A NEW AND COMPLETE

SYSTEM

OF

GEOGRAPHY.

CONTAINING

A full, accurate, authentic and intereſting Account and Deſcription

OF

Europe, Aſia, Africa, and America;

AS CONSISTING OF

CONTINENTS, ISLANDS, OCEANS || SEAS, RIVERS, LAKES || PROMONTORIES, CAPES, BAYS || PENINSULAS, ISTHMUSSES, GULPHS, &c.

AND DIVIDED INTO

Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Republics.

TOGETHER WITH

Their Limits, Boundaries, Climate, Soil, Natural and Artificial Curioſities and Productions Religion, Laws, Government, Revenues, Forces, Antiquities, &c. Alſo the Provinces, Cities, Towns, Villages, Forts, Caſtles, Harbours, Sea-ports, Aqueducts, Mountains, Mines, Minerals, Foſſils, Roads, Public and Private Edifices, Univerſities, &c. contained in each:

And all that is intereſting relative to the

Cuſtoms, Manners, Genius, Tempers, Habits, Amuſements, Ceremonies, Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Manufactures, and Language of the Inhabitants. With an accurate and lively Deſcription of the various Kinds of Birds, Beaſts, Reptiles, Fiſhes, amphibious Creatures, Inſects, &c.

INCLUDING

The Eſſence of the moſt remarkable Voyages and Travels that have been performed by the Navigators and Travellers of different countries, particularly the late Diſcoveries in the South Seas, and the Voyages towards the North Pole; with every curioſity that hath hitherto appeared in any Language reſpecting the different Parts of the Univerſe.

LIKEWISE

Many curious and intereſting Circumſtances concerning various Places, communicated by ſeveral Gentlemen to the Authors of this Work.

ALSO

A Compendious HISTORY of every EMPIRE, KINGDOM, STATE, &c. with the various Revolutions they have undergone.

To which will be added,

A New and Eaſy Guide to Geography, the Uſe of the Globes, &c. with an Account of the Riſe and Progreſs of Navigation, its Improvements and Utility to Mankind.

The whole embelliſhed and enriched with upwards of One Hundred and twenty moſt elegant and ſuperb Copper Plates, engraved in ſuch a Manner as to do infinite Honour to the reſpective Artiſts by whom they are executed. Theſe Embelliſhments conſiſt of Views, Maps, Land and Water Perſpectives; Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, &c. as alſo the various Dreſſes of the Inhabitants of different Countries, with their ſtrange Ceremonies, Cuſtoms, Amuſements, &c. &c.

By CHARLES THEODORE MIDDLETON, Eſq.

Aſſiſted by ſeveral GENTLEMEN eminent for their Knowledge in the Science of Geography.

To know the World, from Home you need not ſtray;
Sit at your Eaſe, and ev'ry Clime ſurvey:
Here Empires, Kingdoms, States, and Realms are ſhown:
Men, Manners, Cuſtoms, Arts and Laws made known:
Here ev'ry Page your Wonder ſhall excite,
And give Improvement, while it gives Delight.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for J. COOKE, at SHAKESPEARE'S-HEAD, No. 17, in PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

MDCCLXXVIII.

BRITISH MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

A NEW & ACCURATE MAP of EUROPE,

Drawn from the best AUTHORITIES,
By Thos. Bowen.

1777.

FROZEN OCEAN

ATLANTIC OR WESTERN OCEAN

GERMAN SEA

BAY OF BISCAY

THE BALTIC SEA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

BLACK SEA

CASPIAN SEA

SIBERIA

EUROPEAN PART OF RUSSIA

TARTARY

ASIA MINOR OR ANATOLIA

SYRIA

HOLY LAND

BARBARY

P.T OF AFRICA

Arctic Circle

Meridian of London

15 West Long. 10 from 5 London 0 5 10 East 15 Long. 20 from 25 London 30 35 40

A NEW AND COMPLETE

SYSTEM

OF

GEOGRAPHY.

BOOK III.

EUROPE.

EUROPE, though the ſmalleſt diviſion of the globe, is ſuperior in many reſpects to the other three grand diviſions, or quarters.

It is uncertain from whence this part of the world received its name, but it was anciently known to the Romans, as it is at preſent to the Italians, and Spaniards, by the name of Europa. The Engliſh and French call it Europe. The Turks diſtinguiſh it by the names of Rumeli, or Alfrank. The Georgians give it the appellation of Frankoba; and all the other Aſiatics call it Frankiſtan.

Europe is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean, or Icy Sea, on the ſouth by the Mediterranean, on the weſt by the Weſtern and Northern Ocean, and on the eaſt by Aſia.

It lies between 9 deg. 35 min. weſt, and 72 deg. 25 eaſt long. and between 35 and 72 deg. of north lat.

From cape St. Vincent, to the mouth of the river Oby, it is near 3600 miles in length; and from cape Matapatam, in the Morea, to the North Cape in Lapland, it is about 2200 miles in breadth.

The reaſon why Europe maintains a preheminence over the other parts of the globe is, becauſe the human mind hath here made the greateſt progreſs; and the arts and ſciences in general, whether uſeful or ornamental, have been carried to a higher degree of perfection, than in the other diviſions of the terraqueous world. Hence the European literati are more extenſive and deep in their reſearches, the mechanics are more ingenious and expeditious in their contrivances; the military are more ſkilful and intrepid in their operations, and the legiſlators more equitable, and liberal in their deciſions, than thoſe of either Aſia, Africa, or America.

Europe is likewiſe bleſſed with many natural advantages, in particular, no part of it is ſituated within the torrid, and but a ſmall portion within the frigid zone. Add to this, the difference of its face, or variety of its ſurface, ſuch as ſeas, rivers, mountains, &c. which are at once innumerable, and beneficial; ſerving both to check the progreſs of deſpotiſm, and to facilitate the commercial intercourſe of the different nations and ſtates. A late writer ſays, "There is no part of Europe ſo diverſified in its ſurface, ſo interrupted by natural boundaries, or diviſions, as Greece; we have ſeen that it was in Greece the human mind began to know, and to avail itſelf of its ſtrength, and that many of the arts ſubſervient to utility, or pleaſure, were invented, or at leaſt greatly improved. What Greece therefore is with regard to Europe, Europe itſelf is with regard to the reſt of the globe. The analogy may even be carried farther, and it is worth while to attend it. As ancient Greece (for we do not ſpeak of Greece, at preſent under the unnatural tyranny of Barbarians) was diſtinguiſhed above all the reſt of Europe for the equity of its laws, and the freedom of its political conſtitution; ſo has Europe, in general, been remarkable for ſmaller deviations, at leaſt from the laws of nature and equality, than have been admitted in other quarters of the world."

Moſt of the European governments are monarchical, yet their adminiſtrations are far leſs arbitrary, and their ſovereigns much leſs deſpotic, than thoſe of Africa and Aſia. Excluſive of theſe monarchies, in which one man only bears ſway; here are ariſtocracies, or governments of the nobles, ſuch as Venice, &c. and democracies, or governments of the people, of which Holland, Switzerland, and ſome of the Italian ſtates, are examples. Superior to all theſe, is the mixed form of government, which partakes of all the benefits, and rejects the inconveniences of the other three claſſes; and of this ſort the principal, and moſt ſhining example, is the government of Great Britain.

A General INSPECTION TABLE for EUROPE.

CONTINENTS.

Nations.		Length.	Breadth.	Chief City.	Distance & Bearing from London.		Religions.
Included under the general Names of	Groenland	Uncertain.		- - - -	- - - -		- - - - - - - -
	Greenland						
	Lapland						
	Norway	1000	300	Bergen	540	N.	Lutherans
	Denmark	240	180	Copenhagen	500	N. E.	
	Sweden	800	500	Stockholm	750	N. E.	
	Ruſſia	1500	1100	Peterſburg	1140	N. E.	Greek Church
	Poland	700	680	Warſaw	760	E.	Papiſts, Luth. and Calv.
	King of Pruſſia's Dominions	Uncertain, from the continual fluctuation in the affairs of the reigning monarch.		Berlin	540	E.	Lutherans and Calviniſts
	Germany	600	500	Vienna	600	E.	Papiſts, Luth. and Calv.
	Bohemia	300	250	Prague	600	E.	Papiſts
	Holland	150	100	Amſterdam	180	E.	Calviniſts
	Flanders	200	200	Bruſſels	180	S. E.	Papiſts
	France	600	500	Paris	200	S. E.	
	Spain	700	500	Madrid	800	S.	
	Portugal	300	100	Liſbon	850	S. W.	
	Switzerland	260	100	Bern	420	S. E.	Calviniſts and Papiſts
	Popedom, or Eccleſiaſtical State	240	120	Rome	820	S. E.	Papiſts
	Italy. Naples	280	120	Naples	870	S. E.	
	Italy. Piedmont	140	98	Turin	- - - -		
	Italy. Monteſerrat	40	22	Caſal	- - - -		
	Italy. Milan	155	70	Milan	- - - -		
	Italy. Parma	48	37	Parma	- - - -		
	Italy. Modena	65	39	Modena	- - - -		
	Italy. Mantua	47	27	Mantua	- - - -		
	Italy. Venice	175	95	Venice	- - - -		
	Italy. Genoa	160	25	Genoa	- - - -		
	Italy. Tuſcany	115	94	Florence	- - - -		
	Hungary	300	200	Buda	780	S. E.	
	Turkey in Europe. Danubian Provinces	600	420	Conſtantinople	1320	S. E.	Mahometans and Greek Church
	Turkey in Europe. Little Tartary	380	240	Caffa	1500	E.	
	Turkey in Europe. Greece	400	240	Athens	1360	S. E.	

ISLANDS.

Names.	Where ſituated.	Chief City or Town.	Subject to whom.
Iceland	Northern Ocean	Skalholt	Denmark
Zealand, Funen, Alſen, Falſter, Langland, Laland, Femeren, Mona, Bornholm	Baltic Sea		Denmark
Gothland, Oeland, Aland, Rugen	Baltic Sea		Sweden
Oſel, Dagho	Baltic Sea		Ruſſia
Uſedom, Wollin	Baltic Sea		Pruſſia
Great Britain	Atlantic Ocean	London and Edinburgh	Great Britain
Ireland	Atlantic Ocean	Dublin	Great Britain
Angleſey	Atlantic Ocean	Beaumaris	Great Britain
Wight	Atlantic Ocean	Newport	Great Britain
Scilly	Atlantic Ocean	- - - -	Great Britain
Man	Atlantic Ocean	Douglas	Great Britain
The Hebrides or Weſtern Iſles	Atlantic Ocean	Durart	Great Britain
Orcades	Atlantic Ocean	Pomona	Great Britain
Shetland	Atlantic Ocean	Larwick	Great Britain
Ivica	Mediterranean Sea	Ivica	Spain
Majorca	Mediterranean Sea	Majorca	Spain
Minorca	Mediterranean Sea	Port-Mahon	Great Britain
Corſica	Mediterranean Sea	Baſtia	France
Sardinia	Mediterranean Sea	Cagliari	King of Sardinia
Sicily	Mediterranean Sea	Palermo	King of the Two Sicilies
Luſiena, Corfu, Cephalonia, Zant, Leucadia	Adriatic or Gulph of Venice	- - - -	Venice
European Iſlands of the Archipelago and Levant	- - - -	- - - -	Turkey

In Europe are	Three Empires	Namely, of	Germany
			Ruſſia
			Turky
	One Spiritual or Eccleſiaſtical Sovereignty		The Popedom
	Eleven Kingdoms		Great Britain
			France
			Spain
			Portugal
			Poland
			Pruſſia
			Denmark
			Sweden
			Sardinia
			Hungary
			The Two Sicilies
	One Arch-dukedom		Auſtria
	One Great-dukedom		Tuſcany
	Four great Republics		Venice
			United Provinces.
			Swiſs Cantons
			Genoa
	Four inferior Republics		Geneva
			Lucca
			San Marino
			Raguſa
	One Cham		European Tartary

Excluſive of which are the electorates of Germany, and about 300 ſmaller ſovereignties in Germany, Italy, &c. the ſovereigns of which are either ſpiritual, as archbiſhops, &c. or temporal, as princes, landgraves, dukes, marquiſſes, counts, margraves, hoſpodars, &c.

Excluſive of the circumſcribing oceans and ſeas: Europe contains

1 Ocean	viz. The	German Ocean		Between Germany and England
5 Seas		Mediterranean	Seas	Europe and Africa
		Adriatic -		Italy and Turky
		Black -		Europe and Aſia
		White -		Ruſſia, Sweden, Lapland, &c.
		Baltic -		Sweden, Denmark, and Poland
2 Channels		Engliſh -	Channel	England and France
		St. George's		England and Ireland
1 Bay		Bay of Biſcay		France and Spain
3 Gulphs		Bothnian -	Gulph	Norway and Finland
		Finland -		Sweden and Ruſſia
		Venetian -		Turky and Italy

The languages of Europe are derived from ſix radical ones, viz.

1. Latin, of which the Italian, French, and Spaniſh, are dialects.

2. Teutonic, from whence proceed the German, Dutch, Swediſh, Daniſh, and Engliſh tongues.

3. Sclavonian, which reigns in different dialects in Poland, Muſcovy, Bohemia, and a great part of Turkey in Europe.

4. The Celtic, of which there are remaining dialects in Wales, Ireland, the Highlands of Scotland, Brittany in France, and Lapland.

5. Greek, of which ſeveral dialects are ſpoken in the Morea, and the iſlands of the Levant.

6. Gothic, ſome remains of which are preſerved in the iſlands of the Baltic, and the ſouthern parts of Sweden.

To this we may add the languages ſpoken in Turkey and Little Tartary as European languages.

The principal rivers of Europe are, the Danube and the Rhine in Germany; the Volga and Divina in the Ruſſian empire; the Loire and Seine in France; the Thames and Severn in England, &c. &c.

The chief lakes are Conſtance in Germany; Geneva and Guarda in Italy; Wener in Sweden; Ladoga and Onega in Ruſſia; Loquabar in Scotland; Neagh in Ireland.

The principal mountains are, the Pyrenean mountains between France and Spain; the Alps between France and Italy; the Doſrin hills in Sweden; the Grapach hills in Hungary; ſome hills in the Highlands of Scotland; and ſeveral, particularly Snowdon, in Wales.

Europe produces but little gold and ſilver, and abounds leſs in precious ſtones. It contains fewer wild beaſts than the other quarters of the globe; but through the induſtry of the inhabitants, and the ſuperiority of cultivation, it is more fruitful in, and has a greater abundance of, corn, wines, fruits, ſheep, oxen, horſes, and all kinds of luxuries, as well as neceſſaries. It does not naturally produce ſugar or ſpices; nevertheleſs its extenſive commerce, and the ſkill of its inhabitants in navigation, make the productions of all the other parts of the globe its own.

Fearleſs the merchant now purſues his gain,
And roams ſecurely o'er the boundleſs main;
Now o'er his head the Polar bear he ſpies,
And freezing ſpangles of the Lapland ſkies;
Now ſwells his canvas to the ſultry line
With glitt'ring ſpoils, where Indian grottos ſhine;
Where fumes of incenſe glad the Southern ſeas,
And wafted citron ſcents the balmy breeze,
And here the ore whoſe melted maſs ſhall yield,
On faithful coins, each memorable field;
Which, mix'd with medals of immortal Rome,
May clear diſputes, and teach the times to come.

This part likewiſe is fuller of cities, towns, and villages, and the buildings are in general more ſtrong, elegant, and commodious. The inhabitants are better featured, and better made, than either the inhabitants of Africa, or the Aſiatics; and are all whites, though their complexions have different degrees of delicacy, according to their ſituation, and other local circumſtances.

Europe was peopled after the flood, as is generally believed, by the poſterity of Japhet, who came from Aſia Minor over the Helleſpont into Greece; though ſome ſay, that thoſe of Shem, paſſing by land between the Caſpian Sea and the Palus Mæotis, went through Tartary and Scythia into Scandia, and thence afterwards into France, Germany, &c. Which of theſe opinions is moſt to be credited, we know not: but be that as it will, Europe hath for many ages been exceeding populous, and her inhabitants illuſtrious for their courage, wiſdom, and virtue; by which they conquered the greateſt part of Aſia and Africa, and ſubjected them to the two empires of Greece and Rome: and, in theſe latter ages, almoſt one half of the earth that was formerly unknown, hath been diſcovered by Europeans, and poſſeſſed by the colonies they have ſent hither.

The Chriſtian religion is profeſſed throughout all Europe, except that part of it poſſeſſed by the Turks, But, by reaſon of the innovations made by the church of Rome, the weſtern church is divided; Italy, Spain, France, part of Germany, and the Netherlands, with part of Poland, ſtill follow the doctrine of the church of Rome; whereas England, Scotland, Ireland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, great part of Germany, the United Provinces, Swiſſerland, &c. have embraced the reformation, and profeſs the proteſtant religion. And in Muſcovy, ſome parts of Poland, in Walachia, Moldavia, Podolia, Volhinia, and Greece, the doctrine of the Eaſtern or Greek church is followed.

Hence Europe may claim preheminence over the reſt of the world, by having the doctrines of Chriſtianity profeſſed throughout the greateſt part of it, and being enlightened by a religion at once pure, majeſtic, chearful, and ſecuring the eternal felicity of its profeſſors.

Sudden religion on the wond'ring blaze,
From heav'n's broad concave burſt the rapid blaze;
At once deſcending from the realms on high
An angel ſhape arreſts the dazzled eye:
Looſe o'er her limbs the floating garments roll'd
Her ſparkling pinions flam'd with beamy gold;
Her eyes like light'ning glanc'd a piercing ray,
And all th' illumin'd æther glean'd with day!
Near as ſhe came, ſuperior tho' reſign'd,
Her form majeſtic aw'd the dubious mind;
With heighten'd grace her bloomy features glow'd
Free on her robe the mazy ringlets flow'd;
Her balmy breath ambroſial ſcents perfume,
And o'er her cheeks was pour'd celeſtial bloom.
Pale ſorrow brighten'd as religion came,
And ſlow-pac'd time ſtood trembling at the name;
Rage drag'd in triumph ſwell'd her ſolemn train,
And death behind her grin'd and clank'd his chain.

CHAP. I.

GREENLAND.

UNDER the general name of Greenland, we comprize two countries, viz.

Groenland, Weſt Greenland, or Old Greenland.

Eaſt Greenland, and New Greenland, or the country of Spitzbergen.

GROENLAND.

THIS country begins in 59 deg. 50 min. north lat. the eaſtern coaſt is ſuppoſed to extend as far northward as Spitzbergen or Eaſt Greenland; and the weſtern part is only ſeparated by a channel of 40 miles in breadth. The weſtern ſhore has been diſcovered higher than the 70th deg. of north lat. but whether the whole is a large iſland, or a part of the continent contiguous to North America, remains ſtill doubtful. "This queſtion (ſays a celebrated author) cannot be decided, until ſome adventurers ſhall have penetrated to the bottom of Davis's Streights, or rather Baffin's Bay, which is a continuation of theſe ſtreights; and here it may not be amiſs to obſerve of the ſtreights of Forbiſher in Greenland, that the Rev. Mr. Egede, who reſided fifteen years in this country, and ſeems to have taken great pains in extending his enquiries, declares, that he could find no ſuch ſtreights; nor any place like the Bear Sound on the coaſt of Greenland, though theſe are laid down in all the ſea charts, as forming two large iſlands adjacent to the main land. If we may believe what information has been glean'd from thoſe natives who inhabit the moſt northern parts of Groenland, there is but a very narrow paſſage between this country and America. They affirm, they have ſpoken with the people of the other ſide, whoſe language reſembles their own; and they alledge, the ſtreight is ſo contracted, in one place, that two perſons can ſhoot at the ſame fiſh from oppoſite ſides of the channel. In all probability, however, this ſtreight is no more than a ſmall body of water, that divides Groenland from one of the leſſer iſlands; and that if there is no north-weſt paſſage towards the bottom of Baffin's Bay, Groenland itſelf is part of the American continent."

This country is exceeding mountainous; and the mountains are ſo very high, that they may be diſcerned at ſea at the diſtance of 30 leagues. The inland mountains and hills are perpetually covered with ſnow; but the low-lands on the ſea ſide are, in ſummer, cloathed with verdure. The coaſt is difficult of acceſs, on account of the great number of rocks with which the ſurrounding ſeas, and the mouths of the Groenland rivers abound, independent of the vaſt mountains of floating ice which ſeem to threaten the adventurous navigator with deſtruction.

SECT. I.

The Diſcovery and firſt Settlement of GROENLAND.

THE Daniſh and Iceland chronicles furniſh us with the following curious account of the firſt diſcovery of Groenland: "A gentleman of Norway, named Torwald, and his ſon Erick, ſurnamed Raude, or the Red-haired, having committed a murder in his country, fled over to Iceland, where Torwald died. His ſon Erick, being a cholerick man, ſoon committed another murder in Iceland; ſo that to eſcape the ſeverity of the law, he reſolved to ſeek for ſhelter in a country, which one Gundebairne had told him he had ſeen to the weſt of Iceland. Erick landed, by his direction, in a certain harbour made by two capes or points of land, one at the end of an iſland oppoſite to the continent of Groenland, and the other on the continent. The cape of the iſle was named Huidſerken, and that of the continent Huarfs, having between both a very good harbour called Sanſtaffin, where ſhips may ride ſafely at anchor, even in the greateſt ſtorm.

"Huidſerken is a prodigious high mountain, without compariſon much bigger than Huarfs. Erick called it Mucla-jokel, i. e. the Ice-Mountain: but it has ſince been named Bloſerken, that is, the Blue-ſhirt, and a third time Huidſerken, i. e. White-ſhirt. The reaſon of theſe laſt alterations ſeems to be founded upon the change of its colour; for the ice that melts and freezes at the ſame time, appears of a blueiſh colour. But when, by a long continued ſnow, vaſt heaps are gathered, the ice becomes extraordinary thick, and returns to its former colour, and natural whiteneſs.

"Erick, before he would venture on the continent, thought it adviſeable to land on the iſle, to which he gave the name of Erickſand, i. e. Erick's Iſle, and continued there all the winter. In the ſpring he paſſed over to the continent, which he called Groenland, i. e. the Green Country, from the verdure of its paſtures and trees. To the place where he landed, he gave the name of Ericksfiorden, i. e. Erick's Haven, at a ſmall diſtance from which he built certain habitations called Oſtraburg, i. e. eaſt-borough or plantation. Next autumn he went to the weſtern ſide, where he erected another plantation called Weſtreburg. But whether the air of the continent ſeemed to him colder and ſharper than that of the iſland, or whether he found it leſs ſecure, he went back the next winter to Erickſand; yet returned from thence the next ſummer to the continent, taking his courſe towards the north to the foot of a great rock, which he called Sneefiel, or the Snow-Rock, and thence to a certain harbour, upon which he beſtowed the name of Ravensfiorden, or Raven's Harbour, from the great number of thoſe birds he found there. Ravensfiorden lies directly oppoſite to the north ſide of Ericksfiorden, which is ſeated on the ſouth ſide, being divided only by a branch or arm of the ſea. About the end of autumn Erick returned to his iſland, where he paſſed the third winter. In the ſpring he reſolved to go in perſon to Iceland, to engage the inhabitants of that iſle, with whom he had a good correſpondence, to follow him into Groenland. He was not backward in telling them wonders of this new diſcovered country, of its plenty of large and ſmall cattle, excellent paſtures, fiſh, and all ſorts of game. His rhetoric proved ſo prevailing, that a great number of people croſſed the ſea with him into Groenland. Erick had a ſon named Leiffe, who accompanied him to Iceland, and from thence croſſed over into Norway, where the chronicle of Iceland tells us, he gave a favourable account to king Olaus Trugger of the country diſcovered by his father. The king of Norway, having then but lately embraced the Chriſtian religion, cauſed Leiffe to be inſtructed in the ſame, and to be baptized, who continued at his court all the winter. The next ſummer he ſent him back to his father, into Groenland, accompanied by a certain prieſt, to inſtruct Erick and his people in the Chriſtian faith, who, by Leiffe's perſuaſion, were all baptized. This happened, according to La Peirere, about the year 770, of the Chriſtian Æra.

"The Daniſh chronicle informs us, that, as the ſucceſſors of Erick increaſed in number, in Groenland, they ventured deeper into the country, and met with a fruitful ſoil, meadows and rivers, in the valleys between the mountains. They divided the country into eaſt and weſt Groenland, according to the different ſituation of the two boroughs, Oſtreburg and Weſtreburg, built by Erick. In the eaſt they laid the foundation of a town named Garde, whither the Norwegians tranſported divers merchandizes, and ſold them to the inhabitants.

Their

Their poſterity went farther, and built a city, to which they gave the name of Albe, and, as their zeal increaſed, they built a monaſtery upon the ſea-ſhore, dedicated to St. Thomas. The city of Garde was the reſidence of their biſhops, and the church of St. Nicolas (the patron of ſeamen) the cathedral of Groenland.

"In the year 1256 Groenland revolted, and refuſed to pay tribute to king Magnus of Norway; which induced king Erick of Denmark, at the requeſt of king Magnus, who had married his niece, to equip a fleet againſt them: But they no ſooner ſaw the Daniſh flags diſplayed on the coaſt of Groenland, but they were ſeized with ſuch fear, that they ſued for pardon, and deſired peace. The king of Denmark, in reſpect to the love he bore his niece and her children, would not take any advantage of the weakneſs of the king of Norway, but left him in full poſſeſſion of Groenland."

A conſiderable commerce was carried on between Norway and Groenland, and a regular intercourſe maintained till the year 1406, when the laſt biſhop was ſent over to Groenland. "But, from that period, ſays Dr. Smollet, all correſpondence was cut off, and all knowledge of Groenland conſigned to oblivion. This ſtrange, and abrupt ceſſation of trade and intercourſe, has been aſcribed partly to the change, and tranſlation of the Norwegian government in the reign of queen Margaret, partly to the enſuing wars between Denmark and Sweden, which could not fail to interrupt the maritime commerce, and partly to the difficulty and danger which attended the navigation to Groenland. But the moſt probable cauſe of ſuch a ſudden privation is found in another event. The inland colony, from its firſt ſettlement, had been haraſſed by the Aborigines of Groenland, a ſavage barbarous people, agreeing in cuſtoms, garb, and appearance with thoſe Americans, who have ſince been found to the northward of Hudſon's Bay. This nation, called the Schrellings, at length prevailed againſt the Iceland ſettlers, who had choſen their habitation in the weſtern diſtrict, and exterminated them in the 14th century, inſomuch, that when their brethren of the eaſtern diſtrict came to their aſſiſtance, they found nothing alive but ſome cattle, and flocks of ſheep running wild about the fields and meadows. Perhaps they themſelves afterwards experienced the ſame fate, and were totally deſtroyed by thoſe Schrellings whoſe deſcendants ſtill inhabit the weſtern parts of Groenland, and, from tradition, confirm this conjecture. They affirm, that the houſes and villages, whoſe ruins ſtill appear, were inhabited by a nation of ſtrangers whom their anceſtors deſtroyed. There are ſome reaſons, however, for believing, that there may be ſtill ſome deſcendants of the ancient Iceland colony remaining in the eaſtern diſtrict, though they cannot be viſited by land on account of the ſtupendous mountains perpetually covered with froſt and ſnow, which divide the two parts of Groenland; while they have been rendered inacceſſible at ſea, from the vaſt quantity of ice driven from Spitzbergen, and other northern coaſts upon the eaſtern ſhore, to which it adheres, forming an inſuperable barricade. One would imagine there muſt have been ſome conſiderable alteration in the terraqueous globe ſince the 15th century, in conſequence of which, thoſe coaſts became inacceſſible, that were anciently viſited without much peril. The reader too will naturally aſk, by what means the people of the eaſtern colony ſurmounted the abovementioned obſtacles when they went to the aſſiſtance of their weſtern friends; how they returned to their own country, and in what manner hiſtorians learned the ſucceſs of their expeditions. All that we gather from authentic records is, that Groenland was divided into two diſtricts, viz. Weſt Bygd, or the weſtern diviſion, Eaſt Bygd, or the eaſtern diviſion. The weſtern diviſion contained four pariſhes, and one hundred villages; and the eaſtern diviſion was ſtill more flouriſhing, as being nearer to Iceland, ſooner ſettled, and more frequented by ſhipping from Norway. That this colony is not yet extinct has been conjectured from various circumſtances, and the opinion of ſeveral voyagers.

About a century after all intercourſe had ſubſided between Groenland and Norway, many ſhips were ſucceſſively ſent by the Engliſh and Danes, in order to rediſcover, and again ſettle this country, but all their attempts proved unſucceſsful. Some of the moſt conſpicuous of theſe voyages are, thoſe made by the Engliſh under the command of captain Martin Forbiſher; of which take the following brief account:

"In the year 1557 Martin Forbiſher ſet ſail from England, to endeavour the diſcovery of Groenland, which he got ſight of at laſt; but, by reaſon of the vaſt quantities of ice, and the approaching winter, not being able to come near the ſhore, he was forced to return home, where he gave an account of his voyage to queen Elizabeth. This great queen ſent him the next following ſpring with three ſhips, to purſue the former deſign, when he got ſafe to Groenland. But the inhabitants, at the approach of the Engliſh, leaving their huts, retired among the rocks, from whence ſeveral of them precipitated themſelves into the ſea. The Engliſh, after they had in vain endeavoured to mollify theſe ſavages, went to their huts, where they met with no living creature, except an old woman with a child in her hand, which they took from her, and ſhe made a moſt terrible outcry for the loſs of it. From thence they ſailed along the coaſt, where they ſaw a ſea-monſter's head above water, with a horn about three or four feet long. They landed again, and found the ſurface of the earth rocky, but very good ground beneath it: they alſo met with great ſtore of glittering ſand, containing gold, of which they took 300 tons along with them. They uſed their utmoſt endeavours to enter into diſcourſe with the ſavages, who ſeemingly ſhewed no great averſion to them, and gave them to underſtand, by certain ſigns, that, if they would row up higher in the river, their expectation ſhould be anſwered. Accordingly Martin Forbiſher got a boat with ſome ſoldiers, and, having ordered his ſhip to follow him, went up the river; but, ſeeing a great number of the ſavages poſted among the rocks, he did not think fit to expoſe himſelf by approaching too near the banks. At laſt three of the ſavages, who appeared ſomewhat better than the reſt, having made a ſignal for him to land, he reſolved to do it, all the reſt being at a conſiderable diſtance: but his boat ſcarce touched the bank of the river, when the ſavages began to appear in great numbers, which made him chooſe the ſtream again. Nevertheleſs the ſavages endeavoured to perſuade them, by ſigns, to come aſhore, throwing to them ſome raw fleſh. But, finding the Engliſh miſtruſtful, they reſolved to draw them thither by the following ſtratagem: They laid one of their men upon the bank, who pretending to be lame, they ſuppoſed the Engliſh would come to take him, whilſt they made a ſhew of retiring at a farther diſtance, being all out of ſight behind the adjacent rocks. But the Engliſh, being aware of the ſnare, diſcharged a gun at him, which made him ſoon recover his legs; and the ſavages, coming to his aſſiſtance, pelted the Engliſh in the boat with ſtones and arrows, but were ſoon diſperſed by their great guns.

"Forbiſher, however, landed in another place, took poſſeſſion of the country in the name of queen Elizabeth; and, beſides his glittering ſand, brought away a great deal of a black ſtone which contained gold ore, and likewiſe two of the natives, a male and a female, whom he contrived to kidnap."

A third armament was afterwards fitted out, and the command given to the ſame Forbiſher, who was now elevated to the dignity of an admiral. This armament conſiſted of 15 ſail, on board of which were many ſoldiers, miners, ſmelters, carpenters, bakers, &c. who were to remain all the winter near the mines, or the places which produced the gold ſand, and black ſtones that contained gold ore. They carried with them all the materials neceſſary to erect a wooden fort; which might be put together as ſoon as they landed, the different pieces having been properly prepared in England. They, however, met with boiſterous weather, impenetrable fogs, and prodigious ſtrong currents, on the coaſt of Groenland, which retarded their operations till the ſeaſon was too far advanced; they likewiſe had loſt part of their wooden fort, at ſea, and had neither fuel or proviſions ſufficient to ſubſiſt thoſe who were appointed to be left there during the winter. On theſe accounts the admiral determined to procure as much ore as he poſſibly could, and then to return to England without leaving any perſon behind him.

Agreeable to this intention, they traced out a mine, to which they gave the name of the counteſs of Suſſex, and from

from which they procured a great quantity of ore, having erected a houſe of lime and ſtone, provided with ovens, and many other conveniences, for their reſidence and ſecurity during their ſtay. And in order to attain the notice, and gain the affection of the natives, they left behind them looking-glaſſes, beads, knives, bells, leaden pictures, and other things, with ſome loaves of bread, &c.

Before their departure, they ſowed corn, and other grain, peas, &c. by way of experiment, to eſſay how they would thrive, and aſcertain what the country would produce, on their return the enſuing year. They likewiſe buried the remaining part of the wooden fort, in ſuch a manner as to be able eaſily to find it again; and, having taken theſe neceſſary precautions, they ſet ſail from hence in the commencement of September, and, after a diſagreeable paſſage of a month, arrived ſafe in England. This noble deſign was, however, dropt by the Engliſh; but the Danes took it up, and endeavoured, in ſeveral expeditions, to complete it. The firſt of theſe was undertaken under the command of Godſke Lindenow, with three ſhips. And, as the hiſtory tells us, Lindenow with his ſhip arrived upon the eaſt coaſt of Groenland, and found none but wild uncivilized people there. He ſtaid three days, during which time the wild Groenlanders came to trade with him, changing all ſorts of furs and ſkins, with pieces of precious ſtones, for all kinds of ſmall trifling iron-ware, as knives, ſciſſars, needles, &c. common looking-glaſſes, and other ſuch trifles. When he ſet ſail from thence, there were two Groenlanders remaining in the ſhip, whom he carried off, and brought home with him. The other ſhips, that ſet ſail in company, and under the command of Lindenow, after they had doubled Cape Farewell, ſteered directly for the ſtreight of Davis; in which navigation they diſcovered many fine harbours and delightful green meadow-lands; but all the inhabitants along the coaſt were wild and ſavage, as before. 'Tis pretended alſo, that in ſome places they found ſtones, which contained ſome ſilver ore, that they took along with them, and of which 100 pound-weight yielded twenty-ſix ounces of ſilver. Theſe two ſhips alſo brought four ſavages home with them to Copenhagen.

With reſpect to the practice of kidnapping the natives of remote parts, which hath been ſo univerſally given into by the navigators of all thoſe countries which are uſually reputed by others, and in general eſteemed by their own inhabitants, civilized nations, a late eminent writer very juſtly obſerves, that "nothing can be more repugnant to the dictates of common juſtice, than this practice of tearing away poor creatures from their country, their families, and connexions, unleſs we ſuppoſe them altogether deſtitute of natural affection: that this was not the caſe with thoſe poor Groenlanders, ſome of whom were brought alive to Copenhagen, appears from the whole tenor of their conduct, upon their firſt capture, and during their confinement in Denmark; when firſt captivated, they rended the air with their cries and lamentations, they even leaped into the ſea, and when taken on board, for ſome time refuſed all ſuſtenance. Their eyes were continually turned towards their dear country, and their faces always bathed in tears. Even the countenance of his Daniſh majeſty, and the careſſes of the court and people, could not alleviate their grief. One of them was perceived to ſhed tears always when he ſaw an infant in the mother's arms; a circumſtance from whence it was naturally concluded that he had left a wife with a young child in Groenland. Two of them went to ſea in a little canoe, in hopes of reaching Groenland, but one of them was retaken; two more made the ſame attempt, but were driven by a ſtorm on the coaſt of Schonen, where they were apprehended by the peaſants, and re-conveyed to Copenhagen. One of them afterwards died of a fever, caught in fiſhing for pearl during the winter for the governor of Kolding. The reſt lived ſome years in Denmark; but at length, ſeeing no proſpect of being able to re-viſit their native country, ſunk into a kind of melancholy diſorder, and expired."

The ſecond expedition was made in the year 1606, with five ſhips, under the command of the above-mentioned admiral Lindenow. But this time he directed his courſe to the weſtward of Cape Farewell, ſtanding for the Streight of Davis, where coaſting along, he took the ſurvey of ſeveral plans, and returned home again.

The third expedition proved abortive on account of the ice. The fourth, under captain John Munk, in the year 1626, was not made for the diſcovering of Groenland, but to find out a paſſage between Groenland and America to China.

Beſides theſe four expeditions, at the king's coſt, a fifth was undertaken, by a company of merchants ſettled at Copenhagen, in the year 1636. They fitted out two ſhips, which, directing their courſe to the weſtward of Groenland, fell in with the Streight of Davis, where they traded for a while with the ſavages; but this was not the main concern of the commander, who was acquainted with a coaſt whoſe ſand had the colour and weight of gold, which he accordingly did not miſs, and filled both the ſhips with the ſame. After his return to Copenhagen, the goldſmiths were ordered to make a trial, whether this ſand would yield any gold or not. But they, not being ſkilful enough to make ſuch a trial, condemned it to be all thrown overboard; which was done accordingly by order of the high-chancellor, preſident of the company. Some part of this ſand was, however, kept as a curioſity, out of which a ſkilful artificer, who afterwards came to Copenhagen, did extract a great deal of pure gold. The honeſt and well-meaning commander, who went upon this adventure, was turned out of favour, and died ſoon after of grief; whereby not only the treaſure he had brought home, but alſo the knowledge of the place where it was to be found, was entirely loſt, as he kept this a ſecret to himſelf.

After ſome other unſucceſsful expeditions, the Danes, it ſeems, laid aſide all thoughts of Groenland, till the year 1721, when after many well-meant invitations and projects propoſed by Mr. Egede to the Groenland company at Bergen in Norway, approved and authorized by king Frederic IV. the company reſolved not only to ſend ſhips, but alſo to ſettle a colony in Groenland, on the river Boalt, in latitude 64. Mr. Egede himſelf went over thither, and continued there fifteen years. During his ſtay, he endeavoured to get all the intelligence he could procure, both by ſea and land, of the preſent ſtate of the country, and did not loſe his labour; for he met with ſome places that formerly were inhabited by the old Norwegians, on the weſtern ſhore.

But his main drift and endeavour having been all along to diſcover the eaſtern diſtrict of Groenland, which was always reckoned the beſt of the Norwegian colonies, he reſolved to make the voyage in perſon; and accordingly he coaſted along ſouthwards as far as the States Promontory (called Staten-Hoeck in the maps) in latitude 60, looking out for Forbiſher's Streight, which would have been his ſhorteſt way, according to thoſe charts, which lay the ſtreight down in this place; but ſuch a ſtreight he could not find. He obſerves in another place, that in all ſea charts you will find laid down Forbiſher's Streights and Bear- Sound, which, they pretend, form two large iſlands, adjacent to the main land; but he thinks they are not to be found, at leaſt not upon the coaſt of Groenland; for he could not meet with any thing like it, though he went as far as the 60th degree that way. But at preſent, adds he, the charts lay them down, the northern in 63, and the ſouthern in 62. Some of the ancients, whom Thormoder follows in his Groenland hiſtory, places them between 60 and 61 degrees. But our author himſelf, in the map perfixed to his natural hiſtory of Groenland, places a ſtreight between Staten-Hoeck or promontory, in latitude 60, and a large iſland, the ſouthernmoſt point of which is Cape Farewell. Now that ſtreight, though not mentioned by our author, may be Forbiſher's; or perhaps it may lie a little more to the eaſtward, which was the reaſon why our author could not meet with it. For he tells us, that it grew too late in the year for him to proceed further, the month of September being near at an end, when the winter ſeaſon begins in thoſe parts, accompanied with dreadful ſtorms. Since we have mentioned Forbiſher's Streight, we ſhall add here, that he diſcovered it in the year 1578, in 62 degrees of north lat. and forcing his way through the ice, he arrived at a place, which he called the Counteſs of Warwick's Sound, where he deſigned to build a fort, having brought timber from England: but part of it being loſt in another ſhip, he returned home loaded with glittering ſand, which he imagined to be gold, and was perhaps of the ſame nature with that mentioned above. In the year 1724, the

directors of the Bergen company fitted out a ſhip to attempt a landing on the eaſtern ſhore, which lies oppoſite to Iceland; but the ſurpriſing quantity of ice which barricaded the coaſt, made that enterprize prove abortive, as many others had. As there was no poſſibility for ſhips to approach this ſhore, the king, in the year 1728, reſolved to have horſes tranſported to this colony, in hopes that, by their help, one might travel by land to the eaſtern diſtrict. But nothing was more impoſſible than this project, on account of the impracticable, high, and craggy mountains, perpetually covered with ſnow, which never melts. All theſe difficulties, and continual diſappointments, have made moſt people loſe all hopes of ſucceeding in this attempt. Nevertheleſs, Mr. Egede flatters himſelf to have hit luckily on an expedient, which to him ſeems not impracticable, though hitherto not tried, or but lightly executed: namely, to coaſt the land from the States Promontory, or (as the Danes now call it), Cape Chriſtian, northwards. The information which Mr. Egede had of ſome Groenlanders, who, with their boats, have coaſted a great part of the eaſt ſide, confirmed him in his opinion. For although an incredible quantity of ice yearly comes from Spitzbergen, along this coaſt, and paſſes by the State Promontory, which hinders the approaching of ſhips, as far as the ice ſtretches, whereabout the beſt part of the Norwegian colony was ſettled; yet there are found breaks and open ſea near the ſhore, through which boats and ſmaller veſſels may paſs. And, according to the relation of the Groenlanders, as well as agreeable to our author's own experience, the currents that come out of the bays and inlets, always running along the ſhore ſouth-weſtwards, hinders the ice from adhering to the land, and keeps it at a diſtance from the ſea-ſhore: by which means the Groenlanders, at certain times, without any hindrance, have paſſed and repaſſed part of this coaſt in their kone-boats (ſo they call their large boats), though they have not been ſo far as where the old Norway colony had their ſettlement. Furthermore, Mr. Egede has been credibly informed by Dutch ſeamen, who frequent theſe ſeas, that ſeveral of their ſhips have, at times, found the Eaſt ſide of Groenland clear of ice, as far as the 62d degree; and they have tarried ſome time among the out-rocks of that coaſt, where they carried on a profitable trade. And Mr. Egede himſelf, in his return from Groenland homewards, in the year 1736, found it to be ſo, when they paſſed the States Promontory, and Cape Farewell, and ſtood in near the ſhore; where, at that time, there was no ice to be ſeen, which otherwiſe is very uncommon. But as this happens ſo ſeldom, it is very unſafe for any ſhip to venture ſo far up under the eaſtern ſhore. But it is more practicable to coaſt it from the promontory along the ſhore in ſmall veſſels, eſpecially if there be a lodge erected in the latitude of between 60 and 61 degrees: and it would be ſtill more convenient, if there could be a way and means found to place a lodge on the eaſtern ſhore, in the ſame latitude. For, according to all the accounts the ancients have left us of Groenland, the diſtance of ground that lies uncultivated between the weſt and eaſt ſide, is about 12 Norway miles by water; or, according to later computation, it is a voyage of ſix days in a boat. And as the ruins of old habitations, which Mr. Egede has diſcovered between 60 and 61 degrees, are without doubt, in the moſt ſoutherly part of the weſt ſide; it follows, of neceſſity, that the diſtance cannot be very great from thence to the moſt ſouthern parts of the eaſtern ſide. Now, if it ſhould be found practicable, at certain times, to paſs along the ſhore with boats or ſmall ſhips, to the eaſt ſide, to the latitude of 63 or 64 degrees, little lodges might be ſettled here and there with colonies; by which means a conſtant correſpondence might be kept, and mutual aſſiſtance given to one another, though large ſhips could not yearly viſit every one of them, but only touch at the moſt ſoutherly.

We ſhall now proceed to deſcribe Modern Groenland, or thoſe parts which are at preſent known to, and viſited by the Danes and Norwegians.

SECT. II.

Natural Hiſtory of GROENLAND.

FROM the moſt ſoutherly part of Groenland, to the 68th deg. of north lat. the climate is not ſo ſevere as might at firſt be imagined. The ſummer includes the latter end of May, the whole of June, July and Auguſt, and half the month of September; during which the weather is generally warm, and ſometimes even hot; and while the wind blows eaſterly, the ſky is always ſerene, but when it veres to the other points, ſtorms are ſure to enſue. The ſea coaſt is generally infeſted with unhealthy and diſagreeable fogs, which are, however, ſo fattening to the land that the ſhores are covered with verdure; but the inland mountains are perfectly capped with ſnow.

To the northward of the 68th deg. the weather is much more ſevere, and the cold ſo very intenſe, that even in the midſt of ſummer, the very ſtrongeſt ſpirituous liquors will freeze cloſe to the fire ſide. The winter in this part continues from September to May, and ſometimes June, during which time the ſea is covered with vaſt mountains of ice." Nothing (ſays an eminent writer) can exhibit a more dreadful, and at the ſame time a more dazzling appearance than thoſe prodigious maſſes of ice that ſurround the whole coaſt in different forms of rocks, caſtles, towers and ſpires, reflecting a variety of colours according to the nature of the concrete, and floating from place to place, as if the whole ſcene was illuſion, or enchantment; ſuch are the proſpects they yield in calm weather, but when the winds begin to blow, and the ſea to ſwell in vaſt ſucceſſive billows, the conflict of thoſe congregated bodies of ice encountring, daſhing, cracking, burſting, and ſhivering into ten thouſand fragments, fills the eye and ear with terror and aſtoniſhment. Thunder and lightening ſeldom diſturb the air of Groenland, which, however, is ſubject to many other natural phœnomena, ſuch as rainbows, ſhooting ſtars, and in particular the aurora borealis, or northern lights. In the ſpring of the year, and about the new moon, this phœnomenon appears ſo univerſally bright over the face of the whole northern ſky, darting its rays, and glaring with ſuch radiancy, as to afford ſufficient light to read by.

At the ſummer-ſolſtice there is no night, and thoſe who reſide here have the pleaſure to ſee the ſun turn about the horrizon all the twenty-four hours: but in the depth of winter they have but little comfort in that planet, the nights being proportionably long; yet they can ſee to travel up and down the country, though ſometimes it is neither moon-ſhine, nor ſtar-light. But, ſays Mr. Egede, the ſnow and ice, with which both land and ſea are covered, enlighten the air; or the reaſon may be fetched from the nearneſs of the horizon to the equator: but theſe two reaſons, alledged by our author amount only to one; for when the ſun is in the tropic of Capricorn, which makes the longeſt night, he is not many degrees below their horizon; ſo that his rays may ſtill be reflected by the high mountains covered with ice and ſnow, and that affords them a kind of continual twilight.

The temperature of the air is not unwholeſome; for if you except the ſcurvy, and the diſtemper of the lungs, they know nothing here of the many other diſeaſes, with which other countries are plagued; and theſe pectoral infirmities are not ſo much the effects of the exceſſive cold, as of that naſty foggy weather, to which this country is very much ſubject. From the beginning of April to the end of July is the foggy ſeaſon; and from that time the fog daily decreaſes. But as in the ſummer-time they are troubled with fogs, ſo in the winter-ſeaſon they are plagued with the vapour called froſt-ſmoak, which, when the cold is exceſſive, riſes out of the ſea, as the ſmoak out of a chimney, and is as thick as the thickeſt miſt, eſpecially in bays, where there is any opening in the ice.

We muſt not omit mentioning here a wonderful harmony and correſpondence, which is obſerved in Groenland between fountains and the main ſea; namely, that at ſpring-tides in new and full-moon, when the ſtrongeſt ebbing is at ſea, the hidden fountains or ſprings of freſh-water break out on the ſhore, and diſcover themſelves often in places, where you would never expect to meet with any ſuch, eſpecially in winter, when the ground is covered with ice and ſnow; yet at other times there are no water-ſprings in thoſe places.

The hills of Groenland are barren, and indeed frozen all the year; the Lowlands are of a rich ſoil, and

tolerably fertile, particularly towards the ſea. We are informed by the chronicles of the northern countries, that formerly a great quantity of cattle were bred in Groenland, which enabled the inhabitants to export to Norway great quantities of butter and cheeſe, which were ſo much eſteemed for their peculiar excellencies, that they were purchaſed principally for the king's houſehold.

We are likewiſe informed that ſome parts of Groenland formerly produced excellent wheat, the woods afforded game, the paſtures cattle, and the bays and rivers abounded with fiſh, both for home conſumption and commerce. At preſent, however, the country is deſtitute of corn and cattle, though the marks of ploughed land ſtill remain, and the paſtures are excellent. Mr. Egede ſowed ſome barley in a bay adjoining to the Daniſh colony, where it ſprang up ſo faſt that towards the latter end of July it was in the full ear, but being nipped by a night froſt, it never arrived at maturity.

The oak trees here were very ſtately, and brought forth acorns as large as apples; few, however, of thoſe remain, and thoſe few are only found in the ſouthern parts near the States Promontory.

The meadows are rich in graſs; turnips and coleworts are eaſily raiſed, and excellently flavoured: underwood, which grows to a great height, is plentiful; birch, elm and willows are not ſcarce, and juniper trees grow in abundance.

The herb angelica grows wild, and is found in great profuſion, it is endued with a turpentine flavour, and yields an aromatic oil, which is extracted by diſtillation. The ſhores abound with a pleaſant and ſalutary kind of ſcurvy graſs, and the mountains near the bays and creeks are covered with wild thyme. A ſpecies of graſs bearing yellow flowers, the herb tormentil, and many other undeſcribed plants, herbs, and vegetables, abound in this country. We muſt not, however, omit to mention that the fruits of Groenland are bramble-berries, bil-berries, * blue-berries, and juniper-berries.

Groenland doubtleſs produces various metals; to the ſouthward of the Daniſh colony, copper ore is found. Mr. Egede informs us that he once received a lump of ore from a Groenlander, and he himſelf found calamine of a yellow colour. He likewiſe ſent a conſiderable quantity of yellow ſand mixed with vermilion ſtreaks to the Bergen company, who, by letter, requeſted him to procure as much as poſſible of that commodity; he could not, however, execute his commiſſion as he was never after able to find the place where he got the firſt ſpecimen; it was it ſeems one of the ſmalleſt among a great cluſter of iſlands, and the mark he had ſet up was blown down by a ſtorm, ſo that he could not a ſecond time trace out the ſpot.

Rock chryſtals, both red and white, are the produce of this country; and a baſtard marble, of various colours, is very plentiful about the Daniſh colony, which is known by the name of Good Hope; of the latter the natives make bowls, lamps, pots, and crucibles. The ſeas and bays, beſides a variety of beautiful ſhells, yield great quantities of excellent coral. But one of the greateſt natural curioſities of this country is the aſbeſtos or amianthus, which hath the vulgar appellation of earth-flax, and is a fibrous, flexible, and mineral ſubſtance, compoſed of ſhort and abrupt filaments. It is a ſtony concrete, of the talcky kind, though differing from talc in its external appearance. It is neither ſo bright, ſo ſmooth, nor ſo unctuous, and is not compoſed of leaves or plates, but of long filaments, like flax. It has been ſpun into cloth, and formed into paper, both of an incombuſtible nature, and not to be conſumed by fire. Some kinds have filaments that are rigid and brittle, and others more flexible; the firſt cannot be ſpun, or formed into cloth, the latter may, but not without difficulty. This manufacture appears to have been known to the ancients, who, according to Pliny, wrapped the bodies of the dead in cloth made of earth-flax, to preſerve their aſhes ſeparate from thoſe of the funeral pile, an uſe to which this kind of cloth is ſtill applied by ſome of the Tartarian chiefs.

Groenland is not infeſted with any ravenous animal, the great white bear excepted, which, however, very ſeldom appears near the Daniſh colony.

The quadrupedes of Groenland are, dogs, foxes, hares, and rein-deer. The dogs are large and rough, white or ſpeckled; and their ears ſtand upright, which is a peculiarity belonging to curs in general in all cold climates. Theſe dogs are timorous and ſtupid; do not bark, but, at times, make a moſt diſmal howling. In the northern parts they are rendered of infinite ſervice, as the natives there yoke them to ſledges, which, when heavy laden, they are able to draw upon the ice at the rate of 70 miles a day. Theſe poor uſeful animals are, however, very ill-rewarded for their ſervices, being left to provide for themſelves, except when their owners happen to be ſucceſsful in taking a great number of ſeals; at which times their maſters condeſcend, perhaps, to gratify them with a meal compoſed of the entrails and blood.

The foxes appear of different colours, white, grey, and blueiſh; but they are neither ſo hairy, or ſo large as thoſe of Denmark and Norway.

Hares are found in Groenland in great abundance; they are of a white colour, very fat in ſummer, and of an exquiſite flavour.

Rein deer feed in great herds, and are hunted all the ſummer by the natives, who are uſually accompanied by their wives and children in theſe excurſions, and penetrate very far into the country in purſuit of their game.

Some writers have affirmed, that wolves, martens, ſables and ermines, abound in Groenland; but as none of theſe animals were ever ſeen, or even heard of there, by the reverend Mr. Egede, whoſe account of this country appears to be the beſt, and moſt authentic, and whoſe long reſidence in Groenland enabled him to be better acquainted with the productions of the place than moſt others, we ſhall, with him, reject the notion of any of thoſe animals being natural to Groenland.

Serpents, lizards, toads, newts, &c. are unknown in Groenland; but gnats ſwarm in the ſummer-time, and are exceedingly troubleſome.

Partridges, which are white in winter, and grey in ſummer, abound here; as do ſparrows, linnets, ſnow-birds, and ice-birds.

A great number of ravens hover about the huts of the Groenlanders; as near the habitations of thoſe people, the ground is uſually ſtrewed with the offals of ſeals, and other fiſh. Groenland likewiſe abounds with eagles and falcons of a prodigious ſize, and large ſpeckled owls. The inſects of this country are bees, waſps, ſpiders, and flies; the people, however, are not plagued with beetles, ants, rats, or mice.

The Groenlanders are fond of the ſeal, which contributes at once to their ſubſiſtence, and conveniency. There is ſome difference in ſeals, but the moſt remarkable ſpecies is that called the clap-miſs, which appellation it receives from the cap, or cawl, with which it covers its head occaſionally. The head itſelf reſembles that of a dog with cropped ears; his ſnout is bearded like a cat, his eyes are large, and his teeth ſharp; his ſkin is covered with a ſhort thick fur, white, black, brown, or tawny; he is web-footed, which is a great convenience to him in ſwimming; and he ſeems to drag himſelf along, rather than walk.

Seals are from five, to eight feet in length; the fat of this creature furniſhes the Groenlanders with oil, the fleſh with food, the ſkin with cloathing, and with coverings for their huts and boats.

Beſides ſeals, the Groenland ſeas abound with turbot, cod, haddock, ſcate, ſalmon, holybut, cat-fiſh, roe-fiſh, ſtents, whiting, bream, muſcles, crabs, ſhrimps, &c.

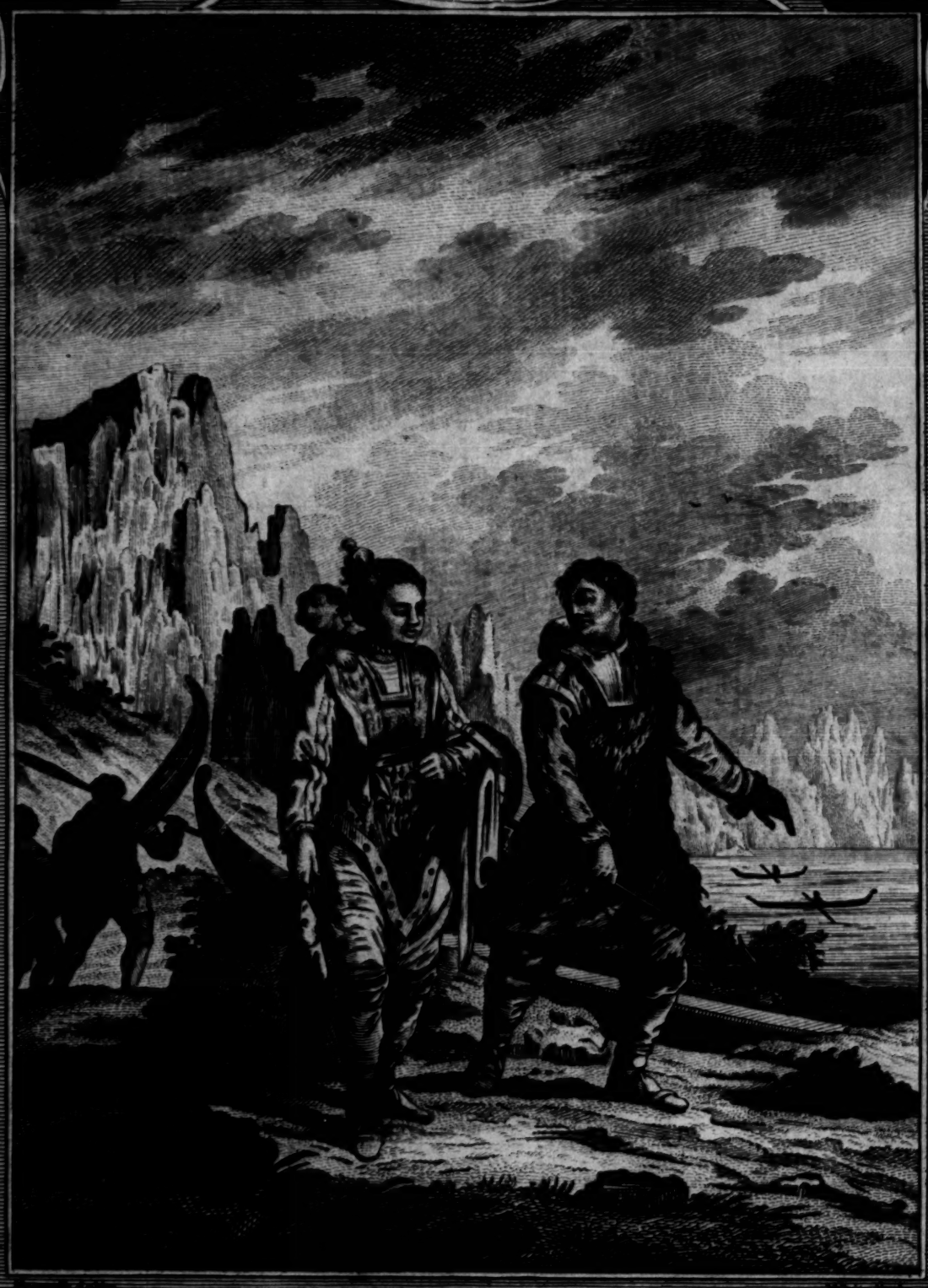
With reſpect to thoſe ſingular, and aſtoniſhing creatures with which theſe ſeas abound, we ſhall refer them to the articles of Spitzbergen, or New Greenland, and Norway; where their deſcriptions will be inſerted with

* It is to be obſerved when any thing is ſaid relative to the fertility of Groenland, that the ſouthern parts are only meant; for with reſpect to the northern parts, they are deſtitute of herbs and plants. The wretched people who reſide in this deſolate country, cannot find graſs enough to ſtuff in their ſhoes, that their feet may be kept warm, but are obliged to buy it from the more ſouthern inhabitants.

greater

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for
Middleton's Complete
System of Geography



HABITS of the GROENLANDERS.

greater propriety, and under which heads we ſhall treat of them in a very ample manner.

With reſpect to ſea-fowl, the principal, in Groenland, is the edder-fowl, ſwarms of which, at times, ſeem to cover the whole ſurface of the ocean. In the winter ſeaſon, infinite numbers of them hover about the Daniſh colony, every evening, and take their flight to the ſea, regularly, the enſuing morning. In the ſpring they retire to the iſlands to lay their eggs, and hatch their young, and return to the continent about June or July. The Groenlanders are very fond of their eggs and their young; but make no manner of uſe of their fine downy feathers, which are excellent in their kind, and to be found in large quantities in and about their neſts.

There are three ſpecies of ducks, which are found in, or frequent Groenland. The firſt, which is of the tame-duck kind, has fine ſpeckled feathers, and lays and hatches its eggs in the iſlands, returning afterwards with its young to the continent.

The ſecond ſort is ſmaller, has a long pointed bill, frequents only freſh waters, and builds its neſt in the flags or reeds of rivers.

The third kind, which is the largeſt of all, has the appellation of the wood-duck, and is diſtinguiſhed by a black breaſt and grey belly.

The alkes is another kind of ſea fowl, which the Groenlanders are fond of feeding on; it is leſs than a duck, and of a rancid taſte. But the moſt beautiful ſea-bird, of theſe parts, is the tungoviarſek; this bird is not bigger than a lark, but its feathers are uncommonly elegant. Swarms of wild geeſe come to the northern parts of Groenland, from more ſouthern climates, in the ſpring, to breed; and quit the place at the commencement of winter. Many ſea-mews build in the rocks and cliffs; and ſea-terns lay their eggs on the iſlands about Groenland. Lundes, or Groenland ſea-parrots, are common here, as are ſea-ernes and ſea-ſnipes.

SECT. III.

Of the Inhabitants of Groenland, their Cuſtoms, Manners, Habits, Language, Religion, Commerce, &c.

THE native Groenlanders are, without doubt, deſcended from the Schrellings, who formerly exterminated the Iceland ſettlers. "Theſe people (ſays a learned author) bear a near reſemblance to the Laplanders and Samoides, in their perſons, complexions, and way of life. There will always be found a ſtrong affinity between the cuſtoms of different nations living in the ſame kind of climate, expoſed to the ſame wants and neceſſities, and involved in the ſame ignorance and brutality." The Groenlanders are ſhort of ſtature, thick made, and inclined to fat; their faces are broad, their lips thick, and their noſes flat. They have black hair, black eyes, and yellow complexions, poſſeſs health and vigour, but have very ſhort lives. Their principal diſeaſes are of a ſcorbutic nature, and they are greatly accuſtomed to weak eyes, which latter diſorder is occaſioned by the ſharp piercing winds incident to the country, and the white glare reflected from the ice and ſnow with which the whole country is covered ſo great a part of the year. The ſmall-pox being brought among theſe people in the year 1734, from Copenhagen, made great havock. With reſpect to ſurgery or phyſic, they are extremely ignorant; their greateſt ſpecific plaiſter, for all kinds of wounds, is a compoſition of the bark of a tree, burned moſs, and train oil: and all their inſtruments of ſurgery conſiſt in a common knife, fiſh-hook, and a needle.

Their cloaths are, for the moſt part, made of reindeer, or ſeal-ſkins; as alſo of bird-ſkins, nicely dreſſed and prepared. The mens habits are, a coat or jacket, with a cape or hood ſewed to it, to cover the head and ſhoulders. This coat reaches nearly to the knees. Their breeches are very ſmall, not coming above their loins, that they may not hinder them in getting into their boats; and the hair of the ſkins the coat is made of is turned inward, to keep them warm. Over this coat they put on a large frock, made of ſeal-ſkins dreſſed and tanned, without hair, in order to keep out the water; and thus they are dreſſed when they go to ſea. Between the leathern frock and the under-coat, they wear a linen ſhirt, or, for want of linen, one made of ſeals-guts, which alſo helps to keep out the water from the under-coat. Of late they appear ſometimes in more gaudy dreſſes; as ſhirts made of ſtriped linen, and coats and breeches of red and blue ſtuffs or cloth, which they buy of the Daniſh or Dutch merchants, but faſhioned after their own way. In theſe they make parade, and feaſt, when they keep holidays on ſhore. The hoſe they wore formerly were made of rein-deer or ſeal-ſkins; but now they like better our ſort of worſted, of different colours, white, blue, and red; which they buy of the Danes. Their ſhoes and boots are made of ſeal-ſkins, red or yellow, well-dreſſed, and tanned: they are nicely wrought, with folds behind and before, without heels, and ſit well upon the feet. The only difference between the dreſs of the men and the women is, that the womens' coats are higher on the ſhoulders, and wider than the mens, with higher and larger hoods. The married women, that have got children, wear much larger coats than the reſt, moſt like gowns, becauſe they muſt carry their children in them, upon their backs. They wear drawers, which reach to the middle of the thigh, and over them breeches. The drawers they always keep on, and ſleep in them. Their breeches come down to the knee; theſe they do not wear in the ſummer, nor in winter, but when they go abroad; and as ſoon as they come home, they pull them off again. Next to their body they wear a waiſtcoat made of young fawns-ſkins, with the hairy ſide inward. The coat, or upper garment, is alſo made of fine coloured ſwansſkins (or, in defect of that, of ſeal-ſkins) trimmed and edged with white, and neatly wrought in the ſeams, and about the brim, which looks very well. Their hair, which is very long and thick, is braided, and tied up in a knot. They commonly go bare-headed, as well without as within-doors; nor are they covered with hoods, but in caſe of rain or ſnow. Their chief ornament and finery is, to wear glaſs beads, of divers colours, or coral, about their necks and arms, and pendants in their ears. They alſo wear bracelets made of black ſkin ſet with pearls, with which they trim their cloaths and ſhoes: ſome have, beſides this, another ſort of embelliſhment: they make long black ſtrokes between the eyes on the forehead, upon the chin, arms, and hands, and even upon the thighs and legs; theſe they make with a needle and thread made black. They keep their cloaths pretty clean, though in other things, eſpecially in their victuals, they are not ſo nice: chiefly the women who have got children, are very dirty and ſlovenly, well knowing that they cannot be repudiated. But thoſe wretches that are barren, or whoſe children are dead, and do not know the moment they may be ſent away, are obliged to take more care to be cleanly, that they may pleaſe their huſbands.

The Groenlanders are good-natured and orderly, but indolent, dull, and phlegmatic; they live peaceably without laws, and act with regularity without diſcipline.

In caſes of murder, which however ſeldom happen, no cognizance is taken of the murderer, unleſs the neareſt relation to the deceaſed thinks proper, perſonally, to revenge his death. Old women, who, from the natural malice of their tongues, or their ill-natured and evil diſpoſitions are ſuppoſed to be witches, they kill, by the unanimous conſent of the neighbourhood.

They think all the productions in nature meant for mankind in general, and therefore deem every thing common property; this naturally prevents the idea of robbery, as none can ſteal, where he has a right to take whatever he happens to lay his hands on. But this idea they extend to ſtrangers, and take as freely from them, as from their own neighbours; which occaſions them to have a worſe name than they deſerve; as the notions they are brought up in, excuſes, in ſome meaſure, their ſuppoſed delinquency.

Fornication and adultery are unknown to the Groenlanders, except upon particular occaſions, when certain ceremonials, at which both ſexes attend, admit of promiſcuous intercourſe; and theſe permiſſions do not proceed ſo much from vice as arbitrary cuſtom, for in general the Groenlanders are modeſt, civil, generous, and hoſpitable. Only married people are admitted to the above mentioned feſtivals, for the unmarried of both ſexes are remarkable for their modeſty and continency: to confirm this aſſertion, Mr. Egede ſays, he never ſaw any of them entertain any looſe or ſlippery converſation, or ſhew the leaſt inclination to it, either in words or deeds.

deeds. During fifteen full years that he lived in Groenland, he did not hear of more than two or three young women who were gotten with child unmarried; becauſe it is reckoned the greateſt of infamies.

The worſt fault of the Groenlanders is their being ſo exceeding dirty, for they are ſlovens to a degree of beaſtiality. The men are ſo fond of dirt, that they never waſh themſelves with clean water, but juſt in the manner of cats, lick their fingers, and clean their faces as well as they can with their ſpittle. They even eat their victuals in the ſame bowls and platters that have been licked by their half-ſtarved dogs, without the leaſt idea of making them clean. The women think they are never ſo ſweet as when they waſh themſelves in urine, that being deemed their grand perfume; and a female ſo cleaned, imagines her ſmell to be peculiarly grateful, and even the men adopt this opinion ſo far as to compliment a woman after having been thus ſcowered, with the title of niviarſiar ſuarneaks, or maidenly ſweet. Company never hinders either ſex from complying with the calls of nature; and the utenſils for thoſe purpoſes being always in the ſame room as the family, a diſagreeable effluvia ariſes, which is extremely offenſive to any but thoſe who are by long uſe familiarized to ſuch ſtenches. Many of theſe people ſoak raw hides in thoſe very utenſils, which contributes conſiderably to the nauſeous ſmell of the place, and renders a Groenlander's habitation almoſt inſufferable.

The Groenlanders feed upon the fleſh of ſea partridges, hares, ſeals, rein-deer, and whales. Their fleſh-meat they eat either boiled, dried in the ſun or wind, or raw. Their fiſh they either boil or dry thoroughly; indeed it is by perfectly drying that they preſerve their ſalmon, holybut, or ſtents, which are caught in the ſummer, and laid up for winter ſtore; for theſe people, with all their ignorance, are as careful as the ant in providing for future exigencies. Seals are only to be caught in the ſummer, unleſs they happen, in the winter, now and then to meet with a few floating upon the ice; the mode of preſerving theſe animals is by burying them under the ſnow, from whence they are dug out as occaſion requires, and eaten without further preparation. They are as naſty in eating as other things, for they never clean either platters, pots, or kettles, and the dirty ground ſerves them for table and table cloth: but they act wiſer than many more poliſhed nations, by not eating ſet meals at particular hours, but gratifying the calls of hunger when the craving appetite requires. The women uſually eat by themſelves; but when the Groenlanders return from ſea, they make merry together and regale ſumptuouſly.

As theſe people are not delicate in their appetites, they are not very particular in times of ſcarcity, with reſpect to their food, as they will feed upon pieces of rotten ſkins, ſea weeds, flags, any kind of roots, whale's fat, train oil, &c. In ſummer time they uſe wood as fuel to dreſs ſuch victuals as they do not chuſe to eat raw, but in winter time they uſually boil their food over their train oil lamps. Their kettles are made either of braſs, copper, or marble, and in general manufactured by themſelves; their method of kindling a fire, is by the friction of a piece of hard wood upon a dried fir tree block.

It was a conſiderable time before the Danes could bring the Groenlanders to taſte their proviſions; ſome, however, at length came to be fond of bread and butter: but very few have as yet overcome their ſtrong averſion to ſpirituous liquors, and none can be perſuaded to chew or ſmoak tobacco.

The men are commonly contented with one wife; there are ſome, indeed, but very few, that keep two or three, or four wives; but theſe paſs for heroes, or more than ordinary men: becauſe, by their induſtry, they are able to maintain ſo many wives and children. What is remarkable, before the arrival of the Danes, there was never heard of ſuch a thing as jealouſy among thoſe wives; but they agreed very well together, though the firſt wife was reckoned the miſtreſs. But ſince the Danes have informed them of the word and will of God, importing, that in the beginning the all-wiſe Creator made one man and one woman, to live in matrimony as huſband and wife, there has been ſome reſentment in the wives, when their huſbands have had a mind to take any others beſide them: and they have applied to Mr. Egede, deſiring him to put a ſtop to ſuch a proceeding. Alſo, when he has inſtructed them in their catechiſm, they have always put him in mind not to forget fully to inſtruct their huſbands in the duty of the ſeventh commandment. They refrain from marrying their next relations, even in the third degree; taking ſuch matches to be unwarrantable, and quite unnatural. It is likewiſe reckoned blameable, if a lad and a girl, that have ſerved and been educated in one family, ſhould deſire to be married together; for they look upon them as brother and ſiſter.

The ceremonies uſed in their marriages are as follow: when a young man likes a maiden, he commonly propoſes it to the parents and relations on both ſides; and, after he has obtained their conſent, he gets two or more old women to fetch the bride (and, if he be a ſtout fellow, he will fetch her himſelf). They go to the place where the young woman is, and carry her away by force: for though ſhe ever ſo much approves of the match, yet, out of modeſty, ſhe muſt make as if it went againſt the grain, elſe ſhe will be blamed, and get an ill name, as if ſhe had been a love-ſick wench. After ſhe is brought to the bridegroom's houſe, ſhe keeps, for ſome time, at a diſtance, and ſits retired in ſome corner, upon a bench, with her hair diſhevelled, and covering her face, being baſhful, and aſhamed; in the mean while, the bridegroom uſes all the rhetorick he is maſter of, and ſpares no careſſes to bring her to a compliance with his ardent wiſhes; and the good girl, being at length perſuaded, yields kindly to his embraces, and then they lie down together, and ſo the wedding is over.

Matrimony is not of ſo undiſſolvable a nature among them, but that the huſbands often repudiate their wives, if either they don't ſuit their humours, or if they are barren (which they hold to be very ignominious), and for many other reaſons: but if they have got children by them, they keep them for life.

The women are of a very hardy and ſtrong conſtitution, which they chiefly ſhew in their child-bearing; for as ſoon as it is over, they will go to work, and do their ordinary buſineſs; but ſometimes they pay dear for this bravery, it coſting them their lives. They have a very tender love for their children; and the mother always carries her infant about her, upon her back, wrapped up in her coat, where-ever ſhe goes, or whatever buſineſs ſhe has in hand; for they have no cradles for them. They ſuckle their children till they are three or four years old, or more; becauſe, in their tender infancy, they cannot digeſt the ſtrong victuals that the reſt muſt live upon. The education of their children is what they ſeem little concerned about; for they never make uſe of whipping, or hard words, to correct them when they do any thing amiſs, but leave them to their own diſcretion. Notwithſtanding which, when they are grown, they never ſeem inclined to vice or roguery. It is true, they ſhew no great reſpect to their parents in any outward forms, but are always very willing to do what they order them; though ſometimes they will bid their parents do it themſelves. They are under the care of their parents, boys as well as girls, till they are married; afterwards they ſhift for themſelves, yet ſo, that they continue to dwell in the ſame houſe, or under the ſame roof, with their fathers, together with other kindred and relations; and what they get they all enjoy in common.

On the death of a Groenlander, all his property is thrown away as impure and unfortunate; and all who reſide in the ſame houſe are obliged to carry whatever belongs to them into the open air to purify, but in the evening they fetch their effects back again. They dreſs the corpſe in its beſt apparel, bend the legs under the back, wrap the whole up in rein dear and ſeal ſkins, and bury it under a heap of ſtones. All who are concerned in the funeral are for ſome time deemed unclean; and the mourners, to teſtify their grief, make moſt hideous howlings. A corpſe is always conveyed out of the back part of a hut, but never through the door; and at the funeral, a woman lights a ſtick, and waving it round her head, pronounces the words "Pikleruk pok," which implies, here is no more to be procured.

Upon the burial place of a young child they fix a dog's head, for this curious reaſon, that as a child is deficient in point of underſtanding, it would not be able to find its way to the land of ſouls without a faithful dog to run before and guide it.

The principal amuſements of the Groenlanders are ſinging in a very harſh untuneable manner, dancing after a very ruſtic kind of faſhion, running, wreſtling, foot-ball, &c. They very ſeldom quarrel with each

other, not having indeed in their language any ſcurrilous words, or ſuch as are calculated to expreſs anger or reſentment: and they never are known to fight; but when a Groenlander conceives himſelf aggrieved or affronted, he challenges the aggreſſor to a trial of ſatirical ſkill, or to bandy ſarcaſm with him; the two parties meet accordingly, when the challenger begins firſt, and in a humorous poetical manner taxes his antagoniſt with having affronted him, and likewiſe recapitulates whatever other faults or follies he has been guilty of. The perſon challenged replies in a ſimilar ſtrain, exculpates himſelf as well as he can, and retorts by recounting the errors of the challenger. In this war of words, if the challenger has the advantage, his antagoniſt is obliged to apologize for having affronted him; but, on the contrary, if he is out-ſatiriſed, he muſt confeſs himſelf wrong, and beg pardon for having made the accuſation: however, let the ſatirical conteſt conclude how it will, a reconcilation is ſure to take place, and the day to conclude with the utmoſt mirth and feſtivity. In this manner terminates the quarrels of the Groenlanders, and ſuch is their ſevereſt reſentment. We wiſh that nations which pretend to greater politeneſs and benevolence would terminate their differences in a like ſenſible and friendly manner, without having recourſe to that Gothic, unchriſtian, and inhuman practice of duelling, or appealing to the ſavage brutality of blows. The ſongs which are ſung at their aſſemblies are likewiſe ſatires againſt their neighbours follies, or rather good-natured poetical documents and reprehenſions of each others faults: the perſon who ſings always beats a little drum with his finger, as an accompanyment to his verſes, and likewiſe makes ſtrange geſticulations for the greater entertainment of thoſe preſent.

The greateſt part of the year is employed by theſe people either in hunting or fiſhing.

The principal game they hunt is the rein-deer. To purſue this animal, they penetrate into the interior parts, accompanied by their whole families. Having found a herd of rain-deer, a number of Groenlanders ſurround them at a conſiderable diſtance, and then with ſhouts and hideous yellings drive them into a narrow compaſs, by contracting the circle they have formed round them. The animals being thus cooped up become an eaſy prey, and may be killed with great facility. The Groenlander's hunting weapons are, fir tree bows, wound about with the twiſted ſinews of animals, and ſtrung with the ſame, or with ſlips of ſeal ſkins. The arrows are near ſix feet in length, and bearded with iron or ſharp pointed bone; but thoſe they ſhoot birds with are blunt pointed, that they may not tear the fleſh, the blow being ſufficient to kill the bird, without mangling it. In killing ſea fowls, they uſe lances, which they throw with aſtoniſhing dexterity, and very ſeldom miſs the mark.

Their method of whale fiſhing, is different from what is practiſed by other Europeans. When they ſet out upon thoſe expeditions, they go in a large long boat called *kone-boat*, becauſe it is rowed by women, for the word *kone* implies a *woman*. About fifty perſons go in one of theſe boats, and when they find a whale, the men ſtrike him with their harpoons, to which are faſtened, with very long lines, blown ſeals ſkins filled with wind like bladders. Theſe artificial bladders are of infinite uſe to the Groenlanders in their whale fiſhing, for by floating on the furface of the ſea, they not only diſcover the track of the whale after he is wounded, but hinder him from diving under the water for any length of time. When the whale loſes his ſtrength, and is exhauſted by fatigue, the Groenlanders again attack him with ſpears and lances till he expires.

On this occaſion they are clad in ſkin-coats, conſiſting of only one piece, with boots, gloves, and caps, ſewed and laced ſo tight together, that no water can penetrate them. In this garb they jump into the ſea, and begin to ſlice the fat all round the whale's body, even under water; for in theſe coats they cannot ſink, as they are always full of air; ſo that they can ſtand upright in the ſea: nay, they are ſometimes ſo daring, that they will get upon the whale's back, while there is yet life in him, to make an end of him, and cut away his fat.

Seals are taken by various methods, ſuch as ſtriking them with harpoons, ſimilar in form to thoſe uſed in whale fiſhing, but much ſmaller; watching them when they come to breathe at the air holes in the ice, and ſtriking them with lances, approaching them, diſguiſed like their own ſpecies, that is, covered with a ſeal ſkin, creeping upon the ice, and wagging the head in the very ſame manner as a ſeal; by which means the Groenlander approaches the animal without ſuſpicion, and kills him with his lance. Previous to the falling of the ſnow, theſe people can ſee the ſeals through the tranſparent ice, and trace them to the openings, where they are eaſily killed. They are likewiſe ſurprized, while they baſk themſelves in the ſun, either upon rocks or floating pieces of ice. The Groenlanders angle with lines made of whalebone cut very ſmall, and generally catch a great many fiſh. The holybut is caught with lines of hemp, or ſeal ſkin. Salmon and roe fiſh are taken by the means of weirs or ſtone encloſures, into which the tide carries them at flood, and at low water leaves them on dry land. Stent fiſh are caught by the means of netting extended upon poles; they are dried upon the rocks in the open air, and ſerve for part of the natives winter proviſion, being dreſſed in melted fat, or train oil.

They have two ſorts of boats; the one, which the men alone make uſe of, is a ſmall veſſel, and ſharp pointed at both ends, three fathoms in length, and, at moſt, but three quarters of a yard broad, with a round hole in the middle, juſt large enough for a man's body to enter, and ſit down in it: the inſide of the boat is made of thin rafts tacked together with the ſinews of animals, and the outſide is covered with ſeal-ſkins, dreſſed, and without hair. No more than one can ſit in it, who faſtens it ſo tight about his waiſt, that no water can penetrate it. In theſe ſmall boats they go to ſea, managing them with one oar a fathom long, broad at both ends, with which they paddle about, in the moſt ſtormy weather, to catch ſeals, and ſea fowls; and if they happen to be overſet, eaſily raiſe themſelves, and recover their boats by the means of their paddles. The kone boat is made in the ſame manner, but more durable, and longer, being 60 feet in length, and hath likewiſe a maſt, with a triangular ſail made of the membranes and entrails of ſeals, and managed with the help of braces and bowlings. The women build, repair, and row theſe boats, and likewiſe build all the Groenlanders huts; the whole mechanic employment of the men being to make hunting implements, and fiſhing tackle.

This country is but thinly peopled, the huts the inhabitants reſide in, during winter, are low, and built of ſtone and turf; the windows are on one ſide, made of the bowels of ſeals dreſſed and ſew'd together, or of the maws of holybuts; and are white, and tranſparent: on the other ſide their beds are placed, which conſiſt of ſhelves or benches, made up of deal boards, raiſed half a yard from the ground: their bedding is made of ſeals or rein-deer ſkins. Several families live together in one of theſe houſes or huts, each family occupying a room by itſelf, ſeparated from the reſt by wooden poſts, by which alſo the roof is ſupported. Before theſe poſts there is a hearth or fire-place, in which is placed a great lamp, in the form of a half-moon, ſeated on a trevet: over this are hung their kettles of braſs, copper, or marble, in which they boil their victuals. Under the roof, juſt above the lamp, they have a ſort of rack, or ſhelf, to put their wet cloaths upon; they burn train oil in their lamps, and moſs ſerves them as an apology for wick. The hut door is low, that as little cold as poſſible may be admitted. The houſe within is lined with old ſkins, and ſurrounded with benches. The men and women ſit to work with their backs to each other. In the ſummer the Groenlanders dwell in tents made of long poles fixed in a conical form, covered with deer-ſkins within, and outwardly with ſeal-ſkins dreſſed, ſo that rain cannot pierce them.

Theſe people traffic with the Danes by exchanging

Whalebone	for	Coats
Blubber		Shirts
Train Oil		Stockings
Horns of Sea Unicorns		Knives
Rein deer-ſkins		Hand-ſaws
Seal ditto		Needles
Fox ditto		Angling-hooks
		Cheſts
		Boards
		Looking glaſſes, toys, &c.

The language of the Groenlanders is guttural, and full of conſonants; the alphabet is without theſe letters, C, D, Q, X; and they have a great number of polyſyllables, like the people of North America.

Theſe people treat the Daniſh miſſionaries with great reſpect, attend to what they preach with the utmoſt patience; but, at the ſame time, hear them with the moſt mortifying indifference; ſo that thoſe gentlemen make but few proſelytes, or at leaſt if any are converted, they ſeldom long remember what has been ſaid to them. Thoſe who remain in their original ſuperſtition believe in the immortality of the ſoul, but have very confuſed, and inadequate ideas of the Deity, whom they call Torngarſeck; and ſuppoſe that he reſides either in the bowels of the earth, or in the ſea. They likewiſe believe in another ſpirit, whom they call Innirirrirſok, or the reſtrainer, becauſe they fancy that he prevents them from eating or drinking what is pernicious, and from doing wrong in other things. A third ſpirit called Erloerſortok, or the gutter, they repreſent as a monſter, and imagine he lives upon the entrails of the dead. They ſuppoſe all the elements to be filled with ſpirits; and believe that their prieſts, whom they call Angekuts, have each one of theſe ſpirits as an attendant or familiar; and this ideal, familiar ſpirit, they call Torngah; and fancy, that he always comes, with great readineſs, to the angekut, when ſummoned.

When an angekut pretends to invoke the great ſpirit, Torngarſeck, he retires to ſome unfrequented place, where none of the people dare follow him; and, on his return, makes them believe, that he had invoked Torngarſeck, who anſwered his invocation by appearing in ſuch a horrid form, that he was overcome by terror, ſickened, ſunk into a trance, and remained without ſigns of life, for the ſpace of three days; when he recovered, and found himſelf endued with the ſpirit of conjuration.

Theſe angekuts are very great impoſtors; and, by a great variety of artifices, maintain an entire aſcendency over the poor deluded people.

The Groenlanders are utterly ignorant of natural philoſophy, and, indeed, of ſcience in general, a ſmall ſmattering of aſtronomy excepted; for they have made ſufficient obſervations on the ſtars, to be able to ſteer by them at ſea. And time they meaſure by months, commencing the year at the ſun's firſt riſing above the horizon in the winter; and by every month they are preciſely acquainted with the proper times for killing, or taking, the ſeveral ſpecies of fiſhes, fowls, animals, &c. So that their little aſtronomy ſerves to direct all their avocations, ſuch as remaining at home to do their little domeſtic and mechanic works; going abroad to hunt, fiſh, &c.

CHAP. II.

GREENLAND.

BEFORE we enter upon the deſcription of Greenland, or, as others term it, New Greenland, Eaſt Greenland, or Spitzbergen, we ſhall enter into a detail of the firſt diſcovery of this country, and the ſubſequent voyages to it upon various occaſions; which will include an account of the ſeveral attempts that have been made to diſcover a north-eaſt paſſage to China and Japan; and a north-weſt paſſage to the Great Pacific Ocean.

SECT. I.

Of the diſcovery of Greenland, and the various voyages which have been undertaken in order to find out the north-eaſt paſſage, and to make diſcoveries towards the north-pole, particularly the late expedition made by the order of his preſent majeſty, by the honourable commodore Phipps and captain Lutwidge.

THE firſt who attempted the diſcovery of a north-eaſt paſſage was, the celebrated Sir Hugh Willoughby. This gentleman, ſo early as the year 1553, with three ſhips, ſailed to the latitude of 75 deg. north, within ſight, as it is imagined, of Greenland, which was afterwards re-diſcovered by the Dutch, and named Spitzbergen. Being driven back by a ſtorm, he was compelled to winter in the river Arzena, in Lapland, where himſelf, and his whole company were unfortunately frozen to death. Upon his table he left a ſuccinct, but conciſe account of his diſcoveries.

Captain Burroughs, comptroller of the navy to queen Elizabeth, ſucceeded Sir Hugh Willoughby in attempting this diſcovery. He paſſed the north cape in the year 1556, penetrated to the 78th degree of north lat. diſcovered the wygate, or ſtreight, which ſeparates the country of the Samoides from Nova Zembla; and then returned to England, contented with having proceeded much farther than his predeceſſor.

The report made by captain Burroughs occaſioned queen Elizabeth to fit out two ſtout veſſels to perfect the diſcovery. Theſe were put into commiſſion, and the command given to captain Jackman, and captain Pett, who, A. D. 1580, paſſed the ſtreight which captain Burroughs had diſcovered, and entered the eaſtern ſea; but there the mountains of ice were ſo dreadful, and the weather was ſo tempeſtuous, that captain Pett, with his ſhip and crew, were loſt; and captain Jackman returned to England. The bad ſucceſs of this expedition occaſioned the ardour of the Engliſh, at that time, to ſubſide with reſpect to the main enterprize, viz. the diſcovery of a north-eaſt paſſage. The Engliſh, however, had no ſooner laid down the ſpirit of adventuring, than the Dutch took it up, and a Dutch man, named John Cornelius, was the firſt of that country who made the attempt in the year 1595. But nothing worth noticing can be ſaid with reſpect to the ſucceſs of his voyage, ſince the relation he publiſhed of it was too lame and imperfect to merit the leaſt attention.

William Barents, an experienced Dutch navigator, and able mathematician, being ſupplied with every thing neceſſary, by prince Maurice, undertook the voyage in 1606. Having proceeded in the courſe previouſly pointed out by the Engliſh navigators, and paſſed the Wygate, he met with the impediments which had prevented the ſucceſs of others, and returned home fully convinced, that the deſired paſſage was not to be found in that direction. In 1607 he entered upon a ſecond voyage, which he determined to proſecute upon a different plan, by ſteering to the northward of Nova Zembla; but when he had reached the 77th deg. of north latitude, his ſhip was forced, by the floating ice, upon the rocks, and there cruſhed to pieces. Captain Barents, and the greateſt part of his crew got ſafe to land; but there they experienced the moſt excruciating miſeries, by being obliged to winter in a place where the ſeverity of the weather cauſed the fleſh to periſh upon the bones of ſome, and put an end to the exiſtence of others, by afflicting their limbs with the moſt tormenting pains. The ſurvivors, however, with great ingenuity and fortitude, framed a pinnace from the wrecks of the ſhip; and, at the commencement of the ſummer, ſet ſail in it for Lapland, but the captain died before their arrival at Coln,

in that country, and with him periſhed the hopes of perfecting the diſcovery at that time.

Though all theſe adventurers had miſcarried in the main deſign of their expedition, namely, the diſcovery of a north-eaſt paſſage, yet their voyage proved beneficial in ſome meaſure to their reſpective countries, by introducing them to the knowledge of ſeal-fiſhing, whale-fiſhing, &c.

In 1610, the celebrated Henry Hudſon, who diſcovered the ſtreight and bay that ſtill bear his name, attempted the north-eaſt paſſage, but was as unſucceſsful as thoſe that had gone before.

From this time the deſign was laid aſide by the Engliſh till the year 1676, when two ſhips were fitted out by the order of king Charles II. and at the expence of the king himſelf, the duke of York his brother, and ſeven other courtiers. The command of theſe ſhips was given to that excellent navigator and mathematician captain John Wood, and captain Hawes, the former being appointed to act as principal, and direct the expedition in the capacity of commodore.

Things being thus ſettled, the two ſhips ſet ſail May 28, 1676, and proceeded to the Northern Ocean. On the 15th of the enſuing month, they entered the polar circle, and on the 29th of the ſame month, the ſhip named the Speedwell, which captain Wood ſailed in, was unfortunately wretched on ſome rocks in the icy ſeas. After having ſtruck, the captain gives the following affecting and animated deſcription of the diſtreſſes of himſelf and his crew. "Here (ſays he) we lay beating upon a rock, in the moſt frightful manner for the ſpace of three or four hours, uſing all poſſible means to ſave the ſhip, but in vain; for it blew ſo hard, that it was wholly out of our power to carry out an anchor capable of doing us any ſervice. At length we ſaw land cloſe under our ſtern, to the great amazement of us all, which before we could not ſee for the foggy weather; ſo I commanded the men to get out the boats before our maſt came by the board, which was done. I ſent the boatſwain towards the ſhore in the pinnace, to ſee if there was any poſſibility of landing, which I much feared, becauſe the ſea ran ſo high.

"In half an hour he returned with this anſwer, that it was impoſſible to land a man, the ſnow being in high cliffs, and the ſhore inacceſſible. This was bad tidings, ſo then it was high time to think on the ſafety of our ſouls, and we went all together to prayers, to beſeech God to have mercy on us; for now nothing but inevitable ruin appeared before our eyes. After prayers, the weather cleared up a little; and looking over the ſtern, I ſaw a ſmall beach directly where I thought there might be ſome chance of getting on ſhore. I therefore ſent off the pinnace a ſecond time, with ſome men in her to be firſt landed, but ſhe durſt not venture to attempt the beach. I then ordered out the long-boat, with twenty men in her to land, who attempted it, and got ſafe on ſhore. They in the pinnace ſeeing that, followed, and landing their men likewiſe, both veſſels returned to the ſhip without any accident.

"The men on ſhore deſired ſome fire arms and ammunition, for there were many bears in ſight. I therefore ordered two barrels of powder, ſome ſmall arms, ſome proviſions, with my own papers and money, to be put on board the pinnace, but as ſhe put off from the ſhip's ſide, a ſea overſet her, ſo that all was loſt, with the life of one man, and ſeveral others taken up for dead. The pinnace was likewiſe daſhed to pieces, to our great ſorrow, as by that diſaſter one means of eſcaping from this diſmal country, in caſe the Proſperous (which was the ſhip that ſailed from England in our company) deſerted us, was cut off. The long-boat being on board, and the ſea running high, the boatſwain and ſome others, would compel me and the lieutenant to leave the ſhip, ſaying, it was impoſſible for her to live in that ſea, and that they had rather be drowned than I; but deſired me when I came aſhore, if poſſible, to ſend the boat again for them. Before we had got half way to the ſhore, the ſhip overſet, ſo making all poſſible haſte to land the men we had on board, I went off to the ſhip again, to ſave thoſe poor men who had been ſo kind to me before. With great hazard I got to the quarter of the ſhip, and they came down the ladder into the boat, only one man was left behind for dead, who had been caſt away in the pinnace; ſo I returned to the ſhore, though very wet and cold. We then hauled up the boat, and went up the land about a muſquet ſhot, where our men were making a fire and a tent with canvaſs and oars, which we had ſaved for that purpoſe, and in which we lay all night wet and weary. The next morning, the man we left on board having recovered, got upon the mizzen-maſt, and prayed to be taken on ſhore; but it blew ſo hard, and the ſea ran ſo high, that, though he was a very pretty ſailor, none would venture to bring him off.

"The wind continuing to blow, with extreme fogs, froſts, ſnow, and all the ill compacted weather that could be imagined put together, we built more tents to preſerve ourſelves; and the ſhip breaking to pieces, came all on ſhore to the ſame place where we landed, which ſerved us for ſhelter and firing; beſides, there came to us ſome hogſheads of brandy and flour in good ſtore, which was no little comfort in our great extremity. We now lay between hope and deſpair, praying for fair weather, that captain Hawes might find us, which it was impoſſible for him ever to do while the weather continued foggy; but fearing at the ſame time leſt he might be caſt away as well as we. Suppoſing we were never to ſee him again, I was reſolved to try the utmoſt to ſave as many as I could in the long-boat. In order there unto we raiſed her two feet, and laid a deck upon her, to keep the ſea out as much as poſſible; and with this boat and thirty men, for ſhe would carry no more, I intended alternately to row and ſail to Ruſſia; but the crew not being ſatisfied who ſhould be the men, began to be very unruly in their mind and behaviour, every one having as much reaſon to ſave himſelf as another, ſome holding conſultations to ſave the boat, and all to run the like fortune. But here brandy was our beſt friend, for it kept the men always fox'd (ſuddled), ſo that in all their deſigns I could prevent them. Some were in the mind to go by land; but that I knew was impoſſible to any man; neither had we proviſions, nor ammunition to defend us from the wild beaſts; ſo the paſſage by land being impracticable, and no paſſage by ſea to be attempted till forty men were deſtroyed, I will leave it to the conſideration of any, whether we were not in a moſt deplorable condition, without the interpoſition of Divine Providence.

"The weather continued ſtill very bad, with fogs, ſnow, rain, and froſt, till the ninth day of our being on ſhore, which was the eighth day of July, when in the morning it cleared up, and, to our great joy, one of our people cried out, a ſail! which proved captain Hawes; ſo we ſet fire to our town, that he might ſee where we were, which he preſently diſcovered; ſo came up, and ſent his boat to us. But before I went off, I wrote a brief relation of the intention of the voyage, with the accident that had befallen us, put it into a glaſs bottle, and left it in the fortification I had there built. By twelve of clock we all got ſafe on board; but left all on ſhore that we had ſaved from the ſhip, for we much feared that it would prove foggy again, and that we ſhould be driven once more on this miſerable country; a country, for the moſt part, covered perpetually with ſnow; and what is bare being like bogs, on whoſe ſurface grows a kind of moſs, bearing a blue and yellow flower, the whole produce of the earth in this deſolate region. Under the ſurface, about two feet deep, we came to a firm body of ice, a thing never heard of before; and againſt the ice cliffs, which are as high as either of the Forelands in Kent, the ſea has waſhed underneath, and the arch overhanging, moſt fearful to behold! ſupports mountains of ſnow, which I believe hath lain there ever ſince the creation." Being all on board the Proſperous, they ſet ſail for England, where they arrived in 45 days.

The expectations of the Engliſh government, and the hopes of the Britiſh navigators, with reſpect to the diſcovery of a north-eaſt paſſage, ſubſided with the iſſue of this unfortunate expedition; and many mariners ſeriouſly began to think that no ſuch paſſage exiſted; notwithſtanding the Dutch, but a few years before this expedition, ſailed very near that open ſea which the Ruſſians at preſent navigate with facility; and might, without any manner of doubt, have eaſily have reached the coaſts of China and Japan, had they perſevered in their undertaking.

Soon

Soon after theſe enterprizes, the aſtoniſhing genius of Peter the Great, czar of Muſcovy, not only humanized, and poliſhed his ſubjects, who where before but a ſmall remove from ſavages, but impelled them to great and noble undertakings. Hence the Ruſſians, who ſcarce had any veſſels larger than a ſmall bark, began not only to build ſhips of a conſiderable burthen, but to attempt new diſcoveries. Theſe arduous undertakings occaſioned the vaſt and almoſt deſert country of Siberia to be explored, Kamtſchatka to be diſcovered, and the ſeas on the north of Aſia to be traverſed. Theſe attempts were began by captain Beering, who, on February 5, 1725, received orders from count Apraxim, admiral of Ruſſia, to begin his journey into Siberia. By his inſtructions, ſigned by the czar, he was obliged to inform himſelf of the north-eaſtern frontiers of that country, in order to diſcover whether they were contiguous to, or what might be their diſtance from the continent of North America; and if any paſſage could be obtained that way by ſea. He travelled through Siberia, partly by land, partly in boats by rivers, till he came to Lower Kamtſchatka, in the 56th deg. of north lat. and about long. 94. 30. eaſt from London. It ſtands on a river of the ſame name, which runs to the eaſt, and about 120 miles from the town falls into the Sleeping Sea, as it is called in the map annexed to captain Beering's voyage, in the ſecond volume of F. Du Halde's deſcription of China. Captain Beering ſailed from the river Kamtſchatka the 14th of July 1728, and the 8th of Auguſt found the latitude to be 64 deg. 30 min. On the 15th the lat. was 67. 18. and the captain thought proper not to proceed, as he could not obſerve that the land reached farther northward, and was apprehenſive leſt ſome contrary winds might prevent his return to Kamtſchatka before the end of ſummer. There was a ridge of mountains covered with ſnow all along the ſhore, from Kamtſchatka to this place, which appeared at ſea like a wall. September the 7th, the captain returned to the river of Kamtſchatka, and wintered in Lower Kamtſchatka: June the 5th, 1729, he ſailed again from that river, and ſteered eaſtwards, being informed that land might that way be diſcerned at ſea in clear weather. But having made 200 werſtes, or 144 Engliſh miles, and no land appearing, he changed his courſe along the coaſt of Shatzick, to double the point of the continent of Kamtſchatka, which was before unknown. That point lies in lat. 51. and about long. 90. 10. eaſt from London. About 80 miles to the north of it is the mouth of Bolſkhaya, from whence captain Beering croſſed the ſea to Okbotſki, in lat. 58. 30. and long 78. and thence he returned by land into Siberia, and ſo to Peterſburgh, where he arrived March 1, 1730. In the account of this voyage he gives us a ſhort deſcription of that part of Siberia and Samoieda, through which he travelled. In this voyage he, however, made no conſiderable diſcoveries: but he afterwards made another voyage, and periſhed in the attempt.

With reſpect to Beering's ſecond voyage, we know little more than that he began it about the year 1740, penetrated as far as the iſle of Japan, and then ſailed eaſtward about 80 leagues, after which he was ſhipwrecked upon an iſland hitherto unknown, where he and moſt of his company periſhed through cold, hunger, and fatigue. The news was brought by Mr. Stoller, a botaniſt, and aſſociate of the Academy of Sciences at Peterſburg, who accompanied captain Beering. Mr. Stoller, with the aſſiſtance of ſome of his companions, found means to build, out of the ruins of their great ſhip, a little ſhallop, in which himſelf, and nineteen others, after running through a thouſand perillous adventures, arrived at Kamtſchatka. The ſame gentleman reports, that captain Tſcherſbow, who accompanied captain Beering in that expedition, had been more lucky, and had even diſcovered the coaſt of America, but his men were beaten off by the ſavages.

From the ſecond enterprize, however, and from ſome ſubſequent voyages of the Ruſſians, the reality of a north-eaſt paſſage is aſcertained; that is, by ſumming up the courſes run by the Engliſh and Dutch; by ſome Ruſſians who ſailed ſince Beering, and by Beering in his laſt voyage, the whole amount to an abſolute paſſage from Europe, by the north eaſt to Japan and China; for the Engliſh and Dutch have repeatedly ſailed to Wygatz, or the ſtreights of Nova Zembla; the Ruſſians have ſailed from thence to the North Cape of Aſia; and Beering ſailed from the ſaid North Cape, to the iſles of Japan. Hence the voyage hath been completely performed, though not throughout by the ſame perſons. Yet theſe inconteſtible proofs, and the late voyage of commodore Phipps (now lord Mulgrave) clearly evinces, that although a north-eaſt paſſage really exiſts, yet it is uſeleſs with reſpect to commercial purpoſes. For, though the paſſage from Europe to China, or Japan, is much ſhorter this way than by the uſual track, yet, from the innumerable impediments, three years would be required to make the voyage, which hath hitherto been performed, by doubling the Cape of Good-Hope, in leſs than one. We ſhall, however, for the gratification of our readers, give a conciſe, but ſuccinct account of commodore Phipps's voyage, as it is not only the lateſt and moſt important, but one of the moſt entertaining that hath been publiſhed by thoſe who have explored, or attempted to explore, the North Seas.

An account of an expedition undertaken by order of his preſent majeſty, for making diſcoveries towards the North-pole, and conducted by the honourable Conſtantine John Phipps (now lord Mulgrave) one of the lords of the admiralty, a captain of the royal navy, and member of parliament for Huntingdon.

An application having been made by the Royal Society to the earl of Sandwich, firſt lord commiſſioner of the admiralty, for an expedition to be made, in order toaſcertain how far navigation was practicable towards the North-pole, his lordſhip communicated the ſame to his majeſty, who was graciouſly pleaſed to countenance the propoſal, and order the expedition to be undertaken with every aſſiſtance, and encouragement that could give it ſucceſs.

It is but juſtice to the firſt lord of the admiralty, to ſay that every neceſſary was amply provided which could promote the deſign of the enterprize, or give convenience or comfort to thoſe engaged in it. The veſſels choſen for the expedition were two bomb-ketches, which, of all others, are the beſt adapted for ſuch voyages, as they are uncommonly ſtout, and not over large. Theſe veſſels, whoſe names were the Racehorſe and Carcaſe, to encreaſe their natural ſtrength, had a ſheathing of ſeaſoned oak plank, three inches thick, and were furniſhed with a double ſet of anchors, cables, ſails, rigging, ice-poles, &c.

For the comfort and conveniency of the officers and men, he ordered a great quantity of prime beef and pork to be cured in the very beſt manner poſſible; an hundred buts of porter to be double brewed from the beſt hops and malt, plenty of coals to be ſtowed in the ſhips for firing; peaſe, oatmeal, rice, molaſſes, ſpirituous liquors, wine, vinegar, oil, muſtard, portable ſoup, tea, ſugar, &c. &c. in great abundance; and that warm cloathing might not be wanting, beſides what was uſual, every man was provided with jackets made of that warm ſtuff called ſearnought, two milled caps, two pair of ſearnought trowſers, four pair of milled ſtockings, an excellent pair of boots, two cotton ſhirts, two handkerchiefs, and a dozen pair of milled mits.

Every thing being ready, the honourable Conſtantine John Phipps, as commodore, went on board the Racehorſe, of 350 tons burthen, mounted with eight ſix-pounders and fourteen ſwivels; and captain Skiffington Lutwidge went on board the Carcaſe, of 300 tons burthen, mounting four ſix-pounders and fourteen ſwivels; when the wind being fair, they ſet ſail on the 3d of June, 1773.

On the 21ſt of the ſame month they ſaw a whale, which was the firſt they had yet ſeen in the North Seas. The ſame day they met with a homeward bound Hamburgh whaling ſnow, when Mr. Wyndham, a gentleman of fortune, who had deſigned to proſecute the voyage with the commodore, not being pleaſed with the heavy ſeas, and foul weather, which he had already ſeen, and finding his health decline, went on board the Hamburgher in order to return home. On the 29th, they met with a Greenland-fiſhing veſſel, called the marquiſs of Rockingham, from the captain of which they learned, that the day before, three whalers had been cruſhed to pieces by the ice.

Nothing particular happened till the eighth of July, when both ſhips were in great danger, from being almoſt ſurrounded

ſurrounded ſuddenly by the ice; the commodore gave orders to ſtand to the ſouthward, but this being ſoon found impoſſible, by the continual accumulation of the ice, both ſhip's companies were obliged to have recourſe to their ice-anchors and ice-poles, in order, if poſſible, to extricate themſelves from the imminent danger with which they were nearly enveloped; but this they found impoſſible till the evening, when the ice beginning to open, they hoiſted out their long-boats, and towed the ſhips round a prodigious large cape of ice; in doing which, both veſſels, however, received ſome damage.

On the 9th of July they loſt ſight of each other, but joined company the next day; when the weather being intenſely cold, it was agreed by the officers, that every man ſhould be allowed daily two quarts of porter, and a pint of brandy.

They now ſailed through vaſt mountains of floating ice, and were continually in imminent danger of being cruſhed to pieces. At the ſame time it was generally agreed among the officers, that no diſcovery could be made towards the North-pole in that direction; they therefore changed their courſe, and on the 11th of July, having worked themſelves out of the moving mountains of ice, they began to coaſt a vaſt icy continent, if we may be allowed the expreſſion. This prodigious maſs of ice extended towards the north-eaſt, to an immenſe diſtance, and they had a tolerably clear ſea till the 13th, when they came to anchor in Smearingburgh harbour, in Greenland, or Spitzbergen. This harbour was firſt diſcovered by the Dutch, who here erected proper buildings, and convenient ſheds for boiling the oil from the fat of whales, inſtead of barreling up their fleſh to be boiled at home. They likewiſe erected a village, and endeavoured to fix a colony here, but every individual of the ſettlers periſhed in the enſuing winter. The fragments of this village are ſtill to be traced, and the impreſſion of the ſtoves, kettles, cauldrons, troughs, ovens, &c. remained in their proper ſhapes in the ice long after the things themſelves were decayed. The Ruſſians lately attempted a ſimilar ſettlement; but in this attempt likewiſe ten out of fifteen perſons periſhed in the winter of the year 1772, notwithſtanding the natural hardineſs of thoſe who were choſen to try the experiment. Yet both Engliſhmen and Ruſſians have wintered in this inhoſpitable climate, (though not through choice but neceſſity) and afterwards returned into their own country, as we ſhall have occaſion hereafter to relate.

Though the ice ſet in apace, they found the weather hot in proportion as they were at a diſtance from the water; for in the cabin, the thermometer was at only 56 degrees; at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, in the open air, it roſe to 90; and being carried to the top of a high mountain, the quickſilver aſcended 10 degrees higher. Having taken in their water, they ſet ſail on the 19th of July.

On the 27th of July, they found themſelves enveloped by immenſe ſhoals and mountains of ice; and on taking a view from the maſt-head, they diſcovered a vaſt icy continent and ſeven ſmall iſlands, being then in 80 deg. 47 min. north lat. and 21 deg. 10 min. eaſt long. "Here, ſays the journal, the whole proſpect was more pleaſing and pictureſque than they had yet beheld in this remote region. The very ice in which they were beſet looked beautiful, and put forth a thouſand glittering forms; and the tops of the mountains, which they could ſee like ſparkling gems at a vaſt diſtance, had the appearance of ſo many ſilver ſtars illuminating a new firmament. On the ice were many bears, ſome of which came ſo near the ſhips as to be ſhot dead with ſmall arms. Theſe bears are very good eating; and, where no better is to be purchaſed, the whalers account them as good as beef. They are many of them as large as the largeſt oxen, and weigh heavier. In many parts of their body they are muſquet proof; and unleſs they were hit on the open cheſt, or on the flank, a blow with a muſquet ball will hardly make them turn their backs. Some of the bears killed in theſe encounters weighed from ſeven to eight hundred weight."

In theſe ſeas they found the water leſs ſalt than they had ever before experienced ſea-water to be; and when they melted the ice, it produced excellent freſh-water; they likewiſe filled their water-caſks by this method. In places where the ſnow lay thick upon the ſurface of the ice, they dug pits, which immediately filled with clear, ſoft, ſweet water.

On the firſt of Auguſt, the commodore being deſirous of ſurveying the weſternmoſt of the ſeven iſlands before-mentioned, ordered the ſhips to be made faſt to the main body of ice with ice-anchors; a method frequently practiſed by the Greenland fiſhing veſſels: this being effected, a party ſet forward upon the excurſion, conſiſting of the principal officers and gentlemen, the pilots, and ſome prime ſailors ſelected from both ſhips. They continued their progreſs, ſometimes rowing the boat, and ſometimes drawing it over the ice, and at length, with ſome difficulty, reached the land; where they found a fine herd of deer, ſo tame that their approach did not in the leaſt intimidate them. "A proof, ſays the journaliſt, that animals are not naturally afraid of man, till, by the fate of their aſſociates, they are taught the danger of approaching them; a proof too, that animals are not deſtitute of reflection, otherwiſe, how ſhould they conclude, that what has befallen their fellow animals, will certainly happen to them, if they run the like riſque?" They aſcended the higheſt hill, but were diſappointed in the proſpect they expected by the hazineſs of the weather. On returning to the ſhips, they found, to their great ſurprize, that by grappling to the ice they were in the moſt imminent danger of loſing them both; for the looſe ice had cloſed ſo faſt round them, that it was deemed impracticable to diſengage them, and they had great reaſon to fear that both the ſhips would be cruſhed to pieces. To prevent, if poſſible, ſo dreadful an accident, the commodore prudently ordered a great number of men to form a dock in the ſolid ice, ſufficiently large to moor both ſhips; and by the performance of this arduous undertaking with amazing alacrity and expedition, both veſſels and crews were almoſt miraculouſly preſerved. No ſooner were the ſhips thus ſecured, than a general council was ſummoned of all the officers, pilots, and maſters of both ſhips, to conſult what ſteps were to be taken in this emergency; the reſult of which was, that they muſt either winter upon the neighbouring iſlands, or drag their boats over the ice, and launch them into the open ſea (which was now, by the continual accumulation of large quantities of ice) at a very conſiderable diſtance. A deſperate attempt was firſt made to extricate the ſhips, by cutting open a channel to the ſea towards the weſtward; but this was ſoon given up as a chimerical and impracticable attempt. On the third of Auguſt, it was unanimouſly determined to drag the long-boats belonging to both the ſhips over the ice, and then attempt to launch them into the open ſea, when they hoped in them they might reach Spitſbergen before the whaling ſhips were all departed.

While the boats were getting ready, they killed ſeveral bears, who, being attracted by the ſmell of the food dreſſed on board the ſhips, came over the ice to viſit them; they likewiſe killed a ſea-horſe, in the deſperate engagement with which, the ſecond lieutenant of the Carcaſe was in imminent danger of loſing his life.

We cannot help tranſcribing the following paſſage, which happened while the ſhips remained in the ice, as it is rather remarkable; though, at the ſame time, we cannot boaſt, that it contains any eulogium on the feelings of ſome of our countrymen.

"Early in the morning (of the 5th of Auguſt) the man at the maſt-head of the Carcaſe gave notice, that three bears were making their way very faſt over the ice, and that they were directing their courſe towards the ſhip. They had, without queſtion, been invited by the ſcent of the blubber of the ſea-horſe killed a few days before, which the men had ſet on fire, and which was burning on the ice at the time of their approach. They proved to be a ſhe-bear and her two cubs; but the cubs were nearly as large as the dam. They ran eagerly to the fire, and drew out from the flames part of the fleſh of the ſea-horſe that remained unconſumed, and eat it voraciouſly. The crew from the ſhip, by way of diverſion, threw great lumps of the fleſh of the ſea-horſe, which they had ſtill left, out upon the ice, which the old bear fetched away ſingly, laid each lump before her cubs as ſhe brought it; and, dividing it, gave each a ſhare, reſerving but a ſmall portion to herſelf. As ſhe was fetching away the laſt piece they had to beſtow, they levelled their muſquets at the cubs, and ſhot them both

dead; and, in her retreat, they wounded the dam, but not mortally. It would have drawn tears of pity from any but unfeeling minds, to have marked the affectionate concern expreſſed by this poor beaſt in the dying moments of her expiring young. Though ſhe was ſorely wounded, and could but juſt crawl to the place where they lay, ſhe carried the lump of fleſh ſhe had fetched away, as ſhe had done the others before, tore it in pieces, and laid it down before them; and when ſhe ſaw that they refuſed to eat, ſhe laid her paws firſt upon one, and then upon the other, and endeavoured to raiſe them up. All this while it was pitiful to hear her moan. When ſhe found ſhe could not ſtir them, ſhe went off; and, when ſhe had got at ſome diſtance, looked back and moaned, and that not availing her to entice them away, ſhe returned, and ſmelling round them, began to lick their wounds. She went off a ſecond time, as before, and having crawled a few paces, looked again behind her, and, for ſome time, ſtood moaning. But ſtill, her cubs not riſing to follow her, ſhe returned to them again; and, with ſigns of inexpreſſible fondneſs, went round one, and round the other, pawing them, and moaning. Finding, at laſt, that they were cold and lifeleſs, ſhe raiſed her head towards the ſhip, and, like Caliban in the tempeſt, growled a curſe upon the murderers; which they returned by a volley of muſquet-balls, when ſhe fell between her cubs, and died licking their wounds."

On the 7th of Auguſt, the boats being ready, and properly fitted with weather-cloths to keep off the cold, if they ſhould be ſo fortunate as to launch them; every man was furniſhed with a bag, containing bread for twenty-five days, and what neceſſaries he choſe to take; the other requiſite proviſions, liquors, utenſils, &c. being ſtowed in the boats. Having made theſe preparations, a detachment of fifty men, under their reſpective commanders, was ordered from each ſhip, to begin the arduous and difficult undertaking of dragging the boats thus laden over the ice. The commodore took upon himſelf the direction of theſe two parties, and left captain Lutwidge to take care of the ſhips with the remaining part of their crews.

Previous to their ſetting out, a ſtrict order had been given, that no man whatever ſhould encumber himſelf with more cloaths than what he wore upon his back; which prohibition occaſioned the following whimſical circumſtances: The officers, in order to provide themſelves with habits ſuitable to the extremity of cold which they might probably experience, had thrown off their own cloaths, and put on warm flannel garments. The men obſerving this, and thinking it a great pity that ſuch good laced cloaths ſhould be loſt, rejected their own, and put on the cloaths of the officers, that they might at leaſt be fine in the midſt of their difficulties. Hence the two bands, when properly harneſſed to draw the boats, made a moſt motly, and whimſical appearance; nor were they in the leaſt afflicted; they had the ſhip's muſic to play before them; not a gloomy countenance was to be ſeen, but, inſtead of appearing terrified at the dangers that ſurrounded them, they, to a man, were as jovial and merry as if they were in perfect ſafety, and drinking with each other in old England.

After exerting the greateſt induſtry, and labouring with aſtoniſhing aſſiduity, they had proceeded but one mile at the expiration of ſix hours, which was the time the commodore had ordered the dinner for himſelf and the officers to be brought after them. The head cook having dreſſed it, ſet out with his mates to bring the different diſhes, under covers, towards the boats; but having unluckily ſwallowed too much brandy, in order to fortify themſelves againſt the cold (which they imagined would aſſail them with double rigor after juſt coming from the fire ſide) they could not conveniently ſteer ſtrait, but were ſometimes very near boarding each other. Having proceeded about half way, they came to a chaſm, or parting of the ice, which they were obliged to leap. The mates vaulted over pretty well, and balanced themſelves tolerably, conſidering their drunken condition; but, after making the beſt effort he was able, down came the head cook; when diſh, cover, meat, and the commodore's ſervice of plate, fell through the aperture into the ſea, and diſappeared in a twinkling. This accident, in ſome meaſure, ſoberized the poor cook; who, after ſcratching his head, very ſignificantly ſaid, "Rat it, now am I quite puzzled to know, whether I had beſt jump into the ſea after the plate, or go and let the commodore know what a confounded accident I have met with." After mature deliberation upon this weighty matter, it was at length agreed, that the cook ſhould throw himſelf upon the commodore's mercy, and truſt to his good-nature, "For (obſerved one of the mates) "his honour is a kind-hearted gemman, and will never take away a man's life for a ſlip upon the ice; beſides, it was a great jump for a fat man, and commodore would rather loſe all the plate in the great cabin, than loſe cooke." This curious mode of reaſoning, in ſome meaſure, comforted the cook; he did not, however, chooſe to go to the commodore, till he had diſpatched the mates firſt to carry the remainder of the proviſions, and to inform that gentleman of the diſaſter which had befallen him. When the commodore had heard the tale, he aſked where the cook was.—"He's blubbering and crying behind, an pleaſe your honour," ſays one of them. When the cook came up, "Cook, ſaid the commodore, bring me your dinner, I will dine to day with my comrades." "My dinner," ſaid the cook, "a pound of the fleſh next my heart, if your honour likes it." This reply, uttered with the voice of ſincerity, pleaſed the commodore more than the moſt ſumptuous entertainment would have done.

Soon after dinner, word was brought, that the whole maſs of ice had changed its ſituation, and was parting; and that the ſhips were afloat. The men were inſtantly ordered to the ſhips to aſſiſt in working them. This joy was, however, ſhort-lived; for the ice reaſſumed its former ſituation, and, what was worſe, the ſhips, from having been ſet a-float, were in more danger of being cruſhed to pieces than before. The crews of both ſhips now thought their condition more deſperate than ever; none could go back to the boats, as it was neceſſary that all hands ſhould be employed in defending the ſhips from immediate deſtruction with their ice-poles. But when all were exhauſted with fatigue, and very little hope ſeemed to remain, providence, on a ſudden, relieved them. A briſk wind ſprung up, the ice ſuddenly ſeparated and broke aſunder, with a noiſe which exceeded the loudeſt clap of thunder; ſome fragments formed themſelves, almoſt inſtantaneouſly, into huge mountains, and others coaleſced into plains, while various channels opened between the diſuniting parts of the late tremendous barrier of congealed waters. Every countenance cleared up, all hearts revived, and the ſails were ſpread with alacrity. A party was diſpatched to regain the boats, which the men effected with great difficulty. "And now," ſays the author of the journal, "they had time to admire the ice which had parted from the main body, as it no longer obſtructed their courſe; the various ſhapes in which the broken fragments appeared were, indeed, very curious and amuſing. One remarkable piece deſcribed a magnificent arch, ſo large and completely formed, that a ſloop of conſiderable burthen might have ſailed through it without lowering her maſt. Another repreſented a church, with windows, and pillars, and domes; and a third, a table, with icicles hanging round it like the fringes of a damaſk table-cloth. A fertile imagination might here find entertainment enough; for, as has already been obſerved, the ſimilitude of all that art or nature has ever yet produced, might here be fancied."

Both ſhips now determined to ſteer immediately for England, and nothing worth recording happened tillt he 11th of September, when the ſhips parted in a ſtrong gale of wind, and did not come into company again till the 26th of the ſame month, when they met off Harwich, and four days after came to anchor at Deptford.

SECT. II.

An account of the attempts made to find out a north-weſt paſſage to America.

IT has been generally ſuppoſed, and with reaſon, that the Hudſon's Bay company, though bound by their charter to promote the diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage, hath taken every method to prevent the accompliſhment of it. And it is notoriouſly known, that captain Middleton, who, in 1740, was ſent by government upon that ſervice, was publicly charged with having received

5000l.

5000 l. as a bribe from the members of that company, to defeat the undertaking, or at leaſt to conceal the ſucceſs of it. But to ſpeak regularly of the attempts made to diſcover this paſſage; Sebaſtian Cabot was the firſt navigator who undertook the enterprize, and made two voyages in conſequence of it, in which he diſcovered Newfoundland and the coaſt of the Eſquimeaux Indians. Indeed he penetrated to the 64th degree of latitude, when his crew mutinied, and obliged him to return home.

The next navigator who undertook this diſcovery was Sir Martin Forbiſher, the diſcoverer of Greenland. He was unſucceſsful in his enterprize, made about the year 1576; but, like his predeceſſor, Sebaſtian Cabot, inſiſted upon its poſſibility and practicability.

In 1583, Sir Humphry Gilbert, by the direction of Sir Francis Walſingham, principal ſecretary of ſtate, ſailed upon the ſame deſign to Newfoundland, and the great river St. Lawrence in Canada, took poſſeſſion of the country in the name of queen Elizabeth, and ſettled a fiſhing-trade there. This voyage was made upon the ſuggeſtion of a certain Greek mariner, who poſitively affirmed to ſome Engliſh gentlemen, that himſelf had paſſed through a great ſtreight to the north of Virginia from the north-weſt ocean, and offered to be the pilot for the diſcovery, but died before he came into England.

In 1583, Mr. John Davis, having undertaken, with two barks, to ſearch out the north-weſt coaſt, made farther diſcoveries in theſe parts, and named the land he came to Cape Deſolation, being a part of Groenland; where he found many pieces of fur and wool like beaver's, and exchanged ſome commodities with the natives, who often repaired to him in their canoes, bringing ſtag-ſkins, white hares, ſmall cod, muſcles, &c. Afterwards he arrived in lat. 64, 15, where he found a great quantity of ſuch ore as Forbiſher had before brought into England.

In 1586, he made a ſecond voyage to the ſame coaſt, ſearching out many places towards the weſt; and the next year, in a third voyage, he came to the lat. 72. 12. the compaſs varying 82 degrees to the weſtward. He gave the name of London Coaſt to the land, which is part of Groenland: and the ſtreight, being 40 leagues wide, was from him called Davis's Streight.

In 1610, that famous navigator Mr. Henry Hudſon, who had in vain attempted to find a north-eaſt paſſage, was appointed to make a trial in the north-weſt. He proceeded 100 leagues farther than any had done before, and gave ſeveral denominations to certain places; as Deſire provokes, Iſle of God's Mercy, Prince Henry's Cape, King James's Cape, Queen Anne's Cape, &c. beſides the ſtreights and bays that ſtill bear his name. But the ice hindered him from continuing his courſe farther, and the ſedition of his men from returning home.

In 1611, Sir Thomas Button, ſervant to Henry prince of Wales, eldeſt ſon of king James I. being enjoined by that renowned young prince to purſue the north-weſt diſcovery, paſſed through Hudſon's ſtreight, and, ſailing above 200 leagues to the ſouth-weſtward, over a ſea above 80 fathoms deep, diſcovered a large continent, which he called New-Wales. Afterwards, having endured great fatigues in his wintering at port Nelſon, notwithſtanding the loſs of many of his men, he ſearched out the whole bay, which is known by his name, and found out the large tract of land, which he named Cary's Swan's Neſt.

In the years 1612, 1615, 1616, James Hall and William Baffin proceeded much farther in theſe north-weſt parts, and impoſed names on divers places diſcovered by them: beſides that, the Engliſh merchants, perceiving theſe northern voyages to be very profitable, by reaſon of the great quantity of rich furs that were brought from thence, increaſed their number of ſhips to 13 or 14 yearly, under the conduct of Poole, Fotherby, Edge, Hely, and other ſkilful pilots; from whom ſeveral ſounds, bays, promontories, &c. have received their reſpective names.

The Danes alſo made ſeveral attempts to diſcover a north-weſt paſſage, but with no ſucceſs. In the year 1612, John Munck, or Munick, was ſent out with two ſhips, which arrived ſafely at Cape Farewell, from whence this pilot ſailed to lat. 63, 20, where he wintered; called this place Munck's Winter Harbour, and the continent New-Denmark: but of all his company, which conſiſted of 46 in a ſhip, and 16 in a pinnace, ſcarce ſo many were left alive as were able to bring the pinnace, through extreme danger, to their own country.

We do not read of any more voyages from England to find out a north-weſt paſſage, ſince the laſt expedition of William Baffin in 1616, until the reign of king Charles I. when captain Luke Fox was ſent upon the ſame deſign in 1630, in his majeſty's pinnace named the Charles, victualled for 18 months. He traced Forbiſher, Hudſon, Davis, Button, and Baffin; meeting with whales, much ice, and fowls. He built a pinnace in port Nelſon, where he found ſeveral remains left by Sir Thomas Button, but no natives or inhabitants; though in other parts of thoſe ſeas he ſaw ſome ſavages.

In the year 1631, captain Thomas James, being employed by the merchants of Briſtol for the like purpoſe, ſailed from cape Farewell, by the iſland of Reſolution, to Milli and Nottingham iſles, as alſo thoſe of Manſfield; from whence he ſteered over a large bay to the weſtward of port Nelſon, and named the land New-South-Wales: hereabouts meeting with captain Fox, they congratulated each other, but were ſoon ſeparated by foul weather. Captain James ſtill continued roving up and down, and giving names to divers places; ſuch as cape Henrietta Maria, Lord Weſton's iſland, the earl of Briſtol's iſland, Sir Thomas Roe's iſland, earl of Danby's iſland, Charlton iſland, &c. In this laſt he wintered, in lat. 52, 3, and having built a little pinnace out of his ſhip, paſſed over to Cary's Swan's Neſt, whence he returned to cape Charles, and Saliſbury iſle, and arrived on the coaſt of England in 1632.

The next attempt was made by captain Middleton, as already mentioned; and many imagine that he really found the paſſage ſo long ſought for, but by ſiniſter means was prevented from revealing the diſcoveries he had made, and even by the influence of bribery, was induced to publiſh a falſe journal of his voyage. So much does private avarice prevent the ſucceſs of public diſcoveries.

The legiſlature being made ſenſible of theſe proceedings, paſſed an act for the encouragement of adventurers, to attempt the diſcovery of the north-weſt paſſage, offering, at the ſame time, ſo liberal a reward, as would probably preclude the effects of bribery in preventing the ſucceſs of any future expedition. The words of the act are, "That whereas a diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage through Hudſon's ſtreight, to the weſtern ocean, would be of great benefit and advantage to this kingdom, and that it would be of great advantage to the adventurers to attempt the ſame, if a public reward was given to ſuch perſons as ſhould make a perfect diſcovery of the ſaid paſſage: It is therefore enacted, that if any ſhips or veſſels belonging to his majeſty's ſubjects, ſhall find out and ſail through any paſſage by ſea between Hudſon's bay and the Weſtern Ocean of America, the owners of ſuch ſhips, or veſſels, ſhall be entitled to receive, as a reward for ſuch diſcovery, the ſum of 20,000 l.

SECT. III.

The Natural Hiſtory of GREENLAND, *commonly called* EAST-GREENLAND, *or* SPITZBERGEN.

THIS country was diſcovered by Sir Hugh Willoughby, in the year 1553, and by him called Greenland, the appellation of Spitzbergen, which ſignifies ſharp mountains, was afterwards given to it by the Dutch. It extends from the 76th to the 82d deg. of north lat. but the whole of its boundaries are not known. However, on the weſt it has the northern ocean; on the ſouth the ſame ocean between it and the Ruſſian Lapland, and the northernmoſt part of Norway, over-againſt which it lies; on the eaſt it has an undiſcovered country, to which it is joined by an iſthmus. On the weſt ſide of Spitzbergen lies Charles Iſland, which is divided from the main land by a narrow ſtreight called Foreland-Ford; between which, and Muſcle-Haven, are the higheſt mountains, moſt of which are of a red colour, and reflect the ſun's beams ſo as to ſeem all on fire: but ſeven of the mountains, all of a remarkable ſharpneſs, are of a fine ſky-blue. South-Haven is the moſt commodious place on the iſland, affording all the conveniences neceſſary for repairing leaky or damaged ſhips; and is ſo large, that 30 or 40 ſail may ride at anchor there very conveniently: here alſo may be had freſh water, from the melting of the ſnow; for as to the rivers they are brackiſh, as far as hitherto they have been

been diſcovered; and no ſprings or wells have yet been found. The mountains about South-Haven are very high, eſpecially on the left; and in the midſt of the harbour is an iſland called Dead-man's Iſland, becauſe ſuch as die in the voyage are uſually buried there. The next capacious haven is that called by the Dutch, Maurice bay, where ſome of them have wintered; near this place were a few cottages, built by the Dutch for the conveniency of making their oil: and this place they call Smearburg, or Smearingburg, or the Haerlem Cookery. In the north bay there is an iſland called Vogel-Sang by the Dutch (i. e. Bird-Song), from the great noiſe which the fowls make when they take their flight. Deer-Sound is ſo called from the abundance of deer which feed about it, though the ſoil ſeems to be all ſlates ſet edge-wiſe (Harris's collection.) Muſcle-Haven lies at the mouth of the Waygate, north of which, Martens ſays, he ſailed to 81 degrees, and ſaw ſeven iſlands, but could not approach them becauſe of the ice: the loweſt part of that country lies about this harbour. The Waygate, mentioned here, muſt not be miſtaken for the famous ſtreight of that name, which lies between Nova Zembla and the main land of Samoieda. Waygate here meant is a harbour, of which the Dutch voyagers ſay they do not know whether it goes through the country. They call it by this name becauſe of the winds which frequently blow there; and about this place, they tell us, the country is low, and adorned with ſmall hills. Rocfield harbour is ſo called becauſe it abounds with deer. Alderman Freeman's inlet, called by the Dutch, Walter Thymen's Fort; is the large mouth of a river which is not yet diſcovered. The voyages mention alſo the Engliſh, Daniſh, Hamburg, and Magdalen havens; with one called the Bay of Love, but not ſo diſtinctly as to enable us to judge whether they be different from thoſe already mentioned, with Dutch or Engliſh names. But we muſt not forget to mention Bell-Harbour, on the weſtern coaſt of this country, where, in the year 1630, eight Engliſh ſailors wintered, and ſuffered very great hardſhips, during 9 months and 12 days, the ſingular circumſtances of which we ſhall relate hereafter.

The above is from the concurrent teſtimonies of moſt voyagers, previous to the late expedition under commodore Phipps. The account given by the writer of that voyage, corroborates what they have ſaid, and adds ſome new particulars, for which reaſon we ſhall tranſcribe it. "This country (ſays the journaliſt) is ſtony, and as far as can be ſeen, full of mountains, precipices, and rocks. Between theſe are hills of ice, generated as it ſhould ſeem, by torrents that flow from the melting of the ſnow on the ſides of thoſe towering elevations, which being once congealed, are continually encreaſed by the ſnow in winter, and the rain in ſummer, which often freezes as ſoon as it falls. By looking on theſe hills, a ſtranger may fancy a thouſand different ſhapes of trees, caſtles, churches, ruins, ſhips, whales, monſters, and all the various forms that fill the univerſe. Of the ice hills, there are ſeven that more particularly attract the notice of ſtrangers. Theſe are known by the name of the Seven Icebergs, and are thought to be the higheſt of the kind in that country. When the air is clear, and the ſun ſhines full upon theſe mountains, the proſpect is inconceivably brilliant. They ſometimes put on the bright glow of the evening rays of the ſetting ſun when reflected upon glaſs at its going down: ſometimes they appear of a bright blue like ſapphire, and ſometimes like the variable colours of a priſm, exceeding in luſtre the richeſt gems in the world, diſpoſed in ſhapes wonderful to behold, all glittering with a luſtre that dazzles the eye, and fills the air with aſtoniſhing brightneſs."

When every object is new, it is not eaſy for a ſtranger to fix which firſt to admire. The rocks are ſtriking objects; before a ſtorm, they exhibit a fiery appearance, and the ſun looks pale upon them, the ſnow giving the air a bright reflection. Their ſummits are almoſt always involved in clouds, ſo that it is but juſt poſſible to ſee the tops of them. Some of theſe rocks are but one ſtone from top to bottom, appearing like an old decayed ruin. Others conſiſt of huge maſſes, veined differently like marble, with red, white, and yellow, and probably were they to be ſawed and poliſhed, would equal, if not excel the fineſt Egyptian marble we now ſo much admire. Perhaps the diſtance and danger of carrying large blocks of ſtone, may be the reaſon that no trials have been made to manufacture them. On the ſoutherly and weſterly ſides of thoſe rocks, grow all the plants, herbs, and moſſes peculiar to this country. On the northerly and eaſterly ſides, the wind ſtrikes ſo cold when it blows from theſe quarters, that it periſhes every kind of vegetable. Theſe plants grow to perfection in a very ſhort time. Till the middle of May the whole country is locked up in ice; about the beginning of July the plants are in flower, and about the latter end of the ſame month, or the beginning of Auguſt, they have perfected their ſeed. The earth owes its fertility, in a great meaſure, to the dung of birds, who build and breed their young here in ſummer, and in the winter retire to more favourable climates.

The rocks and precipices are full of fiſſures and clefts, which afford convenient harbour for birds to lay their eggs, and breed their young in ſafety. Moſt of theſe birds are water-fowls, and ſeek their food in the ſea: ſome indeed are birds of prey, and purſue and kill others for their own ſuſtenance, but theſe are rare; the water-fowl eat ſtrong and fiſhy, and their fat is not to be endured. They are ſo numerous about the rocks, as ſometimes to darken the air when they riſe in flocks; and they ſcream ſo horribly, that the rocks ring with their noiſe.

"The air about Spitzbergen is never free from icicles; if you look through the ſun-beams tranſverſely as you ſit in the ſhade, or where you ſee the rays confined in a body, inſtead of dark motes as are ſeen here, you ſee myriads of ſhining particles that ſpangle like diamonds; and when the ſun ſhines hot, as it ſometimes does ſo as to melt the tar in the ſeams of ſhips when they lie ſheltered from the wind, theſe ſhining atoms ſeem to melt away, and deſcend like dew."

It is ſeldom that the air continues clear for many days together in this climate, but when that happens, the whalers are generally ſucceſsful. There is no difference between night and day in the appearance of the atmoſphere about Spitſbergen, one being as light as the other; only when the ſun is to the northward, you may look at him with the naked eye, as at the moon, without dazzling. The fogs here come on ſo ſuddenly, that from bright ſunſhine, you are preſently inveloped in ſuch obſcurity, that you can hardly ſee from one end of the ſhip to the other."

The cold of this country is generally very intenſe, but in the extremity of winter it is intolerable, particularly when the wind blows from the north or the eaſt. The air is tolerably calm during the months of June, July, and Auguſt; not but the wind ſometimes blows incredibly cold even at this ſeaſon, and the froſt continues without intermiſſion. The ſea-water here is leſs ſalt than in ſoutherly climates, and changes its colour with the ſky, that is, in a clear air it appears blue, when the atmoſphere is overcaſt with clouds, it ſeems green, during fogs it is yellow, and quite black in ſtormy weather.

The ſun uſually appears in this country about the beginning of February, and diſappears about the firſt of October. From May to Auguſt he continues above the horizon without ſetting, and then the night and day are diſtinguiſhable only by his appearing either in the eaſtern or weſtern parts of the heavens. The face of this country exhibits ſcarce any thing but rugged rocks and barren mountains that riſe into the clouds, or vallies choaked up with ſtones and ice that fall from thoſe mountains. About Deer Sained and Muſcle Haven there are ſome detached pieces of low lands, which are uſually covered with ſnow; but in a fine ſummer, when that diſſolves, a coat of heath and moſs is ſeen interſperſed with a few plants. No ſprings have been hitherto found here, and the rivers are all brackiſh; but thoſe inconveniencies are ſufficiently recompenced by the great plenty of ſnow-water, which is at once healthful and pleaſant.

The vegetables of Spitſbergen are, excellent ſcurvy-graſs, ſorrel, wild lettuce, mouſe-ear, ſnake-root, ground-ivy, hearts-eaſe, limeworth, ſea-bugloſs, wild ſtrawberries, wall-pepper, and houſeleek. "Theſe, ſays a learned author, are conſidered as effectual remedies ſupplied by the hand of providence for the cure of the ſcurvy, and other diſeaſes incident to the adventurers who yearly viſit this inhoſpitable country. The ſcurvy-graſs here, as in many other northern climates, has no pungency to

the

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A View of the WHALE-FISHERY, and the manner of KILLING-BEARS, near & on the Coast of Greenland.

the taſte, but is mild and eſculent, grateful to the palate, and ſuch an excellent anti-ſcorbutic, that the ſeamen term it the *Gift of God*. Although the ſhips employed in the whale-fiſhery are, of all others, the beſt ſupplied with good proviſions, and plenty of freſh-water, yet the mariners are in theſe northern latitudes much more ſubject to the ſea-ſcurvy than in any ſouthern voyage. The attack of the malady is here more ſudden, and the progreſs of it more rapid. The patient feels its ſymptoms encreaſe as he advances nearer the pole; nor does he enjoy the leaſt alleviation until the weather ſoftens in the month of July, which is very moderate, and indeed the only interruption of winter. Then the ſcurvy-graſs appears in plenty as an infallible cure, and performs wonders, reſtoring, in a few days, to health and vigour, thoſe who were ſeemingly in the laſt mortal ſtage of the diſtemper."

The other vegetable productions of this country are, poppies, helebore, dandelion, mountain-heath, ſaxifrage, dwarf-willow, &c. but all are ſmall and ſtunted in their growth; the natural conſequence of a ſcanty ſoil and inclement ſky.

Here is an aquatic vegetable peculiar to this country, called the rock plant; the leaves are ſhaped like a man's tongue, about ſix feet long, of a dull yellow colour, the ſtalk is round and ſmooth, and of the ſame colour with the leaf, it riſes tapering, and ſmells like muſcles. It grows in the water, and riſes in height, in proportion to the depth of water in which it is found.

In the year 1737, a well known Greenland captain, named Cracraft, brought to England ſeveral pieces of gold, which he found accidentally in a hunting excurſion among the rocks of Spitzbergen. This diſcovery, however, was not proſecuted. Alabaſter, Selenites, and Lapis Spicularis are found here; and naturaliſts conjecture that the country abounds in iron ore.

Few land-birds are ſeen in this country, except partridges, a few birds of the ſnipe kind, ſome ſmall birds that, even in this dreary climate, ſometimes warble ſweetly, the ſnow-bird and the ice-bird; the latter is a ſmall but very beautiful bird; in ſize and ſhape it reſembles the turtle-dove, but the plumage, when the ſun ſhines upon it, is of a bright yellow, like the golden ring in the peacock's tail, and almoſt dazzles the eye to look upon it.

The Greenland fox differs but little in ſhape from thoſe we are acquainted with; but, in colour, there is no ſimilitude, for the body is white and the head black. Foxes are ſeen here in great plenty; they are exceeding ſwift, and very ſubtle; ſo that it is a difficult matter to catch them. The author of commodore Phipps's voyage ſays, "The Dutch ſeamen report, that when they (the foxes) are hungry, they will feign themſelves dead; and when the ravenous birds come to feed upon them, they riſe and make them their prey."

The deer of this country are large, grey, and ſhaggy, with branching horns, ſhort tails, and long ears. Their fleſh is of an admirable flavour; and, in the ſummer ſeaſon, they are exceeding fat, which is owing to their feeding on the yellow moſs; this natural ſtore of fat enables them to ſubſiſt during the winter; many of them are, however, ſtarved to death; and all in general appear extremely thin and meagre in the ſpring. On this occaſion a learned gentleman ſays, "In all probability theſe animals ſleep in caverns, during the winter, like the bears in Norway. Perhaps the abundance of poppies in this country may diſpoſe them to a lethargy, which ſeems neceſſary for their preſervation, as little or no nouriſhment is required for animals that have no exerciſe, and a languid circulation." Theſe deer fly at the ſight of a human creature, but immediately ſtop when their purſuers ſtop, and thus are ſhot with facility.

The bears here have long ſnouts, and bark in a huſky manner, like dogs that are hoarſe. They are large, white, lean, ſwift, and fierce. Some have been found that were ſix feet high, four long, and which yielded an hundred weight of fat. The largeſt kind are termed water-bears, becauſe they are fond of ſubſiſting chiefly on the productions of the ſea, and have been ſeen near twenty miles from the ſhore. When a bear is attacked, he makes a dreadful roaring, and his companions, who are within hearing, immediately run to his aſſiſtance. A ſhe-bear will ſuffer herſelf to be killed, rather than abandon her cubs; notwithſtanding which attachment, when a bear is found dead, his fellows will eat him without the leaſt ſcruple. Theſe creatures are ſo ſtimulated with hunger, that they frequently venture to attack whole armed crews, and have been known to take to the water, and attempt to board large veſſels. They are ſo tenacious of life, that they ſometimes eſcape with many ſhots in their bodies. They are attacked with muſquets and lances; and, when at bay, riſe on their hind legs, and frequently break the lances of the aſſailants; ſo that they are not aſſaulted without imminent danger; they take to the water naturally, and ſometimes, when attacked in that element, dive like an otter.

Here are innumerable ſwarms of water-fowl, ſuch as are common to all the northern countries of Europe, and ſeals, ſea-horſes, whales, &c. Of the latter, and the manner of taking them, we ſhall treat in the ſucceeding ſection.

SECT. IV.

Of the Greenland *Whale, and Whale-Fiſhery.*

AS for the fiſh on this coaſt, they deſerve notice, becauſe the taking them is the ſole motive that brings ſhips into thoſe ſeas, where the whale-fiſhing is carried on with great profit. The true large whale differs from the reſt of the fiſh ſo called, by his having no teeth, inſtead of which, on each ſide of the upper jaw, grows the whale-bone, in four or five hundred different blades, at equal diſtances, ſome exceeding twelve feet in length, and a foot broad at bottom, growing narrow upwards, like the ſticks of a fan inverted, the largeſt of them weighing about twenty pounds. He contracts and dilates the diſtances of thoſe blades at the ſhutting and opening his mouth, making them ſerve as ſtrainers, to ſeparate the water from the ſhrimps, prawns, and ſuch ſmall fiſh as his food conſiſts of; and for the ſame purpoſe, on the inſide of the bone, next to the tongue, grows a quantity of hair, to make ſtill a finer percolation, or ſtraining; which is the more neceſſary, becauſe, notwithſtanding the bulk of a whale's body, the throat of the largeſt is not above a foot wide. The head makes near a third part of the whole body, with very ſmall eyes in the midſt of it, conſidering the ſize of the creature, and the eye-lids are fringed with hair like thoſe of a man. Inſtead of the ears, appear on the outſide only two holes, ſo ſmall, that they can hardly be found out, and will ſcarce admit of a ſingle ſtraw; but within the head they have a larger orifice, and are formed like ears, which afford them a ſharp hearing. On the top of the head he has two pipes, for the drawing in and out of the air, and diſcharging the water which he ſwallows in his mouth, and which is forced out through theſe holes in a vaſt quantity, and to a great height. The tongue is very large; in ſome whales of the ſize of an ordinary wool-pack, and will yield near ſix hogſheads of oil. His bones are hard, like thoſe of four-footed beaſts; but, inſtead of having one large cavity in the middle, are porous, and full of marrow. His belly and back are quite red; his fleſh is coarſe and hard, like that of a bull, mixed with many ſinews, and is very dry and lean, becauſe the fat lies between the fleſh and the ſkin. The fat is mixed with ſinews, which holds the oil as a ſponge does water: the other ſtrong ſinews are about the tail, with which he turns and winds himſelf, as a ſhip is guided by a rudder. He ſwims with great celerity, and makes a track in the ſea like a large ſhip under ſail. Beſides the uppermoſt thin ſkin, there is another almoſt an inch thick, but neither of them are very ſtrong, which is believed to be the reaſon why the whale does not exert that great force, that might be expected from a fiſh of its ſize. They are mightily tormented with lice, which makes them ſometimes ſpring out of the ſea in an agony. It is alſo believed that they feel great pains in their bodies before a ſtorm, which makes them twiſt and tumble violently, while the wind blows from the eaſt; they are, however, harmleſs, unleſs provoked, and rather of a timorous nature, though ſome of them will now and then approach very cloſe to a ſhip. The middle ſort of them are from fifty to ſixty feet long, and yield from ſeventy to an hundred barrels of blubber; though ſometimes they are much larger. Martens mentions one that yielded an hundred and thirty hogſheads. This blubber lies immediately under the ſkin, and is extremely valuable.

The method of catching whales is thus: as ſoon as a ſhip arrives at a large field of ice, as it is termed, three or four boats are put out to watch for the whale's coming from beneath the ice, which is judged of by the noiſe they make in approaching and riſing. When the whale gains the ſurface of the water, the harpooner ſeizes the opportunity to dart the harpoon either into his body, or near his ſpout, for there is no ſtriking into the bone of his head. When the whale is ſtruck, the other boats which are near at hand approach to give aſſiſtance, and an oar is put up at the head of the harpooner's boat, who wounded the animal, and they cry out, *fall! fall!* upon which token other boats from the ſhip join thoſe already concerned, to render every needful help as exigences may require. As ſoon as the whale is ſtruck, they take care to give him rope enough, for otherwiſe, when he goes down, as he frequently does, he would inevitably ſink the boat; and this rope he draws ſo quick, that if it were not well watered, it would ſet the boat on fire. The line faſtened to the harpoon is ſix or ſeven fathom long, and is called the forerunner: it is made of the fineſt and ſofteſt hemp that it may ſlip the eaſier; to this they join a heap of lines, of ninety or an hundred fathom each; and when there are not enough in one boat, they borrow from another. The man at the helm obſerves which way the rope goes, and ſteers the boat accordingly, that it may run exactly out before; for the whale runs away with the line as faſt as the wind, and would overſet the boat if it were not kept ſtrait: during which the other boats row before, and obſerve which way the line ſtands, and ſometimes pull it: if they feel it ſtiff, it is a ſign the whale ſtill pulls in ſtrength; but if it hangs looſe, and the boat lies equally high, before and behind, upon the water, they pull it in gently, but take care to lay it ſo, that the whale may have it eaſily again, if he recovers ſtrength: they take care, however, not to give him too much line, becauſe he ſometimes entangles it about a rock, and ſo gets looſe. When this happens, however, if he is afterwards taken by the crew of another ſhip, he is returned to thoſe who firſt wounded him, as that is known by the harpoon, which is always diſtinguiſhed by a peculiar mark. They begin to ſtink as ſoon as they expire, and their fleſh ferments, creating ſuch a ſteam, as inflames weak eyes. When they ſee him ſpout out blood, they know that he draws towards his end, and then prepare for cutting him up. In order to this, they hawl him cloſe to the ſhip-ſide, and with great knives ſlice his ſides, raiſing the blubber by a hook and a pully, which they lift up as they cut: and in this work they muſt be extremely expeditious, otherwiſe the ſharks which abound here will have a greater ſhare of the fleſh than the whalers themſelves. Of the great flakes of fleſh they uſed formerly to make their oil upon the ſpot, but at preſent the blubber is barrelled up, and brought to England, Holland, &c. to be boiled at leiſure, the huts at Spitzbergen being rather neglected; and ſome ſhips even return from the whale fiſhery without ſeeing that country, ſuch veſſels proceeding no farther than a certain latitude, and there fiſhing without being moleſted by a lee ſhore, ice, or currents. The ſhips that uſe this trade uſually carry from 30 to 50 men, ſix or ſeven boats, and from 400 to 800 hogſheads of blubber. Their arms conſiſt of ſixty lances, ſix ſea-horſe lances, forty harpoons, ten long harpoons for ſtriking whales under water, ſix ſmall ſea-horſe harpoons, and thirty lines of ninety or an hundred fathoms each.

Seal-catching alſo makes a valuable branch of the fiſhing practiſed in theſe ſeas; 300 ſeals yield near as much blubber as a middling ſize whale. The ſeals are not harpooned, but generally knocked on the head with clubs; and many bears are likewiſe ſhot, killed with lances, &c. upon the ice. The ſhips ſet ſail in February for the ſeal fiſhery, and in April for the whale fiſhery, government allowing a bounty to theſe ſhips of 40s. per ton, as far as 300 tons, ſo that a ſhip of ſuch a burthen receives 600l. bounty money. If a ſhip is clear of the ice after the firſt of June, and goes back again, or if it is known that ſhe carries out with her leſs than ſix months proviſions, ſhe forfeits her bounty.

Within the body of the whales is ſeldom found any thing but ten or twelve handfuls of a kind of ſmall black ſpiders, and ſome ſmall quantity of green herbs, torn up from the bottom of the ſea, which are ſuppoſed to be the food upon which the whales chiefly live: the ſea hereabouts is ſo covered with theſe inſects, that it appears quite black; which is a ſign, to thoſe who go about catching of whales, that they are like to make a good booty. The whales generally delight in that part of the ſea which produces theſe inſects.

Of the whale kind there are alſo the dragon fiſh, long, thin, grey and glittering, with two fins on his back, and two holes, through which he ſpouts the water.

The Butſhorf, or laced head, is ſixteen feet long, with a ſpout-hole in his neck, a brown back, and a white belly.

The white-fiſh is as long as the butſhorf, but much fatter.

The ſea-unicorn whale is from ſixteen to twenty feet in length, with a ſpout-hole in his neck, and projecting from his ſnout a fine wreathed horn, for which he is principally valued. The throne of his Daniſh majeſty is entirely compoſed of theſe horns, which were formerly deemed ſpecifics againſt poiſon.

The Fin-fiſh whale is as long as the blubber, or whalebone whale, but it is not above a third part as bulky; it is known by the fin on the back near the tail, and by the ſpouting up of the water more violently, and higher than the other whale. The back is ſtraighter than that of a whale, and the lips are of a browniſh colour, appearing like a twiſted rope. The whalebone hangs from the upper lip, as it does in the whale, but not out of the mouth at the ſides, as in that animal. The inſide of the mouth, between the whalebones, is all over hairy, and is of a blue colour, that is, when the bone begins to grow; for the other is brown with yellow ſtreaks, which are thought to be the oldeſt. The colour of this fiſh is like that of a tench; and the ſhape of the body is long and ſlender. The tail is flat like that of the whale, and he ſeldom appears till the whales are gone. All theſe creatures ſwim before the wind, and are obſerved to tumble immediately before ſtorms; a circumſtance from which ſome naturaliſts have concluded, that from the change in the atmoſphere they are ſeized with the cramp in their bellies.

The whale is harraſſed by a variety of enemies, beſides the vermin which adhere to his body like lice; he is purſued by the ſaw-fiſh, or ſword-fiſh, ſome of which are twenty feet long. This fiſh is ſhaped like a man's arm, and his eyes are remarkably prominent, his ſword projects from his ſnout, of different lengths, according to the different ſizes of the fiſh, ſometimes ſmooth and ſharp, like a real ſword, ſometimes indented like a ſaw; hence the creature is called either ſword-fiſh, or ſaw-fiſh. A very few of theſe animals will attack and maſter a great whale; yet when they have ſlain him, they eat no part of him but the tongue. In calm weather the fiſhermen lie upon their oars as ſpectators of this combat, until they perceive the whale at the laſt gaſp, then they row towards him, and his enemies retiring at their approach, the fiſhermen enjoy the fruits of the victory. There is another more deſperate enemy of the whale, known by the name of the hay, which is of the ſhark kind; they are of different ſizes, from one to three fathoms long. The hay is ſo voracious, that it tears large pieces of fleſh from the whale as if they had been dug with ſhovels. The liver of this fiſh abounds in oil, and is exceſſively large. The fleſh on their backs, when dried ſome days in the air, is accounted tolerable proviſion, either boiled or roaſted, and the leſs the fiſh, the better. They are caught by a large hook, baited with fleſh, and faſtened to a long iron chain; and, if men fall overboard by accident, the hays in their turn devour them.

The whale, in ſcripture, is called leviathan. In the book of Job it is particularly mentioned; ſome part of the paraphraſe on which, by Dr. Young, we ſhall here preſerve:

" His bulk is chang'd with ſuch a furious ſoul,
" That clouds of ſmoke from his ſpread noſtrils roll,
" As from a furnace, and when round his ire,
" Fate iſſues from his jaws in ſtreams of fire:
" The rage of tempeſts, and the roar of ſeas,
" Thy terror, this thy great ſuperior pleaſe.
" Strength on his ample ſhoulders ſits in ſtate;
" His well-join'd limbs are dreadfully complete;
" His flakes of ſolid fleſh are ſlow to part,
" As ſteel his nerves, as adamant his heart:

" Large

" Large is his front, and when his burniſh'd eyes
" Lift up their lids, the morning ſeems to riſe.
" His paſtimes, like a cauldron, boil the flood,
" And blacken ocean with the riſing mud.
" The billows feel him as he works his way;
" His hoary footſteps ſhine along the ſea:
" The foam, high wrought with white, divides the green;
" And diſtant ſailors point where death has been."

SECT. V.

A curious narrative of the expedients made uſe of by eight ſeamen, who wintered in Greenland, to preſerve their exiſtence; and of their happy deliverance and return to their own country.

IT was not thought poſſible to live the year round in Greenland, until ſome ſhips were fitted out from England in the year 1630, of which the Salutation was one. This ſhip ſet ſail from the Thames on the firſt of May, and arrived there the 11th of the next month: the Salutation being in want of proviſions the latter end of the year, ſent eight men on ſhore at a place pretty much frequented by rein-deer, to kill veniſon, leaving them a boat, and orders to follow the ſhip to Green-Harbour, which lies to the ſouthward of the place where they went aſhore. Theſe men, having killed fourteen or fifteen deer, lay that night aſhore, and propoſed next day to have gone on board a ſhip; but a great quantity of ice driving towards the ſhore, obliged the ſhip to ſtand out ſo far to ſea, that when they came to Green-Harbour ſhe was out of ſight. However, the ſhips being to rendezvous in Belſound, further to the ſouthward, and being to leave the country within three days, our huntſmen began to be very anxious, leſt the ſhipping ſhould be gone from thence too before they arrived. They thought it proper therefore to fling their veniſon into the ſea, in order to lighten the boat, and make the beſt of their way to Belſound, diſtant from thence about ſixteen leagues: but none of them knowing the coaſt very well, they overſhot their port about ten leagues, when, ſenſible of their error, they returned to the northward; but one of their company being ſtill poſitive Belſound lay further to the ſouth, they were induced to ſail to the ſouthward again, till they were a ſecond time convinced of their miſtake; and then they turned their boat to the north again, and at length arrived at Belſound; but had ſpent ſo much time in rowing backwards and forwards, that the ſhips had actually left the coaſt, and were gone for England, to their great aſtoniſhment, being provided neither with cloaths, food, firing, or houſe to ſhelter themſelves from the piercing cold they were to expect in ſo rigorous a climate. They ſtood ſome time looking on one another, as men amazed at the diſtreſs they were on a ſudden reduced to; but their conſternation being a little abated, they began to think of the propereſt means to ſubſiſt themſelves during the approaching winter; and the weather being favourable, they agreed, in the firſt place, to go to Green-Harbour, and hunt for veniſon; having two dogs with them very fit for their purpoſe. On the 25th of Auguſt, therefore, they went in their boat to Green-Harbour, where they arrived in twelve hours, being 16 leagues to the northward of Belſound. Here they ſet up a tent made with their boat's-ſail, the oars ſerving for poles; and, having ſlept a few hours, went early next morning to their ſport, killing ſeven or eight deer and four bears, and the day following they killed twelve deer more, with which they loaded their boat; and, finding another boat which had been left there by the company, they loaded that with the greaves of whales (being the pieces which remain in the coppers, after the oil is drawn from them) and returned with their booty to Belſound. Here happened to be ſet up a large ſubſtantial booth, which the coopers worked in at the fiſhing ſeaſon: it was 80 feet long, and 50 broad, covered with Dutch tiles, and the ſides well boarded. Within this booth theſe ſailors determined to build another of leſs dimenſions, being furniſhed with boards and timber, by pulling down a booth which ſtood near the former; and from the chimnies of three furnaces, uſed for the boiling of oil, they got a thouſand bricks: they found alſo four hogſheads of very fine lime, which, mingled with the ſand on the ſea-ſhore, made excellent mortar. But the weather was now grown ſo cold, that they were obliged to have two fires to keep their mortar from freezing. They perſiſted, however, in their work, and raiſed a wall of a brick thickneſs againſt one of the ſides of their innermoſt booth; but wanting bricks to finiſh the reſt in like manner, they nailed thick boards on each ſide the timbers, and filled up the ſpace between with ſand; by which means it became ſo tight and cloſe, that the leaſt breath of air could not enter in; and their chimney's vent was in the greater booth. The length of this leſſer booth, or rather houſe, was twenty feet, the breadth ſixteen feet, and the height ten; their ceiling being made of deal boards five or ſix times double, and ſo overlaid, that no air could poſſibly come in from thence. Their door they did not only make as ſtrong and cloſe as poſſible, but lined it with a bed which they found there; and for windows they made none, except a little hole in the tiles of the greater booth, by which they received ſome little light down the chimney of the leſſer: the next work was to make them four cabbins, chuſing to lie two in each cabbin. Their bedding was the ſkins of the rein-deer, the ſame the Laplanders uſe; and they found them exceeding warm; and for firing they took to pieces ſome caſks, and ſeven or eight of the boats which were left behind (for it ſeems they uſe a great many boats in whale-fiſhing, which they leave in the country every winter, rather than be at the trouble of carrying them backwards and forwards.) Our ſailors ſtowed their firing between the beams and the roof of the greater booth, in order to make it the warmer, and keep out the ſnow, which would have covered every thing in the greater booth if it had nor been fot this concontrivance. Upon the 12th of September, obſerving a piece of ice come driving towards the ſhore, with two morſes (or ſea-horſes) aſleep upon it, they went out in their boat with a harping iron and ſpears, and killed them both; and on the 19th of the ſame month another, which was ſome addition to their food. But taking a very narrow ſurvey of all their proviſions, they found that there was not half enough to ſerve them the whole winter; and therefore they ſtinted themſelves to one meal a day, and agreed to keep Wedneſdays and Fridays as faſting-days, allowing themſelves then only the fritters or greaves of the whales; which, as has been obſerved already, are only the ſcraps of the fat of the whale, which are flung away after the oil is gotten out of them, and is very loathſome food. By the 10th of October, the nights were grown long, and the weather ſo cold, that the ſea was frozen over; and having no buſineſs now to divert their thoughts, as hitherto, they began to reflect on their miſerable circumſtances; ſometimes complaining of the cruelty of the maſter of the ſhip, in leaving them behind; and at others, excuſing him, and bewailing his misfortunes, as believing him to have periſhed in the ice. At length, putting their confidence in heaven, which only could relieve them, in their great diſtreſs, they redoubled their prayers for ſtrength and patience to go through the diſmal trial, and received great ſatisfaction from their devotions, which were, no doubt, as ſincere and fervent, as ever were offered up to the deity.

And now having ſurveyed their proviſions again, they found that the fritters of the whale were almoſt all mouldy, having taking ſome wet; and of their bear and veniſon there was ſcarce enough left to afford them five meals a week; whereupon it was agreed to live four days of the week upon the mouldy fritters, and the other three to feaſt upon bear and veniſon. And leſt there ſhould want firing hereafter, to dreſs their meat, they thought it proper to roaſt every day half a deer, and ſtow it up in hogſheads; and with this kind of food they filled three hogſheads and a half; leaving ſo much raw as would ſerve to roaſt every Sunday a quarter, and a quarter for Chriſtmas-day. It being now the 14th of October, the ſun left them, and they ſaw it no more, till the third of February; but they had the moon all the time, both day and night, though very much obſcured by the clouds, and foul weather. There was alſo a glimmering kind of day-light for eight hours, the latter end of October, which ſhortened every day till the firſt of December; from which time, to the 20th of the ſame month, they could perceive no day-light at all. It was now one continued night, there appearing only in clear weather a little whiteneſs like the dawn of day towards the ſouth. On the firſt of January they found their day a little to

increaſe

increaſe. They counted their days, it ſeems, in the dark ſeaſon, by the moon, and were ſo exact, that at the return of the ſhipping, they were able to tell the very day of the month on which the fleet arrived. As for light within doors, they made them three lamps of ſome ſheet lead they had found upon one of the coolers; and there happened to be oil enough to ſupply them left in the cooper's tent; for wicks, they made uſe of rope-yarn; and theſe lamps were one of the greateſt comforts to them in that long continued night. But ſtill their miſery was ſuch, that they could not forbear uttering haſty ſpeeches againſt the authors of their misfortunes; at other times, reflecting on their former ill-ſpent lives, they looked upon this as a juſt puniſhment of their offences, and at other times they hoped they were reſerved as a wonderful inſtance of God's mercy in their deliverance, and continued conſtantly to fall down on their knees two or three times a day, and implore the protection of the Almighty.

With the new year the cold encreaſed to that degree, that it raiſed bliſters in their fleſh ſometimes, as if they had been burnt, and the iron they touched ſtuck to their fingers. When they went abroad for water, the cold often ſeized them in ſuch a manner that it made them ſore, as if they had been ſeverely beaten. Their water, the firſt part of the winter, iſſued from a bay of ice, and ran down into a kind of baſon or recepticle by the ſea-ſide, where it remained with a thick ice over it, which they dug open at one certain place with pick-axes every day. This continued to the 10th of January, and then they drank ſnow water melted with a hot iron until the 20th of May following: and now they took another review of their proviſions, which they found would not laſt them above ſix weeks longer; but to alleviate their miſery, on the third of February they were cheared again with the bright rays of the ſun, which ſhone upon the tops of the ſnowy mountains with an inconceivable luſtre; to them at leaſt this afforded the moſt delightful ſcene that was ever beheld; and after a night of many weeks or months, what could be imagined more glorious or pleaſing to a mortal eye? as an addition to their joy, all the bears began to appear again, on the fleſh of which animal they had made many hearty meals. But as the writer of this narrative obſerves, the bears were as ready to devour our countrymen, as they were the bears, and being pinched with hunger in this barren place, came up to their very door. One of theſe creatures, with her cub, they met at the entrance of their apartment, and gave her ſuch a reception with their pikes and lances, that they laid her dead upon the ſpot, and the young one was glad to make his eſcape; the weather was ſo cold that they could not ſtay to flay her, but dragged the beaſt into their houſe, and there went to work, cutting her into pieces of a ſtone weight, one of which ſerved them for a dinner, and upon this they fed 20 days, eſteeming her fleſh beyond veniſon, only her liver did not agree with them; for upon the eating it, their ſkins peeled off; though one of the company, who was ſick, attributes his cure in part to the eating of it. If it be demanded how they kept their veniſon and bear's fleſh without ſalt, it is to be obſerved, the cold is ſuch that no corpſe or carcaſe ever putrifies. Fleſh needs no ſalt to keep it here; and that was their happineſs. Had they been ſtocked with ſalt proviſions, they had infallibly died of the ſcurvy, as others did who were left on ſhore, much better provided with liquors and other neceſſaries than theſe poor men were. By that time they had eaten up this bear, others came about their booth frequently, to the number of 40 and more, of which they killed ſeven (one of them ſix feet high at leaſt) roaſting their fleſh upon wooden ſpits, having no other kitchen furniture, except a frying-pan they found in one of the booths; and having now plenty of proviſions, they eat heartily two or three times a day, and could find their ſtrength encreaſe apace.

It was now on the 16th of March, and the days of a reaſonable length, and fowls, which in the winter time were fled to the ſouthward, began to reſort to Greenland again in great abundance; here they live and breed in the ſummer, feeding upon ſmall fiſh. The foxes alſo, which had kept cloſe in their holes under the rocks all winter, now came abroad and preyed upon the fowls, of which our countrymen having taking ſome, baited traps with their ſkins, and caught fifty foxes in them, which they roaſted and found to be very good meat, at leaſt in the opinion of men who had fed hitherto pretty much on bear's fleſh. Thus they continued taking fowls and foxes, till the firſt of May, meeting with no further misfortunes, except the loſs of one of their two maſtiff dogs, which went from their houſe one morning, in the middle of March, and was never ſeen afterwards, being overpowered probably, and eaten by the bears.

The weather beginning to grow warm in May, they rambled about in ſearch of willocks eggs, a fowl about the bigneſs of a duck, of which they found ſome, being a change of diet they were very much pleaſed with: and now the ſeaſon coming on for the arrival of ſhipping, they went ſome of them every day almoſt to the top of a mountain to ſee if they could diſcern the water in the ſea, which they had no ſight of till the 24th of this month, when it blowing a ſtorm, and the wind ſitting from the main ocean, broke the ice in the bay, and turning about ſoon after eaſterly, carried great part of the ice out to ſea; but ſtill the water did not come within three miles of their dwelling. The next morning, the 25th of May, none of their men happened to go abroad; but one of them being in the outward booth, heard ſomebody hail the houſe, in the ſame manner as ſailors do a ſhip, to which the men in the outward booth anſwered in ſeamens terms, they were then juſt going to prayers, and ſtayed but for the man in the outward booth to join with them. Sure no ſailors were ever ſo devout: but even ſailors will addreſs themſelves to heaven in their diſtreſs, when no human aid can help them, as ſick men ſend for the prieſt when the phyſician hath given them over. The man who hailed them was one of the boat's crew that belonged to an Engliſh ſhip juſt come from England, which our religious ſailors no ſooner underſtood, but they put off their devotions and ran out to meet their countrymen, looking upon them as ſo many angels ſent from heaven to their relief; and certainly the tranſport of joy they felt on this occaſion, if it may be conceived, can never be expreſſed; but there was one mortification ſtill in ſtore, which no man would have expected: one of the ſhips which now arrived was commanded by the ſame maſter, which left theſe poor wretches on ſhore; and he, barbarous brute, in order to excuſe his own inhumanity, began to revile and curſe them, calling them rogues and runaways: and this ſame man, it ſeems, had left ſeven or eight other men in Greenland two years before, which were never heard of afterwards; for which, no doubt, he richly deſerved the gallows, though our laws take but little notice of offences of this kind. But notwithſtanding the barbarity of their own captain, the commander and officers of the other ſhip took care they ſhould be kindly uſed, and brought to England, when the ſeaſon for whale fiſhing was over, where they received a gratuity from the Ruſſia company, and were otherwiſe well provided for by them. And perhaps there is no inſtance in hiſtory of a company of men in ſo exquiſite a diſtreſs, who ſhewed more courage and patience, or made a wiſer proviſion for their preſervation than theſe did. And as the writer of this narrative obſerves, Greenland belongs to the crown of England now by double right; for we not only firſt diſcovered it, and began the whale fiſhery there, but theſe our countrymen did in a wondrous manner, a ſecond time, take ſeiſin of the country for the king's uſe, being the firſt that ever inhabited it for a whole winter together. Before we conclude this account, may not be improper to record the names of theſe eight heroic Engliſhmen, not one of whom loſt either his life or limbs, though left deſtitute of all neceſſaries, in a country within twelve degrees of the pole, viz. William Fakeley, gunner; Edward Pelham (the writer of the narrative) gunner's mate; John Wiſe and Robert Goodfellow, ſeamen; Thomas Ayers, whale-cutter; Henry Bett, cooper; John Dawes and Richard Kellet, landmen.

SECT. VI.

Singular adventures of four Ruſſian ſailors, who remained ſeveral years in Greenland or Spitſbergen.

IN the year 1743, one Jeremiah Okladmkof, a merchant, of Meſen, a town in the province of Jugovia, and in the government of Archangel, fitted out a veſſel carrying

carrying 14 men; ſhe was deſtined for Spitzbergen, to be employed in the whale or ſeal fiſhery. For eight ſucceſſive days after they had ſailed, the wind was fair; but on the ninth it changed, ſo that inſtead of getting to the weſt of Spitzbergen, the uſual place of rendezvous for the Dutch ſhips, and thoſe of other nations, annually employed in the whale fiſhery, they were driven eaſtward. After ſome days, however, they approached within two Engliſh miles of the ſhore, when their veſſel was ſuddenly ſurrounded by ice, and they found themſelves in an extreme dangerous ſituation.

In this alarming ſtate a council was held; when the mate, Alexis Himkof, informed them, that he recollected to have heard, that ſome of the people of Meſen, ſome time before, having formed a reſolution of wintering here, had accordingly carried from that city timber proper for building a hut, and had actually erected one at ſome diſtance from the ſhore.

This information induced the whole company to reſolve on wintering there, if the hut, as they hoped, ſtill exiſted; for they clearly perceived the imminent danger they were in, and that they muſt inevitably periſh if they continued in the ſhip. They diſpatched, therefore, four of their crew in ſearch of the hut, or any other ſuccour they could meet with. Theſe were, Alexis Himkof, the mate; Iwan Himkof, his godſon; Stephen Scharapot, and Feodor Weregin.

As the ſhore on which they were to land was uninhabited, it was neceſſary that they ſhould make ſome proviſions for their expedition. They had almoſt two miles to travel over looſe ridges of ice, which being raiſed by the waves, and driven againſt each other by the wind, rendered the way equally difficult and dangerous; prudence therefore forbad their loading themſelves too much, leſt, being overburthened, they might ſink in between the pieces of ice, and periſh.

Having thus maturely conſidered the nature of their undertaking, they provided themſelves with a muſquet, and a powder-horn containing twelve charges of powder, with as many balls, an axe, a ſmall kettle, a bag with about 20 pounds of flour, a knife, a tinder-box and tinder, a bladder filled with tobacco, and every man his wooden pipe. Thus accoutred, theſe four ſailors quickly arrived at Spitzbergen, little ſuſpecting the misfortunes that would befal them.

They began with exploring the country; and ſoon diſcovered the hut they were in ſearch of, about an Engliſh mile and a half from the ſhore. It was thirty-ſix feet in length, eighteen feet in height, and as many in breadth. It contained a ſmall anti-chamber, about 12 feet broad, which had two doors, the one to ſhut it up from the outer air, and the other to form a communication with the inner room; this contributed greatly to keep the larger room warm when once heated. In the large room was an earthen ſtove conſtructed in the Ruſſian manner; that is, a kind of oven without a chimney, which ſerves occaſionally either for baking, for heating the room, or, as is cuſtomary among the Ruſſian peaſants, in very cold weather, for a place to ſleep upon.

The ſailors were exceeding glad at having diſcovered the hut, which had, however, ſuffered much by the weather, it having been built a conſiderable time; but, bad as it was, they contrived to paſs the night in it. Early the next morning they haſtened to the ſhore, impatient to inform their comrades of their ſucceſs; and alſo to procure from their veſſel ſuch proviſions, ammunition, and other neceſſaries, as might better enable them to paſs through the winter.

The reader may more eaſily conceive, than it is poſſible for words to deſcribe, the aſtoniſhment and agony of mind theſe poor people muſt have felt, when, on reaching the place of their landing, they ſaw nothing but an open ſea, free from the ice, which, but a day before, had covered the ocean. A violent ſtorm, which had ariſen during the night, had certainly been the cauſe of this diſaſtrous event. But they could not tell whether the ice, which had before hemmed in the veſſel, agitated by the violence of the waves, had been driven againſt her, and ſhattered her to pieces; or whether ſhe had been carried by the current into the main, a circumſtance which frequently happens in thoſe ſeas. Whatever accident had befallen the ſhip, they ſaw her no more; and as no tidings were ever after received of her, it is moſt probable that ſhe ſunk, and that all on board of her periſhed.

This melancholy event depriving the unhappy wretches of all hope of ever being able to quit the place, they returned to the hut full of horror and deſpair.

Their firſt attention was employed, as may be eaſily imagined, in deviſing means for providing ſubſiſtence, and for repairing their hut. The twelve charges of powder which they had brought with them ſoon procured them as many rein-deer; the country, fortunately for them, abounding in thoſe animals.

It has been already obſerved, that the hut had ſuſtained ſome damage, which was this; there were cracks in many places between the boards of the building that freely admitted the air. This inconvenience, however, was eaſily remedied, as they had an ax, and the beams were ſtill ſound, ſo that it was eaſy for them to make the boards join again; beſides, moſs growing in great abundance all over the country, there was more than ſufficient to ſtop up the crevices, which wooden houſes muſt always be liable to. Repairs of this kind coſt the unhappy men leſs trouble, as they were Ruſſians; for moſt Ruſſian peaſants are known to be good carpenters.

The intenſe cold which makes theſe climates habitable to few ſpecies of animals, renders them equally unfit for the production of vegetables. No ſpecies of tree, or even ſhrub, is found in Spitzbergen; a circumſtance of the moſt alarming nature to theſe ſailors. Without fire it was impoſſible to reſiſt the rigour of the climate; and without wood, how was that fire to be produced or ſupported? Providence, however, has ſo ordered it, that in this particular the ſea ſupplies the defects of the land. In wandering along the beach, they collected plenty of wood, which had been driven aſhore by the waves, and which at firſt conſiſted of the wrecks of ſhips, and afterwards of whole trees with their roots, the produce of ſome more hoſpitable, but to them unknown, climate, which the overflowing of rivers, or other accidents, had ſent into the ocean.

Nothing proved of more eſſential ſervice to theſe unfortunate men during the firſt year of their exile, than ſome boards they found upon the beach, having a long iron hook, ſome nails of about five or ſix inches long, and proportionably thick, and other bits of iron fixed in them; the melancholy relicts of ſome veſſel caſt away in thoſe remote parts. Theſe were thrown aſhore by the waves at a time when the want of powder gave our men reaſon to apprehend that they muſt fall a prey to hunger, as they had nearly conſumed thoſe rein-deer they had killed. This lucky circumſtance was attended with another equally fortunate; they found, on the ſhore, the root of a fir-tree, which nearly approached to the figure of a bow.

As neceſſity has ever been the mother of invention, ſo they ſoon faſhioned this root to a good bow, by the help of a knife; but ſtill they wanted a ſtring and arrows. Not knowing how to procure theſe at preſent, they reſolved upon making a couple of lances to defend themſelves againſt the white bears, whoſe attacks they had reaſon to dread.

Finding they could neither make the heads of their lances nor of their arrows without the help of a hammer, they contrived to form the large iron hook, beforementioned, into one, by beating it, and widening a hole it happened to have about its middle with the help of one of their largeſt nails; this received the handle, and a round button at one end of the hook ſerved for the face of the hammer. A large pebble ſupplied the place of an anvil, and a couple of rein-dear horns made the tongs. By means of theſe tools they made two heads of ſpears; and after poliſhing and ſharpening them on ſtones, they tied them as faſt as poſſible with thongs made of rein-deer ſkins to ſticks about the thickneſs of a man's arm, which they got from ſome branches of trees that had been caſt on ſhore.

Thus equipped with ſpears, they reſolved to attack a white bear; and, after a moſt dangerous encounter, they killed one, and thereby made a new ſupply of proviſions. The fleſh of this animal they reliſhed exceedingly, as they thought it much reſembled beef in taſte and flavour. They ſaw, with much pleaſure, that the tendons could, with little or no trouble, be divided into filaments of what fineneſs they thought fit. This, perhaps, was the

moſt fortunate diſcovery they could have made; for, beſides other advantages, they were hereby furniſhed with ſtrings for their bow.

The ſucceſs of theſe people in making their ſpears, and the utility they produced, encouraged them to proceed, and to forge ſome pieces of iron into heads of arrows of the ſame ſhape, though ſomewhat ſmaller in ſize than the ſpears. Having ground and ſharpened theſe like the former, they tied them, with the ſinews of the white bear, to pieces of fir, to which, by the help of fine threads of the ſame, they faſtened feathers of ſea-fowl, and thus became poſſeſſed of a complete bow and arrows. Their ingenuity in this reſpect was crowned with ſucceſs far beyond their expectation; for, during the time of their continuance here, they killed no leſs than 250 rein-deer, beſides a great number of blue and white foxes. The fleſh of theſe animals ſerved them alſo for food, and their ſkins for cloathing and other neceſſary preſervatives againſt the intenſe coldneſs of a climate ſo near the pole.

They killed, however, only ten white bears in all, and that not without the utmoſt danger; for theſe animals, being prodigiouſly ſtrong, defended themſelves with aſtoniſhing vigour and fury. The firſt they attacked deſignedly, but the other nine they killed in defending themſelves from their aſſaults: for ſome of theſe creatures even ventured to enter the outer room of the hut, in order to devour them. It is true, all the bears did not ſhew equal ferocity, either owing to ſome being leſs preſſed by hunger, or to their being by nature leſs carnivorous than the others: for ſome of them which entered the hut immediately betook themſelves to flight on the firſt attempt of the ſailors to drive them away. A repetition, however, of theſe attacks, threw the poor men into great terror and anxiety, as they were almoſt in perpetual danger of being devoured. The three different kinds of animals before-mentioned, viz. the rein-deer, the foxes, and the white bears, were the only food theſe wretched mariners taſted during their continuance in this dreary abode.

They were for ſome time reduced to the neceſſity of eating their meat almoſt raw, and without either bread or ſalt, for they were quite deſtitute of both. The intenſeneſs of the cold, together with the want of proper conveniencies, prevented them from cooking their victuals in a proper manner. There was but one ſtove in the hut, and that being ſet up agreeable to the Ruſſian taſte, was more like an oven, and conſequently not well adapted for boiling any thing. Wood alſo was too precious a commodity to be waſted in keeping up two fires; and the one they might have made out of their habitation to dreſs their victuals, would in no way have ſerved to warm them. Another reaſon againſt their cooking in the open air was, the continual danger of an attack from the white bears.

To remedy, in ſome degree, the hardſhip of eating their meat half raw, they bethought themſelves of drying ſome of their proviſion, during the ſummer, in the open air, and afterwards of hanging it up in the upper part of the hut, which was continually filled with ſmoak. This meat, ſo prepared, they uſed for bread, and it made them reliſh their other fleſh the better, as they could only half dreſs it. Finding this experiment anſwer, in every reſpect, their wiſhes, they continued to practiſe it during the whole time of their confinement in the country, and always kept up by that means a ſufficient ſtock of proviſions. Water they had in ſummer from ſmall rivulets that fell from the rocks; and in winter from the ſnow and thawed ice; this was of courſe their only beverage; and their ſmall kettle was the only veſſel they could make uſe of for this and other purpoſes.

It is well known that ſea-faring people are extremely ſubject to the ſcurvy; and this diſeaſe increaſes in proportion as we approach the poles, which muſt be attributed to the exceſſive cold, or ſome other cauſe yet unknown. However that may be, the ſailors, ſeeing themſelves quite deſtitute of every means of cure, in caſe they ſhould be attacked with ſo fatal a diſorder, judged it expedient not to neglect any regimen generally adopted as a preſervative againſt this impending evil. Iwan Himkof, one of their number, who had ſeveral times wintered on the coaſt of Spitzbergen, adviſed his unfortunate companions to ſwallow raw and frozen meat broken into ſmall bits; to drink the blood of rein-deer warm as it flowed from their veins immediately after killing them; to uſe as much exerciſe as poſſible; and laſtly, to eat ſcurvy graſs, which grows in this country.

Experience proved theſe remedies to be effectual, for three of theſe ſailors, who purſued this method, continued totally free from all taint of the diſorder. The fourth, Feodor Weregin, on the contrary, who was naturally indolent, averſe to drinking the rein-deer blood, and unwilling to leave the hut when he could poſſibly avoid it, was, ſoon after their arrival, ſeized with the ſcurvy, which afterwards became ſo bad, that he paſſed almoſt ſix years under the greateſt ſufferings: in the latter part of that time he became ſo weak, that he could no longer ſit erect, nor even raiſe his hand to his mouth; ſo that his humane companions were obliged to feed and tend him, like a new-born infant, to the hour of his death.

We have before obſerved that they brought with them a ſmall bag of flour. Of this they had conſumed about one half with their meat; and the remainder they employed in a different manner, though equally uſeful. They ſoon found the neceſſity of keeping up a continual fire in ſo cold a climate, and perceived that if it ſhould unfortunately go out, they had no means of lighting it again; for though they had a ſteel and flints, yet they wanted both match and tinder.

In their excurſions through the country they had met with a ſlimy loam, or a kind of clay, out of which they found means to form an utenſil that might ſerve for a lamp; and they propoſed to keep it conſtanly burning, with the fat of the animals they ſhould kill. This was certainly the moſt rational ſcheme they could have thought of; for to be without a light, in a climate where, during winter, darkneſs reigns for ſeveral months together, would have added much to their other calamities. Having therefore faſhioned a kind of lamp, they filled it with rein-deers fat, and ſtuck in ſome twiſted linen ſhaped into a wick. But they had the mortification to find, that as ſoon as the fat melted, it not only ſoaked into the clay, but run through on all ſides. It was therefore neceſſary to deviſe ſome means for preventing this inconvenience, not ariſing from cracks, but from the ſubſtance of which the lamp was made, being too porous. They therefore made a new one, dried it thoroughly in the air, then heated it red hot, and afterwards quenched it in their kettle, wherein they had boiled a quantity of flour down to the conſiſtence of thin ſtarch. The lamp being thus dried, and filled with fat, they now found, to their great joy, it did not leak. But for greater ſecurity, they dipped linen rags in their paſte, and with them covered all its outſides. Succeeding in this attempt, they immediately made another lamp, for fear of an accident, that in all events they might not be deſtitute of light; and when they had made theſe two, they thought proper to ſave the remainder of their flour for ſimilar purpoſes.

As they had carefully collected whatever happened to be caſt on ſhore to ſupply them with fuel, they had found among the wrecks of veſſels ſome cordage, and a ſmall quantity of oakum, which ſerved them to make wicks for their lamps. When theſe ſtores began to fail, their ſhirts and drawers were employed to make good the deficiency. By theſe means they kept a lamp burning without intermiſſion, from the day they firſt made them, until that of their embarkation for their native country.

The neceſſity of converting the moſt eſſential parts of their clothing, ſuch as their ſhirts and drawers, to the uſe above ſpecified, expoſed them the more to the rigour of the climate. They alſo found themſelves in want of ſhoes, boots, and other articles of dreſs; and, as winter was approaching, they were again obliged to have recourſe to that ingenuity which neceſſity ſuggeſts, and which ſeldom fails in the trying hour of diſtreſs.

They had ſkins of rein-deer and foxes in abundance, that had hitherto ſerved them for bedding, and which they now thought of employing in ſome more eſſential ſervice; but the queſtion was how to tan them. After deliberating on this matter, they took the following method. They ſoaked the ſkins for ſeveral days in freſh water, till they could pull off the hair tolerably eaſy;

they then rubbed the wet leather with their hands till it was nearly dry, when they ſpread ſome melted rein-deer's fat over it, and again rubbed it well. By this proceſs the leather became ſoft, pliant, and ſupple, proper for anſwering every purpoſe to which it was intended. Thoſe ſkins which they deſigned for furs they only ſoaked for one day, to prepare them for being wrought, and then proceeded in the manner before-mentioned, except only that they did not remove the hair. Thus they ſoon provided themſelves with the neceſſary materials for all the parts of dreſs they wanted.

But here another difficulty occurred. They had neither awls for making ſhoes or boots, nor needles for ſewing their garments. Theſe wants, however, they ſoon ſupplied, by means of the bits of iron they had occaſionally collected. Out of theſe they made both; and by their induſtry even brought them to a certain degree of perfection. The making eyes to their needles gave them, indeed, no little trouble; but this they alſo performed with the aſſiſtance of their knife; for having ground it to a very ſharp point, and heated red hot a kind of wire, they pierced a hole through one end, and by whetting and ſmoothing it on ſtones, brought the other to a point, and thus gave the whole needle a very tolerable form.

The next material matter wanted was a pair of ſciſſars to cut out the ſkins; but this deficiency was ſupplied by their knife; and though there was neither taylor nor ſhoemaker amongſt them, yet they contrived to cut out their leather and furs well enough for the purpoſe. The ſinews of the bears and the rein-deer ſerved them for thread; and thus provided with the neceſſary implements, they proceeded to make their new cloaths.

Their ſummer dreſs conſiſted of a kind of jacket and trowſers made of ſkins prepared as above; and in winter they wore long fur gowns, like the Samoiedes, or Laplanders, furniſhed with a hood, which covered their head and neck, leaving only an opening for the face. Theſe gowns were ſewed cloſe round, ſo that to put them on, they were obliged to bring them over their heads like a ſhirt.

When our mariners had paſſed near ſix years in this diſmal place, Feodor Weregin, whoſe illneſs has been already mentioned, and who all along had been in a languid condition, died; after having, in the latter part of his life, ſuffered the moſt excruciating pains. Though they were thus freed from the trouble of attending him, and the grief of being witneſſes to his miſery, without being able to afford him any relief, yet they were greatly affected at his death. They ſaw their number leſſened, and every one wiſhed to be the firſt that ſhould follow him. As he died in winter, they dug a grave in the ſnow as deep as they could, in which they laid the corpſe, and then covered it over in the beſt manner they could to ſecure it from the bears.

At the time when the melancholy reflections occaſioned by the death of their comrade when freſh in their minds, and when each expected to pay this laſt duty to the remaining companions of his misfortunes, or to receive it from them, they unexpectedly got ſight of a Ruſſian ſhip. This happened on the 15th of Auguſt 1749. The veſſel belonged to a trader of the ſect called by its adherents Stara Vieva, that is, The Old Faith, who had come from Archangel, and propoſed wintering in Nova Zembla; but the contrary winds they met with on their paſſage made it impoſſible for them to reach the place of their deſtination. The veſſel was driven towards Spitzbergen, directly oppoſite to the reſidence of our mariners, who, as ſoon as they perceived her, haſtened to light fires on the hills neareſt their habitations, and then ran to the beach, waving a flag made of rein-deer's hide faſtened to a pole. The people on board ſeeing theſe ſignals, concluded that there were men on the ſhore who implored their aſſiſtance, and therefore came to an anchor not far from the land.

It is almoſt impoſſible to deſcribe the joy of theſe poor people at ſeeing the moment of their deliverance ſo near. They ſoon agreed with the maſter of the ſhip to work for him on the voyage, and to pay him eighty rubles on their arrival for taking them on board, with all their riches, which conſiſted in fifty pud, or 2000 pounds weight of rein-deer fat; in many hides of theſe animals, and in ſkins of the blue and white foxes, together with thoſe of the ten white bears they had killed. They took care not to forget their bow and arrows, their ſpears, their knife and axe, which were almoſt worn out; their awls and their needles, which they kept carefully in a bone box very ingeniouſly made with the knife only; and, in ſhort, every thing they were poſſeſſed of.

Our adventurers arrived ſafe at Archangel on the 28th of September 1749, having ſpent ſix years and three months in their rueful ſolitude.

The moment of their landing had nearly proved fatal to the loving and beloved wife of Alexis Himkof, who, being preſent when the veſſel came into port, immediately knew her huſband, and ran with ſo much eagerneſs to his embraces, that ſhe ſlipped into the water, and very narrowly eſcaped being drowned.

All three on their arrival were ſtrong and healthy; but having lived ſo long without bread, they could not reconcile themſelves to the uſe of it, and complained that it filled them with wind; neither could they bear any ſpirituous liquors, and therefore drank nothing but water.

However aſtoniſhing the above recital may appear, the truth of theſe adventures is ſufficiently authenticated. When theſe unfortunate ſailors arrived at Archangel, they were examined by Mr. Klinſtadt, chief auditor of the admiralty of that city, who minuted down all the particulars, which exactly correſponded with each other. Mr. Le Ray, profeſſor of hiſtory in the Imperial Academy, ſome time after ſent for two of the men, viz. Alexis Himkof, and Himkof his grandſon to Peterſburg, from whoſe mouths he took the before-mentioned narrative, which alſo agreed with Mr. Klinſtadt's minutes. The original was publiſhed in the German language at Peterſburg, in the year 1769, and tranſmitted from thence to the ingenious Mr. Banks, who, with ſeveral other members of the Royal Society, were ſo well pleaſed with the account, that they directed a tranſlation of it to be made into Engliſh, for the gratification of the curious.

CHAP. III.

LAPLAND.

THIS country is divided into three parts, on account of its being ſubject to three diſtinct ſovereignties, namely, Denmark, Sweden, and Ruſſia. As each of theſe diviſions are the ſame in moſt particulars, we ſhall confine ourſelves to the deſcription of Swediſh Lapland, that being by far the moſt conſiderable, and beſt peopled; obſerving, however, in general, that all the country, which lies above the Gulph of Bothnia, along the coaſt of the north ſea, even to the White Sea, is called Lapland.

The name of Lapland, or Lappia, was unknown to the antients, who called the people of this country Scritofinni: they at firſt inhabited Finland, from whence they were driven more northwards, after which they were called

called Lappes, which, in the Finick tongue, ſignifies perſons baniſhed from their country, and driven to the moſt remote places. But the inhabitants look upon that name as reproachful, and therefore call themſelves Sabmienladſi.

Swediſh Lapland is bounded on the eaſt by Ruſſia Lapland; on the weſt by a ridge of mountains that ſeparate it from Norway; on the north by Daniſh Lapland; and on the ſouth by Bothnia, Angermania, and Sempterland. Its greateſt extent, from eaſt to weſt, is about 360 miles; and in breadth, it extends from 65 deg. 30 min. to 69 deg. of north latitude. It is divided into ſix provinces, or diſtricts, the names of which are as follow, viz. Angermanland-Lapmark, Uma-Lapmark, Pitha-Lapmark, Lula-Lapmark, Torno-Lapmark, Kimi-Lapmark.

Theſe provinces, each of which receives its name from the chief river that waters it, are again ſubdivided into ſmaller diſtricts called Biars, and theſe contain a certain number of families, called by the Swedes rekars. Every rekar, or family, is allowed a conſiderable track of land, with foreſts, lakes and brooks, for the maintenance of their families and cattle; but their lands are not incloſed, ſo that the property of one is often converted to the uſe of another.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of LAPLAND.

LAPLAND is ſituated ſo near the pole, that the ſun neither ſets in ſummer, or riſes in winter. In the latter ſeaſon the cold is ſo intenſe, that none but the natives are able to bear it. The moſt rapid rivers are then frozen up, and the ice is two or three, and ſometimes four or five feet thick. In ſummer the weather is as ſultry as it is cold in winter; for autumn and ſpring are unknown in this climate. The exceſſive heat, however, is qualified by the vapours that riſe from the ſea, and by the ſnow that continues all the ſummer on the tops of the mountains, and in ditches that are ſheltered from the ſun. It ſeldom rains in the ſummer, but in winter the whole country is covered with ſnow.

The beſt deſcription we have of the climate of this country is given by Monſ. Maupertuis, who, with ſeveral other aſtronomers, was ſent hither by order of the king of France, to diſcover the figure of the earth at the polar circle. "In December, ſays he, the ſnow continually falling, or ready to fall, for the moſt part hid the ſun the few moments he might have appeared at mid-day. In the month of January the cold was increaſed to that extremity, that Mr. Reaumur's mercurial thermometer, which at Paris, in the great froſt of 1709, it was thought ſtrange to ſee fall to fourteen degrees below the freezing point, were now got down to thirty-ſeven. The ſpirit of wine in the others was frozen. If we opened the door of a warm room, the external air inſtantly converted all the vapour in it into ſnow; whirling it round in white vortexes. If we went abroad, we felt as if the air was tearing our breaſts in pieces; and the cracking of the wood, of which the houſes are built, as if ſplit by the violence of the froſt, continually alarmed us with an increaſe of cold; and in this country you may often ſee people who have loſt an arm or leg by the froſt. The cold, which is always very great, ſometimes increaſes by ſuch violent and ſudden fits, as are almoſt infallibly fatal to thoſe who are ſo unhappy as to be expoſed to it; and ſometimes there riſe ſudden tempeſts of ſnow that are ſtill more dangerous. The winds ſeem to blow from all quarters at once, and drive about the ſnow with ſuch fury, that all the roads are in a moment rendered inviſible. Dreadful is the ſituation of a perſon ſurprized in the fields by ſuch a ſtorm: his knowledge of the country, and even the mark he may have taken by the trees, cannot avail him: he is blinded by the ſnow, and if he attempts to find his way home is generally loſt. In ſhort, during the whole winter, the cold was ſo exceſſive, that on the ſeventh of April, at five in the morning, the thermometer was fallen to twenty diviſions below the point of freezing, though every afternoon it roſe two or three diviſions above it: a difference in the height not much leſs than that which the greateſt heat and cold felt at Paris uſually produce in that inſtrument. Thus in twenty-four hours we had all the variety felt in the temperate zones in the compaſs of a whole year."

Though the nights in winter are very cold, long, and tedious, yet thoſe inconveniences are, in ſome degree, mitigated by the ſerenity of the ſky, the brightneſs of the moon and ſtars, and the refulgent light of the *aurora borealis*, which is reflected from the white ſurface of the earth covered with ſnow, from all which ſuch a light is produced, that the inhabitants are enabled to diſcharge their ordinary occupations. Monſ. Maupertuis, in ſpeaking of theſe nocturnal lights, ſays, "The days are no ſooner cloſed, than fires of a thouſand figures and colours light up the ſky, as if deſigned to compenſate for the abſence of the ſun. Theſe fires have not here, as in more ſouthern climates, any conſtant ſituation. Though a luminous arch is often ſeen fixed towards the north, they ſeem more frequently to poſſeſs the whole extent of the hemiſphere. Sometimes they begin in the form of a great ſcarf of bright light, with its extremities upon the horizon, which, with a motion reſembling that of a fiſhing-net, glides ſoftly up the ſky, preſerving, in this motion, a direction nearly perpendicular to the meridian; and moſt commonly after theſe preludes, all the lights unite at the zenith, and form the top of a crown. Ares, like thoſe ſeen in France towards the north, are here frequently ſituated towards the ſouth; and often towards both the north and ſouth at once. Their ſummits approach each other; the diſtance of their extremities widens towards the horizon. I have ſeen ſome of the oppoſite arcs whoſe ſummits almoſt joined at the zenith; and both the one and the other have frequently ſeveral concentric arcs beyond it. Their tops are all placed in the direction of the meridian, though with a little declination to the weſt; which I did not find to be conſtant, and which is ſometimes inſenſible. It would be endleſs to mention all the different figures theſe meteors aſſume, and the various motions with which they are agitated. Their motion is moſt commonly like that of a pair of colours waved in the air, and the different tints of their light gives them the appearance of ſo many vaſt ſtreamers of changeable taffety. Sometimes they line a part of the ſky with ſcarlet. On the eighteenth of December I ſaw a phenomenon of this kind, that in the midſt of all the wonders to which I was now every day accuſtomed, raiſed my admiration. To the ſouth a great ſpace of the ſky appeared tinged with ſo lively a red, that the whole conſtellation of Orion looked as if it had been dipped in blood. This light, which was at firſt fixed, ſoon moved, and changing into other colours, violet and blue, ſettled into a dome, whoſe top ſtood a little to the ſouth-weſt of the zenith. The moon ſhone bright, but did not in the leaſt efface it. In this country, where there are lights of ſo many different colours, I never ſaw but two that were red; and ſuch are taken for preſages of ſome great misfortune. After all, when people gaze at theſe phenomena with an unphiloſophic eye, it is not ſurprizing if they diſcover in them armies engaged, fiery chariots, and a thouſand other prodigies."

The ſoil of this country is, in general, exceeding bad, being ſo intermixed with ſtones, that hardly any thing will grow in it; but in ſome places it is very moiſt, owing to the number of marſhes and brooks with which it abounds.

The whole country is full of rocks and mountains: thoſe called the Dofrine mountains, which ſeparate Lapland from Norway, are of a prodigious height, and the high winds that blow there prevent all trees from taking root. Beneath theſe mountains are large marſhes and extenſive foreſts, where there are many trees, though they ſtand at a great diſtance from each other. At the bottom of the hills are very pleaſant vallies, which are the moſt fertile parts of the country, being well watered by an infinite number of ſprings and brooks.

Moſt of the rivers riſe from the mountains of Norway, and fall into the Bothnian Gulph. The chief of theſe are, the Uma, Lula, Rima, and Torna. The Uma is greatly increaſed by the waters that flow into it from the rivers Vendilor and Skialfre. The Lula and Rima are both very conſiderable, and are ſwelled, in their courſe, by great numbers of leſſer ones. The Torna receives twenty-nine rivers, one of which is a Swediſh mile in breadth. When the ſnow melts all theſe rivers overflow their banks; and the chief part of them have ſtupendous

and frightful cataracts. Beſides the rivers, here are alſo many lakes, which, as well as the former, abound with various kinds of fiſh.

The foreſts of Lapland produce a great number of trees, among which are the birch, pine, and fir. Some parts of it alſo produce the ſervice-tree, the willow, the poplar, the elder, and the corneil. They have ſeveral ſorts of plants, but the moſt uſeful are the angelica, and ſorrel, which are greatly eſteemed by the natives, who uſe them in their food. They have likewiſe different kinds of graſs, heath and fern; but the moſt plentiful, as well as moſt uſeful, vegetable is the moſchus, or moſs; of which there are ſeveral ſpecies, either adhering to trees, or growing on the ſurface of the earth. The rein-deer is almoſt wholly ſuſtained by this vegetable, which indeed he prefers to all others, and without which he cannot ſubſiſt. The natives not only uſe it as forage for their cattle, but boil it in broth as a cordial and reſtorative.

Here is alſo great plenty of berries, ſuch as black currants, the Norwegian mulberry, which grows upon a creeping plant, and is much eſteemed as an antiſcorbutic; raſberries, cranberries, and bilberries. Juniper-berries are alſo very plentiful, and ſome of the trees grow to a conſiderable height.

The animals of this country are, ſtags, bears, wolves, foxes of ſeveral colours, ſquirrels, ermines, martens, hares, glittens, beavers, otters, elks, and rein-deer; but the laſt of theſe is the moſt uſeful to the wretched natives, who, without them, could not poſſibly preſerve their exiſtence; for theſe animals not only afford them food and garments, but alſo ſupply the place of horſes, and travel in thoſe parts where the latter animals would be entirely uſeleſs.

The rein-deer is a kind of ſtag, with large branched horns, whoſe tops bend forward like a bow. He is larger, ſtronger, and ſwifter than the ſtag; and his hair changes colour according to the ſeaſon of the year. His hoofs are cloven and moveable, for which reaſon he ſpreads them abroad as he runs along the ſnow, to prevent his ſinking into it. The horns are very high, and divide into two branches near the root. On each horn are three branches, one above another, which are again ſubdivided into ſmaller ones; inſomuch, that no horned beaſt whatever has the like, either for bulk, branches, or weight. The horns are of a light colour, and there are veins, or blood-veſſels run along them, under which there are furrows. When the beaſt runs he lays theſe horns upon his back, but there are two branches that always hang over his forehead, and almoſt cover his face. Moſt of theſe animals are wild, but ſome of them are tame, and exceeding ſerviceable to the natives: thoſe which are produced between a tame doe and a wild buck are not only the largeſt, but by far the ſtrongeſt.—Theſe animals are of the moſt infinite uſe to the Laplanders; for, without ſubjecting them to the leaſt expence, they ſupply them with almoſt every neceſſary of life. From theſe creatures they are furniſhed with milk and cheeſe, as alſo fleſh, which they lay up for winter ſtore. The ſkins afford caps, cloaths, boots, ſhoes, bedding, thongs, and many other articles. The nerves and ſinews are twiſted into thread: their bows and arrows are tipped with the bones, and their boxes inlaid with the horn, which is likewiſe formed into curious ſpoons, toys and utenſils. Theſe animals are likewiſe uſed as beaſts of draught and burthen; and, far from demanding any proviſion or provender, dig with their feet among the ſnow for the moſs, which they prefer to every other kind of food.

The dogs here are very ſmall, not being above a foot in height: they turn up their tails, which are ſhort, and their ears ſtand erect like thoſe of wolves; they are of a red colour, and are very ſerviceable in hunting.

The birds of Lapland are ſwans, geeſe, ducks, lapwings, ſnipes, moſt ſorts of water-fowl, heath-cocks, ſtock-doves, woodcocks and partridges. Beſides theſe, they have two kinds of fowl peculiar only to this country. The firſt is called the kniper, and is a kind of ſnipe, black on the head, back, and wings, but the breaſt and belly are white: it has a long red beak ſet with teeth, and ſhort red feet reſembling thoſe of water-fowl. The other is called the loom, and is never ſeen on the ground, but either in the water, or flying. The partridges here are as white as ſnow, and, inſtead of feathers, their bodies are covered with a kind of wool. The rocks and mountains are frequented by eagles, hawks, faulcons, kites, and other birds of prey.

The chief inſects here are flies, which, in the ſummer, are hatched in the moraſſes and woods, and are frequently ſo numerous as to obſcure the light of the day. They are venomous, and exceeding troubleſome, inſomuch, that the rein-deer fly to the tops of the mountains for ſhelter; and the inhabitants move to the ſea-ſide, theſe parts being the leaſt infeſted by theſe peſtilent vermin. Monſ. Maupertuis ſays, that while he was here the flies were ſo troubleſome, that even the Finland ſoldiers, who are counted the moſt hardy troops in the ſervice of Sweden, were obliged to cover their faces with the ſkirts of their coats from the attacks of theſe animals; which ſwarmed to ſuch a degree, that the moment a piece of fleſh appeared, it was blackened all over. Some of theſe flies are very large, with green heads, and draw blood from the ſkin wherever they ſtrike.

The rivers and lakes abound with delicious ſalmon which come from the Gulph of Bothnia; as alſo trout, bream, and perch, all of which are of exquiſite flavour, and amazing magnitude.

In ſome of the diſtricts are mines of ſilver, lead and copper, together with excellent veins of iron; but they are not at preſent worked to any conſiderable advantage, their ſituation being almoſt inacceſſible. In the diſtrict of Torno there is a vein of gold and ſilver mixed, another of lead and ſilver, and a third of copper; and here they have both copper works and a foundery. They have alſo furnaces in the province of Lula, where they melt the ſilver which they dig in that part of the country. Theſe mines, however, are only worked for a ſhort time in the ſummer, the climate being ſo ſevere for the principal part of the year, as to prevent the engines from performing their offices.

In the rivers and lakes are found beautiful chryſtals, of a prodigious ſize, and ſo hard and fine, that, when poliſhed, they appear like real diamonds. Here are likewiſe a great variety of curious ſtones, ſome of which bear the reſemblance of animals, trees, &c. When the natives find theſe, they place them in ſome conſpicuous place, and worſhip them as deities.

SECT. II.

Of the Perſons and Dreſs of the Laplanders; *their Manners, Buildings, Employments, Methods of travelling, &c. &c.*

THE Laplanders are remarkably ſhort in ſtature, the generality of them not being above four feet and a half high, and ſome of them even under that ſize; the reaſon of which is attributed to the ſeverity of the climate, and the poorneſs of their living. They are, in general, very diſagreeably formed, having a large head, a broad forehead, hollow and bleared eyes, a ſhort and flat noſe, and a broad face, with ſhort, black, and rough hair. They have broad breaſts, ſlender waiſts, and ſmall legs; but they are ſtrong, hardy, and active, inſomuch that they will bear incredible fatigue; and it is remarked, that the ſtouteſt Norwegian is not able to bend the bow of a Laplander. The women, however, are much leſs homely than the men; and many of them are noted for having a delicate and florid complexion.

In their diſpoſitions they are very honeſt and hoſpitable; but they are ſo timorous, that they will fly the moment they perceive a veſſel at ſea, or the leaſt footſtep of a ſtranger. They are naturally haſty and paſſionate, and, when once provoked, not eaſily appeaſed. They indulge themſelves in lazineſs to ſuch a degree, that they neither plow nor ſow, but leave their ground totally uncultivated; neither will they ſeek for provender either by hunting or fiſhing, till they are compelled to it from mere neceſſity. It hath been obſerved, that when they have been tranſported to more moderate climates, they have ſoon died, though in their own country they live to a great age. It is no uncommon thing to ſee a Laplander, upwards of an hundred years of age, hunting, fowling, ſkaiting, and performing all the ſevereſt exerciſes, with the moſt aſtoniſhing agility.

Their houſes, or rather huts, are made of pieces of

timber, or rafters, joined together, and covered with turf, or the branches of pine trees and coarſe cloth. Some of them are built upon trees to prevent their being overwhelmed with ſnow, and to ſecure them from the wild beaſts. Their huts have two doors, at the leſſer of which no woman muſt enter, becauſe from thence the men go to hunt, and ſhould they meet the woman at going out, it would be conſidered as a bad omen. They have no other chimnies than a hole at the top of their huts, which ſerves to let the ſmoak out, and the light in. Their ſtorehouſes are built in trees, to ſecure their proviſions from bears and other wild beaſts.

Their dreſs in ſummer conſiſts of a cloſe garment, reaching to the middle of the legs, and faſtened round the waiſt with belts. They have not any linen, and their cloaths are made of a coarſe wool of a dark grey colour. The richer ſort have the cloaths of various colours, but red is the moſt univerſally eſteemed. At their girdles they hang a Norway knife and a pouch, the latter of which contains flints, matches, and tobacco, with other neceſſaries; the girdle itſelf being decorated with braſs rings and chains. Their night-caps are made of the ſkins of the bird loom, with the feathers on; and their ſhoes of the ſkins of rein-deer, with the hair outwards. In winter they are totally caſed up in coats, caps, boots, and gloves, made of the rein-deers ſkins with the hair inwards. The womens apparel differs but little from that of the men: they hang to their girdles many rings, chains, toys, and knives, with a needle-caſe and other trifles. Their thread is made of the ſinews of rein-deer; and in winter they lie in their ſkins. In ſummer they all cover themſelves at nights with large pieces of coarſe cloth, to ſecure them from being ſtung by the flies and gnats.

The Laplanders make all their own furniture, their boats, their ſledges, and their bows and arrows. The boards with which they make their boats are faſtened together with twigs, the nerves of rein-deer, or the ſmall roots of trees twiſted together like ropes; and they caulk them with moſs to keep out the water. They make boxes of their birch planks, which they neatly inlay with the horns of rein deer; and they are very dextrous at making baſkets of the roots of trees, ſlit in long thin pieces, and twiſted together. Some of theſe are made ſo neat that they will hold water; and they are particularly admired by the Swedes.

Theſe articles are made by the men, who alſo perform the office of cooks, by dreſſing victuals for the family. The women are employed as taylors and embroiderers: they make cloaths, ſhoes, and boots, and harneſs for the rein-deer: they ſpin thread with fur, and knit it into caps and gloves, which are very ſoft and warm: they likewiſe draw tin into wire through a horn, and with this they cover their thread, which they uſe in embroidering on their caps and girdles, the figures of beaſts, flowers, trees, ſtars, &c.

The mountaineers live chiefly on the fleſh and milk of the rein-deer; the former of which they dry, and from the latter they make great quantities of cheeſe. Thoſe who live in the low country feed on veniſon and fiſh. They have neither bread nor ſalt; but inſtead thereof uſe the inner rind of the pine tree, dried and ground, and dried fiſh reduced to powder. They make broth of fiſh and fleſh boiled together; and their uſual drink is water heated in a kettle, which in winter hangs continually over the fire: but their greateſt dainty is bear's fleſh, which they eat on all particular feſtivals. On theſe occaſions likewiſe they indulge themſelves with brandy, and never think themſelves ſo happy as when they can enjoy a pipe of tobacco. Theſe commodities the better ſort purchaſe at Norway, as alſo a few cows and ſheep for their winter ſtore. They make confections and decoctions of berries, angelica, and ſorrel, which they are not only fond of, but alſo deem them excellent preſervatives againſt all ſcorbutic diſorders.

Beſides their domeſtic buſineſs, the Laplanders employ themſelves in hunting, in which excurſions they travel through the ſnow with aſtoniſhing expedition. They wear a pair of ſkaits, or ſnow ſhoes, which are made of fir boards covered with the rough ſkin of the rein-deer: one of theſe is uſually as long as the perſon who wears it, but the other is about a foot ſhorter. The feet are placed near about the middle, and the ſhoes are faſtened to them with ſtrings, or thongs made with the ſinews of the rein-deer. When the Laplander travels in this manner he carries a long pole in his hand, near the end of which is a round ball of wood; and this not only ſecures him from penetrating too deep into the ſnow, but alſo enables him to ſtop himſelf when occaſion requires.

A Laplander will travel in his ſnow ſhoes at the rate of ſixty miles a day without being fatigued. But the moſt expeditious method of travelling in this country is with a ſledge drawn by the rein-deer. This carriage, which is called by the natives pulkha, is made in the form of a ſmall boat, with a convex bottom, that it may ſlide the more eaſily over the ſnow: the head of it is ſharp and pointed, but the hinder part is quite flat. The traveller ſits, or rather lays with his back againſt the end of the ſledge, and holds a ſtick in his hand, with a large wooden ball at the end of it, with which he diſengages the ſledge from ſuch obſtructions as he may happen to meet with in the courſe of his journey. He muſt likewiſe take care to properly balance the carriage with his body, otherwiſe he will be ſubject to be overturned. The traces by which the ſledge is faſtened to the rein-deer, are fixed to a collar about the animal's neck, and run down over the breaſt, between the fore and hind legs, to be connected with the prow of the ſledge; the reins are tied to the horns, and the trappings are furniſhed with little bells, the ſound of which is very pleaſing to the animal. The rein-deer is ſo fleet that he will run with this carriage upwards of 100 miles a day. Before a Laplander ſets out on his journey, he whiſpers in the ear of the animal the way he is to go, and the place at which he is to halt, from a perſuaſion that the beaſt underſtands his meaning; but, in ſpite of this intimation, he frequently ſtops ſhort, and ſometimes overſhoots the mark by ſeveral miles.

Though this method of travelling is exceeding expeditious, yet it is far from being eaſy, the perſon being continually in a confined poſture; neither is it exempted from the moſt imminent danger, on account of the uncertainty of the roads, and the drifts of looſe ſnow, which, if the wind blows high, are driven about with incredible fury.

As ſoon as the winter commences, the Laplanders mark the moſt frequented roads by ſtrewing them with fir-boughs; and indeed theſe roads are no other than path-ways made through the ſnow by the rein-deer and ſledges: their being frequently covered with new ſnow, and alternately beaten by the carriage, conſolidates them into a kind of cauſeway; which is the harder if the ſurface has felt a partial thaw, and been cruſhed by a ſubſequent froſt. It requires great caution to follow theſe tracks; for if the carriage runs either on one ſide or the other, the traveller is thrown into an abyſs of ſnow. In leſs frequented parts, where there is no ſuch beaten road, the Laplander directs his courſe by certain marks which he has made on the trees; but, notwithſtanding all his caution, the rein-deer very often ſinks up to his horns in ſnow; and ſhould a hurricane ariſe, which is ſometimes the caſe, the traveller would be in great danger of his life, were he not provided with a kind of tent, to ſcreen him in ſome meaſure from the fury of the tempeſt.

The rein-deer in winter is rather weak and diſpirited, ſo that he cannot travel with the like alacrity as in ſummer. In this ſeaſon the traveller is obliged to halt at different times, that the animal may reſt himſelf; and in theſe intervals he is fed with a kind of cake, made of moſs and ſnow, which ſerves him both for drink and provender.

The principal employment of the Laplanders, excluſive of their domeſtic affairs, conſiſts in hunting and fiſhing. Thoſe who practiſe the latter have ſmall boats, ſo lightly conſtructed that they can carry them on their ſhoulders, which they frequently do when interrupted on the rivers by whirlpools, or cataracts. The boats are of different ſizes, from two to ſix yards in length, managed with oars, and caulked with moſs ſo tight, as effectually to keep out the water. They ſteer with amazing dexterity, even among the rocks, and down the moſt rapid water falls; but when they go againſt the ſtream, and meet with a cataract, they take out their boat, and carry it on their ſhoulders till they have paſſed it, when they launch it again, and renew their buſineſs.

The

The Laplanders who employ themſelves in hunting, perform it various ways. In ſummer they hunt wild beaſts with ſmall dogs trained to the diverſion. In winter they purſue them by their tracks upon the ſnow, ſkaiting with ſuch velocity that they frequently run down their prey. They catch ermines in traps, and ſometimes with dogs. They kill ſquirrels, martens, and ſables, with blunt darts, to avoid injuring the ſkins. Foxes and beavers are killed with ſharp pointed darts and arrows, in ſhooting of which they are accounted the beſt markſmen in the world. The larger beaſts, ſuch as bears, wolves, elks, and wild rein-deer, they either kill with fire arms, or elſe enſnare by digging pits in thoſe parts where they moſtly reſort.

They have particular laws relative to the chace, which they obſerve with great punctuality. The beaſt becomes the property of the man in whoſe ſnare or pit he his caught; and he who diſcovers a bear's den has the excluſive privilege of hunting him to death. The conqueſt of a bear is the moſt honourable atchievement that a Laplander can perform; and the fleſh of this animal they think more delicious than that of any other whatever. The bear is always diſpatched with a fuſil, ſometimes laid as a ſnare, ready cocked and primed; but more frequently by the hands of the hunter, who runs the moſt imminent danger of his life ſhould he miſs his aim.

The killing of a bear is celebrated by the Laplanders with great rejoicings. The carcaſe is drawn to the cabin, or hut of the victor, by a rein-deer, which, on this account, is afterwards kept a whole year without doing any work. The bear is ſurrounded by a great number of men, women, and children, who recite a particular ſong of triumph, in which they thank the vanquiſhed enemy for having allowed himſelf to be overcome, without doing any miſchief to his conqueror: after this they addreſs themſelves to providence, acknowledging the ſingular benefits they receive from his having created beaſts for their uſe, and endowed them with ſtrength and courage to attack and overcome them. The conqueror is ſaluted by the women, and is feaſted by the men of the village for three ſucceſſive days; beſides which, he is ever after diſtinguiſhed from the reſt, by having laces round his cap, wrought with tin wire.

SECT. III.

Of the marriages of the Laplanders; their method of bringing up their children; their diſeaſes, funeral ceremonies, &c.

THE marriage ceremonies of the Laplanders are very remarkable and ludicrous. When a young man has made choice of a female, he employs ſome friends as mediators with the girl's parents; and theſe being provided with ſome bottles of brandy, the ſuitor accompanies them to the hut of his intended father-in-law, who invites the mediators to enter: but the ſuitor is left without, until the liquor be drank, and the propoſal diſcuſſed. After this he his called in, and entertained with ſuch fare as the hut affords, but without ſeeing his miſtreſs, who, on this occaſion, is obliged to retire. The ſuitor having at length obtained leave to make his addreſſes to the girl in perſon, he goes home, puts on his beſt attire, and then returns to the hut, when his miſtreſs appears, and he ſalutes her with a kiſs; after which he preſents her with the tongue of a rein-deer, a piece of beaver's fleſh, or ſome other kind of proviſion. The girl at firſt declines the offer, it being made in the preſence of her relations; but at the ſame time ſhe makes a ſignal to the lover to follow her into the fields, where ſhe accepts the preſents. Thus encouraged, he begs permiſſion of her to let him ſleep with her in the hut; if ſhe conſents, ſhe keeps the preſents; but if not, ſhe throws them with contempt on the ground. When the lovers are agreed, the youth is permitted to viſit his miſtreſs as often as he thinks proper; but every time he comes he muſt purchaſe this pleaſure with a freſh bottle of brandy, a perquiſite ſo agreeable to the father, that he often poſtpones the celebration of the nuptials for two or three years. At length the ceremony is performed at the neareſt church, by the prieſt of the pariſh; but even after this, the huſband is obliged to ſerve his father-in-law a whole year, at the expiration of which he retires to his own habitation with his wife, and then receives preſents from all his relations and friends. From this time he ſequeſters his wife from the company of all ſtrangers, eſpecially of the male ſex, and watches over her conduct with the moſt jealous vigilance.

When a lover goes to pay a viſit to his miſtreſs, during his journey through the fenny moors, he uſually diverts himſelf with a ſong, which he addreſſes to his rein-deer. A tranſlation of one of theſe from the original, which profeſſor Scheffer obtained from Olaus Matthias, a native of Lapland, we ſhall preſerve for the entertainment of the reader. The circumſtances that ſucceſſively preſent themſelves to him during his journey, are naturally interwoven. The anxiety of abſence, the gloominеſs of the roads, and his reſolution of frequenting them, as thoſe only can carry him to the object of his wiſhes; the diſſatisfaction he expreſſes even at the great ſwiftneſs with which he is carried, and his joyful ſurprize at the unexpected ſight of his miſtreſs, as ſhe is a bathing, are all beautifully deſcribed in this compoſition.

A Laplanders's Song to his Rein-deer.

HASTE, my rein-deer, and let us nimbly go
Our am'rous journey thro' this dreary waſte;
Haſte, my rein-deer! ſtill, ſtill thou art too ſlow;
Impetuous love demands the light'ning's haſte.

Around us far the ruſhy moors are ſpread:
Soon will the ſun withdraw his chearful ray:
Darkling and tir'd we ſhall the marſhes tread,
No lay unſung to cheat the tedious way.

The wat'ry length of thoſe unjoyous moors,
Does all the flow'ry meadow's pride excel;
Thro' theſe I fly to her my ſoul adores;
Ye flow'ry meadows, empty pride, farewel.

Each moment from the charmer I'm confin'd,
My breaſt is tortur'd with impatient fires;
Fly, my rein-deer, fly ſwifter than the wind,
Thy tardy feet wing with my fierce deſires.

Our pleaſing toil will then be ſoon o'erpaid,
And thou, in wonder loſt, ſhall view my fair,
Admire each feature of the lovely maid,
Her artleſs charms, her bloom, her ſprightly air.

But lo! with graceful motion there ſhe ſwims,
Gently removing each ambitious wave;
The crowding waves tranſported claſp her limbs
When, when, oh when ſhall I ſuch freedoms have!

In vain, ye envious ſtreams, ſo faſt ye flow,
To hide her from a lover's ardent gaze;
From ev'ry touch you more tranſparent grow,
And all reveal'd the beauteous wanton plays.

The above tranſlation is taken from the Spectator; to which we ſhall ſubjoin a Laplander's love-ſong, the original having been procured by profeſſor Scheffer, from the ſame Olaus Matthias, a native of Lapland. The tranſlation, however, has never before appeared in print, and is the performance of a nobleman lately deceaſed, whoſe genius, politeneſs, and literary accompliſhments, were the admiration of all the courts in Europe. His heir having obliged the authors of this work with a copy of this elegant poem, they thought it their duty to lay it before the public, both for the entertainment of their readers, and to honour ſo diſtinguiſhed a character, who very recently adorned the Britiſh court.

A Laplander's Love-ſong.

SOURCE of my daily thoughts, and nightly dreams,
Whoſe captivating beauties I adore,
O may the radiant ſun's refulgent beams,
Shine on the charms of lovely *Orra Moor*.

I'd climb the ſummit of the lofty pine,
Could I my *Orra Moor* at diſtance view;
No labour, danger, care, would I decline,
To ſee my charmer, and to find her true.

Could ſhe be wafted to terreſtrial bow'rs,
And there in pleaſant ſhades induc'd to ſtay;
Or range enamell'd fields of ſweeteſt flow'rs,
Charm'd by the birds that warbled on each ſpray.

Enrag'd, thoſe pretty birds I would deſtroy,
Pluck up the flowers that beautify the fields,
Cut down the bow'rs that rob me of my joy,
And from my view my *Orra*'s beauties ſhields.

O that I could but ſoar into the ſky,
And wing my paſſage thro' the ambient air,
Swift as the feather'd race could I but fly,
I'd ſoon be with my captivating fair.

But vain, alas! my wiſhes are in vain,
No ſtork, nor raven will a pinion lend;
Fated to feel unmitigated pain,
With ſcarce a hope my paſſion to befriend.

So long my bliſs can *Orra Moor* delay?
Reflect, the ſummer's ſun now brightly gleams;
Short are our ſummers—haſte, then haſte away,
And, with thy love, enjoy his glad'ning beams.

Alas! unkindly you delay the time;
Our ſhort-liv'd ſummer wears away apace:
You've tortur'd me, and dally'd with your prime,
'Till frowning winter ſhews his rugged face.

Still, ſtill my lovely charmer I'll purſue,
And ſcorn all danger to reveal my pains;
For what can love, all-pow'rful love ſubdue?
He laughs at tempeſts, and deſpiſes chains.

Love! mighty victor, triumphs o'er mankind,
Brings ev'ry thought beneath his own controul,
Enſlaves the heart, puts fetters on the mind,
And captivates the haughty human ſoul.

But, hark! ſtern reaſon whiſpers in my ear,
Friend, you are wrong, thus to pour oil on fire,
Raſhly to follow what you ought to fear,
And ruſh into a whirlwind of deſire.

A thouſand things adviſe you to deſiſt,
A thouſand dread examples bid you view
The fate of thoſe whom love's deluſive miſt
Hath ſlily blinded, ſadly to undo.

Reaſon, avaunt! to paſſion I ſubmit,
And will not hear thy diſimpaſſion'd tone;
Others, thy thouſand counſellors may fit,
But I'll attend the voice of love alone.

As ſoon as a child is born in Lapland, it is waſhed all over with ſnow or cold water, except the head, which muſt not be touched with water till after the child has been baptized. The woman does not remain in child-bed above four or five days, and in fourteen is generally quite recovered. She then carries the child to be baptized; but before ſhe can reach the reſidence of the prieſt, ſhe is often obliged to traverſe large foreſts, mountains, lakes, and wide extended waſtes of ſnow. The infant is faſtened in a hollowed piece of wood, ſtretched naked on a bed of fine moſs, covered with the ſkin of a young rein-deer, and ſlung by two ſtraps to the back of the mother, who always ſuckles her own child. At home this little cradle is hung to the roof of the hut, and the child is lulled aſleep by ſwinging it from one ſide to the other.

When the children grow up, their parents are very careful in teaching them moſt kinds of work; but they have a great averſion to ſchools. The boys, from their infancy, are taught to practiſe the bow; and they are not allowed to break their faſt till they have hit the mark. The female children are early initiated in the buſineſs peculiar to their ſex.

The Laplanders have not any phyſicians among them, neither, indeed, have they occaſion for any, not being ſubject to thoſe diſtempers common in other countries. The diſorder they are moſt ſubject to is ſore eyes, occaſioned by the ſmoak of their huts, and the fire to which they are almoſt continually expoſed. They are ſometimes afflicted with rheumatic pains, and the ſcurvy; and a few are ſubject to the vertigo and apoplexy. To cure all inward diſorders, they uſe a drink made with the root of a certain ſpecies of moſs, which they call jerth; and when that cannot be procured, they boil the ſtalk of angelica in the milk of the rein-deer. When they feel a pain in any part of the body, they take a kind of muſhroom, which grows upon the birch tree like a cake; and having ſet fire to it, they apply it, burning hot, to the part affected; and this produces a bliſter, which is ſuppoſed to draw off the peccant humour. They have no other plaiſters for wounds but the roſin which drops from fir trees. When they have any member frozen, they put a red-hot iron into a cheeſe made of rein-deers milk, and with the fat that drops from it, like a kind of oil, they rub the part, which by that means is almoſt inſtantly cured.

When a Laplander is ſuppoſed to be on his death-bed, his friends exhort him to die in the faith of Chriſt, and bear his ſufferings with reſignation, by remembering the paſſion of our Saviour. But thoſe who have no great zeal for the Chriſtian religion, forſake the dying perſon, and think of nothing but the funeral entertainment. As ſoon as the breath is out of the body, moſt of the company leave the hut, being of opinion they ſhall receive ſome injury from the ſpirit or ghoſt, which they believe remains with the corpſe, and takes all opportunities of doing miſchief to the living. The deceaſed is wrapped up in linen or woollen, according to his circumſtances, and depoſited in a coffin by a perſon ſelected for that purpoſe; but this office he will not perform till he receives a conſecrated braſs ring, which is placed on his left arm, and which he imagines ſecures him againſt receiving any injury from the ghoſt of the deceaſed.

Before the Laplanders embraced the Chriſtian religion, they uſed to bury the dead in the firſt place they happened to think of, which they ſtill do when they are very far from any church. Many of them alſo preſerve the rites of heatheniſh ſuperſtition; for with the body they put in the coffin an axe, a flint and ſteel, a flaſk of brandy, ſome dried fiſh, and veniſon. With the axe the deceaſed is ſuppoſed to hew down the buſhes or boughs that may obſtruct him in the other world; the ſteel and flint are to furniſh him with a light, ſhould he find himſelf in the dark; and the proviſion is for him to ſubſiſt on during his journey.

Before the body is carried to the place of interment, the friends of the deceaſed kindle a fire of fir-boughs near the coffin, and expreſs their ſorrow in tears and lamentations. They walk in proceſſion ſeveral times round the body, demanding, in a whining tone, the reaſon of his leaving them on earth: they aſk whether he was out of humour with his wife? whether he was in want of meat, drink, cloathing, or other neceſſaries? and whether he had not ſucceeded in hunting or fiſhing? Theſe, and other ſuch interrogations, are intermingled with groans and hideous howlings; and between them the prieſt ſprinkles the corpſe and the mourners alternately with holy water. After theſe ceremonies are over, the body is conveyed to the place of interment, in a ſledge drawn by a rein-deer, and followed by the friends and relations, who ſhew their concern for the loſs of the deceaſed, by dreſſing themſelves in the worſt garments they have, and keeping a continual howl during the proceſſion. As ſoon as the ceremony is over, the people retire; and the ſledge, with the cloaths which belonged to the deceaſed, are left as the prieſt's perquiſite. Three days after the funeral, the relations and friends of the defunct are invited to an entertainment, where they eat the fleſh of the rein-deer which conveyed the corpſe to the grave. The animal being made a ſacrifice to the manes of the deceaſed, the bones of it are collected together, put into a baſket, and interred with great ceremony.

The effects of the deceaſed are divided between the brothers and ſiſters, the former having two-thirds, and the latter one; but the lands, lakes, and rivers, are held jointly by all the children of both ſexes, according to the diviſion made by Charles IX. of Sweden, when he aſſigned a certain tract of land to each family.

With reſpect to the language of the Laplanders, it is altogether a very barbarous tongue, and varies in different parts of the country, according to the correſpondence which the natives maintain with the different nations; ſuch as the Norwegians, Swedes, Finlanders, and Ruſſians. The greater part of them are totally ignorant of letters; and it may be ſaid alſo, of arts, except ſuch as neceſſity has taught them for their own preſervation.

SECT. IV.

Of the Religion of the Laplanders.

IT is uncertain at what period chriſtianity was firſt propagated in this country; but it is ſuppoſed to have been introduced by St. Erick, about the year 1300. Be that as it may, however, no material progreſs was made in the eſtabliſhment of it till the laſt century, when miſſionaries were ſent for that purpoſe from Norway, Sweden, and Ruſſia. Several churches were built in different parts of the country, and ſupplied with miniſters from Sweden and Ruſſia. Guſtavus Adolphus founded two ſchools, one in the province of Pitha, and the other in that of Ulma, for inſtructing the children of the Laplanders in the Chriſtian religion and in letters. He alſo ordered ſeveral good books to be tranſlated from the Swediſh, into the Lapland language; ſuch as the catechiſm, with ſome prayers, and the manual, containing the pſalms of David, the proverbs of Solomon, &c. And that they might be encouraged to ſend their children to ſchool, an annual revenue was allotted to maintain the ſcholars both in victuals and cloaths. Hence Lapland now produced ſome preachers which greatly promoted their knowledge of chriſtianity in that country; for, heretofore, their clergy having been Swedes, whoſe language the people did not underſtand, it could not be reaſonably ſuppoſed that they ſhould profit much by their inſtructions. Since that time, however, the greateſt misfortune hath been, that many Laplanders, at preſent, intermix too much idolatry with the pure profeſſion of chriſtianity, and from local cuſtoms, the ridiculous fondneſs for omens; particular times and ſeaſons, diſtinguiſhed by the names of black and white days, &c. &c. retain many of their former ſuperſtitions. They ſuppoſe the exiſtence of a good and evil principle, and imagine that theſe, when at variance, occaſion the happineſs or miſery of mankind. Perhaps theſe principles may be reaſon, and the paſſions by which the warfare of the mental and corporeal faculties is maintained.

" For all ſubſiſts by elemental ſtrife,
" And paſſions are the elements of life."

With reſpect to the Pagan ſuperſtitions ſtill remaining, they adore the gods Thor, Storjunkar, and Bacwe, whom they worſhip under the ſymbols of ſtones, trunks of trees, and fire.

They have ſome notion of the doctrine of the Metempſychoſis, or the tranſmigration of ſouls; for they not only reſpect the manes of their departed relations and friends, but dread them as being miſchievous, till they imagine the ſpirits of the defunct have re-animated other bodies. They believe there are fairies that wander about among the rocks, mountains, rivers, and lakes; and give them alſo a ſhare of their devotion. They own one ſupreme God, whom they arm with thunderbolts: they make the rainbow his bow, and have the ſame notion of him that the old Pagans had of their Jupiter. They have another ſubordinate god, to whom they acknowledge they owe all the bleſſings of life, and never fail to worſhip him. The ſun is another of their divinities, becauſe of his influence on the bodies of men and beaſts. They have temples and images conſecrated to each of their gods. Their idols are either the trunks of trees rudely carved, or of ſtone. One of theſe is preſerved in the royal cabinet of antiquities at Upſal. All their women are excluded from worſhip. They anoint the idol with the heart's-blood of the ſacrifice; and when they cannot reach the top of a mountain conſecrated to Storjunkar, one of their deities, they dip a ſtone in the blood of the ſacrifice, throw it up to the mountain, and ſo conclude their devotion.

The Laplanders were formerly deemed great magicians, and the credulous ſuppoſed them to be mightily ſkilled in divination. Of their impoſitions, Monſ. De La Motraye hath given the beſt account; we ſhall, therefore, ſelect from him, all that is worthy of notice on this ſubject. In his travels through Lapland, this gentleman enquired what notion the people then had of witchcraft and magic: to which one of them anſwered, that the profeſſors of the black art were to be found moſt commonly in Kimi Lapmark and Finland; that they converſed with the devil, and knew every thing that was done: and if they were provoked by any one, or hired to do a man miſchief, they could inflict diſeaſes on him, his wife, children, or cattle. He pretended to inſtance ſome whom they had ſtruck blind, and others whoſe cattle were killed by their ſorcery; adding, that there were ſome of them who could remove the diſeaſes which they themſelves, or others, had inflicted: and that they had done ſo on their being treated with good liquors, or receiving handſome preſents from the ſufferers. They gave our traveller an inſtance of a young and wealthy Laplander, who, upon breaking his word with a girl he courted, was ſtruck blind by her mother, who was ſkilful in the black art, and would not reſtore him to his ſight, till he agreed to marry her daughter. It is certain, that the poor ignorant Laplanders have a very great veneration for thoſe pretenders to magick, and by all imaginable means avoid their anger. La Motraye hired a perſon to carry him to the tent of one of theſe conjurers, in the moſt northerly part of Lapland, having firſt given him all poſſible aſſurances that he would not betray him to the government (the laws againſt witchcraft being as ſevere in Sweden as they were formerly with us). He found the wizard in a poor hut, and in as wretched circumſtances as thoſe people are uſually repreſented to be in this part of the world: upon which he made the common obſervation, that if theſe people had really any intereſt with the devil, he would ſurely reward them better. The conjurer gave our traveller his hand, and ordered him to follow him to the top of a high mountain, that lay to the eaſtward of his hut, where he deſired him to ſtand till he fetched his drum, and other utenſils neceſſary to the acting his part. Soon after the man returned with his drum, which he had hid among ſhrubs and ſtones, for fear of a diſcovery. It was of an oval form, and had but one head; there was faſtened to it a chain, with ſeveral braſs rings. Before the operation began, the wizard demanded if they had any brandy; and half a pint being preſented to him, he immediately drank two thirds of it; then putting the chain and rings into the inſide of his drum, and turning the bottom upwards, he beat upon it with a forked piece of a reindeer's horn (the head was covered with a tranſparent parchment, wretchedly painted with the celeſtial ſigns); he beat upon it for a few minutes, the rings all the while jumping about, and making a jingling noiſe: then he laid himſelf down flat on his back, ſetting the head of his drum upon his bare breaſt, and, having ſhut his eyes, ſeemed to be in a trance, not breathing for ſome time; and, having fetched a deep ſigh, he gently raiſed the drum above his head, and looked upon the rings, which he could eaſily diſcern through the parchment; and having conſidered their poſition, and diſtance from the celeſtial figures, he fixed his eyes upon our traveller, and declared, that he would run a great hazard on the water, as he returned in his ſledge; and again in going down the cataracts, or water-falls, in a boat: that he would have another great eſcape from fire; that his life ſhould be long and healthful, after he had overcome two great fits of illneſs, both which would ſeize him within the ſpace of two years. And as for the interpreter, who led La Motraye to his cell, he directed him to go out a fiſhing, on the 20th, 22d, 24th, 26th, and 28th days of that month; and the 3d, 6th, 9th, 12th, 16th, 20th, 24th, and 28th of the next; and he ſhould return home loaded with fiſh: and the ſame days in the months of September, October, and November, would be equally fortunate to him in hunting. When he had finiſhed his predictions, La Motraye aſked if he could tell whether he was a bachelor, or a married man; into what countries he had travelled, beſides Torno Lapmark, &c. but our conjurer was too wiſe to gueſs at things that were paſt, in which he knew his ignorance might be too eaſily diſcovered. La Motraye afterwards made the poor fellow a preſent of half a crown, with which he ſeemed extremely ſatisfied, as the guide was with the predictions concerning his ſucceſs in fiſhing and hunting. So exceſſively credulous theſe poor Laplanders are, and ſo prepoſſeſſed in favour of their conjurers, that they implicitly follow their directions. If theſe pretended wizards tell them, that on ſuch a day they ſhall take plenty of fiſh or game, they will not fail to go out that day; and as there is moſt commonly abundance of both in this country, they uſually verify the prediction, by coming home loaded whenever they go out in ſearch of game. And if

the wizards mark another day as unfortunate, they infallibly make it ſo, by not going abroad in queſt of any thing.

SECT. V.

Government, Trade, Revenue, &c.

THE three powers to which Lapland is now ſubject depute different governors or prefects to preſide over their reſpective diſtricts. The Laplanders, however, had kings of their own till the year 1277, when the Swedes conquered part of the country, and the Ruſſians and Norwegians ſoon after followed their example, and ſubdued the reſt.

In Swediſh Lapland, which is the moſt conſiderable diſtrict of the three, the laws of Sweden are obſerved; and three tribunals, or courts of juſtice, are erected: one for Angermanland-Lapmark; a ſecond for Uma, Pitha, and Lula-Lapmark; and the third for Torno and Kimi-Lapmark; in each of which courts there is a prefect, who determines all cauſes. They adminiſter juſtice in the king's name, and in the preſence of the prieſt.

The Laplanders, who live near the mountains which part Norway from Sweden, trade with the inhabitants of thoſe countries. Such as are at a greater diſtance from thoſe mountains trade only with the Swedes; and thoſe who are ſituated towards the north and eaſt, trade with the Ruſſians and Finlanders. The commodities they receive from thoſe nations are, rixdollars, woollen ſtuffs, linen, copper, tin, flour, ſalt, hides, needles, knives, ſpirituous liquors, and eſpecially tobacco, of which they are extremely fond. They give, in return, rein-deer and fiſh, of the latter of which they take ſuch large quantities, that they ſtock whole reſervoirs with them, and put them afterwards into barrels, which they carry to the neighbouring countries; namely, the north of Bothnia, and White Ruſſia. They alſo trade in fine ermines, the ſkins of ſeveral wild beaſts, dried pikes, and cheeſe made of the milk of their rein-deer.

The tribute paid by the Laplanders conſiſted formerly in ſkins of wild beaſts; but now they conſiſt in a certain coin, rein-deer, and in ſkins, either dreſſed for certain uſes, or raw; and are proportionable to the extent of land poſſeſſed by each head of a family. The largeſt are ſtiled intire territories, or territories of a full tribute; and the owner is obliged to pay yearly two rixdollars, in coin, to the crown of Sweden. They who poſſeſs a territory, or land of half a tribute, pay only one rixdollar. But as it happens very often, that many of them have no rixdollars, they are allowed to give ſkins of foxes or ſquirrels inſtead of coin. Fifty ſquirrels ſkins, or one fox's ſkin, with a pair of ſhoes, after the faſhion of Lapland, are valued at one rixdollar: beſides which, every head of a family is obliged to give yearly a white fox's ſkin, or a pair of ſhoes; and if he cannot procure thoſe things, he muſt give half a pound of dried pikes. Part of theſe taxes is employed for the maintenance of the prieſts who live in that country, to inſtruct the Laplanders. The inhabitants of the other diſtricts of Lapland trade much in the ſame commodities; and pay their revenues in a ſimilar manner to the reſpective ſtates to which they belong.

CHAP. IV.

NORWAY.

THIS country received its name from its ſituation towards the north-pole; for the Latin Norvegia, the Engliſh Norway, or the Nordway of the language of the country itſelf implies the way to the north. Some of the Daniſh antiquaries indeed pretend that it took its name from a perſon named Norus, who firſt eſtabliſhed it into a kingdom; but unluckily, like other antiquaries, after having made this round aſſertion, they are at a loſs to tell who this Norus was, or during what period he lived. Adam Bremenſis likewiſe calls it Normannia, as deeming it the utmoſt extremity of the world towards the north.

Norway is ſituated between the 57th and 72d deg. of north lat. and between the fourth and 15th degree of eaſt long. ſo that it extends about 5 deg. 30 min. within the polar circle. The length from Lindaſnoes, in the dioceſe of Chriſtianſand, to the North Cape at the extremity of Finmark, is about 1000 miles. Its breadth, from the frontiers of Sweden weſtward, to the Cape Staff, is better than 300 miles; but from thence the country narrows towards the north, and becomes much leſs in different parts. On the north and weſt this country is bounded by the Northern Ocean, on the eaſt it is divided from Sweden by a long ridge of high mountains, and on the ſouth it is bounded by the Schagenrack, or Cate-gate, which is the entrance into the Baltic Sea. The coaſt extends near 400 leagues, and is ſtudded by many iſlands, which afford paſture for cattle, and fiſhermen.

The barriers of rocks and narrow channels formed by theſe iſlands, render Norway inacceſſible to naval attacks. Nor is the North Sea the leaſt impediment, for it is extremely difficult to navigate, contains many dangerous hidden rocks, and is ſubject to the moſt violent ſtorms. But above all, the terrible currents, and dreadful whirlpools, are great objects of fear to thoſe who navigate theſe ſeas.

The principal of theſe whirlpools is called the Moſkoeſtrom, or vulgarly the Malſtrom, receiving its appellation from the ſmall iſlands of Moſkoe and Moſkoenas, between which it is ſituated. This current runs ſix hours from north to ſouth, and returns from ſouth to north in the ſucceeding ſix hours, like the ebbing and flowing of the ſea, but in direct oppoſition to the motion of the tides; for during the flood, which runs from ſouth to north, the Moſkoeſtrom runs from north to ſouth; and during the reflux, or ebb, when the ſea runs from north to ſouth, this current impetuouſly returns from ſouth to north. It runs with a ſurprizing rapidity, eſpecially between the iſland Moſkoe, and the extremity of the iſland Moſkoenas, where the tides riſe higheſt; but gradually abates its impetuoſity as it approaches the iſlands of Werroe and Roſt.

The Moſkoeſtrom never runs in a direct line like other currents, but whirls about in a circular manner. For when it is half flood in the ſea, the current here runs to the ſouth-ſouth-eaſt; as the tide riſes it winds ſouthward, then proceeds towards the ſouth-weſt, and afterwards due weſt. As ſoon as it is high water the current runs on to due weſt. When it is high water out at ſea, the current of the Moſkoeſtrom alters its courſe to the north weſt, and ſo gradually on to the north, where its impetuoſity is at a ſtand for about three quarters of an hour. This interval is obſerved twice a day, after which the motion

tion begins again. The appearance and effects of the Moſkoeſtrom have been deſcribed as very dangerous and dreadful, but, it muſt be owned, not without ſome exaggeration. M. Bing, who had ſeen it, informs us that it has no whirlpool or vertex; but that it is formed by the colliſion of an aſſemblage of foaming waves, riſing as it were pyramidically to a great height, and with a prodigious noiſe. According to Schelderup's account the Meſkoeſtrom is full of vortices, or terrible whirlpools, in the form of inverted cones, and about two fathoms deep from the baſe to the apex, and, as ſome relate, four fathoms in diameter: however, both accounts may, in ſome meaſure, be reconciled. This is certain, firſt, that the Moſkoeſtrom is not agitated with equal violence at all times; that about the new and full moon, the equinoxes, or in ſtormy weather, it rages with the greateſt impetuoſity; and that at other times it is more moderate, and twice a day quite calm. Secondly, that the navigation in that part of the ſea is not abſolutely impeded by it, as at half flood a veſſel can ſafely go from Moſkoenas to Werroe or Roſt, and at half-ebb may ſafely return to Moſkoenas; that the ſtreight betwixt Moſkoenas and Werroe is twice a day quite ſmooth and navigable for three quarters of an hour: and that the inhabitants of thoſe iſlands accordingly row in their boats to Moſkoe, which lies in the middle of it, to look after their ſheep which feed on that iſland, and the fiſhermen ſound the bottom of it. After theſe intervals, the ſwiftneſs of the current gradually increaſes to its uſual boiſterous rapidity and violence. Sometimes the waves in this current are not larger than thoſe that are ſeen at ſea in a hard gale of wind; but when its agitations are at the height, ſhips that ſail on either ſide of it keep at the diſtance of two or three Norway miles; for otherwiſe they would be abſorbed by it, and entirely deſtroyed. It is diſcernable indeed at a great diſtance at ſea, and even within a quarter of a Norway mile of the continent; but this does not render the ſea unnavigable at ſuch a diſtance; for large veſſels and ſmall barks ſail very ſecurely within half a league of the iſland of Werroe. I ſhall not engage in a particular diſquiſition into the cauſes of this phenomenon, but it is probable, that it does not proceed from any cavern or abyſs under the water, but from its impetuous oppoſition to the current of the tides, and the colliſion of the waves.

Charles Douglas, Eſq. F. R. S. and captain of his majeſty's ſhip the Emerald, in the year 1769, addreſſed a letter to the Royal Society, in which he informed that learned body, that during the time of his being in the North-Seas, he made particular enquiries concerning the Moſkoeſtrom, without being able to obtain any ſatisfactory information, till he met with the maſter of a Norwegian veſſel, who being a very intelligent perſon, gave him the following account; "That at high water it is perfectly ſmooth, and ſafe to paſs over; but as the tide, either at ebb or flood, gathers ſtrength, it becomes in proportion exceedingly agitated and dangerous, which extreme agitation and whirling (ſays Mr. Douglas) I preſume, muſt be owing to the unevenneſs of the rocky bottom, over which the current rolls with vaſt rapidity, being confined in a narrow paſſage; for this Norwegian told me, that at very low water, pointed rocks, reaching then above the ſurface, have been ſeen between the iſlands. No wonder then that ſuch veſſels may have been turned upſide down, as have been drawn by the tide, in its moſt rapid ſtate, into this gulph. The ſimple agitation of the water would ſufficiently account indeed for the loſs of open boats. Imperfect as it is, in my humble opinion, this account, if true, which I believe it ſo to be, unravels, in ſome meaſure, the myſtery of the Norwegian whirlpool; which I however regret not having myſelf, conſiſtently with my orders, had it in my power minutely to examine."

Thus have we given the ſeveral opinions of thoſe who have written with moſt preciſion on this ſurprizing phœnomenon. That of captain Douglas appears to be the moſt rational, and ſeems to be confirmed by the following circumſtances, related by a learned gentleman, from the concurrent teſtimonies of others. "The ſurface exhibits different vortices, and if in one of them any ſhip or veſſel is abſorbed, it is whirled down to the bottom, and daſhed to pieces againſt the rocks. Theſe violent whirlpools continue without intervals, except for a quarter of an hour at high and low water in calm weather, for the boiling gradually returns as the flood or ebb advances. When its fury is heightened by a ſtorm, no veſſel ought to venture within a league of it: Whales have been frequently abſorbed within the vortex; and hawled, and bellowed hideouſly in their fruitleſs endeavours to diſengage themſelves. A bear, in endeavouring to ſwim from Lofaden to Moſkoe, was once hurried into this whirlpool, from whence he ſtruggled in vain for deliverance, roaring ſo loud as to be heard on ſhore; but notwithſtanding all his efforts, he was borne down and deſtroyed. Large trees, being abſorbed by the current, are ſucked down, and riſe again all ſhattered into ſplinters.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of NORWAY.

THE atmoſphere of Norway is greatly varies in different parts, on account of the aſtoniſhing varieties and inequalities in the ſurface of the country; hence the climate materially differs in ſeveral parts of the kingdom. At Bergen, and its vicinity, the winter is remarkably moderate. On the eaſtern parts of the kingdom it ſets in about the middle of October, and continues till towards the latter end of April, with uncommon ſeverity, during which time the ſurface of the country, in thoſe parts, is covered with ſnow, and the waters all frozen. On the mountain of Ruden or Tydal, in this diſtrict, a moſt dreadful affair happened in the year 1719. A body of Swedes, being ordered to attack Drontheim, attempted to paſs this mountain for that purpoſe, but being overtaken by a violent ſtorm of ſnow and hail, they were bewildered and overwhelmed; and by thus having their march impeded, upwards of 7000 men, many officers, and the generals Labarre and Zoega periſhed miſerably. They were ſoon after found frozen to death, by a body of two hundred Norwegian ſledgmen under the command of major Emahus, who diſcovered theſe unfortunate victims to the ſeverity of the weather, in various poſtures, ſome ſitting, ſome prone on the earth, and others in a praying attitude. It appeared that, in order to preſerve their lives as long as poſſible, they had cut to pieces their muſquets, and burned the wood they afforded them.

The northern parts of Norway is ſtill more intenſely cold during the winter; but the ſummer is always warm, and often exceſſively hot, throughout moſt parts of the kingdom. By the reverberation of the ſun's beams from the ſides of the mountains, the weather in the valleys is rendered ſultry; add to this, that the ſun is ſo very ſhort a time below the horizon, that the atmoſphere and mountains have not hours enough to become cool. Hence vegetation is remarkably quick; and the ſummer, by rendering vegetation exceedingly expeditious, ſeems to make ſome amends for the horrors of winter.

The longeſt day, at Bergen, conſiſts of nineteen, and the ſhorteſt of ſix hours. In the beginning of the ſummer the light encreaſes with vaſt rapidity, and declines, with equal celerity, at the commencement of winter; which phœnomena are owing to the earth's inclination towards the pole. At the northern extremity of Norway, the ſun is, for a conſiderable time, continually in view, keeping always above the horizon, circulating daily round the pole, and gradually enlarging and contracting his orbit, until he at length quits that hemiſphere. When this happens, all the light perceived at noon, for ſome weeks, is but very faint; and a winter's day can, at beſt, be deemed but a glimmer; but, happily for the inhabitants, the portion of time called night, is brighter than that denominated day; for what with the exceſſive glare of the moon, ſtars, and aurora borealis, or northern lights, &c. the atmoſphere is ſufficiently illuminated to admit of the following their ordinary occupations at midnight without the aſſiſtance of any artificial lights.

The air of Norway is in general healthy, except towards ſome parts of the ſea-coaſt, where the moiſt exhalations are hurtful; indeed ſome perſons of conſumptive diſpoſitions prefer ſuch ſituations on account of the greater eaſe with which a moiſt atmoſphere acts on the lungs in reſpiration.

The

The great number of rivers, lakes, creeks, ſprings, &c. with which Norway abounds, and the melting of ſnow, in ſummer time, occaſion frequent rains, which often cauſe floods. But the inhabitants are expoſed to the greateſt evils from ſudden thaws, and the vaſt quantities of ſnow and ice which are thereby looſened from mountains and precipices; and overwhelm in their fall, men, cattle, houſes, boats, and even ſometimes whole villages, and hamlets. Somewhat more than two centuries ago, a whole pariſh, near Hardanger, was deſtroyed by the fall of a prodigious maſs of ſnow; this being converted into ice, ſtill accumulated, and afterwards formed a frozen mountain, beneath which, a rivulet ran through a kind of ſubterranean paſſage, and, for ſome time, its waters frequently brought with them many of the utenſils and fragments of the pariſh which had been ſo overwhelmed.

The northerly winds here are the frozen winds; the ſoutherly bring warmth; the eaſterly winds are ſtormy, and the weſterly partake of the nature of trade winds, particularly on the coaſt of Bergen. It muſt be imagined, that the ſeas near this country are ſubject to a variety of ſqualls, hurricanes, &c. indeed they are frequently dreadful. Nor is the dangerous phœnomenon of the water-ſpout uncommon.

The freſh water of Norway is heavy and impure, full of particles of iron and okar; yet it is not ſo unhealthy, or unpleaſant as might be imagined.

The principal rivers of this country are, the Nied, Sule-Ely, Gulen, Offeroen, Syre, Nid, Sheen, Tyre-fiord or Drammoe, Laven, Glaamen, or Stor-Elven.

Of theſe rivers all the circumſtances worth remarking are, that the river Gulen, in the year 1344, buried itſelf under-ground, from whence it again burſt forth with ſuch violence, that the earth and ſtones thrown up by the eruption filled a valley near it, and formed a dam, which afterwards burſt, through the force of the water, and occaſioned the deſtruction of a few churches, forty-eight farm-houſes, and two hundred and fifty perſons. That the rivers Nid and Sheen have had their paſſages diverted by immenſe labour and canals, cut through the rocks for the convenience of navigation, and the greater facility of tranſporting timber to various places. And that the river Glaamen is the largeſt in Norway.

The chief freſh-water lakes of Norway are, Ryſvand, Shaaſen, Selboe, the greater, and leſſer Mioes, Sluie-vand, Sperdille, Rand and Veſtn, Saren and Modum, Lund, Norſoe, Huidſae, Fariſvand Oeyavand.

"Wars (ſaith an ingenious writer) have been maintained on theſe inland ſeas, in ſome of which are ſmall floating iſlands, or parcels of earth with trees on them, ſeparated from the main land, and probably preſerved on compact maſſes by the roots of trees, ſhrubs, and graſs, interwoven in the ſoil. In the year 1702, the family ſeat of Borge, near Frederickſtadt, being a noble edifice, with lofty towers and battlements, ſuddenly ſunk into an abyſs one hundred fathoms in depth, which was inſtantaneouſly filled with a piece of water forming a lake three hundred ells in length, and about half as broad. Fourteen perſons, with 200 head of cattle, were deſtroyed by the river Glaamen precipitating itſelf down a water-fall near Sarp, and undermining the foundation. Of all the water-falls in Norway, this of Sarp is the moſt dangerous for its height and rapidity. The current drives 17 miles, and roars along with ſuch violence, that the water, daſhed, and comminuted among the rocks, riſes in the form of rain, where a beautiful rainbow may be always ſeen when the ſun ſhines. In ancient times this cataract was uſed for the execution of traitors, and other malefactors; they were thrown down alive, that they might be daſhed in pieces on the points of rocks, and die in a dreadful commotion analogous to thoſe they had endeavoured to excite in the community.

The ſoil of rocky, mountainous, and low ſituations muſt, of courſe, materially differ. The mountains of Norway are bare and barren, but the ſoil waſhed down from them by torrents of ſnow and rain, greatly encreaſe the worth of the valleys, by fertilizing them to a prodigious degree. The earth conſiſts of unequal ſtrata of black mould, ſand, loom, chalk, and gravel; the former, which lies uppermoſt, being extremely rich, and fit to nouriſh all kinds of vegetables. In ſome parts of the kingdom clay is found, of which a tolerable kind of earthen ware is made. Thoſe parts which are deformed by ſwamps and marſhes are exceeding dangerous to travellers; a narrow wooden cauſeway, in the dioceſe of Chriſtianſand, is extended above a mile over one of theſe ſwamps; in paſſing which, if either man or horſe make a falſe ſtep, it is certain deſtruction.

The Norwegian mountains are aſtoniſhingly high, dreadful to travel over, and tremendous to behold.

That ſtupendous chain of thoſe mountains which extends through Norway from north to ſouth, and is indifferently called Rudfield, Sudefield, Skarsfield, and Scareberg, receives different appellations at different parts. In particular, the principal names of the reſpective diviſions of this chain are, Dofrefield, Lamsfield, Sagnefield, Tilefield, Halnefield, Hardangerfield, Jocklefield, Byglefield, Hicklefield, and Hangfield. The heighth and breadth of the whole vary as this extenſive chain runs; that part called Dofrefield is ſuppoſed to be higher than any other mountain in Europe. In ſome places a traveller goes about ſeventy, and in others leſs than fifty miles to paſs the huge ſummit of this aſtoniſhing chain. Bridges are thrown over many dreadful cataracts and other tremendous vacancies, and ſome of theſe are but very indifferently faſtened to the ſteep rocks on the other ſide.

The road over that part called Tilefield is named the King's, or Poſt-Road; and, as guides, all the way poſts are fixed, at the diſtance of 200 paces, to direct the traveller. This road extends 50 miles, and the only places of refreſhment, throughout the whole, are two houſes, or mountain-ſtoves, as they are called, which are maintained at the public expence for the reception of travellers, and well furniſhed with kitchen utenſils, firing, &c.

Imagination cannot conceive, or language expreſs, more diſmal ſcenes than preſent themſelves to thoſe who paſs theſe dreary mountains. Continually ſurrounded by dangers, and perpetually beholding ſights of horror, the moſt hardy traveller muſt ſhudder, the moſt courageous be aſtoniſhed, and the more timid be abſolutely terrified.

There is a ſingle defile * by which a perſon may go from Sweden to Nordensfield without paſſing this chain, that is, where the whole is interrupted by a very long deep valley, extending from Romſdale to Guldbranſdale.

Independent of this aſtoniſhing chain of mountains, there are a great number of others detached over the face of the whole country, and exhibiting a great variety of uncommon appearances. "The vaſt mountains and rugged rocks that deform the face of this country (ſays an able writer) are productive of numberleſs inconveniences. They admit of little arable ground; they render the country, in ſome parts, impaſſable, and every where difficult to travellers. They afford ſhelter to wild beaſts, which come from their lurking-holes, and make terrible havock among the flocks of cattle.

"They expoſe the ſheep and goats, as well as the peaſants, to daily accidents of falling over precipices.

"They occaſion ſudden torrents and falls of ſnow, that deſcend with incredible impetuoſity, and often ſweep away the labours of the huſbandman.

"They are ſubject to dreadful eruptions, by which huge rocks are rent from their ſides, and hurling down, overwhelm the plains below with inevitable ruin.

"The peaſants frequently build their houſes on the edge of a ſteep precipice, to which they muſt climb by ladders at the hazard of their lives; and when a perſon dies, the corpſe muſt be let down with ropes before it can be laid in the coffin.

"In winter the mail is often drawn up the ſides of ſteep mountains, and even in the king's road, travellers are expoſed to the frequent riſques of falling over thoſe dreadful rocks, for they are obliged to paſs over narrow pathways, without rails, or riſing on the ſides, either

* In the year 1612, a body of 1000 Scots, commanded by Sinclair, and ſent over as auxiliaries to the Swedes, were put to the ſword, in this defile, by the peaſants of Guldbrandſdale, who never give quarter to any whom they deem foes.

ſhored

ſhored up with rotten poſts, or ſuſpended by iron bolts, faſtened in the mountains. In the narrow paſs of Naeroe is a remarkable way of this kind which, upwards of ſix centuries ago, king Suerre cauſed to be made for the paſſage of his cavalry."

Similar to the laſt mentioned road is another difficult and dangerous way between Vaug and Shogſtadt; it winds by the ſide of a ſteep mountain, and, in many parts, is ſo narrow, that if two travellers ſhould meet in thoſe places, they would find it impracticable either to paſs each other, or turn their horſes; ſo that they muſt both inevitably periſh, unleſs one conſents to throw his horſe down the precipice, and then clings cloſe up to the rock till the other paſſes him.

When a ſheep or goat falls down a rock, the owner hazards his life to regain his animal. For which purpoſe he is let down tied to the end of a long rope, and ſitting a-croſs a ſtick; when he gets to the bottom, he faſtens the creature to the ſame cord, and thus both are drawn up together. Sometimes the rope breaks, and at other times the aſſiſtants above are dragged down from the top, when all fall down the precipice, and uſually periſh together.

When a man or horſe falls from a very high precipice, it has been obſerved that the breath is not only ſtopped, by the repercuſſion of the air, but the body always burſts before it reaches the ground.

The trees of Norway conſtitute a very principal part of its trade and commerce; beſides the vaſt quantities uſed at home in building houſes, bridges, piles, moles, fences, ſhips, boats, &c. very large ſums are received for firs and pines exported to various parts. The floating maſts and large beams down the rivers, and dividing other timber into boards, at the ſaw-mills, employ a vaſt number of hands, and contribute greatly to the revenue, for a tenth of all ſawed timber appertains to his Daniſh majeſty.

The ploughed lands in Norway, with reſpect to thoſe parts which are mountainous, boggy, covered with foreſts, &c. is only as one to eighty; it cannot, therefore, be ſuppoſed, that the kingdom produces near a ſufficiency of grain to ſupply the inhabitants. Peas, hops, hemp, flax, &c. are cultivated in ſome parts, but to no conſiderable advantage; the paſturage of the meadows, however, is very rich, and nutritive to cattle.

The Norwegians formerly had garden-ſtuff, pot-herbs, &c. imported from England and Holland; for ſome years paſt, however, they have paid ſuch attention to the cultivation of thoſe articles, that they can now ſupply themſelves.

Here are many wild plants, the infuſion of one of which ſome of the inhabitants drink in the manner of tea, and deem an admirable pectoral.

As the ſcurvy is a prevalent diſorder in Norway, nature hath bountifully ſupplied that country with a great profuſion of antiſcorbutic herbs, ſuch as angelica, roſewort, gentian, creſſes, trefoils, ſorrel, ſcurvy-graſs, &c. But to counterbalance theſe conveniences, Norway abounds in many nauſeous and poiſonous herbs and plants that are prejudicial both to men and cattle.

An admirable graſs grows here, that botaniſts call viola camina, and which was rendered particularly famous, by having, in the year 1652, contributed, in a moſt aſtoniſhing manner, to the preſervation of two Norway youths: the ſtory of this tranſaction is as follows:

Two brothers, on the firſt day of Auguſt, in the ſaid year, made an excurſion of about ſeven leagues from their father's houſe to take their pleaſure in hunting, ſhooting, fiſhing, &c. After having enjoyed the diverſion of fiſhing for the ſpace of four days, in the lake Riff, they rowed, in a ſmall ſkiff, to a very ſmall iſland on the ſaid lake. While they ſtaid here, a ſudden ſquall of wind occaſioned the ſkiff to break looſe, and drive to the ſhore, where their dog ſtood waiting for them.

As neither of the youths could ſwim, they ſaw themſelves ſuddenly abandoned to famine, on a deſolate iſland, and ſequeſtered from all intercourſe with mankind. Their firſt care was to build a kind of hut, with ſmall ſtones, that they might, in ſome degree, be ſcreened from the inclemency of the weather. Towards the cloſe of the ſecond day, their appetites being whetted to the keeneſt ſenſe of hunger, they induſtriouſly ſought ſome vegetable food, and ventured to eat the viola camina, each, to the amount of an ounce twice a day; and this was all that they could find at one ſearch. Their ſtomachs were eaſed, their ſpirits refreſhed, and the acute pains which had begun to ſeize their arms and ſhoulders immediately abated. Eleven days did they ſubſiſt on this vegetable, but it failed on the twelfth, and they were reduced to the brink of deſpair; when they accidentally found a little ſpot overgrown with ſorrel, which they conſumed at one meal: nevertheleſs, it was re-produced in leſs than 24 hours, and the devout young men, with tears of gratitude to heaven, owned it as an interpoſition of Providence in their behalf. During the firſt days of their ſuffering, they had called and beckoned to their dog, and uſed every poſſible allurement to induce that animal to ſwim over, that they might kill him for their ſubſiſtence, but he would not obey their ſignals. They were now reduced to ſuch a weak condition, that they could not ſtand; and hardly made ſhift to creep from their hut in queſt of the ſorrel. The eldeſt was ſeized with a violent palpitation of the heart; and the youngeſt carved upon a piece of timber their names, and a ſhort account of the ſad accident they had met with, pointing out, at the ſame time, a text of the pſalms, on which he requeſted that their funeral ſermon might be preached. Then having joined in fervent prayer, they embraced each other, and became perfectly reſigned to their approaching fate.

In the mean time their dog, having tarried eight days with their baggage on the ſhore, returned to their father's houſe, where he refuſed food, and inceſſantly moaned in a moſt diſmal manner. Hence the parents concluded, that their ſons had met with ſome misfortune, and diſpatched a man in ſearch of them. The meſſenger arriving at the lake, found their baggage, and concluding they were drowned, returned with the melancholy tidings. On the 13th day of their being on the iſland, and after having reſigned every hope of relief, they heard the trampling of horſes feet, and exerting their utmoſt efforts, they called out loud enough to be heard. The travellers immediately came to the ſhore, and finding the ſkiff, humanely put off to the iſland, where they found the brothers almoſt exhauſted. The eldeſt, when food was offered him, could ſcarce bear the ſmalleſt portion; and, after being conveyed to his father's houſe, remained for ſome time in great danger; but at length recovered, and ſurvived this diſaſter 37 years. The younger recovered his ſtrength ſomewhat ſooner, and afterwards drew up this narrative as a pious acknowledgment of God's providence.

Common fruit-trees grow tolerably well here; but the ſuperior ſort but very indifferently. Norway, however, produces a great variety of excellent berries, ſuch as

Juniperberries,	Corianderberries,
Sunberries,	Raſberries,
Gooſberries,	Blackberries,
Barberries,	Bilberries,
Cranberries,	Strawberries, &c.

With reſpect to the ſtones of Norway, they are a brown pebble, which eaſily decays; black, white, blue, grey and variegated marble; alabaſter, chalk-ſtone, cement-ſtone, ſand-ſtone, mill-ſtone, baking-ſtone, load-ſtone, ſlate, talc, amianthus, or aſbeſtos, ſwine-ſtone, or a kind of cryſtal, real cryſtals, granates, amethyſts, agate, various kinds of ſpars, thunder-ſtones, and eagle-ſtones. The eagle-ſtone is very ſingular, and ſeems to conſiſt of ſeveral ſhells or cruſts laid one over another; but that which diſtinguiſhes it from all others is its being hollow on the inſide, in which cavity there is another ſtone that is ſmaller: this, when it is ſhook, may be heard to rattle. It is of various colours, as white, grey, dun, or brown. Modern authors mention only three ſorts of this ſtone, the firſt of which is rough on the outſide, and is of different colours, but commonly of a black dun: this makes a very diſtinct noiſe when rattled. The ſecond is of an aſh colour, and contains a ſort of marl in the inſide, which is ſometimes white, yellow, red, or blue. The outſide is rough and ſandy, and ſeems to conſiſt of the particles of flint. A third is of ſeveral colours, but has the like contents as the former. The firſt kind is no bigger than a peach-ſtone, but the other two are often as large as a man's fiſt. Theſe ſort of ſtones are found in moſt parts of the country.

This kingdom is immenſely rich in metals and minerals. Iron is found in great plenty, and was the firſt metal ever worked in the country. Great quantities are annually exported, partly in bars, and partly in cannons, ſtoves, pots, kettles, &c. the national profits of which are very conſiderable. There is one ſpecies called moor-iron, found in large lumps in moraſſes, and of this many domeſtic tools and utenſils are made for home conſumption. The lead mines are deemed of little importance, but the copper mines are thought ineſtimable. Of the latter are four of a capital nature, viz.

1. That of Roaas, ſituated about an hundred miles from Drontheim.

2. The copper works at Lykken, about 20 miles from Drontheim. Theſe are very conſiderable, though inferior to the former.

3. The mine at Indſet, about 30 miles from Drontheim, where the copper is precipitated from its menſtruum by the means of iron.

4. The copper-works at Silboe, which is the leaſt conſiderable of the four.

In the dioceſe of Chriſtianſand gold hath been found, but not in any conſiderable quantities; and at Kongſberg a very valuable ſilver mine is now working on account of his Daniſh majeſty; the ore is admirable. Even large maſſes of pure ſilver have been found, among which one piece, weighing 560 lb. is ſtill preſerved in the Muſeum at Copenhagen. The value of the ſilver annually obtained from this mine is equivalent to the value of a ton and a half of gold; and the works employ, and give ſubſiſtance, to upwards of 5000 perſons. At Jarlſberg other ſilver mines are worked, but not to equal advantage, for this reaſon, that the ore is blended with lead and copper. At Kongſberg a vitriol-work is eſtabliſhed, and many parts of the kingdom yield ſulphur and allum; ſalt is likewiſe made here, and turns to very conſiderable advantage.

The quadrupeds of Norway are horſes, black cattle, ſheep, goats, hogs, dogs, cats, &c. The horſes are ſmall, but ſwift, hardy, and ſpirited; the black cattle are of a diminutive breed, but their fleſh is tender, delicate, and juicy; and the cows yield plenty of milk. The fleſh of the ſheep is delicious, and the fleeces profitable; the goats are very ſtrong, exceeding hairy, and their ſkins are much valued. Few hogs are reared here, but dogs are numerous of various kinds, and uncommonly ſerviceable; and the ſkins of cats, both wild and tame, bear a great price, being uſed for winter garments.

The wild animals of Norway are the

Elk	Lynx
Rein-deer	Glutton
Hare	Lerning
Rabbit	Ermine
Bear	Martin, and
Wolf	Beaver.

The elk is a tall, aſh-coloured animal, bearing ſome reſemblance both to the horſe and ſtag. It hath long legs, flat horns, and cloven hoofs. It is of a harmleſs diſpoſition, the fleſh taſtes like veniſon, and the hide is tanned into ſtrong leather.

The rein-deer has already been deſcribed in Lapland. The hares are ſmall, and change their colour with the ſeaſons, being brown in ſummer, and white in winter; but the rabbits reſemble thoſe which are common in England.

The bear is by ſome reckoned of the cat kind, but for what reaſon it is hard to ſay. While his hair is on he is a very ugly creature, but when he is ſtripped of his ſkin he much reſembles a man in the ſtructure of his thighs, legs, and feet. This reſemblance conſiſts chiefly in the length of the bear's thighs, in which he is quite different from other brutes; and he has five toes oppoſite to the heel. The bones on the wriſts are alſo like thoſe of a man; but the thumbs are not ſeparated from the reſt of the fingers as in a man; and are placed on the contrary ſides. Likewiſe the great toe on the foot is placed outwardly. In treading the bear does not touch the ground with his heel, for which reaſon it is covered with hair like the leg. Likewiſe the fingers of the fore paw are of a very bad conformation, which renders them quite improper for the uſes a man makes of his hand; for they are thick, and ſet cloſe to each other.

The wolves in Norway traverſe in troops the immenſe foreſts, thick woods, and lofty mountains, and make terrible devaſtations, devouring every creature they can conquer: they likewiſe aſſail the ſmall hamlets, break into the farmers yards, and do incredible miſchief.

Wolves and bears in Norway are afraid of the ſound of a horn, on which account ſhepherds, ſhepherdeſſes, farmers, travellers, &c. always take care to ſupply themſelves with thoſe ſonorous inſtruments, in order to drive away thoſe deſtroyers from their flocks and herds.

Various methods are taken, and ſnares laid, to deſtroy wolves: they are ſhot, poiſoned, blown up with trains of gunpowder, taken in pits dug in the ground, and covered over with boughs, ſhot with ſpring-guns, &c. When any perſon digs a pit in order to entrap wolves and bears, he is obliged by law to give intimation of it through the whole diſtrict, leſt any traveller, or other perſon, ſhould, by accident, paſs that way, and fall into it.

The lynx, called in Latin lupus cervarius, which in Engliſh is a wolf-hart, has been ſuppoſed to be of the ſhape of a wolf, and the colour of a hart. Others have thought that it was engendered between a wolf and a leopard, which is a great miſtake, for he is nothing like a wolf, and that in which he reſembles a leopard and a hart, is ſo common to many other animals, that it is very probable he has the name of lupus cervarius, becauſe he purſues the harts in the ſame manner as a wolf does a ſheep.

The muzzle of a lynx is not long and pointed like a wolf, but blunt and ſhort like a cat, and the length of his head is about ſeven inches, his neck four, and his body 24 inches, without including the tail, which is eight in length. His height, from the extremity of the fore feet to the top of the back is 20 inches, and from the bottom of his hind feet to the upper parts of his buttocks 23. He has five claws on the fore feet, and four on thoſe behind. Each toe is armed with long, crooked, ſharp claws, which are ſometimes concealed like thoſe of a cat.

The back is of a reddiſh colour ſpotted with black, and the belly and the inſide of the thighs are of a grey aſh-colour, ſpotted likewiſe with black, but in a different manner; for the ſpots on the belly are larger, not quite ſo black, and more diſtant from each other than thoſe on the back, legs, and paws, whoſe outſides are reddiſh. However, all the hair is of three different colours; for the root is of a greyiſh brown, the middle red, or of an aſh-colour, and the ends white. But this whiteneſs at the ends takes up ſo ſmall a part of the hair, that it is no hindrance from ſeeing the principal colour, which is that in the middle; and it only makes the ſurface of the body appear as if it was ſilvered over.

The glutton is not larger than a turnſpit dog, and is ſhaped very much like him. His luſtre is beautifully variegated, and has a moſt admirable luſtre like damaſk; being ſo fine and precious that he is ſhot with blunt arrows, that the ſkin may not be injured. This animal is ſo ravenous, and hath ſuch an inſatiable appetite, that he will devour a carcaſe which is nearly as big as himſelf. When he is ſo overgorged as to be quite uneaſy to himſelf, he ſearches out two trees that grow near together, and ſqueezes himſelf between them till he exonerates his ſtomach; and during this operation he is ſo ſick that his fierceneſs ſubſides, and he may be eaſily taken.

The lerning, or Norway mouſe, is in ſhape like a common mouſe, or rather like a dormouſe, only his tail is leſs; he is about five inches in length, and covered with thin hair of various colours. The extremity of the upper part of the head is blackiſh, the vertex yellowiſh, and from thence to the neck and ſhoulders black. The reſt of the body is reddiſh, intermixed with ſmall black ſpots of various figures, as far as the tail, which is ſhort, being ſcarce half an inch long; but it is hairy, ſlender, and of a yellowiſh black colour. However, the ſpots are not alike in all, with regard to their order, figure, and magnitude. The head is a little pointed, and the mouth is beſet with many ſtiff hairs like whiſkers; of which, twelve are longer and ſtiffer than the reſt. The mouth is ſmall, and the upper lip cloven like a ſquirrel's; beneath which, two large, ſharp, crooked teeth ſtand out, whoſe roots reach to the orbits of the eyes, and to the place

where the grinders are inſerted, Thoſe in the lower jaw are the ſame in number as in the upper, and diſpoſed in the ſame manner. The grinders on each ſide are three in number; of which, that before is broadeſt. The tongue, in proportion to the ſize of the mouth, is pretty large, and reaches to the extremity of the fore teeth. The eyes are little and black, and the ears blunt, inclining towards the back. The legs before are very ſhort, and the feet hairy, with five ſharp crooked claws, of which that in the middle is the longeſt. The fifth, which may be called the thumb, is like the ſpur of a cock, and ſeated ſomewhat higher near the leg. The hind legs are longer, but they are not unlike thoſe before.

It is ſomewhat ſtrange, that an animal with ſuch ſhort legs ſhould be ſo ſwift of foot as this is ſaid to be. The ſkin is very thin, except where it covers the lips, that the whiſkers may have a firmer hold. The bones are ſmall and brittle, for they may be broken with a very little force. Theſe creatures do a great deal of miſchief in paſtures and corn-fields, and when they die they infect the air in ſuch a manner that it cauſes dangerous diſeaſes. Some have affirmed, that they are generated by putrefaction, or drop out of the clouds; but this is an opinion too abſurd to need confutation.

The ermine, or hermelin, is a kind of weazel, and uſually reſides in the clifts of rocks, or among a heap of ſtones. It is all over white, except the end of the tail, which is black. It is greyiſh about the eyes, and there is a ſpot of the ſame colour in the middle of the head, as alſo between the ſhoulders, and on the tail. However, the colour varies according to the ſeaſon of the year, being white in winter and brown in ſummer. None are ignorant of the high eſteem in which the ſkin of this little animal is held throughout all Europe. It is the ſofteſt and the moſt beautiful of all furs, but then it loſes its beautiful whiteneſs by age, and turns a yellow or cream colour. It feeds upon rats, mice, moles, and ſuch like, but it is remarkable in thoſe kept in cages, that they will never touch any kind of fleſh until it be putrid.

The martin is of the ſize of a cat, but ſomewhat longer; for the length of the body, from the tip of noſe to the root of the tail, is about two feet, and that of the tail generally twelve inches; but the legs are ſhorter, as well as the claws, and the whole body is covered with fur of a browniſh fallow colour, except the throat, which is white. The ears are ſhort, broad, and roundiſh; the eyes ſhine in the night like thoſe of a cat, and the noſe is ſomewhat prominent; the upper jaw is blunt, the tongue long and ſmooth, and covered with ſharp papillæ, but they are ſoft, and the points are turned backwards. The teeth are very white, unequal and rough, and it has whiſkers like thoſe of a cat; the feet are divided into five toes, and are hairy all over; they are united half way by a membrane, and what is called the great toe is the ſhorteſt, and at a diſtance from the reſt. The tail is covered with long hair, which makes it ſeem thicker than it really is.

In ſome places the common martin delights to be among buildings, ſuch as caſtles, churches, barns, hay-lofts, ſtacks of wood, pigeon-houſes, and the like. He is a great enemy to domeſtic fowls and pigeons, and will kill a great number whenever he can come at them. He is alſo very fond of eggs, and will carry them from one place to another without breaking. The dung is ſaid to have a muſky ſmell, by which means their haunts may be found out. Martins ſleep in the day time, and go abroad in the night in queſt of their prey. They are hunted in ſome places by a ſort of dogs, that ſeem to be deſigned by nature for that purpoſe. Perhaps they may be the ſame as our fitchet dogs, ſo called from their hunting the pole-cat, or fitchet. Theſe animals are hunted for their furs, which are very valuable, and they are in ſeaſon in the beginning of the winter.

The fleſh of the martin is ſaid to be, by thoſe that have taſted it, good eating; but as for its being proper to ſtrengthen the ſtomach it may be very much doubted. In ſome places they make uſe of the dung as a perfume; and ſome pretend it is good to diſſolve the ſwelling of the glands. The gall, when mixed with fennel-water, is recommended to take out ſpots in the eyes.

Some authors diſtinguiſh martins into two kinds, namely, the domeſtic martin with a white throat, and the wood-martin, that is to be found in foreſts conſiſting of ſmall trees, in which they make their neſts, much in the ſame manner as ſquirrels. This may be known from the former, in having a yellow throat, and the fur on the reſt of the body more of a fallow colour. Some call it the golden martin, and its ſkin is much more valuable than that of the other.

With reſpect to the beaver, or caſtor, we ſhall particularly deſcribe it in America, where all that relates to it will come in with greater propriety.

Beſides the beforementioned animals, Norway is productive of foxes and ſquirrels. The ſkins of the foxes are greatly valued, their fur being either white, red, or black; but the latter is the moſt eſtimable. The Norway foxes have the common character for cunning which the foxes of other countries have; nor do the ſquirrels ſeem to be behind hand with them in point of ſagacity.

The reptiles and inſects of this country are,

Various land-ſnakes	Graſhoppers
Ditto water-ſnakes	Glow-worms
Lizards	Slow-worms
Toads	Cluſter-worms, and
Frogs	Snails
Spiders	Caterpillars
Butterflies	Gnats
Common flies	Wood-lice
Beetles	Fleas, &c.
Ants	

The weſt wind brings many inſects that greatly hurt vegetation; and the waters are productive of inſects that are exceedingly injurious to the fiſheries, by deſtroying the fiſh. The moſt particular of the latter is the little ſea-horſe, which exceeds nine inches in length; and, in the head, ſnout, and mane, is ſomewhat like a horſe. It is about the thickneſs of a man's thumb, and the body is full of clefts and furrows. The ſnout is a ſort of a tube, with a hole at the bottom, to which there is a cover that he can open and ſhut at pleaſure. The upper part of the body ſeems to have ſeven ſides; but below the vent it reſembles a figure conſiſting of four ſides. The eyes are ſmall and prominent, and between them are two high tubercles. The tail ends in a point, and is generally very much bent. Behind the eyes, where the gills are placed in other fiſh, there are two fins which look like ears, and above them are two holes, but there are no gills neither outwardly nor inwardly. The whole body ſeems to be compoſed of griſtly rings, on the intermediate membranes of which ſeveral ſmall prickles are placed. The colour is of a dark green, but towards the tail inclining to black. The belly is marked with ſpots of a whitiſh blue. It is taken in the Mediterranean, and alſo in the weſtern ocean.

Norway abounds in moſt of the fowls and birds common to European countries, ſuch as

Dunghill fowls	The Grawſe
Pigeons	Quail
Finches	Corncrake
Snipes	Thruſh
Nightingales	Ouzle
Eagles	Hawk
Ravens	Kite
Cormorants	Heron
Cuckows	Bats, &c.

The ſea-coaſts are overſpread with innumerable flights of Aquatic fowls, that build their neſts, and hatch their young among the cliffs, rocks, neighbouring iſlands, &c. and feed on fiſhes, inſects, and ſea-weeds. Among theſe are aſtoniſhing numbers of wild ducks, geeſe, and alks; the latter are peculiar to the country, build in the moſt inacceſſible rocks, fly in ſuch numbers as even to darken the air, and, with their wings, make a ſurprizing noiſe that ſomewhat reſembles the riſing of a tempeſt; many other birds build in the cliffs and mountains, though not in ſuch vaſt numbers; and the Norwegian peaſants, who reſide near the ſea coaſts, are employed, at a certain ſeaſon of the year, in climbing the rocks at the moſt imminent danger of their lives. But their ſkill and intrepidity, in general, ſurmount every obſtacle; and the birds they make prize of are, to them, very valuable, as the fleſh and eggs furniſh them with food, and the down and feathers ſell to great advantage. An ingenious writer, in ſpeaking of the Norwegian methods of bird-catching, ſays,

ſays; "In ſome of the Nordland diſtricts, the farmers train dogs to ſpring the ſhore, and ſtrand birds from their holes, which are almoſt inacceſſible. Theſe are auxiliaries to the bird-men or climbers, who either ſcramble up the face of perpendicular rocks, with the moſt aſtoniſhing courage and dexterity; or are lowered down by ropes, ſometimes above 100 fathoms, over projecting precipices. Some of the birds will allow themſelves to be ſeized in their neſts; others are taken in a net fixed to the end of a pole, which the bird-man applies to the mouths of the holes from whence they take their flight. In climbing up the rocks two bird-men tie themſelves together with a rope of a moderate length. The firſt being puſhed up by the other's pole to a proper ſtanding-place or projection, fixes himſelf to the rock, and the ſecond clambers up, aſſiſted by the rope which is tied round the waiſt of his fellow. In this manner they proceed alternately, till they arrive at the birding-places. But ſometimes, in ſpite of all their ſkill and precaution, one ſlips, and, dragging the other after him, both periſh. Some perſons alſo loſe their lives yearly in the other operation of deſcending from the ſummits; looſe fragments of the rock, being moved in the deſcent, ſometimes fall upon, and kill the bird-man; and ſometimes, the rope being cut by the ſharp-pointed ſtones, he is precipitated and daſhed to pieces among the rocks.

Two of the Norwegian birds are known by the names of the north-wind-fowl and ſouth-wind-fowl: the former is of a grey colour, ſmaller than a ſtarling, and makes a very uncommon noiſe previous to the blowing of the north wind; and the latter never appears in Norway but as a fore-runner of a ſouth wind; hence they both received their appellations.

The trier, or cock of the wood, is the principal of the game fowls, and the largeſt of all the eatable birds in the country; it reſembles a wild Turkey-cock in the bill and feet, has black or dark grey feathers, and red round the eyes.

The Norwegian eagle is of two ſpecies, the water and land eagle. The water eagle is the largeſt, and lives chiefly on the produce of the ſeas and rivers. The land eagle preys upon land animals, ſuch as ſheep, hares, lambs, kids, &c. Independent of which, he kills many birds, and hath ſometimes been known to deſtroy children.

About the latter end of autumn the Norway ſwallows try to conceal themſelves among the reeds and buſhes in freſh-water lakes, where they remain all the winter in a ſtate of inſenſibility, and revive again in the ſpring. The peaſants and fiſhermen frequently find whole flocks of them in this benumbed condition, coupled together, with their legs and bills entangled. If brought into a warm apartment, they feel the enlivening warmth, and, in about half an hour's time, begin to move; ſoon after they flutter, and even begin to fly about, but, within the ſpace of an hour, they drop down dead; which is owing to their being prematurely waked from their lethargy, or revivified before the natural time.

The Norwegian ſeas abound with fiſh, among which is a ſpecies of the ſhark called haae-moeren, which is ten fathoms in length, and whoſe liver is ſo fat as to yield three caſks of train oil.

The Helleflynder is a prodigious large kind of turbot, which, upon various occaſions, appears to have exhibited ſymptoms of revenge againſt mankind.

The whalebone, or blubber-whale, which we have already deſcribed in our account of Greenland, is likewiſe found in the Norwegian ſeas, as are great numbers of ſpermaceti whales. The ſpermaceti whale differs much from the former, having teeth, whereas the other hath none, nor is the head near ſo large, in proportion to the body, as that of the toothleſs whale.

In January, 1762, a ſpermaceti whale was brought into Greenland-Dock by a trading veſſel. Thoſe, who were concerned in taking it, give the following account of this fiſh, and the manner in which they killed it.

As they were going through the Hope, they ſaw ſomething floating at a diſtance, which appeared to them like the maſt of a ſhip; but, as they approached it, they diſcovered it to be a large fiſh, and, upon ſeeing it caſt up a great quantity of water, concluded it was a whale. They chaced him aſhore, below the Hope-Point, and went off to him in their boats. He ſeemed a motionleſs lump, his head and tail being concealed in the water. They firſt pierced the prominent parts; and, having dug a hole twelve inches deep, a great torrent of blood iſſued forth. Upon this they withdrew to a diſtance, and ſoon after the boat had paſſed him, (as the water was deep enough over his tail) he ſtruck the ground with ſuch violence, as to force up ſtones and mud to a great height in the air. They waited about three quarters of an hour, and then he expired with the moſt horrible groans. After this, they faſtened a cable to his body, and at laſt brought him to Greenland-Dock, where he was ſeen by ſeveral thouſands of people.

They took out of his head eight puncheons of ſpermaceti, which lay between the eyes and the ſpout-hole, in different cells of the brain. Its extreme length was 54 feet, and its breadth 14; the lower jaw was 10 feet, and the length of the penis eight: the tail meaſured 15 feet.

At Mr. Rackſtrow's exhibition-room, in Fleet-ſtreet, is the ſkeleton of a whale of this kind. Thoſe who ſhew this curioſity ſay, that it will contain 30 people in its head, and 50 in its cheſt; and that 12 hogſheads of ſpermaceti oil were taken out of its upper jaw, or rather that part of the head above it, which was entirely compoſed of fleſh and oil.

This whale was thrown aſhore on the Iſle of Thanet, Feb. 2, 1762, and meaſures, from the ſnout to the tail-fin, 72 feet. The upper jaw, which appears to be one ſolid bone, is 16 feet long, and ſix broad at the top, where it is wideſt, and from whence it grows narrower to the end of the ſnout, which terminates in a point. Along the middle of it runs a deep round groove, through which he ſucked up the water, which he afterwards diſcharged at the ſpout-hole. From the top of this jaw proceeds a large thick bone, which turns upwards almoſt perpendicularly to the height of about four feet, and forms, as it were, part of a kind of ſkull. The under jaw is not near ſo wide as the upper, herein being juſt the reverſe of the toothleſs whale. At the diſtance of about eight feet from the ſnout, it divides and becomes forked, in order to receive in the cavity a protuberance of the upper jaw, which ſeems exactly to fit it. This jaw had two rows of teeth. The upper jaw has no teeth; but, inſtead thereof, there is a groove or ſocket to receive thoſe of the lower: ſo that, when the mouth was ſhut, they muſt have reſembled ſo many pointed weapons in a ſheath. The ſockets of the eyes, which are of an oval form, and placed almoſt at the furtheſt part of the jaws, meaſure about eighteen inches over. Hence, what is told us by ſome writers, that the chryſtalline humour of the eye in this fiſh is not bigger than a pea, muſt appear to common reaſon as a fable; for we muſt not ſuppoſe, that nature is ſo unequal in her proportions. Beyond the ſockets of the eyes are the two fin bones, which are very thick, five feet long, and two feet three inches in the broadeſt part. There are eleven ribs on each ſide, the largeſt of which is 10 inches in circumference. The ribs form a cavity, eight feet wide, within the body of the fiſh, and in which were contained the heart, lungs, &c. The back-bone is at much the ſame diſtance from the floor, by which the ribs are ſupported. The back-bone, which is three feet 10 inches thick, (meaſured in the round part only; for the upper part of it is cloſely ſet, throughout the whole length of it, with ſpinal bones, like thoſe of a hog) and the tail fins, which extend about 15 feet, compoſe the reſt of this ſkeleton.

Though many parts of this ſkeleton ſeem much decayed, probably owing, in a great meaſure, to the injuries it muſt have unavoidably received in being removed from place to place, it is nevertheleſs highly worthy the attention of thoſe who delight in natural curioſities.—The particulars, as related above, were taken by the writer of this work, on the 23d of February, 1778.

Seals abound about the coaſt of Norway, they reſide in caverns and rocks in the ſea, but go on ſhore, twice a year, to bring forth their young. They are eaſily killed by the fiſhermen, who ſtrike them over the noſe with large ſticks; after which the fat is ſlead off with the ſkin. The latter being ſprinkled with ſalt, and rolled up ſingly, and the former depoſited in caſks for train oil.

The ſea ſcorpion is a fiſh about four feet long, with a head larger than the whole body, of a hideous aſpect,

wide mouth, enormous jaws, and ſmall ſcales, of a reddiſh colour. Its bite is poiſonous, and it is an exceeding voracious creature.

The ſea devil is about ſix feet in length, but the head makes full one half of the fiſh. The body ſuddenly tapers into a ſharp-pointed tail, the eyes are large, and the jaws wide and horrible, ſet with different rows of ſharp teeth, the tongue is likewiſe furniſhed with a kind of teeth, or ſharp protuberances, ſo that the bite is terrible; and all round the under jaw, which projects beyond the upper, there are hanging ſlips, or griſtly furs of about four inches in length. This fiſh is extremely voracious, deſtroying innumerable other fiſhes of various ſpecies and ſizes; and if he can ſeize upon a man that is bathing, he is ſure to kill and devour him.

Salmons ſwarm in theſe ſeas, are caught in great quantities, and highly eſteemed all over Europe.

The ſalmon is a very beautiful fiſh, and is every where in great eſteem; the body is longiſh, covered with ſmall thin ſcales, and the head is ſmall, with a ſharp ſnout, and the tail is forked. The colour on the back is blueiſh; on the other parts, white, generally intermixed with blackiſh or reddiſh ſpots, placed in a very agreeable manner. The female may be diſtinguiſhed from the male, by having a longer and more hooked ſnout, in having ſcales that are not quite ſo bright, and having its body ſpeckled over with dark brown ſpots. Likewiſe the belly is flatter, the fleſh is more dry, and not ſo red; nor yet is the taſte ſo agreeable.

The excreſcence which grows out of the lower jaw of the male, and is a bony griſtle like the beak of a hawk, is not a ſign of his being ſickly, as Walton and others have thought; but is a defence provided by nature againſt ſuch fiſh as would devour their ſpawn. It grows to the length of about two inches, and falls off when they return to the ſea. He is likewiſe more ſpotted in freſh water than in the ſea. The teeth are ſmall in proportion to its body; and the gills are four double, with a broad cover full of red ſpots, of the ſame colour as on the ſides; for towards the back, they are more duſky. The fleſh is not ſo red when boiled, as when it is raw or ſalted; and it is tender, flaky, and luſcious; for which reaſon it ſatisfies ſooner, and is harder of digeſtion, though generally preferred to that of other fiſh. About the time of ſpawning it grows more inſipid, and loſes a great deal of its lively colour. Some begin to be out of ſeaſon about the beginning of July, and others much later: which may be known by their falling away, their loſing their beautiful ſpots, and by their colour; inſomuch, that when they are quite out of ſeaſon, they look like fiſh of a different kind.

The ſalmon-fry, called in ſome parts a ſalmon-ſmelt, is by moſt thought to be the offſpring of a ſickly ſalmon, which has been forcibly detained from viſiting the ſalt water; but however that be, it is agreeable enough to the eye, though its taſte is very ordinary and inſipid. The ſalmon chuſes the rivers for its abode about ſix months in the year, entering the freſh water about February or March, in ſome places, where they continue to the autumnal ſeaſon, at which time they caſt their ſpawn, and ſoon after return to the ſea. In general, the ſalt water contributes moſt to their growth, and the freſh renders them fat.

When the time of ſpawning comes, the female makes a hole in a gravelly bottom, like a kind of neſt of her own dimenſions; which done, ſhe diſcharges her ſpawn and retires. Then the male, or milter, advances and covers the ſpawn with its belly, emitting, at the ſame time, a whitiſh fluid like milk. After this the female returns, and they both endeavour to cover their brood with gravel, in which they work with their noſes like hogs.

Then they return to the deep to recover their ſtrength, which they uſually do in about twenty days.

The ſalmon has different names, according to its different ages; being in the firſt year called ſmelts, in the ſecond ſprods, in the third morts, in the fourth forktails, in the fifth half-fiſh, and in the ſixth, at which time they are thought to have attained their proper growth, they are judged worthy of the name of ſalmons. And when they are largeſt they weigh near forty pounds.

The herring is from ſix inches to a foot in length. That which diſtinguiſhes this fiſh from all others is, a ſcaly line that runs along the belly from the head to the tail; the colour on the belly and ſides is of a ſhining ſilver; beſides, the ſcales are large, and come regularly off. It has no ſpots, and the belly is ſharp like a wedge, with red eyes. The tail is forked, and the ſwimming bladder is of a ſilver colour. The noſtrils of this fiſh are very apparent, and have two apertures, of which the foremoſt cannot be ſeen with the naked eye; it is a little nearer the ſnout than the eyes. The lateral bone, that covers and cloſes all the lower parts, is ſlightly dentated on the edges; there is a long ſpace, with teeth in the middle of the fore part of the palate; or rather two rows of ſmall teeth ſeated in a right line, according to the length of that part of the palate neareſt the end of the ſnout. The lower jaw is a little longer than the upper, and there are very ſmall teeth at its extremity; but thoſe at the extremity of the upper jaw are ſo ſlender they can hardly be ſeen. The tongue is ſharpiſh, free, and diſengaged below, of a blackiſh colour, and armed with ſmall teeth turned backwards. There is generally a red or violet ſpot at the extremity of the covers of the gills, the remaining parts of which are of a ſilver colour, and conſiſt, below, of three or four bony plates, and eight ſpines, a little crooked, joined together by a membrane. The ſcales are large in proportion to the body.

A herring dies immediately after it is taken out of the water, whence the proverb ariſes, "As dead as a herring;" the fleſh is every where in great eſteem, being fat, ſoft, and delicate, eſpecially if it be dreſt as ſoon as caught; for then it is incomparably better than on the next day. There are vaſt quantities of theſe fiſh taken, ſalted, ſmoak-dried, and conſumed all over Europe.

Herrings are diſtinguiſhed into ſix different ſorts; as the fat herring, which is the largeſt and thickeſt of all, and will keep longer than any. The meat herring, which is likewiſe large, but not ſo thick nor ſo fat as the former; the night herring, which is of a middling ſize; the pluck, which has received ſome damage from the nets; the ſhotten herring, which has loſt its roe; and the copſhen, which by ſome accident or other has loſt its head.

Theſe uſeful fiſhes annually viſit the weſtern coaſt of Norway, in ſuch amazing ſwarms as to exceed all belief. The innumerable ſhoals that emerge from their ſhelter under the ice, towards the north pole, divide themſelves into three bodies, about the latitude of Iceland. One of theſe directs its courſe weſtward, ſteering round the Hebrides, and coaſt of Scotland, towards Newfoundland. The ſecond ſteers towards the coaſt of Great Britain; and the third, coaſting about Norway, paſſes the Sound into the Baltic.

The herring and * cod are driven, in great ſhoals, upon the coaſt of Norway, by the great herring-whales; who, not daring to venture in among the rocks or between the iſlands, remain about ſix weeks, on the back of a great ſand-bank parallel to the ſhore, extending about 300 miles in length, in order, as is ſuppoſed, to watch the return of the ſhoals. But though the herring-whale is thus ſtopped in his purſuit, the ſharks, porpuſſes, and other ſmaller fiſhes of prey, can eaſily enter between the channels, and among the rocks near the ſhore, and theſe continue the purſuit in ſuch a manner, as to drive the cods and herrings into every little creek and inlet, and even to the very margin of the water; ſo that innumerable quantities may be eaſily taken. Several hundred ſhip-loads of pickled herrings are yearly exported from Bergen only, beſides the great quantity conſumed at home by the common people.

The largeſt, and the fatteſt herrings appear upon the coaſt from Chriſtmas to Candlemas, at which ſeaſon the country people aſſemble upon the ſhore in great numbers, with their boats, caſks, ſalt, fiſhing-tackle, &c. It is aſſerted that, in the compaſs of one mile, near 300 boats are daily employed, for a month together, in fiſhing. The nets are about 20 feet in length, and, in each, the fiſhermen will often catch near 5000 herrings. The fatteſt and beſt are pickled for exportation; but the worſt ſort are conſumed in the country. The cod, ling, kabelian and forſk, are caught in ſtrong nets of 400 fathoms in length, in 50 or 60 fathom water: then being

* The cod, and cod fiſhery, will both be particularly deſcribed under the article Newfoundland.

pickled with French or Spaniſh ſalt, or dried by various methods, they are, in general, exported to Bremen, Hamburgh, Amſterdam, &c. The Norwegian cod and herring fiſheries employ and maintain above 150,000 people.

Theſe ſeas produce a variety of ſhell-fiſh, ſuch as

Oyſters	Pearl-band, &c.
Muſcles	Cockles
Pearl muſcles	Lobſters
Crabs	Shrimps
Sea hedge-hogs	Scuttle-fiſh
Star-fiſh	Wilks
Sea-ſnails	Hermit-fiſh
Ink-fiſh	Sea-nettle, &c.

Of theſe the moſt particular are the pearl-muſcle, the right of which fiſhery appertains to the king of Denmark, and is carried on at his expence; the pearls which are taken annually, about Midſummer, become the property of the queen, as part of the regalia of Norway; and ſome of theſe are very little inferior to the Oriental pearls.

The ſtar-fiſh is commonly about nine inches in length, and ſometimes twelve, with a large, almoſt ſquare head, that is bony and rough. The body is roundiſh, and all the upper part is of an aſh colour, with a white belly. The ſcales are ſmall, and the lateral lines behind the fins approach each other and deſcend to the middle fin of the tail. The face is flat, looking upwards, whence this fiſh has its name; and the eyes are near each other, being protuberant and ſmall, with golden circles. The mouth is pretty large, and the chin beneath it is almoſt like that of a man. The jaws are armed with teeth, as well as the palate; and the lower lip is fringed with barbs. The whole face, and the covers of the gills, are very rough, with a ſort of warts or tubercles, ſome of which are prickly.

That extraordinary production of nature which is ranked among fiſhes, and called the ſea-nettle, is of two kinds, one of which comprehends thoſe that always remain fixed in one place, like ſea plants; and the other contains thoſe that change their place. With reſpect to the firſt, Reaumur deems them real animals, becauſe they have organized bodies, and give ſigns of feeling when they are touched; beſides which, they lay hold of fiſh and ſhell-fiſh, which they eat, and have alſo a progreſſive motion. Theſe nettles aſſume ſo many different ſhapes, that it is not poſſible to deſcribe them under any determinate figure; but, in general, their outward form approaches neareſt to a truncated cone, having its baſe fixed to ſome ſtone, to which it is found always adhering. Some are greeniſh, others whitiſh, and others again of a roſe-colour; likewiſe there are others of all the degrees of brown. In ſome of theſe nettles, theſe colours appear every where on the ſurface, and in others they are mixed with ſtreaks or ſpots. Sometimes again theſe ſpots are diſtributed regularly, and at other times irregularly, but always in a very agreeable manner.

The wandering ſea-nettles have nothing common with the preceding, except in the name, and they have different appellations in different places, as alſo according to their ſizes. Theſe may be more properly called ſea-jellies, according to Reaumur, which is very proper to the ſubſtance of which they are formed; for in reality their fleſh, if it may be ſo called, has always the colour and the conſiſtence of a jelly. When they are thrown upon the ſea coaſt, they appear to be quite motionleſs, which perhaps may be owing to the ſhocks they have received againſt ſtones or the ſand, which may be ſufficient to deprive them of life; for it is certain they are a ſort of animals.

If we may believe (ſays a late learned and ingenious writer) the teſtimony of many creditable Norwegians, the northern ocean produces ſome very extraordinary animals, the exiſtance of which has been doubted by mankind in general; namely, the merman, mermaid, great ſea-ſnake, and kraken or korven.

"The mermaid and merman (ſays this accurate gentleman) are ſea animals that bear ſome reſemblance to the human form. In the year 1719, one of the males of this ſpecies was found dead on a point of land in Norland. His colour was of a dark grey; the face reſembled that of a man, with a large mouth, and flat noſe; the arms were attached to the ſides by a thin membrane, and terminated in paws like thoſe of the ſea-calf. The body tapered into a fiſh's tail, like that of a porpuſs, and the length extended to three fathoms. The mermaid is formed in the ſame manner, bating the difference of ſex, which is diſtinguiſhed like that of the human race. Theſe creatures have been ſeen in many parts of the North Sea, and have appeared of various magnitudes, from two feet to three fathoms.

In the year 1723, three fiſhermen of Elſineur, in Denmark, being examined, upon oath, before the privy counſellor, Frederick Van Gram, declared, that in the month of July, in calm weather, between Hveen and Saedland, they approached, in their boat, ſomething that floated on the ſurface like a dead body; which lay, without motion, till they were within ſeven or eight fathoms of it; then it ſunk inſtantaneouſly, and roſe again nearly in the ſame place. There he ſtood, near a quarter of an hour, ſtaring at them; and was ſeen above the water, to his breaſt. They being terrified at the ſight of this monſter, began to row away; then he blew up his cheeks, uttered a kind of muttering roar; and dived under water. He appeared like an old man, with broad ſhoulders, and a ſmall head, covered with ſhort black curled hair; his eyes were hollow, his face was meagre and weather-beaten, and his ſkin was coarſe and hairy. One of theſe deponents further declared, that about 20 years before, he had ſeen a mermaid, with long hair, and large breaſts.

"The marmiele, or marmate, belongs to the ſame claſs, and is, perhaps, the young of this family; it is formed of different ſizes, and often caught on hooks, by the fiſhermen of Norway. Some are no bigger than infants half a year old; others are as large as children of three years.

"The ſea ſnake is ſaid to be peculiar to the Norwegian ſeas, where it has been ſeen by many hundred people, mariners, fiſhermen, and others. In the year 1746, Captain Lawrence de Tercy, of Bergen, ſhot at a ſea ſnake, which immediately diſappeared; and when the boat was rowed near the place, the water appeared tinged with blood. The head of this animal, which it held at leaſt two feet above the ſurface of the water, was of a greyiſh colour, and reſembled the head of a horſe, the mouth was very large, and black, the eyes were of the ſame colour, and a long white main hung down from its neck, and floated on the ſea. Beſides the head, they ſaw ſeven or eight coils of this ſnake, about the diſtance of a fathom one from another.

"In Egede's journal of the Greenland miſſion we find, that on the 6th of July, 1734, a large, and frightful ſea monſter raiſed itſelf ſo high out of the water, that its head reached above the main top-maſt of the ſhip, that it had a long ſharp ſnout, broad paws, and ſpouted water like a whale; that the body ſeemed to be covered with ſcales; the ſkin was uneven and wrinkled, and the lower part was formed like a ſnake. It plunged itſelf back in the water, and then raiſed its tail, above the ſurface, a whole ſhip's length from the head. Though the exact dimenſions of the ſea ſnake cannot be aſcertained, we may conclude, from the concurring teſtimony of thoſe who have ſeen it at ſea, that he is an hundred fathoms in length; and that his body is as large as a hogſhead. That his ſenſe of ſmelling is very acute, the fiſhermen conjecture from the circumſtance of his avoiding the ſcent of caſtor, a quantity of which they therefore provide themſelves with when they go out to fiſh in the ſummer; and when they meet the ſea ſnake, they throw a ſmall portion of it overboard.

"But the moſt ſurprizing creature in this ſea, and perhaps in the whole world, is the kraken or korven, an animal of the polypus kind, but ſeemingly a mile and a half in circumference. The Norwegian fiſhermen ſometimes, in a hot ſummer day, find no more than 20 or 30 fathoms water, where the depth uſed to be 80 or 100; and here they catch great plenty of cod and ling. They know the kraken is below them, and that they are fiſhing upon his back. When they perceive by their lines that the water grows more and more ſhallow, they judge he is riſing ſlowly to the ſurface, and row away with great expedition. At a proper diſtance they lie upon their oars, and, in a few minutes, part of him appears above the water like a number of ſmall iſlands and ſand-banks,

covered

covered with ſea-weeds, and abounding with a great variety of fiſh, that leap about, and roll off his ſides into the water. At length, a great number of pellucid antennæ riſe upon his back, as large and as high as the maſts of moderate veſſels; by means of theſe inſtruments or tentacula, he moves himſelf, and gathers in his food, which conſiſts of ſmall fiſhes; after he has remained a little time at the ſurface, he begins to ſink again gradually, and this motion produces a dangerous ſwell and whirlpool in the water. In all probability, the floating iſlands, which have been deſcribed by ſo many voyage writers, were no other than the back of this huge monſter."

In the holy ſcriptures the whalebone, or blubber whale, the ſpermaceti-whale, the great ſea-ſnake, and the kraken, ſeem to have been all deſcribed under the general name of leviathan; for that word is of univerſal acceptation, and implies not a particular fiſh only, but a huge ſea-monſter, or prodigious large fiſh. For want of knowing this, thoſe beautiful paſſages in the book of Job, where leviathan is deſcribed, have been frequently miſunderſtood. Thoſe parts (as finely paraphraſed by the celebrated Dr. Young) which apply to the whalebone, or blubber-whale, we have already given in our account of Greenland (ſee page 22 and 23, at the concluſion of ſect. iv, under the article Greenland, in vol. ii). The lines which ſuit the ſpermaceti-whale, as rendered by the ſame reverend gentleman, are theſe:

"At length, my huge leviathan ſhall riſe,
"Boaſt all his ſtrength, and ſpread his wond'rous ſize;
"Whoſe heart ſuſtains him to draw near?—behold
"Deſtruction yawns—His ſpacious jaws unfold,
"And marſhall'd, round the wide expanſe, diſcloſe
"Teeth edg'd with death, and crowding rows on rows.
"What hideous fangs, on either ſide, ariſe;
"And what a deep abyſs between them lies;
"Mete with thy lance, and with thy plummet ſound
"The one how long, the other how profound!"

Thoſe ſuitable to the great ſea-ſnake are as follow:

"When late awak'd, he rears him from the floods;
"And ſtretching forth his ſtature to the clouds;
"Writhes in the ſun aloft his ſcaly height,
"And ſtrikes the diſtant hills with tranſient light.
"Far round are fatal damps of terror ſpread;
"The mighty fear, nor bluſh to own their dread."

And theſe are applicable to the kraken, that aſtoniſhing animal, hitherto unconquered by the moſt ſubtle, and dreaded by the moſt courageous.

"His like, earth bears not on her ſpacious face;
"Alone, in nature, ſtands his dauntleſs race;
"For utter ignorance of fear renown'd,
"In wrath he rowls his baleful eyes around;
"Makes ev'ry ſwoln, diſdainful heart ſubſide,
"And holds dominion o'er the ſons of pride.

SECT. II.

Of the Inhabitants of NORWAY, *their Language, Religion, Laws, Government, &c.*

THE real Norwegians are deſcended from the ferocious Normanni, who harraſſed the greateſt part of the coaſts of Europe with piratical armaments, in the eighth, ninth, and tenth centuries. Many Daniſh, Engliſh, Dutch, Scotch, and German families have ſettled in this country, and now form a conſiderable part of the inhabitants.

Their language, in moſt places, is the ſame with that of Iceland, which proves them to be of the ſame original; but in the civilized parts of the country the language differs but little from that of Denmark.

The Chriſtian religion is ſaid to have been planted here about the middle of the tenth century, and the reformation was eſtabliſhed by the Danes; ſo that Lutheraniſm is the national religion. They have an archbiſhop at Drontheim, and a biſhop in each of the four following towns; namely, Bergen, Staffanger, Hammer, and Obſolo, otherwiſe called Chriſtianburgh.

Juſtice is adminiſtered here in ſeveral courts, from which appeals lie to the ſupreme court ſettled in the capital of the kingdom, where the viceroy reſides, who governs this ſtate with an abſolute power.

Norway is divided into four governments, or prefectorſhips; which are, thoſe of Aggerhus, Bergen, Drontheim, and Wardhus; beſides that of Babus, which is ſubject to Sweden; and the ſeveral iſlands depending on Norway: of all theſe we ſhall now give a diſtinct account.

I. The province of Aggerhus, in Latin Aggerhuſia Præfectura, is the ſouth-eaſt part of Norway, and is ſituated between the province of Bergen on the weſt, from which it is ſeparated by vaſt mountains; Dalcarlia and Bahus, which belong to Sweden, on the eaſt; the mouth of the Baltic, called the Categate, on the ſouth; and the province of Drontheim on the north. Its extent, from ſouth to north, is about 300 miles, and from eaſt to weſt, in the ſouth part, about 120; but it grows narrower northward, till it ends in a point. The land is mountainous and woody, but the vallies are tolerably fruitful, being watered by many lakes and rivulets, which paſs through the country, and fall into the Baltic. It is divided into ſix particular governments, viz. Agdeſinden, Hallingdal, Hammer, Hennemark, Rommerritkir, and Tallemark. There are here ſeveral ſea-ports, particularly Fleckeren, where the fiſhing-trade affords a pretty conſiderable income.

The moſt conſiderable cities and towns of this province are: Obſelo, Anſlo, or Chriſtiania, in Latin Anſloa, or Anſloga Civitas, or Chriſtiania; the chief city of this province is ſeated at the bottom of a narrow bay, and is 30 miles diſtant from the Baltic, and about 110 from Schagen-Cape in Jutland, to the north. It is the ſeat of the ſovereign court of juſtice, where ſentences are pronounced in the preſence of the governor of the province of Aggerhus, and of the viceroy. This city owes its foundation to king Harold, cotemporary with Sweno king of Denmark, ſurnamed Eſtritius, becauſe he was the ſon of Margaret, ſurnamed Eſtrita, daughter to Sweno II. and ſiſter to Canute the Great. Harold kept his court here in the middle of the eleventh century. When the Swedes were beſieging the fort of Aggerhus, in the year 1567, the Danes, in order to take from them all pretences for ſtaying in the country, burnt the city of Obſelo. A peace was concluded between them three years after, and Frederick II. of Denmark, under whoſe reign this town was burnt, dying in 1588, his ſucceſſor Chriſtian IV. rebuilt it in 1614, and called it Chriſtiania, by which name it has been generally known ever ſince. It is the ſee of a biſhop, under the archbiſhop of Drontheim. The cathedral is dedicated to St. Alward, and in it is ſhewn the ſword of Haquin, one of their antient kings, the hilt of which is of cryſtal, and is a great curioſity for art, as well as antiquity. This is a place of good trade for fir-timber, pitch, &c. Many mackrel are caught here, and much pearl; of which Henricus Arnoldi, a Dane, gives the following account: their ſhells are like thoſe of muſcles, but larger, and the fiſh like an oyſter, which produces a great cluſter of eggs, like thoſe of cray-fiſh, ſome white, and ſome black. Theſe eggs, when ripe, are caſt out, and grow like the ſhell, from whence they came: but ſometimes it happens, that one or two of thoſe eggs ſtick faſt to the ſide of the matrix, and are not voided with the reſt; which being fed by the fiſh, in time they grow into pearls of different ſizes, and imprint a mark, both in the fiſh and in the ſhell, of the ſame figure with themſelves. In this city the nuptial rites between king James VI. of Scotland, afterwards king of England, and Anne, the daughter of Frederick II. king of Denmark, were ſolemnized, on the 23d day of November, 1589, that prince having taken a voyage thither, upon the lady's being driven back by contrary winds, when ſhe firſt ſet out for Scotland.

Aggerhus, or Aggerhuſlot, in Latin Aggerhuſia, from which the whole province takes its name, lies on the bottom of the ſame bay, about 15 miles from Chriſtiania, to the ſouth-weſt. It has a ſtrong caſtle, memorable for the brave reſiſtance it made againſt the Swediſh army in the year 1567, which beſieged it hotly for 18 weeks together, but was at laſt beat off, and forced ſhamefully to retire.

Friderickſhall, or Friderickſtadt, in Latin Friderico-ſtadium, ſtands on the Categate, at the mouth of the river Glammen, which riſes in the mountains, in the province

vince of Drontheim, and having paſſed through Aggerhus, falls here into the ſea, and by the conveniency thereof affords this city a pretty good trade. It is about 50 miles diſtant from the town of Aggerhus towards the ſouth-eaſt, and is very well fortified, and of ſuch importance, that it is reckoned the key of this kingdom. Charles XII. king of Sweden, ſat down before it in the beginning of December 1718, and was killed there by a cannon ball, the 11th of the ſame month, as he was gone, about nine at night, to view the trenches.

Saltzberg is a ſmall town on the river Drammen, which falls into the bay of Chriſtiania, from which city it is about 15 miles diſtant to the north. It has a pretty conſiderable trade from the neighbouring copper and iron mines.

Tonſberg ſtands on the left ſhore of the bay of Chriſtiania, and is about 20 miles diſtant from the city of that name to the ſouth.

Skeen, or Scheen, a few miles from Tonſberg, ſtands on the Categate; both theſe towns are places of good trade, by means of the abovementioned mines. A ſilver one was diſcovered in the neighbourhood under the reign of Chriſtian IV. but it appears it is no rich one, ſince it is not worked at preſent.

Hammer, or Hammar, ſtands on the eaſtern bank of a long and narrow lake, formed by a river which, above 40 miles lower, falls into the Glammen. It is 100 miles diſtant from Chriſtiania to the north-eaſt, and was formerly a biſhop's ſee, which has been removed to Chriſtiania. It is divided into the Greater and Leſſer Hammer, which are parted by a ſmall canal, or arm of the lake.

Hollen, ſeated on the lake of Nordſee, 15 miles from Tonſberg to the north-weſt, is remarkable for its church, which is cut out of the rock called Vear, and has a burying-place on the top of it. It is very antient, and ſuppoſed, by Olaus Wormius, to be originally a temple of the heathens.

II. The province or government of Bergen, or Berghenhus, takes up the moſt ſoutherly, and alſo the moſt weſterly part of Norway, and is ſurrounded by the ſea on the ſouth, ſouth-weſt, weſt, and north. It has the government of Drontheim on the north-eaſt, and that of Aggerhus on the eaſt. Its extent, from cape Naze, in the ſouth, to lat. 62 deg. 30 min. where the government of Drontheim begins, is about 290 miles; but its greateſt breadth, from eaſt to weſt, is not above 90 miles, and in many places much leſs. It is divided into the governments of Bergen, properly ſo called, and Stavinger, which are again ſubdivided into leſſer diſtricts, or prefectures.

The chief towns here are Bergen, an antient and famous ſea-port, mentioned by Pomponius Mela, and Pliny; it ſtands on a crooked bay called Jelteſiord, into which one enters by a narrow ſtreight named Carmeſundt, which is bordered on each ſide with high rocks for ſeveral miles together. This town is 137 miles diſtant from Chriſtiania to the north-weſt. The bay here is ſo deep, that veſſels of above 400 tons can enter it, and come to load and unload before the merchants warehouſes. The inhabitants are partly natives of this country, and partly Germans and Danes, whom the conveniency of the town for trade has drawn thither, this being the principal mart and magazine for ſeveral merchandizes; divers ſorts of fine furs, vaſt quantities of hides, tallow, fir-timber, &c. being brought hither from the neighbouring provinces, and ſhipped off to foreign parts. The inhabitants drive alſo a conſiderable trade in ſtock-fiſh, which are taken on theſe coaſts, and in the lakes, in January, and dried in the open air. The privileges granted by the king of Denmark to ſtrangers make them flock to this town, and import thither thoſe neceſſaries of life which the country does not produce, as wheat, rye, biſcuits, beer, wine, brandy, &c. which they exchange for the merchandizes abovementioned. This is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Drontheim. The churches here are pretty well built, as are alſo the edifices raiſed by the merchants of the Hans-Towns, and particularly their exchange. The common people's houſes were formerly of timber only, and covered with turf, ſo that the town was ſeveral times reduced to aſhes; but ſince the year 1702, when it was almoſt entirely burnt down, the houſes have been re-built with ſtone, ſo that it is now reckoned the largeſt, moſt beautiful, and moſt populous town in Norway, and is the capital of the whole kingdom. On the weſt-ſide of the town ſtands a royal citadel, in which the governor reſides, and which ſerves alſo to defend the harbour.

There is at Bergen a factory called the Cloyſter, in which a community of merchants live, who are ſtiled Monks, though they wear no particular habit, and have nothing in common with monks, except that they are not married.

Stavanger, or Staffanger, the chief town of the diſtrict of the ſame name, ſtands in the bay called Buckenfiord, which is very ſpacious, and full of ſmall iſlands, and is 80 miles diſtant from Bergen to the ſouth, and 100 from Chriſtiania to the weſt. The harbour is very large and ſafe, and it would have a greater trade than it has, were it not for the neighbourhood of Bergen. Though the town be but ſmall, it is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Drontheim. It is the reſidence of the governor of this diſtrict, who is ſubject to the governor of Bergen. The town is defended by the ſtrong fortreſs of Doeſwyck, which ſtands to the ſeaward, about two miles from Stavanger. To the biſhoprick of Stavanger belongs Tyle-Marchia, whoſe name gave riſe to the opinion of Procopius and Ortelius, that Scandinavia was the ancient Thule. The diſtrict of Stavanger is the moſt temperate, the beſt peopled, and beſt cultivated, in all Norway; and yet it has no other town of any note but Stavanger.

III. Drontheim, Trontheim, Dronthem, or Dronthen, is the largeſt government of Norway. It lies along the coaſt of the North Sea, being about 500 miles in length, from ſouth to north. It has the North Sea on the weſt, the government of Wardhus on the north, that of Bergen on the ſouth, and on the eaſt it is ſeparated from Sweden by a long ridge of mountains. It extends from the 61ſt to the 69th deg. of lat. its greateſt breadth, from eaſt to weſt, is not above 120 miles, and in many places it is much leſs. The country is mountainous, woody, cold, and barren; ſo that, though it be large, the towns are not very conſiderable. It is divided into two parts, namely, the government of Drontheim, properly ſo called, where is the city of that name, and ſeven ſmall bailiwicks; and the ſub-government of Salten, which contains ſeven other ſmall diſtricts, or valleys, on the ſea-coaſt. This whole province was yielded to the Swedes in 1658, but the king of Denmark recovered it in 1660, by the treaty of Copenhagen. The valleys of Nomendall, Helligeland, or Halgoland, Froſten, Hinder, Hero, and ſome others, belonged formerly to this province, but were given up to the Swedes in 1645, by the treaty of Bromſbroe, together with the province of Jempland, or Jemterland. This whole country is very thinly peopled, and not cultivated but along the ſea-ſhore, till within 25 or 30 miles from it.

The moſt conſiderable towns here are Drontheim, or Nidroſia, formerly the capital of Norway; it is ſeated on the coaſt of the Northern Ocean, on a little gulph at the mouth of the river Nider, from whence it was antiently called Nidroſia. It is about 220 miles diſtant from Bergen to the north-eaſt. It has a harbour, pretty well frequented by ſmall veſſels, though very incommodious for large ones, the entrance being obſtructed by rocks. It was formerly the reſidence of the kings of Norway, but the town being only built with timber, was ſeveral times burnt down, and is very much decayed from its ancient ſplendor. It is without ditches or fortifications, being only encloſed by a ſingle wall. Its caſtle is not ſtrong, and ſuſtained but a few days ſiege when the town was taken by the Swedes in 1658. The Danes re-took it the ſame year, after a ſiege of ten weeks. It is the ſee of an archbiſhop, being the only one in Norway. The cathedral church, dedicated to St. Olaus, was formerly a very magnificent building, but now lies almoſt in ruins, having been deſtroyed by fire in the year 1522. This town has a pretty conſiderable trade, conſiſting in ſmall maſts, fir-deals, copper, iron, tar, goats ſkins, &c. for which they import ſpices, wine, brandy, vinegar, cheeſe, tobacco, coarſe cloths, &c. Here the governor has his ſeat, and reſides chiefly in the caſtle.

The other towns of this province, viz. Leerſtand, Stronden, Scoredale, Opdal, Ramſdael, and Solendael, are ſo ſmall and inconſiderable, as to merit no particular deſcription.

IV. The province of Wardhus is bounded on the north and weſt by the ocean, on the eaſt by Ruſſian Lapland, on the ſouth by Swediſh Lapland, and on the ſouth-weſt by the government of Drontheim. It is 310 miles in length, from eaſt to weſt, and 200 in breadth, from north to ſouth. It is divided into two parts, viz.

The weſtern, or maritime part, which is called Finland.

The eaſtern part, which is called Norwegian, or Daniſh Lapland.

The town of Wardhus, from whence this province hath its name, is the ſeat of a governor, but only conſiſts of a caſtle, and a ſtreet of cottages, inhabited chiefly by fiſhermen.

The province of Bahus, though yielded to the Swedes in 1658, is yet reckoned a part of Norway, being its moſt ſouthern province. It is 90 miles long, but not above 25 broad where wideſt, and only 10 in ſome places. It hath Weſt Gothland to the ſouth, Dalia on the eaſt, the government of Aggerhus on the north, and the Categate on the weſt. The principal places are

Bahus, a ſtrong caſtle, built on a ſmall iſland made by the river Nore-Elf, which there receives the Giotha-Elf, and both together are called Trolhetta. It is 116 miles diſtant from Chriſtiania; was built in 1309 by Haquin, the ſecond king of Norway, and ſtands on a ſteep rock near the banks of a river. The kings of Denmark had fortified it after the modern faſhion, but ſurrendered it to the Swedes in 1658, by the treaty of Roſchiled.

Maelſtrand, a ſtrong town built on a rock in a kind of peninſula, about 10 miles below Bahus. It is a place of great trade for fiſh, and hath a ſtrong caſtle to guard it.

SECT. III.

Of the Perſons, Cuſtoms, Manners, Revenue, &c. of the Norwegians.

WITH reſpect to the people of Norway, the men in general are tall, ſtout, robuſt, hardy, and well-made; hoſpitable, brave, and honeſt, but litigious. The women are finely ſhaped, comely, exceeding fair, and very obliging. The mountaineers are remarkably ſtrong, as the tone of their nerves acquires great firmneſs by hard living, much labour, continual exerciſe, and being expoſed from infancy to all the rigors of the cold ſeaſon. Thoſe who dwell in the maritime parts of the kingdom become excellent mariners, from the inceſſant practice of fiſhing and navigation; the peaſants are uſually their own handicraftmen, that is, they are in general able to make, for the uſe of themſelves and families,

Hats	Shoes
Woollen cloths	Iron-work
Linen cloths	Joinery-work
Stockings	Carpentry-work, &c.

They are likewiſe excellent tanners, expert ſhip and boat-builders, and ſome of them make tolerable violins, and other muſical inſtruments. Their general propenſity, however, is to carve in wood, which they do in a moſt ſurprizing manner, with only a common knife, which is likewiſe of their own making.

Their amuſements are, riding, wreſtling, ſwimming, ſkating, climbing, ſhooting, blowing a horn, playing on the violin, thrumming upon a kind of guitar, and making verſes. Indeed they are ſo fond of muſic, that they even play upon the violin at their funerals.

The Norwegians, upon various occaſions, have evinced their intrepidity; but while under the influence of rancour, their courage degenerates into brutality. They are always quarrelling with each other, and ſometimes their quarrels have been known to rage from generation to generation, and to be tranſmitted from poſterity to poſterity, with particular injunctions from the parents to their children to conſider it as a family quarrel, and on that account to carry it on with the greateſt implacability accordingly. The loweſt claſs of people have their punctilios of honour, and when they conceive themſelves affronted, ſend challenges to fight in ſingle combat; but theſe duels being generally founded in malice, are carried to the moſt ſavage extremes, and degenerate into abſolute butchery. For when a combat of this kind is to be fought, the combatants faſten themſelves together by hooks fixed to the extremities of their belts, and then fight furiouſly with their knives till one or both fall to the ground, either dead or mortally wounded. The common people, in many things, reſemble the three nations now ſubordinate to the crown of Great Britain; like the Scotch, they have aſpiring thoughts, which even difficulties cannot ſubdue; like the Iriſh, they idolize the ideas of independence, though they have loſt the ſubſtance; and, like the Welch, they plume themſelves upon their pedigrees, though their conquerors have taken care to tranſplant the principal families of the country into Denmark, in order to prevent factions, and annihilate the very idea of hoſtile aſſociations.

The principal people of Norway uſually live as luxuriouſly as the nature and commerce of the country will admit; but the peaſants, in general, are very frugal and temperate, except at the time of keeping any of their feſtivals.

The common bread is made of oatmeal, and formed into cakes like thoſe of Scotland. In times of dearth they dry the bark of the fir-tree, or elm-tree, and grind it into a kind of flour, which they mix with a ſmall portion of oatmeal, and thus compoſe a kind of apology for bread.

In the maritime parts it is common to knead the roes of cod with oatmeal or barley-meal, and boil the compoſition for a pudding; and the liquor, which ſerves as a kind of ſoup, is enriched with a ſalt mackarel, or pickled herring.

Beef, mutton, or goats fleſh, they pickle, ſmoke, or dry, for winter's ſtock; but in the ſummer uſually eat freſh fiſh, growſe, partridge, deer, hare, rein-deer, &c. Cheeſe they have all the year, and in common drink ſour whey; but at Chriſtmas, and other feſtivals, chriſtenings, weddings, &c. they provide good ſtore of ſtrong ale, and indeed theſe are the only times in which they ever run into any exceſſes, for their uſual temperance is ſuch, that they are in general very long-lived; a great number are to be found, who are hearty and well after being turned of an hundred years of age; and in the year 1733, four couples danced before his Daniſh majeſty at Frederickſhall, whoſe ages, when added together, exceeded 800 years.

"Some few by temp'rance taught, approaching ſlow
"To diſtant fate, by eaſy journies go;
"Gently they lay them down, as ev'ning ſheep,
"On their own woolly fleeces, ſoftly ſleep.
"So noiſeleſs wou'd I live, ſuch death to find,
"Like timely fruit not ſhaken by the wind,
"But ripely dropping on the ſapleſs bough,
"And dying, nothing to myſelf wou'd owe.
"Thus daily changing, with a duller taſte
"Of leſs'ning joys, I by degrees wou'd haſte,
"Still quitting ground by unperceiv'd decay,
"And ſteal myſelf from life, and melt away."

Some of the Norwegians, however, are ſubject to the gout, epilepſy, rheumatiſm, catarrhs, leproſy, ſcurvy, &c.

The peaſants of this country dreſs in a wide, looſe jacket, made of coarſe cloth, with waiſtcoat and breeches of the ſame. On their heads they wear a ſlouched hat, or a cap decorated with ribbons; their ſummer ſhoes are without ſoles, but in winter they uſe leather buſkins; and beſides theſe they have ſnow-ſhoes, and ſkates to travel in the winter. A corps of light troops, thus accoutered, are kept always in readineſs for winter expeditions, in caſe of emergencies, and theſe travel with more ſpeed than the ſwifteſt horſes.

The Norwegian peaſant never wears a neckcloth, or cloſes his waiſtcoat, but upon certain occaſions, chooſing always to have his neck and breaſt bare, and ſuffers the ſnow to beat into his boſom. Round his waiſt he wears a leathern belt, adorned with braſs plates, from which depends a braſs chain, that ſuſtains a knife, gimblet, &c.

The women dreſs in jackets laced cloſe about them; round their waiſts they wear girdles of leather, ornamented with ſilver, and about their necks ſilver chains, embelliſhed with gilt medals; their caps and handkerchiefs, and on certain occaſions their treſſes, are adorned with ſmall plates and ſpangles of ſilver, braſs and tin; large rings, buttons, and a variety of other trinkets.

The public edifices of Norway are built with ſtone;

the houſes of the principal people with ſtone or brick, but the common people, in general, reſide in wooden habitations.

The wooden houſes are made of fir and pine-trees laid upon each other, and joined with mortices at the corners. Few of the farm-houſes have either chimnies or windows, but a hole in the roof ſerves for both, as it lets out ſmoke and lets in light. In ſummer time this hole is left quite open, but in winter it is covered with the tranſparent membrane of ſome animal, which admits the light, and at the ſame time is ſo placed as not to impede the evaporation of the ſmoke. This membrane is occaſionally fixed or removed by the means of a long pole, which pole every ſtranger who enters the houſe is obliged to go and touch, agreeable to an ancient cuſtom. The roof is covered with the bark of birch trees, which is deemed incorruptible, and that is again coated with turf, from which every ſeaſon the graſs is cut. The ceiling on the inſide is about eight feet from the ground, and being arched like a cupola, the ſmoke rolls about within the circular part, till it finds a vent at the hole. Juſt beneath this aperture ſtands a table, ſurrounded with branches, and at the end a high ſeat for the maſter of the family, where, during meal-times, he ſits in great ſtate; and, indeed, upon all occaſions, aſſumes the appearance of much dignity, puts on many conſequential airs, and fancies himſelf a perſon of the utmoſt importance. It hath been the obſervation of many travellers, that the inhabitants of all conquered nations are much more proud than thoſe to whom they are held in ſubordination; and as they are uſually kept poor and illiterate, their vanity riſes in proportion to their ignorance, and frequently renders their behaviour intolerable.

Of all the cauſes which conſpire to blind
Man's erring judgment, and miſguide the mind;
What the weak head with ſtrongeſt byas rules,
Is pride, the never-failing vice of fools.
Whatever nature has in worth deny'd,
She gives in large recruits of needful pride:
For as in bodies, ſo in ſouls, we find,
What wants in blood and ſpirit's fill'd with wind:
Pride, where wit fails, ſteps in to our defence,
And fills up all the mighty void of ſenſe.

The ſtrength of Norway conſiſts in 30,000 land-forces, and 14,000 ſeamen, and the annual revenue amounts to 180,000l. ſterling, as the duty on the exports only produces 22,500l. yearly. The commodities exported are,

Copper unwrought	Cod
Ditto wrought	Ling
Iron	Salmon
Lead	Lobſters
Marble	Flounders
Millſtones	Down
Cow-hides	Feathers
Goat ſkins	Butter
Foxes ſkins	Tallow
Seal ſkins	Train Oil
Bear ſkins	Juniper and other berries
Beavers	Salt
Ermins	Glaſs
Martins	Tar
Maſts	Nuts
Deal boards	Allum
Timber	Vitriol
Herrings	Pot-aſhes, &c.

The commodities imported chiefly conſiſt of luxurious articles.

Every freeholder in Norway (ſays a learned writer) enjoys the right of primogeniture, and power of redemption; and it is very uſual to ſee a peaſant inhabiting the ſame houſe which had been poſſeſſed 400 years by his anceſtors. The odels-gads, or freehold, cannot be alienated by ſale, or otherwiſe, from the right heir, called odels-mand. If he is not able to redeem the eſtate, he declares his incapacity every tenth year at the ſeſſions; and if he or his heirs, to the third generation, ſhould acquire wealth enough for that purpoſe, the poſſeſſor, at the time, muſt give up the poſſeſſion.

The hiſtory of Norway is ſo blended with that of Denmark, that we ſhall give both together at the concluſion of the ſucceeding article.

CHAP. V.

DENMARK.

DENMARK, which was formerly called Dania, is a very ancient kingdom. It is compoſed of ſeveral parts, viz. Jutland, including the duchies of Sleſwic, which is the continental part; and the iſlands of the Baltic, which ſome deem the moſt conſiderable portion. The whole together, however, is known by the general appellation of Denmark.

Jutland, the continental part of Denmark, lies between the 54th and 59th deg. of north lat. and from the 8th to the 45th deg. of eaſt long. extending from north to ſouth near 240 miles; the breadth, in ſome parts, not being above 24 miles, and in others comprizing near 180 miles. The German Ocean waſhes it on the northern or weſtern parts; on the eaſt it is bounded by the Categate, and Middle Fort Sound, or Leſſer Belt; and on the ſouth it is divided from the duchies of Lunenburg, and Bremen, by the river Elbe.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Denmark.

THE ſoil varies greatly on the Continent, and in the iſlands which form this kingdom. In the former there are good paſtures, but the latter are too ſandy to be fruitful. The mountains are barren, but moſt of the plains exhibit marks of fertility.

It hath been obſerved, as a great natural defect in Denmark, that the king has not in all his dominions one navigable river for veſſels of any conſiderable burthen: for the Eyder cannot be reckoned as ſuch; and the Elbe is rather to be eſteemed one of the confines and boundaries of his territories, than any-ways belonging to him. There are here ſome lakes which afford a good quantity of fiſh; and the foreſts are abundantly ſtocked with veniſon of all ſorts, as ſtags, elks, wild boars, hares; and wild fowl in great plenty.

The air, though very cold in Denmark, is not ſo ſharp as in ſome places of Germany, ſituated much more to the ſouth; which may be aſcribed to the ſea flowing about it; the vapours of which melt and diſſolve the nitrous particles, that are carried by the winds from the northern countries, before they arrive into this; by which means the ſharpneſs of the air is very much abated: the gentle breezes, blowing from the ſea, continue alſo to make the air cooler in ſummer. However, in Denmark there are but two ſeaſons of the year, winter and ſummer, theſe two other more agreeable ones, ſpring and autumn, not being commonly known; the

ſpring

ſpring never, and the autumn ſeldom; you immediately leap from extremity of heat to extremity of cold; and ſo on the contrary, when winter is over, from cold to heat. During the three months of June, July, and Auguſt, the heat is much more intenſe than in England, and very ſultry in the nights; but it is a gloomy heat, and people generally perceive ſome interpoſition of thick vapours between them and the ſun. In Copenhagen, during theſe three months, they are conſtantly troubled with the plague of flies, which they endeavour to deſtroy by a poiſonous water; upon the laying of which in their kitchens and chambers, whole buſhels of dead flies are ſometimes ſwept together in one room.

This country, in general, produces but little corn; and the vaſt number of barren mountains are great encumbrances and blemiſhes to the whole kingdom. The Eyder is the only ſtream worthy of the name of river, which can be ſaid properly to belong to Denmark. This riſes near Sedgebourg, runs by Rendſbourg, and diſembogues itſelf into the ſea, at Tonmingen, after having divided Sleſwic from Holſtein.

The very lateſt traveller, that we know of, who hath paid a viſit to this country, in ſpeaking of the climate, in a letter, dated Copenhagen, April 25, 1774, ſays, "The weather is ſtill very cold, we have had hail almoſt every day ſince my arrival. Indeed, I apprehend the year is more properly divided here into the ſummer and winter, than, as with us, into four ſeaſons; a ſhort ſummer ſucceeds to the long ſeries of cold and darkneſs, which environs them from October till April; and, during this period, they often experience very great heats for a few days, or ſometimes weeks. Certainly, man is much affected by phyſical cauſes; and one is not ſurprized to find the elegant arts chiefly confined to luxurious, and ſouthern climates, and faintly raiſing their heads amidſt theſe ſnowy, and inhoſpitable regions, where the inhabitants ſeem, in ſome degree, to partake of the aſperities of their ſoil; and where royal munificence, however unbounded, can only raiſe a few ſickly and ſtraggling plants."

To the above, we ſhall add the poetical deſcription of a winter in Denmark, written by the celebrated Mr. Phillips, while reſident in that country, and addreſſed, by him, to the earl of Dorſet.

From frozen climes, and endleſs tracks of ſnow,
From ſtreams that northern winds forbid to flow,
What preſent ſhall the Muſe to Dorſet bring;
Or how, ſo near the pole, attempt to ſing?
The hoary winter here conceals from ſight,
All pleaſing objects that to verſe invite.
The hills, and dales, and the delightful woods,
The flow'ry plains, and ſilver ſtreaming floods,
By ſnow diſguis'd, in bright confuſion lie;
And with one dazz'ling waſte fatigue the eye.
No gentle breathing breeze prepares the ſpring;
No birds within the deſart region ſing.
The ſhips, unmov'd, the boiſt'rous winds defy,
While rattling chariots o'er the ocean fly;
The vaſt leviathan wants room to play,
And ſpout his waters in the face of day;
The ſtarving wolves along the main ſea prowl,
And, to the moon, in icy valleys howl.
For many a ſhining league the level main
Here ſpreads itſelf into a glaſſy plain;
There ſolid billows, of enormous ſize,
Alps of green ice, in wild diſorder riſe.
And yet, but lately, have I ſeen, ev'n here,
The winter in a lovely dreſs appear;
Ere yet the clouds let fall the treaſur'd ſnow,
Or winds began thro' hazy ſkies to blow.
At ev'ning a keen eaſtern breeze aroſe,
And the deſcending rain unſully'd froze;
Soon as the ſilent ſhades of night withdrew,
The ruddy morn diſclos'd at once to view
The face of nature, in a rich diſguiſe,
And bright'ned ev'ry object to my eyes:
For ev'ry ſhrub, and ev'ry blade of graſs,
And ev'ry pointed thorn, ſeem'd wrought in glaſs;
In pearls, and rubies rich, the hawthorns ſhow,
While thro' the ice the crimſon berries glow;
The thick-ſprung reeds the wat'ry marſhes yield,
Seem poliſh'd lances in a hoſtile field;
The ſtag, in limpid currents, with ſurprize,
Sees chryſtal branches on his forehead riſe;
The ſpreading oak, the beech, and tow'ring pine,
Glaz'd over, in the freezing æther ſhine;
The frighted birds the rattling branches ſhun
That wave and glitter in the diſtant ſun;
When, if a ſudden guſt of wind ariſe,
The brittle foreſt into atoms flies;
The crackling wood beneath the tempeſt bends,
And, in a ſpangled ſhow'r, the proſpect ends;
Or, if a ſouthern gale the region warms,
And, by degrees, unbinds the wint'ry charms,
The traveller a miry country ſees;
And journeys ſad beneath the dropping trees;
Like ſome deluded peaſant, Merlin leads
Thro' fragrant bow'rs, and thro' delicious meads;
While here, enchanted gardens to him riſe,
And airy fabricks there attract his eyes;
His wand'ring feet the magic paths purſue,
And while he thinks the fair illuſion true,
The trackleſs ſcenes diſperſe in fluid air,
And woods, and wilds, and thorny ways appear;
A tedious road, the weary wretch returns,
And, as he goes, the tranſient viſion mourns.

SECT. II.

Of the Diviſions, Subdiviſions, Cities, and Towns of DENMARK.

BEFORE we enter upon a deſcription of the character of the Danes, it is neceſſary to deſcribe the diviſions, and ſubdiviſions of the country, with the principal cities, towns, &c. The grand diviſions of which are four in number, viz.

1. Jutland, properly ſo called, or North Jutland.
2. The duchy of Sleſwic, or South Jutland.
3. The duchy of Holſtein.
4. The Daniſh Iſlands.

Of JUTLAND, *properly ſo called, or* NORTH JUTLAND.

JUTLAND is bounded, on the ſouth, by the duchy of Sleſwic, on the north and weſt, by the German Ocean, and towards the eaſt, by the Baltic, the Categate, and the Leſſer Belt.

This country is divided into four dioceſes, viz.

Ripen, to the ſouth,
Arhuſen, to the eaſt,
Wiburg, to the weſt, and
Aalburg, to the north.

I. The dioceſe of Ripen is bounded, on the ſouth, by the duchy of Sleſwic, on the north, by the dioceſes of Arhuſen and Wiburg; and, eaſt and weſt, it extends from the Baltic to the German ocean. It contains 30 prefectorſhips, or bailiwicks, 282 pariſhes, 10 royal palaces, 100 noblemens' ſeats, and ſeven cities, which are as follow:

Ripen, or Rypen, in Latin Ripa, is ſeated on the river Nipſaw, which, before it comes to this city, divides itſelf into three branches, the largeſt of which runs on the north ſide of the town; the middle branch, which is the ſmalleſt, runs on the ſouth of it; the third, alſo, on the ſouth, but at ſome diſtance; they join again, a little lower, and fall into the German ocean, three miles below Ripen, making a commodious harbour. This city is 26 miles diſtant from Tunderen, towards the north, and 24 from Colding to the north-weſt. It is a place of conſiderable trade; the neighbouring paſtures and fields produce abundance of cattle and corn. Hither are drove almoſt all the black cattle from many parts of Jutland, which are here ſhipped off for foreign countries, eſpecially for Holland: their corn they export into the neighbouring countries, which have occaſion for it, all which afford them very great profit. But the city is often expoſed to imminent dangers from the tides flowing in with a prodigious violence from the ſea, ſo that the water ſometimes comes into the very church-yard of the cathedral, which ſtands on a hill; and even during the terrible inundation that afflicted Jutland in the year 1734, the water roſe an ell high in the very cathe-

dral.

dral. This town is ſtrong by nature only, without much aſſiſtance from art. Towards the weſt there is a caſtle, flanked with four bulwarks, after the old faſhion, built in the year 1150. The citizens houſes are pretty well built, and the inhabitants were formerly in better circumſtances than they are now; but they ſuffered very much during the wars with Sweden, the city being taken by the Swedes in 1645, but ſoon after recovered by the Danes. Before the reformation this was a biſhop's ſee, as it is now of a ſuperintendent or Lutheran biſhop. The cathedral is a noble pile, built with free-ſtone, as well as its ſteeple, which is ſquare, very high, and covered with lead. This church is adorned within with ſeveral marble columns, and with the tombs of ſome kings. There is another church dedicated to St. Catherine; here are alſo two public ſchools, for the education of youth in polite literature, and a college for divinity, in the court of the biſhop's palace, where there is alſo a public library. The city is governed by two burgomaſters, or conſuls, and by a ſenate, who formerly adminiſtered juſtice with ſo much ſeverity, that *the juſtice of* Ripen was become a proverbial ſaying, to expreſs a rigorous execution of the laws.

Colding, or Kolding, an old city mentioned by Ptolemy, ſtands on the banks of a little river called Coldinger Aa, which parts North Jutland from the duchy of Sleſwic, and falls into a little gulph, thence named the gulph of Colding. This city is about 11 miles diſtant from Haderleben to the north. It was burnt down during the civil wars in 1247. In 1268, king Eric VI. redeemed it out of the hands of Eric, duke of Sleſwic, and ſon to king Abel. He built a citadel there, to be a bulwark to Denmark, and fortified the town, eſpecially towards the ſouth. Chriſtian III. who liked the city very much, on account of its agreeable ſituation, and wholſome air, built the caſtle of Arnſburg, above the city, removed thither with his court, and died there January the 1ſt, 1559. The hoſpital was built by Frederick II. whoſe ſon endowed it conſiderably. In May 1644, the Danes gained a conſiderable victory over the Swedes near Colding. This town is but ſmall, ſince it does not contain above 100 or 120 houſes; but what makes it chiefly conſiderable is its bridge over the river Aa, which is called Boherrit, and gives name to the whole country about it. All the black cattle and horſes that come from Jutland, and go into Sleſwic, muſt paſs over this bridge, and pay each a crown for toll; whence ariſes a conſiderable part of the king of Denmark's revenue. Though this town lies commodious for trade on the Leſſer Belt, over-againſt Middlefort in Funen, yet they have hardly any trade but in cattle. They have good fiſh, and the river Aa produces excellent eels.

Frederick's Ode, in Latin Frederici Oda, ſtands on the banks of the Leſſer Belt, 10 miles from Colding to the north-eaſt, and about 27 from Ripen towards the eaſt. It was built by king Frederick III. of Denmark, and is well ſeated on a point of land, with an eaſy deſcent to the ſeaward: It has been well fortified, being a paſs over the Leſſer Belt, or Middlefort-Sound. The works are very high on the land ſide; and on the other ſide of the point there are eight baſtions: It has four gates, and before each a ravelin, but ruinous. Towards the ſea the fortifications are lower, and of a greater extent; where there are baſtions, platforms, and ſome batteries on the ſhore. Thoſe fortifications incloſe a great deal of ground, but the fifth part of it is not inhabited, for there are many corn-fields and orchards within the walls. This place was formerly a refuge for bankrupts and Jews; but king Frederick IV. has recalled thoſe privileges. Here are two churches, one Daniſh, and another German, but they have no ſteeples. In 1658, this town was taken by Charles Guſtavus's troops, commanded by Wrangel; the garriſon, conſiſting of 2000 men, were all killed or taken. This opened a way to the king of Sweden to undertake his expedition over the ice from this place to Funen; where the paſſage over the Belt is above three Engliſh miles.

Weille, or Weele, is ſix miles diſtant from Frederick's Ode to the north-weſt, and about 12 from Colding to the north. It ſtands on a little river, which falls into a great bay that communicates with the Leſſer Belt, and makes a good harbour. The city is neat, and well-built, but not large. About 22 miles to the north-weſt ſtands Warde, on a river that falls into the German Ocean, 10 miles below the town, which is conveniently ſituated for trade.

Ringcoping, or Ringkiobing, is 45 miles from Ripen, and 24 from Warde to the north. It lies on a bay of the German Ocean made by a neck of land 25 miles in length from north to ſouth, ſo that ſhips ride in the port ſafe from all winds.

Lenwick ſtands on the gulph of Limford (from whence it has its name) on the north-weſt borders of this dioceſe, 10 miles from the German Ocean to the eaſt, 56 from Ripen, and 18 from Ringcoping to the north.

Hoſtlebro, or Hodſelbrow, ſtands about 11 miles from Lemwick to the ſouth-eaſt, and 12 from Ringcoping to the north-eaſt. It is an inland town, but lies on a river which communicates with the German Ocean by a lake into which the river falls.

II. The dioceſe of Arhuſen is the eaſtern part of Jutland, having on the north the dioceſes of Wiburg and Aalburg; on the weſt and ſouth that of Ripen, and on the eaſt the Categate and Leſſer Belt. It extends about 60 miles along the coaſt of the Baltic, but is not much above 30 miles in breadth at the wideſt part. It contains 31 prefectorſhips, or bailiwicks, 304 pariſhes, five caſtles, or forts, and eight cities, or walled towns, viz.

Arhuſen, the capital of the dioceſe, ſtands at the mouth of the river Gude, which runs through it, and a little lower falls into the Categate. It is 86 miles to the northward of Sleſwic, and 42 north-eaſt of Ripen. The ſituation is pleaſant, being ſurrounded with foreſts full of game, paſtures that are exceeding rich for the country, and fields which produce a conſiderable quantity of grain. The town itſelf is neat and agreeable, well-furniſhed with proviſions, and domeſtic neceſſaries, from the neighbouring country; and with other commodities and luxuries from various countries, by the means of ſhipping. The harbour is tolerable, and the cathedral church erected after a curious ſtile of architecture, beautified and embelliſhed with various monuments of noblemen, prelates, &c. The biſhop's palace was once a magnificent ſtructure, but is now fallen to decay. This city was made an epiſcopal ſee in the year 1014, and is now the ſee of a ſuperintendant.

Scanderburg, ſix miles from Arhuſen to the ſouth-weſt, is a good fortreſs near the ſpring of the river Gude.

Horſens, 12 miles diſtant from Arhuſen to the ſouth-weſt, is a ſmall city or town ſituated on a little gulph, which ſerves it inſtead of a harbour, and falls into the Baltic.

Randers is a very antient city, ſituated on the river Gude, which, about 12 miles lower, falls into the Baltic, and thus affords this place a good conveniency for navigation. It is a place of great trade, and famous for the beſt ſalmon in Jutland. The neighbouring fields produce plenty of corn.

Ebelſtot is ſeated on the bottom of a bay of the Categate, about 18 miles from Arhuſen, towards the north-weſt.

Grinaa ſtands near the point or cape of a peninſula, which juts out into the Categate, and is ſeven miles diſtant from Ebelſtot to the north. It is defended by a caſtle.

Mariager ſtands on the ſouth-ſide of a large bay of the Categate, 16 miles diſtant from Arhuſen to the north.

Hobro, or Hebro, a ſmall town on the ſame bay, ſix miles above Mariager to the weſt.

III. The dioceſe of Wiburg has that of Aalburg on the north, from which it is partly ſeparated by the gulph of Limford; Arhuſen on the eaſt, and Ripen on the ſouth and weſt. It is not above 24 miles from ſouth to north, and 26 from eaſt to weſt, being almoſt of a round figure. Though it be an inland country, yet it wants not the conveniency of navigation; for here are large lakes, that branch out into ſeveral parts of this land, and from whence, by means of the Limford into which they run, and which communicates with the Baltic Sea, they receive veſſels of great burthen. Among theſe lakes there is one named Otheſunde, from the emperor Otho, ſurnamed the Great, who about the year 948, made an inroad this way, and penetrated even as far as this country; and, caſting his javelin into the water, gave it the name it ſtill retains. The beſt horſes in Denmark are bred in that part of the dioceſe named Salling. In this territory

are

are comprehended 16 prefectorſhips, or bailiwicks, 218 pariſhes, and three garriſons. The moſt conſiderable towns are

Wiburgh, which ſtands in the middle of North Jutland, of which it is the capital city.

It is a place of great reſort, being the ſeat of a high court of judicature, which receives the appeals from inferior courts, but none can be made from it, ſave to the king.

It has been the ſee of a biſhop for above 600 years; but the exact time cannot be fixed, for it is a matter ſtill diſputed, whether this or Aalburg be the moſt antient. The biſhop and chapter ſtill ſubſiſt, though they are now of the Augſburg confeſſion. It ſtands near a branch of the gulph of Limford, called Virkſund, and was antiently called Cimmerſburg, as being the chief city of the Cimbri; but whence it had its preſent name is not very certain. Yet by a reaſonable conjecture, a late author ſuppoſes it was called ſo from being the habitation of the pirates, who antiently were very powerful in thoſe parts, and were called Wigis, or Wickangels, in the old Daniſh tongue.

Scheve, or Schiffhnis, which ſtands on the ſame gulph, 12 miles from Wiburg to the north-weſt, has the reputation of breeding the beſt horſes in the north.

The peninſula of Saling is ſurrounded on all ſides by the ſame gulph, except towards the ſouth, and is the moſt noted place in Denmark for fine horſes, which are exported by foreigners.

Nybe, in Latin Nibe, on the ſame gulph, 18 miles from Wiburg to the north-eaſt, is alſo noted for a good breed of horſes.

IV. The dioceſe of Aalburg is the moſt northern part of Jutland, and ſurrounded by the ſea on all parts, except on the ſouth, where it is divided from Wiburg and Ripen by the gulph called Limford, which runs from the Baltic Sea, above 50 miles acroſs the country, and is ſhut own of the German Ocean by a narrow iſthmus, or neck of land, made by the ſand-hills on the weſt ſhore of Jutland, over-againſt a great ſhoal called Jutſche-Riff. This dioceſe is about 70 miles long, from the ſouth-weſt to the uttermoſt point of Schager-Riff, in the north-eaſt; but as it is of a triangular form, its breadth is not equal every where, it being but about 40 miles where broadeſt. The north part of this dioceſe, which is cut off by the gulph, (for the city of Aalburg lies on the ſouth-ſide of it) is called Wenſuſzel, and by Latin authors Vandalia, which makes ſome think that it was the ſeat of the Vandals. The inhabitants are the hardieſt of the king of Denmark's ſubjects. The country is fruitful, and pretty well enriched by trade. It is divided into 13 bailiwicks, which contain 177 pariſhes, 100 caſtles, and the following cities and towns.

Aalburg, ſo called from the great quantity of eels taken in the gulph of Limford, ſtands on the ſouth ſhore of it, about ſix miles from the Categate to the weſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, founded about the year 1060; but the biſhops reſided antiently at Burglaw, whence the dioceſe was then called the dioceſe of Burglaw; but ſince the reformation, the Lutheran biſhops have had their palace of Aalburg.

Wenſuſzel, or Burglaw, ſtands on the river Ryaa, which 14 miles lower falls into the gulph of Limford, from which this city is as many miles diſtant to the north. It was formerly the ſee of a biſhop, which has been removed to Aalburg.

Schagen, Scagen, or Skau, as the inhabitants call it, is ſeated on the promontory, or cape, which it gives name to; and is the moſt northern land of Jutland, betwixt the Norwegian Sea and the Categate, or Schager-Rack.

This town is more frequented by merchants from all parts of Europe than any other town in Jutland, becauſe they touch here in their way to the Sound. Its trade would be far greater ſtill, were it not for the dangerous coaſt it lies on.

Nikioping is ſituated in the Iſle of Mors, made by the gulph of Limford, and is a conſiderable town.

Tyſted ſtands on the ſouth-weſt part of this dioceſe, near 30 miles from Aalburg to the weſt, in the middle of the iſthmus made by the German Ocean, and gulph of Limford, which is the moſt fruitful place of this diſtrict.

This town is noted for a kind of univerſity, which was firſt a free-ſchool only, founded by Chriſtian the Third.

Seeby is a ſmall ſeaport town on the eaſtern ſhore, 15 miles diſtant from Schagen, towards the ſouth-weſt.

The Duchy of SLESWIC, *or* SOUTH JUTLAND.

THIS duchy is an ancient dependance on the kingdom of Denmark, for in the year 1128, king Nicolas the Firſt gave it to his nephew Canute, the ſon of Eric. Denmark was afterwards deprived of it, but in the year 1459, Chriſtian the Firſt re-united it to that kingdom. It is about 86 miles in length, and 60 in breadth, being bounded by Jutland on the north, by the Baltic on the eaſt, by the duchy of Holſtein on the ſouth, and by the German Ocean on the weſt.

It is watered by ſeveral ſtreams, which render it exceeding fruitful in moſt parts, and in general abounds in meadows and paſtures. The eaſtern parts lie conſiderably higher than the weſtern, and in the latter there are large plains, which produce a great plenty of all ſorts of corn. The nobility here are rich, and the common people enjoy a great ſhare of independence. This duchy is divided into four circles, viz.

Gottorp	Flenſburg, and
Tonderon	Haderſleben.

The principal cities and towns of this duchy are,

Sleſwic, the capital of the whole duchy, is ſituated on a ſmall arm of the ſea, called the Sley, at the diſtance of about 38 miles from Gluckſtadt to the north-eaſt, and 28 from Lemden to the eaſt. Chriſtianity was eſtabliſhed here in the 9th century, and the great church was founded by Eric Barn, in conjunction with St. Anſchar, biſhop of Hamburgh; and in the year 930, king Harold Blatand erected an epiſcopal ſee here. Afterwards the Sclavonians invaded theſe parts in the year 1064, ruined the church, and reſtored the pagan ſuperſtitions; but ſoon after theſe foreigners were again expelled, chriſtianity was reſtored, and the cathedral rebuilt. In the next century it became a place of very great trade, and much frequented by merchants from Great Britain, France, Spain, Flanders, &c. The ſoil, eſpecially towards the ſouth and eaſt, is not very fruitful, but the town is ſufficiently ſupplied with all neceſſaries of life from the neighbouring country, and the Sley affords abundance of fiſh. They brew beer here, which is not very palatable; but they import ſome from abroad, as well as wine, which is pretty cheap. The buildings are very indifferent, though ſome of the moſt eminent citizens have fine houſes. The town has no fortifications, and is only ſurrounded by a wall, which parts it from the ſuburbs. The cathedral is the only church within the town. It is a large and beautiful pile, in which are to be ſeen the tombs of the antient dukes of Sleſwic, and of ſeveral biſhops. In the ſuburbs there is a church dedicated to St. Michael. Sleſwic was formerly the ſee of a Roman Catholic biſhop, and is now that of a Proteſtant ſuperintendant.

Within a few miles from Sleſwic, to the ſouth, are yet to be ſeen, in many places, the ruins of the famous wall and trench, which was built in antient times by the Daniſh kings againſt the incurſions of the Saxons. It is thought to have been begun by Gotherick, or Gothofred, king of Denmark, to keep out the armies of the emperor Charles the Great, about the year 808; and afterwards improved by queen Thyra, and other Daniſh monarchs, and made ſo ſtrong, as to be eſteemed impregnable by the counſellors of Henry, ſurnamed the Lion, duke of Saxony. This rampart was called Danewark, and, like Hadrian's wall, in England, is reported to have reached from ſea to ſea, quite acroſs this neck of land.

Gottorp was the antient ſeat and patrimony of the dukes of Holſtein, the chief branch of which family, after the royal one, took from thence the title or ſurname of Gottorp. It is about ſix miles diſtant from Sleſwic to the ſouth-weſt, and ſtands on the Sley, which almoſt ſurrounds it, and carries veſſels of ſmall burthen to and from the Baltick. This place is, at the ſame time, a fortreſs, and a noble palace, being reckoned one of the fineſt ſeats in all theſe northern parts. The caſtle ſtands to the weſt of the Sley, in the middle of a little lake, and is built in the form of an oblong ſquare, fortified

with four baſtions of earth: the bottom is paved with free-ſtone, the curtains are long, and the ſides ſtand north and ſouth. You approach the caſtle by a bridge, which joins it to the ſouth-ſhore. It is commanded by a mountain that ſtands north-eaſt of it, from whence the Danes annoyed the caſtle in the year 1675, when the duke was treacherouſly ſurpriſed by the king of Denmark at Rentſburg. The duke, before his death, had deſigned to rebuild the caſtle, but the front only is finiſhed; and, if the whole had been completed, it would have been one of the fineſt palaces in Europe. A rampart encompaſſes the firſt court, and the gate of the caſtle is of a fine blue ſtone, as hard as marble, with a lantern over it that has 27 lights. On the north ſide of the caſtle there is a bridge, of 200 paces, over the lake; and at the end of the bridge a walk, between rows of trees, that lead to the garden, which is adorned with many fine water-works and caſcades. On the left there is a baſon, or fiſh-pond, 200 paces ſquare, with rows of trees on all ſides, except to the north; there are, alſo, fine arbours on the ſides of the pond, and in the middle a Hercules, of a monſtrous ſize, repreſented with his club, going to kill the Lernæan hydra, out of every part of which the water plays. In every corner of the pond there are ſtatues which form caſcades. On the north there is a parterre, in the form of a creſcent, divided into ſeveral compartments, with niches round, containing the buſts of many kings, and modern princes. There are alſo the repreſentations of many fabulous animals, that throw water. At the end of the walk there is a ſmall room, in which is to be ſeen a globe, made by the famous Tycho Brahe, ſo contrived, that, by mechaniſm, it repreſents his ſyſtem of the world. There is another admirable globe of copper, 10 feet and an half in diameter, with a ſphere, wherein the ſun moves in the ecliptic, and all the heavenly bodies are carried round in exact order, by means of certain wheels, which are turned about by water conveyed from the adjacent mountain. Before this houſe there is a level ground 50 paces broad, and three times as long, divided into three parts: thoſe on the two ſides have fine parterres, and that in the middle has a great baſon in the centre, with water-works: the next terrace is higher, and the whole is incloſed with green pales, as high as each terrace, with buſts all round. From the higheſt terrace there is the fineſt proſpect perhaps in the world, viz. the caſtle in the front, in the middle of a lake, ſurrounded with a charming country, and a fine plain before it. On the left there is a great orangery, or greenhouſe, where they keep Indian trees, myrtles, pomegranates, and others, in boxes. The park is very noble, about four Engliſh miles in circumference, and full of fallow deer and ſtags. There is a toll-booth, or cuſtom-houſe, where toll is paid for great numbers of black cattle, that paſs from Jutland into Germany; this produces a conſiderable ſum to the king of Denmark, ſince in ſome years toll is paid for above 50,000 head of cattle.

Eckrenford ſtands on a little gulph of the Baltic, which makes a very commodious haven, and affords it a pretty conſiderable trade, it being one of the ſafeſt ports on that ſhore. It is about 22 miles diſtant from Gottorp to the eaſt, and ſix from Kiel towards the north. It is ſaid to have its name from the abundance of ſquirrels found in the neighbouring woods; though it is more probable it was called ſo from an old caſtle, out of the ruins of which it roſe.

Chriſtianpreis, the capital of a bailiwick of that name, which borders on the duchy of Holſtein, is ſituated on a gulph of the Baltic, at the entrance of the haven of Kiel, and is commanded by a caſtle that was built in 1637, by Chriſtian IV. king of Denmark. It is about five miles diſtant from Kiel to the north, and four from Eckrenford to the eaſt. It has about 500 houſes, and two gates, defended with ſtrong works. The Eyder ſerves for a ditch, and makes it inacceſſible; and where the river grows narrower, they have built a fine half moon in the water, with port-holes for 16 pieces of cannon.

Frederickſtadt was thus called from its founder, Frederick duke of Holſtein and Sleſwic, who built it in the year 1621, peopled it with Hollanders, and granted them great privileges. He endeavoured alſo to ſettle a ſilk-trade there, and for that purpoſe ſent a famous embaſſy to Muſcovy and Perſia, which gave occaſion to

Adam Olearius, ſecretary of it, to publiſh an account thereof, in an excellent book of travels. This town ſtands on the banks of the river Eyder, and is 24 miles diſtant from Sleſwic towards the weſt, and 42 from Gluckſtadt to the north. It is built after the Dutch way, and all ſorts of religions are tolerated there. The town is ſquare, and ſurrounded with a large canal, planted with rows of trees. It is divided into two parts by another canal, alſo with trees on the ſides. The Lutheran church is built with bricks, and very neat.

Tonderon is alſo ſituated on the river Eyder, 10 miles below Frederickſtadt, and about 14 miles from the German Ocean. It is not an antient town, but it has a pretty good trade, which increaſes daily, by means of its commodious harbour formed by the Eyder. It was formerly well fortified, but the fortifications were demoliſhed in 1714 by the Danes, who, after a long blockade, forced the town to ſurrender upon terms. This is the capital of the bailiwick of Eyderſtadt, and much frequented by the Dutch, who buy black cattle here.

Flenſburgh, the capital of a diſtrict known by the ſame name, as well as that of Angelen, or Engeland, the country of the Angles who invaded South-Britain, and beſtowed upon it the appellation of England. Its ſituation is eight miles to the northward of Sleſwic, on the gulph of Flens, formed by the Baltic; and the harbour is ſo very commodious, that ſhips of great burthen may come up, and lie loaded from the warehouſes.

Huſum, which is 10 miles from Tonderon, and ſituated on the gulph of Hover, was formerly flouriſhing and opulent, but is now greatly decayed; its ruin being deduced from three capital cauſes, viz. war, inundations, and conflagrations.

Lohm-Cloſter is an inconſiderable town, ſituated on the river Lohm-Beoke, about 10 miles from the German Ocean.

Haderſleben is a large ſea-port town, by the lake of Haderſleben, which runs into a narrow gulph that diſembogues itſelf into the Baltic. The inhabitants carry on a tolerable trade, by means of the fiſh that are caught in great plenty, both in the lake and gulph.

Timder, 12 miles to the weſtward of Haderſleben, is a remarkable neat town, ſituated in a fertile ſoil, on the ſouthern bank of the river Wydaw. Here is a ſmall but ſtrong fort, which the king keeps in excellent repair; the harbour, however, is at preſent choaked up, and the town hath ſcarce any trade.

Apenrade is ſituated at the bottom of a gulph of the Baltic, 25 miles north of Sleſwic. It is defended by a tolerable citadel, but has, nevertheleſs, been plundered frequently in war time.

Luxburg, or Gluckſburg, is four miles to the eaſtward of Flenſburg, near the ſame gulph, but on the oppoſite ſide. It is but a ſmall town, yet has a caſtle, and gives title to the dukes of Holſtein-Gluckſburg.

The Duchy of HOLSTEIN.

ALL former geographers have referred an account of this duchy to their deſcription of Germany, becauſe it was once a member of that empire; and this many ſeem to have been induced to, not from any apparent reaſon for ſo doing, but that others had done ſo before them, and they have therefore implicitly copied their method of dividing and disjoining contiguous countries. We ſhall, however, conſider Holſtein in this place, where alone it can be introduced with propriety, for theſe reaſons; becauſe it is on the north-eaſt ſide of the river Elbe, and is ſubject to the Daniſh monarch; and becauſe it is entirely incorporated with, and conſtitutes, the richeſt province of Denmark.

A very late traveller, whoſe information is accurate, and obſervations juſt; who had acceſs to the public records of the kingdom of Denmark, and received many curious particulars from the late unfortunate prime miniſter, count Struenſee, ſays of this duchy: "The great duchy of Holſtein, which is, at preſent, all united to the Daniſh dominions, is famous for its fine paſture, and for its producing excellent beef. Great quantities of horned cattle are brought up in Jutland, and other provinces of Denmark, and brought here to be fattened; and their beef, beſides what is uſed for the conſumption of Hamburgh and Lubeck, ſalted, dried, and exported,

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

Ruſsian manner of punishing ROBBERS who infest the RIVER-WOLGA.

BRITISH
MUSEUM
1764

the former to Holland, and the latter to all parts of Lower Germany; and together with an excellent breed of horſes, of which great numbers are exported yearly, bring conſiderable ſums of money into the province, of the whole of which the court of Denmark has not hitherto found the means to drain them; ſo that this province may juſtly be ſaid to be the richeſt in the Daniſh dominions."

This duchy is bounded on the weſt by the German Ocean; on the eaſt by the Baltic; on the ſouth-eaſt by Mecklenburgh; on the ſouth-weſt by the river Elbe; and, on the ſouth, by the territory of Hamburgh, and by Lauenburg. It is 80 miles in length, 60 in breadth where broadeſt, and divided into four principal parts, or provinces, viz. Holſtein proper, Wagria, Stormar, and Ditmarſh.

This duchy is remarkably fertile, and contains many rich marſh, paſture, and meadow-lands. Through the marſh lands dykes have been cut, at an immenſe expence, not only to drain off the waters which naturally accumulate there, but to drain off ſuch as are occaſioned by the inundations both of the ſea and rivers, which are frequent; theſe, however, give ſuch a richneſs to the ſoil of the marſhes, that cattle are bred in great numbers, and fattened in them; and vaſt quantities of excellent butter and cheeſe are made of the milk. In ſome parts of them they ſow wheat, barley, peaſe, beans, rape-ſeed, &c. which thrive exceedingly. Sheep are bred in the more ſandy, heathy, and barren diſtricts; and woods and orchards abound in other parts. The beef, veal, mutton, lamb, and pork, are all fat and palateable; and the beſt ſea and river fiſh are caught in great plenty. The Holſtein horſes are exceedingly beautiful, and, on that account, highly prized both in Denmark and Germany. The principal people uſually farm out their cattle, to a kind of bailiff; who runs all hazards, receives all profits, and allows the proprietor ſo much per head for the whole; thus the gentry receive a certain income without having any trouble, and the bailiff is ſufficiently rewarded for his pains, as he uſually makes a fortune by the extra profits. The country is, in general, plain and level, and watered by the rivers Eyder, Stor, and Trave, with many rivulets, dykes, &c. An odd cuſtom prevails here, which is to drain the lakes and ponds, at certain times, and ſell the carp, lampreys, pike, perch, &c. which are found in them; and then, for ſome years after, to ſow them with oats, or uſe them for paſture; and after that, to lay them under water, and breed fiſh in them again. The houſes and churches are very neat, for the people here, with reſpect to nicety, reſemble the Hollanders. The duchy contains about 30 cities and towns, great and ſmall, and 600 pariſhes. The clergy are annually choſen, and removeable at pleaſure; the people are rigid Lutherans, ſo that they give but very little countenance to Calviniſts, and are ſtrongly prejudiced againſt the Roman catholics; with regard to their character, in other reſpects, they are, in general, well made, finely featured, fair, ſtrong, courageous, and ſo celebrated for their integrity, that the expreſſion Holſteinglaube, or honeſt Holſteiner, is proverbial throughout Germany, Denmark, &c. The principal cities, towns, &c. in Holſtein are as follow:

Lubeck, an imperial city, and chief of the Hans Towns, is ſituated at the conflux of ſeveral rivers, the largeſt of which is the Trave. 'Tis 12 miles from the Baltic, where it has a fine harbour, 25 miles north of Lauenburg, 40 north-eaſt of Hamburg, and 117 ſouth-weſt of Copenhagen. 'Tis a biſhoprick under the archbiſhop of Bremen, which was tranſlated hither from Oldenburg in 1163.

Lubeck is a government or republick within itſelf, with royal juriſdiction, viz. To make and execute its own laws, as well in civil, as in capital cauſes. From the conſiſtory, there lies an appeal to the ſenate of the city, which conſiſts of four burgomaſters, two ſyndicks, who are civilians and gentlemen, and 16 common-council men; each of whom has his particular province, and they are all for life; but the common-council is only formed of lawyers and merchants, with an excluſion of mechanicks. 'Tis obſerved by Martiniere, that a father and ſon, or two brothers, cannot be in the regency at the ſame time.

The name of this city is ſuppoſed to be derived from Lob-eck, the German word for a point of land; which agrees with its ſituation. 'Tis an antient place, which, the Poles ſay, was founded by one of their kings who conquered this part of the kingdom; but the Germans aſcribe its foundation to Godeſchalk, one of the kings of the Vandals, in 1040. It has ſuſtained wars, both defenſive and offenſive, for ſeveral years, not only againſt the dukes of Mecklenburg, but againſt the king of Sweden. 'Tis ſaid to have been a conſiderable city when taken in the year 1134, by Crito, a prince of Rugen, who deſtroyed it; but was rebuilt in the year 1140, by Adolph II. count of Holſtein, and then was firſt endowed with the immunities of the city. In 1158, it was again totally reduced to a heap of ruins by fire, and was afterwards reſtored by Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony, in whoſe time the collegiate church was founded. In 1164, the famous league of the Hans Towns was begun here; and their college is ſtill kept here, together with their records, and common ſtock raiſed by contributions, as will be obſerved in the article of the Hans Towns. In 1181, the emperor Frederick I. brought it under ſubjection to the empire; but Henry the Lion retook it; upon which it fell into the hands of Holſtein, and afterwards of Denmark. The city having ſuffered greatly by fire, particularly in 1276, it was rebuilt in the handſome manner we now ſee it, the ſenate having made an order, that none of the houſes ſhould for the future be built with timber, or covered with thatch. In 1350, it was almoſt depopulated by the plague, which Paulus Langius ſays carried off 90,000 of its inhabitants. At preſent it is a fine noble city, ſpacious and well fortified; two miles in length, and more than one broad, the ſtreets being ſtrait, uniform and wide; many of the ſtreets have rows of lime-trees on the ſides, and a canal in the middle. The churches are magnificent, and about 20 of them have high ſpires. The two chief ſtreets leading from the cathedral, and the Miller's Gate, to the royal, and caſtle gate, being in the higheſt part of the city, are interſected by others that deſcend gradually on each ſide to the Trave and Wagenitz rivers. The houſes are large and ſtately, being of brick covered with tiles, generally high, and adorned with ſculpture. The river Trave brings ſhips into the very heart of the city, which is near 10 miles from the ſea; the largeſt veſſels, however, unload at Travermund, a fort on the bay of Lubeck. The principal trade is to Riga, Revel, Narva, and Peterſburgh; and the magazines and warehouſes are likewiſe well ſtocked with the productions and commodities of England, France, Spain, Holland, the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, &c. The fortifications are ſtrong, well finiſhed, and kept in good repair; the baſtions are lofty and extenſive, the out-works numerous, and the haven defended by ſeveral forts and ramparts. The ſeveral market-places are large, and well ſupplied; and the public buildings ſtately, particularly the ſenate-houſe, arſenal, hoſpitals, &c. The collegiate church of St. Mary is a lofty noble pile, richly ornamented with ſculpture, images, pictures, &c. particularly a very curious piece called Death's Dance, which repreſents human beings in all ſtations of life, from an emperor to the meaneſt perſon; and from an old man to an infant, led round a circle by ſo many ſkeletons, ſhewing that death ſpares no age or condition.

Ah! what is life with ills incompaſs'd round?
Amidſt our hopes, fate ſtrikes the ſudden wound:
To day th' ſtateſman of new honour dreams,
To-morrow death deſtroys his airy ſchemes.
Is mouldy treaſure in thy cheſt confin'd?
Think all that treaſure thou muſt leave behind;
Thy heir with ſmiles ſhall view the blazon'd herſe,
And all thy hoards with laviſh hands diſperſe;
Should certain fate th' impending blow delay,
Thy mirth will ſicken, and thy bloom decay;
Then feeble age will all thy nerves diſarm,
No more thy blood its narrow channels warm.
Who then would wiſh to ſtretch this narrow ſpan,
To ſuffer life beyond the date of man?

This church is ſupported by beautiful tall pillars, made of a ſingle ſtone each, and has a very high ſpire covered with gilt lead. But the moſt ſingular circumſtance relative to this church is a remarkable inſcription in nine Latin diſtichs; on one of the pediments the lines importing,

porting, that "the emperor Charlemagne having taken "a ſtag alive in theſe parts, cauſed a collar of gold, with "a croſs on it, to be put about his neck, and the words "*Hoc Cæſar me donabat*, with the date of the year, and "then turned him looſe again into the foreſt; and Leon, "duke of Saxony, having caught the ſame ſtag 400 "years after, with the collar and croſs about his neck, "he took a fancy to build and endow this cathedral on "the ſame ſpot, and to grant the biſhops a croſs Or in a "field Gules for their arms; and as a monument of this, "the figure of a ſtag is placed on the top of the church." That the cathedral was built by Leon duke of Saxony, and that the figure of a ſtag is placed upon it, are undoubted facts; but with reſpect to the authenticity of the ſtory, or the degree of credit it merits, we leave every impartial reader to his own judgment; profeſſing, at the ſame time, that we place but little faith in ſuch amazing longevity of a ſtag, or in the probability of its being the ſame which Charlemagne turned looſe.

All parts of this city are ſerved with water by pipes from a reſervoir. The next ſtaple commodity to corn is beer, which is in high eſtimation, not only as a pleaſant liquor, but as a medicine, when externally applied to bruiſes, wounds, &c. Here are ſeveral hoſpitals which are well ſupported: there is one for antient people of both ſexes, which was once a caſtle, from whence the citizens drove out the Daniſh garriſon. St. Anne's is for orphans, and other children of poor burghers, who are here inſtructed in ſome handicraft, and there is an apartment for the confinement of libertines and madfolks. There are two other hoſpitals for the reception of poor travellers, where they are allowed three days refreſhment, and then ſent forward with a paſs; but ſuch as happen to be ſick, are provided with all neceſſaries till they recover or die. The richeſt foundation of this ſort is St. George's Cloyſter, which is chiefly for the maintenance of ſuch artificers as are grown old and paſt their labour; and there is alſo St. Gertrude's hoſpital, which is a peſt-houſe: there are, moreover, ſeveral alms-houſes endowed by the merchants for the maintenance of the widows of poor members, beſides ſeveral little ſtreets of houſes for the widows of other poor citizens.

Travemund, dependent on Lubeck, from whence it is but nine miles to the north-eaſt, and 32 weſt of Wiſmar, is a little town near the mouth of the river Trave. One of the counts of Holſtein ſold it in 1320, for 4000 marks to the Lubeckers, who fortified it with four good baſtions, erected a light-houſe to guide the ſhips at night, and commonly keep a garriſon here of three or 400 men, commanded by a burgher of Lubeck, who receives his orders from the burgomaſters, and admits no perſons into the place without a paſſport. It was ſeized by the czar in 1617, in order to ſecure tranſports for his troops, but he was perſuaded to quit it. There is a peninſula over againſt it, about a quarter of a league in circumference, which belongs to the duchy of Mecklenburg. The river Trave riſes out of a great lake, in the juriſdiction of Segeberg; and, after a ſerpentine courſe from north to ſouth, by Segeberg and Oldeſlo, turns ſhort to the eaſt, waters Lubeck city, of which this town is the port, and then falls here into the Baltic.

Oldeſlo, or Odelſo, on the river Trave, ſeven miles ſouth of Segeberg, 18 weſt of Lubeck, and 31 north-eaſt of Hamburg, is a little old town, which was formerly a very flouriſhing place, and the capital of this part; but ſuffered ſo much by the neighbouring princes, who contended for this province, and by a duke of Brunſwick, who deſtroyed its ſalt-works to favour thoſe at Lunenburg, that it is decayed.

Travendal, on the ſame river, within a mile of Segeberg, is only noted for ſeveral treaties betwixt the king of Denmark and the duke of Holſtein in 1700, for adjuſting the duke's rights.

Eutin, or Utin, about 16 miles from Lubeck, has given title of duke, and ſeat, to the younger ſon of the duke of Holſtein, ever ſince the year 1596.

Ploen is a town almoſt ſurrounded by lakes; it is the capital of what is deemed a principality of the ſame name. It hath a palace which ſtands high, and commands a beautiful proſpect, and is adorned with pleaſant gardens and a park. The neighbouring lakes, and the neighbouring woods, furniſh great quantities of fiſh and timber, upon the ſale of which the inhabitants principally ſubſiſt.

Oldenburgh, or Alterburg, was once a very conſiderable town, but is now fallen to decay. It is ſituated near the Baltic, 27 miles north of Lubeck, and gives name of a ſmall diſtrict. In ancient times the Sclavonian kings kept their court here.

Lemden is a market town on the confines of Sleſwic, not far from the Eyder. It is celebrated for its beer, which is ſent into many parts of the circumjacent country, and even tranſported abroad.

Meldorp, or Meldorf, is a large town ſtanding on a river or ſtream, called the Meele. It has ſome trade, and three market-places round its church, diſtinguiſhed by the names of the north, ſouth, and weſt markets. Here is likewiſe a public ſchool for the ſtudy of the claſſics and rhetoric.

Heyde is a large but poor town, 10 miles to the north of Meldrop.

Krempi is a ſmall open town, on a little river of the ſame name.

Gluckſtadt is ſituated on the north ſide of the Elbe, 26 miles ſouth-weſt of Hamburg. It is a neat well-built town, and ſo ſtrong as to be deemed impregnable. The Danes have 2000 men in garriſon here, and ſome men of war in the harbour, which is very ſafe and ſpacious. Here the Calviniſts have a church, the Roman Catholics a chapel, and the Jews a ſynagogue. The town was founded in 1620, when Chriſtian IV. king of Denmark, ordered it to be called *Gluckſtadt*, which implies *Fortunate-Town*. There being no ſprings about the town, the inhabitants uſe rain-water, or that of the river. Thoſe who are convicted of theft receive this ſentence; to draw, during life, the duſt-carts belonging to the town, to which they are chained like galley-ſlaves.

Bredenberg, or Breitenburg, is a village on the Stor, defended by a caſtle; it gives name to a lordſhip that hath long been the property of the antient and celebrated family of Ranzau.

Primeburg is a market town on the Pinace, 13 miles from Hamburg, and 14 from Gluckſtadt. It is only remarkable for giving name to a county which fell to the crown of Denmark, by the death of its laſt count Otho in 1640.

Altena, a large and populous village, is joined by a row of houſes on the Elbe to Hamburg, as London is to Southwark. It had its name from the king of Denmark, as it is ſaid, purely to banter the deputies of Hamburg. The latter remonſtrated to him againſt building this town too near to their city; and, having frequently ſaid thereupon, in their diſcourſe to the king, "Dat is al te na," which in the language of this country is, "it is too near;" the king, taking particular notice of the three laſt monoſyllables, ſaid to the deputies, he could not excuſe himſelf, if he did not go on with the building; but that, to oblige them, he would call it by the name they had given it. It was formerly a refuge not only for inſolvent debtors, but even malefactors, that came from Hamburg; becauſe, though the inhabitants, a few fiſhermen and ſailors, ſubject to the king of Denmark, depended intirely on the trade and buſineſs of that city; yet it was quite out of its juriſdiction. It is noted for a treaty in 1689, betwixt the late king of Denmark and the duke of Holſtein-Gottorp; but much more for its calamity in 1712, when count Steinboche the Swediſh general, having juſt defeated the king of Denmark and his army at Gadebuſch, came and burnt this town to the ground. The reaſons pretended by the Swedes were, that magazines of bread, beer, &c. were preparing here for the Muſcovites and Saxons; and that it was partly in reprizal for the burning of Staden, and other cruelties committed by the Danes and Muſcovites in the duchies of Bremen and Pomerania: but there was this difference as to Staden, that the Danes had beſieged it in form, and deſtroyed it by their bombs; whereas Steinboch was judged to have acted the part of an incendiary. As ſoon as he appeared before Altena, he ſent in a meſſage to adviſe the inhabitants to retire with what they could carry off, for that he was going to deſtroy their town. The magiſtrates came out in a body, and, falling at his feet, offered him 50,000 rixdollars to ſave the town; but Steinboch inſiſted on 200,000, which they were ready to comply with, and only deſired time to go to Hamburg for the money; but the general would admit of no delay: ſo that the poor inhabitants were obliged

to

to turn out; the mothers, with their infants at their breaſts; the ſons, with their aged and infirm parents on their backs; others groaning under loads of houſhold-ſtuff, and all lamenting their fate with the moſt lamentable cries. The Swedes ſtood at the barriers with flaming torches in their hands while they paſſed, and, before they were all gone out, entered the town, and ſet fire to all parts of it, which burnt 2000 houſes, with ſeveral fine magazines, and the Popiſh church; and ſome old men and women, beſides infants, periſhed in the flames; but they ſpared the Lutheran and Calviniſt churches, with about 80 houſes that lay neareſt to Hamburg. Never was a greater deſolation known in any town. But what completed the ruin of this place was, the raging of the plague at the ſame time in Holſtein; ſo that the Hamburghers were forced, for their own preſervation, to ſhut the gates againſt their diſtreſſed neighbours, many of whom periſhed with cold and want. The king of Denmark relieved them as far as the neceſſity of the times would permit, and cauſed them to be ſupplied with materials for re-building their town, which, by the help alſo of charities from the city of Hamburg, has ſince recovered its loſſes, and is a finer and more flouriſhing town than ever; the ſaid king having not only granted it many new privileges, but cauſed a harbour to be made there, and done every thing in his power to draw a trade to it; particularly, by the allowing a toleration here, which is denied at Hamburg, to all Chriſtian ſects, of whom there is ſaid to be a greater variety at Altena than in any city of Europe, except Amſterdam. The Calviniſts of Holland and France have handſome churches built all together on two ſides of the ſame court. The Papiſts, though tolerated, are not ſo publicly countenanced here as the Proteſtants.

Kiel is a town of great trade at the mouth of the river Swentin, on a bay of the Baltic, and the capital of all Holſtein; 17 miles eaſt of Renſburg, and 24 of Gottorp; 36 miles north-weſt of Lubeck, and 48 north of Hamburg. It ſtands between hills on an arm of the ſea, where it forms a lake. It has a good harbour, well frequented by ſhips from Germany, Sweden, &c. and is populous and wealthy. Both the town and harbour are defended by a caſtle on a neighbouring hill. On the right, or eaſt-ſide of this caſtle, the ſea waſhes its walls; and on the other ſide of the bay there is a delightful country, though woody. On the left there is a ſmall arm of the ſea, and another delicate country adjoining to it. There is a garden facing this caſtle, which is the only place whereby Kiel has communication with the main land; only to the left of the caſtle there is a row of houſes to a village called Brunſwick. This garden, which ſtands along the ſea-ſide, is above 200 paces broad, and conſiſts of a terrace walk level with the foundation of the caſtle, from whence there is a deſcent to parterres full of all ſorts of flowers, and adorned with a fountain and a wilderneſs; and this leads to other parterres, from whence there is a ſmall aſcent to another terrace. It ſuffered much during the war between Sweden and Denmark. An univerſity was eſtabliſhed here by the duke in 1665, which has had many learned profeſſors. It is divided into the new and old towns, of which the former is the largeſt and pleaſanteſt, the ſtreets being planted with rows of trees. The old town, which is a ſort of peninſula, is fortified by deep ditches; and there are fine walks of trees on the harbour. There is a palace facing the town on the north-ſide, but it is in very bad repair, and quite unfurniſhed. Here are ſeveral fair buildings, particularly a large church and an hoſpital, which before the reformation was a Franciſcan monaſtery.

The town has not ſo conſiderable a trade as it had in the time of duke Frederick, who ſent an embaſſy to Perſia in 1633, to ſettle a commerce with that country. But it is much enriched by its yearly fair, which is kept for three weeks after Twelfth-day, and frequented by multitudes of all ranks, eſpecially by the nobility and gentry of the duchies of Sleſwic and Holſtein, who meet every evening at a houſe where there is variety of gaming, and very often parties are made for ſupper, which is generally followed with a ball. Vaſt ſums of money are here negotiated, and payments made of ſums contracted before-hand, as punctually as by an Amſterdam banker upon the exchange; inſomuch that the man who does not preſerve his credit at this fair, is looked upon as a bankrupt, and ſubjected to puniſhment, beſides the ſcandal. During this fair Hamburg looks like a deſart, becauſe every body hurries hither to pay their rents, to renew their leaſes, or to let out money, &c. by which means the town, which at other times is but inconſiderable, is ſo full, that it is difficult to get lodgings.

The old town is ſeparated from the new one by a bridge, at the end whereof is a drawbridge, and a gate with a guard.

Renſburg is ſituated near 20 miles weſt of Kiel, and 32 ſouth-eaſt of Lunden, being near the borders of Sleſwic. It is ſmall but well built, and very ſtrong, having modern built fortifications, a capacious moraſs on one ſide, and a neat old caſtle, with a round tower, on the other. The town is ſurrounded by the river Eyder, which forms two ſmall lakes that abound with fiſh, and it is likewiſe divided into old and new town, by means of a bridge.

Wilſter is a ſmall town on a river of the ſame name, ſix miles from Gluckſtadt.

Itzehoe, a ſmall town on the river Stor, which is navigable from hence to the Elbe. The country from hence from Hamburg is remarkably pleaſant, and exceedingly fertile. The town is divided into old and new, the latter of which is extremely well built. Here is a Lutheran nunnery for ladies of quality, but they do not make vows, or lie under thoſe reſtrictions which are cuſtomary in Roman Catholic convents. It conſiſts of an abbeſs and 19 other ladies, and has the advowſon of ſeveral churches.

The inſular Parts of DENMARK, *or thoſe Iſlands which compoſe the moſt important Part of that Kingdom.*

IT is here neceſſary to deſcribe the iſlands which form the moſt conſequential parts of this monarchy, becauſe, collectively conſidered, they are the ſeat of regal and legiſlative government, contain the metropolis of the realm, the general archives of the nation, and are the ſources whence flow the chief political, civil, and eccleſiaſtical decrees, ſtatutes, &c. Add to theſe reaſons, they are ſo abſolutely blended with, and nearly contiguous to the other main parts of the nation, that it would be impoſſible to deſcribe Denmark as a kingdom, without taking them into particular conſideration. The other iſlands not ſo immediately connected with, though ſubject to or dependant on Denmark, we ſhall deſcribe in our account of the iſlands in thoſe ſeas, where they are reſpectively ſituated.

Before we enter into a deſcription of theſe members of the Daniſh monarchy, it is neceſſary to premiſe a few words concerning the Baltic. This ſea, or rather inland gulph, ſituated between Denmark, Sweden, Germany, and Ruſſia, receives into its boſom ſeveral other gulphs, particularly the gulphs of Finland, Bothnia, Livonia, and Dantzick. It is remarkable that this ſea, or gulph, neither ebbs or flows, and there is always a current from it, ſet through the ſound into the ocean. It is likewiſe generally frozen over three or four months in the winter.

ZEELAND, ZEALAND, *or* SEELAND.

ZEELAND is the moſt extenſive and fertile iſland of the Baltic, and the principal part of the kingdom of Denmark. It is bounded on the eaſt by the ſound which divides it from Schonen, and on the weſt by the Greater Belt, which ſeparates it from Funen. The iſlands of Moon, Falſter, and Laland, lie on the ſouth, and on the north are the Categate and Schager-rack. It is almoſt of a round form, being 70 miles in diameter, and about 200 in circumference. The land in general is low, and very fertile; its woods and foreſts, &c. abound with game. The coaſt is indented with many gulphs, bays, creeks, &c. which are of great commercial uſe, as they afford many ſecure harbours. The ſea vapors render the air thick, but not unwholeſome, as the people in general here live to a very old age, but they are dull, diſpirited, and inactive. Zeeland is divided into 26 bailiwicks, called herrits, and theſe contain 346 pariſhes, with ſeveral conſiderable cities, towns, &c. Of theſe the principal are,

Copenhagen, the capital of the whole kingdom. This city takes its name from the commodiouſneſs of its

port, for the word itſelf ſignifies *The Merchant's Port, or Haven.* It is ſituated on the eaſtern ſhore of Zeeland, upon a fine bay of the Baltic, near the ſtreight called the Sound, in 55 deg. 40 min. north lat. and 12 deg. 56 min. eaſt long. and is

Miles.			
90	S. E.	of	Aarhus.
118	N. E.	---	Sleſwic.
152	N. E.	---	Hamburg.
81	N. W.	---	Stralſund.
120	S.	---	Gottenburg.
290	S. W.	---	Stockholm.
634	S. W.	---	Peterſburgh.
340	N. E.	---	Amſterdam.
580	N. E.	---	Paris.
450	N. W.	---	Vienna.
560	N. E.	---	London.

This city was originally a mean little village of fiſhermens huts, which, by the aſſiſtance of the biſhops of Roſchild, gradually roſe to be a conſiderable town; and at length was declared a city, and made the royal ſeat of the Daniſh ſovereigns. The houſes were formerly of wood, but in the year 1728, almoſt the whole city was reduced to aſhes by fire, and ſince that time it hath been more ſumptuouſly, and ſecurely built, of free-ſtone. The then reigning king exhauſted immenſe treaſures to erect a ſuperb palace, and the town is embelliſhed with elegant houſes belonging to the nobility, many magnificent churches, and other elegant public edifices. An ingenious gentleman, however, who was very lately in this city, ſays, "ſo few perſons viſit this metropolis, or kingdom, from motives of curioſity, that they are quite ſurpriſed when I aſſure them I have no ſort of buſineſs here, and am only employed in the ſearch of knowledge. There is no face of induſtry or buſineſs here, and Copenhagen, though one of the fineſt ports in the world, can boaſt of little commerce. The public places are filled with officers, either in the land or ſea-ſervice, and they appear to conſtitute three-fourths of the audience, at the comedy and the opera. The number of forces are indeed much too large for this little kingdom: they can boaſt, it is true, a vaſt extent of dominion; but of what importance are the barren and almoſt uninhabited mountains of Norway and Lapland, ſtretching to the pole, or the plains of Iceland, where the inhabitants are yet, and will probably ever remain, in the moſt profound barbariſm? Their dominions in Holſtein are by far the moſt rich, and furniſh a large part of the royal revenue. There needs, indeed, no ſtronger proof of the poverty of the kingdom, than the ſcarcity of ſpecie. I have ſeen no gold, and hardly any ſilver; they pay every thing in paper; and if you loſe a ſingle dollar at the card-table, or the billiard-table, it is given in a bill." The excellency of the harbour is owing to the iſland of Amack, which breaks off the waves, and ſhelters it from the ſurge of the ſea. Here ſtand the arſenal, the exchange, the caſtle, and the mint, with about 500 houſes, known by the name of the New Town. The whole city of Copenhagen is about five miles in circumference: it lies very low; but there is a riſing ground within half a league of it, and two or three little hills that cover it on the weſt-ſide, from whence the city may be eaſily bombarded. It has a very regular citadel on the north and the north-weſt, built on the ſhore, with ſeveral fine baſtions and ravelins of earth, well ſtored with cannon, and palliſadoed. The other ſides are of more difficult acceſs, by reaſon of marſhes. There are ſeveral royal baſtions, with ravelins before the curtains, which reach from the citadel to the ſouth part, and continue beyond the arm of the ſea, which ſeparates Seeland from Amack. A circuit of fortifications, conſiſting of eight royal baſtions, and a ravelin, incloſes the new city, the port, and fleet, and faces the tolbooth, or cuſtom-houſe battery, which ſecures the entry into the haven. Theſe fortifications make the city of a round form. The houſes, which are not above 7000 in number, do not take up above half the ground incloſed. The entrance into the harbour is ſo narrow, that one ſhip only can paſs at a time, and this entrance is ſhut up every night with a ſtrong boom. The citadel on one ſide, and a good block-houſe well furniſhed with cannon on the other, command the mouth of it. Within this haven rides the royal navy, every ſhip having its place aſſigned to it. A wooden gallery ranges round the whole incloſure where the fleet lies, and is laid over the water in ſuch a manner that all ſhips may be viewed near at hand, as eaſily and commodiouſly as if they lay on dry land. This harbour is capacious enough to hold 500 ſail, where neither the wind nor the enemy can do them the leaſt miſchief. The road without is very good and ſafe, being fenced from the ſea with a large ſand-bank, on the points of which are always two buoys floating, to direct all ſhips that come in or go out. Here are no tides to fear, and there is always a ſufficient depth of water: ſometimes, indeed, according as the wind blows in or out of the Baltic, there lies a current, but it is neither frequent or dangerous.

As the iſle of Amack is contiguous to, forms part of, and is by the means of bridges joined with Copenhagen, or at leaſt with the old port of it, it ſeems neceſſary here to mention ſome particulars relative to this iſland.

The iſland of Amack then lies eaſt from the city, on the other ſide of the haven, and is called the Garden of Copenhagen. It is almoſt of an oval form, and was chiefly planted by Hollanders, ſent thither by Margaret ducheſs of Savoy, and governeſs of the Low Countries, at the deſire of Chriſtian II. who had married her niece, ſiſter to Charles V. emperor of Germany. He wiſhed that his queen might have pulſe, and other garden-ſtuff, planted there, which none knew ſo well how to cultivate as the Hollanders. Half the iſland was granted to them, and keeps to this day the name of Hollandeſby: they ſtill retain the Dutch faſhions, and ſupply Copenhagen with milk, butter, and cheeſe. The other half of the iſland is inhabited by Danes. Beſides the pulſe, and other fruit which this iſland produces, here is alſo plenty of wheat, barley, and oats, and abundance of hares. The inhabitants are induſtrious, and their houſes neat and cleanly.

There is a place here which approaches nearer to the nature of a circus than a ſquare; each ſide is formed of only one ſingle palace, and in the centre is an equeſtrian ſtatue in bronze of the late king Frederick the Fifth. This place has a good effect, and is much handſomer than the Place de Victoires at Paris. The celebrated count Moltcke, prime miniſter to the late Daniſh monarch, hath a fine collection of paintings in his palace; and M. Spengler, a Swiſs gentleman, well known in the literary world, is poſſeſſed of a very curious private Muſeum. But the greateſt curioſities, natural and artificial, both for variety and intrinſic value, are preſerved in the Royal Muſeum, in eight chambers erected over the king's library. The chambers, or apartments, are large and well furniſhed. One of theſe rooms is wholly taken up with medals, antique and modern, each ſort being kept by themſelves, and very judiciouſly arranged; and in a ſeparate caſe are contained the Paduans*, and other counterfeit medals, which in workmanſhip ſo nearly reſemble the true Grecian and Roman antiquities, that a good judge can ſcarce diſtinguiſh them from originals. The ſeries of the modern medals of European nations are abſolutely complete, and thoſe of each nation kept diſtinct.

Amongſt the natural curioſities preſerved in the chambers, one of the moſt remarkable is a petrified child. It was cut out of the mother's belly at Sens in Champagne, in the year 1582, after having lain there between 20 and 30 years; and that it is a human fœtus, and not artificial, is evident beyond all diſpute. Its head, ſhoulders and belly, are of a whitiſh colour, and very much reſemble alabaſter; the back and loins are ſomewhat brown and harder; but from the hips downwards it is of a red colour, and as hard as perfect ſtone can be, exactly reſembling the hard ſort of ſtones generated in the bladder. This fœtus, after it was taken from the mother, was firſt carried to Paris, where it was ſold to a jeweller of Venice, who happened to be there, for about 20l. ſterling; of whom it was afterwards purchaſed by Frederick

* A Paduan, amongſt medalliſts, is a modern medal ſtruck with all the marks and character of antiquity. The name is taken from a famous Italian painter, called the Paduan from Padua, the place of his birth, who ſucceeded ſo well in the cheat, that the beſt judges are at a loſs to diſtinguiſh his medals from thoſe which are really antique.

derick the Third, king of Denmark, for 60l. and added to this collection.

In one of the chambers are to be ſeen two elephants teeth, each weighing an hundred and fifty pounds, which were dug out of a ſtone quarry in Saxony.

In this fine collection there are ſeveral large pieces of ſilver ore, dug out of the mines of Norway in 1666, one of which weighs 560 pounds, and is valued at 5000 crowns. Another piece, ſomewhat leſs, is valued at more than 3000; both being ſo rich, that they are reckoned to contain at leaſt three parts ſilver. They are compoſed of a whitiſh ſtone, the cracks or cavities whereof ſeem to be filled with pure virgin ſilver, which in ſome places lies in broad flat plates, and in others like pieces of fine ſilver lace: but what is moſt admired in theſe pieces of ore are the threads or branches of ſilver, which ſhoot out an inch or two beyond the ſurface of the ſtone, appearing in the form of ſmall ſhrubs or buſhes; and ſeveral other rarifications of this kind are to be ſeen among the ſilver ores preſerved in this Muſeum.

Here are alſo ſeveral large pieces of amber, ſome weighing 40 or 50 ounces; which, upon opening the ditches about Copenhagen, when they fortified the city, were found ſticking to the ſides of old trees that were buried there, like the gum on the plum-trees in our gardens.

In the ſame chamber are a great many large branches of white and red coral, and one of black; likewiſe a pair of ſtag's horns growing out of a piece of wood in a ſurprizing manner.

Here is a human thigh bone three feet three inches long; and two very large ſcollop ſhells, holding about three gallons each, and weighing 224 pounds a-piece. Theſe were brought from the Eaſt-Indies; and, it is ſaid, the fiſh they belong to is of ſuch ſtrength, that if a man happens to get his arm or leg between the ſhells when they open, it claps them together ſo forcibly as to cut the limb clear off.

A piece of marble is preſerved in this collection, which the Lutherans reckon a very valuable curioſity, the natural veins of the ſtone running in ſuch a manner as to repreſent the exact figure of a crucifix. Some, indeed, have ſuſpected the repreſentation to have been by art; but, upon the niceſt examination, it appears to be entirely the work of nature.

Among the artificial curioſities, there is a ſkeleton made of ivory, two feet ſix inches high, in imitation of a human one; and it is ſo nicely formed and put togegether, that it may be eaſily taken for a natural one.

There are likewiſe two crucifixes of ivory, and the whole hiſtory of our Saviour's paſſion, beautifully expreſſed in a piece of carved work.

A ſmall man of war in ivory, with ſilver guns, is a curioſity much admired; as is alſo a watch made of ivory, with all its wheels and movements.

Beſides theſe there are many other curioſities in ivory, ebony, box, amber, and other materials, which are kept for the ſake of elegant workmanſhip. There is likewiſe a common cherry-ſtone, on the ſurface of which are engraved 220 heads, but their ſmallneſs makes them appear imperfect and confuſed.

In this royal repoſitory are ſix golden ſepulchral urns, which were found in the iſland of Funen in 1685, by a peaſant, as he was ploughing his land, and contained each of them ſome aſhes of a greyiſh colour. The largeſt of them weighs two ounces and a half, and the others two ounces and a dram. They are extremely thin, and each has three rings of gold about its neck, with ſeveral circles carved upon the outſide of the urn, having one common center. This diſcovery confirms the accounts given by various writers, that it was an antient cuſtom among the northern nations to burn their dead, and then bury their collected aſhes in golden urns.

There is another ſepulchral urn of cryſtal, of a conical figure, which has alſo a golden ring about it, and was found near Bergen in Norway.

There are likewiſe in this collection ſeveral veſſels of different ſizes, ſome of glaſs and others of earth, which are called lachrymal urns, or lachrymatories, being uſed by the antient Romans to catch the tears of weeping friends, which were afterwards mixed with the aſhes of the deceaſed.

We ſhall conclude our account of this celebrated Muſeum, with a deſcription of the Daniſh and Oldenburg horns, two curioſities which are greatly admired. The Daniſh horn is of pure gold, weighs an hundred and two ounces and a half, is two feet nine inches long, and holds about two quarts of wine meaſure. This horn was accidentally diſcovered, in the year 1639, by a country girl, in the dioceſe of Rypen in Jutland, and is undoubtedly a piece of great antiquity, by the figures carved on the outſides, which ſeem to be hieroglyphics, &c. It is likely that ſome of theſe figures were deſigned to repreſent their deities, and the horn was probably uſed in ſacrifices, as among the antient Aſſyrians and other nations, who, upon ſuch ſolemnities, made a great noiſe with horns and trumpets, and uſed them to drink out of at their ſolemn entertainments.

The Oldenburg horn is of pure ſilver gilt with gold, weighs about four pounds, and is curiouſly enamelled with green and purple colours. The Daniſh antiquaries tell many fabulous ſtories of this horn, which are not worth repeating; and as to what they ſay of its being given to Otho, earl of Oldenburg, in the year 982, it is plain it cannot be of that date, for the figures and characters on the outſide are modern; which, however, with the enamelling, and other ornaments, are of excellent workmanſhip, and make it a very fine and valuable curioſity.

An ingenious traveller, in ſpeaking of the palace of Roſenbourg, in this city, ſays: "It was conſtructed by our famous Inigo Jones, and ſtands in the middle of a large garden. It is ſmall, and at preſent very little uſed by the king, or royal family. There is an air of antiquity in all the apartments, tapeſtry, and furniture, which is not diſpleaſing, and impreſſes with reſpect. The grand ſala, or dining-room, in particular, is in this ſtile. The hangings, which are not ill executed, repreſent the various actions by ſea and land, which diverſified the antient laws between the Swedes and Danes, who ſeem always to have had the ſame rivalſhip and animoſity which the French and Engliſh are diſtinguiſhed for, and which, 'tis probable, they will ever, in ſome degree, retain. At one end of this grand apartment are three ſilver lions as large as life, who ſeem, by the ferocity and rudeneſs of their appearance, deſigned to characterize the age and nation in which they were caſt. It is a ſort of ſavage magnificence, which ſtrikes more effeminate and luxurious times with wonder, to introduce ſuch forms into a banqueting room of ſtate. Here are ſeveral cabinets full of curious rarities, which the various ſovereigns of Denmark have ſucceſſively collected and left to their poſterity. Many of them are intrinſically valuable, others only preſerved from ſome event or accident connected with them. Among the firſt is a ſaddle, on which Chriſtian IV. made a ſort of triumphal entry into Copenhagen. It is covered with pearls, diamonds, and other precious ſtones, and the ſpurs are of ſtones enriched with jewels. The coat worn by the king, and a light helmet, on the ſame occaſion, are likewiſe covered with pearls. They preſerve likewiſe, with great care, a handkerchief of this prince, dyed with his blood from a wound which he received by a ball, that deprived him of an eye. The man who accompanied us ſhewed me, with exultation in his countenance, a ſword of Charles XII. of Sweden. It is juſt ſuch a ſword as ſuch a monarch may be ſuppoſed to have uſed, and would well become the meaneſt ſoldier: it indeed evinces his ſtrength and vigorous frame of body, by its ſize and weight; the blade is at leaſt four feet long, and both the hilt and garde are entirely compoſed of braſs.

The gardens of this palace conſtitute one of the chief diverſions of the city, as they are always open, and on feſtivals or Sundays, are crouded with company. They are large, but not laid out with taſte, or adorned with any productions of art, one ſtatue only excepted of Hercules vanquiſhing the Næmean lion, which ſtands under a portico raiſed to defend it from the inclemencies of the weather: this is of Italian workmanſhip, and the artiſt has found means to diſplay great anatomical ſkill and beauty in the attitude and muſcles of the hero, who, by an extraordinary exertion of ſtrength, forces open, and breaks the jaw of his adverſary."

The other principal buildings of Copenhagen are the king's mews, or ſtables, the orphan-houſe, the opera-houſe, the military ſchool, the royal library, which contains

tains above 40,000 printed books and manuſcripts, in various languages, and the univerſity. With reſpect to the latter it muſt be obſerved that, prior to the reign of Chriſtian I. (who was one of the beſt kings that ever ruled the Danes, and indeed may be deemed the Alfred of Denmark) the Daniſh nobility and gentry, for want of proper ſeminaries of learning in their own country, were under the neceſſity of ſending their children to the French and German univerſities and colleges for education. To remedy this great inconvenience, Chriſtian applied, and obtained leave of the pope to eſtabliſh a public ſeminary of learning, in his own dominions, when the univerſity of Copenhagen was accordingly founded in the year 1475. But neither the ſucceſſors of this wiſe and patriotic monarch, nor even the clergy, have ſeconded his laudable endeavours with a proper degree of ſpirit; for a very intelligent gentleman, who recently viſited this city, ſays, "There are ſeveral hundreds of ſtudents in the univerſity of Copenhagen, who were entered upon eſtabliſhments which were made by former kings, when all the neceſſaries of life were very cheap, and when their young men could live decently upon what was allowed them; but now, as all theſe neceſſaries are become much dearer, and as few of thoſe ſtudents have any private fortune, many of them are in the greateſt miſery. I have met with ſeveral young men of lively parts, in the univerſity, and which might make a conſiderable figure in the world; but ſince the new titular nobility bear the ſway here, ignorance and impudence, as coming the neareſt to their own character, are rewarded; whilſt real merit, modeſty and decency are treated with the greateſt contempt; ſometime ſince, the king had a French comedy eſtabliſhed at Copenhagen, to the ſight of which every decent perſon was admitted gratis; but I was really aſtoniſhed to ſee three or four young men of genius refuſed admittance to this comedy, becauſe they were ſtudents in the univerſity, though they were very decently dreſſed, and even ſolicited to be admitted into the galleries; while thoſe places were filled with valet de chambres, and others of that claſs. No claſs of people are held in more contempt, in this country, than the ſtudents of the univerſity: what encouragement then have men of genius to ſtudy and cultivate the ſciences?"

Helſeneur, or Elſineur, is ſituated about 20 miles north of Copenhagen, on a neck or ſtreight of the ſea called the Sound, and ſurrounded by walls. The caſtle of Cronenburg, which defends Helſeneur, and the caſtle of Helſinburg, on the oppoſite ſhore, command the commerce of the Baltic; for, between theſe two forts, all veſſels that trade into that ſea muſt paſs, ſo that this ſtreight is the moſt frequented of any in Europe, that of Gibraltar excepted. The caſtle of Cronenburg was built by Frederick II. of free-ſtone brought from Gothland. Every ſhip that paſſes this ſtreight muſt ſtrike ſail at Cronenburg, and come to the town to compound for the cuſtom, under the penalty of forfeiting the veſſel and cargo. Helſeneur was ſurrounded with walls under the reign of Chriſtian IV. and peopled not only with Danes, but alſo with citizens from ſeveral nations. This city ſuffered very much when Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, beſieged Cronenburg in 1658. It was taken by him, but reſtored to the Danes by the treaty of Copenhagen in 1660. This was the native place of the celebrated John Iſaac Pontanus, though his parents were of Haerlem in Holland. He was doctor of phyſic, profeſſor in the univerſity of Hardewyck, and hiſtoriographer to the king of Denmark, and the province of Gelderland.

The caſtle of Cronenburg is four or 500 paces diſtant from Helſeneur, on the ſpot where ſtood formerly the fortreſs of Orekrange: It is built upon oaken piles, faſtened with hewn ſtones, and ſo ſolid, that it ſupports the fury of the tide, which ſometimes beats againſt it moſt violently, without damaging it in the leaſt. It makes a large ſquare court, and was adorned with fine ſtatues: the apartments alſo were very ſplendid. The pipes of the ciſtern which ſupplied the garriſon with water, and the locks of the doors, were all of fine ſilver, before it was plundered by the Swedes. It has four little towers at each corner, covered with copper; but this caſtle, with the chapel, ſteeple, and ornaments of it, are all going to decay. It has a ditch towards the ſea, ſurrounded with another ditch; and the land ſide is ſecured by five baſtions, and a half baſtion. They have five cannons upon them; but the baſtion that ſecures the paſſage of the Sound, has but two cannons, 36 pounders each; and 11 more of ſmaller ſize. The rampart is vaulted with free-ſtone. Frederick II. who built this caſtle, ſpent none but his own money in the building of it; and declared, that if he knew there was one ſingle ſtone in it that coſt his people a farthing, he would have it removed.

Subſequent to the late ſingular revolution in the kingdom of Denmark, the queen, Caroline Matilda, was confined in this caſtle. The apartments ſhe reſided in were thoſe uſually occupied by the colonel commandant, who, it ſeems, upon this melancholy occaſion, had humanity and politeneſs enough to reſign them to that unfortunate princeſs; for the royal apartments (as they are extremely cold) were not fit, at that inclement ſeaſon of the year, when ſhe was brought down here, to receive any perſon, it being January 17, 1772. There is a little hunting-ſeat, or palace, about a quarter of a mile from Helſeneur, to which the king reſorts, for a few hours, in ſummer. There is nothing worthy of obſervation in the ſtructure itſelf, but, from the roof, the proſpect is enchanting, as it commands the town of Helſeneur, the caſtle of Cronenburg, the Sound, and the coaſt of Sweden, for a conſiderable way.

Over-againſt Helſeneur lies the iſland of Huen, or Ween, remarkable only for the caſtle of Uraniburg, built by the famous Tycho Brahe. King Frederic II. had given him that iſland for his life, that he might build an obſervatory there, with other buildings proper for his purpoſe. The king gave him alſo a penſion of 2000 golden crowns, a conſiderable fief in Norway, and a prebend in the church of Roſchild. This iſland was perfectly well ſuited to Tycho Brahe's deſign; for it is properly a hill, which riſes in the middle of the ſea, the top of which is flat and ſmooth, and commands a proſpect all over the coaſt of Schonen, and the neighbouring country, affording thus a very extenſive horizon. Add to this, that the ſky is here generally clear, there ſeldom ariſing any fogs. Tycho Brahe laid towards the middle of the iſland the foundation of his caſtle, which he named Uraniburg, that is to ſay, the town of Heaven; and finiſhed it in four years time. The diſpoſition and conveniency of the apartments, together with the engines and inſtruments for obſervations it contained, made it be looked upon as a building that had not its equal in the world. In the neighbourhood of it were lodgings for workmen of all kinds, maintained at the expence of the maſter; a printing-houſe, a paper-mill, forges for making of inſtruments, laboratories for chymical experiments, &c. Four years after, he built, in the ſouth part of the iſland, another houſe, which he called Stelburg, that is, Starburg: there he kept ſeveral inſtruments, and lodged ſome ſtudents and ſervants, who applied themſelves to ſome particular ſtudy. But Uraniburg is now gone to decay. The iſland of Huen belongs now to the Swedes.

We may here add, that the chair in which Tycho Brahe uſed to ſit, to make his aſtronomical obſervations, is ſtill preſerved in the Royal Muſeum, and held, by the Danes, in the higheſt veneration. "Thus (ſays a judicious traveller in a letter to a friend) it ever happens! I need not remind you, that the aſtronomer himſelf was driven from his native country by faction and malevolence; or that he died at Prague, in the court, and under the protection of the emperor Rodolphus, who ſheltered this illuſtrious fugitive, and afforded him an aſylum. It reminds one of Dr. Johnſon's lines ſo often quoted on ſimilar occaſions.

"See nations ſlowly wiſe, and meanly juſt,
"To bury'd merit raiſe the tardy buſt."

Holbeck is 14 miles to the weſtward of Roſchild; it is a pretty conſiderable town, ſituated at the bottom of a narrow bay, which communicates with the bay of Iſefiord.

Callenburg, or Kallenburg, 52 miles to the weſtward of Copenhagen, ſtands at the bottom of a gulph which opens into the Great Belt, the gulph itſelf forming a ſafe and commodious harbour, from which circumſtance the town derives a tolerable ſhare of commerce.

Ringſtede is a place of great antiquity, ſituated about

about 30 miles to the ſouth-weſt of Copenhagen. It was formerly a burial-place for ſome of the Daniſh monarchs, but is, at preſent, but a very mean place, and without any trade.

Preſto, oppoſite to the Iſle of Moon, and ſituated on a bay of the Baltic, is a place of ſome trade.

Koge, 11 miles ſouth of Copenhagen, is a ſmall, populous, rich, commercial town, ſtanding on a bay in the Sound.

Warienburg, near Preſto, is a ſmall ſea-port town with ſome commerce.

Newſtad, ſituated oppoſite to Laland, on a little river that falls into the Baltic, is a poor mean town with little or no trade.

Skelſkor, a place as unimportant as the laſt, is ſituated on the coaſt of the Greater Belt.

Korſor, 56 miles ſouth-weſt of Copenhagen, is ſituated on a neck of land, and ſeparated from Funen by the Greater Belt. It is badly fortified, and has but little trade, though provided with a good baſon, in which ſhips may ride with ſafety.

Frederickſburg is a ſmall town 20 miles diſtant from Copenhagen, to the northweſt, and 18 from Helſeneur to the ſouth-weſt. It is conſiderable only by the ſtately caſtle and royal palace which ſtands near it. That caſtle was formerly but a ſmall ſeat belonging to a private gentleman. King Frederick II. being charmed with its ſituation, bought it of him, and began to enlarge it: His ſon, Chriſtian IV. finiſhed it. This is the Verſailles of Denmark. The houſe is built on piles in a lake. The body of the caſtle conſiſts of a very fair front, with two great wings. The chapel is well adorned, and covered with gilt copper: it has 12 ſilver ſtatues of the apoſtles, and all the locks, bolts, &c. were ſilver, till it was plundered by the Swedes. The hall is adorned with paintings, and has the pictures of ſeveral of the kings of Denmark, and of the royal family, as large as the life; and a frame of paintings, which repreſents the ſea and land battles of the kings of Denmark. It is hung with rich tapeſtry of mohair, repreſenting the actions and battles of Chriſtian IV. There is a gallery which leads from the caſtle to the hall of audience, adorned with pictures, moſt of which were bought in Italy. Here is a park, about nine miles long, of a proportionable breadth, and interſperſed with pools and fiſh-ponds, with a mixture of green plods, hillocks, and ſmall vallies. It was ſtocked with fallow deer from England. There is a pretty flower-garden behind the caſtle, in the very lake; in which, though it is exceeding deep, they have built a kind of terrace on piles, that coſt an hundred thouſand crowns.

Roſchild, or Roſkild, lies at the bottom of the bay of Iſefiord, and is 18 miles diſtant from Copenhagen to the weſt. It was formerly the capital of Denmark, when the kings reſided there; but ſince they have choſen Copenhagen for their reſidence, it has dwindled greatly in point of importance, and is much decayed with reſpect to wealth and commerce. But of 27 churches, which formerly embelliſhed this town, only two are now ſtanding. It continues, however, to be the burial place of the royal family. Among the monuments of the Daniſh ſovereigns, ſome of which are extremely magnificent, ſtands a beautiful marble pillar erected by queen Margaret as a ſupport to the whetſtone ſent her by Albert king of Sweden, to ſharpen her needles, in deriſion to her ſex. But it whetted her reſentment in ſuch a manner, that he ſuffered ſeverely for his ſarcaſm, for he was taken priſoner by the queen, detained ſeven years in cuſtody, and obliged to relinquiſh all his pretenſions to the crown of Sweden. Here is a convent of Lutheran nuns belonging to the beſt families; but they are not obliged to wear any particular habit, or to be reſtricted by the vows uſual in convents, but are permitted, if they think proper, to quit the convent and marry. In 1658 the famous treaty of peace was here concluded between Denmark and Sweden. The univerſity is in a declining condition, and indeed the whole town exhibits evident marks of poverty and decay.

Sora is ſituated on the banks of a lake, about the center of Zealand, was formerly the ſeat of a rich abbey, and has many pleaſant fields and foreſts near it. To this place the academy of Frederickſburg was removed, and the foundations of the univerſity were augmented by Chriſtian IV. Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, was educated here, and retained ſuch a veneration for the place, that, when he invaded Zealand, he would not ſuffer his ſoldiers to enter the town. But the revenues of this ſeminary have ſince been annexed to the crown of Denmark, and the whole is gone to decay. Abſolom, archbiſhop of Lunden, once founded here an eſtabliſhment for the maintenance of thoſe who ſhould write the hiſtory of Denmark; and to this foundation we owe the hiſtory written by the celebrated Saxo-grammaticus.

FUNEN.

THE iſland of Funen is the next member to that of Zealand, in the ſcale of importance, among the ſeveral parts which form the Daniſh kingdom. It is bounded by the Greater Belt on the eaſt, by the Leſſer Belt on the weſt, by the Baltic on the ſouth, and by a little channel which ſeparates it from the iſland of Samſae on the north. It is about 36 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 30 from north to ſouth. This iſland is fertile and agreeable, being finely diverſified with verdant hills, ſhady woods, pleaſant groves, fruitful fields, rich paſtures, &c. The ſoil is good, well cultivated, and affords a great deal of grain, not only for home conſumption, but exportation. Great quantities of black cattle, horſes, hogs, &c. are bred here. This iſland is an appendage to the eldeſt ſons of the kings of Denmark, and is deemed one of the richeſt governments belonging to that ſovereignty. It contains four garriſoned towns, and 264 villages, but the moſt conſiderable places, and the only ones indeed worthy of deſcription are

Odenſee	Woburg
Nyburg	Aſſens and
Schwenborg	Middlefar.

Odenſee, which is the capital of the iſland, ſtands about its center, and is a capacious, well-built, pleaſant town. Here the kings once reſided, and the aſſembly of the ſtates met before the crown became hereditary, and the ſovereign abſolute. In a church here, which is dedicated to St. Canute, the body of that prince was found near a century and a half ago. It was depoſited in a copper coffin, gilt, and adorned with precious ſtones. The moſt particular circumſtance relative to this town, at preſent, is, that the inhabitants brew the very beſt beer in the whole kingdom.

Nyburg lies on the narrower part of the Greater Belt, between Funen and Zealand. This place has ſome trade, the harbour is good, and the adjacent country is fertile. The damages done to the fortifications in the late wars with Sweden are not yet thoroughly repaired. Embarkations for the iſland of Zealand are made at this town.

Schwenborg is an agreeable town, with a commodious harbour, ſituated on the ſouth-eaſt part of the iſland. From hence Charles Guſtavus, in the year 1658, began his march, over the ice, to the iſlands of Langeland, Zealand, and Falſter.

Woburg, or Foburg, is a ſmall town, ſituate on a little gulph on the ſouthern coaſt of Funen, over-againſt the iſland of Arroe, and is about 10 miles diſtant from Schwenborg to the weſt.

Aſſens lies on the ſouth-weſt coaſt of this iſland, over-againſt Haderſleben, in the duchy of Sleſwic. It is about 11 miles diſtant from Odenſee to the ſouth. In the year 1535, the army of king Chriſtian III. commanded by John Rantzaw, routed that commanded by Chriſtopher earl of Oldenburg, and killed Guſtavus Troll, archbiſhop of Upſal. Rantzaw afterwards levelled this town with the ground.

Middlefar, on the weſtern ſhore of the iſland, lies on the Leſſer Belt, hence alſo called Middlefar-Sound. It is 17 miles diſtant from Aſſens to the north-weſt, and as many from Odenſee towards the ſouth-weſt. It is a ſmall, but neat town, in a country abounding with all the neceſſaries of life. It is the common paſſage from this iſland to Colding in Jutland, the Belt not being broader here than the Thames is at Graveſend. On the 13th of January, 1658, Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, led his army over the ice to this place, routed the Daniſh forces that oppoſed him, and made himſelf maſter of the whole iſland of Funen.

FALSTER.

THE iſland of Falſter lies to the north-eaſt of Laland, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow ſtreight: it has Zealand on the north, and the iſland of Moon on the north-eaſt. It is 20 miles in length, and eight in breadth. Its ſoil is very fruitful, and much corn is ſent from hence to Mecklenburg, and other ports of Germany. It is divided into two bailiwicks; namely, that of the ſouth, or Synder-Herrit; and that of the north, or Norre-Herrit. It has ſeveral towns; among which the chief are, 1. Nycoping, on the weſtern coaſt of the iſland, of which it is the capital. It is one of the moſt pleaſant and well built towns in the whole kingdom, and ſtiled by Dr. Heylin the Naples of Denmark. It has a ſtrong caſtle, and a well-frequented harbour. 2. Stubcoping, in Latin Stubcopia, ſeated on the north coaſt, is a place of ſome trade, being the uſual paſſage from Zealand into Germany.

ARROE.

THIS iſland is ſituated near the coaſt of Tunen, being eight miles in length, and two in breadth. It is extremely fruitful in corn, and abounds in aniſeed, with which the inhabitants give a flavour to their bread, and ſeaſon their meat. In this iſland are plenty of horſes and black cattle; and ſome woods, in which are abundance of hares. The whole iſland has but three pariſhes, the moſt conſiderable of it is Koping, or Kioping; the town belonging to it ſtands on the ſouthernmoſt part of the iſland, and bears the ſame name as the pariſh. It has ſome trade on account of its port, and is ſituated at the bottom of the bay.

LALAND.

THE iſland of Laland is ſituated to the eaſtward of Langeland, and to the ſouthward of Zealand, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow ſtreight called Groneſond. From its lowneſs, or flatneſs, it hath the appellation of Laland, or Lowland. It is near 40 miles in length, and about 20 in breadth, where wideſt. The ſoil is very fertile, ſo that Copenhagen is ſupplied from hence with great quantities of corn, beſides what the Dutch traders are furniſhed with for exportation. This iſland is divided into five diſtricts, or bailiwicks; is the ſeat of a governor, and has ſeveral ſmall iſlands ſubject to its juriſdiction: it contains various pleaſant little villages and hamlets, and a few ſeats belonging to the nobleſſe, excluſive of four conſiderable towns, viz.

Naſcow	Levenſcoping
Saxcoping	Nyſted.

Naſcow, or Naxkow, the capital, is 59 miles ſouth-weſt from Copenhagen, and has a commodious harbour for trade. The fiſhery is of ſome conſequence, and the circumjacent country is rich in meadow and paſture lands.

Saxcoping contains nothing worthy of particular notice.

Levenſcoping ſtands in the very ſame predicament, being

"A town without a ſingle thing
"That's worth a trav'ller's noticing."

Nyſted, or Newſtadt, on the ſouth of the iſland, was once famous for its noble monaſtery, which was founded in the year 1286, but is now gone to ruins.

MOON.

THE iſland of Moon lies to the ſouth-eaſt of Zealand, and to the north-eaſt of Falſter. It is about 20 miles long, eight broad, and full of high chalky hills. Here is ſome paſture grounds, but very little corn lands. It was formerly part of the Daniſh admiral's allowance, as being the fitteſt place for him to reſide in. There are in this iſland ſeveral villages, large pariſhes, and a conſiderable city, called Stege, or Stekoe, which lies on the north of the iſland, on a little rivulet, that a mile lower falls into the ſtreight, called Grone Sound. This city made a brave defence againſt the Lubeckers in the year 1510, and forced them to retreat; and the valour of the inhabitants of the whole iſland was ſignalized in 1659, when they defended themſelves better againſt the Swedes than the other larger iſlands had done.

LANGELAND.

LANGELAND, which is 22 miles long, and eight broad, is ſituated in the Greater Belt, to the ſouthward of Funen. It abounds with wheat, rye, and barley, of which the natives export great quantities. It is divided into 16 pariſhes; and Rutcoping, on its weſtern coaſt, is the moſt conſiderable town, being defended by the fort of Traneker, which is always furniſhed with a ſtrong garriſon.

FEMEREN.

FEMEREN lies near the coaſt of Holſtein, from whence it is ſeparated by a ſtreight, which is not above two miles broad, and is called Der Femmer Sundt, i. e. the ſtreight of Femeren. Though it is but a ſmall ſpot of ground, yet it has always been looked upon as one of the keys of Denmark, with regard to the empire. Therefore king Chriſtian IV. was more afraid of the Germans becoming maſters of this iſland, than of their overrunning Jutland, which made him fortify all the old caſtles, and put ſtrong garriſons into every place of importance here. This iſland is extremely fruitful in corn and paſtures, and yet it has but two pariſhes; namely, Borg and Peterſdorp. There is a fort at the place where people land from Holſtein; it is called Ferhſchans, that is, the Fort of the Paſſage.

BORNHOLM.

BORNHOLM, antiently Boringia, is ſaid to have been diſcovered by Thieloraus, the ſon of a prince of Jutland. It is the remoteſt, and moſt eaſterly of all the iſlands belonging to the king of Denmark, being about 75 miles diſtant from Zealand to the eaſt, and not above 15 from the neareſt coaſt of Schonen to the ſouth-eaſt. It is about 18 miles long from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, and about 10 in breadth from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt. It is a place of great importance for its ſituation and fruitfulneſs, and belonged once to the archbiſhop of Lunden; but king Chriſtian II. took poſſeſſion of it in the year 1524, as being abſolutely neceſſary for the fleet he was preparing againſt Sweden: which uſurpation George Seſteberg, who was then archbiſhop, oppoſed with all his power, but in vain, for he was forced afterwards to fly into Germany, to avoid the effects of the king's diſpleaſure. The Swedes have frequently laid this iſland waſte; and in the war with Frederick II. they made themſelves maſters of it, and deſigned to keep it; but they were obliged to reſtore it by the treaty of Copenhagen, concluded May the 27th, 1660. The moſt conſiderable places are, 1. Sandwyck, on the northern coaſt. 2. Rattenby, or Rottum, on the ſouth-weſtern. 3. Nex, on the eaſtern. 4. And Sand-Hamer, to the north of Nex, on the ſame coaſt; beſides which there are here ſeveral villages.

* * * * * * * * * *

Many little iſlands ſurround the abovementioned more conſiderable ones, but they are either uninhabited, or of ſo little importance as not to be thought worthy of notice by travellers, or of mention by geographers. Some others are contiguous to, and belong to the other provinces of Denmark; the moſt conſiderable of which are Samſoe and Leſſaw, on the coaſt of Jutland.

Samſoe, or Samſoi, is in the Baltic, eight miles from the coaſt of Jutland. It is near nine miles in length, about three in breadth, fruitful, healthy, and pleaſant.

Leſſaw belongs to the dioceſe of Aaburg, oppoſite to which it lies at about the diſtance of 12 miles from the ſhore. It is ſurrounded by ſand-hills, but has two places where ſhips may ride ſafely at anchor on the north and eaſt ſides, and contains three ſmall villages.

Appertaining, and contiguous to the duchy of Sleſwic, are the following iſlands, viz.

Rom, which is in length ſeven, and in breadth four miles,

miles, contains ſeveral ſmall hamlets, and about 1500 inhabitants. Towards the eaſtern parts the paſturage for cattle is excellent, and on the weſtern ſide of the iſland are ſeveral harbours, in which ſmall veſſels may ride in ſafety.

Manoe was formerly a conſiderable iſland, but the greateſt part of it hath been ſwallowed up by the ſea.

The iſland of Sylt is ſituated to the northward of Fora, and is of a triangular form, the longeſt ſide being about 14 miles in length. It is ſandy, barren, and inhoſpitable; and the people, who are a hardy, clowniſh race, are annually engaged in the whale fiſheries, on the coaſts of Iceland, Greenland, and Spitzbergen. Earthen urns, containing human bones, aſhes, &c. have been found in the hills of this iſland, which farther evinces, that the antient inhabitants burned their dead.

Northſtrand lies oppoſite to the bailiwick and town of Huſum, and was, it is ſaid, ſeparated from the Continent by a violent ſtorm. When it became an iſland, it was about 12 miles long, and four broad, in ſome places, and in others leſs. Its ſoil is very fruitful, and produced abundance of corn before the inundations we ſhall mention hereunder; it had alſo very fat paſtures, where they fed exceeding good cattle; and they uſed to ſend daily to Huſum, and other places, a prodigious number of ſheep, fowls, ducks, and geeſe, and great quantities of butter. It contained 21 or 22 pariſhes, and about 8000 inhabitants. But it has ſuffered prodigiouſly, at ſeveral times, by fatal inundations. In the year 1300, the little city of Rungholt, with ſeveral churches and villages, were carried away by the waves, which drowned alſo a great number of people, and a large quantity of cattle. In 1532, on the 2d of November, there aroſe ſuch a violent ſtorm, that almoſt the whole iſland was overflowed, 1600, or, according to others, 1900 perſons, periſhed in the water. The next year another ſtorm damaged the dykes very much. From 1612 to 1618, there happened every year ſuch inundations, as occaſioned prodigious loſſes, and put the inhabitants to a very great expence; and particularly in 1615, when 300 perſons periſhed in the waves. They were afterwards free for ſome years, and had time to repair their banks and dykes; but all their care and precautions proved ineffectual againſt the ſtorm that happened October the 11th, 1634. At ten of the clock at night the whole iſland lay under water, above 6000 perſons were drowned, and, of all the inhabitants, there were hardly 1500 that ſaved their lives. The churches, which ſtood on riſing grounds, held out the ſtorm indeed, but fell down afterwards; and 28 windmills were carried away by the waves. The loſs of cattle, of all ſorts, was reckoned to amount to 50,000 heads; and the dykes were broke in 44 different places. The whole iſland continued thus overflowed, except a ſmall ſpot of ground which ſtood higher than the reſt. Since that time the inhabitants have laboured, with the aſſiſtance of ſome Dutchmen, to regain part of the land they have loſt.

Amron, or Amroen, is a ſmall iſland to the north-weſt of Northſtrand, from which it is about ſeven miles diſtant. It is in the form of a creſcent, and is only conſiderable for its oyſter fiſhery.

Fora, or Foehr, lies towards the north-eaſt of Amron, nearer the coaſt of Sleſwic, between Northſtrand and Sylt. It belongs to the prefectorſhip of Tunder, and is of an oval figure, about ſix miles in length, and four in breadth. It abounds in cattle and corn, and has about 4200 inhabitants, and ſeveral villages. The inhabitants ſtill preſerve the language, manners, and dreſs of the antient Friſons, though ſome of them ſpeak the dialect of Lower Saxony.

SECT. III.

Of the Civil, Eccleſiaſtical, and Political Hiſtory of Denmark; *or, an Account of the Language, Religion, Learning, Conſtitution, Government, and Laws of the* Danes.

THE Daniſh language, like the Norwegian, is a corruption of the Teutonic, or rather both the former are corrupted dialects of the latter; the pronunciation is, however, harſh, and the tone drawling and diſagreeable. Add to this, many Dutch, German, and French words have been introduced, and the better ſort of people plume themſelves in ſpeaking the latter language fluently.

The eſtabliſhed religion of Denmark is the Lutheran; and the kingdom is conſidered as divided into ſix dioceſes; viz. One in Zealand, one in Funen, and four in Jutland; but theſe are, in fact, no other than ſuperintendencies, for they are without cathedrals, eccleſiaſtical courts, or temporalities. The principal buſineſs of theſe biſhops, or rather ſuperintendants, is to inſpect the doctrines and morals of the inferior clergy. The ſuperintendants are not diſtinguiſhed from other miniſters by their habit: the clerical dreſs conſiſts of a black gown with ſhort ſleeves, a round cap with flat edges, and a large ruff about the neck. The revenue of the biſhop, or ſuperintendant of Copenhagen, which is the richeſt benefice in the whole kingdom, amounts to no more than 2000 rix-dollars, or about 510l. ſterling per annum. The clergy are wholly dependant on the government, and are obliged to act with the utmoſt ſubmiſſion and ſervility to the court. But to make amends for being obliged to be ſo obſequious to one claſs of people, they take care to ſhew their authority, and domineer over another claſs; for having acquired an abſolute influence over the minds of the common people, they exerciſe a kind of ſpiritual tyranny upon their conſciences. The clergy, in general, preach without notes, and ſome of them lead very exemplary lives. Their churches are kept neater, and are more embelliſhed with ornaments, than thoſe of England, but the decorations are uſually inelegant, and often abſurd. This incongruous taſte is very facetiouſly ridiculed by a late and very ingenious traveller, who, in a letter dated from Copenhagen, ſays; "I have been in all the churches here, whether German, French, or Daniſh; but it is not in the Lutheran places of devotion one muſt ſearch for the productions of art or elegance. Madonas and Magdalens are confined to Roman Catholic walls. There is one church here indeed, where they have placed ſix ſtatues of plaiſter before the high altar. As they have armed two of theſe with monſtrous gilt ſwords, as big as Charles the XIIth's, and a third is employed in blowing a trumpet, I muſt own I took them, at firſt ſight, for a kind of guard drawn up to defend the place; but on a nearer approach I found (probably for fear of ſuch a miſtake) that they had chriſtened them all, and placed their names ſeverally and reſpectively at their feet. To four of them they have applied the Jewiſh appellations of the angels which occur in ſcripture, Gabriel, Uriel, Raphael, and Michael; but unhappily when they had got ſo far, having yet two, namely, figures, and no more angelic titles, they ſeem to have been at a ſad loſs; under one of them they have put the word cherub, but left it undetermined who he might be; and to the other is affixed Jeremiell; who Jeremiell is I do not know. I ſhould have thought it to be the prophet Jeremiah, only a little altered in one ſyllable of its name; and to confirm this ſuſpicion, he holds a book in his hand; but then he has a pair of wings, which puzzle one confoundedly. I could not ſatisfy myſelf quite about this perſonage, and muſt leave it to Chriſtian the Fifth, who built the church, and put up the ſtatues, to anſwer for his own works, and unfold the enſignea."

The Danes have a great paſſion for ſonorous muſic; hence their organiſts entertain the congregation for a conſiderable time, both before and after ſervice. Thus it appears, that where the belle-letters find a difficulty in gaining ground, harmony will obtain an eaſy admittance; and a people without taſte, and who, in general, have but very crude notions of elegance, will ſtill admire muſic.

"Man may juſtly tuneful ſtrains admire,
"His ſoul is muſic, and his breaſt a lyre;
"A lyre, which while its various notes agree,
"Enjoys the ſweets of its own harmony.
"In us rough hatred with ſoft love is join'd,
"And ſprightly hope with grovling fear combin'd,
"To form the parts of our harmonious mind.
"What raviſhes the ſoul, what charms the ear,
"Is muſic, tho' a various dreſs it wear?
"Beauty is muſic too, tho' in diſguiſe,
"Too fine to touch the ear, it ſtrikes the eyes;
"And thro' 'em to the ſoul the ſilent ſtroke conveys.

'Tis

" 'Tis muſic, heav'nly ſuch, as in a ſphere
" We only can admire, but cannot hear;
" Nor is the power of numbers leſs below,
" By them all humours yield, all paſſions bow,
" And ſtubborn crowds are chang'd, yet know not how.
" Let other arts in ſenſeleſs matters reign,
" Mimic in braſs, or with mix'd juices ſtain;
" Muſic, the mighty artiſt, man can rule,
" As long as it has numbers, he a ſoul,
" And much as man can thoſe mean arts controul.

The ſtate of learning is at a very low ebb in Denmark; learning hath not yet triumphed over barbariſm; taſte, and polite literature are ſcarcely known; indeed this country hath produced ſome few perſons admirably eminent in the mathematical ſciences, and the art of medicine, ſuch as Tycho Brahe, Borrichius, Bartholines, &c. But the merit of theſe is to be conſidered as the effulgence of a comet, challenging the greater admiration, becauſe ſo ſeldom ſeen. The ſmall progreſs of the Danes in the ſciences, however, appears rather to reſult from a defective conſtitution, and an oppreſſive government, than from any want of natural abilities in the people; for a learned traveller, who very lately viſited this country, ſays, " The clergy and lawyers, as they are entirely dependant upon the court, and upon the great lords of the kingdom, are the moſt ſubſervient creatures I have ever ſeen. It is true, they fill their reſpective places in the ſcale of ſlavery, but they fill them as ſo many cyphers, or rather as ſo many machines that are moved at the will of others. I have met with ſeveral very ſenſible and learned men among the clergy and lawyers of this kingdom, which made me pity their ſituation; for, certainly, a man who knows his duty well, and is prevented from doing it, has a very diſagreeable taſk to go through; and when men have no will of their own, it is very difficult to define their characters."

The antient form of government in Denmark was the ſame which the Goths and Vandals eſtabliſhed in moſt, if not all parts of Europe whither they carried their conqueſts. Denmark therefore was, till lately, governed by a king, choſen by the people of all ſorts: even the boors had their voices; which king Waldemar III. who reigned in 1334, acknowledged in that memorable anſwer of his to the pope's nuncio, who pretended to a great power over him: " Our being we have from God; our kingdom from our ſubjects, our riches from our parents, and our religion from the church of Rome; and, if you grudge it us, we renounce it by theſe preſents." The eſtates of the realm, being convened, were to elect, for their prince, ſuch a perſon as to them appeared handſome, valiant, juſt, merciful, affable, a maintainer of the laws, a lover of the people, prudent, and adorned with all other virtues fit for government, and requiſite for the great truſt repoſed in him; yet with a due regard to the family of the preceding king. If, within that line, they found a perſon thus qualified, or eſteemed to be ſo, they thought it but a piece of juſt gratitude to prefer him before any other to this high dignity, and were pleaſed when they had reaſons to chuſe the eldeſt ſon of their former king rather than any of the younger, as well becauſe they had regard to priority of birth, when all other virtues were equal, as becauſe the greatneſs of his perſonal eſtate might put him above the reach of temptations to be covetous or diſhoneſt, and enable him, in ſome degree, to ſupport the dignity of his office. But if, after ſuch a choice, they found themſelves miſtaken, and that they had advanced a cruel, vicious, tyrannical, covetous, or waſteful perſon, they frequently depoſed him, oftentimes baniſhed, ſometimes deſtroyed him; and this either formally, by making him anſwer before the repreſentative body of the people; or if, by ill practices, ſuch as making of parties, levying of ſoldiers, contracting of alliances to ſupport himſelf in oppoſition to the people's rights, he was grown too powerful to be legally contended with, they diſpatched him, without any more ceremony, the beſt way they could, and elected preſently a better man in his ſtead; ſometimes the next-of-kin to him; ſometimes the valiant man that had expoſed himſelf ſo far as to undertake the execution, or the killing of the tyrant; at other times, a private perſon of good reputation, who poſſibly leaſt dreamt of ſuch an advancement.

Frequent meeting of the ſtates was a fundamental part of the conſtitution. In thoſe meetings all matters relating to good government were tranſacted, good laws were enacted, all affairs belonging to peace or war, alliances, diſpoſal of great offices, contracts of marriages for the royal family, &c. were debated. The impoſing of taxes, or demanding of benevolences, was purely accidental, no conſtant tribute being ever paid, nor any money levied on the people, unleſs either to maintain a neceſſary war, with the advice and conſent of the nation, or, by way of free-gift, to help to raiſe a daughter's portion; the king's revenue, at that time, conſiſting only in the rents of his lands and demeſnes, in his herds of cattle, foreſts, ſervices of tenants in manuring and cultivating his grounds, &c. Cuſtoms upon merchandize being an impoſition of late crept into this part of the world: ſo that he lived, like one of our modern noblemen, upon the revenues of his own eſtate, and eat not through the ſweat of his ſubjects brows.

His buſineſs was to ſee a due and impartial adminiſtration of juſtice executed according to the laws; nay, often to ſit and do it himſelf; to be watchful and vigilant for the welfare of his people; to command in perſon their armies in time of war; to encourage religion, arts, and learning: and it was his intereſt, as well as his duty, to keep fair with the nobility and gentry, and to be careful of the plenty and proſperity of his ſubjects.

This was the antient form of government in this kingdom; which continued, with little variation (excepting that the power of the nobles increaſed too much) till the year 1660, when, at one inſtant, the whole face of affairs was changed, the crown was made hereditary, and the king abſolute.

This ſingular revolution was thus brought about. After the peace with Sweden, the whole nation was in a moſt calamitous ſituation, for the treaſury was ſo much exhauſted, that when the army was to have been diſbanded there was no money to pay off the troops; hence the ſoldiery became inſolent and licentious. At the ſame time the nobles were proud and tyrannical; the clergy diſcontented, from their want of importance, and the diſreſpect with which they were treated; and the commonalty quite deſperate, on account of the heavy taxes with which they had been oppreſſed to carry on the war.

At this criſis the eſtates aſſembled to deliberate and redreſs the grievances of the nation, when it was propoſed by the commons that an equal and equitable tax ſhould be laid upon all perſons indiſcriminately, and without diſtinction, in an exact proportion to their reſpective circumſtances. The nobles, however, ſtrenuouſly pleaded their privileges, which, they aſſerted, were a full exemption from their payment of any taxes whatever; and the commons as ſtrenuouſly contended, that as the nobles engroſſed and enjoyed the greateſt part of the lands, wealth, honors, &c. in the kingdom, it was more particularly incumbent on them to bear their ſhare of the common burthen, and to contribute to the general defence.—The debates grew warm—the altercation became violent.—Each party conceived an implacable animoſity againſt the other, and the paſſions of all were equally overheated. In the height of this ferment, a nobleman called Otto Craeg ſtood up, and in a tranſport of rage told the commons, that they neither underſtood the privileges of the nobility, who were always exempted from ſuch impoſition, nor the condition of themſelves, who were no other than their ſlaves. Theſe degrading expreſſions irritating the commons beyond all degree of forbearance, Nanſon, their ſpeaker, ſtarted up, and, fired with indignation, ſwore that the nobility ſhould repent their having conſidered the commons as vaſſals, and terming them ſlaves. Immediately the commons, or clergy and burghers, broke up the aſſembly, and marched under the auſpices of their leaders to the brewer's-hall; and in a few hours reſolved to make the king a preſent of an abſolute power, and to render the crown hereditary in his family, ſo as that it might deſcend even to females, for want of male heirs; which reſolution they accordingly put in execution the next day: and though the nobility heſitated at firſt on the matter, yet they were alſo obliged to comply; and in three days time the alteration was completed: ſo that the kings have been ever ſince, and are at preſent, abſolute and arbitrary, not the leaſt ſhadow of liberty remaining to the ſubject. All meetings

of the eſtates in parliament are entirely aboliſhed; nay, the very name of eſtates and liberty is quite forgotten; as if there had never been any ſuch thing; the very firſt and principal article in the Daniſh law being, "That the king has the privilege reſerved to himſelf to explain the law; nay, to alter and change it as he ſhall think proper." It is eaſy for any conſidering perſon to gueſs the conſequences of this; which are, frequent and arbitrary taxes, and commonly very exceſſive ones, even in times of peace, little regard being had to the occaſions of them; ſo that the value of eſtates, in moſt parts of the kingdom, is fallen three-fourths. And it is worſe near the capital city, under the eye and hand of the government, than in remoter provinces; poverty in the gentry, which neceſſarily cauſes extremity of miſery in the peaſants; partiality in the diſtribution of juſtice, when favourites are concerned; with many other miſchiefs; being the conſtant effects of arbitrary rule, in this, and all other countries wherein it has prevailed.

Thus ſays a learned writer, "The people, with a raſh and deſperate hand, from motives of revenge, fomented by an artful miniſtry and ambitious clergy, reſigned their liberty and independence, and inveſted their ſovereign with a deſpotic power over their lives and fortunes.

From this time the kings of Denmark unite, in their perſons, all the rights of the ſovereign power; but not being able to exerciſe the whole themſelves, they are obliged to delegate ſome part of the executive power to their confidential ſubjects.

The ſupreme court of judicature, for Denmark and Norway, is holden in the royal palace at Copenhagen, the king being preſident. The tribunal of Holſtein is held at Gluakſtadt, and that for the duchy of Sleſwic, in the town of that name. The nod of the ſovereign is deciſive in the council, the members being obliged implicitly to obey his will, as they are removeable at his pleaſure.

Every man, if he chuſes it, may plead his own cauſe; and the proceedings are ſo ſummary, that a ſuit may be carried through all the courts, and finally decided in 13 months.

Subordinate to the ſupreme court of judicature, at which the king preſides, there are three other courts, viz.

The land-ſtag, or provincial court.
The Herredsfougds, or diſtrict court, and
The Byfoglids, or town court.

Appeals lie from each of theſe courts to the other, according to ſuperiority; and the final appeal to the ſupreme court; when an abſolute deciſion is given by the king as the ultimate legiſlator.

The judges are appointed by the king, but are removeable at pleaſure; they are puniſhable for miſdemeanors, that is, if the monarch thinks proper to deem their actions ſuch; and thus royally-condemned, are obliged to make reparation to the injured party. Their ſalaries are inconſiderable, paid from the king's treaſury, from fines, and from gratuities where ſentence is paſſed. In Copenhagen are likewiſe an exchequer court to try cauſes relative to the revenue; and a commercial, to decide all differences reſpecting trade. The admiralty court manages all marine diſputes, and the chancellory executes all manner of buſineſs reſpecting treaties, alliances, &c.

The police is very ſtrict in Denmark, hence high-way robberies, burglaries, coining, clipping, &c. are crimes ſcarcely ever heard of; and to ſpeak againſt the government is ſo ſtrongly prohibited, that none dare wag their tongues licentiouſly in political matters. Murder and manſlaughter are, however, common; and the puniſhment of the criminal is beheading, which is performed, with great dexterity, by the public executioner; who, though univerſally deſpiſed, is uſually rich, as he is not only well paid to deprive culprits of life, but is the general contractor to empty all the jakes, and remove from houſes, ſtables, ſtreets, &c. all kinds of filth, and, in particular, dead cats, dogs, &c. which no other Dane will touch upon any account whatever. In Copenhagen, there is a maſter of the police, who ſuperintends the council and civil affairs of the city; and ſuch diligence and circumſpection is uſed, that a perſon may walk through the whole city, at midnight, in perfect ſafety. To prevent fires, the chimney-ſweepers are bound to keep a regiſter of all the chimnies they ſweep, that in caſe of an accident; from a foul vent; the owner may be convicted, or puniſhed for his avarice or neglect.

The apothecaries of this kingdom are under excellent regulations; only two are allowed in Copenhagen, and one in all other towns of importance. They are licenſed by the college of phyſicians, and confirmed by the king; and are obliged to keep an exact regiſter of the drugs they ſell, by whom preſcribed, and to whom ſold.

The code of Daniſh laws is ſo perſpicuous and ſhort, that it is contained in only one quarto volume, which is written in the language of the country, and divided into ſix books, the contents of which are as follow:

Book 1. On the procedure of the courts of juſtice,
2. Eccleſiaſtical law,
3. Office and honorary law,
4. Maritime law,
5. Property law,
6. Criminal law.

Denmark is divided into ſeven capital governments, each being under the direction of a governor appointed by the king, who is called ſtifts-ampts-man; and this ſtifts-ampts-man, or governor, is uſually a court favourite.

Each of theſe ſeven capital governments is again ſubdivided into three ſmaller juriſdictions called ampts; and the governors of theſe ampts, are called amptſmen. But ſtifts-ampts-men, and ampts-men, are equally unanimous in obliging the court, and oppreſſing the poor people.

SECT. IV.

Of the Commerce, Revenue, Strength, Forces, naval Power, &c. of DENMARK.

THE dominions of the Daniſh ſovereign are extremely well ſituated for commerce; but his ſubjects are too much oppreſſed by exactions and duties, to render it very conſiderable. So that his kingdom, which might be eaſily rendered rich and flouriſhing, is, at preſent, one of the moſt indigent and diſtreſſed ſtates of Europe.

Where agriculture, and internal trade are cramped, foreign commerce can never flouriſh; and that this is ſeverely the caſe in Denmark, is evident from the moſt authentic and recent intelligence, which informs us: "That when a farmer, in Denmark or Holſtein, happens to be an induſtrious man, and is ſituated upon a poor farm which he is, by his great diligence and induſtry, endeavouring to cultivate and enrich, as ſoon as he has performed the laborious taſk, and expects to reap the profits of what he has ſown, his lord, under pretence of taking it into his own hand, removes him from that farm to another of his poor farms; and expects that he ſhould perform the ſame laborious taſk there, without any other emolument than what he ſhall think proper to give him." Hence many of the farmers, thus diſcouraged, ſcarce raiſe grain enough for their own conſumption, but ſuffer their lands to run to paſture, on which they breed cattle; but, at the ſame time, theſe paſtures will not bring cattle to perfection, as they are obliged to be ſent to Holſtein to fatten.

The commercial commodities of this country are chiefly

Fiſh	Planks
Timber	Skins
Tallow	Live Cattle
Pitch	Horſes, and, from ſome
Tar	Provinces, Grain.

The money of Denmark is reckoned in rix-dollars and ſtivers, the firſt being 4s. 6d. each; the latter rather more than an Engliſh penny.

In 1612 an Eaſt India Company was eſtabliſhed in Denmark, and a ſettlement made at Tranquebar, on the Coromandel coaſt; but this Eaſt India trade, though it benefits individuals, is detrimental to the nation in general; as the Danes pay in ſpecie for all their tea, porcelane, bale-goods, &c. not having natural productions, or manufactured goods proper for thoſe markets; and were it not for the ſmall quantities of thoſe goods which they ſend into Germany, Pruſſia, Courland, &c. and

the teas which their merchants ſmuggle upon the coaſts of Great Britain and Ireland, the whole country would ſoon be ruined by the company.

Chriſtian VI. indeed, did the utmoſt in his power to benefit his country. He aboliſhed the monoplies of wine, brandy, ſalt and tobacco. He terminated the diſputes which had long ſubſiſted, between the crown of Denmark and the city of Hamburgh; inſtituted a council of trade; invited artiſts, workmen and manufacturers from foreign countries to ſettle in Denmark; eſtabliſhed a bank; maintained a reſpectable fleet and army, &c. &c. And his ſon, Frederic the Vth, trod in his laudable footſteps; but in the preſent reign, their proſpects have been obſcured by oppreſſion, imprudence, faction, and party.

The revenues of Denmark ariſe from crown lands, taxes, and duties; and theſe are extremely heavy. The landholders pay dearly to the ſovereign for the privilege of holding their lands, for the implements and liberty of cultivating them, and for every neceſſary article of life. All perſons, not ſervants, (the clergy excepted) pay eight ſhillings annually, as a capitation tax for themſelves, the ſame for their wives, and the ſame for all their children who exceed twelve years of age. The clergy only are exempted in conſideration of the trouble they take in making out liſts every year of all taxable perſons within their reſpective pariſhes. Here is likewiſe a tax of four ſhillings upon every ſtable where horſes are kept. There are ſome few exemptions from the general mode of taxation; but the perſon ſo exempted pays a particular tax, levied in a peculiar manner.

With reſpect to domeſtics, thoſe who ſerve the nobility are thus taxed:

	s.	d.	
Stewards and houſekeepers	4	0	annually.
Footmen - -	2	0	
Maid ſervants - -	1	4	

Labourers pay yearly four ſhillings, and their wives two, if not hired ſervants. But one of the moſt conſiderable articles in the revenue of Denmark, is the money raiſed by a duty or toll, paid by all ſhips which paſs through the Sound into the Baltic. The Sound being a narrow ſtreight between Schonen and the Iſland of Zealand. On the Daniſh ſide ſtands the town of Helſineur or Elſineur, and the caſtle of Cronenberg; and on the Swediſh ſide, the town of Helſinburg. Between theſe paſs and repaſs all the ſhips and veſſels that trade to the Baltic. The Danes by the treaty of peace have expreſly retained their title to the ſound, and receive toll from all ſhips and veſſels that paſs, thoſe of Sweden excepted; yet they do not eſteem the ſecurity of that title ſo firm as they could wiſh, for as they are not the maſters of the land on both ſides, they may have the right, but not the power to aſſert it upon occaſion, and ſeem only to enjoy it during their good behaviour; as their ſtronger neighbours, the Swedes, are able to make uſe of the firſt opportunity or umbrage, to their prejudice; and this they could perhaps do with impunity.

The laws of nations always run a length,
Proportion'd to their wealth, their pow'rs, and ſtrength;
The rules of equity are ſet at nought,
If to back int'reſt, forces can be brought;
For whatſoever politicians ſay,
Their int'reſt points, and paſſions lead the way.

This toll being very conſiderable, and having occaſioned many diſputes, we thought it might not be amiſs to ſet down in this place an accurate account of the origin and nature of it. It was firſt laid by the conſent of the traders into the Baltic, who were willing to allow a ſmall matter for each ſhip that paſſed, towards maintaining of lights on certain places of that coaſt, for the better direction of ſailors in dark nights: hereupon this paſſage of the Sound became the moſt uſed; that other of the Great Belt being in a little time quite neglected, as well becauſe of the great conveniency of thoſe lights of the ſhipping that paſſed in and out of the eaſt ſea, as becauſe of an agreement made, that no ſhip ſhould paſs the other way, to the end that all might pay their ſhares; it being unreaſonable that ſuch ſhips ſhould have the advantage of thoſe lights in dark or ſtormy winter nights, who avoided paying towards the maintaining of thoſe fires, by paſſing another way in good weather. Beſides, if this manner of avoiding the payment had been allowed, the revenue would have been ſo inſignificant, conſidering the ſmall ſum which each ſhip was to pay, that the lights could not have been maintained by it; and the Danes were not willing to be at the charge, ſolely for the uſe and benefit of their own trading ſhips; becauſe they were maſters of ſo few, as made it not worth their while; the Lubeckers, Dantzickers, and merchants of other Hanſe-towns, being the greateſt traders at that time in the northern parts of Europe; by which they arrived to a great height of power and riches. But there being no fixed rule, or treaty, whereby to be governed with regard to the different bulk of the ſhips belonging to ſo many different nations, the Danes begun in proceſs of time to grow arbitrary, and exacted ſmaller or greater ſums, according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of thoſe they had to deal with, or according to their friendſhip or diſcontent with thoſe princes or ſtates to whom the ſeveral ſhips belonged: Therefore the emperor Charles V. to aſcertain this toll, concluded a treaty with the king of Denmark, which was ſigned at Spire on the Rhine, and was in behalf of his ſubjects of the Netherlands, who had a great traffic in the Baltic; and agreed, that as a toll-cuſtom in the Sound, every ſhip of 200 tons, and under, ſhould pay two roſe-nobles at its entrance into, or return from the Baltic; and every ſhip above 200 tons, three roſe-nobles. A roſe-noble is worth about eighteen ſhillings ſterling. This agreement remained in force till ſuch time as the United Provinces ſhook off the Spaniſh yoke; and then the Danes, taking advantage of thoſe wars, raiſed their toll to an extravagant height, the troubleſome time not affording the Dutch leiſure to mind the redreſſing of ſuch a miſchief.

The toll at preſent, however, is greatly reduced, and much more reaſonable; and if the principal maritime powers chuſe to diſpute the matter, they certainly would have no occaſion to pay it all: for the Danes have not a ſufficient naval ſtrength to oblige either the Engliſh, or Dutch, to pay this toll, or paſs through this paſſage, if they rather choſe to ſhoot either of the Belts. Beſides, the breadth of the Sound, in the narroweſt part, is four Engliſh miles over, and every-where of a ſufficient depth; ſo that the king of Denmark's caſtles could not command the channel, was he maſter of both ſides; much leſs now that he has but one. It is plain, therefore, that this pretended ſovereignty is very precarious, being partly founded on a breach of truſt, as well as on the careleſſneſs of ſome princes concerned in it, to the great injury of trade.

This toll affords the king yearly a conſiderable profit, though much leſs at preſent than it did formerly. About the year 1640, it produced 240000 rixdollers per annum; but ſince 1645, it has not yielded above 190000; ſome years not above 80000; in 1691, it did not extend to full 70000; and is now much leſs.

The moſt impolitic of all the Daniſh taxes, is that upon marriage, and more particularly, as the country greatly wants population. All people of rank, who have public employments, pay a ſum, equivalent to ten pounds ſterling, for the privilege of being married; people of rank, who have no public employment, pay at the rate of four pounds ſterling; clergymen, citizens, free farmers, and the ſtewards of the nobility, pay ſixteen ſhillings; mechanics eight ſhillings, and ſervants and labourers four ſhillings; ſeamen, ſoldiers, huſbandmen, who are vaſſals, are exempted from this tax; and with a very good reaſon, for they are totally unable to pay it, and indeed have ſcarce a ſufficiency to purchaſe the common neceſſaries of life.

There is another very heavy tax, or an exemption ſubſidy; which, though exorbitant and oppreſſive, is chearfully paid by all houſekeepers that can raiſe the money, becauſe by the payment they are exempted from having ſoldiers quartered on them. This tax is rated by the civil magiſtrates, according to the ſize, ſituation, rent, &c. of the houſe.

Beſides the taxes to government, two more are paid by all citizens and burghers, for the ſupport of their reſpective cities and towns: viz. a capitation tax, and a ground rent tax.

Independent of theſe, here is a heavy ſtamp-act, and taxes upon patents, commiſſions, a titulary tax paid by

the nominal nobility, &c. From theſe various taxes, duties, impoſts and emoluments, the whole revenue of Denmark, at preſent, amounts to the annual value of 1,200,000l; and this is the utmoſt that government can poſſibly draw from the people, without draining the kingdom of the little money that remains in circulation; for the Danes are, perhaps, the moſt heavily taxed, and the leaſt capable of paying ſuch oppreſſive ſubſidies of any people in Europe.

The ſtrength of Denmark conſiſts in its

Regular troops,
Militia, and
Navy.

The greateſt part of the regular troops are foreigners, and, more particularly, Germans. The cavalry and dragoons are well mounted, and conſiſt in 11 regiments; and each regiment in four ſquadrons, including the body guards. Theſe regiments are thus quartered:

Three	in	Zealand
One		Funen
Three		Jutland
Four		Holſtein.

The infantry is compoſed of 16 regiments, of which two do duty as the king's guards. When the regiments are complete, each conſiſts of two battalions, and each battalion contains ſix companies of 100 each.

The artillery conſiſts of three regiments, one of which is ſtationed in Denmark, another in Norway, and a third in Holſtein.

The body of engineers is divided into three parts, each of which comprizes 20 officers of various ranks. Since the late reduction of the Daniſh forces, their numbers are:

	men.
Cavalry and dragoons — —	10,000
Infantry and artillery — —	30,000
Total of regular troops belonging to Denmark. —	40,000

With reſpect to the militia, every perſon who cultivates or poſſeſſes 360 acres of land is obliged to find one man for the militia, and pay half the expence of a man towards a corps-de-reſerve to be embodied and called out only upon great emergencies.

The Daniſh fleet is compoſed of 30 ſhips of the line, and about 16 frigates; but theſe are uſually kept in ſuch very bad repair, that the Danes would find a difficulty, upon an emergency, in fitting out 20 ſhips capable of putting to ſea. To man this fleet there are two orders of ſeamen, viz. 30,000 who are conſtantly inrolled and retained, in times of peace, by a trifling annual ſtipend; and being exempted from the payment of certain taxes. And a ſecond claſs, compoſed of four diviſions, each diviſion having a chief, and 10 companies of 118 men each. Theſe are commanded by a captain, who has two ſubaltern officers under him; and in this claſs are a certain number of gunners, who have a kind of naval academy, and inſtruct the ſeamen. This ſecond claſs, or order, contains 4720 men, who are always ready for immediate ſervice, and conſtantly kept in full pay. They are occaſionally recruited from the enrolled ſeamen, and wear a blue uniform faced with different colours, according to their reſpective ſquadrons and diviſions.

The Daniſh men of war carry the ſame complement of men, in proportion to their guns, as the French ſhips of war do; but they are much inferior, in point of conſtruction, both to Engliſh and French ſhips of war; and, indeed, are far from being equal to the Swediſh ſhips.

A marine academy was inſtituted for the inſtruction of young cadets by Frederick IV. Appointments were made for 50 cadets to be trained up to a thorough knowledge of naval affairs, and perfectly taught navigation, gunnery, drawing, fencing, hiſtory, geography, geometry, ſeveral other branches of the mathematics, &c. In order to join practice to theory, they were annually to make a voyage in a frigate, and ſucceſſively to perform the ſervices of common ſeamen, pilots, and officers. This noble inſtitution, however, is now totally neglected, and the money appointed to ſupport it is ſunk into venal pockets; ſo that, except a few officers who have been bred in the Engliſh and French ſervices, the Danes would have a great difficulty, in caſe of a rupture with any naval power, to find proper perſons to command their ſhips of war.

Perhaps we cannot give a greater proof of the poverty of the Danes, and venality now practiſed in Denmark, than in the words of a very late traveller, and accurate obſerver of men and things; who, in ſpeaking of the affairs of this nation under the now reigning monarch, ſays, "Soon after the birth of the prince royal, when the king, by the advice of his council, reſolved to travel into England, France, and other parts of Europe, every means was uſed to raiſe money, in the ordinary way, to defray the expences of this journey, but without any effect; ſo that they were at length obliged to borrow a large ſum of money of the Baron de Schimmelman upon a mortgage of part of the revenues of Norway; and after the king's return, in the beginning of the year 1769, when a bill of exchange, for near 100,000l. ſterling, was drawn from France, upon the treaſury of Denmark, for the payment of the manufactured goods which the king was obliged to take of that polite people during the ſhort ſtay he made among them; as there was not money enough found in the treaſury for the payment of that ſum, they were obliged to have recourſe again to Schimmelman for the greateſt part of this money, upon the ſame mortgage; ſo that this artful and intriguing baron is now not only become maſter of the greateſt part of the revenues of Norway, particularly of the mines, but he has likewiſe got himſelf to be appointed treaſurer of Denmark. In the ſame year it was reſolved to eſtabliſh a ſtate lottery, at Altena, for the payment of this debt, which was to be guaranteed by the king; and as a lottery was a new thing in this country, and the propoſals fair, with at leaſt the appearance of juſtice, a great number of Danes, as well as many ſtrangers, ſubſcribed to it upon the public faith. But how great was their diſappointment and concern when they found that they had been made dupes, and that all the great prizes in this lottery fell into the hands of Moltke Schimmelman, ſome of the other miniſters and their friends: the national faith, as well as the national honeſty, were proſtituted to the avarice of thoſe people; to complain to the king would be to bring on ſudden deſtruction; and therefore to ſee their country plundered, their government diſcredited, and to mourn in ſilence, was all the conſolation that the honeſt Danes had on this occaſion.

SECT. V.

Of the Inhabitants of Denmark, *their Perſons, Habits, Characters, Cuſtoms, Manners, &c.*

THE king of Denmark is computed to have about 2,100,000 ſubjects in the various parts of his dominions.

The inhabitants of Denmark may be divided into five claſſes, viz.

1. The nobility who have privileged fiefs in the kingdom.
2. The titular nobility.
3. Clergy, lawyers, and ſtudents.
4. Merchants and citizens.
5. Seamen, farmers, and labourers.

With reſpect to the firſt claſs, there are very few families of the ancient Daniſh nobility now exiſting; ſo that moſt of the families, who are in poſſeſſion of the privileged fiefs, have been ennobled ſince the revolution in 1660, and moſt of them very lately. They value themſelves very much upon their titles and privileges, and are uncommonly fond of pageantry, pomp, and ſhew. They are proud of French fopperies, and imitate all the blemiſhes, but not the merits of that nation. The ladies in general, are finiſhed coquets, and ſeem to vie with the ſkillful females of London and Paris, in practiſing

The ſigh that heaves by ſtealth, the ſtarting tear,
The melting languiſh, the obliging fear;
Half-utter'd wiſhes, broken, kind replies,
And all the ſilent eloquence of eyes;

That

That teach the fair by various wiles to move
The ſoften'd ſoul, and bend the heart to love.
Proud of her charms, and conſcious of her face,
The haughty beauty calls forth every grace:
With fierce defiance throws the killing dart;
By force ſhe wins, by force ſhe keeps the heart:
The witty fair a nobler game purſues,
Aims at the head, but the rapt ſoul ſubdues.
The languid nymph enſlaves with ſofter art,
With ſweet neglect ſhe ſteals into the heart;
Slowly ſhe moves her ſwimming eyes around,
Conceals her ſhaft, but meditates the wound;
Her gentle languiſhments the gazers move,
Her voice is muſic, and her looks are love.

Many of the ſecond claſs, or titulary nobility, are foreigners, and in particular Germans, who generally come hither very poor, but by ſervilely attending the court, and falling into all the ſchemes of the favourite or miniſter, uſually acquire wealth.

Thoſe who compoſe the third claſs, as they are dependant on, are obliged to be ſubſervient to the court, and ſubmiſſive to the miniſter and favourites.

The people of the fourth claſs are conceited, and haughty, but at the ſame time ſervile and timid.

With reſpect to the fifth claſs, the ſeamen would be much more alert in their buſineſs, if they were better uſed; and act with greater ſpirit and courage, if they were not familiarized to fear, and trained from their births to the moſt abject ſlavery. The farmers are perfect vaſſals, and by not being permitted to have any will of their own, they become timid, careleſs, and indolent. If any of theſe happen to get a little money, they become perfect ſots, and uſually deſtroy themſelves by intoxication; taking no delight in any thing but out-drinking their neighbours, and in this they exactly reſemble the country ſquire deſcribed by Gay, who ſays,

Methinks I ſee him in his hall appear,
Where every table floats in clammy beer,
'Midſt mugs and glaſſes ſhatter'd o'er the floor
Dead drunk his ſervile crew ſupinely ſnore;
Triumphant, o'er the proſtrate brutes he ſtands;
The mighty bumper trembles in his hands:
Boldly he drinks, and like his glorious ſires,
In copious gulphs of potent ale expires.

Indeed, this vice of drinking to exceſs is almoſt general among the Danes; though many, ſorely againſt their wills, are obliged to keep ſober through poverty. The labouring people are ſome of the moſt oppreſſed and miſerable wretches in Europe, and may thank Providence for a kind of inſenſibility or ſtupidy, which prevents them from feeling all the horrors of that tyranny to which they are obliged to ſubmit.

A learned gentleman ſays, "theſe people ſeldom enter into quarrels with each other, although they are very fond of drinking, and of ſmoaking tobacco, which are of general uſe here, and which I believe contribute much to their health, to the little vivacity they poſſeſs in the midſt of ſuch a cold and wet atmoſphere."

The warlike genius for which the Danes were formerly celebrated, is now totally loſt, they are timid, ſuſpicious, deceitful, dull, and in general ſtupid. To be more minute in their characters an accurate writer ſays, "Their general character is a ſtrange compoſition of pride and meanneſs; inſolence and poverty. If any gentleman can find a purchaſer for his eſtate, the king by the Daniſh law, has a right to one third of the purchaſe money; but the lands are ſo burthened with impoſitions, that there would be no danger of alienation, even if this reſtriction was not in force. No perſon would offer money for an eſtate to be held upon ſuch terms; and ſome gentlemen have actually offered to make a ſurrender to the king, of large tracts of fertile land ſituated in the Iſland of Zealand. Conſcious that they enjoy their poſſeſſions, thus encumbered, at the nod of an arbitrary ſovereign, they are at little or no pains to improve their eſtates; and they look upon trade as beneath their dignity. They therefore rack their tenants with the utmoſt oppreſſion, in order to procure the immediate means of gratifying their vanity, gluttony, and extravagance. Thoſe courtiers, who derive money from their employments, inſtead of purchaſing land in Denmark, remit their caſh to the banks of Hamburgh and Amſterdam. The merchants and burghers tread in the footſteps of their ſuperiors; they ſpend all their gain in luxury and pleaſure, with an impatient avidity, as if they were afraid of incurring the ſuſpicion of affluence; and of being ſtripped by taxation. The peaſant, or boor, follows the ſame example; no ſooner has he earned a rix-dollar, than he makes haſte to expend it in brandy, leſt it ſhould fall into the hands of his oppreſſive landlord. This lower claſs of people are as abſolute ſlaves as the negroes in the Weſt Indies; and ſubſiſt upon much harder fare. The value of eſtates is not computed by the number of acres, but by the ſtock of boors; who, like the timber, are reckoned a parcel of the freehold."

The Danes, in perſon, are uſually tall, ſtrong, well-limbed, and tolerably featured; in general, they have red, yellow, and light hair. In the ſummer they dreſs in the French faſhion, and in winter wear warm furs, or woollen cloathing. They feed upon ſtock-fiſh, ſalt meat, and other courſe diet; and the only good piece of furniture in their houſes is the feather-bed.

The Danes equally feaſt and make merry at marriages and funerals. The nobility pique themſelves upon having ſumptuous burials and monuments for their dead. The principal diverſions of theſe people are, being drawn in ſledges upon the ice, during winter, and running at the gooſe on Shrove Tueſday. The king annually partakes of the paſtime of ſtag-hunting, during which diverſion he lays aſide the trappings of royalty, and mingles, as an equal, with his nobles and attendants; even the common people are indulged with very extraordinary freedoms at this time. When the hunting is over, about ſix in the evening the hunting aſſizes are held in the great court before the palace. There the ſtag, with great ceremony, is cut up by the huntſmen, who are cloathed in red, and have hunting-horns about their necks, while the hounds attend with the moſt clamorous impatience. Proclamation is made, that if any perſon has, that day, tranſgreſſed the laws of hunting, he ſhould be immediately accuſed. Some individual is always ſelected for this purpoſe, tried, and found guilty. Then he is led by two gentlemen, towards the ſtag, where he firſt kneels down between the horns; he is afterwards obliged to raiſe up his poſteriors, on which the king himſelf, with a large wand, inflicts a certain number of ſtripes, to the infinite diverſion of the queen, ladies, and other ſpectators; during which the hounds open, and the huntſmen blow their horns, as if in concert, to proclaim the king's juſtice. The criminal having undergone this ludicrous chaſtiſement, riſes up, and makes a profound obeiſance, and then the hounds are permitted to regale upon the ſtag they had run down.

Swan-hunting is another royal diverſion, which the court enjoys in a ſmall iſland near Copenhagen, where thoſe birds breed in great numbers. Before the young ones are ſufficiently fledged to take their flight, the king, queen, courtiers, &c. ſet out for this iſland in a number of pinnaces, incloſe the haunt of the ſwans, and, with fowling-pieces, deſtroy them by thouſands; the fleſh is never eaten, but the feathers and down belong to the king.

The people of Denmark are ſubject to apoplexies and epilepſies, which are owing to hard drinking, and low living. While the peaſants are employed without doors, at their labour, the women are occupied at home in ſpinning yarn for linen, which is here made to a great degree of fineneſs and goodneſs. The cities and towns afford but bad accommodations to ſtrangers, the taverns are poorly ſupplied; and a traveller, to be in any wiſe contented in this country, muſt carry with him a traveller's appetite and patience.

Some remarks of a very late writer on baron Holberg's ſentiments, reſpecting the Danes, are ſo curious, that they deſerve inſertion in this place. Baron Holberg, ſays, "the modern Danes are not thoſe imaginary and ferocious people their anceſtors were; who were aſhamed of dying in their beds, and who made their greateſt felicity conſiſt, in drinking hydromel out of the ſkulls of their enemies: nevertheleſs, the nation has not loſt all their ancient bravery and courage."

The obſervation on this paſſage is this. "It does not appear, that they (the Danes) have ever dared to enter the field, with equal numbers againſt the Swedes,

or

or Germans, for much more than two hundred years paſt."

Baron Holberg again ſays, "There are no people who are leſs quiet, leſs ſeditious, more compliable, and among whom there are leſs public robberies than there are in Denmark." To which, the ingenious writer above alluded to, replies, "This is very true, and clearly proves, that by continual ſcenes of oppreſſion and tyranny, they are entirely changed; and from a brave, enterpriſing, and warlike people, are become indolent, timid, and dull of apprehenſion; ſuffering themſelves to be kept in a low and dejected ſtate, loſing every ſpark of emulation, and of a laudable ambition; and catching at ſhadows, while they are loſing the ſubſtance."

"Strangers (ſays Baron Holberg) have a very imperfect idea of the abilities of the Daniſh nation, in the mechanic arts, as they would make a much greater progreſs, if they had leſs extravagance, and were not ſo idle; for, where the wife of a tradeſman goes to church in a coach, where a wedding conſumes all the bride's fortune, or a burial all the property of the family, it is difficult for the price of labour to be upon the ſame footing that it is in other countries. Then the unneceſſary expences, which the inhabitants of Copenhagen, and indeed of all the other great cities in this kingdom, put themſelves to, upon theſe and other occaſions of the like nature, render living in theſe towns extremely dear, though the prices of all the neceſſaries of life are very reaſonable. With theſe ſtrictures, the writer who makes the remarks on Baron Holberg's ſentiments coincides, and ſays, "Certainly there is no part of Europe where extravagancies of all kinds are carried to ſuch lengths, in proportion to the little they have to ſpend, as in this kingdom."

The titles and diſtinctions, of which the Danes are ſo fond, are partly annexed to military, civil, and eccleſiaſtical employments, and partly nominal. The various employments give a kind of dignity, during life, to thoſe who hold them; and the nature of the employ fixes the rank between thoſe who are in the ſame train, but it cannot decide the precedency between an officer, a magiſtrate, and an eccleſiaſtic; and therefore this is regulated by an ordinance for the etiquette or rank. With reſpect to the nominal ranks, nobility and title, the beſt information is thus given by a very intelligent gentleman: "As thoſe whoſe offices are named in the edict are ſuppoſed to be ſuperior to thoſe who have no employ, or whoſe employ is not claſſed in the ordinance, the deſire, and even the want of having a rank, is the reaſon why ſimple titles, which are not annexed to any employment or emolument, are ſo much the objects of ambition: it is common, in this country, to obtain the title of an employment, which the perſon never exerciſes, and from which he never receives any pecuniary benefit, but even pays a conſiderable ſum yearly for bearing the title. And very often thoſe who have a certain rank by their employments, after ſome time, obtain titles ſuperior to their reſpective functions. Theſe titles are likewiſe ſometimes imaginary; as thus, when a perſon has the title of counſellor of ſtate, of juſtice, or of finances, it is not to be concluded from thence, that he has neceſſarily any part of the government of the ſtate of juſtice, or of the public revenue, except the word *actual* is added to his character, otherwiſe it is only a nominal character which marks his rank. The king of Denmark has ſome hundred lords of the bedchamber, who pay about ten pounds ſterling yearly for wearing a golden key, which gives them a conſiderable rank; and yet there are not ten paid for their attendance at court. To the court belong two ancient orders of knighthood, viz. That of the elephant, and that of Daneburgh.

The badge of the former, which is the moſt honourable, is an elephant ſurmounted with a caſtle ſet with diamonds, and ſuſpended to a ſky-coloured ribbon, worn like the George in England. This order was inſtituted by Chriſtian I. at his ſon's wedding. It is conferred only on perſons of the higheſt quality; and the number of companions amount to 30 beſides the ſovereign. The order of Daneburgh, though leſs honourable, is much more ancient; ſo that the origin of it is loſt in fable: it is beſtowed, as an honorary reward, upon the nobleſſe of inferior rank, its inſignia being a white ribbon with red edges, worn over the left ſhoulder, from which depends a ſmall diamond croſs and an embroidered ſtar on the breaſt of the coat, ſurrounded with the motto *pietate & juſtitia*, or piety and juſtice.

Here is likewiſe a modern order of knighthood called the order of St. Matilda, and inſtituted in honour of the late unfortunate queen; but it is now but little regarded, and conſequently not aſpired to or ſought after.

SECT. VI.

Hiſtory of Denmark, Norway, *&c.*

THE ancient hiſtories of Denmark and Norway are, like all other ancient hiſtories, enveloped in fable, darkened by legendary tales, and obſcured by the ignorance or miſrepreſentations of old writers. All, therefore, that we can diſcover relative to the inhabitants of theſe kingdoms is, that they appear to have been colonies of the ancient Scythians who ſpread themſelves through all the northern and weſtern parts of Europe. The people of theſe countries were firſt known from their celebrated expedition into Italy, during the conſulate of Cæcilius Mettellius and Papirius Corbo. At this time the liberties of Rome were threatened by inteſtine diſſentions, till private feuds gave way to public conſternation, on the Romans being informed that 300,000 northern barbarians had made an irruption into the Roman territories. Theſe ravagers had deſigned to quit the inclement and unfertile regions, in which they were born, for a ſerener climate, and more fruitful country. They firſt conquered all the little nations in their own vicinity, then ſubdued the Gauls, and, at length, prepared to attack Italy itſelf.

Upon this emergency, the ſenate diſpatched Papirius Carbo to defend the paſſage of the Alps. This general, after entering into a negociation with theſe northern invaders, ſhamefully broke the truce, without any manner of provocation, and unexpectedly attacked them in the night; but was ſo warmly received, that he met with a repulſe. This affair was greatly prejudicial to the Romans, ſince it gave ſpirits to the Cimbri, as theſe northern people were called, and engaged many, who would otherwiſe have appeared as neutral, to join them.

The Cimbri now having entirely over-run Gaul, deſigned to paſs the Pyrenees and eſtabliſh themſelves in Spain; but being repulſed by the people of that country, they ſent an embaſſy to Rome to offer their military ſervices to the Romans, on a proviſo that they ſhould have a ſufficient territory aſſigned them to cultivate their ſubſiſtence. Theſe propoſals were rejected; which ſo greatly enraged the Cimbri, that they attacked the conſul Silanus, and cut his whole army to pieces. This misfortune was followed by ſeveral others; for the Germans, entering into an alliance with the Cimbri, the Romans were defeated in three other battles, in one of which the Roman general, Scaurus, was taken priſoner, and his two ſons, with above 80,000 Romans ſlain in the field of battle.

In this calamitous ſituation of affairs, the celebrated Marius was appointed to the command of the Roman army, when acting with more precaution than any of his predeceſſors, he at length defeated the enemy in one of the moſt bloody battles that ever was fought, and above 100,000 of the northern barbarians were ſlain. Similar ſucceſſes followed this, till the whole of theſe ferocious people were either deſtroyed, taken captives, or driven back into their own country.

Little more is mentioned of thoſe people for many years, when it is ſaid that a great perſon named Woden, or Oden, made himſelf ſovereign of all the northern nations; and his abilities being equal to his courage, he not only ſubdued all around him as a general, and ruled the people for them as a king, but formed a new religion for them as prieſt, and preſcribed a code of laws as a legiſlator. Hengiſt and Horſa, who firſt brought over the Saxons into England, derived their lineage from him; and moſt of the royal and noble families of the northern parts of Europe, to this very day, pretend to trace their deſcent from him. Yet hiſtorians do not pretend to aſcertain from whence this celebrated perſon came, or when he died, (unleſs a very ridiculous and fabulous account of his death can be credited); they, indeed, ſay, that he lived about 60 years before the birth of Chriſt, and that he was the firſt who ever bore the title of king of Denmark.

Woden's progeny reigned after him in the ſeveral northern nations, and at length revenged the misfortunes and miſcarriages of their anceſtors upon the Romans, by gradually weakening, and at length overturning the empire.

From Woden the firſt Daniſh king, to Regner, ſurnamed Logbrog, who began his reign, A. D. 750, the Daniſh chronicles mention 18 kings, but furniſh us with little more than their names, or at leaſt with only ſuch fables as are too ridiculous and abſurd for commemoration, or even recital, in this enlightened age.

The prodigious number of people who left this country in the fifth century to join the armies, which effected the conqueſt of the weſtern empire, greatly weakened the kingdom. It recovered about the eighth century, when we find the Danes riſe into importance as a maritime people, and harraſs the coaſts of Courland, Livonia, Pomerania, Ireland, Scotland, France, and England. They even attacked the emperor Charlemagne, burnt his palace at Aix-la-Chapelle, over-run Lower Saxony, Friezeland, Holland, and Flanders; conquered the greateſt part of the kingdom of France; obliged her kings to pay an immenſe tribute; ravaged Spain and Italy, and committed many other depredations. Alfred the Great, king of England, was the firſt monarch who gave them any conſiderable check, by building a fleet to oppoſe their naval expeditions, and attack them on that element, where they ſeemed to have ſuch a manifeſt ſuperiority.

At this time, ſays an able writer, "the greateſt part of the people were bred up to the ſea from their childhood, and had no ideas of the dangers to which they were expoſed upon this element. When a prince had attained the age of 18 or 20 years, he generally requeſted his father to have ſome ſhips equipped, by which he might attempt ſome glorious and uſeful exploit, with his followers. This the father regarded as a mark of his riſing courage, and of a great mind. A fleet was armed immediately, of which the admiral, and all his officers and men, made reciprocal promiſes never to return, except loaded with ſpoils and laurels. If they had received any injury from a neighbouring nation, that nation was choſen for the firſt victim. Thoſe whom they vanquiſhed were generally put to death; ſometimes, indeed, they contented themſelves with making ſlaves of them; and often, likewiſe, by a ſingular kind of generoſity, or rather by a deſire of ſignalizing themſelves, if they found themſelves ſuperior to the enemy which preſented itſelf againſt them, they ordered off a part of their fleet, that they might fight the enemy with equal force, deſpiſing the gaining an advantage with ſuperior numbers, and regarding it as an infamous practice to ſurprize an enemy in the night. Their veſſels were always well provided with arms, and their men were all taught to ſwim, ſo that as they generally fought near the ſhore, they were often in a ſituation of ſecuring themſelves, although their veſſels were deſtroyed. The manner in which their lands were divided in Denmark and in Norway, ſhews us that the chief end of their government was to have a great maritime force; every diviſion, whether it was greater or leſs, took its name from the number of veſſels that it could equip, and in ſome places their names are ſtill in uſe. In the beginning of their maritime expeditions their fleets were not very conſiderable; but when their princes had enriched themſelves by plundering their neighbours, they came to have two or 300 ſail of ſhips of war, and each ſhip to carry from 100 to 120 men. To a nation that is wholly addicted to plunder and rapine, civil laws, and a police, are of very little uſe. This was ſtrictly the caſe of Denmark, when their king, called Gorman, came to the throne in the year 840. The few uſeful regulations which had been left them by Woden and others, were now laid aſide, and the kingdom was divided among two or three princes, who governed with a very limited power; and that confuſion which we find in the hiſtory of Denmark to this time, was occaſioned by one hiſtorian writing the hiſtory of one prince, who reigned in this country; and another, the hiſtory of another prince, who reigned at the ſame time. But Gorman, by uniting to his crown all the provinces of Denmark, of which his anceſtors had been diſpoſſeſſed, and being forced by the emperor to receive the Chriſtian religion into his ſtates, gave this government again ſome form; and from hence we may date the origin of the civil government which exiſted in this ſtate for many years afterwards."

In the year 999, it is related that there was a general maſſacre of the Danes ſettled in England, which is ſtill commemorated annually at Hocktide: ſome are apt to doubt the truth of this fact; but however that be, certain it is that Swein and his ſon Canute, or Knute, made an entire conqueſt of this kingdom about the year 1014, though ſeveral battles were fought with the Saxon kings Ethelred and his ſon Edmund Ironſide, before the Danes could eſtabliſh themſelves here. Upon the death of Edmund Ironſide, anno 1017, all the great men acknowledged Canute their king, ſwore allegiance to him, and renounced the two ſons of Edmund, Edward and Edmund, who were baniſhed into Sweden, from whence they went into Hungary, where they reſided many years. King Canute, in the mean time, obliged the Engliſh to raiſe him 100,000l. every year, with which he paid his forces, and maintained his court; and in the year 1019, he conquered the kingdom of Norway. In the 15th year of his reign, anno 1031, he viſited Rome, where he gave great part of the ſpoils of the countries he had conquered to that ſee, and returning to England, died at Shaftſbury on the 12th of November, 1036, having divided his dominions between his three ſons; to Harold he gave England; to Swein, Norway; and to Canute, Denmark. Harold died anno 1040, leaving neither wife nor iſſue, and was ſucceeded by his brother Hardicanute, the third ſon of Canute, who died in the year 1042. This was the laſt king of the Daniſh race in England; for he was ſucceeded here by Edward, called the Confeſſor, ſon of king Ethelred.

Canute VI. ſubdued Vandalia, (the preſent Pomerania and Mecklenburg) and took upon him the ſtile of king of the Vandals, which country continued ſubject to the Danes 27 years. He made a conqueſt alſo of Livonia.

Waldemar II. extended his dominions in Germany, and lived in great reputation in the beginning of his reign; but count Swerin committing the care of his territories, as well as his wife, during his abſence in the Holy Land, to his majeſty's protection; he bebauched the count's wife in his abſence, of which her huſband being informed at his return, took the king priſoner by a ſtratagem, and having confined him three years, made him pay 45,000 marks to obtain his liberty.

While the king was priſoner, Pomerania, Mecklenburg, Lubeck and Dantzick revolted, the Teutonick knights took Livonia from him, and Adolph count Schawenburg ſubdued Holſtein and Stormaria.

On the death of Olaus, without iſſue, anno 1387, queen Margaret his mother was elected queen of Denmark and Norway, who having aſſociated her nephew Erick with her in the government, ſubdued the kingdom of Sweden; and it was enacted by the ſtates, that theſe three kingdoms ſhould be united for the future under one prince; and upon the death of queen Margaret, Erick became ſole ſovereign of the whole; but he was depoſed on pretence of mal-adminiſtration, and retiring into Pomerania, lived a private life there till he died.

Chriſtian, earl of Oldenburgh, was elected anno 1439, from whence the preſent royal family of Denmark is deſcended. He ſubdued the kingdom of Sweden, which had revolted, and the emperor Frederick gave him the country of Holſtein. This prince married his daughter Margaret to James III. king of Scotland, and gave him with her the iſlands of Orkney and Shetland, the laſt being a very valuable acquiſition, as it affords the beſt herrings in theſe ſeas. Here the Dutch begin that fiſhery every year at Midſummer, without aſking leave of the Britiſh court, though they paid 30,000l. annually for this privilege, in the reign of king Charles I. Chriſtian was ſucceeded by his ſon John, who divided the duchy of Holſtein with his brother Frederick.

In the reign of Chriſtian III. the Lutheran religion was eſtabliſhed in Denmark: he was ſucceeded by his ſon Frederick II. anno 1538. Chriſtian IV. his ſon, being engaged in a war with Sweden, in order to obtain peace, was compelled to yield up the province of Halland to the Swedes.

Frederick III. his ſon, was beſieged in his capital city of Copenhagen by Charles Guſtavus king of Sweden, who drew his artillery over the ice into the province of Zealand;

Zealand; and if the Dutch had not come to his aſſiſtance, would, probably, have made a conqueſt of that iſland: but though this prince was unfortunate in his wars with foreigners, he raiſed his prerogative to that height, that he perfectly ſubdued his ſubjects, and from a limited elective monarchy, made himſelf an abſolute prince, and eſtabliſhed the ſucceſſion of the crown in his family, in the year 1660, when the peaſants and lower claſs of people complained they were not able to diſcharge the debts the public had contracted during the war, and therefore entreated the nobility and gentry, that as the profits of the lands were theirs, they would condeſcend to bear part of the burthen, (the nobility and gentry, before this time, paying no taxes for their lands.) To which they anſwered the commons with great inſolence, told them that they were born in a ſtate of ſervitude, their ſlaves and vaſſals, and did not underſtand their duty. To which the commons made no reply, but retired from the aſſembly with the clergy, who adhered to them, and going immediately to court, acquainted his majeſty that they were come to a reſolution to make him an abſolute monarch, and his throne hereditary; and his majeſty being before apprized of the deſign, had introduced an army into the town, in order to compel the upper houſe to concur in this reſolution of the commons, if they refuſed their conſent. The lords being acquainted with the ſubſtance of the addreſs the commons had made to the throne, and ſenſible that they were in no condition to diſpute with the court and the commons, ſupported by the army, they offered to make the crown hereditary, and entreated the conſtitution, in other reſpects, might not be altered; but they were given to underſtand, that the king would be ſatisfied with nothing leſs than their unanimous concurrence with the reſolution taken by the clergy and commons, which they found themſelves obliged to ſubmit to, and took the oaths to his majeſty, acknowledging him the ſupreme and only legiſlator. Thus was the conſtitution changed from a republic with a nominal king at the head of it, into an abſolute hereditary monarchy; not one of the nobility daring to oppoſe it; only Gerdorf, a popular member, ſaid, he was confident his majeſty deſigned the happineſs of his people, and not to govern them according to Turkiſh politics, wiſhed his ſucceſſors might follow his example, and make uſe of this unlimited power only for the good of their ſubjects.

Chriſtian V. ſucceeded his father Frederick III. anno 1670, and being joint-ſovereign of Holſtein and Sleſwic with the duke of Holſtein, in order to exclude the duke from his ſhare in thoſe provinces, or at leaſt to oblige the duke to acknowledge his dependence on the crown of Denmark, treacherouſly invited the duke to an entertainment, and then made him priſoner, and ſent detachments of his army to take poſſeſſion of ſuch towns as belonged to the duke; with which the duke reproaching him, the king anſwered, he was always in the intereſt of Sweden, and never to be truſted; and unleſs he would renounce his right to certain places, he would take poſſeſſion of the whole country; and particularly demanded of him an order to the commander of Tonningen, the ſtrongeſt fortreſs belonging to the duke, to ſurrender it to his majeſty's troops; which the duke conſented to, apprehending the king would have taken his life if he had refuſed, and Tonningen was thereupon delivered up to the Danes. Several other articles he was obliged to ſign, that were very prejudicial to him; but the duke making his eſcape to Hamburgh, proteſted againſt the validity of all the acts he had been obliged to ſign. The king thereupon gave orders for the demoliſhing Tonningen, and ſequeſtered the duchy of Sleſwic, cauſing both magiſtrates and people to ſwear allegiance to him, declaring them abſolved from their allegiance to the duke. He alſo cauſed all the duke's revenues to be brought into his own treaſury, continued garriſons in his towns, and even in his palace of Gottorp. And not knowing how ſoon he might be obliged by the duke's allies, to deliver up what he had ſo unjuſtly ſeized, he exacted contributions from the poor ſubjects, to the value of many millions, to the ruin of as flouriſhing a province as any in Germany, whereby he filled his own treaſury, and diſabled the duke's ſubjects from giving him any aſſiſtance. The duke remained ſtill at Hamburgh, from whence he ſent his ſon to the German princes to implore their aſſiſtance. He applied alſo to the court of England, which was guarantee of the peace of the north, but to very little purpoſe, till the king of Sweden, Charles XI. undertook his cauſe in the year 1689, and was about to have tranſported an army into Germany, for the reſtoration of the duke. The German princes, and the Engliſh and Dutch, who were now entered into a confederacy againſt France, being apprehenſive that this might diſturb the peace of the empire, and divert the troops from the French war, held ſeveral conferences on this ſubject at Altena; and, at length, obliged the king of Denmark to reſtore the duke of Holſtein his dominions, after he had been in poſſeſſion of them 13 years, but took no care that the Dane ſhould make him any ſatisfaction for the devaſtation of his territories; one reaſon whereof might be, that the Dane promiſed to aſſiſt the confederates with a large body of troops in that war; and had it not been more upon account of their own intereſt, than any concern to ſee juſtice done the duke, he might have remained diſpoſſeſſed of his territories 13 years longer. From the concluſion of the differences between the king of Denmark and the duke of Holſtein at Altena, by the mediation of the confederates in 1689, to the year 1696, things remained in tolerable peace; but the late duke of Holſtein, Chriſtian Albert, dying about that time, and the king of Denmark having ſent a deputation to his ſon and ſucceſſor duke Frederick, to renew the union between them, and to let him have a ſight of the late duke's will, that he might ſee if there was any thing in it in favour of the eldeſt prince in relation to the ducal part of the duchy of Sleſwic; the duke refuſed both the one and the other; alledging, that the treaty of Altena, in 1689, had not been obſerved, or juſtice done to the ducal houſe, particularly in reſtoring the ſeigniory of Gottes-Gabre, in the iſland of Arœa.

The guarantees of the treaty of Altena, ſeeing both ſides inclined to a rupture, interpoſed their good offices, and engaged them to ſettle conferences for compoſing their differences, which were held at Penenburg: but the duke continuing to introduce Swediſh forces into Holſtein, and build and enlarge his fortifications during the time of the treaty, the king of Denmark marched an army into the country, and cauſed the new fortifications to be demoliſhed in the year 1697, which the duke, at that time, not finding himſelf in a condition to oppoſe, thought fit to acquieſce in, till the death of the then king, which happened the 4th of September, 1699, when he was ſucceeded by his ſon, Frederick IV. This the duke looked upon as a favourable opportunity to rebuild the fortifications which had been deſtroyed, eſpecially having married the king of Sweden's ſiſter, and aſſured of being ſupported by that crown: he began, therefore, to repair the fortifications of his demoliſhed forts, as he inſiſted he had a right to do by the treaty of Altena, and introduced into the country a conſiderable number of Swediſh troops to prevent their being demoliſhed again. The mediators and guarantees of the treaty of Altena employed their good offices to prevent a rupture, and propoſed that both the Swedes and the Danes ſhould withdraw their troops out of Holſtein, and that the fortifications ſhould not be proceeded in till the matter was ſettled by a treaty. But the Dane being determined on a war, both with Sweden and Holſtein, and having entered into a confederacy both with Ruſſia and Poland for that end, would not hearken to any pacific meaſures, but, on the contrary, ordered his general, the duke of Wirtemburg, to demoliſh Huſum, Frederickſtat, and other places belonging to the duke of Holſtein, which he ſoon after effected: and not content with raiſing ſuch new fortifications as had been erected, inveſted Tonningen, in which general Bannier commanded with a garriſon of 5000 men. Whereupon the princes guarantees gave the king of Denmark to underſtand, that ſince he had rejected all the friendly propoſals, they ſhould no longer ſee the treaty of Altena broken, or ſuffer the duke of Holſtein to be diſpoſſeſſed of his country again, under the pretence of oppoſing the building of forts which were already demoliſhed. The duke of Holſtein alſo publiſhed a manifeſto, ſhewing the right he had by the treaty of Altena, to build fortifications in his dominions, and the injuſtice of the Daniſh invaſion. And not only the German princes, but the Dutch joined their forces with

with the Swedes in order to bring the Dane to reaſon; and marching towards Tonningen, the Daniſh general thought fit to raiſe the ſiege, without coming to a battle. The Engliſh and Dutch alſo ſent each of them a ſquadron into the Baltick, and joined the Swediſh fleet, compelling the Danes to retire into the harbour of Copenhagen. In the mean time, the young king of Sweden landed with 15,000 horſe and foot upon the iſland of Zealand, about three miles to the ſouthward of Elſineur; and was preparing to inveſt Copenhagen, when the Dane finding himſelf overpowered, was glad to accept of ſuch terms as the princes, guarantees, who, at this time held their conferences at Travendale, were pleaſed to preſcribe.

By this treaty, which was concluded the 18th of Auguſt, 1700, it was agreed, that the houſe of Holſtein ſhould continue independent ſovereigns in Holſtein and Sleſwic; and that the crown of Denmark ſhould pay the duke of Holſtein 260,000 crowns for the damages they had done him. A miſunderſtanding, however, happened between the two courts the year following; one part of the chapter of Lubeck chuſing the brother of the duke of Holſtein coadjutor and ſucceſſor to their biſhop, and the other chuſing the king of Denmark's ſon; and the biſhop dying, Anno 1705, the king of Denmark determined to make good his ſon's election to that biſhoprick by force, and took ſeveral places belonging to Lubeck; but the court of Great Britain interpoſing, the duke of Holſtein's brother was afterwards confirmed in the poſſeſſion of the biſhoprick of Lubeck, in conſideration of a ſubſidy granted by Great Britain to Denmark, for a body of Daniſh troops that were to join the allies againſt France, which they could not have had, if the war had been revived at that time in the north: one article in this treaty being, that the duke of Holſtein ſhould permit that body of Danes to paſs through his territories, and join the confederates. The duke of Holſtein having been killed at the battle of Liſſau in Poland, Anno 1702, and ſucceeded by his ſon Charles Frederick (the late duke) then an infant of two years old, the duke of Holſtein Eutin, brother to the late duke of Holſtein Gottorp, and afterwards biſhop of Lubeck, was conſtituted regent of Holſtein, during his nephew's minority.

Charles XII. being defeated by the Ruſſians at Pultoway, Anno 1709, Frederick king of Denmark immediately joined his former allies, the czar and Auguſtus king of Poland, and recalled the Daniſh troops which were in the emperor's ſervice in Hungary, and quartered them in Holſtein: he tranſported 10,000 men from Norway to Denmark, levied new troops at Hamburgh, and fitted out a ſtrong ſquadron of men of war; and having aſſembled an army of 18,000 or 20,000 men, proclaimed a faſt to implore a bleſſing upon his deſigns; or rather, ſay the Swedes, to beg of God to proſper his breach of faith, and the unjuſt invaſion of a prince's dominions, who had given him no offence, and with whom he was then engaged in a ſolemn league of friendſhip, which he had no other reaſon to break, than becauſe he, the king of Sweden, was not in a condition to help himſelf, or defend his ſubjects. However, the king of Denmark, on the 28th of November, 1709, publiſhed a manifeſto, to juſtify his intended enterprize, ſetting forth, that the ambitious deſigns of the king of Sweden had, for ſeveral years paſt, occaſioned great devaſtations in the kingdoms of the north; and that he had received repeated inſtances of the animoſity that prince entertained againſt him and his ſubjects, as well by the oppoſition made to his intereſt by the Swediſh miniſters in foreign courts, as by ſeveral expreſſions in his own letters, and, therefore, thought himſelf obliged to prevent the impending danger, and not imprudently wait till the deſigns of the Swedes were ripe for execution. He complained alſo of the dedication of a book, wherein the king of Sweden is ſtiled emperor of Scandinavia, of which Denmark and Norway are parts, and of the Swedes granting paſſes to foreign veſſels which paſs the Sound, whereby the revenue of Denmark was impaired. For theſe reaſons he declared war againſt all the territories of Sweden, except thoſe in Germany; and embarking 6000 horſe and dragoons, and 12,000 foot, he made a deſcent upon Schonen, landing at Helſingburgh the 12th of November, 1709; but it being winter time he only took up his quarters in the country towns at firſt, and invited the people of Sweden to join him, waiting for a proper ſeaſon to enter upon action, which gave the Swedes time to put themſelves in a poſture to defend their country. About the middle of January, by the favour of a hard froſt, the Danes advanced towards Chriſtianſtat, where a battalion of Saxons being in garriſon, laid down their arms, and went over to the Danes, whereby that town fell into their hands. They afterwards made themſelves maſters of Carelſhaven, in the province of Bleking, and threatened Carelſcroon, where the Swediſh fleet and magazines were laid up. At the ſame time a ſtrong detachment extended themſelves towards Holland on the weſtern ſide of Schonen, and their forces receiving frequent ſupplies, their army was conſiderably increaſed, and became very formidable; but the Swediſh general, count Steinbock, having aſſembled 18,000 or 20,000 men, and marching towards Helſinburg, as if he intended to cut off the communication of the Danes with that place, they immediately abandoned all their conqueſts, quitting Carelſhaven and Chriſtianſtat, and retreated to Helſinburg, near which place the armies came to an engagement, and the Danes were entirely defeated; a day or two after they quitted Helſinburg, tranſporting the remainder of their troops to Denmark in the night, which, after their ill ſucceſs, did not amount to above 6000 or 7000 men. And thus ingloriouſly ended the king of Denmark's expedition againſt Schonen, which, ſay the Swedes, was a juſt puniſhment for his perfidious breach of treaties. The Danes having been diſappointed in their enterprize upon Schonen, the next year joined king Auguſtus and the Czar's troops, and fell upon the Swediſh Pomerania, deſtroying the whole country in a moſt barbarous manner, and the Swediſh forces not being ſtrong enough to oppoſe theſe united powers, retired into Stralſund, the Iſle of Rugen, and other places of ſecurity. The king of Denmark, while the Moſcovites and the Saxons blocked up Stralſund, paſſed the Elbe, and entered the duchy of Bremen, where the Swediſh general not having a ſufficient body of troops to oppoſe him, the Dane took the town of Staden, and made himſelf maſter of the whole country. In their return the Danes inſulted the city of Hamburgh, threatening them with a bombardment, to avoid which the burghers were compelled to raiſe them 230,000 rix-dollars. Count Steinbock, the Swediſh general, found means afterwards, on the 22d of December, 1712, to engage the Danes ſingly, when they were ſeparated from their allies near Wiſmar; and having given them a great defeat, purſued them into Holſtein, ſeized the magazines the Danes had laid up there, and put the Daniſh Holſtein under contribution; from hence he marched to Pinenburgh, near Hamburgh, where he determined to burn the Daniſh city of Altena, not ſo much by way of retaliation, or revenge for the many Swediſh cities deſtroyed by the Danes, and their allies the Moſcovites and Saxons, as he declared in a memorial publiſhed on this occaſion, as to deter them from committing the like barbarities for the future.

The Danes, Saxons, and Moſcovites, being now joined, to the number of 50,000 men, and marching towards count Steinbock, whoſe army did not conſiſt of above 14 or 15,000, he found himſelf under a neceſſity of retiring into the ducal Holſtein, whither the allies followed him, and preſſing him with all imaginable eagerneſs, he threw himſelf into Tonningen, and by that means avoided them for that time, which the Dane afterwards made a pretence for ſeizing the duke of Holſtein's dominions, alledging, that the governor of Tonningen admitted general Steinbock into the place by the direction of his maſter the duke of Holſtein, (who was not at that time above 12 years of age) this occurrence happening in February 1712-13; but however that be, the confederates blocked up the city of Tonningen till May following, and the Swedes not being in a condition to ſend general Steinbock any reinforcements or ſupplies, he was obliged to ſurrender himſelf, and his little army, conſiſting of 9000 men, priſoners of war, on condition of keeping their cloaths and baggage, and being exchanged or ranſomed the firſt opportunity; and thus, for a little time, the war ſeemed to be at an end in Germany: but the Moſcovite the next year inveſting Stetin, the king of Pruſſia ſo managed the matter, that by the agreement of the czar and the Swediſh governor, the town was ſequeſtered

into the hands of his Pruſſian majeſty, and agreed to be garriſoned by an equal number of Pruſſians and Holſteiners, but was to be reſtored to the king of Sweden at the end of the war. In the latter end of November, 1714, the king of Sweden returning out of Turkey, arrived at the city of Stralſund, and found a league was formed againſt him, to which the kings of Denmark, Pruſſia, and Poland, and the king of Great-Britain, as elector of Hanover, were parties, the avowed deſign whereof was, to preſerve the peace of Germany, which was propoſed to be done by ſecuring the ſequeſtration of Stetin to the king of Pruſſia, and the poſſeſſion of Bremen and Ferden, and whatever elſe the Dane had ſeized of the dominions of Sweden in Germany, to the Dane, and thoſe to whom he ſhould, or had aſſigned his intereſt in thoſe conqueſts. This the king of Sweden thought highly unreaſonable, viz. that he ſhould not be permitted to recover thoſe territories again, which had been ſurprized in his abſence. The kings of Pruſſia and England inſiſted, that the reſtoring the king of Sweden theſe territories, would embroil the north of Germany in a war, and joined in a confederacy againſt the diſtreſſed king of Sweden, who had, before the Moſcovite, the king of Poland and the king of Denmark to contend with; and the king of Pruſſia, on the 28th of April, 1715, proclaimed war againſt Sweden, diſarmed the regiment of Holſtein, which was in Stetin, entering upon that city as a conqueſt from Sweden, and holding it no longer in ſequeſtration: and the Danes and Pruſſians ſoon after aſſembled their forces to the number of 60,000 men, and appeared before Stralſund, under the walls of which city the king of Sweden found himſelf obliged to retire, his army not conſiſting of more than a fourth part of the enemy's number. In the month of July a treaty was ſet on foot between the king of Denmark and the court of Hanover, by which the king of Denmark ſtipulated to convey and deliver up Bremen and Ferden, which he had taken from the king of Sweden, to the elector of Hanover, in conſideration of the elector's entering into the war againſt Sweden, and advancing a ſum of money to his Daniſh majeſty. The confederates before Stralſund being joined by 24,000 Ruſſians, and a body of Saxons, carried on the ſiege of that town with great vigour; but finding the place continually received freſh ſupplies and reinforcements from the iſland of Rugen, which lies over-againſt it, they landed a great body of troops on the iſland, and after a ſharp diſpute, in which the king of Sweden was in perſon, made themſelves maſters of it, on the 17th of November. Still the king of Sweden determined to defend the town to the laſt extremity; and it was a terrible winter's ſiege, the centinels being frequently frozen to death at their poſts; and the attacks were deſperate, in one of which the confederates loſt near 1000 men; however, they prevailed by their numbers at length, and the king of Sweden finding the town not tenable, retired in a light frigate, and arrived ſafely in Sweden, giving the governor orders to capitulate, which he did the latter end of December, upon very honourable terms; and both the town and the iſland of Rugen were put into the poſſeſſion of the king of Denmark, and all the inhabitants of the Swediſh Pomerania were obliged to take an oath of allegiance to him, except thoſe of the city and diſtrict of Stetin, the iſlands of Uſedom and Wollin, and the lands between the Oder and the river Pene, which were left in the hands of his Pruſſian majeſty. The city of Wiſmar, in the duchy of Mecklenburgh, the only town which the Swedes had left in Germany, was inveſted by the Danes, Pruſſians, Hanoverians, and Moſcovites, the next ſpring, and obliged to ſurrender, after which the king of Denmark was left in poſſeſſion of it; and thus ended the war in Germany. The Danes and Moſcovites then made mighty preparations for invading the king of Sweden's dominions in Schonen. The czar of Moſcovy went in perſon to Copenhagen to that purpoſe, whither his generals led an army of 30,000 horſe and foot. The Danes alſo aſſembled between 20 and 30,000 of their troops for this expedition, and had prepared 700 or 800 veſſels to tranſport them. But great part of the Daniſh fleet being employed in Norway during the ſummer, to oppoſe an enterprize of the Swedes on that ſide, all theſe preparations came to nothing. The czar of Moſcovy upbraided the king of Denmark, that his fleet was not ready in time, and the Dane pretended to be very angry with the Ruſſian monarch, that he would not make the deſcent in the latter end of the year, which the czar obſerved was impracticable, there being no forage to be found, and the king of Sweden being ready to receive them at the head of 40,000 veteran troops; and upon this the Danes and Moſcovites, who had been ſo long in a confederacy againſt Sweden, began to look very cool upon one another. The Dane drew up his forces under the cannon of Copenhagen, as if he had ſome jealouſy of his old ally, and the czar ſoon after returned with his troops to Germany; and it ſeems not only the Dane, but other German princes began to be apprehenſive, that if this enterprize had ſucceeded, the czar would have made himſelf maſter of Sweden, and have been a very formidable neighbour to many of them, which the Dane did not ſufficiently conſider when the ſcheme was firſt laid for the deſcent of Schonen; but being now pretty well convinced of his error, he choſe rather to ſit down with the vaſt expence he had been at in order to the invaſion of Sweden, and let the affair entirely drop, than contribute any further to the aggrandizing the Ruſſian emperor, who was become too powerful already. The Dane being now left almoſt alone to defend himſelf againſt the Swede, was threatened in his turn with an invaſion of Zealand by his Swediſh majeſty, which had certainly been put in execution, if it had not been that king George was under ſome apprehenſions, that thoſe preparations of the Swedes were intended againſt his Britiſh dominions, or rather for the recovery of Bremen and Ferden, and thereupon ſent a ſquadron of men of war to the aſſiſtance of his Daniſh majeſty, which put an end to the king of Sweden's intended enterprize againſt Zealand. The following year, 1718, the Swedes marched two armies into Norway; one to the northward, as high as Dronthein; and the other led by the king in perſon towards Chriſtiana, laying the whole country under contribution, there being no army in Norway ſtrong enough to oppoſe them; but the king of Sweden, laying ſiege to Frederickſhal, was unfortunately ſhot in the trenches, and the Danes and Hanoverians thereby delivered from their fears: for had the Swedes made themſelves maſters of Frederickſhal, as it was computed they might have done in a fortnight more, all Norway had been irrecoverably loſt, and the Daniſh dominions reduced to a very narrow compaſs.

By the death of the king of Sweden the war between Denmark and that crown was in a manner brought to a concluſion, though the peace was not formally ſigned till the year 1720, when the Swedes being invaded and diſtreſſed by the Ruſſians, were obliged to accept of ſuch conditions as the mediators and guarantees of it, the the kings of Great-Britain and France, were pleaſed to preſcribe. By the fifth article of this treaty the king of Denmark obliged himſelf not to aſſiſt the Czariſh majeſty againſt Sweden, or permit the Ruſſian men of war to enter his ports. And by the ſixth article, the Swedes obliged themſelves not to oppoſe ſuch meaſures as ſhould be taken by the ſaid mediators in behalf of the king of Denmark, in relation to the dominions of the duke of Holſtein. By the ſeventh article the king of Denmark promiſes to deliver up to Sweden the city of Stralſund, and part of Pomerania, as far as the river Pene; to evacuate the fortreſs of Marſtrand, the iſle of Rugen, and all other iſlands taken by the Danes in the late war; as alſo the town of Wiſmar in Mecklenburg: in conſideration whereof the Swedes, by the ninth article, renounce the privilege of paſſing the Sound, without paying toll, and agreed to pay the ſame tolls as the Engliſh and Dutch. And by the 10th article the crown of Sweden engages to pay to the king of Denmark 600,000 crowns before the aboveſaid places be delivered to the Swedes. And by a ſeparate article it was agreed, that Wiſmar, the fortifications whereof were demoliſhed, ſhould never be fortified again. As to Bremen and Ferden, theſe provinces had been confirmed to king George by another treaty.

By the aboveſaid treaty his Daniſh majeſty obtained the guarantee of the French king, for the poſſeſſion of the duchy of Sleſwic; and the king of Great-Britain renewed his guarantee of that duchy, which he had given by a former treaty. The king of Denmark now reigning in peace, applied himſelf to promoting the trade of his kingdom, but had the misfor-

tune to ſee his capital city of Copenhagen almoſt deſtroyed by a fire, which happened in the year 1728. His firſt queen was the princeſs Louiſa, daughter of Guſtavus Adolphus, duke of Mecklenburg, by whom he had iſſue prince Chriſtian, born December 10, 1699, and Charlotte Amelia, born October 6, 1706, and ſome other children, who died in their infancy. His ſecond wife, the daughter of count Raventlau, his chancellor, he married within four days after the deceaſe of his firſt queen, and died the 13th of October, 1730, in the 61ſt year of his age.

Chriſtian VI. his ſon, born in December, 1699, married Sophia Magdalena of Brandenburg-Culembach, by whom he had iſſue his late majeſty, Frederick V. born March 31, 1723, and the princeſs Louiſa, born October 19, 1726, and married, October 1, 1749, to the duke of Sax Hilburghauſen. He began his reign with ſome popular acts, particularly in aboliſhing the monopolies for the ſole vending of wine, brandy, ſalt and tobacco, which were very grievous to the ſubject. In the year 1732, he acceded to the treaty between the courts of Vienna and Peterſburg, whereby he obtained their guarantee for his own dominions, and guarantied the dominions of thoſe powers, and the pragmatick ſanction; and by a ſeparate article in this treaty, king Chriſtian agreed to pay the duke of Holſtein 1,000,000 of rix-dollars, on his renouncing his right to the duchy of Sleſwic; and in purſuance of this treaty, Anno 1734, he ſent 6000 men to the aſſiſtance of the emperor againſt the French; and in 1736, he relinquiſhed his pretenſions to the city of Hamburgh, on their paying him 500,000 marks of ſilver.

About the ſame time he erected a council of trade to examine all propoſals that ſhould be made for the advantage of it, and invited foreigners ſkilled in manufactures, to reſort to Denmark, and eſtabliſhed them there, prohibiting the importation of foreign manufactures; he erected a bank alſo, in imitation of England and Holland, and concluded treaties of ſubſidy with foreign powers, particularly with England, which country was at the charge of raiſing, cloathing, and paying 6000 of his troops; and yet when their ſervice was wanted, withdrew thoſe troops, and would take no part in the enſuing wars between the powers of Europe. Thus theſe northern princes have diſcovered the art of obtaining ſubſidies from foreigners for maintaining their armies, while they ſtand neuter themſelves, or perhaps employ their troops againſt the very nations from which they received their ſubſidies. The Danes, as well as the Swedes, at this time, receive ſubſidies from France, though they have received ſo much Engliſh money, and this nation hath ſo often been at the expence of ſending fleets into the Baltick for their protection; for which a late Britiſh writer applauds their wiſdom; but ſurely the wiſdom of that nation, which hath ſo often been bubbled by thoſe princes, who deſert their ſervice, when they are moſt wanted, can never be applauded.

The Danes, about the year 1739, ſeizing on the lordſhip of Steinhurſt, which his Britiſh majeſty apprehended himſelf entitled to, as duke of Lawenburg, a ſkirmiſh happened between the troops of Hanover, and thoſe of Denmark, wherein ſeveral were killed on both ſides. The Hanoverians recovered the territory in diſpute; however, as the Danes ſeemed determined not to relinquiſh their claim, a treaty was ſet on foot between thoſe powers, and Britain was thereby obliged to pay a ſubſidy to the Danes for 6000 men (which never did them any ſervice) for permitting the Hanoverians to enjoy Steinhurſt.

The Danes alſo had a quarrel with the Dutch for fiſhing upon the coaſt of Iceland; their guard-ſhips ſeized on ſome of the Dutch fiſhing-veſſels, and carried them to Copenhagen; but the Hollanders threatening to make repriſals, thoſe veſſels were releaſed; however, the writer abovementioned aſſures us, that the Danes carried their point in this diſpute alſo; but we preſume the Dutch will ſtill take the liberty of fiſhing at Iceland, as they do on the Britiſh coaſts.

Chriſtian having reigned 16 years, with great reputation, was ſucceeded by his ſon Frederick V. on the 26th July, 1746. This prince trod in his father's footſteps, encouraged the manufactures, extended the commerce, and improved the trade of his country. He was firſt married to the princeſs Louiſa, daughter to his Britannic majeſty, but upon the death of his queen, who was the mother of his preſent Daniſh majeſty, he again married a daughter of the duke of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttel, and died in 1766, being ſucceeded by his ſon.

Chriſtian VII. the preſent king of Denmark and Norway, L. L. D. and F. R. S. was born in 1749; married in 1766 to the princeſs Caroline Matilda; and has iſſue Frederick, prince royal of Denmark, born January 28, 1768; and Louiſa Auguſta, princeſs royal, born July 7, 1771. The reign of this young monarch opened auſpiciouſly; but was afterwards darkened by a fatal event, which occaſioned much aſtoniſhment to all Europe, and of which we ſhall give the following account in the words of an intelligent gentleman who made the moſt minute enquiries concerning it, of the moſt cool and diſpaſſionate Danes, and wrote this narrative in the metropolis of Denmark. "I have," ſays this gentleman, "made it my endeavour, ſince my arrival here, to gain the moſt authentic, and unprejudiced intelligence reſpecting the late celebrated, and unhappy favourite count Struenſee, and the late extraordinary revolution which expelled a queen from her throne and kingdom, and brought the miniſters to the ſcaffold. Struenſee had not any noble blood in his veins, or, conſequently, any hereditary and preſcriptive title to the immediate guidance of affairs of ſtate. Fortune, and a train of peculiar circumſtances coinciding with his own talents and addreſs, ſeem to have drawn him from his native mediocrity of condition, and placed him in an elevated rank. He originally practiſed phyſic at Altena, on the Elbe, and afterwards attended the preſent king of Denmark, on his travels into England, in quality of phyſician. On his return he advanced, by rapid ſtrides, in the royal favour; and ſeems to have eminently poſſeſſed the powers of pleaſing, ſince he became equally the favourite of both king and queen. He was inveſted with the order of St. Matilda, inſtituted in honour of her majeſty, created a count, and poſſeſſed unlimited miniſterial power; his conduct, in this ſudden and uncommon eminence, marks a bold and daring mind, perhaps I might add, an expanded and patriotic heart. Unawed by the precarious tenure of courtly greatneſs, and more peculiarly of his own, he began a general reform. The ſtate felt him through all her members; the finances, chancery, army, navy, nobles, peaſants, all were ſenſible of his influence. He not only dictated, but penned his replies to every important queſtion or diſpatch; and a petition, or a ſcheme of public import and utility, rarely waited two hours for an anſwer. At preſent, I am told, you may be two months without receiving any.

The civil judicature of this capital was then veſted in 30 magiſtrates. Struenſee ſent a meſſage to this tribunal, demanding to know the annual ſalary or penſion annexed to each member; rather alarmed at this enquiry, they ſent an anſwer, in which they diminiſhed their emoluments near two thirds, and eſtimated them at 1500, inſtead of 4000 rix-dollars. The count then informed them, that his majeſty had no farther occaſion for their ſervices; but, in his royal munificence and liberality, was graciouſly pleaſed to continue to them the third part of their avowed incomes as a proof of his ſatisfaction with their conduct. He, at the ſame time, conſtituted another court compoſed only of ſix perſons of integrity, to whom the ſame power was delegated. He proceeded to purge the chancery and other bodies of the law. Then entering on the military department, he, at one ſtroke, broke all the horſe-guards, and afterwards the regiment of Norwegian foot-guards, the fineſt corps in the ſervice, and who were not diſbanded without a ſhort, but very dangerous ſedition. Still proceeding in this ſalutary, but moſt critical and perilous atchievement, he ultimately began to attempt a diminution of the nobles, and to ſet the farmers and peaſants at perfect liberty; no wonder that he fell a victim to ſuch meaſures; and that all parties joined in his deſtruction. Theſe were his real crimes, and not that he was too acceptable to the queen, which only formed a pretext. It was the miniſter, and not the man, who had become obnoxious. I do not pretend, in the latter capacity, either to excuſe, or condemn him; but, as a politician, I rank him with the Clarendons and Mores, whom tyranny, or public buſineſs, and want of virtue, have brought, in almoſt every age,

age, to an untimely and ignominious exit, but to whoſe memory impartial poſterity have done ample juſtice. Yet I muſt avow, that though I cannot think Struenſee made a bad uſe, yet he certainly made a violent and imprudent one of his extenſive power. He ſeems, if one may judge by his actions, to have been intoxicated with royal favour, and ſuch accumulated honours, and not to have adverted ſufficiently to the examples which hiſtory furniſhes of Wolſeys in former days, and of Choiſeuls in modern times, who moſt ſtrikingly evince the ſlippery foundation of political grandeur. When he was even preſſed, only a ſhort time before his ſeizure, to withdraw from court and paſs the Belts, with the moſt ample ſecurity for his annual remitment of forty, fifty, or even an hundred thouſand dollars, an unhappy faſcination detained him, in defiance of every warning, and reſerved him for the priſon and the block. The queen-dowager, and prince Frederic, were only the feeble inſtruments to produce this cataſtrophe, as being, by their rank, immediately about the perſon of the ſovereign, though common report has talked loudly of the former's intrigue, and attributed it to her imaginary abilities. The only mark of capacity, or addreſs, they exhibited, was in preſerving a ſecreſy which deluded Struenſee, and the queen Matilda, till the time of their being arreſted. I have been aſſured, that on the laſt levee-day preceding this event, the count was habited with uncommon magnificence, and never received greater homage, or court ſervility, from the crowd, than when on the verge of ruin. On the night fixed for his ſeizure, there was a bal parè in the palace. The queen, after dancing as uſual one country dance with the king, gave her hand to Struenſee during the reſt of the evening. She retired about two in the morning, and was followed by him and count Brandt. The moment was now come; the queen-dowager, and her ſon prince Frederic, haſtened to the king's private chamber, where he was already in bed. They kneeled down beſide him, and implored him, with tears and expoſtulations, to ſave himſelf and Denmark from impending deſtruction, by arreſting thoſe whom they called the authors of it. It is ſaid the king was not eaſily induced to ſign the order, but did it with reluctance and heſitation. At length their entreaties prevailed, and he affixed his ſign manual to the paper. Colonel Koller Banner inſtantly repaired to Struenſee's apartment, which, as well as Brandt's, was in the palace: they were both ſeized at nearly the ſame inſtant, and as all defence was vain, hurried away immediately to the citadel. When count Struenſee ſtepped out of the coach, he ſaid, with a ſmile, to the commandant, "I believe you are not a little ſurprized at ſeeing me brought here as a priſoner." "No, and pleaſe your excellence, replied the old officer bluntly, I am not at all ſurprized, but, on the contrary, have long expected you." It was five o'clock in the morning when count Rantzaw came to the door of her majeſty's anti-chamber, and knocked for admittance. One of the women about the queen's perſon was ordered to wake her, and give her information that ſhe was arreſted: they then put her into one of the king's coaches, drove her down to Elſineur, and ſhut her up in the caſtle of Cronenburg.—Mean while they dreaded an inſurrection in Copenhagen; every military precaution was taken to prevent it; the moſt infamous and ſilly reports were circulated among the populace, to render the ſtate priſoners odious: that they had put poiſon into the king's coffee to deſtroy him; that they intended to declare him incapable of governing; to ſend the dowager-queen Juliana out of the kingdom, as well as her ſon prince Frederic; and to proclaim Matilda regent. To confirm theſe extraordinary and contradictory reports, the king himſelf, and his brother, appeared in a ſtate coach, and paraded through the ſtreets of the city, to ſhew himſelf unhurt, and as if eſcaped from the moſt horrid conſpiracy. During theſe tranſactions, Struenſee and Brandt were detained in the moſt rigorous impriſonment. They loaded the former with very heavy chains about his arms and legs, and he was at the ſame time fixed to the wall by an iron bar. I have ſeen the room, and can aſſure you it is not above 10 or 12 feet ſquare, with a little bed in it, and a miſerable iron ſtove; yet here, in this abode of miſery, did he, though chained, compleat, with a pencil, give an account of his life and conduct as miniſter, which is penned, as I have been aſſured, with uncommon genius.

"A tribunal was appointed for the trial of the queen, and two counts, and a council aſſigned for each, to preſerve an appearance of juſtice and equity."

The reſult of this was, they were ſentenced to loſe their heads, and the queen to baniſhment. The two counts were executed, April 28, 1772; and their ſkulls and bones are yet expoſed on wheels, about a mile and a half out of the metropolis. Hence the precarioufneſs of favouritiſm may be ſeen; and that thoſe who riſe rapidly, generally fall with equivalent velocity.

"He that in court ſecure will keep himſelf
"Muſt not be great, for then he's envy'd at;
"The ſhrub is ſafe, when as the cedar ſhakes;
"For where the king doth love above compare,
"Of others they as much more envy'd are."

SHAKESPEARE.

Yet with what avidity are fleeting riches, imaginary pomp, temporal titles, and precarious power, ſought after, while ſolid happineſs is neglected. How univerſal is the wiſh to acquire wealth, dominion, and worldly honours; and yet when the diſappointments naturally attendant on theſe objects attend the purſuit, mankind blame not themſelves, but lay the fault on fate, when their own wiſhes alone are erroneous.

"But why, alas! do mortal men in vain,
"Of fortune, fate, or Providence complain;
"God gives us what he knows our wants require,
"And better things than thoſe which we deſire.
"Some pray for riches, riches they obtain,
"But watch'd by robbers, for their wealth are ſlain.
"Some pray from priſon to be freed, and come,
"When guilty of their vows, to fall at home;
"Murder'd by thoſe they truſted with their life,
"A favor'd ſervant, or a boſom wife.
"Such dear-bought bleſſings happen ev'ry day,
"Becauſe we know not for what things to pray.
"Like drunken ſots about the ſtreets we roam,
"Well knows the ſot he has a certain home;
"Yet knows not how to find th' uncertain place,
"But blunders on, and ſtaggers ev'ry pace.
"Thus all ſeek happineſs, but few can find,
"For far the greater part of men are blind."

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

SWEDEN.

SWEDEN extends from 55 deg. 20 min. to 69 deg. 30 min. north lat. and from 12 to 32 deg. east long. It is bounded on the south by the Baltic, the Sound, and the Categate; on the west by the ſtupendous Norwegian mountains; on the north by Lapland; and on the eaſt by Ruſſia. It is near 800 miles in length, and 500 in breadth; but when proper abatements are made for vaſt lakes, inland ſeas or gulphs, ſterile mountains, extenſive rocky tracks, barren heaths, moraſſes, &c. &c. the inhabited, or cultivated parts, are very ſmall, in proportion to the whole dominion.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Sweden.

THE climate of Sweden is formed of extremes, for the winter is intenſely cold, and the ſummer exceſſive hot. The ſun, at the higheſt, is above the horizon of Stockholm 18 hours and an half, and for ſome weeks makes a continual day. In winter the days are proportionably ſhorter, the ſun being up five hours and an half; which defect is ſo well ſupplied as to lights by the moon, the whiteneſs of the ſnow, and the clearneſs of the ſky, that travelling by night is as uſual as by day; and journies are begun in the evening, as frequently as in the morning. The want of the ſun's heat is repaired by ſtoves within doors, and warm furs abroad; inſtead of which, the meaner people uſe ſheep-ſkins, and other ſuch defences, and are generally better provided with cloathing, befitting their condition, and the climate they live in, than the common people in moſt other parts of Europe: though where any neglect or failure happens, it uſually proves fatal, and occaſions the loſs of noſes, or other members, and ſometimes of life, unleſs the uſual remedy to expel the froſt, when it has ſeized any part, be carefully applied, which is, to remain in the cold, and rub the part affected with ſnow, till the blood returns to it again.

The ſeaſons of the year, though regular in themſelves, do not altogether anſwer thoſe of other climates, as a French ambaſſador obſerved, who, in raillery, ſaid, there were in Sweden only nine months winter, and all the reſt was ſummer: for as winter commonly begins very ſoon, ſo ſummer immediately ſucceeds it, and leaves little or no ſpace to be called ſpring. The productions, therefore, of the earth ought to be, as they really are, more ſpeedy in their growth than in more ſouthern countries; the reaſon of which ſeems to be, that the oil and ſulphur in the earth (as appears by the trees and minerals it produces), being bound up all the winter, are then on a ſudden actuated by the heat of the ſun, which almoſt continually ſhines, and thereby makes amends for its ſhort ſtay, and brings to maturity the fruits proper to the climate. In the ſummer ſeaſon the fields are clothed with a variety of flowers, and the whole country overſpread with ſtrawberries, raſberries, currants, &c. which grow upon every rock. In their gardens melons are brought to good perfection in dry years, but apricots, peaches, and other wall-fruits, are almoſt as ſcarce as oranges. They have cherries of ſeveral ſorts, and ſome tolerably good, which cannot be ſaid of their apples, pears, and plums, for theſe are neither common, nor well-taſted: but all kinds of roots are in plenty, and contribute much to the nouriſhment of the poor people.

Their woods and vaſt foreſts overſpread much of the country, and are, for the moſt part, of pines, fir, beech, birch, alder, juniper, and ſome oak; eſpecially in the province of Bleking in South Gothland; the trees, growing, in moſt places, ſo cloſe together, and lying to rot, where they fall, that the woods are ſcarce paſſable. Theſe afford a plentiful and cheap firing; and, being generally very ſtrait and tall, are eaſily convertible into timber fit for all uſes. So that the Dutch export, from hence, boards, and maſts for their ſhipping, which prove as good as thoſe of Norway. In the parts near the mines the woods are much deſtroyed; but that want is ſo well ſupplied from diſtant places, by the conveniency of rivers and winter-carriages, that they have charcoal above ſix times as cheap as in England; though it is deemed not half ſo good.

The principal lakes in Sweden are, the

Vetter,
Wemer, and
Maeler.

The firſt is in Oſtrogothia, or Eaſt Gothland; and is remarkable for its foretelling of ſtorms, by a continual thundering noiſe, the day before, in that quarter from whence they ariſe; as alſo for the ſudden breaking of the ice upon it, which ſometimes ſurpriſes travellers, and in half an hour it becomes navigable. It is extremely deep, in ſome places above 300 fathom, though no part of the Baltic ſea exceeds 50. It ſupplies the river Motala, which runs through Norkoping, where it has a fall of above 30 feet, and, ſome winters, is ſo choaked up with ice, that, for many hours, no water paſſes.

The ſecond is in Weſtrogothia, or Weſt Gothland, from which iſſues the river Elve, that, falling down a rock, near 60 feet, paſſes by Gottenburgh.

The third empties itſelf at Stockholm, and furniſhes one ſide of the town with freſh water, as the ſea does the other with ſalt. Theſe, and abundance of other lakes, whereof many, like ponds, have no vent, are well ſtored with variety of fiſh; as ſalmon, pike, perch, tench, trout, eels, and many other ſorts, unknown elſewhere; of which the moſt plentiful is the ſtreamling, a fiſh leſs than a pilchard, taken in great quantities, ſalted in barrels, and diſtributed all over the country.

The gulph of Finland, which ſeparates Sweden from that province, abounds with ſeals, of which a conſiderable quantity of train-oil is made and exported; and in the lakes of Finland are vaſt quantities of pike, which they ſalt, dry, and ſell at very cheap rates. Theſe lakes are of great uſe for the conveniency of carriage in ſummer by boats, and in winter by ſledges; and among them, and on the ſea-coaſt, are almoſt innumerable little iſlands, ſome of which are inhabited, ſome uninhabited, but covered with wood, and others are merely barren rocks.

With reſpect to the rivers, they will be mentioned when we come to enumerate the ſeveral provinces and diſtricts of this kingdom.

Concerning the ſoil of Sweden, an ingenious traveller, who but very recently viſited this country, ſays, "I think it may be very juſtly aſſerted, that not one twentieth part of this country is in a ſtate to be cultivated. I have travelled near 700 Engliſh miles in this kingdom, and, except in the province of Scania, and in ſome parts of Finland, I did not ſee 20 acres of good land lying together. The ſoil, in thoſe places where it is capable of being

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

An Accurate Map of SWEDEN, DENMARK and NORWAY,

from the best Authorities by Thos. Bowen. 1778.

GERMAN OCEAN

BRITISH OCEAN

GREAT BRITAIN

DENMARK

SWEDEN

NORWAY

RUSSIA

POLAND

PART OF GERMANY

PRUSSIA

GULF OF BOTHNIA

GULF OF FINLAND

BALTIC SEA

WHITE SEA

LAPLAND

Lapland of Torneå

Lapland of Luhlea

Lapland of Pithea

Finland Proper

Wermland

Upland

Westrogothia

Ostrogothia

Smaland

Scania

Halland

Bleking

Dalecarlia

Jemtland

Helsingia

Angermania

Westrobothnia

Lapponia

Tavastland

Carelia

Ingria

Esthonia

Livonia

Courland

Samogitia

Lithuania

Prussia

Pomerania

Mecklenburg

Holstein

Jutland

Zealand

Funen

Bornholm

Gothland

Oland

Aland Is.

Ladoga

Onega L.

Archangel

Kola

Kandalax

Umbsk

Kemi

Tornea

Uleå

Revel

Riga

Memel

Dantzick

Konigsberg

Stockholm

Copenhagen

Christiania

Bergen

Drontheim

Hull

Berwick

Shetland Isles

Orkney Isles

Hebrides

Heyligeland

Ysles Lofoden or Loffon

Ysles Wero

Ysles Heyligeland

North Cape

British Statute Miles.

20 60 100 140 180 220 260

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

being cultivated, is tolerably fruitful, though ſeldom more than eight inches deep. It is eaſily ploughed, and is generally beſt where there is leaſt of it, that is, in the little ſpaces between the rocks; and frequently the barren land, enriched with the aſhes of trees, which are burnt upon the ſpot, for making of charcoal produces a plentiful crop; but the danger of deſtroying too much of the woods, which are ſo neceſſary for their iron-works, has occaſioned ſeveral laws to be publiſhed to limit that cuſtom. It is true, that if agriculture had been properly encouraged, and the farmers permitted to make the moſt of their farms, they might have grain ſufficient for their own conſumption; but as things are managed at preſent, they cannot ſubſiſt without great importation of all ſorts of grain, from Livonia, Courland, Pomerania, and other parts of Germany adjacent to the Baltic Sea; and, notwithſtanding theſe ſupplies, the poorer ſort of people, in ſome of the interior provinces, when the harveſt is bad, are obliged to grind the bark of birch-trees to mix with their grain to make bread, which they bake in thin cakes only twice a year, and hang them up in a dry part of their houſes for uſe."

To corroborate this gentleman's teſtimony concerning the ſoil of Sweden, we ſhall ſelect, and blend together, the opinion of various other travellers, which evidently ſeem to confirm his ſentiments.

The ſoil, in places capable of cultivating, is tolerably fruitful, though ſeldom above half a foot deep; and frequently the barren land, being enriched by the aſhes of trees burnt on the places where they grow, and the ſeed raked among the aſhes, produces a plentiful crop, without further cultivation. This practice is ſo antient, that their writers derive the name of Sweden from a word in their language that expreſſes it; but the danger of deſtroying the woods has, of late, occaſioned ſome laws to limit that cuſtom. If the inhabitants were induſtrious above what neceſſity forces them to, they might, at leaſt, have corn ſufficient of their own; but, as things are managed, they have not, nor can they ſubſiſt, without great importations of all ſorts of grain; and, notwithſtanding theſe ſupplies, the poorer ſort, in many places remote from traffic, are obliged to grind the bark of birch-trees to mix with their corn, and make bread, of which they have not always plenty.

The cattle, as in other northern countries, are generally of a very ſmall ſize; neither can the breed be bettered by bringing in larger from abroad, which ſoon degenerate, becauſe in ſummer the graſs is much leſs nouriſhing than in the places from whence they came, and in winter they are uſually half ſtarved for want of fodder of all kinds, which often falls ſo very ſhort that they are forced to unthatch their houſes, to keep a part of their cattle alive. Their ſheep bear a very coarſe wool, only fit to make cloathing for the peaſants. Their horſes, eſpecially thoſe of Finland, are hardy, vigorous, ſtrong, ſure-footed, and nimble trotters, which is of great uſe to the people, becauſe of the length of their winter, and the fitneſs of theſe horſes for ſledges, which are their only carriages in that ſeaſon: in war their horſes are not only able to reſiſt, but even to break a body of the beſt German cavalry.

Here we cannot forbear to mention a curious circumſtance, communicated to us by an ingenious Swediſh gentleman now in England, and who hath been employed, at various times, both by the Swediſh and Britiſh governments, in ſeveral important improvements in the uſeful arts. This circumſtance is, that the farmers in ſome parts of Sweden, when the winters are uncommonly ſevere, and the cattle almoſt ſtarved, in order to nouriſh them, and cauſe the fodder to hold out during the ſeaſon, make *hay-tea*; that is, they boil about a handful of hay in three gallons of water, and the drink thus made is ſo extremely nutritive, that it nouriſhes the cattle aſtoniſhingly, repleniſhes the udders of the cows with a prodigious quantity of milk, and makes one truſs of fodder go as far as ten would otherwiſe do.—We cannot think but if this was tried in England, upon ſimilar occaſions, it would prove a beneficial experiment.

Sweden produces elks, bears, wolves, deers, hares, foxes, wild cats, ſquirrels, &c. and theſe are hunted either for their fleſh, ſkins, or furs; the Swediſh huntſmen uſing guns, and being in general excellent markſmen.

Moſt of the above animals have no material difference from thoſe already deſcribed in ſome of the preceding northern countries.

The ſquirrel is ſomewhat thicker than a weaſel, but not quite ſo long; he is of a reddiſh colour on the upper part of the head and back, but on the belly is white. The tail is long and buſhy, which being turned over his back, is ſufficient to ſhade it; whence the Latin name ſciurus, which ſignifies a ſhade.

He ſits upon his backſide when he feeds, laying hold of the proviſion with his fore feet, and putting it to his mouth. He lives upon nuts and acorns of all kinds, but is moſt fond of hazel nuts, which he gathers in the proper ſeaſon, and hoards up againſt winter. Squirrels are generally to be met with upon trees, where they build their neſts, and bring up their young. They can leap very readily from bough to bough, and ſometimes from tree to tree, at which time they uſe their tails inſtead of wings, for it is of great help in keeping them from ſinking.

Various kinds of poultry are reared in Sweden. Of game there is plenty, both of land and water-fowl, particularly partridges, and a bird called a yerper, which reſembles the partridge.

The orra is a fowl of the ſize of a hen, and the keder is very near as big as a turkey. In winter the Swediſh ſportſmen amuſe themſelves in killing blackbirds, thruſhes, and ſydenſwans; the latter being beautiful birds, ſumptuouſly arrayed in gorgeous plumes, which are finely tipped with ſcarlet: they are about the ſize of fieldfares, and their fleſh is of a moſt exquiſite flavour. Pigeons are ſcarce, on account of the great number of voracious birds which deſtroy them.

As Sweden abounds with birds of prey, it is here neceſſary to deſcribe ſome of thoſe which are the moſt remarkable. Of theſe the firſt is the eagle: this bird is of a large ſize, remarkable ſtrong, and can never be tamed like the hawk in order to purſue game, and it is much more majeſtic in appearance than the vulture.

The eagle principally inhabits inacceſſible mountains, and rooſts on the loftieſt trees, being fond of ſuch places as are leaſt frequented by mankind. However, as birds as well as other animals are found in greater plenty round the habitations of men, the eagle is ſometimes induced to frequent thoſe places for the readieſt getting at its prey. They live much on fiſh, crabs, tortoiſes, wild-ducks, poultry, pigeons, and the like. They have been known not to ſpare even their own ſpecies, when preſſed with hunger; they attack not only lambs and young goats, but ſometimes deer, ſheep, and even horned cattle. They build their neſts on the moſt inacceſſible parts of rocks, and the higheſt trees, ſome of which have been found near ſix feet in diameter. They are uſually lined with the hair of foxes, wool, or the fur of hares and rabbits to keep the eggs warm, of which the female generally lays two, or ſometimes three at a time, and hatches them in thirty days, during which time the male ſupplies her with food. As ſoon as the young ones are produced, the old become remarkably miſchievous, and deſtroy lambs and poultry for ſeveral miles round them. They often bring hares and partridges alive to their young, to regale them with the reliſh of warm blood. The country folks ſometimes avail themſelves of theſe proviſions, by taking it from the eagles in the abſence of the old ones, and carrying it home for their own uſe.

The vulture differs from the eagle in not having its beak turned immediately crooked from the root, it continuing ſtrait to the length of two inches: it is much more lazy than the eagle, and fond of carrion, which the eagle will not touch. However, they prey upon live birds, hares, kids, fawns, &c. if they can get them; and if not, eat any filth that comes in their way.

The hawk has wings ſo long as to reach to the end of the tail, which reſembles that of a ſparrow-hawk; the beak is partly blue and partly yellow; the feet are of a pale green; the toes are ſlender, the talons large, ſharp, and darkiſh; the breaſt, belly, and thighs white, ſtreaked with black; the neck, back, wings, and head are brown, and the latter is flattiſh at the top; the tail is of a light brown, with black lines running acroſs it; and the legs and feet are of a yellow colour. Some years ago a hawk was killed in Finland, which had a plate of gold

on one leg, and a plate of ſilver on the other. On the former was this French inſcription:

"In ſuis au Roi."

which, in Engliſh, implies,

I belong to the king.

And, on the latter, were theſe words in the ſame language:

"Le Duc de Chevreuſe me gardé.

which may be thus tranſlated:

"The duke of Chevreuſe keeps me."

The kite is diſtinguiſhable from all other rapacious birds by having a forked tail. It is uſually about 28 inches long, from the head to the tip of the tail, when the neck is ſtraight; but, when the wings are extended, it meaſures, from extremity to extremity, 64 inches, or better. The head is of an aſh colour, the neck red, the back brown, and the wings are diverſified with red, black, and white. The beak is black, the tongue thick, the legs and feet yellow, and the talons of a ſable hue. It has always been famous for its rapacity, and is often mentioned by the antients.

"Thus the ſpreading kite
"That ſmells the ſlaughter'd victim from on high,
"Flies at a diſtance, if the prieſts are nigh,
"And ſails around, and keeps it in her eye."

OVID.

The adjacent ſeas of Sweden, and the lakes and rivers within the country, abound with a great variety of fiſh, particularly

Salmon	Trout
Perch	Tench
Pike	Eels
Streamling	Seals, &c.

The pikes are ſo abundant, that vaſt quantities are ſalted and dried for ſale; and great numbers of ſtreamlings, which is a delicious fiſh, ſmaller than a pilchar or pilchard, are pickled and barrelled, both for home conſumption and exportation. And the train oil, extracted from the ſeals, is a valuable article of traffic.

The wealth of Sweden conſiſts chiefly in the numerous and excellent mines with which the country abounds. The principal of theſe is the great ſilver mine, into which workmen are let down in baſkets to the firſt floor, which is 105 fathom under ground: the roof there is as high as a church, ſupported by vaſt arches of oak; thence the deſcent is by ladders, or baſkets, to the loweſt mine, above 40 fathom. They have no records ſo antient as the firſt diſcovery either of this, or the great copper mine, which muſt needs have been the work of many ages. The ore ſeldom yields above four per cent. and requires great pains to refine it: they are alſo at the charge of a water-mill to drain the mines, and have the benefit of another to draw up the ore. This mine formerly produced between 20,000 and 30,000 of fine ſilver crowns, annually; and the king had an exemption in his favour, of being allowed to purchaſe whatever quantity he thought proper of it; and to pay one fourth leſs than the intrinſic value. The very lateſt traveller that we know, who hath viſited Sweden, informs us, that this mine is, at preſent, much diminiſhed in value by having been ſo greatly exhauſted. However, it may not be improper, in this place, to deſcribe the metal called ſilver, and the nature of the various ores from which it is produced.

Silver is a noble and perfect metal, of a white ſhining colour, ſonorous and ductile, but not ſo perfect as gold. It is ſometimes found in ſmall maſſes of many different ſhapes, but moſt commonly like filaments and ſcales in ſeveral ſorts of ſtones and earths, and in many ſorts of land.

The Vitrean ſilver ore is of an irregular and uncertain form, is very weighty, and may be eaſily flatted with a hammer; for it is not much harder than lead, and is much of the ſame colour; for which reaſon it is often miſtaken for lead. It melts preſently, and ſoon grows red-hot. It conſiſts of ſulphur, and pure ſilver, and above three quarters of it is ſilver. The horny ſilver ore is half tranſparent, and is of a deeper yellow or brown colour, according as it conſiſts of larger or ſmaller lumps. It looks like roſin, and is of an irregular ſhape. When carefully examined, it appears to conſiſt of very thin plates; it is not very weighty or hard, for it may be eaſily ground; and when brought ſuddenly to the fire, it crackles, burſts, and exhales a ſulphurous ſmell, and ſometimes burns lightly. This hard ſort contains two thirds of ſilver. The red ſilver ore is ſometimes of a lighter, and ſometimes of a deeper ſcarlet colour; the firſt caſe is tranſparent, like a garnet, and has been miſtaken for tranſparent cinnabar; and, in the ſecond caſe, it is of a deeper dye. It is heavier than the former horny ore, but burſts when brought near a candle or a mild fire, and the remaining part melts before it grows red-hot; then it emits a diſagreeable ſmell of arſenick, together with a thick ſmoke. It contains the ſame quantity of ſilver as the horny ore juſt mentioned.

The white ſilver ore is of a light grey colour, of an irregular figure, pretty weighty, and very brittle. It has not only copper in it, but ſometimes more of it than of ſilver; for it differs from the white copper ore in nothing but in the quantity of ſilver it contains. Theſe are the principal ſilver ores hitherto known, though many others are looked upon, by ſome, as ſuch, becauſe they contain a conſiderable quantity of ſilver; but then there is always more of other metals along with them, and therefore they cannot properly be called ſilver ores.

Silver may be eaſily extracted from lead, by melting it in channels, made with aſhes in the furnace, and then blowing up the fire with bellows, till it turns into glaſs, ſinks into the channels, and leaves the pure ſilver behind.

Silver is harder than gold, but not ſo ductile, and is lighter than gold or lead, the weight, with regard to gold, being little leſs than five to nine. It will not ruſt, but will grow black by ſulphurous vapours, and will diſſolve in aqua fortis, but not in aqua regia. When it is mixed with common ſalt, and melted, it turns into a half tranſparent maſs like horn, which is hard to be brought back to ſilver again, becauſe it is volatile, and, in a violent fire, will all fly away. When ſilver is diſſolved in aqua fortis it may be cryſtalized; and the cryſtals are very corroſive, and of an exceeding bitter taſte; when applied to the ſkin, they leave an impreſſion like that of a burning coal, and make an eſcar of a black colour. The ſolution of ſilver will turn any thing black, and therefore, when properly diluted, is often uſed to colour the hair. Theſe cryſtals will melt in a very moderate heat before they grow red, and form a blackiſh maſs; it is then proper for the uſe of ſurgeons, and is called the ſilver cauſtic.

The great copper mine is about 80 fathom deep, of great extent, but ſubject to damages by the falling-in of the roof; yet that is ſometimes recompenſed by the abundance of ore which the ruined pillars yield, though moſt commonly the loſs is very great. The occaſion of theſe falls is aſcribed to the throwing the earth and ſtones, brought out of the mine, upon the ground over it; by which the pillars become overcharged, and give way: and the reaſon of this is ſaid to be, that the profit ariſing, to thoſe who are concerned, is ſo little, that they are not able to work it off as they ought, and to remove the rubbiſh to a greater diſtance: and unleſs the king abates a conſiderable part of the profit ariſing to the crown from this mine, it is believed it will, in a few years, be at a ſtand, eſpecially if the deſigns of making copper, which are on foot elſewhere, do take any tolerable effect. The copper yearly made out of this mine amounts to the value of about 200,000l. of which the king has a fourth part, not by way of pre-emption, but in kind; beſides which, he has, upon the remainder, a cuſtom, of 25 per Cent. when it is exported unwrought. Many years ago, a gentleman of Italy came into Sweden, with propoſals to make copper a ſhorter and cheaper way than had till then been practiſed, ſo as to make that in five days, which before required three weeks, and with one

fifth part of the charcoal, and with fewer hands. The bargain was made, and his reward to be 100,000 crowns. The firſt eſſay he made ſucceeded to admiration; but when he came to work in earneſt, and had got his new-ovens built to his mind, the miners, as he complained, picked out the very worſt ore, and were otherwiſe ſo envious and untractable, that he failed of ſucceſs, and loſt his reward: nor was it without difficulty that he obtained leave to buy ore, and practiſe his invention at his own charge.

Concerning this mine, the abovementioned modern traveller tells us, "that in the laſt century it ſupplied the greateſt part of Europe with copper, but at preſent it is worked ſo very deep, that it is become extremely expenſive; and though the ore is uncommonly rich, the produce is conſiderably diminiſhed."

With reſpect to copper itſelf, it is a hard ignoble metal, ſofter than iron, and when poliſhed is of a ſhining reddiſh colour. It will melt in the fire, and is ſo ductile that it may be beaten into exceeding thin leaves. It is more frequently found in its metallic form than iron, in various ſhapes; but its ore never diſtinguiſhes itſelf by any certain figure, for it is almoſt always irregular. But the fineſt colours of any kind, except the red and tranſparent, moſt commonly betray the preſence of copper; for this reaſon there is hardly any copper ore that is not mixed with iron in a larger quantity than the ores of other metals commonly are. However, there is not ſo much in ſome as in others, and thoſe that contain the leaſt iron are naturally more eaſily melted than the reſt. The vitrious copper ore is of a darkiſh violet ſky colour, like that of a piece of ſteel that has touched a red hot iron. It is very heavy, and of a moderate hardneſs; but it is commonly variegated here and there with ſpots and grey veins. One hundred weight of this contains from 50 to 80 pounds of copper. The azure copper ore is of a moſt beautiful blue colour, and is not ſoft, but very heavy, and when broken ſhines like blue glaſs. This is moſt free from iron, arſenic, and ſulphur, and a great quantity of excellent copper may be extracted out of it with very great eaſe. The green copper ore is like green cryſtals, and ſometimes very prettily ſtreaked; but in other things it has the properties of the former. The light duſky blue concretes, as well as the green, called by ſome copper okers, yield a great deal of very good copper when they are pure, which may be known from their colour and weight; but thoſe that are more light are mixed with unmetallic earth, and thoſe that are yellow contain iron oker, on which account they are the more difficult to be met with, and yield leſs copper of an inferior ſort.

Iron mines and forges are in great numbers, eſpecially towards the mountainous parts, where they have the conveniency of water-falls to turn their mills. From theſe, beſides ſupplying the country, there is yearly exported iron, to the value of near 300,000l. but of late years the number of theſe forges has been ſo much increaſed, that each endeavouring to underſell others, the price has been much lowered. And ſince the prohibition of foreign manufactures, in exchange of which iron was plentifully taken off, it is grown ſo cheap, that it is found neceſſary to leſſen the number of forges. Neither has that contrivance had the effect intended; but, on the contrary, many more are like to fall of themſelves, becauſe they cannot work but with loſs; in which caſe many thouſands of poor people, whoſe livelihood depend upon theſe forges and mines, will be reduced to a ſtarving condition.

Iron is an ignoble metal, remarkable for its hardneſs, and is of a whitiſh livid colour when poliſhed, but before that it is blackiſh. When it is cleanſed it is called ſteel. The ore of common iron is of no certain form, but is moſt commonly of a ruſty colour. There is alſo an ore which is very heavy, and of a red blueiſh colour when broken. It is very rich in the beſt kind of iron, and uſually yields at the firſt melting, from 60 to 80 pounds out of an hundred weight. There is alſo a ſingular kind of iron ore, of a pale yellowiſh colour, though ſometimes grey, and ſometimes of a kind of ſemi-tranſparent white. It will yield, when melted, about 30 pounds of iron out of an hundred weight.

When iron is melted it is formed into large maſſes, which are long and thick, and commonly called pigs. Theſe are melted over again, and ſtirred with an iron rod, in order to render them malleable. While they are yet red hot, they are placed under hammers, and by that means the heterogeneous particles are forced away by the repeated ſtrokes. One ſort of iron differs greatly from another; but that which is tougheſt is beſt; and that which is moſt brittle is worſt of all. However, all ſorts of iron are of the ſame nature, and they are only more or leſs tough in proportion to the earthly, vitriolic, and ſulphurous particles mixed therewith. Iron being often melted and cleanſed is turned into ſteel; though in ſome little labour is required for that purpoſe, and in others a great deal. When iron is very good, they melt it in a furnace, and throw in gradually a mixture of equal parts of an alkalious ſalt, and filings of lead, with the raſpings of oxes horns; then they ſtir the melted metal, and at length place it on the anvil, where they beat it into rods.

Mr. Wraxall, a very late traveller, gives ſo intereſting a deſcription of his deſcent into the mines of Danmora, that we are perſuaded a tranſcript of the paſſage cannot be unpleaſing to our readers.

"We lay (ſays he) at a pretty village called Oſtarby, and went about three miles the next morning to ſee the mines of Danmora. They are celebrated for producing the fineſt iron ore in Europe, the iron of which is exported into every country, and conſtitutes one of the moſt important ſources of the national wealth and royal revenue. The ore is not dug as in the mines of tin or coal, which we have in England, but is torn up by powder. This operation is performed every day at noon, and is one of the moſt tremendous and awful it is poſſible to conceive. We arrived at the mouth of the great mine (which is near half an Engliſh mile in circumference) in time to be preſent at it. Soon after twelve the firſt exploſion began: I cannot compare it to any thing ſo aptly as ſubterraneous thunder, or rather vollies of artillery diſcharged under ground. The ſtones are thrown up by the violence of the powder to a vaſt height above the ſurface of the earth, and the concuſſion is ſo great as to ſhake the ſurrounding earth, or rock, on every ſide. I felt a pleaſure, corrected with terror, as I hung over this vaſt and giddy hollow, to the bottom of which the eye in vain attempts to penetrate. As ſoon as the exploſions were finiſhed, I determined, however, to deſcend into the mine. There is no way to do this but in a large deep bucket, capable of containing three perſons, and faſtened by chains to a rope. The inſpector, at whoſe houſe I had ſlept the preceding night, took no little pains to diſſuade me from the reſolution, and aſſured me not only that the rope, or chains, ſometimes broke, but that the ſnow and ice which lodged on the ſides of the mines frequently tumbled in, and deſtroyed the workmen; nor could he warrant my abſolute ſecurity from one or both of theſe accidents. Finding, however, that I was deaf to all his remonſtrances, he provided me a clean bucket, and put two men into it to accompany me. I wrapped myſelf therefore in my great coat, and ſtepped into the bucket. The two men followed, and we were let down. I am not aſhamed to own, that when I found myſelf thus ſuſpended between heaven and earth by a rope, and looked down into the deep and dark abyſs below me, to which I could ſee no termination, I ſhuddered with apprehenſion, and half repented my curioſity. This was, however, only a momentary ſenſation, and before I had deſcended an hundred feet, I looked round on the ſcene with very tolerable compoſure. I was near nine minutes before I reached the bottom, it being 80 fathoms, or 480 feet. The view of the mine when I ſet my foot to the earth, was awful and ſublime in the higheſt degree. Whether terror or pleaſure formed the predominant feeling as I looked at it, is hard to ſay. The light of the day was very faintly admitted into theſe ſubterraneous caverns. In many places it was abſolutely loſt, and flambeaux ſupplied its place. I ſaw beams of wood acroſs ſome parts, from one ſide of the rock to the other, where the miners ſat employed for boring holes for the admiſſion of powder, with as much unconcern as I could have felt in any ordinary employment, though the leaſt dizzineſs, or even a failure in preſerving their equilibrium, muſt have made them loſe their ſeat, and daſh them to pieces againſt the rugged ſurface of the rock beneath. The fragments torn up by the exploſion, pre-

vious

vious to my deſcent, lay in vaſt heaps on all ſides, and the whole ſcene was calculated to inſpire a gloomy admiration in the beholder. A confinement for life, in theſe horrible iron dungeons, muſt ſurely, of all puniſhments which human ſubtlety has deviſed, be one of the moſt terrible. I remained three quarters of an hour in theſe gloomy and frightful caverns, and traverſed every part of them which was acceſſible, conducted by my guides. The weather above was very warm, but here the ice covered the whole ſurface of the ground, and I found myſelf ſurrounded with the colds of the moſt rigorous winter, amid darkneſs and caves of iron. In one of theſe, which run a conſiderable way under the rock, were eight wretches warming themſelves round a charcoal fire, and eating the little ſcanty ſubſiſtance produced from their miſerable occupation. They roſe with ſurprize at ſeeing ſo unexpected a gueſt among them, and I was not a little pleaſed to dry my feet, which were wet with treading on the melted ice, at their fire. There are no leſs than 1300 of theſe men conſtantly employed in the mines, and their pay is only a common dollar, or three-pence Engliſh, a day. They were firſt opened about 1580, under the reign of John the Third, but have been conſtantly worked only ſince the time of Chriſtina. After having gratified my curioſity with a full view of theſe ſubterranean apartments, I made the ſignal for being drawn up, and can moſt ſeriouſly aſſure you I felt ſo little terror while re-aſcending, compared with that of being let down, that I am convinced, in five or ſix times more I ſhould have been perfectly indifferent to it, and could have ſolved a problem in mathematics, or compoſed a ſonnet to my miſtreſs, in the bucket, without any degree of fright or apprehenſion. So ſtrong is the effect of cuſtom on the human mind, and ſo contemptible does danger or horror become, when familiarized by continual repetition!"

The ſame writer, in ſpeaking of the manner in which the peaſants manufacture the iron, ſays, "I have viſited ſix or ſeven forges on my journey, each of which conſtantly employs from four to fourteen hundred workmen, only in iron. Wherever there is a country ſeat, you may be certain to ſee one of theſe fabrics; and no Cyclops were ever more dextrous in working their materials. I have ſeen them ſtand cloſe to, and hammer, in their coarſe frocks of linen, a bar of ore, the heat and refulgence of which were almoſt inſupportable to me at 10 feet diſtance, and with the ſparks of which they are covered from head to foot. I had the pleaſure of viewing the whole proceſs uſed to reduce the ore into iron, and muſt own it is very curious. They firſt roaſt it in the open air for a conſiderable time, after which it is thrown into a furnace, and when reduced to fuſion is poured into a mould of ſand about three yards in length. Theſe pigs, as they are then denominated, are next put into a forge heated to a prodigious degree; they break off a large piece with prickers when red hot, and this is beat to a leſſer ſize with hammers. It is put again into the fire, and from thence entirely finiſhed by being laid under an immenſe engine reſembling a hammer, which is turned by water, and flattens the rude piece into a bar. Nothing can exceed the dexterity of the men who conduct this concluding part of the operation, as the eye is their ſole guide, and it requires an exquiſite nicety and preciſion.—It is certainly a moſt happy circumſtance that Sweden abounds with theſe employments for her peaſants, as from the ungrateful ſoil and inclement latitude, they muſt otherwiſe periſh by miſery and famine."

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of Sweden.

SWEDEN has always been geographically conſidered as divided into ſeven provinces, viz. Sweden Proper, Gothland, Livonia, Ingria, Finland, Swediſh Lapland, and the Swediſh iſlands in the Baltic; but it is to be obſerved, that two of theſe provinces, viz. Livonia and Ingria, at preſent appertain to Ruſſia, having been conquered by Peter the Great, and afterwards ceded to the Ruſſians by poſterior treaties.

The five provinces which ſtill remain in the poſſeſſion of the Swedes are thus divided;

Sweden Proper contains	Uplandia, Sudermania, Weſtmania, Nericia, Geſtricia, Helſingia, Delecarlia, Medolpadia, Angermania, Iniptia, Weſt Bothnia.
Gothland, or Gothia, contains	East Gothland, Weſt Gothland, South Gothland.
Finland contains	Finland Proper, Nylandia, Carelia, Kenholm, Savolaxia, Tavaſtia, Cajunia.
Swediſh Lapland contains	Augermanice Lapmark, Uma Lapmark, Pitha Lapmark, Lula Lapmark, Torno Lapmark, Kima Lapmark.
The Swediſh iſlands are	Gothland, Ocland, Oeſel, Dago, Aland, Hagland, Rugen.

To theſe we may add, that Livonia contains Eſtonia and Letten, and that Ingria contains Ingri Proper, Ingermania, and Soluſka.

SWEDEN PROPER.

SWEDEN, properly ſo called, is bounded on the north by Lapland, on the ſouth by Gothland, on the eaſt by the gulph of Bothnia, and the mountains part it on the weſt from Norway; extending 710 miles from ſouth to north, and about 225 from eaſt to weſt, though in many places it is much narrower. The country is fruitful, though mountainous in ſome parts; abounds with rich mines of copper, and affords conveniency of water and fuel for working them. It is divided, as we have already obſerved, into eleven parts; which are,

Upland, ſurrounded on the north-eaſt and eaſt by the Baltic Sea; on the ſouth it has part of the ſame ſea, and part of Sudermania, from which it is ſeparated by the lake of Maeler; on the weſt it is bounded by Weſtmania, and on the eaſt by Geſtricia, from which the river Dala parts it. It extends about 75 miles from north to ſouth, and about 65 from eaſt to weſt. Here are many mines of iron and lead, and ſome of ſilver. The country is very fruitful, and produces, amongſt other things, excellent wheat. The moſt conſiderable cities and towns here are as follow:

Stockholm, the capital of the whole kingdom, and the reſidence of the king, had its name from its ſituation, and the great quantity of timber uſed in building it; Stock ſignifying timber, and Holm an iſland. It ſtands 280 miles north-eaſt from Copenhagen, 224 from Gottenburg, 342 from Wyburg, 387 weſt from Peterſburg, 465 from Warſaw, 660 north from Vienna, 840 from Paris, and 790 north-eaſt from London. It is built upon piles in ſeveral little iſlands which lie near one another. It takes up at preſent ſix of thoſe iſlands, together with the ſouthern and northern ſuburbs; the one in the peninſula of Toren, and the other in Athundria. It is commonly divided into four parts, which are South-Malm and North-Malm, the two ſuburbs, between which the city ſtands in an iſland; the fourth part is called Garceland. The iſle, within which the greateſt part of Stockholm is incloſed, is ſurrounded by two arms

of

of a river, which run with great force out of the lake Maeler: Over each of theſe arms there is a wooden bridge. There are ſome other iſlands ſeparated from the city but by ſmall canals. From the city there is a proſpect, on one ſide over the lake, and on the other over the ſea, which here forms a gulph, that running between ſeveral rocks, ſeems as if it were another lake. The water is ſo little brackiſh before Stockholm, that it might be drank; which is owing to the great quantity of freſh water that runs into the ſea from the lake.

About 300 years ago this place was only a bare iſland, with two or three cottages for fiſhers; but upon the building of a caſtle there, to ſtop the inroads of the Ruſſians, and the tranſlation of the court thither, it grew, by degrees, to ſurpaſs the other more antient cities, and is now ſuppoſed to be as populous as Briſtol. The caſtle, which is covered with copper, is a place of no ſtrength or beauty, but of great uſe; for it is a ſpacious building where the court lodges, and which alſo furniſhes room for moſt of the great officers, the national court of juſtice, the colleges of war, chancery, treaſury, reduction, liquidation, commerce, execution: here is alſo an armoury, chapel, library, the public records, &c. It lodges very few of the inferior officers and ſervants of the court; they, together with the foot-guards, being quartered upon the burghers, at their landlord's charge for lodging, fire, and candle.

In this city are nine large churches, built with bricks, and covered with copper; and three or four wooden chapels.

The palace of the nobility, which is the place of their aſſembly at the convention of the ſtates, and the depoſitory of their privileges, titles, and ſuch other records as concern their body, is a very ſtately pile, and one of the fineſt in the kingdom: it is but one large pavilion, adorned on the outſide with marble figures and columns, and within with pictures and ſculptures; eſpecially in two large halls, where the nobility meet. Next to this palace, is that of the lord high chancellor; and a little farther are two other palaces belonging to noblemen. Theſe four palaces ſtand on the banks of the lake, are built after the ſame manner of architecture, and are all covered with copper. The bank, built at the city's charge, is alſo a noble edifice, and, together with ſeveral magnificent houſes of the nobility, all covered with copper, afford a handſome proſpect.

Moſt of the burghers houſes are built with brick, except in the ſuburbs, where they are of timber, and thereby ſubject to the danger of fire, which commonly, when it gets a-head, deſtroys all before it in the quarter where it happens. To repair which misfortune, they ſometimes ſend the dimenſions of the houſe they intend to build, into Finland; where the walls, and ſeveral ſeparations, are built of pieces of timber laid one upon another, and joined at the corners; and afterwards marked, taken down, and ſent by water to Stockholm, there to be ſet up and finiſhed; and, when they are kept in good repair, they will laſt 30 or 40 years; and are warmer, cleanlier, and more healthful than thoſe of either brick or ſtone. To prevent the danger of fire, the city is divided into 12 wards; and in each of theſe there is a maſter, and four aſſiſtants; who, upon notice of any fire, are immediately to repair to it; as alſo all porters and labourers, who muſt range themſelves under the maſter of their reſpective ward. There is, beſides, a fire-watch by night, who walk about only for that purpoſe; and in each church ſteeple a watch is kept, who tolls a bell upon the firſt appearance of fire.

The government of this city is in the hands of the great ſtadtholder, who is alſo a privy-counſellor. He ſits once a week in the town-houſe, and preſides in the college of execution, aſſiſted by an under-ſtadtholder, and a bailiff of the caſtle. Next to him are the four burgomaſters; one for juſtice, another for trade, the third for the polity of the city, and the fourth has the inſpection over all publick and private buildings, and determines ſuch caſes as ariſe on that account: with them the counſellors of the city always ſit, and give their votes, the majority of which concludes. Their number is uncertain, but uſually about 20, moſtly merchants and ſhop-keepers, or ſuch as ſerved the king in ſome inferior employments. Beſides their ſalary, they have an immunity from ſuch impoſitions as are laid on the inhabitants to ſupport the government of the city; which pays all its officers and ſervants, maintains a guard of 300 men, and defrays the charge of all public buildings and repairs. To ſupport this expence, beſides a duty belonging to the city of goods imported and exported (which is about four per cent. of the cuſtoms paid to the king, and amounts to about 5000 pounds per ann.) the magiſtrates impoſe a yearly tax on the burghers; in which they are aſſiſted by a common-council of 48 (which chuſes its own members) and meet every ſpring, to proportion the payments for the enſuing year. On the traders they uſually impoſe 40, 50, or 60 pounds ſterling; and upon others, of a meaner condition, as ſhoemakers, taylors, &c. five or ſix pounds; and on no houſekeeper leſs than 15 ſhillings; beſides quartering the guards, inferior officers and ſervants of the court, with other leſſer charges; which all together would be thought a great burden, even in richer countries: neither is it otherwiſe eſteemed by the inhabitants of this city, who can ſcarce be kept in heart by the privileges they enjoy, as well in cuſtoms, as in the trade of the place; which muſt needs paſs through their hands: for the natives of other parts of the kingdom, as all foreigners are obliged to deal only with the burghers; except thoſe of the gentry, who make iron; they having the privilege to ſell it immediately to ſtrangers.

This city is, in a manner, the ſtaple of Sweden; to which moſt of the goods of their own growth, as iron, copper, wire, pitch, tar, maſts, deals, &c. are brought to be exported. The greateſt part of the commodities imported from abroad come to this port, where there is a haven capable to receive 1000 ſail of ſhips, and a bridge or key near an Engliſh mile long, to which the greateſt veſſels may lie with their broadſides. The only inconveniency is, that it is 10 miles from the ſea, the river very crooked, and no tides. It opens into the Baltic, but is of dangerous acceſs, by reaſon of the rocks; within, it is one of the moſt commodious harbours in Europe; for the ſhips of the largeſt ſize lie cloſe to the key, where they are ſo ſecure from the wind, that they need neither anchors or cables to hold them. Its entrance is defended by two forts.

Upſal ſtands on the banks of the river Sal, or Sala, which falls into the lake of Ekolen, and is 42 miles diſtant from Stockholm towards the north-weſt. It is a very antient city, formerly the capital of the North, and the ſeat of the king. It is divided into two parts by the river, which is here pretty large, and ſo hard frozen up in February, that a fair is yearly kept there upon the ice in that month. The town is large, but without any conſiderable fortifications. Here is to be ſeen the fineſt church in the whole kingdom; namely, the cathedral. It is all covered with copper, and adorned with ſeveral tombs, eſpecially thoſe of many kings. In the chapel, behind the altar, ſtands the monument of king Guſtavus in marble, between the ſtatues of his two wives, who lie alſo buried here. In another chapel is the tomb of king John's wife, who was mother to Sigiſmund III. king of Poland: it is of white marble. Above the city, on a ſteep hill, there is a beautiful caſtle, which is fortified. It is very large, built after the Italian manner, and has a noble proſpect over the city, which it commands; and over the whole country.

Upſal was, at firſt, a biſhop's ſee, and was created into an archbiſhoprick by pope Alexander III. at the requeſt of king Charles, ſucceſſor to St. Erick. Stephen, who died in the year 1158, was the firſt archbiſhop of this ſee; and John Magnus, who, at the reformation, refuſed to admit the Lutheran confeſſion, and removed to Rome, was the 26th. Since his time there have been only proteſtant archbiſhops, who do not live with the ſame pomp and magnificence as the Roman catholic prelates uſed to do; for the latter never appeared in public without a retinue of four or 500 people on horſeback.

The univerſity of Upſal conſiſts of a chancellor, who is always a great miniſter of ſtate; a vice-chancellor, always the archbiſhop; a rector, choſen out of the profeſſors, of whom there are about 20 that have each 120l. a year ſalary. The ordinary number of ſtudents is about ſeven or 800, 50 of which are maintained by the king, and ſome few others were formerly by perſons of quality: the reſt, that cannot ſubſiſt of themſelves, ſpend the vacation in gathering the charities of the dioceſe they be-

long to, which is commonly given them in corn, butter, dried fiſh or fleſh, &c. upon which they ſubſiſt at the univerſity the reſt of the year. They do not live collegiately, but in private houſes, wear no gowns, nor obſerve any other diſcipline than what their own neceſſity or diſpoſition leads them to.

Engkoping is a place of conſiderable trade, on the lake Maeler, about 25 miles from Stockholm to the weſtward, and 24 from Upſal to the ſouth.

The next ſubdiviſion of Sweden Proper is Sudermania, which is ſeparated from Upland on the north by the lake Maeler; bounded on the ſouth by Eaſt Gothland; on the weſt by Nericia; and by the Baltic on the eaſt. It is a populous country, extending 60 miles in length, and 45 in breadth; fruitful in corn, wines, and timber, of which laſt many ſhips are built in this province. It is divided into Sudermania Proper, and the iſland of Foren, formed by lake Maeler and Rekarne.

Nicoping, the capital of this province, ſtands on the ſhore of the Baltic, 48 miles to the ſouthward of Stockholm. It is a place of ſome trade, with a commodious harbour, and a caſtle, in which the dukes of Sudermania uſed to reſide.

Strengthniſs is a ſmall town on the ſouth-ſide of the lake Maeler, the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the metropolitan of Upſal. Some gothic inſcriptions in the Runic characters evince the antiquity of the place. Charles IX. lies buried in the cathedral, which is an ancient gothic edifice; oppoſite to the town an annual fair is held upon the ice.

Troſa, or Treſen, is ſituated on the Baltic, about 40 miles from Stockholm, and has a very good harbour.

Telga, which is 20 miles diſtant from Stockholm towards the ſouth-weſt, and Toriſilia, which is 18 miles to the weſt of Strengthniſs, contain nothing now worthy of obſervation, though Telga was formerly a place of ſome conſequence, and is thus mentioned by Monſieur Huet, the celebrated biſhop of Arranches, in his poetical account of a journey to Stockholm.

"Once fam'd, by ſubterranean fires
"Now waſted, Telga next aſpires.
"Each ſtable here rein-deer contains,
"The denizens of northern plains;
"Two curling horns their lofty brow
"Defend, like ſtags their bodies ſhew;
"O'er ice and ſnow, the lake and mead,
"They whirl the ſledge with Eurus ſpeed."

The province of Weſtmania, or Weſtmanland, is a very barren country, ſtretching about 90 miles in length, from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt, and about threeſcore miles in breadth, from ſouth to north. It had formerly ſome conſiderable ſilver mines, but now they are exhauſted.

Aroſon is the capital of Weſtmania; it is ſituated on the ſide of the lake Maeler, between Koping and Engkoping, about 35 miles from Stockholm. It is a biſhop's ſee, and well defended by a ſtrong caſtle. The hereditary convention was ſettled here in the year 1544, by which the ſucceſſion to the crown of Sweden was ſettled in the family of Guſtavus Vaſa.

Arbogen, on the little river Arbou, which falls into the lake Maeler, is ſituated about 60 miles to the weſtward of Stockholm.

Koping is a ſmall town between Aroſon and Arbogen, and in its neighbourhood are ſome tolerable mines of iron and copper.

Nora is another ſmall town at the diſtance of 28 miles to the weſtward of Arbogen.

Lindeſzas is an inconſiderable place built near a rivulet, which diſembogues itſelf in the lake Maeler, and ſituated to the eaſtward of the Lindenberg mines.

The province or diſtrict of Nericia is bounded on the north by Weſtmania; on the eaſt by Sudermania; on the ſouth by Eaſt Gothland; on the weſt by part of Weſt Gothland, and the northern extremity of the lake Vatter, or Veter. It contains ſeveral lakes and rivers, of which the river Troſa ſeparates the country into two parts, from weſt to eaſt. Silver mines were formerly worked in this province, but at preſent it produces only iron, ſulphur, and allum. The chief places here are

Arebro, Aſkerſund; and
Hillſmerberg, Glanſhammer.

But none of theſe are any ways remarkable, or deſerve a particular deſcription.

The province or diſtrict of Geſtricia is ſituated between Delecarlia, or Dalekarlia, the Bothnian Gulph, and the rivers Tynea and Dala. It contains three towns, viz. Gevalia, Borna, and Coperberget; the two latter are quite inconſiderable, but the former being at the mouth of the river Haſunda, which forms a gulph that ſerves as a good harbour, the place drives on a conſiderable trade.

The province of Helſingia is very extenſive, being bounded on the north by Jemptia and Medolpadia; on the weſt and ſouth-weſt by Delecarlia; on the ſouth by Geſtricia; and on the eaſt by the Bothnian Gulph. The country is mountainous and woody, and the inhabitants employ themſelves principally in fiſhing and hunting.

Hudwickſwald is the capital of this province, and is ſituated near the Bothnian Gulph: it carries on a conſiderable traffic in roſin, pitch, corn, timber, and hides.

Soderhamn has a good haven, formed by the mouth of the river Luiſpa.

The other towns, viz. Hien, Swegh, Korbole, Luſdal, and Alta, are of very little importance, and contain nothing worthy of obſervation.

The province of Delecarlia, or Dalekarlia, is bounded on the weſt and north by the mountains of Norway; on the eaſt by Helſingia and Geſtricia; and on the weſt by Weſtermania and Weſtmaland. It is 165 miles in length, and 100 in breadth: its ſubdiviſion is into what are called Three Vallies; yet though it is ſo extenſive, it contains only a few very inconſiderable villages. The mountains abound with iron and copper, and ſome of the mines are incredibly deep. It hath been an obſervation often made, that the greateſt number of the revolutions of Sweden have begun or originated in this province, on which account the inhabitants have been characterized as more courageous, bold, and ferocious than any of the Swedes, as well as poſſeſſed of a more liberal ſpirit of independency. The principal villages are

Idra, ſituated on the river Elſinain, one of the ſources of the Dala, which runs into the Silian lake.

Lima, 36 miles more to the ſouthward; and

Hedernora, about 40 miles from Upſal, and ſituated on the river Dala, near the confines of Weſtermania.

The province of Medolpadia hath the Bothnian Gulph on the eaſt, Angermania on the north, Jempterland on the north-weſt, and Helſingia on the ſouth-weſt. It is woody, mountainous, and is watered by three rivers, the moſt northern of which is called Indal, and runs through the whole province lengthways. The moſt meridional one is named Niſarund. The third, which runs betwixt theſe two, is the ſmalleſt. Beſides theſe, there is a rivulet called Stamming-Back, which waters the ſouthern borders of this province. The ſea-coaſt here is about 40 miles long, and full of rocks, to the ſouth of Sundſwald, the capital of this province, at the mouth of the middle river, with a pretty good harbour. Other places of ſome note are, Haſio, a ſea-port town at the mouth of the river Indal, over-againſt which lies the iſland of Alvon. Nirunda, alſo a ſea-port town on the Niſarund. Trop and Tuna ſtand higher up on the ſame river. Tors, Indal, and Carlobec, on the river Indal. Anas, Sion, and Guarp, lie on the ſame coaſt.

Angermania, or Angermanland, is bounded on the north by Weſt Bothnia and Lapland; on the eaſt by the gulph of Bothnia; on the ſouth by Medolpadia; and on the weſt by Jempterland. It is above 90 miles in length, and near as many in breadth. The river Angerman-Flodt runs through it; but it is a mountainous country, full of rocks and foreſts, ſo that there are very few villages, and but one town of ſome note, which is Hernoſand, on the Bothnic Gulph, where it has a pretty good harbour, which affords it ſome trade. It lies about 70 miles from Hudwickſwald to the north. Natra, in the ſame province, ſtands on a bay of the ſame gulph, 45 miles diſtant from Hernoſand to the north.

Iniptia, Jemptia, or Jempterland, has Lapland on the north; Angermania on the eaſt; Medolpadia, Helſingia, and Dalecarlia on the ſouth; and the high mountains of Norway on the weſt. It is watered by two pretty conſiderable rivers, namely, the Indeal, which forms in the middle of this province a large lake, and runs into Medolpadia and the Hamerdal, which runs from north-weſt

to ſouth-eaſt, and enters into Angermania. Here are no cities, but only a few villages and hamlets; the moſt conſiderable of which are Reſſund, a fortreſs 66 miles diſtant from Hernoſand towards the weſt. Lidh, or Lida, reckoned the chief place of the province, ſtands about 20 miles north of Reſſund.

Weſt Bothnia, thus called to diſtinguiſh it from Cajunia, which lies on the other ſide of the gulph, and is ſometimes called Eaſt Bothnia, lies along the northern part of the gulph, thence called the Bothnic Gulph, which bounds it on the eaſt; it has Angermania on the ſouth, and is ſurrounded by Swediſh Lapland on the weſt and north. That part of this province which lies along the coaſt, is pretty well peopled, and has many villages, but few towns of any note. The country is well watered by ſeveral rivers which ariſe from the lakes in Lapland. The chief of theſe rivers going from ſouth to north are, Uma, Skellefta, Pitha, Lula, Rana, Torno, and Rimi; the laſt of which, together with the gulph, divide Weſt from Eaſt Bothnia. The chief towns here are, Uma on the gulph, at the mouth of the river of that name, about 96 miles from Hernoſand to the north-eaſt. Pitha, at the mouth of the river of that name, about 80 miles north from Uma. Lula, alſo at the mouth of a river of that name, 18 miles from Pitha to the north. Torno, at the mouth of the river thus called, 54 miles diſtant from Lula to the north-eaſt, ſtands at the bottom of the Gulph of Bothnia, near the borders of Lapland. It has a good harbour, and is a place of ſome trade.

GOTHLAND.

THE ſecond grand diviſion of Sweden, called Gothland, comprizes

Eaſt-Gothland,
Weſt-Gothland, and
South-Gothland.

Of theſe in their order.

I. Eaſt Gothland includes the country properly ſo called, Smaland, and the iſland of Ocland.

Eaſt Gothland Proper is bounded on the north by Sudermania; on the eaſt by the Baltic; on the weſt by the lake Vetter, or Veter; and on the ſouth by Smaland. It is a fertile, open, flat country, producing corn, cattle, fowl, veniſon, fiſh, &c.

The chief town is called Norkoping, which term implies the Northern Market. It ſtands about 75 miles to the ſouthward of Stockholm, on the bank of a ſtream which runs from the lake Vetter to the gulph of Brawiken. The town is populous, large, and hath conſiderable commerce. The biſhop of Avranches, in mentioning it, ſays;

"At Norkoping, where copper-plates
"Are forg'd, the ſteeds our driver baits;
"Large coins are here impreſs'd, and threads
"Form'd of vaſt length from copper ſhreds;
"To diſtant lands theſe precious wares,
"In loaded ſhips the merchant bears."

This place is likewiſe celebrated for a ſalmon fiſhery, which affords a maintenance to many people.

Sudercoping, a town of ſome trade; it ſtands on a branch of the ſea, about 16 miles from the Baltic; is unfortified, but has been remarkable for ſome curious cryſtal ſtones which have been found in the neighbourhood.

Ten miles to the eaſtward of Sudercoping ſtands Stegeburg; it is a ſmall town, but has a tolerable harbour, and ſome commerce.

Waſtena, or Vadſtan, ſituated on the eaſtern bank of the lake Vetter, at 25 miles diſtance from Norcoping, is only remarkable for the ruins of an ancient royal palace.

The biſhop of Avranches, whom we have already quoted, in ſpeaking of Eaſt Gothland in general terms, ſays;

"Now wild Eaſt Gothland's bounds we gain,
"Where beaſts-ſkins cloath each livid ſwain;
"Froſt-bit their faces, coarſe their fare,
"Caps of warm frieze the women wear;
"Well jolted with the rugged way,
"Each night in cottages we lay,
"Which upright trunks of trees compoſe,
"Graſs on the turfy covering grows;
"Where ſheep as on a level mead,
"Undaunted, unmoleſted, feed.
"The roof has peep-holes—So 'tis ſaid,
"Thy temple, Terminus, is made."

Smaland is ſituated between Eaſt Gothland, the Baltic, Bleking, and Halland. It is 170 miles in length, and about 75 in breadth: it abounds in wood, cattle, copper, lead, iron, &c.

Calmar, the capital of this diſtrict, is a very conſiderable city. It is ſituated 160 miles to the ſouthward of Stockholm, and built upon a ſtreight of the Baltic, called Calmer Sund, which is ſituated oppoſite to the iſle of Ocland. It is divided into the Old and New Town. Old Calmar is famous by a deed executed there in the year 1393, by which the three northern crowns of Sweden, Norway, and Denmark, were ſettled on the head of queen Margaret. This is called in hiſtory the union of Calmar. Eric, Margaret's ſucceſſor, founded 13 prebends here, and gave a decree, by which he put the church of Calmar among the collegiate ones. After the diviſion of the crowns, which the fatal union of Calmar had united, this city became a frontier town, with regard to the Danes, who were in poſſeſſion of Schonen. It was often taken, retaken, and plundered; and, to complete its ruin, it was burnt down to the ground in the year 1547; nothing eſcaped the fire but the church, and about threeſcore houſes. Soon after this misfortune the new city was built at a muſquet-ſhot's diſtance from the old town, in a little iſland called Owarnholm. This new city is large, the ſtreets are broad and ſtrait, and the houſes well built; but the town is not populous. The new fortifications conſiſt only of thick walls built with large pebble ſtones taken out of the ſea, and a few ramparts built only with ſand, and therefore ſupported by another wall, which the ſea ſurrounds almoſt on all ſides, except the gate. The ſituation of this city renders it very ſtrong, all the avenues to it being full of marſhes, or cut off by water from the ſea, which abounds here with rocks, between which there are, as it were, ſo many abyſſes, that it is impoſſible to approach the place either in boats, on horſeback, or on foot. On the ſea-ſide there is a long mole built with ſtone, along which boats and ſhips ride ſecure. This mole is defended by a fortreſs called Grimſkar, built at about 50 paces from it, on a rock ſurrounded by the ſea, and where a garriſon is conſtantly kept. Behind the Old Town ſtands the caſtle, which is of very difficult acceſs, having on one ſide the ſea, which is full of rocks; and on the other good ramparts, large baſtions, and ditches full of water. This city is at preſent the reſidence of a ſuperintendant for the government of the clergy, who is honoured with a place in the public conſiſtory of the kingdom. This is a town of good trade, and the paſſage from Sweden into Germany.

Wexio, a biſhop's ſee, where ſome of the firſt planters of Chriſtianity lie buried, ſtands on the banks of the lake Salen, and is 45 miles diſtant from Calmar towards the north-weſt.

Weſterwick, a ſea-port town of good trade on the Baltic, is about 70 miles diſtant from Calmar to the north.

Ekeſio is 45 miles from Calmar to the weſt, and 18 from the lake Vetter to the eaſt.

Jonkioping is ſituated on a bank of the lake Vetter, about 60 miles north-weſt of Calmar. It is without walls or ditches, but defended by a citadel which is ſurrounded by ramparts. It is rather a briſk place, as the lake on which it ſtands affords it ſome trade. The ingenious Mr. Wraxall, a very late traveller into the northern parts of Europe, hath given us ſo intereſting and curious an account of his journey from Helſinborg (the firſt town belonging to the Swediſh dominions on the ſide of Denmark) to this place, that we think it incumbent on us to tranſcribe the moſt material paſſages of his letter, dated from Jonkioping, May 18, 1774, and addreſſed to a friend. In which he ſays,

"I croſſed the celebrated paſſage of the Sound, though it blew very freſh. We were over in little more than half an hour. At Helſinborg, where I entered the Swediſh dominions, I had the pleaſure of viewing the beautiful

tiful landſcape reverſed, which I had ſeen the preceding evening from the iſland of Zealand. Which of the two is actually the moſt charming I leave connoiſſeurs to determine. I drove 20 miles in the afternoon, and was then obliged, by the approach of night, and the want of horſes, to ſtop at a miſerable little inn, or rather cabin, where I could procure nothing beſides milk; I lay down five hours in my cloaths, and then got into the carriage at three o'clock in the morning. Had I underſtood properly the manner of travelling in this country, which is to ſend a peaſant forward from every poſt-houſe, to procure horſes in readineſs, I ſhould have doubtleſs made a conſiderable progreſs on my way; but as I neglected this neceſſary ſtep, I was obliged to wait at every ſtage an hour or two, while the horſes were brought from the neighbouring villages.

"I was forced to ſpend this night in a more deſolate and dirty hovel than the firſt, where I wrapped myſelf in my great coat, and ſlept upon a table. In the morning, when I continued my journey, the whole aſpect of nature was changed. The ſnow lay upon the ground two feet deep, and the winter ſeemed to have renewed its empire over theſe inhoſpitable plains, from whence the ſmiling month of May cannot baniſh him. In the hope of reaching Jonkioping at night, I ſet out, however, in defiance of the inclemency of the weather, which, from having been very warm, was become in a few hours as cold and piercing as our Decembers. The drivers ſeemed totally unaffected by this ſudden alteration, which did not produce any in their dreſs or cloathing; and the peaſants, both men and women, were all barefooted as before. The ſnow, however, conſpiring with the want of horſes, prevented me from reaching Jonkioping, and I ſtaid all night at a houſe, which for horror of ſituation I never remember paralleled. It is quite detached from any village or hamlet, and the ſpot on which it ſtands is a bare rock, deſtitute of any covering or earth, and ſurrounded on every ſide by the deepeſt woods it is poſſible to conceive, and in which I had not ſeen one human creature for two leagues before my arrival. Yet, in this ſituation, fatigue made me ſleep very ſound, and my ſervant by me, till three in the morning, when, with the return of day, I entered my carriage, and left this moſt melancholy and wretched habitation. Had I been in Spain or Portugal I own my fears would have kept me awake, and I ſhould have recollected every diſmal recital of murders and aſſaſſinations, which nurſes or novels had informed me of; but here thoſe accidents rarely or never happen, and one may travel in perfect ſafety.

"I got to Jonkioping the next morning about ten o'clock, and gladly enjoyed a few hours of relaxation after ſo many unpleaſing occurrences. It is difficult to give a picture of the country through which I paſſed from Helſinborg, the colours of which you will not imagine are heightened by fancy or invention. The firſt 20 miles exhibited ſome few marks of cultivation and agriculture; and though there was not one collection of huts or houſes, which could be denominated a village, yet ſcattered cottages, and a little ploughed land, amidſt an immenſe waſte, informed the paſſenger that it was not totally unoccupied or unpeopled. But as I advanced farther into the province of Scamia, and afterwards into that of Smaland, even there faint traces of human reſidence vaniſhed. Groves of fir or aſpin covered the country; and in the courſe of 60 miles, I can ſafely aſſure you, I ſaw not 100 people, and not 10 hamlets: villages there are not any. I have drove from one ſtage to another, of 12 or 14 Engliſh miles, without meeting or ſeeing a ſingle perſon, though I caſt my eyes impatiently round on every ſide, in hopes to diſcern the countenance of man.

"In many places the firs on either ſide the road formed avenues as noble as thoſe which are often planted at the entrance to palaces, or noblemens ſeats; and through the whole was ſpread a kind of rude and gloomy magnificence, which, ſuperadded to their ſilence and lonelineſs, very ſtrongly affected the mind. Even the birds ſeem to have abandoned theſe dreary foreſts, and I heard or ſaw none, except woodpeckers, and now and then a cuckoo. I enquired if they did not afford refuge to wolves or bears, as theſe animals are commonly found in thoſe countries and places which want population; but the peaſants aſſured me, the former were only in ſmall numbers, and rarely ſeen: and as to bears, there are not any.

"The peaſants are civil and humble, to obſequiouſneſs, grateful for the third part of a halfpenny, and infinitely leſs uncivilized and barbarous than one would be tempted to ſuppoſe from the appearance of every thing around them. Had I not taken the precaution to carry wine and proviſions with me, I muſt have been almoſt ſtarved in my journey through theſe miſerable provinces, where the peaſants are ſtrangers to every kind of aliment, except bread, and ſalt pork or fiſh. It is, indeed, a queſtion whether the former of theſe deſerves the name of bread, as it is a compound of rye and oats; among which they mingle, in times of dearth and famine, a kind of flour made of the internal bark of trees raſped: it is of a colour approaching to black, and of a taſte which you muſt be as hungry as I was to reliſh.

"My ſervant, who is a German, and has wandered over half Europe in various ſervices, was quite tired with four days of ſuch miſerable accommodation, and exclaimed in a rapture, at the ſight of this place, that it was *le paradis terreſtre*. It is, indeed, of itſelf, a very neat country town, and moſt delightfully ſituated on the lake Vetter. I am juſt returned from looking down from the top of the church on it, and the ſurrounding meadows, which are all cultivated, and, after the deſerts I have paſſed, are peculiarly grateful to the eye. The lake itſelf, which is near 100 Engliſh miles in length, extends, far beyond the view, to the north, and rather reſembles the ſea, than a piece of inland water."

The iſle of Orland will naturally be deſcribed in thoſe iſlands which are contiguous to, and form a part of the kingdom of Sweden.

II. Weſt-Gothland is a large province, having Smaland on the ſouth-eaſt, Halland on the ſouth-weſt, the river Gothelba on the north-weſt, by which it is parted from the government of Bahus, and the province of Dalia; on the north it has the lake Wenner, and part of Vermeland; and on the eaſt it has part of Nericia, and the lake Vetter, which divides it from Eaſt-Gothland Proper. It is watered by a great many lakes and rivers, and abounds with excellent paſtures, where great quantities of cattle are bred, and the country is made wealthy by the ſale of them.

Here are the following conſiderable towns:

Gottenburg, or Gothburg, which ſtands on the Schager-Rack, or Categate, on the ſouthern branch of the river Gothelba, which there falls into the ſea, and forms the harbour of this city. It is 170 miles diſtant from Calmar towards the weſt, and 225 from Stockholm to the ſouth-weſt. It is not an antient town, being built in the year 1607, under the reign of king Charles IX. His ſucceſſors have granted it great privileges, by which it is become a conſiderable mart-town. The Dutch drive a large trade here. In the war of 1644, the Danes exerted their utmoſt efforts to ruin this city, but to no purpoſe; and it has been ſo well fortified ſince, that it is now one of the ſtrongeſt maritime towns in the kingdom.

"Of late years (ſays a learned writer) the Swedes have eſtabliſhed an Eaſt India company at Gottenburg, whence they ſend ſome ſhips annually to China, and to the coaſts of Coromandel and Malabar. They have no kind of merchandize to ſend from Sweden to India, except ſome iron and copper, and thoſe articles they cannot find a market for in any conſiderable quantity; ſo that the greateſt part of their cargo muſt be paid for in ſpecie; how far this part of trade is beneficial for Sweden, where there is ſo little ſpecie, and where the merchants are obliged to procure ſilver at a conſiderable premium, is an affair that I ſhall now enquire into. Undoubtedly, if the cargoes of the Eaſt India ſhips, which are landed in Sweden, were for the conſumption of that kingdom, this branch of commerce would ſoon bring the inhabitants to deſtruction. But I find, by the cuſtom-houſe books of Gottenburgh, that they export Eaſt India goods to the amount of 250,000 l. ſterling yearly; which are ſmuggled into Scotland and Ireland, and entered regularly into ſeveral ports of the Baltic, to Hamburg and to Bremen, which is rather more than the prime coſt and freight of all the goods they bring from India, and, conſequently, Sweden has her own conſumption free of all charges; and as long as the merchants of this kingdom

can

can find a market for the ſurplus of their Eaſt India goods, this trade cannot be detrimental to them, but the contrary. The uniting the Iſle of Man to the crown of Great Britain, where the merchants of Gottenburg, as well as thoſe of Copenhagen, had conſiderable magazines of Eaſt India goods, was a terrible loſs to the Swediſh and Daniſh companies."

Skara, Skaren, or Skar, a biſhop's ſee, about 12 miles diſtant from the lake Wenner to the ſouth, and 84 from Gottenburg to the north-weſt, was the ſeat of the antient kings of Sweden, and had a palace, one of the ſtatelieſt not only in the north, but in all Europe, as may ſtill be judged by its ſituation, walls, and ſtructure. It is now a defenceleſs town, though formerly the metropolis of Weſt-Gothland. Near the lake Wenner, and the antient palace we have been mentioning, ſtands the mountain called Kindakulle, which is very high, and produces all kinds of herbs and plants, except vines. Every thing grows there naturally; and this mountain, which may be reckoned one of the moſt fruitful in the north, is alſo one of the moſt delightful, by the ſweet warbling of an infinite number of birds that meet here.

Linkoping or Lidkoping, which implies the mart of Lida, ſtands on the lake Wenner, at the mouth of the river Lida, which there falls into the lake. It is 15 miles diſtant from Skara. Concerning this place the biſhop of Avranche ſays:

" Wide branching pines, as on we paſt,
" A welcome ſhade around us caſt;
" The night o'ertook us at a town
" Nam'd Linkoping, to fame well known,
" Where firſt their breath the Magni drew,
" Johannes and Olaus too."

The magni above alluded to were the two celebrated brothers, viz. Johannes Magnus, archbiſhop of Upſal, the author of the Swediſh hiſtory; and Olaus his brother, who ſucceeded him in the archbiſhopric, and wrote a treatiſe on the manners, cuſtoms, and wars of the northern nations.

Falcoping, 20 miles north from Skara, ſtands on the ſouth bank of a little lake, which empties itſelf into the river Lida.

Marieſtadt ſtands on the eaſtern bank of the lake Wenner, 30 miles diſtant from Lidkoping to the north-eaſt. This town had its name from Mary Anne, conſort to king Charles IX. who built it. Theſe three laſt cities are not, at preſent, very conſiderable.

Vermeland, or Wermeland, has Dalecarlia on the north, Weſtermania and Nericia on the eaſt, the lake Wenner on the ſouth, and Norway, with part of Dalia, on the weſt. Its greateſt extent, from eaſt to weſt, is about 97 miles; and from north to ſouth, about 144. It has a great many lakes and marſhes, is but indifferently cultivated, and thinly peopled. Here are ſome mines of iron, and one of copper.

The chief towns are,

Carloſtad, or Carlſtad, which ſtands on the northern bank of the lake Wenner, 120 miles weſt from Stockholm. It was built by Charles IX. king of Sweden, in the place of the antient city of Tingwalla.

Philipſtad, about 25 miles from Carloſtad, to the north-eaſt, is a place of difficult acceſs, being ſeated amongſt brooks and marſhes.

Ruſcoy is about the ſame diſtance from Philipſtad, to the ſouth.

Dalia, which the Swedes ſpell Daal, one of the ſmalleſt provinces in the kingdom, has the lake Wenner on the eaſt, Weſt-Gothland Proper on the ſouth-eaſt, the government of Bahus, and part of Aggerhus, on the weſt and north-weſt, and Vermeland on the north-eaſt. Its extent, from north to ſouth, is about 84 miles; and from eaſt to weſt, not above 24. It is full of mountains, lakes, and rivers, which fall into the lake Wenner, and has pretty good paſtures for cattle, which are of a larger ſize than ordinary; but otherwiſe the country is barren.

The moſt noted places are,

Daleburg, which is the chief place in this province, and ſtands on the weſtern bank of the lake Wenner, 60 miles from Gottenburg, towards the north-eaſt.

Tweta, on the ſame lake, 30 miles more to the north.

III. South-Gothland has Eaſt and Weſt-Gothland on the north, and is ſurrounded every-where elſe by the ſea. It is divided into three provinces; namely, Halland, Schonen, and Bleking.

Halland has the ſea of Denmark, or Categate, on the ſouth-weſt; Schonen, on the ſouth; and part of Eaſt-Gothland, and Weſt-Gothland, on the north-eaſt and north. Its extent, along the ſea-coaſt, is about 75 miles; but its greateſt breadth is not above 22 miles. This is a pleaſant and fruitful country, which belonged formerly to Denmark, but was, in 1645, engaged to the Swedes, as a ſecurity for a free paſſage of the Sound; and was afterwards yielded to them for ever by the treaty of Roſchild.

The chief towns here are,

Halmſtad, the capital of this province, which ſtands on the Categate, 140 miles from Calmar, to the weſt; and 46 from Gottenburg, to the ſouth. It has a good harbour, and is a place of trade. It was fortified by Chriſtian IV. king of Denmark, but yielded to Sweden by the treaty of Bromſbro in 1645.

Laholm, a ſmall town on the Categate, at the mouth of the river Laga, 18 miles diſtant from Halmſtad, to the ſouth-eaſt. It has a citadel, and a good harbour.

Falkenberg, on the ſame ſea, at the mouth of a large river of the ſame name, is 18 miles diſtant from Halmſtad, to the north-weſt. It is a ſea-port, defended by a caſtle.

Warberg, a ſmall town with a ſtrong caſtle, and a large harbour, is 27 miles diſtant from Halmſtad, towards the north; and 20 from Gottenburg, to the ſouth.

Schonen is a peninſula, ſeparated from Zealand by the Sound, which waſhes its coaſt on the weſt: it is bounded, on the north, partly by Halland, and partly by Smaland; on the eaſt it has part of Bleking, and the Baltic ſea, which waters it alſo on the ſouth. It is about 80 miles from north to ſouth, and about 60 from eaſt to weſt. As it is the moſt ſouthern, it is alſo the moſt fruitful province; abounding with corn, cattle, fowl, and all conveniencies of life. It has alſo mines of ſilver, lead, and iron. This province belonged formerly to the Danes, but was yielded to the Swedes in 1660. The Danes ſeized again the greateſt part of it in 1676, and 1677, but were obliged to reſtore it to the Swedes by the treaty concluded at Fontainebleau in France, September 16, 1679. This province is ſubject to the theatre of war, whenever any breaks out between Sweden and Denmark, becauſe of the neighbourhood of theſe two kingdoms.

Notwithſtanding the fruitfulneſs of this province, the biſhop of Avranches ſpeaks of it in the following words:

" Spite of the wind's tempeſtuous roar,
" We croſs'd the Sound to Schonen's ſhore;
" Our hoſt there cook'd a ſtrange repaſt,
" Delicious to a Gothland taſte;
" He kindly urg'd us firſt to eat,
" Sprinkled with ſaffron, ſalted meat;
" Then on the board at once appear
" Raw mutton-ſteaks, dry'd currants, beer,
" Sweet-ſcented herbs, rice pounded, wine,
" Cloves, and quick pepper, ſifted fine.
" The table laſt, full many a pound
" Of ginger, butter, ſugar, crown'd;
" With muſtard, honey, fennel, oil,
" And coriander——All the toil
" And ſkill of Hecaté could ne'er,
" In Stygian ſhades, ſuch cates prepare;
" Nor worſe the drugs, if fame be true,
" Which unrelenting ſtep-dames brew.
" Each diſh untouch'd, we haſte away,
" Reſolv'd to travel night and day.
" Thro' fir-tree foreſts, large and brown,
" We paſs, to Gothlanders well known;
" Our thirſt with proffer'd mead we ſlak'd,
" They then brought biſcuits, which, well bak'd,
" With ſalt and cinnamon, they prepare,
" And harden, in the ſmoke and air;
" Your knife can no impreſſion make,
" Then, in its ſtead, a hammer take."

Lunden, the capital of this province, is but a few miles diſtant from the ſea-ſhore, and ſtands over-againſt

Copenhagen, from which it is about 24 miles diſtant to the eaſt; 120 from Gottenburg, to the ſouth; and about 273 from Stockholm, to the ſouth-weſt. It was formerly the ſee of an archbiſhop; but in 1658, when the Swedes took the city, that dignity was removed to Copenhagen; and it is now only an epiſcopal ſee. It was adorned with an univerſity erected by Charles IX. in 1668, and which has produced eminent men; and, particularly, the celebrated Samuel Puffendorf: but this univerſity has been ſuppreſſed, as we have obſerved above. This was formerly a very conſiderable city, in which were 22 churches, whereof the cathedral of St. Laurence is a magnificent ſtructure, having a very high ſpire, which is a landmark for ſailors; and a clock, of the moſt ingenious contrivance, ſaid to be the work of Caſpar Bartholinus. It not only ſhews the hour, day, month, and year, together with all the feſtivals; but the movements are ſo artificially contrived, that, at the hour, two horſemen come forth, and encounter each other, giving ſo many blows as the hammer is to ſtrike upon the bell: then a door opens, diſcovering the Virgin Mary ſitting on a throne, with Chriſt in her arms, and the wiſe men paying their homage to him, while two trumpeters ſound a note of triumph. In the neighbourhood of this city, we obſerve the hill on which the kings of Sweden were formerly elected.

Malmoe is a populous though ſmall town, ſituated on the Sound, and enjoying a conſiderable ſhare of commerce.

Landſkroon is likewiſe ſituated upon the Sound. It has a good harbour, much commerce, is ſtrong, and well fortified.

Elſinburg, which is alſo ſituated on the Sound, is a place of conſiderable trade; but the fortifications are, at preſent, gone to ruin.

The province or diſtrict of Bleking is ſituated between Smaland, Schonen, and the Baltic, and ſtretches above 80 miles in length, from eaſt to weſt; and is about 50, from north to ſouth, at the broadeſt part. The coaſts are rocky, and the interior parts mountainous, woody, and barren. The principal towns are theſe:

Chriſtianſtadt is eight miles from the ſea, and ſituated in the midſt of moraſſes. It has been ſeveral times taken and retaken in the courſe of the wars with Denmark.

Chriſtianople was once the capital of this province, and had formerly a good harbour, which Charles XI. took a great deal of pains to ruin and render uſeleſs.

Ahuys is ſituated on the Baltic, at the mouth of the river Hellean, having a ſafe, capacious, and much frequented harbour.

Carlſcroon is ſituated on a ſmall iſland, which it entirely covers, and joined to the continent by a long bridge. It is near 46 miles to the eaſt of Ahuys, has an excellent harbour, and is well fortified. Between this place and Ahuys is another ſmall ſea-port called Carſholm.

FINLAND.

FINLAND, the next grand diviſion of Sweden, is about 386 miles in length, from north to ſouth; and 215 from eaſt to weſt: it is bounded by the Bothnian gulph, part of Ruſſia, and part of Lapland. It abounds in grain, cattle, fiſh, &c. of which exports are made to other parts of the kingdom; it likewiſe furniſhes other provinces with butter, cheeſe, &c. The inhabitants, in general, are Lutherans, and they ſpeak a very peculiar dialect, ſo as to be ſcarcely intelligible to the Swedes of other provinces.

The Finlanders had kings of their own till about the middle of the 13th century, when they were ſubdued by Eric IX. king of Sweden; however, part of the province of Savolacia, all that of Kenholm, a portion of Carlia, and the fortreſs of Nyſlot, were, by the treaty of Abo, in 1743, ceded for ever to Ruſſia.

Finland is divided into ſeven provinces, viz.

Finland Proper	Savolaxia
Nylandia	Tavaſtia
Carelia	Cajunia.
Kenholm	

Abo, the capital of the whole duchy in general, and of Finland Proper in particular, is ſituated on the Bothnic gulph, at the mouth of the river Aurojoki, oppoſite to the iſle of Aland. Here is an univerſity, which was founded and endowed by the celebrated queen Chriſtina, and the town is the ſee of a biſhop.

In ſpeaking of this town a very late traveller, in a letter to a friend, ſays, "There is not any thing in Abo which has entertained me in the ſurvey, or can amuſe you by the deſcription. It is a wretched capital of a barbarous province. The houſes are almoſt all of wood, and the archiepiſcopal palace is compoſed of no better materials, except that it is painted red. I enquired if there was not any thing in the univerſity to merit attention; but they aſſured me it would be regarded as a piece of ridicule to viſit it on ſuch an errand, there being nothing within its walls except a very ſmall library, and a few philoſophical inſtruments." The town, however, derives ſome trade from its harbour, in the neighbourhood of which is a rock ſurrounded by the water. It is ſingular, that when any ſhip paſſes this rock, the needle no longer points towards the north; from whence a vulgar conjecture hath ariſen, viz. that the rock contains a loadſtone mine. The other towns of Finland Proper are exceedingly inconſiderable, their names being Biorno, Hangant, Biorneburg and Nyſtadt.

The province of Nylandia hath South-Finland Proper on the weſt, Tavaſtia on the north, the river Kimen on the eaſt, the gulph of Finland on the ſouth, and contains the following towns:

Helſingfors, the capital of this province, is a ſmall town ſituated on a gulph of the ſame name, at the mouth of the river Winda, which falls here into the gulph of Finland. It lies over-againſt the city of Revel, and is about 90 miles diſtant from Abo towards the eaſt. It has a pretty good harbour, and an immenſe fortreſs, lately built, which is garriſoned by about 8000 men.

Burgo, a ſmall and not very populous, but antient town on the coaſt of the Finnic gulph, on the eaſtern bank of a little river, lies over-againſt the iſle of Paling, and is 21 miles diſtant from Helſingfors, to the north-eaſt. It has alſo a ſmall harbour.

Raſeburg, a little town, the capital of an earldom of the ſame name, ſtands on the gulph of Finland, 38 miles from Helſingfors to the weſt, and 48 from Abo to the ſouth-eaſt.

Ekenes, that is to ſay, the peninſula of oaks, ſtands on the ſame gulph, about ſix miles from Raſeburg to the ſouth-weſt. There are before this town a great many rocks and ſhelves, which render it of a dangerous acceſs.

The province of Carelia is very fruitful, and extends, from eaſt to weſt, about 150 miles. The principal towns are the following:

Wyburg, which is ſituated at the bottom of the gulph of Finland, is a biſhop's ſee, has conſiderable trade, is well fortified, commanded by a caſtle, and greatly benefitted by having a good harbour.

Mala ſtands on a ſmall bay, which communicates to the lake Ladoga. Wekelao is a very ſmall poor place; and Wilmanſtraid belongs to the Ruſſians.

The province of Kenholm is extenſive, but unfertile, as it contains many large lakes and barren mountains. It is bounded on the north by part of Lapland, on the eaſt by part of Ruſſia, and the Onega lake, on the weſt by Savolaxia, and on the ſouth, by the lake Ladoga. It contains but two places of any note, viz.

Kenholm, from which the province has its name, is a ſmall city, ſituated among marſhes, on the weſtern bank of the Ladoga lake, 60 miles from Wyburg to the north-eaſt. It is defended by a very ſtrong citadel, and was formerly, with the whole province, ſubject to the Ruſſians, till about the beginning of the laſt century, when the czar promiſed Charles IX. king of Sweden, to ſurrender the town and province to him, if he would aſſiſt him againſt the Poles, by whom he was then cloſely beſet; but, being freed from the danger, he refuſed to perform his promiſe; which made the Swedes invade his dominions, and oblige him to yield up by treaty, in the year 1616, not only this town and country, but alſo the moſt conſiderable places in Ingria. But, in the late wars, the Ruſſians have taken all again, as has been already obſerved.

Lexa,

Lexa, in the north part of this province, ſtands on the banks of a lake, 120 miles diſtant from Kenholm to the north.

Savolaxia, an inland province, has Cajunia on the north, the province of Kenholm on the eaſt, Carelia on the ſouth, and Tavaſtia on the weſt. It is a barren and deſert country, covered with foreſts, and abounding with lakes, which afford its few inhabitants plenty of fiſh. It is divided into the greater and leſſer Savolaxia; the former, which lies towards the ſouth, contains five diſtricts. The eaſtern part of this province was yielded to the Ruſſians by the late treaty of Abo. The moſt conſiderable towns here are as follow:

Koſkimpe, or Koſnipe, the chief town of this province, ſtands on a lake, about 75 miles from Wyburg to the north.

Nyſlot, a ſtrong fort, is alſo ſeated on a lake, 50 miles from Koſkimpe, to the eaſt. It was built in the year 1475, by Eric Axelſon governor of Abo.

Runal is named by Luytz as one of the chief towns of this province; but, by the maps, Saminge, which ſtands on the banks of the ſame lake, a few miles diſtant from Nyſlot to the ſouth, as Runal does about 30 more to the weſt, ſeems rather to deſerve that character.

Tavaſtia, or Tavaſtland, has Cajunia on the north, and partly on the weſt, where it is alſo bounded by Finland properly ſo called. It has Nyland on the ſouth, and Savolaxia on the caſt. It is a marſhy country, and is divided, according to d'Audiffred, into four territories, called Sermaki by the inhabitants; namely, the diſtricts of Hattula, Hauho, Offre-Haredt, and Nedra-Haredt. Here are reckoned eight lakes, the moſt conſiderable of which is the Peinde. This country is not much cultivated or populous: there are, however, iron mines, which afford a pretty conſiderable profit. The moſt noted places are:

Tavaſtus, the capital of the province, which borrows its name from it, otherwiſe called Croneburg, in latin. Tavaſtia, or Croneburgum, is ſeated in the ſouthern part of the province, on a ſmall river, which, a little lower, falls into the lake Wana, about 100 miles from Abo to the north-eaſt, and 126 from Wyburg to the north-weſt. It is ſtrong by its ſituation in a marſhy ground, which renders it of very difficult acceſs.

Martin Zeiller aſſerts, that Birger Jarl, a Swediſh general, fortified this city in 1250, in order to keep the inhabitants in awe, whom he had obliged to embrace the chriſtian religion.

Sermaki, the moſt northern town of this province, near the borders of Cajunia, is 165 miles diſtant from Tavaſtus to the north.

Hattula is 48 miles from Sarmaki to the ſouth:

Mahatan is 15 miles from Hattula towards the ſouth-eaſt:

Rautalanby, on a branch of the lake Peinde, is 12 miles from Hattula to the ſouth:

Jemſe, on the weſtern bank of the lake Peinde, is 36 miles from Rautalanby to the ſouth-weſt:

Siſme, on the eaſtern bank of the ſame lake, 40 miles from Jemſe to the ſouth-eaſt; and

Padasjoki, over-againſt Siſme, on the ſame lake, is 40 miles from Tavaſtus to the north-eaſt.

The Peinde, or Pe Jende lake, is about 80 miles long from north to ſouth, and communicates with ſeveral other lakes, particularly with that called Rotzlain, by means of which its waters run into the river Kymen, and ſo into the gulph of Finland.

Cajunia, called by ſome Eaſt Bothnia, lies along the Bothnic gulph, which bounds it on the weſt; it has that part of Lapland called Kimi-Lapmark on the north; part of Muſcovite Lapland and Tavaſtia on the eaſt; and Finland Proper on the ſouth. It abounds with rivers, which empty themſelves into the gulph of Bothnia; and has ſeveral lakes, amongſt which there is a pretty large one called Ula-Treſk, which receives the waters of ſeveral other lakes, and runs into the ſea by means of the river Ula. This lake is about 45 miles in length, and 24 in breadth. In the midſt of it ſtands a little iſland, called Ula, about 15 miles long, and nine miles broad. The northern and eaſtern parts of this province are covered with mountains, but the reſt of the country is fruitful. The chief towns here are as follow:

Cajaneburg, the chief place of this province, from which it borrows its name, is ſituated on the north-eaſt ſide of the lake Ula-Treſk, about 207 miles from Tavaſtia towards the north, 96 from the coaſt of the Bothnic gulph to the eaſt, and about 30 from the neareſt borders of Lapland towards the ſouth-weſt. It is defended by a good citadel.

Ula, a little town at the mouth of the river to which it gives its name, ſtands on the Bothnic gulph, 88 miles from Cajaneburg to the weſt.

Ulaburg, a fortified town, lies in a little iſland over-againſt the mouth of the river Ula.

Carelby, or Old Carelby, and New or Ny Carelby, are on the coaſt of the Bothnic gulph, the former about 70, and the latter 84 miles from Ula to the ſouth. Between theſe two towns ſtands

Jacobſtadt, ſix miles from Old Carelby to the ſouth, and eight from Ny Carelby to the north.

Lochto is a ſmall town on the ſame coaſt, eight miles from Old Carelby to the north, near the mouth of the river Lochtoa, which ſprings from a ridge of mountains, that divide Cajunia from Tavaſtia, and being ſwelled by the waters of a lake called Leſtjerwi, runs to the north-weſt, and falls into the Bothnic gulph, between Lochto and the rock called Kala. The coaſt from Carelby to this place is full of rocks.

Waſa, or, as the inhabitants of this country call it, Muſtaſar, is alſo a ſea-port town on the ſame gulph, 60 miles from Old Carelby to the ſouth. It is the native place of the famous Guſtavus Vaſa, who reigned in Sweden with ſo much glory.

Chriſtianſtadt ſtands alſo on the gulph of Bothnia, and is 15 miles diſtant from Waſa towards the ſouth, and 50 from Biorneburg to the north.

SWEDISH LAPLAND.

AS we have already given an ample deſcription of Lapland in general, and a circumſtantial account of the inhabitants of that country, it only remains to deſcribe the diſtricts which appertain to the Swediſh crown, and which, on that account, go under the denomination of Swediſh Lapland.

This country then is divided into ſix provinces, viz.

1. Augermanice-Lapmark
2. Uma-Lapmark
3. Pitha-Lapmark
4. Lula-Lapmark
5. Torno-Lapmark
6. Kima-Lapmark.

The firſt of theſe provinces is the moſt ſouthern, and contains only one town of any conſequence, which is called Aoſalko, and ſituated about 300 miles diſtant from Stockholm.

The ſecond province, which adjoins to the former, contains two little villages, viz. Loiſby and Semisjorfie.

The third province, which is ſituated between the Norwegian mountains, contains four unimportant villages, viz.

Sitonia, Locktari,
Arieplogs, Arivitzerfs.

The fourth province, which adjoins to the latter, contains three little villages, viz. Jackmoth, Torpajour, and Sirkeflucht.

The fifth province, which is the moſt northern of Swediſh Lapland, is well watered by many rivers, has ſeveral lakes, and contains four towns, viz.

Tingavara, Ronnala,
Sandewara, Titiſara.

The ſixth province, which is contiguous to Ruſſian and Daniſh Lapland, is likewiſe well watered; it contains the great lake Enure, and ſix towns, viz.

Somby, Kimibi,
Kalajerſui, Solden-Kyle,
Kitijerfuilye, Kimi.

Of the inſular Parts of SWEDEN, *or thoſe Iſlands which form a Part of that Kingdom.*

THOSE iſlands which form a conſiderable part of the kingdom of Sweden are,

Gothland

Gothland, Dago,
Ocland, Hagland,
Oeſel, Aland, and Rugen.

GOTHLAND.

GOTHLAND, or Gothia Inſula, is ſituated in the Baltic Sea, over-againſt the coaſt of Eaſt-Gothland in Sweden, from which it is about 52 miles diſtant to the eaſt. It lies between 57 and 58 deg. of north lat. and between 18 deg. 30 min. and 20 deg. of long. eaſt of London. Its greateſt length, from the ſouth-weſt to the north-eaſt, is about 56 miles; but its breadth is not above 18 miles, from eaſt to weſt. Olaus Magnus ſays, it was called Gothland, that is to ſay, Good Land, becauſe it is fruitful, abounding with all neceſſaries of life, and ſo well provided with the bleſſings of nature, that it may be reckoned amongſt the beſt iſlands in the north. It is, ſays he, in another place, a good land, in ſeveral reſpects; the inhabitants are a good ſort of people; there are good harbours all round the coaſt; the ſoil is good; it abounds in paſtures, cattle, wild-fowl, fiſh, good water, woods, and beautiful marble. This iſland belonged formerly to the Pruſſian knights, who quitted it to the Danes in 1408, for 9000 crowns. The Swedes got it in 1645, but it was retaken by the Danes in 1677, and reſtored to the Swedes by the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1679. There is here but one conſiderable city, which is

Wiſby, or Wiſburg, the chief place of this iſland, on the weſtern coaſt of it. It is built on the declivity of a rock near the ſea-ſhore, is ſurrounded with a ſtrong wall, and defended by a pretty ſtrong caſtle, erected near the harbour, where the governor of the iſland uſually reſides. Olearius relates, that the ruins of 14 churches, and of ſeveral houſes, gates, and walls, of free-ſtone and marble, which he ſaw there in 1635, made him judge that this was formerly a conſiderable city: but it is now very much decayed. It began to be important towards the end of the 8th century; ſince which time it became ſo populous, that it contained 10,000 inhabitants, moſt of them merchants, without reckoning the Danes, Swedes, Vandals, Saxons, Muſcovites, Jews, Greeks, Pruſſians, Polanders, and Livonians, who traded there. Theſe foreigners were ſo numerous, that they could make head againſt the inhabitants; and in the year 1288, there aroſe a quarrel amongſt them, and a battle was fought, in which a great many men were killed on both ſides. However, the inhabitants gained the victory, and Magnus, king of Sweden, reconciled them with the foreigners.

The inhabitants of Wiſby are ſaid to be the firſt who made hydrographical tables, and ſea charts: they alſo pretend to the glory of being the firſt that made laws for regulating trade and navigation. But Monſieur La Martiniere obſerves, that they have rather admitted, than invented them. He ſays, that, being grown rich by navigation, they introduced among themſelves the famous laws of Oleron, an iſland of France, in order to decide by them the diſputes that might ariſe amongſt merchants. They tranſlated thoſe laws into their own language, and made ſome additions to them; by which means, they were not only looked upon as the authors of them, but acquired alſo the reputation of being the moſt famous traders in Europe. In 1597, the Hans-Towns ſent deputies to Lubeck, in order to draw up laws concerning navigation, which laws are ſtill obſerved throughout the whole Baltic; but they are, properly ſpeaking, the very laws of Wiſby, with ſome additions and improvements: and what ſhews, that theſe laws are more modern than thoſe of Oleron, is, that thoſe of Lubeck are fuller than thoſe of Wiſby, as the latter are more complete than thoſe of Oleron.

OCLAND.

OCLAND, a narrow ſlip of land over-againſt the continent of South-Gothland, from which it is ſeparated by a ſtreight, which is not above nine or ten miles broad, and is called Calmarſundt, or the Streight of Calmar. This iſland, whoſe name ſignifies the Land of Hay, is about 70 miles long, from ſouth to north; but its greateſt breadth is not above 12 miles. The ſoil affords good paſture, and many herds of oxen, horſes, and fallow-deer, feed upon it.

The weſtern coaſt is not very populous, containing only two villages, named Alebeck and Smedeby, with the city of Borkholm, the capital of this iſland. It lies under 56 deg. 57 min. north latitude, and 18 degrees 10 min. of longitude, eaſt of London. It is about 15 miles diſtant from Colmar towards the north-eaſt, and is defended by a caſtle. The eaſtern coaſt, on the contrary, is very well peopled, and contains, going from north to ſouth, the towns of Boda, Koningſgard, Hogaby, Kilda, Stapeling, Genſtala, Remaſten, Mokleby, Stenaſa, with the villages of Hulderſtad and Ottenby. There are many forts and caſtles to defend this iſland, that have been often attacked. In 1530 it was taken by the Danes, ſoon after which the Swedes recovered it; but, being loſt again, Guſtavus Adolphus finally retook it in 1613, ſince which time it has been conſtantly poſſeſſed by the crown of Sweden.

OESEL.

OESEL is about 40 miles in length, but the breadth varies in different parts. It is oppoſite to the coaſt of Livonia; and has no town of conſideration but Arenſberg, which is ſituated on the ſouthern coaſt of the iſland, and defended by a caſtle. On the northern coaſt there is a fortreſs called Someburg, the whole being now in poſſeſſion of the Ruſſians, who, ſome years ſince, took it from the Swedes.

DAGO.

DAGO is ſituated to the northward of Oeſel, from which it is ſeparated by the narrow ſtreight of Honſwick; it is of a triangular form, the ſides being from 20 to 25 miles in length. On the weſtern cape there is a high tower, which was built by the ſenate of Revel as a light-houſe and landmark. The northern and north-eaſt parts are mountainous, and between here and the continent of Eſtonia are ſome ſand-banks, ſmall iſlands, rocks, &c.

HAGLAND.

HAGLAND, in the gulph of Finland, is about nine miles in length. The whole is but a cluſter of rocks interſperſed or covered with fir-trees, brambles, &c. and haunted by a few hares that grow white in the winter.

ALAND.

ALAND is ſituated in the Baltic, between 40 and 50 miles from the ſouth-weſt part of Finland; the circumference is near 180 miles, and the inhabitants near 6000 in number. Theſe live in ſmall hamlets, as there is no regular town in the iſland; for indeed the peaſants have always remonſtrated againſt the founding any which the Swediſh government have been deſirous of effecting. The unhappy king Eric XIV. was confined in a caſtle in this iſland which goes under the name of Caſtleholm. It was lately viſited by an ingenious Engliſh gentleman, who mentions the following curious particulars concerning it: "I arrived (ſays he) in half an hour, at the caſtle, and alighted under the walls. It ſtands in a beautiful ſituation, on the banks of a river, and commands an extenſive view on every ſide. It was not till after a quarter of an hour's ſearch that the peaſant who drove the carriage, and who had known the caſtle 40 years, could diſcover the paſſage which led to the chamber where the king had been impriſoned; and it was with ſtill greater difficulty I could enter it when found. I crawled upon my hands and knees under an arch, the ſtones of which, having fallen down in a courſe of years, had almoſt filled up the way; and after paſſing this narrow entrance, I had two ladders to mount, which did not appear capable of bearing too much preſſure. I followed, however, where my guide led the way, and entered the apartment through a trap-door. I muſt own, that I was ſtruck with compaſſion and horror to think that a ſovereign had been the tenant of ſuch a dungeon, which is too miſerable for the worſt malefactor. It is compoſed of ſtone, and vaulted over head. I meaſured it by my paces; it was about 23 feet long, and 12 broad. The light is admitted by a narrow window

through a wall five feet in thickneſs. In one corner is a little fire place, and in the other a cupboard hollowed in the wall; the flooring is of brick; and as the peaſant pretended to ſhew me, is worn away in thoſe places where the king was uſed to walk."

This iſland abounds in cattle, and ſome wild beaſts, and is plentifully ſupplied with fiſh. It is ſurrounded by many ſand-banks, rocks, and ſmall iſlands; ſome of the latter being inhabited, and others uninhabited. Of theſe little iſlands the moſt remarkable are Ekero, (which is ſix miles long, and ſeparated from Aland only by a river of three miles over) Flys, Landſweden, Rodan, Nyan, Lappo, &c.

RUGEN.

RUGEN, which is ſituated in the Baltic oppoſite to Stralſund, is 23 miles in length, and 15 in breadth, with the title of a principality. It abounds with corn and cattle, contains a town called Bergen, is ſtrong by nature, and well fortified by art.

The ſame ingenious gentleman, whom we have before quoted, in ſpeaking of his departure from Finland, and concerning the adjacent iſlands, ſays, "It was my intention to have gone on to Finland by the poſt route, through ſeveral ſmall iſlands or rocks, from one to another, of which there are conſtantly boats provided to convey travellers. Juſt as I was on the point of carrying this deſign into execution, four or five of the country people came and propoſed to convey me from thence ſtrait to Abo. I did not heſitate long, but complied with the offer, and left Aland about midnight on Saturday. I ſlept as I had done the preceding night, in my carriage, and at ſeven in the morning found myſelf in a narrow paſſage, ſurrounded by high rocks, and the people employed in rowing. I made no queſtion but we were already in the river of Abo; but was not a little chagrined to find, on enquiry, that the wind had fallen away, that we were hardly 30 miles from the place we had quitted, and that I muſt not flatter myſelf with landing in Finland that day: they added, that the whole way was through ſuch channels as I was then in; that ſeveral iſlands by which I ſailed were inhabited, and that, if I pleaſed, they would land me on one of them, where I might procure ſome refreſhment. To this I gladly conſented, and about nine o'clock I went on ſhore, on one called Lappo. I walked to a little hamlet at a mile diſtance from the ſhore: the poor peaſants very chearfully brought me ſome cream, and aſſiſted in boiling my coffee. Nothing could exceed their poverty; a little black bread, fiſh, pork, and a ſort of mixture they called beer, conſtituted all their ſuſtenance. After having made a very comfortable breakfaſt on this unknown and ſequeſtered iſland, I returned again to the boat. During the whole day we purſued our voyage through a labyrinth of ſmall rocks and iſles; many of them covered with firs and aſpins; ſome few green and beautiful, but far the greater number barren and rugged. I could have fancied myſelf among the Cyclades, ſo famous in ancient ſtory; but here were no temples ſacred to Apollo or to Juno, nor had genius and poetry conſpired to render every cliff and promontory immortal. Many of the proſpects were, however, wonderfully pictureſque and romantic, and I frequently ſtopped the boatman for a minute, to gaze upon the extraordinary ſcenes around me. Sometimes we went through channels of only 20 or 30 feet in breadth. Sometimes the water opened into a conſiderable expanſe, and often there appeared to be no avenue on any ſide. I was aſtoniſhed how they ſo exactly knew their track in this intricate and perplexing maze, through which nothing beſides long experience could have conducted them."

SECT. III.

Of the Inhabitants of Sweden; *their Manners, Cuſtoms, Language, Religion,* &c.

THE Swedes are in general a very ſtrong and robuſt people, and the climate affording a healthy and dry air, they have excellent conſtitutions. The women are well-ſhaped, and much fairer than the men: they are proportionably robuſt, and the lower ſort are ſo inured to hardſhips, that they diſcharge the moſt laborious offices.

Though the Swedes are naturally ſtrong and hardy, yet they are very inactive, and their mental faculties are exceeding imperfect: they are in general very dull of apprehenſion, and even the better ſort have narrow capacities. They are little troubled with the ſpirit of inquiry, and ſeldom amuſe themſelves in the regions of ſpeculative philoſophy. However, it muſt be obſerved to their credit, that by induſtry, experience, and travelling, ſome of them arrive at ſuch a mature and ſolid judgment as to make a conſiderable figure in life, and to merit the title of great and able men. The nation has produced many excellent ſtateſmen, and ſome learned men; among the latter of whom ſtand the celebrated Puffendorf, hiſtorian, civilian, and philoſopher; and of our time the famous botaniſt Linnæus, one of the beſt naturaliſts now living.

The inhabitants of Sweden may be properly divided into the four following claſſes:

1. The nobility and gentry.
2. The clergy.
3. The citizens and merchants.
4. The ſoldiers, ſeamen, and peaſants.

The nobility and gentry chiefly apply themſelves to a military life: they are naturally courageous and hoſpitable, fond of glory, and ſcrupulouſly obſervant of the functions of honour; but at the ſame time it muſt be obſerved that they are proud, oſtentatious, jealous, and vindictive. Thoſe who are employed in the adminiſtration of civil affairs, though they are indeed laborious and indefatigable in their buſineſs; ſeldom raiſe their ſpeculations above what the neceſſity of their employments require; their abilities proceeding not ſo much from ſtudy, as experience in the track of buſineſs. They preſerve a graceful deportment, and make the beſt appearance they poſſibly can, in order to gain the reſpect of thoſe beneath them. They never deſcend to any employments in the church, the practice of law or phyſic, or the exerciſe of any trade; nor will they ever accept the command of a merchant's ſhip, though, to gain experience in maritime affairs, they will ſubmit to the loweſt offices in foreign countries.

A late celebrated writer, in ſpeaking of the young nobility of Sweden, ſays, "They go very much into the French military ſervice, both by ſea and land, and through a principle of policy in that nation they receive rank before all others; becauſe, by the laws of Sweden, when they return into their own country they receive the ſame rank in their own military ſervice that they held abroad, whereby they are not only advanced much faſter than they could poſſibly be had they not been abroad, but they become firm friends to the French intereſt when any particular relative to it comes to be debated before the diet."

The clergy of Sweden, who are very numerous, are proportionably illiterate with the other orders of people. Even thoſe who have ſome abilities are ſo indolent, that they will not be at the trouble of digeſting their own thoughts, but ſupply their negligence by tranſcribing the works of others. Having no adverſaries to oppoſe, they are little acquainted with diſputes about religion. They affect great gravity, are eſteemed hoſpitable, and preſerve a diſtinguiſhed authority over the lower order of people.

The citizens and merchants plod on in a beaten track, without ingenuity to diſcover, or ſpirit to purſue, new branches of commerce, notwithſtanding all the care and encouragement beſtowed by the legiſlature. They have ſuch ſmall capitals that they cannot carry on their buſineſs without credit from abroad; and from their poverty it is probably owing, that they make uſe of every opportunity that offers, whereby they can over-reach or defraud thoſe with whom they deal.

The common ſoldiers endure cold, hunger, long marches, and hard labour, to admiration; but they learn their duty very ſlowly, and are ſerviceable more by their obedience to command, and ſtanding their ground, than by any great forwardneſs to attack the enemy, or activity in executing their orders.

The ſeamen are very bold and active, and well inſtructed in their buſineſs: they have juſt ſentiments of

morality and honeſty, and pay ſuch attention to religious duties, that the captains of merchant ſhips have always prayers twice a day, whether their ſhips are in harbour or at ſea.

The peaſants, when ſober, are very obſequious and reſpectful; but when intoxicated with ſtrong liquors, they are furious and ungovernable. They live in great poverty, and rudely practiſe ſeveral mechanical arts, which neceſſity teaches them to exerciſe, ſuch as making their own ſhoes, cloaths, tools, and inſtruments of huſbandry. They are very obliging, courteous, and remarkably hoſpitable to ſtrangers.

A celebrated Engliſh traveller, who lately made a tour through Sweden, in ſpeaking of the inhabitants and their cuſtoms, ſays thus: "Through the whole country are lakes, and pieces of inland water, on the banks of which their palaces and villas are uſually built. My late tour has been entirely from one to another of theſe houſes, and nothing can exceed the generous hoſpitality I have found every where. It would even be reſented if a ſtranger viſited a forge, without paying his compliments to the owner, who expects that mark of his attention and reſpect. This cuſtom plainly ſhews how few perſons travel in theſe parts of Europe: if they were numerous it would, in all probability, be quickly laid aſide, or at leaſt reſtrained within narrower limits."

"I cannot," ſays the ſame traveller, "ſay as much in praiſe of the Swediſh refinement of elegance, as of their benevolence and civility. The richer ſort have a profuſion of diſhes at their entertainments, but no taſte in the arrangement or diſpoſition of them. The table groans beneath a number of covers, which are all brought in at once, and then left to cool during a ceremonious meal of at leaſt two hours. But the prologue to this play is even worſe. Before they ſit down to dinner the company take bread and butter, which they waſh down with a glaſs of brandy; and this horrid faſhion prevails not only among perſons of condition, but extends even to the ladies as well as the men."

We have before obſerved, that the nobility and gentry of Sweden are chiefly engaged in military employments: it is therefore little to be wondered at that they ſhould be fond of martial entertainments, which are here frequently appointed by the king for their amuſement, his majeſty himſelf generally attending in perſon. Of one of theſe entertainments we have the following particular account given by the above gentleman, in a letter to his friend in England, dated 21ſt June, 1774.

"You will ſee by the place from whence I date, that I have now reached the eaſtern ſide of the gulph of Bothnia. A ſpectacle of a ſingular kind detained me, however, at Stockholm, a day longer than I had intended. The ſcene lay in a large park, about an Engliſh mile without the gates of the city, where the camp has been pitched ſome weeks, and which is finely adapted for a martial entertainment, from the nature of the ground, which is irregular and full of declivities: the riſing parts of it are covered with ſmall woods of fir, and it is divided by a branch of the Meler Lake, over which is a floating bridge. The king of Sweden commanded about two regiments, moſtly infantry; his youngeſt brother, prince Frederick, had under him near 1000 troops, horſe and foot. They were entirely ignorant of each others motions, his majeſty only endeavouring to ſurround the inferior army, and the prince exerting his endeavours to effect a ſecure retreat. The queen-dowager, with her daughter the princeſs of Sweden, were preſent in a little open chaiſe, which permitted them to follow the ſoldiers over the field, and be preſent every where. The king, dreſſed in his uniform, was mounted on a cream-coloured horſe, and appeared as much animated and intereſted in this aſſay of arms, as he could have been on a day of action. It was about five in the evening. I cannot pretend to purſue the two generals through the different manœuvres of their conduct, which paſſed in too rapid a ſucceſſion, and were of too intricate and uncertain a nature to admit of a minute deſcription. The reſult, however, was favourable to the king; his brother having neglected to ſeize on a poſt which might have commanded a retreat in caſe of emergency, found his error too late; and when he would have availed himſelf of this paſſage, diſcovered that his rival's troops were already in poſſeſſion of it, having croſſed the river in boats for that purpoſe. After having in vain endeavoured to force them from this poſt, he formed his infantry into a hollow ſquare, and maintained a briſk fire on all ſides for a conſiderable time; but finding himſelf environed by a much ſuperior body of forces, and no poſſibility of eſcaping, he delivered up his ſword to the king, and his ſoldiers remained priſoners of war. His cavalry had, however, ſeized on a ſmall but moſt advantageous ſpot, and, unterrified by the fate of their companions, refuſed to ſurrender, and demanded permiſſion to march off the ground with all military honours. Their fate was not yet decided when I quitted the place at eleven o'clock at night. It was a very elegant and gallant diverſion, finely deſigned to cultivate and practiſe the operations of a campaign, and keep alive the knowledge of war even amidſt the moſt profound peace."

Though the Swedes are a very poor people, and the laws of their country prohibit their wearing rich apparel, yet the better ſort greatly indulge themſelves in dreſs, and imitate as much as poſſible the faſhions and manners of the French; but the commonalty here, as in Denmark, wear cloaths made of coarſe ſtuff, lined with ſheep ſkin, to ſecure them from the inclemency of the weather.

With reſpect to the marriages of the Swedes, they are generally governed by the will of the parents, and founded ſo much upon intereſt, that the inclination of the parties is little regarded, nor the nation much troubled with the extravagancies of lovers. Stealing of matches is hardly heard of in an age, nor can the church give licenſe to marry, without publication of the banns.

Perſons of quality, of both ſexes, commonly remain unmarried till thirty, or above, becauſe their fortunes on both ſides being in their parents hands while they live, they are not in a condition to maintain a family, till the death of relations, or advancement to office, furniſh them with the means of ſubſiſting.

The women in general are more diſtinguiſhed for their chaſtity before marriage, than for their fidelity after: they are very fruitful, and ſeldom fail of a numerous iſſue. They are no where made greater drudges than here, the meaner ſort being, beſides the ordinary offices of their ſex, put to plough and threſh, to row in boats, and bear burdens at the building of houſes, and on other occaſions.

Domeſtic quarrels happen ſeldom, and more rarely become public, the huſbands being apt to keep the authority in their own hands, as the wives by nature, cuſtom, and neceſſity, are inclined to be obedient. Divorces, and other ſeparations between men and wives, ſcarce ever happen but among the inferior ſort, when the innocent party is allowed to marry again. Couſin-germans may not marry without the king's diſpenſation, which is more frequently granted than refuſed.

In wedding entertainments the Swedes have ever affected pomp and ſuperfluity, beyond the proportion of their abilities; for by the exceſs of one day, oftentimes many of them involve themſelves in ſuch inconveniences that they cannot remove for ſeveral years. The ſame is obſervable in their funeral ſolemnities, which are uſually accompanied with great jollity and feaſting; and, to gain time to make their preparations, they commonly tranſport their dead to vaults within, or adjoining to their churches, where they remain unburied ſome months, and ſometimes ſeveral years. But of late theſe, and other unneceſſary expences, have been much laid aſide, as well in conformity to the frugality of the court, as in compliance with the general impoveriſhed circumſtances of the people.

The Swediſh language is formed of the antient Gothic or Teutonic, and bears a near affinity with that of Denmark. This language is a dialect of the Mæſo-Gothic, ſpoken antiently by the inhabitants of Mæſian Tartary, from whence the northern parts of Europe are ſuppoſed to have been peopled. The only ſpecimen of the language then ſpoken by the Scythian Goths, in Mæſia, is preſerved in a book at Upſal, being a tranſlation of the four goſpels, by Ulphilas biſhop of the Goths, ſeated upon the Palus Mæotis. The pureſt dialect of this antient tongue is now found among the Dalekarlians, or

Highlanders

Highlanders of Sweden, and in the iſland of Iceland; in which places it appears to have a ſurprizing conformity with the Engliſh, both in language and pronunciation.

The religion of the Swedes is that of Luther, which was eſtabliſhed here ſoon after it began to prevail in the proteſtant parts of Germany. Guſtavus Vaſa, the founder of the preſent royal family in Sweden, was the prince who firſt introduced the tenets of Luther. He aſcended the throne in the year 1523, and not only rendered the regal dignity hereditary in his own family, but eſtabliſhed the reformed religion in Sweden, where it has ever ſince continued to flouriſh with ſurprizing uniformity. This is partly owing to the rigorous execution of the laws, which prohibit all ſects, and puniſh all diſſenters: partly to the nature and diſpoſition of the people, who are dull, ignorant, and entirely reſigned to the ſpiritual direction of their clergy, without any deſire to enquire or diſpute about controverted points of faith and doctrine; and laſtly, to the care, aſſiduity, and regular lives of the clergy, by which they acquire a ſurprizing influence over the minds of their audience. An attempt was once made to re-eſtabliſh the Roman catholic religion in Sweden, and the peace of the country was not a little diſturbed: but the ſcheme proved abortive; and now the government is ſo much upon its guard againſt any future effort of the like kind, that no popiſh prieſt can enter the kingdom, without running the riſque of caſtration.

The Swediſh church is governed by one archbiſhop and 13 ſuffragans, who confine themſelves entirely to the occupations of their own function: they are, indeed, preſent at the aſſembly of the ſtates; but are never called to council, nor do they ever intermeddle in the adminiſtration of ſtate affairs. Their revenues are very moderate, that of the metropolitan not exceeding 400l. ſterling; and thoſe of the biſhops are proportionably ſmaller. Under theſe are ſeven or eight ſuperintendants, veſted with the power, though not the name of biſhops; and over each 10 churches, a provoſt or rural dean preſides, to ſuperintend the conduct of the inferior clergy; the number of whom, including chaplains and curates, may amount to 4000, the churches in Finland and Sweden being little leſs than half that number.

The metropolitan ſee of Sweden is Upſal: the inferior dioceſes are thoſe of Linkoping, Skara, Strengnas, Weſteros, Wegſio, Abo, Lund, Borgo, Gottenburg, Calmar, Carliſtad, Hernoſand, and Wiſby. In the election of the archbiſhop, all the conſiſtories or chapters of the kingdom give their votes; but the ſuffragans are choſen in the following manner: three perſons are preſented by the chapter to the king, who confers the dioceſe on one of them, with the advice of the ſenate. Simple benefices are beſtowed in Sweden, as in England, by right of preſentation; which is ſometimes veſted in the crown, and ſometimes in the nobility.

The inferior clergy are generally of the lower claſs of people, ſons of peaſants or poor citizens; ſo that they live the more contented with their ſmall income, which ariſes from certain inconſiderable dues, glebe-lands, and one third of the tythes: the other two-thirds are veſted in the crown, to be employed in pious and charitable uſes. But notwithſtanding their poverty, the Swediſh prieſts are extremely hoſpitable, and their houſes are always open for the refreſhment of ſtrangers and travellers.

The Swediſh churches are, in general, handſome and ſpacious buildings, and are well ornamented with gilding, painting and ſculpture. They are kept neat and clean, in good repair, and furniſhed with rich altar-cloths and veſtments.

The church is governed according to a body of eccleſiaſtical laws and canons, reviſed by a committee choſen from the different ſtates that compoſe the diet, and approved by the king. By theſe canons it is, among other things, ordained:

1. That if any Swediſh ſubject changes his religion, he ſhall be baniſhed the kingdom, and loſe all right of inheritance for himſelf and his deſcendants.

2. That if any perſon continues excommunicated above a year, he ſhall be impriſoned a month, during which he ſhall be fed with bread and water only, and then baniſhed.

3. If any perſon ſhall introduce into Sweden teachers of another religion, he ſhall be fined and baniſhed.

4. Foreign miniſters ſhall enjoy the free exerciſe of their religion only for themſelves and families.

5. Strangers ſhall not be allowed to exerciſe a different religion publicly; and their children ſhall be baptized by Lutheran miniſters, and educated in their communion, otherwiſe they ſhall not enjoy the privileges of Swediſh ſubjects.

By theſe laws the laity are obliged to pay a ſtrict attendance to the duties of religion; and, indeed, the civil magiſtrate is impowered to puniſh, with impriſonment, all thoſe who abſent themſelves from divine ſervice without a proper excuſe. But the clergy are not entruſted with the execution of their own laws; nor can they tranſact matters of any importance without the concurrence of the civil power. Many cauſes, formerly cognizable in the eccleſiaſtical courts, are now tried in ſecular tribunals. The clergy are not even permitted to pronounce the ſentence of excommunication without the king's permiſſion, becauſe, in that caſe, it would be conſidered that the ſtate had been deprived of a ſubject.

Learning, whatever the modern Swedes pretend, can boaſt no great antiquity in this country, the inſtitution of an univerſity at Upſal being not above four centuries ago; and there are few monuments extant of a more antient date, but only funeral inſcriptions rudely cut upon rocks, and unhewn ſtones, which are found in many places: but as they have no date, ſo they expreſs no more than the names of perſons, of whom no other memory remains: what makes them the more remarkable is, that they are written in the antient Gothick language, and in the Runick character. The moſt curious piece of learning amongſt them is a tranſlation of the evangeliſts into the Gothick tongue, done above 1300 years ago, by Upſala, a biſhop of the Goths in Thracia, of which they have the ſole antient manuſcript copy that is known to be in the world. Since the reformation, Guſtavus Adolphus was the firſt patron learning had in this country, by whom the univerſities, which had been much impaired, were endowed with tolerable ſalaries for profeſſors in moſt ſciences. Theſe his daughter, queen Chriſtina, ſomewhat augmented; and by the fame of her own learning, and the favourable reception ſhe gave to ſcholars, drew ſeveral learned men from abroad, that have left good proofs of their abilities, and raiſed an emulation in the natives, whoſe beſt performances are in the hiſtory, antiquity, and the antient laws of their own country.

SECT. IV.

The commercial, political, civil, and military Account of Sweden, *&c. &c.*

SWEDEN is admirably ſituated for commerce, both foreign and internal; its excellent harbours, in the ocean and Baltic, being finely adapted to the firſt purpoſe; and its various navigable lakes and rivers well calculated for the latter. But the beſt uſe is not made of theſe advantages, which is chiefly owing to the want of population; for according to an accurate calculation, which was laid before the diet, in the year 1770, it was found, that they contained no more than 2,350,000 inhabitants. As Sweden was once much more populous, this great decreaſe of inhabitants is ſuppoſed to be owing to a dearth, which happened towards the end of the laſt century: a great plague and dreadful ſweating-ſickneſs, which towards the concluſion of the laſt, and beginning of the preſent century, carried off a prodigious number of perſons, to the deſtructive wars in which this kingdom has been ſo particularly engaged, &c. &c.

Another oppreſſive circumſtance is, that the nobility alone, of this kingdom, amount to 10,900 perſons, who live upon the induſtry of the reſt. From an accurate liſt, made by authority, we find, that Sweden contains

Principal manufacturers - - -	410
Labouring manufacturers, at Stockholm, and their families included,	5,200
Ditto in other parts of the kingdom -	7,100
Total, in the manufacturing branch,	12,710

Yet

Yet the trading companies are 7387, in number, of which 1520 are eſtabliſhed at Stockholm. Some few, however, work at various callings, under the immediate protection of the nobility.

A late and intelligent traveller obſerves, "That the different branches of trade, as well as every other thing relating to merchandize, are monopolized in this kingdom, and only a fixed number of every ſort of artiſans and tradeſmen allowed in every town. So that when a young man has ſerved his apprenticeſhip to any particular branch of buſineſs, he cannot exerciſe it till he has likewiſe ſerved a certain number of years as a journeyman, and then not till there be a vacancy by the death of one of the maſters." Again, the ſame gentleman ſays, "The ſtagnation of inland commerce, in this kingdom, prevents the inhabitants of the different provinces, from bartering the ſuperfluities of their reſpective products, the one with the other; and though the produce of agriculture is the firſt, and great object of commerce, no encouragement is here given to carry on any trade with the produce of the earth, which is alſo one of the great reaſons why agriculture hath been ſo little improved in this kingdom: there are very extenſive tracks of land in the moſt fertile provinces, which ſtill remain uncultivated and full of woods. Indeed there has been very little progreſs made in the cultivation of this kingdom, for 200 years paſt, although, at preſent, the inhabitants do not grow a ſufficient quantity of grain for their own conſumption; neither does their paſture produce a ſufficient quantity of proviſions for their uſe. Great quantities of all kinds of grain are imported yearly into Sweden from Ruſſia, Courland, and Pomerania; and all kinds of proviſions, ſuch as butter, cheeſe, ſalt meat of different kinds, beer, rice, &c. from England and Ireland, though ſome of her provinces are very fertile, and abound in paſture."

Moſt of the exports of Sweden (the iron in particular) are in the hands of foreigners, which greatly injures the commercial intereſts of the country; the exports are

Iron	Copper
Wood	Braſs-wire
Tar	Pitch
Pipe-ſtaves	Herrings
Dried-cod	Train-oil.

The imports conſiſt of

Grain	Manufacturing materials
Various kinds of Proviſions	Sugar
Coffee	Hemp.
Flax, &c.	

But the ballance is againſt this country; ſo that, ſays the above-cited author, "Sweden would ſoon be exhauſted of all the little wealth ſhe has, if ſhe was not ſupported by the money which is ſpent by foreigners in her different provinces, and what ſhe receives from other courts in ſubſidies."

Hence it appears to be the falſe policy of the Swediſh government to diſcourage agriculture, to encourage manufactures, ſupport the arbitrary power of the nobility, and oppreſs the commonalty. Thus many of thoſe who are fond of naval or military employments are driven into the ſervice of other ſtates, and the poor driven into other countries for protection, ſhelter and ſuccour.

It is ſingular, that about one half of the bar iron which is made in this country, is exported either to Great Britain or Ireland; and when the ſeaſon happens to be unfavourable, or accidents attend the miners or forges, the merchants are ſo poor that they are obliged to draw upon the Britiſh merchants for the price of the exports before they are able to ſhip them off. Yet, notwithſtanding theſe indulgencies, and that the balance of trade is greatly in their favour, the Swediſh government gives the greateſt diſcouragement to the Britiſh trade, which is ſo capital a ſource of their wealth; and encourages, as much as poſſible, the French trade, which drains them annually of a great deal of their ſpecie.

Goods here of moſt kinds cannot be made ſo cheap by an hundred per cent. as they are ſmuggled from the more ſouthern parts of Europe. The government indeed is not only totally ſupine with reſpect to ſmuggling, but moſt of the principal people prefer ſmuggled goods to any manufactured in their own country. To theſe impediments to the encreaſe of trade and commerce we may add, with an accurate judge of theſe matters, "That the regulation of the exchange alone, as it is conducted in this country, would be ſufficient to ruin the beſt eſtabliſhed commerce."

The trade to Portugal and Spain, for ſalt, fruits, and wines, is not againſt the Swedes, as they barter for thoſe commodities their iron, fiſh, and copper. But the trade to France is the moſt deſtructive, as it takes off but few of their commodities except iron and a little braſs wire, yet runs away with a great deal of their ſpecie, and returns them hardly any thing but luxuries.

The eſtabliſhed revenues of Sweden ariſe from

1. A capitation tax.
2. Crown lands.
3. Exciſes.
4. Cuſtoms.
5. Certain tithes.
6. Silver mines.
7. Copper mines.
8. Law proceedings.

And a few leſs conſiderable particulars.

Theſe taxes amount annually to 10,104,406 dollars, ſilver mint, which in the year 1769, according to the then value of dollars, in pounds ſterling was equal to 594,180l. But we hear that the Swediſh government hath lately taken infinite pains to augment the annual revenue, aboliſh paper currency, &c.

A third part of the revenues are appropriated to the uſe of the royal family, and the reſt to ſupport the civil and military eſtabliſhments. It is to be obſerved, that the crown of Sweden has, for above 100 years paſt, received a ſubſidy from France, for which the former hath uſually ſacrificed its dearer intereſts to the latter; and for the ſake of retaining this paltry annual preſent, in the late war with the king of Pruſſia, Sweden was forced to contract a debt of 3,500,000l. which has ſince been conſiderably augmented to ſuch a degree, that it will always be a dreadful national weight.

The Swediſh forces conſiſt chiefly of an eſtabliſhed national militia, the regulations of which were either formed or improved by Charles the Eleventh, and there continued to be the baſis of the preſent eſtabliſhment. The nobility and gentry were obliged to furniſh the cavalry; and a nobleman, after having furniſhed a man, could not put either him or his horſe to any other employment. The infantry are raiſed from among the farmers, and the king's commiſſion diſtributes them through the various provinces, in proportion to the number of farms, each of which, to the value of above 60l. per annum, not being occupied by the officers, or appropriated to their peculiar ſervices, are charged with one foot ſoldier, who receives from the farmer lodging, diet, cloaths, and a trifling annual allowance of money; or otherwiſe a wooden houſe is built for him at the farmer's charge, who muſt alſo furniſh him with as much hay as will keep a cow in winter, and paſturage in ſummer, and plough and ſow for him ſuch a parcel of ground as will afford him bread. Thoſe that are married (as many of them are) generally accept this latter condition; the unmarried ſoldiers uſually abide with the farmer, but are not obliged to do him any ſervice without wages. When they have once taken the peaſants money, and are liſted into the king's ſervice, they can never quit it as long as they are able to ſerve; and, if they deſert, they are puniſhed with death. The firſt inſtitution of this method was very burdenſome to the peaſants, who were at great charge to hire their men, who coſt them 10, and ſometimes 20l. a-piece; and the ſame they muſt do, whenever their ſoldier dies. This, in peaceable times, is not ſo chargeable as in times of war, when men are unwilling to ſerve, and recruits more frequently wanted.

As all the common ſoldiers are thus provided for at the country's charge, ſo all officers, both of horſe and foot, are maintained by the king, who has appropriated for that purpoſe ſome of the lands re-united, or formerly belonging to the crown: ſo that every officer has a convenient houſe, and a competent portion of land to live upon, ſituated in that part of the country where the regiment

giment he belongs to is quartered; as alſo the rent of as many other farms as make up his pay; which, though it be ſomewhat leſs than formerly, yet being punctually paid, either in money, corn, or other commodities, they find it more profitable than when they were to ſolicit for it at the treaſury. A colonel of foot has of theſe lands the yearly rent of about 300l. and the reſt proportionably, which amounts to about 2500l. a year for all the officers, both upper and under, of one foot regiment; and there being in Sweden, Finland, and Livonia, 28 regiments of foot under this eſtabliſhment, the maintenance of all the officers belonging to them coſts the king about 70,000l. a year: what charge the cloathing of the common ſoldiers once in two or three years, their arms, and ſuch other neceſſaries, may amount to, cannot ſo eaſily be computed. The officers of horſe are provided for after the ſame manner, with ſuch large allowance as is requiſite. There are 15 regiments of horſe thus eſtabliſhed, and the maintenance of their officers is computed to be about 80,000l. a year: all which ariſes from the rents of crown lands, as do alſo the wages of civil officers in the country, who have farms annexed to their employments, in the ſame manner as the militia.

The laws the king made for maintaining this conſtitution, are very exact and particular; and provide, with great caution, that neither the peaſants ſhall be oppreſſed, nor the lands or houſes ruined: to which end all ſuch lands are yearly viſited, and the poſſeſſor compelled to make ſuch repairs as are found needful: and as every officer, upon his firſt coming to ſuch an eſtate, ſubſcribes an inventory of it, ſo upon advancement he cannot take poſſeſſion of another charge, till he has put that eſtate into as good a condition as he found it; and, in caſe of his death, his heir cannot inherit till that is done.

In times of peace all treſpaſſes and crimes committed by the ſoldiers fall ordinarily under the cognizance of a civil magiſtrate, who has the ſame authority over them as over the reſt of the king's ſubjects, except when they are encamped, or in garriſon, or any ways under flying colours: in all which caſes, as alſo in matters that relate ſolely to their profeſſion, their officers have juriſdiction over them, without whoſe leave a private ſoldier is not permitted to lodge out of his quarters, nor be abſent a day from the pariſh he belongs to. The inferior officers cannot be abſent from their charge but by their colonel's permiſſion; nor captains, and thoſe above them, without the king's leave. Above the ordinary eſtabliſhment the king annexed to each regiment 20 ſupernumerary farms, to anſwer any extraordinary accident of fire, &c. and to furniſh a ſubſiſtence for ſuch officers as are paſt ſervice: and for common ſoldiers, whom age and wounds have rendered unfit for war, there is one general hoſpital, which has a good revenue; and beſides that, every officer who is advanced, pays to it a ſum of money proportionable to the degree he is raiſed to: a colonel pays 100 crowns, and others in proportion.

The whole of land-forces uſually conſiſts of about 40,000 men, but the preſent king of Sweden, we are informed, is doing his utmoſt endeavours to augment them. With reſpect to the naval forces of Sweden, an ingenious late traveller ſays, "The naval forces of Sweden, which heretofore made a good figure againſt their enemies, are now in a very poor and debilitated ſtate. When I was at Carlſcroon, in the year 1770, the place where their fleet is ſtationed, and where are the dock-yards, ſtore-houſes, and all the materials they have for the uſe of their marine, I was amazed to ſee the maritime force of this ſtate in ſuch a ſituation. About 20 old ſhips of the line, the one half of which was rotten, and unfit for ſea, and 10 or 11 frigates and ſloops of war, almoſt in the ſame ſituation, compoſed their whole navy. Their ſtore-houſes were almoſt empty, and all the officers and men of their dock-yards complaining of being greatly in arrears with reſpect to their pay. It is true they ſtill keep up the form of a marine eſtabliſhment, the officers of which are ſupported much in the ſame manner as the affairs of the militia are, and the men are raiſed among the farmers to recruit the body of ſeamen." To which the ſame gentleman adds, "The port of Carlſcroon is defended by ſeveral batteries of cannon, and is ſuppoſed, in this country, to be a place of great ſtrength, but four Engliſh 70 or 80 gun ſhips would ſoon ſilence all theſe batteries if they were to be attacked by them, and then the place could not reſiſt."

The ſeamen of Sweden, as well as thoſe of Denmark, are of two claſſes, viz. One order, which is always actually ready either to man the fleet, or work in the dock-yards; and another order, which is but nominally ready, as the individuals are only regiſtered, and muſt appear, upon occaſion, as recruits.

With reſpect to the laws of Sweden there are five great officers of the crown, who preſide each in a tribunal compoſed of ſome ſenators; and when any of their places become vacant, the king gives it generally to the moſt antient ſenator of the tribunal where the vacancy happens, though he may beſtow it in whoſe favour he pleaſes. Theſe officers are, 1. The drotſer, or chief juſtice; he is the firſt officer in the nation, and was formerly a kind of viceroy; he has the honour of putting the crown on the king's head at the coronation; he preſides in the ſupreme court of juſtice, to which there is an appeal from all other courts. 2. The conſtable; he preſides in the council of war; has the inſpection of the diſcipline, and all that relates to war; and enjoys many great and honourable privileges. 3. The admiral; his power is alſo very great; he has the command of the fleet, and appoints all the officers who ſerve by ſea, and gives them their commiſſions: juſtice, in all that relates to the admiralty, is adminiſtered in his name. He has alſo many other privileges. 4. The chancellor; he is the chief of the police, rectifies abuſes, and gives the neceſſary orders for the good of the public. He is the keeper of the ſeals of the crown, diſpatches all ſtate affairs, and lays the king's orders and demands before the ſtates general. 5. The lord high treaſurer; he has the adminiſtration of the treaſury, and of all the king's revenue; audits the accounts of all the ſeveral receivers; ſigns all the orders for payments; manages the public funds, and pays all the officers of the kingdom: he alſo preſides in the chamber of accompts, where the impoſts on the people are aſſeſſed, and where all officers belonging to the exchequer do reſort.

The revenues of the king of Sweden were antiently ſo ſmall, that they could hardly maintain him; they aroſe only from ſome duties on merchandizes imported or exported, either by ſea or land. It was conſiderably increaſed by the diſcovery of the mines, but chiefly by the introduction of the reformation; for Guſtavus I. having propoſed to the nobility to ſhare with him the church lands, which made up above one-third of the kingdom, ſeized the greateſt part of them; and united alſo with the crown the right of forfeitures, which belonged to the biſhop almoſt throughout all Sweden; and the reſumption of lands granted away from the crown by preceding kings, to the nobility and gentry, have raiſed the king's revenues to a very high degree. This was done by king Charles XI. in the year 1680, and though it was much oppoſed by the aſſembly of the ſtates, eſpecially by the nobility; yet the lower order conſenting, the nobility were forced to comply. Beſides theſe branches, the king has a third part of all fines, when they do not exceed 40 marks of ſilver; and, when they do, he takes it all: he has alſo all forfeitures upon the account of high treaſon; and the eſtates of ſtrangers, if their heirs do not appear within a year after their death.

The laws of Sweden were antiently as various as the provinces were numerous, each of which had ſtatutes and cuſtoms peculiar to itſelf, enacted as occaſion required, by the laghman, or governor of the province, who was choſen by the people, and inveſted with great authority, eſpecially when the kingdom was elective, his ſuffrage concluding the province he governed. This variety was neceſſarily attended with great confuſion, for remedy whereof, near 200 years ago, a body of laws was compiled for the direction of the whole kingdom: yet this collection is but an imperfect piece, and the laws ſo few, and conceived in ſuch general terms, that in moſt caſes they need the aſſiſtance of the civil law; and after all, the final determination depends much upon the inclination of the bench, which in a poor country, where ſalaries are ſmall, is often filled with ſuch men as are of weak parts, and ſubject to corruption upon very ſlight temptations. The effects of this would be more

viſible, if each ſuperior court did not keep a check upon the lower, and the king's court of reverſion over-awe them all, to which all civil cauſes, amounting to the ſum of 70l. are appealable; and very few end before they have been brought thither. In this ſupreme court the king frequently ſits in perſon, and determines cauſes himſelf. Here the preſident of the chancery, and two or three privy-counſellors, alſo ſit; as does the chancellor of the court (an officer next in degree to a privy-counſellor) who is preſident of the under-reviſion, where he and two ſecretaries prepare the buſineſs, in a proper manner, to be brought before the king.

The courts of juſtice, inferior to this, are of three degrees: of the loweſt degree, or firſt inſtance, there is one in each corporation (beſides Stockholm, where there are three) as alſo in each diſtrict or territory, whereof every province contains ſeveral, ſome above twenty: in the former, namely in cities, an alderman or counſellor preſides, and has ſome of his brethren for aſſiſtants: in the latter the governor of the territory preſides, with a ſtanding jury under him; his court is ambulatory, and uſually kept near or upon the place, where the fact or treſpaſs was committed. In theſe courts examinations are taken, and matters not exceeding forty ſhillings are determined: the reſt are tranſmitted to the next ſuperior court, of which, in every corporation, there is one, where the burgomaſter is preſident, and the aldermen aſſiſtants: and ſo in every province there is one or more of theſe courts, the preſident whereof retains the name of Laghman, without any other authority than that of a judge. From theſe all cauſes of blood muſt be tranſmitted to the reſpective national courts, where they are determined without farther appeal; and thither alſo all civil actions, not exceeding 20l. may be appealed. Of theſe national courts there are three: one for the kingdom of Sweden, held at Stockholm; another for the kingdom of Gothia, or Gothland, kept at Jonkioping; and a third for the dukedom of Finland, at Abo. In each of theſe a privy-counſellor is preſident, and above half the aſſeſſors muſt be gentlemen.

All theſe courts ſit continually, or at moſt have but ſhort vacations; and, not being peſtered with too much formality, give cauſes a ſpeedy diſpatch, unleſs they be retarded by ſome underhand engagements.

Actions relating to the ſea are triable in the ordinary courts, according to their ſea-laws, founded upon thoſe antient ones of Wiſby in the iſle of Gothland, which have formerly been as famous in the Baltic ſea, as the laws of Rhodes and Oleron in other places. The court of admiralty has not any peculiar juriſdiction in the adminiſtration of theſe laws, but only in ſuch matters as directly concern the king's fleet, and in ſome places that belong immediately to the admiralty.

For cauſes eccleſiaſtical, there is a conſiſtory in each dioceſe, of which the reſpective biſhop is preſident, where cauſes of baſtardy, contracts of marriage, and other matters of that nature are tried, and church cenſures of penance, divorce, &c. inflicted. Theſe courts have no power to adminiſter an oath, nor to inflict any corporal puniſhment. From them there lies an appeal to the reſpective national courts, and, in ſome caſes, to the king, as in all other matters.

For matters relating to the mines, beſides inferior courts and officers ſettled in the reſpective parts of the country, a general court, called the college of the mines, ſits at Stockholm, of which moſt commonly the preſident of the treaſury is the chief, with a vice-preſident, and other aſſeſſors. The laws in this reſpect are more exact and particular, than in other matters; and for the moſt part juſtice is very carefully adminiſtered.

The power of executing all judicial ſentences is lodged in the governors of the provinces, the ſtadtholders of Stockholm, and other places; and from them derived to inferior officers, who are accountable to the national courts, whither they may be ſummoned, and puniſhed, upon plain proof of default: but the proof being difficult, and miniſters of juſtice apt to favour each other, they take great liberty to delay execution, or to arbitrate and put their own ſenſe upon ſentences; ſo that this part of juſtice is adminiſtered the worſt of all others, and has an influence not only at home, but leſſens the credit of the Swediſh ſubjects abroad; againſt whom juſtice cannot be obtained without great difficulty.

The ordinary charges of law-ſuits are no where more moderate than in Sweden, the greateſt burden ariſing from a late conſtitution, that all declarations, acts, and ſentences, muſt be written upon ſealed paper of different prices, from two-pence to ſeven ſhillings a ſheet, according to the quality of the cauſe; the benefit of which accrues to the king, and is computed to bring about three thouſand pounds a year. Other charges are very few, every man being permitted, and in criminal actions compelled, to plead his own cauſe. Accordingly, the practice of the law is below a gentleman, and rather the refuge than the choice of meaner perſons, who are very few in number, and for the moſt part very poor.

The cuſtom of a jury of 12 men is ſo antient in Sweden, that their writers pretend it had its original among them, and was thence derived to other nations: but at preſent it is diſuſed every where, except only in the lower courts in the country; and there the jurymen are for life, and have ſalaries. They have this peculiar to themſelves, that among them there muſt be an unanimous conſent to determine a cauſe, which in their other courts is done by a majority of voices.

Titles to eſtates are rendered more ſecure, and leſs ſubject to conteſts, by the regiſters that are kept of all ſales and alienations, as well as of other engagements of them; the purchaſer running the hazard of having an after-bargain take place of his, if he omits the recording his tranſaction in the proper court.

In criminal matters, where the fact is not very evident, or where the judges are very favourable, the defendant is admitted to purge himſelf by oath; to which are alſo added the oaths of ſix or 12 other men, who are all vouchers of his innocence. Treaſon, murder, double adultery, burning of houſes, witchcraft, and the like heinous crimes, are puniſhed with death; which is executed by hanging of men, and beheading of women; to which burning alive or dead, quartering, and hanging in chains, is ſometimes added, according to the nature of the crime. Criminals of the gentry and nobility are uſually ſhot to death. The puniſhment of ſtealing is ſince ſeveral years, inſtead of death, changed into a kind of perpetual ſlavery; the guilty party being condemned to work all his life for the king, in making fortifications or other drudgery; and has always an iron collar about his neck, with a bow coming over his head, to which is a bell faſtened, that rings as he goes along.

Duels between gentlemen, if the one party be killed, are puniſhed with the ſurvivor's death, and a note of infamy upon the memory of both. If neither be killed, they are both condemned to a priſon, with bread and water, for two years: to which is added a fine of a thouſand crowns: or one year's impriſonment and two thouſand crowns. Reparation of honour, in caſe of affront, is referred to the reſpective national court, where recantation, and public begging of pardon, is uſually inflicted.

Eſtates, as well acquired as inherited, deſcend to the children in equal portions; of which a ſon has two, and a daughter one; nor is it in the power of the parents to alter this proportion, without the intervention of a judicial ſentence, in caſe of their childrens diſobedience; only they may bequeath a tenth of their acquired poſſeſſions to ſuch child or other as they will favour. Where an eſtate deſcends incumbered with debts, the heir uſually takes two or three months time, as the law allows, to ſearch into the condition of the deceaſed's eſtate; and then either accepts the inheritance, or leaves it to the law, which, in that caſe, adminiſters.

Before we conclude this ſection it may not be amiſs to mention, that the payments in this country are uſually made in copper, that being the principal, but, at the ſame time, a very inconvenient medium of trade, as ſome of the copper coins are as large as a tile, and when a perſon receives a ſum of this money, it muſt be carried home in a cart, wheelbarrow, or ſack. But here are ſome gold ducats value 9s. 3d. each, eight-mark pieces of ſilver valued at 5s. 2d. and four-mark pieces of ſilver of half the value of the latter. A dollar ſilver-mint, as it is termed, is worth about an Engliſh ſhilling; and three dollars copper-mint make one dollar ſilver-mint.

Here are three orders of knighthood, viz. The order of the polar-ſtar, the order of vaſa, and the order of the ſword, the latter having been created ſo late as the year 1772.

SECT. V.

History of Sweden.

THE ancient history of Sweden, like that of most other countries, is involved in fables, and enveloped in obscurity. The Swedish historians pretend that their country was peopled soon after the flood, but the reasons they give for such a supposition are so absurd, that they are unworthy of mention, and do not merit confutation. Puffendorf, perhaps the best of the Swedish historians, does not pretend that any thing can be relied on till about 60 years before Christ, when he relates that their hero Woden subdued the Russians, Saxons, and Danes; but we are greatly in doubt whether there were any such nations in being at that time, at least any that were known by those names; nor does he furnish us with any material event until the year 829, when Ansgarius, bishop of Bremen, was sent by the emperor Lewis the Pious, to convert the Swedish idolaters, and make Christians of them; and it was not till the reign of Stenchild, about the year 900, that the great idol at Upsal was demolished, and the worship of that image prohibited, upon pain of death; which so enraged his heathenish subjects, that they assassinated him; however, his brother and successor, Olaus, sent to the king of England, for more Christian priests, and was, by those priests, persuaded to pay the Pope an annual sum to maintain a war against the Saracens, which afterwards obtained the name of Romescot. The following history contains hardly any thing but their civil wars, or the wars the several kingdoms of Sweden, Denmark and Norway, were engaged in against each other; sometimes they were all subject to one monarch, and at others to more, until Margaret, queen of Denmark and Norway, reduced Sweden also under her power, and reigned sole monarch of Scandinavia, in the year 1396; but Sweden was delivered from the Danish yoke by Gustavus Ericson, about the year 1520.

Gustavus was descended from the antient kings of Sweden, but reduced at this time so low, as to be obliged to work in the copper mines of Dalicarlia for his subsistence, and to conceal himself from the tyrannical prince, who then possessed the throne of Denmark; and representing the miserable estate of their country to the miners, and the neighbouring peasants, he prevailed on them to join with him in an attempt to shake off the Danish yoke; to which end having assembled a numerous body of these brave rustics, he boldly issued out of those subterraneous territories, and surprising the several posts the Danes possessed, drove them entirely out of the kingdom; for which service the Swedes elected him their king. And as the bishops and popish clergy had appeared his greatest enemies, he introduced the Lutheran doctrines, and seized the revenues of the church, most of which he appropriated to the service of the state, and was enabled thereby to ease the people of their taxes, which rendered him exceeding popular. He was crowned at Upsal in the year 1528, but his reign was frequently disturbed by conspiracies and insurrections, incited by the clergy; and when these were pacified, the Danes invaded the kingdom, endeavouring to recover the dominion of Sweden; but Gustavus proved successful, both against foreign and domestic enemies, and marrying the princess Katherine, daughter of Magnus, duke of Sax Lawenburg, his eldest son by this marriage, Erick Augustus, was declared his successor, and the crown made hereditary by the states, anno 1544; and at the same time the Catholic religion was abolished, and the Lutheran religion established, for the maintaining whereof future sovereigns were always sworn. After this Gustavus reigned in peace, except that the Russians made an incursion into Finland, and were repulsed. Though the king and states had settled the succession upon Erick, his eldest son, he gave some part of his territories, as an appendage to his younger sons John, Magnus and Charles, for the maintenance of their several families, and died in the year 1559, when his eldest son was preparing to embark for England, in order to court queen Elizabeth; but having some apprehension that the government would be disturbed in his absence by his ambitious brothers, he did not think fit to undertake the voyage at that time. He made another attempt afterwards to pay his court to the queen of England; but the wind being contrary, he was driven back again to the coast of Sweden, which he looked upon as ominous, and never made a third attempt to visit her majesty. In the mean time the Livonians being divided about the choice of a sovereign, one party called in the Poles, another chose to submit to the Russians, and a third adhered to the Swedes; and these rivals at length seized each of them a part of the country, Revel and its district being possessed by the Swedes. Erick still proposing a great deal of happiness in the married state, courted Mary queen of Scots, also a princess of the house of Lorrain, and the princess Catherine of the house of Hesse, but did not succeed in any; and his brother John marrying the lady Catherine, a Polish princess, the king appears to have been so much incensed at the repulses he had met with himself, or at the success of his brother, that he thought it a sufficient reason to declare war against him, and laying siege to his castle of Abo, made him prisoner, and caused him to be condemned to death, though he changed his sentence into perpetual imprisonment. The Poles thereupon entered into an alliance with the Danes and Lubeckers, in behalf of prince John, and his own subjects were so disgusted with the king's conduct, that they appeared ripe for an insurrection. Erick, however, defended himself against all his enemies, but abandoning himself to his pleasures, and leaving the kingdom to be governed by a favourite, who massacred the family of the Stures, that were of the royal blood, under pretence they were in a conspiracy against the crown, the people broke out into a rebellion, and he was compelled to release his brother John out of prison to appease them; however, insisting afterwards that his brothers should deliver up the countries their father had settled upon them, the people took up arms again in behalf of those princes, made Erick a prisoner, and he died in prison, supposed to have been poisoned. This was the end of that mad son of Gustavus Erickson, who delivered Sweden from the tyranny of the Danes. He was succeeded by his brother John, who endeavouring to restore the Roman Catholic religion, met with great opposition; but dying in the year 1592, he was succeeded by his son Sigismund, then upon the throne of Poland; but the states insisting on the restoration of the Protestant religion before he was crowned, he affirmed that the kingdom was hereditary, and that none had a right to put terms or conditions upon him, and commanded that one church in every town should be reserved for the use of the Roman Catholics: he declared also, that he would be crowned by the pope's nuncio, who attended him from Poland.

The states thereupon raised forces, and being joined by prince Charles, the king's uncle, compelled him to submit to the terms they proposed, and he was thereupon crowned by the Protestant bishop of Strengness. Determining, however, to break through the engagements he had entered into for the establishment of the Protestant religion, he sent for forces out of Poland, and when he found the Swedes were not to be frightened by his threats of introducing foreign troops, he returned to Poland, and the states thereupon declared his uncle, prince Charles, regent of Sweden, and a war commenced between Charles and Sigismund, in which several battles were fought. The states at length excluded Sigismund and his posterity from the crown of Sweden, and advanced his uncle Charles to that throne, settling the succession in his family, anno 1604.

Charles, soon after his accession, embarked a body of troops, and making a descent in Livonia, engaged the Poles, in which war he proved unsuccessful; and while he was at war with the Poles, the Danes invaded his territories in Sweden, and greatly distressed him, as the Russians did on the side of Livonia; when prince Gustavus his son, then but 17 years of age, (afterwards the celebrated king Gustavus Adolphus) defeated the Danes, and gave a surprising turn to the Swedish affairs; and his father king Charles dying the next year (1611) was succeeded by his son Gustavus Adolphus, then 18 years of age; when by the consent of the states, he took upon him the administration of the government, though his father had appointed queen Christina his mother to be regent, till he came of age. This prince finding the

kingdom

kingdom engaged in an unfortunate war with the Danes and Ruſſians, purchaſed a peace of the Danes, at the price of 1,000,000 crowns, anno 1613, and carried on the war againſt the Ruſſians, over whom he was victorious in ſeveral battles, and at the peace that enſued, they yielded up Kenholm and Ingermania to the Swedes: and the truce which had been made with Poland being expired, he invaded their dominions in Livonia, and took the important town of Riga, and made himſelf maſter of that whole province: he afterwards invaded Pruſſia, took Elbing, Marienburg, and ſeveral other towns, which were confirmed to Sweden by a treaty concluded not long after. The Poles, in this war, were aſſiſted by the Germans, which probably induced Guſtavus to carry the war into Germany, as well as the invitation the Proteſtants gave him to come over to their aſſiſtance; and in the year 1630, he embarked his army, with which he invaded Pomerania; and advancing to the capital city of Stetin, the duke of Pomerania admitted his troops into that city, and entered into an alliance with him, as did alſo the archbiſhop of Bremen, the duke of Lunenburg, the landgrave of Heſſe, and moſt of the Proteſtant princes of Germany, in hopes of his protection againſt their Catholic perſecutors. The French alſo entered into an alliance with the Swedes againſt the Germans, and agreed to pay them a ſubſidy of 400,000 crowns per annum.

In the year 1631 the Swedes made themſelves maſters of ſeveral other towns in Germany; and the great city of Magdeburg declared for them, which being beſieged by Tilly, the Auſtrian general, Guſtavus advanced towards it in order to attempt the relief of the place, expecting to be joined by the elector of Saxony; but that cautious prince not thinking fit to declare himſelf againſt the Auſtrians yet, the opportunity was loſt; Magdeburg was taken by ſtorm, where the imperial general maſſacred 40,000 of the inhabitants, and burnt the town down to the ground; nothing was left ſtanding but the cathedral church. The ſame year Charles I. king of Great Britain, ſent 6000 men under the command of the marquis of Hamilton, to the aſſiſtance of the German proteſtants; but landing in Pomerania, a kind of peſtilence carried off the greateſt part of them.

Tilly, after his taking of Magdeburg, marched into the electorate of Saxony, and made himſelf maſter of the city of Leipſick; whereupon the elector entreated king Guſtavus to come to his aſſiſtance, which he, at length, complied with, though he ſeemed to reſent the elector's not joining him during the ſiege of Magdeburg. Their forces were no ſooner joined, than the king gave battle to the Auſtrians, killed about 8000 of them, and took 5000 priſoners, with upwards of 100 colours and ſtandards. The king afterwards marched into Franconia, where he took ſeveral ſtrong towns; from thence he advanced to the palatinate, where he defeated a body of Spaniards that were come thither to the aſſiſtance of the imperialiſts; and the towns of Openheim, Landau, Spire, and Germerſheim ſubmitted to him. The Saxon troops, in the mean time, made themſelves maſters of Prague, and other places in Bohemia; but pretending that king Guſtavus had an eye upon the imperial throne, they refuſed to advance into Auſtria: at the ſame time, the Auſtrians were entirely diſpoſſeſſed of all the towns near the ſhores of the Baltic ſea.

In the beginning of the year 1632, the king obtained another victory over the Spaniards in the palatinate, after which he marched into Swabia, in ſearch of count Tilly, who fled before him, leaving him almoſt entire maſter of that country. Tilly, at length, entrenched himſelf on the river Lech, where, being attacked by the Swedes, that general was mortally wounded by a cannon-ball, of which wound he died ſome few days after. The king then laid the duchy of Bavaria under contributions, and coming before Munich, that capital was ſurrendered to him. In the mean time, the imperialiſts having driven the Saxons out of Bohemia, and entered Saxony, the elector entreated the king to come to his aſſiſtance; he left Bavaria, therefore, and joined the Saxons; ſoon after which, a general battle was fought in the plains of Lutzen near Leipſick; and the Swedes made themſelves maſters of the cannon of the imperialiſts; but their horſe being ſtopped by a ſmall river, Guſtavus, to encourage his men to attempt the paſſing it, advancing at the head of the cavalry, was ſoon after found dead on the other ſide of the river, having been ſhot through the back, which was generally thought to have been done by ſome pretended friend: but notwithſtanding the loſs of their great leader, the Swediſh generals behaved ſo well, that they obtained a complete victory; and the war continued many years afterwards, in which the Swedes were generally victorious, notwithſtanding the Saxons and ſome other German princes changed ſides, and adhered to the Auſtrians: but the aſſiſtance the Swedes received from the French, was more than an equivalent for the deſertion of the German princes. Guſtavus Adolphus left only one daughter, namely, the princeſs Chriſtina, who was proclaimed queen of Sweden on the death of her father, being then but ſix years of age; whereupon the diet of Sweden determined, that the regency ſhould be committed to the great officers, who behaved with that conduct and fidelity, that the kingdom appeared in a flouriſhing condition during her minority, notwithſtanding they were engaged in a war with ſuch potent enemies; and, at length, concluded a peace upon honourable terms, anno 1648, uſually called, "The treaty of Weſtphalia." By which treaty, the duchies of Bremen and Ferden, the beſt part of Pomerania, the iſle of Rugen, the city of Wiſmar, and the duchy of Deuxponts in the palatinate, were allotted to Sweden, and 5,000,000 of crowns were given them towards the expences they had been at in theſe wars. Queen Chriſtina, one of the greateſt geniuſſes of the age, and one of the moſt learned of her ſex, courted by all the princes of Europe, and in the higheſt reputation for her equitable adminiſtration, having reigned till the year 1654, reſigned the crown in favour of her nephew Charles Guſtavus, reſerving only a penſion for the ſupport of her dignity. After which ſhe profeſſed herſelf a Roman Catholick, and retired to a convent in Rome, where ſhe acquired no leſs eſteem by her works of piety and charity, than ſhe had done before by her excellent conduct in the government of her kingdom; none of the princes of Europe, or men of figure, who viſited that city, neglecting to attend this incomparable queen, daughter of the greateſt monarch that ever reigned in the north.

The war ſtill continuing between Sweden and Poland, Charles Guſtavus (Charles X.) marched in perſon into Poland, and was ſo ſucceſsful, that he obliged John Caſimir, their king, to quit the kingdom, and take refuge in Sileſia; and the Poles took an oath of allegiance to Charles; but he marching into Sileſia, the Poles revolted and obtained ſome advantages over the Swediſh forces: the elector of Brandenburg joining Charles about this time, they obtained a compleat victory over the Poles near Warſaw, and were in a fair way of making an entire conqueſt of that kingdom, when the Danes declared war againſt him, and he was obliged to march that way with the greateſt part of his army; and the Baltic Sea being frozen over at that time, he marched over the ice into Holſtein, and cauſed his artillery to be drawn after him in the ſame way: a thing that never was attempted before by any of the northern princes. The Danes were ſo amazed at this march, that they immediately deſired to treat, and were content to yield up to the Swedes the provinces of Schonen, Halland, and Bleking, with the iſland of Bornholm. This was called the peace of Roſchild, at which place plenipotentiaries met, anno 1658, and the Danes have ever ſince been expelled from the continent of Sweden. But I ſhould have remembered, that the Danes having giving king Charles ſome reaſon to ſuſpect that they did not intend to perform thoſe articles, he invaded the iſland of Zealand, and laid ſiege to the capital city of Copenhagen; but the Dutch coming to the aſſiſtance of the Danes, obtained a victory over the Swediſh fleet, and compelled Charles to raiſe the ſiege. The imperialiſts, Brandenburghers, and Poles, alſo entered into a confederacy againſt Sweden, and obtained a victory over the Swedes at Nyburg; and while king Charles was levying another army to oppoſe them, he was taken ill of a fever and died, on the 23d of February, 1660, leaving only one ſon, named Charles, then about five years of age. During the minority of Charles XI. the adminiſtration of the government was committed to his mother, the queen-dowager, and five great officers of the crown, who finding it neceſſary to be at peace with their neighbours,

neighbours, concluded a treaty in May 1660, with the Poles at the abbey of Oliva, near Dantzick, whereby the Poles relinquiſhed their claim to Livonia, and left the Swedes in the entire poſſeſſion of that province; and in the ſame month they concluded a peace with Denmark on the ſame conditions they had agreed on at Roſchild, only the Swedes ceded to the Danes the iſland of Bornholm, and the city and territory of Drontheim in Norway.

The Swedes afterwards entered into a treaty with England and Holland againſt France, called the Triple Alliance; but on the commencement of the war, anno 1674, they entered into an alliance with France, and invaded Brandenburg; but their forces were defeated by that elector, who made himſelf maſter of moſt of their territories in Pomerania, while the duke of Zell reduced Bremen and Ferden, and the Danes recovered ſeveral towns in Schonen: the Danes being afterwards defeated in ſeveral battles, were compelled to make a ſeparate peace with Sweden at St. Germains, which was ſucceeded by the treaty of Nimeguen, anno 1678, whereby all the territories the Swedes had loſt in this war were reſtored them; and king Charles married the princeſs Ulrica Eleonora, ſiſter to the king of Denmark. The young king had been declared major in the year 1672; and the ſtates ſoon after made him as abſolute as any prince in Europe, declaring, that the king received his crown from God, and was accountable to none but God for his actions, reſigning their ſhare in the government entirely into his hands; and he ſoon made uſe of the powers they had inveſted him with, to reſume all the grants his predeceſſors had made of the crown lands, and erected a court to enquire into ſuch miſdemeanors as had been committed by the great lords, or any other of his wealthy ſubjects, and repleniſhed his treaſury by the fines and forfeitures they were condemned in, whereby many of the ſenators and great officers, civil and military, were reduced to great diſtreſs. He alſo lowered the coin, and obliged the creditors of the government to be content with half the money that was due to them, by ſetting a double value upon every piece, paying only the value of half a crown where a crown was due. He ſeems to have made peace with all his neighbours, in order to make war upon the liberties and properties of his ſubjects. The laſt conſiderable tranſaction he was concerned in, was his mediation between the confederates and France, and he had the honour of ſeeing a treaty of peace nearly concluded between thoſe powers before his death, which happened in the month of April 1697, leaving one ſon, named Charles, born the 17th of June 1682, and two daughters, viz. 1. Hedwick Sophia, born anno 1681, and afterwards married to the duke of Holſtein; and 2. Ulrica Eleonora, born 1688, and married to Frederick, hereditary prince of Heſſe, (afterwards elected king of Sweden) who died without iſſue, anno 1691.

Charles XII. being but 16 years of age at the death of his father, his grandmother, the queen-dowager, was appointed regent by the late king, till his ſon ſhould be compleatly 18; but he was, however, declared major by the ſenate, in November 1697, though he was not then 16, and the ſame year ſaw the peace of Ryſwick concluded under his mediation.

The king of Denmark encroaching on the territories of the duke of Holſtein, who had married Charles's eldeſt ſiſter, the princeſs Hedwick Sophia, Charles interpoſed in the duke's behalf, and a treaty was entered upon to adjuſt this affair, which laſted near two years; but the Dane not being diſpoſed to do the duke juſtice, and knowing that the Swedes were too powerful for him, if he ſhould enter into a war ſingly, he ſecretly confederated with Auguſtus king of Poland, and the czar of Moſcovy, and ventured to invade Holſtein again, while the king of Poland invaded Livonia on the ſouth, as the czar did on the weſt. The maritime powers obſerving this flame kindling in the north, and concluding they muſt expect no aſſiſtance from any of theſe princes, in caſe of a rupture with France, which was expected every day, they ſent a fleet into the Baltic to propoſe pacific meaſures to his Daniſh majeſty, which that prince refuſing to liſten to, the confederate fleet blocked up Copenhagen by ſea, while Charles tranſported his army into the iſland of Zealand, and laid ſiege to Copenhagen by land, and compelled the Danes to conclude a peace with him at Travendal, in the month of Auguſt 1700.

During the ſiege of Copenhagen, Peter, czar of Moſcovy, invaded the province of Ingria, and in October following laid ſiege to Narva; of which king Charles receiving advice, embarked his army as ſoon as he had concluded the peace with Denmark, and landing at Pernau in Livonia with 18,000 men, he marched with all his horſe and 4000 foot to Revel, leaving the reſt of his army to follow him with the artillery and baggage: but before they joined him he fell upon the advanced poſts of the Ruſſians, and drove them before him into the Ruſſian camp: their generals imagining the whole Swediſh army had been with him, drew up their men in order of battle, and defended themſelves for ſome time: but the king entering the Ruſſian entrenchments in that part of the camp where he expected to have met the czar, they all fled before they knew what forces the king had with him. And, indeed, the czar was not in the camp, but gone to aſſemble another army, in order to ſurround the Swedes, not doubting but he ſhould have made them all priſoners. But, ſurely, ſuch a panic never poſſeſſed an army; ſome thouſands of the Ruſſians loſt their lives, without attempting to defend themſelves, and 30,000 of them, with the generals at their head, came and implored the king's mercy, laying down their arms at his feet, the Swedes not loſing above 1500 men in all the engagement. It is ſaid, indeed, that the Ruſſian army amounted to 100,000 men, and there is no doubt but they vaſtly out-numbered the Swedes: but ſuch relations are uſually much magnified; few people confine themſelves to ſtrict truth, in relating the events of war.

In the mean time the king of Poland, who lay before Riga, raiſed the ſiege, when he underſtood Charles was marching that way, leaving his army encamped on the ſouth ſhore of the river Dwina, to defend the frontiers of Poland againſt the Swedes. This army being commanded by the duke of Courland, a moſt accompliſhed general, king Charles met with much greater oppoſition than he had done at Narva, though the enemies forces were not more numerous than his own. The Saxon troops fought very bravely, and contended long for victory; but king Charles proved victorious, and marched into Courland, of which the duke was ſovereign, where he laid that province under contributions. From thence he marched into Lithuania, where leaving a part of his forces to aſſiſt prince Saphiea againſt prince Oginſki, (theſe great men having drawn the whole province into a kind of civil war) he marched with the reſt to the capital city of Warſaw, which opened her gates to him, king Auguſtus and his friends being fled towards Cracow. Here he declared to the cardinal primate, who came to attend him, that he would never give peace to Poland till they had elected another king, and began his march towards Cracow; which Auguſtus being acquainted with, aſſembled his Saxon forces, and the Poles in his intereſt, determined to give the Swedes battle; and the two armies met in the plains of Cliſſaw, almoſt in the midway between Warſaw and Cracow, on the 19th of July 1702. The king of Poland's army conſiſted of 24,000 men, Poles and Saxons; and that of the Swedes are ſaid not to have been more than 12,000. The young duke of Holſtein, who commanded the Swediſh horſe, a prince of great merit, who had married the eldeſt ſiſter of Charles, was killed on the firſt diſcharge of the Saxon artillery, by a cannon ball. The king being told he was dead, ſhed ſome tears, and then covering his face a little time, ſpurred his horſe, and charged the enemy at the head of his guards. The king of Poland on the other hand, thrice led on his troops to the charge, and fought like a prince, whoſe crown was at ſtake; but was at length forced to ſubmit to the ſuperior fortune of Charles, who gained a compleat victory, made himſelf maſter of the Saxon camp, colours, artillery, baggage, and military cheſt, and without reſting purſued Auguſtus as he fled towards Cracow, where not thinking himſelf ſecure, he left that city before king Charles arrived there: the citizens ſhutting their gates againſt the conqueror, he forced his way into the town, and took the caſtle by ſtorm, obliging the townſmen to pay him large contributions; but had his ſoldiers under ſuch exact diſcipline, that not one of the inhabitants were plundered.

Charles ſoon after left Cracow, and purſued Auguſtus very cloſely; but had not advanced far from the city, before his horſe threw him and broke his thigh; whereupon he was carried back to Cracow, and confined to his bed ſix weeks, the party of Auguſtus giving out that he was dead; and a diet being aſſembled at Lublin, moſt of the grandees of Poland came in and took the oaths of allegiance to king Auguſtus. In this oath they declared, that they never had, nor ever would attempt any thing againſt this prince; and the primate coming in among the reſt, Auguſtus excuſed his taking the firſt part of the oath, at which the cardinal bluſhed, but took the latter part of it; and not only this prelate, but a great many more who took the oath entire, had given ſufficient reaſon to ſuſpect their fidelity. The reſult of the diet was, that they would maintain an army of 50,000 men in defence of Auguſtus, and allow Charles but ſix weeks time to conſider whether he intended peace or war; but that prince having received a reinforcement of 6000 horſe, and 8000 foot, from Sweden, he overturned all their ſchemes, fell upon a body of Saxons commanded by general Stenau, who were encamped on the oppoſite ſide of the river Bug, ſwimming his horſe over that river, which ſo terrified the Saxons, that moſt of them run away without waiting to be charged. The city of Thorn ſtill holding out againſt the Swedes, the king laid ſiege to it, and as he wore a plain dreſs, was never ſingled out by the enemies gunners; but general Lieven, in a laced coat, walking with him, the king perceived the ſhot fly very thick, and directed the general to walk behind him, which the general refuſing becauſe the king would then be moſt expoſed to the ſhot, his majeſty took the general by the arm, and compelled him to walk behind him, which he had no ſooner done, but a cannon ball, which came in flank, ſtruck the general dead. This very much confirmed the king in the notion he entertained of predeſtination; for his majeſty would have been in the very place where the general ſtood, if he had not removed him in that inſtant, with a deſign to preſerve him, though this remove happened to prove fatal to the general.

Rovel, the governor of Thorn, made a brave defence againſt the victorious Swedes for a month, but was then obliged to ſurrender at diſcretion. The king was ſo well pleaſed with the conduct and courage the governor had ſhewn in defence of this town, that he gave him his own ſword, when he was brought priſoner before him, and preſented him with a ſum of money. He never failed to reward valour, even in his enemies.

The king next marched to Elbing, which city not opening their gates to him ſo ſoon as he expected, he obliged them to raiſe him 260,000 crowns; and thus he made the conquered towns contribute ſo largely to the charges of the war, that his own kingdom was very little burthened with taxes; whereas other generals frequently beggar their own country while they enlarge their conqueſts.

In the mean time the cardinal primate, who had a little before renewed his oaths of allegiance to king Auguſtus, aſſembled the ſtates of the kingdom at Warſaw, the 14th of February 1704, and declared that this ſame Auguſtus, elector of Saxony, had rendered himſelf incapable of wearing the crown of Poland; and the ſtates immediately declared that the throne was vacant, at leaſt ſuch of them as were aſſembled on this occaſion; for Auguſtus had ſtill many friends that refuſed to appear there.

Before the aſſembly at Warſaw ſeparated, they received a letter from the king of Sweden, deſiring they would make choice of prince James Sobieſki for their king, who was the ſon of John Sobieſki, their late king, who relieved Vienna. This prince was then at Breſlau in Sileſia, and received the compliments of ſome of the Poles on this occaſion; but as he was one day hunting within a little way of that city with his brother prince Conſtantine, they were both ſurprized by 30 Saxon troopers, that king Auguſtus had ſent to lie in ambuſcade, and carried off to Leipſick in Saxony. About the ſame time, Renchild the Swediſh general, was very near ſurprizing king Auguſtus, whom he hunted from place to place, as he would have done a wild beaſt; but the king had the good fortune to eſcape him, and retired into Saxony. Charles hereupon offered the crown of Poland to prince Alexander, the third ſon of John Sobieſki; but he refuſed it, looking upon that crown to be his eldeſt brother's right. Charles was then adviſed by count Piper, his prime miniſter, by Staniſlaus, and all the Poles of his party, to accept the crown of Poland himſelf; but his Swediſh majeſty had ſo little ambition, that he would not comply with the importunity of his friends, though the kingdom was at that time entirely in his power. The ſelf-denial of theſe two princes in refuſing the crown at that time, became the general ſubject of converſation, and the admiration of the ſovereigns then reigning; notwithſtanding which, the great actions of Charles have ſince been aſcribed by his enemies to his inſatiable ambition, or, which is worſe, to his revenge; though it does not appear clearly that either of them had any ſhare in the enterprizes he undertook.

His firſt actions can be aſcribed to nothing but pure ſelf-defence againſt four powerful monarchs, who confederated to deprive him of his dominions in his minority, and to ſecure himſelf againſt the future attacks of his neighbours, which could never be effected but by depriving them of the power of hurting him. And he might have this further motive in endeavouring to depoſe Auguſtus and the czar, namely, the delivering their ſubjects from their tyranny. If Auguſtus was not an uſurper, he was certainly an unjuſt poſſeſſor, by breaking through the Poliſh conſtitution, and introducing foreign forces into that kingdom, and was violently ſuſpected of deſigning to render that elective crown hereditary in his family. And as to the czar, though he endeavoured to introduce arts and ſciences into Ruſſia, he was nevertheleſs a tyrant; he deſtroyed ſeveral hundred thouſand of his own ſubjects in laying the foundation of Peterſburg; and though he reformed his ſubjects in ſome inſtances, he gave his people a very bad example in others; being a moſt debauched prince himſelf, and endeavouring to make others ſo: he would hardly admit an ambaſſador to an audience, till he had made him drunk. When Auguſtus and the czar met in Livonia, to contrive the ruin of Charles, it is ſaid, that after they had diſpatched their buſineſs, they were drunk for a week or ten days ſucceſſively, and both theſe monarchs allowed themſelves ſuch liberties in venereal encounters as can never be defended in a Chriſtian country, and to which their deaths have been aſcribed by ſome. On the contrary, this great monarch, king Charles, at the age of 18, obtained an entire victory over his appetites and paſſions, before he took the field againſt his enemies. He abandoned wine, women, and every thing almoſt the world calls pleaſure, and endured all manner of hardſhips upon the moſt laudable motives imaginable, namely, in defence of his ſubjects, and to ſecure them againſt the inſults of their enemies, and to reſcue other nations from the tyranny of their oppreſſors; and Staniſlaus, the perſon he finally recommended to the choice of the Poles, ſeems to have been a prince of great virtue and merit, which were the principal motives Charles had to advance him to that throne. He is ſaid alſo to have been a prince of great courage, abſtemious, like himſelf, extremely temperate, hoſpitable, and generous to his vaſſals and domeſtics; inſomuch that he was almoſt adored, and every way the propereſt perſon to ſucceed to that throne. He was elected by the diet at Warſaw, on the 12th of July 1704, in the abſence of the cardinal primate, who ſtill pretended to be neuter, whereupon Staniſlaus was crowned by the biſhop of Poſna, and the primate, as well as the reſt of the great officers, were obliged to come in and take the oaths of allegiance to him.

This was no ſooner effected than the king of Sweden marched into the ſouth of Poland, and took the town of Leopold, the capital of that part of the kingdom, where Auguſtus had lodged moſt of his treaſures; and here Charles met with no leſs than 400 cheſts repleniſhed with gold and ſilver.

Staniſlaus remaining at Warſaw, while Charles was engaged in this fortunate expedition, with a garriſon of 6000 Polanders and 1500 Swedes, received advice that Auguſtus was marching towards that city, at the head of 20,000 men, and being ſenſible that he could not defend himſelf in Warſaw, which was in a manner an open town, he ſent away his family into his own palatinate of Poſnania. The cardinal primate fled into Pruſſia, and moſt of them that were of the party of Staniſlaus abandoned

doned the place. The new king fled from his capital within ſix weeks after he had been proclaimed, and joined Charles near Leopold; only the biſhop of Poſnania, who crowned him, was left behind, being fallen ſick, and not able to travel; and as to the Swediſh garriſon, they retired into the caſtle; ſoon after which Auguſtus entered the city as a conqueror, and not only demanded a contribution from all the inhabitants in general, but ſuffered his ſoldiers to plunder the primate's palace, and the houſes of all the great men who adhered to Staniſlaus: the biſhop of Poſnania, after ſeeing his palace plundered, was carried away into Saxony, where he died, and the Swedes in the caſtle were obliged to ſurrender themſelves priſoners of war, which Charles was no ſooner acquainted with, than he prepared to engage the Saxons, who fled before him, and at length overtaking general Schulemburg, who commanded the greateſt body of Saxon troops, it was with difficulty that general made his eſcape from him into Sileſia, loſing the greateſt part of his army in the retreat; however, it was allowed that Schulemburg ſhewed a great deal of ſkill in retiring before the victorious Swede, and preſerving a part of his army. Auguſtus having now no forces capable of making head againſt Charles, abandoned Poland a ſecond time, and ſhut himſelf up in Dreſden, the capital of his German dominions, which gave an opportunity to Staniſlaus to reſort to Warſaw again, where he was ſolemnly crowned on the 4th of October 1705, by the archbiſhop of Leopold, aſſiſted by ſeveral other prelates, the cardinal primate dying at Dantzick about this time, having wrote a letter firſt to king Auguſtus, to beg his pardon for his treacherous conduct towards that prince.

In the mean time the czar having ſent a great reinforcement of troops into Poland, to the aſſiſtance of his friend and ally king Auguſtus, and Schulemburg the Saxon general having raiſed another army in Saxony, with which he joined the Ruſſians, a battle was fought at Frauenſted on the 12th of February 1706, wherein the Saxons and Ruſſians were again defeated by the Swedes; the Ruſſians threw down their arms and begged for mercy, but the Swediſh general Renchild ordered them all to be put to death in cold blood to revenge the barbarities the czar had committed in Livonia; for the czar, taking advantage of the king of Sweden's abſence from that province, had reduced moſt part of it, taken the chief towns, maſſacred great numbers of the inhabitants, and ſent the reſt in chains to the remoteſt part of his dominions.

The king of Sweden having driven both the Ruſſians and Saxons out of Poland, bent his march towards the river Oder, in order to enter Saxony, which induced the diet of the empire to declare him their enemy, in caſe he paſſed the Oder; the king, however, continued his march, and entering the frontiers of Saxony, the inhabitants immediately fled from their houſes till his Swediſh majeſty publiſhed a proclamation to inform them, that all who returned to their houſes, and paid the contributions he required, ſhould be treated as his ſubjects, but to the reſt he ſhould give no quarter; and the people thereupon returned to their houſes. The army being encamped at Alranſted near Leipſick, Charles ſummoned the ſtates of Saxony to meet him there, and bring with them an account of the revenues of the electorate, which having peruſed, he impoſed on them a tax or contribution of 625,000 rix-dollars (crowns) a month, beſides which he obliged them to ſupply every one of his ſoldiers with two pounds of meat, two pounds of bread, two pots of beer, and four-pence a day, with forage for their horſes; he then ordered every houſe, in which any of his ſoldiers were quartered, to ſend him certificates of the ſoldiers behaviour every month, without which the ſoldier was not to receive his pay. He aſſigned inſpectors alſo to viſit every houſe, and enquire if his ſoldiers had committed any irregularities, and puniſh them as they deſerved; and under ſuch exact diſcipline were his ſoldiers, that when a town was taken by ſtorm, the ſoldiers durſt not ſeize upon the plunder without leave: and ſo well ſatisfied were the people with their ſecurity, while the Swediſh forces remained in Saxony, that the great annual fairs were held at Leipſick as uſual, without interruption.

King Auguſtus ſending to the conqueror to beg a peace on his own terms, he immediately ſent him the following articles.

1. That Auguſtus ſhould for ever renounce the crown of Poland, and acknowledge Staniſlaus lawful king, and promiſe never to remount the throne, even after the death of Staniſlaus.

2. That he renounce all other alliances, eſpecially that of Ruſſia.

3. That he releaſe the princes Sobieſki, and all his other priſoners.

4. That he deliver up all deſerters, particularly John Patkul; and that all who have deſerted his ſervice, and been entertained in the Swediſh ſervice, ſhall not be liable to any proſecution.

During this treaty Menzikof, general of the Ruſſians, entered Poland at the head of 30,000 men, and joined Auguſtus, who had ſtill a body of 6000 Saxons with him; they attacked the Swediſh general Maderfield, who commanded 10,000 men near Caliſh, and obtained a compleat victory, for which Auguſtus ſung Te Deum at Warſaw; but in the midſt of theſe rejoicings Auguſtus received advice that his plenipotentiaries in Saxony had agreed to the terms abovementioned, which he found himſelf obliged to ratify, or ſee his German dominions ruined, as well as Poland: Auguſtus had ſeveral conferences afterwards with Charles, and endeavoured to procure better terms; but Charles was ſo incenſed at the defeat of his forces under Maderfield, that he made them ſtill worſe. He obliged Auguſtus to ſend Staniſlaus the following letter, viz.

"SIR and BROTHER,

"AS I ought to regard the directions of the king of Sweden, I cannot avoid congratulating your majeſty upon your acceſſion to the crown, though, perhaps, the advantageous treaty the king of Sweden has lately concluded for your majeſty, might have excuſed me from this correſpondence; however, I congratulate your majeſty, beſeeching God that your ſubjects may be more faithful to you, than they have been to me.

Leipſick, April 8, 1707. AUGUSTUS, king."

Auguſtus was alſo obliged to order his Saxon ſubjects not to addreſs him as a king for the future, and cauſed his title to be left out of the public prayers.

The delivering up Patkul went more againſt Auguſtus than any other article, as he had been one of his generals, and was at this time ambaſſador from his ally the czar; when he ordered his guards, therefore, to deliver him to the Swedes, he had ſent private orders a little before to the governor of Koniſting caſtle in Saxony, where he was confined, to let him eſcape; but the governor, who was a mercenary creature, inſiſting that Patkul ſhould pay dear for the favour, while they were debating about the price of his liberty, the guards came to the caſtle and demanded the priſoner, who was thereupon taken and delivered to four Swediſh officers, who carried him to the king of Sweden's quarters at Alranſtad, where he remained three months in chains, till he was tried by a council of war, and condemned to be broke alive upon the wheel, the uſual puniſhment of traitors in Sweden; for Patkul was a native of Livonia, and conſequently a ſubject of Sweden, and was one of the five deputies ſent with a memorial to Charles XI. king of Sweden, to repreſent to that prince the hardſhips the Livonians lay under, that their liberties were invaded, and to deſire a redreſs; which was ſo reſented by the then adminiſtration, that Patkul was condemned to have his right hand cut off, and afterwards be beheaded, and his eſtate confiſcated; to avoid which ſentence he fled into Ruſſia, where he was advanced to the higheſt employments by the czar, and employed as ambaſſador and plenipotentiary at the laſt treaty between the czar and Auguſtus: but Charles XII. was moſt incenſed againſt him, for being the principal occaſion of the invaſion of Livonia by the Poles and Ruſſians. It was Patkul who repreſented to Auguſtus, that Livonia would be an eaſy conqueſt, the people being in deſpair, and ready to ſhake off the Swediſh yoke, and their king a child, unable to defend the country; to whom Auguſtus liſtened with attention, and immediately prepared for the invaſion of Livonia, entering at the ſame time into a treaty with the czar, wherein

wherein it was agreed, that the czar ſhould invade the north of Livonia, while Auguſtus inveſted Riga in the ſouth; and Patkul was at the ſame time ordered to penetrate into that province, and endeavour to bring over the nobility of Livonia to the intereſt of the Poles, which he attempted without ſucceſs; the Livonians continuing faithful to their king to the laſt, which ſufficiently demonſtrates that they were not hardly uſed by the Swedes, as Patkul repreſented; and at the ſame time ſhews the heinouſneſs of his crime, in ſpiriting up thoſe princes againſt his native country, and endeavouring to excite a rebellion againſt his ſovereign. It cannot therefore deſerve cenſure, that king Charles XII. did not ſpare him, when he was condemned as a traitor for ſuch atrocious crimes committed, and perſiſted in for many years. It was ſaid, indeed, that he ought to have been ſpared by the law of nations, as he was ambaſſador from the czar; but it is agreed even at this day, that a man cannot diveſt himſelf of that allegiance he owes his ſovereign, by accepting any employment from a foreign prince; and that if he endeavours the deſtruction of his native country, he will be liable to ſuffer by the laws of his country, eſpecially an incendiary, who was the principal occaſion of all thoſe calamities the northern nations underwent for 20 years and upwards. — The ſentence awarded againſt him was accordingly executed with the greateſt rigour.

While the king of Sweden remained in Saxony, he was attended by ambaſſadors and miniſters from all the powers in Europe; and the allies were terribly afraid he would join the French againſt the confederates. The duke of Marlborough therefore was ſent by the Britiſh court to ſound his intentions, by offering him the mediation between the allies and France; but when he found he had only a deſign to mortify the emperor for ſome affronts he had received; and that his preſent view was the conqueſt of Ruſſia, and the depoſing of the czar; the duke returned very well ſatisfied that the allies would meet with no interruption from the Swedes, in carrying on the war againſt France.

Count Zobor, lord chamberlain to the emperor, having ſpoken very diſreſpectfully to the king of Sweden, the king demanded that he ſhould be delivered up to be puniſhed as he deſerved, which the imperial court found themſelves under a neceſſity of complying with; but the king having kept that miniſter with him a little while, ſent him back to Vienna unhurt. His next demand was, that the houſe of Auſtria ſhould grant their proteſtant ſubjects in Sileſia the liberties and privileges they were entitled to by the treaty of Weſtphalia; and the Lutherans had thereupon upwards of 100 churches reſigned to them, which the Roman Catholicks had taken from them, and were allowed to profeſs their religion publicly; (but the king was no ſooner incapable of affording the Sileſians his protection, than the Auſtrians revived the perſecution of the proteſtants again.) And now Charles having obtained for the proteſtants the reſtoration of their rights, he began his march towards Poland, and as he paſſed by Dreſden made Auguſtus a ſhort viſit, attended only by two or three gentlemen of his court, and having breakfaſted with that prince, and viewed the fortifications of the city, returned to his army, who were in great pain for him, when they knew he had put himſelf into the power of his mortal enemy, and were overjoyed when they ſaw him return in ſafety.

The king marched out of Saxony into Poland in September, 1707, at the head of 43,000 men, and he had another army of 20,000 men in Poland, commanded by count Leuenhaup. The czar was then with his army in Lithuania, but retired to the confines of Ruſſia as Charles advanced; the grand ſeignior about this time ſent king Charles a ſolemn embaſſy, and preſented him with 100 Swediſh ſoldiers the Tartars had taken. He deſired the alliance of the Swedes and Poles, that they might make a diverſion in his favour whenever he ſhould be engaged in war with the emperors of Germany or Ruſſia: the king of Sweden found Poland ſo deſtroyed by the Ruſſians, that he was forced to remain there a year before he could furniſh himſelf with ſupplies to enter upon his grand deſign of invading Ruſſia, and then he followed the czar towards the Ukrain, who had aſſembled moſt of his forces on that ſide to reduce the Coſſacks, commanded by their general Mazeppa, who had promiſed the king of Sweden to join him whenever he ſhould march that way: Charles apprehending the Coſſacks might be ſuppreſſed by the Ruſſians before he arrived, marched with great expedition towards Kiof on the Boriſthenes, leaving general Leuenhaup to follow him with a body of 16,000 men, and convoy a train of artillery and ſeveral thouſand waggons laden with ammunition and proviſions; but Leuenhaup being ſurrounded in his march by a numerous army of Ruſſians, commanded by the czar in perſon, after he had defended himſelf three days, was at laſt compelled to retire, having loſt the greateſt part of his army, and all his artillery, ammunition and proviſions, and with great difficulty joined the king with the remainder of his troops, which did not amount to more than 4000 or 5000. Mazeppa alſo having been defeated by the czar's forces, joined the king with very few troops; and now all communication being cut off between Poland and Ruſſia, Charles could receive neither recruits nor proviſions, and great part of his army periſhed by hard marches, and the rigour of the ſeaſon. In the winter of 1709, it is ſaid, he loſt 2000 men in one day, and in April following his army did not amount to 18,000 men, beſides Coſſacks or Tartars of the Ukrain. In this condition, about the latter end of May, he laid ſiege to Pultowa, which lies in the latitude of 50, about 40 miles eaſt of the Boriſthenes, in which the czar had a great magazine, by the taking whereof Charles hoped to furniſh himſelf with proviſions, and open a way to Moſcow; but here it was the czar ſurrounded him with a numerous army, and obtained that deciſive victory, which obliged him to take refuge in Turkey.

The king arriving at Bender, a Turkiſh province of Beſſarabia, was entertained as a ſovereign prince by the Baſſa of the province. He had before written a letter to the grand ſeignior from Oczakow, deſiring his protection, and that he would enter into an alliance with him againſt Ruſſia, which was dated July 13, 1709. To this he did not receive an anſwer till ſix months afterwards, and then no poſitive anſwer, in relation to the Porte's breaking with Ruſſia; however, a guard was ordered to attend him wherever he thought fit, and a ſupply of 500 dollars a day ordered him, as long as he remained in Turkey, which was but a ſcanty allowance, conſidering he had 1500 people to maintain out of it; ſo many having made their eſcape from the Ruſſians after the battle of Pultowa, and joined him at Bender.

It was near two years before the Porte could be perſuaded to enter into a war againſt the Ruſſians, in which they met with great ſucceſs; for the czar entering into Moldavia before he had erected magazines for the ſervice of his army, one half of them periſhed by famine, and the hardſhips they underwent, and the reſt being ſurrounded by the Turks, on the banks of the river Pruth, the czar was compelled to beg a peace, and reſtore Aſoph, and all the places he was poſſeſſed of on the Black ſea, and exclude himſelf from the navigation of it, before he could obtain leave to retire, and might have been made priſoner with his whole army, if the vizir, who commanded the Turks, had not choſe to accept the terms offered by the Ruſſians, rather than venture a battle with ſuch a body of deſperate men, whoſe military ſkill much exceeded that of the Turks.

The peace being concluded between the Porte and Ruſſia, the king of Sweden was deſired to leave the Turkiſh dominions, which that prince refuſing to do, the Turks attacked him in his quarters, in order to force him out of their territories, and he defended himſelf with the few people he had about him, till he was made priſoner, and carried away to a village near Adrianople, where the grand ſeignior let him know that he expected he ſhould quit his dominions again; but if he choſe to reſide where he was, he would allow him and his people a ſubſiſtence during their ſtay; and the king having remained here about another year, was conducted to the frontiers, from whence he rode through Hungary and Germany, incognito, attended only by one gentleman, and arrived at Stralſund in Pomerania, the only town almoſt that held out for him in Germany; and here he was ſoon after beſieged by the Danes and Pruſſians; he defended the town four months, and then finding it no longer tenable, ſailed over to Sweden, and notwithſtanding his misfortunes was received by his ſubjects with as much joy as if he had returned a conqueror.

This

This prince has been ſeverely cenſured for remaining ſo long in Turkey, and obſtinately expoſing himſelf and his faithful followers to ſuch imminent dangers, without any proſpect of ſucceſs.

But as to the firſt two years of his reſidence there, it is evident he made uſe of that time, in order to induce the Turks to join his forces, and aſſiſt him in the invaſion of Ruſſia; and when the Porte had made peace with the czar, he did not care to appear in Sweden in that forlorn condition he was reduced to, when he had a little before been able to awe moſt of the powers of Europe, and might, if he had been as ambitious as his enemies repreſented him, have erected an empire equal to that of Alexander's. Fallen from this height of power, he choſe rather to die by the hands of the Turks, than return, ſtripped of all his conqueſts, to Sweden. He could have no hopes, indeed, of ſubduing the numerous forces that attacked him at Bender with the few people that were with him; but death was what he ſought rather than an inglorious life, and to die fighting, the height of his ambition, when he could be ſerviceabe to the world no longer.

All the world admires his bravery and conduct in the beginning of his reign, when, young as he was, he defended himſelf againſt four powerful princes, and carried the war home to their own doors. Nor can he be condemned for continuing the war till he had diſabled them from playing the ſame game again, and delivered their ſubjects from the tyranny and oppreſſion they groaned under; thus far he will ever be applauded, eſpecially when it is evident he had no intention to enlarge his own dominions, or aſcend the throne of any depoſed prince, and actually refuſed it, when he was offered the throne of Poland, and that kingdom was then in his power. His view ſeems to have been to reform mankind, as well as to deliver them from their oppreſſors; his temperance and abſtemiouſneſs are beyond example in a conqueror. He would have taught the world the true road to happineſs, if ſucceſs had attended his endeavours: that a young hero at 18 years of age, in a country where intemperance reigned to a greater degree than in any other, ſhould refuſe to taſte wine, and devote himſelf to ſuffer hardſhips for the ſervice of mankind, and demonſtrate to the world, that every virtue which religion recommends, was feaſible, even when our paſſions and appetites are ſtrongeſt, and when it is in our power to indulge them, was ſuch an heroic attempt as muſt render him adored almoſt in every age to which his hiſtory ſhall come down.

At his return to Sweden, when he found all his foreign dominions torn from him, he was not dejected even then, though another power, the elector of Hanover, was added to the other four princes, who had divided his territories among them; and he would probably have made the Dane pay dear for his perfidy, if a Britiſh fleet had not ſkreened him from the reſentment of the Swede. He hoped to have made himſelf ſome amends for Bremen and Ferden, which the Dane had wreſted from him during his abſence in Turkey, by the invaſion of Norway; but to the great joy of his adverſaries, who ſtill dreaded his power (though they had reduced him exceeding low) he was killed before Frederickſhal, a Daniſh city on the frontiers of Norway, on the 11th day of December, in the 36th year of his age. The principal officers of the army immediately reſorted to their general, the prince of Heſſe's quarters, and aſſured him they would aſſiſt in advancing the princeſs Eleonora, his conſort, to the throne, though ſhe was the youngeſt ſiſter of the late king; and this princeſs was ſo much in favour with the people of Stockholm, that ſhe was prayed for as queen in the churches of that city the Sunday following. But the ſtates, when they met at Stockholm, on the 20th of January, ſtiled her only princeſs royal, and inſiſted ſhe ſhould acknowledge ſhe held the crown of them, before they would conſent to her aſcending the throne. With this, and many more articles, ſhe complied, knowing ſhe had no other right to the throne, but the election of the people, the duke of Holſtein being the ſon of her elder ſiſter. The war ſtill continued with Ruſſia, and the czar would probably have made a conqueſt of that country, if the Swedes had not prevailed on the Engliſh to ſend a fleet into the Baltic, for their defence; for though the late king Charles was ſuſpected of countenancing the pretender, in order to procure ſatisfaction for Bremen and Ferden, which the Hanoverians had poſſeſſed themſelves of; the Engliſh were ſatisfied queen Eleonora had no ſuch view, and ſent a fleet into the Baltic, therefore, to protect Sweden againſt the Ruſſians. What the Engliſh received for this important ſervice does not appear; but it was conjectured, that the confirmation of the provinces of Bremen and Ferden to Hanover, was the price paid for that armament. However, the Britiſh fleet could not prevent the Ruſſian galleys from plundering the coaſts of Sweden, which lie on the Bothnic gulph, and deſtroying ſeveral of their copper and iron-works; this gulph not being deep enough for large ſhips to enter: but the alliance between Great Britain and Sweden prevented the Ruſſians making any farther conqueſts in that kingdom: and by the treaty of peace between Sweden and Denmark, his Daniſh majeſty promiſed not to aſſiſt the Ruſſians in that war: for both theſe kingdoms began now to be apprehenſive of the growing power of the czar, and perceived that it was their mutual intereſt not to contribute to render him ſtill greater. The Danes alſo agreed to reſtore to Sweden all their territories they had poſſeſſed themſelves of in the late war (except Bremen and Ferden) in conſideration of a ſum of money; but the ſhips of Sweden were, by this treaty, obliged to pay toll to the Danes on paſſing the Sound, as well as the ſhips of other nations.

By a treaty of peace concluded with Ruſſia, at Newſtadt, anno 1721, the Swedes ceded to Ruſſia the provinces of Livonia, Ingria, part of Carelia, and the diſtricts of Wiburg and Kenholm in Finland, as alſo the iſlands of Dago, Oſel, and all the iſlands in the gulph of Finland.

In the year 1728, an ambaſſador arrived in Sweden from Turkey, to ſettle an account of the money that had been advanced to the late king Charles, which being honourably diſcharged, the Porte and Sweden entered into an alliance, which gave great umbrage to the courts of Peterſburg and Vienna; and, probably, encouraged the Swedes to revive the war with Ruſſia afterwards, to recover the fine provinces they had yielded to Ruſſia by the laſt peace.

In the mean time, major Malcolm Sinclair, who had, upon pretence of ſettling accounts between Sweden and the Porte, made ſeveral journies to Conſtantinople, being ſuſpected of concluding a treaty to the diſadvantage of the two empires of Germany and Ruſſia, was, in the month of June, 1739, aſſaſſinated by a Ruſſian officer near Naumburg in Sileſia, and his papers taken and carried off; and though the courts of Vienna and Peterſburg took a great deal of pains to juſtify themſelves, and wipe off the imputation of their authorizing, or at leaſt countenancing that murder, and the Swedes ſeemed ſatisfied with the apologies they made; yet it is evident they did not forget it, by their inſerting this fact as one reaſon of their renewing the war againſt Ruſſia, in their declaration of war againſt that empire, anno 1741. But before the commencement of this war, it may be proper to take notice, that Frederick king of Sweden ſucceeded his father in the landgravate of Heſſe, Anno 1730; and about the ſame time, the Swedes projected the erecting an Eaſt India company; and the Dutch apprehending that this might be as prejudicial to them as the Oſtend company had been, complained of the attempt to the court of Sweden; they were anſwered, that foreign commerce was open to all nations, and the Swedes had as good a right to this traffick as the Dutch, or any other nation; and the Swedes actually ſent ſeveral ſhips to China and India, though we cannot learn they have yet one ſettlement in India; nor indeed, is it neceſſary they ſhould; for other European nations, without having any ſettlement in China, or other parts of India, carry on a trade thither to great advantage.

In the treaty the Swedes made with Poland, the principal articles were, That her Swediſh majeſty ſhould, during the life of Auguſtus, acknowledge him for king of Poland; and after his death, the perſon that ſhould be lawfully elected; and that Staniſlaus, who was to retain the name of king, ſhould not bear the arms or title of Poland. Auguſtus, on his ſide, engaged, that there ſhould be a general amneſty to the adherents of Staniſlaus; that all of them ſhould be reſtored to their honours and eſtates; and that he would uſe his endeavours to eſtabliſh peace in the north.

By the laſt treaty with Pruſſia, the Swedes, who, in conſideration thereof, were to receive a ſum of money, quitted all claim to the dutchy of Stetin. The greateſt difficulty was to ſettle matters with the czar; but, at length, this was done in Auguſt 1721, on the following terms: Ingermania, Livonia, part of Carelia, the iſlands of Oeſel, Dagoe, and Maens, together with the territory of Wiburg in Finland, were ceded to the czar. The reſt of this laſt province was reſtored, and the czar engaged to pay the court of Sweden 2,000,000 of crowns. The Swedes were, however, to have the liberty of buying corn annually, without paying any duty, to the amount of 50,000 rubles, in the markets of Riga, Revel, and Wiburg; and the inhabitants of the ceded provinces were to enjoy their antient privileges, and be allowed the free exerciſe of their religion.

In the year 1720, Frederick, hereditary prince of Heſſe-Caſſel, huſband to the queen, who ſince her acceſſion had been generaliſſimo of Sweden, was, with the conſent of that princeſs, and the ſenate, raiſed to the throne. The principal difficulty in this was, that he had been educated in the reformed religion; whereas Lutheraniſm was the eſtabliſhed religion of the kingdom; but upon the queen's declaring that he would embrace the latter, he was on the 14th of May crowned.

In order, however, to ſet bounds to the prerogative, which had in the two late reigns been extended to abſolute power, a capitulation was drawn up by a committee appointed for that purpoſe, and ſigned by him before his coronation. The articles of it were: that the new king ſhould profeſs publicly the Lutheran religion: that he ſhould employ none but ſuch as were of the ſame religion: that the exerciſe of any other ſhould be prohibited, except in the houſes of foreign miniſters: that the king ſhould conduct himſelf according to the form of government eſtabliſhed after the death of the late king: that affairs of importance ſhould not be tranſacted in the privy-council, but in the ſenate, and in the reſpective colleges: that the ſtates ſhould always be at liberty to demand the aſſembling a diet: that all civil officers, and all military ones, from a colonel upwards, ſhould be at the diſpoſal of the ſenate: that no perſon ſhould be deprived of his poſt without a formal trial: that the king ſhould not intermeddle in what concerns the privileges of the four colleges, but leave every thing of that kind to be adjuſted amongſt themſelves: that the power of levying taxes, and diſpoſing of the public money, ſhould be in the ſenate, and the reſpective colleges: that no foreigners ſhould be in the ſervice of Sweden: that no more officers than are abſolutely neceſſary, ſhould be employed in his majeſty's German provinces: that the king ſhould not make over his German dominions during his life; nor, if he had any children, bequeath them to any one of the Heſſe family: that the ſupreme authority ſhould at all times, in the king's abſence, be in the ſenate: that the king ſhould not uſe any influence, to have the ſucceſſion fixed by the ſtates, who are always to have the liberty of electing their monarch, in any perſon during his life, except it be in his own male iſſue, by the preſent queen: that the value of gold and ſilver coins ſhould be the ſame as at the acceſſion of Charles XI: that the right of patronage to univerſities ſhould remain as at preſent: that the king ſhould not revoke penſions, or appropriate to himſelf any thing given to pious or charitable uſes; and that if any perſon ſhould dare to adviſe any thing contrary to this capitulation, his majeſty ſhould cauſe him to be proceeded againſt as for high treaſon: that no prince ſhould be, for the time to come, declared major, or take the government into his own hands, before he ſhould be twenty-one years of age: that the ſtates ſhould not be bound by any laws which ſhould be made without their conſent: that the ſovereign may make peace with the advice of the ſenate only; but that war ſhould not be declared without the conſent of the ſtates: that ſenators, to be approved, however, by the prince on the throne, ſhould be nominated by the college of nobles: that the king ſhould in all things conduct himſelf according to the advice of the ſenate: that every cauſe, wherein the life or honour of any gentleman is concerned, ſhould be tried in the royal court, called Hoffraten, and in no other: that the preſidents of the four colleges, as alſo the governor of Stockholm for the time being, ſhould be ſenators: that all officers in both ſea and land ſervice, ſhould take an oath of fidelity to the ſovereign, the kingdom, and the ſtates; that no colonel ſhould, on pain of death, march a ſingle ſoldier from the place he is quartered in, without orders from the king given in the ſenate: that once in three years a diet ſhould be held, and oftener if the public good requires it: that the nobility of Sweden ſhould have the liberty of electing their own marſhal: that the nobility in the German and other provinces, ſubject to Sweden, as ſoon as the war is ended, ſhould be reinſtated in their antient privileges: and, laſtly, that the enjoyment of its full rights and privileges ſhould be reſtored to every town.

The queen of Sweden dying without iſſue, anno 1741, the diet of Sweden took into their conſideration the nominating a ſucceſſor to his late majeſty, for which honour there appeared four candidates, viz. 1. The young duke of Holſtein-Gottorp, ſupported by many of the nobility, and by a ſtrong party amongſt the burgeſſes, as well as by the whole order of peaſants: the ſecond was prince Frederick of Heſſe-Caſſel, nephew to the king, for whom all the clergy declared: the third was the prince of Denmark, who had a very conſiderable party: and, the fourth, the duke of Deuxponts, who is alſo of the royal family of Sweden, and had but a ſmall party. After very warm debates, the duke of Holſtein was declared ſucceſſor, in the month of October 1742, by a majority of two votes only; and deputies were named, to offer him, on certain conditions, the reverſion of the crown, in hopes he might induce the czarina to reſtore the grand dutchy of Finland. But before they arrived at Peterſburg, he had embraced the Greek religion, with a view to the ſucceſſion of Ruſſia, to which alſo he had a claim of hereditary right. This ſcheme having failed of producing its deſired effect, was followed by conſequences that were equally unavoidable and unexpected: for the peaſants that had expreſſed ſuch unanimous affection for the houſe of Holſtein, began with the ſame zeal and unanimity to eſpouſe the intereſt of the prince of Denmark, to whom the clergy were attached; they likewiſe inſiſted on the calling to a ſevere account, the generals that had commanded the forces in the two laſt campaigns; and thoſe very perſons that had ſhewn the greateſt warmth in promoting the war with Ruſſia, were equally warm in demanding the puniſhment of all ſuch as were the managers of that war, to whom they imputed its want of ſucceſs. Yet in the midſt of theſe domeſtic diſputes, a peace appeared as precarious as ever; and the diet ſeemed equally unable to bear the thoughts of loſing Finland entirely, or falling upon any expedient for recovering it, except receiving it as an equivalent from the hands of the czarina; his Britannic majeſty having offered his mediation, the conferences were continued at Abo. Theſe, at laſt, ended in a treaty, by which Ruſſia conſented to reſtore all that had been taken in this war from Sweden, except a ſmall diſtrict in Finland, and to renew the peace between the two nations, in caſe the ſtates of Sweden ſhould elect prince Adolphus Frederick, adminiſtrator of Holſtein, and biſhop of Lubeck, ſucceſſor to the crown; and in this caſe, the young duke of Holſtein, whom they had already elected, and who was now become hereditary prince of Ruſſia, offered to make a ſolemn reſignation of all his claim and right to the Swediſh diadem.

When this treaty came to be conſidered in the diet of Stockholm, there aroſe very high debates, but at laſt the conſideration of thoſe immediate advantages, which were to ariſe from the election of the biſhop of Lubeck, and the proſpect of continual diſputes, in caſe they elected any other ſucceſſor, brought over all the orders of the ſtates to this propoſition, and duke Adolphus was accordingly choſen hereditary prince and ſucceſſor of Sweden, on the 23d of June, 1743. But while the diet was thus providing for their preſent peace and future ſafety, the Dalicarlians took up arms and marched directly to the city of Stockholm, under pretence of ſupporting the intereſt of the prince of Denmark, in which they perſiſted, notwithſtanding the king took all poſſible methods to reduce them by fair means to their duty. At laſt the malecontents attempted to overturn all, to which the king and the ſtates of Sweden had conſented. This obliged his majeſty, much againſt his will, to employ force even in his capital city, where after a ſharp engage-

ment, in which one of the ſenators, at the head of the king's troops, was mortally wounded, the rebels were totally defeated, obliged to lay down their arms, and ſubmit to the king's mercy, which was extended to them in the moſt ample degree. But this extraordinary inſtance of royal clemency did not ſoften the reſentment of the peaſants againſt two unfortunate noblemen, viz. count Lewenhaup and baron Buddenbrook, who, to ſatisfy them, had been condemned for want of ſucceſs in the two laſt campaigns, and whoſe execution was demanded with ſuch heat, that the king could not refuſe it. Lieutenant-general baron Buddenbrook ſuffered firſt on the 16th of July in the ſame year; but field marſhal Lewenhaup made his eſcape, yet was ſoon after retaken; and notwithſtanding the nobility and clergy were inclined to ſpare his life, the peaſants remained ſtill inflexible, and to ſatisfy them, he was, according to his ſentence, beheaded. The king retired to his country palace till theſe melancholy ſcenes were over, and the peaſants, gratified in their revenge, conſented to the election, which being ſignified to duke Adolphus, he went ſoon after to Stockholm, where he was received with univerſal acclamations. The late king of Denmark had many motives to diſlike this ſudden and extraordinary elevation of the houſe of Holſtein, and who beſides was not a little mortified on the ſcore of his ſon's being ſet aſide to make way for the biſhop of Lubeck, began to make ſuch vaſt military preparations as ſeemed to beſpeak a deſign of invading Sweden, and which for ſome months, not only amuſed the north, but all Europe; yet the czarina found means to lay this ſtorm, by declaring roundly to the courts of Stockholm and Copenhagen, that ſhe would maintain the election ſhe had promoted with the whole force of her empire. To eſtabliſh the peace of the kingdom more effectually, it was thought highly requiſite that the new prince ſucceſſor ſhould marry, and accordingly he eſpouſed the princeſs Louiſa Ulrica, ſiſter to the king of Pruſſia, by whom he has already three ſons. He ſucceeded to the crown of Sweden on the death of the late king Frederick, anno 1751.

Adolphus ſoon found that his new dignity was to him a crown of thorns; for through a variety of intereſts he perceived that the French had a vaſt influence over the ſenators, who were little better than penſioners to them. The intrigues of the ſenators forced Adolphus to take part in the late war againſt Pruſſia, but as that war was diſagreeable not only to the people, but alſo to the king of Sweden, the nation never made ſo mean an appearance; and upon Ruſſia's making a peace with Pruſſia, the Swedes likewiſe conciliated matters as well as they could. After a reign of tumult, commotion, and trouble, this monarch died of chagrin, in the year 1771, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Guſtavus of Holſtein-Gottorp, the preſent reigning monarch, who was born in 1746, and married to the princeſs-royal of Denmark in 1766. In the commencement of the reign of Guſtavus a very remarkable revolution happened in Sweden, of which a learned and ingenious late traveller gives the following elegant account, in a letter to a friend, dated Stockholm, 3d June, 1774.

"Adolphus, the late ſovereign, was a weak man, and under him the democratical authority attained its utmoſt heighth. The royal revenue was very inadequate to his dignity, and his weight in the ſcale of government inconſiderable and deſpiſed.

"In this ſituation Guſtavus the Third ſucceeded to the crown. He poſſeſſed the ſame advantage over his two immediate predeceſſors, which his preſent majeſty, George the Third of England, did over his, on his acceſſion; that is, he was born in the country over which he reigned, and ſpoke the language perfectly. The Swedes, who ſince the year 1720, had ſeen only foreigners on the throne, were charmed to have, once more, a king from among themſelves; and I have been ſhewn ſince my arrival here, ſeveral ſilver medals ſtruck to commemorate this happy æra; on the reverſe of which is this inſcription, *Fadern's land et*, It is my native land.

"If one may credit the accounts given of the late procedures of government while veſted in the ſenate, it was high time to redreſs the injuries they did the ſtate, which ſuffered greater evils from the irreſolutions, the delays, the diviſions of a large aſſembly, than it can even undergo from an abſolute monarch. Time had matured theſe ſeeds of diſſatisfaction, and a young prince, beloved by his ſubjects, was ready to take advantage of them.

"On the 19th of Auguſt 1772, this extraordinary event was produced, which again reſtored to the crown thoſe prerogatives ſhe had loſt for more than half a century. The king's ſecrecy, addreſs, and diſſimulation, in ſo dangerous and critical a juncture, far ſurpaſſed what might have been expected from his age. It is ſaid only five perſons in the kingdom were entruſted with the deſign, which was carried into execution with as much vigor as it had been planned with ſagacity and judgment. The ſoldiery and the people were ſucceſſively gained by the eloquence with which the young king addreſſed them, who plainly evinced the vaſt importance of this quality, in popular commotions and public affairs. Very few perſons were impriſoned, and that only for a ſhort time; nor have any of them experienced, in the ſmalleſt degree, any diminution of the royal favour, on account of their oppoſition. The ſenate took a new oath of allegiance to the prince, and tranquillity was reſtored throughout the kingdom."

Hence we may perceive the great force of elocution, and the power which an orator has over the human mind.

"Whene'er he ſpeaks, heav'n, how the liſt'ning throng
"Dwell on the melting muſic of his tongue;
"His arguments are th' emblems of his mien,
"Mild, but not faint; and forcing, tho' ſerene:
"And when the pow'r of eloquence he'd try,
"Here light'nings ſtrike you, there ſoft breezes ſigh."

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The EMPIRE of GREAT RUSSIA.

WE enter now upon the deſcription of an empire, which is deemed the moſt extenſive in the univerſe, and which is larger than all the other dominions in Europe taken collectively. The boundaries are at a prodigious diſtance from each other, viz.

Northern boundary,	-	Frozen Ocean.
Eaſtern ditto,	- -	Chineſe Empire.
Southern ditto,	- -	Indoſtan, Perſia, Caſpian and Black Seas, Turkey, Part of Poland.
Weſtern ditto,	- -	Sweden.

It lies between the 47th and 72d deg. of north lat. and between the 23d and 65th deg. of eaſt long. At leaſt thoſe are the limits at preſent known to geographers, the abſolute extent of ſome parts being unknown, and conſequently the real boundaries not yet aſcertained.

The eaſtern parts are but little frequented, and conſequently but little known, on account of the depredations and incurſions of the moſt ſavage tribes of the Tartars; and the northern parts have been leſs viſited, by reaſon that the greateſt part of the year they are almoſt inacceſſible from the extremity of the cold.

This country received the name of Muſcovy from the river Moſco, which gave name likewiſe to the city of Moſcow, once the metropolis of the whole empire. It hath likewiſe been called White Ruſſia, on account of the ſnow with which it is covered the greateſt part of the year; but at preſent it is uſually diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Great Ruſſia*.

This extenſive empire is divided into ſix grand diviſions, viz.

Livonia and Ingria.
Muſcovy Proper, or Weſtern Ruſſia.
Eaſtern Muſcovy, or Ruſſia.
Muſcovite Tartary.
Ruſſian Lapland, and Nova Zembla.
The countries diſmembered from Poland.

Theſe grand diviſions are ſubdivided into a great number of provinces, which include ſeveral kingdoms, duchies, &c. which have been ſubdued at different periods, and annexed to the imperial crown of Ruſſia.

SECT. I.

The Natural Hiſtory of Ruſſia.

THE greateſt part of this vaſt empire is flat and level; towards the north indeed it is very rough, and contains many mountains, particularly thoſe called Zimnopoias, or the Girdle of the Earth, which are ſuppoſed to be the *Montes Riphæi*, or Hyperborean mountains of the antients. Many large tracks are totally barren, and incapable of receiving any kind of culture.

It may naturally be imagined, that the climate muſt vary prodigiouſly in the different parts of a country of ſuch amazing extent; a country, which ſtretches from the middle of the temperate, almoſt to the extremity of the frigid zone. In the ſouthern parts the longeſt day is not above 15 hours and a half, but in the northern parts it is upwards of two months, that is, the ſun is there more than two months above the horizon without ſetting. The principal, and moſt important parts of the empire, however, are exceedingly cold. The ground in ſome places is covered near three quarters of a year with ſnow and ice, and by the ſeverity of the weather many perſons annually periſh, or are maimed. This weather ſets in about the latter end of Auguſt, and continues to the month of May, in which interval moſt of the rivers, lakes, &c. are frozen to a great depth. A very learned and ingenious clergyman, who reſided a conſiderable time at St. Peterſburg, ſays, in a letter to a reverend prelate, "It is almoſt difficult for an inhabitant of our temperate climate to have any idea of a cold ſo great; it may perhaps help to give ſome notion of it to tell, that when a perſon walks out in that ſevere weather, the cold makes the eyes water, and that water freezing hangs in little iſicles on the eye-laſhes. As the common peaſants uſually wear their beards, you may ſee them hanging at the chin like a ſolid lump of ice; yet by the way, the advantage of the beard, even in that ſtate, to protect the glands of the throat, is worth obſervation; and the ſoldiers who do not wear their beards, are obliged to tie a handkerchief under their chins to ſupply their place. From this account it may be eaſily imagined, that the parts of the face which are expoſed are very liable to be frozen; and it may ſeem ſtrange, what is a certain fact, that the party himſelf does not know when the freezing begins, but is commonly told of it firſt by ſomebody who meets him, and calls out to him to rub his face with ſnow, the uſual way to thaw it. It is alſo remarkable that the part which has once been frozen, is ever after moſt liable to be frozen again.

"In ſome ſevere winters I have ſeen ſparrows, though a hardy bird, quite numbed by the intenſe cold, and unable to fly; and I have heard that the drivers, who ſit on their loaded carriages, have ſometimes been found frozen to death in that poſture; the ſeaſons, however, are ſeldom ſo ſevere, and that ſeverity laſts but a few days; though it is not unfrequent in the courſe of a winter, that ſome poor wretches getting drunk with ſpirituous liquors, fall down by the road ſide, and periſh by the cold before any one finds them."

Again, the ſame ingenious gentleman ſays, "When the thermometer has ſtood at 25 deg. below 0, boiling water thrown up into the air by an engine, ſo as to ſpread, falls down perfectly dry, formed into ice. I have made an experiment nearly like this, by throwing the water out of a window two pair of ſtairs high. A pint bottle of common water I have found frozen into a ſolid piece of ice in an hour and a quarter: during the operation I have obſerved the ſpicula flying towards the exterior part of the water full an inch, or an inch and a half long, where they form the chryſtallization: the great length of theſe ſpiculas is remarkable, and ſeems to be cauſed by the intenſeneſs of the cold. A bottle of ſtrong ale has been frozen in an hour and a half, but in this ſubſtance there is always about a tea-cup full in the middle unfrozen, which is as ſtrong and inflammable as brandy or ſpirits of wine. I never ſaw good brandy or rum freeze to ſolid ice, though I have ſeen ice very thin in both, when put in a ſmall flat phial: the phials I made uſe of for the experiment were the common bottles, in which there had been lavender water. It may not be foreign to theſe inſtances to mention an experiment made by

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

An Accurate MAP of the RUSSIAN EMPIRE, as contained in EUROPE and ASIA.

Drawn from the best Authorities

By Thos. Bowen.

1778.

NORTHERN OCEAN

EUROPEAN RUSSIA

ASIATIC RUSSIA

TARTARY

TARTARY

PACIFIC OCEAN

Sea of Korea

Land seen in 1725

Nova Zembla

Spitsbergen

Lapland

Poland

Black Sea

Baltic Sea

Caspian Sea

Sea of Ochotsk

Kamtschatka

Japan I.

Behring I.

Aral L.

Baikal L.

Lake Tchany

Wardhus

Archangel

Petersburg

Moscow

Astracan

Tobolsk

Tomsk

Irkutsk

Yakutsk

Okotsk

Nertschinsk

Selinginsk

Pekin

London

British Statute Miles

70 280 560 980

Wersts 104 to a Degree

104 312 728 1456

60 70 East 80 Long. 90 from 100 London 110 120 130 140

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

by prince Orloff, maſter of the ordnance to her imperial majeſty, which I had from him, though I was not a witneſs of it myſelf. He filled a bomb-ſhell with water, and then ſtopped the hole vere cloſely with a plug; and as ſoon as the congelation began, the contents of the ſhell ſwelling, iſſued out by the ſide of the plug like a ſmall jet d'eau, or fountain. He then made a ſcrew to faſten up the hole of the bomb-ſhell after it was filled with water, and in 20 minutes the froſt burſt the ſhell with ſome degree of violence, ſo that ſome of the pieces flew to the diſtance of four or five yards."

Though the cold is thus intenſe for ſo great a part of the year, the ſmall ſummer is very hot; and, indeed, about ſix weeks of it is uſually intolerable.

The principal rivers are the

Volga, Wolga, or Rha.
Don, or Tanais.
Dwina, formed by the conflux of the Succhana and the Juga.
Occa.
Kama.
Oby.
Jeneſaida.

The Volga is not only the moſt conſiderable Ruſſian river, but is the largeſt in Europe, as it traverſes the far greater part of Ruſſia; and, after a long winding courſe of upwards of two thouſand Engliſh miles, falls into the Caſpian Sea. It hath its ſpring-head at the lake of Uronow, at a ſmall diſtance from the city of Rzeva Ulodimerſki, near the frontiers of Lithuania, about 56 deg. 15 min. of north lat. and begins to be navigable, and to carry veſſels of conſiderable burden about ſix miles below its ſpring. In its courſe, which is moſtly from eaſt to weſt, it receives near 40 rivers, ſome of them very large, waters the walls of near double that number of towns, fertilizes all the lands on each ſide, ſupplies them with prodigious quantities of fiſh, particularly ſturgeon, ſalmon, pikes, &c. of a large ſize and exquiſite taſte. There grow likewiſe along its banks the fineſt truffles, and a kind of large aſparagus, of a ſpontaneous growth, and a delicious taſte and flavour; and we are told, that the only oaks that Moſcovy produces, are to be found along its banks. The misfortune is, that a great track of that fruitful land along this noble river, is ſo expoſed to the incurſions of the Cuban Tartars, that it lies altogether uncultivated, and almoſt unpeopled. To remedy this the late czar Peter I. cauſed an intrenchment to be made from that river a little on this ſide the city of Zaritza, quite to the river Don, near the city of Twia; by which means he hath ſecured all that part of the country which lies within the trench; but the reſt reaching above 80 leagues in length and breadth, is ſtill expoſed to thoſe free-booters, and lies neglected. The Volga, towards the latter end of its courſe, takes a winding towards the ſouth, and falls into the Caſpian Sea, about 36 miles below Aſtracan, in lat. 45, 40, long. 50, 30, eaſt.

"Thus in meanders to the diſtant main,
"The liquid ſerpent draws his ſilver train."

The Don, or Tanais, is the next conſiderable river in this country, and divides it in its moſt eaſtern parts from Aſia. It hath its ſpring in the province of Rezan, on the north-eaſt of the lake Jwanow-Oſero; and, in its courſe towards the eaſt, comes ſo near the Volga abovementioned, that the late czar had undertaken to have cut a communication between them by means of a canal. But this deſign, grand and uſeful as it would have proved, he was forced to ſet aſide; the Nagayan Tartars, who at that time were poſſeſſed of the kingdom of Aſtracan, having, with an army, driven the workmen from it. From thence the Don turning its courſe towards the ſouth-weſt, and having received ſeveral rivers, tranſverſes a great number of cities, and forms many beautiful iſlands, eſpecially below Tſchercaſke, which is itſelf built upon one of them: it diſembogues itſelf into the Palus Mæotis at the famed fortreſs of Aſſof, or Azoph. The whole length of its courſe is very conſiderable, on account of its great windings and turnings, though in a direct line, it is no more than four hundred Engliſh miles.

The Dwina, or Dowina, hath no ſpring-head of its own, but is formed from thoſe called Succhana, and Juga, or Jugh: its name ſignifies double, as it is compoſed of thoſe two rivers, and its courſe bends northwards, in which it receives the Vitſogda, and ſeveral other rivers; and, having paſſed through Archangel, empties itſelf at two mouths, parted by a ſmall iſland, into the White Sea.

The Occa hath its ſpring in a large plain in Ucrania, and runs its courſe towards the north, croſſes the fens of Vorochel, and after having received a great number of other rivers, falls into the Volga, in the lower principality of the Novogorod. On each ſide of the ſprings of the Occa, and at a ſmall diſtance from it, ariſe thoſe of the Sem, on the weſt, which falling into the Deſna, are carried with it into the Boryſthenes; which laſt hurries them into the Black Sea; and, on the ſouth, that of Sneſna, which, after a ſhort courſe, falls into the Don.

The Kama is another large river, which ſprings from the fens that lie on the ſouth of the foreſt of Zirania, in the country of the Xeremiſſes, thence winding northwards along the ſide of that foreſt, and watering the city of Kaigorod, it winds again ſouth-eaſtwards and weſtwards, and falls at laſt into the Volga, in the kingdom of Caſan. It is wide and rapid, and of a blackiſh hue, but very ſweet to the taſte.

The Oby, or Vmar, ſprings out of the lake Kithai, or Kariſan, in the kingdom of Altin, in Great Tartary, and thence paſſes into the Moſcovite Tartary, forming ſeveral lakes and iſlands in its courſe; and, receiving many other rivers, empties itſelf at laſt into the northern ſea at Samoiedia, ſouth of Nova Zembla. Among the ſeveral rivers which it takes in its way, ſuch as Salim, Ket, Vaga, Trafagam, &c. is that of Irtis, which is wide and rapid, and greatly increaſes the ſtream and force of it; and, at their confluence, is the city of Sammarock, built juſt upon the point of the two ſtreams. As it winds farther northwards towards the 66th deg. of lat. it extends its waves ſo wide as to form a very large gulph with a number of iſlands, five of which are of a conſiderable bigneſs. This gulph grows afterwards narrower and narrower, as it draws nearer to the ſea, or rather the ſtreights of Naſſau, which divide this part of the continent from Nova Zembla.

The Jeneſaida, or Jeniſcia, is a no leſs conſiderable river: it hath its riſe likewiſe in Great Tartary, and falls into the ſame northern ocean, about 100 leagues eaſt of the mouth of the Oby, and ſo properly belongs to Moſcovy in Aſia.

It would be endleſs to mention the lakes of this vaſt empire, they are ſo numerous, and ſo little worthy of notice, except two of them, viz. the lake Ladoga, and the lake Onega.

The lake of Ladoga is reckoned one of the largeſt in Europe. It is formed by four rivers, which continually pour their ſtreams, and thoſe of other ſmaller lakes, into it: the two principal ones are the Voxen, or Corela the Fair, which flows from the lake of Onega; and the Volchova, which flows thither from the ſouth. To prevent its overflow from ſo many ſtreams, it hath a channel by which it diſcharges itſelf into the gulph of Finland, and thence into the Baltic. It is computed to be above 40 leagues long, and about 35 in breadth, where wideſt. It extends itſelf in length from 60 to 61 deg. 50 min. of lat. and hath the province of Carelia on the north, and thoſe of Ingria and Novogorod on the ſouth. The late czar Peter I. not finding the ſouth part of it ſo navigable as he wiſhed, cauſed a canal to be dug, by which he hath opened a communication with Peterſburg, which canal reaches to the river Volchova; by which means one may now ſail even from thence quite to Aſtracan, by the help of that and ſome other rivers which fall into the Volga. As for the lake, it breeds prodigious quantities, and variety of good fiſh; ſuch as ſalmon, ſturgeon, and a peculiar kind called Ladog, of the bigneſs of a herring, but of a finer taſte; from which the lake is ſuppoſed to have had its name.

That of Onega is the next in ſize, and lies about 50 miles eaſtward of it. It extends itſelf in length, from north to ſouth, from 60 deg. 30 min. to 63 deg. of north lat. and is about 40 leagues in length, and 18 in

breadth, having the country of Carelia on the north, the lake of Ladoga on the weſt, the province of Vologda on the ſouth, and the Cargapol, and territory of Onega, on the eaſt. It receives the rivers of Povenza, near the city of that name, on the north; that of Zelmoſa, on the eaſt; thoſe of Vitegra, and Suſta, on the ſouth; thoſe of Saala, Pudoa, Nikiſſima, Andama, and ſome others of leſs note, on the weſt; and laſtly, the Suir, which carries the waters out of this lake into that of Ladoga. On the ſouth of that of Onega is that called the White Lake, about 20 leagues from it, which diſcharges itſelf into it by the river Coeſchea, and is about half the ſize of it. Along the coaſts of Onega are ſeveral conſiderable cities, ſituate moſtly upon, or near, the mouths of thoſe rivers that fall upon it from all the four ſides, for the convenience of commerce. This lake gives name likewiſe to a conſiderable river, and to a territory through which it runs, till it empties itſelf into the White Sea.

With reſpect to the ſoil of Ruſſia, it is rather more various than the climate. The ſouthern Provinces produce

Wheat,	Oats,
Barley,	Peas,
Rye,	Herbs,

with various kinds of fruit; and all theſe with a vegetation ſo uncommonly expeditious, that corn is commonly reaped in two months after it begins to appear above the ſurface of the ground. This is attributed to the ſnow, which not only enriches and mellows the land, but cheriſhes and ſhelters the product of it, and makes it take deeper root.

" ——When high Jove his ſharp artill'ry forms,
" And opes his cloudy magazine of ſtorms;
" In winter's bleak uncomfortable reign,
" A ſnowy inundation hides the plain;
" He ſtills the winds, and bids the ſkies to ſleep,
" Then pours the ſilent tempeſt thick and deep;
" And, firſt, the mountain tops are cover'd o'er,
" Then the green fields, and then the ſandy ſhore,
" Bent with the weight the nodding woods are ſeen,
" And one bright waſte hides all the works of men;
" The circling ſeas alone abſorbing all,
" Drink the diſſolving fleeces as they fall."

The ſowing time, in many parts, muſt follow the harveſt immediately; becauſe the ſummer not laſting above three months, there can be no ſowing after the froſt is begun. But in more moderate climes they will not ſow till April or May, and then their reaping time comes in Auguſt, and ſometimes in July. As for manure, they have no need of any, the ſnow ſupplying that in every reſpect. Beſides grain and fruit of various ſorts, the country produces plenty of rhubarb, flax, hemp, good paſture for cattle, honey, wax, &c.

The aſtoniſhing quantity of muſhrooms produced ſpontaneouſly in Ruſſia are a great bleſſing and relief to the poor, while at the ſame time they are deemed delicacies at the tables of the rich and luxurious. It has been known, that above a thouſand waggon loads of muſhrooms have been annually ſold at Moſcow.

Agriculture was but little underſtood in this country till the time of Peter the Great, who brought his ſubjects in ſome meaſure better acquainted with it. The principal articles in a Ruſſian farm are wax and honey, which ſometimes produce to the peaſant a competency; as he ſells the wax and ſome of the honey, and makes a domeſtic drink of the reſt. This drink is a kind of metheglin extremely ſtrong, and very palatable. The Ruſſian method of forming bee-hives is as follows: the peaſant cuts down a tree, ſaws the trunk into many parts, hollows the pieces, then ſtops up the extremities, and bores ſmall holes into the body for the admittance of the bees; then the bee-hive is made, and the honey ſecured from all the attacks of the bear, who is exceedingly fond of it, and tries a variety of experiments and ſtratagems, to make himſelf maſter of the ſweet treaſure.

The rye here ſerves not only for bread, but a ſtrong ſpirituous liquor is extracted from it, which the Ruſſians prefer to brandy.

The wild beaſts in this country are much the ſame as thoſe already deſcribed in Lapland, Norway, Sweden, &c. ſuch as

Rein-deer,	Bears,
Foxes,	Ermins,
Martins,	Sables,
Hares,	Squirrels.

In the ſouthern provinces are bred

Black cattle,	Goats,
Camels,	Sheep, &c.
Small horſes,	

The whole empire abounds with poultry, wild-fowl, game, birds of prey, &c.

The different parts of this vaſt country are plentifully ſupplied with various kinds of fiſh, by means of the

Northern Ocean,	White Sea,
Baltic,	Black Sea,
Gulph of Finland,	Caſpian Sea,

and innumerable lakes, rivers, rivulets, &c. Theſe produce immenſe quantities of ſalmon, trout, pike, ſturgeon, and belugo, which latter is a large fiſh, of whoſe roe the beſt caviare is made.

The ſummer's heat hatches innumerable inſects in the ſand, moraſſes, foreſts, &c. and they are indeed very troubleſome throughout the whole empire. Some are like thoſe before deſcribed in the northern countries of Europe which we have already conſidered; and others are ſo imperfect as not to have received a name, or at leaſt to have been aſſigned to any particular ſpecies, for in the ſummer months we may ſay with Ovid:

" The fat manure with heav'nly fire is warm'd,
" And cruſted creatures as in wombs are form'd;
" There when they turn the glebe the peaſants find,
" Some rude and yet unfiniſh'd in their kind;
" Short of their limbs, a lame imperfect birth,
" One half alive, and one of lifeleſs earth."

Ruſſia abounds with very rich mines of ſilver, iron, and lead; the two former metals have been already deſcribed; but the latter not having been particularized, we ſhall here mention it.

Lead is of the leaſt value of all metals, it being heavy, livid, and fouls the hand with a blackiſh colour; it yields little or no ſound, and melts quickly in the fire before it turns red. Pure lead is ſeldom found in the mines, but is extracted from ores of different kinds; for it is ſometimes black, blue, yellow, or of an aſh colour. It is full of ſhining minute particles, and ſometimes again it is like a ſtone of a leaden ſhining colour, conſiſting of ſquares like dice, that lie in a white or reddiſh ſtone. The ore of lead almoſt always contains a ſmall quantity of ſilver.

When flints, and the like are mixed with an aſh or black colour, or are only marked here and there with veins and ſpots of the ſame, it is a ſign that they contain either iron or lead. The green lead ore is very rare; but when it is found, it is variegated with a yellowiſh green colour and ſemi-tranſparent. It is likewiſe heavy but not hard, and one hundred weight of it yields from ſeventy to eighty pounds of lead. There is alſo white and aſh-coloured lead ore, but it is as uncommon as this.

SECT. II.

The Geographical Deſcription of Great Ruſſia.

THE firſt grand diviſion of this great empire contains Livonia and Ingria.

LIVONIA.

LIVONIA, or Leiſland, is bounded on the north by the gulph of Finland; on the ſouth by the duchy of Courland and Lithuania; on the weſt by the gulph of Riga; and on the eaſt by Ingria and part of Ruſſia.

This province is admirably ſituated for commerce, having the ſea on the north and weſt, the great lake Pepus on the eaſt, and the river Dwina on the ſouth.

Three

Three other internal lakes, and many ſmall rivers, likewiſe greatly contribute to the advantage of this province, by facilitating the inland navigation. Livonia, from north to ſouth, is 150 miles in length; and from eaſt to weſt, where broadeſt, about 110 miles.

This province, though extremely marſhy in ſome places, is in general very beautiful, plentifully producing honey, corn, cattle, paſture grounds, &c.

The Livonians, about the twelfth century, were involved in Pagan ſuperſtitions, and with reſpect to their manners were ferocious and ſavage to a great degree. They were brought to embrace chriſtianity by their neighbours the Germans, who, however, made uſe of fire and ſword to convince their new converts.

Livonia was held as a fief of the empire, by Albert the canon of Bremen, who built Riga; and Albert afterwards obtained leave to coin money, and to inſtitute a new order of knighthood to be called *Sword Bearers*. And theſe knights ſhed oceans of blood in attempting to make converts among their neighbours.

In the year 1234, theſe knights were united to the Pruſſian, or knights of the Teutonic order; when in conjunction, they maintained very long and bloody wars againſt the Poles, Ruſſians, and many other of their neighbours. In the 16th century, Albert, of Bradenburgh, became a Lutheran, which occaſioned a ſeparation between the Livonian order and that of Pruſſia. About 1535, the principal part of the Livonians declared for proteſtantiſm, notwithſtanding the menaces and intrigues of the emperor Charles the Fifth.

This fine country hath alternately been ravaged by the Germans, Ruſſians, Poles, and Swedes. In 1660, by the treaty of Oliva, it was entirely ceded to the Swedes, who kept poſſeſſion of it till the beginning of the preſent century, when during the wars of Charles XII. the Ruſſians ſubdued the whole duchy of Livonia, as well as Ingria, and they were afterwards confirmed to Ruſſia by the treaty of Nyſtadt.

The native peaſants of Livonia are of ſtrong conſtitutions, fit to undergo hardſhips, but even at this time retain a great part of their ſavageneſs and ferocity; they call themſelves Lutherans, but are ſo extremely ignorant of religion in general, that they ſcarce know an article of that which they pretend to profeſs. As ſome of their ceremonies, ſuperſtitions and peculiarities are remarkable, we ſhall here relate them; and firſt with reſpect to their marriage ceremonies.

When a country fellow marries a laſs out of another village, he goes on horſeback to fetch her, ſets her behind him, and makes her embrace him with the right hand. He hath in his hand a ſtick cleft at the top, where he puts a piece of braſs money, which he gives to him who opens the wicket through which he is to paſs. Before him rides a man that plays upon the bagpipe, as alſo two of his friends, who, having naked ſwords in their hands, give two ſtrokes therewith acroſs the door of the houſe where the marriage is to be conſummated, and then they thruſt the point of one of the ſwords into a beam over the bridegroom's head, which is done to prevent charms, which, they ſay, are ordinary in that country. It is to the ſame end that the bride ſcatters little pieces of cloth or red ſerge by the way, eſpecially where croſs-ways meet, near croſſes, and upon the graves of little children dead without baptiſm, whom they bury in the high-ways. She hath a veil over her face while ſhe is at the table, which is not long; for, as ſoon almoſt as the gueſts are ſet down, the married couple riſe and retire. About two hours after they get up, and are brought to ſit down at the table. Having drank and danced till ſuch time as they are able to ſtand no longer, they lay down on the floor, and ſleep all together like ſo many ſwine.

They believe there is another life after this; but their imaginations of it are very extravagant. A Livonian woman, being preſent at her huſband's burial, puts a needle and thread into the grave, giving this reaſon for it, that her huſband being to meet in the other world, with perſons of good rank, ſhe was aſhamed he ſhould be ſeen with his cloaths rent. Nay, they ſo little mind what is to happen in the next world, that in the oath they take to decide any difference at law, inſtead of intereſting the ſalvation of their ſouls therein, they are obliged to conſider their preſent and temporal advantages.

They have ſuch an inclination to ſorcery, and think it ſo neceſſary for the preſervation of their cattle, that fathers and mothers teach it their children, ſo that there is ſcarce any peaſant but is a ſorcerer. They all obſerve certain ſuperſtitious ceremonies, by which they think to elude the effects of it, upon which account it is, that they never kill any beaſt, but they caſt ſomewhat of it away; nor never make a brewing but they ſpill ſome part of it, that the ſorcery may fall upon that. They have alſo a cuſtom of re-baptizing their children, if, during the firſt ſix weeks after their birth they chance to be ſick or troubled with fits, when they think the cauſe to ariſe from the name given them at their baptiſm not being proper for them; wherefore they give them another; but as this is not only a ſin, but a crime, which the magiſtrate ſeverely puniſhes, they uſe their utmoſt endeavours to conceal the practice of it.

As they are ſtubborn in their ſuperſtitions, ſo are they no leſs in the exact obſervation of their cuſtoms; to which purpoſe we have a very pleaſant ſtory concerning an old country fellow. Being condemned, for faults enormous enough, to lie along upon the ground to receive his puniſhment, and Madam de la Barre pitying his almoſt decrepid age, having ſo far interceded for him, as that his corporal puniſhment ſhould be changed into a pecuniary mulct of about fifteen or ſixteen-pence, he thanked her for her kindneſs, and ſaid, that for his part, being an old man, he would not introduce any novelty, nor ſuffer the cuſtoms of the country to be altered, but was ready to receive the chaſtiſement which his predeceſſors had not thought much to undergo, put off his cloaths, laid himſelf upon the ground, and received the blows according to his condemnation.

This is accounted no puniſhment, but an ordinary chaſtiſement in Livonia. For the people, being of an incorrigible nature, muſt be treated with that ſeverity which would elſewhere be inſupportable. They are not permitted to make any purchaſe, and to prevent their ſo doing, they have only ſo much ground to manage, as will afford them a ſubſiſtance. Yet will they venture to cut down wood in ſome places of the foreſts, and having ordered the ground, ſow wheat in it, which they hide in pits under ground to be ſecretly ſold. When they are taken in this, or any other fault, they make them ſtrip themſelves naked down to the hips, and to lie down upon the ground, or are tied to a poſt, while one of their comrades beats them with a ſwitch, or holly wand, till the blood comes of all ſides; eſpecially when the maſter ſays, Selcke nack maha pexema, Beat him till the ſkin falls from the fleſh.

Nor are they ſuffered to have any money; for as ſoon as it is known they have any, the gentlemen and their officers, who are paid by the peaſantry, take it from them; which cruelty of the maſters puts theſe poor people many times into deſpair, of which there happened a ſad example. A peaſant preſſed by his officer for what he neither had, nor ought to pay, and being deprived of the means whereby he ſhould maintain his family, ſtrangled his wife and children. The officer coming the next day to the houſe, thinking to receive the money, ſtruck his head againſt the man's feet that was hanging, and ſo perceived the miſerable execution of which he was the cauſe.

Livonia is divided into two parts, viz. Eſtonia and Letten.

I. ESTONIA.

Eſtonia, the moſt northern part of the province, is bounded on the ſouth by Letten; on the eaſt by Ruſſia; on the weſt by the gulph of Riga; and on the north by the gulph of Finland. The chief cities and towns are,

Revel, the capital of Eſtonia. This city is ſituated in part on a plain, and in part on the declivity of a mountain, at the top of which there is a ſtrong caſtle. It is 125 miles from Stockholm, and ſtands on the gulph of Finland. Waldemar, the ſecond king of Denmark, founded Revel, but ſold it, together with Narva and Weſemberg, to the grand maſter of the Teutonic order. Revel was one of the places originally admitted into the confederacy of the Hans-Towns, and was a conſiderable commercial place till 1550, when the Ruſſians removed the commerce of Revel to Narva, after having ſubdued the latter. But in 1711, when the Ruſſians

conquered

conquered the former, they again turned its trade into the old channel, and ſince that period the place hath, in ſome degree, encreaſed in opulence and importance. The citizens ſtill preſerve the privileges originally granted by their former patrons the grand maſters, the kings of Sweden, &c. and enjoy their own forms of government, though a Ruſſian garriſon ſecures the place. The market-place, however, is guarded by a band of their own. The civic government is democratic, conſiſting of elective magiſtrates, counſellors, &c. who are obliged occaſionally to conſult their conſtituents; and the religion is Proteſtaniſm, according to the confeſſion of Augſburgh. The Daniſh peaſants, who formerly ſettled here, are ſtill diſtinguiſhable from the original inhabitants by their habits, cuſtoms, manners, &c. During the laſt ſiege of Revel, 50,000 of the inhabitants died of the plague, which was probably owing to the want of room, proper proviſions, &c. as many of the country people had taken ſhelter in the city.

Narva is ſituated on the river Nerva, which divides Livonia from Ingria. It was originally built by Waldemar II. king of Denmark, taken by John Baſilowitz, czar of Moſcovy or Ruſſia, retaken by the Swedes, and finally reduced by Peter the Great, in the year 1700. Previous to its reduction, when the Ruſſians laid ſiege to it with an army of 80,000 men, under the command of the duke of Cray, Charles XII. king of Sweden, advanced to its relief, at the head of only 8000 men; attacked the Ruſſians in their lines, gave them a total overthrow, ſlew 20,000 men on the ſpot, took the general, moſt of the officers, and a great number of private men priſoners, with 190 pieces of cannon and mortars, 171 colours and ſtandards, the whole baggage of the army, &c. &c. A late Engliſh traveller, in ſpeaking of this victory, ſays, "That afterwards Peter moſt ſeverely revenged the diſhonour of his arms, on that unfortunate day when he afterwards took Narva, and tranſported the wretched inhabitants into the moſt remote parts of his dominions, (Aſtrachan). They yet ſhew the baſtion where he gave the aſſault, and it is ſaid that on his entering the place, and finding the Swediſh commandant in his robe de chambre, unapprehenſive of ſuch an event, he ſtruck him ſeveral times, reproaching him for his remiſſneſs to his ſovereign's intereſt, and for having been found in a dreſs ſo unworthy of a ſoldier."

This gentleman gives us the following curious account of the Livonian dreſs: "I had the pleaſure (ſays he) to dine in company with four ladies yeſterday, who were habited in the Livonian dreſs. Nothing could more aptly realize that barbarous ſplendor which has been ſo frequently depictured, but is now ſo rarely to be ſeen, in any parts of Europe. It was expenſive, and might have been worn by perſons of the firſt eminence, without degradation of their rank. Their heads were covered with a complete bonnet of pearls, which were not worth leſs than 2000 rubles, (450l. ſterling, a ruble being 4s. 6d.); and round their necks were ſeveral ſtrings of the ſame; a part of their necks was left expoſed, but the lower part was concealed by a veſt of red ſilk, which ſat cloſe to the breaſt, and was bordered with a gold lace of a vaſt breadth, which deſcended to the feet. Their arms had no other covering than the ſleeves of their ſhifts; and when they walked out they threw over their heads and ſhoulders a piece of ſilk, reſembling a Highland plaid, which was a ſort of a ſubſtitute for our capuchin."

Juſt oppoſite to Narva, on the other ſide of the river, upon a rock which it almoſt ſurrounds, is the fortreſs of Iwanogorod.

At the foot of the above rock there is a little town called Ruſſian Narva, and which only Ruſſians inhabit. Among other ridiculous ſuperſtitions the people have a cuſtom of obſerving the eve of Whit-Sunday as a feſtival, ſacred to the memory of the dead. On this occaſion the women aſſemble in the church-yard, ſpread clean napkins on the graves and tomb-ſtones, and cover them with painted eggs, fiſh dreſſed various ways, cakes, cuſtards, &c. The prieſt then prays over, and perfumes theſe with frankincenſe; the clerk follows, and gathers up the offerings for the uſe of the church; and the women, during the whole ceremony, make the moſt diſmal lamentations.

The river Nerva, which flows from the lake Peibus, and empties itſelf into the gulph of Finland, is exceedingly rapid; and near two miles from the city there is an impetuous cataract, which ruſhes violently down a precipice with the moſt tremendous noiſe, and daſhes ſo furiouſly againſt the rocks, that a miſt or vapour continually aſcends from its foam, which, when the morning ſun obliquely ſhines upon it, produces a beautiful rainbow.

"The intercepted beams mix'd with the ſhade
"Of temper'd æther, and refracted light,
"Paints the fair rainbow charming to the ſight."

Nieſlat or Newfort, is a ſtrong fortreſs on the banks of the Nerva, near where it iſſues out of the lake Peibus.

Weiſenburg, on the river Weiſs, about 20 miles weſt of Nerva, is another ſtrong fortification.

Thirty miles ſouth of Weiſenburg is Weſſeſtein, another ſtrong fortreſs, ſituated in the midſt of a moraſs.

Tolſburg, a ſmall ſea-port town, on the gulph of Finland, at the mouth of the river Semſteback, is about 90 miles diſtant from Nerva, to the eaſt.

Badis, or Padis, a fort ſeated on the river Aſſa, about 20 miles from Revel, to the weſt.

Hapſal, or Hapſel, is ſituated on a ſmall gulph of the Baltic, to which it gives its name, over-againſt the iſle of Dagho, about 30 miles from Revel, to the ſouth-eaſt. It was formerly the ſee of a biſhop, and ſubject to the Danes; but in 1572 it was taken by the Ruſſians. The Swedes ſeized it in 1581, and it became again ſubject to the Ruſſians in the beginning of this century.

Lehal ſtands alſo on the Baltic, or rather on the gulph of Riga, 60 miles from Hapſal, to the ſouth-eaſt. It is a place of ſtrength, and has a caſtle of good force.

Parnaw, or Pernaw, ſtands on the gulph of Riga, at the mouth of the river Parnaw, 65 miles from Revel, to the ſouth. It is a ſmall city, but a place of good trade, a great quantity of corn, eſpecially, being ſhipped hence for the Netherlands. It is divided into the old and new city, and was formerly one of the Hans-Towns. It is pretty well fortified, but owes its ſtrength chiefly to its caſtle; though it is built only of timber, as well as all the houſes and churches. The Polanders made this the capital of one of their palatinates, when it was under their juriſdiction. It became ſubject to the Swedes in 1617, after it had been taken and retaken many times in the laſt century; and in 1710 it ſurrendered to the Ruſſians. There is an univerſity removed thither from Derpt, in the year 1685, but it is not much frequented. The river Pernaw, on which this town is ſituated, has its ſpring in a large foreſt near the little river Beca, and the caſtle of Weſſeſtein receives, in its courſe, the rivers Fela and Pernkeia, and falls into the gulph of Riga at Pernaw.

Derpt, or, as the inhabitants call it, Derpat, and the Muſcovites Junogorod, is a large and antient city on the river Eimbeck, between the lakes Peibus and Wortzi, which have a communication together by that river. It is 60 miles diſtant from Narva to the ſouth, and 75 from Parnaw to the eaſt. It was formerly the ſea of a biſhop, and was adorned with an univerſity in 1632, by king Guſtavus Adolphus, on account of its being a pleaſant healthy place, abounding with proviſions, and all neceſſaries. But the univerſity has been ſince removed to Parnaw, as we have already obſerved. The buildings at Derpt are of ſtone and brick, but the town is not ſo populous as it was formerly. It has a ſtrong caſtle for its defence, ſeated on a hill; but it has, however, been ſubject to many maſters. The Teutonick knights took it from the Ruſſians in 1280, the Poles ſeized it in 1582, afterwards the Swedes drove them out; but in 1603 they regained and kept it till 1625, when the Swedes took it again; and, finally, in 1704, it ſurrendered to the Ruſſians, who have kept it ever ſince.

Felin, a town with a caſtle, ſtands on a ſmall river, which runs from the lake Wortzy to Pernaw, 70 miles from that city to the eaſt, and as many from Derpt to the weſt.

Ringen is a fort 35 miles diſtant from Felin, to the ſouth.

Farneſt, another fort, formerly very ſtrong, but ſo demoliſhed when the Poles took it, that though the Swedes ſpent much in repairing it, when in their poſ-

ſeſſion,

ſeſſion, they could not reſtore it to its former ſtrength: nor have the Ruſſians, who have it now, much improved it.

II. LETTEN.

THE diſtrict of Letten is bounded on the eaſt by Ruſſia, on the weſt by the Baltic, on the ſouth, and ſouth-weſt, by the river Dwina; and on the north by Eſtonia. The principal cities and towns are as follow:

Riga is the capital, not only of Letten, but of all Livonia. Yet a very late and accurate traveller, in ſpeaking of it, ſays, "My ſtay in this city has been rather regulated by caprice, than ſtrictly proportioned to the number of objects it preſents, either to elegant amuſement or inſtruction. It would be hard to have found a ſpot more deſtitute of any natural beauties and advantages, to induce an adventurer to fix in, than is that where Riga ſtands. Deep barren ſands inveſt it round on every ſide, and a traveller who regulated his ideas of the province by that part of it he ſaw here, would accuſe thoſe authors of groſs impoſition who have called Livonia the granary of the north. It was commerce which evidently gave birth to the place; and the genius of which ſtill protects and enriches it. The river Dwina is an inexhauſtible ſource of plenty, and amply makes amends for every other deficiency. It runs a vaſt length into the interior parts of Poland, and conveys down all the articles of trade exported from hence. Timber is one of the chief, and I am aſſured, that many of the largeſt trees do not arrive, in Riga, within two years, being cut near Bender, on the banks of the Nieſter, from whence they are drawn over the ſnows, in winter, to the Dwina, and brought down the enſuing ſeaſon.

This city is ſituated in a large plain on the weſtern bank of the river Dwina, ſix miles above the mouth of it, which makes a commodious harbour from the gulph of the Baltic, called, from thence, the gulph of Riga, though by ſome the gulph of Livonia. The city is 120 miles diſtant from Revel to the ſouth, and 165 from Narva to the ſouth-weſt. It was founded about the latter end of the twelfth century, and, in 1215, was made a metropolitan ſee by pope Innocent III. It was for ſome time the ſeat of the grand maſter of the Teutonic order, and afterwards entered into the Anſeatic league; and was for ſeveral years a free town under the protection of the emperors of Germany. In the 16th century the reformation was introduced into this city, and made, in a ſhort time, ſo great a progreſs, that all the citizens embraced the Lutheran religion, and drove away the clergy, whoſe eſtates they ſeized. The Teutonic knights here, moſt of whom had alſo declared for the reformation, after the example of thoſe of Pruſſia, ſided with the burghers, who revolted againſt their archbiſhop; and even many of the clergy did alſo profeſs Lutheraniſm. After ſome years war, a treaty was made in 1547, by which it was agreed, that the Lutheran religion alone ſhould be profeſſed at Riga; and that the citizens ſhould take an oath of allegiance to the archbiſhop, and to the grand maſter of the order. Some time after, the conqueſts which the Ruſſians and Swedes made, obliged the knights, the clergy, and the citizens, to beg the aſſiſtance of Sigiſmund king of Poland, and even to ſubmit to him in 1561. That prince granted the free exerciſe of the Lutheran religion to all the inhabitants in the whole country: and all the clergy having renounced popery, the archbiſhoprick of Riga became ſuppreſſed in 1566, and all the church-lands were ſecularized, and made hereditary. Stephen Battori, whom the Poles had elected king, after the abdication of Henry duke of Anjou, who ſucceeded to the crown of France, repaired to Riga in 1587, and being reſolved to reſtore the Roman Catholic religion, he put the Jeſuits in poſſeſſion of St. James's church, and gave them a college. Afterwards, he ſent a governor thither to command in the whole province. Charles IX. king of Sweden, beſieged Riga unſucceſsfully in 1605, and again in 1609; but his ſon and ſucceſſor, Guſtavus Adolphus, was more fortunate, and took it in 1620. He gave the Jeſuits, and all the Roman catholics, leave to retire with all their effects. In 1656, whilſt this prince was making war in Poland, the czar of Muſcovy entered Livonia, and attacked Riga; but after a ſiege of ſeven months he was obliged to retire. The Ruſſians attempted this city again in the beginning of this century, with no better ſucceſs; but at laſt, the 13th of July, 1710, they took it, having thrown 8000 bombs into it, which reduced it almoſt to a heap of rubbiſh. The plague, which afflicted it afterwards, carried off above 6000 inhabitants. A great many families had left the city before it ſurrendered.

The trade which this city carries on with England, Holland, and the towns of the Baltic, renders it extremely populous, and very conſiderable. There are in the town almoſt as many ſhops as houſes. Proviſions are here very plentiful, and cheap. There arrive at Riga yearly above 1000 veſſels laden with corn, hemp, flax, pitch, tar, planks, furs and ſkins of all ſorts, Ruſſian leather, aſhes to make ſoap and glaſs, &c. All theſe merchandizes are tranſported by ſea to England, France, Germany, Holland, and other countries; and exchanged for the commodities of the more ſouthern climates. They reckon that above 1000 merchantmen arrive every year in the port of Riga. This city, though large, is well fortified; having ſtrong walls, bulwarks, and a very large trench on the land ſide, and a ſtrong caſtle on the river, where the governer-general of Livonia reſides: there is alſo a fort oppoſite the town, on the other ſide of the river; it is called fort Kobber, or Kobruns. The harbour is ſecurely guarded by the Dunamond fort, or, as it is called, the Dunamunder-Schans, ſeated about ſix miles below the city, near the mouth of the river Dwina, as its name declares; and is a fortreſs of great importance, commanding the paſſage to Riga, ſo that, without leave from the governor, no ſhip can ſail thither.

Concerning the inhabitants of Riga, the celebrated Dr. Cook, who was many years a phyſician to the empreſs of Ruſſia, gives us the following particulars: "The inhabitants of Riga are a frank kind of people, and very polite to ſtrangers; they live by their trade, and have by their policy kept up hitherto a ſhare of liberty. Their city is governed by four magiſtrates, and they have alſo a great number of counſellors and a ſyndic. Their magiſtrates have a ſalary annexed to their office, and they are not permitted to trade during their magiſtracy, which, though elective, may continue as long as they live, provided they pleaſe their council. They have great power in the city, but if any think they have not got juſtice, they appeal to St. Peterſburg, and frequently get the magiſtrates ſentence reverſed. The women are very pretty, rather inclinable to be fat, but fine agreeable features; the unmarried women are kept in very good order, but it is ſaid, that after marriage they do not pay a great regard to chaſtity, againſt which they offend not by ſtealth but pretty openly. The ladies of quality are very vain, but at the ſame time polite to thoſe who pay them great reſpect. Merchants wives, and other idle women, are to be ſeen at the doors of their houſes almoſt through the whole day, for no other reaſon than to ſee the gentlemen paſs by, and receive their compliments. To ſuch a length is this fooliſh cuſtom come, that the men ſcarcely can be covered one moment, and therefore walk with their hats under their arms, like ſo many petit maitres."

The bridge over the Dwina is one of the moſt ſurprizing in Europe, being 900 paces in length. It conſiſts of tranſverſe beams of timber joined together, and riſes or falls with the tide. It is always taken to pieces, and put up before the froſt ſets in, which happens in November, and again put up as ſoon as the ice is gone. The inhabitants of the city of Riga itſelf are about 8000 in number, and the ſuburbs contain about as many more. Three miles below the town, on the ſouthern ſide, is the place where Charles XII. routed the Saxons, as he had firſt done the Ruſſians before Narva: a high bank of ſand is now collected, and poſſeſſes the ground where the action happened, under which are ſtill frequently found ſkulls and human bones.

Kokenhauſen, or Kokenhuys, ſtood on the river Dwina, 90 miles above Riga to the eaſt. It was ſtrong by its ſituation on a hill, rather than by its fortifications, but was defended by a good citadel. It was formerly the reſidence of the archbiſhop of Riga. The Ruſſians blew it up in 1701, after they had unſucceſsfully beſieged Riga.

Nienhaus, or Nyenhauſen, on the borders of Muſ-

covy, near the river Peides, is 40 miles diſtant from Derpt to the ſouth, and 180 from Riga to the eaſt.

Marienburg, 25 miles from Nienhaus to the ſouth-weſt.

Warbeck ſtands at the mouth of the river Embeck, near the lake Peipus. Theſe three laſt are all forts of good ſtrength.

Sewold, or Segenwold, 45 miles from Riga towards the eaſt, ſtands on the ſouth bank of the river Treiden; and over-againſt it, on the other ſide of the river, lies Treiden, from which it has its name.

Wolmer ſtands on the north bank of the ſame river, 80 miles from Riga to the north-eaſt.

We come now to the ſecond grand diviſion of Ruſſia, namely,

INGRIA.

Ingria, or Ingermanland, to the northward of Livonia, is bounded on the ſouth by the river Luga; on the north by the Finland gulph, lake Ladoga, and the river Nieva; on the weſt by lake Peibus and the river Nerva; and on the eaſt by an imaginary lake, ſuppoſed to be drawn between the town of Lubo to the river Lugo. It is 130 miles long, 70 broad, and abounds in cattle. In the winter here are a great number of elks, which in the ſummer ſwim in the river Nieva, and make excurſions into Carelia. The czar, Peter the Great, being deſirous of opening a communication between Archangel and the Baltic, by means of the gulph of Finland, in order to improve the commerce of his dominions, determined to make himſelf maſter of Ingria, which he accordingly did in the beginning of this century. Then to make it an European maritime power, he determined on one of the moſt ſtupendous undertakings that ever was entered upon by human reſolution, viz. building the city of Peterſburg, which he deſigned to make not only the capital of Ingria, but of the whole Ruſſian empire, the center of trade, and the principal ſeat of the imperial reſidence. It is ſituated between Ingria and Finland, in a fenny iſland, ſurrounded by the river Nieva, in 60 deg. north lat. and 31 deg. 34 min. eaſt long. being diſtant from

	Miles.
Revel - - -	180
Stockholm - - -	387
Moſcow - - -	330
Warſaw - - -	570
Vienna - - -	840
London - - -	1110

A late traveller, who calls this city a creation of the preſent century, ſays further of it, "I am ſtruck with a pleaſing aſtoniſhment while I wander among havens, ſtreets, and public buildings, which have riſen as by enchantment within the memory of men ſtill alive, and have converted the marſhy iſlands of the Nieva, into one of the moſt magnificent cities on the earth. The imagination, aided by ſo many viſible objects, riſes to the wondrous founder, and beholds in idea the titulery genius of Peter, yet hovering over the child of his own production, and viewing, with a parent's fondneſs, its riſing palaces and temples. The names on which ancient ſtory dwells with ſo much fondneſs, ſinks on a compariſon with this immortal man; and the fabulous legiſlators of Greece and Egypt never preſumed to attempt the mighty transformation which the czar completed. The followers of Cadmus, of Theſeus, and of Romulus, were animated with the ſame ardor as their leader; but the Muſcovites, (Ruſſians) wrapt in the moſt profound barbariſm, ſecluded by their illiberal prejudices from an intercourſe with European nations, and equally the ſlaves of ſuperſtition and long preſcription, were forcibly torn from this night of ignorance, and compelled to accept of knowledge, of refinement, and of civilization."

The iſland on which this fine city has been ſo wonderfully raiſed, was nothing but a heap of mud in the ſhort ſummer of theſe climates, and a frozen pool in winter, not to be approached by land but by paſſing over wild foreſts and deep moraſſes, and had been till then the habitation of bears and wolves, till it was, in 1703, inhabited by above 300,000 Ruſſian, Tartar, Coſſack, &c. peaſants, whom the czar called together from all corners of his vaſt empire, ſome near 1200 miles; and theſe made a beginning of this work. He was obliged to break through foreſts, open ways, dry up moors, and raiſe banks, before he could lay the foundation. The whole was a force upon nature. At firſt the workmen had neither ſufficient proviſions, or even pick-axes, ſpades, wheelbarrows, planks, &c. or huts to ſhelter in; and yet the work went on ſo expeditiouſly, that in five months the fortreſs was raiſed, though earth thereabouts was ſo ſcarce, that the greateſt part of the labourers carried it in the ſkirts of their cloaths, or in bags made of old rags and mats, barrows being then unknown to them. It is computed full 100,000 periſhed at the place; for the country had been made deſolate by war, and ſupplies by Ladoga lake were often retarded by contrary winds. The czar himſelf drew the whole chief plan. While the fortreſs was going on, the city began gradually to be built. He obliged many nobility, merchants and tradeſmen, to go and live there, and trade in ſuch commodities as they were ordered. Proviſions being ſcarce, and conveniencies wanting, the place at firſt was not at all agreeable to perſons of diſtinction, who had in Moſcow large buildings, and ſeats in the country with fiſh-ponds, gardens, &c. &c. However, he little regarded the complaints of thoſe who only conſidered their own eaſe. The Boyars (nobility) brought great retinues with them, and merchants and ſhopkeepers ſoon found their account in ſettling here. Many Swedes, Finlanders, Livonians, from towns nearly depopulated by the wars, continued here. Artificers, mechanics, ſeamen, were invited hither, to encourage ſhipping; who, having worked out the time agreed on for the czar, were hired by the Boyars; and ſome built for themſelves, and ſettled, each man being allowed to pitch on the ſpot he liked. In one year 30,000 houſes were erected, and, in two or three more, double the number, which doubtleſs are very much increaſed ſince. Some indeed, but chiefly in the ſlabodas, or ſuburbs, are mean, and may be taken to pieces in two or three hours, and ſet up elſewhere. To build this town, that of Nienſchans (a ſtrong fort on the Nieva, not far from Noteburg) was demoliſhed for the materials, and the inhabitants removed hither. As he intended to remove the trade of Archangel to Peterſburg, in 1713 he made 1000 families come from Moſcow, and offered great advantages to all foreigners that ſhould there ſettle; and ordered that all goods uſually ſent to Archangel, to be ſold, &c. to ſtrangers, ſhould be ſent hither, the duties to be in every reſpect the ſame. But the commerce, &c. were not entirely removed till ſome years after. In 1714 it was ordered, that all future houſes ſhould be built of brick, and tiled. The citadel is a long and irregular hexagonal, with ſix baſtions parallel to each other, except the two middlemoſt, one of which, oppoſite to Carelia, has two orillons (blinds); that over-againſt the river none; each of the four others one. They were all at firſt but earth and turf; but in 1710, the czar reſolved to have them all lined with ſtrong walls. Thoſe on Carelia ſide were finiſhed in his lifetime, and the work has been carried on and compleated by his ſucceſſors. The wall is 30 feet high to the parapet, and the faces are all lined with large iron and braſs guns. On the flanks, which are pretty ſhort, are two rows of Cazamattes, one above the other, arched over, and covered with beams and turf, bomb-proof. The curtain on the right of this catadel's gates has one of the fineſt royal diſpenſaries in Europe, both for the great quantity of drugs and medicines, and the large number of beautiful porcelain veſſels from China and Japan, therein. This citadel has two gates, one adorned with ſtatues, particularly of St. Peter with his two emblematic keys, and on its inſide the black eagle of Ruſſia, with the globe and the ſceptre in its two talons; and below the figure of the Ruſſian St. Nicolas. Before that gate is a ravelin, from whence is a bridge, with two drawbridges over an arm of the river. In this place galleys and ſmall veſſels are ſheltered from bad weather.

As Peter the Great deſigned to introduce, as much as poſſible, politeneſs and refinement amongſt his ſubjects, he cauſed aſſemblies to be opened at Peterſburg in the year 1719, under the following regulations printed in the Ruſſian tongue.

"Aſſembly, or aſſembleé, is a French term, which cannot be rendered in Ruſſian in one word. It ſignifies a number of perſons meeting together, either for diverſion or

or to talk about their own affairs. Friends may ſee each other on that occaſion, to confer together on buſineſs, or other ſubjects, to enquire after domeſtic or foreign news, or to paſs their time. They were to be regulated as follows:

"I. The perſon at whoſe houſe the aſſembly is to be in the evening, is to hang out a bill or other ſign, to give notice to all perſons of either ſex.

"II. The aſſembly ſhall not begin ſooner than four or five in the afternoon, nor continue later than ten at night.

"III. The maſter of the houſe is not obliged to go and meet his gueſts, to conduct them out, or to entertain them; but though himſelf is exempt from waiting on them, he ought to find chairs, candles, drink, and all the neceſſaries aſked for; as alſo to provide for all ſorts of gaming, and what belongs thereto.

"IV. No certain hour is fixed for any body's coming or going; it is ſufficient if one makes his appearance in the aſſembly.

"V. It is leſt to every one's liberty to ſit, walk, or play, juſt as he likes; nor ſhall any body hinder him, or take exception at what he does, on pain of emptying the Great Eagle (a bowl filled with wine and brandy): as for the reſt, it is enough to ſalute at coming and going.

"VI. Perſons of rank, as for inſtance, noblemen and ſuperior officers, likewiſe merchants of note and head-maſters (by which are chiefly underſtood ſhip-builders) perſons employed in the chancery, and their wives and children, ſhall have liberty of frequenting the aſſemblies.

"VII. A particular place ſhall be aſſigned to the footmen (thoſe of the houſe excepted) that there may be ſufficient room in the apartments deſigned for the aſſembly."

In theſe aſſemblies there is dancing in one room; in another playing at cards, draughts, or cheſs; in which laſt game the meaneſt Ruſſians excel; in a third room there is commonly company ſmoking, and diſcourſing together; and in the fourth, are ladies and gentlemen, diverting themſelves with queſtions and commands, croſs-purpoſes, and ſuch like little plays, that promote good humour and laughter. Although none of the company are obliged to drink more wine or brandy than what they aſk for, except on the tranſgreſſing the eſtabliſhed rules or laws of the aſſembly, which happens very often; yet there are many Ruſſians who lay hold of that opportunity of making much of themſelves at other mens coſt, and look upon aſſemblies as one of the moſt laudable of the late czar's innovations. It falls to the turn of every great man of the court to keep an aſſembly once in a winter at leaſt; and if the czar pitches upon a particular perſon for it, notice is given by him to the maſter of the police.

The academy eſtabliſhed by Peter the Great, has a multiplicity of profeſſors in moſt ſciences, and the belles lettres who have liberal ſalaries. The building is a ſuperb pile, containing two ſtories, with a beautiful cupola in the middle, and an obſervatory. Here is a good library, and all manner of natural and artificial curioſities. "In one of the galleries (ſays Dr. Cook) in a caſe, is the ſkin of a Frenchman tanned and ſtuffed. This has been the talleſt man I ever ſaw. In another caſe is his ſkeleton, and a pair of breeches made of his wife's ſkin, alſo dreſſed; the leather was like buff. On the bottom or pavement ſtands the ſkin of an Engliſh cheſnut horſe, ſtuffed, ſaddled, and bridled, and beſide it the ſkeleton. Peter the Great uſed to ride this horſe. Here I ſaw the head of the unfortunate Miſs Hamilton, a Swediſh lady, who loſt it for having murdered her child unlawfully begotten, and this is the only murder of that kind I ever heard of in Ruſſia. This lady was maid of honour to the empreſs Catherine. It is ſaid Peter went and ſaw her executed; he wept much, but could not prevail upon himſelf to pardon her, for fear, as it is ſaid, that God would charge him with the innocent blood ſhe had ſhed. He cauſed her head to be capped and injected. The forehead is almoſt compleat. The face is the beautifulleſt my eyes ever beheld. The *dura mater* and brain are all preſerved in their natural ſituation. This is kept in ſpirits in a large cryſtal veſſel."

Beſides the above here are depoſited great quantities of earths, foſſils, ſtones, ores, natural metals, minerals, ſhells, moſſes, corals, &c. In one room is a figure of Peter the Great in wax-work, as large as the life; he ſits in an elbow chair croſs-legged, dreſſed in a blue ſuit of cloaths, white ſtockings, and has a hanger by his ſide. He has ſhort black hair, his head covered, and is ſurrounded by mathematical, philoſophical, and mechanical inſtruments. The plan of this academy was drawn up by Peter the Great himſelf, and is as follows:

"I. The academy is to be compoſed of twelve members, beſides one ſecretary, one library-keeper, four interpreters, and twelve pupils.

"II. The ſciences to be taught in this academy are divided into three claſſes; in the firſt the ſtudents will be inſtructed in all the parts of mathematics; in the ſecond they ſhall ſtudy phyſic; and, in the third, all ſorts of polite learning.

"III. Every one is to dive into thoſe ſciences, and to improve that in particular, which he has made his particular ſtudy. All the members are to examine the diſcoveries that ſhall be propoſed to them, either by order of the emperor, or by any other man of learning; and they are to declare ſincerely, whether they are new, uſeful, and really ſuch for what they are given out. They are to make extracts from the books that are printed in Ruſſia and abroad, which they ſhall think proper for the improvement of ſciences and literature, which they are to put into the hands of the ſecretary, with their remarks upon every ſubject.

"IV. And to the end that every one may reap the benefit of other mens learning and remarks, all the members are to meet once a week in private, and three times a year in public.

"V. Whereas by this foundation the emperor has not only in view to favour the academy of ſciences, but alſo to make it uſeful to the whole nation; his majeſty's pleaſure is, that each member of this academy ſhall write a ſyſtem of the ſcience he profeſſes, and have a public lecture once a day; they may alſo have private lectures, and make their advantage that way.

"VI. To fill up the places that will become vacant, every member is to have under his direction a pupil who is already advanced in learning, and who ſhall have a penſion allowed him for his maintenance; and if he makes conſiderable progreſs in the ſcience he has applied himſelf to, he is to ſucceed his tutor.

"VII. In return of ſuch a favour, the pupils ſhall be obliged to teach the beginners the firſt elements, and to inſtruct them ſo far that they may, in time, be capable of improving themſelves by the lectures of the members of the academy.

"VIII. That body ſhall be immediately under the emperor, who has taken it under his protection; and all thoſe that are of that body ſhall not be liable to appeal (without the preſident's conſent) before any other court of juſtice but their own.

"IX. The library, the chamber of engines, the cabinet of anatomy, and that of medals, ſhall be for their uſe; and the money requiſite for making experiments, either in public or in private, will be furniſhed them.

"X. Each member ſhall have a year's ſalary beforehand, to be paid out of the fund of the academy: they ſhall have free lodgings, and ſufficient fuel; and thoſe that come from abroad ſhall have their travelling charges defrayed.

"XI. They ſhall not be impowered to make any laws but with the conſent of the whole academy."

There was at Peterſburg a fine globe, made after a deſign of Tycho Brahe: it was ſo large that twelve perſons might ſit conveniently round a table within-ſide of it, to make celeſtial obſervations by turning it round. The late czar had ſeen this curioſity at Gottorp, and was ſo wonderfully pleaſed with it, that he begged it of the king of Denmark, who was then maſter of that city. The czar put himſelf to a great expence in bringing it to Peterſburg, whole foreſts being cut through to make way for it. But a gentleman who lately viſited Peterſburg, in ſpeaking of this ſays, "The celebrated globe of Tycho Brahe, which Peter I. procured from Frederic of Denmark, exiſts no more; it was conſumed by fire in the year 1747. I ſaw the new one lately conſtructed on the model of the other, but ſomewhat inferior in ſize. The exact dimenſions of the firſt I do not know. The preſent globe is 11 feet in diameter from pole to pole, and on the inſide is a table with ſeats round it, which can admit 12 perſons."

There

There is another academy for the improvement of arts, furniſhed with ſeveral Greek and Roman models, &c. But this is ſtill in its infancy, and Ruſſia hath as yet produced no great genius in this way to give it an eclat.

The admiralty is a noble ſquare building, on the ſouth ſide of the river, oppoſite to the academy. It is fortified, hath three entrances by means of draw-bridges, and contains a great variety of offices, magazines, &c. Many large men of war, ſloops, &c. are built here. On the top of a tower belonging to the admiralty is a high ſpire covered with copper, double gilt, and a ſhip on the ſummit made of the ſame metal, and alſo double gilt.

Eaſtward from the admiralty is the caſtle, a royal foundery, in which are caſt ſome of the beſt cannon, mortars, bombs, &c. in the univerſe. It is a noble building, with the figure of a burning bomb, double gilt, on the ſummit.

The late czar eſtabliſhed alſo, at Peterſburg, an academy of the marine, to which he obliged every conſiderable family in Ruſſia to ſend one or more of their ſons or kinſmen, above 10, and under 18 years of age, where they were inſtructed in navigation: here alſo they learnt the languages, and were taught to ride and fence, and other exerciſes proper for gentlemen, and kept under a very ſtrict diſcipline.

At the weſt end of Peterſburg is a wharf for building ſmall veſſels, and machines called camels, which are uſed to carry great ſhips over the bar for Cronſtadt.

On the weſt end of the weſtermoſt iſland belonging to St. Peterſburg, there is an excellent well-fortified haven, where between 200 and 300 Ruſſian galleys ride with great ſecurity. On the weſt end of the ſame iſland is the cuſtom-houſe, and a fine exchange (though only a wooden fabrick) well frequented by merchants. It is an extenſive and uniform building, with convenient warehouſes for the preſervation of goods. Not far from the caſtle is a noble ſquare magazine, built of brick, for preſerving merchandize. It has only one gate, which is very large, and is guarded conſtantly by 100 ſoldiers.

The grand market-place is on the ſouthermoſt part of the city, with many warehouſes, to depoſit all kinds of commodities, domeſtic and foreign, for ſale. It is a large ſquare, with four entries, and a range of ſhops on each ſide, both within and without, with covered galleries to ſecure thoſe who frequent it from the rain. "A ſtranger need not, as in other places (ſays a learned traveller) hunt through this for what he wants to buy. A pleaſant walk in theſe galleries will give him an opportunity of ſeeing many of the beſt people in Peterſburg, and all ſorts of commodities in the world.

Woollen and linen manufactures were ſet up here, of which the latter is brought to great perfection, as we may obſerve by the linen of late imported from thence. Here is particularly a workhouſe, where an old Dutch woman has 80 wanton nymphs under her care, who are taught, with a whip, how to handle the ſpinning-wheel; and ſeveral regulations are made for improving the plantations of hemp and flax. Paper-mills, and powder-mills, have alſo been erected, with laboratories for gunnery and fire-works; and other places for preparing ſalt-petre and brimſtone. Rope-yards, like thoſe in England and Holland, for the making of cables and tackling for the navy, are alſo ſet up here. The great forge at Peterſburgh furniſhes anchors, and ſupplies all iron-work for building ſhips and houſes: and they burn bricks, and uſe them in their buildings, inſtead of wood. A printing-houſe is eſtabliſhed, and news-papers are now as regularly printed as in other countries of Europe; ſeveral uſeful books have been tranſlated out of the High-Dutch, and printed, the government encouraging their ſubjects to enquire into the ſtate of the world abroad, inſtead of keeping them in ignorance, according to their antient maxims. As to their ſilk and woollen manufactures, they have not been able hitherto to bring them to any degree of perfection.

An ingenious gentleman, in mentioning Peterſburgh, ſays, "This city is, as yet, only an immenſe outline, which will require future empreſſes, and almoſt future ages, to complete. It ſtands, at preſent, on a prodigious extent of ground, but as the houſes, on many parts, are not contiguous, and great ſpaces are left unbuilt, it is hard to aſcertain its real ſize and magnitude; devotion has not been wanting to add to her magnificence, and to erect places of worſhip in almoſt every part. Curioſity and novelty have carried me to all of them. The external architecture differs very little in any; the Greeks ſeem as fond of domes as the Mahometans are of minarets in their churches. They uſually encircle one large, with four ſmaller cupolas, and cover them with copper gilt, which has a fine effect to the eye when the ſun ſhines upon it. The ornaments within are coſtly and barbarous, a Mexican temple can ſcarce be more ſo. In the church of the citadel repoſe the bodies of Peter I. and the ſucceſſive ſovereigns, ſince his death, who are ranged in coppers, ſide by ſide, but have not any of them marble monuments erected to their memories.

In Peterſburgh are a great number of palaces and fine buildings, the moſt remarkable of which are, a ſmall houſe, which is the moſt ancient, and reſpected, as being erected by Peter the Great. It is built of wood, and conſiſts only of a little kitchen and a ſmall bed-chamber, not bigger than a common bedſtead, and an anti-chamber for buſineſs. A covered gallery goes round it, where that great man uſed to walk when it rained. At the end of this miniature palace, the firſt boat ever built at Peterſburgh is placed. Houſe, gallery, boat, &c. are all, at preſent, ſhaded with a cover of timber, in order to preſerve them from the injuries of the weather. This little palace ſtands near the citadel, on the north ſide of the river Nieva; and on the ſouth ſide of the ſame river there is another wooden palace, called the ſummer palace, which was likewiſe founded by Peter the Great. This is large, contains many elegant rooms, rich apartments, &c. and has, appertaining to it, ſpacious gardens, pavilions, pleaſure-houſes, ſhell-works, water-works, fine ſtatutes, a private playhouſe, and a fine lake well ſtored with fiſh. Before this palace there is a ſmall ſhip mounting ſix cannon, which was ſaid to have been built by a Ruſſian peaſant, and preſented to Peter I.

The winter palace, about half a mile further down on the ſouth-ſide of the Nieva, is a ſuperb ſquare ſtone building, the inſide excelling the outſide, though in point of external appearance it is deemed one of the moſt magnificent in Europe. The furniture is made of the nobleſt materials, and moſt excellent workmanſhip. The royal family, with the proper retinue, attendants, &c. are all lodged here; as do 500 of the military, who regularly mount guard, and are diurnally changed.

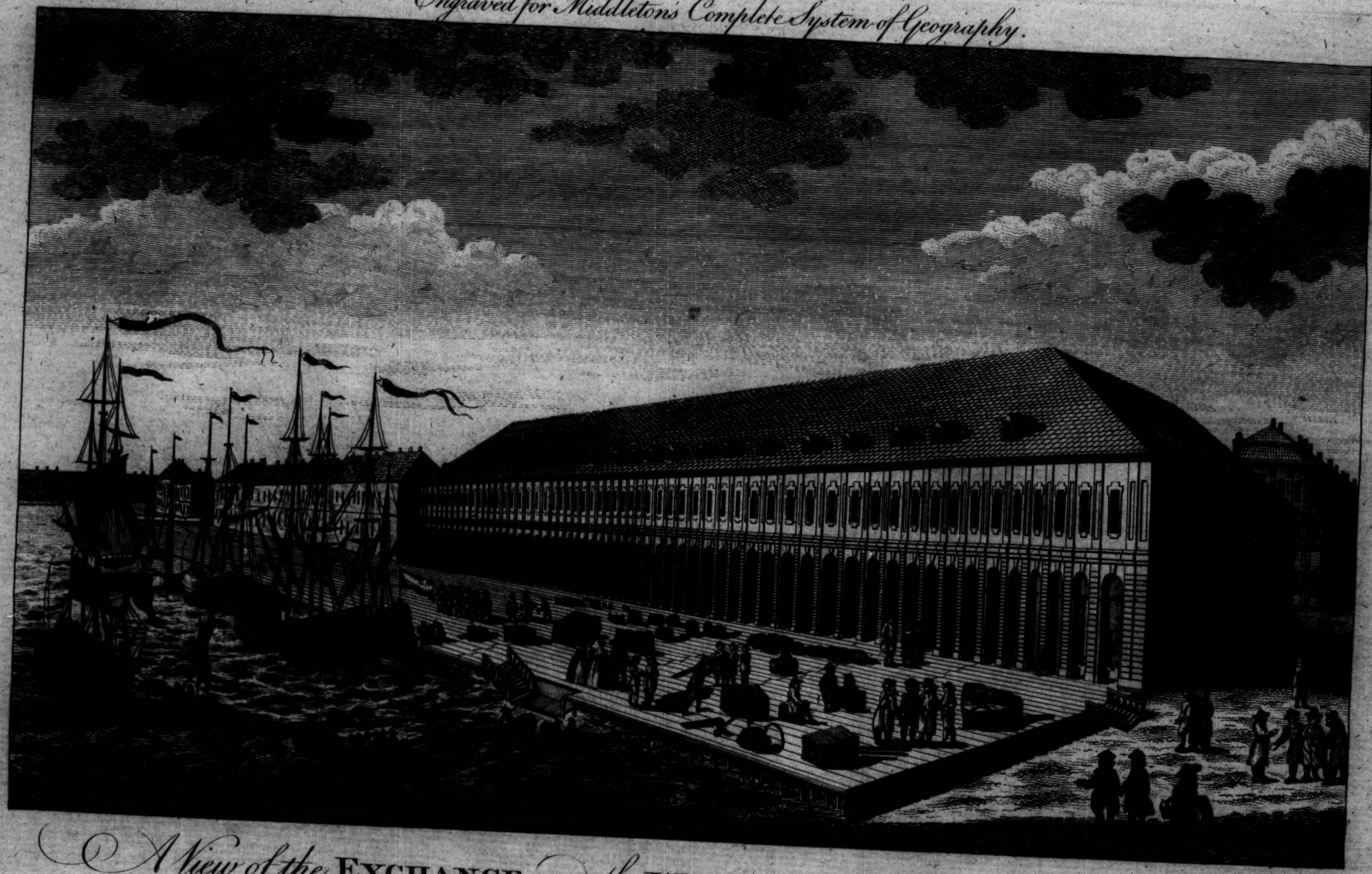
Upon a canal, at ſome little diſtance from the Nieva, there is another elegant wooden palace, built upon piles, and two others leſs remarkable.

At a little diſtance from town there is a noble ſeminary for the education of females only, founded by the late empreſs Elizabeth. The building is capacious and grand; children of diſtinction are kept ſeparate from thoſe of an inferior rank, and the whole contains between 700 and 800 young ladies.

The buildings on the great quay, or rather ample parade, which runs above a mile in length by the water ſide, are admirable; and over the narroweſt part of the wa[illegible] is a bridge of pontoons. From this excellent river canals are cut to all parts of the city; the whole city is laid out with great regularity; there is not any thing that looks old, though many things appear imperfect and unfiniſhed. The buildings which are finiſhed are handſome, and formed on a larger ſcale than is uſually ſeen in other places. A gentleman, who was lately at Peterſburgh, ſays, "The ſtreets are moſtly paved, but they have a cuſtom here of laying, in many places, a flooring of timber on the ground. This, I am told, was yet more common formerly in Moſcow, where, in the frequent fires they uſed to have, the ſtreet itſelf caught the flames, and the conflagration became terrible. The public buildings of different kinds, are ſo prodigiouſly numerous in this city, that I am inclined to believe they conſtitute a fifth or ſixth part of the whole capital. Some of them are ſtone, but the larger part are only brick or wood plaiſtered." Again he ſays, "Near the Nieva is a ſmall palace, built by the preſent empreſs, and called, why I know not, *The Hermitage*. It no more reſembles our idea of a hermitage than it does a temple; but when her majeſty reſides in this part of the building ſhe is in retreat, and there is no drawing-room or court. I was admitted a few days ago to ſee theſe apartments, which are very elegant, and furniſhed with great taſte.

There

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.



A View of the EXCHANGE *and the* WAREHOUSES *at* PETERSBURG *in Russia.*

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY 84

There are two galleries of paintings which have been lately purchaſed, at an immenſe expence, in Italy. The crown, which I ſaw in the palace itſelf, is perhaps the richeſt in Europe. It is ſhaped like a bonnet, and totally covered with diamonds. In the ſceptre is the celebrated one purchaſed by prince Orloff for 500,000 rubles (112,500l.) and preſented by him to his ſovereign miſtreſs only a few years ſince. It far exceeds Pit's diamond in ſize, and is not inferior in water. Lapidaries declare it the moſt beautiful and rare ever brought from Golconda. One of the nobleſt monuments of the gratitude and veneration univerſally paid to Peter I. is that which her preſent majeſty has ordered to be erected. It is an equeſtrian ſtatue, and has been ſome years under the hands of Monſieur Falconet. In this production he has united the greateſt ſimplicity with the trueſt ſublimity of conception. No other ſtatue, whether ancient or modern, gave him the deſign, which is ſingular in its kind, and admirably adapted to expreſs the character of the man and of the people over whom he reigned. Inſtead of a pedeſtal adorned with inſcriptions, or ſurrounded by ſlaves, he appears mounted on a rock or ſtone of a prodigious ſize; up the aſcent of which the horſe labours, and appears to have nearly reached its ſummit. This attitude has given him room to exert great anatomical beauty and ſkill in the muſcles of the horſe's hind thighs and hams, on which the whole of his body is neceſſarily ſuſtained. The czar's figure is full of fire and ſpirit, he ſits on a bear-ſkin, and is clad in a ſimple habit, not characteriſtic of any particular country, but ſuch as may be worn without violation of propriety by an inhabitant of any country.

The Ruſſians, in winter, contrive to make the warmth of their houſes ſuitable to the ſeverity of the climate. They give a proper degree of heat to the different rooms by means of an oven conſtructed with ſeveral flues, and their ovens conſume a ſmaller quantity of wood than might at firſt be imagined. A ſingle faggot only, and that but a little one, is put in, and ſuffered to burn till the black thick ſmoke is evaporated. The chimney is then ſhut, by which the heat is retained, and the place kept warm for the ſpace of 24 hours; and this fire ſerves not only to warm the rooms, but to dreſs the food. The windows, in the houſes of the poorer ſort of people, are very ſmall, that as little cold as poſſible may be admitted; but in the houſes of ſuperior perſons, they are large, and, in order to guard againſt the inclemencies of the weather, they have double glaſs frames, and are caulked up in the winter. All ranks of people are very expert and nice in regulating the proper heat in their houſes by means of a thermometer, when, by opening and ſhutting the flues, they encreaſe or diminiſh the heat to a great degree of critical exactneſs.

Beſides French, German, and Ruſſian players, who perform before the court in their reſpective languages, there is a ſet of Italian ſingers. No perſon pays either to go to the play or concert, none being allowed to enter except ſuch as have tickets by authority. Some few years ſince, an Engliſh company of comedians went over to St. Peterſburgh, where they met with great countenance and encouragement. The playhouſe doors are guarded; and if any one ſhould get in without a proper right, they would be ſeverely puniſhed.

About 20 miles weſt from Peterſburgh is the beautiful palace of Peterſhoff, ſituated on an eminence, in a large garden, commanding a fine view, and ſurrounded by many out-houſes, offices, &c. for ſervants and attendants. It faces the ſouth, and, in the front, there is a beautiful canal of clear tranſparent water, from which three *jet d'eaus* are ſupplied, and conſtantly play. When the empreſs is here, the guards are encamped in a part of the garden, where their tents make a very agreeable appearance. In ſpeaking of one of theſe *jet d'eaus*, doctor Cook ſays, "Out of the water, much to my agreeable ſurprize, aroſe a dog and three ducks made of copper or iron, and, in appearance, all alive. The ducks flutter through the water quacking; the dog follows after them barking. There is, in a ſubterraneous place, a charming chime of chryſtal bells, which play by water. The grotto, which is covered before by a caſcade, has two entries, one on each ſide. The entries are guarded by ſtatues, which, when you are in, prevent any from getting out till the keeper, by turning a handle, puts a ſtop to them. Theſe ſtatues evacuate ſo much water, by vomiting and ſhooting out of ſtone piſtols and guns, that the keeper ſaid it would overwhelm any man. Beſides the curioſities before mentioned, there is a beautiful gallery full of the fineſt China in the world; at one end of which is a ſmall, but commodious room, with a bed in it, whither the empreſs ſometimes retires to repoſe herſelf.

The apartments here are all ſplendid and nobly furniſhed, and among the paintings there are five matchleſs portraits of the ſovereigns of Ruſſia, viz. 1. Peter the Great. 2. The Livonian villager, whoſe virtues raiſed her from a cottage to an imperial diadem, and to ſhare the bed of Peter the Great. 3. The empreſs Ann, 4. The empreſs Elizabeth, and 5. The preſent reigning ſovereign.

Before we conclude our account of this city, it is neceſſary to take notice of a dreadful inundation and hurricane which lately happened there, and has done incredible damage. We ſhall give the whole in the words of a gentleman who was preſent, and who, in a letter to his friend, dated Sept. 24, 1777, ſays,

"I told you, in my laſt, how diſagreeably I was ſituated, and how happy I ſhould be to be once more in London. I little thought then of an addition to my uneaſineſs, by the great national calamity that has happened. I preſume you have had accounts of it before now. I was very near ſuffering with others: I climbed acroſs the ridges of houſes, and with great difficulty deſcended; walked more than a quarter of a mile, and ſwam occaſionally. Indeed I thought I ſhould never have got to the water's ſurface, the wind was ſo dreadfully high. I have been ill ever ſince; indeed am now much indiſpoſed and confuſed. Three perſons attempting to follow me on the houſes were either killed in falling or drowned.

"Almoſt all the houſes in the little iſlands in the mouth of the Nieva, are demoliſhed, and a conſiderable number of the inhabitants loſt.

"The fortifications of this place have ſuſtained great damage. The rapidity of the river was beyond all conception: it carried every thing before it, making a moſt dreadful havock, and roaring with a noiſe not eaſily to be deſcribed.

"I ſaw a poor man, with his wife and two daughters, getting out at a window, when a guſt of wind blew down the houſe, and all were killed except the man, who ſurvived three days.

"A poor young lady, in fixing a rope to deſcend by, was killed by the falling of the roof of another houſe, and two other perſons in the ſaid houſe loſt their lives.

"You may form ſome idea of the dreadful inundation which has viſited us, when I tell you that the great bridge of Pontons is totally borne away, and paper-mills, elaboratories, manufactories, &c. demoliſhed.

"I was much ſhocked to ſee the dead body of one of the handſomeſt of women floating on the waters: the wind and ſtream conveyed her to a wreck on which myſelf and ſome others ſtood, and we were diſpoſed to flatter ourſelves ſhe might have ſymptoms of life, but a confuſion in her head ſoon baniſhed every ſentiment of that kind."

We are likewiſe informed of a prodigious number of cattle and poultry being deſtroyed, as well as of horſes drowned in ſtables. A tribe of itinerant Tartars too, we find, were drowned in their temporary huts in the country. In ſhort, both the city and neighbouring flat country exhibited a moſt horrible aſpect.

The river Nieva, at Peterſburgh, is about half a mile broad, and ſo deep and rapid, that no ſtone bridge can poſſibly be built over it: hence it was, that a bridge of boats was neceſſarily thrown acroſs it; but theſe being now deſtroyed, the inhabitants, at the hazard of their lives, muſt be obliged to paſs each other in ſingle boats, as was with great danger practiſed before Peter the Great would conſent to the formation of the grand bridge of Pontons.

The ducheſs of Kingſton has been a great ſufferer by the violent hurricane at Peterſburgh; her yacht not only loſt its rudder, but all her maſts and ſails; the organ, which coſt her grace 1500 l. is entirely broke to-pieces, and the elegant coach, which lay in the hold, totally deſtroyed. In ſhort, the yacht and furniture are

ſo much damaged, that the loſs is computed at upwards of 3000l.

To the above we ſhall add the account of this calamitous affair, given in the London Gazette, October 18, 1777.

The narrative which is dated Peterſburgh 1777, is as follows.

"On Sunday laſt an inundation happened here, more extenſive and deſtructive than has ever been remembered in theſe parts. A violent hurricane of wind at weſt-ſouth-weſt, which began about two o'clock in the morning, raiſed the waters, in the ſhort time of four hours, to the height of fourteen feet above the ordinary level of the Nieva, by which the whole town, and a great extent of the flat country in the neighbourhood, was rapidly overflowed. The water remained about half an hour at its extreme height, and the wind getting a little to the northward between ſix and ſeven o'clock, it returned in a very ſhort time to its uſual bounds. It is impoſſible to eſtimate, with any degree of exactneſs, the loſs which the ſtate and individuals have ſuffered. The number of perſons drowned muſt amount to ſeveral hundreds. In the beſt parts of the town many houſes were unroofed, and the loſs of liquors and other proviſions in the cellars and lower apartments is very great. In the ſhops (which are all in the ſame quarter of the town) goods were deſtroyed to a very conſiderable amount. In the gardens of the ſummer-palace great numbers of the fineſt trees are broken or torn up by the roots. The lower ſkirts of the town, where the houſes are moſtly of wood, and inhabited by the poorer ſort of people, preſented a ſcene of deſolation which can be more eaſily imagined than deſcribed. Many perſons were drowned in their beds, and others, who ſought for ſafety from the waters on the roofs of their houſes, were carried from thence by the violence of the wind; and thoſe who eſcaped with life were left deſtitute of habitations and effects. Great damage is done at the quay of the Exchange, and to the lower magazines and warehouſes. Numbers of barks, laden with iron, hemp, grain, wood, &c. to a very great amount, were ſtaved, ſunk, or driven in pieces in the ſtreets or fields. Several large veſſels, lying between this place and Cronſtadt, were driven aſhore into woods and gardens. Many of the country houſes in the neighbourhood are deſtroyed. The village of Catherinenhoff, and ſome others on the ſame coaſt, were entirely ſwept away, with all the cattle; and many lives were loſt there, as well as on the ſide of the Galley Haven, where the ground is very low. The great bridge of boats over the Nieva was carried away, and moſt of the bridges in the town, except thoſe on the new Stone Quay (no part of which has ſuffered any material damage) were torn up. We have the ſatisfaction, however, to hear, that little or no damage has been done to the works or ſhipping at Cronſtadt.

"According to accurate obſervations it appears, that the waters roſe a foot and a half higher than in the great inundation which happened here in the year 1752. The plays at the Court Theatre are ſtopped for ſome time on account of this public calamity. Arrangements are taking to give all poſſible relief to the poor ſufferers.

"To the above melancholy account, it gives us ſome ſatisfaction to add, that the empreſs, with a degree of humanity that will ever do honour to her character, ordered the royal coffers to be opened to thoſe who have ſuffered moſt materially by the tempeſt, and that advice was received from St. Peterſburgh, that four of the ſhips which were ſuppoſed to have been loſt in the hurricane, returned to that port, but in a very ſhattered condition, and likewiſe that none of the Engliſh merchant ſhips had ſuffered."

After Peter the Great had laid the foundation of his new city of Peterſburgh, and made ſome progreſs in the buildings, he thought it neceſſary to have a convenient harbour in which the ſhipping might ride ſecure, and pitched upon the iſland of Retriſari at the mouth of the gulph of Finland. There he built a new town called Cronſtadt, and ſecured it with a caſtle called Cronſlot, ſituated on a ſand bank near the ſide of Ingria; ſo that between the caſtle and the town, the ſhipping ride in a ſafe, deep, and commodious harbour. The caſtle is built in the form of a round tower, and three tier of galleries well furniſhed with cannon ſurround it. In caſes of emergency, the piers of the harbour may be mounted with a conſiderable train of artillery, and two ſmall batteries at preſent are ſituated on the oppoſite iſland.

Between Cronſtadt and Peterſburgh are many elegant houſes, and on an iſland formed by the river Nieva, near the weſtern banks of the lake Ladoga, is the ſtrong fortreſs and ſeaport of Noteburg or Oreſco. It was taken from the Swedes by Peter the Great in the year 1702. With reſpect to the other towns, Nieuſcham is demoliſhed, Iwanogorod is a ſtrong caſtle oppoſite to Narva, from which, at the diſtance of 45 miles, is the fortreſs of Caporia, ſituated on the banks of a ſmall river. Fifteen miles to the north-eaſt of Iwanogorod is Jama, another fortreſs, built on a river of the ſame name.

The ſecond grand Diviſion of the RUSSIAN *Empire, containing* MUSCOVY PROPER, *or* WESTERN RUSSIA.

MUSCOVY Proper, or Weſtern Ruſſia, contains twenty-two provinces, viz.

1 Pleſkow or Pſkow,	12 Mordoa,
2 Great Novogorod Veleki,	13 Niſi-Novogorod,
3 Twere,	14 Volodimer,
4 Rzeva or Reſchaw,	15 Suſdal,
5 Biela or Bielſki,	16 Moſcow,
6 Smolenſko,	17 Roſtow,
7 Severia,	18 Yeroſlawla,
8 Czernichow,	19 Bilejeſora or Relozero,
9 Vorotin,	20 Vologda,
10 Rezan,	21 Cargapol,
11 Bielgorod,	22 Dwina.

I. PLESKOW.

THE lordſhip of Pleſkow, or Pſkow, is ſituate between the duchy of Novogorod on the eaſt, Ingria and Eſtonia on the north, Livonia on the weſt, and the palatinate of Polockz on the ſouth. It was formerly a republic, after which it had the title of duchy. It was at length ſubdued by Iwan Baſilowitz, anno 1509. It hath a lake of its name, which lies on the confines of Ingria and Livonia, and empties itſelf into the larger one of Peopus, or Crud-kow. It lies under the 56, 57, and 58 deg. of latitude, and 28 and 32 of eaſt longitude.

The chief towns are, Pleſkow, Abdova, Petzur, Oſtrova, Fieburgh, Voronecks, and Poſtarzova.

Pleſkow, the capital, is ſeated on the mouth of the river Muldow, on the right hand of the lake of its name. It is divided into four wards or quarters, each of which is encompaſſed with its own walls, and the whole is defended by a ſtout caſtle built on a high rock. It is a Ruſſian archiepiſcopal ſee, and a conſiderable populous city.

Other cities of this territory are inconſiderable, and not worth notice, except for their ſtrength and fortifications, which gave the late czar no ſmall trouble to reduce; and are ſtill carefully kept up, for the defence of this advanced frontier. But that of Pleſkow is looked upon as the ſtrongeſt in all the north.

II. GREAT NOVOGOROD VELEKI, *or, the Duchy of* NOVOGOROD.

THIS duchy is ſituate on the eaſt of Pleſkow, laſt mentioned, with Ingria, and the lake of Ladoga, on the north; on the eaſt the duchy of Belozera and Twere; and the province of Rzeva on the ſouth. It is divided into five principal diſtricts, viz. Ob Oneſkaia Petina or diſtrict on this ſide the Onega; Graſina Pagoſt or Graſinean tribe; Vichny Volock and Zauzolſi Volock, or the republics of Vichni and Zauzolſki; and Beſvolki Petina, or the dry or barren quarter. It hath four lakes, called the Ilmen, Voldai, Lutiniſch, and Miſtim, and ſixteen rivers, the moſt conſiderable of which are, the Wolohowa, Vitegra, Bagda-konſa, Nieſca, Miſtaſua, Palamil, Vidoca, Phchega, and Loega. The principal cities and towns are, the Great Novogorod or Novogorod Veliki, Staraia or Old Ruſſa, Nova or New Ruſſa, Parcoff, Vitzgora al. Vitegra, Ochloma, Tiffina, Ladoga, al. Ladiſkia, Soltza, Gorodna, Poliſſa, Crocka, Quelcor, Niewbochi, and S. Nicolas.

It is called Novogorod Veliki, or Superior, to diſtinguiſh

guiſh it from the Inferior, or Niſi Novogorod. Its extent from eaſt to weſt, on the ſouthern part, is computed to be near 250 miles, but grows more and more narrow towards the north. The chief produce is corn, flax, hemp, wax, honey, and leather; in all which it drove a conſiderable traffic, when it was governed by its own princes, though, even then, it was very often obſtructed by its wars; but ſince it is become under ſubjection, it is much decayed from its flouriſhed condition. In the middle of the ſouthern part is the lake Ilmen, out of which flows the river Wolohawa beforementioned, which paſſes through part of this province into the lake of Ladoga.

The city of Novogorod Veliki, capital of this province, called by the French Neugard, and by the Dutch New Garten, ſtands on the Wolohowa, and is a large and conſiderable place, very populous, and well fortified. But it is plain from the remains of ſome old walls, towers, ſteeples, &c. that it was formerly a great deal more ſpacious: and indeed, when one beholds the great number of thoſe towers and ſteeples which it hath ſtill ſtanding, one is apt to expect to find ſomething grand in the place, whereas it is indeed but ill built, the walls being made of timber and mud, as well as the greateſt part of the houſes. This change is owing to the ſeveral diſaſters that it ſuffered from the Polanders, Ruſſians, and other nations; for it was once in ſuch a flouriſhing condition, that it was a common ſaying, who can hurt God or Novogorod? But ſince it fell into the hands of the Ruſſians, its great trade and ſplendor have ſenſibly decayed. It is however an archbiſhopric of the Ruſſian rite. The cathedral, called Santa Sophia, is large and beautiful, though in the antique ſtyle.

On the other ſide of the river is the caſtle, which is joined to the city, by a large bridge, famed for the many thouſands of clergy, citizens, and others, whom the tyrant of Novogorod, duke Iwan Baſilowick, cauſed to be thrown from it into the river, anno 1569. The caſtle is the reſidence of the Vaivode, and near unto it is the archiepiſcopal palace, and a monaſtery dedicated to the miraculous St. Antony of Padua. There is another monaſtery here, called Perunki Monaſtir, ſaid to have been built on the ruins of an antient temple, dedicated to Perun, or the god of fire, formerly worſhipped here, under the figure of a deity, holding a thunderbolt in its hand.

Here are beſides about 100 churches, moſt of whoſe ſpires and towers are covered with copper gilt, eſpecially the cathedral; and about ſeventy monaſteries. It ſtands in 58 deg. 20 min. of latitude, and 34 deg. of eaſt longitude, about 150 miles north-eaſtward from Pleſkow, 106 almoſt ſouth from Peterſburgh, and 210 north-weſt from Moſcow.

Staria or Stara Ruſſa, or Old Ruſſa, is ſituated on the oppoſite ſhore of the lake Ilmen, whoſe outlet is the river Lovat, from the water of which the inhabitants make a conſiderable quantity of ſalt for exportation.

New Ruſſa is ſituated on the ſame river, about 10 miles from the old, but does not contain any thing worthy of obſervation.

Ladoga is ſituated on the banks of the river Velcova, which diſembogues itſelf into the lake of Ladoga.

Mologa is ſituated at the confluence of the rivers Viſſa and Wolga.

The town of St. Nicholas is a large populous place, ſituated near the Wolga, and celebrated for a ſtately and ſpacious monaſtery, dedicated to the ſaint from whom the town itſelf derives its name.

III. *The Duchy of* TWERE.

THIS territory is ſmall and compact, but populous and fertile, and takes its name from its capital, and that from the river Twerza. It is bounded on the north and weſt by the Great Novogorod, on the eaſt by the duchy of Roſtow, and on the ſouth by that of Moſcow, and the province of Rzeva. Its chief city is Twere, the capital, ſituate on the confluence of the rivers Twerza and Wolga; which laſt is by this time become ſo wide, that they are obliged to croſs it in ferry-boats. It ſtands pleaſantly on the ſide of a riſing hill, on the banks of the Twerza, from which it hath its name; and is a large, rich, and populous city, having no leſs than ſixty churches, and an epiſcopal ſee; and is the ſtation of a mint. It ſtands about 60 leagues eaſt-ſouth-eaſt of Pleſkow, and 25 north-weſt of Moſcow. Latitude 56. 15. and longitude 37. 20. eaſt.

A little below it on the ſame river ſtands the large town of Terſack, Torſak, or Tarſock, about 20 miles north from Twere. The other towns have nothing worth notice.

IV. *The Duchy of* RZEVA *or* RESCHAW.

THIS province is bounded on the north by that of Twere laſt deſcribed, and by that of Moſcow; on the ſouth, by the principality of Biela, and the palatinate of Vitepſk; on the weſt, by the lordſhip of Pleſkow; and on the eaſt, by part of the territory of Moſcow. The towns are,

Rzeva the deſert, ſo called becauſe ruined and abandoned, was the capital, and ſtood on the weſtern ſide of the province, on the ſouth-weſt of Velikie-Louki; but hath yielded its dignity to

Rzeva Volodemerſki, which is pleaſantly ſituated on the Wolga, on the eaſtern ſide of this province, near the ſmall lake Wolga, which is one of the head ſprings of that river. It is ſaid to have been built by prince Volodimer, who made very conſiderable conqueſts in this and the neighbouring provinces. It is but indifferently built, but well peopled, and drives ſome ſort of trade in hemp, fiſh, &c.

Toropecky is a ſmall neat town, pleaſantly ſituated on a little river that falls into the Dwina. The other towns are,

Viliki-Loaki,	Borgocow,
Boroveo,	Zari;
Lubiekze,	Dudure.

But none of theſe contain any thing meriting a deſcription or worthy of notice.

V. *The Principality of* BIELA.

BIELA or Bielſki, is ſituated to the ſouthward and weſtward of Ryeva, to the eaſtward of Lithuania and the palatinate of Wetepetz, and to the northward of Smolenſko.

It was formerly governed by its own princes, and the capital Biela, ſituated on the river Oſca, which diſcharges itſelf into the Dwina, was a conſiderable town till ſubdued and ruined by the czar Baſilowitz.

VI. *The Province of* SMOLENSKO.

THIS province extends about 200 miles from eaſt to weſt, and is uſually ſtiled the great duchy or palatinate of Smolenſko. It has the principality of Biela on the north, the duchy of Severia on the ſouth, Moſcow on the eaſt, and Lithuania on the weſt. It has been alternately ſubdued by the Poles and Ruſſians, and at length was finally ceded to the latter, by treaty, towards the concluſion of the laſt century. It is watered by the Niepe or Boriſthenes; the land is in general ſterile, but the ſkins of the wild beaſts, with which it abounds, yield the inhabitants ſome profit.

Smolenſko, the capital of the province, is agreeably ſituated on the banks of the Nieper, near the confines of Lithuania. It is large, populous, and well fortified, and contains 8000 houſes tolerably well built. It is 210 miles from Moſcow, has a citadel and garriſon to defend it, was once a metropolitan, and is now a biſhop's ſee. The ſurrounding woods are ſaid to produce the beſt firs in the Ruſſian dominions.

Dragobuſa is ſituated on the ſame river, about 15 miles from Smolenſko, but contains nothing remarkable.

VII. *The Duchy of* SEVERIA.

THIS duchy is ſituated to the weſtward of Little Ruſſia, to the eaſtward of Cozernikow, to the northward of Bielgorod, and to the ſouthward of Smolenſko.

It had formerly princes of its own till the country was ſubdued by the czar Baſilowitz. It afterwards fell into the hands of Sigiſmund III. king of Poland, who incor-

porated

porated it with his dominions; but it was at length finally ceded to Ruſſia as a member of the ancient palatinate of Smolenſko.

This province being watered by the rivers Ubic, Doniza, and Nevin, is fertile and populous, yet woody. In the ſouthern part there is one vaſt extenſive foreſt, which is computed to be 100 miles ſquare.—Here

Horrid with fern and intricate with thorn,
Few paths of human feet, or tracks of beaſts are worn.

Nogogrodeck, the chief town, ſtands on the river Doniza, and is tolerably fortified in the Ruſſian ſtile.

Branſki is a well-fortified town, about 60 miles from Nogogrodeck. And Demetriowick is a town of ſmall importance, nearly at the ſame diſtance from Branſki. The other towns or villages of this province are of ſo little conſequence as not to deſerve mentioning.

VIII. *The Duchy of* Czernichow.

THIS duchy is bounded on the weſt and ſouth by the river Nieper, and the palatinate of Kiow; and on the north and eaſt by Servia and part of Lithuania. The river Doniza waters it; but the land is exceeding ſterile. The principal town called Czernichow is ſmall, thinly peopled, and inconſiderable; and the other places are ſo trifling and paltry as not to deſerve mention.

IX. *The Principality of* Vorotin.

THIS principality is bounded northward by the river Ugra, and part of the duchy of Rezan or Rhezan; on the ſouth, by Leſſer Tartary, or the land of the Coſſacks; on the eaſt by another part of the ſaid duchy of Rezan, and weſt by the duchy of Severia.

The continual excurſions of the Coſſacks have almoſt deſolated that portion of this province which is ſituated near Leſſer Tartary; but the other parts are populous and fertile, being watered by the river Occa.

On the banks of the Occa ſtands Vorotin the capital of the province. It is only a ſmall town, but well ſecured by a caſtle and other fortifications. On the ſame river ſtands Cromare, Starol, and Bolgoff.

X. *The Duchy of* Rezan *or* Rhezan, *or as it is now called, the Province of* Veronis.

THIS province includes a very large track of land, ſituated between the Don and the Occa, and extending near 300 miles in length. It is watered by the Don or Tanais, and the Occa; hath the duchy of Moſcow to the north, Smolenſko to the weſt, Niſi-Novogorod to the eaſt, and Little Ruſſia to the ſouth. The Ruſſians deem the ſoil of this province the moſt fertile in the univerſe; and affirm, that the corn grows ſo thick and ſtrong that a horſe cannot make his way through it. This muſt be owing to the great quantity of ſalts with which the ſnow impregnates and enriches the ground by lying ſo many months upon it. The people here are courageous, warlike, civil, and polite, and ſo very numerous, that they are able to ſend 15000 foot, and 4000 horſe to the wars.

This country was formerly governed by its own dukes, who were eſteemed very powerful princes; but it hath long ſince been ſubdued by the czar, and become ſubject to Ruſſia, ſince which time it hath decayed much of its antient ſplendor and traffic. It continues, however, ſtill fertile in corn, millet, and other grain, and abounds with all kind of game, as the rivers do with fiſh; particularly the great river Don, which hath its ſpring in this province, and runs almoſt acroſs it, and, after a long ſerpentine courſe, diſcharges itſelf into the Palus Mæotis at Aſoph.

Moſt of the towns were formerly conſiderable, rich, and well-peopled; but being miſerably plundered and abuſed by the Crim-Tartars in the year 1568, they have not ſince been able to recover themſelves; particularly

Rezan, or Rhezan, the antient capital of this province, which was formerly a fair, large, and populous city, and advantageouſly ſituated on the Occa. It is chiefly famed for the noble reſiſtance which it made againſt the Tartars in the year 1570, by which the whole empire was preſerved from their fury, though the city itſelf, and almoſt the whole duchy, were deſtroyed by them. Since that time, the fertility of that ground, which reaches from this city and the river Occa, quite to the intrenchments which were afterwards made on the confines of Tartary, to prevent the incurſions of thoſe free-booters, induced the Moſcovites to gather up all the diſperſed inhabitants of this once-flouriſhing place, and to cauſe the materials of the ruined city to be conveyed about eight leagues off, and to build the new town with them called Pereſta Rezanſki, becauſe many of the inhabitants of Pereſta went likewiſe and ſettled there. All that the antient Rezan now retains of its former grandeur, is the archiepiſcopal ſee, and its being ſtill the reſidence of that metropolitan.

Voronetz, commonly called Veronis, is the moſt conſiderable place in this duchy, on account of the great ſhips of war built there by the direction and inſpection of the late czar Peter the Great; it being ſituated on a ſmall river of its own name, which falls into the Don, or Tanais, a little below it, and is deep enough to carry them into the great river, and thence down to the Black Sea, to which that prince opened himſelf a free paſſage by the taking of Aſoph.

The town is on a hill, and ſurrounded with a wooden wall almoſt rotten. It is divided into three parts; one of which, called Jakatoff, is the common reſidence of the Ruſſian merchants: it hath large and extenſive rope-walks, and a ſpacious ſubterranean magazine of powder without the walls. On the declivity of the hill, and along the water-ſide, are ſeveral ſpacious houſes, ſome of them 400 paces long, which belong ſome to the Ruſſian admirals, vice-admirals, and perſons of rank. Moſt of them ſtand facing the citadel, and behind them are ſtreets for thoſe that are employed in ſhip-building. The city ſtands on the weſt-ſide of the Veronis, and the citadel on the other; and a large bridge is built over it for communication.

The citadel is a large ſquare building, flanked with a tower on each corner; hath large apartments in it, and makes a great figure without. It is ſurrounded with ſtrong palliſadoes, and a wet foſſe, and is defended by a ſtrong garriſon. This is the chief magazine on this part of Ruſſia, in which there are about 150 cannon, moſtly unmounted for ſpeedy carriage, conveniences for ſhip-building, and apartments three ſtories high for all manner of naval ſtores; and the town is computed to have about 10,000 ſouls in it. Here are ſome handſome churches after the Ruſſian taſte; and at a ſmall diſtance from the town one ſees a high mountain almoſt mouldered away, and full of cracks, on which are ſome antient monuments. It ſtands in about 55 deg. 40 min. of lat. and 40 deg. 25 min. of eaſt long. and about 25 leagues almoſt ſouth of Moſcow.

Taverhoff was built by Peter the Great, on the ſouth banks of the river Veronis, and two-thirds of the town are waſhed by that river and the Don. The place is very unhealthy, on account of the circumjacent low flat grounds being covered either with wood or water. This town is regularly built with ſtreets, interſecting each other at right angles; but the houſes are of wood, as is a palace which ſtands at the weſt end of the town. The citadel is made of earthen ramparts, palliſadoed with baſtions at the corners, mounted with cannons. Taverhoff itſelf is inhabited principally by ſailors and fiſhermen; and what is very ſingular, 3000 ſoldiers, who are the garriſon, and appointed to defend the place, do not reſide in the town, but dwell all together in a neighbouring village.

The other towns in this duchy worth mentioning, are Donkarod, a large place about 14 leagues ſouth from Rezan, ſituate near the ſpring-head of the Don, or Tanais, and Toul, or Tula, on the weſtern confines, near the borders of Vorotin, which is defended by a ſtout caſtle built by the czar Baſilowitz ſoon after he took it.

XI. *The Province of* Bielgorod.

THE province of Bielgorod, or Belgord, which was antiently called Organia, is ſituated to the ſouthward of Rezan, and is bounded on the north by the Nogay Tartars and Don Coſſacks; on the eaſt by the river Don; and on the weſt by the Ukraine, and palatinate of Kiow.

As it lies in a temperate climate, and is watered by ſeveral ſtreams, it is naturally fertile, but being expoſed to the continual attacks, and inroads of the Don Coſſacks, it is neither populous nor well cultivated. In fact, the country originally belonged to thoſe people, and the inhabitants ſtill retain the Tartarian cuſtoms and manners; being themſelves more inclinable to live by free-booting than by the cultivation of the earth, and to make wild excurſions about the country, than to reſide ſocially in cities and towns. Indeed it hath a conſiderable number of ſmall towns, moſt of them poor, and half ruined; but no cities, except that of Bielgorod, from which it has its name, and which is itſelf hardly remarkable upon any other account. The Don Coſſacks country on the ſouth-eaſt, called alſo Rodoni Donſki, and the Nogay Coſſacks country on the ſouth-weſt, are either very boggy or woody, and have few towns in their territory; which, with the palatinate of Bielgorod, was formerly part of Tartary, but hath been gradually conquered from it by the Ruſſians.

XII. *The Province of* MORDOA, *or* MORDVA, *and Diſtrict of* CZERMISSE.

WE have now gone through the weſtern provinces of Ruſſia, from the lakes Ladoga and Onega, to the ſouthernmoſt part of it, called Little Tartary; and muſt face about towards the north, where, in our courſe, we meet the province which is called Mordva, and whoſe inhabitants are called Morduates, or Mordva Tartars. It is ſurrounded on the ſouth by the Leſſer Tartary and Rezan, on the weſt by the duchies of Moſcow, Volodimer, and Niſi-Novogorod, or Leſſer Novogorod; on the north by the river Volga; and on the eaſt, by the ſouthern Czeremiſſe. The inhabitants of this province are ſaid to be the moſt civilized of all the Tartarian people, and have ſome towns; the chief of which are Adema, about 40 leagues eaſt from Volodimer, and 20 from Niſi-Novogrodeck; and Moruma, ſeated on the river Occa; but neither of them worth deſcribing. The people here are heathens, and worſhip one God and a devil, the former out of love, the latter out of fear; but have neither temples, altars, or prieſts. Their country is ſmall, and full of foreſts, and is by M. de L'Iſle placed between the rivers Occa, Sura, and Mokſcha-Reka.

The diſtrict or province of Czeremiſſe, or Scheremiſſe, which lies on the eaſt ſide of the former, is a vaſt track of land, extending from 54 to 61 deg. of latitude; and is divided by the river Volga into two parts; the ſouthern diſtrict, which adjoins to Mordva, has the name of Nagorno, which implies mountainous; the ſouthern is known by the name of Logowai or Low Land. The inhabitants, who are deemed the moſt ſavage of all the Tartars, breed vaſt herds of cattle. They are without towns, faithleſs in their dealings, ſuperſtitious in their notions, and cruel in their diſpoſitions. Some are called Mahometans; but the greater part, eſpecially towards Cazan, know nothing either of Chriſt or Mahomet, baptiſm or circumciſion. Their way of naming their children is, by chooſing a day ſix months after birth, and giving the name of the firſt perſon they meet. They have no notion of a future life; but believe that God bleſſes, and the devil puniſhes, according to deſert, in this life. They go to a place called Nemda, 40 leagues from Cazan, full of marſhes, to pay their devotions to the godhead; and believe if they go empty-handed, the devil will puniſh them with a lingering and incurable diſeaſe. They worſhip ſun, moon, ſtars, and animals; but to God they ſacrifice a horſe, ox, or ram, roaſted and baſted with liquor made of honey. Their language is peculiar, underſtood by neither Muſcovite nor Tartar. A man is allowed three or four wives. The women wear only a coarſe linen gown, which covers their whole body; and the head-tire of the married ones riſes over their heads like a horn growing out of their ſkulls, at the top of which hangs a little bell by a ſilk ſtring of ſeveral colours. The men have much the ſame garb about their bodies, with drawers under. The married ſhave their heads, and the unmarried let their hair grow to a conſiderable length. They are ſubject to the czar, and obliged to aſſiſt him in war; but are free from all tribute ſave voluntary preſents.

XIII. *The Duchy of* NISI-NOVOGOROD.

THIS duchy is ſituated to the weſt of Cazan, and to the eaſt of Moſcow. It is watered by the Volga and Occa, abounds with foreſts, but is nevertheleſs pleaſant, populous, and fertile.

The capital Niſi-Novogorod, is ſituated on a rock at the confluence of the Volga and Occa, ſurrounded by a ſtone wall, and defended by a ſtrong citadel. Near the river ſide, and before the ſtately gate of the city called Iwanoffki, there is a ſpacious market-place. A noble ſtreet, interſected by others, runs through the whole town; the cathedral, which is built after the model of Santa Sophia at Conſtantinople, is a ſtately edifice; it has five cupolas beautifully varniſhed with green, and adorned at the top with elegant croſſes. The ſuperb archiepiſcopal palace is near the cathedral, but contains a church within its own walls. The governor's palace, and the chancery, are noble fabricks, and the houſes in general are well built of timber. The city itſelf is ſmall, but the ſuburbs are large, and the whole has a good trade and is well furniſhed with proviſions. The luxuries, as well as the neceſſaries of life, are remarkably cheap, but the inhabitants in general, women as well as men, are abominable drunkards.

Baſiligorod, ſituated at the foot of a riſing ground near the Volga, is a large village conſiſting of wooden houſes. It was originally founded by the czar Baſilius as a check upon the Tartars, but as the Ruſſian frontiers at preſent extend much farther, the fortifications have been ſuffered to go to decay. The other towns of this province are, Slaboda, Balagna, and Paſtoff, but they are neither important or remarkable.

XIV. *The Province of* VOLODIMER.

THIS province is bounded by that of Niſi-Novogorod on the eaſt, by the duchy of Moſcow on the ſouth; by thoſe of Roſtow and Suſdal on the weſt, and by the river Volga on the north. It contains ſome fens and foreſts, but in many parts is fertile, and well watered by the rivers Occa, Cleſma, and Volga.

Volodimer, the capital, ſtands abaut 75 miles from Moſcow to the north-eaſt; it is ſituated on a fine hill, which is beautifully diverſified with plantations. Hence a moſt noble appearance is exhibited to the diſtant eye. It was built by prince Volodimer in the commencement of the tenth century, and here he and his ſucceſſors reſided till the court was removed to Moſcow, ſince which period its ſplendor hath gradually decayed. The other towns are, Gorachowitz; Ileſs, ſituated on the river Cleſma; and Baluchna, which ſtands on the banks of the Volga.

XV. *The Duchy of* SUSDAL.

THIS duchy has Volodimer on the ſouth and eaſt, Roſtow on the weſt, and the river Volga on the north. It is very narrow, but extends in length near 120 miles, and is watered by ſeveral rivers, which render the low lands exceedingly fertile. It however contains many foreſts, which are well ſtored with fallow deer and other game, and with wild beaſts, whoſe furs bear a good price. This duchy was beſtowed, by the czar Jeroſlaws, on his ſon Andrew, who became a branch of the dukes of Suiſki, from whom Baſilowitz Suiſki was deſcended, who was choſen czar after the defeat of the ſham Demetrius. John Baſilowitz ſubdued this country anno 1565, and incorporated it with his own eſtates. Its chief towns are,

Suſdal, the capital, Caſtro-Moigorod, Louch, and Yourieff.

Suſdal is ſituated on the river Cleſma, near the ſouthern part of the duchy. It is an archiepiſcopal ſee, and was formerly the metropolis of Ruſſia, but is gone to decay ſince the ſeat was removed from it. It is built moſtly of wood, after the Ruſſian manner, and retains but little of its priſtine grandeur. It is, however, famed for a ſtately monaſtery of nuns, and for ſome other antient buildings.

XVI. *The Duchy of* Moscow.

THE province of Moſcow, or Muſcovy, properly ſo called, in order to diſtinguiſh it from the great empire of which it is the principal province, bears alſo the name of duchy, becauſe, for a long time, the princes of it took only upon themſelves the title of dukes. It hath its name from its capital, Moſcow, or Moſcova; and this from the river of that name, on which it is ſituated. This province is bounded on the north by the duchies of Twere, Roſtow, Suſdal, and Volodimer; on the ſouth by that of Rezan, from which it is parted by the river Occa; on the eaſt by the little principality of Cachine and the ſame river Occa, which parts it from Niſi-Novogorod; and on the weſt by the duchies of Rzeva, Biela, and Smolenſko.

Its extent, from eaſt to weſt, is computed to be about 68 leagues, or a little above 200 miles: and its breadth, from north to ſouth, about 33 leagues, or 100 miles. The chief rivers that run through it are, the Moſcow, Occa, and Cleſma, all which fall into the Volga; and on the weſtern ſide of this province is a large foreſt, out of which flows that famed one called the Boryſthenes, which, croſſing the duchy of Smolenſko, makes its courſe to Ucrania, Lithuania, and Poland. The ſoil, however, is nothing near ſo fertile as in ſome of the other provinces; but the air, though ſharp, is here very healthy; which, with the advantage of its ſituation amidſt ſome of the beſt provinces of the empire, induced the monarchs to make it their chief reſidence, and the metropolis of it.

The chief cities and towns are,

Moſcow, the capital, Treytza, Columna, Colomenſko, Moſaiſk, Wieſma, Golutwina-Slaboda, and Dmitroff.

Moſcow, once the metropolis of, and the greateſt city in the whole Ruſſian empire, is ſeated in a fine ſpacious plain, on the river of its name, over which it hath a ſtately bridge of twelve arches, of a prodigious height and breadth, becauſe that river often overflows. It was built by prince Gafiſchin, from the deſign of a Poliſh monk. The town ſtands in a gravelly ſoil, and wholeſome air, and almoſt in the centre of the beſt provinces of Moſcovy. It was founded in the year 1334, and we are told very ſtrange things concerning its largeneſs, populouſneſs, and number of houſes, which, it ſeems, once amounted to above 80,000; though, if we may gueſs at theſe by what they are now, the far greater part of them might be more properly called low wooden huts than houſes: on which account this city has been always liable to ſuch violent conflagrations as ſeldom failed of conſuming near two parts in three of it. It was taken, and almoſt burnt down by the Tartars, anno 1572, and by the Poles, anno 1611, when 41,000 houſes were deſtroyed, beſides the vaſt number of men and women that periſhed, either in the flames, or by the ſword. Notwithſtanding which loſs, we find in 1662, when my lord Carliſle was ambaſſador there from our king Charles II. it was ſo well recovered as to be 12 miles in compaſs, full of houſes and inhabitants; inſomuch that the number of the former is, by the loweſt calculations, ſaid to have amounted to 40,000; and by the Ruſſians affirmed to have been above double that number.

Moſcow is of a circular form, and conſiſts of four diſtinct parts, or quarters, all ſurrounded with a diſtinct wall, viz. 1. Cataigorod. 2. Czargorod. 3. Skorodom. 4. Strelitze-Slaboda, ſo called becauſe it was formerly the quarter of the Strelitze's, or czar's guards. The Cataigorod, or middle city, is ſurrounded with a brick wall; and on this ſtands the caſtle, which is two miles in circuit, and fortified with three ſtout walls, ſtately towers, and a foſſe: and in the caſtle are, 1. Two palaces of the czars, one of timber, the other of ſtone, and built after the Italian manner. 2. The patriarchal palace, a large antient building. 3. The exchequer, chancery, and other offices. 4. The grand magazine. 5. Two handſome monaſteries. 6. Five large churches, among which is that noble one of St. Michael, in which are the tombs of the grand dukes, or czars. There are ſeveral other ſtately buildings in this great caſtle, at whoſe gate ſtands that ſtately antient fabric, called the church of Jeruſalem; and fronting the caſtle is the great market and large bell. This quarter is waſhed on the ſouth-weſt by the river Moſcow, and on the north by the Negliga, which falls into the former on the back of the caſtle. It is called Cataigorod, not on account of its being ſituated in the middle of the city, as Olearius fancies, but from Catai, the antient and Ruſſian name of China, becauſe the chief merchandizes ſold in it come from that country: ſo that the name implies the ſame as the Chineſe city.

The Czargorod, or ducal city, encompaſſes the Cataigorod, and is itſelf ſurrounded with a white ſtone wall, called Biela Stena; whence it is alſo called Biela Gorod, or White City. It contains, among other buildings, the great arſenal, and is watered by the Negliga, which runs through it, and thence flows into the ditch that ſurrounds the middle city.

The quarter called Skorodom, or Scoradum, ſtands on the north-weſt ſide of the Czargorod, and is chiefly inhabited by timber-mongers and carpenters, who ſell houſes ready made. Theſe houſes are moveable, and ſold very cheap, and in great numbers: and, indeed, conſidering the frequent fires that happen in this city, owing moſtly either to drunkenneſs, a reigning vice here, or to the neglect of putting out the candles, which they light to ſome favourite ſaint, in their houſes and chambers, they have need of ſuch a large market to repair to on thoſe occaſions. It is called ſcorodum, which, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies done in haſte, alluding to the mud wall that ſurrounds it. And it well deſerves that name, if what they tell us be true, that it was finiſhed in four days, on a report of the Tartars approaching, though it was 15 or 16 miles in compaſs, and the earth is every where ſupported by planks and beams of fir.

The Strelitze-Slaboda, formerly the quarter of the ſoldiers, or guards, ſtands on the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt ſide of the Cataigorod and the caſtle; and is itſelf ſurrounded and fortified with wooden ramparts, and divided from the reſt by the river Moſcow; for which reaſon it is ſtiled a ſlaboda, or ſuburb.

The houſes being of ſo mean an appearance without, as they, for the greateſt part are, except thoſe of the noblemen, gentlemen, and rich merchants, the furniture of the inſide cannot be expected but to be of a piece; ſo that, excepting the lives and merchandize that may be loſt in ſuch frequent conflagrations, the damage is generally looked upon as ſo inconſiderable, that they never attempt to extinguiſh the fire, but by pulling down ſuch a great number of them as will prevent its ſpreading farther.

But the merchants, who have much to loſe, take care to depoſit their choiceſt wares in vaults of ſtones, which are proof againſt ſuch diſaſters. And there are reckoned in this whole city about 3000 ſuch houſes of ſtone, or brick, in all; which, if they ſtood cloſe to one another, would make a noble ſhew; but they ſtand at ſuch vaſt diſtances from each other, and are intermingled with ſuch long rows of theſe wooden huts, that they are almoſt loſt, eſpecially as they do not ſtand in the ſtreets, but on the backſide of them, for the conveniency of large courts and gardens, which moſt of them have, ſpacious, and in ample order, and ſurrounded with high and ſtrong walls, to keep off thieves and fire. The ſtreets are not paved with ſtones, but boarded with thick fir planks; and one may gueſs at their beauty, by what we have ſaid of the houſes.

Churches and chapels, including thoſe that belong to monaſteries, are here in ſuch plenty, that they are computed to amount to above 1500; and ſome of them are very large and ſtately; that, particularly, which is in the kremelin, or palace in the caſtle, is a vaſt, antient building: on the right ſide of the altar is the czar's throne, and on the left that of the patriarch; and in the body of the church hangs a chandelier of immenſe weight and value. The very jewels, and other coſtly ornaments, that enrich a picture of the Virgin Mary here, are valued at half a ton weight of gold, beſides a vaſt number of chalices, pixes, patins, ſtatues, and other church utenſils of gold and ſilver, finely wrought, and enriched with precious ſtones; a vaſt number of other prieſtly veſtments of great value, and an immenſe quantity of donatives and preſents offered to the relics of three eminent Ruſſian ſaints, which are here interred. So that

the treaſure of this church is deemed equal to that of any church in Europe.

Concerning the celebrated great bell of Moſcow, the learned Dr. Cook ſays, "I went to ſee the great bell which was then in a large pit. A fire had about two months before this, burnt down about two thirds of this great city, and the belfry being all of timber, ſhared the ſame fate; the bell fell into the bottom of the pit, and had a piece broken out of its edge large enough to permit any man to go into it. Its weight is 443,772 pound, and its height about 21 feet four inches and a half.—I then went to the top of a very high tower called Ivan Velike, or the Great John. From this tower I had a compleat view of the whole city, which indeed made a very grand appearance. The weather being very cold, the Ruſſians heat their ſtoves before day-light, and make uſe of fire at no time of the day except to get dinner ready, ſo that the view is never but at thoſe times obſtructed by the ſmoke. Upon the top of this tower there are three balls, I think the leaſt of which is larger than the largeſt in London. Under the tower is the antient imperial palace, a large Gothic ſtone building. All theſe which I have mentioned, and all the imperial antient archieves and different courts of juſtice, are in that part of the city called the Crimline, which is ſurrounded by a high brick wall, ſaid to be about 2090 paces in circumference."

The ſuperb church of Saboor is 90 feet in length, hath a ſtately dome, ſupported by four large pillars, and is, though in the ancient ſtyle, quite magnificent within and without. That of St. Michael is the repoſitory of the dead czars, and of all the royal family of the male ſex. The bodies of the princeſſes of the blood are interred in the ſtately abbey of the nuns called Tzudoff Monaſtir, in the ſame caſtle, and near the church abovementioned. The tombs of the princes who never reigned are in a ſeparate chapel. But nothing is more magnificent than the palls with which their coffins are covered; not conſtantly, indeed, but only on holidays: thoſe of the czars, eſpecially, are of the fineſt velvet, and have either a maſſy or embroidered golden crucifix upon them, of curious workmanſhip, and enriched with vaſt variety of coſtly ornaments, eſpecially inſcriptions, which are moſtly done with pearls and other precious ſtones.

Monaſteries of men and women are here in great plenty and variety, likewiſe, both in the city and caſtle, and in the ſuburbs and avenues of the town. As a minute detail of each would be unneceſſary, we ſhall only ſay in general, that they are, next to the palaces and noblemens houſes, ſome of the beſt edifices in the city; the pious founders of them having ſpared no coſt to adorn them with curious architecture, paintings, gardens, and every thing that is convenient and beautiful. The only one we ſhall mention here, is called Dewitze Monaſtir, about a mile out of the city; and is that in which the ambitious princeſs Sophia, who had hatched ſo many plots againſt her brother the czar Peter I. was at length confined, and ended her days. It is ſituated on a ſpacious plain, and hath 300 nuns belonging to it, who lead a very regular life, and never ſtir out of their limits, as ſome other ſorts are permitted to do: theſe are only allowed, on holidays, to walk on the terraces round their gardens, which are raiſed to a convenient height for them to enjoy the proſpect of the adjacent plain.

The late czar Peter I. founded here three colleges, which he took care to fill up with men well verſed in arts and ſciences, and all kind of literature, for the poliſhing of the next generation. The firſt is for humanity, rhetoric, and philoſophy; the ſecond for mathematics; and the third for navigation, aſtronomy, and other ſciences ſubſervient to them. In all theſe youth are kept under ſtrict diſcipline, and have, at the ſame time, all due encouragement to excel in their reſpective ſtudies. To theſe the ſame prince added a diſpenſatory, which is not only one of the fineſt ſtructures in Moſcow, but, by report, one of the beſt furniſhed with all ſorts of medicines, drugs, &c. in Europe. It is put under the care of ſome Germans, who are allowed the beſt maſters in that art, though the moſt ſlovenly in their compoſitions, they never ſtudying to pleaſe the eye or taſte in their preſcriptions, as we do in England, but nauſeate their patients by the inelegance of their drugs, which could not poſſibly be taken by the people of any other country. This diſpenſatory hath a yearly revenue of 20,000 rubles, to renew their Materia Medica; and furniſhes not only all the army, but likewiſe all the principal cities in the empire with medicines.

The courts of judicature, cuſtom-houſe, and other offices, are generally large, and built of ſtone, and reſemble gaols, and indeed are ſuch in ſome ſenſe; they having apartments for debtors, as well as criminals, who are kept there chained up. Juſtice is, in general, adminiſtered with ſome ſtrictneſs and ſeverity; yet the Ruſſians being naturally lazy, and given to drinking, the whole city ſwarms with beggars and vagabonds, and moſtly of ſuch a ſturdy breed, that it is dangerous to deny them alms. This makes it very hazardous to walk the ſtreets in the night; for they generally lurk in corners, with a ſhort truncheon, or bludgeon, in their hands, which they throw at the heads of paſſengers with ſuch dexterity, that they ſeldom fail of knocking them down, after which they rob and murder them, and go off. Theſe diſaſters happen more frequently on holidays, and eſpecially during the carnival; and when a perſon is found murdered, they carry the body to a certain place, where it lies expoſed a day or two; and, if it is not owned, it is flung into a deep large pit, made to ſerve on all ſuch occaſions; and on the Whitſuntide holidays ſome prieſts come thither to ſay maſs for their ſouls.

The city of Moſcow is much decayed from its ancient grandeur and opulence, ſince the building of that of Peterſburgh. However, it is very full of inhabitants, and all kinds of proviſions are brought to it in great plenty, and ſold very cheap; (fiſh is the only dear food, occaſioned both by the number of inhabitants, and the four lents, and other faſts, that are obſerved by the Ruſſians:) and this great cheapneſs hath ſo far lowered the price of land all about the country, that the nobility and gentry are great ſufferers by it, their eſtates being reduced to little more than one-third of what they formerly brought in, when the city was in its flouriſhing ſtate. The canal, made by the order and direction of the late Peter the Great, to open a communication between this metropolis and his new-built and favourite city of Peterſburgh, and by that means, to the Baltic and German Ocean, is a great and noble work, which hath been ſome time finiſhed, at an immenſe charge and labour, running between two cities, which, in a direct line, ſtand near 90 leagues aſunder: it begins at Peterſburgh, on the river Niewa, or Nieva, which empties itſelf into the gulph of Finland, and, going up that river quite to the lake of Ladoga, croſſes it at the ſouth-end, enters into the Woltoff, another river, which flows thither from the province of Novogorod. From the capital of that province begins what is properly the artificial canal, which paſſing through the territories of Brognitz, Chreſtitz, Chilolova, Witſchna-Voloſcha, Torſchock, the province of Twere, and the diſtrict of Kiln, reaches, at length, the city of Moſcow, and enriches it by the vaſt quantities of merchandizes that are brought to and from that capital.

Of the monaſtery, and church of Jeruſalem, &c. a late traveller gives the following account: "The church, biſhop's, and prieſts houſes, &c. are all incloſed with high brick walls; the wall, forming one ſide of the biſhops palace, all built on a beautiful detached hill, having on the eaſt, north, and weſt, the fineſt lawns in the world, through which glides a noble river. In the plain, upon the banks of the river, ſtands the builder's romantic houſe, all built of ſtone. It is quite alone, three ſtories in height, in every one of which are four rooms, except the ground ſtory, where are his kitchen, ſtore-room, and a room, I imagine, for his attendants. The area of each of theſe rooms is but about eight, or at moſt but nine feet ſquare. In every one is a ſmall ſtove; his bedſtead is of ſtone, as are his bed and pillow. His chairs are of the ſame materials: every ſtory of his houſe is vaulted, and it is flat on the roof, for the conveniency of taking a view of the country. It has but one entry, and every room receives light from one window of the leaſt ſize. The builder was a hermit, and a profeſſed religious.—The hoſpital is not large, but well enough provided with every neceſſary but medicine, prayers being (in their opinion) ſufficient to cure all diſeaſes which appear in this holy place. At the weſt-end of

the church is one of the moſt capacious cupolas I have ever ſeen, only the middle of the arch had fallen down ſome years ago. The dome is very magnificent and high, with a gallery which ſurrounds it near the top; the windows are capacious, it is well lighted, the walls are all hung round with various pictures of the ſaints, very richly adorned with ſilver, gold, pearls, and precious ſtones; and the altar is very grand, and adorned with various pieces of curious workmanſhip. I cannot ſay whether this dome is as large as that of St. Paul's, in London, or not, but it is a noble ſtructure.

Moſcow ſtands about 650 miles from Caffa in Crim-Tartary, 950 miles north-eaſt from Conſtantinople, 720 eaſt from Cracow, 660 eaſt from Stockholm, and 1320 from London; lat. 55. 42. lon. 38. 45 E.

Treytza is a ſmall, but handſome town, famed for the ſtately monaſtery of that name, or convent of the Trinity, a ſpacious building, with three large gates, and a noble church, ſtanding in the middle of the ſquare. The abbot here is ſo rich, that he has 60,000 peaſants dependent on him, beſides other revenues. The czars have ſome apartments for themſelves, and a noble palace, ſtrongly fortified. In this monaſtery it was that the late czar Peter I. in his younger days, was forced to retire, to ſecure himſelf from the fury of the Boyard Couvanſki and his Strelitzes, who plundered and murdered all opponents in his metropolis; and from the plots and conſpiracies of his ambitious ſiſter. It ſtands about 40 miles north of Moſcow.

Columna is ſituated near the confines of the duchy of Rezan on the weſtern ſhore of the river Occa, which divides it from a ſlabode, or ſuburb, on the oppoſite ſide. It is almoſt of a round figure, half a mile in compaſs, well fortified with a ſtone wall, ſix fathoms high, and two thick, and flanked with ſtout and high towers, at the diſtance of 200 paces from each other; but it is now gone to decay, and is almoſt ruined on one ſide. The ſuburb, which is called Colutwina Slaboda, is the place where the merchandizes are expoſed to ſale. As for the city, it hath nothing conſiderable in it except the fine ſtately church of the Virgin Mary, and the archiepiſcopal palace; the city being dignified with the title of an archbiſhoprick.

Colomenſko is a ſmall city in the neighbourhood of Moſcow, ſituate on an eminence, from which it yields a beautiful proſpect. Here is a handſome church, with two high towers, and a ſtately monaſtery. It hath two avenues to it over the Moſca, which muſt be croſſed over a float of timber faſtened together, ſo as to be looſened and divided, to give paſſage to the veſſels that go up and down.

Moſaiſch is another town ſituated on the ſame river, about nine leagues ſouth-weſt of the city of Moſcow, but not ſo conſiderable at preſent as it was formerly.

XVII. *The Duchy of* Rostow.

THE duchy of Roſtow, Roſthow, or Roſtoff, is bounded on the ſouth by that of Moſcow, on the north by that of Yeroſlawla, on the eaſt by that of Suſdal, and on the weſt by that of Twere. It is a rich and plentiful country, and was formerly the firſt duchy in all Ruſſia, next to that of Novogorod; and was governed by its own dukes till the czar Iwan Baſilowitz put the laſt of them to death, and ſeized on this territory, anno 1564. It was afterwards aſſigned for the maintenance of the Czarowitz or heir apparent. Roſtow abounds with corn, fruits, herbs, game, &c. The capital, called Roſtow, is a large town and metropolitan ſee ſituated on the lake Roſtow, from whence iſſues the ſmall river Cobris or Kolſpar, which runs into the Volga. This city ſtands about 120 miles to the north of Moſcow, and contains ſome elegant ſtone churches.

Uglitz, ſituated on the Volga, about 80 miles to the weſtward of Roſtow, is celebrated for the excellency of the bread made in it. It was here that the young prince Demetrius, ſon of the czar Iwan Baſilowitz, was murdered by order of his brother-in-law Trederowitz Gadenaw, during a tumult which was occaſioned by a conflagration made on purpoſe, and the murderer uſurped the throne.

Chlopigorod was formerly a place of conſiderable trade, but is now gone to decay.

Periſlaw is a large populous town ſtanding at an equal diſtance from Moſcow and Roſtow. The other towns and villages are known by the names of Mologa, Semebratoff, Guo, Imbilowa-nova, and Baſma-nova, but none of them contain any thing remarkable.

XVIII. *The Duchy of* Yeroslawla.

THIS duchy, which lies between Monow and Valogda, is exceeding fertile, abounds with corn, cattle, and honey, and is watered by the Volga, which runs through the heart of it.

The capital, Yeroſlowla, is a ſtrong, well fortified, large populous city, containing 40,000 inhabitants. It is about 36 miles to the northward of Roſtow, and has a conſiderable trade in corn, cattle, leather, honey, &c. The other towns of this diſtrict are Roma-Nova and Darnelofke, but neither of them contain any thing worthy of obſervation.

XIX. *The Duchy of* Bilejesora.

THIS is a very ſmall province, nearly circular, and derives its name from a lake called Biele-Ozoro, or the White Lake, which is 40 miles long and 20 broad, and on the banks of which ſtands the capital of the ſame name. This duchy is bounded, on the ſouth, by that of Twere, on the weſt by Great Novogorod, on the north by Vologda, and on the eaſt by Yeroſlawla. The whole is ſo much encumbered with lakes, fens, bogs, woods, &c. that the roads, in general, are uſeleſs, except in the winter, when the froſt renders them paſſable. There is plenty of fiſh all over the province, and ſome parts afford corn and paſture.

The capital Biele-Ozoro, or Belozero, is ſtrongly fortified, hath an important caſtle, and is ſurrounded by the waters of the beforementioned lake. Upon the whole, it is a large, populous, briſk place.

XX. *The Duchy of* Vologda.

THIS duchy is bounded on the weſt by Bilejeſora, on the eaſt by the river Dwina, on the north by Cargapol and Ouſtriang, and on the ſouth by Yeroſlawla. It is large, woody, mountainous, full of lakes, fens, &c. Abounds with fiſh and game, but is deſtitute of moſt other kinds of proviſions.

Vologda, the capital of this province, ſituated on both ſides of the river of the ſame name, is a capacious, populous, and commercial place, as beſides natives, many Engliſh, Dutch, and other merchants reſide in it. This city is one of the moſt antient Ruſſian archiepiſcopal ſees; is near 230 miles to the northward of Moſcow, ſurrounded by a ſtone wall, and defended by a ſtrong fortreſs. The ſtreets are open and regular, the houſes handſome, and the markets well furniſhed, every commodity being ſold in a peculiar quarter. The river is broad and navigable, and the cathedral magnificent; beſides which here are 20 ſtone, and 43 wooden churches, three nunneries, with an elegant chapel appertaining to each, &c.

Dwinitza, ſituated on a river of the ſame name, which falls into the Vologda, is a ſmall but well-peopled town. On the river Vologda are likewiſe two other inconſiderable towns named Sooſka, and Strelitz.

XXI. *The Province of* Cargapol.

THIS province is ſituated to the north of Vologda, from whence it ſtretches almoſt to the White Sea. It is woody and fenny, contains many lakes and rivers, but has no town except Cargapol, which is ſituated on the weſtern banks of the river Onega. The people are exceedingly rude and barbarous. The diſtrict of Wiga, which lies to the north-weſt of Cargapol, is wild and deſolate, and contains only two ſmall towns called Waga and Wied; and the diſtrict of Onega, which lies to the weſtward of that of Waga, is equally barren and wild, very thinly inhabited, and hath only one town named Korelſkoi, which is ſituated near the mouth of the river Onega on the ſouthern coaſt of the White Sea.

XXII. *The Province of* DWINA.

THIS province is of conſiderable importance and great extent, being near 300 miles in length, and in form of a rhombus. It is bounded on the north by the White Sea and part of Ingria; on the weſt by Waga and Onega, from which it is ſeparated by the river Dwina; on the ſouth by Ouſtriang; and on the eaſt by Zirania. It is woody, mountainous, and barren, though watered by ſeveral rivers beſides the Dwina. The ground produces no corn, and but very little paſture; ſo that few cattle are bred in the province, and conſequently meat is ſcarce; ſo that the inhabitants ſubſiſt principally on fiſh, either freſh or dried, but the ſtaple commodity is ſalt, and indeed this was their only article of trade, previous to the commercial intercourſe eſtabliſhed by the Engliſh at Archangel, ſince which period this province hath gradually grown rich and important.

The city of Archangel, or St. Michael the archangel, is advantageouſly ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the Dwina, which falls into the White Sea 18 miles below it. Conſidering the excellency of its ſituation, and the greatneſs of its commerce, it is not ſo large as might be naturally ſuppoſed, not exceeding two miles in length; it is, however, rich and populous, and the houſes are of modern architecture, the builders ſeeming to have had in view thoſe excellent maxims of deſign, which our inimitable poet Pope hath thus elegantly verſified;

To build, to plant, whatever you intend,
To rear the column, or the arch to bend,
To ſwell the terras, or to ſink the grot,
In all, let Nature never be forgot.
But treat the goddeſs like a modeſt fair,
Nor over-dreſs, nor leave her wholly bare;
Let not each beauty ev'ry where be ſpy'd,
Where half the ſkill is decently to hide.
He gains all points, who pleaſingly confounds,
Surprizes, varies, and conceals the bounds.

It chiefly became conſiderable and opulent by means of the great trade carried on there by the Engliſh, which, in proceſs of time, induced the merchants of many other nations to reſort thither; ſuch as the traders from other parts of the Ruſſian empire; the merchants from Holland, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, &c. inſomuch that in thoſe months in which the river is not frozen, three or 400, and ſometimes more ſhips, are ſeen in the harbour. The Engliſh were the firſt diſcoverers of it, anno 1553, when Sir Hugh Willoughby having received a commiſſion to go to find out the north-eaſt paſſage to China, Richard Chancellor, maſter of one of the ſhips, ſeparating from the fleet, accidentally fell into the bay of St. Nicholas, on the White Sea; from whence he was ſent for, and kindly received by the then czar Iwan Baſilowitz, who ſoon after granted the Engliſh free liberty to trade in his dominions. A company of merchants was accordingly incorporated in London, anno 1555, and had great privileges granted to them by that monarch; upon which encouragement a large traffic was ſet on foot, to the profit of both nations, which ours enjoyed ſolely for ſome time. Till then the Ruſſian commodities uſed to be conveyed to Narva, a ſea-port on the gulph of Finland; but this latter hath yielded ſince to Archangel, which is now, in a manner, the only port of conſideration in Ruſſia. The Dutch, however, and after them other nations, ſoon ſtruck in for a ſhare of this traffic, though not with the ſame advantage as ours, by reaſon of the peculiar privileges granted to our company. But theſe were unhappily loſt, the czar being ſo exaſperated againſt the Engliſh nation, on his hearing of the death of king Charles I. that he wholly deprived them of their trade, ſince which all our efforts to regain it have been vain. The moſt conſiderable edifice here is the palace, or hall, built of large ſquare ſtones, after the Italian manner, and divided into three parts; in one of which the merchants, both Ruſſian and ſtrangers, have large and convenient apartments, for themſelves and their wares; but after the ſhips are ſailed away, which they commonly do in October, they are obliged to remove to other lodgings. This palace is a large ſtately building, with a ſpacious court before it, which reaches quite to the river. The courts of juſtice, both civil and criminal, are held in it in their proper apartments. The citadel, where the governor reſides, is built after the Ruſſian manner, and ſurrounded with wooden fences, which reach alſo quite to the river. In it are a vaſt number and variety of ſhops, where the Ruſſians ſtore up their merchandizes againſt the fair: theſe, as well as the houſes of the town, are all of wood, but ſtout and large, and well furniſhed within, eſpecially thoſe of foreign merchants. They have all of them a ſtove within ſide every chamber, as a defence againſt the extreme cold. The ſtreets are paved with broken ſtumps, pieces of timber, and other rubbiſh, ſo roughly laid, that one is in continual danger of falling; only in winter the ſnow, which lies pretty thick and hard upon them, makes them ſmooth and eaſy. Here is plenty of proviſions, as fleſh, fowl of all ſorts, eſpecially wild, and fiſh in great variety. Theſe are ſold extraordinary cheap, particularly partridges, which commonly ſell at about 3d. or 4d. per brace, and of which here are two kinds; one like the common ſort; and the other, which turn white in the winter, and reſume their natural colour in ſummer. The government was wholly lodged in the governor till 1700, when the czar created four burgomaſters to take care of the civil and mercantile affairs; ſo the governor's power is confined to the militia only. The court ſends hither yearly a commiſſioner to receive cuſtoms on all merchandizes, which has been computed between 150,000 and 200,000 rubles per annum; and the number of ſhips which come hither from foreign nations is commonly between three and 400. The chief commodities brought into port are, gold and ſilver ſtuffs, ſilks, gold and ſilver lace, other ſorts of lace, gold wire, cochineal, indico, and other drugs for dying; wines, brandies, and other diſtilled liquors. However, the trade is vaſtly decreaſed ſince the czars, by the conqueſt of Livonia, have made the ports of Peterſburgh and Riga the rivals of this, and cauſed the flow of trade to paſs, in a great meaſure, from it to them. Archangel is the ſee and reſidence of a Ruſſian archbiſhop. Our geographers, more exactly than others, give its lat. 64 deg. 36 min. long. 40 deg. 5 min. eaſt.

St. Nicholas is a ſea-port town upon the White Sea, about 20 miles weſt of Archangel, from which the bay of St. Nicholas receives its name. The town itſelf, at preſent, is inconſiderable, and the trade trifling.

Colmogorod is ſituated on the weſtern banks of the Dwina, near the place where the Pinega falls into that river, and about 30 miles from Archangel. It is a conſiderable town, and the ſee of a Ruſſian archbiſhop.

Nova Dwinſka is a ſtrong fortreſs, built lately to defend the mouth of the new canal, or moſt northern mouth of the Dwina, on the White Sea. It hath a large wooden bridge over that river, with a drawbridge in the middle, wide enough for two veſſels to paſs a-breaſt.

Sottotitza is a very conſiderable and populous city, and inhabited by many wealthy merchants and curious mechanics; it ſtands upon the ſouth limits of this province, in lat. 63. 00. Near this place is a territory of 70 German miles extent, named Wolloſtuſgy, inhabited by men of a different language, and ſuppoſed to have come from Livonia. They are civilized, and chriſtians of the Greek church.

Near this part of the Ruſſian ſhore are a few iſlands of very little importance or conſideration, viz. Martinowitz, which is about 130 miles long, and upwards of 50 broad. It extends near two degrees to the northward of the arctic circle, is full of woods, and watered by ſeveral rivers. In many maps this iſland is called Caudenora or Kandenoſs; farther north there is another called Kolgow, from the extreme ſeverity of the climate; theſe are but thinly inhabited, of trifling conſideration, and but little known; beſides theſe, the White Sea contains a few other ſcattered iſlands, which in general are barren and uninhabited.

The third grand Diviſion of the RUSSIAN *Empire, included under the Name of* EASTERN MOSCOVY *or* RUSSIA.

THE provinces which conſtitute this grand diviſion of the Ruſſian empire, called Eaſtern Moſcovy, are ten in number.

1 Mezzen,
2 Jugora,
3 Condora,
4 Teeſca,
5 Petzora,
6 Vogulizi,
7 Permia,
8 Ouſtioug,
9 Zirania,
10 Vaitka or Viatka.

I. *The Territory of* MEZZEN.

THE territory of Mezzen is ſituated to the northward of Dwina and the river Prega, and extends northward to Jugora and the ſtreights of Kandenoſs. It is a long track of land, narrow, barren, woody, fenny, mountainous, and cold. The chief town called Mezzen, and the few villages which this province contains, are wretched places, and indeed the whole region is gloomy and uncomfortable.

The frozen earth lies buried here below
A hilly heap, ſeven cubits deep in ſnow.
The ſun from far peeps with a ſickly face,
Too weak, the clouds and mighty fogs to chace;
When up the ſkies he ſhoots his roſy head,
Or in the ruddy ocean ſeeks his bed;
Swift rivers are with ſudden ice conſtrain'd,
And ſtudded wheels are on their rocks ſuſtain'd.
The brazen cauldrons with the froſt are flaw'd,
The garments ſtiff with ice at hearths are thaw'd;
From locks uncomb'd, and from the frozen beard,
Long icicles depend, and crackling ſounds are heard.

II. *The Province of* JUGORA.

THE province of Jugora or Jugorſki, is bounded on the ſouth-weſt by Mezzen, on the north by the northern ocean, on the eaſt by the province of Petzora, and on the ſouth by thoſe of Ouſtioug and Permia. It is a very large territory, divided by the Polar circle into two parts, the far greater of which lies on this ſide; however, its ſituation is cold enough to make the land barren and uncultivated, ſo that the country is moſtly over-run with foreſts, and covered with lakes and bogs: it hath alſo abundance of rivers. The principal are, the Fitza, Goloebintza, Goloebeica, Otma, Oymitza, Peitza, Peizitza, Voloinga, and Indega; all which flow northwards into the gulph of Teeſca, called by the Ruſſians Teeſkaia Gouba. There are ſeveral others on the ſouth end of the province, which take different courſes from theſe, and empty themſelves ſome into the Dwina, and others into lakes. In the middle of this province is the territory of Vaconitza Voloſt, which hath a few towns or great villages; and on the ſouth parts are the Jugorian mountains, always covered with ice and ſnow, which divide that part from the province of Zirania.

Jugora, or Juhora, ſtands on a ſmall bay of that name, on the northern coaſt, in the latitude of 68 deg. between the iſland of Candenois on the weſt, and the gulph of Petzerſkaia on the north-eaſt; and over-againſt it, about 20 leagues from the land, lies the iſland of Colgoya.

III. *The Province of* CONDORA.

CONDORA, or Condieſki, lies between the Dwina on the weſt, Jugora on the north, Petzora on the eaſt, and Permia on the ſouth. It is a large province, with the title of duchy, but ſo boggy, woody, and mountainous, that it deſerves no farther deſcription, any more than Wereatoura, the capital, ſeated on the northern part, in the latitude of 66 deg. Antient maps place this province between the White Sea and Siberia, which is however the very land of the Samoiedes, incloſed within the river Oby or Umar.

IV. *The Territory of* TEESCA.

TEESCA is a ſmall territory, north of this and Juhorſki, on the northern ſea; having the ſtreights of Candenois, and its iſland, on the weſt, and Samoieda on the eaſt. It hath but one town worth naming, viz. Gorodiſche, which ſtands on a ſmall river, that falls about 10 leagues below it into the gulph of Teeſca; lat. 67. 00. long. 50. 20. eaſt.

V. *The Province of* PETZORA.

THIS is a vaſt territory, extending itſelf from the lake Petzerſkie, on the ſouthernmoſt part of it, quite to the northern or Frozen ocean; that is, from the 63d to almoſt the 70th degree of north latitude. It is bounded on the weſt by Jugora, on the eaſt by the Riphæan, or Obian mountains; on the ſouth by the province of Vogulizi, and by the Northern Sea on the north. The river Petzora, which riſes out of that lake, runs quite through it, in a direct courſe, from ſouth to north, and diſembogues itſelf in the abovementioned ſea by ſix different mouths, near the ſtreight of Weigatz, a little above the city of Petzora, which is ſituate upon the ſame river, about 30 leagues from the ſea. It is but a ſmall place, and is ſuppoſed to have been formerly called Puſte Oſoro, from ſome golden mines, or ſands, that fell from thoſe Obian mountains into that river. The cold is ſo exceſſive here, that the rivers are frozen about eight months in the year. They begin to thaw in the month of May, and to freeze again in Auguſt.

Other towns, beſides the capital, in this province, are, Weliki Poyaſſa, near the ſpring-head of the abovenamed river; Papynowgorod, about 34 leagues below it; Botwanſkaia, on the gulph of its name, near the mouth of the Petzora; Puteſerſkoy, on the eaſt coaſt of the ſame, &c.

VI. *The Territory of* VOGULIZI.

SOUTH of the province laſt named, and north of that of Permia, are ſeated the Vogulizi, called alſo Vogulitzi, Vogolſkoi, and Volgolitzes. Their country is divided by the ſame ridge of mountains we have already mentioned in the laſt article, from the country of Siberia on the eaſt, and extends itſelf weſtward to the river Irtis. Theſe people differ ſo much from all their neighbours round about, that they have been ſuppoſed to be of Tartaric extraction, but without any probability; ſince all the Tartars, either of Siberia, Cazan, or Aſtracan, are all Mahometans; whereas theſe Vogulizi are heathens, and reſemble moſt, in their religion and cuſtoms, the Siberian Pagans, only they are more civilized.

They acknowledge a Supreme Being, the creator and preſerver of all things; and ſacrifice to him once a year, at the end of ſummer, in one of the neareſt foreſts, ſome of the beſt cattle they are maſters of, one of each ſort; but can give no reaſon for their ſo doing, but that their fathers did ſo before them. They believe a future life of rewards and puniſhments, but will not bear being told, that there are any devils, or malevolent ſpirits, alledging, that they have no inſtances amongſt them of any ſuch. They go dreſſed much like the Ruſſian peaſants, and bury the dead in their beſt cloaths, together with ſome money. As there is little corn comes to perfection in their country, they live chiefly upon the milk of their cattle, and ſuch game as they kill. They marry as many wives as they can maintain, which they buy of their parents, but they are very ſcrupulous of marrying within the forbidden degrees of conſanguinity.

They have neither cities or towns, but villages made up of huts, of a conic figure, with a hearth in the middle, and a hole at the top, to let the ſmoak out; which hole, however, they cover with a thin tranſparent piece of ice, to let ſome light into their huts, as ſoon as their fewel is burnt to a coal. When a woman is near the end of her pregnancy, ſhe is obliged to go into a private hut reared on purpoſe for her, and to live in it ſeparate from her huſband, and all matrimonial intercourſe. The men go a ſhooting of elks, fallow deer, and other game: they live quiet under the Ruſſian government, and pay their tribute in ſkins and furs, which are ſent into the public repoſitory at Siberia. This country reaches from 62 deg. 30 min. to almoſt 63 deg. of north latitude.

VII. *The Province of* PERMIA, *or* PERMESKY.

THIS is one of the largeſt provinces of the Ruſſian empire, and is bounded on the north by the country of the Vogulizi; on the eaſt by Siberia; on the ſouth by the province of Vaitka; and on the weſt by that of Ouſtioug, or Uſtiug, and reaches almoſt from 52 to 61 deg.

of

of north lat. and in breadth above 60 leagues, where broadeſt, though much narrower in the ſouthern part towards Cazan, or Caſan. Notwithſtanding which vaſt extent, it is far from being conſiderable in proportion upon any account, if we except its rivers, ſome of which are very large, and run a vaſt length: the moſt remarkable one is the Kama, which receives ſeveral others, and ſprings from that long chain of mountains which part it from Siberia, and which extend themſelves from the kingdom of Cazan quite to the Frozen Sea, that is from 55 to almoſt 70 deg. of lat. Beſides this ridge, the country abounds with many more, as well as lakes, ſo that its ſoil is ſo far from fertile, that the inhabitants are obliged to eat peaſe, beans, and other pulſe, inſtead of bread. They differ likewiſe much from the nations round in other reſpects, as in their cuſtoms, religion, &c. and have a language peculiar to themſelves. They are ſubject to the Ruſſians, and pay their tribute in horſes, and ſeveral kinds of furs. The chief town is

Perma Velikaia, or the Great City, which ſeems to intimate ſomething of large and conſiderable; but this country is ſo little viſited by travellers, that we can get no certain intelligence about it; moſt authors that have ſpoken of it, mentioning it as a place of little note.

VIII. *The Country of* OUSTIOUG, *or* USTIUG.

THIS province hath its name from its capital, and is bounded on the eaſt by Permia, and by the foreſts of Zirania; on the north by the rivers Waga and Dwina; on the weſt by the province of Cargapol; and on the ſouth by that of Vologda. It is not only ſmall but barren, a great part being covered with vaſt and impenetrable woods. Theſe harbour ſuch a prodigious number of black foxes, that their furs are one of the chief commodities of this country. It is in this province likewiſe that the two rivers, Jugh and Suchana, riſe; the former on the eaſt ſide, and the Suchana on the weſt; and both ſtreams, meeting near the middle, form the Great Dwina, or, as its name imports, the double river. Other rivers which fall into the Suchana on the eaſt ſide, are the Peetzenga Recca, which divides Ouſtioug from Vologda, the Bronſnaia, and Striliuſka. On the weſt ſide fall into it thoſe of Pelſma, Ouſtioug, Souzenga, Verchna, Jorga, and a ſmaller one, at the mouth of which ſtands the monaſtery of Teelego. The Waga, which likewiſe falls into the Dwina, runs through ſome of the frontiers of this province; that of Ouſtioug, which hath its ſpring-head alſo in this province, and runs its courſe about four or five leagues from that of the Waga, and falls into the Suchana. This province abounds with the fineſt black foxes, whoſe ſkins bear a great value. The chief town is

Ouſtioug, Uſtiug, or Uſt Jugh: it is ſituated on the weſtern ſhore of the Suchana, which receives the Jugh a little below it. It is an archiepiſcopal ſee of the Ruſſian church, and hath 10 or 12 neat churches built of white ſtone, the cupolas and ſpheres of which are covered over with tin. The other churches, as well as the houſes, are built of wood. The archiepiſcopal palace, which is a large building, and the beſt edifices of this city, are on the weſt ſide of the river. The other part of it, over the water, is leſs conſiderable, but extends itſelf along the ſide of it, in form of a creſcent, a league in length, and a quarter in breadth. It is chiefly noted for a yearly fair for the ſale of fox-ſkins, and other furs. In Olearius's time it was, it ſeems, the only city in all Moſcovy that was ſurrounded with ſtone walls. The reaſon of which was, that the czars uſed to ſend part of their moſt valuable treaſure thither in time of war. It ſtands in lat. 61 deg. 35 min. long. 45. deg. 55 min. eaſt; 220 miles ſouth-eaſt from Archangel.

IX. *The Province of* ZIRANIA.

OR country of the Zarani, is a long, deſert, woody track of land, running from ſouth to north, from the 60th to the 65th deg. of north latitude; but much narrower from eaſt to weſt. It deſerves rather the name of a foreſt than of a province, and ſo indeed it is called by ſeveral authors, there being but few ſpots inhabited, in compariſon of the vaſt and impenetrable woods that ſpread themſelves over it, and breed innumerable quantities of wild beaſts. The people who are here ſcattered in villages, or groups of ſorry huts, are fierce, brutiſh, and untractable; they live upon the game they kill, pay their tribute to the czar in furs, and with it they make cloathing for themſelves, and covering for their houſes, and the reſt they ſell and exchange with whom they can.

X. *The Province of* VAITKA, *or* VIATKA.

VIATKA has the title of a duchy, and is the laſt province in that which we call Eaſtern Moſcovy. It is bounded on the north by Permia, Zirania, and Ouſtioug; on the weſt by Vologda and Peroſlaw; on the ſouth by the kingdom of Cazan; and on the eaſt by that part of Siberia called the territory of Stoutka. It is moſtly woody, marſhy, and barren; yet yields great quantity of honey, wax, and furs. It was conquered from the Tartars by the czar Iwan Baſilowitz; but was at that time ſo ſubject to the incurſions of the Scheremiſſe Tartars, that he found it almoſt deſert, and half abandoned; but it hath fared much better ſince both nations have been ſubdued by the Ruſſians.

It is watered by the river of its name, which ſprings a little above the town of Sextanoff, or Seſtakoff, and running through that, and ſeveral other towns, falls into the Kama; this laſt runs through another part of the country, and falls into the Volga a little above Cazan.

The chief towns in this duchy are, Viatka the capital, Coteliniz, Orlowa or Orlooff, Glinow, Oveſtoi, Catharina, Verſchoſenſkoi, Koigorod, Koigorodoc, Sloboda, Seſtanox or Sextakoff, and Urſum.

Viatka is ſituated on the river of its name, or, according to Olearius, on a ſmall river that falls into it, a little below that city. It hath little or nothing worth notice, except its biſhop's ſee, and a good ſtout caſtle built by the czar abovementioned, to ſuppreſs the incurſions of the Scheremiſſe Tartars. There are two high roads that lead from hence to Moſcow; the one through Caſtroma and Galicz; the other through Uſtiug: the former is much the ſhorter, but the moſt troubleſome and dangerous, on account of the vaſt marſhes that muſt be croſſed, and of the Scheremiſſe free-booters that infeſt thoſe parts.

Colcinitz is rather a conſiderable town, ſituated near the confines of the kingdom of Cazan, or Caſan; and Sladboda, another town, ſtands more to the north-weſt, on the borders of the Schiremiſſe Tartars. Beſides the above, this province includes Clinow, Ortow, and Kaigorod, all fortified after the Ruſſian manner.

The fourth grand Diviſion of the RUSSIAN *Empire, denominated* MOSCOVITE TARTARY.

This grand diviſion contains

- The Crim - - -
- Leſgee - - -
- Baſkeer - - -
- Kalmuck - - -
- Uſbeck - - -
- And ſome leſs conſiderable tribes of - - } Tartars.
- Part of Circaſſia,
- Siberia,
- Kamſchatka,
- Samoieda,

And the kingdoms of Aſtrachan, Cazan, and Bulgaria.

But as the principal part of theſe are ſituated in Aſia, the reader is furniſhed with an ample account of them all, except Cazan and Bulgaria; and by referring to vol. I. of this work, he will find

- Siberia, — deſcribed in page 42
- Kamtſchatka, — 43
- Samoieda, — 47
- Aſtrachan, — 50
- Circaſſia, — 52

And

And the

Kalmuck	Tartars, described in page	51
Uſbeck		53
Baſkeer		53
Crim		54
Leſgees		54

With the deſcription of ſeveral other inferior tribes of Tartars, interſperſed with theſe more intereſting particulars. It therefore only remains to deſcribe the kingdoms of Cazan and Bulgaria.

The Kingdom of CAZAN.

THE kingdom of Cazan, or Caſan, was formerly governed by its own monarchs, who were formidable and opulent, till the czar Baſilowitz ſubdued the greateſt part of it, and his ſon Iwan Baſilowitz completed the conqueſt of the whole in the year 1554. Cazan has been always conſidered as a valuable acquiſition to Ruſſia, on account of its amazing fertility. This country is bounded on the north by the provinces of Vaitka and Permia; on the eaſt by Tumæan Tartary; on the ſouth by Baſkeer Tartary, Bulgaria, and Aſtrachan; and on the weſt by Novogorod. It is watered by the great rivers Volga and Kama, which encreaſe the natural fertility of the ground, and enrich the whole country by commercial means.

Cazan, or Cazanum, the capital, is ſituated in 56 deg. 54 min. north lat. on the river Canſanka, and in the midſt of a fruitful and ſpacious plain. It is a capacious and populous city, the ſeat of a Ruſſian metropolitan, and contains many churches and monaſteries. But the houſes, and even the ramparts and towers, are all built with wood. The caſtle, however, is of ſtone; and the river, by ſurrounding it, forms an excellent foſſe; the whole being amply furniſhed with artillery, ammunition, &c. and well ſecured by a Ruſſian garriſon. At a little diſtance from the city, a large commodious dock, for ſhip-building, is ſituated at the confluence of the Volga and Caſanka. Cazan is well ſupplied, both by land and water, with all kinds of proviſions. Wine and fruits are brought hither from Turkey, European commodities, and ſome kinds of groceries from Moſcow, teas from China, and iron and furs from Siberia and Tartary. The ſituation is admirable for commerce, which is carried on not only with the abovementioned places, but with Perſia and other parts of the eaſt. Large quantities of Ruſſia leather, bark for tanning, timber for ſhip-building, &c. are annually ſent from hence to Peterſburg, and other parts of Ruſſia. A great number of Tartars inhabit the neighbourhood of Cazan. They are neat and cleanly in their perſons, and ſupply the markets with cattle, horſes, ſheep, &c.

Kockſcaga, about 70 miles from Cazan, on the banks of the Volga, is a very ſmall city.

Malmiſhas is an inconſiderable town on the ſide of the river Caſanka, near the frontiers of Bulgaria, ſurrounded by a wooden wall, and thinly peopled with very poor inhabitants.

About three miles from the Volga are the ruins of Scrulierſki, which was an opulent city, between Cazan and Aſtrachan, till deſtroyed by Tamerlane the Great.

The other towns are

Sabackzar	Laiſoff
Pagautzina	Swatſk
Kolcis	Tetul
Karakul	Sunder
Batula	Bur

and Uza; but none of them contain any thing worthy of a particular deſcription.

The Kingdom of BULGARIA.

THIS kingdom, which was formerly called Horda, or the region of Zavolani, was anciently inhabited by the Bulgaras, who made an irruption into thoſe parts from Aſia, and conferred their name on this country.

Bulgaria is divided into Little and Great. Little Bulgaria is ſituated on the ſouthern coaſts of the Danube; belongs to the Turks, having been conquered by Amurath II. and forms part of Turky in Europe. Great Bulgaria was ſubdued by the Moſcovite czars, and now is an appendage of the Ruſſian empire. It is bounded on the north by the kingdom of Cazan, on the eaſt by Baſkeria, on the ſouth by the river Sumara, and on the weſt by the Volga.

This kingdom is watered by ſeveral rivers; near its center are the deſarts of Ufa; on the eaſtern confines, the mountains of Caf, which yield great quantities of iron, as well as ſome excellent chryſtals; and, towards the ſouthern ſide, the great lake Kerghewl. The ſoil is tolerably fertile, and many parts of the country populous.

Bulgar, or Bulgara, the capital, is ſituated on the Volga, and deemed a conſiderable city.

Samara, on the banks of a river of the ſame name, which diſembogues itſelf into the Volga, is built on the declivity of a mountain, and the ſuburbs ſtretch along the river. The place is large, but poor and mean; the houſes, walls, fortifications, &c. being all built of timber. This city was erected, in one month, by 30,000 men ſent thither, for that purpoſe, by Peter the Great. The work was directed by prince Galitzin, and the place is an excellent check upon the Tartars, Coſſacks, &c. Near this city are the ruins of Sunbeſka, which was deſtroyed by Tamerlane the Great; and we are informed by John Struits, in his voyages, that going aſhore, at no great diſtance from hence, he aſcended a mountain where formerly ſtood the city of Abuchim, and there diſcovered a ſtone with an inſcription, which a Ruſſian interpreted for him, and which was to this effect: "Whoſoever thou art, if thou haſt ſtrength "enough to turn me, thou wilt make thy fortune." From this intimation, he and his company expecting to find ſome hidden treaſure, immediately moved it from its place, and, on the other ſide, found another inſcription importing: "This is not the firſt time thou haſt taken "great pains to little purpoſe."

The fifth grand Diviſion of the RUSSIAN *Empire, comprehending* RUSSIAN LAPLAND, *and* NOVA ZEMBLA.

RUSSIAN LAPLAND.

WE have had occaſion, in former articles, to obſerve, that Lapland, or Laponia, is divided into three parts, according to the princes each of them is ſubject to; Daniſh, Swediſh, and Ruſſian. The other two have been deſcribed under their proper heads; and the third is that we are now upon. It is bounded on the north by the northern ocean, on the eaſt and ſouth by the White Sea, which forms there a ſpacious gulph, and by the river Zoloticza, which diſcharges itſelf into it on the eaſt ſide of Kierni; and on the weſt it hath the Daniſh Lapland. It is further divided into three parts, according to their ſituation; whereof one is called Leporia Mouremanſkoi, or Maritime Leporia; Terrſkoi, or Inland Leporia; and Bellamoureſkoi Leporia. The firſt is ſituated on the north and eaſt ſide, having the Norwegian, or Daniſh Lapland, on the north-weſt; the Swediſh on the weſt, Bellamoureſkoi on the ſouth-eaſt, and Terrſkoi on the ſouth and ſouth-weſt.

The whole territory is barren, woody, and mountainous; the air extremely cold; the inhabitants as rude and ignorant; and, in general, the country is much like the Swediſh and Daniſh Lapland formerly ſpoken of. Moſt of the iſlands, cities, and towns, ſtand on the ſea-coaſts; and are as follow:

Kierni, ſituated near the mouth of the river Zoloticza.

Zolosſki, a town and iſland, in which is a monaſtery of the ſame name.

Kerrelli, or Kierlit, on the mouth of the freſh-water river.

Kemeloe, a town and iſland, with ſome ſmall ones about it.

Kovoda, ſituated on the mouth of a river which flows from the lake Pajerfwi into the gulph Ombai, on the mouth of a river of the ſame name, which empties itſelf into the Gouba, or Salt River.

Wolna Oſtrof, or Iſland of Deer, with a town of the ſame name.

Cape Touria, Soutkete, Caſcavaron, Warſiga, Polengi, and Pelitza; which are but ſmall towns.

Souſnowitz, or Iſland of the Croſs; three others on the mouth of the river Ponoi; cape Orlogone, with a bay and haven, at the entrance into the White ſea; the iſles of Lombacho; the cape and iſles of Swetenoes, in a bay; at the further end of which is the town of Jockna, ſituated on a river of the ſame name, which affords plenty of fiſh. Nook Oſtrof, called, by the Dutch, Nagel Eyland, or Nail Iſland; the Mariners Bay; ſeven iſlands more on the mouth of a nameleſs river, well-ſtored with ſalmon; as are, indeed, moſt rivers on this coaſt: the Golden Bay; Daelna Olignia, or Farther Olignia, to diſtinguiſh it from another of the ſame name, and nearer the coaſt; viz. Daelna Silenſi, or Farther Silenſi, ſo named, on the ſame account; port Gabriel; port of Waronia; Blieſna, or Nearer Olignia; Blieſna, or Nearer Silenſi; the iſland and town of Kildwin; the town, iſland, and lake of Kola; the Fiſhermens iſland; Petzinſka river; with a monaſtery of the ſame name.

In the inland are, the lake of Polina, or Polina Ozero; with a town of the ſame name.

The territory of Mouremanſkoi Leporia is mountainous and woody, and hath few towns of note except Kola, a ſmall port, ſituated on the mouth of a river of the ſame name, which falls into the ocean. It is the chief place in the whole country, and ſtands between the town of Wardways and the White Sea; lat. 68 deg. 55 min. long. 34 deg. 25 min. eaſt.

Terrſkoi Leporia, or inland part of the Ruſſian Lapland, is almoſt ſurrounded with the ſea, and is the land that makes the gulph of the White Sea. It is no leſs woody and barren than the reſt; and the chief town in it is Warſiga, ſituated on the ſouth coaſt, over-againſt Archangel; lat. 64 deg. 25 min. long. 40 deg. 0 min. eaſt. Lockena is another ſmall ſea-port, at the mouth of a river of its name, which falls into the Northern Ocean; lat. 68 deg. 0 min.

Bellamoureſkoi Leporia lies at the bottom of the abovementioned gulph, called the White Sea, and, like the reſt, is cold, barren, and thinly inhabited. The chief town is Soma, ſituated on the frontiers of the province of Moſcovitiſh Carelia, and at the very entrance into the Ruſſian Lapland, on the White Sea; lat. 64 deg. 20 min. As to what farther relates to the country, and its inhabitants, we ſhall refer our readers to what we have formerly ſaid of the Daniſh and Swediſh Lapland; they being ſo alike in every thing, that it would be but a needleſs repetition to ſay any more about them here.

NOVA ZEMBLA.

NOVA ZEMBLA was a name given to this new-diſcovered track, which, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies New Land: it is ſeparated from the northern part of Ruſſia, by the ſtreight called Veigatz, or Wygatz, which lies in north lat. 70 deg. The land that forms this ſtreight is a promontory, advancing ſouthward from the main country, which is ſuppoſed to extend itſelf much farther north. It was long doubted whether this country joined to the continent of Greenland on the weſt, or of Tartary on the eaſt, but it is now known to be an extenſive iſland.

This country was at firſt diſcovered by the Engliſh, anno 1553, when captain Hugh Willoughby ſailed thither with three veſſels, and advanced from the north cape of Finmark as far north as the 72d deg. of lat. where he thought he had deſcried this land; but being obliged, through ſtreſs of weather, to put into a port of Lapland, he there periſhed with cold, with all his company. After him captain Burroughs ſailed in ſearch of it three years after, and having doubled the abovementioned cape, diſcovered the ſtreight of Weygatz, between the ſouth part of Nova Zembla, and the north coaſt of Samoieda. Since that time it hath been often viſited, both by Dutch and Engliſh, in hopes of finding out the north-eaſt paſſage; but the coldneſs of the climate, and the mountains of ſnow which covered that whole country, prevented their making any great diſcoveries. Some Dutchmen wintered there, anno 1596, but found the cold ſo exceſſive, that they, with great difficulty, kept themſelves alive till the next ſummer. They ſaw no ſun from January 4 to June 24, during which long and dark interval they had no light, but what the moon gave them from the firſt to the laſt quarter, in which ſhe ſhone by day as well as night.

The account they gave of it is, that ſome parts of that country is inhabited by a people of low ſtature, who are idolaters, and barbarous. The attempts made afterwards by captain Barentz, a Hollander, by Hudſon, Wood, and Flaws, proved likewiſe of little or no conſequence to the public, and of a bad one to them, except that Wood made ſome remarks, which gave him reaſon to think there was a paſſage between this country and that of Greenland. As for Nova Zembla, he repreſents it as the moſt forlorn ſpot in all the world, the greateſt part of which is laid under ſnow and ice; and, where there are neither of theſe, one meets with nothing but diſmal quagmires covered with moſs, and ſome blue and yellow flowers. Upon digging two or three feet into the earth, they found the ice as hard as marble, which ſhews how vain it would be to attempt to winter there in caves dug under ground. In other northern countries the ice and ſnow is obſerved to melt much ſooner on the ſea-coaſts than in the inland; but here it proves the reverſe; and the ſea, which beats againſt mountains of it of a prodigious height, hath undermined it ſo, that it ſeems to hang in the air, and diſcovers ſuch monſtrous chaſms, as cannot be beheld without dread.

The country, ſo far as our author had opportunity to view it, breeds ſome ſorts of wild creatures; ſuch as large white bears, foxes, ſome little creatures like rabbits, but not bigger than rats, larks, penguins, &c. With reſpect to the penguin, it is of the ſize of a gooſe, and the feathers are ſomewhat like hairs, and are of an aſh-colour. The wings are very ſhort in proportion to the body, and the bill is black, but the legs are of a bright green. They keep in the water all the day, where they feed upon fiſh. As they cannot fly, they cannot ſhun their enemies, except by leaping along, which they do pretty well by the help of their ſhort wings. However, this bird is active upon the water, and ſeems to be very ſkilful in catching its food. When the ſun begins to ſet, they retire to the rocks near the ſea, where they continue till morning, at which time they are eaſily taken. They build their neſts upon the rocks, on the craggy points, to which theſe birds can get up very eaſily. Their eggs are very good; but the fleſh has a fiſhy taſte, and is never eaten but in caſes of great neceſſity.

We cannot conclude this article, without making a remark upon the bird penguin abovementioned, which is not only common in theſe northern parts, but likewiſe in ſeveral countries of North America, and is every where known by the ſame name, with little or no variation, which in the old Celtic, and in our preſent Welch, ſignifies a white head, as that bird actually hath. This, together with ſome great affinity which is found in many of the radical words, and proper names, uſed by thoſe diſtant regions, confirms a curious conjecture we have borrowed from the authors of the Univerſal Hiſtory, and have already mentioned, on ſeveral occaſions, in this work, viz. that the deſcendants of Gomer, the eldeſt ſon of Japhet, were not only the firſt peoplers of Europe, even in its remoteſt parts, but have preſerved their antient language more than any other nation we know of, except the Chineſe. The ſouthern part hath been ſince found to be inhabited by a ſquat, ſwarthy ſort of people, who cloath themſelves with ſeal-ſkins, or with the ſkins of a large bird, which they call penguin, with the feathers outward. They live upon what game or fiſh they catch. They worſhip the ſun and moon, and have ſome little wooden idols, in human ſhape, but monſtrouſly carved, or rather notched.

The various romantic tales, and manifeſt abſurdities, advanced by many of the Dutch voyagers; the ridiculous relations of Ferdinand, Mendez, Pinto, and the improbable ſtories of Sir John Mandeville, gave riſe to a *witty and ingenious ſatire*, written by the celebrated Sir Richard Steele, and publiſhed in the Tatler, as if from a manuſcript of Sir John Mandeville's. The ſcene being founded in Nova Zembla, the humour being admirable, and the ſatire pointed againſt all voyagers and

travellers who attempt to impoſe upon the public, we ſhall make an extract from it without farther apology. The relation being in the firſt perſon, as if Sir John Mandeville was the narrator; the words are, "We were ſeparated by a ſtorm, in the latitude of 73, inſomuch that only the ſhip which I was in, with a Dutch and French veſſel, got ſafe into a creek of Nova Zembla. We landed in order to refit our veſſels, and ſtore ourſelves with proviſions. The crew of each veſſel made themſelves a cabin of turf and wood, at ſome diſtance from each other, to fence themſelves againſt the inclemencies of the weather, which was ſevere beyond imagination. We ſoon obſerved, that in talking to one another we loſt ſeveral of our words, and could not hear one another at above two yards diſtance, and that too when we ſat very near the fire. After much perplexity, I found that our words froze in the air, before they could reach the ears of the perſon to whom they were ſpoken. I was ſoon confirmed in the conjecture, when, upon the encreaſe of the cold, the whole company grew dumb, or rather deaf, for every man was ſenſible, as we afterwards found, that he ſpoke as well as ever, but the ſounds no ſooner took air, than they were condenſed and loſt. It was now a miſerable ſpectacle, to ſee us nodding and gaping at one another; every man talking, and no man heard. One might obſerve a ſeaman that could hail a ſhip at a league's diſtance, beckoning with his hand, ſtraining with his lungs, and tearing his throat, but all in vain.

"We continued here three weeks in this diſmal plight; at length, upon a turn of wind, the air about us began to thaw. Our cabbin was immediately filled with a dry clattering ſound, which I afterwards found to be the crackling of conſonants that broke above our heads, and were often mixed with a gentle hiſſing, which I imputed to the letter *S* that occurs ſo frequently in the Engliſh tongue. I ſoon after felt a breeze of whiſpers ruſhing by my ear, for thoſe being of a ſoft and gentle ſubſtance, immediately liquified in the warm wind that blew acroſs our cabbin. Theſe were ſoon followed by ſyllables and ſhort words, and at length by entire ſentences, that melted ſooner or later as they were more or leſs congealed, ſo that we now heard every thing that had been ſpoken during the whole three weeks that we had been ſilent, if I may uſe that expreſſion. It was now very early in the morning, and yet to my ſurprize I heard ſomebody ſay, *Sir John, it is midnight, and time for the ſhip's crew to go to bed.* This I knew to be the pilot's voice, and upon recollecting myſelf, I concluded that he had ſpoken theſe words to me ſome days before, though I could not hear them till the preſent thaw. My reader will eaſily imagine how the whole crew was amazed, to hear every man talking, and ſee no man open his mouth. In the midſt of this great ſurprize we were all in, we heard a volley of oaths and curſes, laſting for a long while, and uttered in a very hoarſe voice, which I knew belonged to the boatſwain, who was a very choleric fellow, and had taken his opportunity of curſing and ſwearing at me, when he thought I could not hear him, for I had ſeveral times given him the ſtrappado on that account, as I did not fail to repeat for theſe his pious ſoliloquies when I got him on ſhipboard.

"I muſt not omit the names of ſeveral beauties in Wapping, which were heard every now and then in the midſt of a long ſigh that accompanied them, as dear Kate! pretty Mrs. Peggy! when ſhall I ſee my Sue again? This betrayed ſeveral amours which had been concealed till that time, and furniſhed us with a great deal of mirth in our return to England.

"When this confuſion of voices was pretty well over, though I was afraid to offer at ſpeaking as fearing I ſhould not be heard, I propoſed a viſit to the Dutch cabbin, which lay about a mile farther up in the country. My crew were extremely rejoiced to find they had again recovered their hearing, though every man uttered his voice with the ſame apprehenſions that I had done.

"And try'd his tongue, his ſilence ſoftly broke."

"At about half a mile's diſtance from our cabbin, we heard the groanings of a bear, which at firſt ſtartled us, but upon enquiry we were informed by ſome of our company that he was dead, and now lay in ſalt, having been killed upon that very ſpot, about a fortnight before, in the time of the froſt. Not far from the ſame place we were likewiſe entertained with ſome poſthumous ſparls and barkings of a fox."

The ſixth grand diviſion of the Ruſſian empire, or a deſcription of the countries diſmembered from Poland, will be introduced in our account of that kingdom, as it cannot come with ſo much propriety in any other place, and will there be accompanied by a relation of the late troubles and revolutions in Poland, and of the diſmemberment of that unhappy country, in which the provinces ſeized by the empreſs of Ruſſia will be deſcribed, and the political part ſhe took in thoſe tranſactions delineated.

SECT. III.

Of the Inhabitants of Ruſſia, *their Cuſtoms, Manners,* &c.

THE Ruſſians in general are but of a middling or rather a ſhort ſtature, but the ſeverity of the climate, which produces a dry and ſharp air, diſpoſes the inhabitants in general to a ſtrong and hardy conſtitution, and enables them to undergo great hardſhips. They are ignorant, brutal, and have but very imperfect notions of the ſocial virtues, but in ſufferings they are patient, bold in dangers, and reſolute in war. A late intelligent traveller ſays, "The common people in Ruſſia have no kind of learning or education among them, and although they are called Chriſtians, have no idea of the true principles of the chriſtian religion, paying a proper reſpect to their ſaints and to the images of arch-ſaints, keeping their faſt days with ſome ſolemnity, and repeating a certain number of prayers by rote, of the true uſe and meaning of which they have no idea, is the whole of the religion of at leaſt ten millions of people in this empire. The general character of the Ruſſian nation is, to content themſelves with a ſuperficial knowledge of things, rather than to proſecute their ſtudies to any conſiderable degree. This diſpoſition qualifies them more for a life of labour and fatigue than for that of art or curioſity; and the effects of it are viſible in all orders of men in this ſtate."

The people of Ruſſia are divided into four different claſſes, viz.

Nobility and gentry,
Clergymen and lawyers,
Merchants and citizens,
Farmers, labourers, ſoldiers, and ſeamen.

The firſt claſs, or the nobility and gentry of Ruſſia, is ſubdivided into many leſſer claſſes, viz.

The firſt ſub-diviſion is compoſed of the moſt ancient families of the empire, and thoſe who were enobled by the great duke Woldimer the firſt.

The ſecond ſub-diviſion includes the families of foreign nobility, who have at different times eſtabliſhed them in Ruſſia.

The third ſub-diviſion contains thoſe who were created nobles during or ſince the reign of the czar Alexis.

The fourth ſub-diviſion is formed by what are called the common nobility and common gentry, or thoſe who have had any famous generals or ſenators for their anceſtors, or in whoſe families the czars have choſen their wives, or who are proprietors of conſiderable fiefs, or who were raiſed by their merit during the reign of Peter the Great.

It is to be obſerved, however, that of late years the military rank ſuperſedes every thing, and is at preſent the ſtandard which regulates every degree of precedency, whatever may happen to be the rank or claſs of perſons.

But nothwithſtanding the great ſtrides made towards civilization, thoſe of the Ruſſian nobility who are not immediately about the court, or have not travelled, ſtill remain brutal and tyrannical, to which the arbitrary power they are permitted to have over their ſlaves not a little contributes, for they regard themſelves as ſo many petty ſovereigns in their ſeveral fiefs, and the riches of a nobleman in Ruſſia is conſidered not from the annual revenue of his eſtate, but from the number of ſlaves (peaſants) upon it; ſo that when an eſtate is ſold, a great number of people are transferred with it; or when the

ſovereign chooſes to reward any favourite, ſhe makes him a preſent of ſo much land and ſo many families, conſidering the poor people as ſo many herds of cattle or flocks of ſheep. What renders this ſtate of vaſſalage ſtill more dreadful is, that neither the peaſant, or any part of his family, dare remove from the portion of land aſſigned them, but are cruelly fixed upon that dreadful ſpot for life where they muſt continually toil, their lord taking the chief profit, and themſelves only being permitted to enjoy a very ſcanty pittance.

"The Ruſſian nobility (ſays a gentleman who reſided a conſiderable time at St. Peterſburgh) ſeem to be much better calculated for a military life, where bravery and much action are neceſſary, than for civil affairs; for thoſe who are employed in the latter, though they are laborious in their buſineſs, ſeldom elevate their ſpeculations above what the neceſſity of their reſpective employments require. This claſs of men are very proud and haughty, and too apt to value themſelves upon the little knowledge they have of things, though in general it is extremely ſuperficial."

The court nobility, however, from the great connections they have had of late years with the moſt civilized European ſtates, ſeem totally to have emerged from their barbariſm into the height of elegance and politeneſs, and the young Ruſſian nobility at preſent, are much improved by ſtudies of taſte and a propenſity to travel.

The celebrated M. L'Abbe Chappe D'Ateroche, of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris, who made a journey through Ruſſia and into Siberia by order of the late French king, ſays, "The nobility dare not come near the throne without fear and trembling. They are baniſhed into Siberia for the ſlighteſt political intrigue, and their poſſeſſions being confiſcated, one whole family thus falls a victim to the artful inſinuations of the courtier. The mutual diſtruſt in which people live in Ruſſia, and the total ſilence of the nation upon every thing which may have the leaſt relation either to the government or the ſovereign, ariſes chiefly from the privilege every Ruſſian has without diſtinction of crying out in public *ſlowo dielo*, that is to ſay, I declare you guilty of high treaſon both in words and actions. All the byeſtanders are then obliged to aſſiſt in taking up the perſon accuſed, a father arreſts his ſon, the ſon his father, and nature ſuffers in ſilence. The accuſed and accuſer are both conveyed immediately to priſon, and afterwards to St. Peterſburgh, where they are tried by the ſecret court of chancery."

The learning of the clergy ſeldom riſes above mediocrity, they affect great gravity, and are exceeding ſuperſtitious. All the archbiſhops and biſhops are choſen from among the monks, but no ſoldiers, farmers, or any perſons employed by government, are ever permitted to become monks. The lawyers are very ignorant, and what is worſe, uncommonly diſhoneſt, venal and corrupt. The laws of Ruſſia are in themſelves very imperfect, but the manner in which they are adminiſtered renders them execrable.

"For modes of government let fools conteſt,
"Whate'er is beſt adminiſter'd is beſt."

The merchants and citizens are but little intelligent in affairs of trade and commerce, nor would they be able to carry on foreign commerce without the aſſiſtance of ſtrangers; their commerce at Archangel and the Baltic being managed by Engliſh, Dutch, French, and German merchants, and that of the Caſpian Sea by Armenians and Perſians. The Ruſſian traders are diſhoneſt in their dealings, deeming fraud, addreſs, and diſengenuity a deep knowledge of trade, though at the ſame time their knowledge is as confined as their diſhoneſty is extenſive. Theſe people, however, are much better calculated for drudgery than ſpeculation, and are equally deficient in arts, manufactures, &c.

The farmers and labourers, who compoſe the bulk of the nation, and from whom the army and navy are recruited, are in a moſt deplorable ſituation, being in a manner denied the common rights of mankind, and in many places they are ſo ſtupidly ignorant, that their form excepted, it would be difficult to diſcover they were of the human ſpecies. From the ſeverity of the climate, they are naturally robuſt and ſtrong; by ſtrict diſcipline they become tolerable ſoldiers, and from the rigour of their ſituation they habituate themſelves to deſpiſe life, and ſuffer all kinds of puniſhment and ſeverities with a kind of apathy or rather inſenſibility.

The Ruſſians are naturally very lazy and indolent, and much addicted to drinking ſtrong liquors to exceſs. "The common people (ſays M. L'Abbe Chappe D'Ateroche, whom we have already quoted) are bigotted even to fanaticiſm in favour of the Greek religion. This extravagance encreaſes the farther we get from the capital, but theſe very people are ſo little acquainted with the religion, that they are perſuaded they fulfil all its duties by complying with ſome external ceremonies, and eſpecially by keeping the Lent faſts with the greateſt ſtrictneſs. In other reſpects, they give themſelves up to debauchery and to every kind of vice. Morality is leſs to be met with among the Ruſſians than among the Pagans their neighbours. The opinions of the Ruſſians with regard to chriſtianity are ſo extraordinary, that it ſhould ſeem as if that religion, ſo well adapted in itſelf for the happineſs and good order of ſociety, had only ſerved to make this people more wicked. A murderer being taken and condemned, and being aſked in the courſe of his trial, whether he had kept the Lent faſts, appeared as much ſurprized as the moſt upright man would have been, if his honeſty had been called in queſtion. He immediately anſwered with warmth, that he was incapable of neglecting the duties of his religion. Yet this very man was at the head of a ſet of ruffians, and whenever they ſeized upon any travellers, he readily gave up all the booty to his companions, if they did but deliver him theſe unhappy victims alive. He firſt undreſſed them, and tied them naked to a tree without any regard to their ſex; he then opened their breaſt near the heart, and drank their blood, and declared that he took great pleaſure in ſeeing the dreadful contorſions and convulſions of theſe wretched people."

The Ruſſians are bred up with ſuch high notions of their ſovereigns, and of a blind implicit obedience they owe to them, as the only perſons who have ſenſe enough to diſtinguiſh between right and wrong, that they never diſpute their will in any thing, except where they attempt, as the late Peter did, an innovation, either in their religion, or cuſtoms; which they cannot but look upon as an impeachment of the wiſdom of their anceſtors who had eſtabliſhed them. In all other caſes they are ſo prepoſſeſſed with the notion of their unerring wiſdom and knowledge, as well as of their own ignorance and imperfection, that it is a common ſaying with them, in all dubious caſes, "God and the czar alone know."

They are extremely fond of hot baths and ſweating-houſes, in which they conſtantly go once or twice a week, and oftener, if they can afford it, and with ſo little regard to decency, that women and men make no ſcruple to go into them promiſcuouſly, and to appear naked there to each other. Upon their coming out of them, they will leap, naked, and reeking-hot, into a river, if any be near; or pour two or three pails of cold water upon their bodies, to cloſe the pores, and render them healthy and hardy; for they do it even in the heart of the winter.

The ingenious Mr. Wraxall, in his travels, ſays, in a letter dated from St. Peterſburgh, July 23, 1774, "I am juſt returned from being a ſpectator of one of their cuſtoms, at which I could not help being a little ſurprized. It was a promiſcuous bathing, of not leſs than 200 perſons of both ſexes. There are ſeveral of theſe public bagnios in St. Peterſburgh, and every one pays a few copiques (value a halfpenny Engliſh each) for admittance. There are indeed ſeparate places for the men and women, but they ſeem quite regardleſs of this diſtinction, and ſit or bathe in a ſtate of abſolute nudity among each other. What is equally extraordinary, they go firſt into a room heated to ſo intenſe a degree, that it is ſcarce poſſible to breathe in it; and, after having remained there till their bodies are in the moſt violent perſpiration, they inſtantly either plunge into the cold water of the Nieva, or elſe throw a quantity of it over them from little buckets with which they are all provided for that purpoſe. This may harden a Ruſſian conſtitution, but I believe would be found to have very different effects upon an Engliſh one."

The ſeamen here are very ignorant of navigation, and

and aukward in the conduct of a ſhip; and the poor, who are paſt their labour, are in a ſtate of miſery ſcarce deſcribable, as there are but few charitable foundations in the whole empire.

Both men and women accuſtom themſelves to ſleep conſtantly after dinner; they are both of a robuſt and healthy conſtitution, and fit to endure any fatigue. They will live or travel many days upon the ſtrength of a little oatmeal mingled with water, or upon ſome raw roots; but that which they generally chuſe, in their marches, is rye-bread cut into ſmall ſquare pieces, and dried again in the oven. It being light of carriage, they every now and then put a bit of it in their mouths, which moiſtens it, and gives them freſh ſpirits; and when they come to any water, they complete their repaſt.

The women are generally fair, comely, and well-ſhaped; very dutiful to their lordly huſbands, and very patient under their correction and diſcipline: they are even repreſented as fond of it, and uneaſy, and even outrageous, under the want of it; as implying a want of love or regard in their ſpouſes: and this makes the churliſh ones to uſe it with ſo little diſcretion, that they ſometimes die under it, there being no puniſhment for it: though if a woman happens to kill her huſband, which is often the caſe, when they are too ſeverely uſed by them, the law condemns them to be buried alive. A very dreadful puniſhment this; becauſe they are put into the earth in a ſtanding poſture, and covered with it only up to their necks: ſo that ſome of them live ſix or eight days in hunger and miſery, it being forbid, under pain of death, to afford them any kind of ſuſtenance all that time. They are, moreover, looſe in their behaviour, and far from ſhy of their favours; and will even bear their huſbands company in their drunken debauches; which may, in ſome meaſure, juſtify theſe for the brutiſh jealouſy they are commonly addicted to: and ſo little gallantry, or even decency, is uſed towards the fair ſex in this whole country, that no reſpect is paid to them, though they are even of quality. The only chance they have in wedlock is, from the kindneſs of their parents, who, by the contracts of marriage, take care to bind the huſband under ſome ſort of penalty, to uſe them well and kindly, to feed them with wholſome food, and to forbear all unreaſonable correction and ill treatment. But all theſe precautions often prove ineffectual, ſo that it is not without reaſon that they crown the bride, on her wedding day, with a garland of wormwood, to put her in mind of the bitterneſs that attends the marriage-ſtate; and the bridegroom with one of hops, to intimate to him the fruitfulneſs of it; which is there taken ſo much hold of, that he may divorce her, and ſhut her up, for the very fault of her not bearing him any children.

Whether the cuſtom of the bride's preſenting her ſpouſe with a whip, on her wedding-day, in token of ſubmiſſion, be ſtill in vogue in the more remote parts, ſince they have been poliſhed in theſe latter reigns, we will not affirm; but there is authority ſufficient to believe it to have been an antient one: and our Engliſh reader will not, perhaps, be diſpleaſed to be told whence it had its riſe. Ruſſia is now part of the antient Sarmatian Scythia, whoſe inhabitants, having formed a deſign to ſeek ſome new and better habitations, left their wives and country, under the care of their ſlaves, went and conquered a great part of Greece, and held it a conſiderable time; during which, their wives hearing no tidings of them, and unwilling to loſe their teeming-time, took the ſlaves to their beds. The maſters returning from Greece, the ſlaves deſigned to oppoſe them. Both ſides being drawn up in order of battle, one of the Sarmatians addreſſing himſelf to his fellows, obſerved, that they ſhould debaſe themſelves by uſing the ſword and the ſpear againſt ſlaves whom they had formerly overawed with the ſound of a whip. He therefore propoſed, that every man ſhould arm himſelf with this weapon only; the advice was immediately purſued, and they attacked the enemy with ſcourges. The ſlaves had been ſo accuſtomed to dread this inſtrument, that they were inſtantly ſeized with a panic, and fled with the utmoſt precipitation. The priſoners were purſued with vigour, and a great part of the women made away with themſelves; the reſt ſubmitted to flagellation, which was ſeverely exerciſed. In memory of this event, and as a warning to Ruſſian wives, the whip, or ſcourge, is one of the firſt wedding preſents, and hung up in the moſt conſpicuous part of the houſe; that by preſenting itſelf continually to the good woman's eyes, it may never ſlip from her remembrance.

The baptiſmal, matrimonial, and funeral ceremonies of the Ruſſians, are thus judiciouſly deſcribed by a lady, who very recently reſided ſome years in Ruſſia.

"The Ruſſian religion conſiſts of outward form and much ſuperſtition. I have ſeen a chriſtening and a wedding: at the former, the child was dipped three times in a tub of water, while the goſſips had each a wax candle in her hand. After the child had been dipped, the prieſt (who by the way was very drunk) put on the ſhirt, and then exorciſed it, and at the end of every ſentence, he and the goſſips ſpit, to ſhew they triumphed over the devil. The wedding was one of my ſervants; the match was propoſed to the girl's parents, and they approving of it, came in for to aſk my conſent; when that was obtained, the man ſent her a preſent, conſiſting of a comb, ſome paint, and patches; then he was admitted to her for the firſt time: they gave each other a ring, and a promiſe of marriage, and the wedding was appointed for that day ſe'nnight. From that time to the day of the wedding, the girls of her acquaintance took turns to be with her night and day, continually ſinging ſongs to bemoan her loſs out of their ſociety; when the day came, they took a formal leave of her with many tears; and the man's relations came to fetch her, and her fortune, which was a bed and bedding, a table, and a picture of her patron ſaint.

"A Tartar prince and his family, who came to ſeek protection, were converted to chriſtianity, and were publicly chriſtened at court. As I have told you the ceremony of a Ruſs chriſtening, you may think it odd it ſhould be done in public, but zeal and ſuperſtition carry people great lengths; and I could not perceive that either the converts (among whom were two women) or the ſpectators, were out of countenance; and they ſeemed to think I had great prudery, and ſmall devotion, becauſe I withdrew during the ceremony; but I could not bring myſelf to think, but that, before ſo numerous an aſſembly, the ladies at leaſt ſhould have had ſome other robe beſides that of righteouſneſs. I am now going to give the hiſtory of a Ruſs burial, as I have already done of a chriſtening and a wedding. The only one I have ſeen was of the youngeſt daughter of prince Menzikoff, who was recalled from baniſhment, with her brother, by the preſent empreſs, and by her married to count Guſtavus Biron, youngeſt brother to the duke of Courland. She died in childbed, and was buried with great pomp. After the company had ſat ſome time, they all went into the room to the corpſe. The coffin was open: ſhe was dreſſed in an undreſs, as ſhe died in that condition, (otherwiſe, as they told me, ſhe would have been full dreſſed) in a night gown of ſilver tiſſue, tied with pink ribbons; on her head a fine laced mob, and a coronet, as princeſs of the Roman empire; round her forehead was tied a ribbon, embroidered with her name and age; in her left arm lay the child, who died a few minutes after its birth, dreſſed in ſilver tiſſue; in her right hand was a roll of paper, which was a certificate from her confeſſor to St. Peter. When all the company were ranged in the room, her ſervants came to take their leave of her, the inferior firſt; they all kiſſed her hand, and the child, aſked her pardon for any crime they had committed, and made the moſt terrible noiſe imaginable, rather howling than crying. After that her acquaintance took their leave, with this difference, that they kiſſed her face, and made a hideous noiſe, though not ſo bad as the others. Then came her relations, the moſt diſtant ones firſt; when her brother came, I really thought he would have pulled her out of the coffin. But the moſt moving ſcene was the huſband, who had begged to be excuſed this diſmal ceremony, but his brother thought he ought to comply with the Ruſs cuſtom, leſt, as he was a foreigner, it ſhould be deemed a ſlight. He was brought from his own apartment by two gentlemen as ſupporters, and they were really, in this caſe, more for uſe than ſhew. He had true but ſilent ſorrow painted in his face. When he came to the door of the room where the corpſe lay, he ſtopped and aſked for ſome hartſhorn; which when he had drank, and ſeemed to have armed himſelf,

he advanced to the coffin, and there fainted; when he was taken out of the room and recovered, the corpſe was carried down and placed in an open chariot; a great train of coaches followed, and, as a general officer's wife, a party of guards. She was carried to St. Alexander's monaſtery to be buried, and though the coffin-lid was put on as the corpſe paſſed the ſtreets, it was taken off again when it came into the chapel, and the ſame ceremony of leave was taken over again, except by the huſband, who was carried home in a ſecond fainting fit, the moment the coffin was uncovered. The reſt of the ceremony was much like the Roman Catholics. When the corpſe was buried, all the company returned to the houſe, to a grand dinner, which had more an air of rejoicing than mourning, as every body ſeemed to have forgot their ſorrow; but the huſband was affected with too much real ſorrow to attend."

A long beard was ſome time ſince looked upon as a mark of great dignity in Ruſſia, and the longer it was the more the perſon wearing it was venerated; but at preſent none but the lower ſort of the people, and ſome of the inferior clergy, wear beards. All the nobility, and the politer citizens, follow the cuſtoms of the poliſhed ſtates of Europe, and the court is perhaps as brilliant as any in Europe.

The education of the czarowitz, or prince royal, is intruſted to the care of a few perſons, by whom he is ſtrictly kept from the eyes of the vulgar, until he hath attained the fifteenth year of his age: then he is publicly expoſed in the market-place, that the people, by viewing him attentively, may remember his perſon, in order to aſcertain his identity; for they have, more than once, been deceived by impoſtors.

Such is the ſlavery in which the Muſcovites of both ſexes are kept by their parents, their patrons, and the emperor, that they are not allowed to diſpute any match that may be provided for them by theſe directors, howſoever diſagreeable or odious it may be. Officers of the greateſt rank in the army, both natives and foreigners, have been ſaddled with wives by the ſovereign in this arbitrary manner. A great general, lately deceaſed, who was a native of Britain, having been preſſed by the late czarina to wed one of her ladies, ſaved himſelf from a very diſagreeable marriage, by pretending his conſtitution was ſo unſound, that the lady would be irreparably injured by his compliance.

The Ruſſians are fond of muſic, particularly of the bagpipe, and have a kind of violin, with a large belly like that of a lute; their muſic, however, is barbarous and defective. Public ſchools are eſtabliſhed, in which the children are regularly taught to ſing. The very beggars aſk alms in a whining cadence, and ridiculous ſort of recitative; and it is recorded, that a Ruſſian ambaſſador at the Hague, having been regaled with the beſt concert of vocal and inſtrumental muſic that could be procured, was aſked how he liked the entertainment, and replied, "Perfectly well, the beggars in my country ſing juſt in the ſame manner." The Ruſſians think it beneath them to dance, but have Poliſh or Tartarean ſlaves to entertain them with that diverſion.

The women are commonly well made, excluſive of their legs, which, as well as their feet, are always large. Nature, in this reſpect, ſeems to have had in view the bulk they uſually acquire, which ſeems to want very firm ſupporters. The countenances of many of the Ruſſian women are agreeable, and their eyes, in general, are black and languiſhing, and always downcaſt, for they never dare to look a man full in the face. They wear no caps, but uſe coloured handkerchiefs, which they interweave ſo curiouſly among their hair, generally black and unpowdered, that this kind of head-dreſs generally renders the looks captivating. They uſe paint, young girls as well as married women; and this cuſtom prevails even among the ſervant maids, and the very loweſt of the people.

The dreſs of the generality of the Ruſſians is at preſent much like the habits worn in England. A few merchants, noblemen's, and gentlemen's ſervants, and ſome of the common people, at a diſtance from the capital, indeed, retain the old dreſs, as well as the cuſtom of wearing a long beard. The women generally wear a looſe gown like a domino, and both ſexes love to appear fine, and conſequently dreſs as rich as the very extent of their circumſtances will admit. But they univerſally want cleanlineſs and neatneſs; the women change their linen but ſeldom, and are unacquainted with that variety of undreſs to which other Europeans are accuſtomed, and which is often more bewitching than the richeſt ornaments.

In the houſes there are generally one bed for the huſband and wife, and one for the children, but all other perſons lie promiſcuouſly upon benches, or mats, which they ſpread on the ground. Nay, we are told by a celebrated hiſtorian and philoſopher, that "In 1663, the people of quality uſed to lie upon boards, or benches, on which a ſkin, or other covering, was ſpread. There was ſcarce any furniture in the houſes, and very few tables were covered with a cloth at meals." The beds have no curtains, and inſtead of a bolſter, the huſband and wife have each of them ſeven or eight pillows, one leſs than the other, raiſed up in the form of two pyramids: the requiſite benches, a large ſtove, and a few wooden chairs, make up the reſt of the furniture.

At a Ruſſian feaſt all the diſhes are ſerved up at once. The ſoup is made by meat cut into ſmall pieces; they have ſome ragouts, which none but a Ruſſian can touch; ſeveral pyramids of game, and butcher's meat roaſted; Chineſe ſweetmeats, and Ruſſian fruits. A profound ſilence is obſerved at dinner, which is interrupted only at times by the healths which are drank. As ſoon as they ſit down to table, each man pours into his glaſs ſome Ruſſian made wine, and then all riſe to drink to each other. Every gueſt is drank to reſpectively by his chriſtian and ſurname, and a drop of wine is ſwallowed to each perſon's health. "I have, (ſays an accurate traveller) been at ſome of theſe dinners, when there were more than 60 people, all drinking to each other at the ſame time. Their attitudes, and the confuſion of different ſounds, had a very ſingular effect. Peter not being able to make James hear him, was ſtretching himſelf over the table, and bawling as loud as he could; at the ſame inſtant he was interrupted by Francis, who was bowing to him; or by a knock of the head from Philip, who was turning about from right to left, without perceiving the poſture Peter was in. Philip's turn came next; as he was lifting his glaſs to his mouth, his neighbour gave him a jog of the elbow, and ſpilling part of his wine, interrupted him at his moſt intereſting moment. Such ſcenes as theſe, varied in different ways, were repeated at almoſt every part of the table, and the pleaſure of them was enhanced, by obſerving the impatience of ſome of the people. As to myſelf, I could never find an opportunity of drinking any one's health, but kept my head in conſtant motion to the right and left, and forwards. It is reckoned a qualification to catch the opportunity ſo ſeaſonably, as to drink to every perſon's health, without deſcending from one's dignity, or meeting with any accident.

"The firſt health being over, every body ſits down, and is at liberty to eat for a few minutes; glaſs tumblers, of a cylindrical form, ſix inches high, and four wide, are placed on different parts of the table. Every gueſt, within reach of one of theſe tumblers, takes it up, and drinks out of it: it would be thought very impolitic, if he was to take a glaſs in order to avoid drinking out of the ſame tumbler as his neighbour.

"When the company has eat for a few minutes, the empreſs's health goes round. This toaſt is given in a different manner; a large glaſs bottle, to which there is alſo a glaſs top, is placed on the table before the perſon of the higheſt rank. This perſon riſes from his ſeat, as well as his right hand neighbour, to whom he gives the head of the bottle, and pouring ſome wine into the cup, gives out the empreſs's health, bowing to the whole company. As ſoon as he hath drank, he gives the bottle to his neighbour, who paſſes the top to the perſon ſitting next to him. All the company drink the ſovereign's health in the ſame manner, while a band of muſicians is employed in ſinging ſongs adapted to the ceremony.

"The healths of the princes and princeſſes of the royal family are then drank in the ſame order, and eating goes on for a little time longer. The healths of all the gueſts are then carried round, with another glaſs bottle, which is not ſo beautiful as the firſt, and is covered with a cruſt of bread.

"This toaſt goes round nearly in the ſame way as the

former, except that when the lid of the bottle is given to one's neighbour, it is uſual, at the ſame time, to tell him the chriſtian and ſurname of the perſon whoſe health is going round; and this muſt be repeated, making a bow to him. This cuſtom is very troubleſome to ſtrangers, as the Ruſſians have generally three or four chriſtian names. This ceremony is carried on with the utmoſt gravity, and one muſt be very exact in the whole detail which extends all round the table."

The ſame accurate traveller, in another place, ſays; "The ſpirit of invention is as uncommon among the Ruſſians as genius; but they have a peculiar turn for imitation. In Ruſſia locksmiths, maſons, carpenters, &c. are formed as a ſoldier is in other countries. Each regiment has, in its own corps, all the neceſſary artiſts, and is not obliged to have recourſe to manufactures, as is the cuſtom every where elſe. They determine, by the ſtature, what employment a man is moſt fit for. They give a ſoldier a lock for a pattern, with orders to make others like it, and he does it with the greateſt dexterity; but the original muſt be perfect, otherwiſe he would copy it with all its defects, however eaſy it might be to correct them. The ſame may be obſerved with regard to artiſts and workmen of all kinds."

If the Ruſſians excell in any thing, it is in making all kinds of artificial fireworks. The ingenious Mr. Wraxhall, in his travels, gives the following animated account of a grand illumination and maſquerade which he ſaw at the palace of Peterhoff. "I went down, ſays he, to Peterhoff yeſterday again, when there was a maſquerade and illuminations in the gardens. The former of theſe is rather a *bal paré an domino*, as there are very few or no fancy dreſſes, nor is any character ſupported. Every perſon, without diſtinction, is admitted upon this occaſion, and there were not leſs than four or five thouſand perſons preſent. Her majeſty was dreſſed in a blue domino, and played at cards moſt of the night. The illuminations in the gardens far ſurpaſſed any I ever ſaw in my life. In theſe, as alſo in fireworks of every kind, I am aſſured that the Ruſſians excel any nation of Europe. Two prodigious arcades of fire extended in the front of the palace. The canal, which reaches to the Gulph of Finland, was illuminated on both ſides, and the view terminated by a rock, lighted in the inſide, and which had a beautiful effect. From either ſide of the canal went off long arched walks illuminated, and beyond theſe, in the woods, were hung feſtoons of lamps differently coloured. All the jet d'eaus played artificial caſcades, where the water tumbled from one declivity to another, and under each of which lights were very artificially diſpoſed, amuſed and ſurprized the ſpectators at the ſame time. Beſides, there were ſummer-houſes, pyramids, and temples of flame; and beyond all appeared the imperial yatchs on the water in the ſame brilliant and dazzling ornaments. Nothing could be better calculated to produce that giddy and tumultuous feeling of mingled wonder and delight, which though it ariſes neither from the underſtanding or the heart, has yet a moſt powerful influence over both."

Travelling is here performed with great expedition and the utmoſt facility, by the means of ſledges which render travelling as eaſy in the midſt of winter as in ſummer. Theſe ſledges are made with a frame at the bottom which is ſhod with iron like ſkates. The friction not being very conſiderable, and the reſiſtance but trifling on the ice, frozen ground and congealed ſnow, a ſledge with a great weight on it, may be drawn with great velocity by a ſmall force. Thus a ſingle horſe being able to draw a conſiderable weight on one of theſe ſledges, the communication from place to place is eaſy, expeditious, and cheap. Some of the fixed great roads are marked out by rows of trees regularly planted, white poſts placed at equal diſtances, &c. but in other parts, the traveller in his ſledge paſſes over rivers and lakes covered with ice, frozen bogs, &c. and ſteers his way by means of a pocket compaſs. There is uſually a bed or matraſs in the ſledge, ſo that the traveller may either ſit upright, or repoſe at his length, which adds to the agreeableneſs of the journey. The worſt is, the accommodations on the road are but very indifferent, ſo that people uſually take with them in the ſledge, whatever they imagine they ſhall have occaſion for in the journey.

The ſledges uſed for journies are uſually cloſe ſledges, but there are open ſledges for amuſement, and ſome of theſe are ſo diminutive as not to exceed in bigneſs a butcher's tray. In theſe little ſledges they ſlide down declivities with amazing velocity, and are mighty fond of this diverſion. As Peterſburg is without natural hills, the people raiſe artificial mounts to enjoy this amuſement. In mentioning this ſubject, a learned traveller ſays, "The late empreſs, Elizabeth, was ſo fond of this diverſion, that at her palace of Zarſko Sello, ſhe had artificial mounts of a very ſingular conſtruction made for this purpoſe. Theſe have been called by ſome Engliſhmen who viſited that country, the *Flying Mountains*, and I do not know a phraſe which approaches nearer to the Ruſſian name. There are five mounts of unequal heights, the firſt and higheſt is full 30 feet perpendicular altitude. The momentum with which they deſcend carries them over the ſecond, which is about five or ſix feet lower, juſt ſufficient to allow for the friction and reſiſtance, and ſo on to the laſt, from which they are conveyed by a gentle deſcent with nearly the ſame velocity over a piece of water into a little iſland. Theſe ſlides, which are about a furlong and a half in length, are made of wood, that they may be uſed in ſummer as well as winter. The proceſs is, two or four perſons ſit in a little carriage, and one ſtands behind, for the more there are in it, the greater the ſwiftneſs with which it goes. It runs on caſtors, and in grooves to keep it in its right direction, and it deſcends with a wonderful rapidity. Under the hill is a machine worked by horſes for drawing the carriages back again with the company in them.—At the ſame place there is another artificial mount which goes in a ſpiral line, and in my opinion (for I have tried it alſo) is very diſagreeable, as it ſeems always leaning on one ſide, and the perſon feels in danger of falling out of his ſeat."

The palace of Zarſko-Sello itſelf is erected in a barbarous taſte; without a proſpect in a low ſituation, with a long extended front, and only one ſtory above the ground floor. The capitals of the pillars, ſtatutes, and many other external parts, are gilded, and within the whole is loaded with Gothic ornaments. One apartment however is in a ſingular ſtile of magnificence, the ſides being all compoſed of amber, with feſtoons and ornaments of the ſame.

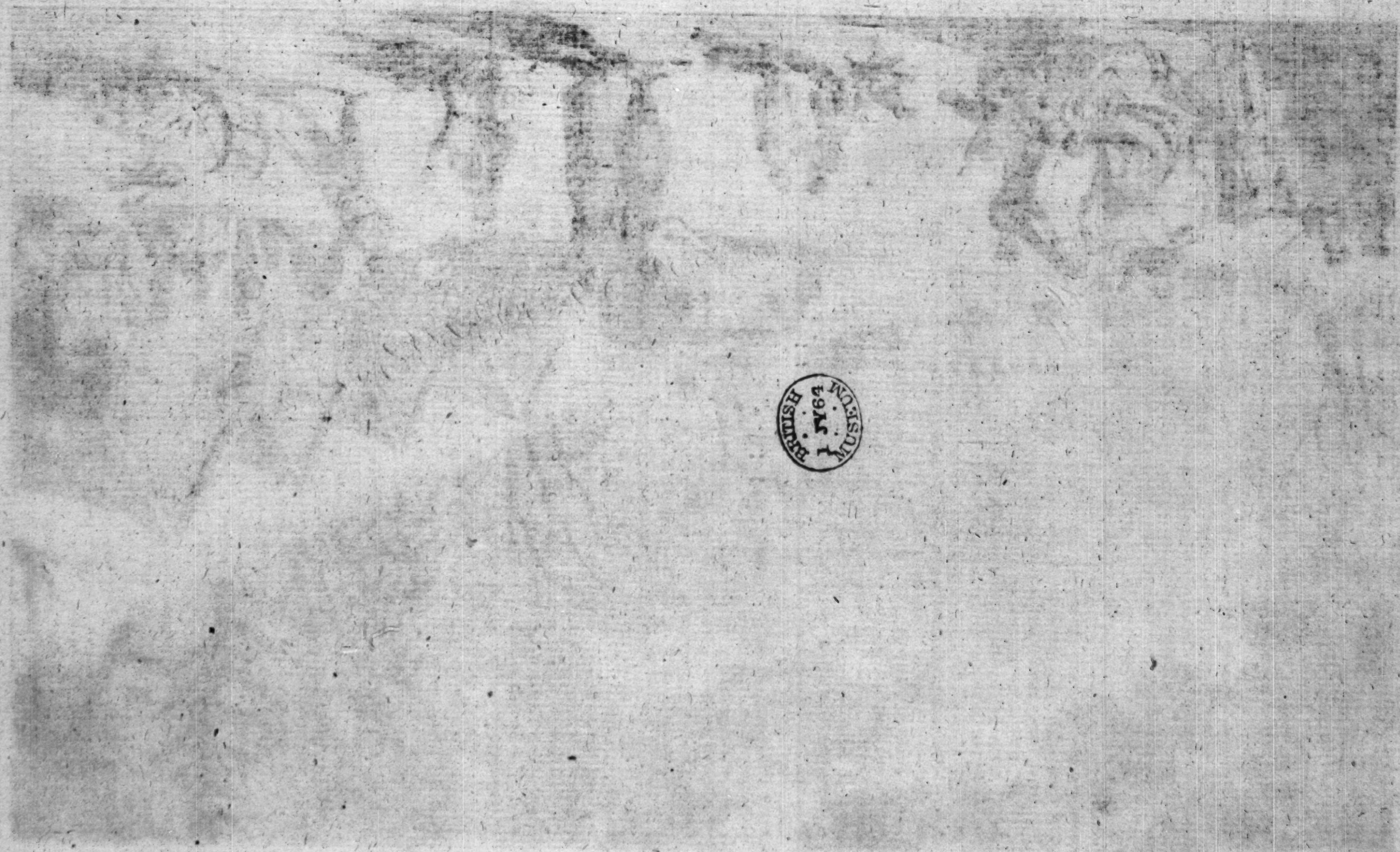
The Ruſſians have a very peculiar and ſingular method of fiſhing when the rivers are frozen over, which the learned gentlemen juſt quoted thus deſcribes. "There is a hole about four feet by two cut in the ice to let down a common drag net; oppoſite to this, at the diſtance they mean to pull up the net, is another hole about four feet ſquare. They then cut a number of ſmall round holes at about four yards diſtance from each other, in a circular form from the hole where the net is let down, to that where it is taken up. At the ends of the two ſtrings, that is, the upper and lower ſtrings which drag the net, long poles are tied; theſe poles will reach from one round hole to another, where they are directed and puſhed under the ice, as they ſwim at the top of the water, till they come to the biggeſt ſquare hole, and which they draw them out, and by this means the net, incloſing the fiſh it has ſurrounded, for the upper part of the net is floated at the top of the water under the ice, and the lower part of it ſunk by leads in the ſame manner as when the river is open. The ingenuity of the operation conſiſts in the contrivance of dragging under the ice."

Proviſions are as well preſerved in Ruſſia by the froſt as with us by the means of ſalt, and certainly while it laſts (that is, during the winter months) the former is a better preſervative than the latter, for this reaſon, that it never alters the taſte or quality of whatever it preſerves, as ſalt always does. The froſt only for a time fixes the parts and only juices, but does not change the flavour. Veal and other kinds of meat frozen at Archangel are eſteemed the beſt of eating at Peterſburg, nor are they diſtinguiſhable from what is freſh killed. Hence the capital, in the winter, is plentifully ſupplied with all kinds of freſh proviſions, and the markets are filled with piles of carcaſſes, conſiſting of frozen hogs, ſheep, fiſh, poultry, vegetables, &c. But it is to be obſerved, that when any of theſe are to be dreſſed, they muſt be thawed by immerſion in cold water, and not by the means of fire or warm water, as theſe would ſpoil them immediately.

SECT.

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography

RUSSIAN SLEDGES, &c. *used for carrying Goods Firing, and other Commodities in* **WINTER.**



SECT. IV.

Language, Arms, Eccleſiaſtical, Political, and Civil Hiſtory of Ruſſia, *&c.*

THE language of Ruſſia is moſtly the old Sclavonic, or rather a dialect of it, as that was of the old Scythian; but it is ſo corrupt, and intermingled with other languages, that it is hard for a perſon who hath been uſed only to the pure Sclavonian to underſtand it; and yet that is ſtill retained in their divine ſervice, in their bibles and homilies; and ſuch as affect any degree of learning or politeneſs, affect to ſpeak and write in it. Their character is a corrupt ſort of Greek, ill-ſhaped, whoſe letters they have increaſed to the number of 38; but ignorance, till of late, had ſo thoroughly covered this whole country, that even the clergy and nobility, as well as the common people, neither could write, or ſcarcely read. A greater encouragement was given to it, and to arts and ſciences, by their late monarchs who, by beſtowing favours, and places of honour and profit, on thoſe who were moſt learned, foreigners as well as ſubjects; and by ſetting up ſchools and academies, exciting and careſſing ſuch as were moſt famed for all ſorts of learning, ſending young noblemen and gentlemen into foreign countries for education, &c. have gone a great way towards tranſplanting the muſes into a climate till then unknown to them. It is therefore abſurd to expect to find any univerſities in ſuch a country as this, or any ſeminaries of learning, except two or three academies for arts and ſciences ſet up in the capital, and alſo a few colleges or ſchools, in ſome other principal cities, for the inſtruction of youth, which yet, it is to be feared, have not met with proper encouragement.

The arms of the ſovereigns of Ruſſia are, a Field Or, with a diſplayed Eagle Sable, bearing a Shield Gules on her breaſt, charged with a Cavalier Argent, fighting with a Dragon Sinople; on and between the heads of the eagles are the three crowns of Moſcow, Cazan, and Aſtrachan. According to others, they were Sable, a Portal open, with two leaves, and as many Steps, Or. The former was taken by John Baſilowitz, anno 1540, on pretence that the Ruſſian princes Rurio, Sinans, and Truvor, were deſcended from the emperor Auguſtus. The eagle however ſpreads not its wings like the imperial, but hangs them down; and the knight fighting with the dragon was added, in memory of the total defeat which the czar Demetrius gave to the Tartars in the Rulicoceian field. The antient great ſeal of Muſcovy, after its embracing chriſtianity, had ſomething ſtill more remarkable; it conſiſted of three circles, or rings, in a triangle: on the uppermoſt was the title of the godhead, in theſe words in Greek characters: "Our God, the Trinity, who was before all time; not three Gods, but one God." The ſecond ring had the titles of the prince to whom the ſealed inſtrument was directed; and the third thoſe of the czar. But it was in time exchanged for that mentioned above.

It is obſerved, that in the Sclavonic language, the Bohemians are called Chechy, the Poles Lechy, and the Ruſſians Ruſſy. The language of theſe three countries is the ſame, and only differ in dialect, as the High Dutch from the Low Dutch. The Bohemians and Poles about the year 80, embraced the Chriſtian religion at the perſuaſion of ſome Romiſh prieſts, and conſequently the rites and ceremonies of that church, which they obſerve to this day; and alſo make uſe of Latin characters in writings. But the Ruſſians, who embraced the Chriſtian religion much about this time, were inſtructed by Greek monks from Conſtantinople, and adhered ſtrictly to the doctrines of the Greek church, and in printing and writing they make uſe of Greek characters. They never acknowledged the pope of Rome as head of the church, but the patriarch of Conſtantinople, till the time Conſtantinople was taken by the Turks; and the Ruſs clergy elected a patriarch, who had his reſidence at Moſcow, and he had a ſovereign's power in all eccleſiaſtical matters, which Peter the Great thinking too great, depoſed him, and declared himſelf head of the church. The clergy conſiſts at preſent in ſecular and monaſtic prieſts; the ſecular prieſts are archbiſhops, and biſhops; the monaſtic are monks. The ſecular order of prieſts may marry; but if their wives die they cannot officiate in their office, but muſt retire to a monaſtery, for which reaſon prieſts in Ruſſia are ſo kind to their wives. The monaſtic order is that of St. Baſil, of which there are many monaſteries in Ruſſia; each monaſtery has a prior, who is ſtiled Archmandit. The monks are not admitted to marry. There are two or three nunneries in the country, which are not very regular, for the nuns wander abroad and receive company.

Their religion is entirely outward ſhow, and conſiſts of keeping ſtrict faſt during Lent, Advent, &c. croſſing themſelves with the repetition of "God be merciful to me." This, with a few of St. Baſil's homilies, is all the church ſervice; no ſermons are preached extempore there. As to the point of doctrine, they differ little from Roman Catholics; they pray to and adore the ſaints; the picture of St. Nicholas is in every houſe; they believe in the holy ſacrament, and that they really receive the body and blood of Jeſus Chriſt; but as the Roman Catholics give to the communicants the bread and wine apart, they mix the bread and wine with a little water and give to the communicants.

Beſides the numerous fixed faſts, the Ruſſians at particular times, reject as impure, horſe-fleſh, elk, veal, hare, rabbit, aſſes milk, mare's milk, venice treacle, and all compoſitions which contain any thing of muſk, caſtor, civet, &c.

The government of Ruſſia is abſolute deſpotiſm. The ſovereigns, if males, were called czars; if females, czarinas, but at preſent the imperial title is aſſumed. The people are not leſs ſlaves than formerly, but much of the power of the nobility is ſwallowed up in the great importance and authority of the crown. The ſovereign appoints wawodes or governors of provinces, and beſtows all offices of conſequence, whether eccleſiaſtical, civil, or military. The czar Peter introduced the titles of count and prince of the empire, and inſtituted an order of knighthood in honour of St. Andrew, diſtinguiſhed by a blue ribbon and a ſtar.

State priſoners here are, in general, privately ſeized, partially adjudged, and ſecretly diſpatched, or ſent into baniſhment to Siberia, of which the following is a ſingular incident, as related by Dr. Cook, who reſided many years in Ruſſia. "I was not long in Riga (ſays that gentleman) when I received the following piece of hiſtory from good authority. One Dr. Fonderholſt, a German, was, a few years before my arrival, phyſician to the army. He was ſaid to have been a man of learning, but of no great foreſight. He happened to receive an affront from one of the great lords of the court, and who was in great favour with the empreſs, which he, the doctor, would not put up with, but lampooned him ſeverely, and rendered him very ridiculous. The lord had the addreſs to get the doctor ſent to Siberia in the following manner: one day as the doctor was attending the field marſhal, who was ſick, a captain of the guards arrived with expreſſes from St. Peterſburgh, and demanded immediate audience. He was introduced, and whiſpered ſomewhat in the field-marſhal's ear, who deſired the doctor to amuſe himſelf in the great hall till he had ended ſome buſineſs with the captain. When that was done the doctor was again called upon, and when he had given the field marſhal his advice about ſome ailment which he at that time laboured under, was going to retire, the count deſired him to come to dinner becauſe he might need his farther aſſiſtance, and, at the ſame time adviſed the captain of the guards to dine, telling him he was not able to ſit at the table himſelf, but the vice-governor, prince Dolgoruke, who was preſent, would bear him company; this was agreed to. At dinner the captain told the vice-governor, that a relation of his, in his way to the army, was ſuddenly taken ill of ſome diſeaſe, and was obliged to remain in a houſe only diſtant three or four verſts from the city; therefore deſired him to appoint ſome ſufficient phyſician to viſit him, for which he would be handſomely conſidered. The vice, or deputy governor, pointed to Dr. Fonderholſt, ſaying, this gentleman is phyſician to the army, and one of the ableſt phyſicians in Riga; therefore he could not be better ſerved, and, at the ſame time, politely deſired the doctor to viſit the ſuppoſed gentleman. Dr. Fonderholſt agreed, and was giving directions to his ſervants to get his coach ready, when the prince told him that that was needleſs,

as

as his coach was large enough to carry them all to ſuch an inconſiderable diſtance. After dinner, when they had arrived at the houſe where they pretended the ſick gentleman was ſuppoſed to be, and had taken a few glaſſes of wine, the doctor deſired to ſee him, but was anſwered, that he was a ſtate priſoner by order of the cabinet; and therefore they adviſed him to make no reſiſtance, but go into a travelling-waggon ready at the door; telling him, at the ſame time, that if he offered the leaſt reſiſtance, he would be bound faſt with ropes, and might be very cruelly treated, on the way, by the ſerjeants and ſoldiers who were appointed to convey him to his place of deſtination. Thus this man was conveyed to Siberia, and there, in ſome pitiful town, was long immured, or kept in a hole in the wall, with only a ſmall ſlit through which he received his proviſions. It ſeems he had ſome money about him when he was arreſted, but the captain took nothing from him except his ſword. The ſoldiers, on the way, robbed him of his watch, but he concealed what little money he had from them. He was at no loſs to ſee that his money could not maintain him long; and likewiſe that he, who had been accuſtomed to live in luxury, could not long ſupport himſelf with ſuch poor proviſions as are allowed to ſuch priſoners. Therefore he affected to be a fortune-teller, and gave inſtructions to the ſoldiers who kept guard upon him, frankly giving them the half of what he got by his art. The ſoldiers were acquainted with many of the ſuperſtitious inhabitants, and told the doctor every thing concerning them before they came to him, which he repeated to them; whereby his fame, as a wiſe man, ſpread far: and he got ſomething to ſupport himſelf. Having no books, nor any company who could in the leaſt help him, to paſs his time in this miſerable ſituation he got a few hens, and diverted himſelf with feeding them. He gave their eggs a black colour, and wrote upon them with a pin *Den ungelucklick doctor Fonderholſt*. Ungelucklick ſignifies unfortunate; theſe eggs he ſold to the inhabitants as charms. They knew not the meaning of the writing, but thought it made the eggs more valuable. After the doctor had been many months thus confined, one day the governor's lady ſet up in this village, in her way from Ruſſia to Siberia, and wanted eggs, among other things, for dinner. The hoſteſs told her that there was, in this place, a priſoner, a very wiſe man, who ſold extraordinary eggs. She deſired to ſee them, and as ſhe underſtood the German language, ſhe was ſurprized to ſee wrote upon them the name of the phyſician who, a few years before that, had recovered her from a very dangerous fever. She went to the hole and ſpoke to the doctor; then ſhe applied to her huſband and got his ſituation made much eaſier; and as ſhe was a great favourite with the empreſs, ſhe wrote to her majeſty, and repreſented his undeſerved misfortune ſo pathetically, that the governor received orders to liberate him, and ſend him, at her expence, to Moſcow."

The adminiſtration of this empire is managed by the ſovereign council or chancery, which is chiefly compoſed of the third claſs of the nobility, and is divided into ſix departments, in which are ſeparately conſidered

1. Foreign affairs,
2. War,
3. Finances,
4. Public accounts,
5. Civil proceſſes brought by appeal,
6. Criminal cauſes brought by appeal.

The determination of the two laſt mentioned formerly depended upon the equity of the judge; but we are told, that, anno 1647, a code, or body of laws, was ordered to be compiled by the wiſeſt men in the empire, which was accordingly done, in one volume in folio, intitled, Sabrona Uloſienia, that is to ſay, Univerſal and general Right; and by this the judges were to regulate their ſentences. And there is this great and ſingular advantage in the courts of judicature of this country, that they are neither expenſive, nor long winded; and that a law-ſuit is begun and determined in the ſpace of ſix or ſeven weeks; nevertheleſs, they are extremely venal.

All the peaſants and huſbandmen are ſlaves, either directly to the ſovereign, to the Boyars or lords, to monaſteries, or to ſome of the gentry; and the greater number of them any hath, the richer he is eſteemed. Theſe are employed by them in whatever work or buſineſs they think fit; and this is one reaſon why they affect to appear more dull and untractable than they, perhaps, naturally are; becauſe, if any of them betrays a greater vivacity or dexterity than the reſt, he is ſure to have more buſineſs and trouble upon his hands, without any anſwerable reward or encouragement. It is uſual for the ſovereigns to reward ſome of the ſervices done to them by any of his nobles or officers, with a number of thoſe villages; and as there is an account of their number in all provinces, in 40 days two or three hundred thouſand of them may be raiſed by ſummoning each maſter to furniſh ſuch a quota.

Their coin, till the reign of the late Peter I. conſiſted chiefly in copecks, or ſilver pence, except that which was brought thither from foreign parts; for merchants were obliged to pay the government in rixdollars: but after the loſs of the battle of Narva, that monarch was ſo ſtreightened for want of money, that an expedient was tried, of recalling all the copecks, and coining new ones of the ſame weight and value, though alloyed with two fifths of a baſer metal. This induced the people to hoard up their old money, inſtead of bringing it to the mint; upon which another expedient was thought of, and a new order iſſued, whereby 10 per cent. was given, in new money, to every one that ſhould bring the old: and larger pieces were ordered to be coined, ſuch as rubles, half and quarter rubles, and pieces of ten, five, and three copecks value; on which account, a rixdollar, which, during the currency of the old coin, was valued at but 55 copecks, being now re-coined, and mixed with ſome alloy, made a ruble, or 100 copecks. This greatly diſtreſſed commerce in general, made the exchange to fall between 30 and 40 per cent. and was attended with other great inconveniencies to the ſubjects. But the czar, who was a prodigious gainer by it, and did not want his coin to go out of his dominions, but to make the foreign ones flow into them, was deaf to every thing that was ſaid againſt it.

At preſent the Ruſſians have

Gold ducats	Copecks of ſilver
Rubles	Five copecks
Half rubles	Two copecks
Quarter rubles	Half and quarter ditto.
Griveners or 10 copecks	

The ducat is worth two rubles, and the ruble is, in value, about 4s. 6d. ſterling. The half and quarter rubles are expreſſive of their own value.

A grivener is the tenth part of a ruble, and a copeck is an hundredth part of the ſame.

The Ruſſian pound is exactly the ſame as our pound, apothecaries weight.

40 Pounds make a pood,
40 Poods —— a berkwitz,
63 Poods —— a ton.

With reſpect to the liquid meaſures,

8 Cruſkas make 1 vedro,
1 Half vedro — 1 ſtackan,
2 Stakans — 1 anchor,
6 Anchors — 1 hog, which is exactly the ſame as an Engliſh hogſhead.

The principal meaſure of extenſion is the verſt, which is 3500 feet Engliſh, and 104 verſts make a degree; and the Ruſſians reckon diſtances by verſts, as the Engliſh do by miles.

Murder may be compromiſed in Ruſſia by means of money, and no perſon can be convicted of a capital crime but by his own confeſſion; however, to extort that confeſſion, the moſt inhuman tortures are uſed, as the priſoner is obliged to undergo the ſcourge, the ſtrappado, and the knout. The laſt mentioned puniſhment is dreadful indeed. It is inflicted with a thong of a buffalo's hide, managed in ſuch a manner that the executioner can either cut the ſcarfskin only, or this and the fleſh together, or ſkin and muſcles to the bone, juſt as he is ordered. The moſt ſevere infliction of this puniſhment is called the pine. The patient is ſuſpended by his two arms, pulled up behind until the ſhoulder joints are

are diſlocated, and in this ſituation of excruciating miſery is ſlead with the knout, from the neck to the loins. If theſe tortures do not produce a confeſſion, the parts are ſeared with red hot irons, the bones are ſcorched, the muſcles broiled over a ſlow fire, &c. And ſhould the perſon thus tormented ſtill perſiſt in denying the charge, melted lead is poured upon the crown of his head till he expires.

A gentleman, who reſided ſome years in Ruſſia, gives the following account of the whimſical manner in which libellers are puniſhed in Ruſſia: "While I reſided at Moſcow, there was a gentleman who thought fit to publiſh a quarto volume in vindication of the liberties of the ſubject, groſsly reflecting upon the unlimited power of the czar Peter, and expoſing the iniquity of the whole legiſlature (if it may be ſo called) of that empire. The offender was immediately ſeized by virtue of a warrant ſigned by one of the principal officers of the ſtate; he was tried in a ſummary way; his book determined to be a falſe libel, and the author condemned to eat his own words. This ſentence was literally carried into execution on the following day. A ſcaffold was erected in the moſt populous part of the town; the imperial provoſt was the executioner, and all the magiſtrates attended at the ceremony. This book was ſevered from the binding, the margins cut off, and every leaf rolled up, as near as I can recollect, in the form of a lottery ticket when it is taken out of the wheel at Guildhall, by the bluecoat boy. The author of the libel was then ſerved with them ſeparately by the provoſt, who put them into his mouth, to the no ſmall diverſion of the ſpectators. The gentleman had received a complete mouthful before he began to chew; but he was obliged, upon pain of the ſevereſt baſtinado, to ſwallow as many of the leaves as the czar's ſerjeant ſurgeon and phyſician thought poſſible for him to do without immediate hazard of his life. As ſoon as they were pleaſed to determine that it would be dangerous to proceed, the remainder of the ſentence was ſuſpended for that time, and reſumed again the next day at the ſame place and hour, and ſtrictly conformable to the ſame ceremony. I remember it was three days before this execution was over; but I attended it conſtantly, and was convinced that he had actually ſwallowed every leaf of the book. Thus I think he may be very juſtly ſaid to have eat his own words."

Traitors, after having undergone a variety of tortures, are baniſhed to Siberia, but not ſometimes till they have been deprived of their eyes, or ears. Coiners are obliged to ſwallow the melted metal of the coin which they counterfeited. Thoſe who are hanged are obliged to put the nooſe about their own necks, and to fling themſelves off the ladder, when commanded by the executioner. The puniſhment for robbery is ſcourging; and every lord, or maſter, has a right to inflict the batags on his ſervant: this puniſhment conſiſts in ſtretching the offender naked on the ground, and cauſing him to be beaten with ſticks by two of his fellow-ſervants, or ſlaves.

SECT. V.

Of the Commerce, Revenue, Military Forces, Navy, &c. of Ruſſia.

THE Ruſſian empire is extremely well ſituated for commerce, and her exports are

Iron,	Flax,
Hemp,	Furs,
Wood,	Linſeed,
Hides,	Fiſh,
Grain,	Leather,
Pot-aſh,	Tallow,
Wax,	Materials for ſhip-
Cordage,	building, &c.
Copper,	

The imports are

Sugar,	Braſs wire,
Beaver-ſkins,	Spirituous liquors,
Tin,	Silk,
Dye-woods,	Spices,
Shalloons,	Indigo,
Norwich ſtuffs,	Engliſh beer,
Lead,	Wines,
Cloths,	Fruits,
Flannels,	China,
Mancheſter velvets,	Paper, &c.

The commerce is with Great Britain, Ireland, Holland, France, Germany, Poland, Turkey, Perſia, China, &c.

If we conſider Ruſſia with reſpect to its amazing extent, it is but very poorly peopled, the inhabitants amounting to 18,000,000, of which ſeven parts out of ten are in abſolute abject ſlavery.

The revenue of Ruſſia hath been gradually improving ever ſince the reign of Peter the Great; but as part is paid in money, and part in commodities, it is almoſt impoſſible to aſcertain the real amount. However, the reſources are large, and the revenue very conſiderable.

The regular troops of Ruſſia, excluſive of the Coſſacks and Tartars, are 350,000 men: "But ſuch (ſays a modern traveller) is the great extent of their territories, and the number of fortreſſes which they have to ſupport, from Peterſburg to the borders of China, that it is with difficulty they can bring half that number into the field, to act offenſively againſt an enemy. The common Ruſſian ſoldiers, from a principle of ſuperſtition, are taught to deſpiſe life, and by this means are brought to ſtand their ground, and keep their ranks, perhaps, equal to any troops in the world."

On the commencement of the late Ruſſian war, the Ruſſian marine was upon a moſt deſpicable footing; and it was diſcovered, that all the uſeful regulations which Peter the Great had eſtabliſhed, were laid aſide, or forgotten; but ſome experienced Engliſh ſea-officers being immediately employed, with great addreſs and diſpatch, again rendered it reſpectable. The Ruſſians have now about 60 ſhips of the line, and near 40 frigates; and, excluſive of theſe, about 150 row-gallies, containing two pieces of cannon, and between 50 and 100 men each, in the Baltic; and ſmall fleets of frigates, ſloops and row-gallies, in the Black and Caſpian Seas.

A late traveller tells us, that "The Ruſſian empire is, at this time, in a ſituation to defend itſelf againſt all the powers of the north; and as the government has *now* a powerful army, which is tolerably well diſciplined, at command, and a very conſiderable revenue, without any debts but what were made during the ſhort war which they have had lately againſt the Turks, together with great reſources for raiſing both men and money, upon any ſudden occaſion. This empire is alſo in a ſituation to act offenſively both by ſea and land, eſpecially if a bold and enterprizing prince comes to the throne, who has capacity and judgment to direct his military forces in a proper manner. But after all, conſidering the preſent ſituation of Ruſſia, her growing commerce, her arts and manufactures, ſtill in their infancy; her want of inhabitants, in proportion to the extent of her territories; ſuch a prince would not act as a patriot, and as the father of his people, who would engage his ſubjects at preſent in an offenſive war."

Beſides the already mentioned military and naval forces, the Ruſſians have a very large train of artillery, which is diſtributed in different parts of the empire, to be ready on any occaſion, when perhaps it would be difficult to tranſport military ſtores.

SECT. VI.

Hiſtory of Ruſſia.

THE Ruſſians, if we trace them to their original, are as antient a people as any upon the face of the earth: for their anceſtors were thoſe Scythians who poſſeſſed mount Caucaſus, or the Dagiſtan mountains, which lie between the Euxine and the Caſpian Seas, immediately after the flood; even before their brethren deſcended from the mountains of Armenia or Arrarat, into the plains of Meſopotamia, between the Tigris and Euphrates, as will be ſhewn in the hiſtory of Germany. The term Ruſſe ſignifies a wanderer, as all the Scythians or northern nations were, till very lately. If we only regard the time when the Ruſſians, and other tribes of Scythians, or Tartars, came to fix their habitations, and live in towns, we need not aſcend far into antiquity:

for Kioff, or Kiow, upon the borders of Poland, is held to be the firſt town the Ruſſians built, and Woldemir their firſt prince, who reigned about the year of our Lord 1000. But it is not to be underſtood that the Scythians lived without any government till then; for government was certainly coeval with the world; but till then, the patriarchal form generally prevailed in Scythia, as it does in ſome parts of it (now called Tartary) to this day: and, indeed, in many other parts of the world, both in the eaſtern and weſtern continent, we find the patriarchal government ſtill prevail; and theſe, like other ſtates, will probably be united in time by force or compact, and grow up into kingdoms and empires. This country of Ruſſia, after the patriarchal form was aboliſhed, was governed by a multitude of petty ſovereigns, which are uſually ſtiled dukes, till Woldemir united ſeveral of theſe dukedoms into one, about the year 1000, and obtained the name of the Great Duke, and ſometimes was called Czar, or Cæſar; forming one potent ſtate, which the ſovereigns of Cazan and Aſtrachan becoming jealous of, made war upon the Ruſſians, and compelled them to become tributary to thoſe princes.

John Baſilowitz, or Vaſiliwitz Grotzden, united many more of theſe duchies under his government, and expelled the Tartars, who were then in poſſeſſion of the caſtle of Moſcow, anno 1450, and ſubdued the provinces of Novogorod and Twere. His ſon added thoſe of Pleſkow and Smolensko, and John Baſilowitz his grandſon, anno 1540, conquered the kingdoms of Cazan and Aſtrachan, and added Siberia to the Ruſſian dominions: and in his reign it was, that the Engliſh, commanded by Captain Cancellor, arrived at Archangel, and began to trade with Ruſſia, which till then had never been viſited by the ſhips of any nation. The Coſſacks and Circaſſians, ſituate near the mouths of the Volga, Don, and Nieper, ſubmitted to czar Alexis Michaelowitz; and many of the Calmucks alſo acknowledged themſelves ſubjects of Ruſſia.

Michael, deſcended from the czar John Baſilowitz, aſcended the throne of Ruſſia, by the unanimous conſent of the ſtates, anno 1613. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Alexis Michaelowitz, anno 1645, after whoſe death, his ſon Theodore Alexowitz ſucceeded to the throne, who dying without iſſue, anno 1682, appointed John his brother by the ſame mother, and Peter his half-brother, to reign jointly, as they did, until the year 1696, when czar John died, leaving three daughters by his conſort Proſcovia Federowna Solticow, viz. the princeſs Anne, married to Frederick William, duke of Courland, the 13th of November, 1710; the princeſs Katherine, married to Charles Leopold, duke of Mecklenberg Schwerin, the 19th of April, 1716, and the princeſs Proſcovia, who died unmarried.

Czar Peter was the ſon of the czar Alexis Michaelowitz, by his ſecond wife Natolia Kerihowna Nariſkin: he married the princeſs Ottokeſa Federowna, a ſubject of Ruſſia, by whom he had iſſue the Czarowitz Alexis, born anno 1690; but was divorced from his mother, anno 1692. The Czarowitz married the princeſs Charlotta Chriſtina Sophia, daughter of Lewis Adolphus, duke of Brunſwick-Wolfenbuttle, and ſiſter of the empreſs, conſort of Charles VI. anno 1711, and died in priſon, anno 1721, being then under ſentence of death for a conſpiracy againſt his father, Peter the Great, leaving iſſue a ſon named Peter Alexowitz, born in 1715, and afterwards emperor. Peter the Great, married to his ſecond wife, the lady Katherina Alexowna, anno 1711, (with whom he had cohabited ſome years before); he had iſſue by her the princeſs Anne, married to Frederick duke of Holſtein, and the princeſs Elizabeth, (the preſent empreſs of Ruſſia) who is yet unmarried.

Peter the Great entered into a war with the Turks, anno 1695, and the year following took Aſoph, ſituated near the Palus Mœotis, which opened him a way into the Euxine Sea; and having determined to build a fleet, and ſhare the navigation of that ſea with the Turks, and traffic with the nations bordering upon it, though he had not, at that time, a ſingle ſhip of war, or a ſhip-carpenter in his dominions, he reſolved to travel into the maritime countries of Europe, where he might meet with artiſts that could inſtruct him in ſhip-building, and procure carpenters to return home with him, and aſſiſt in raiſing a royal navy. Nor did he propoſe only to qualify himſelf and his people for the ſea-ſervice, but to encourage all other arts and ſciences; and invite learned men and mechanics to return with him to Ruſſia, by offering them great rewards.

He firſt viſited Holland, incognito, and arriving at Amſterdam, took a houſe near the principal dock-yards, where he lived with ſome of his noblemen, and worked part of the day with the axe among the ſhip-builders, as he obliged the noblemen who attended him to do, dreſſed in the habit of Dutch ſkippers. Another part of the day was taken up with rowing and ſailing upon the water; and ſometimes he made viſits to the Dutch burghers, with whom he would be very merry, having learned Dutch of the factors of that nation before he ſet out from Moſcow: but having ſeen ſome Engliſh ſhips while he was in Holland, he was much better pleaſed with their beauty and proportion, than with thoſe of the Dutch; whereupon he determined to viſit England, and having communicated that deſign to king William, who was then in Holland, a convoy was provided to attend him thither; but ſtill chooſing to remain incognito, a houſe was taken for him, when he arrived at London, in York Buildings, near the Thames, where he reſided but a little while; for the conſtruction of ſhips being his chief buſineſs, he removed to Mr. Evelin's houſe at Deptford, which opened into the king's yard, being attended by the marquis of Carmarthen, ſon to the duke of Leeds, then one of the Engliſh admirals. Here the builders communicated to the czar their drafts, and the method of laying down, by proportion, any ſhip or veſſel, of any bulk whatever, with the rules for, and building a ſhip according to it, which he ſaw practiſed, with much pleaſure, both in the king's and merchants yards, which made him repent his having ſpent ſo much time in Holland, where their method is leſs artificial, obſerving, that he ſhould have been a bungling ſhip-builder, if he had not viſited England, and declaring he would have all his ſhips built after the Engliſh model: he took ſeveral builders home with him, to whom he offered conſiderable ſalaries. The chief of theſe builders was a ſon of Sir Anthony Dyer's, who was ſent to France by the court of England, in the reign of Charles II. to inſtruct the French in ſhip-building, who choſe alſo to follow our models, and, it is ſaid, has improved upon us of late.

The czar appeared extremely pleaſed with the marquis of Carmarthen, who worked with him in the king's yards, and ſailed with him on the Thames, ſhewing him how near the wind a veſſel might ſail, and what way ſhe would make when the wind was contrary, as well as when it was fair; and, as an acknowledgment for the ſervices the marquis had done him, he made him a grant of the ſole importation of tobacco in his dominions.

The czar was never idle when he was in London; he attended the founderies for great guns and mortars, and enquired into almoſt every mechanic art: and having reſided here between three and four months, king William made him a preſent, on his return, of the fineſt yacht in England, called the Royal Tranſport, built like a frigate, and carrying 24 guns, which had been contrived by the marquis of Carmarthen, to carry the king over to Holland, during the war with France.

The czar arriving at Vienna, in his way from England towards Ruſſia, in the year 1698, received advice of a conſpiracy in his dominions to depoſe him, and declare his throne vacant, ſince he had remained ſo long abſent from his dominions: but arriving at Moſcow, he found that general Gordon, a native of Scotland, had defeated the diſaffected, and all was quiet there. The next year was taken up in improving his revenues, and diſciplining his army; but, above all, in increaſing his navy, which in three years time conſiſted of 40 men of war, 10 frigates, bomb-veſſels, &c. 20 whole gallies, and 30 half gallies.

In the year 1700, the czar entered into a confederacy with the Poles, Danes, and Brandenburghers, againſt the young king of Sweden, under pretence that the Swedes had poſſeſſed themſelves of ſome places in Ingria that belonged to the Ruſſians; and the reſt of the confederates made much the ſame pretenſions; for which ſome of them paid very dear in the enſuing war, and particularly the czar, who having beſieged Narva with 100,000 men, his army was defeated by 18,000 Swedes, commanded by Charles XII. in perſon, and the ſiege raiſed.

raiſed. Voltaire relates, that there were but 8000 men in the Swediſh army, and that it was one of the moſt terrible defeats that ever was known, the Swedes killing 18,000 Ruſſians, and taking as many priſoners, among whom were moſt of their general officers. But a more particular account of this battle has been already given in the hiſtory of Sweden.

At the time of this battle, the czar was marching at the head of 40,000 men towards Narva, in order to ſurround the Swedes on every ſide; but receiving advice of the defeat of his army before that town, he thought fit to retire; ſaying, "He knew the Swedes would be victorious for ſome time; but, they would, in the end, teach the Ruſſians to beat the Swedes." The citizens of Moſcow were in ſuch a conſternation, when they underſtood the ill-ſituation of their affairs, that they imputed their misfortunes to the force of magic: nothing but a ſupernatural power, they imagined, could have defeated ſo fine an army as lay before Narva: ſo much were they perſuaded of this, that prayers were ordered to be put up to St. Nicholas, the patron of their nation, to protect them from theſe deviliſh Swedes; the form of one of them being of the following tenour, viz.

"O thou, who art our perpetual comforter in all our adverſities, great St. Nicholas, infinitely powerful; by what ſin have we offended thee, in our ſacrifices, bowings, and thankſgivings, that thou haſt forſaken us? We have implored thy aſſiſtance againſt theſe terrible, inſolent, enraged, dreadful, inſuperable deſtroyers; when, like lions and bears, who have loſt their young, they have fallen upon us, terrified, wounded, and ſlain by thouſands, us who are thy people. As it is impoſſible this ſhould have happened without diabolical influence and inchantment, we beſeech thee, O great St. Nicholas, to be our champion and ſtandard-bearer, to deliver us from this troop of ſorcerers, and drive them far from our coaſts, with the recompence that is due unto them."

The king of Sweden, after his victory at Narva, marched the whole length of Livonia, and having obliged the Saxons to raiſe the ſiege of Riga, gained another victory over them upon the banks of the Dwina. He then purſued the Saxons into Poland, and obtained a third victory near Cracow: but having left no more than 8000 men in Livonia, the Ruſſians, who had introduced near 100,000 men into that province, ſurrounded the Swediſh general Slippenback, and deſtroyed all his infantry, though that general broke through with his horſe, and retreated to Pernau, a port-town on the Livonian Sea; and there remaining now no force to defend the open country, the Ruſſians plundered Livonia from one end to the other, making a multitude of priſoners, and driving them in chains as far as Aſtracan, where moſt of them periſhed. The Ruſſians afterwards ſurprized Dorpt, and took Narva by ſtorm, putting to death all they found in arms, and giving the plunder of the town to the ſoldiers. Thus did this hero, the king of Sweden, abandon his faithful Livonian ſubjects, in order to depoſe Auguſtus king of Poland. Riga was afterwards ſurrendered to the czar, being in a manner depopulated by the plague; the whole province being ſoon after reduced by the czar's forces, and Marienburg among the reſt, where a young virgin, or as ſome relate, a wife, was taken priſoner, anno 1702, whom czar Peter advanced to the imperial throne, in his life-time, and appointed his ſucceſſor after his deceaſe. She was called by the name of Catherine, the daughter of a poor woman, who lived in a neighbouring village, as Voltaire relates: ſhe never knew her father; but was baptized by the name of Martha, and regiſtered among the baſtard children. The vicar of the pariſh took her, and charitably provided for her until ſhe was fourteen years of age; and then ſhe was retained in the ſervice of a Lutheran miniſter, whoſe name was Gluck, in the city of Marienburg: being about 18 years old, ſhe married a Swediſh dragoon, anno 1702, who, going out the ſame day, or the next, with a party that was defeated by the Ruſſians, he was never heard of more; and ſome few days after, ſhe herſelf was made priſoner by the Ruſſian general Czeremetoff, who made a preſent of her to prince Menzikoff, who finding her genius, as well as beauty, exceeding any thing he had ever met with in the ſex, could not forbear boaſting of the preſent which had been made him before the czar, and had repreſented her in ſo amiable a light to that prince, that he immediately commanded her to be ſent for; at which, it is ſaid, the general trembled, when too late he ſaw his error; being deeply ſmitten with her charms himſelf, as the czar alſo was, as ſoon as ſhe appeared: and, from that hour, he entertained her in his palace, obſerving in her an aſtoniſhing capacity; and after a thorough experience of the greatneſs of her ſoul, he proceeded to marry her in the year 1707. During his reign, ſhe acted the part both of a miniſter and a general; her advice was regarded more than that of any of his council, and ſhe attended him both in his land and naval expeditions, extricating him out of the greateſt difficulties, particularly at the battle he fought with the Turks on the banks of the river Pruth, and in the ſea-fight with the Swedes in the gulph of Finland: ſhe renounced the Lutheran religion, in which ſhe had been educated, on her marriage with the czar, and profeſſed herſelf of the Greek communion, being re-baptized according to the rites of the Ruſſian church.

But to return to the part the Ruſſians had in this war: while the king of Sweden was employed in depoſing king Auguſtus, and advancing Staniſlaus to the throne of Poland, the czar marched into Lithuania at the head of 50,000 men, and made himſelf maſter of that whole province, and of the duchy of Courland; king Charles being at that time purſuing Auguſtus into his German dominions: the Ruſſians and Saxons alſo having united their forces in Great Poland, defeated an army of 8000 Swedes and 14,000 Poles, of the party of king Staniſlaus, commanded by the Swediſh general Mardefield, which would have given Auguſtus an opportunity of remounting his throne, if his plenipotentiaries, appointed to treat with thoſe of Sweden, had not at that inſtant concluded a treaty, whereby king Auguſtus was obliged to relinquiſh the crown of Poland, and acknowledge Staniſlaus the lawful king; which he thought fit to ſubmit to, rather than provoke king Charles to deſtroy Saxony, of which he was then poſſeſſed.

The czar, however, having no regard to the treaty Auguſtus had concluded with the Swedes, introduced ſtill more forces into Poland, with which he plundered the eſtates of all ſuch as appeared to be in the intereſt of Staniſlaus, ſending all the furniture, pictures, libraries, ſtatues and curioſities, he found in the palaces or noblemens houſes, to Moſcovy, and rendering the country a perfect deſert. The czar afterwards taking up his quarters at Grodno, and cantoning the greateſt part of his army in the province of Lithuania, the king of Sweden advanced towards him in the month of January, and having paſſed the river Niemen, within two leagues of Grodno, before the czar knew any thing of his march; the czar left the town by the north gate, when Charles entered by the ſouth. The king had with him but 600 of his guards, the reſt not being able to follow him, and the czar fled with above 2000 men, upon ſuppoſition that the whole army was entering into Grodno; but having learnt that very day from a Poliſh deſerter, that he had quitted the place to no more than 600 men, and that the body of the enemy's army was ſtill above five leagues diſtant, he loſt no time, but ſent a detachment of 1500 horſe in the evening to ſurprize the king of Sweden in the town. The 1500 Moſcovites, aſſiſted by the darkneſs of the night, advanced as far as the firſt Swediſh guard without being known; this guard conſiſted of 30 men, and they alone ſuſtained the effort of 1500 for half a quarter of an hour. The king, who lay at the other end of the town, came up preſently with his 600 guards, and the Moſcovites fled with precipitation: his army was not long without joining him, nor he without purſuing the enemy. All the Moſcovite troops, diſperſed in Lithuania, retired in haſte eaſtward into the palatinate of Minſky, near the frontiers of Moſcovy, where the rendezvous was appointed. The Swedes, whom the king alſo divided into ſeveral bodies, did not ceaſe to purſue them for above thirty leagues of their way: thoſe who fled, and thoſe who purſued, made exceſſive hard marches almoſt every day, though in the midſt of winter. All ſeaſons had been long equal to the ſoldiers of Charles and of the czar; the ſole terror which the name of Charles carried with it, then made the difference between the Moſcovites and the Swedes.

From Grodno to the Boriſthenes eaſtward, lie nothing but moraſſes, deſerts, mountains, and immenſe forefts: in

in ſuch places as are cultivated, there was no proviſion to be found; the country people buried all their grain under-ground, and whatever elſe could be preſerved there. In order to diſcover theſe ſubterraneous magazines, they were obliged to ſound the earth with long poles pointed with iron. The Moſcovites and Swedes ſerved themſelves with theſe proviſions by turns; but they were not always found, nor did they prove ſufficient when they were.

The king of Sweden, who had foreſeen theſe difficulties, had provided biſcuit for the ſubſiſtence of his army, ſo that nothing ſtopped him in his march. After he had croſſed the foreſt of Minſkey, where his men were obliged to cut down trees to make way for his artillery and baggage, he found himſelf, on the 25th of June, 1708, before the river Berezine, over-againſt Boriſlow. The czar had got together the beſt part of his troops in that place, and intrenched himſelf to advantage; his deſign was to hinder the Swedes from paſſing the river. Charles poſted ſome of his regiments on the banks of the Berezine, directly againſt Boriſlow, as though he meant to attempt the paſſage in ſight of the enemy. At the ſame time he led his army about three leagues up the river, and having thrown a bridge over it, made his way through a body of 3000 men, who defended that poſt, and marched to the enemy without ſtopping. The Moſcovites did not wait, however, for his coming up, but immediately decamped, and retreated towards the Boriſthenes, ſpoiling all the roads, and ſpreading deſtruction wherever they paſſed, that by this means they might retard the progreſs of the Swedes.

Charles ſurmounted all difficulties; advancing ſtill towards the Boriſthenes, he met with 20,000 Moſcovites in his way, intrenched in a place named Holloſin, behind a moraſs, which could not be come at without paſſing a river. Charles did not wait for the aſſault till the reſt of his infantry came up, but threw himſelf into the water at the head of his foot-guards, and croſſed the river, with the water ſometimes above his ſhoulders. While he thus marched againſt the enemy, he ordered his horſe to paſs round the moraſs, and fall upon them in flank. The Moſcovites in amaze, that no barrier could defend them, were routed.

The horſe having made their way through the enemy, joined the king in the midſt of the battle. He then mounted on horſeback, but ſome time after finding a young Swediſh gentleman, named Gullenſtiern, whom he very much eſteemed, wounded in the field, and unable to march, he obliged him to take his horſe, and continued to command on foot at the head of his infantry. Of all the battles he had ever fought, this, in all probability, was the moſt glorious; for here he was expoſed to the moſt dangers, and ſhewed the greateſt abilities: the memory of it is preſerved by a medal, with this inſcription on one ſide, *Sylvæ, Paludes, Aggeres, Hoſtes victi*; and on the other, *Victrices Copias alium laturus in Orbem.*

The Moſcovites, thus obliged to fly, repaſſed the Boriſthenes, which ſeparates the dominions of Poland from their own country. Charles loſt no time in the purſuit, he croſſed that great river after them at Mohilou, the laſt town in Poland, which ſometimes belongs to the czar, and ſometimes to the Poles, according to the common fate of frontier places.

The czar thus ſeeing his empire, in which he was giving birth to arts and trade, become a prey to a war, which in a little time might ruin all his projects, and perhaps take from him his throne, was inclined to a peace, and even ventured to ſend ſome propoſals, by a Poliſh gentleman, to the Swediſh army. Charles XII. who had not been uſed to grant peace to his enemies, anſwered, "I will treat with the czar at Moſcow." When this haughty anſwer was reported to the czar, "My brother Charles (ſays he) ſtill affects to act the Alexander; but I flatter myſelf he will not find a Darius in me." About 30 leagues northward from Mohilou, the place where the king paſſed the Boriſthenes, along the river, and ſtill upon the frontiers of Poland and Moſcovy, is ſituated the country of Smolenſko, in which lies the great road from Poland to Moſcow. This way the czar retreated, and the Swedes followed by long marches, and ſo cloſe, that part of the rear-guard of the Moſcovites was frequently engaged with the dragoons of the Swediſh vanguard. The latter had generally the advantage; but they weakened themſelves, even by conquering in theſe ſmall ſkirmiſhes, which were never deciſive, and in which they always loſt abundance of men.

On the 22d of September, in the year 1708, the king attacked a body of 10,000 horſe, and 6000 Calmucks near Smolenſko. He fell upon this army with only ſix regiments of horſe, and 4000 foot, broke their ranks upon the firſt onſet, at the head of his Oſtrogothick regiment, and forced the enemy to retreat. He advanced upon them through rough and hollow ways, where the Calmucks lay hid; they then appeared again, and threw themſelves between the regiment where the king was fighting, and the reſt of the Swediſh army. The Moſcovites and Calmucks, in an inſtant, ſurrounded this regiment, and made their way quite up to his majeſty. They killed two aids de camp who fought near his perſon; the king's horſe was ſlain under him, and as one of his equerries was preſenting him with another, both the equerry and horſe were ſtruck dead upon the ſpot. Charles fought on foot, encircled by ſome of his officers, who immediately flew to relieve him by ſurrounding him.

Several of them were taken, wounded or ſlain, or carried off to a diſtance from the king by the multitude that fell upon them, ſo that only five men were left about him. He was quite ſpent with fatigue, having killed above a dozen of the enemy with his own hand, without receiving ſo much as one wound, by that inexpreſſible good fortune, which, till then, had ever attended him, and upon which he ſtill relied. At laſt colonel Dardoff forced his way through the Calmucks, with a ſingle company of his regiment, and came time enough to diſengage the king. The reſt of the Swedes put the Tartars to the ſword, the army recovered its ranks, Charles mounted his horſe, and, fatigued as he was, purſued the Muſcovites two leagues.

The conqueror was ſtill in the great road from Smolenſko (near which this battle was fought) to Moſcow, which are about 300 miles diſtant, and the roads in themſelves not worſe than thoſe, through which the Swedes had already paſſed; but they had information, that the czar had not only made all theſe roads impaſſable, either by laying ſuch parts of them under water as lay near the marſhes, or by digging very deep ditches at certain diſtances, or by covering the way with the wood of whole foreſts, which his ſoldiers had cut down; but alſo they learnt that he had ſet fire to all the villages, both on the right and left of the road. The winter was coming on, and there was little appearance of making any ſpeedy advances into the country, and none of ſubſiſting there; and the whole body of Moſcovite forces might unexpectedly fall upon the king of Sweden through by-ways, which he was not acquainted with.

Charles having made a review of his whole army, and taken an account of their proviſions, found that he had not enough to ſubſiſt them above 15 days. General Lewenheup, who was appointed to bring him a ſupply, with a reinforcement of 15000 men, was not yet come up; he therefore reſolved to quit the road to Moſcow, and turn to the ſouth towards Ukrania, into the country of the Coſaques.

The Swediſh army, therefore, was ordered to march towards that ſide of the country, to the great aſtoniſhment of all the officers. Charles ſent orders to Lewenheup to bring his troops and proviſions, with all ſpeed, into Ukrania, where he deſigned to paſs the winter; that having ſecured that country to himſelf, he might conquer Moſcovy the next ſpring, and in the mean time he advanced towards the river Deſna, which falls into the Boriſthenes at Kiof. The obſtacles they had hitherto encountered in their march were trifles to thoſe they met with in this new road. They were obliged to croſs a foreſt full 50 leagues broad, which abounded in marſhes. General Lagercorn, who marched before with 5000 men and pioneers, led the army 30 leagues eaſtward out of the right way, and they had marched four days before the king diſcovered the miſtake; with difficulty they did get into the right road again, but left almoſt all their artillery and waggons behind, which were either ſtuck faſt, or quite ſunk in the mud.

They marched for twelve days in this painful and laborious manner, till they had ate up the little biſcuit that

that was left, and then they arrived, quite ſpent with hunger and wearineſs, upon the banks of the Deſna, in the place where Mazeppa, general of the Coſacks, had appointed to meet them; but inſtead of that prince they found a body of Moſcovites advancing towards them on the other ſide of the river.

The king was very much aſtoniſhed, but reſolved immediately to paſs the Deſna and attack the enemy. The banks of the river were ſo ſteep, that they were obliged to let the ſoldiers down with cords, and they croſſed it in the uſual manner, ſome by ſwimming, and others on floats haſtily made. The body of Moſcovites, which arrived at the ſame time, were not above 8000 men, ſo that they made but ſmall reſiſtance, and this obſtacle was alſo ſurmounted. Charles advanced farther into this wretched country, uncertain of his road and Mazeppa's fidelity. Mazeppa appeared at laſt, but rather as a fugitive than a powerful ally. The Moſcovites had diſcovered and prevented his deſign of joining the Swedes; they had fallen upon the Coſacks, and cut off many of them; his principal friends were taken, and thirty of them had been broke upon the wheel. His towns were laid in aſhes, his treaſures plundered, the proviſions he was preparing for the king of Sweden ſeized, and he was ſcarce able to eſcape himſelf with 6000 men, and ſome few horſes loaded with gold and ſilver. However, he gave the king hopes of ſupporting him by his intelligences in this unknown country, and the Coſacks, enraged againſt the Moſcovites, came in troops to the camp, and brought them proviſions. Charles hoped alſo that general Lewenheup would have come and repaired this ill fortune. He was to bring with him about 15,000 Swedes (more valuable than 100,000 Coſacks) with proviſions and ammunition; and he arrived at laſt, but almoſt in the ſame condition as Mazeppa.

Lewenheup had paſſed the Boriſthenes above Mohilow, and advanced about twenty leagues farther on the road to Ucrania, with 8000 waggons, and the money he had raiſed in Lithuania; but as he was upon his march near the place where the rivers Pronia and Soſſa join, and fall into the Boriſthenes, the czar appeared at the head of 50,000 men. The Swediſh general, who had not quite 16,000 men, reſolved not to intrench. Their many victories had inſpired the Swedes with ſo much confidence, that they never enquired after the number of the enemy, but only where they lay. Lewenheup therefore marched againſt them without heſitation on the 7th of October 1708, in the afternoon. Upon the firſt onſet they killed 1500 Moſcovites. The czar's army fell into confuſion, and fled on all ſides, and the emperor of Ruſſia was upon the point of ſeeing himſelf entirely defeated. He perceived that the ſafety of his dominions depended upon the action of that day, and that he was utterly undone, if Lewenheup joined the king of Sweden with a victorious army. As ſoon as he ſaw his troops begin to fall back, he ran to the rear-guard, where the Coſacks and Calmucks were poſted: "I charge you, ſays he, to fire upon every man that runs away, and even to kill me, if I ſhould be ſo cowardly as to turn my back." From thence he returned to the van-guard, rallied his troops in perſon, aſſiſted by prince Menzikof, and prince Gallicſin. Lewenheup, who had preſſing orders to join his maſter, choſe rather to continue his march than renew the fight, thinking he had done enough to diſcourage the enemy from purſuing him.

At eleven the next morning, the czar attacked him at the entrance of a moraſs, and drew out his army at length, that he might ſurround him. The Swedes faced about, and the fight laſted two hours with equal reſolution. The Moſcovites loſt three times as many men as the Swedes; but ſtill kept their ground. At four in the afternoon, general Baver brought the czar a ſupply of troops: the battle was then renewed for the third time, with more fury than ever, and laſted till night came on: at laſt, numbers carried it. The Swedes were broke, routed, and driven as far as to their baggage: Lewenheup rallied his troops behind his waggons, and though the Swedes were conquered they did not fly; they were about 9000, and not a ſingle man of them ran away; and the general drew them up as eaſily in order, as though they had never been beaten.

The czar, on the other ſide, paſſed the night under arms, and commanded his officers, under pain of being caſhiered, and his ſoldiers under pain of death, not to ſtir for plunder. The next morning at day-break, he ordered a freſh aſſault; Lewenheup having retired to an advantageous ground at ſome miles diſtance, after having nailed down part of his cannon, and ſet fire to his waggons.

The Moſcovites came time enough to hinder the whole convoy from being conſumed in the flames; they ſeized upon 6000 waggons, which they ſaved. The czar, who was deſirous of compleating the defeat of the Swedes, ſent general Flug to fall upon them again, the fifth time; and the general offered them an honourable capitulation. Lewenheup refuſed it, and the fifth battle was as bloody as any of the former: of the 9000 ſoldiers he had left, he loſt near half, and the other remained unbroken. At laſt, night coming on, Lewenheup, after having ſuſtained five battles againſt 50,000 men, ſwam over the Soſſa, followed by the 5000 men he had left alive, and the wounded were carried over on floats. The czar loſt about 20,000 Moſcovites in the five engagements, in which he had the glory of conquering the Swedes, and Lewenheup the reputation of diſputing the victory for three days, and of retreating without being broken at laſt. He then came to his maſter's camp with the honour of having made ſo good a defence, but brought with him neither ammunition nor army. King Staniſlaus would have been glad to have joined Charles at the ſame time; but the Muſcovites, who had defeated Lewenheup, lay in his way. The king of Sweden thus found himſelf without proviſions or communication with Poland, ſurrounded with enemies in the midſt of a country, where he had ſcarce any refuge but his courage.

In this extremity, the memorable winter of 1708, which was ſtill more terrible in thoſe frontiers of Europe, than it was in France, carried off part of his army. Charles reſolved to brave the ſeaſons as he had done his enemies, and ventured to make long marches with his troops, during the exceſſive ſeverity of the weather. It was in one of thoſe marches, that 2000 of his men were ſtarved to death almoſt before his eyes: the horſemen had no boots, and the foot had no ſhoes, and almoſt without cloaths: they were forced to make ſtockings of the ſkins of beaſts in the beſt manner they could; they often wanted bread: they were obliged to throw the beſt part of their cannon into quagmires and rivers for want of horſes to draw them; ſo that this once flouriſhing army was reduced to 24,000 men, ready to periſh with hunger; they neither received news from Sweden, nor were they able to ſend thither. In this condition, one ſingle officer complained: How, ſays the king, are you uneaſy, that you are ſo far from your wife? If you are a ſoldier, indeed, I will carry you to that diſtance, that you ſhall ſcarce hear from Sweden once in three years. A ſoldier grumbling, ventured to preſent him, in the preſence of the whole army, with a piece of bread that was black and mouldy, made of barley and oats, the only food they then had; nor had enough of this. The king received the piece of bread without the leaſt emotion, eat it entirely up, and then ſaid cooly to the ſoldier, "It is not good, but it may be eaten." This little turn, if any thing may be called little, that ſerves to encreaſe reſpect and confidence, contributed more than all the reſt to ſupport the Swediſh army under extremities, which would have been intolerable under any other general.

The czar, who was as active as the king of Sweden, after having ſent freſh forces into Poland to the aſſiſtance of the confederates united under general Smianſki againſt Staniſlaus, advanced very ſoon into Ucrania, in the midſt of this ſevere winter, to oppoſe the king of Sweden. He continued there with a view of weakening the enemy by ſmall engagements; for by this means, he thought the Swediſh army muſt be ruined entirely at laſt, as it could not be recruited, whilſt he was able to draw freſh forces every moment out of his own dominions. The cold there muſt have been exceſſive indeed, ſince it obliged the two enemies to agree upon a ſuſpenſion of arms. But upon the firſt of February, they began to engage again in the midſt of ice and ſnows: after ſeveral ſmall ſkirmiſhes, and ſome diſadvantages, the king's army was reduced in April to 18,000 Swedes. Mazeppa alone, the prince of the Coſacks, ſupplied them with the neceſſaries of life: without his aſſiſtance, the army

muſt have periſhed by hunger and hardſhips. The czar in this conjuncture, offered conditions to Mazeppa, to draw him again into his ſervice. But the Coſack continued faithful to his new ally, either through fear of the terrible puniſhment of the wheel, by which he had loſt his friends, or through a deſire of revenge. Charles, with his 18,000 Swedes and as many Coſacks, had not laid aſide the deſign or hopes of penetrating as far as Moſcow. Towards the end of May he went to lay ſiege to Pultowa, upon the river Vorkſlat, on the borders of Ucrania, about thirteen long leagues eaſt of the Boriſthenes, where the czar had a magazine. If the king took it, it would open him the road to Moſcow. And in the abundance he ſhould then poſſeſs, he could at leaſt wait for the coming up of the ſuccours he ſtill expected from Sweden, Livonia, Pomerania, and Poland. His ſole refuge being then in the conqueſt of Pultowa, he carried on the ſiege with vigour. Mazeppa, who had a correſpondence in the town, aſſured him he would ſoon be maſter of it; and hope began to revive in his army. His ſoldiers looked upon the taking of Pultowa, as the end of all their miſeries. The king perceived from the beginning of the ſiege, that he had taught his enemies the art of war. Prince Menzikof, notwithſtanding all his precautions, threw freſh troops into the town; and the garriſon, by this means, amounted to almoſt 10,000 men. The king continued the ſiege with ſtill more warmth; he carried the advanced works, gave two aſſaults to the body of the place, and took the courtine. The ſiege was in this condition, when the king, having rode into the river to take a nearer view of ſome works, received a ſhot from a carbine, which pierced through his boot, and ſhattered a bone of his heel. There was not the leaſt alteration obſerved in his countenance, by which it could be ſuſpected that he was wounded; he continued calmly to give orders, and remained near ſix hours on horſeback afterwards. One of his domeſtics, at laſt, perceiving that the ſole of his boot was bloody, made haſte to call the ſurgeons; and his pain then began to be ſo ſharp, that they were forced to take him off his horſe, and carry him into his tent. The ſurgeons looking upon the wound, obſerved, that it already began to mortify, and were of opinion that the leg muſt be cut off. The army was in the utmoſt conſternation; but one of the ſurgeons, named Newman, who was better ſkilled, and more courageous than the reſt, was poſitive, that by making deep inciſions he could ſave the king's leg. "Fall to work then preſently, ſaid the king, cut boldly, fear nothing." He held the leg himſelf with both his hands, looking upon the inciſions that were made, as though the operation had been performed upon another perſon. As they were laying on the dreſſing, he gave orders for an aſſault the next morning; but the orders were ſcarce given, before word was brought him, that the czar appeared with an army of above 70,000 men; he was therefore obliged to take another reſolution. Charles, wounded and incapable of acting, ſaw himſelf incloſed between the Boriſthenes, and the river which runs to Pultowa, in a deſart country, without any places of ſecurity, or ammunition, and expoſed to an army, which had prevented him either from retreating, or being ſupplied with proviſions. In this extremity he aſſembled no council of war as might have been expected; but, on the 7th of July, at night, he ſent for mareſchal Renchild into his tent, and ordered him without deliberation, and without uneaſineſs, to prepare to attack the czar the next morning. Renchild did not diſpute his maſter's will, but went out with a reſolution to obey him. At the door of the king's tent, he met count Piper, with whom he had long been at variance, as it often happens between the miniſter and the general. Piper aſked him if any thing new had happened? No, ſays the general, coldly, and paſſed on to give his orders. As ſoon as Piper was entered into the tent, "Has Renchild ſaid any thing to you?" ſays the king to him. "Nothing," anſwered Piper. "Well then, replies the king, I tell you, that to-morrow we ſhall give battle." Count Piper was aſtoniſhed at ſo deſperate a reſolution; but knew well, that his maſter could not be prevailed on to change his opinion; he only expreſſed his aſtoniſhment by his ſilence, and left the king to ſleep till break of day.

It was on the 8th of July 1709, that the deciſive battle of Pultowa was fought between the two moſt celebrated monarchs then in the world; Charles XII. illuſtrious by a courſe of nine years victories, and Peter Alexiowitz, by nine years of fatigue, ſpent in training up his troops to an equality with the Swedes; the one glorious for having given away others dominions, the other for having civilized his own; Charles in love with danger, and fighting only for glory; Alexiowitz not flying from danger, and making war only for intereſt: the Swediſh monarch, liberal through a greatneſs of ſoul, and the Moſcovite never generous but for ſome private end: the one ſober and continent beyond example, naturally brave, and never cruel but once; the other, having not yet worn off the roughneſs of his education, or the brutality of his country, as terrible to his ſubjects, as wonderful to ſtrangers, and much addicted to exceſs of pleaſures as ſhortened his days. Charles had the title of invincible, which one unhappy moment robbed him of; but the nations around had already given Peter Alexiowitz the name of Great, not for his victories, but for having poliſhed a ſavage nation.

To have a clear idea of this battle, and the place where it was fought, we muſt imagine Pultowa lying on the north, the camp of the king of Sweden on the ſouth, drawing a little towards the eaſt; his baggage about a mile behind him, and the river of Pultowa on the north of the town, running from eaſt to weſt.

The czar had paſſed the river about a league from Pultowa towards the weſt, and was beginning to form his camp. At day-break, the Swedes appeared out of their trenches with four cannon, being their whole artillery; the reſt were left in the camp with about 3000 men; and 4000 remained with the baggage. So that the Swediſh army, which marched againſt the enemy, conſiſted of about 25,000 men, whereof there were not above 12,000 regular troops.

The generals Renchild, Field, Lewenheup, Slippenback, Hoorn, Sparre, Hamilton, the prince of Wirtemberg, who was related to the king, and ſome others, had been eye-witneſſes of the battle of Narva; theſe put the ſubaltern officers in mind of that day, when 8000 Swedes had deſtroyed an army of 100,000 Ruſſians in their intrenchments: the officers ſaid the ſame thing to the ſoldiers, and all encouraged one another as they marched. The king conducted the march, carried in a litter, at the head of his foot. A party of horſe advanced by his order to attack that of the enemy: the battle began with this engagement at half an hour after four in the morning. The enemies horſe lay weſtward on the right of the Ruſſian camp; prince Menzikof and count Galowin had placed them at diſtances between redoubts fortified with cannon. General Slippenback, at the head of the Swedes, fell upon them: all who have ſerved in the Swediſh troops know that it was almoſt impoſſible to reſiſt the fury of their firſt ſhock: the Moſcovite ſquadrons were broken and routed; the czar himſelf ran to rally them, and his hat was ſhot through with a muſket ball; Menzikof had three horſes killed under him, and the Swedes cried out victory. Charles did not doubt but the battle was gained; he had diſpatched general Cruets about midnight with 5000 horſe or dragoons, who were to take the enemy in flank, whilſt he attacked them in front; but his misfortune was, that Cruets loſt his way, and did not appear. The czar, who began to deſpair, by this accident had time to rally his horſe, and fell upon the king's cavalry in his turn, which not being ſupported by Cruets's detachment, was broken, and Slippenback taken priſoner in the engagement. At the ſame time 72 cannons from the camp played upon the Swediſh horſe, and the Ruſſian foot advanced to attack the Swediſh infantry.

The czar, by a preſence of mind, and a penetration, which, in ſuch moments, belongs only to men that are truly great, immediately detached prince Menzikof to poſt himſelf between Pultowa and the Swedes: prince Menzikof executed his maſter's orders with dexterity and readineſs, and not only cut off the communication between the Swediſh army and the troops remaining in the camp before Pultowa, but meeting with a corps de reſerve of 3000, he ſurrounded them, and cut them to pieces.

In the mean time, the Moſcovite foot came out of their lines, and advanced in order into the plain. On the other ſide, the Swediſh horſe rallied within a quarter

of a league from the enemies army; and the king, aſſiſted by general Renchild, made a diſpoſition for a general engagement.

He ranged what troops were left him in two lines; his foot were poſted in the center, and his horſe made up the two wings. The czar diſpoſed his army in the ſame manner; he had the advantage of numbers, and of 72 cannon, whilſt the Swedes had no more than four, and began to want powder. The emperor of Ruſſia was in the center of his army, having then the title only of major-general, and ſeemed to ſerve under general Czeremetoff: but he went as emperor from rank to rank, mounted on a Turkiſh horſe, which was a preſent from the grand ſeignior, exhorting the officers and ſoldiers, and promiſing every one of them rewards. Charles did all he could to ſit his horſe, at the head of his troops; but finding the poſture too painful, he returned to his litter, holding his ſword in one hand, and a piſtol in the other. At nine in the morning the battle was renewed; one of the firſt diſcharges of the Moſcovite cannon carried off the two horſes of the king's litter; he cauſed two others to be put to it, and a ſecond volley broke the litter in pieces, and overturned the king. The troops which fought near him believed him killed. The Swedes, in a conſternation, loſt ground, and their powder failing, and the enemy's cannon continuing to play upon them, the firſt line fell back upon the ſecond, and the ſecond fled. In this laſt action, the Swediſh army was routed by a ſingle line of 10,000 men of the Moſcovite foot; ſo much were matters changed. The king, carried upon pikes by four grenadiers, covered with blood, and all over bruiſed by his fall, and ſcarce able to ſpeak, cried out, Swedes, Swedes! Anger and grief renewing his ſtrength, he tried to rally ſome of his regiment; but the Moſcovites cloſely purſued them with their ſwords, bayonets, and pikes. The prince of Wirtemberg, general Renchild, Hamilton and Stakelberg, were already taken priſoners, the camp before Pultowa forced, and all in confuſion, which did not admit of any remedy. Count Piper, with all the officers of the chancery, had quitted the camp, and neither knew what to do, or what was become of the king. They ran from one ſide of the plain to the other; major Bere offered to lead them to the baggage; but the clouds of duſt and ſmoak, which covered the field, and their own confuſion, carried them ſtrait to the counterſcarp of the town, where they were all taken priſoners by the garriſon. The king would not fly, and could not defend himſelf; general Poniatoſky chanced to be by him that inſtant; he was a colonel of the Swediſh guards of king Staniſlaus, and a perſon of uncommon merit, whom his attachment to the perſon of Charles had engaged to follow him into Ucrania, without any poſt in the army. He was one, who in all the occurrences of his life, and in dangers, where others at moſt would have only behaved with courage, ſhewed a command of underſtanding, which was ever attended with ſucceſs. He made a ſign to a young Swede, named Frederick, the king's firſt valet de chambre, and as intrepid as his maſter; they took the king under their arms, and, aſſiſted by a drabant who came up to them, mounted him on a horſe, notwithſtanding the exceſſive pains of his wound: Frederick got up behind his maſter, and ſupported him from time to time. Poniatoſky, though he had no command in the army, being made a general on this occaſion by neceſſity, drew up 500 horſe near the king's perſon, ſome of them drabans, others officers, and others private troopers. This body, reanimated by the misfortune of their prince, made their way through more than ten regiments of Moſcovites, and conducted Charles through the midſt of the enemy, the ſpace of a league, to the baggage of the Swediſh army. This ſurpriſing retreat was of great conſequence in ſuch diſtreſs; but the king was under a neceſſity of flying ſtill farther. They found amongſt the baggage count Piper's coach, for the king never had one ſince he left Stockholm. They put him into it, and made towards the Boriſthenes with all poſſible ſpeed. The king, who, from the time he was ſet on horſeback, till he came to the baggage, had never ſpoke one ſingle word, then aſked what was become of count Piper? They told him he was taken with all the officers of chancery: and general Renchild, and the prince of Wirtemberg? added the king. They are priſoners too, ſays Poniatoſky. Priſoners to Moſcovites! replies Charles, ſhrugging up his ſhoulders: come on then, let us rather go to the Turks? They did not obſerve, however, the leaſt alteration in his countenance, and whoever had then ſeen him, and not known his condition, would have never ſuſpected him to have been either conquered or wounded.

Whilſt he was getting off, the Moſcovites ſeized upon his artillery in the camp before Pultowa, his baggage, and the money he had raiſed for carrying on the war, where they found 6,000,000 of ſpecie, the ſpoils of Poland and Saxony. Near 9000 Swedes were killed in the battle, about 6000 were taken, 3000 or 4000 ran away, and were never heard of after. There ſtill remained near 18,000 men, comprehending the Coſacks, with the Swedes and Poles, who fled towards the Boriſthenes under the direction of general Lewenheup; he marched on one ſide with theſe fugitive troops, while the king took another road with ſome of his horſe. The coach, in which he rode, broke down in his march, and they ſet him again on horſeback; and to finiſh his misfortune, he rambled all night in a wood: there his courage not being able to ſupply any longer his exhauſted ſpirits, and the pains of his wound becoming more inſupportable by fatigue, and his horſe falling under him through exceſſive wearineſs, he reſted himſelf ſome hours at the foot of a tree, in danger of being ſurprized every moment by the conquerors, who ſought for him on all ſides. At laſt, on the 9th of July at night, he found himſelf upon the banks of the Boriſthenes, and Lewenheup juſt arrived with the remains of his army. The Swedes ſaw their king again, whom they judged to have been dead, with a joy mixed with ſorrow. The enemy drew nigh, and they had no bridge to paſs the river, nor time to make one, nor powder to defend themſelves againſt the enemy, who came upon them, nor proviſions to hinder the army from periſhing with hunger, who had eat nothing for a whole day; but what gave the Swedes the greateſt uneaſineſs was, the danger of their king. By good fortune there was ſtill left a ſorry calaſh, which by chance they had brought along with them; this they embarked in a little boat, and the king and general Mazeppa in another. The latter had ſaved ſeveral cheſts of money, but the current being very rapid, and a violent wind beginning to blow, the Coſack threw more than three parts of his treaſures into the river to lighten his boat.

Mullern, the king's chancellor, and count Poniatoſky, who was now more than ever neceſſary to the king, for his remarkable preſence of mind under difficulties, croſſed over in other barks with ſome of the officers; 300 troopers of the king's guard, and a very great number of Poles and Coſacks, relying upon the goodneſs of their horſes, ventured to paſs the river by ſwimming; their troops keeping cloſe together, reſiſted the current, and broke the waves; but all who attempted to croſs ſeparately a little below, were carried away by the ſtream, and ſunk into the river. Of all the foot who tried to paſs over, there was not one that got to the other ſide.

Whilſt the routed part of the army were in this extremity, prince Menzikof came up with 10,000 horſe, having each a foot-ſoldier behind him. The carcaſes of the Swedes that lay dead in the way, of their wounds, fatigue and hunger, ſufficiently pointed out to the prince the road which the body of the army had taken. The prince ſent a trumpet to the Swediſh general to offer him a capitulation; four general officers were preſently ſent by Lewenheup to receive the law of the conqueror. Before that day 16,000 ſoldiers of king Charles's would have attacked all the forces of the Ruſſian empire, and have periſhed to the laſt man rather than have ſurrendered; but after a battle loſt, and a flight of two days, not having their eyes any longer upon their prince, who was conſtrained to fly himſelf, the ſtrength of every ſoldier being ſpent, and their courage no longer ſupported by any hope, the love of life took place of intrepidity. They found themſelves obliged to ſubmit to the conquerors; but ſome of the ſoldiers, rather than fall into the hands of the Moſcovites, threw themſelves into the Boriſthenes, and the reſt were made priſoners. They all filed off in preſence of prince Menzicof, laying their arms at his feet, as 30,000 Moſcovites had done nine years before at the king

of

of Sweden's at Narva: but whereas the king then ſent back almoſt all the Moſcovite priſoners but the general officers, the czar retained all the Swedes that were taken at Pultowa, and ſent them into Siberia.

As to the king of Sweden's eſcape to Bender, in the territories of Turkey, and his conduct there and afterwards, theſe have been related in the hiſtory of Sweden.

The czar had no ſooner obtained the victory of Pultowa, than Auguſtus reaſcended the throne of Poland, his rival Staniſlaus and the Swediſh forces retiring into the territories of Sweden. The czar at the ſame time reſtored the duke of Courland, whom he married to his niece, the princeſs Anne, daughter of the late czar John, his elder brother, and compleated the conqueſt of Livonia; he alſo made himſelf maſter of Wiburg, and the territory of Kenholm in Finland. The czar, however, ſtill quartered great part of his army in Poland, though the Diet inſiſted on his withdrawing them, complaining that their country had been ravaged and plundered 12 years by foreign troops already, and deſired they might enjoy ſome reſt after ſo many calamities: that the Swedes were now reduced ſo low, that the Poles wanted no foreign aſſiſtance, and they could not underſtand what the czar intended by quartering his troops ſtill in Poland, unleſs he had a deſign upon their liberties: but they were, for a time, relieved from the outrages committed by the Ruſſian forces, by a rupture between the Ruſſians and the Turks; the king of Sweden having prevailed on the grand ſeignior to declare war againſt Ruſſia, the pretence for which was, that the Ruſſians had purſued the Swedes into the Turkiſh territories, and made priſoners of many of them there. The czar did not wait to be invaded by the Turks, but marched into Moldavia, being aſſured by a Tartarian prince, that the Moldavians and Tartars would join his army with a large body of troops on his appearance among them. He marched into Moldavia, therefore, before he had provided ſufficient magazines for the ſubſiſtence of his troops, relying on the Moldavians to furniſh him with proviſions; but whether the treaty between the czar and the Moldavians had been diſcovered by the Porte, or by what other accident it happened, the Moldavians did not join him as he expected. The Ruſſian army was deſtitute of proviſions, and being ſurrounded by the numerous forces of the Turks, were attacked three days ſucceſſively on the banks of the river Pruth, viz. on the 11th, 12th, and 13th days of July. The Ruſſians, though they defended themſelves very well, yet being deſtitute of all proviſions and neceſſaries, it was thought proper to hang out a white flag, and demand a treaty, which the vizir, who commanded the Turks, was not averſe to, if he could procure advantageous terms; and having ſufficiently tried the reſolution of the Ruſſians, whom he looked upon as deſperate men, he conſented to parly with them. The miniſters on both ſides, therefore, being met, the Turks inſiſted that the czar ſhould deliver up Aſoph, and all his forts on the Black Sea, and renounce all pretence to the navigation of it, which the czar conſented to; and thereby his favourite project of building a fleet of men of war at Woronets, to ſail on that ſea, and trade with the countries on the coaſt of the Euxine Sea, and perhaps diſpute the dominion of it with the grand ſeignior, proved abortive. But even upon theſe hard terms, it is preſumed, the vizir, who knew the Ruſſian army to be in a ſtarving condition, would not have ſuffered them to retire to their own country, if the czarina Katherine had not borrowed of the officers all the money they could raiſe, and made a preſent of it to the covetous vizir; whereupon the Ruſſians were permitted to march off unmoleſted, and were ſupplied with proviſions even by the Turks themſelves; but their numbers were ſo diminiſhed by ſickneſs or the ſword, that of 70,000 men, which entered Moldavia, ſcarce 40,000 remained alive. The king of Sweden arriving juſt as the Ruſſians were marching off, reproached the vizir with betraying his maſter, and offered with 20,000 men to attack the Ruſſians, and carry the czar priſoner to the grand ſeignior; but the vizir refuſed to violate the treaty he had made, and the czar returned to his dominions, quartering a body of his forces in Poland again, which the Poles proteſted againſt, deſiring he would withdraw them; but either under pretence of money due to him for his protection againſt the Swedes, or ſome other demands he had on the republick, the Ruſſians continued in Poland ſeveral years, where they raiſed what contributions they ſaw fit; and the war ſtill continuing between the Swedes and Ruſſians, the czar, with his ally the Dane, ſubdued the Swediſh Pomerania, anno 1713, and the year following defeated the Swediſh fleet in the gulph of Finland, and afterwards made himſelf maſter of almoſt the whole province of Finland, and proceeded to invade the provinces of Sweden on the weſt ſide of the Bothnick gulph, where he demoliſhed ſome of their iron and copper works, in which the gallies he had built were of great ſervice to him; this being a ſhallow ſea, in which he met with little oppoſition, as large ſhips of war could not enter it; but the king of Sweden returning from Turkey, put a ſtop to his incurſions on that ſide; and as he had now no other enemy, he applied himſelf again to the poliſhing of his ſubjects, and promoting arts and ſciences; but more particularly navigation and traffic.

In the year 1717, he made another journey to Holland, not incognito, as before, but as a ſovereign prince, and was received with all the honours due to his rank. From thence he viſited France, and made himſelf acquainted with every thing he thought worthy his attention: but his principal view being to improve his own people, he engaged the artiſts in all profeſſions in his ſervice, and by the ſalaries and rewards he offered them, prevailed with many of them to return with him to Ruſſia. Nor did he only introduce arts and ſciences among his people, but imitated the politeſt nations in their diverſions at his return. Before he arrived at Peterſburg, he received advice, that a conſpiracy had been formed to depoſe him, and ſet his only ſon the czarowitz upon the throne; to which, that prince, it is ſaid, was privy.

A great many of the conſpirators were put to death on the czar's return, and the czarowitz fled to the court of Vienna to avoid his father's reſentment: and, as his conſort was ſiſter to the then empreſs of Germany, it was given out that the court of Vienna had obtained his pardon; but however that might be, when the czarowitz returned to Ruſſia, he was apprehended and impriſoned; and being tried by a court of officers of his father's appointing, condemned to die: however, the ſentence was not executed, the prince dying a natural death in priſon. The king of Sweden being now returned to his dominions, and invading the Daniſh territories, the czar, to make a diverſion in favour of his old ally the Dane, was preparing to invade Sweden again, when he heard that king Charles was killed in the trenches before Frederickſhall in Norway, and that his youngeſt ſiſter the princeſs Ulrica Eleanora had ſucceeded him in that throne; who deſiring to live at peace with the czar, a treaty was ſet on foot in the iſland of Aland, anno 1718, between the two nations, which being abruptly broke off, the czar invaded Sweden again the year following, and deſtroyed ſome of their moſt conſiderable copper and iron works, which obliged the Swedes to ſubmit to the terms he offered them, anno 1721; namely, that the Swedes ſhould confirm to him the provinces of Livonia, Ingria, and Carelia, and the eaſtern provinces of Finland: and this year it was that the czar aſſumed the title of emperor of all the Ruſſias.

The Perſians being at this time engaged in a civil war, having lately depoſed ſultan Hoſſein, their ſovereign; the czar aſſembled an army of 30,000 men at Aſtracan, and invaded the provinces on the weſt of the Caſpian Sea; having publiſhed a manifeſto, declaring, that it was not with any ambitious views of enlarging his dominions, that brought him to the frontiers of Perſia, but to reſcue their king out of the hands of his rebellious ſubjects; and being arrived with his army near Derbent, a difficult paſs on the coaſt of the Caſpian Sea, and eſteemed the gate of Perſia from Ruſſia, the governor and inhabitants agreed to ſurrender that city to the czar upon the firſt ſummons; whereupon, the czar having confirmed the governor in that office, and left a garriſon of 2000 men in the citadel, returned to Aſtracan.

The following year, 1723, the Ruſſians aſſembled an army near Derbent, and the whole province of Ghilan ſubmitted to them as ſoon as they took the field; and ſoon after the Ruſſian troops marched into the province of Shirvan, and took the port-town of Baku: prince Thomas, ſon of the late ſultan Hoſſein, having made his eſcape

eſcape from the uſurpers at Iſpahan, and aſſembled ſome forces in the north of Perſia, ſent a miniſter to Peterſburg to deſire the czar's protection, and a treaty was concluded on the 23d of September, 1723, wherein the czar promiſed his aſſiſtance to prince Thomas againſt the rebels; and the prince, on the other hand, ceded the provinces of Ghilan, Shirvan, Mazenderan, and Aſtrabad, to Ruſſia. There was ſoon after a treaty concluded between the Turks and Ruſſians, guaranteeing to each other the ſeveral provinces they had poſſeſſed themſelves of on the frontiers of Perſia: in which they declare, that if prince Thomas ſhould refuſe his conſent to this treaty, they would keep them by force, but yield up the reſt of the kingdom to prince Thomas, or any other prince, who ſhould be deemed heir to the throne of Perſia, and afford their aſſiſtance againſt the uſurpers.

In the mean time, the czar cauſed the czarina to be proclaimed his ſucceſſor, and crowned; and the nobility and officers of ſtate took the oaths of allegiance to her: ſoon after which he fell ſick, and died on the 8th of February, 1724-5, in the 53d year of his age. Whereupon the ſenate proclaimed the czarina Katherine, empreſs of all the Ruſſia's, and renewed their oaths of allegiance to her, who was about 35 years of age at her acceſſion.

The czarina applied herſelf immediately to perfect what the late czar had begun; encouraging all arts and ſciences, and inviting learned foreigners and artificers, by offering them large revenues, to ſettle in the Ruſſian dominions; and obliging her ſubjects to ſend their ſons and dependants abroad, to qualify themſelves in every ſcience. We had, and have ſtill, ſeveral of them in England: but wherever they travel, the court of Ruſſia takes an account of them; they are all regiſtered, and never remove from one kingdom to another for improvement, without the leave of the Ruſſian miniſter, (who reſides in the kingdom to which they are deſtined,) and return home whenever they are commanded.

The czarina Katherine applying herſelf to the encreaſing and diſciplining her forces both by ſea and land, at the beginning of her reign, gave the king of Denmark ſome apprehenſions, that theſe preparations were intended againſt his kingdom, as he had lately ſeized upon the territories of the duke of Holſtein, her ſon-in-law, which lie in Sleſwick; whereupon that prince applied himſelf to the Britiſh court, to ſend a ſquadron of men of war to his aſſiſtance; and a fleet was accordingly ſent into the Baltic, under the command of Sir Charles Wager, and a letter ſent to the czarina at the ſame time, to juſtify this meaſure, wherein his then majeſty obſerves, that the warlike preparations ſhe was making both by ſea and land, had alarmed him and his allies, and that he had ſent his fleet into the Baltic, to obviate the dangers which might ariſe from ſuch an extraordinary armament, eſpecially as he was informed, that meaſures were taking at the Ruſſian court in favour of the pretender to his crown. He had given orders, therefore, to his admiral, to prevent her Imperial majeſty's fleet from coming out.

The czarina, in her anſwer to this letter, declared, That ſhe had never entertained a thought of diſturbing the Britiſh nation, by eſpouſing the intereſt of the pretender, and was ſo far from having any hoſtile intentions againſt Britain, that ſhe had ordered her port-towns in Livonia to furniſh the Britiſh fleet with all manner of proviſions.

There is no doubt but the Britiſh fleet had other reaſons for viſiting the Baltic, than the preventing the Ruſſian invaſion of England in favour of the pretender. If they had intended it, ſo weak a naval power, and ſo diſtant from our ſhores as Ruſſia lies, could never have expected any ſucceſs in ſuch an enterprize: nor can it be imagined, what motives they ſhould have to attempt it, while our traffic with them was more beneficial to them than that of any other nation: the true reaſon, therefore, of ſending the Britiſh fleet to the Baltic, is ſuppoſed to have been to protect the Danes and Swedes. The Danes had ſold Bremen and Ferden to Hanover, and Britain had guaranteed their poſſeſſion of Sleſwick, the property of the duke of Holſtein; and the Swedes, in their diſtreſs, offered to confirm Bremen and Ferden to Hanover, on condition that the Engliſh fleet protected the reſt of the Swediſh dominions; which were ſubſtantial reaſons for ſending Sir Charles Wager into the Baltic, but not proper to be owned at that time; and, therefore, ſome other plauſible pretence for it was to be given out, and nothing could be more popular than the defending the nation againſt the pretender. We never failed to be threatened with him, when the people were diſpoſed to grumble at the exceſſive charge they were put to in ſuch expeditions; the oppoſing the pretender ſilenced every complaint; he was of excellent uſe when a ſum of money was wanting. The Ruſſians making great preparations by ſea for ſome expedition the next year, another Britiſh fleet was ſent into the Baltic, commanded by Sir John Norris, but the czarina falling ſick, no attempt was made either on the Daniſh or Swediſh coaſts, and our fleet returned to England. The czarina apprehending ſhe ſhould not live long, appointed prince Peter, the ſon of the czarowitz, and grandſon of the emperor Peter the Great, to ſucceed her, and died on the 17th of May, 1727, in the 39th year of her age. Peter II. at his acceſſion, was in the 12th year of his age, being born on the 22d of October, in the year 1715. He was immediately proclaimed emperor on the death of the late empreſs, in which proclamation it is ſhewn, that he had a right to the Ruſſian throne by hereditary deſcent, as well as by the appointment of the late emperor and empreſs. The mother of this emperor, Peter II. was the princeſs Charlotta Chriſtiana Sophia, of Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle, ſiſter to the conſort of the late emperor of Germany, Charles VI. It was by the particular direction of Peter the Great, that the late czarina appointed Peter to ſucceed her, for otherwiſe ſhe would have transferred the empire to one of the princeſſes her daughters, of which ſhe left two, viz. Anna Petrowna, then 19 years of age, married to Charles Frederick, duke of Holſtein Gottorp, and Elizabeth Petrowna, 13 years of age, and unmarried.

Prince Menzikof, who was prime miniſter of Ruſſia at the death of the empreſs, attempted to prevail on the young emperor to eſpouſe his eldeſt daughter, at which the nobility of Ruſſia were ſo incenſed, that they reſolved on ruining him, and cauſed him to be brought to trial, wherein he was charged with being the cauſe of the death of the late czarowitz, his Imperial majeſty's father, with cauſing the firſt conſort of Peter the Great to be continued in priſon, and with embezzling the public revenues, with cauſing ſeveral great men to be deprived of their honours and eſtates, and with a boundleſs ambition, as appeared in his deſign of marrying his daughter to the emperor; for all which he was ſentenced to be baniſhed to Siberia, and his great eſtate confiſcated.

The relations of the young emperor next proceeded to give the late czarina, the firſt conſort of the emperor Peter the Great, her liberty, and reverſe the ſentence of her divorce. They alſo repealed a law made by Peter the Great, which ſubverted the right of primogeniture, and the natural order of ſucceſſion in the Imperial family, and the reſt of the Ruſſian families, and made void the proceſs againſt the late czarowitz, the preſent emperor's father, and reſtored the noblemen who had been baniſhed to Siberia, under the adminiſtration of prince Menzikof: and having concluded a peace both with Sweden and Denmark, they proceeded to the coronation of the czar at Moſcow, on the 7th of March, 1727-8.

Prince Dolgoruki ſucceeding Menzikof in the poſt of prime miniſter, appeared to have no leſs ambition than his predeceſſor, contriving to get his eldeſt daughter eſpouſed to the preſent emperor, and was congratulated thereupon, and their nuptials appointed to be celebrated; but the czar died of the ſmall-pox, on the 29th of January, 1729-30, three days before the marriage was to have been ſolemnized; whereupon the ſenate, and great officers of the crown, cauſed the princeſs Anne, ducheſs dowager of Courland, to be proclaimed empreſs. She was the ſecond daughter of the late czar John, elder brother of Peter the Great; Katherine, her eldeſt ſiſter, having been married to Charles duke of Mecklenburg.

The court reſiding at Moſcow on the death of the czar, prince Dolgoruki, and three others, were appointed to attend the empreſs Anne, and convoy her to Moſcow. Theſe gentlemen arriving at Mittau, the capital of Courland, congratulated her ſucceſſion; but inſiſted on limiting the prerogatives of the crown, and

veſting part of the legiſlative authority in the ſtates, which ſhe conſented to, and ſigned the capitulation they had provided for her, the principal articles of which were, that ſhe ſhould not make peace or war, or raiſe taxes, without the concurrence of the ſtates; that ſhe ſhould not marry, appoint a ſucceſſor, or diſpoſe of any conſiderable office, without the like aſſent. But the czarina appeared to have ſo many friends on her arrival at Moſcow, that the nobility and great officers attended her with an addreſs, declaring, that monarchical government was moſt agreeable to the Ruſſians, deſiring that her Imperial majeſty would accept of the ſovereignty entire, and with the ſame authority it was enjoyed by her predeceſſors; and the articles ſhe had ſigned at Mittau were thereupon cancelled, and both the clergy and laity took the oaths to her majeſty in as abſolute terms as they had done to Peter the Great, without either reſerves or limitations.

Prince Dolgoruki, his ſon, and ſeveral of their relations and friends, were ſoon after baniſhed, and their eſtates confiſcated, being principally concerned, it is ſuppoſed, in putting limitations on the prerogative, as mentioned above; but the declaration publiſhed on this occaſion, charges Dolgoruki and his ſon with behaving inſolently to the late czar Peter II. and endeavouring to marry him to Dolgoruki's daughter, and with embezzling the public treaſure.

Auguſtus II. king of Poland, dying in February 1733, N. S. the empreſs of Ruſſia, and the emperor of Germany, by their joint intereſt, cauſed the elector of Saxony, his ſon, to be advanced to the throne of Poland, though Staniſlaus, father-in-law to the French king, became a candidate for that crown, and was ſupported by all the power of France; at which Lewis was ſo incenſed, that entering into a confederacy with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German emperor's dominions both in Italy and Germany, expelled the Auſtrians from all their Italian dominions, and took Philipſburg upon the Rhine, though the czarina ſent 30,000 of her troops as far as the Rhine, anno 1735, to the aſſiſtance of the Germans; but a peace being concluded, the dominions of the Auſtrians were reſtored, both in Germany and Italy, except Naples and Sicily, which were yielded to don Carlos, the king of Spain's eldeſt ſon, by the princeſs of Parma. This war with France and Spain was no ſooner ended, but a rupture happened with the Turks, anno 1736, in which the Ruſſians and Auſtrians were confederates, and the Ruſſians were very ſucceſsful the two firſt campaigns on their ſide, over-running both Crim and Little Tartary; but the Auſtrian army being almoſt deſtroyed by a peſtilential fever, the emperor made a ſeparate peace, and the Ruſſians were obliged to relinquiſh all the places they had taken in this war.

Nadir Sha, or Kouli Khan, as he is uſually called, becoming very powerful, and recovering all the places the Turks had taken on the frontiers of Perſia, the czarina, without waiting to be attacked, reſigned all the provinces Peter the Great had poſſeſſed himſelf of in Perſia, on the weſt of the Caſpian Sea, about the ſame time (1738.)

The empreſs Anne died on the 28th of October 1740, having nominated for her ſucceſſor prince John, an infant, ſix months old, ſon of Anthony Ulrick, duke of Brunſwick Wolfenbuttle, and of Anne his wife, daughter of Charles, duke of Mecklenburg, and of the princeſs Katherine, eldeſt daughter of the late czar John: and during the minority of the infant emperor, ſhe appointed her favourite, count Biron, duke of Courland, to be regent; the mother of the young emperor, the princeſs Anne of Mecklenburg, looking upon herſelf much better entitled to the regency, and even to the throne itſelf, as her ſon could have no title to the Ruſſian throne but by her, ſhe ordered count Munich to take the duke of Courland priſoner, and cauſing him to be tried for high treaſon, he was condemned to die; but his ſentence was afterwards changed to a Siberian baniſhment, and ſhe aſſumed the regency herſelf, in which change at court the general, count Munich, being moſt inſtrumental, was mightily careſſed by the princeſs at firſt; but ſhe ſoon removed him from all his poſts, for what reaſon does not appear, though it is probable the regent might imagine he aſſumed too great a ſhare in the adminiſtration; however, the diſplacing this great man contributed, no doubt, to her own ruin. While the ſoldiery were under his command, ſhe had not much to fear from them, but he was no ſooner diſplaced, than they began to cabal in favour of the princeſs Elizabeth, the youngeſt daughter of Peter the Great, by his laſt conſort the empreſs Katherine; and on the 5th of December 1741, all the aveſues to the palace, and the chief poſts in the city, were ſeized by the guards, who, with the friends of the princeſs, aſſembling in the palace, proclaimed her empreſs of Ruſſia. The late regent and her conſort, the duke of Brunſwick, and their infant ſon, were made priſoners, as were alſo count Munich, and Oſterman, the chancellor. The Dolgorukis, the duke of Courland, and other ſtate priſoners, were recalled from Siberia, and their ſentences revoked. In the mean time count Oſterman, Munich, and ſeveral more, that were not thought well affected to the preſent government, were tried for high treaſon, and condemned to die; but when they had been brought to the ſcaffold, and prepared for their execution, it was declared, that the reigning empreſs had changed their ſentence into that of baniſhment.

It was reſolved at firſt, that the late regent, the princeſs Anne, ſhould be ſent, with her conſort and her ſon, to Germany; but upon ſecond thoughts it was judged more politic to keep the royal family in their power, to prevent rivals attempting any change in the government; and though they were on their journey to Germany, they were ordered to be ſtopped, and detained priſoners at Riga; and when the Auſtrian and Pruſſian miniſters interceded for their liberty, the czarina anſwered, That ſhe had given directions that the family of the late regent ſhould be treated agreeable to their rank, and ſhe ſhould convince the world of the regard ſhe had for them.

As the duke of Holſtein, who was deſcended from her eldeſt ſiſter, might be put upon inſiſting on his right to the Ruſſian throne, ſhe invited him to reſide in her court, and adopted him her heir, and cauſed him to profeſs himſelf of the Greek church, without which he could not ſucceed to that empire; and thus having all the royal family in her power that could make any pretenſions to the Ruſſian throne, her empire ſeemed pretty well eſtabliſhed.

The war with Sweden ſtill continuing, general Lacy was ſent to command the army in Finland, anno 1742, who having blocked up the Swediſh forces in Helſing fort, would grant them no better terms than that they might embark for Sweden with part of their baggage, but that their artillery and magazines ſhould be delivered up to the Ruſſians; and the whole province of Finland was reduced under the dominion of Ruſſia that campaign.

The Swedes, in hopes of obtaining better terms from the czarina, had made choice of her nephew, the duke of Holſtein, to ſucceed to that crown; but he having profeſſed himſelf of the Greek communion, had rendered himſelf incapable of it; for it is one of the fundamental laws of Sweden, that their ſovereign muſt be of the Lutheran perſuaſion. And indeed, the crown of Sweden was ſcarce worth the accepting, after it was made entirely dependent on the ſtates, and the poſſeſſor obliged to acknowledge the people his ſovereign.

In the mean time, the czarina having adopted the duke of Holſtein her heir, cauſed him to be ſtiled grand duke of Ruſſia, and married him to the princeſs Katherina Alexowna, the daughter of Chriſtian Auguſtus, prince of Anhalt-Zerbſt, who bore him a ſon that was chriſtened by the name of Peter, and afterwards became the unfortunate Peter III. who, for ſome unpopular attempts to make innovations, fell a martyr to political factions.

By a treaty concluded between Ruſſia and Sweden, the czarina inſiſted on retaining that part of Finland, which lies eaſt of the river Kymen, and the lakes to the northward of it; but reſtored all the reſt of Finland to the crown of Sweden, in which ſtate it remains at this day.

By a treaty between his Britiſh majeſty and the czarina, entered into the 12th of June, 1747, her Imperial majeſty agreed, that during the war between Great Britain and France, in conſideration of a ſubſidy to be paid her, ſhe would keep on the frontiers of Livonia, next to Lithuania, a body of 50,000 foot, and 40 or 50 gallies upon the ſame coaſt, to act wherever his Britiſh majeſty

ſhould require, and in ſuch places, as his majeſty and his allies ſhould think proper.

Signed, HYNDFORD,
C. R. BESTUCHEF,
WORONZOW.

Of which ſubſidy 100,000 pounds were paid down at the ratification of the treaty.

Sir Charles Hanbury Williams, the Britiſh miniſter at Dreſden, thereupon demanding a paſſage for the Ruſſian troops through Poland, in the beginning of the year 1748, his Poliſh majeſty anſwered, that this did not depend on him; and as there was no diet ſitting, he could determine nothing in relation to this affair. However, the Ruſſians began their march through Poland, in April, 1748, at which the French being alarmed, preliminary articles of peace were ſigned ſoon after, and a convention was entered into between Great Britain, France, and the States-general, with reſpect to thoſe troops, of the following tenor, viz.

We, the underwritten miniſters plenipotentiary of his Britannic majeſty, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty, and the lords, the ſtates-general of the United Provinces, at the conferences at Aix-la-Chapelle, have agreed, that in order the more ſpeedily to reſtore a general pacification, and to give reciprocal proofs of the ſincere deſire their Britannic and moſt Chriſtian majeſties, and the lords the ſtates-general have to execute the preliminaries of the 30th of April laſt; his Britannic majeſty, and the States-general, immediately after the ſignature of the convention, ſhall ſend orders to the auxiliary corps of 37,000 Ruſſians in pay, and actually in march through Germany towards the Low-Countries, to return immediately towards Ruſſia; and that the ſaid corps of Ruſſian troops ſhall return thither as ſoon as poſſibly they can, according to the conditions of the treaty concluded and ſigned at Peterſburg, the 19th of November laſt, betwixt his Britannic majeſty and the States-general on the one ſide, and her Imperial majeſty of all the Ruſſia's on the other; and that it ſhall not be permitted to the ſaid Ruſſian troops, upon any pretext, to march any further towards the Low-Countries: and that his moſt Chriſtian majeſty, immediately after the ſignature of this convention, ſhall ſend into the interior parts of France, a like number of regular troops, now in the Low-Countries, as well infantry as horſe and dragoons, of which a liſt ſhall be given at the ſame time to the miniſters plenipotentiary of his Britannic majeſty, and the States-general at Aix-la-Chapelle; which troops, or a like number, his moſt Chriſtian majeſty ſhall reform in a month after he knows, in an authentic manner, of the actual departure of the ſaid body of Ruſſian troops towards Ruſſia; and his ſaid moſt Chriſtian majeſty ſhall communicate to his Britannic majeſty and the States-general this reform within a month. His Britannic majeſty and the ſtates-general of the United Provinces engage, moreover, that the ſaid auxiliaries ſhall not be employed in the ſervice of any other power, while they are in their pay; and that in caſe they cannot return home to their own country before the firſt year for which they are engaged, and during which, according to treaty, they are ſtill to remain in their pay and ſervice; it is expreſsly ſtipulated, that they may not be employed under any pretext whatſoever, either againſt his moſt Chriſtian majeſty or his allies, after the reform abovementioned is made and executed in the troops paid by his ſaid moſt Chriſtian majeſty. In witneſs whereof, &c.

Signed,

SANDWICH, F. H. WASSENAER,
ST. SEVERIND ARRAGON, G. HASSELAER,
W. BENTINCK, W. BORSELLE.

In purſuance of this convention, the Ruſſian troops were ordered to halt in Germany, and ſoon after to march back again into their own country: but it ſeems to have been a very great overſight on the part of the allies, that the Ruſſians were not permitted to join the confederate army, and remain in the Netherlands, until the French had executed their part of the treaty; as nothing but downright force could ever induce that people to execute their treaties according to the true meaning of the articles, and we had tamely ſubmitted to give hoſtages for the performance of our part, without inſiſting on hoſtages from them. This was ſurely the moſt inglorious tranſaction that ever Britain could be upbraided with ſince it was a nation.

Many political, and ſome private reaſons determined the empreſs Elizabeth to take part with the houſe of Auſtria, againſt the king of Pruſſia, in the year 1756. Her arms alone gave a turn to the war, and her conqueſts were ſuch as portended the entire deſtruction of the Pruſſian power, which was ſaved only by her critical death, Jan. 5, 1762. When ſhe was ſucceeded by Peter III. grand prince of Ruſſia, and duke of Holſtein Gottorp. This prince was a great admirer of the king of Pruſſia, which was diſpleaſing to his people in general; he had many diſagreeable peculiarities, and, what was worſt of all, aimed at innovation, which even Peter the Great durſt not attempt. Hence a conſpiracy was formed againſt him; ſo that he ſcarce knew an interval between the loſs of his crown and life. He was ſucceeded by his wife, who was the principal in the conſpiracy, and who now reigns by the title of Catherine II. The moſt remarkable domeſtic occurrence of her reign was the death of prince Iwan, who loſt his life in an ill-concerted conſpiracy which had been entered into by ſome officers in order to advance him to the throne; and the moſt particular public tranſaction was the late war with the Ottoman Porte, of which we have given a relation in the hiſtory of Turkey, in the firſt volume of this work. The part this empreſs took in the diſmemberment of Poland, will, of courſe, be related in the ſucceeding chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

POLAND.

IN order to give a proper idea of what Poland was, and what it is, we muſt neceſſarily trace what it was anciently, what it hath recently been before the late diſmemberment, and then by a recapitulation of hiſtorical events delineate, to what it is now reduced by inteſtine broils, and the interpoſition of three formidable neighbouring powers, who have alienated ſome of its moſt valuable provinces and diſtricts, unpeopled a great part, and impoveriſhed the whole country.

Before the late diſmemberments Poland was a very conſiderable country, extending about 700 miles in length, and 680 in breadth; the ſituation being between 46 and 57 deg. north lat. and 16 and 34 deg. eaſt long. and the boundaries, Livonia, part of Ruſſia, and the Baltic Sea, to the north; another part of Ruſſia to the eaſt; Hungary, Turkey, and Little Tartary, to the ſouth; and Germany to the weſt.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Poland.

THE very name of Poland ſeems connected with its natural hiſtory, as it is derived from Polu, a Sclavonian word, implying a country proper for hunting.

From its ſituation the climate is rather temperate, and the air not exceſſive cold; yet ſometimes the lakes and rivers are frozen ſo, that coaches and carts paſs over them for five or ſix months together. The ſoil alſo is generally fertile, fit for tillage and paſture, and produces a vaſt quantity of corn and cattle, even enough to feed the populous nation of Holland, who yearly ſend vaſt fleets to Dantzick to buy the corn and oxen ſent down thither from the ſeveral parts of Poland. Lithuania in particular produces

Honey,	Salt,
Wax,	Woad,
Hemp,	Salt-petre,
Flax,	Vitriol,
Leather,	and
Pot-aſhes,	Quickſilver.

With theſe ſtaple commodities they purchaſe thoſe of other nations, viz.

Wines,	Martens,
Cloths,	Tin,
Stuffs,	Steel,
Wrought ſilks,	Iron ware,
Tapeſtry,	Brandy,
Jewels,	and
Sables,	Spices.

The country of Poland, in general, produces alſo all kinds of fruits and herbs, and a good breed of horſes. There are vines in many places, whoſe grapes are grateful to the taſte, eſpecially if the ſummer and harveſt be favourable; but the wine is generally very ſharp, when drawn off. In the mountains there are mines of lead, ſilver, copper, and iron; but the moſt conſiderable of all are the ſalt-mines in Leſſer Poland, which are the chief riches of the country, and bring moſt money into the exchequer: they work in thoſe mines as the colliers do in our coal-pits. The ſalt is generally of a blueiſh colour, but ſome of it white and tranſparent. They have alſo ſome veins of ſal-gemmæ. The woods are well ſtored with hares, rabbits, ſquirrels, deer, foxes, bears, wolves, and boars. The Maſovian foreſts have plenty of elks, wild aſſes, wild oxen, called uri, and buffaloes, whoſe fleſh, when ſalted, the Poles eſteem a great dainty. In the Ucrain there are wild horſes alſo, whoſe fleſh is equally eſteemed by the nobility. The wolf, reſembling a hart, or the European lynx, called lupus cervarius, and by the natives ris, with ſpots on its belly and legs, affords the beſt furs in Poland. The quails in Podolia have green legs: it is ſaid their fleſh is unwholeſome, and, if immoderately eaten, breeds the cramp.

It is a plain flat country, rather inclining to marſh lands, ſo that no conſiderable woods or mountains are found here, except thoſe that make the frontier to Hungary, which is a craggy ridge of 300 miles in length, and called the Crapach, or Carpathian mountains. The eaſtern part of the country, indeed, is full of woods, foreſts, lakes, marſhes, and rivers, which afford a delightful proſpect to that part of it which is open. As for its rivers, the moſt conſiderable are the Viſtula, the Niemen or Cronus, the Nieper or Boryſthenes, the Nieſter or Tyras, and the Bog or Vegus; and the only lake worthy of obſervation is, the great lake Gopto, or the White Lake, which, it is affirmed, will dye thoſe who bathe in it of a ſwarthy complexion.

One of the moſt ſingular productions of Poland is manna, of which it may not be improper here to give an account.

Manna then, according to natural hiſtorians, is a kind of gum, which flows ſpontaneouſly from ſeveral ſorts of trees, and afterwards congeals into grumes in the form of an eſſential ſalt; it not only proceeds from the aſh and quicken-tree, but alſo from the larix, pine, fir, oak, juniper, maple, olive, fig-tree, &c. It flows in July and Auguſt, from about the nervous fibres of the leaves, which being dried in the air concrete into whitiſh grains of the ſize of wheat; inſomuch that in Auguſt the greater leaves of the aſh-tree look white, as if they were covered with ſnow; however, this is very ſcarce, on account of the difficulty of gathering it. The virtue of manna is well known, it being a mild laxative purge, and is thought to diſſolve groſs humours, and to abate their acrimony; whence it is good in catarrhs and coughs, proceeding from an acrid phlegm. It is alſo good in diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, when ſtuffed with clammy humours. It is uſed in the pleuriſy, inflammation of the lungs, and tenſion of the belly, from a thick hot bile.

SECT. II.

The geographical Deſcription of Poland.

THIS country, conſidered in its moſt extenſive light, is divided into the 12 following grand diviſions:

1. Poland, properly ſo called.	7. Polachia.
2. Poliſh Pruſſia.	8. Poleſia.
3. Lithuania.	9. Red Ruſſia.
4. Samogitia.	10. Podolia.
5. Courland.	11. Volhinia.
6. Warſovia.	12. Ucrania.

Moſt of theſe provinces are divided into diſtricts, called palatinates; and the latter are again ſubdivided into ſtaroſties, or bailiwicks.

I. PO-

I. POLAND, *properly ſo called.*

POLAND, properly ſo called, is divided into

Upper, or Little Poland, and
Lower, or Great Poland.

UPPER *or* LITTLE POLAND.

UPPER, or Little Poland, hath Great Poland and Warſovia on the north, Hungary on the ſouth, Red Ruſſia on the eaſt, and Sileſia on the weſt, extending, from eaſt to weſt, about 200, and from north to ſouth, about 120 miles. It contains many woods, but is fertile in ſome places, and in general well watered. There is but one mountain in Little Poland, and that is abſurdly called Mons Calvus, or Bald Mountain, though on the ſummit of it there is a monaſtery.

Little Poland is divided into

The palatinates of { Cracow, Sendomir, and Lublin.

And theſe three palatinates form together the dioceſe of Cracow, which contains 1018 churches, including 11, which are collegiate.

The palatinate of Cracow has Sileſia on the weſt, the palatinate of Sendomir on the eaſt, Hungary on the ſouth, and Siradin on the north. There is a ſort of manna in this country, which they gather in May and June, ſweep it off the graſs with ſieves, together with the dew, and make ſeveral diſhes of it. This palatinate contains, beſides four diſtricts, three duchies, and one county. The four diſtricts are, 1. Cracovia, ſubdivided into Xianzen and Proſſovia. 2. Lelovia. 3. Briecz. 4. Sandecz. The three duchies are Oſwieczin, Zalor, and Severia, which are part of Sileſia: and the county is that of Scepaz, which belongs to Hungary, and contains 13 towns.

Cracow, or Cracovia, the metropolis of this palatinate, and of the kingdom of Poland, is ſeated on a rocky bank of the river Viſtula, about the middle of the palatinate, 36 miles eaſt from the confines of Sileſia, 40 eaſt from Germany, 44 north from the confines of Upper Hungary, and 680 north-weſt from Conſtantinople. It had its name, as is ſuppoſed, from one Cracus, or Gracchus, a perſon of great reputation, and, as the Bohemians boaſt, one of their princes, whom the Polanders intreated to take upon him the government, after they were weary of the twelve waywodes that ſucceeded king Lechus I. but others make it the Cortodunum of Ptolemy. It is very populous, and the largeſt and beſt built of any town in Poland, the houſes being of free-ſtone, four or five ſtories high, and covered with boards cut in the form of tiles. The public buildings are magnificent; among which are the cathedral of St. Staniſlaus, the church of St. Mary in the grand place, ſurrounded with four rows of very fine buildings, with 50 other churches, and 17 religious houſes in the caſtle, city, and ſuburbs, together with the noble, well-built monaſteries of the Jeſuits and Dominicans. There were 32 proteſtant temples here formerly, as they were then called; but they are all demoliſhed. The only remaining places of worſhip, differing from the ſtate, are two Greek churches, and a Jewiſh ſynagogue. There was a magnificent palace of the king of Poland, which, with an ineſtimable collection of pictures and books, antiquities and rarities, were all conſumed in the late war, by an accidental fire; and was one of the greateſt loſſes which Poland had ſuſtained for ſeveral ages. This city was made the ſee of an archbiſhop, at the firſt planting of chriſtianity here, in the year 964, but about 100 years after, upon ſome difference with the pope, it was reduced to be epiſcopal, and made ſuffragan to Gneſna; yet the biſhops have ſtill the title of archbiſhops, though there are ſcarce any remains of their antient honour, but a rich pall, and being chancellor of the univerſity, which contains 11 colleges; where all kinds of ſciences are taught. This univerſity was begun by Caſimir the Great, finiſhed by Uladiſlaus Jagello, and had its privileges confirmed by pope Urban. Cracow is in the moſt mountainous part of the country, without either commerce or court, which latter generally reſides at Warſaw, as being more in the heart of the kingdom: yet it is a noble, large, populous city, full of gentry, and a wealthy clergy, is honoured with the ſeſſion of the ſupreme court of judicature, the keeping of the royal enſigns or regalia, and is the place of the king's coronation. It comprehends, 1 Cracow; 2. Stradomira, or Stradonia, which lies betwixt Cracow and the bridge; 3. Cleparia; and, 4. Caſimir, joined to the other parts by a wooden bridge over the Weiſſel. The firſt, which, is the moſt antient quarter, is encompaſſed with a ditch and wall flanked with round brick towers; and in it ſtands the caſtle, a mile in compaſs, founded on a rock, with noble buildings of ſtone, round a ſquare court, and galleries ſupported by marble pillars. The king's apartments are adorned with very curious paintings and ſtatues. It was rebuilt by king Sigiſmund the elder, who added the north gallery, which affords a proſpect over all the neighbouring country. Within the caſtle ſtands the cathedral, where the kings of Poland are crowned and interred; and here likewiſe the relicks of St. Staniſlaus, the ancient biſhop and patron of the nation, are carefully kept, and highly venerated.

Near this city are ſome admirable ſalt mines which were diſcovered in 1548. They produce a great annual revenue to the crown, and the proprietors are likewiſe obliged to make a yearly preſent to every city in Poland. The ſalt is of four kinds; and on one ſide of the mines runs a ſtream of brackiſh water, as a fine freſh one does on the other ſide.

The other towns of this palatinate are as follow:

Zator, which is ſituated 22 miles ſouth-weſt from Cracow, contains only wooden houſes, but is defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

Siveria is the capital of a duchy of the ſame name, has two caſtles to defend it, the one ſituated on an iſland in the midſt of a lake, and the other on the ſummit of a rock; and is celebrated for the mines of ſilver and lead in its neighbourhood.

Biecz, which is 33 miles ſouth-eaſt of Cracow, is a walled town watered by the river Rapa, from the ſurface of which ſulphur is made.

Sandrecz, 24 miles ſouth of Cracow, is a ſtrong walled commercial town, celebrated for mines of gold and copper in its neighbourhood, and for having a collegiate church and ſeveral monaſteries.

Lelow, on a little river of the ſame name, is ſurrounded with an old wall, defended by a ſtrong caſtle on a hill, and has mines of ſilver and lead in its neighbourhood.

Oſwieczin, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of the river Sala, 12 miles from the borders of Sileſia. The houſes are built only of wood, and the caſtle, which defends it, of clay. It is the thoroughfare from Cracow to Vienna; and hath a very great trade in ſalt.

Czentochow, on the river Warta, near the confines of Sileſia, is celebrated for remarkable good beer. Without the walls there is a monaſtery of hermits, where a picture of the Virgin Mary is depoſited, and which thoſe hermits affirm to have been painted by St. Luke himſelf. This hath drawn a great concourſe of pilgrims hither, who have made rich preſents to the hermits; yet theſe treaſures are not lodged in the monaſtery, but in a ſmall fortreſs, to defend which the hermits keep a garriſon of 300 men.

Near the little town of Slacovia, 25 miles north-weſt from Cracow, is a ſilver mine. In Proſzovice, 10 miles north of Cracow, a provincial diet is held; and Ilcuſſia, 20 miles weſt of Cracow, is famous for ſilver and lead mines, and the beſt bread and beef in Poland.

Near Veliſca, 25 miles eaſt from Cracow, are excellent mines of rock ſalt; but one misfortune is, that the miners, who work underground, ſoon grow blind from the acrimony of the ſalt; and at Lubawla, 14 miles ſouth of Sandecz, there is a very ſtrong fortreſs.

The ſenators of this palatinate are the biſhop, palatine, and caſtellan of Cracow, with four other inferior caſtellans.

The juriſdiction of this palatine is very large, and extends ſeveral ways, not only over the citizens and countrymen, but alſo the nobility and gentry of the palatinate. The prætor, or mayor of Cracow, is named by the king; but the caſtle is principally under the command of the palatine, who has ten deputies, or burgraves,

by whom, in times of peace and war, a ſtrict guard is kept, both night and day; and they muſt always be choſen out of the gentry.

The palatinate of Sendomir, or Sandomir, has that of Cracow on the weſt and ſouth-weſt; Hungary on the ſouth; Maſovia and Great Poland on the north; and Red Ruſſia, and the palatinate of Lublin, on the eaſt. It is divided into eight diſtricts, and has nine ſenators; viz. the palatine and caſtellan of Sendomir, and the caſtellans of Wiſlicz, Radom, Zawichoſt, Zarnow, Malagoſch, Polovicz, and Sechow. It abounds with mines of gold, ſilver, copper, iron, lead, ſteel, and marble; and has its name from its capital, viz.

Sendomir, which is on the weſt ſide of the Weiſſel, near its confluence with the San, 70 miles north-eaſt of Cracow, and 75 ſouth of Warſaw. It is pleaſant, and defended by a ſtrong caſtle on the ſouth ſide of the town, on a ſteep rock, beſides walls and outworks built by Caſimir the Great, who died here of a ſurfeit by eating too much fruit, which, about this ſpot, is reckoned the beſt in Poland. The moſt remarkable ſtructures in the town are, the Dominican monaſtery, a collegiate church, which is very rich; a ſchool where the Jeſuits teach; and other religious houſes. The chief court of judicature for the palatinate is kept here. The town was plundered by the Tartars in 1240 and 1259, taken by the Swedes in 1655, and reſtored next year to the Poles; but diſmantled by king Auguſtus in 1704, becauſe he was not able to keep it. The town ſtands on an aſcent, from whence there is a fine view of the Weiſſel. The inhabitants are reckoned very polite. Here are two churches, much frequented by pilgrims, both which ſtand in the midſt of a foreſt.

The towns are,

Kunow, 40 miles north of Sendomir, noted for quarries of marble, of all ſorts and colours.

Schydlowiecz, 40 miles north-weſt of Sendomir. It is defended by a ſtrong caſtle and wall, has ſtore of timber, iron, and ſteel, in its neighbourhood; many fair edifices, and good ſtore of fiſh.

Viaſden, a new-built town, of good trade, much frequented, and well fortified.

Optatow, 15 miles north-weſt of Sendomir, ſtands in a pleaſant country on the river Pilcza. The diet of the palatinate met here in 1705, to declare againſt king Auguſtus. It has ſeveral famous religious ſtructures.

Radom, the capital of its diſtrict, 43 miles north-weſt of Sendomir, is built on a plain encompaſſed with a ſtrong wall, and other fortifications, and on a rivulet that falls into the Weiſſel.

Iliza, a neat town, built of brick, belonging to the biſhop of Cracow, who has a ſtately palace in it. It ſtands on a river that falls into the Weiſſel, 70 miles north-eaſt of Cracow, furniſhes all Poland with earthen ware, and is defended by an old caſtle.

Solecia ſtands on the Weiſſel, and is celebrated for its caſtle, repaired by its antient duke Chriſtopher Zboravius.

Bozentin, a fine ſtrong city, near the bottom of the Bald Mountain, where the biſhop of Cracow has a very neat palace, and delightful gardens. In the neighbourhood there is plenty of iron.

Kielcz, 10 miles weſt of Bozentin, is famous for mines of copper and lapis lazuli, and a good collegiate church, under the biſhop of Cracow.

Chencin, 12 miles eaſt of Kielcz, noted for mines of lead and ſilver, and quarries of marble; belongs to the king, is the ſeat of juſtice for its diſtrict, and is defended by a caſtle on a rock.

Racow, or Racovia, is noted for having been formerly a neſt of the Socinians and Arians, and the centre of their religion. It was pretty populous, and had a conſiderable academy, till about 1660, when it was ſuppreſſed to prevent the ſpreading of thoſe errors.

Lagovia is a city famous for making earthern ware, and belongs to the biſhop of Cujavia.

Corzin is the capital of its diſtrict, a new-built town of timber, with a caſtle, ſeated near the river Viſlock, and ſurrounded every way with marſhes.

Viſlicza, or Wiſlicz, a city and caſtellany, watered by the Nida, ſtands on a rock, 51 miles eaſt of Sendomir. It is alſo built of timber, but has a cathedral of hewn ſtone, with beautiful cloyſters for the canons. The adjacent country abounds with ſerpents and inſects.

The palatinate of Lublin hath that of Sendomir to the north-eaſt; Naſovia to the north, Podlachia to the weſt, and Lithuania to the eaſt. The whole palatinate independent of the cottages of the peaſants, contains near 2000 noblemen and gentlemens ſeats. It is governed by four principal perſons, viz.

The palatine,
The caſtellan, and
Two ſenators.

The chief rivers of this palatinate are the Weiſſel and Viepers.

The city of Lublin, from whence the palatinate receives its name, is ſituated in a fruitful and pleaſant country 130 miles north-eaſt from Cracow, and 55 miles ſouth of Warſaw. It is a ſmall town, but has very great trade, and is particularly celebrated for four great annual fairs or marts, which continue a month each, and are reſorted to by merchants from many parts both of Europe and Aſia. It is a biſhopric, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Cracow. The Jews ſynagogue here is the fineſt in the whole kingdom, and the city beſides contains ſeveral churches, convents, a college, and the chief tribunal for Little Poland. It is a healthy place, though ſurrounded by moraſſes, which are indeed its chief defence, though Caſimir the Great walled it and ſurrounded it with a ditch. It hath likewiſe the ſecurity of a citadel, which communicates to the town by a bridge.

Caſimir is a town built of timber among the rocks near the Weiſſel, at the diſtance of about 26 miles from Lublin. It is a large city, with a beautiful palace and extenſive gardens, belonging to the archbiſhop of Gneſna. The Weiſſel ſometimes overflows and lays above half the town under water. This is the town where Charles XII. king of Sweden, cauſed general Patkul to be broke alive upon the wheel.

Urzendow, 28 miles ſouth of Lublin, is a conſiderable town, but built of timber.

Lulow, about 56 miles from Lublin, is built likewiſe of wood, in a plain, defended by bogs and paliſadoes, and has a conſiderable juriſdiction.

LOWER *or* GREAT POLAND.

GREAT Poland is bounded on the north by Pomerania and Poliſh Pruſſia; on the ſouth by Little Poland; on the weſt by Sileſia and Brandenburgh, and on the eaſt by Maſovia. It is near 200 miles in length, and about 100 in breadth. Though called *Great Poland*, it is rather ſmaller than *Little Poland*, for it did not receive its appellation of *Great* from its extent, but from having been firſt ſettled into a kingdom by *Lechus the Great*, the original founder of the Poliſh monarchy.

It is in general a level campaign country, has pleaſant rivers, lakes, and ponds, and is well furniſhed with all manner of fiſh and fowl. The moſt conſiderable of its rivers is, the Warta, which paſſes through great part of it. Its hills abound with ſheep and cattle, and its vallies with corn.

The ſubdiviſions of this country are as follow:

The palatinate of Poſanania is ſituated to the eaſtward of Sileſia and Brandenburgh, to the ſouthward of Pomerania, to the weſtward of Pomerellia, and to the northward by Kaliſch.

The ſenators of this palatinate are, the archbiſhop of Gneſna; the biſhop, palatine, and caſtellan, of Poſnania; and ſix other caſtellans. There are ſeveral other officers in this palatinate, both civil and military. The Staroſtas, or governors of cities, have ſome of them juriſdiction, others none, as it is likewiſe all over the kingdom. Some of its towns are walled, but the houſes in general are of timber, except the public edifices, which are of ſtone or brick.

Poſnania, the capital of this palatinate, is ſituated in a plain, amongſt ſeveral little hills, by the river Warta, 28 miles weſt of Gneſna, 43 north-weſt of Kaliſch, 135 ſouth of Dantzic, and 143 weſt of Warſaw. It is thought to be inferior to no city of Poland, except Cracow. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan of Gneſna; and is defended by a good caſtle, a double wall, and a deep ditch. It is famed for its trade, well built, and

has a cathedral. The biſhop's palace, and an univerſity, are in its ſuburbs, encompaſſed by a moraſs and a deep lake, but incommoded ſometimes by the overflowings of the river. There is a fine college and monaſtery in the city, in the former of which they have many ſcholars. The inhabitants make as handſome a figure in their houſes and dreſs, as any in Poland; and their Staroſta, or chief magiſtrate, who is choſen annually out of the Echevins, or aldermen, is dignified with the title of general of Great Poland. Moſt of them are Papiſts, but here are many Jews who have greater privileges than the citizens. In 1704, the Saxons laid ſiege to it, but were ſoon obliged to raiſe it, by the approach of the Swedes. In 1716 the Swedes attacked the Saxons here, contrary to a ſuſpenſion of arms, and made them priſoners of war in the caſtle. The public buildings are generally of free-ſtone, of which the moſt conſiderable is the caſtle, that ſtands on a ſmall eminence between the rivers Warta and Proſna; but its moſt ſtately edifices are on the other ſide of the Warta, in the ſuburbs. The ſuburb is commonly called Valiſovia, and built ſo ſtrong, that, like the town, it is able to withſtand a ſiege. There are three very famous fairs kept in this city, much reſorted to by the German traders and gentry. The firſt is kept about the beginning of Lent, and laſts a month; the ſecond and third at Midſummer and Michaelmas, each of which continues five weeks. In St. Magdalen's, which is the principal church of the city, is ſhewn the tomb of the duke Mieceſlaus, who introduced chriſtianity into Poland. Here are ſeveral other churches, beſides monaſteries; the ſtreets are ſpacious, and the town-houſe a piece of fine architecture.

Koſen, about 33 miles ſouth-weſt of Poſania, is ſituated among marſhes, and is defended with a broad deep ditch and a double wall.

Miedzyrzecze, on the frontiers of Sileſia, is about 60 miles ſouth-weſt of Poſnania. It is a timber built town, erected in a plain among rivulets and marſhes, and defended by a caſtle.

Slupeza, ſituated on the Warta, is defended by a ſtrong caſtle, ſurrounded by a wall, and is ſituated 30 miles ſouth-eaſt of Poſnania.

Liſſa, which is 33 miles north-weſt of Poſnania, was plundered and burnt by the Ruſſians in 1707, ſo that out of 3000 houſes, only 17 were left ſtanding.

Frauſtadt, on the frontiers of Sileſia, 10 miles ſouth-weſt of Liſſa, is only remarkable for the victory obtained near it over the Saxons by the Swedes, which proved ſo fatal to king Auguſtus, that it permitted Charles XII. to enter Saxony, and left Poland and Lithuania to his mercy.

The palatinate of Kaliſch, or Kalis, on the eaſt of the river Warta, hath five ſenators, viz.

The palatine.
The caſtellan of Kaliſch.
——————— Land.
——————— Naklo.
——————— Kamin.

Kaliſch, the principal city from whence the palatinate hath its name, was anciently mentioned by Ptolemy, and is ſituated on the river Proſna, which falls into the Warta, 20 miles eaſt of Sileſia. It lies among marſhes, and is fortified only with a brick wall, and low towers. Here are the ruins of a ſtrong caſtle, which was deſtroyed by the Teutonic knights. It has a magnificent college of Jeſuits, and ſome religious houſes. It was taken by the Swedes during the wars of the laſt century. The Saxons and Poles defeated the Swedes near this place, in October 1706, juſt as a treaty had been ſigned, whereby king Auguſtus renounced the crown to king Staniſlaus, his electorate of Saxony being then over-run by the Swedes, and no other way left to relieve it.

The moſt conſiderable city, however, is not that from which the palatinate receives its name, and which, on that account, and that only, is called the principal city; but Gneſna, or as the Germans term it Gniſen, which is now deemed the capital of Great Poland, and was formerly the metropolis of the whole kingdom, and the reſidence of the king. It was built, as is generally reported, by king Lechus I. founder of this monarchy, and called Gneſna, from an eagle's neſt found there, which, in the Poliſh language, is called Gneſiad. The kings of Poland were crowned, and the regalia kept here, till 1320, when they were removed to Cracow. It ſuffered very much by a dreadful fire in 1613, and has been declining ever ſince; ſo that it is now only conſiderable for being the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is primate of all Poland, legate of the Holy See, and, in caſe of the king's death, regent till a new king be choſen, whom alſo he claims the right of declaring and crowning. He can reverſe all proceedings in any of the biſhops courts, and it is death to draw a ſword in his preſence. A golden croſs is carried before him when he goes to the diet, or to the king; and when he ſits, his chaplain holds it behind his chair. His marſhal, who is a ſenator, carries a ſtaff before his coach, and ſalutes none with it but the king. He viſits no ambaſſadors, though they viſit him. During the inter-regnum, he may coin money in his own name; the revenues of the crown belong to him, and he has then the ſame officers with the king; but at all times he has drums beating, and trumpets ſounding, within and without, before he ſits down to table; and he may viſit the king when he pleaſes. The canons muſt all be of noble birth.

There is lodged in the cathedral a great treaſure of gold, ſilver, and curious enamelled veſſels, bequeathed to it by Sigiſmund III. and ſome other kings. The tomb of one of the archbiſhops is caſed with ſilver, and the pillars are of Corinthian braſs.

The palatinate of Siradia is ſituated to the north and ſouth of the Warta, and contains

Siradia, the capital town, which is ſmall but populous, and has a caſtle to defend it.

Wielun, the ſeat of the Staroſta, Caſtellan, and Provincial diet.

Petrikow, a tolerable well-built neat town, about 80 miles from Cracow. Formerly the kings were elected, and the diets held here; and at preſent one of the great tribunals of the kingdom, for determining differences among the nobility, and appeals from inferior courts, ſits in this town; as does alſo a provincial court, and the ſynod of the clergy.

The palatinate of Lencicia is ſituated eaſt from Kaliſh, or Siradia, and has Little Poland towards the ſouth. It is divided into three diſtricts, and hath five ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of Lencicia, and three other caſtellans.

The principal town, called Lencicia, is 80 miles weſt of Warſaw, and 130 miles north of Cracow. It is ſurrounded by a brick wall and a ditch, defended by a caſtle, ſituated on a rock; has a great annual fair, and is the ſeat of one of the little diets.

Piontkum, 10 miles eaſt from the abovementioned town, is ſituated on the Warta, and celebrated for a fine monaſtery and good beer.

The palatinate of Rava lies eaſt from that of Lencicia, and hath four ſenators, viz.

The caſtellan of Sochaezow.
The caſtellan of Goſtinin.
The caſtellan of Rava.
The palatine of Rava.

Rava, the capital of this palatinate, ſtands on a river of the ſame name, upwards of 40 miles to the ſouth-weſt of Warſaw. It is ſituated in the midſt of a plain, built of wood, tolerably populous, and defended by a caſtle, which is at once the depoſitory of ſome of the crown revenues, and a ſtate priſon. The caſtle itſelf is a large ſtone building, flanked with four towers, and ſurrounded by a broad ditch full of water.

Louitz is a ſmall neat town on the river Rava, about 23 miles from the city of Rava. It hath a caſtle ſurrounded by the river; is adorned with a ſtately church, and the palace of the archbiſhop of Gneſna.

Volhoria is a populous town, where the biſhop of Cujavia has a noble palace.

The palatinate of Brezeſtry, to the north of Lencicia, is fertile, ſends five members to the diet, and hath its name from a little town 60 miles to the eaſt of Gneſna. It lies on a cauſeway amongſt marſhes, and is built of brick and wood.

Cruſwick, 30 miles weſt of Brezeſty, has a brick caſtle in the middle of it; and in the ſuburbs ſtands the church of St. Peter, built with free-ſtone, together with a college of 24 canons.

Radziew

Radziew is ſituated on a lake, 28 miles north-weſt of Brezeſty; and the houſes in general are built of timber; hence, like many other towns of Poland, it is ſubject to conflagrations.

Uladiſlaw is a palatinate, whoſe capital city, of the ſame name, is built among marſhes, near the Weiſſel, in the midway between Ploczko and Thorn, 14 miles north-eaſt of Brezeſty, 20 ſouth-eaſt of Thorn, and 75 north-weſt of Warſaw. It is the ſee of the biſhop of Cujavia and Pomerania, ſuffragan of Gneſna, who always crowns the king, in caſe of the death, indiſpoſition, or obſtinacy, of the primate. The cathedral is an antient Gothic ſtructure, but rich in plate, ornaments, and relics; and encompaſſed with the houſes of the canons and prebendaries, and a large free-ſchool. The chief ornament of the place is, the biſhop's ſtately palace, built by Matthias Golanciew, who was 42 years biſhop of this ſee, and founded the church of St. Vital the martyr. The houſes are generally of brick, as is alſo the caſtle on the Weiſſel, which is well-fortified. Though the adjacent ſoil is marſhy, and ſo ſcarce of fuel, that the inhabitants ſuffer very much for want of it; yet it is fruitful in corn, and ſends great quantities to Dantzic.

The palatinate of Inowlocz, or Inowladiſlaw, extends from the lake of Goplo, and the city of Cruſwick, to the Weiſſel and the confines of Pomerania, and has Pruſſia on the north, the Weiſſel on the eaſt, Kaliſch on the ſouth, and lies north-weſt from Brezeſty. It is divided into three territories, and ſends four caſtellans to the diet, beſides the palatine.

The chief town, of the ſame name, is on the river Notez, 38 miles weſt of Uladiſlaw. It is ſmall, but defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

Bydgoſt is a walled town, in a plain, on the river Barde, by which goods are brought up to it from the Weiſſel, particularly from Uladiſlaw, from which it is 24 miles diſtant. It is noted for a trade in Salmon.

Dobrin is by ſome made a diſtinct palatinate of the province of Maſovia, and by others a territory belonging to that of Brezeſty. It lies on the eaſt of the Weiſſel, between Cujavia and Pruſſia, abounds with fruit, and fiſh of all ſorts, was formerly the occaſion of many quarrels between the Teutonic knights, Pruſſia, and Poland, and is divided into three diſtricts. Its ſenators are, the three caſtellans of Dobrin, Ripin, and Slouſk.

The town, of the ſame name, is built of timber, on a rock, near the Weiſſel, over-againſt Uladiſlaw. It had formerly a ſtrong caſtle, which was demoliſhed by the Teutonic knights.

Ploczko, or Ploſkow, on the weſt ſide of the country, is by ſome alſo reckoned a palatinate of Maſovia, from which it lies rather to the eaſt, between the Weiſſel and Ducal Pruſſia. Its ſenators are, the biſhop, palatine, and caſtellan of Ploſkow; and it is divided into four diſtricts.

Ploſkow, its chief town, ſtands on a high bank of the Weiſſel, from whence there is a proſpect of a pleaſant and fruitful country. It is 15 miles ſouth of Dobrin, near 30 eaſt of Brezeſty, 44 ſouth-eaſt of Thorn, 40 north-eaſt of Lencicia, and 50 north-weſt of Warſaw. It has been a biſhop's ſee a long time, is very populous, has a good trade by its river, and is defended by a caſtle. It has a cathedral, with other churches and monaſteries, well endowed, eſpecially that of the Benedictines, in the ſuburbs; where, among other relicks, they keep the head of St. Sigiſmund in a gold ſhrine, given by king Sigiſmund III.

II. POLISH PRUSSIA.

POLISH Pruſſia hath been uſually particularized by the appellation of Royal Pruſſia, on account of its belonging to the crown of Poland; and to diſtinguiſh it from Ducal Pruſſia, which belonged to the houſe of Brandenburgh, but which hath, for ſome time paſt, been erected into a kingdom. The preſent or modern diſtinction, therefore, is into *Poliſh Pruſſia*, and the *kingdom of Pruſſia*, and it is more than probable that, in a few years, all diſtinction will be ſunk, and the two Pruſſias be entirely united, and called by the general term of *the kingdom of Pruſſia*. And this we have the greateſt reaſon to think, as his preſent Pruſſian majeſty hath, in the late diſmemberment of Poland, ſeized upon the opulent, commercial, and fine cities of Dantzick, Thorn, and Elbing, which are all in *Poliſh Pruſſia*. It is therefore not unreaſonable to ſuppoſe, that he deſigns to annex the whole province to his own regal dominions.

Poliſh Pruſſia was formerly a diſtinct political ſtate from Poland itſelf, and no farther connected than by a perpetual alliance. In the year 1466, however, the inhabitants put themſelves under the protection of Caſimir IV. when it was expreſsly ſtipulated, that Poliſh Pruſſia ſhould have nothing to do with the kingdom of Poland though it had with its ſovereign; and that the king ſhould perſonally, and alone, come among them, hold diets, give orders, and determine all matters relative to Poliſh Pruſſia. Some of the cities and towns of this province, and particularly Dantzick, had very peculiar privileges; though we cannot think that they are of any very great uſe to them at preſent, as the now reigning monarch of Pruſſia is ſo ſingularly ſkillful in promoting revolutions, forming innovations, and bending old laws, and long-eſtabliſhed cuſtoms, in ſuch a manner as to coincide exactly with his own will.

Poliſh Pruſſia is in length 118 miles, and in breadth 104 where broadeſt. It is bounded by the kingdom of Pruſſia on the eaſt, Pomerania on the weſt, Poland, properly ſo called, on the ſouth, and the Baltic on the north. The ſouthern parts, excepting in the neighbourhood of Dantzick, is barren, but level and open; but the other parts are over-run with mountains, lakes, and woods. The lakes yield plenty of excellent fiſh, and the woods afford

Wild boars,	Wax,
Roe-bucks,	Honey,
Game,	Timber.

This province is divided into four palatinates, viz.

Pomerellia,	Marienburg, and
Culm,	Warmia.

The inhabitants of Poliſh Pruſſia have a diſtich which characterizes ſix of their principal cities and towns, and which may be thus tranſlated.

"Dantzick the rich, Culm the delightful, and Ploczko the long;
"Marienburg the handſome, Thorn the devout, and Elbing the ſtrong."

The palatinate of Pomerellia hath Pomerania on the weſt; the river Weiſſel on the eaſt; the Baltic on the north; and Great Poland on the ſouth.

This palatinate had formerly princes of its own; then belonged to the knights of the Teutonic order; afterwards fell under the dominion of the ſovereigns of Poland, and at preſent is likely to become an appendage of Pruſſia. It has a palatinate, and four provincial judges; lies in the dioceſe of Cujavia, and contains the following places.

The city of Dantzick, which is not only the capital of the palatinate, but the metropolis of Poliſh Pruſſia, is ſituated on a branch of the Viſtula, about four miles from the Baltic, 154 north-weſt from Cracow, in 54 deg. 20 min. north lat. and 19 deg. 7 min. eaſt long.

The numbers of times which this city hath changed its maſters, in the ſeveral competitions for the crown of Poland, and the amazing ſums that have been at various times extorted from it, are ſcarcely credible. Its ſituation is now as deplorable as ever, from one of the partitioning powers who have ſo recently diſmembered Poland. Perhaps no better idea can be given of its recent circumſtances, than by extracting ſome paſſages from a letter, written by a late ingenious traveller, and dated Dantzick, 31ſt Auguſt, 1774. In which that gentleman ſays, "About an Engliſh mile and a half before I got to the town of Dantzick, I came to the laſt Pruſſian guard, and entered the territory of the republic, which is at preſent diminiſhed on every ſide, and inveſted by the huſſars and grenadiers of an abſolute prince. Freedom, it is true, yet reigns within theſe limits, though narrow, and waves her ſacred banner on the ramparts. But how long this may continue is certainly matter of uncertainty and

and doubt. If the melancholy fate of Elbing, or Marienburg, can form a preſage; if the unfeeling rapacity ſhewn in the diviſion of Poland, its feudal parent, and once its protector; if the general train of policy, I ſhould rather ſay of unreſtrained avidity, exerciſed by the court of Berlin in Poliſh Pruſſia, enables one to determine, its final extinction is not far off. To what happy or valuable purpoſes indeed can the poſſeſſion of perſonal independence ſerve, when the vital ſpirit which once ſupplied it is fled? Their commerce, their revenues, their riches, are already either ſeized on, or burthened with impoſts and duties which muſt eventually deſtroy them.—The city itſelf, which no king of Poland ever dared to enſlave, now awaits in trembling expectation the hour of its deſtruction, and implores, perhaps, in vain the powers of Europe to ſave her from a new enemy, a ſovereign whoſe claims are equally unexpected and unbounded, and who, though apparently reſtrained from open violence by political motives, watches only the favourable moment when treachery or intrigue may put him into poſſeſſion.—Moſt or all the ſuburbs, which are very populous and extenſive, are already occupied by Pruſſian ſoldiery, who on one ſide are cloſe to the very fortifications, a paliſado only ſeparating them from the Dantzick guards." The king of Pruſſia has at length effected his purpoſe, and ſeized this city, but how he means to act to the inhabitants, or in what light he deſigns to conſider them, is uncertain.

Dantzick is large, populous, and rich, carries on a vaſt trade, and hath long been conſidered not only as the chief mart and magazine of Poland, but as one of the greateſt granaries in the world; therefore, London and Amſterdam excepted, it is reputed to excel in opulence and commerce any other city in Europe.

This city is divided into three parts, which are governed by three diſtinct ſenators, viz. the Voorſtadt, or Fore City; the Altſtadt, or Old City; and the Rechteſtadt, or the Emperor's City; all encompaſſed with high walls, ſo broad that coaches eaſily go round upon them. The fortifications are of a vaſt extent, but being commanded by two hills on the ſouth-weſt, they cannot ſtand a ſiege, A canal goes through the city, which is generally covered with merchant ſhips. It is watered by the rivers Motlaw and the Rodaun, on which are ſeveral mills. One, on the Rodaun, yields the ſtate above 4300l. ſterling per annum, beſides what it brings the proprietors. The houſes are partly ſtone, and partly brick, and generally ſix or ſeven ſtories high. The public buildings are very fair. St. Mary's church is a ſtately fabric, with 48 altars, 3722 windows, and a front, made at Antwerp, that coſt 5000l. Here is a magnificent town-houſe, with a very lofty ſpire. The arſenal, the exchange, the ſquare of St. Dominic, and the college, are noble ſtructures. There are 20 pariſhes in the city and ſuburbs; three magazines, well furniſhed with ammunition and other ſtores, and many granaries of ſeven and nine ſtories high, with funnels to let the corn down from one to the other, which ſaves a great deal of labour and charge. They are encompaſſed with water, ſo that ſhips lie cloſe to them to take in their lading; and no houſes are ſuffered to be near them for fear of fire. The chief export of the place is in corn brought from Poland; of which it is computed, that 730,000 tons, or 365,000 laſts of wheat, are ſhipped from hence one year with another. The citizens have the ſole privilege of buying up the corn as ſoon as it enters the harbour. The magiſtrates ſet a price upon it; but that the country people, who are the ſellers, may not be impoſed upon, and delayed, the citizens are obliged to buy up the whole quantity which the boats bring in, let it be what it will. Though this city takes off a great quantity of the woolen manufactures of Great Britain, yet the Dutch ſending ſo many ſhips for corn to Dantzick, which muſt go empty away if they have no goods to carry, ſo that the freight coſts them nothing, have the chief trade of courſe. Dantzick is the chief market to which the Dutch, and alſo the Scots, ſend their pickled herrings, which are ſo good a merchandize in Poland, that it is ſaid, the Dutch ſell at Dantzick, Elbing, and Koningſberg, 14,000 tons of herrings every year, beſides the great quantities which Scotland alſo ſends thither. The Dutch ſend juniper ſpirits hither, together with ſalt, ſulphur, whale-fin, and train-oil; and would ſend more of the latter, were it not for the great quantities of oil which the Dantzickers raiſe from the ſmaller ſort of ſturgeon and other fiſh, and from linſeed, rapeſeed, &c. Beſides corn, of which there is not ſuch a quantity exported any where as here, the Dantzickers export pot-aſhes, ſturgeon, Poliſh linen, ſail-cloth, and great quantities of ſpruce canvas, which is uſed for ſails for ſmall ſhipping in England, and even in Spain and Italy. The Dutch fetch great quantities of Poliſh ſheep's wool from hence, which is the beſt in all the northern world, the Engliſh and Iriſh only excepted, and which they employ in their cloth manufacture: the French alſo bring ſome of it away, and would bring more, if they did not find means to get it upon eaſy terms from England and Ireland. The Poliſh wool is exported likewiſe to Germany and Sweden. The Dantzickers have a wine of that ſort they call Tokay, but it is no other than the Poliſh wines of the mountains of Cracow and Podolia: and they import great quantities of Hollands gin, which is much drank in Poland. Some of the beſt eaſt country plank, as we call it, or oaken plank for building ſhips, is brought from this city as well as Koningſberg and Stetin, and comes down the Viſtula and Oder, out of Great Poland. The Dutch cargoes, beſides thoſe already mentioned, generally conſiſt of Engliſh woollen manufactures, and the ſugars and tobaccos of the Engliſh colonies, with the French ſilks, wines, and brandy. One half of the port cuſtoms belonged to the kings of Poland ſince the reign of Sigiſmund Auguſtus, till his preſent Pruſſian majeſty thought proper to convert them to his own emolument. The harbour of Dantzick is not deep, ſo that very large ſhips cannot come up to the city. One of the ſuburbs of Dantzick is called Scotland, and the Scotch had great privileges allowed them in conſideration of their gallant defence of the town under one of the family of Douglas when it was beſieged by the Poles. It is ſaid there have been uſually upwards of 30,000 Scotch pedlars at a time in Poland, ſome travelling on foot, ſome on horſeback, &c. Indeed, in king Charles the Second's time, they amounted to 53,000, when Sir John Denham, and Mr. Killigrew, were ſent to number and tax them by the poll, which they did by particular licences from the king of Poland, bringing home 10,000l. ſterling, beſides defraying the expences of their journey and commiſſion.

A gentleman who was lately at Dantzick ſays, "In the great church there is a vaſt pillar hollowed, which it is pretended was antiently uſed to immure eccleſiaſtics guilty of heinous crimes. I cannot indeed readily conceive any other uſe to which it could have been put, and it is well known, that ſpecies of puniſhment was common in many parts of Europe. I looked down to it from above, two iron bars which croſs the opening at the top, eaſily permitting it. The depth is, I imagine, 40 feet, and the ſquare dimenſions within about ſeven.—As liberty of religion is publicly allowed in Dantzick, there are churches of all kinds, Lutheran, Calviniſt, and Catholic; there are beſides, convents for religious of both ſexes. It is computed, that the inhabitants, including all in the ſuburbs, are not leſs than 80,000. The environs are uncommonly beautiful."

Before the late diſmemberment of Poland, though the town was under the protection of Poland, yet it was governed by its own magiſtrates in form of a republic. They had four proconſuls or burgomaſters, out of whom the king named a burgrave to repreſent him in the ſenate, and ſign ſentences of death. The ſenators continued for life; and four of them are Calviniſts. There were 100 burghers choſen to inſpect the conduct of the ſenate, and join with them in chooſing the miniſters. The magiſtrates determined all criminal cauſes without appeal, and all civil cauſes not exceeding 1000 livres. The 100 burghers, who joined with the ſenate in impoſing taxes, repreſented the grievances of the people, and maintained their privileges. When the king came hither, he was only allowed to bring a few guards, and was treated by the city for three days. They had a ſecretary always at court to take care of their intereſts, and the right of coinage. Their money, which they could coin without the king's leave, had the king's effigy on one ſide, and the city arms on the other. We are, however, unacquainted with the innovations deſigned to be made by his Pruſſian majeſty.

Here is a college, with profeſſors in all faculties; but they do not give the degree of doctor. The juriſdiction of this city is above 40 miles round. The eſtabliſhed religion has been Lutheraniſm ſince 1525. The Calviniſts are numerous, and are allowed the freedom of their worſhip; as are alſo ſome Anabaptiſts and Papiſts. This city is noted for having been the birth-place of that eminent geographer Philip Cluverius.

There is an inland ſea or bay here, called the Friſchaff, which lies parallel with the Baltic coaſt for 60 miles in length; but is of uneven breadth, being from five to 10 miles over. It begins at the territory of Dantzick, where there is a very large inlet from the Dantzick branch of the viſtula, and which makes the port of Elbing, juſt oppoſite to the mouth of that river, Elbing ſtanding on another entrance of it, a little farther eaſt. This bay is famous for ſturgeon, a vaſt quantity of which is taken here, cured at Koningſberg and Dantzick, and ſent to all the trading ports of Europe, eſpecially England and Holland. Peter the Great, the late czar of Muſcovy, having brought a fine yacht hither from Holland, took great delight in working it in this bay; and, in order to acquire the mariner's art, did every part himſelf, being ſometimes at the helm, ſometimes before the maſt, and ſometimes at the topmaſt-head, &c.

Oliva, a ſmall ſea-port, five miles north-weſt of Dantzick, is famed for a benedictine abbey, where a peace was concluded in 1660, betwixt the emperor, the king of Poland, and the elector of Brandenburg, on one part; and the king of Sweden on the other; by which Livonia was quitted to Sweden; and Smolenſko, Severia, and Kiovia, to the Ruſſians.

In ſpeaking of the Benedictine abbey of Oliva, a late traveller ſays, "The abbot's palace and gardens adjoining are very elegant, but his revenues, which amounted to 10,000 ducats (or near 5000l.) per annum, and the lands of the convent, which he enjoyed in full ſovereignty, are now all ſeized by the king of Pruſſia, who allows him only 1200 ducats, as a penſion during life, and about one-fourth of that ſum to keep the gardens in order."

Putzig is a ſmall town with a ſtrong caſtle, which was a royal demeſne.

Dirſchou is a ſmall but ſtrong town on the Viſtula, where a provincial court of judicature is held.

Schoeneck is another ſmall town, with a caſtle on the river Ters. Stargard is a ſmall town on the ſame; and Meve is a town, with a caſtle at the conflux of the Ters and Viſtula.

Munde, or Weiſſelmunde, is a ſtrong fortreſs, at the mouth of that branch of the Weiſſel which runs by Dantzick, and can hinder the entrance of ſhips.

Pantſko, on a gulph of the ſame name, 18 miles north-weſt of Dantzick, has a ſtrong caſtle, which was taken by the Swedes in 1626, and next year retaken. The Swedes beſieged it again in 1655, but were obliged to raiſe the ſiege.

The ſecond palatinate of Poliſh Pruſſia, viz. Culm, lies on the eaſt ſide of the Weiſſel, betwixt that river, Great Poland, and Ducal Pruſſia; and has four ſenators, viz. the biſhops of Culm and Warmia, and the palatine and caſtellan of Culm.

The city of this name is 23 miles north of Thorn, and 60 ſouth of Dantzick. It was built and well fortified by the Teutonic knights, anno 1223, and was one of their chief fortreſſes againſt the Pagan Pruſſians. It is pleaſantly ſituated on a hill, at the foot of which runs the Weiſſel, and has ſtill the name of a Hans-Town; but has loſt its trade, and is much decayed ſince the Swediſh wars, wherein it fell to the Poles, and was the ſee of a biſhop under the biſhop of Gneſna.

The city of Thorn, the moſt ancient of any in Poliſh Pruſſia, is likewiſe the handſomeſt and beſt built. The ſtreets are broader, and the houſes more elegant than thoſe of Dantzick. The name is derived from the German word Thor, which ſignifies a door or gate, becauſe the Teutonic knights by building it, opened to themſelves a door into Pruſſia, and the device on the city ſeal is a gate thrown open.

In the year 1454 this city, in conjunction with the reſt of Poliſh Pruſſia, threw off the oppreſſive yoke of the Teutonic knights, and put itſelf under the protection of Poland, on condition that it ſhould enjoy its ancient rights and privileges, which were equal to thoſe of Dantzick.

It had heretofore the right of coining money, chuſing its own magiſtrates, determining civil and criminal cauſes, ſending repreſentatives to the general diets, purchaſing fiefs and eſtates, &c. &c. But ſince the king of Pruſſia has ſeized it, its rights and privileges depend entirely upon his will.

The German and Poliſh languages are ſpoken here in their utmoſt purity; the territory appertaining to the city are of conſiderable extent, and at a village about ſix miles from the city all perſons who reſort thither may drink as much beer as they pleaſe gratis. The town is defended by a double wall and moat; the wooden bridge over the Viſtula is the longeſt in Europe, as an half hour is required to walk over it at a tolerable pace; and at the ſame time it is the moſt expenſive, as one-third of it is ſure to be annually carried away by the floods. In fact it conſiſts, properly ſpeaking, of two bridges, as the iſland Bazar divides it in the middle. The ſtadthouſe hath none in Europe which excels it, except that of Amſterdam. Great quantities of ſoap and gingerbread are made here and exported. The aſparagus that grows wild in the neighbourhood is not inferior to what is cultivated in other places. In this city the celebrated aſtronomer Copernicas was born in the year 1472.

The Lutheran college hath five profeſſors, with a teacher of the Poliſh language, a fine library, and a printing-houſe.

The biſhop of Culm, whoſe dioceſe and ſpiritual juriſdiction extend to this city, having, towards the end of the laſt century, eſtabliſhed an annual proceſſion with the hoſt on Corpus-Chriſti day; the year 1724 will ſcarce ever be forgot by the citizens of Thorn, for the execution of a terrible decree that year from the chancery at Warſaw, at the inſtigation of the Jeſuits, and the falſe depoſitions of their partizans; by which ſeveral Proteſtant magiſtrates, and others of note, were not only put to death, and others fined, whipped, and impriſoned, on account of a tumult, by reaſon ſome of the citizens children did not kneel down at the proceſſion; but St. Mary's church was taken from the Proteſtants, and given to the Papiſts; their ſchools deſtroyed; the form of the city government utterly ſubverted; the burghers forced to ſubmit to a new ſet of magiſtrates, who were all Roman Catholics; and, in a word, the inhabitants were ſtripped of all their privileges that had been ſo dearly purchaſed, and afterwards confirmed by the peace of Oliva. During this, many of the inhabitants fled to Dantzick for refuge, but thought fit to retire from thence elſewhere, for fear the Poles ſhould oblige the magiſtrates of that city to deliver them up. The Jeſuits college having been broke open and plundered in the aforeſaid tumult, they demanded 22,000 florins of the city, which paid down one half in hand, and mortgaged the city lands for the other; though the damage they ſuſtained did not exceed 1000 florins, and their whole college was not worth the ſum total of their demand. Mean time, the commiſſion for the execution of the horrid ſentence, which even the then pope thought too cruel to be conſiſtent with the principles of chriſtianity, ſtaid about a fortnight, and coſt the city 40,000 florins: five or ſix ſoldiers were quartered upon every Proteſtant burgher, who was even obliged to maintain them in ſuperfluities, on pain of being treated with inhumanity; ſo that the miſery and calamity upon this occaſion in Thorn is almoſt inexpreſſible.

The leaning tower in this town is much admired, for though the outſide is built obliquely from the ground, ſo that it ſeems ready to fall, yet the floors and ceilings within are perfectly horizontal, and the walls perpendicular to the horizon. In the univerſity library two of Cicero's epiſtles are preſerved on wax, and greatly admired by the curious.

Schonſee is a ſmall town, where the provincial diet of the palatinate is held.

Graudenz is a pleaſant town, ſtrongly walled, and defended by a caſtle. It is ſituated at the conflux of the Viſtula and Oſſa, 36 miles weſt of Thorn, 46 ſouth of Dantzick, and 110 north-weſt of Warſaw.

Straſburg on the Dribent is a little town, 32 miles from Culm.

The palatinate of Marienburg is bounded on the north by the Baltic, and ſurrounded on the other parts by the province of Pomerellia and the Friſchaff. It is an open, level, populous, and fruitful country, producing corn, cattle, graſs, &c. in abundance. The air is good; the fuel generally uſed is either turf, ſtraw, or ſtubble, and the few woods harbour very fierce wolves. The inhabitants are principally Lutherans, or Roman Catholics, and the palatinate has only two ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of Marienburg.

The city of Marienburg ſtands in 54 deg. 5 min. north lat. and 19 deg. 39 min. eaſt long. on a branch of the Viſtula, at the diſtance of 18 miles ſouth-weſt of Elbing, 25 ſouth-eaſt of Dantzick, and near 72 north of Thorn. It was founded by the Teutonic knights, and formerly deemed their principal city. The caſtle, which was erected in 1281, is a brick ſtructure, fortified on one ſide with a treble ditch, defended on the other by ſtrong ſtone walls, and ſecured by high towers at the flanks. In 1410 Uladiſlaus took the town, but could not reduce the caſtle; the Teutonic knights, however, not being able to pay a garriſon to defend it, ſurrendered it to king Caſimir in the year 1460. In 1626 it was taken by the Swedes, when 12,000 Poles marching to recover it, the Swedes ſallied out, engaged, routed, and killed 4000 of them.

In 1640 it was burnt by the Germans, and the place was reſtored to the Poles in 1660, by the treaty of Oliva. The prince of Conti partly garriſoned the place in 1697, but was ſoon obliged to quit it. In 1703 it was ſeized again by the king of Sweden, but reverted afterwards to the crown of Poland. Here is a magnificent church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary; but the town is meanly built, moſt of its houſes being of wood, and the inhabitants poor. The adjacent ſoil is fruitful, and well cultivated, as is the neighbouring iſland of the ſame name, formed by the river; but the dykes, to preſerve it from inundations, are very expenſive. The beſt mead in Poliſh Pruſſia is made here. There is an iſland near this city, called Zulnara or Zulna, which is a very rich ſpot, and divided into two parts; viz. 1. The greater, which lies next to Marienburg; and the leſſer next to Dantzick.

Elbing, on a river of the ſame name, that riſes out of the lake Drauſen, is 18 miles to the north-eaſt of Marienburg, 35 eaſt of Dantzick, 95 north of Uladiſlaw, and 133 north-weſt of Warſaw. It is the metropolis of the palatinate, and the only port, except Dantzick, in all Poliſh Pruſſia. It was built in 1239 by the burghers of Lubeck; had the ſame laws, privileges, and arms, as their city; and was one of the Hans-Towns, as well as a free and imperial city, and one of the moſt conſiderable towns on the Baltic. It afterwards fell into the hands of the knights of the Teutonic order, who oppreſſing the people, they ſhook off their yoke in 1454, demoliſhed the caſtle, and ſubmitted themſelves, on certain conditions, to the king of Poland. In 1525 this city ſubmitted to Albert marquis of Brandenburg, the firſt duke of Pruſſia, who in 1542, founded the univerſity. In 1577, when Stephen king of Poland beſieged Dantzick, he made Elbing the ſtaple of trade, at the ſame time that the Engliſh, who had a conſul here, made it the ſtaple for their cloth, which they have ſince removed to Dantzick. It was taken by the Swedes in 1629, but in 1636 they reſtored it. In 1655 it ſubmitted to Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden; but it was reſtored to the Poles, by the peace of Oliva, in 1660. On the 14th of October, 1698, general Brandt, with a body of horſe, of the elector of Brandenburg's forces, came into the neighbourhood, with a deſign to put a garriſon into this town, on account of an agreement formerly made between the then king of Poland and the elector of Brandenburgh, at the treaty of Velaw and Bydgoſt, that this city ſhould be put into the hands of the elector, as ſecurity for payment of a debt of 400,000 dollars, due to him for the aſſiſtance which he had given to Poland in the war againſt Sweden; neither of which having been performed, he came now to demand it: but the city not receiving his garriſon, he blocked it up, and prepared to bombard it; upon which the citizens, not willing to let things run to extremity, and deſpairing of relief from Poland, which was then in great confuſion, ſubmitted upon articles, and 1200 Brandenburgers entered the place on the 11th of November, and kept poſſeſſion of it till the beginning of the year 1700, when the Poles agreed to pay the money; and, till it could be raiſed, put the crown jewels into the elector's hands. Accordingly the Brandenburgers quitted the city; but in 1703 it was taken by the Pruſſians, and the ſame year Charles XII. of Sweden, demanded 300,000 crowns of them; forced the magiſtrates to lay a bridge of boats for his troops to march over againſt the Pruſſians, who appeared for defence of this city; and the king himſelf being admitted into the town, he diſarmed the garriſon and burghers, quartered 2000 ſoldiers upon them, made ſtables of their ſhops and parlours, and demanded 100,000 rixdollars more of them, to ſave the town from being deſtroyed. The magiſtrates repreſented to him, that they admitted him upon his word of honour, had never given him any provocation, and expected protection from him, ſince he was of their own religion; otherwiſe they would have admitted the Pruſſians, who promiſed to defend the town: but all was in vain; they were obliged to pay the money, or ſuffer the town to be deſtroyed, which, upon the ſaid payment, was delivered to the Poles. In 1710 the Ruſſians took it by ſtorm, made the Swediſh garriſon priſoners of war, and found in the place 185 cannons, 12 iron mortars, and 128 mortars of braſs, with proportionable ammunition.

The laſt revolution relative to this city happened in the late diſmemberment of Poland, concerning which a late traveller ſays, "On the 13th of September, 1772, his Pruſſian majeſty's general took poſſeſſion of it in the name of his maſter, and drove out the Poliſh garriſon of 200 men, who attempted to make ſome defence. The black eagle has now ſupplanted the croſs, their antient arms, and appears over every gate of the city. They already feel the rigor and rapacity of this new govetnment, which threatens to ſwallow up all Poliſh Pruſſia, and to extinguiſh freedom and commerce, in one general inundation."

With reſpect to the city itſelf, it is divided into the Old and New Towns, or rather the Upper and Lower Towns, which are both fortified, and, with Thorn and Dantzick, form a repoſitory for the archives and treaſures of Poliſh Pruſſia. Its ſtreets are broad and ſtrait, and the fortifications very regular. Its principal commerce is in ſturgeon, butter, cheeſe, mead, and corn. The Catholic and Lutheran are the two religions of the place. It is ſituated in a level country, like Holland, and is as fruitful and populous as any part of that province, Amſterdam excepted. The boors in the neighbourhood have as good houſes and apparel almoſt as the noblemen in Courland; ſo that a boor is hardly to be diſtinguiſhed, by his habit, from a burgher.

An ingenious traveller ſays, "The city itſelf contains about 15,000 inhabitants. The architecture of the houſes is the moſt groteſque and ſingular I have ſeen in Europe. They terminate in a point, and almoſt all the upper ſtories are untenantable, being deſigned for granaries, and not for reſidence. It was formerly fortified in the Gothic taſte, and ſurrounded by a trench. But even theſe feeble ramparts are, in a great meaſure, demoliſhed ſince it hath become ſubject to its new maſter. I was permitted, by particular requeſt, to ſee the treaſure lately diſcovered here, and about which ſo much has been ſaid in the public prints all over Europe. They are contained in three large coffers, in a vaulted apartment of the town-hall, where they had lain untouched a number of years. There is not any ſpecie, the whole being plate, or ornaments worn by the prieſts in the celebration of divine ſervice. The exquiſite delicacy of the workmanſhip conſtitutes their chief value, the intrinſic worth not exceeding 25,000 ecus, or 6000l. ſterling. In the ſame chamber where theſe holy relics have been diſcovered were likewiſe ſeveral ſwords which belonged to the Teutonic knights. I examined them with great attention, and am almoſt induced to believe they are merely weapons of oſtentation, deſigned, like Alexander's mangers and armour in India, to impreſs poſterity with falſe ideas of their perſonal ſtrength and proweſs. Nothing can be more rude and barbarous than their conſtruction, two pieces of iron form the garde, and round the gripe is a bandage of ſtraps of leather croſſed, but they are really objects of wonder and curioſity."

Chriſtburg is a conſiderable town, with an old caſtle, on the river Sergamen, which diſcharges itſelf into the Drauſen, oppoſite Elbing.

Stum

Stum is a ſmall town with a caſtle, where the diet of the palatinate, and a court of judicature is held.

The fourth palatinate of this country is Warmia, Warmeland, or Ermeland, which joins to that of Marienburg, and lies north-eaſt from Elbing; being ſurrounded, in a manner, by the kingdom of Pruſſia. It is a biſhopric, the people of which are exempted from the royal juriſdiction, and governed by the laws of Pruſſia under their biſhop, who is a prince of the empire, the chief of the Pruſſian ſenators, and has his ſeat at Heilſberg, a ſtrong place, built in 1240, on the river Aller, north-eaſt from Elbing, and 32 miles ſouth of Koningſberg. His cathedral is at Frawenburg, on the Friſchahaff, where it receives the river Schon, and has a good harbour, 10 miles north-eaſt from Elbing and Pillau. The famous Copernicus was a canon of this cathedral.

The chief town of this palatinate is Braunſberg, or Braunſlaw, on the river Paſſar, near the bay of Friſchahaff, 25 miles north-eaſt of Elbing, and 50 eaſt of Dantzick. It is a populous place, much frequented and eſteemed, and is famed for a good trade, and an univerſity, or rather a college, built by cardinal Hoſius. The town has been mortgaged ſince 1667, to the electoral family of Brandenburg; but his preſent Pruſſian majeſty has paid himſelf in full, by ſeizing upon the whole.

In this manner will Pruſſia, from a ſmall ſtate, become an extenſive and mighty empire, till perhaps it grows too unweildy to ſupport itſelf, when, like many other ſtates, it may decline as rapidly as it aroſe.

" When empire in its childhood firſt appears,
" A watchful fate o'erſees its tender years,
" Till grown more ſtrong, it thruſts and ſtretches out,
" And elbows all the kingdoms round about.
" The place thus made for its firſt breathing free,
" It moves again for eaſe and luxury;
" Till ſwelling by degrees it has poſſeſs'd
" The greater ſpace, and now crowds up the reſt;
" When from behind there ſtarts ſome petty ſtate,
" And puſhes on its now unweildy fate;
" Then down the precipice of time it goes,
" And ſinks in minutes which in ages roſe.

III. LITHUANIA.

THE extenſive country of Lithuania, which the natives themſelves call Letwa, was united to Poland in 1501. It has Ruſſia on the eaſt, Great Poland on the weſt, the Baltic on the north, and Red Ruſſia, Volhinia, and Podolia on the ſouth.

Lithuania is in length about 360 miles, and 340 in breadth where broadeſt. It was formerly almoſt filled with woods, and it ſtill contains a great many conſiderable foreſts. It abounds in

Honey,	Pitch,
Wax,	Tar,
Timber,	Boars,
Buffaloes,	Elks,
Wild horſes,	Uris,
Wild aſſes,	Woodcocks, &c.

The numerous lakes likewiſe produce great quantities of fiſh; but the great numbers of lakes and foreſts occaſion the air to be thick and foggy. Here are many flocks and herds, and buck wheat as well as other grain is pretty plentiful, ſo that proviſions are cheap, though agriculture is greatly neglected; but money is ſo ſcarce, that ten per cent. is the uſual intereſt.

The nobility affect great pomp and ſplendor, and are exceedingly fond of retaining a numerous train of domeſtics. The Roman Catholic is the eſtabliſhed religion, but Lutherans, Calviniſts, Jews, Turks, Greeks, Socinians, &c. are to be rated.

Lithuania was governed by its own duke till it was united to Poland by the marriage of its great duke Jagello to Hedwig the dowager of Lewis king of Poland and Hungary; but each country ſtill retained its own laws, cuſtoms, privileges, dialect, &c. In a diet held at Lublin, in the year 1569, it was more firmly compacted with Poland than before, and a decree was made, that both countries ſhould form but one ſtate under the ſame prince.

In their courts of juſtice, the tenth part of what is adjudged in all real actions goes to the judge's bar, and is immediately paid into court. The judge claims half the damages given in perſonal actions, and a Lithuanian nobleman is permitted to compound for murder by paying a fee. The common people, the Germans and the burghers in the royal towns excepted, are ſlaves; and ſo exceedingly illiterate, that ſome of them even retain many of their antient idolatrous ſuperſtitions.

The poor people here have only Monday to themſelves, and ſometimes their lords even deprive them of that. If they are condemned to death, they muſt either execute themſelves, or they are executed with the moſt excruciating torments. They wear a coarſe aſh-coloured habit, and for their legs they have buſkins of bark, and generally ſpeak the Sclavonic, which is the language uſed in all their courts of judicature. They have a great mixture of Poliſh, and alſo of the Latin, which laſt is as common here as in Poland, and ſpoke by people of all ranks, inſomuch, that Michalon, one of their authors, makes no doubt of their being deſcended from the old Romans; and the rather, becauſe the Lithuanians had, not long ſince, the ſame cuſtoms and ſuperſtitions, as burning the dead, divining by augurs, &c.

The bread they commonly eat is a coarſe black ſort, made of rye, the ſooty wheat unwinnowed, and barley-ears, all ground together. They have fleſh, fiſh, and fowl; and what cattle or poultry they think they ſhall not be able to keep in the winter, they uſually kill in autumn, and preſerve in ſalt.

In every houſe in the country they have four or five hand-mills to grind their corn: while they are at work they have a conſtant ſong. They have alſo a ſort of very long wooden trumpet, which, when they ſound, almoſt deafens by-ſtanders.

Their peaſants have waggons or carts, all of wood, and made very light, by raddling or interweaving boughs with each other; and their coverings are commonly the ſame, not much unlike the colliers or lime-burners carts in England. The wheels are of one flat and intire piece of wood; and as the axletrees are never greaſed, a number of them together make an intolerable ſqueaking noiſe.

Their houſes are built round, and therefore they call them towers. They are narrow, and open at top, to let out the ſmoak and ſtench; and generally covered with boards, ſtraw, or bark of trees. In theſe the people and their cattle live together, by which both often receive injury.

One of the employments of the men in the winter is, to ſtuff beds with chopt feathers and ſtalks that grow in the marſhes; and part of the womens buſineſs within doors is, to weave coarſe cloth. For fear of the incurſions of the Tartars, the Lithuanians ſecure all their corn, ſtraw, ſalt meat, and, in ſhort, all their proviſions, in caves, which they dig in the foreſts, and hide the entrance with the bark and branches of trees.

The firſt palatinate of Lithuania is Vilna, which comprehends three large diſtricts, and is divided into two equal parts by the river Wilia. It has only three ſenators, viz. the biſhop, palatine, and caſtellan of Vilna; and its name is derived from the capital, not only of this palatinate, but of Lithuania, viz.

Vilna, which the inhabitants call Vilenſki, and the Germans Wilde. It ſtands at the conflux of the Vilia and Wiln, 70 Engliſh miles north-eaſt from Grodno, 152 eaſt from Koningſberg, and 100 ſouth from Mittaw; 131 ſouth from Riga, 217 north-eaſt from Warſaw, and 235 eaſt from Dantzick. It was founded in 1305. It is a large populous town, with a good trade, but chiefly carried on by foreigners, the natives being poor and lazy. The houſes are ſo ſmoaky, and the inhabitants, who are ſlaves to their noblemen and their bellies, eat ſo much garlick and onions, that half of them are blind before they grow old. They are much given to quarrels, and, if they murder a foreigner, pay only 16 dollars. The ſtreets are badly paved, dirty, and ſwarm with beggars; for here is no hoſpital. Moſt of the houſes are low and mean, and built of wood, except thoſe of ſome foreign merchants, the great duke's palace, the cathedral and churches, all built of ſtone; as are alſo the

Bernardine

Bernardine monaſtery, the univerſity, and the Ruſſian company's warehouſe, where they keep their ermines, ſables, &c.

As it is the moſt conſiderable ſtaple for trade, ſo it is the ſeat of the chief court of judicature for Lithuania, which ſits yearly at this place and at Minſk, by turns. All the inhabitants, except the members of this tribunal, are under the juriſdiction of the palatine, who is governor of the city.

Here are a ruinous old caſtle upon a hill, and another much more beautiful, of a modern ſtructure, at the lower part of the town; and in the duke's palace there is a well-furniſhed arſenal, or armory, and a good library. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Staniſlaus, ſtands in the lower caſtle: it has a large ſilver tomb of St. Caſimir, who was canonized by pope Leo X. Its revenues are conſiderable; and though the archbiſhop is a Roman Catholic, he challenges juriſdiction over all the biſhops of Poliſh Ruſſia who are of the Greek religion; which is, however, diſputed by the biſhop of Kiow. Here is a great bell that requires 24 men to ring it, which was given by king Sigiſmund III. who alſo gave the ſilver tomb, and an altar of the ſame metal. The college here was founded in 1579, by king Stephen, with profeſſors of divinity, law, philoſophy, the Hebrew language, and philology; and honoured with the title of an univerſity by pope Gregory XIII. The town is noted for making very good guns, and other inſtruments of war, chiefly by German artificers.

The ſuburbs are as big as the town, and full of the like timber cottages, which have not partitions, but conſiſt only of one room, common to the family and their cattle. Both the caſtles are built of bricks, and flanked with towers. The fortifications are but indifferent, and its gates are only ſhut in time of war. The proteſtants had a church and college here formerly, but were deprived of both by a decree of the diet of Poland, which, nevertheleſs, left the Greeks in poſſeſſion of their monaſteries, churches, and the free exerciſe of their religion. The town is inhabited by Poles, Ruſſians, Germans, Tartars, and other nations; as well as by the Lithuanians. The Tartars, who lie along the banks of the river Vaca, which does not run far from Vilna, have waggons for the ſervice of travellers. They live according to their own laws, without giving cauſe of complaint, and own the king of Poland for their ſovereign. Great numbers of them reſide in the villages of a valley three miles from hence, in the way to Koningſberg. Foreign merchants ſeldom come hither but in the winter, when the marſhes are frozen, and they can bring their goods on ſledges over the ſnow. There was ſo great a famine in theſe parts in 1571, that in Vilna alone there died of it no leſs than 25000: here was a great tumult in 1581, on account of the biſhop's zeal in burning the books of the Lutherans, Calviniſts, and Ruſſians: in 1610 the Ruſſians, to be revenged for the miſchief done by the Poles at Smolenſko, took this place, and ſet fire to it, by which 4700 houſes were reduced to aſhes, together with ſeven Catholic, and three other churches; ſo that the queen of Poland had but juſt time to eſcape, with her attendants, in boats; of which ſome, nevertheleſs, were drowned. In 1644, the ſcholars raiſed a great tumult, which could not be appeaſed till major Oginſki came with 400 ſoldiers, of whom ſeveral, together with the major himſelf, were killed in the ſkirmiſh.

Braſlaw, near a great lake on the confines of Courland, 80 miles north-eaſt from Vilna, and 88 ſouth-eaſt from Riga, is built of timber, but defended by a caſtle on a rock, and has a large juriſdiction.

Wilkomitz is a town ſituated on the river Swiera; it is built of timber fortified, has an ancient caſtle, and a large juriſdiction.

The palatinate of Troki has Novogrodeck to the ſouth, Samogitia to the north, Vilna to the eaſt, and the kingdom of Pruſſia to the weſt. It is divided into four diſtricts, but has only two ſenators, viz. The palatine and caſtellan of the city which gives name to it.

Troki, which gives name to the palatinate, is a large town built of wood, and ſituated among lakes, marſhes, &c. It has two caſtles, and was formerly the reſidence of the dukes of Lithuania.

Birze is a town belonging to prince Radzivil, and gives name to a ſmall diſtrict.

Kowno, or Conno, is a tolerable neat town ſituated at the conflux of the Wilia and Niemen, famed for its trade, its mead, and a liquor called lippitz. On a hill called Friedenſberg, not far from this town, is a convent of monks of the order of Camaldoli.

Calvarie is a ſmall town near the Pruſſian frontiers, inhabited principally by Jews, who carry on a very extenſive trade.

Merecz is a ſmall town, where king Uladiſlaus generally reſided. It is ſituated on the river Merecz, and is defended only by a caſtle built of wood.

Grodno, the largeſt town in Lithuania, next to Vilna, is ſituated on the river Niemen, 160 miles north-eaſt of Warſaw. Here is a fine palace, a caſtle, a college, a Jews ſynagogue, a Carmelite nunnery, three Greek, and nine Roman Catholic churches. Beſides theſe here are two other palaces, the one belonging to prince Radzivil, and the other to the Sapietian family. Very few of the ſtreets of this city are paved; and a great part of the town was conſumed by fire in the year 1753. It is a place of good trade, has a provincial diet, a court of judicature, &c.

The ſecond diviſion of Lithuania, or Lithuanian Ruſſia, contains White Ruſſia, and is about 340 miles in length from eaſt to weſt, and 240 in breadth from north to ſouth. It is bounded by Vilna, Troki, and Lublin, on the weſt, Volhinia on the ſouth, and part of the Ruſſian empire on the north and eaſt. It includes Black Ruſſia, or the palatinate of Novogrodeck, and contains the following places.

Novogrodeck, a conſiderable town, 68 miles ſouth of Vilna, is ſituated on a hill. It contains a provincial diet, a high court of judicature, an inferior court, a college, ſeveral Roman Catholic and Greek convents, and ſeveral churches.

Nieſwiez is a town on the river Uſza, which belongs to the Radzivil family, and contains a palace and a college.

Rozana is an agreeable town 55 miles ſouth-weſt of Novogrodeck. The Sapiehan family have a ſeat here.

Konim is a town on the river Izura, 35 miles weſt of Novogrodeck, where a provincial diet is held.

Sluck is a large town built with wood, which, with the duchy of the ſame name, belongs to the Radzivil family.

Lucowitz, 40 miles ſouth-eaſt from Novogrodeck, is only remarkable for a caſtle fortified in the modern manner.

Wolkowiſko, near the borders of Polachia, 35 miles weſt from Novogrodeck, is ſituated on the river Roſt, and contains a court of judicature.

The ſeven foregoing towns are in Black Ruſſia, and the following palatinates are in White Ruſſia:

The palatinate of Minſki, which is ſituated in the center of Lithuania, is about 180 miles in length, and 115 in breadth. It has two ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of the town of Minſki.

Minſki, the capital of the palatinate, is a large well built town defended by a deep ditch, a ſtrong caſtle, and other fortifications. It is ſituated in a marſhy ground 100 miles ſouth-eaſt from Vilna. It was once a dietine town, but its conſequence is now much decayed.

Boriſſaw, ſituated on the river Berezina, is about 50 miles ſouth-eaſt from Minſki. It is built of timber, has a ſtrong caſtle, and is regularly fortified.

Brodzieck, 40 miles to the ſouth of Boriſſaw, but ſituated upon the ſame river, is well fortified, and defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

Rohaczow is a large good town on the Nieper, where it receives the Odrucz, or Odnitz, 125 miles ſouth-eaſt of Minſki. Its territory is bounded on the north by the palatinates of Minſki and Miciſlaw, on the eaſt by the dominions of the Ruſſian empire, on the ſouth by the territory of Rzeczyca, and on the weſt by the palatinates of Minſki and Novogrodeck.

The palatinate of Miſciſlaw, or Miſlaw, lies eaſt from Minſki, on the frontiers of Ruſſia, between the river Peripet to the ſouth, and the Boriſthenes to the eaſt, which runs quite through it. It is for the moſt part over-run with woods, or overflowed with water; but what plain land it has is generally fruitful. It likewiſe abounds with cattle of all ſorts, and excellent fowl; it is divided into two large diſtricts, which are thoſe of

Miſciſlaw and Modzeria; and has two ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of Miſciſlaw.

Its capital, of the ſame name, is a ſmall timer built town on the river Sos, 32 miles ſouth from Smolenſko, 72 eaſt from Mohilow, and 196 from Minſk. The Ruſſians received a great defeat near it in 1514, but in 1660 they took it, and maſſacred all the inhabitants.

Mohilow is a large well-built populous town, ſituated on the river Dnieper, 70 miles ſouth-weſt from Miſciſlaw. It is a great mart for furs, and reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt towns of Lithuania, and contains a very fine college.

The palatinate of Witepſk is ſituated north from Miſciſlaw and Minſki, and has Ruſſia on the eaſt, from which it is parted by the Dwina. Two ſenators repreſent it, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of Witepſk, its capital.

The city of Witepſk is ſituated near the conflux of the Witzhu and Dwina, 200 miles north-eaſt of Vilna. It is defended both by art and nature; has two ſtrong caſtles; is large and populous, but built with timber. Commerce is carried on from hence to the city of Riga, by means of the Dwina.

Orſka, or Orſa, is a large timber-built city, at the conflux of a river of its own name with the Nieper, 26 miles north from Mohilow, 70 weſt from Miſciſlaw, and 40 ſouth-weſt from Witepſk. It is defended on one ſide by the Dnieper, and on the other by palliſadoes, and a ſtrong caſtle built of ſtone, which is waſhed by the river Orſa.

The palatinate of Poloczk, or Poloczko, lies in the north-eaſt part of Lithuania, being north-weſt from that of Witepſk, and has part of Ruſſia on the north and eaſt. It is divided into two diſtricts, and has two ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of

Polocz, its capital, which ſtands on the river Dwina, at its conflux with the Poleſa, or Polotta, 66 miles ſouth-eaſt from Braſlaw, and 120 ſouth from Pleſkow. It is a large and populous town, defended by two caſtles, one on each river. In 1562, John Baſilowitz, great duke of Moſcovy, took it, and carried away moſt of its inhabitants. It remained in the hands of the Ruſſians till the year 1579, when it was recovered by Stephen Bathori, who built and endowed a very fair foundation here for the Jeſuits.

IV. SAMOGITIA.

THIS province is of a triangular form, and ſituated between Courland, Semigallia, and the kingdom of Pruſſia. The length, from eaſt to weſt, is near 190 miles; and the greateſt breadth, from north to ſouth, about 90. The ſoil is marſhy, as the name itſelf, in the language of the country, implies; it contains many rivers and lakes, and has ſome good paſture and corn lands. Some parts are mountainous, and the woods contain prodigious ſwarms of bees; the honey is excellent, and the wax remarkable for its purity and whiteneſs.

There is a breed of horſes here, which are ſmall but ſprightly, ſwift and hardy. Though their arable ſoil is very ſtiff, the inhabitants are ſo dull and ſtupid, that they uſe none but wooden plough-ſhares; becauſe when one of their ſtaroſtas thought to introduce iron ſhares, in a ſeaſon which happened not ſo kindly as uſual, they imputed the cauſe of it ſolely to the change of this tool; ſo that he was forced to let them have their wooden ſhares again, for fear of an inſurrection.

In 1404, Vitoldus, duke of Lithuania, gave this country to the Teutonic knights; but in 1408, it was taken from them by Uladiſlaus Jagello, king of Poland; after whoſe death, in 1446, by a treaty with Poland, they were again put in poſſeſſion of this duchy. In 1525, when Albert of Brandenburg was made hereditary duke of Pruſſia, it fell to the crown of Poland; but in the late wars with Sweden it was almoſt ruined.

The ordinary people here live in cottages, which ſtand, for the moſt part, near lakes and rivers, and are covered either with thatch or boards. They are low, and built longways, with the hearth in the middle; mean furniture, and but one room for themſelves and cattle. The better ſort drink out of horn cups, and eat off of wooden platters. Moſt of the inhabitants differ but little in manners, habit, or language, from the Lithuanians. Though chriſtianity, which was firſt preached here by Meinardus in 1200, prevailed in many places, yet ſome of them ſtill retain part of the old Pagan idolatry, the moſt ridiculous of any in Europe, eſpecially in the deſerts, where they worſhip a four-footed ſerpent, by the name of Givoſit. About the end of October, men, women, children, and ſervants, meet at a place appointed, where a cloth being ſpread upon ſtraw, ſeveral loaves are ſet in due order, and between every two a large pot of beer; then beaſts of divers kinds, both male and female, are brought in, and ſacrificed; after which, they cut off a bit from every part, which they ſcatter about the room, and then eat and drink heartily. The peaſants of this country differ, in ſhort, but little from thoſe of Lithuania; however, they have ſome peculiarities worthy of remark. 1. They are not ſo laborious as the Lithuanians, and conſequently have not ſuch plenty of proviſions, &c. therefore, inſtead of bread, they uſe green turneps, as big as a man's head, which grow wild without ſowing. 2. They have a peculiar way of making mead, metheglin, and beer, by quenching ſeveral red-hot ſtones in them ſucceſſively after it has been boiled a whole night, in order to make their bellies ſoluble. This drink they put into veſſels made of the bark of trees. 3. They reward thoſe that drink hard with preſents of a frock, ſhirt, handkerchief, &c. 4. They live to ſo extraordinary an age, that it is no rarity to ſee perſons here 100 or 120 years old. 5. They are, generally ſpeaking, more robuſt, bold, and nimble, than the Lithuanians; and they plough, ſow, and harrow, all at the ſame time; ſo that the ground, having been but once improved by burning, will bear crops ſeven or eight years together, without dunging. When they burn the woods on the lands, if they meet with high trees, they do not cut them down, but only prune off their ſide branches, to let in the rays of the ſun upon the ground, which they perform with great dexterity.

In times of war they bury their corn under ground, in repoſitories made for that purpoſe; previous to which they ſmoak it, which makes the corn keep ſeveral years.

This province has three ſenators, viz.

The Biſhop, Caſtellan and Staroſt } of Samogitia.

Rozien, the capital of this province, is but an inconſiderable, ſmall, and ill-built town, ſituated about 70 miles to the north-weſt of Vilna, and 100 ſouth of Riga.

Midnick is rather a better built town than Rozien: it is ſituated on the river Wirwitz, about 25 miles to the northward of Rozu, and is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Gneſna.

That ſmall part of this province, called Poliſh Livonia, is of very little importance, and contains only one place that deſerves the name of a town, viz. Duneburg, which is a ſtrong, well-fortified place, ſituated on the Dwina, 28 miles north from Braſlaw, and 60 to the eaſt of Birze.

V. COURLAND.

THE duchy of Courland, called by the inhabitants Kur-Semmer, is a large tract of land projecting into the ſea. It is bounded on the weſt by the Baltic, on the eaſt by Lithuania, on the north by the Gulph of Riga, and on the ſouth by Samogitra. The length is 200, and the greateſt breadth 80 miles. Many parts of the country are woody, and ſome ſwampy, but when thoſe ſwamps are drained, the ſoil is remarkably fertile, and yields grain, flax, paſture, &c. in abundance. This duchy is likewiſe well ſupplied with fiſh, and abounds in iron-ore, minerals, quarries of ſtone, chalk, ſtucco, timber, amber, &c. with which the inhabitants trade to Riga, Libaw, Windaw, Memel, &c.

Horſes and cattle are very plentiful here, and one of their modes of agriculture is to let the water remain upon the low ground for two or three years, and then drain it; when the ſoil is found to be exceedingly enriched.

Lutheraniſm

Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion.

Roman Catholis, Calviniſts, and
Greeks, Jews,

are tolerated, yet excluded from public employment, but

Arians, Armenians, and
Socinians, Anabaptiſts,

are not permitted to ſettle in the duchy.

The nobility are diſtinguiſhed by the appellations of old and new; the former only are permitted to enjoy offices of ſtate, but neither are admitted to ſit in the diet of Poland. Both, however, have an unlimitted power over their wretched tenants and vaſſals, which extends even to life and death. The duke is the patron of ſome of the churches, and the nobility of others. When ſtate neceſſity requires, the nobility are obliged to appear on horſeback properly armed, but they are not under any neceſſity to march beyond the frontiers. The duke of Courland, as his country is a fief of Poland, is obliged, on the election of any new king of the latter, to ſend an enjay for re-inveſtiture. He is permitted to appear in all the regalia allowed to ſovereign princes in Germany, to coin money in his own name, &c. But in extraordinary caſes the nobility may appeal to the Poliſh court. He keeps a court with all the proper officers of ſtate, and is able, with the aſſiſtance of his nobility, to raiſe an army of 20,000 men.

In the year 1558, Ketler, the laſt great maſter of the Teutonic knights, was by the king of Poland made hereditary duke of Courland, on condition of his quitting Riga and Livonia, and holding the duchy as a fief of that crown. His deſcendants continued in poſſeſſion of Courland till 1737, when the family being extinct by the death of Ferdinand the laſt of the Ketlers, the Courlanders choſe for their duke, Erneſt Count Biron, a native, and Chamberlain to Anna Iwanowna; and he was afterwards inveſted by the king of Poland. In 1740, however, he was baniſhed with all his family to Siberia, where he continued ſome years, but at length was recalled and reinſtated in his honours and dominions. During his diſgrace, Courland was governed by four great officers of ſtate, till prince Charles of Saxony got footing in the duchy by means of his father the king of Poland, till the change in the ſovereign of Ruſſia obliged him to evacuate it. The duke Biron died only ſix years ſince, that is, about the year 1772, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, who at that time was about 50 years of age, and who is now the reigning duke.

The judges here are four captains or ſuperintendants, viz. two for Courland, properly ſo called, and two for Semigallia; but from theſe an appeal lies to the high council, in which the duke in perſon preſides, and even from this council a ſecond appeal may be made to the government of Poland, if the caſe is ſufficiently important; and diſputes between the duke and his nobles are decided only by the king of Poland in perſon.

Every two years a diet is held at Mittaw, to which repreſentatives are ſent from every pariſh.

This duchy is divided into Courland Proper on the weſt ſide, and Semigallia on the eaſt ſide of the river Maſſa; and each of theſe into two captainſhips.

The firſt captainſhip of Courland Proper is Goldingen, ſo named from its chief town, which was formerly one of the hanſe. It ſtands on the river Wetaw, which falls into the Baltic 30 miles off, and is 70 ſouth-weſt from Riga. It is not conſiderable at preſent, but for its large juriſdiction, though it is adorned with a very fine caſtle.

Windaw, called by the inhabitants Kieſc, hath an harbour near the mouth of the Baltic, 90 miles north of Memel, and 40 miles north-weſt from Goldingen. It is reckoned the capital city of a palatinate of the ſame name, has a caſtle, formerly the reſidence of the Livonian knights, and the place where the ſtates of Courland held their aſſemblies, which made it populous; but it is now much decayed, being only ſupported by building ſhips for the duke, and by its trade in pitch, tar, wax, &c. exported from it.

Libaw lies on the coaſt 30 miles ſouth-weſt from Goldingen, and 42 north of Memel, has a good road and harbour, where ſome of the duke of Courland's ſhips are alſo built, and poſſeſſes the greateſt trade of any of his towns.

Piltyn, or Pilten, on the river Anger, 18 miles north-weſt of Goldingen, is a palatinate as well as the ſeat of a biſhop of Courland, whoſe gentry being Proteſtants, put themſelves formerly under the king of Poland's protection; but on his endeavouring to force a Popiſh biſhop upon them, they ſubmitted to the duke of Courland, and are the richeſt gentry in his dominions.

The captainſhip of Tuckum is ſo called from its chief town, which is about 50 miles eaſt of Goldingen.

Semigallia, the eaſtern diviſion of Courland, has Livonia Proper on the north, Samogitia on the ſouth, and the palatinate of Ploſcow on the eaſt.

Mattaw, on the river Muſſa, 32 miles ſouth of Riga, is the capital of Semigallia, and indeed of the whole duchy, as well as the ſeat and burial-place of its dukes, who have a magnificent caſtle, which is fortified by two baſtions, encompaſſed by marſhes, and has always a ſtrong garriſon. The town is alſo well fortified, though meanly built, the houſes being partly of brick, partly of timber, and ſome of mixed materials: it is large, and the ſeat of the diets of the duchy. It was ſeveral times taken by the Swedes, particularly by Guſtavus Adolphus in 1621, and again in 1701, and alſo by the Ruſſians in 1705, but as often recovered. The Aa river, on which the caſtle ſtands, paſſes by this city to the Dwina, with a deep channel, which might be navigable, if the people of Riga had not, for their own intereſt, choaked up the mouth of it.

A very late traveller in ſpeaking of Mittaw ſays, "The town of Mittaw is not very antient, a private gentleman of Courland founded it in the year 1426. It occupies at leaſt as much ground as Riga, but as the ſtreets are more ſpacious, and the buildings more ſcattered, it cannot properly be regarded as equal in ſize. The inhabitants are only between three and 4000; moſt of the houſes are of wood, and very mean in their appearance; it is horridly paved, and, which is ſtill more ſingular, the nobleſſe have oppoſed and prevented the duke's intention to repair this defect from motives of caprice and obſtinacy."

Bauſke, 17 miles ſouth-eaſt of Mattaw, is another ſtrong town on the river Muſſa, or Pluſſa, with a caſtle built on a rock, which has a large garriſon. It was taken by the Swedes in 1701, with the king of Poland's magazines, valued at 300,000 crowns, and he demanded 60,000 from the duchy, beſides vaſt quantities of proviſions. In 1705 the czar ſurpriſed this town by ſtratagem, and forced the Swedes garriſon in the caſtle to ſurrender, juſt after a victory he had obtained over them near Muhrendorf in this duchy. The Swedes repoſſeſſed it, but quitted it, with the whole duchy, in 1709, after levying great ſums from the inhabitants.

We cannot conclude our account of Courland better than by tranſcribing the following paſſage from an ingenious modern traveller.

"This duchy (ſays he) is an exact reſemblance of Poland in miniature; the ſame ariſtocracy, the ſame turbulence, the ſame political evils exiſt in both. If the duke ſhould have male iſſue by his preſent marriage, it is probable Ruſſia will preſerve the inheritance in the Biron family, as they are the creatures of its own production, and dependant on it; but, on a contrary event, the fate of Courland is very precarious. Poland is already diſmembered and divided; Pruſſia inveſts it on one ſide, and between that kingdom and the empire of Ruſſia, this little province may have the fate of its feudal parent from the ambition or avidity of one or the other monarch. The rights of humanity, of juſtice, and of liberty, have been ſo trampled on and deſpiſed in the partition of Poland, that no future action of a ſimilar nature can ſurprize in the preſent age. The duke is a lover of letters, and has lately begun an academy in Mittaw, which is almoſt compleated, and where profeſſors will be entertained at his own expence for the inſtruction of the young nobility and perſons of condition in the duchy. This is a very laudable foundation, and does him great honour."

VI. WARSOVIA.

THE province of Warſovia, or the duchy of Warſaw, is the moſt conſiderable part of the king of Poland's dominions, being the regal reſidence, and the part where

where the moſt conſiderable of the nobility reſide. It has the kingdom of Pruſſia on the north, Upper Poland on the ſouth, Lower Poland and Gujavia on the weſt, and Polachia, which parts it from Lithuania, on the eaſt. It is about 120 miles in length from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt, and about 90 in breadth. It has the benefit of ſeveral navigable rivers, eſpecially the Weiſſel, which runs through the ſouth part; and the Bug, which paſſes quite acroſs from eaſt to weſt. The country is plain, fruitful, yielding plenty of corn, cattle, fiſh, and fowl. It was formerly governed by princes of its own, but in 1526, fell to the king of Poland. The people, who are generally warlike, ſpeak the ſame language with the Poles, only they differ in a few guttural accents; and their manners, habits, and religion, are much the ſame. It is divided into three palatinates, of which Maſovia Proper is ſubject in ſpirituals to the biſhop of Poſen, and has eight ſenators.

The capital of this province, and indeed the metropolis of all Poland, is

Warſaw, on the weſt ſide of the Weiſſel, 120 miles to the eaſt of Gneſna; 151 ſouth from Koningſberg; 154 ſouth-eaſt of Dantzick; and 133 north of Cracow. It is a large, handſome, populous, and trading city, defended by a double wall and a ditch. The kings of Poland uſually keep their court here, in a noble large ſquare palace, built by Sigiſmund III. and beautified by his ſucceſſors; and the grand diets of the kingdom have their ſeſſions here. The city is divided into four parts, viz. the old and new towns, the ſuburbs of Cracow, and the Brag. The chief church, dedicated to St. John the Baptiſt, is very fine; as are the arſenal, the caſtle, the market place, and other public buildings. There is a wooden bridge of excellent workmanſhip over the river, and beyond it the king's palace, called Viaſdow, where the general diet meets. It was built by Uladiſlaus VII. and ſtands amidſt delicate gardens and groves; and not far from it, in the ſuburb called Cracow, there is a ſmall chapel erected by the king of Poland, in token of a victory over the Moſcovites; wherein is a ſepulchral monument of Demetrius Suiſcius, great duke of Moſcovy, who, being taken priſoner, died a captive in Poland.

Goods are brought to this city by the neighbouring rivers, and ſent from hence to Dantzick. The king of Sweden took poſſeſſion of this city in 1704, put a garriſon into the caſtle next year, when he demanded 2400 florins a week for their ſubſiſtence; but in 1706, king Auguſtus recovered both the town and caſtle, and the town paid him 50,000 rixdollars to be exempted from plunder. In 1705, the Swedes defeated the Saxons and Lithuanians near this city, when the Saxon general Patkul was taken priſoner; and next year Staniſlaus, king Auguſtus's rival, was crowned here with his queen. In 1707, the Moſcovites plundered the palaces and gardens of the king and nobility here, and ſent the ſtatues, &c. to Moſcow. Next year a plague raged here, that is ſaid to have carried off near 30,000 people; and a fire broke out, which continued burning nine days, and almoſt reduced the whole city to aſhes. In 1712 king Auguſtus returned hither, and held a general diet, which re-acknowledged his title; and in 1715 he ordered this city to be fortified with intrenchments, to prevent ſurprize by the Swedes, and their confederates.

The baron de Pollnitz ſays, he obſerved the ſame politeneſs here as at Paris; that the king maintains a ſet of French comedians, and frequently gives balls and concerts, with noble feaſts, for the entertainment of the nobility: and that the ladies, eſpecially, are paſſionately fond of muſic and plays; are very amiable, witty, and ſprightly; and have a moſt delicate taſte for every thing that paſſes under the name of diverſion.

About half a league from this city, near the village of Wola, there is a plain, where the nobles meet, and incamp in tents, for the election of a king; and about a league from the city there is another palace, that was built by king John Sobieſki, with the name of Villa Nova.

Czerſko, or Czeſtochow, is a ſmall city on the weſt ſide alſo of the ſame river, 18 miles ſouth from Warſaw. It is the capital of its palatinate, and is reckoned the ſtrongeſt city in this part of the country, it having a fortreſs, wherein is kept that rich treaſure called the Virgin's; and the nobility ſend their beſt effects hither in time of war. It was beſieged, in vain, by Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden.

Wiſchgrod ſtands in a plain, and is defended by a ſtrong caſtle near the Weiſſel, where it receives the river Bug, 17 miles from Ploczko, and 33 north-weſt from Warſaw. The buildings are of timber.

Lumſa, or Lombze, is a large city on the navigable river Narew, with good buildings, 20 miles from Novogrod, and about 100 north-eaſt from Warſaw.

Pultovia, or Pultowa, on the ſame river, is 27 miles north-eaſt of Warſaw. It is noted for being the reſidence of the biſhop of Plocſko. The town is walled and well-built, with ſtately public edifices, and a ſtrong caſtle.

VII. POLACHIA.

POLACHIA hath Warſovia on the weſt, Lithuania on the eaſt, the palatinates of Poleſia and Lublin on the ſouth, and the kingdom of Pruſſia on the north. It is 120 miles long from north to ſouth, and 30 in breadth from eaſt to weſt. The chief places are

Auguſtaw, a handſome town on a lake founded and named, from king Sigiſmund, Auguſtine.

Bielcz, a large town on the river Biela, where the Jews carry on a great trade.

Bialyſtock, a ſmall town, of which great part was deſtroyed by fire in the year 1753. In the neighbourhood is a very fine ſeat and gardens belonging to the Banicki family.

Tykoczin is a conſiderable town, with a handſome caſtle, on the river Narew. In 1705, in this town, Auguſtus II. king of Poland, inſtituted the order of the White Eagle.

VIII. POLESIA.

THE palatinate of Poleſia lies ſouth of that of Novogrodeck, betwixt Red Ruſſia on the ſouth-eaſt, Lublin on the north-weſt, Mazovia on the weſt, and that of Novogrodeck on the north. It is overgrown with woods, has many lakes and pools; is 230 miles from eaſt to weſt, 80 from ſouth to north; and has two ſenators, viz. the palatine and caſtellan of its capital, which is,

Brieſcia, a large wooden city, which has a bridge over the river Bug, on the confines of Lithuania, 50 miles ſouth of Bielſk, and 95 eaſt of Warſaw. It is fortified with a caſtle built on a rock, and waſhed by the river Muchavecz. Here is an academy, the moſt famous in Europe for Jews, who frequent it from Italy, Germany, Moravia, Sileſia, &c. and take degrees. Without the city there is a royal palace of modern architecture, with variety of pleaſant gardens.

Pinſko is another timber-built city, 75 miles eaſt of the former, on the river Peripet, which, paſſing by divers towns in Ruſſia, falls into the Boriſthenes. It is a pretty large town, the inhabitants are very induſtrious, make ſeveral trading journeys into Ruſſia and Germany, and are generally of the Greek perſuaſion, there being a biſhop of that ſect reſident among them. This town has ſuffered much by the ravages of the Coſſacks.

Biala, 20 miles ſouth-weſt of Brieſcia, is famed for a palace belonging to prince Radzivil, which is now a Gymnaſium, or college for the inſtruction of youth.

IX. RED-RUSSIA.

Red Ruſſia is bounded on the ſouth by Hungary and Moldavia, on the eaſt by the Tartarian deſerts, on the north by White Ruſſia, and on the weſt by Little Poland. It is near 180 miles in length, and upwards of 100 in breadth, fertile in ſome parts, but mountainous in others, and in general well watered through the whole.

Red Ruſſia is divided into three palatinates, viz. Lemberg, Chelm, and Belz.

The palatinate of Lemberg is ſituated in the ſouth part of Red Ruſſia, eaſt of Cracow, and north of Hungary, and has nine ſenators.

The city of Lemberg, or Leopold, is the capital of the palatinate of the ſame name, and alſo of all Red Ruſſia. It is a large opulent city, ſituated among hills on the river Peltew, at the diſtance of 135 miles ſouth-

east from Warsaw. It is the see of an archbishop, who is deemed both a spiritual and temporal lord. This city is large, well built, and well fortified, having two castles, one within the walls, and one without, on a rising ground, that commands the town; both which, together with the city, were founded by Leo, duke of Russia, about anno 1289. The churches are generally fair and well built, and abound with costly ornaments of all kinds. Here is an academy, supplied by professors from that of Cracow, where learned men are much encouraged. The Armenian Roman Catholics have dwelt here time out of mind, and are wholly governed by their own prelate: they enjoy great privileges, on account of the considerable commerce they maintain with the Persians, and other eastern nations. They are not only provided with fish for their own consumption, from the many ports belonging to it, and from the neighbouring rivers, but salt great quantities for exportation. Barbels are taken in great numbers in Roxolania. Here is kept a very famous winter fair, to which the Hungarian, Moldavian, and Turkish merchants resort in great numbers.

Javarow, 35 miles west from Lemberg, is famous for a natural bath, whose virtues are described by a Polish physician, named Sixtus Leo.

Premislaw is a populous, pleasant, trading, and well built city, and an episcopal see on the river Saa, 53 miles west from Lemberg. The Russians have a bishop here, and the Jesuits had a college. The city is defended by good strong walls, and a castle built on a rock on the other side of the river: it has several famous yearly fairs. The king has a very spacious park near it, full of all kinds of wild beasts, and strongly walled in, that they may do no mischief. The country abounds with castles, to keep off the Turks and Tartars, the chief of which is said to be that called Crassici, built on the river Saa.

Jaroslaw, on the same river, 62 miles west from Lemberg, and 110 east from Cracow, is defended by a castle, and famed for a fair on Lady-day, the most famous in Poland, frequented by merchants, with their goods from Persia, Constantinople, Venice, Russia, and Holland. There are usually brought hither at that time, 400,000 black cattle, and 200,000 horses. There is a college here, and without the town a stately nunnery.

Resovia stands on the river Wistoch, six miles south-west from Lansut, and has a strong castle, an annual fair, and a linen manufactory, carried on by the descendents of the Germans, whom Casimir the Great took prisoners, and settled here to manage it.

Lencut, or Lansut, 85 miles west from Lemberg, has a strong castle, and several magnificent churches.

The south-east part of Red Russia is called Pocutia, or the district of Halicz. It has the mountains of Transylvania on the south and west, and Moldavia on the east, and gives rise to the river Niester, which divides it into two parts.

Halicz is a town situated 42 miles south-east from Lemberg. It was once the metropolis of a kingdom, then the capital of a duke, and afterwards the see of an archbishop, which hath since been translated to Lemberg, so that now it is greatly fallen from its antient splendor, though it is still a large town. The castle is strong, the houses are of wood, the inhabitants are remarkably clownish, and the situation is at the conflux of the Niester and Prut.

Coloni is a town built of wood on the river Prut, 88 miles south-east from Lemberg. It is much frequented on account of the fine salt, with which it furnishes all the rest of Red Russia and Lithuania, there being many springs here, and none at all in these provinces, except only in the district of Premislaw.

Crosna, on the river Wislock, 84 miles south-west of Lemberg: it is the staple of Hungary, whose wines, and other merchandize are brought hither, and disposed of at these fairs, which are more frequented than those of their neighbourhood.

Sniatyn, on the river Prut, and the confines of Wallachia and Moldavia, 40 miles south-east of Halicz, is by some reckoned the capital of Pocutia. It is a wooden palisadoed town, watered by the Prut, and had formerly fairs, which the Wallachians made their magazine, from whence it became well furnished with cattle, honey, and wax, and an excellent breed of horses.

The palatinate of Chelm contains the town of Chelm, from which it receives its name. It is the see of a bishop, suffragan to the archbishop of Lemberg, and situated 110 miles south-east from Warsaw. The bishop, whose see it is, does not reside here, as a Greek bishop, a staroста and a castellan do.

Krasnostow, a town on the Vieprz, has a court of judicature, and is the residence of the bishop of Chelm, and of a staroста.

The palatinate of Belz contains Horodla, where a provincial diet and court of judicature are held, and a staroста resides.

Rava, a small town where the king Augustus entertained the czar Peter the Great in the year 1698 for three days successively.

Belz, a considerable town, from which the palatinate receives its name. Here a palatine, castellan, and staroста reside, and a provincial diet and a court of judicature are held.

Zamoski is a town strongly fortified, has many considerable privileges, contains a charitable foundation called Mons-Pietatis, and several churches, and was originally founded by the celebrated Zamoski, great chancellor of Poland, in a very pleasant plain on the banks of the Vesne.

X. PODOLIA.

PODOLIA, or Caminiec Podolski, is watered by the river Smortzick, and is situated about 110 miles below the Dniester. The principal places are the following.

The city of Caminiec Podolski, the capital of the province, is 224 miles east from Cracow, and 230 south-east from Warsaw. It is a populous well built city, surrounded with high rocks, besides being fortified with walls, a deep, broad, and steep ditch filled with water by the river which surrounds it, and by a very strong castle, so that it is the strongest place on this side, and used to be reckoned one of the keys of Poland. In the reign of king Sigismund III. it was taken by the Cossacks. It has been attacked several times by the Walachians, Turks, and Tartars. In 1669 it suffered miserably by fire, and in 1672 was taken by the Turks, who kept possession of it, and thereby often made inroads into Poland, and carried away vast numbers of captives, till it was agreed to be surrendered by the peace at Carlowitz in the year 1609, and evacuated next spring to the Poles, when the diet resolved, that this town and Podolia should be free from taxes for 10 years. It is the see of two bishops, one a Papist, the other an Armenian. The Greeks of Podolia pleaded to be restored to their churches, but were denied.

The Lower Podolia, which is the east part, and also called the palatinate of Braclaw, from its chief town, on the river Bog, 40 miles from the confines of Moldavia. It was taken by the Turks in 1672, but restored by the treaty abovementioned in 1699.

Winnicza is a town on the same river, 54 miles north-west from Braclaw. In 1560 it was taken by the Cossacks. It has a court of justice and a college.

Zbaras, a little city on the frontiers of Lower Volhinia, 10 leagues north from Braclaw, which was besieged in vain by an infinite number of Cossacks and Tartars for two months in 1649.

Human, about five leagues west from the frontiers of Lower Volhinia, was besieged and taken in 1675 by the Turks, who committed great barbarities here contrary to the capitulation, ravished the fair sex, murdered the old people and young children, and carried into slavery all that were able to walk.

XI. VOLHINIA.

VOLHINIA lies east of the palatinate of Chelm, is 310 miles in length from south-east to north-west, and 190 miles in breadth where broadest, and is divided into Upper and Lower Palatinates.

The Upper, which is also called the Palatinate of Lusuc, or Lucko, from its chief town, has Chelm and Belcz on the west, Polesia on the north, Podolia on the south, and the Ukrain on the east. It is a plentiful country, near 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. Its chief town stands on the river Ster, near a lake,

which encompaſſeth part of the caſtle, 90 miles north-eaſt from Lemberg. It is a large city, built of timber, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Gneſna, but is chiefly inhabited by Jews, Armenians, and other eaſtern people, who traffic in theſe countries. The cathedral and chapter-houſe are in one of the caſtles, there being two built on hills near this city. Here alſo reſides a Ruſſian biſhop.

Pilaveze is a ſmall city on the river Bug, two leagues from Chmielnich.

Krzemenec, the capital of the diſtrict of Cremen, is a ſmall timber built city, on a hill near the river Icua, or Ikwa, 35 miles ſouth-eaſt from Luſuc, with a wooden caſtle, founded on a rock, and mud walls. It has been often plundered by the Tartars.

Ulodimir, or Woldzimiers, is another wooden town, with wooden fortifications, built among the marſhes, 48 miles weſt from Luſua. It is the reſidence of a Ruſſian biſhop, with a conſiderable juriſdiction. It lies on the river Lug, which falls a little lower into the Bog.

Brodi is a town with ſtrong fortifications, a collegiate church, and a public academy.

Olika is a town, with the title of a duchy, belonging to the family of Radzivil, adorned with a fair cathedral, and an academy for all ſorts of arts and ſciences, 20 miles eaſt from Luſuc.

Conſtantinow, adorned and defended by a well-fortified caſtle, ſtands near the ſource of the river Slucz, 75 miles north from Caminiec.

The Lower Volhinia, commonly called the palatinate of Kiow, together with Lower Podolia, comprehended in the Ukrain, lies eaſt from the Upper Volhinia; and the river Boryſthenes, or the Nieper, paſſes through the middle of it, from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt, dividing it into two parts, of which only the weſtern is now ſubject to Poland; the eaſtern being under the Ruſſians; the former is fruitful, but the latter, which however abounds with ſalt-petre, is a mere deſert, by reaſon of the neighbourhood of the Tartars.

XII. UCRANIA.

THIS is a large country, bounded on the north by part of Poland and Ruſſia; on the ſouth by Little Tartary; on the eaſt by the Ockzahow-Tartars; and on the weſt by Moldavia. The name Ukrain is Sclavonic, and ſignifies a frontier, which it really is againſt the Turks and Tartars. This is the country of the Coſſacks, who have their name from Koſa, a ſcythe, their uſual weapon; or Coſa, which, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies a free-booter, or plunderer. They were originally a crew of diſſolute rovers, that aſſembled together, from the frontiers of Ruſſia, Volhinia, and Podolia, to practiſe piracy on the Black Sea. Their chief habitation was betwixt the rivers Nieſter and Nieper; but they extended themſelves a great way eaſt from the latter. The Coſſack language is a dialect of the Poliſh, and is full of diminutives and pleaſant expreſſions. Their common people are of the Greek church; but the better ſort are generally Romans, or Proteſtants. Their firſt conſiderable appearance, as an united body, was in 1548, in the reign of Sigiſmund I. king of Poland, when they called themſelves volunteers, and aſſembled, to the number of 6000, for defence of the country againſt the Turks and Tartars, whom they frequently intercepted at the paſſes of the Nieper, when returning with their prey. Being ſoon joined by multitudes to ſhare their booty, they could, with ſhallow boats, paſs thoſe rocks in the mouth of the Boryſthenes, that hinder the navigation from the Ucrain to the Black Sea; and, during the ſummer, they roved all over that ſea, and its coaſts, making deſcents upon Natolia, and pillaging and ſpoiling wherever they came, even to the walls of Conſtantinople. Stephen Bathori, king of Poland, formed them into an orderly militia; and, intending to uſe them againſt the Tartars, gave them the town and territory of Trethimirow in this palatinate, (which they made their magazine) appointed a general over them, and gave them many privileges; and for ſome time they did the Poles great ſervice, by oppoſing the Tartars: yet being ſenſible of their ſtrength, they began to ſet up for themſelves; and in the year 1589 rebelled; but their general being taken and executed, it was for a time quieted. About the year 1600 they were ſo powerful, that the Poles were forced to raiſe a large army againſt them, who often worſted them, and took their generals; but ſtill they continued mutinous: wherefore their privileges were taken away, and they continued in a ſtate of enmity, till about the year 1640, when king Uladiſlaus VI. making war upon the Tartars, collected them together, and ſet over them for a general Chmielniſki, who was afterwards a bitter and formidable enemy to Poland; for the Coſſacks being oppreſſed by the Poliſh nobility, their landlords, and on complaint receiving no redreſs, they aſſembled in vaſt numbers; and, calling in the Tartars, furiouſly attacked the Poles; but king John Caſimir made ſuch a ſtand againſt them, that in 1649, the Tartars accepted a peace. Chmielniſki, having obliged the prince of Moldavia to join him, it produced another war in 1651, wherein the Tartars and Coſſacks were worſted, and ſince that time they have not been ſo conſiderable.

In 1677, this country was reſigned by the Poles to the Turks, with liberty to the Coſſacks of this part to chuſe their own general, or prince, dependent on the ſultan, who kept poſſeſſion of it till the year 1699, when by the peace of Carlowitz it was reſtored to the Poles. The only towns of note, on the weſt ſide of the Nieper, are,

Bialacerkiew, about 40 miles ſouth of Kiow; and

Trethimirow, on the Nieper, 59 miles above Kiow, a ſtrong place, and defended by a caſtle. It is the ſame which was given to the Coſſacks by king Bathori.

Czykaſſy, which uſed to be the chief retreat of the Coſſacks, ſtands near the ſame river, 80 miles above Kiow. It was burnt by the Poles in 1636, but has been ſince repaired.

SECT. III.

Of the Perſons, Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of the Poles.

THE ſharpneſs of the air in the greateſt part of the Poliſh territories greatly invigorates the conſtitutions of the people, while coarſe food, and hard exerciſe contribute to the encreaſe of their ſtrength and hardineſs. They are above the common ſize, better made than the Ruſſians, of a fair complexion, and have uſually yellow or ſandy hair. Their general character, however, is that of an illiterate, vain, brutal, and bigotted people. Scarce any of the common people can write, and indeed very few of them can read. They have but very imperfect ideas of morality, or the ſocial virtues; and the ſcenes of tyranny and oppreſſion, in which the preſent generation were born, and through which they are ſtill ſtruggling, ſeem to have debaſed all the faculties of their minds, and to have inured their ſouls to inhumanity.

With reſpect to the ſuperior people of Poland, like thoſe of Ruſſia, they are rather ſatisfied with a trifling and ſuperficial knowledge of things, than to carry their literary purſuits to any great height.

The Poles, like moſt of the northern nations, and like all governments where the feudal laws, or at leaſt their remains, prevail, are divided into four diſtinct claſſes, viz.

1. Nobles.
2. Clergymen and lawyers.
3. Merchants and burghers.
4. Farmers, labourers, ſoldiers, &c.

A late writer ſays, "From the connections which they (the Poliſh nobility) have had for above an hundred years paſt with France, they appear, at firſt view, to be very polite and well bred; but there is no nation in Europe where this claſs of people is ſo much debauched and corrupted as they are at preſent in Poland, having no controul upon their actions; and as the monks and inferior clergy, who are their confeſſors, depend in ſome meaſure upon them, ſo that they have always abſolution, they give a looſe to their paſſions, and to tyranny and oppreſſion add luxury and brutality."—It is true their independency, and the arbitrary power which they have over their ſlaves, together with their want of a moral education, contribute greatly to that ſtate of degeneracy

in which they are at preſent. They regard themſelves as ſo many little ſovereigns in their reſpective fiefs, and look upon their fellow creatures as their perſonal property.

The clergy are illiterate and ſuperſtitious, but have a great aſcendancy over the common people; and as they have very conſiderable authority in the diets, their power is as great in temporal as ſpiritual matters. In mentioning the Poliſh clergy, a late traveller ſays, "There is no part of Europe perhaps, where they have made a greater abuſe of their power, conſidering the obſtinacy and independency of the nobles, than in this kingdom; they have uſurped the greater part of the property, as well as of the authority of the ſtate; they have been the principal cauſe of reducing ſeveral millions of people, though they were their fellow-creatures and Chriſtians, to ſuch a ſtate of ſlavery and oppreſſion, as is a diſgrace to every civilized and well-regulated ſociety."

The only traders of Poland, who have any ſkill in mercantile affairs, are the citizens of Dantzick, and the Jews who are ſcattered throughout the kingdom. The Poliſh mechanics are very aukward, and the artiſans in general are but little acquainted with modern improvements. A recent writer ſays, "There are undoubtedly men of good natural talents among the citizens and trading part of the Poliſh nation; but in the firſt place they are kept very poor by the Jews, who being protected by the nobility, carry on almoſt all the inland trade of the kingdom; ſecondly, they are not properly inſtructed in their reſpective trades; and thirdly, they are kept in a ſtate of oppreſſion, and are in many reſpects denied the common rights of mankind.—The farmers and labourers, who form the bulk of the people, are in ſuch a deplorable and wretched ſituation, as would draw tears of compaſſion from every humane and well-diſpoſed perſon. The ſituation of the negroes, in many of our Weſt-India plantations, is ſuperior to theirs. They have no other ideas but thoſe of tyranny and ſlavery. The wretchedneſs of their ſituation makes them indolent and careleſs about life, as they have reflection enough to perceive, that coarſe food and raiment are all they can expect in this life; but thoſe among them, to whom nature has given any talents, have ſenſibility enough at times to feel the weight of their oppreſſion, which deſtroys all kind of emulation, and through reſentment prevents them from doing any more for their oppreſſors, than they are forced to do by acts of violence."

The nobility, merchants, and ſuperior tradeſmen of Poland, dreſs after the faſhions of the Engliſh and French, though in a few trivial articles they retain ſome of their original modes. The ladies abhor painting, but in general are very coarſe and indelicate in their manners; and the common people go dreſſed in the ſkin of bears, and ſometimes are reduced to the neceſſity of living in caves, and holes in the ground, being ſo wretchedly poor as to be incapacitated from even building a ſmall hut.

The Poliſh tongue, which is a dialect of the Sclavonic, is not copious; and is at the ſame time harſh and hard to pronounce; for it ſo abounds with conſonants, that ſome words have ſeven or eight without any vowel; yet in ſpeaking they ſound them with vowels.

Their diet is generally freſh meat, fowl, and fiſh; and they drink the ſtrongeſt of rheniſh, French, Spaniſh, Italian, and Hungarian wines; brandy, aquavitæ, aniſeed-water, and other ſpirits. Their ſauces, &c. are ſo enriched with ſpices, that ſome of the nobility ſpend great ſums in that commodity; and their uſual breakfaſt is, a hot-pot of beer, with eggs, ſugar, and ginger. They hang the carcaſes of elks at their gates till they ſtink, then dreſs and eat them, as a great curioſity, to be met with no where but at the tables of the chief nobility; yet their butchers meat is delicious, and they have plenty of good fiſh. When they are invited to another's table, they muſt carry their ſpoons, knives, &c. with them; and their linen too, if they would be cleanly: for they have no napkins, but a broad piece of ſtarched linen ſewed round the table-cloth, that their ſervants may not ſteal it. The ladies carry napkins with them, and put up as much ſweetmeats and dried fruits as they pleaſe. The maſters reach meat from the table to the ſervants, who eat it as they ſtand by the chairs: and the maſter of the feaſt is reckoned a niggard, if he does not make his gueſts drunk.

M. Pollnitz ſays, the Hungarian wine, though very dear, is drank in common; but he obſerves, it is the cuſtom for the maſter of the houſe, and his intimates, to drink the beſt wine, while the other gueſts that are invited are obliged to put up with the common ſort. The houſes are generally low, for they ſeldom lie above ſtairs. Some of them are of brick and ſtone, but the greateſt part of wood. The kitchen is on one ſide of the court, the ſtable on another, the dwelling-houſe is on a third, and the gate in the front. The richer ſort have hangings of tapeſtry, or arras, and beds with taffata curtains; but ſeldom any accommodation to lodge ſtrangers.

The inhabitants of Poland were converted from Paganiſm to Chriſtianity, by Aldebert, archbiſhop of Gneſna, about the year 964, and ever ſince the religion of the church of Rome hath been predominant here, except in Red Ruſſia, where many of the people adhere to the Greek church. Some of the Greek church ſubmit to that of Rome, and are called Uniti, or Uniats, but have their worſhip in Greek. They have alſo Armenians, who comply with the church of Rome, but have their worſhip in their own language.

The king, though a Papiſt, is obliged, by his coronation oath, to tolerate Lutheraniſm in Poliſh Pruſſia, where there are whole cities of Lutherans, as Dantzick, Elbing, Thorn, and Marienburg; and ſome Calviniſts, eſpecially in the ducal Pruſſia. Fauſtus Socinus was of this nation; and his followers from him, called Socinians, grew numerous in the laſt century: but king John Caſimir made an edict againſt them, which was inforced by his ſucceſſor king John Sobieſki, who drove them quite out of the kingdom. The generality of the Papiſts here are very great bigots, and their intereſt is ſtrengthened by the preſidences of their biſhops in the grand and petty diets. The inferior clergy have a place alſo in all courts of judicature; and the great ſecretary of the kingdom is always a churchman. The regular clergy, as they call the monks, are more eſteemed than the ſecular; and the Mendicant friers have the privilege to enter the privateſt room of any houſe without knocking at the door. The ſecular clergy are generally rich, but openly debauched; and are neither rebuked for it by their ſuperiors or the people. The inferior clergy ſeldom attend their office in the church, but give poor ſcholars two-pence a day to officiate for them; nor do the biſhops correct the inferior clergy for their miſbehaviour.

The common people may be drunk without rebuke on their faſt days, provided they abſtain from fleſh, &c. and they will not eat butter and cheeſe on ſuch days, though the pope give them a diſpenſation; as he did in cardinal Radzioufki's time; for which they called that pope a heretic. At the elevation of the Hoſt the people knock their heads againſt the pavement, or benches, hard enough to be heard at a diſtance. Their churches are fine, and well adorned; and the prieſts affect rich veſtments. The prieſts at Leopol have a cape they wear at maſs, ſo thick embroidered with pearl and jewels, that it is a perfect burden. In winter, the ladies, and ſome of the men, have furred bags in churches, that they may preſerve their feet from the exceſſive cold.

Moſt of their diſeaſes proceed from their drunkenneſs, to which they are ſo addicted, that they have a proverb ſignifying, "That a man may as well drink water as wine, if he does not feel the effects of drinking." The diſtemper peculiar to the Poles, is that called the Plica; in which the hair of the head is matted together and entangled in one night's time, in ſpite of all care to prevent it. If it be cut off, it occaſions a dimneſs of ſight, if not a total loſs of it, together with an eruption of puſtules all over the body, and pains in the head and limbs; yet foreigners, who have been infected with it, ſay, they have cut off their hair without any bad conſequence. The Poles are not much troubled with other diſeaſes; and the ſcurvy, malignant fevers, and pleuriſies, are ſeldom of ſuch ill conſequence here as in other countries.

The baptiſmal and matrimonial ceremonies in Poland are the ſame as in other Roman Catholic countries, but the funerals of the people of quality are ſo pompous and magnificent, that they look more like triumphs. The corpſe is carried in a hearſe or chariot drawn by ſix horſes,

horſes, all covered with black. The coffin has a large black velvet pall over it, with a croſs of red ſatin in the middle, and ſix long black ſilk taſſels, ſupported by ſix of the deceaſed's domeſtics in cloſe mourning. Several prieſts, monks, and others, walk before the hearſe with wax tapers; and immediately before it come three men on horſeback, who carry the arms of the deceaſed, one his ſword, another his lance, and the third his dart; and as ſoon as the funeral ſervice is over, they ride furiouſly into the church, break the arms of the deceaſed upon the coffin, and the body is interred; after which there is a feaſt, where both clergy and laity drink to exceſs. When women of quality mourn, they wear courſe black ſtuff, and their linen is not much better than canvas; and the greater the quality, the coarſer are the mourning weeds. When the king dies, he is laid on a bed of ſtate, and a certain number of ſenators, eccleſiaſtical and temporal, are appointed to attend his corpſe. The republic defrays the funeral expences out of the revenue of the crown. The queen has the ſame honours paid her, when ſhe dies, as the king; and all the ſenators, deputies, &c. that repair to the diet for the election of a king, muſt be in black.

By the laws of Poland the eſtate of the father is equally divided among the children, except any of them go into a monaſtery, in which caſe their parts are divided amongſt the reſt; and the younger children here, as in other Popiſh countries, are encouraged by their parents to take the vow upon them, that their eſtates may be preſerved entire to the eldeſt ſon.

Their method of hunting bulls and bears is this: they ſurround the wild bulls with a great number of horſemen, of whom every one rides up and darts an arrow at him, upon which the creature purſues him, during which another darts him behind; whereupon he faces about to purſue the latter; and thus by turns they ſo harraſs him, that the beaſt, being quite tired with purſuing ſo many aſſailants, falls down, and is eaſily taken. Another way of taking them is by felling a great number of trees, and thereby incloſing them, when each hunter, having his poſt, throws darts at him; and as the bull runs towards his enemy, the hunter from behind gives him his death-wound; but if he breaks through the incloſure, the next hunter holds out a piece of red cloth, againſt which the beaſt having an antipathy, he forthwith leaves that perſon, and runs at another, who, being provided for him, commonly kills him. When they go a hunting for bears, they take thoſe of the biggeſt ſize with nets; and, when they have hampered him, all the hunters ride about him, and having pinned down his head and feet with great wooden forks, they ſo bind him about with ſtrong hempen cords, that he is not able to ſtir; then they roll him into a great wooden cheſt. The knots of the cords are ſo contrived, that with one pull they may be untied. The bear is kept thus till they have a mind to hunt him, and then they let him out of a trap-door made for the purpoſe.

SECT. IV.

Of the Conſtitution and Government of Poland.

SINCE the diſmemberment of Poland, no regular form of government can be ſaid to exiſt in that unhappy country, for the three partitioning powers, who act in conſort, direct every thing as they think proper, while the king of Poland, the ſenate, and diet, are only the tools to execute what theſe command. It is, however, incumbent on us to give an account of the conſtitutional form of government which pervaded the whole kingdom before it was diſmembered, and which, in ſome meaſure, ſtill ſubſiſts in that part of it which the partitioning powers permit the king of Poland, as yet, to enjoy.

The conſtitution of Poland is the only perfect remains of the Celtic government, viz. the union of a republic with regal dignity. This government was once one of the freeſt and moſt regular imaginable, though, at preſent, it is one of the moſt tyrannical and oppreſſive. "Every gentleman (ſays a learned writer) has a right to give his voice at the election of a king, and even to be elected himſelf; but this is one of the ſources of all their evils, and of the vitiated ſtate of their preſent government. The throne, ſince the extinction of the family of the Jagellons, has been always put up to the beſt bidder; and as there have been few of the Poles rich enough to buy it, it has often been ſold to ſtrangers."

The Poles have no written laws older than the reign of Caſimir the Great; viz. the 14th century; before which time they were governed by the cuſtoms of their anceſtors: but he brought in the Magdeburg laws, now called the conſtitution of Poland; yet Lithuania, Volhinia, and Pruſſia, have ſtill their own municipal laws; thoſe of the Royal and Ducal Pruſſias, in particular, being called the laws of Culm.

Concerning the form of government in Poland, it is to be obſerved, that the Poles live under one head, who bears the title, and lives in the ſplendor becoming a king; but if you conſider his power, as it is circumſcribed within very narrow bounds, he is in effect no more than the prime or chief regent in a free commonwealth; ſince he can do nothing without the bounds of that authority which the laws of the land have given him, and the nobles take care to maintain.

For the adminiſtration of juſtice, civil and criminal, ſeveral courts, as uſual, are held in Poland; but the moſt conſiderable are the parliaments, compoſed of a certain number of gentlemen, clergy, and laity, who are choſen in each palatinate, the lay members once in four years, and the eccleſiaſtical once in two years. Of theſe parliaments there are two for the kingdom, and one for the duchy: thoſe for the kingdom ſit at Lublin in Upper, and Petricow in Lower Poland: and that for the duchy is held once year at Vilna, and the other year at Minſki, or Novogrodeck, by turns. Theſe courts receive appeals from inferior courts, and from them lies no appeal, except to the king and ſenate.

A king of Poland can neither marry, nor divorce a wife, without conſent of the republic. If he marries after his coronation, the queen cannot be crowned without his aſking their conſent, nor even then, unleſs ſhe be a Roman Catholic. When ſhe is to be crowned, the king muſt conduct her to the church, and preſent her to the archbiſhop of Gneſna, or the biſhop who anoints her with the conſecrated oil, and puts the crown upon her head, the ſceptre into her right hand, and the globe of gold into her left. The queens of Poland have no officers but a marſhal and a chancellor, neither of whom are ſenators, but only judges of the differences that happen among her domeſticks. They anſwer the harangues that are made to the queen when an ambaſſador makes her a compliment in his maſter's name, or when a preſent is made to her at the marriage of a maid of honour. The king furniſhes the queen with money to defray the charge of her houſhold; but after his death ſhe muſt maintain herſelf, and all her retinue, with the revenue which the king beſtows upon her, with the conſent of the republic, both for her dowry, and for her marriage-preſent. Theſe revenues are called the Reformation, and conſiſt of the reverſion of a certain number of ſtaroſties, which ſhe cannot enjoy till they become vacant by the death of the preſent poſſeſſors: and ſometimes thoſe who poſſeſs the ſtaroſties that are in her reformation, outlive her: but if the king dies before the queen's reformation be ſettled upon her, the republic allows her a yearly penſion out of the crown-lands.

The titles of the king are, king of Poland, great duke of Lithuania, duke of Ruſſia, Pruſſia, Maſſovia, Samogitia, Kiovia, Volhinia, Podolia, Podlachia, Livonia, Smolenſko, Severia, and Czernichovia.

All his revenue is clear to himſelf; for he pays no troops, not even his own guards; all the public expences being provided for by the ſenate; and all the officers of the houſhold are Poliſh gentlemen, who ſerve without ſalary, in expectation of ſome office.

A king of Poland may remit fines and capital puniſhments; and, upon invaſions or rebellions, can ſummon the nobility to his ſtandard. He can engage mercenary troops, create officers of the militia, diſband armies, and puniſh thoſe who tranſgreſs their duty. He appoints the governors and magiſtrates of towns, makes archbiſhops, biſhops, abbots, palatines, caſtellans, marſhals, counſellors, and treaſurers; who are all ſenators. He alſo appoints judges and magiſtrates of the provinces, ſecretaries, maſters of requeſts, and all ſuperior and inferior officers of the court. He can ennoble plebeians who

ſignalize themſelves either in peace or war, and grant the uſe and occupation of royal caſtles, towns, and villages, to ſuch as deſerve well of himſelf and the republic. He diſpoſes of the eſtates of thoſe who are proſcribed, or die without heirs. All the laws, leagues, negotiations, and embaſſies, muſt be in his name, and paſs under his ſeal; as do all letters patents, &c.

The ſenate conſiſts of 16 biſhops, beſides the primate, who is chief, and about 130 laymen named by the king, and are for life; viz. the ten great officers of ſtate of the kingdom of Poland, and duchy of Lithuania; to whom are added, the palatines and the leſſer ſenators, who are the caſtellans and lieutenants of the palatinates, and the deputies of the nobility. They are created by the king, after they have taken an oath to preſerve the liberties of the republic, by virtue whereof they controul the king, when he invades their privileges: and as this court is looked upon to be the bulwark of the commonwealth, againſt the attempts of the king, therefore four of the ſenators are always about his perſon, on pretence of being his counſellors, though, in truth, they are but ſpies on him. None of the ſenators can go out of the kingdom, without leave of the republic, not even for change of air, or to drink the waters, &c. for their health. In the general diets they ſit on the right and left hand of the king, according to their dignity, and not according to the ſeniority of their reception; and it is they who, with the king, approve and ratify all the conſtitutions which the nobility propoſe to them by their deputies: ſo that the ſenators are, as it were, mediators between the king and the nobility, to preſerve and defend the authority of the republic.

There are but 16 biſhopricks in Poland, of which Smolenſko and Kiovia are uſurped by the Ruſſians, and Caminiec by the Turks; but they are generally of a great extent, and endowed with conſiderable revenues.

The chief ſecular ſenators are, in number, 36, viz. 32 palatines, who are, properly, governors of provinces; three caſtellans, viz. of Cracow, Vilna, and Troki; and the ſtaroſt of Samogitia. It is obſerved, that though the quality of caſtellan and ſtaroſta is inferior to that of palatine, theſe four laſt-mentioned poſſeſs almoſt the firſt rank among the lay ſenators. The office of a palatine is, to lead the troops of his palatinate to the army, to preſide in the aſſemblies of the nobility in his province, to ſet a price upon goods and merchandize, to ſee that the weights and meaſures be not altered, and to judge and defend the Jews. He has a vice-palatine under him, who muſt take an oath to him, and who ought to have an eſtate in land, which they call Poſſeſſionatus.

The caſtellans are the next in dignity to the palatines, and there are two ſorts of them in the kingdom, who are uſually diſtinguiſhed by the title of great caſtellans, and petty or ſub-caſtellans. The number of the former, both in the kingdom and duchy, amount to 32, and that of the latter to 49; and they are all ſenators, lieutenants, or deputies of the palatines, and heads of the nobility, in their reſpective juriſdictions.

The Poliſh diets are of two kinds, viz. either ordinary or extraordinary. The ordinary diets meet every ſecond year, but the extraordinary diets only upon particular occaſions when ſummoned by the king. They ſit but ſix weeks, and one diſſenting voice impedes the paſſing of any law, or coming to any final reſolution concerning what hath been propoſed by the throne. Here are not only general diets, but dietines or provincial diets, and when the nobility enter into an aſſociation, either during an inter-regnum, or while the king is living, it is termed a confederacy. Indeed, to the great misfortune of the country, confederacies have been too frequent, as anarchy and confuſion are uſually their certain conſequences.

Every gentleman is a ſovereign prince in his own eſtate, and has power of life and death over his tenants, who are perfect ſlaves, without laws or privileges to protect them. They dare not leave their maſter's lands to go to another's, unleſs he violates their wives or daughters, ſo that they are often glad of that plea. If a gentleman actually kills one of his own ſlaves, he only pays 15 livres; and if he kills another's, he is only obliged to furniſh another, or as much money as will buy one, and to maintain the deceaſed's family. If one gentleman kills another, he cannot be executed without the king's conſent, ſo that they frequently eſcape. No ſoldiers can be quartered upon the gentry, and if any officer does it, he is ſentenced to die, or elſe declared infamous by the diet: nor can the king himſelf lodge at a nobleman's houſe without aſking his leave. Mean time, their houſes are ſuch ſanctuaries for delinquents, that though they may be arreſted there, they cannot be taken from thence without the maſter's leave. By the conſtitution of Poland, the gentry cannot be arreſted till convicted by juſtice, ſo that he muſt be firſt ſummoned to the tribunal, where he is to be tried: if he does not appear, he is declared contumacious; and if he does appear, and is convicted, he is then arreſted, and impriſoned, in order to be afterwards ſentenced, according to the laws and the nature of his crime. If a foreigner dies without iſſue, his eſtate falls not to the king, but to the lord of the manor. The product of the gentry's lands may be exported without paying cuſtom, and a certificate upon oath exempts the purchaſer from paying it. Neither the king nor the republic confers the title of prince on any but the ſons of the royal family; and though five or ſix of the chief families have, perhaps, the title of princes of the empire, it gives them no ſort of precedency. When their gentry travel into France or Germany, they aſſume the title of counts and barons, that they may have the eaſier acceſs to perſons of quality, eſpecially in Germany, where they ſcarce think any one a gentleman under a baron, and, conſequently, not worthy of their converſation. They never had any order of knighthood before that of the Immaculate Conception, erected by Sigiſmund III. with ſome privileges above the reſt of the gentry, who ſo much deſpiſed it, that the order ſoon came to nothing. King Auguſtus, in 1705, created that called the order of the White Eagle, in remembrance of his happily meeting the diet in Lithuania, when the Swedes and Staniſlaus thought to have intercepted him. The badge is a white eagle, crowned with diamonds. He conferred it on ſeveral lords, but the ſenators are diſtinguiſhed by wearing a golden croſs, with a badge in the middle of it.

His late majeſty, on the 26th of September 1736, (which was the anniverſary of his birth) created eight knights of a new order, in honour of St. Henry, of which he aſſumed the title of grand maſter. The badge of this order is a red ſtar with eight points, in the middle of which there is a repreſentation of the emperor Henry, and upon each ray or point appears the electoral ſword of Saxony. The ſtar is appendant, by a ſilver ſtring, to a ribband of crimſon velvet. Many of the gentry have ſuch large territories, that they can raiſe from 5000 to 10,000 men apiece, and maintain them, which makes them ſo proud, that when great mens lawſuits are decided by the diet, or other tribunal, the execution of the ſentence muſt be left to the longeſt ſword; for the grandees ſometimes raiſe five or 6000 men of a ſide, plunder and burn one anothers towns, beſiege caſtles, and fight it out, rather than ſubmit to the ſentence of a bench of judges. They eſteem themſelves, eſpecially the ſenators, above any German prince; want nothing of ſovereign power but the liberty of coining money, which is reſerved to the republic, and ſome of them are hereditary ſovereigns of cities, with which the king has nothing to do.

SECT. V.

Of the Commerce, Trade, Manufactures, Revenues, Reſources, and Military Strength of Poland.

THERE is no ſtate in Europe where manufactures are ſo badly conducted, trade ſo much neglected, and commerce ſo abſurdly regulated, as in Poland; for not only the laws of the ſtate, but even the diſpoſitions of the people, are diametrically oppoſite to commercial improvements; for, ſays a learned writer, "By the fundamental laws of the ſtate, no merchant, or manufacturer, is at liberty to purchaſe any landed eſtate, or to acquire any real property in the kingdom; and the pride and arrogance of the nobility and clergy are ſuch, that they look on thoſe uſeful members of ſociety with the greateſt contempt, and will, in many reſpects, ſcarcely give them the preference to their ſlaves. Hence it is, that their manufactures are in ſuch an unimproved ſtate,

and that all their inland commerce is carried on by Jews and foreigners, who take every opportunity to cheat and defraud thoſe who are ſupporting them.—The meaſure which the king of Pruſſia has lately taken to diſtreſs Dantzick, and to interrupt the exportation of the natural productions of Poland, will not at all anſwer the end which he has propoſed: this prince may be a great general as well as a tyrant, but he is not a great politician; acts of violence will never make his ſubjects enter into commerce, nor force the Poles, and the inhabitants of Dantzick, to commit all their property to his direction. If the other ſtates of Europe ſuffer him to conquer this city, he may then obtain the end which he propoſed, namely, the being maſter of all the exports of Great Poland, and of regulating the price of the grain of that kingdom as he thinks proper; but as long as this port continues free, he will never be able to carry his point. In the treaty of commerce, which he has lately concluded with the republic of Poland, it is ſtipulated, that all the merchandize imported from the ports and towns of Pruſſia into Poland, are only to pay two per cent. duty, but ſuch merchandize as are landed at Dantzick, and from thence brought into Poland, are to pay 12 per cent. It will appear, at firſt ſight, that the Poles were forced into this treaty, otherwiſe they would never give the preference to ſtrangers, who were taking every meaſure to oppreſs them; but ſtill it will not anſwer the king of Pruſſia's deſign. Dantzick is an excellent port, and there is a navigation by the Viſtula from thence to the interior parts of the kingdom, whereby all kinds of merchandize may be imported and exported with great facility. It is true, that as the Viſtula paſſes through Pruſſia, the king may lay a heavy duty upon ſuch merchandize, and thereby diſtreſs the Poles, Dantzickers, Hollanders, and all who are concerned in this trade; but as he has no good ſea-port which has a communication with the Viſtula, his ſubjects will never be able to import and export heavy merchandize to and from Poland, without the greateſt inconveniencies, except they paſs by the port of Dantzick."

The revenues of Poland are not eaſily to be aſcertained, as they fluctuate according to the reſolutions of various diets. The regal revenues accrue from certain lands inveſted in the crown, from the different cuſtom-houſes of the kingdom, and from ſalt-works. But ſince the diſmemberment of the kingdom, the ſalt-works, and ſome of the crown lands, have been ſeized by the empreſs queen of Hungary, many of the cuſtom-houſes by the king of Pruſſia, and a few of the crown lands, with the cuſtoms of Mohilow, by the empreſs of Ruſſia; therefore, how the crown revenue will from henceforward be eſtabliſhed, muſt depend upon ſome future diet, and the permiſſion of the partitioning powers.

By the antient laws of Poland, the nobility, upon all great occaſions, were to take the field on horſeback, together with their adherents; and when this rule was properly carried into execution, a body of 100,000 men might be raiſed. This army was always called the Poſpolite; but from a variety of cauſes it uſually moved with great difficulty, and was generally without diſcipline, ſubordination, or experience. The Poliſh army, however, of late years, hath not been ſo numerous, yet previous to the late diſmemberment, the peace eſtabliſhment was 36,000 men, that is, 24,000 for Poland, and 12,000 for Lithuania, two-thirds of which were cavalry. In ſpeaking of the two bodies of troops that form the Poliſh army, an ingenious modern traveller ſays, "They are commanded by two generals, who are independent of each other; and though they are named by the king, they are not obliged to give an account of their operations but to the republic, and have an abſolute authority over the troops. The colonels are likewiſe abſolute maſters of their regiments, and it is their buſineſs to find ſubſiſtence for them, and to pay them as well as they can; but being rarely paid themſelves, they deſtroy the country, and ruin the farmers, to ſatisfy their avarice, and that of their troops.—The Poliſh nobility appear with more magnificence in the fields than in their towns; their tents are more elegantly ornamented than their houſes. The cavalry, which is the greateſt part of the army, is chiefly compoſed of gentlemen; they have fine horſes, and their ſaddles, bridles, &c. are richly ornamented.—The very contraſt to their cavalry is their infantry; for as much as the former is magnificently ornamented, the latter is badly cloathed, badly armed, and often without any uniforms: this corps is recruited from among the meaneſt of the people, and they reſemble an army of vagabond Tartars. The Poliſh troops have but very little diſcipline among them; they attack with great fury, but if they are repulſed they immediately retire with great precipitation, and there is no poſſibility of rallying them."

We are informed, however, that the members of the laſt diet have agreed continually to ſupport an army of 30,000 men, for the defence of thoſe parts of the kingdom, which the partitioning powers have ſtill ſuffered them to retain; and that the troops that compoſe this army ſhall be better diſciplined, more regularly paid, and indeed placed upon a foundation ſuperior to what hath ever yet been known in Poland. For the payment of this army, the ſupport of civil government, and other contingencies, they have likewiſe come to the reſolution of regularly taxing

Spirituous liquors,	Salt,
Foreign merchandize,	Chimnies,
Stamped papers,	Playing-cards,

and all kinds of luxuries. They have likewiſe doubled the poll-tax upon the Jews. The ſtaroſties, who heretofore paid but one quarter of their revenues annually, muſt now pay three-eighths; and the clergy, who had always hitherto found means to exempt themſelves from paying taxes, are now aſſeſſed in proportion to the other claſſes of people.

With reſpect to trade, the chief exports and imports are carried on by foreign merchants reſiding here; for the gentry are abſolutely forbid to follow trade of any kind, on pain of forfeiting their honour; at the ſame time the commonalty want funds, and a ſpirit of induſtry as well as an inclination to manufactures; inſomuch that their cloaths are all made abroad, or by merchant taylors who travel to the noblemens houſes. Beſides, ſuch of the Poles as have any fortunes, ſpend too much of their revenues in coſtly habits, and other articles of luxury, to be able to undertake any conſiderable traffic; nor have they any good port, except Dantzick, for improving the trade of ſo large a country. The inland communication is likewiſe very bad, not ſo much from the nature of the country as from the want of neceſſary improvement.

Their inns are only long ſtables built up with boards, and covered with ſtraw. They have windows, but no furniture. There are chambers at one end, but ſo annoyed with vermin and ſtench, that ſtrangers chuſe rather to lodge in ſtables among the horſes, or in the common room, which is the only part where they have a fire: but if it be a holiday, they can expect no reſt; for the boors ſpend the whole day and night too in drinking, ſinging, and dancing.

The coins of Poland are,

			s.	d.
The	Gold ducat, - -	worth	4	3
	Silver dollar of Dantzic, -	about	4	6
	Rix-dollar of Thorn, -		4	5
	Rix-dollar of Sigiſmund III. and Uladiſlaus IV. -		4	6

To conclude, we underſtand from the moſt intelligent and moſt recent travellers, that the kingdom of Poland hath been, for many ages, miſerably neglected by its legiſlators, and that the preſent ſpirit of improvement hath unfortunately been exerted too late. "If the Poles (ſays a gentleman who was in that kingdom not long ſince) had agreed to a plan of this kind ſome years before, they might, in all probability, have ſaved their country, and made a reſpectable figure among the ſtates of Europe, but now it is too late; their beſt provinces are ſeized upon by ſtrangers, and all their operations are dictated by thoſe powers which united to annihilate their ancient form of government; and as theſe great powers have guaranteed to each other reſpectively the ſeveral diſtricts which they have ſeized in Poland, I ſee no poſſibility that the Poles will ever be able to recover themſelves, in the preſent ſituation of things: how far ſome future

future arrangement of the political affairs of Europe may change their unhappy ſtate, time alone will determine."

SECT. VI.

The Hiſtory of Poland.

THE Poles were antiently a tribe of Scythians, who lived in tents or covered waggons, rambling from one country to another, till Lechus, their firſt ſovereign we read of, taught them to build towns, of which Gneſna, in the province of Great Poland was the firſt; and this he made the ſeat of his government, aſſuming the title of duke, about the year 550. Their hiſtorians relate, that Lechus was ſucceeded by his poſterity for 150 years, but give us no account of their names or adminiſtration, only mention, that the family of Lechus being extinct, the government was divided between twelve palatines, who were ſovereigns of ſo many diſtricts, and independent of each other. About the year 700, one Cracus, either by force, or by conſent of theſe petty princes, became ſovereign of the whole, and he it was that built the city of Cracow. He left two ſons, viz. 1. Cracus, 2. Lechus, and a daughter named Venda. Lechus murdering his brother Cracus, the people excluded Lechus, and advanced Venda to the throne. The line of Cracus being extinct, Poland was again governed by twelve palatines, who agreed, in the year 760, to elect Leſcus their ſovereign, with the title of duke.

Boleſlaus Crobry firſt aſſumed the title of king in the year 999, and about this time chriſtianity was firſt eſtabliſhed in Poland, theſe people being pagans till then; and from this time it appears to have been an hereditary monarchy, his poſterity ſucceeding to the throne for ſeveral generations, among whom was Caſſimir the Firſt.

Boleſlaus II. marrying Viciſlava, the daughter and heireſs of Red Ruſſia, that province was united to Poland, anno 1059. It is related, that Staniſlaus, biſhop of Cracow, refuſing to give Boleſlaus the ſacrament on account of his vicious life, he cleft the biſhop's ſkull with his ſabre before the altar.

Caſſimir II. conquered Pruſſia, and united it to the kingdom of Poland, anno 1178, and built Dantzick, which he made the capital of his dominions, it being till then only a little fiſhing town.

The kings of Poland, among whom was Caſſimir the Third, were abſolute ſovereigns until the reign of Lewis, anno 1370, but then the Poles inſiſted on limiting the prerogative, probably becauſe Lewis was king alſo of Hungary, and they ſuſpected he would favour his native country to their prejudice. Lewis being ſucceeded by his daughter and heireſs, Hedwigis, anno 1382, ſhe married Uladiſlaus V. great duke of Lithuania, on condition he ſhould become a chriſtian, and their iſſue ſhould ſucceed both to the crown of Poland, and the duchy of Lithuania, which have been united ever ſince.

Uladiſlaus, their ſon, ſucceeded them, who was alſo king of Hungary. This prince was killed in a battle with Amurath, the Turkiſh emperor, and leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother Caſſimir IV. between whom and the knights of the Teutonic order, who had been placed in Pruſſia by the pope, there were continual wars, until it was agreed, that the knights ſhould remain poſſeſſed of Eaſtern or Ducal Pruſſia, the grand maſter taking an oath of fealty to the king of Poland. In this reign the repreſentatives of the ſeveral palatinates or provinces were firſt ſummoned to ſit in the diet, or aſſembly of the ſtates, the great officers of the crown and dignified clergy only enjoying that privilege till then. In this reign alſo the learning of Latin was ſo much encouraged, that it became the language of the common people. Sigiſmund ſucceeded to the crown, anno 1507, in whoſe reign Luther's doctrine was received at Dantzick, and ſome other towns in the north of Poland, whoſe diſciples were perſecuted at firſt by the adminiſtration; but the court found themſelves obliged to connive at it afterwards for fear of a revolt.

In the reign of Sigiſmund II. the Ruſſians invaded Livonia, then poſſeſſed by the Teutonic knights, who called in the Poles to their aſſiſtance; other provinces called in the Swedes, and theſe three powers contended for the dominion of Livonia many years.

Henry of Valois, duke of Anjou, was elected king of Poland anno 1574; but his brother Charles, the French king, dying, he quitted Poland, and ſucceeded to the crown of France anno 1577.

Stephen Batory, prince of Tranſilvania, was elected king of Poland on the abdication of Henry. In his reign the ſupreme courts of juſtice were firſt erected, before which time the king and council were the laſt reſort in caſes of appeal.

Sigiſmund III. ſon of John, king of Sweden, was elected king on his renouncing Lutheraniſm, anno 1587.

Uladiſlaus, his ſon, ſucceeded him, anno 1632, and invading Ruſſia, took the capital city of Moſcow; and on a treaty that enſued, he obliged the Ruſſians to confirm the provinces of Smolenſko and Zernigof to Poland.

Uladiſlaus leaving no iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother John Caſſimir, anno 1648, though he was then a cardinal. In this reign the old Coſſacks being diſobliged, renounced their allegiance to the Poles, and became ſubjects to the Ruſſians and Turks.

Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, conquered Poland, but loſt it again in ſix months; after which John Caſſimir introduced an army of 30,000 Germans to defend the kingdom againſt the Swedes; but the Poles ſuſpecting he intended to render himſelf abſolute, depoſed him; whereupon he retired into France, and was made abbot of the abby of St. Germains.

Michael Wiſnoweiſki being elected anno 1670, the Turks conquered Podolia in his reign, but were defeated by John Sobieſki, who was elected king on the death of Wiſnoweiſki. This prince raiſed the ſiege of Vienna anno 1683.

Upon the death of Sobieſki, there appeared a great many candidates for the throne, but the prince of Conti had the greateſt number of electors for him, and was declared king by the primate: the reſt of the candidates, however, joining Auguſtus, elector of Saxony, and making his party much ſuperior to that of the French, the elector was proclaimed king, anno 1697, and the prince of Conti obliged to return to France again. The elector of Saxony was obliged to profeſs himſelf a Roman Catholic before he became a candidate for that throne, which the electreſs refuſing to do, ſhe never bore the title of queen in Poland.

The prince of Conti's party had made ſuch a ſtrong oppoſition againſt the elector of Saxony, that he was not univerſally recognized until May 1698, and then it was on the following conditions.

1. That he ſhould endeavour to bring over his conſort to the Catholic religion.
2. That he ſhould diſmiſs all the Lutheran clergy out of his army.
3. That he ſhould not demand of the Poles the great ſums his election had coſt him.
4. That he ſhould pay all the arrears due to the army of the crown.
5. That he ſhould employ his Saxon troops in the recovery of Podolia, at his own expence.
6. That he ſhould afterwards ſend his Saxon forces out of the kingdom.
7. That the revenues of the crown lands ſhould be employed towards the ſubſiſtence of his houſhold.
8. That he ſhould confer no places or preferments on foreigners, nor upon Polanders that were not Roman Catholics.

The king, the year following, marched his army into Podolia, but it was too late for action; however, the next year, Podolia was reſtored by the Turks to the crown of Poland, by the treaty of Carlowitz, when a peace was made between the Auſtrians and Poles on one ſide, and the Turks on the other, anno 1699.

The Poles having thus recovered their territories from the Turks, repreſented to the king, that there was now no further occaſion for foreign troops, and deſired his majeſty would ſend back his Saxon forces into Germany; and he was, in a manner, compelled to iſſue his orders, that the Saxons ſhould begin their march; the cardinal-primate declaring, that he would not appear at the diet, till the kingdom was purged of armed hereſy: the king, however, found excuſes for delaying their march till the next year; and then obſerving, that Livonia antiently belonged to Poland, he offered to employ his Saxons in the recovery of that country, which the Poles readily acquieſced

acquieſced in; eſpecially when they ſaw he had entered into a confederacy with the Danes, Brandenburgers, and Pruſſians, who had all the like pretenſions of recovering their reſpective territories, of which they had been forcibly diſpoſſeſſed by the Swedes: and the time for this ſeemed extremely favourable, now the king of Sweden, Charles XII. was a minor. The king of Poland, therefore, having procured the concurrence of the republic for entering into this war, commanded count Fleming to march at the head of 16,000 men, and lay ſiege to Riga, the capital of Livonia: he publiſhed a declaration at the ſame time, promiſing protection to ſuch of the inhabitants of this country as ſhould join his forces, and endeavour to reſcue themſelves from the oppreſſions of the Swedes, and ſent a detachment of 1500 horſe, alſo, into Livonia, commanded by general Patkul, a native of that country, to encourage the nobility to revolt, promiſing to reſtore them the lands they had been diſpoſſeſſed of by the kings of Sweden: but theſe declarations had no effect; the Livonians continued faithful to the Swedes from the beginning to the end of the war. General Flemming, therefore, having taken Dunamunder fort, which defended the mouth of the river Dwina, inveſted that city; but the Swedes marching to its relief, general Flemming thought fit to riſe from before it.

The king of Poland having augmented his army on the ſide of Livonia to 22,000 men, inveſted Riga again in Auguſt, 1700, determining to lay it in aſhes if he did not take it; but he was diverted from bombarding it by the Engliſh and Dutch, who repreſented, that they had great quantities of merchandize in the place, which muſt be deſtroyed, if he perſiſted in that reſolution: and much about the ſame time, the Ruſſians inveſted Narva. In the mean time, the confederate fleet of Great Britain and Holland coming to the aſſiſtance of the young king of Sweden, blocked up Copenhagen, and compelled the king of Denmark to abandon his allies, and make peace with Sweden; after which, that young monarch tranſported an army of 20,000 men to Narva, and defeated the Ruſſians, who were beſieging that town with 100,000 men; from whence he marched the whole length of Livonia, and compelled the Saxons to raiſe the ſiege of Riga.

In June, 1701, the Saxons encamping on the ſouthern bank of the Dwina, to defend Poland, the Swedes attacked them in that ſituation, and obtained an entire victory; the general of the Saxons, the duke of Courland, being killed at the beginning of the engagement, to which misfortune the Swedes themſelves aſcribe that victory, as he was eſteemed a moſt accompliſhed general: for the Saxon troops, upon the left, did not charge at all for want of orders; and the other generals, after the death of the duke of Courland, immediately prepared for a retreat, which they did in good order, into Lithuania, the king of Sweden not purſuing them, but marched to Mittaw, the capital of Courland, which he treated as an enemy's country, obliging the inhabitants to pay him 60,000 crowns in money, and furniſh his army with proviſions: and both Saxons and Ruſſians were ſo diſcouraged at this defeat, that they retired to their reſpective countries. In Mittaw, the king of Sweden poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Saxon magazines, and in the Dunamunder fort, which he retook, he found a fine train of artillery, which the king of Poland had brought with him from Dreſden, conſiſting of 90 pieces of braſs cannon for battery, and 16 large mortars: and the king of Sweden having now no enemy in the field to oppoſe him, left a body of 12000 men in Livonia, and prepared to march into Poland; but being called into Lithuania by prince Saphiea to defend him againſt the family of the Oginſki's, who had defeated the Saphieas in ſeveral battles, and behaved very cruelly to the conquered, killing many of that noble family in cold blood; the king of Sweden marched into Lithuania, in behalf of prince Saphiea; and Oginſki was at that time ſo powerful, that he ventured to give battle to his victorious troops, but was defeated; after which, king Charles declared, that he would not withdraw his army out of the country, until the Poles had depoſed king Auguſtus, and elected another ſovereign; and wrote to the primate and the ſtates to that effect.

He ſoon after began his march towards Warſaw, leaving only 8000 of his troops in Lithuania, to protect prince Saphiea. His majeſty meeting with no oppoſition (the Saxons being retired into Germany) arrived at Warſaw the 26th of May, 1702, with an army of 18,000 men; king Auguſtus, and the Poles his adherents, retiring to Cracow, where he gave orders to his Saxon forces to return into Poland again: ſome regiments alſo his ally the czar ſent him, and 600,000 crowns in money, with which he bribed the officers of the crown army to join him. In the mean time, his Swediſh majeſty diſarmed the burghers of Warſaw, and obliged them to raiſe 30,000 rix-dollars for the ſervice of his army; and here he determined to quarter his forces, till he ſaw what meaſures the Poles would take; and when he found they would not conſent to the depoſing king Auguſtus, he marched at the head of 12,000 men in order to encounter him at Cracow, and on the 19th of July, 1702, the two armies engaged. The duke of Holſtein, who commanded the left wing of the Swediſh army, was killed at the firſt diſcharge of the Saxon cannon: however, the Swedes were at length victorious; the Poliſh horſe, who compoſed the right wing of king Auguſtus's army, running away with ſuch precipitation, that they diſordered the Saxon troops, who made a good retreat, but loſt their tents, baggage, forty-two pieces of cannon, and their military cheſt, in which were 200,000 rix-dollars; and the next day the Swedes took poſſeſſion of Cracow, and obliged the burghers to pay them 60,000 crowns; and the ſame night the magnificent caſtle of Cracow was burnt, whether by the Swedes, or by accident, does not appear. In the mean time Oginſki, being joined in Lithuania by great reinforcements, defeated Steinboch, the Swediſh general, who had been left there with 8000 men to defend Saphiea, drove the Swedes out of that duchy, and ruined the houſe of Saphiea. The 12,000 Swedes alſo, that were left in Livonia under the command of count Slippenback, were defeated by the Ruſſians, who immediately deſtroyed all the open country with fire and ſword.

Thus did the Swediſh king abandon his friends and faithful ſubjects to the fury of their enemies, while he purſued Auguſtus to the utmoſt bounds of Poland. However, he, at length, gained his point, and prevailed upon the primate to aſſemble a diet in January, 1703-4, which conſented to the depoſing of their ſovereign; and the king of Sweden thereupon propoſed the advancing prince James Sobieſki, eldeſt ſon of the late king Sobieſki, to the throne; and king Auguſtus, on the 14th of February following, was voted to be depoſed for violating the laws he had ſworn to maintain; reſolving, that the ſubjects were thereby abſolved from their allegiance.

King Auguſtus, however, employed ſome of his adherents to ſurprize prince James Sobieſki, who made both him and his brother Conſtantine priſoners, and hurried them away into Saxony; whereupon his Swediſh majeſty propoſed Staniſlaus Leſinſki, palatine of Poſnania, to the diet; who proclaimed him king of Poland, on the 12th of July, 1704. He was a young gentleman of none of the greateſt families, but one that wanted neither ſenſe or courage, or any of thoſe qualities requiſite to act the part his Swediſh majeſty deſigned him for: and the primate and grandees, who had withdrawn themſelves from the diet, refuſing to concur in the advancement of Staniſlaus, being given to underſtand, that their lands would be deſtroyed with fire and ſword, if they perſiſted to oppoſe him, they returned in a few days, and congratulated Staniſlaus on his acceſſion; and it was obſerved, that no gentleman ever acted the king with a better grace than he did, on his advancement.

Auguſtus, in the mean time, aſſembled his troops, in order to recover his throne, and being diligently attended by his Swediſh majeſty, as he bent his march to the ſouthward, Auguſtus returned on a ſudden with a detachment of of 4000 men to Warſaw, and ſurprized that city, with abundance of the grandees in the Swediſh intereſt, making the Swediſh garriſon priſoners of war: he obliged the citizens alſo to pay him 50,000 rix-dollars, for his reſtraining the ſoldiers from plundering them; and he raiſed more money by plundering the eſtates of the primate and other great men, who had declared againſt him. In the mean time, the king of Sweden laid Lemberg and other towns in the ſouth of Poland under contribution, whereby he raiſed ſupplies for the

ſubſiſtence

ſubſiſtence of his army. Thus were the miſerable Polanders harraſſed perpetually by one ſide or other, under pretence of their diſaffection: but Auguſtus receiving intelligence, that his Swediſh majeſty intended to invade his German dominions, commanded his forces to march into Saxony, and followed them ſoon after in perſon. In the mean time, a Poliſh gentleman, in the intereſt of Auguſtus, performed many ſurprizing actions, though he was not bred to arms; his name was Smegielſki: he firſt ſurpriſed the provincial diet of Sendomir, ſeizing the caſtellan, and ſeventy more of the members, having only ſome Coſſacks and his own tenants and ſervants under his command; and he afterwards ſet fire to a caſtle, in which were 600 Swedes, and burnt them. He poſſeſſed himſelf of Warſaw and Cracow, and having encreaſed his forces to 7000 men, took the town of Marienburg by ſtorm, putting to the ſword moſt of the Swediſh garriſon, plundering every where the eſtates of thoſe that were adherents to Staniſlaus. The Ruſſians alſo entered Poland, and joined the adherents of Auguſtus, plundering thoſe who were in the intereſt of Staniſlaus; but a body of Saxons, in their march to Poland, being defeated by the Swedes, gave king Charles an opportunity of invading the German dominions of Auguſtus, where he made himſelf maſter of every town in Saxony, except Dreſden, and raiſed prodigious ſums by the contributions he levied: and when his Swediſh majeſty had given king Auguſtus all theſe provocations, he had the aſſurance to viſit him in Dreſden with a ſmall retinue, and take his leave of that prince before he returned into Poland: but the Swedes met with a conſiderable check in the ſame year 1706; for king Auguſtus having aſſembled an army of 8000 Saxons, 6000 Poles, and 18,000 Muſcovites, attacked the Swediſh army, conſiſting of 22,000 men, commanded by general Mardefield, and entirely defeated them, taking all their cannon and baggage, and among the priſoners, general Mardefield himſelf: and now it was expected, that king Auguſtus would ſoon be reſtored to his throne; but ſoon after this ſucceſs, a courier brought him the articles agreed on between his commiſſioners and the king of Sweden, for the evacuation of Saxony, which Auguſtus found himſelf obliged to ratify: the chief articles whereof were, that Auguſtus ſhould renounce all claim to the throne of Poland, under his hand and ſeal, and acknowledge Staniſlaus to be the lawful king: that he ſhould reſtore the records of the kingdom, and the regalia, which he had carried into Saxony: that he ſhould renounce his alliance with the czar, and give him no aſſiſtance for the future: that prince James and prince Conſtantine Sobieſki, and all the Swediſh priſoners, ſhould be ſet at liberty: that all Swediſh deſerters and traitors ſhould be delivered up to the king of Sweden, particularly the general count Patkul: that all Ruſſian ſoldiers, trophies of war, ſtandards, colours, &c. ſhould be reſtored; and, that Auguſtus ſhould write a letter to Staniſlaus, congratulating his acceſſion to the throne of Poland: and when all this was done, the Swediſh forces would evacuate Saxony; which treaty was ſigned the 8th of April, 1707, and complied with in every article by Auguſtus.

The new primate, however, appeared to be an implacable enemy to king Staniſlaus, and having aſſembled a diet, prevailed on them to admit the czar with his whole army into Poland, who made a dreadful havock on the perſons and eſtates of thoſe that adhered to Staniſlaus, and prevailed on the crown army to enter into a league offenſive and defenſive with him; and the Poles, at the ſame time, held a ſecret correſpondence with Auguſtus, knowing he only ſubmitted to a force he could not reſiſt, and would attempt the recovery of his throne, the firſt favourable opportunity that ſhould preſent itſelf; and the czar, in the mean time, continuing to plunder the adherents of Staniſlaus, carried off all the fine ſtatues, paintings, and libraries, he found in the Poliſh palaces, and great mens houſes, and ſent them into Ruſſia.

His Swediſh majeſty having raiſed recruits, and augmented his army to 54,000 men while he lay in Saxony, returned into Poland in the month of September 1707, when he cauſed count Patkul abovementioned to be broke alive upon the wheel. He was a native of Livonia, and conſequently a ſubject of Sweden, and had a conſiderable ſhare in the invaſion of his native country in the beginning of the wars; on which account his Swediſh majeſty was determined to make an example of him. The Ruſſians, in the mean time, had ſo entirely plundered Poland, that the Swedes could not find any thing to ſubſiſt on there, and were forced to remain a year in Poland, and ſend to Silelia and other countries for proviſions to furniſh their magazines; which having done, the Swedes followed the Ruſſian army in the Ucrain, as they retired into their own country; and arriving at Mohilow on the river Nieper, the king ſeemed to be in ſuſpence, whether he ſhould march directly to Moſcow, or continue to purſue the czar and the Ruſſian army; for it appeared neceſſary for him to remain ſome time here, till he ſhould be joined by general Lewenhaupe, who was marching after him with a vaſt quantity of ammunition and proviſions, which had been collected for the invaſion of Ruſſia; but either weary of waiting, or thinking he might loſe the opportunity of joining the Coſſacks commanded by Mazepo, who had invited him thither, he continued his march into Ruſſia before Lewenhaupe had joined him, leaving that general orders to follow him. Lewenhaupe had with him 6000 waggons loaded with ammunition and proviſions, and a fine train of artillery with 14,000 men to guard them, which his Swediſh majeſty thought ſufficient to defend them againſt any detachment the Ruſſian army could make. He marched on, therefore, to Czernicow, where he received the diſagreeable intelligence, that Lewenhaupe being advanced with the convoy almoſt to Mohilow, where he received advice, that prince Menzikoff, or the czar in perſon, was marching towards him with 30,000 men, he ſlighted the intelligence to that degree, that he did not think it worth while to entrench himſelf, though he had a whole day's time to have done it; but being ſurrounded by the Ruſſians next day about three in the afternoon, though he defended himſelf well that day, was obliged the next to retire, and leave all his cannon, baggage, and ammunition behind him, having loſt 7000 men: he marched away, however, with the reſt, and joined the king, the Ruſſians not purſuing him beyond the Nieper: but the loſs the Swedes ſuſtained appeared to be irreparable; for beſides their artillery, the Ruſſians took 6000 barrels of powder, 1000 waggon loads of arms and muſket balls, 20,000 ſacks of meal, and other neceſſaries, beſides a great ſum of money. The reſt of the year, 1708, was ſpent in ſkirmiſhes, and beating up one anothers quarters; but the Ruſſians had ſo entirely cut off all communication between the Swediſh army and Poland, that they could receive no intelligence from thence, inſomuch, that though the Swediſh generals and the Poles that adhered to king Staniſlaus, had raiſed great bodies of troops to join the Swedes in Ruſſia, his Swediſh majeſty knew nothing of it, but depending only on the troops he had with him, laid ſiege to the city of Pultowa in June 1709, where he was attacked by the Ruſſian army, commanded by the czar in perſon, and totally defeated; whereupon he fled over the Nieper into Turkey.

Auguſtus, notwithſtanding he had ſo ſolemnly renounced all claim to the crown of Poland, no ſooner heard of the victory his ally the czar had obtained at Pultowa, but he prepared to re-aſcend that throne, and entering that kingdom at the head of 8000 horſe, on the 10th of Auguſt 1709, marched directly to Warſaw, publiſhing a manifeſto at the ſame time, containing his reaſons for this conduct, and in the concluſion invited the Poles to join him, and reſtore peace to their country, promiſing an indemnity to all that ſhould make their ſubmiſſion in three months, and promiſing likewiſe to diſmiſs all his Saxon forces as ſoon as the war ſhould be at an end.

Staniſlaus, and the Swediſh general Craſſau, being at this time encamped near Kaliſh with 18,000 men, retired into Swediſh Pomerania, being apprehenſive they ſhould ſoon be attacked by the united forces of the Ruſſians and Poles: and thus an end was put to the war in Poland; but a ſtate as bad or worſe than war ſucceeded, for the Ruſſians ſtill continued to plunder the country, and quartered their troops on the miſerable inhabitants, ſometimes on pretence of ſecuring the nation againſt the incurſions of the Swedes from Livonia, and at others upon pretence of reimburſing the czar the expences he had been at in their defence; and theſe outrages they continued to commit until the year 1714. Another occaſion of the complaints of the Poliſh grandees was, that

the king remained in his German dominions, and ſuffered his Saxon troops in Poland to diſtreſs the inhabitants, computing that the damages ſuſtained by quartering thoſe troops, and the contributions they raiſed, amounted to near 3,000,000l. ſterling: the Poles, meeting with no redreſs of their grievances from the king, had recourſe to arms, and fought ſeveral battles with the Saxons; and a treaty being afterwards ſet on foot between king Auguſtus and his Poliſh ſubjects, it was agreed, that his majeſty might remain three months out of the kingdom every year; that the Saxon miniſters ſhould not intermeddle in the affairs of Poland; that the king's Saxon guard ſhould not exceed 1200, and that they ſhould be maintained at his own charge; that no foreign troops ſhould be ſuffered to remain in that kingdom; and that, while the king was abroad, he ſhould not have the diſpoſal of any poſt or place in the government. Still the Ruſſians continued in the kingdom, raiſing contributions till the year 1720, which occaſioned a difference between the czar and king Auguſtus, and the czar endeavoured to give the Poles a jealouſy, that Auguſtus was about to make the crown hereditary in his family. The king, on the other hand, charged the czar with a deſign of uniting ſeveral of the provinces of Poland to Ruſſia, particularly Courland and Samogitia, requiring him to evacuate Livonia, which the Poles inſiſted belonged to them. The czar was alſo required to make the Poles ſatisfaction for all the outrages his troops had committed ſince the battle of Pultowa; but it does not appear he ever made any: on the contrary, having entirely ſubdued Livonia, he determined to keep it, and had always ſuch a body of troops in Courland, that he influenced all future elections of their dukes, who have been either miniſters or favourites of the Ruſſian court.

The Ruſſians having withdrawn their forces from Poland, this kingdom enjoyed peace many years after, if they could be ſaid to remain in peace, while the diet and ſtates were perpetually wrangling about the ſucceſſion of their crown. They ſeemed ſtill apprehenſive, that the king would find means to render it hereditary, and many propoſals were made to diſappoint him: At length the chaſtizing the proteſtants of Thorn in Regal Pruſſia diverted them a little from that conſideration. This town of Thorn was inhabited chiefly by Lutheran Proteſtants, though there were ſome Roman Catholics amongſt them, and a college of jeſuits.

Theſe fathers complained to the government, that on the 16th of July, 1724, being one of the feſtivals of the Bleſſed Virgin, as they were carrying the hoſt in proceſſion about St. James's church, a Lutheran burgher came to ſtare at them with his hat on, uttering ſeveral blaſphemous expreſſions, which provoked one of the ſtudents to reprimand him, and pull off his hat. The Lutherans then aſſembled, beat the ſtudent, and carried him to the guard-houſe; and when they applied to the magiſtrates to releaſe him, they ordered another of their ſtudents to be taken into cuſtody. The Catholics thereupon ſeized on a Lutheran ſtudent, by way of repriſal, and carried him to the jeſuits college: that the populace, at the inſtigation of the magiſtrates, broke open the college gates, the chapel, and oratories, demoliſhed the altars, broke down the images, eſpecially that of the Bleſſed Virgin, which they carried off and burnt publicly: that the mob afterwards returned to the college again, broke open the gates a ſecond time, beat and abuſed the ſtudents, and plundered them of their goods, and would have murdered the fathers, if the commandant of the city, who, till then, refuſed his aſſiſtance, had not compelled the populace to leave the college.

The Proteſtants, on the contrary, related, that during the aboveſaid proceſſion, ſome of their children going to ſee it with their hats off, according to cuſtom, a ſtudent of the jeſuits college would compel them to kneel, and giving them ill language, proceeded to beat them, and two hours after the proceſſion was over, inſulted them again, and having wounded ſome of them with ſtones, the ſoldiers took one of them, and carried him to the guard; but the preſident, at the requeſt of the rector of the college, ſet him at liberty. Another ſtudent being carried to the guard, his comrades inſiſted he ſhould be releaſed alſo, which the preſident refuſing till he had ſpoken with the rector, the reſt of the ſtudents came to reſcue him by force with their ſwords in their hands; which not being able to effect, they ſeized on a Lutheran ſtudent, dragged him to their college, and having thrown him into a canal and beat him ſeverely, they ſallied out with their ſabres, and wounded ſeveral people who came to the Lutheran's aſſiſtance. The preſident thereupon ſent the town guard to the college, and drove the ſtudents in; and the preſident demanding the Lutheran ſtudent, the rector refuſed to releaſe him till the jeſuits ſtudent was ſet at liberty, and while the exchange was making, ſome of the town militia were ordered to poſt themſelves before the jeſuits college, to protect them from the enraged people; but the ſtudents throwing ſtones, and firing upon the mob, it was not poſſible to reſtrain them from breaking into the college; but at that very inſtant the town-clerk came and obliged the populace to retire, and the riot ſeemed to be at an end; but the ſtudents in the jeſuits college firing again upon the people, they forced open the gate again, plundered the college, and committed great diſorders, until a detachment of the garriſon, and the town-militia, came again to the aſſiſtance of the jeſuits, and diſperſed the people.

The aſſeſſorial tribunal of Warſaw having heard the cauſe, pronounced a ſentence of the following tenor, which was confirmed by the general diet.

1. That the preſident and vice-preſident of Thorn, not having endeavoured to ſuppreſs the tumult, ſhould have their heads cut off, and their eſtates confiſcated.

2. That ſome others of the principal rioters ſhould be beheaded.

3. That others, who prophaned and burnt the ſacred images, ſhould have their right hands cut off, and afterwards be quartered and burnt.

4. That others of them ſhould be fined, and employed in erecting a ſtone column, with the ſtatue of the Bleſſed Virgin on the top of it.

The king of Pruſſia being acquainted with this ſentence, wrote to the king of Poland to prevent the execution of it; but the republic of Poland underſtanding that other Proteſtant powers were about to interpoſe in the affair, determined to haſten the execution before any farther application was made to prevent it, ſent prince Lubimirſki down to Thorn with a detachment of the army, to ſee the priſoners executed; and when Mr. Finch, the Britiſh miniſter, applied to the diet to ſave theſe unhappy men, they were ſo enraged, that they threatened his life; and on the 7th of December, 1724, the ſentence was executed, whereupon the king of Pruſſia wrote to all the Proteſtant powers in Europe to join with him in ſeeing the treaty of Oliva performed, and the Proteſtants of Thorn, and other parts of Poland, reſtored to their rights; to which they all decreed, declaring, that if the Poles would not do them juſtice, they would compel them by force of arms; and the Poles refuſing to hearken to pacific meaſures, the quota of troops every prince and ſtate ſhould ſend to this religious war was agreed on. But the Vienna and Hanover treaties being now negotiating, the obtaining juſtice for the Proteſtants of Poland was never thought of afterwards.

About the years 1728 and 1729, the Proteſtants of Poland preſented a memorial of their grievances to the kings of Sweden and Pruſſia; wherein they obſerved, that ſince the treaty of Oliva, where their rights and privileges were confirmed, the Roman Catholics had taken 128 churches, and 46 ſchools in Poland from the Proteſtants; and they were entirely driven out of thoſe they uſed to enjoy in common with the Roman Catholics: that moſt of the revenues appointed for the maintenance of their miniſters had been given to convents; that in the towns where the magiſtrates were formerly a mixture of Proteſtants and Catholics, the Proteſtants were now totally excluded from the magiſtracy; that the Proteſtants had their children frequently taken from them, and educated in monaſteries, where they were made Roman Catholics; that the Proteſtants were double taxed, in which reſpect they were worſe treated than the Jews.

Under theſe diſcouragements the city of Dantzick offered the Proteſtants a ſafe retreat, and the privileges of their city; and many of them thereupon accepted the favour.

Still the Poles appear to have been highly diſſatisfied with their king, on account of keeping a body of Saxon troops in Poland, and abſenting himſelf from thence, reſiding

ſiding moſt in his German dominions; and the diet aſſembling at Grodno, anno 1729, there appeared ſuch heats, that the members drew their ſabres, and the majority were with difficulty reſtrained from cutting the minority in pieces; and, at laſt, broke up in confuſion, after they had made a proteſt of the following tenor.

1. Againſt every thing that ſhould ſtrike at the liberty of a free election. 2. Againſt the incorporating Saxon ſoldiers with the Poles. 3. Againſt a ſtrict alliance with the houſe of Brandenburg. 4. Againſt the king's reſiding out of the kingdom, without the conſent of the ſenators and grandees; and, 5. Againſt the diſtribution of ſeveral offices, which had been made to foreigners without their conſent.

In February 1732-3, died Auguſtus II. king of Poland; whoſe death having been expected ſome time, the emiſſaries of France had bribed ſeveral of the leading men in favour of Staniſlaus, whoſe daughter the French king had married. On the other hand, the emperor and Ruſſia made intereſt to advance Auguſtus, the ſon of the late king, to that throne, who was the only legitimate iſſue of his late Poliſh majeſty; but he had ſeveral ſons and daughters by his miſtreſſes; among whom count Maurice of Saxony, (the celebrated count Saxe) was the eldeſt, his mother being Aurora, counteſs of Coningſmark: his ſecond natural ſon was count Rotoſſki, lieutenant-general, and colonel of the guards of the crown of Poland, whom he had by a beautiful Turkiſh ſlave, that was taken priſoner very young. He had another ſon by the counteſs of Coſſel, the wife of count Hoym, who carrying her to Dreſden as ſoon as he was married, the king took her to his bed, and her huſband thereupon obtained a divorce: but this lady ſoon loſt the king's favour and her liberty, by threatening the king, if ever he entertained another miſtreſs, ſhe would piſtol him: and the king, who was well acquainted with her paſſionate temper, apprehending ſhe would keep her word, ſhut her up in priſon, where ſhe remained till his majeſty died.

Another reaſon of his confining her, it is ſaid, was, that ſhe refuſed to releaſe him from the promiſe he had made to marry her, if the queen died before him. The king had ſeveral other miſtreſſes, and children by them; but thoſe abovementioned were the chief. The French having gained over the primate to their intereſt, he ſent circular letters to the ſeveral palatinates, requiring them to take ſuch meaſures as might exclude all foreigners from the Poliſh throne; by which he intended to recommend Staniſlaus, and exclude the elector of Saxony: he exhorted them alſo to exclude all heretics from poſts in the civil government or the army, and to baniſh all ſuch as they ſuſpected of private attachments to any foreign prince, and not to permit the miniſters of foreign princes to come with their guards to the election; pointing again at the elector of Saxony. He wrote alſo to ſeveral powers, to deſire their protection, and entreated the emperor of Germany and the empreſs of Ruſſia, that they would not interpoſe in the election, but leave the Poles to make a free choice of their future ſovereign. The elector of Saxony, and ſeveral of the foreign miniſters, thereupon charged the primate with partiality; and the Ruſſian miniſter declared, that Staniſlaus could not offer himſelf a candidate, but ought to be excluded by the treaty made between the Saxons and the republic, anno 1706: that the late emperor, Peter the Great, being guarantee of that treaty, the czarina thought herſelf to be under an indiſpenſable obligation to prevent the infraction of it, and that ſhe would ſupport that treaty with all her force.

The French ambaſſador, the marquis of Monti, on the other hand, aſſured the republic, that his maſter would aſſiſt with all his forces, to procure Staniſlaus to be elected. The German emperor at the ſame time wrote to the primate, that he would defend the right of the Poles to a free election againſt all enemies whatever. In the interregnum diet it was reſolved to expel from it all the members that were not Roman Catholics. The czarina, Great-Britain, and Pruſſia, exclaimed againſt the excluſion of the Greeks and Proteſtants; and the czarina's miniſter declared, ſhe would ſee juſtice done them: however, they remained excluded to the end of the ſeſſion; and the Roman Catholics, which remained in the aſſembly, took an oath of the following tenor, viz.

"I A. B. do ſwear, that I will name and chuſe for king, a Polander by birth; I will not form any cabal in favour of a foreigner, but will vote for the excluſion of all foreigners whatever; and look upon all that vote for ſuch, as enemies to their country."

They demanded alſo of the Ruſſian miniſter, if the Ruſſian troops had orders to enter Poland before the election: he replied, he was not, by his inſtruction, authoriſed to anſwer them; and charged the party of Staniſlaus with inviting the Turks and Tartars to invade Ruſſia; to which ſome of the members ſaid, they ſhould be obliged to do ſo, if they had no other way to defend themſelves.

The Ruſſian general Laſci entered Poland on the 10th of Auguſt, 1733, at the head of 50,000 men. The primate, however, proceeded to the election on the 25th of the ſame month, though many more of the members abſented themſelves from the diet; and on the 12th of September, a majority of thoſe that remained voting for Staniſlaus, the primate went to the quarters of the French ambaſſador, where Staniſlaus arrived incognito two days before, and bringing him into the field, declared him king, and ſung Te Deum in the cathedral, as is uſual at ſuch elections.

The next day Staniſlaus ſent a deputation to thoſe that were aſſembled in behalf of the elector of Saxony, to propoſe an accommodation, which they anſwered with a proteſt againſt his election; and on the 16th of September marched and joined the Ruſſians with 10,000 men, of which Staniſlaus receiving advice, abandoned Warſaw, and, accompanied by the primate, the French miniſter, and moſt of that party, arrived at Dantzick on the 2d of October. In the mean time, the palatine of Kiow, who commanded the numerous garriſon of Warſaw for king Staniſlaus, beſieged the Saxon palace in that city; but after a brave reſiſtance, the Saxons were obliged to ſurrender, upon condition, that the furniture, and every thing in it ſhould remain untouched, and 12 of the elector's domeſtics ſhould remain there to look after it. The palatine afterwards plundered the palace of the Ruſſian miniſter, and the houſes of all thoſe that were in the intereſt of the Saxons. The party of Staniſlaus being thus poſſeſſed of Warſaw, and the place where the election of a king is uſually made, the elector of Saxony's adherents proceeded to elect and proclaim Auguſtus king in the fields of Cracow, on the 6th of October, by the name of Auguſtus III. king of Poland; and the Muſcovites and confederated Poles ſoon after took poſſeſſion of Warſaw, the garriſon having abandoned it, and the adherents of the new king plundered the houſes of the adherents of Staniſlaus in their turn, though they found but little of value, the owners having had full time to remove their effects.

King Auguſtus being in Saxony at the time of his election, on receiving advice of his advancement to the throne of Poland, ſet out for that kingdom with his queen and an army of 15,000 Saxons, and arrived at Cracow on the 4th of January 1733-4, and was crowned there the 17th of the ſame month by the biſhop of Cracow.

In the mean time, Staniſlaus and his party introduced a garriſon of near 20,000 men into Dantzick, including the French and other foreigners, and greatly augmented the fortifications; and having prepared for a vigorous defence, the town was inveſted by the Ruſſians, commanded by count Laſci, on the 20th of February 1733-4; and about the middle of March, count Munich was ſent thither with a reinforcement to command the ſiege. The beſiegers having bombarded and ſet fire to the town, and cut off all communication between the ſea and Dantzick, ſo that they could receive no ſupplies either of forces or proviſions, general Munich ſummoned them to ſurrender, and they deſired a ſuſpenſion of arms for 48 hours, to conſult the burghers, which was granted, in which time the garriſon took an opportunity of repairing their works, and the French landed near 3000 men under fort Wetchſelmund, and endeavoured to force their way into the town, but were repulſed and obliged to retire; and both the French, and the Swedes that joined them, returned to the French ſquadron that brought them over to Sweden.

The garriſon again deſired a ſuſpenſion of arms on the 26th of June, which was granted them for three days, during

during which time, general Munich being informed that king Staniſlaus had made his eſcape out of Dantzick, he renewed hoſtilities, and bombarded the town with great fury; and the citizens underſtanding they ſhould receive no more relief from France, agreed to ſurrender on the firſt of July 1734, and conſented to pay 1,000,000 of crowns to Ruſſia towards the charges of the war; and the Poles, that were in Dantzick, agreed to acknowledge king Auguſtus their rightful ſovereign. The Dantzickers alſo agreed to pay 1,000,000 of crowns more for aſſiſting Staniſlaus to eſcape, who very fortunately arrived in the king of Pruſſia's territories ſoon after he left Dantzick.

The French being diſappointed in ſetting Staniſlaus upon the throne of Poland, entered into an alliance with Spain and Sardinia, and invaded the emperor's dominions both in Italy and Germany; looking upon him as the principal occaſion of their ill ſucceſs in Poland.

The king of Poland entered into a confederacy with Bavaria, Pruſſia, and the French, againſt the houſe of Auſtria, anno 1740, in hopes of coming in for a ſhare of the late emperor Charles the Sixth's hereditary dominions, in which he did not ſucceed. He afterwards changed ſides, and entered into an alliance with the empreſs queen againſt Pruſſia, in which he was defeated, the capital of his German dominions plundered, and he was forced to fly into Bohemia. But in this great diſtreſs he appears to have been ſo little in favour with his ſubjects the Poles, if they deſerved the name of ſubjects, that they gave him no manner of aſſiſtance or countenance, but left him to make the beſt peace he could with Pruſſia.

Auguſtus died at Dreſden in 1763, when count Staniſlaus Poniatowſki was unanimouſly choſen king by the name of Staniſlaus Auguſtus. He was born in 1732, and crowned king of Poland in 1764. While a private nobleman, he reſided ſome time in London, and is a member of the royal ſociety. As he was peculiarly favoured by the empreſs of Ruſſia and ſome proteſtant powers, the papers which he ſigned, at the time of his election, were deemed too favourable to the proteſtants in general, and the Greeks in particular. Hence the army, which the empreſs of Ruſſia had in Poland, gave a pretence for various confederacies to be formed againſt the king by the Roman Catholics; and the conſpiring nobles, at length, were ſo unnatural as to throw of all allegiance to the ſovereign, and to put themſelves under the protection of the grand ſeignior. This mad ſtep of ſome of the Poliſh nobles occaſioned the Ottoman Porte to declare war againſt Ruſſia, and to invade Poland with a powerful army. Since which time, that unhappy country has been a ſcene of confuſion, rapine, horror, oppreſſion and bloodſhed. Hurried on either by blind zeal, or miſtaken bigotry, the confederates precipitated the ruin of their devoted country, and ſome of the neighbouring powers, invited by their incautious enthuſiaſm, took an advantage of this abſurd civil war, and, under the maſk of friendſhip, diſmembered this once powerful kingdom. So far was diſſimulation uſed in the diſmemberment, or partitioning of Poland, as the powers concerned think proper to term it, that they all expreſsly deny having had the leaſt intention to ſeize any of the Poliſh provinces, or in anywiſe to divide that country. In the act of renunciation tranſmitted to the court of Warſaw in the year 1764, and ſealed with the ſeal of the Ruſſian empire, the empreſs of Ruſſia ſays, "She did by no means arrogate, either to herſelf, her heirs and ſucceſſors, or to her empire, any right or claim to the diſtricts or territories which were actually in poſſeſſion, or ſubject to the authority of the kingdom of Poland, or great duchy of Lithuania; but that on the contrary, her ſaid majeſty would guarantee to the ſaid kingdom of Poland and duchy of Lithuania all the immunities, lands, territories and diſtricts, which the ſaid kingdom and duchy ought by right to poſſeſs, or did now actually poſſeſs; and would at all times, and for ever, maintain them in the full and free enjoyment thereof, againſt the attempts of all and every perſon or perſons who ſhould at any time, or on any pretext, endeavour to diſpoſſeſs them of the ſame."

The king of Pruſſia, in the ſame year, ſigned an act, in which he declared, "That he had no claims, formed no pretenſions on Poland, or any part thereof; and that he renounced all claims on that kingdom, either as king of Pruſſia, elector of Brandenburg, or duke of Pomerania." In the ſame inſtrument he guarantees the rights and territories of Poland againſt every other power whatever. The empreſs queen of Hungary likewiſe, in the year 1771, wrote a letter, with her own hand, to the king of Poland, in which ſhe gave him the ſtrongeſt aſſurances, "That her friendſhip for him and the republic was firm and unalterable; that the motion of her troops ought not to alarm him, that ſhe had never entertained a thought of ſeizing any part of his dominions, nor would even ſuffer any other power to do it."

Yet theſe very ſovereigns, ſo liberal in their proteſtations of protection, and warm in their profeſſions of friendſhip, are the perſons who have jointly invaded the unhappy kingdom of Poland, diſtreſſed its inhabitants, ſeized on its moſt valuable revenues, diſmembered its palatinates, duchies, &c. and partitioned out ſome of its richeſt cities and provinces among themſelves. Such is the political faith of princes! and hence may be aſcertained the dependance that is to be placed upon their moſt ſolemn promiſes.

Since theſe illuſive declarations were made, and fallacious proteſtations were given, the partitioning powers publiſhed each a manifeſto, in which they reſpectively laid claim to certain of the Poliſh territories. In theſe pretenſions the king of Pruſſia ſhewed himſelf a deep politician, by contriving to lay claim to the moſt valuable ſhare, and thereby obtaining the richeſt, moſt populous, and moſt commercial parts. It was in the year 1770, that theſe falſe and pretended friends threw off the maſk and began to avow their intentions. The Pruſſian conſul, having received his political leſſon, took occaſion to quarrel with the magiſtrates of Dantzick, and having been palpably the aggreſſor, was, according to his inſtructions, the firſt to complain. The king of Pruſſia pretended to be highly offended, but inſtead of coming to an explanation, or hearing both parties, he determined to be at once judge, jury, and executioner. He, therefore, to make a deciſion, not by the ſword of juſtice, but by the ſword military, ſuddenly ſurprized the city with a ſtrong body of troops, fined the magiſtrates 100,000 ducats for what he termed their inſolence, ſeized upon 1000 men to recruit his army, and having thus executed his intentions firſt, he began very calmly to argue the matter with the magiſtrates afterwards; and having coolly remonſtrated with them on their imprudence, as he called it, told them to do ſo no more, and he would freely forgive them. Amazing condeſcenſion, and truly characteriſtic of the moderation of an *arbitrary prince!*

This, however, was a trifling prelude to what was to follow; for in the enſuing year, the Pruſſian troops entered Great Poland, and carried off from that province and its neighbourhood above 12,000 families; and about the latter end of the ſame year, his Pruſſian majeſty publiſhed an edict, commanding under the moſt ſevere penalties, that all perſons ſhould take in payment for forage, proviſions, corn, horſes, &c. the money offered by his troops and commiſſaries. This money was either ſilver bearing the impreſſion of Poland, and worth only one third of its nominal value, or ducats ſtruck in imitation of Dutch ducats, but above 17 per cent. inferior in value to the real ducats of Holland. With this very baſe money he bought up a ſufficient quantity of forage and proviſions, to ſtock his magazines and ſupply his army for two years; and the poor inhabitants, after having been thus obliged to part from their property much below its value, were, through neceſſity, compelled to come to repurchaſe corn from thoſe magazines, and to pay good ſubſtantial money for it; for the Pruſſian commiſſaries abſolutely refuſed to receive again the ſame coin which they had paid from this curious though not very honeſt manœuvre; the king of Pruſſia cleared 7,000,000 of dollars.—The country being thus ſtripped of money and proviſions, the next plan of his Pruſſian majeſty was to clear it of its inhabitants. To encreaſe the population of his own dominions, at the expence of Poland, had long been his aim. To this end he enacted, that every city, town, village, &c. in the places which his troops poſſeſſed, ſhould furniſh a certain number of marriageable young women, and the parents were ordered to give as a portion, a featherbed, four pillows, a cow, two hogs, and three ducats in gold. This cruel order was

rigorouſly

rigorously executed. The parents were ſtripped to ſupply extorted portions for the children raviſhed from their arms. The young women were inhumanly dragged from their parents, their friends, and their connections; and being bound hand and foot like criminals, were carried off, in ſpite of the lamentations of themſelves and relations, in carts, waggons, &c. After this cruel exertion of arbitrary power, the exactions from the abbeys, convents, cathedrals, nobles, &c. were ſo great and unreaſonable, that the nobles fled from their eſtates, and retired into foreign countries, and the prieſts abandoned their churches. At length the treaty of partition was declared, and poſſeſſion taken, by the reſpective powers of the provinces uſurped, when Poliſh Pruſſia, and ſome diſtricts bordering upon Brandenburg, were allotted to the king of Pruſſia; almoſt all the ſouth-eaſtern parts of the kingdom, with the rich ſalt-works of the crown, fell to the empreſs queen of Hungary; and the empreſs of Ruſſia took poſſeſſion of a large territory about Mohilow. "Future ages (ſays an able writer) will regard this meaſure with the greateſt indignation; thoſe who projected it, with horror; and thoſe who acquieſced in it, with contempt."

CHAP. IX.

The KING of PRUSSIA's DOMINIONS.

THE kingdom of Pruſſia, including all its members, hath, ſince the beginning of the preſent century, held a moſt reſpectable rank in the continent of Europe, and its ſovereign is now conſidered as a very powerful monarch. We ſhall therefore bring the whole of the countries that compoſe this ſovereignty into one point of view, and then conſider them ſeparately.

The Pruſſian monarchy is compoſed of 21 principal diviſions.

Situated in		
1. Ducal, now Regal Pruſſia		Poland.
2. Brandenburg		Upper Saxony.
3. Pruſſian Pomerania		
4. Swediſh ditto		
5. Magdeberg		Lower Saxony.
6. Halberſtat		
7. Glatz		Bohemia.
8. Minden		Duchy of Weſtphalia.
9. Ravenſburg		
10. Lingen		
11. Cleves		
12. Meurs		
13. Mark		
14. Eaſt Frieſland		Circle of Weſtphalia.
15. Lippe		
16. Gulick		
17. Tacklenburg		
18. Gelder		Netherlands.
19. Neufchatel		Switzerland.
20. Part of Sileſia		
21. The countries lately diſmembered from Poland.		

I. *The Kingdom of* PRUSSIA.

THE country, formerly known by the name of Ducal Pruſſia, but now termed the kingdom of Pruſſia, properly ſo called, is bounded on the north by part of Samogitia; on the ſouth by Moſovia and Poland Proper; on the eaſt by part of Lithuania; and on the weſt by Poliſh Pruſſia and the Baltic; the length being 160, and the breadth 112 miles. The name of Pruſſia is derived from the word Boriſſi, the appellation formerly given to the ancient inhabitants of the country.

Autumn in this country is uſually wet, and winter ſevere; yet the air is tolerably wholeſome, being purified by high winds.

Pruſſia produces

Corn,	Cattle,
Flax,	Horſes,
Hemp,	Sheep,
Fruit,	Deer,
Hops,	Bears,
Paſturage,	Wolves,
Game,	Lynxes,
Foxes,	Wild boars, &c.

The Baltic, with the rivers and lakes, plentifully ſupply the inhabitants with fiſh; and on the ſhore of the former great quantities of amber are found, incloſed in which are often ſeen ſpiders, flies, gnats, minerals, leaves, fiſhes, frogs, ants, drops of water, pieces of wood, &c. &c. Theſe ſingularities are mentioned by Mr. Pope in the following lines:

"Pretty in amber to obſerve the forms
"Of hair, of ſtraws, of dirt, of grubs, of worms;
"The things we know are neither rich or rare,
"But wonder how the devil they got there."

Of this very remarkable ſubſtance we ſhall give the following account from a modern writer on natural hiſtory.

Amber is a hard bituminous ſubſtance, brittle, ſomewhat tranſparent, and of a yellow or citrine colour, though ſometimes it is whitiſh and ſometimes brown. The taſte is ſomewhat acrid and bituminous, with a little aſtringency; the ſmell, when warm, is fragrant and bituminous; and when rubbed it will attract ſtraws and bits of ſticks by its electrical virtue. It is found in large quantities in Pruſſia, which is the country where it is chiefly got, particularly in the Baltic Sea, near the ſhore of Sudavia, where it is found ſwimming upon the water, and is taken in nets. However, this bitumen is not a production of the ſea, for its water only ſerves to waſh it off from the bowels of the earth, and remove it to places near the ſhore. The veins of this bitumen have been found, by the order of the king of Pruſſia. In digging for them they firſt met with ſand, which being taken away, a ſtratum of clay appeared, and ſtill deeper there was the mineral of vitriol, which being expoſed to the open air, it was covered with an efflorеſcence of green vitriol. Still deeper there was a ſandy mineral, out of which, with proper inſtruments, they got amber in various places. By this means, in the Marche near Kuſtrin, as alſo in the Tract of Stolpen and Dantzick, it

was met with among ſand, and found collected in heaps; whence it appears they were greatly miſtaken, who took it for the roſin of trees that dropped from them into the ſea. It ſeems to proceed from the bituminous foſſile wood, juſt mentioned, by the aſſiſtance of the ſubterranean heat; which, at firſt, is probably like petroleum, and after paſſing through the mineral of vitriol, by the mixing therewith, becomes coagulated into a hard body. There is no doubt that it has been liquid, becauſe it is often found in a round form, containing ſeveral ſorts of inſects therein; beſides, the oil which is obtained from amber is, for virtue and ſmell, like petroleum. Charlton, who was a very great naturaliſt, has ſometimes found real petroleum included in pieces of amber, which is a farther reaſon to prove what is aſſerted. The greateſt plenty of this bitumen is found near the ſhore of Sudavia, after a violent north wind, attended with a tempeſt. Sometimes amber is ſo tranſparent, as to ſerve to make burning glaſſes, one of which is kept in the cabinet of the landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel. Amber, properly prepared, becomes a medicine for opening the obſtructions of the bowels, and promoting all ſorts of excretions; and conſequently is a very uſeful remedy in chronical diſeaſes. It is likewiſe ſaid to be very efficacious in curing cold diſorders of the brain, and particularly in pains of the head, ſleepy and convulſive diſeaſes, as well as in hyſteric and hypocondriac fits. The doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram in a poached egg, or any other proper vehicle. The volatile ſalt of amber is diuretic, and accounted a ſpecific in hyſteric and convulſive diſeaſes. The doſe is from 10 grains to 30. The oil is commended in nervous diſorders, particularly in the gout, palſy, and catarrhs, by anointing the parts therewith. It is given inwardly from two to 20 drops.

A kind of manna is likewiſe found here, and an inſect of whoſe eggs that beautiful red colour called St. John's Blood is made. Wood, pit-coal, wax, honey, pitch, &c. abounds, and of the aſhes of ſome kinds of wood glaſs is made. Independent of lakes and canals, ſeveral fine rivers water the country, which afford good inland navigation; great damages however are ſometimes done by their inundations.

Previous to the year 1719, the inhabitants of Pruſſia (Ducal Pruſſia only) capable of bearing arms, amounted to 635,998 perſons. Since that period 17,000 Saltzburgers, and the ſame number of German Swiſs, and French coloniſts, have ſettled in this country; and theſe emigrants have, ſubſequent to their coming into this kingdom, erected and founded as follows:

11 Towns,	86 Seats,
400 Villages,	1000 Schools;
50 Churches,	

hence the number of inhabitants at the preſent time muſt be deemed very conſiderable.

Moſt religions are tolerated; the Lutherans and Calviniſts, however, prevail. In the 13th century, the knights of the Teutonic order made a conqueſt of the whole country, in which they committed the moſt inhuman barbarities; for inſtead of converting which they pretended was their view, they extirpated the natives, and put the Germans in their place.

In 1454 one half of Pruſſia revolted from the knights, and put itſelf under the protection of Poland. This occaſioned an almoſt continual war betwixt that country and the order, till the year 1525, when by a treaty concluded at Cracow, it was agreed that Albert Margrave of Brandenburg, the 34th and laſt maſter of the order, ſhould have the Eaſtern part, under the title of a duchy, and that it ſhould deſcend to his and his brother's male heirs, as a fief of Poland; but in 1657, the elector Frederic William had the ſovereignty confirmed to him and his heirs, on condition of its returning to the Poles in caſe of the failure of heirs male. In 1701 it was raiſed to a kingdom by the elector Frederic, who was in a ſhort time after univerſally acknowledged as king of Pruſſia. At the time of his coronation at Koningſberg, he inſtituted the order of the Black Eagle. The enſign is a gold croſs like that of Malta, enamelled with blue, and worn at the end of a broad orange-coloured ribbon which paſſes over the left ſhoulder; the ſovereign is grand maſter, and the number of knights is always thirty.

Another order is that of Merit, founded by his preſent Pruſſian majeſty in the year 1740. The mark is a golden croſs, with eight points, enamelled with azure, and on the uppermoſt point is the letter F crowned; on the three lowermoſt points this motto, *For Merit*; and on the four other points, which form a St. Andrew's croſs, are ſo many ſpread eagles in gold. This ſtar is fixed to a black ribbon, which they put about their necks, and it hangs down their breaſts.

The preſent king of Pruſſia hath brought the trade of this country into a very flouriſhing ſituation, by the inſtitution of an excellent police. The imports are trivial, and the exports many, conſequently the balance is great in favour of the country. The manufactures, exports, &c. being

Iron work,	Glaſs,
Paper,	Gunpowder,
Copper,	Cloth,
Braſs,	Camblet,
Linen,	Silk,
Gold lace,	Stockings,
Silver ditto,	Amber,
Naval ſtores,	Linſeed,
Fiſh,	Hempſeed,
Oatmeal,	Mead,
Tallow,	Caviar, &c.

With theſe commodities upwards of 500 ſhips are annually laden, the moſt of which go from Koningſberg.

This country only brings his Pruſſian majeſty a very conſiderable revenue, amber alone producing 26,000 dollars annually: the other revenues ariſe from crown demeſnes, duties, cuſtoms, tolls, ſubſidies, &c. The king of Pruſſia is abſolute in this as well as all his other dominions, in political, civil, eccleſiaſtical, and feudal matters.

As the king of Pruſſia uſually reſides at Berlin in his electorate of Bradenburgh, this country is governed by a regency, conſiſting of four great officers of ſtate, viz.

The great { Maſter, Burgrave, Chancellor, Marſhal.

Theſe are aſſiſted by counſellors of ſtate, deputies from the nobles, and deputies from the commons. Here are likewiſe

A board of commerce,
A board of navigation,
A college of war,
A demeſne chamber, and
Several tribunals of juſtice.

The military eſtabliſhment here, as in all other parts of his Pruſſian majeſty's dominions, is very conſiderable. Each regiment is quartered upon a particular diſtrict, and all the young men of that diſtrict being regiſtered, they are obliged to join the regiment whenever commanded ſo to do.

There was a double diviſion of this country; the one into German and Lithuanian Pruſſia; German Pruſſia containing 280 pariſhes, and Lithuanian Pruſſia 105 pariſhes; but its modern diviſion is into the provinces of Samland, Nantangan, Oberland, and Little Lithuania.

The province or circle of Samland lies near the gulph of Courland, and is celebrated for the vaſt quantities of amber which are found upon the coaſt. The principal places of this province or circle are,

Konigſberg, or Koningſberg, the capital not only of this province but of the whole kingdom of Pruſſia, is ſituated on the river Pregel, in 54 deg. 42 min. north lat. and 21 deg. 35 min. eaſt long. It is well fortified, has ſeven bridges over the Pregel, and was founded by Offocarus or Premiſlaus I. king of Bohemia, in the year 1255, when that king came to the aſſiſtance of the Teutonic knights againſt the pagan Samlanders. It conſiſts properly of three towns formed by ſo many branches of the river, with the reſpective ſuburbs to each. Some geographers have told us, that "this is a beautiful city," but with reſpect to beauty, the moſt authentic travellers are unanimous in its diſpraiſe. In particular, an ingenious Engliſh writer, the lateſt we know of, who hath viſited theſe parts ſays; "This is a vaſt city, I do not believe it is leſs than Copenhagen, and it contains 50,000 inhabitants,

inhabitants, excluſive of 8000 ſoldiers; it is a great collection of houſes, and ſtreets without elegance, beauty or order; the buildings are in a vile taſte, and moſtly old. Here is an academy founded by one of the firſt dukes of Pruſſia, but our grammar ſchools in England are in general much ſuperior to it. A profeſſor ſhewed me the library and other apartments; there is nothing worth looking at, except the original ſafe-conduct (paſsport) given by Charles V. to Martin Luther, when he attended the diet of Worms in 1521, and ſigned by the emperor's hand: this merits preſervation. Koningſberg has a conſiderable trade in hemp and flax; but it is ſeven German, or 35 Engliſh miles from Pillaw the ſeaport, at the embouchure (mouth) of the river Pregel, ſo that only very ſmall veſſels can come up to the town. The preſent king of Pruſſia has not ſhewn any attachment or fondneſs for this part of his dominions, nor has he viſited the city ſince the year 1753, though he comes annually to make a general review of the troops at Graudentz near Marienwarden on the Viſtula, not far removed from hence." The three diviſions of Koningſberg are Alſtadt, or the whole town, Lobenicht and Kneiphoff. In the city and ſuburbs are a great many gardens, public and private. The town houſe and exchange are tolerable buildings, and the palace erected by the margrave Albert is a magnificent pile, and very capacious, as it contains many courts, public offices, &c. The gardens and parks are great embelliſhments to it. The citadel, called Fredericſburg, erected in 1657, is a regular fortification, of a ſquare form, and ſurrounded by broad ditches. This city was formerly a Hans town, and its trade is ſtill very conſiderable, and near the palace is the Collegium Fredericianum. Beſides the ſeveral hoſpitals and alms-houſes, here is a charitable fund, from which above 800 perſons receive weekly penſions.

Pillaw is a well fortified town, with an excellent harbour, ſituated at the mouth of the bay or lake called the Freſche-Hoff, 30 miles to the weſt of Koningſberg. The larger veſſels, conſigned to Koningſberg, deliver and take in their cargoes here, as the Freſche-Hoff hath not a ſufficient depth of water to carry them up to Koningſberg; hence Pillaw is a place of conſiderable trade, and the town and harbour are defended by a ſtrong fort well planted with cannon. The peninſula in which Pillaw is ſituated is, from its fertility and pleaſantneſs, termed the paradiſe of Pruſſia.

Wogram is a ſmall village in the neighbourhood of Pillaw, where ſturgeons are boiled and packed up, and caviar is made of their roes; the greateſt part being exported to England.

The Curiſche Nerung, or peninſula Curonenſis, is a narrow ſlip of land which ſeparates the Baltic Sea from the bay called Curiſche-Hoff. It is a barren, narrow, ſandy tract, of which a late traveller thus makes mention. "The road lies over a ſpit of ſand about 83 miles in length, and not more than a ſingle one in breadth in many places; in none does it exceed three. This extraordinary bank of ſand terminates a little to the northward of the town (Koningſberg) from which it is ſeparated by a haven of near half a mile in breadth. When the weather is fine, and the ſea ſmooth, one may drive along it with great pleaſure, as the ſands cloſe to the margin of the water are hard and firm. Unhappily for me, it not only blew very hard, but the wind being weſterly, drove the waves a long way higher on the beach than uſual. I landed on the ſand about two in the afternoon, and reached the firſt poſt-houſe, as night cloſed in. A more terrible one I hardly ever remember: it not only rained without intermiſſion, but the wind, which had increaſed the whole day, blew a hurricane. The ſea being driven by its fury a long way beyond the uſual bounds, neceſſitated the poſtillions to drive through the very ſurf, which many times compleatly covered the fore wheels of the carriage, and roared like thunder in my ears. In ſuch a ſituation I could not take much repoſe, and more than once apprehended I ſhould have been inevitably overturned into the ſea, the ſide of the little ſand hills which bound the ſhore being ſo ſhelving and ſteep, that it was with the utmoſt precaution and care the carriage was prevented from turning over. Morning came moſt welcome after ſuch a night, and about eight o'clock I got to a miſerable naſty hovel called an inn, where I found the poor inhabitants employed in boiling pumkins, which appeared to be one chief article of their food. The women looked more like witches than human creatures, without any ſort of head-dreſs except their hair, and ſcarce covered to the knees. Here, among horſes, in a large ſtable, I ate my breakfaſt, and drank my coffee, very compoſedly. I reached the ſouthern termination of the ſound, where it joins the continent, about noon, and gladly found myſelf once more on firm ground, after having drove two and twenty hours along the ſhore of the Baltic, and often amid its very waves."

Walau, ſituated at the conflux of the Pregel and Alle, was founded in the year 1336: it conſiſts of two principal and five croſs ſtreets, but does not contain above 300 houſes.

Great and Little Frederic's canals near this place, which much facilitate the inland navigation of the kingdom, belonged to the Waldenburg family till the year 1713, when the king of Pruſſia purchaſed the property of theſe canals and their reſpective tolls.

The province, or circle of Nantangan, adjoins to Samland; is fertile and populous, and contains the following places:

Angerburg, which is ſurrounded by palliſadoes, and defended by a ſtrong caſtle, ſituated on a lake where the river Angerhap has its ſource, is celebrated only for its church, which is capacious, beautiful, and well endowed.

Raſtenburg, a handſome town, with a caſtle on the river Guleer, is encloſed with a wall and rampart.

Gardawen, on the river Omet, has two caſtles to defend it, and an elegant palace with fine gardens. It was founded in 1325, and in its vicinity is a lake, which contained a floating iſland that once afforded paſturage for an hundred head of cattle; but now it is ſeparated, and the reſpective parts daily diminiſh by the waſhing of the waters. As the neighbouring people pretended to prognoſticate the nature of approaching weather from the motions of this iſland, it was termed the Gardawen Almanac.

The province, or circle of Oberland, which was formerly very conſiderable, is at preſent equally fertile, but leſs populous than it has been. It contains the following places.

Oſterrode, a conſiderable town on the lake of Dribentz, but remarkable only for its ſalt-works.

Holland is a well fortified, handſome town, near the river Weeſke. It is defended by a caſtle, and has a free fiſhery on the Drauſen lake; contains ſome excellent ſalt-works, a magazine for corn, forage, &c. and has ſeveral fine ſeats in its neighbourhood.

Mohrungen, a ſmall well-built town, ſituated upon a lake to which it gives name, is exceedingly well fortified.

Marienwarden is a conſiderable town, neatly built, and pleaſantly ſituated near the Viſtula, and on the borders of Pomerania. The cathedral is a ſtately Gothic ſtructure, and the palace not much inferior. The trade is conſiderable, and the ſalt-works important, and for corn and forage there is a great magazine. The czar Peter the Great had an interview with Frederic the Firſt, king of Pruſſia, at this place, in the year 1709.

The province of Little Lithuania is 114 miles in length, and in general about 50 in breadth. It is very woody, and was almoſt depopulated by the peſtilence in 1710; but king Frederic William reſtored it, by encouraging a great number of foreigners to ſettle in it, ſince when it has been extremely well cultivated, and abounds with all the neceſſaries of life.

Memel is a well-fortified town, on the lake Curiſche-Hoff, about 80 miles from Koningſberg. The trade, which is conſiderable, conſiſts chiefly in flax, linſeed, thread, and hemp. Here are likewiſe a brewery, and a ſoap manufactory, with a ſalt factory, royal magazine, and a ſtrong citadel to defend the whole.

Tilſet, the moſt capacious and opulent town in Pruſſia next to Koningſberg, is famed for the cattle fed, and the excellent butter made in its neighbourhood. This town contains a ſalt factory, and is defended by a caſtle.

Inſterburg is a town of ſome conſideration, at the conflux of the Inſter with the Angerap, inhabited by about 3000 families. It is defended by a caſtle, contains a grainery, ſalt factory, and high court, and has a conſiderable trade for beer and corn.

Stallupehenen

Stallupehenen is a ſmall new-built town, with a charter granted in the year 1722. The inhabitants carry on a great trade in cattle, but wood is ſcarce, and freſh water ſcarcer ſtill.

Ragnit is a ſmall town, ſurrounded by palliſadoes, and defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

II. BRANDENBURG.

THE electorate of Brandenburg has Poland on the eaſt; Luneburg on the weſt; Pomerania on the north; and Sileſia, with the electorate of Saxony, on the ſouth. Its length is 200 miles, and its greateſt breadth about 100. In winter the climate is exceedingly cold, and the ſoil in general not fruitful, as it is in a great meaſure ſandy, though under the reigns of the late and preſent ſovereigns, a variety of methods have been taken to improve it. The productions, which are the moſt plentiful, are buck wheat, millet, flax, woad, tobacco, herbs, allum, ſalt-petre, amber, iron, ſtone, &c. Abundance of cattle and ſheep are bred here, and the woods not only ſupply the inhabitants with fuel, but with timber, charcoal, tar, and wood-aſhes, not only for domeſtic uſes, but for exportation. The ſilk manufactory is likewiſe carried on here with great ſucceſs.

The principal rivers of Brandenburg are, the

Elbe,	Oder,
Prignitz,	Havel,
Warta,	Spree.

The rivers and lakes abound with fiſh, and are united by canals. About 10 years ago Brandenburg contained

120 Towns.
2500 Villages.
800,000 Inhabitants.

But his preſent Pruſſian majeſty has greatly encreaſed not only the manufactures, but the number of people, villages, and even towns in his dominions, and more particularly in the Brandenburg territories.

The electorate of Brandenburg is divided into three parts, viz. The New Marck, The Middle Marck, and the Alt or Old Marck.

Brandenburg is very cold, and the winter ſharp for ſeven or eight months; but they have plenty of firing. It is not very fruitful, by reaſon of its cold and watry ſoil; but it has large foreſts abounding with deer. The Old Marck, however, has plenty of herbs and fruit, and the New Marck has ſome corn and paſture, wherein are fed great flocks of ſheep, and ſome black cattle. They boaſt, indeed, in ſome parts, of their wine; but the Saxons deſpiſe it to a proverb. The country people are generally poor, and have ſorry houſes of accommodation. La Foreſt ſays, that if they were as much given to trade, as to drinking and feaſting, they might make conſiderable profit of their ſheep, and breed more black cattle; yet they are univerſally owned to be very brave: The commodities are chiefly exported by the Elbe and the Oder, betwixt which there is a communication by a canal, which ſaves their paying toll in the Sound. The country is alſo watered by other good rivers, particularly the Spree, the Havel, the Netze, the Uker, and the Warta; and it has many lakes, (the chief of which is the Ukerzee) the beſt ſtocked with fiſh of any in Germany.

The New Marck has Sileſia on the ſouth, the Middle Marck on the weſt and ſouth-weſt, Poland on the eaſt, and runs out to Pomerania on the north. The Oder divides it from the Middle Marck, and the Uker Marck. It is about 100 miles in compaſs. It belonged a good while to the knights of the Teutonick order, till the 13th century, when it was purchaſed by the Brandenburg family; but they had not peaceable poſſeſſion of it till the 16th. Buno, in his notes on Cluverius, ſays, that moſt of this marquiſate was ſold to the emperor Charles IV. by Otho of Bavaria, for 200,000 pieces of gold. This diviſion abounds more than any of the others in corn and paſture, and has vineyards on the banks of the Oder, but they are of no great account. Sometimes the Boors find here quantities of old coin, and precious ſtones, which they ſell for trifles.

The principal places in New Marck are,

Cuſtrin, or Kuſtrim, its capital, 13 miles north of Frankfort, and 45 eaſt of Berlin. It was but a fiſhing village till 1537, when it was walled with ſtone, and otherwiſe fortified, and is reckoned the key of the New Marck. Guſtavus Adolphus beſieged it in vain in 1631. It is ſtrong both by art and nature, being ſituated in a marſh, at the conflux of the Oder and Warta. It has an arſenal well furniſhed, and a citadel which is reckoned impregnable. The burghers have neat houſes, well furniſhed, and the market-place is the beſt in all the marquiſate. Beſides the town-council, there is a council of the regency here for this diviſion, and a court of bailiwick.

Falkenburg, on the river Frage, or Rega, 38 miles ſouth of Colberg, 50 eaſt of Stetin, and 107 miles north-eaſt of Berlin, on the frontiers of Pomerania, is only noted for its ſtrong caſtle.

Drieſſen is another town with a fortreſs reckoned impregnable, near the Poliſh frontier, at the conflux of the Netze and the Trage, 80 miles north-eaſt of Berlin. On the Poliſh ſide it is defended by a large marſh, which reaches almoſt a muſquet-ſhot from the town; and its two rivers part at the entrance of the place, and incloſe it. The fortification is a regular pentagon, with ditches. The Swedes took it by the treachery of one of the inhabitants in 1639, but reſtored it by the peace in 1659.

Landſperg, on the river Warta, over which it has a bridge 20 miles eaſt of the Oder, and 68 eaſt of Berlin. It is very conveniently ſituated for trade, which conſiſts much in caſting of iron ordnance.

Sunneberg, or Sonneberg, on the ſame river, 50 miles eaſt of Berlin, was the reſidence of the bailiffs of the order of Malta, till the electors ſeized it in the 16th century, and aſſumed the power to preſent their bailiffs, and diſpoſe of their commanderies.

Schwedt, upon the Oder, 47 miles north-eaſt of Berlin, is the appendage of one of the ſons of the family, who has a pleaſant garden and palace here; and from hence Philip, great uncle to the preſent king of Pruſſia, was denominated prince of Brandenburg Schwedt.

The Middle Marck lies in the middle of the marquiſate, and is the largeſt of the three diviſions, containing about 100 miles from the banks of the Elb to the Oder. It has Preignitz on the north, together with Mecklenburg, the Ucker Marck, and the New Marck; which laſt diviſion bounds it likewiſe on the eaſt, together with Sileſia: on the ſouth it has Luſatia, and the duchy of Saxony; and, on the weſt, the duchy of Magdebourg.

The chief towns are,

Lebus, on the Oder, 40 miles eaſt of Berlin. It was formerly a biſhopric, founded by Miceſlaus, the firſt chriſtian prince of Poland, about the year 965. It embraced the reformation in 1555, and in 1628, it was united to the dominions of Brandenburg, by the elector, who was its biſhop, and, as ſuch, chancellor of the univerſity of Frankfort. The ſee, which has ſince been ſecularized, was ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Gneſna, in Poland. The town ſtands between two hills, on one of which are the ruins of the old caſtle of the biſhop, which was burnt.

Franckfort on the Oder is about 253 miles north-weſt of Vienna. The Oder, over which there is a large timber bridge, divides it into two parts. It is ſaid to have been founded in the year 146, by Sunno, a prince of the Franks, who drove out the Vandals, and planted a colony here of his own people. In 1253, it was rebuilt, and inlarged one third by the elector John I. In 1379, the elector Sigiſmond gave it great privileges, upon its entering into the league of the Hans Towns; and Joachim I. founded an univerſity here in 1506, ſupplying it with learned profeſſors from Leipſic; ſince which time it has bred many learned men. The proteſtant religion was eſtabliſhed here in 1538. It was once a free and imperial city; but now exempt, and not ſo important as formerly. Nevertheleſs it has a conſiderable trade, chiefly in linen cloth and felts, by the Oder, and the canal betwixt that river and the Elb; and has three great fairs a year. The ſtreets are wide, the houſes well built, and the market-place is ſpacious and ſtately. This city has ſtood the ſhock of various revolutions. It was put under the ban of the empire by the emperor Charles IV. and, to pacify him, the inhabitants were forced to pay him down 12000 marks of ſilver. In 1631 the Swedes took it by ſtorm, when they

they put all the inhabitants to the ſword, to revenge the maſſacre of 2000 Swedes, whom the emperor's general, count Tilly, had inhumanly put to death. However, it was reſtored to the elector by the peace of Weſtphalia. Without the gates there are the ruins of an ancient Carthuſian monaſtery, of which Johannes ab Indagine, ſaid to have wrote 300 tracts on various ſubjects, was prior.

Munchenburg, ſituated between Franckfort on the Oder and Berlin, is a ſmall town, inhabited chiefly by the deſcendants of thoſe French Proteſtants, who left their country on the repeal of the edict of Nantz.

Furſtenwald, a pleaſant little city on the north ſide of the Spree, contains an electoral palace, and is the ſeat of a bailiwick.

Berlin is not only the capital of the electorate of Brandenburg, but of the whole Pruſſian dominions, and may with juſtice be deemed one of the fineſt and largeſt cities of Germany. It is the royal reſidence, conſiſts of five towns united together, but has received aſtoniſhing improvements of late years. The ſtreets are handſome, long, and capacious; here are ſome very elegant ſquares, and many fine palaces. One of the principal public edifices is the royal palace, a prodigious pile, but irregular, as it was erected at different times, and by various architects. It is decorated with admirable paintings, and beautiful tapeſtry, and furniſhed with a greater quantity of plate than any other court in Europe. It contains likewiſe a fine cabinet of rarities, natural and artificial, an excellent collection of medals, a diſpenſary, and one of the fineſt libraries in Europe. Among the other principal ſtructures are, the

Council-Houſe, in King-Street.
Calviniſt Gymnaſium, in St. Eſprit-Street.
Great Garriſon Church, and Provincial Council-Houſe, in Spandace-Street.
Jews Synagogue, in Heydereuter's-Street.
Royal Magazine, in Cloyſter-Street.

In the laſt mentioned place a great quantity of rough wool is kept, to be regularly delivered out to poor manufacturers, that it may be ſpun and wove, and afterwards dyed and ſold by the managers of the Orphan-houſe at Potſdam, to which charity the profits are appropriated. In Stralau-ſtreet there is a fine hoſpital, in which above 800 children are educated gratis. The Lutheran Gymnaſium, or School of Atheltic Exerciſes, is ſituated in the Grey Cloiſter; and at the King's Gate is the Court of Cadets, in which young noblemen and gentlemen are inſtructed in all the exerciſes neceſſary to qualify them for a military life. All the above, except the royal palace, are in Berlin, properly ſo called; the palace itſelf is in the quarter called Old Coln, and in the ſuburbs are the magnificent garden of count Reuſſen, the beautiful houſe and garden called Monbijou, and the houſe and garden of Belvidere. The hoſpital of invalids is a ſtately and magnificent building, and above a thouſand perſons are maintained in it, conſiſting of officers and ſoldiers, with their wives and children; and theſe, beſides lodging and fuel, have a certain allowance weekly of money, bread, &c. There are ſeveral bridges over the river Spree, and in particular one which is exceedingly elegant and magnificent: it conſiſts of five arches, and has a fine metal ſtatue on it of the great elector Frederic William. In the magnificent and noble Calviniſt church of Old Coln, is the burial-place of the royal family; near which are the riding academy, the royal ſtables, a ſchool of exerciſes, and many other buildings, public and private. In the ſugar-houſes of Berlin as much ſugar is refined as ſerves the whole Pruſſian dominions. Many other manufactures are carried on here, particularly one of porcelain, inferior in no reſpect to that of Meiſſen, except in the paintings. The great population and improvement of this city, as well as other parts of the Pruſſian dominions, have been aſcribed to the emigration and influence of the French refugees, who introduced a variety of arts, manufactures, &c. before unknown in the Pruſſian territories. The canals cut to Berlin from the Havel, the Oder, and the Elbe, greatly promote the trade of the city, and ſupply the inhabitants with plenty of fiſh; and as the preſent king of Pruſſia has always made a point of embelliſhing and aggrandizing this metropolis, it is no wonder that it ſhould be the admiration of all who viſit it. The following inſtitutions add to the beauty of the capital, as well as to the benefit of the inhabitants: the

Academy of Sciences.
Academy of Belles Letters.
College of Phyſic and Surgery.
Anatomical Theatre.
Tapeſtry Manufactory.
Opera-Houſe.
Arſenal.
Several well-regulated Hoſpitals.
Many Lutheran, Calviniſt, and two Roman Catholic Churches.

Independent of theſe there are a variety of pleaſant gardens, walks, &c. The police of Berlin is exceedingly well regulated, and the inhabitants more ſecure from the depredations of robbers, than in moſt other cities. Round the environs of Berlin there are many pleaſant villages, canals, pleaſure-houſes, gardens, &c. Among the palaces, in the vicinity belonging to the ſovereign, are thoſe of Schonhauſen and Charlottenburg. The firſt is about the diſtance of two miles from Berlin, ſituated on the river Panka, which waters its fine gardens.

Charlottenburg ſtands on the Spree, ſo that one may go to it in a boat, though the common way is through the park, at the end of the great walk from the new town: and when the king is here, all the road hither from Berlin is lighted with lamps on both ſides. It was formerly called Lutzenbourg, and but a ſmall village, till the electreſs, wife to Frederic I. liking the ſituation of it, began to build here; and after her death the works were carried on by the elector, who cauſed the place to be called Charlottenburg, in remembrance of his conſort, whoſe name was Sophia Charlotte. This caſtle, or palace, is one of the moſt conſiderable ſtructures in Germany, the apartments being grand and ſplendid, and the furniture very rich. There is one cloſet furniſhed with the choiceſt porcelain, and another with luſtres, a tea-table, and all its equipage, of ſolid gold. It has a ſumptuous chapel, adorned on every ſide with gold and painting; and a moſt beautiful garden next to the river, with one of the moſt magnificent orangeries in Europe, not only for the number and diſpoſition of its trees, but the greatneſs of the building, where they are kept all the winter.

Oranjeburg, ſo called by its founder Frederic I. in honour of his mother, who was born princeſs of Orange, is charmingly ſituated near the Spree, about 16 miles north-weſt of Berlin. The apartments of this palace are grand; the rich furniture has been removed to Berlin; and its fine porcelain, which was not to be matched in Europe, paſſed into the hands of the elector of Saxony. The miles from hence to Berlin, and from thence to Potzdam, are diſtinguiſhed by mile-ſtones. Near this ſeat lies a ſmall city of the ſame name, ſurrounded by beautiful meadows, watered and divided by many canals drawn out of the Havel, and bounded by woods, acroſs which are cut ſeveral long viſtas.

Spandaw, eight miles north-weſt of Berlin, ſtands at the conflux of the Havel and the Spree; but is of no more note, than for being uſed as a priſon for ſtate criminals.

Brandenburg, 23 miles weſt from Berlin, had its name from its founder Brennus, a general of the Gauls, 416 years before our Saviour; and others from Brandon, a Franconian prince, who they ſay built it, A. C. 230. Whichſoever it was, it is certainly a very ancient city, and gave name to, and was formerly the metropolis of the Marquiſate. It ſtands on the banks of the Havel, which divides it into the Old or Upper Town, and that called the New. It was erected into an epiſcopal ſee under the metropolitan of Magdeburg, by the emperor Otho the Great, A. D. 946, but aboliſhed at the reformation in 1563; and being ſecularized with the whole country in 1628, the elector George William appropriated it to himſelf. In the great church are many monuments of princes. The ſtreets of the Upper Town are built croſs-ways, and centre in a fine market-place, where is a Statua Rolandina, which was an image ſet up in many

German cities, as a teſtimonial of the great privileges granted them by the emperors. This town is well ſupplied with fiſh from a neighbouring lake 10 miles long. It lies in the road from Berlin to Magdeburg; has a conſiderable trade, and a garriſon, conſiſting of a battalion of grenadiers. Though it has no fortification except a few round towers along the walls of the New Town, yet it is ſtrong by its ſituation among marſhes, and has a hill on one ſide covered with vineyards, on the top of which is St. Mary's, an handſome church, formerly one of the richeſt abbeys, and beſt built churches in Germany. It has two high ſquare towers, which are ſeen a great way off. Though the walls are very antient, the ſtreets are, for the moſt part, handſome and regular. The Havel brings great boats hither from the Elbe, with all ſorts of merchandize, from the towns on that river.

The Alt, or Old Marck, has Mecklenburg on the north, Magdeburg on the ſouth, Saxe-Lawenburg and part of Lunenburg on the weſt, and the Middle Marck on the eaſt. Some authors call it The Galilee of Germany, becauſe it abounds in fruits and herbs. It is divided into four petty provinces, called Oſtland on the eaſt, Zermundland on the weſt, Angerland on the ſouth, and Zenland on the north. The Elbe ſeparates it on the eaſt from Preignitz.

The chief places are,

Stendal, or Stendel, the metropolis, on the river Ucht, in a pleaſant plain by a large foreſt 20 miles ſouth of Havelburg, 28 north of Magdeburg, and 37 north-weſt of Brandenburg. It is a Hans town, a neat well built city, and ſtrongly fortified. The courts of civil judicature for the Old Marck are held here. The inhabitants have a pretty good trade in corn and linen cloth, and make a good profit by travellers, it being in the road from Magdeburg and Erfurt to Hamburg and Lubeck. It was built by the emperor Henry I. in 920, and fortified by Albert furnamed the Bear, in 1150. It was ſo ruined by the civil wars in Germany, that it had much ado to recover it.

Soltwedel, a large town on the weſt ſide of the Jetze, a little below its conflux with the Dune, 36 miles north-weſt of Stendal, in the road from thence to Lunenburg, and 50 north-eaſt of Zell. This city, and the neighbouring territory, had formerly princes of their own, who did great things againſt the Huns. It is divided into the Old and New Towns, the former ſaid to have been built by Claudius Druſus, the latter by the emperor Henry I. Their chief trade is in beer, which they export. It was antiently known by the name of Heliopolis, and it is ſuppoſed, that in the Pagan times here was a temple dedicated to the ſun.

Gardeleben, or Gardelegen, in Latin Gardelegia, 13 miles ſouth-weſt of Stendal. Some derive the name from the pleaſant gardens in the neighbourhood, where there is an old fort called in their language Iron Jaws.

Tangermund, or Angermund, on the Elbe, at the mouth of the Anger, was firſt a caſtle built by the emperor Charles IV. who bought this Marck, and reſided here. It fell ſome time after into the hands of the dukes of Pomerania, from whom the elector Frederic I. took it in 1420. It is a place of pretty good trade in corn, and other commodities conveyed to Hamburg, and other places, by the Elbe.

Oſterburg, 17 miles north of Stendal, at the conflux of two rivers, is a ſmall town, which ſuffered much by fire in 1491; but is noted for a good corn market.

Werben, antiently Varinum, at the conflux of the Elbe and Havel, 20 miles north-eaſt of Stendal, was built by the emperor Henry the Fowler, on the ruins of the old Caſtellum Vari. In 1631 it was taken by the Swedes, after which Guſtavus Adolphus ordered the caſtle, which commands the town, to be built, thinking it might be made one of the ſtrongeſt places in Germany. In 1636 it was taken by the Imperialiſts and Saxons, who were forced that ſame year to ſurrender it again to the Swedes; and next year the Imperialiſts retook it; but in 1640, the Brandenburghers got poſſeſſion of their fort; and, upon a ſuſpenſion of arms next year betwixt them and the Swedes, wherein it was agreed, that it ſhould be demoliſhed, the elector's peaſants pulled it down.

Havelburg, 41 miles north-weſt of Brandenburg, was in 946 made a biſhoprick, ſuffragan to Magdeburg, and its biſhop reſided at Witſtock, a town of Preignitz, but aboliſhed at the reformation; ſince which the religion here has been Lutheran.

Potzdam is a large town, ſituated on an iſland about four miles to the ſouth-weſt of Berlin. The caſtle built here firſt rendered it conſiderable, ſince which the town has continually encreaſed, and received a variety of embelliſhments. It contains many ſtrait ſtreets, with canals in the middle, and trees on each ſide. The palace is magnificent, and the houſes in the vicinity very beautiful. Before the caſtle is a ſquare adorned with Roman columns, which hath a very fine garden. The garriſon is exerciſed in the area in the front, and near it a large foreſt paled in for hunting. The foreſt itſelf contains a royal ſeat with viſtas in form of a ſtar. About the town are alſo many vineyards, and the market-place contains a ſtately obeliſk of variegated Sileſian marble, with a pedeſtal of white marble, and marble buſts of the kings on each ſide. Two thouſand ſoldiers children are maintained, cloathed, and educated, in the orphan houſe. Here is a foundery, manufactures for velvet, ſilk, gold and ſilver lace, &c. Several elegant churches, one of which contains a fine ſet of chimes; and ſtables for the horſe guards, of which, with the foot guards, and other battalions, the garriſon conſiſts.

Not far from Potzdam is the palace of Sans-Souci, on the top of a mountain, from whence there is a delightful landſcape, comprizing a view of the town, neighbouring country, rivers, lakes, woods, vineyards, groves, &c. The palace, though not very capacious, is very magnificent, and the furniture, though not ſuperb, is elegant. The paintings, ſtatues, gardens, &c. contribute to make the whole a moſt delightful place. The ſmall but excellent library is kept in an apartment wainſcoted with cedar, and adorned with foliage of gold, and the elevated ſpot on which the palace is ſituated has plantations of vineyards, and is cut into terraces.

Excluſive of the above principal diviſions, Brandenburg contains ſome other inferior diſtricts, circles, and towns, which are as follow:

The diſtrict of Preignitz, bounded by the Elbe and Havel, the duchy of Mecklenburg, and a part of the Middle Marck, extends about 40 miles in length, and 30 in breadth, and contains the following places:

Perlburg, on the river Stepenitz, is the capital, gives name to a circle, has an inſpector's ſeat, and contains about 400 dwelling houſes.

Wittenberg, a ſmall town on the river called the Old Elbe.

Prizwalk on the Domnitz gives name to a circle, and an inſpection. This circle has likewiſe three other ſmall towns, viz. Freinſtein, Putlitz, and Meienburg, with two foundations for Proteſtant ladies.

Kyritz on the river Jagelitz, and in the neighbourhood of ſeveral lakes, gives name to a ſpiritual inſpection, and to a circle.

Lenzen, a ſmall town which has a toll and ferry on the Elbe, is ſituated near two lakes, and gives name to a circle and inſpection.

Witſtack is a ſmall town ſituated on the river Doſſe, which gives name to a circle and inſpection, is accommodated with a chryſtal and glaſs-houſe, and formerly contained a palace of the biſhop of Havelberg.

Welſnack is ſituated on the Kartau, and pilgrimages were formerly made to it.

The other ſmall towns, diſtricts, circles, &c. are the following:

Werder, a ſmall town upon an iſland in the Havel.

Sechauſen, a ſmall town ſurrounded by the river Aland. It gives name to a principal riding and circle.

Diſtorf was antiently an Auguſtine nunnery, but is now a Lutheran cloiſter. It conſiſts of 12 ladies, ſix of whom are noble, and the other half deſcended from burghers.

Buck is a little town on the Elbe.

Arendſee is a ſmall open town ſituated on a lake, and gives name to a circle and riding. It formerly had a Benedictine cloiſter, which is now converted into a Proteſtant nunnery, and contains ſix Proteſtant ladies under the ſuperintendance of a lady abbeſs.

Arneburg, a ſmall town on the Elbe, has ſome traffic, and gives name to a circle and riding.

Nuendarf was formerly a Ciſtercian, but is now a Proteſtant nunnery.

Betzendorf, a ſmall town with a caſtle, and Apenburg, another ſmall town in the neighbourhood, belong to the Schulenburg family, and form a diſtrict.

Kalbe is a town which, together with its juriſdiction, belongs to the family of Alvenſleben, and is ſituated on a ſwampy iſland in the Milde.

Beſides theſe there are ſeveral villages, hamlets, &c. or the ruins of towns, which are either too inconſiderable to mention, or do not contain any thing worthy of obſervation.

III. PRUSSIAN POMERANIA.

THE duchy of Pomerania is bounded by the Baltic Sea on the north, by the principality of Mecklenburg on the weſt, by part of Poland and Brandenburg to the ſouth, and by Pruſſia to the eaſt. It is above 200 miles in length from eaſt to weſt, and from 50 to 80 in breadth. The ſoil in many parts is ſandy and barren, and the arable lands near the ſhore are frequently overwhelmed with ſand, yet in other parts there is corn enough both for conſumption and export, beſides good paſtures filled with cattle, and many large woods and foreſts which abound with deer, wild boars, hares, foxes, wolves, wild horſes, wild bulls, &c. and fowls of all ſorts. Here are alſo beavers, and ſuch plenty of water fowl, that they reckon 20 ſorts of ducks. They have great plenty of ſalt and freſh water fiſh, particularly ſalmon, and very large lampreys, eſpecially in the bay of Stetin, and lake of Laſſen. About Grypſwald and Rugen they have good herring fiſhing, and in the lake Madduje, near Colbatz, there is a large broad fiſh called Muſcum, found no where elſe in Germany. There are many fair and fertile meadows betwixt the branches of the Oder, and great quantities of fruit of all kinds. They have no wine of their own growth, but excellent mum, and beer of ſeveral ſorts, particularly, the bitter beer of Stetin, the mum of Gripſwald, and the ſtout of Wollin, which mariners tranſport elſewhere: and as there are ſcarce any mountains in the country, it has no mines but ſome few of iron in the Upper Pomerania. It abounds with amber, eſpecially on the coaſts of Brandenburg Pomerania, where it is not only thrown up by the ſea, and found among the ſea-weeds and ſands, but alſo dug out of the rocks and mines. There is a particular lake in this country, that communicates with the ſea, where they gather it in nets when the ſea begins to flow, and ſometimes draw up pieces as big as one's fiſt. At firſt taking up it is ſoft, but ſoon hardens, by the air, into a ſtony ſubſtance. It is of ſeveral colours, white, yellow, black, and red. The ſort found in Pomerania is a dark yellow. It is ſuppoſed to be an oil diſtilled from rocks, like petroleum; and that the inſects, which are ſometimes found incloſed in it, are entangled there while it is liquid; and that what is taken in the ſea, and in the adjoining lakes and rivers, is broke off from ſome rock or vein under ground, by floods and tempeſts. In ſome places it is found in a matrix of wood, which the ſkilful know at firſt ſight.

This duchy is well watered by rivers and lakes. Among the former are, the Oder, the Pene, the Rega, the Perſant, the Wiper, the Stolp, the Rekenitz, and the Barte. The Rekenitz ſeparates Pomerania from Mecklenburg, forming a large lake near Damgarten, and falling into the Baltic at Dars. The Barte riſes near Stralſund, and falls into the ſea at Bardt. The Oder, ſoon after its entrance into Pomerania, divides into ſeveral branches; and, after having paſſed by Garts, Griffenhagen, Schwedt, and Stetin, flows into the Damniſh lake, and then into Damantzkt, and at laſt dilates itſelf into a freſh water lake, or ſea, called the Great Friſche Haff, which is an excellent road for ſhipping, 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth, abounds with fiſh, and falls into the Baltic by three currents, viz. the Divenow, the Swyn, and the Penemund, through which ſhips paſs to Stetin. Beſides the abovementioned, there are many more rivers in Pomerania which fall into the Baltic.

The people are reckoned as ſtout and nimble as any in Germany, but are charged, on the other hand, with being intemperate in drink, credulous, and prodigal. This character is given of the antient inhabitants, that they were ſtrangers to deceit or robbery, locked up nothing, were hoſpitable to all ſtrangers, and ſo kind to one another, that there were no beggars among them: but in the Pagan times, if fathers had more children than they could maintain, they were allowed to kill the females, though not the males. This, however, ſeems very inconſiſtent with their character of being ſo charitable to each other.

The coaſt of Pomerania begins 16 miles eaſt of Roſtock; and as the iſle of Rugen bears due ſouth from the Sound, and the Baltic Sea is very open and wide between them, this has been the conſequence, viz. that the ſeas between the iſles of Iceland north, Bornholm eaſt, and Regen ſouth, have been generally the ſtage of war between the Swediſh and Daniſh fleets.

The nobles of this duchy, as well as the ſeveral towns, had formerly very particular privileges, which his preſent Pruſſian majeſty hath greatly abridged. The inhabitants are about half a million in number, being principally of German and Sclavonian deſcent, a dialect of the latter being the language of the country. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, but Calviniſts and Roman Catholics are tolerated.

The duchy contains an univerſity, ſeveral colleges, grammar ſchools, &c. Here are ſeveral manufactories, and great commerce is carried on by means of the Baltic and the ſeveral navigable rivers. This duchy was formerly conſidered as divided into Anterior and Hinder Pomerania; but it is moſt ſuitable to conſider the whole under the diſtinct heads of Pruſſian Pomerania, and what hath been uſually called Swediſh Pomerania, though all the former, and the greateſt part of the latter, belong to the king of Pruſſia.

In Pruſſian Pomerania the principal places are as follow:

Stetin, or Old Stetin, which, conſidered as the capital of all Pomerania, is ſituated on an elevated ſpot near the Oder, about 74 miles north-eaſt of Berlin. It is a capacious and handſome town, and ſo well fortified, that it is deemed one of the ſtrongeſt places in Europe. It contains many manufactories, hath great trade, and exports prodigious quantities of

Corn
Timber
Linen, and
Naval ſtores.

The proſpect of the river, and the iſlands formed by it, is very agreeable, and the neighbouring hills have a very romantic appearance. The principal buildings are the

Colleges for education,
College of phyſicians,
Tribunals of juſtice,
Board of health,
Chamber of commerce,
Court of admiralty,
Royal gymnaſium, or ſchool of exerciſe,
Superintendency,
Arſenal,
Caſtle,
Free-ſchool,
Dock.

Though this town is ſituated 40 miles from the ſea, ſhips of conſiderable burden come up to it, and ſmaller veſſels may go much higher.

The inhabitants are remarkable for their courteous behaviour, and have been celebrated for the valorous defence of their city againſt the Imperialiſts, who beſieged it four months, in 1659, in vain; and again in 1677, when it held out five months, from July to December, againſt Frederic William the Great, then elector of Brandenburg; who, after one of the moſt remarkable ſieges that has been known in Europe, whereby moſt of the city was burnt to the ground, at the expence of 30,000 granadoes, 24000 hand-granadoes, 150,000 cannon-ſhots, and 98000 pounds of powder, and the garriſon reduced from 3000 men to 700, was obliged to grant it very honourable terms of capitulation.

The account of this ſiege, and its deſperate defence, is ſo amply recorded in hiſtory, that all we ſhall obſerve farther of it is, that the burghers were even more reſolute, if poſſible, in the defence of it, than the Swediſh garriſon: for, on the 15th of Auguſt, when moſt of their ſhips in the river had been ſunk and ſhattered, and

the

the cathedral, with many of the houſes, burnt, the elector offered them honourable terms, which they refuſed: on the 22d, when the town had ſuffered much more, he took pity of the inhabitants, and made them another offer; but they were obſtinate, made it death for any to talk of a ſurrender, ſecured their wives and children in places prepared for them under-ground, and made vigorous ſallies, but were repulſed. The 6th of September he ſent a trumpet to forewarn them of their danger, and to offer them larger privileges than they had; but they ſtill refuſed. He ſummoned them again on the 22d, after being joined by 8000 Danes, but to no purpoſe. The elector, having undermined their wall, filled the ditch, &c. ſummoned them again on the 1ſt of November, and threatened their ruin if they refuſed his new offers; but they replied, they would hold out till the end of the year, and hoped to have the ſame terms then: and though the town was in ruins, and 1400 citizens killed, beſides ſoldiers, they continued reſolute, and made vigorous ſallies. On the 20th, and alſo on the 30th of that month, there were quarrels betwixt the garriſon, which was for capitulating, and the burghers, that oppoſed it; in which ſeveral fell on both ſides. The king of Sweden having ſent the town a new charter, the elector ſummoned them again, December 19, and offered to confirm their new privileges, with an exemption from taxes for many years, but ſtill they refuſed, and made ſeveral ſallies; but next day, finding no hopes of relief, they propoſed an honourable capitulation, which, if not granted, they declared they would die ſword in hand, and be buried in the ruins of the city. The elector generouſly complied, and ratified all the privileges granted them by their ſaid new charter: but the burghers, inſiſting on too high terms for the garriſon, hoſtilities were renewed with vigour on both ſides, till the 26th, when they accepted the elector's terms, who, on the 6th of January following, entered the town in triumph. He continued their magiſtrates, who, with the judges and miniſters, ſwore fealty to him; and, of his own accord, exempted their fiſhery from taxes for eight years, on condition that they ſhould rebuild their churches; and he promiſed to rebuild the great one himſelf. He alſo continued the univerſity, the ſchools, and religion, as they were. The beſieged had a fine train of artillery, but wanted powder, ſalt, and wood.

Politz, a ſmall town ſituated near the Triſchen-Haff, is celebrated only for its hop-trade.

Anklam, or Anclam, on the river Pene, 17 miles ſouth-weſt from Gripſwald, and 31 north-weſt of Stetin, a well-fortified town, taken by the elector of Brandenburg, in 1676, together with Demin on the ſame river, but both reſtored three years after by the treaty of St. Germain. Anklam, however, was retaken by the Pruſſians in 1715. It was formerly called Tanglim, and ſome authors will have it to be the ſeat of the Angli mentioned by Tacitus, who advanced from hence to the Elbe, and from thence to the iſland of Great Britain. It made a good figure once among the Hans Towns. It is advantageouſly ſituated amidſt good arable lands, and excellent paſture, with the conveniency of fiſhing, and of exporting their commodities abroad by the river Pene. It has four pariſh churches, and a yearly fair on the ſecond Sunday after the birth of our lady. It ſuffered by ſeveral fires in the XIVth century, when its churches, with a monaſtery and a town-houſe, were burnt; but the town was rebuilt with more beauty.

Paſſewalck, antiently Pozdewalck, ſtands between Prentzlow and Turgelow, on the weſt ſide of the river Ucker, by which the inhabitants ſend their goods through the Haff to the Baltic. It has two parochial, and two other churches. There is an excellent ſort of beer brewed here. It is a provoſtſhip, with ſpiritual juriſdiction over 10 pariſhes. When Pomerania and the marquiſate were under different ſovereigns, this place, being on the confines of both, was frequently a bone of contention.

Gartz is another town on the ſame confines, and is one of the paſſes of the Oder. It was walled in 1258, by Barnimus I. duke of Pomerania. It has eight pariſhes under its juriſdiction, and ſeveral yearly fairs. It was a great ſufferer during the long wars in Germany; for its ſituation rendered it always a place of importance to the poſſeſſor.

Ukermunde ſtands where the Uker river falls into the Groſs Haff. It was walled in 1190, and Bogiſlaus III. duke of Pomerania, cauſed a caſtle to be built here. In 1469 it was beſieged by the elector of Brandenburg, aſſiſted by the Mecklenburgers, but they were obliged to abandon it. There is a fine walk of fair trees from hence through the middle of a great foreſt, which goes almoſt 20 miles, and within a league of Stetin.

Demin, a town ſituated near the river Pene, gives name to a circle, and has a tolerable trade by means of ſome neighbouring lakes.

Trepts, a town on the Tollen Lake, has three annual fairs, and is defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

Stolpe, a fortified town, with an antient caſtle, is 22 miles north-eaſt from Rugenwald. Its agreeable ſituation, in a valley on a river of the ſame name, tempted the dukes of Pomerania to build a caſtle here; and therefore ſome of them are, in ſeveral hiſtories, ſtiled dukes of Stolpe. Its river is formed by ſeveral ſtreams, which, meeting in the lordſhip of Butow, on the Poliſh frontier, make one channel, which runs from the ſouth-eaſt to the north-weſt; and, after watering this town, Winterſhagen, and Stolpmund, falls into the Baltic.

Neuwarp is a ſmall town, on a lake in the bailiwic of Uckermunde.

Torgelo is a caſtle on the Ucker, where the great foreſter of the duchy of Stetin reſides.

At Verchen, on the lake of Cummerio, is a convent of ladies; and in the ſame bailiwic, a ſmall town, named Jarmen, ſituated on the river Pene.

Penkum, a ſmall town between the river Rando and a lake, is remarkably pleaſant.

Griffenhagen on the Oder is pleaſantly ſituated, and gives name to a circle.

Dam on the Plone, a river, which a little below it falls into a lake of the ſame name. This place, ſome time ſince, fell to decay, but a ſteel manufactory, lately eſtabliſhed, has in ſome meaſure revived it.

Bahn, a ſmall town near the former, only remarkable for being the ſeat of a provoſt.

Piritz, a town which is ſituated in a fine corn country, and gives name to a circle and provoſtſhip.

The iſle of Uſedom lies weſt from that of Wollin, and is formed by the Pene, where it falls into the Baltic along with the Oder; ſo that one of the mouths of the Oder, which runs betwixt this and Wollin, is called the Swine; and the other, beyond Uſedom, the Pſin. Upon the deſtruction of Wollin the town of Uſedom was reſorted to by the Daniſh and Poliſh merchants, and became a place of good trade, being very large, and well fortified; but ſince 1473, when it was burnt down by an accidental fire, it has been only an inconſiderable ſea-port. It received chriſtianity by the preaching of the biſhop of Bamberg, who baptized many of the nobility who were aſſembled at the diet here in 1128. The iſland is about ſix miles in length, abounds with wild-boar, deer, and hares, and was the park where the dukes of Pomerania kept their game. In 1630, the Swedes, to the number of 3000, landed here, and took it without reſiſtance; but in 1637, 2000 Imperialiſts came upon it by ſurprize, and put them to the ſword; but, finding their countrymen were preparing to re-take it with vengeance, they conſumed all the proviſions that were in the iſland, and then abandoned it. Mr. Hubner, who obſerves, that the harbour is commanded by two forts, ſays, the town was built in the room of Vineta, formerly a large and wealthy city, but covered with an inundation, notwithſtanding which he ſays the houſes and ſtreets are ſtill plainly ſeen in clear weather.

Wollin is the eaſternmoſt of the two iſlands formed by the three mouths of the Oder. It is 25 miles long, 15 where broadeſt, and is divided by the Swine from Uſedom. The town, which ſtands at that mouth of it called Druenow, is five or ſix miles ſouth-eaſt of Rugen, 25 miles north of Stetin, and 25 ſouth-weſt of Wolgaſt. It was built out of the ruins of Julinum, once a very famous town; and was one of the largeſt cities in Europe, and its greateſt mart, next to Conſtantinople, being inhabited by Danes, Swedes, Ruſſians, Jews, and merchants of all nations, who had their ſeparate ſtreets, and houſes of exchange; and ſaid to have been ſo powerful, as ſingly to maintain a war againſt Denmark, and to have taken its king Suinotte priſoner three ſeveral times: but, having

having been partly deſtroyed by lightning, and partly by the arms of Woldemar, king of Denmark, it was in 1170 totally demoliſhed, and has been but an inconſiderable town ever ſince, its commerce having been transferred to Lubeck and Dantzic.

Neumark, a country town in the diſtrict of Colbatz. Wolten and Werben are ſmall towns in the ſame diſtrict, the latter being a provoſt's ſeat.

Bernſtein gives name to a bailiwic, and is ſituated on the confines of the diſtrict of Newmark.

Fidicho on the Oder is the laſt town on the Stetin territory.

Stargard on the Ihna, 22 miles from Stetin, is a capacious, handſome town, containing ſeveral churches, in one of which the Calviniſts are allowed the exerciſe of their religion. Here are, beſide a college, a free-ſchool, a houſe of correction, various manufactories, and a conſiderable trade. In ſpeaking of this town, a late traveller ſays, "The ſtreets are crowded with ſoldiery, and nothing is ſeen but regiments. The poſtillions who drove me, the friſieurs, the very peaſants, are all military under this government."

Golno, the ſeat of a provoſtſhip, and bailiwic, is ſituated on the Ihna.

Greiffenberg on the Rega is a provoſtſhip, and gives name to a circle.

Trepto on the Rega has ſome manufactories, a foreign trade, and a ſalt ſpring near.

Camin on the Dweno, 32 miles north of Stetin, is a conſiderable town. It has a foundation for ladies, a provoſtſhip, and three yearly fairs, by which, with its commerce and fiſheries, it is likely to become opulent.

Belgarden, or Belgart, on the ſame river, is a little town, with a good trade, five miles ſouth-eaſt of Corlin, 16 from the Baltic, and 56 north-eaſt of Stetin. In ſome public acts it is called Belgrad, and Belgradia. It is a very antient town, of which we find no certain account till the preaching of the goſpel in theſe parts, which was about the 11th century. It was heretofore very conſiderable, both for the number and valour of its inhabitants; but has been a great ſufferer by wars and conflagrations; particularly, in 1506, when it was quite burnt down to the ground. The houſes were indeed ſoon rebuilt, but not with their former grandeur. The church was alſo re-edified, but no ſooner was its tower up, than it was thrown down by lightning; and after the treaty of Weſtphalia, when the town began to recover from all its diſaſters, one third of it was conſumed by a fire, and the other two thirds were burnt down the year following.

New Stetin is ſituated between the Willern and ſome other lakes, having been built in the beginning of the fourteenth century after the model of Old Stetin. It is commanded by a caſtle, but received great damage by the ravages of the Ruſſians during the late war.

Maneriſlies, a village which gives name to a bailiwic, contains a well-endowed religious foundation for ladies.

Near the above are the following towns, or their remains, which were left by the ravages of the late war:

Satzig	Ravenſtein
Zachan	Maſſo
Jacobshagen	Stepenitz
Buto	Lebe
Lauenburg	Lupo
Stolpemunde	Stolpe on the river Stolp.

But none of theſe are now conſiderable, or deſerve any particular deſcription. Here are beſide many inconſiderable villages and hamlets.

Ratzbur on the Zarn, not far from the confines of Poland, which, in 1758, was, together with 19 neighbouring villages, ſacked and burnt by the Coſſacks and Ruſſians.

Rugenwald is the capital of Wenden duchy on the river Wiper, 18 miles north-eaſt from Coſlin, and 20 from Camin. It is ſuppoſed to take its name from the antient Rugii, who founded it, and were ſettled in theſe parts before they removed to the iſle of Rugen, to the banks of the Danube, and towards Italy. It is a well-built town, adorned with a handſome caſtle, and has 24 pariſhes in its diſtrict.

Slage, or Slaguen, ſtands on the ſame river, a few leagues above Rugenwald, but is a ſmall, ill-built town, with no other fortifications than an old wall round it, and a ditch of running water.

Coſlin, 18 miles north eaſt of Colberg, is a very pleaſant town, with a good air, the uſual reſidence of the biſhop of Camin. It being but a league from the Baltic, the inhabitants can eaſily export their corn, and import what commodities they want from abroad. The Friſche Haff lake is a treaſure to them, for they often, in the winter, bring up an hundred tun of fiſh there, at one draught of the net. It is not only ſurrounded with the tides at high-water, but has a ſtream called Neſenbach, which turns mills for ſeveral uſes. The adjacent country is fruitful, and interſperſed with ſeveral little hills, on which ſtood formerly popiſh chapels, much frequented by pilgrims. In 1480 it was roughly treated by Bogiſlaus X. duke of Pomerania, for a mutiny of the inhabitants. Here are a pariſh-church, and two others, one of which, near the caſtle, was heretofore a nunnery: there is alſo a college, which has ſent forth many good ſcholars. On St. Simon and Jude's day, in 1504, the town was burnt down, but ſoon rebuilt; and in 1535, it ſuffered very much by peſtilence. Here are three annual fairs, viz. the Saturday after Lady-Day, the Thurſday after the fourth Sunday in Lent, and All-Saints Day.

Corlin is the capital of a bailiwick very near Belgard, and has a very good caſtle on the river Perſant, 13 miles eaſt of Colberg, and 12 weſt of Coſlin. At the entrance of the town there is a wooden bride over a river, formed by the conflux of three ſmaller ones. It is a very pleaſant place, and has belonged to the biſhops of Camin ever ſince 1240. It has two annual fairs, viz. on the Saturday before Palm-Sunday, and on Aſcenſion-Day. In 1643 it held out againſt a ſiege by the Imperialiſts.

Colberg, or Colburgh, is the capital of that called the duchy of Caſſubia, and ſtands at the mouth of the Perſant, near the Baltic ſhore, 30 miles north-eaſt from Camin, and 55 from Stetin. Salt is made here, of which great quantities are ſent abroad, to the great enriching of the town and the king of Pruſſia, to whom the town came by the treaty of Munſter. Its harbour, which is a good one, though ſomewhat too narrow, is defended by a ſtrong caſtle. It was antiently called Colobrega, and was the moſt conſiderable town belonging to the biſhop of Camin, who had it in exchange for Stargard, with 3500 marks into the bargain. Zeyler ſays, there would be more ſalt made here than there is, if they had but more fuel. It is large, hath ſome trade, contains four churches, one of which is collegiate; has a foundation for ladies, and a grammar ſchool.

Near the above are Frederickſburg, a market-town, which gives name to a bailiwic. Gulzo, a market-town, which gives name to a diſtrict; and Naugarten, a ſmall town, ſituated on a lake, from which a lordſhip receives its appellation.

IV. SWEDISH POMERANIA.

THAT part of Pomerania called Swediſh Pomerania comprehends the iſland of Rugen, which has already been deſcribed in page 85 of the ſecond volume of this work. The iſland of Hiddenſee, which is remarkable only for a light-houſe, a few ſmaller iſlands of two little importance to merit mention, and ſome places on the Continent, the principal of which are as follow:

Stralſund, the largeſt and richeſt town in Pomerania, the ſixth in rank of the Hans Towns, and a free imperial city, ſtands near the banks of the ſea, over-againſt the iſland of Rugen, 19 miles north of Gripſwald. Some derive the name from Sunno II. king of the Franks, its ſuppoſed founder; but it more probably comes from the narrow ſea betwixt it and Rugen, all ſtreights, in the old German language, being called Sundt. The firſt certain account of it is, that being for the moſt part deſtroyed, it was magnificently rebuilt, enlarged, and peopled with Germans by Jaromar, the prince of Rugen, about 1209; and that moſt of it being afterwards burnt by the Danes, the ſituation was altered by his ſon about 1230, when it was rebuilt, ſoon grew populous, and was fortified. In the civil wars of Germany, count Wallenſtein, the imperial general, beſieged it in vain; not long after which, the citizens put themſelves under the protection of Guſtavus Adolphus king of Sweden. The elector of Brandenburg took it

in 1678, after deſtroying 1500 houſes by bombs, and was the only prince that ever took it by force till then, the citizens having baffled the attempts of ſeveral princes to ſubject them, and having at one time oppoſed the united forces of Denmark, Sweden, and ten other princes; but he reſtored it, with other towns of this county, next year, by the treaty of St. Germains. In 1711, the kings of Poland and Denmark beſieged it in vain. In 1715, the king of Sweden, Charles XII. arrived here from his long confinement in Turkey, after his defeat at Pultowa, animated the garriſon to hold out a vigorous ſiege againſt the king of Denmark and Pruſſia, aſſiſted by the Ruſſians and Saxons; but notwithſtanding his continually ſupplying them with men and proviſions from the iſle of Rugen, the town was forced to ſurrender on terms, after four months ſiege. It was, however, by the treaty of peace in 1720, relinquiſhed again to the Swedes.

It enjoys great privileges, the chief of which are, that the magiſtrates are empowered to determine all cauſes among themſelves without an appeal; to coin money, and raiſe troops for ſea and land ſervice; to make leagues and confederacies for advancing their trade; to chuſe what prince of the empire they pleaſe for their protector; and, in caſe of a naval war by the empire, they are not obliged to venture their ſhips farther abroad than is conſiſtent with the ſafety of the city; nor are they obliged to give more than they pleaſe in the contributions which the other towns in the duchy are taxed at. It ſuffered much by a fire in 1680, as well as by its ſieges above-mentioned, but is now a flouriſhing city. It lies in a ſort of peninſula formed by the ſea and the lake Franeken. The ſea, from hence to Rugen, is about a mile over; and there are ſix gates, with as many bridges, leading to them from the city, to which the merchant ſhips in the harbour are faſtened. On the land ſide it is regularly fortified with bulwarks and fiſh-ponds, two muſquet-ſhots in breadth, beſides large ditches, and natural marſhes, only paſſable by four cauſeways and bridges, leading from four gates, and all fortified; which make approaches to it very difficult. It has an excellent haven, where ſhips come up into the very town; and is ſo well ſituated for trade, that it has a very great and gainful commerce both by ſea and land; for it is to be obſerved, that here begins the export of thoſe ſtaple commodities which all Europe ſends for to the Baltic, as corn, and naval ſtores, viz. hemp, flax, &c. but eſpecially corn, of which great quantities are exported, this being the firſt city in the Baltic, to which the Dutch trade for it. Here are alſo great quantities of honey and wax, tar, pitch, roſin, hides, tallow, and linen; eſpecially canvas, of which a good ſort is made here. The ſtreets are broad, and the buildings beautiful, the private houſes being of ſtone, and uniform; and the town would be much larger, but it is ſo ſurrounded with the ſea on one ſide, and freſh-water lakes on the other, that there is no room for extending the limits.

Barth, which is upwards of 70 miles north-eaſt of Stetin, ſtands on a ſmall bay 10 miles from Stralſund. It gives name to a ſmall principality, and is celebrated for an excellent kind of beer. It is defended by a ſtrong caſtle, and has a foundation for ladies, firſt began in 1733.

Kenz, a ſmall village in the neighbourhood of Barth, is much frequented for its mineral waters.

Damgard, near Rekenitz, is an open town with a caſtle.

Trebeſis is an old, but important frontier town, with a caſtle and bailiwic, towards Mecklenburg, ſituated near the river Trebel, betwixt Roſtock and Gripſwald. About the cloſe of the 12th century, Ratibor duke of Pomerania took it from the people of Rugen, and converted it to chriſtianity.

Gruim is a ſmall town ſituated near that laſt mentioned.

Franburg, a little place, gives name to a diſtrict; and Richtenberg, a town on the Trebel, gives name to a bailiwic.

Grieffswalde is ſituated at the bottom of a gulph oppoſite to the iſle of Rugen. It is conſiderable, handſomely built, ſtrongly fortified, poſſeſſes a good trade, has great privileges, and produces a large revenue. Here is an univerſity, a grammar ſchool, and a German ſeminary; and the three paſtors of the town are theological profeſſors. In the neighbourhood are ſalt ſprings, which are not of any utility for want of fuel. The town has a good harbour, with a great many ſhips belonging to it. Here are two annual fairs on St. James's, and All Saints days.

Eldena is a large village, whoſe territory formerly belonged to the Ciſtertian monks, now belongs to the univerſity of Grieffswalde and forms a bailiwic.

Wolgaſt, a town near the river Pene, has a pretty good trade. It gives name to a county and lordſhip, as it did anciently to a duchy; and ſeveral of the dukes of Pomerania are interred in its parochial church.

Gutſkow is a town on the river Pene, 8 miles ſouth of Gripſwald, and 10 weſt of Wolgaſt, between Anclam and Loytze, and the capital of a county of the ſame name, which formerly included Gripſwald, Loytz, and the abbey of Eldenow. Upon the death of its laſt count without iſſue, the dukes of Pomerania, to whom it devolved, ſeized it, and had the inveſtiture thereof by the emperor; but it afterwards belonged to the Swedes, though now to the king of Pruſſia.

Its town was the firſt in theſe parts that received chriſtianity upon its being preached by Otton, biſhop of Bamberg, called the apoſtle of Pomerania, who built a church here in the room of its Pagan temple; and it was then a town of ſome eminence, but it was taken and plundered by the Danes and the people of Rugen in 1357; and, after the demolition of its caſtle by the inhabitants of Stralſund and Gripſwald, in 1386, it dwindled to a village. Here was once alſo a collegiate church, on whoſe ſynod ſeveral pariſhes depended, as to ſpiritual juriſdiction, which are now ſhared between Wolgaſt and Gripſwald, and Grotſkow itſelf depends now on the ſynod of Gripſwald.

Loytz ſtands on the Pene river, between Grotſkow and Demain. The Pomeranians took it firſt from the counts of Grotſkow, and afterwards from the princes of Mecklenburg. It has four fairs a year, viz. the Monday before Lent, the Monday before Whitſuntide, a fortnight after Midſummer, and a fortnight after Michaelmas.

Laſſau, on the Pene, was formerly a conſiderable town, and is ſtill populous, but the fortifications were long ago demoliſhed. It gives name to a lake formed by the eaſtern branch of the Oder, between Wolgaſt and Uſedom.

V. MAGDEBERG.

THIS duchy has Mecklenburg and Brandenburg towards the north; Anhalt and Halberſtadt to the ſouth; Upper Saxony to the eaſt, and the duchy of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle to the weſt. It is level, watered by the Elbe, in ſome places woody, in others marſhy or ſandy; but, in moſt parts, ſo exceedingly rich in ſalt, that this duchy alone is capable of ſupplying all Germany with that commodity. It was formerly an archbiſhopric, erected at the requeſt of the emperor Otho I. with ſubjection to none in ſpirituals but the pope; and its prelate was primate of all Germany till the reformation, when the canons, having embraced Luther's doctrine, choſe the elector of Brandenburg's ſon adminiſtrator of the archbiſhopric; after which it remained in the adminiſtration of a ſecular prince till 1648, when it was eſtabliſhed by the treaty of Munſter, that after the death of the then adminiſtrator, the whole country ſhould devolve on the elector of Brandenburg as a ſecular eſtate, and a dukedom. It is accordingly now ſubject to that elector, who is ſaid to have advanced his annual revenue at leaſt 600,000 rixdollars.

Magdeburg, its capital, which was formerly one of the Hans Towns, and reckoned the chief city of all Germany, as it is now the metropolis of the circle of Lower Saxony, ſtands on the Elbe, 39 miles ſouth-weſt of Brandenburg. It is as antient a city as moſt in Germany: the name ſignifies Maiden Town, which ſome aſcribe to the worſhip paid in it to Venus, till her image and temple were deſtroyed by order of Charlemagne, who, being in love with its ſituation, built St. Stephen's church there, with its treaſure, together with a fort to curb the Saxons. The town was firſt built about the year 940, by Otho I. who made it Imperial, and was enlarged by his empreſs Edgitha, daughter to our Saxon king Edmund,

who,

who, ſome ſay, founded it; but others, with more probability, that ſhe received it from him as part of her dowry in marriage. The firſt tournaments in Germany were appointed here by the emperor Henry the Fowler, to which none were admitted but thoſe of noble extraction both by father and mother, and of a clear reputation, eſpecially in their conduct to the ladies; with an excluſion alſo of all uſurpers, traitors, oppreſſors of widows and orphans, hereticks, murderers, and cowards.

The ſituation of this city is very fine, having an outlet on all ſides to ſpacious plains that are all very fruitful in corn, as well as an inlet of riches by the river Elbe; but there are few towns in Germany that have ſuffered ſo much as this by war, and other misfortunes. In 1013 it was almoſt intirely ruined by Boleſlaus, king of Poland, and reduced to aſhes in 1180, by a fire. In 1214 the emperor Otho IV. came and deſtroyed its ſuburbs, with its three churches of St. Peter, St. James, and St. Catharine, which were afterwards, however, rebuilt. It has been ſeveral times put under the ban of the empire, and puniſhed with long ſieges, particularly in 1547, when, depending on aſſiſtance from John Frederic, elector of Saxony, the citizens turned out the canons; and in 1549, and 1553, when, for refuſing to receive the interim of Charles V. it not only loſt the title of archbiſhopric, and was put under the ban of the empire, but was beſieged at leaſt a year by Maurice, elector of Saxony, who was ſent to reduce it; but, being himſelf a Proteſtant, ſpun out the ſiege; and having prevailed on the Magdeburghers to ſurrender at laſt, on a promiſe to join his Proteſtant brethren in the war againſt the emperor, was as good as his word, and made uſe of this garriſon to reinforce his army in the war he then declared againſt the emperor. But this city was the greateſt ſufferer in that called the thirty years war; becauſe, for ſo long a time, Germany was ravaged on all ſides: for in 1631, the emperor's general count Tilly took it by ſtorm, after a long ſiege, maſſacred the inhabitants in a moſt barbarous manner, and burnt and deſtroyed the whole town, except the cathedral, and a few inconſiderable houſes, or rather cottages, of fiſhermen; ſo that 16 churches and chapels, many of them covered with lead, and one with copper, were reduced to aſhes; and of 40,000 burghers, not above 400 eſcaped, and theſe had no ſupport. The general having ordered his ſoldiers to ſpare neither age or ſex.

The electors of Brandenburg have much aſſiſted this city, and repaired its fortifications, which have been carrying on many years, are very ſtrong, and have rebuilt one ſtately church. The jeſuits have alſo a very fine one, the three religions being tolerated here according to the treaty of Weſtphalia, and the town is populous and extenſive, and has a flouriſhing trade. The cathedral is a very fair and magnificent ſtructure, built after the Engliſh model, was founded in 1210 by archbiſhop Albert I. and dedicated (as the former that was burnt) to St. Maurice. Here is that called Otho's chapel, where he is repreſented in Baſſo Relievo over the altar, with his empreſs Edgitha, and the figures of 19 caſks of gold which had been ſpent by them upon the former cathedral. This church has 49 altars, and the high altar in the choir is of one ſtone of divers colours, curiouſly wrought, nine Hamburgh ells long, four broad, and one thick. Here is a fine large organ, the maſter-pipe of which is 33 feet long, and ſo big, that a man can ſcarce claſp it, and is valued at two ton of gold. Behind the high altar are the tombs of the emperor Otho, and the empreſs Edgitha, whoſe bones were removed hither from the ruins of the old cathedral. In the front of the choir there is a fine marble ſtatue of St. Maurice, the patron of the church, having a ſhield in one hand with the Imperial eagle, and in the other, the ſtandard which the citizens march to the field with in time of war. Among other ornaments, here are the ſtatues of the five wiſe virgins ſmiling, and the five fooliſh ones lamenting; both very well done. In the ruins of the cloyſter of the Auguſtin friers, of which order Martin Luther was one, there are a chamber, bedſtead, and table, which appear by an inſcription over the door, in German verſe, to have belonged to that reformer. The elector Frederick I. built a houſe in this city, which faces the great ſquare before the cathedral, and is oppoſite to the citadel he built, which is divided from it by the Elbe.

This river brings up a great many merchant ſhips from Holland, Hamburg, &c. to its quay, and forms an iſland before the town, which has ſome works of earth caſt up, with ſeveral houſes, and large warehouſes of fir-timber for building ſhips, that is carried to Hamburg, and there bought up by divers merchants. The iſland is joined both to the country and the town by two bridges. Over-againſt the town-houſe there is inclоſed, in a ſort of cage, an equeſtrian ſtatue, erected by the city in honour of Otho, accompanied with the ſtatues of his two wives, Edgitha abovementioned, and Adelais; and ſeveral figures of armed men, holding the arms of his chief hereditary domains. In the great market-place there is the ſtatue of Roland, of the ſame nature with thoſe Charlemagne cauſed to be ſet up in all the towns which he either founded or repaired. The late elector erected an academy of cadets in this, as well as Berlin, and other towns, where the young gentlemen are inſtructed in the rudiments of war. The great ſquare before the elector's palace has few equal to it for extent and fine houſes that encompaſs it, which are all uniform, and three ſtories high. There is an arſenal full of cannon and ſmall arms, and though not ſo magnificent as that of Berlin, may be ranked among the chief elſewhere. The chapter of Magdeburg meets in the cathedral, is on the ſame foot as before the reformation; and the canons muſt all make proof of their nobility; though this is a punctilio with which the elector, who confers all its prebends and dignities, ſometimes diſpenſes.

Halle, 24 miles north-weſt from Leipſic, is a large town, ſituated on the Saole. It received its name from the ſalt-pits diſcovered here, previous to the birth of our Saviour, which were beſtowed by the emperor Otho the Great on the archbiſhopric of Magdeburg. His ſon, named likewiſe Otho, gave the place a charter, called it Halle, and made it an imperial city. The town contains four ſalt-ſprings, many boiling-houſes, &c. The toll of the ſalt brings a very conſiderable revenue to the king of Pruſſia, who engroſſes as much as poſſible into his own hands. The renters of the boiling-houſes are called plarmers, and muſt be freemen of the city; but the workmen are termed hallers; and theſe ſtill retain the Sclavonic dreſs, cuſtoms, manners, language, &c. The principal of the ſalt made here is conveyed by the Elbe to Brandenburg, Pomerania, Sileſia, Pruſſia, Franconia, &c. where it is diſpoſed of by the king's factors. Theſe ſalt-ſprings, and the univerſity, have rendered Halle a flouriſhing place. The univerſity was founded in 1694, by Frederic the Firſt, king of Pruſſia. We have a circumſpect account, that from the year of the foundation to the year 1744, the number of ſtudents amounted to 29,220; of whom

2	were	Princes.
120		Counts.
2,253		Barons and gentlemen.
12,278		Students of divinity.
12,626		Ditto of law.
1,941		Ditto of phyſic.
29,220		

Since which time, to the preſent period, the improvement has been ſtill more rapid, and the number of ſtudents conſiderably encreaſed. This is ſuperior to the univerſity of Leipſic, with reſpect to the abilities of the profeſſors, the diſcipline of the ſtudents, and the cheapneſs of living. Here are

A Library, conſiſting of above 10,000 volumes.
A Lutheran and Calviniſt Gymnaſium.
A free ſecular Calviniſt Nunnery.
Three Lutheran Churches.
Many Calviniſt ditto.
A Popiſh Chapel.
A Jews Synagogue.
Several Chapels, Hoſpitals, &c.

Excluſive of the ſtudents, garriſon, &c. the inhabitants only are computed at upwards of 14,000. The magiſtrates have a large eſtate, an extenſive juriſdiction, great power, and many privileges. The orphan-houſe is a laudable inſtitution, and the correction and work-houſe

are

are of infinite utility. Here are various manufactories for

Gloves,	Silk ſtockings,
Stuffs,	Woollen ditto,
Fuſtians,	Cloths,
Flannel,	Linen,
Porcelain,	Tobacco-pipes,
Gold,	Silver,
Ribbons,	Starch,
Metal buttons,	Red and yellow leather, &c.

Here are many plantations of mulberry-trees, for the purpoſe of feeding ſilk-worms, and the improvement of the ſilk manufactory. The German language is ſpoken here in its utmoſt purity, and the manners of the inhabitants are courteous and polite.

Calbe on the Saole was a tolerable town previous to its deſtruction by fire in 1713, and in re-building it was conſiderably improved.

Great Salze, a town only famous for two ſalt-ſprings. Engeln on the Bode is the capital of a lordſhip. Troſe on the Elbe belongs to the corporation of Great Salze. New Holdenſleben is ſituated on the Ohre; and Newſtadt, or New Magdeburg, is a handſome town diſtinct from Old Magdeburg.

Sudenburg, though a town of itſelf, hath been conſidered as a ſuburb of Magdeburg. Elmen is famed for an inexhauſtible ſalt-ſpring. Stasfurt on the Bode has two ſalt-ſprings, and 32 boiling-houſes. Wolmerſtadt on the Ohre is defended by a caſtle. Schonebeck on the Elbe is a toll town; and Acken on the Elbe has a ferry.

Oebsfeld on the Aller is the capital of a bailiwic. Berg is a convent under the direction of a Lutheran abbot, and ſix conventuals. Burg on the Ihle has a conſiderable woollen manufactory. Sandau and Jericho are both tolerable towns on the Elbe. Loburg gives name to a bailiwic, as does Mockern, a ſmall town belonging to the family of Munckhauſen.

Neumarket, to the north of Halle, is in the bailiwic of Giebickenſtein.

Glauche, near Hallis, is in the ſame bailiwic, is celebrated for an orphan-houſe, in which 200 orphans are conſtantly maintained and educated, and many other perſons occaſionally relieved. In the ſchool are taught Hebrew, Greek, Latin, French, theology, logic, mathematics, phyſic, geography, hiſtory, writing, arithmetic, ſinging, and epiſtolary correſpondence. Here are two inſpectors, 50 preceptors, a diſpenſary, laboratory, muſeum, printing-preſſes, &c. Excluſive of the preceptors, officers, and orphans, on the foundation, above an hundred other ſtudents, and poor ſcholars, are allowed their dinner and ſupper, inſomuch that with perſons occaſionally admitted, near 700 perſons eat together in one large hall. Independent of the above here are four German ſchools, under the direction of two inſpectors, and 110 preceptors. Near the orphan-houſe is an academy, where young gentlemen are taught, at their own expence, every polite and laudable branch of erudition.

With reſpect to the other towns, Lebegum is remarkable for a coal mine, Wettin for the ſame, Connern for its antiquity, Rotenburg for a copper mine, Giebichenſtein for giving name to the bailiwic; and Alſleben for being conſidered as a part of the duchy, though ſituated on the other ſide of the Saole.

VI. HALBERSTAT.

THIS is a ſmall province, bounded on the ſouth by the principality of Anhalt; on the weſt, by the archbiſhopric of Hildeſheim; on the eaſt, by part of the electorate of Saxony; and, on the north, by Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle. It is 30 miles in length, and 35 in breadth, has a good ſoil, yields plenty of corn, and the foreſts have ſtore of veniſon. The largeſt park is the Hackel, in the middle of the country. The north-weſt part is full of fens and marſhes, through which dykes and roads are caſt up towards Brunſwic, Helmſtadt, &c.

Halberſtat, its principal town, which gives name to the country, was heretofore an imperial city. It ſtands on the river Hotheim, or Hotteim, 25 miles ſouth-weſt of Magdeburg. It was made a biſhopric by Charlemagne in 780, when the ſee was transferred hither from Oſterwick. Hiſtorians give an account of 48 of their biſhops, moſt of them of the houſe of Brunſwick, and more remarkable for being ſoldiers than ſcholars. Their 15th biſhop Ramhard defeated the emperor Henry V. in the woods of Welfo. Their 18th, Utric, was routed by Henry the lion, duke of Brunſwic, who took and burnt the town, with the citizens and clergy that fled to the cathedral. Their 29th, Albert of Brunſwic, fought 20 battles, and gained moſt of them, over his rivals, who were ſet up againſt him by the popes. Their 31ſt was Albert a great philoſopher, who being defeated by Gerard the eloquent, biſhop of Hildeſheim, it occaſioned a jeſt here, That rhetoric was too hard for logic. Their 44th, Henry Julius of Brunſwic, was choſen when but two years old, on condition, that the dean and chapter ſhould have the government for 12 years, and pay their infant-biſhop an annuity. In 1591 he introduced Luther's reformation. He was ſucceeded by his three ſons, one after the other, the laſt of whom, Chriſtian, took part with the Proteſtants in the civil wars of Germany, and was a great, but unfortunate warrior. Their 48th and laſt biſhop was Leopold William of Auſtria, who, being put in by the Imperialiſts, reſtored popery; but the Swedes, retaking the town, reſtored Lutheraniſm, and kept poſſeſſion of both city and dioceſe, till the biſhopric was ſecularized, and given to the elector of Brandenburg by the treaty of Weſtphalia; and now it bears the title of a principality.

The town is well built, the ſtreets ſtrait and uniform, and many of the buildings fair and ſtately: but the moſt remarkable is an inn called the Commis, or factory, reckoned the largeſt in Europe, and to have the beſt, and moſt accommodations for ſtrangers; ſo that in the time of the civil war, Wallenſtein the emperor's general kept his court in it for ſome months, and found lodgings in it for all his attendants and guards. The trade here is inconſiderable, by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of the river; but as it is the ſeat of the regency of the principality, and of the courts of juſtice, it is much frequented. Its cathedral, which is a free-ſtone pile, adorned with remarkable ſtatues, and worth ſeeing, belongs to a chapter wherein the Catholics and Proteſtants are equally admitted, and both are allowed their public worſhip. Behind its choir there is an image of the Virgin Mary, with 72 titles of honour. The Catholics have ſeveral convents in the town, of which that of the Recollets is the moſt beautiful, and their church is very fine: upon the whole, it is a ſtrong and populous city, has ſix gates and a town houſe. The houſes which are on the hill, or about it, are called the town; thoſe below it, the ſuburbs. On the top of an hill, in an eſplanade, ſtand two churches with the canons houſes.

Gruningen, 10 miles to the eaſt, on the river Felke, is a ſmall town with a large caſtle, formerly the reſidence of the biſhops of Halberſtat. Here is a curious chapel gilt all over the inſide, with fine galleries, &c. This town gives name to a bailiwic, as does Aſcherſleben, a town on the Bode, containing a Benedictine nunnery and a convent of Auguſtine monks.

Aſcherſleben on the Erne is the ſecond town in the province, and contains three churches, one of which is common both to Lutherans and Calviniſts.

Weferlingen on the Aller, is a market town, and contains a Lutheran abbey.

Ermſleben on the Selke gives name to a circle and bailiwic. Dardeſſen is a walled town on a hill. Zilly a ſmall town which gives name to a bailiwic. Horenburg on the Ilſe does the ſame, and is likewiſe celebrated for its hop trade. Oſterwick on the Ilſe has ſeveral woollen manufactories, and Reinſtein, formerly a ſtrong caſtle, gives name to a county and circle.

VII. GLATZ.

THE county of Glatz has for its boundaries Sileſia, Moravia, and Bohemia, and is ſeparated from them all by mountains almoſt inacceſſible, ſo that it is a country very difficult to be entered. Its length is about 30 miles, and its breadth 20, and it is beautifully diverſi-

fied

fied with villages, hills, dales, meadows, fields, ſtreams, &c. and produces

Wheat	Game
Paſture	Fiſh
Wood	Pit-coal
Quarry-ſtones	Marble
Jaſper	Topazes
Cornelians	Mineral waters, &c.

It is watered by ſeveral ſtreams, particularly the Neyſz, and is, upon the whole, an exceeding fertile and plentiful country.

Since Glatz became ſubject to the king of Pruſſia, the diets have been diſcontinued. It was not conquered by the Pruſſian monarch, but ceded to him in the year 1742. For the government of Glatz there is a regency; but an appeal, in either civil or eccleſiaſtical matters, lies to the courts at Berlin; and the offices are ſubordinate to the war and domain chambers at Breſlaw. The language is German. The principal manufactures are thread and cotton; but the favourite employments of the inhabitants are tillage and grazing. The people in general were Roman Catholics till the country came into the poſſeſſion of the king of Pruſſia; ſince which he has eſtabliſhed Lutheraniſm. The principal places are the following:

Glatz, the capital, is ſituated near the Neyſz, on the declivity of a hill. It is ſtrongly fortified, contains an old caſtle, which hath been much improved by the Pruſſians, and a new one which they have lately erected; the latter is admirably ſituated on a hill oppoſite to the former, with a river between them. Here are commodious barracks for the garriſon; and the adjacent country may be laid under water by means of ſluices. The town contains a college, two convents, ſeveral churches, and enjoys a tolerable trade. From the ſummit of the old citadel the whole county may be ſeen, which, as well as the town, hath been aſtoniſhingly improved ſince the Pruſſians became poſſeſſed of it.

Laudec, on the Biela, contains ſome warm baths.

Habelſchwerdt is a walled town on the Neyſz.

Reinerz is an open town, remarkable for a mineral ſpring, and its manufactures of cloth, pluſh, and paper.

Wimſchelburg is ſurrounded by walls, and has a great trade in thread and woollens, as Neurode, a little open town, hath for cloth, ſtuffs, and ſnuff; and Hunſdorff, a ſmall town, is remarkable for a copper-mine.

In this country there is a high mountain, which ſerves as a weather-glaſs to the whole country:

For by the clouds that on its head appear,
The knowing ſwains predict when ſtorms are near;
And, from th' appearance of its top, explain
When ſnows will fall, or tell th' approach of rain.

VIII. MINDEN.

THE principality of Minden, which was given to the elector of Brandenburg at the treaty of Munſter, lies betwixt Oſnaburg and Schaumburg, and is 20 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 25 from north to ſouth. The ſouthern parts abound with corn, and export much; but the northern are full of woods and hills, and have plenty of game.

Minden, its capital, is a neat, well-fortified town on the weſt ſide of the Weſer, 30 miles eaſt of Oſnaburg. It was made a biſhopric by Charlemagne, and continued ſo as ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Cologne, till 1638, when it was ſecularized by the treaty of Munſter. In Charlemagne's time a caſtle was built at the foot of its bridge over the Weſer; of which ſome remains, with other antiquities, are yet viſible. In 1529 the reformation took place here with ſuch vehemence, that the chapter was obliged to leave the city; for which the inhabitants were, in 1538, put under the ban of the empire; and in 1547 they were, in conſequence, obliged to ſurrender their town to Charles V. They were almoſt ever after in continual troubles and revolutions on the ſcore of religion during the wars in Germany. The city was taken by the Imperialiſts under count Tilly, in 1628, and by the duke of Brunſwic Lunenburg in 1634. It was taken the firſt time by ſtorm, when Tilly put near 3000 men, ſoldiers, and inhabitants, to the ſword. In 1636, the Swedes undertook to protect the proteſtant inhabitants againſt the perſecution of the chapter, and kept poſſeſſion of it on that account till 1650, when, in purſuance of the treaties of Weſtphalia, this once imperial city, and one of the Hans Towns alſo, was delivered to the elector of Brandenburg, who keeps a garriſon here. The majority of the inhabitants are proteſtants; but the cathedral, a noble and large, though dark ſtructure, which is ſaid to have been king Wittikind's palace, who, on his converſion, turned it into a church, is in the poſſeſſion of the Roman Catholics; as are likewiſe the churches of St. John, and St. Simeon, with a large monaſtery adjoining to the latter. This place is noted for a particular ſort of pale beer, much eſteemed in Germany, ſomewhat likewiſe oat-ale. It is a walled town, defended by ſome half-moons, but commanded by a neighbouring hill. It has two chapters, one of canons, and the other of canoneſſes, into which the ladies muſt make proof of their nobility to be admitted.

This city was taken in the late war by the French, and the garriſon of 1500 men made priſoners. The French afterwards ſtrongly and advantageouſly encamped themſelves near it. When prince Ferdinand of Brunſwic, by ſome admirable ſtrokes of generalſhip, drew them from their excellent and impregnable ſituation; and on the 1ſt of Auguſt, 1759, engaged their army. The allies advanced towards the centre of the French army, which was compoſed almoſt wholly of horſe, but it was the flower of their cavalry who anticipated the ſhock of the allies by beginning the engagement. The brunt of the battle was almoſt wholly ſuſtained by the Engliſh infantry and ſome corps of Hanoverians, which ſtood the reiterated charges of ſo many bodies of horſe, the ſtrength and glory of the French armies, with a reſolution, ſteadineſs, and expertneſs in their manœuvres which were never exceeded, perhaps never equalled. They cut to pieces, or entirely routed theſe bodies. Two brigades of foot attempted to ſupport them, but they vaniſhed before the Engliſh infantry. Waldegrave's and Kingſley's regiments diſtinguiſhed themſelves in a particular manner this day; nor were their commanders leſs diſtinguiſhed. The enemy's horſe, which compoſed their centre, being entirely diſcomfited; and their right having made no ſort of impreſſion, they thought of nothing but a retreat. At this point of time the prince ſent orders to lord George Sackville, who commanded the whole Britiſh, and ſeveral brigades of German cavalry, to advance. But the orders were not ſufficiently preciſe, or they were not ſufficiently underſtood by the Engliſh commander; ſo that during the delay occaſioned in waiting for explanations, the critical minute paſſed away. The Britiſh cavalry loſt their ſhare in the glory of the action, and the victory was leſs deciſive than it would otherwiſe have been. The loſs of the French, in this action, amounted to about 7000 men, killed, wounded, and taken, among whom were ſeveral officers of conſiderable rank. The loſs of the allies did not exceed 2000, about 1200 of which were Engliſh; for as the Engliſh had the greateſt glory in the action, ſo they were the greateſt ſufferers.

Peterſhagen was a ſmall village till 1722, when it obtained the privileges of a town. It has a Lutheran church, a brewery, diſtillery, and is defended by a caſtle.

Hanſberg gives name to a diſtrict; has a brewery, diſtillery, three vaſſals ſeats, royal farm and caſtle. In 1722 it was made a city and magiſtracy.

Lubeck is a fortified town inhabited by Lutherans, the magiſtrates having both civil and criminal juriſdiction within the diſtrict. Here are a ſchool, alms-houſe, ſugar-houſe, chapter-houſe, &c. The trade conſiſts of

Cattle	Linen
Yarn	Beer
Woollen	Spirits.

IX. RAVENSBURG.

THE county of Ravenſburg lies ſouth from Oſnaburg and Minden, north-weſt from Lippe, and north from Rheda. It is 38 miles long, and 40 broad. It belongs to the king of Pruſſia; is for the moſt part rocky and mountainous, and has its name from its capital.

Ravenſburg is ſituated, together with its ſtrong fort, on a hill near the river Heſſel, 18 miles ſouth of Oſnaburg: and here it may be proper to obſerve, that moſt of the antient ſeats of the German princes and nobility are thus ſituated upon hills, which is the reaſon that ſo many counties and lordſhips of Germany terminate in berg, i. e. a hill; as the reaſon why ſo many of its towns end in burg, or borch, is, becauſe both theſe monoſyllables ſignify a town. The following are the principal places:

Bilevelt, or Bielfeldt, formerly a Hans town, 10 miles ſouth-eaſt of Ravenſburg, at the bottom of a great hill, and defended by the impregnable fort of Sparenburg. It made a brave reſiſtance againſt the French, when they attacked it from a neighbouring hill with granados and fire-balls; for the burghers covered their houſes with webs of linen (their chief manufacture) dipped in milk, which prevented their doing much damage. Their linen is bleached on the adjacent hills where it is watched by boys, who, on the approach of travellers in the night-time, make a hideous howl. The town lies in the road from Minden to Munſter.

Hervoden, or Herfurt, is a town pleaſantly ſituated, and famed for the manufacture of linen, 22 miles ſouth-eaſt from Oſnaburg. It is a pretty large place, and divided into three parts, called the Old Town, the New Town, and Radewich, by the rivers Elſa, Aa, and Werne. It was formerly an imperial city, but it is ill built, and chiefly noted for a famous nunnery founded in 832, the abbeſs of which formerly held this city in ſubjection, till Anne counteſs of Limburg, and abbeſs of this nunnery, gave up the city to William duke of Juliers, in the year 1547. The eſtate belonging to it was formerly a county, and converted in the year 790 to the uſe of a friers convent, where this abbey now ſtands. It embraced the reformation about two centuries ago, and is perhaps the only one of its kind in Europe, becauſe the abbeſs and all the nuns are Calviniſts. One abbeſs was the learned princeſs Elizabeth, of the Palatine family, ſiſter to the princeſs Sophia of Hanover, whoſe literary correſpondence with M. Deſcartes that great man has publiſhed in his works, which ſhew that ſhe was the miracle of her ſex: there belong conſiderable eſtates to it in the neighbourhood of this city, as alſo another nunnery on a hill near the town, which is a ſort of nurſery to the abbey, and where the young ladies are taught needle-work, &c. It was founded in the year 1101, and is under the immediate direction of a deaconeſs, with a treaſureſs, and all the officers that belong to collegiate churches; but otherwiſe ſubject to the abbeſs of Hervoden, who, as princeſs of the empire, has all the hereditary officers common to electors. She has her ſeat at the diet among the prelates of the Rhine; and ſhe has princes or counts, for vaſſals, who pay her homage, by kneeling at the foot of her throne, in preſenting her with gold and ſilver. The revenue of this abbey is worth about 3000l. a year. There are no vows or unreaſonable reſtraints impoſed on the nuns, who commonly are ladies of the firſt quality. The king of Pruſſia, as count of Ravenſburg, is protector of the abbey; and, if we miſtake not, one of the princeſſes, his ſiſter, was a few years ago declared coadjutrix to the preſent abbeſs. His majeſty has alſo a garriſon in the town.

Engeren, thought to have been the capital of the Angrivari, was the reſidence of king Wittikind, who founded the collegiate church of St. Denys, and was buried in it.

Ulotowe, on the Weſer, 20 miles ſouth-eaſt of Hervorden, and 30 eaſt from Ravenſburg, is the capital of an antient barony, with a caſtle formerly count Waldeck's, and lies convenient for trade.

Schideſche is a ſmall hamlet, with a foundation for 17 Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and Calviniſt ladies.

Ravenſburg, from which the country took its name, was only an old caſtle on a mountain, ſome veſtiges of which ſtill remain; Verſmold is a ſmall town, where a conſiderable linen trade is carried on; and Bunde is another ſmall town, famed likewiſe for its linen manufactory, and alſo for a mineral ſpring.

X. LINGEN.

THIS province is ſituated between the biſhoprics of Munſter and Oſnaburg, is 15 miles long, 10 broad, has a fertile ſoil, and produces plenty of pit-coal and ſtone. Calviniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, but here are many Lutherans and Roman Catholics. On the death of William king of England, the whole country was ſiezed by the king of Pruſſia, and incorporated with Tecklenburg.

The principal places are Lingen, the metropolis, which ſtands on the river Ems, 10 miles ſouth of Meppen, and 45 north of Munſter. It came to William prince of Orange by his lady the heireſs. The Ems here is very broad, and bears large veſſels that get into the ſea near Embden. It once had a caſtle, and other fortifications; but the former was blown up many years ago by the magazine's taking fire; and of the latter there only remain its ditch, and a drawbridge at each gate. The ſands about this place keep the air dry, and free from fogs. King William erected an academy here, beſides which he founded five places in a Latin ſchool for poor ſcholars, and did every thing he could to promote the Proteſtant religion in this country, which was at that time entirely Popiſh; but the profeſſors of it were obliged to have their marriages and baptiſms in the Proteſtant church; and a prieſt could not lie here one night without leave from the magiſtrates, as a puniſhment for the revolt whereto they excited the people about the year 1674, which was ſuppreſſed by the prince of Orange in perſon. There is a good library at the academy, together with a printing-houſe.

Rheda is a ſmall town, with a caſtle near the Ems; and Ibbenbukren is an inconſiderable town, but near it are quarries of ſtone, and ſeveral coal-pits.

XI. CLEVES.

THE duchy of Cleves is bounded by Juliers on the ſouth, Zutphen on the north, Gelderland on the weſt, and Munſter on the eaſt. It is 40 miles long, about 15 broad, and in general fertile, pleaſant, and well watered by the Rhine, Roer, Emſer, Lippe, Iſſel, &c. Dykes are cut as a ſecurity againſt inundations, and the country abounds in

Corn,	Game,
Fruits,	Fiſh,
Black cattle,	Horſes.

The inhabitants are fond of trade, and the rivers and lakes afford them many commercial opportunities. The moſt remarkable places are

Cleves, the metropolis, 55 miles weſt from Munſter. It has its name from its ſituation for moſt part among cliffs, and on the declivity of a hill, between the Rhine and the Maeſe, in one of the fineſt countries of Germany. It is thought, by Cluverius, and others, to have been the antient Colonia Ulpia Trajana; and over the ſouth gate of the town there is an inſcription, denoting, that Julius Cæſar founded a caſtle here; that Auguſtus garriſoned it; that Ulpius Trajanus made it a colony, and Ælius Adrianus a city. It is now ſmall, but pleaſant, well-built, and well-peopled, having ſeveral fine houſes belonging to perſons of quality; but thoſe of the ordinary burghers are mean. The caſtle is large, and charmingly ſeated on the top of a hill, but irregular, and not very ſtrong. From an antient Gothic ſtructure, called the Swan Tower, there is a noble proſpect of the neighbouring country, and, in particular, of the Rhine, which lies three miles from it to the north, and there divides itſelf into two branches, both commanded by the fort Schenk. There are ſtately apartments in the caſtle, which was the palace of their antient dukes, and where the king of Pruſſia reſides when he comes to this city, which ſubſiſts chiefly by the reſidence of his deputies, who govern the duchy, and by the meeting of the ſtates, who aſſemble in the caſtle. The governors of the country, and the magiſtrates of the city, are Calviniſts, and have a large handſome church, beſides the chapel of the caſtle; but the public churches here, and in moſt parts of the duchy, are in the poſſeſſion of the Papiſts, by virtue of an agreement with the duke of Newburg and Juliers, who was thereupon obliged to allow the Proteſtants a liberty in his dominions. The river Hel, which runs by the foot of the caſtle, is navigable, by ſmall veſſels, to the Rhine. On the weſt ſide of the city are thoſe called prince Maurice of Naſſau's parks, with many

pleaſant

pleaſant ponds, canals, fine water-works, grottoes, &c. Above them lies the high hill of Sternberg, from whence may be ſeen Utrecht, though 50 miles off, with near 40 other cities and great towns, 12 of which are ſeen through ſo many walks cut in the woods. The prince's houſe ſtands in a wood on the eaſt ſide, and, among other rarities, has a noble collection of old Roman urns, and divers other monuments of antiquity. Beſides the great church, a monaſtery of Capuchins, and another of Franciſcans, are the only public buildings in the city. On the road, two leagues from this city, there is the palace of Moiland, where the king of Pruſſia reſided in 1734, as he returned from the imperial army on the Rhine; and from hence to Santen, which is five leagues, there is one continued range of walks.

Craneburg is a ſmall town with a Roman Catholic collegiate church; Gennep a ſmall town on the Niers; Udema a little village pleaſantly ſituated, and Gock a town which formerly belonged to Guelders, but in 1473 was incorporated with Cleves.

Emmerick, or Embrick, is a large, rich, beautiful town, pleaſantly ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine, four miles eaſt of Cleve. It is very antient, one of the Hans Towns, and has a pretty good trade. It was formerly poſſeſſed by the Dutch, but, on the emperor's perſuaſion, they reſigned it to the duke of Cleves in 1600, on condition that the Spaniards ſhould reſtore Rhinberg to the elector of Cologne; which they not performing, the Dutch re-poſſeſſed it, and fortified this and ſeveral other towns of the duchy as a frontier againſt the Spaniards: but they afterwards reſtored them to the elector of Brandenburg. It was taken by the French in 1672, but reſtored in 1674 to the elector, who had mortgaged it to the Dutch. Overagainſt it, in the Rhine, there is a large iſland, at the corner of which, next to the town, there was a fort, which commanded the river. The governor and magiſtrates, and many of the burghers, are Calviniſts, and have a church here; but the reſt are poſſeſſed by the papiſts according to agreement.

Rees, nine miles higher, on the ſame ſide of the Rhine, and eight miles eaſt of Cleves, was a fortified town, and taken and reſtored by the French in the ſame manner as Emmerick, but lately diſmantled. The Proteſtants have a church here, where they have preſerved an excellent ſculpture in gilt wood, containing the hiſtory of the life of Chriſt.

Santen, nine miles weſt of Weſel, and 13 from Cleves, in a valley between hills, half a league from the Rhine, is a large town, ſo antient, that Cluverius ſuppoſed it to be the Vetera Caſtra of Tacitus, which was for ſome time the reſidence of Julius Cæſar. The place is much decayed, but has a great church, like a cathedral, with 30 fine altars, and the goſpel hiſtory carved exquiſitely in timber; fine altars, abundance of reliques, and, as the prieſts ſay, a MS. by St. Paul's own hand. The town is walled, but has no fortifications. This was the place where the proviſional treaty was made in 1614, for the partition of the ſucceſſion of Juliers, Berg, and Cleves, between the families of Brandenburg and Newburg.

Burich is a ſmall town on the Rhine, oppoſite to the mouth of the Lippe; Dinſlaken a little village in the circle of the Weſel; Orſoy a ſmall but ſtrong town on the weſt ſide of the Rhine; Holt a little town with an ancient citadel; and Iſſelburg, an inconſiderable town on the Iſſel, from which it takes its name.

Calcar, on the river Men, between Santen and Cleves, five miles ſouth-eaſt of the latter, and north-weſt of the former, ſtands on the weſt ſide of the Rhine, overagainſt Rees. It was built and fortified by the dukes of Cleves, for a defence againſt any ſudden invaſion from Cologne or Guelderland. It ſoon grew populous and rich, by a trade in linen; but ſince one of its dukes built a vaſt granary here for the boors to bring their corn to, it has been more conſiderable for making malt and beer. Its moſt ſtately buildings are, the town houſe, St. Nicholas's church, and a monaſtery of Dominicans; the latter of which has a good library. It has a ſtrong caſtle, and a fine market-place, but the ſtreets are narrow, and it is ſurrounded with water and moraſſes. The road from hence to Cleves is through a barren country, in which are ſome caſtles.

Between this town and Santen ſtands Marienboom, a rich monaſtery, with a Latin inſcription on the wall next the road, expreſſing their gratitude to Frederick William, elector of Brandenburg, for accepting their great collection of MSS. in 1650, inſtead of turning them out, and ſecularizing their revenues.

Weſel, called Nether Weſel, to diſtinguiſh it from Upper Weſel, in the electorate of Treves, ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine, near the mouth of the river Lippe, 10 miles eaſt of Santen, and 18 ſouth-eaſt of Cleves. It was formerly a Hans Town, and alſo Imperial, but exempted, by the dukes of Cleves, from the contributions paid by thoſe towns to the military cheſt of the empire, according to the Matricula. It is not only the largeſt and beſt built town of the duchy, but populous, and well ſeated for trade. It grew rich by the concourſe of merchants who fled hither from the perſecution in the Spaniſh Netherlands, and was garriſoned by the Dutch, to whom it was mortgaged by the elector of Brandenburg, but taken and plundered by the French in 1672, when they alſo exacted heavy contributions from the inhabitants, which forced many of them to retire; but it was reſtored in 1674 to the elector, after the French had diſmantled it. Though the place ſubmits to the king of Pruſſia as its ſovereign, it is governed by its own laws. Both the town and its two ſuburbs are full of ſoldiers, and well fortified, after the modern way, with baſtions, half moons, and ditches; and in the middle of the courtins there are galleries which run into the ditch, and have ſeparate places for the men and women in caſe of a ſiege. As the place has been fortifying almoſt ever ſince the acceſſion of the late king of Pruſſia, it may well be reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt towns in Europe. It has a good citadel towards the Rhine, a ſmall harbour for veſſels that trade on that river, an arſenal well ſtored with all neceſſaries for defence or deſtruction, and ſeveral churches and monaſteries. The porch of the great church is remarkable for the birth of Peregrine Bertie (afterwards earl of Lindſey), whoſe mother, the ducheſs dowager of Suffolk, and Mr. Bertie, her huſband, being forced to fly beyond ſea from queen Mary's perſecution, were reduced to ſuch difficulties here, becauſe they durſt not make themſelves known, that they could not get any better accommodation. There is an hoſpital in this town, founded and richly endowed by a chancellor of this duchy and his ſon, for the aged and decrepid. The country from hence to Duiſbourg is a plain and a gravelly ſoil.

Lobith is a ſmall town on the Rhine, with a toll houſe; and Eltenburg is a little town near the Rhine, with an Imperial foundation for ladies.

Deuſburg on the Roer is 31 miles ſouth of Cleves. It was formerly an Imperial city, and one of the Hans Towns; has a Proteſtant univerſity, a commandary of the Teutonic order, two monaſteries, a nunnery, and two pariſh churches, and is well fortified.

XII. MEURS.

THIS little principality is ſurrounded by the archbiſhopric of Cologne and the duchies of Cleves, Berg, and Guelders. It is watered by the Rhine, and yields plenty of corn, cattle, and veniſon, ſubſequent to the death of the laſt count and his daughter Walpurgis; it came to the houſe of Naſſau Orange, and on the death of William III. king of Great Britain, to the electoral houſe of Brandenburg, which in 1648 had annexed the lordſhip of Friemoſheim, that had been held by the count of Meurs as a fief of the abbey of Werden, or Verden, to the duchy of Cleves. As prince of Meurs, the king of Pruſſia has a ſeat and voice in the college of the princes of the empire, and the diets of the circle. The revenue is upwards of 30,000 rix-dollars; and the principal places are,

Meurs or Mors, a compact, ſmall, well fortified town, where the provincial colleges hold their meetings. Here is a caſtle, a Calviniſt church, and a Latin ſchool.

Crefeld, a ſmall town defended by a citadel, and containing manufactures of ſilk, linen, velvet, &c.

XIII. MARK.

THE county of Mark is reckoned the largeſt in Weſtphalia, being 40 miles both ways. It is ſituated between the Lippe and the Roer, divided into 15 bailiwics,

wics, and ſubject to the king of Pruſſia. It is thought to have its name from being the antient boundary between Germany and Gallia Belgica. It lies weſt from the duchy of Weſtphalia, north from that of Berg, and ſouth-eaſt from Cleves.

This country in itſelf is fertile and rich, as it yields

Grain,	Flax,
Pulſe,	Hemp,
Fruit,	Wood,
Coals,	Iron,
Lead,	Copper,
Silver,	Stone,
Salt,	Cattle,
Game,	Fiſh, &c.

The principal manufactures are in iron and ſteel; people of all perſuaſions are tolerated here, and the government is inveſted in the ſame colleges as that of Cleves. The principal places are as follow:

Hamm, the capital of the county, on the river Lippe, 55 miles north-eaſt of Cologne, was antiently one of the Hans towns; but though the adjacent country abounds with corn, hemp, and flax, it is a poor place, that ſubſiſts chiefly by lodging travellers between Brandenburg, &c. and the Netherlands. It was taken by the French in 1673, but reſtored next year to the elector of Brandenburg.

Camen, on the Zeſick; Schwerte, on the Roer; and Weſthoven, which was formerly an Imperial borough, are all very pleaſant, but at the ſame time very inconſiderable towns.

Syberg has a church ſeated on a rock where a caſtle belonging to the Saxons formerly ſtood.

Soeſt, or Souſt, on the river Arſe, 12 miles eaſt of Hamm. It is a populous city, ſeated in the neck of this county, which ſhoots into Weſtphalia; of which circle, ſome reckon it the largeſt city, except Munſter. It is fortified with a double wall, whereon are 30 watch towers, and a large deep ditch. It has 14 pariſhes, and many churches, beſides chapels, one of which is collegiate, and under the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of Cologne. It has many privileges, particularly the liberty of hunting and killing veniſon in any of the neighbouring counties. It has alſo a court of judicature within itſelf, from which there lies no appeal, except to the chamber of Wetzlar. It has as many gates as pariſhes, but it is in ſo ruinous a ſtate, that very few of the ſtreets are paved. It was taken and plundered in 1622 by Chriſtian duke of Brunſwic, who is ſaid to have then carried off, among other booty, the twelve apoſtles in maſſy ſilver. It has ſuffered much at ſundry times by war and fire, ſo that it is a very poor place. Here are ſeveral convents, and a famous nunnery in particular, called Paradiſe. The Lutherans poſſeſs two of the pariſh churches, and a nunnery, which, like other Proteſtant nunneries in Germany, is a ſort of free boarding-ſchool, raiſed on the antient popiſh eſtabliſhments, where young ladies, generally of the beſt families, are educated; and ſome ſpend their lives in them, but take neither the vow, nor the habit; nor are they tied down to many rules. They pretend here to an antient body of laws, called Jus Soatenſe, which is allowed generally to have been the foundation of that antient body of laws now called Jus Lubecenſe, after having received conſiderable improvements from the Saxon laws, and from thoſe of Wiſby.

Lipſtadt is a conſiderable town on the river Lippe, from which it derives its name.

Hohen-Limbourg a borough on the Lenne, is a fief of the county of Mark, and under the protection of the regency of Cleves.

Hoerde on the Emſcher, is a ſmall town defended by an old caſtle, and containing a Lutheran and Calviniſt church. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in nail making, and near the town there is a free ſecular foundation for an abbeſs, and 15 other ladies, partly Proteſtant and partly Roman Catholic. There is alſo a commandery belonging to the Teutonic order.

Hagen on the Volme is a ſmall town, containing a Lutheran, Calviniſt, and Roman Catholic church, and manufacture of cloth. The inhabitants likewiſe make ſword-blades, paper, knives, hammers, charcoal, &c. In the diſtrict are found two ſorts of alabaſter, viz. white with red veins, and black with white veins.

Plettenberg on the Elſe is remarkable for the ſtone quarries in its neighbourhood, and has ſome iron and woollen manufactories.

Schwelm, a trading town, with a Latin ſchool, a foundation for Proteſtant and Roman Catholic ladies, a Lutheran, Calviniſt, and Popiſh church, and a medicinal ſpring.

Hattingen on the Roer has a Latin ſchool; Blankenſtein, on the ſame river, a decayed caſtle; Caſtiop, a Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and Calviniſt church; Nienrade on the Lenne is ſurrounded by mountains; Bockuna is ſituated in a very fruitful ſoil; and Limdenſcheid has a Latin ſchool, and ſome trade in iron and wire.

Herdicke on the Roer has a free ſecular foundation for Roman Catholic and Proteſtant ladies, and a Lutheran, Calviniſt, and Roman Catholic church.

Iſerlon, or Lon, is a tolerable town, containing three Lutheran, one Calviniſt, and one Roman Catholic church. It has ſome trade, and its manufactures are of ſilk, braſs, iron, and wool.

Dortmund, 26 miles weſt of Soeſt, and 37 north of Cologne, was one of the Hans towns, and reckoned the capital of the county of Mark, as it was of its bailiwic, which the lords of it ſold to the inhabitants: whereupon, with the emperor's conſent, they took the title of an imperial city, which the elector of Brandenburg took away. The eſtabliſhment here is Lutheran. Though it is a ſmall place, it is rich and populous, having a pretty good trade, and communication with the Rhine, by its river Empſer, almoſt in the middle between the rivers Lippe and the Roer, ſcarce ſix miles from both. It has an univerſity, which was erected in 1543.

Unna, which was another of the Hans towns, and now ſubject, with the above, to the houſe of Brandenburg, ſtands in a large plain, 14 miles eaſt of Dortmund. It is not ſo large as Hamm, though a place of ſuch trade, (before the wars betwixt the families of Brandenburg and Newburg, about the ſucceſſion to the duchy of Cleves) that it was reckoned one of the richeſt cities of Lower Germany.

Altana is large and populous, but being ſurrounded by mountains on all ſides, there is but little arable ground near, ſo that the inhabitants are ſupplied with grain from other places. It has a Lutheran and Calviniſt church, a caſtle on a high rock, and ſome trade in iron and wire.

XIV. EAST FRIESLAND.

EAST FRIESLAND, otherwiſe called the earldom of Embden, has the German ocean on the north; the gulf Dollert, with the mouth of the river Ems, on the weſt, which parts it from the province of Groningen; the biſhopric of Munſter on the ſouth; and the county of Oldenburg on the eaſt. Count Emmo II. eſtabliſhed the Augſburg confeſſion here. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Rodolphus Chriſtianus, who being a zealous Lutheran, and falling into a controverſy, on that and ſome other accounts, with the citizens of Embden, who were Calviniſts, they diſpoſſeſſed him in 1595, wherein they were aſſiſted by the ſtates general of the United Provinces, under whoſe protection they put themſelves; and in 1606 a peace was concluded at Delfzyl, between that city and the count, by the interceſſion of James I. of England.

The emperor Charles VI. the laſt count of East-Friesland, dying without iſſue, the king of Pruſſia claimed and ſeized that country.

The air is thick and moiſt, the country low and marſhy, the inundations frequent and dangerous; but the paſtures are rich and fertile. Here are abundance of horſes, ſheep, horned cattle, &c. and plenty of meat, butter, cheeſe, milk, &c. The great number of dykes are ſignally ſerviceable to the country, which, however, produces but little corn; but beſides what we have already mentioned, here is great plenty of veniſon, fiſh, wild and tame fowl, herbs, &c. and they are well provided with turf for fuel. The chief river is the Eons; the languages ſpoken by the people of East-Freſian, are high and low Dutch. The prevailing perſuaſion is Lutheran, and the trade is very conſiderable in

Horſes	Linen
Horned cattle	Rape-ſeed
Butter	Barley
Cheeſe	Wool.

The principal places are,

Embden, ſituated on the north ſide of the Ems, and on the bay called Dollart, 24 miles diſtant from Groningen to the north-eaſt, and 55 from Bremen to the ſouth-weſt. It is a rich, large, and populous city, fortified towards the land by a double ditch, regular bulwarks, and baſtions; and on the ſouth by a ſtrong wall, and the river. The iſland Neſſa, which lies in the Dollert bay, over-againſt this city, makes the harbour as large and convenient as any on the German coaſt. They have alſo artificial canals, by which they can bring large veſſels into the heart of the town; and by opening their ſluices they can lay the neighbouring country under water, and make the town inacceſſible. Their houſes are generally neat and high, and the town-hall very magnificent. They are very induſtrious, and much addicted to trade, zealous aſſerters of their liberties, and excellent ſoldiers. They make good proviſion for their poor, and allow freedom of worſhip to all but Papiſts. In 1750 the king of Pruſſia eſtabliſhed an Eaſt-India company here. It is divided into three parts, the Old Town, the Faldern, and the Suburbs. The moſt remarkable buildings are the town-houſe, library, and cathedral church.

Norden is ſituated on a little gulph, about 15 miles diſtant from Embden to the north. It is a pleaſant, well-built, and populous town, but not walled in; and its harbour is not deep enough to receive ſhips of any great burthen.

Aurich, about 10 miles from Embden to the north-eaſt, is defended by a ſtrong caſtle, the reſidence of the count or prince of Eaſt Frieſland. This is the place where the ſupreme court of judicature for this country is held. It is the capital of a little diſtrict called Auricherland, which is marſhy, and full of woods.

Jemgum is an opulent borough, with an harbour on the Ems; Hoge a town that gives name to a diſtrict; Leer a large, well-inhabited town, on the Leda, with a conſiderable linen manufactory; and Gretſyhl is a borough town, ſituated on the German ocean, with a ſtrong caſtle to defend it.

Eſens, about 14 miles diſtant from Aurich towards the north, and 25 from Embden to the north-eaſt, ſtands on a river of the ſame name, which a little below falls into the ſea.

Witmund, about five miles from Eſens to the eaſt, was formerly a place of good trade, but is now much decayed. It was anciently the capital of a great barony, which, together with Eſens, was held of the counts of Eaſt Frieſland, to whom it devolved by marriage.

XV. LIPPE.

LIPPE is a narrow county, ſituated between Paderborn on the ſouth, and Ravenſburg on the north. In general it is mountainous and heathy, but has ſome corn land. The inhabitants are Calviniſts. This country hath ſeveral proprietors, viz. the king of Pruſſia, the king of Great-Britain, the counts of Lippe Schawenburg and Lippe Detmold, and the biſhop of Poderborn. The principal places are as follow:

Lemgau, formerly a Hans town, contains a Lutheran academy, two Lutheran and one Calviniſt church, a palace called Lippehof, a foundation for ladies, the abbeſs of which is always a counteſs of the houſe of Lippe.

Detmold on the Warra has a ſtrong caſtle; Blomberg is no ways remarkable; Horn contains a palace; Sabz-Uffen is celebrated for a ſalt-ſpring; Barndorf is a borough, and has a palace; Swalenberg has a caſtle; and Lipperod gives name to a diſtrict.

Lipſtadt, which partly belongs to the county of Mark, and the county of Lippe, hath already been deſcribed in the former.

Alverdiſſen is a borough town, with a caſtle belonging to a branch of the houſe of Lippe.

Sternburg is a caſtle appertaining to a diſtrict which belongs to the king of Great Britain. The neighbouring country is extremely fertile, and the people who profeſs Calviniſm are remarkably induſtrious.

XVI. GULICK.

THE duchy of Gulick, or Juliers, lying between the Maes and the Rhine, has Cleves and Gelders on the north; Cologn upon the eaſt; the palatinate on the ſouth; and the Netherlands on the weſt, being 60 miles long and 30 broad, abounding in corn, paſture grounds, and good neat cattle, and an excellent breed of horſes; the ſoil alſo produces woad, or wad for dying.

Juliers, or Gulick, the capital city, antiently called Juliacum, and, according to tradition, built by Julius Cæſar, ſituated on the river Roer, 25 miles weſt of Cologn, in ſix deg. of eaſt long. and 51 north lat. is a little fortified town, defended by a caſtle, in which was the palace of the antient dukes.

The other towns, or rather villages, are ſo very trifling as not to be worthy of mention.

XVII. TACKLENBURG.

THE county of Tacklenburg lies eaſt from Lingen, and weſt from Oſnaburg, and is about 30 miles long, and 10 broad; its antient counts had large dominions, now parcelled out to others. In 1560 it fell to the counts of Benthem, and ſince to the king of Pruſſia.

Its capital of the ſame name, 10 miles weſt of Oſnaburg, and 23 north of Munſter, has a ſtrong caſtle and a fort.

XVIII. GELDER.

THAT part of Gelderland in the Netherlands, which is called the High Quarter, or Upper Gelderland, has Dutch Brabant, and part of the biſhopric of Liege, on the weſt; part of the duchy of Cleves on the north; part of the ſame duchy, and of the electorate of Cologne, on the eaſt; and part of the duchy of Gulick on the ſouth: ſo that it is entirely divided from Dutch Gelderland. Its greateſt length from ſouth to north is about 35 miles; its breadth is unequal, and about 24 miles where broadeſt.

This country continued in the poſſeſſion of the Spaniards after the commonwealth of the United Provinces was ſettled; but was conquered by the allies, during the late war, occaſioned by the death of king Charles II. of Spain, about his ſucceſſion. The king of Pruſſia, for whom it is very conveniently ſituated, laid claim to it; and, by the treaty of Utrecht, it was agreed, that he ſhould keep the city of Gelder, the prefectorſhips, towns, boroughs, fiefs, lands, quit and other rents, in that part of the high quarter of Gelderland, which he was actually in poſſeſſion of, which was yielded to him, his heirs and ſucceſſors, of either ſex, for ever; together with the country of Keſſel, and the bailiwic of Krickenbeck. By the barrier treaty, concluded at Antwerp in 1715, the emperor gave up to the ſtates-general for ever, the city of Venlo, with its diſtrict, fort St. Michael, fort Stevenſwert, with its territories and diſtrict, and ſo much ground as was neceſſary to enlarge its fortifications on the other ſide of the Maes. The principal places are the following:

Gelder, from which the whole province has its name, is 20 miles diſtant from Cleves to the ſouth, and eight from Venlo towards the north. It ſtands in a plain, on the river Niers, which, dividing itſelf here into two branches, forms an iſland in which this city is ſituated. It receives the Niers into its trenches, lies in the midſt of marſhes, and is ſo well fortified beſides, that it is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt places in the Netherlands. It has an antient caſtle, formerly the ſeat of its governors, and is ſuppoſed to have been built by Wichard, the firſt lord of this country, who erected it into a principality, after the death of Charles the Bald. The heireſs being afterwards married to Otho of Naſſau, who was created count by the emperor Henry IV. about the year 1069, one of his deſcendants was made duke by the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, in 1339; but his poſterity failing, it came to the count of Egmont, who ſold it to Charles duke of Burgundy, by whoſe daughter it came to the houſe of Auſtria. It was taken by the confederates in the beginning of the war in the Low Countries, but betrayed to the Spaniards in 1587. The Dutch beſieged it in 1637, 1639, and 1640, but without ſucceſs. The French ſeized it in the beginning of the laſt war; but it was retaken by the Pruſſians, after a blockade of 15 months, and 14 days bombardment. And, by the treaty of Utrecht, it was yielded to the king of Pruſſia, in

exchange for the principality of Orange, to which he had a right, as heir to king William III. and which the French king had ſeized upon.

Keſſel, a large borough, with a fine caſtle, is the capital of a country, or diſtrict, which was yielded to the king of Pruſſia by the treaty of Utrecht. This borough lies on the Maes, about 13 miles diſtant from Gelder to the ſouth. It is ſuppoſed to be the Caſtellum Menapiorum, mentioned by Ptolemy, and the capital of the people called Menapii.

Stralen is about four miles diſtant from Gelder towards the ſouth. It was formerly fortified; but the French having taken it in 1672, demoliſhed its fortifications. It belongs now to the king of Pruſſia, and is the capital of a ſmall territory. Near it lies the village of Zant, ſuppoſed to be Antonine's Sablones, or Sabulones.

Wachtendonck ſtands on the little river Niers, five miles above Gelder to the eaſt; it is well fortified, but its chief ſtrength conſiſts in the marſhes that ſurround it, and in its ditches, filled with the waters of the Niers. In the beginning of the wars in the Low Countries, it was taken by Lewis count of Naſſau, brother to the prince of Orange, in an hard winter, by marching ſome troops over the ice, which the garriſon had neglected to break. In 1588 it was furiouſly battered by count Manſfield, general of the Spaniards; and it is obſerved, that bombs were uſed, for the firſt time, at this ſiege: notwithſtanding which, the beſieged defended themſelves ſo bravely, that the Spaniards were going to retire after three months ſiege, when the town was betrayed to them by the governor, juſt as it was upon the point of being relieved.

XIX. NEUFCHATEL.

THE principality of Neufchatel is bounded by the biſhopric of Baſil, and the territory of Biel, towards the north, by the lake of Neufchatel towards the eaſt, by the canton of Bern on the ſouth, and by Franche Compte or Burgundy on the weſt; being about twelve leagues in length from north to ſouth, and ſix in breadth from eaſt to weſt. The air of this country near the lake is temperate, but very ſharp in the mountainous parts of it: the ſoil is ſtony, but produces the beſt wine in Switzerland; by the ſale whereof to foreigners the natives make great advantages.

The language is French, and the inhabitants reſemble that nation more in their manners and cuſtoms than the Germans, having more vivacity than the reſt of the Switzers, with a great ſhare of vanity. They are, in a manner, a free independent people, notwithſtanding they have always had a prince for their head; for nothing is determined but by the concurrence of the three eſtates. They have alſo the privilege of chuſing their own magiſtrates and ſtandard-bearer, and are ſubject to no taxes but what they lay upon themſelves; and the whole country is of the reformed religion, except the two villages of Creſier and Landeron, the inhabitants of which are Roman Catholics. Upon the death of the ducheſs of Nemours, the laſt counteſs of Neufchatel, as heireſs of the houſe of Longueville, the ſtates of the country were inclined to ſubmit themſelves to the late king of Pruſſia, as heir by his mother to the houſe of Orange, which derived its title to Neufchatel from the marriage of one of its princes with the heireſs of the houſe of Chalons, the direct ſovereign of theſe two countries. Several competitors alſo aroſe at the ſame time, who claimed as heirs in blood to the houſe of Longueville; but the ſtates rejected their claim, and adjudged it to the heirs of the houſe of Chalons, and the king of Pruſſia accordingly took poſſeſſion of it. The chief towns in the county of Neufchatel are, Neufchatel, the capital; and Landeron.

Neufchatel, called by the Germans Newburg, is ſituated at the north-eaſt end of the lake to which it communicates its name, about 20 miles north-weſt of Bern, and 15 north-weſt of Friburg. The town is well built, and adorned with ſeveral handſome fountains: it is governed by a council of 60 burghers, and enjoys large privileges, among which the moſt conſiderable is, that they are comburghers or fellow-citizens with the canton of Bern, which is not only their protector, but umpire of all the differences between them and their ſovereign; and this canton ſupported them in their religious and civil rights, while they were under the dominion of popiſh princes. The counts of Neufchatel were formerly allied to the cantons of Bern, Lucern, Soleure, and Friburg; but ſince the inveſtiture of the king of Pruſſia, the popiſh ſtates do not ſeem fond of renewing the alliance, and they may be looked upon now as allied only to Bern.

Landeron, ſituated near the lake of Biel, is remarkable for the ſtrength of its ſituation, and a noble caſtle, the reſidence of the prince.

XX. SILESIA.

AS ſome parts of Sileſia have been ceded to the king of Pruſſia, and others have been ſeized upon by him at various times, and under different pretences, he now poſſeſſes the principal places in the whole; it may therefore, with great propriety, be deemed a Pruſſian province, and as ſuch deſcribed in this place.

The duchy of Sileſia extends on both ſides of the Oder from the Carpathian mountains, where it riſes, to the borders of Brandenburg. It is ſeparated from Bohemia and Moravia on the ſouth-weſt and ſouth; by the mountains called Riſſenbergen, and bounded by Poland on the eaſt; Luſatia and part of Bohemia on the weſt; Brandenburg on the north, and Hungary on the ſouth.

From north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt it is about 225 miles, and about 100 where broadeſt; but it is much contracted at both ends.

On the ſide next to Bohemia there are many barren mountains, but the reſt of the country is good ſoil, abounding with corn, wine, ſweet cane, or Galengal, madder, and flax: and on the mountains which divide this duchy from Moravia, there are mines of ſilver, the richeſt in Germany, which were mortgaged by the emperor Charles VI. upon the advance of money from Great Britain, &c. by the title of the Sileſian loans, at five and ſeven per cent. There are others of copper, lead, iron, quickſilver, ſalt, ſalt-petre, and chalk.

The chief mountains are, 1. Jottenberg, or the Sileſian Weathercock, ſo called becauſe the neighbouring people prognoſticate what weather will enſue from the appearance of its ſummit. Here are the ruins of an old caſtle, demoliſhed by the citizens of Breſlaw, becauſe it was a ſhelter for robbers. From this hill they dig a fine dark greeniſh marble. 2. Gratzberg, or Gradiſberg, on which duke Frederic built a caſtle, now a watch-tower, 3. Spitſberg, with a beacon near the former. 4. Georgenberg, in the duchy of Schweidnitz, famous for the Terra Sigillata firſt diſcovered by Montanus, an eminent phyſician and chymiſt, who wrote a Latin treatiſe on its virtues.

The chief river is the Oder, which riſes near a town of that name on the borders of Moravia, and traverſes this duchy from ſouth to north-weſt. Many ſmaller rivers riſe here, and fall into the Oder, increaſing it to a large navigable ſtream before it paſſes into Brandenburg. Its rivers abound with freſh water fiſh, as do alſo its ponds and lakes, eſpecially lampreys, which are taken in vaſt quantities in the Neiſſiſh lake, &c. Its meadows alſo have cattle, and its foreſts veniſon, with all the wild and tame beaſts and fowl that are in any part of Germany. The number of inhabitants are computed at a million and a half, being a mixture of Germans, Moravians, Poles, &c. The language is in ſome places German, and in others Sclavonic. Since the country fell under the dominion of the Pruſſians, no diets have been held, but all the other privileges of the inhabitants have been confirmed to them. The eſtabliſhed religion is the Proteſtant, but Roman Catholics, Jews, Greeks, &c. are tolerated. The principal manufactures are,

Woollens	Hats
Linens	Glaſs
Cottons	Gunpowder
Thread	Iron wares.

Chriſtianity was planted here, as in Poland, about the end of the 9th, or beginning of the 10th century; but at firſt the Chriſtians worſhipped in private, for fear of their magiſtrates, till about 965, that the court itſelf turned to chriſtianity, when no leſs than nine biſhoprics were erected in this country. Soon after Luther's appearance they embraced the Augſburg confeſſion, for which they had a charter granted them by the emperor Rodolph

Rodolph II. in 1609, but Ferdinand II. repealed their charter, and very much reſtrained the exereiſe of their religion, which, though reſtored by the treaty of Weſtphalia, was again invaded by the Auſtrian family, till Charles XII. king of Sweden, obliged the emperor Joſeph to allow it them again, with freſh conceſſions. Theſe however have been virtually revoked at ſome periods ſubſequent to that time; but now being under the dominion of a Proteſtant power, they are fully confirmed in the free exerciſe of proteſtantiſm.

The exciſe revenue here is only levied in walled towns, and fluctuates; but in the reſt of the duchy, the contributions are fixed, and the ſame both in peace and war. The whole revenue from Sileſia and the county of Glatz is very conſiderable, and is managed by the domain offices of Breſlaw and Glogau.

Many Sileſians of the higher rank have diſtinguiſhed themſelves for their political and military talents, learning, wit, &c. but the lower claſs of people are in general very dull and ſtupid. "They have, ſays an excellent author, more of Mars than Mercury in their compoſition, and their parts are more ſolid than ſhining."

Sileſia is divided into Upper and Lower, and theſe are again ſubdivided into principalities and lordſhips. Both the property and juriſdiction of ſome of theſe belong immediately to the king, and others to his ſubjects and vaſſals.

LOWER SILESIA.

LOWER Sileſia is divided into

The principalities of
- Breſlaw
- Brieg
- Schweidnitz
- Jauer
- Lignitz
- Wolaw
- Glogaw
- Neyſze
- Oels
- Sagan
- Munſterberg
- Trachenberg
- Carolath

And the lordſhips of
- Wartenberg
- Miltſch
- Goſchietz

1. The principality of Breſlaw is a pleaſant and fruitful country, in the middle of Sileſia, lying on both ſides of the Oder, with the duchies of Wolaw and Oels, and the barony of Wartenberg, on the north; the duchy of Brieg on the eaſt; part of Brieg and the duchy of Schweidnitz on the ſouth; and part of Schweidnitz and the duchy of Lignitz on the weſt. Its firſt duke was Boleſlaus, a Poliſh prince, ſo created by the emperor Frederic I. in 1163, but the following princes not being able to defend themſelves againſt the Tartars and Poles, were forced to put themſelves under the protection of the king of Bohemia, to whom Buno ſays, the emperor Frederick II. gave it as a fief of the empire; but it was ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria before its late ceſſion to the king of Pruſſia.

Breſlaw, the capital of all Sileſia, is ſituated at the conflux of the Oder and Olaw, at the diſtance of 150 miles north-eaſt of Berlin, and 147 north of Vienna. It is a rich populous town, and, including the ſuburbs, of great extent. It contains many large uniform ſquares, capacious ſtreets, ſtately public edifices, handſome private houſes, &c. The fortifications are not ſo ſtrong as might be reaſonably expected from the importance of the place; though the king of Pruſſia has of late paid conſiderable attention to them. Breſlaw contains ſeveral Roman Catholic and Lutheran churches, one for the uſe of the Calviniſts, and another for the Greeks; two ſynagogues for the Jews, a college, a palace for the biſhop, two Lutheran gymnaſiums or ſchools of exerciſe, a noble univerſity, and a magnificent exchange. This city is next in dignity to Berlin and Koningſburg, being the third in rank in all the Pruſſian dominions. The magiſtracy is Lutheran, the trade and manufactures conſiderable, and the monaſteries and nunneries magnificent and well endowed. Here are likewiſe ſeveral good public libraries, two armories, a college of phyſicians, a mint, &c. Many yearly fairs, excellent markets, and other advantages, which induce various foreign merchants to reſort hither. The abundance of water is a great convenience to this city; the houſes are all built with ſtone, and there are two iſlands near it formed by the river Oder, in one of which is a church whoſe tower was burnt by lightning in 1730, and in the other iſland called Thinn the cathedral is ſituated. This city was taken by the king of Pruſſia in 1741, and retaken by the Auſtrians in 1757, but they did not keep it long, for the king of Pruſſia made himſelf maſter of it again the ſame year, and hath retained it ever ſince.

In this principality are many other towns and villages, but none ſufficiently conſiderable to merit a particular deſcription. Indeed it may not be improper to mention, that at the village of Leuthen, in 1757, the Pruſſians obtained a ſignal victory over the Auſtrians.

2. The principality of Brieg is one of the largeſt and moſt fruitful in all Sileſia, it is watered by the Oder and Olau, and yields

Corn	Madder
Paſture	Oak
Tobacco	Pine
Beech	Stone, &c.

It is an immediate principality, and beſides many ſmall towns, villages, hamlets, &c. contains ſix which give name to as many circles, viz.

Brieg, its capital, ſtands on the Oder, over which it has a bridge above Breſlaw, and below Oppelen, 16 miles ſouth-eaſt from the former, and 17 north-weſt from the latter. It is one of the handſomeſt towns in Sileſia, is well-fortified, and has a college, where the profeſſors are Lutherans; and an academy, where the nobility learn their exerciſes. The ſtreets are uniform, the houſes generally of ſtone; and St. Nicolas's church is a high, ſtately, old fabrick, with two towers. Moſt of it, except the public buildings, was burnt by the Huſſites in 1428, and, in 1740, the king of Pruſſia obtained a victory over the Auſtrians at a little village called Molwitz, near this place.

Olau, ſituated on a river ſo called, gives name to a circle, is defended by a caſtle, contains a copper flatting-mill, and is celebrated for the quantity of tobacco raiſed in its neighbourhood.

Strehlen, a walled town on the Olaw, giving name to a circle, and having large ſuburbs, a manufactory of cloth, and, in its neighbourhood, a quarry of green marble.

Reichenſtein and Silberberg are mine towns. The firſt gives name to a circle. The mines produce gold, ſilver, and lead ore.

Creutzburg gives name to a circle, and is defended by a caſtle.

Nimptch is a town with a caſtle on the Lohe, in the circle to which it gives name; it is ſituated in a commandery belonging to the knights of St. John.

3. The principality of Schweidnitz is ſituated between thoſe of Lignitz and Breſlaw on the north, that of Brieg on the eaſt, Bohemia on the ſouth, and that of Jawer on the weſt. Its capital, of the ſame name, ſtands on the river Weiſtritz, 12 miles ſouth-eaſt of Jawer and Lignitz, and 44 ſouth-weſt of Breſlaw. It has its name from the great herds of ſwine kept here before the foreſt was cut down in 1070, and has a wild boar for its arms. It is ſituated on a riſing ground, with a view over a delightful and fruitful country. Its walls, which ſeem to be very antient, are built of brick, and fortified with ramparts on round towers: here is a caſtle, a fine ſquare, and a college of jeſuits, who have a church, one of the largeſt and fineſt in Sileſia, with a prodigious high tower, and a clock that is heard a great way off, with chimes that ſtrike the hours. It is beautified with many other fair ſtructures, beſides its churches; and has an armoury, wherein there is a monſtrous great gun, able to carry a ball of 320 pounds weight.

Striga, one of the towns of the laſt-mentioned duchy, eight miles north of its capital, ſtands on the river Polſnitz, and is noted for excellent beer, and that remarkable mineral called Terra Sigillata.

Lanſhut is a conſiderable town at the conflux of the Bober

Bober and Zeider, having a flourishing linen trade, and giving name to a circle, in which is situated the Cistercian abbey of Grissau, richly endowed. The abbot is vicar general of Silesia, and wears a mitre.

Reichenbach, on the Peil, is a small town, with manufactures of fustian, canvas, and linen, a commandery of the order of St. John, and a prior, dedicated to St. Barbara; and Balkenhayn is a small town with a castle near it.

4. The principality of Jawer or Jauer has Bohemia on the south, Upper Lusatia on the west, the duchies of Sagan and Glogaw on the north, and those of Lignitz and Schweidnitz on the east. The river Bober, which rises in it, runs through it from north to south.

Jawer, its capital, lies in a pleasant valley, and a good air, near the rocky mountains which divide Silesia from Bohemia, 10 miles south of Lignitz, and 27 west of Breslaw. It is not so big as Schweidnitz, but has strong walls, with high ramparts, and deep ditches. It has a fair parish-church, with a convent of Bernardines, and a great citadel, in which resides the bailiff or lieutenant of both the duchies of Jawer and Schweidnitz. There is a fine town-house in the middle of a large square of houses, built with galleries for people to walk under. It suffered much by the civil wars in 1648, when the church was burnt down, but has been since rebuilt in a more stately manner.

Bunzlaw, a small town on the Bober, gives name to a circle, and is noted for a beautiful brown earthen ware, and an excellent quick spring of a mineral nature.

Lawenberg, on the Bober, gives name to a circle, contains a Franciscan convent, with a commandery of the order of St. John and a Lutheran oratory; a darkish kind of amber is found here; and within the circle is a linen manufactory.

Hirochberg is one of the handsomest, largest, and most thriving towns in Silesia, situated at the conflux of the Bober and Zaken. It has a large trade, a great bleachery, and a capital linen manufactory; and in the circle, to which the town gives name, are mines of iron and copper, warm baths, manufactures of linen, glass, silk damasks, &c.

5. The principality of Lignitz is capacious, fertile, and well watered by several rivers, the chief of which is the Katzbach. It contains many large woods, and is celebrated for producing a fine breed of horses and plenty of Madder.

Lignitz is situated on the Katsbach, a rivulet, two German miles north from Jawer, and six west from Breslaw. It was walled round, made a city, and adorned by Boleslaus, the first duke, who resided here about 1170, when it was the chief city of Silesia, next to Breslaw. It was farther beautified and fortified by Boleslaus the Bald. Frederic II. another of its dukes, encompassed it with a ditch in 1532, to secure it against the frequent incursions of the Turks; and Henry XI. augmented the ditch, and made new works to strengthen it. It is, in short, a large town, has a noble strong castle, a stately town-house and hospital, and is famous for a victory obtained near it, over the Imperialists, in 1635. It contains several churches, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, &c. a college, military academy, and the palace of the ancient princes, with the chapel in which they were buried. Here are many meal, sawing, tan, paper, fulling, and powder mills, and a considerable trade in linen and madder.

Goldberg, on the Katsbach, is a considerable town which took its name from a gold mine that was formerly worked here, and contains a Franciscan convent with a commandery of the order of St. John. In the neighbourhood is a hill called Spitzbergen, or the sharp-pointed hill, which, at a distance, resembles a pyramid, and is of a green colour.

Haynaw is an inconsiderable town, though it gives name to a circle. Luben gives name to a circle, and has a cloth manufactory; and Parchwitz is a small town on the Katzbach, which has a manufactory of cloth, and gives name to a district.

6. The principality of Wolaw is, in general, woody and marshy, yet has a few corn lands. The rivers are the Katzbach and Oder; and the circles are six in number, to which the following towns give name:

Wolaw, the capital, containing a Carmelite convent and church, the Cistercian abbey of Leubus, a palace, and a Lutheran church and school.

Winziz, a small town, containing a Roman Catholic church and a school.

Rautden, a small open town; Steinau, on the Oder, remarkable for its cloth manufactory; Ratzen, on the Bartsch, celebrated for its two mineral springs; and Herrenstadt, on the same river, which had a Roman Catholic and Lutheran church till 1739, when the whole was burnt down by the Austrians.

7. The principality of Glogaw is the largest in Lower Silesia. It is watered by the Oder, Bartsch and Bober yields abundance of corn, wine and wood, has several woollen manufactories, and is divided into six circles, to which the following towns give name.

Glogaw, the capital, has the epithet of Great to distinguish it from another town of the same name in Upper Silesia. It is the seat of several courts, offices, &c. has a college, a Lutheran, a Calvinist, and several Roman Catholic churches and convents, and is strongly fortified and well garrisoned. It was taken in 1741 by the Prussians, and its fortifications considerably augmented, and in its circle is a lake, the fishery of which is farmed out and brings a considerable sum annually.

Gurau, which in 1759 was burnt by the Russians; Sprottau, at the conflux of the Sprotte and Bober, is remarkable for its iron works; Grunberg, famous for its vineyards; Schuibus, on the Schwemme, important on account of its cloth manufactory and strong castle; and Treystadt, remarkable for a castle, a convent, a Lutheran and Roman Catholic church, a cloth manufactory, and a millstone quarry, which belongs solely to the king.

8. The principality of Neysze is remarkable for its northern districts, being more fertile than the southern. In some parts of it tobacco is cultivated, and it is watered by the Olaw, the Neysze, the Billaw, and the Oppa. The principal places are,

Ottmachaw, on the Neysze, where the bishop has a palace and a court of regency.

Neysze stands on the river of its own name, 10 miles to the south of Grotkaw, and 26 east of Glatz; and is noted for a great trade in bed-ticking. It is watered also by the river Bielan, and is the ordinary residence of the bishop of Breslaw. It is as big as Lignitz or Brieg, and much more magnificent, with spacious suburbs. Most of its houses are very high, and built of free-stone, forming fine streets and public squares. It is encompassed by a good wall, and a ditch full of water, has several churches and convents, is commanded by a fort on a neighbouring hill, erected in 1743 by order of the king of Prussia, and defended by a strong garrison.

Grotkaw is eight miles north-east from Munsterberg, and 18 west from Oppelen. It is but small, and the houses mostly built of timber; but the bishop's palace, the church, and town-hall, are of stone. It has good gates and walls, with a triple ditch. It stands in a fine plain, near a forest, in a good air, and a fruitful soil, between Brieg on the north, and Munsterberg on the south-west. It has a large parish church. This town, and its principality, were sold in 1341 by the dukes of Lignitz and Brieg, to the bishop of Breslaw. It has been subject to divers misfortunes. In 1490, and in 1549, it was burnt down, the last time by lightning, so that only the parish church, and a few houses escaped. In 1438 it was plundered by the Poles. Duke William of Troppaw took it in 1445, and it suffered very much in the Swedes war with the empire.

9. The principality of Oels is sandy and barren, and divided into four circles, and hath the following towns:

Oels, which, though the capital and the seat of the colleges, is very small. Bernstadt, a little town on the Weyda; and Constadt, a small open town of very little consideration.

10. The principality of Sagan abounds with wood and iron, and contains,

Sagan, near the frontiers of Lusatia, remarkable for an abbey, a Ducal palace, a Lutheran church, a Roman Catholic church, a college, and several iron and copper mills.

Priebus, a town on the Neysze, which gives name to a circle; and Naumburg, a small open town on the Bober, which likewise gives name to a circle.

11. The principality of Munsterberg is very mountainous,

tainous, notwithſtanding which it yields abundance of grain, flax, hemp, wood, hops, cattle, ſheep, &c. It is watered by the Neyſze and Olaw, and contains

Munſterberg, the capital, 20 miles north-eaſt of Glatz, and 30 ſouth-eaſt of Schweidnitz: it ſtands in a fruitful plain at the head of the river Olaw, which falls into the Oder at Breſlaw, 32 miles to the ſouth. It takes its name from a monaſtery built here by the emperor Henry I. who founded the city; but has nothing remarkable, except its old caſtle, which is a ſtrong fortreſs; the ſchool, and a handſome town-houſe.

Henrichau only remarkable for a Ciſtercian abbey; Frankenſtein on the Pauſo, which contains a palace, a convent, two churches, a Ciſtercian abbey, ſeveral offices, courts, &c. and Wartha, a little town on the Neyſze, which has a well-endowed priory.

12. The principality of Trachenberg abounds in grain, cattle, and timber; but contains only Trachenberg, a ſmall town on the Bartſh, and Praſnitz, an inconſiderable town, which however contains a palace.

13. The principality of Carolath is tolerably fertile, but contains only Carolath and Beuthen, which are both very inconſiderable towns, ſituated on the Oder.

14. The lordſhip of Wartenberg contains only Wartenberg, a ſmall town with a palace, a Roman Catholic and Lutheran church, and a Calviniſt meeting-houſe.

15. The lordſhip of Militſh is only remarkable for its large foreſts, which are the property of the king, and for one town of the ſame name, which is ſituated on the Bartſch, and contains a Lutheran and Roman Catholic church.

16. The lordſhip of Goſchutz is ſurrounded by the principality of Oels, and contains only two inconſiderable towns.

UPPER SILESIA.

THE principal places in Upper Sileſia are

The principalities of { Oppelen, Troppau, Jagerndorf, Ratibor, Teſchen, Bilitz }

And the lordſhip of Pleſs.

1. The principality of Oppelen is very barren, and full of lakes, but contains 12 circles: the towns from which they receive their names are

Oppelen, on the north bank of the Oder, over which it has a bridge, 36 miles from the frontier of Poland, 40 north of Troppaw, 30 above Breſlaw to the ſouth-eaſt, and 16 ſouth-weſt of Brieg. It is the capital of the principality, contains a college, ſeveral convents, and in the circle to which it gives name there is a royal foundery for caſting bombs; Roſenberg a ſmall town, containing a convent, whoſe abbot is mitred; Lublinitz an open town; Great Strelitz a ſmall walled town, containing a Ciſtercian convent; Toſt a little open town; Gleowitz a ſmall walled town; Schlawentitz a market town; Koſel a fortified town, with a palace, Roman Catholic church, and convent; Little Glogaw a ſmall walled town; Neuſtadt a town on the Prudnitz; Zulz a town containing many Jews; and Falkenſtein on the Steira, a town belonging to the family of Zrerotin.

2. The principality of Troppau is watered by the Oppa, is very fertile, and contains

Troppau on the Oppa, the capital of Upper Sileſia. It is a walled town, and contains ſeveral churches, convents, a college, a palace, &c. and Hildſchin a ſmall town, walled and fortified.

3. The principality of Jagerndorf is likewiſe fertile, and contains ſeveral mineral ſprings: the principal towns are

Jagerndorf, which takes its name from the great number of huntſmen that formerly lived in it, there being plenty of game in the neighbouring woods. It is called, by Latin authors, Carnovienſis, or rather Cornovienſis, from its arms, viz. a pair of horns betwixt two ſtones; and was given by Lewis, king of Hungary and Bohemia, to George, marquis of Brandenburg, who built a caſtle, and other fortifications, to defend the town; and though diſpoſſeſſed of it by the civil wars in Germany, kept up his claim to it till the emperor gave him the circle of Schwibus, in Lower Sileſia, for an equivalent. From hence the preſent king of Pruſſia formed that claim which was the pretence of his invading Sileſia. The capital of its own name, on the river Oppa, is a ſmall town defended by a caſtle, and other fortifications, erected by the aforeſaid marquis, and is 14 miles weſt of Troppau, above 30 miles ſouth-eaſt of Munſterberg.

Leobſchutcy a walled town, which gives name to a circle; and Katſcher a ſmall open town, containing a Roman Catholic church.

4. The principality of Ratibor has a ſoil tolerably fertile in corn and paſture, and abounds in lakes, ponds, ſtreams, &c. It forms a circle, the inhabitants of which are Poles, or deſcendants of Poles; and the only place worth naming is Ratiſbor on the Oder, which contains ſeveral convents, a palace, a bridge over the river, &c.

5. The principality of Teſchen is full of lakes, moors, mountains, &c. The only places worth naming are Teſchen, a walled town, with a palace, Lutheran and Roman Catholic church, a college, two convents, &c. and Skozow, a ſmall open town on the Viſtula.

6. The principality of Bilitz is tolerably fertile, but contains no place worthy of obſervation except Bilitz, a little walled town on the Biala, defended by a caſtle.

7. The lordſhip of Pleſs contains only

Pleſs, a little city and caſtle near the river Weiſſel, with the title of a barony. It is pretty well defended by its rivers and marſhes, but has a large caſtle, which is ſaid to have as many windows as there are days in the year, and ſtands in a great ſquare, encompaſſed by pretty houſes, inhabited by merchants. The Roman Catholics have a church here, and the Lutherans, who are the majority, another.

* * * * * * * *

With reſpect to the countries acquired by Pruſſia in the late diſmemberment of Poland, we have already given an account of them in our deſcription of the latter unfortunate country.

* * * * * * * *

As the cuſtoms, manners, &c. of the various perſons who compoſe the Pruſſian ſovereignty, as well as the natural hiſtory of the different countries, have been deſcribed in their reſpective places, we ſhall only have occaſion to ſay a few words here relative to the Pruſſian dominions in general.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm, but Calviniſm is greatly encouraged, and Greeks, Jews, Roman Catholics, &c. tolerated. The nobility are, in general, deſcended from the ancient Germans, but the peaſantry are of a mixed breed, and either vaſſals to the king or nobles. The manufactures of Pruſſia are daily advancing and improving, particularly thoſe of ſilk, linen, cloth, camblets, glaſs, iron, copper, paper, gunpowder, braſs, &c. Pruſſia is by nature well ſituated for trade, and the late acquiſition of maritime territories has greatly encreaſed the revenue, and added to the power of his Pruſſian majeſty. But, ſays an excellent writer, "It is hard to ſay whether his ſubjects have been greater gainers by his encouraging and promoting commerce, manufactures, agriculture, population, order, and the regular diſtribution of juſtice, or ſufferers by the wars, in which his ambition hath involved them, and the prodigious ſtanding army he keeps conſtantly on foot, to maintain his conqueſts, and extend them as opportunity offers. Such an army muſt be a great burden, as well as their labour being loſt in a great meaſure to the country."

The king of Pruſſia's title runs thus: Frederic king of Pruſſia, margrave of Brandenburg, of the Holy Roman empire; arch-chamberlain and elector, ſovereign and ſupreme duke of Sileſia; ſovereign prince of Orange, Neufchatel, and Valengin, of the county of Glatz, Gelders, Magdeburg, Cleves, Juliers, Berg, Stetin, Pomerania, the Caſſubi and Wends, Mecklenburg and Croſſen; duke burgrave of Nuremburg; prince of Halberſtadt, Minden, Camin, Wenden, Schwerin, Ratzeburg, Eaſt Frieſland, and Meurs; count of Hohenſtein, Tecklenburg, Lingen, Buren, and Leerdarn; lord of Ravenſtein, &c. &c. As an elector he poſſeſſes the ſeventh place; as arch-chamberlain carries the ſceptre be-

fore the emperor at his coronation; and poſſeſſes five voices in the college of princes of the empire.

We ſhall now make an extract from the writings of the ingenious Mr. Hanway, as what we mean to quote contains many intereſting particulars.

Berlin abounds in elegant ſtructures and regular ſtreets, and is computed near one third as big as London, yet it has not above one eighth part of the inhabitants; from whence it may be eaſily accounted why graſs is found growing in many of their capital ſtreets. The inhabitants were formerly computed at 80,000, now they are reckoned at 110,000, including the garriſon of 10,000; all the Pruſſian dominions, Sileſia excepted, hardly contain 2,000,000 of people. This acquiſition of 20,000 inhabitants and ſubjects is imputed to the good conduct of the king, in granting privileges and lands, ſufficient to induce many to eſtabliſh themſelves in this capital; and conſidering this country is ſo extreamly deſpotic and military, without any foreign trade, and ſurrounded by neighbours who want little or nothing of them, manufactures here may be ſaid to flouriſh. They make woollen cloth ſufficient for the army, and great part of home conſumption; and Sileſia is well known to produce a great ſupply of linens, which are ſent all over Europe, and alſo to America. Their export of woollen cloth to Ruſſia was once conſiderable, but at preſent is very ſmall; ſo many thouſands of French manufacturers having found protection in this country: gold and ſilver lace, and wrought ſilks are hardly to be bought in any place ſo cheap: they talk of prohibiting thoſe of France.

The number of troops in the pay of the king of Pruſſia is generally computed at 120,000; his officers inſiſted they were 140,000. I have ſeen a liſt which makes them yet more numerous; but believe they do not exceed this number if they reach it. This prince has a body of 80 ſquadrons of Huſſars, each of 130 men. I ſaw many of them in the towns I paſſed through, and was ſurprized by what means they could be collected, ſo youthful, comely, ſtrong, and well-ſhaped: but the king has his emiſſaries all over Europe. Whilſt I was at Dantzic, a young man, of whom I had ſome knowledge, had procured himſelf a lodging in priſon; his debt, which was about 20l. was immediately offered to be paid, provided he would enter into the Pruſſian ſervice.

The arms of the huſſars are a light muſket and ſabre, both which are kept in admirable order. Their cloathing is of coarſe red cloth, made cloſe to their bodies, and ſtrengthened at the elbows by leather in the ſhape of a heart; their breeches are of well-dreſſed ſheep ſkins; their boots ſhort and light, but the ſoles of them durable; their caps are ſtrengthened in the ordinary, ſo as to ſtand a cut. They are the only denomination of ſoldiers in the Pruſſian ſervice who have no chaplain. Beſides the huſſars, the king has a ſmall body of men whom they call hunters, who are reputed the moſt faithful couriers in his army, and are oftentimes promoted for their fidelity in hazardous enterprizes. The Auſtrians are ſaid to have employed men under this denomination among their ranks, with pieces loaded with ſingle balls, to mark out the officers of the enemy, in which they are very dextrous. This, which is confeſſedly an unwarrantable practice, induced the Pruſſians, according to the report of the latter, to take the ſame method; when theſe hunters are taken priſoners, no quarter is granted on either ſide.

The Pruſſian ſoldiers in general are remarkable for their very ſhort cloathing, which at firſt view ſeems to be frugality to a degree of ridiculouſneſs, but is moſt plainly calculated for many wiſe ends.

The king's guards, and ſome few other regiments, are cloathed annually, but in general the army has new regimentals twice in three years only. The late king required the ſoldiery to wear white ſpatterdaſhes winter and ſummer; but his preſent majeſty obſerving the inconveniency as well as inelegance of it, gives his men black for the winter; theſe are made of fuſtian, or a thick kind of linen cloth. The ſoldiers have alſo breeches of woollen cloth in this ſeaſon, whereas in ſummer they are of white dimity or linen, which are very light and clean. They obſerve an uniformity about their heads, by wearing pig-tails, which are eaſily kept in repair; they are generally powdered, but always ſo when on duty; and this modern elegance in dreſs not only ſerves to preſerve the natural hair or wig, but gives the ſoldier a reſpect for his own perſon; and the rank in which he is taught to conſider himſelf compenſates in ſome ſort for the ſmallneſs of his pay.

Their arms, on the other hand, are reputed incomparably the largeſt and moſt weighty of any in Europe, though ſome of the fuzileers, who are ſmaller bodied men, have their arms proportioned. As to the cleanneſs of them, it is hard to believe how far this is carried; a ſoldier can hardly find time to be idle or wicked. Notwithſtanding the great weight of their arms, the tactick art is carried here to the higheſt perfection; and nothing can give more pleaſure to thoſe who have any idea of the harmony of this ſort of motion, than the exerciſe of the Pruſſian ſoldiers, which they go through twice a day: when the weather is bad, it is performed under cover, for which proper places are appointed. The leaſt motion of the head, not according to art, is corrected; ſo that a ſoldier in this ſervice muſt apply diligently to his duty, or he will paſs his time very ill.

Two thirds of the army, according to their eſtabliſhment, ſhould be compoſed of foreigners; and this reaſon, as well as the ſmall number of inhabitants in the Pruſſian dominions, make it obvious how difficult it muſt be to recruit an army; ſo that however formidable this prince may appear, if we conſider his country as little plentiful in reſources of wealth as of inhabitants, that ſtrength muſt be deemed artificial in a great meaſure, which has ſo great connection with foreign dependencies: however, all the world muſt allow that the ſtrength derived from the acquiſition of Sileſia, which conſtitutes a great part of this prince's power, is more natural; whether it is more ſtable, ſhall not be our buſineſs to enquire.

The pay of a common ſoldier in this country is eight groch (fourteen-pence) a week, and of this three-pence is ſuppoſed to go in waſhing and materials for cleaning their arms, for which they are ſo much diſtinguiſhed; but they are allowed bread.

Upon this calculation 120,000 men coſt but 364,000l. ſo that if we reckon thrice this ſum, in order to include their ammunition bread, the pay of officers, and cloathing, it does not much exceed 1,000,000 ſterling; ſuch is the incredible force of diſcipline and oeconomy; but this is a leſſon with which we are not well acquainted in Great Britain. One remarkable proof of this oeconomy is, that the Pruſſian army, as well as the officers of the crown, receive their pay before it is due: Sileſia, according to ſome calculations, ſupports near 40,000 men; from whence we may judge how reluctant the houſe of Auſtria muſt have been to part with it. The ſubſidy, which the king receives from France, is ſaid to be no leſs an object than 300,000l. value in our money.

The revenues of the houſe of Brandenburg, including the king's late conqueſt, are computed at 8,000,000 of dollars, (1,400,000l.) but I think this ſum exceeds the reality. Theſe revenues ariſe from a tax of about half the rent of the lands, and near 40 per cent. on the value of all eatables, ſoap, candles, &c. and yet what muſt appear moſt ſtrange to us in England, the advantages ariſing from the national oeconomy, and the regularity which runs through every branch of the government, and particularly in the parſimony of the court, makes the people's chains ſit eaſy, and ſecures their property enough to animate their induſtry.

The Hiſtory of Pruſſia.

WITH reſpect to the origin of the Brandenburg family, we ſhall uſe the king of Pruſſia's own words. "The houſe of Brandenburg (ſays that monarch) or rather that of Hohenzollern, is ſo ancient, that its original is loſt in the darkneſs of antiquity. I might indeed relate the fables, or the conjectures, that have been formed of its extraction; but fables ought not to be preſented to the public in this judicious and learned age. It is of little importance, that genealogiſts make it deſcend from the houſe of Colonna, and that, by a groſs miſtake, they confound the ſceptre in the arms of the family of Brandenburg, with the column which that Italian houſe bears in eſcutcheons. In ſhort, of little importance is it, that the counts of Hohenzollern are made to deſcend from Witikind, from the Guelphs, or from any other houſe;

mankind I think are all of a race equally antient. After all, the reſearches of a genealogiſt, or the labours of the learned, who inveſtigate the etymology of words, are things of ſo ſmall and trifling a nature as to be beneath the notice of men of ſenſe; we ought to have remarkable facts and objects capable of fixing the attention of reaſonable beings."

The ancient Pruſſians were certainly a very brave and warlike people, and refuſed to ſubmit to the neighbouring princes, who, on various pretences, attempted to reduce them to ſlavery. In particular, they made a noble ſtand againſt the kings of Poland, and in the year 1163 the Poliſh monarch Boleſlaus IV. was by them defeated and ſlain.

They remained Pagans in opinion, and independent in circumſtances, till the time of the cruſades, when the German knights of the Teutonic order, about the year 1230, attempted to convert them by force of arms. Several bloody wars enſued, in which the inhabitants of Pruſſia were almoſt extirpated by the zealous fury of the Teutonic knights; and the latter having ravaged the country with incredible barbarity, attempted to re-people it with Germans.

In 1466 a treaty was entered into between Caſimir king of Poland and the Teutonic knights, in which it was agreed, that the country now called Poliſh Pruſſia, ſhould continue a free province under the protection of the king, and that the knights ſhould poſſeſs the remaining on condition of acknowledging themſelves vaſſals to Poland. This treaty was however ſoon broken, another ſeries of bloody wars enſued, and the knights attempted to become independent of the Poles, but their attempts proved abortive.

In 1525, Albert margrave of Brandenburg, and the laſt grand maſter of the Teutonic order, concluded a peace, and entered into a treaty at Cracow, in which it was ſtipulated that the margrave ſhould be acknowledged duke of the eaſt part of Pruſſia, which on that account was called Ducal Pruſſia, but ſtill it was to remain as a fief of Poland. In this manner the ſovereignty of the Teutonic order ended in Pruſſia, after it had ſubſiſted near 300 years.

In the year 1657, the elector Frederic William of Brandenburg, ſurnamed the Great, had Ducal Pruſſia confirmed to him; and by the conventions of Welau and Bromberg, it was freed from its vaſſalage to Poland, and Caſimir, king of Poland, acknowledged its independency. The preſent king of Pruſſia, in his memoirs of the houſe of Brandenburg, ſays, that this Frederic William began his reign under the moſt deſperate circumſtances. "He was (ſays he) a prince without territories, an elector without power, a ſucceſſor without inheritance, and juſt in the flower of his youth; an age, which expoſed to the vivacity of paſſions, renders mankind almoſt incapable of direction; yet he gave marks of the moſt conſummate wiſdom, and of every virtue that could render him worthy of command.—He regulated his finances, proportioned his expences to his revenues, and got rid of thoſe ignorant or corrupt miniſters who had contributed to the miſeries of his people." And in another place this royal author, in ſpeaking of the ſame prince, ſays, "Europe in him beheld a prince, whoſe actions diſplayed the noble ſoul, and the ſuperior genius; one while tempered with prudence, another time bearing that character of enthuſiaſm which forces our admiration; a prince who conſtantly repaired his loſſes without foreign ſuccours; who formed all his projects himſelf, and put them in execution; who by his wiſdom retrieved a deſolated country; by his policy and prudence acquired new territories; by his valour aſſiſted his allies, and defended his people; a prince, in fine, who was equally great in all his undertakings." This great prince died April 29, 1688, of the dropſy.

Frederic William the Great was ſucceeded by his ſon Frederic, who was afterwards the firſt king of Pruſſia. This great titular alteration was chiefly owing to the influence of the Proteſtant powers; for as the reformed religion had been introduced into this country by the margrave Albert, and the electors were of that perſuaſion, the Proteſtant intereſt was made uſe of to raiſe Frederic to the dignity of a king, and he was accordingly ſoon acknowledged as ſuch, not only by the empire of Germany, but by all the other powers of Europe. His grandſon, the preſent king of Pruſſia, in the memoirs of his family, gives no very favourable picture of the virtues, or high opinion of the abilities of this prince; he, however, ſpeaks warmly in praiſe of his own father, Frederic William, who ſucceeded Frederic, the firſt king of Pruſſia, in the year 1713. This prince certainly had great talents, and uncommon courage, but he too frequently exerted both at the expence of that magnanimity and humanity which ever ought to embelliſh the heart of a monarch. He amaſſed ſo much money during his reign, that at his death, which happened in 1740, he left behind him the enormous ſum of 7,000,000l. ſterling, a treaſure which afterwards enabled his ſon, the preſent king of Pruſſia, to purſue the moſt important plans; and which, joined to his ſagacity, courage, and great military talents, raiſed him to be of the utmoſt conſequence in the political ſcale of Europe.

Frederic III. king of Pruſſia, who is now living, was born in 1712, married in 1733 to Elizabeth Chriſtina of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle, and began his reign, January 31, in the year 1740, ſo that he was 28 years of age at the commencement of his reign. It may not be improper here to obſerve, that nothing remarkable of his early years hath been tranſmitted to us, except that he had an early taſte for literature and the polite arts, and ſhewed a particular paſſion for French breeding and delicacy of manners, in oppoſition to the inelegant cuſtoms that prevailed in his father's court. In particular, his father was fond of drinking to exceſs, a vice which the prince abominated; this and other correſpondent circumſtances, at length, determined him to leave his father in a ſecret manner, and, as it is generally believed, to retire to the court of England, where he propoſed to live under the protection of his uncle (king George II.) till either the death of his father, or ſome chance of conduct ſhould remove the difficulties of his return. Whatever the deſign was, it is certain that he had concerted it with a young officer of the gendarmes, named Katte, and two others. The ſecret, however, was diſcovered, and the prince, Katte, and one of the officers, were ſeized; but the other fortunately made his eſcape. A council of war was appointed to enquire into the conduct of theſe officers, which aſſembled at Koppenich. One of them was caſhiered, and condemned to three years impriſonment, another, being retired to foreign countries, was outlawed; but, with regard to young Katte, the votes were equally divided; one half of his judges were for finding him guilty of death, and the other half were for acquitting him; ſo that they were obliged to leave the deciſion of it to the king. The affair being at this criſis, young Katte wrote a pathetic epiſtle to the king, imploring his clemency, but in vain; the king ordered him to be beheaded. Several perſons of diſtinction intereſted themſelves in his fate and tried to ſave him. The king, however, remained inexorable, and the unhappy Katte was beheaded. The prince, who had been ſecured, was ſoon afterwards ſet at liberty; but, that he might feel the power of a king and father in its utmoſt rigour, he was, againſt his will, married to the princeſs Elizabeth Chriſtina, as already mentioned. He did not, indeed, oppoſe the commands of his father, he ſubmiſſively married the princeſs, but without profeſſing either eſteem or affection for her; and conſidering the claim of parental affection as fully ſatisfied by the external ceremony, he abſtained, during the life of his father, from her bed. Thus ſecluded from public buſineſs, in contention with his father, in alienation from his wife, his whole time was ſpent in literary acquiſitions and uſeful ſpeculations. Hence he acquired that fund of learning and knowledge of mankind which have ſince rendered him ſo conſpicuous. After the death of his father he did an act of juſtice to his princeſs, by receiving her as his wife, and acknowledging her as his queen before his whole court. With reſpect to the wars in which he has ſince been engaged, they are ſo connected with the political affairs of other countries, that we ſhall refer an account of them to our general hiſtory of Germany, which will be given at the concluſion of the enſuing chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

EMPIRE of GERMANY.

THE empire of Germany is bounded on the north by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the eaſt by Poland and Bohemia; on the ſouth by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Italy; and on the weſt by France and the Low Countries. It is 600 miles in length, 500 in breadth, and is ſituated between 45 and 55 deg. north latitude, and five and 19 deg. eaſt longitude.

A geographical writer, in ſpeaking of the German empire, ſays, with great juſtice, "This country, for divers good reaſons, muſt challenge the ſpecial notice and ſtudy of the curious; it being the ſeat of a great people, and of many ſovereignties of different denominations, and under various forms of government; a country of large extent, and the ſcene of many and great actions; a country whoſe affairs and tranſactions are interwoven with thoſe of every nation in Europe, of which it may be termed both the head and centre; a country whoſe princes are every day forming alliances of marriage, &c. which pave their way to the principal thrones of Europe, ſeveral of which, viz. thoſe of Great Britain, Poland, Sweden, and Pruſſia, we ſee filled at this day by four of its princes; a country which, for the great work of the reformation begun there, the good ſenſe, conſiderable learning, and the many uſeful and ingenious inventions of the natives, highly deſerves of all her neighbours: To all this it may be added, that it is our original country; that from hence came our anceſtors, whoſe language, cuſtoms, laws, we in good meaſure ſtill retain, together with what conſtitutes the chief glory and happineſs of the Britiſh iſles, viz. their form of government. Upon theſe accounts no Engliſhman can call this country foreign, nor its natives foreigners to him. Indeed moſt nations in Europe have been either peopled from hence, or ſubdued by its armies; as happened to this iſland by the Saxons; to Gaul, by the Franks; to Italy, Spain, and Afric, by the Goths and Vandals: to thoſe glorious people almoſt all Europe, and part of Aſia and Africa, owed their freedom from thoſe chains wherewith the Roman power had ſo long bound them; and wherever any of their colonies ſettled, they eſtabliſhed juſt and mild government on the ruins of tyranny.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Germany.

THE ſoil is exceeding fruitful, particularly on the banks of the Rhine and the Danube, where the air is very temperate; but in the northern parts it is cold, and the ground leſs fruitful. In thoſe provinces that lie next the ſea, and that abound with lakes and rivers, there is plenty of rain. In other parts, where the ſurface of the earth is drier, there are ſometimes conſiderable droughts. The north wind from the Baltic, and the bleak mountains of Sweden, bring froſts and ſnow: The eaſtern blaſts coming over a vaſt continent of three or four thouſand miles, from China and Japan, bring dry and unwholeſome weather: the ſouth, in the ſummer, brings refreſhing breezes from the Alps: but the ſouth-weſt wind, as with us, is both the moſt frequent and wholſome that blows in Germany. In general, this country, and Poland, are ſo like Great Britain, both in climate and ſoil, that no countries in Europe agree better with Engliſh conſtitutions. Beſides great plenty of corn, cattle, ſheep, wool, cloth, horſes, fiſh, &c. the earth affords mines of divers ſorts of metals and minerals, as iron, bitumen, nitre, ocre, copper, tin, lead, and even ſilver in ſome parts; alum, vitriol, quickſilver, ſalt, coal, &c. In general the ſurface is even, and though in ſome parts it is hilly, it is no where mountainous, except towards the ſouth and ſouth-weſt, where the Alps, and a few mountains in Alſace, ſerve as boundaries and bulwarks againſt Italy and France.

Their foreſts and waſtes afford many things, both for the ſuſtenance of the poor, and the delight and luxury of the rich; they yield plenty of wood for fuel and building, and abound with great variety of wild fowl, and all ſorts of veniſon; they alſo feed vaſt numbers of hogs, and ſome of them, as the foreſt of Ardenne, good mutton.

The rivers and lakes abound with fiſh in greater variety and perfection than any other country perhaps in the world.

The orchards are full of fruit-trees, and in the ſouthern provinces there is plenty of the more delicate ſort, as peaches, apricots, figs, olives, &c. in good perfection. They have rich wines, of which the Rheniſh and Moſelle, in particular, are exported in vaſt quantities to foreign nations; and not only equal, but are preferable, to ſome of the wines of Italy. The very mountains of the Alps, on the German ſide, are in many places cultivated to the top, and the valleys abound with paſtures and vines. In ſhort, no country, perhaps, in the world produces ſuch great variety of every thing conducing to the comfort of life as this; though others may exceed it in the goodneſs of ſome particular articles of product: nevertheleſs, even of theſe they have enough of every ſort; and they might ſtill have them in greater perfection, were the inhabitants induſtrious; or rather, did the landed men give encouragement to huſbandry and induſtry; for want of which, it is obſerved, that the people neither underſtand, nor take care to manure the ſoil, or to improve the native treaſure of the country; and that to this general neglect it is owing, that the ſovereign princes in Germany are ſufferers, as well as the ſubjects; and the landlord becomes bankrupt with his tenant: for to this ignorance and diſcouragement of huſbandry, on the one hand, and to the exceſſive vanity and paſſion of their great men for foreign luxury and finery, on the other; it may chiefly be attributed, that Germany exports leſs, and imports more, than any country perhaps in the commercial world.

There is that ſort of earth found in Germany called Terra Sigillata, which ſome call Terra Lemnia, becauſe it is alſo brought from the Iſle of Lemnos: it is a hard earth, with white, yellow, and red veins, and ſaid to be an antidote againſt all kinds of poiſons. There are good quarries of marble in Bavaria, Tirol, Liege, and other provinces; and for precious ſtones, as diamonds, agates, chryſtals, jaſpers of ſeveral colours, fine alabaſter, ſeveral ſorts of pearls, Turquois ſtones, rubies, &c. this country ſurpaſſes moſt others in Europe, there being vaſt collections of them in the cabinets and rarity-chambers of the emperor, the electors of Bavaria, Brandenburg, Hanover, Saxony, and other princes, and of many private men, as well as thoſe which are the ornaments of churches and images. They are dug for the moſt part out of the mines, and frequently found in the rivers. A remarkable natural curioſity, peculiar to Germany, is the Schiefferſtein, a blackiſh, glittering kind of ſtone or ſalt, which melted, yields much copper, and ſome ſilver. In one part of Saxony theſe ſtones are dug up in the fields. They exhibit a lively repreſentation by fair copper ſtrokes of

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A NEW MAP of the Empire of GERMANY, from the latest Improvements and Regulated by Astronomical OBSERVATIONS.

A Table Shewing the Distances from Town to Town in German and English Miles.

Distance from	Ger M.	Eng M.	Distance from	Ger M.	Eng M.
Berlin to Breslaw	40½	187¼	Ratisbon to Berlin	60	277½
Dresden	20	90	Breslaw	67	310
Egra	43½	201	Dresden	39	180
Leipzig	21	97	Egra	17½	81
Magdeburg	16	74	Leipzig	39	180½
Prague	37	171	Magdeburg	55	254½
Ratisbon	60	277½	Prague	30	138
Vienna	79	362½	Vienna	50	231¼
Distance from			Distance from		
Prague to Berlin	37	171	Vienna to Berlin	79	365¼
Breslaw	51	143½	Breslaw	48	222
Dresden	17	78½	Dresden	59	273
Egra	23	106½	Egra	38	267½
Leipzig	28	129½	Leipzig	70	323½
Magdeburg	40	186	Magdeburg	66	307½
Ratisbon	32	148	Prague	42	194½
Vienna	42	194½	Ratisbon	60	231¼

BRITISH
1 JN64
MUSEUM

of fiſhes of divers ſorts, frogs, and other animals, that abound in a neighbouring lake; and many kinds of mineral are found in various parts of Germany.

The principal rivers of this country are the following:

1. The Danube, anciently called Iſter, riſes in the Black Foreſt in Swabia; runs through Swabia and Bavaria to Ratiſbon, and thence to Vienna. After dividing Hungary into two parts, it continues its courſe to Belgrade in Servia, and then, proceeding to Turkey, falls into the Black Sea by ſeveral channels. It is very broad, runs with a very rapid current, and hath three great cataracts; which are, 1. The Saw Ruſſel, or Swine's Snout, near Lintz; ſo called from a pointed rock hanging over, which hath under it a dangerous whirlpool; it is 92 miles from Vienna. 2. Der Strudel, near Greinon in Auſtria, where the falling of the water makes a horrid noiſe. And, 3. Der Wurbel, another very dangerous whirlpool, about a furlong from Der Strudel. The watermen of theſe parts have a method of paſſing them without much danger. As ſoon as this cataract is paſſed, a fellow comes on board from a chapel dedicated to St. Nicolas, on the bank of the river, with that ſaint's picture, and an alms-box for the paſſengers to throw in ſomething, as an offering to that ſaint for their deliverance.

This river carries market-boats, &c. of 10 or 15 tuns every week from Ulm to Vienna, which, with the turnings and windings, is a courſe of about 400 miles. It receives ten other rivers before it comes to Belgrade: it enters Hungary 35 miles beyond Vienna; and, before it leaves Germany, runs about 500 miles, and about 1000 more through Hungary and Turkey in Europe, before it falls into the Black Sea. Its whole courſe thither, from its fountain, is about 27 degrees; which, reckoning 60 miles to a degree, is 1620 miles, without including its turnings and windings, which muſt make it at leaſt one third more; ſo that it may well be affirmed to be longer than the Nile in Egypt, which in many particulars it reſembles. It has three heads; but which is the true one the German geographers themſelves are not agreed. Cluverius, whoſe authority ſeems the beſt in matters of this nature, places it in the Black Foreſt, at the foot of a little hill, and ſays, the fountain is walled in. The waters of this river are always muddy, and whitiſh; and the channel is kept almoſt as full in the ſummer, by the melted ſnow from the hills, as by the floods in the winter. Its waters have been found, by repeated experiments, to be medicinal, though not to the ſame degree as mineral ſprings; and, it is ſaid, that in thoſe places, where there are no natural baths, the people bathe with the water of this river warmed: theſe, with its other virtues, are aſcribed to its waſhing ſo many mines, and to its ſaline tinctures, which are ſo ſtrong, that a ſort of ſalt has been actually made of the water, which has ſupplied the want of better; yet it is freſh enough for drinking after it has ſtood ſome hours to ſettle.

The Danube abounds with all thoſe fiſh that are to be found either in our running or ſtanding rivers; and they are generally much larger, but not ſo ſweet as ours. There are ſeveral fiſh in it not common elſewhere, which ſeem to be of the ſalt-water kind, and are ſuppoſed to come from the Euxine. Of theſe, the moſt remarkable is the Hanſon, a griſly fiſh, ſomewhat like our ſturgeon, almoſt as big as a crocodile, ſome being 18 or 20 feet long. Shoals of them come about the fiſhermens boats at the ſound of a trumpet or horn. It is reckoned a dainty by the Auſtrians and Hungarians, and is only to be met with at noblemens tables.

2. The Rhine riſes from two ſprings in the Alps, which unite eight miles from the city of Coire; it ſoon after dilates itſelf into a large lake, called the Boden Sea, or lake of Conſtance; whence, paſſing weſtward to Baſil, it turns to the north, and runs between Swabia and Alſace into the Palatinate, receiving the Neckar at Manheim, and the Maine at Mentz; then it runs to Coblentz, where it receives the Moſelle: it afterwards waters Cologne, and paſſes on through the duchy of Cleve, receiving the Roer and the Lippe, and other ſmaller rivers, by the way; and paſſes into the Netherlands at Schenchenſchans, five miles below Cleve, where it is very broad, and its courſe very ſwift; but the navigation of it is interrupted by nine cataracts, the moſt dangerous whereof are two in Swiſſerland, one near Schaffhuyſen (where the whole river falls 75 feet) and the other near Lauffenburg. Here the watermen either hale their boats aſhore, and launch them on the other ſide, or elſe let them down by ropes. The direct courſe of this river is above 400 miles, and, including turnings, 600.

3. The Elbe riſes in the mountains near Hirchburgh, in Sileſia, upon the confines of Bohemia, through which it runs in eleven ſeveral ſprings; which, being united, paſs northward, between Miſnia and Luſatia, into Saxony. A little below Gluckſtadt it divides into two branches, which fall into the German ocean 60 miles below Hamburgh. It is very large and deep at that city; ſo that ſhips of four or five hundred tons ride at anchor in it. The courſe of this river, which is very winding, is as long as that of the Rhine. It runs above 500 miles through the north of Germany; as the Rhine does through the weſt, and the Danube through the middle and ſoutherly parts. The tide runs about 10 miles above Hamburgh, and the river is navigable, by ſmall veſſels, a great way up into Germany; which very much promotes the trade of the country, eſpecially by its communication with the Spre, in the marquiſate of Brandenburg, and the Moldaw in Bohemia. As the courſe of it is very ſlow, it abounds with ſuch fiſh as are common in ſtanding waters.

4. The Oder riſes in Moravia; and, after a current of 300 Engliſh miles through Sileſia and Brandenburgh, falls into the Baltic Sea: it runs in a pretty ſtrait courſe through the north-eaſt part of Germany: it is navigable for ſmall veſſels a great way above Stetin: Canals are cut betwixt this river and the Elbe, which very much promote the trade of the electorate of Brandenburgh. Before it falls into the ſea it forms ſeveral iſlands. This river, and the adjoining lakes, are full of fiſh; the bare cuſtoms on the ſalmon and lampreys, ſome of which are of a vaſt bulk, amount to a conſiderable ſum.

5. The Weſer riſes in the mountains of Thuringen, runs through Heſſe and Weſtphalia, and empties itſelf into the ocean 40 miles below Bremen, within twenty miles of the mouth of the Elbe: it runs above 250 miles, and is ſo full of fiſh of ſeveral ſorts, that here are ſome in ſeaſon for every month.

6. The Aller runs through the country of Lunenburg, and falls into the Weſer below Verden.

7. The Mein riſes near the borders of Bohemia, paſſes through Franconia, the electorate of Mentz, the ſouth part of the principality of Naſſau, waſhes the walls of Frankfort, and other conſiderable cities, and falls into the Rhine at Mentz. It is not over-ſtocked with fiſh, perhaps by reaſon of its clearneſs, occaſioned by the mines of gold and ſilver through which it paſſes, ſome degrees of muddineſs being neceſſary for the nouriſhment of all ſorts of fiſh.

8. The Inn is a large river that riſes on the frontiers of Swiſſerland, runs through Tirol and Bavaria, and falls into the Danube at Paſſau. Its courſe being among the Alps, it cannot be very navigable; and, as it waſhes ſeveral ſalt-pits and minerals, it cannot abound with fiſh.

"The vaſt paſſion (ſays a late writer) which the Germans have for hunting the wild boar is the reaſon why, perhaps, there are more woods and chaces yet ſtanding in Germany than in moſt other countries. The Hercynian foreſt, which, in Cæſar's time, was nine days journey in length, and ſix in breadth, is now cut down in many places, or parcelled out into woods which go by particular names. Moſt of the woods are pine, fir, oak and beech. There is a vaſt number of foreſts of leſs note in every part of this country; almoſt every count, baron, or gentleman, having a chaſe or park adorned with pleaſure-houſes, and well ſtocked with game, viz. deer, of which there are ſeven or eight ſorts, as roebucks, ſtags, &c. of all ſizes and colours, and many of them of a vaſt growth, plenty of hares, rabbits, foxes, bears, wolves, boars, &c.

SECT. II.

The geographical Deſcription of Germany.

GERMANY was divided into 10 great circles by the emperor Maximilian, the grandfather and predeceſſor of the celebrated emperor Charles V. and this

diviſion was confirmed in the diet of Nuremburg in 1552; but the circle of Burgundy, or the provinces of the Low Countries, being now detached from the empire, it is neceſſary, in deſcribing Germany, to confine ourſelves to the nine circles which now actually ſubſiſt, viz.

1. Upper Saxony,
2. Lower Saxony,
3. Weſtphalia. } In the north.

4. Upper Rhine,
5. Lower Rhine,
6. Franconia, } In the middle.

7. Auſtria,
8. Bavaria,
9. Swabia, } In the ſouth.

I. *Circle of* UPPER SAXONY.

THE circle of Upper Saxony is bounded on the weſt by thoſe of the Upper Rhine and Lower Saxony; on the eaſt by Pruſſia, and part of Poland and Sileſia; on the ſouth by Bavaria, Bohemia, and Franconia; and on the north by the Baltic. It is of conſiderable extent, and contains the following places.

The ELECTORATE *of* SAXONY.

THE electorate of Saxony has a rich and fertile ſoil, yielding

Corn	Hops
Fruit	Hemp
Flax	Anniſeed
Tobacco	Wood
Wild-ſaffron	Wine
Timber	Porcelain-clay
Coals	Fuller's-earth
Terra Sigillata	Sulphur
Marble	Allum
Serpentine-ſtone	Freeſtone
Vitriol	Amber
Salt	Quickſilver
Cinnamon	Brimuth
Antimony	Cobalt
Arſenic	Copper
Silver	Lead
Tin	Various kinds of precious
Iron	ſtones, &c.
Pulſe	

It likewiſe abounds in horſes, cattle, ſheep, veniſon, &c. &c.

The principal rivers are the

Elbe	Schwarze-Elſter
Mulde	Saole
Pleiſſe	White-Elſter.

Theſe, as well as the lakes and rivulets, all produce great quantities of fiſh, and the White-Elſter yields abundance of beautiful pearls. This electorate is, in general, well cultivated and populous. The provincial diets are held every ſix years, and the ſelection diets convened every two years; Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, though the different branches of the electoral family have uſually been Roman Catholics. With regard to eccleſiaſtical matters, the country is divided into pariſhes, ſubordinate to ſpiritual inſpectors, which latter are all accountable to the eccleſiaſtical council and upper conſiſtory of Dreſden. Roman Catholics and Calviniſts are tolerated in moſt parts of the electorate. Learning flouriſhes here, commerce is encouraged, and manufactures are arrived at great perfection, particularly thoſe of

Porcelain	Gold
Iron	Silver
Braſs	Cotton
Steel	Wool
Silk	Gloves
Caps	Hats
Tapeſtry	Dying, &c.

Among the electors of the empire the elector of Saxony is the ſixth in dignity, and great marſhal of the empire; his revenues are very conſiderable, yet the electorate is deeply in debt; the whole is divided into circles, which are as follow:

The electoral circle, or duchy of Saxony, is very near 40 miles in length, and almoſt as much in breadth; the ſoil is ſandy, and it contains

Wittenberg, the capital, on the eaſt ſide of the Elbe, 55 miles north-weſt from Dreſden. It is the ſeat of an aulic judicatory, a conſiſtory, a ſpiritual inſpection, and a general ſuperintendency. It is ſmall, well fortified, and contains an univerſity and a Latin ſchool. Martin Luther firſt preached here againſt the Pope's indulgencies, and in the cathedral of All Saints he was buried. The library appertaining to the univerſity is very valuable, but the Pruſſians taking the place in 1756 did great damage to the fortifications.

Kemberg is a ſmall town, whoſe inhabitants are celebrated for the cultivation of hops. Zahna, an inconſiderable town, has a ſeat and voice in the diets. Schmiedeberg is ſurrounded, in a romantic manner, by mountains; and Remhards contains a curious laboratory for making mechanical and optical machines, in particular, the camera obſcura.

By means of which, woods, hills, and dales, appear,
Flocks graze the plains, birds wing the ſilent air.
In darken'd rooms, where light can only paſs
Thro' the ſmall circle of a convex glaſs,
On the white ſheet the moving figures riſe,
The foreſt waves—clouds float along the ſkies.

Barby, on the Elbe, is defended by a caſtle; Gommern has a caſtle and ſuperintendency; Annaburg is a borough town on a little iſland; Herberg hath a woollen and a ſaltpetre manufactory; and Lichtenburg hath an electoral palace with pleaſure-gardens.

Here ev'n rough rocks with tender myrtles bloom,
And trodden weeds ſend out a rich perfume;
Here weſtern gales eternally reſide,
And all the ſeaſons laviſh all their pride;
Bloſſoms, fruits, and flow'rs, together riſe,
And the whole year in gay confuſion lies.

Grafenhaynchen	Belziz
Niemeck	Scyda
Schweidnitz	Jeſſen
Lieberwerden	Wahrenbruch
Ubigau	Schonewalde
Slieben	Prottin
Pretch	Bitterfield,

are all inconſiderable towns, yet have each a ſeat and voice in the diets.

Hohenbuckau is a hunting-ſeat belonging to the elector; Baruth, on the Gaila, is defended by a citadel; Somnecuvalde is a ſmall town with a palace; and Brehna is a little town which has a ſeat and voice in the diets, and antiently gave name to a county, of which it was the capital.

The circle of Thuringia is very fertile, abounding in corn, cattle, ſheep, horſes, timber, &c. It contains the following places:

Tenſtad, which gives name to a bailiwic; Pforte contains a ſchool, where 150 ſcholars are maintained and taught gratis; Frawenprieſnitz a market town, and Treffurt a town on a hill near the Werra.

Weiſenfels is a handſome town on the Saale. Above the town is a white rock, at the ſummit of which a fine caſtle is erected called Auguſtuſburg. This town likewiſe contains manufactories of ſilk and velvet, a Latin ſchool, and a gymnaſium, or ſchool of exerciſe.

"The wiſe, for health, on exerciſe depend,
"God never made his works for man to mend."

Roſbach is a village celebrated for the defeat of a formidable army of French and Auſtrians in the year 1757, by the preſent king of Pruſſia, in its neighbourhood. The other towns and villages of this circle are ſo very inconſiderable that they neither merit enumerating or naming.

The

The margravate or circle of Meiſſen is a plentiful country, as its fields are fertile in grain; its foreſts furniſh plenty of veniſon, its rivers are full of fiſh, and its hills abound with minerals. It contains likewiſe many conſiderable vineyards, but the wine is not generally admired; upon the whole, however, it is allowed to be one of the moſt fruitful and populous diſtricts in Germany, and its inhabitants have univerſally the character of being the moſt lively and poliſhed people in the whole empire. The principal places are the following.

Dreſden, the capital not only of Meiſſen but of all Saxony, is ſituated in 51 deg. north lat. and 13 deg. 36 min. eaſt long. It is 67 miles north of Prague, and 210 north-weſt of Vienna. The name is derived from three lakes in the neighbourhood, which in the country language are called Dreyen-ſeen. This city is one of the fineſt in Germany with reſpect to the pleaſantneſs of its ſituation, the beauty of its ſtructure, and the number and magnificence of its embelliſhments. It was originally fortified by Charlemagne, and ſince his time the works have been ſo greatly augmented and improved by its dukes and electors, that it is now a place of great ſtrength and importance. Many of its parts are defended by a double ditch, and the baſtions have ſtone facings. The houſes, which are built of free ſtone, are high and ſubſtantial; the ſtreets are ſtraight, ſpacious, elegantly paved, and well lighted; the cathedral church is a noble ſtructure, and ſeveral large ſquares give the whole city an uncommon air of magnificence. The ſtone bridge over the Elbe, which divides the city into old and new town, and conſiſts of 17 arches, is one of the nobleſt ſtructures in the univerſe. At the entrance of New Dreſden is a noble building called the palace of the Indies; it conſiſts of three ſtories, all the apartments of which are filled with the moſt curious Japan and China wares.

All the houſhold goods are Indian, and there is one ſet of furniture ſcarce to be paralleled, which conſiſts of feathers of various colours, all natural, but inlaid with ſo much art, that it might be taken for a fine flowered ſattin. A very pleaſant garden belongs to this magnificent palace, which runs down to the Elbe, and is adorned with ſtatues of white marble, that were purchaſed for the late elector at Rome, of the cardinals Annibal and Alexander Albani, nephews to pope Clement XI. beſides two noble obeliſks, and two very fine fountains. Near the palace of the Indies ſtands a magnificent ſtructure, built by the ſtates of Saxony, for maintaining two companies of cadets; all gentlemen of the country, who are here inſtructed in the ſciences fit for perſons of quality. In the ſame ſtreet there is an amphitheatre, or area, for the battles of wild beaſts, ſuch as lions, tigers, bears, and, in ſhort, all the fierceſt animals from the four quarters of the world; of which great numbers are kept for the purpoſe. Here is a hunting-houſe, where bears are kept, with fountains and ponds in which they waſh, and ragged poſts round them, by which they climb up to ſcaffolds on the top, where they dry themſelves. Here is a place called the Horn Gallery, which has ſeveral apartments well painted with all ſorts of hunting of wild beaſts and fowls. In the old town there is a large caſtle, and ſome of the fortifications ſtill to be ſeen, which were made by Charlemagne. In this quarter ſtands alſo that called the Prince's Palace, which was formerly a very fine building, but all of it has been conſumed by fire, except one part, containing very fine apartments nobly furniſhed, and accommodated by the elector to the modern taſte; but they belong only to the elector and electoreſs; for the electoral prince and princeſs live in a ſeparate palace, which communicates with it by galleries, where the rooms are ſomewhat too ſmall, but they are perfectly well diſpoſed, adorned with fine paintings, and moſt richly furniſhed.

The elector's palace, or caſtle, joins to the bridge at the entrance of the new town: it is an antient ſtructure, and makes but a mean appearance. The inſide, however, far ſurpaſſes the outſide; the apartments being noble and ſplendidly furniſhed. There is a great gallery which contains antique buſts, veſſels, pictures, and ſeveral other curioſities; a ſpacious hall, adorned with fine drawings of cities, pictures of giants, the habits of many nations, and divers large chambers full of a ſurpriſing collection of rarities, and the greateſt curioſities, both of art and nature, eſpecially pictures, of a very great value, and wonderful performances in clockwork. In this palace are two chapels, one for the Roman Catholics, the other for the Lutherans. The firſt was heretofore a theatre for the operas, but one of the electors turned it into a chapel, on account of the marriage of his only ſon with the eldeſt daughter of the emperor Joſeph. The ſecond, which was always the chapel of the proteſtant electors of Saxony, he left for the uſe of his wife, who conſtantly adhered to that religion. The treaſure of it is extremely rich, conſiſting of veſſels, and other moveables, of gold and ſilver, heretofore conſecrated and given to this chapel by the electors. In this palace is the regal treaſury, commonly called the Grune Gewolbe, or the Green Vault, compoſed of three arched rooms, which contain prodigious riches, and ſhine all over with gold and precious ſtones; ſo that it is one of the fineſt places in the world. Here are ſeveral ſets of brilliant diamonds, rubies, emeralds, pearls, ſapphires, and other precious ſtones: every ſet is complete, and conſiſts of buttons, buckles, loops for hats, &c. ſwords, hangers, ſword-belts, canes, muffs, ſnuff-boxes, watches, tweezer-caſes, pocket-books, in ſhort, all the jewels that can poſſibly be imagined, even to the furniture of a horſe; and they are ranged with admirable nicety, in caſes of cryſtal.

Near this palace there is a very fine garden called the Zwinger-Garten, which is reckoned the Thuilleries of Dreſden, though not large enough to deſerve the name. It is ſemicircled, in the ſhape of a horſe-ſhoe, with magnificent buildings of free ſtone that form arches, over which there runs an open gallery that unites three large pavilions, and has baluſtrades adorned with ſtatues. In the middleмoſt there is a fine grotto, and green-houſes for orange-trees, &c. The upper ſtory contains a very beautiful ſaloon, faced with marble, and gilded ornaments: the cieling is magnificent, the windows are of large plate-glaſs, and the reſt of the building which joins to this garden is of the ſame magnificence, but ſeems a little too much incumbered with carved work, which has more of the Gothic than the modern taſte.

Next to the garden there is nothing finer to be ſeen here than the elector's ſtables and the riding-houſe. Here is a great number of exceeding fine horſes, and ſome of all ſorts of the rareſt breed, which have iron racks and copper mangers. There is a curious fountain and pond near them, ſurrounded with baluſters, for the horſes to water and waſh in; and before the ſtables there is a long arched walk, painted with curious horſes, over which there is a gallery with the pictures of all the dukes and electors of Saxony in their robes and military habits; particularly, the two generals Hengiſt and Horſa, under whom the Saxons invaded England, are depicted here, after the romantic manner they are deſcribed by our monkiſh hiſtorians. In the chambers over the ſtables are kept the rich harneſſes, and other ſumptuous equipages, many of which are of the Turkiſh mode, plated with maſſy ſilver, and adorned with precious ſtones. Here are a great many other curioſities, particularly a gun which diſcharges 40 times ſucceſſively, without intermiſſion; a ſilver equeſtrian ſtatue, which, moved by a ſpring, carries a cup of wine, &c.

They boaſt of an arſenal here, with great quantities of all ſorts of arms, ſeveral ſuits of armour, and coats of mail, in ſilver and ſteel, that have been uſed by the electors in their wars, and repreſentations of Turkiſh and Hungarian parties of horſe and foot, with their commanders at their head, ſo contrived as to turn round; but this was ſtripped by the Pruſſians in the year 1756. There are five or ſix houſes here called hotels, which in Italy would paſs for palaces; but that called the Hotel de Hoym, which is in the occupation of a family of that name, is reckoned the moſt conſiderable of them all. A count de Hoym bought it of the velt-marſhal Fleming's widow, on her marriage to a Polander, who took her with him into his own country.

The ſuburbs of this city are very extenſive, but have no building of conſequence, except the palace in the elector's great garden, called the Turkiſh palace, from being furniſhed entirely after the Turkiſh manner.

The electors have other ſeats, viz. Pilnitz, Moritzburg, Auguſtuſburg (which lies in the circle of the mountains), and Anneburg; and the late elector built a very hand-

handſome ſeat at Warmſtorf, five miles from Leipſic, to hunt in ſpring and autumn: but ſome think thoſe of Pilnitz and Moritzburg are the fineſt houſes.

Within three miles of the city there is a bed or quarry of ſtones, which, according to the deſcription, ſomewhat reſemble the giants cauſeway in Ireland: they riſe about 17 ells above ground, repreſent columns with ſeveral corners, and are joined as if done by art. They have from four to ſeven columns apiece, are ſmooth on the outſide, look as if they were mixed with iron, are very weighty, and hard as adamant.

The people of Dreſden contend with thoſe of Halle for ſpeaking the beſt High Dutch. It has been obſerved of them in general, that there are none more devoted to pleaſures; ſuch as plays, maſquerades, balls, feaſts, running at the ring, races on ſledges, tournaments, hunting-matches, &c. of all which they have abundance, and plays and maſquerades are free for all people of faſhion, without any thing to pay. The citizens wives are more ſociable here than in any town of Germany, and fondly give themſelves the airs of quality, eſpecially in the article of dreſs, a luxury which has infected the wives of the mechanics, and even of the livery gentry.

Lommatſch is a town on the Jahne, with a ſeat and voice in the diets. Rieſſa is a market town on the Elbe. Pilnitz is a pleaſant village on the ſame river. Wilſobruff is an old town belonging to the Schoneberg; and Kotſkenbroda is a market town, celebrated for the vineyards in its neighbourhood.

Keſſeldorf is a ſmall village, near which in 1745 a bloody engagement was fought between the Saxons and Pruſſians, in which the former were defeated with great ſlaughter.

" Still preſſing forward to the fight they broke
" Thro' flames of ſulphur, and a night of ſmoke,
" Till ſlaughter'd legions fill'd the trench below,
" And bore their fierce avengers to the foe.
" High on the works the mingling hoſts engage,
" The battle kindling into tenfold rage,
" With ſhow'rs of bullets, and with ſtorms of fire,
" Bombs in full fury, heaps on heaps expire;
" The weſtern ſun now ſhot a feeble ray,
" And faintly ſcatter'd the remains of day;
" Ev'ning approach'd—but oh! what hoſts of foes
" Were never to behold that ev'ning cloſe."

Dipoldiſwalda, Rabenau, Dohna, Gottleulie, and Berggieſzhubel, have each a ſeat and voice in the diets, and the latter has a mine office, an acid ſpring, and a hot bath.

Liebſtadt and Barenſtein are both defended by caſtles, and in the neighbourhood of the latter is a tin mine; New Geyſznig contains a mine office; Hohenſtein is a Bohemian fief, and Neuſtadt has a linen and ſtocking manufactory.

Meiſſen, from whence the marquiſate is denominated, was built in 928. It was formerly its capital, but is now inconſiderable. It ſtands 12 miles north-weſt of Dreſden, and 46 ſouth of Wittenberg, on a river of its own name, on the left ſide of the Elbe, over which it had the beſt wooden bridge in the empire, till deſtroyed in the German wars. It was made a biſhopric about the middle of the 10th century, but ſecularized after the reformation, and ſubject to the elector ever ſince 1581. It lies partly in a valley, and partly on the ſide of a hill, on the top of which are the palace, a venerable old pile, in form of a caſtle, and the cathedral, in which are the tombs of many princes and noblemen. Here was a monaſtery formerly, which has been converted into a public ſchool, and the revenues applied for the maintenance of the ſtudents. Here is an admirable porcelain manufactory, which produces goods far ſuperior to thoſe brought from India, and indeed they are ſold much dearer.

Sebnitz and Wehlau have each a ſeat and voice in the diets; Schandau on the Elbe has a great trade in timber and corn; Altſtadt is a ſmall borough; Beſchofswerda on the Weſenitz has a great trade in white yarn; Stolpen on the ſame river had its caſtle demoliſhed by the Pruſſians in 1756, and in the ſame year at the village of Ebenheit, the capitulation was drawn up for the ſurrender of the Saxon army to the Pruſſians.

Hayn, or Haya, ſtands on the river Reder, 10 miles north-eaſt of Meiſſen. It was plundered and burnt by the Huſſites in 1429, and again burnt in 1538. It was formerly a flouriſhing town, and the ſeat of the margraves of Miſnia, the remains of whoſe palace are ſtill to be ſeen; and before the long wars in Germany, here was a great manufacture of woollen cloth.

Torgaw has a bridge, with ſtone pillars, on the Elbe, 20 miles ſouth of Wittenberg, and 40 north-weſt of Dreſden. It was built by John Frederic, the elector, in 1535, and beautified with a ſtately caſtle. It once had a very flouriſhing trade, and the electors of Saxony held their diets here; but it was ſo often harraſſed and oppreſſed by the Swedes in the German wars, that the face of this once fair city is quite changed. The caſtle, which is adorned with a beautiful church, has ſeveral very large and noble apartments worth ſeeing: there is one dining-room that will hold 78 tables, another 29, and a fine large hall adorned with the pictures of ſeveral emperors, kings, electors, and other princes; and in another room there are the pictures of their fools, or jeſters. In a gallery of this caſtle there is the genealogy of the Saxon family, with the pictures, arms, and abſtract of the lives of its princes; and there is a chamber lined throughout with looking-glaſs.

Mulberg, on the Elbe, about nine miles ſouth of Torgaw, and 28 north-weſt of Dreſden, is famous for the victory won by Charles V. over the Proteſtants in 1547, when Frederic duke of Saxony was taken by the duke of Alva, who commanded the Spaniſh auxiliaries. It is the capital of a bailiwic near the foreſt of Rederwack. Here is an antient caſtle, which was a few years ago repaired; this was yielded to the elector by the biſhop of Meiſſen, at the ſame time with the caſtle of Dreſkau, a little below it. Near this place, in 1730, the elector made a grand encampment for a month, which was 12 miles in compaſs, formed of 28,000 men, and viſited by the king of Pruſſia, and ſeveral other princes, beſides many other perſons of diſtinction.

Schilda	Dommitzſh
Belgern	Oſcchatz

are ſmall towns, with each a ſeat and a voice in the diets.

Dahlen belongs to the Bunau family; Strehla and Finſterwalda are Bohemian fiefs; Frederickſtal has a looking-glaſs manufactory, and Seinſtenburg gives name to a bailiwic.

Zeithayn is a village celebrated for having been the ſeat of the pleaſure camp formed by Auguſtus the Second at the expence of 5,000,000 of dollars. On the ſpot where the camp ſtood are ſix large pyramids, erected to commemorate the circumſtance.

Krahau, Muckenburg, Ortrand, are ſmall towns belonging to noble families. Eiſenberg is a market town; Lauſznitz and Monitzburg are hunting ſeats; Neuſalſa belongs to the Hoym family; and Radeberg on the Roder is defended by a caſtle, has a ſeat and voice in the provincial diets, a medicinal ſpring, is a Bohemian fief, and gives name to a diſtrict.

Pirna on the Elbe gives name to a diſtrict, has a ſeat and voice in the diets, and carries on a great trade in many articles.

Konigſtein on the Elbe has a ſeat and voice in the diets, a fuſtian manufactory, and is defended by an impregnable fortreſs on the top of a rock. On the ſide towards Dreſden there are ſtrong works and a triple battery of cannon. The caſtle can neither be undermined or raked with ſhot from the adjacent eminencies, and as it contains a well, magazines of all kinds of proviſions, paſture and arable land, gardens, &c. &c. it would be impoſſible to reduce it by blockade. It is the repoſitory of the archives, and the place of retreat of the electoral family in times of danger; and, beſides, commands the navigation of the Elbe.

Leipſic, or Leipzic, gives name to the circle whereof it is the capital. It ſtands in a charming fruitful plain (between the rivers Saale and Mulda), abounding with all neceſſaries and luxuries of life, particularly, large and rich meadows, mowed conſtantly twice, and ſometimes thrice a year, beſides pleaſant woods, and many fine orchards, with all ſorts of fruits, there being neither orchards nor gardens within the walls of the city. It is ſituated at the conflux of three other leſſer rivers, the Elſter,

Elſter, Pleiſſa, and Pardo, or Barde, 28 miles north-weſt of Meiſſen, 41 weſt of Dreſden, and 238 north-weſt of Vienna. It is ſuppoſed to have been built by the Vandals about anno 700, and to have derived its name from Lipzk, a lime-tree, with which the country once abounded. It was in this city that, in 1520, Luther diſputed with Eckius againſt the pope's ſupremacy, and it ſoon after embraced the reformation.

This part of the country having been the chief theatre of the long German war, this city was in two years taken five ſeveral times, and laſt by the Imperialiſts in 1633, but reſtored by the treaty of Prague in 1635. It is remarkable for three ſignal victories obtained near it by the Swedes over the Imperialiſts, viz. in 1631, when Guſtavus defeated Tilly; in 1641, and in 1642, when the archduke Leopold, and general Picolomini, were defeated by the Swediſh admiral Torſtenſon, who afterwards obliged the town to ſurrender. It is famous alſo for an univerſity, which was founded in 1409, by Frederic and William, dukes of Saxony, out of a detachment of the ſcholars from Prague, of whom there came hither not leſs than 2000 in one day, by reaſon of the quarrel between the Huſſites and papiſts. It has 24 profeſſors in four colleges, wherein the nations are diſtinguiſhed by ſeveral claſſes. It has bred many learned men, and been honoured with the dukes of Sleſwic and Holſtein, Stetin and Pomerania, the duke of Mecklenburg, and other ſovereign princes, for its rectors. It is not ſubject to the elector, but to the town. The library has abundance of MSS that belonged to the monaſteries demoliſhed at the time of the reformation, of which the moſt valuable, becauſe it is a rarity, perhaps not to be met with elſewhere, is Tretzer's Greek commentary on Homer's Iliads, in a fair character. There is a monthly book publiſhed here, being a ſort of Journal des Sçavans, or Memoirs of Literature; containing an account of remarkable pieces in all parts of learning, intituled, Acta Eruditorum Lipſiæ; which ſhew, that phyſic, anatomy, and the mathematics, are very much cultivated here; though divinity, eſpecially the controverſy with the Socinians, Papiſts, Jews, &c. is their chief ſtudy. It is ſaid, this univerſity has been lately eclipſed, in ſome degree, by the neighbourhood of Halle, its rival; yet it has always ſupported itſelf with reputation.

The city is the ſeat of a high court of judicature, where the elector himſelf is obliged to appear, when ſummoned. It was firſt opened about the year 1520, when Auguſtus, the then elector, eſtabliſhed the college, to conſiſt of a preſident, and ſix aſſeſſors; of whom, three are civilians, and the other three of the city council, with a regiſtering clerk.

Some call this city the jewel of the electorate of Saxony, not only for its fine ſtructures, but for the conſiderable revenue it yields to its ſovereign. The town itſelf is not large, but it is populous, with regular ſtreets, and ſtately houſes, generally five or ſix ſtories, but about the market-place eight or nine ſtories high, and ſubſtantially built of free-ſtone, adorned with great fine windows, but a little too much charged with ſculpture, and not duly proportioned. The town-houſe is a large noble ſtructure. St. Nicolas's church is very fine, and the beſt adorned within of any Lutheran church in Germany. The ground-floors of moſt of the houſes are warehouſes, where the merchants ſtore their goods for the fairs at New-Years-Tide, Eaſter, and Michaelmas, to which there is a vaſt concourſe of merchants from the moſt noted places in Europe, who are exempted from tolls. So many rich curioſities are then brought hither, and there is ſo great a vent for them, that at the fair of 1737, the goods entered at the cuſtom-houſe were computed to be worth near five millions. The king and queen of Poland, who were there together with the dukes of Saxe-Gotha, Weiſſenfels, Merſburg, &c. laid out vaſt ſums. The late kings of Poland and Pruſſia uſed often to be at theſe fairs; and the baron de Pollnitz ſays, that, at the New-Year's fair in 1709, he counted no leſs than 44 princes and princeſſes of ſovereign families. The Germa tongue is ſpoken here with ſo much purity, that the citizens boaſt they herein excel thoſe of Halle. The town is fortified with ramparts and a ditch, but they are not of ſo much importance as its ſtrong caſtle of Pleiſſenburg, on the river Pleſſe; which, however, when Charles XII. of Sweden, marched into Saxony, in 1706, the elector did not think tenable, and ordered the governor to ſurrender it, without hazarding a ſiege.

The ſuburbs are very large: the city has four magnificent free-ſtone gates, at each of which is ſet up a poſt, after the manner of the Romans; which kind of poſts are at the gates of all the towns, and even of the villages of the electorate; and from hence they count the leagues, which are divided at the end of every quarter of a mile by other poſts, not ſo big, upon all the great roads, ſhewing the diſtances. The gardeners of Leipſic are reckoned the beſt in Germany, and value themſelves upon forcing the products of nature more early than others. Their aſparagus is delicious, and extraordinary large. This place is particularly remarked for its larks, which are ſent all over Germany, Poland, Holland, and Denmark. In the woods are abundance of nightingales, of which great numbers are taken, and kept in cages. There are tolerable good ordinaries here, and at Dreſden; but the proviſion at the towns and villages in the road betwixt thoſe cities, though ſo much frequented, is ill-dreſſed, and the houſes naſty. There is a remarkable wood in this neighbourhood called Roſendahl, which, in the language of the country, ſignifies the vale of roſes; it conſiſts of 14 walks, all agreeably diverſified, with a great meadow in the middle, and each walk has a noble point of view.

Taucho, a ſmall town with a caſtle, belongs to the council of Leipſic; Rotha to the barons of Treiſe; Liebertwolkwitz to the counts of Vitzhum; Old Ranſtadt, the village where the peace was concluded between Auguſtus, king of Poland, Charles XI. king of Sweden, and Delitzſh celebrated for its ſtocking manufactory.

Landſburg, Zorbig, Duben and Eilenberg, are too inconſiderable for deſcription; Nawenhof, on the Borde, belongs to the Ponickau family; Brand belongs to the family of Badenhauſen; and Trebſen and Nerchau, both on the Mulde, belong to the family of Dieſkau.

Grimmia, on the Mulde, has a ſeat and voice in the diets, a ſchool for 100 ſtudents, and a ſuperintendency. It gives name to a diſtrict, and is celebrated for its manufactories of thread and flannel.

Mutſchen is a ſmall town with a caſtle; Wermſdorf, a market-town with a pleaſure-houſe; Colmen, a village with a hunting-ſeat; Leiſznig, remarkable for its ſalmon fiſhery; Dobeln is a manufacturing town; and Rochlitz has a ſeat and voice in the diets, ſeveral manufactories, a ſtrong caſtle, and a ſuperintendency. The other towns and villages are ſo much ruined and decayed as not to retain any thing worthy of deſcription.

The circle of Erzgeburg receives its name from its mountains, which are rich in mineral ores. And the moſt conſiderable places in it are the following:

Freyberg, the principal mine-town, on a branch of the Mulde, 13 miles to the ſouth-weſt of Dreſden, contains about 60,000 inhabitants, and is ſtrongly fortified. Near the principal church is a chapel in which many of the electors have been buried; and the town is ſo pleaſantly ſituated, that there is a Saxon proverb, which may be thus rendered into Engliſh:

Did Leipſic's wealth on me depend,
My fortune I'd at Freyberg ſpend.

It is the ſeat of ſeveral mine offices, a court of juſtice, ſuperintendency, &c. In the neighbourhood are ſeveral valuable mines of ſilver, copper, tin, lead, ſulphur, vitriol, &c. The wood for the mines is brought down the Mulde from Bohemia. Here is likewiſe a brewery, a lace and thread manufactory, a bell-foundery, cannon foundery, a gymnaſium, and a public library.

Brand is inhabited with miners; Grimthal is the place where the ſilver is ſeparated from the copper; Schellenberg has a ſeat and voice in the diets; Haynichen, Sayda and Seiſſen belong to the lords of Schoneberg; and Schopa contains a caſtle and ſmelting-houſe.

Oedern is a manufacturing town with a ſeat and voice at the diets; Chemnitz was once an imperial city, and is now a large town with a ſuperintendency; Fromkenberg has a ſeat and voice in the diets, a ſtuff manufactory, and gives name to a diſtrict; and Naſſau is a ſmall town on the Freyburg; Mulde, which gives name to a baillwic, has manufactories of cloth and leather, and is defended by a caſtle.

Granaten is a borough town near the wood of Tharaud; Travenſtein is a ſmall town with a caſtle; Rechenberg has a caſtle, and Altenberg is a ſmall open town having a ſeat and voice at the diets, a lace manufactory, a tin mine, and a cement ſpring. It gives name to a bailiwic, in which are the ſmall towns of Old Geyſzing, Glaſshutte, and St. Georgenfeld, and ſeveral tin, ſilver, and iron mines, mills, ſmelting houſes, &c. with an electoral foreſt and hunting ſeat.

"Soon as Aurora draws away the night,
"And edges caſtern clouds with roſy light;
"The healthy huntſman with a chearful horn,
"Summons the dogs, and greets the dappled morn;
"The jocund thunder wakes th' enliven'd hounds,
"They rouſe from ſleep, and anſwer ſounds for
"ſounds."

Zoblitz, a ſmall town in the diſtrict of Lauterſtein, has a ſeat and voice in the diets, an iron foundery in its vicinity, and is celebrated for the great quantities of aſbeſtos of divers colours, granites, &c. found in its neighbourhood, which likewiſe abounds with the ſerpent ſtone. This ſtone is of various colours, the red being the moſt valuable is claimed by the electors, but all the ſeveral kinds are worked into various trinkets and utenſils by the inhabitants.

Wolkenſtein, on the Zſchopa, gives name to a bailiwic, which contains the little towns of

Marienberg	Bucholz
Goſtadt	Irberſdorf
Geyer	Lengefeld, and
Thumb	Drebach
Annaberg	

the inhabitants of all which are either employed in the lace manufactory, or in mining, as this bailiwic produces great quantities of

Iron	Cobalt
Tin	Vitriol
Silver	Sulphur
Allum	Arſenic.

As ſome of theſe minerals have not hitherto been deſcribed, we ſhall here introduce an account of them.

Allum is either native or factitious, but the former ſort is at preſent very little known; and the latter ſort is uſually diſtinguiſhed by the name of the country from whence it comes.

Allum is of a very binding nature, and has always been looked upon as a great ſtyptic. That of the antients had a ſmell like aqua-fortis, but the factitious has none at all; and, when placed over the fire in an iron pan, it bubbles up and melts like water. When allum is ſet to cryſtalize, it concretes into a figure with eight ſides, which looks like a triangular pyramid, with the angles cut off; inſomuch that it is compoſed of four hexagon ſurfaces, and four that are triangular. From a chemical analyſis it appears, that allum conſiſts of an acid vitriolic ſalt, and an aſtrigent earth or bole intimately united. Allum is recommended for ſwellings of the gums, and againſt the fluxions upon the tonſils. When burnt, it will take down proud fleſh in wounds and ulcers; it is of no uſe internally, only it is ſometimes given with a large portion of nutmeg for the cure of the ague.

Cobalt is a foſſil body, which is heavy, hard, and almoſt black, not very unlike antimony; it has a ſulphureous, nauſeous ſmell, when kindled in the fire, and is commonly mixed with a portion of braſs, and ſometimes of a little ſilver.

Vitriol is either native or factitious, and, with regard to the colour, is diſtinguiſhed into white, blue and green. White vitriol is made into large lumps, which look almoſt like loaf ſugar, and has a ſweetiſh aſtringent taſte. It is found in mines, where it ſprings forth from the ſides, under the appearance of a woolly ſubſtance, which being diſſolved in water, muſt be boiled to a due thickneſs; and, at laſt, it will turn into a white maſs like ſugar. Sometimes there are found in the ſame mines pieces of vitriol, which are already cryſtalized, and appear tranſparent.

Blue vitriol is dry to the touch, and is formed into blue cryſtals, like ſapphires, of a rhomboidal form, but flat, and with ten ſides. It obtains its fine colour from copper, and has an auſtere taſte, with great ſharpneſs.

Green vitriol is of an herbaceous colour, and has various names, according to the different places from whence it is got. It abounds with iron, from whence it has its colour, and is either in large cryſtals of a rhomboidal form, or in bits compoſed of cryſtaline grains united together, which feel a little oily to the touch; it has a ſharp ſtyptic taſte.

Common ſulphur, or brimſtone, is either native or factitious, or rather depurated. Native ſulphur, commonly called ſulphur vivum, is either tranſparent or opaque; the tranſparent appears like a gem of a gold colour, though ſome is met with that is yellowiſh or greeniſh. The opaque is uſually met with in hard ſolid maſſes of a greeniſh ſhining colour, or under the form of an aſh-coloured clayey glebe, inclining to yellow.

Factitious ſulphur is prepared ſeveral ways; for in ſome places it is boiled in water, but in the hot baths, ſulphur is raiſed in vapours from the water, and ſticks to the cover of the ſpring in hardiſh lumps, that have the appearance of flour of ſulphur, and a great quantity of this is gathered every year. Sometimes it is extracted from a whitiſh clayey earth; and is as often obtained from the ſtone called the pyrites.

Arſenic, properly ſo called, is extracted from a mineral called cobalt. If this be mixed with calcined flints and pot-aſhes, the mixture, in a very ſtrong fire, will turn into a glaſs of a blueiſh colour, that when reduced to powder is called ſmalt. In the preparation of this glaſs a copious ſmoke is exhaled, or rather flowers, which ſticking to the ſides of the furnace, and collected together, appear in the form of a white powder, which, put into a crucible, and melted in an exceeding ſtrong fire, turns into a white, heavy, hard glaſſy maſs; and this is named white arſenic, which is a moſt dangerous poiſon. But when to ten parts of the former powder one of ſulphur is added, and melted as before, then yellow arſenic will be produced. Again, if two parts of the ſulphur are added to ten of the powder, and melted as before, it will turn to a reddiſh maſs, which goes by the name of red arſenic.

Stolberg has a cloth manufactory, and Grunhayn gives name to a bailiwic, which contains Elterlein, Zwonitz, and Schlottau, all of them mining towns. The miners here are remarkably civil, and exceedingly fond of ſhewing the ſubterraneous wonders of the mines to ſtrangers.

"Now thoſe profounder regions they explore,
"Where metals ripen in vaſt cakes of ore;
"Here, ſullen to the ſight, at large is ſpread
"The dull unweildy maſs of lumpiſh lead;
"There glimm'ring in their dawning beds are ſeen,
"The more aſpiring ſeeds of ſprightly tin.
"The copper ſparkles next in ruddy ſtreaks,
"And in the gloom betrays its glowing cheeks:
"The ſilver then with bright and burniſh'd grace,
"Youth, and a blooming luſtre, in its face;
"To th' arms of thoſe more yielding metals flies,
"And in the folds of their embraces lies;
"So cloſe they cling, ſo ſtubbornly retire,
"Their love's more vi'lent than the chymiſt's fire."

Schwargenberg is a ſmall antient town, defended by a caſtle, giving name to a bailiwic, and inhabited by miners and artificers in iron.

Schneeberg on the Mulde has a conſiderable trade in gold and ſilver lace, thread, ſilk, ſmalt, &c. Newſtadt, a ſmall mine town in the neighbourhood, has a ſeat and voice in the diets, and is ſituated under the lofty mountains of Gebirge, and in the neighbourhood of Eybenſtock, a ſmall mine town; the mines not only produce metals, but various kinds of jewels.

Joharm Georgenſtadt is a town famous for the mines in its neighbourhood, for a lace manufactory, and for the great quantity of emery made by its inhabitants.

Wieſenburg on the Mulde has a caſtle; Korchberg, in its neighbourhood, a cloth manufactory; Zſchorlaw a foundery and ſmalt mill; Werdau a ſtuff manufactory; Criminitzſchau on the Pleſſa a linen and ſtuff manufactory, with ſeveral dyers and callico printers; and Wildenfels a caſtle.

Zwickau on the Mulde, which gives name to a bailiwic and ſuperintendency, has a free ſchool, library, and caſtle, called Oſterſtein. It was formerly an Imperial city, and had a mint which was afterwards removed to Dreſden. It carries a great trade in

Wool	Cloth
Cards	Leather
Deals	Iron
Coals	Sandſtone
Marble	Corn, &c.

The circle of Vogtland contains the following places.

Oelſnitz on the Elſter, remarkable for a pearl fiſhery, and giving name to a ſuperintendency; Vogtſberg, a caſtle on a mountain, which gives name to a bailiwic; Adorf on the Elſter has a ſeat and voice in the diets; Mark-Neukerchen is inhabited by ſome of the beſt muſical inſtrument makers in Germany; Schoneck has many peculiar privileges granted by the emperor Charles IV. in the year 1370; and Elſterburg on the Elſter belongs to the Bunau family.

Plauen on the Elſter, 68 miles from Dreſden, is the capital of this circle, the ſeat of a ſuperintendency, and defended by an old caſtle. This place is ſo pleaſant, that many perſons of opulence retire hither to paſs their time in a kind of rural leiſure, or to divert that leiſure by various innocent amuſements, for, perhaps, to enjoy leiſure hours properly, is one of the moſt difficult things mankind can enter upon.

Yet of the various taſks mankind employ,
'Tis ſure the hardeſt, leiſure to enjoy.
For one who knows to taſte this godlike bliſs,
What countleſs ſwarms of vain pretenders miſs?
Tho' each dull plodding thing, to ape the wiſe,
Ridiculouſly grave, for leiſure ſighs,
(His boaſted wiſh from buſy ſcenes to run)
Grant him that leiſure, and the fool's undone.
The gods to curſe poor Demea heard his vow,
And buſineſs now no more contracts his brow:
No real cares, 'tis true, perplex his breaſt,
But thouſand fancied ills his peace moleſt:
The ſlighted trifles ſolid ſorrows prove,
And the long ling'ring wheel of life ſcarce ſeems to move.
Uſeleſs in buſineſs yet unfit for eaſe,
Nor ſkill'd to ſerve mankind, nor form'd to pleaſe,
Such ſpurious animals of worthleſs race,
Live but the public burthen and diſgrace:
Like mean attendants on life's ſtage are ſeen;
Drawn forth to fill, but not conduct the ſcene.

Netzſchkau is a town belonging to the counts of Bore; Mylau to the nobles of Planitz; and Keichenback is celebrated for its excellent ſcarlet dying.

The circle of Neuſtadt contains Neuſtadt on the Orta, which has a caſtle, mine office, and ſeat of ſuperintendency; Ranis an inconſiderable town, Berga on the Elſter, defended by a caſtle; Werdu a trading town; Muchenberſdorf a market; Lubenguma another market town; Triptis, Auma, and Ziegewrucks, which have each a ſeat and voice in the diets.

The circle or foundation of Merſeburg, lies betwixt Saxe-Hall and Naumburg. It was formerly a biſhopric (ſuffragan to Magdeburg) but ſecularized by the treaty of Paſſaw in favour of the houſe of Saxony. One of the dukes, who was adminiſtrator of it, having introduced Lutheraniſm here about 1562, it has been ſince applied as a portion for one of the younger ſons, to whom it gives the title of duke, who, with the revenues of other bailiwics, as well as of this once noble biſhopric, is enabled to keep a very genteel court.

Merſeburg, where the duke reſides, is a city in a charming ſituation, amidſt gardens and meadows, on the banks of the Sala, or Saal, 16 miles north of Naumburg, and 17 north-weſt of Leipſic. The emperor Otho I. who founded its ſee in 952, made it alſo an Imperial city. It is a pretty large populous town, and thought to derive its name from Mars, whom the Pagan Saxons worſhipped here by the name of Irmanſeul. The great church, which was the cathedral, founded by the emperor Henry II. a Gothic building, is worth ſeeing, were it only for the magnificent tomb of the emperor Rodolph, who died, after the loſs of a hand, in battle with his competitor Henry IV. and near it is a library of very antient MSS. It may be obſerved here, that part of the revenues of this, and the other biſhoprics, ſecularized in favour of the Saxon and Brandenburg families, is appropriated towards the maintenance of a number of canons belonging to each cathedral, and the reſt to the adminiſtrators of the reſpective princes. The city is well built, though not in the modern taſte. Its walls and its ſeven towers are of free-ſtone. The wars in the laſt century did great damage to this place, which was ſucceſſively the prey of the contending armies. Count Tilly took it in 1631, as the Swedes did afterwards, and the Imperialiſts and Saxons alſo maſtered it in their turn. It had formerly a very flouriſhing trade, and a very famous yearly fair from 1047, to the year 1200, when it was almoſt burnt down, and the merchants removed, with their effects, elſewhere. The baron de Pollnitz tells us, that when he was here, in the time of the late duke, he was carried into a hall hung quite to the top of it, with baſs viols; and that there was one, in particular, that reached from the floor to the cieling, ſo that there was a ladder ſet for thoſe who wanted to examine it throughout.

Zwenkau on the Elſter is a ſmall town with a caſtle; Skeuditz on the Elſter gives name to a bailiwic; Shaafſtadt is a ſmall town in the diſtrict of Lauchſtadt, and Lauchſtadt itſelf is celebrated for a medicinal ſpring.

Lutzen is a ſmall town with a caſtle, in the neighbourhood of which was fought the famous battle between the Imperialiſts and the Swedes, in which the former were defeated; but the celebrated Guſtavus Adolphus loſt his life.

Hark! the ſhrill trumpet ſends a mortal ſound,
And prancing horſes ſhake the ſolid ground;
The ſurly drums beat terrible from afar,
With all the dreadful muſic of the war:
From the drawn ſwords effulgent flames ariſe,
Flaſh o'er the plains, and lighten to the ſkies:
The heav'ns above, the fields and floods beneath,
Glare formidably bright, and ſhine with death;
In fiery ſtorms deſcends a murd'rous ſhow'r;
Thick flaſh the lightnings, fierce the thunder roar,
As when in wrathful mood almighty Jove
Aims his dire bolts red-hiſſing from above;
Through the ſing'd air, with unreſiſted ſway,
The forky vengeance rends its flaming way;
And, while the firmament with thunder roars,
From their foundations hurls imperial tow'rs.
So ruſh the globes with many a fiery round,
Tear up the rock, or rend the ſtedfaſt mound:
Death ſhakes aloft her dart, and o'er her prey
Gigantic ſtalking, marks in blood her way;
Mountains of heroes ſlain deform the ground,
The ſhape of man half bury'd in the wound;
And lo! while in the ſhock of war they cloſe,
While ſwords meet ſwords, and foes encounter foes,
The treach'rous earth beneath their footſtep cleaves,
Her entrails tremble, and her boſom heaves;
Sudden in burſts of fire eruptions riſe,
And whirl the torn battalions to the ſkies.
Thus earthquakes rumbling, with a thund'ring ſound,
Shake the wide world's firm baſe, and rend the ground;
Rocks, hills, and groves are toſt into the ſky,
And in one mighty ruin nations die.

The foundation or biſhopric of Naumberg is about 25 miles long, and 15 broad, lies betwixt Saxe-Altenburg on the north-eaſt, and Saxe-Gotha on the weſt, and was ſeized by the elector of Saxony in 1718, on the death of the laſt duke of Saxe-Zeits.

The city, which was once a biſhop's ſee, under the archbiſhop of Magdeburg, and an Imperial town, ſtands on the river Sala, or Saal, where it receives the Unſtrut, 15 miles ſouth of Merſeburg, and 75 weſt of Dreſden. This town is famous for its fairs, which are the moſt conſiderable in Saxony, next to thoſe of Leipſic. Hubner ſays, that in 1714, it was burnt down upon its fair day, which is June 29, and that here is a large caſtle built by one of the landgraves of Thuringia. Its antient cathedral is yet ſtanding, and the Lutherans have a chapter of canons, who muſt prove their nobility by 16 deſcents, both by the fathers and mothers ſide. The

ſuburbs

ſuburbs of this city are almoſt all vineyards, but the wine is very bad. The biſhopric was founded by the emperor Otho I. in 951, at Zeits, and tranſplanted hither in 982. Lutheraniſm was introduced here in the beginning of the 16th century by its biſhop, after whoſe death the elector took the adminiſtration. It was ceded to him by the treaty of Paſſaw in 1552, and it gave a title to a branch of the family, which was called Adminiſtrator; but the laſt turned papiſt in 1717, by which he was made incapable of enjoying the Proteſtant biſhopric; the emperor pleaded, that he ſhould enjoy half the revenue, which amounts in the whole to 70,000 crowns a year; but the chapter refuſed it, as contrary to the treaty of Weſtphalia. He was duke of Saxe-Zeits, recanted before he died, but did not live to be reſtored to the adminiſtration.

Weiſſenfels, on the ſame river, 10 miles eaſt of Naumburg, was antiently called Leucopetra, and gives title to a branch of the Saxon family.

Zeitz, on the Elſter, is the ſeat of a regency and other colleges, has a caſtle named Maurice Moritzburg, and a cloth manufactory.

Oſterfeld is a ſmall town between Naumburg and Zeitz; Regis is ſituated on the Pleiſſe; and Croſſen, on the Elſter, belongs to the Fleming family.

* * * * * * * * *

THE electorate of Brandenburg, together with the New Mark, hath already been deſcribed in our account of Pruſſia, to which we muſt refer the reader, and proceed to

The Principality of WEIMAR.

THE principality of Weimar lies on the eaſt ſide of the biſhopric of Erfurt, to the weſt of Naumburg, and between the river Saal and the county of Schwartzburg, is about 40 miles long, and 16 broad, and contains the bailiwics of Bercka, Jena, Orlamund, Dornſberg, and Tondorf; with the foreſts of Tanroder, of Brembach, the lake of Ilmenau, Roſta, the towns of Buſtet, Battelſtet, Almanſtet, and ſeveral others. Beſides what we have mentioned, which is properly the duchy of Weimar, the duke's other eſtates in Upper Saxony are thoſe of the branch of Saxe-Jena, which was extinct in 1691, viz. the bailiwics of Bomburg, Burget, Capolendorf, Apolda, &c. and the univerſity of Jena, of which this prince is joint ſovereign with the duke of Saxe-Eiſenach, with whom he enjoys many other things in common, ſuch as the reverſion of ſeveral eſtates, archives, tolls and mines. His revenues are computed at about 80,000 l. a year, with which he maintains 1000 regular troops in the fineſt order and liveries, and keeps a tolerable court. The chief places in this principality are the following.

Magdela a market-town; Butſtoff, on the Loſſe, where there is a ſuperintendency, and a conſiderable beaſt fair; Berka, on the Ilm, gives name to a bailiwic; Tanzoda is a ſmall town on the ſame river; Roſenburg, on the Loſſe, is defended by a caſtle; Buttleſtat contains a palace; Apolda belongs to the univerſity of Iena; New Mark is a little town in the bailiwic of Burgelin; Burgelin, itſelf, is a walled town with a caſtle and ſuperintendency; Dornburg, on the Saale, is a ſmall town, which has likewiſe a caſtle and ſuperintendency; Salza, on the Ilm, is famous for a ſalt-work; and Oldiſleben, near the Unſtruct, is ſituated on a hill, and gives name to a bailiwic.

The Principality of EISENACH.

THE principality of Eiſenach lies on the frontiers of Heſſe. It is mountainous, and the ſurface barren, but the hills are replete with mines of iron, copper, allum, vitriol, ſaline ſprings, &c. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, and the principal places are,

Eiſenach, which gaves name to the principality, and is its capital. It is ſituated on the Neſſe, where that river receives the Horſel into it; and contains a gymnaſium, a ducal palace, a ſeat of high colleges, and a ſuperintendency. In a caſtle on a neighbouring mountain Martin Luther ſuffered 11 months impriſonment.

Willhemthal is a ſmall town with a palace and park; Rahla, famous for its mineral ſpring and hardware manufactory; Kreutzburg, on the Werra, remarkable for a ſtone bridge and ſalt-work; Markſula, a market-town on the Suhl, has a caſtle; and Gerſturgen, on the Werra, gives name to a bailiwic which includes Barka, a ſmall town on the ſame river.

Allſtett, a town of great antiquity, is defended by a caſtle, and gives name to a ſuperintendency and a bailiwic. The emperor Otho had a palace in this town, and held a diet here in 974. Many of his medals are now found in digging about the town and its environs.

" The medal, faithful to its charge of fame,
" Thro' climes and ages bears each form and name;
" In one ſhort view, ſubjected to our eye,
" Gods, emp'rors, heroes, ſages, beauties, lie.
" With ſharpen'd ſight pale antiquaries pore,
" Th' inſcription value, but the ruſt adore;
" This the blue varniſh, that the green endears,
" The ſacred ruſt of twice ten hundred years!
" To gain Peſcennius one employs his ſchemes,
" One graſps a Cecrops in extatic dreams,
" Poor Vadius, long with learned ſpleen devour'd,
" Can taſte no pleaſure ſince his ſhield was ſcour'd;
" And Curio, reſtleſs, by the fair one's ſide,
" Sighs for an Otho and neglects his bride.
" Oh! when ſhall Britain, conſcious of her claim,
" Stand emulous of Greek and Roman fame;
" In living medals ſee her wars enroll'd,
" And vanquiſh'd realms ſupply recording gold."

Remba belongs to the univerſity of Jene; Ringleben is a town on the Gera, which, together with Great Rudeſtet, gives name to a bailiwic which contains Marck Uppach, a country town; and Farnroda is a village defended by a caſtle, which gives name to a lordſhip.

Jana, on the Saale, 14 miles eaſt of Weimar, is a well-fortified town, pleaſantly ſituated amidſt vineyards. Here is an univerſity, with a library, obſervatory, phyſic-garden, &c. a conſiſtory, ſuperintendency, Latin and German ſociety, free-ſchool, and ducal palace. Both the town and univerſity have fine gardens, and good eſtates. The former gives name to a bailiwic, in which are Labedo, a ſmall town, about two miles from Jena; and Kirchberg, an old caſtle, which gives name and title to a burgrave.

The Duchy of COBURG.

THE duchy of Coburg, is placed in the circle of the Upper Saxony, though the inhabitants call themſelves Franconians; and it is by the Matricula deemed to be in this circle: it belonged formerly to the counts of Henneberg, but has been poſſeſſed by the dukes of Saxe Gotha ever ſince 1674. It is 43 miles in length, and 16 where broadeſt.

Its capital, of the ſame name, lies about 21 miles north-eaſt from Bamberg. It is one of the moſt antient towns in Germany, thought to be Ptolemy's Melocabium; is pretty large and well built, and defended by the duke of Saxe-Gotha's ſtrong caſtle on a neighbouring hill, where Luther, who reſided here for moſt part during the diet of Augſbourg, in 1530, to be at hand to inſtruct his adherents, was ſeveral times impriſoned for ſpeaking freely of his ſuperiors; and where he compoſed ſeveral hymns and epiſtles, which he dated ſome from the Deſert, and others from Gruboc, by a tranſpoſition of the letters, as it is thought, to conceal his confinement. Here is a college with 11 profeſſors of ſeveral faculties, called Caſimir college, becauſe founded in 1602, by John Caſimir the elector of Saxony, who had, in 1597, alſo built the houſe for the courts of juſtice. The court or palace where the dukes reſided is in the town itſelf, very near the great church. The Augſbourg confeſſion is the religion profeſſed in this duchy. In the citadel are old archives, wherein are preſerved many important inſtructions relating to the hiſtory of the reformation.

According to Hubner, the duchy of Coburg belongs, in part, to the duke of Hildburghauſen, or Hilperſhauſen, which is the name of a town with a fine caſtle, where he reſides, a grand building of free-ſtone according to the modern taſte. To him alſo belongs Holdburg, another ſmall town, with a fine caſtle, and ſeveral others of leſſer note.

Geſſimgſhauſen is a market-town on the Steinach; Rodach a ſmall town on a river of the ſame name, with a caſtle

a caſtle and ſuperintendency. Neuſtadtander-heyde, a own on the Rote, and Steinhead a ſmall town, near which was antiently a gold mine.

Schalkau is a town on the Itſch, which gives name to a bailiwic.

Senneburg gives name to a bailiwic, in which are two market towns named Indenbach and Murſchnitz: Neuhauſz gives name to a bailiwic; Eiſzfeld on the Werra contains a ducal palace and Latin ſchool, glaſs-houſe, vitriol manufactory, powder blue manufactory, has a ſuperintendency, and gives name to a bailiwic.

Koninſberg is a ſmall town ſituated on a hill, and defended by an ancient caſtle. It contains a ſuperintendency, and gives name to a bailiwic; Haſtaden is a market town, and Heldbury on the Kreck is defended by a caſtle, contains a ſuperintendency, and gives name to a bailiwic, in which is Ummerſtadt, a ſmall town on the river Rodach, with a hunting palace and a ſalt work.

The Principality of SAXE-GOTHA.

SAXE-GOTHA is bounded by Naumberg on the eaſt; the landgraviate of Heſſe and Saxe-Eiſenach on the weſt; the county of Eufurt and Halle on the north and north-eaſt; and Franconia on the ſouth. Its dukes are deſcended from the elector John Frederic the Magnanimous, who was depoſed by the emperor Charles V. in 1574, ſince which the youngeſt branch has enjoyed the electorate.

The eſtates of its ſovereign are (beſides the duchy of Gotha, which is about 30 miles long, and 12 broad, including the lordſhips of Tenna, Wachſenburg, and Ichterſhauſen) the bailiwic of Kranickfeld, the monaſtery of Volkenroda; and in the country of Altenburg, the towns of Altenburg, Orlamunda, Kala, Leuchtenburg, Schmoelle, Sichweighoff, &c. His titles are the ſame as thoſe of the duke of Saxe-Eyſenach, with the addition only of the lordſhip of Tonna, and they differ but little from thoſe of the elector of Saxony: and as of all the Saxon princes of the Erneſtine branch this duke is the moſt powerful, ſo of all the courts of Saxony, next to that of Dreſden, his is the moſt numerous and the moſt magnificent. He has all the officers of ſtate that are common to ſovereign princes. By the prudent management of his public finances, his ſubjects are the leaſt burdened with taxes of any ſtate in Germany; yet the revenues of the late duke were computed at a million of crowns, or 200,000l. a year, with which he kept on foot between two and 3000 regular troops. His guards are well cloathed, his liveries rich, and his tables ſerved with more elegance than profuſion.

Gotha, the capital city, is a large walled town on the river Leina, 12 miles weſt of Erfurt, and 20 eaſt of Eyſenach. It is ſituated in a fine corn country, about two days journey ſouth of Hanover. Its chief trade is in dyers woad, of which they have three crops, the third growing wild. This herb is reckoned ſuch a ſovereign balſamic, as to cure wounds almoſt with a touch if taken in time: it reſembles plantain, but has a longer leaf: the roots fatten barren ground exceedingly, and being brought over to England, thrive well in ſeveral places. Here are two churches and an hoſpital.

We read in Hubner's Geography, that after the year 1530, eight or 9000 men were employed 11 years in fortifying the old caſtle; that John Frederic elector of Saxony being taken priſoner by Charles V. it was by his order demoliſhed; but that when the elector was ſet at liberty in 1552, he rebuilt it, and made it larger; but that his ſon, having refuſed to deliver up Grumbach, and ſome others, who had taken refuge there, and were put under the ban of the empire, he himſelf was alſo put under the ban, and beſieged there by Auguſtus elector of Saxony, the executioner of the mandate; and the place, being taken in 1567, was demoliſhed a ſecond time at the expence of 55,559 florins, after a ſiege which coſt 953,634, when the duke was carried priſoner to Auſtria, his chancellor and Grumbach quartered, and the others hanged or beheaded; but duke Erneſt, ſurnamed the Pious, rebuilt it, cauſed both that and the town to be encompaſſed with ditches and ramparts, and gave it the name of Friedenſtein, or the caſtle of peace, in oppoſition to its antient name of Grimmerſtein, or the caſtle of Furies. It ſtands by itſelf on a hill, from whence there is a vaſt proſpect over a fertile plain. It contains a library, a cabinet of curioſities, a chapel, a mint, an armoury, a playhouſe, and a laboratory, and is embelliſhed with fine gardens, as is Frederickſhal, another ducal palace in the ſuburbs. Here are ſeveral churches, a military and other hoſpitals, an academy for cadets, various ſchools, a college, foundery, riding-houſe, green-houſe, water-works, porcelain, and other manufactories, &c. &c.

The other towns are

Waltherhauſen	Herbſleben
Hernia	Frederickſwerth
Frederichrode	Blaſſi Zell
Ichterſhauſen	Grafen Tonna
Kramchfeld	Ohrdorf.

The Principality of ALTENBURG.

THIS principality has Therunge on the north, Franconia on the ſouth and weſt, and Vogtland on the eaſt. It is well watered, has a fruitful ſoil, and rich mines. The inhabitants are Lutherans, and have fine ſuperintendants; and the principal places are as follow:

Eiſenburg, which gives name to a diſtrict and ſuperintendency; Carnburg on the Saale, which was formerly the capital of a country; Sulza on the Ilm, remarkable for its ſalt works; Roda on the Roda, a market town, containing a cloth and ſtocking manufactory; and Orlamunda on the Saale, a town much decayed from its priſtine grandeur.

Ronneburg, a ſmall town, gives name to a ſuperintendency and diſtrict, and has manufactories of woollen cloth, earthern wares, &c.

Altenberg on the Pleſſe, 37 miles weſt of Dreſden, is the ſeat of the chief offices for the diſtricts of the principality. The town which is large, and was once an Imperial city, contains a foundation for the education of young ladies of decayed families, a houſe belonging to decayed families, another belonging to the Teutonic order, an orphan houſe, a houſe of correction, a college, library, and muſeum. It gives name to a diſtrict which contains Lucca, Schmollen, Goſznitz, and Muſelwitz.

The Principality of SAXE-COBURG-SAALFELD.

THE moſt conſiderable places in this ſmall principality are

Saafeld, a handſome town on the Saale, contains the mint for the circle of Upper Saxony, a ducal palace, a grammar-ſchool, vitriol-houſe, ſmelting-houſe, ſeveral churches, manufactories of cloth, gold and ſilk ſtuffs, &c. Saalfeld-abbey, a Benedictine monaſtery, once ſtood on an eminence near this town, the abbot of which was always a prince of the empire, had the privilege of carriage, and a ſeat and voice in the diets.

Poſneck is a ſmall but populous town, full of potters, clothiers, and curriers; Lehſten is a town celebrated for having a quarry of excellent ſlate in the neighbourhood; and Grafenthal is a ſmall town near the river Zepten, in which are ſome iron and copper works, with a glaſs-houſe.

The territories belonging to the houſe of Hatzfeld, contain only Blankenhayn a ſmall town, and Wandefleben a market-town on the Apfelſtet.

The Principality of QUERFURT.

THIS little principality contains only the following places which are worthy of notice.

Querfurt, from which the principality receives its name, is a conſiderable town including the ſuburbs, with a caſtle on a hill in the vicinity; it is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency, and hath a great annual fair on the Wedneſday in the Eaſter week.

Heldrungen, a ſmall town which gives name to a diſtrict and ſuperintendency.

Dahrne, a ſmall town, is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency, and has a ducal palace in the neighbourhood.

Juterback, on the Angerback, is a ſmall town, near which, in 1644, a battle was fought between the Swedes and Imperialiſts, in which the former were victorious.

The Principality of ANHALT.

THIS principality is ſituated between the rivers Elbe and Saale, is 90 miles in length, and 35 in breadth where broadeſt. It is divided into the four branches of Deſſau, Bernburg, Zerbſt, and Cothen; and when the dominions were divided, it was agreed to ſubmit to the eldeſt of the family, who has the ſupreme government, and the only power to aſſemble the reſt, upon matters of conſequence. They have all but one vote in the diet, in which they generally depute one of their number to repreſent them. The right of ſeniority has been eſtabliſhed for ſome years in the branches of Bernbourg and Zerbſt, which are the moſt numerous. It appears certain, from hiſtory, that this family has been productive of mighty warriors, and many other famous men; and that they have matched into the greateſt families of the empire.

The eſtates of the prince of Anhalt-Deſſau are, the principality of Deſſau, with the town of that name, Worlitz upon the Elbe, Rudegaſt, Sunderſleben, Oranienbaum, a ſeat on the confines of the electorate of Saxony, Ragun, Jeſnitz, &c. The prince of Anhalt-Bernburg poſſeſſes the lordſhips of Bernburg on the Saal, and Ballenſtadt, Old Anhalt, from whence the family is denominated, Hartzgerode, Little Zeitz, where he reſides, and the abbey of Gernrode, for ladies, of which laſt the princes of Anhalt have the advowſon. The prince of Anhalt-Cothen has the town and territory of that name, between the Saale and Mulda, with Plotzkow, the bailiwics of Nienburg on the Saale, heretofore an abbey; Wolfen, the upper county of Warenſdorf, and Guſten. And the prince of Anhalt-Zerbſt poſſeſſes the town of that name, with the bailiwics of Lindau, Coſwitz, Roſwick, Roſla, Muhlingen in Magdeburg, Water-Nienburg, Dombourg, Meckern, and the lordſhip of Javern, or Yevern, in Oldenbourg: and he has the reverſion of the territory of Kniphauſen. It is computed, that the revenue of each is about 7000l. a year, except Deſſau and Zerbſt, which are believed to be worth more. There is no univerſity in this country; but prince Lewis of Cothen founded a learned ſociety, the members of which have been chiefly employed in tranſlations of antient Greek and Latin authors, and the improvement of the German language. He was the firſt preſident, and in a ſhort time above 20 princes, and 600 noblemen, entered into the ſociety, which is called the Fructifying Society, and has very much advanced the learning, and improved the language of the Germans. The people of Deſſau, according to the Preſent State of Germany, are Calviniſts, and the others Lutherans; but in the town of Zerbſt there are both Calviniſts and Lutherans. It is a good corn country, is watered with the Saale and the Mulda, and its principal trade is in beer.

The chief towns are,

Deſſau on the Elbe, at the influx of the Mulda, eight miles ſouth of Zerbſt, and 20 eaſt of Bernburg. It lies in a pleaſant fruitful country, is well fortified, and adorned with the prince's palace. In one of the chapels there is the tomb of one Rehebeck, an old miller, who, having followed Waldemar, marquis of Brandenburg, to the wars, where the latter was ſlain, the former perſonated him ſo artfully, that he was reſpected as the marquis himſelf. The trade of this town is in excellent beer, which is tranſported all over the country. It had a fine bridge over the Elbe, which the Imperialiſts burnt in 1631.

Zerbſt ſtands a little eaſt of the Elbe, 10 miles north of Deſſaw, and 46 north of Leipſic. It is very antient, and well fortified, according to the import of the name, which, in the Wendiſh dialect, ſignifies Fort. It is remarkable for little now but being the ſeat of its prince, and the ſame ſtrong beer brewery as at Deſſau, but it is ſaid to excel it; inſomuch that in Franconia it ſells dearer than wine.

Bernburg, a fortified town, in a fruitful territory, on the banks of the Saale, eight miles from the Elbe, 18 eaſt of Deſſau, and 20 ſouth of Magdeburg. The prince has a palace here, ſeparated from the town by the river. This place was ravaged by the Wendes in 1115, and it was taken in 1636, by the troops of the elector of Saxony, when they put the Swediſh garriſon to the ſword, and plundered the town.

Barbi belongs to a prince of the Weiſſenfels branch of Saxony, who has erected a noble caſtle in it, with commodious apartments, and crimſon velvet furniture, embroidered with gold. Here is a ſuperb ſaloon, which, with the cloſet and cieling, are finely painted. It has gardens delightfully ſituated by the ſide of the Elbe. It is obſerved by M. Pollnitz, that the duke of Barbi is the only Calviniſt prince of the Saxon family. The town ſtands near the influx of the Saale into the Elbe, betwixt Anhalt and Magdeburg.

Quedlinburg is a little ſtate in this circle, betwixt the principalities of Anhalt and Halberſtadt, which has the title of an abbacy from an abbey of great note, that was founded here by Henry I. who was buried in it in 936, and becauſe he ſpent much of his time here in taking birds, was ſurnamed the Fowler. It was after he had defeated 40,000 Hunns near Merſburg, that he began to build the church, to fulfil a vow which he had made for the proſperity of his arms; but, dying ſoon after he had dedicated the church to St. Servetus, his widow Matilda carried it on, his ſon the emperor Otho completed and richly endowed it, and his daughter Matilda was the firſt abbeſs. Succeeding emperors were alſo very kind to it, and declared themſelves its protectors; but, on the extinction of the then Imperial family, the protectorſhip paſſed into that of Anhalt, and thence into that of Saxony, in which it hath continued till the cloſe of the laſt century, when the late elector ſold the protection-fee of the abbey, and of the city of Northauſen, to the elector of Brandenburg, for 50,000l. when the latter garriſoned the town, and eſtabliſhed ſeveral courts in it. The abbeſs being a princeſs of the empire, and the firſt of thoſe princeſſes who only derive their title from their abbeys, complained of this to the diet, wherein ſhe has her deputy among the prelates of the Rhine, but without effect; ſo that now ſhe has little more than the ſhadow of power in the city, and the abbey itſelf has loſt much of its antient ſplendor: for the abbeſſes have not, as formerly, their hereditary officers, &c. The chapter has four dignitaries, viz. the abbeſs, the prioreſs, the deaneſs, and the canoneſſes, or nuns. All theſe ladies muſt be at leaſt baroneſſes, and prove their noble extraction for eight deſcents. The abbeſſes have commonly been of the Imperial or Electoral families. Thoſe of Brandenburg, Brunſwic, and Anhalt, poſſeſs fiefs which they hold of the abbey. No abbeſs can be choſen without the conſent of its hereditary protector, and the emperor's confirmation is ſufficient to render his election valid, without need of any from Rome; for that court has had nothing to do with the abbey ſince 1539; that Lutheraniſm was brought in by its abbeſs the counteſs of Stolberg. Here are no vows made; the canoneſſes, who receive and return viſits, know no reſtraints; both the abbeſs and her nuns may leave the abbey and marry; and ſince the reformation ſeveral of the abbeſſes have been widows. The revenue of this Lutheran abbey does not exceed 5000l. a year; its eſtate, beſides the little city of Quedlinburg, being only the villages of Ditfurt and Suderole; which laſt is claimed by the elector of Brandenburg, as belonging to his ſecularized biſhopric of Halberſtadt. The title of the preſent incumbent is ſaid to be Mary Elizabeth, by the grace of God, abbeſs of the Imperial and Secular abbey of Quedlinburg, born princeſs of Holſtein, &c. Her abbey has more the air of a little court than of a religious houſe. She gives audiences with all the affected pomp of ſecular princes, and is ſeated under a canopy ſurrounded by her chaplains and officers.

Quedlinburg, where ſhe reſides, is a little city on the river Bode, that was formerly a Hans town, and afterwards ſubject to the abbey; but the citizens rebelling againſt their abbeſs in 1745, they were made ſubject to the elector of Saxony, though now it is in other hands. It is eight miles ſouth-eaſt of Halberſtadt, and 49 north-weſt of Halle. It had formerly a caſtle on the top of a neighbouring hill, ſince demoliſhed. A famous council was held here in 1085. This town is ſo very near the frontier of Lower Saxony, that ſome geographers have placed it in that circle.

The free Imperial abbey of Walkenried belongs to the family of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle, who poſſeſs it as a bailiwic;

bailiwic; but, on its account, pay an aſſeſſment to the empire, and to the chamber of Wetzlar. The only places of the leaſt importance, in the whole bailiwic, are, the town of Walkenried on the Zorge, and the town of Zorge, which latter contains two iron manufactories.

The Principality of SCHWARZBURG.

THE ſouth part of this principality, which is ſeparated from the north, is ſurrounded by Coburg, Altenburg, Eiſenach, and Erfurt; and the north part is encompaſſed by Thuringia, the electorate of Saxony, the counties of Stolberg, Hohenſtein, Eichsfelde, and the territory of the imperial town of Mulhauſen. In this principality are many fertile ſpots, yielding all kind of grain, roots, fruits, &c. The country likewiſe produces

Wine	Timber
Game	Veniſon
Silver	Copper
Salt	Alabaſter.

The rivers are the

Schwarze	Ilm
Saale	Gera
Helme	Zorgange
Wepper	Elbe.

The inhabitants amount to about 100,000; Lutheraniſm is the religion profeſſed, and the principal places are

Ehrich on the Helm; Kinglen a market-town defended by a caſtle; Haſzelben and Ebeleben, both market-towns; Grueſſen, on the Helme, and Scherenberg, which gives name to a bailiwic.

Sonderhauſen, on the Wepper, has a palace near it, the apartments of which are fine, and the gardens elegant. In the armoury is an image of Puſtrich, a Wandiſh idol, in ſhining black metal. Its head, on which the right hand reſts, is large and diſproportionate, with a hole in the top of it, and its belly is prominent and hollow. In lieu of a mouth a round hole is ſubſtituted; the legs are both mutilated, and the right is bent in a particular manner. The middle of the left arm, which reſts on the lap, is broken off. This town gives name to a bailiwic, and is the ſeat of the public offices. Keula is a ſmall town which gives name to a bailiwic, at which a foreſt begins that is 20 miles in length.

Arnſtadt, on the Gera, has a handſome ſtone bridge of ſix arches. On the ſame river are braſs and iron works, with ſeveral mills, and a ſalt-petre houſe near the town, in which are two palaces belonging to the prince, ſeveral churches, and a public ſchool.

Planen is a ſmall town on the Gera; Kefernburg, an old caſtle which gives name to a bailiwic; Auguſtenburg is a fine palace and a garden; Geren a market-town with iron works and a ſaw-mill; Langewieſen, on the Ilm, is a fief of Mentz; and Breitubach, on the ſame river, contains a palace.

The Territories of RUDOLSTADT.

THE principal places in theſe territories are Rudolſtadt, on the Saale, with a caſtle on an eminence in the neighbourhood, ſeveral colleges and courts, a Latin ſchool and ſuperintendency; and in the bailiwic to which Rudolſtadt gives name, there is a ſmall town called Teichel.

Blankenburg, on the Rhine, has ſome paper-mills and copper-mines; Konitz is remarkable only for its ſilver mines; Leutenberg has ſilver and copper mines, a copper mill, ſmelting-houſes, &c. Ehrenſtein is defended by a caſtle; and Ilm is a ſmall town on a river of the ſame name.

Frankenhauſen is environed on all ſides by hills, and gives name to a bailiwic; Arnſburg is an ancient caſtle; at Stranſberg there is the ruins of another caſtle; Hermingen, on the Helme, is very pleaſantly ſituated; Scholetheim is a market-town belonging to the Hopfgarten family; and Kalbra is ſurrounded by the plentiful diſtrict called the Golden Plain.

STOLBERG.

Stolberg county, which lies north of the lower county of Schwartzburg, eaſt of Hohenſtein, and weſt of Mansfeld, is about 20 miles long, and 10 broad; and gives name to counts of an antient, and once a very powerful family, whoſe domains lie diſperſed, but moſt of them are in the circle of the Upper Rhine; and they have right to the ſucceſſion of the counts of Schwartzburg. They are divided into the two chief branches of Iſenburg and Gudern, and the latter into thoſe of Stolberg and Ortenberg. They are ſovereign counts, of the Lutheran religion; and, beſides their large bailiwics in the circle above-mentioned, they have the county of Weringerode, in the principality of Halberſtadt, near the borders of which, among the mountains, ſtands the caſtle of Stolberg, which, it is ſaid, was built by Otho Colonna, a Roman gentleman, to whom the emperor Juſtin gave this part of the Hercynian Foreſt, in reward for his ſervices, and who gave it this name from the iron mines he met with in the foundation of it, which, in the German tongue, are called Sthalgrub.

MANSFELD.

MANSFELD is one of the four Hercynian counties, the other three being Stolberg, Hohenſtein, and Regenſtein. It has Stolberg and the upper county of Schwartzburg on the weſt, the principality of Anhalt on the north, the duchy of Saxe-Merſburg and Saxe-Hall on the ſouth, and part of Anhalt and Saxe-Hall, with the river Saale, on the eaſt. It is about 30 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 18 from north to ſouth. It abounds with ſeveral ſorts of minerals, very profitable to the inhabitants; particularly that called the Scheifferſtein, peculiar to this and the neighbouring provinces: it is a blackiſh glittering kind of ſlate, which, melted and bruiſed, yields much copper and ſilver. Hubenſack ſays, there is ſcarce the like in the world; that out of it the inhabitants melt copper, each hundred weight of which contains 10 or 12 ounces of pure ſilver; and that this ſtone is ſo common hereabouts, that it is every where dug up. He adds, that in theſe ſtones are lively repreſentations, in fair copper ſtrokes, of fiſhes of ſeveral ſorts, frogs, water-rats, and other animals, that abound in a neighbouring lake.

The pedigree of the counts of Mansfeld is thought to be derived from Burchard V. count of Quernfurt, to whom the emperor Frederic Barbaroſſa gave this country, for his ſervice in the Holy Land; and his ſucceſſors have enjoyed it ever ſince, but pay homage to the elector of Saxony. There have been ſeveral great men of this family, ſome of whom have been privy-counſellors to the emperors of Germany, and deputy-governors of Saxony; and the names of ſeveral of them ſhine in the annals of Germany and the Netherlands; but it is now divided into four or five branches, which makes them leſs conſiderable than formerly. Some of the young counts, in the 16th century, oppoſed ſeveral of the Lutheran doctrines, which gave riſe to a ſect called Mansfeldians. The two chief branches left are, thoſe of Bornſtet and Eiſleben: the latter lives now at the town of that name, and has nothing to depend on but the hunting, fiſhery, and patronage of the churches; the family being ſo deeply in debt, that the greater part of the eſtates which formerly belonged to it are ſeized by the creditors, and the remainder was ſequeſtered to the elector of Saxony, who mortgaged his part in 1715 to the late king George I. of Great Britain, for 600,000 rix-dollars; ſo that all the preſent count is poſſeſſed of is, only Bornſtet, with its diſtrict, two eſtates in Bohemia, and the ſmall principality of Fondi, in the kingdom of Naples.

The prince of this country being an hereditary count of the empire, we ſhall here, once for all, give ſome account of that dignity, referring the curious, for farther particulars concerning the riſe of this title, and the ſeveral ſorts of counts, to Selden's Titles of Honour, part II. and to the patent mentioned in Camden's Elizabeth, which was granted to Thomas Arundel, of Wardour, and his heirs, of both ſexes, for ever, by the emperor Rudolph II. when he created him a count of the empire. There we are informed, by Camden, that thoſe

counts

counts have a voice in the Imperial diet, may purchaſe eſtates in any part of the emperor's dominions, may liſt volunteers, and cannot be ſued by the emperor but only in the Imperial chamber: but that which properly relates to counts of territories, ſuch as thoſe of Mansfeld, is, that they were antiently created and inveſted by the delivery of one or more banners for ſeiſin of their territories, as dukes were inveſted; and the ſurrender of them was made by the re-delivery of thoſe banners to the emperor.

None of the towns or villages in this country are worthy of deſcription, except Eiſzleben, the capital of the county, which is divided into Old and New, and celebrated for the birth and death of the great reformer Martin Luther. It is populous, a great thoroughfare, contains many breweries, and has a caſtle to defend it.

The County of WERNIGERODE.

THIS county is ſituated on the borders of the principality of Halberſtadt, is 12 miles long, nine broad, partly level, and partly mountainous. The Blockſberg mountain here is reckoned the higheſt in Germany, and the ſnow generally covers it all the year round. The level parts of this county are fertile in

Grain	Fruit
Pulſe	Herbs
Flax	Timber, &c.

And the whole abounds in

Horſes	Cattle
Game	Salt-petre
Chalk	Cobalt
Lime ſtone	Freeſtone
Marle	Clay
Lead	Iron.

The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm, and the principal places are

Wernigerode, which gives name to the county, and is defended by a ſtately caſtle adorned with admirable gardens, and containing a fine library, and many valuable archives.

The town conſiſts of three parts, viz. the Old Town, the New Town, and the ſuburb of Noſchonſade, containing in the whole about 800 houſes. It may be laid under water by means of the Zillicher Rivulet. The corporation has a property in ſome large woods, from which the burghers are allowed timber for building, and a certain quantity for fuel. The inhabitants are employed in breweries, diſtilling, and cloth and woollen manufactories. Along the Yilliche are ſeveral

Oil	Meal
Fulling	Sawing
Copper	And other mills.

Drubeck, a large village, has a foundation for ſix Proteſtant ladies, and Ilſenburg defended by a ſtrong caſtle. In the neighbourhood of the latter there are various mills, and in the baliwic of Haſſerode a colour mill and lead mine.

The Lordſhips of REUSSEN.

THESE lordſhips are ſurrounded by Erzgeberg, Vogtland, Neuſtadt, Culmback, Bamberg, Saalfeld, Leutenberg, Altenberg, and the Bailiwic of Zeitz. The plains are fruitful, the hills rich in minerals, and the rivers abound in fiſh. The people, who are Lutherans, employ themſelves in woollen and iron manufactures. The principal places are,

Greitz on the Elſter, a town encompaſſed with woods and mountains. It contains near 500 houſes, a handſome church, Latin ſchool, orphan houſe, and ſome woollen manufactories.

Zeulenroda conſiſts of between three and 400 houſes, has a manufactory of ſtuffs, ſtockings, &c. an allum mine, and an annual fair.

Burg is a caſtle on a rock, Trawrenth a market town, celebrated for its iron works, and Moſchlitz a market town, which has an allum mine work.

Gera is a handſome little town, ſituated in a pleaſant vale near the Elſter. It contains a gymnaſium and woollen manufactory.

Schlewitz has a woollen manufactory, and gives name to a lordſhip, which contains three market towns, viz. Tanna, Gorgwitz, and Market-Hohenleuben.

Lobenſtein on the Lemnitz, contains about 400 houſes, and Hirſchberg, in the lordſhip of Eberſdorf, belongs to the counts of Lobenſtein.

The great induſtry of the inhabitants of theſe lordſhips, render them very rich; for the people ſeem to make buſineſs their pleaſure, and to conſider labour as amuſement.

——Nature lives by toil:
Beaſt, bird, air, fire, the heavens, and rolling world,
All live by action: nothing lies at reſt,
But death and ruin: man is born to care:
Faſhion'd, improv'd, by labour; this of old
Wiſe ſtates obſerving, gave that happy law,
Which doom'd the rich and needy, ev'ry rank,
To manual occupation, and oft called
Their chieftains from the ſpade, or furrowing plough,
Or bleating ſheepfold. Hence utility
Thro' all conditions; hence the joys of health;
Hence ſtrength of arm, and clear judicious thought;
Hence corn, and wine, and oil, and all in life
Delectable. What ſimple nature yields
(And nature does her part) are only rude
Materials, cumbers on the thorny ground;
'Tis toil that makes them wealth.

The Lordſhips of SCHONBURG.

THE greateſt part of the inhabitants of theſe lordſhips are Lutherans, very induſtrious, and have ſeveral flouriſhing manufactures. The counts of Schoburg have a ſeat in the diet of the empire, and in that of the circle. The principal places are,

Waldenburg on the Mulde, famous for its brown and earthern wares; Hartenſtein gives name to a lordſhip; Stein on the Mulde is defended by a caſtle; Loſnitz has a cloth manufactory; and Wechſelburgh on the Mulde contains a noble ſeat.

Lichteinſtein	Penig
Remſa	Limzenau, and
Rockſburg	Burgſtadt
Glaucha	

are all ſmall towns, the latter having a ſtuff manufactory. The people of theſe lordſhips are particularly attentive to their religious duties, and ſeem to be unaffectedly pious in their demeanors.

Hail! heav'nly piety, ſupremely fair!
Whoſe ſmiles can balm the horrors of deſpair.
Bid in each breaſt unuſual tranſports flow,
And wipe the tears that ſtain the cheek of woe:
How bleſt the man who leaves each meaner ſcene,
Like thee, exalted, ſmiling, and ſerene!
Whoſe riſing ſoul purſues a nobler flight,
Whoſe boſom melts with more refin'd delight;
Whoſe thoughts, elate with tranſports all ſublime,
Can ſour at once beyond the views of time:
Till loos'd from earth, as angels unconfin'd,
He flies aërial on the darting wind;
Free as the keen-ey'd eagle, bears away,
And mounts the regions of eternal day.

The County of HOUSTERN.

THIS territory, though rather hilly, abounds in

Corn	Timber
Graſs	Iron
Cattle	Alabaſter, and
Deer	Jaſper,
Game	

which latter it may not be improper here to deſcribe.

The jaſper differs little from an agate, only it is ſofter, and will not bear ſo fine a poliſh, becauſe it conſiſts of groſſer particles; beſides, it is not ſo tranſparent, and is moſt commonly green; and the nearer it comes to an emerald, the higher is the value. However, it is of other colours, and on that account is divided into different ſpecies, among which are included the nephritic ſtones.

The

The white nephritic ſtone has a very fine, compact, firm texture, with a ſmooth gloſſy ſurface, and is of various ſizes; but the common ſort is two inches in diameter. The ſhape is very irregular like a common flint, and it is naturally of a fine white, with great brightneſs and tranſparency. It has ſometimes a blueiſh tinge, which makes it appear of a deep pearl colour, and upon that account is more valued by ſome; but when it is yellowiſh, it is not in great eſteem. It looks pretty much like marble, but breaks into fine gloſſy bits, and is conſiderably heavy, as well as very hard. It is often cut into ſmall cups and other toys, which are extremely bright.

The green jaſper is a bright ſemi-tranſparent ſtone, and of a cloſe, very hard, irregular texture. It has been found in maſſes of many feet in diameter, ſometimes no bigger than a horſe-bean. It is of a deep beautiful green, and almoſt always of the ſame colour throughout, though it has been ſometimes met with clouded with white. It is externally pretty, bright and gloſſy, and breaks into ſmooth pieces, ſeeming to be of a texture between flint and marble. It is conſiderably heavy, and its very great hardneſs renders it capable of a fine poliſh.

The ſoft duſky green jaſper is not ſo heavy nor ſo valuable as the former, and is generally found in ſtones of a flat ſhape, from two to five inches in diameter. The ſurface is pretty full of ſuperficial cracks, and the colour is always dull, with ſometimes a blueiſh and ſometimes a browniſh caſt. The moſt remarkable places are,

Honſtein, which at preſent is but a ruined caſtle, yet it gives name to the county and to a bailiwic; Ilfeld, a village on the Behr, that belongs to the elector of Brunſwic-Lunenberg, and contains a ſmall college; and Bleickrade, a ſmall town in the lordſhip of Lora, which, with the town of Kaettenberg, is now incorporated with the principality of Halberſtadt, and conſequently both towns belong to the king of Pruſſia.

Ebrich on the Zorge has ſeveral manufactories, and is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency; Sachſa is a ſmall town with a ruined caſtle, a flatting mill, a paper mill, and a gunpowder mill; Benneckſtein famous for its iron mills, and Great Bodungen, a market town on the Bode.

II. *The Circle of* LOWER SAXONY.

THIS circle is bounded on the north by the duchy of Sleſwich and the Baltic, on the ſouth by the circle of Upper Saxony and a part of that of the Upper Rhine, on the weſt by the circle of Weſtphalia and the North Sea, and on the eaſt by part of the circle of Upper Saxony. In ſome parts it is woody, ſandy, marſhy, &c. but in general it may be deemed a very fruitful country.

Some parts of this circle have already been deſcribed in the account of thoſe countries to whoſe ſovereigns they now appertain, ſuch as Magdeburg, Halberſtadt, &c. in Pruſſia; Holſtein in Denmark, &c. We ſhall therefore proceed to a deſcription of thoſe parts which we have not yet mentioned.

BRUNSWIC-LUNENBURG.

IN this country, though many places abound in heathy, marſhy, ſandy, and barren ſoils, yet ſeveral diſtricts are exceedingly fruitful in

Wheat	Barley
Oats	Rye
Peas	Beans
Vetches	Fruit
Roots	Hemp
Tobacco	Flax
Woad	Madder, &c.

Here are likewiſe great quantities of

Timber	Cattle
Honey	Game
Wax	Horſes
Pitch	Sheep
Fiſh	Minerals
Salt ſprings	Turf, &c.

Theſe territories have many manufactures of woollen cloths, ſtuffs, linen, thread, lace, cotton, carpets, gold twiſt, galoons, fringe, ſword-knots, taſſels, halberts, embroidery, tobacco-pipes, ſalt, fire-arms, colours, paper, gunpowder, hats, ſkins, tobacco, &c.

Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, but Roman Catholics are tolerated in ſome places, particularly at Hanover and Gottingen; and Calviniſts and Jews are tolerated throughout all the electoral territories.

It being incompatible with the limits of this work to trace the anceſtors of this illuſtrious houſe, we ſhall only obſerve, that the houſe of Brunſwic being united in the two ſons of Henry duke of Zell, in 1546 the branch of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle, and Beveren, deſcended from Henry, the eldeſt of thoſe ſons; and the electoral branch of Brunſwic-Lunenburg, from William the youngeſt ſon; and that the anceſtreſs of both branches was Margaret queen of Scotland, wife of king Malcolm III. and ſiſter to Edgar Atheling the Saxon, who was the true lineal heir of the crown of England, both of the Daniſh and Saxon race; which Edgar dying without iſſue, the right of ſucceſſion to the crown fell to queen Margaret's poſterity, in whom centred at once the hereditary titles of the Scottiſh, Pictiſh, Britiſh, Daniſh, and Saxon royal families. Had we room, we could ſhew from hiſtory, how his majeſty is deſcended from the Scottiſh, Norman, and Welch royal families, after the conqueſt, and particularly from the Plantagenet family; from Margaret queen of Scotland, daughter to our king Henry VII. from the houſe of Lancaſter; from the Scots royal families of Baliol and Bruce; and, laſtly, from king James, the firſt monarch of Great Britain; ſo that his majeſty has in his veins the blood of all the royal families that ever reigned in this iſland. It might alſo be demonſtrated, that this family is one of the moſt antient and illuſtrious in Europe; that it is deſcended from, and has intermarried with moſt, if not all, the ſovereign families in Chriſtendom; that there have been two emperors of Germany, and an empreſs of Conſtantinople, of this family, not to mention the ſhare which the late queen Caroline might early have had in the Imperial throne of Germany, had it not been for her inflexible attachment to the Proteſtant religion; and that from this family are deſcended the kings of Sweden, Denmark, Poland, and Pruſſia, the electors of Bavaria and the Palatinate, the families of Heſſe, Baden, Mecklenburg, and ſeveral princes of the houſe of Saxony; to whom we might alſo add ſeveral mitred prelates, there having been 18 archbiſhops and biſhops of this family, all princes of the empire, beſides one cardinal.

The creation of the electorate, which is attached to the duchies of Hanover and Zell, was concerted at the congreſs at the Hague in 1692, by our king William III. of glorious memory, and happily effected by his influence, in conjunction with moſt of the Proteſtant princes of the empire, on purpoſe to counterbalance the acceſſion of the popiſh branch of the Palatine family to the electorate of the Rhine. It was oppoſed by ſeveral German princes, and particularly by the duke of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle, out of envy; but the then emperor Leopold, in order to teſtify his gratitude to the Proteſtants for their aſſiſtance in the war againſt France, and, conſidering not only the perſonal merit of duke Erneſt, but the great dignity of the Brunſwic family, who had the firſt ſeat in the college of princes at the diet, and was one of the moſt conſiderable in the empire for antiquity, wealth, and power, ordered it to be put to the queſtion, in the college of electors at Ratiſbon; wherein it was reſolved, the 17th of October, 1692, that the electoral dignity ſhould be conferred on the ſaid prince Erneſt and his heirs. The college of princes immediately entered their proteſt againſt this reſolution, as contrary to the laws of the empire, becauſe done without their conſent. Nevertheleſs, in December following, the emperor gave prince Erneſt the inveſtiture, by delivering the electoral cap to his plenipotentiaries, and declaring him elector.

The extent of the particular dominions of the elector is thus ſet out by the author of the Preſent State of Germany.

	Miles long.	Miles broad
The principality of Grubenhagen	40	40
The duchy of Hanover, or Calenberg	40	12
The duchy of Lunenburg	80	50
The duchy of Saxe-Lawenburg	30	15
The duchy of Bremen, including Verden,	60	40
The county of Hoya	30	15
The county of Diepholt	30	10

The elector's pretenſions are only to the ſmall county of Eichfeld, (of which the elector of Mentz is poſſeſſed) as part of the principality of Grubenhagen: to the larger half of the biſhopric of Hildeſheim: to the fortreſs of Peyna, and to the county of Reinſtein, as a vacant fief.

His revenues ariſe, 1. From the ſalt-pits, or ſprings, within the walls of Lunenburg. 2. From taxes on land, cattle, merchandize, public houſes, and inns. But his greateſt revenues ariſe from the rich mines of ſilver, iron, and copper. The mines of Clauſthall, with thoſe of St. Andrew and Altena, yield near 200,000l. a year; but, whether this computation is to be underſtood as clear of all charges, is not ſpecified: ſo that, upon the whole, this elector's revenue is calculated to amount to at leaſt 400,000l. a year. In the year 1692, the elector had near 14,000 regular troops on foot. Now that the eſtates of the electorate are larger above one-half, by the addition of Lunenburg and Bremen, he may raiſe an army of betwixt 30 and 40,000 men, without greatly burthening his ſubjects. In the year 1729, he reviewed a body of 19,890 men; and in September 1735, that number was augmented to 22,000 regular troops. In 1687 there was an hereditary and perpetual union made between this electoral family and that of Saxony; which was renewed in 1731 and 1736, for the mutual guarantee of the peaceable poſſeſſion of their eſtates againſt all diſturbers and invaders.

BREMEN.

THE duchy of Bremen has the Weſer on the weſt; the Elbe, and part of Lunenburg, on the eaſt; the German Sea on the north; and part of Verden and Oldenburg on the ſouth. It is about 60 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, including Verden. It is divided into, 1. The land of Bremen, properly ſo called, which lies ſome miles round the city. 2. Wurſterland, along the coaſt from the Weſer to the mouth of the Elbe. 3. Hadeland, the north part of the duchy at the mouth of the Elbe, where the people are reckoned ignorant, but ſo fond of gay cloaths, that their neighbours have a proverb, that "there are no peaſants in Hadeland." Part of it belongs to Hamburg, and part to Saxe-Lawenburg. 4. Kedingerland, in which lies Stade. 5. Altland, a pleaſant fruitful tract, of about 14 miles in length. Betwixt Bremen and Stade the country is deſert, and either a barren ſand, or a moraſs; but the other parts towards the rivers are very pleaſant, and abound with fields, meadows, and orchards. The inhabitants, who formerly relied ſo much on their valour, that they ſcorned to build forts, are ſtill reckoned as good ſoldiers as any in Germany; and it is ſaid of the Wurſtlanders in particular, that they will fight and drink with the beſt men in Germany. The ſituation of the country between two ſuch navigable rivers, has turned the thoughts of the people in general to trade.

The emperor Ludovicus Pius gave this country to Anſgarius, the firſt archbiſhop of Bremen and Hamburg, whom he made metropolitan of Denmark, and all the known countries to the north. He died in 865, and his death is annually obſerved by the common people here with great ſolemnity. Denmark and Sweden were no longer dependent on this ſee, when Lunden was erected into an archbiſhopric: but this country continued ſubject to its archbiſhops, till, by the treaty of Weſtphalia, the archbiſhopric was ſecularized, converted into a duchy, and given to the Swede, for reſtoring the peace of the empire, and giving up other places which they had taken during the war. As their anceſtors had frequent wars with their archbiſhop in defence of their liberties, they pleaded for the ſame exemptions when made ſubject to the Swedes, who continued their maſters till 1712, when this country and Verden were conquered by the king of Denmark. This prince mortgaged it ſoon to the elector, who in 1715 had 250,000l. granted him by his parliament, to enable him to make the purchaſe of it. There was an oppoſition, indeed, made to it, in both houſes, and a clamour raiſed againſt it without doors; but, however convenient it might be for the elector of Hanover, whoſe family was poſſeſſed of Bremen once before, and to whoſe dominions it lay contiguous; the legiſlature wiſely judged it might be of the moſt dangerous conſequence to the crown of Great Britain, that any foreign prince, eſpecially a maritime power, ſhould hold the key, which the king of Denmark then had, of the Elbe and the Weſer. Any one who takes the pains to peruſe the maps of this part of the empire, will perceive, that, whilſt that king was in poſſeſſion of the duchies of Bremen and Verden, he was maſter of the ſea-coaſt from Denmark almoſt to the Seven Provinces. The maps ſhew, that the Elbe runs, for above 500 miles, through Bohemia, Saxony, Brandenburg, and the reſt of Germany; and that the Weſer paſſes, for about 250 miles, through Heſſia, Weſtphalia, Oldenburg, and ſome other countries of the empire: and the vaſt importance of thoſe rivers to our trade will be confeſſed by every one who conſiders that all our woollen, and other Engliſh manufactures, and almoſt all our commodities, both domeſtic and foreign, to the value of many hundred thouſand pounds a year, are by thoſe ſtreams conveyed to innumerable markets; and that by the ſame navigation a great part of our riches flows continually home to us; a trade too precious to have lain at the mercy of any foreigner, either to lock it up from us, or to lay what impoſitions he pleaſed on it, as might have been the caſe, if his majeſty had not got Bremen and Verden out of the hands of the king of Denmark. In 1717, this country ſuffered very much by inundations from the Elbe, the banks of which are in ſome places very low, and would be frequently overflown, were it not for the dykes. In 1720, the crown of Sweden conſented in form to the diſmemberment of this duchy from its other dominions, and confirmed it to the houſe of Brunſwic.

The common dialect of this, and a very large part of the lower circles of Germany, is a ſort of Lower Saxon, neither Dutch nor High German, but partaking of both, or rather the root of both; for it ſeems to have retained more of the antient Anglo-Saxon than of the Dutch or High-German: yet every one underſtands High-German, and it is the language of their printed books, ſermons, and written letters.

It is watered by many rivers. The Tech, the Umme, and the Hamma, join together, and fall into the Weſer; as do the Brept, the Lun, the Stotel, and ſeveral others; the Eſſa, the Schwingel, and the Oſte, fall into the Elbe. The moſt remarkable places in this duchy are,

Boxtehude, on the Eſſa, or Eſt, 15 miles weſt of Hamburg, and 48 north-eaſt of Bremen, in a pleaſant country, ſo fruitful as to be reckoned one of the granaries of Hamburg. It is a pretty large town, with broad ſtreets, and is ſurrounded with a ditch and wall, upon which there are old ruinous towers. Its river, which comes out of Lunenburg, and is navigable for boats up to the town, falls into the Elbe at Crantz, about four miles off, where the latter is about a mile over; and from hence there is a fine proſpect of Hamburg. The town, which firſt had its riſe from a nunnery of ladies of a family of that name, was of ſuch note formerly, as to be admitted into the Hanſeatic league, and ſtill retains the privileges of a city, with burgomaſters and ſenators. One of the dukes of Brunſwic attempted, in vain, to reduce this place in 1424, as did in 1552, one of the counts of Mansfeld, who, becauſe he could not take it, ſet fire to the neighbouring nunnery. During the civil wars of Germany, it was ſeveral times taken from, and re-taken by the Swedes; who being at length reſtored to it in 1679, kept it, with the reſt of the duchy of Bremen, till the whole country was conquered by the Danes, and then made over to the elector of Hanover.

Stade, which is reckoned the ſecond town in the duchy, next to Bremen, has a good trade, and a healthy air, in a fruitful country on the river Zwinga, or Schwingel, which falls into the Elbe two miles below it, 27 miles weſt of Hamburg, and 44 north of Bremen. This, beſides its having been a free imperial city, and one of the Hans Towns, was formerly endowed with great privileges; particularly, for being an aſylum or ſanctuary for all offenders, with a right of toll for ſhips paſſing up the Elbe; but became ſo poor, by Hamburg's outſtripping it, that it was forced to ſell its ſtock to that city, and put itſelf under the protection of the archbiſhop of Bremen, it having formerly been the capital of a marquiſate of its own name, which was annexed to that ſee by its marquis in the 13th century. After its abovementioned decay, our Engliſh merchants, upon

ſome diſguſt taken at Hamburg, removed hither, which revived its trade, ſo that it again became rich and populous, and is in good condition at preſent, though the Engliſh returned to Hamburg. The town is well built, and its town-hall, market-place, and churches, are handſome.

Bremerfurd, or Breme-Verden, is a walled town, with a good caſtle, that commands the neighbouring plains; and a palace, which was formerly the archbiſhop of Bremen's, on the river Oſte, that runs into the Elbe. It is 15 miles ſouth from Stade, and 28 north of Bremen; and the chief trade of it is by paſſengers betwixt thoſe towns. The chancery of the duchy is kept at this place.

Ritzbuttle is a bailiwic, conſiſting of a caſtle, with 14 villages, belonging to the Hamburghers, and ſituated on the coaſt where the ſouth Elbe falls into the north ſea not 10 miles from the utmoſt point of land of this country, and 32 north-weſt of Stade. Here the Hamburghers have a pretty good harbour, called Cuxhaven, which is of great benefit to ſhips coming on the Elbe in winter, when the river is full of ice. Here likewiſe their ſhips often ſtop, at their arrival from long voyages, for orders and news, and to know whether all is well with the city, before they venture up. Here are their privileged pilots, who, by their ſtatutes, are obliged to have a yacht always at ſea, near the outermoſt buoy, ready to put a pilot or two as occaſion ſhall require, on board of every ſhip coming into the Elbe. But, notwithſtanding this is one of the moſt dangerous rivers in Europe to come into, as all ſhips coming to Hamburg are obliged to pay half pilotage, whether they have pilots on board or not, they are ſeldom at ſea but in good weather, when they are leaſt wanted; which has occaſioned the loſs of many a rich ſhip within the river. The Hamburghers have another fort in this neighbourhood, called New-werck, or Nieu-wark, which ſerves for ſtrengthening the former, on the land-ſide, againſt the country. Adjoining to the bailiwic of Ritzbuttle is the little diſtrict of Hadeln, or Hadeland (the moſt northern part of this duchy) which, with its capital, Otterndorff, on the river Medame, and the town of Hadeln, came, in the 16th century, from the archbiſhops of Bremen to the houſe of Saxe-Lawenburg: but the male line of that houſe becoming extinct in the year 1689, and a diſpute ariſing about the inheritance between the female heirs and the king of Sweden, the emperor cauſed it to be taken into ſequeſtration, under which it ſtill remains. The caſtle of Otterndorff, which belongs to Saxe-Lawenburg, commands moſt of the diſtrict.

Carelſtat is rather a fortreſs than a town, on the river Geeſte; which, having filled its ditches, falls into the Weſer, 31 miles north-weſt of Bremen. It was founded by Charles X. of Sweden, taken by the dukes of Brunſwic in 1676, and reſtored by the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1679. The late Charles XII. in 1698, granted liberty of conſcience, with 30 years exemption from taxes, to all proteſtants that would ſettle here: but the inhabitants are few.

Bremen, the capital of the duchy, ſtands in a fruitful plain, 23 miles eaſt of Oldenburg, and about 460 north-weſt of Vienna. It is an antient, large, populous, flouriſhing free imperial city, and the third in rank among the Hans; of whoſe three renowned free imperial cities, viz. Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, though it is reckoned the leaſt conſiderable, it is certainly much the oldeſt, it being noted for ſhipping when the monks, ſent by the pope to convert the Saxons, embarked here for England, which was 200 years before Hamburg was built, and above 500 before the building of Lubec. An archbiſhopric was founded here by Charles the Great, who made it the metropolis of the north. Henry V. granted the citizens great privileges, in reward of their valiant performances in the holy wars. It had ſeveral privileges alſo granted it by the emperor Wenceſlaus, for clearing the coaſt from pirates, and protecting the merchants trading on the Weſer; and no goods were allowed to go down the river, and paſs this city, without being firſt landed here. The inhabitants have the privilege alſo of fiſhing from the bridge of Hoye, four German miles above Bremen, down to the ſea; as likewiſe in the rivers Hunte, Ochtum, Wemme, and Leeſum, which flow into the Weſer. The city is well ſupplied with fiſh, both from its rivers, and the ſea; and they have every month ſeveral ſorts in ſeaſon. Among others, they catch great quantities of ſalmon and lampreys, the former of which, being dried and ſmoked, and the latter pickled, are in great eſteem throughout all Germany. Rudolph II. endowed them with the privilege that neither their perſons nor goods ſhould be liable to arreſt, attachment, or other impoſition, throughout the empire; and Charles V. gave them the right of coinage: but, on its receiving the reformation in 1552, and zealouſly defending it againſt one of their archbiſhops, that emperor ordered the city to be beſieged by the duke of Brunſwic; againſt whom it made ſo gallant a defence, that, after almoſt a year's continuance, he was forced to raiſe it. The archbiſhops did not embrace the reformation till 1585. This city pretends to a right of vote and ſeſſion in the diet ever ſince Charlemagne, which was confirmed to them, though the archbiſhop oppoſed it, by the emperor Ferdinand III. in 1641. Afterwards, on the ſecularization of the archbiſhopric in the reign of queen Chriſtina of Sweden, new diſputes aroſe, which came to a rupture in 1654; and though they were compoſed under Charles Guſtavus in 1658, they broke out again under Charles XI. who claimed the ſovereignty of the city, as well as that of the duchy, which had been yielded to the Swedes by treaty: but the ſenate totally diſclaimed it, on the baſis of the 10th article of the treaty of Oſnaburg, whereby it was declared a free imperial city; though the archbiſhopric, with all the rights belonging to it, was added, by the emperor and empreſs, to the crown of Sweden. The Swedes, nevertheleſs, not being ſatisfied, beſieged it above ſix weeks, but raiſed the ſiege, at the interpoſition of the neighbouring princes; and then followed the treaty of Hahenhauſen in 1666, by which the city was obliged to part with ſome of its antient privileges, and to wave its pretenſions to the right of ſitting and voting in the diet. It is governed by a ſenate, compoſed of four burgomaſters, or conſuls, and 24 ſenators, or common-councilmen, conſiſting of four diviſions, viz. one burgomaſter, and ſix ſenators, to each of the four wards. They are choſen out of the chief citizens, ſo that the government is a kind of ariſtocracy. This ſenate decides all cauſes, eccleſiaſtical, civil, and criminal; and from it there lies no appeal, except in the latter, where the ſum litigated exceeds 600 Rheniſh guilders of gold, or about 210 l. ſterling; in which caſe, there may lie an appeal to the imperial chamber of Wetzlar. If any of the members die, or become incapable, they muſt chuſe another in 24 hours; for which end, one elector is choſen out of each claſs by lot, and then ſhut up in a room, without ſeeing any one till the election is over. They have their own ſtatute-laws, which were enacted in 1281, but have been ſince amended. It has a juriſdiction of about 10 miles round, abounding with paſtures well ſtocked with cattle, and is bordered with territories belonging to his Britannic majeſty. The river Weſer, which is navigable about 30 miles from the ſea, runs through it, and divides the old city from the new; but there is a communication by a bridge of boats, and ſeveral wooden bridges. The river is not navigable for ſhips of burden farther than Fegeſack, ſix miles below the town, where there is a cuſtom-houſe, and where all ſhips load and unload: ſo that all goods are brought up from thence in flat-bottomed veſſels. It has a conſiderable trade to England, eſpecially with all ſorts of Weſtphalian linens, and ſends ſeveral ſhips, particularly to London, every year; here being a great conſumption of the Engliſh and woollen manufactures which they receive not only directly from England, but chiefly by way of Hamburg and Holland, and diſperſe again through the whole circle of Weſtphalia. It ſends ſhips likewiſe to France, Spain, Portugal, and Italy, and a great number to Davis's Streights. It has alſo a conſiderable inland trade, particularly to the great fairs and marts in Germany, to which, among other goods, it ſends large quantities of calicoes and ſugar, printed and refined here, though not to that perfection as at Hamburg. Its beer is very much eſteemed in Germany, and therefore exported in large quantities. Its other commodities are, minerals, timber, corn, cattle, and leather; in dreſſing of which, and cloth, they are very expert: ſo that both are ſent hither, for that purpoſe, from other countries. Its

duties

duties upon importation and exportation are very low, which is a great encouragement to its trade, and gives it an advantage over the Dutch in the countries betwixt this city and their republic. It is reckoned, in ſhort, the next port to Hamburg, in the whole empire, for commerce; and, in time of war, it alſo fits out ſhips of force to convoy their merchantmen. It generally ſends 25 or 30 ſhips a year to the whale-fiſhery in Greenland; and their harpooners, being eſteemed the moſt expert in all the country, are frequently hired both by the Dutch and Engliſh.

Both the old and new towns are pretty well fortified with high walls, a broad ditch, and a counterſcarp: the former has ſeveral towers on the walls, after the old manner; but the walls of the new town have eight fine bulwarks. It is, however, ſtronger by nature than art. Here is a garriſon of 600 men, beſides the guard kept, day and night, at the town-houſe, by 200 of the citizens. On the city wall, or ramparts, which are planted with rows of trees, there is a road for coaches, as well as foot-paſſengers, and a moſt agreeable proſpect of the river, and the adjacent country.

It has a grand arſenal, well ſtored with artillery, ſmall arms, and other utenſils and tools of war, both antient and modern. There is a leſſer, which is a ſort of armoury for the burghers, it being a ſpacious hall, where their council of trade meets, the walls of which are handſomely adorned with ſmall arms. At the entrance of it there is the figure of a warrior in complete armour, who, by ſome mechaniſm under the ſteps, as ſoon as you tread on them, lifts up the bever of his helmet with his truncheon to ſalute you.

From the gallery of the grand arſenal, which contains the greater part of the ſmall arms, ranged in a very beautiful manner, there is a paſſage to the Gymnaſium, or academy, built after the reformation, which was at firſt only a free ſchool, afterwards advanced to the title of an univerſity; which, by the munificence of ſeveral worthy citizens, makes as good a figure as ſome of the beſt in Germany, and has produced many great men.

The ſenate, council, or town-houſe, is a large Gothic ſtructure, built in 1405, and adorned on the outſide with ſeveral ſtatues of the emperors and electors, beſides thoſe of Plato, Ariſtotle, Cicero, and other antients; and a picture of the old and new towns. The council-chamber has the pictures of 12 German emperors, down to Leopold. The courts of juſtice, and other apartments here, are plainer than ſuits with the dignity of the offices they are put to; and the lower part, or hall, in which there are doors that lead to the courts of juſtice, is filled with toy and print-ſhops, and others for ſtationary and haberdaſhery wares, &c. like ours at Weſtminſter.

At one end of this building, but ſeparated by a ſtreet, there is a public ſtructure with a piazza and ſhops under it, which ſerves for an exchange, but is not near ſo much frequented as thoſe of London and Amſterdam, and only reſorted to by the merchants on poſt days.

Here are ſeveral hoſpitals, particularly one for ſuperannuated or diſabled mariners, and another for the ſick, lame, decrepid, and old poor people of both ſexes. It is a plain but commodious ſtructure, with a very handſome chapel. Adjoining to it is a houſe of correction for vagabonds and criminals, where lunatics are alſo kept, and ſuch as happen to kill a perſon inadvertently, the plea of chance-medley not being admitted in this country. Such a ſtrict diſcipline is kept in it, that it is obſerved, though there are at leaſt 100 profligate perſons in it, not an indecent word is heard out of their mouths, they being almoſt continually obliged to accompany the taſk-maſter in ſinging pſalms and hymns.

The new town on the ſouth ſide of the Weſer, in which ſtand the univerſity and the arſenal, conſiſts chiefly of gardens and little pleaſure houſes belonging to the principal merchants and other inhabitants of the old city, has larger and much more regular ſtreets than the latter, and they are moſt of them planted with rows of limes and wild cheſnuts.

The ſtreets of the old town on the north ſide of the river, in which are the cathedral and the ſenate houſe, centre in the market-place, wherein ſtands an old gigantic image, one of thoſe erected in many of the German cities, by order of Charles the Great, by the name of Statua Rolandina; on which is an antient inſcription, denoting it to be a teſtimonial of the liberty granted by Charles the Great to this city. On the oppoſite ſide of the market is a public houſe, which, at the ſame time, ſerves as a ſort of common hall for the ſeveral colleges or aſſemblies of the burghers and the council of trade. This old town is ſaid to have been walled 800 years ago. On the largeſt of its wooden bridges there is an engine that raiſes water, and diſtributes it all over the city; and there is a fort at the head of it, which is well guarded.

Under the ſenate houſe is a ſpacious wine cellar, wherein are five huge veſſels, each of which holds much above 100 hogſheads, whereof four are always kept full of Rheniſh wine, and the fifth is left empty, with a ſmall door at the head of it, to gratify ſuch as have the curioſity to enter it. There is one vault of choice old hock, the key of which is kept by the preſiding burgomaſter, and only a number of bottles left in the hands of the maſter of the cellar, to be ſold at about a dollar, or 4s. 6d. a bottle. The city coins a little piece of money of its own, called a groat, which is worth about a halfpenny; 163 of their yards make 100 Engliſh. The cuſtom, which afterwards became general in the other Hans Towns, of ſwearing new-comers by bread and ſalt, and making them free, on paying a fine of good liquor to the company, is ſaid to have been begun here.

Otterſberg, a little fortified town, 14 miles north-eaſt of Bremen, with a ſtrong caſtle or paſs on the borders of the biſhopric, was formerly the biſhop's ſeat. It was taken twice by the Imperialiſts, and once by the Swedes, in the German civil wars. It is a pretty large borough, on the river Wemme, from whence the road towards Bremen is very bad, ſandy, and full of the branches of the river, in the middle of which is a fort, with four baſtions, that commands a long dyke, or cauſeway, with ſeveral cuts in it, over which are bridges. On the other ſide of the town, 12 miles from it, ſtood the monaſtery of Cloſterzeven, charmingly ſituated, which is now a conſiderable borough, adorned with many fine gardens, and embelliſhed with a handſome church. This is the place where, in 1757, the convention was concluded between the duke of Cumberland and the duke de Richlieu, by the mediation of count Lyner the Daniſh governor.

Scharmbeck is a large village which gives name to a diſtrict, and has a woollen manufactory; Hagen gives name to a bailiwic; Stotel does the ſame; Bardel is the name of a village, where the nobility hold a meeting twice a year; and Neuenwalde is a village where there is a foundation for a lady abbeſs and 12 other ladies.

The bailiwic of Wildeſhauſen, on the Hemte, has but a very indifferent ſoil. In 1700 the crown of Sweden mortgaged this bailiwic to the electoral houſe of Brunſwic Luneburg, or Lunenburg; and in 1720, at the peace of Stockholm, made over all right and claim thereto, as well as to Bremen and Verden. The only place worth mentioning in this bailiwic is the town of Wildeſhauſen, from which the whole receives its name. It is ſituated on the Hemte, contains about 300 dwelling houſes, a few churches, and ſome other public buildings; about half the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, who are not allowed the uſe of bells, church muſic, or proceſſions; nor are they permitted to be baptized, married, or buried by their own prieſts, but muſt have thoſe ceremonies performed by a Lutheran miniſter. Here are ſtill to be ſeen the veſtiges of an antient abbey, and the ruins of an old caſtle.

LUNEBURG-ZELL.

THIS principality is bounded on the north by the duchy of Lawenburg, or Lauenburg and the Elbe; on the ſouth by Calenberg, Hildeſheim, and part of Brunſwic; on the eaſt by another part of Brunſwic, and the duchy of Mecklenburg; and to the weſt by Bremen, Verden, and Hoya. In many parts the ſoil is ſandy, heathy, and marſhy; the banks of the Elbe, Aller, and Jetze, are however fertile, and abound in

Wheat	Hops
Rye	Oak
Barley	Firs
Oats	Birch

Peas	Pulſe
Buck wheat	Beach
Flax	Pines
Hemp	Alder, &c.

Here are likewiſe plenty of horſes, cattle, ſheep, bees, veniſon, ſalt-ſprings, and lime-ſtone. The rivers Elbe, Aller, and Ilmenau, produce great quantities of fiſh, and being all navigable, are of great advantage to the country in a commercial point of view. The whole principality contains about 200 Lutheran churches, which are under the direction of two general, and 15 ſubordinate ſuperintendants. The manufactures are

Linen	Stockings
Ribbons	Starch
Hats	Refined ſugars
Bleached wax	Wooden wares
Gold wires	Barges ready built
Silver ditto	With boats and ſome ſmall ſhips.
Cottons	

On account of this principality the king of Great Britain has a ſeat and voice, both in the college of the princes of the empire, and the circle of Lower Saxony. The revenues ariſe from the demeſnes, tolls on the Elbe, contributions, duties on cattle, beer, wine, brandy, and other commodities; and the principal places are the following:

Luneburg, or Lunenburg, the metropolis of the principality, is a large city ſituated on the river Elmen, or Ilmanau, which is navigable from hence to the Elbe. It is 27 miles from Hamburg, and 68 from Hanover. It was formerly an Hans town, and an Imperial city, and at preſent is ſuppoſed to contain about 9000 inhabitants. The name hath been derived by ſome from Lina, the antient name of the Ilmanau; and by others from Luna, the moon, an image of which was worſhipped here by the inhabitants in the times of Paganiſm. Here were formerly ſeveral convents, out of the revenues of one of which, viz. the Benedictine, an academy for martial exerciſes was founded, where the youth of the principality are taught gratis

Dancing	Riding, and
Fencing	The French language.

Out of the ſame revenues a Latin ſchool, conſiſting of four claſſes, was likewiſe founded, and well endowed. The ſuperintendency of theſe, and the eſtates appropriated to their ſupport, is veſted in a landſchaft director, and an auſreiter, who are both ſelected from the Luneburg nobility. The firſt of theſe officers is the head of the ſtates of the principality, and the preſident of the provincial college. He aſſumes the title of excellency, and in public writings ſtiles himſelf, *By the grace of God, Landſchaft-Director, and Lord of the Manſion of St. Michael in Luneburg.* The public edifices are

Three pariſh churches	The ducal palace
Three hoſpitals	The town-houſe
A ſalt magazine	The academy
An anatomical theatre	The barracks for the garriſon

and the conventical church of St. Michael, in which the ancient dukes lie interred, and where the celebrated table taken from the Saracens by the emperor Otho, is depoſited. It is eight feet long, and four broad, was plated over with chaſed gold, and had a rim richly embelliſhed with precious ſtones of an immenſe value; but in 1698, a gang of robbers broke into the church, and ſtripped this magnificent table of a large diamond, 200 emeralds and rubies, and moſt of the gold. Here are many rich ſalt-ſprings, a fifth of the product of which belongs to the king of Great Britain. The ſalt is the beſt in Germany; the other articles, in which the commercial part of the inhabitants deal, are wool, honey, wax, lime-ſtone, flax, linen, beer, &c. and warehouſes are erected along the borders of the Elmenau, for the reception of goods from all parts of Germany, to be forwarded to Hamburg and Lubec.

Burgdorf on the Aw is walled, moated, has a caſtle, and gives name to a bailiwic and ſuperintendency.

Ahlden on the Old Leine has a palace, in which Sophia Dorothea, conſort of his Britannic majeſty George I. reſided after their ſeparation till her death, in 1726. It is the ſeat of a bailiwic, and has great trade in horſes and timber.

Ultzen, a neat, little, compact town, at the conflux of the Wiper, and two other rivulets, which form the river Elmenau, is 26 miles ſouth of Luneburg, and 33 north-eaſt of Zell. It was formerly called Lawenwald, i. e. Lion Foreſt, and had its preſent name from the neighbouring monaſtery of Oldenſtadt, formerly called Old Ulſen. It is ſaid, that the firſt Engliſh Saxons came to Britain from this place, and thoſe who returned hung up a gilt tin ſhip in the market-place, as a memorial of their ſucceſs, which continued there till 1646, when moſt of the town was burnt down, and never wholly rebuilt ſince; but the ſtreets are larger, and the houſes more ſplendid and regular than before.

Hudemuhlen is a ſmall town on the Aller; Rethem is ſituated on the ſame river, and gives name to a bailiwic; Garto belongs to the barons of Bernſdorf, as does Brome on the Ohre to the Wolfſburg family.

Eſſel on the Aller gives name to a diſtrict, wherein the noble family of Bothmar have three manors, and a village from which they take their name, with a church of their own, to which they appoint a miniſter.

Soltau, at the conflux of the Soltau and Bohme, gives name to a bailiwic, which abounds in wood, and contains manufactories of canvas, pluſh, lindſey-woolſey, woollen cloths, baize, ſtuffs, &c.

Klotze, Fullerſleben, and Giſhorn, give name each to a bailiwic and ſuperintendency, and the latter contains a ducal palace.

Wittingen is an old town in the bailiwic of Kneſebec; Hoſſering on the Hardau had formerly diets; Badenleick is ſituated on a lake; Wuſtro has a caſtle; Blekede is a ſmall town on the Elbe; and Dalenburg on the Netze was once deemed a city, but is now fallen greatly to decay.

Hitzacker is a ſmall town in a little iſland in the Jetze. The caſtle was formerly the reſidence of ſome of the dukes. Here is a great annual fair, and the bailiwic to which the town gives name contains the foreſt of Ghorde, which is about 16 miles in compaſs: it abounds with a kind of feathered game, deer, wild boars, &c. and on its eaſt ſide ſtands a royal hunting ſeat.

Zell is ſeated on a ſandy plain, near the conflux of the Aller and Fubſe, 24 miles north of Hanover, and 47 ſouth of Harburg. The town is antient, having a charter dated in 1203, wherein it is called Tſelle. It only conſiſts of three ſtreets that run parallel, but is well fortified, the ramparts being broad and high, and well mounted with cannon, but not regular. Here are held the chief courts of judicature for this duchy; and in 1485, its duke Henry built a palace near that called the Hanover Gate, which is a ſquare building, with four platforms at the four corners, moated round. Several coaches may go in front on the terrace round the town, which is adorned with trees planted all along; and the adjacent fine gardens, orchards, and grottos, form a very agreeable landſcape. There is but one church in the town, and that without a ſteeple. The French refugees have their church in the ſuburbs, which are very large. Here are ſtill a great many French Catholics, as well as Proteſtants, and the former have a chapel. All the buildings are of timber, except the churches, the caſtle, and the houſe of correction, which are of brick. The elector has a regency here, which judges all cauſes without any appeal but to the council of ſtate at Hanover. Betwixt this town and Harburg it is a ſandy road, with ſcarce any thing but heath. The poſt-ſtages, which are of four miles, are very ill ſerved, and the inns the worſt in Germany. Though there is a good deal of heath too betwixt this town and Hanover, yet the country is very well cultivated; for the inhabitants not only make turf of the heath for fuel, but it alſo ſerves for paſturage and manure. There is a trade from hence to Bremen by the river Aller.

In the neighbourhood of this town there is the caſtle of Ahlen, where the heireſs of Lunenburg-Zell, that was married to the late elector, and afterwards divorced, died, after 30 years reſidence, which was more a voluntary retirement, than any ſort of confinement; and where ſhe had the beſt of uſage and reſpect, and full liberty to go whither ſhe pleaſed; and here the late queen

of Denmark retired, after the ſevere treatment ſhe met with in the court of Denmark.

In the year 1757, during the late war, a moſt barbarous tranſaction reduced the inhabitants of Zell to great diſtreſs; for the duke of Richlieu, commander of the French forces, ordered not only the ſuburbs of Zell to be burnt, but even the orphan-houſe, which contained a great number of children, to be ſet fire to, when the whole was reduced to aſhes, together with a great number of the poor innocent infants.—A piece of cruelty ſcarce to be paralleled in hiſtory!

Bardewic on the Luke, four miles from Luneburg, though now only a ſtraggling village, was formerly a ſtrong populous city; it had nine churches, of which only the cathedral is left, wherein there is ſtill a college of eight reſidentiary canons, and a few vicars; but the biſhopric was transferred to Verden, and the diſtrict about the church transformed into kitchen gardens. Over the gate there are ſome barbarous Latin verſes, in an old Gothic character, which ſhew that the town was built 235 years before Rome, and deſtroyed by Henry the Lion in 1189. They write, that he took this revenge on the city becauſe it refuſed to acknowledge him, after he was proſcribed by the emperor Frederic I. Some think here was a college of the antient poets, called Bards.

Danneberg ſtands in the moſt eaſtern part of this duchy, on the river Jetze, ſix miles from its influx into the Elbe, and 33 ſouth-eaſt of Luneburg. It is the chief town of the rich and fruitful county of this name, which was given by its count in 1462, to Otho duke of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle, and yielded by the latter to the houſe of Luneburg-Zell, for their pretenſions to the city of Brunſwic. The Germans write it Daunenberg, conſiſtent with the etymology of its name, which ſignifies a Mountain of Fir-trees. This country lies along the Elbe, having Mecklenburg on the north, the marquiſate of Brandenburg on the eaſt and ſouth, and the duchy of Luneburg on the weſt.

Snackenburg, which belongs to this country, is a large trading town at the conflux of the Elbe and the Weckt, or Beſſe, 65 miles ſouth-eaſt of Luneburg.

Harburg on the Seeve, 50 miles from Zell, is a trading town, with a good harbour; it is well fortified, very populous, has a caſtle, garriſon, armoury, magazine, and barracks.

Lucho is an old town with a caſtle on the Jetze; Lune a village with a Lutheran convent, and a medicinal ſpring; and Medingen on the Elmenau has likewiſe a Lutheran convent, which was formerly a Ciſtercian monaſtery.

Winſen-an-der-Luke is a ſmall city on the Luke, over which it has two ſtone bridges. It contains a Lutheran abbey, has a voice and ſeat in the diets, is a great thoroughfare, and gives name to a bailiwic.

Ebſtorf is a town pleaſantly ſituated, and containing a convent which was formerly a Benedictine nunnery, but conſiſts now of a Lutheran abbeſs, a prioreſs, and 14 other ladies. The religious reſtrictions here are not very great, but love uſually fills the convent, as it is celebrated for being the retreat of ladies who have been diſappointed in their affections; and it is ſuppoſed that ſome of the beautiful recluſes here have, with the *Fair Penitent*, ſaid,

---

Oh! ſhut me in a cloiſter; there, well pleas'd,
Religious hardſhips I will learn to bear:
To faſt and freeze at midnight hours of pray'r,
Nor think it hard within a lonely cell,
With melancholy, ſpeechleſs ſaints to dwell;
But bleſs the day I to that refuge ran,
Free from the marriage-chain, and from that tyrant, man!

Wienhauſen is a village on the Aller, with another Lutheran convent; it conſiſts of an abbeſs, a prioreſs, and 23 other ladies.

Iſenhagen on the Iſe contains another Lutheran convent, but the nuns here, contrary to the other inſtitutions, may be of plebeian extraction.

Walſtrode, i. e. Walo's Croſs, on the river Bohme, 25 miles north-weſt of Zell, and 40 ſouth-weſt of Luneburg, is not far from the confines of the duchy of Verden. It was at firſt only a monaſtery, built by one Walo, but is now a Lutheran convent, conſiſting of an abbey, a prioreſs, and nine other ladies; and is likewiſe the ſeat of a bailiwic and ſuperintendency.

The Principality of GRUBENHAGEN.

THIS principality is ſurrounded by Calenburg, Wolfenbuttle, Wernegerode, Blackenburg, Hohnſtein, Klettenberg, &c. Some parts of it are fertile, and others very rich, producing

Wheat	Flax
Barley	Lime-ſtone
Peas	Alabaſter
Buck-wheat	Sound-ſtone,
Slate	Salt
Marble	Cobalt
Jaſper	Gold
Sulphur	Silver
Zink	Copper
Rye	Lead, and
Oats	Iron
Beans	

The mines and quarries being chiefly in the mountain and foreſt called the Hartz. The rivers are the Leine, the Oder, and the Ocker. The ſtates are compoſed of the abbey of St. Alexander, and that of the Bleſſed Virgin, at Einbeck. The noble proprietors of nine manors, and the cities of Einbeck and Oſterode, at which the diets are alternately held once a year. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, and the manufactures and commodities of the country are

Flax	Thread
Linen	Timber
Sand-ſtone	Slate
Marble	Iron
Copper	Lead
Salt	Vitriol
Sulphur	Lapis calaminaris
Zink	Powder blue
Starch	Woollen goods
Printed Cottons	Fire-arms

On account of this principality the electors have a vote in the college of princes, both in the diet of the empire, and in that of the circle of Lower Saxony. The ſovereign's revenues ariſe from the produce of the demeſnes, and of the mines; and appeals lie from the courts here to the chancery of Hanover. The principal places are the following:

Enibeck, the capital of the principality, is ſituated at the conflux of the Ilme and the Leine, about 42 miles from Hanover. It is well fortified by towers, bulwarks, ramparts, a double ditch, and outworks; and is ſurrounded by a fine country, very fertile, particularly in corn. It was formerly a free Imperial town, and its magiſtrates ſtill poſſeſs ſome valuable privileges. It is large and populous, divided into three parts, called the Munſter, the Newſtadt, and the Markt; and has a tolerable trade, particularly in beer, woollen manufactures, and printed cottons. Formerly it was a biſhop's ſee, the cathedral and chapter of which ſtill remain. The latter conſiſts of

A Lutheran ſenior,
Nine canons,
One vicar, and
Four vicarii ordinarii,

who, together, ſend a deputy to the diet. The revenues of the ancient abbey of the Bleſſed Virgin are now enjoyed by a ſenior and nine canons, who have likewiſe a repreſentative at the diets. A large diſtrict belongs to, and is ſubject to the juriſdiction of Enibeck, which was a town ſo early as the year 1256, and formerly coined gold, ſilver, and copper money.

Wildeman is a mine town, ſurrounded on all ſides by lofty, rugged mountains; Lautenthal and Schulenberg are ſmall towns, containing ſmelting-houſes; and Cellerfeld is an open mine town, with a mint for coining money.

St. Andreaſberg is a mine town, with a manufactory of powder blue, and a ſilver ſmelting-houſe; and near it is a reſervoir, from whence, by a canal, water is conveyed

veyed to all the mine works. This town is ſo pleaſantly ſituated, that a perſon with a philoſophical turn of mind might retire hither, and with propriety exclaim;

Hail, ye ſoft ſeats! ye limpid ſprings and floods,
Ye flow'ry meads, ye vales and mazy woods!
Ye limpid floods, that ever murm'ring flow!
Ye verdant meads, where flow'rs eternal blow!
Ye ſhady vales, where zephyrs ever play!
Ye woods where little warblers tune their lay!
Here grant me, heav'n, to end my peaceful days,
And ſteal myſelf from life by ſlow decays;
With age unknown to pain or ſorrow bleſt,
To the dark grave retiring, as to reſt;
While gently with one ſigh this mortal frame,
Diſſolving, turns to aſhes, whence it came;
While my freed ſoul departs without a groan,
And joyful wings her flight to worlds unknown.

Altenau is a ſmall mine town in a valley, ſurrounded by high rugged rocks. It contains a ſilver ſmelting-houſe, the aqua fortis from which runs into the river Ocker.

Clauſthall is a large open mine town, conſiſting of near a thouſand houſes, and containing above 10,000 inhabitants. Here is a ſilver ſmelting-houſe, and a mint, where about 500,000 rix-dollars are annually coined. The place is defended by a garriſon of invalids, and contains two churches, an orphan-houſe, a grammar-ſchool, a mine-office, and a foreſt bailiwic-office. Though the reſt of the country is ſo pleaſant, the air of the Hartz foreſt, almoſt the whole year round, is ſo cold, and rain, hail, ſnow, fogs, ſtorms, &c. are ſo frequent, that the cultivation of the land cannot be purſued with any degree of ſucceſs. The mountain which part of the foreſt covers, conſiſts of

Oaks	Beech
Aſh	Aſpin
Alder	Birch
Pines	Firs.

And this amazing plenty of wood is of the utmoſt importance, as without ſuch a profuſion of timber the mining works could not be carried on. That part of the foreſt called Brunſwic-Luneburg-Hartz, is divided into Upper and Lower, and again ſubdivided into mine and foreſt bailiwics, part of which belong to the king of Great Britain, and part to the prince of Brunſwic. The inhabitants of the Hartz are compoſed of

Miners	Carriers
Smelters	Servants
Officers	Schoolmaſters, and
Handicraftſmen	Miniſters.
Wood-heavers	

Oſterode, a town ſituated not far from the Hartz, is divided into Old and New Town. It contains about 600 houſes, a large granary, three pariſh churches, and a grammar ſchool, has a manufactory of woollen cloths, and is defended by a caſtle, in which ſeveral dukes of Brunſwic and Luneburg have formerly reſided.

On an eminence not far from the above town, formerly ſtood the caſtle of Grubenhagen, which, as well as the principality itſelf, took its name from the noble family of Gruben, every branch of which is now extinct.

Salzder-Helden, on the Leine, contains ſome ſalt works, as does the ſmall neighbouring village of Salbeck, which is romantically ſituated and ſurrounded by a very pleaſant country,

Where on the trees ſweet honeyſuckles blow,
And ruddy daizies paint the ground below:
Where the ſhrill linnet charms the ſolemn ſhade,
And zephyrs pant along the cooler glade;
Or ſhake the bull-ruſh by a river-ſide,
While the gay ſun-beams ſparkle on the tide:
Oh! for ſome grot, whoſe ruſtic ſides declare
Eaſe, and not ſplendor, was the builder's care;
Where roſes feed their unaffected charms,
And the curl'd vine extends her claſping arms:
Where happy ſilence lulls the quiet ſoul,
And makes it calm as ſummer waters roll.
Here man may learn to check each growing ill,
And bring to reaſon diſobedient will;
To watch his incoherent breaſt, and find
What fav'rite paſſions rule the giddy mind.

Herberg has a caſtle, linen manufactory, and iron works.

Scharzfels is defended by a caſtle ſituated on a high rock. It contains a ſmall garriſon, and is ſometimes uſed as a ſtate priſon. The caſtle gives name to a bailiwic which contains

Stone quarries	Chalk pits
Iron works	Copper mines
Plenty of flax	A linen manufactory.

In the neighbourhood are fine caverns called the Scharzfel Caves, where the ebur foſſile and drop-ſtone are found.

Lautenbury, on the Oder, is a fief of the abbey of Quedlinburg, has mines of copper and iron in its neighbourhood, and is inhabited by miners.

Elbingerode is a pretty ſmall town, which gives name to a bailiwic, that abounds in

Pine	Marble
Slate	Iron ore
Warm baths	Jaſper, &c.

At the village of Lucaſhof is a mill for ſawing marble; at thoſe of Luderſhof and New Hutte are ſlatting-mills, and at Konigſhof ſtood antiently the palace of Konigſburg, where the emperors and princes of the Saxon race uſed antiently to reſide when they came to this part to partake of the diverſions of ſtag-hunting. This diverſion, however, is on the decline in Germany, and a fondneſs for muſic prevails in almoſt all their courts; ſo that the German ſovereign ſeems to have ſacrificed huntſmen to muſicians, and to have exchanged horns for fiddles; ſo capricious are the inclinations of man, and ſo fluctuating is that thing called taſte.

Thro' his young wood how pleas'd Sabinus ſtray'd,
Or ſat delighted in the thick'ning ſhade;
With annual joys the red'ning ſhoots to greet,
Or ſee the ſtretching branches long to meet:
His ſon's fine taſte, an op'ner viſta loves,
Foe to the dryads of his father's groves;
One boundleſs green or flouriſh'd carpet views,
And all the faded family of yews.
The thriving plants ignoble broomſticks made,
Now ſweep thoſe alleys they were born to ſhade.
But not our paſſions only diſagree,
In taſte is found as great variety.
Sylvius is raviſh'd when he hears a hound;
His lady hates to death the odious ſound:
Yet both love muſic, tho' in different ways:
He in a kennel, ſhe at operas.
A floriſt ſhall, perhaps, not grudge ſome hours
To view the colours in a bed of flowers;
Yet, ſhew him Titian's workmanſhip divine,
He paſſes on, and only cries, 'tis fine.

The Principality of CALENBERG.

THIS principality is bounded on the ſouth by Grubenhagon, on the north by Luneburg, on the weſt by Schawenburg and Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle, and on the eaſt by the biſhopric of Hildeſheim. It is 35 miles in length from north to ſouth, and 18 in breadth from eaſt to weſt. A conſiderable part of this principality is mountainous and barren, but other diſtricts are rich and fertile, and abound in

Corn	Black cattle
Pulſe	Veniſon
Tobacco	Marle
Beech	Iron Ore
Pine	Salt ſprings
Aſpin	Medicinal ſprings
Flax	Sheep
Fruit	Game
Oak	Turf
Alder	Coals
Birch	Freeſtone
Horſes	Milſtone, &c.

And

And the ſtreams abound with all kinds of fiſh. In the principality are three Proteſtant abbies and ſix convents, of which three are inhabited by men, and ſix by women. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, and the Lutherans have 200 churches; the Calviniſts are permitted to have five, and the Roman Catholics ſix. The commodities and manufactures of the country are

Wool	Taſſels
Cotton	Gunpowder
Tobacco	Linen
Flax	Braſs
Silk	Leather
Iron	Gold lace
Copper	Silver ditto
Glaſs	Embroideries
Galloons	Stone wares
Funges	Carpets, &c.

In the year 1757 the French over-run this principality, and did great damage, though they were ſoon diſpoſſeſſed of it. The proprietor of it is entitled to a vote in the college of princes at the diet of the empire, and that of the circle. To the ſupreme tribunal of Hanover it nominates two aſſeſſors, and two to the high court of appeal at Zell. The revenues ariſe from demeſnes, exciſe, a military tax, ſtamp duty, card ditto, duty on corn, cattle, ſheep, magazines, &c. The principal places are the following.

Hanover, the metropolis, and the ſeat of the elector, as it always was of the dukes, after the removal of their court hither from Calenberg, on the death of George, the laſt duke of Brunſwic-Calenberg. It is pleaſantly ſituated in a ſandy ſoil, on the river Leine, which is navigable here for ſmall boats. It is 26 miles ſouth-weſt from Zell, 27 from Brunſwic, and 365 eaſt from London. It was antiently called Lawenroda, from a neighbouring caſtle, ſubject to the counts of that title; and had its preſent name in Henry the Lion's time, becauſe of a ferry here; Hanover, in the old Saxon dialect, ſignifying the ſame as Have-over in Engliſh. It is divided by the river into the new and old towns. Moſt of the houſes are of timber and clay, but there are many of brick and ſtone. The ſtreets are regular, broad, and well furniſhed with lanthorns, for the winter nights. It is regularly fortified, and the ravelins before the gates are well mounted with cannon. Here was once a monaſtery, ſince metamorphoſed into a palace, at one end of the city, near the ramparts, though they ſcarce deſerve that name. It is a large ſtructure of free ſtone, with ſeveral ſquare courts, and fine ſtair-caſes; but the whole is rather commodious than magnificent: it is, however, adorned with charming tapeſtry and paintings, and very richly furniſhed. Here is a cloſet of rarities, with a noble collection of medals, antient and modern, and a very fine chapel. When the court is here, there are frequent concerts, balls, and aſſemblies; and a French comedy uſed to be acted three times a week, at a pretty theatre in the palace, where all people are admitted gratis, the expence being defrayed by the elector. Here is alſo an opera-houſe, viſited by all foreigners, the paintings and contrivance being not inferior to any in Europe of the kind. The moſt remarkable of its churches are, 1. St. James's, in which there are two crucifixes, with fine pictures of the apoſtles, and many ſaints, though the Lutherans pay no adoration to them. 2. That of the Holy Croſs, much finer and neater than the other, having a double row of galleries round it from the altar, and upon the firſt the hiſtory of the goſpel in 53 parts, painted by the ableſt maſters. Beſides theſe, there are St. George's and St. Giles's churches. Here are four fairs a year, much frequented by foreigners. It was once a free Imperial city, and a Hans Town, when it had a flouriſhing commerce; but its chief trade now is in that ſweet, but muddy liquor, called Brewhan, which they ſend in great quantities to the neighbouring towns and villages. This liquor had the name from a famous brewer, one Conrade Brewhan, of this neighbourhood; who, having ſerved his time at Hamburg, came and ſet up here in 1526. Though it is not a large town, it is bigger than Zell. The Roman Catholic church here was granted to thoſe of that communion by Erneſt, the firſt elector, as one of the conditions demanded by the emperor Leopold, who inveſted him, and alſo engaged him to admit of an apoſtolical vicar in his dominions, and to permit him to reſide at Hanover. Here is a conſiderable number of Roman Catholics, but the nobility and gentry are almoſt all Lutherans. The princeſs Sophia cauſed a new church to be built here for the French refugees, to which our king William III. was alſo a benefactor. Beſides a houſe for orphans, there is one hoſpital within the town, and another without. This city has acquired a new luſtre ſince the acceſſion of the illuſtrious houſe of Hanover to the electoral college in the diet of the empire; but more eſpecially ſince its advancement to the throne of Great Britain, and is of particular note for the famous treaty concluded here in 1725, to counterbalance that of Vienna.

In the neighbourhood are ſeveral pretty ſeats, particularly one called the Fancy, or Whim; and another, Montbrillant, or Mount Pleaſant, which were built by two ſiſters-in-law, viz. Madame de Kilmanſec (late counteſs of Arlingten) and the counteſs of Platen. Theſe lead to the pleaſant palace of Herenhauſen (i. e. the houſe of the lord of the manor) a caſtle built on the river Leine, by order of the prince, who was the firſt elector, about the ſame diſtance north from Hanover as the palace of Kenſington is from St. James's. A ſtrait walk leads up to the houſe, which is adorned with charming gardens; a wilderneſs of evergreens; one of the largeſt and nobleſt orangeries in Europe; a perfect theatre cut out into green ſeats, with arbors and ſummer houſes on both ſides of it, for the actors to dreſs in, the whole ſet off with fine ſtatues, many of them gilt; and, above all, here are noble fountains, with very large baſons, beautiful caſcades, and water-works that throw the water up much higher than the famous fountain at St. Cloud in France, which was always looked upon as the moſt conſiderable of the kind till this was ſet up, by the direction of William Benſon, Eſq. whom his late majeſty took with him to Hanover, for that purpoſe, in 1716, made him ſurveyor-general of his works, and gave him the reverſion of the office of auditor of the impreſt.

Linner is a village which had antiently a caſtle and county of its own; Rehburg is the ſeat of a bailiwic, which yields grain, flax, hops, oak, beech, coals, &c. and has a medicinal ſpring; and Ricklingen is a parochial village, near which there is a ſtone monument erected to the memory of duke Albert of Saxony, who in 1385, in beſieging the caſtle, had his leg ſhattered in ſuch a manner as to occaſion his death.

Newſtadtam Rubenberge on the Leine, over which there are two ſtone bridges, has likewiſe a ſluice in the ſame river, gives name to a bailiwic and ſuperintendency, and was formerly defended by a caſtle.

Calenburg is an antient ducal palace, from which the principality took its name; and Barſinghauſen contains a Lutheran convent for ladies, and has a ſeat and voice in the diets.

Marienſee	Marienwarder
Wennigſen	Wulſinghauſen

have each Lutheran convents for ladies, and ſend repreſentatives to the aſſemblies of the ſtates.

Marienrode contains a convent of Roman Catholic monks; Munder is a town on the Hamel, with ſalt-works; Lockum is a village, with a Lutheran abbey; Eldagſen had formerly ſtrong fortifications, and a palace; and Pattenſen has ſtill the remains of its ancient moat, walls, rampart, &c.

Wunſtorf is a ſmall town, which formerly had counts, and gave name to a county. It is now the ſeat of a ſuperintendency, and of a Lutheran abbey, to which belong an abbeſs and four conventualiſts, who muſt all be of noble birth, together with ſeveral canons, the ſenior of whom is ſuperintendant. The abbey has a ſeat and voice in the diets of the principality, and was founded in 870 by a biſhop of Minden.

Hamelen is a very ancient city, 23 miles ſouth-weſt from Hanover, and 41 ſouth from Brunſwic. It is ſituated in a fine country on the river Hamel, from which it has its name. The Hamel diſembogues itſelf into the Weſer, on which an admirable ſluice was finiſhed in 1734, at a great expence. Over the Weſer there is likewiſe a bridge of nine wooden arches. The other public edifices are

An

An abbey	A town-house
Two Lutheran churches	A free-ſchool
A Calviniſt ditto.	A poor-houſe
An hoſpital	Barracks.

Here are woollen, ſilk, linen, and leather manufactories. The magiſtrates are allowed to coin money, and have very extenſive privileges, and civil and criminal juriſdiction, within their liberties, which contain many villages, foreſts, a ferry, &c. The abbot of Fulda, who was formerly ſovereign of the town, having ſold it to the biſhop of Minden; when the latter came to take poſſeſſion of it, the citizens oppoſed him, but were defeated, with great ſlaughter, near Sedemunde. This event is ſuppoſed to have given riſe to the following ridiculous ſtory of the piper and children, which Verſtagan, in his Reſtitution of Decayed Intelligence, thus records:

"There came into the town of Hamel, in the county of Brunſwic, an odd kind of companion, who, for the fantaſtical coat which he wore, being wrought with ſundry colours, was called the Pied Piper; for a piper he was, beſides his other qualities. This fellow, forſooth, offered the townſmen, for a certain ſum of money, to rid the town of all the rats that were in it (for at that time the burghers were with that vermin greatly annoyed). The accord in fine being made, the Pied Piper, with a ſhrill pipe, went piping through the ſtreets, and forthwith the rats came all running out of the houſes, in great numbers, after him; all which he led into the river Weſer, and therein drowned them. This done, and not one rat more perceived to be left in the town, he afterwards came to demand his reward according to his bargain; but being told that the bargain was not made with him in good earneſt, to wit, with an opinion that ever he could be able to do ſuch a feat, they cared not what they accorded unto, when they imagined it could never be deſerved, and ſo never to be demanded: but, nevertheleſs, ſeeing he had done ſuch an unlikely thing indeed, they were content to give him a good reward, and ſo offered him far leſs than he looked for: but he therewith diſcontented, ſaid he would have his full recompence according to his bargain; but they utterly denied to give it him. He threatened them with revenge; they bade him do his worſt: whereupon he betakes him again to his pipe, and going through the ſtreets as before, was followed by a number of boys out at one of the gates of the city, and coming to a little hill, there opened in the ſide thereof a wide hole, into the which himſelf and all the children, being in number 130, did enter, and being entered, the hill cloſed up again, and became as before. A boy that being lame, and came ſomewhat lagging behind the reſt, ſeeing this that happened, returned preſently back, and told what he had ſeen. Forthwith began great lamentation among the parents for their children; and men were ſent out with all diligence, both by land and by water, to enquire if aught could be heard of them; but with all the enquiry they could poſſibly uſe, nothing more than is aforeſaid could of them be underſtood. In memory whereof it was then ordained, that from thenceforth no drum, pipe, or other inſtrument, ſhould be ſounded in the ſtreet leading to the gate through which they paſſed; nor no oſtery to be there holden. And it was alſo eſtabliſhed, that, from that time forward, in all public writings that ſhould be made in that town, after the date therein ſet down of the year of our Lord, the date of the year of the going-forth of their children ſhould be added; the which they have accordingly ever ſince continued. And this great wonder happened on the 22d of July, 1376."

Bodenwerder is ſituated on the Weſer, over one branch of which there is a bridge, and at another a ferry; it has ſome trade, particularly in coarſe linens, and is ſubject to inundations.

Lauenau, a market-town, gives name to a bailiwic; Reher contains a braſs foundery and a powder-mill; Schwobber belongs to the family of Munch-hauſen; and Erzen, a market-town on the Humme, is the ſeat of a bailiwic.

Sprunge, a ſmall town with a great beer trade, gives name to a bailiwic, which contains ſome ſalt ſprings, woods, pit-coal, manufactures of glaſs, linen, earthenware, &c.

Lauenſtein is the capital of a bailiwic, in which are ſalt ſprings, a coal mine, a linen manufacture, and a glaſs-houſe. The town was formerly walled, and near it ſtood a caſtle, the remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen.

Hemmendorf, on the Saale, was the rendezvous of the ſtates before they agreed to meet at Hanover; Dorpe is famous for its manufactory of earthen-ware and black furniture for ſtoves; Salz-Hemmendorf is a borough with three ſalt ſprings, and 12 boiling-houſes; Dumgen has a manufactory of ſtone-ware; Grohnde has a ferry and toll; and Polle, on the Weſer, is the ſeat of a bailiwic, in which thread ſtockings are knit, lime made, veſſels for the Weſer built, and from whence large quantities of timber are carried to Bremen.

Gottingen is ſituated on the New Leine, which is a canal drawn from the Old Leine, and about 50 miles from Hanover. It is ſtrong, well built, and well paved. The ancient gymnaſium was, in 1734, converted, by his Britannic majeſty king George II. into an univerſity. Its library is the beſt in Germany; and here is alſo a fine obſervatory, an anatomical theatre, a phyſic garden, a ſchool for teaching midwifry, an academy of exerciſes, ſciences, and Belles Lettres, and a German ſociety, which are all included under, and belong to, the univerſity. The Latin ſchool has eight maſters, and is under very good regulations. The ſauſages made here are in great eſteem; and here are, an armoury, ſix Lutheran churches, one Calviniſt ditto, an alms-houſe with a church belonging to it, and an orphan-houſe. On a hill, in the territory belonging to the town, anciently ſtood an imperial burg and palatine town called Grone, which was the principal reſidence of the Saxon emperors after Otho the Great. The town's eſtate and juriſdiction are very conſiderable, conſiſting of ſeveral villages, woods, meadows, and paſtures. Formerly it was one of the Hans, and had a mint for coining. In the campaigns of 1757 and 1758 it was, for ſome time, in the hands of the French.

Norton, on the Leine, contains a Roman Catholic abbey; Lauenforde, on the Weſer, has a toll-houſe; Hedemunden, on the Werra, contains a linen manufactory; Sichelſtein, in Engliſh, ſickle-ſtone, formerly had a caſtle, oppoſite to which was another fortreſs called Senſenſtein, or Scythe-ſtone; and Bursfeld was anciently one of the moſt celebrated convents of Benedictine monks in all Germany; it had the permiſſion of holding a market, the power of coining, and the privilege of electing its own abbot.

Northeim, on the Rhume, has two ſtone bridges over two different branches of the river. It contains ſome manufactures, a pariſh church, a free-ſchool, and anciently there was a Benedictine convent for both ſexes, founded in 1051, by Otho, duke of Bavaria.

Hardegſen, on the Elpolde, has a caſtle, and is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency and bailiwic; Uflar is divided into Old and New, the former of which is walled; Dransfeld is a ſmall town between Goſſingen and Minden; and Moringen is another ſmall town on the river Mohr. It was formerly fortified, but the fortifications are decayed.

Munden is ſituated in a Vale on the Fulda, which, a little below, joins the Werra, and then the united ſtreams take the name of the Weſer. Theſe rivers, with the iſlands they form, and the neighbouring gardens, hills, woods, &c. afford a moſt enchanting proſpect. The public buildings are

Two Lutheran churches	
One Calviniſt ditto	
A bridge over the Werra	
A free-ſchool	
Barracks for a regiment of ſoldiers.	

The gardens within and around the town amount to the amazing number of 2000; and the manufactures are of ſilk, flax, and tobacco. This being the commercial centre for

Heſſe	Franckfort
Thuringia	Franconia
Nuremburg	Bavaria,

and all parts of Saxony; a great number of factors reſide here, and none, who are not freemen of Minden, are

are allowed to trade beyond this town; but muſt conſign their goods to factors here, and whatever is brought in any veſſel muſt, according to the ſtaple weight, be unladen here. On Tueſdays and Fridays a veſſel goes up the Fulda from hence to Capel, which none but freemen of Munden have a right to navigate. In the late war this town was, for ſome time, in the hands of the French.

The Principality of WOLFENBUTTLE.

THIS principality, which is part of the duchy of Brunſwic, is divided into two parts by the dioceſe of Hildeſheim, and the principality of Halberſtadt. The northern part is rather level, and produces conſiderable quantities of grain, flax, hemp, pulſe, fruits, cattle, ſilk, &c. And the ſouthern parts contain ſeveral mines and ſalt-works. The rivers are the Weſer, Leine, Ocker, Schimter, and Aller. The ſtates deputize repreſentatives to the diets, which are held at Brunſwic four times a year. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion; the chief manufactures are flax, wool, ſilk, tobacco, glaſs, lead, iron, ſteel, porcelain, wax, blacking, &c. The high colleges for this principality are

The privy council	Treaſury
Convent office	High court of juſtice
Chancery	Conſiſtory.

Brunſwic, the metropolis of the country, is 61 miles weſt from Magdeburg. It had its name from its founder Burno, duke of Saxony, who erected it in the year 861. It was once a Hans Town, and an Imperial free city. Though it is much decayed from its priſtine ſplendor, it is ſtill rich and populous. It is ſituated on the Ocker, contains handſome houſes, is well paved, and very ſtrongly fortified. It is about two miles in circumference, and divided into old and new town. The principal trade is in

Leather	Hops
Butter	Mum;

and the chief buildings are, the ducal palace, which is capacious, magnificent, ſplendidly furniſhed, and contains many fine paintings, an excellent library, and a cabinet of curioſities; an armory, a cavilier houſe, an academy for martial exerciſes, a college, a playhouſe, a cuſtom houſe, a houſe of correction, a council houſe in the old and new town, a mint, an orphan houſe, two gymnaſiums, a college of phyſic, an anatomy and ſurgery ſchool, a lazaretto, a caſtle, St. Leonard's hoſpital, a kind of college called the Templehof, which formerly belonged to the knights templers, and the following churches; one for the Calviniſts, one for the Roman Catholics, and ten for the Lutherans, among which is the cathedral, dedicated to St. Blaſius, which contains the ducal burial place, the records of the electoral family, and two large monuments of duke Henry the Lion and his ſecond conſort. The chapter of this cathedral conſiſts of

A provoſt	A ſenior
A dean	Ten canons,

and ſeveral inferior prebendaries and vicars; but the dean is the firſt member of the ſtates. The Lutheran foundation of St. Eyriac conſiſts of a dean, who is one of the ſtates, a great committee, and five canons. The convent of Riddaghauſen is about two miles from Brunſwic, the ramparts of the city are planted with mulberry trees, and the gardens belonging to the ducal palace are laid out in a very exquiſite taſte. Spinning was invented here in the year 1530, by one Jurgen, a ſtatuary and ſtone cutter. This was the firſt capital place that embraced the reformation. The road from hence to Wolfenbuttle is paved, and lined on each ſide with trees. The French got poſſeſſion of this city during the late war, in the year 1757, but evacuated it in 1758. The Lutheran convent of the Holy Croſs has a church of its own, and is ſituated without St. Peter's gate.

Lucklum is a village where there is a commander of the Teutonic order; and Scheppenſtadt on the Altenau is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency.

Salzdalum is a village which gives name to a bailiwic, and takes its own from a conſiderable ſalt-work in the neighbourhood. The ducal palace here has a fine large gallery, which contains above a thouſand pictures, by the moſt eminent maſters; and here is likewiſe a ſmall gallery, embelliſhed with many beautiful paintings. In the china cabinet are above 8000 pieces of exquiſite beauty, and in another above a thouſand enamels of Raphael de Urbino, admirably executed. The great gallery is 200 feet long, 50 broad, and 40 high, and the leſſer one 160 long, and 20 broad. In the latter, beſides the above cabinet, are ſix ſmall ones, for curioſities of art and nature. The garden, the chapel, &c. are extremely grand. Adjoining to the palace is a convent, which ſends repreſentatives to the diets; was founded by duke Anthony Ulrich and his ducheſs, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and has a provoſt, a domina, and 15 ſiſters of noble families.

Wolfenbuttle, from whence the duchy is denominated, ſtands on the river Ocker, ſeven miles ſouth-eaſt of Brunſwic, 19 eaſt of Hildeſheim, and 26 north-weſt of Halberſtadt. It is the antient ſeat of the dukes, ſtrong, by its ſituation near marſhes, and ſo well fortified, that it is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt towns in Germany; and here is an arſenal, well furniſhed. It is divided into two parts, one called Arx Guelphica, which is the ducal palace, ſo named from duke Ecbert, of the family of the Guelphs; the other Henrickſtat, from the founder duke Henry. The palace, which is the ſtrongeſt and moſt ſtately that belongs to the duke's family, has noble apartments, rich furniture, coſtly paintings, and a library reckoned one of the beſt in Europe, which was founded by the learned duke Auguſtus. The librarian's catalogue, publiſhed in 1604, numbered the volumes at 124,000; another in 1660, mentioned only 27,666 volumes, and 115,504 tracts, by 56,393 authors. There are 2000 MSS. particularly 438 folio's of French embaſſies, tranſcribed from the French king's library; 41 volumes writ by the founder himſelf, 12 of which are on muſic, beſides his commentary on Trithemius's Cryptography, and a very learned tract on the antiquity and myſtery of the game of cheſs. The new church here is an admirable piece of architecture, and 21 dukes and ducheſſes are interred under it: here is alſo an academy, and a muſeum. The town is not half ſo big as Brunſwic, and the houſes are of timber; but there are ſeveral pretty ſeats near it, in the road to Brunſwic. There is another palace of the duke's at Saltzdahl, (about a league from the town, and from Brunſwic) the road to which is lined with a very fine row of trees. This caſtle, built by duke Anthony-Ulric, is as magnificent a ſtructure as any that has been raiſed by ſovereign princes; and, beſides its immenſely rich furniture, there is a numerous, but choice collection of pictures, in a great gallery, which is one of the fineſt rooms in all Germany: and there are two cabinets, one full of the fineſt porcelain, the other of vaſes and urns, painted by Raphael.

Helmſtadt, which has its name from the elms about it, ſtands 20 miles eaſt of Brunſwic and Wolfenbuttle, and near the frontier of Magdeburg. It was built by Charles the Great, anno 782, and is of chief note for the Academia Julia, or univerſity founded and richly endowed about 1576, by duke Julius abovementioned, and his ſon Henry Julius, who alſo furniſhed it with a good library. It has very conſiderable privileges, particularly one granted by the emperor Maximilian II. that its rector is for ever to have the title and dignity of count palatine. The elector of Hanover, and the duke of Wolfenbuttle, are joint ſovereigns, and have the direction of it alternately. No univerſity in Germany has made a better figure, or had more learned Lutheran profeſſors, than this. The three faculties in which it confers degrees are, divinity, law, and phyſic. Among the manuſcripts in its library there is an antient Hebrew pentateuch, in two volumes, for which ſome Jewiſh rabbis offered a great ſum. The faculty of divines here was charged with giving their opinion in the caſe of the marriage of the princeſs of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle, with the late emperor Charles VI. that a Proteſtant princeſs might, with a ſafe conſcience, embrace the Romiſh religion; but they refuted it in 1708, by a public declaration, as a Popiſh forgery. The town is encompaſſed with walls, ditches, and ramparts, and has three churches, and a fine ſuburb, called Oſtendorff.

Ganderſheim is an abbey on the borders of the biſhopric of Hildeſheim, 18 miles ſouth-weſt of Goſlar, which

was founded by a duke of Saxony in the ninth century for ladies of noble families; and its firſt abbeſſes were ſucceſſively the founder's three daughters. As conſiderable as it was formerly, it is now greatly reduced, and depends on the duke of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle, who maintains an abbeſs, four canoneſſes, and eight canons. Though this abbey is in Lower Saxony, the abbeſs takes her ſeat among the prelates of the Rhine. It embraced the reformation in the 16th century, ſo that the abbeſs and nuns are Lutherans. There is a caſtle in its bailiwic, which is watered by the river Ganda, that runs into the Leine. The bailiwic is about two miles in compaſs, and contains about 20 villages.

Scheningen is a ſmall town, with a ſuperintendency and a Latin ſchool; and near it is a ſalt-work and a convent.

Konigſlutter is a town ſtanding on the rivulet of Lutter, celebrated for a peculiar kind of beer called Duckſtein. Here was anciently a benedictine monaſtery, which at preſent conſiſts of a Lutheran abbot, a prior, and four conventuals. In its church lie buried the emperor Lotharius, his empreſs Richenza, and duke Henry the Magnanimous. It takes precedence of all the other convents in the principality, and ſends a repreſentative to the diet and the grand committee.

Supplengenbury is a commandery of the order of St. John; Calvorde on the Ohre has an old caſtle; Vorſfeld, a market town on the Aller, is the ſeat of a bailiwic and ſuperintendency; Heſſen has a ducal palace; Marienburg contains a Lutheran nunnery; and Marienthal has a Lutheran monaſtery, and a free-ſchool.

Seeſen, the ſeat of a ſuperintendency and bailiwic, receives its name from an adjacent lake; Gittel is a ſmall town with an iron foundery; and Julius Halle is a ſalt-work in the bailiwic of Harzburg.

Between the Weſer and the Leine, the moſt remarkable places are

Holzmunden, which has a toll, and ſome iron and ſteel-works; Stadt-Oldendorf, the ſeat of a ſuperintendency; Amelunxborn contains a Lutheran convent; Eſcherhauſen is a market town on a hill; Otterſtein is a market town, which gives name to a bailiwic; Greene on the Leine is the ſeat of a ſuperintendency; Bevern is a market town on the Bever; and Turſtenberg has a manufactory of porcelain, and is defended by a ſtrong old caſtle on a rock.

The Duchy of MECKLENBURG.

THE duchy is bounded by Pomerania on the eaſt; by the biſhopric of Lubeck, and the territories of Brunſwic and Luneburg, on the weſt; by the Baltic on the north; and by the electorate of Brandenburg on the ſouth. It is ſituated between 53 deg. 10 min. and 54 deg. 40 min. north lat. and between 31 and 34 deg. 35 min. weſt long. from the iſland of Ferro, being 135 miles in length, and about 90 at its greateſt breadth. It is well watered by ſeveral fine rivers and lakes, and conſequently well ſupplied with fiſh. It is likewiſe extremely fertile and rich, and yields plenty of

Corn	Flax
Hemp	Fruit
Timber	Game
Paſture	Cattle
Sheep	Wool
Butter	Horſes
Cheeſe	Swine.

The peaſants here are in a ſtate of villainage, but the nobility enjoy very conſiderable privileges; the ſtates are compoſed of the nobility and towns, and the diets, which are ſummoned annually, are held alternately at Sternburg and Malchin. The inhabitants of this country are moſtly Lutherans, under the direction of their ſuperintendents. There are alſo ſome Calviniſts and Roman Catholics. The whole duchy is divided into three circles, viz.

The circle of Mecklenburg
——————— Wenden
——————— Stargard.

The principal places in which are as follow:

I. In the circle of Mecklenburg are Schwerin, the capital of the duchy, is a very pretty town, ſtands on a great lake of that name, 18 miles ſouth of Wiſmar, and 38 ſouth-weſt of Roſtock. It was the ſee of a biſhop, tranſlated hither from Mecklenburg in 1062, and ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bremen, but converted into a ſecular principality by the treaty of Oſnaburg, and granted to Adolphus-Frederic, duke of Mecklenburg, as an equivalent for Wiſmar, which was to remain to the Swedes. Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony, who fortified the town, built and endowed a cathedral here, and drove the Pagan Mecklenburghers, by thouſands, into a place of the lake of Schwerin, where the then biſhop baptized them; from whence that part of the lake is ſtill called the Font. The duke of Mecklenburg has his reſidence here at a caſtle, in which he impriſoned the burgomaſters of Roſtock in 1716, and, after ſix months confinement, ſet them at liberty, on renouncing their immunities and privileges, upon oath.

Parchin is ſituated on the Elbe, which divides it into old and new town. It had once a caſtle and a mint, and has ſtill two churches.

Rhena is a ſmall town on the Radegaſt; Sternberg, a ſmall town on a lake, is one of the places where the diets are held; and, Boitzenburg on the Baitze, has a priory and a toll on the Elbe.

Greveſmulen	Buko
Kropeliën	Bruel
Kriewitz	Wittenberg
Hagens	Grabo
Neuſtadt	Lyaz,

are all ſmall towns of ſo little conſideration at preſent, as not to merit any thing more than barely their names to be mentioned.

Domitz, 43 miles eaſt of Lunenburg, ſtands in an iſland made by the conflux of the Elbe and Elda, with a caſtle on the former, where the duke of Mecklenburg-Schwerin obliges ſhips to pay toll. This fort, which is ſaid to be the ſtrongeſt, if not the only one in the duchy, is acceſſible but by a timber bridge. In 1328 the elector Lewis of Brandenburg alienated this town to the count of Schwerin, with the cuſtoms, and all the country on both ſides the Elbe, for 7500 marks of Brandenburg coin. The ſaid country, for moſt part of it, returned back to the Brandenburg family by marriage, but the caſtle remained in the hands of the dukes of Mecklenburg, who are ſtill poſſeſſed of it, together with the cuſtoms, which are ſaid to amount, one year with another, to 80,000 rixdollars. In 1627 the Imperial general count Tilly took this town; but in 1631 it was re-taken by the Swedes. In 1637 the Imperialiſts and Saxons took it again. The Swediſh general, Bannier, attempted to recover it in 1639, and blocked it up part of the following year, but did not maſter it till 1643. Thoſe priſoners who are intended for long confinement, are generally ſent hither.

Gadebuſh, 22 miles weſt of Wiſmar, is remarkable for a great victory obtained near it in 1712, by the Swedes over the Danes.

Mecklenburg, which gives name to the duchy and title to the dukes, though formerly a large town, is now but an indifferent village. It formerly had three convents, and was the ſee of a biſhop, but gradually declined as Wiſmar roſe.

Eldena, on the Elda, has a hill containing allum, a ſalt work, and gives name to a bailiwic.

Dobberan, which was anciently a Ciſtercian monaſtery, is now only a hunting ſeat. In the church many great perſonages have been formerly interred.

II. *In the Circle of* WARDEN *are*,

Guſtrow, a pretty large town, well fortified, 17 miles ſouth of Roſtock, and 37 from Schwerin. It has a caſtle, which was the reſidence of the dukes of Guſtrow; after the extinction of which branch, the emperor adjudged this city, and its dependencies, in 1697, to the late duke of Mecklenburgh-Schwerin, who reinforced the garriſon; but the troops of Sweden and Lower Saxony refuſed to quit the place. The duke, however, continued there till April, when 3000 of the troops of the directors of the circle attacked and obliged him to ſurrender, and forced the duke and the Imperial miniſter to quit the

place,

place, into which they put a garriſon, and deſired the emperor to name commiſſioners to take the adminiſtration upon them till the ſucceſſion was ſettled, which was in 1701. Its caſtle, which is a grand edifice, with four fronts, is ſaid to be the fineſt in all the country, and is adorned with a moſt elegant garden.

Dobbertin is a Lutheran convent for ladies; Malcho is a ſmall town between the Plan and Calpin lakes; Krako is ſituated on a lake of the ſame name; and Plan is on a lake from which it receives its appellation.

Roſtock, a free Imperial city, and one of the Hans-Towns, ſtands on the river Warna, which falls eight miles below it into the Baltic Sea, and is 17 north of Guſtrow, and 25 north-eaſt of Wiſmar. It is an antient city, walled in 1160 by Burevinus, king of the Heruli, and, as appears by its charter dated in 1218, modelled by the laws of Lubeck. This town being, with the duchy, ſeized by the Imperialiſts in 1629, was retaken by the Swedes in 1631, and after the treaty of Munſter they built a fort here, and by their garriſon demanded a toll of all ſhips, which very much leſſened the trade of the town, and made many of the merchants remove the Mecklenburg miniſters, who endeavoured to have it redreſſed at the treaty of Nimeguen, but without effect. Moſt of the town was burnt in 1677, but is ſince rebuilt, with more magnificence. In 1712 it was ſeized by the Swedes, on pretence of its having furniſhed their enemies with proviſions; and in 1715, the duke of Mecklenburg, not being ſtrong enough to defend it againſt the Danes, agreed that they ſhould have a garriſon and magazine here, but nothing to do with the civil government.

The univerſity, one of the beſt and largeſt in Germany, was founded in 1419. The city, being at half the charges with the duke, chuſes nine of the 18 profeſſors; and out of them their Rector Magnificus, who appoints their meetings, takes care of their treaſury, &c. For theſe two laſt centuries this has been one of the moſt flouriſhing univerſities in Germany. The biſhop of Schwerin was, by charter, made perpetual chancellor, who deputes one of the eldeſt profeſſors vice-chancellor. The city is divided into the Old, New, and Middle Towns, conſiſting of 14 wide long ſtreets, beſides ſmaller, and many thouſand ſtately houſes. It boaſts of ſeven remarkable things, each ſeven in number: ſeven doors in St. Mary's church, ſeven large ſtreets centering in the great market-place, ſeven gates, ſeven bridges over the Warna, ſeven towers on the town-hall, ſeven great bells belonging to the town-clocks, which chime at certain hours, and ſeven vaſt lime-trees in their common garden. The chief commodity is beer, the ſame as formerly called Lubeck beer, which they export in great quantities; for ſome years ago they had 250 privileged brewers, who brewed, it is ſaid, as many thouſand tons a year, beſides what particular perſons brewed for their own uſe. So that the duke of Mecklenburg's revenue, from the exciſe on beer, is ſaid to be greater than from all other articles together. The river is navigable to the very walls; but large ſhips come no farther than Warnemunder, a little town, ſeven miles lower, juſt where the Swedes built their fort. The city is governed by 24 aldermen, choſen from the nobility, univerſity, and merchants. Four are burgomaſters, two chamberlains, two ſtewards, or bailiffs, for the river, to cleanſe that, and take care of the haven at Warnemunder; and here are two judges to determine all cauſes civil or criminal. Theſe 24 are called the upper houſe, determine all cauſes finally, coin money, chuſe officers; but, on matters extraordinary, a lower-houſe, of 100 common-councilmen, choſen out of the trades, is ſummoned to give opinion.

Goldberg, Penzlien, Stavenhagen, Tetero, Neukalden and Groyen, are all ſmall towns of very little conſideration; Wahren is ſituated on the lake Calpin; Robel, on the lake Muritz; and Malchien, on the borders of Pomerania, is one of the places where the diets are held.

Sulte is famous for its ſalt ſprings and boiling-houſes; the neighbouring town of Marlo does not contain any thing remarkable; Ribnitz is ſituated on a lake, and has a nunnery for ladies, of the order of St. Clere; Teſzien and Laoga are both ſituated on the river Reckenitz; Schwan, on the Warna, has ſeveral capital brick-works; Ivenach is a market-town near Stavenhagen; and Dargem contains a ducal palace.

III. *The Circle of* STARGARD *contains*

NEW BRANDENBURG, the capital of this circle, is ſituated on a lake. It ſends a deputy to the leſſer committee of the ſtates, has a grammar-ſchool, two churches, a ſuperintendent, and is celebrated for its hop trade. The neighbourhood is ſingularly pleaſant, and the inhabitants are all ſo remarkably healthy, that a ſtranger might be induced to think, that they had unanimouſly purſued, with great ſtrictneſs, the advice given by Dr. Armſtrong, in the following expreſſive lines:

Toil and be ſtrong, by toil the flaccid nerves
Grow firm, and gain a more compacted tone;
The greener juices are by toil ſubdu'd,
Mellow'd, and ſubtiliz'd; the vapid old
Expell'd, and all the rancour of the blood.
Come, my companions, ye who feel the charms
Of nature and the year; come, let us ſtray
Where chance or fancy leads our roving walk;
Come, while the ſoft voluptuous breezes fan
The fleecy heavens, enwrap the limbs in balm,
And ſhed a charming languor o'er the ſoul.
Nor when bright winter ſows with prickly froſt
The vigorous æther, in unmanly warmth
Indulge at home, nor even when Eurus, blaſts
This way, and that convolve the lab'ring woods,
My liberal walks, ſave when the ſkies in rain
Or ſnows relent, no ſeaſon ſhould confine
Or to the cloiſter'd gallery, or arcade.
Go climb the mountain; from the ætherial ſource,
Imbibe the recent gale: the chearful morn
Beams o'er the hills, go mount th' exulting ſteed;
Already, ſee, the deep-mouth'd beagles catch
The tainted mazes; and, on eager ſport
Intent, with emulous impatience try
Each doubtful trace. Or if a nobler pray
Delight you more, go chaſe the doe-rare deer,
And thro' its deepeſt ſolitudes awake
The vocal foreſt with the jovial horn.

Frienland is a town on a lake, which gives name to a bailiwic; Old Stargard gives name to a lordſhip and circle, and contains a ducal palace; Fuſterberg is a ſmall town, which anciently had counts of its own; and Wodſenberg is the principal place in a fertile territory, called Pomel, the inhabitants of which are ſome of the moſt humane and benevolent of human beings, and practice real charity without oſtentation.

Charity decent, modeſt, eaſy, kind,
Softens the high, and rears the abject mind;
Knows with juſt reins and gentle hand to guide
Betwixt vile ſhame and arbitrary pride.
Not ſoon provok'd, ſhe eaſily forgives,
And much ſhe ſuffers, as ſhe much believes:
Soft peace ſhe brings, wherever ſhe arrives;
She builds our quiet, as ſhe forms our lives,
Lays the rough paths of peeviſh nature even,
And opens in each heart a little heaven.
Each other gift which God on man beſtows,
His proper bound, and due reſtriction knows;
To one fixt purpoſe dedicates its power,
And finiſhing its act exiſts no more.
Thus, in obedience to what heaven decrees,
Knowledge ſhall fail, and prophecy ſhall ceaſe:
But laſting charity's more ample ſway,
Nor bound by time, nor ſubject to decay,
An happy triumph ſhall for ever live,
And endleſs good diffuſe, and endleſs praiſe receive.

Strelitz gives name to a branch of the ducal family, and is ſituated among marſhes. It conſiſts of Old and New, which ſtand at a ſmall diſtance from each other. The prince's palace, which is at the latter, is adorned with pleaſant gardens, and has a very elegant appearance.

Nemaro was anciently a commandery of the order of St. John, but is now a bailiwic; and Miro contains a ducal ſeat.

Wiſmar ſtands among fens on a bay of the Baltic, between Roſtoc and Lubec, 25 miles weſt of the former, and eaſt of the latter, and 55 weſt of Stralſund; eaſt long. 12 deg.

12 deg. 11 min. lat. 54 deg. 3 min. It is ſuppoſed to have been built in the 13th century out of Mecklenburg's ruins; for being of timber it was burnt in 1262, and rebuilt handſomely of ſtone, and its government modelled in 1626, upon the plan of Lubec; ſo that it ſoon became one of the chief Hans-Towns, ſtrongly fortified, and the harbour for their men of war. It was taken by the Imperialiſts during the civil war in 1629, but retaken by the duke of Mecklenburg and the Swedes in 1632, and by Munſter treaty given to the latter. It has been ſeveral times taken by the Danes, but again reſtored to the Swedes. Its magazines were blown up by lightning in 1690, moſt of the new city deſtroyed, with one of the new gates; the arſenal, churches, and houſes damaged, 30 people killed, and 200 wounded. It was in 1711 beſieged by the Danes, and in 1716 ſurrendered to the allies, Danes, Brandenburgers, Hanoverians, Saxons, and Ruſſians, who found in it 300 cannons, a vaſt quantity of bombs, grenadoes, and ammunition. But it was by treaty in 1720 reſtored to the Swedes, on condition that the walls and fortifications ſhould be demoliſhed. And in ſuch ſtate it now remains, though before it was reckoned the ſtrongeſt city, next to Copenhagen, on the Baltic coaſt.

* * * * * * *

It is here proper to obſerve, that the houſe of Mecklenburg is divided into two branches, viz. Schwerin and Strelitz. The latter commenced with duke Adolphus Frederic II. younger brother of the duke of Schwerin, and grandfather of the preſent duke of Strelitz Frederic IV. who was born May the 5th, 1738, and ſucceeded to the government Dec. 11, 1752. He was made a knight of the garter in 1764, and has three brothers and two ſiſters; the younger of the latter being our gracious ſovereign Sophia Charlotte, who was born May 19, 1744, and married the 8th of September, 1761, to his preſent majeſty George the Third, king of Great Britain, &c.

As her majeſty's ſhining virtues have endeared her to the Britiſh nation, we think it neceſſary here to give a ſmall ſpecimen of her literary accompliſhments, for which ſhe is as remarkable as for her other amiable qualities. The following elegant epiſtle was written by her to the king of Pruſſia during the late war, and has been equally admired for the humanity of the ſentiments, and elegance of the diction.

"May it pleaſe your MAJESTY,

"I AM at a loſs, whether I ſhould congratulate, or condole with you, on your late victory; ſince the ſame ſucceſs, which hath covered you with laurels, has overſpread the country of Mecklenburgh with deſolation. I know, Sire, that it ſeems unbecoming my ſex, in this age of vicious refinement, to feel for one's country, to lament the horrors of war, or wiſh for the return of peace. I know you may think it more properly my province to ſtudy the arts of pleaſing, or to inſpect ſubjects of a more domeſtic nature. But however unbecoming it may be in me, I cannot reſiſt the deſire of interceding for this unhappy people.

"It was but a few years ago, that this territory wore the moſt pleaſing appearance; the country was cultivated, the peaſant looked chearful, and the towns abounded with riches and feſtivity. What an alteration, at preſent, from ſo charming a ſcene! I am not expert at deſcription, nor can my fancy add any horrors to the picture; but ſurely even conquerors themſelves would weep at the hideous proſpects now before me!

"The whole country (my dear country!) lies one frightful waſte, preſenting only objects to excite terror, pity, and deſpair. The buſineſs of the huſbandman and the ſhepherd are quite diſcontinued. The huſbandman and the ſhepherd are become ſoldiers themſelves, and help to ravage the ſoil they formerly cultivated. The towns are inhabited only by old men, women, and children—perhaps here and there a warrior, by wounds or loſs of limbs rendered unfit for ſervice, left at his door; his little children hang around, aſk an hiſtory of every wound, and grow themſelves ſoldiers before they find ſtrength for the field. But this were nothing, did we not feel the alternate inſolence of either army, as it happens to advance or retreat in purſuing the operations of the campaigns. It is impoſſible to expreſs the confuſion which even thoſe who call themſelves our friends create. Even thoſe from whom we might expect redreſs, oppreſs us with new calamities. From your juſtice, therefore, it is that we expect relief. To you, even women and children may complain, whoſe humanity ſtoops to the meaneſt petition, and whoſe power is capable of repreſſing the greateſt injuſtice."

As the above epiſtle hath been elegantly paraphraſed, we ſhall ſubjoin ſome of the principal lines of the poetical verſion.

WHILE conqueſt ſeats you on the throne of fame,
And martial deeds immortalize your name,
On burniſh'd arms, while glory brightly beams,
And fields victorious fill the ſoldier's dreams;
Trembling I view, from whence the glory ſprings,
Of king-like heroes, or of hero-kings;
Shock'd I behold the ſource, whence dart thoſe rays,
Which ſhine on victors, and round conqu'rors blaze.
Hence I'm in doubt, while prompted to expreſs
My weak ideas on your late ſucceſs,
Whether congratulations to beſtow,
Or melt to tears, and ſwell the ſtream of woe;
For all thoſe laurels which your brows entwine,
Crown your ſucceſs, and bid your conqueſts ſhine,
Meant as immortal trophies to adorn,
Were from my country's bleeding bowels torn:
While, in what's truly brave, and greatly bold,
You outſtrip heroes dignify'd of old;
My native Mecklenburg, a prey to arms,
Is deſolated of her fertile charms:
No more her plains their plenteous verdure yield,
No longer Ceres decks the happy field;
Nothing is ſeen, or heard, where'er ye go,
But ſcenes of horror, and the ſighs of woe.
I know, great Sire, a patriotic theme,
In my weak ſex may unbecoming ſeem;
For, in an age ſo viciouſly refin'd,
By folly led, and to caprice reſign'd;
Perhaps you deem the very name of arms,
The thought of rapine, and of wars alarms,
Of ſlaughter by contending armies made,
Or burniſh'd ſwords for mortal ends diſplay'd:
Of mourning widows, and of bleeding ſwains,
Of burning towns, and deſolated plains:
Perhaps you deem ſuch thoughts unfit for thoſe,
Who ſhou'd their minds to ſofter themes compoſe;
Who ought to ſtudy only how to pleaſe,
And court the proſpect of domeſtic eaſe;
T'inſpect with care the finer art to charm,
And point the light'ning when their eyes they arm;
To practiſe ſmiles, by art to look ſerene;
Catch the free air, and dignity of mien;
To loſe themſelves in all that's idly vain,
The approbation of the world to gain:
If theſe, my Liege, are arts for females fit,
Who ſhou'd no other ſentiments admit,
I muſt for once tranſgreſs, and, unconfin'd,
Obey the dictates of a feeling mind;
I muſt, by ſoft humanity inſpir'd,
Expreſs the thoughts from ſhocking ſcenes acquir'd;
With truth, great Sire, permit me to unfold,
What I've beheld——ah!—what I yet behold;
And while the natives of my country bleed,
For the unhappy let me intercede.
A few years ſince, in Mecklenburg's domain,
Fair plenty ſmil'd on ev'ry fertile plain:
The placid years ſerenely fled away,
The fields were fruitful, and the groves were gay;
Now, my dear country, here the tear will flow,
Now, my dear country, is a waſte of woe;
Depopulation makes a frightful void,
The peaſant flies, or ſtaying is deſtroy'd;
Turn to what part I will my aching eyes,
And all the horrors of the war ariſe;
The devaſtations of the martial train,
With ſtreaming gore empurples ev'ry plain;
With native blood the ſilent rivers flow,
And on their boſoms ſtreaming purple ſhow;
While into camps the fertile fields are made,
And gloomy woods can ſcarce from danger ſhade;
Woods where ſequeſter'd families abide,
And die each moment while from death they hide;

place, into which they put a garriſon, and deſired the emperor to name commiſſioners to take the adminiſtration upon them till the ſucceſſion was ſettled, which was in 1701. Its caſtle, which is a grand edifice, with four fronts, is ſaid to be the fineſt in all the country, and is adorned with a moſt elegant garden.

Dobbertin is a Lutheran convent for ladies; Malcho is a ſmall town between the Plan and Calpin lakes; Krako is ſituated on a lake of the ſame name; and Plan is on a lake from which it receives its appellation.

Roſtock, a free Imperial city, and one of the Hans-Towns, ſtands on the river Warna, which falls eight miles below it into the Baltic Sea, and is 17 north of Guſtrow, and 25 north-eaſt of Wiſmar. It is an antient city, walled in 1160 by Burevinus, king of the Heruli, and, as appears by its charter dated in 1218, modelled by the laws of Lubeck. This town being, with the duchy, ſeized by the Imperialiſts in 1629, was retaken by the Swedes in 1631, and after the treaty of Munſter they built a fort here, and by their garriſon demanded a toll of all ſhips, which very much leſſened the trade of the town, and made many of the merchants remove the Mecklenburg miniſters, who endeavoured to have it redreſſed at the treaty of Nimeguen, but without effect. Moſt of the town was burnt in 1677, but is ſince rebuilt, with more magnificence. In 1712 it was ſeized by the Swedes, on pretence of its having furniſhed their enemies with proviſions; and in 1715, the duke of Mecklenburg, not being ſtrong enough to defend it againſt the Danes, agreed that they ſhould have a garriſon and magazine here, but nothing to do with the civil government.

The univerſity, one of the beſt and largeſt in Germany, was founded in 1419. The city, being at half the charges with the duke, chuſes nine of the 18 profeſſors; and out of them their Rector Magnificus, who appoints their meetings, takes care of their treaſury, &c. For theſe two laſt centuries this has been one of the moſt flouriſhing univerſities in Germany. The biſhop of Schwerin was, by charter, made perpetual chancellor, who deputes one of the eldeſt profeſſors vice-chancellor. The city is divided into the Old, New, and Middle Towns, conſiſting of 14 wide long ſtreets, beſides ſmaller, and many thouſand ſtately houſes. It boaſts of ſeven remarkable things, each ſeven in number: ſeven doors in St. Mary's church, ſeven large ſtreets centering in the great market-place, ſeven gates, ſeven bridges over the Warna, ſeven towers on the town-hall, ſeven great bells belonging to the town-clocks, which chime at certain hours, and ſeven vaſt lime-trees in their common garden. The chief commodity is beer, the ſame as formerly called Lubeck beer, which they export in great quantities; for ſome years ago they had 250 privileged brewers, who brewed, it is ſaid, as many thouſand tons a year, beſides what particular perſons brewed for their own uſe. So that the duke of Mecklenburg's revenue, from the exciſe on beer, is ſaid to be greater than from all other articles together. The river is navigable to the very walls; but large ſhips come no farther than Warnemunder, a little town, ſeven miles lower, juſt where the Swedes built their fort. The city is governed by 24 aldermen, choſen from the nobility, univerſity, and merchants. Four are burgomaſters, two chamberlains, two ſtewards, or bailiffs, for the river, to cleanſe that, and take care of the haven at Warnemunder; and here are two judges to determine all cauſes civil or criminal. Theſe 24 are called the upper houſe, determine all cauſes finally, coin money, chuſe officers; but, on matters extraordinary, a lower-houſe, of 100 common-councilmen, choſen out of the trades, is ſummoned to give opinion.

Goldberg, Penzlien, Stavenhagen, Tetero, Neukalden and Groyen, are all ſmall towns of very little conſideration; Wahren is ſituated on the lake Calpin; Robel, on the lake Muritz; and Malchien, on the borders of Pomerania, is one of the places where the diets are held.

Sulte is famous for its ſalt ſprings and boiling-houſes; the neighbouring town of Marlo does not contain any thing remarkable; Ribnitz is ſituated on a lake, and has a nunnery for ladies, of the order of St. Clere; Teſzien and Laoga are both ſituated on the river Reckenitz; Schwan, on the Warna, has ſeveral capital brick-works; Ivenach is a market-town near Stavenhagen; and Dargem contains a ducal palace.

III. *The Circle of* STARGARD *contains*

NEW BRANDENBURG, the capital of this circle, is ſituated on a lake. It ſends a deputy to the leſſer committee of the ſtates, has a grammar-ſchool, two churches, a ſuperintendent, and is celebrated for its hop trade. The neighbourhood is ſingularly pleaſant, and the inhabitants are all ſo remarkably healthy, that a ſtranger might be induced to think, that they had unanimouſly purſued, with great ſtrictneſs, the advice given by Dr. Armſtrong, in the following expreſſive lines:

Toil and be ſtrong, by toil the flaccid nerves
Grow firm, and gain a more compacted tone;
The greener juices are by toil ſubdu'd,
Mellow'd, and ſubtiliz'd; the vapid old
Expell'd, and all the rancour of the blood.
Come, my companions, ye who feel the charms
Of nature and the year; come, let us ſtray
Where chance or fancy leads our roving walk;
Come, while the ſoft voluptuous breezes fan
The fleecy heavens, enwrap the limbs in balm,
And ſhed a charming languor o'er the ſoul.
Nor when bright winter ſows with prickly froſt
The vigorous æther, in unmanly warmth
Indulge at home, nor even when Eurus, blaſts
This way, and that convolve the lab'ring woods.
My liberal walks, ſave when the ſkies in rain
Or fogs relent, no ſeaſon ſhould confine
Or to the cloiſter'd gallery, or arcade.
Go climb the mountain: from the ætherial ſource,
Imbibe the recent gale: the chearful morn
Beams o'er the hills, go mount th' exulting ſteed;
Already, ſee, the deep-mouth'd beagles catch
The tainted mazes; and, on eager ſport
Intent, with emulous impatience try
Each doubtful trace. Or if a nobler prey
Delight you more, go chaſe the deſ'rate deer,
And thro' its deepeſt ſolitudes awake
The vocal foreſt with the jovial horn.

Frienland is a town on a lake, which gives name to a bailiwic; Old Stargard gives name to a lordſhip and circle, and contains a ducal palace; Euſterberg is a ſmall town, which anciently had counts of its own; and Woſenberg is the principal place in a fertile territory, called Pomel, the inhabitants of which are ſome of the moſt humane and benevolent of human beings, and practice real charity without oſtentation.

Charity decent, modeſt, eaſy, kind,
Softens the high, and rears the abject mind;
Knows with juſt reins and gentle hand to guide
Betwixt vile ſhame and arbitrary pride.
Not ſoon provok'd, ſhe eaſily forgives,
And much ſhe ſuffers, as ſhe much believes;
Soft peace ſhe brings, wherever ſhe arrives;
She builds our quiet, as ſhe forms our lives,
Lays the rough paths of peeviſh nature even,
And opens in each heart a little heaven.
Each other gift which God on man beſtows,
His proper bound, and due reſtriction knows;
To one fixt purpoſe dedicates its power,
And finiſhing its act exiſts no more.
Thus, in obedience to what heaven decrees,
Knowledge ſhall fail, and prophecy ſhall ceaſe:
But laſting charity's more ample ſway,
Nor bound by time, nor ſubject to decay,
An happy triumph ſhall for ever live,
And endleſs good diffuſe, and endleſs praiſe receive.

Strelitz gives name to a branch of the ducal family, and is ſituated among marſhes. It conſiſts of Old and New, which ſtand at a ſmall diſtance from each other. The prince's palace, which is at the latter, is adorned with pleaſant gardens, and has a very elegant appearance.

Nemaro was anciently a commandery of the order of St. John, but is now a bailiwic; and Miro contains a ducal ſeat.

Wiſmar ſtands among fens on a bay of the Baltic, between Roſtoc and Lubec, 25 miles weſt of the former, and eaſt of the laſter, and 55 weſt of Stralſund; eaſt long. 12 deg.

12 deg. 11 min. lat. 54 deg. 3 min. It is ſuppoſed to have been built in the 13th century out of Mecklenburg's ruins; for being of timber it was burnt in 1262, and rebuilt handſomely of ſtone, and its government modelled in 1626, upon the plan of Lubec; ſo that it ſoon became one of the chief Hans-Towns, ſtrongly fortified, and the harbour for their men of war. It was taken by the Imperialiſts during the civil war in 1629, but retaken by the duke of Mecklenburg and the Swedes in 1632, and by Munſter treaty given to the latter. It has been ſeveral times taken by the Danes, but again reſtored to the Swedes. Its magazines were blown up by lightning in 1690, moſt of the new city deſtroyed, with one of the new gates; the arſenal, churches, and houſes damaged, 30 people killed, and 200 wounded. It was in 1711 beſieged by the Danes, and in 1716 ſurrendered to the allies, Danes, Brandenburgers, Hanoverians, Saxons, and Ruſſians, who found in it 300 cannons, a vaſt quantity of bombs, grenadoes, and ammunition. But it was by treaty in 1720 reſtored to the Swedes, on condition that the walls and fortifications ſhould be demoliſhed. And in ſuch ſtate it now remains, though before it was reckoned the ſtrongeſt city, next to Copenhagen, on the Baltic coaſt.

* * * * * * *

It is here proper to obſerve, that the houſe of Mecklenburg is divided into two branches, viz. Schwerin and Strelitz. The latter commenced with duke Adolphus Frederic II. younger brother of the duke of Schwerin, and grandfather of the preſent duke of Strelitz Frederic IV. who was born May the 5th, 1738, and ſucceeded to the government Dec. 11, 1752. He was made a knight of the garter in 1764, and has three brothers and two ſiſters; the younger of the latter being our gracious ſovereign Sophia Charlotte, who was born May 19, 1744, and married the 8th of September, 1761, to his preſent majeſty George the Third, king of Great Britain, &c.

As her majeſty's ſhining virtues have endeared her to the Britiſh nation, we think it neceſſary here to give a ſmall ſpecimen of her literary accompliſhments, for which ſhe is as remarkable as for her other amiable qualities. The following elegant epiſtle was written by her to the king of Pruſſia during the late war, and has been equally admired for the humanity of the ſentiments, and elegance of the diction.

"May it pleaſe your MAJESTY,

"I AM at a loſs, whether I ſhould congratulate, or condole with you, on your late victory; ſince the ſame ſucceſs, which hath covered you with laurels, has overſpread the country of Mecklenburgh with deſolation. I know, Sire, that it ſeems unbecoming my ſex, in this age of vicious refinement, to feel for one's country, to lament the horrors of war, or wiſh for the return of peace. I know you may think it more properly my province to ſtudy the arts of pleaſing, or to inſpect ſubjects of a more domeſtic nature. But however unbecoming it may be in me, I cannot reſiſt the deſire of interceding for this unhappy people.

"It was but a few years ago, that this territory wore the moſt pleaſing appearance; the country was cultivated, the peaſant looked chearful, and the towns abounded with riches and feſtivity. What an alteration, at preſent, from ſo charming a ſcene! I am not expert at deſcription, nor can my fancy add any horrors to the picture; but ſurely even conquerors themſelves would weep at the hideous proſpects now before me!

"The whole country (my dear country!) lies one frightful waſte, preſenting only objects to excite terror, pity, and deſpair. The buſineſs of the huſbandman and the ſhepherd are quite diſcontinued. The huſbandman and the ſhepherd are become ſoldiers themſelves, and help to ravage the ſoil they formerly cultivated. The towns are inhabited only by old men, women, and children—perhaps here and there a warrior, by wounds or loſs of limbs rendered unfit for ſervice, left at his door; his little children hang around, aſk an hiſtory of every wound, and grow themſelves ſoldiers before they find ſtrength for the field. But this were nothing, did we not feel the alternate inſolence of either army, as it happens to advance or retreat in purſuing the operations of the campaigns. It is impoſſible to expreſs the confuſion which even thoſe who call themſelves our friends create. Even thoſe from whom we might expect redreſs, oppreſs us with new calamities. From your juſtice, therefore, it is that we expect relief. To you, even women and children may complain, whoſe humanity ſtoops to the meaneſt petition, and whoſe power is capable of repreſſing the greateſt injuſtice."

As the above epiſtle hath been elegantly paraphraſed, we ſhall ſubjoin ſome of the principal lines of the poetical verſion.

WHILE conqueſt ſeats you on the throne of fame,
And martial deeds immortalize your name,
On burniſh'd arms, while glory brightly beams,
And fields victorious fill the ſoldier's dreams;
Trembling I view, from whence the glory ſprings,
Of king-like heroes, or of hero-kings;
Shock'd I behold the ſource, whence dart thoſe rays,
Which ſhine on victors, and round conqu'rors blaze.
Hence I'm in doubt, while prompted to expreſs
My weak ideas on your late ſucceſs,
Whether congratulations to beſtow,
Or melt to tears, and ſwell the ſtream of woe;
For all thoſe laurels which your brows entwine,
Crown your ſucceſs, and bid your conqueſts ſhine,
Meant as immortal trophies to adorn,
Were from my country's bleeding bowels torn:
While, in what's truly brave, and greatly bold,
You outſtrip heroes dignify'd of old;
My native Mecklenburg, a prey to arms,
Is deſolated of her fertile charms:
No more her plains their plenteous verdure yield,
No longer Ceres decks the happy field;
Nothing is ſeen, or heard, where'er ye go,
But ſcenes of horror, and the ſighs of woe.
I know, great Sire, a patriotic theme,
In my weak ſex may unbecoming ſeem;
For, in an age ſo viciouſly refin'd,
By folly led, and to caprice reſign'd;
Perhaps you deem the very name of arms,
The thought of rapine, and of wars alarms,
Of ſlaughter by contending armies made,
Or burniſh'd ſwords for mortal ends diſplay'd:
Of mourning widows, and of bleeding ſwains,
Of burning towns, and deſolated plains:
Perhaps you deem ſuch thoughts unfit for thoſe,
Who ſhou'd their minds to ſofter themes compoſe;
Who ought to ſtudy only how to pleaſe,
And court the proſpect of domeſtic eaſe;
T' inſpect with care the finer art to charm,
And point the light'ning when their eyes they arm;
To practiſe ſmiles, by art to look ſerene;
Catch the free air, and dignity of mien;
To loſe themſelves in all that's idly vain,
The approbation of the world to gain:
If theſe, my Liege, are arts for females fit,
Who ſhou'd no other ſentiments admit,
I muſt for once tranſgreſs, and, unconfin'd,
Obey the dictates of a feeling mind;
I muſt, by ſoft humanity inſpir'd,
Expreſs the thoughts from ſhocking ſcenes acquir'd;
With truth, great Sire, permit me to unfold,
What I've beheld——ah!—what I yet behold;
And while the natives of my country bleed,
For the unhappy let me intercede.
A few years ſince, in Mecklenburg's domain,
Fair plenty ſmil'd on ev'ry fertile plain:
The placid years ſerenely fled away,
The fields were fruitful, and the groves were gay:
Now, my dear country, here the tear will flow,
Now, my dear country, is a waſte of woe;
Depopulation makes a frightful void,
The peaſant flies, or ſtaying is deſtroy'd;
Turn to what part I will my aching eyes,
And all the horrors of the war ariſe;
The devaſtations of the martial train,
With ſtreaming gore empurples ev'ry plain:
With native blood the ſilent rivers flow,
And on their boſoms ſtreaming purple ſhow;
While into camps the fertile fields are made,
And gloomy woods can ſcarce from danger ſhade;
Woods where ſequeſter'd families abide,
And die each moment while from death they hide;

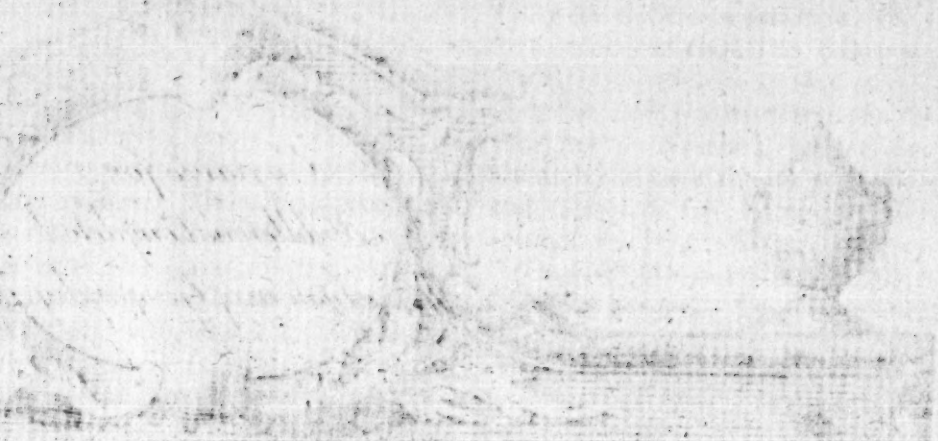
Who watch thro' fear, or thro'-reflection weep,
And from exhauſted ſpirits borrow ſleep;
Whoſe ſweeteſt reſt is but a troubled doze,
Who thank fatigue for ev'ry ſmall repoſe;
A famiſh'd babe perhaps lifts up its eyes,
And for aſſiſtance to the mother cries;
The fainting mother ready to expire,
Replies with tears and ſupplicates the ſire:
The ſire, unable to relieve their woe,
Can only anſwer with a briny flow;
And while his ſilent ſorrows grief expreſs,
Increaſe his own by ſharing their diſtreſs;
Thus wing'd by fear no huſbandman remains,
By cultivation to reſtore the plains;
No gentle ſhepherd tends his fleecy care,
Both join the war, and in the horrors ſhare;
And ſoldiers grown, a ſtrange reverſe of fate,
Deſtroy thoſe fields they us'd to cultivate;
With anguiſh'd age, the women ſit and wail,
As fears for huſbands, or for ſons prevail:
Perhaps a warrior here and there is found,
Debarr'd the field by many a rankling wound;
Or by the loſs of limbs, not want of will,
Deny'd the uſe of ſanguinary ſkill;
Round him the curious prattling children ſwarm,
Hang on his tongue, and as he ſpeaks grow warm;
Demand the hiſt'ry of each aching wound,
Devour each word and catch the martial ſound;
And while the ſoldier eagerly recites,
The rage of battle, and the blood of fights;
The ſteeds loud neighing, and the clank of arms,
The rumbling drum, that beats to war's alarms;
The clang'ring trumpet and the cannon's roar,
The dying groans and fields of ſtreaming gore;
The little auditors erect their creſts,
While a new ardor fires their youthful breaſts.
To you, therefore, great Sire, we make appeal,
Whoſe juſtice only can our ſuff'rings heal;
From you alone, great Sire, we hope relief,
'Tis your compaſſion muſt aſſwage our grief;
To you ev'n helpleſs females may complain,
Nor ſhed their tears, nor plead their cauſe in vain;
And trembling babes with tender looks implore
The royal hand to open mercy's door.
To you, whoſe kind humanity ſtoops down,
To ſhield the peaſant underneath the crown;
To guard the meaneſt who for juſtice preſs,
And give the humbleſt ſupplicant redreſs;
To you affliction ſpeeds with tearful eye,
Whoſe power relieves, and bids injuſtice fly.

The Imperial City of HAMBURG.

HAMBURG, the greateſt emporium of Germany, and the ſecond of the Hans Towns, ſtands on the north ſide of the Elbe, 27 miles north-weſt of Lunenburg, and 416 north-weſt of Vienna, eaſt long. 10 d. 11 m. lat. 53 d. 41 m. It owed its origin to Charlemagne, who, to ſtop the progreſs of the northern Sclavonians, built two forts on the Elbe, one of them at this place, and erected a church, the only one in Hamburg for above 350 years; it was firſt declared a free and independent city in 1220; the emperor Maximilian, in the diet of Augſbourg, in 1510, declared it free and Imperial; and ſince that time it has been inveſted with ſovereign power within its own juriſdiction; in 1641 it was accordingly ſummoned to the diet of the empire, though, as both Denmark and Holſtein proteſted againſt it, the Hamburghers have not yet enjoyed the right of ſitting and voting there; great privileges have, however, been granted them by ſeveral emperors; and, for their keeping a light-houſe at Helgoland, four German miles within the ſea, they are excuſed from paying toll at Stade to our king as elector of Hanover; and yet the kings of Denmark have ſince compelled them ſeveral times to pay tolls at Gluckſtadt.

The continual jealouſies between Sweden and Denmark uſed to be their chief ſecurity; but in 1712, on occaſion of the northern war, the Danes, Muſcovites, and Saxons, having their armies in the neighbourhood, made their ſeparate demands, with threats in caſe of refuſal; and they were obliged to compound with the firſt for 230,000 dollars, and with the ſecond for 200,000. Denmark has extorted money from it ſix times ſince 1645. At the firſt time it received 120,000 crowns; in 1679, 220,000; in 1686, 240,000, which they gave the Danes to buy off the ſiege; 200,000 at another time; 180,000 in the war with Sweden, and 246,000 in 1712. After which the late czar got 200,000 crowns of them on ſome other pretenſions. In 1713 the city was viſited by a plague. It is ſeated with all poſſible advantage for trade foreign and domeſtic. It has ſuch a port and river as nothing in Europe excels except the Thames. Beſides the Elbe, which enters the German Ocean here, they have a chanel opened to the Trave, for the ſake of a communication with Lubec and the Baltic, without being at the trouble and hazard of going about by the Eaſt Sea, round the coaſt of Jutland and the Scaw; and without the obſtructions of the toll, and other difficulties of the Sound; ſo that the veſſels in the Trave are within 40 miles of the Baltic, whereas it is 400 miles and more round Jutland, &c. Its trade exceeds that of any city which has no kingdom or republic annexed to it; and the exports and imports of it ſingly exceed thoſe of many great kingdoms even in Germany. The Elbe, and many great navigable rivers that fall into it, after a courſe through ſome of the largeſt, richeſt, and moſt trading parts of Germany, furniſh it with all the product and manufactures of Auſtria, Bohemia, and Upper and Lower Saxony. By the Havel and Spree it has trade with Brandenburg electorate; and by a canal from the Spree to the Oder, its commerce extends into Sileſia, Moravia, Poland, almoſt to Hungary; ſo that it has more manufactures, &c. for exportation than moſt cities in the world. The chief export, (chiefly to Great Britain) are of various linens of ſeveral countries; particularly Sileſia diapers, and the lawns of Miſnia and Luſatia; Germany linen from Oſnaburg, Lunenburg, &c. Hamburg dowlas, and other ſtrong linens, from Lower Saxony; coarſe linen, barras, crocus, hinderlands, and many other ſorts from Lower Germany; linen-yarn from the ſame countries; tin-plates, braſs, iron and ſteel wire, chiefly from Upper Saxony; clap-boards, pipe and hogſhead ſtaves, wainſcot boards, oak plank and timber, kidſkins, from Brandenburg; corn from many provinces, chiefly Brandenburg and Saxony. Of the number and articles which they import from abroad, the chief are the woollen manufactures of England. The value of ſuch from Yorkſhire only is ſaid to be above 100,000l. The article of Engliſh ſtockings comes to above 20,000l. per annum. And all Engliſh goods vended here amount to ſeveral 100,000l. annually. The Engliſh merchants, having great privileges, make an extraordinary figure here. They appear as a body, hold a court, with particular juriſdiction and powers among themſelves; and as they are called in London the Hamburg Company, ſo are they here called the Engliſh Hans or Society. They have a church and miniſter of their own. The Engliſh are numerous, this being really ſtill the ſtaple of the Engliſh trade. They have the ſame privilege to import herrings allowed the Dutch. The Hamburgers drive great trade to Ruſſia and Livonia; and for goods ſent to the north of the empire and to Poland they have great returns, not only in linen-yarn and fine flax, but in honey, wax, aniſeed, linſeed, drugs, &c. all by the Oder into the Spree, and ſo into the Elbe in the marquiſate of Brandenburg; and therefore the Danes cannot interrupt this trade, nor obtain any part of it, forth or back, &c. &c. Above 200 Engliſh ſhips alone come into this harbour in a year, though moſtly from Spain, Portugal, and Italy; from and to which the Hamburg merchants pay them double the freight they do for their own ſhips, becauſe the Engliſh being free from the Turks by their Mediterranean paſſes, they ſave more than that in inſurance. Indeed they in 1751 aimed at taking much of this trade into their own hands, on their own bottoms, &c. But happily the king of Spain ſo deeply reſented their treaty with the piratical ſtates of Barbary, and furniſhing them eſpecially with warlike ſtores, &c. that he not only inhibited commerce with Hamburg, but laid an embargo on their goods, &c. in Spain. But the difference was reconciled, and matters accommodated, on reſtraint however of any more ſuch trade with the Barbarians.

This city has good ſhare in the Greenland whale fiſhery; and the fins and whalebone is a manufacture managed by its people. It commonly ſends 50 or 60 ſhips a year



BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

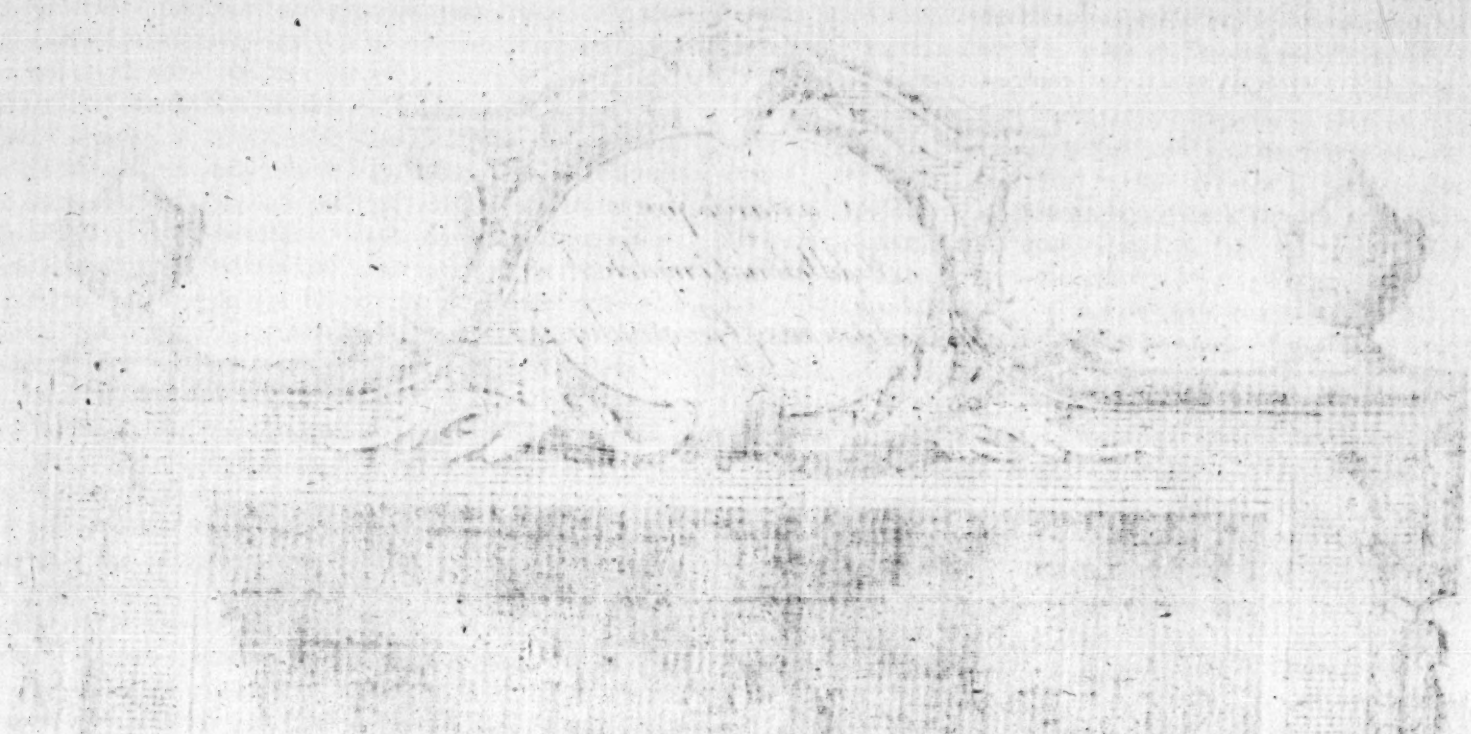
Who watch thro' fear, or thro'-reflection weep,
And from exhauſted ſpirits borrow ſleep;
Whoſe ſweeteſt reſt is but a troubled doze,
Who thank fatigue for ev'ry ſmall repoſe;
A famiſh'd babe perhaps lifts up its eyes,
And for aſſiſtance to the mother cries;
The fainting mother ready to expire,
Replies with tears and ſupplicates the ſire:
The ſire, unable to relieve their woe,
Can only anſwer with a briny flow;
And while his ſilent ſorrows grief expreſs,
Increaſe his own by ſharing their diſtreſs;
Thus wing'd by fear no huſbandman remains,
By cultivation to reſtore the plains;
No gentle ſhepherd tends his fleecy care,
Both join the war, and in the horrors ſhare;
And ſoldiers grown, a ſtrange reverſe of fate,
Deſtroy thoſe fields they us'd to cultivate;
With anguiſh'd age, the women ſit and wail,
As fears for huſbands, or for ſons prevail:
Perhaps a warrior here and there is found,
Debarr'd the field by many a rankling wound;
Or by the loſs of limbs, not want of will,
Deny'd the uſe of ſanguinary ſkill;
Round him the curious prattling children ſwarm,
Hang on his tongue, and as he ſpeaks grow warm;
Demand the hiſt'ry of each aching wound,
Devour each word and catch the martial ſound;
And while the ſoldier eagerly recites,
The rage of battle, and the blood of fights;
The ſteeds loud neighing, and the clank of arms,
The rumbling drum, that beats to war's alarms;
The clang'ring trumpet and the cannon's roar,
The dying groans and fields of ſtreaming gore;
The little auditors erect their creſts,
While a new ardor fires their youthful breaſts.
To you, therefore, great Sire, we make appeal,
Whoſe juſtice only can our ſuff'rings heal;
From you alone, great Sire, we hope relief,
'Tis your compaſſion muſt aſſwage our grief;
To you ev'n helpleſs females may complain,
Nor ſhed their tears, nor plead their cauſe in vain;
And trembling babes with tender looks implore
The royal hand to open mercy's door.
To you, whoſe kind humanity ſtoops down,
To ſhield the peaſant underneath the crown;
To guard the meaneſt who for juſtice preſs,
And give the humbleſt ſupplicant redreſs;
To you affliction ſpeeds with tearful eye,
Whoſe power relieves, and bids injuſtice fly.

The Imperial City of HAMBURG.

HAMBURG, the greateſt emporium of Germany, and the ſecond of the Hans Towns, ſtands on the north ſide of the Elbe, 27 miles north-weſt of Lunenburg, and 416 north-weſt of Vienna, eaſt long. 10 d. 11 m. lat. 53 d. 41 m. It owed its origin to Charlemagne, who, to ſtop the progreſs of the northern Sclavonians, built two forts on the Elbe, one of them at this place, and erected a church, the only one in Hamburg for above 350 years; it was firſt declared a free and independent city in 1220; the emperor Maximilian, in the diet of Augſbourg, in 1510, declared it free and Imperial; and ſince that time it has been inveſted with ſovereign power within its own juriſdiction; in 1641 it was accordingly ſummoned to the diet of the empire, though, as both Denmark and Holſtein proteſted againſt it, the Hamburghers have not yet enjoyed the right of ſitting and voting there; great privileges have, however, been granted them by ſeveral emperors; and, for their keeping a light-houſe at Helgoland, four German miles within the ſea, they are excuſed from paying toll at Stade to our king as elector of Hanover; and yet the kings of Denmark have ſince compelled them ſeveral times to pay tolls at Gluckſtadt.

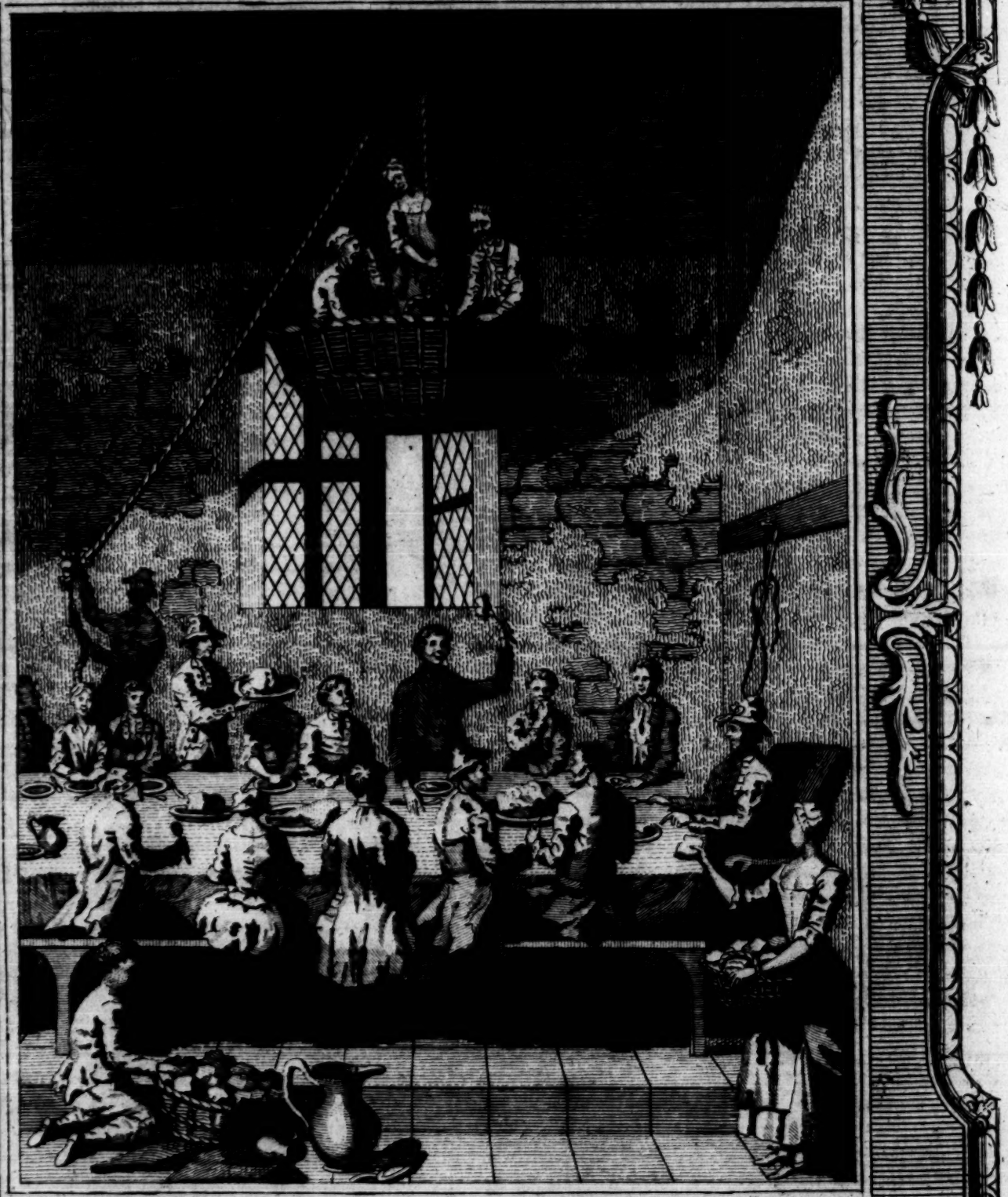
The continual jealouſies between Sweden and Denmark uſed to be their chief ſecurity; but in 1712, on occaſion of the northern war, the Danes, Muſcovites, and Saxons, having their armies in the neighbourhood, made their ſeparate demands, with threats in caſe of refuſal; and they were obliged to compound with the firſt for 230,000 dollars, and with the ſecond for 200,000. Denmark has extorted money from it ſix times ſince 1645. At the firſt time it received 120,000 crowns; in 1679, 220,000; in 1686, 240,000, which they gave the Danes to buy off the ſiege; 200,000 at another time; 180,000 in the war with Sweden, and 246,000 in 1712. After which the late czar got 200,000 crowns of them on ſome other pretenſions. In 1713 the city was viſited by a plague. It is ſeated with all poſſible advantage for trade foreign and domeſtic. It has ſuch a port and river as nothing in Europe excels except the Thames. Beſides the Elbe, which enters the German Ocean here, they have a chanel opened to the Trave, for the ſake of a communication with Lubec and the Baltic, without being at the trouble and hazard of going about by the Eaſt Sea, round the coaſt of Jutland and the Scaw; and without the obſtructions of the toll, and other difficulties of the Sound; ſo that the veſſels in the Trave are within 40 miles of the Baltic, whereas it is 400 miles and more round Jutland, &c. Its trade exceeds that of any city which has no kingdom or republic annexed to it; and the exports and imports of it ſingly exceed thoſe of many great kingdoms even in Germany. The Elbe, and many great navigable rivers that fall into it, after a courſe through ſome of the largeſt, richeſt, and moſt trading parts of Germany, furniſh it with all the product and manufactures of Auſtria, Bohemia, and Upper and Lower Saxony. By the Havel and Spree it has trade with Brandenburg electorate; and by a canal from the Spree to the Oder, its commerce extends into Sileſia, Moravia, Poland, almoſt to Hungary; ſo that it has more manufactures, &c. for exportation than moſt cities in the world. The chief export, (chiefly to Great Britain) are of various linens of ſeveral countries; particularly Sileſia diapers, and the lawns of Miſnia and Luſatia; Germany linen from Oſnaburg, Lunenburg, &c. Hamburg dowlas, and other ſtrong linens, from Lower Saxony; coarſe linen, barras, crocus, hinderlands, and many other ſorts from Lower Germany; linen-yarn from the ſame countries; tin-plates, braſs, iron and ſteel wire, chiefly from Upper Saxony; clap-boards, pipe and hogſhead ſtaves, wainſcot boards, oak plank and timber, kidſkins, from Brandenburg; corn from many provinces, chiefly Brandenburg and Saxony. Of the number and articles which they import from abroad, the chief are the woollen manufactures of England. The value of ſuch from Yorkſhire only is ſaid to be above 100,000l. The article of Engliſh ſtockings comes to above 20,000l. per annum. And all Engliſh goods vended here amount to ſeveral 100,000l. annually. The Engliſh merchants, having great privileges, make an extraordinary figure here. They appear as a body, hold a court, with particular juriſdiction and powers among themſelves; and as they are called in London the Hamburg Company, ſo are they here called the Engliſh Hans or Society. They have a church and miniſter of their own. The Engliſh are numerous, this being really ſtill the ſtaple of the Engliſh trade. They have the ſame privilege to import herrings allowed the Dutch. The Hamburgers drive great trade to Ruſſia and Livonia; and for goods ſent to the north of the empire and to Poland they have great returns, not only in linen-yarn and fine flax, but in honey, wax, aniſeed, linſeed, drugs, &c. all by the Oder into the Spree, and ſo into the Elbe in the marquiſate of Brandenburg; and therefore the Danes cannot interrupt this trade, nor obtain any part of it, forth or back, &c. &c. Above 200 Engliſh ſhips alone come into this harbour in a year, though moſtly from Spain, Portugal, and Italy; from and to which the Hamburg merchants pay them double the freight they do for their own ſhips, becauſe the Engliſh being free from the Turks by their Mediterranean paſſes, they ſave more than that in inſurance. Indeed they in 1751 aimed at taking much of this trade into their own hands, on their own bottoms, &c. But happily the king of Spain ſo deeply reſented their treaty with the piratical ſtates of Barbary, and furniſhing them eſpecially with warlike ſtores, &c. that he not only inhibited commerce with Hamburg, but laid an embargo on their goods, &c. in Spain. But the difference was reconciled, and matters accommodated, on reſtraint however of any more ſuch trade with the Barbarians.

This city has good ſhare in the Greenland whale fiſhery; and the fins and whalebone is a manufacture managed by its people. It commonly ſends 50 or 60 ſhips a year



BRITISH
MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for
Middleton's Complete
System of Geography



Method of punishing the **IDLE** *in the Poor House at Hamburgh, by suspending them in a* **BASKET** *over the Table where the more Industrious are at their Meals.*

year in this trade; ſo that they export great quantities of oil and fins, though they buy from the Dutch more than their own ſhips ſupply. In war it fits out ſhips of force to convoy the merchantmen, and may be ſaid to be ſtrong both at land and ſea, being able to arm 12 or 14,000 men, and has a conſtant garriſon of near 2000. It exports great quantities of beer here brewed, and hath ſeveral manufactures, viz. weaving of damaſks, brocades, velvets, the richeſt ſilks, and ſugar-baking, here being as good loaf ſugar as is made in London, though indeed they are forced to buy their Muſcavado ſugars chiefly from Great Britain; callico printing employs numbers of people; and of late they have begun to print linens alſo. In ſhort, Hamburg is become a rich and powerful city, and without diſpute drives the greateſt inland trade, at this time, of any city in Europe, London and Amſterdam excepted. It has an undoubted right to a place in the diet of the empire. She has pretenſions alſo to her being ſuch a free city, as not to be ſubject to the empire as other Imperial cities are, and on that account always refuſes to pay contributions to the military cheſt in time of war: but then the Hamburgers, under colour of a particular treaty with the emperor, wiſely avoiding to embarraſs themſelves with the affairs of Germany, in caſe of a war, do the ſame thing in effect. The government is veſted in the ſenate and three colleges of burghers, and is a mixture of the ariſtocratical and democratical. Of the latter, becauſe all their taxes and impoſts are granted by the burghers, without whoſe conſent the ſenate cannot raiſe one penny, and becauſe the management of the finances is in 10 of the burghers. Of the former, becauſe they have a ſenate choſen out of the principal perſons of the republic, who alone have the power of aſſembling and diſſolving the convention of the burghers; to whom the burghers that are managers of the finances are accountable, who treat with foreign princes without the intervention of the burghers, and who are veſted with almoſt every act of ſovereignty but that of laying taxes and managing the finances.

The government thus conſtituted is under the protection of the emperor, for which the Hamburghers pay him 80,000 crowns a year. But how little this has availed them is too well known; and the protection they have from England, for the ſake of trade, is certainly their greateſt ſecurity. The ſenate conſiſts of four burgomaſters, of whom three are lawyers, and one a merchant (two of whom preſide alternately for a year) 24 ſenators, viz. 11 lawyers and 13 merchants; four ſyndics, who are all lawyers, and give their opinions as our judges do in the houſe of lords, but have no vote; and four ſecretaries, of whom the principal is called prothonotary: and all theſe are, upon every vacancy, choſen out of their own bodies. Here is alſo a court of admiralty, conſiſting of a burgomaſter, four ſenators, ſix merchants, and two maſters of ſhips, aſſiſted by a ſecretary, and a water-bailiff. Their law is the civil, or Juſtinian, and, in criminal cauſes, the ſtatutes of the emperor Charles IV. with which they have likewiſe their own ſtatutes, but both puzzled and obſcured by numberleſs comments, and contradictory precedents. The firſt or chief of the three colleges is that of the Ober-Alten (or principal Elders) which conſiſts of three members, choſen out of each of the five wards of the city; has great power, like that of the tribunes at Rome; can demand of the ſenate to call a convention of the burghers, and even impeach a ſenator, and require a conference with the ſenate on that or other occaſions. When the three colleges, conſiſting in the whole of 180 members, are aſſembled, and the ſenate at the ſame time, which is in all extraordinary caſes, particularly for laying taxes, the gates of the city are ſhut, a ſtrong guard is drawn up before the ſenate-houſe, and centinels poſted at all its avenues. Each ward debates and votes by itſelf, and, when the queſtion is put by the ſenate, the majority of the five determines it. Their eccleſiaſtical government, of which the ſenate is the head, is managed by a conſiſtory, or convocation of the paſtors, archdeacons and deacons (29 in all) of the five principal, and ſeven ſmaller churches or chapels.

In general the religion is Lutheran, and the Calviniſts were obliged to go to worſhip at Altena till within theſe few years paſt, that they have been allowed one or two churches within the walls of this city; but this is a favour not granted to the Roman Catholics, againſt whom they were ſo exaſperated in 1719, upon a public attempt of their prieſts to make proſelites in the city, that a mob ſtripped and demoliſhed a chapel that was building here by the imperial reſident, together with the ſaid miniſter's houſe; for which the Hamburghers being threatened by the emperor, Charles VI. with military execution, they were forced to find another houſe and chapel at their own expence, and to make good all the other loſs and damage, beſides paying a fine, and ſending two members of the ſenate, and two of the burghers, to Vienna, to beg the emperor's pardon; after which, he took the citizens into his ſpecial protection, and eſpouſed their cauſe heartily againſt the antiquated pretenſions of the Danes. They are obliged, however, to allow the Roman Catholics their worſhip in the ambaſſadors houſes. They have here what they call a private confeſſion, previous to the holy communion, though it differs in nothing from ours that is general, and the abſolution the ſame; but even the pooreſt of the people here are forced to give a fee to the prieſt for ſuch confeſſion; which cuſtom, not known in any other proteſtant city, is reckoned the more inexcuſeable in this, becauſe its churches are immenſely rich, and have great ſums of money at uſury, out of which they might afford the clergy a competent maintenance. But the fame of Hamburg is juſtly great for its care of the poor, here being more hoſpitals, in proportion to its bigneſs, than in any other proteſtant city in Europe: one, in particular, for orphans, like our Blue-Coat hoſpital in London, the yearly revenue of which amounts to betwixt 50 and 60,000 l. Sometimes they have above 300 infants abroad at nurſe, who, when able to dreſs themſelves, are taken into the houſe. The boys that are qualified are put out and maintained at the univerſity; the reſt are put out to trades; and the girls, after they can read, ſpin, knit, &c. are ſent to ſervice. The building is decent, but not very coſtly, and borders on one of the canals. There is a large ſamptuous hoſpital for receiving poor travellers that fall ſick, and another for the relief of maimed, antient, and decayed ſeamen; where alſo care is taken of the widows, as well as children, of thoſe who loſe their lives in the ſervice of the public. In that called the oldeſt hoſpital, 114 poor, old, blind, and dumb people, are maintained. There is St. Job's for thoſe poor that have the French diſeaſe; and a peſt-houſe for thoſe that have the plague, or other infectious diſtempers; to which even people of the beſt rank come for cure, but pay for it to the houſe. There are many leſſer hoſpitals, beſides theſe, for poor widowers, widows, orphans, &c. and great numbers of free-ſchools; beſides two workhouſes, or houſes of correction, where they manufacture rugs, and coarſe kerſeys, with which thoſe confined there are clothed, and where they alſo ſpin. In one of them, thoſe who have not performed their taſk are hoiſted up in a baſket over the table in the common hall, while the reſt are at dinner; that they may be tantalized with the ſight and ſmell of what they cannot taſte. Here are alſo ſocieties for making good loſſes and damage by fire. The houſes here are about 30,000. The churches are antient, large, and handſome fabrics, but open thoroughfares all day long, and in ſome there are bookſellers ſhops. Here are ſix lofty ſteeples, ſome of them covered with copper, which make a grand appearance, though the frames are only of timber. The great ſpire of St. Peter's is the higheſt in the city; that of St. Nicolas is ſupported by large gilt globes; St. Michael's ſteeple is 400 feet high; St. Catherine's has a ſtately front, with abundance of ſtatues in niches; and the ſteeple is formed of ſundry lanterns, diminiſhing gradually to the laſt, which ſupports a ſpire, like St. Bride's in Fleet-ſtreet, but much taller. Round the middle of its ſteeple is a crown richly gilt. Its pulpit is of white marble, curiouſly carved, and adorned with figures, and other ornaments of gold; and its organ, reckoned one of the beſt in Europe, has 6000 pipes. That called the thum, or dome, was the cathedral while the town remained an archbiſhopric, and was built about the year 830. The ſpire and tower that ſupports it, are near 360 feet high. There ſtill belong a dean and chapter to it, though ſecularized, from whoſe court there lies no appeal but to the imperial chamber at Wetzlar. Many of the counts of Schawenburg and Holſtein are buried here, whoſe names are writ in a fair catalogue, with their

other benefactors, and hung up in the body of the church. This cathedral, with the chapter, and a large number of houſes belonging to it, are under the immediate protection of his Britannic majeſty, as biſhop of Bremen, and independent of the city juriſdiction. There are five other very large churches here, and eight leſſer churches or chapels of eaſe. There is a Schola Illuſtris, or univerſity, here, well endowed, and furniſhed with ſix able profeſſors, of whom were lately the learned Fabricius, and M. Hubner the geographer. The ſenate-houſe and town-hall is an antient, large, and noble ſtructure, adorned with the ſtatues of emperors, and the nine worthies; and a building is lately added for their new bank. Their exchange is fine, but inferior to that in London; it is oppoſite to the ſenate-houſe. One part of the ſquare is planted with large trees, and the other covered with a hall, where the elders or council of commerce meet: at the other end of it is the public crane. On the ſtreet before the town-houſe the lawyers have a ſort of exchange, as the public miniſters have at an eminent toy-ſhop in the ſame neighbourhood. The emperor, and ſeveral princes of Germany, have their own poſt-houſes here, managed by perſons of their own appointment; but the poſt-houſe for England and Holland is the only one that can properly be ſaid to belong to the public. The Britiſh reſident and company have a ſtately hall built by themſelves; and the reſident has a power of judging ſuits and differences that ariſe among his countrymen. There is an opera or play-houſe here, chiefly for the entertainment of the reſidents and other foreign gentry, of whom here are ſome from moſt trading kingdoms in Europe. This city, which is almoſt of a circular form, and about ſix miles in compaſs, is naturally ſtrong, a great part of it lying upon iſlands. The walls and fortifications that lie open to view are covered with graſs, and planted with rows of trees, ſo high, that none of the houſes are to be ſeen without that ſide of the walls which is next to Altena. It has ſix gates, and three entrances by water, viz. two from the Elbe, and one from the Alſter. It is divided into the old and new city by a canal, and ſurrounded by a fine high wall, with 23 bulwarks, beſides other out-works and fortifications, in the modern way, and a very deep ditch: there is alſo a noble line, or out-work, with other works, from the largeſt baſon of the Alſter to the Elbe, about half a mile above the town: and on the other ſide of that baſon, about the midway betwixt that and the Elbe, below the town, there is a very fine fortification, called the Star-Sconce, ſo ſtrong, that the king of Denmark, with all his army, could not take it in 1686, after ſix weeks ſiege. In the New Town, towards Altena, there are large ſtreets of poor houſes, chiefly inhabited by Jews.

The two channels, called the North and South Elbe, into which that river is ſeparated, two or three miles above this city, having, with ſome ſmaller ones, formed divers beautiful iſlands towards Harburg that belong to his Britannic majeſty, re-unite in one channel, about ſix miles below the city. Towards the eaſt it is waſhed by the little river Bille, and towards the north by another little river called the Alſter, which forms a very large baſon juſt without the town, and another, though not ſo large as that, yet of at leaſt 1000 feet ſquare, within the walls of it; after which, it drives the public mills, and, paſſing by ſeveral ſluices and canals through the whole city, falls into the Elbe. Here are 84 bridges, 38 water-mills (beſides ſix wind-mills) and ſix ſluices; and it has likewiſe ſix large markets. As the tide here flows in canals through moſt of the chief ſtreets, and runs four leagues above the city, i. e. 22 from the river's mouth, the town is frequently damaged by ſpring-tides; and houſes and families have been ruined by tempeſts. There were two ſad inſtances in 1651 and 1719. Though the harbour is ſo commodious, and river ſo deep, that large merchant-ſhips come up to the walls, yet thoſe of extraordinary ſize anchor at the new mills four miles below, where they unload into ſmaller veſſels. The ſtreets are generally crooked, but pretty wide, and outſtrip all Germany for high and ſtately houſes, moſtly brick. They uſually reckon here by ſtivers and lubs, of which 48 make 4s. 6d. (or a dollar). It is the cuſtom when a citizen dies to leave the tenth of his eſtate to the city; and foreigners, not naturalized, pay annually for liberty to trade. It has a diſtrict for 12 miles round, abounding with excellent paſtures, with conſiderable villages and noble ſeats. It comprizes the bailiwics of Rutzenbuttle, Bilwerder, Ochſenwerder, and Eppendorf. Alte-game, New-game, Kirchwerder, and Roſlacke bailiwics, are enjoyed by the Hamburghers in common with the citizens of Lubec, as is a caſtle, and the little town and bailiwic of Bergedorf. This city's merchants are affable, but too nice in punctilio and ceremony; very frugal in their families, but as liberal in treating ſtrangers. They mightily affect gardens at the city gates, much in the taſte of Holland. Scarce a merchant or conſiderable ſhopkeeper but has his coach. The common carts are only a long pulley laid on an axle-tree between two wheels, and drawn by men, of whom 12 or more are ſometimes linked to thoſe machines, drawing two tons weight. Graduates at law are very numerous, though hardly a tenth of them employed in it. Every artificer who can perform a piece of work beyond his brother artiſts is made free of his company; a benefit not otherwiſe to be attained but by ſervitude, or marrying a freeman's widow or daughter, or at a very great expence. By the vigilance of the magiſtrates and their beadles, few or no beggars are to be ſeen in the ſtreets: which may be aſcribed alſo to the manufacture of knit-ſtockings ſufficient to employ all the poor. Officers are employed to carry wool to be carded, ſpun, &c. by the poor at their own habitations, and then fetch the work, paying them due wages. The ladies are generally attended to church by a ſervant maid with a book, hanging by a ſilver chain on one arm, and, if it be cold weather, with a braſs ſtove on the other. The hangman's houſe is the common priſon for malefactors. After ſentence (which is always pronounced on Fridays, as execution is done the following Monday) they are carried to a handſome upper room, where there is allowed a good bed, and all reaſonable comforts ſuiting their condition, and they are conſtantly attended by ſome clergyman by rotation. As no criminal is puniſhable without pleading guilty, they have five degrees of tortures to extort ſuch confeſſion, in proportion to the ſtrength of evidence to ſupport accuſation. The judges are always preſent, with a clerk to write down the confeſſion, at a table with the curtain drawn round it; ſo that they can hear and ſpeak to the tortured criminal without being eye-witneſſes of the cruelty. A walk runs by the great baſon of the Alſter from the play-houſe to the heart of the city, called the Maidens Walk, 1000 feet long, and 20 broad, railed and bordered by trees on each ſide. On one ſide is the water with ſeveral ſtairs, on the other a row of noble houſes. Many convents, &c. ſtill remain, but, being ſecularized, are now Lutheran; the tenure of one of them is ſtill continued by offering a glaſs of wine to every malefactor carried by to execution. People of the beſt faſhion carouſe in a cave, an odd kind of tavern, which has a prodigious ſtock and vent of old hock, &c. which is well regulated by a deputy of the magiſtrates, and brings in a conſiderable revenue. Corn is meaſured by the ſchepel, of which 83 make 10 quarters Engliſh. And 100 Hamburg ells make but 48 and a half in London. Hamburg and Lincoln are in the ſame latitude; but it is conſiderably colder in winter and hotter in ſummer at the former.

The Dioceſe of HILDESHEIM.

THIS dioceſe, which is ſituated between the rivers Lerne and Ocker, is bounded by Halberſtadt on the north-weſt, Lunenburg Zell on the north, Grubenhagen on the ſouth, and the other parts are circumſcribed by the duchy of Brunſwic. The bailiwic of Hunderſuch lies ſeparate from it, being incloſed by the principalities of Calenburg and Grubenhagen. This dioceſe is 40 miles long and 30 broad, and the ſoil is fertile in

Grain	Flax
Hops	Pulſe
Oak	Beech
Aſh	Birch.

It is likewiſe productive of

Salt	Iron ore
Stone	Horſes
Black cattle	Sheep
Hogs	Game, &c.

The ſtreams which water it ſupply great quantities of fiſh; the ſtates conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, and burgeſſes; the religion is Lutheraniſm; the manufactures are

Cloth	Stockings
Porcelain	Iron ware, &c.

And the principal places are,

Hildeſheim on the Innerſte, the capital of the dioceſe, is 15 miles from Hanover. It is an old-faſhioned, large, irregular town; the magiſtracy and burghers are in general Lutherans. The principal buildings are, the cathedral, ſeveral monaſteries and nunneries, many churches, the chancery, the nobility's hall, where the diets are held, the Jeſuits college, the Jews ſynagogue, the gymnaſium andriamim, and the Latin ſchool of St. Lambert. The magiſtrates poſſeſs civil and criminal juriſdiction, impoſe and collect duties, and apply them to public uſes, ordinances, &c. The town was antiently one of the Hans, and the capital of Henry the Lion; and in the neighbourhood there are two rich abbies.

Peina on the Fuſe has a garriſon, an epiſcopal palace, a capuchin convent, and a Lutheran church.

Weddingen is a commandery of the Teutonic order; Knieſtedt a village at the foot of a hill; Salz-Detfurt, a market town, with ſalt-works; Mark Olderdorf, a market town on the Ilme; Daſſel, a ſmall town, which formerly gave title to counts; Salzliebendall, a market town, which contains ſalt-works, and ſeveral convents; and Werle, which was antiently a palatinate town, but is now a mean village.

Lamſpringe is a ſmall town on the Lannue, where there is an Engliſh Benedictine ſeminary, whoſe abbot is poſſeſſed of the lower juriſdiction of the town, and is alſo patron of the Lutheran church.

Sarſtadt is a ſmall town on the Innerſte; Gronau on the Leine contains a Dominican convent, and gives name to a bailiwic; Bekenem is a ſmall town, whoſe benefice is in the gift of the elector of Brunſwic; Elze on the Saale is poſſeſſed of a high and low juriſdiction; and Alſeld on the Leine has ſimilar privileges.

The Imperial City of GOSLAR.

GOSLAR, though an Imperial city, and independent of the Brunſwic family, is uſually deſcribed in this country, becauſe it is ſurrounded with their dominions. It is a large antient city, 22 miles ſouth-eaſt of Hildeſheim, 25 ſouth of Brunſwic, 26 weſt of Halberſtadt, and 40 north-weſt of Gottingen. It was built in 1201, by the emperor Henry I. who had a palace here, and alſo fortified it. It ſtands on the ſouth ſide of the Goſe, which riſes to the ſouth-eaſt of Cellerfeld, and falls into the Ocker near the confines of Hildeſheim. It enjoys the ſame privileges as other free Imperial cities, beſides an exemption from tolls in all markets of the empire but three. In all Imperial writs it is called *Nobile Membrum Imperii*. The houſes are covered with ſlate. It is ſituated in a valley ſurrounded with mountains, in which are mines both of iron and ſilver, viz. thoſe of Steinberg, Hertzberg, Rameliberg, Klockenberg, &c. The inhabitants are employed either in digging them, or cleanſing, tempering, and vending the metals and minerals, of all ſorts, that are dug out of them. It has been the reſidence of the emperors, for the ſake, it is ſuppoſed, of hunting, and its treaſures under ground; and becauſe they have often aſſembled the ſtates here, it has been called a palatinate city.

The emperor Frederic II. anno 1235, with conſent of the ſtates of the empire, granted to Otho I. duke of Brunſwic, the tenth of its mines. The houſe of Brunſwic has pretenſions to this city, and ſeveral of its princes have endeavoured to eſtabliſh them by force of arms, but hitherto in vain. The protectorſhip of it is in the king of Great Britain, as elector of Hanover, alternately with the duke of Brunſwic-Wolfenbuttle. There is no religion tolerated here but the Lutheran. It was in this city that Barthold Schwartz, the Benedictine monk, is ſaid to have found out the art of making gunpowder.

The Imperial Lordſhip of SCHAUEN.

THIS lordſhip is ſituated between the principality of Halberſtadt, and the county of Wernigerode. It belonged formerly to the abbey of Walkenreid, but now belongs to the duke of Brunſwic.

The Imperial City of NORDHAUSEN.

NORDHAUSEN is ſituated on the Zorge, about 21 miles ſouth-eaſt from Goſlar. It was formerly one of the Hans-Towns, is celebrated for its curious works in alabaſter and marble, and carries on a great trade in the diſtillery branches. The inhabitants and magiſtracy are Lutherans; to the latter of whom the elector of Brandenburg, in 1717, transferred all his rights and prerogatives to this city, in conſideration of being paid the ſum of 50,000 rix-dollars. In the diet of the empire it has the tenth ſeat on the Rheniſh bench of Imperial cities, and the fourth among thoſe of Lower Saxony.

The Imperial City of MUHLHAUSEN.

THIS city is ſituated on the Unſtrut, 40 miles eaſt of Caſſel; it contains two Lutheran churches, with a Roman Catholic foundation for Auguſtine nuns. In the 14th century this city purchaſed of the emperor Lewis the office of Imperial judge within the city and its precincts. It poſſeſſes the ninth place on the bench of Imperial cities in the diets of the empire, and the third in thoſe of Lower Saxony. It was formerly one of the Hans-Towns, and has at preſent a tolerable trade.

BLANKENBURG *and* REINSTEIN.

THE two counties of Blankenburg and Reinſtein are uſually conſidered together as one. They are ſo called from their towns; and lie in the eaſt part of this duchy, about 24 miles from ſouth to north, but narrow at both ends, and not above nine miles where broadeſt. It was much larger once, when it included the county of Weringenrode on the weſt. Theſe counties (together with Queidlinburg, Hohenſtein, Stolberg, and Schwartzbourg, in Upper Saxony, where they are deſcribed) were formerly one province, and then called Hartzingow, i. e. the Hercynian County, having been a part of the antient Hercynian foreſt, now called Hartz, of which there ſtill remain great woods and parks, that abound with game. Beinſtein was claimed by the elector of Hanover as a vacant fief, but ſeized by the late elector of Brandenburg, as holding of his principality of Halberſtadt. Theſe counties are ſouth from Brunſwic, ſouth-weſt from Magdeburg, weſt from Halberſtadt, north from Thuringia, and eaſt from Hildeſheim. It is ſo cold a country that the ſnow lies on its mountains till Midſummer, and affords little corn; but the valleys are filled with cattle. The inhabitants are ſtrong and vigorous, and many of them live to 100 or 110 years of age. There are iron mines in their mountains, one of which, called Broeken, or Brockſberg, the Bructerus of the Latins, is reckoned the higheſt in Germany.

Betwixt Blanckenburg and Elbingerode is a remarkable cave called Buman's Hole, from its diſcoverer Buman, which has a narrow entrance, but none ever found the end of it, though ſome of the miners have affirmed, they have gone as far in it as Goſlar, which is 20 miles. Large bones of ſtrange creatures have been often found in it, which the neighbouring gentry keep for rarities; and, among others, the ſkeleton of a giant. There are two great rocks near the convent of Michaelſtein, and not far from Blankenburg, which repreſent two monks in their proper habits, as nicely as if they were carved out, and therefore are called the Monks Craigs. Many caſtles are found in theſe countries on the tops of inacceſſible rocks, and ſome actually hewn out of the rocks, but they are not regarded. The moſt remarkable of them is that near Brockſberg, which the inhabitants ſay was built 300 years before Chriſt, by the Chauci, a branch of the Saxons, who had an idol and temple of Saturn here, which were deſtroyed by Charlemagne, who called the place Hartzburg. A ſalt-ſpring being diſcovered at the bottom of this hill in the time of Julius, duke of Brunſ-

wic, he built a ſmall town for the workmen, called Julius Hall, which is now grown rich and large, by their trade in ſalt, copper kettles and pots, wire, &c.

The people of this country are ſaid to be the dulleſt dolts in all Germany, and mere bigots to the inſtitutions and cuſtoms of their anceſtors. This petty county was left by the late duke Anthony-Ulric, of Wolfenbuttle, to his ſecond and favourite ſon prince Lewis, to make him ſome compenſation for the right of primogeniture, which he had newly introduced into his family, to that ſon's prejudice: for the Brunſwic princes had been long uſed to a partition of lands in their families, till that cuſtom, ſo pernicious to great ones, was firſt aboliſhed by the Hanover branch. As this county neither gives its poſſeſſor the rank of a ſovereign prince, nor admittance into the college of princes at the diet of the empire; the then duke of Blankenburg, in order to procure himſelf both theſe privileges, made a treaty with the elector of Hanover, whereby the latter yielded him the vote and ſeat which he enjoyed in the diet for his duchy of Grubenhagen; and the duke engaged never to vote at the diet but in conformity to the ſentiments of the elector; but after his deceaſe the vote and ſeſſion for Grubenhagen reverted to the elector.

The only town worth notice is

Blankenburg, eight miles weſt of Quedlinburg, and 40 ſouth of Wolfenbuttle, on the frontier of the principality of Anhalt. It is but a ſmall town, the houſes ill-built and inconvenient. The duke, who has a caſtle here, has offered the inhabitants materials for building gratis, and done all in his power to inſpire them with taſte, and the arts, but without ſucceſs.

The County of RANZAU.

THIS county is about 10 miles long, and ſix broad, and has a ſoil tolerably fertile. It was formerly called the bailiwic of Barmſtedt, but after it had been ſold to Chriſtian Ranzau, ſtadtholder to the king of Denmark, it was erected into a county of the empire, by the emperor Ferdinand III. in conſequence of a ſettlement made by count Ranzau, that it ſhould devolve to the royal family of Denmark, upon the failure of male iſſue in his own. Barmſtedt, a ſmall market town on the Acce; and Elmſhorn, another market town on the ſame river, are the only places of any conſideration in the whole county.

* * * * * *

The principality of Ratzeburg belongs to the Strelitz family, but does not contain any place worthy of notice, except the town of Ratzeburg, where the regency, treaſury, and conſiſtory are held, but which belongs to the duchy of Saxe Lawenburg; and the ſmall town of Sconberg, which gives name to a bailiwic, and formerly contained an epiſcopal palace.

The principality of Schwerin is ſurrounded by the duchy of the ſame name, and the lordſhips of Wiſmar and Roſtock. It is 20 miles long, ſix broad, and was formerly a biſhopric, but ſecularized at the peace of Weſtphalia. The only places worthy of notice are

Butzo, a town where the biſhops formerly reſided; Wahrien, a ſmall place without trade; Schelffe, a town contiguous to Schwerin; and Rhun, which gives name to a bailiwic, and contains a convent for ladies who are nobly born.

HALDEN.

THE county of Halden lies along the Elbe, is eight miles in length, the ſame in breadth, and borders on the territory of Hamburg. It is very fertile, abounds in grain, fruit, cattle, and fiſh; has its own courts, eccleſiaſtical and civil, and was ceded in 1731 to the elector of Brunſwic. The inhabitants are Lutherans; the revenues amount to 10,000 rix-dollars; and the only town is Offerndorf, a ſmall place on the river Meden.

Duchy of SAXE-LAWENBURG.

THIS is the fartheſt province of his Britannic majeſty's German dominions: it is watered by the Elbe which divides it, and is bounded by Holſtein on the weſt and north, by Lunenburg on the ſouth, and Mecklenburg on the eaſt.

This county is not very fertile in grain, but abounds in

Flax	Wood
Paſturage	Cattle
Sheep	Fiſh, &c.

It is about 80 miles in length; its greateſt breadth is near 26 miles, and it contains about 30,000 inhabitants. The manors, entitling to a ſeat and vote in the diets, are 23 in number, and the ſtates are compoſed of the nobility and burghers. Lutheraniſm is the eſtabliſhed religion, and the clergy in general of this duchy may be placed as patterns for thoſe of moſt other countries; for their attention to their holy function, their humility, humanity, zeal, and benevolence, are ſuch, that they ſeem to merit, individually, the following character which Dryden gives of the good prieſt:

The tythes his pariſh freely paid he took,
But never ſu'd or curs'd with bell and book,
With patience bearing wrong, but off'ring none,
Since every man is free to loſe his own.
Yet of his little he had ſome to ſpare,
To feed the famiſh'd, and to cloath the bare.
For mortify'd he was to that degree,
A poorer than himſelf he could not ſee:
True prieſts, he ſaid, and preachers of the word,
Were only ſtewards of their ſov'reign lord:
Nothing was their's, but all the public ſtore,
Intruſted riches to relieve the poor;
Who, ſhould they ſteal for want of his relief,
He judg'd himſelf accomplice with the thief.
And ſtill he was at hand, without requeſt,
To ſerve the ſick, to ſuccour the diſtreſs'd.
He duly watch'd his flock by night and day,
And from the prowling wolf redeem'd the prey,
But hungry ſent the wily fox away.—
The proud he tam'd, the penitent he chear'd,
Nor to reprove the rich offender fear'd;
His preaching much, but more his practiſe wrought,
(A living ſermon of the truth he taught)
For this by rules ſevere his life he ſquar'd,
That all might ſee the doctrine which they heard;
For prieſts, he ſaid, are patterns for the reſt,
The gold of heav'n, who bear the God impreſt;
But, when the precious coin is kept unclean,
The ſov'reign's image is no longer ſeen:
If they be foul, on whom the people truſt,
Well may the baſer braſs contract a ruſt;
With what he begg'd his brethren he reliev'd,
And gave the charities himſelf receiv'd;
Gave while he taught, and edify'd the more,
Becauſe he ſhew'd by proof, 'twas eaſy to be poor.

Both the nobility and commons derive their privileges from an act called the Lawenburg Act, which was granted by George I. king of Great Britain, and confirmed in all its articles by his ſucceſſors. The Lutheran ſuperintendant, appointed by the king of Great Britain, is obliged to viſit the ſeveral pariſhes annually. Here are but few manufactures, but many commodities are tranſported from hence to other countries, particularly

Rye	Butter
Cheeſe	Wool
Timber	Wood, &c.

Here is a regency ſubordinate to that of Hanover, and a high tribunal, the members of which are appointed partly by the king and partly by the ſtates, but an appeal lies to Zell. The duchy has a conſiſtory of its own, and the colleges meet at Ratzeburg. The principal places are,

Ratzeburg, 12 miles ſouth of Lubeck, is ſituated on an iſland in a lake of the ſame name. It is the ſeat of a regency, conſiſtory, and chief court of juſtice; has a fine bridge, a beautiful walk planted with limes, a cathedral, a caſtle, and a ſtrong garriſon.

Lawenburg, on a hill near the Elbe, has a conſiderable trade, particularly in corn and wood. It is 35 miles eaſt of Hamburg, has a toll, and contains the veſtiges of a ducal palace.

Mollen

Mollen, a ſmall town 16 miles from Lubeck, is almoſt ſurrounded by lakes; Grunau is a market-town; Buchen a village, where diets are held; and Schwarzenbach gives name to a bailiwic which contains two copper mills, and a paper-mill.

The Circle of WESTPHALIA.

SOME derive the name of this country from Weiſſenphalen, i. e. a white horſe, the arms of its antient dukes, but others more probably from Weſtfield, or Weſtvelden, the country of its antient inhabitants the Weſt Saxons, on the weſt ſide of the Weſer betwixt that and the Rhine; as the country on the other ſide was called Ooſtvelden, or Eaſtfield. It ſtretches along the weſt ſide of the Weſer, from the German ocean on the north, to Heſſia on the ſouth; and between Lower Saxony on the eaſt, and the Netherlands on the weſt. The greateſt extent from ſouth to north is about 200 miles, and 150 from eaſt to weſt. The air, eſpecially in the north part, is very cold, and great part of the ſoil is marſhy and barren; however, it has plenty of corn and paſture; but the fruit is very ordinary, and ſerves chiefly to feed the hogs, of which this country has good ſtore of an excellent kind, ſo that the bacon they ſend abroad is very much eſteemed. The chief rivers are, the Weſer, the Ems, the Lippe, the Roer, the Aa, &c. The accommodations a traveller may meet with here, are well enough expreſſed in this diſtich, very common in Germany.

Hoſpitium vile Groof Broot, dun Bier, lange Milen,
Sunt in Weſtphalia; *Qui non vult credere* Loop Da.

That is,

Four things here will drive a traveller mad,
Long miles, ſmall-beer, coarſe bread, and lodgings bad.

Indeed Weſtphalia is confeſſed to be the moſt wretched part of all Germany; and a modern author ſeems to conclude, that the temper of the people is in a great meaſure influenced by its climate, the generality of them being not more amiable than the country. They are good ſoldiers enough, but have not talents in common with the other Germans; for they apply themſelves much more to breeding of horſes and hogs than to the cultivation of arts and ſciences. Three parts in four of this circle are a prey to the tyranny and avarice of certain petty princes both ſpiritual and temporal, who, having a great deal of vanity, and ſmall revenues to ſupport it, ſtudy how to rob their ſubjects rather than to right them. The Weſtphalian nobility are perpetually boaſting of their noble and antient pedigree, and that they fancy themſelves rich, but are in fact ſo poor, that a traveller would be glad of ſalt beef as well as ſour beer at their tables, and a piece of tapeſtry for their furniture, of no value but for its antiquity. There are in this country almoſt as many different religions as princes, there being Jews, Roman Catholics, and proteſtants, with their various ſubdiviſions; but the major part of the latter are Calviniſts.

When Charles the Great had conquered the Saxons, and planted chriſtianity among them, he erected ſeveral biſhoprics here, to which he gave lands for their ſupport. In the part we are ſpeaking of, we find three very conſiderable ones, who have ſovereign princes, and increaſed their dominions at the general partition that was made of the great dukedom of Saxony after the proſcription of Henry the Lion; and then it was, that the biſhop of Munſter inlarged his country, and that the archbiſhop of Cologne obtained that part of Weſtphalia which he ſtill holds, and by that tenure ſtiles himſelf duke of Weſtphalia. The elector palatine as duke of Juliers, and the king of Pruſſia as duke of Cleves, are alternately condirectors of this circle, with the biſhop of Munſter.

The territories contained in this circle are the following:

The Biſhopric of PADERBORN.

THE biſhopric of Paderborn, which is ſurrounded by the dominions of Hanover, Heſſe, and Munſter, has the county of Lippe on the north and weſt; Heſſe-Caſſel, and Waldec, on the ſouth; and Munſter, and the duchy of Weſtphalia, on the weſt. It is 40 miles from eaſt to weſt, and, in ſome places, 30 from north to ſouth. It is not very fruitful in corn, but abounds ſo much with cattle, that drovers come hither from the neighbouring countries to buy at their fairs; and they have rich ſalt ſprings, and ſome iron mines, with plenty of deer and other game. It is ſo populous, as to contain 25 market-towns, 54 pariſhes, 16 monaſteries, and 20 gentlemens ſeats, all ſubject to the biſhop, who is a prince of the empire, and whoſe ſee is one of the moſt conſiderable in Germany. The chapter is compoſed of 24 capitular canons, who are all obliged to ſtudy in ſome French or Italian univerſity, muſt be 21 years old, and muſt prove their noble extraction by four degrees upwards. The revenue of this ſee, which is a ſuffragan of Mentz, and now enjoyed by the elector of Cologne, is thought to be about 25 or 30,000 l. a year, and the biſhop is able to raiſe 3000 men. In this biſhopric is the famous field of battle, where Quintilius Varus, with the Roman army under his command, was routed by the Germans under Arminius, and the latted thereby freed from the Roman yoke.

In the tranſactions of the royal ſociety, publiſhed in December 1665, there is an account of a ſpring in this territory, which loſes itſelf twice in 24 hours; but returns with a great noiſe, and ſuch force, as to turn three mills not far from its ſource; for which reaſon it is called Bolder Born, i. e. the boiſterous ſpring. And there is another remarkable fountain, called Methorn, two miles from Paderborn, which is a treble ſpring; two whereof, not a foot and an half from each other, have very different qualities; the one, limpid, blueiſh, lukewarm, and containing ſal-armoniac, ochra, iron, vitriol, alum, ſulphur, nitre, and orpiment: the other, cold as ice, turbid, and whitiſh, with much the ſame contents, but ſtronger in taſte, and heavier than the other: It is ſaid to be a perfect cure for the worms: all fowls that drink it are immediately thrown into convulſions, but ſoon recovered by an infuſion of common ſalt and vinegar: the third ſpring, which is about 20 paces from the other two, is of a greeniſh colour, but very clear, taſtes both ſour and ſweet, and is ſuppoſed to be a mixture of the other two.

The city of Paderborn, which is one of the Hans-Towns, is a large, well-built, fortified, and populous city, 20 miles eaſt of Lippe, and about 60 ſouth-weſt from Hanover. This city was once imperial, till 1604, that Theodoric, its biſhop, became both its ſpiritual and temporal ſovereign. Some of its churches are magnificent. Its cathedral is a grand fabric, inferior to few in the empire. Otho II. gave a golden crucifix to it of 60 pounds weight, to the value of 60,000 guilders, or about 8000 l. ſterling. The biſhop's palace is no contemptible ſtructure; but the biſhops, when they vouchſafe to viſit this ſmall benefice, which is not very often, reſide ſeven miles off at Nienhus, a caſtle built in 1590. An univerſity was founded here in 1592, by the biſhop of Furſtenberg; and though this city ſtands not far from the Lippe, which joins with the Ulme, near Nienhus, yet it has its name from the Pader, a rivulet which has its riſe juſt under the high altar of its cathedral, and Born, i. e. a ſpring.

In 777 Charlemagne held a general convention here of the Franks and Saxons, where a great number, both of Saxons and Weſtphalians, were baptized. He built a church here that was deſtroyed by the Saxons, but rebuilt in 795, by Wittekind, the great duke of the Saxons, who then, it is ſaid, tranſlated the ſee hither from Heriſtell, five German miles off, where it had been firſt planted by Charlemagne. In 999 the cathedral, with its library, &c. and the beſt part of the city, was deſtroyed by fire; and it had the like misfortune in the years 1058, 1133, 1165, and 1340. This city was firſt walled round by its biſhop in the beginning of the 11th century. In 1530 the inhabitants attempted to introduce Lutheraniſm; but the biſhop executed 16 of the principal citizens who had embraced it, and forced the reſt to abjure it. In 1622 the biſhop of Halberſtadt, who was duke Chriſtian of Brunſwic, made a conſiderable booty here, and ſent the gold and ſilver images of the ſaints to the mint. In 1633 it was taken by William, landgrave of Heſſe, but delivered up to the emperor in 1636. In 1646 it ſurrendered to the Swedes and Heſſians, but the latter were ſoon drove out of it by Francis William, biſhop of Oſnaburg.

Neuhaus

Neuhaus is a borough with a caſtle; Altenbecken is a village with a remarkable ſpring; Salzkotten has its name from its ſalt-ſprings, and is the ſeat of the land diets; Lichtenau has the ſame privilege; Wunnenburgh takes its name from a victory obtained here by Charlemagne over the Saxons; and Buren on the Alure has a college.

Lippeſpning derives its name from the Lippe, near the mouth of which it is ſituated. It is cuſtomary for the popiſh inhabitants of theſe parts to aſſemble once a year, each with a lighted taper, and, headed by their prieſts, to repair to the woods and groves, to viſit images and relics placed there in little chapels, which, except upon theſe occaſions, are never opened.

Warberg, formerly an Imperial city, and one of the Hans, is the ſecond city in rank in the biſhopric, and the ſeat of a diet. In the neighbourhood are mines of iron and lead, and a ſtrong palatable beer is brewed by the inhabitants.

Brakel on the Bruckt was formerly an Imperial city, but is now greatly decayed; Drinkenberg has a citadel, and is a ſeat of the land diets.

Klemenberg	Wilbaſſen
Kalenberg	Neheim
Borchholz	Peckelſheim
Borrenrich	Dryburg,

have all ſeats at the land diets; Steinheim on the Emmer is pleaſantly ſituated.

Beverungen, near the conflux of the Bever with the Weſer, is famous for its ſalt-ſprings, and has ſome trade; Hurſtelle on the Weſer is at preſent of but little conſideration; Stoppleberg gives name to a ſeigniory; and Swalenberg belongs to a diſtrict.

Lude, on the Emmer, is celebrated for its mineral waters.

Oldenburg on the Houta has a good trade by barges, and the neighbouring farmers breed great quantities of cattle.

Biſhopric of MUNSTER.

THE biſhopric of Munſter has the county of Mark, and duchy of Weſtphalia, on the ſouth; Embden and Oldenburg on the north; the county of Bentheim, and the United Provinces, on the weſt; and Oſnaberg, Paderborn, and Ravenſberg, on the eaſt.

This is the moſt extenſive of all the biſhoprics in Weſtphalia, being 80 miles in length, and about 60 in breadth where broadeſt. It has ſome few fruitful plains, a few woods, and many quarries of ſtone, but is in general a ſterile country. The principal rivers (which abound in fiſh) are, the

Embs	Lippe
Vecht	Berkel.

Great numbers of black cattle are bred here. The provincial diets, which conſiſt of the clergy, nobles, and town deputies, are held at Munſter, and the greateſt part of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

The biſhop of Munſter, who is alſo uſually elector of Cologne, has a revenue from hence of about 70,000l. ſterling, and can maintain 8000 men; and by a cuſtom equally abſurd and unjuſt, is heir to all ſtrangers who die in his territories without children. The chapter of Munſter, beſides the biſhop, conſiſt of 40 canons, who muſt all be of noble deſcent. The principal places in the biſhopric are the following:

Munſter, the capital of the biſhopric, and of the circle, derives its name from a monaſtery erected here by Charlemagne. It is ſituated at the conflux of the river Aa, with the Embs, or Enns, 37 miles ſouth-weſt from Oſnaburg, and 450 north-weſt from Vienna. It is capacious, ſtrongly fortified both by art and nature, and of a circular form. Here is a noble city, called the Brille, which was erected by the celebrated biſhop Bernard Van Galen, to be a check upon the burghers; and the cathedral is a very ſuperb and noble edifice. Beſides theſe, there are ſeveral fine convents, and other beautiful buildings, ſurrounded by very pleaſant gardens. The biſhop was formerly nominated by the emperor, but ſince the beginning of the 13th century, the privilege of nomination is in the dean and chapter. This city is celebrated for three famous tranſactions, viz. I. The peace concluded here in 1648, which terminated a 30 years war. II. The revolution occaſioned by a number of enthuſiaſts, called *The Munſter Anabaptiſts*, who being headed by a taylor, denominated *John of Leyden*, from the place of his birth, diſpoſſeſſed the magiſtrates, took poſſeſſion of the city, turned out the burghers, and perpetrated the moſt horrid cruelties. At length, after a long ſiege, the place was taken, and John of Leyden, who had aſſumed the title of king, with ſeveral of his mock courtiers, were executed, and their bones hung up in iron baſkets on the top of the higheſt ſteeple in the city. III. The noble, but unſucceſsful efforts it made in defence of its liberties, againſt the tyranny and uſurpation of the biſhop Barnard Van Galen.

Beckhem and Ahlen, both ſmall towns on the Werſe; Telget on the Embs; and Warendoff on the ſame river, have all ſeats in the land diets; and the latter has a capital linen manufactory.

Coesfeld is the largeſt town in the biſhopric next to Munſter; Coppenburg is independent of the biſhop; Werne, near the Lippe, ſends deputies to the diets; Bocholt on the Aa has a conſiderable iron work; and Memmen is a town and fort at the conflux of the Haſe and Ems.

At Weerdt, on the Iſſel, the Proteſtants are tolerated; Vechla is a town and fort on a river of the ſame name; and Cloppenburg is a ſmall town, 22 miles north-eaſt of Meppen.

Biſhopric of LIEGE.

THE biſhopric of Liege is bounded on the north by Brabant; on the ſouth by Luxemburg and Champagne; on the weſt by Namur and Haniault; and on the eaſt by Limburg and Juliers. It is about 90 miles long, but very unequal in the breadth. The ſoil is fruitful, the air temperate, and the bowels of the earth rich in mines. The rivers are the Maeſe and Sambre, and the manufactures are

Beer	Arms
Serge	Nails
Leather	Iron
Pit coals	Marble
Lead	Mineral waters, &c.

The ſtates are compoſed of three bodies, viz.

The chapter of Liege.
The nobility of the country.
The deputies of the capital.

The biſhop is temporal and ſpiritual lord of the country, but in the latter capacity is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Cologne. The chapter conſiſts of 60 perſons, who muſt prove their deſcent to be noble for four generations, from both parents, or have diplomas from ſome celebrated univerſity. The moſt conſiderable places are the following:

Liege, the antient Leodium, called Luyck by the preſent inhabitants, is ſituated on the river Maes, 12 miles ſouth of Maeſtricht, 30 miles north-eaſt of Namur, and 50 miles ſouth-eaſt of Bruſſels, in 5 deg. 36 min. eaſt long. and 50 deg. 40 min. north lat. being about four miles in circumference; a populous, wealthy city; two branches of the river Maes, and other rivulets or canals, running through ſeveral of the ſtreets, and forming little iſlands. No city in Germany can equal it in fine churches or convents: there are not leſs than 100 churches, and a very numerous clergy belonging to the churches and monaſteries, which are ſo pleaſantly ſituated, and have ſuch endowments, that the city is ſometimes called the Paradiſe of the eccleſiaſtics; and among other religious houſes, here is one of Engliſh nuns, and an univerſity of great fame.

The fortifications of the town are not very ſtrong, and are commanded by the neighbouring hills; but the citadel is capable of making a good defence. Its biſhop, who was elector of Cologn, put it into the hands of the French, at the beginning of queen Anne's war; but the duke of Marlborough took it from them, anno 1702; and the French beſieging it again, anno 1705, they were obliged to raiſe the ſiege by the ſame general, on his return from the Moſelle.

The magiſtrates of Liege pretend that it is an Imperial city, or ſovereign ſtate; but they have ſuffered very ſeverely for diſputing the authority of their biſhop, who is, in fact, abſolute ſovereign of the city, as well as the biſhopric. He is choſen by the 60 major canons, who are, moſt of them, of noble extraction. This biſhop is one of the moſt conſiderable eccleſiaſtical princes in Germany, having within his dioceſe 52 baronies, 18 walled towns, and 400 villages full of people, with a revenue of 300,000 ducats per annum, and is able to maintain a body of 8000 men, without oppreſſing his ſubjects, who are generally Roman Catholics. Their trade with Holland is moſt conſiderable; great quantities of iron, ſtone, chalk, &c. are every day carried down thither by the Maeſe; and herrings, cheeſe, butter, and all kinds of grocery, are brought back in return.

There is a proverbial ſaying prevails here, of the following tenor, viz. that this city is the womens hell, the mens purgatory, and prieſts paradiſe. The women are compleat ſlaves; they draw their boats up the river inſtead of horſes; they dig, ſaw, carry all kinds of heavy burthens, and are, for the moſt part, naked. The prieſts have truly their paradiſe here; for the greateſt princes of Europe make intereſt to be of this chapter, becauſe the revenues and power of it are greater than any other can boaſt of. And as to the poor laity, if to have no money in their pockets, and their conſciences at the abſolute will and diſpoſal of the prieſts, may be called a purgatory, we ſhall not find this proverb to fall very ſhort of the truth.

Tongres, or Tungri, a very antient town, ſituated on the river Jecker, 10 miles north-weſt of Liege, and 10 weſt of Maeſtricht, a town of great fame in the time of the Romans: when Attila the Hun took it, he deſtroyed 100 churches, for it was very early made a biſhopric: but the ſee, upon its decline, was removed to Maeſtricht, and from thence to Liege.

Huy, or Hugum, ſituated on the eaſt ſide of the Maeſe, formerly called Benefactum, a town of great note antiently, and at preſent a ſtrong fortreſs, 15 miles ſouth-weſt of Liege: it was frequently beſieged during the wars in the Netherlands.

Dinant, ſituated on the river Maeſe, 12 miles ſouth of Namur: it was taken by the French, but reſtored to the biſhop of Liege by the peace of Ryſwick, anno 1697.

Bouillon, ſituated on the river Semoy, 30 miles ſouth of Dinant, and about 10 from the frontiers of Champain. It is a fortified town, and, with a ſmall territory annexed to it, gives the title of duke to the biſhop of Liege. Of this place the famous Godfrey was duke, who for his conduct and courage in ſubduing Jeruſalem, and taking it from the Saracens, in the 11th century, was made the firſt Chriſtian king of that city.

St. Tren, famous for its Benedictine abbey, the abbot of which names one half of the magiſtrates of the place, and the biſhop the other; and for ſeveral convents of nuns and friars.

Viſat is a fortified town on the Maeſe; Herſtal, a borough, with a caſtle on the ſame river; Borchlaen gives name to a county; and Hoorn is a ſmall town with a caſtle.

Tranchimon, ſix miles from Liege, gives name to a marquiſite; Verviers on the Weze has a conſiderable woollen manufactory; Cuivin, ſituated on a hill, is only noted for the ruins of an old caſtle; Thuin on the Sombre has a collegiate church, and ſome convents; Haſſelt on the Damer is a ſmall pretty town; and Lobbes, a Benedictine abbey, is immediately ſubject to the ſee of Rome.

Spa, or Spaw, is a ſmall but celebrated town, on the little river Weze, 20 miles diſtant from Liege towards the ſouth-eaſt, and ſeven from Linſburg towards the ſouth-weſt. The avenues to it are exceeding ſtony and difficult, and it is ſo ſurrounded by mountains that you cannot ſee it till you approach very near to it. The author of *Les Amuſemens de Spa*, ſays, in ſpeaking of this place, "It is true the roads thither promiſe nothing very delightful. In travelling to Spa, either by Liege or Aix-la-Chapelle, the way lies chiefly through uncultivated deſerts, and thoſe almoſt rocky. There are nothing but mountains on every ſide, which ſucceed one another, and over which travellers have made ſome imperfect traces of a road. The rains and the tempeſts which are frequent there, even make the paſſage ſometimes dangerous, by rolling down great ſtones from the precipices. The coachmen of the country are themſelves often at a loſs, becauſe the tracts are defaced between ſeaſon and ſeaſon. The town conſiſts of four ſtreets, in the form of a croſs, and may contain about 400 houſes, for the conveniency of thoſe that come to drink the waters. It was formerly but a little village, which, through the fame of its mineral ſprings, has been enlarged, and erected into a borough.

Here are five principal wells, which go down with ſteps, like that at Tunbridge: the chief well, called Pouxhon, or Pahon, in the market-place, is the moſt reſorted to, and has this inſcription upon it, which expreſſes the qualities of the waters:

Sanitati ſacrum:

Obſtructum reſerat, durum terit, humida ſiccat,
Debile fortificat; ſi tamen artebibas.

That is to ſay; "Sacred to health, theſe waters open obſtructions, concoct crudities, dry up exceſſive moiſture, and ſtrengthen what is weak, provided you take them with precaution." It is from this ſpring they draw that prodigious quantity of water that is tranſported into foreign countries, and eſpecially into England and Holland, ſealed up in bottles, with the town ſeal.

Next to the well of Pouxhon, there is a fountain of freſh water, which has its ſpring in a meadow, half a mile diſtant from the town. The bottom of it is of blue ſtone, and the top of braſs; it ſpouts its water out of the mouths of three frogs, whence the people call it, the Toad's Fountain.

The well called Geronſterre, or Geronſtar, is in a wood, about two miles diſtant from Spaw, towards the ſouth-weſt. It is covered with a dome of blue ſtone, ſupported by four pillars of red and white marble: it is conſiderably leſs plentiful of water than the former, and yet the moſt frequented. The three other wells, called the Saviniere, the Watroz, and the Tonnelet, or Little Tun, are not much uſed. The ſeaſons for drinking theſe waters are in the hot months of June, July, and Auguſt. Theſe waters have been known many ages ago, and ſome think they are mentioned by Pliny.

The Capuchins have at Spaw a very fine monaſtery, adorned with large gardens, where all the company walk who drink the waters.

Several princes who have been here have left proofs of their liberality; particularly Margaret de Valois, queen of France, daughter to Henry II. ſiſter to Henry III. and wife to Henry IV. was here in the year 1577. Henry III. king of Poland and France, was here in 1585; the famous Alexander Farneſe, duke of Parma, in 1591; and, at one time, king Charles II. of England, the king of Denmark, and the Great Duke of Tuſcany; and in 1717, Peter the Great, czar of Muſcovy, drank the waters here during ſeveral weeks.

The people are very good-natured, and ſpeak the ſame Walloon, or barbarous French, as at Liege. They are governed by a mayor, two burgomaſters, ſeven Echevins, and a recorder, named by the prince of Liege, and changed by him every year. The people employ themſelves in making boxes for ladies toilets, ſnuff, and other boxes, varniſhed after the manner of China wares, which they ſell to the company as they go from the wells.

This town, being reſorted to by people from all parts of Europe, on account of its waters, has been always allowed a neutrality during the hotteſt wars.

The country round it is not very fruitful in corn, being chiefly woods, mountains, and heaths; but it abounds with ſprings of mineral and ſweet water, and in ſeveral ſorts of game; and the little rivers which flow from the mountains produce plenty of trout, and other kinds of fiſh.

The czar, Peter the Great, erected a monument here, in commemoration of the benefit he received from drinking theſe waters; the inſcription upon which is as follows:

PETER THE FIRST, by the grace of God, emperor of the
RUSSIANS,
Religious, happy; invincible
Reſtorer of military diſcipline,
And firſt planter of all ſciences and arts among his people;
Who having, by his own induſtry,
Built a moſt powerful fleet of ſhips;
Having infinitely augmented his armies,
And having ſecurely ſettled, in the very blaze of war,
His realms, as well hereditary as acquired,
Went abroad;
And having ſearched into the manners
Of the ſeveral nations in Europe,
Came through France to Namur and Liege,
To theſe waters at SPA,
As to the haven of health:
And having happily drank of thoſe moſt healthful ſprings,
Particularly that of GERONSTERRE,
Was reſtored to his former ſtrength,
And his deſired health,
In the year 1717, 22d of July.
Thence returning through Holland
To his hereditary dominions,
Ordered this eternal monument of his gratitude to be
erected, 1718.

Biſhopric of OSNABURG.

THE biſhopric of Oſnaburg is ſituated between the Weſer and the Ems, being bounded by Minden on the eaſt, Munſter on the weſt, Diepholt on the north-eaſt, and Ravenſburg on the ſouth-weſt. It is about 45 miles long, and 25 broad, and produces

Rye	Turf
Paſturage	Coals
Cattle	Marble
Hogs	Horſes.

The inhabitants, who are partly proteſtants, and partly Roman Catholics, cure great quantities of, and deal conſiderably in hams, bacon, &c. By a treaty concluded here, in 1648, this biſhopric was to be an alternative between the Roman Catholics and Lutherans, and the Lutheran biſhop was always to be a younger prince of the houſe of Brunſwic Lunenburg, or, in caſe of failure thereof, of Brunſwic Wolfenbuttle; in conſequence of which ſtipulation, his preſent Britannic majeſty's ſecond ſon Frederic, born Auguſt 16, 1763, is now biſhop of Oſnaburg. But though this biſhopric is thus alternatively hereditary in this proteſtant family, it is not ſo with regard to its Roman Catholic biſhops; for they are choſen out of different families by a chapter of 25 canons, of whoſe prebends the revenues of 18 are enjoyed by the Romiſh eccleſiaſtics; thoſe of four are appropriated to the ſupport of a college; and the other three by the Lutheran canons, who are capable of electing, but not of being elected biſhops, as the Roman Catholics are. When they have a popiſh biſhop, he is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Cologne; but the proteſtant biſhop, who is a temporal prince indeed, has little to demonſtrate him an eccleſiaſtic, but the title; and it was agreed, by the treaty aforeſaid, that when there is a proteſtant biſhop, the archbiſhop of Cologne ſhould ſuſpend the exercife of his metropolitan juriſdiction, with regard to the proteſtants. Dr. Nicholſon obſerves, that, ſince the reformation, introduced here in 1634, the biſhop, whether papiſt or proteſtant, has little more than the name, the Lutherans not allowing the exerciſe of epiſcopal juriſdiction, and the papiſts being not ſtrong enough to obtain it for the biſhop of their own opinion. It is obſerved by hiſtorians, that Charles the Great, who founded this ſee, and dedicated the cathedral to St. Peter, and the two martyrs Criſpin and Criſpinian, exempted its biſhop from all manner of homage and ſervice, except in an embaſſy, at the emperor's charge, to negotiate any match that ſhould be propoſed betwixt the families of the eaſtern and weſtern emperors.

The revenue of this biſhopric amounts to between 20 and 30,000 l. and the biſhop is able to raiſe 2500 men, though he has only one hereditary officer, viz. a grand maitre, or ſteward. When there is a proteſtant biſhop, he keeps a neat little court at Oſnaburg; but when he is a Roman Catholic, who is generally ſome elector, or one who holds ſeveral other great benefices, the epiſcopal revenue is carried out of the country, and ſpent abroad, as it now is, at the court of Great Britain. The manufactures are coarſe linen, woollen and yarn; the diets are held at Oſnaburg, and the principal places are

Oſnabrug, or Oſnaburg, the capital, which was formerly an imperial city, and one of the Hans, but is now ſubject to the biſhop. It has its name from a bridge over the Oſe, which divides it with Old and New Town, and is ſituated 67 miles weſt of Hanover, in the midſt of a fine plain. It is a neat, well-built city, and adorned with ſeveral handſome public ſtructures. It is encompaſſed with walls and ditches, but commanded by a mountain within cannon-ſhot; upon which there is an abbey, or ſacred retirement for men of quality. The biſhop's palace, called Peterſburg, or St. Peter's caſtle, is well fortified, and ſeparated from the town by a bridge. It is a hexagon with a court in the middle, and at each corner is a turret. It was in one of the apartments of this palace that George I. expired, the 11th of June, 1727, in the arms of his brother, prince Erneſt, and, as ſome ſay, in the very room where he was born. The papiſts have the cathedral church, and the church and monaſtery of the Dominicans in the old city, and the collegiate church of St. John in the New. The Lutherans have the great parochial church of St. Mary in the old city, and have a voice in chuſing the magiſtrates of both; and therefore the government of the city is mixed. Here are three convents for monks, and five for nuns. The inhabitants, who are very induſtrious, not only breed abundance of hogs, and other cattle, but have a conſiderable trade in making linen; in brewing a palatable, though thick ſort of beer, called Buſe; and in making the beſt white bread in all Weſtphalia. In the cathedral are ſtill ſeen ſome ornaments of Charles the Great, among which are his crown of ſilver gilt, his comb, battoon, &c. As the exerciſe of both religions is equally free, neither papiſts or proteſtants are moleſted during the government of a biſhop of the oppoſite perſuaſion. The Brunſwic family having looked upon this city and biſhopric as part of their territories, it is obſerved, that when the poſſeſſion of it comes to their turn, they are more than ordinary careful of it, and leſs exacting on their ſubjects, than where the incumbents poſſeſs only for their lives, and chuſe to make the beſt of their poſſeſſion, without regard to the benefit of their ſucceſſors.

Iburg, or Iborg, about 10 miles ſouth of this city, is only noted for a commodious caſtle, in which its biſhop formerly reſided. It was taken and plundered by Philip the Great, of Brunſwic, in 1553.

Furſtenau gives name to a diſtrict, which contains 15 pariſhes, and formerly had a palace, where the biſhops reſided. In one of the pariſhes round Borſtel is a noble foundation for Lutheran ladies.

Weidenburg, on the Ems, is a ſmall town with a collegiate church, two nunneries, and a magiſtracy of its own.

Melle is a borough containing a Roman Catholic and a Lutheran church, and having a council and burgomaſter of its own.

Vorden has the ſame privileges as Melle, and contains a church common to both Lutherans and Roman Catholics.

Quackenberg, on the Hoſe, is a little town, with a Lutheran and popiſh church; and the revenues of the college of canons is divided between both religions; but one of the Lutheran canons of Oſnaburg is always provoſt of Quackenburg.

The County of HOYE.

THE county of Hoye, one of the elector of Hanover's domains, has Bremen on the north, Minden on the ſouth, Lunenburg on the eaſt, and Diepholt on the weſt. It formerly belonged to counts of an antient Saxon family, to whom it was given by the emperor Lotharius; but after the death of the laſt, in 1582, it was divided between the families of Brunſwic and Heſſe; Hoye, with Nyenburg, Liebenaw, and Bruckhauſen, became ſubject to the duke of Lunenburg; the forts of Seltzenaw, Ezenburg, and five more towns, to the houſe

houſe of Brunſwic; and Freudenburgh and Ucht to the landgrave of Heſſe; the latter of which gave their ſhare to the counts of Bentheim: ſo that now it belongs almoſt wholly to his Britannic majeſty.

Its chief town, of the ſame name, ſtands on the eaſt ſide of the Weſer, 25 miles ſouth-eaſt of Bremen, 36 north-eaſt of Minden and Diepholt, and 40 north-weſt of Zell. It is a ſmall but well-fortified town, with one of the ſtrongeſt caſtles in Weſtphalia.

Nyenburg, on the eaſt bank alſo of the Weſer, 10 miles ſouth of Hoye, is another well-fortified town, which ſuſtained ſeveral ſieges during the wars of Germany. It was formerly the reſidence of the counts of Hoye, and its territory abounds with all ſorts of grain, fruits, paſture, and cattle. It has a caſtle on the weſt ſide of it, with broad deep ditches, and a good rampart, which commands the Weſer, and great part of the town, which has ſtrong walls, with a double ditch, and other works, that almoſt ſurround it. It had a fine bridge over the Weſer, which, being ruined, is ſupplied by ferry-boats, to preſerve the commerce between the two circles of Weſtphalia and Lower Saxony, which conſiſts chiefly of corn, wool, flax, honey, wax, and cattle. It has a fine pariſh church, with all the ornaments that architecture can give it; in which are the monuments of many of the counts of Hoye.

Old Bruch-hauſen is a borough, with a caſtle and manor belonging to the ſovereign; Liebenau contains manufactures of lace and ſcythes; Drakenburg is a borough on the Weſer; and Harpſtedt is a borough on the Delme, with a territorial juriſdiction.

Baſſum is a borough belonging to the landgrave of Heſſe, but it contains a noble foundation for ladies, of which the king of Great Britain is the ſuperior; Keilingerode has a ſimilar foundation; and Suhlingen, the reſidence of a ſuperintendent, has four conſiderable yearly fairs.

County of VERNENBURG.

THE county of Vernenburg appertains partly to the archbiſhop of Treves, and partly to the count of Lowenſtein-Wertheim, both of whom it entitles to a ſeat and voice in the Weſtphalian college, and alſo in the diets of the circle. It is almoſt ſurrounded by the archbiſhop of Treves, and contains only one place worth notice, viz. the little borough town of Vernenburg, which is defended by a citadel.

County of STEINFURT.

THIS county, which is 15 miles long, and 10 broad, is ſurrounded by the biſhopric of Munſter. It belongs partly to the empire, and partly to the primate of Munſter; is watered by the Aa, and gives to its count a ſeat and voice in the Weſtphalian college, and in the diets of the circle. The only place worth notice is the town of Steinfurt, which ſtands on the Aa, and contains a Calviniſt and Roman Catholic church, a commandery of St. John, and a college for the ſtudy of the liberal arts, and of polite literature.

Duchy of VERDEN.

THIS duchy, which is in length 22 miles, and in breadth 18, is bounded by Hoye on the ſouth, Bremen on the north, Lunenburg on the eaſt, and the Weſer on the weſt. It is well watered, but the ſoil is poor. The inhabitants are Lutherans, and the whole belongs to the king of Great Britain, who, on account of this duchy, has a ſeat among the princes at the diets of the empire, and thoſe of the circle. The only places worthy of obſervation are,

Verden on the Aller, the capital, 50 miles ſouth-weſt from Hamburg, which was once an Imperial city, ſtrong and populous, but is now much decayed. It, however, ſtill contains a cathedral, three other churches, and a Latin ſchool.

Rotenburg on the Wumme, 15 miles from Verden, has ſome trade, is populous, and formerly contained a biſhop's palace.

The Abbey of CORVEY.

THIS ſmall diſtrict is bounded by Paderborn, Brunſwic, and Swalenberg. It is tolerably fertile, watered by the Weſer, and has a Benedictine abbey founded by the emperor Lewis I. The firſt monks having been taken from Corbie in Picardy, it is called Corbie, or Corvey abbey, which abbey is the only place deſerving of notice in the diſtrict, the abbot being a prince of the empire, and having a ſeat in the college of princes, and at the diets of the circle and the empire.

The Abbies of MALMEDI *and* STAVELO.

MALMEDI is a ſmall town ſituated amongſt high hills, on the little river Recht, 25 miles diſtant from Liege to the ſouth-eaſt, and nine from Limburg to the ſouth. They reckon here about 400 houſes, moſt of them inhabited by leather-dreſſers, or woollen-drapers. Here are ſeveral ſprings of mineral waters, which ſome phyſicians ſay are as wholſome and as ſtrong as thoſe of Spaw. This city, though within the territory of the prince of Liege, is nevertheleſs, for ſpiritual matters, under the juriſdiction of the archbiſhop of Cologne. The parochial church is dedicated to St. Gereon the martyr, and here is a convent of capuchins, and another of nuns of St. Sepulchre. But it is chiefly remarkable for its abbey of Benedictine monks, under the ſame abbot with that of Stavelo.

Stavelo (erroneouſly called Stablo by ſome) ſtands on the little river Ambleve, which ſomewhere lower falls into the Recht. It is about ſix miles diſtant from Malmedi to the eaſt, and nine from Limburg towards the ſouth. There are here about 400 houſes, and the inhabitants drive a pretty good trade, though this town, being quite open, has ſuffered very much during the wars. Here is a famous abbey of Benedictine monks, founded in the year 657, at the ſame time with that of Malmedi, with which it is united under the ſame abbot. But the jealouſy between theſe two religious houſes is the reaſon why they can never agree in the choice of a regular abbot from amongſt themſelves; ſo that ever ſince the year 1576, they have always choſen commendatory abbots.

The abbey church, which is at the ſame time parochial, is a ſtately building after the modern taſte; under it there is a Crypta, or ſubterraneous church, with five altars. The abbot of Stavelo, who is ſtiled a prince of the empire, is ſpiritual and temporal lord of this town, and of its territory, which is very large, including the town of Malmedi; and his yearly income amounts to about 12,000 crowns.

The trade of this town conſiſts in woollen cloth, and other ſtuffs, and chiefly in a great quantity of leather curried here. There are alſo ſome mineral ſprings, ſaid to be very wholſome.

The Abbey of WERDEN.

THE diſtrict belonging to this abbey is ſituated in the county of Mark. St. Ludger, whoſe eſtate it was in 778, founded the abbey for monks of the order of St. Benedict. The revenue is 20,000 rix-dollars; the king of Pruſſia claims the right of ſovereignty here, and the only remarkable place is Werden, a little walled town on the Roer, which, beſides the abbey, contains a Lutheran church.

The Abbey of St. CORNELIS MUNSTER.

THE diſtrict, or territory of this abbey, is ſurrounded by thoſe of Juliers, Limbourg, and Aix-la-Chapelle. The abbot has a ſeat at the diets of the empire, on the Rheniſh bench of prelates; but at thoſe of the circle he ſits among the princes.

The Abbey of ESSEN.

THIS abbey and its territory is ſurrounded by Berg, Cleves, Werden, and the county of Mark. The abbey was founded by Alfred biſhop of Hildeſheim in the year 877. The king of Pruſſia is hereditary protector; the

abbeſs ſtiles herſelf princeſs of the holy Roman empire; the chapter conſiſts of none but noble ladies; and the abbey has a ſeat in the diets of the empire and circle. The hereditary officers are the

Marſhal	Sewer
Steward	Chamberlain.

Eſſen is the only place of any conſideration in the territory; it is ſubject to the abbeſs as its ſovereign, but has very extenſive privileges. It is large, has ſome trade, a cloth manufactory, an academy, a gymnaſium, a commandery of the Teutonic order, and ſeveral Roman Catholic and Proteſtant churches.

Abbey of THORN.

THIS abbey is ſituated in the biſhopric of Liege and county of Hoarn. It is an Imperial free ſecular foundation, was erected in the year 1000, has a ſeat at the diets of the empire and circle, and a chapter which conſiſts of princeſſes and counteſſes of the order of St. Benedict.

Abbey of HERFORD.

THIS abbey is ſituated in Ravenſburg, was erected in the eighth century, has a ſeat at the diets of the empire and circle, gives title of princeſs and prelateſs of the holy Roman empire to its abbeſs, contains none but noble canoneſſes, and is a Lutheran foundation. The number of ladies is indeterminate, the abbeſs is ſuperior of the collegiate church of St. Mary of the oppoſite mountains, and the prebends are in her gift. The canoneſſes wear a ſcarlet ribbon with a ſilver border hanging from the right ſhoulder, and having a croſs at the end with the figures of Jeſus Chriſt and the Virgin Mary, and on the left breaſt is a ſtar with the ſame figures.

Duchy of BERG.

THIS duchy is 50 miles long, 20 broad, and takes its name from being mountainous. It is bounded on the weſt by the Rhine, on the eaſt by Weſtphalia, on the north by the county of Mark, and on the ſouth by the electorate of Cologne. Though mountainous in many places, in ſome parts it produces

Corn	Vines
Paſturage	Wood
Fruit	Herbs, &c.

and is rich in coals, iron, &c. The manufactures are cloth, iron and ſteel. The ſame regency and diet ſerves for this duchy and that of Juliers. The moſt conſiderable places in Berg are the following:

Duſſeldorp, at the conflux of the Duſſel, with the Rhine, is 20 miles from Cologne, and 57 from Munſter. It ſtands in the midſt of a fine fruitful plain. The Rhine runs againſt it with ſuch violence, that they have been obliged to make great works to break the current. It was an Imperial city, and had good trade before the removal of its fairs to Franckfort, when the Rhine is ſaid to have run by its walls; and it had a ſmall univerſity. It is large, pleaſant, well built, and defended by a citadel, which is ſeparated from it by a ſmall harbour formed by the Rhine, and conſiſts of two royal baſtions faced with brick; and in the other parts it is fortified by five baſtions, and caviliers on them. The public buildings towards the river make a fine appearance; particularly its ſtately palace, an old Gothic building, (with paintings by Van Dyke, Raphael, Paul Veroneſe, Reubens, Julio Romano, Titian, &c. Braſs antiques, ſtatues of marble, portable cabinets, &c.) which was the elector palatine's chief reſidence during the devaſtations of the palatinate by the French towards the end of laſt century. In the market-place, over-againſt the palace, is an equeſtrian ſtatue in braſs, on a pedeſtal of grey marble, of the elector John William, in armour, with the electoral bonnet on his head. Here are three weekly markets for corn, which is imported hither from the Low countries, and exported in great quantities to Cologne, and other parts of Germany. The elector's reſidence being fixed at Manheim, a regency is eſtabliſhed here: for the countries of Berg and Juliers, which bring in 1,000,000 of crowns a year to the elector, are governed by ſtates, without whoſe conſent he can lay no taxes. All religions are here tolerated; but the Catholics alone are admitted to civil employments. Though the poſſeſſion be the elector's, yet the title is diſputed by thoſe of Saxony and Brandenburg.

Ratingen has a ſeat and voice at the diets; Solingen is famous for its ſword blade manufactory; Neſſelrode gives name to an antient and noble family; Blackenberg is ſituated near a mountain; Siegberg is ſituated on the Sieg; and Mulkum is a ſmall town near the borders of Cologne.

Lenneſt has the firſt place and voice at the diets, and a cloth manufactory; Wipperfort on the Wipper, has a ſeat and voice at the diets; Beyenberg gives name to a diſtrict; Elverfeld has a manufacture of thimbles; Langenberg is a borough belonging to the Wendt family; and Kornberg is defended by a ſtrong caſtle.

Benſberg has a ſtrong fort and monaſtery, of the order of the Holy Croſs, which was built in 1298, and is the firſt of its kind in the empire. The caſtle or palace here was built in a foreſt on a hill, by the elector John William, and is worth ſeeing. It ſtands three leagues from the Rhine, between Cologne and Duitz. It is built of a very hard ſtone; and the ornaments, particularly the pillars that ſupport the gallery in the front, are a kind of grey marble, dug out of the neighbouring quarries. The apartments are large, well decorated with the fineſt paintings, and they have a proſpect of a vaſt length, viz. of the city of Cologne, the Rhine, and all the flat country; containing a great variety of beautiful ſcenes and enchanting landſcapes.

Principalities of NASSAU-SIGEN *or* SIEGEN, NASSAU-DILEMBURG, &c.

SIGEN, or Siegen, near which is an iron mine, ſtands on the river Siega, 15 miles from Dillemberg, and 30 north-eaſt from Naſſau, on the top of a rocky hill defended by a ſtrong wall, and regular fortifications; and gives name to a country, of which it is the capital, as well as title to another branch of the Naſſau family: It is thought to be Ptolemy's Segodunum. In 1559, the prince of Naſſau-Siegen's Pædagogium was brought hither from Herborn, and ſoon became ſo famous, that it was frequented by ſtudents from Germany, Poland, Livonia, Denmark, &c. to which an academy was added for training up youth in martial exerciſes. There is a caſtle here, in which the elector of Cologne keeps a garriſon as director of the circle; and not far from hence is a very good iron mine.

Dillemberg ſtands on the river Dilla, 16 miles weſt from Marpurg, and 32 north-eaſt from Naſſau, and gives name to a county: it has a good trade in cattle, and woollen goods; and two yearly fairs, viz. the day after Paſſion Sunday, and the Monday after St. Margaret's day. The counts of that branch, called Naſſau-Dillemberg, had their ſeat in a fine ſtrong caſtle that ſtands on the top of a neighbouring hill, where is a large arſenal, furniſhed with arms and ammunition for ſeveral thouſand horſe and foot; and the jaw-bone of a monſtrous whale caught near Catwick in 1598, which is worth ſeeing. The caſtle is ſurrounded by the town, which is built in a ſemicircle to the weſt, north, and eaſt; and there is a fine church where the counts of this branch are interred. The court guard is on the ſouth ſide of the caſtle, and adorned with pavilions, walks, and other embelliſhments.

Beilſtein, or Beilinſtein, 15 miles north-eaſt from Naſſau, 27 ſouth-eaſt from Siegen, and 12 miles ſouth of Herborn, gives name to a county which was the inheritance of the Hadamars, a younger branch of the family of Naſſau, and was the capital of it. It is an old town among rocky hills, but has a caſtle, and a church worthy of a traveller's view: it lies in the mid-way betwixt Coblentz on the weſt, and Marpurg on the eaſt.

Hadamar, a ſmall town, capital of a territory on the confines of the electorate of Treves, which had the title of a principality before the extinction of that branch of the Naſſau family, ſtands on the Lohn, 20 miles north of Mentz, and is defended by a good caſtle.

County

County of SAYN.

THIS county belongs reſpectively to the

Margrave of Brandenburg Anſpach,
Burgrave of Kirchburg,
Counts of Witgenſhein Hornburg, and
Elector of Treves.

The two firſt have a voice in the college, but all together have only one voice in the diet of the circle. Lutherans, Calviniſts, and Roman Catholics, have equally the free exerciſe of their religions, and the only places worth mentioning are,

Altenkirchen, the capital, and the ſeat of a regency. It is but ſmall, but contains a Lutheran and Calviniſt church, and is defended by a caſtle.

Freuſburg on the Sieg is defended by a fortreſs; as is the neighbouring town of Triedwald; Bendorf on the Rhine gives name to a diſtrict; and Hachenburg has a ſtrong caſtle.

County of WIED.

THIS county is divided into two parts, viz. New-Wied, or Lower County, and Wied Runkel, or Upper County. The only places here worth mentioning are, Runkel on the Lahn, a ſmall town, containing about 120 houſes, and a caſtle; Dierdorf, which is defended by a fortreſs; and New-Wied, a ſmall but regular town, on the Rhine.

County of SHAUENBURG.

THIS county is watered by the Weſer, and ſurrounded by Calenberg, Minden, Lippe, and Ravenſberg. It produces

Corn	Free-ſtone
Paſture	Lime-ſtone
Salt	Pit-coal
Allum	Gipſum
Cryſtals with gold	Copper
Silver	Iron-pyrites
Wood	Cattle
Sheep	Fiſh, &c.

It is 30 miles long, 20 broad, and the inhabitants are moſtly Lutherans. The county belongs partly to the

King of Great Britain,
Landgrave of Heſſe, and
Count of Shauenburg Lippe.

The two firſt have a diſtinct voice in the diets of the circle, and a joint voice in the college of the Weſtphalian counts of the empire. The principal places are,

Hagenburg with a caſtle, poſt-houſe, and manufactories of linen and buckram; Steinhude on the Steinhuder lake, with the ſame manufactories as the former, and a fiſhery; and Sadthagen, which is well fortified, has a caſtle, orphan-houſe, a ſtately mauſoleum, and a celebrated mineral ſpring.

Shauenburg, from which the county derives its name, at preſent exhibits only the ruins of an old caſtle; Viſbeck on the Weſer has a Lutheran foundation for an abbeſs, and 12 ladies; and Mollenbeck is the veſtige of an ancient cloiſter in a neighbouring wood.

Buckburg is remarkable for ſix things, viz.

A ſtrong caſtle
A beautiful church
An elegant town-ſchool
A well-endowed orphan-houſe
A large Calviniſt church, and
An admirable fountain in the market-place.

Rinteln, a fortified town between the Weſer and Exter, hath an univerſity, the profeſſors of which are partly Lutherans, and partly Calviniſts. Here is a regency, conſiſtory, ſuperintendency, and ſome trade is carried on by means of the Weſer. To the univerſity of Town belong the revenues of Egeſtorf, formerly a Benedictine nunnery.

Soltorf is famous for its fine white ſalt; Obernkirchen for a noble foundation for Lutheran ladies; Rodenberg for its caſtle and medicinal ſpring; and Oldendorf is a ſmall town on the Weſer, between Hamelen and Rinteln.

County of DELMENHORST.

THIS county, which is tolerably fertile, is ſurrounded by the Weſer, Oldenburg, Diepholt, and Wildhauſen. The government is veſted in the regency of Oldenburg, and the only place of any conſideration in it is Delmenhorſt, from which it takes its name. This town is ſituated on the river Delme, and has a ſtrong caſtle to defend it.

County of OLDENBURG.

THIS county is 40 miles long, 30 broad, and bounded by Eaſt Frieſland on the weſt; Delmenhorſt, and the Weſer, on the eaſt; Joyer and Jode on the north; and Munſter on the ſouth. It is ſecured by dykes againſt inundations, and produces

Paſturage	Turf
Cattle	Horſes.

The king of Denmark, to whom this country belongs, is entitled in right thereof to a ſeat and voice both in the Weſtphalian college of counts of the empire, and in the diets of the circle. The adminiſtration is by

A regency
Subordinate judicatories
A royal conſiſtory, and
A ſuperintendency.

The only places worth notice in this country are,

Oldenburg, a town regularly fortified, and ſituated at the conflux of the Hunte and the Haare; it has a caſtle which is now the reſidence of the royal ſtadtholder, and a church which was formerly the burial place of the counts of Oldenburg. The celebrated horn, called the horn of Oldenburg, was once kept in the caſtle, but is at preſent in the muſeum at Copenhagen.

Varel, ſituated in a wood, called *The Buſh of Varel*, was formerly the capital of a ſeigniory, and had a wing of its fine caſtle burnt down in 1751.

County of BENTHEIM.

THIS county is 40 miles long, 15 broad, ſurrounded by Munſter and the United Provinces, and abounds in

Wood	Veniſon
Stone quarries	Game
Grain	Cattle
Paſturage	Fruit
Honey	Fiſh.

It has linen and woollen manufactories. The count has a ſeat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle. The inhabitants are Lutherans, Calviniſts, and Roman Catholics. The principal places are,

Bentheim, from which the county takes its name, is a large borough town, 30 miles north-weſt from Munſter. It is defended by an old caſtle where the counts reſide, is ſituated in a wood, and has a Roman Catholic and a Calviniſt church.

Nienhus on the Dinkel had formerly a caſtle, which is now in ruins; Wietmarſen, a noble foundation for ladies, has a ſeat and voice at the land diets; Schuttorf on the Vechte is the oldeſt town in the county; Northhorn, ſurrounded by the Vechte, has a tolerable trade; and Frenſwegen, a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. Auguſtine, has a ſeat and voice at the land diets, and was formerly the burial place of the counts.

The Imperial City of DORTMUND.

DORTMUND, a large but ill-built town, is 34 miles from Munſter. It is an Imperial city, has a ſeat and voice at the diets of the circle, and alſo at thoſe of the empire. It was formerly one of the Hans-Towns, has four Lutheran churches, two monaſteries, and one nunnery. It is populous, rich, has a communication with the Rhine by means of the Empſer, and carries on a tolerable trade.

The Imperial City of AIX-LA-CHAPELLE.

THIS city is 15 miles north-eaſt from Limburg, 13 ſouth-weſt from Juliers, and 23 north-eaſt of Spa. It lies in a valley ſurrounded with mountains and woods; yet it enjoys a very wholſome air; and the hills are covered with vines. Its Latin name, Aquiſgrafium, is ſuppoſed to be derived from Serenius Granus, lieutenant-general of Gallia Belgica, who, having diſcovered the ſprings here, Anno 53, adorned them like the Roman baths, and built a palace near them; in confirmation whereof the natives ſtill ſhew, at the end of the town-houſe, a piece of antient architecture, which they call Granus's Tower, and ſay it was a part of his palace, though the building does not look ſo antient. According to Charlemagne's Pragmatic Sanction, this Granus was brother to Nero and Agrippa; and the Chronicle of Utrecht ſays, he was baniſhed hither by Nero. Attila, the Hun, having plundered and deſtroyed this city, it lay in ruins till the time of Charlemagne; who, hunting in the neighbouring woods, his horſe happened to ſtrike his hoof into one of the ſprings; which the emperor obſerving, and finding, by the ruins of ſeveral great buildings, that this muſt have been the old Aquis, he ordered the baths to be ſearched out; and rebuilt, founded, and endowed the collegiate church of St. Mary, in which he employed a great quantity of marble, that he ſent for from Rome and Ravenna; and was ſo charmed with the ſituation of the place, that he built a palace here, together with all that part of the city which is incloſed by the old wall; and made it the ſeat of his empire on this ſide the Alps; ordaining, that the future kings of the Romans ſhould be crowned here with an iron crown, as at Milan, with one of ſilver, and at Rome with one of gold; which though obſerved for a while, has been long ſince diſuſed. Both the palace and town were burnt in 882, by the Normans; but the church, having ſo much marble, ſtood its ground. After the town was rebuilt, it ſuffered much by other fires in 1146, 1172, 1224, 1236, and particularly in 1656, when 20 churches and chapels, and 5000 houſes, were burnt, but ſoon after rebuilt. In 1668, the famous treaty was made here between France and Spain. This town is called, by the French, Aix la Chapelle, from a chapel in the great church, where are abundance of reliques: It was noted for ſeveral councils, in the time of Charlemagne, and Lewis the Pious, about the proceſſion of the Holy Ghoſt, reformation of manners, the regulation of monaſteries, and againſt ſuch as had ſeized the patrimonies of the church. It ſuffered much during the civil wars of Germany, when moſt of the citizens were proteſtants; but the marquis de Spinola took the town in 1614, and re-eſtabliſhed popery: ſo that the proteſtants have not ſince been allowed any place of worſhip here, but go to church about two miles off, in that part of Limburg which is ſubject to the Dutch. Succeeding emperors continued to honour this city with their preſence, and to enlarge its privileges; ſo that it was made free and imperial. They were crowned here for 500 years after Charlemagne, as is expreſly ordained by the golden Bull of Charles IV. but ever ſince Maximilian I. when 37 emperors had been crowned here ſucceſſively, that ceremony has been performed at Francfort, which, being in the centre of the empire, is more convenient for the princes, but particularly for the ſpiritual electors, and for the elector palatine, who may ſend for their equipages, and return them back by the navigable rivers, the Rhine, Maine, &c. Nevertheleſs, the emperors, when crowned at Francfort, proteſt, it ſhall be without prejudice to the privileges of this city: for Charlemagne having himſelf been a canon of its cathedral, and ordered his ſucceſſors to be ſo, they take an oath as ſuch, when crowned; at which time the magiſtrates ſend Charlemagne's ſword, ſhoulder-belt, and the goſpel in golden letters, to the elector of Mentz; who gives ſecurity for reſtoring them to this city when the coronation is over.

According to a deſcription of this city, and its baths, in Latin, by Dr. Blondel, a phyſician here, which was printed at Maeſtricht in 1683, it recovered its loſſes in the above-mentioned fires, by the bounty of ſeveral emperors, and the great concourſe of people to its baths. Frederic I. built the outer walls, towers, and ditches, in 1172. The circuit of the whole city is a league and a half, and the inner town three quarters. The inner wall has 10 gates, and the outer 11. The town-houſe, or ſenate-houſe, which was built in 1553, and ſince repaired by the citizens, in hopes of having the congreſs there, and not at Soiſſons, is a noble ſtructure of free-ſtone, and one of the fineſt in Germany. It is adorned with the ſtatues of all the emperors ſince Charlemagne, and with curious hiſtory-paintings; particularly thoſe by Amiſſaga, highly valued; among which are, that of the reſurrection, and that of Charlemagne's giving the city their charter: the uppermoſt ſtory of it is one hall, 162 feet by 60; in which the emperors, who formerly received their firſt crown of iron here, as abovementioned, uſed to entertain the electors, and other princes who aſſiſted at the coronation. In the market-place, over-againſt the town-houſe, there is a large ſtately fountain, with four ſprings, that run, from above, into a copper ciſtern 30 feet in diameter, and weighing 12000 pounds: round the edges of it there is a Latin inſcription, importing the diſcovery of the hot ſpring by Granus, as above; as well as the renewing of the baths by Charlemagne; that the cold fountain did formerly run into the baths; and that the ſenate adorned it, with this ciſtern, in 1620. From this the water runs, by ſix pipes, into a ſtone ciſtern below, and from thence it is conveyed through the city. On the top of the fountain there is a large braſs ſtatue of Charlemagne in armour, richly gilt, with his face towards Germany. As the city lies in a valley ſurrounded with mountains and woods, there are 20 other public fountains of good clear water, beſides many private ones. Here are ten hot mineral fountains, and ſome cold ones, without St. James's Gate, beſides ſeveral in the adjacent fields; and the ſtreams that run through the town keep it very clean, and drive ſeveral mills. Here are 30 parochial or collegiate churches, beſides the cathedral, a large old-faſhioned Gothic pile, which was conſecrated by pope Leo III. in preſence of the emperor Charlemagne, and 365 biſhops. The ſteeple at the weſt end is adorned with ſeveral pyramids, and on the top there is a large globe and croſs. From this tower, which is much higher than the body of the church, runs a gallery, ſupported by a long arch, to a cupola near the middle of the fabric: the inſide is beautified with a vaſt number of pillars of marble and braſs, gilt ſtatues, braſs doors, and partitions, and a great deal of Moſaic work. Over the place where Charlemagne was firſt interred hangs a large crown of ſilver and braſs gilt, adorned with 16 ſmall towers, ſurrounded with 48 ſtatues, a foot high; and 32 leſſer ſtatues, all of ſilver; among which are commonly placed 48 candleſticks, and, at certain grand feſtivals, no leſs than 450 tapers: this crown was the gift of the emperor Frederic I. who, removing Charlemagne's body, interred it in a ſilver coffin, under the altar of the choir, and covered it with the white marble tomb-ſtone it had before, with the buſt of Proſerpina upon it, ſuppoſed to have been taken from the tomb of Julius Cæſar. Out of this tomb were taken a great many rarities and reliques, which the ſaid emperor had got from Aaron king of Perſia, the patriarchs of Jeruſalem, Conſtantinople, &c. Here is alſo the monument of the emperor Otho I. in black marble.

The four chief reliques ſhewn to pilgrims here, at the jubilee, once in ſeven years, are theſe: (1.) What they call the gown, or ſhift, ſaid to be worn by the Virgin Mary at the birth of Our Saviour, made of a ſort of flax that ſeems to be neither linen nor calico; and then it being only expoſed from the top of a high tower, it is not eaſy to determine what part of apparel it is. (2.) A coarſe linen cloth, ſaid to have been girt about Our Saviour on the croſs. (3.) A piece of the cord he was bound with. (4.) Some of the blood of the proto-martyr St. Stephen, richly inchaſed in gold and precious ſtones, on which the emperors are ſworn at their inauguration. Here is the picture of the Virgin Mary, with Our Saviour in her arms, emboſſed on a jaſper, about two inches broad, found in the emperor Charlemagne's tomb, and ſaid to be the work of St. Luke; alſo a MS. copy of the goſpels, in a cover of ſilver-gilt, found in the ſame tomb; and Charlemagne's ſword, put on by his ſucceſſors at their coronation, and uſed in the dubbing of knights, and conferring other honours: at the eaſt end of the cathedral Our Saviour is repreſented ſitting in

ſtate with a long robe, on a throne; round which are the four animals repreſented in Ezekiel's viſion: over his head is a circle of golden ſtars, and underneath it a ſymbol of the croſs which appeared to Conſtantine when he defeated Maxentius. Here is alſo a repreſentation of the 24 elders mentioned in the revelations, riſing from their ſeats, laying aſide their crowns, and falling down before the throne. The windows are curiouſly gilt, and the pavement is of chequered marble. There is an immenſe treaſure here, conſiſting of veſſels of gold, and ſilver-gilt, copes embroidered with pearl, and other rich veſtments. Over the chief altar there is a cheſt of ſilver and gold, of antique workmanſhip, and curiouſly engraved, in which are kept the four relicks abovementioned. At the entrance of the choir there is a pulpit covered with plates of gold and ſilver, and adorned with precious ſtones (eſpecially a very large agate), the gift of the emperor Henry II. The altar of the choir is covered with plates of gold alſo, repreſenting Our Saviour's paſſion, which, it is ſaid, was found in Charlemagne's ſepulchre. In the upper part of the church, over-againſt the prince's altar, between two pillars, is a throne, or chair, of white marble, ſuppoſed to have been placed there by the emperor Charlemagne, in which the emperors uſed to ſit when conſecrated, and receive the firſt obeiſance of the electors and the chapter of the cathedral, in quality of king of the Romans. It is not poliſhed, becauſe it was formerly covered with plates of gold, though they are not now to be ſeen.

The emperor, as duke of Brabant, and the elector palatine as duke of Juliers, are protectors of this city; and the latter names the mayor, or conſul, who is for life, and aſſiſted in the government by two burgomaſters, or joint conſuls, 14 echevins, or aldermen, who are alſo for life, and act as judges, and 120 common-council, that are elected, as are likewiſe the burgomaſters, by 15 trading companies of the burghers; and continue in their office two years.

Its baths are well known, and much frequented by the Engliſh, and moſt other Europeans. There are three within the inner walls of the old town, viz. the emperor's, the little bath, and St. Quirinus's. Charlemagne was ſo much delighted in the firſt, that he often invited his ſons, and his nobles, to bathe and ſwim there with him; for it was the cuſtom antiently to bathe there, an hundred, perhaps, together: but it is now divided into five bathing-rooms. The little bath joins to it, and the ſprings of both riſe ſo hot, that they let them cool 10 or 12 hours before they uſe them. They are impregnated with nitre and ſulphur; and ſometimes cakes of brimſtone and ſalt-petre, of a conſiderable thickneſs, are taken out of them. They are unpleaſant to taſte at firſt, and ſmell like a rotten egg. Near theſe baths there is a fountain of warm water, much reſorted to in ſummer mornings, and drank for chronical diſeaſes: thoſe in the new town, which are, the roſe bath, the poors bath, and St. Corneille's, are not ſo hot and clear as the former, and their ſmell is ſomewhat offenſive. Near the hot ſprings lie many cold ones, by which their heat might be tempered; and, with a little charge, they might be made the moſt delightful baths in the world. Dr. Blondel ſays, that bathing in theſe waters is good againſt all nervous diſorders; ſuch as convulſions, palſies, numbneſs, tremblings, ſciatica, gout, ſwellings, diſtempers of the bowels, vertigoes, tingling of the ears, nephritic diſtempers, moiſt and cold affections of the womb, barrenneſs, abortion, ſcabs, and dregs of mercury. Though they are propereſt for bathing, they are alſo drank, in ſeveral caſes, with ſucceſs, againſt hot diſtempers of the liver, ſpleen, reins, and bowels; obſtructions of the meſentery, pancreas, liver, ſpleen, and reins. They cure the yellow jaundice, and its effects, a cachexy and dropſy. They are good againſt inveterate and ſtubborn fevers, and tertian and quartan agues, and bleeding at the noſe. They cure the ſcurvy, gout, rheumatiſm, and other diſtempers proceeding from too much ſerum in the blood. They kill worms, dry over-moiſt parts, and help conception. They purge the urinary veſſels of all impurities, cure ſtranguries and ſtoppages, diſſolve and expel the ſtone and gravel. They are excellent againſt aſthmas, and the moſt inveterate colics, ſcirrhous ſwellings, ſcrophulous diſtempers, impoſthumes of the meſentery, diarrhœas, ulcers of the mouth, and diſtempers of the gums and teeth. The drinking of theſe waters is a relief alſo in melancholy, and hypochondriacal diſtempers. They recover loſt appetite, ſtrengthen weak and flatulent ſtomachs, and quench immoderate thirſt. From theſe virtues may be ſeen the agreement between the waters of this place and thoſe of the Engliſh baths: in fine, all thoſe baths, eſpecially ſome that are very lately repaired, are neat and commodious, the accommodations and proviſions good and reaſonable, and are frequented by a great variety of the beſt company.

About a furlong out of the ſouth gate lies the charming village of Borcet, or Porcet, which had its name from the wild hogs that abounded formerly in the neighbouring woods. Here alſo are many hot ſprings on both ſides of a ſmall cool rivulet, which runs through the town: they are conveyed by pipes and conduits into 14 houſes, in which are formed 28 baths: ſome of them are much hotter than thoſe in the town, and muſt be cooled 18 hours before they can be uſed. Their water is clear and pleaſant, without any diſagreeable ſmell. They are, for moſt part, five or ſix yards ſquare. There is one quite open to the air, called the Poor Man's Bath, which has a ſpring ſo hot, that the people ſcald pigs, and boil eggs with it; but it is obſerved, that they only harden the yelks, and not the whites. Theſe baths are not ſo ſtrong as thoſe in the city, and, by conſequence, the better for weak people; and thoſe of all ages and conditions bathe in them for their diverſion, without any danger. They are good againſt the ſame diſtempers as the others, and particularly againſt defluxions of the head and breaſt, moiſt and ſqueamiſh ſtomachs, dropſies, ſoft ſwellings, &c. and may be drank, as well as thoſe of the city; but the latter are more ſolutive, and thoſe of the village more ſtrengthening. The fountains are, in both places, ſo plentiful, that they are capable of filling, ſeveral times in a day, above 50 baths, of 60 or 70 tuns apiece; and moſt of them, but thoſe for the poor, are ſo contrived, that the old water is drawn off by ſubterraneous conduits, and the baths cleanſed from all impurities. It is computed, that from the baths in the city, and in this village, there flow 6000 tuns of water per day, which carry as many pounds weight of ſalt. The firſt ſeaſon for theſe baths is about the 18th of May, the ſecond about the 18th of Auguſt, and continues each time ſix weeks.

The village of Borcet is well built, has four handſome churches, and a nunnery of Bernardines, whoſe abbeſs is a princeſs of the empire; but there lies an appeal from her court to the echevins of the city.

The adjacent country abounds with corn, fruit, and paſturage; the woods there furniſh them with materials for fire and building, as the quarries do with ſtone. They have alſo rich coal mines, beſides others of iron, lead, vitriol, ſulphur, and lapis calaminaris; and are well ſupplied with neceſſaries by the Rhine and Maeſe. The territories of the city are large, and contain near 200 villages, incloſed on all ſides with mountains.

* * * * * * *

Beſides the places already deſcribed, the circle of Weſtphalia contains the following leſs conſiderable counties, ſeigniories, &c.

The county of Diepholt lies ſouth of Delmenhorſt, is 12 miles long, five broad, and contains a lake called Dummerſee, which abounds with fiſh and wild ducks. The ſoil is ſterile, the inhabitants profeſs Lutheraniſm; their trade is in coarſe linen and woollen, which they manufacture, and black cattle. Diepholt, the only town, is a borough, ſituated on the Hunte.

Pyrmont, famous for its mineral waters, lies on the borders of Hanover, near Lugde, 38 miles ſouth-weſt of Hanover, and 20 eaſt of Lemgow. It is the capital of a county, with a very ſtrong fort, formerly ſubject to its own lords, and now belongs to the prince of Waldeck. There is a great reſort of German and other nobility hither to drink the waters, which are preferred even to thoſe of Spaw, and exported abroad from Bremen, to which they are carried by the Weſer. In the neighbourhood are one or two ſalt-pits; and the king's iron and ſilver mines are not far off.

The county of Spiegelberg is held by the prince of Orange of the elector of Hanover; hence the civil and eccleſiaſtical judicatories are ſubordinate to thoſe of Brunſwic-

Brunſwic-Lunenburg, and the elector has a ſeat in the college, and at the diets. The only place in this county worthy of obſervation is Spiegelberg, an ancient caſtle in a mountain, in the vicinity of which there is an hoſpital for old women, and a caſtle to which pilgrimages are made.

The county of Rettberg is ſurrounded by Ravenſberg, Lippe, Paderborn, and Oſnaburg; its length is 17 miles, its breadth ſix; its count enjoys a ſeat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle; and its only town, called Rittberg, is ſituated on the Ems.

The little diſtrict of Gronsfeld was erected into a county by the emperor Rodolph II. and entitles its count to a ſeat in the college, and in the diets of the circle; as does the county of Reckum, which is ſeparated by the Maeſe from the duchy of Limburg.

The ſeigniory of Anholt belongs to the prince of Salm, who on its account enjoys a ſeat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle; as does the count Metteruich, for the ſeigniories of Wrurienburg and Bielſtein.

The county of Holzapfel belongs to the prince of Anhalt-Bernburg-Hoym; the ſeigniories of Wittem, Eyſs, and Schlenacken, belong to the count of Platterburg, and both entitle their proprietors to a ſeat in the college, and in the diets of the circle.

The counties of Blankenheim and Gerolſtein, the ſeigniories of Gehmen, Gimborn, and Neuſtadt, Wickerhad, Mylendonk, Reichenſtein, Kerpen, and Lommerſum, Schleinden, and the county of Hallermund, all entitle their reſpective proprietors to a ſeat and voice in the college, and in the diets of the circle. But the ſeigniories of

Dyck	Merchemick
Sconau	Wybre
Richold	Dreyſz
Jever	Kniphauſen,

do not entitle their lords to thoſe privileges.

IV. *The Circle of the* UPPER RHINE.

THIS circle is bounded by the Lower Rhine, which almoſt interſects it, and by Weſtphalia, Franconia, Swabia, Upper Saxony, Lower Saxony, Alſace, and Lorrain. It was antiently much larger than it is at preſent, as a great portion hath been diſmembered from it by France. The diets are held at Frankfort, the archives are kept at Worms, and it preſents two aſſeſſors to the chamber of Wetzlar. Its diviſions and ſubdiviſions are the following:

The Biſhopric of WORMS.

THE biſhopric of Worms is about 12 miles in length, and eight in breadth where broadeſt: it is interſected by the Rhine, and ſurrounded by the lower palatinate. In general it is barren, mountainous, and woody, though ſome few parts are fruitful in corn and wine. The Proteſtants here are miſerably oppreſſed. The chapter chuſes the biſhop, whoſe revenue does not exceed 2,500l. and who, in ſpirituals, is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Mentz.

Worms, the capital city, is ſituated on the weſt ſide of the Rhine, at the diſtance of 26 miles ſouth of Frankfort on the Maine; while the Imperial chamber was kept here, it was one of the moſt conſiderable cities in the whole empire. It is celebrated for the great diet held here in the year 1521, to which Luther came according to his ſummons, though his friends would fain have diſſuaded him, by putting him in mind of John Huſs, who was burnt by a decree of the council of Conſtance, notwithſtanding the paſſport granted him by the emperor Sigiſmond: but Luther, far from being terrified, ſaid, "That though he was ſure to be engaged with as many devils as there were tiles upon the houſes of Worms, he was reſolved to go." He came hither accordingly; made ſuch a bold anſwer and defence of his doctrine, that he was proſcribed, and obliged to abſcond; during which time he wrote that book called his *Works from the Deſart*. The Lutherans have only one church for their uſe; the Papiſts have all the reſt of the churches; and the Calviniſts have one at Newhauſel, half a league out of the city, where the Lutherans ſometimes ſcruple not to have their children baptized, contrary to the cuſtom of Frankfort. The town has no other fortifications but a double wall; and is as large as Frankfort, ill-peopled, and poor. It was often taken and retaken during the civil wars in Germany; but ſuffered moſt by the French, who in 1689 laid in aſhes, in a few hours, what had been the work of ages.

In 1698 the popiſh clergy, who had not been allowed to make proceſſions, except on the day after Eaſter, nor to carry the hoſt in public, would needs carry it in proceſſion through the ſtreets on Chriſtmas day: the magiſtrates ſent a notary to forbid it; but the prieſt, at the head of the proceſſion, ſtruck him over the head with a cenſer that he carried in his hand. Moſt of the burghers being Proteſtants ran to aſſiſt the notary; but a great number of popiſh peaſants, brought in for the purpoſe, fired upon them, which ſo incenſed the Proteſtants, that they drove the proceſſion back to the church from whence it came, and wounded ſeveral of the papiſts, particularly the inſolent prieſt. The papiſts complained of this as a breach of the treaty of Ryſwick betwixt France and the empire, which reſtored Worms, and its dependencies, to the biſhop. The Proteſtants pleaded the treaty of Weſtphalia in their own defence. Some of the principal authors of the tumult were ſeized, and a Palatine regiment quartered in the city to prevent diſturbances: at the ſame time the elector incloſed it with a wall.

The city is ſubject to the biſhop, but under the protection of the elector palatine. The Papiſts, who are very numerous here, have the cathedral; but the magiſtrates, and moſt of the inhabitants, are Lutherans. There is ſo much vacant ground in the town as, being planted with vines, yields annually 1500 fodders of wine, each containing 250 Engliſh gallons; which wine is ſo much eſteemed, that the magiſtrates make preſents of it, with ſome fiſh, to princes, and other travellers of quality: the preſent of the fiſh is to denote their right of fiſhery on the Rhine.

The churches of St. Paul and St. John are very antient: the latter is built of vaſt ſquare ſtones, in an irregular manner, with narrow windows and galleries round the outſide, juſt under the roof, and the walls are above 12 feet thick; ſo that it ſeems to have been deſigned for a fort rather than a church. The cathedral is a long, high, and ſtrong ſtructure, with a tower at each of the four corners: the ornaments are Gothic, and over one of the gates there is an hieroglyphic, being a figure of the ſize of an aſs with four heads, viz. thoſe of a man, an ox, an eagle, and a lion; the two firſt are looking upwards, and the two other downwards: it is ſuppoſed to be a repreſentation of the four beaſts in Ezekiel's viſion; or, as ſome think, of the hieroglyphics of the four evangeliſts: a woman ſits on its back; which they ſay repreſents the goſpel. At the entrance of St. Martin's church, over a moveable altar, there is a ſtrange picture well worth a traveller's view: it is about five feet ſquare, and at one corner of the top has a repreſentation of God the father ſpeaking to the Virgin, on her knees, in the middle of the picture, holding an infant repreſenting our Saviour, by the feet, with his head in the hopper of a mill, which the 12 apoſtles turn by the help of a wheel, and of the four-headed beaſt abovementioned; and the pope is drawn upon his knees hard by, receiving the hoſts which fall from the mill into a golden cup; one of which he preſents to a cardinal, who gives it to a biſhop, the biſhop to a prieſt, and the prieſt to a layman.

There are two public halls here, in one of which the magiſtrates aſſemble twice a week for matters of ſtate, and in the other for the adminiſtration of juſtice. It was in the former that Luther, being heated with the debate, and the fire that was near him, called for a glaſs of wine; which being brought, he was ſo eager in his diſcourſe, that he forgot to drink it, and ſoon after it broke to pieces on the bench, without any body's touching, or being near it; whence the Lutherans concluded, that there was poiſon mixed with the wine; whereupon they broke the bench, and ſtill keep the pieces as a memorial of his deliverance. A fine church was built here for the Lutherans not many years ago, in which the hiſtory of that great man is very well painted.

There is a mint here, which is a noble ſtructure, with a ſpacious portico, where a vaſt number of bones and horns hang between the arches; the former of which, they ſay, are thoſe of giants that lived among the antient Vangiones; and the latter, the horns of oxen that drew the ſtones which built the cathedral. The outſide of the houſe is adorned with many pictures, and particularly ſome of thoſe giants in armour.

Since this city was laid in aſhes by the French in 1693, it is little more than the ſhadow of its former beauty. The richeſt traders, conſidering how much both they and their anceſtors had ſuffered by reaſon of their lying ſo open to France, retired to Franckfort and Holland; ſo that its chief ſupport now is from the biſhop and chapter; the firſt of whom, however, being always a pluraliſt, and often an eccleſiaſtic elector, very ſeldom reſides here. The citizens, as are indeed thoſe of moſt other Imperial towns, are very complaiſant to ſtrangers. There is a ſenate, or ſupreme council here, compoſed of 25 members, whereof 13 are for life. There is the fineſt country in the world from this city to Oppenheim and Frankendale. The fine ſpacious plain in which it ſtands, abounds with corn, vineyards, and fruit-trees. A wine is produced here, which is called Lieben-Frauen-Milch, i. e. our Lady's Milk. The Rhine is about three or 400 paces from the town; but it is ſaid it formerly ran cloſe by its walls. Which way ſoever one approaches the town, the four towers of the cathedral are ſeen, which are all built of red free-ſtone.

Stein, though only a fortreſs on the river Weſchnitz, gives name to a bailiwic; and Leiningen is a town on a mountain, the citadel of which was deſtroyed by the French.

Neuhauſen	Hockheim,
Turkeim	and
Rhein	Dirmſtein,

are all boroughs, with Proteſtant churches; in which, however, the Roman Catholics are allowed to perform their religious duties.

The Biſhopric of SPIRE.

THE Rhine interſects this biſhopric, the other parts of which are ſurrounded by the territories of the elector Palatine, and the margrave of Baden Durlach. Some parts are mountainous and woody, and others level and fertile, in

Corn	Vines
Almonds	Cheſnuts.

It extends 32 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The biſhop, though ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Mentz as a prince of the empire, has a ſeat and voice in the diets thereof, and of the circle.

The Imperial city of Spire is ſituated on a delightful plain, on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine, 12 miles ſouth-weſt from Heidelburg. It was erected before the time of Our Saviour, and the ſee was founded in the fourth century. The magiſtrates, and many of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, but the Roman Catholics have many churches, convents, &c. It has a ſeat and votes in the diets of the empire, and thoſe of the circle, paying an aſſeſſment to the empire, and the chamber of Wetzlar. The French deſtroyed this city in the year 1689, who murdered, indiſcriminately, men, women, and children, deſtroyed ſeveral valuable marble monuments of emperors and empreſſes, and even ranſacked the graves, and ſcattered about the bones of illuſtrious dead. Previous to this devaſtation it was the ſeat of the Imperial chamber; ſince that time it has been built with additional beauty, but the Imperial chamber has been removed. At the diet held here in 1529, the word *Proteſtant* took its riſe, ſince which time perſons of the removed religion have been diſtinguiſhed by that appellation. It is ſingular, that the biſhop is not permitted to reſide in this city; and when he is choſen, before he is ſuffered to enter it, he muſt redreſs all complaints; and then ſitting on horſeback between the two outermoſt gates, with one hand on his left breaſt, he muſt give it his benediction; he then makes his public entry, and the citizens pay him homage. This city is under the protection of the elector palatine, and the fortifications are but very indifferent.

Philipſburg, eight miles to the ſouth of Spire, was at firſt but a little town; afterwards it was encompaſſed by a wall, and at length erected into a city in 1443. It is conveniently ſituated for commanding the adjacent country, and was therefore fortified with ſeven royal baſtions by Philip biſhop of Spire (who was alſo biſhop of Triers) in 1629, before the civil wars in Germany, and called by his own name. The elector palatine Frederic V. under whoſe ſovereignty and protection it was, ſuſpicious of the biſhop's deſigns in fortifying this place during a peace, ordered him to deſiſt; but he refuſed, alledging, that he had the emperor's placart for his warrant. Upon this the elector raiſed troops, and demoliſhed the fortifications; for which the emperor ſummoned him and his confederates before the chamber of Spire, and deſigned to proceed againſt them with the utmoſt ſeverity, which was one of the cauſes of the civil war in Germany. It has ſuffered ſeven memorable ſieges in the ſpace of 100 years. Spinola, the Spaniſh general, repaired the fortifications, and made it almoſt impregnable in 1633. It was taken the year after by the Swedes, who gave it to Lewis the XIIIth, and was retaken by the Imperialiſts in 1635. It was taken from them in 1644, by the French under the prince of Conde, who joined the German Proteſtants. The French kept it till 1676, by virtue of the treaty of Munſter; and Lewis XIV. added to the fortifications in 1666, ſo that they extended to the Rhine, which lies a quarter of a league from the town; and over the great gate put an inſolent Latin inſcription; in Engliſh thus,

"Lewis XIV. the moſt chriſtian king of France and Navarre, having finiſhed the wars in both Germanies, and reſtored peace every-where, cauſed this fortreſs to be ſtrengthened with theſe ramparts and walls at his own royal charge, as a monument of his own valour, and of the recovery of the Germans liberty. He completed it in 1666, for the terror of his enemies, the ſupport of his allies, and a ſecurity to the French, it being the ſecond bulwark of France on this ſide of the Rhine, and a key into Germany; the loweſt in ſituation, but not in ſtrength.

What he ſhuts, no man opens; and what he opens, no man ſhuts."

In 1676 the Imperialiſts retook it: and the emperor ordered the ſaid Latin inſcription to be eraſed, and another put up in its ſtead; in Engliſh thus:

"Leopold the emperor, pious, ſucceſsful, auguſt, conqueror, and triumpher, having undertaken a neceſſary war for aſſiſting his confederates, defending his ſubjects, curbing his enemies, and reſtoring peace everywhere, took this fortreſs by ſiege, that it might be a monument to poſterity of his breaking off the yoke of ſlavery from the neck of common liberty; and reſtoring it to Germany, from which it had been unjuſtly taken."

In the year of our ſalvation 1676.

"For the terror of his enemies, the defence of his ſubjects, and the ſecurity of Germany, he ſhut againſt the French, and opened to the Germans, this ſecond bulwark of France on this ſide of the Rhine, and key to Germany, as a happy omen of his like ſucceſs in recovering more.

What the French ſhut, the Germans open."

The Germans having then regained it, after a ſiege of four months, it was granted to them by the peace of Nimeguen. In 1688 the French took it again; but it was reſtored to the empire by the treaty of Ryſwick in 1697, with the fortifications on the right ſide; but thoſe on the left were demoliſhed. It was again taken by the French in 1734, after a long and bloody ſiege, in which the famous duke of Berwick (natural ſon of king James II.) was killed by a cannon ball, betwixt his two grandſons, as he went to take a view of the trenches; but they reſtored it upon the peace that followed at the beginning of the year 1736.

The biſhop of Spire reſides in the caſtle, a noble pile founded in 1513, in a plain ſurrounded with marſhes, by George, count palatine of the Rhine, and biſhop of Spire; and repaired in 1570 by biſhop Marquard de Hatſtein:

ſtein: the empire has the right of garriſoning it; but the biſhop has alſo ſome ſort of juriſdiction in it.

Bruxhall, or Bruchſal, is a large open town in this biſhopric on the river Saltza, with a caſtle, which is the ordinary reſidence of the biſhop, nine miles ſouth-eaſt of Philipſburg, and 12 north-eaſt of Durlach. Here prince Eugene kept his head-quarters during the ſiege of Philipſburg by the French in 1734.

Altrip, in the ſame dioceſe, though but a ſorry village, was formerly fortified, becauſe it commands a paſſage of the Rhine a little above Manheim. In the Notitia of the empire it is called de Alta Ripa, becauſe the bank of the Rhine is here very high. It was a place of ſuch importance to the Romans, that they kept a garriſon in it.

Eideſheim, Weibſtatt, and Rottenburg, are ſmall towns: the firſt is ſituated on the Hart, the banks of which yield good wine; and the latter is defended by a caſtle.

The Proveſtſhip of WEISSENBURG.

THIS rich provoſtſhip was originally an abbey of Benedictines ſituated in the ancient imperial city of Weiſſenburg in the Lower Alſace; but, in 1546, it was converted into a temporal provoſtſhip, and annexed to the biſhopric of Spire, on which account the biſhop has a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

IT is neceſſary here to ſay a few words concerning the biſhopric of Straſburg, or Stratſburg, the cathedral and chapter of which are in the city of Straſburg, in Alſace, which is under the dominion of France; ſo that, in reſpect to that part of his dioceſe, the biſhop is ſubject to France; but, on account of his bailiwic on the other ſide of the Rhine, he retains the title and ſtate of a prince of the German empire, and has accordingly a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire, and of this circle. But, in ſpirituals, he is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Mentz.

The Biſhopric of BASIL.

THIS biſhopric is extenſive, but the ſituation is in different dominions, as part of it lies in Switzerland, and part in this circle. It is bounded by Neufchatel, Bern, Sundgau, Mompelgard, Burgundy and Solothrun. The inhabitants are partly of the Roman Catholic, and partly of the Proteſtant perſuaſion; and the ſtates conſiſt of the clergy and nobility, with the towns and bailiwics. The biſhop, whoſe cathedral ſtands in the city of Baſil, is a prince of the empire, having, as ſuch, a ſeat and vote in the diet of the empire and of the circle; he is likewiſe an ally of the Swiſs. The only places in his dominions, which belong to this circle, are

Bellelay, an abbey whoſe abbot is mitred; Seehof, under the protection of the Canton of Bern; St. Uriſitz, on the Daux, which contains a provoſtſhip; Deſperg, a ſmall town on the Birſa; Bumtrut, on the Allen, containing a biſhop's palace, with a college and a capuchin cloiſter; Lauffen, a little town on the Birſa; Arleſheim, on the ſame river, is the reſidence of the chapter; and Schelingen a market-town on the Rhine.

The Territory of FULDA.

THE territory of the abbey of the town of Fulda, called Buchen by the Germans, was, by the Latins, called Fagonia, becauſe it was antiently a wilderneſs of beech-trees, but it is now improved to a rich ſoil, fruitful in every thing, particularly good wines. It lies ſouth of Heſſe, and north of Hanau, Reineck, &c. and is about 25 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It belongs to the circle of the Upper Rhine, and is divided into 13 ſmall bailiwics. Some reckon it a part of Heſſe, others of Wetteravia; and ſome again make it independent, becauſe its abbot, who is elected by friars that muſt be all gentlemen by 16 deſcents, is lord of the town and country, and primate of all the abbots in Germany and Gaul, is a prince of the empire, ſits at the foot of the emperor's throne in all general diets, and depends immediately on the pope, to whom he pays 400 florins, or 40l. on his inſtallation. As the country borders on ſeveral Proteſtant ſtates, as Saxe-Gotha, &c. as well as Heſſe-Caſſel, there are ſeveral gentlemen here of that religion. The abbot is, moreover, perpetual chancellor to the empreſs, and puts the crown upon her head at her coronation. The revenue of this country is betwixt 20 and 30,000l. a year. The abbot is able to raiſe four or 5000 men. His chapter conſiſts of eight provoſts. He has all the four great officers, rich equipages and livery, and a ſpruce magnificent houſhold, and there is always a company of horſe-guards, and a regiment of foot-guards, well cloathed and mounted, to attend him.

Fulda, which is the capital of the country, ſtands on a river of the ſame name. It is contiguous to the abbey, which is of the Benedictine order, and one of the nobleſt in all Europe; it was founded, anno 744, by St. Boniface, and endowed with great privileges by ſeveral emperors. The great church, dedicated to that ſaint, is a ſtately free-ſtone pile of ancient architecture. The monks have three MSS. one of the New Teſtament complete, the four Evangeliſts diſtinct, and a Treatiſe on the Trinity, all ſaid to be written by St. Boniface, in a character much different from any now in uſe. It is an open town, but dirty, and not very well built. The palace is a ſtately pile alſo of free-ſtone, with apartments richly furniſhed, and, together with the abbey, may be reckoned among the nobleſt buildings in Germany. The baron de Pollnitz ſays, he was glad when he got out of this country, becauſe here he met with very hard drinkers, terrible bad roads, and diſmal lodging. It was formerly a free and imperial city, till it became ſubject to the abbot.

Hirchfeld, on the ſame river, 20 miles north from Fulda, and 30 ſouth-eaſt of Caſſel, is a ſmall but neat city, noted for another abbey, which is of as noble a ſtructure as any in the empire, being built upon an arch ſupported by 16 pillars, of one intire ſtone each. It was founded by Pepin, endowed by Charles the Great, and one of its firſt abbots was Alcuinus or Albinus his preceptor, who lies buried in it. Since 1606, when its laſt abbot died, the revenues have been kept by a branch of the family of Heſſe, as adminiſtrator, and it was ſecularized by the treaty of Munſter. Its diſtrict, which has the title of a principality, is about 12 miles long, and the ſame in breadth, and lies on the eaſt ſide of Heſſe, towards Thuringia.

The Maſterſhip of St. JOHN.

THIS Maſterſhip conſiſts only of the town of Heſterſheim, and a few villages belonging to the order of St. John. The grand maſter is a prince of the empire, and has a ſeat and vote among the princes in the diet of the empire and circle. Heireſham is a market-town and the reſidence of the Grand maſter.

Abbey of PRUM.

THIS abbey is ſituated in the foreſt of Ardemes, and was founded, in the eighth century, by Pepin king of the Franks, and was, in 1570, incorporated with the archbiſhop of Triers. Hence the archbiſhops became its adminiſtrators, and, as ſuch, have a ſeat and vote in the diets. Prum, from which the abbey takes its name, is an inconſiderable town on a ſmall rivulet.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

THE duchy of Suinnern was long poſſeſſed by a collateral branch of the palatine family; but, that failing, it devolved to the electors, who, on that account, ſit and vote in the college of princes, and, joined with the biſhop of Worms, are ſummoning princes for the circle. Suinnern, the principal town, which takes its appellation from a river of the ſame name, is 30 miles weſt of Mentz, and has ſeveral churches. The duchy contains, beſides Suinnern, the following little towns,

Laubach	Horrein, and
Argenthal	Sobernheim.
Monzingen	

The little duchy of Lauteren, in the laſt century, reverted to the electoral houſe, which is thereby entitled to a ſeat and voice in the diets: as did the bailiwics of

Lauteren and Veldenz, beſtowing, at the ſame time, ſimilar privileges. Veldenz is ſituated on the Moſelle, and Lauteren on the Glan.

The Imperial City of FRANKFORT *on the* MAINE.

THE Imperial and free city of Frankfort, was anciently called Francofordia, that is, *The Ford of the Franks*, for the Franks uſed to croſs the river here, in order to make their incurſions upon the Saxons, on which account the latter at length built this city, to reſtrain their ravages. It is now called Frankfort on the Maine, not only on account of its being ſituated on that river, but to diſtinguiſh it from Frankfort upon the Oder. It is 18 miles eaſt of Mentz, and 20 from the Rhine. It is ſpacious, populous, and opulent; one of the Hans-Towns, and the ſeat of the Imperial diet. The river interſects and divides it into two parts, which have a communication by means of an elegant ſtone bridge, conſiſting of 14 arches, with a tower at each end 400 paces aſunder; but the whole is under the juriſdiction of the ſame magiſtrates. The river is about half as broad as the Thames at London. The town is ſurrounded by walls, encompaſſed with deep ditches of running water, and fortified with 11 baſtions, ſuitable counterſcarps, outworks, &c. The Maine, Rhine, &c. render its ſituation admirable for trade, particularly for bringing great quantities of corn and wine from Franconia, and the palatinate. It has two annual fairs, one beginning 15 days before Eaſter, the other on the 15th of September: they are frequented by merchants with various commodities, particularly books from moſt parts of Europe, of which they diſtribute printed catalogues, ſo that there is greater choice here than in any town in Chriſtendom, during the mart, which laſts three weeks; but at other times the bookſellers have ſcarce any buſineſs to do. There are three marts every year, and the names of the foreign merchants are writ over the arch before the doors of their ſhops, which, when the marts are ended, are ſhut up. Moſt of the ſtreets are large, except two or three, which are full of merchants ſhops. The houſes are built ſome of red marble, others of timber plaiſtered, and painted or covered with ſlates.

On the north ſide of the city there is a ſpacious horſe-fair, or market, where a vaſt number of good horſes are ſold to the French king, and the neighbouring princes. The Jews are the chief jockeys. The city is round, and has no ſuburbs, but is much larger, richer, and more populous than Mentz.

The chief ſtructures are, 1. St. Bartholomew's cathedral, which, though too dark a pile within, is a ſtately venerable piece of architecture, built by Pepin, father to Charlemagne. In a long narrow chapel of this church, called the conclave, they uſed to chuſe the emperor: it has a very mean altar and benches for ſo celebrated a place; and the other chapel here, in which he is crowned, being a cloyſter of iron faſtened to the baluſtrades of the choir, looks like a great bird-cage, having no ornament but an ordinary crucifix of braſs. M. Blainville takes notice of a curioſity here of another ſort, viz. the tomb and white marble ſtatue (ſtanding in a niche of black marble) of John Charles, biſhop of Worms, who, as the inſcription ſays, was deſcended from the barons of Frankenſtein, who mount up their genealogy from father to ſon, for more than 1000 years backwards, of uninterrupted nobility. They ſay that this church was greatly enriched by Charlemagne, but that the emperor Lewis of Bavaria took away the greateſt part of its revenues, becauſe its chapter had ſided with the pope againſt him.

2. The town-houſe, where the emperor and electors meet in council after the election is over; but beſides the throne, it has only ſome benches covered with green cloth, and ſome pictures. The great hall, where the Imperial feaſt is kept on the coronation day, is not very regular though large: the floor is covered with black and yellow cloth, the livery of the houſe of Auſtria. On the cieling is painted the ſtory of Ganymede carried away by Jupiter's eagle, and of a raven tearing out the eyes of a perſon who had falſly accuſed another of murder. Before the houſe is a great ſquare, where, at this ſolemnity, an ox is roaſted, ſtuffed with veniſon, wild-fowl, and ſucking pigs; and thither one of the electors comes in perſon for a ſlice of beef, which he carries to the emperor, and, after he has dined on it, it is abandoned to the populace. Another of the electors carries him a glaſs of wine, which, on that occaſion, runs from a fountain in the middle of the ſquare. A third carries him a meaſure of oats from thence: and in this ſquare, after the coronation, another diſtributes the medals, &c. ſtruck upon the occaſion. Here is a veſtry, where the electors are ſhut up during the election; at which time the marſhal of the empire ſtands before the door with his ſword drawn, to prevent the princes from coming out till it is over.

3. Braunfeld, which was formerly the emperor's palace, and now the manſion-houſe of the Teutonic knights, where debtors have a ſanctuary for 14 days, after which they may be taken up.

4. The port, or harbour. And

5. The citadel, or fortreſs of Saxen-hauſen. There are ſeveral noble fountains in the city, and particularly three in the great market-place; and there are divers mineral ſprings and baths belonging to the city.

This city is governed by a pretor, 12 burgomaſters, 14 eſchevins, or aldermen, one of which is always a burgomaſter, and 42 common-council. The ſenate, which chuſes two burgomaſters annually out of their own number, is divided into three benches: the firſt is that of the eſchevins: the ſecond is of the literati, or learned, out of which the firſt bench is ſupplied in caſe of a vacancy: and the third is of tradeſmen, who never riſe higher. The grand bailiff, who is always preſident of the council, is choſe out of the eſchevins, and his office is for life as well as the eſchevins. Beſides theſe, there are ſyndics, whoſe power is very much limited.

The magiſtrates are choſen from among the nobility, but named by all the corporations of tradeſmen, except the taylors, becauſe one of them was chief in a revolt againſt the magiſtrates. The government here is quieter than in moſt of the Imperial towns; and their liberties, which they boaſt of holding originally from Charlemagne, ſeem better eſtabliſhed.

The magiſtrates, and moſt of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, and have five churches; in one of which is a good deal of painting and ſculpture, an altar of black marble, a marble pulpit, and reading-deſk; the figure of Chriſt, with a globe and a crucifix, both of alabaſter, &c. The altar-piece is a repreſentation of our Saviour's paſſion in the garden; and the cieling and the fronts of the galleries are painted with ſcripture hiſtories. The Roman Catholics are permitted to perform their religious duties in the cathedral, and have ſeveral chapels, and two convents, but they are not ſuffered to make public proceſſions. The Calviniſts have two churches about a league from the city, one for German, and the other for French refugees; but the ceremonies of baptiſm and marriage muſt be performed in the Lutheran churches. In the council held here in 794, 300 biſhops aſſiſted againſt the Naſtorian hereſy. This city was one of the firſt that had ſpirit enough to demand the free exerciſe of the Lutheran religion, which being refuſed by their magiſtrates in 1522, they depoſed them, and choſe another ſet; and in 1530, the Augſburg confeſſion was eſtabliſhed here. It was beſieged twice in 1552, by Maurice, elector of Saxony, and by Albert, margrave of Brandenburg, who took it; but it ſoon recovered its liberty, and has flouriſhed ever ſince. On the wall of the great bridge to Saxhenhauſen is an indifferent, though much celebrated picture, repreſenting a dead infant beſmeared with blood, and an inſcription beneath, denoting, that on Palm-Sunday 1475, a child, of two years and a half of age, called Simon, was murdered by the Jews. Under the child a Jew is exhibited in a black cloak, with a ruff ſtragling; a hog with his face towards the tail, which he holds in his hand inſtead of a bridle. A monſtrous large devil follows, and ſpits in his face; and a mob of women and little devils ſurround him, inſulting both him and his companion, whom another devil carries on his ſhoulders. The populace firmly believe this ſtory, yet it is well known to the learned, and more ſenſible part of the inhabitants of Frankfort, to be an abſolute forgery, deſigned meerly to prejudice the people againſt the Jews. This ſect have a ſynagogue here, but the walls are as black and ſmoaky as thoſe of a kitchen, and they are confined all night to their particular quarter, which is in a ſtreet about a mile in length, but very narrow

narrow and dirty, with a gate at each end of it that is ſhut every evening, and the keys carried to the magiſtrates. Their houſes are generally of timber plaiſtered, and four, five, or ſix ſtories high, but as naſty as a hog-ſty; yet in this little quarter, it is ſaid, there are three or 4000 ſouls. Their chief trade is buying and ſelling old ware, hawking toys at the inns, &c. and changing ſuch money as is not current here; but none of this can they do on Saturday, which is their ſabbath; nor on Sunday, which is ours: for if they were to appear in the ſtreets upon the latter, they would certainly be pelted by the mob, ſo much are they hated by the German populace; who, in 1614, roſe againſt their anceſtors, and pillaged them cruelly upon this account. The citizens of Frankfort quarrelled with their magiſtrates to ſuch a degree, that the mob beſet the antient ſenators in the council-chamber for four days together, and thereby forced them to quit the place, as well as their offices; and they could not get to be reſtored, notwithſtanding two mandates came from the emperor to that purpoſe. During this, on St. Bartholomew's day, a great mob vented their fury alſo on the Jews, who barricadoed the gates of their ſtreet, and made the beſt defence they could, wherein they killed and wounded ſome of the ring-leaders; which ſo exaſperated the reſt, that they broke upon their quarter, and forced them to their burying-place, and to abandon all that they could not carry thither to the ravage of the plunderers; who were, however, ſtopt in their riot early next morning, by the majority of the citizens, foot and horſe, well armed, who ſeized the plunderers, ſecured the effects they had taken from the right owners, and ſo put an end to the inſurrection. The Jews, however, who had intrenched themſelves in their burial-place, fearing the populace might riſe again, and force them out of it, begged, and obtained leave to retire out of town, with their families, and ſuch effects as were ſaved, or recovered from the plunderers.

This fatal day they afterwards called, the Day of their Tribulation, as they had called their quarter Little Jeruſalem: and, it is obſerved, that the day they were obliged to fly from Frankfort was a ſolemn faſt, which they had been uſed to keep, in memory of the deſtruction of the antient Jeruſalem by Nebuchadnezzar, and by Titus Veſpaſian. Mean time, the remains of theſe poor Iſraelites at Frankfort are obliged, under ſevere penalties, to fetch water, when any fire breaks out in the city, be it ever ſo diſtant from their quarter: in recompence, the magiſtracy permits them to chuſe 12 judges, out of their own body, to decide their own differences, who are called bawmeeſters; and thoſe who will not ſubmit to their deciſions, are allowed to appeal to the Lutheran tribunals. They are obliged to wear a piece of yellow cloth, that they may be known from the other inhabitants, though their habit is very diſtinguiſhing; for the men generally wear coarſe threadbare cloaks, flat-brimmed hats, old greaſy ruffles, and thick-pointed beards. The women wear over their cloaths ſhort cloaks of black crape, bound about their necks by claſps of gilt copper, and round their ſhoulders a ſparkling border of tinſel, a foot in breadth; and as for their head-dreſs, it is only a coarſe wrapper, ending at their forehead in two large horns, about four fingers broad, one of which is covered with black gauze, and the other with a bit of lawn dyed blue. The Jewiſh girls are diſtinguiſhed from the married women by their head-dreſs, which is nothing but a piece of red taffeta bordered with a gold gauze, with which their hair is gathered and tied. A great number of the Jeweſſes here wear ear-rings, which repreſent the ſigns of their houſes or ſhops, be they cat, dog, or any other animal. By their ſynagogue they have their hot and cold baths: the former are in two little rooms, where there are cauldrons to heat the water: the cold are in a ſubterraneous place, 30 feet deep, ſurrounded by an iron rail, where the women peep over, to ſee that ſhe who bathes plunges over head and ears into the water, according to their old law, which ordains, that every hair be purified. There is a place with ovens, for baking their victuals on their ſabbath-day, to which each family carries their pot, or pan, on the eve, and it is carried home next day, when the ſervice is over. Their timber houſes being ſo cloſe, and apt to catch fire, their quarter has been twice burnt down; becauſe, as baron de Pollnitz ſays, they refuſed the help they might have had to ſave their houſes, for fear of being robbed.

At ſeveral houſes in Frankfort there are pine-trees planted by the doors, denoting they are taverns, and cyphers painted on the door-poſts, marking the different prices of the wines in the cellars. Saxenhauſen formerly belonged to the elector of Mentz, but was bartered a little above 100 years ago, for the town of Hochſt, which depended on Frankfort: ſince this change, one of the city council muſt reſide at Saxenhauſen.

As to the three originals of the famous Golden Bull, of which two are preſerved at Prague and Nuremberg, the third is kept in an apartment of the town-houſe of Frankfort; but is never ſhewn to ſtrangers, except in preſence of two of the council, and the ſecretary. It is a little manuſcript, in quarto, conſiſting of 42 leaves of parchment, with a gold ſeal of three inches diameter, weighing 20 ducats, appended to it by a cord of yellow ſilk. It is written in Latin and Gothic characters, without diphthongs; and kept in a black box, together with two written copies of a tranſlation of it into the German language. This Bull, which they likewiſe call the Caroline Law, contains the rules and ceremonies to be obſerved in the choice of the emperor, ſettles the power and authority of all ranks of the nobility, and ſo binds the emperor and the princes to one another, by oath, that neither may with impunity inſtigate or attempt any thing to the detriment or danger of the commonwealth, the country, the empire, or its neighbours; and, amongſt other conditions for which the author of it is eſpecially commended, it decrees, "That whoſoever hereafter had a view to the Imperial dignity, ſhould be well acquainted with the languages, particularly the Latin, Italian, French, Tuſcan, and German; that, when he was emperor, he might be able to anſwer his ſubjects in the ſeveral languages, without an interpreter."

Though we have already ſaid ſo much of this famous city, we cannot omit the character given of it by baron Pollnitz. He ſays, "There are few places, upon the whole, more diſagreeable, and few towns in Germany, where the common people are more unpoliſhed; and that the burghers are not to be matched for affectedneſs. As moſt of the electors and princes of the empire have their agents here, to whom they give the title of reſidents, they are, for the greateſt part, merchants of this city, who ſolicit the title, in order to be exempt from the authority of the ſenate, and from the payment of the cuſtoms, and to qualify themſelves to place over their doors the arms of the princes to whom they ſend the news-papers."

While the empire was in the hands of the French, the princes were all obliged to appear in perſon, unleſs they were excuſed by the emperor and electors; but now moſt of them ſend their deputies to ſave charges, which makes their proceedings much ſlower, becauſe their deputies are often obliged to ſend for their inſtructions. To ſuch abbots and biſhops who are not deputies, the emperor does not write, but only to their directors, that they may give them notice: though, ſince Maximilian's time, many of the princes have forborn to ſend deputies, yet they are as much obliged to ſubmit to the reſolves of the diet as if they did. Sometimes, in caſes of great importance, the emperor not only ſends letters, but ambaſſadors, to require their preſence; and, in urgent affairs, thoſe who do not ſend, make their ambaſſadors plenipotentiaries. All the princes bear their own charge, or that of their deputies. When they arrive, they give notice to the hereditary marſhal of the empire, under the elector of Saxony, who aſſigns them lodgings according to their quality. If the emperor be preſent, they beg audience of him, ſhew him their ſummons, thank him for calling the diet, and promiſe concurrence for the good of the empire. If he be not there, the princes ſend gentlemen to notify their arrival to the director of Mentz; but if they are deputies, they ſend their ſecretaries with their full powers, as do alſo the deputies of the towns. When they are all come, the marſhal of the empire acquaints them when and where the emperor, or his commiſſary, is to tell them what he has to propoſe. There is no upper and lower houſe, but all aſſemble in one room: the emperor goes in his robes to the throne, which he aſcends by three ſteps. The electors ſit on a bench, which they aſcend by two ſteps, and the princes on other benches,

benches, not raiſed ſo high. If the emperor is preſent, the firſt thing they do is, to attend him to church, where prayers are put up for a bleſſing on their conſultations: when they are returned, the elector of Treves, in the name of the ſtates, thanks the emperor for calling a diet; and the ſecretary of the empire, receiving the propoſals from the vice-chancellor, reads them: after this, the colleges retire to their ſeveral apartments, and, when they have conſidered them, agree upon a day for meeting and imparting their thoughts to one another, which, when paſſed into a reſolve, they ſend to the emperor; and, if approved by him, it becomes a law or conſtitution of the empire. The princes are divided into benches, called the ſpiritual and the ſecular.

The archduke of Auſtria, and the duke of Burgundy, though ſecular princes, ſat formerly on the eccleſiaſtical bench, becauſe they were princes of extraordinary eminence, and the maſter of the Teutonic order does the ſame. The Lutheran princes were formerly excluded from the diet, till, by the treaty of Weſtphalia, they were allowed a place by themſelves, between the eccleſiaſtical and ſecular princes. All the eccleſiaſtical and ſecular members have not equal votes; for ſuch of both as have princely dignities, are allowed ſingle votes, but thoſe who have not, give their votes by companies, as the deputies of the towns of the bench of the Rhine, or of Swabia. The counts of Franconia and Swabia, which include thoſe of Saxony, are alſo allowed two benches, and two votes: the deputies of the imperial towns make up the third rank of members. The deputies of the city where the diet is held, ſit at a table by themſelves, and take an account of the voices of the other delegates, which are brought to them and regiſtered by the two regiſters of Ulm and Spire, the former repreſenting the cities in the circle of the Rhine, and the latter thoſe of Swabia: all the votes in this moſt auguſt aſſembly are ſaid not to exceed 250.

The emperor's throne is covered with cloth of gold, and the chairs and benches of the other princes and ſtates with cloth of ſilver, velvet, ſattin, ſilk, &c. according to their rank and quality. The elector of Treves ſits at the foot of the throne, as director of the electoral college. The electors of Cologne, Bohemia, Palatine, and Brandenburg, ſit on the right; thoſe of Mentz, Saxony, Bavaria, and Hanar, on the left: the eccleſiaſtical princes ſit under the electors on the right, and the ſecular princes under the electors on the left. The deputies of the towns, and of the bench of the Rhine, ſit under the eccleſiaſtical, and the deputies of the towns, and of the bench of Swabia, ſit under the ſecular princes. The deputies of Lubec and Oſnaburg ſit at the croſs bench, before the elector of Treves; and the marſhal of the empire ſits at a table, in the middle of the hall, before the croſs bench. The directoral table, with the officers attending it, is on one ſide, before the ſecular princes: thoſe princes, only, have a right to ſit in the college of princes, and to have a deliberative and deciſive voice, who contribute to the ſupport of the empire, according to the Matricula. The directors of this college are, the archbiſhop of Saltzburg, and the archduke of Auſtria, who preſide by turns, as freſh matters come upon the tapis. The votes of the ſecular and eccleſiaſtical bench, which are taken alternately, are gathered by the marſhal; after which, the archbiſhop of Saltzburg, and the archduke, draw the reſult, and report it to the diet. Such princes as poſſeſs ſeveral dominions, have a vote for each. The magiſtrates of the city, where the diet is held, are directors of the college of the towns. The abbeſſes, who are princeſſes, ſend deputies.

Though the point of precedency among the electors has been long ſince ſettled by the golden bull, yet the other princes, and the repreſentatives of the cities, have not agreed on the matter to this day; inſomuch that it occaſions perpetual quarrels, and the diet would ſometimes break up in confuſion, if ſome of them did not, for peace ſake, yield to the reſt; entering a proteſt, only, that ſuch an inſtance ſhould not be made a precedent. One fourth of a ſeſſion is ſaid to be generally ſpent in diſputes on this ſubject; a ſecond in drinking-matches; a third in diſputes with the emperor about their privileges; and ſcarce a fourth upon the buſineſs propoſed to them from the throne; the emperor alone having the power of propoſing what is to be debated in the diet.

There is another aſſembly of the empire, called the aſſembly of deputations; where the deputies, choſen for that purpoſe, determine things that have been referred to them by a diet; or when the elector of Mentz, in the emperor's name, ſummons the deputies, at the requeſt of the directors or captains of one or more circles, to take orders about their affairs, or to appeaſe controverſies which they are not able to decide themſelves.

* * * * * *

The lordſhip of Ollbruck belongs to the Waldbott-Baſſenheim family; that of Dochſtul belongs to the family of Oettingen-Baldern, and gives the proprietor a ſeat and voice in the diet of the circle; the lordſhip of Britzenheim, on the banks of the Nahe, belongs to the elector of Cologne, who, in conſequence of poſſeſſing it, enjoys a ſeat and voice at the diet of the circle; and the counts of Wartemburg, for the little county of the ſame name, have a ſeat and vote in the diets of the Upper Rhine, and in thoſe of the empire.

The Imperial City of WETZLAR.

Wetzlar, or Weſtlar, an imperial city on the borders of the county of Solms, 10 miles below Gieſſen, 18 miles ſouth-weſt from Marpurg, and 31 north from Frankfort, is an old town, which has nothing in it worth notice, but the great church: however, it is, at preſent, the ſeat of the imperial chamber, which was removed hither from Spire in the year 1689, by reaſon that city was taken and deſtroyed by the French. The provoſtſhip of the town belongs to the prince of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, to do juſtice in his name. It ſtands on the confluence of the rivers Lahn and Dillen.

The Imperial City of FRIEDBURG.

Friedburg, a rich and imperial city, 15 miles ſouth from Wetzlar, and 12 north from Frankfort. It is ſeated at the foot of a ridge of hills called De Hohe, and enjoys large privileges granted by the emperor Frederic II. The mart now held at Frankfort was kept here till the year 1340, when it was removed thither at the deſire of the merchants; and, in lieu of it, this city hath four annual fairs; one of which is held on the firſt Sunday after Trinity, in remembrance of the dedication of their church on that day, which brought pedlars thither with toys, but came at laſt to a ſubſtantial trade. Some of the emperors reſided here formerly certain months in the year. This town has ſuffered by terrible fires, particularly in 1383, when 900 houſes were burnt, and in 1447, when 700 more had the ſame fate. This laſt is ſaid to have been owing to a quarrel between two of the townſmen, one of whom ſet fire to the other's houſe, to be revenged on him. This was ſuch a loſs to the citizens, that they were forced to ſell or mortgage the villages in their territory, to defray the expence of rebuilding their houſes. This city, however, is ſaid, by theſe diſaſters, to have been diminiſhed one half; ſo that the church, which is now below the town, in the road, ſtood formerly in the middle of it. This town is noted for the depth of its cellars, there being, in ſome houſes, two or three one under another.

The Duchy of DEUX-PONTS.

THIS duchy is about 40 miles in length, and from eight to 25 in breadth, and gave title to its dukes, a branch of the palatine family, one of whom was Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden; but it became extinct in 1732, in the perſon of Guſtavus Leopold. Since that time this duchy has been in ſequeſtration; the landgrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, and the abbot of Fulda, both Roman Catholics, being adminiſtrators. The elector palatine, as duke of Newburg, claimed this ſucceſſion; as does alſo the prince of Birckenfeldt, who is a proteſtant, and next claimant to the electoral dignity after the houſe of Sultzbach. The duchy, which is ſuppoſed to have been an antient fief of the biſhopric of Mentz, is divided into five bailiwics; one of which, called Biſchweiler, lies in Lower Alſace, where there are other lands belonging to the family. It is bounded with Lorrain, and the county of Saarbruck on the weſt; Alſace on the ſouth,

and every where elſe with the other parts of the palatinate of the Rhine. It is a mountainous barren country, but has ſome fertile vallies. It has two ſmall rivers that join near its capital city, from whence it has its name, and run ſouth to the Saare. Calviniſm was generally profeſſed in this duchy, till the Swedes became poſſeſſed of it, and then Lutheraniſm began to flouriſh, the king of Sweden giving ſome of the beſt livings and preferments to the Lutheran clergy, which created great animoſities between the two denominations: but the late king of Sweden dying without iſſue, and the duchy devolving on, or at leaſt being claimed by a popiſh family, the Proteſtant ſubjects thought fit to unite, left their common enemy, the Papiſts, ſhould make an advantage of their quarrels.

The city of Deux-Ponts, which in the German language is called Zweybruggen, and in the Latin Bipontium, from its two bridges over the ſmall rivers of Bliſe and Schwolb, whereon it ſtands, is 31 miles north-weſt from Landau, and 35 ſouth-eaſt from Triers. It is a ſmall but neat town, and was once defended by a good caſtle, ſince demoliſhed. It ſuffered much during the civil wars in Germany; and alſo in thoſe between France and the empire, when it was taken in 1676, by the French, but reſtored to the king of Sweden by the treaty of Ryſwick.

H E S S E.

THE langravate of Heſſe is ſituated on the north ſide of the river Maine: the whole country is bounded on the north by Weſtphalia; on the weſt by the duchy of Berg, and electorate of Triers; on the ſouth by the electorate of Mentz and Franconia; and on the eaſt by the duchy of Weimar and Thuringin. Its utmoſt extent from north to ſouth is about 100 miles, and the ſame from eaſt to weſt.

The air is cold but healthful; the water wholſome, and the ſoil fruitful, producing much corn; and, towards the banks of the Rhine and Lahn, grapes. Here are alſo large foreſts, with abundance of deer, and other game; and mountains, in which are ſome mines of copper and lead. This is ſuppoſed to have been the country of the antient Catti, (mentioned by Tacitus, &c.) who, in after ages, were called Haſſi.

The houſe of Heſſe, which is one of the moſt antient in Germany, is divided into two principal branches, viz. Caſſel and Darmſtadt. The former compriſes Heſſe-Caſſel and Heſſe-Rhinfels; the latter Heſſe-Darmſtadt and Heſſe-Hombourg.

The rights and prerogatives of the ſovereign princes of this houſe are great: they have three votes at the diet of the empire. They belong to the circle of the Upper Rhine; but Heſſe-Caſſel has a voice among the counts of the bench of Weſtphalia, for the county of Schaumburg. Cauſes not exceeding 1000 florins are determined by the courts of the country without appeal. Theſe princes have ſeveral privileges in common, ſuch as the right of protection and Imperial prefecture of the city of Wetzlar, which is at preſent exerciſed by Darmſtadt alone. The princes of Heſſe-Caſſel are not of age till they are 25, but thoſe of Darmſtadt are ſo at 18.

The eſtates of the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel are, 1. Lower Heſſe, in which are the county of Pleſs, Caſſel, and Zigenheim. 2. Marpurg, in Upper Heſſe and Frankenburg. 3. The principality of Hirſhfeld, a ſecularized abbey on the Fulde. 4. The lower county of Catzenellebogen. 5. The county of Schaumberg, except Buckeburg, which belongs to the county of Lippe. 6. Smalcald, in the county of Henneberg. 7. The bailiwics of Rottenberg and Saxenhagen. To theſe Martiniere adds, the bailiwics of Ucht and Freadenberg.

The landgrave of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, who is little inferior to the former, either in dominion or wealth, having a revenue of near 100,000l. a year, poſſeſſes, 1. The greateſt part of the upper landgravate, in which there are Gieſſen, Butzbach, Aendorf, Battenberg, Berg, &c. 2. The county of Nidda, which conſiſts of ſeveral bailiwics. 3. The lordſhip of Itter. 4. The upper county of Catznellebogen, in which lies Darmſtadt city; the land of Epſtein, Braubach in Lower Catznellebogen, and Kirnbach in Swabia. The ſucceſſion alſo of the county of Hanau was in 1736, upon the death of its count, awarded to the prince of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, as next heir, on condition of his paying 20,000l. by way of compenſation to the houſe of Caſſel. The king of Poland, as elector of Saxony, ought to have had his ſhare in the ſucceſſion; but his majeſty gave up his rights to the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel by a treaty.

The branch of Rhinfels poſſeſſes, 1. The greateſt part of the lower county of Catznellebogen, viz. Rhinfeld, St. Goar, fort Catz, Schwalbach and Gevernhauſen; the bailiwics of Riechenberg, Florenſtein, and Brau. 2. Rottemburg, and its diſtrict, Wanfried, Eſchwega, and Sontra in Lower Heſſe.

The branch of Hombourg poſſeſſes only, 1. Hombourg, and its territory. 2. Bingheim. 3. Wevelinghen and Helimſtadt, with its dependencies. The prince of Hombourg has moreover an appenage of about 1000l. a year from Heſſe-Caſſel, and 2000 from Darmſtadt.

The branches of Caſſel and Hombourg are Calviniſts; Darmſtadt Lutheran; and that of Rhinfelds profeſſes the Roman Catholic religion, which is, however, not tolerated in the dominions of the other three princes, except in the ſmall principality of Hirſhfeld. Theſe countries are adorned with ſeveral univerſities and academies. The ſituation of the country betwixt Upper and Lower Saxony, and the neighbourhood of Weſtphalia, occaſions the language of the people to be a mixture of High and Low Dutch. The laws moſt in force here are the Roman or Civil law, to which they join municipal laws of their own. The people are numerous and warlike, being raiſed and diſciplined by the younger ſons of the family, who are made lieutenants and captains of ſeveral diſtricts, and receive pay of the regent. In the prince of Heſſe-Caſſel's military ſervice are a general, two lieutenant-generals, a major-general, a colonel of the artillery, two commiſſaries-general of war, and one chief paymaſter, two troops of life-guards, one of white, and the other of black horſes, three other regiments of horſe, three of dragoons, and five of foot, one of which is guards, beſides the militia, which is commanded by a lieutenant-general. The landgrave has a privy council, or court, for the game and foreſts; a chancery, or ſecretary's office, a treaſury and conſiſtory, for eccleſiaſtical affairs; and another court, called the French commiſſion, relating particularly to the French in his dominions. All the privy counſellors are members of the conſiſtory, to whom are added a ſuperintendant, a metropolitan, one of the court preachers, and a ſyndic.

The principal places in the landgravate of Heſſe are the following:

Caſſel, the capital city of the Lower Heſſe, is ſituated in a rich pleaſant plain on the river Fuld, near the confines of the duchy of Brunſwic, 40 miles ſouth-eaſt from Paderborn, and 98 north-eaſt from Mentz. It is a place of good trade for wool and other merchandize; and to the weſt it is fortified with walls, ditches, and a ſtrong citadel. It is the ſeat of the landgrave, whoſe palace ſtands without the town, ſurrounded by bulwarks, with apartments contrived in the very ramparts, to lodge his family during a ſiege, out of the reach of bombs. The palace is of free-ſtone, very fine both within and without, and adorned with curious gardens and fountains. It is obſerved, as a reproach to the inhabitants, that, for want of induſtry, they ſuffer other nations to run away with the profit of manufacturing their wool. There is a gymnaſium, or academy, here, which has been much eclipſed by the univerſity of Marpurg. Here is a great arſenal of free-ſtone, with arms for 25,000 men; and in the room under it are 200 cannon, ſome of 64 pounders. From the palace there is a proſpect not to be matched in the empire, except from that of Cleves, it being of no leſs than 60 towns, the leaſt of which contains 300 houſes. The ſtreets of this city are ſpacious, and full of ſhops, and here are ſeveral fine markets, with good proviſions of all ſorts. The landgrave has a library well furniſhed with books and curioſities. In the great church are the monuments of the landgraves, in braſs, copper, and marble, of very good workmanſhip. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, is capable of containing 4000 people. There are four other churches, which have two miniſters each, except the ſoldiers church,

church, which has but one. Here is a church likewiſe in the palace, for the worſhip of the court. There is a fine ſtone bridge over the river that divides the city into two parts, of which that called the New Town is very well built, with uniform houſes, and the ſtreets are pretty even and ſpacious. The landgrave, the founder of it, has alſo made one of the fineſt aqueducts here that is to be ſeen.

Kirchbain on the Wohra gives name to a bailiwic; Rauſchenburg does the ſame; and Wetter formerly contained an abbey, the revenues of which were allotted, by Philip the Magnanimous, to portion out the daughters of ancient noble families.

Roſenthal and Gernunden give name to bailiwics; Frankenaw is a ſmall town in the bailiwic of Heſſenſtein; and Louiſendorf, in the bailiwic of Geiſmar, is inhabited chiefly by French refugees.

Hania on the Wohra contains one of the four high hoſpitals of Heſſe, in which 400 poor and ſick are carefully attended and maintained, out of the revenues of the Ciſtercian convent. The governors of each of theſe hoſpitals are nobles, alternately nominated by the two princes of Heſſe.

Rodemburg, a good town on the river Fulda, 30 miles ſouth-eaſt from Caſſel, is pleaſantly ſeated, and has a collegiate church, with a dean and 20 canons, nobly endowed. This place ſtands in a valley between two hills in Upper Heſſe, and gives title to a branch of the Heſſian family. It is divided into the Old and New towns: in the old there is a caſtle which was demoliſhed in the year 1212, by the Imperialiſts, but rebuilt by William IV. landgrave of Heſſe, who, in 1574, adorned it with a fine garden, and a church built throughout with white marble, dug out of a quarry at Morſſen, a village juſt below the town on the ſame river.

Hombourg, 19 miles ſouth of Caſſel, is a town with a caſtle in the Upper Heſſe, which ſtands at the eaſt end of the foreſt and mountain of Hohe, pretty near to Frankfort, and is the reſidence of the branch of the family, from thence called Heſſe-Hombourg, which has the bailiwic, of which this is the head town, for its appenage.

Ziegenhein ſtands on the river Schwalm, in the lower landgravate, 30 miles ſouth from Caſſel. It is a ſmall but neat city, and gives name to a county, of which it is the capital; and was united, by Lewis the Pacific, the landgrave, to his domain, in 1543. The ſucceſſion to this eſtate was formerly diſputed by the counts De Hohenloe; but their claim being referred to the diet at Worms, it was adjudged in favour of the landgraves of Heſſe, who have enjoyed it ever ſince.

Geyſmer, which ſtands 12 miles north from Caſſel, is a ſmall town, but the capital of a bailiwic in Lower Heſſe.

Eſchwege, 24 miles from Caſſel, is a walled town, built by Charles the Great, deſtroyed by the Huns, and rebuilt with great ſplendor by Henry II. It ſtands on the bank of the river Werra, by which wood and coals, the principal commodities of theſe parts, are conveyed down to the Weſer, and from thence to the neighbouring counties. It is ſituated in the Lower Heſſe, near the confines of Thuringia; and has belonged, with its territory, to the landgrave of Heſſe Rhinfeld ſince 1387, when it was taken from the elector of Mentz.

Smalcald ſtands on a rivulet of the ſame name, on the eaſt ſide of the river Werra, and extends between the duchy of Weimar, and that of Saxe Naumbourg, but is diſjoined from the reſt of the lands of the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel. The town is 50 miles ſouth-eaſt from Caſſel, and has a good trade for iron ware, many mines of the neighbourhood furniſhing the inhabitants with plenty of that metal, which they work, and ſend to foreign parts. They alſo make and temper ſteel, from whence a village near it is called Stahlberg. This place was famous for the aſſemblies of the Proteſtant princes in 1530, 1531, 1535, and 1537, to make a league for the defence of the Augſburg confeſſion againſt the emperor Charles V. and the popiſh princes of Germany, which league grew ſo powerful, that they forced the emperor to a treaty held in 1557 at Paſſaw, by which Lutheraniſm was eſtabliſhed in ſeveral parts of the empire.

Marpurg ſtands in a pleaſant country on the river Lahn, 48 miles from Frankfort, and near 44 ſouth-weſt from Caſſel. It was once a free and Imperial city, afterwards ſubject to its own lords, and is now the chief town of the Upper Heſſe, and the ſeat of the ſupreme court of judicature, to which appeals are brought both from Caſſel and Darmſtadt. It has a ſtrong caſtle on a hill, and is otherwiſe well fortified. The great church is a ſtately building, and has many noble monuments. The univerſity here, founded in 1526, is one of the moſt conſiderable in Germany. The profeſſors are Calviniſts. The town is large and well built, with ſpacious ſtreets. It has a very large ſquare, adorned with a town-houſe of curious architecture. The caſtle is ſeparated from the town by the river. In the other part is a ſtately ſpacious building, the houſe of the commander of the Teutonic knights. The palace of the landgrave ſtands on a riſing ground, from whence there is a view over large plains and vallies, watered with rivulets; beſides hills and vineyards, of which there is a fine proſpect alſo, from its free-ſtone bridge over the river.

Lichtenau, a ſmall town, and Spangenberg, an antient caſtle, give name to bailiwics; Connefeld is a village, with a fine white alabaſter rock near it; Melſungen contains a ſeat belonging to the prince; Friedwald contains another princely ſeat; and Vach on the Werra, which gives name to a bailiwic, is a much frequented thoroughfare, between Leipſic and Frankfort on the Maine.

Waldkappel and Allendorf, both give name to bailiwics, the former having ſome coal-pits, and the latter containing ſeveral ſalt-works.

Grebenſtein on the Eſſe gives name to a bailiwic, and is famous for its bridge, where, in the open air, a court of judicature is held, called the *Bridge Court*, where every defendant is obliged to depoſit a fine, which, on his acquittal, is returned him, and the plaintiff immerſed in double the ſum.

Immehauſen	Karls-Haven,
Hermerſhauſen	Hof-Gieſmar,
Trendelburg	and
Sabbaburg,	Wolfhagen,

all give names to bailiwics. Liebenau is a ſmall town on the borders of the dioceſe of Paderborn; Felſburg gives name to a bailiwic, contains a palace belonging to the landgrave, and is defended by a caſtle; and Gudenſberg gives name to a bailiwic, which is remarkably fertile, and contains Nidenſtein, a very ancient town, and Merxhauſen, one of the four high hoſpitals of Heſſe.

Hornberg on the Efze gives name to a bailiwic, which contains Wabern, a village, only remarkable for a ſeat and falconry of the princes; Borken gives name to a bailiwic; Treyſa on the Schwalm has a ſtone bridge; and Newkirchen gives name to a bailiwic.

Treffurt, a town on the Werra, belongs jointly to Mentz, Saxony, and Heſſe.

Wanfried is ſituated at the confluence of the Werra and Frieda; Sontra gives name to a bailiwic; Wigenhauſon is in the bailiwic of Lugwigſtein; and Pleſſais a ruinated caſtle, which gives name to a lordſhip.

Frankenburg, on the river Eder, which is alſo called Frankenaw, and in Latin Francoberga, or Francorum Mons, is 25 miles north from Marpurg, and a large town, ſaid to be built by Theodoric, king of France, in 520. It ſtands 15 miles ſouth-eaſt of Waldeck, in the weſtermoſt bounds of the landgravate of Upper Heſſe, towards Weſtphalia. In 1590, ſome mines of ſilver and copper were diſcovered here, but they turned to little or no account. About ſix miles weſt is Sachſenberg, where are the ruins of an old fort built by the antient Saxons, to ſecure their frontier from any incurſion by the French garriſon at Frankenburg.

Alsfeld, 19 miles eaſt from Marpurg, is one of the antient towns of Heſſe, and had formerly very great privileges, even power over life, but loſt their charter in an accidental fire many years ſince; ſo that now they have only a memorial of it, by the chief magiſtrate's having a ſword carried before him. The town-houſe is an handſome building, and over the door is a monument in remembrance of the fire, with a Latin inſcription, denoting, "That when things are irrecoverably loſt, it is the beſt way to forget them." This was the firſt town in Heſſe that embraced Luther's reformation.

Gieſſen,

Gieſſen, a good town in Upper Heſſe, ſtands on the river Lahn, 11 miles ſouth from Marpurg, and 38 north from Frankfort. It is defended by a ſtrong wall, and regular fortifications, and hath a well-furniſhed arſenal. Its trade is dreſſing and ſelling of cloth. The royalty of the town is, according to ſome authors, divided betwixt the landgraves of Caſſel and Darmſtadt. It has four gates, and as many ſpacious ſtreets, with a ſquare, or market-place, in the centre. The compaſs of its ditch is about an hour's walk. It has but one great church, dedicated to St. Pancras, which ſtands in the middle of the town, with a high ſteeple, and a fine ring of bells. The governor reſides in the caſtle, at the eaſt end of it. It is governed by a council and a magiſtrate, beſides the officers of the landgrave. It has a fair between Eaſter and Aſcenſion day, which laſts a week. Round the neighbourhood are ſeveral caſtles, as Solms, Konigſberg, Fetzbourg, Gleiber, &c. It once had an univerſity, which began to flouriſh upon the deſertion of Lutheraniſm by the profeſſors at Marpurg, and their adhering to Calviniſm: but in 1625, the landgrave Lewis, who was a Calviniſt, put a ſtop to this univerſity, and recalled the ſtudents to Marpurg.

St. Goar, the capital of the lower county, is ſituated on the weſt ſide the Rhine, where a toll is paid, the produce of which belongs in common to the two ſovereign branches of the houſe of Heſſe, on a high rock; in the vicinity is the ſtrong fortreſs of Rhinfels.

Goarſhauſen is a ſmall town on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine oppoſite to St. Goar; Recchenburg is a caſtle on a high rock, with a mineral ſpring; Granan is an hoſpital for women, and one of the four called the high hoſpitals of Heſſe; and Langenſchwalback is a large village in the bailiwic of Hohenſtein, famous for its mineral waters, in which bailiwic there is likewiſe Harlſthalerlead, a celebrated medicinal bath.

Allendorf	Grimberg
Homberg	Kirdoff
Romrod	Grubenau
Ubrickſtein	Schotten,

give names to bailiwics; Lauterbach is a ſmall inconſiderable town; Nidda, on a river ſo called, gives name to a county which contains ſome glaſs-houſes and ſalt works.

Sturnfels	Liſberg
Bingenheim	Butzbach,

all give names to bailiwics, though the three firſt are only caſtles.

Upper Roſbach is a ſmall town that gives name to a bailiwic, but which will be ever famous for the great victory obtained here, over the French, by the king of Pruſſia, on the 5th of November, 1757.

Philipſec is a palace which was erected by the landgrave Philip III. Koningſberg gives name to a bailiwic; Bredencap is famous for its iron works, foundery, and a ſilver mine; Battenberg, on the Eder, gives name to a bailiwic, which contains another town, called Hatzfeld, ſituated on the ſame river; and Thal-Itter is celebrated for a copper mine.

Freyſtadt, on the Rhine, was erected ſo late as the year 1745, by the landgrave Lewis, and contains an aſylum for debtors; Great-Gerau is in the ſame bailiwic; and Jogerſburg gives name to a bailiwic, and contains a palace.

Hofheim, one of the four high hoſpitals of Heſſe, is ſituated in the bailiwic of Domberg; Reinheims is watered by the Gernſprenz; Great Umſtadt, on the Odenwalde, gives name to a diſtrict; and Epſtein gives name to a lordſhip.

Zwingenberg gives name to a bailiwic, and is ſituated on the Berge-Straſze, or Hill-ſtreet, a road ſo called, which extends 40 miles over the mountains from Darmſtadt to Heidelberg.

Branbach, on the Rhine, gives name to a bailiwic, is defended by two caſtles, and is celebrated for its mineral ſprings, and copper and ſilver mines.

Ems is a large village famous for its baths; and Old-Katzenellnbogen has a caſtle and ſome iron mines, and gives name not only to the village and pariſh, but to the county.

Darmſtadt is ſituated on a river of the ſame name, at the diſtance of 12 miles ſouth from Frankfort on the Maine; it is incloſed by paliſadoes, and defended by a ſtrong caſtle, which is the landgrave's palace; and, for better ſecurity of the country, there are two forts, one on the Rhine, named Markburg or Marienburg, and another on the Maine called Ruſſelheim. The palace is a princely ſtructure, and, had it been finiſhed according to its model, would have been one of the largeſt and moſt magnificent in Europe, fit for lodging the emperor and all the nine electors, and it would actually have been bigger than the town; but the magnificent works that were intended have been quite laid aſide. However, the parts that are finiſhed make a grand appearance; and they are beautified with a ſpacious garden abounding with all ſorts of fruits, and yielding annually great quantities of rich wines. He has, beſides, two fine pleaſure-houſes two miles from hence, Kranchſtein and Sensfeld. Though the town is not large, it makes a goodly appearance, moſt houſes being freeſtone, and very high. Though well fortified it has ſeveral times been ſurprized and taken; and the French ruined the fortifications. It was in this town the Germans firſt gave over tilts, on account that (in 1403) the Franconians and Heſſians having challenged one another to this exerciſe, ſeveral of the Franconian nobility and nine of the Heſſians were killed on the ſpot. The deer come ſometimes cloſe to the paliſadoes of the town, there being no province in Germany more proper for hunting, nor in Europe where there are more deer; the great plenty of which is very troubleſome to the poor peaſants, who are abroad day and night to watch their fields, the prince being ſo jealous of the game as to reckon it as bad as murder for any one to kill a deer. It is a flat even country, with a gravelly ſoil, which produces excellent pulſe, and is interſperſed with woods, through which are cut noble roads.

The County of SPONHEIM.

THIS county was antiently divided into hither and farther, the former of which is now commonly called the county of Sponheim, and the other that of Starkenburg. It is ſituated between the Rhine and the Moſelle.

In the hither county, of which three-fifths belong to the elector palatine, and the remaining two-fifths to the prince of Baden-Baden; the principal places are

Kreutznach, or Crentznach, the capital of the county, a well-built town, divided by the river Nahe into the Old and New Towns. The firſt emperors of the Franks had a palace here, in which they ſometimes reſided. Near the town is a caſtle, and, at no great diſtance up the river, two ſalt-works.

Spanheim, a large village, which gives name to the county, and has a Benedictine abbey in its neighbourhood.

Kirchberg, a ſmall town, with a caſtle, which once gave name to a county, and now to a bailiwic.

Naumburg, a caſtle, in which Eberhard, count of Sponheim, reſided, and from which he borrowed his title. It now gives name to a bailiwic.

In the farther county, of which one half belongs to the duke of Deux-Ponts Birkenfeld, and the other to the prince of Baden-Baden, the places worth mentioning are,

Birkenfeld, a ſmall town, which once gave the title of duke to a branch of the family of Deux-Ponts. This branch afterwards ſucceeding to the duchy of Deux-Ponts, added Birkenfeld in their title to Deux-Ponts.

Horſtein, a town, which gives name to a bailiwic.

Trarbach, or Tranerbach, a ſmall town lying on the Moſelle, and containing a church, common to the Roman Catholics and Lutherans, with a Lutheran gymnaſium. In the neighbourhood are many vineyards. The town was once very ſtrong, but the fortifications have been demoliſhed.

Starkenburg, a caſtle on the Moſelle, by the name of which this county is now generally diſtinguiſhed, the counts having reſided in it frequently.

The Principality and County of SOLM.

THIS principality and county is ſituated between Lorrain and Lower Alſace, and to diſtinguiſh it from the

county of the ſame name in the duchy of Luxemburg, it is called the Upper Country, and the other the Lower. The princes of Solm are now divided into two branches, viz.

Hoogſtrat, or Solm-Zuſalm.
Leutz-Loes, or Solm-Kirburg.

each of which poſſeſſes an equal ſhare of the eſtates belonging to the former counts, and vote alternately at the diets.

Principality and Houſe of NASSAU.

THE principality of Naſſau lies moſtly in the Watterau. The length of it is computed at about 50 miles, and the breadth thereof about 30. Though it is, in general, woody and mountainous, there are ſome fine paſtures and corn-lands in it, beſides excellent baths and mineral waters, and ſeveral mines of iron, lead, copper, and other metals. Moſt of the princes and inhabitants are Calviniſts. The principality is divided into ſeveral counties belonging to the different branches of the family, which is one of the moſt antient and illuſtrious of Europe, having produced, beſides many other great heroes, Adolphus, emperor of Germany, and king William III. of Great Britain. The elder line, or that of Walram, conſiſts, at preſent, of the branches of Naſſau-Saarbruck-Uſingen, Naſſau-Saarbruck-Saarbruck, and Naſſau-Weilburg. The repreſentative of the laſt of theſe married the late prince of Orange's only ſiſter. The other line, or that of Otho, which conſiſted formerly of the ſeveral branches of Naſſau-Siegen, which was popiſh, Naſſau-Dillenburg, Dietz, and Hadamar, is now reduced to that of Naſſau-Dietz, the repreſentative of which, William V. prince of Orange, enjoys all the territories that belonged to the other branches, and on account of them has ſeveral votes in the diet of the empire, and thoſe of this circle, and Weſtphalia. All the branches pay a matricular and chamber taxation; but thoſe of the elder line have no ſeat, or votes, in the college of the princes of the empire, being only members of that of the Imperial Wetterau courts. The chief places in this principality are,

Dietz, the capital of another county, belonging to another branch of the Naſſau family, of which the prince of Orange is the head, ſtands pleaſantly on the river Lahn, nine miles eaſt from Naſſau, and 19 ſouth-eaſt from Coblenz: it is walled, and has two fine caſtles, or towers, ſtanding upon two hills in the town. It has a bridge over the river, which communicates with Fregen-Dietz. It had a collegiate church ſubject to the elector of Treves; but ſince the reformation, the revenues have been applied to the univerſity of Herborn. The county in which this town lies is about 14 miles long, and 10 broad; it is ſtony and hilly, has plenty of veniſon and ſheep; but in the vallies there is corn and wine enough for the inhabitants. It is ſituated between the archbiſhopric of Treves, the lordſhips of Idſtein and Wiſbaden, and the lower county of Catzenellebogen.

Kirberg is a walled town, which gives name to a bailiwic, belonging jointly to Naſſau-Dietz and Uſingen.

Naſſau, a ſmall town on the Lahn, near which formerly ſtood Naſſau-berg, a very antient caſtle, which was the original ſeat of the family. From this caſtle the principality, family, town, and bailiwic, took their name; and the caſtle, according to ſome, derived its own from Naſgau, the original name of the country, ſignifying, as they ſay, in the German, a marſhy tract, ſuch as it antiently was; but, according to others, from Naſua, one of the German commanders, mentioned by Cæſar de bello Gallico, lib. 1. ſect. 37. Of the bailiwic, named from the town, a part belongs to Naſſau-Dietz, another to Naſſau-Wielburg, and another to Naſſau-Uſingen, and of that of Camberg adjoining, Naſſau-Dietz, and the elector of Triers, are joint proprietors.

Weilberg, a handſome town on the river Lahn, which gives name to a county, and title to the prince thereof, who has a fine palace and gardens in the town. Over the river is a ſtone bridge, and in the neighbourhood of the town is a large menagerie and a pleaſure-houſe.

Weilmunſter, a country town on the Weilbach, giving name to a bailiwic, which belongs to Naſſau-Weilburg, and contains ſome ſilver and copper mines, and a great deal of iron ore.

Lahnberg, a country town, which, with its bailiwic, is held in common by Naſſau-Weilburg, and Naſſau-Dietz.

Mehrenberg, a country town, which, with its bailiwic, belongs to Naſſau-Weilburg.

Kleeburg, a village, giving name to a bailiwic, part of which belongs to Naſſau-Weilburg, and part to Heſſe-Darmſtadt. To the latter belongs alſo the large country town of Reichelſheim, in the county of Weilburg, and other eſtates.

Kircheim-Poland, a ſmall town, which, with its bailiwic, belongs to Naſſau-Weilburg.

Gelheim	New Saarwerden
Hanſtetten	Uſingen
Idſtein	Bleidanſtatt
Burg	Schwalbach,

are all inconſiderable towns; but Wiſhbaden is a handſome, populous town, ſituated on the Rhine, and noted for its warm baths.

Bibarich, a village on the Rhine, contains a palace; Schierſtein is celebrated for its wine; Lahn on the Schutter gives name to a lordſhip; Otiweilar contains a Lutheran and Roman Catholic church; and Saarbruck on the Saar takes its name from a bridge over a river of the ſame name.

Homburg, a town ſituated in the Weſgau, and giving name to a bailiwic, which belongs to Naſſau-Saarbruck-Saarbruck. The ſame prince has a ſhare of ſome other diſtricts in this part of the principality of Naſſau. Of the principalities of Siegen and Dilemburg, which belong entirely to the prince of Orange, we have given an account under the circle of Weſtphalia, in which they lie.

The County of WALDECK.

THIS county terminates ſouthward on Heſſe, northward on the dioceſe of Paderborn, weſtward on the duchy of Weſtphalia, and eaſtward on Heſſe, and the bailiwic of Fritzlar, in the electorate of Mentz. Its length is computed at about 24, and its breadth at 20 miles. It yields iron, lead, copper, marble, ſlate, mineral ſprings, and abounds in grain, wood, and cattle. Gold is ſometimes found in the river Eder. The inhabitants in general are Lutherans. The ſtates conſiſt of the nobility and towns. There are ſome woollen manufactures, beſides thoſe of iron and paper, in the county. The title of the family of Waldeck runs thus: "Waldeck, prince of the ſacred Roman empire, count of Pyrmont and Rappolſtein, lord of Hoheneck and Gerolſeck, &c." The females, notwithſtanding, are only counteſſes. The prince has not yet obtained a ſeat and voice among the princes in the diet of the empire, but in that of this circle he has. To the empire, his aſſeſſment for Waldeck is four horſe, and 18 foot, or 120 florins, monthly, in lieu of them, and to the chamber of Wetzlar 67 rix-dollars, 74 kruitzers. The county is a fief of Heſſe-Caſſel, the ſucceſſion to which was firſt ſettled on the eldeſt ſon and his iſſue in the year 1697. Here are the uſual high courts and colleges, for the government of the county, and the adminiſtration of juſtice. As to the revenue of the county, it is ſaid to amount to above 100,000 rix-dollars per annum, and the prince generally maintains five companies of foot. The chief places here are,

Corbach, the capital of the county, divided into the Old and New Town, which contain a gymnaſium, with two churches, in one of which is a ſtately monument of marble and alabaſter, erected by the ſtates of the United Provinces to the prince of Waldeck, who was field-marſhal of their forces.

Lower Weldungen, a pretty large well built town, having the epithet of Lower, to diſtinguiſh it from Old Weldungen, a ſmall town with a caſtle, called Frederichſtein. In the choir of the church belonging to the former of theſe towns is a monument of alabaſter, erected by the republic of Venice to a prince of Waldeck, who

was commander of their forces. In its neighbourhood alſo are ſome mineral ſprings.

Mengeringhauſen, Sachſenhauſen, Rhoden, Sachſenberg, Landau, Freienhagen, Waldeck, Zuſchen, Furſtenberg, all ſmall towns. In Rhoden is a ſeat belonging to the prince. Near Waldeck ſtands an old caſtle, which gives name to the county, and title to the prince.

Arolſen, a regular well-built town, ſtanding not far from the river Aars, and containing a palace, which is the uſual reſidence of the prince, and a church for each of the three religions. Here is alſo the ſeat of the high colleges.

Adorf, a village in the bailiwic of Eiſenberg, in which are iron works, with two copper mines, and a Lutheran foundation for ladies. There are copper works in ſome of the other bailiwics; and at Kleinern, a village in the bailiwic of Waldeck, are two chalybeate ſprings.

HANAU-MUNZENBERG.

THE length of this county is 40 miles, but the greateſt breadth not above 12. It is fertile in

Corn	Wine
Wood	Fruit,

and produces likewiſe

Salt	Silver
Cobalt	Copper.

The rivers are the Maine, Kinzeg, and Nidda. The eſtabliſhed religion is Calviniſm, but Lutherans and Roman Catholics are tolerated. It is a populous manufactory and commercial country; and the chief places are,

Hanau, its capital, which gives name to it, is ſituated on the river Kenzig, which divides it into the Old and New Towns, both of which are fortified. The New Town, which was built at firſt by Flemiſh and French refugees, who had great privileges granted to them, is regular and handſome. The caſtle, in which the counts uſed to reſide, and which ſtands in the Old Town, is fortified, and has a fine flower-garden, with commodious apartments, but makes no great appearance. The Jews are tolerated here, and dwell in a particular quarter. The magiſtracy of the New Town, and the diſpoſal of all offices in it, belong to the French and Dutch congregations. Here is an univerſity, with ſeveral manufactures, particularly that of roll tobacco, and a very conſiderable traffic. A canal runs from the town to the Maine, on which river, near the town, is Philipſrue, i. e. Philip's Repoſe, a pretty country houſe, built by one of the counts of the name of Philip.

Hochſtadt, a ſmall town in the bailiwic of Buchert-hal.

Windecken, a ſmall town, with a caſtle, on the river Nieder, giving name to a bailiwic.

Bergen, a ſmall town, giving name to a bailiwic, which yields excellent wine. In the bailiwic are alſo Biſchofſheim and Seckbach, ſmall towns.

Rodheim, a large country town, giving name to a bailiwic, in which is alſo Holſhauſen, a ſmall town.

Dorheim, a town on the Wetter, giving name to a bailiwic, containing alſo Nauheim, a ſmall town, in which is a ſalt-work of conſiderable value.

Ortenberg, a ſmall town on the Nidder, containing an old caſtle, and giving name to a bailiwic.

Steinau, a ſmall town, which gives name to a bailiwic, containing alſo Scluchtern, an open little town on the river Kinz, in which was formerly a Benedictine convent, now converted into a college.

Lohthaupen	Schwarſenfels
Haſzlau	Bibenhauſen,

give name to bailiwics; Bieber is a thriving town, with ſilver, copper, iron, and cobalt mines and works; Aſſenheim, at the conflux of the Nidda and Wetter, has a caſtle; Reineck has another; Munzenburg on the Wetter is defended by a fortreſs; and Glenhauſen on the Zenzig, 16 miles north-eaſt from Hanau, was formerly an Imperial city, but now belongs entirely to the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel.

Territories belonging to the Princes of SOLMS.

THE houſe of Solms is divided into a great many branches, of which thoſe of Solms-Laubach-Sonnewald, and Solms-Laubach-Baruth, with their collateral branches, have their eſtates in Luſatia and the electorate of Saxony. The matricular aſſeſſment of thoſe of this circle is 252 florins, and, to the chamber of Wetzlar, about 130 rix-dollars. In the diet of the empire, and the college of the Imperial counts of the Wetterau, they have four votes, and the like number in the diets of this circle. The lines of Braunfels and Hohen-Solms are Calviniſt, that of Sonnenwald Catholic, and all the reſt Lutheran. In the territory of Solms-Braunfels, the places worth mentioning are,

Braunfels, a town ſituated on a high hill. Near it is a palace, ſtrongly fortified in the antient manner, and giving name to a bailiwic, which, with the town and caſtle, belong to the Braunfels branch, and contains, beſides other places, Leun, or Lein, a ſmall town on the Lahn; Altenburg, a Præmonſtratenſian convent for ladies, near which the higheſt court of the county is held annually in the open air, unleſs in ſtormy weather; and Burg-Solms, a village, in which ſtood formerly the antient family ſeat of the counts of Solms. This bailiwic has alſo ſeveral iron mines and woods in it, and abounds in grain and cattle.

Greifenſtein, a ſmall town, containing a ruinous caſtle, and giving name to a bailiwic.

Hungen, a ſmall town ſeated on the Horloff, in that part of the lordſhip of Munzenburg which belongs to this family. In the town is a palace of the counts, and without it a park for deer. In the ſame part of the above lordſhip ſtands alſo Arenſburg, a rich abbey of Bernardines, ſubject to the archbiſhop of Mentz, the revenue of which is ſaid to amount to 30,000 florins.

Wolfeſheim, Gambach, and Hohen-Solms, all give names to bailiwics, and the latter contains a palace; Utphe on the Horloff gives name to a bailiwic; Lech on the Wetter does the ſame, and is defended by a caſtle; Laubach on the Wetter gives name to a bailiwic, and title to a prince. In the neighbourhood of the latter town excellent fuller's earth is found in great abundance.

In the territory of Solms-Rodelheim the chief places are,

Rodelheim, a large country town on the Nidda, containing the count's palace, and giving name to a bailiwic, the greater part of which belongs alſo to a count.

Aſſenheim, a ſmall town, ſituated at the conflux of the Nidda and Wetter, and giving name to a bailiwic, of the greater part of which the count is alſo proprietor.

The County of KONIGSTEIN.

THIS county lies in the Wetterau, along a ridge of mountains called the Hohe. The elector of Mentz at preſent poſſeſſes nearly the whole of the county, a ſmall part only being held by the counts of Stolberg, who, however, claim the whole; accordingly a proceſs is depending before the aulic council about the title to it. In the mean time both theſe princes vote, on account of it, in the diet of the Upper-Rhine, and both are members of the college of the Imperial Wetterau counts. Of the matricular aſſeſſment for Konigſtein, Mentz pays 80 florins, and Stolberg 20. The only places in the county worth mentioning are,

Konigſtein, a ſmall open town, which gives name to it, and contains a caſtle on a high rock.

Upper-Urſel, another ſmall town.

Soden, a free Imperial village, in which are ſome ſalt-pans and a medicinal bath.

Vilbel, a ſmall town, giving name to a diſtrict.

Geudern, a town in which the count of Stolberg-Geudern reſides.

Ranſtall is a ſmall town belonging to the ſame count, and Ordenburg is defended by a caſtle.

The County of UPPER-ISENBURG.

THIS county is called Upper-Iſenburg, to diſtinguiſh it from Lower-Iſenburg in the Lower Rhine. It was made

made a county in 1442, having been only a lordſhip before. It contains wood, corn, and wine, is well watered, and belongs partly to the houſe of Iſenburg, partly to that of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, and partly to the counts of Stolberg. The houſe of Iſenburg, on account of its portion of this county, has a ſeat in the diets of this circle, and alſo among the Wetterau courts. The principal places are,

Birſtein, famous for its iron mines; Wennigs, a ſmall town; Langen-Diebach, and Offenbach, on the Maine, all belong to the prince of Iſenburg Birſtein.

Hayn-zur-Dreyeichen, in the Imperial foreſt of Dreyeichen; and New Iſenburg, a new regular built town, belonging to the abovementioned prince.

Budingen, though a ſmall town, is the capital of the whole county. It gives name to a diſtrict, which, with two others, belongs to the count of Iſenburg-Budingen, who has a palace in the town. In its neighbourhood is a park for deer, with ſome ſalt-works and vineyards.

Wachterſbach, a ſmall town, giving name to a diſtrict, which, with the town and two other diſtricts, belong to the counts of Iſenburg-Wachterſbach, who reſide in the town.

Meerholz, a village on the river Kinzig, in which the counts of Iſenburg-Meerholz reſide, and which gives name to a diſtrict belonging, with ſome others, to the ſame counts.

Of the WILD *and* RHINE-GRAVES, *and their Territories.*

THE Wild, or Wald, or Rau-Graves, in Latin *comites ſalutarii, foreſtarii ſilveſtres, & hirſuti*, were ſo called from their rough and woody territories, which, as well as thoſe of the Rhine-Graves, lay diſperſed about the Rhine, between Baſil and Bon. In the twelfth century, the territories of the former fell to the latter, from whom are deſcended the counts of Salm, of whoſe territory ſome account has already been given, the counts of Grumbach, the Rhine-Graves of Stein, and Wild-Graves of Dhaun and Kirburg. Each reigning houſe ſits and votes in the diets of this circle, and in thoſe of the empire, in the college of the Imperial counts of the Wetterau, paying each a matricular aſſeſſment, and alſo to the chamber at Wetzlar. The Wild and Rhine-Grave lands are moſtly fiefs.

In the territory of the counts of Grumbach the principal places are,

Grumbach, a town which gives name to a lordſhip or bailiwic, lying on the river Glan, and affording

Amethyſts	Agate
Cornelians	Mochas, &c.

Tronechen, on the Tron, gives name to a lordſhip which contains Talfang, a market-town, and 14 little villages.

The territories of the Rhine-Graves of Stein contain only Rhingrafenſtein and Wildenburg, which have both caſtles; Grehweiler, which has a palace, and the large village of Worſtall.

The Wild-Gravate of Daun contains Daun, an elegant ſeat on a hill near the Suinnern; Kirn, a town on the Nahe; Diemringen, a market-town which gives name to a bailiwic; and Puttlingen, from which a lordſhip receives its appellation.

Leiningen, or Linage, the capital of its county, ſtands eight miles ſouth-weſt of Worms, and north-weſt from Spire. This county, which borders upon Frankendale, is ſhared among four branches of the family, who take their name of diſtinction from the ſeveral parts of it in their poſſeſſion. The county of Linage, properly ſo called, is a fief of the biſhop of Mentz, and therefore it was united to France in 1681, but by the treaty of Ryſwic thoſe counts were re-eſtabliſhed in their antient ſtate, and they are therein expreſly ſtiled the counts of Leiningen. The principal places in it are New-Leiningen, Turcheim, Grunſtadt, and Lanſheim. The other branches of theſe counts, who are all Lutherans, are in poſſeſſion of Hartenberg in the middle of the Palatinate, nor far from Worms; Broich caſtle on the Rhine, near Duiſbourg; Dachſbourg, in the Weſtreich, in Alſace; and Weſterbourg, in Wetteravia.

The lordſhip of Reipoltzkirchen belongs to the count of Hilleſheim, on which account he has a ſeat and voice in the diets of the circle; as hath the count of Wied-Runkiel for the lordſhip of Kirchingen.

The county of Falkenſtein belongs entirely to the emperor; but contains only Falkenſtein, a ſmall town defended by a caſtle; and Winweiler, which gives name to a bailiwic, and has a fortreſs.

The County of WITGENSTEIN.

THIS county, which is about 18 miles in length, and 14 in breadth, is environed by the territories of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, Naſſau-Dillenburg, and the duchy of Weſtphalia. It produces little grain, but good paſture, and plenty of wood, with mines of ſilver, copper, and iron, and is watered by the rivers Lahn and Eder. The counts, who are of the ſame family as thoſe of Sayn, are divided into the two branches of Sayn-Witgenſtein, or Witgenſtein, and Sayn-Witgenſtein of Berleburg. The county entitles both branches to a vote in the college of the Wetterau counts, both at the diet of the empire, and thoſe of this circle. The revenue of the county of Witgenſtein, including that of the lordſhip of Homburg, which lies between the duchy of Berg, and the county of Mark, and belongs to the counts of Witgenſtein, is computed at 50,000 rix-dollars. In this county the only places deſerving notice are,

Witgenſtein, a caſtle, ſeated on a high mountain, the reſidence of the counts of Sayn-Witgenſtein, of Witgenſtein. Near it ſtands Laaſphe, a ſmall town on the Lahn.

Berleburg, a ſmall town on the little river Berlen, containing a fine palace, belonging, with the town, to the count of Sayn-Witgenſtein-Berleburg.

V. *The Circle of the* LOWER-RHINE.

THIS circle is bounded on the eaſt by Franconia, and the lower part of the circle of the Upper Rhine; on the weſt, by the upper part of the circle of the Upper Rhine, Lorrain, and Luxemburg; on the north, by the circle of Weſtphalia; and, on the ſouth, by that of Swabia. It contains, excluſive of the Palatinate, &c. the three archbiſhoprics and electorates of

Mentz
Triers, or Treves, and
Cologne.

THE diets of this circle are held at Frankfort on the Maine; and the elector of Mentz is the ſummoning prince and director of it. It is one of thoſe called the anterior circles; and its contribution to the empire has generally been equal to that of the Upper Rhine.

In deſcribing this circle we ſhall begin with

The Archbiſhopric and Electorate of MENTZ.

THIS electorate lies on the banks of the river Maine, between the electorate of Triers on the weſt, the Palatinate on the ſouth, Franconia on the eaſt, and the Wetterau on the north. It is about 60 miles in length, and 50 in breadth. Beſides the Maine, it is watered by three other principal rivers, namely, the Rhine, the Jaxt, and the Lahn. It is in general exceeding fertile, and produces great plenty of

Corn	Salt
Cattle	Flax
Wines	Tobacco
Fruits	Timber.

It hath ſeveral kinds of manufactures, particularly thoſe of woollen and linen cloth, glaſs mirrors, and porcelain, in which, and in wine, almonds, cheſnuts, flax, and tobacco, a conſiderable trade is carried on with the adjacent countries.

As this country is under the dominion of an eccleſiaſtic, almoſt the whole property of it belongs to prieſts, monks, and nuns; and all places and offices are poſſeſſed by the clergy. The predominant religion of the electorate is the Roman Catholic, but, in ſeveral places, there are ſtill many proteſtants.

The

The elector is chosen by the chapter, which consists of 42 canons, 24 of whom are capitulars. He is not only the first archbishop, but also elector of Germany, in consequence of his being arch-chancellor of the empire; and he always sits on the right hand of the emperor in all public conventions. He is visitor of all the courts of the empire, director of its posts, and guardian of the archives and matricula. He crowns the emperor, nominates a vice-chancellor of the empire, and holds a chancery at the imperial court: to him also all foreign princes and states direct what propositions they make to the empire, as well as apply for the redress of grievances. In spirituals he stands immediately under the see of Rome. The bishoprics still subject to his jurisdiction are those of

Worms	Wurtsburg
Spire	Eichstadt
Strasburg	Paderborn
Constance	Hildesheim
Augsburg	and
Coire	Fulda.

For the government of the country, and the administration of justice, the chief colleges are

The privy-conference	The aulic-council, and
The privy-chancery	The reversion-judicatory,

to the last of which appeals lie from the inferior judicatories.

The revenues of the elector are said to amount annually to about 100,000l. arising chiefly from the tolls on the Rhine and Maine, the tax on wine, and that paid by the Jews, the latter of which is very considerable. He is able to maintain five or 6000 men at all times; but, to save unnecessary expence, seldom keeps above half that number of regular troops; for his income, when he is only archbishop of Mentz, without commendams, (which is seldom the case) will not allow of any greater state or expences; and his household is suited rather to his sacred than his temporal character.

The most considerable places in this electorate are the following:

Mentz, which stands on the Rhine, near where the Maine falls into it, and is the capital of the archbishopric and electorate. It is called in Latin Moguntia, Moguntiarum; and in French Mayence. It is situated 15 miles west from Frankfort, 20 north from Worms, 48 from Heidelberg, 45 from Spire, 186 from Strasburg, 60 from Triers, and 74 from Cologne. It is a large and populous city; but most of the streets are narrow, and the common buildings very plain and irregular. The elector has several palaces in and about the city, most of which are ornamented with beautiful and extensive gardens. It was made an archbishopric in 729, by Pepin and pope Gregory III. The cathedral is a lofty vaulted building, and in it are some fine monuments erected to the memories of deceased electors. The vestments in which the electors say mass are extremely rich, and the canopy under which the host is carried in procession, is entirely covered with pearl. The elector's chief palace is built of reddish marble stone, embellished with ornaments, and is regular and magnificent, though but two stories high, and built after the old German manner. On the windows of this building, as well as on those of the cathedral, are painted a wheel, which is a part of the elector's coat of arms. Besides the cathedral, here are many collegiate and other churches, with several monasteries, nunneries, and hospitals. Here are likewise an university founded in the year 1482, by the elector Diether, a bridge of boats over the Rhine, manufactures of stockings and stuffs, and two yearly fairs. But the most considerable building in this city is the charter-house, which, for elegance and extent, is said to be one of the finest in Europe. It has apartments large and commodious enough to lodge a sovereign and his retinue, and is beautifully situated on an eminence fronting the Rhine. At the foot of this house stands the Favorita, a small but elegant electoral palace, with most delightful gardens.

Mentz has a flourishing trade, especially in Rhenish wines, of which the vineyards in this neighbourhood yield the best, particularly those of Hockham, from whence the finest sort of Rhenish wine has obtained the name of Old Hock. The city of Mentz claims the invention of the art of printing, which, if not invented, was at least much improved by John Fust, or, as others say, by John Guttenburg, about the year 1450. *

The next principal place in the electorate of Mentz is Aschaffenburg, situated at the conflux of the rivulet Aschaff and the Maine. Here is a fine castle, in which the elector frequently resides during the season for hunting in the Spassart, together with a collegiate church, a college,

* Printing is allowed to have been very antient in China—But then their manner of doing it is quite different from ours now; though it must be owned that the European printing, in its infancy, was much the same with the Chinese. However, as there was no correspondence between Europe and China till of late, as we may call it, it cannot be reasonably pretended, that the Europeans borrowed the art from the Chinese, or that they struck it not out of their own contrivance. The great difference between theirs and ours now is this: whereas we have but a small number of letters in our alphabets, by the various arrangements whereof we can form infinite volumes, so, by making our characters moveable, we are able to print the largest works with an inconsiderable quantity of letter (in comparison) the same which served for the first sheets serving also over and over again, &c. for the succeeding ones, by being regularly distributed into their proper boxes or cells in the compositor's cases; and so set, and distributed, and set again, again, and again, alternately. The Chinese, on the contrary, by reason of the prodigious number of their letters, find it more easy and less expensive to cut them on wooden blocks, making as many blocks as there are pages in the book they intend to print, and these of no farther use but for that single work. Who was the first inventor of printing in Europe, in what city, and what year, &c. is a question long disputed. Haerlem (for as to Strasburg, its pretensions are reckoned scarce regardable) and Mentz are the warmest in this point of the honour; but the latter has always had the majority of voices, many of whom will have John Guttenburg to have been here the inventor of printing. Others make Fust to have been the man. The reason assigned for it is, that his name appears in the most early printed books, as in the Latin Bible of 1462, Tully's Offices of 1465, and perhaps some of a prior date: and if either Guttenburg, or Koster of Haerlem, had either a greater or an equal share in the invention, it is more than probable they would not have allowed him to arrogate the whole to himself and his son-in-law Schoeffer, as he has done without their contradicting him, and asserting their own right. But account is given of books printed by Koster of an earlier date, some so early as 1430 and 1432. Upon the whole, then, it is no inconsiderable argument in Koster's behalf, that the rudest and most artless performances in printing seem to be his; some of which are to be seen in the king's library at St. James's, and in the Bodleian at Oxford. They have the marks of the utmost simplicity, and may be reasonably taken for his first essays, being coarse and aukward, the ink only common writing ink, which was unartfully spread upon wooden blocks cut in a very clumsy manner.—Whoever were the first printers, such was the art in its original state. But this method of printing being found inconvenient, it was not very long before improvement was thought of, viz. the making of single moveable letters, which was first done in wood, and afterwards in metal. And from this last invention we are to date the origin of the present art of beautiful printing, as practised throughout Europe. This ingenious contrivance of casting single types in metal is generally ascribed to the abovesaid Schoeffer, first servant, afterwards partner and son-in-law, of Fust, of this city Mentz; so that he was properly the first printer as well as letter-founder; and, strictly speaking, that Bible printed with moveable types, in 1450, or thereabouts, was the first thus printed book, thus done by fusile types, which was soon followed by the edition of Augustin de Civitate Dei, the Vocabulary called Catholicon, Tully's Offices, &c. From Mentz the art of printing spread itself in a short time, and it is supposed to have been brought into England, from Haerlem, in 1468, by W. Caxton. As to Fust (or Faust or Faustus) it is said that he carried a parcel of his printed Bibles to Paris, and offered them to sale as manuscripts; but the French, considering the number of the books, and their exact conformity to each other, even to a Point, that the best book-writers could not come up to such exactness, concluded there was witchcraft, or black art, in the case, and by indicting him as a magician, or threatening to do so, obliged him to discover the secret. Hence the origin of the Black-Artist, Dr. Faustus.

a college, and a large cloiſter. The town gives name to a bailiwic, in which are alſo Seligenſtadt, a town ſituated on the Maine, with a Benedictine cloiſter, the abbot of which ſtiles himſelf lord of Geiſalbach, Omerſbach, and Hofſtaden; together with Obernburg, a ſmall town, and Dettingen, a village on the Maine, remarkable for a battle fought near it in 1743, between the Engliſh and French.

Bingen is a pleaſant, neat, little town, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the Rhine. It had a fort in the time of the Romans, and has a caſtle at this day, which ſtands on a hill, and overlooks the town. It is 15 miles weſt from Mentz, and was formerly an Imperial city; but it is now ſubject to the dean and chapter of Mentz. It has a handſome ſtone bridge over the river Nahe, which runs through the town, and empties itſelf into the Rhine: a toll is levied here for whatever paſſes up or down the Rhine, which is twice as broad at this place, as the Thames at London. Not far from the town is the celebrated Bingerloch, where the Rhine is confined between two high rocks, which, with the water-fall occaſioned by the river Nahe's emptying itſelf there into the Rhine, makes the paſſage very dangerous. At a ſmall diſtance from hence, in an iſland or rock on the Rhine, is the famous Mauſethurm, that is, the Mice or Rats Tower, ſo called, as the people here will have it, from the following circumſtance: an archbiſhop, who had a great antipathy to beggars, and uſed to call them the rats that eat up the corn, was, by the juſt vengeance of heaven, ſo peſtered with rats and mice, that though he fled to this tower to avoid them, yet they purſued him acroſs the river, and at length devoured him. Others reject this ſtory as fabulous; and think the tower was ſo called, from the Germans giving the name of rats to the officers that were placed in it to levy the tolls, old buildings being generally called rats neſts.

Cronberg is a ſmall town ſituated on a mountain, the inhabitants of which are partly Proteſtants, and partly Roman Catholics. It once belonged to the landgrave of Heſſe. The diſtrict which it gives name to contains ſome fine woods, with great numbers of cheſnut and other fruit trees.

Eltvil, or Elfeld, a ſmall town, five miles weſt from Mentz, has a ſtrong caſtle, and is the capital of the Rheingau, a track lying along the Rhine, and very fruitful, eſpecially in excellent wines. There are ſeveral other ſmall towns and cloiſters in the Rheingau.

Miltenburg, a ſmall town on the Maine, containing a caſtle, a Franciſcan cloiſter, and gymnaſium. It gives name to a diſtrict, in which is Prodgelen, a ſmall town on the Maine.

Fritzlar, a pretty ſtrong town on the river Edos, containing two collegiate churches, with an Urſeline nunnery. It gives name to a territory which lies betwixt Lower Heſſe and the county of Waldeck, and has another ſmall town in it called Naumburg, or Numburg.

Beſides thoſe already mentioned, there are ſeveral other towns in this electorate, but they are all too inſignificant to merit any deſcription.

The Archbiſhopric and Electorate of TRIERS, *or* TREVES.

THIS electorate lies between Cologn, Berg, and Juliers, on the north; Lorrain and the Palatinate on the ſouth; Luxemburg on the weſt, and Wetterau on the eaſt. Its extent from north to ſouth is about 80 miles, and its breadth from eaſt to weſt about 60. It is watered not only by the Rhine and Moſelle, but alſo by the Saar and Kyll. On the banks of the two former the country is populous and fruitful in corn and wine, but elſewhere mountainous and woody, yet abounding in game and acid ſprings, as alſo in metals and minerals of various kinds. The ſtates conſiſt of the prelates or abbots, with the repreſentatives of the clergy, and of certain towns. The inhabitants are all papiſts, except in ſuch places as the elector poſſeſſes in common with other princes, where there are ſome Proteſtants. Under the archbiſhop are five archdeacons, and, ſubordinate to thoſe, 20 provincial deans. The antient Treveri, from whom the city of Triers and the electorate take their name, were a very warlike people: their general, Ambiorix, cut off a whole Roman army. They worſhipped Mars and Apollo, till Conſtantine eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity among them: but at what time the biſhopric and archbiſhopric were created is uncertain. The church of Treves, however, is commonly accounted the moſt antient in Germany. The chapter, which elects the archbiſhop from among themſelves, and makes him ſwear to a capitulation, conſiſts of 16 capitulary canons, all of whom are of noble deſcent. At every new election the pope receives large ſums for confirmation, the pallium, and for annats, or firſt fruits. The archiepiſcopal title is, "By the grace of God, archbiſhop of Treves, of the Holy Roman Empire throughout Gaul and the kingdom of Arles, arch-chancellor and elector, and alſo adminiſtrator of Prum." He is the ſecond elector in rank, and at the election of an emperor has the firſt voice. The tolls on the Moſelle and Rhine, his demeſnes, and his office of noble guardian of the Minors, with the taxes he lays on his ſubjects, are ſuppoſed to bring him in about 70,000l. per annum. For the government of this electorate, and the adminiſtration of juſtice, beſides the regency and reviſion court, there are the two aulic judicatories, to which appeals lie from the inferior courts. There are alſo two ſpiritual high courts. The hereditary officers are the marſhal, the chamberlain, the ſewer, and cup-bearer. Among other prerogatives, this elector has power to baniſh excommunicated perſons out of the empire, if they do not reconcile themſelves to the church within a year, and to take poſſeſſion of the eſtates of minors, till they are of age. He has alſo a right to reunite all the fiefs of his dioceſe, upon failure of heirs, to the domains of his church. His ſubjects may appeal to the chamber of the empire in all cauſes above 1000 florins. The regular troops he maintains, beſides a militia, amount to between 11 and 1200, beſides a life-guard of 40 men.

The moſt remarkable places in this electorate are the following:

Triers, or Treves, the capital of the archbiſhopric, is ſituated on the Moſelle, over which it has a handſome ſtone bridge. It is 60 miles weſt of Mentz, 52 ſouth of Cologne, and 82 north of Straſburg. This city vies with moſt in Europe for antiquity, having been a large and noted town before Auguſtus ſettled a colony in it. It was free and imperial till the year 1560, when it was ſurprized and ſubjected by its archbiſhop James III. The private buildings are very mean, and the city is neither well fortified or inhabited. The cathedral is a large Gothic edifice; and in it they pretend to have Our Saviour's coat, and St. Peter's ſtaff, to which they aſcribe miracles. Near the cathedral is the elector's palace, which was a few years ago rebuilt, and is a tolerable handſome building. Here are three collegiate and five pariſh churches, 13 monaſteries and nunneries, an univerſity founded in 1472, a houſe of the Teutonic order, and another of that of Malta, with ſome remains of the antient Roman theatre.

Near Triers is a ſmall town on the Moſelle, called Pfabzel, where, in the time of the Romans, ſtood a palatium. It gives name to a diſtrict, in which is Conz, a borough on the Saar, over which there is a bridge here called Conſarbruck.

Coblenz is the next capital place to Triers in this electorate. It is a large town, ſituated near the conflux of the Moſelle and Rhine, 35 miles north-weſt from Mentz, 40 ſouth-eaſt from Cologne, and 52 north-eaſt from Triers. It is well built and ſtrongly fortified; and has a bridge of boats over the Rhine, and another of ſtone, conſiſting of 14 arches, over the Moſelle. Here are ſeveral collegiate and other churches, beſides monaſteries and nunneries, a gymnaſium, an archiepiſcopal ſeminary, and a caſtle. The Romans had a fort at this town, and the firſt kings of the Franks frequently reſided in it.

On the other ſide of the Rhine, nearly oppoſite to Coblenz, is Hermanſtein, or Ebrenbreitſtein caſtle, an impregnable fort, well defended by out-works, on the ſummit of a ſteep rocky hill, which commands the city and the two rivers. It is eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt citadels in Germany; and the aſcent to it is by a winding road cut out of the rock, in the courſe of which are four handſome gates. On the outermoſt gate there is a ſtatue of braſs, above 15 feet high, repreſenting the Virgin Mary with the infant Jeſus in her arms, and a lily in one hand. In the middle of the citadel is a ſquare, on one

ſide of which is the governor's houſe, and the other three are occupied by magazines and barracks. Among other curioſities here is a prodigious cannon, ſaid to be the largeſt ever ſeen. It is 18 feet and a half long, a foot and an half diameter in the bore, and three feet four inches in the breech. The ball made for it to carry weighs 180 pounds, and its charge of powder is 94 pounds. The inſcription on it only ſays, that it was founded in 1529 by one Simon. In another ſquare is a very fine fountain, being a large baſon of ſtone, in the centre of which ſtands a marble pillar on a braſs pedeſtal, with the elector's arms ſurrounded with four dolphins of the ſame metal. On the top of this column is a ſtatue of the Virgin Mary bruiſing the head of the ſerpent, which is alſo of braſs, about 12 feet in height. There is a well here, dug out of the rock, 280 feet deep, whoſe water is clear and exceedingly wholeſome. At the foot of the caſtle is an electoral palace, incloſed on one ſide by the Rhine, and on the other by a rock. It is but an indifferent building, and the apartments are low, incommodious, and much expoſed to the ſun; but they are adorned with beautiful tapeſtries and paintings, and the chapel is exceeding elegant. The garden, though ſmall, is embelliſhed with ſtatues, water-works, a charming orangery, and a bower, more than 300 feet in length, by the ſide of the Rhine, from whence, through the openings, which are well contrived for the purpoſe, are ſeen the Rhine, the Moſelle, the city of Coblentz, the bridge acroſs the Moſelle, the charter-houſe, and a very fine country to the diſtance of three or four leagues. The way to the charter-houſe, which is a handſome building, beautifully ſituated about two miles from the caſtle, is full of chapels in the manner of oratories, adorned with ſtatues repreſenting the principal actions of Our Saviour from his birth to his reſurrection. The church belonging to it is ſaid to be above 1200 years old.

Oberweſel is a good town, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the Rhine, at the foot of a hill, 21 miles ſouth from Coblentz, and 18 weſt from Mentz. It was once an Imperial and free city, but has been ſubject to the archbiſhop of Triers ever ſince the year 1312. It is a tolerable good town, with four churches, and a very large caſtle.

Limburg is a ſmall but thriving town on the river Lhan, over which it has a ſtone bridge. It contains a collegiate church with three cloiſters, and gives name to a bailiwic, in which is alſo Lower Brechen, a ſmall town, and Lower Salters, a village on the Emſbach. Near the laſt is the celebrated mineral ſpring, whoſe waters are ſo much uſed and exported, that, in 1755, 18,000 rix-dollars per annum were offered for a leaſe of it. In this bailiwic alſo ſilver hath been found.

Berncaſtel, a town on the Moſelle, containing a ſtrong caſtle and a Capuchin cloiſter, and giving name to a bailiwic, in which is a copper mine, and a place called Noviomagum, on the Moſelle, where Conſtantine the Great had a camp.

Wittlich, a town on the river Leſer, containing a Franciſcan cloiſter, and a caſtle, called Ottenſtein, and giving name to a bailiwic, in which is a college of canons regular, where adoration is paid to a celebrated image of the Virgin, and whither many pilgrimages are made. In this diſtrict the French were defeated by the Imperialiſts in 1735.

Welſchbillig, a ſmall town, near which is a cloiſter of the brothers of the Croſs.

St. Maximin, one of the oldeſt and richeſt abbeys in Germany. The abbot is the firſt among the provincial ſtates here, as well as in the duchy of Luxemburg, and arch-chaplain to the reigning Roman empreſs. The yearly revenues of the abbey are eſtimated at 6000 ducats. Beſides the bailiwic of St. Maximin, with the juriſdiction and regalia therein, to the abbey belong alſo the ſeigniory and burgravate of Freudenberg on the Saar, and other eſtates, with the ſuperiority, juriſdiction, and right of taxation in them.

Werheim, a borough, in which, and the bailiwic named from it, is belonging in common to the elector of Triers and the prince of Naſſau-Uſingen, both the Roman Catholic and Proteſtant religion are tolerated.

Munſter-Meinfeld, a ſmall town, giving name to a bailiwic, which yields ſome copper and gold, and contains Carden, a very antient borough on the Moſelle, with a collegiate church and a Franciſcan cloiſter.

Mayen, a ſmall town on the Nette, containing a caſtle, and giving name to a bailiwic, in which is alſo Montreal, a ſtrong little town on the Elz, together with Kayſerſeſch, a ſmall town, and the Benedictine abbey of Lock.

Boppard, a town and caſtle on the Rhine, where a toll is levied. It contains three cloiſters, and gives name to a bailiwic.

Engers is a tolerable good town, with a ſtrong caſtle on the Rhine, between Coblentz and Andernach, which gives name to a neighbouring territory. Here is a noble bridge, founded by Cuno, archbiſhop of Triers, who died in 1388.

The Archbiſhopric and Electorate of COLOGNE.

THE greater part of this electorate lies on the weſtern bank of the Rhine, where it runs near 100 miles in length, but the breadth is hardly any where more than ſeven or eight. It is bounded by the duchy of Cleves on the north, and the electorate of Triers on the ſouth; the duchy of Juliers on the weſt, and that of Berg on the eaſt. It is a pleaſant and fruitful country, (eſpecially that part ſituated on the Rhine) and produces excellent wine, corn, and moſt of the neceſſaries of life. The archbiſhop is the ſupreme lord of it, as alſo of a pretty large country in Weſtphalia; and is richer and more potent than either of the other two eccleſiaſtical electors. His dominions contain 52 towns, and about 17 boroughs. He has the ſecond ſuffrage in the electoral college, and crowns the emperor, when the ceremony is performed in his own dioceſe, or thoſe of his ſuffragans. His ſee was raiſed from a biſhopric to an archbiſhopric in the eighth century. His ſuffragans at preſent are the biſhops of Liege, Munſter, and Oſnaburg, and formerly alſo thoſe of Utrecht and Minden; but he has no authority in ſpirituals over the Proteſtants of the biſhopric of Oſnaburg, even when he is himſelf biſhop thereof. His title is, "By the grace of God archbiſhop of Cologne, and arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire throughout Italy, as alſo elector and legatus-natus of the holy apoſtolic ſee, duke of Engern and Weſtphalia, &c." The right of electing the emperor, excluſive of the other princes, devolved on him, and the other arch-officers of the empire, about the end of the 13th century. The great chapter of Cologne is one of the nobleſt in Europe, conſiſting of 40 canons, who are generally princes or counts of the empire. Of theſe 25 chuſe the archbiſhop, and may advance one of their own body to that high dignity, if they are ſo inclined. The revenues ariſing from the archbiſhopric amount to about 130,000l. ſterling; but the elector is generally poſſeſſed of ſeveral other great benefices. He has his hereditary officers and his life-guards, conſiſting of halberdiers and yeomen, beſides a regiment of foot-guards, which make a handſome appearance.

The chief cities and towns in this electorate are as follow:

Cologne, the capital, and which gives name to the electorate, is ſeated on the Rhine, in the ſame latitude as the Iſle of Wight, 20 miles ſouth-eaſt from Duſſeldorp, 16 eaſt of Juliers, 40 north from Coblentz, 60 eaſt from Maeſtricht, 68 north of Triers, 70 ſouth of Munſter, 82 north-weſt of Mentz and Nimeguen, 100 from Bruſſels and Antwerp, and 120 from Amſterdam. It is one of the largeſt cities of Germany, and very conſiderable, on account of its buildings, number of inhabitants, and great trade in Rheniſh wine, and other commodities of Germany, which, by the means of the Rhine, are brought hither, and tranſported to Holland. It is a free city, being governed by its own ſenate, which orders and judges all civil matters and cauſes; but criminal are judged by the elector. It is called by ſome Second Rome, becauſe of its ſenate, buildings, and extent; and by others, the Holy City, becauſe of the many churches and religious houſes in it; here being, beſides the cathedral, which is a very magnificent, though unfiniſhed pile, 10 collegiate, and 19 parochial churches, alſo 37 monaſteries, and great numbers of chapels and hoſpitals. The walls of the city are flanked with 83 towers, and encompaſſed with three deep ditches,

beautified

beautified with fine rows of trees; and all the churches and houſes are covered with ſlates. The government of the city is in ſix burgomaſters, ſeven Eſchevins or aldermen, and 150 common-council, who hold their offices during life: only two of the burgomaſters are regents, during a year, by turns. The Eſchevins are choſe by the archbiſhop, and the council by the companies of the city. There are only 50 of the council in power for a year, ſo that it returns to the ſame perſons once in three years. When a burgomaſter dies the council have power to chuſe another. Moſt of the inhabitants are papiſts; but there are many proteſtants, who are their chief traders. The Lutherans have a church in this city, and the Calviniſts one on the other ſide of the Rhine, at Mulheim. Moſt of the houſes of the canons and prebends have large gardens and vineyards. In St. Gereon's church they pretend to ſhew 1000 heads of martyrs, who ſuffered in the reign of Maximinianus. Some of the heads of the pretended virgin martyrs, moſt noted for miracles, are kept in caſes of ſilver in the church dedicated to St. Urſula: others covered with ſtuffs of gold, and ſome have caps of cloth of gold and velvet. Here is alſo a ſhrine, with a glaſs door, through which they ſhew, as they pretend, three of the thorns of Our Saviour's crown; and in a niche, on one ſide of the altar, there is a vaſe of alabaſter, which they pretend was one of thoſe Our Saviour filled with water at the marriage of Cana, in order to change it into wine. The whole revenue of this church, which muſt be conſiderable (excluſive of the offerings and gifts made by pilgrims and other devotees) is ſaid to belong wholly to an abbeſs and ſix canoneſſes, who muſt be all counteſſes, to do honour to St. Urſula. In the church of the Carmelites, the only one in the city whoſe altar is placed to the eaſt, is a pulpit, which is ſaid to be the firſt in Cologne. In the Cordelier's church is the tomb of the famous Duns Scotus, ſurnamed the Subtle Doctor, on which is engraved this epitaph: *Scotus me genuit; Anglia me ſuſcepit; Gallia me docuit; Colonia me tenet.* Among other curioſities in the cathedral, they ſhew the tombs of the three wiſe men that came to worſhip Our Saviour, called from hence the three kings of Cologne. They lie in a large purple ſhrine, ſpangled with gold, ſet up on a pedeſtal of braſs, in the middle of a ſquare mauſoleum, faced within and without with marble and jaſper. It is opened every morning at nine o'clock, if two of the canons of the cathedral are preſent, where theſe kings are ſeen lying at full length, with their heads bedecked with a crown of gold, garniſhed with precious ſtones. Their names, which are Gaſpar, Melchior, and Balthaſar, are in purple characters, upon a little grate of the ſame metal with that before the ſhrine, which is adorned with an infinite number of large rich pearls and precious ſtones, particularly an oriental topaz, as big as a pigeon's egg, valued at above 30,000 crowns. Over-againſt them are ſix large branches of ſilver, with wax candles, which burn night and day. It is ſaid, the bones of theſe men were brought to Conſtantinople by Helena the mother of Conſtantine; from thence to Milan, by Eutorpius biſhop of that ſee, and afterwards to this place, by archbiſhop Rainold. Here is a very flouriſhing univerſity, re-eſtabliſhed by Urban VI. in 1388. The town-houſe is a vaſt fabric, after the Gothic manner, where are ſeveral rooms adorned with noble paintings, and others full of bows, arrows, bucklers, and all ſorts of antique arms: particularly a croſs bow of whalebone, 12 feet long, eight inches broad, and four inches thick. From the tower of this houſe there is a beautiful proſpect of the city and country: on the front of it there is the figure of a man in Baſſo Relievo, engaged with a lion, repreſenting one of their burgomaſters, who, having exaſperated their clergy, they put in a lion upon him, which he ſlew on the ſpot. In the grand hall are five pictures with inſcriptions, to perpetuate the memory of the battle of Hochſtet. Several eccleſiaſtical councils have been held here; the firſt, anno 346, wherein Euphrates, their biſhop, was depoſed for Arianiſm. Another was held by Charlemagne's order, in the eighth century; and ſeveral in the ninth for reformation of manners, againſt inceſtuous marriages, and oppreſſion of the poor. The pope generally has a nuncio here to take care of his intereſts with the popiſh electors. Though the elector, by his officers, adminiſters juſtice in all criminal cauſes, yet ſo jealous are the citizens of him, that they will not permit him, in perſon, to reſide above three days at a time in the city, nor to come into it with a great train; for which reaſon he generally reſides at Bonne. Cologne was made an archbiſhopric in 755, and, in 1260, entered into the Hanſeatic league. It has the precedence of all the Imperial cities, and is fortified in the antient manner. It has upwards of 20 gates, guarded by the militia, which conſiſts of four companies of foot; but the ſtreets, in general, are dirty and badly paved, and the windows compoſed of ſmall round bits of glaſs.

A late traveller ſays, "though this is one of the greateſt cities, it is one of the moſt melancholy in Europe, there being nothing to be ſeen but prieſts, friars, and ſtudents, many of whom beg alms with a ſong, and nothing to be heard but the tolling of bells. He ſays alſo, that there are as many churches and chapels in it as days in the year; that there are very few families of quality; that the vulgar are extremely clowniſh; and that the noblemen of the chapter ſtay no longer in town than their duty obliges them." As a free Imperial city it has a ſeat and voice at the diets of the empire and circle; in the former of which it has the firſt place on the Rheniſh bench.

On the other ſide the Rhine, directly oppoſite Cologne, is a village called Deutz, inhabited chiefly by Jews tolerated by the elector; but they are not ſuffered to enter the city without a guard, nor to lie one night in it; and they pay a florin of gold for every hour they ſtay. The Jews in Deutz live by fattening herds of ſwine for the chriſtians, ſo that more beaſts than men are ſeen in the ſtreets, which are extremely filthy and ill-paved; and the houſes are built with pieces of timber intermixed with clay. The principal buildings belonging to this village are, a Benedictine convent, and a parochial church on the brink of the river.

Bonne, the uſual place of reſidence of the elector, is ſituated on the weſtern ſide of the Rhine, 15 miles ſouth of Cologne, 28 north-weſt from Coblentz, 21 ſouth-eaſt from Juliers, 57 north-eaſt from Treves, and 62 north-weſt from Mentz, in a fruitful country, which produces very good wine; and the woods abound with variety of game, as does a ridge of mountains on both ſides of the Rhine from hence, as far as Bingen. It is a ſmall city, but well inhabited. The elector's palace is ſituated in the caſtle, and is a very elegant and ſpacious building. The churches are ſtately, eſpecially the collegiate, dedicated to the martyrs Caſſius, Florentius, and Maluſius, whoſe bodies, with ſeveral others of the famous Theban legion, are ſaid to be buried in it, being brought hither by St. Helena, who founded this church to their honour. The town-houſe is well-built, and adorned with fine paintings. This was formerly an Imperial city, but is now ſubject to the elector. In the bailiwic, to which the town gives name, are ſeveral electoral pleaſure-houſes, and a ſmall town called Heymertſen on the Erfft.

Andermach is a tolerable good town on the Rhine, ſituated above 20 miles ſouth-eaſt of Bonne, upon the confines of the electorate of Triers, and the duchy of Juliers. It was formerly a free and Imperial city, but is now ſubject to the elector of Cologne. After it had lain a long time in ruins, it was rebuilt in 1520. It is fortified with a wall, caſtle, and bulwarks; is the boundary betwixt this archbiſhopric and that of Treves, and has a cuſtom-houſe belonging to Cologne, but its principal trade is by lodging paſſengers. In 1702, it was taken by the prince of Heſſe-Caſſel, the more to ſtreighten Bonne, which was then blocked up by the confederates. This is mentioned as one of the fortreſſes which Druſus built to awe the Germans; and it is believed, that Caligula, his ſon, was born there. It is the handſomeſt and largeſt of all the towns from Bonne to Triers. It has three conſiderable monaſteries in it, and ſeveral churches, the chief of which has two twin ſteeples, not unlike the towers of Notre-Dame at Paris. Two companies of ſoldiers are kept here by the chapter of Cologne. In the bailiwic, to which the town gives name, is an abbey called St. Thomas; and Rens, or Rees, a ſmall town on the Rhine, near which is a remarkable piece of antiquity, called the Konigſtuhl. It is a large round building, of free-ſtone, reſting on nine pillars, the aſcent to which is by 28 ſteps. In this building the elec-

tors formerly met to conſult about the choice of an emperor, and other weighty matters; and ſome emperors have actually been elected here.

Zulpich, or Zulch, a ſmall town, ſuppoſed to be the Tolbiacum mentioned by Tacitus. It gives name to a bailiwic entirely ſurrounded by the duchy of Juliers.

Konigsfeld, a borough and citadel, giving name to a diſtrict, in which is a Carmelite cloiſter, and a famous mineral ſpring.

Nuys, a fortified little town, near the conflux of the Rhine and Erfft, having a briſk trade, and containing a college of canons regular of St. Auguſtine. It held out a ſiege for a whole year againſt Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, for which great privileges were granted to it by the emperor Frederic IV.

Zons, a ſmall town with a caſtle, on the Rhine, which gives name to a bailiwic, containing another ſmall town called Wering, or Weringan, and a Premonſtratenſian abbey.

Kempen, a fortified little town, with a caſtle, and a cloiſter.

Bruel, or Bruyll, a ſmall town, with a ſtrong caſtle, called Auguſtuſburg.

Rufferſchied, a ſmall town, containing a caſtle, and giving name to a county which belongs to a branch of the houſe of Salm.

Ahrweiler, a ſmall town on the Ahr, noted for producing excellent wine.

Palatinate of the RHINE.

THE diſtrict thus called is divided, by the Rhine, into two parts, namely, the Upper and Lower Palatinate. The former lies in the circle of Bavaria, and belongs to the elector thereof; but the latter (in the circle we are now treating of) belongs to the elector palatine. The Lower Palatinate is bounded on the eaſt by the county of Katzenallnbogen, the archbiſhopric of Mentz, the biſhopric of Worms, and part of the territory of the Teutonic order in Franconia; on the weſt, by Alſace, the duchy of Deuxponts, the county of Sponheim, the duchy of Simmern, and certain diſtricts of the electorate of Mentz; on the north, by part of the archbiſhopric of Mentz, and the county of Katzenallnbogen; and on the ſouth, by the duchy of Wertemburg, and the biſhopric of Spire. It contains 41 towns, beſides ſeveral boroughs; and its greateſt extent is about 80 miles. The air is healthful, and the ſoil fruitful in corn, paſturage, wine, tobacco, and all ſorts of pulſe and fruits, particularly walnuts, cheſnuts, and almonds. This country alſo breeds abundance of cattle, and is well watered by the Neckar, the Nahe, and the Rhine. In the laſt of theſe, near Germerſheim and Sebz, is found gold, the excluſive right of ſearching for which is farmed out by the elector. The ſtate of religion hath varied greatly here ſince the reformation, Lutheraniſm and Calviniſm having been uppermoſt by turns, till the electorate devolved to the popiſh branches of the family, when popery, with all its ſuperſtition and mummery, was eſtabliſhed anew: ſo that the Proteſtant religion is now on a very precarious footing in the Palatinate, though moſt of the natives are ſtill of that perſuaſion: but the two ſects of Proteſtants, namely, the Lutherans and Calviniſts, have greatly contributed to their own ruin, by their mutual jealouſy and animoſity, being no leſs rancorous againſt one another, than againſt their common adverſaries the papiſts. The Lutherans reckon themſelves 50,000 ſtrong, and are poſſeſſed of about 85 churches; but not one half of their preachers and ſchoolmaſters have a competent maintenance. The number of Calviniſt clergy here is eſtimated at 500, and that of the Roman Catholics at 400. Beſides ſchools and Jeſuits colleges in this country, there is one univerſity, namely, that of Heidelberg; but there is very little trade in it except in wine. Authors are divided about the origin of the name Palatines, or Pfalzgraves, as the Germans call them; but it ſeems moſt likely to be derived from the palatia, or palaces, which the old Frankiſh and German kings, and Roman emperors, were poſſeſſed of in different parts of the country, and over which they appointed ſupreme ſtewards, or judges, who were called Palatines, or Pfalzgraves. The countries where theſe Palatines kept their courts were, from them, called Palatinates, which name came at laſt to be appropriated, by way of eminence, to this country, as being the moſt conſiderable of them. The antient electoral line failing in 1685, the electorate devolved to Philip William, duke of Neuburg; and upon the death of his ſecond ſon, Charles Philip, to the prince of Sulzbach. This elector has the title of arch-treaſurer of the empire, as well as the elector of Brunſwic-Lunenburg, and is the fifth in rank among the ſecular electors. He is alſo one of the vicars of the empire, alternately with the elector of Bavaria, and enjoys many other prerogatives. In his own dominions he diſpoſes of all vacant benefices, but allows the eccleſiaſtical council, compoſed of two clergymen and two laymen, to preſent two candidates, of which he chuſes one. He is alſo maſter of all the tythes in his dominions; but he either grants them to the clergy, or ſalaries in lieu of them, out of the revenues of the church. His title is, "Phalzgrave of the Rhine; arch-treaſurer and elector of the holy Roman empire; duke of Bavaria, Juliers, Cleves, and Berg; prince of Mors; marquis of Bergen-op-Zoom; count of Veldens; Sponheim, the Mark, and Ravenſberg, and lord of Ravenſtein." In this country is an order of knighthood called St. Hubert, the badge of which is a quadrangular croſs pendant to a red ribbon, with a ſtar on the breaſt. The whole of the elector's revenue, ariſing from the Palatinate, the duchies of Berg and Juliers, the ſeigniory of Ravenſtein, and the duchies of Neuburg and Sultzbach, hath been eſtimated at about 300,000l. per annum. The military eſtabliſhment conſiſts of ſeveral regiments of horſe and foot, beſides the horſe and Swiſs life-guards. All the different courts and councils, uſual in other countries for the different departments of government, are alſo to be found here.

The moſt remarkable towns and places in this palatinate are as follow:

Heidelberg, the capital of the palatinate, 10 miles from Morheim, 12 from Spire, 38 from Frankfort, and 35 from Mentz. This city is ſituated near the river Neckar, in a good air, and encompaſſed on all ſides, except to the weſt, with hills covered with vines. It takes its name from Heidel, which ſignifies a myrtle, and Berg, a mountain; there being, or having been, plenty of thoſe trees on the mountains in the neighbourhood. It is an antient city, and has been frequently beſieged and taken, plundered and deſtroyed. Though it is at preſent ſmall, yet it is neat, and well built. The electoral palace is an antique building, but, ſtanding on a hill, commands a fine proſpect. As to the famous library here, many valuable books and manuſcripts were taken from it in 1622, (when general Tilly made himſelf maſter of the town) and ſent to Rome, Vienna, and Munich. The profeſſors of the univerſity here are partly Calviniſts, and partly Roman Catholics. The Calviniſts have alſo a gymnaſium. Of the churches, ſome belong to the Calviniſts, ſome to the Lutherans, and ſome to the Roman Catholics. In a college called the Sapience, which belongs to the Calviniſts, 12 poor ſtudents are provided with lodgings and board.

Oppoſite to Heidelberg is a high mountain, on which the Romans had a caſtle, and which, by ſome, is thought to be the Mons Pyrus, mentioned by Aminianus Marcellinus. It is now called the Holy Mountain, from a cloiſter erected on it in 1023, to which frequent pilgrimages are made. The famous tun here, which ſtood in a cellar under one of the towers of the electoral palace, and contained 600 hogſheads of wine, was deſtroyed by the French in 1688; but the elector Charles-Lewis cauſed a new one to be made, which is much more conſiderable.

Eight miles weſt of Heidelberg, on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine, ſtands Manheim, the place where the elector uſually reſides. It is one of the fineſt towns in Germany, and ſtrongly fortified; but it labours under two capital diſadvantages, namely, the want of good water and wholeſome air. The electoral palace is one of the moſt magnificent in Europe, and contains a grand collection of paintings, brought hither from Duſſeldorp, beſides antiquities and curioſities, among which is the crown of the unhappy Frederic V. king of Bohemia. The three religions tolerated in the empire have churches in this city. Here is alſo a Jewiſh ſynagogue, with a

Capuchin

Capuchin and Carmelite cloiſter. Some manufactures likewiſe, and a conſiderable trade, are carried on in this town, the latter chiefly by the Jews, ſome of whom are very rich.

Bacharach, a town on the Rhine, the name of which, as ſome imagine, is a corruption of Bacchi Ara, i. e. the Altar of Bacchus; there being a ſtone oppoſite to it, on the Rhine, ſhaped like an altar, and called by the inhabitants the altar-ſtone, upon which, it is thought, victims were frequently offered to Bacchus, the neighbouring country yielding Muſcadal wine. The inhabitants here, as in all the other towns of the palatinate, are a medley of Catholics, Lutherans, and Calviniſts. The town contains a cloiſter, and on a mountain near it ſtands the caſtle of Staleck.

Oppenheim ſtands on a hill near the Rhine, and was once an Imperial free city. In 1688 and 1689, it was miſerably laid waſte by the French, as were the principal towns of the palatinate; but it has ſince recovered itſelf. All the three religions have churches here.

Ingelheim, a borough on the Selz, in which Sebaſtian Munſter, the geographer, and, as ſome think, Charlemagne, the emperor, were born.

Frankenthal, a conſiderable town, formerly fortified, but afterwards miſerably laid waſte, and diſmantled by the French. In 1750 great privileges were promiſed to all Proteſtants and Roman Catholics who ſhould come and ſettle in it.

Alzey, a ſmall town on the river Selz, containing a caſtle, with a church for each of the three religions, and giving name to a bailiwic, in which are alſo Ordenheim and Pfeddersheim, ſmall towns. In the neighbourhood of Alzey is a ſtone monument, erected in memory of a dangerous leap, which the elector Frederic IV. made over a very broad ditch, on horſeback.

Neuſtadt on the Hart, a town, having a college, a gymnaſium, and giving name to a bailiwic, which yields an excellent wine, and contains ſeveral ſmall towns. Near Neuſtadt is a caſtle.

Germerſheim is a large town, with a caſtle, ſituated on the Rhine, where it is joined by the Queick, and where is a profitable fiſhery, and a gold waſh. The emperor Rodolph I. of Hapſburg, died in this town, which is ſuppoſed to be the Vicus Julianus of the Romans, and gives name to a bailiwic, containing alſo a commandery of the order of St. John, together with ſeveral ſmall towns on the Rhine. At Selz is a gold waſh, and at the ſame place was antiently a noble provoſtſhip, the revenues of which are now enjoyed by the Roman Catholics.

Moſbach, a ſmall town, containing a caſtle, with churches belonging to the three religions, and a manufacture of cloth. It gives name to a bailiwic, in which are ſeveral towns, particularly Sinzheim, where there is a large cloiſter belonging to the Franciſcans.

Ladenberg, an antient little town on the Neckar, 16 miles from Heidelberg, of which one half formerly belonged to the elector, and the other to the biſhop of Worms; but now the whole is the elector's. In the time of the Romans it was named Lupodunum. Here are churches of the three religions.

Bretten, a ſmall town, noted for being the birth-place of Philip Melancthon. It gives name to a bailiwic, which contains three other ſmall towns, viz. Heidelſkein, Weingarten, and Eppingan.

Weinheim, a town ſituated in the fineſt part of the Bergſtraz. The neighbourhood produces good wine, and contains a caſtle on a mountain.

The City of ERFURT, *and its Territory.*

THIS city lies 16 miles weſt of Weymar, 60 of Leipzig, 67 north of Bamberg, and 70 ſouth of Halberſtadt. It is reckoned the capital of Thuringia, and was made a biſhopric by St. Boniface, in the eighth century. Both the city and its territory, which is of conſiderable extent, are ſubject to the electorate of Mentz; but the inhabitants of both, or at leaſt the greateſt part of them, are Proteſtants, and entitled, by expreſs ſtipulations, to the free exerciſe and enjoyment of their religion: the civil and criminal court too conſiſts of an equal number of Roman Catholic and Lutheran aſſeſſors; and the members of the town-council are partly Catholics and partly Proteſtants, the laſt having likewiſe a conſiſtory of their own perſuaſion. The city is large and well fortified, but not very populous, and the buildings are moſtly old faſhioned. The territory is pleaſant and fruitful, both in corn and wine. The garriſon conſiſts of two battalions of Imperial and electoral troops. There is a bell here called Suſanna, which is ſaid to be the biggeſt in Germany, weighing above 12 tons. Here alſo are two citadels, with a great many churches; ſome collegiate, ſome Roman Catholic, and ſome Lutheran; together with a rich Benedictine monaſtery, ſeven cloiſters, of which one is the Scottiſh, a Lutheran gymnaſium, an univerſity of five colleges, the profeſſors of which are partly Lutherans, and partly Roman Catholics, the Imperial academy of Natural Curioſities, a riding academy, a botanic garden, an aſtronomical obſervatory, an anatomical theatre, ſeveral good libraries, and an academy of the uſeful ſciences. Several diets of the empire have been held here. In 1664 the city was beſieged and taken by the elector of Mentz, with the help of the French and Lorrain troops. But by ſtipulations with the elector and princes of Saxony, who were protectors of the city, its privileges were in a great meaſure ſecured to it. The territory belonging to the city contains two ſmall towns, and 73 villages, among which are five called the Kitchen Villages, as being obliged to perform certain ſervices and liveries to the archbiſhop's kitchen.

The EICHSFELD.

THAT part of the Lower Rhine thus called is ſurrounded by Heſſe, Thuringia, and the principalities of Grubenhagen and Calenberg. It extends about 30 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, and is divided into the Upper and Lower Eichsfeld; the former mountainous, but healthy and populous; the latter, though not enjoying, perhaps, ſo pure an air, is more level, warm, and fruitful, abounding in corn, cattle, flax, and tobacco. Great quantities of linen and ſerge are made in the upper, in which the rivers Leine, Lutter, Unſtrut, Wipper, and Rume, have their ſource. The Thuringian language is ſpoken in the upper, but in the under the lower Saxon. In both are four cities, three boroughs, and 150 villages. The diets, which conſiſt of the repreſentatives of the abbies, nunneries, and certain towns, with the nobility, are held, if the weather will permit, in the open air, at a place called Jagebanks-Warte, if not, in the council-houſe at Heiligenſtadt. There are a few Proteſtants in the Eichsfeld, but the prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. With regard to eccleſiaſtical matters, the country is divided into 10 provincial deaneries, and 81 pariſhes, in which are two collegiate foundations, two abbies, and ſix nunneries. The right of patronage in ſome places belongs to the archbiſhop, in others to the cloiſters and foundations, and in others to the nobility. At Heilingenſtadt are held the ſupreme temporal courts, and there alſo reſides the lieutenant, or adminiſtrator; but the ſeat of the archiepiſcopal commiſſary, which has the ſpiritual juriſdiction over the whole Eichsfeld, is at Duderſtadt.

The only places of note in this part of the country, are the two following:

Heiligenſtadt, ſituated on the river Leine, in the upper diſtrict. Here is a fine caſtle, a collegiate church dedicated to St. Martin, with three other churches, and a ſchool.

Duderſtadt, a town on the Hahle, in the lower diſtrict, containing an Urſeline nunnery, the ſuperior of which is ſtiled Worthy Mother, and is changed every three years. The inhabitants, many of whom are Lutherans, ſubſiſt chiefly by brewing of beer, and cultivating tobacco.

The Duchy of WESTPHALIA.

THIS duchy, which is about 40 miles in length, and 30 in breadth, is bounded on the eaſt by the biſhopric of Paderborn, and the territories of Waldeck and Heſſe; on the north by the biſhopric of Munſter, and the county of Lippe; and on the ſouth, by the counties of Witgenſtein and Naſſau, and the duchy of Berg. The lower diviſion of it is tolerable fertile in corn and

cattle, and in ſome parts of it are ſalt-ſprings. The higher part produces

Iron ore	Corn
Calamy	Cattle
Lead	Game
Copper	Fiſh, and ſome
Fine woods	Gold and ſilver.

The rivers, that either paſs through the duchy, or along its borders, are, the Rahr, the Lenna, the Bigga, the Dimel, and the Lippe. There are 28 towns in it, beſides boroughs and cloiſters. The provincial diets are held at Arenſberg. In the year 1180, the emperor Frederic I. made a donation of this duchy to the archbiſhopric of Cologne, which was confirmed by ſucceeding emperors; and in 1368, the laſt duke of Arenſberg ceded to it alſo the county of Arenſberg. The duchy is governed at preſent by a bailiff, under the archbiſhop, and is divided into the Hellwege, the Haarſtrank, and the Surland; or otherwiſe into the Ruden, the Werl, the Bilſtein, and the Brilon quarters.

In the Ruden quarter, beſides the town which gives name to it, ſituated on the river Mon, and containing a capuchin monaſtery and nunnery, are,

Geſeke, a ſmall town, in which is a foundation for ladies, and a cloiſter of Obſervantines.

Warſten, a ſmall town, on the rivulet Weeſter.

Kaldenhart, a ſmall town, ſeated on a mountain.

In the Werl quarter, beſides Arenſberg, the capital of a country, and a handſome town, ſituated on the Rhur, or Roer, 47 miles north-eaſt from Cologne, are the ſmall towns of Werl and Beelike, the firſt containing a Capuchin cloiſter, and the other a Benedictine provoſtſhip, together with Herzberg, Grevenſtein, Allentrop, Nelheim, Menden, and Balve, all ſmall towns.

The ſame quarter contains alſo ſeveral abbeys, nunneries, and caſtles, a mineral ſpring, a commandery of the Teutonic order, with a ſtud, and hunting-ſeat of the elector.

In the Belſtein quarter are the ſmall towns of Fredeburg, Drolſhagen, Olpe, and Attendorn, with ſeveral cloiſters and caſtles.

In the Brilon quarter are nine ſmall towns, with ſeveral caſtles and cloiſters; but they are all too inſignificant to merit any deſcription.

County of RECKLINGHAUSEN.

THIS county is bounded by the biſhopric of Munſter, the duchy of Cleves, and the county of Mark, lying on the eaſt ſide of the Rhine, and extending about 20 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 10 from north to ſouth. It belongs to the ſee of Cologne, and is governed by a lieutenant. It contains only one place that merits any attention; namely,

Recklinghauſen, a ſmall town, giving name to the county, and containing a ſtrong caſtle, with a nunnery, the abbeſs whereof hath power of puniſhing capitally. She alone is obliged to make a vow of chaſtity; for the nuns, after having been a certain number of years in the houſe, may marry.

County of LOWER-ISENBURG.

THIS county lies near that of Wied, in the circle of Weſtphalia. The greater part of it is poſſeſſed by the elector of Triers, who has a ſeat and voice on account of it at the diets of this circle. The reſt of it belongs to the counts of Wied-Runkel, and the barons of Walderdorf. In that part of the county belonging to the elector is a ſmall town called Herſbach, but it is a very inſignificant place, nor is there any other in the whole county that merits the leaſt attention.

The Burgraviate of REINECK.

THIS little diſtrict lies on the Rhine, between the duchy of Juliers and the archbiſhopric of Cologne. It had formerly burgraves of its own; but now belongs to the counts of Sinzendorf, of the Erneſt-Brunn line, who, on account of it, have ſeat and voice in the diets of this circle. The only town in it is Reineck, from which it takes its name; but even that hath not any thing worthy of notice.

The Principality of AREMBERG.

THIS ſmall principality is ſurrounded by the archbiſhopric of Cologne, the duchy of Juliers, and the county of Blankenheim. The dukes of Aremberg and Arſchot are a branch of the houſe of Ligne. Till 1576 they were only counts, but were then made princes of the empire, and, in 1644, dukes. They have a ſeat and voice both at the diets of the empire and circle, in the college of princes. They take their title from Aremberg, which, though a ſmall town, has a caſtle, and is the capital of the principality.

The princes of Thurn, or Tour, and Taxis, though they have no immediate eſtate in this circle, yet have ſeat and voice in its diets, as alſo in thoſe of the empire. The firſt they obtained in conſequence of advancing to the circle in the year 1724, by way of purchaſe, 80,000 rix-dollars; and the other in conſequence of an Imperial decree, founded upon their having had the office of poſt-maſter of the empire erected in their favour into a free meſne eſtate. They took their ſeat among the princes in the diet of the empire, for the firſt time, in 1754.

The Teutonic Bailiwic of COBLENZ.

THE Teutonic order of knights are poſſeſſed of a bailiwic in this circle, named from the town of Coblenz, which entitles them to a ſeat and voice among the prelates of the empire, and alſo in the diets of the circle. To this bailiwic, which has its ſeat at Cologne, belong ſeven commanderies, or commendams.

VI. *The Circle of* FRANCONIA.

FRANCONIA is bounded by the circles of the Upper and Lower Rhine, Bavaria, Swabia, Upper Saxony, and Bohemia. The biſhop of Bamberg, and the margraves of Brandenburg, Bayreuth, and Anſpach, are ſummoning princes for the circle, but the biſhop is ſole director. The diets are held at Nuremberg, the archives are kept at Bamberg, and the inhabitants are a mixture of Roman Catholics, Lutherans, and Calviniſts.

The Imperial City of NUREMBERG.

THE city of Nuremberg, which is ſituated 35 miles to the ſouth of Bamberg, was made Imperial by the emperor Frederic Barbaroſſa.

It is reckoned one of the largeſt, fineſt, and richeſt cities in the empire, and, in ſhort, the glory of Germany; and, conſidering its great diſtance from the ſea, it is the wonder of Europe for trade, and number of people. It is in every reſpect ſuperior to Vienna, and in general ſurpaſſes all other cities in Germany, except Berlin, in the ſtatelineſs of its buildings; but exceeds that, as it does all the others, in the wealth, ingenuity, and induſtry of its inhabitants. It is eight miles round, defended with large ditches faced with ſtone, and high triple ſtone walls, with 365 towers on them, of which 183 are of free-ſtone, mounted with 300 cannon. Here are 550 ſtreets and alleys, and moſt of the houſes, being uniform, are of free-ſtone, ſix or ſeven ſtories high, painted on the outſide, and adorned at the top with gilded balls. The ſtreets are large, and very commodious, open, and well paved; and, next to thoſe of Hanau, the neateſt in Germany; but they are not very ſtrait, neither are they on a level. Here are 19 market-places regularly built, 13 public baths, 12 conduits, and 118 wells. Their chief fountain is adorned with many braſs ſtatues, one of Neptune on the top, three yards and an half high, and above 22 hundred weight; and others of nymphs and ſea-horſes, larger than the life. It is ſaid this fountain will throw out 200 hogſheads in an hour, and coſt near 3500 crowns. The river Pegnitz is let in by 12 large arches under the walls; and, after running through the middle of the city, is let out by 12 other arches. It forms ſeveral pleaſant iſlands, wherein are moſt agreeable walks and meadows,

meadows, where they whiten linen, and ſupplies the ditches and town with water; and upon the ſtream there is a great number of mills for tanners and braſiers, as well as for corn, paper, iron, and making ſword-blades, knives, and other iron wares. There are 60 mills within the walls, many of them for grinding corn; and ſeven wooden and 11 ſtone bridges over this river, one of which has one arch only, of 97 feet from one baſe to the other, like the Rialto at Venice, though not ſo high or ſo long, is reckoned a wonder in architecture. At one end of it there is a large fleſh-market, built of hewn ſtone, on whoſe gate the butchers have placed a vaſt ox of ſtone, lying on his belly, with gilded horns and hoofs.

The inhabitants are about 60,000; yet have but two pariſh churches properly ſo called. The firſt is as ſtately as any one of its kind in the empire, viz. that built, as they ſay, in 740, by St. Sebald, a Daniſh prince of the blood royal, by whom this country was converted. It is a large Gothic pile, and has ſeven gates, a bell weighing 156 quintals, and a braſs monument erected to his memory, weighing above 157 quintals, with noble antique figures. The ſextons have a rare collection of relics, which they ſhew only to travellers of quality. The ſecond is St. Laurence's church, another Gothic fabric, which is chiefly frequented by the Lutheran nobility and gentry. It has eight gates, two ſteeples in the front, and is the largeſt in the city. Here the chief of the citizens have their tombs and eſcutcheons, and there is a regiſter of all that have been buried here for 500 years, ſpecifying the time and manner of their death. Beſides theſe, there are the churches of the Virgin Mary, St. Giles, the Holy Ghoſt, and of the hoſpital of St. James, in which are the monuments of many princes and counts of the empire. Near St. Laurence's church are three fountains, one of them an octagon baſon, with a large braſs pillar in the middle, from whoſe chapiters project ſix muzzles of lions, ſpurting water out of each by a twiſted pipe. On the cornice are the ſix cardinal virtues, ſpurting water from their breaſts. On this pillar ſtands a leſs one fluted, on which are ſix infants, every one of them leaning on an eſcutcheon, bearing the arms of the empire, thoſe of Nuremberg, &c. and they all have trumpets, out of which jets plenty of water, as it does likewiſe from the breaſts of a fine ſtatue of Juſtice on the top of this ſecond pillar, and from a large oſtrich which ſupports her. The whole is of braſs, incloſed by an iron grate carved and gilt.

The caſtle where the emperor reſides, when here, is well-fortified, and ſtands on a high hill, or rock, from whence there is a fair proſpect of the city. It has many curious pictures: within the firſt gate is a ſmall antique chapel, which was formerly a chapel dedicated to Credo and Hirmenſul, two divinities worſhipped by the antient Germans, whoſe ſtone ſtatues are againſt the wall on the outſide: here is a well in the rock 1600 feet deep, and the chain of the buckets is 300 weight. The ceiling is ſupported by four Corinthian pillars, each 45 feet high: in the emperor's apartment there is the picture of the homage paid by the magiſtrates to the emperor Matthias in 1612. This caſtle has four towers, two of which look towards the town, and the two others to the eaſt and north.

The ſtadthouſe is a ſtately beautiful fabric of hewn ſtone, 100 paces in breadth, and much larger than that of Augſburg. It has three great porticos, with marble pillars; the front is very fine, having a noble portal in the middle of it, adorned with ſeveral ſtatues. There are two other very grand gates to it, at equal diſtances, which are no leſs ſplendidly ornamented. There is a long gallery, on the ceiling of which a famous tournament, that was held here above 300 years ago, is repreſented in relievo. The council-chamber, dining-room, and other apartments, are well painted and gilt, filled with the arms of all nations, and adorned with curious pictures, medals, excellent works, both antique and modern, idols, ſhells, plants, minerals, and other natural productions. The council-chamber is ſmall, and not ſuitable to the dignity and power of the ſenate: the floor of the ſenate-houſe is paved with gilt ſtones, intermixed with others of different colours; ſo that it exceeds that of Amſterdam: and in one of the chambers is a large picture that quite covers one ſide of the wall, repreſenting the entertainment which the emperor Ferdinand III. gave in the grand hall here, to the plenipotentiaries, at the treaty of Munſter. Here are the pictures alſo of all the princes, and moſt other great perſons in Germany, who have been entertained here. The deputies of the circle of Franconia meet every day; thoſe of the biſhop of Bamberg, and the marquis of Brandenburg-Bareith, preſide at it; but the deputies of the eccleſiaſtical princes have the right hand: theſe deputies are, in all, 18, and attended by nine ſecretaries, who ſit at another table to write their reſolutions. Within this chamber, over the door, is a picture of three brothers, princes of Saxony, viz. John George, Frederic, and John Chriſtian, who ſupported Luther in his reformation. The ſecond of theſe holds the Imperial crown, which he would not accept of. The tapeſtry of this chamber contains the hiſtory of Nebuchadnezzar.

The arſenal, which has arms for 10,000 men, is one of the fineſt, and the beſt furniſhed, in Germany. Here are good ramparts, and a numerous garriſon. The city has ſix gates, each defended by a large tower. The public library was compoſed, at the beginning of the reformation, of all the books belonging to the convents of this city and its neighbourhood: it conſiſts of four galleries, and 26000 volumes; particularly, a Greek MS. of the Goſpels, and ſome of St. Paul's Epiſtles, above 1000 years old, with the prayers and hymns formerly uſed in the Greek church, and the characters very different from thoſe now in uſe. Here are, a letter, of Luther's handwriting, to the magiſtrates of this city; a pocket-book of John Frederic, elector of Saxony; being ſcraps of ſermons he heard him preach; and a figure of Moſes, which, though but a foot high, has the whole Pentateuch writ upon it. In the public cellar, which is a quarter of a mile long, are, generally, 20,000 tuns of wine.

This city, among many other privileges, has the cuſtody of moſt of the Imperial ornaments made uſe of at the emperor's coronation: as, 1. Charlemagne's crown, ſaid to weigh 14 pounds, about which there is a mitre, enriched with a vaſt number of diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and pearls; and, on the front, a croſs of diamonds of great value. 2. His Dalmatic robe, or mantle, embroidered with large pearl. 3. The golden apple, or globe. 4. His ſword. 5. His golden ſceptre. 6. The Imperial cloak, embroidered with eagles, and bordered with large emeralds, diamonds, ſaphires, and chryſolytes. 7. The buſkins, covered with plates of gold. 8. The gloves, embroidered with curious ſtones. They are kept in the church of the hoſpital, and were all brought from Prague by the emperor Sigiſmund, by reaſon of the troubles that were in Bohemia in his time. Here is alſo a large cheſt, ſuſpended in the air by iron chains faſtened to the ceiling; in which are a vaſt many ſacred relics, but they are never ſhewn, except to ſovereign princes, and their attendants.

The council is compoſed of 42 perſons, whereof 28 are taken out of the antient patrician families, and the reſt from among the burghers; ſo that there are 13 echevins, or aldermen; as many counſellors, or common-councilmen; eight other ſenators, who are all patricians; and eight other counſellors, elected out of the corporations of trades and crafts, who are, conſequently, plebeians; but theſe acquieſce ſo implicitly in the deciſion of the patricians, that they may be ſaid to have no vote. There are two burgomaſters, one choſen out of the echevins, the other out of the council, who have the ſuperiority, the one of the military, the other of the civil government, and are changed every month.

The raiſing of troops, taxes, and other matters of great moment, are referred to a ſelect committee of ſeven, named the Septemvirate, who call three or four civilians for advice; and they have ſalaries for their attendance on ſuch occaſions: but no lawyers are allowed any vote, or ſhare in the adminiſtration. In extraordinary caſes there is a great council of 400, choſen out of all the callings and trades in the city; and they annually chuſe the members of the other courts. The magiſtrates never allow mechanics to meet publicly, except at worſhip, weddings, and funerals, for fear of tumults; and the ſenators are, in general, ſo very circumſpect, that *as prudent as a* Nuremburg *ſenator*, is become, in the country, a common proverb.

No papiſt is allowed the freedom of the city, there being

ing but few here; and theſe are obliged to worſhip in a chapel, or ſmall church, in the houſe of the Teutonic order. The Calviniſts were formerly obliged to go a league out of town to a church, in the marquiſate of Anſpach; and the Lutheran miniſters, in the town, baptized their children: but the late king of Pruſſia, whom the Nurembergers feared much more than they loved, having demanded that they ſhould be allowed a place for worſhip nearer the city; they now meet two or three muſquet-ſhot without the gates, in a long hall, which holds about 500 perſons.

The Jews, who live in a village without the city, where they have a ſynagogue, are not allowed to lodge here, nor to come into it, without paying a florin for every hour they ſtay, as at Cologne, and that on the ſame pretext; namely, a deſign to poiſon the wells and fountains. The religion, as well as quality, of every perſon here, may be known by their habit; which regulation was made by the magiſtrates, both of this city, and Augſburg, to reſtrain the luxury of the meaner ſort in cloaths, and to detect rioters, who are but too common in all free cities.

No city in the world has a greater number of curious workmen, in metal of all ſorts, ivory, wood, &c. nor affords artificial commodities ſo cheap. They are particularly famous for clock-work. Monconys ſays, there was a coach made here for the king of Denmark, with ſprings, ſo as to go forward or backward, or turn about, and travel a league on ſtones, without horſes, and only managed by two boys within; and that the ſame workman made, for the Dauphin of France, a repreſentation of a ſquadron of horſe, engaged with a battalion of foot, both of them marching, and firing, by ſpring-work. The Nuremberg braſs is ſaid to be the moſt ductile, the brighteſt, and the leaſt ſubject to flaws, of any in Europe; and is made, chiefly, out of the Tirol copper.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The Little Imperial city of Weiſſenburg is 28 miles ſouth of Nuremberg, and ſituated on the Nordgau. It has a ſeat and voice both in the diets of the circle and of the empire. Its territory is very ſmall, and contains but one inconſiderable village.

The ſmall Imperial city of Schweinfurt ſtands on the Maine, has a good bridge and a gymnaſium. The territory is ſmall but celebrated for its excellent wine, and the inhabitants are proteſtants.

The Imperial city of Windſheim, 27 miles from Nuremburg, ſtands on the Aiſch, and is very antient. It has a ſeat and voice at the diets of the empire and circle, a ſmall territory, and the inhabitants are Lutherans.

The Imperial city of Rothenberg is ſituated near the Tauber. The inhabitants are Lutherans, it has a ſeat and voice in the diets of the circle and empire, a conſiderable territory, and contains ſeveral churches, a gymnaſium, Teutonic houſe, &c.

The ſeigniories of Seinſheim, Reichelſberg, and Wieſentheid, entitle their lords to a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle; but the ſeigniories of Welzheim and Hanſen have not thoſe privileges.

The combined ſeigniories of Limburg and Spickfeld entitle its proprietors to two voices at the diet of the empire, and in the college of Franconian counts.

The county of Erbach, on the ſouth ſide of the Maine, is 27 miles long, 20 broad, tolerably fertile, and inhabited by Lutherans. It gives a ſeat and voice in the college of Franconian counts, and at the diets of the circle and empire; and contains Erbach, a ſmall town on the Mumling, with a caſtle; and Michelſtadt, the ſeat of a regency and ſuperintendency. In this county the eſtates of all who die unmarried, after the age of 25, are forfeited.

The County of WERTHEIM.

THIS county lies on both ſides the Maine, between the archbiſhopric of Mentz and the biſhopric of Wurtzburg, a part of it terminating alſo on the county of Erbach. It abounds in corn, wine, paſturage, wild fowl, and veniſon. The inhabitants are moſtly Proteſtants. A part of the county came by marriage to the family of Lowenſtein, who derive their pedigree from that of the elector Palatine, and are divided into the two branches of Lowenſtein-Wertheim-Virnenburg, and Lowenſtein-Wertheim-Rochefort, the former of which are Proteſtants and counts; the latter Roman Catholics and princes, or princely counts. They take the title of Lowenſtein from the county of that name, under the juriſdiction of the duke of Wirtemberg, of which they are proprietors, beſides other ſeigniories in the empire, Bohemia, and the Netherlands. They have two voices in the Franconian college of counts of the empire, and have alſo ſeat and voice among the counts in the diets of the circle. The reſt of this county, beſides what is poſſeſſed by the counts of Lowenſtein, belongs to the biſhop of Wurtzburg, and the counts of Caſtell. Places of any note in it are,

Wertheim, which gives name to it, and is its capital, lying at the conflux of the Maine and Tauber. Here each of the abovementioned branches of the Lowenſtein family have a palace. The inhabitants are partly Proteſtants and partly Papiſts; but the magiſtracy is wholly Proteſtant.

Breuberg, a ſtrong caſtle on a mountain, giving name to a ſeigniory, which had antiently lords of its own; and Little Heuback, a market town on the Maine, containing a caſtle, and giving name to a bailiwic.

The county of Rieneck gives its poſſeſſor a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle, and in the college of Franconian counts; but contains only Rieneck, a ſmall town, with a caſtle.

The County of CASTELL.

THIS county lies between that of Schwartzenberg, and the biſhopric of Wurtzburg, and weſt from Bamberg. It is about 27 miles long, and eight where broadeſt, and belongs to its own counts, divided into the two principal lines of Remlingen and Rudenhauſen, and deſcended from the antient dukes of Franconia. The county is, for the moſt part, a fief of Wurtzburg, to which the counts are hereditary cup-bearers. They have two voices in the college of the Imperial counts of Franconia, both at the diets of the empire, and thoſe of the circle. The oldeſt of the reigning counts is always adminiſtrator of the feodal ſeigniories of the whole houſe, and cup-bearer to the biſhop of Wurtzburg. The places in the county worth mentioning are,

Caſtell, a village, containing a fine palace, in which one of the collateral lines of the principal Remlingen line reſides, and giving name to a bailiwic belonging to the ſame line. Near the village formerly ſtood a caſtle, that gave name to the county, and was the reſidence of the counts.

Remlingen, a market town, from which one of the principal lines takes its title.

Rudenhauſen, a village, which gives title to the other capital line, and contains a palace belonging to them.

Biſhopric of BAMBERG.

THIS biſhopric is bounded to the north by the principality of Coburg and the Voghtland; to the ſouth by the principality of Brandenburg-Bayreuth, the territory of Nurenburg, and the principality of Schwartzenburg; to the weſt by the biſhopric of Wurzburg; and to the eaſt by the territory of Nurnberg and Brandenburg-Bayreuth. The length of it is about 60 miles, and the breadth 40. The ſoil is very fertile in corn, wine, ſaffron, and liquorice, yielding alſo, in ſome places, laurel, fig, lemon, and orange-trees, with woods of foreſt-trees, and ſome metals. The country abounds likewiſe in cattle, and is well watered by the Maine, and ſeveral other rivers and brooks that fall into it. The inhabitants are all zealous Roman Catholics. Here are no ſtates. Before the year 1006, this county was called the county of Babenberg, and had counts of its own; but was then allotted for a biſhopric by the emperor Henry II. which pope Benedict VIII. exempted from all archiepiſcopal juriſdiction. The biſhop's privileges and prerogatives are very great. He is the only one in Germany, who has the privilege of wearing a cardinal's hat, together with the pallium, the laſt of which, however, coſts him 4000l. and there lies no appeal from his deciſions in ſecular matters to the courts of the empire. The king of

Bohemia is his cup-bearer, the elector-palatine his ſteward, the elector of Saxony his grand marſhal, and the elector of Brandenburg his great chamberlain. Theſe, or their proxies, if ſummoned, muſt attend, and do the duties of their offices on the day of his inſtallation. He is able to bring into the field 4000 men. The revenue ariſing from his biſhopric, beſides his bailiwics in Carinthia, amounts to above 50,000l. The chapter, by whom the biſhop is elected, conſiſts of 20 capitular canons, and 15 domicelli, all of noble birth. All his eſtates, excepting thoſe in Carinthia, are held immediately of the empire. At the diet thereof he has the fourth place on the ſpiritual bench in the college of princes, and is a ſummoning prince and director of this circle, as we obſerved before. His matricular aſſeſſment, at preſent, is only 437 florins, and to the chamber of Wetzlar 574 rix-dollars, each term. Here are all the uſual courts, councils, and offices for the different departments of government, as war, foreign affairs, the finances, &c. and the following are the chief places in the biſhopric:

Bamberg, which gives names to it, and is its capital, pleaſantly ſituated near the river Rednitz, about 34 miles north of Nurenberg, and in the centre of Germany. It is ſurrounded with walls and a ditch, and is, in general, well built and populous. Here are two epiſcopal palaces, or caſtles, one called Peterſburg, and the other Gayerſwerth, an univerſity founded in 1648, ſeveral monaſteries, nunneries, and churches, beſides the cathedral of St. George, in which is the monument of Henry II. who founded the biſhopric, and his conſort Cunigunda, with a treaſure of jewels and relics. Several diets, both of the empire and circle, have been held here. Not far from the town ſtands the biſhop's ſummer palace, called Marquardſburg. Among other curioſities in the treaſury of the church of St. George, is a folio manuſcript of the four Goſpels in Latin, upon fine vellum, in a neat Roman character, with ſome Gothic letters intermixed, and moſt beautiful miniatures to be ſeen every where. The binding is wood, covered with curious ſculptures in ivory, of Our Saviour's Paſſion, and bordered with a gold edging, on which are the heads of Our Lord and his Apoſtles, as are thoſe of the four Evangeliſts at the four corners: the whole is enamelled, and the intervals between the figures are garniſhed with pearls and precious ſtones. There is another Latin manuſcript in folio of the four Goſpels, with a commentary by St. Jerom, and fine miniatures, but not comparable to the former; and there is a third in Gothic letters, the corners of which are alſo enriched with pearls and precious ſtones, much in the ſame manner with the firſt, with a ſquare of ivory in the middle, repreſenting St. John baptizing Our Saviour. The ſaid emperor alſo gave a fine large ſhrine of gold for relics, which is alſo ſet with precious ſtones. In ſhort, it would take up, by far, too much room in this work, to mention the vaſt number of antependiums of altars which are extremely rich; the candleſtics, luſtres, lamps, cenſers of gold and ſilver, and other rich articles of this treaſury.

Here is an antient church, whoſe front is adorned with the ſtatues of ſeveral ſaints in niches; but the inſide is very indifferent. The Dominicans have another, with an altar, at which they give out, that above 2000 maſſes are ſaid every year. The Auguſtin friars have a monaſtery dedicated to St. Stephen; and the Benedictines an abbey dedicated to St. Michael, and ſtanding on an eminence of the ſame name: one of its abbots, who was a great botaniſt, cauſed the church to be painted, within and without, with all ſorts of the known plants and ſimples. A council was held at this city in 1011, to put an end to the differences among the German biſhops; and in the time of Henry IV. its biſhop Otho converted the Pomeranians to Chriſtianity. An univerſity was founded here in 1653, by Melchior Otto, one of its biſhops. There are ſeveral public fountains in the town, but no fortifications more than its wall; ſo that in time of war the biſhop reſides, and has commonly a very ſtrong garriſon, at Forcheim.

Forcheim, 10 miles ſouth-eaſt from Bamberg, the Lacoritum of the antients, which is ſtrongly and regularly fortified, having walls of free-ſtone on the confluence of the Wiſent and the Rednitz: yet the duke Bernard of Weymar, the Swediſh general, took it in 1633, at the firſt onſet. The buildings are generally old, and out of repair. Baudrand gives it the Latin name of Forchænum. Munſter pretends it to be more antient than Bamberg, and that the old kings of Bavaria held diets and aſſemblies here; and there is a popular tradition here, that it was the country of Pontius Pilate. The pariſh church of St. Martin was made collegiate in 1354.

The neighbourhood of Bamberg is very agreeable; but as one comes to it from Nuremberg, through a foreſt of fir-trees, there is an avenue to it for a quarter of a league in length, formed of wheels and gibbets, on which are expoſed the bodies of malefactors, by which this road has been infeſted from all quarters; for this biſhopric being contiguous to ſeven or eight different ſtates, the city lies in the greateſt road of all Germany. A number of nobility are ſettled here, who drink as hard as they do at Fulda and Wurtzbourg. This city had formerly a wall; but the inhabitants, for their rudeneſs to the biſhop in 1435, were condemned, at the council of Baſil, to raze the walls, and never to rebuild them. In 1609, the popiſh boors here attempted to plunder the Jews of this city, and the neighbouring Proteſtants; but were ſoon ſuppreſſed, and their leaders puniſhed.

The other towns of this biſhopric are ſo inconſiderable as not to deſerve mention.

The Biſhopric of WURTZBURG.

THIS biſhopric extends 80 miles in length, and 60 in breadth, is well watered, and fertile in

Corn	Wine
Fruit	Plants
Herbs	Paſtures, &c.

The eſtabliſhed religion is the Roman Catholic, yet there are a few much oppreſſed and perſecuted Proteſtants in the country. Chriſtianity was firſt introduced here by St. Kilian, a Scotſman, about the end of the ſeventh century; and St. Burchard, the firſt biſhop, was appointed and conſecrated by St. Boniface, who is alſo ſaid to have been a Scotſman, and was the chief apoſtle of the Germans, and firſt archbiſhop of Mentz, to which ſee the biſhop of Wurtzburg is ſuffragan. The biſhop's title runs thus: "Prince of the holy Roman empire, biſhop of Wurtzburg, and duke of Eaſt Frankenland." His revenue is ſaid to amount to 60,000l. a year, with which he maintains a conſiderable body of troops, even in time of peace, with a ſplendid court and houſhold, horſe and foot-guards, &c. being abſolute in temporals, and living in all the ſtate of a ſovereign temporal prince; but in ſpirituals an appeal lies from him to his metropolitan, or the pope's nuncio. His chapter conſiſts of 22 capitular canons, and 30 who are domiciled, who muſt all be of noble birth, and each has an income of 3000 German crowns per annum. The biſhop has the honour of the pall and croſs, with a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle.

Wurtzburg, which gives name to it, and is its capital, ſignifies a town of herbs, a great variety of which is found about it. It ſtands in the very centre of Franconia, on the banks of the Maine, 40 miles weſt of Bamberg, and is well fortified. There is alſo a ſtrong fort near the town, containing an epiſcopal palace, magazine, and a church; but the palace, in which the biſhop uſually reſides, ſtands in the town, and is a noble ſtructure, the firſt ſtone of which was laid in the year 1720. The cathedral, together with a ſeminary, is dedicated to St. Kilian, the patron of Wurtzburg and Franconia. As this city is under the dominion of an eccleſiaſtical prince, the reader need not be told, that it contains a great number of churches, monaſteries, and nunneries, and other religious foundations. Here alſo is an univerſity founded in 1403, a houſe of the Teutonic order, and another of the order of St. John, a foundery for cannon and bells, a handſome college, and ſeveral hoſpitals. In the biſhop's cellar are ſaid to be more than 60 tuns of curious workmanſhip, full of excellent old wine. At the entrance of the bridge, over the Maine, is a triumphal arch of hewn ſtone. Of the abbies, one, large and magnificent, belongs to Scots Benedictines. The

cathedral, an antient Gothic ſtructure, is richly adorned within with ſtatues, altars, pillars, &c. of marble and ſilver, finely executed, beſides paintings, ſculptures, gilding, and veſſels of gold and ſilver. Every thing almoſt is carved and gilt in the church; the pulpit, the organs, the benches for the canons, and the altars. Moſt of the ſtatues alſo are gilt. The great hoſpital of St. Julian here, is one of the richeſt and moſt magnificent in Europe, having a greater eſtate and income than the biſhop himſelf. In the caſtle is a fine train of artillery, with all the implements neceſſary for gunners, and vaſt quantities of muſket balls, bombs, bullets, flints, beſides a year's proviſion for 6000 men at arms, and 40,000 horſe and foot. Several diets have been held in this city, which, like moſt others, has experienced many calamities, and a great variety of fortune.

The Francenian Principalities of the Margraves of BRANDENBURG.

THE ſoil of theſe principalities is tolerably fertile, and the mountains abound with

Copper	Iron
Lead	Vitriol
Sulphur	Antimony
Marble	Cryſtal
Fine Clay	Terra Sigillata
Gold	Silver, &c.

The country contains many woods, is well watered, and abounds in fiſh. The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm, but Calviniſts and Roman Catholics are tolerated. The manufactures are of

Stockings	Hats
Porcelain	White earthern ware,
Woollen Cloth	Brown ditto.

The principal places are

Bareuth, the capital, which contains a magnificent palace erected ſubſequent to the year 1753, two Lutheran, and one Calviniſt church, a mint, a Roman Catholic chapel, &c. The ſeat of the high colleges is here; and in the neighbourhood, in a wood, is a neat houſe, called the Hermitage.

St. Gorgen-am-ſee, a town on a lake, contains a noble palace, fine gardens, a porcelain and marble manufactory, &c.

Streitburg is a market town, has a caſtle, gives name to a bailiwic, and is famous for the yellow marble dug in its environs.

Hof, on the Saale, contains four churches, a woollen manufacture, and a gymnaſium; Neila is famous for its copper and iron mines, and quarries of green marble; Winſiedel is a conſiderable town on the Roſzlau.

Cullembach is 25 miles eaſt from Bamberg. It ſtands on the Maine, not far from Fichtelberg, nor from the ſource of the Red Maine, one of the rivulets that forms the Maine: ſome take this to be the very centre of Germany. In 1430 it was plundered by the Huſſites: in 1553, upon the approach of the inhabitants of Nuremberg, with the princes their allies, the citizens, finding they were not able to ſuſtain a ſiege, ſet fire to the town, and retired, with their beſt effects, to the neighbouring caſtle of Blaſſenbourg, or Plaſſenberg: their enemies, however, advanced to the town, extinguiſhed the flames as faſt as they could, made a great booty, and took the caſtle alſo in 1554, after a long ſiege, and demoliſhed it; but the Nurembergers were afterwards obliged to rebuild it, and it is very well fortified. In it are kept the antient records of the family of Brandenbourg, conſiſting of title-deeds, Imperial diplomas, acts, and other important and fundamental pieces.

Weiſſenſtadt, an old little town on the Eger, near which were formerly mines of tin and chryſtal. A large lake takes its name from it, abounding with delicious carp and perch.

Lechtenberg, a market town, giving name to a bailiwic, in which is a copper and iron mine, beſides ſeveral ſorts of marble, and medicinal ſprings.

Golderonach, a ſmall town on the river Cronach, where was formerly a gold mine. Marble of various kinds is found hereabouts.

Erlang, one of the ſix head-towns, as they are called, of the principality, ſituated at the conflux of the Rednitz with the Schwabach, and diſtinguiſhed into the Old and New. The latter, which is alſo called Chriſtian-Erlang, having been begun by the margrave Chriſtian Erneſt, in 1686, is one of the fineſt towns in Germany. It lies cloſe to Old Erlang, being almoſt environed with a wall of free-ſtone, and containing a margravial palace, with a fine garden, an univerſity, and ſeveral churches. Some manufactures are alſo carried on here, eſpecially thoſe of hats and ſtockings.

Neuſtadt on the Aiſch, one of the head-towns of the principality, containing a margravial palace, and giving name to a bailiwic. There are many other ſmaller towns, but not worth mentioning, as they contain nothing particular. Beſides this principality, the margraves are poſſeſſed of conſiderable fiefs in the archduchy of Auſtria.

The Biſhopric of EICHSTETT.

THIS biſhopric is bounded by the Upper Palatinate, Upper Bavaria, the duchy of Neuburg, the county of Papenheim, and the principality of Anſpach. It is a fruitful country, about 40 miles in length; but the breadth is ſmall in compariſon, and very unequal. The biſhop is a prince of the empire, but ſuffragan of Mentz, and has a revenue of between nine and 10,000l. The chapter conſiſts of 14 capitulars, and 14 domiciled, who muſt be all gentlemen by 16 deſcents. There are no land-ſtates here, and the inhabitants are all Roman Catholics. The biſhopric was founded by St. Boniface, who made his ſiſter's ſon Wilibald, afterwards canonized by pope Benedict XIII. firſt biſhop thereof, in the year 745. Here are the uſual hereditary offices, and high colleges. The biſhop is perpetual chancellor of the univerſity of Ingolſtadt, and lord of ſeveral fiefs poſſeſſed by princes and counts. The moſt conſiderable places in the biſhopric are,

Eichſtett, or Aichſtadt, i. e. the town or city of Oaks, ſo called from the huge oaks that formerly grew near it. Here, beſides an epiſcopal palace, and cathedral dedicated to our Lady, are ſeveral cloiſters and churches, with a large college. In St. Walburg's church is a rock, or altar, as it is ſtiled, containing the breaſt bones of the ſaint, from which, what they call an oil, but which, in reality, is only a vapour, for it neither burns nor ſwims upon the ſurface of water, is ſaid to flow, and force itſelf through the ſtone twice a year. This holy oil is put up in ſmall phials for the uſe of pilgrims, and other devotees, who are aſſured of its miraculous virtues, and for that reaſon reſort hither in great numbers to purchaſe ſome of it, and pay their devotions to the bones of the ſaint. It has a curious cathedral, to which one of their biſhops preſented a fine pyxis for the hoſt, which is of pure gold, in form of a ſun, weighs 40 marks, and is adorned with 350 diamonds, 1400 fine pearls, 250 rubies, and ſeveral other precious ſtones, the whole being valued at 60,000 guilders. In 1704, this town was taken by a French detachment. It lies in a valley, but the biſhop reſides, for moſt part, at the fortreſs of Willeboldſburg, commonly called Walperſburg, which is about two miles off, upon a hill. The archives are kept here, and it likewiſe contains an arſenal and library.

Abenburg is a ſmall town and citadel; and Hirchſberg a caſtle on a mountain, which gives name to a bailiwic.

The Principality of ANSPACH.

THIS principality has Wurtzburg on the weſt, Bamberg on the north and eaſt, and Swabia on the ſouth. It yields

Grain	Fruits
Wine	Tobacco
Iron	Marble
Timber	Medicinal ſprings, &c.

Some parts are mountainous, yet the others produce good paſture, in which abundance of cattle are both bred and fed. The woods are well ſtored with game, and the rivers

rivers with fish. The chief of the latter are the Rednitz, the Altmuhl, the Jaxt, the Wornetz, and the Tauber. This principality, exclusive of that of Bayreuth, brings in 500,000 crowns yearly to its sovereign. The predominant religion is Lutheranism; but at Schwabach the Calvinists have the free exercise of theirs. At Ansbach is a military academy. The principal manufactures of the country are tapestry, stockings, cloth, stuffs, gold and silver lace, wire, needles, porcelain, leather, and mirrors. The reigning margrave has a seat and voice in the college of princes, and at the diets of the empire and circle. His military establishment is a life-guard of horse, and one regiment of foot of seven companies. The principal places in the principality are,

Anspach, which gives name to it, and is its capital, standing on the Under-Retzat, and containing a palace, in which the margraves commonly reside. Here the chief courts, councils, and offices are held. There also is a public library here, with a collection of medals, a mint, a gymnasium, a porcelain manufactory, barracks for some companies of foot, besides two gardens, and a fine orangery and green-house belonging to the prince, and several churches. The town is small, but well-built, and surrounded with walls.

Bruckberg, a beautiful pleasure-house belonging to the margrave, and standing on an eminence.

Schwabach, on a river of the same name, is populous, and has a great trade in

Gold	Silver
Iron	Steel
Brass	Hardwares
Cloths	Stuffs
Tapestry	Lace
Stockings	Tobacco.

The other towns and villages of this principality do not contain any thing that merits a particular description.

The TEUTONIC ORDER.

THIS order was founded in the year 1190, in Palestine, and the knights were at first called knights of the Virgin Mary, or brothers of the Teutonic house of our Lady of Jerusalem. They must be all Germans, and of true antient nobility. They are to bind themselves by vows to defend the Christian religion, and the Holy-land, and to protect and assist the poor and the sick. In 1226 and 1228, after they had been obliged to quit Palestine, they obtained a grant of all the lands they should conquer from the pagan Prussians; whereupon they subdued all Prussia, Courland, Semigallia, and Livonia, but afterwards lost them all again. The superior of this spiritual order is stiled the grand and Teutonic master, administrator of the grand masterdom in Prussia, master of the Teutonic order in Germany and Italy, and lord of Freudenthal and Eulenberg. He is a prince of the empire, and, as such, has a seat and vote in the diets of the empire, and of this circle. Both Roman-catholics and protestants may be invested with the order, and the protestant knights are permitted to marry. The estates, which they are possessed of in Germany were obtained partly by purchase, and partly by donation, and consist of what is properly called the masterdom of Morgentheim, and 12 bailiwics. The grand-master is chosen by the chapter, consisting of the counsellors and commanders, or commenders, the latter of whom are administrators and judges of the bailiwics and commenderies; but in weighty matters, an appeal lies from them to the grand-master. The counsellors also, and the commenders, are chosen by the chapter, the latter out of the former, and confirmed by the grand-master.

County of HENNEBERG.

This county is about 24 miles in length, and nearly as much in breadth. Besides considerable quantities of grain, it yields also tobacco, medicinal and salt springs, with mines of silver, copper, and iron. The chief river by which it is watered is the Werra, into which several smaller streams fall. The inhabitants are all Lutherans, except at Schmalkalden, where the Calvinists have a church. The only manufactures of the county worth mentioning are those of arms, hard-ware, and fustians. The proprietors of it are the elector of Saxony, the duke of Saxe-Weimar, Meinungen, Gotha, Cobourg-Saalfeld, Hilburghausen, and the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel. Some of these princes are entitled by it to voices in the diets of the empire and circle, and all of them contribute to the payment of its assessment to the empire and chamber-court. The principal places in the county are,

Schleusingen, lying on the little river Schleuz, and belonging, with its bailiwic, and several others, to the elector of Saxony. Here is a castle, in which the princes of Henneberg used sometimes to reside. The town is not large, but has a gymnasium in it, belonging in common to all the dukes of Saxony, who have a share in the county, and a commandery of the order of St. John. Not far from it is a medicinal spring called Wilhelmsbrun.

Ilmenau, a small town on the Ilm, belonging to Saxe-Weimar, and containing a mine-office, on account of the copper and silver mines in the neighbourhood, which were formerly more considerable than at present.

Meinungen, a town situated on the river Werra, and giving title to a branch of the house of Saxe-Gotha, who have a palace in it, with a library and cabinet of medals. In this palace also are kept the Henneberg archives, belonging in common to the princes of Saxony. In the neighbourhood of the town tobacco is much cultivated.

Henneberg, a village, where formerly stood the castle, from which the county took its name, and in which the antient counts commonly resided.

Salzungen, a small town on the Werra, taking its name from its salt springs, and belonging to Saxe-Meinungen. Near it also is a medicinal spring.

Romhild, a town, giving name to a seigniory, and containing a castle, which, with the town and seigniory, belongs to Saxe-Meinungen.

Schmalkalden, a pretty, large, populous, thriving town, having salt springs, and a citadel near it called Wilhelmsburg. A great trade also is carried on here in iron and steel wares, there being mines of iron in the neighbourhood, and forges in the town, which is famous in history, on account of the meetings held in it by the protestant princes, concerning the reformation, and the league concluded by them in 1531. This town, together with several bailiwics and districts, belongs to the landgrave of Hesse-Cassel.

The County of SCHWARZENBERG.

THIS county is about 16 miles in length, but very narrow in proportion. The inhabitants are some Roman catholics, and some Lutherans. The prince has a seat and voice in the college of princes in the diets of the empire and circle. He is possessed of other estates besides these in the empire, but the only places of note in the country are Mark-Brail, a small town on the Maine, and Schwarzenberg, a castle on a mountain.

County of HOHENLOHE.

THIS county is 20 miles long, and nearly as many broad, tolerably fertile, and well watered, and the principal places are,

Ochrengen, the capital, situated on the Ochrn, containing two palaces, a gymnasium, and several churches.

Barstentein, a palace on a mountain; Sindringen, a town on the Kocher; Pfedebach, a market-town; Waldenburg, a small village; Frankenau, a market-town; Schillingsfurst, a palace on a mountain; Neuenstein, a town with a castle; Langenburg, a town with a palace; Ingelfingen, a small town, which gives title to, and is the residence of a branch of the Neuenstein line; and Kirchberg, a small town on the Jaxt.

VII. *The Circle of* AUSTRIA.

THE circle of Austria is bounded on the north by Moravia, Bohemia, and the circle of Bavaria; on the south by the Adriatic Sea, and the territory of Venice; on the east by Hungary; and on the west by Switzerland. It is the largest circle, and the first in rank, and the inhabitants

habitants in general are Roman Catholics. The principal part of it belongs to the illuſtrious houſe which bears its name, and which hath been upwards of 300 years in poſſeſſion of the Imperial dignity.

Archduchy of AUSTRIA.

THE archduchy of Auſtria is divided into Upper and Lower, the former being ſituated weſtward, and the other eaſtward. It is bounded by Bohemia on the north, Stiria on the ſouth, Bavaria on the weſt, and Hungary on the eaſt. It extends near 70 miles from north to ſouth, on both ſides the Danube. It is in general level, fertile, and well-watered. The diets conſiſt of

Princes	Biſhops
Counts	Abbots
Barons	Provoſts
Knights	Town repreſentatives,

and in them they treat of contributions, taxes, military affairs, &c. The diet of Lower Auſtria is held at Vienna, and that of Upper Auſtria at Lentz. The Proteſtant religion, for ſome time ſubſequent to the reformation, made a very conſiderable progreſs, but at length was proſcribed, and in a manner ſuppreſſed. The archbiſhop of Vienna is a prince of the holy Roman empire, and bears the pall and croſs. The manufactures are,

Silks	Gold and ſilver lace
Cloth	Stuffs
Stockings	Linen
Mirrors	Porcelain
Plate	Braſs
Hard wares	Gunpowder, &c.

Great quantities of allum, ſaffron, wine, &c. are exported, but few commodities are permitted to be imported, and thoſe which are allowed are loaded with ſo many impoſts and duties, as to amount almoſt to a prohibition. At Vienna there is a chamber of commerce, and an exchange and a loan bank, which were eſtabliſhed in the year 1704.

LOWER AUSTRIA.

THIS country was divided into four circles in the year 1753; two of theſe are ſituated on the ſouth, and two on the north ſide of the Danube. Thoſe to the ſouthward are called the circles below and above the foreſt of Vienna; and thoſe to the northward, the circles below and above the mountain of Manhartſberg. — Principal places in Lower Auſtria are the following:

Vienna is not only the capital of the circle of Lower Auſtria, but the metropolis of the whole German empire, and the reſidence of the emperor. It is ſituated in 48 deg. 14 min. north lat. and 16 deg. 57 min. eaſt long. at the diſtance of

32	miles from	Preſburg
180		Cracow
360		Rome
550		Amſterdam
625		Paris
750		London.

This city, which is watered by the Danube, is by the Turks called Beez, by the natives Wien, and by the Poles Wieden. The Danube is here very wide, and forms ſeveral beautiful iſlands, which are well ſtocked with wood. This city was famous in the time of the Romans, but ſince that period we have but very little account of it till the year 1158, when Henry I. of Auſtria rebuilt it; and in 1192 it was enlarged, beautified, and ſurrounded by a wall, with the money paid for the ranſom of Richard I. king of England. This ranſom was 140,000 marks of ſilver, in Cologne weight, ſo prodigious a ſum for thoſe times, that the Engliſh were forced to ſell their church-plate to raiſe it. It was made an Imperial city by Frederic II. in 1236, but four years after it was made ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria. Æneas Sylvius, who wrote at leaſt 250 years ago, ſays, this city abounded with palaces fit for kings, and churches which vied with thoſe of Italy: a character which it deſerves much better now, even though it has ſuſtained divers very memorable ſieges, viz. 1. By Matthias Corvin, king of Hungary, who took it in 1490, and died here in 1495. 2. By the grand ſeignior Soliman the Magnificent, in 1529, when he made 20 attacks upon it with 300,000 men; but Philip, elector palatine, bravely defended it, and the emperor Charles V. coming to its relief with 90,000 men, obliged the Turks to raiſe the ſiege on the 14th of October following. It was again attacked by the Turks in 1532 and 1543, and again in 1683, when Kara Muſtapha, grand vizir, beſieged it with 100,000 men, who cannonaded it from the 24th of July to the beginning of September, and laid part of the Imperial palace, as well as ſeveral other grand ſtructures, in aſhes: but count Staremberg, though reduced to great ſtreights, gallantly held it out till relieved by John Sobieſki, the king of Poland, who came up with his army; and, being joined by the Imperialiſts under the electors of Saxony, Bavaria, and Hanover, Charles, late duke of Lorrain, and the brave prince Eugene, attacked the beſiegers on the 12th of September, N. S. and totally routed them; ſo that they not only quitted their camp, but their cannon and baggage: and the vizir, who left his tent for the king of Poland to ſleep in, was, by the grand ſeignior's order, ſtrangled, on his return to Belgrade.

On the 19th of April 1725, a treaty of peace was concluded here between the emperor and Spain, after four years had been ſpent, in little but ceremony, at the congreſs of Cambray. On the 16th of March 1731, that called the ſecond Vienna treaty of peace and alliance was concluded here, between the emperor and Great Britain, whereby the latter guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, and the former conſented to the introduction of the 6000 Spaniards into Italy, and ſoon after agreed to the ſame with the king of Spain himſelf, by that called the third treaty of Vienna, concluded the 22d of July following, between the emperor, Great Britain, and Spain.

Beſides the old inner wall, which was built with the ranſom-money of our king Richard I. this city is well fortified, after the modern manner, with large broad baſtions, faced with brick, and edged with freeſtone; viz. two towards the river, ten towards the land, and a very deep ditch, into which they can let the river, but generally keep it dry, for the ſake of their cellars. Including the ſuburbs, it is of a very large circuit; but the city itſelf is not above three miles round, and, both together, not above a quarter ſo big as London and Weſtminſter. It is very populous, and never without ſtrangers, in the habits of moſt of the European nations; here being generally not leſs than 30 ambaſſadors, and other miniſters, at a time, from foreign princes and ſtates, and from the princes and ſtates of the empire, beſides vaſt numbers of quality of the hereditary dominions, who are often at court: but no Turkiſh ambaſſador is ever permitted to lodge in this city. It contains about 180,000 ſouls. Some of the houſes are well-built of ſtone, ſix ſtories high, with flat roofs, after the Italian manner; but thoſe which are otherwiſe, are generally contemptible, being covered with pieces of timber, in the ſhape of tiles. The ſtreets are of a middling ſize, and many of the houſes have four cellars, one under another, with an open ſpace in the middle of each arched roof, for a communication of air; and from the lowermoſt of all there is a tube to the top, to let in the air from the ſtreets. The malignity of the air, which might be more unwholſome were it not for the winds, is generally aſcribed to the loads of mud and dirt in the ſtreets, owing to the neglect of the ſcavengers. Between the city and ſuburbs, all round the wall, there is an empty ſpace of about 600 paces in breadth, in which none are permitted to build. The city contains about 1300 houſes, 29 churches, and eight chapels.

This city was at firſt a biſhopric, but is now the ſee of an archbiſhop, who depends immediately on the pope. Its cathedral, dedicated to St. Stephen, founded by Henry I. of Auſtria, and finiſhed by Henry II. is a ſtately fabric, but the windows are darkened by its painted glaſs: the ſteeple and ſpire is one of the fineſt in Germany, and much ſtronger than that at Straſburg, though not ſo ſightly. It is 480 feet high, and under the croſs on the top there were formerly the Turkiſh arms, viz. a half-moon and ſtar, ſet up by the citizens; becauſe,

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

F. Chesham Sculp.

A View of the CITY of VIENNA the Capital of Germany.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

when Soliman the Magnificent beſieged the city, he would on no other conditions ſpare the ſteeple: and though he was obliged to raiſe the ſiege, and march off, yet the arms continued there till the Turks beſieged it again in 1683, after which, becauſe they fired at the ſteeple, they were taken down. This ſpire has large crockets, above a yard long, and adorned with foliage-work; and there is a moſt noble proſpect, from it, of the city and adjacent country, and of the courſe of the Danube through moſt of Auſtria, and almoſt to Preſburg in Hungary. In the tower there hangs a caſe of wooden hammers, with which they call the people to church, from Good Friday to Eaſter-day; becauſe they will not ſuffer the bells to ring out, during the time that Our Saviour is ſuppoſed to have lain in the grave. At the entrance of this church there is a ſtone placed in the wall, which they fancy to be one of thoſe wherewith St. Stephen was ſtoned to death. It looks like a pebble, and is worn very ſmooth by the ſuperſtitious people, who think they gain ſome merit by touching it. In this church are many ſumptuous monuments of princes and other great perſons; but the princes of the Auſtrian family, who have been ſo long in poſſeſſion of the empire, have choſen to be buried in the chapel of the capuchins church, without any pomp, or leaving any memory of their names or actions on their monuments. The Aulic church, where the moſt important ceremonies are performed, is not the court church, though it is ſo near it, that there is a paſſage to it, from the palace, by a long gallery.

Here are many other noble churches, and rich convents; particularly one for Scotſmen, in honour of their countryman St. Colman, who was reckoned the patron of Auſtria; and whoſe body, long kept here, had miraculous cures aſcribed to it; but it was afterwards carried to Alba Regalis. The church of the Auſtin friars, which is very large, has a chapel reſembling that called the Santa Caſa, or the Virgin's Houſe, at Loretto in Italy, on the top of which are many columns, ſtandards, and other trophies, taken from the Turks and Tartars. Here are likewiſe two elegant and ſpacious colleges. Before that which faces the piazza there is a column of copper, in the centre of the market-place, on a pedeſtal of white ſtone, bearing the ſtatue of the Virgin Mary, with the ſerpent at her feet, and four angels round her, with inſcriptions recommending Auſtria to her patronage. St. Peter's church is much eſteemed for its antiquity, being the oldeſt in the city, and built in the ſame place where formerly ſtood the Ara Flaviana, dedicated to St. Domitian.

Here is a noble univerſity, founded near 400 years ago, by the emperor Frederic II. who is ſaid to have endowed it with great revenues and privileges; that it was afterwards enlarged by Ottocar, king of Bohemia, and completed by Albert III. of Auſtria, who divided it into four claſſes, with their peculiar rules and immunities. 1. The Auſtrian claſs, which takes in the ſtudents of Auſtria, Italy, and other provinces beyond the mountains. 2. That of the Rhine, which takes in the weſt part of the empire, France, Spain, and the Netherlands. 3. The Hungarian includes Hungary, Bohemia; and 4. That of the Saxons, takes in Saxony, the north of Germany, all the northern kings on the Continent, Great Britain, Ireland, &c. The chancellor and the maſter have power of life and death over the ſtudents. In 1706, the emperor, Joſeph, erected an academy for painting, ſculpture, and architecture. The public library contains chiefly claſſical, and civil law-books. Proteſtants are not tolerated publicly to exerciſe their religion, except in the chapels of ambaſſadors. The Jews were once permitted to reſide in a ſuburb beyond the river called Judenſtadt; but being ſuſpected of ſecretly carrying on a correſpondence with the Turks, they have ſince become entirely baniſhed from Auſtria. The Imperial palace is mean, low, dark, and badly furniſhed; though the library, which conſiſts of eight rooms, is well provided with manuſcripts and printed books; and the muſeum contains many admirable rarities both of art and nature. The theatre is ſuperb, and the ſtables are capacious buildings of a vaſt length and expence, but no taſte, being divided into ſeven pavilions, which appear, at firſt ſight, to be ſo many different houſes; but the inner rooms are ill contrived: and the long one for the horſes is ſo narrow, that they ſtand all in one row. Indeed there is a bad taſte here, which is too prevalent in the buildings in general: It is true, there are ſome hotels, and even palaces, wherein the rules of architecture have been preſerved; but then they are ever charged with ſculpture, which is contrary to the noble ſimplicity of the antient architecture. Here is, however, the beſt arſenal in the empire; where is ſhewn, to ſtrangers, the head of the grand vizir, who was ſtrangled at Belgrade, after he had miſcarried in the ſiege of Vienna. The German ſoldiers, when they took Belgrade, in their laſt war with the Turks, opened his tomb there, in hopes of treaſure, but found nothing, except the body in its ſhirt: and the governor remembering that this ſame grand vizir, when he laid ſiege to Raab (which he was alſo obliged to raiſe) threatened that, if he maſtered the town, the head of its biſhop, then count Collonitz, ſhould be cut off, becauſe he took the money out of the convents to encourage the garriſon; he ſent the vizir's corpſe to the count, who gave it to this arſenal. In one of the baſtions there is a great magazine of naval ſtores for the emperor's galleys, &c. on the Danube. The ſeven channels, into which the Danube is here divided, contain ſeveral iſlands communicated together by ſeven bridges made of timber. The high bridge is formed by the interſection of two ſtreets by equal angles, the foundation of one being as high as the tops of the houſes; and, in the other, an arch is built in the lowermoſt ſtreet to let the uppermoſt paſs over it. Here are two remarkable columns, of which one is called the Conception of the Immaculate Virgin, and the other, St. Trinity. The latter is 66 feet in height, formed like a pyramid, and has, at top, three figures, of gilt bronze, repreſenting the Trinity. The various ſuburbs of the city almoſt embrace it like a bow, and appear like ſo many different towns, the principal being called Leopoldſtadt, and abounding with handſome houſes of the nobles and gentry. The Prat, a wood in an iſland formed by the Danube, is much frequented in fair weather; in its vicinity is a walk called the Emperor's Garden, and the ruins of a palace which was deſtroyed by the Turks. Another iſland, named St. Peter's, is capable of encamping a large army.

At the cabinet council the emperor preſides, and next to him ſets the king of the Romans; and, in the privy-council, the prime miniſter is preſident. Theſe have 10 ſecretaries, the principal of whom ſigns the emperor's letters. The council of war has two generals as preſidents, and ſeven major-generals as members, with proper ſecretaries, &c. The Aulic council conſiſts of an equal number of Roman Catholics and Lutherans, nominated by the emperor. It is equal in power to the Imperial chamber of Wetzlar, as there is no appeal from either. The court of chancery, for all buſineſs tranſacted at the Imperial court, whereof the elector of Mentz is always chancellor; but the vice-chancellor preſides in his abſence, and has an aſſiſtant, an aſſeſſor, two ſecretaries, and a referendary. The writs are either in the German or Latin tongues. Here is a council of finances, and an Imperial council, where is alſo a preſident, conſiſting of many lords and gentlemen; among whom are the governors of the Hungarian cities where the mines lie, with the chief officers for the civil affairs of Hungary, Bohemia, Moravia, Sileſia, &c. who ſend directions from hence to the reſpective governments of thoſe countries.

Though other chief courts may exceed the Imperial in pomp, yet, for real grandeur, this outſtrips them all: moſt of the officers of ſtate, and of the houſhold, are princes or counts, as are alſo the captains of the horſe and foot-guards: and there are not leſs than 100 gentlemen of the bed-chamber, with golden keys at their breaſts, who are all counts and barons; of which quality are alſo 60 pages; yet ceremonies and the etiquette, a name by which they call antient uſages, give this court an air of conſtraint that is to be ſeen no-where elſe; and though it is univerſally exclaimed againſt, it is as ſtiffly obſerved as if it was an article of religion. They are very fond in the city, as well as at court, of the days of Gala, which is the name they give to thoſe of feſtival and ceremony, when there are commonly operas and comedies. There are three claſſes of them; the court gala, which is univerſal, both for the Imperial family,

and for the nobles and plebeians; at which time, eſpecially on the name-days, or birth-days of the emperor and empreſs, the court is extremely gay, and glittering with gold and diamonds. On theſe days the archducheſſes, becauſe it is the cuſtom at Vienna for ſiſters to dreſs alike, muſt be dreſſed all in their hair, as well as their maids of honour; and they wear robes much like childrens veſts, with great trains. The grand gala, which is kept in the city, is for the feſtival of ſome miniſter. The little gala is, when the ladies are let blood; for, as baron Pollnitz tells us, "If any lady of diſtinction does but ſend for a ſurgeon to open a vein, it is enough to put the whole city in gala: nay, (ſays he) the huſband makes a gala here for his wife, the wife for her huſband, the children for their parents, and brothers and ſiſters for one another; ſo that, to be ſure, two-thirds of Vienna are always in gala." It is a ſingular cuſtom at this court, that the empreſs dowagers can never quit mourning; for though their officers and other domeſtics wear coloured cloaths, their apartments and coaches muſt be always hung in black; neither muſt they be preſent at play, ball, or concert; and ſo by loſing their huſbands, they loſe the pleaſures of life. The emperor's pleaſure-houſes are no better than his palace in the city. The caſtle of the Favorita, which is in the ſuburb of Leopoldſtat, is a great irregular Gothic building, full of turnings and windings, like the ſtreet it looks into, and appears more like a great convent of Capuchins, than a manſion for an emperor: the gardens are pretty large, but otherwiſe mean.

Luxemburg, though a neat convenient box, is even much inferior to the Favorita; but the court only ſtays there a month or ſix weeks during the ſeaſon for heron-hunting. The miniſters who attend the emperor there have houſes which, though not grand, are commodious; but any other perſon who goes thither to pay a viſit muſt return to Vienna for a bed. The court uſed to ſpend a great part of the ſummer at the palace of New Favorita, which gives name to one of the ſuburbs; but the princes of Mansfeld have built one there which is much more magnificent. The emperor Joſeph, indeed, begun a fine houſe at Schonborn, or Schonbrun, about a league from this city, which, if finiſhed according to its plan, might have been another Verſailles; but his empreſs dowager, to whom he left it, ſuffered the works to run to ruin.

The palace of the late prince Eugene of Savoy is very ſtately, but ſituated in a narrow ſtreet, with a very little court before it. Here is a ſpacious ſaloon, adorned with great pictures, repreſenting the chief victories of that prince over the French and the Turks; and in two rooms next to this, a ſuit of rich tapeſtry made by the famous Devos at Bruſſels. In the bedchamber beyond theſe, there is a luſtre of rock cryſtal, ſaid to have coſt 400,000 florins, and rich tapeſtry, rolled up in pilaſters of green velvet, embroidered with gold, and adorned with figures of needle-work ſo fine, that they ſeem to be miniatures; and the cloſet next to it is all over gilt.

The palace of Lichtenſtein, which is bigger, and every whit as magnificent, is worth ſeeing, were it only for its paintings. The palaces of the ſuburbs in general are infinitely more grand than thoſe of the city, and they have both court-yards and gardens. Prince Eugene had one here too, where he uſed to paſs the fine ſeaſon: it is a ſuperb ſtructure, with magnificent gardens, in which are a fine caſcade, an orangery, and a menagerie, ſtored with the moſt uncommon creatures that the four parts of the world can furniſh: there is a ſaloon below ſtairs, all lined with marble of ſeveral colours, the ceiling of which is finely painted.

The civil government of this city is adminiſtered by a ſtadtholder, who muſt always be a perſon of noble extraction, and a gentleman of the army. The governor has ſeldom any other title than colonel of the city, and he has a lieutenant-colonel to command in his abſence, who has the direction of the fortifications, the arſenal, and the garriſon, which never ſtirs from Vienna, and conſiſts of veteran ſoldiers, or the burghers and artificers of the city. The employments in this corps are very lucrative, but not being on the road to honour, are not much ſolicited by perſons of extraction. It is maintained at the charge of the city, and uſed to mount guard at the emperor's palace, he having no other footguards. This city abounds with coffee-houſes, where the news-writers are not leſs free with the characters of their generals, ſtateſmen, &c. than they are at London. There being no hoſpital of invalids here, the church doors are always plied with begging ſoldiers that have been diſabled in the ſervice. All round, upon the city walls, are barracks, or huts, for the garriſon, which are very well built, but not all of them occupied by the ſoldiers, ſome being tippling-houſes, and others for common women.

Kloſter-Neuburg is a rich foundation for Auguſtine canons; Baden is famous for its hot baths; Neuſtadt contains a military academy; and Hamburg is in the vicinity of the antient Cornuntun.

The only town, beſides the above, in Lower Auſtria, which merits deſcription, or indeed naming, is Molk, a market town on the Danube, near which is an exempted cloiſter of Benedictines, which is the greateſt and the richeſt foundation of the kind in all Auſtria. The abbot is primate of the lower eſtates of this circle, and preſident of the ſeat of prelates. The abbey is dedicated to St. Colman, whoſe tomb it contains. This St. Colman was the apoſtle of Auſtria, and of the blood royal of Scotland; but his fate was ſomewhat ſingular, for in paſſing through this country in the habit of a pilgrim, he was taken up and hanged as a ſpy. In one of the cellars is kept ſome wine, called St. Colman's wine, which is between three and 400 years of age.

UPPER AUSTRIA.

UPPER AUSTRIA is divided into four quarters, viz.

Hauſtruck	Michel
Traun	Black.

The principal places in the Hauſtruck quarter are,

Linz, the capital of Upper Auſtria, ſtanding on the Danube, 100 miles weſt of Vienna, and 110 ſouth of Prague. Here is a wooden bridge over the Danube; and on a hill in the neighbourhood is a citadel, which is ſometimes the reſidence of the emperor. The town is well built of white free-ſtone, and populous, containing ſeveral handſome churches, cloiſters, ſquares, and fountains, and is much reſorted to by the nobility, who have pleaſure-houſes in the neighbourhood. It is alſo the ſeat of ſeveral courts and colleges for Upper Auſtria; carries on a conſiderable trade in gun-barrels and linen cloth; and has handſome ſuburbs, with two great yearly fairs, at Eaſter and Bartholomew-tide. In the neighbourhood likewiſe are plantations of hops.

Wels, a well built town on the river Traun, ſaid to have been founded by the emperor Valerian, after his expedition againſt the Scythians in Pannonia. Here is a caſtle, in which the emperor Maximilian I. died. From this town alſo the neighbouring extenſive barren heath of Welſar takes its name.

Gmunden, a town ſituated on the lake of Gmund or Traun, which abounds with fiſh. It has a conſiderable trade in ſalt, made at Halſtadt, in the neighbourhood, brought hither by the lake, and exported as far as Vienna. The ſalt-pits were firſt diſcovered in 1303, by Elizabeth, conſort to Albrecht I. On an iſland in the lake is a royal citadel, called Ort.

Focklabruck, or Voklabruck, a well-built town, on the river Vokl, which enjoys the privilege of granting protection to all ſlaves, and whoſe burghers and merchants, with their wares, are toll-free, throughout all the Auſtrian dominions. Near it, in 1626, the rebel Bavarians were defeated.

Efferding, a ſmall town, not far from the Danube, ſtrongly fortified and defended by two caſtles, one within the walls, and another without.

Frankenburg, a town ſtanding on the borders of Bavaria, and containing a citadel, which, together with the county denominated from them, and the incorporated ſeigniories, is the property of count Khevenhuller.

Kainmer, a citadel in the Atterſee, which is the largeſt lake in the whole country, and abounds in exquiſite fiſh, of which it yields a new ſpecies every month.

Stroham, a filial commandery of the order of Malta.

Schaumberg, a citadel, which gives name to a county, now

now belonging to the family of Stahrenberg, but formerly an immediate county of the empire.

The county of Neuberg alſo was formerly an immediate county of the empire, but now belongs to the biſhop of Paſſau. Though this county is a part of Auſtria, it is ſurrounded on all ſides by Bavaria, and has ſeveral citadels in it.

The moſt remarkable places in the Traun quarter are,

Ens, in Latin Aniſia, Anaſum, or Anaſſanum, a good, ſtrong, and well-built town, ſituated on the river of the ſame name, 15 miles eaſt of Linz, and 90 weſt of Vienna. It was built in the year 990 on the ſite of Lauriacum, a Roman colony, deſtroyed by the Huns, about the year 450, and the ſeat of ſome Roman emperors. Ens was formerly ſubject to its own count, till the emperor Rodolph purchaſed it, and annexed it to the dominions of Auſtria. The river Ens falls into the Danube, two miles below the town.

Steyer, a conſiderable town, ſituated at the conflux of the two little rivers Steyer and Ens, and inhabited chiefly by ſmiths, cutlers, and other artificers; who, by means of the Danube, tranſport their workmanſhip to various places.

The only places in Michel quarter are Schlog, a cloiſter on the river, and the Millack-Bad, a celebrated medicinal bath near the Danube.

In Black quarter are Freyſtadt, a ſtrong, well-built, royal town, on the north ſide of the Danube; and Grein, which contains a Franciſcan cloiſter, a Loretto chapel, a mount calvary, and an hermitage.

STIRIA.

THIS duchy is divided into Upper and Under Stiria; and bounded to the north by Auſtria, properly ſo called; to the ſouth by Carricola; to the weſt by Salzburg and Corinthia; and to the eaſt by Hungary. The air is unwholeſome, and the inhabitants are greatly troubled with fevers and ſwelled throats, which latter complaint is owing to the great quantity of ſnow-water which they drink. Upper Stiria is very mountainous, and exceedingly cold, but yet tolerably fertile. The mountains contain ſilver, lead, copper, and iron, and the ſummits are covered with foreſts, which ſupply wood for ſmelting thoſe metals. The ſteel of this country is reckoned the beſt in Europe.

In the whole duchy are 20 boroughs, near 100 market towns, and about 500 citadels: the highways are ſaid to be in very good condition. The common people generally ſpeak Wendiſh, or a very harſh dialect of the German, and the better ſort are maſters not only of theſe, but alſo of Italian and French. The land-ſtates of this duchy conſiſt, as in Auſtria, of the prelates, lords, knights, and royal towns, and their aſſemblies are held at Gratz. The Roman Catholic is the only religion tolerated in Stiria. Seckau is the ſee of a biſhop, ſubject to the archbiſhop of Salzburg, whoſe vicar he is in moſt parts of Stiria. At Gratz is an univerſity, and in ſome other places, gymnaſia and ſeveral good colleges. The principal manufactures of the country are iron and ſteel works, of which there is a conſiderable exportation. Stiria continued a marquiſate, till the emperor Frederic Barbaroſſa erected it into a duchy. It has been conſtantly ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria, ſince Rodolph I. and to this day retains peculiar immunities. The counts of Trautmanſdorf are ſupreme hereditary ſtewards; the counts of Wildenſtein chamberlains; the counts of Saurau marſhals; the counts of Windiſh Gratz maſters of the horſe, &c. &c.

The principal places are,

Gratz, or Gracz, the metropolis of the duchy, lies on the river Mur, 20 miles from the Drave, and 74 ſouth of Vienna: it is a neat, well-built city, in a pleaſant, fruitful country: it is defended by a wall, ramparts, and caſtle, on a rocky hill, and other fortifications, that render it almoſt impregnable. The caſtle is on a high hill that commands a neighbouring country, where is the archduke's palace, which is finely furniſhed, and has a good library and muſeum. Here is a large college well endowed, which has the privilege of conferring degrees; ſo that it is reckoned among the univerſities of Germany, and is well filled with ſtudents. This town is the reſidence of the governor of Stiria, as it was formerly of the archdukes of Auſtria, particularly Ferdinand II. afterwards emperor, who called themſelves by its name: its ſuburbs, which are large, are waſhed by a rivulet of its own name, and its territory is very populous.

Marburgh, celebrated for its Roman monuments, is 24 miles ſouth of Gratz and Pettau, 36 miles ſouth-eaſt from the ſame place, and is remarkable for its manufactures.

Seckau, a citadel, and the uſual reſidence of the biſhop, whoſe ſee is at the town of that name in Upper Stiria.

Eggenberg, which gives name to a ſeigniory, belonging to count Leſſie, of Scottiſh extraction.

Rakeſburg, or Rakelſburg, ſituated on the river Muehr, and one of the ſtrongeſt and beſt towns in Stiria. The neighbouring country produces plenty of grapes, and other fruits. The burghers have the ſole privilege to buy all the new wines from Michaelmas to Catharine-tide, after which the peaſants may ſell to whom they pleaſe.

Luetenberg, a market town, noted for the beſt wine in theſe parts.

Cilli, or Zilli, formerly the capital of an independent county, which the emperor Frederic III. took poſſeſſion of in 1457, when the laſt count was killed, leaving no heirs, and incorporated with Stiria. In this county ſtands the high mountain Bacher, or Pacher, rich in all ſorts of ores, as the mineral waters that iſſue from it evidently ſhew. The highway between Cilli and Pettau was originally a Roman cauſey, and ſeveral Roman mile-ſtones, and other monuments, have been found near it. The inhabitants of the county are all Sclavonians, otherwiſe called Wends, or Winds. The town, ſtiled in Latin authors Cilia, Celia, Celeia, and Zelia, is very antient, and by many Roman coins, and other monuments diſcovered in and about it, appears to have been antiently a place of great conſideration.

Gunnawitz, a market town, near which is a remarkable ſpring, being warm in winter and cold in ſummer.

Studenitz, a noble female foundation, or priory, belonging to the order of Dominicans.

The moſt remarkable places in Upper Stiria are,

Judenburg, the capital, ſituated on the banks of the Muehr, in a plain, ſurrounded with high mountains, continually covered with ſnow, 50 miles weſt of Gratz, and 90 ſouth of Vienna. It is a handſome town, containing a royal fort, two cloiſters, and a college. Here alſo are two great yearly fairs.

Leuben, a neat pleaſant town, ſtanding 25 miles north-eaſt of Jubenburg, and upon the ſame river. It was once the capital of a county. Here is a college, two cloiſters, and a great trade in iron. Near it is the rich nunnery of Goſs.

Seckau, a conſiderable town, 40 miles weſt of Gratz, and an epiſcopal ſee, under the archbiſhop of Salzburg, by whom the biſhop is elected and inveſted.

Bruck, on the Meuhr, 33 miles north-weſt of Gratz, is noted for a great cattle fair, a fine public ſquare, and two monaſteries.

Eiſenartz, a conſiderable town, ſituated 40 miles north-weſt of Gratz, and famous for its mines and forges of iron, whence it has its name. It ſupplies all Germany with ſteel, and many places with iron; vaſt quantities of both being diſpoſed of at the great yearly fair, and at other times.

The Duchy of CARINTHIA.

A PART of this country was antiently called Carnia, and the inhabitants Carni; but the former afterwards Carinthia, and the latter Carantani, and Carinthi. The country of Carinthia is bounded to the ſouth by the territories of Venice and Carniola; to the north by Stiria, and the archbiſhopric of Saltzburg; to the weſt by Tirol, or Tyrol; and to the eaſt by Stiria. The air is cold, the ſoil barren; the rivers, brooks, &c. abound with fiſh, and the mountains yield many minerals. The principal places are,

Clagenfurt, the capital of the whole duchy, ſtanding 140 miles ſouth-weſt of Vienna, being antiently called Claudia, and the ſeat of the dukes. It is well built and fortified, and contains ſeveral churches and convents, with

with a large college, a gymnaſium, and a provincial houſe, in which the ſtates aſſemble. Here is alſo an equeſtrian ſtatue of the emperor Theobald, and two pillars of marble, conſecrated, the one to the Holy Trinity, and the other to the Virgin. Æneas Sylvius ſays, "That in his time, if a man was ſtrongly ſuſpected of theft, they uſed firſt to hang him, and then try him, three days after. If he was found guilty, they let his body hang till it rotted; if innocent, they took him down, buried him at the public charge, and prayed for his ſoul." Between this town and St. Veit are ſome remains of an antient town, ſuppoſed to be Tiburnia, where Roman coins have been found, and other antiquities. The Lutheran religion was ſuppreſſed here, anno 1600.

Villach, 12 miles weſt of the latter, near the Drave, over which there is a bridge. It is a populous town, a great thoroughfare, and famous for its mineral waters. The ſituation of this town is among hills, and the churches are noted for their fine paintings. The governor is nominated annually, the emperor naming him two years running, and the biſhop of Bamberg a third.

Duchy of CARNIOLA.

CARNIOLA is bounded by the Gulph of Venice to the weſt, by Sclavonia and Croatia to the eaſt, by Carinthia and Stiria, to the north, and by the Adriatic ſea to the ſouth. It is 110 miles long, 50 broad, rather cold, but, at the ſame time, tolerably fertile. The lower claſs of people ſpeak the Sclavonian, or Wendiſh language, the better ſort, German, but both with a very indifferent dialect. The peaſants are a very hardy ſet of people, going barefoot in the midſt of winter, never covering their breaſts from the inclemency of the weather, and ſleeping on a hard bench, without bed or bolſter. In the Upper and Lower Krain the people wear long beards; and ſuch as live by exporting the commodities of the country on pack-horſes are called Samers, or, more properly, Saumers. The ſtates of Carniola conſiſt of the clergy, the nobility, knights, and royal towns. Chriſtianity was firſt planted in this country about the middle of the eighth century, and, in the ſixteenth, Lutheraniſm made a conſiderable progreſs in it; but, excepting the Walachians or Uſkokes, who are of the Greek church, and ſtile themſelves Staraverzi, i. e. Old Believers, all the inhabitants at preſent are Roman Catholics. In the whole duchy are three biſhoprics, 24 cloiſters, four commanderies, and 134 pariſhes; but to the biſhopric of Leybach belong alſo many pariſhes in Stiria and Carinthia. The principal commodities exported from hence are iron, ſteel, quick-ſilver, white and red wine, oil of olives, cattle, ſheep, cheeſe, linen, and a kind of woollen ſtuff called Mahalan, Spaniſh leather, honey, walnuts, and timber, together with all manner of wood-work, as boxes, diſhes, trenchers, ſpoons, ſieves, &c. Carniola was long a marquiſate or margravate; but in the year 1231 was erected into a duchy. On the extinction of the margraves, the inhabitants made choice of Frederic II. duke of Auſtria and Stiria, for their ſovereign. The arms of Carniola are an eagle crowned, on whoſe breaſt and expanded wings is to be ſeen a diced creſcent. The counts of Thurn are ſupreme hereditary ſtewards in Carniola and the Windiſh Mark; the houſe of Averſberg, chamberlains and marſhals; the prince of Lamberg, maſter of the horſe; the count of Cobenzel, cup-bearer; the barons of Eck and Hohenwart, ſewers; the count of Gallenberg, ranger; the count of Katzenſtein, keeper of the jewels; the baron of Eck, ſtaff-bearer; count Sauer of Ankenſtein, carver; and the count of Lanihieri, falconer. The principal officers for the government of the country are the

Land captain, or governor in chief,
Burgrave of Laubach,
Land lieutenant,
Land vicar.

This duchy has ſeveral immaterial ſubdiviſions, ſuch as Upper, Lower, Middle, Inner, &c. but the principal places are

Laubach, the capital of this duchy, and in the centre betwixt the upper and lower parts. It ſtands on a ſmall river of the ſame name, which falls into the Save 10 miles below it; and is 20 miles eaſt of Biſhopſlack, and 144 ſouth-weſt of Vienna. The air here is not reckoned wholſome, yet it is a populous well-built city, which the emperor, Frederic III. made the ſee of a biſhop, formerly under the juriſdiction of the patriarch of Aquileia, but now dependent on the pope. It has a cathedral, and a large caſtle; but it is commanded by an hill, and the town is not very ſtrong, eſpecially towards the river: however, it held out a ſiege in 1440, till the emperor Frederic III. came to its relief. The princes of the houſe of Auſtria have the right of appointing the prelates and the chapter here, which only conſiſts of ſix canons, of whom, indeed, the biſhop nominates one. Here is a fine houſe, where the ſtates of the duchy meet, and the prince de Averſberg has alſo a palace in it. Here are ſeveral convents for both ſexes, and the river is noted for breeding the largeſt crayfiſh in Europe.

Crainburg, or Krainbourg, on the banks of the Save, over which it has a bridge, is ſeven miles north of Biſhopſlack, 20 north-weſt of Laubach, and 26 ſouth-eaſt of Clagenfurt. It ſtands on the top of a hill, and is fortified with a ſtrong caſtle. It has three churches, and, in its ſuburbs, a monaſtery of Capuchins. It once gave title to a marquis of the antient Bavarian family, and is ſuppoſed to have been a Roman colony; becauſe coins and medals, with other Roman monuments, are dug up, in and about the town, every day.

Ratſmondorf, in this neighbourhood, on the north ſide of the Save, has alſo many Roman antiquities, and gives title to a Roman family in Stiria.

Lack, or Biſhops-lack, on a ſmall river, 10 miles ſouth of Crainburg, and 30 from Venice, is a city which was plundered and burnt in 1451. but is handſomely rebuilt and fortified, and is ſubject to the biſhop of Freyſing, to whom the emperor Henry III. gave it; and the governor of it is his lieutenant. Its diſtrict is 10 German leagues round, and contains 200 villages.

That part of Iſtria which belongs to Auſtria is very fertile. It is divided into the county of Metterberg, and lordſhip of Caſtua. The only places of any conſideration are Metterberg, which gives name to the county and is its capital. It is without walls or ramparts, but has a caſtle to defend it. Antiguana, a large but dull town. Biben, the ſee of a biſhop. Bercketz, a ſmall town with an harbour on the Adriatic; and Caſtua, which gives name to the lordſhip, and, like the latter, is ſituated on the Adriatic.

St. Viet is ſituated on a bay of the Adriatic, has a ſtrong caſtle, is otherwiſe well fortified, and poſſeſſes a good trade on account of its excellent harbour, by which large quantities of goods are exported and imported. The neighbouring territories yield abundance of wine, fruits, particularly figs, &c. The governor of the town is ſtiled captain, and reſides in the caſtle; and on the oppoſite ſide of the river there is a chapel, dedicated to St. Mary, of Loretto. The neighbouring gulph abounds in fiſh, among which is a ſpecies called gatta, the ſkin of which forming a kind of ſhagreen, is uſed for the caſes of watches, caſkets, teleſcopes, &c. This town was formerly incorporated with the duchy of Carniola, and bore a ſhare in its taxes, but at preſent it is neither reckoned a part of its territory, nor is it ſubject to its impoſts.

Zirknitz, or Czirnitz, contains about 300 houſes, but is particularly remarkable for its famous lake, called the Czirnitzer lake, or ſea, which is 16 miles long, and eight broad, incompaſſed with mountains and foreſts at ſome diſtance, and on the eaſt ſide with a foreſt of pear-trees. The water ſinks under ground every year in June, through many large holes in the bottom, leaving it quite dry till September, when it returns ſpouting out of thoſe holes, with ſuch violence, that it ſoon riſes to the height of a pike, and covers all the ground again, making that a ſea, which was before fields of corn, paſture, and hunting: for, after the retreat of the water, the people ſow corn there, which ripens for the ſickle before September; and the graſs grows here ſo quick, that it affords paſture for the cattle and deer that are turned into it from the neighbouring hills and foreſts, which are taken off before the ſprings riſe again. The fiſh that abound here are carp, eels, tench, &c. which none muſt catch without licence from the prince of Eckenburg,

burg, who is lord of the manor, till the water retires; and then the peaſants catch great numbers, by laying their nets over the holes. The neighbours ſay, the lake conſtantly obſerves this courſe, but can give no reaſon for this ſtrange phænomenon of nature.

Laas lies near this lake, with a caſtle on the river Boick, that runs into it 20 miles ſouth-eaſt from Zirchnitz, and is noted for a breed of well-ſhaped horſes, though not near ſo good for ſervice as thoſe bred in Karſtia.

Upper Laubach, 16 miles weſt from the other already deſcribed, and on the ſame river, but near the ſource of it, is conſiderable by being a mart for Italian goods, which are brought hither in great quantities over the mountains from Gortz, and ſent to all parts of Germany.

The province of Windiſchmark, in Latin Vindorum Marchia, is in the ſouth-eaſt corner of this duchy. Some reckon it a Sclavonian province, and ſubject to the emperor, and not as part of Carniola, to which it adjoins. It is about 55 miles in length, and 30 where broadeſt; but it was formerly much larger. Though it is a mountainous, barren country, eſpecially towards the ſouth, it produces corn, and excellent white wine. Its inhabitants are thought to be a branch of the Venedi. Their language is a mixture of the Sclavonic and German, and their religion Roman Catholic.

Metling, or Motling, the chief town of the Windiſchmark, ſtands in a pleaſant, fruitful country, on the river Culp, and the frontier of Croatia, 15 miles ſouth-eaſt of Rudolphs-werd, and 35 ſouth-eaſt of Cilley. The chief trade of its inhabitants is fattening ſwine in two neighbouring woods of cheſtnuts and oaks. This town lies full in the road from Laubach to Croatia. The wood through which it leads is rough and ſtony, but the reſt of the country is pleaſant and fruitful. In the year 1431 this town was ſurpriſed by the Turks, and moſt of the inhabitants maſſacred; and in 1578 it was again ſtormed and plundered by thoſe infidels. There is a houſe here of the Teutonic order.

Rudolphſworth, Rudelſwerd, or Newſtadt, ſtands on the river Gurck, a little below Seiſenbourg, 12 miles north-weſt of Metling, and 22 ſouth-eaſt of Cilley. It is ſaid to have been a Roman colony, but ſubdued by the Goths, whoſe king, Dieterich, reſided here. It is a well-fortified town, and famous for the beſt wine in thoſe parts. About 1435 it was beſieged by Albert of Auſtria, and Ulric count of Cilley; but the troops of the emperor Sigiſmond obliged them to raiſe the ſiege; and he granted the town great privileges for its brave oppoſition. It has an abbey, a convent of recollets, and hot baths, at four miles diſtance, much frequented by foreigners. Newſtadt is the name commonly given to the town, and Rudolphſworth to the abbey.

Gortz, or Goritz, is an antient town on the river Lizono, in Goritia, a ſmall county in Friuli, ſubject to the houſe of Auſtria, 20 miles north of Aquileia, and 58 north-eaſt of Venice. It is a large town in the middle of a wood, and by ſome thought to have been the antient Noricia, or Noreia, near which Dieterich, king of the Goths, abovementioned, defeated Odoacer, king of the Heruli. The Old, or Upper Town, was taken in 1507 by the Venetians, who fortified it, but regained by the emperor Maximilian I. two years after; and in 1616 they again attempted to ſurpriſe it, but were forced to retreat.

The Sclavonian tongue, which is ſpoken in theſe provinces, reaches no farther weſt than this town, where the common people ſpeak a corrupt Latin, which is more like French than Italian; but in the courts of judicature they ſpeak High Dutch, as do alſo the gentry. It is tolerably ſtrong, and is the reſidence of the governor, and others of quality. The inhabitants pretend it is a diſtinct province, and that their anceſtors were a colony of Germans brought hither from Swabia; however, it is looked on as part of Carniola. The river on which the town ſtands falls into the gulph of Venice. The lower part of it is quite open, and has a college, a convent of Franciſcans, another of capuchins, and ſome very fine houſes. The town-houſe, where the ſtates of the country meet, is not large, but well built. In the Upper Town, which is called the Fortreſs, there is a good guard. Appeals are made from the counts here to the regency of Auſtria. The road from hence to Laubach is very ſtony. The county, or diſtrict of Goricia, of which this town is the capital, is bounded on the north by Upper Carniola, on the eaſt by Lower Carniola, and the Alps ſeparate it from Friuli. It is 35 miles long, and 15 broad, and has fine vineyards. It had formerly its particular counts, the branch of which being extinct, the emperor Frederic IV. took poſſeſſion of it in 1473, ſo that it belongs to the houſe of Auſtria.

Seiſſenburg is a market town of note, on the banks of the Gurck, which ſupplies it with plenty of fiſh, particularly the beſt crayfiſh in the country. It is ſubject to the counts of Averſperg.

Landſtraſſe, eight miles north-eaſt of Newſtadt, is a ſtrong little town, almoſt encompaſſed by the Gurck. It has juriſdiction over the neighbouring hills and vallies, formerly a wilderneſs for ſeveral leagues, but of late ages well inhabited, and the vallies improved into meadows and paſturage, by a company of Wallachians that ſettled here by the name of Uſſcoken, who are of the Greek church, pay the emperor no tribute, but own him for ſovereign, and, upon occaſion, furniſh him with men in proportion to their numbers.

Reifnitz is a noted town on the borders of Carniola, near the Zirnicker See, being the chief of a barony of the ſame name belonging to the family of Trigler, and the place where the Imperial trained bands of this country muſter. The Turks burnt moſt of it down in 1480.

The province of Karſtia is reckoned a part of the duchy of Carniola, though it formerly belonged to Friuli, betwixt which and Iſtria it lies. It is a peninſula, almoſt encompaſſed with the rivers Alben and Liſonzo, about 35 miles long, and 20 broad, and remarkable for a breed of good horſes, which are brought up by moſt of the Italian nobility. It was diſmembered from Friuli in 1500, and is divided into Upper and Lower.

In this province is the famous river Timavus, mentioned by Virgil in the firſt Æneid. It is thought to riſe in the Alps; is called at firſt Recca; and, after running under ground for above 40 miles, is called Timavus, as ſoon as it breaks out again, and falls into the gulph of Trieſte by 12 ſmall channels.

Trieſte, the chief town of it, ſtands on the Adriatic Sea, at the bottom of a bay, to which it gives name. It was a Roman colony, and built from the ruins of the antient Tergeſtum of the Carnians, the ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen on a neighbouring mountain. It is a ſmall, but ſtrong and populous place, with a large harbour, the only one the houſe of Auſtria has in this country; is a biſhop's ſee under the patriarch of Aquileia, and is defended by two caſtles. The Venetians ſeized it in the beginning of the 13th century, by reaſon of the piracy of the inhabitants; but Maximilian I. took it from the Venetians, A. D. 1507, and his ſucceſſors have been in poſſeſſion of it ever ſince. Great quantities of ſalt are made here and exported, and the neighbouring country produces good wine. There is a fine town-houſe in the middle of a large ſquare, made by the inhabitants, near the port, where are two beautiful ſtone pillars; one with the image of the Virgin Mary upon it, and the other with that of the emperor. Here is a cathedral, a poor old building; and a college and church, which are very good. The town is well built, and the rocks run out into the ſea here in the form of moles, which break the waves, and make it ſafe, even for ſhips of burden, when in port; but it is only frequented by ſmall veſſels, juſt to croſs over to Venice; though the emperor Charles VI. who had no other ſeaport in all his hereditary dominions before the treaty of peace at Raſtadt, which threw Italy, Sicily, and the Spaniſh Netherlands, into his hands, made this a free port, and gave great encouragement to the ſhips and merchants of all nations to come to it, deſigning to make it the centre of the Auſtrian commerce in theſe parts of the world: but the merchants of Trieſte not having a ſtock, the Venetians themſelves came among them, and carried on that very trade for them, by which they were ſo ſanguine at one time, as to think of ſupplanting even Venice itſelf: for from this port the Venetian merchants ſtruck into a new commerce, by the river Save to Belgrade, and from thence to Sinope in the Black Sea; and likewiſe to Conſtantinople: and the moſt that it appears the Germans have yet done here is, to ſend ſome ſhips among the Archipelago iſlands, from whence they bring back wines, cotton-yarn, fruits, and ſome ſilk, grogram-yarn, camels hair, and ſuch goods.

But the great misfortune which the Auſtrians laboured under for carrying on the great trade propoſed from this port, was, that they had no fund of goods for exportation, either of their produce or manufactures; the chief they could export, of any value, being the wrought iron made in Carinthia, Stiria, and the adjacent countries; which, indeed, is of great ſervice to the Venetians, becauſe they have no iron works near them. The Venetians have a navigation alſo through Stiria by the river Mur, to the Danube, and ſo to Vienna; and they have the like in Carniola, by the great river Save, which runs into Croatia and Hungary. By theſe countries the Venetians receive a great quantity of large black cattle, which are bought lean, or not above half-fed, from Croatia, and then brought down to the ſalt marſhes of Venice, and fed there till they are fat. Some alſo are bought at the ſeveral fairs on the frontiers of Carinthia; and they are the beſt beef, when fed in the rich lands of Lombardy, that is to be found in that part of the world.

The Idrian bottom is ſituated between Carniola and the county of Gortz. The name is derived from Idria, a royal market-town, which is immediately ſubject to the Auſtrian aulic-chamber of Gratz, and lies in a deep valley, amidſt high mountains, on the ſmall river Idria. This town is defended by a caſtle, and celebrated for its quickſilver mines. The common ſort of quickſilver is extracted from the ore by means of fire; but the virgin quickſilver is found in numerous ſmall drops, or trickle through the veins of the mountains. Malefactors are condemned to theſe mines to work for life, as this kind of labour is the moſt unwholeſome imaginable. We have no doubt but the two following letters, written by the learned Mr. Everard to a friend, relative to theſe mines, will afford our readers ſatisfaction.

LETTER I.

"THE pleaſure I take in writing to you wherever I am, and whatever doing, in ſome meaſure diſpels my preſent uneaſineſs; an uneaſineſs cauſed at once by the diſagreeable aſpect of every thing round me, and the more diſagreeable circumſtances of the count Alberti, with whom you were once acquainted. You remember him one of the gayeſt, the moſt agreeable perſons at the court of Vienna, at once the example of the men, and the favourite of the fair ſex. I have often heard you repeat his name with eſteem, as one of the few that did honour to the preſent age, as poſſeſſed of generoſity and pity in the higheſt degree; as one, who made no other uſe of fortune but to relieve the diſtreſſes of mankind. That gentleman, Sir, I wiſh I could ſay—is now no more: yet, too unhappily for him, he exiſts, but in a ſituation more terrible than the moſt gloomy imagination can conceive.

"After paſſing through ſeveral parts of the Alps, and having viſited Germany, I thought I could not return home without viſiting the quickſilver mines at Idria, and ſeeing thoſe dreadful ſubterraneous caverns, where thouſands are condemned to reſide, ſhut out from all hopes of ever ſeeing the chearful light of the ſun, and obliged to toil out a miſerable life under the whips of imperious taſk-maſters. Imagine to yourſelf a hole in the ſide of a mountain, about five yards over; down this you are let, in a kind of a bucket, more than 100 fathom, the proſpect growing ſtill more gloomy, yet ſtill widening as you deſcend. At length, after ſwinging in terrible ſuſpence for ſome time in this precarious ſituation, you then reach the bottom, and tread on the ground, which, by its hollow ſound under your feet, and the reverberations of the echo, ſeems thundering at every ſtep you take. In this gloomy and frightful ſolitude, you are enlightened by the feeble gleam of lamps, here and there diſperſed, ſo as that the wretched inhabitants of theſe manſions can go from one place to another without a guide; and yet let me aſſure you, that though they by cuſtom could ſee objects very diſtinctly by theſe lights, I could ſcarce diſcern, for ſome time, any thing, not even the perſon who came with me to ſhew me theſe ſcenes of horror.

"From this deſcription, I ſuppoſe, you have but a diſagreeable idea of the place; yet let me aſſure you, that it is a palace, if we compare the habitation with the inhabitants: ſuch wretches my eyes never yet beheld. The blackneſs of their viſages only ſerves to cover an horrid paleneſs, cauſed by the noxious qualities of the mineral they are employed in procuring. As they in general conſiſt of malefactors condemned for life to this taſk, they are fed at the public expence; but they ſeldom conſume much proviſion, as they loſe their appetites in a ſhort time, and commonly in about two years expire, by a total contraction of all the joints of the body.

"In this horrid manſion, I walked after my guide for ſome time, pondering on the ſtrange tyranny and avarice of mankind, when I was accoſted by a voice behind me, calling me by my name, and enquiring after my health with the moſt cordial affection. I turned, and ſaw a creature all black and hideous, who approached me, and with a piteous accent demanding, "Ah, Everard, do you not know me?" Good God! what was my ſurpriſe, when, through the veil of this wretchedneſs, I diſcovered the features of my dear and old friend Alberti. I flew to him with affection; and after a tear of condolance, aſked how he came there. To this he replied, that having fought a duel with an officer of the Auſtrian infantry, againſt the emperor's command, and having left him for dead, he was obliged to fly into the foreſts of Iſtria, where he was firſt taken, and afterwards ſheltered by ſome banditti, who had long infeſted that quarter. With theſe he lived nine months, till, by a cloſe inveſtiture of the place, in which they were concealed, and after a very obſtinate reſiſtance, in which the greater part of them were killed, he was taken and carried to Vienna, in order to be broken alive upon the wheel. However, upon arriving at the capital, he was quickly known, and ſeveral of the aſſociates of his accuſation and danger witneſſing his innocence, his puniſhment of the rack was changed into that of perpetual baniſhment and labour in the mines of Idria—a ſentence, in my opinion, a thouſand times worſe than death.

"As Alberti was giving me this account, a young woman came up to him, who at once I ſaw to be born for better fortune: the dreadful ſituation of this place was not able to deſtroy her beauty; and even in this ſcene of wretchedneſs, ſhe ſeemed to have charms ſufficient to grace the moſt brilliant aſſembly. This lady was, in fact, daughter to one of the firſt families in Germany; and having tried every means to procure her lover's pardon without effect, was at laſt reſolved to ſhare his miſeries, as ſhe could not relieve them. With him ſhe accordingly deſcended into theſe manſions, from whence few of the living return; and with him ſhe is contented to live, forgetting the gaieties of life, and with him to toil, deſpiſing the ſplendor of opulence, and contented with the conſciouſneſs of her own conſtancy."

LETTER II.

"MY laſt to you was expreſſive, and perhaps too much ſo, of the gloomy ſituation of my mind. I own, the deplorable ſituation of the worthy man deſcribed in it was enough to add double ſeverity to the hideous manſion. At preſent, however, I have the happineſs of informing you, that I was a ſpectator of the moſt affecting ſcenes I ever yet beheld. Nine days after I had written my laſt, a perſon came poſt from Vienna, to the little village near the mouth of the great ſhaft; he was ſoon after followed by a ſecond, and he by a third. The firſt enquiry was after the unfortunate count; and I happening to overhear the demand gave them the beſt intelligence. Two of theſe were the brother and couſin of the lady, the third was an intimate friend and fellow-ſoldier to the count. They came with his pardon, which had been procured by the general, with whom the duel had been fought, and who was perfectly cured of his wounds. I led him, with all the expedition of joy, down to this dreary abode, and preſented to him his friends, and informed him of the happy change of his circumſtances. It would be impoſſible to deſcribe the joy that brightened upon his grief-worn countenance; nor was the young lady's emotions leſs vivid at ſeeing her friends, and hearing of her huſband's liberty.

"Some hours were employed in mending the appearance of this faithful couple; nor could I, without a tear, behold him taking leave of the former wretched companions of his toil. To one he left his mattock, to another his working-cloaths, to a third his houſhold utenſils, ſuch as were neceſſary for him in that ſituation. We

ſoon

ſoon emerged from the mine, where he once again reviſited the light of the ſun, that he had totally deſpaired of ever ſeeing again. A poſt-chaiſe and four were ready the next morning to take them to Vienna, where, I am ſince informed by a letter from himſelf, they are returned. The emperor has again taken him into favour, his fortune and rank are reſtored, and he and his fair partner have now the pleaſing ſatisfaction of feeling happineſs with double reliſh, as they once knew what it was to be miſerable."

The county of Tirol is partly level and partly mountainous; the places of the former are fertile, and thoſe of the latter, covered with woods, abounding in game, and rich in mines. The men are robuſt, the women fair, and both, in their characters, have a mixture of the German and Italian.

A particular kind of ſalutation is uſed all over Tirol. When a perſon comes into a houſe, he ſays, "Hail! Jeſus Chriſt:" the anſwer is, "May Chriſt be praiſed, and the Holy Virgin his mother." Then the maſter of the houſe takes the viſitor by the hand. This ſalutation is fixed up in print at all the doors, with an advertiſement tacked to it, importing, that pope Clement XI. granted 100 days indulgence, and a plenary abſolution to thoſe who ſhould pronounce the ſalutation and anſwer. The emperor has forts and citadels ſo advantageouſly ſituated on rocks and mountains all over the country, that they command all the vallies, avenues, and paſſes that lead into it. The inhabitants, however, to keep them in good humour, are more gently treated, and not ſo highly taxed, as thoſe of the other hereditary countries. As to the ſtates, they are much the ſame in this country as in the other Auſtrian territories, except that the peaſants here ſend deputies to the diets. Tirol came to the houſe of Auſtria in the year 1363, when Margaret, counteſs thereof, bequeathed it to her uncles the dukes of Auſtria. The arms of Tirol are an eagle gules, in a field argent. The counts of Trap are hereditary ſtewards; the lords of Gloſs, chamberlains; the princes of Trautſon, marſhals; the counts of Wolkenſtein, maſters of the horſe and carvers; the houſe of Spaur, cup-bearers; the counts of Kunigl, ſewers, and rangers; the counts of Brandis, keepers of the jewels; the houſe of Welſperg, purveyors and ſtaff-bearers; and the counts of Coalto, falconers. Beſides the governor, here are three ſovereign colleges, ſubordinate to the court at Vienna, which ſit at Inſpruck.

Inſpruck, on the Inn, the capital of the county, is ſituated 225 miles weſt of Vienna. The city is ſmall, but elegant; the ſuburbs are large, and the whole is pleaſant. It contains ſeveral handſome churches, convents, market-places, fountains and palaces, is the reſidence of the governor, and ſeat of the colleges. The caſtle is large, but not regular; convenient, but not beautiful. It is adorned with many fine paintings, a cabinet of curioſities, groves, gardens, and walks that lead from it to five different churches. Adjoining to it is a wooden palace, whither the court uſed to retire when an earthquake happened, to which the city, by being ſhut up among ſo many mountains, is frequently ſubject.

The fortifications, it is ſaid, are not extraordinary; but, about a mile off, is the ſtrong caſtle of Amras, or Ambras, which commands the town. In the Franciſcan church is a noble monument erected by Ferdinand I. to his grand-father Maximilian; and a chapel, called the ſilver chapel, becauſe there is an image of the Virgin of ſolid ſilver, as big as the life, in the middle of the altar, together with many other images of ſaints, all of the ſame metal. In this city Chriſtina, queen of Sweden, firſt abjured the proteſtant religion in 1655; and, in 1719, the princeſs Sobieſki was detained here by the emperor's orders, when ſhe was going to Italy, to be married to the pretender: however, ſhe ſoon made her eſcape, and was married to him.

Hall, which ſtands a league north-eaſt of Inſpruck, on the Inn, and is reckoned the ſecond city in Tirol, is famous for its ſalt-works, there being, in this neighbourhood, a ſalt-mine, out of which large blocks of ſalt are dug, and thrown into pits filled with freſh water; from whence the ſalt, when melted, is conveyed by wooden troughs to Hall, and there boiled in huge pans or ciſterns. A great number of peaſants are continually employed in felling trees in the woods of fir, with which the double range of mountains along the Inn are covered. Theſe being rolled down from the mountains into the river, are conveyed by it to Inſpruck and Hall. Here is a mint, which, with the ſalt-works, mines, &c. render this a very flouriſhing place.

Kuffſtein and Rattenburg are both fortified towns on the Inn; Kitzbichel is the capital of a ſeigniory; and Schwatz, a conſiderable market-town.

Ombra, or Amras, a pleaſant and ſtrong caſtle, lies about one mile and a half eaſt of the city; and the name was derived from the deſign of it, which was a ſhady ſummer-houſe. It is pleaſantly ſituated at the end of a fine park, over-looking the river Inn; but would hardly be viſited by travellers, were it not for its curioſities, the apartments having little more left than the bare walls, though they were ſumptuouſly fitted up formerly for the archdukes of Auſtria, who uſed to ſpend their ſummers here, as they did their winters at Inſpruck. It is adorned with ſuch a number of ſtatues, and ſuch an infinite quantity of medals, &c. that in 1601, a large book was printed, with an account of them. To paſs over the immenſe treaſure here, in gold and precious ſtones, the ſeveral princes, ranged on horſeback in all their rich old tilting accoutrements, and a thouſand other remarkable things, we cannot omit the armour of Charles IX. king of France, and the ſtatue of Francis I. on horſeback, in plaiſter-work, exactly repreſenting him in his armour, and his horſe in his trappings, juſt as he was taken at the battle of Pavia. Here is likewiſe the armour of ſeveral emperors, kings, and princes; with the picture of each prince, drawn to the life, juſt by it. In ſhort, here are abundance of ſpoils and trophies taken in ſome of the moſt important victories obtained by the houſe of Auſtria, for 3 or 400 years paſt; particularly, the effigies of two Turkiſh baſhaws on horſeback, with the coſtly habits and harneſſes in which they were taken, embelliſhed with gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones. One very extraordinary phænomenon among the collection of rarities, is the trunk of an oak incloſing the intire body of a deer, which the philoſophers ſuppoſe to have periſhed in the ſnow; and that, being brought down, upon a thaw, by a torrent from the neighbouring hills, and covered with mud, it was there firſt incloſed by the roots, which, as the tree grew, forced it by degrees up into the trunk. Noah's rainbow is ſo admirably painted on one of the cielings, that the great duke of Tuſcany offered 100,000 crowns for it. Here is alſo a good library, and a gallery full of buſts. The chatellan, or keeper of this caſtle, who is generally ſome invalid, comes purpoſely from Inſpruck to ſhew the apartments to ſtrangers; and when he does it, is always attended with a ſtrong guard, and expects a ſuitable reward for his trouble.

At a little diſtance from the town, on the ſouth ſide, is the famous monaſtery of Wiltheim, where the monks pretend to have the body of their founder Haymon, a gigantic prince, 12 feet and a half high, who, they ſay, killed a monſtrous dragon, which threw down as much of his monaſtery by night as his men built by day: there is a pillar before its gates with an inſcription, importing, that the road from Italy towards Augſburg lay acroſs the field where this monaſtery ſtands; and that it was repaired for near 100 miles together in the time of the emperor Septimius Severus.

Meran, which was once the capital of the county, and gave title and ſeat to its dukes, is now but a ſmall city on the river Erſch, and the borders of Trent, 30 miles ſouth of Inſpruck; having ſuffered much by a flood in 1419, which drowned 400 people.

Tirol, from whence this country has its denomination, is a little market-town, only remarkable for its ſituation in a pleaſant valley, and its fair antient caſtle, five miles north-weſt of Meran.

Pludentz, Montfort, Feldkirk, Ems, and Sonneberg, are towns that give name to five counties in the weſt part of the Tiroleſe, near the Rhine, and between 12 and 20 miles ſouth of the lake of Conſtance.

The city of Conſtance, ſituated on a celebrated lake of the ſame name, was formerly Imperial; but, in the year 1549, Ferdinand I. annexed it to the territories of the houſe of Auſtria. It is well fortified, the ſee of a biſhop, and has been the ſeat of ſeveral diets. The famous aſſembly, known by the name of the council of Conſtance, was held here by order of the emperor Sigiſmund,

Sigiſmund, at a time the empire was diſtracted by religious diſputes, and by the feuds raiſed by three popes, all then living, viz. one ſet up by Italy, another by France, and a third by Spain. But this council depoſed them all, and elected Martin V. in their ſtead; it likewiſe condemned the doctrines of Wickliff, John Huſs, and Jerom of Prague, ordering the ſepulchre of the firſt to be deſpoiled, and the two latter to be burnt alive. This council continued ſitting four years, during which time above 100,000 foreigners reſided in and near Conſtance. A conſiderable trade is carried on here by means of the lake, and the Rhine which runs from it; but the chief tribunal is held at Altorf, a neighbouring market-town.

The margravate of Burgau, between the Danube and Lech, with the city of the ſame name; the landgravate of Nellenberg, and the county of Hohenberg, all belong to the houſe of Auſtria; but the county of Kirchbergs belongs to the noble family of Fuggers.

Briſgaw, which came to the houſe of Auſtria by purchaſe, in 1367, contains

Friburg on the Treiſam, which was formerly very ſtrong, and had ſtood many ſieges; but its fortifications were demoliſhed by the French in 1745. The town is large, populous, and wealthy, having an univerſity, a large college, and ſeveral cloiſters. The lapidaries here are famous for poliſhing the granates, jaſpers, and other precious ſtones, that are found in Lorrain and the neighbouring countries. The tower of the great church is ſo high, ſo curiouſly carved and conſtructed, that there is nothing of that kind in Germany to be compared to it, except that of Straſburg.

Briſack, or Old Briſack, to diſtinguiſh it from the New, which was built and ſtrongly fortified by the French on the other ſide the Rhine, in Alſace. Old Briſack came to the houſe of Auſtria by mortgage, and was once an Imperial city. It was reckoned very ſtrong until 1741, when its fortifications were razed, by order of the queen of Hungary.

Neuburg on the Rhine, which was formerly an Imperial town, but in the 14th century fell under the dominion of the houſe of Auſtria.

Zahringen, a deſolate caſtle near Freyburg, from which the antient dukes of Zahringen took their title.

The abbey of St. Blaſe, whoſe abbot, in 1747, was made a prince of the empire. He is alſo hereditary archaulic-chaplain of the houſe of Auſtria, in the Anterior Auſtrian countries, but ſubject, in ſpirituals, to the biſhop of Conſtance.

The four foreſt towns are Rheinfelden, Seckingen, Laufenburg, and Waldſhut. The firſt is the capital of a county, and was once a free Imperial city, but was mortgaged in 1410, by the emperor Lewis of Bavaria, to the dukes of Auſtria. Hard by is the village of Kaiſars-Augſt, on the Rhine, where antiently ſtood the Auguſta Rauracorum. The ſecond is a ſmall town, and held in fee of its abbeſs. The third is the capital of an antient county, well fortified, and ſeated on both ſides the Rhine. It is held as a fief of the foundation of Seckingen, and came to the houſe of Auſtria in 1409, when the line of the counts of Habſburg-Laufenburg became extinct. The fourth is a ſmall but ſtrong town, being, as its German name imports, a key to the Black Foreſt. It was built and fortified in 1249, by Albert, count of Habſburg, who granted it ſeveral privileges.

The landvogtey of Ortenau belongs partly to the houſe of Auſtria, and partly to the immediate Imperial knighthood of the circuit of the Ortenau.

The biſhopric of Brixen is 45 miles long, 30 broad, and though ſituated among the Alps, is fruitful. The wine here is excellent, the biſhop is a prince of the empire, and the chapter conſiſts of 18 canons, of which nine are noble.

Brixen, the capital of the biſhopric, is only a poſt ſtage from the territories of Venice. It contains an epiſcopal palace, a caſtle, two convents, a cathedral, two other churches, ſeveral ſquares, many handſome houſes, painted on the outſide, &c. Mount Brinner, in the vicinity, is cultivated to the very top, where there is a poſt-houſe, tavern, and chapel.

The biſhopric of Trent lies among the Alps, ſouth from Tirol, north and weſt from the dominions of Venice, and eaſt from thoſe of the Griſons. It is near 60 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 40 where broadeſt, from ſouth to north. Some make it a part of Italy, but the biſhop of Trent having been a prince of the empire ſince Ferdinand II. the Germans reckon it in the circle of Auſtria. The river Adige runs through it from north to ſouth, receiving ſeveral ſmaller rivers that riſe in the mountains on each ſide of it. Its ſoil produces a good pale red wine, oil, fruit, and paſture, but not much corn. The antient inhabitants were the Tridentini of Pliny. The common languages of the preſent are the German and Italian. Though the houſe of Auſtria were the temporal ſovereigns and owners of the country, yet they provided handſomely for the biſhop, who has about 40,000 crowns revenue, not only from the city of Trent, but Riva, Bolzano, Roveredo, &c. He is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Saltzburg; but, before the treaty of Munſter, he was ſuffragan to the patriarch of Aquileia, whoſe biſhop, Hermagoras, was the founder of the ſee, A. D. 50. When the biſhop dies, the emperor ſends a governor, who preſides till another be choſen by the chapter, which is compoſed of 18 canons, who always chuſe the biſhop out of their body. This dioceſe was much enlarged by the emperor Conrade II. and confirmed by his ſucceſſors, who made the count of Tirol protector of the biſhop, and obliged him, in caſe of an invaſion, to aſſiſt him. Several princes, both of Germany and Italy, pay homage to him for part of the eſtates which they hold of this ſee, particularly the duke of Mantua: and the emperors, as counts of Tirol, pay him quit-rents, as do many earls and barons.

Trent, the capital, receives its name from three mountains, or peaks, which hang over it, and is ſituated on the river Adige, at the diſtance of 255 miles ſouth-weſt from Vienna. The high mountains about it render the air exceſſive cold in winter, and extremely hot in ſummer, and expoſe the town to frequent inundations. The city is ſmall but populous, ſurrounded by a wall, defended by a caſtle, and contains ſeveral palaces, churches, convents, &c. The cathedral is magnificent, the epiſcopal palace large, and adorned with fine paintings; and the church of St. Mary is adorned with an organ of prodigious ſize, that counterfeits various muſical inſtruments, the ſinging of many ſorts of birds, the cries of ſeveral different kinds of wild beaſts, the ſound of drums, trumpets, &c. The famous council, called the council of Trent, was held here.

Reif, or Reva, on the lake De Garda, is famous for the excellent oranges and lemons which grow in the neighbourhood, for a celebrated image of the Virgin, and for a conſiderable trade.

The biſhopric of Çhur, or Coire, is governed by a biſhop, who ſtiles himſelf a prince of the empire; and, as a biſhop, is under the archbiſhop of Mentz; and though he is himſelf a Roman Catholic, yet moſt of the inhabitants of the lands, ſubject to his temporal juriſdiction, are Proteſtants. His chapter conſiſts of 24 canons, of whom ſome are nobles. Both he and they reſide on an eminence near the town of Chur, called Hoff, where is a ſpacious and well-built caſtle. He has the right of coinage, and is poſſeſſed of ſeveral fine eſtates and fiefs, not only among the Griſons, but in ſome foreign countries, as Tirol and Alſace. Before the Reformation, he had alſo ſome juriſdiction over the city of Coire. His title is thus: "By the grace of God, elected biſhop of Chur, or Coire, prince of the holy Roman empire, lord of Furſtenburg, Furſtenau, &c." The ſee is very antient, and its power, both temporal and ſpiritual, before the Reformation, was very great. At preſent its epiſcopal, or ſpiritual juriſdiction, extends partly into the hereditary countries of the houſe of Auſtria, and partly into Swiſſerland.

The Teutonic order has two bailiwics in the circle of Auſtria, on account of which it is reckoned a ſtate thereof, namely, one in the archduchy of Auſtria, and another on the Etſch, and the Gebirge in Tirol.

The little ſeigniory of Traſp, belonging to the prince of Dietrichſtein, lies on the borders of Tirol, in the valley of Engedein. The emperor Leopold made a preſent of it, together with the ſupreme juriſdiction, to prince Ferdinand Joſeph of Dietrichſtein, who, on that account, in 1668, obtained a ſeat and voice in the college of princes, at the diet of the empire.

VIII. *The Circle of* BAVARIA.

THIS circle is bounded by the circles of Auſtria, Swabia, Franconia, and the kingdom of Bohemia. It receives its name from the duchy of Bavaria, which conſtitutes the greateſt part of it, is 190 miles long, and 115 broad where wideſt; the diets are uſually held at Ratiſbon, and the elector of Bavaria, and biſhop of Saltzburg, are joint ſummoning princes. The elector of Bavaria is likewiſe hereditary commander of the circular forces; the inhabitants are of various religious perſuaſions, the air is wholeſome, the country mountainous, and the principal rivers are the Danube, Lech, Inn, Iſer, Amber, and Salz.

Archbiſhopric of SALTZBURG.

THIS archbiſhopric is near 100 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. It is in general mountainous, but many places contain fine paſtures, where excellent cattle and horſes are bred. It abounds in ſalt, copper, ſilver, lead, iron, lapis calaminaris, marble, mineral waters, &c. The lands belong to the clergy, as here are not any nobles; but the peaſants are in general trained to arms. The Romiſh is the eſtabliſhed religion, and the oppreſſions of the Proteſtants hath been ſuch, that they have continually emigrated from hence; in particular, in 1732, above 30,000 quitted the place, and diſperſed themſelves into other parts of Europe, or to the Britiſh American colonies.

The archbiſhop, who is one of the richeſt prelates in Germany, is a prince of the empire, perpetual legate to the ſee of Rome in Germany ever ſince 1073, and primate of Germany by the treaty of Munſter in 1648. He ſits in the diet on the firſt bench next to the electors, and in the college of princes he and the archduke of Auſtria preſide by turns. When the emperor writes to him, he gives him the title of Your Friendſhip, whereas the other prelates have only the title of Your Devotion, or Your Piety: he has, moreover, the firſt voice in the diet of any of the eccleſiaſtical princes, after the electors. His ſpiritual prerogatives are very great. There lies no appeal from this archbiſhop to the nuncios at Vienna, Lucern, and Cologne, as there does from the other biſhops of the empire. He moreover nominates to the canonicates vacant in the months of the pope, in which months the pope has right of nomination, by virtue of the German concordat: he may, as well as the archbiſhop of Cologne, dreſs in the habit of a cardinal. He has the diſpoſal of the four biſhoprics of Gurck, Chiemſee, Lavant, Seggau, or Seccau; only the nomination to the biſhopric of Gurck is alternative between this prelate and the archduke of Auſtria. His ſuffragans are the biſhops of Ratiſbon, Freiſingen, Paſſaw, and Brixen. His revenue amounts to near 80,000l. The very ſalt, which is carried into Bavaria and Swabia, brings him in 30,000 crowns per annum: he has better than 6000l. a year for his private purſe; and, for officiating at three ſolemn ſervices, he is paid near 2000l. for each; but, as he is abſolute, he is maſter of all the revenues of the country, and by no means accountable to any body for what he lays out: beſides, he commonly holds the deanry in commendam, which brings him in an additional ſum of 2000l. He is able to raiſe 8000 men; and, under the archiepiſcopal mitre, he bears in his arms the ſword on the right, the croſier on the left, denoting both the temporal and ſpiritual power. His chapter is compoſed of 24 canons, who muſt be all noble by eight deſcents, and are only obliged to four months reſidence in the year. They admit of no princes to be members, that they may have a plea for refuſing thoſe of Bavaria; of whoſe power they are jealous, though they are obliged to them for moſt of their wealth. Theſe canons have no vote nor revenue till they have been ordained prieſts: they have each a houſe, and ſome of them palaces: though they do not ſing in the choir of the cathedral, they loſe a perquiſite if they are not preſent; and though they have eight months vacation in the year, to go where they pleaſe, yet they are ſo ſtrictly tied down to one year's conſtant reſidence in the city, that if they happen to lie abroad but one night, they muſt begin the term *de novo*. Both the provoſt and dean have the croſier and mitre; as have alſo the provoſt and dean of Paſſaw. At his coming to this ſee he muſt pay 100,000 crowns to Rome for the pall; but the country generally raiſes it for him, beſides making him a free gift of the like ſum at the ſame time. The officers of this prince are a ſteward, a great-chamberlain, grand-marſhal, maſter of the horſe, great huntſman, captain of the guards, maſter cook, pay-maſter, 24 chamberlains, 16 ſervants called Truchſſes, gentlemen-ſervers, or taſters, 16 pages, 15 uſhers of the cabinet, 11 uſhers of the chamber, 42 valets de chambre, 28 footmen, 18 cooks, coachmen, and grooms, to look after 750 horſes. Beſides theſe, there are the four great hereditary officers of the archbiſhopric, viz. the grand-marſhal, cup-bearer, maker of the pantry, and great-chamberlain. He alſo confers the order of St. Rupert, (whoſe knights wear a medal with that ſaint's effigies, and the red croſs of the order on the reverſe) which was inſtituted in 1702 by the archbiſhop John Erneſt, who has thereto annexed ſix commanderies, or prebends, of a conſiderable revenue. He has two pleaſure-houſes, viz. Gleiſheim, and Heilbron, or Hellenbron, which are both magnificent and beautiful ſtructures; and the latter eſpecially, not above a mile from the city of Saltzbourg, is worth viſiting on account of its fine waters and caſcades, rich ſtatues, &c. and the various proſpects both of the city and country, from two fine ſummer-houſes at the farther end of its gardens.

Saltzburg, the capital of the archbiſhopric, takes its name from the river Salza, on which it is ſituated, and over which it has a bridge. It is well fortified, and the reſidence of the archbiſhop. The caſtle here is very ſtrong, and as ſtrongly garriſoned, and well provided with proviſions and warlike ſtores. The archbiſhop's palace is magnificent, and in the area before it is a fountain, eſteemed the largeſt and grandeſt in Germany. The ſtables are very lofty, and the number of the horſes uſually kept by the archbiſhop, is ſaid to be upwards of 200. The city, of which one part ſtands on a ſteep rock, is well built, but the ſtreets are narrow, and badly paved. Beſides the abovementioned, there are two other ſtately palaces belonging to the archbiſhop, one of which is called the Neuebau, and the other Mirabella. The latter of theſe has a very beautiful garden; and the number of trees in the orangery is ſo great, that Mr. Keyſler tells us, 20,000 oranges have been gathered from them in one year. The river Salza runs cloſe by the walls of this garden. There are a great many other fine ſtructures in the city, public and private, ſuch as palaces, monaſteries, hoſpitals, and churches. In the cathedral dedicated to St. Rupert, the apoſtle of Bavaria, and a Scotſman by birth, all the altars are of marble of different kinds, and one of the organs has above 3200 pipes. The winter and ſummer riding-ſchools here are noble ſtructures. The univerſity was founded in 1620, and committed to the care of the Benedictines. Beſides it, there are two colleges, in which young noblemen are educated.

Hellbrun is a grand ſeat of the archbiſhop's, at a ſmall diſtance from Saltzburg, which is adorned with fine gardens that contain a managerie.

Kleſheim is another archiepiſcopal palace; Muldorf is a town on the Inn; and Gaſtien, a market town, remarkable for its gold, ſilver, and lead mines, and for a warm bath.

Hallein ſtands in a valley croſſed by three rivers, formed by torrents from the mountains, which bring down a vaſt deal of floating wood that is ſtopped here by the piles, which either croſs or ſhut up the rivers: this wood they lay up in ſtore for the ſalt-works. Its ſalt is carried in great quantities through Bavaria, and a corner of Tirol, into Swiſſerland, where it is paid for in French money, which is one reaſon that there is ſcarce any coin current in Bavaria but that of France. There is a great high mountain on the weſt ſide of the town, the earth of which being mixed with a ſort of allum, or ſalt-petre, they throw it into large trenches, which they fill with freſh water, and let it ſtand three or four weeks, till the earthy part is ſunk to the bottom; then they let it out, and boil the ſaline part in iron pans three feet deep, and 10 or 12 in diameter; and when the water is evaporated from the ſalt which it leaves at the bottom, they take it up, and put it to dry and harden in ſome deal caſks,

without any head or bottom. This mountain is pierced in a thouſand places, like that of Potoſi in Peru: therefore, thoſe who go out of curioſity to ſee the works in it, have need of very good guides, for fear of being loſt in the infinite variety of tracks, or cruſhed by the fall of the earth.

There is no ſeeing of theſe works without a deal of ceremony. Before they enter it, they generally repair to a church on the top of it to perform their devotions: this done, they take a hearty breakfaſt at a public-houſe near the church; and being accommodated with ſome bottles of roſa ſolis, they are accoutred with a ſurtout of coarſe linen cloth, with leathers over their right arm and back, the better to enable them to make their way through the timber-work; and they put great bonnets on their heads, ſo that but little of the face is ſeen, to keep out the cold. Being thus fitted out, every man enters with a lighted candle or torch in his left hand. A great number of guides and others go before and behind the ſpectators, leſt they ſhould be frightened in the diſmal caverns. The candles ſometimes go out, by reaſon of the prodigious rapidity with which they deſcend from one beam to another; but if none ſhould happen to be left burning to light the reſt, the guides quickly ſtrike fire, and rekindle them. After having viſited all the ſubterranean curioſities, which takes up five or ſix hours, they give money to the guides, and then go to the town to dine and be merry. Several German authors affirm, that anno 1563, in one of the ſalt-pits, 6300 feet deep, there was found, in the midſt of a hard rock of ſalt, a human body, with its limbs, hair, and cloaths uncorrupted, which, by its antique dreſs, ſeemed to have lain there ſome ages. Boats are continually going up and down the river, with the ſalt made here, for Saltzbourg; from whence it is carried elſewhere. On the oppoſite ſide of the river there are forges, where they melt the copper that is dug out of the mines of this archbiſhopric.

The Electorate of BAVARIA.

BAVARIA is about 100 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. It is bounded on the eaſt by Auſtria, the biſhopric of Saltzburg, and the biſhopric of Paſſau; on the weſt, by the biſhopric of Augſburg, the marquiſate of Burgau, and the duchy of Neuburg; on the north, by Bohemia, and the Upper Palatinate; and, on the ſouth, by the biſhopric of Brixen, and the county of Tirol. Thoſe parts near the Alps are mountainous, cold, and barren, but produce wood, game, wild-fowl, cattle, ſalt, mineral waters, ſilver, lead, iron, copper, &c. The parts that are ſituated towards the Danube are much more level and fertile, yielding grain, fruits, paſturage, &c. The many rivers which water this country, and the various lakes which it contains, abundantly ſupply the inhabitants with fiſh. A committee of the ſtates, conſiſting of prelates, nobles, and knights, aſſemble at Munich whenever emergencies require. The only religion tolerated is the Roman Catholic: the convents are numerous, and the clergy rich, but the peaſants are miſerably poor. The manufactures are

Silk and woollen ſtuffs	Velvet
Clocks and watches	Tapeſtry
Coarſe cloth	Stockings.

The title of the elector is, "By the grace of God, duke of Upper and Lower Bavaria, as alſo of the Upper Palatinate; pfalzgrave of the Rhine, arch-ſteward of the Holy Roman empire, elector and landgrave of Leuchtenberg." He has five hereditary officers, viz. a maſter of the houſhold, a ſteward, marſhal, cup-bearer, and huntſman. In 1729, the order of St. George was revived by the elector Albert, the enſign of which is a croſs enamelled blue, and worn pendant to a broad ſky-blue ribbon, with a black and white border. The elector has the fifth ſeat in the electoral college, and ſeveral votes at the diets both of the empire and circle, in the colleges of the princes and counts. His ordinary revenues, ariſing chiefly from the monopoly of corn, ſalt, beer, and tobacco, tolls, mines, and contributions, amount to between ſix and 700,000 l. per annum. With reſpect to his military eſtabliſhment, he maintains, in time of peace, about 12000 regulars, excluſive of 10,000 militia, the expence of which, it is ſaid, does not amount to quite 900,000 Imperial gilders. His court, for magnificence and ſplendor, is exceeded by none in Germany. During an inter-regnum, he is vicar of the empire, alternately with the elector Palatine, in all places belonging to the vicariate of the count Palatine of the Rhine. Bavaria is divided into Upper and Lower. The principal places in the former are

Munich, the capital of all Bavaria, and the reſidence of the elector, is ſituated on the Iſer, at the diſtance of 214 miles to the weſt of Vienna. It is one of the moſt populous and agreeable cities of Germany, and contains about 40,000 inhabitants. It was originally erected on a ſpot of ground belonging to a convent, and had from thence the name of Munchen, which ſignifies Monk's Town, and which ſince has been corrupted into the word Munich. The elector's palace is a moſt magnificent ſtructure. It was built by Maximilian, the elector, at ſuch expence, that all Germany was ſurprized to think where he found the money; yet, if we may credit Martiniere, he ſaid, that if he was ſure of living 10 years longer, he would pull it down, and build one ſtill ſuperior. But the inſide is far more beautiful than the outſide, the architecture of which is not very regular, becauſe built at ſeveral times. The marquis Palavicino, who has given a full deſcription of it, ſays, it contains 11 courts, 20 great halls, 19 galleries, 2600 large croſs windows, ſix chapels, 16 great kitchens, 12 large cellars, 40 vaſt apartments, all on a floor, in which are 300 great rooms richly painted, paved, furniſhed, &c. and there is hardly a cornice, niche, or gate, but has a buſt or relievos of marble; which are alſo the ornaments of almoſt every chimney-piece. The moſt remarkable are, 1. The long gallery, adorned with pictures of 100 illuſtrious perſons, by the greateſt maſters; and another gallery, the cieling of which repreſents the principal towns, rivers, and caſtles, of Bavaria. In the former are the effigies and names of 36 princes, the predeceſſors of the two laſt electors. 2. The Antiquarium, or Statuarium, containing a vaſt number of old and new pieces, in marble, ſtone, wood, &c. 3. The great hall, called the emperor's, a beautiful apartment, 118 feet long, and 52 broad, which Guſtavus Adolphus ſaid he was ſorry he could not get tranſported to Stockholm. The ſtaircaſe leading to it is, from the bottom to the top, marble and gold. This noble room is adorned with curious pictures of ſacred hiſtory on one ſide, and profane on the other, with a Latin diſtich under each: beyond this there is a fine hall, where the electors give audience to the foreign miniſters: here are eight great compartments, ſhewing the different manner in which foreign princes give audience to ambaſſadors, beſides other pictures, accompanied with hieroglyphics, &c. 4. The hall filled with antiquities, brought from Rome, exceeds all the reſt, here being 354 buſts, of jaſper, porphyry, braſs, and marble, repreſenting Grecian captains, Roman emperors, generals, &c. beſides numbers of idols, and veſſels of the Pagans; valuable for workmanſhip, as well as antiquity. 5. The library, wherein, beſides a vaſt collection of printed books, in moſt languages, antient and modern, there are a great many valuable MSS. particularly, a Latin treatiſe in folio, in an old ſquare character, pretended to be written by pope Clement I. to St. James the apoſtle; and the New Teſtament, in the Indian, Armenian, and Wendiſh tongues. 6. A chamber of rarities, containing, beſides the figures of Parnaſſus and the nine Muſes, with landſkips, &c. in coral, and the Pagan deities, a neat perſpective globe, in the circumference of which there is the whole hiſtory of Our Saviour's paſſion, which, being inverted, ſhews the elevation of the ſerpent in the wilderneſs on one ſide, and Our Saviour's crucifixion on the other. Here are flowers and plants caſt in gold, ſeveral drawers full of antient and modern coins and medals, and a remarkable picture of Chriſtopher Freſchammer, ſo notorious an aſſaſſin, that he is ſaid to have committed 345 murders with his own hand, and to have been an accomplice, or privy to 400 more, committed by others. 7. A little chapel belonging to the electreſs's apartment, where ſcarce any thing is to be ſeen but gold and ſilver, pearls and gems. The very organs are of ſilver in relievo, and the cabinets of rock cryſtal, worked in figures. The furniture, in ſhort, of the whole palace, is rich beyond imagination; and, beſides the tapeſtry in uſe, there is ſaid to be as much

ſn the wardrobe as is worth above a million of crowns. In the treaſury there are whole ſervices of gold, and many other coſtly veſſels; vaſt numbers of pearls, diamonds, rubies, and other precious ſtones; rare pictures, curious works, medals, &c. and, among the reſt, a cherry-ſtone with 140 heads diſtinctly engraved upon it; and a boat, of palm-tree wood, petrified. There is a vaſt quantity of marble in this palace, which is artificial, but ſo well hardened and poliſhed, that it looks like natural: and there is ſuch a palace, through little galleries, to all the churches and convents in the city. In the beginning of the year 1730, this new apartment was burnt down by a fire which broke out in the night-time, ſo that ſcarce any of the fine furniture was ſaved; and the elector and electreſs had like to have been burnt in their beds. The neareſt church to this palace is that of the Theatins, which, together with their monaſtery, was built by the wife of Ferdinand-Mary, elector. The friars, who are 27, muſt be all men of quality: they dare not aſk alms, though they may receive them; and when they have ſuffered extreme want, at any time, for three days together, they are allowed to ring a bell, as a token of their diſtreſs: but the electors are ſo good, that they ſeldom let them want. Round one half of the garden there is a grand piazza, adorned with pictures repreſenting the ſeveral hiſtories of the princes of the Bavarian family; which pictures, it is ſaid, were the model for the hangings in the elector's wardrobe. At the end of this piazza there is a very fine houſe, the lower part of which is an orangerie, and the upper part a ſummer-houſe; where, in that ſeaſon, the elector has a drawing-room: near this there is a kind of menagerie, in which lions, and other wilds beaſts, are kept. This piazza leads to one of the fineſt riding-houſes that is to be ſeen: it is 366 feet long, and 76 broad; has 80 great windows, and all round within there runs a fine corridor, or gallery, for the ſpectators, when there are carouſals, or tournaments. Here is a grand box for the elector, which is richly carved, and big enough for all the electoral family. Here is alſo a magnificent opera-room, and a ſtage ſuitable to it, and ſuperb decorations to each. Upon feſtival days, or others, when there is an opera here, it is remarked, as a very unaccountable cuſtom, that juſt as they begin to play the overture, a luſtre of extraordinary grandeur and ſtructure comes down unexpectedly through the cieling, from the top of the ſtage; and as ſoon as the firſt act is over, it is drawn up again.

In this city are a great number of other fine buildings, public and private, particularly the riding-houſe, town-houſe, opera-room, a fine college, the large edifice for tournaments, the churches, convents, fountains, &c. Its manufactures are thoſe of ſilk, particularly velvet, woollen cloths, and tapeſtry; and it has two annual fairs, at which great quantities of ſalt, wine, &c. are ſold. The ſtreets are broad and regular, and moſt of the houſes well built, and painted on the outſide. The market-place is extremely beautiful. Mr. Keyſler ſays, "The ſervant maids at the great inns here, on holidays, wear a ſilver chain round their necks, conſiſting of three rows; and that their breaſts are likewiſe laced with two other chains of the ſame metal." He further obſerves, "That it was a general cuſtom to place a green garland, on a bundle of ſtraw, before every houſe containing the corpſe of an unmarried perſon." The common ſalutation here, and in the other Catholic countries of Germany, is, "Praiſed be Jeſus Chriſt;" and the anſwer returned, "For ever, Amen:" two popes having granted an indulgence of 100 days each time to all that uſe it. Not far from Munich are four other palaces, with fine gardens, belonging to the elector, viz. thoſe of Sleiſheim, Nymphenburg, Dachau, and Starenberg. The firſt and laſt are about three leagues from the capital; the ſecond about half a league; and the third about two, at a market town of the ſame name.

Ingolſtadt, a fortified town on the Danube, 45 miles north of Munich, contains ſeveral convents and churches, a college, an excellent arſenal, and an univerſity which boaſts of having produced the learned Bellarmine. This univerſity is accommodated with an admirable library, and a cabinet of curioſities. The caſtle where the governor reſides is exceeding ſtrong. Over the Danube there is an elegant bridge; and in the great church there is an image of the Holy Virgin, which coſt 50,000 crowns.

Rain is a well-fortified, ſmall town, where the celebrated count Tilly received his mortal wound.

Reichenhall, on the Sala, is famous for an excellent ſalt-ſpring, ſome of the waters of which are conveyed above 12 miles over mountains to Traunſtein, and ſome are boiled on the ſpot. A ſurprizing aqueduct, about a mile and a half in length, and 12 fathoms beneath the ſurface of the earth, paſſes under the town. Boats may paſs through it in about a quarter of an hour, but the whole was conſtructed in order to carry off the ſuperfluous waters of the ſalt-ſpring.

Starenberg, on lake Wurmſee, is a hunting-ſeat of the elector.

Donawert has its name from the Danube, on the north ſide of which it ſtands, near the conflux of the Wernitz within 10 Engliſh miles north-eaſt of Hochſtet. Though the town is ſmall and ill built, yet, being near the road from Augſbourg, it is pretty much frequented by travellers; and all that go up and down the Danube are obliged to land here, and pay a ſmall toll, which brings the town a great deal of money; as does alſo the paſſage of their bridge over that river, (where it receives the Wernitz) becauſe of the many great towns in its neighbourhood. It is a ſtrong place, which, revolting from the duke of Bavaria in 1420, was made Imperial by the emperor Sigiſmond, and ſo continued till 1607; when it was put under the ban by the emperor Rodolph II. for embracing the Proteſtant religion, and afterwards obliged to ſubmit to the duke of Bavaria, who inveſted it with 12,000 ſoldiers, took it by a capitulation, but, contrary to it, diſarmed the citizens, and put the jeſuits in poſſeſſion of the chief Proteſtant church. The Swedes took it twice in the civil wars of Germany, and by the Munſter treaty it was reinſtated in its privileges, to the great joy of the Proteſtant princes and ſtates, though it was reſtored to Bavaria, by the treaty of Munſter, in 1648. It recovered its liberty by the proſcription of its elector Maximilian, when he took part with France, but it was reſtored to him again by the treaty of Raſtadt. The river Wernitz, which falls into the Danube here, after receiving the Eger, riſes near a town of the ſame name in Franconia.

Schellemberg, a quarter of a league on the north-eaſt ſide of Donawert, is a fortified mountain, which ſerves it inſtead of a caſtle. It is famous for the defeat of the French and Bavarians in 1704, when the confederates, chiefly the Engliſh and Scots ſoldiers, forced the trenches, and next day made themſelves maſters of Donawert. There is a very agreeable proſpect from hence, of the towns of Donawert, Hochſtet, Newburg, and Ingolſtadt, together with ſeveral hamlets and villages, and a fine country on both ſides of the Danube.

Lower Bavaria contains Landſhut, 20 miles north-eaſt of Freiſingen, and 33 north-eaſt of Munich, ſtands on the river Iſer, is well fortified, and had the name, which ſignifies the Bulwark of the Country, from Otho of Bavaria; who, when Ratiſbon threw off his yoke, and was made a free Imperial city, built a palace here, which his ſon enlarged, and about 1204 added a caſtle to it. It ſtands in the richeſt and pleaſanteſt part of all Bavaria, and is the ſeat of the elector's deputy, or lieutenant of Lower Bavaria, who has a court here, and ſeveral officers for the government of the country, which conſiſts of ſix bailiwics, 32 market towns, 14 monaſteries, and 74 noblemens ſeats, with their dependencies. The town is in general well built, being formerly much frequented by the nobility, who attended the court, and now by the elector's officers abovementioned. Its principal church, St. Martin's, has a tower which is reckoned the higheſt in the empire, it having a proſpect, as Baudrand ſays, of almoſt all Bavaria; and therefore he ſays it is called Landſhut, i. e. the Hat of the Country. The new buildings in the duke's palace are a neat piece of architecture in the Italian taſte. Here is a bridge over the Iſer, and a ſuburb on the other ſide, called Saldental.

Erding on the Sempt; Dingelfing and Landau on the Iſer; Vilſhofen at the conflux of the Danube and Vils; and Hals, a market town, that gives name to a county.

Stadtamhof is exactly oppoſite to Ratiſbon, on the other

other ſide of the Danube, both places having a communication by means of a bridge.

Deckendorf has a fine bridge; Straubing a convent; Cham gives name to a bailiwic; Kilheuin is a town on the iſland, formed by the Altmuhl and Danube; and Abach, a market town on the Danube, is celebrated for an excellent mineral ſpring, the taſte of which is very diſagreeable, but the virtues very great.

The UPPER PALATINATE.

THIS country is called the Upper Palatinate, to diſtinguiſh it from the Lower, belonging to the elector Palatine, to whom this alſo belonged until about the year 1620, when the elector, aſſuming the title of king of Bohemia, in oppoſition to the emperor, it was tranſferred to the duke of Bavaria, Maximilian I. with the title of elector: both which were confirmed to his family by the treaty of Munſter; but on condition, that, in caſe of the failure thereof, they ſhould revert to the Palatine branch. Since this country came to the houſe of Bavaria, the diets have been diſcontinued. It is bounded by a part of Franconia and Swabia on the weſt, Saxony on the north, part of Bohemia and Auſtria on the eaſt, and the Danube on the ſouth, excepting a ſmall part of it, which lies on the other ſide of that river, being about 60 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, but interſected by the territory of Sulzbach, and the diſtrict of Vilſeck, belonging to Bamberg. Though it is not unfruitful in grain, its chief riches ariſe from its mines of ſilver, copper, and iron. The places of moſt note in it are,

Amberg, the capital, ſtanding on the river Vils, 28 miles north of Ratiſbon. It is the reſidence of the governor and regency, contains an electoral palace, with a college, and is well fortified. In its neighbourhood is an iron mine.

Tr ſwitz on the Preimb has a caſtle, where Frederic duke of Auſtria was confined, when he was taken priſoner by the elector.

Waldſaſſen is an abbey of Ciſtercian monks, the abbots of which were princes of the empire in former times.

The biſhopric of Treyſingen is ſurrounded by the circle of Bavaria, and its biſhop is a prince of the empire. Treyſing on the Iſer is the principal town. It contains ſeveral convents and churches, a cathedral, gymnaſium, biſhop's palace, &c. Iſmaring is a village, which contains an elegant palace; and Burgkrain and Weſdenfals are two caſtles.

The ſeigniory of Ehrenfels belongs to the elector palatine, who, on its account, has a ſeat and voice among the counts of the empire and circle; but the elector of Bavaria poſſeſſes the ſame privileges for each of the three Proteſtant ſeigniories of Sulzburg, Pyrbaum, and Breileneck, and the Roman Catholic ſeigniory of Hohen-Waldeck.

The little Proteſtant county and town of Ortenberg jointly belong to their own counts; the county of Haog belongs to the elector; the provoſt of Berchtologaden is a prince of the empire; and the county of Sternſtein belongs to the Lobkowitz family.

The biſhopric of Paſſaw, or Paſſau, ſtands on both ſides of the Danube, where it receives the Inn on the one ſide, and the Iltz on the other; but 10 miles from the borders of Auſtria, and 134 weſt of Vienna. The three rivers abovementioned divide it into three parts, viz. Paſſaw itſelf on the ſouth ſide of the Danube, and the weſt ſide of the Inn; Inſtat on the eaſt ſide of the Inn, and the ſouth ſide of the Danube; and Iltzſtat, on the north ſide of the Danube, and the banks of the Iltz.

This biſhopric was founded in the year 634, by Theodore III. duke of Bavaria, and its dioceſe extends 20 miles on the north ſide of the Danube, bordering on Auſtria and Bohemia. It was commonly given to a younger ſon of Auſtria, before the late vaſt aggrandiſement of that houſe, and yielded near 15,000l. a year before the erection of the biſhopric of Vienna. In 1729 the pope made the biſhop independent on the metropolis of Saltzburg, and allowed him the pall, to indemnify him, in ſome ſort, for the loſs of 69 pariſhes, two abbeys, a provoſtſhip, and a priory, which were diſmembered from his dioceſe on the erection of the new archbiſhopric of Vienna. The chapter conſiſts of 24 canons, who are all gentlemen.

This city is noted for many meetings and conſultations of the German princes, and, particularly, for the treaty made in it anno 1552, for quieting the troubles of Germany, in the contention between the emperor Charles V. and the Proteſtant princes; whereby the Lutherans, who were only tolerated before, were now eſtabliſhed in the free exerciſe of their religion. It is a rich, populous, and trading city, and naturally ſtrong, being fenced on all ſides with rocks and rivers; and ſo pent in by a mountain, that it runs in a narrow ſlip at the bottom of it, from eaſt to weſt, above a mile in length. It is an Imperial free city, but under the protection of its archbiſhop, who is a prince of the empire. The private buildings here are of wood, for which reaſon it ſuffered much by a fire in 1661; but it has been rebuilt in the Italian taſte, and the churches are fair and ſtately, eſpecially the cathedral, which is full of fine tombs, and other monuments, and dedicated to St. Stephen. The biſhop's palace, and the chapter-court near it, and the caſtle on St. Gregory's Hill, near that part of this town called Iltzſtadt, are handſome buildings: the other part, called Inſtat, is ſuppoſed to have been the Boiodurum of the antients; and, indeed, the buildings have more of the air of antiquity than thoſe of Paſſaw. Here are, beſides the cathedral, three other churches, a monaſtery, and a handſome college. Without the town there is another church and monaſtery. The caſtle abovementioned was erected in 1219; the hill it ſtands on is an angle formed by the meeting of the Danube with the Iltz, which latter ſeparates the hill from Iltzſtadt: there is another fort at the bottom of the hill, and they both belong to the biſhop. The duke of Bavaria took it in 1704, but ſoon ſurrendered it to the Imperialiſts; and in 1741 it was ſurpriſed by the late elector. Dr. Brown ſays, "This is reckoned one of the 10 principal cities on the Danube; and that the river Iltz produces pearls, that belong to the emperor and the elector of Bavaria, each of whom has an officer here, to take care of his intereſts." People here dreſs ſo well, that one Sunday, when baron Pollnitz was here, he ſaw the meaneſt of the women dreſſed in gowns of black velvet, and ſcarlet petticoats with gold lace; that ſome of them had pearl necklaces of five or ſix rows, and others gold chains, with rings and ear-pendants of diamonds.

The landgravate of Leuchtenberg belongs to the elector of Bavaria, who, on account of it, has a ſeat and voice in the diets of the empire and circle. Leuchtenberg itſelf is a market town, and has a caſtle and preimbt at the conflux of the Preimbt and Nab, is defended by a fortreſs, and gives name to a bailiwic.

The Principality of NEUBURG *and* SULZBACH.

THESE principalities lie moſtly in the Upper Palatinate. The former princes thereof were branches of the Palatine family. Of the Neuburg branch Philip William became elector; but both his ſons dying without male iſſue, the other branch ſucceeded to the palatinate, the duchy of Neuburg, and electoral dignity. Each has a regency of its own, and the inhabitants of both are a mixture of Roman Catholics and Lutherans. In the duchy of Neuburg the principal places are,

Neuburg, which gives name to it, and is its capital, ſtanding on the Danube, 40 miles north of Munich, and weſt of Ratiſbon. It is well built and fortified, contains an electoral palace, with a college, and is the ſeat of the regency.

Hochſtadt, a ſmall town on the Danube, in Swabia, near which, at the village of Blenheim, the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene obtained a ſignal victory over the French and Bavarians.

This famous battle is thus elegantly deſcribed by the celebrated Addiſon:

"Behold, in awful march, and dread array,
"The long extended ſquadrons ſhape their way;
"Death, in approaching, terrible, imparts
"An anxious horror to the braveſt hearts;
"Yet do their beating breaſts demand the ſtrife,
"And thirſt of glory quells the love of life.

" No vulgar fears can Britiſh minds controul,
" Heat of revenge, and noble pride of ſoul;
" O'erlook the foe, advantag'd by his poſt,
" Leſſen his numbers, and contract his hoſt:
" Tho' fens and floods poſſeſt the middle ſpace,
" That unprovok'd, they wou'd have fear'd to paſs;
" Nor fens, nor floods, can ſtop Britannia's bands,
" When her proud foe rang'd on the borders ſtands.
" But O! my Muſe, what numbers wilt thou find,
" To ſing the furious troops in battle join'd;
" Methinks I hear the drum's tumultuous ſound,
" The victor's ſhouts, and dying groans confound;
" The dreadful burſts of cannon rend the ſkies,
" And all the thunders of the battle riſe.
" 'Twas then great Marlbro's mighty ſoul was prov'd,
" That in the ſhock of charging hoſts unmov'd;
" Amidſt confuſion, horror, and deſpair,
" Examin'd all the dreadful ſcenes of war;
" In peaceful thought the field of death ſurvey'd,
" To fainting ſquadrons ſent the timely aid;
" Inſpir'd, repuls'd, battalions to engage,
" And taught the doubtful battle where to rage.
" So when an angel by divine command,
" With riſing tempeſts ſhakes a guilty land;
" Such as of late o'er pale Britannia paſs'd,
" Calm and ſerene, he drives the furious blaſt;
" And pleas'd th' Almighty's orders to perform,
" Rides in the whirlwind, and enjoys the ſtorm.
" But ſee the haughty houſehold troops advance,
" The dread of Europe, and the pride of France:
" The war's whole art each private ſoldier knows,
" And with a gen'ral's love of conqueſt glows;
" Proudly he marches on, and void of fear,
" Laughs at the ſhaking of the Britiſh ſpear.
" Vain inſolence! with native freedom brave,
" The meaneſt Briton ſcorns the higheſt ſlave;
" Contempt and fury fire their ſouls by turns,
" Each nation's glory in each warrior burns:
" Each fight, as in his arm th' important day,
" And all the fate of his great monarch lay;
" A thouſand glorious actions, that might claim
" Triumphant laurels, and immortal fame,
" Confus'd in crowds of glorious actions lie,
" And troops of heroes undiſtinguiſh'd die."

The biſhopric of Ratiſbon contains 1383 pariſhes; the chapter conſiſts of 24 canons; and the biſhop is a prince of the empire, but ſuffragan to Saltzburg.

The Imperial city of Ratiſbon, 60 miles to the north of Munich, is large, populous, and well fortified. The magiſtracy and burghers are Lutherans; but the greateſt part of the inhabitants are Catholics, and have many churches and convents belonging to them. The abbot of St. Emerau, here, and the abbeſſes of Upper and Lower Munſter, have ſeat and vote in the diets of the empire and circle, and are aſſeſſed in the matriculas. In the firſt of theſe abbies are two curious manuſcripts of the goſpel, wrote in the eighth and ninth centuries. In the ſame abbey Apollonius, ſo diſtinguiſhed for his ſkill in the Greek tongue, was educated. The abbot is exempted from the juriſdiction of the biſhop, and ſtands immediately under the pope. In the female foundations, the lady-abbeſſes are elected by the two chapters of ladies, who muſt be all of noble birth, by 16 generations; and though the abbeſſes make vows of celibacy, &c. the other ladies may marry. There are two iſlands in the Danube, near this city, called Oberwerth and Underwerth, i. e. the Upper and Lower Iſland, which are inhabited by millers, boatmen, and fiſhermen. Beſides the abbeys mentioned above, among other religious houſes, here is a cloiſter for Scotſmen of the Roman Catholic religion. The city drives a great trade, exporting by the Danube, Nab, and Regen, large quantities of ſalt, corn, wood, and proviſions of all ſorts. Over the firſt of theſe rivers is a bridge here of 15 arches. The diets of the empire have been held in the council-houſe of this city, almoſt without interruption, ſince the year 1662.

Previous to the concluſion of our account of Bavaria, it is neceſſary to mention, that his ſerene highneſs Maximilian-Joſeph, elector of Bavaria, died at Munich, of the ſmall-pox, on the 30th of December, 1777; and the elector Palatine, to whom the eſtates, nobility, burghers, &c. immediately took the oaths of homage and fidelity, ſet out from Manheim to Munich, to take a proviſional poſſeſſion of the ſucceſſion; but as the emperor of Germany, and king of Pruſſia make reſpective claims, intereſt themſelves in the ſucceſſion, and have large armies on foot, it is apprehended the electoral dignity will not be again filled without a formidable appeal to the ſword.

IX. *The Circle of* SWABIA.

THE circle of Swabia is bounded by Swiſſerland and Tirol to the ſouth; by the Palatinate and Franconia to the north; by Bavaria to the eaſt; and by Alſace to the weſt. From the two laſt it is ſeparated by the rivers Rhine and Lech, and by the great lake of Conſtance, from Swiſſerland. It was once called Allemannia, which is now the name of all Germany. The Germans call it Schwaben, and the French Souabe; it had the Latin name Suevia from ſome tribes of the Suevi, the beſt warriors in Germany, that came from the north parts of it; and the greateſt part of Germany was called Swabia by the Romans, becauſe the Suevi were the moſt conſiderable people they knew, and extended their dominions fartheſt in that country; but it was afterwards appropriated to the Hermunduri, the moſt conſiderable branch of them, who inhabited that now called Swabia, where they eſtabliſhed a powerful ſtate in length of time, which contained all the country betwixt the Rhine, the Alps, and the Elbe; and they called their governors kings; but Clovis, king of France, deprived them of that title; and its governors had afterwards the title of dukes.

The modern Swabians retain the courage of their anceſtors the Suevi, and are capable of all the fatigues of war; but both ſexes are charged, not only by ſtrangers, but their own authors, with being much addicted to venery. Many of them are not over and above civil, hate all foreigners, and are as ſuperſtitious as the Italians; for though the religion which they profeſs in general is Lutheran, yet here are Papiſts, Calviniſts, and Jews; a diverſity of religions being almoſt unavoidable under ſuch a diverſity of ſovereigns. In this country, particularly in the duchy of Wirtemberg, the executioner, or hangman, inſtead of being deemed infamous, eats, drinks, and traffics with every body, and is company for the beſt; and ſo far is a man from being abhorred for it, that every freſh execution gives him a title of honour; and when he has performed a certain number, he is complimented with the degree of doctor of phyſic. At the ſame time it is obſerved, that very profeſſion which is reckoned the moſt noble, the moſt antient, and the moſt innocent, the paſtoral life, ſo celebrated by the antients, and the moſt ingenious of the European moderns, is not only deſpiſed, but abhorred by the Swabians; the meaneſt peaſants excluding ſhepherds from their company. It is 130 miles in length from eaſt to weſt, and 110 in breadth from north to ſouth. Its air is healthy, and the ſoil generally fruitful: for though ſome parts are mountainous and woody, yet the hills afford mines of ſilver, copper, and other metals; and the foreſts much pine and fir-timber, beſides great ſtore of game, and good breeds of horſes, black cattle, and ſheep: and the other parts of the country yield great ſtore of corn, wine, and flax. The inhabitants are chiefly employed in making of linen cloth, of which they vend great quantities to other nations. Its chief rivers are, the Danube and the Neckar, the former of which riſes in the principality of Furſtemberg, and the latter not far from it; but great part of it is alſo watered by the Rhine.

This country was formerly governed by dukes, but the emperor Henry IV. conferred it on his ſon-in-law Frederic of Hohenſtaufen, in whoſe family it continued till its extinction in 1268. After this period the ſtewards appointed by the emperor, their deputies, &c. became ſubjects of different parts of it, at various times, and under various pretences. The ſummoning princes are the biſhop of Conſtance, and the duke of Wurtemberg; the latter being, however, ſole director, the diets are held twice a year at Ulm, and the ſtates are divided into five benches, viz.

Eccleſiaſtical princes and abbots
Temporal princes and abbots
Prelates
Counts and barons
Free Imperial cities.

The religion is mixed, and on that account it nominates two aſſeſſors of the Imperial chamber, the one a Lutheran, and the other a Roman Catholic. The Danube, Neckar, and Rhine, are the principal rivers; and the different countries and ſtates contained in this circle here follow in order.

The Biſhopric of AUGSBURG.

THAT part of this biſhopric which lies towards Tirol is mountainous and barren, but the parts on the banks of the Lech are fertile in corn and paſture. The biſhop himſelf is a prince of the empire, and ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Mentz. The principal places in the biſhopric are the following:

The Imperial city of Augſburg, peopled by a colony planted here by Auguſtus Cæſar, is ſituated near the conflux of the Lech and Wertach, in a pleaſant fertile country, at the diſtance of 25 miles from the Danube. It is well fortified, has four large, and ſix ſmall gates. The cathedral is a magnificent pile, beſides which there are many other elegant churches, as alſo ſeveral monaſteries and nunneries. Of the churches many belong to the Roman Catholics, and ſeveral to the Lutherans, for both religions are tolerated, and have a ſhare in the government of the city. In the year 1518 Luther appeared before the diet in this city concerning his doctrine; and, about 12 years ſubſequent to this affair, Luther and Melanthron drew up and preſented their confeſſion of faith to the emperor Charles V. whence the Lutherans are ſaid to be of the Augſburg confeſſion, though their preſent creed differs widely from it. Beſides the abovementioned public buildings, here is the fineſt town-houſe in all Germany, a great many hoſpitals well endowed, a Lutheran gymnaſium, an academy for arts and ſciences, founded in the year 1755, and called the Imperial Franciſcan academy, two well furniſhed armouries, a houſe of correction, and a work-houſe, with ſeveral beautiful fountains and reſervoirs, whence the city is well ſupplied with water, brought by aqueducts from the Lech to five towers, and from thence, by means of curious water-works, diſtributed through the whole city. There are ſeveral corn, ſawing, flatting, and ſmelting-mills, on the aqueducts. The palaces of the counts of Fuggar are very magnificent. To theſe counts belong a great number of ſmall houſes in the ſuburbs, called the Fuggery, which are let at very low rents to poor burghers, and others. The trade of the city, though ſtill conſiderable, is far ſhort of what it was formerly. At preſent, excluſive of the bank commerce, and the Tirol wines, with which it ſupplies almoſt all Germany, it conſiſts chiefly in gold and ſilver-ſmiths wares, and thoſe of tin and ivory, clocks and toys. The government of the city is almoſt entirely in the hands of the patricians. The biſhop, however, has certain powers and prerogatives in it. The revenue of the city is very conſiderable, and its garriſon conſiſts of 300 men. In the council-houſe are ſome very noble halls, which, with the other apartments, are adorned with fine pictures, ſculptures, ſtatues, gilding, &c. Of the fountains, the moſt beautiful are thoſe of Auguſtus and Hercules. Betwixt the gates of Gogging and Klenker, is a very curious wicket for admitting proper perſons in the night-time. In the cathedral are 14 chapels, and the arms of all the countries poſſeſſed by Charles V. who here laid up his ſword, ſtandard, ſceptre, and crown, when he bid adieu to this world, and retired to a convent. The abovementioned wicket is ſo wonderful a contrivance, that certain engineers and architects, who were ſent by the magiſtrates of Nuremberg to examine it, with a view to have ſuch another made there, declared, that without pulling down the walls, and all the maſonry, it was not in the power of the devil himſelf to find out how it was contrived, or to make one like it in 1000 years. In the library belonging to the gymnaſium are ſome curious books and manuſcripts. The abbot of the Benedictine abbey of St. Ulrichand Afra in this city has a ſeat among the prelates of the Rhine, and pays the uſual taxes to the empire. The revenue of the abbey is computed at above 50,000 crowns. It is ſaid to be a privileged place for debtors and criminals for three days, but no longer, without the abbot's permiſſion. In the convent of the Carmelites is a remarkable ſun-dial, being a Madona, whoſe hand holds a ſceptre, marking the hours, and whoſe head is enriched with rays, ſtars, and all the ſigns of the zodiac. The public granaries of this city contain great quantities of corn. In one of the arſenals is an old battering-ram of braſs, ſtill preſerved entire. All orders and degrees of perſons here are diſtinguiſhed by their proper dreſſes, ſome of which are very odd and uncommon: prints of them all, done on paſte-board, are ſold in the town. The hoſpital of the Holy Ghoſt is a very noble one, and patients of both religions are admitted into it. The inn, called the Three Kings, is ſaid to be the moſt ſuperb in Europe. Neither Jews nor Calviniſts have a toleration for their worſhip here. As an Imperial city, Augſburg has ſeat and vote in the diets of the empire and circle.

The biſhopric of Conſtance takes its name from the city of Conſtance, though the biſhop himſelf reſides uſually on the other ſide of the lake at Merſburg. The chapter conſiſts of 20 canons, and four expectants, but the proteſtant religion prevails in moſt parts of the dioceſe. The principal places are Marſburg, a pretty-town; Ochumgen, containing an opulent abbey, and Reichenau, a Benedictine abbey on an iſland of the ſame name, in the Zellerzee.

The priory of Ewangen, on the borders of Franconia, gives its prior the title of prince of the empire; and the town of the ſame name is the place of reſidence of the prior and chapter.

Kempten is an Imperial town, containing an abbey, the abbot of which is a prince of the empire, and grand marſhal to the empreſs; and the abbey lands contain a market-town called Gronenbach.

The Duchy of WURTEMBURG.

THIS is the principal dominion of the circle of Swabia, and is nearly ſquare, being upwards of 60 miles each way. It is bounded on the weſt by the Black Foreſt, the marquiſate of Baden, and part of the palatinate of the Rhine; on the eaſt by Oettingen, Burgau, Ulm, &c. on the north by Franconia and the archbiſhopric of Mentz; and, on the ſouth, by the principalities of Hohenzollern, Furſtenburg, and the river Danube. One diviſion of it is into the Unter, or Underland, the Middle-land, and the Upper-land; the laſt of which makes a part of the mountainous tract called the Alb, and Black-foreſt. It is alſo divided into the land above and below the Steig, which is the name of a ridge of mountains near Stutgard. This duchy not only abounds in grain of moſt ſorts, but alſo in flax, hemp, and good wine, commonly called Neckar wine, and fruit, eſpecially pears and apples; inſomuch that cyder and perry are the common drink of the peaſants, when wine happens to be dear. In this country are alſo mines of ſilver, copper, and iron, woods of fir, oak, beech, birch, and pine, ſome ſalt-ſprings, abundance of ſheep, game, and cattle, coal, and turf, cobalt, ſulphur, terra ſigillata, fine clays for porcelain and earthen ware, ſeveral ſorts of marble, black amber, alabaſter, mill-ſtones, mineral ſprings, and baths. Silk is alſo cultivated in it. It is well watered by the Neckar, the Enz, Nagold, Fils, and Rems. The number of the inhabitants amounts to near 500,000; that of the cities and towns to 68; and that of the boroughs, market-towns, and villages, to about 1200. On important occaſions, diets are called and held at Stutgard, conſiſting of the Lutheran prelates and abbots, and the repreſentatives of the towns. The eſtabliſhed religion is Lutheraniſm; and the dukes, who are now Roman Catholics, have engaged not to attempt any innovations in point of religion, but to ſuffer every thing to remain on its former footing. Before the reformation there were about a dozen very rich convents in this country, whoſe revenues are now chiefly applied to the maintenance of churches, ſchools, and the clergy. Beſides Lutherans, here are ſome Calviniſts, Waldenſes, and Jews. The Waldenſes are allowed

lowed the public exercise of their religion, but the others only in private. The principal manufactures of the country are,

Porcelain	Glass
Earthen-ware	Paper
Linens	Hats
Woollens	Stockings
Printed cottons	Silks, &c.

The princes of Wurtemburg had long only the title of counts, the dignity of duke having been first conferred upon Eberhard I. in the year 1495, by the emperor Maximilian; and the right of primogeniture was established in the family in the year 1473. There is a branch of it settled in Silesia, which, from the duchy of Oels, has the title of duke of Wurtemburg Oels. The duke's title at present is, "Duke of Wurtemburg and Teck, count of Mompelgard, lord of Heydenheim and Justingen." He is hereditary standard-bearer of the empire, and grand-huntsman; in allusion to the last of which, the order of hunting was founded here in 1702. The ensign of that order is a gold cross, enamelled red, appended to a broad watered scarlet ribbon, passing from the left shoulder to the right side. On the left breast of the coat is a silver star embroidered. Their grand festival is on St. Hubert's day. As a prince of the empire, the duke has seat and voice in the college of princes at the diets, paying the usual assessments to the empire and Imperial chamber, and is summoning prince and director of this circle. Causes are determined here in the last resort, no appeal lying from the court-judicature to the aulic-council, or any foreign tribunal. The revenues of the duchy are said to amount to two millions of guilders per annum; and the troops, in time of peace, to 4000 men, including the contingent of the circle, which is 1800. The duke has a great number of hunting-seats. So numerous are the deer and wild boars, that Mr. Keysler says, "Above 20,000 head perished in the winters of 1731 and 1732, by the severity of the weather; and no wonder they multiply fast, as no person, on pain of death, dare offer to wound or kill them, unless at the duke's hunting-matches; so that the poor peasants, near the forests, are obliged in summer to keep a constant look out, and to be continually watching their flocks and corn-fields. A very antient custom prevails through the whole duchy, of adorning their apartments with deer's horns.

Stutgard, the capital of the duchy, is 38 miles east of Baden. Some derive the name from its being antiently a stud for breeding horses; and the arms of the city are a colt. It stands in a fruitful plain, has several fine gardens and vineyards all about it, and is encompassed with very high hills and vallies. It has three suburbs, five gates, three churches, and is divided into two parts by the Neckar, over which it has a bridge. It is a pretty large city, but most of the houses are low, and ill-built of wood; and the streets broad and lightsome, but dirty; yet the town is very gay, it being much frequented, because of its natural hot baths, which are good for many diseases. The duke's castle, or palace, is a noble old free-stone fabric, well fortified, composed of four piles of buildings, flanked at each angle by a tower, and adorned with delicate groves and gardens, an orangery which is scarce to be paralleled, curious labyrinths, grottos, and water-works, and as stately a pleasure-house as any in the empire: but the walls of the castle are washed by ditches, which give it the air of a prison. There are, however, several grand rooms in it, one, particularly, where the duke's gentlemen dine, and where tables are sometimes spread for two or 300 foreigners, &c. There is a bridge over its moat to the duke's gardens, and near it an aviary, with all manner of birds: in the moat there is not only plenty of fish, but swans, and other water-fowl; and in that part of it which is dry, facing the gardens, harbour several deer. Near the gardens there is a theatre well lighted, and beyond that a large court covered with sand, for tilting on horseback, and running of the ring. Before the entrance to the castle there is a grand building also, which is the duke's chancery, or secretary's office. The duke has a tolerable collection of antiques, busts, and bas-relievos; but the piece that most deserves attention is, the Jupiter Dolichenus, brought hither from Marseilles by the celebrated antiquary Patin; it being a representation of that deity in armour, standing on the crupper of an ox, just in the same attitude as he is copied from this original in the antiquities of Montfaucon. Here are abundance of urns, lamps, little lares, and antient coins, both of silver and gold, with shells, petrifications, fossils, the caprices of nature, both in wood and stone; exotic plants, monstrous productions, the exuviæ of animals, &c. besides the dresses and weapons used in the most remote countries. Mr. Breval says, "That the hall is one of the most spacious rooms he ever saw in any palace; and that it is finely adorned, in fresco, with representations of various huntings; in each of which pieces the duke of Wurtemburg may be distinguished, with the princes and princesses of his family, in whose time they were performed." There is an arsenal, in which appears a series of the dukes of Wurtemburg on barbed horses, richly armed, and accoutred after the fashion of the age they lived in, as large as the life, and the name and elogium of every one set forth on the opposite wall; which is graced also with standards, and other trophies, gained by the dukes in their several actions; particularly the skin of a favourite horse, killed under that duke, who commanded under prince Eugene, and the duke of Marlborough, at the battle of Hochstet. And on the ceiling of this arsenal are some noble representations of battles, wherein some of the antient dukes of Wurtemburg lost their lives in the service of their country, under the emperors of the Saxon and Swabian race.

Ludwigsbourg, about three miles from Stutgard, is a new city, and the seat of a palace built by the duke Eberhard-Lewis, at the persuasion of his mistress, in a place remote from any river, great roads, or forests. It is so ill contrived, that it looks more like an orangery than the palace of a sovereign, the apartments being too small and inconvenient, as well as irregular; yet no cost has been spared to adorn them with carving, gilding, and painting, though with more profusion than judgment. The furniture also is rich, but as absurd as the fabric. The best thing in the whole palace is the chapel, which would every where be reckoned a fine noble structure. In the gardens there are several terraces, which, rising one above another, intirely bound the prospect of the palace, which is encompassed by buttresses that also cramp the apartments. The town is as irregular as the palace, and in no respect very agreeable; for the situation of it is upon uneven ground, and most of the houses are of timber, and slightly built, they having been run up with an ill will, either out of necessity, or to please the then duke, who, by this change of his residence, almost ruined Stutgard.

Tubingen, the second town of the duchy, lying on the Neckar, and having a castle near it on a hill. Here is held the high court, in which all causes are determined in the last resort. At this place also is an university, a seminary of divines, with a collegium illustre, the students of which must be all princes or counts, a Latin school, and a woollen manufacture. In the neighbourhood is a medicinal bath.

Canstadt on the Neckar has, in its neighbourhood, an excellent mineral, and several salt-springs. Near it also in a hill are found great quantities of bones, of both great and small animals. In the town is a cotton printing-house; and, in a village hard by, a silk manufacture. At no great distance is the antient family seat of Wurtemburg, which gave name to the duchy, and in the neighbourhood of which the antient counts held their courts in the open air.

Urach, a little town on the Alb, near the river Erms, which contains a ducal seat, with a linen manufactory, and formerly gave name to a county. In its neighbourhood are mills for lead, iron, and paper; and in the district to which it gives name, some fine studs of horses; a beautiful white earth; and that called the Holzrutsche, which is a large iron pipe, into which the wood felled on the Alb being put, is conveyed, in an instant, from the top of a mountain into the river Erms, and by that into the Neckar, which brings it to Berg near Stutgard. Upwards of 9000 cords of wood are thus yearly conveyed to that town.

* * * * * *

The lordship of New Ravensburg on the Argen belongs

longs to the abbey of St. Gall, in Swiſſerland, though it pays taxes to the circle.

The Benedictine abbey of Ottobeuren is the richeſt in all Swabia.

The Roman Catholic Imperial towns of Offenburg, on the river Kenzing, of Gengenbach on the ſame river, and of Zell-Am-Hammerſbach, about four miles from the latter, are in league with each other mutually, to ſupport their common privileges.

The following Imperial towns all pay taxes to the empire, but the religion of the inhabitants is different, as may be ſeen by the following table:

Name.	Religion.	Situated on
Buchau	Mixed	The Federſee River
Bopfingen	Lutheran	Eger
Aalen	Calviniſt	Kocher
Buchhorn	Lutheran	Lake Conſtance
P. Fuffendorf	Roman Catholic	Hegau River
Grengen	Lutheran	Bronz
Wimpferm	Mixed	Neckar
Leutkirch	Ditto	Eſchach
Iſni	Lutheran	
Wangen	Roman Catholic	Argen
Wiel	Mixed	Wwun
Kauffbeuren	Ditto	Wertach
Ravenſberg	Ditto	Schuſs
Bibenach	Ditto	
Dinkelſbuhl	Ditto	Wernitz
Lindau	Lutheran	Lake Conſtance
Heibron	Calviniſt	Neckar
Ueberlingen	Roman Catholic	Lake Conſtance
Nordlingen	Lutheran	Eger
Reutlingen	Ditto	Neckar
Eſzlingen	Mixed	Ditto

The Imperial town of Mimmingen ſtands on the Aach, a ſmall river, betwixt the Iler and the Danube, 20 miles north of Kempten. The magiſtracy is Lutheran; but the inhabitants are partly Lutherans, and partly Roman Catholics. Here are ſeveral religious houſes. Mimmingen was an Imperial city ſo early as the days of Frederic I. and now enjoys great privileges; in particular, an exemption from the juriſdiction of the tribunal of Rothweil. A good trade al o is carried on by it with Swiſſerland, Italy, and other countries adjacent, in hops, Bavarian ſalt, grain, cotton-ſtuffs, and paper. Mr. Wright ſays, "Storks are as common here, on the tops of houſes, as in Holland." The town is pretty well fortified, and almoſt as large as Ulm, but not ſo populous or well built. In its diſtrict, which is conſiderable, are manufactures of braſs, pewter, wire, and porcelain, together with a warm bath, a chalybeate ſpring, and a free hunting-ground, in which the ſeveral neighbouring lordſhips enjoy an unlimited privilege of hunting; but the juriſdiction thereof belongs to the town of Mimmingen. In the ſame diſtrict is alſo found terra ſigillata.

Gemund, on the frontiers of the county of Hohenrechberg, is the capital of the county of Rechberg, 25 miles eaſt of Stutgard, and 32 north-weſt of Ulm. It has its name from the conflux of a great many brooks here into the river Rems; and the neighbourhood is called Remſthal, or the Valley of Rems. This river falls into the Neckar five miles below Stutgard. The town was of note formerly for tournaments held here by the nobility of Swabia, and was ſubject to its dukes, one of whom cauſed it to be encompaſſed with a wall. Frederic I. made it Imperial in 1186, and the emperors Conrade III. and Frederic Barbaroſſa, inlarged and granted it many privileges. M. Villars incamped here with the French army in 1707, and raiſed contributions far and near. It is a Roman Catholic town, with five churches, two chapels, and ſeveral convents; and the principal trade of it is in its beads, which they ſend abroad. It was formerly governed by perſons of quality, but now the power is in the burghers.

Halle ſtands among ſteep rocks and mountains, on the river Kocher, in the county of Oetingen, and on the frontiers of Franconia, 15 miles ſouth-eaſt of Hohenloe, and 33 north-eaſt of Stutgard. It depended formerly on the dukes of Wurtemburg, but was made Imperial by Charles IV. in 1360. This town has plenty of freſh water, but owes its riſe to its ſprings of ſalt, which, though not ſo white nor piquant as other ſalt, is carried to Nuremberg. There is a bridge here over the river to its ſuburb.

Rotweil is a ſmall Imperial city, 20 miles ſouth from Tubingen. It is the ſeat of a chamber, or court of juſtice, for the whole duchy, firſt erected, anno 1147, by Conrade III. duke of Swabia, who made it a free city. It was taken by the French in 1643, when they were in alliance with the Proteſtants of the empire, but reſtored at the treaty of Munſter. It was again ſeized by the French under M. Villars in 1703, after he had paſſed the Black Foreſt, at the end of which it ſtands; but they were ſoon obliged to quit it. It is in the territory of Hegow, and the head of a county called Hohenberg, under the protection of the houſe of Auſtria; but it is in league with the Switzers, it being but five miles from Schaffhauſen, and not far from the Danube. It is fortified after the antient manner, and encompaſſed with broad deep ditches. In 1338 this town was almoſt burnt down by lightning.

The Lordſhips of	*The Counties of*
Eglingen	Hohen-Geroldſec
Eglof	Bondorf
Inſtingen	Hohenembs
Fugger	Eberſtein
Mindelheim	Schwabeck,

together with the territories of the counts of Konigſegg; the counties and lordſhips of the noble family of the Truchefs; the lordſhip of Tetnaug; the commanderies belonging to the Teutonic order; the abbies of Baindt, Gutenzell, Rothmunſter, Heggbach, Gengenbach, Zwifalten, Marchthal, Peterhauſen, and the priory of Wettenhauſen, all give their proprietors voices and ſeats in the diets of the empire, circle, &c.

Ulm, a name thought to be derived from the groves of elms near it, and ſuppoſed to be the Alcimenis of Ptolemy, is an Imperial city, 17 miles weſt of Burgaw, and 80 ſouth of Wurtzbourg: it ſtands on the weſt ſide of the Danube, which here begins to be navigable, after having received the united ſtreams of the Lauter and Blaw, oppoſite to the mouth of the Iler, and forms ſeveral little iſlands before the town. In Charlemagne's time it was but a little village, of which he made a grant to the abbey of Reichenaw near Conſtance. It was ruined by the emperor Lotharius II. during his war with his rivals for the empire, becauſe it refuſed to open its gates to him, though he had granted it many privileges; but it was rebuilt and encompaſſed with walls about the year 1300, and its inhabitants enriching themſelves by trade, it grew to be a handſome large town. In 1346, the emperor Frederic II. granted it many privileges. The inhabitants having purchaſed their freedom from the abbey of Richenaw, the emperor Lewis of Bavaria made their city Imperial. They are governed by 41 Echevins, moſt of which are of the nobleſſe, and the reſt tradeſmen; and they chuſe two bailiffs annually out of the former, who preſide in their council: here are four burgomaſters, who enter on the offices every year alternately. Seven of the oldeſt members make the ſecret council, and execute the laws. All the magiſtrates, as well as moſt of the inhabitants, are Lutherans, the Proteſtant having been the prevailing religion here ever ſince 1531. The Roman Catholics have but two churches, and are excluded from the public offices, as well as their privy council. The elector of Bavaria baſely ſurpriſed this city for the French in 1702, and they kept it till after the battle of Hochſtet, when it ſurrendered to the Imperialiſts. It was a very neceſſary place for him to ſecure his dominions on that ſide, and to facilitate the paſſage of the French to join his army. It is a great and very populous city, with regular fortifications, and wide deep ditches, filled by the waters of the Danube and the Blaw; but it is ſo ſituated that it would not be able to ſuſtain a long ſiege: it has a bridge of ſtone of four arches over the Danube, the entrance of which is defended by fortifications, and there is a little ſuburb of pleaſure-houſes, and large gardens. There are in the city two ſquares, in the biggeſt of which is the town-houſe,

houſe, a ſtately building, where the ſenate meets. At one end of the town there is an arſenal, from which the French carried off all the arms, &c. that were worth it, before the battle of Hochſtet. The Blaw turns mills for ſeveral occupations, here being a great number of hands employed in the manufactures of ſtuffs, linen, cotton, and fuſtians; in dreſſing leather; and in the iron, and other manufactures, as well as clockwork; by which this is become one of the richeſt cities in Germany.

The cathedral of our lady, now belonging to the Lutherans, which is 365 feet in length, is reckoned the longeſt, higheſt, and beſt built in the country; and, by ſome, the fineſt in the empire. This church has five ſtately ſpires; one of them 102 feet high, and ſupported by 36 large pillars: it has a large ſquare tower, with a watch always at the top of it, to give notice to the city of any approaching danger from the country. The organ, which was completed in 1599, after a labour of 36 years, is 93 feet high, 28 broad, has 16 pair of bellows, with 125 pounds of lead on each, and above 3000 pipes of pure Engliſh tin, the largeſt above 40 inches round, and 13 in diameter; yet Dr. Nicholſon thought it inferior to ours at Exeter. The tabernacle, which formerly contained the Holy Sacrament, is ſaid to have coſt 100,000 florins to its donor, whoſe ſtatue is repreſented kneeling againſt a pillar on the ſide of it: it is a very fine, though Gothic piece of work, of a very ſingular kind of marble, and ornamented with abundance of ſtatues. They keep to this day the picture of the laſt ſupper, which was put up above the great altar before the reformation. The benches in the choir are loaded with hiſtorical paſſages of the bible in ſculpture. Beſides this, the Lutherans have two other churches. This place may boaſt of giving birth to Freinſheim, ſo much reſpected for his great learning by the whole world, and particularly by Chriſtina, queen of Sweden, that ſhe made him her librarian, and hiſtoriographer. Its territory is near as large as that of Nuremberg, being ſix German leagues in length, and four in breadth; it is almoſt environed with the duchy of Wurtemburg, except on the ſouth and eaſt ſides, where it is bounded by the Danube, and is divided into 40 bailiwics and lordſhips, of which that of Geiſlingen comprehends the greateſt part of the county of Helfenſtein, which, with other counties and towns, were purchaſed by this city ſoon after it was made Imperial. The garriſon lives here in little houſes ſet apart for it: in time of war it is maintained by the empire; and this city furniſhes a quota equal to that of Augſburg. There was a great Franciſcan monaſtery here; the revenues of which were appropriated, at the reformation, to a college where they have profeſſors in all arts and ſciences. M. Blainville ſays, that Ulm is ſituated in one of the moſt fertile plains in Swabia, but that it is ſcarce half as big as Augſburg, though more populous; and that it has been almoſt ruined too by the ſeveral wars in this country, the French and Bavarians, at the time above mentioned, having made them pay 20,000 German florins entrance-money, beſides the ſums they ſqueezed out of them while they ſtaid. The houſes are, for the moſt part, of timber and plaiſter, and have but an indifferent appearance. Their ſtreets are neither handſome, nor wide, and the ſquares mean and very irregular: it is reckoned near ſix miles and an half in circumference: its ditches, which are well fortified, are almoſt every where double; and on one ſide of the town the Danube runs through them with great rapidity: the other is kept full of freſh water by ſluices. A market-boat goes weekly from hence to Vienna, which likewiſe takes in paſſengers at the rate of a penny for every four miles. This city was once ſo rich, that it paſſed for one of the wealthieſt in the empire; and the Germans had a proverb, that "the ready caſh of Ulm, the neatneſs of Augſburg, the induſtry of Nuremberg, and the arſenal of Straſburg, were the four wonders of Germany." The archives of all the free cities of the circle of Swabia are kept at Ulm, where their meetings are alſo held by turns with the city of Spires. Though allthe county from hence to Augſburg is even, yet it is tireſome to travellers, becauſe of the pavement of the cauſeways.

The Imperial abbies of Schuſſenried, Weiſſenau, Roth, Raggerburg, Kayſerſhaim, Urſperg Yrſee, Elchingen Ochſenhauſen, and Salmanſweil, entitle their abbots or proprietors to voices and ſeats in the diets, as do the

principality of Lichtenſtein and princely landgravate of Kletgau.

BAADEN *or* BADEN.

THIS fine country is ſituated along the eaſtern banks of the Rhine. It is divided between two princes of the ſame family, who receive titles from their reſpective capitals, the one being ſtiled the Margrave of Baaden-Baſden, and the other of Baaden-Dourlach. The ſhare of the former, as lying ſouth of the other, is diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Upper, and that of the latter by the name of the Lower Margravate, or marquiſate. The right of primogeniture ſhip hath been long introduced into both theſe branches. The whole country is ſaid to be near ſixty miles long, and twenty broad, and lies between the duchy of Wurtemburg and the Briſgau. It is fruitful in corn, wine, hemp, flax, and wood, abounding in particular with cheſnut-trees. There are alſo many quarries of marble and free-ſtone in it, large herds of ſwine, plenty of fiſh, fowl, and veniſon, and the baths and mineral ſprings are ſo common, that the chief towns of both marquiſates have their names from them. Both princes exercıſe an abſolute authority in their dominions, excepting ſo far as it is limited by the laws of the empire, and lay taxes on their ſubjects without aſſembling any ſtates. The Upper Margravate, or that of Baaden-Baaden, is bounded by the Rhine, the Lower Margravate, the duchy of Wurtemburg, the county of Eberſtein, and the Ortenau. Other eſtates belonging to the margrave are the lordſhip of Mahlberg, lying between the Ortenau and Briſgau, the county of Eberſtein, a conſiderable part of the county of Sponheim, two manors in the lordſhip of Graffenſtein, and one in the duchy of Luxemburg, with ſeveral baronies in Bohemia. He has a vote in the college of princes, both in the diets of the empire and circle. His annual revenue is ſaid to amount to four hundred thouſand florins. As to religion, both the margrave and his ſubjects are Roman catholics. The following are the principal places in the country.

Raſtadt, where the prince reſides in a magnificent caſtle, in which were ſettled the preliminaries of the peace, concluded at Baden betwixt the emperor and France, in 1714. The town, which is not large, and belonged formerly to the counts of Eberſtein, ſtands in a fine plain on the river Murg, which a little below falls into the Rhine. Not far from it is a palace of the margrave's, called the Favorita.

Baaden, which derives its name from its hot baths, ſaid to be impregnated with ſalt, alum, and ſulphur, and to give relief in the cramp, gout, and other nervous diſtempers. The town is pleaſantly ſituated among vineyards, and contains a palace of the margrave's.

Steinbach, a ſmall town, giving name to a diſtrict.

Stolhoffen, a little town ſituate not far from the Rhine, five miles ſouth-weſt of Baaden, and famous for the lines caſt up here in the war for the Spaniſh ſucceſſion, to guard the empire againſt the French, who were repulſed when they attacked them in 1703: but in 1707 they forced them, and raiſed vaſt contributions in the adjacent country. Near the town is a Benedictine abbey.

Beinheim, a little town in Lower Alſace, belonging, with the diſtrict, to the margrave.

Kehl, a village, of which only a part belongs to the margrave. It gives name to a diſtrict, containing the noted fortreſs, called from the village, fort Kehl. The fort ſo called firſt ſtood at the eaſt end of the bridge over the Rhine, at Straſburg, but was afterwards built at the conflux of the Kinzig and Rhine, and is now in a ruinous condition.

The lower marquiſate of Baden, ſo called with regard to the courſe of the Rhine, viz. that of Baden-Durlach, or Deurlach, is contiguous to the marquiſate of Baden on the north-eaſt; and has the duchy of Wurtemburg on the eaſt; the Rhine, which ſeparates it from Alſace, on the weſt; and part of the Lower Palatinate, and the biſhopric of Spire, on the north. The places of note here, are, Durlach, its capital, a pretty large town, which lies on the banks of the Pfintz, or Phints, at the foot of a mountain, on the top of which there is a ſtrong tower, with a conſtant guard. The marquis has a magnificent palace here, far exceeding that of

Baaden, and fit for the greateſt monarch in Europe, with a good library, and a fine collection of ancient coins and medals. The ſtreets are ſtrait and fair, and the houſes ſtately and uniform: here is alſo a gymnaſium, with profeſſors of the ſeveral faculties. The town and palace ſuffered much, in the late wars, by the French, who in 1689, burnt them; ſo that the Proteſtant cantons thought fit to aſſiſt its prince, who was a Lutheran, with contributions for repairing the Proteſtant churches, which the French ruined in this country; and he himſelf gave large immunities to ſuch foreign Proteſtants as would ſettle in his capital.

Carlſrube is the new city, as Mr. Hubner calls it, with a caſtle, or palace, both built by the late marquis Charles-William, who gave it the name, ſignifying Charles's reſt. According to the deſcription of it by the baron de Pollnitz, nothing is ſo pretty as the diſpoſition of the whole: "Imagine the Margrave's houſe," ſays he, "to be at the entrance of a great foreſt, in the centre of a ſtar, formed by 32 walks, the chief of which, behind the palace, is three German leagues in length: two large wings advance from the main body of the houſe, which, deviating from each other in proportion as they lengthen, the whole, together, looks like a theatre. Behind the principal building there is a very high octagon tower, which commands all the walks: beyond the court, between the two wings, are the gardens and parterres, at the end of which there is a ſemicircle of houſes of an equal height, built archways, between which there run five ſtreets, the middlemoſt whereof fronts the palace: at the end of the three chief ſtreets oppoſite to the palace are three churches, one belonging to the Lutherans, another to the Calviniſts, and a third to the Roman-Catholics; to which three prevailing religions of the empire the late Margrave gave equal liberty of conſcience, when he founded the new town.

"The chief part of the town (adds the Baron) lies behind the houſes that front the palace: this, properly ſpeaking, conſiſts but of one ſtreet, which is of a prodigious length: all theſe houſes, as well as the Margrave's, are of timber; yet the contrivance and diſtribution of the whole, taken together, is really wonderful.

"The pheaſant-walk, which joins to the caſtle, is the prettieſt thing in the world: it is a very large incloſure, diſpoſed in various walks, planted with fir-trees, cut in ſhape of a fan: there is a great baſon in the centre, always full of wild ducks, which is encompaſſed with four pavilions, made in the form of Turkiſh tents: two of them are aviaries, and the other two ſummer-houſes, with ſofas and couches in them, after the manner of the eaſtern countries: here, M. Pollnitz ſays, the late margrave uſed to divert himſelf, by playing in concerts with ſome young ladies, whom he taught muſic. He had no leſs than 60 waiting-women to attend him, though but eight waited upon one day; and theſe, when he went abroad, attended him on horſeback, dreſſed like huſſars. The generality of theſe damſels, who had all lodgings in the palace, underſtood both muſic and dancing; and not only performed operas at the theatre of the palace, but were muſicians of the chapel."

The territories of the prince of Hohenzollorn are 34 miles long, 10 broad, and tolerably fertile, being watered by the Danube, Eyach, Starzell, &c. They do not contain any remarkable town; but the prince is hereditary chamberlain of the holy Roman empire.

The abbeſs of Lindau, and the abbeſs of Buchau, have both ſeats and voices in the diet of the empire and circle, as hath the prince of Theugen.

The county of Oettingen lies eaſt of the duchy of Wurtemburg, in the north eaſt corner of the circle, and extends about eighteen miles in length, and twelve in breadth. The principal river in it is the Wernitz. The lords of this country are divided into three lines, viz. that of the Oettingen-Spielberg, who are princes of the empire, but have no ſeat or vote in the college of princes thereof; and thoſe of Oettingen-Wallerſtein, and Oettingen-Katzenſtein-Baldern. In the diet of the empire they belong to the college of Swabian counts; but in that of the circle, the princely line has ſeat and vote on the bench of lay princes, and the others on the bench of counts and barons. The ſubjects of theſe princes are partly Roman Catholic and partly Lutheran, but the princes themſelves are all Roman Catholics. The only place in the county worth mentioning is Oettingen, a town on the Wernitz, whence the county takes its name, and where the prince of Oettingen-Spielberg reſides. Here is alſo a commandery of the Teutonic order, a large college, and a ſociety for the improvement of arts and ſciences. The bailiwic, to which the town gives name, with four others, belong to the ſame prince.

SECT. III.

An Account of the Perſons, Manners, Cuſtoms, &c. of the Germans.

MANY circumſtances relative to the cuſtoms and manners of the various inhabitants of the different parts of Germany, have already been mentioned in the deſcription of thoſe reſpective ſtates, which compoſe this extenſive empire. It is, however, neceſſary to condenſe the whole into one body, and bring the general deſcription of the Germans into one point of view. The Germans then have univerſally received and juſtly merit this character. They are of a good ſtature, with fair complexions and agreeable features; but neither their ſhape nor mien are to be admired, any more than the brightneſs of their parts, which are not at all improved by their regimen or way of life, for no people eat and drink to greater exceſs than the Germans. Germany, notwithſtanding, hath produced great men, a circumſtance which may proceed from their unwearied application to whatever they undertake, and their travelling to other countries, where they converſe with the politeſt men of every nation; and it is no wonder if it produces great generals, being perpetually engaged in wars, either with the Chriſtian princes their neighbours, or the Turks. The Germans are now eſteemed, as they were formerly, an honeſt hoſpitable people, free from artifice and diſguiſe, ſocial, open, and converſible, eſpecially if a little elevated and warmed by the bottle, as being naturally phlegmatic and ſaturnine. They are taught to drink from their cradles; and not only private concerns, but affairs of ſtate, are generally tranſacted over the bottle. A certain modern author, in his character of the Germans, ſays, "That that they want ſpirit to actuate their large bodies, and heat to concoct their phlegmatic humour: that their courage appears from the many victories they have gained, eſpecially over the Infidels; that they are free from malice and diſſimulation, much addicted to gluttony and drunkenneſs, but not over amorous; that the common people are laborious and honeſt, but ſlow and heavy; that the merchants and tradeſmen are very fair in their dealings, hoſpitable, and complaiſant; that the nobility are men of great honour, and commonly ſcholars; that they value themſelves much upon their birth and family; that moſt of the princes being poor, their younger ſons generally engage in the ſervice of the emperor, the electors, or ſome foreign ſtate; or procure themſelves ſome of the rich eccleſiaſtical preferments, which are ſo numerous in the Roman Catholic ſtates, that the Proteſtant clergy are learned and exemplary in their deportment, but the Popiſh ignorant and libertine; that no people have more feaſting at marriages, funerals, and birth-days; that the Germans have excellent mechanic geniuſes, &c." The number of the inhabitants of Germany can only be determined with probability. It is in general populous, and in that reſpect has rather the ſuperiority over France, for which it would be more than a match if it was united under one head. The inhabitants are computed at about 24 millions, and if they do not make ſo great a figure abroad as the French, they are probably more happy at home, as they have more liberty, and live in greater plenty. Few of the territories of the German princes are ſo large as to be aſſigned to viceroys, who might oppreſs and fleece the people at pleaſure; nor are they without redreſs: when they ſuffer any grievance, they may appeal to the general diet, or great councils of the empire, for relief; whereas, in France, the lives and fortunes of the ſubjects are entirely at the diſpoſal of the grand monarch. The ſubjects of the petty princes in Germany are generally the moſt unhappy; for theſe princes, affecting the grandeur and ſplendor of the more powerful, in the number and appearance of their officers and domeſtics, in their palaces, gardens, pictures, curioſities, guards, furniture, dreſs, muſic, &c. &c. fleece their tenants, vaſſals and dependants in order to ſupport all this

this parade. In ſome places, however, the burghers and peaſants enjoy very conſiderable privileges.

The principal diverſions of the Germans in general, but more particularly thoſe of Vienna, are feaſting, dancing, fencing, gaming, and muſical entertainments, for the latter of which they preſerve an immoderate paſſion. In the winter ſeaſon, when the ground is covered with ſnow, and the waters are frozen over, the ladies take their recreation in ſledges of various ſhapes and devices, ſuch as ſwans, ſcollop-ſhells, tigers, griffins, &c. In one of theſe a lady ſits, richly dreſſed in velvet, laced with gold or ſilver, lined with furs, adorned with jewels, &c. A gentleman ſhews his gallantry by driving her, and the horſe that draws the ſledge is decorated with plumes of feathers, ribbons, bells, &c. When this amuſement is taken at night, a ſervant rides before the ſledge with a lighted torch in his hand. Hunting of game, bull-hunting, and boar-hunting, are favourite diverſions; and they are very fond of beaſt-combats, concerning which Dr. Burney, in ſpeaking of the popular diverſions of Vienna, ſays,

"The diverſions for the common people of this place are ſuch as ſeem hardly fit for a civilized and poliſhed nation to allow. Particularly the *combats*, as they are called, or baiting of wild beaſts, in a manner much more ſavage and ferocious than our bull-baiting, throwing at cocks, and prize-fighting of old, to which the legiſlature has ſo wiſely and humanely put a ſtop.

The moſt exact and leaſt ſuſpicious deſcription I can give of theſe diverſions, will be literally to tranſlate a hand-bill, ſuch as is diſtributed through the ſtreets every Sunday and feſtival.

"This day, by Imperial licence, in the great amphitheatre, at five o'clock, will begin the following diverſions:

"1ſt. A wild Hungarian ox, in full fire, (that is, with fire under his tail, and crackers faſtened to his ears and horns, and to other parts of his body) will be ſet upon by dogs.

"2d. A wild boar will, in the ſame manner, be baited by dogs.

"3d. A great bear will, immediately after, be torn by dogs.

"4th. A wolf will be hunted by dogs of the fleeteſt kind.

"5th. A very furious and enraged wild bull from Hungary, will be attacked by fierce and hungry dogs.

"6th. A freſh bear will be attacked by hounds.

"7th. Will appear a fierce wild boar, juſt caught, which will now be baited, for the firſt time, by dogs, defended with iron armour.

"8th. A beautiful African tyger.

"9th. This will be changed for a bear.

"10th. A freſh and fierce Hungarian ox.

"11th. And laſtly, a furious and hungry bear, which has had no food for eight days, will attack a young wild bull, and eat him alive upon the ſpot; and if he is unable to complete the buſineſs, a wolf will be ready to help him.

"Theſe barbarous ſpectacles are uſually attended by two or 3000 people, among whom are a great number of ladies!"

SECT. IV.

Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Germany.

GERMANY being bordered by the German Ocean, Baltic, gulph of Venice, &c. and interſected by many navigable rivers, is admirably ſituated for commerce. The exports are corn, horſes, cattle, tobacco, butter, cheeſe, honey, ſyrup, wine, linen, woollen, ſtuffs, yarn, ribbands, ſilk and cotton ſtuffs, Nuremburg wares, goat-ſkins, wool, all ſorts of wood, particularly for ſhip-building, iron plates, and ſtoves, cannon, ball, bombs, granadoes, tin plates, ſteel work, copper, braſs wire, porcelain, earthen ware, mirrors, glaſſes, beer, Brunſwic mum, tartar, ſmalt, zaffer, Pruſſian blue, hogs briſtles, printers ink, and many other things. The French buy up great numbers of horſes in Germany to remount their cavalry. Towards the middle of the 13th century ſeveral towns upon the German Ocean and the Baltic entered into a league for the ſecurity and promotion of their trade and navigation, and were therefore called Hans-Towns. Though this league hath long ſince ceaſed to operate in regard to ſeveral of theſe towns, in conſequence of the decay of their trade, yet Hamburg, Lubeck, and Bremen, are ſtill called the Hans-Towns, and a league actually ſubſiſts between them, under the name of which they conclude treaties of commerce with foreign powers. Hamburg is the chief town of trade in Germany, and next to it are Francfort on the Maine, Nuremberg, Augſburg, Vienna, Fiume, and Trieſte, which laſt is a free port. There are great annual fairs at ſome towns in the empire, as at Francfort on the Maine, at Leipſic, at Brunſwic, Francfort on the Oder, Naumburg, and Mentz. A new trading company to Aſia hath been lately eſtabliſhed at Embden, by the king of Pruſſia. The imports of the Germans conſiſt of a great variety of articles. In particular from England, they import woollen manufactures, tobacco, ſugar, ginger, Eaſt-India goods, tin, and lead; but ſeveral of the German princes having prohibited ſome particular ſorts, and others all our woollen manufactures, the balance of trade is much againſt us with Germany.

The genius of the Germans hath appeared in the invention and improvement of many mechanical arts, eſpecially clock-work: they have exceeded all the world, in the contrivance of variety of motions, to ſhew not only the courſe of the hours and minutes, but even of the ſun, moon, and ſtars; whereof the clocks at Straſburg, Prague, and many other places all over Germany, are ſufficient inſtances. The emperor Charles V. had a watch in the jewel of his ring, and in the elector of Saxony's ſtable is to be ſeen a clock, in the pomel of his ſaddle.

The Germans claim the invention of the art of printing. The Dutch ſay, indeed, that Laurence Coſter, of Haarlem, found out the art by accident, and had brought it to ſome perfection, but was robbed of his materials by a ſervant, who fled with them to Germany: but the Germans alledge, that John Gottenburg, an alderman of Straſburg, firſt invented it in the year 1440, removed with it to Mentz, and printed ſeveral books, in which he made uſe of caſt letters of metal, in the ſame manner as now uſed.

The invention of guns is alſo ſaid to be theirs, which was alſo produced by an accident, in this manner: one Barthold Schwartz, a friar, in making chymical experiments, mixed ſome ſalt-petre and brimſtone, with other ingredients, and ſet them upon the fire in a crucible; but a ſpark getting in, the pot ſuddenly broke with great violence and noiſe; which unexpected effect ſurprized him at firſt, but he repeated the experiment, and finding the effect conſtant, ſet himſelf at work to improve it: to which purpoſe he cauſed an iron pipe to be made, with a ſmall hole at the lower end to fire it at, and putting in ſome of his new ingredient, together with ſome ſmall ſtones, ſet fire to it, and found it anſwered his expectation, in penetrating all before it. This happened about the year 1330, and was ſoon improved to the making of great ordnance, &c. Yet Dr. Plot, in his Natural Hiſtory of Oxfordſhire, is of opinion, that it was invented 100 years before, by Roger Bacon, a Franciſcan friar, who was fellow of Merton college in Oxford; and Dr. Dee, in his notes on that friar's epiſtle ad Pariſienſem, is of the ſame opinion.

To theſe inventions of the Germans we may add their improvement of the art of chymiſtry; which, being brought hither by Albertus Magnus, was very much ſtudied by the Monks, and much time loſt by them, in the ſearch of the philoſopher's ſtone, and the ſtudy of the Roſicrucian philoſophy.

The emperor, electors, as many princes and prelates of the empire, and moſt of the Imperial cities, ſeveral towns, ſome of the gentry who are favoured by the emperor, and all ſuch as have gold and ſilver mines, enjoy the privilege of coining money as far as the quantity they yield: ſome, however, have the privilege of coining only ſmall money; but others a larger ſpecies either of ſilver or gold. Yet there are only three or four mints allowed in each circle, unleſs an eſtate of the empire has mines of its own, and wants to erect a mint near it. By the laws of the empire the coin of each circle ought to be examined yearly, and all the money of the empire

ought to be according to one and the ſame ſtandard, which at preſent is that of Leipſic. The money of moſt nations in Europe goes here near its value. The moſt common German ſilver coin is a rix-dollar, which is worth about 4s. 6d. but in ſome places only 3s. 6d. A German florin, or guilder, is worth generally about half a crown, and a gold ducat about 9s. A crown, in ſpecie, is equal to an Engliſh crown, but a crown current only to 3s. 6d. The German coin, in general, is neither true ſterling nor due weight, being more clipt, it is thought, than any other coin in Europe. This, with the great variety of money that is current here, is no ſmall diſadvantage to trade, and ſinks alſo the value of eſtates. A German mark is 1s. 6d.

The language of the Germans is High Dutch, of which there are ſo many dialects, that the people of one province ſcarce underſtand thoſe of another. Latin and French are the moſt uſeful languages for a foreigner travelling in Germany, every ſervant almoſt in their inns underſtanding ſomething either of the one or other of them. High and Low Dutch are diſagreeable and harſh to the ear, and both are but dialects of the Old Teutonic.

The inhabitants of the empire are pretty equally divided between Roman Catholics and Proteſtants, the latter being of two claſſes, viz. Lutherans and Calviniſts. In the dark ages the popes got into their hands almoſt the whole management of every thing relating to the church and eccleſiaſtics, both ſecular and regular; nay, they even claimed a power not only to controul, but to depoſe princes, to abſolve their ſubjects from their allegiance, and diſpoſe of their dominions as they thought fit. The tyranny and uſurpations of the popes, and the monſtrous corruptions and abuſes that had crept into, or been introduced, from worldly views of power and grandeur, into the antient doctrine and diſcipline of the church, made all that were capable of any reflexion among the laity, and every honeſt man among the clergy, earneſtly wiſh for a reformation, which was at laſt boldly attempted by a native of this country, Dr. Martin Luther, in the 16th century. The ſtates of the empire that embraced the reformation, from their proteſting in 1529 againſt the concluſion of the diet at Spire, by which all innovations in religion, till the decree of a future council could be obtained, were declared unlawful, obtained the name of Proteſtants. A religious war ſoon after broke out, which was extinguiſhed, in ſome meaſure, in 1552, by the peace of Paſſau, and more compleatly by that ratified at Augſburg in 1555, by which a full toleration and liberty was granted to the Proteſtants. This was farther confirmed and explained by the treaty of Weſtphalia in 1648. By virtue of theſe conventions, no other religion but the Roman Catholic, Lutheran, and Reformed, was to be introduced into, or tolerated in the holy Roman empire. Some other ſects, notwithſtanding, in ſome places, actually enjoy the free exerciſe of their religion. Such of the above perſuaſions as exiſted in any ſtate in the year 1624, are ſtill to be allowed; but it lies in the breaſt of the reſpective ſovereigns, whether they will tolerate any that had neither public nor private exerciſe in the country in the year abovementioned. The power of the Proteſtant ſtates over their Catholic ſubjects, in regard to religion, is the ſame as that which the Catholic ſtates have over their Proteſtant ſubjects. Each party is obliged to allow the other the free exerciſe of their religion in their dominions, provided they were in poſſeſſion of it in the year 1624. In the Roman Catholic countries here, as well as elſewhere, the clergy are, in a great meaſure, independent of the civil power; but in the Proteſtant ſtates, the ſupremacy is veſted in the ſovereign. Laſtly, the Proteſtant, or evangelic body, have mutually agreed, that whenever, for the future, a Lutheran lord of a country ſhall turn to the reformed church, or obtain a country of that perſuaſion, or *vice verſa*, that in that caſe he ſhall leave his ſubjects the free exerciſe of their religion, with their whole form of church and ſchool-diſcipline, and all other privileges whatſoever.

With reſpect to the learning of the Germans, there is no where a more general taſte for reading, eſpecially in the Proteſtant countries, nor are more books any where written and printed than among the Germans. No people apply themſelves more cloſely to their ſtudies, and the Hebrew is in no country ſo generally learnt, or better underſtood. Printing is encouraged to a fault; every man of letters is an author; they multiply books without number; millions of theſiſes and diſputations are annually publiſhed; for no man can be a graduate in their univerſities, who has not publiſhed one diſputation at leaſt.

SECT. V.

Political Hiſtory, Conſtitution, &c. of Germany.

IMmediately after the diſſolution of the weſtern empire, the Franks ſubdued all Germany and Gaul, which were about the year 800 erected into an empire by Charlemagne; but 80 years afterwards the French race were diſcarded, and a new emperor from among the Germans elected. The race of the houſe of Auſtria began with Rodolph of Hapſburg, who was elected emperor in the year 1273. Charles IV. at the diet of Nuremberg, in 1356, formed the wholeſome regulations for the election of an emperor, which are to this day known and obſerved, under the name of the Golden Bull. In the year 1448, the celebrated Concordat between the emperor Frederic III. and certain ſpiritual and temporal eſtates of the empire, and pope Nicholas V. were ſettled. This emperor was duke of Auſtria; and his poſterity, notwithſtanding the empire is elective, have had the addreſs to continue it in their family for 300 years, namely, to the year 1740, when they loſt it only for want of an heir male in the family; but the Auſtrian family are now again in poſſeſſion of it. In the reign of the emperor Frederic III. the court, now called the chamber of Witzlar, was eſtabliſhed, and the empire was divided into 10 circles. His ſucceſſor, Charles V. firſt ſwore to a capitulation. In his time Mexico and Peru were conquered, whereby he became ſovereign of much larger territories, and much richer, than any prince before him ever enjoyed. His brother Ferdinand eſtabliſhed the aulic council. It was inſerted, for the firſt time, in the capitulation of the emperor Mathias, grandſon of Ferdinand, that the electors for the future ſhould be entitled to elect a king of the Romans, with or without the conſent of the emperor. In the reign of Ferdinand III. an end was put to the religious wars that began in the reign of Charles V. in conſequence of the reformation, by the treaty of Weſtphalia. In the reign of his ſon Leopold, the diet of the empire was opened at Ratiſbon in the year 1663, where it ſtill continues, and the Imperial chamber of juſtice was removed from Spire to Witzlar. This emperor conferred on Erneſt-Auguſtus, of Brunſwic Lunenburg, the ninth electoral dignity.

The empire of Germany is elective, and the laws of the empire do not require that the emperor ſhould be of any particular age, nation or religion; but as the Popiſh are more in number than the Proteſtant, a Roman Catholic is always elected to the Imperial dignity. The emperors uſed formerly to be crowned by the popes till the reign of Charles V. but from that time the papal coronation has been diſpenſed with. However, immediately upon his entering upon the government, he teſtifies his veneration to the pope by an embaſſy. The title of the emperor runs thus: "N. by the grace of God, elected Roman emperor; at all times augmenter of the empire in, or of, Germany, king." Then follow the titles of the hereditary Imperial dominions. The ſtates of the empire give the emperor the title of Moſt Illuſtrious, Moſt Powerful, and Moſt Invincible Roman emperor; the laſt of which is omitted by the electors. The emperor is looked upon by all other crowned heads and ſtates in Europe as the firſt European potentate, and as ſuch precedence is given him and his ambaſſadors. He is the ſupreme head of the German empire; but his power in the adminiſtration thereof is very limited. With reſpect to eccleſiaſtical matters, his prerogative conſiſts principally in the right of the firſt petition, by virtue of which, in all foundations and cloiſters of the empire, he may, once, during his adminiſtration, confer a benefice on any perſon qualified for it by the ſtatutes; and on that of a panis brief to each foundation or cloiſter in the empire, by virtue of which ſuch foundation is obliged to admit into it the perſon who has obtained the emperor's brief, and there

there provide him, during life, with meat, drink, cloaths, and other neceſſaries. With reſpect to temporal matters, he can create princes, dukes, marquiſſes, counts, barons, knights, &c. raiſe countries and territories to a higher rank; beſtow arms, and grant letters of reſpite and protection, ſecuring a debtor againſt his creditor; eſtabliſh univerſities, fairs, and markets; empower any perſon to adopt another, and to aſſume a title from his eſtate; erect any place into a ſanctuary: confer majority on minors; legitimate children born out of wedlock; confirm the contracts and ſtipulations of the members of the empire; remit oaths extorted from them; inveſt ſuch as poſſeſs fiefs of the empire, and decide in feudal matters relative thereto, &c. but he cannot grant to any perſon privileges for printing particular books, and for new invented machines, &c. He appoints moſt of the officers, civil and military, of the empire, except ſuch as are hereditary, as the great chancellor, treaſurer, &c. but theſe are only honorary. In antient times the emperor had conſiderable domains and incomes in the empire; but almoſt all theſe have been ſucceſſively mortgaged and alienated, ſo that at preſent the certain revenues of the emperor are very inconſiderable: but then, as he has the diſpoſal of moſt offices, the creation of princes and noblemen, is entitled to all confiſcations and forfeitures, and inveſts the ſeveral princes in their eſtates, beſides thoſe that hold fiefs of the empire in Italy, the profits of theſe articles may amount to a large ſum. He has alſo ſome offerings from the Jews, and the free-gifts of the order of knights of the empire. A ſucceſſor in the empire is frequently choſen by the electors during the life of the emperor, who is ſtiled king of the Romans. He is elected and crowned in the ſame manner as the emperor, has the title of majeſty, and takes precedence of all other kings in Chriſtendom.

The diet of the empire conſiſts of

The emperor
Nine electors
Eccleſiaſtical princes
Secular ditto
Deputies of Imperial cities.

The electors are divided into ſpiritual and temporal. The ſpiritual electors are the archbiſhops of Triers, Cologne and Mentz. The temporal electors are thoſe of Bavaria, Hanover, Saxony, Bradenburgh, Bohemia, and the elector Palatine. The elector of Mentz is arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire in Germany and director of the electoral college.

The elector of Treves is the arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire in Gaul; but this at preſent is only a nominal office.

The elector of Cologne is arch-chancellor of the holy Roman empire for Italy.

The king and elector of Bohemia is arch-cup-bearer of the holy Roman empire, and precedes all the other electors.

The elector of Bavaria is arch-ſewer of the holy Roman empire, the elector of Saxony is arch-marſhall, and the elector of Bradenburgh is arch-chamberlain of the ſame.

The elector palatine was originally arch-ſewer, and ſince the treaty of Weſtphalia arch-treaſurer. But when the elector of Bavaria was put under the ban of the empire in the year 1706, the palatine recovered the office of arch-ſewer, and the elector of Brunſwic: Lunenburg obtained the office of arch-treaſurer by which he ſtill ſtiles himſelf till another ſuitable arch-office can be conferred upon him. Next to the electors are the princes of the empire, who are partly ſpiritual and partly temporal. The ſpiritual are arch-biſhops, biſhops, abbots, provoſts, abbeſſes, the maſters of the Teutonic order of St. John, &c.

Not only all thoſe princes who have ſeat and voice in the diet, but many others, are veſted with ſovereign power in their reſpective territories, or at leaſt are under very few reſtraints. They are, indeed, more free and abſolute than ſome crowned heads; but ſtill they are ſubject to the general laws of the empire, and ſworn not to engage in any wars or alliances to the prejudice of the emperor and empire. But here it is to be obſerved that many have titles of nobility, though they are no ſovereigns, nor have any ſeat in the diets: ſome, however, have a ſeat, that do not hold immediately of the emperor, or, which is the ſame, are immediately ſubject to ſome other prince, and only mediately to the emperor. The Franks, in imitation of the Romans, reduced all Germany into provinces, over which they placed governors with different titles. They were generally of noble families, and if there was no material objection againſt it, their ſons were appointed to ſucceed them; from whence theſe governors came at length to inſiſt on a right of ſucceeding their anceſtors, and refuſed to pay homage to the German emperors, every one taking upon him to exerciſe regal power in his province; from whence have ſprung up ſo many petty ſovereigns in the empire. Theſe officers were either hertogen, or dukes, to whom were committed the government of the larger diſtricts. Graffen, or earls, who had the care of ſmaller parts; Pfaltzgraven, palſgraves, or counts-palatine, who adminiſtered juſtice when in the verge of the court; landgraves, who were ſet over princes; margraves, or marquiſſes, who were charged with the care of the marches or borders; and burgraves, who were governors of the royal caſtles and forts. The third college of the diet is that of the free or imperial cities, i. e. ſuch as is governed by magiſtrates of their own, and ſtands immediately under the emperor and empire. Some of theſe are wholly Catholic, others entirely Lutheran, and others again mixed. Within their territory they exerciſe ſupreme power, and are divided into two benches, the Rheniſh and Suabian. As the princes of the empire took advantage of the neceſſities or indulgence of the German emperors, to erect the governments they held in capacity of viceroys or governors into independent principalities and ſtates, ſo did the cities now called free and imperial. The emperors, frequently wanting ſnpplies of money to carry on wars, or for other occaſions, borrowed large ſums of the wealthy trading towns, and paid them again in munificent grants and privileges, making them free ſtates and independent of the governors of the provinces where they ſtood: accordingly, theſe cities, like the princes, exerciſe all kinds of ſovereign power that are conſiſtent with the general laws of the empire; they make laws, conſtitute courts of juſtice, coin money, raiſe forces, and enter into alliances and confederacies; only acknowledging the emperor for their ſupreme lord, and contributing their ſhare towards the common defence of the empire. The diet meets at Ratiſbon on the emperor's ſummons, and any of the princes may ſend their deputies thither in their ſtead. The diet makes laws, raiſes taxes, determines differences between the ſeveral princes and ſtates, and can relieve ſubjects from the oppreſſions of their ſovereign: and there are two ſupreme councils, called the Aulic Council and the Chamber of Wetzler. It was ſettled by the emperor Charles V. that every circle and every prince and member of each circle ſhould contribute towards the ordinary and extraordinary taxes of the empire. This contribution was entered into a book called a matriculation book, which is kept by the elector of Mentz. By the matricula twelve florins were to be paid monthly in lieu of every horſeman, and four for every foot ſoldier. Afterwards it was enacted that 60 florins ſhould be advanced in lieu of every trooper, and 12 for every foot ſoldier.

SECT. VI.

The Hiſtory of Germany.

FROM the Romans we learn that the antient Germans were divided into a multitude of tribes, and had different forms of government, ſome monarchical, others ariſtocratical or democratical; ſome limited by laws, and others abſolute; and in their wars, either offenſive or defenſive, they united, and elected ſome brave man their general; that in battle, and in their rural ſports, they were uſually naked; that they carried a ſhield, a ſpear, darts, and other miſſive weapons; and when they were not in action, had mantles made of undreſſed ſkins; that they lay on beds of ſtraw, and their officers on the ſkins of bears and wolves; that they lived upon bread, fleſh, fruit, and the milk of their flocks and herds; and their drink was beer, milk, and water; they knew not what wine was, but tippled ſtrong-beer till they were very merry. In thoſe days, as well

as now, men of figure were allowed a plurality of women; nor were the inferior people confined to one, any otherwiſe than by their inability to keep more. The women were never admitted to entertainments with the men, any more than their ſons, under 20 years of age. The eldeſt ſon inherited the whole eſtate of his anceſtors, and the reſt were left to make their fortunes as they could, with ſome ſmall allowance.

The Germans remained confined within the countries weſt of the Rhine, and north of the Danube, till near the end of the fourth century; when the Vandals in the north of Germany confederating with the people of Scandinavia, north of the Baltic Sea, broke through the Roman barrier, and overrun the Netherlands, France, and Spain. After them came the Goths, Franks, Burgundians, Lombards, and Oſtrogoths. The Vandals, at length, fixed on the coaſt of Africa; the Goths in Spain; the Franks in Gaul, to which they gave the name of France; the Lombards and Oſtrogoths in Italy; and the Burgundians on the weſt of the Rhine, to which they gave the name of Burgundy.

Switzerland and Savoy were provinces of Burgundy in its moſt flouriſhing ſtate, and even the kingdom of Arles, which comprehended Dauphine and Provence in France. The Franks yet poſſeſſed no more of France than the countries north of the river Loire: the Goths were then in poſſeſſion of Languedoc. And thus the Germans and their northern neighbours put an entire period to the Roman empire in the reign of Auguſtulus, who was depoſed in the year 473, and the dominions of that empire in the weſt ſhared among the ſeveral people already mentioned, who were either Germans, or allies of the Germans. As to that part of the Roman empire called the Grecian, Eaſtern, or Conſtantinopolitan empire, that remained ſubject to the ſucceſſors of Conſtantine, together with great part of Italy, and the coaſt of Barbary, many hundred years afterwards, and was not totally deſtroyed, till the Turks took Conſtantinople, in the year 1463, and ſome ſay 53; for it ſeems the year when Conſtantinople was taken, an event ſo late, and ſo important, is yet diſputed.

To return to the weſtern, or German empire: after an interregnum of 300 years and upwards, viz. from the year 473 to the year 800, Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, king of France, was advanced to the Imperial throne on Chriſtmas-day, anno 800. He was the ſon of king Pepin, and ſucceeded him in the kingdom of France in the year 768, when Deſiderius, king of Lombardy, poſſeſſed that throne, who having inſulted the pope and clergy of Rome, and compelled them to part with a great deal of that power they had uſurped, Charles invaded Lombardy, defeated and depoſed Deſiderius, and going afterwards to Rome, the pope, who looked upon him as his deliverer, declared him a patrician, a title equal almoſt to that of emperor; inveſting him with an authority to confirm future popes, and grant the Italian biſhops the inveſtiture of their ſees; after which the pope ſwore allegiance to him upon St. Peter's tomb. Charles, not to be behind-hand with the pope in acts of beneficence, gave the pope a power of conſtituting exarchs, or governors, over the provinces of Ancona, Bologna, Mantua, Modena, Parma, Ferrara, &c.

King Charles afterwards made a conqueſt of part of Spain, of the north of Germany, then denominated Saxony; and pope Adrian dying, anno 795, Leo III. being elected pope, was confirmed in the chair by Charles the Great, as patrician of Rome; however, an inſurrection being incited againſt Leo, by the nephews of pope Adrian, he fled to Charles, then in Germany, to implore his protection; who returning to Rome with Leo, condemned the rioters to death, but pardoned them at the interceſſion of the pope; and on Chriſtmas-day, 800, the pope and ſenate of Rome conferred the title of Roman emperor on king Charles, and crowned him in the church of St. Peter's, as he was at maſs, the people ſaluting him emperor at the ſame time.

Statues of the emperor alſo were ſet up in moſt of the public places in Rome; but he choſe, however, to reſide in Germany, and left the pope, in a manner, governor of Italy; of which the emperor had the title of king as well as that of Roman emperor. He enjoyed theſe honours 14 years, dying anno 814, at Aix-la-Chapelle, and was buried there in a church he had founded, having deſigned to make this city the capital of his empire.

He was ſucceeded by his ſon Lodowic, or Lewis, king of Aquitain, ſurnamed the Godly, who ordered the Bible to be tranſlated into the Saxon language, and to be diſperſed among the common people; he was an unfortunate prince, all his three ſons rebelling againſt him, and having taken him priſoner, ſhut him up in a monaſtery, from whence his ſubjects reſcued him; but while he was upon the march againſt Lotharius, the eldeſt, he died, and Lotharius ſucceeded him, who, after he had reigned 15 years, abdicated his throne, and reſided in a monaſtery till he died, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Lodowic, or Lewis II. It was in this reign that the court of Rome firſt aſſumed the power of electing the pope without the leave or concurrence of their ſovereign: Adrian II. was the firſt that was choſen without the emperor's licence.

In the reign of Charles III. called the Groſs, from his corpulency, the Normans invading France, and penetrating as far as Paris, which they beſieged, they compelled him to confirm the duchy of Normandy to them, which they had poſſeſſed themſelves of; and having done ſome other unpopular acts, he was depoſed by his ſubjects, who placed Arnolph upon the throne, the natural ſon of the duke of Bavaria, ſo that the empire can no longer be eſteemed hereditary in the line of Charlemagne, who was the founder of it. Arnolph being oppoſed by Guido and Berengarius, to whom the city of Rome adhered, he defeated them and took Rome by ſtorm. Lewis IV. the ſon of Arnolph, ſucceeded him; but the pope ſetting up another Lewis againſt him in Italy, created him a great deal of diſturbance in his reign; however, his ſon Henry ſucceeded by his own appointment in his laſt will.

Conrade, duke of Franconia, was next advanced to the Imperial throne by the German nobility, who appointed Henry, the ſon of Otho, duke of Saxony, to ſucceed him; he oppoſed the encroachments of the pope, defended the empire againſt the invaſions of the Hungarians, died after a proſperous reign of 17 years, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Otho, who obliged the king of Denmark to acknowledge his dependence on the empire, and admit chriſtianity into his kingdom; he ſubdued the king of Bohemia alſo, and planted chriſtianity in that kingdom. On the other hand, he depoſed pope John XII. advanced Leo VIII. to the papal chair, and decreed that future popes ſhould be appointed only by the emperor.

Otho III. according to ſome writers, firſt reduced the number of electors to ſeven; he reigned 18 years, when he was poiſoned by a pair of gloves his concubine gave him, for refuſing to marry her, as he had promiſed. Henry duke of Bavaria, who was choſen emperor by the electors, anno 1002, defeated the Saracens in Italy, and drove them out of Apulia and Calabria.

Henry III. defended the empire againſt the Bohemians and Hungarians, after which he went into Italy to pacify the diſturbances at Rome, occaſioned by the ſetting up three popes at once; he depoſed them all, and advanced Clement II. to the papal chair, reviving the decree, "That every pope ſhould be appointed by the emperor."

Henry V. on the other hand, was compelled by the pope to acknowledge his ſupremacy, and renounce his right to the inveſtiture of biſhoprics.

Frederic Barbaroſſa was ſo diſtreſſed by the pope, that he ſubmitted to let his holineſs tread upon his neck.

Frederic II. was excommunicated by three popes, but at length depoſed Gregory IV. and during theſe conteſts between the popes and emperors, aroſe theſe two famous factions of Guelphs and Gibellines, under the one or the other of which all the princes of Europe were engaged, the firſt adhering to the popes, and the other to the emperor.

After the death of Frederic there was an interregnum of 20 years, ſix great princes contending for the empire, among whom was Richard earl of Cornwal, brother to Henry III. king of England. Rodolph, earl of Hapſburg, who at length obtained the Imperial dignity, by the conſent of all the electors, was confirmed by the pope; he it was that firſt occaſioned the advancement of the Auſtrian family, by creating his ſon Albert, archduke

of

of Auſtria, who ſucceeded to the empire after Rodolph, but was depoſed, it is ſaid, for ſubmitting to ſerve with his troops, as mercenaries, under Edward I. king of England, againſt France.

Albert, ſon of Rodolph, being crowned emperor, and confirmed by the pope, made his ſon king of Bohemia.

Henry, earl of Luxemburg, was next elected, but poiſoned by a monk at the ſacrament, with the conſecrated aliments, which the emperor being ſoon ſenſible of, bid the monk get out of the way and ſave himſelf; of ſuch a forgiving temper was this emperor, as it is ſaid; but the criminal was taken afterwards and flead alive.

Charles IV. firſt inſtituted the Golden Bull, containing the rites and ceremonies to be obſerved at the election of an emperor.

Sigiſmund, king of Hungary and Bohemia, was unanimouſly elected emperor, in whoſe reign John Huſs and Jerome of Prague, diſputing the pope's authority, and being ſummoned to appear at the council of Conſtance, were burnt for heretics there, notwithſtanding they had the emperor's ſafe conduct for their return.

Frederic IV. duke of Auſtria, being unanimouſly elected, married Leonora, daughter of Alphonſus, king of Portugal; he reigned 53 years, being longer than any emperor had reigned before him.

Maximilian, his ſon, ſucceeded him, having been elected king of the Romans, anno 1489, and married Mary, the daughter and heireſs of Charles duke of Burgundy, whereby he became entitled to all the dominions of that houſe.

Charles V. his grandſon, was elected emperor, anno 1519, after an interregnum of ſix months, having been oppoſed by Francis I. king of France, his competitor; he procured Luther's doctrine to be condemned by the diet of the empire, which the Lutherans proteſting againſt, obtained the denomination of Proteſtants. This prince was victorious in more than 30 battles in perſon; the pope and French king were his priſoners: at the ſame time he ſubdued the Proteſtant princes, who had formed the Smalcaldic league againſt him, took the elector of Saxony, and the prince of Heſſe priſoners, defeated the Turks, and raiſed the ſiege of Vienna; and in his reign the beſt part of America was ſubdued. He was ſovereign of the Philippine iſlands in Aſia, of part of the coaſt of Barbary in Africa, of Spain, Germany, and the greateſt part of Italy and the Netherlands; and after a reign of 38 years, reſigned the empire, and his hereditary dominions on the ſide of Germany, to his brother Ferdinand; and Spain, Italy, the Netherands, America, the Philippines, and the reſt of his territories belonging to the crown of Spain, to his ſon Philip II. after which he retired into a convent in Spain, where he died about two years after.

Ferdinand was unanimouſly elected emperor on the reſignation of his brother Charles; but the pope refuſed to confirm him, becauſe neither the reſignation of Charles V. nor the election of Ferdinand, was made with his conſent; however, he reigned in peace till his death, which happened in the year 1564.

His ſon Maximilian ſucceeded him: both theſe laſt emperors were remarkable for their indulgence to the Proteſtants.

Rodolph ſucceeded his father Maximilian, and was a very learned prince.

Matthias, brother of Rodolph, king of Hungary and Bohemia, was next elected; he was a ſevere perſecutor of the Proteſtants, which occaſioned an inſurrection in Bohemia.

Ferdinand II. grandſon of Ferdinand I. was not elected, Matthias dying without iſſue, and the Bohemians acknowledged Ferdinand their king; but the Proteſtants fearing a freſh perſecution, proceeded to elect Frederic V. count palatine of the Rhine, their king, who had married the princeſs Elizabeth, daughter of James I. king of Great Britain. This occaſioned a civil war in the empire, which laſted near 30 years.

Ferdinand III. ſon of Ferdinand II. was elected emperor on the death of his father; he continued the war againſt the Proteſtants, and obtained a victory over them at Ratiſbon, and defeated the Swedes, their allies; but being afterwards unſucceſsful, conſented to the treaty of Weſtphalia, which was concluded anno 1648, whereby the Proteſtants were protected in their religious and civil rights, and the claims and pretenſions of moſt of the princes and ſtates of Europe were adjuſted.

Still the war continued between the emperor and Poland on one ſide, and Sweden on the other, until the year 1660, when a peace was concluded between theſe powers at Oliva, in which the Poles, the emperor's allies, were comprehended; but they were obliged to confirm Livonia to the Swedes, who had, during this war, made themſelves maſters of a great part of Poland. A war breaking out in the year 1663, between the Imperialiſts and the Turks, in which the Turks took Newhauſel in Hungary, a truce was concluded the year following for 20 years, ſoon after which the Hungarians had recourſe to arms, complaining that both their religious and civil rights had been invaded, and offered to put their country under the protection of the Turks; but the Turks being engaged in other enterprizes, the Hungarians were left to ſhift for themſelves; and the emperor ſending an army into their country, under the command of the duke of Lorrain, ſuppreſſed the inſurrection, and beheaded ſeveral of their chiefs.

The French having invaded the United Provinces in the years 1672 and 1673, and reduced three of them under their power, the Germans marched to their aſſiſtance with an army of 40,000 men, which obliged the French to retire, and abandon all their conqueſts in the United Provinces, except Maeſtricht. The French, in the mean time, ſ nt 4000 men to the aſſiſtance of the Hungarians: but the emperor granting them a toleration of their religion, and promiſing them a reſtoration of their rights and privileges, they were prevailed on to lay down their arms; only count Teckley, their chief, refuſed to ſubmit himſelf, the Turks aſſuring him they would make him ſovereign of Hungary.

Still the war continued in the Netherlands, between the Imperialiſts, the Spaniards, and the Dutch on one ſide, and the French on the other, till the year 1678, when a peace was concluded between the contending parties at Nimeguen, whereby Franche Compte, and all the towns the French had taken during the war, were confirmed to France.

The French king, Lewis XIV. two years after this treaty, having corrupted the magiſtrates of Straſburg, the capital of Alſace, ſurpriſed that city, anno 1680, and entering into an alliance with count Teckley, who had married prince Ragotſki's widow, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the towns and territories which belonged to that prince in Hungary; the French enabled him to raiſe an army of 30,000 men, with which he joined the Turks in 1683, and with their united forces they laid ſiege to Vienna, from whence the emperor Leopold had but juſt time to retire before the city was inveſted, count Staremburg, with a large body of troops, being left to defend the place: the trenches being opened on the 14th of July, the ſiege was carried on with the uſual Turkiſh fury for two months; when the garriſon was ſo weakened, that it was expected they would ſoon be obliged to ſurrender; but the duke of Lorrain, the Imperial general, being joined by the electors of Saxony and Bavaria with their reſpective troops, and afterwards by John Sobieſki, king of Poland, with 25,000 horſe; they attacked the Turks in their trenches, and after an obſtinate defence of three hours, entirely defeated them, taking their camp, guns, artillery, baggage, with their ammunition and proviſions; and purſuing the flying enemy, drove them out of the iſland of Schut, and retook ſeveral places the Turks had made themſelves maſters of. Sobieſki, king of Poland, ſupped in the grand vizir's pavilion the night after the battle: count Teckley, with his Hungarians, were not in this battle, being ſent upon ſome other ſervice at that time, or the Imperialiſts would have met with a much greater reſiſtance. He was defeated by the Imperialiſts the following year, and loſt moſt of the towns he poſſeſſed in Hungary; and in the year 1686 happened the memorable ſiege of Buda, which the Chriſtians took by ſtorm, being joined by noble voluntiers from moſt of the kingdoms in Europe: after which almoſt all the reſt of Hungary ſubmitted to the emperor, and he prevailed on the ſtates to accept the archduke Joſeph for their king, and make the kingdom hereditary in his family, and declare that it ſhould be no more elective.

In

In the year 1688 the Imperialiſts, commanded by the duke of Bavaria, took the important town of Belgrade, the capital of Servia, ſituate at the confluence of the rivers Save and Danube. In the mean time, the French, in order to make a diverſion in favour of their good allies the Turks, burnt and plundered all the fine towns in the palatinate of the Rhine, and many other cities on that river; driving the diſtreſſed inhabitants out of the country. This was the year when the prince of Orange brought over the flower of the Dutch troops to England, and effected the revolution there; ſo that the Dutch could not ſpare any troops at that time to defend the empire. But in the year 1689, they entered into a confederacy with the emperor, the German princes, the pope, England, and the northern crowns againſt France: the terms of which alliance were of the following import, viz. that the allies would not make peace with Lewis XIV. until he had made the holy ſee reparation for all damages he had done it, nor until he had annulled and made void all his infamous proceedings againſt the holy father Innocent II. nor till he had reſtored to each party all he had taken from them ſince the peace of Munſter, nor till he had reſtored to the Proteſtants of France all their poſſeſſions and goods, and an entire liberty of conſcience; nor until he had reſtored the eſtates of the kingdom of France to their antient liberties and privileges. Theſe were the terms of that treaty, denominated the Grand Alliance.

The emperor ſtill continued the war againſt the Turks; prince Lewis of Baden, who commanded on the Danube, while the duke of Lorrain was general againſt the French upon the Rhine, obtained a victory over the Mahometans at Patochin; and afterwards took the cities of Niſſa and Widin: and in the year 1690, the emperor prevailed on the elector to chuſe his ſon Joſeph king of the Romans but the ſame year proved very unfortunate to the arms of the Auſtrians in Turkey; for they loſt Widin and N'ſſa, and the Turks retook Belgrade by ſtorm, the magazine of powder blowing up and deſtroying great part of the wall. Count Teckley alſo defeated a detachment of the Imperial army, and recovered great part of Hungary from them, but was forced to abandon it ſoon after. The year following prince Lewis of Baden obtained a compleat victory over the Turks at Salankamen in Sclavonia; in which battle, the grand vizir Cuperli was killed: the prince afterwards took Peterwaradin, but laying ſiege to Belgrade in the year 1693, met with a repulſe, and was forced to raiſe the ſiege. In the year 1695, Tranſilvania being invaded by the Turks, the Imperial general Veterani gave them battle, but was defeated, and afterwards killed by the Turks in cold blood. Another battle was fought between the Chriſtians and Turks near Temeſwaer, where both claimed the victory, and the ſlaughter was great on both ſides; but neither had any great reaſon to boaſt. In the year 1697 the Turks collected their whole force, and a terrible battle was fought near Zeuta in Hungary, in which prince Eugene of Savoy commanded the Chriſtians, and obtained a compleat victory. In this battle, the grand vizir, and 30,000 Turks, were killed; and their camp, cannon, ammunition, and an incredible quantity of proviſions were taken by the Chriſtians. The ſame year the elector of Saxony was choſen king of Poland, in oppoſition to the prince of Conti, who was ſet up by the French; both which events induced the Turks to make propoſals of peace.

In the mean time, the Germans oppoſing the French upon the Rhine, the latter deſtroyed the palatinate again, and over-run the circles of Swabia and Franconia: but were at length obliged to abandon them: and though they were very ſucceſsful in Flanders, where they obtained thoſe important victories of Steinkirk and Landen, yet they thought fit to make peace with the allies in the year 1697, at Ryſwic.

The year after the peace of Ryſwic was concluded, a truce of twenty-five years was agreed on between the Chriſtians and Turks, by the mediation of Great-Britain and Holland; whereby the provinces of Tranſilvania and Temeſwaer were confirmed to the Auſtrians: and as to the reſt of the frontier provinces, each party was to retain what he poſſeſſed; which treaty was ſigned on the 26th of January, 1698-9.

It may be proper to obſerve further in this place, that notwithſtanding the Proteſtants were, by the grand alliance, to be protected and tolerated in the exerciſe of their religion wherever it was profeſſed, they were not ſo much as mentioned at the treaty of Ryſwic. On the contrary, popery was eſtabliſhed in the palatinates by that treaty, and the Proteſtants left to the mercy of their enemies. The Proteſtant princes thereupon applied to the elector palatine, in favour of his Proteſtant ſubjects, declaring they would make repriſals on the Roman-Catholics in their dominions, if the Proteſtants were ill uſed in his: whereupon, it was at length agreed, that every perſon in the palatinate, ſhould be at liberty to profeſs either Lutheraniſm, Calviniſm, or popery; that the Proteſtants ſhould not be obliged to keep popiſh holy-days, and that the pulling off their hats, without kneeling before the hoſt ſhould be ſufficient; that the cuſtom of uſing the churches in common, lately eſtabliſhed, ſhould be aboliſhed; and the revenues of the church, till the diet decided otherwiſe, ſhould be divided according to the eſtabliſhment of 1685, into ſeven equal parts; whereof the Catholics ſhould have two, and the reformed five.

In the mean time died Charles II. king of Spain, who by his will deviſed all his dominions to Philip, duke of Anjou, ſecond ſon of the dauphin, and grandſon of Lewis XIV. king of France, who immediately proclaimed Philip king of Spain, and took poſſeſſion of all the Spaniſh territories. Lewis XIV. had married the eldeſt Infanta of Spain, and would have been entitled to the Spaniſh monarchy, if there had been no will made in favour of his grandſon, had he not renounced all pretenſions to it on his marriage, by virtue of which renunciation the emperor Leopold, who had married the other Infanta, the younger ſiſter, looked upon himſelf as lawful ſucceſſor to the Spaniſh throne, provided no will had been made in favour of the duke of Anjou, which the Germans ſuggeſted had been obtained when the late king Charles was not in his ſenſes, and conſequently was void. The courts of Great-Britain and Holland, indeed, apprehending that Lewis XIV. would endeavour to poſſeſs himſelf of the whole Spaniſh monarchy upon the death of king Charles, which had been for ſome time expected, entered into treaties of partition for dividing the Spaniſh monarchy between the Auſtrians and the French, upon the death of Charles; but this without the conſent or knowledge of the emperor, or of king Charles himſelf; which the latter reſented ſo far, that it provoked him to make that will, whereby he gave all his dominions to the duke of Anjou; and notwithſtanding Lewis had, for himſelf and his heirs, renounced all claim to the Spaniſh monarchy at his marriage, he inſiſted that this could not be conſtrued to extend to any future title he ſhould obtain; and as the will was obtained fairly, his grandſon had an undoubted right to the whole Spaniſh monarchy; and he ſhould endeavour to ſupport him on that throne, as he did on every ſide, by ſending his forces to take poſſeſſion of them, not thinking himſelf bound by any treaties of partition he had entered into, the will having been made after the date of thoſe treaties, and in favour of his grandſon, who was no party to either of them: he cauſed him therefore to be crowned at Madrid on the 14th of April, 1701; the Britiſh court and the Dutch acknowledged his right, and king William and the ſtates-general wrote the duke of Anjou letters of congratulation on his acceſſion to the throne of Spain. On the other hand, prince Eugene of Savoy, the Imperial general, marched into Italy at the head of 40,000 men to make good the prttenſions of the Auſtrians to the Spaniſh ſucceſſion: and James II. king of England, dying in France, on the ſixth of September, 1701, the French king cauſed the pretender to be proclaimed king of England, by the name of James III. which determined the Engliſh and Dutch to declare for the Auſtrians, and from another alliance with moſt of the powers of Europe againſt France, called the ſecond grand alliance: wherein it was ſtipulated, that ſatisfaction ſhould be procured to the emperor for his pretenſions on Spain. And in order to this, the allies ſhould endeavour to reduce Flanders, as a barrier for the Dutch; that the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, the Milaneſe, and other Spaniſh territories, ſhould be recovered for the Imperialiſts: that none of the parties to this alliance ſhould make peace without the conſent of the other: that the Engliſh and Dutch ſhould poſſeſs ſuch parts of the Spaniſh territories as they ſhould recover

cover in America: that the trade of the Engliſh and Dutch ſhould be ſecured: and that the crowns of France and Spain ſhould never be united on one head. The Imperialiſts and their allies were ſo ſucceſsful, as to drive the French and Spaniards out of Italy, and the beſt part of the Spaniſh Netherlands, which were confirmed to the Auſtrians by the treaties of Utrecht and Raſtat, in the years 1713 and 1714, the iſland of Sicily being allotted to the duke of Savoy, with the title of king: and Spain, and all the reſt of the Spaniſh dominions in Europe and America, yielded to Philip, king of Spain.

The emperor Leopold did not live to ſee an end of this war; he died on the 5th of May, 1705, N. S.

Leopold was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Joſeph, who had been elected king of the Romans in his father's lifetime. The late emperor's heart was put into a ſilver box, and ſent to the chapel of Loretto in Italy, to be buried behind the high altar there. His bowels were buried in the cathedral church of St. Stephen, at Vienna, and his body in the church of the Capuchins, in the ſame city.

To return to the war in Germany; the late emperor Leopold, and his ſon Joſeph, having made a ceſſion of their right to the archduke Charles, and proclaimed him king of Spain, he paid a viſit to the queen of Great Britain, who aſſiſted him with her fleet, and a large body of land forces to invade Spain, and he met with great ſucceſs.

In the mean time the French joining the Bavarians in Germany, that duke having entered into an alliance with Lewis XIV. and an inſurrection of the Hungarians happening at the ſame time, the emperor was reduced to great diſtreſs, which his miniſters at London repreſenting to the Britiſh court, the duke of Marlborough was commanded to march from Flanders to his relief; and the duke beginning his march from the Netherlands about the middle of May, joined part of the Imperial army, under prince Lewis of Baden, attacked the Bavarians in their intrenchments at Schellenburg, near Donawert, on the 2d of July, and carried them, after a very warm diſpute; ſeveral thouſand men being killed on both ſides, and the elector retiring under the cannon of Augſburg, terms of peace were offered him by the generals of the allies, which he had in a manner agreed to; but advice being brought him that marſhal Tallard approached, and would ſpeedily join him with a great body of French troops, he broke off the treaty, at which the duke of Marlborough was ſo incenſed, that he detached 30 ſquadrons of horſe to burn and deſtroy his country, it being then about the time of their harveſt.

And now all the forces of the French and Bavarians being joined, a battle was fought at Hochſtet, near the banks of the Danube, between the Imperialiſts and their allies on one ſide, and the French and Bavarians on the other, on the 2d of Auguſt, O. S. 1704; the three generals on the Bavarian ſide being the elector, and the marſhals Tallard and Marſin; and on the ſide of the allies, the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene. The latter obtained a moſt compleat victory over the French and Bavarians, near 20,000 of the enemy being killed, and 13,000 made priſoners, among whom was marſhal Tallard, the French general. After this victory, the cities of Ulm and Augſburg opened their gates to the conquerors, and the whole duchy of Bavaria was yielded up to the Imperialiſts by the electreſs, the elector himſelf becoming a refugee in France; and the ſtrong town of Landau being beſieged, ſurrendered the ſame campaign, after which the duke of Marlborough returned to the Netherlands with the Britiſh troops, and the following winter brought the marſhal Tallard to England, where he remained a priſoner at Nottingham until the year 1712; and the duke of Marlborough, for this important ſervice, was made prince of Mindelheim in Swabia, the circle in which this memorable battle was fought.

The reign of the emperor Joſeph was ſhort; he died of the ſmall-pox on the 14th of April, 1711, and was ſucceeded by his brother Charles, king of Spain, who leaving Spain, and arriving at Frankfort, was elected there on the 12th of October, 1711.

A treaty of peace being propoſed about this time by France, to the allies, the new emperor refuſed to conſent to a treaty, and though a peace was ſigned by all the reſt of the allies at Utrecht, on the 31ſt of March, O. S. 1713, the Imperial miniſter ſtill proteſted againſt it.

The Turks having taken that fine country of the Morea from the Venetians, in the year 1715, the Germans thought it neceſſary to march to their aſſiſtance the following year, to prevent the Infidels advancing further into Europe; prince Eugene, therefore, was commanded to attack the Turks in their intrenchments, at Carlowits in Sclavonia, which he did with ſuch conduct and bravery, that he defeated them with a dreadful ſlaughter, took all their cannon, tents, and baggage, and even their military cheſt, in which were 5,000,000 of florins, beſides jewels and treaſure in the grand vizir's pavilion, to the value of 300,000 florins more: there were taken alſo 200 of the vizir's women, from 14 to 26 years of age. After this victory prince Eugene made himſelf maſter of Temeſwaer, which had been in poſſeſſion of the Turks 160 years, and a peace, or rather truce, was ſoon after concluded between the Chriſtians and Turks.

The Spaniards invading the iſland of Sardinia in the year 1718, and making themſelves maſters of it, and afterwards ſubduing great part of the iſland of Sicily, the emperor of Germany, to whom Sardinia had been allotted by the peace of Utrecht, entered into an alliance with Great Britain and France for the recovery of thoſe iſlands; and while the French invaded Biſcay, the Imperialiſts tranſported an army from Naples into Sicily, by the aſſiſtance of the Britiſh fleet, to make head againſt the Spaniards in that iſland, commanded by the marquis de Lede; the Engliſh admiral, Sir George Byng, having deſtroyed or driven the Spaniſh fleet out of the ſeas of Sicily juſt before. The French, in this war, poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt part of Biſcay; and the Spaniards finding themſelves unable to reſiſt ſo potent a confederacy as was entered into againſt them, made the allies propoſals of peace, and ſubmitted to relinquiſh the iſlands of Sicily and Sardinia; whereupon Sicily was allotted to the emperor, and Sardinia conferred on the duke of Savoy, king of Sicily, and ſome territories in the Montferrat and Milaneſe were given to the king of Sardinia, as an equivalent for his parting with the iſland of Sicily to the emperor.

The emperor being now at peace both with Chriſtians and Turks, prevailed on the ſtates of the kingdom of Hungary to paſs an act for ſettling the ſucceſſion of that crown upon his female iſſue, according to their ſeniority, which was done on the 22d of June, 1722. His next care was to promote the trade of his ſubjects; he incorporated a company of merchants, therefore, at Oſtend, to trade to the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies, and Africa, which the Dutch pretended to be much alarmed at, and preſented ſeveral memorials to the emperor on this ſubject, declaring it to be a breach of the treaty of Munſter, and other treaties, for the inhabitants of the Spaniſh Netherlands (now Auſtrian) to trade to the Eaſt-Indies, charging the emperor with ingratitude in encroaching on their trade, when they had, at a vaſt expence, conquered ſo many conſiderable countries for him in the late war, with which the emperor was rather provoked than moved to alter his conduct, ſeveral ſhips being fitted out by the Oſtenders for the Eaſt-India trade.

There having been a congreſs at Cambray to compoſe the remaining differences between the princes of Europe; the emperor and Spain, wearied with the delays of the French, who took upon them the office of mediators, and ſeemed to take a pride in carrying the miniſters of the contending powers from place to place, as that court removed, thought fit to accommodate matters themſelves, without communicating the terms to any foreign power. By which treaty, ſigned on the 30th of April, 1725, the emperor acknowledged Philip king of all the Spaniſh dominions in his poſſeſſion, confirmed Sardinia to the duke of Savoy, and ceded the reverſion of the duchies of Tuſcany, Parma, and Placentia, to Don Carlos, prince of Spain, after the death of the reigning princes; but it was expreſly provided, that no forces ſhould be ſent thither during the lives of the reigning princes.

King Philip, on the other hand, ceded to his ſon Don Carlos, his territories on the coaſt of Tuſcany, and agreed that none of the Italian dominions ſhould

ever be poſſeſſed by any prince who ſhould ſucceed to the crown of Spain; and king Philip renounced, in favour of his Imperial majeſty, all rights and pretenſions to the Spaniſh dominions in Italy, Sicily, Flanders, or elſewhere, in the poſſeſſion of his Imperial majeſty, and both Charles and Philip were to ſtile themſelves kings of Spain during their reſpective lives. This was called the Vienna Treaty. A treaty of commerce alſo was concluded between the ſame parties, May 1, 1725, in which Spain agreed that the emperor's ſubjects ſhould enjoy the ſame privileges in Spain, as the moſt favoured nations, and particularly that they might diſpoſe of the Eaſt-India merchandize, which ſhould be brought over by the Oſtend Eaſt-India company, in Spain. The emperor alſo entered into alliances, offenſive and defenſive, with Ruſſia and Poland, and other powers were invited to acceed to it. The emperor alſo declared Trieſte, on the gulph of Venice, a free port.

The maritime powers, eſpecially the Dutch, apprehending there were ſome ſecret articles in the Vienna treaty, that would be prejudicial to their commerce in other parts of the world, as well as in the Eaſt-Indies, concluded a treaty with France and Pruſſia, September 3, 1725, whereby they guaranteed each others dominions, and their reſpective rights and privileges in trade, and agreed, that if any encroachments were made upon them, they would aſſiſt each other with their forces, to obtain ſatisfaction of the parties to the Vienna treaty; and this alliance being concluded at Hanover, obtained the name of the Hanover Treaty. The kings of Great Britain and Pruſſia further agreed, that in caſe of an offenſive war, they would not furniſh their contingents of troops to the empire againſt France; and if they ſhould be compelled to it, they would furniſh as many forces to aſſiſt France, as their contingents amounted to.

The court of Vienna being acquainted with this treaty, made ſome ſevere reflections upon it, obſerving, that two of the parties, viz. the electors of Brandenburg and Hanover, being parties to that alliance againſt his Imperial majeſty, and the empire, had acted contrary to thoſe ſolemn oaths of fidelity, which both of them had publicly ſworn before the Imperial throne to his Imperial majeſty, and the empire at their inveſtiture: that this alliance was an actual ſeparation from the empire, and an union with thoſe who would probably become the declared enemies of it; that the laws of the empire appeared to be of no force with the contracting parties, who had aſſumed a power of acting as they ſaw fit: the peace of the empire would be diſturbed by introducing foreign troops, which the emperor himſelf could not do: they ſeemed to threaten, by force, to compel the emperor, their ſupreme lord and judge, and the ſtates of the empire, to yield to their demands, by ſubverting the conſtitution.

About the ſame time it was reported at the court of Vienna, that the Britiſh ambaſſador at Conſtantinople had endeavoured to excite the Turks to invade the empire. To diſcover the truth whereof, orders were ſent to all the Imperial generals and officers on the frontiers of Turkey, to let nobody paſs without giving notice thereof to the court of Vienna; and a Britiſh courier being ſtopped in purſuance of thoſe orders, king George complained of it as a breach of the law of nations, though the courier was releaſed, on diſcovering the badge of an Engliſh meſſenger, and delivering a letter from the Imperial reſident at the Porte, by whom he was ſo ſtiled; and the Imperialiſts inſiſted that they had much more reaſon to complain, that ſuch negotiations were carrying on to diſturb their peace, than the king of Great Britain had for apprehending his meſſenger.

Whatever truth there might be in theſe ſuggeſtions, the Germans were ſo much out of temper with the court of Great Britain at this time, that an Imperial edict paſſed, to prohibit the importation of Engliſh manufactures, or Eaſt-India goods, from England; and the Spaniards, who were now become the allies of Vienna, about the ſame time laid ſiege to Gibraltar, to which they were provoked by the court of Great Britain's ſending a ſquadron of men of war, under the command of admiral Hoſier, to block up Porto-Bello, and prevent the Spaniſh galleons coming to Europe: however, a treaty of pacification being ſet on foot between the allies of Vienna, and thoſe of Hanover, the following year, it was agreed, that the ſiege of Gibraltar ſhould be raiſed, the Oſtend trade to India ſhould be ſuſpended, and the Britiſh ſquadrons be withdrawn from Porto-Bello, and the coaſts of Old Spain; which treaty was ſigned the 31ſt of May, 1727.

By a ſubſequent treaty made at Seville, anno 1728, between Great Britain and Spain, the former agreed to aſſiſt in tranſporting 6000 Spaniards to Tuſcany, to ſecure the eventual ſucceſſion of Don Carlos to that duchy and Parma; to which treaty both the French and Dutch acceded.

The article for introducing Spaniſh forces into Italy, during the lives of the dukes of Tuſcany and Parma, alarming the emperor, he proteſted againſt it, and ordered a great body of his forces to march into Italy in the year 1729, to prevent its being put in execution, which occaſioned the tranſportation of thoſe forces to be put off for the preſent; but Sir Charles Wager, with a Britiſh ſquadron, joining the Spaniſh fleet, anno 1731, convoyed 6000 Spaniſh forces to Leghorn, compelling the then reigning duke, and the emperor, to ſubmit to that article, though the emperor repreſented, that the introducing theſe Spaniſh forces would endanger the loſs of all his Italian dominions; however, both the Engliſh and Dutch guaranteeing the poſſeſſion of all his Italian dominions to him, he acquieſced in what he could not well avoid; nor was he much miſtaken in his conjectures; for the French, under pretence that the emperor had aſſiſted in advancing the elector of Saxony to the throne of Poland, to the prejudice of king Staniſlaus, his father-in-law, entered into a confederacy with the kings of Spain and Sardinia, and at once invaded both his Italian and German dominions. They made themſelves maſters of fort Kheil, oppoſite to Straſburg, beſieged Philipſburg, before which town the duke of Berwick, general of the French, was killed in the trenches; however, the Auſtrians not being able to relieve it, the place ſurrendered.

The armies of the Spaniards, and their allies, met with ſtill greater ſucceſs in Italy; for the maritime powers, who had guaranteed the emperor's hereditary dominions in Italy to him, refuſing to ſend him any aſſiſtance, his forces were driven out of Naples, Sicily, the Milaneſe, and all the reſt of his Italian dominions, except the city of Mantua; whereupon he formed a peace with the allies on the beſt terms he could. He conſented to confirm the king of Spain's eldeſt ſon by his laſt queen, Don Carlos, in the poſſeſſion of Naples and Sicily, on condition of the reſtoring the reſt of the territories they had taken from him in Italy and Germany, together with the duchies of Parma and Placentia; and it was agreed, that the duke of Lorrain ſhould poſſeſs the duchy of Tuſcany, in conſideration of his yielding up Lorrain to king Staniſlaus, who was to enjoy it during his life; and that on his death it ſhould be annexed to the crown of France; and the king of Sardinia, who had aſſiſted the Spaniards in this war, was rewarded with the territories of Vigevanaſco and Rovaro, part of the Milaneſe, and their dependencies.

The Britiſh court were pretty much reflected on, for ſuffering the emperor's territories in Italy to be thus torn from him, which they had guaranteed; but the Dutch, who had done the ſame, conſenting to a neutrality in Flanders, it would have been madneſs, after that, for the Engliſh to have taken the whole burthen of that war upon themſelves: theſe terms were agreed on by way of preliminaries, in the year 1735; and in the year 1737, the emperor found himſelf obliged to engage in another war againſt the Turks, in which the Ruſſians bore a conſiderable part, and were ſucceſsful, for ſome time, on their ſide. The Imperialiſts alſo, commanded by count Seckendorf, took the city of Niſſa, in Servia; but this was ſoon retaken by the Turks, and afterwards Meida and Orſovo, which the court of Vienna aſcribing to the ill conduct or cowardice of their generals and officers, count Seckendorf was impriſoned, and the governor of Niſſa, general Donat, loſt his head, and the duke of Lorrain took upon him the command of the Imperial army, but ſoon after returned to court, being taken ill of a fever.

The year following the Turks inveſted Belgrade, and the emperor, at this time, entertained ſuch a confidence in the friendſhip of the grand monarch, that he truſted him

him to negotiate a peace for him with the grand ſeignior, by which treaty it was agreed, that the emperor ſhould yield up all Servia, with the capital city of Belgrade, to the Turks, the fortifications being firſt demoliſhed; and the Save and the Danube made the boundary of the Auſtrian dominions on the ſouth, the river Alauta, and the Iron-Gate mountains on the eaſt, and the river Unna, in Boſnia, on the weſt; and theſe are the bounds at this day.

The king of Pruſſia having entered Sileſia with his army on the 17th of December, 1740, publiſhed a memorial, wherein he aſſerted his right to a great part of that duchy, from antient conventions between his anceſtors and the princes of Sileſia, and demanded that the entire dutchy might be ceded to him, 1. Becauſe he had a right to part. 2. Becauſe he offered to aſſiſt the queen with his forces and treaſure to defend her hereditary dominions againſt all other claimants; and, 3. Becauſe he ſhould be at a great expence in doing it, and promiſed to promote the advancement of the duke of Lorrain to the empire. The queen, in anſwer to this, publiſhed a memorial, inſiſting, that the king of Pruſſia had no right to any part of Sileſia; that his anceſtors had renounced all pretenſions to it; that he, with the reſt of the princes of Europe, had guaranteed her dominions to her; that he took a very odd way to aſſiſt her, by invading and plundering thoſe very dominions he pretended to defend, without making any previous demand, or ſubmitting his pretenſions to be decided in an amicable way, deſired he would withdraw his troops, and then ſhe ſhould be very ready to treat with him.

The ſubſtance of theſe memorials were ſoon after communicated to every court in Europe by the queen of Hungary and the king of Pruſſia: in the mean time, the Pruſſian troops advanced further into Sileſia, the queen having ſcarce any forces on that ſide to oppoſe them; nor did they meet with any oppoſition till they came to Glogaw, where count Wallis, the governor, ſhut the gates againſt them; whereupon the king left part of his troops to block up that city, and marched with the reſt of his army to Breſlaw the capital, which he entered on the 2d of January, 1740-1, attended only by thirty of his guards, where he was received with loud acclamations of joy; none daring to ſhew any diſaffection, as his army was encamped at the gates: he promiſed the citizens, that they ſhould enjoy all their antient privileges, particularly that of not having a garriſon in their city; upon condition, however, that his troops ſhould have a free paſſage through the city; that they ſhould lodge in the ſuburbs: that he ſhould be allowed to erect magazines there: and that the city ſhould engage not to receive any garriſon of Auſtrian troops: all which conditions they agreed to. He likewiſe promiſed his indulgence and protection to the Roman-Catholics of the whole province of Sileſia; but nevertheleſs, when he found any large magazines of corn or other proviſions, in any of their religious houſes, he took the liberty of converting them to his own uſe.

While the king remained at Breſlaw, the troops, which were left to blockade Glogaw, took it one night by ſurprize; getting over the ditch in a hard froſt, and mounting the walls with ſuch expedition, that they were upon them, before the garriſon had any notice of their approach: there was ſome oppoſition made by the Auſtrians in the ſtreets; but the Pruſſians did not loſe more than thirty or forty men in taking this town; in which was a garriſon of about 1000 Auſtrians, who were all made priſoners of war, with count Wallis the governor.

The next conſiderable action in this war was the battle of Molwitz: the Auſtrian army, under the command of the velt-marſhal count Neuperg, was advanced into Sileſia; and his Pruſſian majeſty being informed that they were marching directly towards him, he immediately drew together all the troops he could, and made the neceſſary diſpoſitions for a battle; and on the 30th of March the two armies met, and engaged at a place called Molwitz, or Mogwits, about a league from Neis. The fight began at two of the clock in the afternoon, and laſted till ſix in the evening, when the Auſtrians thought proper to retire in very good order under the cannon of Neis, leaving the field of battle to the Pruſſians: the action was ſharp and bloody on both ſides. In the beginning, the Auſtrians drove back the left wing of the Pruſſians, at which lieutenant-general count Schulenburg commanded; but this confuſion was ſoon after redreſſed by the grenadiers which his Pruſſian majeſty had intermixed with the horſe; ſuch a diſpoſition being thought neceſſary, upon the information his Pruſſian majeſty had received, that the Auſtrians were ſuperior to them in cavalry. The attack on the Pruſſians right wing was as warm as that on the left; five ſquadrons of Schulenburg's dragoons having been almoſt all deſtroyed. The regiment of Carabineers of count Wartenſleben ſuffered alſo very much: as did the firſt battalion of guards, who had ſixteen officers killed or wounded, out of twenty-five. The whole loſs of the Auſtrians was about 4000 killed, wounded, or taken priſoners; and of the Pruſſian army, 600 killed, and 1200 wounded.

The Pruſſians had not much to boaſt of this engagement, as appears by the conſequences; for the Auſtrian army retired only behind the river Neis, where they encamped, and the king of Pruſſia did not think fit to attack them a ſecond time; but after making himſelf maſter of all that part of Sileſia to the north of the river Neis, he continued encamped, ſometimes at one place, ſometimes at another, to the north of that river; and the Auſtrians continued in their camp, ſometimes upon the ſouth, and at other times upon the north ſide of the ſame river; ſo that nothing but ſkirmiſhes happened afterwards between the two armies, though they were ſeveral times within a few leagues, and ſometimes in ſight of one another.

At laſt, about the middle of September, the Auſtrian army was obliged to retire, in order to make head againſt the Bavarians and French; and then the king of Pruſſia marched and laid ſiege to Neis, which was, after a ſhort ſiege, ſurrendered to him upon the uſual honourable terms, the 31ſt of October; and there being then no ſufficient army to oppoſe his progreſs, he ſoon made himſelf maſter of all Sileſia: after which his army marched into Moravia, and on the 26th of December made themſelves maſters of Olmutz, the capital of that province, the garriſon having capitulated upon honourable terms, and retired to Brin. Before his Pruſſian majeſty had made himſelf maſter of Neis, viz. upon the 20th of October, he detached from his army count Leopold de Deſſau, with about 12,000 men, who marched into Bohemia, where they had the city of Glatz ſurrendered to them by capitulation, and afterwards took up their winter quarters in that country, as the reſt did in Moravia and Sileſia.

Though the duke of Bavaria put in his claim to the emperor's hereditary countries, as ſoon as he heard of that prince's death, yet he made no attack upon any part of the Auſtrian dominions, nor did his auxiliaries the French march into the empire till the month of Auguſt: nay, it does not appear that any ſuch attack was abſolutely reſolved on, till about the beginning of Auguſt, when the declaration from France was handed about at Ratiſbon. Then indeed the elector of Bavaria began to aſſemble his forces in a camp marked out for them near Schardin: and upon the 21ſt of July, he ſurprized and took poſſeſſion of the city and caſtle of Paſſau, belonging to cardinal Lemberg, biſhop of Paſſau; which ſtep, though it was no direct attack upon the queen of Hungary, yet as that city lay between Bavaria and Upper Auſtria, and was a ſort of key to the latter, it was a plain indication of what was intended, and ſoon after followed: for in the beginning of September he entered the Upper Auſtria with his army, and upon the 10th took poſſeſſion of Lintz, its capital. As the queen of Hungary had there no ſufficient army to oppoſe him, he ſoon made himſelf maſter of that whole province, and even approached within a few leagues of Vienna, which made that city prepare for a ſiege; but he did not think proper, it ſeems, to beſiege a city ſo well fortified at ſuch a ſeaſon of the year, and therefore, towards the end of October, he turned to the left, and entered Bohemia with the main body of his army, ſeveral of his detached parties having before entered into that kingdom, and taken poſſeſſion of the moſt important poſts.

About this time a new enemy to the queen of Hungary began to appear; for the king of Poland, elector of Saxony, having cauſed a large body of his Saxon troops to aſſemble upon the frontiers of Bohemia, next to Saxony, they entered Bohemia upon the 4th of November, and

and joined the Pruſſians and Bavarians: and what rendered her affairs ſtill more deſperate, was the advancement of the elector of Bavaria, her principal rival, to the Imperial dignity, by the unanimous voices of the electors: the elector of Cologne, his brother, could not refuſe him his vote: the king of Pruſſia was obliged to give his vote, by a late treaty concluded with him: as were alſo the elector of Saxony, and the elector Palatine: the elector of Hanover was obliged to give him his vote to preſerve his territories, an army of Pruſſians lying on his eaſtern frontiers, and an army of French, in Weſtphalia, on his weſtern frontiers; and the other two ſpiritual electors, ſeeing ſo great a majority of votes for Bavaria, thought fit to join with the reſt, it being to no purpoſe to oppoſe them. As to the queen of Bohemia, it had been determined, that her ſex was an obſtacle to her vote, though a king of Bohemia, if there had been one, would have had a right to vote.

Thus the qualified electors being unanimous, the duke of Bavaria was elected emperor at Francfort, on the 24th of January, and crowned the 13th of February, N. S. 1742. In the mean time the queen of Hungary finding herſelf ſurrounded by ſuch a multitude of potent enemies, and not an ally that could afford her any preſent aſſiſtance, aſſembled the ſtates of Hungary, and acquainted them with her diſtreſſed condition, in a moſt moving ſpeech, which was anſwered with the ſtrongeſt profeſſions of loyalty, aſſuring her majeſty, that they would never forſake her, but hazard all that was dear to them for her preſervation, and the re-eſtabliſhment of her affairs: and they were as good as their words. No people ever expreſſed more affection or courage in defence of their ſovereign than the Hungarians did, perſevering in their loyalty, till they ſaw her conſort fixed upon the Imperial throne.

The firſt remarkable ſucceſs her troops met with was in Bavaria, where they poſſeſſed themſelves of the capital city of Munich, with almoſt every town in that duchy. Soon after this the Pruſſians and Saxons declared they would ſtand neuter, on condition Sileſia was ceded to Pruſſia; with which terms ſhe complied. About the ſame time Great Britain and Holland declared they would aſſiſt the queen: and 16,000 Heſſians and Hanoverians, being taken into the pay of Great Britain, marched to Flanders to join a body of Britiſh troops that were already there; with what view does not ſeem very clear, there being no war declared againſt France as yet. Some relate there was a deſign to beſiege Dunkirk, the French having broken the peace by fortifying it, contrary to an article of the treaty of Utrecht, but that the Dutch refuſing to come into this ſcheme, and even threatening to oppoſe any power that ſhould promote a war in Flanders, that deſign was dropped: but whatever was the reaſon of the inaction of theſe troops, certain it is, they attempted nothing in the year 1743, but went undiſturbed into the winter quarters provided for them in the Netherlands, and the next ſpring marched into Germany to the banks of the Maine; the French army, commanded by marſhal Noailles, arriving on the oppoſite ſhore about the ſame time: and ſoon after the king of Great Britain joined the allied army, when he received certain advice, that the marſhal de Noailles intended to prevent the junction of the allies, with the body of Lunenburg and Heſſian troops, commanded by prince George of Heſſe; whereupon he ſent orders to the prince of Heſſe to hault at Hanau, and determined to join him with the whole army. Accordingly, on Wedneſday the 26th, upon ſeveral motions which the French army made to their left, orders were given for the army to ſtrike their tents at the beating of the tattoo, to remain under arms till break of day, and then to march from the right in two columns; the troops in this march taking the places aſſigned them in the line of battle. But as his majeſty was perſuaded, that if the enemy attempted any thing, it would be on our rear guard, he ordered three battalions of Engliſh guards, and the four of Lunenburg, that covered the quarters, as alſo the Hanover cavalry, with ſome artillery, to bring up the rear; and his majeſty choſe to be there, as moſt likely to be the place of action.—The following is the account of an officer who was preſent:

"We began to march at break of day, the Britiſh cavalry in the front followed by the Auſtrian; then the Britiſh foot followed alſo by the Auſtrian. As ſoon as the French ſaw them in motion, they alſo began to march in great haſte towards our right; and ſeveral of us that went down to the river ſide reviewed their troops as they paſſed; and many of their officers converſed with ours. The French left their camp ſtanding, which perſuaded us, that marſhal de Noailles was to have executed his ſcheme that very morning.

"His majeſty had certain advice the day before of their making two bridges upon the Maine, a little below Selingenſtadt, and colonel Montague and colonel Gee, who relieved him at Dettingen, had both ſent word, that many of their ſquadrons had been ſeen on this ſide of the Maine; ſo that we were under ſome apprehenſions of their intending to cut off our communication with Hanau. We remained in the poſition we were in, after the troops taking their poſts, halting upon the long march, and expecting the king's orders till eight of the clock, the front of our horſe not more advanced than between Klein, Oſtein, and Dettingen. About this time a battery of cannon, which the French had placed at a little chapel on the right of Hoecbſtat, began to play upon the Hanover cavalry, and was ſoon anſwered by the Britiſh artillery left in the rear, which was well ſerved, and did great execution. This they meant to draw our attention to that ſide.

"Whilſt this was paſſing in the rear, we began to perceive a line of the enemy's foot, and then a ſecond, extending between the villages of Dettingen and Welſheim, towards the mountain, and two columns of horſe marching the ſame way; ſo that our front upon the halt being to the river, the enemy's army, at leſs than a mile's diſtance, was upon our right flank. The danger was viſible and preſſing, and his majeſty arriving at that inſtant, ordered the generals of the day to make our front immediately to the enemy, by extending the right towards the mountain, and the left to the river; and the two lines of horſe were immediately formed. His majeſty ordered the foot that was coming up to the right into the wood, and ſome battalions poſted to cover that flank; and as faſt as they arrived, placed the infantry, Britiſh and Auſtrian, as alſo four battalions of Hanoverians, who all marched through the intervals of the horſe, from the mountain to the Maine, in two lines, which were ſupported by the cavalry of the right wing alſo in two lines. In making this diſpoſition, which was a very fine one, and which, by reaſon of the ſlow motions of the foot, took up a great deal of time, the earl of Stair, the duke D'Aremberg, and the marſhal Niepperg, aſſiſted with great capacity and activity.

"The French had paſſed over a great body of troops during the night; their horſe, the houſhold at their head, paſſed at fords, or ſwam over. The foot, which we ſaw marching without baggage along the river, paſſed over the bridges; and nothing could be better laid than this plan of marſhal Noailles, if he had left the moraſs that he paſſed, in order to attack us in his front; for then the village of Dettingen and the Maine ſecured his right, the moraſs his front, and the mountains his left; but, probably, his perſuaſion of our ſurprize, and that the king could not, in ſo little a time, make a diſpoſition to oppoſe him, made him come into ground where he was acceſſible by all his front.

"During the whole diſpoſition, which laſted from eight to 12, the French batteries, poſted on the riſing ground on the other ſide of the Maine, did us a great deal of harm, flanking us from left to right, within 200 paces.

"About 12, every thing being ready, and the French advancing, his majeſty ordered us to march to meet them. Lieutenant-generals Clayton and Sommerfeldt, and his royal highneſs the duke of Cumberland, as major-general, were at the head of the firſt line of foot: the earl of Dunmore, lieutenant-general, and the earl of Rothes, major-general, at the head of the ſecond: general Honeywood, lieutenant-generals Campbell, Ligonier, and baron de Courriere, and lord Albemarle, as major-general, were at the head of the firſt line of horſe; lieutenant-generals Cope and Hawley at the head of the ſecond. Our lines halted half way to the enemy, to give the ſoldiers time to breathe; and having given a general ſhout, or huzza, marched on to the enemy with great alacrity. A large ſquadron of horſe that happened

to be at the head of the French line of foot, upon the left of their center, having kept that poſt whilſt we were advancing, provoked part of our front line to fire upon them; this occaſioned all the line to fire too ſoon: but it was not attended with any ill conſequence; they loaded again in an inſtant, and advanced to the enemy, who was alſo moving towards us. The fire in a moment was general upon all the front, our line ſtill advancing and gaining ground. Lieutenant-general Clayton ſent to deſire ſome ſquadrons near the river, where he apprehended the enemy might flank him: the lieutenant-general of the day ſent brigadier Bland's dragoons, who in that poſt ſuffered extremely. The fire from all the batteries of the enemy, and particularly from thoſe in our flanks, was prodigious, and our artillery anſwered very briſkly, though much inferior in quality and number.

"About this time the black muſqueteers detached themſelves from their line, paſſed between the two fires of the foot, and came full gallop to attack the firſt ſquadron on our right: they were received as ſuch a raſh action deſerved, were all cut to pieces, and their ſtandard taken.

"In the mean time the Britiſh and Auſtrian cavalry, paſſing through the intervals of the foot, went and attacked the houſhold troops of France; they found them interlined with foot, and many of our regiments were repulſed. However, they ſoon rallied, and returned to the charge, our lines of foot ſtill advancing, and a brigade or detachment of grenadiers, poſted in the front, behind a curtain, oppoſite to our right wing of horſe, having given way, all their front began to do the ſame, till they put the moraſs before them, and Dettingen ſtill on the right, and then their whole army retired with great precipitation towards the wood and village of Welſheim.

"Lord Stair ordered the lieutenant-generals Campbell and Ligonier to paſs the moraſs as well as they could, and march with the horſe ſtrait to Dettingen; which having done, and ſent to reconnoitre the village, they found it abandoned; when they marched to Welſheim, where ſome ſquadrons ſtill appeared on the ſkirts of the wood, who, at their approach, flung themſelves into the woods, and behind the village, which, though barricaded all round, and loop-holes made through all the walls and tops of the houſes, we found likewiſe abandoned.

"Lord Stair not thinking it prudent to venture the horſe into the wood, till the foot could come up, ordered the former to halt; but moſt of the enemy had, by this time, repaſſed the river, either over their bridges, or at fords, where, in the hurry, many were drowned.

"Thus ended this day, wherein the bravery of our troops cannot be too much commended. Our infantry ſtill gained ground from the beginning, till they remained maſters of the field. Our cavalry ſupported, for eight or nine hours, the moſt ſevere cannonade that ever was known, and then attacked the houſhold troops, who, to do them juſtice, ſupported the antient reputation of their corps with great bravery. In this action Ligonier's regiment of horſe, and Bland's dragoons, ſuffered moſt and gained great reputation. It is reckoned the enemy have loſt above 8000 men, and our loſs amounts to near 2500. The king continued the whole day at the head of the foot."

When the allies had driven the French over the river again, and ſecured their march to Hanau, it was debated, it ſeems, whether they ſhould purſue them as they fled, now they were diſpirited, and compleat their victory; but this advice was rejected, as the French were ſo much more numerous than the allies, and might poſſibly draw them into an ambuſcade, and it could not be prudent to run any hazard, when they were to be joined in a day or two by 12,000 Heſſians and Hanoverians, when they would be in a much better ſituation to attack the enemy; but the principal reaſon for continuing their march without delay was, that the army was almoſt ſtarved, and they could not furniſh themſelves with proviſions, until they had opened a communition with Hanau and Frankfort; and they appear to have been ſo much in haſte to do this, that they left all their wounded men in the field of battle, though it was a terrible rainy night, and the next morning a party of French horſe came and made them all priſoners; but why the allies did not purſue a broken diſpirited enemy, when they were joined by upwards of 20,000 freſh troops, is not ſo eaſy to account for, unleſs it was occaſioned by the differences among the generals of the ſeveral corps, which too often is the caſe where troops are compoſed of ſeveral nations. The Engliſh general, the earl of Stair, we find, reſigned his command ſoon after the battle, and an Engliſh general of the very firſt quality, was put under an arreſt; but as we have no certain information of the occaſion of theſe diſputes, the whole muſt be left to conjecture, and the candid muſt form their opinion from the facts.

On Friday the 17th of June the allied army marched to Hanau, and encamped in two lines between Frankfort and that city, and were followed by the French on the oppoſite ſide of the river, part of their army encamping in a wood, and the reſt of them in the plain oppoſite our army, and the officers of both armies frequently met, and converſed familiarly together at Frankfort.

The allied army ſung Te Deum in their camp for their victory on the 26th of June; and the French, about ſix weeks after, decamped in the evening, and marched through Darmſtat towards the Rhine. Nor did the allies think fit to give them any diſturbance in their retreat, though the reaſon of their marching to the Rhine was to oppoſe prince Charles of Lorrain paſſing that river, which their keeping marſhal Noailles in play would have facilitated, and given him an opportunity of invading the French territories on the ſide of Alſace; and it was with an intent to perſuade the generals of the allies to purſue Noailles, probably, that occaſioned the prince to viſit the king's quarters at Hanau at this time; but they could not be brought to conſent to this, till ſix weeks after the French were marched away towards the Rhine, and poſſeſſed the lines of Germerſheim: it was the 17th of Auguſt before the allied army reached Worms.

In this city the king of Great Britain took up his quarters, and concluded a treaty with the queen of Hungary and king of Sardinia, whereby it was agreed to deprive the Genoeſe of Final, on the coaſt of Genoa, and give it to the king of Sardinia, which might be one reaſon that the Genoeſe entered into an alliance with France: while the army lay here, it was, that the earl of Stair, field-marſhal, reſigned his command, which he thought he could no longer poſſeſs with honour, while foreigners ſeemed to be preferred to native Britons: in the mean time advice was brought to the camp, that marſhal Noailles had quitted the lines of Germerſheim, and was marched to aſſiſt marſhal Coigny in oppoſing prince Charles's paſſage over the Rhine, near Briſack. The prince lay encamped in an iſland made by the Rhine, and there was only a little arm of that river between him and the enemy's troops on the weſtern ſhore, which he would have paſſed, notwithſtanding the batteries the French had raiſed to oppoſe him, if marſhal Coigny had not been reinforced by part of the army of marſhal Noailles; for the allies having followed the French as far as the little river Quiech, which divides the German from the French territories, the allied army did not think proper to advance further, leſt the entering the French territories in a hoſtile manner, ſhould amount to a declaration of war againſt France; which when marſhal Noailles underſtood, he apprehended he might detach as many of his forces as he ſaw fit, to oppoſe prince Charles; for hitherto the Britiſh troops had only acted as allies to the Auſtrians, and were not become principals in the war. Others give a different account of the reaſon of theſe motions: they relate, that when M. Noailles retired from his lines upon the river Queich, he ſent a very large detachment of his army into Landau, under pretence of being apprehenſive of a ſiege, and another up the Rhine, under pretence that prince Charles was upon the point of forcing a paſſage over the Rhine. Upon this advice the allied army took poſſeſſion of the French lines upon that river, and began to think of marching to attack the French marſhal in his lines behind the Lauter, in which caſe they would have had Landau in their rear; but, luckily for them, they got intelligence, that part of the detachment ſent up the Rhine was returned to the marſhal's camp, and that his retreat, and his marching the detachment up the Rhine was nothing but a feint, to draw them towards the Lauter, where he, with his army, was to have attacked them

in front, whilſt the duke de Harcourt was to ſally out from Landau, with all the troops then in that place, and attack them in the rear. Upon this intelligence they retreated to their camp at Spire, and thereby eſcaped the ſnare that had been laid for them; ſo that during this campaign they may juſtly be ſaid to have had two fortunate eſcapes. After this ſecond lucky retreat, they thought of nothing but winter quarters, and for that purpoſe marched back to Worms, where they arrived the 2d of October. On the 5th his Britannic majeſty ſet out for Hanover, where he arrived upon the 8th, and the army continued its march towards Mentz, from whence the Britiſh and Hanoverian troops, in Britiſh pay, had a long march back to Flanders, where they took up their winter quarters.

Prince Charles of Lorrain, after having made ſeveral fruitleſs attempts to paſs the Rhine, with the Auſtrian army under his command, reſolved, at laſt, to give over the deſign for this ſeaſon, which was ſo far advanced, that though he ſhould have paſſed that river, he could not think of being able to eſtabliſh his winter quarters in the enemy's country; therefore, upon the 8th inſtant, his army decamped, and begun its march towards Bavaria, in order to take up winter quarters there, having firſt deſerted all the iſlands they had taken poſſeſſion of in the Rhine, and demoliſhed all the fortifications of Old Briſack.

The further proſecution of this war will be continued in the hiſtory of the Netherlands and Italy, which were afterwards the principal ſcenes of action; and an account of the late war will be included in our abſtract of the hiſtory of Great Britain.

CHAP. XI.

BOHEMIA.

THIS country received its name from the Bemi, or Bojemi, its antient inhabitants, who were the deſcendants of the Boii, or Gallic nation, that retired into the Hercynian foreſt, (which runs through this country) in order to avoid the perſecutions of the Romans. It is bounded on the eaſt by Poland; on the weſt by the palatinate of Bavaria, with part of Saxony; on the north by Luſatia; and on the ſouth by Auſtria. It is about 300 miles in length, from north to ſouth, and 250 from eaſt to weſt. It is neceſſary to obſerve, that this kingdom once comprehended Luſatia, till the houſe of Auſtria granted it to the electorate houſe of Saxony.

The country of Bohemia, in the general acceptation of the word, is divided into two parts, namely,

1. The kingdom of Bohemia Proper.
2. The marquiſate of Moravia.

As each of theſe diviſions, though comprized under the name of one kingdom, has ſomething peculiar to itſelf, either in the produce of the country, or the nature of the inhabitants, we ſhall deſcribe each ſeparately, beginning with

SECT. I.

The Kingdom of Bohemia Proper.

THE kingdom of Bohemia, properly ſo called, is one of the beſt countries in the Auſtrian dominions. It is bounded on the eaſt by Moravia and Sileſia; on the weſt by Bavaria; on the north by Luſatia; and on the ſouth by Auſtria. It is about 170 miles in length from eaſt to weſt, and 140 in breadth from north to ſouth. It is almoſt ſurrounded with mountains and woods, in the former of which are mines of gold, ſilver, copper, tin, iron, lead, ſulpher, and nitre. Here are likewiſe abundance of carbuncles, emeralds, amethyſts, jaſper, ſapphire, cryſtals, and other precious ſtones, moſt of which are purchaſed by the Jews, and exported into foreign parts.

The climate of Bohemia is rather unwholeſome, owing, as is ſuppoſed, chiefly to the large thick woods with which it abounds. The ſoil is, in general, tolerably fertile, being well watered with rivers, particularly the Elbe, the Moldaw, or Muldaw, the Egra, Oder, Viſtula, Teyn, and Igla. It produces great plenty of corn and millet; as alſo abundance of hops, ſaffron, ginger, red wines, flax, wool, and timber. They have excellent paſturage, and, beſides cattle and ſheep, breed great numbers of fine horſes, which are chiefly purchaſed for the uſe of the French. The woods abound with various kinds of game, as alſo ſeveral ſorts of wild beaſts, the moſt remarkable of which are bears, lynxes, wolves, foxes, martens, badgers, beavers, and otters.

This country alſo produces terta ſigillata, or ſealed earth, Moſcovy-glaſs, ſtone, or pit-coal alum, vitriolic water, marble, mineral waters, and hot baths. The rivers produce various kinds of excellent fiſh, and in ſome of them are found gold duſt. Here were formerly great numbers of ſalt-pits; but the working of them not anſwering the expence, they have been ſome time laid aſide, and the country is ſupplied with that article from Miſnia, and other places.

Geographical Deſcription of Bohemia.

BOHEMIA is divided into 12 circles, or provinces, excluſive of Prague, and the territory of Egra, or Eger. Before, however, we take notice of the towns in the other circles, it will be neceſſary to deſcribe the city of Prague, which is not only the principal place in this diviſion, but alſo the capital of the whole kingdom of Bohemia.

The city of Prague is ſituated in 14 deg. 40 min. eaſt long. and 50 deg. 5 min. north lat. It ſtands 120 miles north-eaſt of Ratiſbon, 143 eaſt of Nuremberg, 74 ſouth of Dreſden, 140 north-weſt of Vienna, 150 ſouth of Berlin, and 147 north-eaſt of Munich. When the Bohemians firſt ſettled here, they called it Boihoheim, as being the capital of the kingdom; it was afterwards called, by the Sclavonians, Prague, which name it hath ever ſince preſerved. It is ſituated in a pleaſant and fruitful country, in the midſt of gardens and fine fields, and is ſurrounded with magnificent palaces, belonging to the nobility and gentry. It is about 12 miles in circumference, and is watered by the river Moldaw, which runs through the principal part of the city. The houſes are chiefly built of ſtone, and conſiſt, for the moſt part, of three ſtories. Here are near an hundred churches and chapels, and about 40 cloiſters, beſides nine ſynagogues for the Jews. The Chriſtian inhabitants are computed to be 70,000, and the Jews about 12,000.

Prague

Prague is divided into three parts, by the names of the Old Town, the New Town, and the Leſſer Town. The Old Town, which is as large as the other two, is very populous, and the houſes are uniformly built, and well inhabited. Here is a univerſity, (the only one in Bohemia) which was founded by the emperor Charles IV. in the year 1358. It has ſtill a great number of ſtudents, though very inferior to what it contained when John Huſs was rector of the univerſity in 1409, there being, as it is ſaid, at that time, not leſs than 44,000. And when the emperor Charles V. would have retrenched their privileges, 24,000 are ſaid to have left it in one week, and 16,000 more ſoon after. Here are alſo ſeveral monaſteries and colleges, of the latter of which there is a very magnificent one near the bridge, that formerly belonged to the jeſuits, and was founded by the emperor Ferdinand for an hundred of that order. Great numbers of Jews live in this quarter, from whence it is called by ſome Judenſtant, or Jews Town. Theſe people have almoſt the whole trade of the city in their own hands. They deal in every kind of commodity, eſpecially the precious ſtones found in the Bohemian mines; and as they receive all old-faſhioned things in ment for the goods ſold, they greatly prejudice the Chriſtian handicrafts.

The New Town, or ſecond diviſion of this city, is by far the beſt built of the three, and the ſtreets longer and much more ſpacious. It was formerly ſeparated from the Old Town by a wall, but now only by a ditch, into which they can admit the water from the river Moldaw. Here are the ruins of the palace of their antient kings, the walls of which are ſo ſtrongly cemented, as to be almoſt impenetrable. Here is likewiſe a very handſome college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits, over the entrance of which are 13 ſtatues of men, as large as life: they are made of ſtone, whoſe quality is ſuch as to reſemble braſs. A ſmall fortreſs was ſome years ago built for the ſecurity of this part of the city; it is a very neat building, and has ramparts well provided with cannon.

The Leſſer Town is pleaſantly ſituated on the weſtern ſide of the Moldaw, and communicates with the Old Town by means of a bridge, which is exceeding elegant, and one of the largeſt and moſt ſubſtantial in Europe. It conſiſts of 24 arches, is 1700 feet in length, and 35 in breadth. It hath a magnificent gate at each end, and the ſides of it are decorated with ſeveral ſtatues of ſaints. Part of this town lies on a riſing ground, the ſummit of which is called Ratſchin-Hill, and the ſtreets and buildings that ſurround it form another part, which is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Upper Prague. On this ſpot are many elegant buildings belonging to the nobility; and here the emperor has a magnificent palace, with a ſummer-houſe, which affords one of the moſt beautiful proſpects in the univerſe. The halls, galleries, and other apartments, are adorned with a prodigious number of paintings, executed by the beſt maſters. The great hall, where the coronation feaſt is kept, is ſaid, excluſive of that at Weſtminſter, to be the largeſt in Europe. In this part of the city is a very handſome and ſpacious cathedral, called St. Veſt, which contains many antient monuments and magnificent tombs, erected to the memories of ſome of the moſt diſtinguiſhed perſonages of this kingdom. The original edifice was deſtroyed by the Swedes in 1648. The magnificence and beauty of the preſent ſtructure conſiſt in the thickneſs of its walls and arches, the building itſelf being very plain, and without any kind of ornaments. Among the diſtinguiſhed perſonages interred in this cathedral are two ſaints, namely, St. Wencenſlaus, (the founder of the cathedral, who was king of Bohemia) and his wife's confeſſor, St. John of Nepomuck, who, becauſe he would not diſcover her confeſſions to her jealous huſband, was, by his order, thrown from the bridge into the Moldaw. He was afterwards canonized at Rome by pope Benedict XIII. in the year 1721, at the requeſt and experice of the empreſs, and of the ſtates of the kingdom. Great numbers of people, from all parts, reſort to the ſhrine of this ſaint, and his tomb, which is adorned with a rich canopy, is loaded with the moſt valuable preſents. This ſaint is at preſent held in ſuch veneration in Bohemia, that there is no church where he has not a chapel, no public building without his effigy, and ſcarce any perſon to be ſeen who has not his picture hanging before them, like the badge of an order, to a ſtraw-coloured ribbond. The ſtatue of him in braſs, as large as the life, is erected on the bridge, near the ſpot from whence he was thrown into the river.

At ſome diſtance from the cathedral are two ſumptuous palaces, both of which have elegant and extenſive gardens. One of them belongs to the family of count Coloredo, and the other to that of count Wallenſtein. The latter is the largeſt and moſt magnificent, above an hundred houſes having been pulled down to make way for it. The hall is lofty and ſpacious, and the gardens large and beautiful. On one ſide of them is an aviary encloſed with trees; and on the other are large ſtables of curious architecture, for 36 horſes. The racks are made of ſteel, and the mangers of marble, with a marble pillar between each ſtall; and over every manger is the picture of the horſe it belongs to, as large as the life.

The town-houſe, which is a very beautiful ſtructure, is ſituated in a ſpacious ſquare, and has a noble clock, with a great variety of motions. It is a uniform building, and the principal room, which is elegantly finiſhed, is ornamented with the pictures of the emperors of Germany, and the kings of Bohemia.

The market-place conſiſts of one large and ſpacious ſtreet, where a market, or rather fair, is kept every day in the week. In one part of it is a large ſtone column, on the top of which is the ſtatue of the Virgin Mary in gilt braſs, and at the corners are four angels, each of which holds the figure of a devil in chains. Near this column is an antique fountain of curious workmanſhip, having 12 fronts: the baſon is of red marble, and in the centre is a figure on a pedaſtal, round which are engraven the 12 ſigns of the zodiac.

The caſtle ſtands on Ratſchin-hill, otherwiſe called the White Mountain. It is a regular fortreſs, and is always provided with a ſtrong garriſon. On the ſame mountain ſtands alſo the archiepiſcopal palace. Near the caſtle is a pyramid, on which is a long inſcription, intimating, that it was erected in remembrance of a particular circumſtance that happened in the year 1618, when the ſtates of the kingdom being aſſembled at the caſtle, the emperor's deputies were, by order of him and his council, thrown from the uppermoſt windows, for having taken meaſures to deprive them of their liberties; and that though they fell from ſo great a height, yet neither of them were killed, or even received any material hurt.

The inhabitants of Prague are, in general, exceeding poor, and their ſhops very meanly furniſhed; notwithſtanding which, it is ſaid, there are few cities where the nobility and gentry are more wealthy, and live in greater ſtate. Here is much gaming, maſquerading, feaſting, and very ſplendid balls, with an Italian opera; and aſſemblies are held every night in the houſes of perſons of quality.

The principal traffic carried on here conſiſts chiefly in luſtres and drinking-glaſſes, which are made of Bohemian cryſtal, and ſo generally eſteemed, that they are exported to moſt parts of Europe. Theſe cryſtals are alſo poliſhed by the Jews, who turn them to good account by ſetting them in rings, ear-pendants, and ſhirt-buttons.

The tribunals of the regency meet at the emperor's palace to execute all public buſineſs relative to the kingdom. The chief of theſe tribunals conſiſts of 12 ſtadtholders, at the head of whom is the great burgrave, governor of the kingdom and cities, (who is immediately under the emperor) and the chancery of Bohemia.

The inhabitants of Prague enjoy many antient privileges granted them by their anceſtors. Among the charters by which theſe are held, there is a remarkable one preſerved in one of the churches. It was granted by Alexander the Great, and as it is one of the oldeſt records in Europe, and conſequently a great curioſity, we ſhall, for the entertainment of the reader, preſerve a tranſlation of it. It is as follows: "We, Alexander the Great, ſon of king Philip, founder of the Grecian empire, governor of the Perſians, Medes, &c. and of the whole world from eaſt to weſt, and from north to ſouth, ſon of great Jupiter, by, &c. ſo called; to you the noble ſtock of Sclavonians, and to your lineage, becauſe you have been unto us a help, true in faith, valiant in war, we

confirm all that tract of earth from the north to the ſouth of Italy, from us, and our ſucceſſors, to you and your poſterity for ever: and if any other nation be found there, let them be your ſlaves. Dated at Alexandria the 12th of the goddeſs Minerva. Witneſs Ethra and the eleven princes, whom we appoint our ſucceſſors."

The city of Prague hath ſuſtained great injuries, at different periods, ſince the commencement of the laſt century, having been ſeveral times beſieged, taken and plundered. It was firſt attacked by the archduke Leopold biſhop of Peſſau, who plundered the Leſſer Town, as he would have done the whole, had it not been timely relieved by the emperor Matthias king of Hungary. Nine years after this it was again plundered by the imperialiſts, who entered the city, and carried off an ineſtimable booty. This depredation was made ſoon after the famous battle of Weiſſinberg, or the White Hill, on the 8th of November, 1620, when Frederick V. Elector Palatine was totally defeated by the forces of the emperor Ferdinand, under Maximilian duke of Bavaria, and thereby loſt the Bohemian crown and his German electorate. It ſhared the like fate in 1631, when it was taken by the elector of Saxony, after he had made himſelf maſter of Bohemia; but the following year the great Wolſtein, who recovered the country from the Saxons, took this city by ſtorm. In 1641 the Swediſh general Koningſmark ſurpriſed and plundered that part of it called the Leſſer Town, with only 3000 ſoldiers; but the inhabitants of the Old Town, aſſiſted by the ſcholars of univerſity, repulſed him, and that part of the city eſcaped being plundered. On the 26th of November, 1741, the French and Saxons, after a very ſhort ſiege, ſtormed and took it, with 2780 men in garriſon, and 112 pieces of cannon, beſides a great quantity of ammunition and proviſion; and the next month the elector of Bavaria was there proclaimed and crowned king of Bohemia. But in 1742 the Auſtrians having for ſome months blockaded and beſieged it, the marſhal Belliſle collected all the proviſions, &c. that he could carry with him, marched out of the city in the beginning of December, with ſeveral thouſand foot and horſe, to Egra; and the ſame month the reſt of the garriſon capitulated to the Auſtrian general prince Lobkowitz, and marched out to the number of 4000 men, leaving 2000 ſick behind them; not long after which the queen of Hungary was crowned queen of Bohemia. In 1744 the king of Pruſſia inveſted it with a conſiderable army, which having with its bombs, &c. deſtroyed great part of the Old and New Towns, the Auſtrian garriſon, after the trenches had been opened ſix days, ſurrendered themſelves priſoners of war. But the city was ſoon again in the hands of its ſovereign; for, in November the ſame year, on the approach of prince Charles with the Auſtrian army, the Pruſſian garriſon evacuated the town, after nailing up the cannon, breaking 20,000 pieces of various kinds of arms, and throwing the powder, and other warlike ſtores, in the river Moldaw. His Pruſſian majeſty made another attempt on this city in 1757, but was repulſed, and all his efforts rendered totally abortive.

The Territory of EGRA, *or* EGER.

THIS territory receives its name from its capital, which is ſituated 90 miles weſt of Prague, and is the only place of any note throughout the whole diſtrict. It is tolerably large, and built on the declivity of a rock at the foot of the mountains which encloſe Bohemia on the weſt, and near the river Eger, from whence both it and the territory have their names. The city is well fortified with a double wall next the river, and in other parts with a triple one, beſides which it hath a very ſtrong caſtle. Frederick I. made it an imperial city in 1179, for its fidelity to him againſt the duke of Bavaria. In conſequence of this it has the privilege of coining money; and from the judicial ſentences of its council, there lies no appeal, but to the ſovereign.

In this city are ſeveral antient and elegant buildings, among which are three cloiſters, and a handſome college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits. Here are likewiſe ſeveral churches, with courts of judicature, hoſpitals, baths, and ſtore-houſes for corn. At a ſmall diſtance from the city is an acid ſpring, whoſe waters are purgative, and remarkable for removing diſorders in the eyes, ears, and other parts of the head. In its neighbourhood are alſo mines of ſilver and gold; but they have not been wrought at for ſeveral years paſt.

The river Eger is very broad, and ſo deep as to admit veſſels of very conſiderable burthen, which is of the utmoſt utility to the inhabitants of the city, who are alſo plentifully ſupplied from it with a great variety of excellent fiſh.

The twelve circles, or provinces, of Bohemia Proper, excluſive of Prague and the territory of Egra, are as follow:

1. Beraun-Podbrad
2. Rakownitz
3. Leutmeritz
4. Saaz
5. Pilſen
6. Prachin
7. Bechin
8. Kaurzim
9. Tſchaſlau
10. Chrudim
11. Konigingratz
12. Bunzlaw.

1. *The Circle of* BERAUN-PODBRAD.

THIS circle comprehends Moldaw, which was united to it in 1714, and contains 150 ſeigniories. The principal places and buildings in it are,

Beraun, a royal borough on the river Meis, near which, in 1744, the Pruſſians were defeated by the Auſtrians.

Pezebram, a royal mine-town.

Old-Knen, a ſmall town belonging to the order of the croſs with the red ſtar.

The Holy Berg, a very handſome college, which formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

St. John-under-the-rock, a cloiſter of benedictines, whither the inhabitants of Prague make pilgrimages, and the abbot of which belongs to the ſtates of the country.

Konigſſaal or Zrabaſſaw, a royal foundation, and cloiſter of Ciſtercians, the abbot of which is alſo a member of the ſtates.

Oſtrow, a benedictine cloiſter, in an iſland on the river Moldaw.

2. *The Cirle of* RAKOWNITZ.

THIS circle comprehends that of Slan, or Slanſko, which was united to it in 1714. It is in ſome parts mountainous and woody, and in others very fruitful, producing a great plenty of corn, and other neceſſary articles. It contains 106 ſeigniories, eſtates and ſeats. The moſt remarkable places in it are the following:

Rakonite, or Rakownitz, which gives name to the circle, but is otherwiſe very inconſiderable.

Krziwoklad, a ſmall town, where formerly were kept ſtate priſoners, as alſo the royal treaſure.

Raudnice, another ſmall town, where there is a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. Auguſtine.

Doxan, a cloiſter of nuns of the order of Præmonſtratenſes, the provoſt of which is a member of the Bohemian ſtates.

Plaſs, a cloiſter of Ciſtercians, whoſe abbot is alſo of the like dignity.

3. *The Circle of* LEUTMERITZ.

THE moſt diſtinguiſhed place in this circle is Leutmeritz, which gives name to it, and is the capital of the province. It is ſituated on the Elbe, thirty-five miles north-weſt of Prague. It is a rich, well-built populous town, a royal borough, and biſhop's ſee, the prelate of which is a ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Prague. Here is a handſome college, which formerly belonged to the jeſuits, and conſiſted of eleven prieſts, four maſters, and ſeven coadjutors.

The other remarkable places in this circle are,

Auſti, or Auſſig, a royal borough on the Elbe. In the territory of this town is made a ſtrong ſweet red wine, called Podſkalſky; it generally looks thick and muddy, and ſeldom keeps good longer than twelve months.

Dieczin, Tetzen, or Titchen, is a neat town ſituated on the Elbe, and in it is a fine citadel built on a rock.

Bæneſſow, Benſen, or Penſen, is remarkable for the beſt

beſt paper being made in it of any other place throughout the Bohemian dominions.

Lippey is a ſmall town, remarkable for producing fine potters earth, cloth, and poliſhed glaſs.

Krupka, or Krauppen. In this town is an image of the Virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages are made from various parts of the kingdom. In the neighbourhood of this town are tin-works, and a college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

Belin is a ſmall town, in which is a fine citadel, and a ſpring of excellent water.

Loworice is another ſmall town, near which, in 1756, was fought a warm battle between the Pruſſians and Auſtrians.

Toplvi is a ſmall but pleaſant town, and remarkable for containing ſeveral warm baths, the ſprings of which were diſcovered ſo early as the year 762.

4. *The Circle of* SAAZ.

THIS province is very fertile, being watered by the river Moldaw, which runs almoſt through the centre of it. It is remarkable for producing great quantities of hops, and ſeveral ſorts of excellent grain. The principal places in it are the following:

Zotee, or Saaz, a royal borough, and the capital of the circle.

Pons, or Brux, a royal borough on the little river Bila. It is a well-built town, and contains three cloiſters, with a commandery of the knights of the order of the Croſs, with the red Star.

Launy, a royal borough on the river Eger.

Kadan, ſituated alſo on the ſame river, and noted for producing excellent beer.

Chomutow, a royal borough, in which is a handſome college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits. The neighbourhood of this town is remarkable for producing great quantities of alum.

Folkerow ſtands on the river Eger, and produces alum, ſulphur, and vitriol.

Elnbogen, or Loket, the capital of a territory which was annexed to this circle in the year 1714, and a royal borough. It is ſeated on a high ſteep rock, near the river Eger, 72 miles of Prague, and, being a frontier town ſtrongly fortified, it is called the Bohemian key to the German dominions. The inhabitants of it ſpeak the German language.

Wary, or Carlſbad, that is, Charles's Bath, is a royal borough, and celebrated for its baths and medicinal waters. Theſe baths are of two ſorts, differing both in heat and ſtrength; the one being boiling hot, and the other little more than luke-warm. The ſource of them is in the middle of a river, formed by torrents from the neighbouring mountains, whoſe waters are exceeding cold, notwithſtanding which thoſe of the mineral ſprings, eſpecially of the hotteſt, are ſeen to ſmoke in the river. Theſe waters are beneficial in the cure of various diſorders, particularly the gravel; and their virtues have been particularly deſcribed by Hoffman, and other phyſicians. The town itſelf is but a dirty place, inhabited chiefly by armourers, and other artificers in iron.

Joachimothal is a ſmall town, and famous for having ſeveral ſilver mines in its neighbourhood, which were firſt diſcovered in the beginning of the 16th century.

Chlum, or Culm, is a ſmall place belonging to the order of the Holy Croſs. It is remarkable for a celebrated image of the Virgin Mary, to which pilgrimages are frequently made from all parts of this circle.

Dreyhaokin is a ſmall but neat town, and in its neighbourhood is a mine that produces excellent copper.

5. *The Circle of* PILSEN.

THIS circle is remarkable for abounding in excellent paſturage, on which account are bred in it great numbers of fine ſheep, and it produces the beſt cheeſe in the whole kingdom. The chief places of note here are the following:

Pilſen, which gives name to the circle, and is a large well-built town, ſituated between the rivers Miza and Radbuza, about 44 miles ſouth-weſt of Prague. It has two large churches, and near the centre of it is a ſpacious market-place, well ſupplied with moſt kinds of proviſions. The weſt and ſouth ſides of it are defended by a bulwark and a large ditch, within which are ſtrong walls, with towers and baſtions. This city hath ſuffered greatly in the reſpective wars of Bohemia, it having been taken, retaken, and burnt ſeveral times.

Klattau is a royal borough, well fortified with walls and ramparts. The only remarkable building here is a handſome college, which formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

Domazlice and Kokyczany, both royal boroughs, in the latter of which is a cloiſter of regular canons of the order of St. Auguſtine.

Nepomuck is a ſmall town, and noted only for giving birth to the ſaint of that name, who is ſo much venerated by the Bohemians. The principal buildings are, a ſmall caſtle, with a cloiſter of Circaſſians.

6. *The Circle of* PRACHIN.

THE chief produce of this circle conſiſts in precious ſtones, with ſome ſilver and gold. The principal towns in it are,

Wadnary, a royal borough, ſituated on the river Blanice.

Berg-Ruickenſtein, a royal mine-town, in the neighbourhood of which is found ſilver.

Piſek, and Schuttenhofen, two royal borough towns, both of them ſituated on the river Watawa.

Wolin, a ſmall town on the river Wolnika, belonging to the provoſt of the collegiate church at Prague.

Strahorrice, another ſmall town, ſituated on the ſame river, and belonging to the grand prior of the order of Malta, in Bohemia.

Huſynee, a town ſituated on the river Blanice, and remarkable only for giving birth to the famous John Huſs, the celebrated reformer.

7. *The Circle of* BECHIN.

THE principal places in this diviſion are,

Budweis, a royal borough, ſituated on the river Moldaw. It is a ſmall but neat town, well-built, and ſtrongly fortified. The chief building in it is a cloiſter belonging to the order of Dominicans. All ſalt brought out of the Auſtrian dominions muſt be firſt expoſed to ſale here, and pay toll.

Tabor, a royal borough, pleaſantly ſituated on a mountain, 45 miles ſouth-eaſt of Prague.

Neuhaus is a neat town, and has a beautiful citadel, with a large manufacture for cloth.

Krumlow, or Crumau, has alſo a fine citadel, and a handſome college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

Wittingen is a good town, and has a large fortreſs, with a cloiſter of regular canons of St. Auguſtine.

8. *The Circle of* KAURZIM.

THE chief produce of this circle is timber, which is conveyed to Prague by the river Moldaw. It hath four royal boroughs, namely, Kaurzim, Kolin, Bohemian-Brod, and Gelowey; but neither of them contains any thing remarkable, except Kolin, which has ſeveral palaces and churches. The only building, excluſive of thoſe, in this whole circle, is the Benedictine cloiſter of St. Procopius, ſituated on the river Saſawa, the abbot of which has a ſeat in the diet.

9. *The Circle of* TSCHASLAU.

AMONG the towns in this diſtrict, the moſt remarkable are the following:

Kuttenberg, a royal borough, about 30 miles ſouth-eaſt of Prague. It is noted for its ſilver mines, which yield alſo copper, and were formerly very profitable. Though this town is ſmall, yet it is well built, and contains many handſome edifices, among which is a large college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

Czalaw is alſo a royal borough, in the principal church of which lie the remains of John Ziſka, the famous leader of the Huſſites, who died in 1424.

Lodecz, a ſmall town and ſeigniory, which the em-

preſs queen purchaſed in 1753, of baron Koch, for 240,000 florins.

Chotoſuce, a ſmall town, where the Pruſſians obtained a compleat victory over the Auſtrians in 1742.

Golez-Genikow, a handſome market town, and remarkable for having in it an image of the Virgin of Loretto.

10. *The Circle of* CHRUDIM.

THE principal places in this diviſion are,

Chrudim, Alla-Meyta, Polieſka, Choltice, Hrochuw, Teynecz, Koſſemberg, and Pardubice. The three firſt of theſe are royal-jointure towns. Choltice has a handſome citadel, as has alſo Pardubice, the latter of which is remarkable for the manufacture of ſword-blades and knives. Koſſemburg was formerly the property of the jeſuits, but ſince their extirpation it hath been joined with Hrochuw and Teynecz, and all thoſe now belong to the order of Præmonſtratenſes.

11. *The Circle of* KONIGINGRATZ.

THE moſt capital place in this province is Konigingratz, which gives name to it. It is a royal-jointure town and biſhop's ſee, ſituated 45 miles north-eaſt of Prague, at the conflux of the rivers Elbe and Erlitz. Here is a commandery of the Teutonic order, and a fine college that formerly belonged to the jeſuits.

Trautenau is another royal jointure-town, ſituated on the river Uppau.

At Kukus on the Elbe, in this circle, is a celebrated medicinal ſpring and bath; and at Chluemec, near Braunau, the emperor Lotharius was defeated, and taken priſoner by the Bohemians.

12. *The Circle of* BUNSLAW.

IN this circle the moſt remarkable place is Inng-Bunſlaw, which gives name to it, and is its capital. The town was a baron-borough till 1595, when the inhabitants purchaſed its freedom; and in 1609 it was ranked among the royal boroughs by the emperor Rodolph.

Mielnick is a ſmall royal jointure-town, ſituated near the conflux of the Elbe and Moldaw, and contains a caſtle and collegiate church. It is remarkable for producing red wine of a moſt excellent quality.

Nymburg is another ſmall town, ſituated on a plain at the conflux of the Elbe and Marlin. It was enlarged by king Wenzel II. who made it a royal borough.

Benatky is a ſmall town on the river Iſer, and contains a citadel. It is remarkable for having been the reſidence of Tycho Brahe, the celebrated aſtronomer.

Of the Inhabitants of Bohemia; *their Perſons, Manners, Language, Religion,* &c. &c.

THE Bohemians are a mixture of Sclavonians and Germans; the former of whom live in villages, and are ſlaves. The inhabitants of the towns are neither fond of arms, arts, or trade, but prefer an idle, indolent life. They are in general well made, ſtrong, and ſubject to few diſeaſes. In their diſpoſitions they are ſubtle but courageous, and always make a point of fulfilling their engagements. The gentry, and middling ſort of people, are open and agreeable in their converſation; but the boors, or peaſants, are ſly and moroſe, and ſuch arrant thieves, that there is no truſting them. The people in general are exceeding illiterate, notwithſtanding there are many ſeminaries of learning in different parts of the country; which is owing to the negligence of the parents, whoſe natural indolence renders them ſtrangers to the ſpirit of literary emulation.

The language of the Bohemians is a dialect of the Sclavonic, but ſomewhat harſher than that of their neighbours, who ſpeak the ſame language, as the latter change the conſonants more into vowels. Moſt people of faſhion, however, through their intercourſe with the court of Vienna, ſpeak High Dutch, or German, with which the language of the common people is alſo intermixed.

The Bohemians are ſuppoſed to have received the Chriſtian faith ſo early as the ſixth century; but if not then, it is certain they did in the ninth, and their religion was that of the Greek church, till Boleſlaus, ſurnamed the Good, introduced popery among them. John Huſs, and Jerom of Prague, were burnt at the council of Conſtance, in the 15th century, for endeavouring to bring about a reformation in religion. This occaſioned a bloody war, which continued for many years; but the Huſſites were worſted, and, in 1547, the greater part of them were obliged to quit their country; upon which they withdrew to the neighbouring dominions, eſpecially Poland and Pruſſia. However, when Luther appeared, great numbers of the Bohemians embraced his doctrine, and theſe at firſt had a toleration; but afterwards, being perſecuted, they took up arms, and, in 1618, choſe Frederic V. elector palatine, for their king; but the war ended unfortunately both for the king and the Proteſtant Bohemians, the former being taken priſoner, and the latter perſecuted with the moſt unremitting ſeverity. In 1627 the remaining Proteſtants were deprived of all their rights and privileges, and ſuch as would not ſubmit to the Roman Catholic church were compelled to quit the country.

Since the above period popery has been the eſtabliſhed religion in this country. There are, however, a few Lutherans in ſome parts of it; but they are obliged to be on their guard, and to conceal themſelves as much as poſſible. The Jews are more indulged, having an ample toleration for the exerciſe of their religion.

The archbiſhop of Prague is born legate of the holy apoſtolic ſee of Rome, and it hath always been his office to crown the kings of Bohemia. He is alſo a prince of the holy Roman empire, though he has no ſeat in the diets, primate of the kingdom, and perpetual chancellor of the univerſity of Prague. His ſuffragans are the biſhops of Leutmeritz and Konigingrotz. The government of the church and clergy is veſted in the archiepiſcopal conſiſtory, from which an appeal lies either to the ſovereign or pope.

Of the Conſtitution of Bohemia; *its Manufactures, Revenues,* &c.

BOHEMIA, for a conſiderable time, was governed by dukes, and afterwards by kings, who were limited in their power, and elected by the ſtates; though they uſually kept to the family of the deceaſed monarch. After the battle of the White Mountain in 1620, the crown was made hereditary in the Auſtrian family; ſo that, from that time, the ſtates have had nothing more to do with reſpect to the right of ſucceſſion. The ſtates, indeed, are ſummoned every year, by command of the empreſs-queen, and meet at Prague; but it is only for form's ſake. They conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, gentry, and repreſentatives of the towns. Here a commiſſioner from the ſovereign lays before them the neceſſity of granting ſuch ſupplies as the court demands, which uſually amount to a very great ſum; and theſe are granted without heſitation, or examination. The peaſants here are bondmen to their lords, and to the hard yoke which galls them is doubtleſs owing, in a great meaſure, both their perverſe obſtinate diſpoſition, and their indolence; the latter of which, among other things, is evident from the wretched condition of the villages, which, though wood is to be found here in great plenty, and building is far from being expenſive, are very mean and deſpicable. The clergy are compoſed of the archbiſhop of Prague, ſeveral biſhops, provoſts, and abbots, beſides the inferior clergy. The nobility are divided into princes, counts, and barons; and the next degrees to theſe are knights, burghers, huſbandmen, and peaſants. Each circle has two headmen, or captains, one out of the ſtate of lords, and one out of the ſtate of knights. Bohemia is generally conſidered as a part of Germany, but with very little reaſon, for it is not in any of the nine circles, neither doth it contribute any thing towards the forces or revenues of the empire, or is ſubject to any of its laws.

The chief manufacture of Bohemia is linen, of which they export great quantities, together with corn, malt, hops, and mineral waters. They have alſo conſiderable

manufactures

manufactures of copper, iron, glaſs, earthen-ware, and paper, of which alſo a part is exported.

The revenues of Bohemia are raiſed by the ſtates of the kingdom, who are aſſembled annually at Prague, to provide ſuch ſums as the empreſs demands of them, over and above the cuſtoms and duties to which ſhe is entitled by her prerogative. The revenue is ſaid to amount to near one million ſterling a year. The ſtanding militia of the Auſtrian hereditary countries is 24,000 men, towards which Bohemia furniſhes 9000. In times of war theſe ſerve to fill up the marching regiments.

SECT. II.

The Marquiſate of MORAVIA.

THIS marquiſate is about 120 miles in length, and 100 in breadth. It is bounded on the eaſt by Sileſia and Hungary; on the weſt by Bohemia Proper; and on the ſouth by Auſtria. A great part of it is over-run with woods and mountains, where the air is very cold, but much wholeſomer than in the low grounds, which are full of bogs and lakes. The mountains in general are barren; but the more champaign parts tolerably fertile, yielding

Corn	Paſturage
Hemp	Wine
Flax	Fruits
Saffron	Garden-ſtuff.

Moravia alſo abounds in

Horſes	Sheep
Black cattle	Goats.

In the woods, and about the lakes, are plenty of

Wild fowl	Hares
Game	Foxes
Veniſon	Wolves
Bees	Beavers,

and a beaſt of prey called Ryſowe, about the ſize of a dog, having its belly and feet ſpotted, and leaping ſuddenly on its prey, from rocks or trees.

This country likewiſe produces

Marble	Iron
Baſtard diamonds	Sulphur
Amethyſts	Salt-petre
Alum	Vitriol,

with wholeſome mineral waters and warm ſprings; but ſalt is imported.

Its rivers, of which the March, Morawa, or Morau, are the chief, abound with a great variety of fiſh; particularly

Trout	Eels
Crayfiſh	Jack
Barbel	Perch.

The inhabitants of Moravia are, in general, open-hearted, not eaſy to be provoked or pacified, obedient to their maſters, and true to their promiſes; but credulous of old prophecies, and much addicted to drinking. Their language is a dialect of the Sclavonic, differing little from that of Bohemia; but the nobility and citizens ſpeak German and French.

The ſtates of this country conſiſt of the clergy, lords, knights, and burgeſſes; and the diets, when ſummoned by the regency, are held at Brunn. The marquiſate is divided into ſix circles, each of which has its captain, and contributes to its ſovereign about one-third of what is exacted from Bohemia. Seven regiments of foot, one of cuiraſſiers, and one of dragoons, are uſually quartered in it.

Chriſtianity was planted in this country in the ninth century, and the inhabitants continued attached to the church of Rome till the 15th, when they eſpouſed the doctrine of John Huſs, and threw off popery; but after the defeat of the elector Palatine, whom they had choſen king, as well as the Bohemians, the emperor Ferdinand II. re-eſtabliſhed popery. However, there are ſtill ſome Proteſtants in Moravia; and ſome few years ſince a ſet of enthuſiaſts, called Hernhutters, or Moravian Brethren, headed by one of the counts of Zinzendorff, appeared among them, who, at firſt, met with great encouragement in England, but afterwards, when their tenets and practices came to be better known, fell into contempt; though they have ſtill ſome followers among the lower ſort. The biſhop of Olmutz, who ſtands immediately under the pope, is at the head of the eccleſiaſtics; and the ſupreme eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction, under the biſhop, is veſted in a conſiſtory.

The commerce of this country is inconſiderable. Of what they have, Brunn enjoys the principal part. At Iglau and Trebitz are manufactures of cloth, paper, gunpowder, &c. In ſome parts of the country are alſo iron-works and glaſs-houſes.

The chief places in the marquiſate of Moravia are the following:

Holomauc, or Olmutz, the capital, is a ſmall, but neat, well-built, and populous city, ſituated on the river Morawa, 80 miles north of Vienna. It is divided into the Old and New Town, in which are ſome ſpacious, regular ſtreets, with fine houſes, all painted on the outſide, two great ſquares, a cathedral dedicated to St. Wenzel, (where, it is ſaid, St. Cyril is interred) ſeveral hoſpitals and cloiſters of monks and nuns, an univerſity, riding academy, learned ſociety, and 26 churches. It is a royal borough, and the ſee of a biſhop; and, by means of its river, carries on a conſiderable trade with Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, Sileſia, and Auſtria. In the neighbourhood is a cloiſter of canons regular of the order of Præmonſtratenſes, whoſe abbot is mitred.

Brunn, or Brinn, is ſituated 28 miles ſouth-weſt of Olmutz, 50 north of Vienna, and 113 ſouth-eaſt of Prague. It is well built, fortified, and inhabited; and a place of the greateſt trade in Moravia. Here are held the courts of judicature and the diets. There are ſix cloiſters, a collegiate church, the biſhop's palace, and a large college, with an hoſpital of the knights of Malta in the ſuburbs. The cloiſter of Auguſtine hermits is famous for an image of the Virgin Mary, made, as they pretend, by St. Luke, and a foundation for young ladies. The citadel is called Spielberg, or Spilmberg, and ſtands on a mountain cloſe to the town.

Gihlawa, or Iglau, a ſtrong, well-built, populous town, and royal borough, on the river Ighlawa, 76 miles ſouth-eaſt of Prague, and near 50 weſt of Brinn. This was the firſt town of Moravia that received the Augſbourg confeſſion. The principal buildings in it are a large college and gymnaſium, with two monaſteries, one of Dominicans, and another of Franciſcans. The trade of the town is chiefly in beer, and a coarſe woollen cloth. It is much frequented by travellers, being ſituated on the borders of Bohemia, and in the high road to Hungary.

Znoyms, or Znogms, a royal borough on the river Teya, and is the road from Prague to Vienna, which makes it a conſiderable thoroughfare. Here is a ſtrong caſtle; but the town being overlooked by a mountain within cannon ſhot, is incapable of holding out long. Here are four cloiſters and a large college; and in its neighbourhood are two cloiſters, and many vineyards. It was here that the emperor Sigiſmund died, in the year 1145.

Hradiſch, a ſtrong royal town on the March, containing a large college, and a cloiſter of Franciſcans. About a mile from the town ſtands the Ciſtercian cloiſter of Welehrad, whoſe abbot is the firſt of the regular prelates at the diet.

Kromerziz, or Kremſier, a well-built walled town on the river March, or Morave, belonging to the biſhop of Olmutz, whoſe large and beautiful palace here was deſtroyed by fire in 1752, together with the archives, the ſuburbs, and 55 burghers houſes. Here is alſo a collegiate church, ſeveral cloiſters, and a mint.

Uniczow, Littau, Zwittaway, Muglitz, and Proſtnitz, are all walled towns. The firſt is a royal town, and has a manufacture of ſalt-petre, glaſs, and gunpowder.

The other towns in this marquiſate are very trifling, nor does either of them contain any thing that merits the leaſt attention.

LUSATIA.

LUSATIA has Silesia on the east, Misnia on the west, Bohemia on the south, and Brandenburg on the north. It is divided into the Upper and Lower marquisates; the air of the former, which is a hilly country, is more salubrious than that of the latter, the situation of which is low and fenny. The mountainous tracks are barren, the vallies are fertile, and both the marquisates produce wood, turf, wheat, rye, oats, millet, beans, peas, buck-wheat, lentils, flax, hops, tobacco, manna, wine, &c. Here are likewise medicinal springs, quarries of stone, earths, and clays for tobacco-pipes and earthen wares, bastard diamonds, agates and jaspers, allum, vitriol, &c. Cattle, venison, and fish are plenty; the country is well watered; the language of the people is very inarticulate, guttural, and barbarous; and their dress, at once, singular and mean. Both marquisates were anciently subject to the king of Bohemia, the archdukes of Austria, or the electors of Brandenburg; but in the year 1636 they were ceded to the elector of Saxony. Christianity was established here in the seventh century, and at present the reformed is the established religion. The manufactures are woollen and linen stuffs, caps, gloves, stockings, spatterdashes, hats, leather, paper, iron, glass, gunpowder, bleached wax, &c. many of which the inhabitants export. The imports are silk, yarn, wool, spices, wine, corn, hops, garden-stuff, fruit, &c.

The states of Upper Lusatia consist of, viz.

State lords
Prelates
Gentry and commonalty.

And without the concurrence of these, nothing of importance can be transacted. The diets are either ordinary or extraordinary; the former meet once in three years, the latter upon particular emergencies.

Upper Lusatia is divided into two great circles, called Budissen and Gorlitz.

The circle of Budissen receives its name from the capital of the marquisate. The town of Budissen is the seat of the same diets, and of the chief officers and tribunals. It is situated on the Spree, 20 miles north-west from Gorlitz. It is pretty large, handsomely built, strongly fortified, and well inhabited: its castle is situated on a high rock within the town walls. The Lutherans and Roman Catholics perform divine service in different parts of the cathedral. Here are several other churches, a council-house, library, orphan-house, spinning-house, house of correction, two diet-houses, three hospitals, a gymnasium, &c. The trade of this place is in hats, stockings, gloves, linen, glazed leather, cloth, fustian, Turkey manufactures, &c. to a very large amount.

Carnenz on the Elster contains eight churches, three hospitals, a manufactory of linen, and another of woollen cloths, and a Latin school.

Lobau has a mineral spring, Markliffa a Latin school, Uhyst a castle, and Baruth, a small town, with a citadel, is situated so pleasantly, that the meadow in which it is erected is called the Golden Au.

Gorlitz, the capital of the circle of the same name, is 20 miles to the east of Baudissen. It was erected in 1139, by Boleslaus king of Poland, but soon after burnt, from whence arises its name, for Gorlitz, in the Sclavonic tongue, implies burnt town. It is the seat of justice for this part, and the residence of the governor, has several neat churches, and many stately houses, built of stone. The chief trade is in beer, and in dressing and dying woollen and linen cloth. It is well fortified with walls, towers, and ditches; and the approach to it difficult, because it stands in a morass, on the west side of the Neisse, which rises on the borders of this country, and runs through it into the Oder; its great church, formerly called St. Peter and Paul, has hardly its equal in Europe; near a small church, on a mount without the city, there is a model of the holy sepulchre at Jerusalem, built 200 years ago by the direction of a citizen who had been there several times. Zeyler, who says there is a fine college in this town, mentions several fires that have happened here, which the reader may observe from his history, have been more frequent in this, than any part of Germany, or, indeed, of Europe.

Muska has a great alum work; Great Radmeritz contains a noble temporal foundation for 12 ladies, and Herrenhuth is a small place belonging to the count Zinzendorff. It was founded in 1722 by some Moravian brethren, and is now the chief nursery and seat of that sect called Hernhutters.

Lauban, upon the river Queiss, and the confines of Silesia, four leagues east of Gorlitz, which, though but little, is well fortified, and has a great linen manufacture.

Zittow, on the river Neisse, a fine city near the borders of Bohemia, eight miles south of Leibau, and 28 east of Dresden. Wenceslaus, king of Bohemia, encompassed it with walls in 1255. It is well fortified, and the houses are built in the newest stile. It has a good trade in beer, a great manufacture of cloth, an hospital, which was once a Franciscan monastery, and large populous suburbs.

The land estates of Lower Lusatia are similar to those of the Upper. Spiritual matters belong to a consistory erected in 1668; the chief officers are the president of the upper office, the land captain, and the land judge. The tribunals are the Upper Office and the Land Court, and the whole is divided into five little circles, viz.

1. Luckau, containing no place worth notice but the town of the same name, which is walled, has a Latin school, a poor house, a house of correction, two hospitals, and several churches. 2. Sprembergh contains a town of the same name, and 32 little villages. 3. Kalau contains a town of the same name, Lubbenau, Dobrilugh, and 20 villages. 4. Luben contains a town of the same name, the town of Friedland, and a few small villages. 5. Guben contains a town of the same name, to which belong six villages. Neuzell with the appendage of 36 villages. Schiedlo, Schenkendorf, and Tersta, to which belong 35 villages; Pforten having the jurisdiction of 20 villages, and the town of Sorau, which has a castle, school, hospital, and manufactories of yarn, linen, and woollen.

CHAP.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A Map of the SEVEN UNITED PROVINCES: with the DUTCH, AUSTRIAN, AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

By Thos. Bowen. 1778.

NORTH SEA

GERMAN OCEAN

PART OF FRANCE

PART OF GERMANY

Ameland
Der Schelling
Vlieland
Texel
Harlingen
Helder
Huysduyn
Petten
Medenblik
Hindeloopen
Enkhuysen
Hoorn
Alkmaar
Egmond
Beverwyk
Haarlem
Sandvoort
Lisse
Noordwyk
Leyden
la Haye
Delft
Rotterdam
Gouda
Meuse R.
Brill
Goree
Schouwen I.
Walcheren I.
Middleburg
Flushing
Blankenberg
Ostend
Nieuport
Dunkirk
Gravelines
Calais
Bologne
St Omer
Arras
Ypres
Cassel
Veurne
Dixmuyde
Menin
Lille
Rysel
Douay
Bouchain
Valenciennes
Quesnoy
Cambray
CAMBRESIS
Landrecies
Ardennes Forest
Mons
Tournay
Courtray
Ghent
Bruges
Sas de Gand
Sluys
Ecluse
Zuyd Zee
Amsterdam
Haerlem Meer
Utrecht
Amersfort
Naerden
Rhynen
Wyk
Gorcum
Tiel
Wal R.
Wilmstat
Gertruydenburg
Breda
Bois le Duc
Dort
Vorsel
Sandvliet
Turnhout
Antwerp
Boom
Lier
Mechlin
Dendermonde
Brussels
Louvain
Arschot
Tirlemont
Hasselt
Tongres
Maestricht
Liege
Huy
Namur
Dinant
Charlemont
Fumay
Mouzon
Sedan
Rocroy
Thionville
Metz
Treves
Luxemburg
Arlon
Chiny
Virton
St Hubert
Clervaux
Vianden
Durbuy
Hotton
St Veit
Rochefort
Bouillon
Sedan
Stenay
Montmedy
Longw

CHAP. XII.

HOLLAND, or the UNITED PROVINCES.

THE Netherlands, or Low Countries, which include the United Provinces, are ſo called from their low ſituation. The whole conſiſts of 17 provinces, which are ſituated between 2 and 7 deg. of eaſt long. and between 50 and 53 deg. 30 min. north lat. The extent from north to ſouth is 350 miles; the breadth, where broadeſt, from eaſt to weſt, is 300. The boundaries are, the German Ocean on the north; the circle of Weſtphalia, with the biſhoprics of Liege and Triers, and the duchies of Juliers and Cleves, on the eaſt; France on the ſouth; and the Britiſh Ocean on the weſt.

The United Netherlands, or thoſe called the United Provinces, are,

Holland	Groningen
Frieſeland	Gelderland
Overyſſel	Utrecht.
Zealand	

Theſe ſeven provinces are ſituated between 3 deg. 20 min. and 7 deg. 30 min. eaſt long. and between 51 deg. 35 min. and 53 deg. 40 min. north lat. They are about 150 miles in length, and much the ſame in breadth. Of theſe ſeven provinces the principal, and that which uſually gives appellation to the reſt, is Holland.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory.

THE United Provinces being low in ſituation, partly ſurrounded by the ſea, and abounding in bogs and marſhes, the air is too moiſt, and conſequently unwholeſome. Rains and fogs are frequent, and the gout, ſcurvy, rheumatiſm, &c. are common and inveterate. This country would be overwhelmed by the ſea, were it not for the dykes and dams, which exhibit aſtoniſhing proofs of human induſtry, and are ſtupendous works deſigned to repreſs the inundations of the ſea, and drain the waters from the land. The marſhes are aſtoniſhingly fertile, and feed abundance of cattle. The milk being exceeding rich, great quantities of butter and cheeſe are made not only for home conſumption, but for exportation. The breed of ſheep is good, and produces excellent wool. The other natural productions of the country are, tobacco, madder, turf, fruit, iron, &c. All the provinces either lie upon, or communicate with the North Sea, by means of the Zuyder Sea. This Zuyder Sea, or South Sea, was formed originally by a branch of the Rhine, encreaſed afterwards by a ſtream of the Vecht, and at length rendered very capacious by an inundation of the ſea, which happened in the 13th century. The principal rivers are, the

Rhine	Scheld
Maes	Vecht.

The Rhine we have all ready deſcribed in the Natural Hiſtory of Germany.

The Maes, after dividing itſelf into two branches, and again uniting theſe, falls into the north-ſea, below Rotterdam. The Scheld below Antwerp divides itſelf into two branches, called the Weſtern and Eaſtern Scheld; the firſt ſeparating Flanders from Zealand, and the other running north by Bergen-op-Zoom, and afterwards eaſt, between the iſlands of Beveeland and Schowen, falls into the ſea a little below. The Vecht runs from eaſt to weſt through the province of Overyſſel, and falls into the Zuyder-ſea. There are many ſmaller rivers that join theſe, and a vaſt number of canals: yet there are few good harbours in the provinces. The beſt are thoſe of Rotterdam, Helvoetſluys, and Fluſhing. As to the harbour of Amſterdam, it is indeed one of the largeſt and ſafeſt in Europe; but there is a bar at the entrance of it, over which large veſſels cannot paſs, without being lightened, or unloaded. There are no mountains in theſe provinces; and the only lake, properly ſo called, is that of Harlem. The provinces are extremely well cultivated, and very populous, eſpecially that of Holland, which, in this reſpect, perhaps has not its equal in the univerſe. The towns are very agreeable, being kept exceeding clean, and having canals in the middle of the ſtreets, planted with trees. The number of inhabitants is computed at about two millions. The animals here are much the ſame as in England; but their horſes and horned cattle are of a larger ſize. Storks build and hatch on their chimnies; but, being birds of paſſage, they leave the country about the middle of Auguſt, with their young, and return the February following. It is ſaid there are ſome wild boars and wolves here; and that neither oyſters nor herrings are to be found upon the coaſt: but of other fiſh, they have the ſeveral ſorts, both in their ſeas and rivers, that we have.

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of the United Provinces.

OF the ſeven United Provinces it has been remarked, that though they do not produce corn enough for the hundredth part of the inhabitants, yet they are conſidered as the granary of Europe; though here are no vineyards, yet more wine may be procured than in any other country in the world. Though woods are unknown, yet here are more carpenters and joiners than any where elſe; and, in fine, though the people have few ſtaple or native commodities, yet they import a great variety of merchandizes, and are as fully furniſhed with all the products of the world, both natural and artificial, as any nation whatever. Of theſe provinces we ſhall begin with the principal, the name of which is frequently applied to the whole.

I. HOLLAND.

HOLLAND enjoys as great a foreign trade as any country in the univerſe, and with reſpect to ſtrength and riches, is equal to the other ſix of the United Provinces. This province is ſituated about 100 miles to the eaſt of England, being bounded to the north and weſt by the German ocean; to the eaſt by the Zuyder-ſea, and to the ſouth by Zealand and Utrecht. It is about 100 miles long, rather leſs than 30 broad, and divided into north and ſouth. Some few places of this province are fruitful in corn, but the greateſt part conſiſts of very rich paſture lands, where conſiderable herds of kine are bred; the multiplicity of rivers and canals that interſect the whole country, and form a communication between almoſt every village and town, are of infinite ſervice to the inland commerce of the country, though they are of great diſadvantage to the climate. This country is ſo populous that the number of the inhabitants is computed at one million two hundred thouſand. In point of cleanlineſs, no country ſurpaſſes, and few come up to it, eſpecially in North Holland, and that

even in the villages. From the counts of Holland this province devolved, in 1436, to the dukes of Burgundy, and from them to the houſe of Auſtria, along with the other provinces. The ſtates of Holland and Weſt Frieſland are compoſed of the nobility and deputies of the towns: of the latter there are eighteen that ſend deputies to the aſſembly of the ſtates, which is held at the Hague. The grand penſionary is a perſon of great dignity and weight in this aſſembly, and his office requires extraordinary abilities. There are alſo two councils compoſed of deputies, one for ſouth, and another for north Holland, who have the cognizance of the revenue and military affairs. The whole province ſends one deputy from among the nobleſſe to the ſtates-general, who takes precedence of all others, together with three or four more. There are two ſupreme courts of judicature for Holland and Zealand, viz. the great council of Holland and Zealand, and the hof, or court of Holland. To theſe appeals lie from the towns: but the cauſes of noblemen come before them in the firſt inſtance. With reſpect to the eccleſiaſtical government, there is a ſynod held annually both in ſouth and north Holland, of which the former contains eleven claſſes, and the latter ſix; and the miniſters of both together amount to three hundred and thirty-one.

South Holland contains the following towns:

Dort is ſituated 34 miles from Amſterdam, on an iſland that was formed in 1421 by the over-flowing of the Maes and Merwe. It is ſo very ſtrong from its natural advantages, that few artificial fortifications ſeem requiſite. It contains the mint for ſouth Holland, a gymnaſium, and a commodious harbour. The town is large and populous, the ſtreets broad and well paved, and the houſes high, and built with brick. It is admirably calculated by its ſituation for commerce; more particularly in grain, linen, thread, timber and rheniſh wine, the two latter articles of which, are brought down the river from Germany. Strangers uſually go to view an apartment in the Guildhall, where the celebrated ſynod was held in 1619, for terminating the religious differences between the Arminians and Gomariſts.

Haerlem is a city of great conſideration, as well as antiquity, ſituated on the river Speren 10 miles weſt of Amſterdam. It has eight gates, is ſurrounded by a wall, and contains a vaſt number of inhabitants: it is very large but not ſtrong. During the holy wars when the Chriſtians deſigned to beſiege Damietta in Egypt, a prodigious iron chain, obſtructed the paſſage into the harbour: this chain the ſhips of Haerlem undertook to break, and ſucceeded in the hazardous attempt, which facilitated the capture of the place. As a memorial of this tranſaction, the arms of the city are a ſword, between four ſtars, and a croſs over the point, with this motto.

Vires vincit virtus.
Valour vanquiſhes violence.

The Roman Catholics are more numerous than the Proteſtants. A moſt extravagant taſte with regard to flowers once prevailed here; where ſeveral kinds, particularly tulips, were bought and ſold at an enormous price. Great quantities of linen, thread, &c. are bleached here, as the waters of the place are peculiarly excellent for ſuch purpoſes. The buildings here are all of brick, the ſtreets ſtrait and embelliſhed with canals. The great church is one of the fineſt ſtructures in the Netherlands, and contains among others two ſilver bells. The ſtadt-houſe is a magnificent building adorned with very fine paintings. Here are

4 Dutch	Churches with	9	Miniſters,
1 French		2	
1 Lutheran		2	
1 Arminian		1	
5 Anabaptiſt		0	

with ſeveral Roman Catholic chapels, &c. This city is the ſecond in order among the voting cities in Holland, and its government conſiſts of four burgo-maſters, ſeven eſchevins, one ſcout, and thirty two ſenators. The manufactures are linen cloth, ribbons, tape, thread, ſilk, velvet, &c. Good beer is brewed at this place, great quantities of which are exported. This place claims the honour of having given birth to Laurence Coſtar, the imputed inventor of printing, and the firſt book ever printed is kept in the ſtadt-houſe; as is the ſtatue of Laurence Coſtar in the town houſe. There is a communication with the lake, and with Amſterdam and Leyden, by means of ſeveral canals. Schemes have been often formed for draining the lake, but never put in execution. To the ſouth of the town lies a wood, cut into delightful walks and viſtas. When the Spaniards laid ſiege to this place in 1573 for the ſpace of ten months, the inhabitants ſuſtained innumerable hardſhips, and during the time correſponded with the prince of Orange, by means of carrier pigeons. In the year 1752 an academy of ſciences was founded here, which hath ſince produced ſome eminent men.

Delft, four miles ſouth-eaſt from the Hague. This town is not populous, but in general inhabited, on account of its pleaſant ſituation, by rich people who have retired from buſineſs. In the great church is a magnificent mauſoleum, erected in 1609, at the expence of the ſtates-general, to the memory of William I. prince of Orange, who was baſely aſſaſſinated by an emiſſary of Philip II. king of Spain. At the feet of the prince's ſtatue lies a dog, who is ſaid to have died of grief when his maſter was murdered. Among other ſtately monuments in the old church is that of the renowned admiral Van Tromp. Delft is famous for its fine earthen ware made in imitation of china, and known by the name of Delft ware. The town-houſe is adorned with ſeveral ſtatues, as thoſe of Juſtice, Prudence, and Mercy; and over the gate is a diſtich, which may be thus tranſlated:

This houſe loves peace, and honours virtues cauſe,
Checks crimes—hates vices—and preſerves good laws.

The arſenal for the province of Holland, two powder magazines for the province, and two for the generalité, are kept here, as are likewiſe the deputies yachts, which are very beautifully decorated. This city is two miles in circumference, of an oblong figure, ſurrounded by an old wall and ditch, and defended againſt inundations by three dams and dykes. Here, as in moſt other provinces, are chimes extremely harmonious; they play one tune at the firſt quarter after every hour, two at the next, three at the next, and four before the hour ſtrikes.

Leyden is one of the largeſt, pleaſanteſt, and moſt magnificent cities in Holland. It is ſituated ſix miles eaſt from the ocean, and 19 ſouth of Amſterdam. It was erected on the antient channel of the Rhine, which paſſes through, interſects, and divides it into ſeveral iſlands, that meet again about the White Gate. It has eight gates, 23 wards, ſubdivided into 90 leſſer parts, 50 iſlands, of which 31 may be ſailed round by boats, 180 ſtreets, 145 bridges, and 42 towers on the walls. The ditches are broad, deep, and circumſcribed by a quickſet hedge. The explanade is adorned with rows of trees, and has the rampart on one ſide, and gardens or meadows on the other. The houſes are magnificent and neat, the ſtreets broad and clean, and the canals regular and agreeable. In the middle of the town is a round ſtone tower, called the Burgh, which meaſures 610 feet in circumference, and has an aſcent of 50 ſteps, and a fine proſpect from its ſummit. The burgraves of Leyden take their appellation from the burgh, or tower. Among the many handſome churches in this city, the great church is a noble ſtructure, with a lofty roof, large windows, and three rows of elegant pillars on each ſide the choir. The ſteeple, which was formerly a water mark, fell down in the year 1509, and hath not been ſince rebuilt. This, as well as the other churches, contains ſeveral remarkable monuments, and other curioſities. Among the reſt, in the church of Notre Dame, is the monument of the celebrated Joſeph Scaliger. Here are many hoſpitals, which are kept with that remarkable neatneſs peculiar to the Dutch. The orphan-houſe only maintains 900 children. The ſtadt-houſe is a capacious building, with a handſome ſtone front. In the burgo-maſter's chamber is a fine piece of painting, by Luke of Leyden, repreſenting the Laſt Day of Judgment, for which the emperor Rodolphus offered as many gold ducats as would cover it. The waters in ſome of the canals, in hot weather, uſed to grow ſtagnant, on which account two large canals, a few years ſince, were made, on one of which two mills were ſo contrived as to force water into the town, and on the other two mills of a

different conſtruction were formed to draw it from thence, which has, in ſome meaſure, remedied the great inconveniency complained of. The univerſity belonging to this city is its greateſt glory. It was founded, A. D. 1573, by the ſtates-general, as ſome recompence to the inhabitants for the great hardſhips they had undergone, and loſſes they had ſuſtained, when they were beſieged by the Spaniards. In 1616 the ſchool was burnt, but has been ſince rebuilt in a better taſte than before, though at preſent it cannot be admired as an elegant ſtructure. It is a capacious pile of building, three ſtories high, in the uppermoſt ſtories of which the celebrated Elzevir had his printing rooms. This univerſity has produced many learned profeſſors, in particular Lipſius, Scaliger, Salmaſius, Heniſius, and Boerhaave. Phyſic and law are the predominant ſtudies, and the number of ſtudents have ſometimes amounted to 2000; but only two of the colleges are endowed, ſo that the ſtudents who do not belong to them are obliged to board themſelves in the town. When matriculated the ſcholars have great privileges, and even before matriculation are ſo far from being obliged to conform to an academic dreſs, that they are even permitted to wear ſwords. Thoſe who exceed 20 years of age are allowed a tun of wine annually, and half a barrel of beer monthly, free of duty. The univerſity is governed by three curators; the rector is elected annually, and has his own aſſeſſors. Near the ſchool is a phyſic garden, where the botanical profeſſor reads his lectures; and the Indian cabinet contains a great number of curioſities. The anatomy hall is an octagon building, the walls of which are adorned with pilaſters and corniſhes, and the library founded by William I. is well furniſhed with books. Cloth manufacture here is much decayed, which formerly flouriſhed to ſuch a degree, that one hundred thouſand pieces, it is ſaid, have ſometimes been made in a year. The city is famous for the long and ſevere ſiege it maintained in 1573 againſt the Spaniards. We cannot help mentioning the reply of that illuſtrious magiſtrate, Adrian de Verf, when the citizens repreſented to him the havock made by the famine during the ſiege, and inſiſted upon his ſurrendering: "Friends, ſaid he, here is my body, divide it among you, to ſatisfy your hunger, but baniſh all thoughts of ſurrendering to the cruel and perfidious Spaniard." They took his advice, in regard to their not ſurrendering, and never would liſten to any overtures; but told the Spaniards, they would hold out as long as they had an arm to eat, and another to fight.

Amſterdam is the capital not only of the province of Holland, but of all the United Netherlands; its ſituation is on the river Amſtel, and an arm of the ſea called Y, better than 200 miles eaſtward of London, and 230 north-eaſt of Paris. It is in 52 deg. 20 min. north lat. and 4 deg. 30 min. eaſt long. and erected in a moraſs, on ſtrong and expenſive piles, in the form of a creſcent. The ſtadt-houſe alone hath upwards of 130,000 ſtrong piles of wood for its foundation. This city is ſuppoſed to have derived its name from the river Amſtel, or from a fortreſs on the Amſtel of the ſame application. However, it is moſt probable, that it received its name from the river which is formed by the confluence of ſeveral ſtreams, about ſix miles above the city, and a dam which is deſigned to prevent this river from overflowing the country; theſe joined together make Amſtel-Dam, which hath been corrupted to Amſterdam.

This city was founded towards the latter end of the 12th century, and roſe gradually from being only a ſmall fiſhing village to its preſent ſtate of opulence and importance. It is the firſt city in the province, with reſpect to wealth and trade, but not to rank and dignity. The Amſtel divides it into two grand diviſions, and having filled all its canals there, again ſubdivides it into various ſmall iſlands. A communication however is maintained by a great number of bridges, and the maſts of the multitude of ſhips, rows of trees, &c. give an idea to the beholder of a foreſt in a town. The plantagie is a place laid out in beautiful walks, and planted with trees, and on the Y is a delightful walk which commands an admirable proſpect. The city of Amſterdam, next to London, is thought to be the moſt extenſive city in Chriſtendom; it is, without any manner of doubt, one of the greateſt trading ports, and not perhaps inferior to any city for riches. This city is ſurrounded with brick walls, and a large ditch, and the gates are built with free-ſtone. The walls are high, kept in good repair, and flanked with 26 baſtions. The harbour is ſhut up with large ſtakes or piles drove perpendicularly into the bottom of the water, and joined together on the top by ſtrong beams placed horizontally, with openings between them for ſhips to go in and out; but theſe openings are every night ſhut up by booms, laid acroſs and locked, after the ringing of a bell, to give notice to thoſe who would go out or come in, to make haſte. Beyond the ditch that ſurrounds the walls there is a dyke to receive the water of the canals, which would overflow the neighbouring meadows, that are a great deal lower than the water in the canals. On each of the baſtions there is a windmill to grind corn, and round the whole city there is a prodigious quantity of mills for ſawing of boards, preparing tobacco, making gunpowder, and many other uſes. The gates of this city are very fine, particularly that of Haerlem, which is a noble piece of architecture: it is all of free-ſtone, and adorned on each ſide with large columns, with a lion's head on the top of each. This gate is 24 feet high, and the arch of it 19. In the middle is placed the new coat of arms of the city, viz. Gules, a pale ſable and three ſoltiers with creſt an Imperial crown, ſupported by two lions. The ſide of the gate towards the town is of white ſtone, and on the frieze is placed the antient coat of arms of the city, which was a ſhip without a rudder; and on each ſide of the gate there is a guard-houſe, the one for the burghers, and the other for the ſoldiers of the garriſon, who are paid by the magiſtrates, and are under their command. There are four other principal gates, all very fine; out of each of them there is a bridge of ſeveral arches, with draw-bridges, and another ſtone gate, which is ſhut every night before the bridges are drawn up. The bridge over the Amſtel, which joins one ſide of the rampart to the other, is one of the fineſt ſtructures of that kind in the whole country. It conſiſts of 35 arches, eleven of which are very high; eight of theſe are ſhut up, and ſerve to ſhelter the public yachts, and thoſe of private perſons who are willing to pay for a place there: the other arches are open for boats to go up and down the Amſtel. This bridge is 660 feet long and 70 feet broad, with iron rails on each ſide. The three principal canals which run through the city in the form of ſemicircles, are the Heere-Gragt, the Keyſers-Gragt, and the Prince-Gragt (that is to ſay, the canals of the Lords, the Emperor, and the Prince.) The keys of them are all lined with free-ſtone, and adorned on both ſides with noble houſes, and fine rows of lofty trees. Moſt of the houſes upon thoſe canals, and eſpecially on the two former, have very pleaſant gardens behind them; which all joining, and being ſeparated by low walls, make the back parts of thoſe houſes very open and airy.

With reſpect to the houſes of Amſterdam, in general they are handſomely built either with brick or ſtone. The ſtreets are ſpacious, well paved, embelliſhed with trees, and have canals paſſing through them. Here are eleven Dutch Calviniſt, one High Dutch, two French, and three Engliſh churches, but only the Calviniſts have the privilege of uſing bells. The Roman Catholics have twenty ſeven chapels and a kind of cloiſter, the nuns of which however are allowed to go abroad, and to marry if they pleaſe. The Jews, Arminians, Anabaptiſts, &c. are likewiſe allowed places of worſhip, but all who are not of the eſtabliſhed religion, muſt not marry in their own mode without the peculiar permiſſion of the magiſtracy. In a court yard belonging to one of the Jews ſynagogues, are ſchools where children are inſtructed in the principles of the Jewiſh religion, and taught Hebrew.

The air of Amſterdam is not ſo pure and wholeſome as that of other cities, which is owing to fens that ſurround it, and the fogs that ſo frequently obſcure it. The Lombard is a corporation empowered by authority to lend money upon pledges at a moderate intereſt. When the ſum wanted, and the pawns are conſiderable, as in the caſe of the elector of Bavaria's jewels, it is thought the bank both advances the money, and receives the intereſt. The bank here was founded in 1609. All payments, exceeding the ſum of three hundred guilders, muſt be made in bank. Bank-money is generally about five per

cent,

ceng better than current, and the difference is termed the agio. Inſtead of drawing an intereſt, every proprietor pays conſiderably for keeping his money in the bank, the credit of which is very great, as depending not ſo much upon the treaſure actually depoſited there, as upon the ſecurity of the city, and even of the republic: but it is ſaid to be a miſtake, that the whole buſineſs of this bank is managed by transfer, and no money ever iſſued. It is under the care and inſpection of the burgo-maſters. As to the trade of this city let it ſuffice to ſay, that it has a great ſhare not only of that carried on in Europe, but in all the reſt of the world; and in particular, that it is in poſſeſſion of one half of that vaſt commerce carried on by the Dutch to the Eaſt-Indies, and governs the whole.

The induſtry of the inhabitants of Amſterdam is amazing; all are employed in ſome trade, manufactures, or buſineſs, and none are idle, but ſuch as either want hands, or ſtrength to uſe them. The number of inhabitants is computed at about two hundred thouſand, of which a great part are papiſts and Jews. The number of foreigners here is alſo generally very conſiderable. The greateſt diſadvantages this city labours under are the want of good air and water, and perhaps converſation. At the mouth of the harbour is a bar, which cannot be paſſed by large ſhips, till they are lightened.

This city cannot properly be ſaid to be adorned with any ſquares: the principal place ſo called is the dam, which is very irregular, and has no capital building but the ſtadt-houſe, which is a noble oblong edifice of freeſtone, 282 feet in length, and 235 in breadth, and 116 in height. The pillars are of the Corinthian order; but the foundation coſt as much as the whole ſuperſtructure, on account of its being built upon ſuch an incredible number of piles. The foundation was laid on the 28th of October, 1648, and the firſt ſtone by the burgo-maſters, Pacras de Graef, Vatkenier and Schaep. While this was building the old ſtadt-houſe, part of which already lay in ruins, was by accident burnt entirely to the ground. A prodigious quantity of money was then melted, but the principal loſs was the papers and regiſters. The architecture of the new ſtadt-houſe is admired by moſt, but ſome few object to its not having a ſtately gate, inſtead of thoſe ſeven narrow arched doors which lead into the portico. But the Dutch excuſe defect by alledging that the architect's fancy was to repreſent, by theſe ſeven doors, the ſeven United Provinces. At the entrance on the right hand is the hall of juſtice, and below ſtairs is the office of the bank, and the priſons both for debtors and criminals, and a guard chamber. Here likewiſe, in different parts of the fabric, are, the burghers hall, which is 120 feet long, 57 broad and 90 high, and has a marble floor repreſenting the celeſtial and terreſtrial globes, &c. in the natural veins of the ſtones only; the alderman's chamber where civil cauſes are tried; the chamber of the ſenate and council, the burgo-maſters chamber, the chamber of accounts, the treaſury, the magazine of arms, &c. There are eight large ciſterns of water on the ſummit of the whole fabric, to be conveyed by pipes to every room in the building in caſe of fire, and the very chimnies, by way of precaution, are lined with copper. The cupola affords an agreeable and an extenſive proſpect, and has a round tower riſing 50 feet above the roof ſupported by pillars, and adorned with ſtatues. It is furniſhed with a noble chime of bells, the largeſt of which weighs near 7000lb. and all together 28,000lb. weight. They are played by means of a braſs barrel of 7 feet and a half diameter, weighing 4474lb. It has 5200 holes with iron ſtubs that ſtrike the keys, by which the clappers of the bells are moved. Theſe ſtubs are altered monthly agreeable to the tune they play. This noble edifice is unfiniſhed, and is likely to remain ſo through a ſuperſtitious motive; as the Dutch pretend that their deſtruction depends on its completion, and produce, to vindicate this notion, an old prophecy, which implies,

When men a finiſhed piece the ſtadt-houſe call,
The ſeven United Provinces ſhall fall.

The new church of St. Catherine is a magnificent edifice, and contains many curious pieces of ſculpture, painted windows, &c. The organ is deemed the beſt in the univerſe, as it has not only a great variety of fine tones for all manner of muſical compoſitions, but even imitates a vocal chorus, ſo that a ſtranger is deceived into an opinion that he hears human voices.

The admiralty houſe is an old building, having been formerly a nunnery. The arſenal is a fine ſtructure 200 feet long and 22 broad. Near the arſenal is the dock, which is 508 feet in length, and has the ſtore houſes, ſhip carpenters houſes, &c. contiguous. The Eaſt India Houſe is a very large building, and contains a prodigious quantity of various articles; the India company hath likewiſe a magazine or arſenal independent of that juſt mentioned.

Amſterdam contains many hoſpitals, which together maintain and relieve upon an average 20,000 perſons. Some for boys and girls have 1500 in each. Beſides theſe, here are many places where people may have diet and lodging for life, on advancing a certain ſum of money, which is not very conſiderable. At many parts of the city poor boxes hang on chains, being locked up and ſecured by the overſeers of the poor, who every quarter go round the city, open the boxes, and diſtribute the money. The play houſes pay half their profits to the uſe of the poor: puppet ſhew men, rope dancers, and all who entertain people at fairs, are obliged to contribute a third of theirs, and all who paſs through pay a penny for the ſame purpoſe.

The Exchange is another ornament of Amſterdam. The firſt ſtone of it was laid in the year 1608, and it was finiſhed the 1ſt of Auguſt 1613, being 250 feet long, and 140 broad. It is built over three arches, under which runs part of the waters of the Amſtel, through a canal called Rockin, into another named Dam-Rack. Formerly boats were ſuffered to paſs under thoſe arches: but they are now locked up with wooden rails, ſince it was diſcovered that ſome traitors attempted to hide under them a boat laden with gunpowder, in order to blow the Exchange up, at the time the merchants were met there. The ground-floor conſiſts of a gallery, or covered walk, round a very neat court extremely well paved. The gallery is compoſed of 46 columns all numbered, each of which is aſſigned to a particular nation, or to merchants who carry on the ſame kind of trade. At a quarter after twelve the gates are ſhut, and thoſe who come after that time muſt forfeit a penny for the uſe of the poor. Above ſtairs, over the gallery, there is a fencing ſchool, the maſter of which is appointed by the magiſtrates; and a hall, where they ſell all ſorts of woollen cloth. The chief poſt-offices are all in the neighbourhood of the Exchange.

The public houſes of correction are worth a ſtranger's view: as the Raſp-houſe, where rogues are impriſoned, and kept at hard labour, eſpecially raſping or ſawing Braſil wood, for three, four, ſeven, ten years, or for life, according to the nature of their crime: when they are incorrigible, they are often put in a dungeon, where the water comes in, ſo that they muſt be continually labouring at the pump to avoid being drowned. The ſpin-houſe is a place where proſtitutes or diſorderly women are locked up, where they are obliged to ſpin or ſew with great diligence, but if they can be at the charge of it, they may have chambers by themſelves.

In the illuſtrious ſchool or academy, public lectures are read on the oriental and other tongues, divinity, philoſophy, hiſtory, &c. The lawyers and phyſicians have likewiſe their colleges, and here are ſeveral high towers with a clock on each, ſo diſtributed that the hours may be heard to ſtrike in any part of the city, and the library near the ſouth church is a fine building well furniſhed with books.

The ſluices are works of prodigious expence and art, and worth a traveller's notice. Formerly the city was frequently damaged by the overflowing of the water, which upon the blowing of a north-eaſt wind was driven out of the Zuyder-ſea and the Y, with ſuch violence into the canals in the ſtreets, that the water overflowing, not only run into their cellars, but even roſe to the firſt floor of their houſes that ſtood in the lower parts of the town: to prevent which the magiſtrates cauſed theſe ſluices to be made at the mouth of every one of the four canals that open to the Y. Theſe are ſtrong ſolid brick-works, 10 or 12 feet thick, raiſed from the bottom of the river, or rather gulph, to the ſurface of the ground, and

The ADMIRALTY OFFICE, DOCK-YARD, STOREHOUSES &c. at Amſterdam.

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A perspective View of the ADMIRALTY OFFICE, DOCK-YARD, STOREHOUSES &c. at Amsterdam.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

built croſs the canals, leaving only convenient places for the paſſage of ſhips; which openings are again ſhut up with very ſtrong flood-gates, able at all times to reſiſt the force of the water, and ſecure the inhabitants from its rage.

"There is (ſays a late author) a ſettled cuſtom in the Netherlands not unworthy of our notice, which is, that the cities and moſt of the villages have a houſe for rhetoricians, or rather for poets; for here, under the denomination of rhetoricians are underſtood thoſe that delight in poetry. As their inclination to verſe is very ſtrong, it engages the Dutch poets to erect public ſchools every where, in order to exerciſe themſelves, and to acquire ſome reputation by their performances. The ſpiel, or muſic-houſes, are a kind of taverns, where young people of the lower claſs meet two or three times a week to entertain themſelves with muſic, dancing, &c. The peſt-houſe was built in 1630, and has 360 windows.

Amſterdam has two ſuburbs, one at the gate of the regulars, and the other extending to the village of Overton, where boats that come from Leyden are rolled over land upon wooden rollers. The city is governed by a ſenate of 36; and when a vacancy happens by death, the ſenators chuſe whom they think proper to fill the place, without any reference to the people. The principal civil officers in Amſterdam are,

1. The treaſurers, who manage the public revenue.
2. The ſcout, whoſe office at once reſembles that of a magiſtrate of the police, and that of a ſheriff.
3. The penſioner, who acts as recorder of the city.

The militia conſiſts of 60 companies of foot, of at leaſt 200 men each, ſo that the whole number is always from 12,000 to 15,000. The Jews and Anabaptiſts not being admitted to bear arms, are obliged to maintain 1400 ſoldiers, who act as the city guard.

We cannot finiſh this account of Amſterdam, the glory of Holland, and the wonder of the world, without ſaying ſomething of her trade and manufactures. This city alone is in the poſſeſſion of half that immenſe trade which the Dutch carry on to the Eaſt-Indies, and governs the whole. Its commerce with Spain and the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies is very great; nor is it leſs conſiderable to the Levant, Italy, and Portugal. Amſterdam alone engroſſes the whole northern trade, which the Dutch carry on to Norway, and the countries ſituated on the Baltic, Denmark, Sweden, Pomerania, Livonia, Poliſh-Pruſſia, and Ruſſia, together with the greateſt part of Germany. Navigation and general commerce from this city to France and England are not very great; but the correſpondence between the bankers of Amſterdam, and thoſe of London and Paris, and the buſineſs of exchange, and that ſort of traffic that depends upon banking, is highly conſiderable. In ſhort, Amſterdam has her ſhare in all the buſineſs that is done in Europe, and in all the trading world.

To this prodigious extent of foreign commerce, we muſt add the manufactures, which, though carried on in other towns of Holland, are alſo more or leſs practiſed in this powerful and opulent city, with exception only to Delft ware. A multitude of hands are employed in all kinds of tapeſtry: there are numbers of mills for ſawing all ſorts of wood into different dimenſions; others to work and poliſh marble; mills for making gunpowder, for grinding ſnuff, and for drawing oil from ſeed. There are refiners for ſugar, ſalt, cinnamon, camphire, borax, ſulphur, yellow wax, &c.

Gouda, Gauda, or Ter-Gow, is ſeated on the ſmall river Gow, from which it has its name, and the Yſſel, which, about five miles lower, falls into the Maes. It is about five miles diſtant from Schoonhoven towards the north-weſt, and ſeven from Rotterdam to the north-eaſt. It was founded by count Florent V. about the year 1262, who granted it many privileges: it was burnt down about 100 years after, and likewiſe in 1420, during the war between Jaqueline of Bavaria, and Philip of Burgundy, but has been well rebuilt ſince. It is almoſt of a round figure, and enjoys a pretty healthful air, though ſeated in a marſhy ground; and by their ſluices the inhabitants can drown all the adjacent country, which makes it inacceſſible, except by two banks, on each ſide the Yſſel, which are ſo well fortified, that no enemy can come that way; and the town is likewiſe encompaſſed with a good wall, and a broad and deep ditch. They had formerly a caſtle, where the archives of Holland were kept, but nothing remains of it now but a high tower. The market-place is reckoned the largeſt in Holland; the town-houſe ſtands in the middle, and near it the great church, which exceeds the cathedral of Cologne in bulk. It has a ſtately tower, which, together with the church, was burnt down by lightning in 1552, after which it was rebuilt with more ſplendor than before. The paintings on the windows are ſo extraordinary fine, as not to be paralleled: ſeveral pieces, both of ſacred and profane hiſtory, are repreſented on the glaſs in the livelieſt colours imaginable. They are the works of two brothers, natives of Gouda, named Theodore and Walter Crabeth, the moſt eminent painters on glaſs that ever were, whoſe art is ſaid to be now loſt. The buildings here are, for the moſt part, more neat than ſtately; and the city is kept very clean, by a multitude of canals, and ſmall currents, that are cleanſed by the tide. There were formerly at Gouda 350 brew-houſes, which furniſhed Zealand, and a great part of Flanders, with beer; but that branch of trade is dwindled almoſt to nothing; and their chief manufactures at preſent are of cordage, and particularly of pipes, which are the neateſt in the world, and of which they have a very extenſive trade: they make alſo, in the neighbourhood of this city, a vaſt quantity of bricks and tiles. It is encompaſſed, like moſt other cities in Holland, with multitudes of pretty gardens, adorned with neat ſummer-houſes; and the generality of the citizens are obſerved to be ſuch perſons as have retired from the world to ſpend the remainder of their life in quiet and innocent pleaſure. Goudeſluys, which takes its name from this city, lies near the old channel of the Rhine, between Badegrave and Leyden.

Rotterdam is ſituated at the conflux of the Maes and Rotter, from the latter of which, and Dam, its name is formed. It is 13 miles from the Hague, and 28 from Amſterdam. The ſtreets are ſpacious, adorned with lofty trees and beautiful canals, by ſome of the laſt of which ſhips of the greateſt burden are brought into the very heart of the city. Over the Maes, which is very broad, is a bridge, on which is placed a braſs ſtatue of Eraſmus. The Haaring-Uliet, and the Boom Quay, are noble ſtreets; the latter lies along the Maes, and on one ſide has a magnificent row of trees and houſes, or rather palaces, extending above half a mile; and on the other the river, where ſhips are continually ſailing up and down, or at anchor. This charming key, being very broad and clean, ſerves inſtead of a mall. The principal buildings in the town are the exchange, the Eaſt and Weſt-India houſes, the bank, the arſenal, and the great church, or that of St. Laurence, near which is the little obſcure houſe where Eraſmus was born, with his picture, and this diſtich over the door:

Ædibus his ortus, mundum decoravit Eraſmus,
Artibus ingenuis, religione, fide.

That is,

Eraſmus was born here, whoſe ſhining parts
Gave to the world religion, virtue, arts.

There are three high tribunals in this city, viz. that of the admiralty of the Maes; of the high-bailiff, or dyke-graaf of Schieland; and that of the judges of Schieland. On the eaſt and weſt ſides of the city are docks, where they are continually building, repairing, or launching veſſels; but the largeſt ſhips belonging to the admiralty of Rotterdam lie at Helvoetſluys; and, as there is not a ſufficient depth of water at the mouth of the Maes for ſhips that draw above 15 feet, they are obliged to come hither by the way of Helvoetſluys, and the Haaring Vliet. The glaſs-houſe here produces abundance of glaſs toys, and enamelled bowls, which are ſent to India, and exchanged for China ware, and other oriental commodities.

Gorcum is about two miles diſtant from Worcum, on the other ſide of the Maes, and on the mouth of the little river Ling, which runs through it, and falls there into the Maes. It is a neat well-built city, ſtrongly fortified by art and nature; and is, as well as Worcum and Lo-

evenſtein, one of the keys of Holland. It formerly belonged to the lords of Arkel, who built a caſtle here, and obliged their ſubjects to build houſes near it: ſo that it quickly grew from a poor fiſhing village a conſiderable town, and was walled in. They have a daily market for corn, butter, cheeſe, fowls, wild-ducks, and other proviſions, brought thither by the river Ling, from the fruitful country of Betau in Gelderland, which are afterwards ſent by the Maes into Holland, Zealand, and adjacent countries. They have a good church, from the ſteeple of which one can ſee 22 walled towns, with an infinite number of villages, which makes a proſpect that is ſcarce to be paralleled. Their lords formerly named their ſenate, but in 1652 the ſtates gave them power to appoint their own magiſtrates. Over the water-gate there is this inſcription: "A city happy in the loyalty of its inhabitants; bleſſed in peace, and unconquered in war."

Hoekelen, or Heukelen, on the river Ling, ſix miles above Gorcum towards the north-eaſt, was antiently called Hercules-Home, and is ſaid to have been the reſidence of the German Hercules. It had antiently a ſtrong caſtle, which is now demoliſhed. About two miles above it to the eaſt, on the ſame river, lies Aſperen, a ſmall walled town, belonging to the family of the Boetſelaars. It is noted for giving birth to ſeveral eminent divines. Leerdam, a ſmall city with the title of county, ſtands three miles below Aſperen to the north-weſt, and ſeven above Gorcum to the north-eaſt, alſo on the river Ling. It belongs to the family of Orange, and was formerly a conſiderable town, but now a ſmall one, with the remains of a caſtle, from whence the Geldrians uſed to infeſt Holland. The celebrated Cornelius Janſenius was born here.

Schiedam, on the river Schie, is a ſmall but populous city, and is celebrated for the number of juniper trees which grow in the neighbourhood. The inhabitants are, in general, fiſhermen and net-makers.

Schaonhoven is ſituated at the conflux of the Leck and Vliet, at the diſtance of 11 miles from Rotterdam. It is well fortified, has a good harbour and trade, eſpecially in ſalmon, herrings, paper, &c.

Briel, in the iſle of Voorn, near the mouth of the Maes, has a good harbour and trade, pleaſant walks of trees on the ramparts, and is ſtrongly fortified. The celebrated admiral Van Tromp was born here. The iſland on which this town ſtands is 20 miles long, ſix broad, the air is thick, and the ſoil fruitful. The Briel was the firſt town that the malecontents, under the command of the earl of March, took from the Spaniards in the year 1572, which occaſioned the revolt's becoming general, and laid the foundation of the republic of the United Provinces. It was likewiſe one of the cautionary towns which was mortgaged to queen Elizabeth, for repaying the expences ſhe had been at in ſupporting them againſt the crown of Spain.

The town of Goree, ſituated in a ſmall iſland of the ſame name, is about eight miles from Briel, and has a fort to defend it. It was formerly a commercial place, but at preſent the haven is choaked up, and the trade entirely ruined.

The Hague, or Gravenhage, is ſituated two miles eaſt of the ſea, nine north-weſt of Rotterdam, and nine ſouth-weſt of Leyden. The name implies *Earl's-Grove*, as formerly the earls of Holland had a country houſe here. Since the commencement of the republic in 1579 it hath become a very important place, though it is called only a village, becauſe it is not walled, and does not ſend deputies to the ſtates. It, however, ſurpaſſes many cities in moſt reſpects, and with regard to extent, opulence, number of people, &c. is equalled by few. It contains above 5000 houſes, about 50,000 inhabitants, is ſituated on an elevated ground, in the centre of many cities, towns, villages, &c. is ſurrounded by a fine canal, and commands the moſt beautiful proſpects that imagination can poſſibly conceive.

Many of the ſtreets and public places of the Hague are ſo exceedingly ſpacious and airy, and ſo much adorned with water and trees, that one is ſometimes apt to think one's ſelf in a real village, enjoying the pleaſures of ſolitude in the midſt of a magnificent city. The buildings, in general, are grand, the company good, the air purer than in any other part, and the people politer than in any other town of the Netherlands. The palace, or inner court, is moated about on three ſides, and on the fourth is waſhed by the Vyver, or fiſh-pond: there are three entrances into it, over ſo many draw-bridges, which might be drawn up in caſe of a tumult. The court is large, and almoſt ſquare; and in it, before the guard-room, ſtands a very large tree, which was planted by one of the princes of Orange. The buildings are old, irregular, and not very magnificent. The ſtadtholders reſide here; and the ſtates-general, the ſtates of the province of Holland, the council of ſtate, the council of the nobility, and the ſovereign courts of juſtice, hold their aſſemblies here in different apartments. The French church is alſo here, and a great hall of groſs Gothic architecture, which is the moſt conſpicuous building of the place, but with no happy effect. The entrances into the ſeveral chambers of the ſtates are through this hall, which anſwers to that of Weſtminſter, though it is far from being ſo magnificent: it is roofed with wood brought from Ireland, which was believed to be proof againſt rottenneſs; and, indeed, though this building is five or 600 years old, the wood is ſound and freſh enough. The walls are hung with colours, drums, and other trophies of victory, taken from the Spaniards, French, and other enemies of the commonwealth. The names of the battles are wrote underneath them; as Hochſtedt, Ramillies, Malplaquet, &c. In the middle of the hall there is a ſcaffold, or wooden ſtructure, where the ſtate lotteries are drawn by hoſpital boys, as in London; there are alſo ſeveral bookſellers, ſtationers, and other ſhops in it.

The chamber, where the ſtates-general aſſemble, is plain, but partly adorned with fine tapeſtry, and embelliſhed with elegant paintings of the princes of Orange, &c. The chamber of truce, from the bigneſs and number of the windows, is very luminous, and in it the ambaſſadors have their public audiences. Near it is the chamber of private conference, a plain apartment, but containing 12 fine pictures of Hans Holben. The outward court is much larger, and more open, than the inner. The horſe-guards draw up here, as the foot do in the inner court. The former do no duty, except when the ſtates are ſitting: they are cloathed in blue, faced with red, very finely mounted, and make a good appearance. At the gate through which one goes out of the outer court into the Plaats, is the priſon for ſtate criminals, where the unfortunate De Wits met their fate: this place is always ſhewn to ſtrangers. De Plaats is an open airy place, almoſt in the form of a triangle: it has no trees, but is ſufficiently adorned with neat and beautiful houſes. Criminals of any eminence are executed here, on a ſcaffold erected for that purpoſe.

The Plaats opens to the Vyverberg, which is the moſt agreeable part of the Hague: it is called Berg, or Hill, becauſe it is an eminence made with the earth dug out of the Vyver, or large baſon of water at the bottom of it. It conſiſts of ſeveral fine ſhady walks, with ſeats in them; and has on one ſide a row of handſome buildings, and on the other the Vyver, which affords a very grateful proſpect on a ſummer's day. The Vyver is handſomely faced with ſtone, 200 paces long, and near 100 broad: it waſhes the back part of the court, and of prince Maurice's houſe. There is a pretty iſland in the middle of it, planted with a tuft of trees. One of the moſt remarkable buildings on the Vyverberg is the Hof, or Palace of Friſeland, which belongs to the prince of Orange. It was built by one of his anceſtors, and is dark and decayed; for which reaſon his highneſs, when he comes to the Hague, does not live in it, but in an hired houſe in the plain. A little beyond that palace is the Logement van Dort, or the houſe where the deputies of that city reſide, when they are at the Hague.

The Vyverberg terminates in a very ſpacious opening, which takes in part of the Voorhout, and is full of regular plantations and gardens.

The Voorhout is ſo called, becauſe it was formerly the entrance into the wood: Voor ſignifying before, and Hout, a wood, or grove. It is the moſt celebrated part of the Hague, and conſiſts of the mall, and three ways for coaches on each ſide, planted with trees; beyond which are two parallel rows of magnificent houſes, chiefly occupied by the foreign miniſters, and perſons of the firſt quality, at the Hague. The moſt remarkable buildings

buildings here are at the the upper end of the mall. The palace of Opdam, or Waſſanaar, is a neat, elegant ſtructure. The Little Voorhout is railed round, and adorned with high trees like the other. The houſes about it are elegant and pleaſant. The Jews ſynagogue is very neat, and particularly elegant within. The Little Voorhout opens to the New Princeſs Graft, one of the moſt elegant parts of the Hague. The magazine, or military ſtorehouſe, is a lofty building, principally deſigned for founding cannon. The French play-houſe, in Caſnari-ſtreet, is a very indifferent building; and the Plain, in Dutch Het Pleyn, into which one enters from the Outer Court, is a beautiful grove, laid out in ſeveral croſs walks, and ſurrounded with ſtately houſes: here the foot-guards draw up every afternoon. The deputies of the city of Amſterdam have their houſe here, which has been rebuilt with magnificence, and is a lodging worthy the repreſentatives of ſo great a city; and the prince of Orange has alſo a fine houſe here.

The Noord-eynde, or North-end, is a long ſtrait ſtreet, in the middle of which is the Oude Hoff, or Old Court, a noble palace, belonging formerly to king William III. and now the king of Pruſſia, as one of that prince's heirs. It is a large modern building, with two advanced wings, ſupported by high arches; from the angles of which runs a noble baluſtrade: in the midſt of it is the principal gate; and at each end are two leſſer ones: this baluſtrade, which is of iron gilt, ſeparates the court from the ſtreet.

Near the great market ſtands the Stathuys, or town-houſe: it was formerly but an ordinary building, but is now rebuilt in a modern taſte: it fronts the great church, and the ſpace between them is uſed for public executions. A ſcaffold is erected, on ſuch occaſions, before the windows of the town-houſe, where the magiſtrates ſit, and ſee the ſentence executed. The town-houſe is a plain and handſome building, but differs in nothing from a private houſe, only in the front of it there is this good motto, in large gilt capitals: *Ne Jupiter quidem omnibus placet*; that is to ſay, "Jupiter himſelf cannot pleaſe every one." Alluding to the difficulty of pleaſing univerſally in the adminiſtration of juſtice. The bench on which the judges ſit is finely gilt and carved; and over it there is a mythological painting, on the adminiſtration of juſtice, exquiſitely well done.

The great church, over-againſt the town-houſe, is very large, and has a pretty high ſteeple; the ſhell of it, in other reſpects, is not conſiderable: the choir, which is ſeparated from the body of the church by a braſs baluſtrade, is darkened by the great number of eſcutcheons affixed to it.

Near this church is the anatomical hall, belonging to the ſurgeons of the Hague: they are upon the ſame footing as thoſe in France, form a company, and have a profeſſor of anatomy, who diſſects publicly, reads lectures to them, and is paid by the magiſtrates.

In the ſtreet called the Hooge Weſt-eynde, or High Weſt-end, is the hotel of Spain; it belongs to the crown of Spain, whoſe arms are affixed to the wall, and whoſe ambaſſador always reſides in it: this is the only crown that has an hotel, or houſe, at the Hague, for its miniſter.

Near this hotel there is an houſe where ladies, whoſe fortune are not equal to their birth, are maintained. It was founded by our excellent queen Mary, for a certain number of French Proteſtant gentlewomen, who, having made a ſacrifice of their eſtates in France to their religion, and not being capable to get a livelihood, would have been reduced to the utmoſt diſtreſs, had they not met with ſuch a ſeaſonable relief.

In this part of the Hague is alſo the Prince-graft, one of the moſt beautiful and magnificent ſtreets in Europe: it is near half a mile in length, proportionably broad, and as ſtraight as a line. A fine canal, adorned on both ſides with ſhady trees, runs through the midſt of it. The bridges over it are of hewn ſtone, with iron rails upon the ſides of them. The buildings, eſpecially thoſe lately erected on one ſide of the ſtreet, reſemble palaces more than private houſes, and are inhabited by perſons of the firſt rank.

Near the farther end of this ſtreet ſtands t'Hofje van Nicoop, i. e. Nicoop's Hoſpital, or ſeat for poor people. It is one of the moſt beautiful hoſpitals of that kind, and was built by one Newport, a Roman Catholic woollen-draper, for 60 poor widows of his religion: but the magiſtrates obliged him to allow the Proteſtants an equal ſhare in his charity. The contrivance of the building is admirable, without being either too lofty or too mean, for the uſe it was intended. The ſtructure is longer than it is broad, but uniform in every thing elſe: it takes in a large ſpot of ground, in which every inhabitant has a little garden. The outer gate is handſome, and adorned with a bold group of figures, alluding to the charitable uſes of the houſe.

The environs of the Hague are exceeding pleaſant. Among other agreeable objects are the wood, with the palace of Orange at the extremity of it, called the Houſe in the Wood; the village of Scheveling; and the ſand-hills along the North Sea; with the village of Voorburg, and the charming ſeats and fine gardens round it. Two miles from the Hague is Ryſwick, a village; and a quarter of a mile from that, a noble palace belonging to the prince of Orange, famous for the treaty of peace concluded there in 1697. Looſduynen, where Margaret, counteſs of Henneburg, and daughter of Florence IV. count of Holland and Zealand, is ſaid to have been delivered of 365 children at a birth, in 1276, is about five miles from the Hague. Five miles beyond Looſduynen, and not far from the beautiful village of Graveſande, is Honſlardyck, another palace belonging to the prince of Orange, and one of the fineſt ſtructures in the Low Countries.

Naorden, a town on the Zuyder-Sea, ſtrongly fortified, and a kind of a barrier to Amſterdam. Here are ſome woollen and velvet manufactories.

Muyden, a well-fortified town at the mouth of the Vecht, on the Zuyder-Sea. Great quantities of ſalt are made here; and the adjacent country, in caſe of need, may be laid under water.

Wezep, the chief buſineſs of whoſe inhabitants is to carry freſh water from the Vecht to Amſterdam; Nieuwerſluice on the Vecht; Woerden on the Old Rhine; Oudewater; Nieuwpoort on the Leck, Gertruydenberg, and Der-Klundert, belonging to the houſe of Naſſau.

The principal places in North-Holland are,

Alkmaar, 23 miles north of Amſterdam, a beautiful and pleaſant town, ſurrounded with gardens, walks, and meadows. The road and canal from hence to Bemſted are very agreeable, as are the walks upon the ramparts. The inhabitants are principally Roman Catholics, and the greateſt trade is in butter and cheeſe.

Edam, near the Zuyder-Sea, has a conſiderable trade in timber, train oil, ſalt, ſhip-building, &c. Near it was formerly a great lake called Purmur, which is now drained, and converted into rich land.

Monikendam, Monikedam, or Munikedam, lies on the Zuyder-Sea, about eight miles diſtant from Amſterdam to the north-eaſt, and as many from Muyden to the north. It has its name from the ſmall river Monick, which runs through it. It is an antient city, mentioned in the Dutch annals of 1236, is well fortified with ramparts and walls, and has a monk for its arms. The inhabitants of this city contributed very much to the victory gained by the Dutch near Hoorn, in 1573, over the Spaniſh fleet, commanded by the admiral count Boſſu; and they keep ſtill in the town-houſe the collar of the order of the Golden Fleece, which was taken from that admiral by Cornelius Dirczen, a native of Monikendam, who was admiral of the Dutch fleet.

Hoorn is ſituated on a bay of the Zuyder-Sea, 12 miles from Alcmaer to the eaſt, and 17 from Amſterdam to the north. It is a pleaſant, rich, and large town, encompaſſed with ſo many dykes and canals, that it is reckoned impregnable. The inhabitants are alſo famed for courage. Some derive its name from its crooked harbour, Hoorn, in Dutch, ſignifying a horn. On the land ſide there are rich paſtures, fine gardens, and pleaſant walks. The trade of this city conſiſts chiefly in butter and cheeſe, whereof they export vaſt quantities into Spain and Portugal, and other parts, eſpecially at their annual fair in the month of May: they have a conſiderable trade in Daniſh cattle, which being brought lean into this place, are fattened in the adjacent paſtures, and then drove to the other places in Holland. They alſo build ſhips, and have a ſhare in the whale-fiſhery.

Here

Here is one of the ſix chambers of the Dutch Eaſt-India company. The chamber of North-Holland, for the Weſt-India company, is ſettled here: and one of the five colleges of the admiralty reſides alternately at Hoorn, and at Enchuyſen. Hoorn has given birth to ſeveral learned men, and particularly to Peter Junius, the celebrated hiſtorian; and to William Schovten, who, ſailing beyond the ſtreights of Magellan, diſcovered, in 1616, the paſſage called the ſtreight of Le Maire.

Enchuyſen, or Enchuſia, ſtands on the Zuyder-Sea, 11 miles diſtant from Hoorn to the north-eaſt, and 23 from Alcmaer towards the eaſt. It was formerly built of wood, but having ſuffered much by fire, they build now with brick. It is very ſtrong by its ſituation and by art, and was much enlarged in 1591, ſo that it will now take an hour and a half to walk round it. The ſteeple of its church is admired for its extraordinary height, conſidering the town ſtands in a marſhy ground. The harbour is one of the beſt in this country; but as there lies a bank of ſand before it, it is liable to be choaked up, and made impracticable for large veſſels. They build many ſhips here, drive a great trade in herring fiſhing, and ſend out large fleets into the Baltic, and other places, by which, as well as by their refining ſalt from Britany, in France, the city is in a very flouriſhing condition. This is the firſt town that revolted from Spain, after the taking of the Briel by the confederates.

Medenblick lies on the Zuyder-Sea, ſeven miles diſtant from Enchuyſen. It is reckoned the moſt antient city in North-Holland, and was formerly its capital, and the ſeat of the Friſon kings. The caſtle was repaired by Florent V. about the year 1282. The town is ſmall, but has a noble harbour, able to contain 300 large veſſels. The banks, or dykes here, are ſtronger, broader, and higher than any in the country; for there being nothing to break the violence of the ſea, quite from Der Schelling and Flieſland-Iſlands to this ſhore, the water beats moſt furiouſly upon it, when the northerly winds blow; and at ſpring-tides the ſea riſes ſometimes as high as the dykes, and would even overflow and break them, did not the inhabitants ſtop its fury, by laying ſails over the dykes, which preſerve them in a tempeſt. The chief trade of the inhabitants conſiſts in timber, which they fetch from Norway, and other places in the Baltic: they were the firſt who, in 1593, ſailed to Guinea, from whence they returned to Amſterdam richly loaded. The neighbouring country abounds in excellent paſtures, where are bred a prodigious number of cattle.

Fourteen miles to the weſt of Medenblick lies Schagen, a rich village; and the adjacent country is reckoned the richeſt ſoil in Europe.

Egmond, a noble and well-built village, which gave title to the counts of Egmond, lies in this country, ſix miles from Alcmaer to the weſt. It had formerly a fine caſtle, and a large monaſtery.

Seven miles farther to the ſouth lies Beverwick, antiently noted for pilgrimages to it. It has pleaſant encloſures, and a good harbour on the mouth of the Wickermeer, a lake which communicates with the Y.

The drained lands in North-Holland are the Zype, the Beemſter, and Purmer abovementioned, the Wormeer, and Schermeer. The Zype was firſt drained and encompaſſed with banks, by William lord of Schaagen, and ſecured by ſtrong fences in 1552, but the ſea broke them down in 1570. After which it was drained again, and ſecured by a mole of prodigious height and bulk, proof againſt all attacks of the ſea; and it is now a very fruitful ſoil. The noiſe made by the waves which break upon it ſounds like the barking of a pack of hounds, from whence it is called the Hounds-Wood. It is ſupported by large beams of timber, firmly placed in the ground, and ſtrongly faſtened together, the diſtances between them being filled with large ſtones, that reſemble rocks; and the mole is ſtrengthened by a vaſt bank caſt up againſt it. There were no leſs than 30 mills made uſe of to drain the Beemſter, which is encompaſſed by a channel from four to eight rods broad, and is joined to Purmerend, by a bridge at the ſouth end.

Croſs the mouth of the Zuyder-Sea lies a row of iſlands; the firſt of which, named the Texel, is diſjoined from the north cape of North-Holland, by a very narrow channel; nor are the diſtances between the reſt much larger. The three, named Texel, Flieland, and Schelling, are reckoned part of North-Holland.

The Texel is about eight miles long, and five broad: it is defended from the ſea by ſand-hills, and ſtrong banks. Moſt of the ſoil is applied to feed ſheep, of which they have great flocks; and the cheeſe made of their milk vies with the Parmeſan. This iſland contains ſeveral fair villages, and a large town on the eaſt ſide, called Burch, which enjoys the privileges of a city. The inhabitants apply themſelves to agriculture and herring-fiſhing; and the ſtates, becauſe of the importance of this place, which lies at the mouth of the Zuyder-Sea, have built a ſtrong fortreſs here, where they keep always a good garriſon.

Flieland, or Vlieland, lies towards the north-eaſt of the Texel, and is about nine miles long, and but two broad: it has only two ſmall villages, and is chiefly remarkable for the great quantity of muſcles found here.

Schelling, or Der Schelling, lies to the north-eaſt of Flieland, and is about 10 miles long, and three broad. It has two villages with churches, and three without: the chief of them, containing above 1000 houſes, was burnt, with 100 merchant ſhips, by Sir Robert Holmes, with an Engliſh ſquadron, in 1666. Some reckon this iſland to belong to the province of Friſeland. Theſe iſlands lying along the mouth of the Zuyder-Sea, do, with ſeveral large banks of ſand, break the rage of the ocean, and form two good harbours at the Texel and Vlie; the firſt being a noted ſtation for ſhips bound to the ſouth, and the other for thoſe bound to the north.

The Wierengen, thus called from the great quantity of ſea-weed, named Wier, is a number of little iſlands which lie more to the ſouth, on the coaſt of North-Holland: the chief of them is five miles long, and two broad, has ſeveral good villages, a rich ſoil, and large flocks of ſheep.

II. ZEALAND.

ZEALAND has Flanders to the ſouth, Holland to the north, Brabant to the eaſt, and the German Ocean to the weſt. It conſiſts of iſlands, is guarded againſt the ſea by dykes, has a fruitful ſoil, but is without fuel, except what England and Scotland ſupply. Sheep are numerous, and the wool fine, and fiſh may be had in great plenty. The province is populous and wealthy, but the air is not wholeſome. The aſſembly of the ſtates conſiſts of ſeven members, is held at Middleburg, and has the prince of Orange for its preſident. To the aſſembly of the ſtates-general Zealand ſends four deputies, who hold their office for life. Two high courts of juſtice, a college of admiralty, and a chamber of accompts, are the principal tribunals. The clergy are divided into four claſſes, and make together 63 miniſters. The principal places in Zealand are,

Middleburg, the capital, ſituated 50 miles ſouth-weſt of Rotterdam, takes its name from its ſituation, in the middle of the iſland of Walcheren. Its antiquity is admitted, though the hiſtory of its foundation is uncertain. We have, however, from good authority, that in 1106 there was a monaſtery in Middleburg, and that in 1132 it was ſurrounded with walls. It has the firſt ſeat in the aſſembly of ſtates of Zealand, and is extenſive, handſome, and populous. The form is oval, the public buildings magnificent, and the ſtreets broad and well paved. The whole is environed by a fine capacious canal well ſtored with fiſh, and the neighbouring proſpects are very beautiful. The gates are eight in number, the harbour and city are ſtrongly fortified, and the latter contains 33 pariſhes, about 4000 houſes, and near 26,000 inhabitants. Here are one Engliſh, one French, one Lutheran, and ſix Dutch churches, a Roman Catholic chapel, a Jews ſynagogue, &c. The ſtadthouſe is a fine building, ſituated in the market-place, adorned with 25 ſtatues of the counts and counteſſes of Holland, a ſtatue of the emperor Charles V. and a handſome tower. The chamber of the aſſembly of the ſtates is an old building, but is finely hung with tapeſtry. The bank is a neat building, containing ſeveral apartments; the commiſſioners make up their accounts three times in a year, and the city is ſecurity for the bank. Here are two priſons very ſtrong, a commodious Latin ſchool, a horſe-

horſe-guard houſe, an Eaſt-India houſe, a large market-place where the annual fair is kept, a fiſh-market, a market for vegetables, an exchange, which is a tolerable building, founded in the year 1468, a mad-houſe, an orphan-houſe, and an hoſpital for the aged and decrepit. The burghers weeſhuys was built in 1718, for the maintenance of decayed burgher's children: the money for founding it was left by a lady. Here is a pond, which being filled every ſpring-tide, and emptying itſelf again, makes a continued ſtream through all the canals, and prevents the water from ſtagnating. This city is the ſtaple for French and Spaniſh wines, and its trade in other articles is very conſiderable. The inhabitants burn coals, which they procure from Scotland, or Holland turf, not having any fuel of their own.

Fluſhing, ſituated in the iſland of Walcheren, five miles from Middleburg, is ſtrongly fortified, has an excellent harbour, great trade, and though not ſo large or ſo well built as Middleburg, yet contains ſeveral fine ſtructures. It ſhook off the Spaniſh yoke in 1572, and voluntarily ſubmitted to the ſtates. In 1585 it was mortgaged to queen Elizabeth, together with the Briel and Rammekins, but reſtored by James I. Sir Philip Sidney was governor of it while in the hands of the Engliſh. Loaded veſſels come up to the very doors of the merchants. The famous admiral de Ruyter, who roſe, from a common ſeaman and pilot, to be admiral of the United Provinces, was born here in 1607. The prince of Orange, as marquis of Fluſhing and Veer, or Teer-Veer, is firſt nobleman of the province, and preſident in the aſſembly of the ſtates.

Rammekens, four miles diſtant from Fluſhing to the eaſt, and as many from Middleburg to the ſouth, is a ſtrong fort, built by Mary queen of Hungary, and governeſs of the Low Countries, for Charles V. It ſtands pleaſantly, being encompaſſed with villages, meadows, and fields; and on one ſide it has a creek, which is a ſafe harbour for ſhips. It was one of the cautionary towns given to queen Elizabeth. Weſt-Cappelle lies on the weſtern coaſt of the iſland, was formerly a place of great trade, has a commodious harbour, and is famous for the maritime laws uſed in the Seven Provinces, and called by its name. About ſix miles to the north-weſt of Middleburg ſtands Domburg, formerly a rich and populous town, with large privileges. Abundance of Roman antiquities, with trunks of trees, have been dug up in the neighbourhood. The palace of the abbots of Middleburg, called Weſthove, is pleaſantly ſituated amongſt woods, near this place, which is now alſo reduced to a village, being ruined by inundations: yet both Domburg and Weſt-Capelle enjoy their former privileges, and are governed by their own magiſtrates. At Weſt-Leeburg, between Fluſhing and Weſt-Cappelle, there is a large antient palace, where Charles V. reſided in 1555, when hindered, by contrary winds, from ſailing to Spain.

Veer, or Teer Veer, four miles from Middleburg, is well fortified, and has a good trade, eſpecially to Scotland, the natives of which enjoy particular privileges here. The arſenal is the beſt furniſhed in the province, and the harbour a very good one. The Calviniſts alone are allowed the public exerciſe of their religion in this town; whence the Veres, antiently earls of Oxford, are ſaid to have derived both their origin and name. The two following towns are alſo ſituated in the iſland of Walcharen, but ſend no deputies to the ſtates:

Arnemuyden receives its name from Muyde, a month, and Arne, a river, near the mouth of which it originally ſtood. It was once a large thriving town, but is now fallen to decay.

Hoak is a fort which commands the Veer-Gat, through which the ſhipping muſt paſs into the Eaſt-Schelde.

The iſland of South-Beveland is the pleaſanteſt of all the Zealand iſlands, and contains the town of Ter-Goes, on the northern part of the iſland, not far from Eaſt-Schelde. It is ſmall but neatly built, ſtrongly fortified, and carries on a good trade; beſides, it is the only town on the iſland that ſends deputies to the ſtates.

Monſter, or Borſelen, belongs to the Borſelen family, and is built near a place where a town of the ſame name formerly ſtood, which in 1532 was deſtroyed by an inundation.

In the iſland of North-Beveland, the only place worth mentioning is Kortgene, a ſmall village.

Schowen iſle is 17 miles long, about eight broad, tolerably fertile, has many rich farms and gentlemens ſeats, and contains the town of Zirkſee, 13 miles from Middleburg, which ſends deputies to the ſtates; and Broniverſhaven, a ſmall town, with a convenient harbour.

The iſland of Duiveland took its name from the great number of duives, or pigeons, which formerly abounded in it, and contains only a few villages.

Tholen iſle is eight miles long, and four broad, but does not contain any place worth naming, except Tholen, which ſtands on the Earidracht, is well fortified, ſends deputies to the ſtates, and has a toll-houſe.

St. Phillip's iſland contains only one village of the ſame name.

III. FRIESELAND.

FRIESELAND is bounded by the Flie to the weſt, by Groningen and Overyſſel to the eaſt, by the German Ocean to the north, and by the Zuyder-Sea to the ſouth. It is 32 miles long, 27 broad, has a ſoil and air reſembling thoſe of Holland, rich paſtures that feed large quantities of cattle, ſheep, horſes, &c. and in the higher grounds good corn lands. It produces turf and wood, has many lakes, and is guarded from the ſea by conſiderable dykes. Here are many canals which facilitate commerce; the inhabitants are chiefly Anabaptiſts; their language approaches the neareſt to the Old Engliſh of any other in Europe; the linen manufactured here is the fineſt perhaps in the univerſe, and the woollens are much eſteemed. The aſſembly of the ſtates here conſiſts of about 82 perſons, who ſend five deputies to the aſſembly of the ſtates-general. Several courts and chambers belong to this province, and the Calviniſt miniſters are 207 in number, divided into ſix claſſes, and holding ſynods annually and alternately.

Leuwarden, the capital of this province, is 60 miles from Amſterdam to the north-eaſt, and ſeven from the German Ocean to the ſouth. It is the largeſt, richeſt, beſt built, and moſt populous of the province, though not ſo antient as ſome others: it is the ſeat of the provincial ſtates, and the ſovereign council, and the reſidence of the ſtadtholder. The ſtreets are clean, the houſes ſplendid, the bridges well paved, and the gardens pleaſant. The churches, the governor's palace, that where the ſtates meet, and the houſes of the noblemen, are fine ſtructures. The form of the city is an oblong ſquare, encompaſſed with ſtrong ramparts, a broad deep ditch, five bulwarks of earth, with a ditch to each. It ſtands in a fruitful ſoil, and by its navigable canals, the largeſt of which runs to the ocean, they have a good trade with Hamburg, Bremen, Embden, and Holland; and are plentifully ſupplied with neceſſaries from the neighbouring countries. One of their canals in the weſtward is ſecured by ſtrong ſluices. Here were formerly four monaſteries, now turned to other uſes. They have two hoſpitals, one of them nobly endowed for 100 poor perſons of both ſexes, with accommodations for the aged, ſick, and lunatics; and for entertaining poor ſtrangers two nights at a time. They have ſeveral good laws for regulating their government, into which they admit no military men, nor any but thoſe of the eſtabliſhed religion, and of competent eſtates. The magiſtracy is compoſed of three burgomaſters, and nine ſcheepens, or aldermen; one of the former, and two of the latter, are changed annually on New Year's Day. This city and Franeker are the only two in the province that chuſe their own magiſtrates: thoſe of the other towns are appointed by the ſtadtholder from a double nomination preſented to him.

Franeker, a town about 10 miles from Leuwarden, and four from the Zuyder-Sea, is neither large nor fortified, but has an univerſity, which was opened in the year 1585, and a phyſic-garden. The ſalaries of the profeſſors are paid out of the revenues of the old monaſteries; and the ſtudents, neither in this nor the other univerſities of the provinces, pay any tax for their wine and beer. Fine blue glazed tiles and bricks are made here in large quantities.

Sneek, ſituated on a lake of the ſame name, which

ſupplies it with plenty of fiſh, both for conſumption and ſale; but otherwiſe of no note.

Dokkum, about 11 miles from Leuwarden, and about four or five from the North Sea, with which it has a communication by a canal, called Dokkum Diep, through which the largeſt ſhips may paſs at high water. The town ſtands in a fruitful country, abounding with corn, paſture, villages, and gentlemens ſeats. A great deal of ſalt is alſo made at it.

Harlingen, the largeſt town in the province next to Leuwarden, ſtanding on the coaſt of the Zuyder-Sea, at the mouth of a large canal. Though the harbour is good, yet veſſels of great burthen cannot get into it for want of water, till they are lightened. The admiralty college of Frieſeland has its ſeat here. The town is pretty well fortified towards the land, and the adjacent country may be eaſily laid under water. Its manufactures are ſalt, bricks, and tiles.

Staveren, a ſmall town on the Zuyder-Sea, within three leagues of Weſt-Frieſeland, which was formerly a place of great trade; but that it hath in a great meaſure loſt, together with its harbour, which hath been almoſt choaked up with ſand. It was antiently long the reſidence of the Friſian kings, and afterwards a Hans-Town.

Stoten is a ſmall town, almoſt ſurrounded with lakes; Workum, a town near the Zuyder-Sea, is famous for the quantities of lime made there from muſcle ſhells; Ylſt ſends deputies to the ſtates; and Makkum has many ſalt-houſes and brick-kilns.

Hinlopeu has a harbour on the Zuyder-Sea; the inhabitants are employed in fiſhing, or ſhip-building, and differ from the other Friſians in dialect and apparel.

Molkweren is a village ſituated in a marſhy ground. They ſpeak here a particular language, which none of the other inhabitants of the country are able to underſtand. It is a remainder, or dialect, of the antient Saxon; ſo that the people of that village, and the Engliſh, underſtand each other pretty well. The houſes here are all ſeparated from one another, and placed ſo irregularly, that when a ſtranger comes into this village, he muſt have a guide to help him out of that labyrinth.

At Wykeb village, in the quarter of the Seven Foreſts, are interred the remains of the celebrated general Cochorn; and on the coaſt of Frieſeland are two little iſlands, viz. Ameland and Schiermonnigkoog, the former of which belongs to the prince of Orange, as a free independent lordſhip.

IV. GRONINGEN.

GRONINGEN is bounded on the weſt by Frieſeland, on the eaſt by Munſter, on the ſouth by Darenthe, and on the north by the German Ocean. It is 47 miles long, and the greateſt breadth is about 33 miles. The air and ſoil are ſimilar to thoſe of Frieſeland. The number of canals and dykes are very conſiderable, and the principal river is the Hunſe. The ſtates conſiſt of the deputies of the town of Groningen, and of the neighbouring country thereof; and the colleges are much the ſame as in the other provinces. Six deputies are ſent to the ſtates-general; the number of eſtabliſhed clergy are 160 miniſters, divided into ſeven claſſes; and the principal places are,

Groningen, the capital, 27 miles from Leuwarden, 58 from Deventer, 24 from Embden, 80 from Amſterdam, and 12 from the neareſt ſhore of the German Ocean, at the conflux of ſeveral rivulets, which form the Hunſe and Fivel. Ships of conſiderable burthen can come up to the city, in conſequence of which it enjoys a pretty good trade. It was formerly very ſtrong, but its fortifications are now much neglected. The univerſity here was founded in 1615, and is well endowed out of the revenues of the antient monaſteries. The town, which was formerly one of the Hans, and has ſtill great privileges, is large and populous, being the ſeat of the high colleges, and containing three ſpacious market-places, and 27 ſtreets, in which are many fine houſes, beſides churches, and other public ſtructures. By the river Fivel, and the Ems, it has a communication with Weſtphalia. In 1672 it made ſuch a gallant reſiſtance againſt the biſhop of Munſter, that he is ſaid to have loſt 10,000 men before it. Rodolphus Agricola, and Veſelius, two of the moſt learned men of the age in which they lived, were born here. Under the juriſdiction of this city is a conſiderable diſtrict, called the Gorecht.

Dam; or Damme, ſtands on the river, or channel, called Damſterdiep, about three miles from the mouth of the Ems to the ſouth, and 13 from Groningen to the ſouth-weſt. Guicciardini obſerves, in his deſcription of the Netherlands, "That the Imperialiſts took this city by ſtorm in 1536, when thoſe of Gelderland were lords of it; and that it was agreed, that the walls ſhould never be rebuilt, nor the town fortified." Though this is an open place, yet it has all the privileges of a city, and ſends deputies to the ſtates of the province. It has ſuffered very much of late by inundations.

Delfzyl ſtands on the Damſter-Diep, otherwiſe called Fivel, three miles from Dam to the north-eaſt, at the mouth of the river Ems. It has a very good harbour, which for ſituation, and other advantages, exceeds that of Embden. It is a place of ſuch importance, that it was always well fortified by ſuch as were in poſſeſſion of it. The duke of Alva deſigned to have built a good city here, but was prevented by the wars to which his bloody government gave riſe. It was taken in the beginning of thoſe wars by the Dutch, but ſurrendered to the Spaniards after the defeat of the Dutch at the battle of Ardenburg, and recovered by the confederates in 1591. It has been ſince well fortified by the ſtates-general, who have taken in as much ground as makes it equal in extent to a great town. It is now a ſtrong place, ſurrounded with good ramparts, and ſeven baſtions; and defended by a citadel encompaſſed by broad and deep ditches. In 1672 the Dutch Eaſt-India fleet, conſiſting of 14 ſhips, the cargo of which was valued at 16 millions ſterling, eſcaped into this harbour from the Engliſh fleet, which purſued them very cloſe.

Winſchoten ſtands near the Dollert, 16 miles diſtant from Groningen to the ſouth-eaſt. It is a ſtrong fortreſs, which was, however, taken and plundered by the troops of Munſter in 1674. But it is chiefly remarkable for the firſt battle fought againſt the Spaniards in 1568, by the Dutch, in defence of their liberty; when count Louis of Naſſau, brother to prince William I. defeated the Spaniſh general Arenberg, who was killed in the action, after he himſelf had killed, with his own hand, count Adolphus of Naſſau, another brother of prince William I. The Spaniards loſt in that battle 1200 men, all their baggage, and ſix guns.

Bortanger fort ſtands in the middle of a large marſh, which is almoſt impaſſable, on the borders of the biſhopric of Munſter, and the county of Embden, 28 miles from Groningen to the ſouth-eaſt.

V. OVER-YSSEL.

OVER-YSSEL is bounded on the ſouth by Zutphen; on the north by Frieſeland and Drenthe; to the eaſt by the county of Bentheim, and the biſhopric of Munſter; and to the weſt by the Zuyder-Sea. It has the name of Over-Yſſel from its ſituation in reſpect of Holland, Utrecht, and part of Gelderland. Its greateſt extent from north to ſouth, including the territory of Drenthe, is about 57 miles, and from eaſt to weſt about 43. With reſpect to the ſoil, it is in general far inferior to the other provinces, being full of ſands, heaths, and marſhes; yet, in ſome places, they have good corn land and paſture. The ſtates conſiſt of the nobility, and the towns of Deventer, Kampen, and Zwol, in which their annual aſſemblies are alternately held. The province was long ſubject to the biſhops of Utrecht, till biſhop Henry, of Bavaria, transferred it to Charles V. and, in 1580, it acceded to the union of Utrecht. Here are high tribunals and colleges, anſwering to thoſe of the other provinces; and five deputies are commonly ſent from hence to the aſſembly of the ſtates-general. The clergy of the eſtabliſhed religion, who are divided into four claſſes, making in all 84 miniſters, hold their annual ſynods alternately in the chief towns. The moſt remarkable places in the province are,

Deventer, in the quarter of Salland, on the Yſſel, over which it has a bridge of boats, eight miles from Zutphen, 44 from Utrecht, and about 18 from the Zuyder-Sea. It is a neat, populous, well-built, and well-fortified city, containing ſeveral churches belonging

to different ſects, a gymnaſium illuſtre, a mint, and an iron foundery; and five annual fairs are held here. They brew alſo a pleaſant ſort of beer, and have a good trade. Along the river ſide is a fine key, adorned with rows of trees. Deventer was formerly an Imperial and Hans-Town, and alſo, for a ſhort time, a biſhop's ſee.

Kampen on the Yſſel is ſtrong from its ſituation, and may be eaſily laid under water. The wooden bridge is a curious ſtructure, ſtanding upon vaſt piles. This place was once a free Imperial city, has ſtill a mint, but its trade is greatly decayed.

Hoſſelt is a fortified town on the Blackwater; Genemunden is remarkable for the mats made there; Amels is famed for its manufactures of fine linen; and Woollenhoven, on the Zuyder-Sea, is a commercial place.

Zwol, though not the chief in dignity, is the handſomeſt and moſt wealthy town in the province, 16 miles north of Deventer. It is ſtrongly fortified, contains ſeveral churches and hoſpitals, an arſenal, a college and granary. The provincial ſtates meet here, at Deventer and Kampen alternately, and the celebrated Thomas a Kempis was prior of a monaſtery near this town.

VI. GELDERLAND.

THIS province is uſually called North-Gelderland, to diſtinguiſh it from Upper Gelderland, or Gelders, which belongs to the king of Pruſſia, and which we have already deſcribed in that monarch's dominions. It is bounded on the eaſt by Munſter and Cleves; on the weſt by Utrecht and Holland; on the north by Over-Yſſel and the Zuyder-Sea; and on the ſouth by the Maes, which ſeparates it from Brabant. It is 47 miles from north to ſouth, and upwards of 40 from eaſt to weſt. The land lies higher, and the air is much clearer than in the maritime provinces, and the ſoil in moſt parts is fruitful. Gelderland is watered by the Rhine, and its three branches, the Yſſel, Leck, and Waal, ſeveral canals, &c. It is divided into three diſtricts, viz. Nemeguen, Zutphen, and Arnheim, each of which has its diets and ſtates. Thoſe for the province are held twice a year, and the deputies ſent to the ſtates-general are 19. Here are 285 Calviniſt miniſters, four Lutheran, 14 Roman Catholic, and three Anabaptiſt congregations. The principal places in the diſtrict of Nimeguen are,

Nimeguen ſtands on the Waal, nine miles from Cleves, and 52 from Amſterdam, and is the capital of the quarter to which it gives name. It is a large antient city, ſtrongly fortified, and pleaſantly ſituated, where the Oppidum Batavorum is ſuppoſed by ſome to have ſtood. It was formerly an Imperial and Hans Town. On the eaſt ſide of it ſtands an old caſtle, called the Falkenhof, where are pleaſant walks of lime trees, and it contains ſeveral churches belonging to different ſects. The provincial ſtates, and thoſe of the diſtrict, aſſemble in the ſtadthouſe. This city is famous for the peace concluded here in 1678, between the French and the confederates. It carries on a good trade with the duchy of Cleves, and makes great profit by its white beer, which is much eſteemed throughout the provinces. In the town-houſe is kept the ſword with which the counts Egmont and Horn were beheaded by the duke of Alva's order. The burgrave, who reſides in the caſtle, is one of the chief nobles of the province, and preſides in its diets. In the higher part of the city there are three large ponds, fed from hidden ſprings; and through the whole there are many deep wells, which are obſerved to riſe and fall as does the Maes, though ſix miles diſtant from this city; whereas the Waal runs cloſe by it, but in a valley, towards which the deſcent is conſiderable. Upon the gate, to the north-weſt of the caſtle, there are theſe inſcriptions: *Pes imperii. Huc uſque jus Staviræ. Melior eſt bellicoſa libertas quam ſervitus pacifica.* That is to ſay, "This is the border of the empire. So far reaches the right of Stavira. It is better to have liberty with war, than ſlavery with peace." The reaſon of theſe inſcriptions is ſuppoſed to be, that this was the limit of the Roman empire on this ſide, and that the impoſt, or tax, called Stavira, reached not them, becauſe they were exempted from taxes. In 1608 a canal for veſſels was dug from this city to Arnheim, acroſs the Betuwe, about ſeven miles long, at the charge of theſe two cities.

Tiel on the Waal, 17 miles weſt of Nemeguen, though much decayed from its priſtine ſplendor, is ſtill populous, and hath a tolerable trade.

Bommel, the capital, and only conſiderable place of an iſland of the ſame name, otherwiſe called Bommelwaert: the town ſtands on the river Waal, 10 miles diſtant from Cuylenburg to the ſouth, and eight from Bolduc to the north. It is a pleaſant walled city, with broad and regular ſtreets. It is very ſtrong, being fortified with good curtains, baſtions and towers, a double wall, and double ditches. It ſtands low, in a marſhy ground, which can be overflowed from the Waal and the Maes. It ſurrendered to the French in 1672, who ſpent 14 days in deſtroying its fortifications, carried off the artillery and ammunition, and obliged the town to pay 36,000 guilders to prevent being burnt. It was afterwards ſtrongly fortified when recovered by the ſtates. The town chuſes their own magiſtrates, under whoſe juriſdiction is the whole iſland of Bommel, in which are many good villages, and which is about 13 miles long, and four broad, between the Waal and the Maes.

Batenburg is a ſmall city, ſituated on the northern bank of the Maes, 12 miles diſtant from Nimeguen towards the ſouth-weſt. It is the chief place of a little country, or diſtrict, called Maes and Waal, becauſe it lies between thoſe two rivers, near their conflux. The town has the title of a barony; and two brothers, lords of Batenburg, were beheaded at Bruſſels, in the year 1569, by the duke of Alva's orders. The counts of Hoorn were alſo deſcended from that family.

Panderen, a village in the bailiage of Upper Betuwe, where begins the new canal, through which the Rhine at preſent paſſes. In the ſame bailiage ſtood formerly the Schenken-Schanze, a very ſtrong and ſpacious fort, built in 1586 by general Martin Schenk; and the Tolhaus, a caſtle where the dukes of Gelderland frequently reſided, and where veſſels ſtill pay toll, as they did formerly. The Betuwe is that tract of land lying between the Rhine and the Waal. It is divided into two bailiages, called the Upper and Lower, or Eaſtern and Weſtern Betuwe.

Zutphen, a town on the right bank of the Yſſel, giving name to a county, which conſtitutes another of the three quarters into which the province is divided. The town is large and ſtrongly fortified, and has a bridge of boats over the Yſſel, which divides the town into two parts. The whole neighbouring country may be laid under water by means of the Borkel, a river which here joins the Yſſel. There are ſeveral churches here belonging to different ſects, with hoſpitals for the aged, ſick, orphans, and ſtrangers, and a gymnaſium. The town was formerly one of the Hans, and more flouriſhing than at preſent. There are pleaſant walks about it, eſpecially on the ramparts. The citizens are noted for their courteſy and politeneſs, to which the many gentlemen who live here greatly contribute. The great Sir Philip Sydney died of the wounds he received at the ſiege of this city; and Gerard Van Zutphen, maſter to the famous Thomas a Kempis, was born here.

The other towns of this diſtrict are, Doeſburg, a fortified town, at the conflux of the Old and New Yſſel; Deutichem on the Old Yſſel; Lochem on the Borkel; Grol on the Slink; Borkelo on the Borkel; Breedevoort on the borders of Munſter and Heerenberg, a town which gives name to a lordſhip.

Arnheim, the third diſtrict, contains a town of the ſame name, which is not only the capital of this diſtrict, but of the whole province. It ſtands on the Rhine, at the foot of the Veluwe hills, ſix miles from Nimeguen, and 48 from Amſterdam, and is ſtrongly fortified. It has alſo a commodious harbour, and is the ſeat of the ſupreme council of Gelderland, and the chamber of accounts. Here is an antient palace, in which the dukes of Gelderland, and after them the ſtadtholders of the province, uſed to keep their court. The walls, being delightfully planted with lime-trees, make a pleaſant walk. In the great church are the monuments of ſeveral counts and dukes of Gelderland; and near the city is the village of Ooſterbeck, where the emperor Henry III. was born in 1027.

Harderwyk, ſituated on the Zuyder-Sea, 26 miles from Arnheim, and 30 from Amſterdam. Here is an univerſity, which, till 1648, was only a Schola illuſtris.

The

The trade of the town is conſiderable, eſpecially in fiſh, of which its red herrings are much admired. The ſteeple of St. Mary's church, a moſt ſtately ſtructure, is ſo high that it ſerves for a land-mark, being ſeen at a great diſtance, both by ſea and land. Prodigious quantities of blue-berries are gathered in the neighbouring woods, and carried to Amſterdam, and other towns. The provincial mint is in this city, the fortifications of which are in the antient manner. The famous lawyer Gerardus Voetius is ſaid to have been a native of this place.

Wageningen, a ſmall town on the Rhine, with a commodious harbour. In the neighbourhood tobacco is much cultivated.

Elburg, a ſmall town on the Zuyder-Sea, whoſe ramparts, planted with lime trees, form a delightful walk. Its inhabitants ſubſiſt chiefly by fiſhing and catching wild ducks.

In that tract of land called the Veluwe is the lordſhip of Loo, belonging, with a beautiful ſeat on it, to the prince of Orange.

VII. UTRECHT.

The province of Utrecht is ſurrounded by Holland and Gelderland, a ſmall part which borders on the Zuyder Sea excepted. The length is about 32 miles, the breadth about 20. The air is ſalubrious, the ſoil fruitful; the rivers are the Rhine, Leck, Vecht, and ſome ſmaller ſtreams. The provincial ſtates are compoſed of 12 members, and three deputies are ſent to the aſſembly of the States General. The eſtabliſhed clergy are 79 in number, are divided into three claſſes, and hold an annual ſynod at Utrecht.

Utrecht the capital of this province, and ſeat of the ſtates, is ſo called from its antient ferry or paſſage over the Rhine. It is a large and populous city, ſituated 19 miles from Amſterdam, and 25 from Rotterdam. There were ſeveral large and rich monaſteries, and other religious houſes here, before the reformation. The churches are magnificent, eſpecially that of St. Martin, formerly the cathedral, and uſually called the dome. Over that of St. Salvador, or the old minſter, where the Engliſh have a place of worſhip, is a muſeum of all ſorts of antiques and rarities. The only defence of the city is a wall on the old canal. Here is a ſtately town-houſe, with a commandery of the Teutonic order, and a celebrated univerſity, which was founded in 1636, ſince which it hath flouriſhed greatly, though it has not all the privileges of moſt other univerſities, being wholly ſubject to the magiſtrates of the city. The mall, without the town, having five rows of lofty limes on each ſide, is very pleaſant; and the phyſic garden, belonging to the univerſity, is extremely curious. There are five churches here that have chapters; but the members of theſe purchaſe their places, of which ſome coſt ſix or 7000 guilders. The ſtreams which run through ſeveral of the ſtreets, contribute much to the beauty and cleanlineſs of the town; and the canal that is cut from the Leck, and paſſes through it to Amſterdam, will carry ſhips of any burthen. Pope Adrian VI. was a native of this city. His epitaph is worth inſerting: *Adrianus Sextus hic ſitus eſt, qui nihil ſibi in vita infelicius duxit, quam quod imperaret*, i. e. "Adrian VI. lies here, who reckoned it his greateſt misfortune that he ſhould ever have been called to government." Here, in 1579, the memorable union was formed between the ſeven provinces; and, in 1713, the celebrated peace concluded between France on the one part, and the allies on the other. The Papiſts have a nominal archbiſhop of this city; and there is a ſilk manufactory carried on in it, which employs a number of hands.

Amersfoort i ſituated on the little river Eem, which runs by its walls, and falls into the Zuyder Sea. It took its name from a ford on this river: it is ſix miles diſtant from that ſea to the ſouth, and 17 from Utrecht towards the north-eaſt. It is an antient town, and was the uſual retreat of the biſhops of Utrecht, when drove out by the citizens; and the inhabitants of this place frequently helped to reſtore them. This town was antiently but ſmall, as appears from the remains of its old fortifications. It is now much larger, and will take near an hour to walk round it. It is of no great ſtrength, being commanded by a neighbouring hill. The buildings, eſpecially thoſe of the old town, are very neat. They have three churches here, one of which is a large and ſtately fabric. Their hoſpitals are equal to thoſe of the greater cities, and they have a public ſchool, where ſeveral eminent perſons have had their education. It ſuffered much formerly by the Geldrians, who took it in 1543. It was alſo taken by the Spaniards in 1629, but afterwards quitted by them, and better fortified by the ſtates. Their government is much like that of Utrecht, and they enjoy almoſt the ſame privileges. They had formerly a great trade in brewing beer; but now they ſubſiſt chiefly by feeding cattle, and by huſbandry, there being good arable and paſture ground on the eaſt and ſouth; but on the weſt and north there is nothing but a barren heath: it is called Amersforder-Berg, or the hill of Amersford; and is ſix miles long, and almoſt as many broad: they have planted upon it two rows of trees from Amersfort till within ſix miles of Utrecht.

Juſt upon the edge of this hill ſtands Soetſdyke, a pleaſant palace, adorned with fine gardens, curious fountains, delightful walks, ſhaded with lofty trees, pleaſant parks filled with deer, a large aviary, exceeding fine ſtables, &c.

Rhenen is ſituated on the Rhine, about ſeven miles above Wyck-te-Overſtede to the eaſt, 19 from Utrecht towards the ſouth-eaſt, and 13 from Amersfort to the ſouth. It is an antient town, thought to be the Grinnes, mentioned by Tacitus, and is ſurrounded with walls and baſtions. On the ſteeple of the church there is a very fine clock, with a moſt harmonious chime of bells. In the fields between the town and Utrecht, are dug moſt of the turfs that ſerve the neighbouring country with fuel.

Montfort, the chief place of a little diſtrict, is ſituated on the little Yſſel, near the borders of the province of Holland, 10 miles above Gauda to the eaſt, ſix from Utrecht towards the ſouth-weſt, and but three from Oudewater to the ſouth-eaſt. It is not a large town, but it is fine, neat, and pretty ſtrong: it was built by a biſhop of Utrecht in 1159, as a bulwark againſt the incurſions of the Hollanders.

SECT. III.

Characters, Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. *of the* Dutch.

THE Dutch in general are tall and ungain, ſtrong but aukward. A modern writer ſays, "The boors are heavy but ſlow of underſtanding. The ſeamen are a plain, blunt, but rough, ſurly, and ill-mannered ſort of people. Their tradeſmen are ſomething ſharper, and make uſe of all their ſkill to take advantage of the ignorance of thoſe they deal with. Every claſs of men are extremely frugal. All appetites and paſſions run lower and cooler here than in any other countries, avarice excepted." Moſt of the Dutch are ill-natured, and when they attempt to revenge an injury, their reſentment is uſually unmanly and ſavage, agreeable to the opinion which the great Dryden entertained of them, who ſays,

"With an ill grace the Dutch their miſchief do;
"They've both ill-nature, and ill-manners too."

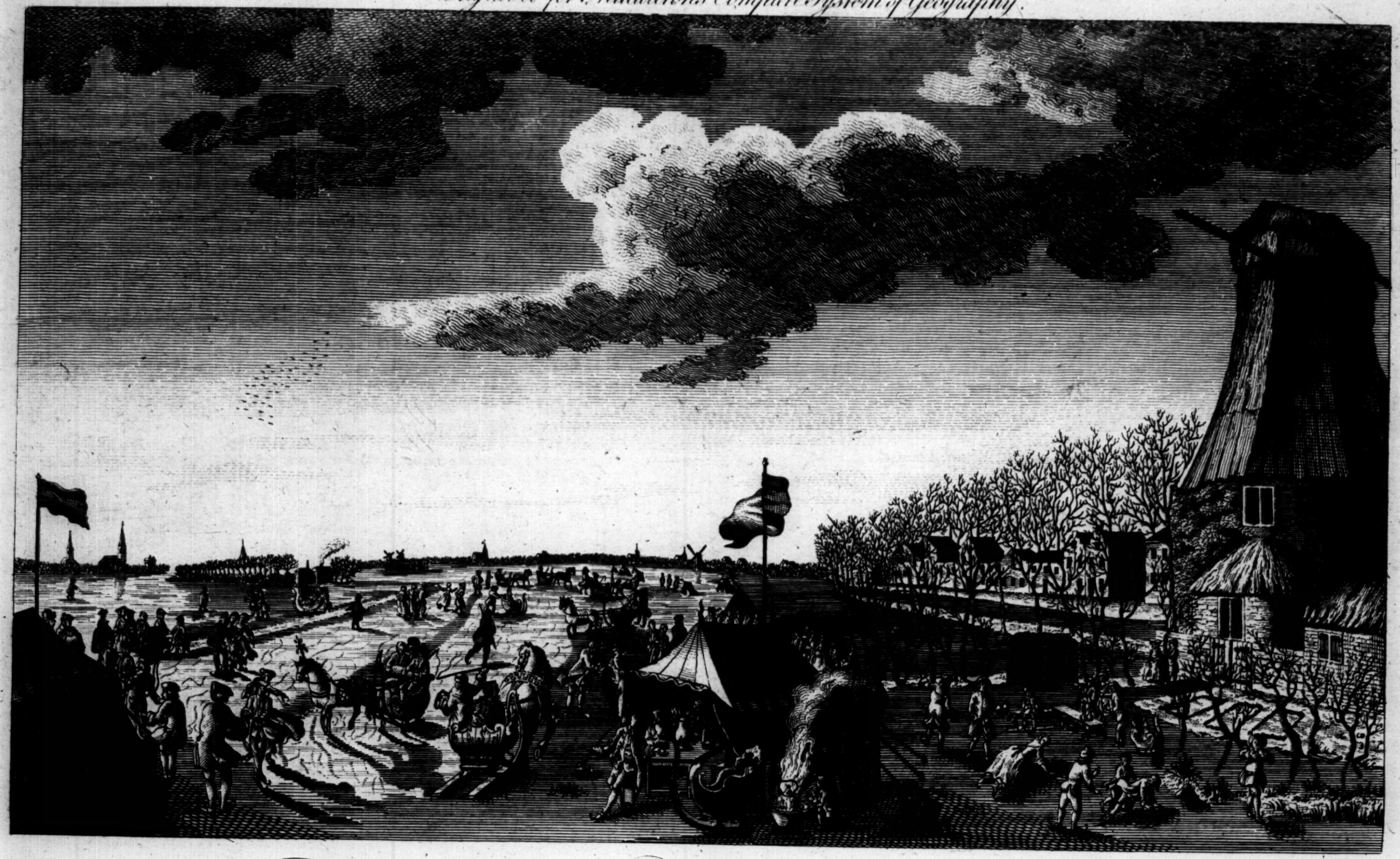
The Dutch in general have good complexions, their dreſs is plain, and they change faſhions as rarely as the Spaniards. The dreſs of both ſexes is inelegant; that of the men conſiſts of coats without ſhape or plaits, with long pockets placed as high as the ribs. The dreſs of the women is ſtill more ſingular, for their coats reach only to the middle of their legs, and in North Holland no lower than their knees. The people of this country are divided into five claſſes, viz.

1. Boors or huſbandmen.
2. Seamen and watermen.
3. Merchants and tradeſmen.
4. Thoſe who have a competency.
5. Gentlemen and officers.

Theſe people are patient, ſteady, wary, covetous, calm, and ſeldom have any difference with each other; but

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.



WINTER *Amusements in* HOLLAND

but when they are irritated to quarrel, they grow exceeding brutiſh. Many of the lower claſs of people carry knives about them with which they ſtab their antagoniſts, notwithſtanding the ſevere laws againſt this practice. They are, however, very indulgent to their children, hate arrogance, and cannot bear the affectation of grandeur. They are addicted to drinking, and when they treat their friends do it ſumptuouſly, though they uſually pinch themſelves a month afterwards for it. They are neat to exceſs in their houſes and furniture, and the ſtreets themſelves are kept amazingly clean. The women, however, have but an indifferent character, for Mr. Hanway ſays, that the dirtieſt thing in a Dutchman's houſe is his wife. The pavement of the chambers is generally of marble; their mode of living is plain, modeſt, and frugal. The poorer people live upon ſour milk, pulſe, and herbs; but people of a ſuperior ſtation imitate their neighbours, and aim at the mode of the moſt luxurious living. A late author ſays, "It is very uncommon for any of them to be really in love, or even to pretend to it; nor do the women ſeem to care whether they are or not. People converſe pretty much upon a level here, nor is it eaſy to diſtinguiſh the man from the maſter, nor the maid from the miſtreſs." The principal enjoyment of the Dutch is good eating and hard drinking, for they have no idea of pleaſure unconnecting with feaſting and carouſing. One of their winter amuſements is ſkaiting, in which they excel; ſo that in a hard froſt it is aſtoniſhing to ſee the crowds of both ſexes that paſs from place to place upon the ice, and dart along with amazing velocity. Many of the Dutch excel in painting and engraving, ſome have been good ſtatuaries, and a few have been remarkable for their wit and ingenuity, as Eraſmus, Grotius, &c. The common mode of travelling in the United Provinces, and indeed throughout the Auſtrian and French Netherlands, is in treckſcoots or draw-boats, which are large covered boats drawn by a horſe at the rate of three miles an hour, the fare of which does not amount to more than a penny a mile. The rate of theſe boats, and alſo of the poſt waggons, is fixed, and you are permitted to carry a portmanteau and proviſions, ſo that you are not under a neceſſity of expending any thing at public houſes. The carriage of the baggage is not ſettled by law, therefore an agreement ought to be made, otherwiſe the driver will charge not what in equity he ſhould, but according to the dictates of his avarice, and the money muſt be paid him if a previous bargain is not made. A traveller recently deceaſed ſays, "At the inns and public houſes on the road, a perſon is ſure to meet with clean linen and ſoft beds, but their bedſteads, or rather calcins, in the ſides of the walls, are placed ſo high, that a man may break his neck if he happens to fall out of them. Beſides, a traveller muſt be content to lie with half a dozen people or more in the ſame room, and be diſturbed all night long by ſomebody or other, if the churl of a landlord pleaſes to have it ſo. There is no diſputing with a Dutch inn-keeper, either about the reckoning or any other particular."

SECT. IV.

Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, &c.

THE church of the United Provinces is governed by a preſbytery, where all the miniſters are equal. The preſbytery, or conſiſtory, as they call it, is compoſed of all the miniſters of the town, and of the lay elders, who are choſen amongſt the moſt eminent inhabitants, and even ſometimes amongſt the magiſtrates. They take care of all eccleſiaſtical affairs within the city or town, and have the government of the flock, according to the diſcipline eſtabliſhed by the national ſynod held at Dort, in the year 1618. Upon ſome extraordinary occaſions, the miniſters and elders call to their aſſiſtance the deacons, who are alſo laymen, and have the care of the poor, and the adminiſtration of all the money deſigned for charitable uſes. They are choſen for two years in ſome towns, and in others for three; and, after ſome interval, they muſt ſerve the ſame number of years again, and then they are free for ever. And as their employment is very laborious, eſpecially in large cities, they being obliged to viſit the poor from houſe to houſe, once a week at leaſt, and as they ſerve without fee or reward, it would be a difficult matter to find always a ſufficient number of perſons willing to ſerve that office: for which reaſon the magiſtrates have made a law to oblige thoſe who are choſen to accept the office. Nay, in ſome cities, no man can be admitted into the magiſtracy, unleſs he has ſerved the office of a deacon.

The claſſes are eccleſiaſtical aſſemblies, compoſed of the deputies of five or ſix neighbouring churches, more or leſs, who ſend each a miniſter and an elder. They meet every three months to examine the candidates, who deſire to be admitted into the holy miniſtry: thoſe who have anſwered the queſtions put to them, to the ſatisfaction of the claſſis, and have certificates of their good behaviour from the conſiſtories of the towns where they live, and of their learning, from the profeſſors under whom they have ſtudied, are admitted into the rank of proponent, and have the liberty to preach, but not to adminiſter the ſacrament, till they be called to ſerve a church; when they muſt undergo a new examination, and receive the impoſition of hands, by which they are admitted and declared miniſters. This is alſo generally done by the claſſis.

The next eccleſiaſtical aſſembly is the provincial ſynod, of which there are two in Holland, one for South-Holland, and the other for North-Holland. The whole province being divided into a great many claſſes, each claſſis ſends four deputies to their reſpective ſynods, two miniſters, and two elders. All the more important affairs of the church, all that regards the ſtate of religion in general, cenſures, and degradations, are managed by theſe ſynods. They meet twice a year, and notify the time of their meeting to the ſtates of the province, who thereupon ſend a member of their own body to the ſynod, with the title of political commiſſary, who is always a perſon conſpicuous for his learning, ability, and moderation. He harangues the ſynod, congratulating them upon their meeting, with ſigns of harmony and unanimity, and preſides in the aſſembly as a ſort of moderator; though there is alſo a miniſter choſen preſident, and two ſecretaries; the one a clergyman, and the other a layman. The preſence of a political commiſſary, in behalf of the ſovereign, has a wonderful good effect on a body of men, who might otherwiſe be apt enough to ſhake hands with the reſpect they owe their ſuperiors, and extend their care to matters entirely out of their ſphere. This the ſtates appear to be extremely ſenſible of, and provide againſt it accordingly.

The only ſubordination among the clergy in Holland is, that the conſiſtories are ſubordinated to the claſſes, and theſe to the provincial ſynods; for as to national ſynods, there have been none ſince that of Dort, mentioned above.

The Dutch language is a dialect of the German, and has a harſh ſound, but the better ſort of people ſpeak French.

SECT. V.

Conſtitution, Commerce, Revenues, Forces, &c.

THE cities and towns of the United Provinces are little republics of themſelves, whoſe deputies, with the nobility, compoſe the ſtates thereof; and the deputies of the provinces, in a ſimilar manner, compoſe the ſtates-general. Every town, or province, may ſend as many members as they pleaſe to the ſtates-general; but all belonging to one town, or province, have but one voice, and no reſolution taken by the ſtates-general is of any force till the ſeveral provinces ratify it. In the cities and towns, the legiſlative power is veſted in the ſenates, and the executive in the burgo-maſters, ſyndics, &c. The ſtates of all the provinces, except Holland, are ſtiled *noble and mighty lords*. Thoſe of Holland are called *noble and moſt mighty lords*, and the title of the ſtates-general is high and mighty lords, or their high mightineſſes. Beſides the ſtates-general, there is alſo a council of ſtate, conſiſting of deputies from the ſeveral provinces, making 12 in all, of which

Holland	sends	3
Gelderland		2
Zealand		2
Utrecht		2
Friesland		1
Groningen		1
Over-Yssel.		1

In this council every deputy presides a week by turns, and the stadtholder has a decisive voice when the votes happen to be equal. The principal affairs that come under their deliberation are those relating to the army and finances. The stadtholder is also president of the states in every province, but has no seat in the states-general. One dissenting voice in the provincial states prevents their coming to any resolution. From the death of William III. prince of Orange, and king of England, there had been no stadtholder, at least for the provinces of Holland, Zealand, and West Friesland; but these also, in 1747, upon the French breaking into Dutch Flanders, made choice of William-Charles-Henry-Friso, prince of Orange, and father of the present stadtholder, William V. The stadtholdership was at the same time made hereditary to his heirs male and female, provided the latter did not marry the son of a king, or a papist. The stadtholder's powers and prerogatives are very considerable: in particular, he seems directly, or by his influence, to have the nomination of the magistrates, deputies, and most of the officers, civil and military. In short, though he has not the title, he has more real power and authority than many kings; for besides the influence and revenue he derives from the stadtholdership, he has several principalities, and large estates of his own. With respect to the administration of justice in this country, every province has its tribunal, to which, except in criminal causes, appeals lie from the petty and country courts; and it is said, that justice is no where distributed with more impartiality.

The taxes in these provinces are so many, and so heavy, especially in Holland, that it is not without reason that a certain author asserts, that the only thing that has escaped taxation there is the air they breathe. The ordinary revenues of the republic are computed at between two and three millions sterling annually. Out of 100 guilders, the province of Holland contributes 58, and, consequently, above one half of the whole public expences. For the encouragement of trade, the duties on goods and merchandize are said to be exceeding low. Notwithstanding the number and greatness of the taxes, every province is said to labour under very heavy debts, especially Holland, and the public credit is not in the most flourishing condition.

With respect to their land forces in time of peace, they seldom exceed 40,000, and very often fall short of that number. They employ a great many foreigners, especially Swiss and Scots, in their service; and, in time of war, hire whole regiments of Germans. The chief command of the army is vested in the stadtholder, under whom is the field-marshal-general. In 1756, the expences of the army amounted only to 9,765,004 guilders. No nation in the world can fit out a more formidable fleet than the Dutch, having always vast quantities of timber prepared for building of ships, and such numbers of ship-carpenters and mariners: however, in times of peace, they usually have no more than 30 in commission, for the protection of their trade in the Mediterranean, and to convoy their homeward-bound Indiamen, &c.

The Dutch East-India company have had the monopoly of the spice trade considerably more than a century; hence it is, perhaps, the most opulent trading company in the universe. Though the United Provinces of themselves produce very few things, yet all the commodities and products of the globe may be procured here. The Dutch likewise acquire great riches by their herring, cod, and whale fisheries, and by their manufactures of linen, paper, earthen-ware, &c. and by ship-building. Every province has the right of coinage, but all the pieces must be of a similar intrinsic value. The following tables exhibit, at one view, the value, in English money, of the Dutch gold and silver coin:

GOLD.				SILVER.		
Name.	Value.			Name.	Value.	
	£.	s.	d.		s.	d.
Ryder - -	1	5	6	Three guilder piece	5	5½
Half ryder -	0	12	9	Rix-dollar - -	4	6½
Double ducat	0	19	1	Dollar - -	2	8½
Ducat - -	0	9	6½	Twenty-eight stiver piece - -	2	6
				Six stiver piece -	0	6½
				Pieces of five stiver and a half -	0	6
				Two stiver pieces, eleven of which make - -	2	0
				Stiver pieces, eleven of which make	1	0

It is to be observed, that the smallest coin, or doit, is worth about half a farthing; and that English, French, and German coin, pass current here for their intrinsic value.

* * * * * * * * *

Before we quit the United Provinces, it is proper to take notice of the county of Drenthe, the Generalite Lands, &c.

The county of Drenthe is bounded on the south by Bentheim and Over-Yssel; on the north by Groningen; on the west by Friesland; and on the east by Munster. It is tolerably fertile; the states consist of the nobles and freeholders, the assembly is annually held at Assen, but no deputies are sent from hence to the states-general. Assen, the capital, is small, well-built, and the seat of the high colleges; and Koevorden, though a small town, is one of the best fortified in Europe.

The Generalite Lands are those parts of the Netherlands that appertain to the United Provinces in general. The hereditary stadtholder is governor of them all. The high tribunals are held at the Hague, Middleburg, and Veulo, and the established religion is Calvinism. These lands consist of part of the duchies of Brabant and Limburg, of the upper quarter of Gelderland, and part of Flanders. The principal places in Brabant, belonging to the states, are the following:

Bois le Duc on the Diest, 20 miles from Breda, is strong by nature and art. The majority of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics. The town contains several churches, mass-houses, a citadel, gymnasium, &c. The manufactures are, linen, woollen, cutlery wares, needles, &c. It was once a bishopric; and the cathedral, which is now in the hands of the Protestants, is one of the most magnificent in the Netherlands. Before the Reformation there were 16 monasteries of both sexes here. In the district to which the town gives name, are the towns of Osterwyk, Tilborg, Boxtel, Einhoven, Girschot, Helmond, Os, Grave, and Ravestein. The Grave is strongly fortified, and belongs to the prince of Orange, who is also proprietor of the barony of Kuik, and other estates in the district. Ravestein, with the lordship to which it gives name, are held as fiefs of the states-general, by the elector Palatine; and Helmond is the property of the house of Aremberg. In the same district is also a lordship belonging to the Teutonic order, and two rich convents, which, by the indulgence of the states, are suffered to remain and enjoy their ancient revenues.

Breda, situated at the conflux of the Merk and the Aa, which, after their junction, are navigable from hence to the German Ocean, 14 miles from Dort to the south, 20 from Bois le Duc to the west, and 25 from Antwerp to the north-east. It is pretty well built and fortified, and a part of the adjacent country may be laid under water. Here are several squares, one of which is delightfully planted with trees, a moated castle, and several churches; but the trade and manufactures of the town are greatly declined. The states have been possessed of it ever since the year 1637. Here king Charles II. resided a short time before he set out, when invited by his subjects to take possession of his kingdoms, and from hence

hence was dated his famous declaration. Here alſo, in 1669, the famous treaty of peace was concluded between the ſaid king Charles, Lewis XIV. of France, and the ſtates-general, under the mediation of the king of Sweden. The neighbourhood of the town is very pleaſant; among other agreeable objects are ſeveral woods, of which one is cut out into beautiful walks and viſtas. The town gives name to a barony, which contains 18 little towns and villages, the principal of which are Williamſtadt and Steenbergen, which are both well fortified and garriſoned.

Bergen-op-Zoom is not ſo called from its being ſituated on the river Zoom; for there is no ſuch river: thoſe who have been of that opinion have taken for a river a canal that runs through this city, and was made for the conveniency of bringing into the town boats laden with turfs, which ſerve for fuel to the inhabitants. But Zoom, in Dutch, ſignifies a ſeam, an hem, or a border, and was given to the country where this city ſtands, becauſe it borders upon the ſea; and the city being built on an hill, called in Dutch Berge, or Bergen, it was from thence called Bergen-op-Zoom, i. e. "The Hill on the Border." It is 19 miles diſtant from Antwerp to the north, and 17 from Breda towards the weſt. It is one of the ſtrongeſt places belonging to the Dutch, who very well fortified it in the year 1629, ſo that it is reckoned almoſt impregnable: on the ſide towards Antwerp they have built a large half-moon, which extends as far as the fort called Kyk-in-de-Pot, i. e. "Look into the pot." That fort is defended by four redoubts, with batteries planted with great guns on every ſide. There is a canal from the ſea to this city, by which ſupplies of men and ammunition can be brought in, without being prevented by the beſiegers. And from this city to the ſea, there are eleven forts well planted with cannon, and a great many redoubts and paliſadoes along the dyke or cauſeway. Towards Steenbergen there are alſo ſeveral fortifications, with a great many redoubts and entrenchments; and as the country about it is marſhy, and often overflowed, the approaches to it are very difficult. It is reckoned a ſea-port town, becauſe it is pretty near the ſea, with which it has a communication by means of the river Scheld. Its harbour is very fine, and defended on both ſides by ſtrong forts. The houſes here are well built, and the ſquare large and beautiful. The church of St. Gertrude is a noble piece of architecture; its roof being but one ſingle arch vaulted over. The palace of the marquis is alſo worth ſeeing.

Maeſtricht, on the Maes, is one of the ſtrongeſt fortreſſes belonging to the republic, ſtanding 12 miles from Leige, and 48 from Bruſſels. The ſtates-general, to whom it was yielded up by the treaty of Munſter, are ſovereigns of it, jointly with the biſhop of Liege, as having ſucceeded to the rights of the dukes of Brabant. There are many popiſh convents in it, and churches belonging to different ſects, and a ſtrong garriſon is maintained by the ſtates; the magiſtracy conſiſts partly of Calviniſts and partly of Roman Catholics, and the latter muſt be natives of the biſhopric of Liege; in a hill in the neighbourhood, is a horizontal quarry full of long winding paſſages, in which, in time of war, the country people ſecure their cattle and valuable effects; 40,000 men, it is ſaid, might lodge in it with great convenience. The town contains about 3000 houſes, and 13,000 inhabitants, beſides the garriſon. There is a Calviniſt gymnaſium and grammar-ſchool here, the maſters and profeſſors of which are paid by the ſtates; a large college, a commandery of the Teutonic order, a ſtately town-houſe, and governor's houſe, with other public buildings.

In the part of the duchy of Linſburg belonging to the ſtates-general, are,

Valkenburg, the Falcon's Mountain, or Caſtle, which ſtands on the river Geul, and, though but a ſmall open place, is the capital of a county. By a particular privilege it is exempted from all taxes.

Dalem, otherwiſe called St. Gravendal, a ſmall town on the river Berwine.

In the upper part of Gelderland belonging to the ſtates-general, are the following places:

Venlo has its name from its ſituation among low meadows, which is the meaning of its name in Dutch. It ſtands on the right bank of the Maes, ſeven miles diſtant from Geldre to the ſouth, and 17 from Ruremonde to the north. It is not well enough fortified to be able to hold out a long ſiege. Its rampart is about three miles in compaſs, and on the ſide of the Maes it conſiſts of a wall, formerly flanked with ſeveral towers, moſt of which have been demoliſhed. On the other ſide the rampart is only a terrace, on which they have planted a double row of trees that afford a pleaſant walk round the city. There are ſeveral other ſeparate works to defend the approaches to the city. Over-againſt one of the gates there is in the river an iſland named the Waert, which forms a pretty good harbour to ſhelter veſſels againſt ice in winter. In the middle of that iſland there was formerly an half-moon, which is fallen to ruin, and ſerves now as a garden for the governor. But of late they have built on a point of the iſland a baſtion lined with brick. Over-againſt the iſland, on the other ſide of the Maes, there is a plain, which leads to fort St. Michael, at the diſtance of about two muſket-ſhots from Venlo. That fort contains only the commander's houſe, the major's, and the ſutler's, with four or five cazerns. The city of Venlo is of a ſquare form, and pretty large, having two ſquares: the town-houſe ſtands in one, where they alſo keep a market three times a week; the other is the parade, and place of arms. There are between eight or 900 houſes here, and about 4000 inhabitants, moſt of whom are Roman Catholics, who enjoy the free and public exercíſe of their religion. They have but one parochial church, and ſeveral convents. The Dutch Proteſtants have a pretty church here, and this is the only frontier town where there is no French miniſter.

The houſes are very indifferent, and the inhabitants generally ſo poor, that they let their houſes fall to ruin. The magiſtracy is compoſed of a ſchout, a burgomaſter, ſeven ſcheepens, three counſellors, and two ſecretaries. The burgomaſter is changed annually by the ſtates-general, and choſen among the ſcheepen, from a nomination of three preſented to them by the counſellors.

Stevenſweert is a ſtrong fortreſs with ſeven baſtions. It ſtands in an iſland of the Maes, near the borders of the duchy of Cleves, and the biſhopric of Liege, three miles below Maeſyck, and nine above Ruremonde. In the year 1633, after the death of the infanta Iſabella, the marquis of Aitove, whom Philip IV. king of Spain had appointed governor of the Low Countries, till he could pitch upon a more proper perſon, cauſed this fortreſs to be built; and in order to obſtruct the trade of the Dutch up and down the Maes, he cauſed a bridge of boats to be made here, the head of which he fortified.

The principal places belonging to the ſtates-general in Flanders are,

Sluys, on the German Ocean, the harbour of which is now almoſt choaked up. The fortifications are remarkably ſtrong, but the air is ſo bad that the garriſon muſt be changed every year. All the other Dutch governors in Flanders are ſubordinate to the governor of this town.

Hulſt, a ſtrong fortified town, ſituated in a fruitful plain, which may be laid under water. The commodity it chiefly deals in is corn, having a canal, or harbour, which communicates with the Weſt-Scheld. The forts and lines by which it is ſurrounded, render the approaches to it very difficult; but the air is none of the beſt, and moſt of the inhabitants are papiſts. It gives name to a bailiage, which is of conſiderable extent.

Sas van Ghent, a ſmall but ſtrong town, on a bay of the Weſt-Scheld. Its name ſignifies the ſluice of Ghent; for the inhabitants having dug a canal from hence to that city, erected a ſluice here for keeping up the waters. About a mile from the town is a fort called St. Antony's, which was built for the defence of the ſluice.

Philippine, a ſmall but well fortified town, on the weſtern arm of the Scheld, called Brackman-water. It had its name from Philip II. king of Spain, who cauſed it to be built.

Fort St. Donnaas, not far from Sluys.

In this part of Flanders is the iſland of Kadſand, or Catſand, which, as well as many other places whoſe names begin with Cat, is ſuppoſed to have been ſo called from the Catti, who formerly inhabited part of the Netherlands. It lies over-againſt Sluys, and is very fertile. To defend it againſt the ſea, to which it is much expoſed in ſtormy weather, ſtrong dykes have been erected, and are kept in repair at a vaſt expence.

The hiſtory of the United Provinces will be included in that of the Netherlands in general.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

FLANDERS, or the AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS.

FLANDERS is a province of the Netherlands, being bounded by the German Ocean and United Provinces on the north; by Brabant on the eaſt; by Hainault and Artois on the ſouth; and by another part of Artois, and the German Ocean, on the weſt. It is 60 miles long, 50 broad, flat, level, fertile, has a good air, and contains 30 walled towns, 1158 villages, 48 abbies, &c. The men are heavy and laborious, but love good living; the women are induſtrious and handſome; the inhabitants are papiſts in all parts, except thoſe belonging to the Dutch; and the manufactures are linen, lace, and tapeſtry. The ſeveral diſtinct diſtricts are as follow:

BRABANT.

BRABANT is bounded on the north by the United Provinces; on the ſouth by Hennegan and Namur; on the weſt by Flanders, properly ſo called; and on the eaſt by Leige. The air is good, and the ſoil fruitful. It is watered by ſeveral rivers, the chief of which is the Demer, or Rupel. There are two fine canals in it, one of which joins the Senne and the Rupel, and coſt 800,000 florins; the other runs from Louvain to the Rupel. Between Louvain and Bruſſels is a fine ſtone cauſeway, and another reaching from Louvain to Thienen and Leige. The ſouthern part, called Walloon-Brabant, is mountainous, but not unfruitful. In Auſtrian-Brabant are reckoned 19 walled towns, beſides a great many boroughs and villages. The ſtates of the province conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, and repreſentatives of the chief towns. Theſe ſtates meet four times a year at Bruſſels. In them, and the viceroy, the legiſlative power, and that of levying money, is veſted, but the whole aſſembly muſt be unanimous in paſſing an act. They appoint a kind of committee, of two clergymen and two noblemen, to meet daily during their receſs. There are four hereditary officers of ſtate for this province, viz. the ſeneſchal, the chamberlain, the marſhal, and the guidon: beſides which, there alſo is a great huntſman, a great falconer, a great foreſter, a chief juſtice in eyre, and a maſter of the wolf-hunters. The high council of Brabant, which is divided into two chambers, or courts, is chiefly held at Mechlin, where moſt of the provincial cauſes are tried. The Roman Catholic is the only religion of this country; and the number and opulence of the eccleſiaſtics is very great. At Mechlin is the ſee of an archbiſhop, to whom are ſubject the prelates of Antwerp, Ghent, Boiſleduc, Bruges, Ipres, and Ruremond. In the archbiſhopric are 14 collegiate churches, and 203 cloiſters. This, with many other countries, came to the houſe of Auſtria by the marriage of Maria, daughter of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, with Maximilian archduke of Auſtria. The principal manufactures are,

Lawns	Cambrics
Lace	Tapeſtry.

The Walloon language, which is ſpoken here, is a mixture of German, French, and Spaniſh. The arms of the duchy are a Lion, Or; in a Field, Sable. Auſtrian Brabant is divided into ſeveral quarters. In the quarter of Louvain the principal places are,

Louvain on the Dyle, 13 miles eaſt of Bruſſels, was formerly the capital of the duchy; but at preſent Bruſſels is conſidered as ſuch. Louvain is a place of great antiquity, having been founded by the emperor Aſnulphus as a check againſt the Normans. The emperor Charles V. was educated in the caſtle, which long continued the reſidence of the dukes of Brabant. Many aſſemblies of the ſtates have been kept in it. The churches and cloiſters are very numerous and fine, both within and without the town, which is very large, but not populous; for there are many meadows, vineyards, gardens, and orchards, within the walls. The ſtadthouſe and the church of St. Peter are very beautiful. In the beginning of the 14th century the manufacture of woollen cloths was ſo great here, that there were above 4000 woollen-drapers, and above 150,000 weavers in the city: when they went home from their work, a great bell was rung to give notice to the mothers to keep their children within doors, leſt they ſhould be trampled under feet by that crowd of workmen; but in 1380, the journeymen weavers, and other tradeſmen, revolted, took up arms, threw 17 of their magiſtrates out of the windows of the town-houſe, and laid waſte all Brabant: at laſt, however, they were ſubdued, ſome of their ringleaders executed, and moſt of the others baniſhed. Of theſe, many retired to England, and were kindly received. The trade of Louvain hath ever ſince been upon the decline, and at preſent is inconſiderable, conſiſting chiefly in the excellent beer which is brewed there, of which a great quantity is ſent to the neighbouring cities, eſpecially to Bruſſels. With a view to reſtore this city to its former luſtre, an univerſity was founded in it in 1426, by John IV. duke of Brabant, which enjoys great privileges, granted to it both by the popes and dukes. There are above 40 colleges; and in the hall, where the public exerciſes are performed, are three ſpacious rooms, where lectures are read every morning in divinity, law, and phyſic, to which the ſcholars, in every college, may reſort. The Hollanders have a college here for their Roman Catholic: the Engliſh, one of Auguſtine monks; and the Iriſh, one of Dominicans, and another of Recollects. To give encouragement to learning, pope Sixtus IV. granted to the univerſity, A. D. 1483, the privilege of preſentation to all the livings in the Netherlands. The church which belonged to the jeſuit's convent, is admired for the elegance of its architecture, and the pulpit, made of oak, is ſuppoſed to be the moſt beautiful in the univerſe. The convent for Engliſh ladies is very capacious and elegant, and more richly endowed than any other in the low countries. The burghers of Louvain boaſt, that their city was never taken by force. In 1710, indeed, the French entered it by ſtratagem, but were ſoon repulſed with great loſs by the citizens. To reward their fidelity and bravery, Charles, then ſtiled king of Spain, and afterwards emperor, preſented them with a golden key, which is ſtill kept in the town-houſe.

Tienen on the Ghete, is ſeven miles eaſt of Louvain. It was formerly a very conſiderable city, but is now greatly decayed. Here are two collegiate churches, the canons of one of which are permitted to marry, but if they become widowers, they are not allowed to wed a ſecond time, unleſs they reſign their prebends. No layman has been able to aſcertain the amount of their revenues, as they are bound by oath not to reveal it. They muſt be all natives of the place, and the prebends are in their own gift, ſo that upon the whole they are very opulent. Beſides the above, here are eight nunneries and ſix monaſteries.

Heverle is a town with a ſtrong caſtle, belonging to the

the duke of Aremberg and Arſchot; and Limale is a fine borough town.

Gemblours is ſeated on the river Orne, ſix miles diſtant from Namur to the north-weſt, and 21 from Louvain to the ſouth. It ſtands upon a ſteep hill, encompaſſed on all ſides with precipices, except towards the eaſt, where a little hill hangs over it. It is conſiderable only by its abbey of St. Hubert, of the Benedictine order: the abbot is the firſt nobleman of Brabant, has the title of earl of Gemblours, of which he is temporal lord, and has, as ſuch, the firſt voice in the aſſembly of the ſtates of Brabant. There was formerly in this abbey a famous library, furniſhed with a great many antient manuſcripts. This abbey has alſo produced ſeveral learned men; and, amongſt others, the celebrated monk Sigebertus, author of the Chronicon Gemblacenſe, well known by the learned: he died here in the year 1112, and his chronicle was continued by abbot Anſelmus till the year 1137, when he died. Gemblours is famous in hiſtory by the victory which don John of Auſtria gained near it the 31ſt of January 1578, over the army of the ſtates-general, commanded by Antony de Coignies, who loſt all his cannon, and was himſelf taken priſoner: this defeat was imputed to the abſence of the chief officers of the ſtates, who were then at Bruſſels, and to the jealouſy ſome others had conceived againſt the prince of Orange. In the abbey of this town king William took up his head quarters during a great part of his wars with France.

At the diſtance of about five miles from this city, towards the north-weſt, ſtands an abbey of the Ciſtercian order, called the abbey of Villers, in a wood of the ſame name; and, at about three miles diſtance, towards Namur, is the abbey of Argenton, or Ciſtercian nuns.

Dieſt, a little city upon the river Demer, is 13 miles diſtant from Louvain to the north-eaſt, and about 40 from Bois-le-Due to the ſouth. The town is not large, but noted for the woollen cloths, hoſe, and other manufactures; as alſo by the excellent beer brewed here, which is ſold in all the neighbouring towns. They keep every Aſh-Wedneſday a famous fair for horſes. This city, with its territory, has the title of a barony, which belonged to king William, and is claimed at preſent by ſeveral of his heirs. There are at Dieſt two collegiate churches, and ſeveral convents of friars and nuns.

The French lines in Brabant running along by this place, it ſurrendered to the duke of Marlborough, when he had forced theſe lines in 1705. But towards the end of the ſame campaign, the French retook it, and diſmantled it. However, at laſt the allies again got poſſeſſion of it, and it remained to the houſe of Auſtria by the peace of Utrecht.

To this barony belongs alſo the little town of Sichem. It ſtands between Aloſt and Dieſt. There is in that town a convent of regular canoneſſes of the order of St. Auguſtin.

Montaigne, in Flemiſh Scherpen-Heuvel, that is to ſay, Sharp-Mount, and in Latin Mons Acutus, which ſignifies the ſame, is thus called from its ſituation on the top of an hill: it ſtands between Dieſt and Sichem; and, though ſmall, is very regularly built, of an heptagon figure. It is famous for an image of the Holy Virgin, which ſtood formerly in a little niche againſt a tree; but in the year 1609, the archdukes of Auſtria built here a chapel, or ſmall church, which is become very rich by the offerings of the devotees to that image.

Ramillies is a ſmall village, near 11 miles from Namur, where, in the year 1706, the duke of Marlborough defeated the French, and obtained a ſignal victory.

Leeuwe on the Ghete, a ſtrong town, ſeven miles from Tienen, is in a marſhy ſituation, which renders it almoſt inacceſſible; but the air is extremely bad, on which account the ſovereigns of the country uſed formerly to baniſh hither thoſe whom they had a mind to puniſh.

Landen is a ſmall town of very little conſequence in itſelf, but rendered famous by the deſperate battle fought near it in the year 1693, between the confederates under the command of king William and the elector of Bavaria, and the French commanded by the dukes of Luxemburg, Villeroy, and Berwick, in which the former were defeated.

Arſchot on the Demer, ſeven miles from Louvain, is a ſmall but ſtrongly fortified town, and capital of the duchy of the ſame name.

In the Bruſſels quarter of Brabant the principal places are,

Bruſſels, which gives name to the territory, is, though but ſecond in rank, not only the capital of Brabant, but of the Netherlands in general. It is 13 miles weſt of Louvain, and 172 eaſt of London, ſituated on the brow of a hill, and watered by the little river Senne, lat. 50 deg. 51 min. north; long. 2 deg. 30 min. weſt. The proſpect of it at a diſtance is admirable, but upon entering it, its irregularity is rather diſguſtful to a ſtranger. It is ſeven miles in circumference (and conſequently too large to hold out a long ſiege) has ſeven ſtrong gates, and is ſurrounded by a double brick wall, and deep ditches. It is exceedingly populous, and the houſes are very handſome. Here are ſeven beautiful ſquares; in particular, the great ſquare or market-place, is one of the moſt noble in Europe; around it are the halls of the different trading companies, and the town-houſe. The latter occupies one quarter, and the fronts of the whole are embelliſhed with ſculptures, gilding, Latin inſcriptions, &c. The town-houſe, which is an elegant ſtructure, contains the apartments for the aſſembly of the ſtates of Brabant. They are ſpacious and ſuperb, finely adorned with tapeſtry in gilt frames, and many original paintings. On the top of the ſteeple, which is 364 feet high, is the ſtatue of St. Michael killing the dragon, of gilt copper, 17 feet high, which ſerves for a weather-cock. The public buildings in general, particularly the palaces and courts of the ſeveral princes, counts, and other perſons of diſtinction, together with the churches and cloiſters, are large and magnificent. Behind the Imperial palace, that ſtood in the higheſt part of the city, but was burnt down not many years ago, is a park well ſtocked with deer, and planted with trees like that of St. James's at London, for the inhabitants to walk in. At the farther end of it is a fine pleaſure houſe, built by the emperor Charles V. after his abdication. Of the other palaces, thoſe of the prince de la Tour and Taxis, and of the Engliſh earl of Aileſbury are very fine; and of the gardens, thoſe of the duke of Bournonville are the moſt delightful. In all the palaces are collections of original paintings by the moſt eminent maſters, both Italian and Flemiſh. The arſenal is well worth ſeeing on account of the curious antique arms. The opera-houſe, which is certainly the nobleſt and largeſt in Europe, is built after the Italian manner, with rows of lodges or cloſets, in moſt of which are chimnies. The lodge belonging to the prince de Ligne is hung with looking-glaſſes, in which, while he ſits by the fire and drinks a bottle, or eats his ſupper, he may ſee the whole repreſentation, without being ſeen by the actors or company. Four fine pictures of the markets of Bruſſels by Rubens and Snyder, which coſt the dukes of St. Pierre 40,000 florins, and for which the French king, Lewis XIV. offered great ſums, are now in the poſſeſſion of the Orford family. This city is extremely well provided with water, having 20 public fountains, adorned with ſtatues at the corners of the moſt public ſtreets. The lower part of the city is called the Rivage, and is cut into canals, which communicate with the great canal, extending from Bruſſels to the Scheld, 15 miles. By this canal, which was finiſhed in 1561, and coſt the city 800,000 florins, a perſon may ſail from Bruſſels to the North Sea; and large covered boats called treck-ſchuyts actually go twice a day to Antwerp and back again. Each boat is drawn by one horſe only, which goes a gentle pace at the rate of three miles an hour, and the fare is about two-pence farthing for every hour. Along the canals, both within and without the city, are fine walks planted with trees, as in Holland, and alſo on the walls. Of the churches the moſt remarkable is that of St. Gudula, which is an old Gothic building on the outſide, but finely adorned within. In the choir are ſeveral fine monuments of illuſtrious princes, and all around it are a great many pretty chapels, in one of which they worſhip three hoſts, which, they ſay, were ſtabbed in the year 1369, by a Jew, and bled. Theſe are expoſed every feſtival, in a chalice, richly ſet with diamonds, and on the Sunday after the 13th of July, there is a yearly proceſſion in memory of this ſtabbing, when the

hoſts are carried round the city, decorated with a great number of valuable precious ſtones, and attended by all the clergy, ſecular and regular, the magiſtrates, courts of juſtice, and the governor of the province. The chapel where they are kept is all of marble, and the altar of ſolid ſilver. Among the cloiſters of all orders, here are two Engliſh, one of which is of Dominican ladies, founded by cardinal Howard in the reign of Charles II. of which a lady of the houſe of Norfolk is always abbeſs, and the other is of nuns of the Benedictine order. The beguinage here is like a little town, ſurrounded by a wall and deep ditch, and ſubdivided into various ſmall ſtreets and lanes. The number of beguines, who have all ſeparate apartments, amount to above 800; they are governed by four matrons, whom they chuſe out of their own body; their church is very elegant, and they have a confeſſor appointed by the biſhop of Antwerp. Here is a pawnbroker general, or public office, for lending money upon pledges at a moderate intereſt. It is called the Mamit of Piety, and was eſtabliſhed by the archbiſhop Albert and his conſort Iſabella, in the year 1617. Several private paſſages lead to it, ſo that any perſon may enter it without being ſeen going in from the public ſtreets. The inhabitants of Bruſſels ſeem to have had a great predilection for the number ſeven, as,

In this city we find ſome footſteps of the antient fancy for that number; for there are ſeven principal ſtreets that enter into the great market; ſeven ſtately houſes in the market, let out by the ſenate for the uſe of the corporation; ſeven pariſh churches; ſeven noble families, eminent for their antiquity and great privileges; ſeven midwives, licenſed and ſworn by the ſenate, to viſit the poor, as well as the rich, when called; ſeven public gates of Doric work, remarkable for leading to ſo many places of pleaſure, or different exerciſes; viz. one to fowling, a ſecond to fiſhing, a third to hunting, a fourth to pleaſant fields, a fifth to paſture-grounds, a ſixth to ſprings and vineyards, and a ſeventh to gardens.

This city is ſaid to have entertained at one time ſeven crowned heads, beſides the dukes of Savoy and Lorrain, with 9000 horſe belonging to their retinues. The inns, or eating-houſes here, are equal to any in the world: a ſtranger may dine any time betwixt twelve and three, on ſeven or eight diſhes of meat, for leſs than a ſhilling Engliſh. The wines alſo are very good and cheap; and for ſix-pence Engliſh, by the hour, you may have a coach to carry you wherever you pleaſe. At the gate of Bruſſels begins the famous wood of Sogne, of great extent, out of which the inhabitants are allowed to cut a great quantity of wood for fuel every year, and as faſt as the trees are cut down, freſh ones are planted in their room, by which means the foreſt will continue for ever for the benefit of the poor. This city is the ſeat of the council of ſtate, the privy-council, the council of finances, the war-council, and the chamber of accompts of the chancery and feodal court of Brabant, the court of the grand foreſter, and a particular chamber of accompts for the province of Brabant. The trade of this city conſiſts in camblets, laces, and tapeſtries manufactured here, and ſent all over Europe. In the year 1695 it ſuffered much by a French bombardment: in 1706 the allies made themſelves maſters of it; and the French in 1746. Here is a ſtatue of gilt marble erected by the company of brewers to prince Charles of Lorrain, governor-general of the Auſtrian Netherlands.

Vilverden, a poor paltry town, ſeven miles from Bruſſels to the north, but ſtrong both by nature and art. It ſtands on the canal of Bruſſels, has an old caſtle, in which are kept the archives of Brabant, and is the capital of a diſtrict, containing 18 villages beſides. Here it was that the famous William Tindal, who firſt tranſlated the New Teſtament into Engliſh, ſuffered martyrdom, contrary to the law of nations, he being a ſubject of England.

Nivelle is 15 miles diſtant from Bruſſels to the ſouth, and 12 from Charleroy to the north. It is a pretty conſiderable city, ſince, beſides two collegiate churches, there are five parochial ones, and ſeveral convents, one of which is for polite learning. There are alſo ſeveral nunneries, and a chapter of canoneſſes, who muſt all be the daughters of princes, or counts, or at leaſt of noblemen, by four deſcents, both by the father and the mother's ſide. The abbeſs is ſtiled princeſs of Nivelle, and is appointed by the ſovereign, who muſt chuſe one out of three canoneſſes named to him by the chapter. The abbeſs is ſpiritual and temporal lady of the city, and of its diſtrict; and had formerly the right of coinage. There are 17 villages within the diſtrict of this city. The town enjoys large privileges, and a great quantity of fine linen is made here, equal to that of Cambray.

About five miles to the ſouth of this city ſtands the village of Senef, famous for a battle fought near it in 1674, between the Dutch under the prince of Orange, and the French commanded by the prince of Condé. They fought with great fury on both ſides, eight hours during day-light, and two by moon-light; but the moon ſetting obliged them to give over. The French pretended they had carried the day, becauſe they took more priſoners than the Dutch; but the latter remained maſters of the field of battle. There were above 14,000 men killed on both ſides; but the French loſt more men than the Dutch, and had a great many officers of diſtinction killed.

In the Brabant quarter of Antwerp are,

Antwerp, which gives name to the marquiſate of the Holy Roman empire, or of Antwerp. This city is ſituated on the Scheld, 25 miles north of Bruſſels. It is the third in rank in Brabant, extenſive, elegantly built, contains 200 wide ſtreets, and 22 capacious ſquares. The houſes are lofty, built of free-ſtone, and have courts before, and gardens behind them. At one end of a noble ſtreet, called Mere-ſtreet, there is a brazen crucifix, 33 feet in height. The cathedral, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the ſtadthouſe, are very magnificent ſtructures. The exchange for merchants is the firſt that was built in Europe, and from which Sir Thomas Greſham took his model of that at London, as did alſo thoſe at Amſterdam. It has four ſpacious gates, oppoſite one another, which are always open; and the walks on each ſide are ſupported by 43 pillars of blue marble, all engraved, but not two of them alike. The length of this exchange is 180 feet, and the breadth 140. Underneath are vaults and magazines for merchants goods; and above, an academy for painting, ſculpture, architecture, and mathematics. This exchange coſt the city in building 300,000 crowns; and, indeed, this city was once the emporium for trade on this ſide of Europe, being ſituated on the banks of the river Scheld, where ſhips of the greateſt burthen came up to her quays, as upon the river Thames at London. But when the ſeven United Provinces were declared a free ſtate, and the navigation of the Scheld was yielded to them by Spain, they built a fort called Lillo, ſeven miles below this city, on the narroweſt part of the river, to hinder all ſhipping from coming up, except what paid cuſtom to them: and as Fluſhing, in Zealand, is at the mouth of the river Scheld, they took effectual care to make the navigation that way impracticable: ſo that trade took wing from Antwerp to Amſterdam, a town formerly not very conſiderable, but now one of the moſt flouriſhing in Europe. This drove the merchants of Antwerp to turn their heads to jewelling, painting, and banking, which they have continued to this day to the greateſt perfection; for at Antwerp you may negotiate bills of exchange for any ſum to any part of Europe. Here is likewiſe an excellent manufactory of tapeſtry and lace, and for the promotion of trade an inſurance company has been erected. This city is the ſee of a biſhop, who, as abbot of St. Bernard, is the ſecond prelate in Brabant. The biſhopric is of great extent, and the cathedral a moſt noble pile, with one of the fineſt ſteeples in the world. The emperor Charles V. when he made his entry into Antwerp, ſaid it ought to be put in a caſe, and ſhewed only once a year for a rarity. The houſe of the Hans-Towns, built when the city was in its flouriſhing condition, is a ſtately building, with magazines above for dry goods, and cellars below for wet, and in the middle ſtory were 300 lodging rooms for merchants; but now it is turned to a horſe barrack. There is a market here called the Friday's market, becauſe it is held every Friday, where all ſorts of houſhold goods, pictures, and jewels, are ſold by auction. No city in the Netherlands has ſo many and ſuch fine churches as this. Many of them, particularly the cathedral and jeſuit's church, are adorned with paintings, by Sir Peter Paul Rubens, who was a native of this city; and by Quintin Maſſeys, who

is ſaid to have been a blackſmith, but that having fallen in love with a painter's daughter, and been told by her father when he aſked her of him in marriage, that he would have none but a painter for his ſon-in-law, he went to Italy to ſtudy painting, and, in a few years, returned ſo eminent in his new profeſſion, that he found no difficulty in obtaining the father's conſent. He is interred at the entry of the cathedral, where his effigy is put up, with an inſcription ſignifying, that conjugal love made an Apelles of a blackſmith. The beforementioned church is extremely magnificent, and the chapel of the Virgin, joining to it, ſtill more ſo. Among the cloiſters the moſt remarkable are, the noble and rich abbey of St. Michael, on the banks of the Scheld, the apartments of which are truly royal, and in which all ſovereign princes that paſs this way actually lodge; and the Engliſh nunnery, of the order of St. Tereſa, the nuns of which never wear linen, nor eat fleſh, and lie upon ſtraw: the grates of the convent are ſo diſmal, that it looks like a priſon. As to the fortifications of the city, it is environed with a fine wall, planted with rows of trees on each ſide, with walks between, broad enough for two coaches to go a-breaſt, being alſo defended by a very ſtrong, large, regular citadel, in form of a pentagon, erected by the duke of Alva in 1568, which commands the town and the neighbouring country. The magiſtracy of this city is choſen only out of the ſeven patrician families, and conſiſts of two burgomaſters, and 18 echevins, beſides inferior magiſtrates. Among the privileges granted to it by its princes, there is one by which every perſon born in it is a citizen, though both his father and mother were foreigners. When the duke of Alencon, brother to the French king Henry III. whom the ſtates-general had appointed governor of the Netherlands, made an attempt, in 1582, to ſurprize this city, the citizens defended themſelves ſo bravely, that they drove the French out of the town, killed 1500 of them, of which 300 were noblemen, and took 2000, with the loſs of only 80 men: the duke having, by this ſtep, loſt the confidence of the ſtates, retired to France, where he ſoon died of grief. The ſiege which this city held out in 1585 againſt the duke of Parma, governor of the Netherlands, is one of the moſt renowned in hiſtory. The ſiege laſted a twelvemonth; and he never could have ſucceeded, had it not been for the ſtupendous bridge he laid over the Scheld to carry on his attack. Here the celebrated geographer Abraham Ortelius was born. In the noble ſteeple of the cathedral mentioned above are 33 bells, and two chimes, a clock with a diameter of 30 feet, and a croſs at top, which is 15 feet in height.

Lier, on the conflux of the Greater and Leſſer Nethe, 10 miles from Antwerp, is a ſmall town, but ſtrong both by art and nature. A paved road leads from hence to Antwerp. Here is a ſpacious market-place, where once every week, from St. John's day to St. Martin's, they keep a famous market for black cattle. They brew an excellent ſort of white beer, called Caveſſe, which is very much eſteemed all over the Netherlands: they alſo make lace, which is reckoned equal to that of Mechlin. The chief church, which is a collegiate one, is a fine building, adorned with an harmonious chime of bells. There are ſeveral convents and nunneries here; among the latter, is that of Engliſh bare-footed Carmelite nuns. The Carthuſians have a monaſtery, the largeſt in the Netherlands: the circumference of the walls that incloſe the cells and kitchen-garden, is a full Engliſh mile, and the monks have a larger privilege granted them by the pope than the other monaſteries of that order; for they are allowed to dine together in the refectory every Wedneſday; and although they eat nothing but fiſh, they have each a bottle of wine at dinner, and have the liberty, ſix weeks in ſummer, to go abroad in coaches to take the air, and to ſtay out from ſeven of the clock in the morning till five at night. The monaſtery is very large, and the cloiſters leading to the cells are paved.

Turnhout is a ſmall city with the title of a lordſhip: it was built by Henry IV. duke of Brabant, about the year 1212, and is 21 miles diſtant from Antwerp to the eaſt. There is here a collegiate church dedicated to St. Peter, the chapter of which is compoſed of a dean and 12 canons. The regular canons of the priory of Corſendonk have here a college, where they teach polite literature. In the year 1545, the emperor Charles V. gave this city and lordſhip to his ſiſter Mary queen of Hungary, to enjoy it during her life. In 1648, after the concluſion of the treaty of Munſter, Philip IV. king of Spain gave it to the princeſs Amelia of Solms, the widow of prince Frederic Henry of Naſſau; by which means this lordſhip came to the houſe of Orange. King William III. dying without iſſue, the lordſhip of Turnhout was adjudged by a decree of the ſovereign feodal court of Brabant, iſſued the 26th of May 1708, to the king of Pruſſia, agreeable to princeſs Amelia's laſt will; but on condition that the king ſhould pay 100,000 florins to John William Friſo prince of Orange, the father of the preſent prince of Orange.

MECHLIN.

THIS lordſhip is no more than eight miles in length, and about five in breadth. It contains a few trifling villages, and,

Mechlin, the capital, ſituated on the Demer, 15 miles from Antwerp. The archbiſhop takes the title of primate of the Netherlands, and abbot of Affligem, one half of the revenues of the abbey being appropriated to his ſee. His ſuffragans are the biſhops of Antwerp, Ghent, Ipres, Bruges, and Ruremonde; and, within his archiepiſcopal juriſdiction, are 17 cities, and 455 villages. The cathedral is a large and magnificent ſtructure. The clock upon the four ſides of the tower or ſteeple is 144 feet in circumference, each figure being above a yard long; and yet ſo high is the ſteeple, that, from the market-place, it ſeems but an ordinary clock. Beſides a great number of convents of men and maidens, there is in this city a large beguinage, containing generally 700 beguines, and ſometimes more, who make ſome of the fineſt Mechlin lace. St. Rombant, who was an Iriſhman, and biſhop of Dublin, is patron of this city. He is ſaid to have been murdered here by two aſſaſſins, in hopes of finding a conſiderable ſum of money about him, in the year 755, as he was returning from Rome. This city is the ſeat of a governor, a provincial court, and alſo of a parliament or ſovereign council, to which appeals lie from moſt of the courts of juſtice in the Auſtrian Netherlands; but from it lies no appeal, except in the cauſes of the knights of the Golden Fleece, to the ſovereign of the order. The city is pretty large and well built, with broad clean ſtreets, driving a conſiderable trade in corn, blankets, and thread; but their chief manufacture is of thoſe fine laces famous throughout all Europe. Here is a ſtately arſenal, and a noble hoſpital for wounded or ſuperannuated ſoldiers.

LINSBURG.

THIS duchy is ſurrounded by Inliers, Luxemburg, and Liege. The country is pleaſant, populous, and fruitful; abounds in cattle, mines of iron, lead and calamy, and is well watered. The ſtates conſiſt of the nobility, clergy, and commons; and the principal places are,

Linſburg, which ſtands on an eminence, is well fortified, has one large ſtreet, two ſtrong gates, and a capacious ſuburb called Dahlem.

Roleduc, or Rodeleduc, is a ſmall town defended by a caſtle, and capital of a diſtrict.

At about a mile's diſtance from the city of Roleduc, ſtands the famous abbey of Roleduc, of the order of St. Auguſtin; it is called Clooſterrode by the people of that country. The abbot is temporal lord of the villages of Marckſtein, Kerkenrode, and other places; and is the firſt member of the ſtates of the province of Linſburg, and perpetual commiſſary or deputy of the clergy, alternately with the abbot of Valdieu: he is alſo patron of the parochial church of Roleduc, which he generally beſtows on one of the monks of his abbey.

LUXEMBURG.

THIS duchy is bounded by Liege to the north, by Lorrain to the ſouth, by Treves to the eaſt, and by Champagne to the weſt. It is nearly ſquare, and extends about 80 miles each way. The air is pure, the land well watered, the ſoil fruitful, and the country populous.

populous. The ſtates conſiſt of the clergy, nobles and deputies, and the religion is Roman Catholic. Three different languages are ſpoken in this duchy, viz. German, French, and Walloon. It lies in the center of the foreſt of Arden, and contains the following places.

Luxemburg, the capital of the province, 23 miles from Triers to the ſouth-weſt. It is divided into Upper or Old Town, and Lower or New Town. The former is ſurrounded by rocks; the latter contains two ſuburbs. Here is a ſtrong caſtle and regular fortifications.

The city is governed by a richter, or judge, and ſeven echevins, or aldermen, who judge both in civil and criminal matters. The richter is choſen every year, on the eve of St. Andrew's feſtival; that office is held alternately by a citizen, and by one of the aldermen.

The chief church here is that of St. Nicholas, a parochial one, but not very conſiderable; ſo that when there is any public act of devotion to be performed, it is always done either in the church which formerly belonged to the Jeſuits, or in that of the recollects. There are three other pariſhes in this city; one of which belongs to the abbey of Munſter, of the Benedictine order, founded by Conrade I. count of Luxemburg, in the year 1083. Beſides which there are here three convents of men, and as many of maidens.

Arlon was ſo named from an altar ſacred to the moon, which the antient inhabitants worſhipped as a deity. It lies on an eminence, 12 miles from Luxemburg to the north-weſt, and was formerly a conſiderable place well peopled and fortified, but hath ſince ſuffered by the wars and been diſmantled.

Baſtogne is ſituated in the county of Chiny, near the foreſt of Ardenne, 28 miles diſtant from Luxemburg to the north-weſt, and 31 from Limburg almoſt to the ſouth. It is ſo well peopled, has ſuch a good trade, and is ſo well built, that the people of that country call it Paris in Ardenne; though it is conſiderably decayed from what it once was. There are in this city two convents of men, and one of maidens. It is the ſeat of a provoſtſhip, containing 145 villages or hamlets within its diſtrict. In this city, or in its neighbourhood, was born John Beck, a man of mean extraction, who, from being a meſſenger, raiſed himſelf, by his merit and courage, to the poſt of quarter-maſter-general of his Catholic majeſty's armies, and was made governor and captain-general of the duchy of Luxemburg: he was killed at the battle of Lens, in the year 1648.

Marche, or Marche-en-Famene, is a ſmall city, ſituated on the little river Marſette, on the borders of the county of Namur. It is called Marche-en-Famene, becauſe it is the chief place of a diſtrict, called Famene; it is alſo the ſeat of a provoſtſhip, which has 19 villages under its juriſdiction. The parochial church, dedicated to St. Remcalus, is a very fine building. Here is a convent of Carmelite monks, and another of nuns, of the ſame order, and a beautiful college, where they teach polite literature. They keep yearly two free fairs, one the Wedneſday after Eaſter, and the other the 11th of September: this privilege was granted to that city in 1712, by Maximilian Emanuel, duke of Bavaria, whilſt he was in poſſeſſion of the duchy of Luxemburg.

Chiny on the Semois gives name to a county and provoſtſhip, containing 13 cities, with a great number of villages, but is itſelf a poor place at preſent.

Verton is a ſmall, well-fortified town; Biedburg gives name to a diſtrict; Epternach on the Sour is 12 miles from Treves; Grave Macheren, on the Moſelle, is famous for its Moſelle wine; Igel contains a pyramidial Pagan monument; Durbicy on the Ouſt is ſituated amongſt rocks; Dicknip is the capital of a provoſtſhip; and Roche, or Roche-en-Ardenne, ſituated in that foreſt, is 12 miles diſtant from Marche to the eaſt, and 38 from Luxemburg to the north. It is one of the ſtrongeſt and beſt fortified towns in the whole province, being ſurrounded with ſtrong bulwarks, and broad ditches full of water, that comes from the river Ourte, which runs acroſs this city; it is alſo defended by a caſtle built on rocks, and which commands the town.

In the marquiſate of Le Pont D'Oye are the following places; Rochefort, a ſmall fortified town with a caſtle, ſurrounded by rocks, and ſituated 66 miles north-weſt of Luxemburg; Viandew, the capital of a county, but very inconſiderable in other reſpects; St. Vit, the capital of a ſeigniory; and St. Hubert, the ſeat of a very rich Benedictine abbey.

The Auſtrian part of the duchy of Gelders contains only the little cities of Elmpt and Swalm, with their villages and ſeigniories, and the ſtrong town of

Rwremond, at the conflux of the Roer with the Maes, ſtands 25 miles from Maeſtricht. It is the largeſt town in Gelders, and ſubject to the archbiſhop of Mechlin. A toll is levied here, and in the town are many convents, and a charter-houſe.

FLANDERS.

FLANDERS, properly ſo called, is bounded on the eaſt by Brabant, on the north by the Ocean, on the weſt by Artois, and on the ſouth by Hennegau and Artois. It is 75 miles long, 55 broad, has a good air, and perhaps the moſt fruitful ſoil in Europe. The population is ſuch that it looks like one continued city. The principal rivers are the Scheld, Lys, Scharp, and Dender. The ſtates conſiſt of the nobles, clergy, and commons. The firſt claſs conſiſts of certain families, who have hereditary offices, or baronies; the ſecond includes the biſhops and abbots; and the third is formed of the deputies of cities and diſtricts, the burgomaſters, and penſioners. Moſt of the Flanderkins are fat, clumſy, and dull, but induſtrious, honeſt, and great lovers of liberty. The women are fair and virtuous, but not remarkable for wit, or the affectation of it. Both ſexes, however, are fond of public diverſions, and every city, town, or village, almoſt, has a kermiſſe, or fair, in which public ſhews are exhibited. The manufactures conſiſt of

Silk	Cotton
Woollen	Brocades
Tapeſtry	Camblets
Lace	Linen.

This country had counts of its own, from the 9th century to 1369, when it went, by marriage, to the dukes of Burgundy; and afterwards from them, by a ſubſequent marriage, to the houſe of Auſtria. France ſeized ſome of the ſouthern parts in 1667, and the ſtates-general, in 1715, obtained ſome part of the northern diſtricts. The arms of this country are, *A Lion, Sable, in a field, Or.* As we have already deſcribed thoſe parts of Flanders which belong to the Dutch, and ſhall reſerve ſuch as appertain to France for the enſuing chapter, we have only here to inveſtigate thoſe which own the ſovereignty of the houſe of Auſtria.

Ghent, the capital of Flanders, is ſeven miles in circumference within the walls, though not above half that ſpace is built upon. It is 28 miles north-weſt of Bruſſels, and 33 eaſt from Oſtend. This city is watered by the rivers Scheld, Lys, Lieve, and Moere; and theſe, together with their branches and canals cut from them, divide the whole into 26 iſlands, which have a communication with each other by means of 26 large, and 72 ſmall bridges. Ghent is ſtrongly fortified both by art and nature: it is at once ſecured and commanded by an important caſtle, and the inhabitants can, by ſhutting up the ſluices, lay the country, for a mile round, under water. It was once ſo opulent, powerful, and populous, as to be able to raiſe conſiderable armies, declare war, and oppoſe its ſovereign. In this city the famous emperor Charles the Fifth was born, A. D. 1500, and its firſt biſhop was the celebrated Janſenius, from whom the Janſeniſts takes their name. From the tower of Belfort, in the centre of the town, there is a moſt delightful proſpect over the whole, as well as part of the adjacent country. Here are many churches, hoſpitals, monaſteries, and market-places. The market-place, called the Friday's market, is very large, and adorned with a ſtatue of the emperor Charles V. in his Imperial robes. The ſtadthouſe is a noble ſtructure; and the cathedral, which is very ſuperb, has, beneath it, a fine crypta, or ſubterraneous church. Here are 50 companies of tradeſmen, and very curious manufactures of cloths, ſtuffs, and ſilks. The chief magiſtrates are the high bailiffs, under whom are burgomaſters, echevins, and counſellors. Here are ſeveral canals; in particular one which the ſtates of Flanders cauſed to be begun in 1613, and which leads to Bruges; and another, which was begun

in 1554, and finiſhed in 1561, and which leads to Sas-Van-Ghent, and from thence to the ſea.

The inhabitants of this city are exceedingly fond of chimes, or carillons, (as are indeed the people of the Low Countries in general.) Of theſe carillons, the ingenious Dr. Burney gives us the following deſcription, in the account of his travels:

"I determined to inform myſelf, in a particular manner, concerning the *carillon* ſcience. For this purpoſe, I mounted the town belfrey, from whence I had a full view not only of the city of Ghent, which is reckoned one of the largeſt in Europe, but could examine the mechaniſm of the chimes, as far as they are played by clock-work, and likewiſe ſee the carilloneur perform with a kind of keys communicating with bells, as thoſe of the harpſichord organ do with ſtrings and pipes.

"I ſoon found that the chimes in theſe countries had a greater number of bells than thoſe of the largeſt peal in England; but, when I mounted the belfrey, I was aſtoniſhed at the great quantity of bells I ſaw; in ſhort, there is a complete ſeries or ſcale of ſtones and ſemi-ſtones, like thoſe on the harpſichord and organ. The carilloneur was literally *at work*, and hard work indeed it muſt be: he was in his ſhirt with the collar unbuttoned, and in a violent ſweat. There are pedals communicating with the great bells, upon which, with his feet, he played the baſe to ſeveral ſprightly and rather difficult airs, performed with the two hands upon the upper ſpecies of keys. Theſe keys are projecting ſticks, wide enough aſunder to be ſtruck with violence and velocity by either of the two hands edgeways, without the danger of hitting the neighbouring keys. The player has a thick leather covering for the little finger of each hand, otherwiſe it would be impoſſible for him to ſupport the pain which the violence of the ſtroke neceſſary to be given to each key, in order to its being diſtinctly heard throughout a very large town, requires.

"The *carillons* are ſaid to be originally of Aloſt, in this country, and are ſtill here, and in Holland, in their greateſt perfection. It is certainly a Gothic invention, and perhaps a barbarous taſte, which neither the French, the Engliſh, nor the Italians have imitated or encouraged. The *carilloneur*, at my requeſt, played ſeveral pieces very dexterouſly, in three parts, the firſt and ſecond treble with the two hands on the upper ſet of keys, and the baſe with the feet on the pedals.

"The *carilloneur* plays four times a week, viz. Sunday, Monday, Wedneſday, and Friday, from half an hour paſt eleven till twelve o'clock. It is conſtant employment for a watch or clock-maker to attend the works of the common chimes; here he has an apartment under the belfrey, and it is by him that the carilloneur is paid. This place and Antwerp are, according to the inhabitants, the moſt celebrated cities in the Netherlands, and perhaps in the world, for carillons and chimes.

"The great convenience of this kind of muſic is, that it entertains the inhabitants of a whole town, without giving them the trouble of going to any particular ſpot to hear it; but the want of ſomething to ſtop the vibration of each bell, at the pleaſure of the player, like the valves of an organ, and the red cloth in the jacks of a harpſichord, is an intolerable defect to a cultivated ear: for by the notes of one paſſage perpetually running into another, every thing is rendered ſo inarticulate and confuſed, as to occaſion a very diſagreeable jargon. As to the clock-work chimes, or thoſe worked by a barrel, nothing, to my thinking, can be more tireſome; for, night and day, to hear the ſame tune played every hour, during ſix months, in ſuch a ſtiff and unalterable manner, requires that kind of patience, which nothing but a total abſence of taſte can produce."

Aloſt is ſituated on the river Dender, between Bruſſels and Ghent, 15 miles diſtant from the former to the north-weſt, and a little more from the latter to the ſouth-eaſt: it is the capital of what is called Imperial Flanders, becauſe Aloſt was formerly a free and Imperial city; for which reaſon the earls of Flanders ſtiled themſelves, antiently, princes of the holy empire. This country, which is the moſt eaſtward of Flanders, lies between the Dender, the Scheld, and the province of Hainault. It was formerly of a larger extent, ſince it contained the beſt part of what is now called Dutch Flanders.

The city of Aloſt is, for ſpiritual matters, under the judiſdiction of the archbiſhop of Mechlin; it has but one parochial church, which is alſo a collegiate one: it is dedicated to St. Martin, and was very large and beautiful before it was burnt down about the year 1605. It has been rebuilt ſince, and is ſtill one of the fineſt in the whole country. Its chapter is compoſed of a provoſt, a dean, who is alſo rector or curate of the pariſh, and 12 canons. Here are ſeveral convents of friers and nuns, and a college where they teach polite literature. The greateſt curioſity is the tomb of Thierry, or Theory Martin, who brought the art of printing hither from Germany: it ſtands in the church of the convent of the Gulilelmite monks. He was an intimate friend of Eraſmus, who wrote his epitaph, which is engraved on his tomb.

At the diſtance of a mile and an half from Aloſt, ſtands the abbey, called Ten Rooſe, of nuns of the Ciſtertian order.

The provoſtſhip of Tuſſchenbeke is about four miles diſtant from the ſame city; it is a commonalty of nuns of the order of the Præmonſtratenſes, founded in the year 1138, by Ive, count of Aloſt. Beſides which there is the abbey of Afflingem, three miles diſtant from that city.

Oudenarde, or Audenarde, a little town, interſected and ſurrounded by the Schelde, is 15 miles ſouth of Ghent, and 28 weſt of Bruſſels. The fine tapeſtries wove in it have rendered it famous. It contains many convents, and is equally under the government of the Panule family, and of its own magiſtrates. This town, however, will always be memorable in hiſtory for the celebrated battle fought near it between the allies, commanded by the duke of Marlborough and prince Eugene, and the French, commanded by the duke of Burgundy and the duke of Vendome, in which the former obtained a compleat victory. The caſtle ward of this town is very conſiderable, containing ſeveral manors, and upwards of 20 villages, of which Vetcht is one, whoſe lord is hereditary marſhal of Flanders.

St. Nicholas, the capital of the county of Waes, is remarkable for its trade in corn and flax.

Ruplemonde, at the conflux of the Ruple with the Scheld, is famous for having given birth to Gerhard Mercator.

Courtray is a ſmall city, ſituated on the Lys, which divides it into two parts. It is 22 miles from Bruges, and was diſmantled by the French in 1744. The manufactures are of woollen cloths and table-linen. Here are ſome religious houſes, hoſpitals, &c. and the caſtle ward is large, fruitful, and divided into five quarters, viz. Haerlebecke, Menin, Deynſe, Thielt, and the verge of the 13 pariſhes. Thielt has a linen manufactory, and Menin was a barrier town ceded to the Dutch in 1715, but in 1744 the French ſeized and diſmantled it.

Bornhem ſtands between Dendermonde and Rupelmonde. It was erected into an earldom about the year 1680, in favour of the houſe of Coloma. There is here an antient priory of Benedictine monks, and a convent of Engliſh Dominican friars. The latter was founded in 1670 by the reverend father Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, who was of that ſame order, and was afterwards created a cardinal.

Dendermonde, ſo called from its ſituation on the mouth of the river Dender, and from monde, which, in the Flemiſh language ſignifies mouth. It is ſeven miles diſtant from Aloſt to the north. The city is ſtrong both by art and by nature; on the conflux of the Dender and the Scheld ſtands a little fort, built about the year 1585, by the prince of Parma, governor of the Netherlands. The ſituation is pleaſant, being ſurrounded with beautiful meadows, watered by thoſe two rivers, which render the whole country round about very fruitful, and contribute, at the ſame time, to the ſtrength of the city, which is very well fortified; for by means of ſluices, all the neighbouring country can be laid under water. It has four gates, 26 bridges, 16 of which are of ſtone, and the others of timber, and ſix large market-places, or public ſquares. The houſes are large, beautiful, and convenient; moſt of them have a canal before, and fine gardens behind. The town drives a pretty good trade, and the merchants and tradeſmen enjoy great privileges,

one of which is, that their creditors cannot force them to make any payment on Sundays, Mondays, nor Tueſdays.

There are here but two parochial churches, one of which, dedicated to our lady, is alſo a collegiate one, whoſe chapter conſiſts of 12 prebendaries, a dean, a ſcholaſter, and a chanter, all which benefices are in the gift of the ſovereign, as lord of Dendermonde. There are alſo three abbies of maidens, and ſeveral other religious houſes, with an hoſpital.

Dendermonde, and its territory, were formerly allodial lands, held immediately of the emperor, and to which the earls of Flanders had no manner of right, the country being ſubject to its own lords. It came to the earls of Flanders in 1264, when Robert of Bethune inherited it from his mother Matilda, lady of Bethune and Dendermonde. The whole territory, which contains ſixteen fine villages, beſides the city, is now governed by an high bailiff.

In the year 1607, a countryman found a treaſure between Dendermonde and Aloſt, near the village of Meſpelaer. Digging one morning in his garden, his ſpade hit againſt a little pot, high, but narrow, in which he found 1600 gold pieces, all very old and black, and each of them about the value of a guinea. They were antient medals, amongſt which there were ſome of Antoninus Pius, Marcus Aurelius, and Lucius Verus, which he ſold to the curious; and amongſt others, to the archduke Albert, who bought a great many of them, to enrich his cabinet.

Bruges, 24 miles from Ghent, and 46 from Antwerp, takes its appellation from a chapel, which antiently ſtood here near a bridge. Here are ſeveral fine canals; one of them flows to Oſtend, Newport, Fumes, and Dimkerd, and boats paſs thither in a day. Another leads to Damme, a third to Ghent, and a fourth to Sluyo; the waters however of theſe canals are ſtagnant, but may be always put in motion by the ſluices of the city; yet they are not fit to drink, or to be uſed for culinary purpoſes. The only waters here proper for domeſtic uſes are ſuch as are brought by pipes from the Lys and Scheld, for which every houſe pays a proportionate tax. Bruges was antiently an opulent and important city, and hath ſtill the remains of ſeventeen palaces, where formerly ſo many conſuls from different nations reſided, each of which had diſtinct houſes magnificently built with warehouſes, for the merchandizes they exported or imported. The citizens were ſo powerful, indeed, that they impriſoned their ſovereign the archduke Maximilian. This city, however, hath been for many years upon the decline, yet ſeveral rich merchants ſtill reſide here, who meet daily in the great market-place, which ſerves them in lieu of an exchange. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Mechlin; and the dioceſe contains ſix cities, viz. Bruges, Sluys, Oſtend, Damme, Middleburg, and Oudeuberch, and 133 boroughs, villages, and hamlets. The cathedral was erected in 865, and is a fine Gothic building. The church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, is an elegant ſtructure, and has a ſteeple of ſuch an height, that it is ſeen at ſea off Oſtend. It contains two remarkable monuments of gilt copper, the one of Charles the Hardy, duke of Burgundy, and the other of Mary his daughter; and among the numerous curioſities in the treaſury of this church, are the rich veſtments of Thomas of Becket, archbiſhop of Canterbury: they are finely adorned with diamonds, and other precious ſtones, and were purchaſed and preſented to this church at the time of the Reformation, by Mary, ſiſter to the emperor Charles V. Bruges contains four abbies, and a great number of nunneries, convents, &c. In the Dominicans convent is a very curious pulpit; the wood which ſupports the top is cut in the manner of ropes, and uſed as ſuch. The Carthuſian monaſtery is a mile in circuit, and in the church belonging to the Carmelites there is a beautiful monument to the memory of Henry Jermyn, earl of Dover. But the moſt noble monaſtery in the city is the Dunes, of the order of St. Bernard. It conſiſts of two cloiſters, as large as thoſe of Hampton-Court, with great gardens behind: the abbot's apartment is very magnificent, and thoſe of the monks, in the cloiſters, very neat: they keep a ſumptuous table of every thing that is in ſeaſon; and have country ſeats depending on the abbey, where they go a hunting, or to refreſh themſelves; and they keep their own coaches.

Of the many nunneries here are two Engliſh; one Auguſtines, who are all Engliſh ladies of quality, whoſe ſuperior, in 1724, was lady Lucy Herbert, ſiſter to the duke of Powis, a lady of great affability and politeneſs to the Engliſh, of what profeſſion ſoever they might be. The nuns entertain ſtrangers at the grate with ſweetmeats and wine. The other Engliſh nunnery, called the Pelicans, is of a ſtricter order, and coarſer dreſs.

There are few cities where the poor and orphans are ſo well taken care of as in this; for here are ſeveral hoſpitals, and other houſes, for their maintenance; amongſt which there is one called the ſchool of the Boogaards, (i. e. of the Orchards) founded in the year 1411, in which 130 orphan boys are educated, and brought up either to learning, or to ſome trade, according to their genius or inclination. They are dreſſed in cloth coats, half of which is brown, and the other half red; and they wear flat caps. This ſchool has produced ſeveral biſhops, abbots, and other learned clergymen, who have taken a pride in ſhewing their gratitude, by ſending their pictures to adorn that ſchool.

The ſtreets here are large and ſtrait, and there are ſeveral fine ſquares, one of which is called the Friday's Market-place, where ſix great ſtreets begin that lead in a ſtrait line to the ſix principal gates of the city. At one end of this ſquare ſtands a fine ſteeple, 533 ſteps high, with a curious chime of bells. The ſquare is adorned with ſeveral rows of trees, which afford pleaſant walks to the inhabitants. The ſquare called the Burg, from the caſtle of that name, is ſurrounded with many fine buildings. Several courts of juſtice are here held, as that of the magiſtrates for the city, that of the liberty of Bruges, that of the provoſtſhip and chapter, and the feodal court. The manufactures are woollen and cotton ſtuffs, ſilk, tapeſtries, linen and lace. In January 1430 Philip the Good inſtituted the order of the Golden Fleece.

Upres on the Iperlee is a barrier town, and the capital of a caſtleward to which it gives name. It is ſituated in a fruitful country, handſomely built, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Mechlin. The convents, churches, and hoſpitals are numerous, and the manufactures are of ſilk and wool.

Wameton is a ſtrong little barrier town, belonging to the prince of Orange.

Furnes is a ſtrong barrier town, which has a communication, by canals, with Bruges, Newport, Dunkirk, &c.

Dixmuyde on the Iperlee is a well-fortified town in the liberty of Bruges, has a free annual fair for horſes, merchandize, and butter; and four miles from hence is the ſtrong fortreſs of Knoque.

Newport, a ſtrong ſeaport town on the Iperlee, is one mile from the ſea, and nine from Oſtend. Its harbour is tolerably good, and its ſtrength conſiſts in its ſluices, by which all the country round may be laid under water. It contains ſeveral convents and monaſteries, particularly one of Engliſh Carthuſian friars. In the neighbourhood a famous battle was fought in 1600, between the army of the ſtates-general and the Spaniards, in which the latter were defeated. The chief buſineſs of the inhabitants is rope-making, net-making, and fiſhing.

Oſtend, or Ooſtende, is a ſeaport town in the liberty of Bruges. It is well fortified, and ſituated in a marſhy ſoil, by the canals through which ſhips of conſiderable burden may approach the city. Many ſtrong forts ſurround the city, and the harbour is of that nature, that it can never be entirely blocked up. This city held out againſt the Spaniards from July 5, 1601, to September 22, 1604, during which time they loſt 80,000 men, and in the city 50,000 periſhed, and 300,000 cannon balls, of 30lb. wt. each, were fired againſt it. The greateſt inconvenience to this town is not having freſh water, that neceſſary article being brought in boats from Bruges.

Tournay, 11 miles ſouth-eaſt from L'Iſle, is a biſhop's ſea. It is defended by a ſtrong caſtle, is a large trading place, and famous for ſeveral manufactories, particularly for admirable ſtockings. The cathedral church, and the abbey of St. Martin, are very magnificent ſtructures. Tournay was taken by the allies in 1709, but ceded to

the

the Houſe of Auſtria by the treaty of Utrecht, though the Dutch put in a garriſon as being one of the barrier towns, but in 1745 the French demoliſhed the fortifications.

AUSTRIAN HAINAULT, *or* HENNEGAU.

THIS country has Flanders to the north, Champagne and Picardy to the ſouth, Brabant to the eaſt, and Namur and Liege to the weſt. It is 48 miles long, 45 broad, fruitful in paſturage and corn, breeds abundance of black cattle and ſheep, is well watered with many rivers and lakes, and abounds with timber, coals, iron, lead, marble, ſlate, &c. In ſpirituals it is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Cambray, and the biſhops of Liege and Arſas. The ſtates conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, and commons. The arms are four Lions in a Field, Or. The principal places are,

Mons, the capital of Hainault, is 27 miles ſouth of Bruſſels, ſtands on the river Trouille, and is large and well fortified. The public ſtructures are noble, the buildings in general handſome, and the ſtreets ſpacious. This place has ſome trade, particularly in woollen ſtuffs, of which here are manufactories. Polite literature is taught in two colleges, beſides which here are ſeveral convents and nunneries, and an abbey. St. Waudrau, ſiſter to the celebrated St. Aldegonide, founded a chapter of cannoneſſes here. They are 13 in number, muſt prove their nobility by 16 deſcents, and are in the nomination of the ſovereign. In the morning they muſt attend divine ſervice in their canonicals, but during the reſt of the day they are allowed to dreſs as they pleaſe, and to ſing, dance, or amuſe themſelves as they think proper.

Malploquet is a village about eight miles from this city, where in 1709 the French army commanded by the marſhals Villars and Boufflers, were attacked in their triple intrenchments, and entirely defeated with great ſlaughter.

Roeux is a ſmall neat town, eight miles from Mons. It ſtands in a fruitful ſoil, is well fortified, has ſeveral villages within its juriſdiction, and beſtows on the houſe of Croi the title of earl.

Ath or Aeth, on the Dender, 14 miles from Mons, is a ſmall but ſtrong and handſome town. It has a large caſtleward diſtrict, and a flouriſhing manufactory of linen.

Leuſe, a ſmall town, contains a collegiate church and chapter, conſiſting of a dean and 20 canons, all the benefices being in the gift of the duke of Aremberg.

Soignies, a ſmall city, ſituated on the river Sonnegue, is nine miles diſtant from Mons to the north-eaſt. Near this city is the little wood called the Wood of Soignies, which muſt not be miſtaken for the wood of Sogne, which is much larger, and ſtands in Brabant, near Bruſſels and Hall. There was formerly at Soignies a monaſtery of Benedictine monks, built by St. Vincent, in the year 650. But the Huns deſtroyed it, with all its dependencies, in the year 960; and five years after, St. Bruno, archbiſhop of Cologne, and duke of Lorrain, cauſed it to be rebuilt, ſurrounded with walls, and changed into a ſecular chapter, compoſed at preſent of a provoſt, a dean, a treaſurer, and 30 canons: they are ſpiritual and temporal lords of the city, and appoint the bailiff of it. There are alſo in this city a convent, a nunnery, an hoſpital, and an houſe of the fathers of the oratory, eſtabliſhed in 1629, and in which they began to teach polite literature in 1709.

St. Ghiſlain, or St. Guiſlain, ſtands on the river Haine, about five miles below Mons to the weſt, eight from Condé to the eaſt, 13 from Maubeuge to the north, and as many from Ath to the ſouth: it is pretty ſtrong by its ſituation on the banks of the river, and by the marſhes that ſurround it. The king of Spain cauſed ſeveral fortifications to be raiſed about it. The French, having made themſelves maſters of it in 1678, reſtored it to the Spaniards, by the treaty of Nimeguen, on condition that it ſhould be diſmantled; and its fortifications were demoliſhed accordingly. The French ſeized it again, after the death of Charles II. king of Spain; and towards the latter end of the year 1708, the governor of Ath, on the part of the allies, took it with a detachment from his garriſon; but the French retook it a few days after: September the 10th, 1709, the allies took it again, ſince which time the houſe of Auſtria has continued in poſſeſſion of it.

This city is famous for an abbey of Benedictine monks, founded here in the year 651, by St. Guiſlain, a native of Greece, who is ſaid to have been a biſhop. The emperor Charles the Great enlarged the revenue of this abbey, and cauſed a magnificent church to be built there: he gave at the ſame time the ſpiritual and temporal lordſhip of the city to the abbot, who is alſo ſtyled primate of Hainaul. They keep always, in this abbey, a bear, and an eagle, becauſe, they ſay, God made uſe of theſe animals, to ſhew to St. Ghiſlain where he would have him build his monaſtery. This is, perhaps, the reaſon why this city was ſome time called Urſidone.

Leſſines ſtands in a beautiful plain, on the little river Dender, near the borders of Flanders, 17 miles diſtant from Mons to the north, and 21 from Bruſſels to the ſouth-weſt. There is in this city but one pariſh, an hoſpital, a convent of Dominican friers, and a nunnery. This is a fortified town, famous for its manufactory of linen.

Chievres is a ſmall city about nine miles diſtant from Mons towards the north-weſt, and four from Ath to the ſouth. As this is an open place, it has ſuffered very much during the wars. It is a lordſhip, which Antony, lord of Croï, bought of the duke of Orleans in 1440; and William of Croï, governor of the emperor Charles V. and his firſt counſellor, always went by the title of lord of Chievres. This lordſhip belongs now to the count of Egmont, and is a barony.

Hall, or Halle, on the Senne, ſeven miles from Bruſſels, is famous for an image of the Virgin Mary, enſhrined in gold, with a crown of the ſame on the head. In one hand is an image of Our Saviour, in the other a roſe gilt.

Binch is ſituated on the river Haine, which has its ſpring in the neighbourhood. It is nine miles diſtant from Mons to the eaſt, and 26 from Bruſſels to the ſouth. It is an antient and pleaſant city, built in a fruitful country, which abounds in all ſorts of game, and the air is very wholeſome; for which reaſon Mary, queen of Hungary, and governeſs of the Low Countries, having obtained this city, with its territories, from her brother the emperor Charles V. built, about the year 1548, a noble caſtle on the river Haine, at about three miles diſtance from this city, and called it Marimont. The Flemiſh troops having burnt, in 1554, the caſtle of Folembray in Picardy, which belonged to the French king Henry II. that prince cauſed the caſtle of Marimont to be alſo burnt, by way of repriſal; as alſo the city of Binch, where Mary had built a fine ſeat. The city has been rebuilt ſince, as well as the caſtle of Marimont, which is now the hunting-ſeat of the governor of the Netherlands. The French became maſters of Binch in 1668, it being yielded to them by the ſecond article of the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle; after which they repaired it, and added ſome new fortifications: but it was ruined again in the late wars, and the fortifications demoliſhed. It was reſtored to the Spaniards by the peace of Nimeguen, ſince which time it has continued in the poſſeſſion of the houſe of Auſtria. This is the capital of a provoſtſhip, which extends along the Scheld to the borders of the county of Namur, and contains 51 boroughs, or villages, but no cities.

At a mile and an half diſtance from this city ſtands the abbey of Bonne Eſperance, or Good Hope; it is inhabited by monks of the order of the Præmonſtratenſes; and in this neighbourhood there is alſo an abbey of Ciſtercian nuns, called the abbey de l'Olive, or, of the Olive.

Braine-le-Comte, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from Braine-Laleu, and Wauter-Braine, two boroughs in Brabant, is ſituated on the paved road which was made in 1705, and is 12 miles diſtant from Mons to the north-eaſt, and 16 from Bruſſels to the ſouth-weſt. There was formerly a fortreſs on the ſpot where the parochial church now ſtands, and over-againſt it a ſtrong tower, ſaid to have been built by Brennus, a famous general of the Senonenſes, in Julius Cæſar's time: the city is alſo thought to have borrowed its name from him. This tower ſtood entire till the year 1677, when the duke of Villa-Hermoſa, governor of the Netherlands, being encamped

encamped near Braine with the Spaniſh army, blew that tower up, leſt the French ſhould retire into it: ſo that nothing remains of it now but the ruins. In 1652 the king of Spain gave this city to the houſe of Aremberg, in exchange for the manor of Sevenbergen; ſo that the duke of Aremberg is now lord of this city, and of the caſtleward, which contains 11 villages.

Anguien, or Enghien, ſtands in a valley, and is 14 miles diſtant from Mons to the north. This city, with its territory, or bailiwic, was formerly the firſt barony in the county of Hainault: it came to the houſe of Bourbon, with ſeveral other lordſhips, by means of Mary of Luxemburg, counteſs of St. Paul, and lady of Anguien. The title of count of Anguien did a long time belong to a branch of the houſe of Bourbon, and was at laſt raiſed to that of a duke, and annexed to the city of Nogent-le-Rotrou, in the province of Perche in France. It was afterwards transferred to the barony of Iſſoudun in Berry. The eldeſt ſon of the prince of Conde is now always ſtiled duke of Anguien.

The title of peerdom of Hainault, which was formerly annexed to the manor of Little Quevi, was transferred, about the year 1670, to the city of Anguien, in favour of the duke of Aremberg and Arſchot, with the conſent of the three eſtates of Hainault.

Braine-le-Chateau is a village, which in 1681 was raiſed to a principality, under the name of Tour and Taxis; and Ligne is a conſiderable village, which gives name to a principality.

Fontenoy is a village on the Scheld, where the French, under marſhal Saxe, gained a victory over the allies in 1745.

Between Anguien and Hall ſtands the village of Steenkirk, or Steenkerken, famous for the battle fought here Auguſt 3, 1692, between the army of the allies commanded by king William, and by Maximilian Emanuel, elector of Bavaria, governor of the Netherlands, and the French under the command of the duke of Luxemburg. The French pretend they carried the day, though they loſt more men than the allies; and, had it not been for the prudence and bravery of the prince of Conti, the French army would probably have been entirely defeated, they being ſurpriſed early in the morning, and put at firſt into great diſorder.

NAMUR.

NAMUR is ſurrounded on all ſides by Brabant and Liege, except towards the weſt, where it is partly bounded by Hainault. It is 30 miles long, 28 broad, well watered, and very fertile. The ſtates conſiſt of the clergy, nobles, and deputies of the town, but an appeal lies from the council of the province to the grand council of Mechlin. The arms are a Lion ſable, in a field Or, with a dexter Feſſe drawn over the whole ſhield. The principal places are,

Namur, the capital, at the conflux of the Maes and Sambre, over which there is a bridge, is ſituated 30 miles from Bruſſels. It is one of the ſtrongeſt towns in Europe, defended by a formidable caſtle, more than a dozen forts, and other important fortifications. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Mechlin; the dioceſe contains eight cities, 300 villages, and innumerable abbies, churches, religious houſes, &c. Beſides the provincial council and town magiſtracy, a feudal court, called Bailiage, is held here, from which an appeal lies to the grand council at Mechlin.

Walcourt is a ſmall town, ſituated on the rivulet called the Hevre.

Charleroy is a ſmall but ſtrong city and fortreſs, 15 miles diſtant from Namur to the weſt. It ſtands on an hill, near the conflux of the Sambre and the little river Pieton. It was yielded to the French in 1668, by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and reſtored to the Spaniards by the peace of Nimeguen in 1678. In 1692 the French bombarded this place, and the next year they ſat down before it with a numerous army, the marquis de Villeroy carrying on the ſiege, whilſt the marſhal of Luxemburg covered it; ſo that king William, and the elector of Bavaria, not being ſtrong enough to attack them, they carried the town by ſurrender, after a gallant defence by the marquis de Caſtillio, governor of the place, who held out againſt them 27 days open trenches, and capitulated, on honourable terms, October 1. It was reſtored to the Spaniards, by the treaty of Ryſwick, in 1697, but after the death of king Charles II. the French ſeized it again, and kept it till the peace of Utrecht, when they were obliged to evacuate it to the emperor. It is a place of very great importance, being ſituated near the borders of Hainault.

In the neighbourhood of this city ſtands the abbey of Soleilmont, conſiſting of nuns of the Ciſtercian order, founded in the year 1088, by Philip, count of Namur.

Charlemont is 18 miles diſtant from Charleroy to the ſouth-eaſt. It ſtands on the top of a mountain, at the foot of which runs the river Maes. The ground on which it is built belonged formerly to the country of Liege; but the biſhop granted it to the emperor Charles V. who built there a caſtle with a ſmall city, which he annexed to the earldom of Namur in 1555.

Bouvines is a ſmall city on the left bank of the river Maes, over-againſt Dinant, 12 miles diſtant from Namur to the ſouth. It was ſurrounded with walls in 1173, by Henry the Blind, count of Namur; and in 1213, the counteſs Iolande granted it the rights and privileges of a city. Its mayor has a right to ſit in the aſſembly of the ſtates of the province. In the year 1554, the French took it by aſſault, and ſacked it: it was defended only by the inhabitants, of whom the French made a prodigious ſlaughter. Part of them were drowned in the river, and thoſe who were taken were hanged; becauſe, though they were not in a condition to defend the town, they were ſo obſtinate as not to ſurrender till a breach was made in the walls. This is no ſtrong place, and is conſiderable only for being a paſs between the provinces of Namur and Luxemburg. There is but one parochial church in this city, and two convents; the one of Auguſtine monks, in which they teach philoſophy, and another of nuns of St. Sepulchre. There was formerly here a caſtle called Crevecœur, very well fortified, and which commanded the city; but it has been demoliſhed during the late wars.

Near Bouvines are to be ſeen the ruins of an antient city called Chevremont, which was very ſtrong, the inhabitants of which made themſelves famous by their robberies. They defended themſelves very courageouſly againſt king Charles the Simple in 922, againſt king Otho in 939, and againſt the archbiſhop of Cologne in 960, but at laſt their city was taken, and levelled with the ground, in 992, by Notger, biſhop of Liege; and the income of a collegiate church there given to the chapter of St. John at Liege.

Fleurus is about ſix miles diſtant from Charleroy to the north-eaſt, and 11 from Namur to the weſt. It is but a borough, but pretty conſiderable, ſince it ſends deputies to the ſtates. There is alſo here an abbey. But this place is chiefly famous for two battles fought in its neighbourhood: the firſt happened Auguſt 30, 1622, between Don Gonzales de Cordoua, general of the Spaniſh army, and Erneſt, count of Mansfeld, and Chriſtian, duke of Brunſwic, biſhop of Halberſtad. The latter were beaten, and loſt their cannon, and all their baggage. The duke of Saxe-Weimar was killed in that battle, and the duke of Brunſwic had an arm cut off. However, the count of Mansfeld, after a retreat, which proved more glorious to him than a victory would have been, marched through Brabant with 4000 horſe, and 3000 foot, and joined the prince of Orange, who, by that means, was able to force the marquis of Spinola to raiſe the ſiege of Bergen-op-Zoom. The ſecond battle was fought July 1, 1690, between the confederate army commanded by prince Waldec, and the French under the command of marſhal de Luxemburg. The confederates were routed, had 5000 killed, 4000 taken priſoners, and loſt 49 great guns, &c. but the French ſuffered alſo very much, ſince, notwithſtanding the great advantage they had gained, they were not able to undertake any thing during the remainder of the campaign.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Before we quit the Netherlands, or Low Countries, it is proper to mention ſomething of their hiſtory; not but many circumſtances relative thereto have been already referred to in the various diſtricts, cities, and towns, which they contain, and in the hiſtories of the neighbouring countries already deſcribed; as other particulars, equally

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A NEW and ACCURATE MAP of FRANCE, from the latest Improvements and Regulated by Astronomical Observation

British Statute Miles.

West Longitude from London

East Longitude from London

equally intereſting, will be noticed in the annals of ſome other countries, whoſe deſcriptions are ſtill to follow. To give, however, a general idea of the revolutions which they have undergone, it is neceſſary to bring the following facts into one point of view:

All that part of Germany which lies weſt of the Rhine, with the 17 provinces, went under the general name of Belgicæ Galliæ among the Romans. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, the Goths made themſelves maſters of theſe provinces, and divided them into a number of ſmall governments, till at length they came into the poſſeſſion of the houſe of Burgundy. Afterwards the emperor Charles V. as heir of the houſe of Burgundy, claſſed them as part of the empire, under the title of Circle of Burgundy; but the tyranny of his ſon Philip occaſioned the inhabitants to throw off the yoke. The prince of Orange, and the counts Hoorn and Egmont, appeared at the head of the confederacy; the two latter, however, were taken and beheaded, but the former being elected ſtadtholder, retired into Holland, when that, and the adjacent provinces, entered into a treaty at Utrecht, for their mutual defence, in 1579; and, by the aſſiſtance of England, compelled Spain to acknowledge their independency; and about the year 1609, were deemed independent ſtates by all Europe, under the title of the United Provinces. The Spaniards, however, remained poſſeſſed of the other ten provinces, till the great duke of Marlborough gained the battle of Ramilies, in the year 1706; after which, Bruſſels, the capital, and moſt of the other provinces, acknowledged the emperor of Germany. Theſe ſtill continue in the poſſeſſion of the houſe of Auſtria, except ſuch parts as were conquered by the French in the war before laſt, and are uſually comprehended under the general title of French Flanders.

CHAP. XIV.

FRANCE.

WE come now to a country, which, next to our own, ought to engage the attention of every inhabitant of Britain. As a neighbour, we ought to be acquainted with her views; as a rival nation, with her ſtrength and policy; and, as a trading kingdom, with her commercial connections, as it is our indiſpenſible duty to defeat the firſt, counteract the ſecond, and ſoar above the third. Though we ſhall, in the courſe of this chapter, point out the abſurdity of that over fondneſs which too many of our countrymen entertain for France and French faſhions, yet throughout the whole we deſign impartially to do juſtice to the country, and its inhabitants, as we entirely agree in ſentiment with the late lord Lyttleton, who ſays,

" A nation here I pity and admire,
" Whom nobleſt ſentiments of glory fire;
" Yet, taught by cuſtom's force, and bigot fear,
" To ſerve with pride, and boaſt the yoke they bear;
" Whoſe nobles, born to cringe, and to command,
" In courts a mean, in camps a gen'rous band;
" From each low tool of pow'r content receive,
" Thoſe laws their dreaded arms to Europe give;
" Whoſe people, vain in want, in bondage bleſt,
" Tho' plunder'd, gay; induſtrious, tho' oppreſs'd;
" With happy follies riſe above their fate,
" The jeſt and envy of each wiſer ſtate."

* * * * * *

The extenſive and populous kingdom of France is 600 miles in length, and 500 in breadth, being bounded on the weſt by the bay of Biſcay; on the eaſt by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy; on the north by the Engliſh channel and the Netherlands; and on the ſouth by the Mediterranean and Pyrenean mountains, which divide it from Spain.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of France.

THE air of France is, in moſt parts, mild, temperate, and wholeſome, but not ſo particularly ſalubrious as hath been pretended; and a late author obſerves, " It muſt be acknowledged that the French have been but too ſucceſsful in giving the inhabitants of Great Britain falſe prepoſſeſſions in favour of their own country." It muſt be confeſſed that the weather is more equal than in England, but at the ſame time the winters, particularly in the northern provinces, are much colder; and what is worſe, the inhabitants are not ſo well ſupplied with fuel.

The ſoil of this kingdom, in many places, is admirable, and produces not only the conveniences, but moſt of the luxuries of life. In general the fruits are much finer, and higher flavoured, than thoſe of England; but the paſturage and tillage are not equal to ours. In ſeveral diſtricts the ſoil is burnt up by the heat, but the political conſtitution of the country is the greateſt impediment to agriculture. The huſbandmen are ſenſible that their property is only precariouſly ſecured, and that the miniſtry may apply it to their own uſe whenever they pleaſe; hence a languor attends all their endeavours, and a temporary ſubſiſtance is the ultimatum of all their labours; and ſome even fancy, that as nature hath done wonders for them, both in the animal and vegetable creation, it would be inſulting Providence to exert their utmoſt efforts in attempting to encreaſe thoſe bleſſings. But, ſays a late author, " The French have endeavoured to ſupply the loſs ariſing from their precarious title to their lands, by inſtituting academies of agriculture, and propoſing premiums for its improvement, as in England. But thoſe expedients, however ſucceſsful they may be in particular inſtances, can never become of national utility in any but a free country, where the huſbandman is ſure of enjoying the fruits of his labour."

The ſprings and running ſtreams of this country produce excellent water, which by means of engines, and a variety of hydraulic inventions, are rendered ſubſervient to all the purpoſes of domeſtic and public utility. The principal rivers are,

The Loire, which takes its courſe north and north-weſt, extending, in all its windings, 500 miles, till it diſcharges itſelf into the ſea at Nantes.

The Garonne, which riſes in the Pyrenean mountains, takes its courſe at firſt north-eaſt, and has a communication with the Mediterranean Sea, by means of a canal, the work of Louis XIV.

The Seine runs north-weſtward, waters in its ſource

Troyes, Paris, and Rouen, and then diſcharges itſelf into the Britiſh channel at Havre de Grace.

The Soane falls into the Rhone at Lyons. The Charanti diſcharges itſelf into the bay of Biſcay at Rochfort. The Rhine riſes in Switzerland, is the eaſtern boundary between France and Germany, and receives the Moſelle and Satte in its paſſage. The Somme runs north-weſt through Picardy, and falls into the Engliſh channel through Abbeville. The Varre riſes in the Alps, runs ſouth, divides France from Italy, and falls into the Mediterranean weſt of Nice. The Adour runs from eaſt to weſt through Gaſcoigne, and falls into the bay of Biſcay through Bayonne; and the Rhone, which riſes in Switzerland, flows on ſouth-weſt to Lyons, and then runs on due ſouth till it falls into the Mediterranean below Arles. Here it is proper to mention a wonderful contrivance of nature, for the preſervation of a certain plant which grows in this river.

"This plant conſiſts of a ſmall root, with a few long leaves riſing from it, and, in the midſt of them, a ſtalk of two or three feet in length, but ſo weak, that it is by no means able to ſupport itſelf erect. On the top of each ſtalk is one ſingle flower, in ſome degree reſembling a ſingle flower from a bunch of jeſſamine. It appears to be the purpoſe of nature, and it is abſolutely neceſſary to the well-being of the plant, that every part of it ſhould be immerſed in water, except juſt the flower at the top of each ſtalk. But theſe flowers muſt be always kept above the water; and the heat of the ſun is requiſite to the opening the ſeeds contained in the cup of the baſe of them. Now the Rhone, wherein this plant grows in great abundance, is a river of very uncertain depth, and that in places very near one another. If the ſeeds of this plant, or the ſide ſhoots from the root, produce news ones at different depths, how is the flower to be carried to the top, and only juſt to the top of the water in each? The Rhone is alſo, of all rivers, the moſt apt to be ſwelled by ſudden floods; in this caſe, how is the plant that was juſt flowering in its proper manner, at four feet depth, to be kept in the neceſſary ſtate of having that flower above water when the depth is increaſed to ſix? Or how is it to be kept from falling on the ſurface of the water, and rotting, when the depth decreaſes, and leaves a foot or two of a naked ſtalk, which is unable to ſupport itſelf? all this is provided for by nature, or rather by God the creator, who, with apparent wiſdom and intention, has made the ſtalk which ſupports the flower of this plant of ſuch a form and texture, that it at all times ſuits itſelf to the depth of the water it is in; for the ſtalks are not ſtrait, but twiſted in a ſpiral form, in the manner of a cork-ſkrew, or rather in the manner of thoſe ſprings of wire, which we ſee made by wrapping the wire round a ſmall ſtick. By this formation the ſtalks of this plant have a power of extending and contracting themſelves in length, and this ſo ſuddenly, that let the riſe or fall of the water be ever ſo quick, the lengthening or ſhortening of the ſtalks accompany it; and the formation ſuits them in a yet eaſier manner to different depths. By this formation (the like of which is not ſeen in any other plant in nature) the flower of the valliſneria (for ſo this ſingular vegetable is called) is kept juſt at the ſurface of the water, be the depth what it will, or the changes in depth ever ſo ſudden. By this means the ſun has power to ripen the flower till the ſeeds are ſcattered on the ſurface of the water in perfect ripeneſs, where they float a little while; but when thoroughly wetted ſink, and take root at the bottom. To prove to ocular demonſtration what is ſaid of this plant, ſeveral of them have been put into veſſels of water, ſome of them with ſtalks ſo long, that one half of them was above the ſurface of the water; others with them ſo ſhort, that they were immerſed ſeveral inches under it; but in a few hours they had each adapted the length of their ſtalks to the depth, and the flower of every one was floating juſt on the ſurface."

The great advantages which the rivers in France produce to the kingdom are much augmented by artificial canals. Here are but few lakes in this kingdom; one at the top of a hill near Alegre, is ſuppoſed to be bottomleſs; and another at La Baſſe cauſes a noiſe like thunder when a ſtone is thrown into it. The chief mountains in France, or its borders, are the Alps, which divide France from Italy; the Pyranees, which divide France from Spain; Vaugue, which ſeparates Lorraine from Burgundy and Alſace; Mount Jura, which divides Franche Compte from Switzerland; the Cevannes in the province of Languedoc, and Mount Dor in the province of Arwergne.

The waters of Bareges, which lie near the borders of Spain, under the Pyrenean mountains, are admirable in their effects. The Sulteybach waters in Alſace cure the ſtone, the palſey, and weak nerves. At Bagueiis, not far from Bareges, are ſome excellent mineral ſprings and baths; the waters of St. Amaud are efficacious in the gravel and obſtructions, and at Aigne in Arwergne, there is a ſpring which boils up violently, and is of ſo poiſonous a quality, that birds and beaſts who drink of it die almoſt inſtantly.

France abounds in marble and free-ſtone; in Languedoc there are ſome veins of gold and ſilver, as well as turquoiſes, the only gem this kingdom produces; Alſace contains ſilver and copper; Brittany has mines of iron, tin, lead, and copper; and in other parts are found alabaſter, jaſper, coal, chalk, oker, &c.

The roots, herbs, and other vegetable productions of France, are much finer than thoſe of England, and conſequently their ſoups, ſallads, &c. are ſuperior to ours. The principal objects of cultivation among the French are their vines, and the excellency of the wines they produce is univerſally acknowledged, in particular the wines of Champagne, Burgundy, Bourdeaux, Gaſcony, and thoſe called Hermitage, Frontiniac, and Pontacke, are much admired not only for their pleaſant taſte, but ſalubrious qualities.

Elm, aſh, and oak, are produced in France, but the latter is not ſo good as that which grows in England, and the interior provinces are now greatly in want of wood for fuel. At Rhee, Rochfort, and their vicinity, great quantities of ſalt are made. The herb called kali, which grows in Languedoc, furniſhes abundance of potaſhes, and prunes and capers are produced near Bourdeaux and Toulon.

The horſes, black cattle, and ſheep of France, are far inferior to thoſe of England, and the wool is not ſo fine, but the hair and ſkin of the ſhamon, or mountain goat, are ſuperior to ours. There are few other animals, either wild or tame, in France, but what are common to England, wolves excepted; and theſe ferocious creatures do a great deal of miſchief, and are much dreaded by thoſe perſons who reſide near woods or foreſts. It is here neceſſary to deſcribe the wolf, which is the largeſt and fierceſt animal of the dog ſpecies, and partakes ſomewhat of the nature of a dog. He has a wild look, ſhining eyes, ſharp teeth, ſhort neck, and a blackiſh colour. He bears hunger long, has a howling voice, oblong blunt muzzle, ſhort ears, and a thick tail.

SECT. II.

A Geographical Deſcription of the Kingdom of France.

FRANCE is divided into 37 governments, which we ſhall regularly enumerate.

I. *The Government of* PARIS.

IN the government of Paris there are ſeveral very conſpicuous places, of which we ſhall treat in their order, beginning with the capital of the kingdom.

Paris, the metropolis of France, is ſituated on the river Seine in the iſle of France, being one of the largeſt and fineſt cities in Europe. It derives its name from the antient Pariſin, and had formerly, as it is imagined, the Latin name of *lutetia*, from the word *lutum*, which implies mud, as it was originally founded in a marſhy ſoil. Paris has been the reſidence of the French monarchs for upwards of 800 years, that is, ever ſince the reign of Hugh Capet. The form is circular, and with the ſuburbs included, it is about 15 miles in circumference. The computed number of inhabitants is about 500,000, and it contains, excluſive of public ſtructures, upwards of 20,000 houſes, and 912 ſtreets. The greateſt inconveniency of Paris is the almoſt general want of good water, that of the Seine being deteſtable, the only water proper to drink is conveyed to Paris from the neighbouring village of Arcueil. Many of the

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

BRITISH MUSEUM
2 JV64

the ſtreets are tolerably well paved and lighted, and in the palace, which is ſituated on an iſland to which it gives name, are a great many tribunals, offices, &c. The whole that goes under the denomination of Paris, contains a prodigious aſſemblage of royal palaces, caſtles, ſuperb hotels, academies, libraries, gates, bridges, market places, fountains, hoſpitals, convents, churches, the univerſity, &c. But to deſcend to particulars, that part of Paris, called La Cité, contains three iſlands, which are formed by the branching of the Seine, and are thus named, L'Iſle de Palais, L'Iſle de Notre Dame, and L'Iſle Louviers. This diviſion is the principal part of Paris, and contains the following ſtructures. Several bridges, ſome being of wood, and others of ſtone, but moſt of them have a row of houſes on each ſide. The principal of theſe are Pont-Neuf and Pont-Royal. Pont-Neuf conſiſts of 12 arches, and has a carriage way in the middle 30 feet broad, and foot walks on each ſide raiſed two feet high. In the center ſtands a braſs ſtatue of Henry IV. on horſeback. A building called La Samaritaine is likewiſe erected on this bridge. It is ſo named from a group of figures upon it, repreſenting Our Saviour and the Samaritan woman ſtanding near Jacob's well. Here is a pump to raiſe the water, which by means of pipes ſupplies the quarter of the Louvre and ſome other parts of the town.

Pont-Royal, or the Royal Bridge, croſſing the Seine to the Tuilleries, was built of ſtone by order of king Lewis XIV. in the room of a wooden bridge that was carried away by the violence of the current, February 20, 1684. The foundations of this bridge were laid October 25, 1685, and it was finiſhed in a little time, at a moderate expence, though it is one of the ſtrongeſt in the kingdom. A Dominican friar, named Romain, had the direction of it.

The archbiſhopric of Paris is divided into three archdeaconries, viz. the grand-archdeaconry of Paris, that of Joſas, and that of Brie. They are ſubdivided into ſeven rural deaneries, without reckoning the city, ſuburbs, and liberty of Paris. There are in this dioceſe 23 collegiate churches, 13 of which are at Paris; 31 abbies, of which four of men, and ſix of maidens, are at Paris; 46 priories, of which 11 are within the city, ſuburbs, or liberties of Paris; 184 monaſteries, or other religious ſocieties, 124 of which are within the city, ſuburbs, or liberties of Paris; 474 pariſhes, 39 of which are within the city, ſuburbs, and liberties of Paris. We ſhall give an account of ſome of the moſt remarkable churches, and other religious houſes.

The cathedral church, ſtiled L'Egliſe de Notre Dame, i. e. Our Lady's Church, becauſe it is dedicated to the Holy Virgin, is an ancient Gothic building, compleated at ſeveral times, but more ſtrong than noble. In the choir there are a great many fine paintings, rich tapeſtry, and a vaſt quantity of ſilver and gold plate for the uſe of their altars. It has about 50 canons belonging to it; is ſaid to have been founded in the year 522, by king Childeric, and finiſhed by his ſucceſſors. It is built in the form of a croſs, has a ſmall ſpire in the middle, and at the weſt end two large ſquare towers, 380 ſteps high, flat at the top, with baluſters round it, which make the front look ſpacious and noble: on the three weſt gates there is a row of niches, with the ſtatues of 28 kings of France. The roof is ſupported by 120 great pillars: the length of this church is reckoned to be 396 feet, its breadth 144, and its height 102.

The church of St. Genevieve, with its regular canons, is ſaid to have been founded by king Clovis, who has an old tomb here. The great philoſopher Des Cartes has alſo a tomb here, with inſcriptions upon it in Latin and French. There is a good apothecary's ſhop, and a library, with a curious collection of coins, medals, antiquities, and other rarities, belonging to this convent. Of the library, a very late traveller ſays, "Monſieur Aſſeline, the Hebrew profeſſor, did me the honour of introducing me to the canons of St. Genevieve, for a ſight of their curious library.—This library is a grand room in the form of a croſs, about 300 feet in length and breadth, with a dome finely painted in the center: toward the end of one of the arms of the croſs a door opens into a range of apartments, which are furniſhed with antiquities and natural curioſities. The collection of minerals and foſſils is very conſiderable.—Amongſt the rarities there is the ſkeleton of a man dried in the ſands of Africa, with all the muſcles complete, and exactly preſerved: there is likewiſe a good portrait picture of ſtone in exceeding ſmall teſſeræ of Moſaic work. In a cabinet of coins there are ſome extraordinary relics of antiquity; a Roman aſſis, and a ſquare braſs plate of the weight of four aſſis, with the figure of an ox upon it. In ſome of the diviſions of this repoſitory there are a multitude of dies of ſteel, made at Padua, for the ſtriking of counterfeit Roman coins. The ſenior canon, who exhibited the collection, took ſome of them in his hand to ſhew me, and told me, with a very ſignificant look, that theſe dies were made for ſtriking the Roman coins that fill the cabinets in England." The ſame traveller, after relating ſome circumſtances foreign to the ſubject we are upon, proceeds thus: "The reader, I hope, will pardon this digreſſion, and return with me to the muſeum of St. Genevieve, in which there are many curioſities beſides thoſe already mentioned, particularly the head of Cartouche, the highwayman, exactly taken in plaiſter of Paris; the moſt politic and adventrous captain of banditti that ever the world produced; but all his adventures and eſcapes at length ended upon the wheel. At one time this famous robber was concealed at an inn in France, to which a party of dragoons came in queſt of him. He put on the dreſs of a prieſt, introduced himſelf into their company, dined and drank with them, and talked upon the affair of Cartouche; but before they roſe from table, he took an opportunity to ſlip into the ſtables, and throw off his habit; then cutting the girths of all the other horſes, he mounted himſelf upon the beſt of them, and as he rode off gave an alarm of Cartouche. The dragoons ran out to take horſe, but when they had put their feet into the ſtirrups their ſaddles turned round, and the delay and confuſion that interfered before they could enter upon the purſuit, gave him an opportunity of eſcaping for that time.——————The ſociety of St. Genevieve is one of the richeſt in France; they are, at this time, building a magnificent new church, the length of which is above 350 Engliſh feet. It has been in hand 20 years, and it will be 10 more before it is finiſhed." It is to be obſerved, that the above account was written towards the end of the year 1776.

Near the church of Notre Dame is the palace of the archbiſhop, in which the library of the advocates is kept. The priory of St. Bartholomew is well endowed; and the pariſh church, dedicated to the ſame ſaint, is one of the moſt elegant ſtructures in Paris. Le Palais Royal, or the royal palace, was called at firſt le Palais Cardinal, becauſe cardinal de Richlieu built it, in the year 1636. As ſoon as it was finiſhed, he made a preſent of it to king Lewis XIII. and to his ſucceſſors, being kings of France, on condition that it ſhould never be alienated. However, Lewis XIV. gave firſt the uſe, and afterwards the property of it to his only brother Philip duke of Orleans. It conſiſts of ſeveral ſets of buildings ſeparated by large courts, and is adorned with fine gardens. Several new apartments have been added to it ſince the cardinal's time; the whole court has lodged it during the regency of queen Anne of Auſtria, mother to Lewis XIV. whence it had the name of the Royal Palace.

The palace, where the parliament of Paris now meets, was anciently the reſidence of the kings, but was given to the officers of Juſtice by Philip the Fair, who fixed the parliament at Paris. That prince cauſed ſeveral new chambers or halls to be added to this palace, which were finiſhed in the year 1313. However, it is certain, that before that time there were already large apartments here; for Clovis kept his court in it, and St. Lewis, who reſided longer in this palace than any other king, added ſeveral buildings to it. The great hall was built according to the plan of another very ancient one that was here, round which ſtood the ſtatues of the kings. This was the place where theſe princes gave audience to the ambaſſadors. They alſo gave public entertainments on certain days in the year, and even kept there the wedding of their children. This hall, which was burnt down in the beginning of the laſt century, has been rebuilt ſince: the roof is all of freeſtone, and in the middle of the hall there is a row of arches ſupported by large pillars, about which are ſhops kept by ſeveral tradeſmen. The Grand Chamber is contiguous to the great

hall;

hall; it was built in the reign of St. Lewis, who uſed to give audience there publickly, and labour himſelf to make up the differences and diſputes which aroſe among his ſubjects. Lewis XII. repaired this chamber as it is at preſent. But the other chambers, where the ſeveral courts of the parliament meet, are much finer than this, the roofs of ſome being gilt and painted very beautifully. The court of aids has a juriſdiction diſtinct from that of the parliament, and holds its meetings in three particular chambers adorned with fine ceilings. The chancery is kept in that part of this palace called the gallery of the priſoners, for in this palace is alſo kept the royal priſon or jail belonging to the parliament, and which is called in French, la Conciergerie.

The Hotel Dieu is the moſt capacious as well as the moſt ancient hoſpital in Paris, and here 8000 ſick and infirm people are taken care of, and properly attended by the nuns of the order of St. Auguſtine.

With reſpect to the royal obſervatory, a modern traveller tells us, "It is a building compoſed of ſtones, exactly ſquare, and uncommonly maſſy. By the flatneſs of the roof, which is paved with bricks, the wet has penetrated, and by waſhing the mortar from the joints of the ſtone, has hurt the whole ſtructure. Why (continues he) it was not covered with lead I cannot conceive, as the arches of ſtone underneath were ſtrong enough to bear any weight that might be neceſſary, for their own preſervation. From the northern window there is a delightful proſpect of the city of Paris. The domes that ariſe in different quarters, the palaces, monaſteries, churches, and public buildings, every where diſtributed, and the rural verdure of gardens, and public walks, intermixing itſelf with the whole, form as rich a view as can well be preſented to the eye; and the perfect clearneſs of the air, in which no ſmoak is viſible, permits us to take in every part of it without interruption. Through the center of the whole building of the obſervatory, there is a circular well, which is continued as far under the ground as the building itſelf is raiſed above it, and at this depth, to which we deſcend by a winding ſtair-caſe of ſtone of 170 ſteps, there are ſubterraneous paſſages or narrow alleys, with ſtone walls on each ſide, which ſeem more extenſive than the building itſelf, and branch out into many directions. They conduct us to a cave or grotto, from the roof of which the water, having penetrated all the way from the top of the obſervatory, diſtils conſtantly to the floor, and there forms a petrified cruſt. It was the office of a poor barefooted woman and her child to attend us with a lighted torch through all the various turnings of this cold and damp labyrinth; and it ſeemed to me as if we muſt have been irrecoverably loſt if the light had gone out. This edifice was erected in the reign of Lewis XIV. when all the arts and ſciences, as the French expreſs themſelves, were ready to run at his command. On the floor of the upper ſtory there is a line of braſs upon the pavement which is the meridian, that was afterwards continued to the ſouth of France, by a ſucceſſion of trigonometrical operations, and even into Spain itſelf. The obſervatory being now in a ruinous condition, and the apartment where the beſt inſtruments were kept, abſolutely fallen into rubbiſh, I could hear no inſtruments that are ſtill retained, except one mural quadrant."

The Louvre is reckoned the chief ornament of the city of Paris; it was built or repaired under the reign of Phil'p Auguſtus, in the year 1214. It was a caſtle that ſtood without the city; near it, on the banks of the river Seine, they built a large tower, called the tower of the Louvre; it defended the river, together with another tower, that ſtood over againſt it, named the tower of Neſle. In this tower were kept, ſometimes, the treaſures of the French kings: it was pulled down when the foundations of what is called the Old Louvre were laid, under Francis I. His ſon Henry II. employed the moſt eminent and celebrated architects of his time to render this building as regular and magnificent as could be. What is called the Old Louvre conſiſts of two ſets of buildings, that form an interior angle, the fronts of which are adorned with very fine pieces of architecture. The whole building is three ſtories high, the firſt is of the Corinthian order, the ſecond of the Compoſite, and the third of the Attic. The fore or outward courts are adorned with chamfered columns, and the other with pilaſters of the ſame order with thoſe columns. What is chiefly admired is the proportion of the windows of the ſecond ſtory: the caſes of which are adorned with a pediment alternately triangular and circular. The third ſtory, of the Attic order, has alſo its particular ornaments, conſiſting in trophies of arms, in baſſo-relievo, fixed to the window-caſes, with other ornaments in the entablatures. In the hall of the hundred Switzers, there is a kind of gallery ſupported by four gigantic figures. This hall ſerved formerly to give great entertainments, and queen Catharine de Medicis cauſed plays and interludes to be acted there for the diverſion of the court. On one of the gates of the Louvre is engraved the following inſcription, "*Dum totum impleat Orbem*," implying,

"May this fam'd fabric ſtand until the day,
"That o'er the world its owner gains the ſway;"

which ſufficiently hints what the French kings have conſtantly aimed at, namely, an univerſal monarchy. Henry IV. built a gallery along the river ſide, quite to the Tuilleries, which is very long, and eſteemed the fineſt in Europe: under it is the royal printing-houſe, and the lodgings of many curious artiſts in painting. Lewis XIII. finiſhed the front to the weſt, and built a large pavilion, in the form of a dome, in the middle, over the gate, which is ſupported by two rows of very large pillars of the Ionic order, and alſo adorned the architrave of the front to the court with fine ſculptures. Lewis XIV. beſtowed great coſts upon the eaſt front, in the middle whereof is the eaſt gate of the palace; here are forty columns of the Corinthian order, which ſupport a large terrace, that is railed with a ſtately balluſtrade. The court, which is in the middle of that large building, is very near twenty three perches ſquare; the four ſides of it are compoſed of eight pavilions, and eight ſets of buildings, which ſurround that great court: there are yet but about three parts of it built. The architecture, after the manner it is begun, is to conſiſt of three orders of columns, with their pedeſtals, the firſt of the Corinthian, and the two others of the Compoſite order.

Lewis XIV. who declared himſelf the protector of the French academy, gave that illuſtrious body an apartment in the Louvre to hold their aſſemblies in; as alſo to the academy of medals and inſcriptions, and to the academy of ſciences. The academy of architecture and painting meet in the old Louvre. In the gallery of the Louvre is the royal printing-houſe, eſtabliſhed by cardinal de Richelieu. They print there the memoirs of the royal academies of the ſciences, and the Belles Lettres, the king's orders, the decrees of the council, and ſuch books as the king is pleaſed to have printed at his own expence. There is here alſo a mint for medals, where they ſtamp the king's medals, and thoſe of all the corporations and trading companies in the kingdom, which have every one of them their own emblems and proper mottos. No medals are ſuffered to be ſtruck any where elſe, but at the Louvre.

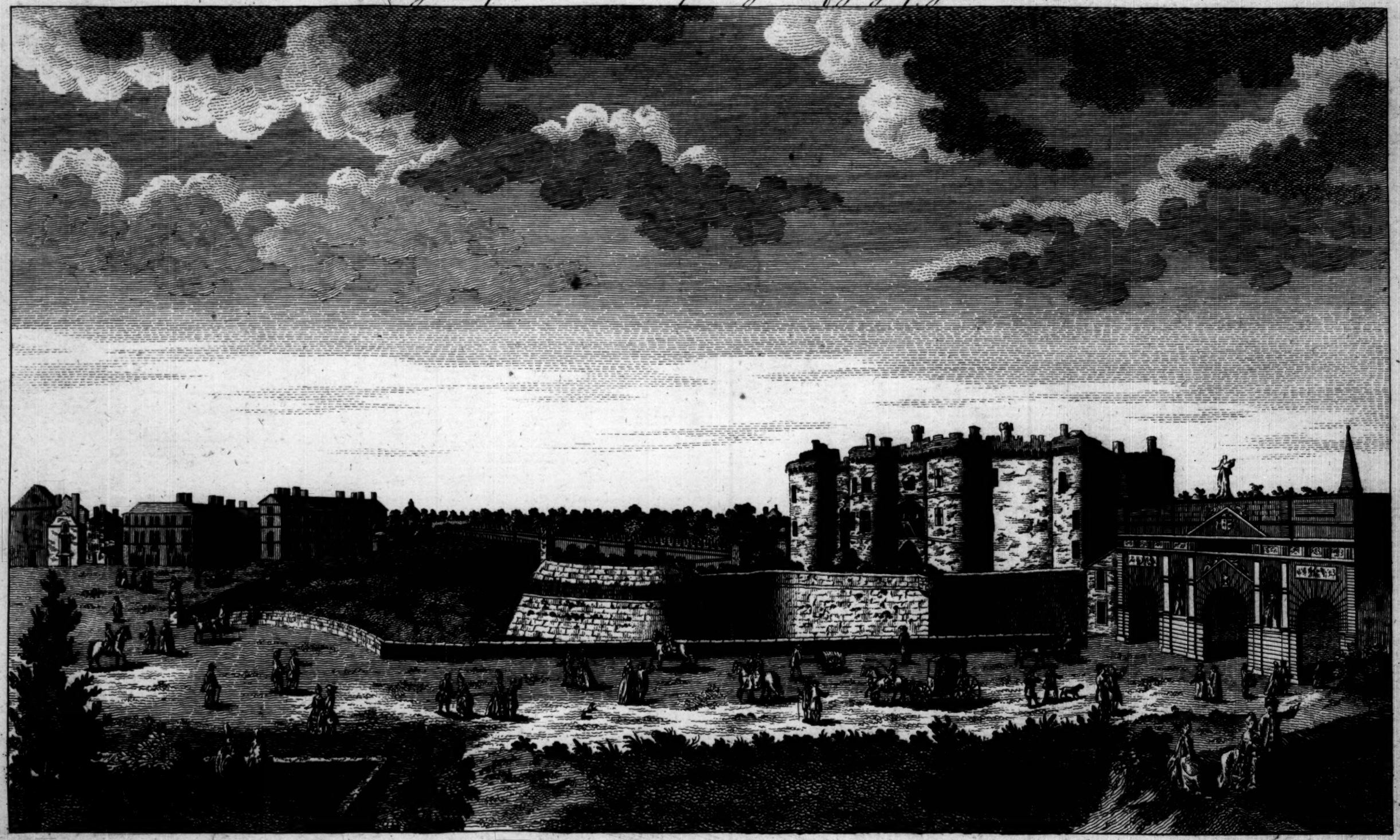
There is in the wardrobe of this palace a prodigious quantity of rich tapeſtry-hangings, both ancient and modern, the fineſt of which have been made in the reign of Francis I. Amongſt them there are the battles of Scipio, and the triumphs of the ſame general; the hiſtory of Joſhua, made after the deſigns of the famous Raphael; the hiſtory of Pſyche; the acts of the apoſtles; the hiſtory of St. Paul, &c. Lewis XIV. cauſed ſeveral tapeſtries with gold and ſilver to be made, after the deſigns of le Brun. There are alſo here, in ſeveral rooms, a large quantity of ancient arms, amongſt which are thoſe which Francis I. wore at the famous battle of Pavia, and on his cuiraſs are ſtill to be ſeen the marks of the blows he received before he ſurrendered to the Spaniards.

In the hoſpital dedicated to St. Catherine poor women and maidens are allowed to ſojourn, and are entertained three days, being attended by the nuns of St. Auguſtine. In the grand chatelet the ſeſſions are held by the inferior courts of juſtice. Fort L'Eveque contains a mint and a priſon, and is cloſe to the ſpot where Henry IV. was ſtabbed by Ravilliac. St. Germain l'Auxerrais is termed the pariſh church royal, becauſe the Louvre and Thuilleries are ſituated in its pariſh.

The Thuilleries is joined to the Louvre by a gallery which

View of the BASTILE, Anthony's Gate and part of the suburbs of PARIS.

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.



View of the BASTILE St Anthony's Gate and part of the Suburbs of PARIS.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

which contains 180 models of fortreſſes, that are executed with great accuracy. The Thuilleries, or Tuleries, ſtands in a place where formerly they made tiles, called Tuiles in French, from whence that palace has its name. It is one range of building, with a pavilion at each end, and a dome in the middle: before it is an handſome large ſpace, divided into three courts, the whole adorned with columns, pilaſters, and other proper ornaments of architecture. Behind this palace are exceeding pleaſant gardens, adorned with fine walks, planted with evergreens, and other trees, and fine parterres; where are to be ſeen, the year round, all the flowers that are in ſeaſon. There are alſo in this garden three fine fountains, with their baſons, and a large octagon canal. Towards the river there is a fine terrace planted with three rows of trees; it is above 100 perches long, and 84 feet broad. From that terrace is a moſt beautiful proſpect over part of the city, and over the adjacent country. A beautiful walk opens on the banks of the river beyond the Thuilleries, which is 1800 paces long, and compoſed of four rows of fine elms that form three walks, which are together 120 feet broad. In the centre is a ring with trees planted round it in a circular manner, and at each end are iron gates.

The Baſtille was built in the year 1370. It is a kind of fortreſs, conſiſting of eight large and round towers, joined together by other ſtrong buildings. In the year 1634 it was ſurrounded with ditches and baſtions. It is a priſon for ſtate criminals, and for ſuch as are taken up by lettres-de-cachet, that is to ſay, by warrants ſigned by the king, and ſealed. The king keeps there a governor, a lieutenant, and an independent company of ſoldiers.

The king's library, in Charles the Vth's time, was lodged in the Louvre, and contained then about 900 volumes: it continued there till the year 1429, when the duke of Bedford, regent of France, during the minority of Henry VI. king of England, bought it, and ſent it into this country. Francis I. collected a new library, which he lodged at Fontainbleau, but it was plundered during the wars of the league. The remains of it were removed to Paris, and put in a private houſe. It was enlarged to a prodigious number of books, both printed and manuſcript, under the reign of Lewis XIV. and in 1722 it was removed into a moſt ſtately palace, built by cardinal Mazarin, the inſide of which palace has been altered, and conſiſts now of ſeveral large and lofty rooms, in which the books are placed in very good order. And as that library encreaſes daily, they have prepared new rooms built like the former, to lodge therein the new books, cuts, medals, &c. which are daily publiſhed.

La Place de Louis le Grand is a very handſome ſquare, in the centre of which is an equeſtrian ſtatue of that king, which, with great juſtice, is deemed a maſterly performance.

La Place des Victoires, or Victory Place, is a kind of circus, which contains a noble ſtatue of Lewis XIV. erected to his honour by the duke de Fuillade. The king's ſtatue is of maſſy braſs, 30 feet high, in his robes, with a Victory behind him, of the ſame bulk and metal, putting a crown on his head, and poiſed with her foot on a globe. Under her feet there is a three-headed Cerberus, to repreſent Lewis XIV. triumphing over the triple alliance, and this inſcription under it, *Viro immortali*, "To the immortal man." The whole mold was caſt at once, and weighs above 30,000 pounds. The pedeſtal is 22 feet high, which, with the maſſy piece of mold the ſtatue ſtands upon, makes the whole near 40 feet high. Upon the pedeſtal there are four ſlaves of braſs, with baſſo relievos of the king's battles and conqueſts. Under the pedeſtal there is a pavement of marble encloſed within ſtately iron grates. There are ſeveral inſcriptions upon the pedeſtal relating to the king's great actions, but very fulſome; alledging, for inſtance, that he gives laws to all the world, and to himſelf. The ſtatue being of braſs, and the outſide gilt, the ridiculous vanity of the king for whom it was intended, the fulſome flattery of his ſycophants, and the abſurd inſcriptions placed about the ſtatue, and intended to do him honour, occaſioned an epigram which may be thus tranſlated:

Well may the French with wond'ring grimace ſtare,
With gold to ſee their monarch's image glare:
This ſtatue ſhews on what his pride is built,
His heart is brazen, tho' his outſide's gilt;
And his poor ſubjects deſpicable plight,
Prove all's not gold that glitters to the ſight.

In the church of St. Roche the celebrated poet Corneille is interred; Moliere is buried in the church-yard of St. Joſeph; and the famous ſtateſman Colbert has a fine monument in the church of St. Euſtace. The gates of St. Denis and of St. Martin were both erected in the form of triumphal arches, in compliment to Lewis XIV.

La Greve is an open place, appropriated at once to joy and tribulation; for malefactors are ſometimes executed here, and at other times public rejoicings are celebrated on the ſame ſpot. The Hotel de Ville is a large but whimſical building, as the main part is of Gothic architecture, and the columns are of the Corinthian order. The arſenal contains many ſpacious buildings, particularly a foundery and ſalt-petre houſe. Here is likewiſe a muſquetoon of two barrels, the balls of which will pierce a thick board, at the diſtance of ſix miles; and for diſcerning an object at that diſtance, there is a teleſcope fixed to the barrel. Le Temple is a commandery of the knights of Malta; its precinct is a privileged place for debtors, and the temple itſelf is the reſidence of the grand prior of France. In the church belonging to the houſe which was formerly called La Maiſon Profeſſe des Jeſuites, are the hearts of Lewis XIII. and Lewis XIV. preſerved in caſkets of gold, and ſupported each by two angels of maſſy ſilver, as big as the life, who are repreſented as hovering with expanded wings. In the ſame quarter are a conſiderable plate-glaſs manufactory, and a convent of Franciſcan monks, called Pique-Puces, or Prick-Fleas. Concerning the principal places of public entertainment, we ſhall introduce the following obſervations of a very ingenious modern traveller:

"Of the public ſpectacles the Comedie Françoiſe is the chief. This theatre is ſpacious, and, when filled with company, has a ſplendid appearance. It is divided into the ſtage, orcheſtra, parquet, parterre, amphitheatre, and boxes. The ſtage and orcheſtra differ very little from thoſe of Drury-Lane or Covent-Garden; except that in the one there is but little ſhifting of the ſcenes, and in the other a better band with ſhorter intermedia or interludes. The parquet, which is a diviſion of about ſix or ſeven rows of clothed ſeats, behind the orcheſtra, is of the ſame price with the boxes, and filled promiſcuouſly with men and women. The parterre, which anſwers to our pit, is without ſeats, and is filled with men during the repreſentation: and the amphitheatre is behind all, a little raiſed above the parterre, and containing the ſame, or it may be a greater number of benches than the parquet. The remainder of the houſe conſiſts entirely of boxes, the firſt and ſecond row of which are generally hired by particular people for a year or longer as they pleaſe.

"The council or committee that manage the houſe conduct every thing with the greateſt propriety and regularity. I cannot but think it a reflection on our ſtage (in the productions for which we conſider ourſelves no rivals to the French) that it is not on a ſimilar plan to that at Paris, or at leaſt on a more liberal one than at preſent. That a theatre with royal licence, ſet apart for the rational entertainment and inſtruction of a nation, ſhould be given up to the management of any one, two, or three men, whoſe purſes are weighty enough to purchaſe it; by which means a blockhead may ſit arbiter of public taſte; may gratify a private reſentment in depreſſing an actor, or his avarice, in frightening every author from any attempt of adding to thoſe productions in which we pride ourſelves, may become the midwife of public genius, however unſkilful, and have the power of ſtifling every bantling whoſe features happened not to ſuit his humour; nay, even of condemning unſeen, without examining whether they are worthy compaſſion or not, all thoſe poor wretches whoſe parents have no intereſt to boaſt, is a thing I cannot reconcile with the wiſdom of a poliſhed people. It may be ſaid, that it is the intereſt of a manager not to loſe the good opinion of

the public: I allow it—it is alſo every one's intereſt to be good and virtuous; but yet we find multitudes ſtand in need of laws and reſtrictions, to prevent them from acting in oppoſition to it. But I would obſerve, that, though it may be the intereſt of a nation, yet it is not the intereſt of a manager, to foſter new pieces; for ſince they find that pantomimes and pageantry, which, to our great diſgrace, have lately uſurped the place of moral pieces, bring as full a houſe as the beſt tragedies or comedies, they can little be prevailed on to give an author the profit of three nights, which they may put in their own pockets. But ſetting aſide intereſt; I ſhould be glad to know what man's taſte can be made an unfailing ſtandard for that of all: or whether it is not poſſible his may condemn a piece the public may approve. We know that there have been inſtances of a theatre's applauding to the ſkies a production that it had formerly condemned, and beſtowing liberally on an author of reputation praiſes for a play which it had hiſſed, when he was unknown. There are but too many inſtances of this; and how probable is it, then, that one, two, or three men, may often judge wrong: as a juſt taſte in poetry is not ſo very common a thing as to fall even to the lot of one in three; at leaſt, the chances are in any ſhape in favour of number, and 40 heads will certainly commit fewer blunders, in determinations of this kind, than one. Why a theatre ſhould be formed at all, I cannot find a reaſon; if it be called royal, let it be conducted in a royal manner; not for the intereſt of an individual, like a country puppet-ſhew, but for the inſtructive entertainment of a nation. But I am rambling out of my way.

"The actors here, in my opinion, are far ſuperior to the generality of thoſe we have in England; a conſtrained and ſtudied geſture is not ſo much to be obſerved amongſt them; for every motion of the body and arms ſeems to accompany the paſſions they expreſs with the greateſt propriety and eaſe. During the repreſentations here, the attention of the houſe is remarkable; there is no whiſtling between the fingers, no bawling for *roaſt-beef*, nor pelting the parterre with oranges, but the public behaviour is ſuch as becomes thoſe who lay claim to the title of a poliſhed people.

"Of the Comedie Italienne I have little more to ſay, than that the houſe is built on the ſame plan as the Comedie Françoiſe, and that it ſometimes conſiſts of a farrago of French and Italian, and of comedy, farce, and pantomime. Harlequin is introduced in moſt of the burleſque dramas, but inſtead of being a ſucceſsful hero as he is with us, he is buffeted, kicked, and made the ſport of all the characters in them. I have ſeen the plot and incident of comedy diſgraced with the vileſt buffoonry; and think it an affront to Italy, which has given birth, if not to many great dramatic writers, beſides Metaſtaſio, at leaſt to great poets and hiſtorians, that this houſe ſhould be called the Comedie Italienne. But I am talking nonſenſe; for though many of their pieces are ſcarce worthy a mountebank's ſtage, there are yet others that would do honour to any pen whatever; and it is no more a reproach to the Italians, that the French produce ſuch as the former, for ſpecimens of their taſte, than it would be to us, were they to have a Comedie Angloiſe, and exhibit our late popular pieces of pageantry, when they might have choſen from a Congreve, a Johnſon, or a Shakeſpeare.

"The opera is the moſt ſuperb ſpectacle of Paris, and, in its decorations, ſcenery, and dancing, perhaps ſtands unrivalled. The houſe is very ſpacious, and in general well filled; though I imagine that the orcheſtra, which can boaſt an excellent band, has the leaſt ſhare in drawing the glittering crouds that reſort there. The muſic would pleaſe me exceedingly, could I hear it without the vile ſqualling with which it is accompanied. The performers on different inſtruments yield to none, but of their fingers. I have not heard one that has the leaſt taſte or judgment in the management of the voice; and I have wondered how it has been poſſible for them to be ſo diſagreeable to the ear, in airs that would have done honour to any compoſer whatever.

"I have been much pleaſed with the concert ſpirituale, as I had an opportunity of hearing there the moſt celebrated performers of France diſplay their execution and taſte, in ſolos and concertos compoſed for their particular inſtruments. This ſpectacle anſwers to our oratorios, and is performed on days when the theatres are not open. There, as well as at the opera, every air accompanied with French words was deteſtable: and though pleaſing in the ſymphonies, when the ſinger began, were no longer ſo; but it ſeemed as if a ſqualling pipe of an organ had accidentally burſt its valve, and deſtroyed the effect, that an elegant compoſition would otherwiſe have had.

"Among the public ſpectacles, I muſt not forget to tell you of one that I little expected to have ſeen in France. I mean bull-baiting, and that more inhuman than even an Engliſh butcher can well conceive. The place appointed for this polite diverſion is a ſmall amphitheatre built of wood. Around the arena, in the antient manner, are the caves and dens for the beaſts of combat; and over theſe are the boxes and galleries for the ſpectators. As this ſpectacle was announced by printed papers, I had the curioſity to ſee how it was conducted, as the French beſtow very liberally on the Engliſh the title of a cruel nation, on account of the fondneſs the common people diſcover for this, and ſome other diverſions of the ſame ſort. It began with various combats of wolves, bears, and wild boars, with maſtiffs; but the bull was reſerved as a finiſhing ſtroke to ſatiate the cruelty of the ſpectators. It was not long before my curioſity was ſufficiently gratified. The bull, in ſpringing to the firſt dog that entered, broke off his horn, cloſe to his head, againſt the wall. He was then defenceleſs; but they continued to ſend in maſtiffs to the number of 14, that were ſuffered to hang about him till he fell to the ground. This I did not ſee, for I could not ſtay the concluſion; but as I heard from my ſervant whom I left there, he was devouring alive for more than two hours, and that his noſe, tongue, eyes, and throat were eaten, before he expired. Join with me here in retorting back on the French the appellation they beſtow on us, of *peuple barbare*."

The palace of Orleans, commonly called the palace of Luxemburg, was built by queen Mary de Medicis on the ruins of the old hotel or houſe of Luxemburg, which name it has kept. It was finiſhed in five or ſix years time, under the direction of James de Broſſe; it is one of the moſt perfect and moſt regular pieces of architecture in France. There is in this palace a gallery of paintings, done by the famous Rubens, who ſpent two whole years in that work. The whole hiſtory of Mary de Medicis's life is repreſented here allegorically, in 24 large pictures, nine feet broad, and ten feet high, placed in the peers between the windows. There were formerly in the garden many groves, and walks planted with trees; but the hard winters having deſtroyed moſt of them, the garden has been for ſome time neglected. However, they have begun to plant news trees in it, as alſo to repair the palace, which will reſtore it to its antient beauty.

The quarter called the Univerſity ſtands in the ſouth of the iſlands of the palace, and of our lady: there are not ſo many fine houſes here as in the city; it was formerly incloſed by a wall, and ſurrounded with ditches; but under the reign of Lewis XIV. the wall has been pulled down, and the ditches filled, to make it contiguous to the neighbouring ſuburbs. That of St. Germain is the moſt conſiderable, and is alone larger than the whole quarter called the Univerſity; but it is not ſo populous, becauſe of the many monaſteries, hoſpitals, large houſes or hotels, and gardens that take up a great part of it. Adjoining to this ſuburb are, that of St. Michael, which is but ſmall; that of St. James, which is pretty large; and that of St. Marceau, which is larger ſtill: the laſt of all, which is the neareſt to the river on the eaſt, is that of St. Victor, which is very large, but not built all over.

The univerſity was founded by Charles the Great, and is appropriated to the cultivation of the arts, ſciences, &c. in general, and phyſic, law, and divinity in particular. It contains above 40 colleges, the principal of which are,

The college of { Sorbonne, Navarre, The Four Nations, Phyſicians.

Public

Public lectures are, however, read in only four of them. The rector, who is the head of the univerſity, is choſen every three months; the profeſſors have ſettled ſalaries, and the annual income is about 50,000 livres.

The Gobelins is a houſe thus called, from one Gobelin, an eminent dyer, who removed from Rheims to Paris, under the reign of Francis I. and bought that houſe. He found the ſecret of dying in that beautiful ſcarlet colour, called, from his name, the ſcarlet of the Gobelins. Lewis XIV. bought the houſe he lived in, and ſome others, and eſtabliſhed there a manufactory of the fineſt tapeſtries; he alſo ſettled there a vaſt number of gold and ſilver-ſmiths, embroiderers, painters, carvers, and other artificers, for all that relates to ſplendor and magnificence. They are all under the direction of the ſuperintendent of the buildings, arts, and manufactures of France. There have been at one time above 800 workmen there; and though their number is conſiderably decreaſed, yet there are ſtill to be ſeen here a great many things of moſt curious workmanſhip.

The general hoſpital is a very humane and noble foundation for the poor of the female ſex, 7000 of whom are here provided for: thoſe who are well are compelled to work, but the ſick are tenderly nurſed, and carefully ſupplied with every neceſſary. Different wards are reſpectively aſſigned for foundlings, ſempſtreſſes, idiots, proſtitutes, &c. As this general hoſpital is appropriated to females only, the caſtle of Bicetre is a kind of counterpart, and appointed for the relief of ſimilar neceſſities in the male ſex; and likewiſe for another purpoſe, viz. the puniſhment of children who lead diſſolute lives, or are undutiful to their parents.

The royal phyſic garden was firſt founded in the year 1626, by order of Lewis XIII. and finiſhed in 1634. There were at firſt four profeſſors of botany, in the room of whom the king eſtabliſhed, in 1671, two demonſtrators of the plants, one of whom is obliged to make the analyſis, or chymical demonſtration of them. There is alſo a laboratory where they read lectures of chymiſtry, and a particular hall for anatomical demonſtrations; and in the year 1712 there was another demonſtrator added, whoſe office it is to read lectures upon the Materia Medica. The king's firſt phyſician was director of this garden till the year 1718, when Dr. Chirac obtained that place; and after his death it was given to the ſecretary of ſtate for the city and diſtrict of Paris.

St. Victor's abbey contains an excellent library of curious manuſcripts, as well as printed books, and many admirable maps, prints, &c. To the college of phyſicians belong five profeſſors. An old fortreſs, called the Little Chatelet, is now uſed for a priſon. The royal academy of ſurgery was inſtituted in 1731. The convent of Franciſcans is the richeſt in France. The convent of Carthuſians contains many fine paintings; and, in the ſame quarter, are ſome remains of the palace of Julian the apoſtate. In the hotel des Ambaſſadeurs, ambaſſadors extraordinary are entertained for the ſpace of three days, and thoſe from remote countries during their reſidence at Paris.

The abbey of St. Germain de Prez contains a cabinet of curioſities, a valuable library of printed books, and 8000 manuſcript volumes. The hotel Royal des Invalides, or Royal Hoſpital for diſabled ſoldiers, was erected by Lewis XIV. for the maintenance of lame and ſuperannuated officers and ſoldiers; the buildings being ſo enormouſly extenſive as to cover 17 acres of ground, and the chapel is remarkably magnificent. Near the hoſpital of invalids is a military academy for the inſtruction of 500 young gentlemen, in every thing relative to the art of war.

The Academie Françoiſe, or French Academy, was eſtabliſhed by cardinal Richlieu, under the authority and patronage of Lewis XIV. for the purpoſe of refining and bringing the French language to a determinate ſtandard. This academy, which is compoſed of 40 members, meets all the year round, every Monday, Thurſday, and Saturday, from three of the clock in the afternoon till five. In the year 1672 the king declared himſelf the protector of this academy, and gave them a room in the Louvre to keep their meetings in, and ordered, at the ſame time, that at every meeting there ſhould be 40 ſilver counters diſtributed among all the members preſent, which gratification has been continued ever ſince. Since their inſtitution they have applied themſelves to a French grammar, which was drawn up and publiſhed by the abbé Regnier Deſmarais, perpetual ſecretary to that illuſtrious body. They applied themſelves alſo to a dictionary of the French language, which, after 40 years labour, was at laſt publiſhed in 1694, and has undergone ſeveral editions ſince. Every other year, on St. Lewis's day, they give two prizes, each of a golden medal, the one to the beſt performer in eloquence, and the other to the beſt performer in poetry.

The king, in the year 1663, choſe from among the members of the French academy a few learned men to invent inſcriptions, mottos, and medals, and hence originated the royal academy of inſcriptions and models. The gentlemen firſt choſen compoſed the Medallic Hiſtory of Lewis XIV. from his birth to the acceſſion of Philip of France to the throne of Spain, and this was ready for the preſs in the year 1701. This academy was till this time compoſed of about eight perſons only who had penſions from the king. But it was then thought proper to increaſe their number, and enlarge their views, by giving them, for the objects of their inquiries, the antiquities of Greece and Rome, with all the authors of thoſe two nations; the king ordered that the number of the members of this body ſhould not exceed 40, and that there ſhould be 10 honorary academicians, 10 penſioners, 10 aſſociates, and as many pupils or diſciples. The ſecretary and the treaſurer were to be choſen among the penſioners, and be perpetual. His majeſty alſo ordered that they ſhould meet every Tueſday and Saturday, and that at each meeting 40 ſilver counters ſhould be diſtributed among the members who attended. This academy was confirmed by letters patent in February 1713, which were regiſtered in the parliament of Paris the 3d of May following. In 1715 the king gave that body leave to add to the claſs of the honorary members ſome foreigners, eminent for their learning; ſince which time there have always been three of them aſſociated to this academy. The next year the claſs of the diſciples or pupils was ſuppreſſed, and 10 members added to that of the aſſociates. At the ſame time the title of royal academy of inſcriptions and medals, which expreſſed but part of the objects of their lucubrations, was changed into that of royal academy of inſcriptions and belles-lettres. They labour with ſo much application, that they have already publiſhed ſome volumes in quarto, of learned diſſertations upon various ſubjects; ſeveral of which may be looked on as perfect models of that kind of writing. All theſe diſſertations are firſt read and examined in the meetings, where none but members are admitted; ſome are alſo read in two public aſſemblies, which are held every year a week after Eaſter, and after St. Martin's day. When the king new modelled this academy, he gave them an apartment in the Louvre, whereas before that time they uſed to meet in the hall of the French academy. In the year 1733 they had begun to propoſe a prize for the beſt performance in literature; it was founded by monſieur Durey de Noinville, preſident of the great council.

The royal academy of ſciences was founded in the year 1666; it conſiſted then of a certain number of perſons well ſkilled in mathematics and natural philoſophy, to whom a room was granted in the king's library to keep their meetings. It was new modelled January the 26th, 1699. The king ordered that it ſhould conſiſt of four claſſes of perſons; namely, 10 honorary members, 20 penſioners, 20 aſſociates, and as many pupils. Among the penſioners, who muſt all reſide at Paris, there are three who apply themſelves to geometry, three to aſtronomy, three to mechanic, three to anatomy, three to chymiſtry, and three to botany, a ſecretary, and a treaſurer, to whom has been added a geographer. Twelve of the aſſociates muſt be inhabitants of the kingdom, and two of them muſt apply themſelves to geometry, two to aſtronomy, two to mechanics, two to anatomy, two to chymiſtry, and two to botany; the other eight may be foreigners, and each of them is at liberty to apply himſelf to any of the abovementioned ſciences, according to his capacity or inclination; theſe are ſtiled free aſſociates. As to the pupils who, ſince the year 1715, are called aſſiſtants (adjoints) each of them is obliged to apply himſelf to that ſcience which is profeſſed

feſſed by the penſioner, whoſe aſſiſtant he is. When the king new modelled this academy, he gave them power to examine all the engines and machines, for which the inventors ſhould petition for an excluſive privilege. He gave them alſo the uſe of the apartment in the Louvre, which he had occupied himſelf; and they meet there every Wedneſday and Saturday. They have been ſo aſſiduous in cultivating and improving the reſpective ſciences allotted to their ſhares, that ſince their new eſtabliſhment they have publiſhed conſtantly every year a volume in 4to of memoirs and diſſertations, which always receive a new luſtre from the ſuccinct account which monſieur de Fontenelle, the perpetual ſecretary of the academy, uſed to give of them in the hiſtory which is prefixed to the memoirs, with ſuch an accuracy and elegance, that it exceeds all that can be ſaid of it. This academy has two public meetings like the academy of belles lettres, and at the ſame time of the year: there is alſo a very ſtrict union between theſe two illuſtrious bodies, who have but one church common to both, which is that of the fathers of the oratory, where they meet together on St. Lewis's day, and on ſome other ſolemn feſtivals: they alſo communicate to each other their reſpective lucubrations. Monſieur Rouillé de Meſlay, late counſellor in the parliament of Paris, has founded by his will, dated March 10, 1714, two conſiderable prizes, which were to have been diſtributed every year; but the diminution of the rents paid by the town-houſe, has obliged the academy to give but one, which is done in the public aſſembly held after Eaſter. The firſt prize is of 2500 livres, and the ſubject of it relates to the general ſyſtem of the world, and phyſical aſtronomy. The other, which is of 2000 livres, relates to trade and navigation. One of theſe prizes is given one year, and the other the next.

The royal academy of painting and ſculpture is more ancient than the two laſt we have mentioned, ſince its beginning is placed under the year 1643. However that be, it is certain that in 1648 it was compoſed of 12 officers, who were ſtiled ancients, and uſed to read public lectures each in his month; of 11 fellows or members, called academicians, and of two ſyndics. But their number was conſiderably encreaſed in 1655, when the king beſtowed great favours upon them, and gave them the gallery of the royal college to hold their meetings in: they have had ſince an apartment in the palace royal, whence they have been removed to the Louvre in 1692. It is now compoſed of a director, who may be changed every year, or continued; of a perpetual chancellor, of four rectors, and two aſſiſtants to the rectors; of 12 profeſſors, who read lectures each during one month; of eight aſſiſtants to the profeſſors; of two other profeſſors, one of geometry, and the other of aſtronomy; of a treaſurer; and of counſellors, divided into two claſſes, viz. the lovers of thoſe arts, painters, and ſculptors, or engravers. The king pays the ſalary of the profeſſors, and bears all the other charges neceſſary for the ſupport of this academy, and gives alſo a ſum of money for the prizes, which are deſigned for the ſcholars. Thoſe who carry theſe prizes are ſent to Rome, and maintained there at the king's expence, to improve and perfect themſelves in the academy of painting, which Lewis XIV. founded there in 1667.

The foundation of this academy occaſioned very hot diſputes between the painters and ſculptors who compoſed it, and thoſe who were not admitted into it: but theſe diſputes ſerved only to heighten the luſtre of the new academy; for the king ordered, by his letters patent of January 1655, that no painters ſhould preſume to ſet any model, or to read public lectures on painting, or carving, or to expoſe any picture, or other work, but at the academy. However, there were ſtill at Paris, during the remainder of the 17th century, a great number of painters and ſculptors, who continued to teach their art to young beginners, but privately only; and they uſed to meet all together, once a year, on St. Luke's day, in a chapel of the church belonging to the nuns of St. Magloire. In the year 1704 they took a houſe, and having got leave, the 10th of November, 1705, to renew their public ſchool, they opened it January 20, 1706, under the direction of the lieutenant general of the police, and it is called the Academy of St. Luke. An able artiſt reads there every day lectures on painting and drawing, to all the young beginners who repair thither, and makes them work themſelves, after a model, or ſample, furniſhed by the commonalty of painters; and the director gives every year on St. Luke's day two ſilver medals to two of the ſcholars, who appear to have made the greateſt progreſs.

The royal academy of architecture is the laſt that was eſtabliſhed at Paris. There was ſuch a ſcheme formed as ſoon as the year 1671; and Francis Blondel, an architect of very great reputation, began then to read public lectures, from which he has afterwards drawn up his courſe of architecture, which is printed. But the academy was not authorized by letters patent before the year 1717. It is divided into two claſſes; the firſt is compoſed of 10 architects, a profeſſor, and a ſecretary; and the ſecond of 12 other architects. The profeſſor, whoſe poſt, as well as the ſecretary's, is for life, is obliged to read public lectures every Monday and Thurſday in the hall of the Louvre, where the academy meet every Monday. This ſociety is lodged in the apartment, which was formerly the queen's.

All theſe eſtabliſhments relate to arts and ſciences; there are others deſigned for the improvement of virtue, and the promoting of religion: we mean the ſeminaries, where young clerks and prieſts are taught the ceremonies of the church, and the duties and functions of their calling. There are 10 of theſe ſeminaries at Paris, among which there is one for Engliſh, and another for Iriſh prieſts, and moſt of the biſhops have ſet up ſuch ſeminaries in their dioceſes.

We ſhall conclude our deſcription of Paris with the following general account of that city, and its excellencies, compared with thoſe of the metropolis of Great Britain, in a letter from a late ingenious traveller addreſſed to a friend.

"Your friend and I have been ſearching, in vain, to find in what the boaſted ſuperiority of Paris over London conſiſts; and, though there is ſcarce a ſtreet, public garden, or walk, that we have not traverſed, nor an edifice that we have not ſeen, we are at a great loſs to account for that reputation which it bears for beauty, or for the boldneſs, with which all the French aſſert it to be the nobleſt and moſt beautiful city in the world. I am an Engliſhman, and, whether it be prejudice or not, may be allowed to ſay that London is more beautiful than Paris. The beauty of a city muſt lie either in its ſtreets, public edifices, houſes, bridges, rivers, gardens, or ſituation; though in no one of theſe can I diſcover a ſuperiority that is not more than over-balanced by an inferiority in another. Paris is commonly divided into univerſity, city, and town: but the univerſity is the only part where the ſtreets deſerve any other appellation than that of lanes. The want of a footpath makes walking not only diſagreeable but dangerous; the one from the dirt, which is in vaſt abundance, and the other from the coaches and unweildy fiacres. Indeed, a pavement of broad ſtone, ſuch as we ſee in London on each ſide, would here take up the whole ſtreet. Shops there are none that have an opulent or handſome appearance; and the fronts of the houſes, I mean ſuch as are extended on a line with the reſt of the ſtreet, have not the leaſt pretenſions to magnificence or elegance. I have often been bid to remark, that though the ſtreets were narrower, the buildings were more lofty than ours in London. This I do not diſpute; but for my life I cannot ſee what advantage is gained, ſaving that they are darker, defend the paſſenger from the ſun, and contain a greater number of inhabitants. One houſe, indeed, is ſeldom confined to a ſingle family; people of different occupations living on the different ſtories; ſo that you may find a cutler's ſhop on the ground floor, a barber's on the ſecond, a muſician on the third, a petit-maitre on the fourth, a taylor on the fifth, and a poor poet on the ſixth or ſeventh. But the hotels, or houſes of the nobleſſe, are the chief boaſt of a Pariſian. Theſe are generally ſmall quadrangles, habitable on two or three of the ſides, with commonly a dead wall towards the ſtreet. All, you may ſuppoſe, are not of the ſame form; but I will leave you to judge, whether the houſes of our nobleſſe, which are full as elegantly built, when extended on a line with the ſtreet, do not contribute more to the ornament of a city, than a number of theſe quadrangles, diſperſed here and there, which you muſt enter to ſee,

and where beauty is broken into parts, ſo as to require a ſtrong imagination to unite and form a whole. Theſe houſes admit no fiacres within their gates; a Swiſs in his *brodine* ſtands at the entrance, and excludes all that do not come in their own carriages, or cannot afford to be trundled in a remiſe.

"The Seine diſappointed me exceedingly; I had figured to myſelf a river much larger than the Thames, with innumerable boats, barges, and bridges of a magnificent ſtructure. You will, perhaps, aſk me what right I had to draw this picture of it: I can only ſay from thoſe that had been drawn by others. That it is larger than the Thames, at an equal diſtance from the ſea, is certain: but the Thames at London, I am ſure, would ſwallow up three ſuch rivers as the Seine is at Paris. The banks are generally lined with waſherwomen, whoſe method of cleaning linen is, to beat it with a wooden mallet on a large ſmooth ſtone. Barges and boats there are but few, Paris lying at ſuch a diſtance from any port; and veſſels there are none, the water not being deep enough to float them. Of the bridges there is not yet one that deſerves to be mentioned, excepting the Pont Neuf; but though I paſs it almoſt every day, I know not yet where its beauty lies. Of the number, elevation, or breadth of its arches, it has nothing to boaſt, nor of its ornaments, or excellency of its ſtone and materials: I may be ſingular, but it appears to me to be the moſt uncouth, clumſy ſtructure I ever beheld. But I am doing wrong, in inſulting a fallen favourite; for an upſtart bridge, in the road to St. Germaine, ſeems now to run away with all the reputation, and to be at preſent the vaunted Pont Neuf of the French.

"In ſome of its public buildings and walks, I muſt allow that Paris has the advantage over London. The Louvre never fails of being compared with triumph to the palace of St. James's, and the Thuilleries to the Park: they have not, however, any church they can venture to put in competition with that noble pile of architecture St. Paul's. All the gardens are kept in the exacteſt order, and are oftentimes filled with company till midnight; for there is not the leaſt occaſion to fear pickpockets or riots. Indeed, he muſt be a bold perſon who will ſteal or commit any outrage, when almoſt immediate execution, on the gallows or the wheel, is the conſequence, without a proſpect of eſcape, or of pardon. A bruſque, inſolent character, is a thing not known here; and a blow received can only be expiated by the death of the offender. This influences much the behaviour of the common people, who are very far from offering ſuch inſults, as every one who walks the ſtreets of London muſt daily ſuffer. For they are certain, if they offend, to have a cane laid acroſs their ſhoulders, which if they ſhould retaliate with a blow, is inſtant death; as every gentleman wears a ſword, and thinks himſelf diſhonoured if he takes any leſs revenge for a *ſoufflet*, though it ſhould only derange the œconomy of his curls. If it is the offender that falls, the perſon who killed him is ſeldom puniſhed; but the affair is rather winked at than tolerated. Of this I will tell you an inſtance, in what happened laſt week on the Bouvelards, a place to which company reſort in coaches, about the cloſe of the day. I was not a ſpectator, and therefore can only give you what I heard. On each ſide of the road, which is between two rows of trees, there is a walk for thoſe who chooſe to quit their carriages, and ſometimes the middle of the road itſelf is made an occaſional one, by thoſe gentlemen who chooſe it, for the greater conveniency of ſeeing the company, and talking to their acquaintances as they paſs. Here it was, that a fatal fray happened between a muſquetair and a coachman. The coachman bade the muſquetair, who was before him, to get out of his way, and on his not complying immediately, whipt his horſes ſo as to endanger him with his pole. The officer reſenting this, laid his cane over the fellow's ſhoulders, which compliment was returned with a ſtroke of the whip. This incenſed the muſquetair, who inſtantly drew his ſword, and thruſting at the coachman, plunged it into his thigh as he ſat on the box. The poor wretch, who now perceived he had been guilty of an offence which the rigorous laws of honour puniſhed with death, leapt down, and attempted to ſave his life by flight; but his enemy was not content till he had overtaken, and run him through the body. He dropped, and was taken to a houſe, where he died in a ſhort time. The muſquetair retired for a day, and afterwards walked about Paris as if nothing had happened. Thoſe who crouded on the ſpot, to enquire what was the matter, when they heard that he had received a *ſoufflet*, ſaid, *Il a raiſon, C'eſt bien fait.*—The French entertain notions of perſonal honour nearly approaching to enthuſiaſm, and are moſt feelingly alive to every circumſtance that but ſeems to offer any hurt to it. This may, perhaps, be the reaſon why a nation in ſome caſes ſo eminently poſſeſſed of humanity, ſhould paſs by, even with marks of approbation, an action which, when cooly conſidered, muſt appear of ſo horrid a nature.

"A blow is never forgiven, when received by a gentleman; and one, two, or three duels are not ſufficient, if death be not the conſequence on one ſide or the other. A deſperate wound, on ſuch an occaſion, is eſteemed no reparation; but the inſulted generally purſues his challenges till he has given or received one that is mortal. Even biſhops here are not exempted, but challenge, and are liable to be challenged; and the abuſe of the power in a governor is in ſome meaſure checked by his not being able to refuſe fighting any gentleman, who thinks himſelf aggrieved by it, without being diſhonoured in the opinion of every Frenchman. Here I dare ſay that you will think with me, they puſh honour too far; and that the points of barbariſm and refinement meet: though, at the ſame time, I think there is a politeneſs, in which we might laudably imitate the French, without being *petit maitres*, or running into ſuch extremes, in correcting its abuſes, as I have lately mentioned."

The neighbourhood of Paris is very pleaſant, and contains a great number of towns, villages, &c. and ſome fine ſeats; among the laſt in this government, is the royal palace of Madrid; that of the duke of Bourbon at St. Maur des Foſſez; of the archbiſhop of Paris, near the conflux of the Seine and Marne, called Conflans; of the prince of Conde at Iſſy; of the count of Thouloufe's at Rambouillet; and thoſe called Maiſons and Colaguy, the latter of which belongs to the duke of Maine.

The Government of the Iſle of France.

IN this government is included not only the iſle of France, but a part alſo of Perche, Picardy, Brie, Gatinois, Beauce, and all Le Vexin François. It is fruitful in grain, fruits, and wine, and contains the following remarkable places:

St. Denis, commonly called St. Denis en France, which lies about two leagues from Paris to the north. Here is an abbey of great antiquity, which has been lately rebuilt, dedicated to St. Denis, the patron, or tutelar ſaint of France. It has an elegant garden, and contains a rich treaſure, in which are alſo kept the crown jewels. In its church are the ſepulchres of the French kings, the princes and princeſſes of the blood, and other great perſonages, particularly that of marſhal Turenne. The convent, which is of the Benedictine order, and, with its precincts, immediately ſubject to the pope, has an income of about 60,000 livres, together with the lordſhip of the town. The title of abbot was ſuppreſſed in 1692, and his revenue granted to the convent of St. Cyr, founded by Lewis XIV. for the education of ladies. This town is alſo noted for its fairs.

Vincennes, a palace hard by Paris, ſtanding in a fine park, or wood, called Le Bois de Vincennes, which appertains to the king, together with the palace. The park is ſo very large that it includes 1464 acres of ground. The caſtle is uſed as a ſtate priſon, and the avenue leading to it is planted with four beautiful rows of elms.

Montmorency is an ancient but ſmall town, about nine miles north-weſt of Paris. It belongs to the houſe of Condé, and contains a convent of monks of the Holy Trinity, for the redemption of captives from ſlavery. The ancient dukes of Montmorency took their title from this town, and in the church their tombs are yet to be ſeen.

Brie Comte Robert is a ſmall town on the river Yerre; and Corbeil is ſituated at the conflux of the Eſſonne and Seine. The latter town has ſeveral convents,

churches, two bridges and an hoſpital, and the chief trade is in ſkins.

Charenton, on the Maine, is ſix miles from Paris, and has a fine ſtone bridge. It was formerly celebrated for the reſort of Hugonots, but the revocation of the edict of Nantz drove them from thence:

For perſecution no excuſe admits,
Men muſt believe whate'er the bigot fits.

Creſpy, 11 miles from Paris to the north-eaſt, contains one convent and two churches, and belongs to the Orleans family.

Senlis on the Nenette, upwards of 20 miles north of Paris, is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims. The revenue is 20,000 livres, the air is remarkably good, on which account many of the royal children of France have been nurſed in the caſtle.

Chantilly is a ſmall but pretty town belonging to the houſe of Condé. It has a fine ſeat, the property of the princes of Condé, and its ſituation is uncommonly pleaſant. With reſpect to this place a ſenſible modern traveller ſays, "The encreaſing beauty of the proſpect along the road as you approach Chantilly, is ſufficient to feed the imagination of a man with a picture of ſome earthly paradiſe which would preſently open to his view. Perhaps the dulleſt fancy is capable of colouring too high for nature or art to equal, and another by expecting nothing, might find what I could not.—The houſe at a diſtance has a magnificent appearance, but I ſhould no more think of comparing it with the noble ſtructure of Blenheim, than the palace of St. James's with Chantilly. A perſon who enters the apartments with a voracious appetite for pictures and ſtatues, will be obliged to be content with very ſcanty fare, there being neither of the one or the other that ſeemed to me worthy of notice. As I imagined there muſt be other rooms better ornamented by the hands of great maſters which were not ſhown, I enquired for them, and was anſwered, that I had ſeen all, and that the princes of that houſe took a greater delight in having good horſes and dogs, than the works of ſculpture, or galleries of paintings. This I had no reaſon to diſbelieve, when I ſaw the ſtable, which is a palace itſelf, filled with Engliſh horſes, which are the moſt eſteemed here, and pampered with the beſt corn and hay that France can produce. The kennels are likewiſe handſome habitations for the canine race, and have hounds of every kind that is ever uſed in any chace. But I muſt not forget to mention the cabinet which has lately been filled up in the palace for the reception of a choice collection of foſſils, preſented to the prince by the king of Sweden. Almoſt every beauty of the mineral kingdom is here diſplayed in great abundance, with all its exquiſite diverſity of colours, ſpars and precious ſtones, ſtudded by chance in lumps of rich ore, ſo as to have as fine an effect as the hand of art is capable of giving. There are alſo other natural productions of various kinds, but ſuch as would not be thought worthy for their ſcarcity to enter into the muſeum of a Sir Hans Sloane. However, ſmall as this collection is, you receive one pleaſure from it which the great apartments of Bloomſbury do not give, I mean the opportunity of reading yourſelf an explanation of every thing you ſee without troubling the perſon who ſhews it; who, if he is inclined, and able to give you proper information, can never anſwer the numberleſs queſtions that the many who are introduced muſt find neceſſary."

Compeigne on the Oiſe, 13 leagues north-weſt of Paris, is the place where the Maid of Orleans was taken priſoner by the Engliſh in 1430. Here is a palace which was repaired by Lewis XIV. and the gardens fully laid out; with a Benedictine abbey dedicated to St. Cornelius. The trade of this place principally conſiſts of corn, wood, and wool. Both the town and foreſt (the latter of which contains 29,000 acres) belong to the king, and have never been alienated ſince the time of Clovis.

Villers Corteretz, a little town, five leagues from Compeigne to the ſouth-eaſt, at the ſide of the foreſt of Retz, whence it derives its name. Here is a fine palace belonging to the duke of Orleans, and an abbey.

Soiſſons, the capital of this government, ſituated ſeven leagues from Paris to the north-eaſt, and about eight from Rheims to the weſt, in a pleaſant valley, on the banks of the river Aiſne, over which there is a ſtone bridge. The town is pretty large and well built, being the ſeat of a governor-general, and of an office of the finances, a ſalt-office, ſeveral courts of juſtice, and alſo of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims, and has the right to anoint the French kings during the vacancy of the archiepiſcopal ſee, or in the archbiſhop's abſence, with a revenue of 18,000 livres per annum, out of which he pays a tax to Rome of 2400 florins. Antiently this town was the ſeat of Devitiacus, one of the kings of the Gauls; afterwards, for ſome time of the Roman prætors, in Gallia Belgica; and then of the firſt French kings, being then the capital of a kingdom, to which it alſo gave name, as it does now to a territory called Le Loiſonnois. It drives a great trade in corn, contains ſeveral abbies, and other religious houſes, with an old caſtle, and has an academy of men of wit and genius, whoſe object is the ſame as that of the French academy at Paris.

Noyon on the Vorſe is a place of antiquity, 16 leagues north of Paris. It is capacious, handſomely built on the declivity of a hill, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims. It contains ſeveral churches, convents, courts of juſtice, fountains, two abbies, two hoſpitals, the ſame number of public gardens, and a cathedral. It has great trade in wheat and oats, many manufactures, gives name to a territory called Le Nayonnois, and was the place of nativity of the celebrated John Calvin.

Laon, 22 leagues north-eaſt of Paris, is a handſome town, which enjoys a very fine air. It contains ſeveral courts of juſtice, churches, and convents, is the ſeat of a governor, the ſee of a biſhop, has a caſtle, cathedral, and college, and gives name to a diſtrict.

Promontré, about 12 miles eaſt of Nayon, contains the chief abbey of the Præmonſtratenſes. Clermon en Bauvaiſis is a conſiderable town on the Brecha; and Gerberoi is a ſmall town, about five leagues from Beauvais, near which, in 1435, the Engliſh, under the command of the earl of Arundel, were totally defeated.

Beauvais, the capital of the province of Beauvaiſis, is 14 leagues north-weſt of Paris. The biſhop is ſpiritual and temporal lord of the city, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims, a duke and peer of France. This city contains, beſides ſeveral churches, convents, and courts of juſtice, many manufactures of woollen, linen, ſerge, tapeſtry, &c.

Pontoiſe on the Oiſe, the capital of Vexin-Françoiſe, is five leagues north-weſt of Paris, and contains two convents and ſeveral courts. Over the river it has a good bridge, from which it receives its name. The parliament of Paris was baniſhed hither in 1720 and 1753, by the late king of France.

Monte on the Seine, nine leagues from Paris, has ſeveral convents and churches, and a bridge of 39 arches.

Meulan, a little town, ſeven leagues below Paris, on the Seine, over which it has two bridges. It gives name to a diſtrict, and contains ſeveral churches, a fort, and two convents.

Dreux, a very antient town, ſituated on the little river Blaiſe, about 13 or 14 leagues from Paris to the weſt, which is thought either to have given name to the Druids, or to have borrowed its name from them. Here is a woollen manufacture that furniſhes cloathing to the army; and, in time of peace, corn and wine are ſent from hence to Rouen, and from that city to Holland and England. A great battle was fought near this town in 1562, between the Roman Catholics and the Hugonots, in which the latter were defeated. This town gives the title of count, and contains a caſtle, ſeveral churches, and two convents.

St. Cloud, a borough ſituated on the Seine, two leagues below Paris, and belonging to the archbiſhop of that city, to whom it gives the title of duke and peer. The duke of Orleans has a palace here, with very fine gardens.

Verſailles, a town ſituated four leagues from Paris to the ſouth-weſt. Here Lewis XIV. built a moſt magnificent palace, and adorned it with noble gardens: it ſtands on a riſing ground, in the middle of a valley ſurrounded with hills, having, on the ſide towards Paris, a fine avenue leading to it through the town, which it divides into the Old and New. The apartments of the palace abound with innumerable paintings, ſtatues,

BRITISH MUSEUM
JV64

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

A perspective View of the **VISTA** *in the Royal Gardens at* **VERSAILLES.**

antiques, &c. The chapel, built in 1699, is a moſt finiſhed piece of architecture, ſculpture, and painting; the moſt eminent maſters in theſe arts having been employed in thoſe works.

Every room in this noble palace has a particular name, taken from the chief ſubject painted on the ceiling. As for inſtance, the hall or Chamber of Plenty, La Sale d'Abondance, becauſe plenty and liberality are painted on the ceiling. Here are ſeveral pictures, as, the Holy Virgin on a column of jaſper, holding the infant Jeſus in her arms, and ſurrounded below with ſeveral pilgrims, done by Pouſſin: the Virgin Mary and St. Joſeph flying into Egypt, by Guido: the woman cured of a bloody-flux by Our Saviour, done by Paul Veroneſe, &c. The hall of Venus has that goddeſs painted on the ceiling; ſhe ſits in a chariot drawn by doves; the gods and heroes, celebrated by the antients, adorn her triumph. Here are the pictures of Nebuchadnezzar, who orders the building of the gardens at Babylon; of Auguſtus exhibiting a race of chariots in the Circus; of Alexander marrying Roxana, and of Cyrus reviewing his army.

As the Hall of War is dedicated to Bellona, the frize is adorned with trophies, bucklers, and thunderbolts. Over the doors there are trophies of gilt metal, under which are repreſented the Four Seaſons, by proper figures and feſtoons, ſignifying that Lewis XIV. has been a conqueror in all the ſeaſons of the year. The ceiling of this hall is adorned with five pictures; the largeſt, which is in the middle, repreſents France holding a thunderbolt in one hand, and a buckler in the other: the four others are in the ſides; in the firſt is Bellona in a violent paſſion; the ſecond repreſents Germany doing her beſt but fruitleſs endeavours to defend the Imperial crown. In the third, Spain ſeems to threaten France; but her ſoldiers are put to flight. The fourth ſhews Holland thrown back upon her lion. This room is alſo adorned with ſix heads of porphyry, repreſenting as many Roman emperors; they are in buſts, with a drapery of gilt braſs, and ſupported on pedeſtals of oriental alabaſter.

The king's bed-chamber is the moſt ſumptuous of all. The carvings are all gilt, on a white ground. The bed is placed in a kind of alcove, where there are two figures of Fame, repreſented ſitting: in the cupola, over the bolſter, is France ſitting, and ſeeming to watch for the preſervation of the king. This moſt magnificent bed ſtands between two pictures; the one of St. John in the iſland of Patmos, the other of David ſinging the praiſes of God. There are ſeveral other pictures in this chamber, and particularly one of Hagar in the deſert, with her ſon, and an angel. The bed is of crimſon velvet, embroidered with gold, and otherwiſe beautifully ornamented.

This is ſufficient to give the reader ſome notion of this ſumptuous palace: the gardens are not leſs magnificent. Coming down from the terrace you meet with two baſons, where there are ſeveral water-ſpouts, and in the middle of each, a collection of ſpouts in the form of a wheat-ſheaf, which riſes 29 feet high. The borders of theſe baſons are adorned each with eight groups of brazen figures, repreſenting rivers and nymphs; and four others of the ſame metal, repreſenting cupids, little nymphs, and genii. In two angles of the parterre are two other baſons of marble; the water-ſpouts that come from them form two ſheets of water exceedingly fine, and on the border of each of theſe baſons are two groups of figures of animals, made alſo of braſs. From this parterre one ſees, in a kind of half-moon that is below it, the baſon of Latona, round which are repreſented in a group of three figures, Latona, Apollo, and Diana. The ſculptor has hit upon the moment in which Latona complains to Jupiter of the cruelty of the peaſants of Lycia, who are here repreſented metamorphoſed into frogs, who throw a vaſt quantity of water upon the group.

There are ſeveral other baſons, with water-ſpouts, and other curious water-works, all adorned alſo with fine groups and ſtatues of ſeveral kinds, which it would be too long to give a particular deſcription of; we ſhall therefore confine ourſelves to the famous canal. At one end of it there is a baſon of an octagon figure, and 420 feet diameter; four of its ſides are circular, three in ſtrait lines, and the other joins with the canal; in two of the angles of this baſon there are two ſea-horſes, each of which carries a Triton on his back. The great canal is 32 fathoms broad, and 800 long, reckoning the baſons at each end. In the middle it is croſſed by another canal, about 520 fathoms long. At the other end of the large canal there is alſo a baſon 200 fathoms long, and 100 broad. Upon this canal the court ſometimes divert themſelves in yachts and gallies.

The orangery, or green-houſe, is a moſt noble piece of architecture, and a maſter-piece in its kind. It is expoſed to the ſouth, and contains firſt a large gallery, which is innermoſt, 408 feet long, and 32 feet broad, with 12 arched windows in the front; on each ſide of this gallery there are two others, each 360 feet long. Theſe galleries are adorned without with fine rows of columns; the innermoſt gallery has eight double columns of the Tuſcan order, the two others have four columns each of four feet diameter. At the gate of the porch there are two other columns of the ſame order, but much thinner. Before this green-houſe there is a beautiful parterre, with a fine baſon in the middle, where the water ſpouts out 40 feet high. It is adorned with four rows of columns, of the Tuſcan order, groups of ſtone figures beautifully carved, vaſes, ſtatues of white marble, &c. In the ſummer time this parterre ſeems to be a foreſt of orange and lemon trees, myrtles, laurels, &c.

The labyrinth or maze is a fine grove thus called, becauſe its ſeveral walks are ſo interwoven with each other, that it is a difficult matter to find the way out of it. Yet this grove is the work of nature only; but it is adorned with noble ſtatues and fountains. At the very entrance you meet with two ſtatues, the one of Æſop, and the other of Cupid, holding a clue of thread in his hands. At every turning of the avenues you meet with a beautiful fountain, adorned with a baſon of fine ſhell-work, where they have repreſented in the moſt natural manner one of Æſop's fables; the ſubject of which is expreſſed in four lines, engraved in gold letters on a thin braſs plate dyed black. To conclude, the garden, ſtatues, canals, groves, grottos, fountains, and every thing that can render it delightful and elegant, is ſuperior to any thing of the kind in Europe. The royal Cabinet contains many fine medals, coins, paintings, &c. The ſtables exceed many palaces, and in the park ſtands the beautiful palace of Trianon, the outſide of which conſiſts wholly of variegated marble, of exquiſite workmanſhip. The gardens are large, and abound in ſtatues and water-works.

Marly, a village, where is a fine royal palace, in a wood near the Seine, and in the neighbourhood of Verſailles, with beautiful gardens. The engine here for raiſing water from the Seine, to ſupply the reſervoirs and water-works, is equally grand and ingenious, and, with the other water-works, coſt immenſe ſums; the water being conveyed over ſeveral hills to the great reſervoir here, and from thence to Verſailles. The yearly expence of keeping the machine in repair is an hundred and fifty thouſand livres.

St. Germain en Laye, a town in the foreſt of Laye, on the banks of the Seine, four leagues from Paris to the weſt, is chiefly remarkable for two caſtles, or royal palaces, the gardens of which were formerly very noble, but are now much neglected: thoſe of one of them extend to the very banks of the river. Lewis XIV. was born in the new; and the late king James kept his little court in the old, after the revolution, and died in it, September 6th, 1701. The foreſt and park, contiguous to the caſtles, are very beautiful.

St. Cyr, a convent of nuns of the order of St. Auguſtine, founded, in 1686, by Madame Maintenon, miſtreſs of Lewis XIV. It is a very ſpacious and ſplendid ſtructure, and contains fifty ladies of quality, and two hundred and fifty pupils or young ladies; for inſtructing of whom, in every branch of education becoming their rank and ſex, there are thirty-ſix lay-ſiſters. The revenue of this foundation is about an hundred and eighty thouſand livres. The young ladies continue until they are twenty, when they may either take the veil, or marry, or return to their relations: if they marry, they have a portion of four hundred piſtoles.

Poiſſy on the Seine is a ſmall town, but has a beautiful large bridge, a famous market for cattle on Thurſdays; ſeveral churches and convents, and a ſalt office.

Meudon,

Meudon, two leagues from Paris, contains a fine palace, which was the favourite habitation of Lewis XIV.

Dourdan on the Orge, three leagues weſt of Eſtampes, is celebrated for its ſtocking manufacture. Mont-Lehery is a ſmall town about ſix leagues from Paris; and Melun on the Seine, eight leagues from Paris on the ſouth eaſt, carries on a great trade in cheeſe, wine, and corn.

Fountainbleau is ſituated in the middle of a foreſt of the ſame name, eleven leagues ſouth of Paris, and about one from the Seine. Its ſpacious royal caſtle or palace hath chiefly contributed to its fame. This fabric is ſituated in a bottom, and conſiſts of ſeveral ſets of buildings added to one another at different times, without any order or ſymmetry, which form a confuſed maſs of different kinds of architecture, yet that very confuſion has an air of grandeur and majeſty, which ſtrikes the eye. The ſituation of the place has nothing agreeable, eſpecially in that ſeaſon of the year when the country and trees are bereſt of their verdure. A large foreſt ſurrounds the caſtle, and the neighbouring hills are crowned with barren rocks which produce nothing, neither for the neceſſaries of life, or the pleaſure of the ſight. There are here neat gardens, laid out with a very good taſte; and beſides the great fountain, there are a great many others, which greatly adorn this charming ſeat. The palace has been very much improved by Francis I. He not only repaired the ancient buildings, but alſo added new ones; and as he was a great lover and encourager of arts and ſciences, he ſent for the moſt eminent artiſts from Italy, who at the ſame time that they adorned Fontainbleau, reſtored in France a true taſte for architecture and ſculpture. All the halls or rooms of this palace are adorned with very fine paintings and carvings. The greateſt room of all is that where plays are acted when the court is here. There is in that room a fine chimney, built by Henry IV. in 1599; it is twenty-three feet high, and twenty wide; it is adorned with four large Corinthian columns of ſpotted marble, with baſes and chapiters of white marble: in the middle of the chimney there is a table of black marble, on which ſtands the Equeſtrian ſtatue of Henry the Great: underneath are two Baſſo-Relievos, the one repreſenting the battle of Ivry, and the other the ſurrender of the city of Mante. Two marble ſtatues placed on each ſide of this figure repreſent loyalty and peace; over-againſt the chimney there is a noble theatre for the acting of plays.

The room where the king dines in public is adorned with a very fine ceiling, and noble paintings, repreſenting fortitude, temperance, juſtice and prudence, with ſeveral other ſubjects. The other rooms are adorned after the ſame manner.

The galleries are alſo very fine: that which is called the gallery of the ſtags or harts, becauſe there are forty-three ſtags-heads ſet up in it, is an hundred paces long, and adorned with paintings repreſenting all the royal palaces in France, their foreſts and the adjacent countries, all done with the utmoſt accuracy.

In the gallery of Diana is the picture of Henry the Great in a hunter's dreſs; and the different kinds of hunting he delighted in are drawn in ſeven pictures, each twelve feet high, and twenty feet broad.

Adjoining to this gallery is the Aviary, the largeſt and fineſt that can be ſeen: it is fourſcore and ten feet in length, by nine in breadth. In the middle riſes a large dome, which adorns it exceedingly. Under it ſtands an high rock made of ſhell-work, from whence iſſue ſeveral ſprings, the water of which runs through many little canals of ſtone along the whole: ſeveral ingenious inſcriptions ſhew that it was built by Henry the Great.

The gardens are anſwerable to the magnificence of the palace, and are all adorned with ſtatues and fountains. The great garden was laid out under the reign of Francis I. and has a proſpect of the old caſtle; along the front of which there is a terrace ſix feet high only, that it may not hide the proſpect of the old caſtle from the garden. There was at firſt but one fountain in the great garden, but Henry IV. added five others to it, the largeſt of which ſtands in the middle of the garden, and is called the fountain of the Tybre, becauſe that river is repreſented there in braſs. Beyond it are the grotto and caſcades, at the entrance of the park, which was laid out in 1607 by order of Henry IV. There is in it a fine canal ſix hundred fathoms long, and twenty fathoms broad; it is all lined with ſtone, and has a fountain at each end. There is nothing more charming and rural than the avenues of this park; they are all of a prodigious length, with paliſadoes ſurpriſingly high.

The town of Fontainbleau was conſiderably increaſed under the reigns of Henry IV. and Lewis XIII. The latter built the parochial church, which is adorned with fine paintings: on each ſide of the great altar there is a Corinthian column twenty feet high, and over it there is a picture of Chriſt curing the man ſick of the palſy, exquiſitely done by Varin. This town is the ſeat of a royal provoſtſhip, conſiſting of a provoſt, a commiſſary of enquiries both in civil and criminal matters, a king's attorney, and a recorder. A great many neighbouring villages are under the juriſdiction of this court. There is alſo here a court of juſtice in Eyre.

Nemours, a little town, ſituated between the foreſts of Fountainbleau and Montargis, on the river Loing, about twelve leagues from Paris to the ſouth, and belonging to the duke of Orleans. It contains ſeveral convents and churches. Its trade conſiſts in corn, wine, flour, and cheeſe, which they ſell in the adjacent villages, or ſend to Paris by the Seine.

Courtnay, a ſmall town on the Brook-Clairy, ſixteen leagues from Paris to the ſouth, which gave name to the illuſtrious houſe of Courtnay, a branch of which came into England with William the Conqueror, and founded the family of that name, which ſtill ſubſiſts here.

Eſtampes, a conſiderable town on the river Juine, ſeven or eight leagues from Paris, containing ſeveral convents and churches, with a granary for ſalt.

The Government of ARTOIS *and* PICARDY.

THE diſtricts which form this government, produce wine, grain, fruits, paſturage and turf. Picardy, the name of which is thought to be derived from Picard, ſignifying a paſſionate wrangler, is bounded on the eaſt by Champagne; on the ſouth by the Iſle of France; on the north by the Pais de Calais, Artois, and Hainault; and on the weſt by Normandy and the channel. Its rivers are the Somme, which riſes in the Vermandois, and falls into the channel; the Oiſe, in Latin Iſara, which riſes in Picardy, and at Conflans falls into the Seine: and the Canche, which riſes in Artois, and falls into the ſea at Staples. The other ſmaller rivers are, the Lauthie, the La Lis, the Aa, the Scarpe, and the Deule. This province, in conſequence of its flouriſhing manufactures, its ſituation upon the ſea, and its fiſheries, is the ſeat of a very extenſive trade. Like moſt of the other provinces, it had formerly its petty princes, dependent, however, on the crown of France. For the adminiſtration of juſtice here are many inferior courts ſubordinate to the parliament of Paris.

Guiſe, the capital of the diſtrict of Thierache, ſtanding on the Oiſe, towards the borders of Hainault, twenty-ſix leagues from Paris to the north-weſt. It has a ſtrong caſtle, and gives name to a duchy and peerage, belonging to the houſe of Bourbon-Condé. The duchy is very large, and the town, being ſituated on the frontiers of the Low Countries, is regarded as one of the bulwarks of the kingdom, and conſequently ſtrongly fortified.

La Fere, a little town near the conflux of the Saar and Oiſe, ſix leagues from Guiſe to the ſouth. By means of the ſluices, the neighbouring country may be laid under water. This town contains a powder mill, arſenal, ſalt office, foundery, barracks, and caſtle; two churches, two convents, and ſeveral glaſs-houſes.

St. Quinten or St. Quentin, on the Somme, is rather better than eight leagues north of Paris, and is famous for a lawn manufactory. The collegiate church, which is one of the fineſt in France, takes its name from St. Quentin. In the year 1557 a battle was fought here, betwixt the French and Spaniards; called the battle of St. Quentin, in which the French were totally defeated.

Peronne on the Somme, 25 leagues north of Paris, is a ſmall but ſtrong town. It is ancient, the capital of a diſtrict called Santerre, and famous for a linen manufactory. On account of its having been often beſieged, but never taken, the French term it, la Pucelle, or the Maiden.

Mondidier, four leagues ſouth of Peronne, is a very ſtrong town; and Neſle, at much about the ſame diſtance, is the firſt Marquiſate of France, and belongs to the houſe of Mailly.

Amiens, the capital of Picardy, was anciently called Samarobriva or Briga, that is, the bridge over the Somme. It is ſituated two leagues from Paris to the north, and is the capital of the diſtrict called Amienois, a place of great antiquity, well fortified, the ſeat of a governor-general, and ſeveral offices, the ſee of a biſhop, who has a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which he pays a tax of 4900 florins to the pope. Here are alſo three bridges over as many channels of the Somme, a great many churches, beſides the cathedral, ſeveral convents, hoſpitals, and manufactures, with an academy of the arts and ſciences. Voiture, Rohault, and many other eminent men, were natives of this town. The ramparts make a fine walk, being planted with a double row of trees.

Conti, a ſmall town about five leagues from Amiens, which gives the title of prince to a branch of the houſe of Bourbon.

Corbie, a little town four leagues above Amiens to the north-eaſt, noted for its abbey, the abbot of which is ſpiritual and temporal lord of the town. A colony from this abbey founded that of Corvey in Weſtphalia.

Abbeville, the capital of the diſtrict of Ponthieu, is ſituated about five leagues from the Britiſh channel, 13 from Boulogne, and ſeven from Amiens, on the Somme, in which the tide riſes here to the height of about ſix feet. There are a great many churches and convents in this town, with ſeveral courts and offices, a flouriſhing trade, and a variety of manufactures. The woollen cloths made here are ſaid not to be greatly inferior to the Engliſh and Dutch. Abbeville took its name from the abbey of St. Requier, having been formerly only a manor belonging to that abbey. A late traveller ſays of this place, "Abbeville, I think, has repaid me for one day's ramble. The proſpect of this town, at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile, is remarkably beautiful. As we entered I fancied I ſaw a race of beings far ſuperior to what I had left ſome few hours ago; every thing ſeemed to be changed; no lazy beggars were loitering before the doors of their houſes; every one appeared employed; and the genius of induſtry ſeemed to have bleſt the inhabitants with neat dwellings, whole cloaths, and chearful countenances."

Creſſy, a ſmall place on the river Authie, three or four leagues from Abbeville, of note only for the battle betwixt the Engliſh and French, anno 1346, in which the latter were totally defeated.

Montreuil on the Couche, three leagues on the Britiſh channel, contains about 5000 inhabitants, and has a pretty briſk trade.

"The peaſants round this ſpot, ſays a late writer, ſeem to ſuffer great poverty. I know not how proper the land may be for cultivation, but leſs there cannot be. All ſeems a deſert.—No ſooner does a chaiſe ſtop than the cottages pour forth ſwarms to crave charity: young and old all join in the chorus, *Charité pour l'amour de Dieu.* Children are very early taught the art of getting money without labour; and young girls of 16 years and upwards employ entreaties as well as ſmiles to draw a *ſou* from your pocket."

St. Valery, or Galerici, a ſea-port town, ſituated at the mouth of the Somme, four leagues below Abbeville, has about 3300 inhabitants. The entrance into the Somme is very dangerous, becauſe of the ſhelves and quick-ſands which move from place to place with the wind and tide, ſo that no ſhips dare venture to enter it without the aſſiſtance of the beſt pilots of the country; however, there is a very great trade here, becauſe all ſorts of merchandizes are eaſily carried from hence to Amiens, and from thence into Artois, Champagne, and to Paris. Here they import ſpices from Holland, as alſo pot-aſhes for the making of ſoap; cod-fiſh, herrings, cheeſe, and a great many other different commodities from ſeveral countries; and they export into Spain and Portugal the manufactures of Picardy.

Agincourt or Azincourt, near the river Breſle: it is famous in hiſtory by a glorious victory which the Engliſh, commanded by king Henry V. gained here over the French, the 25th of October, 1415. The Engliſh loſt but 1600 men, and the French 6000; among the ſlain were the count of Nevers, and Anthony duke of Brabant, brothers to the duke of Burgundy, the duke of Alençon, the conſtable of Albret, the duke of Bar, the marſhal of Boucicaut, admiral Dampierre, the archbiſhop of Sens, the viſcount of Laonnois, and many others of the nobility. The dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, the counts of Vendoſme and Richemont, and 1400 gentlemen, were taken priſoners.

Boulogne on the mouth of the Siane is only eight leagues from the neareſt coaſt of England. It is the capital of a diſtrict called the Boulonois, which enjoys peculiar privileges of exemption from ſeveral taxes; and having a governor independent of the governor general of Picardy. The harbour cannot be entered but at high water, and is defended by a fort. The town is divided into Upper and Lower; the latter, though larger and handſomer, is not ſo well fortified, nor inhabited by ſo many genteel people as the former. The biſhop of Boulogne is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims, and has a revenue of 12,000 livres, out of which he pays a tax to the court of Rome of 15,000 florins: here is a court of admiralty, and other courts, a ſtrong citadel, and ſeveral convents. The city and its territory was formerly a part of the earldom of Flanders, afterwards it had earls of its own, who were vaſſals, firſt to the counts of Flanders, and then to the counts of Artois. Near it is a mineral ſpring, called La Fontaine de Fer, that is, the iron-ſpring.

To the above deſcription of the city of Boulogne we ſhall add the following, as given by a late celebrated traveller: "This town, ſays he, has no great beauty to boaſt; it is like thoſe Engliſh ſea-ports, where commerce has ſcattered opulence with a ſparing hand. The inhabitants are principally compoſed of merchants, ſmugglers, and ſailors; with a perſon here and there who ranks himſelf among the nobleſſe. The churches are but meanly built, and ornamented with collections of paintings, that are of a-piece with the architecture. The ſeveral convents of capuchins, cordeliers, &c. are dreary and gloomy habitations: but the convents of females are ſaid to be neater; and to have many Engliſh girls reſiding in them for education."

Eſtaples, a ſmall town near the mouth of the Chance, five leagues from Boulogne to the ſouth. Some think it was the Portus Iccius of Cæſar.

Ambleteuſe, a ſmall town on the channel, two leagues from Boulogne to the north, which is well fortified, and has a good harbour. Here king James II. landed, when he fled to France, after his abdication.

Guines, a ſmall town two leagues from the ſea, which gives name to a county in the Pais Reconquis, or Recovered Country.

Andres, a fortified town, three leagues from Calais to the ſouth. Near this town Francis I. and Henry VIII. of England, had an interview; their retinue was ſo richly dreſſed, that the place where they met has ever ſince been called Le Champ de drap d'Or, the field of the cloth of gold.

Calais, a town ſituated on the narroweſt part of the channel, oppoſite to Dover, from which it is diſtant about ſeven leagues. It is the capital of the Pais Reconquis, or Recovered Country, pretty large, and well fortified, but the harbour is of very difficult and dangerous acceſs. Here is a fine arſenal, and a citadel, which commands the town, the harbour, and all the adjacent country, ſeveral convents, and a fort, whence all the country about the town may be laid under water in 24 hours. By the canal of Calais, the inhabitants have an eaſy communication with Dunkirk, St. Omer, Graveline, Ypres, &c. and in time of peace a packet-boat paſſes regularly twice a week between England and Calais. A late traveller ſays, "There are two inconveniences which they who paſs from Dover to Calais would always wiſh to avoid. The firſt is that of loſing the tide, and being obliged to take a French boat to get into the harbour; the other is that of landing ſo late as to be ſhut out of the town, and compelled to lodge in one of the houſes that ſtand without it. At the diſtance of about two miles from Calais a French pilot boat came along ſide, and took us all on board: when we had quitted our Engliſh veſſel, the change was very ſtriking to thoſe who had never experienced it before; to find themſelves ſurrounded in an inſtant by men of a new language, and a different aſpect.

The town of Calais makes a much handſomer appearance when you approach it upon the water, than the town of Dover; and its towers begin to become viſible when we have reached the middle of the ſtraits. It has two piers of a great length, which run parallel, they are both of timber, and one of them affords a very agreeable walk over a boarded floor, which at ſeveral times of the day, but eſpecially in a ſummer evening, is frequented by many genteel people of the place. On this pier a troop of ſervants from the ſeveral houſes of accommodation ſtand ready to receive the paſſengers at their landing, and conduct them, together with their baggage, according to their ſeveral deſtinations."

The other part of this government, named Artois, is one of the moſt fertile diſtricts of the whole kingdom. Anciently it was one of the provinces of the Netherlands, but now belongs entirely to France. It is 24 leagues long, and 12 broad, being bounded on the eaſt by Hainault, on the north by Flanders, and on the weſt and ſouth by Picardy. A conſiderable trade is carried on in the province in grain, flax, hops, wool, linen, &c. The ſtates conſiſt of the clergy, nobility, and commoners, who hold their ſeat at Arras to raiſe money for the king, and determine other matters.

After Spain had loſt part of this province, it was divided into Artois Loſt and Artois Kept: but the whole province having been conquered by the French, that diviſion is no longer of any uſe: it was proper however to mention it. The chief cities and towns are as follow:

Arras was the capital city of the people called Atrebates, as it is now of the province of Artois. It is ſituated on the river Scarpe, ten leagues from Amiens to the north. It is a very ancient and large city, divided into two parts; the one called the City is the ancient, and the other, named the Town, is the new; they are each ſurrounded with old walls, where there remain ſtill ſeveral round towers, built after the ancient manner, and a gate, over which there was this inſcription: *Quand les François prendront* Arras, *les Souris mangeront les Chats*; i. e. "When the French ſhall take Arras, the mice ſhall eat the cats." When the French had took it, in 1640, a man of wit ſaid, it was enough to leave out one letter in that inſcription, that is to ſay, to change prendront, ſhall take, into rendront, which ſignifies ſhall reſtore. Marſhal de Vauban has very much repaired thoſe old walls, and added ſeveral baſtions, and a great many new works to them in the ditch, which is large and very deep; there are to be obſerved in it, among other things, Lunettes built after Vauban's manner; they are the firſt works of that kind, which were invented by that excellent engineer. They conſiſt of a triangular half-moon, covered with two half envelopes, ſeparated from each other by a ditch. There is alſo another large horn-work of Vauban's making; it covers one of the baſtions, and is intrenched not only on the wings by half-moons, but the gorge of it is alſo covered with an half-moon. The ditch is ſurrounded with a covert-way, and its glacis, as uſual: beyond that glacis are ſeveral redoubts of a pentagonal figure, placed in the re-entring angles: they have each of them their particular ditch, covert-way, and glacis.

The citadel is ſomewhat higher towards the country than towards the town. It is not very large, but reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt in the kingdom: it is an oblong pentagon, which has been repaired by marſhal de Vauban. It is compoſed of five baſtions, as many half-moons, four tenailles placed in the curtains, and a ſouſſe-braye, which covers the front on the city-ſide. All thoſe works are ſurrounded by a ditch, into which the Scarpe runs, or at leaſt ſome arm or canal drawn from that river. The ditch is dry towards the country: the greateſt part of the ground about this city is low, and proper to be laid under water.

This is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the metropolitan of Cambray, who is lord ſpiritual and temporal of the city, and his dioceſe contains 400 pariſhes.

In this city is kept the provincial council of Artois, to which there lies an appeal from all the inferior courts; but one may alſo appeal from the ſentence of that council to the parliament of Paris. This town has fair and broad ſtreets, and is inhabited by wealthy traders and artificers, who make ſails and tapeſtry-hangings, eſpecially the latter; which art was invented here, and therefore thoſe tapeſtries take their name from this city.

Bapaume, a ſmall town, ſituated about five leagues from Arras to the ſouth, in a dry barren country, but well fortified.

Heſdin, a ſtrong town on the river Canche, 15 miles from Montrueil to the north-weſt.

St. Paul, a ſmall town, but the capital of a diſtrict, 12 miles from Arras to the weſt.

Bethune, a ſtrong town on the little river Bietre, 15 miles from Arras to the north, in which are ſeveral churches and convents, with a citadel. It has alſo two annual fairs, and ſome trade, eſpecially in an excellent ſort of cheeſe made hereabouts.

Aire, a well fortified town, ſituated on the river Lis, 22 miles from Arras to the north-weſt, and containing two hoſpitals, ſeveral convents, and a collegiate church. At a little diſtance from the town ſtands fort St. Francis.

St. Venant, a little but well fortified town, ſituated on the banks of the river Lis, ſix leagues from Aire to the eaſt, taking its name from the martyr St. Venant. The country about it may be laid under water.

St. Omer ſtands on the river Aa, in the country of the ancient Morini, three leagues diſtant from the ruins of Terouenne to the north. The ground here is low and marſhy towards the river, but higher on the other ſide. The city is defended not only by a caſtle, but alſo by large baſtions, between which there are half-moons, and which are ſurrounded with large ditches, which indeed are too high to have any water in them, but ſo deep, that it would be a very difficult matter to get from them upon the walls of the ramparts. This is the ſee of a biſhop, who has been ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Cambray ever ſince the year 1559: when, after the demolition of the city of Terouenne, its dioceſe was divided into three biſhoprics, namely, thoſe of Boulogne, Ypres, and St. Omer. There are in this city ſeveral fine ſtreets, and a large ſquare, built round with noble houſes, among which is the Town-Houſe or Guildhall. The cathedral church, dedicated to St. Omer, is a noble building, remarkable chiefly for its chapels, enriched with fine marble, and beautiful paintings. Beſides the cathedral, there are here ſix parochial churches, and a very rich abbey of the order of St. Benedict; on each ſide of the portico of which ſtands a large ſquare ſteeple, very high, where they conſtantly keep a watch, to diſcover whether there be any people in the neighbourhood of the city; the gates of which are never opened till it be day-light, and the watch has given notice by a ſignal, that he has diſcovered nothing they need be afraid of. There are alſo here ſeveral convents and nunneries, two hoſpitals for maidens, a general one for the ſick, an orphan-houſe for boys, and another for girls, an houſe for twelve poor men, in memory of the twelve apoſtles, and ſeveral foundations; the yearly income of which is employed in maintaining a certain number of boys at ſchool, in giving a ſum of money in marriage to ſome poor girls, and in cloathing ſome others. There is alſo an Engliſh ſeminary eſtabliſhed here; from whence our nation has been more than once infeſted with diſturbers of the public peace. The people have ſome trade, ſeveral ſmall veſſels coming up here from the ſea through gravelines, by the river Aa. This is the ſeat of a bailiwic, the court of which is compoſed of an high bailiff, a lieutenant-general, and ſeveral counſellors. There are above 100 villages under its juriſdiction. For the government of the city there is a mayor, who is changed every year, 12 aldermen or echevins, and ſeveral other officers. The ſuburb called Haut-Pont, or High-Bridge, contains about 300 houſes inhabited by Flemiſh families, who have ſettled here many years ago: they have kept their ancient language, which has not undergone the ſame alterations with the common Flemiſh. They adhere moſt ſcrupulouſly to the ancient ſimplicity of their nation; and, that they may not alter or corrupt it, they never marry but among themſelves: for which reaſon the biſhop, being empowered thereto by the holy ſee, eaſily grants them diſpenſations to marry within the degrees of conſanguinity prohibited by the church. Nor do they give them other prieſts but ſuch as are of their own nation.

On the eaſt of this ſuburb, which is ſituated along the banks of the river Aa, and on the north-eaſt of St. Omer, there is a marſh, or a kind of lake, in which are the famous floating-iſlands: they do not reſt on the bottom

bottom of the lake, but go backwards and forwards according to the motion that is given them. They are made to move like boats, by means either of poles, or ropes. There is always grafs growing on thefe iflands, and the people draw them near the fhore, to drive their cattle in them; there are alfo fome trees, but they take care to keep them very low, for fear the wind fhould have too much hold of them, and make the iflands move with violence.

To the foregoing account of St. Omers, it may not be improper to add the following particulars, as given by a very late and ingenious traveller, in a letter to his friend.

"St. Omer's, fays he, was foon rendered intelligible by the affiftance of fome Engliſh gentlemen, who were fo obliging as to attend us in our walks. The cathedral church of St. Omer is very grand: in the choir of it is a magnificent fhrine of folid filver, curioufly wrought, and incloſing the bones of their faint. But I was much better pleafed with a picture of the taking down from the crofs, by Rubens, in which moft of the figures are fo excellent, that it is a work of time to admire it as it deſerves. The churches in general at St. Omer are vaſtly ſuperior to what we ſee at Calais; and their internal magnificence, variety of ornaments, the perfect cleanlineſs of the place from the roof to the floor, and the brightneſs of the furniture, is ſuch as a proteſtant in England can have no idea of. The richeſt ſociety at St. Omer is the monaſtery of St. Bertin: the altar-piece of their church is loaded with gold, ſilver and jewels; and even the coverings, which are made to keep them from the duſt, are very richly adorned. The cabinet, in the treaſury of this church, is filled with curioſities, which almoſt dazzle the eyes: among the reſt is the buſt of St. Bertin, as big as the life, of ſolid ſilver, gilt, and adorned with precious ſtones. The copes of the prieſts, in their wardrobe, are ſaid to have coſt upwards of 40,000 livres, that is, about 1700 l. ſterling; and we are to conſider that the materials and workmanſhip are cheaper than in England. The parochial prieſts, as they walk about the ſtreets, are dreſſed in a black veſt, with buttons down to the feet; their hair is in a round curl at the bottom, and when they wear an hat, it is of the large canonical ſort. Where they are ſhaven upon the crown, their wig, if they wear one, is vacant, and the place is covered with a round black cap, which ſeems to be made of leather varniſhed. The tonſure is a memorial of their conſecration: and if any one ſtrikes a prieſt in that place, the hand of the offender is firſt cut off, and he is afterwards hanged. The Abbé is a character which often meets us abroad, and is not well underſtood in England. By their dreſs and appearance a ſtranger might take the Abbés for perſons in orders; but they are ſcholars from the univerſities, who have taken their degrees, and wear a clerical dreſs, with a black ſhort cloak upon their ſhoulders, and may either go into orders within a certain time, if they think proper, or marry, and lead a ſecular life."——The ſame writer, after having mentioned his going to ſee the ſervices of the Romiſh church, and the ceremonies of the maſs, ſays, "My wanderings on the Sunday terminated in a church, where there was a military maſs, or ſacrament for the ſoldiers, a battalion of whom attended the church for this purpoſe. The ceremony was this. In a gallery at the weſt end of the church the muſicians of the regiment were placed, with clarinets, French-horns and baſſoons. They opened the affair with a ſymphony, in all reſpects like a modern concerto of Bach or Abel, or one of the new periodical overtures. The chaplain of the regiment, in the habiliments of a prieſt, officiated at the altar, and all the drummers of the regiment kneeled down before the rails, attended by their drum-major, with his ſtaff and taſſel. As ſoon as the hoſt was elevated, the drums all ſtruck up in a moment with a flouriſh that went through my head, and all the ſoldiery who filled the church bowed their heads, to ſignify that they joined in the adoration. Then the muſic played as before, with a common jig for one of the ſtrains; and after the remaining part of the office, the prieſt gave the benediction, at which the ſoldiers all bowed as before; then the muſic concluded, and the whole ceremony was ended in little more than half an hour."

After paſſing over ſome trifling circumſtances, the ſame writer concludes thus: "The following regulations in the city of St. Omer are worth the notice of a ſtranger. At the top of the great tower of St. Bertin, a watchman is placed every night to overlook all the quarters of the town, and be ready to call immediate aſſiſtance on the breaking out of any fire. So ſtrict a guard is kept in the ſtreets, that every perſon, walking after it is dark, is challenged by a ſentinel, who cries, *Quis vive?* If it is a tradeſman of the place, he anſwers, *un burgeais*; if it is a ſtranger, or gentleman, he anſwers, *un ami*: if he is called three times and does not anſwer, the ſentinel fires upon him. After ten at night in the ſummer, and much ſooner in the winter, a perſon paſſing along the ſtreet muſt have a lanthorn, or candle, or torch, lighted in his hand, or be attended by a light, or muſt ſhew that he has juſt had ſome ſuch, and that it is gone out; without which ceremony any gentleman is in danger of being taken up as a ſuſpicious perſon, and carried to priſon. By ſuch regulations as theſe, their cities are ſecured from the dangers of the night, and the inhabitants enjoy peace and ſafety at the expence of a few punctilios, which every honeſt man, for ſo ſalutary a purpoſe, would be glad to obſerve: he that has no roguery to conceal, is in no fear from a ſcrutiny. It was noted, as a very rare accident, that an houſe had been lately broke open in the neighbourhood of St. Omer, and one or two perſons murdered: but one of the felons was then taken up, and to be broken upon the wheel in a few days; and it was ſuppoſed his accomplices would not long eſcape the ſame puniſhment."

The Government of CHAMPAGNE *and* BRIE.

CHAMPAGNE has Hainault and Luege on the north, Burgundy on the ſouth, Luxemburg and Lorrain on the eaſt, and the Iſle of France and Picardy on the weſt. It is 160 miles long, in ſome places exceeds 140 in breadth, and is watered by the Seine, Marne, Aube, Aiſne and Maes. The air is pure, the ſoil fertile; the few hills abound with mines; the valleys with mineral waters, and the foreſts with game; but the province itſelf receives its name from its extenſive plains. The trade conſiſts in corn, wine, and iron, and the whole is under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris; except the territory of Sedan, which belongs to the parliament of Metz.

The capital of the province is ſeated on the river Seine, 26 leagues from Paris to the ſouth-eaſt. It is pretty large, but far from being ſo populous and flouriſhing as formerly, though the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan of Sens, whoſe yearly revenue is 14,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to the court of Rome 2000 florins. Eighteen of the prelates of this town have been canonized for ſaints. Though its trade is much decayed, yet it is ſtill conſiderable, and ſeveral manufactures are carried on in it: the neighbouring country is pleaſant and fruitful in wine, grain, and paſture. Here are many religious houſes and churches, with a commandary of the order of Malta, ſeveral courts of juſtice, and a ſalt-office.

Pont-ſur Seine, a town, as its name ſhews, ſituated on the Seine, with a bridge over it, ſeven leagues from Troyes, and 19 from Paris. Here is a magnificent ſeat, with fine gardens belonging to it.

Eſpernay, a ſmall town on the Marne, four or five miles from Rheims. The beſt Champagne is ſaid to be made in its neighbourhood.

Chalons, or Chalons ſur Marne, a large city, ſituated on the Marne, over which are many bridges, 28 leagues from Paris. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rheims, and count and peer of France, whoſe revenue is about 24,000 livres per annum, out of which he is taxed to Rome 3000 florins. Here, beſides the cathedral, are a great many churches and convents, with ſeveral corts of juſtice, and a flouriſhing manufacture of ſhalloons, which take their name from the town, and of other woollen ſtuffs.

Chateau Porcieu on the Aiſne, ſix leagues ſouth of Rheims, is the principality belonging to the houſe of Mazarin. Rocroi, five leagues from Charville, is a ſtrong town on the borders of Hainault. Mazariny, ſeven leagues north of Rheims, is the capital of the duchy to which it gives name; and Charville, four leagues from Sadan is a ſmall well built town on the Maes, oppoſite

to

to which is Meziers, a ſtrong little town on an iſland in the river.

Sainte Menehoad on the Aiſne, is defended by a caſtle on a rock. Clermont is the capital of an earldom, belonging to the prince of Condé. St. Diſier on the Marne is famous for its iron forges; and Vaſſy on the Blaiſe is remarkable only for being the ſcene of a horrid maſſacre of the proteſtants in 1562.

Joinville, a town on the Marne, 14 leagues from Chalons to the ſouth-eaſt, is the capital of a principality belonging to the duke of Orleans, who has a caſtle near it on a hill, with a church in it, in which are ſeveral monuments of the dukes of Guiſe, and other lords of the place.

Brienne, a ſmall town on the Aube, eight leagues from Joinville, being an earldom and peerage, belonging to the houſe of Lomeny.

Langres is a town ſituated on the borders of Lorrain and Franche-Comté, 14 leagues from Dijon, 17 from Troyes, and 12 from Joinville. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Lyons, and temporal lord of the city, as well as one of the antient dukes and peers of the realm, who has a revenue of 36,000 livres, and pays a taxation of 9000 florins to the court of Rome. The town is fortified, and contains ſeveral convents and churches. It has alſo a manufacture of tools and knives, and ſeveral courts of juſtice.

Chaumont, a ſmall town on a hill, about a quarter of a league from the Marne, and four leagues from Langres to the north, is well fortified, and the ſeat of ſeveral courts.

Clervaux is a little town on the Aube, between Langres and Troyes. Near it is one of the richeſt abbies in France, of the Ciſtercian order, in which, it is ſaid, there is a wine caſk that will contain 800 tons.

Dom Remi, ſurnamed la Pucelle, the birth-place of the celebrated Joan d'Arc, or the Maid of Orleans.

Sens, ſeated on the Yonne, 12 leagues from Troyes to the weſt, and 18 from Paris to the ſouth-eaſt, is now the capital of the diſtrict called from it Senonois, as it anciently was from the Senones, a powerful nation of Gaul. It is large, and the ſee of an archbiſhop, but not well peopled. Its few inhabitants however have a tolerable trade to Paris, by means of the Yonne, in wine, wood, coals, oats, hay, &c.

Vitry le François on the Marne, ſeven leagues from Chalons, is the capital of the diſtrict of Perthois. It is ſmall, but well built, ſtrongly fortified, populous and rich; it contains ſeveral courts of juſtice and convents. This town, and a ſmall village in the neighbourhood called Vitri le brulè, took their name from Victrix, the name of a Roman Legion.

Joigni on the Yonne is a town and earldom belonging to the houſe of Villervi. St. Florentin is a town and earldom belonging to the houſe of Brilliere. Tonnere on the Armançon gives name to an earldom, and Chablis, four leagues from Tonnere, is celebrated for its excellent wine.

Rheims on the Veſle, 25 leagues north eaſt of Paris, received its name from the Remi, one of the chief nations of the Gauls, and is one of the moſt ancient, celebrated and largeſt cities of France. King Clovis and his whole court were baptized here by St. Rhemigius. Rheims is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is the firſt duke and peer of France, lord of the Old Town, which is denominated the city, perpetual legate from the pope, and primate of Gallia Belgica. In the cathedral the French kings are crowned and anointed with ſacred oil. The cathedral is a fine Gothic ſtructure, and has the moſt ſtately and ſuperb gate and portico in the kingdom. The univerſity was founded in the 16th century by Charles, archbiſhop of this city, and cardinal of Lorrain.

There are in this city ſeveral remains of antiquity. Three of its gates ſtill keep the names of heathen deities, viz. of the Sun, of Mars, and of Ceres. There is a triumphal arch, which was covered with earth, and is compoſed of three arches of the Corinthian order, with columns, and baſſo-relievos in the vaults. The middle arch, which is higher and larger than the two others, is 35 feet high, and 15 broad; it has in it the figure of a woman in Freſco, holding two Cornucopias in her arms, which ſeems to denote the fruitfulneſs of the country; four children that are near her expreſs the four ſeaſons of the year, and the 12 months are repreſented by 12 proper figures. The two other arches are each 30 feet high, and eight broad. That on the right hand has the figures of Romulus and Remus ſucking a ſhe-wolf; on their ſides are the ſhepherd Fauſtulus, and the ſhepherdeſs Acca Laurentia. In the third arch are to be ſeen a Leda embracing Jupiter transformed into a ſwan, with a cupid who lights them with his flambeau. There are remains of another triumphal arch in this city, and alſo of roads made by the Romans in the neighbourhood of Rheims, leading to ſome of the moſt conſiderable cities.

The chief trade here is that of wine, and of ſeveral thin woollen ſtuffs, or mixed with ſilk, manufactured in this city.

The chief places of Brie, belonging to this government, are

Meaux on the Marne, eight leagues eaſt of Paris. This city is ſo ancient as to have been mentioned by Ptolemy under the name of Janitum. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Paris, whoſe annual revenue amounts to 22,000 livres, out of which he pays to Rome 2000 florins. Here are ſeveral courts of juſtice, churches, convents, abbies, &c. and a ſalt granary. At half a league's diſtance from the city is a noble ſeat of the biſhops, with fine gardens. The trade here conſiſts chiefly in grain, wool, and cheeſe.

Colommiers, a ſmall town on the Morin, four leagues from Meaux to the ſouth. Near it is a noble palace.

Monſon on the Maes contains an abbey, and a magnificent church, and Chateau Regnand gives name to a principality.

Provins, a handſome town on the little river Vouſie, ten leagues from Meaux to the ſouth, noted for its roſes. It ſends conſiderable quantities of corn to Paris by the Seine, from which it is only three leagues diſtant.

Montereau-Faut-Yonne, a ſmall town at the conflux of the Seine and Yonne.

Sezanne, a conſiderable town, 13 leagues from Troyes, yet lying in its biſhopric.

Chateau-Thierry, a town on the Marne, about ſeven leagues from Meaux to the eaſt, which is a duchy and peerage belonging to the duke of Bouillon. Here are ſeveral courts of juſtice, convents, and hoſpitals.

Sedan, a ſtrong town on the Maes, near the borders of Luxemburg, five miles from Charleville to the eaſt, which, being one of the keys of France, is ſtrongly fortified; the country about it may alſo be laid under water. Sedan gives name to a principality and government, which lies indeed in the generalité of Champagne; but in regard to civil cauſes belongs to the government of Metz. Before the revocation of the edict of Nantz moſt of the inhabitants of this city were proteſtants, and had a famous univerſity in it; but the univerſity hath been ſince ſuppreſſed, and they obliged, by the moſt perfidious and barbarous uſage, either to recant, or fly their country. Here is a fine caſtle, with ſeveral courts of juſtice, and convents, and alſo a manufacture of cloth and ſerge.

The Government of BURGUNDY.

THE government of Burgundy has Champagne on the north, Lyonnois on the ſouth, Franche Comté on the eaſt, and Nivernois and Bourbonnois on the weſt. Its length from north to ſouth is about 45 leagues, and its breadth from eaſt to weſt about 30. It is very fertile in corn, wine, fruit, and tobacco; being watered by the Seine, the Dehune, which falls into the Soane, the Brebince, or Bourbince, the Armançon, the Ouche, and the Tille. There are ſome noted mineral ſprings in it, with ſubterraneous lakes, and plenty of ochre. For a long time it had dukes of its own, ſubordinate to the crown of France; but Lewis XI. at laſt, upon the failure of heirs male, ſeized upon it, and annexed it to his crown. The whole government lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Burgundy, except a ſmall part, which is ſubject to that of Paris. The ſtates meet regularly every three years, to raiſe the ſums required of them by the court: but the country of Charolois and Maconnois have their particular ſtates; and the principality of Dombes is independent of this government, though it lies within its circuit. The principal places in the ſeveral parts thereof are,

Dijon,

Dijon, the capital, a pretty large, well built, and well fortified town, the ſeat of the governor and parliament, and of ſeveral other tribunals and offices. It is now an epiſcopal ſee, and contains a great many convents, both of friars and nuns, with an academy of ſciences, a college of law, a ſtately caſtle, and ſeveral hoſpitals. The biſhop has a revenue of 18,000 livres a year, out of which his taxation at the court of Rome is 1233 florins. Fontaine de Dijon, a village near it, was the birth-place of St. Bernard.

Arnay le Duc, belonging to the Count of Armagnac, is in the center of Burgundy. Avalon on the Couſin, 12 leagues weſt of Dijon, has ſeveral churches, a convent, a college, an hoſpital, a revenue of office, and a ſalt-office; and Samur, on the Armançon, has two fine bridges, a granary of ſalt, a caſtle, cloth-manufactory, ſeveral convents, and ſome courts of juſtice.

Chatillon-ſur-ſeine, 12 leagues north of Dijon, is ſmall, but contains ſeveral convents, two hoſpitals, in one of which poor travellers are maintained for three days, ſome courts of juſtice, a college, and a commandery of the order of Malta.

Auxerre on the Yonne, 20 leagues weſt of Dijon, is the capital of the diſtrict called Auxerrois. It contains ſeveral courts of juſtice, convents, hoſpitals and churches; a commandery of the order of Malta, and a grand epiſcopal palace.

Auhm on the Aroux, 14 leagues ſouth-weſt of Dijon, is the capital of Autunois, the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Lyons, is defended by a citadel, and contains ſeveral courts of juſtice, offices, churches, convents, &c.

Maçon on the Soane, over which it has a bridge of 13 arches, is ſeven leagues weſt of Chalons. It has ſeveral courts of juſtice and convents, and is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Lyons.

Chalon on the Soane, 10 leagues ſouth of Dijon, is the capital of the diſtrict called Chalonois. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Lyons, contains ſeveral convents and churches, and is defended by a citadel.

Bourbon L'Ancy is celebrated for its warm ſprings, and contains ſome remains of the ancient Roman baths; and Charolles, on the Reconce, belongs to the prince of Condé.

Bourg, the capital of the diſtrict called La Breſſe, which has its own ſtates, and was received in 1601 from the duke of Savoy, in exchange for the marquiſate of Saluzzo. The town ſtands on the Reſouſſe, almoſt in the center of the country, contains ſeveral convents of monks and nuns, and is the ſeat of ſeveral courts of juſtice. The fairs here are chiefly for horſes, cattle, and ſkins.

Belley, the capital of the country, called Le Bugey, which belonged to the duke of Savoy till the year 1601, when it was ceded to France. The town ſtands not far from the Rhone, and is the ſee of a biſhop, who ſtiles himſelf a prince of the Roman empire, is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Beſançon, and has a revenue of 10,000 livres per annnm, out of which he is taxed to Rome 330 florins. Several courts of juſtice are held in this town.

Seiſſel, a little town on the Rhone, which here begins to be navigable, and enables the inhabitants to carry on a large trade in ſalt to Geneva, Switzerland, and Savoy.

Gex, a ſmall place, at the foot of mount St. Claude, near the lake of Geneva, which gives name to a diſtrict, extending from fort d'Ecluſe to the village of Croſſay, and was ceded to France in the year 1601. It belongs at preſent to the prince of Condé. In the town are ſeveral convents and courts of juſtice. The paſs of L'Ecluſe, which leads into Breſſe and Bugey, and lies on the Rhone, is defended by a ſtrong fort.

The principality of Dombes, which lies contiguous to the government of Burgundy, but is independent of it, extends nine leagues in length, and almoſt as many in breadth, being a very pleaſant fruitful country. The prince of Dombes has the power of life and death in it, coins money in his own name, creates noblemen, and lays what taxes he pleaſes on his ſubjects. His ordinary revenue from hence amounts to about 150,000 livres per annum. Under the prince is a governor general, and a parliament for the adminiſtration of juſtice. The only place in the principality worth mentioning is,

Trevoux, lying on the Soane, which, though ſmall, is the capital, and the ſeat of the parliament and governor.

The Government of DAUPHINE.

THIS government is bounded on the ſouth by Provence; on the north by Breſſe and the Rhone; on the eaſt by the Alps and Savoy; and on the weſt by the Rhone, which ſeparates it from the Lyonnois and Languedoc. It had long princes of its own, who were ſtiled dauphins du Viennois. At laſt Dauphin Humbert, having no children, made it over to Philip VI. of France, on condition that the inhabitants ſhould ſtill retain their privileges, that the province ſhould be for ever incorporated with the crown of France, and that the king's eldeſt ſon ſhould enjoy it, with the arms and title of dauphin. In the year 1349 this agreement was fully executed. Near two-thirds of the province are very barren and mountainous; but the mountains contain a variety of minerals, and in ſome places are covered with larch-trees, which are very valuable, as they not only yield a very durable wood, but alſo manna, benzoin, and agaric, the laſt of which is uſed in phyſic and dyeing ſcarlet. The more level and more fruitful part of the province is called Lower Dauphiné. On the mountains are alſo found ſeveral ſorts of wild animals, as bears, marmots, chamois goats, and another ſpecies of goats, called by the French bouquettons, or chevrels, together with white hares, partridges, eagles, hawks, &c.

Dauphine has a governor and parliament, and contains the following principal places.

Grenoble is ſituated on the conflux of the Iſere and the Drac, in a plain at the foot of the mountains. It received its name from the emperor Gratian, ſon of Valentinian I. from whence it is called in Latin Grationapolis; it is however much more ancient, and was called before Cularo, and belonged to the Allobroges. It has been a biſhop's ſee ever ſince the fourth century. The Delphinal council eſtabliſhed here in 1340 by Humbert II. Dauphin of Viennois, was erected into a parliament in 1453 by king Lewis XI. The governor and lieutenant-general of the province reſide here, and have ſeats in the parliament above the firſt preſident. This city is very well peopled, and commanded by a fort called la Baſtille. The Iſere divides the city into two unequal parts; but here are no fine buildings, except the Biſhop's palace, which owes its beauty to cardinal le Camus biſhop of Grenoble, and is adorned by excellent paintings, repreſenting our Saviour's Life and Paſſion, and by the picture of the biſhop. The town was fortified by the chevalier de Ville. The ſkins and gloves of Grenoble are very much eſteemed; but the woollen ſtuffs, of which they make a great many here, are but coarſe. There are within the dioceſe of Grenoble 304 pariſhes, 240 of which are in Dauphiné, and 64 in Savoy. There is not one abbey of men in this whole dioceſe, and but one of maidens, viz. that of Hayes, of the Ciſtercian order.

In this dioceſe is alſo the famous monaſtery and hermitage of the Carthuſian monks, called in French la Grande Chartreuſe, the great Charter-houſe, becauſe it is the firſt of that order, founded by St. Bruno. It is ſituated on high mountains, covered with thick woods; but the place is very pleaſant, each monk having a garden annexed to his cell, which he cultivates with his own hands. About three leagues from Grenoble is a piece of ground that emits ſmoke and ſometimes ſmall flames, and at the diſtance of one league are the caves of ſaſſuage, and a grotto in which is a water-fall.

Here alſo among the gravel in the ſprings are found a ſort of precious ſtones, ſome white, ſome of a dark grey colour, very ſmooth, and of a fine luſtre. Thoſe of the ſize and ſhape of a lin-ſeed are not only the beſt, but being dropt into the eye, they expel all impurities, without injuring it in the leaſt. About five leagues from Grenoble is the mineral ſpring of la Mothe, the waters of which are pretty hot, and highly eſteemed as a certain remedy for all diſorders of the ſtomach, fluxes, and even lameneſs.

St. Bonnet, a ſmall place, but the capital of the coun-

try of Champſaur, which belongs at preſent to the family of Villeroi.

Briançon, a little old town at the conflux of the Dure and Ancea, whence it has its name. It is the capital of the diſtrict, called from it Briançonnois, and has a caſtle ſituated on a ſteep rock. On the leaves of the larch trees here-abouts is gathered a manna, which falls in the night, and melts as ſoon as the ſun ſhines upon it. The hotter the ſeaſon, the more plentiful it is.

Monetier, a town in the diſtrict of Briançon, where is a ſpring that ſpouts out water, now and then, ſix feet high, and ſometimes more.

Ambrun, or Embrun, the capital of the maritime Alps, and the territory, called from the town, Ambrunois. It ſtands on a ſteep rock, at the foot of which runs the Durance, and is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who ſtiles himſelf prince and count of Ambrun, and is lord of half the city, with an yearly revenue of 22,000 livres. His taxation to Rome is 2400 florins.

Gap is the capital of the territory, called from it Gapençois, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Aix. At St. Peter D'Argenſon is a mineral water, and in the lake of Pelhotiers is a floating meadow, conſiſting of graſs and ruſhes.

Vienne on the Rhone, 13 leagues from Genoble, was once a Roman colony, and afterwards the kingdom of Burgundy. Though on the decline it is ſtill large, and the ſee of an archbiſhop, who has the title of Upper primate of Gaul. It contains ſeveral courts of juſtice, convents, remains of Roman buildings, a manufactory of hardware, and another of paper. Some mineral ſprings are found in its diſtrict which is called Viennois.

Tain is famous for its hermitage wine. Rouſillon, a village on the Rhone, gives name to a county. St. Anthoine contains the only abbey of the order of St. Anthony; and Albon, though an inconſiderable place, gives name to a county.

Valence, the capital of the Valentinois, is a duchy and peerage belonging to the prince of Monaes; the town, a place of antiquity, which ſtands on the Rhone, at the diſtance of 11 leagues from Vienna, contains an univerſity and ſeveral courts and convents, is large, well fortified, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Vienna.

Die on the Dromme, over which it has a bridge, is 10 leagues from Grenoble. It is the capital of a diſtrict, famous for its mineral ſprings, and for a ſteep rock in the neighbourhood called the inacceſſible mountain, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Vienna.

St. Paul trois Chateaux is a ſmall town on the borders of Provence, but the capital of the diſtrict called Tricaſtinois.

The principality of Orange is about four French leagues in length, and two in breadth, had formerly counts and princes of its own; but, in the year 1531, it came to the houſe of Naſſau, in which it continued till the death of William-Henry, prince of Orange, ſtadtholder of Holland, and king of Great-Britain. In the year 1713, Frederic-William, king of Pruſſia, and one of king William's heirs, ceded it to France; and, in 1722, Lewis XV. gave it to the prince of Conti. The revenue of it is ſaid to amount to about 50,000 livres. In the year 1714, it was annexed to the government of Dauphiné. The only place in it worth mentioning is that from which it takes its name, viz.

Orange, in Latin Arauſio, ſituated on the little river Maine, in a beautiful plain about a league from the Rhone, and five from Avignon. It was much larger formerly than at preſent; but is ſtill the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Arles, and has a revenue of 10,000 livres per annum, out of which his taxation to Rome is 408 florins. Here are ſtill ſeveral remains of Roman magnificence: particularly a fine triumphal arch, and an amphitheatre.

The Government of PROVENCE.

THIS government derives its name from the Latin Provincia, and is bounded to the ſouth by the Mediterranean; to the north by Dauphiné; to the weſt by the Rhone, which ſeparates it from Languedoc; and to the eaſt by the Alps and the Var, which divides it from the dominions of the king of Sardinia. It is divided into the Upper and Lower, its length being about 42 French leagues, and its breadth about 30. The air and ſoil differ widely in the two diviſions; for in the former the air is temperate, but in the latter ſo hot that it would be intolerable, eſpecially upon the ſea-coaſt, were it not qualified by certain winds. The former yields good corn, apples, and pears, and abounds in cattle, but has little wine. On the contrary, the latter has plenty of wine, with orange, lemon, pomegranate, fig, palm, cypreſs, olive, maſtic, medlar, and ſea cherry trees; but does not produce half the quantity of corn neceſſary for the inhabitants: this province yields alſo a kind of box, the fruit of which proceeds from the middle of the leaf, and continues all the year round. Of their wines, the Muſcadel is the beſt. In the road and harbour of Toulon is caught a fiſh, incloſed in a ſtone, which muſt be broke before the fiſh can be come at, and called a date, from its reſemblance to that fruit. The taſte of it is very agreeable; but, in general, the fiſh of the Mediterranean are inferior to thoſe of the ocean. There is alſo a ſmall bird in this province, called becca-figo, that feeds only upon grapes and figs, and is delicate eating. Iron, black agate, and even gold, copper, and lead, are ſaid to be found here. There are no conſiderable rivers in the province: the chief are, the Durance, the Sourge, the Largens, (ſo called from the tranſparency of its waters) the Lare, the Verdon, and the Var; the laſt of which divides France from Italy. The woods here are numerous, and afford a great deal of timber for ſhipping, and other uſes. Provence has its parliament and ſtates; but inſtead of the latter, general aſſemblies are now ſummoned every year, by the king's order, to make a repartition of the ſubſidies demanded of the province. Almoſt the whole trade from France to Italy, the Levant, and the greater part of Spain, is carried on from this province.

Aix, the capital of this province and government, is ſo called from its baths. It was formerly a Roman province, and is now a firſt rate city of France. It is ſix leagues from Marſeilles, the ſee of an archbiſhop, has a ſtately cathedral, a public library, an univerſity, two colleges, an academy of fine arts, many convents, courts of judicature, fountains, &c. A moſt beautiful walk called Le Conor de Orbitelle, a town-houſe, mint, and fine palace, where the parliament meets. It is ſituated in a fertile valley, particularly famous for its olives, which yield excellent oil.

Bugs and beetles are ſo plentiful here as to be of the greateſt annoyance to the inhabitants. The inconvenience ariſing from theſe vermin is thus repreſented by a late traveller in a letter to his friend: "I think, ſays he, we are now in the regions of flies, bugs and beetles: every place ſwarms with theſe importunate, troubleſome vermin. Not a night has there been, ſince we left Paris, that one or both of us have not ſlept on the floor, for fear of being attacked by thoſe legions that lie in ambuſh amidſt the crevices of the beds, and only wait for our ſleep to make their attack. Our cuſtom is to draw off the upper mattraſs, with the ſheet and bolſter on it, into the middle of the room; and by this means we often eſcape annoyance, except it be from a ſtraggler who has rambled from the main body. It is a ſtrange cuſtom which they have in theſe parts, where the heat is often very troubleſome, to hang their rooms with a kind of dark rug, or as they may call it tapeſtry: for it has a dirty look, and only ſerves to increaſe the warmth of them, and to furniſh hives and nurſeries for thoſe deteſtable vermin that have put us in ſuch terrors."

Salon, ſix leagues weſt of Aix, belongs to the archbiſhop of Arles. Here the famous pretended prophet, Noſtrodamus, died in 1566.

St. Remy is a conſiderable town belonging to the prince of Monaco, and ſituated near the Lake Glaciere: and Le Bauſe, in the bailiwic of Arles, likewiſe belongs to the prince of Monaco.

Arles on the Rhone, 13 leagues weſt of Aix, was formerly a Roman colony. It contains many antique curioſities, ſuch as Roman tombs, ſtatues, an amphitheatre, an obeliſk, &c.

This city was formerly the capital of the kingdom of Burgundy, and is at preſent a very fair and large city, dignified with a metropolitan ſee, and an academy of men

of

of letters, which is known by the name of The Royal Academy of Sciences and Languages. It owes its firſt riſe to ſome conferences of ſeveral gentlemen of this city, who were lovers of polite literature, and was raiſed to be an academy in 1668, by the king's letters patent; by which it was ordered, that the number of the members ſhould not exceed 20, who muſt all be noble by birth. There have been ſince 10 other members added to it by new letters patent. The emperors did, from time to time, grant ſeveral privileges to the city of Arles, which though it has been deprived of them by its princes, yet it has ſtill a territory of 10 leagues depending on it, which are the iſlands formed by three branches of the Rhone, called Comarque, and the Crau, or Campi Lapidei of Strabo and Pliny; a large country covered with ſtones, and reaching from the Rhone to the ſea of Martigne, a ſmall bay between that and Marſeilles.

Taraſçan is a large ancient town on the Rhone, having ſeveral convents, a college, a handſome caſtle, &c.

The inhabitants of this place have a very peculiar method of threſhing their corn, which, with ſome other particulars, we ſhall relate as given by a celebrated writer in a letter to his friend. "The corn, ſays he, is threſhed out almoſt as ſoon as cut; and for this purpoſe they make a temporary threſhing-floor on ſome part of the field where they reap. This threſhing-floor is prepared, by moiſtening a piece of ground of about 20 or 30 feet ſquare; and afterwards beating it with an inſtrument that takes off all inequalities, and makes it look as if it had been plaiſtered with a maſon's trowel. The ſun ſoon hardens this ſpot: and it is then ſtrewed with ſeveral bundles of corn as high as the knees of a man. The manner of threſhing them, when they are thus ſtrewed, is what I never ſaw before. A woman (for I have ſeen more women employed this way than men) ſtands in the midſt, and has around her half a dozen or more horſes, with a bridle or halter to each. She holds all theſe bridles by their extremities in one of her hands, and whips the horſes with the other: ſo that they dance in a circle around, the bridles forming the radii, of which her hand is the center, and trample the corn out of the ear with their feet. Whether this method anſwers ſo well as that of the flail I cannot pretend to determine: it may be more expeditious, but muſt certainly make great waſte.

"They ſeem to make little uſe of the ſtraw or reed but in manure; and therefore take but little trouble to bundle it up. In many fields the ears are only plucked off, and it is ſuffered to rot in the ground, whilſt in others it is afterwards mowed.

"Women here are the reapers, and it is not uncommon to ſee five females to one man employed in this kind of labour. Scarce any of them have ſhoes or ſtockings, and few a hat or any other covering for the head, to defend them from the heat of the ſun. Perhaps to this it may be owing that, among the lower claſs of people, handſome women are exceedingly rare; all of them having coarſe, ordinary, ſun-burnt faces. However, though the country is deficient in this reſpect, it has a juſter claim itſelf to be called beautiful than any other part of France I have yet ſeen. The fields have more the appearance of cultivation, and there are fewer of thoſe barren naked rocks to which the kingdom in general is ſubject. Hedges are not uncommon; and you may ſometimes ſee ſome ſtraggling trees and coppices; but theſe are forlorn, and have not thoſe inhabitants that ſhould enliven them. I know not what makes the little feathered ſongſters forſake theſe parts, excepting it be, that they cannot find ſhelter in a country ſo naked of woods: for I am ſure you may travel for days together and not be able to ſee one.

"It is not often that oxen are employed in ploughing: thoſe which I obſerved were yoked by the horns, as being the part where it is imagined they can exert the greateſt ſtrength. In general you ſee a man working with a ſingle horſe or aſs, without a boy or any other perſon to guide it. Their ploughs are lighter than thoſe commonly uſed in England, but nearly of the ſame conſtruction, and ſeem to turn the furrows with great facility and expedition."

Marſeilles is a very ancient, large, rich, and populous city, ſituated on the coaſt of the Mediterranean ſea, where it has a ſafe and ſpacious harbour, about ſeven leagues from Aix to the ſouth, and 14 from Arles to the ſouth-eaſt. All the trade which is carried on from the ſouth of France in a manner centers here. This city is ſaid to have been founded by a colony from Ionia, 500 years before Chriſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Arles, and has a revenue of 30,000 livres per annum, his taxation to Rome being 700 florins. Here the gallies of France are laid up. Here alſo is a fine arſenal, a dock for building the gallies, a mint, an obſervatory, an academy of the fine arts, ſeveral churches, and two abbies. The harbour runs up far into the city, and is well ſecured and fortified. The city is divided into the Old and New; the former of which is but meanly built, but the latter is very handſome, and contains a fine walk. Oppoſite to the harbour are three ſmall iſlands. Great quantities of tar and pitch are made in this neighbourhood.

A late traveller concerning this city ſays, "Marſeilles in beauty has little to boaſt; but much in reſpect to its ſituation for commerce, and the antiquity of its foundation, which is ſaid to have been laid in the time of Tarquinius Priſcus. As you approach it, the Baſtides, which are behind, have an uncommon appearance, and look like another city built of ſtraggling houſes. Theſe Baſtides are little pleaſure-boxes, which cover the country for ſome miles ſquare. Every citizen, almoſt to the rank of a cobler, has his baſtide; where, after the labours of the day, he retires and ſpends the evening with his family. The ſpace that each of theſe little retirements takes up is very confined. A little houſe with a garden of about 30 yards ſquare, filled with fig-trees, olives, and vines, is, I believe, their common extent. Behind the walls of one garden begins another, which belongs to another citizen; and continued on, in every plat of the compaſs I have mentioned, is a houſe and a garden; ſo that the Baſtides may be ſaid to be *rus in urbe, and urbs in rure.*

"The ſtreets here are crowded with people of different nations, a moſt extenſive trade being carried on with the Levant, and with moſt countries of the world. On the quay there is an extended row of little ſhops, where the galley-ſlaves* are permitted to carry on their different crafts and trades. Some of theſe wretches are permitted to traverſe the town, but the greater number are chained by the leg to the places where they work. In general they do not want employment; and the money they earn ſerves them to buy ſnuff, tobacco, and ſome petty luxuries which would not otherwiſe be allowed them in their ſtate of puniſhment. Since the plague, which ſwept away ſuch a multitude of the inhabitants of this town, in the year 1720, the Marſeillois are very cautious of admitting any veſſel from the Levant, without a ſtrict quarantine; and every letter is dipped in, or ſprinkled with, vinegar, before delivered. From the villainous cuſtom they have here, of emptying in the night all the filth of the houſes into the ſtreets, I ſhould imagine, were it dubious whence the infection came, that the dreadful deſtroyer of mankind was generated among themſelves. It is impoſſible to walk out in the morning without being almoſt poiſoned with ſtenches of all kinds: and the volatile effluviæ, which are ſubtilized by the ſun, and contaminate the atmoſphere, ſeem capable of producing a continual peſtilence. A man who walks the ſtreets at any late hour runs the hazard of being deluged with ſome abominable caſcade, or of being over the ſhoe in filth. The cuſtom is, for thoſe above to give warning to thoſe below three times; for if they omit doing ſo, the perſon who is ſowſed can claim (as it is ſaid) a new ſuit for that which is ſpoilt: but if he happens to be a little thick of hearing, he muſt be content with his misfortune, and put himſelf under the next pump he happens to paſs, without being able to claim damages againſt the offender.

"The manufactures of this town are various and flouriſh-

* It appears, from the obſervations of a later writer than the above, that the mode of puniſhing criminals by ſlavery at Marſeilles is near at an end; for, in ſpeaking of the gallies, he ſays, "The gallies themſelves, uſeleſs and neglected, rot peaceably in their reſpective ſtations; and it is ſaid, that no others will ever be conſtructed to ſupply their place, as they have long ceaſed to be of any utility to the ſtate, and are ſcarcely navigable in ſevere weather."

flouriſhing, of which thoſe of ſoap and wax-candles are the chief: though the others, ſuch as of ſtuffs in imitation of thoſe that come from the Indies, of ſilk ſtockings, porcelain, tapeſtry, hats, &c. are far from being inconſiderable objects of trade. Thoſe employ a prodigious number of workmen; and owe not a little of their ſucceſs to the clearneſs of the atmoſphere around, which permits the expoſition of ſuch things as want drying and bleaching. The deſigns for the tapeſtry, linen and Indian manufactures, are furniſhed by the artiſts belonging to the academy of painting at Marſeilles, and muſt be conſequently ſuperior to thoſe of other places, where they come from the untutored genius of the workmen themſelves.

"The Hotel de Ville is a handſome building, and has ſeveral pictures worthy the attention of an artiſt. Among theſe are two painted by Serre, that repreſent the plague. Such a ſubject, I think, could not be better placed than it is, not that it is too melancholy for a private edifice; but being in a public, it ſerves to put the magiſtrates in mind, what devaſtation there was in the city, and excites them to uſe every precaution to prevent the like again.

"A houſe here, which is ſituated in the Grand Carmes, is affirmed to have been the habitation of Titus Annius Tilo, after his condemnation for having ſlain Clodius. The Magdalen church is alſo ſaid to have been antiently a temple dedicated to Diana; and to have been the place where Mary Magdalen began to preach.

"As for the church of St. Victor, it contains a great number of real and ſuppoſed antiquities. Among its curioſities they number St. Andrew's Croſs, which is almoſt entire, and preſerved with that religious veneration which the French cannot fail of ſhowing to ſo extraordinary a relic. You may ſee alſo the tomb of Euſebius, and thoſe of 45 virgins who diſfigured their faces to prevent being raviſhed by the Vandals.

"This town is reputed to be the moſt licentious in all France: I have heard that the number of the profeſſed *filles de joie* amounts to no leſs than 8000, and that three fourths of the other female inhabitants come nearly under the ſame predicament.*

"The Marſeillois are very fond of pageantry and proceſſions of all kinds, and have two curious ones, which are ſaid to be peculiar to themſelves; the proceſſion of an Ox at the Fete de Dieu, and that of the Voituriers and Coachmen to the church of the Grand Auguſtins. The ceremony of the ox is myſterious, and, as they ſay, of antient inſtitution. It is performed in this manner. During the three days preceding the feaſt, the company of butchers are employed in driving an ox through all the ſtreets of the town, followed by a great concourſe of people. On the back of this beaſt they place a little boy dreſſed in a ſheep's ſkin, who holds a ſtreamer in his left hand, and keeps the fore-finger of his right hand pointed to the ſky. On the eve of the feaſt the ox is guided to the place, where the temple dedicated to Diana is ſaid once to have ſtood. There the boy is taken off, and the butchers, after they have ſtripped themſelves of their fantaſtic garments, provoke and drive the beaſt with ſticks out of the city, amidſt the cries and ſhouts of the populace, whoſe minds have interwoven this chace with the duties of religion. But they have not yet done with him; for on the next, which is the grand day, he is led back, ornamented, after the antient manner of adorning victims, with ribbons and flowers, accompanied by the butchers dreſſed in pontifical robes, with drums and flutes playing before them. Then follow the prieſts, friars and the *religieux* of all the orders with the Saint Sacrament; which is ſuppoſed to proceed in triumph, and to have the ox as an object of it. The conjectures they make, on what their forefathers intended by this proceſſion, may be juſt for aught I know to contradict them. The ox, they ſay, repreſents pagan worſhip; and the boy who beſtrides him St. John the Baptiſt, who was the precurſor of the Meſſiah, to prepare his way, and point out to mankind the Saviour of the world. He is mounted on him to ſhow that the pagan worſhip ſhall be ſubdued: and he points to the ſky, to bid men reverence that victim that is without ſpot or blemiſh. When they drive the animal out of the gates of the city, it is to ſhow that they joyfully conſent to baniſh paganiſm from among them; and in making it a part of the proceſſion of the Saint Sacrament, to exhibit it as a chained enemy in the triumph of its conqueror. The ox is afterwards killed and given to the poor.

"On the feaſt of St. Eloi all the voituriers, coachmen, poſtilions, &c. aſſemble before the church of the Grand Auguſtins, mounted on their horſes, mules, and aſſes, bearing the flags and colours of their company. As they make their proceſſion before the grand entrance, a prieſt ſprinkles every one of the riders and the beaſts with holy water. After having received this, they proceed in files, and march to the ſound of drums and fifes through moſt of the great ſtreets of the town, the prizes to be run for by the different animals being borne before them, fixed to the end of a long pole. Theſe prizes are generally compleat ſets of harneſſes, ornamented in a better manner than thoſe that are commonly purchaſed. In the evening they make three parades on the Promenade de Cours; and then proceed to the plain of St. Michael, which is the place appointed for the races. The horſes enter the liſts firſt, next the mules, and then the aſſes. Such are the races of Marſeilles, which are frequented as much as any in England by people of the higheſt rank in the neighbourhood."

Brignoles, a pretty large town, about 30 miles to the eaſt of Marſeilles, giving name to a bailiwic, in which, near the convent of La Sainte Beame, in a rocky mountain, is a cave, where Mary Magdalen, after her arrival at Marſeilles, with Lazarus and Joſeph of Arimathea, is ſaid to have ſpent the reſt of her life in tears and mortification. Near the ſame convent are quarries of black agate.

Barjols, or Barjoux, a handſome town in the bailiwic of Brignoles.

Toulon, in Latin Tolo Martius, a pretty large city, ſituated on the Mediterranean, with a fine port, 10 leagues eaſt from Marſeilles, and about 125 from Paris. Both the town and harbour are ſtrongly fortified. On two ſides of the former are high hills at a very ſmall diſtance, of which that of St. Anne, on the north-eaſt, perfectly commands it. The entrance of the port is ſo narrow, that two ſhips cannot go into it a-breaſt. This place contains ſeveral courts, particularly an admiralty office, many convents, an arſenal well furniſhed, a foundery, magazine, manufactory of woolen cloth, &c. The biſhop of Toulon is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Arles, and has a revenue of 15,000 livres, out of which 400 florins is annually paid to Rome.

In the diſtrict of Toulon is Ollioules, a ſmall town: and five leagues eaſt of Toulon is Hieres, famous for the beſt ſalt and the fineſt fruit in France; it contains ſome churches and convents, and gives name to three iſlands in the neighbouring ſea.

Dragingnau, 12 leagues north-eaſt of Hieres, contains ſeveral convents, and is one of the largeſt towns in the province.

Frejus on the Argent, 20 leagues eaſt of Aix, and half a league from the ſea, contains many remains of antiquity, particularly an aqueduct and an amphitheatre. The town is well fortified, has a court of admiralty, and ſeveral convents; and the biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Air.

St. Tropez, a ſmall town, with a harbour, ſituated on a bay to which it gives name, four leagues from Frejus to the north, and 12 from Toulon to the eaſt.

Graſſe, one of the fineſt cities of the province, ſeven leagues from Frejus to the north, and three from Antibes to the north-weſt. It ſtands in a fruitful ſoil, contains ſeveral convents and churches, and is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of

* The celebrated writer quoted in the laſt note, in ſpeaking of the inhabitants of Marſeilles, ſays, "The common people have a brutality and rudeneſs of manners more characteriſtic of a republican, than a monarchical and abſolute government. The women are lively, beautiful, and diſpoſed from complexion to gallantry. A fire, an extreme vivacity unknown to all the northern nations, and which reſults from a penetrating air, a genial ſun, and ſkies for ever blue, is eminently diſcernible in their eyes, their converſation, the peculiar dances and muſic of the country, in all which a warm and impaſſioned animation forms the predominant quality."

Ambrun,

Ambrun, and has a revenue of 22,000 livres per annum, out of which his taxation to Rome is 424 florins.

Antibes, in Latin Antipolis, ſituated on the borders of the county of Nice, two leagues from Graſſe to the eaſt, and above three from Nice to the weſt. Here is a pretty good harbour and caſtle, with ſome Roman antiquities. The fiſh, called ſardines, are ſaid to be very well cured here.

Cannes, a ſmall town with a harbour, ſituated a little to the weſt of Antibes, and giving name to a bay, near which lie the ſmall iſles de Lerins. Of theſe, St. Marguerite is well fortified; and St. Honorat contains a celebrated abbey.

Vence, an antient city, ſituated two leagues from the Var, and as many from Antibes to the north. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Ambrun, and has only 7000 livres per annum revenue, out of which he is taxed 200 florins to the pope. The civil government of the city, and lordſhip of the manor, is divided between the biſhop, and the baron of Vence, of the houſe of Villeneuve. The above places are all in Lower-Provence.

Digne on the Bleone, is a city celebrated for its hot wells. The biſhop of this place is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Ambrun.

Siſteron on the Durance, 15 leagues north of Aix, is a ſmall city, but has a good trade, contains ſeveral convents, is defended by a fortreſs, and the ſee is ſuffragan to Aix. Caſtellan on the Verden gives name to a bailiwic and contains two convents; and Riez, nine leagues north weſt of Aix, contains three convents, and is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to Aix.

Sinez four leagues from Digne is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Ambrun.

Glandeves on the Var, though formerly a conſiderable town, is nearly deſerted on account of the inundations of that river. It is, however, the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Ambrun.

Forcalquier, two leagues from Durance, gives name to a county, and contains ſeveral convents.

Manoſque, one of the moſt populous cities in the whole province, eight leagues from Aix, ſeven from Siſteron, and one from the Durance. Here is a caſtle, with ſeveral convents and fountains, and in the neighbourhood a mineral ſpring. The knights of Malta are proprietors of it.

Peyruis, a ſmall place in the diſtrict of Forcalquier, where ſome ſay the celebrated Petronius was born; and that it was antiently, on that account, called Vicus Petronii.

Apt, a ſmall city, at the conflux of the Durance and Calavon, eight leagues from Aix to the north. Julius Cæſar enlarged it, and made it a colony; and, to this day, there are ſeveral noble remains of antiquity about it. The biſhop has a revenue of 9000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of Rome is 250 florins. Here are ſeveral convents, and two abbies.

Sault, a borough, called in Latin Saltus, from its ſituation in a diſtrict abounding in wood, and lying towards the borders of the county of Venaiſſin.

Barcelonette, a little town, giving name to a diſtrict lying among the Alps.

The city and diſtrict of Avignon, and the county of Venaiſſin, being almoſt ſurrounded by Provence, though they belong to the pope, we ſhall give a ſhort account of them here.

Avignon, with its diſtrict, antiently belonged to the counts of Thouloufe and Provence; afterwards they fell to the dukes of Burgundy: then they were poſſeſſed by the kings of Sicily, who were alſo counts of Provence, until the year 1348, that Johanna queen of Sicily, and counteſs of Provence, diſpoſed of the town and its diſtrict to pope Clement VI. for 80,000 florins. The diſtrict is very fruitful, and abounds in corn, wine, and ſaffron. As for the county of Venaiſſin, it was held either by the counts of Thouloufe, its own counts, or the emperors, until the year 1273; ſince which it hath been poſſeſſed by the popes, and governed, under them, by officers called rectores. It is alſo very fruitful. The only place worth mentioning in the diſtrict of Avignon, is that which gives name to it, viz.

Avignon, a large and beautiful city, and the ſee of an archbiſhop, ſituated at the conflux of the Rhone and Sorgue, ſeven miles from Arles to the north, and 15 from Aix to the north-weſt. Here is a papal palace, in which the vice-legate or governor reſides; a ſtone bridge over the Rhone; a very handſome college; and an univerſity, founded in the year 1303. No leſs than ſeven popes reſided here ſucceſſively, from the year 1307 to 1377. In the church of the Franciſcans is the tomb of the beautiful and learned Laura, ſo much admired and celebrated by the immortal Petrarch. The grave having been opened in the time of Francis I. a leaden box was found in it, containing a medal with a copy of verſes written on parchment by Petrarch, in praiſe of his miſtreſs. The Jews enjoy the free exerciſe of their religion in this city.

In the county of Venuiſſin, the principal places are Liſle, on an iſland in the Sorgue, the fineſt town in the county. Carpentras on the Rouſſe, four miles north-eaſt from Avignon, is the ſeat of the tribunals of juſtice, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Avignon. Vaiſſon on the Orweſſe, eight leagues from Avignon, is a ſmall town with a caſtle; and Cavaillon, though the ſee of a biſhop, is a very little mean place on an iſland in the river Durance.

The Government of LANGUEDOC.

THIS government is bounded to the ſouth by the Mediterranean, Rouſſillion and Faix; to the north by Auvergne, Lyonnois and Guienne; to the eaſt by the Rhone, and to the weſt by Gaſcoigne. It is 70 leagues in length, and where wideſt 32 in breadth.

The principal rivers are the Rhone, Garonne, Aude, Tarne, Allier and Loire. The royal canal of Languedoc is upwards of 100 miles in length, ſix feet deep every where, and the breadth about 20 fathoms. In ſome places it is carried under mountains, and in others over vallies; having all along ſluices, dams, reſervoirs, water-courſes, and draw-bridges. It is ſaid to have coſt 13,00000 of livres; part of which was furniſhed by the king, and part by the ſtates of Languedoc. The whole management and produce of it were granted, by the king, to Riquet, (who contrived and executed it) and his male-heirs. Ships paſſing on it pay 20 ſous for every 100 weight. The counts of Caraman, deſcended from Riquet, are obliged to keep it in repair and to have paſſage-boats, to go and come at ſtated times, with or without paſſengers. Several remarkable winds are obſerved in this province. That called the cers, from the Latin circius or cercius, blows generally from the weſt along the ſouthern coaſt, and is very refreſhing in ſummer: another called autan, and in Latin altanus, blows generally from the oppoſite quarter, and is hot and unwholeſome: a third, called biſe or the black, and by Strabo melamboreas, or the black north-wind, blows frequently in the valley, through which the Rhone runs, very ſtrong and cold. When the wind in this valley blows from the ſouth, unattended with rain, it is no leſs unwholeſome than the autan. From the coaſts of Leucate to the Rhone, in the heat of ſummer, a ſea breeze ſets in, from 10 in the forenoon to five in the afternoon, which cools the air, that would be otherwiſe almoſt inſupportable. In a valley at the foot of the Pyrenees, there is a ſharp weſt or north-weſt wind, called the le vent de pas, which blows only in the night, and generally, in the ſummer, through the openings of the mountains: hence the people of the valley are obliged to winnow their corn in the night. A very remarkable cuſtom prevails in this province, namely, that of treading out their corn by horſes or mules, according to the Eaſtern cuſtom, frequently alluded to in the ſcriptures. The ſtates of the province conſiſt of three orders, the clergy, nobility, and the commons, who meet every year in October; and no tax can be impoſed without the king's letters-patent, and the previous deliberation of the ſtates thereupon. Beſides the general aſſemblies of the ſtates of Languedoc, there are particular aſſemblies of the ſtates of Vivarez, Velay, and Gevaudan. The coaſts of Languedoc are not only dangerous, but deſtitute of ſafe and good harbours. The exports conſiſt chiefly of wine, oil, dried cheſnuts, raiſins, woollen cloth, ſtuffs, ſilk, and corn in a good year. For the government of the province and the adminiſtration of juſtice, beſides the ſtates, here is a parliament, a chamber of accounts and taxes, a governor-general, and three lieutenant-generals, ſubordinate to whom

whom are nine other governors of particular places. The common diviſion of the province is into Upper and Lower. In the Upper the places of note are,

Thouloufe, the capital of the whole province, ſituated on the Garonne, over which it has a ſtately bridge, about 110 leagues from Paris, 16 from the Pyrenees, and 28 from the Mediterranean. It is one of the largeſt and moſt ancient cities in France; yet, having little trade, it is neither populous nor rich, though the ſeat of a parliament, and of ſeveral courts and offices, among which is an admiralty and a mint, and alſo of an archbiſhop, who has a revenue of 60,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to Rome in 5000 florins. Here alſo is an univerſity, founded in 1228; an academy of ſciences and liberal arts; another, conſiſting of 42 members, who employ their talents chiefly in poetry; ſeveral monuments of antiquity, and a great many churches, beſides the cathedral. In that of the Jacobins is the ſhrine of Thomas Aquinas. The ſociety of the Blue Penitents is much celebrated, as its regiſter contains kings, princes, and many celebrated eccleſiaſtics. The manufactures are ſilk, ſtuffs and carpets. The academy of Belle Letters diſtributes every year four prizes on the third of May; namely, an amaranthus of gold, an eglintine of ſilver, and a violet and a marygold of the ſame. This city gives name to a diſtrict called Thouloufain, which contains a ſmall town on the Garonne, called Caſtle Sarazin. Concerning Thouloufe, a recent traveller of great ingenuity and penetration, ſays, "It is a vaſt labyrinth, compoſed of ſtreets ſo narrow, crooked, and winding, that it requires a clue to conduct a ſtranger through them. No ſquares, or public places, are adorned with elegant buildings, as at Nantz or Bourdeaux, though it equals this laſt in ſize. I almoſt accuſe myſelf for having remained ſix days in a city, which preſents ſcarce any thing to the eye or underſtanding; and where the imagination cannot even receive that pleaſing ſenſation which reſults from viſiting the ſpot where great actions have been performed in paſt ages. The annals of Thouloufe are marked with little beſides acts of cruelty or ſuperſtition, the death of a Montmorencé, and the execution of a Calas."

As the ſingular affair of Calas alluded to in the above quotation made a great noiſe in the world a few years ſince, drew the attention of all Europe, and intereſted many great and noble perſons in it, we ſhall here inſert ſome account of this uncommon and at the ſame time unfortunate tranſaction.

John Calas was a merchant of the city of Thouloufe, where he had been ſettled, and lived in good repute, 40 years, he married an Engliſh woman of French extraction, her grandmother being of the family of Garde-Monteſquieu, and related to the chief nobleſſe of Languedoc.

Calas and his wife were proteſtants, and had five ſons whom they educated in the ſame religion: but Lewis, one of the ſons, ſome time ſince became a Roman Catholic; his father's maid-ſervant, a religious catholic, who had lived 30 years in the family, having greatly contributed to his converſion; but the father was ſo far from expreſſing any reſentment or ill-will on the occaſion, that he ſettled an annuity upon Lewis, and ſtill kept the maid in his family.

In October, 1761, the family ſeems to have conſiſted of the father John Calas and his wife, one woman ſervant, Mark Anthony Calas, the eldeſt ſon, and Peter Calas, the ſecond ſon. Mark Anthony had been educated a ſcholar, with a view to his becoming an advocate or counſellor at law; but he was not able to get himſelf admitted as a licentiate, becauſe he muſt either have performed ſome acts, which, as a Proteſtant, he could not have performed, or have purchaſed certificates, which he either thought unlawful, or found too expenſive: he could not follow the buſineſs of a merchant, becauſe he was not qualified for it by his education, nor his turn of mind; he therefore became diſcontented and melancholy, and endeavoured to diſſipate the gloom of his mind by playing at billiards, and other expenſive pleaſures, of which his father often expreſſed his diſapprobation with ſome warmth, and once threatened, that if he did not alter his conduct, he would turn him out of doors; or expreſſed himſelf in words to that effect. The young man's diſcontent and melancholy ſtill increaſed, and he ſeems to have entertained thoughts of putting an end to his life, as he was continually ſelecting and reading paſſages from Plutarch, Seneca, Montaigne, and many other authors, on ſuicide, and could ſay by heart a French tranſlation of the celebrated ſoliloquy in Hamlet, which he frequently repeated, with ſome paſſages from a French tragi-comedy, called Sidney, to the ſame effect.

On the 13th of October, 1761, Mr. Gober la Vaiſſe, a young gentleman about 19 years of age, the ſon of La Vaiſſe, a celebrated advocate of Thouloufe, having been ſome time at Bourdeaux, came back to Thouloufe to ſee his father; but finding that his father was gone to his country-houſe, at ſome diſtance from the city, he went to ſeveral places, endeavouring to hire a horſe to carry him thither. No horſe, however, was to be hired; and about five o'clock in the evening he was met by John Calas the father, and the eldeſt ſon Mark Anthony, who was his friend. Calas, the father, invited him to ſupper, as he could not ſet out for his father's that night, and La Vaiſſe conſented. All three, therefore, proceeded to Calas's houſe together, and when they came thither, finding that Mrs. Calas was ſtill in her own room, which ſhe had not quitted that day, La Vaiſſe went up to ſee her. After the firſt compliments, he told her, he was to ſup with her by her huſband's invitation; ſhe expreſſed her ſatisfaction, and a few minutes after left him, to give ſome orders to her maid: when that was done, ſhe went to look for her ſon Anthony, whom ſhe found ſitting alone in the ſhop, very penſive; ſhe gave him ſome money, and deſired him to go and buy ſome Roquefort cheeſe, he being always the market-man for cheeſe, as he knew how to buy it good better than any other of the family. She then returned to her gueſt La Vaiſſe, who very ſoon after went again to the livery-ſtable to ſee if any horſe was come in, that he might ſecure it for the next morning.

In a ſhort time Anthony returned, having bought the cheeſe, and La Vaiſſe alſo coming back about the ſame time, the family and their gueſt ſat down to ſupper in a room up one pair of ſtairs, the whole company conſiſting of Calas the father and his wife, Anthony and Peter Calas the ſons, and La Vaiſſe the gueſt, no other perſon being in the houſe except the maid ſervant, who has been already mentioned.

It was now about ſeven o'clock; the ſupper was not long; but before it was over, or, according to the French expreſſion, *when they came to the deſert*, Anthony left the table, and went into the kitchen, which was on the ſame floor, as he uſed to do: the maid aſked him if he was cold? he anſwered, "Quite the contrary, I burn;" and then left her. In the mean time his friend and the family left the room they had ſupped in, and went into a bedchamber; the father and La Vaiſſe ſat down together on a ſofa; the younger ſon Peter in an elbow chair; and the mother in another chair; and, without making any enquiry after Anthony, continued in converſation together till between nine and ten o'clock, when La Vaiſſe took his leave, and Peter, who had fallen aſleep, was awakened to attend him with a light.

On the ground-floor of Calas's houſe was a ſhop and a warehouſe; the latter of which was divided from the ſhop by a pair of folding doors. When Peter Calas and La Vaiſſe came down ſtairs into the ſhop, they were extremely ſhocked to ſee Anthony hanging in his ſhirt, from a bar which he had laid acroſs the top of the two folding doors, having half opened them for that purpoſe. On diſcovery of this horrid ſpectacle, they ſhrieked out, and the cry brought down Calas the father, the mother being ſeized with ſuch a terror as kept her trembling in the paſſage above. The unhappy old man ruſhed forward, and taking the body in his arms, the bar, to which the rope that ſuſpended him was faſtened, ſlipped off from the folding-doors of the warehouſe, and fell down. Having placed the body on the ground, he looſed and took off the cord in an agony of grief and anguiſh not to be expreſſed, weeping, trembling, and deploring himſelf and his child. The two young men, his ſecond ſon and La Vaiſſe, who had not had preſence of mind enough to attempt taking down the body, were ſtanding by, ſtupid with amazement and horror. In the mean time the mother, hearing the confuſed cries and complaints of her huſband, and finding nobody coming to her, found means to get down ſtairs. At the bottom ſhe ſaw La Vaiſſe, and haſtily and eagerly demanded what was the matter; this queſtion rouzed him

in

in a moment, and inſtead of anſwering her, he urged her to go again up ſtairs, to which, with much reluctance, ſhe conſented; but the conflict of her mind being ſuch as could not be long borne, ſhe ſent down the maid, Jannes, to ſee what was the matter. When the maid diſcovered what had happened ſhe continued below, either becauſe ſhe feared to carry an account of it to her miſtreſs, or becauſe ſhe buſied herſelf in doing ſome good office to her maſter, who was ſtill embracing the body of his ſon, and bathing it in his tears. The mother, therefore, being thus left alone, went down, and mixed in the ſcene, that has been already deſcribed, with ſuch emotions as it muſt naturally produce. In the mean time Peter had been ſent for La Moire, a ſurgeon in the neighbourhood. La Moire was not at home, but his apprentice, M. Groſſe, came inſtantly. Upon examination, he found the body quite dead; and upon taking off the neckcloth, which was of black taffata, he ſaw the mark of the cord, and immediately pronounced, that the deceaſed had been ſtrangled. This particular had not been told; for the poor old man, when Peter was going for La Moire, cried out, "Save at leaſt the honour of my family; do not go and ſpread a report that your brother has made away with himſelf."

By this time a crowd of people was gathering about the door, and one Caſing, with another friend or two of the family, were come in: ſome of thoſe who were in the ſtreet had heard the cries and exclamations of the father, the mother, the brother, and his friend, before they knew what was the matter; and having by ſome means learned that Anthony Calas was ſuddenly dead, and that the ſurgeon, who had examined the body, declared he had been ſtrangled, they took it into their heads that he had been murdered; and as his family were proteſtants, they preſently ſuppoſed that the young man was about to change his religion, and had been put to death for that reaſon. The cries they had heard they fancied were thoſe of the deceaſed, while he was reſiſting the violence that was offered him. The tumult in the ſtreet increaſed every moment: ſome ſaid that Anthony Calas was to have objured the next day; others, that Proteſtants are bound by their religion to ſtrangle or cut the throats of their children when they are inclined to become Catholics. Others, who had found out that La Vaiſſe was in the houſe when the accident happened, very confidently affirmed, that the Proteſtants, at their laſt aſſembly, appointed a perſon to be their common executioner upon theſe occaſions, and that La Vaiſſe was the man, who, in conſequence of the office to which he had been appointed, had come to Calas's to hang his ſon.

The poor father, therefore, who was overwhelmed with grief for the loſs of his child, was adviſed by his friends to ſend for the officers of juſtice to prevent his being torn to pieces for having murdered him. This was accordingly done: one was diſpatched to the Capitoul, one David, the firſt magiſtrate of the police, or principal civil magiſtrate of the place; and another to an inferior officer, called an aſſeſſor. The Capitoul was already ſet out, having been alarmed by the rumour of a murder before the meſſenger ſent from Calas's got to his houſe. He entered the houſe with 40 ſoldiers, took the father, Peter the ſon, the mother, La Vaiſſe, and the maid, all into cuſtody, and ſet a guard over them. He ſent for M. de la Tour, a phyſician, and M. La Marque and Perronet, ſurgeons, who examined the body for marks of violence, but found none except the mark of the ligature on the neck; they found alſo the hair of the deceaſed done up in the uſual manner, perfectly ſmooth, and without the leaſt diſorder; his cloaths were alſo regularly folded up, and laid upon the counter, nor was his ſhirt either torn or unbuttoned.

Notwithſtanding theſe appearances, David thought fit to give into the opinion of the mob, and took it into his head that old Calas had ſent for La Vaiſſe, telling him he had a ſon to be hanged; that La Vaiſſe had come to perform the office of executioner; and that the father and the brother had aſſiſted him in it.

The body, by order of this poor ignorant bigot, was carried to the town-houſe, with the cloaths. The father and ſon were thrown into a dark dungeon; and the mother, La Vaiſſe, the maid, and Caſing, were impriſoned in one that admitted the light. The next day, what is called the verbal proceſs was taken at the town-houſe, inſtead of the ſpot where the body was found, as the law directs, and was dated at Calas's houſe to conceal the irregularity. This verbal proceſs is ſomewhat like our coroner's inqueſt; witneſſes are examined, and the magiſtrate makes his report, which is the ſame there as the verdict of the coroner's jury with us. The witneſſes examined by this Capitoul were the phyſician and ſurgeon, who proved Anthony Calas to have been ſtrangled: the ſurgeon, having been ordered to examine the ſtomach of the deceaſed, depoſed alſo, that the food which was found there had been taken four hours before his death. As no proof of the ſuppoſed fact could be procured, the Capitoul had recourſe to a Monitory, in which the crime was taken for granted, and all perſons were required to give ſuch teſtimony concerning it as they were able, particularizing the points to which they were to ſpeak. This recites, that La Vaiſſe was commiſſioned by the proteſtants to be their executioner in ordinary, when any of their children were to be hanged for changing their religion: it recites alſo, that when proteſtants thus hang their children, they compel them to kneel, and one of the interrogatories was, whether any perſon had ſeen Anthony Calas kneel before his father when he ſtrangled him; it recites too, that Anthony died a Roman Catholic, and requires evidence of his catholiciſm. Theſe ridiculous opinions being thus adopted and publiſhed by the principal magiſtrate of a conſiderable city, the church of Geneva thought itſelf obliged to ſend an atteſtation of its abhorrence of opinions ſo abominable and abſurd, and of its aſtoniſhment that they ſhould be ſuſpected of ſuch opinions by perſons whoſe rank and office required them to have more knowledge and better judgment.

But before this Monitory was publiſhed, the mob had got a notion, that Anthony Calas was the next day to have entered into the confraternity of the White Penitents. The Capitoul immediately adopted this opinion alſo, without the leaſt examination, and ordered Anthony's body to be buried in the middle of St. Stephen's church, which was done: 40 prieſts, and all the White Penitents aſſiſting in the funeral proceſſion.

Four days after, the White Penitents performed a ſolemn ſervice for him in their chapel; the church was hung with white, and a tomb was raiſed in the middle of it, on the top of which was placed a human ſkeleton, holding in one hand a paper, on which was written *abjuration of hereſy*, and in the other a palm, the emblem of martyrdom.

The next day the Franciſcans performed a ſervice of the ſame kind for him; and it is eaſy to imagine how much the minds of the people were inflamed by this ſtrange folly of their magiſtrates and prieſts.

The Capitoul continued the proſecution with unrelenting ſeverity; and though the grief and diſtraction of the family, when he firſt came to the houſe, were alone ſufficient to have convinced any reaſonable being that they were not the authors of the event which they deplored, yet having publicly atteſted that they were guilty in his Monitory without proof, and no proof coming in, he thought fit to condemn the unhappy father, mother, brother, friend, and ſervant, to the torture, and put them all into irons on the 18th of November. Caſing was enlarged upon proof that he was not in Calas's houſe till after Anthony was dead.

From theſe dreadful proceedings the ſufferers appealed to the parliament, which immediately took cognizance of the affair, annulled the ſentence of the Capitoul as irregular, but continued the proſecution.

When the trial came on, the hangman, who had been carried to Calas's houſe, and ſhewn the folding doors and the bar, depoſed, that it was impoſſible Anthony ſhould hang himſelf as was pretended. Another witneſs ſwore, that he looked through the key-hole of Calas's door into a dark room, where he ſaw men running haſtily to and fro. A third ſwore, that his wife had told him, that a woman named Mandrill had told her, that a certain woman unknown had declared ſhe heard the cries of Mark Anthony Calas at the farther end of the city. Upon ſuch evidence as this the majority of the parliament were of opinion, that the father and mother had ordered La Vaiſſe to hang their ſon, and that another ſon, and a maid ſervant, who was a good Catholic, had aſſiſted him to do it.

One La Borde preſided at the trial, who had zealouſly eſpouſed

eſpouſed the popular prejudices; and though it was manifeſt to demonſtration that the priſoners were either all innocent or all guilty, he voted that the father ſhould firſt ſuffer the torture ordinary and extraordinary to diſcover his accomplices, and be then broken alive upon the wheel, to receive the laſt ſtroke when he had laid two hours, and then to be burnt to aſhes. In this opinion he had the concurrence of ſix others, three were for the torture alone, two were of opinion that they ſhould endeavour to aſcertain upon the ſpot whether Anthony could hang himſelf or not, and one voted to acquit the priſoner. After long debates the majority was for the torture and wheel, and probably condemned the father by way of experiment, whether he was guilty or not, hoping he would, in the agony, confeſs the crime, and accuſe the other priſoners, whoſe fate, therefore, they ſuſpended. It is, however, certain, that if they had evidence againſt the father that would have juſtified the ſentence they pronounced againſt him, that very evidence would have juſtified the ſame ſentence againſt the reſt; and that if they could not juſtly condemn him, for they were all in the houſe together when Anthony died. All concerned in declaring he hanged himſelf, which thoſe who did not help to hang him, if hanged by others, could have had no motive to do, nor could any of the priſoners have hanged him by violence, without the knowledge of the reſt.

Poor Calas, however, an old man of 68, was condemned to this dreadful puniſhment alone. He ſuffered the torture with great conſtancy, and was led to execution in a frame of mind which excited the admiration of all that ſaw him.

Two Dominicans (father Bourges and father Coldagues) who attended him in his laſt moments, wiſhed "their latter end might be like his;" and declared that they thought him not only wholly innocent of the crime laid to his charge, but an exemplary inſtance of true chriſtian patience, fortitude and charity.

One ſingle ſhriek, and that not very violent, eſcaped him when he received the firſt ſtroke; after that he uttered no complaint. Being at length placed on the wheel, to wait for the moment which was to end his life and his miſery together, he expreſſed himſelf with an humble hope of an happy immortality, and a compaſſionate regard for the judges who had condemned him. When he ſaw the executioner prepared to give him the laſt ſtroke, he made a freſh declaration of his innocence to father Bourges; but while the words were yet in his mouth, the Capitoul, the author of this cataſtrophe, and who came upon the ſcaffold merely to gratify his deſire of being a witneſs of his puniſhment and death, ran up to him, and bawled out, "Wretch, there are the faggots which are to reduce your body to aſhes; ſpeak the truth." Mr. Calas made no reply, but turned his head a little aſide, and that moment the executioner did his office.

Donat Calas, a boy of fifteen years of age, and the youngeſt ſon of the unfortunate John, was apprentice to a merchant at Niſmes, when he heard of the dreadful puniſhment by which ſeven, unfortunately prejudiced judges of Thouloufe, had put his worthy father to death.

The popular outcry againſt this family was ſo violent in Languedoc, that every body expected to ſee the children of Calas broke upon the wheel, and the mother burnt alive. Even the attorney-general expected it. So weak, it is ſaid, had been the defence made by this innocent family, oppreſſed by misfortunes, and terrified at the ſight of lighted piles, wheels and racks.

Young Donat Calas was made to dread ſharing the fate of the reſt of his family, and was adviſed to fly into Swiſſerland: he came and found Mr. de Voltaire, who at firſt could only pity and relieve him, without daring to judge of the rigour exerciſed againſt the father, mother and brothers.

Soon after, one of the brothers who was only baniſhed, likewiſe came and threw himſelf into the arms of Mr. de Voltaire, who for more than a month took every poſſible precaution to be aſſured of the innocence of the family. But, when he was once convinced, he thought himſelf obliged in conſcience to employ his friends, his purſe, his pen, and his credit, to repair the fatal miſtake of the ſeven judges of Thouloufe, and to have the proceedings reviſed by the king's counſel. This reviſion laſted three years, and it is well known what honour Meſſrs. de Croſne and Bacquancourt acquired by reporting this memorable cauſe. Fifty maſters of the Court of Requeſts unanimouſly declared the whole family of Calas innocent, and recommended them to the benevolent juſtice of his majeſty. The duke de Choiſeul, who never lets ſlip an opportunity of ſignalizing the greatneſs of his character, not only aſſiſted this unfortunate family with money, but obtained for them a gratuity of 36,000 livres from the king.

On the 9th of March, 1765, the Arret was ſigned which juſtified the family of Calas, and changed their fate. The 9th of March, 1762, was the very day on which the innocent and virtuous father of that family had been executed. All Paris ran in crowds to ſee them come out of priſon, and clapped their hands for joy, while the tears ſtreamed from their eyes.

Alby near the Tarne, 10 leagues north eaſt of Thouloufe, is the ſee of an archbiſhop, contains ſeveral courts, a magnificent cathedral, a beautiful archiepiſcopal palace, and an agreeable walk denominated La Lice.

Gaillac on the Tarne, four leagues from Alby, has a good trade in wine, which is ſent down the Tarne to Bourdeaux; and Rabaſtein maintains a ſimilar commerce by means of the ſame river.

Caſtres, in Latin Caſtrum, a town on the river Agour, in the Albigeois, ſeven leagues from Alby to the ſouth, and about 13 from Thouloufe. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Alby, and has a revenue of 30,000 livres a year, out of which his tax at Rome is 2500 florins. Before the revocation of the edict of Nantes, there was a court here, the judges of which were partly papiſts and partly proteſtants, erected on purpoſe to determine the cauſes of the proteſtants in the province. There were alſo tribunals in the other provinces of the ſame kind. Turquoiſes are found in the neighbourhood of this town.

Lavaux, a town on the river Agout, five leagues from Thouloufe to the eaſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Thouloufe, who has a revenue of 35,000 livres a year, and pays to the pope a tax of 2500 florins. Here the religious war with the Albigenſes began in 1561.

St. Papoul, a ſmall city at the foot of Mount Noire, nine leagues from Thouloufe. It is alſo the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Thouloufe, and has a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which he pays a tax of 2500 florins to the pope.

Caſtlenaudari, the capital of the diſtrict called Lauragais, ſeven leagues from Caſtres to the ſouth, and eight from Thouloufe to the eaſt. It has ſome trade in corn.

Rieux, a ſmall town near the Garonne, ſeven leagues from Thouloufe to the ſouth. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to Thouloufe, whoſe yearly revenue is 18,000 livres, and his taxation at Rome 2500 florins.

Mirepoix, a little town on the Lers, but the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to Thouloufe, whoſe revenue is 24,000 livres per annum, and his taxation to the court of Rome 2500 florins.

Carlat de Roguefort is a ſmall village in the dioceſe of Mirepoix, where the famous Monſ. Bayle was born; Belleſtat in the ſame dioceſe is famous for a mineral ſpring; and St. Beat at the conflux of the Garonne and Pique, is a ſtrong town, the houſes of which are all built of marble, and the trade conſiſts of cattle, horſes, mules, &c.

In the Lower Languedoc, the chief places are,

Alet on the Aude, at the foot of the Pyrenean mountains, is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Narbonne, and is famous only for a hot ſpring.

Lurioux on the Aude, one league from Alet, has ſome iron works, and a clock manufactory; and Carcaſſionne on the Aude, ſeven miles eaſt of Thouloufe, is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Narbonne. It is the moſt regular built town in Languedoc, exceedingly populous, has a good trade, there being a manufacture of fine cloth carried on in the town, and a quarry of white and fleſh coloured marble in the neighbourhood, and is defended by a caſtle.

Narbonne is a well fortified city, ſituated 25 leagues from Thouloufe to the eaſt, on a canal, which, by means of the river Aude, and lake Robine, had a communication with the ſea; but ſuch is the ſhallowneſs

of the water upon the coaſt, that ſhips cannot get near it. The city is very antient, having been in the time of the Romans the capital of Gallia Narbonenſis, and a colony, the uſual reſidence of the pro-conſuls, and a place of great trade, honoured with particular privileges, and embelliſhed with noble ſtructures. It is now the ſee of an archbiſhop, whoſe revenue amounts to 90,000 livres per annum, and his taxation to the pope to 9000 florins. In his garden is a beautiful Roman ſepulchre of white marble, in the form of an altar. The city has ſeveral churches, beſides the cathedral, with convents both of monks and nuns, an admiralty, and a mint. Great quantities of ſalt are made in the neighbourhood, which is fruitful in corn and oil, but yields little wine.

St. Pons de Tomieres, a very ſmall city on the river Jaur, eight leagues from Narbonne to the north. The biſhop is temporal lord of the city, and ſuffragan to Narbonne, having a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which he is taxed at the court of Rome in 3400 florins. In the neighbouring mountains are quarries of beautiful marble.

Beziers, an antient city, ſituated four leagues from Narbonne to the north eaſt, and one from Montpelier to the weſt, near the river Orbe, which falls a little below into the Mediterranean. The neighbouring country is exceeding beautiful. The biſhop is ſuffragan to Narbonne, and has a revenue of 30,000 livres, out of which his tax to the pope is 200 florins. A gentleman who was here lately ſays of this place, "Beziers is an opulent and conſiderable city, containing above 20,000 inhabitants, and ſituated in a delicious country. It covers all the ſides of a very ſteep and lofty hill, on the higheſt point of which is built the cathedral."

Agde on the Erant, is ſeven leagues north of Narbonne, in a fertile neighbourhood. It has a ſmall port and is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Narbonne. At Cette or St. Louis on the Mediterranean, the royal canal begins; and Lodeve at the foot of the Cevennes, has a great hat manufactory, is the ſee of a biſhop, who is the ſpiritual and temporal lord of the dioceſe, and has the title of count.

Montpelier ſituated on an eminence, near the river Lez, 15 leagues from Narbonne to the north eaſt, is the largeſt city in the province next to Thouloufe; and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to Narbonne. It contains a citadel, univerſity, phyſic garden, and royal academy of ſciences; of the 15 ordinary fellows of the latter, three apply themſelves to the mathematics, three to anatomy, three to chymiſtry, three to botany, and three to natural philoſophy. The air of this city is deemed remarkably ſalubrious; the houſes are handſome, but the ſtreets narrow, and here is a good trade in ſilks, woollens, wine, ſtrong waters, verdigreaſe, &c.

To the above deſcription of Montpelier, we ſhall ſubjoin the following, as given by a late ingenious traveller in a letter to his friend. "After having rambled, ſays he, about Montpelier, I can tell you little more than that it is pleaſantly ſituated, and commands many beautiful proſpects. On the Pierou there is a fountain, which for ſimplicity and beauty excels any other I ever ſaw. The water is brought from a mountain five miles diſtant; and the aqueduct is on the plan of the Pont du Guard. The environs of this city are planted with vines, olive, fig, and mulberry-trees; the latter to nouriſh the ſilk-worms, which form the moſt conſiderable object of trade. Another thing that brings in a conſiderable revenue to this city is the diſtillation of waters of all ſorts, of *liqueurs*, and ſyrups, that are famous all over Europe. I make no doubt you have drank Orgeat or Capillaire, that was or has been ſaid to be made here.

"This place is much reſorted to by thoſe Engliſh who labour under diſorders of the lungs; whom the reputed clearneſs of its atmoſphere, and fame of its phyſicians, have led in hopes of a cure. I imagine Montpelier, like moſt other places frequented for health's ſake, owes its reputation, both for the one and the other, more to the exerciſe which the ſick have been obliged to take in journeying to it, and that in which they exert themſelves, after they are arrived, in going to the baths and in walking, than to the air, water, or ſovereign remedies that are preſcribed for them.

Montpelier, beſides its univerſity, and ſchools of medicine, boaſts a royal academy of ſciences; which is compoſed of ſix honorary members, three phyſicians, three aſtronomers, three mathematicians, three chymiſts, and three botaniſts. Rabelais is ſaid to have been of the univerſity; and his gown and cap are ſtill preſerved, with a kind of religious veneration, and uſed in the ceremony of conferring the degree of doctor."

Balaruc on the Thau not far from Montpelier has ſome warm baths, the waters of which will retain their heat at leaſt eight hours.

Frontignan, on the Lake Thau, is celebrated for its grapes, called Peſſecrillis, and for its fine muſcadel wine. The Lake of Thau has a communication with the ſea, and is 12 French leagues in length.

Niſmes, ſix leagues from Avignon, and 10 from the Mediterranean, contains ſeveral monuments of antiquity, of which the principal are, the amphitheatre called Les Arenes; the temple of Diana, the quadrangular houſe ſuppoſed to have been erected by Adrian, and uſed formerly as a temple; and the octangular tower. The delightful walk called the Eſplanade is without the city. Here are ſeveral manufactures, a conſiderable trade in cloth and ſilk, an academy of Belles Letters founded in 1682, and a citadel of four baſtions. The biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Narbonne, and has a revenue of 26,000 livres, out of which he pays a tax to the pope of 12,000 florins. A great part of the inhabitants are ſaid to be proteſtants. The hills in the neighbourhood are covered with vines.

Beaucaire, a town ſituated on the Rhone, over-againſt Taraſcon, is four leagues from Niſmes. It is of note chiefly for its fair, which laſts 10 days, beginning on the 22d of July. It is ſaid raw-ſilk and other goods, to the amount of 6,000000 of livres, are bought and ſold during the fair.

Quiſſac, a little place on the Vidourle, betwixt which and Sauves is a mineral periodical ſpring, which runs ſeven, and intermits five hours. At Le Grand Galargues, not far from hence, a fine blue and red dye is made out of the night-ſhade, called in French morelle.

Uzez, a little town four leagues from Niſmes to the north, which is a dukedom, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Narbonne, with a revenue of 25,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 1000 florins. The duke has a palace in the town, betwixt which and Niſmes is that noble piece of Roman antiquity called the Pont du Garde, being part of an aqueduct by which water was conveyed from a ſpring at Uzez to Niſmes, near 30 miles. It conſiſts of three ranges of arches acroſs the river Gardon.

Pont S. Eſprit, a ſmall town ſeven leagues from Uzez to the north, with a good caſtle and ſtately ſtone bridge of 26 arches over the Rhone. In the dioceſe of Uzez are ſome excellent mineral ſprings, particularly at the village of Youſet.

Alais, a pretty large city on the river Gardon, a little to the ſouth of Pont S. Eſprit. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Narbonne, and has a revenue of 16,000 livres per annum, out of which he pays a tax to the pope of 500 florins. The proteſtants are very numerous hereabouts. This city is a county belonging to the prince of Conti, has a caſtle, and is noted for the culture of ſilk.

Mende, the capital of the county of Gevaudan, on the river Lot, 15 leagues from Montpelier. It is a conſiderable town, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Albi, and has a revenue of 40,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to Rome in 3500 florins.

Marvejols, a pretty city, and the ſecond of the Gevaudan, regularly built, and well paved. It has ſix yearly fairs, and drives a good trade.

Veviers, the capital of the Vivarais, yet a ſmall dirty place, ſituated on the banks of the Rhone, four leagues from Pont S. Eſprit. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſtiled prince of Donzere, and has a revenue of 30,000 livres.

Pui, the capital of the county of Velay, near the Loire, 17 leagues from Veviers to the north-weſt. It is a pretty large city, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is lord of it, and has a revenue of 25,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 2650 florins. Here are ſeveral parochial churches, and a great many convents.

The Government of Foix.

THE government of Foix is bounded on the weſt by Gaſcoigne, on the eaſt and north by Languedoc, and to the ſouth by Rouſſillon and the Pyrenean mountains. It is divided into Upper and Lower; the former is mountainous, but abounds in wood, iron, caverns, and mineral waters, and the latter is fruitful in corn, wine, &c. The principal places in Upper Foix are,

Foix, the capital, a ſmall city on the banks of the Auriege, at the foot of the Pyrenean mountains. It is the ſeat of the aſſembly of the States, which conſiſts of nobility, clergy, and commons, has an abbey, and is defended by a caſtle.

Taraſcon on the Auriege, which is three leagues from Foix, has a great many iron forges; and Acqs at the foot of the Pyrenees, receives its denomination from its hot waters.

In Lower Foix the principal places are, Pamiers on the Auriege, the ſee of a biſhop; Saverdun, a ſmall town on the ſame river; Mazeres, formerly the reſidence of the counts of Foix; the diſtrict of Donnezau which contains the town of Guerizu, and the diſtrict of Andorre, which has no place remarkable, but the village of Ourdines.

The Government of Roussillon.

ROUSSILLON is bounded on the north by the Leſſer Pyrenees, on the ſouth by the Greater, on the weſt by Cerdogne, and on the eaſt by the Mediterranean ſea. It is 20 leagues long, 12 broad, and received its name from a Roman colony called Ruſcino. The heat here in ſummer is intenſe, but the ſoil is fruitful in corn, wine, oil, millet, oranges, &c. Sheep, quails, partridges and pidgeons abound, but cows and oxen are ſcarce. The ground is ploughed by mules; and a great deal of oil, with ſome corn, millet, and wool, are exported from the county. It is watered by the Tet, the Tec, and the Agly, which are, properly ſpeaking, only torrents, produced by the melting of the ſnow on the mountains. It belonged formerly to Spain, but was yielded for ever to France by the treaty of the Pyrenees in 1659. The inhabitants pay a poll-tax, which yields about 40,000 livres. Beſides Rouſſillon, this government includes a part of Cerdagne. The principal places in Rouſſillon are,

Perpignan, the capital, ſituated on the river Tet, about a league from the Mediterranean, and 10 from Narbonne, to the ſouth, which, though not large, is very populous, well built, ſtrongly fortified, and defended by a caſtle. It is alſo the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to Narbonne, who has a revenue of 18,000 livres, and pays the pope a taxation of 1500 florins. There is an univerſity here, founded in 1349, ſeveral convents, alms-houſes, hoſpitals, and churches, a noble cannon-foundery, a ſalt-office, a mint, and a high court of juſtice, to which appeals lie from all the inferior courts. The remains of the old town of Rouſſillon lie on the river Tet, not far from Perpignan.

St. Nazaire, Vernet, and Bains, are three villages in the diſtrict of Perpignan; at the firſt of which ſalt is made of the ſea-water, and the two laſt are noted for their warm baths.

Elne is an old town near the river Tet, two leagues from Perpignan, and one from the Mediterranean. The lordſhip of the town belongs to the biſhop and chapter of Perpignan, for it was formerly the biſhop's ſee, which was removed, in 1604, to Perpignan, yet the biſhop ſtill ſtiles himſelf biſhop of Elne.

Billegarde is a fortreſs built for the defence of a paſs, leading from Catalonia to Rouſſillon: Prades is a handſome little town on the Tet; Mount-Lanis, the principal place in the territory of Cerdagne, is a well fortified town; and Ville Franche on the Tet has a ſtrong fort near it.

The Governnent of Navarre *and* Bearn.

THE boundaries of this government are Labourd on the weſt, Bigorre on the eaſt, Gaſcogne on the north, and the Pyrenean mountains on the ſouth. Navarre included in this government is but a ſmall portion of the ancient kingdom of Navarre, which having been ſeized upon by Ferdinand king of Arragon and Caſtile, this part alone was reſtored and became annexed to the crown of France. It is only eight leagues in length, and five in breadth. The whole of this government lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Pau. Navarre is barren and mountainous, and contains only two places worth notice, viz. St. Jean-Pié-de-Port, which is ſituated on the Nice, a league from the borders of Spain, and eight from Bayonne; it is well fortified, and has a caſtle, commanding the paſs of the mountains.

St. Palais, a ſmall town 10 leagues ſouth eaſt from Bayonne.

The principality of Bearn lies at the foot of the Pyrenean mountains, being about ſixteen leagues in length, and twelve in breadth. In general it is but a barren country, yet the plains yield conſiderable quantities of flax, and a kind of Indian corn, called Mailloc. Theſe mountains are rich in mines of iron, copper, and lead; ſome of them alſo are covered with vines, and others with pine trees, and they give riſe to ſeveral mineral ſprings, and two conſiderable rivers, the one called the Gave of Oleron, and the other the Gave of Bearn. Some wine is exported from this country, and the Spaniards buy up great numbers of horſes and cattle, together with moſt of their linen, of which there is a conſiderable manufactory. The places of moſt note in the principality are,

Pau, a ſmall but well-built town on the Gave of Bearn, about 20 leagues from Bayonne to the eaſt, and about 10 from the frontier of Spain. Here is a high court of parliament, ſeveral convents, two hoſpitals, a manufacture of cloth, an academy of arts and ſciences, and a palace, in which Henry IV. was born.

Leſcar, a ſmall city, a league below Pau to the eaſt. The biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Auch, and has a revenue of 15,000 livres.

Ortez, a ſmall city on the Gave of Bearn, ſeven leagues from Pau, giving name to a bailiwic.

Novarreins, a fortified town on the Gave of Oleron, four leagues from that city.

Sallies, a little town in the bailiwic of Sauveterre, noted for a fine ſalt-ſpring.

Oleron on the Gave; the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Auch, is a ſmall but populous place.

The Government of Guyenne *and* Gascony.

THIS is the largeſt government in France, being 65 leagues in length from eaſt to weſt, and 56 in breadth from north to ſouth. The boundaries are to the ſouth the Pyrenean mountains, on the north Limouſin, Angournois and Saintonge; on the eaſt by Languedoc and Auvernge, and on the weſt the ocean. This government is fruitful in corn, wine, fruits, hemp, tobacco, brandy, prunes, and many other commodities. They have alſo medicinal ſprings, with copper, coal, and other mines, and quarries of marble of all colours. Their chief rivers are the Garonne, in which the tide flows up 13 leagues, and the Adour, both which diſcharge themſelves into the ocean. They are partly under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Thouloufe, and partly under that of Bourdeaux, and contain two generalities, and 13 bailiwics. Guyenne, properly ſo called, is bounded on the north by Saintonge; on the eaſt by Perigord and Agenois; on the ſouth by Bazadois and Gaſcony; and on the weſt by the ocean; and contains the following places of note, viz.

Bourdeaux, the capital of the whole government. The neighbouring diſtrict, called Bourdelois, is very fruitful, particularly in vines, cheſnuts, and fig-trees. The city ſtands on the banks of the Garonne, about 20 leagues from its mouth, and is one of the moſt antient and faireſt in France. It carries on a great trade with moſt parts of Europe, the tide riſing ſo high in the river, that ſhips of great burden can come up to the key. The city and harbour are defended by three forts. The fineſt parts of the former are the place royale near the harbour, and the ſuburb of Chartron. The archbiſhop has a revenue of 55,000 livres per annum, out of which his taxation to Rome is 4000 florins. Here is an univerſity founded in 1441; an academy of ſciences and fine arts erected in 1712; a large Gothic cathedral, dedicated to St. Andrew; ſeveral other churches and convents; three ſeminaries; ſeveral public fountains, an exchange, and mint; a parliament, an admiralty,

ſeveral

ſeveral other courts and offices, ſome remains of antiquity, and a manufacture of lace. About ſix leagues below the city is a watch-tower, or light-houſe, called La tour de Cordouan. Foreign proteſtant merchants are indulged here in the private exerciſe of their religion. Richard II. king of England, was born here in 1367. A modern traveller, ſays of this city. "The favourable impreſſion which Bourdeaux cannot fail to make on a ſtranger at his arrival, is well confirmed by a reſidence in it. Pleaſure ſeems to have as many votaries here as commerce; luxury and induſtry reign within the ſame walls, and that in the moſt extended degree. The air of courts is ever effeminate, ſeductive and voluptuous. Commercial cities are uſually marked by oppoſite manners, and the love of gain; avarice, powerful in its influence over the human heart, ſwallows up and abſorbs the more ſoft and melting paſſions. Here, however, theſe rules are entirely controverted. Diſſipation and debauchery are more openly patronized, and have made a more univerſal and apparent conqueſt than half the capitals of Europe."

Blaye, a ſmall town on the Garonne, below Bourdeaux, has a citadel, where all ſhips bound to Bourdeaux muſt leave their cannon and arms till they return. Near it, on an iſland, is a fort that commands the river.

Coutras, a large market-town in Bourdelois, near the conflux of the Iſle and Dromme, is a marquiſate belonging to the duke of Fronſac.

Dibourne, a ſmall town at the conflux of the rivers Iſle and Dordogne, five leagues from Bourdeaux to the eaſt, drives a conſiderable trade in ſalt.

Perigueux, the capital of the county, called Perigord, which is 33 leagues long, 24 broad, and contains ſome mines of iron and mineral waters, but is not very fruitful. The city ſtands on the river Iſle, 18 leagues from Bourdeaux to the north eaſt, and contains ſome remains of Roman antiquities, and ſeveral convents. The biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourdeaux, and has a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which his taxation to the pope is 2590 florins.

Bergerac, a ſmall city in Upper Perigord, on the Dordogne, five leagues from Perigueux to the north.

Sarlat, a poor town, but the ſee of a biſhop, and the capital of Lower Perigord, 10 leagues from Perigneux to the ſouth-eaſt. It was formerly one of the fortified towns belonging to the proteſtants. The biſhop has a revenue of 12,000 livres, out of which he pays to Rome 742 florins.

Rodez, antiently Segodunum, the capital of the country of Rouergue, which is about 30 leagues in length, and 20 in breadth, and abounds in cattle, iron, copper, vitriol, and ſulphur, but produces little corn. The city ſtands on the river Aveyrou, 16 leagues from Cahors to the eaſt, and 12 from Alby to the north, contains ſeveral convents and churches, and is the ſee of a biſhop, who is lord of it, and has a revenue of 40,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to Rome 2326 florins.

Millan, or Milhaud, a town on the river Tarn in Rouergue, eight leagues from Rodez to the ſouth-eaſt. Here are five convents, and a commandery of the knights of Malta. In 1744 the proteſtant inhabitants of this town had three troops of dragoons quartered on them for three months, by which they were entirely ruined.

Pont de Camarares, a place in the Upper Marche of Rouergue, celebrated for its mineral waters.

Cahors on the Lot, the capital of Quercy, is but a poor place, about nine leagues north of Montauban. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who ſtiles himſelf count of Cahors, and who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Albi.

Aiguillon on the Garonne has a conſiderable trade in hemp, tobacco, grain, wine, and brandy, and is defended by a caſtle.

Uſſedem on the Dordogne, is ſuppoſed to be the Uxellodunum of Cæſar.

Montaubon on the Tarne is a handſome well built town, eight leagues from Thouloufe, and under the juriſdiction of its parliament. The biſhop is likewiſe ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Thouloufe, with a revenue of 25,000 livres, out of which he pays the pope 2500 florins. Here are an academy of Belles Letters, ſeveral convents, a manufacture of woollen ſtuffs, ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, &c.

This town ſuſtained conſiderable damage by a dreadful inundation of the river Tarna, which began on the 14th of November 1766, and laid 1200 houſes in ruins. The particulars of this melancholy diſaſter are thus related. The fall of the houſes began in the ſuburb of Sapiac. The noiſe occaſioned by their tumbling was heard in the neighbouring ſuburb, with the cries of ſeveral perſons who called out for help; but as the water ſurrounded entirely the ſuburb of Sapiac, it was very difficult going to the aſſiſtance of the unhappy inhabitants. The river, which was prodigiouſly ſwoln and rapid, was laden with a number of trees of an enormous ſize, that had been torn up by the roots, and carried down along with it; a circumſtance which, joined with the darkneſs of the night, rendered the paſſage of boats very dangerous. Theſe obſtacles, however, did not intimidate a mariner, who, in ſpite of the intreaties and tears of his wife and children, ventured to croſs the river, in order to ſave ſuch as were on the point of periſhing. His courage rouſed ſeveral of his fellow boatmen to imitate him; and by means of their help, no one periſhed.

The floods continued to increaſe, and redouble their alarms. The inhabitants of the city, ſeparated from the ſuburb by a bridge, ran to ville Bourbonne. At ſeven o'clock of the morning of Tueſday, November 18, the floods began to abate, and their decreaſe continued till noon. Hope immediately began to ſpring up in every boſom, but was ſoon ſtifled by the fall of the greateſt part of the ſuburb of Gaſſeras, adjoining to that of ville Bourbonne, and it was perceived that all the houſes, even thoſe that were yet at a diſtance from the waters, were tottering, and reſted only on a looſe earth which the waters had already undermined.

At noon the ſwell began again, and was continually augmenting. The conſternation was then univerſal. Orders were given to move off all the effects. Perſons of all ranks were deſired to aſſiſt in the removal, and all the carts and carriages were engaged to make the removal the more ſpeedy. The tribunals of juſtice opened their halls, the monks their convents and cloiſters; and the churches were alſo offered as repoſitories for the effects of the people. The inhabitants of ville Bourbonne abandoned ſucceſſively their houſes, and the inhabitants of the city, with an earneſtneſs which did honour to humanity, received their unhappy neighbours, and, with marks of true tenderneſs, endeavoured to aſſuage a grief which had no bounds.

The inundation increaſed during that whole day, and continued ſtill augmenting till ſeven in the morning November 19, when the waters were thirty-two feet above the common water level. Such an extraordinary inundation occaſioned ſundry neighbouring villages to be entirely overflowed, and produced the greateſt ravages. In the plains the buildings were overwhelmed, the grain waſhed away, the cattle drowned, and the greateſt part of the inhabitants found their only ſafety in ſudden flight, or in climbing high trees, where the horrors of famine were joined to the dreadful ſpectacle of beholding their dwellings deſtroyed, and their effects carried away by the flood.

Agen, the capital of this province, was formerly the chief city of the Nitrobriges, who were its founders. It is a large and populous city, the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourdeaux, and has a ſeneſchalſhip, and a preſidial. It is ſituated on the river Garonne, near the place where it receives the Gers, in a very agreeable country, 23 leagues diſtant from Bourdeaux to the ſouth-eaſt; 17 from Thouloufe to the north-weſt; and about as many from Bazas to the eaſt. This city had the honour to be the native place of that prodigy of learning, Joſeph Scaliger.

Vabres, a ſmall city on the river Dourdan, about ten leagues from Rodez to the ſouth. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Alby, and has a revenue of 20,000 livres per annum, out of which his tax to Rome is 1000 florins.

Ville Franche, in latin, Francopolis, the capital of the Lower Marché of Rouergue, on the river Aveyrou, eight leagues from Rodez to the weſt. Here is a chapter, a college, ſeveral convents, and a manufactory of hemp cloth.

Cranſac, a little place in the Lower Marché of Rouergue,

Rouergue, noted for its excellent ſulphureous mineral waters and coal-pits.

Gaſcogne, which conſtitutes the ſouth part of this government, is ſeparated from Guyenne, on the north by the Garonne. The inhabitants are remarkable for a vicious pronounciation of the French tongue, for being great boaſters and much given to blundering. The principal places are Baſas on the Lavaſanne, ten leagues ſouth of Bourdeaux, has ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, and is the ſee of a biſhop who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Auch.

Condorn, on the Baiſe, 14 leagues ſouth-eaſt from Baſas, contains ſeveral convents, gives name to a fertile diſtrict called Condomois, and is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourdeaux.

Nerac, on the Baiſe, three leagues below Condorn, is a place of tolerable trade. Gabaret, on the Geuiſe, is the chief place of the diſtrict of Gevarden. Mont de Marſan is a ſmall town on the river Medawz; and St. Sever on the Adour is the capital of the diſtrict of Chaloſs.

Aire, on the Adour, is the capital of the diſtrict of Turſan, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the metropolitan of Auch. The kings of the Viſigoths formerly kept their court here, and the ruins of the palace of Alaric are ſtill to be ſeen on the banks of the river.

Acqs, on the Adour, ſix leagues north-eaſt of Bayonne, had its name from its hot baths which were celebrated in the Roman times. It is a biſhop's ſee, has a caſtle, ſeveral convents and a good trade.

Bayonne, the capital of the diſtrict of Labourd, which produces ſome fruits, but very little corn or wine, is a pretty large city near the ſea, five leagues on the borders of Spain to the north, and 120 from Paris. Being one of the keys of the kingdom on the Spaniſh ſide, it is ſtrongly fortified.

Here is a citadel, with two forts, and other works, an admiralty, a mint, ſeveral convents, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Auch, and has a revenue of 19,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is only 100 florins. A modern traveller, in ſpeaking of this place ſays, "It is one of the moſt agreeably ſituated in France, at the conflux of two rivers, the Adour and the Nive. The firſt is ſcarce leſs conſiderable than the Thames oppoſite Lambeth, and acroſs it is a wooden bridge which joins the place to a ſuburb called "Le Fauxbourg du St. Eſprit." The Nive which is ſmall and riſes in the Pyrenees interſects the centre of the city, and reſembles one of the canals in Holland. Advantageous as this ſituation appears for commerce, that of Bayonne is not only inconſiderable, but diminiſhes yearly. The entrance into the Adour, which is about four miles below the town, is rendered both difficult and hazardous from the ſands which have collected and form a bar towards the mouth. Superadded to this inconvenience, the neighbourhood of Bourdeaux draws to it moſt of thoſe articles of trade formerly exported from hence, and ſo rapidly have both the commerce and population declined, that the former is reduced to the ſhadow of what it once was, and the number of inhabitants has decreaſed within theſe laſt 12 years, from 21,000 to hardly 10,000. It is, notwithſtanding, a very agreeable place of reſidence, and furniſhes in profuſion all the requiſites for human life.

St. Jean de Luz, a ſmall town, ſituated three leagues from Bayonne to the ſouth-weſt, and two from Fontarabia in Spain, on the rivulet Ninette, over which is a bridge, joining it to the village of Sibour, with a ſmall harbour for fiſhing-boats belonging to both theſe places. The peace of the Pyrenees, as it was called, was concluded in 1659, in an iſle near this town, formed by the river Bidaſſoa, which is the boundary betwixt France and Spain, and called the Iſle of Pheaſants.

Mauleon, the capital of the country of Soule, which lies betwixt Lower Navarre and Bearn, at the foot of the Pyrenean mountains, containing about 70 pariſhes, and abounding with woods, but without any navigable river for tranſporting its timber to the ſea. The town ſtands on the Gave, ten leagues from Pau to the weſt, and has a caſtle.

Auch, the capital not only of the country of Armagnac, but of all Gaſcogny, ſtanding on the river Gers, ten leagues from Agen to the ſouth, and 14 from Thouloufe to the weſt. Here are ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice and offices, with a moſt magnificent cathedral, the city being the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is lord of one half of the town, and has a revenue of 19,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 10,000 florins.

Eauſe on the Geliſe is now in a ruinous condition. Leictoure on the Ger has a caſtle, and is the ſee of a biſhop. Mauveſin is famous for its ſalt-peter works. Mirande belongs to the duke of Roduelaire. Verdan is the capital of the diſtrict called Gaure.

St. Bertrand, a ſmall city, but the capital of the county of Comminges, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Auch, and has a revenue of 28,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 5000 florins. It was built by St. Bertrand towards the end of the eleventh century, and ſtands 14 leagues from Auch to the ſouth, near the Lugdunum Convenarum of the antients.

St. Beat, a ſtrong town on the Garonne, two leagues from St. Bertrand to the ſouth. The houſes are all of marble, that being the only ſtone to be found in the neighbourhood.

Lombez, a little town on the Save, four leagues from Auch to the ſouth-eaſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Thouloufe, and has a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 1000 florins.

Tarbe, a ſmall city, but the capital of Bigorre, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſubject to Auch, and has a revenue of 22,000 livres per annum, out of which he pays a tax to Rome of 1200 florins. It ſtands on the banks of the Adour, ſix leagues from Pau to the eaſt, and 12 from Auch to the ſouth.

Bagneres, a town on the river Adour, four leagues above Tarbe, famous alſo for its mineral waters and warm baths.

Baredge, a village famous alſo for its baths, ſituated at the foot of the Pyrenees, near the borders of Arragon, five leagues from Bagneres towards the ſouth. There are four baths of different degrees of heat, which are reckoned very good for the cure of the rheumatiſm, and other diſtempers.

The Government of SAINTONGE *and* AGOUMOIS *or* AUGUMOIS.

SAINTONGE is 25 leagues long, 12 broad, and is bounded on the eaſt by Agoumois and Perigord, on the weſt by the Ocean, on the north by Poitou and Aunis, and on the ſouth by the Garonne and Burdelois. The rivers are the Charante and Butonne; and the country abounds in grain, wine, ſaffron, fruit, ſalt, mineral ſprings, horſes, &c. It is principally under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Bourdeaux. The principal places are,

Saintes, the capital, though neither large nor well built, ſituated on the Charente, about ſeven leagues from the ſea, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Bourdeaux. Some remains of Roman works are ſtill to be ſeen in it.

Pons, a handſome town on the Little Seine, over which there are ſeveral bridges here, whence the town had its name. Here alſo is a mineral ſpring, and a commandery of Malta, with ſeveral convents, churches, and alms-houſes. It gives name to a ſirauté, containing 250 noble fiefs, and its proprietors ſtile themſelves Sires de Pons.

St. Jean de Angeli, a town on the Butonne, five leagues from Saintes to the north, and ſixteen from Rochelle to the ſouth-weſt. It was formerly very ſtrong and populous, while in the hands of the proteſtants, and ſtill contains ſeveral convents, and is alſo noted for its brandy and woollen ſtuffs.

Angoumois, which is alſo included in this government, is bounded on the north by Poitou, on the ſouth by Perigord, on the weſt by Saintonge, and on the eaſt by Limoſin; being from eaſt to weſt about 18 leagues long, and about 17 in its greateſt breadth, from north to ſouth. It is a duchy, under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris, watered by the rivers Charente and Touvres, and yielding grain, wine, ſaffron, all ſorts of fruits, and iron. The places of moſt note in it are,

Angoulême, the capital of the province, in the centre of

of which it ſtands, near the Charente, and about 10 leagues from Saintes to the eaſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourdeaux, and contains ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, a manufactory of paper, a general hoſpital, ſeveral churches, convents, &c.

Cognac on the Charente, ſeven leagues from Angouleme, is ſituated in a moſt delicious country, and is celebrated for the admirable brandy made here, and for an old caſtle in which Francis I. was born.

Rochefaucault, a little town which gave title to a duke eminent in the literary world.

The Government of Aunois.

THIS government is bounded on the ſouth and eaſt by Saintonge, on the north by Poitou, and on the weſt by the ocean. It is only 10 leagues long, and about as many broad, being the ſmalleſt province in France; but is fertile in grain, paſturage, vines, &c. It has good harbours, great quantities of ſalt, and lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris. The principal places which it contains are,

Rochefort, a handſome new maritime town on the Charente, five leagues from its mouth, and about ſeven from Rochelle. It was erected by order of Lewis XIV. in a very ſtrong manner, and furniſhed with abundance of neceſſary ſtore-houſes, ſtores, magazines, a capacious and excellent dock, a victualling office, an hoſpital for ſick and wounded ſeamen; a manufactory of ſail cloth, a foundery, &c. The river is broad and deep, and well guarded by forts to its mouth: the harbour is convenient and large, and the marine academy contains 300 gentlemen who are inſtructed in every thing requiſite to qualify them for naval ſervice. As the moſt minute particulars which concern the ſea-ports of France are of great importance to be known to the ſubjects of Great Britain, we ſhall to the above account of Rochefort, ſubjoin the following remarks very lately made by a gentleman on the ſpot. "The diſtance from La Rochelle to Rochefort is ſeven leagues. The firſt four are exceedingly pleaſant, the road lying along the ſea ſhore, and in view of the Iſlands, Oleron and Aix, which appear at a ſmall diſtance. It is now almoſt a century ſince Lewis XIV. conſtructed Rochefort. The city is built in the midſt of marſhes which were drained for that purpoſe. Colbert was then prime minſter, and it is ſaid he uſed to call it La Ville D'Or [Gold-Town] from the prodigious ſums his maſter had expended in its erection. Time has, however, given the ſanction of utility to the project, and rendered this port as neceſſary and important to the crown of France, as either Breſt or Toulon. It is ſituate on the Charente about five leagues from its mouth; I ſpent ſeveral hours on Friday morning in the different magazines and Dock yards. Every thing appears to be under an admirable regulation, and the ſeveral branches of naval equipment are carried on with the utmoſt vigour and diſpatch. It ſeems to be a grand object of attention with the preſent miniſtry to reſtore the navy almoſt totally deſtroyed during the late war. The number of workmen commonly employed at Rochfort is about 900. To theſe are added 600 galley ſlaves, who are employed in the moſt painful and laborious parts of ſervice. They are chained two and two with heavy fetters, conſtantly guarded, and kept in a long building for this purpoſe in the center of the yard. Some of theſe wretches are thus kept for a term of years, others during life. The precautions uſed to prevent their eſcape are very excellent, dictated by great diſcernment, and improved on continually by experience, yet in ſpite of every obſtacle they continually elude them. The armoury, the rope walks, the ſtore-houſes of every kind, are all in the beſt order, and kept with prodigious neatneſs. Lewis XIV. fortified the city at the time he erected it; but its ſituation at ſo conſiderable a diſtance from the ſea renders it ſufficiently ſecure from any attack, and they have therefore lately cloſed up the battlements and neglected the foſſes. It is laid out with great beauty and elegance. The ſtreets are all very broad and ſtrait, traverſing the whole place from ſide to ſide; but the buildings do not correſpond with them in this reſpect, as they are moſtly low and irregular."

Tamblade, a handſome, populous, thriving town, in the diſtrict of Brouageais.

Royan, a little town and marquiſate on the Garonne. A great number of ſardines are caught in its harbour.

Soubize, a little town on the Charente, but the capital of a principality, and of which L'Iſle de Madam, at the mouth of the Charente, is a dependency.

Rochelle, or La Rochelle, the capital of this government, ſituated on the ſea coaſt, two leagues from the iſle of Rhé, and four from Oleron. It is a handſome town, with a fine port of a circular form, and ſtrong fortifications. Here alſo is a mint, a chamber of commerce, an admiralty and other courts, an academy of Belles Lettres, a ſugar refinery, and a medical, botanical, and anatomical ſchool. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Bourdeaux, and has a revenue of 17,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 742 florins. The ſalt marſhes affect the air of this place greatly, and it muſt be obſerved that Rochelle is at preſent greatly on the decline from a variety of cauſes.

This city, being the chief ſeat of the reformed in France, ſuffered very much during the civil wars, and was often valiantly defended, and long poſſeſſed by that party, till at length Lewis XIII. after a long and famous ſiege, made himſelf maſter of it in the year 1628, chiefly by the means of an admirable rampart or bank of earth which cardinal de Richlieu cauſed to be raiſed againſt it on the ſide of the ocean. After it was taken the king cauſed the walls and fortifications to be demoliſhed, except only two towers, which defend the port: but Lewis XIV. cauſed new and ſtrong fortifications to be raiſed about it.

There are two iſlands on the coaſt belonging to this province and government, viz. Oleron and Rhé: the former of which is five leagues long, two broad, and about three from the main land, having a town, caſtle, and light-houſe on it. The inhabitants were antiently famed for their ſkill in navigation, and whatever relates to the ſea, and are ſtill good ſeamen. The other iſle is about four miles in length, and two broad, and betwixt two and three from the continent. It is populous, abounds in wine and ſalt, and has ſeveral forts on it, with a little fortified town, called St. Martin.

The Government of Poitou.

THIS government is bounded on the north by Touraine and Anjou, on the ſouth by Aunis Saintonge and Agoumois, on the eaſt by La Marche and part of Berry, and on the weſt by the ocean. It is 48 leagues long, and 22 broad. It belonged formerly to the kings of England, but in 1416 was reunited to the crown of France. The rivers are the Sevre-Niortoiſe, Vienne, and Clain; the two former being navigable; the produce and commodities are corn, cattle, horſes, mules, and woollen ſtuffs; and the whole is under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris. The principal places are,

Poitiers, the capital of the whole province, ſituated on the river Clain: it is large, but meanly built, and thinly inhabited. Here are a great many churches, ſeveral abbies, convents, and courts of juſtice, ſome remains of Roman antiquities, an univerſity founded in 1431, a mint, and manufactures of woollen caps, ſtockings, gloves, and combs. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourdeaux. In the year 1356, the French were defeated by the Engliſh near this town, and John, their king, taken priſoner.

Niort, a conſiderable town, ſituated on the Sevre-Niortoiſe, 14 leagues from Poitiers to the eaſt. Here is a caſtle, two pariſh churches, a general hoſpital, ſeveral convents and courts of juſtice, with manufactures of ſhamoy-leather, and woollen ſtuffs, in which, and cattle, horſes, and mules, the inhabitants carry on a conſiderable trade.

Richlieu, a handſome town, nine leagues from Poitiers to the north. It gives the title of duke and peer to the head of the family of Richlieu, having been founded by the cardinal of that name, who was born in this place, then only a village.

Mirebou, four leagues north of Poitiers, gives name to a marquiſate: Partenay, 10 leagues weſt of the ſame place, contains ſeveral convents; and Thours on the Toulis is a duchy belonging to the family of Tremouille.

Loudun, 10 leagues north of Poitiers, has a caſtle, ſeveral convents, and courts of judicature. Les Sables D'Olow has a harbour, admiralty, ſeveral convents, and

a caſtle. Foutenay-le-Comte on the Vendec is a ſmall town but well built, contains ſeveral convents, and has a tolerable trade in cloths, and woollen ſtuffs. Luçan is a ſmall town and epiſcopal ſee, 18 leagues weſt of Poitiers, but has nothing remarkable.

St. Maixant, a little town on the river Seure or Sevre, in Upper Poitou, belonging to the duke of Mazarine. Here are ſome woollen manufactures, in which, and corn, ſheep, oxen, horſes, and mules, the inhabitants deal pretty largely.

Chatelleraud, a town on the Vienne, ſeven leagues from Poitiers to the ſouth. It has the title of a duchy and peerdom, and at preſent belongs to the duke of Tremouille.

On this coaſt is a ſmall iſland called Noirmutier, which is a marquiſate belonging to the younger branch of the family of Tremouille.

The Government of BRITTANY.

THIS government is a peninſula which borders on Normandy, Maine, Anjou, and Poitou towards the eaſt only, all the other parts being bounded by the ſea. It is 60 leagues long, 45 broad, and had its name from the Britons, who fled hither from the Saxons in the 15th century. In many parts it is barren and mountainous, in few places fertile, and is watered only by the Loire and Villaine. It abounds however in lead, pitcoal, wood, ſalt, butter, horſes, &c. has many good harbours on the coaſt, and contains abundance of ſeamen, fiſhermen, &c. The air is but indifferent, the province has a parliament of his own, and the people ſpeak a jargon which has a greater reſemblance to the Welch, than to the French language. This government contains

Rennes, the capital, ſituated at the conflux of the Iſle and the Villaine, above 14 leagues from the ſea, from which, however, large boats come up to it; and 18 from Nantz to the north. It is pretty large and populous, the ſeat of the parliament and other courts, and alſo of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Tours, and has a revenue of 14,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to Rome at 1000 florins. Here are a number of convents and churches, beſides the cathedral. Of Rennes a late traveller ſays, "It is the honorary capital of Bretagne, becauſe the ſtates are aſſembled there; but like all cities deſtitute of commerce is dull and poor; ſeveral of the principal ſtreets are however very handſome, as the conflagration in the year 1720, which almoſt reduced the whole place to aſhes, obliged the inhabitants to rebuild them. In one of the ſquares is a fine ſtatue in bronze of Lewis XV. It was erected by the province in 1744, ſoon after his recovery from that dangerous illneſs in Flanders, when he obtained the title of "Bien Aimé." Beneath the prince appears on one ſide Hegeya the goddeſs of health, with her ſerpent and patera, and on the other is the genius of Bretagne kneeling on one knee, in her countenance exultation and reverence finely marked. At the foot of the pedeſtal is an inſcription in Latin, dictated by adulation and falſehood. I bluſhed as I read it, for the monarch to whom it was offered. He lived like his predeceſſor to ſee all theſe marks of public approbation ceaſe; and loſt to greatneſs or glory in the arms of his miſtreſſes, a dark cloud over-ſhadowed the evening of a reign, which he had opened with ſome applauſe."

Vitrei a ſmall town on the Villaine, has a manufacture of ſtockings, gloves, thread, coarſe cloth, and belongs to the duke of Tremouille.

Painbeauf, on the Loire, is a market town between the ſea and Nantes, where the cargoes of the larger ſhips are put into ſmaller veſſels to be ſent to the latter place.

Nantes, the ſecond city of Brittany, ſituated on the Loire, about eight leagues from the ſea, and 18 from Rennes to the ſouth. Here are many churches and convents, ſeveral courts of juſtice, with an univerſity, founded about the year 1460, and a mint. This town carries on a great trade, though ſhips of burthen cannot come up to it, and is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours, whoſe revenue amounts to 30,000 livres per annum, and his taxation to Rome 2000 florins. It is famous alſo for the edict iſſued here, in 1594, by Henry IV. in favour of the proteſtants; and for an excellent ſort of brandy, exported hence into foreign countries. There is a kind of partnerſhip or league betwixt the merchants of this city, and thoſe of Bilboa in Spain. To the above account we ſhall give the following particulars in the words of a late ingenious traveller, as the obſervations were made upon the ſpot. "Nantes is built on the eaſy declivity of a hill deſcending on all ſides to the river. The Loire itſelf may almoſt vie with the Thames. Exactly oppoſite to the ſpot on which ſtands the town it is divided into ſeveral channels by a number of ſmall iſlands, moſt of which are covered with elegant houſes. The great quay is more than a mile in length, the buildings very ſuperb, and chiefly erected ſince the late peace. As its commerce is every year encreaſing the city is conſequently in a ſtate of continual improvement and advance in beauty."

Nantes was anciently, like almoſt every city in Europe, very ſtrongly fortified; Peter de Dreux, one of their dukes, ſurrounded it with walls; which have only been demoliſhed within theſe few years. The bridge is an object of curioſity: it is near a mile and a half in length, being continued acroſs all the little iſlands in the Loire, from north to ſouth.

Dol, 10 leagues north of Rennes, in a marſhy ſituation, is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours. The dioceſe is the ſmalleſt in Brittany, but the biſhop has the title of count, and is lord of the city. Except the epiſcopal palace, which is an elegant modern building, all the other ſtructures, both public and private, are very ancient.

Dinan near the Rance, 14 leagues ſouth of St. Malo, is ſtrong both by nature and art, and admits of large veſſels to come up to it. Concale is a port in the dioceſe of St. Malo, which gives name to a cape noted for fine oyſters: and St. Brieu, nine leagues weſt of St. Malo, is ſituated among mountains, is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours, and contains a college and a court of admiralty.

Treguier, a ſea-port and biſhop's ſee, on the northern coaſt of Brittany, nine leagues from St. Brieux to the north-weſt, and 23 from Rennes. Here is a ſmall harbour, with ſome trade in horſes, corn, hemp, and flax, and a manufacture of paper. The biſhop is ſuffragan to Tours.

Vannes, the capital of Lower Brittany, is ſituated 20 leagues north weſt of Nantes, on a bay of the ſea: and takes its name from the ancient Veneti. Here are ſeveral churches, and convents, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is lord of part of the city, and ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours, with a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which his taxation at Rome is 350 florins. The harbour in Morbian bay is ſaid to be very ſpacious and ſafe.

Port Louis, a town at the mouth of the river Blaver, 10 leagues from Vannes to the weſt. It had its name from Lewis XIV. who ordered a citadel and other fortifications to be erected here, with an harbour, which is very good and ſafe, yet there is little trade, except in ſardines and eels.

L'Orient, or Port L'Orient, a town ſituated in the bay of Port Leuis, at the mouth of the river Scorf. Here the French Eaſt-India company load and unload their ſhips, and have their chief ware-houſes and magazines.

Hennebond, a ſmall town on the river Blavet, two leagues from its mouth, having a harbour and good trade.

Rohan, a town in the dioceſe of Vannes, which gives name and the title of duke and peer to a very noble family. In the ſame dioceſe is alſo included an iſland called Belle-Iſle, which is about ſix leagues long, and two broad, lying ſix leagues from the continent, and almoſt entirely ſurrounded with rocks. The chief place on it is Palais, which is fortified with a caſtle, and has a good road.

Quimper, or Quimper Corentin, a town on the river Oder, where it is joined by the Bedet, about nine leagues from Breſt to the ſouth, and four from the ſea. It is large and populous, and has an admiralty and other courts, with a good trade, barks bringing up goods at high-water to the very town. It is alſo the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Tours, and has a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 1000 florins.

Chateaulin, a market-town on the river Auſon, in the

the dioceſe of Quimper, which has iron and copper-mines in its neighbourhood, and a great trade in ſalmon and ſlate.

St. Pol de Leon, or ſimply Leon, a town on the northern coaſt of Brittany, about 30 leagues from Rennes to the weſt. Here is a ſafe harbour defended by a fort, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is under the metropolitan of Tours, and has the title of count of Leon, with a revenue of 15,000 livres per annum.

Morlair, a well built populous walled town, is ſituated on a river of the ſame name about two leagues from the ſea. The harbour is defended by fort Taureau, which ſtands upon an iſland, and the trade is very conſiderable in flax, canvas, paper, linen cloth, thread, &c.

St. Malo is a ſmall but populous city ſituated on a little iſland, (which is joined to the continent by a mole or cauſey, at the head of which is a ſtrong fort) on the northern coaſt of Brittany, three leagues from Dol to the north-weſt, 12 from Rennes, 30 from Nantes to the north, and about 60 weſt of Paris. Here is a court of admiralty, ſeveral fine monaſteries and churches, and a large harbour, but of difficult acceſs. For the defence of the town and harbour, there are ſeveral forts, and other works, with a good garriſon. The biſhop is temporal lord of the city, and ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours, with an income of 35,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 1000 florins. The trade of the town is very conſiderable; in particular, it ſends a number of ſhips to the cod-fiſhery, and, in time of war, fits out many privateers. The caſtle (ſays an excellent writer) was built by the celebrated Anne of Bretagne, who annexed the duchy to the crown of France, by her marriage with Charles VIII. She was aſked by the engineer who conſtructed it what plan ſhe would chooſe as its model: "My coach," ſaid ſhe. It is ſo in effect. A large ſquare area within conſtitutes the body: two ſmall towers in the forepart anſwer to the fore wheels of a carriage; as two others of ſuperior ſize do to the hinder ones; a projection in front forms the pole, and an arched nich behind correſponds to the place where the laquais ſtand.

Breſt, thought by ſome to be the Brivates Portus of the ancients, is a famous ſea-port town, ſeated on the north-ſide of a large commodious bay or harbour, which opens to the ocean in the moſt extreme weſtern part of the continent of France. It is 12 leagues diſtant from St. Pol de Leon to the ſouth-weſt, and five from the point or promontory of Conquet. The city is ſmall, and the ſtreets narrow; it is defended by a caſtle, which ſtands on a rock very ſteep towards the ſea, and which on the land-ſide is ſurrounded with a broad ditch, and ſome other fortifications. The harbour lies between the city and the ſuburb, called Recouvrance, which is as large as half the city. There is overagainſt the caſtle a tower, which defends the entrance into the port on that ſide. The harbour is encompaſſed with very fine keys, on which are built ſeveral warehouſes, filled with all ſorts of naval ſtores. The road is extremely ſpacious, and might hold 500 men of war; but the entrance of it, called the Goulet, or Gullet, by reaſon of its narrowneſs, is exceeeding difficult, becauſe of certain rocks, known by the names of Minons, Filets, and Mingant, that lie under water at high-tide; this part is therefore the more ſecure retreat for the French king's ſhips of war, for which it is the only port he has on this ſide the Mediterranean: ſo that this town is one of the grand magazines of the admiralty of France, Toulon in the Mediterranean being the other; and in this harbour the greateſt number of the French navy, as in that the ſhips of greateſt burden, winter and are fitted out. The naval ſtores and proviſions for ſeventy ſail of men of war are laid up at Breſt, and ſhips of 80 and 90 guns are built here, which makes it a populous and rich place. There is always a ſtrong garriſon in the caſtle, commanded by ſtaff-officers. Lewis XIV. cauſed an arſenal to be built here.

The Government of NORMANDY.

THIS government extends from eaſt to weſt 60 leagues, and from north to ſouth about 30. It is bounded on the ſouth by Maine, Perch and Beauce; on the north by the Britiſh channel, on the weſt by Brittany, and on the eaſt by the iſle of France and Picardy. It is fruitful in corn, flax, hemp, fruit, and paſturage, and abounds in wood, coals, cattle, madder, woad, mineral waters, iron, copper, &c. The rivers are the Seine, Eure, Andelle, Rille, Dive, Lezon, Carentone, Aure, Antes, Arne, Drome, &c. It is divided into Upper and Lower, in which the principal places are

Rouen, the capital of the province, and the Rothomagus of the antients, ſtanding on the north bank of the Seine, in a valley, almoſt ſurrounded with hills, 22 leagues from Paris to the north-weſt. It is the ſeat of a parliament and admiralty, and of ſeveral other courts, offices, and churches; and alſo of an archbiſhop, who has a revenue of 80,000 livres, and is taxed to Rome in 12,000 florins. In one of the towers of the cathedral is a bell weighing 36,000 lb. The bridge of boats over the Seine is a great curioſity, being paved like a ſtreet, and riſing and falling with the tide. Beſides other tombs of great perſonages in the cathedral, is that of John, duke of Bedford, who was regent of France under our king Henry VI. The trade of this city is very conſiderable, the tide of flood riſing ſo high, that veſſels of above 200 tons can come up to it, though it is 12 leagues from the mouth of the river. In the place aux Veaux, is a ſtatue of the maid of Orleans, kneeling before Charles VII. William I. ſurnamed the Conqueror, died here. In one of the ſuburbs are ſeveral mineral ſprings.

Caudebec, a ſmall but populous town on the Seine, ſeven leagues below Rouen. Here is a pretty good trade by ſea, and a manufacture of hats that reſiſt the rain, beſides others.

St. Valeri, a ſea-port town on the channel, 10 leagues from Rouen to the north. The inhabitants manufacture ſome woollen and linen ſtuffs, trade along the coaſt, and ſend alſo ſome ſhips to the herring and cod-fiſheries.

Aumale, in Latin Albamarla, a little town 14 leagues from Rouen to the north, having a manufacture of ſerges, and coarſe woollen ſtuffs.

Dieppe, is a noted ſea-port town on the ſhore of the Britiſh ſea, at the diſtance of 10 leagues from Rouen to the north, and 14 from Havre-de-Grace to the north-eaſt. It is ſituated on an even ground between two mountains or rocks, at the mouth of the river Betune, called at Dieppe the river of Argues, becauſe it waters the ruins of that city: this river falling into the ſea makes the harbour: it is fortified with bulwarks to the ſea, with a fortreſs at the ſuburb called Pollet, and a caſtle; which, together with the craggy mountains that lie on the ſouth, make it a place of good ſtrength, and as ſuch it was choſen by king Henry IV. for his head-quarters, when he was oppoſed by the league at his acceſſion to the crown. The town is tolerably large and well built, and inhabited by ſea-faring men, who are reckoned very expert in maritime affairs; alſo mechanics, that make curious works in ivory, and merchants who drive a conſiderable trade to foreign parts. The inhabitants were moſtly proteſtants till the laſt perſecution. The haven is narrow, but very long, and can receive ſhips of great burthen; but by reaſon of its narrowneſs is of difficult acceſs. This town has been often taken and retaken in the wars between the Engliſh and the French; and in the year 1694 was almoſt totally deſtroyed by bombs that were ſhot into it from the Engliſh fleet commanded by the lord Berkeley: they have repaired it ſince; for the court ſent an architect or engineer thither to rebuild it, which he did after a regular manner, that gives indeed an outward air of beauty to the town, but which is attended with a very great inconveniency to the inhabitants, ſince none of the houſes could have above one room on a floor: ſo that the citizens being ſo ill lodged for their money, have given that architect the name of Gateville, that is to ſay, Town-Spoiler. Though the fronts of the ſtreets are rebuilt, yet the city is ſtill far from being quite repaired. The chief trade here conſiſts in herrings, with which they furniſh Paris, and the province of Normandy: they alſo fiſh for whitings, mackerel, and oyſters, which they ſell in the neighbouring provinces, together with ivory works, and laces made here. There is alſo a manufactory

nufactory where they make tobacco-rolls, which employs daily ſome hundreds of hands. The ſea-compaſſes made here were formerly very much eſteemed. The archbiſhop of Rouen is ſpiritual and temporal lord of this city.

Forges near Andelle, is famous for its mineral waters. Giſors on the Epte contains ſeveral convents and inferior courts of judicature; and Evreux eight leagues ſouth of Rouen, has a conſiderable trade in linen, woollen, ſerge, corn, &c. and is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rouen.

Elbeuf, a little town, dukedom, and peerage, ſituated on the Seine, four leagues from Rouen. It is noted for a manufacture of fine cloth and carpets.

Liſieux, a town at the conflux of the Orbec and Gaſſey, 18 leagues from Rouen to the weſt, taking its name from the ancient Lexovii. Here are ſeveral monaſteries, with manufactures of linen and woollen ſtuffs, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſtiled count of Liſieux, and has a revenue of 40,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to Rome in 4000 florins.

Honfleur, a populous town at the mouth of the Seine, over-againſt Harfleur, from which it is diſtant three leagues to the ſouth, and as many from Havre de Grace. They make here a great quantity of laces, and ſend many ſhips to Newfoundland, and the French colonies in America. The harbour is well defended, and will admit ſhips of three or 400 tons.

Caen, the ſecond town in Normandy, at the conflux of the Orne and Odon, 20 leagues from Rouen to the weſt, and 10 from Liſieux. Here is a caſtle, an univerſity founded in 1452, an academy of ſciences inſtituted in 1706, and a great many churches and convents, with ſeveral courts and offices. It is a place of good trade, ſhips of ſome burden having water enough to bring them up to the town. William the conqueror was interred in the abbey of St. Stephen in this city, which he had founded.

Bayeux, an antient city, ſituated on the river Aure, which a little below loſes itſelf in the ground, five leagues from Caen to the weſt, and about one and a half from the ſea. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Rouen, and has a revenue of 60,000 livres, and contains ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, churches, convents, &c.

Coutances two leagues from the ſea, and 16 weſt of Caen, is the capital of a territory called Le Coutantin, and the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Rouen. Here are ſeveral convents, a college, ſome Roman remains, aqueducts, &c. In ſpeaking of this place a traveller ſays, "The houſes bear all the marks of antiquity in their ſtructure and taſte, which is rude to a great degree, many of them have doubtleſs ſtood five or 600 years, and on one, the ſtyle of which merits peculiar ſtudy, is the date 1007 yet remaining in very legible characters.--On the ſummit of the hill, in the center of the town ſtands the cathedral. I have ſpent ſeveral hours in the examination of its architecture. There is a groteſque appearance ſpread over the whole, and the fantaſtic ornaments of Gothic building are mingled with a wondrous delicacy and elegance in many of its parts. ——I am charmed with the Coutantin; all this part of Low Normandy is ſo called. From Cherbourg to Vologues it is mountainous and heathy; but in general the country is inferior to no part of the north of Europe. Fine acclivities, cloathed with wood and rich vallies covered with harveſts, form a moſt pleaſing ſcene. There is notwithſtanding an apparent penury and naſtineſs in the dwellings of the people. The hand of oppreſſion is viſible in their habit, their hovels, their appearance. I ſaw none of thoſe neat and pretty peaſants ſo common in our moſt ſecluded villages."

Cherbourg, 14 leagues north of Coutances, has a ſmall commodious harbour, and by the flowing of the waves is every tide almoſt ſurrounded by the ſea. This town was taken by the Engliſh during the late war, the ruins of the pier preſent a mournful picture of devaſtation, as they ſtill remain exactly in the ſtate they were left in 1758, on the re-embarkation of the Engliſh.

Berfleur, five leagues eaſt of Cherbourg, gives name to a Cape, and had once the beſt port in Normandy, which is now choaked up. Grandville is a ſmall ſea-port town inhabited by fiſhermen, five leagues from Coutances; and Ville Dieu is an opulent market town in the Coutentin.

Mortain, a little town on the river Lances, eight leagues from Avranches to the eaſt. Stephen, king of England, was firſt earl of Mortain, and afterwards of Boulogne, by marriage.

Seez, or Sagium, a town on the river Orne, 20 leagues from Rouen to the ſouth-weſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Rouen, and has a revenue of 16,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 3000 florins.

Alençon, a town on the Sarte, five leagues from Seze to the ſouth-weſt. Here are manufactures of vellums and linen-cloths, ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice and convents, with a fair, and a bridge over the Sarte. It has been long a duchy-peerdom.

Falaiſe, a ſmall town and marquiſate on the Ante, ſix leagues from Caen to the ſouth. Here, and in the adjacent villages, are manufactures of linen, laces, and woollen ſtuffs.

Argentan, a town on the Orne, four leagues from Falaiſe to the ſouth-eaſt. Here are ſeveral convents, churches, and manufactures of fine linen and ſtuffs.

Avranches, a town ſituated near the river See, which half a league below falls into the ſea, 10 leagues from Coutances to the ſouth. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Rouen, and has a revenue of 15,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 2500 florins.

Pont-Orſon, a ſmall town on the river Coueſnon, which a little below falls into the ſea, three leagues from Avranches to the ſouth.

Carentan ſix leagues north eaſt of Coutances, and three from the ſea, is ſituated on a rivulet by which ſmall veſſels can come up at high water. A gentleman who was very late here ſays of this place. "The town is ſmall, but the ruins of the caſtle are very beautiful. It was celebrated in the civil wars under Charles the ninth, and in thoſe of the league, which followed in the reigns of Henry III. and IV. The architecture of the great church is elegant, it having been erected in the 15th century, when the Gothic ſtructures had almoſt attained to their higheſt point of beauty and perfection. There was nothing in the inſide which merited attention except an altar, and a painting dedicated to St. Cecilia. The ſweet ſaint appears playing on a ſort of harpſichord, her fingers ſinking negligently into the keys. A blue mantle looſely buckled over her ſhoulder expoſes part of her neck to view, and her fair hair floats down her back. The pupils of her eyes are thrown up to heaven in a fine phrenzy of muſical enthuſiaſm."

Mont St. Michael, a little town, with an abbey and caſtle, built on a rock, in the midſt of a ſandy ſhore, which, at high water, is over-flowed. The abbey is much reſorted to by pilgrims. As this place is of a ſingular nature we ſhall give the following ample and entertaining deſcription of it, in the words of an ingenious modern traveller who very lately paid a viſit to it.

"This extraordinary rock—for it is no more—riſes in the middle of the bay of Avranches. Nature has completely fortified one ſide by its craggy and almoſt perpendicular deſcent, which renders it impracticable for courage or addreſs, however conſummate to ſcale or mount it. The other parts are ſurrounded by walls fenced with ſemilunar towers in the Gothic manner; but ſufficiently ſtrong, ſuperadded to the advantages of its ſituation to deſpiſe all attack. At the foot of the mountain begins a ſtreet or town, which winds round its baſe to a conſiderable height. Above, are chambers where priſoners of ſtate are kept, and other buildings intended for reſidence; and on the ſummit is erected the abbey itſelf, occupying a prodigious ſpace of ground, and of a ſtrength and ſolidity equal to its enormous ſize; ſince it has ſtood all the ſtorms of heaven, in this elevated and expoſed ſituation, during many centuries.—I ſpent the whole afternoon in the different parts of this edifice; and as the Swiſs who conducted me through them found he could not gratify my curioſity too minutely, he left no apartment or chamber unſeen.

"The Sale de Chevalerie, or Knights Hall, reminded me of that at Marienbourg in Poliſh Pruſſia. It is equally ſpacious; but more barbarous and rude, becauſe ſome hundred years prior in its erection. Here the knights of St. Michael uſed to meet in ſolemn convocation on important occaſions. They were the defenders and guardians of this mountain and abbey, as

thoſe of the temple and of St. John of Jeruſalem were to the holy ſepulchre.—At one end is a painting of the archangel, the patron of their order; and in this hall Lewis the Eleventh firſt inſtituted, and inveſted with the inſignia of Knighthood, the chevaliers of the croſs of St. Michael.

" We paſſed on through ſeveral leſſer rooms into a long paſſage, on one ſide of which the Swiſs opened a door, and through a narrow entrance, perfectly dark, he led me, by a ſecond door, into an apartment, or dungeon—for it rather merited the latter than the former appellation—in the middle of which ſtood a cage. It was compoſed of prodigious wooden bars; and the wicket which admitted into it was ten or twelve inches thick. I went into the inſide: the ſpace it compriſed was about twelve feet ſquare, or fourteen; and it might be nearly twenty in height. This was the abode of many eminent victims in former ages, whoſe names and miſeries are now obliterated and forgotten.

" There was, ſaid my conductor, towards the latter " end of the laſt century, a certain news-writer in Hol- " land, who had preſumed to print ſome very ſevere and " ſarcaſtic reflections on Madame de Maintenon, and " Lewis the Fourteenth. Some months after he was " induced, by a perſon ſent expreſsly for that purpoſe, " to make a tour into French Flanders. The inſtant he " had quitted the Dutch territories, he was put under " arreſt, and immediately, by his majeſty's expreſs com- " mand, conducted to this place. They ſhut him up " in this cage. Here he lived upwards of three-and- " twenty years; and here he, at length, expired.— " During the long nights of winter," continued the man, " no candle or fire was allowed him. He was not " permitted to have any book. He ſaw no human face " except the jailer, who came once every day to preſent " him, through a hole in the wicket, his little portion " of bread and wine. No inſtrument was given him " with which he could deſtroy himſelf; but he found " means at length to draw out a nail from the wood, " with which he cut or engraved, on the bars of his " cage, certain fleurs de lis, and armorial bearings, " which formed his only employment and recreation."— Theſe I ſaw, and they are indeed very curiouſly performed, with ſo rude a tool.

" As I ſtood within this dreadful engine, my heart ſunk within me. I execrated the vengeance of the prince, who, for ſuch a treſpaſs, could inflict ſo diſproportionate and tremendous a puniſhment. I thought the towers and pinnacles of the abbey ſeemed to ſhake, as conſcious of the cruelty committed in their gloomy round; and I haſtened out of this ſad apartment, impreſſed with feelings of the deepeſt pity and indignation.

" It is now fifteen years, ſaid the Swiſs, ſince a gen- " tleman terminated his days in that cage; it was before " I came to reſide here: but there is one inſtance within " my own memory. Monſieur de F——, a perſon of " rank, was conducted here by command of the late " king; he remained three years ſhut up in it. I fed " him myſelf every day; but he was allowed books and " candle to divert his miſery; and at length the abbot, " touched with his deplorable calamities, requeſted and " obtained the royal pardon. He was ſet free, and is " now alive in France.

" The ſubterranean chambers," added he, " in this " mountain, are ſo numerous, that we know them not " ourſelves. There are certain dungeons, called Oub- " liettes, into which they were accuſtomed antiently to " let down malefactors guilty of very heinous crimes: " they provided them with a loaf of bread and a bottle " of wine; and then they were totally forgotten, and " left to periſh by hunger in the dark vaults of the " rock. This puniſhment has not, however, been in- " flicted by any king in the laſt or preſent century."

" We continued our progreſs through the abbey. He led me into a chamber, in one corner of which was a kind of window; between this and the wall of the building was a very deep ſpace or hollow of near an hundred feet perpendicular, and at bottom was another window opening to the ſea. It is called " The hole of Mont- " gomeri." The hiſtory of it is this.—You will recollect that in the year 1559 Henry the Second, king of France, was unfortunately killed at a tournament by the count de Montgomeri. It was not intended on that nobleman's part; and he was forced, contrary to his inclination, to puſh the lance againſt his ſovereign, by his expreſs command. He was a Hugonot, and, having eſcaped the maſſacre of Paris and Coligno, made head againſt the royal forces in Normandy, ſupported by our Elizabeth with arms and money. Being driven from his fortreſſes in thoſe parts, he retired to a rock, called the Tombelaine. This is another ſimilar to the " Mont " St. Michael," only three quarters of a league diſtant from it, and of nearly equal dimenſions. At that time there was a caſtle on it, afterwards demoliſhed, and of which ſcarce any veſtiges now remain. From this faſtneſs, only acceſſible at low tides, he continually made excurſions, and annoyed the enemy, who never dared to attack him. He coined money, laid all the adjacent country under contribution, and rendered himſelf univerſally dreaded. Deſirous, however, to ſurprize the " Mont St. Michael," he found means to engage one of the monks reſident in the abbey, who promiſed to give him the ſignal for his enterprize, by diſplaying a handkerchief. The treacherous monk having made the ſignal betrayed him, and armed all his aſſociates, who waited Montgomeri's arrival. The chieftain came, attended by fifty choſen ſoldiers, deſperate, and capable of any attempt. They croſſed the ſand, and having placed their ſcaling-ladders, mounted one by one: as they came to the top, they were diſpatched each in turn, without noiſe. Montgomeri, who followed laſt, at length diſcovered the perfidy, and eſcaped with only two of his men, with whom he regained the " Tombelaine." They preſerve with great care the ladders and grappling irons uſed on this occaſion.—You perhaps remember the ſubſequent fate of the count himſelf. He was at laſt beſieged and taken priſoner by the Mareſchal de Matignon, in 1574, at Domfront in Normandy; and Catherine of Medicis, who deteſted him for his having been, though innocently, the cauſe of her huſband's death, ordered him to be immediately executed.

" The church itſelf detained me a long time, and is matter of high curioſity. It reſts on nine pillars of moſt enormous dimenſions, which ſtand upon the ſolid rock. I did not meaſure them; but as far as the gloomineſs of the place would admit, I apprehend that each of them muſt be five-and-twenty feet in circumſtance: beſides theſe, there are two others, of much inferior ſize, which ſupport the center of the church, over which is the tower. If the prodigious incumbent weight be conſidered, and the nature of its ſituation, nothing leſs maſſy could ſuſtain the edifice. They ſeem as if deſigned to outlive the ravages of time, and the convulſions of nature. The building was begun in 966, when Richard the ſecond duke of Normandy began to erect the abbey. It was compleated about the year 1070, under William the Conqueror, though many other additions were made by ſucceeding abbots.

" The treaſury is crowded with relics innumerable, among which ſome few have a real and intrinſic value. There is a fine head of Charles the Sixth of France cut in chryſtal, which drew my attention. They have got, heaven knows by what means, an arm of Edward the Confeſſor's; and they ſhewed me another of " St. " Richard, king of England." Who this ſaint and prince was, I confeſs, is beyond my comprehenſion. I am ſure they could not term Richard the Firſt ſo, unleſs his cruelty againſt Saladine wiped out all his ſins, and canonized him. Richard the Second has no better pretenſions to ſanctity. I do not mention him who fell at Boſworth: ſo that who this royal ſaint was, I muſt leave you to divine. As to the monks, they know nothing about it; but they were poſitive he was a king of England.—An enormous golden cockle-ſhell, weighing many pounds, given to Richard the Second duke of Normandy, when he founded the abbey, is worthy remark.

" In the middle of the choir hangs a ſtone, which is ſaid to have fallen on the head of Lewis XI. at the ſiege of Beſançon, without doing him the ſmalleſt injury. This he conceived, and with reaſon, muſt have been owing to ſome wondrous divine interpoſition, for the ſtone weighs, I ſhould ſuppoſe, at leaſt ten pounds. Lewis, though the greateſt monſter who ever filled a throne, was yet, at times, exceedingly pious: he uſed to come very often in pilgrimage to Mont St. Michael; and he ordered this ſtone to be ſuſpended by a chain in the

choir, and left an annual ſum in lands to maintain prieſts to ſay maſſes for his preſervation from ſo imminent a danger.

" The refectory, the cloiſters, the cells of the monks, are all (or rather they have been) very magnificent and ſpacious; but a vaſt ſum of money is wanted to put the whole in repair, and reinſtate what the lapſe of ages defaces and deforms. One of the great towers is cracked and ſhaken. They have written repeatedly to the miniſtry to know his majeſty's pleaſure reſpecting it; but no anſwer has been returned. It will probably tumble ſoon, and muſt neceſſarily, from its prodigious height and ſize, draw with it a conſiderable part of the adjoining edifices.

" The late king ſequeſtered the revenues of the abbey, which are very ample. A prior is ſubſtituted inſtead of the abbot, and the number of religious reduced from thirty to fourteen. Perhaps a few years more may even extinguiſh theſe; and St. Michael himſelf, though compoſed of gold, be melted down to ſupport the expence of a bal paré.—It is at preſent conſidered rather as a priſon of ſtate, and will more probably be repaired on that account than as an erection of piety.

" The town itſelf is almoſt as curious as any other part of the mount. I doubt not there are many houſes in it five or ſix hundred years old; and I did not ſee one which ſeemed to be built ſince Lewis the Eleventh's time. The whole number of perſons reſident in the abbey, and in the town, does not exceed an hundred and eighty, in time of peace. A militia, compoſed of the Bourgeoiſie, mount guard to prevent any of the priſoners from eſcaping. In time of war there are five hundred ſoldiers commonly in garriſon; and they aſſured me, ſo vaſt and numerous are the chambers in different parts, that thirteen thouſand might be diſpoſed of without any ſort of inconvenience."

The Government of HAVRE-DE-GRACE.

THE government of Havre-de-Grace, which conſtitutes part of Upper Normandy, is under the juriſdiction of the parliament of that province. The principal places are,

Havre-de-Grace, a ſtrong ſea-port town, at the mouth of the Seine, 12 leagues weſt of Rouen, is well built, ſtrongly fortified, has an excellent harbour, a good trade, is the ſeat of the government, and contains ſeveral courts of juſtice.

Harfleur, on the Lizard, owes its decline to the proſperity of Havre-de-Grace and Teſchamp, a town and barony, eight leagues from Havre-de-Grace, has ſome concern in the cod and herring fiſheries by means of a ſmall harbour, is defended by a caſtle, and contains manufactures of tanned leather, hats, laces, ſerges, linens, woollen cloths, &c.

The Government of MAINE *and* PERCHE.

MAINE, Perche, and the country of Laval, are comprized in this government. Maine is bounded by Perche on the eaſt, by Brittany and Anjou towards the weſt, by Touraine and Vendomois towards the ſouth, and by Normandy to the north. It is 30 leagues long, 20 broad, is fruitful in corn, wine, wood, paſture, &c. and contains ſome iron works, ſlate, freeſtone, quarries of marble, mineral waters, &c. Its rivers are the Loire, Sarte, Haine and Maienne; and this government, as well as Perche, is ſubject to the parliament of Paris. The principal places are,

Mans, the capital of the whole province, is ſituated on the river Sarte, ten leagues from Alençon, to the north. It is a very antient city, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Tours, and has a revenue of 35,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 2,216 florins. There are a great many churches here, ſeveral convents and inferior courts of judicature, with a college and ſalt-office. The number of the inhabitants is ſaid to be about 14,000.

Maienne, a town on a river of the ſame name, 12 leagues from Mans to the weſt, is a duchy and peerage, belonging to the duke of Mazarine, and has ſeveral churches in it, with a granary of ſalt.

La Ferté Bernard, a ſmall town and barony on the Huiſne, ſix leagues from Mans, contains a caſtle, and belongs to the duke of Richelieu.

Beaumont le Vicomté is a ſmall town on the Sarte, almoſt half way between Mans and Alençon.

Mamers on the Dive, eight leagues north of Mans; Sable, a town and marquiſate on the Sarte; Laval on the Maienne, 12 leagues weſt of Mans, is the capital of a county peerdom belonging to the family of Tremouille, and Chateau de Loire, on the Loire, is famed in hiſtory for holding out againſt Herbert Canute of Mans, a ſeven years ſiege.

With reſpect to that part of this government called Perche, it is bounded on the eaſt by Chartrain and Timerais, on the weſt and north by Normandy, and on the ſouth by Maienne, being 15 leagues in length and 12 in breadth. The country abounds in cattle, ſheep, corn, flax, hay, mineral waters, iron mines, and cyder, which is the chief drink of the inhabitants. The principal places are,

Montagne, ſituated near the borders of Normandy, at the ſpring of the little river Huiſne, about 13 leagues from Chartres to the weſt. It is reckoned the capital city of the whole province, though that title is alſo claimed by the city of Belleſme. However, Mortagne is the largeſt and moſt populous city in this country. There are here two parochial churches, a collegiate one, and ſeveral convents of men and maidens. It is the chief place of an election, the ſeat of a bailiwic and of a viſcounty, in whoſe juriſdiction there are near ſixty pariſhes. There is alſo here a Marechauſſée, a court of juſtice in Eyre, a granary for ſalt, a manufactory of very coarſe linen-cloth, proper only to make ſacks, which they ſend to Paris.

Belleſme, four leagues ſouth of Mortagne, is famous for a mineral ſpring in its vicinity; and Nogent-le-Rotrou on the Heime, 11 leagues north-weſt of Charters, has ſeveral manufactories, particularly of ſerges, knives, linen cloths.

La Trappe is a celebrated abbey of Ciſtertian monks, who are remarkable for the auſterity of their manners. It ſtands between the cities of Séez, Mortagne, Verneuil, and Laigle, in a large vale ſurrounded with hills and forreſts, which ſeem deſigned to hide it from the reſt of the world. It was founded in the year 1140, by a count of Perche. But the monks being in proceſs of time fallen into a great remiſſneſs of manners and diſcipline, a very ſtrict reformation was introduced in this abbey in the year 1662, by Armand John Bouthilier de Rancé, the commandatory abbot thereof: ſo that it is now reckoned the moſt auſtere abbey in all France. Some particulars of their manner of living, and of the auſterities which they practiſe, are given in the celebrated epiſtle from Abbe de Rancé to a friend; a few lines of which we ſhall here ſubjoin.

" Here flocks the train, to whom indulgent heaven,
" The precious gift of penitence has given;
" Who cloyſter'd here, feel heav'n's inſpiring breath,
" Nor fear to triumph o'er eternal death.
" For this we ſtrive long, long ere morn appears
" We riſe, we pray, we bathe the ground with tears;
" Then haſte to labour, drain the putrid fen,
" Or break th' ungrateful grounds of other men.
" The unheeded roots we gather yield us bread,
" The ſpring our beverage, and the earth our bread.
" When midnight hour to new devotion calls,
" We riſe with awe, and bleſs thoſe rev'rend walls,
" Where ſaints and martyrs kiſs'd the chaſtning rod,
" Deſpis'd the world, and reſted on their God.
" No gilded roofs, no ſilver lamps appear,
" But one poor torch, yet God himſelf is here.
" Let pride unlock ambition's ſanguine ſprings,
" And waſted nations curſe deſpotic kings.
" No ſtrong alarms this lone retreat infeſts,
" We live in peace, and peaceful ſink to reſt.
" Here pure religion tolls our only bell,
" Here true devotion warms each humble cell;
" Here contemplation clears the clouded eye,
" Expands the ſoul, and lifts it to the ſky.
" Mean while, dear friend, my ſimple ſhroud I ſpread,
" And now prepare my laſt, and welcome bed:
" Here, here, my friend, my plain rough coffin ſtands,
" Prepar'd and wrought by theſe laborious hands.
" It calms my ſpirits, drives vain thoughts away,
" And reconciles me to my kindred clay."

The Government of ORLEANOIS.

THE principal rivers of Orleanois are the Loire, Loiret, Cher, Laconie, Aigles, Yonne, Evre and Hyer. The canals are thoſe of Orleans and Briare. The government is beneath the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris, and beſides a chief governor, has ſeveral ſubordinate ones, and the whole is divided into the following diſtricts:

Orleanois Proper,	Solagne,
Chartrain or Beauce Proper,	Demois,
Vendomois,	Perche Gouet,
Blaiſois,	Gatinois Orleanois.

Orleanois Proper has Sologne on the ſouth, Chartrain on the north, Dunois and Vendomois on the weſt, and Gatinois on the eaſt. It abounds in cattle, game and fiſh; yields grain, wine, fruit and wood, and contains the following places;

Orleans, the capital, not only of Orleanois Proper, but of the whole government. This city ſtands on the northern bank of the Loire, 20 leagues ſouth of Paris. Over the river there is a fine ſtone bridge leading into a ſuburb on the ſouth ſide of the river. In Julius Cæſar's time it was the capital of the Carnutes: Aurelian, the emperor, enlarged it, and gave it his name. It is one of the largeſt cities in the kingdom, but meanly built, and moſt of the inhabitants are poor, though there are here ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, with an univerſity, at preſent in no great repute; a public library; a ſtately Gothic cathedral, and a great number of other churches, ſome of which are collegiate; a public walk, planted with ſeveral rows of trees; ſome ſugar-bakers; a manufacture of ſtockings and ſheep-ſkins; a ſeminary, in which divinity is taught; and a great trade in brandy, wine, ſpices, and ſeveral manufactures, which, with many other commodities, are conveyed from hence to Paris, and other places, by means of the Loire, and the canal, which takes its name from the city. Some of the trading people are very rich. The canal begins about two miles above the city, is near 18 leagues in length, and terminates on the Loing, which falls into the Seine. To the north of the city is a foreſt, the largeſt in the whole kingdom, belonging to the duke of Orleans, to whom the timber felled in it brings in, one year with another, about 100,000 livres. Ever ſince the year 1344, this city has been a dukedom and peerage, and uſually an appennage of ſome prince of the blood. Lewis XIV. gave it to his brother Philip, who begun and finiſhed the canal, in whoſe family it ſtill continues. The duties paid by veſſels going up and down the canal amounts, in ſome years, to 150,000 livres. The biſhop of this city is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Paris, and has a revenue of 200,000 livres, out of which his tax to Rome is 2,000 florins. It is ſaid, a new biſhop, on the firſt day of his entering the city, has the privilege to releaſe all the priſoners in it, except thoſe committed for treaſon. On the eighth of May, 1429, Orleans, then cloſely beſieged by the Engliſh, was relieved by Jane of Arc, commonly called the Maid of Orleans; and the anniverſary of that deliverance is ſtill kept here. To perpetuate the memory of it, a monument of braſs was erected on the bridge, which is ſtill in being. "In the Hotel de Ville (ſays an elegant writer) is a portrait of the ſame extraordinary and immortal woman [Jane of Arc] which I ſtudied long and attentively. It was done in 1581, and is the oldeſt original extant. The painter ſeems to have drawn a flattering reſemblance, and to have decorated her with imaginary charms. Her face, though long, is of exceeding beauty, heightened by an expreſſion of intelligence and grandeur rarely united. Her hair falls looſely down her back. She wears a ſort of bonnet enriched with pearls, and ſhaded with white plumes, tied under her chin with a fillet. About her neck is a little band, and lower down on her boſom, a necklace compoſed of ſmall links. Her habit, which is a woman's, I find difficult exactly to deſcribe. It fits cloſe to the body, and is cut or ſlaſhed at the arms or elbows. Round her waiſt is an embroidered girdle, and in her right hand ſhe wields the ſword with which ſhe expelled the enemies of her country. I am not ſurprized at the animated and enthuſiaſtic attachment which the French ſtill cheriſh for her memory. The critical and deſperate emergency in which ſhe appeared; the phænomenon of her ſex; youth and previous obſcurity; the unparalleled ſucceſs which crowned her enterprize; the cruel and deteſtable ſentence by which ſhe expired; the air of the marvellous ſpread over the whole narration, encreaſed and ſtrengthened by that veneration which time affixes to every great event. All theſe united cauſes conſpire to place her above mortality. Rome and Athens would have ranked her among the tutelary deities, and have erected temples to her worſhip."

We ſhall in this place, from a late traveller, give an account of a remarkable execution at Orleans, which may at the ſame time ſerve as a ſpecimen of thoſe public ſpectacles in general.

"When we came to Orleans, we learnt that a criminal was to be broke alive at eleven o'clock that evening; and in our rambles through the ſtreets ſaw the ſcaffold, wheel, and preparations for the execution. The papers of the condemnation were ſold as laſt dying ſpeeches are about the ſtreets of London. By one of theſe I learnt that the poor wretch was convicted of belonging to a troop of thieves that infeſted the foreſt of Orleans; and of conveying them proviſions, arms, and neceſſaries. It was in this important deputation of providing for his companions that he was ſurprized and taken. He had entered the city diſguiſed as a peaſant, and after he had executed his commiſſion, might have rejoined them in ſafety, had he not taken it into his head to brave the police by committing a daring robbery, and encreaſing the ſtores he meant to convey to them. But his unlucky ſtar was in the zenith: for after having robbed a houſe, and bound every perſon in it, he was ſeized as he was decamping with his booty. His ſentence was to have the queſtion ordinary, and extraordinary, in order to oblige him to diſcover the haunts of his comrades; and afterwards to have, as the ſentence ran, *les bras, jambes, cuiſſes & reins rompus vifs, ſur un echafaud qui ſera pour cet effet dreſſé ſur la place du Martroi de cette ville; ce fait mis ſur une roue, la face tournée vers le ciel pour y reſter juſque ce qu'il expire.* That is, "His arms, legs, thighs, and reins broke alive upon a ſcaffold, to be erected for that purpoſe, at the place of execution belonging to this city, and to remain on a wheel with his face turned towards the heavens till he expires.

"After we had ſupped, and the time drew near when this tremendous ſentence was to be executed, I walked out with a gentleman, who had been our fellow-traveller from Bourdeaux, to ſee the proceſſion of the criminal; and intended to return as ſoon as the Bourreau (or executioner) was about to begin his office. My friend's imagination had already preſented a picture to him ſufficiently horrid: and as he had no inclination to heighten it with the reality, he ſtaid at the auburge. The *place du Martroi* is a large ſquare, capable of holding a vaſt concourſe of people: however, I found it filled, though not thronged, with males and females, not only of the vulgar claſs, for there were ſome who ſtrutted in embroidery and ſilks. They were walking in parties, as though they only came to enjoy the benefit of air and exerciſe. I was quite ſurprized to ſee a multitude of young girls, whoſe delicate nerves, I ſhould have imagined, would have been agitated at even the recital of human miſery, flocking to ſee the expoſition of it, as if they expected a *feu d'artifice*.

"The ſcaffold, if I might judge by the eye, was about twenty feet ſquare, and raiſed five above the ground. The ſtake that ſupported one corner of it, appeared three feet above the boards, and had a common wheel of four feet diameter, fixed by the nave on it, as on its axis. We were examining this, when the Bourreau brought ſome ropes, and a triangular bar of iron, the inſtrument of terror. As ſoon as his torch was ſeen on the ſcaffold, the houſes around were crowded at the windows, with ſpectators of all ranks and denominations. Soon after came the guards on horſeback, with the criminal in a cart. He was lifted out by the Bourreau, having nothing on but his ſhirt, and was attended by two monks with torches flaming in their hands. I then attempted to retire, but crouds were preſſing on me behind, and I found it impoſſible, without danger of being trodden to death. The poor wretch who was to ſuffer I judged to be about twenty-eight or thirty years of age. He did not wring his hands, nor ſhow any marks of terror and contrition in

in tears or cries: but looked round on the ſpectators, in a manner that has often, I am perſuaded, been falſely attributed to unconcern, and a hardened heart. But if I might judge by his countenance, though he looked round, he looked at nothing: his thoughts were harrowed up, and that vacant horror which appeared in his eyes ſeemed to ſhow that the faculties of the ſoul ſtood aloof from the body, even before the moment of their final ſeparation.

"When the executioner had brought him to the middle of the ſcaffold, he proceeded to ſtrip his ſhirt from his arms down to his waiſt, and then to bind him to a croſs, as it appeared to me. It was plain what effect the torture of the queſtion extraordinary had; as every joint was covered with blood, and he was incapable of walking. The queſtion is not always the ſame; but by this I imagine that he had been ſtretched on a bed, till ſome of his veins and ligaments had burſt. The monks now began to talk to him, and to repeat ſome prayers, and ſoon after turning from him began to ſing, I ſuppoſe a hymn. All this time I found myſelf violently agitated, how I cannot deſcribe; my ſenſations were ſuch as I never felt before. I accuſed myſelf of cruel curioſity, and whilſt he was binding made another attempt to get at a diſtance, as I was cloſe to the ſcaffold: but my companion told me, I could not paſs the horſe, and gave me a phial of liquæur to drink, which he had taken the precaution to put in his pocket. Immediately as the monks turned their backs, the Bourreau caught up the bar, and finiſhed his dreadful office of breaking the limbs, in leſs than a minute, without a ſingle ſhriek, from the poor criminal. The blows were as rapid as he could ſtrike them, one on each leg, and each thigh, two on each arm, and two on the ribs. He then laid the mangled carcaſe on the wheel, which he brought forwards, and placed on the corner ſtake, which I mentioned as placed above the ſcaffold. Here, with his aſſiſtants, he folded each limb, ſo that every fracture appeared; and bound him in the manner in which he was to be expoſed. The monks after this began to talk to him again, and what ſurprized me, was, that he turned his head, and ſeemed able to attend, and to anſwer. In this ſituation I thought, according to his ſentence, he was to be left to linger till he expired, from the anguiſh of his broken limbs; but the Bourreau had not yet ſhewn the compaſſionate part of his office: for ſoon after he brought a rope over the criminal's breaſt, and ſtraining it put in a minute a period to his life and miſery.

"The morning that we left Orleans we ſaw him expoſed on the wheel, at the entrance of the foreſt, with ſeven or eight-and-twenty others, who had undergone the ſame puniſhment. This is an execution of which I never was before, nor ever will be again a ſpectator."

Beaugency, is a town and earldom, ſituated on the Loire, over which there is a ſtone bridge, about four leagues below Orleans. The council who divorced Lewis XI. from Eleanor, heireſs of Guienne, who was afterwards married to Henry II. of England, ſat in this town, in which there is now a manufacture of ſerges, and other woollen ſtuffs.

The other ſmall towns in this diſtrict, viz. Meun, Ghateauneuf, Piviers, Clery, and Jurgeau, merit not a particular deſcription.

In the diſtrict called Sologne the chief places are,

Romorentin, the capital, eight leagues from Blois to the ſouth. Here are ſome inferior courts of juſtice, and a manufacture of ſerges and woollen cloth.

Abigny, a little town on the Nerres, but a dukedom and peerage.

Sully, a ſmall town on the Loire, which is alſo a dukedom and peerage.

In Chartrain or Beauce Proper, which is 14 leagues long, and 11 broad, the only place of note is Chartres, 14 leagues from Paris to the ſouth-weſt, and 13 from Orleans to the north-weſt. It ſtands on the Eure, and contains ſeveral convents and churches, beſides the cathedral, and is alſo the ſeat of ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice. The biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Paris has a revenue of 20,000 livres, and pays to Rome 4000 florins. The chief trade of this town is in corn, and its duke is likewiſe duke of Orleans. The grove of druids, mentioned by Julius Cæſar, was on a hill near this town, and there is ſhewn in the cathedral a well, into which a great many Chriſtians were thrown by order of the Proconſul Querimus.

The other ſmall towns of this diſtrict are, Bonneval, Nogent le Roi Gallardon, and Maintenon, which laſt gave the title of Marchioneſs to Madame Frances d'Aubigne, miſtreſs of Lewis XIV. and widow of the celebrated French poet Scarron.

Dunois is bounded on the eaſt by Orleanois, on the ſouth by Blaiſois, on the weſt by Vendomois, and on the north by the Leſſer-Perche. It is about 10 leagues in length, and ſeven or eight in breadth, and has the title of a county or earldom, which has belonged to divers particular lords, and came at laſt to Charles of Orleans of the royal houſe of France, who was a long time priſoner in England.

This country is watered by four rivers, viz. the Loire, which paſſing by Chateau-Dun, divides itſelf into two branches, and forms an iſland called Champ de Mars, and vulgarly Chemars, where the inhabitants uſed formerly to exerciſe themſelves in wreſtling, running, and ſhooting: the Convoye, which has its ſpring in the foreſt of Orleans, and has this remarkable property, that it never overflows its banks, and its waters never grow muddy, though the rain be ever ſo heavy. The Egre and the Hierre are the remaining two rivers. The principal places in Dunois are,

Chateau-Dun ſtands on an hill, and is ſeen at a great diſtance. The river Loir runs at the foot of the hill, on which this city is built; it is the capital of the county of Dunois, between Orleans, Chartres, Blois, and Vendome; nine leagues diſtant from the three firſt, and ſeven from the laſt. It is an ancient city, in which there is a caſtle built by the counts of Dunois, dukes of Longueville. In the caſtle there is an holy chapel, which has a rich chapter, and in which are the tombs of the princes of the houſe of Longueville. There are in the town a royal abbey, a collegiate, and three parochial churches; beſides four parochial churches in the ſuburbs, which are larger than the city. There was anciently a mint in this place, ſeveral pieces of money coined in it being ſtill extant with this inſcription, Dunis Caſtelli. This is the ſeat of an election, the diſtrict of which produces wine, corn, and fruit. They alſo make cyder here; and in ſome pariſhes of this diſtrict there are manufactories of woollen ſtuffs, which they ſell at Tours, Orleans, and Paris.

Marchenoir, a ſmall city between the Loir and the Loire, under the juriſdiction of Chateau-Dun. There is here a commandery of the order of St. Lazarus, and near this city a church, dedicated to St. Leonard, where it is thought the corpſe of that ſaint lies buried.

Vendoinois is a dukedom and peerage, bounded on the north by Perche, on the ſouth by Turenne, on the eaſt by Dunois, and on the weſt by Maine. It contains no place worth mentioning but Vendome on the Loire, 12 leagues weſt of Orleans, which has an abbey, a college, an hoſpital, a ſalt granary, two inferior courts of judicature, and ſeveral convents.

In Perche-Gouet are the ſmall villages of Brou, La Baſoche, Montmirail, Auton, and Halluye, which give name to as many baronies.

In Blaiſois, (which is an earldom divided into upper and lower, and bounded on the ſouth by Berry, on the north by Beauce, on the eaſt by Orleanois, properly ſo called, and on the weſt by Touraine) the only town of note is Blois, in latin Bleſæ, the capital, whence the country derives its name. It ſtands on the Loire, over which it has a ſtone bridge, twelve leagues from Orleans to the ſouth-weſt. Here are ſeveral churches and convents, a ſalt-office, a chamber of accounts, ſome inferior courts of juſtice, a celebrated caſtle. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Paris, and has a revenue of 24,000 livres, out of which he is taxed to the pope in 5530 florins. In the caſtle are ſhewn the chambers where the duke of Guiſe, and his brother, the cardinal, were murdered, in 1588. The counts of Blois were antiently the moſt powerful lords in France. Four leagues from the town, to the north-eaſt, is the royal palace of Chambord, on the little river Caſſon, in the middle of a ſpacious park, well ſtocked with deer. Its palace is reckoned the fineſt piece of Gothic architecture in France, and was built by Francis I.

Here

Here Staniſlaus, the dethroned king of Poland, reſided ſome years, and here marſhal Saxe, on whom the king had conferred the palace, died in 1750, as did his heir, the count de Frieſe, in 1755. There are ſeveral other palaces in this diſtrict, ſome belonging to the king, and ſome to noblemen; and alſo ſeveral ſmall towns. The foreſt of Blois lies a little to the weſt of that town.

In Gaſtinois Orleanois, the principal places are,

Mont-Argis on the Loing, 20 leagues from Paris. It is defended by a caſtle, contains ſome courts of judicature, a college and ſeveral convents, and is a dukedom and peerage belonging to the duke of Orleans.

Three leagues from the above is Chatillong ſur Loing, a ſmall town, but a dukedom and peerage.

Chateau Regnard on the Ouaine, contains a manufactory of coarſe woollen cloth; St. Fargeau is a dukedom, and Coſne on the Loire has ſeveral convents, a ſalt office, and ſome iron works in the neighbourhood.

The Government of NIVERNOIS.

THE government of Nivernois is a dukedom and peerage, within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris. It is bounded on the ſouth by Bourbonnois, on the north by Gatinois and Aurenois, on the weſt by Berry, and on the eaſt by Burgundy, being about 20 leagues in extent both ways, as it is nearly of a circular form, and yielding corn, wine, fruit, wood, pit-coal, iron-ore, and mineral ſprings. The moſt barren and mountainous part of it is the diſtrict of Morvant. It is watered by ſeveral rivers, of which three are navigable, viz. the Loire, the Allier, and the Yonne. The moſt conſiderable places in it are,

Nevers, antiently Noviodorum, and afterwards Nivernum, the capital of the province, ſituated 38 leagues from Paris to the ſouth, and taking its name from the rivulet Nievre, in Latin Niveris, which, with the Allier, falls near the town, into the Loire. Here are ſeveral churches, convents, and courts of juſtice, with manufactures of glaſs, white-iron, and earthen-ware, and a ſtately ſtone bridge over the Loire. The biſhop of this town is lord of three caſtlewards, and ſuffragan to Sens, with a revenue of 20,000 livres, out of which he pays to Rome a taxation of 1250 florins. About two leagues from hence, at the village of Pouges, in the road to Paris, is a noted mineral ſpring.

Clamecy, a ſmall town, at the conflux of the Yonne and Beuvron, ſix leagues from Auxerre. On the other ſide the Yonne is Pantenor, a borough, or ſuburb of Clamecy, where is the ſee of a biſhop, ſtiled biſhop of Bethlehem; becauſe Runier, biſhop of Bethlehem in Paleſtine, being obliged to quit that country in 1180, followed Guy, count of Nevers, into France, and had a ſmall biſhopric aſſigned him here. He is nominated by the duke de Nevers; and, as his income is very ſmall, he receives penſions and gratifications from the other biſhops, for whom he performs the epiſcopal functions, when ſick or infirm.

Chatel on the Yonne is an earldom. Deſize on an iſland formed by the Loire and Airon, has an old caſtle and ſeveral convents; St. Pierre le Montier is a little town five leagues ſouth of Nevers; and Douzy on the Nohin, is the capital of a little diſtrict called Donziois.

La Charité took its name from the great liberality exerciſed here formerly towards poor people and pilgrims by the monks of Cluny, who have here a rich priory, the prior of which is ſpiritual and temporal lord of the city. It is ſituated on the declivity of an hill, which by an eaſy deſcent advances to the river Loire, over which there is here a fine ſtone bridge: being diſtant five leagues from Nevers to the north, and ſeven from Bourges to the eaſt. It is adorned with a large market-place and ſeveral churches. This city ſuffered much damage during the Engliſh wars in France, as alſo in the time of the civil wars, the proteſtants having taken and burnt it.

The Government of BOURBONNOIS.

THIS government is bounded on the ſouth by Auvergne, on the north by Berry and Nivernois, on the eaſt by Burgundy and Forez, and on the weſt by Upper Marche. It is 30 leagues long, 20 broad, fruitful in corn, wine, and paſturage; and is watered by the Loire, Allier and Cher. From its ancient dukes, the preſent royal family of France are deſcended. This government belongs to the prince of Condé, whoſe authority is very great, but cauſes of importance muſt be referred to the parliament of Paris. The principal places are,

Moulins on the Allier, 48 leagues ſouth of Paris, received its name from the numerous mills in its vicinity. It contains ſeveral churches, convents, courts of judicature, manufactories of hardware, iron, ſteel, &c. and is upon the whole a handſome populous town. In the church belonging to the nuns of the viſitation is the magnificent tomb of duke Henry II. of Montmorenci, who fell a ſacrifice to the reſentment of cardinal Richelieu; and near the town there is an admirable mineral ſpring.

Bourbon le Archambaud, five leagues weſt of Moulins, is remarkable for its mineral waters, hot and cold, and for ſtones reſembling diamonds and cut glaſs, which are found in the rocks near the town.

Mont Luçan, near the Cher, with a ſtone bridge over that river, has ſeveral convents, churches, and courts of judicature, with a ſalt office and an hoſpital; and a neighbouring market town, named Neris, has ſome excellent hot baths.

The Government of LIONNOIS.

THIS government contains the provinces of Lionnois, Forez, and Beaujolois; and is bounded to the north by Maconnois and Burgundy; to the ſouth by Vivarais and Velais; to the eaſt the Soane and the Rhone part it from Breſſe and Dauphiné; and to the weſt it terminates on Auvergne. It produces corn, wine, and fruit, particularly excellent cheſnuts, with pit-coal, and mineral ſprings; and about four leagues from Lyons is a mine of copper and vitriol. Appeals lie from hence to the parliament of Paris. The principal rivers of the province are the Rhone, the Soane, and the Loire. Under the governor in chief, as in all the other provinces, are ſeveral ſub-governors.

Lionnois, properly ſo called, is twelve leagues long, and ſeven broad. Antiently it was ſubject either to counts, or to the archbiſhop and chapter of Lyons; but in the year 1563, the juriſdiction devolved to the crown. The only place in it worth deſcribing is,

Lyons, from which it takes its name, and which is one of the fineſt and moſt conſiderable cities in Europe. It ſtands at the conflux of the Rhone and Soane, and is ſaid to have been founded by Lucius Munatius Plancus, 41 or 42 years before Chriſt; and to have had the Latin name of Lugdunum, from a place of the Gauls that ſtood upon a hill hereabouts, and was called Lugdun, i. e. the hill of ravens. There are ſtill ſome remains of the ſtately buildings with which the Romans adorned this city, which is now the ſecond of France, having two fine ſquares, in one of which is an equeſtrian ſtatue of braſs of Lewis XIV. a beautiful town-houſe, a noble ſtone-bridge over the Rhone, with two of wood, and one of ſtone, over the Soane, a great number of convents and churches, beſides the cathedral, four ſuburbs, ſix gates, an exchange, an obſervatory, a public library, three hoſpitals, a mint, an arſenal well furniſhed with military ſtores, and three forts. It is noted for manufactories of gold and ſilver ſtuffs, gold and ſilver laces, and ſilks of all ſorts. The number of looms, however, and the trade of this city, are far ſhort of what they were formerly. The archbiſhop of Lyons has ſeveral other archbiſhops and biſhops immediately ſubordinate to him, with a revenue of 48,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 3000 florins. He ſtiles himſelf count of Lyons. The environs of this city are very pleaſant, and it is very advantageouſly ſituated for trade for an inland town, but its ſtreets are narrow. In the town-houſe is an ancient plate of braſs, on which is engraved the oration which the emperor Claudius, when he was cenſor, delivered before the Roman ſenate, in behalf of the citizens of Lyons.

Forez is divided into Upper and Lower, and had formerly counts of its own; but in the year 1532, Francis I. annexed it to the crown. It is a large fruitful valley, watered by the Loire, and ſeveral other ſmaller rivers, and took its name from the town antiently called Forum Seguſianorum, and now Feurs, or Fors, a ſmall place,

which ſtands on the Loire, and has a ſulphureous ſpring near it. The other towns of this country are,

St. Etienne de Furans, a populous town on the river Furans, where is a very conſiderable trade, and a manufacture of fire-arms, and other works of iron and ſteel.

St. Galmier, a ſmall place near the Loire, where is a ſpring of a vinous taſte, and very wholeſome, called Font-forte.

St. Rambert, a little town on the Loire.

Montbriſon, the chief place of the diſtrict, having ſeveral churches, convents, and courts of juſtice, with a college.

Roanne, on the Loire, is a duchy peerdom belonging to the Duke de la Fuillade. From this place the merchants of Lyons convey their goods to ſeveral parts of the kingdom.

Beaujolois, near the Soane, ten leagues in length and eight in breadth, is fertile, but contains no conſiderable place except Ville Franche, which is ſituated on the Moran, contains a granary of ſalt, and an academy of polite literature.

The Government of AUVERGNE.

THIS government, which is within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris, is bounded on the ſouth by the Cevennes, on the north by Bourbonnois, on the eaſt by Forez, and on the weſt by Limoſin, Quercy and La Mauche. It is 40 leagues long, 30 broad, and divided into Upper and Lower. The rivers are the Allier, the Dargogne, and the Alagnon; the manufactures, ſilks, ſtuffs, cloths, laces, iron works, paper; and the produce corn, wine, cattle, cheeſe, coals, &c. In Upper Avergne the principal places are,

St. Flour, the capital, which is ſituated at the foot of Mount Cantal, one of the higheſt in Auvergne. It took its name from that of a biſhop, who having come hither from Languedoc to preach the goſpel towards the end of the fourth century, died, and was buried here; and it is now the ſee of a biſhop, who is lord of the city, though ſubject in ſpirituals to the archbiſhop of Bourges, and has a revenue of 12,000 livres per annum, out of which he is taxed to Rome 900 florins. Here is a conſiderable traffic in rye and mules, as well as in knives, carpets, and cloths.

Aurillac, on the Jordane, 10 leagues weſt of St. Flour, contains ſeveral convents, inferior courts of judicature, manufactories of tapeſtry and lace, a caſtle, &c.

Murat, on the Allangon, is inhabited by braziers and lace makers; and Mauriac, on the Dardogne, is about ſeven leagues from Aurillac to the north weſt.

In Lower Auvergne, the chief places are,

Clermont, the capital of the whole province, ſituated near the mountain called Pui de Domme, 14 leagues from St. Flour to the north, betwixt the rivers Artier and Bedat. It was built by the emperor Auguſtus, and thence was antiently called Auguſtonemetum, or Auguſtonemoſum. Here are ſeveral churches beſides the cathedral; many courts of juſtice, abbies, convents, &c. It is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourges. In the neighbourhood of the town are ſeveral petrifying ſprings, one of which, in the ſuburb of St. Allire, has formed a ſolid rock and a kind of bridge, under which the rivulet of Firidaine paſſes. Of this natural curioſity, and of the town itſelf, we have the following account from a very late traveller. "The ſituation (of Clermont) is agreeable, on a little eminence to which the acceſs is gradual and eaſy. The place itſelf ſeems to have been built in an age the moſt barbarous. The ſtreets are ſo narrow and winding that no carriage can enter them, and the buildings correſpond to the other parts; but to compenſate for the inconvenience, the ſuburbs are charming and the houſes modern and elegant. I viſited, this morning, the petrifying ſpring which Charles the IXth is ſaid to have ſurveyed with ſo much wonder and pleaſure. It is only a quarter of a mile from the town. In the courſe of ages it has formed a ridge of ſtone or incruſtation not leſs than 16 feet in height, above 100 feet long, and in ſome parts near 10 in thickneſs. As it impeded, and at length totally ſtopped the current of a little rivulet which interſected its courſe, the inhabitants were obliged to dig a paſſage through it. The ſtream is now directed into another channel and has begun to form a new bridge acroſs the rivulet into which it falls."

Montferrond, a little town a quarter of a league from Clermont; Riom, two leagues from Clermont to the north, where the antient dukes of Auvergne uſed to keep their court. At preſent here are ſeveral churches and inferior courts of juſtice, with a college; and the neighbouring country is ſo pleaſant, that it is called the garden of Auvergne.

Montpenſier, a ſmall town, five leagues from Clermont to the north, giving name to a duchy-peerdom, which belongs to the duke of Orleans.

Aigue-Perſe, a ſmall town, but the capital of the duchy of Montpenſier, three leagues from Riom, on the river Luzon. Near it is a ſpring, which boils violently, and makes a noiſe like water thrown upon lime, and yet is cold, and without any remarkable taſte.

Thiers, or Thiern, a conſiderable town, ſix leagues from Clermont to the eaſt. It has the greateſt variety of manufactures, and the moſt trade of any town in Auvergne.

Brioude, a very antient town on the Allier. Here is a very extraordinary bridge, ſuppoſed to be a work of the Romans, being very long and lofty, but of only one arch, which reſts on two high mountains. The town took its name from the bridge, Briva, in the language of the Gauls, ſignifying a bridge. To diſtinguiſh this from another ſmall town in the neighbourhood of the ſame name, it is called Vieille-Brioude, i. e. Old Brioude.

Near the ſmall towns of Vic-le-Comté and Artonne, in Lower Auvergne, are mineral waters; as there are alſo at Mont d'Or, or the Golden Mountain, which is the higheſt in Auvergne. At Vic-le-Comté is a chapel, and a fine palace built by the duke of Albany, who was of the royal family of Scotland, and viceroy of that kingdom, during the minority of James V.

The Government of LIMOSIN.

THIS government is bounded on the eaſt by Auvergne, on the weſt by Angoumois and Peingord, on the ſouth by Quercy, and on the north by Poitou and La Marche. It is 25 leagues long, near as many broad, the whole being divided into Upper and Lower. The Upper parts are cold and mountainous, the Lower warm and fruitful; the produce being rye, barley, buck-wheat, cheſnuts, oxen, cows, horſes, &c. Alſo lead, tin, copper, iron and ſteel. The rivers are the Vienne, the Vizere, and the Dordogne.

The government is managed by a chief governor, a general lieutenant, and two ſub-governors; but the whole is under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Bourdeaux.

In Upper Limoſin, the principal places are,

Limoges, on the Vienne, 65 leagues ſouth of Paris, the capital of the whole government. It contains three abbies and convents, is the ſeat of ſeveral courts of judicature, and the ſee of a biſhop. Here are manufactures of paper, leather and woollen cloths; four aqueducts conſtructed by the Romans, and other remains of antiquity, but the whole is but indifferently built.

St. Leonard, on the Vienne, contains a chapter and manufactories of paper and cloth; and St. Iriez on the Iſle hath likewiſe a chapter and ſome conſiderable iron mines in the neighbourhood.

Chalus, a town and caſtle ſituated at the ſpring of the Tardouere, one of the rivers that fall into the Charente, is ſix leagues diſtant from Limoges to the north-weſt. This little city has the title of a county or earldom, and belonged formerly to the viſcounts of Limoges. It happened that a gentleman of Limoſin found upon his eſtate a treaſure, which had been buried there many ages before. It conſiſted of the ſtatues of an emperor and his conſort, ſitting round a table with their children, the whole being of ſolid gold. Richard I. king of England, who was then maſter of Limoſin, pretended that the treaſure belonged to him as ſovereign lord of the country where it was found. The gentleman was willing to give him part of it; but ſeeing that the king claimed the whole, he implored the protection of the viſcount of Limoſin, who gave him leave to take ſanctuary in his caſtle of Chalus. Richard going to beſiege the place, was wounded with an arrow ſhot by a croſs-bow-man, and died of the

wound April 6, 1199. There is a famous horſe fair kept here every year on St. George's day.

In Lower Limoſin, the principal places are,

Tulle, the capital at the conflux of the Coureze and Solan, 14 leagues ſouth of Limoges. It is the ſee of a biſhop who is temporal lord of the town, and ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Bourges. Here are ſeveral inferior courts of judicature, and convents.

Brive, on the Coureze, 17 leagues ſouth of Limoges, had its name of Brive from its bridge; and Turelle, four leagues from Tulle, is the capital of a viſcounty, and belongs to the family of the duke of Bouillon.

The Government of La Marche.

THIS country is bounded on the ſouth by Limoſin, on the north by Berry, on the weſt by Poitou, and on the eaſt by Auvergne; being about 22 leagues from eaſt to weſt, and eight or ten from north to ſouth, and lying within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris. It is watered by the Vienne, the Cher, the Creuſe, and the Gartempe; and is not only fruitful in corn, but produces ſome wine. It is a dukedom and peerage, and, beſides a chief governor, has a general-lieutenant, and two ſub-governors. The principal places in it are,

Gueret, the capital of the province, ſituated in the Upper Marche, on the river Gartempe, ten leagues from Limoges, to the ſouth-weſt. Here are ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, with a college, two convents, a priory, and an hoſpital. Anthony Varillas, the famous, but not very faithful, hiſtorian, was born, and founded a convent here.

Aubuſſon, a ſmall, but pretty populous town, on the river Creuſe. It has a manufacture of tapeſtry, and belongs to the duke de la Fuillade, whoſe ſurname is d'Aubuſſon.

The other ſmall towns in this province worth mentioning are, Felletin, Grand-mont, or Gram-mont, Dorat, and Bellac.

The Government of Berry.

THE county of Berry is bounded on the ſouth by Bourbonnois and Marche, on the north by Orleanois, on the weſt by Nivernois: its greateſt length being about 35 leagues, and its breadth about 28. Its name, and that of its capital Bourges, are derived from the antient Bituriges, ſurnamed Cubi, to diſtinguiſh them from the other Bituriges, called Vibiſci, who were thoſe of Bourdeaux. The air of this province is temperate, and the ſoil fruitful, producing wheat, rye, wine, good fruit, a great deal of flax and hemp, and fine paſture, both for ſheep and black cattle. Near Vierzon is a mine of oker, and near Bourges quarries of ſtone. Here are ſeveral rivers, the chief of which are the Loire, the Creuſe, the Cher, the Large and Leſſer Saudre, the Indre, the Orron, the Aurette, the Moulon, and the Evre. There is alſo a lake, called the lake of Villiers, which is pretty large. This province, like moſt of the others, had formerly counts and viſcounts of its own; but in the reign of Philip I. it was united to the crown. It lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris, and beſides a governor, has a general-lieutenant, and two ſub-governors. The principal places in it are,

Bourges, antiently Bituriges, and Bituricæ, and alſo Avaricum, the capital of the whole province, ſituated at the conflux of the Evre, with the Avron, and other rivulets, 18 miles from Orleans to the ſouth. It is of a large extent, and has ſome particular privileges, but is thinly peopled, as having no manner of trade. Here, however, are ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, particularly a marechauſſée, whoſe office it is to provide for the ſecurity of the roads, and to ſeize and judge all vagabonds, idle ſtrolers, highwaymen, &c. Here are likewiſe ſeveral convents, a cathedral, ſeveral churches, of which ſome are collegiate, an elegant chapel called holy chapel, a very ancient univerſity, and a palace built by John duke of Berry, where the governor reſides, and in which the courts of juſtice are held. A few handſome ſquares and a ſtately town-houſe in ſome meaſure embelliſh the city. A fine palace belongs to the archbiſhop, who ſtiles himſelf primate of Aquitaine, and has five ſuffragans.

Iſſoudim on the Theols, ſix leagues weſt of Bourges, has ſeveral convents and churches, two hoſpitals, an abbey, and a caſtle. In the latter the officers of the courts of juſtice reſide. The town has ſeveral manufactories, many peculiar privileges, and ſome trade in timber.

Dun-le-Roi, on the Auron, belongs to the royal demeſnes; Chateauneuf appertains to the count Pantchartram; Mehun on the Evre has a caſtle, built by Charles VII. in which he abſurdly ſtarved himſelf to death, for fear of being poiſoned; and Virzon on the Evre, and Cher, contain ſeveral convents with an abbey and college.

Aubigny on the Nevre, 11 leagues ſouth of Burges, is well fortified, and has a caſtle. This place gives title of duke to an Engliſh duke, viz. The duke of Richmond.

Henrichment, five leagues north of Bourges, belongs to the duke of Sully, and contains a caſtle. Sancerre on the Loire is the property of the houſe of Bourbon Condé; Charoſt on the Amon is defended by a caſtle. La Chatre on the Indre appertains to the prince of Condé, as does Chateau-Roux, 15 leagues north of Bourges.

Deols, or Bourg-Deols, called alſo Bourg-Dieux, a ſmall town on the river Indre, near Chateau-Roux. Here was antiently a benedictine abbey, very rich.

Argenton, a town on the Creuſe, 18 leagues from Bourges to the ſouth-weſt. Here is a college for polite literature, with a church and a convent.

The Government of Touraine.

THIS province and its capital derive their names from the Turones. The former is bounded to the ſouth by Berry and Poitou, to the north by the river Maine, to the weſt by Anjou, and to the eaſt by Orleannois; its greateſt breadth being about 22 leagues, and its length 24. It is watered by ſeveral rivers, the chief of which are the Loire, the Cher, the Creuſe, and the Vienne. The climate is very mild, and the ſoil, in general, very fertile; but there are ſome barren ſpots in it. In the country of Noyers are mines of iron and copper. This province had formerly counts of its own; but in 1202 was united with the crown, and, in 1356, was raiſed to a dukedom and peerage. It lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris, and, beſides a chief governor, has a general-lieutenant, and a ſub-governor. The principal places in it are,

Tours, antiently Caſarodunum, and Turones, the capital of the province, which alſo takes its name from it, ſituated on the Loire, about 11 leagues from Blois, to the north-weſt. Here is a fine bridge over the Loire, ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, a great many churches and convents, a mint, a ſalt-office, a mall, reckoned the fineſt in the kingdom, an academy of belles letters, and the ſee of an archbiſhop, whoſe yearly income amounts to 40,000 livres, and his taxation to Rome to 9500 florins. The cathedral is a fine building, containing a library, in which are ſome antient manuſcripts. This city is free, the people paying no taille, or tallage. In 737 Charles Martel defeated the Saracens near this place with a very great ſlaughter. The manufactory of ſilks, and of gold and ſilver brocades was ſo great here formerly, that the number of weavers amounted to 20,000. There is ſtill a ſilk and cloth manufactory, but nothing in compariſon of what it once was.

Amboiſe, a town ſituated at the conflux of the Amaſſe and Loire, over the laſt of which it has a fine ſtone bridge, about five leagues from Tours and Blois. Here Charles VIII. was born and died; and, in 1560, 1200 perſons, moſt of them of rank and quality, and proteſtants, were hanged, drowned, or beheaded, being charged with conſpiring to kill the king and the royal family; though, in reality, their deſign was only to obtain liberty of conſcience, and to remove the Guiſes. The name of Hugonot is ſaid to have had its riſe in this town, wherein alſo the civil war broke out in 1561. Beſides a ſalt-office, an hoſpital, and two churches, here are ſeveral convents and inferior courts of juſtice.

Loches, in Latin, Lucæ, ſituated on the river Indre, ſeven leagues from Amboiſe to the ſouth. Here is a ſtrong caſtle, in one of the ſubterraneous paſſages of which Lewis Sforza, duke of Milan, was kept priſoner ten years. In one of the two cages alſo, which are kept in this caſtle, cardinal Balve, biſhop of Algiers, was confined by Lewis XII.

Chinon

Chinon, on the Vienne, has four churches, and a great number of convents. The celebrated Rabelais was a native of this town; and, A. D. 1189, Henry II. king of England, died in the caſtle here. Ten leagues ſouth of Tours is La Hayne, the birth place of the great philoſopher Des Cartes.

The Government of ANJOU.

THIS province and government, which is 26 leagues long, and 24 broad, is bounded by Poitou to the ſouth, by Maine to the north, by Touraine to the eaſt, and by Bretagne to the weſt. It is fruitful, pleaſant, well watered, and within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Paris. The principal places are,

Angers, the capital, ſituated on the Maienne, near where the Loire and Sarte fall into it, and now called in Latin Anadegavum, but antiently Julio-magus. It is a large city, being the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tours, and has a revenue of 26,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 1700 florins, and containing, beſides the cathedral, a great many churches, of which ſome are collegiate, a ſtrong caſtle, ſeveral abbies and convents, a ſalt-office, and a mint. Here alſo are ſeveral inferior courts of juſtice, a ſeminary, an academy of belles letters, an univerſity, and ſome remains of Roman antiquities. The firſt walls of the city were built by John, king of England, and duke of Anjou. The inhabitants are employed chiefly in bleaching wax and linen, refining ſugar, and making camblets, ſerges, and fine woollen ſtuffs, ſtriped with ſilk and gold. It is ſaid of Angers, that it ſtands low, has high ſteeples, rich whores, and poor ſcholars.

Chateau-Gontier, a pretty large town on the river Maienne, five or ſix leagues from Angers. Here is a caſtle, ſeveral churches and convents, with manufactures of linen cloth and ſerges, and mineral ſprings.

Pont de Sé, in Latin, Pons Saii, ſo called from a long bridge over the Loire, on which it ſtands, about a league and a quarter from Angers to the eaſt, having a caſtle, and, in the neighbourhood, quarries of black and white marble, and freeſtone. Some think the bridge here is the Pons Ligeris mentioned in Cæſar's commentaries.

Saumur, a town on the ſouth bank of the river Loire, over which it has a ſtone-bridge, ſix leagues from Angers to the ſouth. Here is a caſtle, ſeveral convents, churches, and inferior courts of juſtice, together with an univerſity, and ſome trade in ſaltpetre, ſugar, ſteel, iron-works, medals, rings, chaplets, and ſtrings of beads. It was one of the cautionary towns given to the proteſtants; and during the time of its being in their hands, the celebrated John Cameron, a Scotch divine, was for ſome time profeſſor of Divinity in the univerſity. The diſtrict is called Saumurois, and the governor of that, as well as the town and caſtle, is independent of the governor of the province. While the town was in the hands of the proteſtants, it was very opulent, but has conſiderably declined ſince its being re-poſſeſſed by the Roman Catholics.

Doé, three leagues weſt of Saumur, is a very pretty town, and has ſome conſiderable fairs. Here is a fountain in the form of a horſe-ſhoe, which is one of the fineſt things of the kind in France.

Briſſac, on the Aubance, has a park, a handſome caſtle, and a kind of lake, near a league in length.

La Flecke contained the moſt celebrated jeſuits college in Chriſtendom, previous to the ſuppreſſion of the order.

SECT. III.

Perſons, Characters, Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of the French.

THE French are not ſo large, ſtrong or robuſt as the Germans and Engliſh; but they are in general more lively and active. Their complexions are but very indifferent, which perhaps might originally give riſe to the nauſeous cuſtom of painting, which is now ſo univerſally practiſed by the females of all ranks, and by many of the males throughout the whole kingdom. With reſpect to their diſpoſitions, they are ſprightly, gay, vain, raſh and fickle. They have admirable ſpirits, are merry in the loweſt circumſtances, and ſeldom dejected by adverſity. They plume themſelves upon their courteſy, and fancy that politeneſs is confined to the natives of their country only. An excellent writer very juſtly ſays, "The French may be characterized as being well mannered, rather than well bred. They are indiſcriminately complaiſant and officious, but they ſeldom know how to adjuſt their behaviour to the ſituation and character of thoſe they converſe with. All is a repeated round of politeneſs, which for want of diſcernment becomes affected, often ridiculous, and always diſguſtful to ſentimental people." The moſt abject flattery and diſſimulation coſt them nothing; they even value themſelves upon them, as conſtituting the eſſence of politeneſs. Sincerity is therefore not to be expected in their plauſible profeſſions; nor is candour to be hoped for from their moſt ſolemn promiſes. A very judicious and experienced writer has indeed attempted to palliate this part of their character, and indeed with ſome appearance of reaſon; but we ſhall give the excuſe in his own words. "The French (ſays he) have been cenſured for inſincerity; but this is a fault which they poſſeſs in no greater degree than their neighbours; and the imputation is generally owing to their exceſs of civility, which throws a ſuſpicious light upon their candour. The French in private life have juſt as much virtue as other European nations, and have given as many proofs of generoſity and diſintereſtedneſs; but this is far from being the character of their government, which has prepoſſeſſed the Engliſh againſt the whole nation; and when the French are no longer formidable, they will be no longer thought faithleſs."

No people bear the frowns of the world with a better grace; yet they cannot ſuſtain proſperity with equal moderation; but upon the leaſt elevation of fortune become intolerably vain, arbitrary, inſolent and imperious. In their loweſt circumſtances, they are capricious and litigious, and ſucceſs encreaſes and gives a keener edge to their captious temper. The women enjoy great freedoms, which are authorized by faſhion; and even when they appear too licentious, the men are afraid to reſtrain them, leſt their *politeſſe* ſhould be called in queſtion, and they ſhould fall under the imputation of being narrow minded. That modeſt deportment which is ſo much admired in other countries, is here deemed *ruſticity*; and ſuppoſed to ſpring from the want of *knowing life*, or being early introduced into *genteel company*. Hence the ladies are celebrated more for their ſprightly wit, and degagé behaviour, than for their perſonal beauty. The peaſantry, compared with thoſe of England, may juſtly be deemed ugly and dirty; but if they are not ſo handſome they are livelier, and if they are not ſo neat, they are much merrier.

"The reaſon's plain, which ev'ry ſoul might hit on,
"What trims a Frenchman, overſets a Briton.
"In us reflexion breeds a ſober ſadneſs,
"Which either ends in politics or madneſs."

"The genius and manners (ſays a late writer) of the French, are well known and have been the ſubject of many able pens. A national vanity is their predominant character, and they are perhaps the only people ever heard of who have derived great utility from a national weakneſs. It ſupports them under misfortunes, and impels them to actions to which true courage inſpires other nations. This character, however, is conſpicuous only in the higher and middling ranks where it produces excellent officers, for the common ſoldiers of France have few or no ideas of heroiſm. Hence it hath been obſerved, with great juſtice, of the French and Engliſh, that the French officers will lead if their ſoldiers will follow, and the Engliſh ſoldiers will follow, if their officers will lead. This ſame principle of vanity is of admirable uſe to the government, becauſe the lower ranks, when they ſee their ſuperiors elated, as in the time of the laſt war with England, under the moſt diſgraceful loſſes, never think that they are unfortunate; thence proceeds the paſſive ſubmiſſion of the French under all their calamities." This national vanity is in nothing more diſcernable than in their writings, in which, when they mention the inhabitants of any other kingdom or ſtate, they take care not to omit ſome compliment to their own ſuperiority. Hence the Britiſh Roſcius thus very juſtly addreſſes the Engliſh nation.

"When-

" Whene'er the wits of France take pen in hand,
" To give a ſketch of you, and this our land;
" One ſettled maxim thro' the whole we ſee,
" To wit—— Their great ſuperiority.
" Urge what you will, they ſtill have this to ſay,
" That you who ape them are leſs wiſe than they.
" 'Tis thus theſe well-bred letter-writers uſe us,
" They trip o'er here, with half an eye peruſe us,
" Embrace us, eat our meat—and then abuſe us.
" Shou'd you be ever from yourſelf eſtrang'd:
" The cock will crow to ſee the lion chang'd;
" To boaſt our liberty is weak and vain,
" While tyrant vices in our boſom reign;
" Nor liberty alone, a nation ſaves;
" Corrupted freemen are the worſt of ſlaves.
" Wou'd you re-kindle all your antient fires,
" Extinguiſh firſt your modern vain deſires;
" Still it is yours, your glories to retrieve,
" Lop but the branches, and the tree ſhall live."

Though the French affect wit in their converſation, trifles are uſually the objects of their diſcourſe, and they even inveſtigate important objects in a trivial and ſuperficial manner.

We inſert the following as a juſt and animated picture of French foppiſm, as traced from its ſource by a maſterly hand. " The natural levity of the French is re-inforced by the moſt prepoſterous education, and the example of a giddy people engaged in the moſt frivolous purſuits. A Frenchman is by ſome prieſt or monk taught to read his mother tongue, and to ſay his prayers in a language he does not underſtand. He learns to dance and fence by the maſters of thoſe ſciences. He becomes a complete connoiſſeur in dreſſing hair, and in adorning his own perſon, under the hands and inſtructions of his barber and valet de chambre. If he learns to play upon the flute or fiddle, he is altogether irreſiſtable: but he piques himſelf upon being poliſhed above the natives of any other country, by his converſation with the fair ſex. In the courſe of this communication with which he is indulged from his tender years, he learns like a parrot, by rote, the whole circle of French compliments, which are a ſet of phraſes ridiculous even to a proverb; and theſe he throws out indiſcriminately to all women without diſtinction, in the exerciſe of that kind of addreſs, which is here diſtinguiſhed by the name of gallantry. It is an exerciſe by the repetition of which he becomes very pert, very familiar, and very impertinent. A Frenchman, in conſequence of his mingling with the females from his infancy, not only becomes acquainted with all their cuſtoms and humours, but grows wonderfully alert in performing a thouſand little offices, which are overlooked by others whoſe time hath been ſpent in making more valuable acquiſitions. He enters without ceremony a lady's bed-chamber, while ſhe is in bed, reaches her whatever ſhe may want, airs her ſhift, and helps to put it on. He attends at her toilette, regulates the diſtribution of her patches, and adviſes her where to lay on the paint. If he viſits her when ſhe is dreſſed, and perceives the leaſt impropriety in her coeffure, he inſiſts upon adjuſting it with his own hands. If he ſees a curl or even a ſingle hair amiſs, he produces his comb, his ſciſſars, and pomatum, and ſets it to rights, with the dexterity of a profeſſed frizeur. He ſquires her to every place ſhe viſits, either on buſineſs or pleaſure, and by dedicating his whole time to her renders himſelf neceſſary to her occaſions. In ſhort, of all the coxcombs upon the face of the earth, a French *petit maitre* is the moſt impertinent: and they are all *petit matres*, from the marquis who glitters in lace and embroidery, to the garçon barbiere (barber's boy) covered with meal, who ſtruts with his hair in a long queue, and his hat under his arm."

Though the French change many of their faſhions more than any other people under the ſun, yet they are invariable in foppiſm; and never deviate from thoſe infantine littleneſſes, and that ridiculous frivoloſity, which upon all occaſions ſo much effeminates their manners and converſation. To confirm this, we ſhall here introduce their deſcription in the language of our celebrated poet Gay, who delineates them as they were in his time; and by ſo doing our readers may compare our picture, which exhibits them as they are at preſent, with that which ſhews them as they were near half a century ago, and draw from thence this concluſion, that Frenchmen are by nature and education inclined to be coxcombs.

" In Paris there's a race of animals,
" (I've ſeen them at their operas and balls)
" They ſtand erect; they dance whene'er they walk;
" Monkeys in action, perroquets in talk.
" They're crown'd with feathers like the cockatoo;
" And, like camelions, daily change their hue.
" From patches juſtly plac'd they borrow graces,
" And with vermilion lacker o'er their faces:
" This cuſtom, as we viſibly diſcern,
" They, by frequenting ladies toiletes, learn.
" How happy lives the man, how ſure to charm,
" Whoſe knot embroider'd flutters down his arm:
" On him the ladies caſt the yielding glance,
" Sigh in his ſongs, and languiſh in his dance;
" While wretched is the wit, contemn'd, forlorn,
" Whoſe gummy hat no ſcarlet plumes adorn:
" No broider'd flowers his worſted ankle grace,
" Nor cane emboſs'd with gold directs his pace;
" No lady's favor on his ſword is hung;
" What, tho' Apollo dictate from his tongue;
" His wit is ſpiritleſs and void of grace,
" Who wants th' aſſurance of brocade and lace.
" While the gay fop genteely talks of weather,
" The fair in raptures doat upon his feather:
" Like a court lady, tho' he write and ſpell,
" His minuet ſtep was faſhion'd by Marcell;
" He dreſſes — fences — what avails to know?
" For women chuſe their men, like ſilks, for ſhow.
" You'll think its time ſome other theme to chuſe,
" And not with beaus and fops fatigue the muſe.
" Shou'd I let ſatire looſe on Engliſh ground,
" There fools of various character abound:
" But here my verſe is to one race confin'd;
" All Frenchmen are of *petit-maitre* kind.

To deſcribe the French dreſs, or give a criterion of their external appearance is almoſt impoſſible; the continual fluctuation of their faſhions would render any peculiar deſcription out of date, and their perpetual caprices would make a minute detail unneceſſary. It may, however, be ſaid that they have more invention in their dreſs than any of their neighbours, and their conſtantly changing their faſhions is of infinite ſervice to their manufactures. " When a ſtranger firſt arrives at Paris (ſays a neighbouring writer) he finds it neceſſary to ſend for the taylor, peruquier, hatter, ſhoemaker, and every other tradeſman concerned in the equipment of the human body. He muſt even change his buckles, and the form of his ruffles; and though at the riſk of his life ſuit his cloaths to the mode of the ſeaſon. For example, though the weather ſhould be ever ſo cold he muſt wear his *habit d'eté* [ſummer ſuit] or *demi ſaiſon* [mid ſeaſon] without preſuming to put on a warm dreſs before the day which faſhion has fixed for that purpoſe; and neither old age nor infirmity will excuſe a man for wearing his hat upon his head either at home or abroad. Females are if poſſible ſtill more ſubject to the caprices of faſhion. All their ſacks and negligees muſt be altered and new trimmed. They muſt have new caps, new laces, new ſhoes, and their hair new cut. They muſt have their taffeties for the ſummer, their flowered ſilks for the ſpring and autumn, and their ſattins and damaſks for winter. The men too muſt provide themſelves with a camblet ſuit trimmed with ſilver for ſpring and autumn, with ſilk cloaths for ſummer, and cloth laced with gold or velvet for winter; and he muſt wear his bag-wig *a la pigeon*. This variety of dreſs is abſolutely indiſpenſible for all thoſe who pretend to any rank above the mere vulgar. All ranks from the king downwards uſe powder; and even the rabble, according to their abilities, imitate their ſuperiors in the fripperies of faſhion. The common people of the country, however, ſtill retain, without any material deviation, the old faſhioned modes of dreſs, the large hat and moſt enormous jack-boots, with ſuitable ſpurs; and this contraſt is even perceivable a few miles from Paris. In large cities the clergy, lawyers, phyſicians, and merchants, generally dreſs in black; and it has been obſerved that the French nation, in their modes of dreſs, are in ſome meaſure governed by commercial circumſtances. A Frenchman will ſooner part with his religion than his hair. Even the

ſoldiers in France wear a long queue; and this ridiculous foppery has deſcended, as I ſaid before, to the loweſt claſs of people. The boy who cleans ſhoes at the corner of a ſtreet has a tail of this kind hanging down to his rump; and the beggar who drives an aſs, wears his hair enqueue, though perhaps he has neither ſhirt or breeches."

The diverſions of the French are much the ſame as thoſe of the Engliſh, but they carry their gallantry to a much greater exceſs. The nobility and gentry accompliſh themſelves in the academical exerciſes of dancing, fencing, and riding; in the practice of which they excel all their neighbours in ſkill and gracefulneſs; and indeed few of the common people are without ſome knowledge of thoſe embelliſhments. They are fond of hunting; and the gentry have now left off their heavy jack-boots, their huge war-ſaddle, and monſtrous curb-bridle, in that exerciſe, and accommodate themſelves to the Engliſh manner. The landlords are as jealous of their game as they are in England, and equally niggardly of it to their inferiors.

We ſhall conclude this ſection with the late Dr. Goldſmith's character of the French, as it is drawn in that animated poem, the Traveller.

" To kinder ſkies, where gentler manners reign,
" I turn — and France diſplays her bright domain;
" Gay ſprightly land, of mirth and ſocial eaſe,
" Pleas'd with thyſelf, whom all the world can pleaſe:
" How often have I led thy ſportive choir,
" With tuneleſs pipe, beſide the murmuring Loire,
" Where ſhading elms along the margin grew,
" And freſhen'd from the wave the zephyr flew;
" And haply, tho' my harſh touch faltering ſtill
" But mock'd all tune, and marr'd the dancer's ſkill;
" Yet wou'd the village praiſe my wond'rous pow'r,
" And dance, forgetful of the noontide hour,
" Alike all ages——Dames of ancient days
" Have led their children thro' the mirthful maze;
" And the gay grandſire, ſkill'd in geſtic lore,
" Has friſk'd beneath the burthen of threeſcore.
" So bleſs'd a life theſe thoughtleſs realms diſplay,
" Thus idly buſy rolls their world away.
" Theirs are thoſe arts that mind to mind endear,
" For honour forms the ſocial temper here.
" Honour, that praiſe which real merit gains,
" Or even imaginary worth obtains,
" Here paſſes current—paid from hand to hand:
" It ſhifts in ſplendid traffic round the land.
" From courts to camps, to cottages it ſtrays,
" And all are taught an avarice of praiſe;
" They pleaſe, are pleas'd, they give to get eſteem,
" Till, ſeeming bleſs'd, they grow to what they ſeem.
" But while this ſofter art their bliſs ſupplies,
" It gives their follies alſo room to riſe;
" For praiſe too dearly lov'd, or warmly ſought,
" Enfeebles all internal ſtrength of thought:
" And the weak ſoul—within itſelf unbleſt,
" Leans for all pleaſure on another's breaſt.
" Hence oſtentation here, with tawdry art,
" Pants for the vulgar praiſe which fools impart.
" Here vanity aſſumes her pert grimace,
" And trims her robe of frize with copper lace;
" Here beggar pride defrauds her daily cheer,
" To boaſt one ſplendid bouquet once a year.
" The mind ſtill turns where ſhifting faſhion draws;
" Nor weighs the ſolid worth of ſelf-applauſe."

SECT. IV.

Religion, Language, Learning, &c.

THE eſtabliſhed religion of France is Popery; yet the Spaniards, Italians and other Roman catholic nations charge the French with being defective in point of devotion, and with being guilty of the ſame levity in point of religion as in other things: and it is plain from hiſtory that ſeveral of their kings have quarrelled with the popes for aſſuming too much power; and that Lewis XIV. has done it as much as any, when he thought it for his intereſt. It is likewiſe very well known, that the French would never receive the council of Trent, at leaſt in what relates to the diſcipline of the church, and that the Gallican clergy, by their declaration in 1682, aſſerted the liberty of their church, the authority of general councils, and that the pope's judgment is not irreverſible (their word is irreformable) except the conſent of the church go along with it; and they expreſsly condemn his pretended power over princes in temporal matters, to depoſe them directly or indirectly, or to abſolve the ſubjects from their allegiance. But yet it muſt be confeſſed, that the nation in groſs always adhered to the church of Rome, and that the errors and ſuperſtitions, which crept into the church in moſt parts of Chriſtendom, prevailed alſo in France.

However, there remained ſtill in Languedoc, Dauphiné, and in ſome neighbouring provinces, a vaſt number of perſons who never adhered to the errors and ſuperſtitions of popery, as may be ſeen in the hiſtories of the Waldenſes and Albigenſes. So that when the reformation was ſet on foot, it ſoon made a great progreſs in thoſe parts, being in ſubſtance the ſame religion with that of thoſe people; and from thence it ſpread very ſoon almoſt over all France. And ſo numerous did the proteſtants (or Hugonots, as the Romaniſts called them by way of reproach) grow in a little time, that even ſo early as the year 1560, it is ſaid there were 1250 of their churches in France. But they were always perſecuted by the popiſh party, and even maſſacred in a moſt barbarous manner ſeveral times, particularly on St. Bartholomew's day, in the year 1572, when in the middle of the night the famous admiral de Coligny, 20 other great men, 1200 gentlemen, and above an 100,000 proteſtants of all ſorts were murthered at Paris, and in other parts of the kingdom, without reſpect to age, ſex, or relation; though a peace had juſt been concluded with them, and for aſſurance, the king of Navarre, the head of the proteſtant party, was that day married to the French king's ſiſter. King Henry IV. after he had by the aſſiſtance of the proteſtants intirely ſubdued his enemies, and ſettled himſelf upon the throne, rewarded his proteſtant ſubjects, by granting them the famous edict of Nantz, ſigned the 30th of April 1598, which was regiſtered and confirmed in the parliament of Paris, and in ſeveral others, though not in all, and in ſome with reſtrictions and limitations. By a declaration ſigned the ſame day, but which for fear of the Roman catholics was not made a part of the edict, the king granted to his reformed ſubjects ſeveral places, towns and caſtles, where garriſons were kept, to be held by them during eight years, for their ſecurity, and the garriſons paid by him. He alſo granted them for ever the ſole keeping of a great many towns and cities, then in their poſſeſſion, which amounted to above 200: theſe were called cautionary towns, (in French *Villes de ſureté*) the chief of which was La Rochelle. Hence it appears that the proteſtants were grown prodigiouſly numerous; it is therefore no wonder, that by the edict of Nantz, which was made perpetual and irrevocable in the moſt ſolemn manner, the king granted them greater liberty and privileges than they ever enjoyed before, made them equally capable of all civil and military employments with the Romaniſts, and eſtabliſhed courts of judicature compoſed of an equal number of papiſts and proteſtants, to try the cauſes of the latter. But they did not enjoy this happineſs long after the death of Henry IV. Lewis XIII. began to abridge their privileges ſeveral ways; he took from them all their cautionary towns, and even La Rochelle, after a long and famous ſiege. But Lewis XIV. carried the perſecution to the higheſt degree of cruelty. When he came to be of age, and took the government of his kingdom into his own hands, he declared, that during the civil wars, which had diſtracted the kingdom in his minority, his proteſtant ſubjects had always been faithful to him in the moſt eminent manner, and given him the ſtrongeſt proofs of their zeal and allegiance; this he owned in a publick declaration given at St. Germain in the year 1652. The court, the army, the whole kingdom rung at that time with the praiſes of the reformed; even the queen regent owned that they had ſaved the ſtate. But, would any one believe it, this by the Roman catholics own confeſſion became the crime of the reformed; it was repreſented to the king, and to the miniſters, that they who could ſave the ſtate might have overthrown it if they had joined with the malecontents; and that it was poſſible for them to do it, if any other opportunity ſhould offer: that therefore it was neceſſary to pull them down, and to look upon the ſervices they had done, only as a token and proof of the evil they would

would ſome time or other be capable to do. This was the political cauſe of the ruin of the proteſtants in France. Their enemies began by degrees to vex them a thouſand different ways. They made them incapable to hold any employment civil or military; they would not ſuffer them to be made free of any company of tradeſmen; thus they deprived them of all means to get a livelihood, unleſs they turned Roman catholics. But finding that this was not ſufficient to conquer their conſtancy, they ſent againſt them a vaſt number of dragoons and other ſoldiers, who uſed the moſt horrid barbarities to force them to renounce their religion. This was deſigned chiefly againſt the rich, or middling ſort of people; as for the poor, they endeavoured to win them over by giving a ſmall ſum of money to thoſe who renounced their religion. Having by theſe and many other iniquitous means prevailed upon a few weak proteſtants to turn papiſts, they made the king believe that moſt of his reformed ſubjects were now converted, and that therefore the edict of Nantz was no longer of any uſe; whereupon the king repealed that edict by another publiſhed the 22d of October, 1685, N. S. By this edict he abſolutely forbids all his ſubjects whatſoever to profeſs the reformed religion, baniſhes the miniſters who refuſed to turn, and ſtrictly forbids all his reformed ſubjects to go out of the kingdom, or to ſend abroad any part of their goods or effects, under the ſevereſt penalties. Thus were the poor proteſtants in France left at the mercy of the cruel ſoldiers and dragoons, being denied even the liberty of taking ſanctuary in Foreign countries. However, above 100,000 of them found means to make their eſcape, moſt of them leaving behind them all that they were worth, ſince they were not ſuffered to ſell their eſtates. A great number of them came to ſettle here in Great-Britain and Ireland, and eſpecially at London, bringing with them ſeveral kinds of manufactures, which have proved very profitable to theſe kingdoms. There remained above 400,000 proteſtants in France; and even at this time there are ſtill a great number of them, though the perſecution againſt them is ſometimes renewed with great fury.

The French language is formed out of that of the Gauls, Romans, and Franks, and is pretty generally underſtood throughout Europe; particularly by genteel people whoſe education is deemed defective without it. It is not however ſo ſtrong, expreſſive, and energetic, as the Engliſh. In ſpeaking of the French and their language, the celebrated earl of Roſcommon ſays,

"Vain are our neighbour's hopes, and vain their cares;
"The fault is more their languages than theirs:
"'Tis courtly, florid, and abounds in words
"Of ſofter ſound than ours perhaps affords.
"But who did ever in French authors ſee
"The comprehenſive Engliſh energy;
"The weighty bullion of one ſterling line,
"Drawn to French wire will thro' whole pages ſhine.
"I ſpeak my humble and impartial ſenſe
"With freedom, and I hope without offence;
"For I'll recant when France can ſhew me wit
"As ſtrong as ours, and as ſuccinctly writ.

The great Dryden likewiſe juſtly obſerves, that the French language has all the ſwiftneſs of a grey-hound, but the Engliſh all the ſtrength of a maſtiff. A late traveller ſays, "there are two great difficulties which an impractiſed perſon is under, here in common ſpeech; the one is from the rapid pronunciation of the natives, which always appears to be the caſe when the language is not familiar to us; the other from the idioms or forms peculiar to the language. There is no effectual cure for either, but frequent converſation with the French people of all claſſes upon their own ground. Some of our countrymen go armed with a dictionary, and make their French as they want it; but ſuch French is generally an aukward verſion of the Engliſh forms of ſpeech, not intelligible to French people. An Engliſh gentleman of this claſs was at dinner in a public company, and his buſineſs requiring him to be gone as ſoon as decency would permit, he wanted to tell the French ſervant that "*every body had done*," with deſign that the things might be taken away: he conſults his book, and finds that *every body* is *toute le monde*, and *done* is *fini*, which with his narrow Engliſh pronunciation was *tout le monde eſt fini*. The waiter who happened to be a lad of humour, took up the miſtake, and cried out, *Miſericorde? que ferons nous? Monſieur dit que tout le monde eſt fini*. Mercy on us what ſhall we do!—the gentleman ſays the world is at an end."

Of the temper of the Gauls, Cæſar ſays, they were quick-witted, but raſh and unſteady; and their ſucceſſors the French are pretty much of the ſame nature. They have generally quick and ready apprehenſions, but too often run away with a ſuperficial knowledge of things, without having patience to dive to the bottom. Yet though this be their general character, there have been a great many particulars that muſt be excepted, France having produced learned and induſtrious men in all arts and ſciences, eſpecially in our age, wherein beſides the vaſt improvements they have made in the art of war, all the parts of learning have been induſtriouſly ſtudied and improved by the ingenious men of France; and even a woman of that nation has been found an excellent critic in philological learning. They abound in compliments, and are really very civil, eſpecially to ſtrangers, and have a natural freedom in their converſation, which would be very agreeable, were it not ſometimes over-acted and mixed with levity. Both men and women are full of talk, and as familiar at firſt ſight, as if they had been long acquainted.

SECT. V.

Manufactures, Trade, Commerce, Coins, &c.

THE French have within the laſt century been very aſſiduous to improve their manufactures. The moſt admirable works in tapeſtry, filligree and ſculpture, are executed at the Gobelins in Paris. The ſilk manufacture was carried to great perfection during the time of Lewis XIV. and at this time the city of Lyons excels in producing the fineſt ſilks. The woollen manufactures at Abbeville are very little inferior to the Engliſh. The manufactures of ſoap, thread, lace, linen, paper, glaſs, porcelain, cambricks, lawns, arms, artillery, &c. are very conſiderable; but in thoſe of hard-ware, toys, gold and ſilver lace, &c. the French artizans are out-done by the Engliſh. Their foreign trade is, however, very conſiderable, though the laſt war almoſt ruined it, as well as their fiſheries.

Here is a board of trade, conſiſting of ſome privy counſellors, and 12 merchants deputed from ſome of the principal trading towns of France; but one great diſadvantage to the trade and commerce of this kingdom is, that merchants and traders are not held in ſo honourable a light as they are in England; hence the poorer part of the French nobility and nobleſſe ſeek employments in the army, church and law.

Many of the cities of France have the liberty of coinage, each having peculiar marks to diſtinguiſh their reſpective pieces; the ſeveral mints are under the inſpection of the Cours de Monnoies, or mint courts of Paris, Lyons and Pau.

Accompts are kept in livres, ſous and deniers. Twelve deniers are equal to a ſol or ſou or a halfpenny Engliſh, and 20 ſous make a livre. The denier is a ſmall copper piece, but ſols and livres are only imaginary coins. The liard is another copper coin equal to three deniers. An Eeu is worth 2s. 6d. a loins blanc five ſhillings, a piſtole 8s. 4d. and a louis d'or one pound ſterling.

SECT. VI.

Conſtitution, Revenues, Forces, &c.

THE only legiſlative power of France at preſent is the king, whoſe edicts being regiſtered in the parliament of Paris (which is chiefly compoſed of perſons at the devotion of the court) have the full force of law. The king has his intendants in every government in the kingdom, who are veſted for him with an almoſt unlimited authority. The courts of parliament are 12, viz. thoſe of Paris, Thouloufe, Rouen, Grenoble, Bourdeaux, Dijon, Aix, Rennes, Pau, Metz, Beſançon, Douay; beſides theſe, there are ſuperior councils kept at Colmer, Perpignan, and in the province of Artois. Theſe courts conſiſt of a certain number of preſidents and inferior judges

judges who purchaſe their places as above hinted. The parliament of Paris is the moſt conſiderable, for hither the king frequently comes in perſon, and here his royal edicts are recorded and promulged, till when they have not the force of laws; but they muſt not diſpute about the merits of them. It was antiently compoſed of the peers of the realm, and is ſtill the only parliament that has any juriſdiction over them; they being alſo obliged to have their letters patent of peerage regiſtered there, that they may have right to ſit in all the other parliaments. This has under its juriſdiction the Iſle of France, Picardy, Champagne, Orleannois, Anjou, Maine, Perche, Touraine, Poitou, Annis, Angoumois, Berry, Marche, Auvergne, Nivernois, Bourbonnois, Lionnois, Forez, and Beaujolois. The natural and real free conſent of theſe parliaments was neceſſary formerly to the making laws and raiſing money. But the cardinals Richlieu and Mazarine made their maſters abſolute ſovereigns, and deprived the parliaments of their ſhare of government: ſo that as aboveſaid they are only aſſembled now to paſs the arrets and laws the king is pleaſed to ſend them. Yet in civil cauſes they are ſtill the laſt reſort, unleſs the court interpoſes. There are alſo two other ſorts of ſuperior courts: the Chamber of Accounts, to which managers of the king's money are obliged to give accounts; and the Courts of Aids, wherein are determined all cauſes relating to the exchequer. There are others for ſmaller matters called Preſidials courts, in all the cities and conſiderable towns. The kingdom is divided into Generalities, or diſtricts, in each of which is commonly an office of the Treaſurers and the king's Commiſſary or Intendant. The Generalities are ſubdivided into Elections ſubordinate to the Generalities, and which compute the proportion which every pariſh in their diviſion muſt raiſe of the ſum demanded by the Generality, and ſend out their orders accordingly. For adminiſtering juſtice and puniſhing criminals there are magiſtrates in every conſiderable town, who are commonly lawyers, appointed by the king, called differently in divers places, in ſome Bailiffs, in other Provoſts, in other Seneſchals; but their power and duty is much the ſame.

The taxes paid by the common people are very large. The conſtant ones, beſides the extraordinary in time of war, are ſix ſorts: 1. The Taille, a ſum paid yearly by every houſe-holder, according to his ſubſtance and family; from which the nobility, clergy, and crown-officers, are exempt. 2. The Taillon, paid by the ſame perſons as the Taille, amounting to about one third of that. 3. Subſiſtence Money, for ſubſiſtence of the ſoldiers in winter, by which the ſubject is excuſed from free quarters; paid by the ſame perſons and in the ſame manner as the two former. 4. Cuſtoms on imports and exports. 5. The Gabelle, a duty on ſalt, which the king alone has a right to ſell. Every family is obliged to take a certain quantity yearly, and pay the duty, whether they can conſume it or not. 6. Small exciſes upon all neceſſaries of life, farms, and other demeſnes of the crown, to the number of 26, all which raiſe a vaſt ſum. Other taxes are the capitation or poll-tax; the 10ths of all eſtates, offices, and employments; the 50th penny, from which neither nobility nor clergy are exempted; and the 10ths and forced free-gifts of the clergy, who are as yet allowed to tax themſelves, but 'tis reaſonably expected they ſhould pay as much as the laity at leaſt. Vaſt ſums may be alſo raiſed by raiſing and lowering the coin at pleaſure, by compounding debentures and government bills, and other oppreſſive means. The whole kingdom, in ſhort, is but one great farm to the crown. The whole produce of the country is in the king's power, if he thinks fit to demand it. In vain would the people be malecontent; he has always armies on foot to ſuppreſs inſurrections, 200,000 men perhaps even in time of peace; and in war ſometimes 400,000. Many of theſe are Swiſs, Germans, Scots, Iriſh, Swedes, and Danes.

The nobility conſiſts of four claſſes, viz. princes of the blood, high nobility, ordinary nobility, and modern nobility. He who is neareſt to the crown, after the king's children, is the firſt prince of the blood. Among the higher nobility, the dukes and counts, peers of France, have the precedence; they aſſiſt at the unction of a king, attend when he holds a *lit de juſtice*, or *bed of juſtice*, and enjoy a ſeat in the parliament of Paris. In this claſs are likewiſe included the knights of the Holy Ghoſt, the governors of provinces, and lieutenant generals, with ſome other dukes, counts, and marquiſſes. The ordinary nobility are divided into *nobleſſe de race*, and *nobleſſe de naiſſance*. The modern or new nobility are ſuch as the king hath granted letters of nobility to, or conferred ſome places upon, by which they became ennobled.

The orders of knighthood are thoſe of St. Michael, inſtituted in 1469, and the order of the Holy Ghoſt founded in 1578; and the order of St. Lewis which was inſtituted by Lewis XIV. The firſt conſiſts of 100 knights, the ſecond of the ſame number with the ſovereign at the head; and the third as a military order for the encouragement of officers of merit.

The king's titles are Lewis XVI. by the grace of God king of France and Navarre. His ſubjects in writing or ſpeaking call him Sire, foreigners call him the Moſt Chriſtian, and the pope gives him the appellation of The Eldeſt Son of the Church. The ſon of the king of France, and heir to the crown is ſtiled Dauphin; the ſecond ſon duke of Orleans, and the third duke of Anjou. The eldeſt ſon of the Dauphin is the duke of Burgundy, the ſecond duke of Aquitain, the third duke of Berry, and the fourth duke of Provence.

SECT. VII.

Hiſtory of France.

FRANCE was called by the Romans, Tranſalpine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, to diſtinguiſh it from Ciſalpine Gaul, or Gaul on the Italian ſide of the Alps. It was probably peopled firſt from Italy; but like other European nations it ſoon became a deſirable object to the Romans, and after a very brave and reſolute reſiſtance was annexed to their empire by Julius Cæſar, about 48 years before the time of Chriſt.

Gaul continued in the poſſeſſion of the Romans, till the ſubverſion of the empire in the fifth century, when it became a prey to the Goths, the Burgundians, and the Franks, who ſubdued but did not extirpate the ancient natives. The Franks who gave it the name of Frankenland or France, were a collection of ſeveral people inhabiting Germany, but more particularly of the Salii who dwelled on the banks of the river Sale, and were more poliſhed than their neighbours. The Salii had a law that they held in particular veneration, which was to exclude all females from regal power, or the inheritance of ſovereignty; this law is ſtill preſerved by the French, and known by the name of the Solic or Solique law.

The Franks and Burgundians parcelled out the lands to their ſeveral leaders, who at length aſſumed independency, but ſtill acknowledged the king as their nominal head. Hence aroſe thoſe numerous principalities and ſtates into which France was anciently divided; and from this ſource originated thoſe ſeveral parliaments whoſe ſhadows ſtill ſubſiſt in many parts of the kingdom.

Clovis, who began his reign A. D. 468, was the firſt Chriſtian monarch of the Franks. From this period the French hiſtory becomes important, civil feuds, foreign war, great enterprizes, and political events fill the page.

Prior to Charlemagne, the firſt race of the French kings had many bloody wars with the Saracens, who retaliated upon the poſterity of the Goths and Vandals the barbarities uſed by thoſe people to their predeceſſors.

A. D. 800, Charlemagne, king of France, the glory of the age in which he lived, made himſelf maſter of Germany, Spain, and part of Italy; was crowned king of the Romans by the pope, and thus became emperor of the weſt.

Charlemagne at his death left his empire divided among his children, which proved fatal to his poſtperity. Immediately after this period, the Normans, a fierce warlike people of Norway and Denmark, invaded and ravaged the kingdom of France, and, A. D. 900, obliged the French to yield up Normandy and Bretagne to Rollo their leader, who became a Chriſtian, and married the king's daughter. This began the Norman power in France, which afterwards became a great misfortune to that nation; as from the Norman, William, who conquered England, the animoſities between England and France had their origin, and the conteſts in general proved inglorious to the latter.

It hath been juſtly obſerved that the Cruſades were rather beneficial than otherwiſe to the French monarchs, as they took off many of their turbulent ſubjects, who were almoſt independent of their authority, and left them heirs to ſeveral of their nobles, who died in the Holy Land.

The Cruſades we have already deſcribed in the Hiſtory of the Holy Land. The conteſts between England and France for the ſovereignty of the latter will be mentioned in the hiſtory of the former. Proceed we therefore to the period, when the French began to extend their influence over Europe, and this brings us to the reign of Francis I. who was cotemporary with our Henry VIII. of England. This prince was a candidate for the empire of Germany, but loſt the Imperial crown. Charles V. of the houſe of Auſtria, and king of Spain, being choſen in his ſtead.

Francis made ſeveral capital expeditions into Spain, but in one, which he undertook againſt Italy, he was defeated at the battle of Pavia, taken priſoner, and obliged to agree to the moſt humiliating terms, in order to obtain his releaſe. His breach of the terms by which he procured his enlargement occaſioned continual wars againſt the emperor, till the death of Francis, which happened in 1547. At this period, however, France was rather in a flouriſhing condition, and Henry II. ſon and ſucceſſor of Francis I. was in general a very fortunate prince; for though he loſt the battle of St. Quintin, againſt the Engliſh and Spaniards, yet he retook Calais from the former, who never after had any footing in France. In 1559 he was killed at a tilting match by the count of Montgomery. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Francis II. who lived but two years; after whom his brother Charles IX. aſcended the throne, who being then but eleven years of age, and the Guiſes, with the concurrence of Catherine de Medicis the king's mother, taking upon them the adminiſtration, Anthony de Bourbon king of Navarre, the prince of Conde, and the proteſtants, entered into a confederacy againſt the court, and a civil war enſued, in which the king of Navarre was killed on one ſide, and the duke of Guiſe on the other; but a peace was concluded ſoon after between the contending parties. The war was however renewed ſeveral times till the year 1571, when a treacherous peace was made with the proteſtants in order to deſtroy them by a maſſacre, which was put in execution at Paris, on the 24th of Auguſt, 1572, and immediately after in ſeveral other great towns; and a confederacy called the Holy League was entered into by the Papiſts of France and Spain for the extirpation of the Proteſtants. About the ſame time the duke of Anjou, who was offered the ſovereignty of the Netherlands, made his court to Elizabeth queen of England, to whom ſhe ſeemed to give encouragement, either on political views, or to procure the proteſtants ſome relaxation from perſecution; but the queen, at length, diſcarded the duke, which occaſioned ſome ſevere reflections upon her inconſtancy.

Henry III. king of Poland, ſucceeded to the kingdom of France, 1574, when pope Sixtus V. depoſed the king of Navarre, and abſolved his ſubjects from their allegiance on account of religion; and the king of France, Henry III. taking the part of the proteſtants againſt the leaguers, was mortally wounded by one Clement, a friar, with a knife, which the king drew out of his body, and ſtruck the aſſaſſin in the eye with the ſame knife, and he was ſoon knocked on the head by the king's ſervants.

Henry, king of Navarre, of the houſe of Bourbon, ſucceeding, the proteſtants obtained an edict, called the edict of Nantz, 1589, in their favour, from Henry IV. whereby they were tolerated in the free exerciſe of their religion, in all parts of the kingdom except at Paris: but ſtill, the king (Henry IV.) obſerving a great majority of his kingdom zealous catholics, found himſelf under a neceſſity of declaring himſelf of that religion; nor could this preſerve him from the malice of the monks; for Ravillac a friar ſtabbed him to the heart in his coach, in the ſtreets of Paris, the 14th of May, on preſumption that he was ſtill a proteſtant. The king leaving his ſon Lewis XIII. a minor of nine years of age, the queen his mother, Mary of Medicis, was made regent; during whoſe adminiſtration, great encroachments were made on the liberties of the people, notwithſtanding the oppoſition that was made to thoſe arbitrary meaſures by the parliament of Paris; but the proteſtants, being moſt oppreſſed, ſtood upon their defence, and the kingdom was involved in another civil war. The king having taking ſome extraordinary ways to raiſe money, the parliament of Paris refuſed to concur in them, until his majeſty went thither in perſon, with the princes of the blood, and terrified them into a compliance. Cardinal Richlieu, being advanced to the poſt of prime-miniſter, ſoon after put a final end to the liberties of France. He begun by ſuppreſſing the Hugonots, and reducing all the towns they were poſſeſſed of, the laſt of which was Rochelle, which held out two years againſt the whole power of France, but was obliged to ſurrender the 8th of October, 1628. He proceeded to inſult the parliament of Paris, prohibiting them, in the king's name, to intermeddle in affairs of ſtate: he then erected courts of juſtice to try the peers that oppoſed his meaſures by a ſpecial commiſſion. Whereupon the dukes of Orleans and Montmorancy had recourſe to arms; but being defeated, Montmorancy was taken priſoner, and executed as a traitor. This occaſioned ſeveral conſpiracies of the princes of the blood, and the nobility, againſt the cardinal, which he however defeated, but very narrowly eſcaped being aſſaſſinated.

The cardinal, to prevent any further oppoſition from the parliament, prevailed on the king to aſſemble all the chambers, and cauſe a declaration to be read to them, prohibiting that body to concern themſelves in matters of ſtate, and to receive his edicts; not to deliberate upon them, but to confirm them. He aſſerted his prerogative to depoſe the preſident and all other officers of the parliament at pleaſure, and ordered, that they ſhould give an account of their proceedings.

Lewis XIV. ſon of Lewis XIII. and of Anne of Auſtria, Infanta of Spain, was born the 5th of September, 1638.

He ſucceeded his father the 14th of May, 1643, being then in the fifth year of his age: cardinal Richlieu died juſt before the late king, and the queen-mother about the ſame time.

It was Richlieu who deſtroyed the liberties of the ſubjects in France, partly by fraud, and partly by force, bribing ſome of the leading men, and forcing others to ſubmit to his tyranny; and he, it is ſaid, laid the ſcheme of an univerſal monarchy, which he propoſed to effect by the ruin of Spain. In order to which he promoted inſurrections in Catalonia and Portugal; he covered the frontiers of France on the ſide of the Netherlands with fortified towns, after he had reduced the province of Artois: He ſeized Briſac on the ſide of Germany, and Pignerol and Piedmont, which gave him an eaſy entrance into Germany and Italy. At home, he extended the prerogative of the crown beyond all bounds, ſubverting the conſtitution of his country, and enſlaving his fellow-ſubjects; for which ſome have given him the epithet of Great, the greateſt miniſter that ever ſat at the helm; while others deteſt his memory, and rank him among the ſcourges and oppreſſors of mankind, and obſerve that he did not tyrannize more over his fellow-ſubjects than over his ſovereign Lewis XIII. who was looked upon as a cypher all his reign. The miniſter gratified the king's ambition by rendering him terrible at home and abroad, but let him know, that the only way to maintain his authority and influence at home and abroad, was to ſubmit to his dictates implicitly, without examining too nicely into the reaſons of the miniſter's conduct. The king being a minor, the queen his mother had the adminiſtration of the government, and made cardinal Mazarine, an Italian, her prime-miniſter. He had been introduced into the adminiſtration by Richlieu, in the laſt reign, and followed his plan of continuing to enlarge the French frontiers in Flanders, Catalonia, Germany, and Italy, and imagining that Charles I. king of England was inclined to aſſiſt Spain, he fomented the rebellion againſt that prince, as Richlieu had done, when he might eaſily have ſuppreſſed it. By the treaty of Weſtphalia, the biſhoprics of Mets, Toul, and Verdun were confirmed to France, with ten imperial cities in Alſace, among which were Landau, and the caſtle of Philipſburg in the palatinate.

The parliament of Paris beginning to reſume their authority, and inſiſting on the baniſhment of the cardinal, as an enemy to the king and kingdom, the queen-mother

and the cardinal engaged the prince of Conde and the army in their intereſt, and perfectly ſubdued the parliament; and becauſe the prince of Conde ſeemed inclined to defend the rights and privileges of the peers, he was laid aſide as ſoon as he had ſerved the miniſter's turn, and the command of the army given to other generals; whereupon the prince of Conde quitted the kingdom, and commanded the Spaniſh army in Flanders.

Cardinal Mazarine entered into an alliance with Cromwell, as the likelieſt means to ſupport himſelf; and his forces having joined the cardinal's in Flanders, they beſieged and took Dunkirk, which was put into the hands of the Engliſh, and the cardinal found himſelf obliged to ſubmit to ſuch terms as Cromwell inſiſted on. The union between the protector and this French miniſter proved the ruin of the conſtitution in both kingdoms, and of the balance of power in Europe: for the French, thus reinforced by the Engliſh, became ſuperior to the Spaniards, taking not only Dunkirk, but Furnes, Dixmude, Ypres, and ſeveral other conſiderable towns in Flanders. However, a treaty was concluded between France and Spain, in November, 1659; where it was ſtipulated, that the French king, Lewis XIV. ſhould marry the eldeſt infanta of Spain; that the prince of Conde ſhould be reſtored to favour, and have the government of the dutchy of Burgundy; that the French ſhould give no aſſiſtance to the Portugueſe; that the dutchy of Lorrain, ſhould be reſtored to the duke, except the biſhoprics of Mets, Toul, and Verdun. The French alſo were allowed to put garriſons into ſome other towns of Lorrain, and were left at liberty to march through that country into Alſace whenever they ſaw fit. Franche Comte, and Catalonia were reſtored to Spain: but on the other hand, Rouſillon and the towns taken in the Netherlands, were confirmed to France: and in purſuance of this treaty, Lewis XIV. was married to the eldeſt infanta of Spain, Maria Thereſa, the 7th of June, 1660.

Charles II. the then exiled king of Great-Britain, reſorted to the place of treaty, in expectation that the plenipotentiaries, cardinal Mazarine and Don Lewis de Hara, would have been prevailed on to have contributed to his reſtoration: but one refuſed to ſee him, and from the other he received only compliments: they looked upon his affairs as deſperate, though within the ſpace of a year his ſubjects appeared almoſt unanimous in their addreſſes to him, to reaſcend the throne of his father.

In the year 1661, died cardinal Mazarine, when Lewis XIV. took the adminiſtration of the government into his own hands.

Lewis XIV. on the death of Mazarine, put the domeſtic affairs of his adminiſtration into the hands of Colbert, who formed new ſyſtems for the glory, commerce, and manufactures of France, all which were carried into execution with great aſſiduity. A late author very juſtly ſays, "To write the hiſtory of his reign would be to write that of all Europe. Ignorance and ambition were the only enemies of Lewis. Through the former he was blind to every patriotic duty as a king, and promoted the intereſts of his ſubjects only that they might the better anſwer the purpoſes of his greatneſs; by the latter he embroiled himſelf with all his neighbours, and wantonly rendered Germany a diſmal ſcene of devaſtation." His reign which began ſplendidly, ended miſerably; and he died on the firſt of September 1715, being ſucceeded by his grandſon Lewis XV.

This monarch, in the courſe of his reign, was ſtiled the Well Beloved, which he loſt ſome years before he died; he was deteſted and deſpiſed by his ſubjects, for his ſhameful and licentious attachments, and illiberal treatment of ſome of the worthieſt men of the kingdom. He died in the 64th year of his age, and 59th of his reign, A. D. 1774; and was ſucceeded by his grandſon Lewis XVI. who was born 1754; and, in 1770, married Maria Antonietta, ſiſter to the preſent emperor of Germany.

SECT. VIII.

Supplement to France, *containing a Geographical Deſcription of* French Flanders.

FRENCH Flanders is bounded on the north by the Seine and German ocean, and on the weſt by the latter; on the eaſt it is bounded by the Auſtrian Netherlands, and on the ſouth by Artois. It abounds in grain, vegetables, flax, cattle, &c. and contains

Liſle on the Deule, the capital of the French Netherlands, 12 miles weſt of Tournay. It is ſtrong and beautiful, and has one of the fineſt citadels in Europe. It contains likewiſe an hoſpital in which the ſick are ſerved in ſilver plate, a handſome exchange, a great number of churches, and convents, ſeveral courts of judicature, and a mint with a conſiderable manufacture of camblets, cloths, and other ſtuffs, and a great trade, not only with France, but with Holland, Spain, and the Weſt-Indies, which, however, would be much more profitable, if the town was not at ſuch a diſtance from the ſea. There is always a ſtrong garriſon in Liſle, which, beſides its ſhare of the other duties and taxes, pays yearly a conſiderable ſum towards keeping the fortifications in repair.

Douay, a pretty large and well fortified town, with a citadel, ſituated on the river Scarpe, and the borders of Artois, ſixteen miles from Liſle to the ſouth, among marſhes. By means of ſluices, the whole country round may be laid under water. Here are ſeveral churches; a famous ſeminary for Engliſh Roman catholics; an univerſity, founded in 1559; and a parliament, which has moſt of the French Netherlands under its juriſdiction.

Gravelines, a ſmall but ſtrong town on the river Aa, about nine miles from Dunkirk, and one from the ſea. It is well fortified, and has a ſort of harbour at the mouth of the river.

There are many other ſmall towns in French Flanders, among which are Bourbourg, Berg, (ſurnamed St. Vinox) Caſſel, St. Amand, Orchies, Armentiéres, Bouvines, Baillieul, and Marchiennes.

The Cambreſis is about 10 leagues long, and from five to ſix where broadeſt, has ſtates of its own, and is very fruitful and populous. The principal places are,

Cambray or Camerick, the capital, ſeated on the Scheld, 13 miles from Douay to the ſouth. It was taken by Lewis XIV. in 1677, and next year was yielded to him by the treaty of Nimerguen, together with the whole Cambreſis. It is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is lord of the city, ſtiling himſelf alſo prince of the holy Roman empire, and count of Cambreſis, and having a revenue of 100,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 6000 florins. The city is not only well fortified, but alſo defended by a citadel and fort. There is ſtill a manufacture here of the fine lawn which takes its name from the city, and for which it has been long famous. The inhabitants are ſaid to be very lively and induſtrious, and to have a genius for the ſciences.

Chateau-Cambreſis, a ſmall town, ſituated 14 miles from Cambray to the ſouth-eaſt, where the archbiſhop, who is temporal lord of it, has a noble palace. It was formerly a fortified town, but now lies quite open.

Crevecœur, a market-town on the Schelde, ſix miles from Cambray to the north.

French Hainault is 50 miles long, 12 broad, has heavy taxes laid upon it, lies within the juriſdiction of the parliament of Doray, and contains,

Valenciennes, a large and populous but ill-built town, on the Schelde, with a good citadel, and other fortifications, 15 miles from Cambray to the north-eaſt, and 26 from Liſle to the ſouth-eaſt. Part of it is in the dioceſe of Cambray, and part in that of Arras. The manufactures here are woollen ſtuffs, camblets, barracans, and a ſort of fine lawns called batiſte, in French. A court is appointed every year by the magiſtrates, for determining all matters relative to the manufactures. There are alſo certain officers here, and in other towns in the French Netherlands, called appaiſers, or peace-makers; becauſe their province is to make up all differences and quarrels among private perſons, which are not conſiderable enough to be brought before the magiſtrates, or to deſerve puniſhment.

Condé on the conflux of the Haine and Schelde, is ſtrongly fortified. Bouchain on the Schelde is a very ſtrong ſmall town. Queſnoy, eight miles north-weſt of Valenciennes, contains ſome manufactures of linen, and ſtuff. Bavay, 12 miles ſouth eaſt of Valenciennes, is famous for ſome Roman cauſeways. Maubeuge on the Sambre is well fortified, and celebrated as the reſidence of the intendant of Hainault; and Landrecy on the Sombre,

Sombre, was yielded to Lewis XIV. by the treaty of the Pyrenees.

Marienbourg was built by Mary queen of Hungary, and ſiſter to the emperor Charles V. Philippville on the borders of Hainault had its name from Philip II. of Spain; and Avesne on the Helpre is the ſeat of a royal bailiwic.

Charlemont, the only place worth mentioning in the French part of the earldom of Namur, is a little fortified town, which had its name from its ſituation on a ſteep rock near the Maes, and its founder Charles V.

The principal place in the government of Dunkirk is the celebrated town of that name, of which we ſhall give an account from the works of a late ingenious traveller.

Dunkirk, for centuries paſt, has been conſidered as a place of great importance, and the poſſeſſion of it has been diſputed at the expence of much blood and treaſure. Since it fell into the hands of France it has been one of the principal objects of ſeveral treaties; and the demolition of its fortifications made an eſſential article in that of Utrecht in 1713; in that of the Hague in 1717; in that of Vienna in 1738; in that of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748; and in the treaty of Paris at the concluſion of the late war. A ſhort, but comprehenſive hiſtory of its riſe, and gradual increaſe, cannot but on this occaſion excite curioſity.

Dunkirk is the moſt eaſterly harbour on that ſide of France, which is next to Great Britain. It was originally a mean hamlet, conſiſting only of a few fiſhermen's huts; but a church being built there, it was from that, and its ſituation, which is a ſandy eminence, called Dunkirk, *Dun* ſignifying in the old Gallic language, a hill; and *kirk* being the old Flemiſh name for church.

About the year 960 Baldwin, earl of Flanders, thinking the ſituation convenient, enlarged it into a ſort of town, and ſurrounded it with a kind of wall.

In the year 1322 Robert of Flanders, who held it as an appendage, built a caſtle for its defence, which was afterwards demoliſhed by the revolters of Flanders.

Robert of Bar erected a fortification round it, the remains of which are viſible on the ſide next the harbour.

The emperor Charles V. who held it as part of Flanders, built another caſtle to defend the harbour: but this was demoliſhed ſoon after.

In 1558 the French, under Marſhal de Thermes, took Dunkirk by ſtorm, and almoſt ruined the place: the Spaniards recovered it again in about a fortnight, and put all the French to the ſword.

During a peace procured for the Dunkirkers by Philip II. of Spain, they rebuilt their town with greater ſplendor than before, and the inhabitants for a long time ſubſiſted by privateers fitted out againſt the Dutch; and at length, growing rich by theſe hoſtilities, they fortified their town and harbour, and fitted out no leſs than 15 ſhips of war at their own charge.

In 1634 the Dunkirkers agreed with the inhabitants of Bergues to dig a canal, at their joint expence, for a communication between the two towns, which was ſome time after effected.

By this time Dunkirk was become the beſt harbour the Spaniards poſſeſſed in Flanders, which induced many foreigners to ſettle there; and it being neceſſary to enlarge the town for their accommodation, a new fortified wall was built at a conſiderable diſtance from the former.

In 1646 it was beſieged and taken by the prince of Condé.

In 1652 it was retaken by the archduke Leopold, then governor of the Netherlands.

France entering into a treaty with England in 1655, the Dunkirkers, with views of pecuniary advantage, fitted out privateers againſt both thoſe powers; the conſequence of which was, that the French, aſſiſted by Cromwell, attacked and took it, and it was put into the hands of the Engliſh, in conſequence of a treaty between them and the French.

To the Engliſh it was even then of very great importance; for, during the war in which it was taken, the Dunkirkers had taken no leſs than 250 of their ſhips, many of which were of great value. They therefore improved the fortifications, and built a citadel; yet they kept it only four years; for in 1662, two years after the reſtoration, Charles II. to his eternal infamy, ſold this valuable acquiſition to France, for the paltry ſum of 500,000l.

In conſequence of this ſale, the town was taken poſſeſſion of for the French king, Lewis XIV. by the count d'Eſtrades, on the 29th of November, 1662. Lewis having acquainted the celebrated engineer, Monſieur Vauban, that he intended to make Dunkirk one of the ſtrongeſt places in Europe, Vauban drew up a plan with that view, which was gradually executed. An arſenal was erected, large enough to contain all the ſtores neceſſary for fitting out and maintaining a large fleet of men of war; the fortifications on the land ſide were conſtructed in a manner that was thought to render them impregnable; and, towards the ſea, the entrance of the harbour being properly formed, it was fortified by the jetties, and the two forts called Green Fort, and the fort of Good Hope, at their extremities; the famous Riſbank was alſo erected on one ſide of the jetties, and Fort Galliard on the other, to ſecure the town.

Theſe works were all completed in 1683; and in 1687 the whole circumference of the baſon was faced with maſonry, and the quays completely formed: at the ſame time care was taken to build at the entrance of this baſon a ſluice, almoſt 45 feet wide, that the ſhips within might be conſtantly afloat.

In 1689 the fort called the Cornichon, and ſome other works, were completed.

But though 30 years had been now employed in improving the fortifications at Dunkirk, it was not yet in the ſtate which Lewis intended to put it; and therefore, in 1701, he cauſed a new Riſbank to be built, called Fort Blanc.

At the treaty of Utrecht, it having been made appear that the privateers of Dunkirk had, during the war then cloſing, taken from the Engliſh no leſs than 1614 prizes, valued at 1,334,375l. ſterling; it was ſtipulated, that the fortifications of the city and port of Dunkirk ſhould be entirely demoliſhed, and the harbour filled up, ſo as never to be an harbour again.

The treaty, of which this demolition of Dunkirk was an article, was ſigned on the 28th of April 1713; but the demolition did not take place till the September following, when the queen deputed colonel Armſtrong and colonel Clayton to overſee the execution of the treaty as far as concerned the works and harbour of Dunkirk.

Under the inſpection of theſe gentlemen, the places of arms were broken down, the ditches filled up, and the demilunes, baſtions, and covered way, totally deſtroyed: the citadel was raſed, and the harbour and baſon filled up; the jetties were alſo levelled with the ſtrand, and all the forts which defended the entrance into the harbour were demoliſhed. A large dam, or bar, was alſo built acroſs the mouth of the harbour between the jetties and the town, by which all communication between the harbour and the canal, which formed its entrance, was entirely cut off. The ſluices were alſo broken up, and the materials of them broken to pieces.

But this was no ſooner done than Lewis XIV. ordered 30,000 men to work inceſſantly upon a new canal, the canal of Mandick, which in a ſhort time they accompliſhed; by which the harbour was rendered almoſt as commodious as ever: but in 1717 this likewiſe was rendered unſerviceable.

In the year 1720, during a great ſtorm, the ſea broke up the bar, or dam, and reſtored to the Dunkirkers the uſe of the harbour in a very conſiderable degree.

In the year 1740, when Great Britain was engaged in a war with Spain, Lewis XV. ſet about improving the advantage which Dunkirk had derived from the ſtorm in 1720, by reſtoring the works, and repairing the harbour. He rebuilt the jetties, and erected new forts in the place of thoſe which had been deſtroyed, and ſoon after he eſpouſed the cauſe of Spain, and became a principal in the war againſt us.

But at the peace of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, it was ſtipulated, that all the works towards the ſea ſhould be deſtroyed a ſecond time; notwithſtanding which, before the declaration of the late war, the place was in as good a ſtate of defence towards the ſea as it had been at any time during the war which was concluded by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle. Thus the French have always endeavoured to elude the demolition of this fortification, which

which at preſent is in as perfect a ſtate as it hath at any time hitherto been.

The only other place worth mentioning in this government is Mardyke, a village about three miles to the weſt of Dunkirk, celebrated on account of the noble canal erected there, with its ſluice and baſons, by order of Lewis XIV. after the peace of Utrecht; but, by virtue of an article of the treaty concluded at the Hague, in 1717, this canal hath been rendered, in a great meaſure, uſeleſs.

The government of Metz conſiſts of Meſzin, French Barras, La Saare, and French Luxemburg. By the firſt of theſe is meant the territory round the city of Metz, in Lorrain, which was yielded for ever to the French, by the treaty of Weſtphalia, together with other diſtricts in the biſhopric of Metz, in which the only place worth mentioning is,

Metz, in Latin Metæ and Metis, ſituated at the conflux of the Moſelle and Seille, 20 miles from Nancy to the north, and about 150 from Paris to the eaſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Treves, and has a revenue of 120,000 livres, out of which his taxation to Rome is 6000 florins. Here are alſo a great many churches, a parliament, an intendency, a mint, ſeveral abbies, inferior courts of juſtice, and offices, and alſo three citadels, and a Jewiſh ſynagogue.

The city is divided into the Old and New, both of which are large and handſome; but the latter exceeds the former, at leaſt, in reſpect of beauty. The number of the inhabitants is above 20,000. The Jews are confined to a particular quarter, along the bank of the Moſelle, in which they may not only hire, but purchaſe houſes. To diſtinguiſh them from others, they are obliged to wear yellow caps.

French Barrois is a part of the duchy of Bar, which has been long in the poſſeſſion of the French. It contains ſeveral ſmall towns, of which Longwi and Jametz are the chief.

The French part of the duchy of Luxemburg was acquired by the peace of the Pyrenees. The principal places in it are,

Thionville or Diedenhofen, in Latin Theodonis Villa, a little fortified town, on the weſtern bank of the Moſelle, over which it has a beautiful bridge, 16 miles from Luxemburg to the ſouth. It is under the juriſdiction of the parliament of Metz, and its inhabitants are moſtly Germans. The governor of the town alſo is ſubordinate to that of Metz.

Danvilliers, a little town, ceded to France by the treaty of the Pyrenees, and afterwards diſmantled.

Montmedy, in Latin Monſmedius, a little fortified town, on the river Chier, 34 miles from Thionville to the weſt. It is well built, and gives name to a provoſtſhip, as well as the two foregoing towns.

Carignan, a little town, ſituated on the Chier, ſix miles from Sedan to the weſt, and formerly called Ivoy. When Lewis XIV. conferred it on the count of Soiſſons, of the houſe of Savoy, its name was changed to Carignan, after that of a town in Piedmont, of which the count's father was lord.

Bouillon, on the Samois, is a well fortified town, which gives name to a duchy, and has a caſtle.

Saar-Louis, on the Saar, is one of the French bulwarks towards Germany. The peninſula on which it ſtands can be laid under water, and the ramparts are planted with three rows of trees.

The government of Lorrain is bounded by Franche Comté to the ſouth, by the Netherlands to the north, by the Lower Palatinate to the eaſt, and by Champagne to the weſt. It is 100 miles long, near as many broad, mountainous in ſome places, but in general fertile. The principal places are,

Nancy, the capital of the whole duchy, ſituated on the river Meurte, 20 miles from Metz, to the ſouth. It is divided into the Old and New Town, of which the latter is the largeſt and moſt beautiful; but the ducal palace is in the former, which is alſo fortified. Here are a great many convents, ſeveral churches, of which ſome are collegiate, an academy of ſciences, a commandery of the knights of Malta, and a rich hoſpital, in which a vaſt number of poor are maintained. In the church of St. George is the monument of Charles the Bold, duke of Burgundy, who was killed while he was beſieging this city in the year 1476.

St. Nicholas, in Latin Fanum Sti Nicolai, a market-town on the river Meurte, ſix miles above Nancy to the ſouth. It is indebted for its name to a ſuppoſed relict of St. Nicholas, who was biſhop of Myra, in Lycia, in the beginning of the fourth century, which is kept here in a ſhrine.

Luneville, a ſmall but very antient town on the river Veſouze, 14 miles from Nancy towards the north-weſt. The two laſt dukes, and king Staniſlaus, generally reſided in a noble palace here. Beſides an abbey, a commandery of Malta, and ſeveral convents, here is an academy for cadets, one half of whom are Lorrainers, and the other Poles. About three miles from Luneville, is an abbey of proteſtant Bernardines, but following the Ciſtercian rule of St. Benedict, with a revenue of 80,000 Lorrain livres.

Mirecourt, the capital of the bailiwic of Vauge, on the rivulet Maidon, 25 miles from Nancy to the ſouth. It is a pretty conſiderable place for this country, and contains ſeveral convents.

Remiremont, in Latin Romarici Mons, a ſmall town at the foot of Mount Vauge, on the bank of the Moſelle. Plombieres, noted for its mineral waters. Epinal, on the Moſelle, famous for its convent, an abbey and two hoſpitals. Dieuſe, celebrated for its ſalt ſprings. Rombervillers, a ſmall town on the Montagne; and Morſal, 18 miles north-eaſt of Nancy, containing ſeveral fine ſalt ſprings.

The duchy of Bar is 80 miles long, 16 broad, fruitful and well watered. It is included in one government with Lorrain, to which it adjoins and contains,

Bar-le-Duc, the capital of the duchy, about 18 miles from Toul, 41 from Nancy, to the weſt, and five or ſix from the borders of Champagne. It is a pretty city, divided into the Upper and Lower, and contains a ducal palace, ſeveral convents and churches, and an hoſpital.

Ligni, the ſecond town of the duchy, on the river Ornei, containing two churches, and ſeveral convents.

St. Michael, a little town on the Maes, 20 miles from Bar-le-Duc to the ſouth-weſt. It is the chief place of a bailiwic of the ſame name.

Pont à Mouſſon, a conſiderable town on the Moſelle, over which it has a bridge, about 15 miles from Metz and Nancy. The river parts it into two, of which, that on the eaſt ſide is in the dioceſe of Metz, and the other in that of Toul. The town gives name to a marquiſate, and contains ſeveral churches and convents, with a ſeminary for the Scotch nation, and an univerſity, founded in 1573.

Clermont en Argonne, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from other cities of the ſame name. It is the chief place of an earldom and bailiwic, denominated from it, which Charles III. yielded to Lewis XIII. king of France, and Lewis XIV. gave, in full property, to the prince of Condé.

Betwixt the Maes and Moſelle lie ſeveral lordſhips, which take their names from their capitals, and are independent of both duchies; namely, thoſe of Apremont, Commerci, Hatton-Chaſtel, Dieulonard, Gorze, and Malatour.

In the government of Verdun, the only place worth noticing is Verdun, on the Maes, a large populous city, defended by a fine citadel, and otherwiſe well fortified. It is the ſee of a biſhop, and has many fine churches and abbies.

The ſmall government of Toul, which is quite hemmed in by Lorrain, contains only one town, viz.

Toul, on the Moſelle, over which it has a fine bridge. Beſides ſeveral churches, here are a cathedral, many convents, three abbies, two priories, two hoſpitals, a ſeminary and a commandery of Malta, and the town, which is a biſhop's ſee, is well fortified.

The government of Alſace is bounded to the weſt by Burgundy and Lorrain, to the eaſt by the Ortenau and Briſgau, to the ſouth by Switzerland and Elſgau, and to the north by the Palatinate. The ſoil is tolerably good, yielding grain, flax, fruit, tobacco, wood, wine, paſture, ſaffron, hemp, Turkiſh corn, oats, rye, barley,

ley, &c. This country is separated from Lorrain by the lofty Wasgau mountains, upon which grow several kinds of large trees and various species of shrubs, plants, &c. Game likewise abounds upon them, and their bowels contain silver, copper, lead, iron, antimony, cobalt, sulphur, coal, mineral waters, &c. The rivers which fall from these mountains are the Leber, Cher, Andlace, Ergers, Sorr, Breusch, Motter, Seltzback, Lauter Queech, Ber and Ill. Besides these, Alsace contains several lakes, and is watered by the Rhine, which separates it from Germany. The inhabitants are either Roman Catholics or Lutherans, and they speak the German language.

At the peace of Munster, the emperor yielded up to France the town of Brisac, the landgravate of Upper and Lower Alsace, the Sundgau, and the district of the ten Imperial cities in Alsace, with the sovereignty thereof; and, at the peace of Ryswick, in 1697, the emperor and empire ceded to France the perpetual sovereignty of Strasburg, and its dependencies, on the left side of the Rhine. The principal places in Lower Alsace are,

Strasburg, the capital of the whole country, and formerly a free imperial city, situated on the rivers Ill and Breusch, about a quarter of a league from the Rhine. It took the Latin name of Argentoratum from the antient city of that name which stood near it; and that of Strasburg from its standing near a highway, called by the Latin writers of the middle age, strata. It is a large and antient city, but has no fine buildings. The number of the inhabitants is computed at about 40,000. The ramparts, being planted with trees, form a very pleasant and agreeable walk. The bridge over the Rhine is near an English mile long; where a toll is levied upon all passengers, whether on foot or horseback, and upon all carriages. Though the city may be laid under water, it is well fortified, and has a regular citadel. The garrison commonly amounts to between eight and nine thousand men: from the pay of the officers a monthly deduction is made for the support of the theatre. The cathedral is the principal structure in Strasburg that merits observation, on the corners of which were once the figures of monkeys, asses, hogs, &c. in monkish habits; but these images have been defaced. The ornaments presented to this church by Lewis XIV. are said to have cost 600,000 dollars: its steeple is justly reckoned one of the highest in Europe, there being about 654 steps from the pavement to the top: the great bell in it weighs above ten tons; and another, called the silver bell, as being mostly of that metal, two tons, and 600 weight, which is rung only twice a year: in this church is likewise a large clock, which exhibits the various motions of the planets.

The other public buildings of any note are the episcopal palace, the arsenal, the playhouse, the royal and the city hospitals: in the latter may be seen some grain of a great age, and wine of the growth of 1472, 1519, and 1525. Though the taste of these wines is not much better than that of four lees, yet a few drops can only be obtained for a guilder. The physic garden and the anatomical theatre, in this city, are well worth seeing.

There are also several convents here; together with a Lutheran university and gymnasium; a royal society, founded in 1752, chiefly for the natural history of Alsace; and a great many churches, most of which are now in the hands of the papists; yet the greater part of the burghers are Lutherans; and of the members of the city council, one half are Lutherans, and the rest Roman catholics. By the capitulation in 1681, the citizens were to pay no taxes to the king, and to be maintained in the enjoyment of all their antient privileges: many encroachments, notwithstanding, have been made upon them. At the head of the magistracy is a royal prætor, whose office it is to take care of the king's rights, and that nothing be done contrary to his majesty's pleasure. The soldiers of the garrison are lodged in caserns, built at the expence of the burghers. The bishopric is not worth, at present, above 250,000 livres. The canons of the cathedral must all be counts of the empire, or peers of France, and prove their family by right descent on the side of both parents.

Hagenau, on the Motter, is the seat of a royal provostship. Weissenburg, on the Lauter, contains an abbey of benedictines. Laudau, on the Queich, is meanly built but strongly fortified. Fort Louis, on an island in the Rhine, is a handsome little town. Andlau, on a rivet of the same name, has an abbey belonging to secular canonnesses of quality; and Zabern on the Sor belongs to the bishop of Strasburg.

Upper Alsace contains,

Colmar, on the Ill, the capital. This, which was formerly one of the ten Imperial cities in Alsace, is strongly fortified, has the honour of being the seat of the sovereign council, and is inhabited principally by Lutherans.

New-Brisac, a small town, built by Lewis XIV. after the peace of Ryswick, about half a league from the Rhine, opposite to Old-Brisac. It is strongly fortified, and so regular, that from the great market-place the four gates of the town may be seen.

The other places worth mentioning in Upper-Alsace are Ensisheim, a pretty town, about 12 miles from Brisac, on the Ill; Kayserberg; and Munster, in the Gregorienthal.

The government of Alsace comprehends also the Sundgau, i. e. the southern district, so called in opposition to the Nordgau, or northern district. This territory is bounded to the south by the bishopric of Basil, the earldom of Mumpelgarde, and Franche-Comté; to the north by Upper-Alsace; to the east by the Rhine, and the canton of Basil; and to the west by Lorrain. It is about 12 leagues in length, and near as much in breadth. Most of the inhabitants speak German, and are papists. This country, though mountainous, produces a great deal of corn and wine, and is watered by the Ill or Ell. At the peace of Munster, in 1648, it was ceded by the emperor and empire to France; and the family of Mazarin now hold it, under the king. The only places in it worth mentioning are,

Pfirt, a small town, with a castle, ten miles west of Basil, and thirty south of Colmar, giving name to a Bailiwic.

Hunningen, a fortress, built by the French, in 1679, within cannon-shot of Basil.

Thann or Dann, a town, not far from the river Thur, noted for a strong wine, and giving name to a bailiwic.

Befort, a small but well fortified town, with a castle and fort, twenty miles west of Pfirt and Muhlhausen.

Muhlhausen, 13 miles south of Colmar on the Ill, is inhabited by Calvinists; and Ilzach is a large market-town belonging to Muhlhausen.

The government of Franche Comté is bounded to the south and west by Champagne and Burgundy, to the north by Lorraine, and to the east by Switzerland and Mumpelgard, being 30 leagues long, and 20 broad. It is in some parts flat; in others hilly, produces grain, wine, hemp and pasture, and abounds in cattle, copper, iron, lead, silver ore, stone quarries, mineral waters, salt springs, &c. The principal places are,

Besançon, the capital, seated on the Doux which divides it into the Upper and Lower town. Here are a great many convents, both of men and maidens, several hospitals, palaces, fountains, and inferior courts of justice, with a parliament, an archbishopric, and an university. The archbishop takes the title of a prince of the empire, has three suffragans, viz. the bishop of Lausanne, Basil, and Belley, and a revenue of 36,000 livres, out of which his taxation at the court of Rome is 1,023 florins. The university, which was removed from Dole to this city, in the year 1691, has professors of divinity, law, physic, and the languages. The city is well fortified, and also defended by two citadels.

Dole, a town on the river Doux, about eight leagues south-west from Besançon. There are several fine streets here; but it was more considerable before the taking of Besançon, when it was the capital of the country, and the seat of the parliament and university. Here is still a chamber of accounts, a chapter, and a great many convents.

Salins, in Latin Salinæ, a pretty large town, which takes its name from its salt springs, and stands six leagues south from Besançon, and as many east from Dole. The

salt-springs here are in vast caves under ground; whence the water is raised by cranes, pumps, and other engines, conveyed into reservoirs, and from thence into iron kettles, where it is boiled into salt. The waters are supposed to acquire their saltness by running through mines of salt, and not to come from the sea. A great deal of this salt is sent into Switzerland in casks; and the rest, by means of wooden moulds, is made into cakes and loaves of three or four pounds weight, and laid up in the warehouses, until they are sold. Vast quantities of wood and coals are required for making the salt, and the salt kettles. In the neighbourhood are several forts and quarries of marble, alabaster, jasper, &c.

Gray, on the Soane, has more trade than any other place in the province, and Vasoul, near the Durgeon, is a small neat town.

CHAP. XV.

SPAIN.

ANCIENTLY Spain was called Iberia, from the river Iberus, and Hisperia from its western situation; but Hespania, from which its modern name is derived, is supposed to have been formed from the Phœnician word Sepana, implying a rabbit, with which animal this country hath always abounded. It is situated between 36 and 44 deg. north lat. and between three and ten deg. west long. being the most western part of the continent of Europe. Its length is 700, its breadth 500 miles, and it is bounded to the east and south by the Mediterranean, the Streights of Gibraltar, and part of the Atlantic Ocean; towards the west by Portugal, and on the north by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean mountains, which separate it from France. It was formerly conquered by the Romans, afterwards possessed by the Goths, then subdued by the Moors, and at length recovered by the Christians.

SECT. I.

Natural History of SPAIN.

SPAIN is remarkable for its high mountains, the principal of which are,

The Pyrenees, which stretch from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic Ocean, but not in a direct line, for near 200 miles: their breadth is, in some places, not less than 80. That called the Pic de Midi is of a prodigious height. Over these mountains there are only about five passages out of Spain into France, and these also narrow: even the vallies between the mountains are covered with thick and lofty woods. The other chains in Spain are the Sierra d'Occa, Sierra Molino, Sierra Morena, and Sierra Novada, or the Snowy Mountains. Near Gibraltar, opposite to Mount Abyla in Africa, stands the celebrated Mount Calpe: these were antiently called Hercules's Pillars. The mountains yield great quantities of timber for shipping, which are conveyed by the Ebro, and other rivers, to the Mediterranean. According to the antient and modern writers, they abound also with gold, silver, iron, lead, tin, cinnabar, quicksilver, alum, vitriol, copperas, lapis calaminaris, &c. besides gems, and mineral waters both hot and cold. The gold and silver mines are not worked at present, but those of iron are. The neglect of the former is owing partly to the indolence of the Spaniards, and partly to the gold and silver imported from America. Besides the rivers Minho, Douro, Tagus, Monda, Limx, and Guadiana, which runs through Portugal, but have their sources in Spain, the most considerable are the Ebro, Olim Iberus, Guadalavier or Turio, Guadalquiver, Olim Perea Bœtis and Tartessus, Segura, and Zucar. The Guadiana is supposed to have had the name of Anas, or the Duck, formerly, from the false notion of its losing itself under-ground.

With respect to the air, during the months of June, July, and August, it is excessive hot in the day-time; but the rest of the year it is pleasant and temperate. Even during the above months, it is very cool in the shade; and so cold in the night, that it makes a traveller shiver; and in the day-time the violent heat continues only for about four or five hours. In the north, on the mountains and near the sea-coast, the air is much less sultry in summer than in the south, especially in the lower parts of the country, and at a distance from the sea. It seldom rains here, except about the equinoxes, and the frosts are very gentle towards the south; but on the mountains in the north, and north-east, the air is very sharp in winter. Both in the south and north, the air is generally clear and serene; and, as in the northern countries, distempers for the most part proceed from colds; so, in Spain, they are commonly the effects of heat. In some parts of Spain there are sandy deserts and in others barren mountains: the greater part of the country, however, has a good soil, and is very fertile, producing a great variety of rich wines, oils, and fruits, particularly oranges, lemons, prunes, citrons, almonds, raisins, dates, figs, chesnuts, capers, pears, peaches, pomegranates, &c. Grain, however, is scarce, which is owing to the almost general neglect of tillage; and flax, hemp and hay are produced, but in very scanty proportions. Honey, salt, silk, cotton and wool abound, and some parts produce rice and sugar-canes.

Spain produces some good horses, but mules are more numerous, and in general much admired, which makes the fine breed of asses particularly valuable. A very late traveller who made some curious observations in a journey through Spain, says, "I saw a jack-ass sold for 3000 reals, or 150 piasters, which is 33l. 15s. so that 100l. which was paid by a gentleman of my acquaintance in Norfolk, for a Spanish jack-ass, will appear to be no exorbitant price, when we consider the first cost, the danger of being detected in exporting them, the punishment of which is death, and the charge of freight, with the risque of the animals dying on their passage." Deer, wild fowl, and other game abound. Goats are very numerous, particularly the Chamois, or Shamoy goat, and wolves are almost the only wild beasts in the country. The herb Kali, which is used in making salt, soap and glass, grows in great plenty about the sea coast. The locust tree, an evergreen, is common in Valencia; the trunk is about two feet in diameter, the leaves green, ten on a twig, viz. five on each side; the fruit is an inch broad, resembles kidney beans, and grows in clusters from the branches and body of the tree in a singular manner; the pods are thick, mealy, sweet, and when dry are given to horses and cattle as provender. The beautiful bird Avelucos, or Bee-eater, is found in no part of Europe but Granada and Andalusia. The Bee-eater is of the size of a black-bird, and has a black bill, thick

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

A NEW and Accurate MAP of SPAIN and PORTUGAL,

Drawn from the best Authorities,

by Thos. Bowen,

1778.

BAY OF BISCAY

WESTERN OCEAN

ATLANTIC OCEAN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

PART OF FRANCE

PART OF AFRICA

GULF OF LYONS

BAY OF CADIZ

STRAITS OF GIBRALTAR

ASTURIAS

GALLICIA

LEON

OLD CASTILE

NEW CASTILE

ESTREMADURA

ANDALUSIA

GRANADA

MURCIA

VALENCIA

ARAGON

CATALONIA

NAVARRE

BISCAY

ALAVA

PAMPELUNA

BIRGOS

MADRID

MINORCA

MAJORCA

British Statute Miles.

10 30 50 100 150

West Long.s from London

East Long.s from London

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

thick at the baſe, bending downward, and near two inches long. The eyes are of a fine red, and there is a black ſtreak on each ſide of the head, which begins at the corner of the mouth, and runs beyond the eyes. The baſe of the upper chap, and under the chin, are covered with bright, pale, blue feathers; but the upper part of the back of the head is of a duſky yellow, as well as the back and wings, only theſe laſt are ſhaded pretty ſtrongly with green. The tips of the quill feathers are brown, the breaſt and belly green, and the under part near the vent of a pale yellow, with a ſmall mixture of green. The outermoſt feathers of the tail are variegated with green and yellow, and the two middlemoſt feathers are twice as long as the reſt, that is nine inches, and terminate in ſharp points of a brown colour. The legs and feet are like thoſe of a king's-fiſher.

The ſeas about Spain are well ſtored with fiſh, among which is the Anchovy. The wild bulls uſed in the bull-fights are principally bred in Andaluſia, and the ſheep in Spain are innumerable, as may be eaſily gueſſed by the number of ſhepherds which are computed to amount to 40,000. The ſheep that bear the fine wool are driven every ſummer from ſouth to north, through the whole extent of the kingdom, and return again towards winter.

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of SPAIN.

SPAIN is divided into 14 grand diviſions or provinces, and ſome iſlands, which we ſhall deſcribe in the following order.

I. GALICIA.

GALICIA, which was antiently a kingdom, has the Ocean on the weſt, Auturia and Leon on the eaſt, Portugal on the ſouth, and the bay of Biſcay on the north. It is of a ſquare figure, 120 miles each way, very mountainous, had formerly mines of gold and ſilver, but is at preſent the pooreſt and coldeſt part of Spain. The principal places in this province are,

Compoſtella, or St. Jago de Compoſtella, the capital, and an archbiſhop's ſee. It is ſituated betwixt the rivers Tambra and Ulla, having a ſtrong caſtle and walls, and containing ſeveral good ſtreets, ſquares, monaſteries, hoſpitals, colleges, and churches. The archbiſhop is abſolute both in ſpirituals and temporals, and has a revenue of 60,000 ducats per annum. The cathedral is a moſt magnificent ſtructure, and contains the body of the apoſtle James the younger, the tutelary ſaint and patron of all Spain. There is a prodigious concourſe of pilgrims always at this place, to pay their devotions to the ſhrine of the ſaint, on whoſe account the cathedral hath been enriched with a conſtant flow of offerings and gifts, and diſtinguiſhed by many privileges, as well as the town. All the dignitaries, and ſeven of the canons, have the title of cardinals, and are allowed to ſay pontifical maſs in St. James's chapel; and the ſee is independent of any but that of Rome. Here alſo is an univerſity, erected in 1532, a court of inquiſition, a ſovereign court, two annual fairs, and a market every week. The chief of the hoſpitals is that for the reception of pilgrims. From this city the order of St. Jago takes its name. The effigy of that apoſtle, in the cathedral, is ſupported by four kings of Spain, and ſix angels, mounted on as many columns.

Lugo, antiently called Lucus Auguſti, whence its preſent name was formed, a ſmall city, about 70 miles eaſt of Compoſtella. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to St. Jago, and has a revenue of 18,000 ducats. Here are many warm baths, ſome of which are only luke-warm, and others boiling hot. This town is incloſed with a ſtrong wall, ſo broad, that two coaches may go abreaſt upon it; and its neighbourhood produces turnips of 50 pounds weight, and very well taſted.

Corunna, a ſea-port town on the Bay of Biſcay, called by our ſeamen the Groyne. It is a place of conſiderable trade, having a ſpacious harbour, with walls and forts, ſeveral convents, chapels, churches, and hoſpitals. In its neighbourhood is a quarry of jaſper. It ſtands 30 miles north of Compoſtella, and is the ſeat of the governor, and royal audience of Galicia.

Tui, a walled city on the river Minho, about 40 miles ſouth of Compoſtella, and not far from Vulença in Portugal. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who has a revenue of 10,000 ducats, and enjoys a good air, being delightfully ſituated amidſt gardens and vineyards.

Orenſe, another epiſcopal city, ſtanding alſo on the Minho, over which it has a ſtrong bridge, 40 miles ſouth-eaſt from Compoſtella. The Romans, according to ſome, called it Aquæ Calidæ Caldenſes, and Urentes; but according to others, Aquæ Celeniæ, and Alinæ, from the hot ſprings in and about it. From Urentes its preſent name is ſuppoſed to have been formed. The biſhop is ſuffragan to St. Jago, and has a revenue of 10,000 ducats. The boiling ſprings of this place are ſalutary in ſeveral diſorders.

Mondonnedo, 16 leagues from the ſea coaſt, is the ſee of a biſhop. Betanzos on the Mandeo has a good harbour. Tiniſterre is an inconſiderable town near the cape of that name, and Montforte, the Lemos, is a town belonging to the count of Lemos who has a ſtately palace here. On the top of a neighbouring mountain is a ſpring that ebbs and flows as the ſea does, and is alternately hot and cold.

Vigo is a town on a ſmall Bay where, in 1702, the Engliſh and Dutch burnt the Spaniſh plate fleet; and Ferrol, two leagues from Corunna, is an agreeable town with a fine harbour, where ſeveral Spaniſh men of war are uſually at anchor.

II. *The* ASTURIAS.

THIS province which is a principality, and gives title to the hereditary prince of Spain, has Galicia on the weſt, the Bay of Biſcay on the eaſt, the ſea on the north, and old Caſtile and Leon on the ſouth. It is 110 miles long, 54 broad, fertile, but thinly inhabited. The people who are very poor and proud, plume themſelves upon being the genuine deſcendants of the ancient Goths. The principal places in this principality are,

Oviedo, the capital, ſituated 20 miles from the Bay of Biſcay, between the little Ove and Duva, from the former of which it is ſuppoſed to takes its name. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is immediately ſubject to the pope, and has an income of 12,000 ducats. Here is alſo an univerſity, founded in 1580, ſeveral convents, chapels, churches, and hoſpitals: and here Pelayo, and the firſt Chriſtian kings, after the conqueſt of Spain by the Moors, reſided. The neighbouring country is very mountainous, but abounds in grain, cattle, and cheſnut trees. The town has ſtrong walls, and is the ſeat of the royal audience for the province.

Gyon, a ſmall town near the ſea, with a good wall, caſtle, and port. It was called by the Romans Ariæ Sextiæ, or Seſtinæ, and was once the capital of the Aſturias, and the reſidence of Pelayo, whoſe ſucceſſors, for ſome time, ſtiled themſelves kings of Gyon.

Santillana, a ſmall town on the Bay of Biſcay, belonging to the duke del'Infantado, to whom it gives the title of marquis. It is ſuppoſed to be the Caulana, or Caucana, of the Greek and Roman authors.

St. Andero, formerly Portus Sti Emederi, a ſmall town, with a large, ſecure, and well fortified harbour, which, however, has a dangerous rock at the entrance.

The earldom of Liebana, in this province, belonging to the dukes del'Infantado, is one of the moſt craggy and mountainous parts of Spain, ſo that the Moors could never get footing in it.

III. BISCAY.

THE lordſhip of Biſcay has the Bay of the ſame name on the north, Old Caſtile on the ſouth, the Aſturias on the weſt, and Navarre on the eaſt. It is 116 miles long, 80 broad, is famous for its oranges, lemons, and apples, of which good cyder is made, but in many parts is mountainous and barren. The people are the beſt ſoldiers and ſailors in Spain, derive their origin from the Celts, whoſe language now called the Biſcayan they ſpeak, and which nearly reſembles the Welch. This province is divided into three parts, viz. Biſcay Proper, Guipuſcoa, and Alaba. In Biſcay Proper the principal places are,

Bilbao,

Bilbao, vulgarly called Bilboa, the capital of the province, though no city, pleaſantly ſituated on the river Ybaicabal, ſix miles from the ſea, where it has a good port, and a great trade in iron, wrought and unwrought wool, ſaffron, and cheſnuts. It is large and populous, ſtanding where was formerly the Portus Amanus, and taking its name from a ford near the town, as having been at firſt called Bello Vado, which was at laſt corrupted into Bilbao or Bilboa. They ſuffer none to ſettle here, nor indeed in the reſt of the province, and ſome other parts of Spain, but ſuch as can prove that they are deſcended from the antient Gothic Chriſtians, and that their blood is untainted with that of Jews or Moors.

Orduma, 18 miles from the ſea, is, though very ſmall, the only place in the province which has the name of a city; and Duraugo, 15 miles ſouth eaſt of Bilboa, has a great iron manufactory.

In Guipuſcoa, the chief places are,

San Sebaſtian, a pretty large town, and noted port, on the Bay of Biſcay, at the mouth of the little river Gurumea, by the antients called Menaſcum. The town is handſome, well-fortified, and has a good harbour and citadel, carrying on alſo a conſiderable trade in iron, ſteel, and wool, and enjoying a pleaſant proſpect of the ſea on one ſide, and the Pyrenean mountains on the other. Here is a company which trades to the Caraccas.

Fuentarabia, a little neat town on the utmoſt borders of Spain, next to France, from which it is ſeparated only by the river Bidaſſoa, or Vidaſſo, at the mouth whereof it ſtands. It has a pretty good harbour, and is fortified both by nature and art. Its name is a contraction of Fuentarrabaya, which, ſome ſay, ſignifies the ſtrand of the ſpring of the river. The iſland of Pheaſants in the river Bidaſſoa, nine miles from Fuentarabia, was famous for the peace of the Pyrenees concluded in 1659, between Maria Thereſa Infanta of Spain, and Lewis XIV.

Toloſa, 12 miles ſouth of St. Sebaſtian, is a neat town; Mondragon is celebrated for its mineral ſprings; Solmas for its ſalt ſprings, and the Sierra de Adriane in this diſtrict is the higheſt mountain among the Pyrenees.

The diſtrict of Alaba contains no place worthy of mention but Vitoria, which is ſurrounded by a wall, contains many magnificent monaſteries, particularly that of St. Francis, and has a great trade in iron, ſteel, wool, wine and ſword-blades.

IV. Navarre.

THIS province, which is called Upper Navarre, to diſtinguiſh it from Lower Navarre, belongs to France, and was formerly part of the ancient kingdom of Navarre. It has Arragon on the ſouth, the Pyrenean mountains on the north and eaſt, and Old Caſtile and Biſcay to the weſt; being 80 miles long and 75 broad. It abounds with cattle, ſheep, game, horſes, honey, oil, wine, ſome grain, a few medicinal waters, and ſome minerals. No part of the revenues of this province, by a particular compact, is permitted to go into the royal treaſury, but all is obliged to be appropriated to the public ſervice.

The principal places are,

Pampelona, the capital, ſituated at the foot of the Pyrenees, and walled. It is ſaid to have been built by Pompey the Great, and from hence called Pompeiopolis. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Burgos, and has a revenue of 28,000 ducats. Here is an univerſity founded in 1608, two caſtles, ſeveral churches, and a great many convents. Two high roads lead from this city, over the Pyrenees, to France; one to Bayonne, through the valley of Batan, and the other, which is the beſt, to St. Jean pie de Port, by the way of Taraffa.

Tafalla, on the Cadaço, is a large handſome city, containing an univerſity, and being defended by a caſtle; and Olcta on the ſame river, though now an inconſiderable place, was formerly the reſidence of the king's of Navarre.

Tudela, a city pleaſantly ſituated on the banks of the Ebro, fifty-eight miles ſouth of Pampelona. It is walled, and has ſeveral churches and convents, with a ſtately bridge over the Ebro.

Eſtella, a handſome town on the river Ega. Its name ſignifies a ſtar, having been built to guide and comfort, like a ſtar, the weary pilgrims, paſſing through theſe wild mountains, in their way to Compoſtella.

Caſcante, a ſmall city on the banks of the river Quelles, in the diſtrict of Tudela. Its Roman name was Caſcantum; and ſome coins of Tiberius are ſtill extant, inſcribed Muiceps Caſcantum.

Viana, on the Elbro, formerly gave title of prince to the eldeſt ſon of the king of Navarre; and Songueſſa is a ſmall town on the river Arragon.

V. Arragon.

ARRAGON, which was antiently a kingdom, has the Pyrenees on the north, Valentia on the ſouth, Catalonia on the eaſt, and Caſtile and Navarre on the weſt, being 170 miles long, and 110 broad. It is barren, though well watered, and contains,

Saragoza, the capital, ſituated on the banks of the Ebro, and almoſt in the heart of the province. It was antiently a Roman colony, and called Cæſaria or Cæſar Auguſta, of which its preſent name is a manifeſt corruption. It is a large, magnificent, populous city, ſtanding in a pleaſant fertile plain, watered by four rivers, and containing a great many ſplendid convents and churches; but the cathedral is an old irregular building. The archbiſhop has a revenue of 50,000 ducats. The univerſity here was founded in 1744. A great many perſons of quality reſide in this city, which has alſo a conſiderable trade, and is the ſeat of the court of royal audience for Arragon, of the governor and captain-general, and an office of inquiſition. Of the churches, that of our Lady of the Pillar, and of the convents, that of St. Francis, are the moſt remarkable. Here are two ſtately bridges over the Ebro, and the walls of the city, though old, are ſtrong and lofty.

Hueſca, a handſome town on the river Iſuela, about 30 miles north-eaſt from Saragoza. Here is an univerſity, founded in the year 1354; and the ſee of a biſhop, who has a revenue of 13,000 ducats per annum; with ſeveral monaſteries. The city ſtands in a healthy pleaſant air, and fertile ſoil.

Turriel, a city on the banks of the Turias or Guadalaviar, where it is joined by the Alhambria, about 80 miles ſouth of Saragoza. The river is called by Ptolemy Turiolus, and much extolled by Claudian for the rich flowery verdure of its banks. Here is a citadel, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Saragoza, and has a revenue of 6,000 ducats.

Albarracin, a walled city, called antiently Lobetum and Turia, ſituated on the Guadalaviar, towards the borders of Caſtile. It had its preſent name from a Mooriſh nobleman, who was lord of it. Here is a caſtle, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Saragoza, and has an income of 6,000 ducats per annum.

Daroca, a conſiderable town on the river Xiloca, 48 miles from Saragoza. It is walled, and ſituated on an eminence, amidſt a fertile and delicious plain. Here are ſeveral convents, chapels, ſquares, and fountains; and in the neighbourhood is a large cave, of which they tell many wonders. They pretend alſo to have in one of their churches ſix linen cloths, ſtained with the blood that came from ſo many conſecrated wafers, which were wrapped up in them, upon an alarm of the approach of the Moors.

Tarazona, a conſiderable town on the little river Queiles, 36 miles north-weſt from Saragoza, mentioned by Pliny, Ptolemy, and Strabo, under the name of Turiaſſo. Near it is Mon Cayo, antiently Mons Caci, which name the Spaniards pretend it had from the tyrant Cacus, who was killed by Hercules. The town is well built and walled, drives a good trade, and is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Saragoza, and has a revenue of 20,000 ducats per annum.

Borja, a ſmall but pleaſant city, near Mon Cayo, about 30 miles from Saragoza towards the weſt-north-weſt, called by antient writers Belſinum, and Balſio. It is walled, and has a caſtle, with ſeveral convents.

Xaca, at the foot of the Pyrenees, 60 miles north eaſt of Saragoza, is a well built walled town, has a ſtrong caſtle, and is the ſee of a biſhop.

Loarre, is a village, at the foot of the Pyrenees; Xavier on the river Callego, has its name from the famous St. Havier. La Puebla de Alfuideu is a handſome town near

near the river Ebro. Montalvan is a fortified town belonging to the order of St. Jago; and Alcanitz on the Guadalope appertains to the order of Calatrava.

Calatayud, 45 miles ſouth weſt of Saragoza, is pleaſantly ſituated, has a fine air, ſtrong walls, many convents, and is celebrated for its fine tempered ſteel.

Barbaſtio is ſituated on the Vero, over which it has a ſtately bridge. It ſtands in a fertile plain, is ſurrounded by a wall, contains ſeveral convents, and is the ſee of a biſhop.

VI. CATALONIA.

CATALONIA has the Mediterranean ſouth and eaſt, the Pyrenees north, and Arragon and Valencia weſt. It is 150 miles long, 120 broad, is well watered, has a fertile ſoil, and a temperate air. The principal places are,

Barcelona, a well fortified city, ſituated on the Mediterranean, between the rivers Llobregat and Beſos, at the foot of the mountain Monjouy, on which are ſeveral forts, commanding the town and harbour. The latter of theſe rivers is ſpacious, deep, and ſafe, and the trade carried on by it very conſiderable. Here are many good ſtreets, houſes, churches, colleges, hoſpitals, fountains, gardens, and convents: with an univerſity; an academy of arts and ſciences, founded in 1752; a court of inquiſition; the court of royal audience for Catalonia, in which the governor and captain-general preſide; and the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tarragona, and has a revenue of 10,000 ducats. The cathedral is large and magnificent, and there are ſeveral antiquities about the town, which ſhew it to have been a conſiderable place in the time of the Romans, when it was called Faventia. Near the cathedral is a church, where proviſions are diſtributed every day to 300 poor. Some of the Gothic kings kept their court in this city, which was afterwards ſubject, for a long time, to counts of its own. The territory round it is extremely fertile and delightful.

Tarragona, antiently called Tarcon and Tarraco, once the firſt, though now only the ſecond city in the province. It ſtands near the ſea, 50 miles from Barcelona, to the ſouth-weſt, at the mouth of the little river Francoli, where it has a ſafe and convenient harbour for ſmall ſhips, and a good trade. Here is alſo an univerſity, founded in 1532; with many antiquities, both within and without the town; and the ſee of an archbiſhop, who has a revenue of 20,000 ducats. One of the chief diviſions of Spain was antiently called, from this city, Tarraconenſis. The climate here is ſo temperate, and the ſoil ſo rich and warm, that the trees bear fruit, and bloſſoms in the middle of winter.

Lerida, on the Segre, is an antient, handſome, and ſtrong city, 105 miles north-weſt of Barcelona. It contains ſeveral convents and monaſteries, an univerſity, a court of inquiſition, and is a biſhop's ſee.

Tortoſa on the Ebro is an ancient walled city near the ſea, and has a bridge of boats over the river, with a ſtrong caſtle, and other fortifications, an univerſity, and ſeveral churches and convents. It is the ſee of a biſhop, gives the title of Marquis; and carries on a good trade in ſilk and earthern ware.

Salſona, in the heart of the province, is ſtrongly fortified, and the ſee of a biſhop. Balagner on the Segre is nine miles north-eaſt from Lerida; and Vique, 36 miles north from Barcelona, is almoſt encompaſſed by the rivers Ter and Naguerra, over which it has ſeveral bridges.

Terroſis near Lerida has an air which is remarkably ſalubrious, and particularly in caſes of infanity, ſo that it is common all over Catalonia to ſay to a paſſionate perſon, "You muſt be ſent to Terroſis for a cure."

Cardona, a handſome town near the river Cardonera, about 60 miles from Barcelona. It is well fortified; and near it is a mountain of ſalt, which yields a revenue of 30,000 pieces of eight to the duke, who takes his title from the town, of which he is lord, and one of the richeſt grandees of Spain.

Palamos, a little town on a bay of the ſea, near Cape Palafugel, with a good harbour. It is fortified, has a citadel, and gives the title of count.

Girona, antiently Gerunda, a conſiderable town in the eaſt part of the province, about 21 miles from the ſea, and 60 north-eaſt of Barcelona. It ſtands at or near the conflux of the Ter and Onhar; has ſtrong old walls, and other fortifications; with a great many convents, and an univerſity; being alſo the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Tarragona, with a revenue of 3000 ducats per annum. The neighbouring country is reckoned the moſt fertile in Catalonia, and the town carries on a pretty trade, and gives the title of count.

Roſes, a ſtrong town, with a good harbour, on a bay of the ſea. It owes its name and origin to the antient town of Rhoda, which ſtood a little way off, near Cape Cruz.

Peucerda, a large town, and the capital of the earldom of Cerdagne. It is fortified in the modern manner, and ſtands betwixt the rivers Carol and Segre, at the foot of the Pyrenees.

Urgel, antiently Orgia and Orgelium, an antient city, earldom, and biſhopric, not far from the Pyrenees, on the banks of the Segre, about 90 miles north-eaſt from Barcelona. It is well walled, has an antient caſtle, and ſeveral convents, and its territory is extremely fertile.

VII. LEON.

LEON, antiently a kingdom, has the Aſturias on the north, Eſtremadura on the ſouth, Galicia and Portugal on the weſt, and Old Caſtile on the eaſt. It is 180 miles long, and upwards of 80 broad; has a fruitful ſoil, abounds in cattle and game, and contains ſeveral quarries of ſtone, and mines of jewels. The dukes of Negera are hereditary governors, and the chief places are,

Leon, the capital of the province, ſituated 165 miles north-weſt from Madrid, at the foot of the Aſturian mountains. From a Roman legion ſettled here, in the time of Trojan, it had the name of Legio, whence its preſent name was formed. It ſtands in a pleaſant country, and is well built, though after the antient manner, and contains a great many convents and chapels, with ſeveral hoſpitals, and one of the fineſt cathedrals in Spain, of which the king is always a canon, as well as the marquis of Aſtorga. The biſhop, who is immediately ſubject to the pope, has a revenue of 12,000 ducats. Thirty-ſeven kings of Spain, and one emperor, beſides ſeveral ſaints, are ſaid to be interred in the cathedral. This city was the firſt of any note that was retaken from the Moors, and was long the royal reſidence.

Salamanca, an antient, large, rich, and populous city, on the river Tormes, about 75 miles north-weſt from Madrid. It is ſaid to have been founded by Teucer, the ſon of Telamon, who called it Salamis or Salmantica, in memory of the antient Salamis. Here is an univerſity, the greateſt in Spain, and perhaps inferior to none in the world, in reſpect, at leaſt, of its revenues, buildings, number of ſcholars, and maſters. Here are alſo many grand and magnificent palaces, ſquares, convents, churches, colleges, chapels, and hoſpitals. The biſhop of this city is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Compoſtella, and has a yearly revenue of 14,000 ducats. A Roman way leads from hence to Merida and Seville, and there is an old Roman bridge of ſtone over the Tormes. Of the colleges in the univerſity, four are appropriated to young men of quality; and near it is an infirmary for poor ſick ſcholars. In ſpeaking of Salamanca a very late traveller ſays, "The moſt beautiful part of this city is the great ſquare built about 30 years ago. The houſes are of three ſtories, and all of equal height, and exact ſymetry, with iron balconies, and a ſtone baluſtrade on the top of them; the lower part is arched, which forms a piazza all round the ſquare of 293 feet on each ſide. Over ſome of the arches are medallions, which had buſts of the kings of Spain, and of ſeveral eminent men, in ſtone baſſo-relievo, among which are thoſe of Fernand Cortez, Francis Puzarro, Davila, and Cid Ruy. In this ſquare the bull fights are exhibited for three days only, in the month of June. The river Tormes runs by this city, and has a bridge over it of 25 arches built by the Romans, and yet entire."

Ciudad or Cividad-Rodrigo, a city on the Aquada, is 100 miles weſt of Madrid. It had its name from Don Rodrigo Gonzales Giron, who rebuilt it about the year 1202. It is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the arch-

biſhop of Compoſtella, has a fine Gothic cathedral, the front of which is ornamented with the ſtatues of 17 ſaints, and contains many inns, which are better than any in Portugal, and ſuperior to moſt in Spain.

Zamora, on the Douro, 105 miles north weſt from Madrid, is ſituated in a fertile country, well fortified, has a noble bridge of 17 arches, is the ſee of a biſhop, and contains many churches, convents and hoſpitals.

Aſtorga, on the Aſtura, 150 miles north weſt from Madrid, has good fortifications, is the ſee of a biſhop, and gives title to a marquis.

Torto, on the Douro, is pleaſantly ſituated at the diſtance of 105 miles north weſt from Madrid. It is ſaid to have had its name from the ſtone effigy of a bull found in it, and ſuppoſed to have been made by the Romans. There is a ſtately ſtone bridge here over the river, a great many convents, ſeveral chapels, churches, and hoſpitals. Here the famed *leges tauricæ* were confirmed, in a diet held by Ferdinand and Iſabella.

Palencia, a conſiderable walled city, pleaſantly ſituated on the river Carrion, antiently Nubis, 120 miles north-and-by-weſt from Madrid. It was deſtroyed by the Romans; but rebuilt by Sancho the Great, anno 1033. Here are a great many convents, churches, and chapels, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Compoſtella, and has a revenue of 24,000 ducats per annum.

Medina del Rio Secco, or the city of the Dry River, ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from Medina del Campo, in the ſame province. It is a flouriſhing town, ſituated in a ſpacious fruitful plain, 120 miles north-and-by-weſt from Madrid, contains a ſtrong caſtle, with ſeveral churches, chapels, and hoſpitals, and is a duchy belonging to the admiral of Caſtile.

Medina del Campo, a conſiderable town, about 72 miles north-weſt from Madrid. It contains a great many convents and churches, with ſeveral hoſpitals, carries on a good trade, and has peculiar privileges, being exempted from all impoſts, and beſtowing all the vacant employments in the town, both civil and eccleſiaſtical.

Tordeſillas, in Latin Turris Syllæ, being ſuppoſed to be founded by Caius Anneus, Sylla's general, whom he ſent into Spain againſt Sertorius. It ſtands on the Douro, about 100 miles north-weſt from Madrid, and is very pleaſantly ſituated.

VIII. Estremadura.

ESTREMADURA has Portugal to the weſt, New Caſtile to the eaſt, Andaluſia to the ſouth, and Leon to the north. It is 130 miles long, 110 broad, is well watered, and the ſoil ſo remarkably luxuriant, that it is juſtly deemed one of the moſt fruitful places in Europe. It is now united to New Caſtile, but, ſeparately conſidered, contains

Merida, which was built originally by Cæſar Auguſtus, and is ſituated on the Anas, over which it has a bridge. It is ſmall, but well fortified, and ſtill retains ſome fragments of its antient ſplendor, particularly a triumphal arch called *Arco de San Jago*.

Badajoz, now the largeſt city in the province, and well fortified, ſtanding on the ſouth ſide of the Guadiana, on the frontiers of Portugal, about 150 miles ſouth-weſt from Madrid, and 40 weſt from Merida. In the Roman times it was called Pax Auguſta, and Colonia Paconſis, the former of which was corrupted by the Moors to Bax-Augus, and afterwards to Badajoz. Here is a fine old Roman bridge of ſtone, ſome handſome ſtreets, churches, and monaſteries, and two modern caſtles, with the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Compoſtella, and has a revenue of 16,000 ducats.

Plazencia, a beautiful well-built city and biſhop's ſee, on the banks of the little river Xerte, over which it hath three bridges, about 70 miles ſouth-weſt from Madrid, and 120 ſouth from Merida. It takes its name from the delightfulneſs of its ſituation, in the midſt of that moſt delicious ſpot called La Vera de Plazencia, or the orchard of Plazencia, which is diverſified with beautiful ſeats, villages, gardens, and groves of the fineſt citron, lemon, orange, and fig-trees. Here ſeveral of the antients placed the Elyſian Fields, knowing of no place more agreeable; and here the emperor Charles V. having reſigned all his dominions, retired into the famous monaſtery of St. Juſtus, where, after living two years a recluſe, he ended his days. The biſhop is ſubject to the archbiſhop of San Jago de Compoſtella, and has a revenue of 50,000 ducats per annum.

The city is well built and handſome, and is defended by ſtrong walls, and a caſtle.

Alcantara is a ſtrong town ſituated on the Tagus, over which it hath a magnificent bridge, built in the days of the emperor Traſan, and belonging to the knights, who take their name from it.

Trurillo, 130 miles ſouth-weſt of Madrid, is defended by a ſtrong citadel, and is celebrated for being the native place of Francis Pizarro, the famous conqueror of Peru.

Coria, on the Alagon, is the ſee of a biſhop, and belongs to the Alva family. Albuquerque is a walled town near the frontiers of Portugal. Guadalupe is ſituated on a river of the ſame name. Medellin on the Guadiana, is ſuppoſed to be the antient Colonia Metalmenſis; and Bejar is only remarkable for a lake in its neighbourhood, which, previous to bad weather, always appears to be unuſually agitated.

IX. Old-Castile.

OLD-CASTILE, formerly a kingdom, was ſo called becauſe it was recovered from the Moors ſooner than New-Caſtile, which bounds it on the ſouth, as Aſturia and Biſcay do to the north, Leon to the weſt, and Navarre and Arragon to the eaſt. It is 120 miles long, about 100 broad in its greateſt extent, has ſome mountains, but in general is very fertile. It is well watered and contains,

Burgos, the capital of the province, ſituated on an eminence by the little river Arlançon, 120 miles north of Madrid. It has a bridge over the river, and is a large but not a fine city; though it has ſome handſome ſquares, public buildings, and palaces. It is ſaid to have nine months of winter, and three of fire, on account of their exceſſive heat. Among other convents, here is one for ladies of quality, called Las Huelgas, the revenue of which is ſaid to be 80,000 ducats per annum. The abbeſs, who is generally a lady of one of the firſt families in Spain, has 17 other convents, 14 towns, and 50 villages ſubject to her. She has alſo the diſpoſal of 12 commanderies, and takes place of all ladies, except thoſe of the royal family. The cathedral here is one of the nobleſt and richeſt in Spain. The archbiſhop has a revenue of 40,000 ducats per annum; and the king is always the firſt of the canons. There are a great many elegant fountains to ſupply the city with water, the inhabitants of which are ſaid to be more induſtrious, and to carry on a greater number of trades and manufactures than is common in other great cities of Spain. The walls are antient, but ſtrong. Among the hoſpitals is one for pilgrims. On the north ſide on an almoſt inacceſſible rock, ſtands the citadel. This city, which was built in the ninth or tenth century, on the ruins of Auca, claims the precedence of all others in the cortes or parliament of Caſtile.

Villadolid, a large, populous, walled city, pleaſantly ſituated on the banks of the river Piſuerga, over which it has a ſtately bridge, about 100 miles from Madrid, to the north-weſt, and 66 from Burgos to the ſouth. The etymon of its name is uncertain. Here is a great number of convents, hoſpitals, chapels, fountains, ſquares, colleges, and churches, with an univerſity, the next in dignity to that of Salamanca, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Toledo, and has a revenue of 12,000 ducats per annum. Here is alſo a fine royal palace, a geographical academy, founded not many years ago, a court of inquiſition, and a high court of juſtice, ſeveral manufactures, and a conſiderable trade. The little river Eſcueſca runs through the city, and has a large ſtone bridge over it.

Brivieſca is a large town belonging to the Velaſco family. Arauda de Douro is ſituated on a river of the ſame name, and Monaſterio de las Rodillas is famous for its admirable Caſtalian cheeſe.

Avila, a conſiderable city, near 50 miles north-weſt from Madrid, having an univerſity, and being the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of St. Jago, is particularly famous for having given birth to St. Thereſa.

Lerma, on the Alanza, belongs to the duke to whom it gives title. Medina Celi, formerly a very opulent place, is now on the decline. Logronno, on the Ebro, is ſtrongly fortified; and Soria is a little town near where the famous Numautia formerly ſtood, the ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen.

Siguenza, on the Henares, is an ancient city with ſtrong walls, 60 miles north-eaſt from Madrid. It contains an old caſtle, an univerſity, ſeveral fountains, &c.

Pedracu de la Sierra, on the Duraton, is defended by a caſtle, and was the birth-place of the emperor Trajan.

Oſma, on the Douro, 72 miles north of Madrid, is the ſee of a biſhop, and has an univerſity.

Calahorra, or Calaguris, on the Ebro, 135 miles north-eaſt from Madrid, is the ſee of a biſhop. This place is famous in hiſtory for the ſiege it formerly ſuſtained againſt Afromcis, Pompey's general, till the brave citizens were forced to eat each other, whence the proverbial expreſſion, Fames Calagurina, or the Famine of Calaguris.

Segovia, a very antient, and ſtill a large, opulent, populous, and handſome city, on the river Atyada, about 30 miles ſouth of Madrid, and 60 from Valladolid. The wealth of the city ariſes not only from the great number of noble families who make it their chief reſidence, but much more from its large commerce and manufactures, eſpecially thoſe of cloth and paper. A great deal of wool is alſo exported from hence. Here is the principal mint of Spain, in which it is ſaid they can coin 30,000 ducats a day; a royal palace, (in which the duke de Ripperda was confined, till he made his eſcape) with an univerſity, and a biſhopric, the revenue of which is 24,000 ducats per annum. The Roman aqueduct here is a moſt amazing fabric: it was built by the emperor Trajan, and conſiſts of two rows of lofty ar c ried from one mountain to another, and conve, all over the city: notwithſtanding it has ſtood ſo l .., centuries, it ſtill retains its ſtrength and beauty; ſo great was the art and ſkill of the Romans in building beyond what the following ages could boaſt of. The people of this city are naturally ſo induſtrious, that it has obtained the title of Laborioſa. The royal palace is mounted with cannon, and has a garriſon.

As the inhabitants of this part of Spain are famed for their ſkill in breeding ſheep, we ſhall here produce an ample account of the Spaniſh ſheep and ſheep-walks in general.

"From computations made with the utmoſt accuracy, it has appeared that there are five millions of fine wooled ſheep in Spain, and that the wool and fleſh of a flock of 10,000 ſheep produced yearly about 24 reals a head, which we will ſuppoſe to be nearly the value of 12 Engliſh ſixpences; of theſe but one goes clear a head to the owner yearly, three ſixpences a head goes yearly to the king, and the other eight go to the expences of paſture, tythes, ſhepherds, dogs, ſalt, ſhearing, &c. Thus the annual product of the five millions of ſheep amounts to 37 millions and a half of ſixpences, a little more or leſs, of which there are about three millions and a half for the owners; above fifteen millions go to the treaſury, and ſeven millions and a half to the benefit of the public.

"Ten thouſand ſheep compoſe a flock, which is divided into ten tribes. One man has the conduct of all. He muſt be the owner of 4 or 500 ſheep, ſtrong, active, vigilant, intelligent in paſture, in the weather, and in the diſeaſes of ſheep. He has abſolute dominion over 50 ſhepherds and 50 dogs, five of each to a tribe. He chooſes them, he chaſtiſes them, or diſcharges them at will: he is the prepoſitus, or chief ſhepherd of the whole flock. One may judge of his importance by his ſalary; he has 40l. a year and a horſe, whereas the firſt ſhepherd of a tribe has but 40s. a year, the ſecond 34, the third 25, the fourth 15, and a boy 10 ſhillings a year. All their allowance is two pounds of bread a day each. They may keep a few goats and ſheep in the flock, but the wool is for the maſter; they have only the lambs and the fleſh. The chief ſhepherd gives them three ſhillings in April, and three in October, by way of regale for the road; and theſe are all the ſweets theſe miſerable wretches enjoy. Expoſed every day in the year to all weathers, and every night to lie in a hut. Thus fare, and thus live, generally to old age, 25,000 men, who cloath kings in ſcarlet, and biſhops in purple; for that is the number computed to keep the fine-wooled ſheep of Spain, with the ſame number of dogs of the large maſtiff kind, who are allowed two pounds of bread a piece a day.

"The firſt thing the ſhepherd does when the flock returns from the ſouth to their ſummer downs, is to give them as much ſalt as they will eat; every owner allows his flock of 1000 ſheep 100 aroves, or 25 quintals of ſalt, which the flock eats in about five months; they eat none in their journey nor in their winter walk. This has ever been the cuſtom, and it is the true reaſon why the kings of Spain cannot raiſe the price of ſalt to the height it is in France, for it would tempt the ſhepherds to ſtint the ſheep, which, it is believed, would weaken their conſtitutions and thereby prejudice the wool. The ſhepherd places 50 or 60 flat ſtones at about five ſteps diſtance from each other, he ſtrews ſalt upon each ſtone, he leads the flock ſlowly through the ſtones, and every ſheep eats to his liking.

"The fleeces of three rams generally weigh 25 pounds; there muſt be the wool of four weathers and five yews to weigh that quantity.

"The latter end of September the ſheep begin their march towards the low plains; their itinerary is marked out by immemorial cuſtom, and by ordinances, and is as well regulated as the march of troops. They feed freely in all the wilds and commons they paſs through; but as they muſt neceſſarily paſs through many cultivated ſpots, the proprietors of them are obliged by law to leave a paſſage open for the ſheep, through vineyards, olive-yards, corn-fields, and paſture-land common to towns; and theſe paſſages muſt be at leaſt 90 yards wide, that they may not be too crouded in a narrow lane. Theſe paſſages are often ſo long that the poor creatures march ſix or ſeven leagues a day to get into the open fields, where the ſhepherd walks ſlow to let them feed at eaſe and reſt; but they never ſtop; they have no day of repoſe, they march at leaſt two leagues a day, ever following the ſhepherd, always feeding or ſeeking with their heads towards the ground, till they get to their journey's end.

"The chief ſhepherd's firſt care is, to ſee that each tribe is conducted to the ſame diſtrict it fed in the year before, and where the ſheep were yeaned, which they think prevents a variation in the wool, though indeed this requires but little care, for it is a notorious truth that the ſheep would go to that very ſpot of their own accord. His next care is to fix the toils * where the ſheep paſs the night, leſt they ſhould ſtray, and be devoured by the wolves.

"The ſhepherds make up their poor huts with ſtakes, branches and brambles, for which end, and for firing, they are allowed by the law to cut off one branch from every tree.

"In the month of May they pay the twentieth lamb; the other half tythe is paid in the winter walk. They cut off their tails five inches below the rump for cleanlineſs. They mark them on the noſe with a hot iron. They ſaw off part of their horns that the rams may neither hurt one another nor the ewes. They render impotent the lambs doomed for docil bell-wethers, to walk at the head of the tribe; they make no inciſion; the ſhepherd turns about the teſticles with his fingers in the ſcrotum, till he twiſts the ſpermatic veſſels as a rope, and they wither away without any danger.

"As ſoon as the month of April comes about, the ſhepherds muſt exert all their vigilance leſt the ſheep ſhould eſcape; it has often happened, that a tribe has ſtolen a forced march of three or four leagues upon a ſleepy ſhepherd; but he is ſure to find them; and there are many examples of three or four ſtrayed ſheep walking an hundred leagues to the very place they fed the year before.

"Some of the ſhearing-houſes are capable of containing

* The toils are made of ſparts, in maſhes a foot wide, and the thickneſs of a finger, ſo that toils ſerve inſtead of hurdles. The whole ſquare toil is light. Sparts is a ſort of ruſh which bears twiſting into ropes for coaſting veſſels. It ſwims; hemp ſinks; it is called by the Engliſh ſailors, Boſs.

taining 20,000 ſheep: the ewes are ſo tender, that if they were immediately after ſhearing expoſed to the air of a bleak night, they would all periſh.

"There are 125 ſhearers employed to ſhear a flock of 10,000 ſheep: a man ſhears twelve ewes a day, and but eight rams; the reaſon of this difference is, not only becauſe the rams have larger bodies, ſtronger, and more wool, but becauſe the ſhearers dare not tie their feet, as they do thoſe of the unreſiſting ewes. Experience has taught, that the bold, rebellious ram would ſtruggle even to ſuffocation in captivity under the ſhears: they gently lay him down, then ſtroke his belly, and beguile him of his fleece. A certain number of ſheep are led into the great ſhelter-houſe, which is a parallelogram of 4 or 500 feet long, and 100 feet wide, where they remain all day. As many as the ſhearers judge they can diſpatch the next day, are driven from the ſhelter-houſe into a long, narrow and low place, where they remain all night, crouded together as cloſe as poſſible, that they may ſweat plentifully, which ſoftens the wool for the ſhears and oils the edges. They are led by degrees in the morning to the ſpacious ſhearing-hall, adjoining to the ſweating-room. The ſhepherd carries them off, as faſt as they are ſheared, to be marked with tar; and as this operation can only be performed upon one at a time, it gives an opportunity to the ſhepherds to cull out for the butchery all the ſheep of the flock which have outlived their teeth. The ſheared ſheep go to the fields to feed a little, if it be fine weather, and they return in the evening to paſs the night in the yard before the houſe, within the ſhelter of the walls; but if it be cold and cloudy they go into the houſe: they are thus brought by degrees to bear the open air, and their firſt days journies from the ſhearing-houſe are ſhort.

"The wool is divided into three ſorts: the back and belly give the ſuperfine, the neck and ſides give the fine, and the breaſt, ſhoulders and thighs, the coarſe wool. It is ſold after it is waſhed; for, as it never loſes leſs than half its weight in waſhing, and often more, when the ſweating is violent, half the carriage is ſaved."

X. New-Castile.

THIS province, which was formerly a kingdom, has Old Caſtile on the north, from which it is parted by ridges of mountains; Eſtremadura, on the weſt, Audaluſia on the ſouth, and Valencia and Arragon on the eaſt. It is 200 miles long, and in the wideſt place 190 broad, well watered, fertile, and has a good air. The inhabitants ſpeak the pureſt Spaniſh, and the province contains,

Madrid, the capital of the whole monarchy of Spain, and the reſidence of the court, though it never had the title of a city. It ſtands in the center of a large plain, ſurrounded with mountains, and in the very heart of Spain, on the banks of the little river Manzanares, which is always very low and ſhallow, except when it is ſwelled by the melting of the ſnow on the mountains. The ſtreets here are wide, ſtraight and handſome, and adorned with ſeveral fine fountains; the houſes fair and lofty; but built of brick, with lattice-windows, excepting thoſe of the rich, who have glaſs in their windows, only during the ſummer heats they uſe gauſe, or ſome ſuch thin ſtuff inſtead of it, to let in the freſh air. There are two ſtately bridges here over the Manzanares, ſeveral beautiful ſquares, a great many magnificent churches, convents, palaces, and hoſpitals: among the laſt is one for all nations and diſtempers, with a large revenue. Around the placa-mayor, or grand ſquare, are piazzas, with houſes all uniform, and a continued line of balconies, for viewing the bull-fights and other public ſhews exhibited in it. The royal palace, which ſtands on the weſt ſide of the town, on an eminence, is ſpacious and magnificent, conſiſting of three courts, and commanding a fine proſpect. At the eaſt-end of the town is the prado or pardo, which is a delightful plain, planted with regular rows of poplar trees, and watered with a great many fountains, where the nobility and gentry take the air on horſeback, or in their coaches, and the common people on foot, or divert themſelves with a variety of ſports and exerciſes. The compaſs of the whole town is computed at about nine miles, and the number of its inhabitants at about 150,000. It is well ſupplied with proviſions of all kinds, at reaſonable rates, and the court, with the reſort and reſidence of the quality, and the high colleges and offices that are kept here, occaſion a briſk trade and circulation of money. There are three royal academies here, one for the improvement of the Spaniſh language, another for hiſtory, and another for medicine.

Madrid was formerly a very dirty diſagreeable town, but has been greatly improved of late, and is now one of the neateſt places in Europe. A late traveller, in ſpeaking of Madrid, ſays, "I walked about the town, and obſerved that the names of the ſtreets were painted on the corner houſes, that the houſes were all numbered, that there were as many lamps as there are in the ſtreets of London; that the paving was as regular and neat as can be imagined; and that moreover the ſtreets were kept ſo clean, that I never ſaw any neater, not even in the cities in Holland; whereas 10 years ago Madrid might have vied with Edinburgh in its former ſtate for filthineſs." The environs of Madrid are very pleaſant, and contain ſeveral royal ſeats, among which are El Buen Retiro, Caſa del Campo, Florida, Le Pardo, Sarſuela, and St. Ildefonſo; but the moſt magnificent, not only in this country, but perhaps in the whole world, is the Eſcurial, which takes its name from a ſmall village, near which it ſtands, about 22 miles north-weſt from Madrid. It was built by Philip II. either in honour of St. Laurence, on whoſe feſtival his forces obtained the victory of St. Quintin, anno 1575, or in conſequence of a vow he made to that ſaint, if he ſhould gain the victory. It is a vaſt ſpacious ſtructure, all of curious white ſpeckled ſtone, with ornaments of various ſorts of marble, jaſper, &c. It was 22 years in building, and has the appearance of a town, having, it is ſaid, about 11,000 windows, and containing, beſides the royal apartments and offices, a moſt ſplendid church, in which are 40 chapels, and as many altars, rich beyond imagination, a convent of Jeromites, a college, ſeveral hoſpitals or infirmaries, and a noble library, containing a large and choice collection of books in all languages and faculties. Here alſo is the burial-place of the kings and queens of Spain, called the Pantheon, which, amidſt all its riches and ſplendor, is an affecting monument of the vanity and tranſitorineſs of human grandeur. In fine, it is ſaid, that it would take up above four whole days to go through all the rooms and apartments of this palace, which for variety of jaſper, marble, and other curious ſtones, painting, ſculpture, plate, tapeſtry, guns, &c. exceeds all that can be imagined.

Aranjuez which is about 30 miles ſouth of Madrid, having never been properly deſcribed in any Geographical work hitherto publiſhed, we ſhall give an accurate account of it in the words of an ingenious and learned gentleman, who very lately paid a viſit to it.

"The town of Aranjuez is ſituated on the Tagus, and was chiefly built within theſe 12 years; whoever chuſes to build houſes here, may have a free gift of the ground from the king on condition of conforming to the general plan. The ſtreets are broad and parallel, and interſect each other at right angles. The houſes are of two ſtories in height, and are all painted white with green doors and ſhutters. There are at preſent about 5000 inhabitants who live by letting their houſes to perſons who come with the court, and who reſide here annually from the middle of April to the end of July, during which time the number of inhabitants is encreaſed to 15,000. The royal palace is a ſquare, and has 21 windows in front, and a turret at each end, but there is nothing remarkable either in it its exterior or interior parts. Before the palace are three very large walks, each planted with four rows of tall elms. Small canals run between each row, which keep the roots conſtantly ſupplied with water, and make the trees grow to a very great ſize: various other walks have been lately planted with young elms on the ſame plan. I walked round the gardens in an hour, they are quite flat, the Tagus runs through them. This river is not very broad here, ſo that there are eight or ten wooden bridges, and one of ſtone built over it. The gardens are ornamented with ſeven fountains. Here are alſo two ſtatues in bronze of Venus and Antoninus, and a new Theatre for the performance of operas and plays, during the reſidence of the court here."

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography

Chesham Sculp.

A View of MADRID the Capital of SPAIN.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

Rennaldson sculp

The ROYAL PALACE *at* MADRID *the Capital of* SPAIN.

Toledo on the Tagus, 36 miles ſouth of Madrid, is an ancient, large, well fortified city. It was formerly opulent, but is now ſo much decayed, that an Engliſh gentleman, who lately viſited it, ſays, "The ſtreets are narrow, crooked, and paved; and, excepting the cathedral and alcazor, there is hardly a good building in the whole city; half the ſtreets are choaked up with the heaps of ruined houſes of brick, and the environs on the city are naked and bare of trees, which cauſe the heats in ſummer to be exceſſive, and the wood for fuel in winter very dear—The antient aqueducts which were here, are deſtroyed, and water is ſold about the ſtreets carried in ſmall barrels on the back of aſſes. Moſt of the floors in the houſes are of brick, which fills the rooms with duſt. In the 15th century, this city contained above 200,000 inhabitants, but at preſent it hardly contains 25,000.———The alcazor, or royal palace, was built by Charles V. in 1551. It is ſituated on a ſteep hill near 500 feet above the Tagus, and commands a very fine proſpect over the city and all round the country. It has 11 windows in front, and is three ſtories in height, a ſtone balluſtrade on the top forms a ſquare of 256 feet: the chapel is of the Corinthian order, but almoſt ruined; the offices under ground are very convenient, and the ſtables, which are likewiſe under ground, are capable of containing 5000 horſes. It was burnt in 1710, ſo that the roof and galleries are deſtroyed, as likewiſe moſt of the rooms, of which only two or three are habitable; and in them the keeper and his family live. Here was formerly a machine to ſupply this palace with water, but it has lain in ruins for this century paſt. The manufactory of ſword blades, which were formerly celebrated for the goodneſs of the ſteel, no longer exiſts; though another manufactory was lately erected for the king's account only, in which all the ſword, hanger, and dagger blades for the Spaniſh army are made. But they are far from being ſo well tempered as thoſe of former times; a true Old Toledo ſword blade ſells even in Spain for ſix or ſeven guineas, and can only be purchaſed by chance. I have ſeen daggers that were made here, which will ſtrike through a crown piece. All ſword blades made for the ſoldiers have the king's name engraven on one ſide, and ſome device on the other: I ſaw many of them with this; *No me ſoques ſin razon, no me embaines ſin honor.* "Draw me not without reaſon, ſheath me not without honour." Toledo is ſituated in a ſerene air, and proviſions are tolerably cheap. The churches, convents and hoſpitals are many in number. The bridges are three, and here is a court of inquiſition, and an univerſity founded in 1475. It is the richeſt biſhopric in Spain, is inferior to none but that of Rome with reſpect to juriſdiction, power and grandeur, and hath been frequently viſited by antiquaries on account of the ruins of a fine Roman amphitheatre, which are to be ſeen without the walls on the north part of the city.

Alcala de Henares, antiently Complutum, a town on the river Henares, belonging to the archbiſhop of Toledo, and containing an univerſity, in the church of which cardinal Ximenes lies interred. Here the firſt Polyglot bible was begun, compleated, and printed, under the patronage and direction, as well as at the charge of the prelate above-mentioned, who alſo reſtored the univerſity in 1494.

Guadalaxara, a conſiderable town on the Henares, about 30 miles to the north-eaſt of Madrid. Its name is a corruption of the Mooriſh, or Arabic, Guadalhicara, which ſignifies a river of ſtones, for ſo they called the Henares.

Talavera la Reyna, a handſome town on the Tagus, 36 miles weſt from Toledo. It uſed to be a part of the dowry of the queens of Spain, whence it acquired the epithet of La Reyna. There is a manufacture of earthen-ware at this place. The fortifications are in the antient taſte.

Cuenca, antiently Concha, a conſiderable city, among the mountains, about 80 miles from Madrid towards the eaſt. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Toledo, with a revenue of 50,000 ducats.

XI. Valentia.

VALENTIA, which was anciently conſidered as a kingdom, has to the ſouth and eaſt the Mediterranean ſea; Arragon and Catalonia to the north, and Murcia and New Caſtile to the weſt. It is 200 miles long, 80 broad, is well watered, has a temperate ſerene air, a ſoil remarkably fruitful, and contains the following places:

Valentia 180 miles ſouth eaſt from Madrid, is ſituated on, and has five bridges over, the Guadalquiver. It is a large, handſome, populous trading city, and has a port within two miles of it. It is the ſee of an archbiſhop, and contains a tribunal or inquiſition, a ſovereign court of judicature, an univerſity, and a flouriſhing woollen manufactory. Almoſt every houſe has a deep wall, and here is a grand common ſewer ſaid to be the work of one of the Scipios, by which the filth of every houſe is carried off under ground. There are, or were formerly, ſeveral other monuments of antiquity in and about this city.

Segorve, or Segorbe, in Latin, Segobriga, an antient and pleaſantly ſituated city on the banks of the Morviedro, about 150 miles eaſt from Madrid, 30 from the ſea, and as many north from Valentia. It gives the title of duke, and is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Valentia, and has a revenue of 10,000 ducats per annum.

Orihuela, in Latin, Orſelis, the capital of a particular diſtrict, ſituated on the banks of the river Segura, about 194 miles ſouth-eaſt from Madrid, and 80 ſouth from Valentia. Its preſent name is thought to be a corruption of Auriolla, i. e. The pot of gold, as it was called by the Romans, on account of the gold mines that were formerly about it. Here is now an univerſity, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Valentia, and has a revenue of 10,000 ducats.

Alicant, a famous city and ſea-port on the Mediterranean, about 210 miles to the ſouth-eaſt of Madrid, and about 60 ſouth of Valentia. It has a commodious harbour, from whence a great quantity of delicious fruits, with excellent red and white wine, ſoap, and aniſe, is exported. It has alſo for its defence ſtrong walls, a few baſtions, and a caſtle.

Denia, ſuppoſed to have been called antiently Diana, from a temple dedicated to that goddeſs. It ſtands at the foot of a high hill, called Mongon, about 34 miles north-eaſt from Alicant, on the ſea-coaſt, where it has a convenient harbour, with a caſtle, and watch-tower, of an extraordinary height. It is alſo well fortified.

La Mata contains the moſt conſiderable ſalt work in Spain. Elche a handſome town near Alicant, is very pleaſantly ſituated. Cape Artemus is the antient Artemeſum; and Gaudia on the Alcay gives the title of duke to the noble family of Borgia, contains an univerſity, and is defended by a caſtle.

Morviedro is a ſmall town ſituated on the ſame ſpot where the ancient Saguntum ſtood, on the banks of the river formerly termed Palantia, but which now bears the ſame name as the town, independent of the walls which mark the limits of the antient Saguntum; the remains of an amphitheatre, and palace, are ſtill to be ſeen in this town: they are ſituated at the foot of a hill, at the ſummit of which is a fort 12 miles north of Valentia, and about three from the ſea.

XII. Andalusia.

ANDALUSIA comprizes the three antient kingdoms of Seville, Cordova, and Jaen. It is bounded by Eſtremadura and New Caſtile on the north; by the Mediterranean ſea, and ſtreights of Gibraltar on the ſouth; by Portugal on the weſt; and by Granada and Murcia on the eaſt. It is 240 miles long, 130 broad, well watered, populous, opulent and fertile, but the heat in ſummer is exceſſive. That part, called the kingdom of Seville, contains the following places,

Seville the capital is ſituated on the Guadalquiver 200 miles ſouth-weſt from Madrid. It was antiently the capital of Bœtria; and from Julius Cæſar, who beautified and enlarged it, it was called Julia Romula; but ſubſequent to this it was the reſidence of ſeveral Gothic and Mooriſh kings. There is a bridge of boats here over the Guadalquiver, which is navigable for large veſſels 40 miles from its mouth. The compaſs of the city walls is eight miles, and the number of its inhabitants is computed at 120,000. It contains a great num-

ber of convents, churches, ſquares, hoſpitals, with a mint, which can coin 700 marks, each containing eight ounces of gold or ſilver, in a day; an exchange, which is ſaid to have coſt a million of dollars; a royal palace, now going to decay; a cuſtom-houſe, to which ſo many officers belong, that their ſalaries are ſaid to amount to 54,000 ducats per annum; an univerſity, founded in the year 1504; and a cathedral, the largeſt and fineſt in all Spain, and, as ſome will have it, in the whole world, next to that of St. Peter's at Rome: 500 maſſes are ſaid every day in it. On the top of the high tower is the ſtatue of a woman, which turns with the wind like a weather-cock. The archbiſhop has an income of 100,000 ducats. Here are a great number of ſecular and eccleſiaſtical courts, particularly a court of inquiſition. This city carries on a great trade, and has many manufactures, particularly of ſilk and ſilver ſtuffs, earthen-ware, ſoap, and ſalt; but they have declined greatly for 20 or 30 years paſt. All along the river are a great many commodious keys, near which is alſo a ſtately tower, called the Golden Tower, which entirely commands the river, city, and ſuburbs. The royal court, for the regulation of every thing relating to the Weſt India trade and company, was removed from hence to Cadiz in the year 1717, which was an irreparable loſs to the city. Near it is a fine wood of olives, full of delightful ſhady walks. It is ſaid there are no leſs than 4000 officers belonging to the inquiſition at this place. The adjacent country is very fruitful and pleaſant, and particularly noted for fine oranges. The greateſt inconvenience to which the city is expoſed, is the overflowing of the river, which ſometimes makes dreadful havock. There is a Mooriſh aqueduct in the neighbourhood worth ſeeing.

Cadiz, one of the moſt antient and celebrated cities in Spain, well known under the different names of Erythrea, Aphrodiſia, Tarteſſus, Continuſa, Gadir, Gades, and Gadeira, to the Phœnicians, Babylonians, Egyptians, Phocians and other Greeks, Carthaginians, and Romans. It is ſuppoſed to have been built by the Tyrians, as well as the famous temple of Hercules, which antiently ſtood here. It ſtands on an iſland, which is ſeparated from the continent by a narrow canal or arm of the ſea, over which there is a bridge, well fortified, on the Atlantic ocean, being about 300 miles to the ſouth-weſt of Madrid, 80 from Seville to the ſouth-weſt, and 58 from Gibraltar. The iſland is about 16 or 17 miles long, and about ſix in breadth, producing little grain, but ſome good wine and paſture. The city is fortified after the modern manner, and its ſpacious harbour and bay are defended by ſeveral forts. The number of the inhabitants is computed at 40,000. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Seville, and has a revenue of 12,000 ducats per annum. Many of the houſes are ſtately, and a few of the ſtreets broad, ſtrait, and well paved. Proviſions and houſe-rent are pretty dear. A great deal of ſalt is made, and fiſh caught about the iſland. Among the fiſh are tunnies, which are ſometimes ten feet in length. This city is the centre of the Spaniſh American commerce, all the goods from Holland, England, Italy, France, and Spain, being ſhipped off from hence in Spaniſh bottoms, and under the name of Spaniſh factors. What are called the Pillars of Hercules are only two inconſiderable round towers. Here are, a Spaniſh theatre which is but mean, a French theatre that is rather elegant, and a decent opera houſe. When the dramatic diverſions conclude, which, ſays a modern author, "Is uſually about half paſt eleven, it is cuſtomary to walk in the Alameda or Mall till midnight, where, among the reſt, I obſerved ſeveral ladies who had fixed glow-worms to their hair, which had a luminous and pleaſing effect." The royal obſervatory is well ſupplied with philoſophical and mathematical inſtruments, which were principally made in London. In 1722 a new church was begun which is intended to be the cathedral when finiſhed. The building was for ſome time diſcontinued, but afterwards reſumed; it is, however, far from being completed. Cadiz is difficult to approach on account of rocks and ſands. In its vicinity is a ſmall iſland, now called St. Pedro, but antiently Herculeum, from the famous temple of Hercules, which it contained.

Gibraltar, being a fortreſs of the utmoſt importance to Great Britain, and celebrated upon many occaſions in the annals of Europe, we ſhall give an ample account of it from the lateſt, beſt, and moſt authentic information. The town of Gibraltar, which has been in poſſeſſion of the Engliſh ſince the year 1706, is ſituated at the foot of the weſt ſide of a mountain or rock, called antiently Calpe. This rock is ſituated in 36 deg. 8 min. north lat. and is in length two miles and three quarters from the north, and which abruptly riſing out of a ſmall iſthmus, joins it to the continent. The perpendicular height of Gibraltar above the level of the ſea is 1360 feet, and the eaſtern ſide is almoſt inacceſſible. The caverns and precipices about the rock are inhabited by apes and monkies, and it is thought that theſe animals are not produced in any other part of Europe. In blowing up different parts of the rock, upon various occaſions as neceſſity required, bones, teeth, ſhells, &c. have been found, many of which are depoſited in the Britiſh Muſeum, and have been deſcribed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions. The principal ſtreet in the town is broad and well paved, but the others are narrow, crooked, and dirty. Excluſive of the military here, the Engliſh are about 2000 in number; near 300 Spaniards and Portugueze, 700 Genoeſe, and 600 Jews, likewiſe inhabit the town, and follow various occupations. For the accommodation of theſe, here are an Engliſh church, a Roman Catholic church, and a Jews ſynagogue. The theatre is a neat little place where dramatic pieces are decently performed: many hundred Moors carry on a conſiderable trade in proviſions and other commodities, and continually paſs and repaſs to and from the Barbary ſhore. All European coins are current, but not at their full value; thus a guinea paſſes only for 19s. 6d. and ſo of the reſt. Here are ſhops of all kinds, taverns, coffee-houſes, billiard tables, &c. and the governor's garden is kept open for the reſort of company. Gibraltar is now ſo ſtrongly fortified as to be deemed impregnable; the harbour is well ſecured, and the breadth of the Streights is about 11 miles. A very ingenious modern traveller, who lately viſited this fortreſs, ſays, "On the weſt ſide of this mountain is the cave called St. Michael's, 1110 feet above the horizon. I entered it by the light of ſeveral torches about 200 paces: there are many pillars of various ſizes, from the thickneſs of a gooſe-quill to two feet in diameter, formed by the droppings of water, which have petrified in falling. One evening I aſcended to the ſummit of the rock in an hour, by the path called the Devil's Gap, on a flight of 200 ſtone ſteps, and then, after having walked ſome time, went up 400 more, which brought me to the ſignal houſe, built on the higheſt part of the mountain. The weather was very clear, ſo that I enjoyed the proſpect of the town, the bay, the Streights, Mount Abili, or Ape's-hill on the African ſhore, the city of Ceuta and a great part of the Barbary coaſt; the towns of St. Roque and Algeziras, and the ſnowy Alpuxarra mountains. At night an infinitely greater number of ſtars,

"The life infuſing ſuns of other worlds,"

may be diſcovered from hence by the naked eye, than from below; becauſe, in this elevated ſituation, the atmoſphere is much more pure and thin. I deſcended another way, paſſing by the remains of the Mooriſh caſtle. I was informed that there were at that time (July 1773,) ſeven regiments in Gibraltar, and that about 600 men were always on guard at a time; the diſcipline obſerved here is very ſtrict, and the officers always appear in their regimentals. There are 340 guns mounted on the fortifications, and there is room for 100 more: thoſe of the grand battery are of bronze, the reſt of iron; they are all fired in ſucceſſion on the anniverſary of his majeſty's birth; the performance takes half an hour. At ſun-riſe, ſun-ſet, and at nine in the evening, a gun is daily fired." No perſon is allowed to quit the Engliſh territory, either by land or ſea, without a paſs from the governor. Acroſs the iſthmus the Spaniards have drawn a fortified line to prevent the garriſon of Gibraltar from having any intercourſe with the country, notwithſtanding which, a clandeſtine trade is carried on, particularly in tobacco, of which the Spaniards are exceedingly fond. Gibraltar, which was formerly a military government, is now a body corporate, and the civil power lodged in its own magiſtrates.

Alcantara, between Seville and St. Lucar, has a fine Roman

Roman bridge over the Moraſſes, which is a great antique curioſity. Oſſuna has an univerſity and gives title to a duke, and Medina Sidonia, is a neat town, 27 miles eaſt of Cadiz.

Traigueros, a large handſome town, about 30 miles to the north of Palos.

San Lucar de Barameda, in Latin Luxdubia, Phoſphorus Sacer, and Luciferi Fanum, or the temple of the morning-ſtar, ſo called from a temple of Venus, that antiently ſtood here, is a handſome town and harbour at the mouth of the Guadalquiver, 45 miles below Seville. It has been upon the decline ſince the Spaniſh Weſt-India fleets were allowed to ſet out from, and return to Cadiz. Its principal trade is in ſalt.

Port St. Mary's, a large town with a flouriſhing trade, at the mouth of the river Guadalete, on the other ſide the bay of Cadiz. It is walled round, has a ſmall caſtle and good harbour, makes and exports great quantities of ſalt, and is the capital of an earldom belonging to the duke of Medina Celi, and much reſorted to by the Engliſh, Dutch, French, and Genoeſe merchants.

Palos, a little town with a tolerable harbour, at the mouth of the Trino, about 30 miles north of St. Lucar. From hence Chriſtopher Columbus, in the year 1492, ſet out on the diſcovery of America.

Xeres de la Frontera, a large and pretty well built town on the little river Guadaletta, about ſix miles from the ſea, and 50 ſouth of Seville. The horſes bred here are reckoned among the beſt in all Spain. Near this town was fought, in the year 714, the famous battle between the Goths and Moors, which occaſioned the loſs of Spain to the former. Its territory is ſaid to yield yearly about 60,000 pipes of ſherry, which takes its name from the town.

The ſecond diſtrict, antiently called the kingdom of Cordova, contains the following places,

Cordova, which was antiently an opulent Roman colony, is ſituated on the Guadalquiver, 120 miles ſouth of Madrid. It is celebrated for being the birth-place of the poet Lucan, the two famed Senecas, Averroes, and the learned phyſician Heſius. Here is a noble bridge of 17 arches, the biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Toledo; the city has a great trade, particularly in ſilk, wool, and gilt leather; the ſtone walls are ſtrong and lofty, the ſuburbs are extenſive, and the environs fruitful and pleaſant. In ſpeaking of Cordova, a very recent traveller ſays,

"The great ſquare is large and regular, and is ſurrounded by porticos. The biſhop's palace is ſituated on the ſide of the river, and his gardens are open to the public. The cathedral was built by Abderamo, king of the Moors, in the year 787, and ſtill retains the name of Meſquita; it is an *unique* in its kind; it is very large, the roof is flat and low, without any tower, though the Spaniards have built one near it: there are four or five Arabic inſcriptions over the doors. The roof is ſuſtained by a very great number of columns, placed in ſuch an irregular manner, that I ſpent half a day in endeavouring to form ſome kind of a plan ſo as to be able to count them, but without any ſatisfactory ſucceſs: however, I am certain, that their number ſurpaſſes 590; and in the cloiſters, without the church, are upwards of 40 more: theſe columns are each of a ſingle piece, ſome of marble, ſome of jaſper, of garnite, of porphyry, of alabaſter, of *verde antico*, &c. their height from the baſe to the capital is two feet, and their diameter one and an half; in many places the pavement has been ſo much raiſed as to cover the baſes, ſo that the columns appear to grow out of the ſoil. Some of them are plain, others are fluted, with one third of the fluting filled up, and others are fluted ſpirally. Some deſcriptions reckon 29 naves, others 19, but the whole is ſuch a ſcene of confuſion, as renders it very difficult to be deſcribed, ſo as to give any tolerable idea of the church. The ſquare before this church is very beautiful, being planted with 80 large orange-trees: in the midſt is a pond, full of tench, and on each ſide is a fountain which continually plays: theſe are environed with cypreſs and palm-trees.

"Cordova is the greateſt market for horſes in all Spain: it is here that the ſo juſtly celebrated and beautiful Andaluſian horſes are to be ſeen, which it is death to export: they are all long-tailed and entire, very few geldings being found in Spain. Mares are only kept for breeding, and for treading out the corn: theſe are allowed to be exported. One would imagine Adonis's horſe to have been an Andaluſian one, from Shakeſpear's deſcription:

Round-hooft, ſhort-jointed, fetlocks ſhag and long,
Broad breaſt, full eyes, ſmall head, and noſtril wide,
High creſt, ſhort ears, ſtrait legs, and paſſing ſtrong,
Thin mane, thick tail, broad buttock, tender hide.

They are fed with wheat ſtraw, which is preferable to hay, by reaſon of its juicy delicacy: ſometimes barley is given to them. The mules and horſes I made uſe of in travelling were never, during the journey, ſuffered to lie down in the ſtable, but were tied with their heads cloſe to the manger, ſo that they could ſleep only ſtanding: the bells which are tied about their heads and necks are never taken off; they make an exceeding diſagreeable noiſe, but I never could prevail on any of the drivers to quit them: they are, however, uſeful in appriſing chaiſes mutually of each other's approach in narrow roads, where there is not always room for two carriages to paſs."

Andujor, 150 miles ſouth of Madrid, is ſituated in a fertile ſoil, and has a bridge over the Guadalquiver. Vaena is a large pleaſant town belonging to the duke of Sexi; and Lucena, 45 miles ſouth-weſt from Seville, is a conſiderable city very pleaſantly ſituated.

In the diſtrict of Jaen, the only places worth mentioning are,

Jaen, the capital, about 170 miles ſouth of Madrid, and 36 eaſt of Cordova. It is ſuppoſed to be the Giennium, or Gienna of the Romans, and ſtands in a rich ſoil and wholeſome air. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Toledo, and has a yearly revenue of 20,000 ducats, contains a great many convents, churches, and hoſpitals, ſome of which are very fine, and is defended by a caſtle. St. Veronica is the great object of devotion here.

Ubeda, the Ubea, or Vetala of the Romans, a ſmall city, 150 miles ſouth from Madrid, and 57 north from Granada. It has a caſtle and walls, ſtands in a fruitful country, and enjoys ſome particular privileges.

Baeza, antiently Vatia, Beathia, and Beatia, a conſiderable city, three miles from the Guadalquiver, and about 15 ſouth-weſt from Ubeda. It is noted for dying the fineſt ſcarlet, and making the richeſt taffatas, and has an univerſity, founded in 1533.

XIII. MURCIA.

MURCIA, which was antiently a kingdom, has New Caſtile on the north, Andaluſia on the weſt, Valentia on the north-eaſt, Granada on the ſouth-weſt, and the Mediterranean on the ſouth. It is 100 miles long, 90 broad where wideſt, is well watered, tolerably fertile, and contains,

Murcia, from which the province takes its name, ſituated in a ſpacious and delightful plain, on the river Segura, about 200 miles ſouth-eaſt from Madrid, and about 20 north from Carthagena. This city is large and populous, having a great many convents, churches, ſquares, and gates, with a good wall, a court of inquiſition, a ſtately palace, and a caſtle. The adjacent country abounds in mulberry trees, olives, ſugar-canes, and fine fruits. The city hath often ſuffered by the inundations of the Segura.

Carthagena, a noted ſea-port on the Mediterranean, at the mouth of the river Guadalantin, not far from Cape Palos, 180 miles ſouth-ſouth-eaſt from Madrid, and 42 ſouth-weſt from Murcia. It is ſaid to have been built by Aſdrubal, the Carthaginian general, 225 years before Chriſt, and called Carthago-Nova or New-Carthage. The air here is temperate in ſummer; and ſo mild in winter, that the roſes blow as fair and freſh at Chriſtmas, as in England in June. Under the Romans and Carthaginians, this was one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in all Spain; for, from hence they ſhipped off thoſe vaſt quantities of gold and ſilver, which they dug in the Pyrenees, and other mountains. Both city and harbour are well fortified. The bay on which it ſtands abounds in fiſh, eſpecially mackarel; and the neighbouring country affords diamonds, rubies, amethyſts, garnets, agates, and mines of alum. The city is pretty large,

large, and its harbour one of the beſt in Spain. The biſhop is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Toledo.

Lorca, 42 miles ſouth-weſt from Murcia, ſituated on the Guadalantin, is pretty populous, and Almacaron, a little ſea-port at the mouth of the Guadalantin, is celebrated for the mines of alum in its neighbourhood.

XIV. GRANADA.

THIS kingdom, which is ſometimes called Upper Andaluſia, is bounded to the ſouth and eaſt by the Mediterranean; to the weſt and north by Lower Andaluſia; and to the north-eaſt by Murcia. Its extent from weſt to eaſt is 210 miles; but its greateſt breadth exceeds not 80. The air here is temperate and healthy, and though there are many mountains in the province, and ſome of them very high, yet they are almoſt every where covered with vines, and fruit-trees, together with laurel, myrtle, ſweet-baſil, thyme, lavender, marjoram, and other aromatic herbs, which give an exquiſite taſte to the fleſh of their ſheep and cattle. The vallies are extremely beautiful, and the whole is well watered. This was the laſt of the Spaniſh kingdoms poſſeſſed by the Moors, not being reduced till the year 1492. The principal places are,

Granada the capital, which is ſituated at the conflux of the Zenil and Daro, 180 miles ſouth of Madrid. It ſtands in the midſt of a fruitful country, has a fine air, is capacious and populous, being one of the largeſt cities in Spain, and containing upwards of 90,000 inhabitants. It is of a circular form, and the ſnowy tops of the Sierra Nevada mountains, which are ſeen at the diſtance of three leagues, greatly diverſify and add beauty to the verdure of the circumjacent ſcene. The cathedral is very large, and the inſide, within theſe 15 years, has been incruſted with the fineſt marbles highly poliſhed, and enriched with ornaments of bronze; but though the whole is expenſive and coſtly, the workmanſhip is executed in a deſpicable manner: in the adjoining chapel royal ſeveral crowned heads and other great perſonages lie buried. The church of St. John of God has a handſome ſtone front, and handſome cloiſters, which in 1749 were painted in freſco. In ſpeaking of this city a very late traveller ſays, "Granada is divided into four quarters, Granada, Alhambra, Abaycin, and Antequeruela; it has twelve gates which are always open. It was formerly environed with a wall, on which were built 1030 towers, not one of which now exiſts. It is an archbiſhopric, an univerſity, and a royal chancery. It contains 24 pariſh churches, and 29 convents, which have alſo each a church, 11 hoſpitals, and four colleges." The ſtreets of Granada are very narrow, crooked, and badly paved. Hardly a houſe is to be found in the whole city to which the term of palace may be applied. The marbles, which are dug out of the quarries in this province, are the moſt beautiful in Spain; there is one ſtreet in Granada conſiſting entirely of ſhops, wherein marble, ſnuff, and tobacco boxes, ſlabs, globes, ſtones for ear-rings, bracelets, necklaces and other toys are expoſed to ſale. The royal palace of the Alhambra is one of the moſt entire, as well as moſt magnificent of any of the edifices which the Moors erected in Spain. It is ſituated on a hill which is aſcended by a road bordered with hedges of double or imperial myrtles and rows of elms. On this hill within the walls of the Alhambra, the emperor Charles V. began a new palace in 1568, but which was never finiſhed: the ſhell of it remains; it is built of yellow ſtone, the outſide forms a ſquare of 190 feet. The inſide is a grand circular court, with a portico of the Tuſcan, and a gallery of the Doric order, each ſupported by 32 columns made of as many pieces of marble. The Alhambra is a maſs of many houſes and towers walled round, and built of large ſtones of different dimenſions. Almoſt all the rooms have ſtucco walls and cielings, ſome carved, ſome painted, and ſome gilt. All the floors are either marbled or tiled. In Granada are likewiſe a theatre which is but mean and dark; a circular amphitheatre for bull feaſts built of brick with wooden ſeats, and conſiſting of two rows of boxes, 68 in each row, the inner area being 185 feet in diameter; a court of inquiſition, a royal tribunal, &c. The ſilk manufactory is very conſiderable, and the arſenal is the beſt furniſhed of any in Spain. Without the city is a large plain called La Vega de Granada, which is full of hamlets, villages, &c.

Sta-Fe, Loxa, Baza, Velez-Malaga, and Ronda, merit no particular deſcription.

Gueſcar between the Guadadar and Dravate, belongs to the duke of Alba, and has a great trade in wool. Guadix 24 miles eaſt of Granada, is the ſee of a biſhop, and Alhama 28 miles ſouth-eaſt of Granada, has ſome admirable warm baths.

Malaga, an antient, large, well built, well fortified, and populous city, with a fine harbour on the Mediterranean, 260 miles ſouth of Madrid, and 75 ſouth-weſt from Granada. The city is encompaſſed with a double wall, and defended by two caſtles. So great is the exportation of wines, raiſins, almonds, figs, lemons, oranges, and other fruits, from hence, beſides wool and oil, that the duties on them are ſaid to yield to the king 800,000 ducats per annum. The harbour runs up into the town 530 common paces, with a good breadth, and four ſtairs to take water at, and 24 pillars of jaſper ſtone to faſten the ſhips to. The city is ſuppoſed to have been founded by the Phœnicians. The biſhop is ſubject to the archbiſhop of Seville, and has a revenue of 20,000 ducats per annum.

Almeria, a ſmall city on the Mediterranean, with a ſafe and commodious harbour, 210 miles ſouth-eaſt from Madrid, and 64 ſouth-eaſt from Granada. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to Granada, and has a revenue of 4000 ducats.

Antiquera, a pretty large and handſome town, with a caſtle, 70 miles ſouth-weſt from Granada. It is ſuppoſed to be the Singilium of Pliny, and the Antiquaria of the Itinerary. Near the city is a famed ſalt-pit, which ſupplies the whole territory with that commodity; with a ſpring, that is ſaid to be an excellent lithontriptic; a parcel of rocks, called El Torcal, which at a diſtance repreſent men, beaſts, buildings, &c. and ſome caverns, that are ſaid formerly to have contained gold.

SECT. III.

Characters, Cuſtoms, Manners, Amuſements, &c. of the Spaniards.

THE Spaniards are generally tall and well made, more particularly the Caſtillians; they have uſually black hair and very ſwarthy complexions, but their countenances are animated and expreſſive. "The beauty of the Spaniſh ladies (ſays an elegant writer) reigns moſtly in their novels and romances; for though it muſt be acknowledged that Spain produces as fine women as any country in the world, yet beauty is far from forming their general character. In their perſons they are commonly ſmall and ſlender, but they employ vaſt art in ſupplying the defects of nature."

A modern traveller informs us that the habits of the Spaniſh gentry of both ſexes are entirely in the French faſhion: the Macaroni ladies in Cadiz wear yellow powder in their hair, which appears naufeous and unbecoming. When women have occaſion to walk the ſtreets in Spain, they are covered with a black ſilk veil, and then are ſtiled *Topados*, that is, *ſhut up*. The ſhort cloak formerly worn by the Spaniards is now diſuſed, as are ruffs, ſpectacles, long ſwords, &c. And the only mark of their former gravity conſiſts in the deep brown colour of the habits of the people. The court of Madrid has of late been at great pains to clear their upper lips of muſtachoes, and to introduce among the people French faſhions. The Spaniards before the acceſſion of the houſe of Bourbon to their throne, affected that antiquated dreſs in hatred or contempt of the French, and the government will probably find ſome difficulty in aboliſhing it, as the ſpirit of ſingularity is far from being extinguiſhed. An old Caſtillian thinks himſelf the moſt important being in nature, and the ſame pride is commonly communicated to his deſcendants. This is the true reaſon why ſo many of them are fond of removing to America, where they can retain all their native importance without the danger of ſeeing a ſuperior.

The following whimſical fact relative to this exceſs of vanity is well authenticated. One of the late kings of Spain having married a French princeſs, the latter took

with her a large train of attendants from her own country. Among theſe was a perſon of very mean extraction but great natural abilities, who had found means to be appointed one of her pages. This perſon had ſo far ingratiated himſelf into the young queen's good graces, that ſhe greatly intereſted herſelf in his promotion. Having gained an entire aſcendency over the king her conſort, ſhe prevailed upon him to advance her favourite by degrees from poſt to poſt, till at length he conferred upon him the dignity of a grandee of Spain. As the baſeneſs of the Frenchman's birth was well known, this was a mortal ſtab to the pride of many of the Spaniſh nobility. Their ſelf-importance was tremblingly alive to the idea of ranking with a man whoſe origin was ſo mean. One haughty grandee in particular, of an ancient Caſtillian family, took the affair ſo much to heart, that he left the court, haſted home, returned to his chamber, ordered all the windows to be cloſely ſhut, undreſſed himſelf in a paſſion, and went to bed in a fury, growling out curſes againſt thoſe, who not having the fear of heraldry before their eyes, could ſo far forget the nobility of blood, and dignity of genealogy, as to confer the title of Grandee upon a Plebeian. The next morning the haughty nobleman's ſervant coming into the chamber in order to open the ſhutters as uſual, the diſguſted ſtickler for anceſtry bade him deſiſt, and only attend to what he had to aſk him. The ſervant bowed and was ſilent. "Have you heard (ſaid the nobleman, raiſing himſelf up in his bed with great deliberation) of any ſhoe-black having been made a grandee?"—The ſervant anſwered that he had not.—"Nor, reſumed the nobleman, of any barber, butcher, or cobler having received that dignity?" The page ſtill replied in the negative. Then bring me my chocolate, replied the enraged grandee, and for the future attempt not to open the ſhutters, for never more will Don Diego Franciſco Juan Ferdinando Almeydo de ——— ſet foot to the ground, or admit the luminous beams of the ſun into his chamber, while honors are proſtituted on baſe ſlaves without lineage, and the dignity of blood is inſulted by thoſe who ought to protect it." The haughty Spaniard punctually kept his word, continued in that ſituation ſeveral years, became at length bed-ridden and quite emaciated, and at laſt, having ſuffered by the condemnation of his own imperious pride, the moſt ridiculous diſtreſs, he fell a martyr to his ſelf-importance, and died full of the whimſical ideas of his own immenſe dignity.

To this we ſhall add the following extract from the Jewiſh Spy, written by that ingenious French nobleman the Marquis d'Argons. "Upon this head I will tell thee a paſſage concerning a Spaniard, which completely characteriſes the ridiculous vanity of his nation. There is a multitude of ſtudents that come to Rome from Caſtille, Arragon, Andaluſia, &c. to obtain ſome benefice from the ſovereign pontiff. They beg their bread all the way from Madrid to Italy. When theſe Spaniards arrive at Rome they have nothing to live upon but what they go every day and fetch from the gates of the convents. This done, they take the air gravely the reſt of the day in the ſquare of Spain, and look upon themſelves to be as good men as any Roman prince. A Caſtillian newly arrived, and who did not yet know the hour when the broth uſed to be diſtributed, addreſſed himſelf to a poor French clergyman who lived upon the alms of a convent. His Spaniſh pride could not bear that he ſhould ſo much as aſk for the houſe where they gave out the broth: he thought that way of ſpeaking ignoble, and after having ſtudied how to expreſs himſelf in an obliging manner, he thought of none better than to aſk the Frenchman whether he had been yet to fetch his chocolate. My chocolate, replied the Pariſian, where the devil do you think I ſhould have money for chocolate? I live upon alms, and I wait till the broth is diſtributed at the Franciſcan's convent. You have not been there yet then? ſaid the Caſtillian. No, replied the Pariſian, but now is the time and thither I am going. I beg you to take me along with you, ſaid the proud Spaniard, and there you ſhall ſee Don Antonio Perez de Valcabro, de Redio, de Montralva, de Vega, &c. give a mark of his humility, which ſhall give a leſſon to poſterity. And pray who are all thoſe gentlemen? ſaid the Frenchman. None but I myſelf, replied the Caſtillian. If it be ſo, replied the Frenchman, you ought rather to ſay you will give a proof of poverty, and a good ſtomach."

Abſurd, however, as this pride may ſeem, it is productive of the moſt exalted virtues. It inſpires the nation with generous, humane, and heroic ſentiments; for a Spaniſh nobleman, gentleman, or even trader, is ſeldom guilty of a mean action. Among the good qualities of the Spaniards, their abſtemiouſneſs and temperance in eating and drinking are remarkable. They frequently breakfaſt as well as ſup in bed. They uſually breakfaſt on chocolate, dine on beef, mutton, veal, pork, and greens all boiled together, and ſup upon vegetables. The men drink but little wine or other ſtrong liquor; the women ſeldom drink any thing but chocolate or water, and both ſexes commonly ſleep after dinner, and take the air in the evening. Dancing they are ſo extremely fond of that you may frequently ſee a grandmother, mother and daughter all in the ſame dance. The dances are Engliſh country dances, minuets and fandangos. The latter is a lively dance which the Spaniards have learnt of the Indians. An ingenious late traveller ſays, "The fury and ardor for dancing, with which the Spaniards are poſſeſſed, on hearing the fandango played, recall to my mind the impatience of the Italian race-horſes ſtanding behind the rope, which fixed acroſs the ſtreet, breaſt high, reſtrains them, and the velocity and eagerneſs with which they ſet off and run without riders the inſtant that the barrier is removed." There are two kinds of fandangos, though they are danced to the ſame time; the one is decent, the other gallant. Upon the theatre, between the play and farce, there are uſually tonadillas ſung; there are cantatas for two, three or four voices, the muſic of which is uncommon and conſiſts of three or four airs ſet in different keys and different movements.

The theatrical exhibitions in Spain are generally abſurd. The prompter's head appears through a trap door above the level of the ſtage, and he reads the play loud enough to be heard by the audience. Mr. Twiſs in his travels ſays, "There are two theatres in Madrid for the performance of Spaniſh plays. I ſaw rope-dancing in one of them, which was *El Theatro de la Cruz*, where there are three rows of boxes, 15 in each row. Part of the pit has benches, with arms dividing them into diſtinct ſeats." The Spaniſh tragedies are for the generality ridiculous bombaſt, yet contain ſome elevated ſentiments, and the comedies are a jumble of religion and buffoonry mingled together in a moſt whimſical and inconſiſtent manner, but much humour and many ſtrokes of wit are diſcernable through their manifeſt abſurdities. The following extract from Mr. Barretti, which includes an account of a lower ſpecies of Spaniſh drama, we doubt not will be entertaining to moſt of our readers.

"Every comedy, ſays he, is by the poets of this country generally intitled *comedia famoſa*, or *la gran comedia*. In any other country people would find fault with him who praiſed his own work with ſuch epithets; but here they make no more of them than if they were articles. The *comedia* may be damned on the firſt repreſentation, yet it is conſtantly a *comedia famoſa*.

"The Spaniards have ſeveral other dramatic compoſitions, beſides their tragedies, comedies, and tragicomedies. They have the *Sainète*, which is a kind of farce in one *act*, or *jornada*, "*a day*." It admits of muſic, and is often ſung throughout as well as the Zarzuéla, which is a kind of *petite piece* in two acts, or two days.

"The loweſt of all their dramas are the *entremés* and *mociganga*, which generally conſiſt of one, two, or three ſcenes at moſt, the interlocutors ſeldom more than four, two men and two women. The greater the buffoonry, the more perfect the *entremés* and the *mociganga*. I will abuſe your patience ſo much, as to give you the ſubſtance of an *entremés*, entitled the *Pariſh Clerk*, which I found very diverting, in ſpite of its moſt unparalleled abſurdity.

"A peaſant opens the ſcene with his wife. "What, "ſays he, what are you about, huſſey? We have been "married three months, and you have not yet brought "me a ſon. Do you imagine that I will ſuffer you to "be ſo idle? By Saint Anthony, I will have you do as "well as your neighbours, or I'll ſtrangle you. Look "at the barber next door. He had as handſome a boy

"as ever was ſeen, the very firſt week he was married; "and the juſtice's daughter was brought to bed of another "even before the wedding. There is ſcarce a woman "in the whole country that was not a mother as ſoon as "ſhe was a wife; and why ſhould you be behind them? "Hark you huſſey. My patience is out. I am going "to market to be back againſt dinner. If you do not "bring me a boy againſt my coming home, I will cer- "tainly break your bones."

"This ſpeech the poor wife attempts ſeveral times to interrupt, and ſtruggles to ſhow him how he owes it to her honeſty that he has not yet had his wiſh; but the clown is furious, and liſtens to no reaſon. He will have a boy directly, or will break her bones. He goes off ſtorming at her impudence in being ſingular, and will chaſtiſe her for her lazineſs if ſhe has not a boy on his coming from market.

Enter Pariſh Clerk and a Neighbour's Wife.

"What is the matter, ſays the dame. What ails your "man, that he is run out in ſuch a huff? We came "hither to the noiſe, and thought he was going to beat "you. What ails the ſilly fellow?"

"She acquaints them both with her huſband's folly. "What muſt I do, neighbours? Pray give me your "advice, and help me out of this ſcrape if you can. "He will certainly beat me if I do not comply."

"Such a fool is eaſily managed, ſays the other woman. "We have nothing to do, but to palm a child upon "him."

"How can we contrive this, my good neighbour?"

"We muſt ſwaddle up our pariſh-clerk here, and lay "him down in the cradle; then tell your huſband, that "he is the boy you made in compliance with his in- "junctions."

"This will do to a wonder, ſays the wife. My huſ- "band is ſo horrible a blockhead, that he will credit it. "What ſay you, Mr. Clerk? Will you be my friend?"

"The fellow will not ſubmit to be wrapped up. "Pray, Mr. Clerk, be ſo kind!" "I wont indeed."— "Indeed you muſt, or I ſhall be beaten moſt unmerci- "fully. Pray take pity on a poor woman!"

"After a ſhort altercation, the Clerk ſubmits upon a hint that ſome of his glances have been underſtood, and that he ſhall be rewarded to his heart's deſire if he per- ſonates the child. Such an offer he has not the power to reſiſt, is ſwaddled up to the chin by the two women, and placed in the cradle.

Enters huſband returned from market, and lays down a bunch of onions he has bought for dinner.

"Why, huſſey, what have you done? Have you— "Pray, man, do not wake the poor baby. You have "a child, and here he is. Look, look!"

"Bleſs my eyes, this is a monſtrous big child! The "cradle cannot hold him. What is this?"

"Mind me, huſband. You were ſo much in earneſt, "and frightened me ſo much, that fear made me make "him againſt the common rules. Then you ſaid often "that the Clerk is the handſomeſt man in the pariſh, "and I took it into my head to make your boy as handſome "as he. Are you ſatisfied? Why don't you thank me? "As ſoon as he gets up he ſhall do your work as well as "you. Perhaps better. What do you ſay, man?"

"I ſay that thou art my beſt wife. He looks, indeed, "every bit as well as the clerk. I never ſaw any thing "liker in my days. Let us unſwaddle him. I dare ſay "he can ſtand upon two, and ſing a ſong with us. "Huzza! I have a boy as fine as the Clerk. Huzza, "huzza!"

"Thus ends the *entrement* with ſinging and dancing, as all *entremeſes* do. I could not help abridging this odd piece of low buffoonry, and am much miſtaken if it does not make you ſmile. The *merigonga* is only an *entremes* more loaded with muſic and dancing than the *entremes*.

"I muſt add in favour of theſe two kinds of compo- ſitions, that often they both exhibit very lively pictures of the manners of the lower people in Spain, eſpecially of the inhabitants of ſmall towns, villages and farm-houſes."

In 1492 the firſt comedy was acted, and in 1546 the firſt coach was made uſe of in Spain.

In moſt parts of Spain crickets are kept in ſmall wire cages, placed on the window ledges; they are each in a ſeparate cage with a bit of ſallady, and keep conti- nually chirping. In moſt parts of Spain, but eſpecially at Cadiz, are ſold vaſes made of a kind of white earth; theſe at night are filled with water, and a veſſel placed under them, into which the next morning the water will have filtrated through thoſe vaſes perfectly purified. The method of raiſing water from the wells in the gardens, is by the Perſian wheel. Billiard tables are common in Spain, and likewiſe trucos, which are a peculiar kind of billiard table, with 20 pockets played on with very large balls: they are to paſs through an iron arch, fixed in a certain part of the table. "At all the fairs which I ſaw in Spain (ſays a modern traveller) I ob- ſerved in the booths horns made of clay, painted and of various dimenſions; they are purchaſed and preſented by way of raillery to jealous huſbands." The uſual parting ſalutation in Spain is "*Vaya V. S. con Dios.*" That is, "May your worſhip go along with God;" which is equivalent to our farewell or adieu. In lieu of "I thank you," the Spaniards ſay, *Viva V. S. mil anos*, "May your worſhip live a thouſand years." To which the reply uſually is *Poco mas O menos*, "a little more or leſs."

Inſtead of threſhing corn, the eaſtern cuſtom of tread- ing it out prevails both in Spain and Portugal. This cuſtom is ſo ancient, that Homer has deſcribed it in the 20th book of the Iliad:

"As with autumnal harveſts cover'd o'er,
"And thick beſtrown lies Ceres ſacred floor;
"When round and round, with never wearied pain,
"The trampling ſteers beat out unnumber'd grain.

Mares however are uſed here inſtead of ſteers.

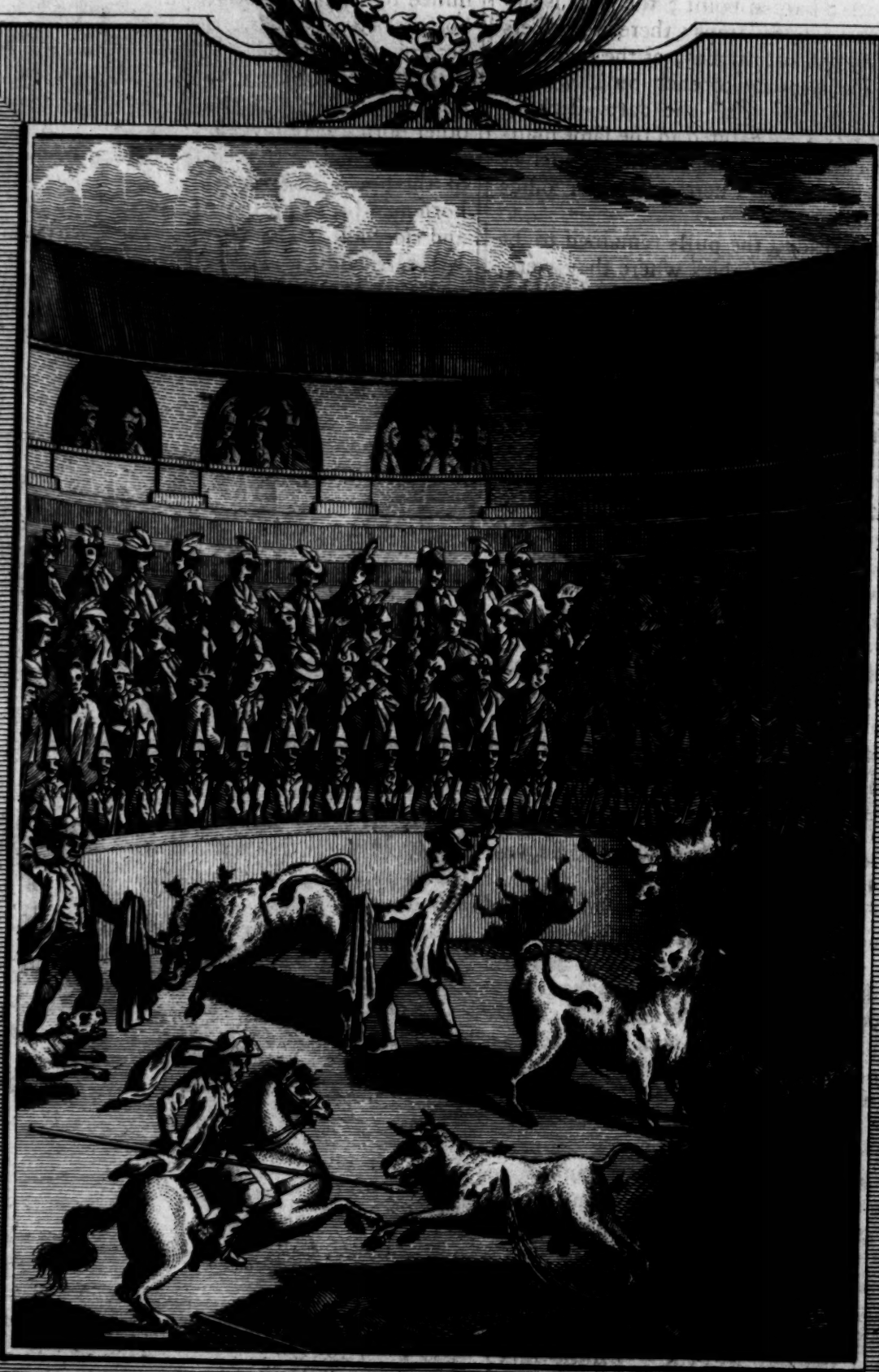
We ſhall conclude this account of the manners, cuſ- toms, and amuſements of the Spaniards, with the de- ſcription of that Gothic entertainment called a bull fight, in the words of a very late traveller, who was an eye witneſs of a diverſion where "Ladies ſit feaſting, with theſe bloody ſcenes, thoſe eyes which were in- tended only to be exerciſed in ſofter cruelties."

"The amphitheatre of Port St. Mary, as well as that of Cadiz, is entirely built of wood, and of no better architecture than the ſcaffoldings at Tyburn. At four in the afternoon I ſecured one of the beſt places, paying 15 reals, or three ſhillings and four-pence. Thoſe on the ſide which is expoſed to the ſun are only 10 reals, and the loweſt places are ſix-pence each. The amphi- theatre was ſoon filled, the boxes with ladies and gen- tlemen full dreſſed, and the benches underneath with the mob. The *coup d'oeil* (or full view) was very pleaſing, eſpecially by reaſon of its novelty. The go- vernor of the city having ſeated himſelf in his box, the men who were to fight the bulls made him their obeiſance: the area was then cleared of the mob by a company of ſoldiers, who placed themſelves juſt within the rails, which are breaſt high. Ten bulls, which is the fixed number, were to be killed. Three men on horſeback were to encounter the bull; theſe are called *picadores*, jockies: beſides theſe, were four men who were to fight on foot; theſe they term *wanderilleros*, flag-bearers, and three *matadores*, ſlayers. Theſe are all butchers, cattle- drivers, &c. trained up from their youth to, and who gain their livelihood by this perilous profeſſion: the firſt are paid between three and four pounds each, every day on which they fight; the ſecond have half that ſum; but the laſt, by being moſt expoſed to danger, and more dex- terity being required of them, are allowed ten or twelve pounds each. Seventy or eighty horſes are kept in readi- neſs in an adjacent ſtable: each of theſe beaſts is of the value of about five or ſix pounds; as they are often killed, and almoſt always maimed, theſe anſwer the purpoſe ſuf- ficiently. The ſaddles have a high peak both before and behind, without which it would be impoſſible to ſit on the horſes, which are with great difficulty made to face the bull; ſometimes they tremble with terror, rear up, kick, and are ungovernable: they are then obliged to have an handkerchief tied over their eyes, eſpecially thoſe that have been wounded in any former combat. Their

riders

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for
Middletons Complete
System of Geography



A SPANISH BULL FIGHT

Mondoza delin. et sculp.

riders wear a kind of breeches and boots made of very thick buff leather, more impenetrable than even the *bottes fortes* of the French poſtilions, but ſupple; theſe are to prevent the bull's horns from goring the man ſo eaſily as they might otherwiſe do; ſtrong ſpurs are faſtened to their heels. They are dreſſed in a waiſtcoat and ſhort cloak, a broad brimmed hat on their heads, tied by a ribbon under their chins: their left hand manages the reins, and in their right they have a lance as thick as the wriſt, and 10 feet long, armed with a broad iron blade of a foot in length, but which is, by a thong twiſted round it, prevented from entering more than a hand's-breadth into the bull's body. The foot men wear long jackets and a long cloak; they have each a ſmall dart in their hands, with a barbed point; the dart is ornamented with cut paper, like fly-traps: there are haſkets full of theſe darts behind the baluſtrades, as the men frequently uſe half a dozen a piece to each bull, which, when dead, is dragged away with all the darts ſticking in his body. The *matadores* are habited in the ſame manner as the laſt mentioned, and likewiſe amuſe themſelves by ſtriking darts into the bull. Their particular office will be explained hereafter.

"Every thing being ready, the bulls remained to be driven acroſs the area, from the ſtables where they were, to a ſmaller ſtable behind the amphitheatre, where each was to be kept apart. The firſt ſtable was not far from the amphitheatre, and a wall of boards ſix feet high was put up the whole way the bulls were to paſs. At a quarter paſt four the 10 bulls were let into the area, in order to be put into the ſtables at the oppoſite door; a man on foot led a tame ox, which had been bred with the bulls, before, to decoy them into theſe: they followed the ox very quietly; but they do not always do ſo. The three horſemen placed themſelves at ſome diſtance, one on each ſide of and the other oppoſite to the door at which the bull was to enter. A trumpet was then ſounded as a ſignal to let a bull in, and the man who opened the door got behind it immediately.

"During this laſt quarter of an hour the bulls had been teazed by pricking them in the backs: this is done by perſons placed on the ceiling of the ſtables, which was low, and conſiſted only of a plank laid here and there, and between thoſe planks was ſpace enough to uſe any inſtrument for that purpoſe. The bulls were diſtinguiſhed by a ſmall knot of ribbon fixed to their ſhoulders, the different colours of which ſhew where they were bred, which is known by the advertiſements.

"The bull made at the firſt horſeman, who received it on the point of the ſpear, held in the middle tight to his ſide, and paſſing under his arm-pit, which making a wide gap in the bull's ſhoulder, occaſioned it to draw back, the blood running in torrents: the force with which the bull ran at the man was ſo great, that the ſhock had nearly overſet him and his horſe. It was then another man's turn to wound the bull, as only one is to cope with it at a time. They are never allowed to attack the bull, but muſt wait the animal's approach. The bull trotted into the middle of the area, and ſtared about, frighted by the clapping and hallooing of the multitude, the man on horſeback always facing the beaſt, and turning when it turned. It then ran at the horſe, and got another wound in the breaſt, and a third from the next horſeman it attacked. It was now become mad with pain, the blood iſſuing from its mouth in ſtreams, and faintneſs made it ſtagger, its eyes "flaſhed fury," it pawed up the ground, and laſhed its ſides with its tail; its breath was impetuouſly diſcharged like ſmoak from its noſtrils; ſo that its head appeared as if in a miſt. A trumpet then ſounded, which was the ſignal for the horſemen to retire; and the men on foot began their attack, ſticking barbed darts into every part of his body; the torture they inflicted made the bull leap from the ground, and run furiouſly at one of the men, who jumped aſide; the bull then turned to another man, who had juſt ſtuck a dart into its back: this man took to his heels, and leaped over the rails, where he was ſafe: in this manner all the men continued tormenting the bull, who could hardly ſtand through loſs of blood. The trumpet then ſounded again, upon which the *matador* appeared, with a cloak extended on a ſhort ſtick in his left hand, and in his right a two-edged ſword, the blade of which was flat, four inches broad, and a yard long: he ſtood ſtill, and at the moment the bull, in the agonies of deſpair and death, made at him, he plunged the ſword into the ſpine behind the beaſt's horns, which inſtantly made it drop down dead. If the *matador* miſſes his aim, and cannot defend himſelf with the cloak, he loſes his life, as the bull exerts all its remaining ſtrength with an almoſt inconceivable fury. The dead bull was immediately dragged out of the area by three horſes on a full gallop, whoſe traces were faſtened to its horns. A quarter of an hour was elapſed, which is the time allowed for the murder of each bull, five minutes to the horſemen, five to the footmen, and five to the ſlayer.

"Another bull was then let in: this was the wildeſt and moſt furious of any I ever ſaw. The horſeman miſſed his aim, and the bull thruſt its horns into the horſe's belly, making the bowels hang out: the horſe became ungovernable, ſo that the man was obliged to diſmount and abandon it to the bull, who purſued it round the area, till at laſt the horſe fell, and expired. Four other horſes were ſucceſſively killed by this bull, which, till then, had only received ſlight wounds, though one of the horſes had kicked its jaw to pieces. One of the horſemen broke his ſpear in the bull's neck, and both horſe and rider fell to the ground; the rider broke his leg, and was carried off. The footmen then fell to work again, and afterwards the *matador* put an end to the life of this valiant animal, whoſe ſtrength and courage were unavailing to ſave it. The third bull killed two horſes, goring them under the belly, ſo that the inteſtines hung trailing on the ground. The ſeventh bull likewiſe killed two horſes. In this manner were 10 bulls maſſacred, and the whole concluded in two hours and a half. The bull's fleſh was immediately ſold to the populace at ten quartos per pound, which is about three-pence.

"When the laſt bull had been ſufficiently wounded by the horſemen, the mob were allowed to enter the area; they attacked the bull on all ſides, and killed it with their knives and daggers. The bull ſometimes toſſes ſome of theſe fellows over its head.

"The foot-combatants are not expoſed to much danger; their ſecurity depends upon their cloaks, which they fling on the bull's head when purſued by it, and by that means evade the animal, which always ſhuts its eyes before it puſhes. Much of their ſafety is likewiſe owing to their number; becauſe, when the bull runs at one man, another attacks it behind, and makes it turn. Some of theſe fellows will wait the bull's coming, and then purpoſely fall flat down, when the beaſt runs over them, and ſpends its fury in the air. Some caſt their hats on the ground, which diverts the bull from the purſuit. Some bulls will not fight at all: but of thoſe which do, each has its peculiar manner. I afterwards ſaw ſeveral of the former: the populace cried out, "*los perros, los perros,*" "the dogs, the dogs;" upon which three bull-dogs were let looſe, and in a moment ſeized the bull by the noſtrils, with a fierceneſs equal, if not ſuperior to that of the Engliſh dogs; they pinned it to the ground, and then the *matador* killed it, by ſtriking a ſmall dagger into the ſpine behind the horns: the dogs could not be forced to quit their hold, even though the bull was dead, till their maſters had almoſt ſtrangled them by twiſting ropes round their necks. Theſe dogs are of the breed of thoſe which the Spaniards carried with them when they conquered America, and by means of which they ſo barbarouſly cauſed the natives to be torn to pieces.

"The bulls ſkins are generally pierced with ſo many holes, or wounds, that they might be compared to ſieves. Sometimes a bull leaps over the rails among the people; but this unwelcome viſitor is ſoon killed, being entangled between the benches. The horſemen always endeavour to place themſelves fronting the bull, rather towards its left ſide, when they can beſt direct the lance which they have in their right hand. The bulls ſometimes halt, and ſmell at the blood which flows on the ground; and often, when they have advanced half way in their career, they ſtop ſhort, and ſurvey the man on horſeback calmly, whereupon they ſeem to collect courage, and then their fury redoubles. Sometimes the horſe and the bull are both ſeen ſtanding on their hind legs, leaning againſt each other, the cavalier's ſpear being in the bull's neck; but as this animal is the heavieſt of the two, its weight always preponderates, ſo that the horſe has no means

means of escaping but by flight, and the bull is so swift in pursuing, that it will follow a horse on full gallop three or four times round the area without losing ground, and with its horns touching the horse's buttocks."

Such is the description given of the Spanish bull-fights by this ingenious writer, whose account is corroborated by all others who have been spectators of so singular and cruel a diversion. According to the Spanish historians, the first bull-fight exhibited in Spain was in the year 1100.

SECT. IV.

Language, Religion, Literature, &c.

THE Spanish language is grounded on the Latin, and bears a great resemblance to it in most particulars; the Moorish and Gothic terminations excepted. It is majestic and expressive, and hath retained its purity invariably for above 200 years.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion of Spain. The Spaniards, in superstition, exceed any other Roman Catholics, the Portuguese excepted. The inquisition reigns here with all its terrors. In this court it is hardly possible for a prisoner to make a tolerable defence, not being suffered to know either his accusers, or the witnesses against him. He must either confess himself guilty, or submit to be tortured till such a confession is extorted from him as the fathers require. The inquisitor general is a person of great power, dignity, and importance; he is named by the king, and confirmed by the pope, and is at the head of the supreme court of the inquisition at Madrid. Subordinate to which are several other courts of inquisition, with above 20,000 inferior officers dispersed through Spain, the Indies, Spanish America, &c. There is no doubt but Spain contained many convents to christianity in St. Paul's time, who in his epistle to the Romans, mentions his intention to visit Spain; and some of the fathers affirm, that he was actually there. There are eight archbishops in Spain, seven in America, and one in Asia, at Manilla; each of which has his suffragan bishops. The archbishop of Toledo is primate, chancellor of Castile, and, by virtue of his office, privy counsellor. He is said to have a revenue of 100,000l. sterling per annum, or more. The king nominates all archbishops and bishops; and, since 1753, all small benefices are also in his gift. He has lately obtained a power to tax ecclesiastical possessions, according to his pleasure, and the exigency of affairs. Though the rest of the nation is poor, the clergy are immensely rich, and their revenues, of all kinds, amazingly great. Most of the towns and estates belong to them, and are exempt from all public burdens; yet their avarice is insatiable, especially that of the mendicant friars, though they profess poverty. Their commerce, which is free from all duties and imposts, is also a rich fund to them: but it is to be observed, that the order of jesuits, which was the chief dealer in this way, has been lately suppressed in this country, and all their estates seized; which was executed with the greatest address, secrecy, and success, both in Europe and the other dominions belonging to the crown. It was thought that the influence they had acquired over this deluded people was so great, that no king would have ventured to attempt any thing against them. Though the Spaniards are naturally men of wit, and an elevated genius, yet little progress in the sciences is to be expected from them, while the clergy use their utmost efforts to keep them in ignorance, branding all literary researches with the name of heresy, and inveighing against the seats of the muses, as the schools of hell, where the devil teaches sorcery. "All works (says a late traveller) intended to be printed in Spain, must undergo such a number of revisals and corrections, and must be licenced by so many various tribunals, such as that of the inquisition, &c. that it is enough to discourage any attempts towards putting the Spanish literature on a better footing."

The Spanish poets have been successful rather in the lower than the higher walks of poetry; and in madrigals, and such like airy pieces, they particularly excel. —One of their madrigals, which contains a pretty thought, is thus translated by David Garrick, Esq.

FOR me, my fair, a wreath has wove,
Where rival flow'rs in union meet;
As oft she kiss'd this gift of love,
Her breath gave sweetness to the sweet.

A bee within a damask rose,
Had crept the nectar'd dew to sip;
But lesser sweets the thief foregoes,
And fixes on Louisa's lip.

There tasting all the bloom of spring,
Wak'd by the rip'ning breath of May,
Th'ungrateful spoiler left his sting,
And with the honey fled away.

Their sonnets are usually of a lively cast: the following translation of one of them never before appeared in print:

THE case of one the Muse will paint,
Who shou'd for suff'rings be a saint;
Who, if he e'er did sins commit,
Penance sufficient bore for it.
Twelve tedious years he did remain
Beneath a step-mother's domain;
A wife then taught him to obey;
A cousin next resum'd the sway;
And, without wages, like a Turk,
Made poor Pilgarlick daily work:
His son, the more to make him pine,
Was both a fool and libertine.
Devoid of cash, he liv'd content,
Tho' without raiment oft he went;
By noisy neighbours still beset,
Yet nothing made the good man fret.
On his right hand a blacksmith hammer'd,
And on his left liv'd one that stammer'd.
Tho' poor, and wedded to a shrew,
His wife ne'er cuckol'd him!——'Tis true!——
Miraculous, I own it too!——

The best literary production in the Spanish language is the celebrated Cervantes's Don Quixote: the profound erudition, the animated descriptions, the admirable humour, and astonishing fund of wit displayed in this excellent performance, are truly inimitable. Great injustice, however, has been done to this work by its translators, which gave rise to the following opinion of an elegant writer: "That Cervantes spoke as aukward English as Shakespeare does French." But this imputation at present is removed, and we have now a translation in English of Don Quixote, in which the genuine humour is preserved, and the wit not suffered to evaporate by the transfusion from one language into the other.*

SECT. V.

Constitution, Orders of Knighthood, Revenue, Forces, &c.

WITH regard to the constitution of Spain, it is at present an absolute hereditary monarchy, where the females inherit in default of the males. The king, in his title, enumerates most of the provinces, and particular parts of the dominions he has been, or is possessed of.

* The work above alluded to is called, "The History of the Renowned DON QUIXOTE DE LA MANCHA: being an accurate, complete, and most entertaining narrative of the wonderful atchievements of that incomparable hero and knight-errant; from his first pursuit after fame immortal, till the close of his celebrated career: including, minutely, every curious incident attending his faithful 'squire and servant SANCHO PANZA. Interspersed with ludicrous dialogues, conferences, and ejaculations; rants, ravings, rhapsodies, sonnets, madrigals, and serenades. The whole replete with infinite humour and drollery. Translated from the original Spanish of DON MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA. By CHARLES HENRY WILMOT, Esq. In two elegant volumes octavo, with a great number of beautiful cuts, price 12s. bound."—Printed for J. Cooke, No. 17, Pater-noster Row.

of. In ſpeaking of him, he is commonly called his Catholic majeſty, or the Catholic king. The hereditary prince is commonly ſtiled prince of Aſturias, and the other royal children infantas. The kings of Spain are never crowned; they ſeem to have a power to diſpoſe of the crown to what branch of the royal family they pleaſe, of which we have an inſtance, when Charles II. gave his dominions to the duke of Anjou. For the adminiſtration of the government, and of juſtice, here are ſeveral councils and tribunals; as the junta, or cabinet-council, the privy-council, the council of war, the council of Caſtile, the council of the inquiſition, the council of the Indies, the ſeven courts of royal audiences, &c. Since the beginning of the 17th century, and the reign of Philip III. the cortes, or parliaments of this kingdom, have been diſcontinued. The higher nobility here conſiſts of counts, marquiſſes, and dukes. The grandees, who have precedence of all others, next the king and princes of the blood, are named out of theſe. Like thoſe of Portugal, they have the privilege of being covered in the king's preſence, who ſtiles them in his letters, illuſtrious; and, in ſpeaking to them, or of them, their eminences: but there are others, beſides the grandees, who are covered in the king's preſence, as cardinals, nuncios, archbiſhops, the grand prior of Caſtile, and the grand prior of Malta, the generals of the orders of St. Dominic and St. Francis, ambaſſadors of crowned heads, the knights of the golden fleece, and of the three military orders of St. James, Calatrava, and Alcantara, when the king aſſiſts at their reſpective chapters, in quality of grand maſter. No grandee can be apprehended for any crime, but by the expreſs order of the king, and they have many other privileges beſides theſe. The inferior nobility ſtile themſelves cavalleros and hidalgos.

Of the orders in Spain, that of the golden fleece is the principal, which was inſtituted in 1430 by Philip the Good, duke of Burgundy, and is common now to the kings of Spain and the houſe of Auſtria. The order of St. Jago de Compoſtella was inſtituted in the year 1175, by Ferdinand II. king of Leon. The order of Calatrava was founded by Sancho III. of Caſtile. The order of Alcantara owes its inſtitution to Ferdinand II. king of Leon. The three laſt orders have large commanderies, or eſtates, annexed to them. The maſters of them were once ſo powerful, that they diſputed the king's authority over them: whereupon the king procured thoſe maſterſhips to be conferred on himſelf by the pope, that they might no longer aſſume an independency of the ſtate. Beſides theſe are the orders of Santiago, the order of Monteſa, and the order of Charles III. which latter was inſtituted September 19, 1771, in honour of the birth of his majeſty's grandſon.

The revenues of Spain are at preſent computed at about 5,000,000 ſterling, excluſive of what ariſes from America. The king ſupports, in time of peace, about 80,000 troops in his various dominions: in time of war they are more numerous, in proportion to the exigencies of the ſtate. The fleet conſiſts of about 40 men of war, frigates, and xebecs; but upon emergencies it is conſiderably augmented.

SECT. VI.

Manufactures, Trade, Commerce, Coins, &c.

TRADE does not flouriſh ſo much in Spain as in many other countries, on account of the natural indolence of the natives. Moſt of the laborious works in huſbandry, manufactures, and handicrafts, are performed by the French, eſpecially in the two Caſtiles. The manufactures are principally ſilk, wool, iron, copper, &c. It muſt be allowed, however, that of late years the Spaniards have, in ſome meaſure, endeavoured to ſhake off their laſſitude of diſpoſition, and to apply themſelves to trade and manufactures. Spain is extremely well ſituated for trade, but moſt of its produce is exported by foreigners, except what is carried to the Indies; and even with regard to that trade, they are little better than factors to the Engliſh, French, Dutch, and Italians. Smuggling, which was formerly carried to a great height, is now, in a great meaſure, ſuppreſſed. Since the year 1750, the exportation of ſilver hath been allowed, on the payment of three per cent. From 1735 almoſt to 1756, the flotas and galleons were diſcontinued, and the trade to America carried on in regiſterſhips, which any merchant might ſend, on permiſſion obtained from the council of the Indies; but then the flotas and galleons were reſtored. The Aſſogue ſhips are two veſſels which carry quickſilver, on the king's account, to Vera Cruz. There is a company which has an excluſive grant for trading to the Caraccas, and another for trading to Porto Rico, the bay of Honduras, the province of Guatimala, and Hiſpaniola; but the Spaniſh part of the laſt, it is ſaid, hath been lately ceded to the French; and, by the laſt peace concluded with France and Spain, the Engliſh are not to be moleſted in cutting logwood in the bay of Honduras. One ſhip, and ſometimes two, ſails annually from Manilla, in the iſland of Luconia, one of the Philippines, for Acapulco, in Mexico: her cargo, which belongs to the convents, conſiſts of the principal commodities of that part of the world; but the return from Acapulco is, for the moſt part, made in money, and amounts to a vaſt ſum, as appeared from the treaſure found on board the Acapulco ſhip taken by lord Anſon. The city of Manilla was taken in the late war by the Engliſh, under general Draper and admiral Pococke, and ranſomed by the Spaniards; but the ranſom hath never yet been paid, or only in part. In return for the manufactures ſent to America, the Spaniards receive gold, ſiver, cochineal, indigo, the cocoa or chocolate-nut, logwood, ſugar, tobacco, ſnuff, &c.

Accounts in Spain are kept in reals and maravidies de plata, or ſilver, which are imaginary coins; 34 maravidies make a real, equal to five-pence halfpenny Engliſh. The gold coins are piſtoles, or doubloons, value 17s. double, quadruple, half and quarter piſtoles. The ſilver coins are reals de plata, or ſilver, worth ſomewhat above ſix-pence of our money; piaſtres, or pieces of eight, worth about 4s. 6d. half and quarter pieces of eight, but theſe are rare. They have alſo ſmall braſs money called quartos and octavos, like our halfpence and farthings. The Spaniſh eſcudos, or crowns, and ducats, are imaginary coins, and both of the value of about 6s. of our money. There are alſo imaginary piaſters and piſtoles.

* * * * * *

Of the iſlands belonging to Spain, which are ſituated in Europe, we ſhall give an account in our deſcription of the European iſlands.

As the hiſtory of Spain is intimately connected with that of Portugal, and both are ſo blended as not to admit of a ſeparation with propriety, we ſhall introduce them together at the concluſion of the enſuing chapter.

CHAP. XVI.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL, the moſt weſterly country in Europe, has Spain on the north and eaſt; and the Atlantic Ocean on the ſouth and weſt. It is about 300 miles long, 100 broad, and is ſituated between 37 and 42 deg. north lat. and 7 and 10 deg. weſt longitude.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Portugal.

IN the ſouthern provinces of Portugal the air is exceſſive hot, when not corrected by the ſea-breezes; but in the northern it is much cooler, and the weather more ſubject to rains. The ſpring is extremely delightful here, and the air, in general, more temperate than in Spain. Liſbon hath been much reſorted to of late by valetudinarians, and conſumptive perſons, from Great-Britain, on account of its air. The ſoil is very fruitful in wine, oil, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, figs, raiſins, almonds, cheſnuts, and other fine fruits; but there is a want of corn, owing, it is ſaid, in a great meaſure, to the neglect of agriculture. There is plenty of excellent honey here, and alſo of ſea and river fiſh, and ſea-ſalt. The horſes in Portugal are briſk lively animals, as they are in Spain, but of a ſlight make: but mules, being ſurer-footed, are more uſed for carriage and draught. By reaſon of the ſcarcity of paſture, there are not many herds of cattle or flocks of ſheep, and what they have are ſmall and lean, though the fleſh is tolerably good: their beſt meat is that of hogs and kids. The country in many parts is mountainous; but the mountains contain all kinds of ores, particularly of ſilver, copper, tin, and iron, with a variety of gems, beautifully variegated marble, mill-ſtones, and many curious foſſils of the lapidious kind. Not far from Liſbon is a mine of ſalt-petre; but none of the metal mines here are worked, the inhabitants being ſupplied with their contents from their foreign ſettlements. The principal rivers are the Minho, in Latin Minius; the Limia, antiently the famed Lethe; the Cavado; the Douro; the Guadiana, antiently Anas; and the Tajo, or Tagus, which is the largeſt river in the kingdom, carrying ſome gold in its ſands, and falling into the ſea a little below Liſbon. There are ſeveral mineral ſprings in the kingdom, both hot and cold, which are much frequented. The mountains of Sierras de Eſtrella are always covered with ſnow.

Stiff with eternal ice, and hid in ſnow,
That fell a thouſand centuries ago,
Theſe mountains ſtand, nor can the riſing ſun
Unfix their froſts, and teach them how to run.

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of the Kingdom of Portugal.

THE kingdom of Portugal contains the following ſix provinces:

I. ENTRE DOWRO E MINHO.

THIS province receives its name from its ſituation, which is between the rivers Douro and Minho; having Galicia on the north, Beira on the ſouth, the Ocean on the weſt, and a ridge of mountains on the eaſt. It is 70 miles long, 50 broad where wideſt, and is remarkable for its fertility, and contains the following places:

Broga, between the rivers Cavaco and Deſte, is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who is primate of Portugal, and ſpiritual and temporal lord of the city and neighbouring country. Here is a ſtately antient cathedral and archiepiſcopal palace, a great many convents, ſeveral pariſh churches, about 12,000 inhabitants, a noble hoſpital, a large college, and a houſe of mercy, which is a charitable foundation for the relief of perſons of good families fallen to decay, and for marrying of young maidens, and putting boys to employments. The archbiſhop's revenue is ſaid to be 40,000 cruſadoes, or 6000l. ſterling. There are ſome remains of antiquity in it, particularly of an amphitheatre and aqueduct.

Porto, or Oporto, on the river Douro, which, a little below, falls into the ſea. Here is a commodious harbour, much frequented by the Engliſh; but the bar at the entrance into it is ſomewhat dangerous. Next to Liſbon, it is a city of the greateſt opulence, beauty, and trade, in the kingdom. At the mouth of the river is a caſtle to guard it, called St. John's. Oppoſite the town, on the other ſide the river, is Gaya, a ſmall place, which was antiently called Cale; and Oporto, when firſt built, was called Portucale, or the harbour of Cale: hence alſo, as ſome think, the kingdom derived its name. Here are above 20,000 inhabitants, ſeveral hoſpitals and pariſh churches, beſides the cathedral, a great many convents, a mint, ſeveral courts of juſtice, and the ſee of a biſhop, who ſtiles himſelf Epiſcopus Portucalenſis, and has a revenue of 15,000 cruſadoes, or 2000l. The city is fortified only with an old wall and towers. It had formerly its particular lords; but now belongs to the crown, and ſtands 120 miles north of Liſbon. Here is an Engliſh conſul, and an Engliſh factory, concerned in the wine trade, and conſiſting of about 30 Engliſh families, that maintain a clergyman, who performs ſervice on Sundays at each houſe alternately. The church Dos Clerigos, which is ſituated on the higheſt part of the city, ſerves as a landmark to ſailors. A gate and priſon have lately been erected; chairs and horſe-litters are common; the merchants aſſemble in the ſtreets to tranſact buſineſs, being ſhielded from the rays of the ſun, or from rain, by means of ſail-cloths; and the principal trade is in wine, that we corruptly call Port wine.

Guimaranes, a ſmall but antient town, belonging to the crown, 10 miles eaſt of Braga, and about 150 north of Liſbon. It is encompaſſed with a good wall, contains about 5000 inhabitants, ſeveral convents, hoſpitals, and courts of juſtice. It has manufactures of linen and fine thread, and is defended by an old caſtle.

Caminha is a fortified town at the mouth of the Minho; Valenca is a ſtrong town on the ſame river, near the frontiers of Spain; Villa de Conde is a ſea-port at the mouth of the Ave, with a ſtrong caſtle; and Barcellos, on the Cavado, is fortified with a wall and towers.

Villa Nova de Porto, oppoſite to Oporto, on the ſouth ſide of the river Douro, contains 3000 inhabitants; Villa Nova de Carveira, on the Minho, is well fortified; and Pont de Lima, 180 miles north of Liſbon, is a very handſome town.

Viana de Fez de Lima, is pleaſantly ſituated near the mouth of the Lima, 30 miles north of Liſbon. It contains about 7000 inhabitants, ſeveral courts of juſtice, churches, convents, and a conſiderable magazine; is large, well built, ſtrong, and has a good harbour, with a conſiderable trade.

II. TRAOS

II. TRAOS MONTES.

THIS province has Galicia north, Beira ſouth, Leon eaſt, and ſome mountains weſt. It is 120 miles long, 80 broad, abounds in game and fruits, produces but little corn, is watered by the Douro, and contains

Braganza, a city near the river Fervença, at the extremity of the province, and near the borders of Leon and Galicia, about 120 miles northward from Liſbon. It contains about 3000 inhabitants, ſeveral convents, and a good caſtle, has a variety of ſilk manufactures, and is well fortified. The anceſtors of the preſent royal family were dukes of Braganza, before they were advanced to the throne, in the perſon of John the eighth duke, but the ſecond duke, and fourth king of that name. This town is ſuppoſed to have been the antient Cælia Briga, Brigantia, or Brigantium.

Chaves, a town on the river Tamega, about ſix miles from the borders of Galicia, and 200 north-eaſt from Liſbon. It was built by the emperor Flavius Veſpaſian, anno 78, and called Aquæ Flaviæ. There is ſtill a Roman bridge of ſtone over the Tamega, with other marks of its antient grandeur. It now contains about 2000 ſouls, and is well fortified.

Villa-Real, or the Royal Town, ſo called becauſe founded by king Dennis, anno 1289, ſtands between the rivers Corgo and Ribira, about 150 miles north of Liſbon. It is the beſt and largeſt town of the province, and belongs to the infanta. That called the Old Town is ſurrounded by a wall.

Miranda de Douro, a fortified town on the frontiers of Spain, ſo called from its pleaſant ſituation on the north ſide of the Douro, being well fortified, and the ſee of a biſhop, who has a revenue of 10,000 cruſadoes, or 1400l. It ſtands about 120 miles ſouth from Braganza, and 180 north-eaſt from Liſbon, belongs to the king, and contains about 700 inhabitants.

Torre de Moncorvo is a walled town, and contains about 1000 inhabitants.

III. BEIRA.

BEIRA, the largeſt province in the kingdom, has Spaniſh Eſtremadura eaſt, Portugueſe Eſtremadura ſouth, the Ocean weſt, and Entre Douro e Minho, and Traos Montes, north. It is about 140 miles each way, well watered, and naturally fertile; but the inhabitants are remarkably lazy. The moſt conſiderable places are,

Coimbra, on the Munda, over which it hath a ſtately bridge, about 10 miles from its mouth, and 90 north from Liſbon. It was antiently a famed Roman colony. Here are now a great many convents, colleges, and churches, beſides the cathedral, ſeveral courts of juſtice, one of the tribunals of the inquiſition, an univerſity, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is count of Arganil, and has a revenue of 43,200 cruſades, or 6000l. ſterling. The number of the inhabitants is about 12,000. The monks of the convent of the Holy Croſs here are all noblemen, and of the order of St. Auguſtine. The univerſity is a very magnificent ſtructure: the profeſſors belonging to it are ſaid to be about 50, and the ſtudents about 2000. The cathedral is admired for its architecture, its ornaments, and riches. The kings of Portugal formerly reſided in this city, which is noted for its exquiſite peaches.

Lamego, a city near the Douro, about 140 miles north-eaſt from Liſbon. It is ſurrounded with mountains, gives the title of count, and contains about 4000 inhabitants, and ſeveral convents. Here are alſo ſeveral courts of juſtice, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the patriarch of Liſbon, and has a revenue of 18,000 cruſadoes, or 2500l. ſterling.

Viſeu, a city on a ſmall river, which falls into the Mondego, about 120 miles north-eaſt of Liſbon. Here are ſeveral convents, churches, and courts of juſtice; and here the antient town of Vacca is ſuppoſed to have ſtood, two old Roman towers ſtill remaining here. The biſhop of this place is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Braga, and has a revenue of 18,000 cruſadoes, or 2500l. ſterling. The number of inhabitants is ſaid to be about 1000. The town was raiſed to a duchy by king John I.

Guarda, a ſtrong city, 140 miles north-eaſt of Liſbon, contains 3000 inhabitants, and is the ſee of a biſhop.

Caſtello Branco is a town with a caſtle, containing a ſtately palace of the biſhop of Guarda, and 4000 inhabitants; Pentrel, 200 miles north of Liſbon, is a ſtrong town; Almeida is a fortified town, near the river Coa; Penamacor is a ſtrong town on the Spaniſh frontiers; Figuera is a ſmall port, eight miles above Liſbon; and Aveiro has a good harbour, and a great ſalt trade.

IV. ALENTEJO.

THIS province borders to the north on Eſtremadura and Beira, to the ſouth on Algarve, to the eaſt on Spain, and to the weſt on the ſea. It is 120 miles long, nearly the ſame broad, has a very fertile ſoil, and contains

Evora, 66 miles ſouth-eaſt of Liſbon. In this city are ſeveral churches, hoſpitals, courts of juſtice, convents, a cathedral, an univerſity, and 12,000 inhabitants. It is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who has a revenue of about 60,000 cruſadoes, or 8000l. ſterling. It is defended by a fort, and other works, and is famed for the inſtitution of the order of Avis, anſwering to that of Calatrava, in Spain.

Portalegre, formerly Portus-Alacer, a fortified city, about 90 miles eaſt-north-eaſt from Liſbon, and 10 from the Spaniſh frontier. Here are betwixt five and 6000 inhabitants, ſeveral courts of juſtice, fountains, convents, and churches, beſides the cathedral, a manufacture of coarſe woollen cloth, and the ſee of a biſhop, who has about 500l. ſterling a year. This town gives alſo the title of count to the marquis of Gouvea.

Elvas, a city with a caſtle, and other fortifications, 120 miles eaſt of Liſbon, antiently called Helva, and by Pliny Alba. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who has a revenne of about 10,000 cruſadoes, or 1400l. The neighbouring country is pleaſant, and very fruitful in wine and oil, and the number of the inhabitants about 3000. Here are ſeveral convents, churches, and courts of juſtice, with a noble aqueduct, extending ſeveral miles, and ſupported in ſome places by a triple arch.

Beja, a city, antiently called Pax Julia, and Auguſta, about 78 miles ſouth-eaſt from Liſbon, and 12 from the river Guadiana. It is a dukedom, and contains ſeveral churches, courts of juſtice, and convents, with about 6000 inhabitants.

Villa-Viçoſa, i. e. the Delightful Town, ſo called from its beauty, and that of the adjacent country. It ſtands about 105 miles eaſt of Liſbon, and contains near 4000 inhabitants, ſeveral convents, a ſtately royal palace, embelliſhed with a fine park and a ſtrong caſtle.

Ourique, Crato, and Barbo, contain nothing remarkable; Aviz, 60 miles eaſt of Liſbon, belongs to an order which takes its name from it; Campo-Mayor, 117 miles eaſt of Liſbon, is well fortified, and contains near 5000 inhabitants; Olivença has a ſtrong caſtle; Moura is a fortified town, near the Guadiana; and Seapa contains 4000 inhabitants.

Eſtremaz, 105 miles eaſt of Liſbon, contains 6000 inhabitants, ſeveral churches and convents, and is ſtrongly fortified.

V. ALGARVE.

THIS little kingdom is bounded to the ſouth and weſt by the ocean; to the eaſt by the Guadiana, which parts it from Andaluſia; and to the north by the mountains, called Serra de Algarve, or Caldeirao, and Serra de Monachique, which divide it from Alentejo; its greateſt length being about 100 miles, but its breadth only about 28. Its name is of Mooriſh extraction, but geographers are not agreed about its meaning. Under it was comprehended formerly a much larger extent of country than at preſent. The preſent Algarve was given by Alfonſo X. king of Caſtile, to Alfonſo III. king of Portugal, as a dowry or portion, when he married Beatrix, his natural daughter. Though very mountainous, it is very fertile in corn, wine, and oil, and all ſorts of fruits; and contains four cities, 12 leſſer towns, 60 villages, 67 pariſhes, and about 60,000 inhabitants. The principal places are,

Lagos, a town with a harbour on a large bay, about 110 miles

miles ſouth from Liſbon, and 25 eaſt from Cape St. Vincent. Here are ſeveral convents and courts of juſtice, with two forts to defend the harbour, and about 2600 inhabitants. Here alſo, as it is ſuppoſed, ſtood the antient city of Lacobriga.

Tavira, a city ſituated on a bay, at the mouth of the river Sequa, 112 miles ſouth-eaſt from Liſbon, and ſuppoſed to be the Balſa of the antients. Beſides walls, it has a caſtle for its defence, near 5000 inhabitants, ſeveral convents, and a harbour guarded by two forts.

Faro, a city ſituated on a bay, and well fortified, with a harbour and caſtle, not far from Cape St. Mary, called by Pliny Promontonum Cunium. It contains ſeveral convents, with about 4500 inhabitants, and is the ſee of a biſhop, whoſe income amounts only to 5000 cruſadoes, or 700l. The juriſdiction of it belongs to the queens of Portugal.

Loule, a walled town in the diſtrict of Tavira, containing above 4000 inhabitants, ſeveral convents, with a caſtle. It is ſaid to have riſen out of the ruins of the old town of Querteira, which ſtood not far off.

Villa Nova de Portimaõ, a town containing about 1600 inhabitants, and ſtanding on a river, in the diſtrict of Lagos, where it has a ſpacious harbour, defended by two forts.

Sylves, a ſmall town on the ſame river as the former, belonging to the queen, and containing about 1600 inhabitants.

VI. ESTREMADURA.

THIS province is bounded on the weſt by the ſea, on the north and eaſt by Beira, and on the ſouth by Alentejo. It is 120 miles long, 60 broad, is well watered and fertile, producing corn, wine, oil, millet, pulſe, and fruits of all ſorts, eſpecially citrons, lemons, oranges, pomegranates, figs, dates, almonds, &c. A great deal of ſalt is exported from it. The climate is alſo very pleaſant and mild, the heat being qualified by the breezes from the Weſtern Ocean. The people are more induſtrious, have more trade, and a greater variety of manufactures, and conſequently live better than in the other provinces, which this ſurpaſſes alſo in reſpect of its ſoil, commodious ſea-ports, and the inland navigation of the Tagus: add to theſe, the poſſeſſion of the metropolis and the court, which alone are ſufficient to turn the ſcale in its favour, and to render it more flouriſhing than the more diſtant provinces. It contains three cities, 111 ſmall towns, 315 pariſhes, and about 200,000 ſouls. The principal places are,

Liſbon, the capital both of the province and kingdom, ſtanding near the mouth of the river Tagus, on the north ſide. It was antiently called Oliſipo, Oliſippo, and Ulyſſipo, which are ſuppoſed to be derived from the Phenician Ulis-ubbo, or Oliſippo, ſignifying, in that tongue, a pleaſant bay, ſuch as that on which this city ſtands. It firſt became conſiderable in the reign of king Emanuel: from that time it hath been the capital of the kingdom, the reſidence of its monarchs, the ſeat of the chief tribunals and offices, of the metropolitan, a noble univerſity, and the receptacle of the richeſt merchandize of the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies. Its air is excellent, being refreſhed by the delightful ſea breezes, and thoſe of the Tagus. The city extends for about two miles along the Tagus, but its breadth is conſiderable. Like Old Rome it ſtands on ſeven hills; but the ſtreets, in general, are narrow and dirty, and ſome of them are very ſteep; neither are they lighted at night. The churches, in general, are very fine, but the magnificence of the chapel royal is amazing. Here is one of the fineſt harbours in the world, and there were a great number not only of fine churches and convents here, but alſo of other public buildings, and particularly of royal palaces, and others belonging to the grandees; but the greateſt part of them, and the city, were deſtroyed by a moſt dreadful earthquake, on November 1, 1755, from which it will require a long time to recover. The inhabitants, before the earthquake, did not, at moſt, exceed 150,000. The government of it is lodged in a council, conſiſting of a preſident, ſix counſellors, and other inferior officers. The harbour has water enough for the largeſt ſhips, and room enough for 10,000 ſail, without being crowded. For its ſecurity, there is a fort at the mouth of the river, on each ſide, and a bar that runs acroſs it, and is very dangerous to paſs without pilots. Higher up, at a place where the river is conſiderably contracted, there is a fort called Torre de Belem, or the Tower of Belem, under whoſe guns all ſhips muſt paſs in their way to the city; and on the other ſide are ſeveral more forts. Before the earthquake, moſt of the private houſes were old and unſightly, with lattice windows; and the number of convents and colleges amounted to 50, namely, 32 for monks, and 18 for nuns. The king's principal palace ſtands on the river, and is large and commodious. Of the hoſpitals, that called the Great is obliged to receive all perſons, of what degree, nation, or religion ſoever, without exception. At the village of Belem, near Liſbon, is a noble hoſpital for decayed gentlemen who have ſerved the king, and have not wherewithal to maintain themſelves. That called the Houſe of Mercy is alſo a noble charity. In the centre of the city, upon one of the higheſt hills, is the caſtle, which commands the whole, being large and antient, and having always a garriſon of four regiments of foot. The cathedral, a heavy Gothic edifice, contains great riches. The large ſquare, called Roſio, is ſurrounded by magnificent buildings, and the whole city is under the eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction of the patriarch. The univerſity is inferior to that of Coimbra. At the neighbouring village of Belem are a handſome royal palace, and a magnificent monaſtery dedicated to St. Jerom; and the whole circumjacent country is extremely pleaſant, abounding in olives and other fruit-trees. Liſbon is ſupplied by almoſt all the water which is uſed by the inhabitants, by means of an aqueduct in the valley of Alcantara, the deſcription of which ſtupendous work we ſhall give in the words of M. Baretti. "That valley (ſays he) is ſunk between two rocky and barren declivities. The aqueduct, for about a quarter of a mile, which is the breadth of the valley, runs tranſverſely over it, from the ſummit of the weſtern declivity to the oppoſite ſummit of the eaſtern. A long range of ſquare pillars ſupports it; and, to give you an idea of theſe pillars, it is enough to ſay, that one of their ſides meaſures near 12, and the other near 13 times the length of my ſword, which was the only inſtrument I had to take ſuch meaſures; and the ſpace between the two middlemoſt pillars is ſuch, both in breadth and height, that a 50 gun ſhip, with her ſails ſpread, might paſs through without obſtruction. However, all the pillars are not of equal dimenſions with the two central: they grow lower and lower, and the ſpaces betwixt them diminiſh gradually on either ſide the valley, as the ground gradually riſes on either ſide. The pillars ſupport an architrave, whoſe middle is formed into a canal, through which the water runs, and there is room enough left for three or four men to walk abreaſt along the architrave on each ſide the canal, which is vaulted the whole length, and adorned, from ſpace to ſpace, with lucarnes, made in the form of little temples, each of which has a door, or aperture, large enough for a man to get at the water, and clean the bottom of the canal, if neceſſary. The whole of this immenſe fabric is of fine white marble, dug out of a quarry not a muſket-ſhot diſtant; and I am told, that about a league farther off, there are ſome other parts of it which have their ſhare of grandeur, though by no means comparable to what is ſeen in this valley. The earthquake had ſpoiled it in two or three places, but the damage proved inconſiderable, and was eaſily remedied; and, indeed, I wonder not, if it withſtood the ſhocks. A concuſſion violent enough to effect its deſtruction would ſhatter the whole kingdom of Portugal! —When a man has once ſeen ſuch a ſtructure as the aqueduct of Alcantara, there is no danger of his ever forgetting it. As it is ever the nature of grand objects to force remembrance, as long as I live I ſhall preſerve the image of it, along with that of the valley, which is rendered ſo conſpicuous by it."

To what hath already been ſaid, we ſhall add the following particulars from a very recent traveller: "Here is a theatre for Italian operas: the other theatre is for Portugueſe plays: there are four rows of boxes, 27 boxes in each row: the ſeats in the pit are appropriated ſolely to the men. The admittance money to the opera is a cruſado novo, or 2s. 8d. ½. There are two long rooms, where the Britiſh factory aſſemble twice a week, during the winter, to dance and play at cards. The minuets,

minuets, compoſed by Don Pedro Antonio Avondano, who lives here, are much eſteemed. Any Britiſh ſtranger who does not intend to reſide ſix months in Liſbon, is admitted gratis to theſe aſſemblies; but the ſubſcription for the inhabitants is ſeven moidores for each room. I am informed, that ſince my departure both theſe ſocieties are united, and that a very large room is built for that purpoſe. During the courſe of the winter there are four grand balls, with ſuppers, to which many of the Portugueſe nobility are invited.—On and about the ſpot where the royal palace ſtood before it was demoliſhed by the earthquake, there are many new ſtreets building, interſecting each other at right angles, parallel and ſtrait, eſpecially that called the Rua Auguſta. On each ſide of theſe new ſtreets is a foot path, elevated ſomewhat above the pavement, and defended from carriages by ſtone poſts. —Liſbon was divided, about the year 1716, into two, under the names of the Oriental part, and Occidental part: this diviſion was made on occaſion of the creation of the patriarch, whoſe dioceſe conſiſts of the Occidental part, and the archbiſhop has retained the Oriental. Since this partition the inhabitants are obliged, under pain of nullity, to expreſs, in all arrets, the part of the town in which they have paſſed exact; merchants alſo diſtinguiſh it in their bills of exchange, and in their letters."

We ſhall conclude our deſcription of Liſbon with Mr. Baretti's animated remarks on the dreadful earthquake before alluded to. "As far as I can judge, (ſays he) after having walked the whole morning, and the whole afternoon, about theſe ruins, ſo much of Liſbon has been deſtroyed as would make a town more than twice as great as Turin. In ſuch a ſpace nothing is to be ſeen but vaſt heaps of rubbiſh, out of which ariſe, in numberleſs places, the miſerable remains of ſhattered walls, and broken pillars.—Along a ſtreet, which is full four miles in length, ſcarcely a building ſtood the ſhock; and I ſee, by the materials in the rubbiſh, that many of the houſes along that ſtreet muſt have been large and ſtately, and intermixed with noble churches, and other public edifices: nay, by the quantities of marble ſcattered on every ſide, it plainly appears, that one-fourth at leaſt of that ſtreet was entirely built of marble.—The rage of the earthquake (if I may call it rage) ſeems to have turned chiefly againſt that long ſtreet, as almoſt every edifice on either ſide is, in a manner, levelled with the ground: whereas, in other parts of the town, many houſes, churches, and other buildings, are left ſtanding, though all ſo cruelly ſhattered as not to be repaired without great expence; nor is there, throughout the whole town, a ſingle building of any kind, but what wears viſible marks of the horrible concuſſion.—As I was thus rambling over thoſe ruins, an aged women ſeized me by the hand with ſome eagerneſs, and pointing to a place juſt by: "Here, ſtranger, (ſaid ſhe) do you ſee this cellar? It was only my cellar once, but now it is my habitation, becauſe I have none elſe left! My houſe tumbled as I was in it; and, in this cellar, was I ſhut by the ruins for nine whole days. I had periſhed with hunger, but for the grapes that I had hung to the cieling. At the end of nine days I heard people over my head, who were ſearching the rubbiſh; I cried as loud as I could, they removed the rubbiſh, and took me out."—Hear of another deliverence no leſs uncommon: a gentleman was going in his calaſh along a kind of terrace, raiſed on the brink of an eminence, which commands the whole town. The frightened mules leaped down that eminence at the firſt ſhock: they and the rider were killed on the ſpot, and the calaſh broken to pieces, and yet the gentleman got off unhurt."

Leiria is a populous city, at the conflux of the Lis and Lana; Setuval is a ſtrong, well fortified town, 20 miles ſouth of Liſbon; Santerem, on the Tagus, is a place of good trade; and Sintra, ſituated by the cape that bears the ſame name, is ſuppoſed to have the moſt ſalubrious air of any place in Portugal. The other towns of this province contain nothing worthy of peculiar deſcription.

SECT. III.

Characters, Cuſtoms, Manners, Religion, Conſtitution, &c. of the Portugueſe.

THE Portugueſe are much inferior to the Spaniards both in perſon and genius, and though formerly ſome of them have ſhewn themſelves brave and warlike upon certain occaſions, yet the natural characteriſtics are craft, treachery, malice, haughtineſs, cruelty, avarice, and a diſpoſition totally vindictive. They have uſually dark hair, black ſparkling eyes, and olive complexions. The dreſs of the men, among the common people, is a large cloak and ſlouched hat. Beneath the cloak they uſually carry a dagger, though the uſe of that treacherous weapon is prohibited by law. The women dreſs their heads in a net-work ſilk purſe in lieu of a cap, with a taſſel behind, and a ribbon tied with a bow knot over the forehead: they likewiſe wear large ſleeves, heavy pendants in their ears, and enormous noſegays. But it is to be obſerved, that the nobility and gentry of both ſexes incline to a cloſe imitation of the French faſhions. The ladies are very lively, and many even of the married ones are attended by cortejos, or gallants, who are ſimilar to the Italian ciciſbeos.

The king's titles are, "King of Portugal and the Algarves, on this ſide and the other ſide the ſea of Africa; lord of Guinea, and of the navigation, conqueſts, and commerce, in Ethiopia, Arabia, Perſia, India, &c." The king's eldeſt ſon is ſtiled prince of Brazil. In the year 1749, pope Benedict XIV. dignified the king with the title of his Moſt Faithful Majeſty.

There are ſeveral orders of knighthood here, viz. 1. The order of Chriſt, the badge of which is a red croſs within a white one, and the number of the commanderies 454. 2. The order of St. James, the badge of which is a red ſword, in the ſhape of a croſs. A great number of towns and commanderies belong to this order. 3. The order of Aviz, whoſe badge is a green croſs, in form of a lily, and the number of its commanderies 49. Though theſe three orders are religious, yet the knights are at liberty to marry. 4. The order of St. John, which has alſo ſeveral commanderies.

The only religion tolerated in Portugal is that of the church of Rome, yet there are many concealed Jews, and thoſe too even among the nobility, biſhops, prebends, monks, and nuns; and the very inquiſitors themſelves.

Beſides Jews and heretics, who broach or maintain any doctrines contrary to the religion of the country, the inquiſition puniſhes all pretenders to ſorcery and the black art, apoſtates, blaſphemers, perjured perſons, impoſtors, hypocrites, &c. The burning of thoſe condemned by the inquiſition, is called an *auto da fe*, or act of faith. There are ſeveral tribunals of the inquiſition, one of which is at Goa, in the Eaſt-Indies; but there are none in Brazil *. We are happy, however, to inform our readers, that the power of the Portugueſe inquiſitions have been of late greatly circumſcribed. A gentleman, who very recently viſited Portugal, ſays, "What a change in this country ſince the laſt reign! When the clergy governed the realm; when a bigotted prince, and ſuperſtitious people, indulged their enthuſiaſtic rage at horrid *auto da fe*, in watching the torments, and liſtning to the dying groans of ſuffering martyrs. The parade of religion ſtill remains, but the force of

* For a more particular account of the inquiſition, and the various puniſhments inflicted by it, we refer the reader to a work lately publiſhed, intituled, "ENGLAND's BLOODY TRIBUNAL; or, POPISH CRUELTY DISPLAYED: Containing a complete account of the lives, religious principles, cruel perſecutions, ſufferings, tortures, and triumphant deaths, of the moſt pious Engliſh Proteſtant martyrs, who have ſealed the faith of our holy religion with their blood. Exhibiting a full view of Popery, with all its ſuperſtitions and horrid practices. To which is added, a faithful narrative of the many horrid cauelties and perſecutions that have been inflicted by the Roman Catholics on the Proteſtants of Scotland, Ireland, France, and Germany. With a particular deſcription of the various tortures and barbarities that have been, and are, practiced by the inquiſition in different parts of the world. By the Rev. MATTHEW TAYLOR, D. D." —This work is printed in a handſome quarto volume, adorned with a great number of elegant copper-plates, price 16s. bound; and may be had of J. Cooke, No. 17, Pater-noſter Row.

bigotry, from the great reſort of foreigners, particularl Engliſh, is much broken, at leaſt in the capital. Now the inquiſition only proſecutes; it can neither condemn or puniſh without the royal ſanction.

Coarſe ſilks, woollen cloths, and linen, are the principal manufactures of Portugal; but the commerce, particularly with England, in wine, fruit, and ſalt, is very conſiderable.

In Portugal accounts are kept in rees, 1000 whereof make a mill-ree; and cruſadoes, of which the old are equal to 400, and the new to 480 rees: but theſe are imaginary coins. The ſilver coins are a vintain, equal to 20 rees; a real, equal to 40; an half-teſton, equal to 50; and a whole, equal to 100. The gold coins are the moedas, or moidores, as they are called in England; and the Johns, or three-pound-twelves, and their ſubdiviſions. One hundred rees are only equal to 8d. Engliſh. Notwithſtanding ſuch quantities of the coin of Portugal are carried to foreign countries, yet the exportation of it is prohibited under pain of death.

As to the conſtitution of Portugal, it is an abſolute hereditary monarchy. Both here and in Spain, there were antiently cortes, ſtates, or parliaments; but they have long ſince entirely loſt their ſhare in the legiſlature. For the adminiſtration of the civil government, there is a council of ſtate, and ſeveral ſecretaries; for military affairs, a council of war; for the finances, a treaſury-court; and, for the diſtribution of juſtice, ſeveral high tribunals, with others ſubordinate to them, in the ſeveral diſtricts into which the kingdom is divided. The cities have their particular magiſtracy. The proceedings of the courts are regulated by the Roman law, the royal edicts, the canon law, and the pope's mandates.

The revenues of the crown, ſince the diſcovery of the Brazil mines are very conſiderable; but the real amount can only be gueſſed at. Some have ſaid that it amounts, clear of all ſalaries and penſions, to upwards of 3,000,000 ſterling: others make it a great deal leſs. Thus much is certain, that the cuſtoms and other taxes run exceſſively high. Beſides the royal demeſnes, the hereditary eſtates of the houſe of Braganza, the monopoly of Brazil ſnuff, the coinage, the money ariſing from the ſale of indulgences granted by the pope, the fifth of the gold brought from Brazil, the farm of the Brazil diamonds, the maſterſhips of the orders of knighthood, and other ſources, yield very large ſums. The forces, notwithſtanding, of this nation, both by ſea and land, are very inconſiderable; their land forces being the worſt militia in Europe, and their navy of little importance.

SECT. IV.

Hiſtory of Spain *and* Portugal.

IT is conjectured that Spain was firſt peopled from Gaul, to which it is contiguous; or from Africa, from which it is only ſeparated by the narrow ſtreight of Gibraltar. The Phœnicians ſent colonies thither, and built Cadiz and Malaga. Afterwards, upon the riſe of Rome and Carthage, the poſſeſſion of this kingdom became an object of contention between thoſe powerful republics; but at length the Roman arms prevailed, and Spain remained in their poſſeſſion until the fall of that empire, when it became a prey to the Goths. Theſe, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who about the end of the 7th century had poſſeſſed themſelves of the fineſt kingdoms of Aſia and Africa; and not content with the immenſe regions that formerly compoſed great part of the Aſſyrian, Greek and Roman empires, they croſſed the Mediterranean, ravaged Spain, and eſtabliſhed themſelves in the ſoutherly provinces of that kingdom.

The firſt Spaniſh prince, mentioned in the hiſtory of this country, was Don Pelago, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf againſt theſe infidels, (afterwards known by the name of Moors) and, about the year 720, took upon himſelf the title of king of Auſtria. His ſucceſſes animated other Chriſtian princes to take arms likewiſe, and the two kingdoms of Spain and Portugal for many ages were perpetually embroiled in bloody wars. In the mean time every adventurer was entitled to the conqueſts he made upon the Moors, till Spain was at laſt divided into twelve kingdoms; and about the year 1095 Henry of Burgundy was declared, by the king of Leon, count of Portugal; but his ſon Alphonſo, threw off his dependence on Leon, and declared himſelf king. A ſeries of brave princes gave the Moors repeated overthrows in Spain, till about the year 1475, when all the Spaniſh kingdoms, Portugal excepted, were united by the marriage of Ferdinand king of Arragon, and Iſabella the heireſs and afterwards queen of Caſtile, who took Granada, and expelled the Moors and Jews, to the number of 170,000 families, out of Spain. This expulſion greatly depopulated the country of artiſts, labourers and manufactures; and the diſcovery of America (which happened a few years after) not only added to that calamity, but rendered the remaining Spaniards moſt deplorably indolent. To complete their misfortunes, Ferdinand and Iſabella introduced the popiſh inquiſition, with all its horrors, into their dominions, as a ſafeguard againſt the return of the Moors and Jews.

Ferdinand was ſucceeded by his grandſon Charles V. of the houſe of Auſtria, afterwards emperor of Germany. The extenſive poſſeſſions of the houſe of Auſtria in Europe, Africa, and above all, America, from whence he drew immenſe treaſures, began to alarm the jealouſy of neighbouring princes, but could not ſatisfy the ambition of Charles: he was almoſt conſtantly engaged in foreign wars, or with his proteſtant ſubjects in Germany, whom he in vain attempted to bring back to the catholic church. At length, after a long and turbulent reign, he reſolved to withdraw himſelf entirely from any concern in worldly affairs, in order that he might ſpend the remainder of his days in retirement and ſolitude. In conſequence of this reſolution he reſigned Spain and the Netherlands to his ſon Philip II. but could not prevail on the princes of Germany to elect him emperor, which they conferred on Ferdinand, Charles's brother, dividing the dangerous power of the houſe of Auſtria with two branches. Spain, with all its poſſeſſions in Africa and the New World, alſo the Netherlands, and ſome Italian ſtates, remained with the elder branch, whilſt the empire, Hungary and Bohemia, fell to the lot of the younger.

Philip II. inherited all his father's vices, but poſſeſſed few of his good qualities. He was auſtere, haughty, immoderately ambitious, and through his whole life a cruel bigot in the cauſe of popery. He married Mary queen of England, an unfeeling bigot like himſelf; and after her death he paid his addreſſes to her ſiſter Elizabeth, but without ſucceſs. His reſentment on this account produced very diſadvantageous wars with that princeſs, which occaſioned the revolt and loſs of the United Provinces. But in Portugal he was more ſucceſsful. That kingdom, after being governed by a race of wiſe and brave princes, fell to Sabaſtian about the year 1557. Sabaſtian loſt his life and a fine army, in a headſtrong, unjuſt, and ill-concerted expedition againſt the Moors in Africa; and ſoon after Philip united Portugal to his own dominions, though the Braganza family of Portugal pretended to a prior night. By this acquiſition Spain became poſſeſſed of the Portugueſe ſettlements in India, ſome of which ſhe ſtill retains.

The deſcendants of Philip proved to be very weak princes; but Philip and his father had ſo totally ruined the antient liberties of Spain, that they reigned almoſt unmoleſted in their own dominions. Their viceroys, however, were at once ſo tyrannical and inſolent over the Portugueſe, that in the year 1640 the nobility of that nation, by a well-conducted conſpiracy, expelled their tyrants, and placed the duke of Braganza on the throne by the title of John IV. ever ſince which Portugal has been a diſtinct kingdom from Spain.

The kings of Spain, of the Auſtrian line, failing in the perſon of Charles II. who left no iſſue, Philip, duke of Anjou, ſecond ſon to the dauphin of France, and grandſon to Lewis XIV. mounted the throne, by virtue of his predeceſſor's will, in the name of Philip V. anno 1701; and after a long and bloody ſtruggle with the German branch of the houſe of Auſtria, ſupported by England, he was confirmed in his dignity at the concluſion of the peace of Utrecht in the year 1713. And thus Lewis XIV. through a maſterly train of politics, accompliſhed his favourite project of transferring the kingdom of Spain, with all its rich poſſeſſions in America and the Eaſt-Indies, from the houſe of Auſtria to that of his own family of Bourbon; an event which proved fatal to the commerce of Great Britain; eſpecially in the

American

American ſeas, where a glaring partiality has been ſhewn to the French nation ever ſince, and renders the Engliſh being poſſeſſed of a port in the South-Seas of equal importance to that of Gibraltar, at the entrance of the Mediterranean, which ſerves as a curb on the united ſtrength of France and Spain in Europe.

Philip, after a long and turbulent reign, died in 1746, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Ferdinand VI. who died in 1759 without iſſue. Ferdinand was ſucceeded by his brother Charles III. the preſent reigning monarch of Spain.

The Portugueſe could not have ſupported themſelves under their revolt from Spain, had not the latter power been engaged in wars with England and Holland; and upon the reſtoration of Charles II. of England, that prince having married a princeſs of Portugal, prevailed with the crown of Spain, in 1668, to give up all pretenſions to that kingdom. Alphonſo, ſon to John IV. was their king of Portugal. He had the misfortune to diſagree with his wife and his brother Peter, and they uniting their intereſts, not only forced Alphonſo to reſign his crown, but obtained a diſpenſation from the pope for their marriage, which was actually conſummated. They had a daughter; but Peter, by a ſecond marriage, had ſons, the eldeſt of whom was John, his ſucceſſor, and father to his late Portugueſe majeſty. John, like his father, joined the grand confederacy formed by king William; but neither of them were of much ſervice in humbling the power of France. On the contrary, they had almoſt ruined the allies, by occaſioning the loſs of the great battle of Almanza in 1707.

John died in 1750, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Joſeph, who, in 1760, was attacked by aſſaſſins, and narrowly eſcaped with his life. From this conſpiracy is dated the expulſion of the jeſuits (who were ſuppoſed to have been at the bottom of it) from all parts of the Portugueſe dominions. Joſeph having no ſon, his eldeſt daughter was married, by diſpenſation from the pope, to Don Pedro, her own uncle, to prevent the crown falling into a foreign family; and the next year, 1761, ſhe was brought to bed of a ſon, called the prince of Beira.

When the war broke out between England and Spain in 1762, the Spaniards, and their allies the French, pretended to force Joſeph into their alliance, and to garriſon his ſea-towns againſt the Engliſh with their troops. The king of Portugal rejected this propoſal, and declared war againſt the Spaniards, who, without reſiſtance, entered Portugal with a conſiderable army, while a whole body of French threatened it from another quarter. But by the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh, an effectual ſtop was put to the invaſion; and a peace was concluded at Fontainbleau in 1763.

Joſeph died on the 23d of February 1777, and was ſucceeded by his daughter Mary Frances Iſabella, princeſs of Brazil. She was born in 1734, and married her uncle Don Pedro in 1760; and theſe two are now the joint ſovereigns of the Portugueſe dominions.

CHAP. XVII.

SWITZERLAND, or SWISSERLAND.

SWITZERLAND has Swabia north; Savoy, the Milaneſe, and Venetian territories, ſouth; Tyrol and Auſtria, eaſt; and Burgundy, Sandgace, and the county of Gooe, weſt. It lies between the 6th and 11th deg. of eaſt long. and the 45th and 48th deg. of north lat. being 260 miles long, and 100 broad.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory.

SWITZERLAND contains many ſtupendous mountains, whoſe inacceſſible and craggy ſummits are continually covered with ſnow, and the valleys are filled with lakes, or rivers and ſtreams, that are repleniſhed by waters from the rocks. The weather is ſometimes wintry on the one ſide of a mountain, and reſembles the ſummer on the other. Prodigious quantities of ice and ſnow fall down and diſſolve in the winter, and dreadful inundations are frequent. There are, indeed, ſome fertile ſpots, but the principal part is dreary. The country is well watered, produces ſome minerals, and abounds in cattle, ſheep, Chamois and other goats, horſes, Alpine mice, wild fowl, &c. Switzerland is not very populous, and the popiſh cantons are leſs ſo than the proteſtant. The late Dr. Goldſmith, after having mentioned Italy in his Traveller, changes his ſubject, and ſpeaks thus of this country:

——— "Turn we to ſurvey
"Where rougher climes a nobler race diſplay;
"Where the bleak Swiſs their ſtormy manſions tread,
"And force a churliſh ſoil for ſcanty bread.
"No product here the barren hills afford,
"But man and ſteel, the ſoldier and his ſword;
"No vernal blooms their torpid rocks array,
"But winter ling'ring chills the lap of May;
"No zephyr fondly ſues the mountains breaſt,
"But meteors glare, and ſtormy glooms inveſt:
"Yet ſtill, even here, content can ſpread a charm,
"Redreſs the clime, and all its rage diſarm.
"Tho' poor the peaſant's hut, his feaſts tho' ſmall,
"He ſees his little lot the lot of all;
"Sees no contiguous palace rear its head,
"To ſhame the meanneſs of his humble ſhed.
"No coſtly lord the ſumptuous banquet deal,
"To make him loath his vegetable meal;
"But calm, and bred in ignorance and toil,
"Each wiſh contracting fits him to the ſoil;
"Chearful at morn he wakes from ſhort repoſe,
"Breathes the keen air, and carrols as he goes;
"With patient angle trolls the finny deep,
"Or drives his vent'rous plough-ſhare to the ſteep;
"Or ſeeks the den where ſnow-tracks mark the way,
"And drags the ſtruggling ſavage into day.
"At night returning, ev'ry labour ſped,
"He ſits him down, the monarch of a ſhed;
"Smiles by his chearful fire, and round ſurveys
"His childrens looks, that brighten at the blaze;
"While his lov'd partner, boaſtful of her hoard,
"Diſplays her cleanly platter on the board;
"And haply too ſome pilgrim thither led,
"With many a tale repays the nightly bed."

SECT. II.

The Geographical Deſcription of Switzerland.

IN a geographical light we ſhall here conſider and deſcribe the *Thirteen* Cantons, the bailiwics, and incorporated territories, and the countries belonging to the confederates, or allies, of the Swiſs.

THE THIRTEEN CANTONS.

I. ZURICH ranks as the firſt canton, but is inferior to that of Bern in extent, power, and wealth. It is ſituated to the eaſt of the free bailiwics, and extends 60 miles in length, and 48 in breadth. With reſpect to its

its face and appearance, this canton is an epitome of, and repreſents all the others. The reformation was introduced here in 1517; religious matters are under the juriſdiction of an eccleſiaſtical council and ſynod, and the canton contains 10 deanries, with 150 miniſters. Its quota, for the national defence, is 1400 men: it nominates one of the two commanders in chief, and has a revenue of about 150,000 crowns per annum. Of the bailiwics into which it is divided, 18 are called the inward, and 18 the outward. Over each of the former there are two bailiffs, who hold their employments during life, officiate by turns, and reſide in the city, viſiting their bailiwics only at certain times, for the holding of courts. In the latter the bailiffs reſide conſtantly, and hold their office only for ſix, nine, or at moſt 12 years. Here are alſo 20 ſecularized convents that are called bailiages, but without any juriſdiction annexed to them. The principal place in the canton is

Zurich, which gives name to it, and is its capital, ſtanding in a pleaſant country, near where the river Aar iſſues from the lake that takes its name from the town, 23 miles from Schaff-hauſen. After having been ruined by Attila, the Hun, it was reſtored by Thuricus, ſon of Theodoric, king of the Goths, from whom it took the name of Thuricum, corrupted afterwards into that of Zurich: The river divides it into two parts, and has two bridges over it. It is fortified in the modern way, and has wide ditches, faced with free ſtone. There are five arſenals in it, well ſtored with arms and artillery; an academy or college, having 15 profeſſors; a muſeum, or chamber of rarities; a ſtately town-houſe, the pillars in the front of which are of black marble, ſtreaked with white; and a town-library. The Platz and Lindenhof are two pleaſant walks, planted with lime-trees. The ſovereignty and adminiſtration of all affairs are lodged in the greater and leſſer council, out of which are choſen the city-officers, as the councils are out of the 13 companies of burghers. There are ſeveral other councils or colleges, each of which has its particular department. Here are a great variety of ſilk, woollen, linen, cotton, and other manufactures, this being the place of the greateſt trade in all Switzerland. Before the reformation, there was an abbey for ladies in this town, whoſe abbeſs had the title of princeſs; the large revenues of which are now applied moſtly to pious and charitable uſes. The town is well ſupplied with proviſions by and from its lake. The ſtreets are neat, and houſes well built, but not magnificent. The college here hath produced ſome learned men, particularly Zwinglius and Bullinger. In the town-library are ſeveral letters to Bullinger, from lady Jane Gray, daughter to the duke of Suffolk. In one of the arſenals is the figure of William Tell, dreſſed and armed in the antient Swiſs manner, with the croſs-bow, whence he ſhot the arrow that ſtruck the apple off of his child's head. The unmarried women here are diſtinguiſhed from the married, by a particular knot of ribbons on their heads, and the men are generally dreſſed in black; for the young only are allowed to wear coloured ſtuffs, and thoſe quite plain, gold, ſilver, and jewels, being forbid, and luxury and vanity, of every kind, carefully guarded againſt. When they go to church, the men all wear bands, and, when in mourning, bonnets made of paſteboard, covered with crape. Both men and women are ſo fond of muſic, that there is few of them that cannot play on ſome inſtrument. If a burgher goes out of town, or a peaſant enters it, without a ſword, they are liable to be fined. No perſons, whatever their rank or office may be, are exempted from the ſumptuary laws. The burgomaſters, who are the ſame as the advoyers at Bern, have the title of excellence. The hoſpitals here are very neat, and well endowed; but they do not affect the ridiculous vanity of lodging the poor in palaces. The cathedral is large and collegiate, and the miniſters here all preach covered. The neighbouring lake is about 24 miles in length and near three in breadth.

II. Bern, which has the lake of Geneva to the ſouth, is the richeſt, largeſt and moſt fruitful of all the cantons, being 180 miles long, and 30 broad. This canton is well watered by rivers, and contains ſeveral lakes. The principal of theſe is that of Geneva, the length of of which is about 18 leagues, and the greateſt breadth between three and four. The depth in ſome places is near 400 fathom, in others not above 40. The Rhone enters it at the eaſt end, near Bouveret, and iſſues out again at the weſt, cloſe by Geneva. In ſummer its waters are much ſwelled by the melting of the ſnow on the mountains. German is here the prevailing language, though the ſuperior people ſpeak French and Italian, and the eſtabliſhed religion is Calviniſm. The miniſters are here kept in greater dependence on the civil power than in any other of the cantons.

Bern gives name to the whole canton, and is its capital. It is ſaid that the taking of a bear on the day on which the foundation of this city was laid, gave occaſion to its name, hence it is often in Latin called Arctopolis, i. e. the city of the Bear, and has a bear for its coat of arms. It is almoſt ſurrounded by the river Aar. The houſes are moſtly built of white free-ſtone, and, in the principal ſtreets, have piazzas, or arches, under them, for the conveniency of walking dry in wet weather. Moſt of the ſtreets are paved with flints and traverſed by a canal lined with free-ſtone, which is brought from a conſiderable diſtance, and is very uſeful in carrying off the filth of the city, extinguiſhing fires, and other purpoſes. The city is large, ſtanding almoſt in the middle of the canton, and containing ſeveral churches, of which one is called the Great Church, and the firſt miniſter thereof is the dean, who is the head of the city-clergy. Here are likewiſe a college, public library, muſeum, granary, guildhall, arſenal, ſeveral hoſpitals, a handſome ſtone bridge, a platform with a fine proſpect, &c. In the upper part of the city are always kept a number of bears in two incloſures, with fir-trees for them to clamber and play upon. Of the burghers of Berne, only thoſe are qualified for the government and magiſtracy of the city, who are the deſcendants of ſuch as were made burghers before the year 1635. Other qualifications are alſo neceſſary; in particular they muſt not be under 30 years of age, and muſt be enrolled in one of the 12 companies. To obtain a country government, or to hold any conſiderable employment, the candidate alſo muſt be married. The great council, in which the ſovereignty of the canton is veſted, conſiſts, when full, of 229, but is generally much ſhort of that number, 80 or more often dying before their places are filled up. The leſſer council ſenate, or, as it is called, the daily council, becauſe it meets every day, Sundays and holydays excepted, conſiſts of 27 members, including the two prætors, or advoyers, the four tribunes of the people, the two treaſurers, and the two heimlichers, or ſecrecy-men, ſo called, becauſe to them all ſecrets relating to the ſtate are diſcovered. The members of the great and little councils mutually fill up the vacancies that happen in theſe two colleges.

Haſzli, a village, giving name to a territory or valley of conſiderable extent, in which are fine woods of beech and pine, excellent roots, wild fowl of all kinds, chamois, and other mountain animals, together with mines, particularly of lead and iron, and fine cryſtals. Over a high mountain here called the Grimſel, or Grimſlenhill, lies a road, which is practicable only in ſummer, and is even then very difficult and dangerous, on account of the ice and ſnow: in ſome places there are bridges laid from one rock to another; in others the road is hewn out of the ſolid rock, and in others guarded with walls. The inhabitants of this diſtrict, with great labour and expence, keep it in repair. On the top of the mountain is a lake, and at the foot of it, on the highway, ſtands a houſe, called an hoſpital, though, properly ſpeaking, it is only an inn. The innkeeper, or hoſpitaller, as he is called, is appointed every five years by the landholders of the Haſzli vale, and continues there as long as the road is practicable, accommodating travellers with victuals and drink. Such as are able pay for what they have; but the poorer ſort are entertained gratis, and the expence is defrayed by an annual collection made throughout the cantons. Round the mountain runs an eiſthal, or ice valley, called Grimſelthal, in a part of which, named Zinkenberg, a cryſtal pit was diſcovered in 1719, wherein was found cryſtal to the value of 30,000 rix-dollars; many pieces dug out of it weighing from four to ſeven and 800 pounds, moſt of which were without a flaw, and perfectly tranſparent. The inhabitants of this diſtrict have a particular dialect of their own. They put themſelves under the ſovereignty of Bern in 1333, but with a reſerve of their antient rights and uſages.

The

The Pais de Vaud, where the French language prevails, is a fine country, abounding with vineyards, cornfields, and paſtures, 24 leagues in length from Geneva to Morat, and bounded on the ſouth by the Valais and Savoy; and on the weſt with the county of Gex and Franche-Comte.

Lauſanne, the capital of the Pais de Vaud, and the ſecond city of the whole canton, ſtands one mile from the lake. Before the Reformation it was a biſhop's ſee: the biſhop then retired to Fribourg in the Briſgau, where his ſucceſſors have reſided ever ſince, with the title of biſhop of Lauſanne, which was once only a free Imperial city, and ſtill enjoys great privileges, being poſſeſſed of the criminal juriſdiction, and alſo of the civil, except in cauſes above the value of 1200 florins, which are carried before the council of Bern. Here is a college founded in 1537, for the inſtruction of youth intended for the miniſtry. The cognizance of criminal affairs belongs entirely to one quarter of the town, called St. Francis, and in that is one ſtreet, of which, if any of the inhabitants are guilty of a capital crime, the others have the ſole power of condemning or acquitting them. The whole town conſiſts of ſteep aſcents and deſcents, and takes its name from its ſituation betwixt the brooks Laus and Anna. It gives name to a bailiwic, the bailiff of which reſides in the caſtle, which was formerly the biſhop's palace, and has ſome juriſdiction in the town. In the college here, Theodore Beza tranſlated the Pſalms into French verſe; and the firſt profeſſor of law eſtabliſhed in it was the late learned Barbeyrac, who died a profeſſor in one of the Dutch univerſities.

III. Lucern, the moſt powerful of the popiſh cantons, is about 48 miles long, and 32 broad. The mountainous parts abound with ſheep and cattle, and the level diſtricts are fruitful in corn. Pilate's-Hill, in this canton, is one of the higheſt in Switzerland, and has a lake on the top. Lucern acceded to the Helvetic alliance in the year 1322: its government is ariſtocratical, and its chief revenue ariſes from the eſtates of the extinct nobility. The chief place is

Lucern, from which it has its name, ſtanding on a branch of the Four Foreſt-towns lake, called alſo the lake of Lucern, where the Ruſz iſſues from it, 22 miles from Zurich. It is a conſiderable thoroughfare to Italy, and contains an arſenal, a magnificent college and town-houſe, ſeveral convents, with a cathedral or collegiate church, in which is an organ ſo large that an ordinary man may creep into the greater pipes. A nuncio from the pope uſually reſides here. The town is ſuppoſed to have had its name from a lucerna, or lantern, ſet up here to direct paſſengers on the lake in the night. The government of the town and canton is lodged in a great and little council, choſen out of the burghers. The catholic cantons uſually have their particular diet here. Both town and canton are in the dioceſe of Conſtance.

IV. Uri, which is 60 miles long and 20 broad, abounds with mountains, the chief of which, called St. Gotthardſberg, is the higheſt in Switzerland, if not in Europe. A road runs through it to Italy: it extends 24 miles, and is practicable not only to horſes but carriages. In one part of this mountain, near the highway, is a Capuchin convent, in which two fathers conſtantly attend, and, for a ſmall conſideration, accommodate travellers with whatever is wanted. Many thouſand head of cattle graze on this, and the other mountains here, in ſummer; and great quantities of cheeſe are made on them. The vales between theſe mountains are exceeding hot in ſummer, and yield the moſt luxuriant crops of graſs: moſt beautiful cryſtals alſo are often found among them. The inhabitants are a hardy, vigorous, and brave people, but noted for their blind zeal and bigotry. Moſt part of the income of this ſtate ariſes from the impoſts on goods carried betwixt Italy and Germany, and the annual penſions they receive from the kings of France and Spain. They have no wine, little corn, and few or no manufactures; but plenty of wood, fiſh, black cattle, butter, and cheeſe, with which they purchaſe what neceſſaries they want. They are reckoned about 20,000 in number, of which thoſe of better faſhion live by the flocks and herds they keep in their grounds; and the meaner ſort by tending theſe herds, or hawking and peddling German and Italian wares. The government here is democratical, as in all the other petty cantons, where they have hardly any towns, but live diſperſed in villages. The landes gemeine, or general aſſembly of the canton, is held annually on the firſt Sunday of May, and in that every male, above 16, has a vote. The landrathe, or council, ordinarily conſiſts of ſix perſons, deputed from each of the communities into which the canton is divided, who are nominated from among the principal officers and magiſtrates. The preſident of the council is called the landamman. Some of their magiſtrates are generally innkeepers. In eccleſiaſtical matters they are ſubject to the biſhops of Conſtance, Coire, or Como.

The only remarkable places in this canton are the two following:

Altorf, i. e. the Old Village, is a well-built town, being the ſeat of the government, and the place where moſt of the gentry reſide. It contains an arſenal, a granary, a handſome town-houſe, with a houſe for cutting and poliſhing cryſtal, three churches, and two convents.

Urſerenthal, or Urſeren Valley, is about nine miles in length, and one in breadth, and yields good paſturage. The inhabitants are a free people, and rather allies than ſubjects of the canton of Uri. In eccleſiaſtical matters they are ſubject to the biſhop of Coire.

V. Schweitz is about 30 miles in length, and 20 in breadth. The land, for the moſt part, is paſture ground, yielding little corn and no wine; but they have plenty of fiſh from their lakes and rivers, with black cattle, game, butter and cheeſe. With reſpect to its government and religion, they are much the ſame as thoſe of Uri; and its inhabitants too, like thoſe of that canton, are hardy, bold, and vigorous. In ſpirituals they are ſubject to the biſhop of Conſtance. The principal places in this canton, or under its ſovereignty, are,

Schweitz, which gives name to it, and is its capital and the ſeat of the regency. It is ſituated 10 miles from Lucern, in a pleaſant valley, and contains, beſides a pariſh church, three convents, a town-houſe, a mint, an hoſpital, an arſenal, and ſeveral handſome private houſes.

Einſidlen, a ſmall town, near the river Meuſe, 10 miles north-eaſt from Schweitz. Here is a rich Benedictine abbey, the abbot of which has the title of prince, and is lord of the town and its territory, under the ſovereignty, or rather the protection of the canton. The treaſure of the abbey is of immenſe value; in particular, here is a large pyx, which, beſides 160 ounces of gold, is adorned with 174 large pearls, 203 diamonds, 38 ſapphires, 154 emeralds, 860 rubies, 44 garnets, 26 hyacinths, and 19 amethyſts. The abbey was rebuilt in 1704, and is a large ſplendid edifice, containing magnificent apartments for the abbot, with a library, and convenient rooms for the recluſes, and the entertainment of ſtrangers. The church of Our Lady is embelliſhed with maſterly paintings, rich gildings, and moſt delicate ſtucco-work. In the diſtrict belonging to the abbey is alſo a nunnery, containing a treaſure of great value.

VI. Underwald is divided by a foreſt into two parts, diſtinguiſhed by the names of Ober and Underwald, i. e. above and below the foreſt; but the canton bears only the name of the latter. It reaches about 18 miles from north to ſouth, and 15 from eaſt to weſt. Here are fine fruits, paſtures, woods and cattle, with lakes, mineral ſprings, and quarries of marble. The two parts make two communities, which have each their reſpective chief, diet, council, ſeal, banner, and officers; but as they both conſtitute only one canton, they have alſo a common-council. Both are of the popiſh religion, and in the dioceſe of Conſtance: as the Oberwald has two-thirds of the public revenue, it pays alſo two-thirds of the public expences. Though both ſend a repreſentative to the general diet of the cantons, yet they have but one voice. The capital of the vale above the foreſt is Sarnen, on the river Aar, and of that below, Stanz. The diet of the lake is held annually in a meadow; and every male in it above 20 has a vote, not only in the diet, but alſo in the criminal courts.

VII. Zug is a ſmall canton, reaching above 12 miles either way, but it is very populous and fruitful, yielding wine, wheat, cheſnuts, and other fruits; and its mountains produce excellent paſture. It lies in the dioceſe of

Conſtance, and its government is democratical. The inhabitants are all ſtaunch Roman Catholics. There are two lakes in it abounding with fiſh, particularly large carp, pike, and a ſpecies of trouts, called rotels; and the woods produce great plenty of game. The only place in the canton worth mentioning is

Zug, which gives name to it, and is its capital. It ſtands on the eaſt ſide of a lake of the ſame name, about ſeven miles long, and is a ſtrong neat town, containing a priory and two convents.

VIII. Glaris, or Glarus, is ſurrounded on all ſides, except towards the north, with lofty mountains, one of which called Todiberg, is almoſt impaſſable. The principal valley extends from north to ſouth above 20 miles, and is ſaid to be very ſubject to earthquakes. The other vales yield good paſturage, but little corn or pulſe. Vaſt numbers of horſes, black cattle, goats, and ſheep, graze both on the mountains and in the vallies, and great quantities of butter and cheeſe are made in both. The mountains yield alſo wood, ſlate, cryſtal, mineral waters, and baths; and the rivers and lakes abound with fiſh. The government, like that of the preceding petty cantons, is democratical; but the greater part of the inhabitants are Proteſtants. Dr. Burnet tells us, "That in all ſuits at law here, betwixt thoſe of different religions, two-thirds of the judges muſt be of the religion of the defendant." Matrimonial cauſes, among the Proteſtants or Calviniſts, are determined by the conſiſtory. Beſides the general diet of both religions, held annually in a field without the town of Glaris, there are particular diets of each religion, held alſo annually; that of the Calviniſts at a ſmall town called Schwanden, and that of the papiſts in a field between Netſtall and Naffels. Here, as in the other democratical cantons, beſides the diets, is a council of regency, with ſeveral courts of juſtice for civil, criminal, and eccleſiaſtical affairs.—The reſpective towns in this canton are ſo trifling, as not to merit any particular deſcription.

The above eight cantons are called the Old Ones, becauſe they were the only members of the Helvetic body for 130 years.

IX. Baſil, which is 20 miles in length, and about 18 in breadth, contains 27 pariſhes, and ſeven bailiwics; and its inhabitants are all Proteſtants. The lower parts of it are fruitful in paſture, corn and wine, but the mountains are exceeding barren. There are many medicinal ſprings and baths in it, and the air is wholeſome and temperate. Both men and women, for the moſt part, wear the French dreſs; but the language commonly ſpoken is High Dutch, though the French alſo is much uſed. Its government is ariſtocratical; and its revenues ariſe chiefly from ſecularized abbies, and impoſts on goods carried through the country, to and from France, Italy, and Germany.

The only place worthy of notice in this canton is Bazil, which gives name to it, and is its capital. It is the largeſt city in all Switzerland, having 220 ſtreets, and ſix market-places, or ſquares. Its environs are exceeding beautiful, conſiſting of a fine level track of fields and meadows. The city is divided into two parts by the Rhine, over which there is a handſome bridge. It is fortified with walls, moats, towers, and baſtions, and contains ſeveral churches, beſides the cathedral, which is an old Gothic ſtructure; a commandery of the order of St. John, and another of the Teutonic order; a public granary, and arſenal; a ſtately town-houſe; an univerſity, which was founded in 1459, and has a curious phyſic-garden, library, and muſeum; a gymnaſium; a ſtately palace, belonging to the margrave of Baden-Dourlach; beſides a chamber of curioſities, ſeveral hoſpitals, &c. In the arſenal is ſhewn the armour in which Charles the Bold loſt his life, with the furniture of his horſe, and the kettle-drums and trumpets of his army. On the ſtaircaſe of the council-houſe, is a picture of the Laſt Judgment, in which, though drawn before the Reformation, popes, cardinals, monks, and prieſts, are repreſented in the torments of hell. Over-againſt the French church, on a long covered wall, is painted the dance of Death, where the king of Terrors is repreſented as mixing with all ranks and ages, and complimenting them, in German verſes, on their arrival at the grave. St. Peter's Square, planted with elm and lime-trees, makes a pleaſant walk; but a ſpot regularly planted with trees, cloſe by the river, and near the minſter, makes ſtill a finer, as commanding a moſt beautiful and extenſive proſpect. The celebrated Eraſmus died here in 1536, in the 70th year of his age, and was buried in the great church. The clocks of this city go an hour faſter than elſewhere, except at Conſtance, a circumſtance which ſome aſcribe to the councils held there, when it was thought the beſt expedient to bring the fathers earlier to the aſſembly, for the quicker diſpatch of buſineſs; but, others ſay, that, in Baſil, it was owing to a conſpiracy being defeated by that means. Trade ſtill flouriſhes here, eſpecially in ſilk, ribbons, and wines; and the police is under excellent regulations. The two Buxtorffs, father and ſon, and the famous painter Holbein, were natives of this place.

X. Friburg, which is near 40 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, is partly mountainous and partly champain; and, beſides ſome wine, yields plenty of paſturage, grain, fruit, cattle, and cheeſe. It is divided into three inner bailiwics, and 16 outer, beſides the territory of the city. The inhabitants are chiefly papiſts, and the language principally German. The only place of note in it is

Friburg, which gives name to it, and ſtands among rocks, in a valley, on the river Saone, ſix leagues ſouth-weſt from Bern. Here are ſeveral churches, convents, and hoſpitals, with a handſome college, a mint, a granary, an arſenal, a commandery of St. John, and a council-houſe, which ſtands on a rock, and commands a grand proſpect. The government is much the ſame as that of Bern, except that here it is confined to 70 families of patricians, excluſive of all others. The town is tolerably fortified. At the diſtance of a league from Friburg, in a wilderneſs of woods and rocks, is a remarkable hermitage, conſiſting of a church and ſteeple, with an oratory, a hall, dining-room, kitchen, ſeveral chambers, and ſtairs, a cellar, well, and other conveniences, all hewn out of a rock, not excepting the chimney and ſteeple, notwithſtanding the latter is 54 feet high. It is no leſs remarkable than true, that this great work was wholly performed by only one man and a boy, in the ſpace of 25 years. The ingenious architect was unhappily drowned in the year 1708, in the river Sane, as he was conveying back ſome young people that had attended the conſecration of his little church, in a ſmall boat, by the help of which he uſed, every week, to bring proviſions, and other neceſſaries, from the city. The place of the deceaſed hermit is ſaid to have been ever ſince occupied by a prieſt, who ſubſiſts by the charities of ſtrangers who come to ſee the hermitage.

XI. Solothurn is about 12 miles long and 10 broad, and is ſituated on the river Aar. It is tolerably fertile, yielding corn, wine, fine woods, fruits and paſtures. The religion profeſſed in it is the Roman Catholic, except in one bailiwic; and the government is ariſtocratical. The principal place in this canton is

Solothurn, which gives name to it, and is ſituated in a pleaſant, fertile country. Here is a collegiate church, a large college, a well-furniſhed arſenal, and two convents. The government is much the ſame as that of Bern and Friburg, and the language chiefly ſpoken is French.

XII. Schaffhauſen is the moſt northern of all the Swiſs cantons, and lies entirely on the German ſide of the Rhine. It is about 20 miles long and 12 broad; and is in general fertile, yielding corn, fruit, paſture, plenty of fiſh, mineral ſprings, and good red wine. The inhabitants are Calviniſts, and the government ariſtocratical. The only town in it worth notice is

Schaffhauſen, which is pleaſantly ſituated in a plain on the Rhine, and is very handſome, the ſtreets being broad, and the houſes magnificent. Here are ſeveral handſome churches, an arſenal, an academy, a noble cabinet of rarities, and a good fortreſs. The city carries on a conſiderable trade by the Rhine, over which it has a handſome ſtone bridge. As its name, in German, ſignifies a ſheepfold, ſo it has a ſheep for its coat of arms, as alſo upon its coin. In the ſuburbs of the city is a ſpring of water in a cellar, ſo plentiful, that it ſupplies above 100 pipes; and in the neighbourhood is a fine free-ſtone quarry.

XIII. Appenzel, the laſt of the 13 cantons, is about 30 miles long and 20 broad. It yields good paſturage, and

and conſequently is not deſtiture of cattle, milk, butter, or cheeſe. Conſiderable quantities alſo of wheat, rye, barley, oats, beans, peas, flax, and wine, are produced in it; beſides a great deal of fruit, wood, and turf, with mineral waters, and warm baths. There are many mountains in the canton, the higheſt of which is that called the Hoheſantis, or the Hohe-Meſzmer, which commands a proſpect of a prodigious extent. There are alſo ſeveral lakes and rivers. The inhabitants, who are partly Proteſtants, and partly Roman catholics, ſubſiſt chiefly by their manufactures of linen, crape, fuſtian, and thread, or by bleaching, and the ſale of their cattle, butter, cheeſe, horſes, wood, and coal. Of the 23 pariſhes in the canton, four are popiſh and 19 proteſtant. In ſpirituals the papiſts are ſubject to the biſhop of Conſtance, but the proteſtants to their own conſiſtory.

As there is no town in this canton that merits particular notice, we ſhall now proceed to the ſeveral bailiwics that belong in common to certain cantons. And firſt,

The Bailiwic of the THERGAU. This takes its name from the river Thur which traverſes it. It is very large and populous, and though ſomewhat mountainous, is in general tolerably fertile. About one third of its inhabitants are Papiſts, and the reſt Calviniſts. The eight old cantons, who are ſovereigns of it, alternately appoint a bailiff every two years. The chief places of note in it are,

Frauenfeld, the capital, which ſtands on the river Murk, 11 miles weſt of Conſtance. The bailiff reſides here in a caſtle, on a rock, at one end of the town; and here the deputies of the eight cantons meet to audit the annual accounts of their common bailiwics.

Diſſenhoſen, a conſiderable town on the Rhine, over which it has a bridge. It enjoys great privileges; for the bailiffs have no authority in it, or its precinct; but appeals, in civil cauſes, lie from it to the cantons, or their deputies. The magiſtracy is compoſed partly of papiſts, and partly of Proteſtants.

The Bailiwic of the RHEINTHAL is about 20 miles long and five where broadeſt, and is fruitful both in corn and wine, eſpecially the latter. There is a cryſtal pit in it, in which a vaſt deal of yellow, brown, and white tranſparent cryſtal is found. Moſt of the inhabitants are proteſtants, and their miniſters are always taken from the academy at Zurich. The ſovereignty of it belongs to nine cantons, viz. Bern, Zurich, Lucern, Schweiz, Glaris, Uri, Underwald, Zug, and Appenzel, who alternately appoint a bailiff every two years; but the abbot of St. Gall has not only a ſhare of the juriſdiction, but a great revenue from it. It is divided into five communities, which have each two chiefs or ammans, of whom the cantons nominate one and the abbot the other. The towns in this bailiwic are all too trifling to merit particular notice.

The Bailiwic of SARGANS is about 24 miles in length, and five or ſix in breadth. Its mountains feed great numbers of cattle, and its vallies produce corn and fruit. The inhabitants are partly papiſts and partly proteſtants. The latter have their miniſters from the academy at Zurich, and the former under the biſhop of Coire. The bailiwic belongs to the eight old cantons, who ſend a bailiff to it in their turns. It is divided into the Upper and Lower Sargans; but neither of them contain any thing remarkable, except

Pfeffers, a rich Benedictine abbey, whoſe abbot is a prince of the empire. About a mile and a half from the convent is a famous hot bath belonging to the abbey, the water of which is hot in the ſecond degree, and good for many diſtempers, being impregnated with ſpirit of ſulphur, nitre, vitriol, and various metals.

The Bailiwic of GASTER is chiefly mountainous, notwithſtanding which it is far from being unfruitful. The inhabitants are all papiſts, under the biſhop of Coire and Conſtance. This diſtrict has a diet held every two years, and a council, with two courts of juſtice, one for civil and another for criminal cauſes, in all which the bailiff preſides. The only places worth mentioning here are,

Wiſen and Schanis. In the latter there is an abbey for ladies, the abbeſs of which is reckoned a princeſs of the empire, and is obliged to lead a ſingle life, though her nuns, if they chuſe it, may marry.

The Bailiwic of UTZNACH was purchaſed, in 1469, by the cantons of Schwiez and Glaris, by whom a bailiff is appointed alternately every two years; but when it is the turn of the latter, he is nominated by the papiſts alone, the inhabitants being moſtly of that perſuaſion.

The Bailiwic of GAMBS is very ſmall and trifling. It is ſubject to the ſame cantons as the two former, and enjoys much the ſame privileges.

The Town of RAPPERSCHWEIL, *with its Diſtrict*, lies 13 miles ſouth-weſt of Zurich, on the lake, towards Chur. It is a tolerable good town, and well fortified, having alſo a ſtrong caſtle. The wooden bridge, which extends from hence to a point of land in the lake, is ſaid to be near two miles in length, yet it is remarkable that it is entirely open, there not being any rails on either ſide. The inhabitants, who are Roman catholics, ſtill enjoy their antient privileges, under the ſovereignty of Zurich and Bern.

The County and Bailiwic of BADEN. This diſtrict is in general fertile, yielding plenty of fruit and grain; and in ſome places it produces wine and iron. It is well watered by three navigable rivers, the Limmat, the Reuſz and the Aar, which abound with fiſh. Moſt of its inhabitants are papiſts. The cantons of Bern and Zurich appoint a bailiff ſucceſſively, each for ſeven years, and then Glaris for two. The only remarkable place in the county is,

Baden, which gives name to it, and is its capital, is ſituated on the Limmot, and is otherwiſe called Upper Baden to diſtinguiſh it from another town of the ſame name in Swabia. In its neighbourhood are ſeveral hot baths, the waters of which are good for various diſorders. Here are two caſtles, one of which is the reſidence of the bailiff; a bridge over the river, but without rails; a council-houſe; and ſeveral churches and convents. The inhabitants are partly proteſtants and partly papiſts.

The FREE AMTS *or* PROVINCES are divided into Upper and Lower, in both of which the ſoil is very fruitful, and the inhabitants all Roman catholics, under the biſhop of Conſtance. The only place in them worth mentioning is Muri, an opulent and celebrated Benedictine abbey, on the river Bunz, the abbot of which is a prince of the empire, and immediately under the pope.

Under the joint ſovereignty of Zurich, Bern and Glaris, are the towns of Bremgarten and Mellingou; the former of which carries on a good trade, eſpecially in the manufacture of paper; but the latter is too inſignificant to merit particular notice.

Of the common bailiwics in Switzerland, the remaining four, viz. Schwarzenburg, Morat, Grandſon, and Eſchalons, are under the joint ſovereignty of Bern and Friburg. The inhabitants of the three firſt are proteſtants; but thoſe of the laſt are ſome proteſtants and ſome papiſts.

The ITALIAN BAILIWICS lie in Italy at the foot of the Alps. They are ſeven in number, namely, Bellenz, Riviera or Poleſe, Valle di Bregno, Lauis, Lugganes, Meyathal or Val Maggia, and Mendin. They are all mountainous, but tolerably fertile; and the inhabitants are all papiſts, and ſpeak the Italian language.

Under the protection of the four foreſt towns, namely, Lucern, Uri, Schweiz, and Underwalden, are Emgelberg abbey, and the borough of Gerſau.

Of the ALLIES *of the* CANTONS.

THE Swiſs allies are thoſe who are united to the cantons by a ſolemn league, in conſequence of which they have a vote in their aſſemblies. In deſcribing them we ſhall begin with

The Abbey of St. GAUL, whoſe abbot is ſovereign of that called the Patrimony of St. Gaul, ſituated between Zurich and the lake of Conſtance. The abbey, which is of the Benedictine order, is very ſpacious, and contains a palace, a conventual church, and a library. The number of monks is 60, by, and from among whom the abbot is choſen, who is immediately ſubject to the pope, and a prince of the empire; but he has no ſeat nor vote in the diet thereof, nor furniſhes any quota or tax, though he takes the inveſtiture of his territories, and the regalia, from the emperor. As an ally of the cantons, his deputies have a ſeat and voice in the general diets and meetings of the confederacy. He has the diſpoſal of all benefices in his territories, and the nomination of all judges and officers.

The Town of St. GAUL is ſituated in the Upper Thurgau, near the river Steinach. It is very large and populous, and its inhabitants are all Calviniſts. Here are ſeveral churches, a gymnaſium, a public library, a town-houſe, an alms-houſe, and an arſenal. The town was formerly ſubject to the abbot, but it is now a republic, and ſends deputies to the general diet. The government is ariſtoratical.

The Town of BEIL, ſituated on the lake to which it gives name, is under the ſovereignty of the biſhop of Baſil, who, on his acceſſion to the regency, ſigns an inſtrument by which he engages to maintain the inhabitants in all their rights and liberties. This town has a vote in all the general diets.

The country, called *The* GRISON LEAGUES, is divided into three parts, viz. The Griſon or Grey League, The League of the Houſe of God, and that of the Ten Juriſdictions. The length of the whole is about 70 miles, and the breadth 60. It is in general a mountainous country, but produces moſt of the neceſſaries of life. About two thirds of the inhabitants are Calviniſts, and the reſt papiſts. Each of the leagues is ſubdivided into ſeveral leſſer communities, which are ſo many democracies, every male above 16 having a ſhare in the government of the community, and a vote in the election of magiſtrates. Deputies from the ſeveral communities conſtitute the general diet of the Griſon Leagues, which meets annually, and alternately, at the capital of each League, but they can conclude nothing without the conſent of their conſtituents.

The Grey League is divided into eight diſtricts, called councils, and 23 communities, of which 18 are popiſh. Theſe diſtricts contain ſeveral ſmall villages, but neither of them merit particular notice.

The League of the Houſe of God is the moſt conſiderable of the three, and contains ſome very high mountains. The chief of it has the title of Preſident, and is elected annually. It is divided into two great communities, and thoſe again into 21 ſmaller, called Juriſdictions. The principal place of note in it is

Coire, or Chur, the capital not only of the League, but of the whole republic. It is tolerable large and populous, and its neighbourhood is beautifully diverſified with hills, plains, vineyards, corn-fields and orchards. Here are ſeveral churches, an arſenal, a college, a grammar-ſchool, a granary, and a town-houſe, in which is held, once in three years, the general diet, and alſo the extraordinary diets, and the congreſſes. The biſhop has a revenue of 1000l. ſterling, and is a prince of the empire.

The League of the Ten Juriſdictions is the ſmalleſt of the three, and is divided into ſeven communities, out of which the chief is annually choſen by turns. To make up the Ten Juriſdictions, three of the great communities are ſubdivided each into two. The country conſiſts, for the moſt part, of rugged mountains, yielding neither corn nor fruit, except on the banks of the Rhine, and a few other places, but abounding in horſes, cattle, fiſh, milk, butter, and cheeſe, of all which there is a conſiderable exportation. The greater part of the inhabitants are proteſtants: and the language ſpoken in general is the German.

The countries or territories ſubject to the three Griſon Leagues lie at the foot of the Alps, near the entrance of Italy, and conſiſt of the Valteline, and the counties of Bormio and Chiavenna, all of which are very fertile, but do not contain any thing remarkable. The language is a corrupt Italian, and the religion popery.

The Barony of HALDENSTEIN is under the protection of the Griſon Leagues, and takes its name from the village of Haldenſtein, which has a palace in it, and a ſmall caſtle. The inhabitants of this barony are all Calviniſts.

The County of VOLAIS, another ally of the Swiſs cantons, is a valley among the Alps ſurrounded by lofty mountains. It is exceeding fertile, producing moſt kinds of grain, and a great variety of the choiceſt fruits. It abounds alſo in cattle, game and veniſon. Not only the German, French and Italian, but alſo the Latin is ſpoken here, and that too by the common people. It is divided into the Upper and Lower: but the inhabitants of the latter are vaſſals to the former. The government is much the ſame as that of the Griſons, and the religion popery.

The Town of MUHLHAUSEN is large, well built, and populous; and is adorned with ſeveral churches and other good ſtructures. The inhabitants are Calviniſts. Though this town is in alliance with the proteſtant cantons, yet it ſends no deputy to the general diet.

The Republic of GENEVA conſiſts of the city and a ſmall territory. The former is ſituated on an iſland on the Rhone, 65 miles from Bern, 75 from Lyons, and 106 from Turin. It is a large, handſome, and well fortified city. The Treille is a moſt beautiful place: it is planted with Linden trees, and commands a fine proſpect of ſeveral ranges of mountains and rocks riſing behind each other, ſome of which are covered with vineyards and herbage. Immediately below the city the Rhone is joined by the Arve. Over the former of theſe rivers are four bridges. The inhabitants of Geneva are moſtly Calviniſts. Of the ſix churches, the cathedral of St. Peter is the principal, in which is a monument to the memory of Henry duke of Rohan. The ſervice in ſome of theſe churches is in French, in others Italian, and in others German. The Guildhall is a ſtately freeſtone edifice, ſituated on an eminence, the aſcent to which is without any ſteps, ſo that a perſon may not only walk, but ride from the top to the bottom. Here is an arſenal, which is ſaid to contain arms for 12,000 men; and an univerſity, which has 12 profeſſors belonging to it, with a very valuable library. In all the ſtreets are fountains and canals to ſupply the inhabitants with water, which is raiſed by engines from the Rhone. The trade of the city is very conſiderable, it being a great thoroughfare, and having a variety of manufactures, with a number of induſtrious and ingenious artificers, particularly in the watch-making branch. The library belonging to the city is well furniſhed with excellent books, beſides a curious collection of medals and petrefactions, and ſome antient manuſcripts. The ſun riſes later here, and ſets ſooner, than in moſt other places of the ſame latitude, which is owing to the Alps. At the general hoſpital, beſides the city poor, poor travellers are maintained for one day, and then diſmiſſed, with ſome money in their pockets, to proceed on their journey. As to the government, it is much like that of Zurich and Bern. The number of burghers is about 1500, and the principal magiſtrates are the four ſyndics. There are no leſs than four councils, viz. the general council of the citizens and burghers, the council of two hundred, that of ſixty, and that of twenty-five. Of the laſt two perſons of the ſame family cannot be members at the ſame time. No marriages are permitted here unleſs both parties are of the proteſtant religion. A woman of 40 years of age muſt not marry a man of leſs than 30; if ſhe exceeds 40, her huſband muſt at leaſt be 35: nor muſt a man above 60 marry a woman who is not at leaſt 30. A widow muſt not alter her condition in leſs than ſix months after her huſband's deceaſe. It is ſaid that Calvin lies buried in that part of the church-yard called the Plain-palais; but the particular ſpot is not known. Before the reformation this city was the ſee of a biſhop, who was poſſeſſed of the ſovereignty thereof at firſt jointly with its counts, and afterwards with the dukes of Savoy; but it got rid of both about the period abovementioned, and entered into alliance with ſeveral of the cantons: at preſent, however, thoſe only with Bern and Zurich continue in force. The lake, to which the city gives name, reſembles a half-moon, whoſe convex ſide lies towards Switzerland. It has the territories of no leſs than five different ſtates bordering on it, viz. the kingdom of France, the duchy of Savoy, the canton of Bern, the biſhopric of Sion, and the republic of Geneva.

SECT. III.

Cuſtoms, Manners, Language, Religion, Learning, Manufactures, Revolutions, &c.

THE Swiſs are allowed to have a national character equal to any people in Europe. They are brave, honeſt, hardy, ſincere, friendly, and humane. In perſon they are tall, robuſt and well made, but their complexions are very indifferent. The women are in general genteel, ſenſible, modeſt, and agreeable. The cantons never keep any ſtanding troops, except for a few garriſons, but the militia is the beſt regulated of any in Europe.

Every

BRITISH
JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

An
ACCURATE MAP of
ITALY,
from the latest
Improvements,
and Regulated by
ASTRONOMICAL
Observations.

PART OF SWITZERLAND
PART OF GERMANY
PART OF FRANCE
SAVOY
MILAN D
VENICE
GULPH of VENICE or ADRIATIC SEA
CROATIA
DALMATIA
TUSCANY
CHURCH
ROME
CORSICA I.
SARDINIA I.
Minorca I.
Majorca I.
Gulph of Lyons
Gulph of Genoa
G. of Gaeta
G. of Naples
G. of Salerno
GULPH of TARANTA
G. of Squillace
Gulph of Manfredonia
Gulph of Arcadia
Cephalonia I.
Corfu I.
Zante
Lipari Is.
SICILY
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
PART OF AFRICA
PART OF TURKEY IN EUROPE
PART OF MOREA
Italian & British Statute Miles.
20 40 60 80 100 200

Every male from 16 to 60 is enrolled, and near one third of them regimented. They are allowed to engage in the ſervice of foreign princes for any time they think proper, at the expiration of which they are at liberty to return home. Hence Switzerland is never unprovided with experienced officers and brave ſoldiers.

The language generally ſpoken here is the German, in which alſo all public affairs are tranſacted: but in thoſe parts of the country that border on Italy or France, a corrupt French or Italian prevails. The two predominant religions are Calviniſm and popery.

With reſpect to manufactures, the principal are ſnuff and tobacco, linen of ſeveral ſorts, lace, thread, ſilk and worſted ſtockings, neckcloths, cotton ſtuffs, gloves, handkerchiefs, ſilks of ſeveral ſorts, gold and ſilver brocades, a variety of woollen manufactures, hats, paper, leather of all ſorts, earthen wares, porcelain, toys, watches, clocks, and other hardwares, &c. The trade of Switzerland is greatly promoted by many navigable lakes and rivers. In ſome of the above manufactures, and in cheeſe, butter, ſheep, horſes, black cattle, hides and ſkins, the exports are conſiderable; and as the imports are chiefly grain and ſalt, with ſome American and Aſiatic goods, there is probably a large balance in their favour.

The public revenues are in general very inconſiderable, ariſing chiefly from the uſual regalia, appropriated every where to the ſovereign, the demeſnes, and public granaries, voluntary contributions, the ſale of ſalt, and a land-tax; in the proteſtant cantons from the church-lands alſo that were ſeized at the reformation: except in Zurich, Bern, Baſil, and Schaffhauſen, where the people are more induſtrious, have a greater trade, and are richer than in the others, they defray the ordinary charges, and that is all.

The Swiſs were antiently called Helvetii. After they were defeated by Marius they retired into their own country, where they lived peaceably till the time of Julius Cæſar, who obliged them again to ſubmit to the Roman yoke, under which they continued till the declenſion of that empire, when they became a part of the kingdom of Burgundy. After that they fell under the dominion of the Franks; then of the Germans; but being oppreſſed by the latter, they threw off the yoke, and erected ſeveral ſtates or republics, which, at the treaty of Weſtphalia in 1648, were recognized as free and independent.

CHAP. XVIII.

ITALY.

WE now enter upon the deſcription of a country which was once the miſtreſs of the world, the chief of empires, the ſeat of the muſes, the nurſery of arts, and the center of opulence; but which at preſent is only conſidered for the remnants of its former grandeur, and beheld as the ſhadow of its former power.

" Far to the right where Appennine aſcends,
" Bright as the ſummer, Italy extends;
" Its uplands ſloping deck the mountain's ſide,
" Woods over woods in gay theatric pride;
" While oft ſome temple's mould'ring tops between,
" With venerable grandeur mark the ſcene."

This country is ſituated between the 7th and 10 deg. of eaſt long. and 37 and 46 deg. of north lat. being about 600 miles in length, and in ſome places near 400 broad; but in other parts the breadth does not exceed 25 miles. Its form reſembles that of a boot. It has the Mediterranean ſea on the ſouth and weſt, the Adriatic on the eaſt, and on the north it is bounded by France, Switzerland and Germany.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory.

THE chief mountains of Italy are the Apennines and the Alps; the former run the whole length of the country from north-weſt to ſouth-eaſt; the latter extend from the river Var near Nice, to the Adriatic. The principal rivers are, the Po, which riſes in Piedmont, and diſembogues itſelf into the Adriatic.

" The Po firſt iſſues in his dark abodes,
" And awful in his cradle, rules the floods;
" With rapid courſe he ſeeks the ſacred main,
" And fattens, as he runs, the fruitful plain."

The Tyber, which has its ſource in the Apennines, waters Rome, and diſcharges itſelf into the Tuſcan ſea.

" The Tyber rolls majeſtic to the main,
" And fattens, as he runs, the fair campain."

The Adiga, Arno, Adda, &c. Beſides theſe and ſome other rivers, a great number of lakes are ſpread throughout the whole country.

The air of Italy is very different, according to the different ſituations of the ſeveral countries contained in it. In thoſe on the north of the Apennines it is more temperate, but in thoſe on the ſouth generally very warm. The air of the Campania of Rome, and of the Ferrareſe, is unhealthful, which is owing to the lands not being duly cultivated, nor the marſhes drained. That of the other parts is generally pure, dry, and healthy. In ſummer the heat is very great in the kingdom of Naples, and would be almoſt intolerable, if it was not ſomewhat alleviated by the ſea-breezes. The ſoil of Italy in general is very fertile, being watered by a great number of rivers. It produces a variety of wines, and the beſt oil in Europe, excellent ſilk in abundance, corn of all ſorts, but not in ſuch plenty as in ſome other countries, oranges, lemons, citrons, pomegranates, almonds, raiſins, ſugar, mulberry-trees without number, figs, peaches, nectarines, apricots, pears, apples, filberts, cheſnuts, &c. Moſt of theſe fruits were at firſt imported by the Romans from Aſia Minor, Greece, Africa, and Syria, and were not the natural products of the ſoil. The tender plants are covered in winter on the north-ſide of the Apennines, but on the ſouth-ſide they have no need of it. This country alſo yields good paſture, and abounds with cattle, ſheep, goats, buffaloes, wild boars, mules, and horſes. The foreſts are well ſtored with game, and the mountains yield not only mines of iron, lead, alum, ſulphur, marble of all ſorts, alabaſter, jaſper, porphyry, &c. but alſo gold and ſilver, with a great variety of aromatic herbs, trees, ſhrubs, and ever-greens, as thyme, lavender, laurel, and bays, wild olive-trees, tamarinds, juniper, oaks, pines, &c. In fine, Italy well merits the appellation which it has obtained, viz. *The Garden of Europe.*

" Cou'd nature's bounty ſatisfy the breaſt,
" The ſons of Italy were ſurely bleſt;
" Whatever fruits in diff'rent climes were found,
" That proudly riſe, or humbly court the ground,
" Whatever blooms in torrid tracts appear,
" Whoſe bright ſucceſſion decks the varied year;
" Whatever ſweets ſalute the northern ſky,
" With vernal lives that bloſſom but to die;

"These here disporting own the kindred soil,
"Nor ask luxuriance from the planter's toil;
"While sea-born gales their gelid wings expand,
"To winnow fragrance round the smiling land."

SECT. II.

Geographical Description of Italy.

ITALY is composed of the following districts and different states.

I. The Popedom, or Ecclesiastical State, which is situated in the middle of Italy, is 240 miles long, but its breadth greatly varies. The soil in general is excellent, but badly cultivated, the people being remarkably idle and grosly superstitious. The tyranny of the government, the pride of the prelacy, the numerous monks and friars, and the natural indolence of the people, have greatly depopulated and impoverished one of the most fertile spots in the universe. The reformation gave a great blow to the spiritual power of the pope. He, however, still possesses his temporal dominions.

The Campania of Rome is under the pope's immediate government; but the other provinces are governed by legates and vice-legates; and there is a commander in chief of the pope's forces in every province. The pope is chosen by the cardinals in the conclave, who are 70 in number when complete, and consist of three classes, namely, cardinal-bishops, priests, and deacons: they look upon themselves as on a footing with crowned heads, and have the title of eminentissimi. The pope holds a consistory of cardinals on ecclesiastical affairs; but the cardinals do not meddle with his civil government. The pope's chief minister is the cardinal-patron, who amasses an immense estate, if the reign be of any long duration. The cardinal that is chosen pope must be an Italian, and at least 55 years of age.

The spiritual power of the pope, though far short of what it formerly was, is still considerable. It is computed that the monks and regular clergy scattered thro' his own and other countries, who are at his absolute devotion, amount to 2,000,000, and the revenues which support them are estimated at 20,000,000l. sterling. The pope's revenue as a temporal prince is 1,000,000l. arising principally from the monopoly of corn and duties on wine; but independent of this, he receives considerable sums for indulgencies, dispensations, canonizations, &c. He has a considerable body of regular troops tolerably well cloathed and paid; his life guards are 40 Swiss, 75 Cuiraffiers, and the same number of light horse: his fleet, however, is but despicable, consisting only of a few gallies.

The territory of Bologna, which was once a republic, and afterwards annexed to the papal dominions, contains only one place worthy of mention, viz.

Bologna, the capital of the territory, the second city in the ecclesiastical state, and the see of an archbishop, is washed by the river Savona, and intersected by the river Reno. The latter has a canal which communicates with the Po, and is useful in the transportation of various commodities. A brick wall adorned with towers defends it, and the people carry on a few manufactures.

All kinds of provisions are in great plenty, and the inns the best in Italy. The Bologna sausages, and dried tongues, are well known, and much valued every where. The women enjoy as much liberty here as in any city of Italy: those of the highest rank dress entirely after the French mode. In the centre of the city, like a mast in a ship, stands a very high tower, called Degli Asinelli, from Gerardo Asinelli, who built it, in 1109: the height is 371 feet. Near it is a leaning tower, called Garisenda, but not so high as the other. The palace, where the governor resides and the courts of justice are held, stands in the great market-place, and is 208 common paces in length. There are a great many convents, fine palaces, and churches, in Bologna, adorned with a variety of fine paintings, sculptures, &c. Of the churches, that of St. Petronius is the largest, in which the emperor Charles V. was crowned, in the year 1530: the greatest curiosity in this church is the meridian line, drawn by the celebrated astronomer Cassini, consisting of brass, inlaid in white marble, on the pavement, about an inch broad, and 108 feet in length; the rays of the sun enter through a small aperture in the roof of the church, and shew, every day, when the sun is in the meridian, and also his place in the ecliptic. From Bologna runs a covered walk to the nunnery of Madonna de St. Lucca, three Italian miles from the city. The picture of the Virgin in this nunnery, said to have been done by St. Luke, is brought every year to Bologna, in a solemn procession, for the convenience of which the covered walk was erected.

The principal place in the duchy of Ferrara (which duchy was annexed to the ecclesiastical state in 1597) is Ferrara, 190 miles from Rome. This town has a citidal, castle, stately cathedral, some other churches and convents, and is regularly built.

Romagna, which was given to the see of Rome by Pepin, king of France, is a fertile province. The chief places being,

Rovena, 38 miles east of Bologne, now a decayed city, but formerly the most celebrated of all the Roman sea-ports. In the large market-place are two lofty pillars of granate, on which are the statues of St. Victor and St. Apollinaris; and also a brass statue of pope Alexander VII. sitting, the usual attitude of the pope in all statues and public monuments. The cathedral is a stately old fabric, adorned within with four rows of marble pillars, a roof of Mosaic work, and a pavement of porphyry, of various colours. The church of St. Vitalis, and others, are also very beautiful. In the garden of the Benedictine convent is a fine chapel, built by Galla Placidia, daughter to Theodosius the Great, in which the remains of Placidia herself, and of Honorius, Constantius, and Valentinian III. are preserved in three coffins of white marble.

Rimini, the ancient Ariminum, on the Adriatic, is now greatly declined, though some remains of its ancient splendor are still to be seen. Without the town, towards Pesanro, is a triumphal arch, built by Augustus, all of marble, the front of which is decorated with two beautiful Corinthian pillars, and two busts. Behind the Capuchins convent are some remains of an amphitheatre, and over the Marecchia is a stately bridge of marble, built or repaired by Augustus and Tiberius. In the middle of the area before the council-house is an elegant fountain; and on both sides of the church of St. Francis are several tombs of the Malatestas, who were long lords of Rimini. The splendid library of count Gabalonga is well worth a traveller's notice. Formerly there was an excellent harbour here, lined with marble; but it is now so choaked up with sand, that it will hardly admit small boats.

The duchy of Urbino is one of the least fertile in Italy, and does not contain any remarkable place but Urbino, celebrated for having given birth to Polydore, Virgil the historian, and Raphael the painter.

The marquisate of Ancona, on the Adriatic, has a gross air but fertile soil, and contains,

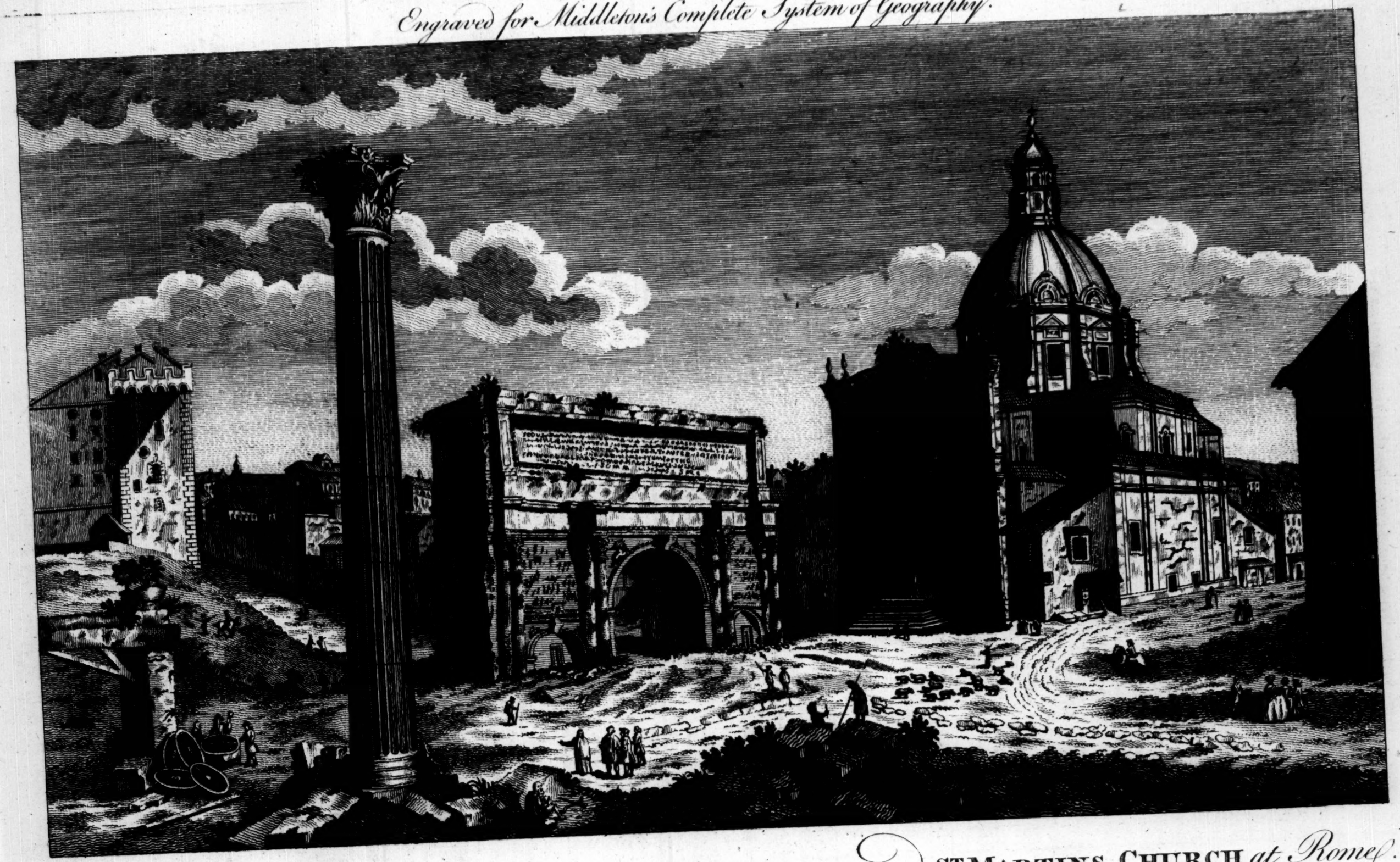
Ancona, on the Adriatic, though a bishop's see is but a mean place. The harbour is commodious, but the traffic inconsiderable. The Jews live in a particular ward, have a synagogue, and are obliged to wear a piece of red cloth in their hats. The exchange is handsome, and near the harbour is a triumphal arch erected in honour of the emperor Trajan.

Loretto, a small city, 15 miles from Ancona, is the see of a bishop. The circumstance which renders this city the most particularly famous, is the santa casa or holy house, which it is said the Virgin Mary dwelt in at Nazareth. This house, according to the Roman legend in the 13th century, was conveyed hither by angels, but has been many times since repaired. It is at present 31¾ feet long, 13¾ feet broad, and 18¾ feet wide. It has two doors for the people, one for the clergy; and is built of bricks of unequal sizes. On it is a small tower with two little bells, which are only rung in stormy weather. On the west side is the window through which the angel is said to have entered the house, and the place where the Virgin was then sitting is separated from the rest by a silver balustrade. The images of the Virgin and Infant are made of cedar and richly ornamented; particularly on their heads are triple crowns of gold superbly decorated with diamonds, pearls, &c. To give a particular detail of all the votive pieces and jewels, in the holy house, and treasury, would fill a volume. Let

it

BRITISH
MUSEUM
J JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.



Perspective View of the ARCH *of* SEPTIMIUS SEVERUS *and* ST. MARTINS CHURCH *at Rome.*

it ſuffice to ſay, that they are of immenſe value, being the offerings of princes, princeſſes, and other great perſonages. Seventeen golden lamps are continually burning before the Virgin, and 37 ſilver ones in the other parts of the houſe. The pavement is of ſquare pieces of red and white marble, and the whole houſe is caſed on the outſide, with the moſt coſtly marble, adorned with ſtatues, ſculptures, and pillars of the Corinthian order; and over all is a fine ſpacious church, to preſerve it from the injuries of wind and weather. Before the reformation, the number of pilgrims, who viſited the holy houſe in a year, is ſaid to have amounted to 200,000; but now they ſeldom exceed 40 or 50,000. They come moſtly in ſummer, ſome on foot, others on aſſes or horſes, and ſome in carriages. The poor pilgrims are received into an hoſpital, where they are provided with beds, bread and wine, morning and evening, for three days. The church over the ſanta caſa is of Iſtrian ſtone, and the iron grates before the ſeveral chapels in it are ſaid to have been forged out of the fetters of 4000 chriſtians, who, by the naval victory of Lepanto, in 1571, were releaſed from Turkiſh ſlavery. Above 20 prieſts attend conſtantly, as confeſſors, in the church, by one or other of whom every language, ſpoken in Europe, is underſtood. An hundred and twenty-three maſſes are daily ſaid in the caſa ſanta, and the church that encloſes it. Loretto derives its name from Laureta, the lady in whoſe field the ſanta caſa was firſt pitched.

The territory of Perugia contains the lake, near which Hannibal defeated the Romans under the conſul Flaminius, and the town of Perugia is only noted for having been once taken by the Goths after a ſeven years ſiege.

The territory of Orvieto contains a town of the ſame name, which is ſupplied with water from a well cut into a rock 250 cubits deep.

The duchy of Spoleto, which is 65 miles long and 47 broad, is tolerably fertile, and contains

Spoleto, anciently one of the moſt celebrated municipal towns in Italy, and even now the capital of the duchy. It is 70 miles north of Rome, has a celebrated aqueduct by which water is conveyed from mount St. Francis over a valley to the city and caſtle.

Terni is a pretty well built, and well inhabited town, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſituated about 12 miles ſouth from Spoleto. The ruins of an antient theatre are ſtill viſible; and not far from hence is the famous caſcade formed by the fall of the river Velino, which ruſhes down a precipice an hundred yards high.

The Patrimony of St. Peter is ſo called from a pretended grant of it made by Conſtantine the Great to Sylveſter, biſhop of Rome, in 324, for the maintenance of the church of St. Peter, and its biſhops; but this grant, in fact, is ſaid to have been made by the counteſs Matilda, in the year 1077. The principal places in it are,

Viterbo, the capital, 33 miles north-weſt of Rome. It is pretty large, well built, and contains a great number of churches and convents; but that of the inhabitants is but ſmall, conſidering its extent. It is the ſee of a biſhop, who is immediately under the pope. Here are two academies of wits, the one called Gli Oſtinati, and the other Gli Ardenti. The number of the inhabitants is ſaid to be about 16,000, a conſiderable part of whom conſiſts of prieſts and monks of all orders. Not far from the town is a warm mineral ſpring.

The Campagna di Roma, antiently Latium, has many lakes, and a rich but uncultivated ſoil, and contains,

Rome, the capital and ſeat of the Roman empire, and now the head of the Roman Catholic religion, is generally believed to have been founded by Romulus, upwards of 700 years before Chriſt, after which it was gradually enlarged, till it took up the following 12, or rather 13 hills, viz. Monte Capitolino, Palatino, Aventino, Celio, Eſquilino, Viminale, Quirinale, Monte Cavallo, Janioulo, Pincino, Vaticano, Citorio, and Giardino; but its figure and ſituation have been often changed, in conſequence of the many ſieges it hath ſuſtained. It is thought the walls of the modern Rome take in nearly the ſame extent of ground as the antient; but the difference between the number of buildings on this ſpot is very great, one half of modern Rome lying waſte, or occupied by gardens, fields, meadows, and vineyards. One may walk quite round the city in three or four hours at moſt, the circumference being reckoned about 13 Italian miles. With regard to the number of the inhabitants, modern Rome is alſo greatly inferior to the antient. In external ſplendor the modern is ſuppoſed to ſurpaſs the antient Rome. There was nothing in the latter to compare with St. Peter's church of the former. The ſurface of ground on which Rome was originally founded is amazingly altered. At preſent it is difficult to diſtinguiſh the ſeven hills on which it was firſt built, the low grounds being almoſt filled with the ruins of ſtreets and houſes, &c. Antiently the ſuburbs were very conſiderable, but now the country round Rome appears almoſt like a deſert.

The Tyber is ſubject to frequent inundations, by which it often does great damage. A ſmall part of the city is ſeparated from the other by this river, and is therefore called Traſtevere, or beyond the Tyber. There are ſeveral bridges over the river, a great number of towers on the walls, and 20 gates. The remains of Rome's antient grandeur conſiſt of ſtatues, coloſſuſſes, temples, palaces, theatres, naumachias, triumphal arches, cirques, columns, obeliſks, fountains, aqueducts, mauſoleums, thermæ, or hot-baths, and other ſtructures. Of modern buildings, the ſplendid churches and palaces are the moſt remarkable. Next to the ſtatues there is nothing more ſurpriſing, than the amazing variety of antient pillars of ſo many kinds of marble. Rome is well paved, but not well lighted, nor kept very clean. Two thirds of the houſes are the property of the churches, convents, and alms-houſes. Proteſtants are not obliged to kneel at the elevation of the hoſt, or at meeting the euchariſt in the ſtreets; and they may have fleſh meat always at the inns, even during Lent. Here are a great many academies for promoting arts and ſciences, beſides the univerſity. The carnival is only during the eight days before Lent, and there are no ſuch ſcenes of riot as at Venice. To maintain good order, a body of 300 Halberdiers, under their colonel, attend. Very little trade is carried on in Rome, though great ſums are ſpent by travellers.

The principal ſtructures are the churches of St. Peter, and St. Martin; the aqueducts and fountains; the vatican, and the other palaces; the campidolio, where the Roman ſenate reſides; the pila miliaria, of fine marble; the equeſtrian braſs ſtatue of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus; the marble monument of the emperor Alexander Severus: marble buſts of the emperors and their conſorts; three brick arches of the temple of peace, built by the emperor Veſpaſian, and that of Concord; the coliſeo, or amphitheatre, built by the emperor Veſpaſian; the triumphal arch of Septimus Severus, of Titus of Galienus, and the temple of Antoninus; ſome parts of the cloaca-maxima; the columna Antonina, repreſenting the principal actions of Marcus Aurelius; the columna Trajani, or Trajan's Pillar; ſome fragments of the Baſiliça, or palace of Antoninus Pius, now the cuſtom-houſe, and of Narva's forum; the mauſoleum of Auguſtus, in the Strada Pontifici; the remains of the emperor Severus's tomb without St. John's Gate; the pyramid of Caius Ceſtus near St. Paul's Gate; the porphyry coffin of St. Helen, and the original ſtatue of Conſtantine the Great, in the church of St. John of Lateran; a font of oriental granite, in the chapel of St. Giovanni in fonte, ſaid to have been erected by Conſtantine the Great; an Egyptian obeliſk near the church of St. Maria Maggiore; the ſtately remains of Diocleſian's baths; the celebrated pantheon; the obeliſks of Seſoſtris and Auguſtus by the Clementine college; the church of St. Paulo fuori della Mura, ſaid to have been built by Conſtantine the Great; the mauſoleum of Adrian; Marcellus's theatre; the Tarneſe Hercules, of white marble, of a Coloſſean ſize and exquiſite workmanſhip, in a court of the Tarneſe palace, and an admirable groupe cut out of one block of marble, in another court of the ſame palace. Indeed it muſt be allowed, that no city in the univerſe equals Rome for the multiplicity of fine fountains, noble edifices, antiquities, curioſities, paintings, ſtatues, ſculptures, &c. The catacombs were places where the Chriſtians who never burned their dead, and ſuch of the Pagan Romans as could not afford the expence of burning were buried; they are long narrow alleys, ſcarcely broad enough for two perſons to go a-breaſt, but ſufficiently high for the talleſt

talleſt man to ſtand upright. They extend a prodigious way under ground. On each ſide are three holes or cavities, each of which will contain the coffin of a full-grown perſon. Oſtia, which was antiently the port of Rome, being 12 miles ſouth thereof, is at preſent a mean village, owing to the Tyber's having changed its courſe, and the channel's becoming dry.

Tivoli lies along the brow of a hill, about 23 miles eaſt of Rome. It is now but a mean place, but is the ſee of a biſhop, holding immediately of the pope. In the town is a villa belonging to the duke of Modena, with two Egyptian images of granite; and, in its neighbourhood, are many remains of Roman villas, ſome quarries of free-ſtone, and the caſcade or water-fall of the river Tiverone, formerly Anio, which makes an aſtoniſhing noiſe. Near it alſo is the Lago di Bagni, or Solfatara, whence the river Solfatara iſſues, and in which are ſome ſmall floating iſlands, that are driven about by the wind. The water of the lake and river are ſtrongly impregnated with ſulphur, and pretty hot, eſpecially towards the bottom. Of Vulcan's Cave, in this place, a late traveller ſays, "It is 500 yards long, and half as broad, ſurrounded by craggy hills, which appear like ſo many broken rocks; in paſſing over the plain it ſounded hollow, for which reaſon we made our guide advance ſome diſtance before us; all round the plain are ſeveral cavities, from which conſtantly iſſues out a conſiderable quantity of ſmoke, and not at particular times, as at Mount Veſuvius; here is abundance of ſulphur, of which they make little baſons and porringers, and ſay they are medicinal, and ſell them to ſtrangers; ſeveral men are employed here in preparing alum in cauldrons of lead; they are placed in the ground, and the ſubterraneous heat ſerves them without any other firing; we would willingly have ſtaid here longer, to have obſerved more minutely this wonderful plain, but were almoſt ſuffocated with the ſulphurous ſteams; divers conſumptive people are brought here, who find great benefit from them. Not far from hence ſtands a convent of capuchins, pleaſantly ſituated; but ſometimes they are annoyed with the ſulphurous ſmoke from the Solfatara, when the wind blows from a particular quarter, and they frequently hear, but more eſpecially in the night, a rumbling there like thunder."

The little republic of St. Marino conſiſts only of a mountain, and contains about 5000 inhabitants. The mountain yields good wine, but they have no other than rain or ſnow water. The founder of the republic was a Dalmatian, and a maſon, who, upwards of 1300 years ago, turned hermit, and retired to this mountain. Here his devotion and auſterity, and in conſequence of that, his reputation for ſanctity were ſuch, that the princeſs of the country made him a preſent of the mountain, on which many, out of veneration for the ſaint, ſoon after took up their abode. Thus was the foundation laid of the town and republic, which ſtill bears the name of the ſaint. The town ſtands on the top of the mountain, and there is only one way by which it can be come at. In the whole territory are only three caſtles, three convents, and five churches. The largeſt of the churches is dedicated to the ſaint, and contains his aſhes and his ſtatue.

II. The kingdom of Naples is the largeſt ſtate of Italy. It was called formerly Sicily on this ſide the Pharo of Meſſina, whence the king, who likewiſe poſſeſſes Sicily, is called king of the Two Sicilies. Towards the north-eaſt it is bounded by the eccleſiaſtical ſtate, and on all other parts by the Mediterranean and Adriatic Seas. Its length is 280 Engliſh miles, but its breadth not above 120 where broadeſt. The air is hot, and the ſoil fertile; but the number of inſects, reptiles, &c. and the frequent earthquakes renders the country in general unpleaſant.

The king of Naples, or of the Two Sicilies, is an hereditary monarch. The high colleges are the council of ſtate, the privy-council, the treaſury, the Sicily-council, the council of war, &c. This kingdom is a papal fief; and the king, in acknowledgment of the pope's feudal right, ſends him, every year, a white palfry, and a purſe of 6000 ducats. The title of the king's eldeſt ſon is prince of Calabria. The number both of the high and low nobility in the kingdom of Naples is very great; but their incomes, in general, are very ſlender. The higher nobles conſiſt of princes, dukes, marquiſſes, and barons. The general aſſembly of the ſtates, conſiſting of the nobility and commons, is ſummoned every two years, to meet at the capital, to deliberate on the cuſtomary free gift to the crown.

The principal places in this ſtate are, Naples, the capital of the kingdom, lying in the province called Terra di Lavora, which is the richeſt and beſt inhabited of the whole kingdom, and comprehends a part of the antient Campania Felix, or the Happy. This city is the firſt for ſtrength and neatneſs, and the third for bigneſs in all Italy. It is advantageouſly ſituated, having a beautiful country on one ſide, and a noble bay of the Mediterranean on the other, with an excellent harbour. The circumference, including the ſuburbs, is 18 Italian miles, and the number of the inhabitants 400,000. The houſes are of ſtone, flat-roofed, and generally lofty and uniform; but many of them have balconies, with lattice windows. The ſtreets are well paved; but they are not lighted at night, and, in the day-time, are diſfigured in many places by ſtalls, on which proviſions are expoſed to ſale. Here are a great number of fine churches, convents, fountains, and palaces of the nobility, many of whom conſtantly reſide here. It is uſual to walk on the tops of the houſes in the evenings, to breathe the ſweet cool air, after a hot ſultry day. The climate here is ſo mild and warm, even in winter, that plenty of green-peaſe, artichokes, aſparagus, and other vegetables, may be had ſo early as the beginning of the new year, and even all the winter. This city ſwarms with monks and nuns of all ſorts, to ſuch a degree, that there are no leſs than 19 convents of the Dominicans alone, 18 of the Franciſcans, eight of the Auguſtines, and in proportion of the reſt. The magnificence of many of the churches exceeds imagination. In a cloyſter of the Carthuſian monaſtery is a crucifix, ſaid to be done by Michael Angelo, of inimitable workmanſhip. The fortifications of Naples are very ſtrong, both by ſea and land. The bay is one of the fineſt in the world, being of a round figure, and 30 miles in diameter. Many of the common people prefer begging or robbing to labour, yet ſome manufactures are carried on. Water is conveyed to the city from the foot of Mount Veſuvius, by means of an aqueduct. There are five piazzas or ſquares in the city, appropriated to the nobility, viz. thoſe called Capuana, Nido, Montagna, Porto, and Porta Nova. Of all the palaces, that of the king is not only the moſt magnificent, but alſo in the beſt ſtile of architecture. The cathedral, though Gothic, is a very grand ſplendid edifice. It is here that the head and blood of St. Januarius, the tutelary ſaint of Naples are kept, the latter in two glaſs or cryſtal vials. Luxury here is reſtrained by ſevere ſumptuary laws, and the women are more cloſely confined than in any other city of Italy. Here is an univerſity and two academies of wits, the one called Gli Ardenti, and the other Gli Otioſi. The nunnery for ladies of quality is ſaid to be the largeſt in the whole world, containing no leſs than 350 nuns, beſides ſervants. The Mount of Piety, or the office for advancing money to the poor, on pledges, at a low intereſt, or without any, has an income of upwards of 50,000 ducats. The arſenal contains arms for 50,000 men. The walls of the city conſiſt of hard black quarry ſtones, called piperno. Inſtead of ice, vaſt quantities of ſnow are uſed for cooling their liquors, not ſo much as water being drank without it.

The celebrated Mount Veſuvius is five miles from Naples. The ſouth and weſt ſides, as well as the tops, are covered with black cinders and aſhes, though ſome of the other declivities produce ſeveral ſorts of wine. It is about three miles from the foot of the mountain to the ſummit, but the aſcent is very toilſome. The neighbouring peaſants, for a trifling reward, ſerve as guides to, and aſſiſt travellers in climbing up: they wear leather belts which ſtrangers take hold of in order to render the aſcent more eaſy. A ſtream of lava often iſſues from the volcano, conſiſting of melted metal, ſulphur, minerals, &c. It runs like a river, bears all before it, and does incredible miſchief. As one is approaching the volcano, if the mountain is actually belching out matter, the aſhes grow hotter and hotter; at the ſame time a horrid noiſe is heard, like the exploſion of a whole battery of cannon, and a rumbling under feet, like the continual boiling of a large cauldron. Not a tree or ſhrub is to be ſeen on the top of the mountain: the hollow, whence the eruptions iſſue, is very large, and goes ſhelving down

1. The Temple of Concord
2. Temple of Antoninus
3. Arch of Titus

RUINS OF ROME.

4. Statue of M. Aurelius
5. Marcellus's Theatre
6. Trajan's Pillar

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

1 *The Temple of Concord*
2 *Temple of Antoninus*
3 *Arch of Titus*

RUINS OF ROME.

4 *Statue of M Aurelius*
5 *Marcellus's Theatre*
6 *Trajan's Pillar*

RUINS *of Ancient Magnificient Edifices in* ROME.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JAN 1964

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

RUINS *of Ancient Magnificient Edifices in* **ROME.**

BRITISH
JV64
MUSEUM

Engraved for
Middleton's Complete
System of Geography.

THE TARANTULA,

With the method of curing those stung by it, which is effected by Music and

DANCING.

BRITISH MUSEUM
JV64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

A View of the Valley of **SULFATARA**, otherwise called **VULCAN'S CAVE** near Naples.

BRITISH
JV64
MUSEUM

on all ſides. When the mountain is quiet this hollow may be ſafely looked into; but even then it is generally filled with ſmoak. During the eruptions, it is filled with glowing and melted matter, which, as it boils over in any part, runs down the ſides of the mountain like a torrent. At theſe times alſo vaſt quantities of aſhes, cinders, and huge ſtones are thrown out. Not far from this mountain is the village of Portici, where is a royal palace, with an amazing collection of antiquities, moſtly dug out of the ruins of the antient city of Heraclea, or Herculaneum, which ſtood near this ſpot, and was deſtroyed partly by an earthquake, and partly by an eruption of mount Veſuvius. Several volumes, giving an account of theſe antiquities, have been publiſhed; and the digging is ſtill continued.

In thoſe parts of the ſea not far from the roots of Veſuvius, is found ſometimes a very fragrant oil, which is ſold dear, and makes a rich perfume. It is ſkimmed off the ſurface of the ſea, in calm warm weather, into boats, and afterwards put into pots and jars.

In the road leading from the ſuburbs of Chiaia to the grotto del Monte di Pauſilipo, are the remains of a tomb or mauſoleum, ſuppoſed to be that of Virgil, but without any foundation: it was originally in the form of a pyramid, but now reſembles a large oven. It is certain, ſays Mr. Addiſon, that Virgil was buried at Naples, but almoſt as certain, that his tomb ſtood on the other ſide of the town.

The cave of Pauſilipo is a broad, ſtrait, ſubterraneous road, hewn through a mountain. Two holes on each ſide admit air and light. This cave is at the entrance 100 feet high, but diminiſhes, and the whole, which is paved with broad ſtones, is about half a mile long. At coming out, the road leads to the lake Agano, which is circular, and a mile in circumference. In the midſt are the ſudatories of St. Germano, or ſtone apartments, where the hot ſtreams which ariſe produce a profuſe perſpiration. Hence they are much frequented in various diſorders. In a rock near the banks of the lake is the Dog's Grotto, ſo called becauſe a dog is always made uſe of to ſhew ſtrangers the aſtoniſhing effects of the vapour in this cavity; for if a dog's noſe be held in the vapour which floats within a foot of the ſurface of the grotto, the animal loſes all ſigns of life, but on being taken out of the grotto or thrown into the lake he revives.

Puzzuolo or Puteoli, though formerly a flouriſhing city, is now reduced only to a ſmall town. It is the ſee of a biſhop, and the cathedral, which was formerly a Pagan temple, is built of large blocks of marble. Puteoli glories in being the place where the firſt Chriſtian community in Italy was formed; for St. Paul, in his journey to Rome, we are told, found brethren in it. Here is a very commodious harbour, in which are 14 piers, or pillars, riſing above the ſurface of the water, which, in the time of the Romans, were joined by arches, in order to guard the city and harbour againſt the violence of the waves. The earth of Puteoli has this peculiar property, that it hardens in the water, and, after lying in it ſome time, looks more like ſtone than earth. In the neighbourhood is what the antients called the Elyſian Fields, from the ſweetneſs of the climate, the verdure and fertility of the ſoil, &c. But the whole place is now covered with buſhes, briars, ruins, &c. and conſequently its former beauties are all defaced.

Baiæ, the celebrated winter retreat of the Old Romans, ſtood on a bay about two miles and a half weſt-north-weſt from Puzzuolo; but not the leaſt veſtige of it is now to be ſeen: the whole ſhore of this bay was antiently covered with very magnificent edifices, and there are ſtill many remains of temples, baths, reſervoirs, &c. about it.

Salerno, the capital of the Principato Citra, or Principality on this ſide the Apennines, is ſituated on the gulph to which it gives name, about 26 miles ſouth-eaſt from Naples. It is well fortified, has a pretty good harbour and caſtle, but little trade: here, however, is the ſee of an archbiſhop, with an univerſity, and ſeveral annual fairs, which are much reſorted to, and very profitable to it. About 20 miles to the ſouth of this city lies Campaccio, near which are the ruins of the antient city of Poeſtum, or Poſſidonia. The walls ſtill remain, compoſed of very large cubical ſtones, and extremely thick, in ſome parts no leſs than 18 feet. Here are alſo the remains of a theatre, amphitheatre, and three temples.

Otranto, antiently called Hydruntum, a well fortified city, and the ſee of an archbiſhop, on an iſland at the mouth of the Adriatic, which is joined by a bridge to another iſland, and that by a bridge to the continent. It gives name to, and is the capital of a province, which, with thoſe of Bari and Capitanata, conſtitute the country of Apulia, a track, in general, flat, dry, and ſandy, where, in moſt places, there is no other water for drinking but rain that is ſaved in ciſterns. Otranto gives name alſo to a cape, from which if a line be drawn directly eaſt to the coaſt of Albania, it will ſeparate the Adriatic from the Ionic ſea.

III. Piedmont, part of the antient Lombardy, has its name from its ſituation at the foot of the Alps, being about 150 miles long and 94 broad. It is a very fruitful country, and the Piedmonteſe ſilk is deemed the beſt in Italy. From the mountain Rochemelon, which takes a whole day to aſcend, is a moſt extenſive and romantic proſpect. Annually on the fifth of Auguſt, vaſt crowds go up to hear maſs ſaid before a ſtatute of the Virgin Mary on the ſummit. The inhabitants, and even the horſes and dogs, are ſubject to the ſame kind of wens in the throat as the people of Savoy.

Turin, the capital of Piedmont, ſtands at the conflux of the Po and Doria. It is ſmall, but ſtrong and very populous. Within the city are 48 churches and convents and ſome very fine ſtreets, particularly Rue Neuve and Rue de Po, which are deemed the moſt elegant in Europe. Here are likewiſe many fine ſquares, ſeveral magnificent palaces, beſides that of the king, a ſuperb opera houſe, an arſenal, royal printing houſe, an univerſity which is a quadrangle and one of the fineſt buildings in the city. The king's palace for the beauty of its apartments, the richneſs of the furniture, the elegant paintings, cabinet of curioſities and library is ſcarce to be paralleled. The chapel of the Holy Sundary, built of blackiſh marble, is particularly admired. The city conſiſts of the Old and New. In the old, the ſtreets are crooked and narrow, but have ſome handſome houſes in them, and, both in the Old and New, are exceeding clean and neat. From a canal cut from the river Doria, water is conveyed, by an aqueduct, into the city, and afterwards diſtributed, at pleaſure, through every ſtreet. Here is a fine citadel, an univerſity library, and a great many charitable foundations. In the neighbourhood of Turin are many beautiful villas, convents, and other buildings. Of the villas, thoſe belonging to the royal family are Valentine, now neglected; La Vigne de la Reine; La Venerie, having a very fine chapel and gardens, with a little town near it; Montcalier, Rivoli, and Stupinice.

Suſa, on the Doria, contains the remains of a triumphal arch erected in honour of Auguſtus Cæſar. This place is ſurrounded by a wall and has a ſtrong garriſon, and about a quarter of a league from it ſtands Fort Brunette, which perhaps cannot be paralleled in the whole world, having been hewn out of a rock, with all its out-works. The paſſages in the rock are ſo large, that waggons and heavy cannon, drawn by ſeveral horſes, may go from one place to another.

Nice is a ſmall ſea-port on the Mediterranean, at the mouth of the Paulon. The fortifications were entirely deſtroyed by the French, in 1708. It has an indifferent harbour, is a free port, and the ſee of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Ambrun, in Dauphiné. It gives name to a diſtrict, called the county of Nice, in which is alſo Villa França, a ſmall fortified town, two or three miles to the eaſt of Nice, with a harbour on the ſea, and two caſtles; and Capo de S'Oſpitio, a very ſtrong town on the ſea, and a free port.

IV. Montſerrat or Montferrat, is a duchy ſituated weſt of Milan. It is 62 miles long, 48 broad, and very fertile. It contains a few fortified towns not any ways remarkable; the principal of them, Caſal on the Po, 42 miles eaſt of Turin, is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to Milan.

Montſerrat and Piedmont both belong to the king of Sardinia, as does Savoy, of which we ſhall next give an account.

Savoy is a duchy, the heir apparent to the crown of

Sardinia, always having the title of duke of Savoy, and prince of Piedmont. It is ſituated between France, Piedmont, and the lake of Geneva, being near 90 miles long, and upwards of 70 broad. It lies among the Alps, and conſequently is mountainous and ſterile. The roads over the Alps are diſagreeable and dangerous, eſpecially as huge maſſes of ſnow, called by the Italians avalanches, and fragments of rocks, frequently roll down into them from the impending precipices. The way of travelling is either in ſledges, chairs, or on the backs of mules: in ſome places the path on the brink of the precipices is ſo narrow, that there is but juſt room for a ſingle perſon to paſs. It begins to ſnow on theſe mountains commonly about the beginning of October. In the months of July, Auguſt, and September, many of them yield very fine graſs, with a great variety of flowers and herbs; and others box-wood, walnuts, cheſnuts, and pines. The height and different combinations of theſe mountains, their towering ſummits riſing above one another, and covered with ſnow, the many cataracts, or falls of water, the noiſe and rapidity of the river Arc, the froth and green tincture of its water, the echoes, the numerous ſtreams tumbling from cliff to cliff, form altogether a very romantic ſcene. The ſurface of the glacieres, or ice vallies, appears like a ſea, or lake; and the air here, even in July and Auguſt, is exceeding cold.

The inhabitants of Savoy (the better people excepted) ſpeak a corrupt French: in their diſpoſitions, however, they reſemble the Germans more than the French. Great numbers of the mountaineers, of both ſexes, are deformed, and particularly diſfigured with wens in the throat, which is the only inconvenience they ſuffer from this ſtrange diſorder, as the wens are not in the leaſt painful.

Chamberry, the capital of the duchy, is ſituated on the river Leiſe, in a pleaſant valley in Savoy Proper, 27 miles north-eaſt of Grenoble. It is walled, and the ſeat of the high court of Savoy, but not very large, nor of any great antiquity. Here are ſeveral handſome ſquares, a great many monaſteries, a ſtately ducal palace, or caſtle, ſeveral palaces of the nobility, and a collegiate church, the head of which is ſtiled dean of Savoy; but the town has loſt much of its antient ſplendor, ſince the dukes removed their reſidence to Turin.

Aix is a ſmall town, ſituated about two leagues from Chamberry. The hot baths here are free to all, paying only the attendant, or rubber, a trifle: the water of them is clear, and of a greeniſh colour: no fiſh or any animal will live in them. Here are ſome remains of a Roman triumphal arch.

V. Milan, one of the fineſt provinces of Italy, is ſituated to the north of the Apennine mountains, being near 110 miles long, and about 100 broad. It is fertile and well watered, containing, independent of ſeveral rivers, ſome lakes, particularly lake Lago-Maggiore, which contains the Baromean iſlands, viz. Itolo Bella, and Itolo Madre, the beauty of which almoſt exceeds imagination: art and nature ſeem to have vied with each other in embelliſhing them. In each of them is a palace with beautiful gardens, belonging to the Baromean family. The water of the lake is clear and of a greeniſh colour, and abounds with fiſh. The hills, with which it is ſurrounded, preſent a moſt charming landſkip, being planted with vines and cheſnut-trees, interſperſed with ſummer-houſes.

In thoſe diſtricts of Milan, which belong to the king of Sardinia, the principal places are,

Aleſſandria, ſurnamed De la Paglia, from the inhabitants uſing ſtubble for fuel inſtead of wood. It had the name of Aleſſandria from pope Alexander III. in honour of whom it was built, anno 1178. It ſtands upon the Tanaro, is well fortified, and contains above 12,000 inhabitants. Here is a fine opera-houſe, two annual fairs in the months of April and October, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Milan.

The Auſtrian diſtrict of the duchy of Milan, contains

Milan, the capital, 260 miles north-weſt from Rome. This is a large walled city, with a rampart and citadel to defend it. The latter contains a foundery and arſenal, and the governor is independent of the governor of the Milaneſe. The city is governed by a preſident and council of 60 doctors of law, who are all nobles. It contains many reſpectable families. The polite people take the air on the ramparts, where they have the proſpect of the country on one ſide, and the ramparts on the other. Here are many churches, palaces, convents, hoſpitals, &c. The city contains near 250,000 inhabitants, and has been beſieged 40, taken 20, and demoliſhed four times, yet it hath always recovered itſelf. The cathedral is a vaſt pile, all of marble; and though ſomething has been doing for near 400 years towards the outward or inward ornaments thereof, it is not yet finiſhed. Of the great number of ſtatues about it, that of St. Bartholomew, juſt ſtead alive, with his ſkin hanging over his ſhoulders, and of Adam and Eve, over the main portal, are the fineſt. The pillars ſupporting the roof of the church are all of marble, and the windows finely painted. This church contains a treaſure of great value, particularly a ſhrine of rock cryſtal, in which the body of St. Charles Boromeo is depoſited. The other churches, moſt worthy a ſtranger's notice, are thoſe of St. Alexander, St. Jerom, St. Giovanni di Caſarotti della Paſſione, and St. Ambroſe, in the laſt of which lie the bodies of that ſaint, and of the kings Pepin and Bernard. In the Ambroſian college, founded by Frederic Boromæo, 16 profeſſors teach gratis. In the ſame college is alſo an academy of painting, with a muſeum, and a library, containing a vaſt number of printed books and manuſcripts; among the laſt of which is a tranſlation of Joſephus's Hiſtory of the Jews, done by Ruffinus, about 1200 years ago, and written on the bark of a tree. The ſeminary for ſciences, the college of the nobles, the Helvetian college, and the mathematical academy, are noble foundations, and ſtately buildings. Of the hoſpitals, the moſt remarkable are the Lazaretto, and that called the Great Hoſpital. In a void ſpace in one of the ſtreets of Milan, where ſtood the houſe of a barber, who had conſpired, with the commiſſary of health, to poiſon his fellow-citizens, is erected a pillar, called Colonna Infame, with an inſcription, to perpetuate the memory of the execrable deſign. The environs of this city are very pleaſant, being adorned with beautiful ſeats, gardens, orchards, &c.

Pavia on the Teſſino, over which it hath a ſtone bridge of ſix arches, is an old ſpacious, but thinly inhabited city. It was formerly the capital of Lombardy, is an epiſcopal ſea, and badly fortified. Not far from the city is a very magnificent Carthuſian monaſtery, called Certoſa, founded by John Galeazzo Viſconti, who died in the year 1404, and has an elegant monument of white marble erected to his memory in the church, the front of which is alſo of white marble, and the ſculptures ſo exquiſite, that the lower parts are covered with wire to ſecure them from external injuries. The park, in which the convent ſtands, is of great extent, and contains ſeveral large towns within it. The monks wear white garments, and are very hoſpitable: they ſing the ſacred offices in ſo ſlow and ſolemn a manner, that they conſtantly ſpend 14 hours every day in the choir. There is an univerſity at Pavia, conſiſting of ſeven colleges.

Cremona on the Po is the ſee of a biſhop, and ſtrongly fortified. It has a bridge of boats over the river, an univerſity, a ſuperb cathedral, many other churches, convents, chapels, &c.

VI. Parma and Placentia are united duchies: they are ſituated to the north of Genoa, and belong to the crown of Spain. They are fertile and well watered, contain various minerals, and have ſome manufactures.

Parma, which gives name to one of the duchies, is a large populous city, on the river Parma, from which it takes its name, and by which it is divided into two parts, connected together by ſeveral bridges. It is four miles in circumference, and contains between 40 and 50,000 inhabitants, with many fine ſtreets and houſes. The ducal palace conſiſts of three courts, two of which are new. The large theatre here, built by Renatus I. in 1618, is famous throughout Europe: it will contain upwards of 7000 ſpectators, and is ſo contrived, that a word ſpoken, ever ſo low, on the ſtage, is heard diſtinctly all over the pit; nor does any confuſed reduplication or echo happen, if the voice is raiſed ever ſo high. Here is an univerſity, founded in 1599; and an academy, in 1601.

Placentia, which gives name to the other duchy, is a large

large city near the Po. It contains many churches and convents, and about 28,000 inhabitants. The citadel is ſtrong, but the other fortifications inconſiderable. It had its name from its delightful ſituation in the midſt of a ſpacious fertile plain, where the paſtures are ſo rich, being watered, at pleaſure, by means of ſmall ſluices, which convey water from the Po, that 50 cows will yield as much milk as is ſufficient to make a cheeſe of an hundred weight, every day. Of theſe cheeſes there are three ſorts, for the colouring of which ſaffron is generally uſed. Here is an univerſity, a ducal palace, and a ſtately cathedral, with a fine church, called St. Maria in Campagna. The main ſtreet, ſtiled Stradone, is a very fine one. In the veſtry of the church of the Auguſtines is a curious repreſentation of the crucifixion of our Saviour, cut in wood, by an unknown hand; and before the town-houſe are two admirable ſtatues in braſs, of duke Alexander, and Renatus IV. of the houſe of Farneſe. In the neighbourhood of the city are ſome ſalt ſprings. The annual fair, that begins on the 15th of April, and laſts 14 days, is accounted the greateſt in Italy. The biſhop of this city is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Milan. The Via-Æmelia begins here, and extends as far as Rimini, on the Adriatic.

The little duchy of Guaſtalla, which likewiſe belongs to Spain, is 12 miles long, five broad, but contains no place worth mentioning but Guaſtalla, which gives name to it, and is a ſmall fortified town on the river Croſtolo.

VII. Modena, which is ſituated eaſt of Parma, extends 56 miles in length, and is from 24 to 36 broad. It abounds with all the neceſſaries of life, many minerals, petrefactions, &c. It is well watered and the duke is a vaſſal of the German empire.

Modena, the capital, is large, populous and fortified, but not handſome. It is the ſee of a biſhop, and has a large unweildy cathedral. When Decius Brutus was beſieged here by Mark Antony, Hirtius the conſul made uſe of carrier-pidgeons; and even at this day, pidgeons are trained up at Modena to carry letters, and bring back anſwers. This city hath given birth to ſeveral celebrated perſons, particularly Taſſo the poet, Correggio the great painter, Sigonius the civilian and hiſtorian, da Vignola the architect, and Montecuculi the imperial general. The tutelary ſaint of it is named Geminianus. The ducal palace is a very noble edifice, in which, among the other fine pictures, the birth of Chriſt by Correggio, called la Notte Felice, is much celebrated. The only manufacture for which this city is noted, is that of maſks, of which great numbers are exported.

Mirandola, a ſtrong, but not very large city, with a citadel, is ſituated about 24 miles north-eaſt from Modena. It is the ſee of a biſhop, and the capital of the principality to which it gives name, and which for a long time belonged to the noble family of Pico. Of this family and city was the famed Picus de Mirandola, whoſe works are well known among the learned; and being printed in a large and ſmall character, give name to the letter which printers call double and ſingle pica.

The little principalities of Maſſa and Carrara were for a conſiderable time under the Genoeſe juriſdiction. Afterwards they belonged to the houſe of Malaſpina, then to that of Cibo, the daughter and heireſs of which was married to the hereditary prince of Modena, who thereby became lord of theſe countries, which are contiguous to one another, and very fruitful. They both have their names from their capitals, and lie on the Tuſcan ſea. Maſſa, ſituated on the river Frigido, about three miles from the ſea, is the ſee of a biſhop, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Piſa, and has a ducal palace. Carrara is a ſmall, neat town, on the little river Lavenza, four miles from Maſſa, and as many from the ſea, at the foot of ſome high mountains, which yield a fine ſort of marble, that brings in a conſiderable income to the duke.

VIII. Mantua is ſurrounded by the Popedom, Venice, Milan and Modena. It is about 60 miles long but not above ſeven broad. It is well watered, fertile, and belongs to the houſe of Auſtria.

Mantua, the capital, is very ancient, having been founded prior to Rome. It is ſituated in a marſh which renders it naturally ſtrong, but at the ſame time makes the air unwholeſome. The bridges are guarded by forts. The walls are four miles in circuit, and the number of the inhabitants (excluſive of the Imperial garriſon, and four or five thouſand Jews, who live in a particular quarter, and have ſeveral ſynagogues) about 16,000. Here are a great many convents and churches, with ſome fine ſquares, ſtreets, and houſes; but the city is much declined from what it was when it had dukes of its own. The riding-ſchool has not its equal; and the courſe is alſo well contrived. The ducal palace is old, and now much neglected; but the church belonging to it has a vaſt collection of riches, gold and ſilver crucifixes, ſtatues, and ſome good pictures. Mantua is an epiſcopal ſee, dependent on the pope. The cathedral, of which Julio Romano was the architect, contains ſome fine paintings, particularly a night-piece, by Paul Veroneſe. There are three ſuburbs belonging to this city, on the other ſide of the lake. The river Mincio divides it almoſt into two equal parts, and has ſix bridges over it. The univerſity was founded in the year 1625. The ſilk manufacture, which once brought large ſums into the country, is now inconſiderable. A little way from Mantua is Pietola, formerly Andes, the village where Virgil was born; and near it is a grotto, to which that great poet is ſaid to have often retired for ſtudy.

IX. Venice roſe from a very ſmall beginning to great conſequence. That cluſter of little iſlands where the city of Venice now ſtands, was originally inhabited only by fiſhermen; but, when Italy was invaded firſt by Alaric, the Goth, and afterwards by Attila the Hun, great numbers of the people fled thither for ſhelter with all their wealth. From that time a city gradually roſe, grew powerful from its ſituation and opulent from commerce. A republic was formed, trade furniſhed the people with riches, riches gave birth to ambition; ambition urged them to conqueſt, and conqueſt procured them additional territories both in Europe and Aſia. Thus by rapid ſtrides they roſe to great importance; but arriving at the zenith of their glory, they with almoſt equal velocity began to decline. Succeſs had puffed them with pride, vanity rendered them fatally ſecure, and the thirſt of conqueſt had drained their coffers and depopulated their country. Their foes in general, and the Turks in particular, took advantage of their imbecility, attacked them with vigour, and ſtripped them of their foreign acquiſition. Hence the rage for coloniZation ceaſed, their military ardour was repreſſed, their conſequence dwindled, and they gradually ſunk low in the ſcale of importance.

The government of Venice, after many revolutions, was at laſt ſettled in an ariſtocratical form, and the ſupreme authority veſted in the nobles. Theſe are about 2000 in number, have the title of excellency, and wear as a mark of diſtinction black furred gowns reaching to their heels, with long caps and perriwigs. Some of the nobles, however, are ſo extremely poor as to be obliged to beg of thoſe who are more opulent. At the head of the government is the doge, whoſe office was once hereditary, and power abſolute; but the former is now elective, and the latter very much circumſcribed: indeed he is no more than a gaudy ſlave, loaded with fetters, which one would think could not be much the lighter for being gilt; yet ſo much is the human heart captivated with external pomp and pageantry, that the office, for the moſt part, is eagerly ſought after: but ſhould one, otherwiſe inclined, be choſen, he cannot decline it, without expoſing himſelf to baniſhment, and confiſcation of his effects. Though the power of the doge is very ſmall, his ſtate and retinue are very ſplendid: his title is that of Serenity, and his office for life: he is ſaid to be a king with regard to his robes, a ſenator in the council-houſe, a priſoner in the city, and a private man out of it. The yearly revenue of his office is about 40000l. and though he may be depoſed, he cannot reſign his dignity. The inquiſition is under great reſtrictions here. There is a ſumptuary court for the regulation of dreſs, but it does not extend to ſtrangers. In the wall of the ducal palace are heads of lions and leopards with open mouths (in the manner of letter boxes) for the reception of anonymous information of any treaſonable deſigns againſt the ſtate. The principal Venetian order of knighthood is that of St. Mark, the badge of which is a large gold medal dependant from the breaſt. The order of Conſtantine knights wear a croſs hanging from a gold chain.

The

The Venetians are ſtill the greateſt naval power in Italy, and can equip a formidable fleet. The army conſiſts of between 20,000 and 30,000 men, principally Swiſs and Dalmatians, and the commander in chief, ſtiled Capitano, is always a foreigner of diſtinction. The ordinary revenues of the ſtate amount annually to about 1,200,000l. ſterling, and ariſe chiefly from the cuſtoms and duties on ſalt.

The dagado, or duchy of Venice, conſiſts of iſlands, and a ſmall part of the continent, and contains

Venice, the capital and ſeat of the republic. It is ſituated four miles from any part of the Terra Firma, betwixt the city and which are many ſhallows, where, at low water, the bottom may be touched with a pole; but all poſſible care is taken to prevent their becoming dry land. The city is divided into many canals, on which the gondoliers, or boatmen, ply in their black gondolas, or boats. The ſtreets are clean, but narrow and crooked, and the whole, in compariſon of other cities in Italy, contain nothing ſuperb or beautiful except the ſquare of St. Mark, and a few palaces. Carriages are not uſed here. On the great canal are frequent boat-races, or regattas. Over the canals are many one-arch bridges, handſomely built of ſtone, but without ſide-fences. The riolto, over the great canal, is of marble, and the arch is 90 feet wide. Foreign miniſters make their public entry in rich gondolas, elegantly ornamented. The number of iſlands on which the city ſtands is 72, but the canals, in ſummer time, emit a bad ſmell. The inhabitants are computed at 200,000, including thoſe who live in barges on the water. The freſh water is but very indifferent, ſo that great care is taken to preſerve rain water. The moſt remarkable places in the city are the ducal palace, the ſquare, and church of St. Mark, who is the tutelar ſaint of Venice, the mint, public library, grand arſenal, ſeveral of the palaces of the nobles, churches, convents, and hoſpitals. In theſe laſt is a prodigious collection of the fineſt paintings; Venice, in this reſpect, ſurpaſſing even Rome itſelf. The diverſions of the Venetians are chiefly maſquerading, eſpecially during the carnival, and other feſtivals; ridottos, operas, plays, which are generally wretched performances, and concerts of vocal and inſtrumental muſic. During their feſtivals, debauchery, riot, and licentiouſneſs, are carried to the greateſt height. The courtezans are abſolutely loſt to all ſenſe of modeſty and common decency. The grand ſcene of all the ſhews and follies of the feſtivals, is the ſquare of St. Mark, in which bulls are ſometimes baited. The marriage of the doge to the ſea on Aſcenſion-day is one of their greateſt ſolemnities *. From the Sunday before Aſcenſion-day to Whit-Sunday is an annual fair. In the doge's palace all the high colleges hold their aſſemblies. In this palace is a ſmall arſenal, furniſhed with arms againſt any ſudden inſurrection of the people, together with a ſtate priſon, a great many exquiſite paintings, and ſeveral curioſities. One ſide of it is towards St. Mark's ſquare, and the lower gallery on that ſide, with the hall under the new procuratie facing it, are called the Broglio, where the nobility, and none elſe, at leaſt while they are preſent, are allowed to walk. The ſquare of St. Mark is the greateſt ornament of the city, and hath the form of a parallelogram. In this ſquare, beſides the church and palace of St. Mark, are two towers, on one of which is a curious clock, and the other has ſtairs ſo conſtructed, that one may ride up on horſeback: the latter is alſo ſo high, that in a clear day, and when the gilding of the ſpire was freſh, it could plainly be diſcerned 100 miles from Venice. Oppoſite the ducal palace is the public library of the commonwealth, containing a large collection of books and manuſcripts, with ſome fine paintings, ſtatues, and curioſities. Hard by St. Mark's-ſquare is the zecca, or mint: from zecca the gold coin called zechino takes its name. One of the ſmalleſt pieces of money at Venice is called gazetta; and the firſt news-papers publiſhed there, on a ſingle leaf, having been ſold for that a piece, news-papers were from thence ſtiled Gazettes. The grand arſenal is two and an half Italian miles in circuit, and contains vaſt quantities of naval and other warlike ſtores: here are the trophies of Scanderberg and others, with the helmet of Attila, &c. The rope-walk is 444 common paces in length, and the ropes and cables are valued at 2,000,000 of ſilver ducats. In the foundery none but braſs cannon are caſt, and 100 men are generally at work in the forges. The ſalt-petre works here deſerve a traveller's notice: there is a veſſel filled with wine and water four times a day, from whence the workmen, though 1000 or more, may drink as much, and as often, as they pleaſe. Cloſe to the Rialto is the bank. There are two academies for painting at Venice, where the diſciples draw from the life. The German factory contains about 500 rooms; and is the general magazine for all goods that either come from or are to be ſent to Germany. The Venetian trade, though on the decline, is ſtill conſiderable, particularly that of plate and other kinds of glaſs. Independent of what is called the city, many ſcattered and circumjacent iſlands are covered with buildings; among theſe is Murano, which contains the celebrated glaſs manufactory, and a palace belonging to the Cornaro family, with a gallery of admirable paintings.

The territory of Padua is 35 miles long, 28 broad, and exceeding fertile.

Padua, the capital, is one of the richeſt and moſt flouriſhing cities of Italy, yet it is far from what it has been. It is ſituated on the Brenta, 34 miles eaſt of Venice, and has many churches, hoſpitals, and convents; but the ſtreets are narrow and dirty. The univerſity, which was formerly in great repute for ſome time, has been on the decline, but the phyſic garden is ſtill conſiderable. St. Anthony, who was born at Liſbon in 1196, is greatly venerated here. His Franciſcan church and chapel are ſplendid beyond imagination. This city is the ſee of a biſhop; in the podeſta's palace is the library, and in the old caſtle an arſenal and granary. The air is healthful, but the territory ſubject to violent ſtorms.

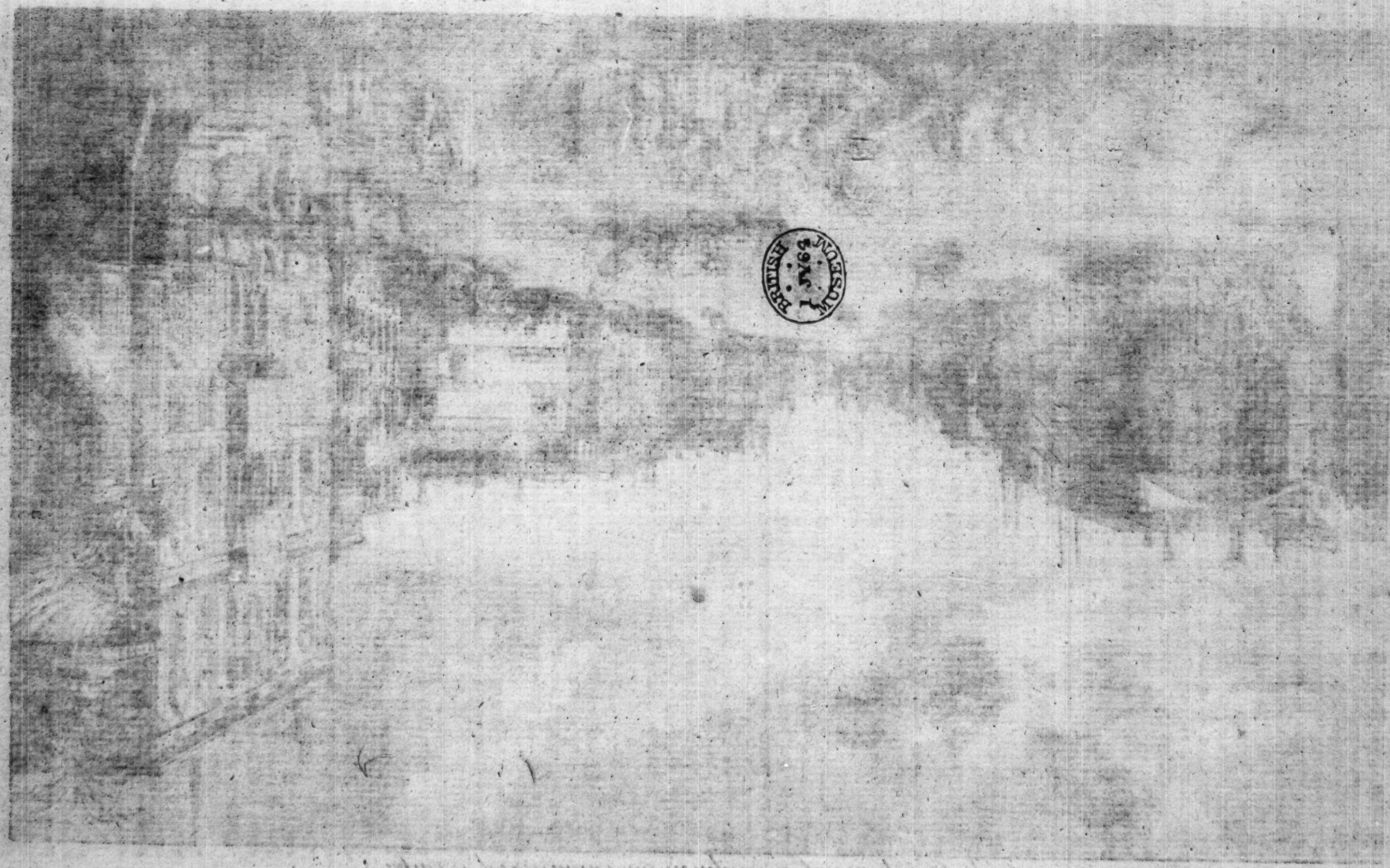
The Veroneſe territory is very fertile, but contains only one place worth mentioning, viz.

Verona on the Adige, a large, ſtrong, finely ſituated city. Over the river are four bridges, of which that one which leads to the caſtle is much admired. The caſtles are three in number, the ſtreets narrow and dirty,

* As this ceremony is of a particular nature, it may not be improper to preſerve a deſcription of it. Early in the morning all the ſenators, dreſſed in their robes, aſſemble together in a large apartment at the doge's palace, where the muſicians attend with all kinds of muſic, kettle-drums, trumpets, &c. About ten o'clock his ſerene highneſs comes from his palace, preceded by the muſic, and others carrying banners: on one ſide of him is the pope's nuncio, and on the other the biſhop, or patriarch of Venice; the ſenators, ambaſſadors of foreign princes, and great numbers of the nobility in their black robes all follow, the muſic playing all the way before them, and walk in proceſſion to the ſea-ſide, where the magnificent bucentoro is waiting to receive them. This is eſteemed the richeſt veſſel in the whole world: it is moſt curiouſly adorned with the fineſt ſculpture, gilding, and painting, and will contain upwards of 400 people: at the head of the poop is a very rich chair of ſtate, wherein ſits the doge, the nuncio and patriarch on either ſide of him, and on the gilt benches all the ſenators and noblemen. There is a kind of little bridge made for the purpoſe, which reaches from the ſhore to the bucentoro, over which they all walk in proceſſion after the doge. When they are placed in their reſpective ſeats, a ſignal is made by a whiſtle for the ſlaves to begin to row: of theſe there are 40, 20 on each ſide, ſeated under hatches, while a perſon on deck guides the ſtern. As ſoon as the ſignal is given the ſlaves obey the order, the muſic playing; and then the veſſel moves off in a majeſtic manner, attended by the gondolas of the ambaſſadors, which, on this occaſion, are finely adorned and gilt, ſeveral other large veſſels, called piottas, and ſome large gallies, with their enſigns or banners diſplayed, which make a grand appearance. In this manner they proceed about two miles up the Languna, when being arrived at a certain place, they all ſtop: the doge then riſes from his chair of ſtate, goes to the ſide of the veſſel, and throws a gold ring into the ſea, repeating theſe words: *Deſponſamus te, mare, in ſignum perpetui dominii*; that is, "We eſpouſe thee, O Sea, as a token of our perpetual dominion over thee." At the cloſe of this part of the ceremony, all the gallies fire their guns, and the muſic, for ſome time, keep continually playing. In coming back they ſtop at a ſmall iſland, and proceed to a church, where high maſs is celebrated; after which they return in the ſame manner as they ſet out.

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A View of an **ITALIAN REGATTA** *or Gondola Race on the Grand Canal at* **VENICE** *&c.*


BRITISH MUSEUM
1864

the houſes mean. The beſt ſtreet in the city is that called the Corſo, where horſe and foot races are ſometimes run. The largeſt ſquare is that called Piazza d'Armi, where the annual fairs were formerly kept, in April and Autumn. The Scaliger family were formerly lords of Verona; and in the church of St. Maria Antica are ſome monuments of the family, with their arms. In the town houſe are the ſtatues of five celebrated perſons, natives of Verona, viz. the poets Catullus and Æmilius Marcus, the hiſtorian Cornelius Nepos, Pliny the elder, and Vetruvius the architect. Here are ſeveral academies for the improvement of muſic, polite exerciſes, &c. an elegant theatre, and a Roman amphitheatre in fine preſervation.

The Vicentine territory is well watered, fertile and healthy, and the wine is admirable.

Vicenza is a large city, containing about 30,000 inhabitants. Over the principal river are ſeveral bridges; without the city is a triumphal arch built by Palladio; but the city walls are gone to decay. There are a great many elegant buildings within it, particularly in the piazza before the council-houſe; for beſides the cathedral and other churches, and the convents, which are numerous, there are ſeveral hoſpitals, and ſome fine palaces. The wine of Vicenza is highly celebrated, as it may be drank, during the pains of the gout, without the leaſt inconvenience, and the territory belonging to it, on account of its fertility, is called the garden and ſhambles of Venice. The council-houſe is a ſtately fabric, and ſo is the Monte della Pieta. In the latter is a fine library. Some remains of a Roman amphitheatre, of a noble aqueduct, and ſeveral magnificent hot baths are ſtill to be ſeen here.

Breſciano territory, which is tolerably fertile and well watered, contains no place worth obſerving but

Breſcia, which gives name to it, and is its capital, ſtanding in a pleaſant plain on the little river Garza. It is not above three miles in circuit, but is very populous, and drives a conſiderable trade in fire-arms, ſwords, knives, and other cutlery wares. They make here alſo linen cloth, and deal in many other kinds of merchandize. The caſtle ſtands on a rock, and commands the whole town, and the arſenal is well furniſhed with warlike ſtores.

The diſtrict of Bergamaſco is in general barren, tho' well watered, and the inhabitants are ſubject to the ſame kinds of wens in the throat as the Savoyards. It only contains Bergama, a ſtrongly fortified town at the foot of the Alps.

Crema, in the territory of Cremano, which is fruitful and pleaſant, is ſituated on the Serio, ſtrong, handſome, the ſee of a biſhop, and famed for a linen manufactory. Rovigo, a ſmall fertile diſtrict, contains a town of the ſame name that is thinly inhabited, and Adria, which is a biſhop's ſee and formerly gave name to the Adriatic.

Marca Trevigiana is ſo fertile a diſtrict as to have obtained the name of *A Continued Garden*. Treviſo, the capital, ſtands on the river Site, where it joins the Peaveſella. It is an antient, but ſtrong; a neat, but not populous place. It is a biſhop's ſee, has given birth to many great perſonages, and contains at preſent ſome noble families.

Patria Del Friuli is the northern verge of Italy, and belongs partly to the Venetians and partly to the Auſtrians. It is very fertile, but does not contain any remarkable place, except

Udino, a conſiderable city, on the river or canal La Roia. It hath a fine caſtle, with ſeveral handſome churches, palaces, and convents; beſides a college for law, and an academy for martial exerciſes. It was, till lately, the reſidence of the patriarchs of Aquileia, but that patriarchate having been ſuppreſſed, by an agreement between the Auſtrians and Venetians, two archbiſhopries have been erected out of it, one here, and the other at Gortz, belonging to Auſtria.

Iſtria is a fruitful peninſula on the Adriatic, belonging partly to the Venetians and partly to the Auſtrians. It is fertile though hilly, but the air is unwholeſome.

Capo de Iſtria is a ſtrong town on an iſland in the gulph, ſo near the continent as to be joined by a bridge. It is the ſee of a biſhop, contains many convents, and has a conſiderable trade in ſalt.

* * * * * * * * *

We ſhall here mention the little republic of Lucca, on the coaſt of the Mediterranean, as it is a miniature portrait of Venice. It is not 30 miles in circumference, but is fertile and populous. The inhabitants, who are ſaid to amount to upwards of 120,000, are very induſtrious, and very jealous of the Tuſcans, by whom they are almoſt ſurrounded. The forces of the republic amount, in time of peace, to about 600 men, including the doge or gonfaloniers guard of Switzers, which conſiſts of 76 men; but there are above 30,000 in the territory of Lucca capable of bearing arms. The government is veſted in two councils, of which one is called the council of ſtate, and the other the great council, the executive power being in the former, conſiſting of nine members beſides the doge, who continue in office only two months, and during that time, have apartments in the palace of the republic, and are maintained at the public expence. The great council conſiſts of 230 nobles, and 10 burghers, who enjoy their office two years. The title of the doge is, Excellenza, and of the ſtate, La Sereniſſima Republica di Lucca. The annual revenue amounts to about 80,000l. ſterling. Lucca the capital and the only place in the republic's territory worth deſcribing, is about three Italian miles in circumference, and well fortified. The walls afford very pleaſant walks, being planted with rows of trees. The number of the inhabitants is about 40,000. The houſes are generally well built, and the ſtreets broad and well paved, but irregular. Several manufactures, particularly of ſilk, are carried on, and the fineſt oil of any in Italy is made here. Here alſo is the ſee of a biſhop. The cathedral is a large Gothic ſtructure, dedicated to St. Martin, and its principal relic the crucifix, with the Volto Santo, ſaid to have been made by Nicodemus.

X. Genoa is greatly degenerated from its former ſplendor, but among many other misfortunes, the revolt of Corſica ſeems to have been the greateſt. The government is ariſtocratical. The doge or duke is choſen only for two years, and muſt be 50 years of age at the time of his election. The legiſlative power is lodged in the great council, conſiſting of 400 members, of which four parts in five muſt be unanimous. The adminiſtration is veſted in a doge and a proper council. The doge has the title of Serenity during his office, and a guard of 200 men. The great council make laws and raiſe money, the leſſer declare war, proclaim peace, and form alliances. The nobility are divided into New and Old; of the former are 28, of the latter 500 families: both are capable of holding employments, but all trade except thoſe of Doria and Spinola families. They have blacks in the city, have the title of Excellency, but are in general poor. The revenue at preſent is ſmall, the military inconſiderable, and the navy deſpicable.

The Genoeſe territories are 160 miles in length, but do not exceed 25 in breadth. They extend along that part of the Mediterranean called the Gulph of Genoa. They are tolerably fertile, pretty well watered and divided into two diſtricts, viz. the eaſtern coaſt and the weſtern coaſt. The former contains

Genoa, the capital, which ſtands on the coaſt of the Mediterranean. As it is partly ſituated on a declivity it appears to great advantage from the ſea. It is defended on the land ſide by a double wall. The new and Balbi ſtreets conſiſt each of a double row of magnificent palaces, the other ſtreets are crooked and narrow, but the ſuburb of San Pietra d'Arena, contains many noble buildings. Here are ſeveral palaces, churches, convents, hoſpitals, &c. many of which are ſuperbly built of marble. The palace where the doge reſides, and where the great and little council, and the two colleges of the procuratori, and governatori aſſemble, is a large ſtone building in the center of the city; but it contains ſome fine paintings in freſco, two ſtatues of Andrew and John Doria in white marble, and an arſenal, in which are arms for 34,000 men, with a ſhield, containing 120 piſtol barrels, and 33 coats of mail, which it is pretended were worn by as many Genoeſe heroines in a croiſade. Of the churches the fineſt are thoſe of the Annunciation, St. Mary Cafignan, St. Dominic, and St. Martha. In the cathedral is a diſh made of a ſingle emerald. All the inhabitants here, except the principal ladies, who are carried in chairs, walk on foot, on ac-

count of the narrowneſs or ſteepneſs of the ſtreets. The fortifications of the city towards the ſea are remarkably ſtrong. There are two fine ſtone bridges over the rivers Bonzevera and Biſagno, the firſt whereof waſhes the weſt, and the other the eaſt ſide of the city, within which there is alſo a ſurpriſing ſtone-bridge, joining two hills. The harbour, though large, is far from being ſafe; but no care or expence have been ſpared, to render it as ſafe and commodious as poſſible. On a rock, on the weſt ſide of the harbour is the fanal, or light-houſe, a high tower, on the top of which is a lanthorn, containing 36 lemps. The trade of Genoa is chiefly in velvets, damaſks, pluſh, and other ſilks, brocades, lace, gloves, ſweetmeats, fruits, oil, Parmeſan cheeſe, anchovies, and medicinal drugs from the Levant; but the badneſs of the harbour, and the high price of commodities, greatly check its commerce.

The weſtern coaſt contains

Savona, which, next to Genoa, is the moſt conſiderable city of the ſtates. It is the ſee of a biſhop ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Milan, has a ſtrong caſtle, is well fortified, and famed for the fineſt ſweet-meats. Here alſo is a conſiderable ſilk manufacture, and there was once a good harbour, until it was partly choaked up, by order of the republic, that it might not hurt the trade of Genoa.

St. Remo, a ſmall town on the ſea, with a good harbour, 17 miles eaſt of Nice. Mr. Addiſon ſays, he ſaw ſeveral perſons here, that, in the midſt of December, had nothing over their ſhoulders but their ſhirts, without complaining of the cold. The town in Latin is called Fanum Romuli. There are many plantations of palm-trees about it, with olives, lemons, pomegranates, and other fine fruits. The inhabitants having formed a deſign in 1753, to make themſelves independent of Genoa, were deprived of all their privileges.

Between the Genoeſe territories and the county of Nice, is the ſmall principality of Manaco, where the late duke of York died. The chief line of the Grimaldi family poſſeſſed it ſeveral centuries, but Anthony Grimaldi dying in 1731 and leaving only a daughter, who was married to the count de Torrigny, afterwards duke of Valentinois, ſon to the marquis de Matignon, marſhal of France, the principality fell to his daughter, whoſe ſon took the name and arms of Grimaldi. His income from this principality, and ſeveral eſtates in France, amounts to near 500,000 French livres. The only place worth mentioning in the principality, is that which gives name to it, viz.

Monaco, antiently called Herculis Monæci Portus, from a temple of Hercules, that ſtood here. It is eight miles eaſt of Nice, and ſix weſt of Vintimiglia, and though ſmall, is ſtrong both by art and nature, having a good harbour, with a caſtle and garriſon, paid and officered by the king of France, and is the uſual reſidence of the prince.

XI. Tuſcany is encompaſſed by that part of the Mediterranean called the Tuſcan Sea, Modena, Lucca, and the Popedom. It is 116 miles long, 80 broad, well watered, mountainous in ſome parts but fertile in others. The great duke is an abſolute prince. His forces, however, ſeldom conſiſt of more than three regiments of foot and two of dragoons, and his navy is made up of only a few gallies and galleaſſes. The only order of knighthood is that of St. Stephen, inſtituted in 1554; the duke is always grand maſter, and the badge of the order is an octangular red croſs with a golden border worn on the breaſt.

Florence, on the Arno, the capital, is 26 miles ſouth of Venice. It gives name to a populous and fertile diſtrict. Here are four ſtone bridges over the Arno; the number of churches, palaces, hoſpitals and convents are great, but the ſtreets are crooked and narrow. It is affirmed that the old and new ducal palaces contain the richeſt collection of natural and artificial curioſities, both antient and modern, in the univerſe. The palaces here are inferior to thoſe of Rome, and moſt of the windows are only made of paper. The chapel for the interment of the great dukes in the church of St. Lorenzo, is hardly to be paralleled. Here is an academy for the improvement of the Tuſcan language, called della Cruſca, another for agriculture, and another for riding. The principal trade beſides wine, oil, fruits, and other produce of the country, conſiſts in wrought ſilks, gold and ſilver ſtuffs. The nobility and gentry do not think it below them to trade; they even ſell their wine by retail out of doors, but not in their houſes: at the ſame time they look upon it as a great diſparagement to educate their children in the profeſſion of phyſic. They write the Italian here very well, but their pronunciation is guttural, and diſagreeable. Florence is adorned with ſeven fountains, ſix columns, two pyramids, and about 160 ſtatues. Moſt of the Florentines are ſhort-ſighted, and hence the Fiorentini ciechi, or blind Florentines, has paſſed into a proverbial jeſt. As the Tuſcan order, and ruſtic work owe their orgin to this country, the architects take care to give them a place in all the ſtructures they rear in this duchy. The great piazza or ſquare is very ſpacious and magnificent, with a noble fountain in the midſt of it. The arſenal is well worth a traveller's notice, being a ſtately building, and well furniſhed with all ſorts of weapons of war, kept in very good order. The cathedral is a very magnificent edifice, the whole outſide being of poliſhed marble, and enriched with the moſt exquiſite atchitecture and ſculpture; and from the ball over the cupola, you have a delightful proſpect of all the churches, palaces, monaſteries, &c. within the walls, and of near 2000 villas, or country ſeats, without. Hard by the church ſtands the much celebrated Campanile, or ſquare ſteeple, which is 180 feet high, all of fine marble, of ſeveral colours, and curiouſly wrought.

Piſa, on the Arno, formerly a republic, was ſubdued by the Florentines in 1406, ſince which it has greatly declined. The houſes and ſtreets are handſome, but graſs grows in many of the latter. The univerſity is in a flouriſhing condition, and the exchange is magnificent, but little frequented. The great duke's gallies are built, and commonly ſtationed here. This city is alſo the principal reſidence of the order of St. Stephen, and the ſee of an archbiſhop. The cathedral, a large Gothic pile, contains a great number of excellent paintings, and other curioſities. The echo of the Baptiſtery exceeds that near Milan, though the repetitions are not quite ſo diſtinct. Hard by the cathedral is the city burying ground, called Il Campo Santo, and in that the famous leaning tower, the inclination of which is ſo great, that a plumb line let down from the top touches the ground at the diſtance of near 15 feet from the bottom. The city for its defence has a moat, walls, a caſtle, fort, and citadel; the laſt of which is a modern work. The Arno is of a conſiderable breadth, and has three bridges over it, one of them of marble: two leagues below the town it falls into the ſea. The phyſic garden is very ſpacious, contains a great number of plants, and is decorated with water-works: over the door leading into it are theſe words, *Hic Argus ſed non Briareus eſto*; i. e. "Employ the eyes of Argus, but not the "hands of Briareus." A caution neceſſary in many other places.

Leghorn, 30 miles ſouth-weſt from Florence, is a handſome town in the territory of Piſa. The harbour is too ſhallow for large ſhips. It is fortified, but wants good water, which muſt be brought from Piſa. The port, conſiſting of two havens, one for the duke's gallies, and the other for merchant ſhips, is ſurrounded with a double mole, above a mile and a half in length, and defended, together with the town, by a good citadel, and 12 forts. Roman catholics, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, Mahometans, and even the Engliſh factory, are indulged in the public exerciſe of their religion; but other proteſtants muſt be ſatisfied with the private. The trade carried on here is very great, and moſt of it paſſes through the hands of the Jews. Though only two piaſtres, or ſcudi, are paid for every bale, great or ſmall, imported or exported, yet the duties on all proviſions and commodities brought from the continent to the town are very heavy. The number of the inhabitants is about 40,000, and one half of theſe Jews, who live in a particular quarter, but without any mark of diſtinction, and have a fine ſynagogue. The walks on the ramparts are very agreeable. There is good anchorage in the road; but ſhips riding there are much expoſed to the weather, and the Barbary corſairs. The power of the inquiſition is limited to eccleſiaſtical matters, and Roman catholics. There are a great many Turkiſh ſlaves here, brought in

by the duke's gallies, who are often ſent out on a cruize againſt the corſairs of Barbary. The light-houſe ſtands on a rock in the ſea, near which is the Lazaretto, where quarantine is performed. Another ſource, from which the duke draws a great revenue, is the monopoly of brandy, tobacco, and ſalt; but that, with the heavy duties, makes proviſions dear. The Turks, who are not ſlaves, live in a particular quarter, as do the licenſed Proteſtants. Leghorn is the ſee of a biſhop and reſidence of a governor, has a fine ducal palace and a noble cathedral.

Sienna, a large antient city, 38 miles ſouth of Florence. It has a fertile pleaſant territory of near 65 miles ſquare. The city is clean, neat and healthy, but not populous. The inhabitants are polite, and ſpeak the Italian language in its utmoſt purity. The walls are adorned with many high towers of brick, and the ſtreets paved with bricks ſet edge-ways. Here is the ſee of an archbiſhop, and the cathedral is a very magnificent Gothic pile, being very large, and covered with the fineſt marble, curiouſly wrought both within and without; but what is particularly admired in this ſtructure, is the pavement, which conſiſts of the moſt coſtly marble, curiouſly inlaid with gems, ſo as to repreſent, in a moſt maſterly manner, the hiſtories of the Old Teſtament. This work, which is juſtly eſteemed too fine to be trod upon, is covered with boards; but theſe can be eaſily removed to gratify the curioſity of a ſtranger. Directly under the cathedral lies St. John's church, the entrance to which is at the foot of the hill. One may look down into the latter through a grate in the pavement of the former. The arms of this city are Romulus and Remus ſucking a wolf, for it pretends to have been a colony founded by theſe two brothers. Near the ſenate-houſe is a tower, called La Mangiana, noted for its curious chimes, but they only play on ſolemn occaſions. In the ſquare before the ſenate-houſe is a marble fountain, finely executed. Charles V. founded an academy here, which, at preſent, is in a declining condition. Here is a caſtle, but it was never a place of much ſtrength; and near it is a riding-ſchool. Fronting the cathedral is a ſpacious and well-endowed hoſpital, founded by a ſhoe-maker, who is interred in the church, and, as a reward for his liberality, hath been canonized. Over the ſtatue erected to his memory is this appoſite inſcription, *Sutor ultra crepidam*; i. e. "The ſhoe-maker went beyond "his Laſt."

SECT. III.

Cuſtoms, Manners, Character, &c. of the Italians.

WE have already, in deſcribing the various ſtates of Italy, mentioned many local circumſtances relative to the cuſtoms, manners, religion, language, forces, revenues, &c. of the Italians, and ſeveral particulars peculiar to certain diſtricts. We have therefore only to add the following general obſervations.

The Italians are uſually well proportioned, though their complexions are none of the beſt. As to dreſs, they follow the faſhions of the countries on which they border, or to which they are ſubject, namely, thoſe of France, Spain, and Germany. With reſpect to their genius and taſte in architecture, painting, carving, and muſic, they excel greatly, and leave the other nations of Europe far behind them; but their muſic ſeems too ſoft and effeminate to deſerve all the praiſe beſtowed on it; and their houſes are far inferior to thoſe of England, in reſpect of convenience. No country hath produced better politicians, hiſtorians, poets, painters, and ſculptors, ſince the revival of the arts and ſciences, excluſive of thoſe of antient times. They are affable, courteous, ingenious, ſober, and ready witted; but jealous, vindictive, laſcivious, ceremonious, and ſuperſtitious. In their tempers, the Italians ſeem to be a good medium between the French and Spaniards, neither ſo gay and volatile as the one, nor ſo grave and ſolemn as the other. Boiled ſnails, ſerved up with oil and pepper, or fried in oil, and the hinder parts of frogs, are reckoned dainty diſhes. Kites, jackdaws, hawks, and magpies, are alſo eaten, not only by the common people, but the better ſort. Wine is drank here both in ſummer and winter, cooled by ice or ſnow. The women admire yellow hair, as the Roman ladies and courteſans formerly did. They alſo uſe paint and waſhes, both for their hands and faces. The day here is reckoned from ſun-ſet to ſun-ſet, as the Athenians did of old.

The Italian language is corrupted Latin, but ſince the revival of Arts in Italy, it hath been ſo much refined, that it is now deemed elegant, ſoft, and ſmooth. The pureſt Italian is ſpoken in Tuſcany. The Roman Catholic religion here predominates, and the exports are chiefly wine, oil, perfumes, fruits, and ſilks. Travellers alſo expend large ſums of money in Italy, in purchaſing pictures, curioſities, antiquities, relics, &c. Dr. Goldſmith thus ſpeaks of Italy.

"In florid beauty, groves and fields appear,
"Man ſeems the only growth that dwindles here;
"Contraſted faults thro' all his manners reign,
"Tho' poor, luxurious; tho' ſubmiſſive, vain.
"Tho' grave, yet trifling; zealous, yet untrue;
"And e'en in penance, planning ſins anew.
"Yet ſtill the loſs of wealth is here ſupply'd
"By arts, the ſplendid wrecks of former pride.
"Here may be ſeen in bloodleſs pomp array'd,
"The paſte-board triumph and the cavalcade;
"By ſports like theſe, are all their cares beguil'd,
"The ſports of children ſatisfy the child."

SECT. IV.

The Hiſtory of Italy.

THE hiſtory of the antient Romans is ſo intimately connected with thoſe of other nations, that the moſt material of their tranſactions are related or alluded to in our account of the revolutions of the ſeveral countries which they attacked, ſubdued or were driven from at different periods. In this place, therefore, to ſpeak locally, it is neceſſary to obſerve, that, with reſpect to its original inhabitants, the moſt probable conjecture is, that the poſterity of Gomer, the ſon of Japhet, and grandſon of Noah, came ſoon after the diſperſion into Europe, and peopled the greater part of it, eſpecially the ſouthern countries, namely, Greece, Gaul, Italy, and Spain. The nations, which in antient authors are ſaid to have made the firſt ſettlements in Italy, were the Umbri, the Auſones, the Opici, the Oſci, the Siculi, the Tuſci, the Ligures, and the Veneti: afterwards the Celtes of Gaul, and the Greeks, poſſeſſed themſelves of a great part of the country. In thoſe early ages, when the Romans firſt began to extend their territories, Italy, like moſt other countries, was parcelled out into a great number of ſmall ſtates, who were all gradually ſubdued by the Romans. On the declenſion of the Roman empire, the Huns, Goths, Vandals, Heruli, and other northern nations, paſſed the Alps, and ſeized on the greateſt part of it. After them came the Lombards, or Longbeards, and erected a kingdom in the northern part of it, which was overturned by Charlemagne, who founded a new empire in the weſt.

The ſucceſſors of Charlemagne claimed, and for ſome time poſſeſſed, the ſovereignty of Italy; but their civil wars at home ſoon gave an opportunity to their governors, either to aſſume or purchaſe the ſovereignty of the ſeveral ſtates over which they preſided.

Savoy and Piedmont, in time, fell to the lot of the counts of Maurienne, the anceſtors of his preſent Sardinian majeſty, whoſe father became king of Sardinia, by virtue of the quadruple alliance concluded in 1718. Victor Amadeus, the preſent king, was born in 1726, and ſucceeded his father Charles Emanuel in 1773.

The Milaneſe went through ſeveral hands; but was at length poſſeſſed by the emperor Charles V. about the year 1525, who gave it to his ſon Philip II. king of Spain. It remained with that crown till the French were driven out of Italy, by the Imperialiſts, in 1706. Theſe were diſpoſſeſſed of it in 1743, but by the emperor's ceſſion of Naples and Sicily to the preſent king of Spain, it returned to the Houſe of Auſtria, who governs it by a viceroy.

The duchy of Mantua was formerly governed by the family of Gonzaga, who adhering to France, the territory was fortified, as a fief of the empire, to the houſe of Auſtria, which now poſſeſſes it, the laſt duke dying without male iſſue; but Guaſtella was ſeparated from it in 1748, and made part of the duchy of Parma.

The firſt duke of Parma was natural ſon to pope Paul

III

III. the duchy having been annexed to the holy ſee in 1545, by pope Julius II. The deſcendants of the houſe of Farneſe terminated in the late queen dowager of Spain, whoſe ſon, his preſent Catholic majeſty, obtained that duchy, and his nephew now holds it with the duchy of Placentia.

The Venetians were formerly the moſt formidable maritime power in Europe. In 1193 they conquered Conſtantinople itſelf, and held it for ſome time, together with great part of the continent of Europe and Aſia. The diſcovery of a paſſage to India, by the Cape of Good Hope, gave the firſt blow to their greatneſs, as it loſt them the Indian trade. By degrees the Turks took from them their moſt valuable poſſeſſions on the continent, and ſo late as the year 1715 they loſt the Morea.

The Genoeſe, for ſome time, diſputed the empire of the Mediterranean Sea with the Venetians, but were ſeldom or never able to maintain their own independency by land, being generally protected, and ſometimes ſubjected, by the French and Imperialiſts. At preſent they are poſſeſſed of revenue barely ſufficient to preſerve the appearance of a ſovereign ſtate.

The great duchy of Tuſcany belonged to the emperors of Germany, who governed it by deputies, till the year 1240, when the famous diſtinction of the Gwelphs, who were the partizans of the pope, and the Gibellines, who were in the emperor's intereſt, took place. The popes then perſuaded the Imperial governments in Tuſcany to put themſelves under the protection of the church; but the Florentines, in a ſhort time, formed themſelves into a free commonwealth, and bravely defended their liberties againſt both parties by turns. Faction at laſt ſhook their freedom, and the family of Medici, long before they were declared princes or dukes, in fact governed Florence, though the rights and privileges of the people ſeemed ſtill to exiſt. The Medici, particularly Coſmo, who was deſervedly called the father of his country, being in the ſecret, ſhared with the Venetians in the immenſe profits of the Eaſt India trade, before the diſcoveries made by the Portugueſe. His revenue, in ready money, which exceeded that of any ſovereign prince in Europe, enabled his ſucceſſors to riſe to ſovereign power, and pope Pius V. gave one of his deſcendants, Coſmo, (the great patron of the arts) the title of great duke of Tuſcany, in 1750, which continued in his family to the death of Gaſton de Medicis in 1773, who left no iſſue. The great duchy was then claimed by the emperor Charles VI. as a fief of the empire, and given to his ſon-in-law the duke of Lorrain, and late emperor, in lieu of the duchy of Lorrain, which was ceded to France by treaty. Leopold, his ſecond ſon, brother to the preſent emperor, is now grand duke, and Tuſcany aſſumes a new face. Leghorn, which belongs to him, carries on a great trade, and ſeveral ſhips of very conſiderable force are now ſtationed on the Tuſcan coaſts to prevent the depredations of the infidels.

Few countries have undergone greater viciſſitudes of government than Naples or Sicily, chiefly owing to the inconſtancy of the natives. Chriſtians and Saracens conquered it by turns. The Normans under Tancred drove out the Saracens, and by their connections with the Greeks eſtabliſhed there, while the reſt of Europe was plunged in monkiſh ignorance, a moſt reſpectable monarchy flouriſhed in arts and arms. About the year 1166, the popes being then all-powerful in Europe, their intrigues broke into the ſucceſſion of Tancred's line, and Naples and Sicily at laſt came into the poſſeſſion of the French; and the houſe of Anjou, with ſome interruptions and tragical revolutions, held it till the Spaniards drove them out in 1504, and it was then annexed to the crown of Spain.

The government of the Spaniards was ſo oppreſſive, that it gave riſe to the famous revolt, headed by Maſſaniello, a young fiſherman, without ſhoes or ſtockings. His ſucceſs was ſo ſurprizing, that he obliged the haughty Spaniards to aboliſh the oppreſſive taxes, and to confirm the liberties of the people. Before theſe could be re-eſtabliſhed perfectly, he turned delirious, through his continual agitations of body and mind, and he was put to death at the head of his own mob. Naples and Sicily continued with the Spaniards till the year 1706, when the arch-duke Charles, afterwards emperor, took poſſeſſion of the kingdom. By virtue of various treaties, which had introduced Don Carlos, the king of Spain's ſon, to the poſſeſſion of Parma and Placentia, a new war broke out in 1733, between the houſes of Auſtria and Bourbon, about the poſſeſſion of Naples, and Don Carlos was received into the capital, where he was proclaimed king of both Sicilies. This was followed by a very bloody campaign, but the farther effuſion of blood was ſtopped by a peace between France and the emperor, to which the courts of Madrid and Naples at firſt demurred, but afterwards acceded in 1736, and Don Carlos remained king of Naples.

Upon his acceſſion to the crown of Spain in 1759, it being found that his eldeſt ſon was by nature incapacitated for reigning, he reſigned the crown of Naples to his third ſon, who is now the reigning king of the Two Sicilies, under the name of Ferdinand VI.

The papal power is now evidently at a low ebb. The order of Jeſuits, who are not improperly called its Janiſſaries, has been exterminated out of France, Spain, Naples and Portugal; and is but juſt tolerated in other popiſh countries. The pope himſelf is treated by Roman-catholic princes with very little more ceremony than is due to him as biſhop of Rome, and poſſeſſed of a temporal principality. This humiliation, it is reaſonable to believe, will terminate in a total ſeparation from the holy ſee of all its foreign emoluments, which even, ſince the beginning of the preſent century, were immenſe, and to the reducing his holineſs to the exerciſe of his eccleſiaſtical functions as firſt biſhop of Chriſtendom.

John Angelo Braſchi, the preſent pope, was born in 1717, elected to the papal dignity in 1775, and took upon him the name of Pius VI.

CHAP. XIX.

HUNGARY, and its Incorporated PROVINCES.

I. HUNGARY received its name from the Huns, a Scythian nation, who poſſeſſed themſelves of it in the ninth century. It lies between the 18th and 22d deg. eaſt long. and 45th and 49th deg. north lat. is 300 miles long, 200 broad, has the Carpathian mountains north, Servia ſouth, Moravia, Auſtria and Stiria weſt, and Walachia and Tranſylvania eaſt. The northern parts are mountainous and barren, but wholeſome; the ſouthern diſtricts are level and fertile, but unwholeſome. The mountains contain a great variety of minerals and even diamonds. Corn is very plentiful, and the Hungarian wines, particularly Tokay, exceeds all others in Europe. Horſes, cattle, fiſh, and all kinds of vegetables abound, as do wild beaſts and various kinds of game; and tobacco, ſaffron, buck-wheat, millet, melons, cheſnuts, &c. are cultivated with ſucceſs. The principal mountains and rivers have already been deſcribed in our account of the circumjacent

circumjacent countries, particularly Germany and Poland; but the Lowlands, exclusive of rivers, are watered by several lakes.

Hungary is divided into Upper and Lower. The former contains

Zemplin, on the Bodrogh, which gives name to a county that contains several inconsiderable towns, and many vineyards that yield excellent wine, particularly that which takes its name from Tokay, a considerable town, pleasantly situated near the conflux of the Theis and Bodrogh. Though the wine properly called Tokay, grows only on one mountain, yet that of the neighbourhood is but little inferior, and usually passes under the same name.

Skepus, a castle, which gives name to a county of great extent, abounding in some parts with fruitful corn fields, rich pastures, pulse, and flax, and in others with woods and mountains, some of which are among the loftiest of the Carpathian chain. No wine is made in any part of it, but it has some iron and copper mines. Near the castle of Skepus is a cavern, in which all the winter the water is fluid, but in summer large quantities of ice is brought from it for cooling their liquors. The principal towns in the county, besides the mine-towns, are Leutschau, Kasmark, and Lublyo. The two first are walled. Vitriol, or copperas, not only gushes out from the mines of this county, but breaks forth also from the surface of the ground. The village of Vockotz is famous for its medicinal springs.

Erlau, a considerable city and bishop's see, 45 miles north-east of Buda, has a castle and warm bath, and in the neighbourhood are vineyards. The town is surrounded with old walls and bulwarks, and is the capital of the county of Heves, in which are several other towns. To this county is united that of the Jasi or Philisti, with Great Cumania. The principal town of the former is Jasz-Bereny, which is large and well built, and stands in a fertile country.

Great-Varadin, or Waradin, a well fortified city in the county of Bihar, being the see of a bishop, situate on the river Koros, 110 miles east of Buda. It has a strong castle on the east side, and the epithet of Great, to distinguish it from Little-Waradin, in the county of Chege. In that of Bihar is also Debretzen, a royal free town, which is large and populous.

Temes-Var, a strong town on the river Beg, being the capital of the Bancat, or territory to which it gives name, and which (one small district excepted, that was ceded to the Turks, at the treaty of Belgrade, in 1739) belongs entirely to the empress-queen. There is another strong town in the Bannat, called Lugos, situated among mountains, besides others of less note.

In Lower Hungary the principal places are,

Nitra, on a river of the same name, a well peopled but mean built town, with a bishop, whose palace and cathedral are in the castle. Leopoldstadt, a strongly fortified place on the Wag, and the only place in these parts which could make head against an enemy.

Presburg, the capital of the kingdom, called by the inhabitants Posony and Presporen, situated on the Danube, about 46 miles east from Vienna. The castle, in which the regalia are kept, stands on a hill above the town. Here the states assemble; and in the cathedral, dedicated to St. Martin, the sovereign is crowned. The town is not very large, nor well built, but is very antient, pleasantly situated, and enjoys a good air. Its fortifications are only a double wall and ditch. In the lower suburbs is a hill, where the sovereign, after coronation, goes on horseback, and brandishes St. Stephen's sword towards the four cardinal points, intimating, that he or she will defend their country against all its enemies. Besides the cathedral, there are several other popish and one Lutheran church, with a Jesuits college, three convents, and two hospitals. It gives name to a county, and is the residence of the archbishop of Gran, who is primate, chief secretary, and chancellor of the kingdom, legatus natus of the papal see, and prince of the Holy Roman empire.

Lepto-Ujvar-Hradek, a castle which gives name to a county every where full of mountains and rocks, higher than those of the Alps; one in particular, called Benikova, is 3000 paces perpendicular in height. They abound in metals, minerals, and medicinal springs, with caverns, in which are many curious figures in drop-stone. The exhalations from some of the mineral springs suffocate birds in their flight over them.

Gran, a royal free town on the Danube, where it is joined by the river Gran, 35 miles from Presburg, and 92 from Vienna. Here are some natural warm baths. When this city was besieged by the Imperialists, in 1596, Sir Thomas Arundel, of Wardour castle, distinguished himself in such a manner, that the emperor Rodolph created him a count of the empire, and king James I. made him a baron of England, which honours are still enjoyed by his posterity. The neighbouring country is very pleasant and fruitful, and yields excellent wine. The town is well fortified, gives name to a county, and has a castle, on a high rock, in which is the cathedral; but the archbishop, who is primate of Hungary, resides at Presburg, and the chapter at Tirnau.

There are two towns of the name of Buda, the Old and the New. Old Buda is but a poor mean place, but the New is a royal free town, standing on the Danube, 75 miles from Presburg, and 106 from Vienna. It is well fortified, and was the capital of the kingdom and residence of the king, until it was seized by the Turks in 1529, in whose hands it continued till 1689. Here is a castle situated at the extremity of the town, on the east side, commanding the greatest part of it. Here also are several warm baths, of which some are so moderate, that they are immediately fit either for bathing or drinking; but others are so hot, that they cannot be used until mixed with cold water, or conveyed to cool in other baths. The town has considerable suburbs. The neighbouring country yields a good red wine, and excellent melons. Hard by the town is the island of St. Andrew, in the Danube, eight miles long, and eight broad; and near it, on the banks of the river, is the town of St. Andrew, which makes a better figure than Buda itself. A few miles also below Buda is another island, called Esepel, which formerly belonged to prince Eugene, who had a seat in the neighbourhood, where he often resided. From the same prince a pleasant mountain, that runs into the Danube and is covered with woods and vineyards, is called Eugene Promontory. The Danube here is about a quarter of a league in breadth.

Schemnitz, the principal mine town in Hungary, is chiefly inhabited by protestants. The gold and silver mines still produce a considerable quantity of ore (tho' short of what they did formerly) and about 1000 workmen are employed in the mines.

Cremnitz, the capital of the county of Beps, contains a mint, but the mines are so exhausted as scarce to deserve working.

The Hungarians are fierce, cruel, proud, revengeful; better soldiers than mechanics, and huntsmen than scholars. The nobility affect pomp, gluttony and drunkenness. The men are strong and well made; they shave their beards, leave whiskers on the upper lip, wear furs on the head, a close bodied coat girt with a sash, and a short cloak buckled under the arm, in order to leave the right-hand at liberty. The horse, who carry a broad sword and battle ax, are called Hussars, and the foot are named Heydukes. Here are five languages spoken, viz. the Hungarian, Sclavonian, Wallachian, German and Latin. Though not above a fourth part of the people are Roman catholics, yet that religion is the established one. But protestants, and particularly those of the Greek church, are tolerated, and Jews are doubly taxed. The trade of the country is in the hand of the Jews and Greeks.

The Austrians have had the crown of Hungary in their possession ever since 1527, and it was finally settled on the heirs male of the house of Austria in 1687, and in 1723, in case of their failure, upon the heir females. The states consist of the prelates, barons, gentry, and royal towns.

The ordinary revenue of this kingdom exceeds a million sterling, arising from the mines, duties on cattle, royal demesnes, salt-works, contributions, customs, &c. The fortifications and garrisons constantly maintained on the frontiers against the Turks, are a great expence to the government. Hungary can easily bring into the field 100,000 men, regulars and militia; for there are 50,000 in actual pay, and the provinces furnish the other 50,000, when they are wanted.

II. Tranſylvania, antiently Dacia, had its modern name from its ſituation Trans-Sylvas, that is, beyond the woods or foreſts. It is ſituated to the ſouth of Hungary, being about 160 miles long and 150 broad. Its mountains yield ſilver, iron, lead, copper, quickſilver, rock ſalt, cinnabar, ſulphur, vitriol, ſalt-petre, antimony, red ochre, iſinglaſs, and other minerals, and ſeveral of them are clothed with vines. Many petrifying, ſalt, and medicinal ſprings, cold and hot, with a great variety of plants, are alſo found among them. The fields and vallies are rich and fertile, yielding corn, pulſe, and fruits, and the foreſts abound with buffaloes, elks, ſtags, wild-goats, bears, foxes, martins, lynxes, ermines, beavers, wild-aſſes, wolves, bees, &c. Vaſt numbers alſo of black cattle and horſes are bred here. Of the latter there is a wild ſort, with manes hanging down to the ground. The principal rivers are the Szamos, the Maros, and the Aluta. As to the inhabitants, they are of ſeveral ſorts, as Hungarians, Saxons, Walachians, Armenians, Bulgarians, Greeks, Raſcians or Servians, and a people of Tartar origin, called Sekli. Here are alſo Jews and Zigduns, or gypſies, as in Hungary. In regard to religion, Roman catholics, proteſtants, Greeks, and Armenians, are all tolerated here. The proteſtants are much more numerous than the Roman catholics. For a long time this country was chiefly governed by waywodes, ſet up and ſupported ſometimes by the Turks, and ſometimes by the emperors of Germany. In 1713 Michael Apaffi, the laſt of theſe waywodes, dying without iſſue, Tranſylvania was annexed to Hungary, without regard to the claims of the Rakotzi family; and, ſince 1722, hath been made hereditary to the princes and princeſſes of the houſe of Auſtria, whereas before the prince ſucceeded by free election. The ſtates, like thoſe of Hungary, conſiſt of the prelates or clergy, nobility, gentry, and royal towns. But none of the royal, or any other towns here, contain the leaſt circumſtance to render them worthy of a deſcription.

III. Sclavonia extends from the Adriatic to the Black Sea. Modern Sclavonia has the Drave on the north, and the Save on the ſouth, terminating eaſtward on the Danube, and weſtward on Carniola, and extending about 300 miles from eaſt to weſt, and 70 from north to ſouth, where broadeſt. It takes its name from the Sclavi, a Scythian nation, who, about the time of the emperor Juſtinian, poſſeſſed themſelves of this and the neighbouring countries. The inhabitants are a mixture of Sclavonians, Croats, Walachians, Germans, Venetians, Turks, Servians or Raſcians, and Hungarians. Sclavonia was long ſubject to the Venetians, afterwards to the Turks, by whom the greateſt part of it was ceded to the houſe of Auſtria, at the treaty of Carlowitz. In 1746 it was united to Hungary by the empreſs-queen. The ſtates ſend repreſentatives to the diets of Hungary, and have alſo diets of their own. A viceroy, or ban, preſides over Sclavonia, jointly with Croatia and part of Dalmatia. Some ſay that the word ſlave took its riſe from the tyranny exerciſed by the Venetians towards the people of this country, when under their dominion. The air is pleaſant and temperate, the face of the country level, and the ſoil fruitful in corn, wine, and paſture. The only religion publicly tolerated, is the Roman catholic; yet there are many of the Greek church. To the extraordinary ſubſidies granted to the emperor it pays as much as Tyrol, viz. 10,000l. The principal place is

Eſſek, a conſiderable town on the Drave, 87 miles north-weſt from Belgrade. It was particularly remarkable once for a wooden bridge, erected by the Turks over the Danube and ſome moraſſes, which was near eight miles in length, and 30 yards in breadth, with rails on each ſide, watch-towers at every quarter of a mile's diſtance, and ſtairs leading down to the marſhes; but this bridge was deſtroyed by the Imperialiſts in their late wars with the Turks, who uſed to invade Hungary by it.

IV. Croatia, ſituated weſt of Sclavonia, is 80 miles long and 70 broad. The Croats, or inhabitants of this country, derive their origin from the Sclavi, and ſpeak the Sclavonian language. In the late war 50,000 men were raiſed in this country and 20,000 in Sclavonia, for the ſervice of the empreſs queen. Both horſe and foot are good ſoldiers, eſpecially the former, ſerving for much the ſame purpoſes as the huſſars, pandours, and other irregulars. The ſoil, where cultivated, is fruitful in wine and oil, and many other products; but being a frontier country it is uſually very much ravaged in war. Here is one biſhopric, but not any univerſity, ſeminary, or town worth mentioning.

V. Dalmatia belongs to the Venetians, Auſtrians, Turks and Raguſans; that is, the former have the maritime places and the three other powers the reſt. The language is Sclavonian, the religion Romiſh; the mountains are clad with olives, vines, myrtles, and ſheep, and lined with gold, ſilver, and other ores, and the plains are fertile. The inhabitants are of Walachian extraction, for the name of the country is a contraction of Mauro-Walachia, that is, Black Walachia; and the Walachians, it is ſaid, are the deſcendants of the Roman colonies that were antiently planted in theſe countries. There is a people in this country and Carniola, called Uſcocks, a rough ſavage race, much addicted to rapine, and noted for their agility, ſkipping like goats among the mountains, from rock to rock. Their language is Walachian, and their religion the Greek, or ſomething like it.

Lara, the ſee of an archbiſhop, and the capital of Venetian Dalmatia. It ſtands 150 miles from Venice, on a ſmall peninſula or iſland, for it is ſeparated from the land only by a deep ditch, into which the ſea flows at high-water, under a draw-bridge. Here is a capacious harbour, and a citadel in which the proveditor, or governor of Dalmatia reſides, and the town is otherwiſe ſo well fortified, that it is deemed impregnable. To ſupply the want of freſh water, the rain is carefully preſerved in ciſterns. The cathedral is dedicated to old Simeon, who took the child Jeſus in his arms, and whoſe body, they pretend, is ſtill preſerved in it. The city is very antient, and contains many magnificent ſtructures, particularly the archbiſhop's palace, the arſenal, the magazines, convents, hoſpitals, barracks, &c.

Cliſſa, a ſtrong town on an eminence. In the neighbourhood are a great many vine and olive-yards, with a very important paſs, leading from Turkey into Dalmatia.

Salona, at preſent a ſmall place on the gulph, but antiently the capital of Illyricum, and a Roman colony, noted for its purple dye, its helmets, coats of mail, &c. It was alſo the ſtation of the Roman fleet for the Adriatic, and the place to which Diocleſian frequently retired.

Raguſa is a ſmall republic, which, in its conſtitution, much reſembles Venice, the government being almoſt entirely in the hands of the nobles. The chief magiſtrate is ſtiled rector, anſwering to the Venetian doge, except that he is changed every month. Here alſo are ſeveral councils, of which that of the pregadi has the chief direction of affairs. To guard the city againſt contagious diſtempers here is a board of health, conſiſting of five nobles. It is ſaid of the Raguſans, that they pay tribute to the Turks out of fear, to the Venetians out of hatred, and to the emperor, Spain, the pope, and Naples, out of reſpect, and from political views. They are ſo jealous of their neighbours, that the gates of the city are allowed to be open only a few hours in the day. Their chief protector is the grand ſeignior, to whom they pay an annual tribute of 20,000 zequins. The languages ſpoken here are the Italian and Sclavonian. The eſtabliſhed religion is the Roman catholic; but thoſe of the Turks, Greeks, and Armenians are tolerated. The only place of any note in their territory is that from which the republic takes its name, which was antiently called Epidaurus. At preſent it is a ſmall, but well built town, ſtanding on the ſea-coaſt, in a wholeſome air, but barren ſoil, and having a good harbour, with ſeveral manufactures, and a conſiderable trade. It is alſo the ſee of an archbiſhop, and ſome ſmall fertile iſlands in the Adriatic belong to it.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

AS the various parts of the Turkiſh empire are diſſeminated into Aſia, Africa and Europe, we muſt refer our readers for a deſcription of the countries under the Ottoman government in the two former, to our account of thoſe quarters of the globe. In our ſurvey of Aſiatic Turkey, we have not only deſcribed the provinces, &c. belonging to the Turks in that part of the world, but have included all that is remarkable relative to their cuſtoms, manners, characters, religion, hiſtory, &c. We have therefore, at preſent, only locally to conſider Turkey in Europe.

This part of the Ottoman empire conſiſts of the Danubian Provinces, Little Tartary and Greece.

DANUBIAN PROVINCES.

THESE countries are bounded by the Mediterranean on the ſouth, by the Hungarian provinces on the north, by Aſia on the eaſt, and the Adriatic on the weſt. They are 600 miles long, 420 broad, have a fertile ſoil which is badly cultivated, and a wholeſome air at all times except where the plague rages. We ſhall now deſcribe the provinces in order.

I. Romania, the antient Thrace, is about 280 miles in length and 180 in breadth. The whole is well watered; the mountainous are cold, and only the level parts towards the ſea are warm and fertile. This province is governed by a beglerbeg, who is the chief in Europe, and three ſangiacs; and contains,

Conſtantinople, the capital of the whole Ottoman empire, and the reſidence of the grand ſeignior. This city is admirably ſituated on a point of land which is waſhed by the ſea of Marmora to the ſouth, and by the Boſphorus to the eaſt and north; hence it hath not only a fine proſpect, but a water communication with various parts of the empire. It was antiently called Byzantium, afterwards Conſtantinople, from Conſtantine the Great, and ſometimes the Porte, on account of its being the fineſt port in Europe. It ſtands in 41 deg. north lat. and 24 deg. 40 min. eaſt long. at the diſtance of 1435 miles ſouth-eaſt from London. It is ſeparated from Aſia by a canal, is of a triangular form, and, including the ſuburbs, covers a great deal of ground. The ſtreets are badly paved, narrow and dark; the houſes built of wood and mortar, low and mean, and the fortifications old, decayed, and unimportant. Here are 22 gates, ſix towards the land, the reſt towards the ſea. The innumerable bagnios, bazars, ſeraglios, and moſques with their minarets, make a fine appearance at a diſtance. Fires are frequent, and the only method of preventing the conflagration from ſpreading is to blow up a number of them. The moſques, of which there are ſeven called royal, are handſome buildings, in detached ſituations, ſurrounded by lofty trees and adorned by fountains. Near the harbour ſtands the ſeraglio, which is a collection of royal buildings, a mile and a half in circumference; below the palace are the gardens from whence the coaſt of Leſſer Aſia preſents a fine proſpect. The hall of Audrerice, for foreign ambaſſadors, is amazingly magnificent, and contains a moſt ſuperb throne; not only this hall, but the grand ſeignior's and woman's apartments, the mint, infirmary, kitchens, ſtables, treaſury, great council chamber, &c. &c. are within the compaſs of the ſeraglio. Annually 40,000 cart-loads of wood and 40,000 oxen are conſumed in it for fuel and food. The moſt magnificent moſque is that of St. Sophia, which ſtands oppoſite to the great gate of the ſeraglio, upon an eminence, from whence there is a gentle deſcent to the ſea ſhore. It is of a ſquare figure without, 114 paces long and 80 broad, but appears of a circular form within. In the front of it is a portico ſupported by marble columns, and a grand cupola covers part of the temple, being 36 yards in diameter, and is ſuſtained by four great pillars eight fathoms in thickneſs; it receives light from 24 windows in it. There are upwards of 100 pillars in this moſque, of the moſt curious marble, ſome of them porphyry and Egyptian granate, and the whole building lined or wainſcotted with marble: beſides this moſque are ſeveral others little inferior to it; particularly that built by the emperor Solyman: the Validea, a moſque founded by the mother of Mahomet IV. and the new moſque built by ſultan Achmet. Theſe and the reſt have uſually hoſpitals, and endowed ſchools belonging to each of them; but the only ornaments in them are branches for candles, ivory balls and large chryſtal globes; no painting or imagery are ſuffered in any of them; the Turks have broke down or defaced the cherubims and paintings with which St. Sophia was adorned. The floors are covered with carpets, and there is a marble pulpit in every one of them, from whence the Mollas ſometimes preach to the people. Here are ſeveral Greek and Armenian, a few Roman catholic and one Lutheran church. The Atmeidan, where horſe-races were antiently run, is ſtill put to the ſame uſe almoſt as it was formerly; for here the Turks throw the gerit or dart, riding full ſpeed at the mark. This ſquare is of the ſame dimenſions it was formerly, viz. 400 paces long and 100 broad; but moſt of the fine ſtatues and obeliſks which were in it are deſtroyed: one grand obeliſk, conſiſting of one piece of granate marble, ſtill remains entire, being 50 feet high, and ending in a point. At the ſouth end of the city is the caſtle of ſeven, or rather eight towers, for an eighth hath been lately added, the whole ſerving as a ſtate priſon.

In the markets for live cattle, ſlaves of all ages and ſexes are ſold, and theſe are generally chriſtians; but where any of the girls have a good ſhare of beauty, that may recommend them to men of figure, they are kept in handſome lodgings by their maſters, and provided with good cloaths and whatever elſe may recommend them to the purchaſers.

The circumference of this city, including gardens, ſuburbs, &c. is very great, and the inhabitants exceeding numerous, conſiſting not only of Turks, but of a great number of Greeks and other Chriſtians, Armenians, Jews, &c. but the plague often makes dreadful havock among them. The environs are pleaſant, and greater liberty is experienced in the ſuburb of Galata than any other part of the Ottoman empire, as even taverns are tolerated. Pera is another ſuburb near Galata, where ambaſſadors and miniſters of foreign princes reſide; and here are the beſt buildings belonging to Conſtantinople.

The town of Scutari, though it ſtands on the Aſian ſide of the Boſphorus, is alſo reckoned another ſuburb of this capital, and ſeparated from the city by that ſtreight, which is upwards of a mile over. Here the ſultan has another ſeraglio, to which he frequently goes over with the ladies. Scutari is a large populous town, to which the merchants of Perſia and other eaſtern countries reſort, and ſupply the city of Conſtantinople with whatever the eaſt affords.

Adrianople, the ſecond city in this empire, is about eight miles in circumference; the antient name was Oreſtes, but it received its modern name from the emperor Adrian, who rebuilt it after it had been deſtroyed

by an earthquake. It ſtands on a fine plain in a fruitful country, well watered by rivers and rivulets, the chief of which is Mariza. The pleaſantneſs of the place frequently brings the grand ſeignior hither, where he has a ſeraglio equal in beauty, though not in dimenſions, to that of Conſtantinople. Here are alſo ſeveral grand moſques; but the private houſes are as meanly built as thoſe of the metropolis.

Philippopoli received its name from king Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. It is ſituate in an extenſive plain on the river Mariza, 200 miles north-weſt of Conſtantinople. It is inhabited chiefly by chriſtians of the Greek communion, and is the ſee of one of their archbiſhops; and here they ſhew a chapel, in which, according to their tradition, St. Paul preached to the Philippians. There is an old wall about the town, but it is not a place of any great ſtrength at preſent.

Gallipoli is a port town ſituate on the Thracian Cherſoneſe, 100 miles ſouth-weſt of Conſtantinople. There are two harbours for gallies, but neither of them will admit of large ſhips. There are in this town about 10,000 Turks, 4000 Chriſtians, and great numbers of Jews. This was the firſt town the Turks made themſelves maſters of in Europe, anno 1358.

The old caſtle of Romania, ſituate on the European ſide of the Helleſpont, uſually called Seſtos, lies in 27 deg. of eaſt long. and 40 north lat. Here, and at the oppoſite caſtle in Aſia, it is the Turks take an account of all ſhips bound to Conſtantinople.

Heraclea was once a great city, and ſtood in the midway between Conſtantinople and Gallipoli; but there is little at preſent except ruins remaining.

II. Bulgaria, which is ſeparated by mount Hæmus from Romania, is 280 miles long, 180 broad. It is governed by the beglerbeg of Rumelia, with four ſubordinate ſangiacs. The country is in general mountainous, but has ſome fertile ſpots, abounds in cattle, contains a few iron mines, and ſome medicinal ſprings. It is well watered, and the inhabitants are a mixture of Turks, Greeks and Jews, who ſpeak a dialect of the Sclavonian language.

Sophia, a populous town on the Bojane, 270 miles north-weſt of Conſtantinople, is the principal place. It is a great thoroughfare, without fortifications, very dirty, and has an unwholeſome air.

III. Servia, antiently called Myſia Superior, as it lies higher up the Danube, has the rivers Save and Danube on the north: it is 250 miles in length, and upwards of 100 in breadth from north to ſouth. The capital city Belgrade is ſituate at the confluence of the Danube and the Save, 340 miles ſouth-eaſt of Vienna. This was lately a large beautiful city, ſtrongly fortified, and defended by one of the ſtrongeſt caſtles in Europe, and inhabited by chriſtians. It has been often taken and retaken; it was taken by the Chriſtians, commanded by prince Eugene of Savoy, on the 22d of Auguſt 1717, and the Auſtrians remained in poſſeſſion of it till the year 1739, when, by French mediation, it was yielded to the Turks, but the fine fortifications were entirely demoliſhed in purſuance of that treaty, and now the Turks remain poſſeſſed of Belgrade, and the entire province of Servia, and all the country ſouth of the Danube and the Save, from the Black Sea on the eaſt, to the river Unna, which divides the province of Boſnia on the weſt.

IV. Boſnia, part of the antient Illyricum, is bounded by the river Save, which divides it from Sclavonia, on the north; by Servia on the eaſt; by Dalmatia on the ſouth; and by Croatia on the weſt, the river Unna running through it from north to ſouth, and dividing the Imperial from the Turkiſh territories. The chief town is Boſna Seraio, ſituate on the frontiers of Turkey, in 19 deg. of eaſtern long. and 54 deg. of north lat. 120 miles weſt of Belgrade.

V. Walachia, ſituated to the ſouth of Moldavia, is of a triangular form, and conſequently its breadth unequal, but its length is 250 miles. The air is temperate and ſoil fruitful; cattle abound and wood is ſcarce. The whole is well watered; the eſtabliſhed religion is the Greek church, and the common people are extremely ignorant. The waywode, prince, deſpot or hoſpodar of Wallachia, is a vaſſal of the Ottoman porte, paying a yearly tribute and furniſhing a body of troops in time of war. The principal places are Terves, the capital, on the river Jalonitz, 60 miles north of the Danube, which has a tolerable trade, with ſome fortifications; and Buckereſt, a ſtrong town and archbiſhop's ſee, 40 miles north of the Danube, which has ſome trade, and is the reſidence of the waywode.

VI. Moldavia takes its name from the Moldau which runs through it. It is ſituated to the eaſt of Tranſylvania, is about 240 miles long, but the breadth varies conſiderably. It is in general a barren ſpot, and the inhabitants are a mixture of various neighbouring nations. The principal places are Jaſſy, the capital, and reſidence of the waywode, which is ſituated on the Pruth, 80 miles north-weſt of Bauder; and Choczim, a ſtrong town on the Dineſter, near the borders of Podolia.

LITTLE TARTARY.

THE principal parts of Tartary have already been delineated, and the different tribes of Tartars deſcribed. Thoſe in Europe remain to be mentioned, but theſe are few in proportion to the others, and being almoſt perpetually in motion, it is hard to ſpeak of them locally. We ſhall however mention

Beſſanabia, or Budziack, which borders on the Black Sea. The inhabitants are called White Hordes; they rove from place to place, live on the fleſh of horſes, oxen, cheeſe, milks, particularly that of mares, &c. The chief place is Beuder, which in the Turkiſh language, ſignifies a ſtrong paſs. It was here that Charles XII. of Sweden reſided after his defeat at Pultowa.

Ockzakow is inhabited only near the ſea and along the banks of the rivers; and the country between the Don and Nieper is poſſeſſed by the Nogay Tartars, who are dependent partly on the cham of the Crim Tartars, and partly on Ruſſia. Their food is horſe fleſh, and their religion mahometaniſm, but their hoſpitality far exceeds that of the moſt civilized chriſtians.

With reſpect to the Crimea we muſt refer the reader to page 54 of the firſt vol. of this work.

GREECE.

THIS country with reſpect to arms and arts, was once the moſt celebrated in the world. It is ſituated to the north of the Mediterranean, being 400 miles in length and 240 in breadth. The air is temperate but fluctuating, the ſoil fruitful but uncultivated, and the religion chriſtianity, but debaſed by the ignorance of its profeſſors. The head of the Greek church is the patriarch of Conſtantinople, who is choſen by the neighbouring archbiſhop and metropolitans, and confirmed by the grand ſeignior; and the other patriarchs are thoſe of Jeruſalem, Antioch, and Alexandria. The provinces are,

I. Macedonia, ſituated to the weſt of the Archipelago, has a ſharp, clear and wholeſome air, and produces corn, wine and oil. It is well watered but mountainous; mount Athos, in particular, is covered with hermitages, and upwards of 20 convents. The monks lead auſtere lives, and in general, work at trades. The only conſiderable place is the town called Karais, the reſidence of the Turkiſh Aga, which is ſurrounded by walls, flanked with towers, and planted with artillery.

Salonichi, or Theſſalonica, is ſituate at the bottom of a bay of the Egean Sea, to which it gives its name, lying in 24 deg. of eaſt long. and 41 deg. north lat. antiently called Thermia (by ſome ſaid to be ſituate in the province of Macedon.) Here St. Paul preached, and we have ſtill two of his epiſtles, written to the Theſſalonians: it is a populous town, has a good foreign trade, and conſuls from ſeveral kingdoms and ſtates reſide here. The inhabitants are moſt of them chriſtians of the Greek communion, and have their archbiſhop for the government of the church.

II. Albania, comprehending Illyricum and Eperus, is ſituated to the eaſt of the gulph of Venice, being 190 miles long and 96 broad. The ſoil is fertile, but little cultivated, the inhabitants robuſt but ignorant, and they are of the Greek perſuaſion, but ſuperſtitious. The principal places are Scutari, a place of conſiderable trade, 18 miles north-eaſt of the gulph of Venice, and Durazzo, 35 miles ſouth of Scutain, which has a good harbour and caſtle.

The diſtrict called Lower Albania, or Epirus, is exceedingly fruitful, and the inhabitants are well adapted for

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

Ruins of the LANTHORN of DEMOSTHENES at Athens.

BRITISH MUSEUM JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

1 The Theatre.

RUINS OF ATHENS

2 Temple of Theseus.

Taylor sculp.

for a military life. The towns are now ſo totally decayed as not to be worth naming.

III. Theſſaly, now Janna, is bounded by Macedon on the north, by the Archipelago on the eaſt, by Achaia on the ſouth, and Epirus on the weſt. The chief town is Lariſſa, called Aſſabarba by the Turks, about 50 miles weſt of the iſland of Eubœa or Negropont, ſaid to be the place of Achilles's nativity, is ſituate on the river Peneus, having mount Olympus on the north, and the plains of Theſſaly on the ſouth, a moſt delightful abode, where the grand ſeignior reſided, during the ſiege of Candy, to be near the ſcene of action, anno 1669. It lies in 23 deg. eaſt long. and 39 deg. north lat. and is a large populous city at this day.

IV. Lividia, or Achaia, to the ſouth of Epirus, is 130 miles long, but not above 36 broad. It is fruitful though mountainous, being well watered. The principal places are Sentines, the antient Athens, is ſituate near the bay of Engia, about 40 miles eaſt of the Iſthmus of Corinth. It ſtands almoſt in the middle of a plain, being a barren, but healthful ſoil, the river Iliſſus almoſt ſurrounding it; after which it continues it courſe by the hill called the Muſæum, and from thence runs through a wood of olives, ſix miles in length; but whether this river be the antient Cephiſus, or Eridanus, geographers are not agreed. The antient city was built round the caſtle, but the preſent town lies on the north-weſt ſide of it, extending a mile and half through the plain, and is about four miles in circumference, but no wall about it. Formerly, the town extended over great part of the plain, and was united to the two ports of Phalera and Pyreus by walls, the one four, and the other five miles in length, and was the metropolis of a very powerful republic, the ſeat of learning, wit, and eloquence; and all arts and ſciences were brought to greater perfection here, than in any other part of the world, when this city was in its moſt flouriſhing ſtate. It is not now a deſpicable place, and though the ſciences do not flouriſh here as formerly, the inhabitants are ſtill eſteemed a polite, ingenious people: their number is about 10,000, of which three fourths are chriſtians of the Greek church, who ſeldom bring their cauſes before the Turkiſh tribunals, but their differences are determined in an amicable way by chriſtian arbitrators of their own electing. The habit of the modern Athenians is a black veſt with a looſe coat over it, lined with furs, and their cap reſembles the crown of a hat; on their legs they wear eaſy black boots, which ſit in wrinkles; but never ſhoes or ſlippers, as the Turks do. The women wear coloured gowns, uſually red or blue, which reach down to their feet, and over them a ſhort veſt of ſilk.

Lepanto, the antient Naupactus, is ſituated near the north ſhore of the entrance of the gulph of Lepanto. The town is ſurrounded by fruitful fields and vineyards, producing corn, rice, olives, oranges, lemons, and citrons, in great plenty; the wine is eſteemed the beſt in Greece. Near the entrance of this bay, the Venetians and their allies, commanded by Don John of Auſtria, natural ſon of Charles V. obtained a complete naval victory over the Turks, in the year 1571.

Livadia is an antient port-town, ſituated on the gulph of Lepanto, 20 miles north-weſt of Corinth, and communicates its name to this province. At preſent it is a populous trading town, conſiſting of Turks and Greek chriſtians.

V. The Peloponneſus, or Morea, is a large peninſula joined to the continent of Greece by the iſthmus of Corinth. It is 120 miles long and 115 broad, tolerably fertile, except in the mountainous parts, and in general well watered. The principal places are,

Corinth, the modern Gereme, ſituated between the bays of Lepanto and Engia, 50 miles weſt of Athens. The buildings are not now contiguous, but intermixed with fields and gardens; which makes it look like a village; the caſtle is ſituated on a high ſteep rock above it, of very difficult acceſs. The country about it abounds with corn, wine and oil. From the caſtle there is one of the fineſt proſpects in the world, having the ſea in full view on the eaſt and weſt, and a fine country north and ſouth. The narroweſt part of the Iſthmus is about ſix miles over, and on a mount there, called Oneius, were antiently celebrated the Iſthmian games; there are ſtill the ruins of a town upon it, and of temples dedicated to the Sun, Neptune, Diana, Pluto, Ceres and Bacchus, and ſome remains of the wall built by the Lacedemonians croſs the Iſthmus from ſea to ſea, to ſecure the Peloponneſian peninſula.

Patras, eight miles weſt of Corinth, is the ſee of an archbiſhop. It formerly contained a temple of Diana, and is at preſent a place of ſome trade. Chiarenza, 35 miles ſouth-weſt of Patras, is thought to have been the antient Cyllene; and Lacedemon, or Sparta, now named Miſitra, antiently the capital of Laconia, is ſituate on the river Eurotas, 40 miles ſouth of Napoli di Romania. It is ſaid to have been founded 1000 years before the building of Rome; they received their laws from Lycurgus. The two chief magiſtrates had the title of kings, but were in reality ſubject to the ſenate; they were afterwards governed by five magiſtrates, called the Ephori, who were depoſed by Cleomines, who being ſubdued by the Macedonians, Lacedemon became a province to that people.

Napoli di Romania is a ſtrong town with a good harbour and a conſiderable trade, 36 miles ſouth of Corinth.

Olympia ſtands in the famous Olympian plains, on which were celebrated the Olympic Games, inſtituted by Pelops in honour of Jupiter, and, after ſome ſuſpenſion, reſtored again by Atreus and Hercules. They were celebrated every fifth year, and during five days, with very great ſolemnity. And from them came the computation of times by Olympiads to be introduced into Greece. This city is likewiſe famed for its magnificent temple of Jupiter Olympus, ſaid to have been built from the ſpoils which the Eleans got from their neighbours the Piſeans; in which was a famous ſtatue of that god 75 feet high, reckoned one of the ſeven wonders of the world, made by Phidias, ſitting on a throne of gold and ivory, with a crown of maſſy gold on his head made as of olive branches; in his right hand a victory made of ivory, with a crown of maſſy gold upon its head-dreſs; in his left a ſceptre, made of a mixture of all ſorts of metal, with an eagle at the top of it; his ſandals and ſtockings gold, and the drapery of the ſame, adorned with the figures of animals and flower-de-luces; the throne embelliſhed with ivory, ebony, gold, precious ſtones, and a multitude of embоſſed figures; at the four pedeſtals of the throne four victories, and two others at the feet of the ſtatue; at the two feet on the fore-ſide of the throne, on one ſide, the figures of Sphinxes carrying off ſome Theban youths, and on the other figures of Niobe's children, whom Apollo and Diana ſhot to death with their arrows; between the feet of the throne Theſeus, and the reſt of the heroes who accompanied Hercules to the Amazonian war, and ſeveral wreſtlers; all the place about the throne adorned with pictures repreſenting Hercules, &c. on the upper part; on one ſide of the throne, the Graces, and on the other the Hours; on the footſtool golden lions, and Theſeus's combat with the Amazons.

CHAP. XXI.

EUROPEAN ISLANDS.

I. ICELAND.

THIS iſland is ſituated in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63 and 68 deg. north lat. and between 10 and 26 deg. weſt long. It is about 400 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. For two months together the ſun never ſets, and in the winter it never riſes for the ſame ſpace, at leaſt not entirely. The greater part of the iſland is mountainous, ſtony and barren; but in ſome places there are excellent paſtures, and the graſs has a fine ſmell. The ice, which gets looſe from the more northern country, in May brings with it a large quantity of wood, and ſeveral animals, ſuch as foxes, wolves and bears.

The whole country is well watered with large and ſmall rivers that flow from the mountains; beſides rivulets and large lakes, all of which abound with excellent fiſh. There are no foreſts in any part of the iſland, but this defect is in a great meaſure compenſated by large quantities of fine timber, that come floating aſhore in different parts of the ſea-coaſt.

With reſpect to the natural productions of this iſland, ſuch as quadrupeds, birds, inſects and fiſh, they are ſo much alike with thoſe of Norway, Greenland, &c. that their deſcriptions may be found by referring back to the natural hiſtory of thoſe northern countries.

The moſt remarkable phænomena for which this iſland is famous are the mountains, ſeveral of which are exceeding lofty, and always covered with ice and ſnow. In the vallies between them the inhabitants live, and in thoſe near the coaſt are plains covered with verdure. But notwithſtanding the amazing coldneſs of this iſland, earthquakes and volcanos have been more known here than in many countries in much warmer climates. The former have ſeveral times laid the country deſolate, particularly in 1734, 1752, and 1755, when fiery eruptions broke out of the earth. Many of the ſnowy mountains have alſo gradually become volcanos. The moſt famous of theſe burning mountains is that called Hecla, which is ſeated in the ſouthern-moſt part of the iſland, not far from the ſea. It has frequently ſent forth flames, and a torrent of burning matter, whence the inhabitants formerly imagined that it was the place where the ſouls of the damned were tormented. Its eruptions have been very frequent, eſpecially in 1693, when they were moſt dreadful, and occaſioned terrible devaſtations, the aſhes being thrown all round the iſland to the diſtance of more than 100 miles; but ſince that time Hecla has been free from eruptions. It takes up four hours to aſcend from the foot of this mountain to its ſummit; and on the north-weſt ſide is a large chaſm, reaching from the top almoſt to the bottom. It is remarkable that while flames and ignited matter iſſued from this chaſm, the huge maſſes of ice and ſnow, with which the other ſide of the mountain was covered, were not melted, though the heat on that ſide was ſo intenſe, as to calcine large ſtones and other ſubſtances.

But though the eruptions of Hecla have for a conſiderable time been ſtopped, others have ſince broke out. The huge mountain of Crabla, on the 17th of May 1724, began to eject, in a terrible manner, ſmoak, fire, cinders, and ſtones, which were followed by a fiery ſtream, like melted metal. The lava continued to move ſlowly on for about eight or nine miles, as far as the lake of Mynat into which it diſcharged itſelf, but did not ceaſe till the end of September 1729, when the eruptions of the mountain ſubſided. They were, however, ſoon followed by the eruption of three of the adjacent mountains. Indeed it is a common obſervation among the inhabitants, that when the ice and ſnow are ſo accumulated on one of the mountains that formerly ejected fire, as to ſtop the clefts and chaſms, which were the ſpiracles whence proceeded ſmoak and flame, a new eruption is not far diſtant. Thus, in 1756, a mountain, named Cotligian, which had twice before caſt forth fire and ſmoak, again began to flame.

Stones of various colours are found in this country, but no marble. It likewiſe produces a kind of chryſtal, a large quantity of pumice-ſtones, and, near the volcanos, two ſorts of agate. It is alſo certainly rich in minerals, though there are no mines worked in the country. The people find, even above ground, large lumps of ſilver, copper and iron ore, ſo rich, that they are melted by a common wood fire, and the metal made into various utenſils. But the principal metal of this iſland is ſulphur, great quantities of which were formerly exported to Copenhagen and other countries; but at preſent that branch of trade has entirely ceaſed.

With reſpect to the inhabitants of Iceland, they are naturally well made, and poſſeſs a conſiderable ſhare of bodily ſtrength; though they ſeldom live to a very old age. In general, they are ſober, honeſt, docile and induſtrious; but, like all others who dwell in cold countries, they are fond of drinking ſpirituous liquors, though few are ſo circumſtanced as to procure any conſiderable quantity. They are ſubject to various diſorders, particularly the rheumatiſm, fevers, aſthma, and conſumption; but the leproſy, or rather a kind of hereditary ſcurvy, is the prevailing diſeaſe. Their chief employment is fiſhing, to which they bring up their children as ſoon as they have ſtrength enough to row a boat. The dreſs both of the men and women is much the ſame as that worn by the Norwegians. The men, in fiſhing, wear a garment of ſheep-ſkin over their cloaths, and this they frequently ſoften by rubbing it over with fiſh liver.

The houſes in Iceland nearly reſemble thoſe of Norway; with this difference, that as they are not ſo well ſupplied with timber, they make more uſe of ſtones, turf, and mud-walls. The better ſort poſſeſs tolerable houſes, well furniſhed. Their roofs are either boarded or thatched, and their walls are comfortably thick and warm.

The Icelanders are remarkably ingenious and docile. The country not only affords a great number of able boat-carpenters and handicraftſmen, but has likewiſe produced many men of diſtinguiſhed learning. As there are no public ſchools in the country, the children are taught to read, and inſtructed in the articles of religion at home, by their own parents, or by the miniſters of the different pariſhes, in the courſe of their viſitations. They do not reckon time by the clock or hour; but take their obſervations from the ſun, ſtars, or tide, and parcel out the day into different diviſions, each of which has its own appellation; ſuch as midnight, twilight, broad-day, forenoon, noon, afternoon, evening, mid-evening, &c.

As the inhabitants of this iſland were originally a colony from Norway, they ſtill ſpeak the old Norwegian dialect, though they have adopted a great number of words and terms from the Scots, with whom they heretofore maintained a conſiderable traffic. The Lutheran doctrine is the only religion here tolerated. The country is divided into two biſhoprics; namely, the ſee of Skalholt for the ſouth, and that of Hoalum for the north. The revenue of each biſhop amounts to about 2000 rix-dollars; from which, however, he muſt maintain the rector and corrector, the miniſter of the cathedral church, and a certain number of ſcholars. At the time of the reformation great part of the church revenues was ſecularized, and now belong to the king of Denmark. The clergy here have no tythes; but ſome ſmall dues are paid to them either in merchandize or money.

The

BRITISH
MUSEUM
1 JV64

A New and Accurate MAP of ENGLAND By T. Bowen.

Explanation

Cities are distinguishid by Roman Capitals as ... LONDON
County Towns in Italic Capitals as ... DERBY
Borough Towns in Print as ... Windsor
Market Towns ... ·
Great or Direct Post Roads ...
Cross Roads ...

British Statute Miles
5 10 20 40 60

SCOT-LAND
IRELAND
NORTH SEA
IRISH SEA
ST GEORGES CHANNEL
ENGLISH CHANNEL
FRANCE
Edinburgh
Berwick
Holy I.
Sunderland Pt.
Tarkworth
Coquet I.
Newcastle
Tyne R.
Were R.
Sunderland
Hartlepool
Tees Mouth
Whitby
Scarborough
Flamborough Hd.
Hornsey
Spurn Hd.
Lincoln
Yarmouth
Harwich
The Naze
Blackwater R.
Thames R.
Somme R.
Isle of Man
Douglas Ft.
Peel
Ramsey
Calf of Man
Derby B.
Dundalk B.
Drogheda B.
Carnsts Pt.
Holy Head
Dublin
Dublin H.
Anglesey
Liverpool
Lancaster
Preston
Blackburn
Wigan
Manchester
Chester
Derby
Nottingham
Leicester
Warwick
Worcester
Hereford
Gloucester
Oxford
Bristol
Bath
Salisbury
Exeter
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Portsmouth
Southampton
Isle of Wight
Winchester
Reading
Windsor
Canterbury
Dover
Rye
Hastings
Brighton
Arundel
Chichester
Guernsey I.
Sark
Jersey I.
7 Isles
I. de Bas
Brehaut I.
C. de la Hague
C. Barfleur
Alderney I.
Seyne R.
Eddistone Light House
Start Pt.
The Caskets
Scilly Is.
Lizard Pt.
Milford Hav.
St Davids Hd.
Cardigan Bay
Bristol Channel
Lundy I.
Barnstable B.
Hartland
Morevinston
Padstow
Falmouth
Mount's Bay
Land's End
Longit. from London

The churches are in general low, and but indifferently decorated; nevertheleſs they are clean, decent, and commodious.

The Icelanders are ruled by a governor called Staffsamptmand, or rather by his deputy the Amptmand; the former is generally choſen by the king from the Daniſh nobility, and reſides at Copenhagen; but the latter always lives in Iceland, at the king's palace of Reſſeſted, on a ſalary of 400 ſix-dollars. His majeſty likewiſe appoints a receiver, who collects all the taxes and revenues, and tranſmits them to the treaſury. Beſides the ſteward, there are Syſſelmen, who farm the king's taxes in certain diſtricts, and act as juſtices of the peace, each within his own province. The king's revenues ariſe from taxes and dues, an annual ſum payed by the company of merchants, ſecularized abbey-lands, and other royal demeſnes farmed out to the natives.

Law-ſuits in ſpiritual matters, or concerning freehold property, are determined by the Norwegian laws; but in every diſpute relative to *meum* and *tuum*, the old Iceland laws take place. There are two judges, called Langmænd, who preſide over the ſouthern and northern diviſions, and ſometimes deputies are allowed. Actions are firſt brought in the court of the Syſſelman, from whence they may be evoked to higher courts; and if the cauſe be of great conſequence, the laſt reſource is the ſupreme court at Copenhagen. In ſpiritual caſes the deputy-governor ſits as judge, with the deans and clergy as his aſſeſſors. There is no other legal method of puniſhing men with death than beheading or hanging: the women, condemned to die, are ſewed in a ſack and drowned.

With reſpect to the commerce of this iſland, its exports conſiſt of

Dried fiſh	Gloves
Salted meat	Raw wool
Butter	Sheep-ſkins
Tallow	Lamb-ſkins
Train-oil	Fox furs
Coarſe woolen cloth	Edder-down
Stockings	Feathers.

The imports are,

Timber	Brandy
Fiſhing lines and hooks	Wine
Tobacco	Salt
Bread	Linen
Horſe-ſhoes	Silk,

and a few other neceſſaries, as well as ſuperfluities, for the better ſort.

The whole trade of Iceland is engroſſed by a monopoly of Danes, indulged with an excluſive charter. This company maintains factories at all the harbours in the iſland, where they exchange the foreign goods for the merchandize of the country; and as the balance is in favour of the Icelanders, they pay the overplus in Daniſh money, which is the only current coin in this iſland. The weights and meaſures here are nearly the ſame with thoſe uſed in Denmark.

* * * * * * *

Several iſlands, which now follow in our liſt, being ſituated ſo near, and intimately connected with, ſome of the continental parts of Europe, we were obliged to deſcribe them in the preceding pages. We muſt therefore refer our readers to *Denmark* for the deſcription of Zealand, Funen, Alſen, Falſter, Langland, Laland, Femeren, Mona and Bornholm. To *Sweden*, for Gothland, Ocland, Aland and Rugen. To *Ruſſia*, for Oſal and Dagho. And to *Pruſſia* for Uſedom and Wollin.

CHAP. XXII.

II. GREAT BRITAIN.

GREAT Britain, the principal iſland, and one of the chief ſtates in Europe, is ſituated in the weſtern ocean, between 50 and 59 deg. north lat. and between 1 deg. 42 min. and 6 deg. long. being 625 miles long and 338 broad where wideſt. The whole iſland is divided into two grand diviſions, viz. South Britain or England and Wales, and North Britain or Scotland.

SOUTH BRITAIN, *or* ENGLAND *and* WALES.

SOUTH Britain, comprizing England and Wales, is bounded on the north by the river Tweed, which ſeparates it from Scotland; on the eaſt by the German ocean, on the weſt by the Iriſh ſea, which divides it from Ireland, and on the ſouth by the Britiſh channel, which ſeparates it from France.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory.

SOUTH Britain is ſubject to perpetual varieties of heat and cold, wet and dry, but the ſummer's heat and winter's cold are more temperate than any part of the continent ſituated between the ſame parallel of latitude. The atmoſphere is full of vapours, but thoſe vapours produce an almoſt continual verdure. The circumjacent ſea and interſecting rivers furniſh a great plenty of various kinds of fiſh. The ſhores, by nature, form innumerable bays, creeks, harbours, &c. The air is in general healthy, the ſoil fertile, the face of the country beautifully diverſified, the proſpects admirable, and the lands well cultivated.

England, except in a few places, exhibits to the view an inchanting variety of gently ſwelling hills, level plains, corn fields, meadow grounds, wood and water, intermingled in the moſt agreeable manner. The champain country is parcelled out into beauteous incloſures, ſurrounded with quick-ſet hedges, intermixed with ſtately oaks and elms. The farm houſes, ſcattered about in great numbers all over the face of the kingdom, appear large, neat, and convenient, in the midſt of their offices or out-houſes. The uncultivated part of the ground is cloathed with a perpetual verdure; and the lands, in general, diſplay the perfection of agriculture. The ſeats of noblemen and gentlemen riſe like inchanted caſtles on every hand: populous villages, thriving towns, and flouriſhing cities, abound in every part of the kingdom, which excels all the ſtates of Europe in beauty, opulence, and cultivation.

Many writers have been very voluminous and tedious in deſcribing the natural hiſtory of England, and by repeating the properties of the productions of every county, have of courſe launched into a great deal of unintereſting tautology. To avoid ſuch dull repetitions, and unneceſſary prolixity, we ſhall preſent our readers with a new Inſpection Table, comprizing the natural hiſtory of England at one view upon a plan never before attempted, which we hope will be found equally convenient and agreeable.

Mountains.

Mountains.

Peak, Derbyshire.
Endle, Lancashire.
Wolds, Yorkshire.
Cheviot, on the Scotch Borders.
Chiltern, Bucks.
Malvern, Worcestersh.
Cotswold, Gloucestershire.
Wreken, Shropshire.
Skiddow, Cumberland
Penlumnou, Snowdon, } Wales.

The most celebrated of these mountains is the Peak in Derbyshire, which is rather a cluster of mountains than a single one; the principal being Mam-Tor, of which Mr. Cotton thus speaks.

"Among Peak's moun-
"tains a great precipice,
"Unlike in stature and in
"substance, is
"Not of firm rock, like
"others that there shroud
"Their low'ring tops
"within a devey cloud,
"But of a sholdring earth,
"that from the crown,
"With a continual motion
"moulders down;
"Spawing a hill of looser
"mould below,
"Which will in time tall
"as the mother grow,
"And most perpetuate the
"wonder so;
"Which wonder is that tho'
"this hill ne'er cease,
"To waste itself, it suffers
"no decrease;
"But the most cursory be-
"holder may,
"Visibly see a manifest
"decay;
"By jutting stones that by
"the earth left bare,
"Hang on the sides sus-
"pended in the air.
"This haughty mountain
"by indulgent fame
"Is made a wonder, Mam-
"Tor is its name.
"That is a mother tower,
"but to speak
"More properly, 'tis the
"Phœnix of the Peak.
"For when this mountain
"by long wastings gone,
"Her ashes will erect us
"such an one."

Forests.

Windsor,
Epping,
Dean,
Sherwood,
New Forest,
Exmoor.

The above are the chief forests tho' upon the whole there are above threescore in England, and indeed the whole kingdom looks like a forest, so much is it shaded by trees and plantations.

The first Norman kings, partly from political reasons, and partly from the wantonness of power, converted immense tracts of ground into forests, and these were governed by a code of laws called the Forest Laws; and the justices in Eyre were originally so denominated from their sitting in the open air to see these laws properly observed in the respective forests, chaces, &c.

Antiently England contained many woods of chesnut trees only, which exceeded all other kinds of timber for the purposes of building, as appear from many houses still standing, in which the chesnut beams remain undecay'd though some of them are above 600 years old.

Lakes.

Soham, Wittlesea, Ramsey } mere { Isle of Ely, Cambridgeshire.
Winander-mere, Westmoreland.
Derwent Waters, Lancash.
Hull's Water, on the borders of Cumberland.

The lakes Soham, Wittlesea and Ramsey, in rainy weather overflow the fens, join and become one vast lake.

Some gentlemen who lately travelled to Hull's Water, have given us the following pleasing account of that singular lake. "As we looked upon it (Hull's water) from a great eminence we could discern all its bays, its shores and promontories, and in the extensive landscape take in a vast variety of objects thrown together with all that beauty which wood and water lawns rising, sweeps of corn, villas, villages and cots surmounted by immense mountains and rude cliffs can form to the eye. We were accommodated on the water with one of the barges belonging to the Duke of Portland. The vessel was provided with six brass cannons mounted on swivels. On the discharge of one of these pieces, the report was echoed from the opposite rocks, where, by reverberation, it seemed to roll from cliff to cliff, and return thro' every cave and valley, till the decreasing tumult gradually died away upon the ear. The instant it had ceased, the sound of every distant water-fall was heard, but for an instant only, for the momentary stillness was interrupted by returning echo on the hills behind us, where the report was repeated like a peal of thunder bursting over our heads, continuing for several seconds, flying from haunt to haunt, till once more the sound gradually declined. Again the voice of water-falls possessed the intervals, till to the right the more distant thunder arose upon some other mountain and seemed to take its way up every winding dell and creek; sometimes behind, on this side or on that, in wondrous speed running its dreadful course. When the echo reached the mountains within the line and channel of the breeze, it was heard at once on the right-hand and left, at the extremity of the lake. In this manner was the report of every discharge re-echoed seven times distinctly."

Rivers.

Thames { Formed by the Thame and Isis.
Medway
Severn
Trent
Tyne
Tees
Eden
Avon
Ribble
Mersey
Ouse
Humber
Loddon
Cole
Lea
Dee
Dove
Tweed
Churn.

The number of rivers in England, not only fertilize the ground, but conduce to the improvement and prosperity of commerce. The Thames, which is the chief river in the kingdom, is formed by the junction of the Thame and the Isis. It rises on the confines of Gloucestershire, receives the Churn and runs north-east to Lechlade in Wiltshire, where it unites with the Colne, and becomes navigable. Thence continuing its course north-easterly, it is swelled by the Windrush, enters Oxford, where it receives the Charwell, then turning south to Abingdon, proceeds to Dorchester, where it is joined by the Thame. Thus encreased it takes an eastward direction, passes by Wallingford, Reading, Marlow, Windsor, Kingston and Richmond, in its way to London, which having washed it, divides the county of Kent from Essex, and widening as it approaches the ocean, falls into the sea at the Nore, being navigable for large ships, from its mouth to London bridge.

Medicinal Springs.

Acton-Wells, Middlesex
Alford, Somersetshire
Ancliff, Lancashire
Astrop, Northamptonshire
Bath, Somersetshire
Bristol, Ditto
Barnet, Herts
Brisely, Salop
Broughton, Yorkshire
Burnly, Lancashire
Buxton, Derbyshire
Caergile, Flintshire
Carlton, Lancashire
Cawthorp, Lincolnshire
Chadington, Oxon
Cheltenham, Gloucestershire
Chippenham, Wilts
Clifton, Oxon
Cobham, Surry
Codsall, Staffordshire
Colurian, Cornwall
Gomner, Bedfordshire
Crickle, Lancashire
Crof, Yorkshire
Doddington, Oxon
Dog and Duck, Surry
Dulwich, Kent
Epsom, Surry
Erasmus's Well, Staffordshire
Eury Well, Cornwall
Gainsborough, Lincolnshire
Handbridge, Lancashire
Hampstead, Middlesex
Harrowgate, Yorkshire
Hartlepool, Durham
Heigh, Lancashire,
Holywell, Cornwall
Holt, Wilts
Jessop's Well, Surry
Ilmington, Warwickshire
Inglewhite, Lancashire
Kinalton, Nottinghamshire
King's Clift, Northamptonshire
King's Sutton, Ditto
Kirkley Thower, Westmoreland
Knaresborough, Yorkshire
Lemington, Warwickshire
Lincomb, Somersetshire
Landridod, Radnorshire
Madern, Cornwall
Malton, Yorkshire
Matlock, Derbyshire
Moreton, Shropshire
Nevel Holt, Leicestershire
Newton Dale, Yorkshire
Northall, Herts
Nottingham, Dorsetshire
Orston, Northamptonshire
Pancras, Middlesex
Pitchford, Salop
Queen's Camel, Somersetshire
Road, Wilts
Rougham, Lancashire
Scarborough, Yorkshire
Shadwell, Middlesex
Shapmore, Westmoreland
Stanger, Cumberland
Strenfield, Lincolnshire
Stretham, Surry
Swansey, Wales
Sydenham, Kent
Tilbury, Essex
Thetford, Norfolk
Tunbridge, Kent
Tunbridge Wells, New, Middlesex
Upminster, Essex
West Ashton, Wilts
Westwood, Derbyshire
Whaley, Lancashire
Whitham, Essex
Wiggleworth, Yorkshire
Willoughbridge, Staffordshire.

Minerals.

Minerals.

Tin
Lead
Copper
Iron
Freeſtone
Marble
Coal
Allum
Salt
Fuller's Earth
Black Lead.

The ſoil of England is generally a rich clay, though in many places it conſiſts of gravel and ſand, and there is a variety of moulds and marles in different parts of the country. The moſt conſiderable mineral is tin, and Cornwall for producing it has been famous ever ſince the Phœnicians traded to Great Britain. Freeſtone is plentiful in Derbyſhire, and marble in the neighbourhood of Plymouth. Immenſe quantities of coals are dug out of the pits in Northumberland, Cumberland, Weſtmoreland and the biſhopric of Durham. Northumberland and Cheſhire produce a great deal of allum and ſalt; and the kingdom abounds with fuller's earth, which is of the utmoſt importance in the cloth manufactory.

Vegetables.

Corn
Rye
Oats
Peas
Beans
Vetches
Hops
Horſebeans
Flax
Clover
Hemp
Cinquefoil
Trefoil
Saintfoin
Lucerne
Graſs
Artichokes
Aſparagus
Cauliflowers
Cabbages
Colworts
Brokery
Kidney Beans
Spinage
Beets
Cellery
Endive
Turnips
Carrots
Potatoes
Muſhrooms
Leeks
Onions
Chalots
All kinds of Sallading
Saffron
Wood
Apples
Pears
Cherries
Apricots
Nectarines
Plums of various ſpecies
Raſberries
Strawberries
Gooſeberries
Mulberries
Blackberries
Currants
Nuts of various ſorts
Grapes.

With reſpect to corn England excels all the countries of Europe. The arable lands are computed to produce 35,000,000 of buſhels of wheat annually, a conſiderable part of which is exported. Near as much barley is made into malt, partly for beer and ale, and partly for diſtilling Engliſh ſpirit and Geneva. By dint of hotbeds and fire-walls, the gardeners of this country, who are the moſt expert in the whole world, can raiſe any exotic plant, and produce the moſt delicate fruits that grow within the Tropics. The ſpontaneous herbs are innumerable. Engliſh oak is the beſt in the univerſe, beſides which, here is plenty of aſh, elm, beech, poplar, walnut-tree, maple, ſycamore, hornbeam, alder, elder, ſallow, willow, hazle, birch.

Quadrupeds.

Black Cattle
Sheep
Swine
Horſes
Aſſes
Dogs
Foxes
Squirrels
Ferrets
Weazles
Lizards
Newts
Otters
Badgers
Hedgehogs
Polecats
Rats
Mice
Moles
Rabbits
Hares
Deer
Stags
Mules.

The Engliſh oxen are large and fat, and the beef has a delicious flavor. The ſheep are large, and even more valuable for their fleece than their fleſh, as above 12,000,000 of fleeces are annually ſhorn and manufactured in the kingdom. The horſes for the ſaddle and chace are finely proportioned and full of mettle; thoſe for draught are amazingly ſtrong, and the war horſes have the greateſt ſpirit imaginable. Among the animals peculiar to England we muſt not omit mentioning the maſtiffs and bull dogs, whoſe ſpirit is ſo great that they will ſingly attack any animal whatever; but, however, this ſurprizing ſpirit degenerates when they are tranſported to any other country.

Birds.

All kinds of Poultry.

Turkeys
Peacocks
Geeſe
Swans
Ducks
Tame Pigeons
Wood Pigeons
Wild Ducks
Wild Geeſe
Buſtards
Teal
Widgeon
Plover
Pheaſants
Partridges
Woodcocks
Growſe
Quails
Landrails
Snipes
Hawks
Kites
Owls
Herons
Crows
Rooks
Ravens
Magpyes
Jackdaws
Jays
Blackbirds
Thruſhes
Nightingales
Goldfinches
Linnets
Larks, and
A great variety of ſmaller birds common to other countries.

The Engliſh game cock is remarkable for his courage, but like the maſtiff and bull dog, degenerates if carried to any other country. Mr. Dryden thus beautifully deſcribes the Engliſh cock.

Within this homeſted liv'd without a peer,
For crowing loud, the noble chanticleer,
High was his comb, and coral read withal,
In dents embattled like a caſtle wall.
His bill was raven black and ſhone like jet,
Blue were his legs, and orient were his feet,
White were his nails, like ſilver to behold,
His body glitt'ring like the burniſh'd gold.

It may likewiſe be neceſſary here to obſerve that the Engliſh wheat ear is, by the beſt judges, preferred to the foreign Autolan for flavor and delicacy.

Fiſhes.

In the Rivers, &c.

Salmon
Trout
Eels
Pike
Perch
Smelt
Carp
Tench
Barbles
Gudgeons
Roach
Dace
Mullet
Bream
Plaice
Flounders
Craw-Fiſh
Char.

In the ſurrounding Seas.

Cod
Mackarel
Haddock
Whiting
Herrings
Pilchards
Skaite
Soles
Oyſters
Lobſters
Crabs
Shrimps.

The char is a very delicate fiſh, found in the freſh water lakes of Wales and Cumberland. The coaſt is ſeldom viſited by whales, but there are great numbers of porpoiſes tumbling about in the channel, and many ſeals upon the rocks at the extremity of the iſland.

Inſects & Reptiles.

Adders
Vipers
Snakes
Worms
Bees
Waſps
Ants
Crickets
Gnats
Flies of various kinds.
Graſshoppers and many other kinds of inſects and vermin common to other European countries.

Many inſects are of the tranſmigrating kind, or ſuch as change from one ſpecies to another; an example of which is found in the caterpillar, moth and butterfly. With reſpect to the former they are readily diſtinguiſhed from worms and maggots by the number of their feet, and by their producing moths and butterflies. The body of the caterpillar is compoſed of rings, which are generally twelve in number, by which they may be known from any other inſects that reſemble them. The life of the caterpillar ſeems to be a continued ſucceſſion of changes, for before its grand metamorphoſis, it changes its ſkin eight or ten times; at length it becomes an aurelia, and one would imagine that it was conſcious of the preciſe time of its continuance in the aurelia ſtate; the little ſepulchre with reſpect to ſolidity, being proportioned to ſuch duration. At length the butterfly burſts from its aurelia ſkin, and decorates our fields with its ſymetry and variegated beauties.

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of South Britain.

SOUTH BRITAIN is divided into two parts, viz. England and Wales. When the Romans provinciated England they divided it into four parts, viz. Britania Prima, or the ſouthern parts of the kingdom. Britania Secunda, or the weſtern parts of the kingdom, including Wales. Maxima Cæſarienſis, which reached from the Trent to the wall of Severus, and Flavia Cæſarienſis, which contain the midland counties. The Saxons afterwards divided England into ſeven kingdoms, viz. The kingdom of Kent, of the South Saxons, Eaſt Angles, Weſt Saxons, Northumberland, Eaſt Saxons, and Mercia. At preſent England is divided into ſix circuits, namely, the home circuit, the Norfolk circuit, the Oxford circuit, the midland circuit, the weſtern circuit, and the northern circuit. Each of theſe comprehends a certain number of counties. The home circuit includes Eſſex, Hertford, Kent, Surry, and Suſſex. In the Norfolk circuit, we reckon Bucks, Bedfordſhire, Huntingdonſhire, Cambridgeſhire, Suffolk, and Norfolk. The Oxford circuit comprehends Oxon, Berks, Glouceſterſhire, Worceſterſhire, Monmouthſhire, Herefordſhire, Salop, and Staffordſhire. In the midland circuit, we find Warwickſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Derbyſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Lincolnſhire, Rutlandſhire, and Northamptonſhire. The weſtern circuit embraces Hants, Wilts, Dorſetſhire, Somerſetſhire, Devonſhire, and Cornwall. The northern circuit comprehends Yorkſhire, the biſhopric of Durham, Northumberland, Lancaſhire, Weſtmoreland, and Cumberland. Neither Middleſex nor Cheſhire is included in any circuit, the firſt being the ſeat of the ſupreme courts of juſtice, and the other, a county palatine.

The principality of Wales is divided into four circuits, called the north-eaſt circuit, the north-weſt circuit, the ſouth-eaſt circuit, and the ſouth-weſt circuit. In the north-eaſt, are contained the counties of Flint, Denbigh, and Montgomery: in the north-weſt, thoſe of Angleſea, Carnarvon, and Merioneth: in the ſouth-eaſt, are the counties of Radnor, Brecon, and Glamorgan: in the ſouth-weſt, are Pembrokeſhire, Cardiganſhire, and Caermarthen. In England, we number 40 counties, containing 25 cities, 172 boroughs, and eight cinque-ports, which are Haſtings, Dover, Sandwich, Hythe, Romney, Rye, Winchelſea, and Seaford.

We ſhall now enter upon a deſcription of the ſituation of, and the principal places in, each county.

I. Cornwall is the moſt weſterly county of England, and in ſhape reſembles what its name implies, a horn. It abounds in tin and lead, produces mundic, which affords copper as good as the Swediſh; is famous for the beſt kind of ſlate tiles, and furniſhes the builder with moor ſtone, which, when poliſhed, looks like Egyptian granite.

Launceſton is the moſt antient and the chief town of the county. Launceſton caſtle was formerly a very ſtrong place, and thence obtained the name of Caſtle-Terrible; the round hill on which it ſtands being environed with a triple wall. It was built by William de Morton, earl of Cornwall, ſoon after the conqueſt. At preſent it is ſo much decayed, that no part of it is uſed, except that which ſerves for the county gaol.

Falmouth, where the river Fall runs into the Engliſh channel, is 263 miles from London. This is by much the richeſt and beſt trading town in the county. The harbour is ſo commodious, that ſhips of the greateſt burthen come up to its key. It is guarded by the caſtles of St. Mawes and Pendennis; the latter of which, ſtanding on a peninſula, is large and well fortified, and was built by Henry VIII. for the defence of Falmouth harbour. There is ſufficient ſhelter in many creeks, for the whole royal navy to ride here ſafe from any winds. The town is well built, and its trade greatly increaſed, ſince the eſtabliſhment of packets from hence to Portugal and the Weſt-Indies; which not only bring over vaſt quantities of gold for the merchants of London, but the Falmouth merchants carry on a large trade with Portugal in ſhips of their own.

Penzance, the fartheſt town in the weſt of England, is well built and populous, and has many ſhips belonging to it; veins of lead, tin, and copper, are ſeen here even to the utmoſt extent of low water mark.

II. Devonſhire joins Cornwall to the eaſtward, is naturally ſterile, but rendered fertile in many parts by art, and contains the following principal places.

Exeter is the capital of the county, and one of the principal cities of the kingdom. It is ſituated on a riſing ground watered by the river Ex, has ſix gates, and with the ſuburbs, is two miles in circumference. It had ſo many churches formerly that it was called Monkton. Oliver Cromwell expoſed 13 to ſale by the common cryer; 16 are now within the walls, and four without, beſides ſeveral meeting-houſes. The cathedral, called St. Peter's, is a magnificent and curious fabric, vaulted throughout, 390 feet in length and 74 in breadth, and has a ring of 10 bells, reckoned the largeſt in England. This city hath ſeveral charters confirmed by moſt of our kings, many of which have honoured it with their royal preſence. It had antiently a mint, and in the reign of William III. money was coined here; the pieces are diſtinguiſhed by an E. under the king's buſt. Its bridge over the Ex is of great length, and has houſes on both ſides towards the ends. It has four principal ſtreets (the chief of which is called High-ſtreet) all centering in the middle of the city, which is well ſupplied with water. There is an old caſtle here called Rougement, ſuppoſed to have been built by the Weſt Saxon kings, whence is a pleaſant proſpect to the channel 10 miles to the ſouth. It is now much decayed, only a part being kept up for the aſſizes, &c. The city is remarkable for a large fair at Lammas, at which the goods ſold in the woolen manufactory are incredibly numerous.

Totneſs ſtands on the river Dart. Here is a ſpacious church with a fine tower; a town-hall and a ſchool-houſe. Its chief trade is the woolen manufacture; but it has more gentlemen than tradeſmen of note. There is a fine ſtone bridge over the river, which abounds with delicate trout and other good fiſh. It is diverting to ſee them catch ſalmon peele here, with a ſpaniel trained to drive them into a ſhove net; ſometimes a man will take up 20 ſalmon at a time, from 14 to 20 inches long, for which they aſk only two-pence a-piece. The good people of Totneſs, in their loyalty, once aſſured his Majeſty King George I. that they were ready to grant him not only a land tax of 4s. in the pound, but if his ſervice required it, to give him the remaining 16s. alſo.

Plymouth, 216 miles from London, at the influx of the river Plym and Tamar into the channel, was antiently no more than a fiſhing town, but is now the largeſt in the ſhire, contains near as many inhabitants as Exeter, and is one of the chief magazines in the kingdom, owing to its port, which is one of the largeſt and ſafeſt in England. It conſiſts of two harbours, capable of containing 1000 ſail of ſhips; defended by ſeveral forts, particularly a ſtrong citadel of large extent, containing a grand magazine full of ſtores, and five regular baſtions. It is the general rendezvous of ſhips outward bound, and is very convenient for homeward bound ſhips to provide themſelves with pilots up the channel.

About two miles up the mouth of the river Tamar (which is an inlet of the ſea, diſtinguiſhed from Catwater by the name of Hamouze, and commanded by the caſtle on St. Nicholas Iſland) is a royal dock for building and repairing ſhips. Here is a charity-ſchool, four hoſpitals, and a work-houſe. Off the entrance of the bay lies the Edyſtone rock, which is covered at high water, and on which the ingenious Mr. Winſtanley built a light-houſe, that was blown down in that terrible hurricane in November 1703, and himſelf, with thoſe that were in it, never more heard of. Another was erected by an act of the 5th of Queen Anne, which ſhared the ſame fate: but has been lately rebuilt, under the inſpection of that ingenious mechanic, Mr. Smeaton.

Dartmouth includes in it what was formerly called three towns, Clifton, Dartmouth, and Hardneſs. It ſtands on the ſide of a craggy hill, is about a mile long, the ſtreets very irregular, the houſes generally high, ſo that it ſeems crowded. The harbour is eſteemed good, and 500 ſail of ſhips may ride ſafe in the baſon, which

is not only defended by three caſtles, but, upon occaſion, the entrance of it may be ſhut up with a chain. Here is a large key and a ſpacious ſtreet before it, where many conſiderable merchants live, who trade to Portugal, Italy, and the plantations. The mother church is called Townſtall, and is ſituated on a hill three quarters of a mile diſtant from the town. The tower of the church is 69 feet high, and is of good uſe as a ſea-mark. Dartmouth caſtle is very ancient; for there has been a chapel in it ever ſince the time of Edward III. and belongs to Stoke-Fleming church, which is two miles off; but the ſtone tower and ſpire were built by the inhabitants not many years ago.

III. Dorſetſhire, ſituated on the ſouth eaſt of Devonſhire, is, like the two laſt, a maritime county. It is one of the pleaſanteſt and moſt fertile in the kingdom, abounding in corn, cattle, ſheep, &c.

Dorcheſter is the ſhire town, and was the moſt conſiderable ſtation of the Romans in thoſe parts; they had a camp near it with five trenches, incloſing ten acres, the veſtiges of which are ſtill viſible at a place called Maiden Caſtle, about a mile from the town. It is ſituated on an aſcent, on the banks of the river Frome. St. Peter's, Trinity, and All Saints churches, and the Shire-hall, are the principal buildings in the town. The Ikenild ſtreet of the Romans is plainly traced here, and the foundations of the old Roman wall appear quite round the town, except toward the eaſt, where the ditch is filled up, and a ſtreet built upon it; yet the place is ſtill called The Walls. The Romans had an amphitheatre in the neighbourhood, now called Maumbury, the terrace on the top of which is a noted place for the inhabitants to walk on, having an elegant proſpect of the town and country round it.

Portland, over againſt Weymouth, was formerly an iſland, and ſtill retains that name, though now only a peninſula. It is ſcarcely ſeven miles in circumference, and but thinly inhabited. From the eaſt end of it, the ſea has thrown up a prodigious ridge of beach, called Cheſil-Bank, not above half a ſtone's caſt from the ſhore. It runs weſt parallel with the ſhore near ſeven miles, quite to Abbotſbury, leaving an inlet of water in ſome places near a mile and a half over: in the broadeſt part of which lake is a ſwannery, containing ſeven or 8000 ſwans. The land here is high, and by means of dangerous rocks, is acceſſible only on the north ſide, where it is defended by a ſtrong caſtle, built by Henry VIII. and by another ſince erected on the oppoſite ſhore called Sandsfoot caſtle. The inland parts are famous for quarries of the fineſt free ſtone, and moſt durable, with which St. Paul's church, Weſtminſter-bridge, &c. were erected.

Purbeck, (like Portland) is improperly called an iſland; here is found the beſt tobacco pipe clay in England.

IV. Somerſetſhire, ſituated to the north eaſt of Devonſhire, is a very fertile county, and more celebrated for its mineral waters than any other county in the kingdom.

Briſtol, 12 miles from Bath, is the ſecond city in the Britiſh dominions, for trade, wealth, and number of inhabitants. Though it lay in two counties, before it was made a county of itſelf, which was in the reign of Edward III. it was by the parliament rolls reckoned in Somerſetſhire. The cathedral was formerly the collegiate church of St. Auguſtin's monaſtery, which, when diſſolved by Henry VIII. and erected into the ſee of a biſhop, he applied its revenues to the maintenance of a biſhop, dean, prebendaries, &c.

There are in this city 18 churches: the chief is St. Mary Redcliff's, without the walls, built in the reign of Henry VI. by William Cannings, alderman of this city. This is a magnificent ſtructure in the Gothic taſte; the workmanſhip ſo exquiſite, the roof ſo artificially vaulted with ſtone, and the tower ſo high, that we may ſay with Camden, it is the fineſt pariſh church in the kingdom. Here are a ſtately bridge of three arches over the Avon, a ſquare (larger than any one in London, Lincoln's-Inn ſquare excepted) called Queen ſquare, a cuſtom houſe, three excellent market places beſides a fiſh market, near 20 hoſpitals and other benevolent foundations; a guildhall, a council, a tholſey or exchange which is the compleateſt in Europe, two fine quays, ſeveral docks, a corn market, and three gates which are the only ones remaining out of 14, the ancient number.

This city, which with the ſuburbs lies compact, being almoſt as broad as long, is, according to a late ſurvey, about ſix miles in circumference on the Glouceſter ſide, and three miles on the Somerſet ſide; which in the whole make nine miles in circumference. The houſes are cloſe and crowded, eſpecially towards the bridge, and the heart of the city, where many of them are five or ſix ſtories high. The aſcent to St. Michael's hill is ſo ſteep, that upwards of 100 ſteps are laid at proper places.

Bath was famous in the time of the Romans for its medicinal waters, called by Ptolemy The Hot Waters; by Antoninus, the Waters of the Sun; by the Britons, Caer Baden, the City of Bath; and by the Saxons, Akmanchеſter, or the City of Valetudinarians. The names of the ſeveral baths are, the King's-bath, the Queen's-bath, the Croſs-bath, and the Hot-bath. In the King's-bath is a ſtatue of Bladud, eighth king of the Britons, with an inſcription under it, importing that he diſcovered the uſe of theſe baths 863 years before Chriſt; that is, 2642 years to the preſent time. That this place was of old a reſort of cripples and diſeaſed perſons, appears from the crutches hung up at the ſeveral baths, as the thank-offerings of thoſe who came hither lame, and went away cured; but the city of Bath is now more frequented by the ſound for their pleaſure, than by the ſick for their health. The ſprings were doubtleſs ſeparated from the common ſprings by the Romans, and fenced in with a durable wall. The company aſſemble in the pump-room every morning between the hours of eight and ten to drink the waters; a band of muſic always attending to entertain them. A fine marble ſtatue of the late Richard Naſh, Eſq; executed at the expence of the corporation, perpetuates the memory of a man, under whoſe government the city of Bath roſe to its preſent degree of ſplendor.

Bath has amazingly encreaſed of late years in the extent and elegance of its buildings. The firſt improvement was the erection of Queen's-ſquare, began in 1729, in the center of which is a garden, and an obeliſk 70 feet high, in honour of his late Royal Highneſs Frederick Prince of Wales. When the ſquare was finiſhed, Mr. Wood, (an eminent architect) planned ſeveral ſtreets contiguous to it; and in 1739, began the North and South parades, Pierrepoint-ſtreet, Duke-ſtreet, and others. In 1754, he planned the Circus, a beautiful circular pile of buildings uniformly conſiſting of the Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian orders. Gay-ſtreet, Brook-ſtreet, Bennet-ſtreet, and the Creſcent, ought not to be here omitted. The laſt mentioned is a moſt magnificent and much admired pile of buildings, in the elliptical form, conſiſting of one order only of Ionic pillars ſupporting the upper cornice, and commanding a proſpect beyond all deſcription.

Cheddar is famed for the fineſt cheeſe in the world, except the Parmeſan, and is 23 miles in compaſs, abounding with paſture. It is common here for three or four dairies to join their milk, and to make what is called a Cheddar Cheeſe. There are alſo ſuch great plantations of apples in this pariſh, that 3000 hogſheads of cyder have been made in one ſeaſon.

Frome Selwood, 10 miles from Bath, though a town longer than ſome cities, has only one church. The woolen manufacture is reckoned more conſiderable here than in any part of England, and more wire cards are made here than in any other town in Britain.

V. Wiltſhire, ſituated to the north eaſt of Somerſetſhire, is rather unfertile, but abounds in ſheep. The principal place is

Saliſbury, or New Sarum, an epiſcopal ſee, and a large well built pleaſant city, near which four rivers join their ſtreams, and flow through every ſtreet. The cathedral is conſidered as the moſt elegant and regular in the kingdom; particularly for its lofty ſtone ſpire. The number of windows, pillars, and doors, in this fabric, are thus enumerated:

As many days as in one year there be,
So many windows in one church we ſee;
As many marble pillars there appear,
As there are hours throughout the fleeting year:
As many gates as moons one year does view.
Strange tale to tell, yet not more ſtrange than true.

There are three other churches beſides the cathedral.

The

The market-place, in which is a fine town houſe, is a ſquare ſo ſpacious that three or four battalions of foot may be muſtered without being crowded. There are ſome remarkable monuments in the cathedral and other places.

VI. Hampſhire, ſituated to the north eaſt of Dorſetſhire, is famous for hogs, ſheep and timber. The principal places are

Wincheſter on the Itching; it reſembles an amphitheatre, and is ſurrounded by chalk hills. On St. Catherine's hill near the city are the remains of a camp, and on the weſt gate was a caſtle where the Weſt Saxon kings kept their court. The cathedral is venerable and large, but not elegant. Here are ſix other churches, two hoſpitals, a college, ſeveral public ſchools, &c.

Southampton, 12 miles from Wincheſter, ſtands between two large rivers, the Itching and the Teſe, that fall here into that called Southampton water. It has a wall almoſt round it of a hard kind of ſtone. Henry VI. made it a county of itſelf, which renders it independent of the lord lieutenant. The chief ſtreet is one of the broadeſt and longeſt in England; it has one large key, and one other called Weſt-Key, where the Guernſey and Jerſey veſſels always anchor, with which iſlands they carry on a conſiderable trade. The approach to the town, from the London road, is extremely pleaſant.

Portſmouth, the great key of England, is regularly fortified, and ſtands at the entrance of a creek, on the iſland of Portſea. It is alſo defended by South-Sea-Caſtle, Blockhouſe-caſtle, and a chain that goes acroſs the harbour from the round tower to the oppoſite ſhore. This is the narroweſt point of entrance to a large and ſafe harbour. The dock-yard is as convenient as can be imagined, capable of docking 25 or 30 ſhips in a fortnight. In the dock is likewiſe a royal academy. The Common, as it is called, is the reſidence chiefly of the artificers and officers of the dock: but at this time has more houſes and inhabitants than the town itſelf. Here is one very magnificent church, having on the top of the ſteeple a ſhip for a weather cock.

VII. Berkſhire, ſituated to the north of Hampſhire, has a fertile ſoil, and contains

Windſor, 21 miles from London, a pleaſant and ancient town on the Thames. It has a fine caſtle built by the Conqueror. Edward III. who was born here, enlarged and beautified it; built the royal palace and chapel, together with St. George's hall and its chapel, and inſtituted here the Order of the Garter. Queen Elizabeth added the noble terrace, faced with free ſtone ramparts, like thoſe of a fortified city, which is ſcarce to be equalled in Europe. King Charles II. laid out great ſums in repairing, new modelling, and furniſhing this palace; and there is a fine equeſtrian ſtatue of him erected in 1680, over a great well in the inner court. St. George's hall is eſteemed one of the fineſt in Europe. The royal chapel is beautifully adorned with curious paintings. The round tower is built like an amphitheatre, very high, with elegant apartments. On the north ſide is St. George's, or the chapel of the garter, one of the moſt elegant Gothic ſtructures in the univerſe. In the choir are the ſtalls of the 26 knights of the order, and their banners over them, with a throne for their ſovereign.

Here are two parks, the little park about three miles, and the great park 14 miles, in circumference, ſtocked with all kinds of game, and laviſhly embelliſhed by the hand of nature. In the foreſt, which is 30 miles round, are ſeveral ſeats; particularly Cranbourn Lodge, which ſtands on the top of a hill, and has a view not only of Windſor and its parks, but of London and the adjacent country.

Reading, the principal town of the county, ſtands on the river Thames, near the influx of the Kennet, and has three pariſh churches, built of flint and ſquare ſtone: an hoſpital was founded here, and liberally endowed, by archbiſhop Laud. It had anciently a monaſtery, equal to moſt in England, both for riches and beauty: the gatehouſe is ſtill pretty entire, and there are ſome remains of its walls eight feet thick. The moſt remarkable curioſity of natural hiſtory is, a continued bed of oyſter-ſhells, which for many generations has been found near this place, extended through the circumference of five or ſix acres of ground.

VIII. Surry, ſituated to the ſouth of Middleſex, is a pleaſant, healthy, fertile country. The principal place (excluſive of the borough of Southwark) is

Guildford, a large well-built town, on the river Wey, which is navigable from hence to the Thames. Not far from the river are the ruinous walls of an old caſtle, this place having in the Saxon times been a royal villa, where many of our kings kept their feſtivals. Here are three pariſh churches, of which that belonging to the upper pariſh has been lately rebuilt in a magnificent manner. The road to Chicheſter and Portſmouth lies through this town, which has long been famous for good inns and accommodations. Here are alms-houſes liberally endowed, and the remains of a once famous manufactory of cloth. In the neighbourhood are the walls of what was formerly called St. Catherine's Chapel, built with a ſort of tile, which, when broken, has the appearance of iron, and the cement of them in a manner impenetrable. The road leading from Guilford to Farnham is remarkable for running along upon the ridge of a high chalky hill, called St. Catherine's, no wider than the road itſelf, from whence there is a delightful proſpect.

Richmond, anciently called Shene, is remarkable for its beautiful ſituation and royal palace, in which are many curious paintings by the moſt eminent maſters. Queen Caroline took great delight here; and his preſent majeſty has made amazing improvements in the gardens of this delightful place. The town runs up the hill a full mile to the park, with ſmall gardens declining all the way to the Thames, over which has been lately erected a very neat bridge.

IX. Suſſex, a maritime county, ſituated to the ſouth of Surry, abounds in ſheep, wool, &c. The chief place is

Chicheſter ſituated on a plain near an arm of the ſea. It is a very neat ſmall city, walled about in a circular form; with four gates opening to the four principal ſtreets, which meet in the center, where is a beautiful croſs. All the ſpace or quarter between the weſt and ſouth gates, is taken up with the cathedral, the biſhop's palace, the dean's, prebendaries and vicar's houſes. The church itſelf is not very large, but very neat, with a high ſtone ſpire of an octagonal form, eſteemed a complete piece of architecture.

X. Kent, ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt of Middleſex, abounds in hops, wood and fruit. The principal places are

Canterbury, the chief of the county, and the metropolitan ſee of all England. The cathedral is a noble pile of Gothic architecture, and had, before the reformation, 37 altars. Seven kings have been interred in this church, and St. Auguſtine, with the ſeven archbiſhops that ſucceeded him, lie in one vault. Here was the ſhrine of Thomas a Becket, ſo famous for its riches offered by votaries and pilgrims from moſt parts of the univerſe. Among the ruins of the Roman and Saxon buildings, and of many religious houſes, are the walls of a chapel, ſaid to have been a chriſtian temple before St. Auguſtine's time. Two gates of the monaſtery, built by Ethelbert king of Kent, about the year 600, at the requeſt of Auſtin the monk, are ſtill remaining. Here are ſix wards, denominated from its ſix gates, 15 pariſh churches, and ſeven hoſpitals.

Rocheſter lies in a valley on the eaſt ſide of the river Medway, and, except Canterbury, is the oldeſt ſee in England. Its cathedral is ſaid to have been built by Ethelbert king of Kent. Here is a ſtone bridge, conſiſting of 25 arches, which is eſteemed one of the fineſt in England. Rocheſter appears to have been a Roman ſtation, from the Roman Watling-ſtreet running through the town. It had a caſtle built by Odo, biſhop of Bajeux in Normandy; but it is now fallen to ruin.

Tunbridge, or town of bridges; the river Ton, and four other ſtreams of the Medway, which riſe in the Weald, run hither, over each of which is a ſtone bridge. The river Medway is made navigable up to the town. Five miles from Tunbridge town, are Tunbridge Wells, much frequented on account of their mineral waters.

Margate, or St. John's, is ſituated on the north ſide of the Iſle of Thanet, and is a member of the town and port of Dover, to which it is ſubject in all matters of civil juriſdiction. The principal ſtreet is near a mile in length, and built on an eaſy deſcent, by which means

the upper part is clean and dry; but the lower end much otherwiſe. The pier is maintained and preſerved by certain payments for all goods and commodities ſhipped or landed. The bathing-rooms are not large, but convenient. There are three of theſe rooms that employ 11 machines till near the time of high water, which, at the ebb of the tide, ſometimes runs two or three hundred yards into the bay. The ſands are ſo ſafe and clean, and every convenience for bathing is carried to ſuch great perfection, that it is no wonder this place ſhould be frequented by multitudes of people, who bathe in the ſea either for health or pleaſure.

XI. Middleſex takes its name from its ſituation between the kingdoms of the antient Eaſt, Weſt and South Saxons. It is exceedingly fertile, and contains,

London, the metropolis of Great Britain. This city is very antient, but was neither built by Brute nor king Lud, as ſome authors have aſſerted; nor yet was it in being at the time of Julius Cæſar, though it is mentioned by Tacitus as a place of conſiderable trade in the reign of Nero, and hence we may conclude it was founded about the time of Claudius, and the year of Chriſt 42. It is ſaid, but with no great certainty, that it was ſurrounded with a wall by Conſtantine. It had ſeven gates by land, namely, Ludgate, Aldgate, Cripplegate, Newgate, Alderſgate, Moorgate and Biſhopſgate; all of which have been ſome time taken down. On the ſide of the Thames there were Dowgate and Billingſgate, long ſince demoliſhed, as well as the Poſtern Gate near the Tower, and the greateſt part of the walls. In the year 1670 there was a gate erected, called Temple-Bar, which determines the bounds of the city weſtward, and is ſtill ſtanding.

The city of London has undergone great calamities, of various kinds, but the two laſt were moſt remarkable; that is, the plague in 1665, which ſwept away 68,596 perſons; and the fire in 1666, which burnt down 13,200 dwelling-houſes: in memory of this laſt there is an obeliſk erected, called the Monument, near the place where it began, which is one of the moſt remarkable ſtructures in the city.

The Tower of London is very antient, but the founder is uncertain: however, it is ſaid William the Conqueror built that part of it called the White Tower. It is ſurrounded by a wall, and partly by a deep ditch, which incloſes ſeveral ſtreets, beſides the Tower, properly ſo called: this contains the great artillery, a magazine of ſmall arms for 60,000 men, and the large horſe-armoury, among which are 15 figures of kings on horſeback. Here are kept the jewels and ornaments of the crown, as well as the other regalia; the mint for coining of money, and the menagerie for ſtrange birds and beaſts. The circumference of the whole is about a mile. There is one pariſh church in it, which is under the command of a conſtable and lieutenant.

In Thames-ſtreet, near the Tower, is the Cuſtom-houſe, which is a large, ſtately ſtructure, where the king's cuſtoms are received, for all goods imported and exported: and oppoſite thereto, as well as a great way down the river, there is a delightful proſpect of a grove of ſhips, laden with commodities of various kinds.

A little to the weſt of the Cuſtom-houſe is London-bridge, which was greatly admired for having fine houſes on each ſide; but they have been ſome time taken down to make the paſſage more commodious, and lately the middle arch was widened, and the whole bridge beautified. The ſtone gate-houſe, which commanded the paſſage into London from Surry and Kent, built near the entrance of the bridge, is alſo taken down.

In Broad-ſtreet is the Exciſe-Office, erected on the ſpot where Greſham College formerly ſtood; the latter of which was provided with profeſſors, appointed to read lectures there in the different faculties, which is now done in a convenient apartment over the Royal Exchange. Greſham college had formerly a fine library, and was the Muſeum of the Royal Society.

The Bank of England began to be erected in 1732, and was finiſhed in two years; ſoon after which a marble ſtatue of William III. was ſet up in the hall.

The Royal Exchange, in Cornhill, is generally allowed to be the fineſt ſtructure of the kind in Europe. It was firſt built by Sir Thomas Greſham in the years 1566 and 1567, but being burnt down in 1666, it was rebuilt in a grander manner, with Portland ſtone: it was finiſhed in 1669, and coſt 66,000l. The quadrangle within is 144 feet long, and 117 broad; on the outſide of the walls are piazzas, and over them 24 niches, 20 of which are filled with the ſtatues of the kings and queens of England. In the middle of the area is the ſtatue of Charles II. in a Roman habit. The tower and turret of the lanthern is 178 feet high.

A little to the weſt of the Royal Exchange is the Manſion-houſe, for the lord-mayor to reſide in, the firſt ſtone of which was laid in October 1739. It is a noble and magnificent ſtructure, but too heavy and too large for the uſe for which it was deſigned.

Bow-church is admired for the beauty of its ſteeple; and that of Wallbrook, behind the Manſion-houſe, for its curious architecture.

Guildhall, in Cheapſide, is the town-houſe of the city, and the great hall is 153 feet long, 50 broad, and 58 high, and will hold near 7000 people. It is embelliſhed with the pictures of ſeveral Engliſh monarchs, particularly thoſe of their preſent majeſties; and ſeveral other diſtinguiſhed perſonages.

Blackwell-hall, near the before-mentioned building, is famous for being the greateſt market for woolen cloth in the world.

By London-wall ſtands Sion College, which has a library appropriated to the uſe of the London clergy. There are alms-houſes belonging to it for ten poor men, and as many women, each of whom are allowed 6l. per annum.

St. Paul's cathedral is allowed to be the fineſt proteſtant church in the world, and was built after a model done by Sir Chriſtopher Wren. Its length from eaſt to weſt is 463 feet, and, including the portico, 500; and the height, from the ground to the top of the croſs, 344 feet.

In Warwick-lane is the College of Phyſicians, which is a handſome ſtructure, but obſcurely ſituated.

Surgeons-hall in the Old Bailey is a handſome building, adjoining to which are the Seſſions-houſe and the county jail called Newgate.

Chriſt's Hoſpital was formerly a houſe of the Grey Friars, and was founded by Edward VI. for the entertainment and education of the poor children of citizens of both ſexes. A mathematical ſchool was founded here in 1673, and a writing ſchool in 1694, and the charity has been otherwiſe encreaſed by a great many noble benefactions.

Doctors Commons, which is ſituated near St. Paul's, conſiſts of ſeveral handſome courts, where the judges of admiralty, court of delegates, court of arches, &c. meet. Near it is the Herald's College, to which belong three kings at arms, namely, Garter, Clarencieux, and Norroy, with ſix heralds, four purſuivants, and eight proctors. It is a ſpacious building with convenient apartments, a good library relating to heraldry, and the coats of arms are kept of all the families of note in England.

Near Temple-Bar are the Inner and Middle Temple, which are both inns of court for the ſtudy of the law. The Temple church was founded at firſt by the Knights Templars in 1185, and it is now one of the moſt beautiful Gothic ſtructures in England. There are twelve other inns of court, which are alſo adapted for the like purpoſes with thoſe of the Temple.

Over the Thames at Black Friars is a handſome ſtone bridge, not far from which is Bridewell, uſed as an hoſpital and a houſe of correction; and on one ſide of Fleet-market is a priſon for debtors, called the Fleet. There is alſo another priſon for the like purpoſe in St. George's Fields, called the King's Bench, and near it is New Bridewell, a large building adapted for the puniſhment of vagrants, &c.

In the metropolis and its environs are many excellent charitable foundations. Among theſe are, St. Bartholomew's hoſpital near Smithfield; the Small-pox hoſpital in Coldbath-fields, and another near Battlebridge-Wells; the Lying-in-hoſpital in Brownlow-ſtreet, Long Acre, another in the City Road, and a third near Weſtminſter-Bridge; St. Thomas's and Guy's hoſpitals in Southwark; St. George's and the Lock, near Hyde-Park Corner; the Middleſex hoſpital in Tottenham-Court Road; the London hoſpital at Mile-End; and the Magdalen, for the reformation of proſtitutes, in St. George's

Fields. To theſe muſt be added, Bedlam, or Bethlem Hoſpital, for mad people, in Lower Moorfields; and St. Luke's for the ſame purpoſe in Upper Moorfields; alſo the magnificent ſtructure in Lamb's Conduit Fields, called the Foundling Hoſpital.

Weſtminſter is generally reckoned part of London, though under a diſtinct government, and has long been famous for the palaces of the Engliſh monarchs, the ſeat of the law tribunals, and the high court of parliament. It received its name from its abby, formerly called a minſter, and from its being ſituated weſt of St. Paul's Cathedral. The abbey is a truly venerable pile of building, in the Gothic taſte, where moſt of the Engliſh monarchs have been crowned and buried. It was founded before the year 850, but the preſent fabric was erected by Henry III. It is 489 feet in length, and 66 in breadth at the weſt end; but the croſs iſle is 189 feet broad, and the height of the middle roof 92 feet. At the eaſt end is the chapel of Henry VII. which is ſo artificially wrought, that Laland calls it, the miracle of the world. The ſcreen, or fence, is entirely braſs, and within are the figures of Henry VII. and his queen, of ſolid braſs, gilt. The abbey abounds with magnificent monuments, many of which are erected to the memory of royal and noble perſonages; of ſuch as have diſtinguiſhed themſelves for their military or naval atchievements, their knowledge in the various ſciences, &c. &c.

Near the abbey is Weſtminſter-hall, which is one of the largeſt rooms in Europe whoſe roof is not ſupported by pillars. Here the law-courts are kept, and adjoining are the houſe of lords and commons. At a ſmall diſtance from the hall is Weſtminſter-bridge, which is univerſally acknowledged to be a maſter-piece of art, and ſuperior to any thing of the kind hitherto erected.

The new buildings in the liberty of Weſtminſter have, within theſe few years, increaſed to a prodigious degree. Among them are ſeveral magnificent ſquares, as thoſe of Hanover, Berkeley, Groſvenor, Cavendiſh, and a new one called Portman ſquare. To the eaſt of this laſt is Portland Place, a new ſtreet, the buildings in which are ſaid to be ſuperior in grandeur to any in Europe. Beſides the above ſquares there are, St. James's, Soho, Leiceſter, Golden and Bloomſbury; to which may be added the magnificent ſquare called Lincoln's-Inn-Fields, and ſeveral others of leſs note, both in the city and ſuburbs.

The number of pariſhes in London are, 97 within the walls, 16 without, 19 in the out-pariſhes of Middleſex, and 11 in the city and liberties of Weſtminſter. The number of meeting-houſes, for Proteſtant diſſenters of all denominations, is upwards of 100, beſides which there are three Jews Synagogues. The public ſchools are, that of St. Paul; Merchant-Taylors ſchool in Suffolk-lane, near Canon-ſtreet; the Charter-houſe; the Royal ſchool in Weſtminſter, and St. Martin's ſchool near the King's Mews.

The trading part of the city of London is divided into 89 companies, but ſome can hardly be called ſo, becauſe they have neither charters, halls nor liveries. Of theſe there are 12 principal, of one of which the lord-mayor is uſually free: they are as follow; the Mercers, Grocers, Drapers, Fiſhmongers, Goldſmiths, Skinners, Merchant-Taylors, Haberdaſhers, Salters, Ironmongers Vintners and Clothworkers. The city magiſtrates are, the lord-mayor, 26 aldermen, 236 common-councilmen, a recorder, two ſheriffs, a chamberlain, a common-ſerjeant, and a town-clerk.

The city and liberties of Weſtminſter are governed by a high-ſteward, a head-bailiff, a high-conſtable and 14 burgeſſes.

The principal places of public amuſements are, Vauxhall, Ranelagh, the Pantheon, two play-houſes, the opera-houſe, and the theatre-royal in the Hay-market.

Learned bodies of men, beſides the clergy, are, the Royal Society, the College of Phyſicians, and the Society of Antiquarians. The fineſt repoſitory of rarities is Sir Hans Sloane's Muſeum, now kept in Great Ruſſel-ſtreet, Bloomſbury.

In general, London, Weſtminſter and Southwark are ſeated on the banks of the Thames, and from Ratcliff-croſs in the eaſt, to Northumberland-houſe in the weſt, there is a gradual aſcent to the principal ſtreets. The number of hackney coaches is 1000, but the ſedan chairs not ſo numerous. The common firing is pit-coal, commonly called ſea-coal, of which there is conſumed upwards of 600,000 chaldrons every year.

London is 400 meaſured miles S. E. of Edinburgh, 225 N. W. of Paris, 690 N. by W. of Madrid, 750 N. W. of Rome, 660 W. N. W. of Vienna, 334 S. E. of Dublin, and 190 W. S. W. of Amſterdam.*

XII. Eſſex, which is ſituated to the eaſt of Middleſex, is extremely fertile and abounds in cattle, ſaffron, &c.

Colcheſter, the chief town of the county, is a large populous place, on the river Coln, which paſſes through it, and is made navigable for ſmall craft up to the Hithe, a long ſtreet, which may be called the Wapping of Colcheſter, where there is a convenient key; and at Vennoe, within three miles of it, is a good cuſtom-houſe. This, and all the towns round it, are noted for making of baize, of which great quantities are exported. For the ſupport of this trade, there is a corporation called governors of the Dutch bay-hall; this town is alſo noted for excellent oyſters. It is reckoned about three miles in circumference, has ten pariſh churches and five meeting houſes. It had anciently a wall and a ſtrong caſtle, built by Edward, ſon to king Alfred, about the year 912; but now few marks remain of either. It is ſuppoſed to have been anciently a Roman colony, many ruins and ſome buildings of Roman brick ſtill remaining. The Queen's head, in the market-place, is thought to be a Roman ſtructure. St. John's abbey was erected by Eudo, ſteward to William Rufus, about the year 1097.

Chelmsford ſtands in a beautiful plain, having the little river Chelmer running through it, over which there is a bridge. It is a large populous town almoſt in the center of the county; its ſituation renders it the moſt frequented, and it is called the ſhire town.

XIII. Hertfordſhire (or Hartfordſhire, which received its name from the great number of harts with which it formerly abounded) is ſituated weſtward of Eſſex. It is a county particularly fertile in corn and wood.

Hertford is the ſhire town, though inferior to either Ware or St. Albans in opulence. The town was of ſome n[illegible] in the time of the Romans, who called it Durocobriva, or red Ford, from the red gravel at the ford. The eaſt Saxon kings frequently kept their courts here, and in the year 673, a ſynod was held at this place, at which two kings of the heptarchy aſſiſted, and the archbiſhop of Canterbury preſided. It is pleaſantly

* For a more particular and minute account of London, the reader is referred to a work lately publiſhed, intitled, HARRISON's *Hiſtory, Deſcription and Survey of London and Weſtminſter, the Borough of Southwark, and Parts adjacent.* Containing an accurate and circumſtantial account of the origin of London, with a view of its progreſſive improvement, from its firſt foundation to its preſent flouriſhing ſtate. A deſcription of its antiquities, from the moſt remote periods of authentic intelligence. Its conſtitution and government; its charters, laws, cuſtoms, privileges, immunities, commerce, trade and manufactures. A ſurvey and deſcription of the ſeveral wards, pariſhes, precincts, liberties, ſquares, ſtreets, churches, chapels, palaces, parliament houſes, courts of law, inns of court, noblemens houſes, halls, hoſpitals, colleges, alms-houſes, ſchools, muſeums, and other remarkable buildings, public and private. Hiſtory of the ſeveral incorporated companies of merchants and traders; their origin, inſtitution, conſtitution, peculiar laws, rights, privileges and coats of arms. Account of the ſeveral charitable foundations, and benevolent inſtitutions in the metropolis and its environs. The antient and preſent ſtate of St. Paul's Cathedral, the Tower of London, Weſtminſter-abbey, the Monument, Britiſh Muſeum, Royal Exchange, &c. &c. The whole including not only all the Pariſhes within the bills of mortality, but the towns, villages, palaces, ſeats and country, to the extent of twenty miles round." Printed in a handſome folio volume, and adorned with upwards of 100 elegant copper plates, exhibiting architectural, perſpective, antique and rural views of churches, chapels, palaces, gates, antiquities, ruins, hoſpitals, bridges, and other buildings, public and private; delightful landſcapes, beautiful proſpects, captivating ſituations; beſides ſeats, plans, maps, ſurveys, &c. The above uſeful and entertaining book may be had of J. Cooke, No. 17, Pater-noſter-Row. Price, neatly bound and lettered, 2l. 2s.

ſituated

ſituated on the river Lea, and built in the form of a Roman Y. It had five churches, which are now reduced to two, viz. All Saints and St. Andrews.

XIV. Bedfordſhire, ſituated north weſt of Hertfordſhire, is fruitful in corn and paſture.

Bedford is the county town, a clean, well-built, populous place. Here are five churches, of which the chief, and indeed the principal ornament of the town, is St. Paul's, which had once a college of prebendaries. The priory, now belonging to the earl of Aſhburnham, was founded before the Norman conqueſt, for ſecular canons. The buildings of this town are pretty good; and the ſtreets broad. The north and ſouth parts are joined by a ſtone bridge over the Ouſe. A famous caſtle here was demoliſhed in the reign of Henry VIII. and the ſcite is now a bowling-green, reckoned one of the fineſt in England.

XV. Buckinghamſhire, ſouth weſt of Bedfordſhire, is a pleaſant fruitful county, and abounds particularly in phyſical plants.

Buckingham, the county town, ſtands in a low ground encompaſſed on all ſides but the north with the river Ouſe. The caſtle, now in ruins, was built in the middle of it, and divides it into two parts. In the north part ſtands the town hall, a very handſome convenient ſtructure. The town was for many years a ſtaple for wool, and ſeveral of its wool halls are yet ſtanding, but that trade is now loſt. It is populous, and has three ſtone bridges over the Ouſe. Its church, which is in the weſt part of the town, is very large; and when the ſpire was ſtanding, might be reckoned the beſt in the county; in 1698 it was in part blown down, and never ſince rebuilt. The lace manufacture is the principal buſineſs here, as well as in other parts of the county. Earl Temple has lately made a new road from this town to his celebrated ſeat at Stowe: it runs in a ſtraight line, about two miles, up to the Corinthian arch; which however ſometimes diſappears, owing to the riſing and falling of the ground.

XVI. Oxfordſhire, ſituated to the weſt of Buckinghamſhire, is a pleaſant, healthful and fertile county.

The city of Oxford ſtands on the conflux of the Charwell and Iſis: the name ſeems to be derived from a Saxon word, which ſignifies a ford for the paſſage of oxen. It enjoys a ſweet air, in a plentiful country, on a fine plain, and has every way a delightful proſpect: The private buildings are neat, the public ones ſumptuous; and the river navigable for barges. But that which gives it a conſequence above all other places in this kingdom, is the oldeſt and moſt noble univerſity in Europe. It is of ſo great antiquity, as to have been an univerſity between eight and nine hundred years. The conſtitution is ſo regular, the endowments ſo plentiful, the manſions ſo convenient for ſtudy, and every thing ſo agreeable to the education of youth, and the accompliſhment of ſtudents, that it is no wonder ſuch numbers of learned men are daily ſent abroad for the ſervice of the church and ſtate. It contains 20 colleges, five halls, a ſtately pile called the Schools, wherein exerciſes for the ſeveral degrees are performed; the Theatre, the moſt magnificent building of the kind in the world; the Clarendon Printing Houſe, which likewiſe ſurpaſſes every thing of a ſimilar nature in the univerſe, the Muſeum, containing a chemical elaboratory, a repoſitory of natural and artificial curioſities and antiquities, a library, phyſic garden, &c. It is governed by a chancellor, vice-chancellor, &c.

XVII. Glouceſterſhire, ſituated to the weſtward of Oxfordſhire, is tolerably pleaſant but indifferently fertile.

Glouceſter, is a well built, clean, healthy city, ſecured by the river on one ſide, a branch of which brings up veſſels of a conſiderable burthen to its walls. It has a beautiful cathedral, five churches, and is well provided with hoſpitals. The cathedral is an ancient but magnificent fabric, and has a tower which is one of the neateſt and moſt curious pieces of architecture in England, and a whiſpering place, as in the cupola of St. Paul's. It has beautiful cloiſters; and 12 chapels in it, with the arms and monuments of great perſons. Here is an elegant ſtone bridge over the river, with a key wharf, and cuſtom-houſe; abundance of croſſes and ſtatues of the kings of England are diſperſed in different parts of the city, and large remains of monaſteries. Its town-hall for the aſſize is called the Booth-hall. Under the bridge is a curious machine which raiſes water to ſerve the town: though it is alſo ſupplied from Robin Hood's Well, which is a mile or two out of the city.

XVIII. Monmouthſhire which was formerly part of Wales, is the moſt weſtern Engliſh county towards South Wales.

Monmouth, 12 miles from Hereford, 125 from London, gives name to the county, and has its own from the mouth of the river Minwy, at which it is ſituated. It ſtands pleaſantly between that river and the Wye, over each of which it has a bridge. It has been a place of note ever ſince the conqueſt; for the caſtle, now in ruins, was a ſtately edifice at that time. There are ſtill remaining ſuch parts of its fortifications, as ſhew that it was formerly very ſtrong; and by its natural ſituation, might eaſily be made ſo again. The town is in a manner ſurrounded by water, there being another river, the Trothy, over which it has alſo a bridge. It has a ſtately church, the eaſt end of which is curiouſly built. The place carries on a conſiderable traffic with Briſtol by means of the Wye.

XIX. Herefordſhire, north of Monmouthſhire, is one of the moſt fertile counties in England, and particularly celebrated for its cyder.

Hereford, the only city in this county, has a good ſtone bridge of eight arches over the Wye, and is encompaſſed with rivers on all ſides but the weſt. Its name ſignifies the ford of an army, it having been for ſeveral hundred years the head quarters of the Saxons before the conqueſt, and of the Engliſh afterwards, who were ſtationed here to keep the Welſh in awe. Before the civil wars it had ſix, but now only four churches. The cathedral is a magnificent ſtructure, and contains monuments of its ancient prelates. The biſhop's caſtle, the cloſe with the dignitaries houſes, and the college of the vicars and choriſters, are pleaſantly ſituated. It is a large, but not very populous city; the houſes old and mean, and the ſtreets dirty, by reaſon of its low ſituation.

XX. Worceſterſhire, north eaſt of Herefordſhire, is a well watered and very fruitful county.

Worceſter, on the Severn, over which it has a fine ſtone bridge is the capital. The remarkable battle in 1651, when Charles II. was defeated by Cromwell, was fought near the ſouth gate of the city, where bones of the ſlain are frequently dug up. The chief manufactures of the place are broad cloth, gloves and porcelaine, which is a compoſition of a middle nature between fine earth and glaſs. The public buildings make a grand appearance, eſpecially the guildhall and the work-houſe. It had formerly a caſtle, and walls, with three gates, and five watch towers; all long ſince deſtroyed. The cathedral, which is exactly the model of that at Bruſſels, is a large edifice, but not very elegant except the choir of the chapel, on the ſouth ſide, which is of very curious workmanſhip. A handſome library belongs to the cathedral, ſupported by one ſingle pillar in the middle. Here are the monuments of King John, Prince Arthur, brother to Henry VIII. the Counteſs of Saliſbury, and other illuſtrious perſons. Beſides the cathedral, there are 11 pariſh churches. The ſtreets are broad and well paved; the Foregate-ſtreet is regular and beautiful. The hoſpitals deſerve notice, eſpecially that noble one erected by Robert Berkley of Spetchley, who laid out 2000l. in the building, and 4000l. in endowing it for 12 poor men. Beſides this, are ſix or ſeven others. The Severn, though generally rapid elſewhere, glides by Worceſter very gently. Here is a good water houſe and key.

XXI. Warwickſhire, to the eaſt of Worceſterſhire, is very fertile, and particularly famous for its iron works.

Coventry is united with Litchfield in Staffordſhire, as a biſhoprick. There are many traditional ſtories relating to this city, particularly that of lady Godina, who to obtain and perpetuate ſome privileges, rode naked through the ſtreets; and an annual proceſſion is ſtill made through the town in commemoration of it. In the reign of Henry VIII. a ſtately croſs was erected here by Sir William Holles, lord mayor of London, in the middle of its ſpacious market place, greatly admired for its workmanſhip. It was 66 feet high, adorned with the ſtatues of moſt of the Engliſh kings as big as the life: but

but the ſtone it was built with, being ſandy and porous, it was ſo much decayed, that it was taken down a few years ſince. The city is large and populous, but the buildings are old; and ſome of them, which are built with timber, project out ſo much, that in the narrow ſtreets the tops of the oppoſite houſes almoſt touch. The chief churches are St. Michael's and Trinity. The proteſtant diſſenters are a conſiderable body here. The town-houſe is worth ſeeing, the windows being of painted glaſs, repreſenting ſome of the old kings, &c. who have been benefactors to the city. Its chief manufactures are tammeys, and the weaving of ribbons.

Warwick, on the Avon, the county town, ſtands on a ſituation remarkably rocky. It is of great antiquity, and may be approached by four ways anſwering to the points of the compaſs, and cut through rocks. Theſe lead to four ſtreets which meet in the center of the town. The walls and cellars are made in the rock. It is ſupplied with water by pipes from ſprings half a mile off, and has a noble ſtone bridge of 12 arches over the Avon. Here is a caſtle, the principal ornament of the place, ſtrong both by art and nature: the rock on which it ſtands is 40 feet from the river; but on the north ſide it is even with the town. From its terrace, which is above 50 feet perpendicular above the Avon, there is a proſpect of the river, and a beautiful country beyond it. The apartments are well contrived, and many of them adorned with original pictures by Van Dyke, not inferior to ſome of the royal palaces. It was built originally by William the Conqueror. Near the town is Guy's Cliff, a high perpendicular rock, where Guy Earl of Warwick is ſaid to have lived a hermit after his defeating the Daniſh giant Colbrand. His ſword and other accoutrements are ſtill ſhewn in the caſtle.

Birmingham is a very large populous town, the upper part of which ſtands dry on the ſide of a hill, but the lower is watery, and inhabited by the meaner ſort of people. They are employed here in the iron works, in which they are ſuch ingenious artificers, that their performances in the ſmall wares of iron and ſteel are admired both at home and abroad. It is much improved of late years, both in public and private buildings. Near this town is a ſeat belonging to Sir Liſter Holt, bart. but converted into public gardens, with an organ and other muſic, in imitation of Vauxhall; which is the name it now goes by.

XXII. Northamptonſhire, eaſt of Warwickſhire, has leſs waſte ground than any other county, and conſequently is exceedingly rich and fertile.

Northampton ſtands upon the Nen, over which it has two bridges. The buildings were handſome, and the town large (having ſeven pariſh churches within the walls, and two without) when it was reduced to aſhes by a dreadful fire in 1675. Liberal contributions from all parts of the kingdom reſtored it in a great meaſure to its original ſize; and for neatneſs, beauty, and ſituation, few towns equal it. It has four churches, of which the great one, viz. Allhallows, is a handſome edifice, with a ſtately portico of 12 lofty Ionic columns, and a ſtatue of king Charles II. on the baluſtrade. It ſtands near the center of the town, and at the meeting of four ſpacious ſtreets. The ſeſſions and aſſize houſe is a very beautiful building of the Corinthian order. The market place is one of the fineſt in Europe. The horſe market is thought to exceed any other of the kind in England. Its moſt conſiderable manufacture is ſhoes, of which great numbers are exported; the next to that ſtockings. The walls are 2120 paces in compaſs. Among the public buildings, which all make a grand appearance, the George Inn looks more like a palace; and as ſoon as it was finiſhed at the expence of 2000l. the owner, John Dryden, generouſly gave it to the poor. A county hoſpital is built here after the manner of the infirmaries of London, Briſtol, Bath, &c. and the river Nen has lately been made navigable up to the town.

XXIII. Huntingdonſhire, to the eaſt of Northamptonſhire, is a great corn and paſture county, and abounds in fiſh and wild fowl.

Huntingdon, near the Ouſe, over which it has a ſtone bridge, is the conſtant place for the aſſize, as well as the county goal, and is a populous trading town, conſiſting chiefly of one large ſtreet well-built, with a handſome market-place, and a good grammar ſchool. More beautiful meadows are not to be ſeen any where, than on the banks of the river, which, in ſummer, are covered with numerous herds of cattle, and flocks of ſheep. The bridge, or rather bridges, with the cauſeway, are ornaments, as well as benefits to the town.

XXIV. Cambridgeſhire, including the Iſle of Ely, is ſituated to the weſt of Suffolk, and is in general very fertile.

Cambridge is ſo called from its ſituation on the banks of the Cam, which forms ſeveral iſlands on the weſt ſide, and divides the town into two parts, which are joined by a large ſtone bridge. It is very ancient, being well known in the time of the Romans by the name of Camboritum. William the Conqueror built a caſtle here, of which the Gatehouſe is ſtill ſtanding, and uſed for the county goal. The town is divided into 10 wards: has 14 pariſh churches; contains upwards of 1200 houſes, for the moſt part irregularly built, and about 6000 inhabitants.

This Univerſity contains 12 colleges and four halls, is a corporation of itſelf, and governed by a chancellor, high-ſteward, vice-chancellor, &c.

Ely, an ancient city, ſituated in the fenny country, called the Iſle of Ely; and being ſurrounded by the Ouſe and other ſtreams is unhealthy, though it ſtands on a riſing ground. It was made an epiſcopal ſee by Henry I. The cathedral and the biſhop's palace are its chief ornaments; the former has a remarkable dome and lanthorn, ſuppoſed to be the only work of its kind in Europe, and was in the Saxon's time a monaſtery.

Newmarket, a handſome well built town, conſiſting of one long ſtreet, the north ſide of which is in Suffolk; is famous for horſe-races, and prodigiouſly frequented by perſons of all ranks. The town is not modern as the name imports: for it was of note in Edward the IIId's time, but being burnt down in 1683, was afterwards rebuilt. Beſides the pariſh church of St. Mary's, there is alſo a ſmall church, All-Saints, which is properly ſpeaking only a chapel of eaſe to Wood-Ditton, in Cambridgeſhire. It is a healthy place, and on a ſpacious heath, which is the fineſt courſe in England. Here are ſeveral very wide, ſteep and long ditches, which were cut by the Eaſt Angles, to keep out the Mercians; one of which being a ſtupendous work, much ſuperior to the reſt, has obtained the name of the Devil's Ditch; which runs many miles over the heath.

XXV. Suffolk, a maritime county, ſituated weſt of the German Ocean, has but an indifferent ſoil, but is well watered.

Ipſwich was once in a flouriſhing ſtate, as appears from the great number of ſhips that belonged to it, when its harbour was more commodious, and 21 churches, of which now only 12 remain. The tide riſes here 12, ſometimes 14 feet. The town is populous, about a mile long, and ſomething more in breadth, forming a ſort of half moon on the bank of the river, over which it has a good bridge of ſtone. It is a corporation; and its chief manufactures are linen and woollen. Here is a convenient key and cuſtom-houſe, and no place in Britain is thought to be ſo well qualified for the Greenland fiſhery, ſince the ſame wind which carries a ſhip out of the harbour is quite fair to the Greenland ſeas.

XXVI. Norfolk, a maritime county, to the north of Suffolk, is exceedingly fruitful and deemed an epitome of the whole kingdom.

Norwich is a large city near the conflux of the rivers Venſder and Yare. It ſtands on the ſide of a hill, and is near two miles in length, and one in breadth. The town is irregular, though the buildings both public and private are neat and handſome. The manufactures, for the greateſt part, are crapes and ſtuffs, of which vaſt quantities are ſent from Yarmouth (a neighbouring ſea-port) to Holland, Germany, Sweden and other parts in the Baltic. It has 12 gates, and ſix bridges over the Yare; 36 churches, beſides the cathedral, and chapels and meeting-houſes of all denominations. The roof of the cathedral, a large, venerable and handſome ſtructure, is adorned with the hiſtory of the bible. The choir is large and ſpacious, and the ſteeple higher than that at Grantham, but lower than that at Saliſbury. Here are two churches for the Dutch and French Flemings, who enjoy ſingular privileges.

XXVII. Lincolnſhire is a large plentiful maritime county

county, ſituated to the weſt of the German Ocean, and divided into three parts, viz. Holland, Keſteven and Lindſey. The principal place in the firſt is

Boſton, on the Witham, which is navigable to Lincoln. This town was formerly made a ſtaple for wool, and the merchants of the Hans Towns fixed their guild here; it is a pleaſant well built town, and has a good foreign and inland trade. Its church is reckoned the largeſt pariſh church without croſs ayles in all the world. It is 300 feet long within the walls, 100 feet wide, handſomely ceiled with Iriſh oak, ſupported by tall and ſlender pillars. It has 365 ſteps, 52 windows, and 12 pillars, anſwerable to the days, weeks, and months of the year. Its tower, or ſteeple, is famous for its height and workmanſhip, being 282 feet high. It has a beautiful octagon lanthorn on the top, which is ſeen near 40 miles every way, but eſpecially on the ſea as far as the entrance of the dangerous channels called Lynn-deeps and Boſton-deeps, ſo that it is the guide of mariners as well as the wonder of travellers, and is a magnificent ſpecimen of a fine Gothic taſte. The town has a commodious haven, and is plentifully ſupplied with freſh water by pipes from a pond, incloſed in the great common called the Weſt Fenn.

The principal place of Keſteven is Stamford on the Welland, which is navigable for barges. The town is finely ſituated on the declivity of a hill, has a ſtone bridge of five arches, a town hall, ſix pariſh churches, and a conſiderable trade in malt, coals and free-ſtone.

Grantham, an ancient town on the river Witham, has abundance of good inns of great reſort. It is well built: here is a fine large church with a handſome ſpire of ſtone 280 feet high; which, by a deception of the ſight, ſeems to ſtand awry. A good free ſchool was built and endowed here by Biſhop Fox, where Sir Iſaac Newton received his firſt education.

Lindſey diviſion contains

Lincoln, built on the ſide of a hill, at the bottom of which runs the river Witham in three ſmall channels, over which are ſeveral bridges. The cathedral was eſteemed the glory of Lincoln; for its magnificence and elevation is ſuch, that the monks concluded it would chagrin the devil to look at it, and thence an envious look, by a proverbial expreſſion, is compared to the devil looking over Lincoln. The city formerly abounded with monaſteries, churches, &c. ſo that many barns, ſtables, and even hogſties ſeem to be the ruins of them, from the ſtone walls, and arched windows and doors. In the center of the old caſtle, which was built by the Romans, and repaired by the Saxons, is a modern ſtructure where the aſſizes are held. The city is a county of itſelf, and has extenſive power and privileges. On the down of Lincoln is ſometimes ſeen that rare bird called the Buſtard; the country hereabout is very rich and agreeable; the noble tract of Lincoln Heath extending like Saliſbury Plain above 50 miles. The cathedral was ſucceſſively brought to perfection by ſeveral of its biſhops. Here is the fineſt and largeſt bell in England called Tom of Lincoln, near five ton weight, containing 424 gallons ale meaſure, and near 23 feet in compaſs.

XXVIII. Rutlandſhire, to the ſouth weſt of Lincolnſhire, is the ſmalleſt county in England, but contains more parks than any other; and is as fertile as pleaſant.

Oakham, the ſhire town for the aſſize, is ſituate in the little but rich vale of Catmos, is indifferently well built, and famous for its market, fairs, caſtle, hoſpitals, and free ſchool. This town is particularly remarkable for an ancient cuſtom ſtill kept up, viz. that every peer of the realm the firſt time he comes through this town ſhall give a horſe-ſhoe to nail upon the caſtle-gate; and if he refuſes, the bailiff of the manor has power to ſtop his coach, and take the ſhoe from one of his horſes. This is now called the order of the horſe-ſhoe; and it is common for the donor to have a large one made with his name ſtamped on it, and often gilt. One over the judges ſeat in the aſſize hall is of curious workmanſhip.

XXIX. Leiceſterſhire, ſituated to the weſt of Rutlandſhire, is a plentiful county and contains,

Leiceſter, the chief town, and the only one ſending members to parliament, is the largeſt, beſt built, and moſt populous in the ſhire, it has ſix pariſhes and five churches. The freemen are exempt from toll in all markets in England. There is an exquiſite piece of workmanſhip in the high ſtreet, in form of our Saviour's croſs. The hoſpital built by Henry Plantagenet, duke of Lancaſter, is ſupported by ſome revenues of the duchy of Lancaſter, ſo as to be capable of maintaining an hundred aged perſons decently: it was rebuilt in 1776, at his majeſty's expence. There is another near the abbey for ſix widows. The inhabitants have greatly improved in their manufacture of ſtockings wove in frames; and are thought to return in that article 60,000l. per annum. Before the caſtle was diſmantled, it was a noble work. Its hall and kitchen ſtill remain entire, and the former is ſo lofty and ſpacious, that it is made the court of juſtice at the aſſizes. One of the gateways of this palace has an arch of curious workmanſhip, and in the tower over it is kept the magazine for the county militia. St. Margaret's church is a noble and elegant ſtructure, and famous for a ring of ſix of the moſt tunable bells in the kingdom. In St. Martin's church is an epitaph on one Heyric, who died in 1589, aged 76, lived in one houſe with his wife 52 years, though ſometimes 20 in family; and the widow, who lived to be 97, ſaw before her death in December 1611, of her children, grand children, and great grand children, to the number of 143.

XXX. Nottinghamſhire, to the north of Leiceſterſhire, is fruitful towards the eaſtward parts, but unfertile weſtward. The chief place is,

Nottingham, reckoned one of the neateſt places in England, and has as good a trade as moſt inland towns. It ſtands pleaſantly on the aſcent of a rock overlooking the river Trent, which runs parallel with it about a mile to the ſouth, and has been made navigable. It has three churches, a grand town-houſe built on piazzas, a fine ſpacious market-place with two croſſes in it, and a goal for the town and county: a manufactory for weaving frame ſtockings; and likewiſe for glaſs and earthen ware. The rock on which the town ſtands is ſo remarkably ſoft, as to be capable of being cut out into ſteps and other purpoſes with great eaſe. The cellars are very good for keeping beer, and the country abounding in barley, the malt and beer-trade are greatly followed. Here is a houſe built on the ſide of a hill, where one enters at the garret, and aſcends to the cellar, which is at the top of the houſe. As the caſtle has oftener been the reſidence of our monarchs than any place ſo far from London, the town has more gentlemen's houſes than any town of the ſize in Britain. In the duke of Newcaſtle's park there is a ledge of perpendicular rocks hewn into a church, houſes, chambers, dove-houſes, &c.

XXXI. Derbyſhire, to the weſt of Nottinghamſhire, is barren on its ſurface, owing to the great number of hills, mountains, &c. but rich within the bowels of thoſe eminences.

Derby, the county town, ſo called from having been a park or ſhelter for deer, ſtands on the weſt ſide of the river Derwent, over which it has a neat ſtone bridge of five arches. The ſouth ſide is watered by a little rivulet, called Mertin-brook, which has nine bridges over it. The moſt remarkable church in Derby is All-ſaints or All-hallows, having a beautiful Gothic ſquare tower 60 yards high, with four pinnacles. This town depends chiefly on a retail trade, alſo in buying and ſelling corn, in making malt, and brewing ale, of both which great quantities are ſent to London.

XXXII. Yorkſhire, the largeſt county in the kingdom, contains a variety of ſoils, and is divided into three ridings, viz. weſt, eaſt and north, being ſo diſtinguiſhed on account of their ſituation with reſpect to the city of York.

York is the ſecond city in the kingdom, and its chief magiſtrate has the title of lord mayor. The cathedral is built in the Gothic taſte, and by ſome thought to be the fineſt in England, if not in Italy. It is dedicated to St. Peter. The windows are adorned with glaſs exquiſitely painted with ſcripture hiſtory, and other moſt curious figures in 117 partitions. In the ſouth tower there is a deep peal of 12 bells. The nave of this church, which is bigger than any except St. Peter's at Rome, is four feet and half wider, and 11 feet higher than that of St. Paul's. The aſcent from it through the choir to the altar is by ſix ſteps. The entrance of

the middle nave of the church at the weſt door is under the largeſt Gothic arch in Europe, which binds and ſupports the two towers. At the ſouth end of the croſs iſle is a circular window, called the marigold window, from its glaſs being ſtained of that colour; and a large one at the north end, conſiſting of five lights reaching almoſt from bottom to top, and erected, as they ſay, at the charge of five maiden ſiſters. The painting repreſents embroidery.

The city belongs to neither of the Ridings, but enjoys its own liberty, and a juriſdiction over 36 villages and hamlets in the neighbourhood, on the weſt ſide of the Ouſe, on which it ſtands. This liberty is called the Ainſty, or county, of the city of York.

York is pleaſantly ſituated, and divided into four wards, containing 28 pariſhes, and walled, but not fortified with artillery. The river Ouſe from the north paſſes through it, and divides it into two parts, joined together by a ſtone bridge of five arches, of which the middlemoſt is reckoned, for height, breadth, and architecture, to be equal to the Rialto at Venice, though not to that at Blenheim. The great council chamber, the exchequer, the ſheriff's court, and the two city priſons are kept upon this bridge. The river brings large veſſels to the key, though at 60 miles diſtance from the ocean. It has four large well built gates, and five poſterns. The other moſt remarkable ſtructures are the Guildhall, which is longer, and in ſome reſpects ſuperior to that of London. Near it is the ſtatue of King Edgar, who rebuilt the city and St. Anthony's-hall, in which there is one room big enough to hold moſt of the inferior tradeſmen of the city. The market-houſe in the ſtreet called the Pavement, is a curious piece of architecture, ſupported by 12 pillars of the Tuſcan order; and there is another ſtill larger in a ſquare, called Thurſday market. In this city are 17 churches; of which All-Hallows-church has the fineſt Gothic ſteeple perhaps in England.

Hull, or Kingſton upon Hull, has two churches, one called Trinity or High Church, the other St. Mary's, or Low-Church; the former is a ſpacious beautiful building, the pillars of which are remarkably ſmall; and had before the reformation 12 chantries, in one of which is now a neat library. Here are ſeveral meeting-houſes, an exchange built in 1621, a cuſtom-houſe, and an engine for making ſalt water freſh. Here is a free-ſchool, with a hall over it belonging to the merchants, who have founded an hoſpital called Trinity-houſe, in which are maintained many diſtreſſed ſeamen and their widows. The town carries on a great trade in ſail-making; is large, cloſe built, and exceeding populous. The rigid diſcipline beggars meet with here, makes Hull tremendous to them: all foreign poor are whipped out, and the poor of the town are ſet to work. They have a cant litany among them, viz. "From Hell, Hull, and Halifax, good Lord deliver us."

Scarborough is a large town built in the form of a creſcent on the ſide of a ſteep hill. It has a commodious quay, but little trade. The pier is maintained by a duty upon coals, and the mariners have erected an hoſpital for widows and poor ſeamen, which is maintained by a rate on veſſels, and deductions out of ſeamen's wages. From the middle of November, herrings are taken here in great numbers. Beſides herrings, they catch ling, codfiſh, haddock, turbot, and other fiſh in great plenty; and ſometimes, whiting and mackarel. The ſpaw-well is at the foot of an exceeding high cliff, riſing perpendicular out of the earth like a boiling pot, near the level of high-water mark in ſpring tides, with which it is often overflowed. It is never dry, and in an hour yields 24 gallons of water, which is purgative and diuretic. Here is good accommodation, beſides aſſemblies and public balls. The reſort of company is prodigious to this place of gaiety, where, with numbers, health is the pretence, but diſſipation the end.

XXXIII. Durham Biſhopric, ſituated to the north of Yorkſhire, is (though not a fertile county) very rich in coals.

Durham, ſituated on an hill, has a cathedral, which is an old but magnificent pile. Beſides the cathedral here are ſix pariſh churches. Southward of the cathedral is the college, a ſpacious court, the whole of which has been rebuilt or much repaired ſince the reſtoration. Above the college-gate is the exchequer, and at the weſt the gueſt hall, for the entertainment of ſtrangers. On the north ſide of the college ſchool is a houſe for the maſter, and between the church-yard and caſtle an open area, called the Palace Green; to the weſt of which is the Shire Hall, where the aſſizes and ſeſſions are held for the county; and near it a library. On the eaſt is an hoſpital built and endowed by Biſhop Coſin; on the north ſide is a caſtle, now the biſhop's palace, built by William the Conqueror, the outer gatehouſe of which is at preſent the county goal. The toll-booth near St. Nicholas's church, and the croſs and conduit in the market-place, with the two bridges over the Were, are the other principal public buildings.

XXXIV. Northumberland, the moſt northern county of England towards Scotland, is fertile towards the ſea, has great quantities of ſheep fed in the mountainous parts, but its peculiar wealth is pit coal.

Newcaſtle is an antient, large, diſagreeable and dirty town, but exceedingly populous and very rich. It is ſituated at the end of the antient Picts wall on the river Tyne, over which it has a fine bridge. Hence it is called Newcaſtle upon Tyne. The commerce carried on in coals and ſalmon is amazing, and hath rendered it in a great meaſure, the emporium of the north. It may be ſaid to be ſituated both in Northumberland and the biſhopric of Durham, though that part of it which is in the latter, is called Gateſide, and is like Southwark to London, the liberties coming no farther than the great iron gate upon the bridge, which has the arms of the Biſhop of Durham carved on the ſouth, and thoſe of Newcaſtle on the north ſide. The ſituation of the town is very uneven and unpleaſant, eſpecially that part which is moſt conſiderable for buſineſs, and which lies upon the river; for it is built on the declivity of a ſteep hill, which makes the ſtreets difficult and uneaſy. It is alſo crowded with houſes, eſpecially in that part of the town beſt ſituated for trade. The caſtle, though old and ruinous, overlooks the whole town. The exchange is a noble and magnificent building, ſituated in the only broad place of that part of the town, and contiguous both to the river and the cuſtom-houſe, but too much pent up for want of room. Between the town-wall and the river is a ſpacious place, firmly wharfed up with a facing of free-ſtone, and makes the fineſt key in England, except that at Yarmouth; and far more ſpacious and longer than thoſe at London or Briſtol, though not equal to either for buſineſs or buildings. Beſides the commerce abovementioned, here are ſome glaſs-houſes, iron manufactories, &c. Here is an hoſpital built by ſubſcription, ſeveral churches and chapels, beſides St. Nicholas's church, which is a curious fabric, an exchange, manſion-houſe, public library, &c.

Berwick upon Tweed is a town fortified in the modern way, but is much contracted from its antient extent; the old caſtle and works now lying at ſome diſtance beyond the preſent ramparts. Abundance of wool is exported from this town; alſo eggs, which are collected through the country, to the annual amount of 1400l. It was always before the Union a bone of contention between the two nations; both had an eye upon it, and therefore it was well fortified; but now the works are greatly impaired. It is a county and town of itſelf, and though ſituated on the north ſide of the Tweed, is included in Northumberland. It has handſome ſtreets, a fine pariſh church, a town-houſe, an exchange, and a beautiful bridge of 16 arches over the Tweed, leading to Tweed's Mouth, a ſuburb where is another large church; and betwixt the town wall and its once ſtately caſtle is a handſome ſuburb, called Caſtle Gate. Here is a noble ſalmon fiſhery eſteemed equal to any in England, and alſo a conſiderable manufacture of fine ſtockings.

XXXV. Cumberland, ſituated ſouth-weſt of Northumberland, has a piercing yet wholeſome air, but is not very fertile.

Carliſle, ſituated at the conflux of the rivers Eden, Petterill and Cauda, is a ſea-port, but without ſhips, merchants or trade; has but two pariſh churches, St. Cuthbert's and St. Mary's; the latter ſtands differently from any pariſh church in England, viz. in the body of the cathedral, which is in the middle of the city, incloſed by a wall; the eaſt part of the cathedral, which

which is neweſt, is a fine piece of workmanſhip; the lower or weſt part ſuffered much in the civil wars, when this city was beſieged. The choir of the cathedral is an exact piece of architecture, has a ſtately eaſt window 40 feet high, and 30 broad, adorned with pillars of curious workmanſhip. The roof is elegantly vaulted with wood, and embelliſhed with the arms of France and England; the Percy's, Lucy's, Warren's, &c. This town is the key of England on the weſt ſea, as Berwick upon Tweed is on the eaſt ſea; it has a bridge over the Eden, which is but a little way from Scotland, the ſouth part of which indents into England, at leaſt 50 miles farther than it does at Berwick.

Whitehaven is ſo called from the white cliffs that are near it, and ſhelter the harbour from tempeſts; it is a populous rich town, chiefly obliged to Sir James Lowther for its improvement, who was at vaſt expence to make the harbour more commodious, and to beautify the town, the trade of which chiefly conſiſts in ſalt and coal.

XXXVI. Weſtmoreland, ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt of Cumberland, has a healthy but ſharp air, is very mountainous, and conſequently includes many barren tracts.

Appleby, the county town, is neither rich nor beautiful, yet the ſituation of it in the midſt of pleaſant fields, and on the banks of the river Eden, which almoſt encompaſſes it, is very agreeable. Its name is a corruption of the Aballaba in the Notitia, and it was the ſtation of the Mauri Aureliani, a band of Roman ſoldiers ſo called, becauſe they were ſent hither by the Emperor Aurelian. Here alſo is an hoſpital for a governeſs and 12 other widows, called the mother and 12 ſiſters.

Kendal, 16 miles from Appleby, called alſo Kirkby Kandale, that is, a church by the dale upon the river Can, over which it has two bridges of ſtone and one of wood, and a harbour for boats; it is much ſuperior to Appleby in trade, buildings, number and wealth of the inhabitants, and is the largeſt town in the county.

XXXVII. Lancaſhire, a maritime county, ſituated to the eaſtward of the Iriſh ſea, is famous for its manufactures, for the fertility of the level parts and the treaſures contained within the bowels of the mountainous diſtricts.

Lancaſter, the ſhire town, has its name from the river Lone, on the ſide of which it is ſituated near its mouth, and gives name to the whole county; it is the antient Longovicum mentioned in the Itinerary. Here are frequently found the coins of Roman emperors, eſpecially where the Benedictine Friars had a cloyſter, which they ſay was the area of an antient city burnt to the ground in 1322 by the Scots. After this conflagration they built nearer the river, by a green hill, upon which ſtands a caſtle, and on the top of it a handſome church; at the bottom there is a fine bridge over the Lone, and on the ſteepeſt part of it hangs a piece of very ancient Roman-wall, now called Wery-wall. In digging a cellar ſeveral cups were found that had been uſed in ſacrifices. It was formerly more remarkable for agriculture than commerce; but is much improved in the latter, being at preſent a populous, thriving corporation, with a tolerable harbour and cuſtom-houſe. The county aſſizes are held in the caſtle, which is one of the faireſt monuments of antiquity in this kingdom.

Liverpoole, no very antient town, is neat and populous; and the moſt flouriſhing ſea port in theſe parts, nearly equal to the city of Briſtol. The inhabitants drive an incredible trade with very large ſtocks to all the northern and ſouthern parts of the world. They import almoſt all kinds of foreign goods, have a large inland trade, and ſhare in that to Ireland and Wales, with Briſtol. It is alſo the moſt convenient and moſt frequented paſſage to Ireland, ſtanding at the mouth of the Merſey river, or Liverpoole-water, as the ſailors call it. The harbour is defended on the ſouth ſide by a caſtle, and on the weſt by a tower, on the Merſey. It has four churches, many ſpacious clean ſtreets, an elegant town houſe, an admirable wet dock with iron flood gates, a ſtately cuſtom houſe, a neat play houſe, &c.

Manchеſter, near the conflux of the Irk and Irwell, is a place of great trade, handſome, well built and populous, and has a ſpacious market place, a college, an exchange, &c. The weavers have looms here, by which they work 23 laces at once. The fuſtian manufacture, called Manchеſter cottons, for which it has been famous above 150 years, has been much improved of late, by ſome inventions of dying and printing; the greateſt variety of other ſtuffs, known by the name of Manchеſter goods, as ticking, tapes, filleting and linen cloth, not only enrich the town, but render the people induſtrious. The collegiate church is very large and beautiful, with a choir remarkable for its curious carved work, and a famous clock that ſhews the age of the moon. As the Hague in Holland is deſervedly called the moſt magnificent village in Europe, ſo Manchеſter may, with equal propriety, be ſaid to be the greateſt village in England, the higheſt magiſtrate being only a Conſtable or Headborough, though it is more populous than York, or many other cities in England.

XXXVIII. Cheſhire, to the ſouth of Lancaſhire, has a ſerene air, and good ſoil, and is particularly famous for its Cheeſe.

Cheſter, or, as it is commonly called, Weſt Cheſter, is a large well built city, full of wealthy inhabitants, who by its neighbourhood to the Severn and to Ireland drive a conſiderable trade; as may be ſeen by the great fairs held here every year; to which abundance of tradeſmen and merchants come from all parts, but particularly from Briſtol and Dublin. The houſes are, generally ſpeaking, diſtinguiſhed from all the buildings in Britain; they are for the moſt part of timber, very large and ſpacious, but are built with galleries, piazzas, or covered walks before them, in which the people who walk are ſo hid, that to look up or down the ſtreets one ſees no ſtirring, except with horſes, carts, &c. and yet they may be ſaid to be full of people. By the ſame means alſo the ſhops are, as it were, hid, little or no part of them being to be ſeen, unleſs one is under thoſe rows, or juſt oppoſite to a houſe.

XXXIX. Staffordſhire, to the ſouth eaſt of Cheſhire, is a rich, though not a fertile county, the principal places being

Litchfield, a large neat town, is, when joined to Coventry, a biſhopric. The cathedral, which ſtands in this cloſe, was begun in 1148; it ſuffered much in the time of the civil wars, but was thoroughly repaired after the reſtoration of Charles II. and is now a noble and admirable ſtructure: it is walled in like a caſtle, but ſtands on ſuch an eminence that it is ſeen 10 miles round.

Stafford, 132 miles from London, is the ſhire town where the aſſizes are held. It ſtands low on the river Sow, over which it has a good bridge. Here are two handſome churches, a free ſchool, and a ſpacious market-place, in which ſtands the ſhire hall: it is well built and paved, and much increaſed of late both in wealth and inhabitants by its manufacture of cloth. The old cuſtom of Borough Engliſh is ſtill kept up here. The buildings are for the moſt part of ſtone and ſlate, and ſome of them in the modern taſte. Not only the aſſizes, but the quarter ſeſſions are kept in this town.

Wolverhampton ſtands upon a high ground, and is a populous, well-built town, and the ſtreets well paved; but all the water the town is ſupplied with, except what falls from the ſkies, comes from four weak ſprings of different qualities, which go by the name of Pudding-well, Horſe-well, Waſhing-well, and Meal-well. From the laſt they fetch all the water they uſe for boiling or brewing, in leather buckets laid acroſs a horſe with a funnel at the top, by which they fill them; and in the other wells they clean tripe, water horſes and waſh linen. To the high and dry ſituation of the place, is aſcribed its healthy ſtate.

XL. Shropſhire, ſouth of Cheſhire, is tolerably fertile and contains,

Shrewſbury on the Severn has two fair bridges over the Severn, which ſurrounds it, except on the north ſide, in the form of a horſe-ſhoe, and renders it a peninſula. It has a free grammar ſchool founded and endowed by Edward VI. Queen Elizabeth rebuilt it, and added a library, and endowed it more largely with convenient houſes and ſalaries for the three maſters. Here are five churches, beſides meeting houſes. Here are 12 incorporated companies, who repair in their formalities once a year, to Kingſland, on the oppoſite ſide of the Severn,

vern, where they entertain the mayor and corporation in bowers erected for that purpoſe, and diſtinguiſhed by mottos or devices ſuitable to their reſpective arts and trades. The ſtreets are large and the houſes well built, with hanging gardens down to the river. Charles II. would have erected this town into a city, but the townſmen choſe to remain a corporation, for which refuſal they were afterwards called the proud Salopians. The town has been famed throughout England for cakes; its brawn is reckoned to exceed that of Canterbury. Here is plenty of proviſions eſpecially ſalmon and other good fiſh; the place itſelf is very pleaſant, and full of gentry, who chuſe to live within the compaſs of their eſtates; they have balls and aſſemblies once a week all the year. Here are many Welch families; on market days the general language is Welch. One great ornament in this town is that called the quarry, now converted into one of the fineſt walks in England both for beauty and extent. It takes in at leaſt 20 acres of ground on the ſouth and ſouth-weſt ſides of the town, betwixt its walls and the Severn. It is ſhaded with rows of lime trees on each ſide, and adorned in the center with a fine double alcove, and ſeats on both ſides, one of them facing the town, and the other the river; it is reckoned not inferior to the mall in St. James's-park. Upon the Welch bridge there is a noble gate, over the arch of which is placed the ſtatue of the great Llewellyn, the idol of the Welch, and the laſt Welch prince.

Many curious and neceſſary particulars (which previouſly inſerted in the reſpective counties would have been very diſguſting from the frequent repetitions) may be known by the following table, where they are exhibited at one view.

A TABLE, containing the Modern and Antient Names of the Counties or Shires in England, the Titles they give; their Length, Breadth, Circumference, Cities and Towns, Diſtances from London, Market Towns, the Number of Members they ſend to Parliament; and the Number of Pariſhes and Acres contained in each.

Modern Names.	Antient Names.	Titles.	Leng.	Bred.	Circumf.	Ch. City or Towns.	Diſtfr. Lond.	Market Towns.	Parliam. Men.	Numb. Pariſh.	Number of Acres.
Bedfordſhire	Bedfordia	D.	22	15	73	Bedford	50	10	4	124	260,000
Berkſhire	Readingum	E.	39	29	120	Reading	40	12	9	140	527,000
Buckinghamſhire	Buckinghamia	E.	39	18	138	Buckingham	57	14	14	185	441,000
Cambridgeſhire	Camboritum	E.	40	25	130	Cambridge	52	8	6	163	570,000
	Elia					Ely	68				
Cheſhire	Deva	E.	45	25	130	Cheſter	182	12	4	86	720,000
Cornwall	Lanſtaphadonia	D.	78	42	150	Launceſton	214	27	44	171	960,000
						Truro	257				
Cumberland	Luguvallum	D.	55	38	168	Carliſle	298	14	6	58	1,040,000
Derbyſhire	Derbia	E.	40	30	130	Derby	126	11	4	106	680,000
Devonſhire	IſcaDanmoniorum	D.	69	66	200	Exeter	173	40	26	394	1,920,000
	Plimuta					Plymouth	216				
Dorſetſhire	Dunium	D.	50	40	150	Dorcheſter	120	22	20	248	772,000
Durham	Dunellum		39	35	107	Durham	257	8	4	52	610,000
Eſſex	Colonia	E.	47	43	150	Colcheſter	51	22	8	415	1,249,000
	Canonium					Chelmsford	28				
Glouceſterſhire	Clerum	D.	56	22	156	Glouceſter	100	27	8	280	800,000
Hampſhire	Venta Belgarum		64	36	150	Wincheſter	63	18	26	253	1,312,000
	Clauſentum					Southampton	75				
Herefordſhire	Herefordia	E.	35	30	108	Hereford	130	8	8	176	660,000
Hertfordſhire	Hertfordia	E.	36	28	130	Hertford	21	18	6	120	451,000
Huntingdonſhire	Huntingdonia	E.	24	18	67	Huntingdon	59	6	4	79	240,000
Kent	Durovernum		56	36	166	Canterbury	56	28	18	408	1,248,000
	Roffa					Rocheſter	30				
Lancaſhire	Longovicus	D.	57	32	170	Lancaſter	235	27	14	60	1,150,000
	Mancumium					Mancheſter	182				
Leiceſterſhire	Rhagæ	E.	30	25	96	Leiceſter	99	13	4	200	560,000
Lincolnſhire	Lindum	E.	60	35	180	Lincoln	132	39	12	688	1,740,000
Middleſex	Londinum	E.	24	18	95	London	0	5	18	143	247,000
	Weſtmonaſterium					Weſtminſter	1				
Monmouthſhire	Monumetia	D.	29	20	84	Monmouth	125	8	3	127	
Norfolk	Norvicum	D.	57	35	140	Norwich	109	32	12	660	1,148,000
	Garrianorum					Yarmouth	123				
Northampton	Petroburgum	E.	55	26	125	Peterborough	81	11	9	330	550,000
	Antona Borealis					Northampton	66				
Northumberland	Gabroſentum	D.	50	40	150	Newcaſtle	271	11	8	46	1,370,000
Nottinghamſhire	Nottinghamia	E.	43	24	110	Nottingham	126	9	8	168	560,000
Oxfordſhire	Oxonium	E.	42	26	130	Oxford	54	15	9	280	534,000
Rutlandſhire	Uxocona	D.	15	10	40	Oakham	96	2	2	48	11,000
Shropſhire	Salopia		40	33	134	Shrewſbury	155	15	12	170	890,000
	Ludloa					Ludlow	138				
Somerſetſhire	Briſtolium	E.	60	50	200	Briſtol	117	30	18	385	1,075,000
	Aquæ Calidæ					Bath	108				
Staffordſhire	Lichfeldia	E.	40	26	140	Litchfield	118	18	10	150	810,000
	Staffordia					Stafford	135				
Suffolk	Gippevicum	E.	48	24	146	Ipſwich	69	32	16	575	995,000
	Villa Fauſtini					Bury	70				
Surry	Neomagus	E.	34	21	112	Guilford	29	11	14	140	592,000
	Regiopolis					Kingſton	12				
Suſſex	Ciceſtria	E.	65	29	170	Chicheſter	61	18	28	312	
Warwickſhire	Præſidium	E.	33	26	122	Warwick	93	14	6	158	670,000
	Coventria					Coventry	91				
Weſtmoreland	Concangium	E.	30	24	120	Kendal	257	8	4	64	510,000
Wiltſhire	Sorbiodunum	E.	40	30	142	Saliſbury	82	23	34	304	
						Wilton	85				
Worceſterſhire	Bannogenium		36	28	130	Worceſter	111	11	9	152	540,000
Yorkſhire	Eboracum	D.	114	80	360	York	197	49	30	563	3,770,000
	Richmondia.					Richmond.	230				

PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.

THAT part of South Britain called Wales, was, in the year 870, divided by Roderick, king of Wales, into three parts, that his three ſons might equally ſucceed him. Theſe diviſions were called South Wales, North Wales and Prowis Land; but the latter diviſion was ſoon ſwallowed up by the two former. Wales formerly conſiſted of 14 counties, including Monmouthſhire and Herefordſhire; but theſe having been ſince annexed to England, the principality now conſiſts of only 12 counties, each of which has the privilege of returning a knight, and every ſhire town a burgeſs to parliament.

Wales is bounded on all ſides by the ſea and the Severn, except on the eaſt, where it joins to the counties of Cheſter, Salop, Hereford and Monmouth, being 113 miles long and 90 broad where wideſt. The country, though generally mountainous, is not altogether unfruitful, as the vallies abound in corn, the ſeas and rivers with fiſh, and the hills, excluſive of the metals and minerals they contain, feed great quantities of black cattle, ſheep, deer, goats, &c.

I. Radnorſhire, to the ſouth weſt of Shropſhire, is tolerably fertile. The chief commodities are ſheep and horſes, and the principal place,

New Radnor, 157 miles from London, is a very antient borough, well built for theſe parts, but chiefly thatched houſes. It was called Radnor by the Engliſh from Rhaiadr Gwy, or the cataract of the river Wye, near the town of Rhaiadr. It ſtands in a fruitful valley, at the bottom of a hill, where abundance of ſheep are fed.

II. Brecknockſhire, to the ſouth of Radnorſhire, has a ſharp but wholeſome air, is very mountainous, and abounds with black cattle, veniſon, goats and wild fowls.

Brecknock, or Brecon, 159 miles from London, which is the capital, and almoſt the centre of the county, is a compact, well-built town, where the aſſizes are held. It ſtands at the confluence of the rivers Hondhy and Uſk, over which it has a good ſtone bridge; it is well inhabited, and has ſome ſhare in the woollen manufacture. The ruins of its caſtle, built by Bernard de Newmarch, in the reign of William Rufus, remain; its markets are well ſupplied with cattle, corn, and other proviſions. Brecknock Priory was founded in the reign of Henry I. by Bernard de Newmarch. It is now a pariſh church, and ſtill a moſt magnificent building, ſituated on an eminence, and built in the form of a croſs. In the centre of the croſs an embattled tower riſes about 90 feet high, and lies open to the church above the roof. In the priory houſe the refectory or dining room is ſtill remaining.

III. Glamorganſhire, ſituated north of the Briſtol Channel, is tolerably fertile towards the ſouthern parts, and contains

Cardiff, 161 miles from London, is the capital, where the aſſizes are alſo held. It has a bridge over the Taff, to which ſmall veſſels may come up, and lade or unlade there. This is a large, well-built town, and reckoned the moſt beautiful in all South Wales; but, though two pariſhes, has only one church. It has a good trade with Briſtol, and plentiful markets and fairs for corn, cattle, ſheep, horſes and ſwine.

Swanſey, 202 miles from London, is an antient, large, clean and well built town, which drives the greateſt trade of any town in the county, eſpecially in coals, holds a great correſpondence with Briſtol, and has an exceeding good harbour, where ſometimes 100 ſhips at a time come in for coals and culm. The town ſtands on the river Twye, and its markets are well furniſhed with all neceſſaries. Here are the remains of an antient caſtle, built by Henry Beaumont, earl of Warwick, about the year 1113.

IV. Carmarthenſhire, ſituated north-weſt of Glamorganſhire, has a milder air and is more fruitful than moſt of the Welſh counties.

Caermarthen, 204 miles from London, is ſituated on the river Towy, over which it has a ſtone bridge, and is a place venerable for its antiquity. It is a very polite, induſtrious, thriving and populous town, of great reſort, and drives a very conſiderable trade. This place was antiently reckoned the capital of Wales; the Britons made it the ſeat of their parliaments, or aſſemblies of wiſe men; and when Wales was erected into a principality for the king's eldeſt ſon, the courts of Chancery and Exchequer were fixed here.

V. Pembrokeſhire is encompaſſed around by St. George's Channel, except on the eaſt ſide, where it joins to Carmarthenſhire, and on the north eaſt to Cardiganſhire. It is a fruitful county, and contains

Pembroke, 234 miles from London, the county town, ſtands at the innermoſt eaſtern creek of Milford Haven. It has two handſome bridges over the two points of it. Here are the remains of an antient caſtle on a rock, in which Henry VII. was born, and under it is a vault noted for a ſtrange echo, called the Wogan, and ſuppoſed to have been originally a ſtore room for the garriſon. It was built by Arnulph de Montgomery in the reign of Henry I. It has two pariſhes, is well frequented not only by gentlemen but likewiſe tradeſmen; has a cuſtom-houſe, and ſeveral merchants, whoſe houſes are well built.

Haverford-weſt, 236 miles from London, ſtands on the ſide of a hill, but is a very neat, well built, ſtrong, populous and trading town, having a fine ſtone bridge, plentiful markets, a commodious key for ſhips of burthen, and a cuſtom-houſe. There are three pariſh churches in the town, beſides one in the out parts, called Prengeſt.

Milford-Haven has 16 creeks, five bays, and 12 roads, in which 1000 ſail of ſhips may ride ſecurely. It is the beſt harbour in the three kingdoms, there being no manner of danger in ſailing in or out of it with the tide, and almoſt any wind, by night as well as by day: and a ſhip in diſtreſs may run aſhore on ſoft ooze, and there lie ſafe. The ſpring tide riſes in the harbour 36 feet, and the neap about 26. But that which makes this the moſt excellent and uſeful harbour in this part of the world, is, that in an hour's time a ſhip is out of the harbour into the ſea, and in the fair way between the Lands-end and Ireland: as it lies in the mouth of the Severn, a ſhip in eight or ten hours may be over on the coaſt of Ireland.

VI. Cardiganſhire, ſituated north-eaſt of St. George's Channel, is a barren county, but contains ſome valuable mines.

Cardigan, 222 miles from London, is pleaſantly ſituated at the mouth of the Teivy, over which it has a good ſtone bridge leading into Pembrokeſhire. It is a large, antient, and populous borough, and carries on a conſiderable trade, eſpecially to Ireland, the tide flowing up to the town. The church is a handſome ſtructure, and the caſtle is ſtill in being, but in a ruinous condition.

VII. Montgomeryſhire, to the eaſt of Merionethſhire and the weſt of Shropſhire, is in the principal parts fertile, and remarkable for the horſes being larger than in the other parts of Wales.

Montgomery, 161 miles from London, is ſituated in a very healthy air, on the eaſy aſcent of a rocky hill, having beneath it a pleaſant valley, through which the Severn winds its courſe. The town is large, but the buildings indifferent, except a few belonging to conſiderable families.

Welch-pool, ſix miles from Montgomery, is a large, well built corporate town, ſituated on a lake in a fruitful valley, where is a good manufacture of flannel. On the ſouth ſide is a red caſtle, belonging to the Earl of Powis.

VIII. Merionethſhire, to the eaſt of St. George's Channel, is a mountainous, barren, bleak, unhealthy county, and the inhabitants are more remarkable for idleneſs and incontinency than any other Welch people.

Harlech, 223 miles from London, is ſituated on a rock near the ſea, where there is a harbour for ſhips. It is a mean town, thinly inhabited, but has a garriſon for the ſecurity of the coaſt, and an old decayed and uſeleſs caſtle, originally a ſtrong fort of the antient Britons. In the year 1694 the country about Harleck was annoyed above eight months with a fiery exhalation of a curd colour, which aroſe from the ſea, and was ſeen only in the night. It ſet fire to barns, ſtacks of hay and corn in its way; infected the air, and blaſted the graſs and herbage, ſo that a great mortality among the ſheep, horſes and cattle enſued. The flames were weak,

and did no harm to the inhabitants, who frequently rushed into the midst of them to save their hay and corn. It was at length extinguished by blowing horns, ringing bells, firing guns, &c.

Dolgelly, 36 miles from Welsh Pool, is situated in a woody valley by the Avon, at the foot of the great mountain Idris, which, by computation, is near three miles high, and one of the loftiest mountains in Britain. Here are tolerable inns for travellers, and a good market for Welsh cottons.

IX. Carnarvonshire, situated south-east of the Isle of Anglesey, is very mountainous, but abounds in cattle, sheep, goats, &c.

Carnarvon, 251 miles from London, is situated on the channel that separates this shire from the isle of Anglesey, and was built by the command of Edward I. out of the ruins of the city Sagontium, which stood a little below it. The town has a beautiful prospect of the Isle of Anglesey, and is rather strong both by nature and art. It is a small but clean well built town, and the market is supplied with corn, and all sorts of provisions.

Denbighshire, to the south west of Flintshire, is in the greatest parts mountainous and barren, yet contains a few fertile spots.

Denbigh, 210 miles from London, is a handsome, large, populous town, on the banks of the Istrod, and was at first built on a steep rock, but by process of time has been removed to the bottom of it. It stands on a branch of the Clwyd, has a good trade, and is by some esteemed the best town in North Wales. It has a good market for corn, cattle, and other provisions; and two churches. Here are the ruins of a castle dismantled in the civil wars; and also those of an abbey of black monks, founded and endowed by Adam Salisbury, in the reign of Henry III.

XI. Flintshire, situated west of Cheshire, is in many places fertile, and contains some mines.

Flint, 195 miles from London, is the shire town, and stands on an arm of the river Dee; it had formerly a castle, the ruins of which are still remaining. It was begun by Henry II. and finished by Edward I.

St. Asaph, 212 miles from London, is a city and bishop's see, situated in the vale of Clwyd, at the conflux of the Elwy with the Clwyd; but the buildings are not remarkable for beauty, nor the church for elegance. The episcopal see was founded in the year 560, by Kentigern bishop of Glasgow, in Scotland, who resigned it to his disciple Asaph, from whom it has its name.

* * * * * * * *

The 12th Welsh county, viz. the county of Anglesey will be described in our account of islands belonging or surrounding Great Britain. But to what we have already said we think it necessary to subjoin the following table.

Counties.	Chief Towns.	Leng.	Bred.	Parish	Mem. of Par.
Radnorshire	New Radnor	20	18	5	2
Brecknockshire	Brecknock	35	34	61	2
Glamorganshire	Cardiff	45	21	18	2
Carmarthenshire	Carmarthen	40	27	8	2
Pembrokeshire	Pembroke	33	28	145	3
Cardiganshire	Cardigan	40	18	64	2
Montgomerysh.	Montgomery	30	25	47	2
Merionethshire	Harleck	35	25	37	1
Carnaryonshire	Carnarvon	40	20	68	2
Denbighshire	Denbigh	31	17	57	2
Flintshire.	Flint.	33	8	28	2

SECT. III.

Character, Customs, Manners, &c. of the People of South Britain.

THE people of England in general are of a good size and well made; they have regular features, fair skins and florid complexions. The women in particular are deemed the most beautiful in Europe. The fashionable dress of the English is usually copied from the French, but the former generally add decency and cleanliness to the decorations of the latter. The most common personal defect is decayed teeth, from the scorbutic humour common to the country.

The manners of the English people vary in the different classes of which they are composed, according to the difference of education and intercourse. Persons of fashion, after having studied at the university, commonly travel for improvement. They are magnificent in their dress, equipage, dwelling, and manner of living; generally polite, hospitable, good-natured, humane, charitable, and forgiving; but not very remarkable for their liberality to the professors of the polished arts, even to those who have exhibited proofs of excellence and ingenuity. On the reverse of their character, we likewise observe a disposition to gaming, riot, and excessive insolence of pride, and a strong propensity to contemptuous ridicule, diffused through the whole nation, from the highest peer to the lowest chimney-sweeper. Perhaps this is the genuine characteristic of the English people; for it strikes every foreigner at his first arrival in England, and appears remarkably conspicuous in the writings of the English authors. This contempt seems to arise from a comparison of their own affluence with the poverty of their neighbours; and were we allowed to fix the natural criterion of the English character, we should call it bluntness; a disposition, which when inspired by sentiment and education, produces an astonishing contempt of danger, and an admirable spirit of independence. Among the people of the middle rank, it makes its appearance in a disagreeable indifference, or more disagreeable freedoms, and, with the vulgar, it often degenerates into meer brutality. The English merchants are, beyond all others, famous for their honourable dealings, as well as for their knowledge of trade and their extensive commerce. The people, in general, are masters of the different professions they exercise; their workmanship is neatly and elegantly finished, far above any thing of the same sort in other countries; and though they are not the most remarkable for their discoveries in the arts of handicraftsmen, they never fail to make improvements on the inventions of their neighbours.

The English have been always equally famed for courage and ingenuity. Their soldiers are fearless in the day of battle, and have obtained a great number of signal victories, over the most powerful and warlike nations on the continent; and their sailors are confessedly superior to all the mariners upon earth, in activity, skill, and intrepidity.

The diversions and pastimes of the English people may be divided into those of the town, and those of the country; and again subdivided into such as are peculiar to the higher ranks of life, such as are practised by the lower class of people, and such as are common to both. The diversions of the town are operas, ridottos, masquerades, concerts of music, theatrical performances, and card assemblies, for persons of fashion. The pastimes of the country, peculiar to the same degree, are horse-races, stag, fox, and hare hunting. A spirit of gaming prevails with such violence at a horse-race, that one would imagine all the spectators were actually possessed. Hunting is the sport of country gentlemen; and those whom the world distinguish by the appellation of fox-hunters seem to be infatuated with the diversion. The common people have likewise their town and country pastimes, which they enjoy with great eagerness. Among these we number cock-fighting, cudgeling, wrestling, duck-hunting, bowls, skittles, or nine-pins, archery, prison-bars, cricket, shovel-board, quoits, divers games of chance, and spectacles of various kinds, such as tumbling, ballancing, vaulting, feats of leger-demain, bear and bull baiting, ass races, collections of wild beasts, music, dancing, drolls, puppet-shews, and ringing bells, a Gothic diversion, which cannot be enjoyed without disturbing several parishes.

Many of the houses, belonging to persons of fashion, are built of stone, large, magnificent, and well provided with offices. The apartments are spacious, adorned with carvings and paintings, and the furniture rich and splendid. The middling sort of people live in brick houses, roomy, convenient, well finished, and neatly furnished. The habitations of the lower class are built of the same materials, though not so large and well finished; and, perhaps, several families are crowded into

one houſe. The Engliſh, in general, are fond of good cheer, and perhaps live more luxuriouſly than any other people.

Diſtempers ariſing from intemperance are riſe in England, eſpecially in the great towns; fevers of all kinds, continual, remitting, and intermitting, inflammation, malignant, and eruptive; pleuriſies, coughs, catarrhs, diarrhœas, dyſenteries, and conſumptions; gout, gravel, dropſy, jaundice, and the lues venerea. But the endemial diſeaſes of this climate, are the ſcurvy, the hypochondriacy, madneſs; and among the fair ſex, hyſterics.

The nobility of England are numerous and wealthy, and no country in Europe can produce ſuch a number of noblemen living in all the pomp of affluence, and all the joys of independence. They are diſtinguiſhed by the different titles of duke, marquis, earl, viſcount and baron. The ſons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courteſy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the commons of England. Thus the eldeſt ſon of a duke is denominated marquis or earl, and the younger ſons are ſaluted by the appellation of my lord. The firſt ſon of a marquis or earl is denominated lord of ſome barony belonging to his father; and his brothers are likewiſe addreſſed by the title of lord John, or lord William: the ſiſters enjoy the honourable title of lady in the ſame manner. But this courteſy is not extended to the younger children of viſcounts and barons.

The next claſs or order of perſons, after the barons, are the baronets of England, ſo called as an inferior kind of barons. The title of baronet is conferred by patent under the great ſeal, and deſcends to heirs male: like other knights, he is diſtinguiſhed by the appellative Sir prefixed to his chriſtian name, in ſpeaking and writing.

Excluſive of baronets, there are three orders of knighthood, viz. Garter, Bath, and Thiſtle. The order of the Garter, dedicated to St. George, is one of the moſt antient and honourable orders in the univerſe. The ſeat of the order is in the caſtle of Windſor, conſiſting of the chapter-houſe, the hall, and chapel of St. George. A knight of this order is diſtinguiſhed by a blue garter with a gold buckle, worn on the left leg, and inſcribed *honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*; ſignifying, "ſhame to him who puts a bad conſtruction on this order;" by an embroidered ſilver ſtar on the left breaſt; and the picture of St. George, enamelled upon gold, and beſet with diamonds, hanging at the end of a broad blue ribbon, that croſſes the body from the left ſhoulder.

The order of the Bath was inſtituted by king Henry IV. and took its denomination from their bathing on the eve of their admiſſion. The order, which had grown obſolete, was revived by king George the Firſt, in the year 1725, when 18 noblemen and as many commoners were inſtalled Knights of the Bath with great ceremony at Weſtminſter. Their number is limited to 46; and they are diſtinguiſhed by a ſtar on the breaſt, and a broad red ribbon worn like a belt over the ſhoulder.

The order of the Thiſtle, peculiar to Scotland, conſiſts of the ſovereign and 12 knights, who wear a green ribbon over the ſhoulder, and on the breaſt an embroidered ſtar, repreſenting St. Andrew irradiated.

All the gentlemen of South Britain, not diſtinguiſhed by nobility or knighthood, have the general denomination of Eſquires. The higheſt order of plebeians are freeholders or yeomen; then follow copyholders, merchants, traders, mechanics, hired ſervants, and day-labourers. But it is to be obſerved, that *opulent merchants* are conſidered as of greater importance than the degree wherein they are placed in the above ſcale, and frequently by means of large portions, wed their daughters to nobility.

A woman in England, as ſoon as married, is with all her moveables, at the will and diſpoſition of her huſband; nor can ſhe alienate any thing without his conſent: her neceſſary apparel is not her own property; nay, at the death of her huſband, all the perſonal chattels ſhe poſſeſſed at marriage, deſcend to his executor or adminiſtrator. She can make no contract without her huſband's conſent, nor reply without him, in matters of law. On the other hand, he muſt pay the debts which ſhe has contracted; and if ſhe ſhould injure any perſon by her tongue or treſpaſs, he will be obliged to make ſatisfaction.

The authority of fathers is ſo abſolute in England, that they may give away their unentailed eſtates from their own children, or bequeath their fortunes to any one child, in preference to all the reſt. A youth of 14 may chooſe his guardian, and conſent to marriage; at 21 he is at age to make any contract, deed, or will, and to ſit in parliament. The eldeſt ſon commonly inherits the landed eſtate, and the younger children are portioned from the goods and chattels; but in Kent and ſome other places, the lands are by the cuſtom of Gavel Kind, equally divided among all the ſons.

With reſpect to the inhabitants of that part of South Britain, called Wales, they are in general brave, hardy, and hoſpitable; jealous of affronts, haſty, malicious, conceited, proud, and litigious. The nobility and gentry ſpeak the Engliſh language, affect the Engliſh faſhions, and endeavour to civilize the lower orders of their countrymen; in particular, they have done their utmoſt to break them of the ſavage and inhuman cuſtom of plundering wrecks; and have, in ſome meaſure, ſucceeded. The common people (though ſome of them ſpeak Engliſh indifferently) commonly uſe the Welch language, a dialect of the Celtic.

SECT. IV.

Conſtitution, Government, Laws, &c.

THE Engliſh conſtitution is a limited monarchy, and, with all its defects, may be conſidered as the beſt that ever was reduced to practice in any part of the world, whether we conſider the dignity of the crown, or the happineſs of the community. The legiſlative power is veſted in the king, lords, and commons aſſembled in parliament, and no law can be made without the concurrence of all three. The houſe of lords is compoſed of all the peers of the realm, ſpiritual and temporal: the commons, including the Scotch members, amount in number to 558. They are choſen every new parliament by the counties and boroughs, and, in their collective body, are ſuppoſed to repreſent the people of England. A new parliament is choſen once in ſeven years, in conſequence of writs iſſued by the crown: the king likewiſe has power to prorogue and diſſolve this aſſembly at his pleaſure; as well as to refuſe aſſent to any bill, without giving any reaſon for the refuſal. At preſent the Engliſh laws are compounded of the civil law, the common law, or Saxon law, the foreſt law, the ſtatute law, manor law, marſhal law, and franchiſes, or peculiar laws founded upon royal grants and charters, confirmed by acts of parliament.

The judges of England, appointed by the king, are 12 in number, diſpoſed in different courts of judicature, and divided into certain circuits, for the adminiſtration of juſtice through all parts of the realm. The tribunals held at Weſtminſter are the courts of King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, Chancery, Exchequer, and the dutchy chamber of Lancaſter.

The puniſhments inflicted on civil criminals in England, are different from thoſe adjudged in other countries. High treaſon, petit treaſon, rape, ſodomy, murder, and felony, are capital crimes by the laws of this country. A traitor is firſt hanged up, then cut down, opened and embowelled; after which he is quartered, and his head and members expoſed to the populace. But in noblemen, this ſentence is, by the indulgence of the crown, always changed into decapitation; and the criminal in that caſe is beheaded with an ax on a public ſcaffold. A traitor is not quit for his own life; but his conviction is attended with the ruin of his family. He forfeits all his lands and goods: his wife loſes her dowry: his children are deprived of their nobility, and right of inheritance. Coiners, though adjudged guilty of high treaſon, are only hanged and drawn. Petit treaſon, comprehending the murder of a maſter or miſtreſs by a ſervant, of a huſband by his wife, of a biſhop by a clergyman, who owes him obedience, is puniſhed by drawing the criminal to the gallows on a hurdle, and hanging him by the neck until he be dead, except in the caſe of a female, who for high treaſon as well as petit treaſon, is ſentenced to be drawn and burned alive. All other capital crimes are puniſhed by hanging; and in caſes of murder,

murder, the body of the criminal is adjudged to the ſurgeons, to be by them diſſected in public.

The monarch of England is diſtinguiſhed by the titles of George III. by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith. He ſtiles himſelf king of France from an ancient claim which his predeceſſors had to that kingdom, of which he poſſeſſes nothing at preſent but three or four inconſiderable iſlands on the coaſt of Normandy. The title, Defender of the Faith was an antient appellation given to the kings of England; but more particularly confirmed by Leo X. to Henry VIII. in conſequence of a book written by this prince againſt Luther, in defence of the ſeven ſacraments. The title was afterwards continued by act of parliament. The king of England is ſupreme head of the church, and chief magiſtrate of the kingdom. He has the ſupreme right of patronage, paramount over all the eccleſiaſtical benefices in England: he is the ſupreme civil judge, and the fountain from which all juſtice is derived. In point of power, pomp, dignity, and revenue, he rivals the greateſt monarchs in Chriſtendom.

The royal atchievement (arms) borne by the reigning family, is thus marſhalled quarterly: in the firſt grand quarter Mars, three lions paſſant-guardant in pale, Sol, the imperial enſigns of England: theſe are impaled with the royal arms of Scotland, conſiſting of Sol, a lion rampant within a double treſſure flowered and counter-flowered, with fleurs de lis, Mars. The ſecond quarter contains the arms of France, namely, Jupiter, three fleurs de lis, Sol. The third, for Ireland, exhibits Jupiter, an harp, Sol, ſtringed, Luna. In the fourth grand quarter is repreſented his preſent majeſty's own coat of arms, being Mars, two lions paſſant-guardant, Sol, for Brunſwick, impaled with Lunenburg, giving Sol, ſemeé of hearts, proper, a lion rampart, Jupiter, having for antient Saxony, Mars, an horſe current, Luna, grafted in baſe; and in a ſhield ſurtout, Mars, the diadem, or, a crown of Charlemagne; the whole ſurrounded with a garter, as ſovereign of that order. Above the helmet, as the emblem of ſovereign juriſdiction, is an imperial crown; the creſt, a lion paſſant-guardant crowned with the like: the ſupporters, a lion rampant-guardant, Sol, crowned as the former; and an unicorn, Luna, gorged with a crown, and chained. The royal motto is, *Dieu et mon droit*, implying, "that the king of England holds his crown of God only." The table of the compartment is adorned with the roſe and thiſtle intermingled, as the emblem of the union of England and Scotland.

The eldeſt ſon of the king of England is born duke of Cornwall, and afterwards created prince of Wales, with letters-patent, by which the ſaid principality and a certain revenue are granted to him. He bears the king's arms, with the addition of a label of three points, charged with nine torteaux; his device being a coronet beautified with three oſtrich feathers, inſcribed *Ich dien*, ſignifying in the German language, "I ſerve."

SECT. V.

Religion, Language, Learning, Commerce, Revenue, Coins, Weights, Meaſures, and Forces.

THE eſtabliſhed religion of England is a proteſtant epiſcopal church; but liberty of conſcience being allowed, a great variety of ſects hath ſprung up ſince the reformation, and all ſorts of religions are either connived at or tolerated: indeed, the church of England is the moſt mild and moderate eccleſiaſtical inſtitution, which hath ever appeared in any part of Chriſtendom. The king of England is acknowledged as ſupreme head of the Anglicane church, governed by two archbiſhops and 24 ſuffragans, each of theſe enjoying the title of lord, on account of the barony annexed to his lordſhip, and having precedence immediately after viſcounts, in parliament as well as in other aſſemblies. The two archiepiſcopal ſees, are thoſe of Canterbury and York, to which all the other dioceſes of England and Wales are ſubject. The archbiſhop of Canterbury is ſtiled the primate of all England, is the firſt peer of the kingdom; precedes all dukes and great officers of the crown, next the royal family; and performs the ceremony of the coronation. The dioceſes contained in the province of Canterbury, are thoſe of London, Winchester, Ely, Lincoln, Rocheſter, Litchfield, and Coventry, Hereford, Worceſter, Bath and Wells, Saliſbury, Exeter, Chicheſter, Norwich, Glouceſter, Oxford, Peterborough, Briſtol; and in Wales, the biſhopricks of St. David's, Landaff, St. Aſaph, and Bangor. The archbiſhop of York is ſtiled primate of England, and metropolitan; hath place and precedence of all dukes next to the royal family, and all great officers of ſtate except to the lord chancellor: he enjoys many prerogatives and privileges within his own province, which comprehends the biſhoprics of Durham, Carliſle, and Cheſter, beſides that of Soder and Man.

The Engliſh language is compounded of ſeveral others, but more particularly of Saxon, Celtic, French, and Latin, but the former predominates. This, inſtead of rendering it defective, gives it innumerable graces, ſince it has incorporated moſt of the beauties, and rejected the defects of the languages, of which it is compoſed. Hence it is more energetic than the French, more manly than the Italian, more copious than the Spaniſh, and more elegant than the German.

England may be deemed the ſeat of the muſes. Alfred the Great cultivated literature, at a period when all the reſt of Europe was plunged into ignorance and barbariſm; ſince his time a continual ſucceſſion of learned men have been diſtinguiſhed by their maſterly writings, and done credit to the Britiſh name; and at preſent, literature in England ſeems to have arrived at its utmoſt zenith. Indeed, we have men of genius and ingenuity, who in almoſt every art, ſcience, manufactory, and profeſſion, exceed thoſe of any other nation.

England being plentifully ſupplied with all the conveniences of life, could ſubſiſt without the aſſiſtance of any other country whatſoever. But as foreign commerce is advantageous, employs abundance of artiſts, as well as a great number of poor, and is a manifeſt improvement to all manufactures in general, ſo 'tis the ſureſt and moſt effectual means not only to enrich, but to ſtrengthen the nation, and render it a terror to its enemies.

The Engliſh merchants traffic largely with Ruſſia, Sweden, Denmark, Norway, Hamburgh, Bremen, both ſides of the Baltic, all the northern parts of Germany, Holland, Flanders, Portugal, Sicily, Italy, the Levant, the coaſt of Africa, and the Eaſt and Weſt Indies. And (till interrupted by the preſent unhappy diſputes) to the North American colonies. The commodities exported from England are comprehended in the different articles of corn, cattle, ſhip proviſion, of butter, cheeſe, beef, pork, and biſcuit, iron, lead, tin, copper manufactured and unmanufactured, leather, copperas, allum, pit-coal, ſaffron, hops, flax, hats, ſhoes, herrings, pilchards, cod, ſalmon, oyſters, liquorice, watches, ribbons, toys; and all the different manufactures of wool, ſuch as broad cloth, bays, kerſies, ruſhes, ſerges, ſays, frizes, ſtuffs, flannels, rugs, caps, and ſtockings. The products of wool are the principal articles of the Engliſh traffic, the exports of them exceeding two millions yearly. The fiſhery is very conſiderable, and, if properly cultivated, would equal if not excel any other branch of commerce. It conſiſts of pickled herrings, cod, ling, and tuſk, from Shetland, and the Scottiſh coaſt; red herrings from Yarmouth; and pilchards from the weſtern coaſt of England: beſides, a conſiderable number of ſhips are annually employed in the whale fiſhery of Spitzbergen. The imports from various parts of the globe are immenſe and need not enumeration, as they conſiſt of the produce and manufactures of moſt of the countries in the univerſe. Many branches of foreign commerce are monopolized and managed by incorporated, or chartered Companies, viz. Eaſt India Company, Levant or Turkey Company, Merchant Taylors, Ruſſia Company, Royal African Company, Hudſon's Bay Company, South Sea Company, Hamburg Company, Greenland Company, &c. For the ſtill greater promotion of Engliſh trade a council of commerce, or board of trade, is likewiſe held at Whitehall.

The Engliſh funds are perfectly ſecure, though the national debt is enormous; and the revenues are immenſe, though of ſo complicated a nature as not to be eaſily aſcertained. Accompts are kept in pounds, ſhillings, pence, and farthings, the former being only a nominal ſum. Beſides farthings, halfpence, ſixpences, ſhillings, half-crowns, crowns, half-guineas, and guineas, which are the

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

A new & Accurate Map of that part of GREAT BRITAIN, called SCOTLAND By T. Bowen.

British Statute Miles.
0 10 20 30 40 50 60

OCEAN

WESTERN ISLANDS

WESTERN OCEAN

GERMAN OCEAN

SHETLAND ISLANDS

ORKNEY ISLANDS

Hoy I.

Pentland Firth

Dunnet Bay

Dunnet Head

Strathy Bay

Strathy Head

Tongue

Loch Eribol

Whiten Head

Kyle of Tongue

Loch Laxford

Loch Inchard

Loch Hope

Loch Naver

Loch Shin

Loch Assynt

Loch Broom

Loch Ewe

Loch Maree

Loch Torridon

Loch Carron

Loch Alsh

Loch Duich

Loch Long

Loch Linnhe

Loch Leven

Loch Etive

Loch Fyne

Loch Awe

Loch Tay

Loch Rannoch

Loch Lomond

Loch Katrine

Loch Earn

Loch Tummel

Loch Garry

Loch Ness

Loch Oich

Loch Lochy

Loch Arkaig

Loch Eil

Loch Shiel

Loch Sunart

Loch Aline

Loch Sween

Loch Gilp

Loch Crinan

Loch Indaal

Loch Ryan

Loch Doon

Loch Trool

Loch Dee

Loch Skene

Loch Urr

Loch Ken

Loch Fleet

Loch Brora

Loch Shiel

Dornoch Firth

Moray Firth

Cromarty Firth

Beauly Firth

Inverness

Nairn

Forres

Elgin

Banff

Cullen

Fraserburgh

Peterhead

Buchan Ness

Aberdeen

New Aberdeen

Montrose

Arbroath

Dundee

Perth

Stirling

Falkirk

Edinburgh

Leith

Musselburgh

Dunbar

St. Abbs Head

Berwick upon Tweed

Holy I.

Coquet I.

Tynemouth

Newcastle

Tyne R.

Carlisle

Solway Firth

Wigton B.

Whitehorn

Burrow Head

Mull of Galloway

Mull of Kintire

Rathlin I.

Red Bay

Coleraine

Londonderry

Green Cas.

Magee I.

Carrickfergus

Belfast

Strangford L.

Dundrum B.

Clonard

Colonsay

Oransay

Islay

Jura

Mull

Tiree

Coll

Skye

Raasay

Rum

Canna

Eigg

Muck

Barra

Benbecula

North Uist

Harris

Lewis

Stornoway

Flannel I.

Gallen Head

Orosky Pt.

Stagnesty

Talots Head

Hampan Head

Chicken Head

Row Head

Stour of Aswyn

Oldney I.

Summer I.

Clerish I.

Codach Pt.

Riff Pt.

Row Rir

Care I.

Terrilen

Callakill

Bard Charn

Gilsay Bay

Eynord

Beyndle

Mills Rocks

Ardnamurchan Pt.

Summit

Aros

Aichnacraig

Tobermory

Duart

Kerrera I.

Oban

Dunstaffnage

Connel

Ballachulish

Glencoe

Kinlochleven

Kinlochmore

Kinlochlaggan

Fort William

Ben Nevis

Corpach

Caledonian Canal

Inverness

Dochfour

Loch Ness

Urquhart Castle

Fort Augustus

Glengarry

Glenmoriston

Glenelg

Kyle Rhea

Kyle Akin

Sleat

Strath

Portree

Broadford

Kyleakin

Dunvegan

Loch Bracadale

Loch Snizort

Loch Portree

Loch Staffin

Loch Eynort

Loch Boisdale

Loch Maddy

Loch Skiport

Loch Carnan

Loch Eport

Loch Obisdale

Loch Aline

Loch Don

Loch Tarbert

Loch Fyne

Loch Gilp

Loch Crinan

Loch Sween

the common current coins, there are ſome ſilver pieces, ſuch as pence, two pences, three-pences, and groats; and ſome gold ones, ſuch as two and five guinea pieces. There are two ſorts of weights, troy and avoirdupois, all gold ſubject to waſte are weighed by the latter, all others by the former. Twelve ounces of the firſt, and 16 of the latter, conſtitute a pound. Meaſures of length are the inch, foot, yard, fathom, perch or pole, acre, furlong, and mile. Dry meaſures are pint, quart, gallon, peck, buſhel, comb, quarter, laſt, chaldron. Liquid meaſures are, the gill, half-pint, pint, quart, gallon, firkin, kilderkin, barrel, hogſhead, pipe, butt, tun.

The land forces of Great Britain, in time of peace, do not exceed 40,000, viz. 12,000 in Ireland, and the reſt in Great Britain, and various garriſons beyond the ſeas; but in time of war, during hoſtilities, the number is augmented, according to exigencies; and ſometimes the troops in pay are very numerous. The navy of Great Britain is more powerful than that of any other country in the univerſe, in peaceable times about 16,000 mariners are retained by government; but when neceſſity requires, the Britiſh fleet is rendered amazingly formidable.

SECT. VI.

Scotland, or North Britain.

SCOTLAND, ſituated to the north of England, is bounded northward by the Frozen, weſtward by the Britiſh Ocean, and to the ſouth it joins England. The length is 250 miles, the breadth, where wideſt, 150; the principal part of the country is mountainous and hilly, the air ſharp but wholeſome, and the ſoil in general inferior to that of England. It was formerly divided into an Heptarchy like England; but is now diſtinguiſhed by two diſtricts, viz. Highlands and Lowlands; the people of the former are rude and uncivilized; thoſe of the latter imitate the Engliſh cuſtoms and manners. The whole kingdom is admirably well watered with rivers and lakes. There are a few foreſts of fir; timber in general, however, is very ſcarce. The quarries contain free-ſtone, and indeed Scotland in general, in every part of its natural hiſtory, reſembles England, except that moſt of its productions from the more unfavourable ſituation are rather inferior to thoſe of South Britain.

With reſpect to character, the Scotch are brave, paſſionate, and vindictive; but they are accuſed, particularly the Highlanders, of inſincerity, cruelty, rapacity, avarice, pride, and naſtineſs. Indeed a celebrated Scotch author in ſpeaking of Scotland acknowledges that "cleanlineſs is a virtue very rarely found in this part of the world;" but adds, "perſons of education, fortune, and ſentiment, ought to be exempted from this national reproach." They are fond of rambling in ſearch of adventures and money. Hence the proverb. "In every corner of the earth you may find a Scot, a rat and a New-caſtle grindſtone." In general, they are tinctured with learning, but it is uſually of a ſuperficial nature. They are good ſoldiers and obſequious ſervants, their cloaths are after the Engliſh faſhion, except that their peaſants wear blue bonnets, and the Highlanders plaids, the only remains of the ancient Roman dreſs. They have long viſages, high cheek bones, and ſandy hair. They are abſtemious in diet, and badly accommodated in their houſes. Moſt of the Scotch are uncommonly fond of muſic, and their tunes are extremely ſweet, expreſſive, and affecting; their common inſtrument is the bagpipe. The religion is Calviniſm or Preſbytery, and the kirk of the kingdom is divided into 13 provincial ſynods, which contain 68 preſbyteries, and 938 pariſhes. Sixteen peers and 45 commoners are ſent from Scotland to the Engliſh parliament. This kingdom is divided into the following counties.

I. Caithneſs, the moſt northern county of Scotland, is very rocky, includes many bays and promontories, abounds in cattle, ſheep, goats, roe-bucks, red deer, and produces copper and iron; but the inhabitants principally live by fiſhing and grazing. The principal place is Weick, a royal borough and market, though Thurſo, a town on the other ſide of the county, is deemed more populous.

II. Sutherland, ſouth-weſt of Caithneſs, is mountainous and barren, but well ſupplied with fiſh and wild fowl, by reaſon that it is not only watered by ſeveral rivers, but contains above 60 lakes, including various ſmall iſlands. The principal place is the royal borough of Dornoch, which is the ſeat of a preſbytery, contains a cathedral, and conſiſts of nine pariſhes.

III. Roſs, which includes Tayne and Cromartie, is ſituated to the ſouth-weſt of Sutherland, and has ſnow on its mountains the greateſt part of the year. The vallies, however, are fertile, the air good, and the hills produce foreſts of fir, game, &c. The chief place, Channerie, though the ſeat of a preſbytery, is but an inconſiderable market-town.

IV. Inverneſs, to the ſouth of Roſsſhire, is a barren county, but produces wood, iron and game. At the mouth of the Aber, in the center between the Weſt and North Highlands, ſtand the towns of Maryborough and Fort William, built to check the depredations of ſome of the Clans. Inverneſs, from which the ſhire derives its name, is a royal borough on the river Neiſs, over which there is a bridge of ſeven arches. It is a ſeat of a preſbytery, contains 13 pariſhes, and may be juſtly deemed the key and capital of the iſlands. The inhabitants imagine their town to be a model of neatneſs, and that Engliſh is ſpoken by them in its utmoſt purity. But, ſays a Scotch writer (the late Dr. Smollet) "they pronounce their words with ſuch a Highland cadence, or tone, as is even more diſagreeable to an Engliſh ear than the low country dialect." And with reſpect to their town, he ſays, "the ſtreets are always covered with dirt, the houſes are ill contrived; cold, and half finiſhed, their furniture is mean, and their habitations intolerably naſty." In this county is the lake of Lochneſs, which never freezes in the ſevereſt winter.

V. Nairn, ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt of Roſsſhire, has a ſalubrious and temperate air, and contains ſome tolerable paſture land. The only place of note is Nairn, on a river of the ſame name. Though a royal borough, it is poor and mean, and the harbour is quite choaked up.

VI. Elgin, to the eaſt of Nairn, has a tolerable air, and the low country is fertile. The town of Elgin is a royal borough, ſituated in a verdant plain on the river Loſſie. It is the ſeat of a preſbytery, including 13 pariſhes.

VII. Argyleſhire, to the ſouth-weſt of Inverneſs, is a wild barren country. The town of Argyle is the ſeat of a Provincial Synod, conſiſting of five preſbyteries and 49 pariſhes, and gives the title of duke and earl to the noble family of Campbell, the moſt powerful of all the Scottiſh nobility. This ſhire is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, viz. Kintyre, Knapdale, Lorne, Argyle, properly ſo, and Cowal.

VIII. Perthſhire is ſituated about the center of Scotland, and may be deemed one of its moſt fertile provinces. The people are polite and induſtrious, and their habitations neater than in moſt other parts of the kingdom. The ſhire is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, viz. Menteith, Braidalbin, Athol, Stratherne, Gowrie, Perth Proper, and Scone.

Perth, the capital of the province, is an agreeable, populous town, ſituated 20 miles within land, on the ſouth bank of the river Tay. It was otherwiſe called St. Johnſton's, from a church dedicated to St. John, as the patron of the place. It is a royal borough, ſecond in dignity to the metropolis, the ſeat of a large preſbytery, and gave the title of earl to the family of Drummond, which is now forfeited.

Scone, or Scaan, ſuppoſed to be the center of the kingdom, is a royal palace, ſtanding on the north bank of the Tay, famous, in former ages, for the adjoining abbey, founded for the monks of the order of St. Auguſtine. Here the kings of Scotland were crowned in the fatal chair, ſaid to be brought by Fergus from Ireland, including in its bottom a rough marble ſtone. It was removed from hence by Edward I. of England, and depoſited in Weſtminſter-abbey, where it ſtill remains. Scone gives the title of baron to the viſcount Stormont, a branch of the family of Murray. He is alſo hereditary keeper of this palace, which is large, ſpacious, and magnificent, though built in the antient manner: ſome of the pannels are adorned with paintings, performed above 200 years ago; and here is a bed of fine needle-work, ſewed by the hands of Mary, queen of Scots. The houſe was provided with elegant gardens, a chapel, and offices: but the whole is now fallen into decay. It was in the chapel that king Charles II. took the covenant,

when the Scots invited him to this kingdom. Here the pretender reſided three weeks, in all the ſtate of a monarch; while his general, the earl of Mar, lay with his forces at Perth.

IX. Bamffſhire, to the weſt of Aberdeenſhire, is a very fertile pleaſant county, inhabited chiefly by Lowlanders.

Bamff, ſituated on the coaſt of the Murray Frith, is a royal borough, of very little conſideration. It was of old ſecured by a caſtle, which is now in ruins: this is likewiſe the caſe with the abbey of Deer, in the neighbourhood which belonged to the Ciſtercian monks.

X. Aberdeenſhire, has a wholeſome air, is well watered, finely diverſified with hills and dales, and pretty fertile.

The capital of this county is Aberdeen, 80 miles north of Edinburgh. It ſtands upon the rivers Dee and Don, and is in effect divided into two diſtinct towns. Old Aberdeen, the ſeat of a preſbytery, built at the mouth of the Don, has a church built of hewn ſtone, with a lofty ſteeple or turret, ending in an imperial crown, with a round globe of ſtone and two gilded croſſes. Hard by the church is a library, furniſhed with a valuable collection of books: but old Aberdeen is chiefly remarkable for the college founded by king James IV. conſiſting of a principal, ſub-principal, regents, or profeſſors, of divinity, civil law, phyſic, philoſophy, and the languages. To theſe endowments Charles I. added eight burſers out of the revenues of vacant biſhopricks; king Charles II. beſtowed upon it the benefices of vacant churches in ſeveral dioceſes for ſeven years: from theſe benefactions it derived the name of the Caroline Univerſity. The town is ſmall, indifferently built, and inconſiderable, though very antient. About a mile from hence, at the mouth of the river Dee, is New Aberdeen, the county town, a neat, populous, and flouriſhing place, adorned with churches, hoſpitals, a fine wharf, a cuſtom-houſe, and many ſtately edifices built of hewn ſtone. The ſtreets are large and well paved, the private houſes lofty, and well finiſhed, provided with gardens and orchards, which appear intermingled with the buildings, and at a diſtance give it the air of a city.

XI. Mearns or Kincardinſhire, ſituated ſouth of Aberdeenſhire, is a fertile county. The principal place is Stonehive, the ſeat of the county courts, a ſmall town with a good haven, improved by the late earl-mareſchal, and enjoys a good ſalmon fiſhery. Kincardin, another conſiderable place, ſtands on the river Dee, and gives the title of earl to a branch of the family of Bruce. Cowy is an antient borough, greatly decayed, and remarkable for nothing but the ruins of a caſtle, ſaid to have been built by king Malcolm Kenmore; and Fourdon, or Mearns, is a ſmall town, the ſeat of a preſbytery, and before the reformation, famous for the reliques of St. Palladius, who was ſent over to Scotland in the fifth century by pope Celeſtine, to enlighten the Scots, and confute the Pelagians.

XII. Forfarſhire, to the ſouth-weſt of Kincardinſhire, produces wood, minerals, cattle and game.

The county-town Forfar beſtows its name upon the ſhire, and gave the title of earl to a branch of the noble family of Douglas, which title was extinguiſhed at the death of the laſt earl, a gallant youth, who loſt his life in the battle of Dumblaine. The town, though inconſiderable, is a royal borough, and ſeat of a preſbytery. The moſt flouriſhing town of this county is Dundee, antiently called Alutum and Taodunum, the birth-place of the hiſtorian Hector Boethius. It is ſituated at the foot of a hill, on the north ſide of the Tay, not far from this river's influx into the ocean. Dundee is a royal borough, and ſeat of a preſbytery, handſomely built, and inferior to few towns in Scotland, in ſtrength, ſituation, and commerce.

XIII. Clackmaman, a very ſmall county, is fertile, but contains only one place of note, viz. Alloa, on the Ferth or Frith, a ſea-port of tolerable trade.

XIV. Fifeſhire, a peninſula between the Forth or Frith, and the Tay, is tolerably fertile. The principal place is Coupar of Fife, the county town, ſituated on the river Eden, but the moſt celebrated place is the city of St. Andrews. Hither the bones of St. Andrew are ſaid to have been brought from Patras, a town of Peloponneſus, in the fourth century, by Regulus, a Grecian monk, renowned for his piety and learning. St. Andrew's was alſo the principal ſeat of the Culdees, who directed all ſacred inſtitutions from the firſt converſion of the Picts to Chriſtianity, and has always been famous for its univerſity.

The iſland of May, about a mile and a half in circumference, lies ſeven miles from the coaſt of Fife, almoſt oppoſite to the rock of Baſs. It formerly belonged to the priory of Pittenweem, and was dedicated to St. Adrian, ſuppoſed to have been martyred in this place by the Danes; and hither, in times of Popiſh ſuperſtition, barren women uſed to come and worſhip at his ſhrine, in hopes of being cured of their ſterility. Here is a tower and light houſe built by Mr. Cunningham of Barns, to whom king Charles I. granted the iſland in fee, with power to exact two pence per ton from every ſhip that paſſes, for the maintenance of the light-houſe.

XV. Stirling hire is a pleaſant fertile county, ſituated to the ſouth of Perthſhire.

Stirling the capital of the county, which derives its name from Ster, a Saxon word, ſignifying hill, and lin, water, was antiently called Binobara, of the ſame ſignification in the Scottiſh language. The town, which is large and populous, ſtands about 30 miles from Edinburgh, on the deſcent of a hill, the top of which is crowned with a ſtately old caſtle, of which the earls of Mar were formerly hereditary caſtellans, kept in repair and garriſoned by the government. The town is incloſed with a wall, except towards the north, where the part of a foſſe is ſupplied by the river Forth, over which the inhabitants have built a ſtone bridge, conſiſting of four ſtately arches, and ſecured with an iron gate.

XVI. Dumbartonſhire, to the north of the Frith of Clyde, is a barren county. The lake called Lochlomond, is a great curioſity, being ſupplied by ſubterraneous ſprings and rivulets, ſurrounded with huge mountains, extending 25 miles in length, and in ſome places five miles in breadth, incredibly deep in every part, interſperſed with 24 verdant iſles, ſome of which are ſtocked with red deer, and inhabited.

Dumbarton, the county-town, which beſtows its name upon the ſhire, is a ſmall inconſiderable royal borough, ſituated near the conflux of the Clyde and Leven; and at preſent remarkable for nothing but its caſtle, which is very large, and formed on a very ſingular conſtruction. It is a ſteep rock, riſing up in two points, and every where inacceſſible except by a very narrow paſſage or entry, fortified with a ſtrong wall and rampart. Within this wall is the guard-houſe, with lodgings for the officers; and from hence a long flight of ſtone ſteps aſcends to the upper part of the caſtle, where there are ſeveral batteries mounted with cannon.

XVII. Renfrewſhire, eaſt of Dumbartonſhire, from which it is ſeparated by the river Clyde, is tolerably fertile and hath many opulent inhabitants. The principal town is Renfrew, an inconſiderable place, which yields greatly in point of importance to the village of Paiſley.

XVIII. Lanerkſhire, to the ſouth-weſt of Edinburgſhire, is divided into two diſtricts, viz. the ſhire of Lanerk and the barony of Glaſgow. The ſoil is diverſified, being in ſome places barren, and others fertile. The principal place is the large elegant and flouriſhing city of Glaſgow, which contains about 30,000 inhabitants. It ſtands on the deſcent of an eminence near the Clyde, over which it has a handſome ſtone bridge of ſeven arches; the ſtreets are regular and well paved, the houſes lofty and built of ſtone, the churches elegant, and the univerſity a noble and beautiful foundation. The people are induſtrious, and carry on great commerce, and the whole place has the appearance of opulence.

XIX. Linleighgowſhire, a ſmall county to the ſouth of Stirlingſhire, is very pleaſant and tolerably fertile. Linlithgow, the chief town, is a neat place, the ſeat of a preſbytery, and a royal borough.

XX. Edinburghſhire, or Weſt Lothian, to the ſouth of the Forth of Firth, abounds in minerals, is extremely fertile, well cultivated and pleaſant. The ſheriffalty of this ſhire is in the gift of the crown, and Edinburgh is a county of itſelf. This city, which is the capital of Scotland, was formerly the regal reſidence. It conſiſts principally of one ſtreet, with lanes running from it, the ground riſing gradually from Holyrood Houſe, to the Canongate Head, which is the ſuburb; and from

thence

thence to the caſtle which is the higheſt part of the city. The principal ſtreet beſides this, is called Cowgate, and is on the ſouth ſide of the other, and from this ſeveral lanes run up the hill towards the univerſity and Herriot's hoſpital. The city is about a mile in length, but no where above half a mile in breadth. The houſes are built of ſtone, ſix or ſeven ſtories high; and near the parliament cloſe they are 14 ſtories high. The whole is walled on every ſide, but the north, where a lake circumſcribes it. The caſtle is remarkably ſtrong. The council houſe and ſeſſions houſe are convenient fabrics for the purpoſes for which they are deſigned. The high church, which was the cathedral, is now divided into four churches; beſides which there are ſeven other churches, and a chapel in the caſtle. The palace called Holyrood-houſe was formerly an abbey, and is a handſome, convenient ſtructure. This city is governed by a lord provoſt, four bailiffs, and a common council.

Leith, ſituated on the Forth, two miles north of Edinburgh, is not only the port, but may with juſtice be termed the warehouſe of Edinburgh. It is a flouriſhing handſome town, interſected by the river Leith; over which there is a ſtone bridge, which connects the two parts.

XXI. Haddingtonſhire, to the north eaſt of Edinburgſhire, is a very fertile and well cultivated county. The ſhire town ſituated on the river Tine, over which it has a ſtone bridge with three arches, is a royal borough, large, well built, and the ſeat of a preſbytery.

Dunbar a royal borough, at the mouth of the Frith, is the ſeat of a preſbytery. It is a neat ſmall town, has a good market, a ſecure harbour, and a conſiderable trade.

XXII. Berwickſhire, adjoining to England, ſituated to the ſouth eaſt of Edinburghſhire, is a rough, mooriſh country, irregularly diverſified with woods and valleys. Berwick town being now annexed to England, the principal Scotch town of this county is Duns, a large populous barony in the center of the ſhire, being the ſeat of a preſbytery, and having a caſtle for its defence.

XXIII. Aireſhire, to the eaſt of the Frith of Clyde, is a level, pleaſant, and tolerable fertile county. Aire, the county town, is an ancient royal borough, commodiouſly ſituated for trade, and compoſed of the Old and New Town, which are joined together by a bridge of four arches.

XXIV. Tweedaleſhire or Pebles, ſituated to the ſouth of Edinburghſhire, produces ſome grain, is particularly fertile in paſturage, well watered with rivers, and contains ſeveral lakes. The only town worthy of notice is Pebles, a ſmall pleaſant place on the Tweed, over which it has a ſtone bridge of five arches.

XXV. Roxburghſhire or Teviotdale, to the ſouth of Berwickſhire; is, though rather barren, a well inhabited county. Roxborough, the county town, was formerly a flouriſhing place, but is now greatly reduced by reaſon that its royalty was removed to Jedburgh, ſituated at the confluence of the Teſy and Ted.

XXVI. Selkirkſhire, to the weſt of Roxburghſhire, is a hilly country; but yields good paſture, and abounds in cattle. The chief town is Selkirk, a royal borough on the Eltrick, famous for its manufacture of boots and ſhoes.

XXVII. Dumfrieſſhire, to the ſouth weſt of Selkirkſhire, is a hilly county, but produces cattle in abundance. Annan, a royal borough and ſea-port, was once the chief towns, but having gone to decay, Dumfries is at preſent to be conſidered as ſuch. This town which may be ſtiled the capital of the ſouth-weſt part of Scotland, is a large flouriſhing royal borough, ſituated at the mouth of the Nid, at the diſtance of 64 miles from Edinburgh. The houſes are well built and commodious, the ſtreets are open and ſpacious; the town is adorned with an old caſtle in tolerable repair, four gates, a ſtately church, an exchange for the merchants, a tolbooth, a large market-place with a curious croſs, and a noble bridge of freeſtone over the river, conſiſting of 13 large arches, with a gate in the middle, as a boundary between the ſhire of Dumfries, and the ſtewartry of Galloway. Dumfries gives the title of earl to the chief of the family of Crichton, is the ſeat of a preſbytery and provincial ſynod; and carries on a very conſiderable ſhare of commerce.

XXVIII. Wigtownſhire, to the ſouth of Aireſhire, abounds in cattle, horſes, &c. The capital of the ſhire is Wigtown, which beſtows the title of earl upon the chief of the Flemings. It is a royal borough, where the ſheriff holds his court, and the ſeat of a preſbytery, ſituated near the mouth of a river, in the bay of the ſame name, 11 miles in breadth, at the diſtance of 88 miles from Edinburgh. It has the advantage of a tolerable harbour, and is well ſituated for trade; but this is entirely neglected, and the town is very poor, and thinly inhabited.

* * * * * * * * * * *

The length and breadth of the counties of North Britain, may be known by inſpecting the following table.

Counties.	Leng.	Bred.	Counties.	Leng.	Bred.
Caithneſs	35	20	Fifeſhire	40	17
Sutherland	80	40	Stirlingſhire	20	12
Roſs	80	78	Dumbartonſhire	24	20
Inverneſs	60	55	Renfrewſhire	20	13
Nairn	20	14	Lanerkſhire	40	24
Elgin	24	20	Linleighgowſhire	14	13
Argyleſhire	90	70	Edinburghſhire	21	16
Perthſhire	70	60	Haddingtonſhire	20	12
Bamffſhire	32	13	Berwickſhire	24	16
Aberdeenſhire	50	36	Aireſhire	64	36
Mearns	27	20	Tweedaleſhire	25	18
Forfarſhire	29	16	Roxburghſhire	30	15
Clackmaman	8	5	Selkirkſhire	20	12
			Dumfrieſſhire	50	34
			Wigtownſhire	24	23

SECT. VII.

Antiquities, &c. of Great Britain.

THE moſt celebrated antiquity in Great Britain, is the famous Druid temple, about ſix miles from Saliſbury, called Stonehenge, which conſiſts of two circles and two ovals reſpectively concentric; the outer circle being 108 feet in diameter. The intention of the founders ſeems to have been this. The whole circle was to conſiſt of 100 upright ſtones, each ſtone four cubits broad, and each interval two cubits. Of the outer circle, which in its perfection conſiſted of 60 ſtones, and 30 impoſts, there are 17 uprights left ſtanding, 11 of which are contiguous by the grand entrance, and have five impoſts upon them. The leſſer circle, which never had any impoſts, is ſomewhat more than 8 feet from the inſide of the outward one, and conſiſted of 40 leſſer ſtones, forming with the outward circle, a kind of circular portico. There are only 19 of the 40 left, but 11 of them are ſtanding *in ſitu*, 5 in one place contiguous, 3 in another, 2 in another. The walk between theſe two circles, which is 300 feet in circumference, is equally grand and delightful. The adytum or cell, into which none but the upper order of Druids entered, is compoſed of certain compages of ſtones, or trilithons, conſiſting of two upright ſtones and an impoſt at top; there are evidently 5 of theſe remaining, 3 of which are intire, 9 are ruined in ſome meaſure, but the ſtones remain *in ſitu*. The ſtones that compoſe it are really ſtupendous; their height, breadth, and thickneſs are enormous; and to ſee ſo many of them placed together in a nice and critical figure with exactneſs; to conſider, as it were, not a pillar of one ſtone, but a whole wall, a ſide, and end of a temple, of one ſtone; to view them curiouſly, creates ſuch a motion in the mind, as words cannot expreſs.

Near this amazing work of antiquity, are a great number of elevations ſomething reſembling the form of a bell, called barrows or barrow; theſe are ſepulchral tumuli, wherein the ancient Britons depoſited the aſhes of their dead, and raiſed in memory of ſoldiers ſlain there.

Abury, on Marlborough-downs, conſiſts of huge ſtones, like Stonehenge. Theſe ſtupendous remains are alſo ſuppoſed to be the ruins of an ancient temple of the Druids: ſo large that a whole village is now contained within its circumference.

The Roman antiquities in Great Britain conſiſt of altars,

tafs, monumental inſcriptions, walls and military ways, the principal of the latter being one that began at Dover and paſſed through the whole iſland to Cardigan in Wales. The chief Roman wall is that called the wall of Siverus, or Pitts wall, which runs through Northumberland and Cumberland, beginning at Tinmouth and ending at Solway Firth, being about 80 miles in length. The Saxon antiquities conſiſt of ſtrong fortreſſes and eccleſiaſtical edifices; the Daniſh are hardly diſcernible from them; and the Anglo-Normanic remains exhibit noble examples of Gothic architecture.

SECT. VIII.

Hiſtory of Great Britain.

THIS iſland was originally named Albion from its white cliffs, afterwards Britain from its painted inhabitants, the ſouthern parts received the name of England from the Anglo-Saxons; and the whole, after the union with Scotland, was termed Great Britain.

The ancient Britons were known to the Phœnicians and Gauls, who traded with them, till the fertility of the country and richneſs of the mines induced the Romans to invade the iſland under Julius Cæſar. The Romans having conquered it, retained the greateſt part under ſeveral ſucceſſive emperors; but the empire itſelf at length beginning to decline, the Roman forces were drawn from Britain to defend Italy from the incurſions of the northern Barbarians. The Britons, unprotected by the Romans, being incapable of defending themſelves from the Scots and Picts, called in the Saxons to their aſſiſtance. Theſe ſtrangers, having defeated the foes of the Britons, became themſelves their greateſt enemies, drove them up into the mountains of Wales, poſſeſſed themſelves of the moſt fertile parts of the country, and divided it into ſeven kingdoms called the Heptarchy. England was after invaded and conquered by the Danes, who kept it a few years, when it returned again beneath the Saxon government, and ſo remained till it was invaded and conquered by William duke of Normandy, who afterwards reigned by the title of

William I. commonly called the Conqueror. This ſucceſsful prince was a deſcendant of Canute the Dane, born 1027, paid a viſit to Edward the Confeſſor, in England, 1051; betrothed his daughter to Harold II. 1058; made a claim of the crown of England, 1066; invaded England, landing at Prevenſey, in Suſſex, the ſame year; defeated the Engliſh troops at Haſtings, on October 14, 1066, when Harold was ſlain, and William aſſumed the title of Conqueror. He was crowned at Weſtminſter, December 29, 1066; invaded Scotland, 1072; ſubverted the Engliſh conſtitution, 1074; refuſed to ſwear fealty to the Pope for the crown of England; wounded by his ſon, Robert, at Gerberot, in Normandy, 1079; invaded France, 1086; ſoon after fell from his horſe, and contracted a rupture; he died at Hermentrude, near Rouen, in Normandy, 1087; was buried at Caen, and ſucceeded in Normandy by his eldeſt ſon Robert, and in England by his ſecond ſon

William II. born 1057, crowned at Weſtminſter, September 27, 1087; invaded Normandy with ſucceſs, 1090; killed by accident, as he was hunting in the New Foreſt, by Sir Walter Tyrrel, Auguſt, 1100, aged 43; was buried at Winchеſter, and ſucceeded by his brother,

Henry I. born 1068, crowned, Auguſt 5, 1100; married Matilda, daughter of Malcolm, king of Scots, November 11 following; made peace with his brother, Robert, 1101; invaded Normandy 1105; attacked by Robert, whom he defeated, and took priſoner, 1107, and ſent to England; betrothed his daughter Maude to the Emperor of Germany, 1109; challenged by Lewis of France, 1117; his eldeſt ſon, and two others of his children, ſhipwrecked and loſt, with 180 of his nobility, in coming from Normandy, 1120; in quiet poſſeſſion of Normandy, 1129; ſurfeited himſelf with eating lampreys, at Lyons, near Rouen, in Normandy, and died December 1, 1135, aged 68: his body was brought over to England, and buried at Reading. He was ſucceeded by his nephew, Stephen, third ſon of his ſiſter Adela, by the Earl of Blois. But he was greatly interrupted in the principal part of his reign by

Maude, daughter of Henry I. born 1101, married to Henry IV. Emperor of Germany, 1109; had the Engliſh nobility ſwear fealty to her, 1126; buried her huſband, 1127; married Jeffery Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, 1130; ſet aſide from the Engliſh ſucceſſion, by Stephen, 1135; landed in England, and claimed her right to the crown, September 1139; crowned, but ſoon after defeated, at Winchеſter, 1141; eſcaped to Glouceſter on a bier; fled from a window of Oxford-caſtle, by a rope, in the winter of 1142; retired to France, 1147; returned to England, concluded a piece with Stephen, 1153; and died abroad, September 10, 1167.

Stephen, born 1105, crowned December 2, 1135; taken priſoner at Lincoln, by the earl of Glouceſter, Maude's half-brother, February 1141, and put in irons at Briſtol, but releaſed in exchange for the Earl of Glouceſter, taken at Winchеſter; made peace with Henry, Maude's ſon, 1153; died of the piles, October 25, 1154, aged 50; was buried at Feverſham, and ſucceeded by Henry, ſon of Maude. Matilda, Stephen's Queen, was crowned on Eaſter-day, 1136; died May 3, 1151, at Henningham-caſtle, Eſſex, and buried in a monaſtery at Feverſham.

Henry II. grandſon of Henry I. born 1133, began his reign in 1154; arrived in England, December 8, and was, with his queen Eleanor, crowned at London, the 19th of the ſame month; crowned at Lincoln, 1158; again at Worceſter, 1159; quelled the rebellion at Maine, 1166; had his ſon Henry crowned king of England, 1170; invaded Ireland, and conquered it, 1172; impriſoned his queen on account of Roſamond, his concubine, 1173; did penance at Becket's tomb, July 8, 1174, took the king of Scotland priſoner, and obliged him to give up the independency of his crown, 1175; named his ſon, John, king of Ireland, 1176; had, the ſame year, an amour with Alice, of France, the intended princeſs of his ſon Richard, 1181; loſt his eldeſt ſon, Henry, June 11, 1183; his ſon Richard rebelled, 1185; had his ſon Jeffery trodden under foot, and killed, at a tournement at Paris, 1186; made a convention with Philip, of France, to go to the holy war, 1188; died with grief at the altar, curſing his ſons, July 6, 1189, aged 61; was buried at Fonteverand, in France, and ſucceeded by his ſon Richard. Eleanor, queen to king Henry II. died, 1204.

Richard I. was born at Oxford, 1157; crowned at London, September 3, 1189; ſet out on the cruſade, and joined Philip of France on the plains of Vezelay, June 29, 1190; took Meſſina the latter end of the year; married Berengera, daughter of the king of Navarre, May 12, 1191; defeated the Cyprians, 1191; taken priſoner near Vienna, on his return home, by the duke of Auſtria, December 20, 1192; ranſomed for 40,000l. and ſet at liberty, 1193; returned to England March 20 following; wounded with an arrow, at Chaluz, near Limoges, in Normandy, and died, April 6, 1199, was buried at Fonteverard, and ſucceeded by his brother

John, the youngeſt ſon of Henry II. born at Oxford, December 24, 1166; was crowned, May 27, 1199; divorced his wife Aviſa, and married Iſabella, daughter of the Count of Angoſelme; went to Paris 1200; beſieged the caſtle of Mirabel, and took his nephew, Arthur, priſoner, Auguſt 1, 1202, whom he murdered; the ſame year he was expelled the French provinces, and recrowned in England; impriſoned his queen, 1208; baniſhed all the clergy in his dominions 1208; was excommunicated, 1209; landed in Ireland, June 8, 1210; ſurrendered his crown to Pandolf, the Pope's legate, May 25, 1213; abſolved, July 20 following; obliged by his barons to confirm Magna Charta, 1215; loſt his treaſure and baggage in paſſing the marſhes of Lynn, 1216; died at Newark, October 18, 1216; was buried at Worceſter, and ſucceeded by his ſon,

Henry III. born October 1, 1207; crowned at Glouceſter, October 28, 1216; received homage from Alexander, of Scotland, at Northampton, 1218; crowned again at Weſtminſter, after Chriſtmas, 1219; married Eleanor, daughter of the Count of Provence, January 14, 1236; pledged his crown and jewels for money, when he married his daughter Margaret to the king of Scots, 1242; obliged by his nobles to reſign the power of a ſovereign, and ſell Normandy and Anjou to the French, 1258; ſhut himſelf up in the Tower of London, for fear of his nobles, 1261; taken priſoner at

Lewes, May 14, 1264; wounded at the battle of Eveſham, 1265; died with age at St. Edmundſbury, November 16, 1272; and was ſucceeded by his ſon Edward.

Eleanor, Henry III.'s queen, died in a monaſtery at Amberſbury, where ſhe had retired about 1292.

Edward I. born June 16, 1239; married Eleanor, princeſs of Caſtile, 1253; ſucceeded to the crown, November 16, 1272; wounded in the Holy-land with a poiſoned dagger; recovered, and landed in England, July 25, 1274; crowned at Weſtminſter, Auguſt 19 following, with his queen; went to France, and did homage to the French king, 1279; reduced the Welch princes, 1282; Eleanor, his queen, died of a fever, on her journey to Scotland, at Horneby in Lincolnſhire, 1296, and was conveyed to Weſtminſter (when elegant ſtone-croſſes were erected at each place where the corpſe reſted); married Margaret, ſiſter to the king of France, September 12, 1299; conquered Scotland, 1299, and brought to England their coronation-chair, &c. died of a flux at Burgh upon the Sands, in Cumberland, July 7, 1307; was buried at Weſtminſter; and on May 2, 1774, ſome antiquarians, by conſent of the chapter, examined his tomb, when they found his corpſe unconſumed, though buried 466 years. He was ſucceeded by his 4th ſon

Edward II. born at Caernarvon, in Wales, April 25, 1284; he was the firſt king of England's eldeſt ſon that had the title of Prince of Wales, which he received in 1300. He aſcended the throne July 7, 1307; married Iſabel, daughter of the French king, 1308; obliged by the barons to inveſt the government of the kingdom in 21 perſons, March 16, 1310; went on a pilgrimage to Boulogne, December 13, 1313; declared his queen and all her adherents enemies to the kingdom, 1325; dethroned, January 13, 1327; was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, Edward III. and murdered at Berkeley-caſtle, September 21 following. He was buried at Gloceſter.

Edward III. born at Windſor, November 15, 1312; ſucceeded to the crown January 10, 1327; crowned at Weſtminſter, February 1 following; he married Philippa, daughter of the earl of Hainault, January 24, 1327; claimed the crown of France, 1329; confined his mother Iſabel, and cauſed her favourite Mortimer to be hanged, November 29, 1330; the Scots defeated at Halidown, 1333; invaded France, and pawned his crown and jewels for 50,000 florins, 1340; quartered the arms of England and France, 1341; made the firſt diſtinction between lords and commons, 1342; defeated the French at Creſſy, 30,000 ſlain, among whom was the king of Bohemia, 1346; the queen took the king of Scotland priſoner, and 20,000 Scots ſlain, the ſame year; Calais beſieged and taken, Auguſt 16, 1347, and St. Stephen's chapel, now the houſe of commons, built, 1347; the order of the Garter inſtituted, 1349; the French defeated at Poictiers, their king and prince taken, and the king of Navarre impriſoned, 1356; the king of Scotland ranſomed for 100,000l. 1357; in which year Edward loſt his eldeſt ſon, Edward the black prince, of a conſumption; the king of France ranſomed for 300,000l. 1359; four kings entertained at the lord mayor's feaſt, viz. England, France, Scotland, and Cyprus, 1364; Philippa, his queen, died at Windſor, Auguſt 16, 1369, and was buried at Weſtminſter. Edward died at Richmond, June 21, 1377, and was ſucceeded by his grandſon, Richard II. ſon to

Edward the black prince, who was born June 15, 1330; created duke of Cornwall, 1337, the firſt in England that bore the title of duke; created prince of Wales, 1344; brought the king of France priſoner to England, from the battle of Poictiers, September 19, 1356; went to Caſtile, 1367; died of a conſumption, June 8, 1376, and was buried at Canterbury.

John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter, fourth ſon of Edward III. born 1340, married Blanch, daughter of the duke of Lancaſter, 1359; by whom he became poſſeſſed of that dukedom and title; ſhe died 1369; and, in 1372, he married the daughter of the king of Caſtile and Leon, and took that title. In 1396 he married a third wife, Catherine Swinford, from whom deſcended Henry VII. He died 1399, was buried in St. Paul's, London, and was ſucceeded by his ſon

Richard II. born at Bourdeaux, January 6, 1367; had two royal godfathers, the kings of Navarre and Majorca; made guardian of the kingdom, Auguſt 30, 1372; created prince of Wales, 1376; ſucceeded his grandfather, Edward III. June 21, 1377, when not ſeven years old; the rebellion of Wat Tyler and Jack Straw, 1378; married Anne, ſiſter to the emperor of Germany and king of Bohemia, January 1382, who died without iſſue, at Shene, and was buried in Weſtminſter-abbey, Auguſt 3, 1395; married Iſabella, daughter to the king of France, 1396. He was taken priſoner by Henry, duke of Lancaſter, his couſin, and ſent to the Tower, September 1, 1399; reſigned his crown, September 29 following, and was ſucceeded by Henry IV. Richard was murdered in Pomfret-caſtle, January 1400, and buried at Langley, but removed to Weſtminſter.

Thomas, duke of Gloceſter, uncle to Richard II. was ſmothered, February 28, 1397.

Henry IV. duke of Lancaſter, grandſon of Edward III. born, 1367; married Mary, the daughter of the earl of Hereford, who died 1394, before he obtained the crown; fought with the duke of Norfolk, 1397, and baniſhed; returned to England in arms againſt Richard II. who reſigned his crown, and Henry was crowned October 13, 1399, when he inſtituted the order of the Bath, and created 47 knights; conſpired againſt, January 1400; defeated by the Welch, 1402; married a ſecond queen, Joan of Navarre, widow of the duke of Bretagne, 1403; ſhe was crowned with great magnificence the 26th of January following, and died in 1437; in 1403 began the rebellion of the Percies, ſuppreſſed July following. He died of an apoplexy, in Weſtminſter, March 20, 1413, was buried at Canterbury, and ſucceeded by his ſon

Henry V. who was born in 1388, and, when prince of Wales, was committed to priſon for affronting one of the judges, 1412; crowned at Weſtminſter, April 9, 1413; claimed the crown of France, 1414; gained the victory of Agincourt, October 24, 1415; pledged his regalia for 20,000l. to puſh his conqueſts, 1416. The emperor of Sigiſmund paid a viſit to Henry, and was inſtalled knight of the Garter, 1416; invaded Normandy with an army of 26,600 men, 1417; declared regent, and married Catherine, of France, June 3, 1420; ſhe was crowned at Weſtminſter the February following; outlived Henry, and was married afterwards to Owen Tudor, grandfather of Henry VII. Henry died of a pleuriſy, at Rouen, Auguſt 31, 1422, aged 34, was buried at Weſtminſter, and ſucceeded by

Henry VI. born at Windſor, December 6, 1421; aſcended the throne, Auguſt 31, 1422; proclaimed king of France the ſame year; crowned at Weſtminſter, November 6, 1429; crowned at Paris, December 17, 1430; married to Margaret, daughter of the duke of Anjou, April 12, 1445; Jack Cade's inſurrection, 1446; Henry taken priſoner at St. Alban's, 1455; but regained his liberty, 1461; and depoſed, March 5 following, by his fourth couſin, Edward IV. fled into Scotland, and taken priſoner in Lancaſhire, 1463; reſtored to his throne, 1470; taken priſoner again by Edward, April 11, 1471; queen Margaret and her ſon taken priſoners at Tewkeſbury, by Edward, May 4; the prince killed in cold blood, May 21; and Henry murdered in the Tower, June 20 following, and buried at Chertſey, aged 49.

Humphrey, duke of Gloceſter, fourth ſon of Henry IV. was ſtrangled by the order of his nephew, Henry VI. and buried at St. Alban's, 1447.

Edward IV. born at Rouen, April 29, 1443; deſcended from the third ſon of Edward III. elected king, March 5, 1461; and, before his coronation, was obliged to take the field, and fight the battle of Towton, when 35,781 fell, and not one priſoner taken but the earl of Devonſhire, March 13; was crowned at Weſtminſter, June 28, 1461; ſat publicly with the judges in Weſtminſter-hall, 1464; married lady Elizabeth Grey, widow of Sir John Grey, of Groby, May 1, 1464, who was crowned the 26th following. Edward was taken priſoner by the earl of Warwick, in Yorkſhire, from whence he was brought to London, with his legs tied under the horſe's belly, 1467; eſcaped, and was expelled the kingdom, 1470; returned, March 25, 1471, and reſtored, and cauſed his brother, the duke of Clarence, who had joined the earl of Warwick, to be drowned in a butt of Malmſey wine, 1478; died of an ague at Weſtminſter, April 9, 1483; and was buried at Windſor. He was ſucceeded by his infant ſon

Edward V. born November 4, 1470; conveyed to the Tower,

Tower, May 1483; depoſed, June 20 following, and, with the duke of York, his brother, ſmothered ſoon after, by their uncle, who ſucceeded him.

Richard III. duke of Gloceſter, brother to Edward IV. born 1453; took prince Edward, ſon of Henry VI. priſoner at Tewkeſbury, and helped to murder him in cold blood, (whoſe widow he afterwards married,) 1471; drowned the duke of Clarence, brother to Edward IV. in a butt of Malmſey wine, 1478; made protector of England, May 27, 1483; elected king, June 20, and crowned July 6 following; ditto at York, September 8; ſlain in battle, at Boſworth, Auguſt 22, 1485, aged 32; was buried at Leiceſter, and ſucceeded by

Henry VII. born 1455; landed at Milford-haven, 1485; defeated Richard III. in Boſworth-field, and was elected king, 1485; crowned October 30, 1485; married Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. January 18, 1486, who was crowned the November following; defeated Lambert Simnel, the impoſtor, June 16, 1487; received of the French king, as a compromiſe for his claim on that crown, 186,250l. beſides 25,000 crowns yearly, 1492; prince Arthur, his eldeſt ſon, died April 2, 1502; queen Elizabeth died in child-bed, February 11 following, and was buried at Weſtminſter. He married his daughter Margaret to James IV. of Scotland, 1504; died of a conſumption, at Richmond, April 22, 1509, aged 51; was buried at Weſtminſter, and ſucceeded by his ſon

Henry VIII. born June 28, 1491; married Catherine, Infanta of Spain, widow of his brother Arthur, June 3, 1509; crowned June 24 following; received the title of Defender of the Faith, 1521; ſtiled head of the church, 1531; divorced queen Catherine, and married Anne Bulleyne, May 23, 1533; Anne crowned, June 1, 1533; he was excommunicated by Pope Paul, Auguſt 30, 1535; Catherine, his firſt queen, died at Kimbolton, January 8, 1536, aged 50; he put Anne, his ſecond queen, to death, and married Jane Seymour, May 20, 1536, who died in child-bed, October 12, 1537; he diſſolved the religious foundations in England, 1539; married Anne of Cleves, January 6, 1540; divorced her, July 10, 1540; married Catherine Howard, his fifth wife, Auguſt 8 following, and beheaded her on Tower-hill, with lady Rochford, February 12, 1542; married Catherine Par, his ſixth wife, July 12, 1543. He died of a fever and an ulcerated leg, at Weſtminſter, January 28, 1547, was buried at Windſor, and was ſucceeded by his only ſon

Edward VI. born October 12, 1537; crowned, Sunday, February 20, 1547; who died of a conſumption, at Greenwich, July 6, 1553, was buried at Weſtminſter, and was ſucceeded, agreeable to his will, by his couſin,

Jane Gray, born 1537; proclaimed queen, July 9; depoſed ſoon after, and ſent to the Tower, where ſhe, with lord Dudley, her huſband, and her father, were beheaded, February 12, 1554, aged 17, by the order of

Mary, born February 11, 1516; proclaimed, July 19, 1553, and crowned October 1 following; married Philip, of Spain, July 25, 1554; died of a dropſy, November 17, 1558, was buried at Weſtminſter, and ſucceeded by her half-ſiſter,

Elizabeth, born September 7, 1533; ſent priſoner to the Tower, 1554; began to reign November 17, 1558; crowned at Weſtminſter, January 15, 1559; Mary of Scots fled to England, May 16, 1568, and impriſoned in Tutbury-caſtle, January 1569; Elizabeth relieved the Proteſtants in the Netherlands with above 200,000 crowns, beſides ſtores, 1569; a marriage propoſed to the queen by the duke of Alenſon, 1571, but finally rejected, 1581; beheaded Mary of Scots, at Fotheringhay-caſtle, in Northamptonſhire, February 8, 1587, aged 44; the Spaniſh armada deſtroyed, 1588; Tyrone's rebellion in Ireland, 1598; Eſſex, the queen's favourite, beheaded, February 25, 1602; the queen died at Richmond, March 24, 1603, was buried at Weſtminſter, and was ſucceeded by the ſon of Mary, queen of Scots, then James VI. of Scotland.

James I. born at Edinburgh, June 19, 1556; was crowned king of Scotland, July 22, 1567; married Ann, princeſs of Denmark, Auguſt 10, 1589; ſucceeded to the crown of England, March 24, 1603; firſt ſtiled king of Great-Britain, 1604; arrived at London, May 7 following; loſt his eldeſt ſon, Henry, prince of Wales, November 6, 1612, aged 18; married his daughter, Elizabeth, to the prince Palatine of the Rhine, 1612, from whom his preſent majeſty, George III. is deſcended; went to Scotland, March 4, 1617; returned, September 14, 1617; loſt his queen, March 3, 1619; died of an ague, March 27, 1625, was buried at Weſtminſter, and was ſucceeded by

Charles I. born November 19, 1600; reached Madrid to fetch a wife, March 7, 1623; ſucceeded to the crown, March 27, 1625; married Henrietta, daughter of France, the ſame year; crowned, February 2, 1626; crowned at Edinburgh, 1633; went to Scotland, Auguſt, 1641; returned, November 25 following; went to the houſe of Commons, and demanded the five members, January 1641-2; retired to York, March, 1642; raiſed his ſtandard at Nottingham, Auguſt 25 following; travelled in the diſguiſe of a ſervant, and put himſelf into the hands of the Scots, at Newark, May 5, 1646; ſold by the Scots for 200,000l. Auguſt 8 following; ſeized by Col. Joice, at Holmby, June 3, 1647; eſcaped from Hampton-Court, and retreated to the Iſle of Wight, July 29, 1648; cloſe confined in Hurſt-caſtle, December 1 following; removed to Windſor-caſtle, December 23, to St. James's houſe, January 19, 1649; brought to trial the next day, condemned the 27th, beheaded at Whitehall the 30th, aged 48; and buried in St. George's chapel, Windſor. His queen, Henrietta, died in France, Auguſt 10, 1669.

Oliver Cromwell, born at Huntingdon, April 25, 1599; choſen member of parliament for Huntingdon, 1628; made a colonel, 1643; went over to Ireland with his army, July, 1649; returned, May, 1650; made protector for life, December 12, 1653; was near being killed by falling from a coach-box, October 1654; elected king, but refuſed the title, May 8, 1657; died at Whitehall, September 3, 1658, and ſucceeded by his ſon

Richard Cromwell, proclaimed protector, September 4, 1658; depoſed April 22, 1659; died at Cheſhunt, in Hertfordſhire, July 12, 1712, aged 89.

Charles II. born May 29, 1630; eſcaped from St. James's, April 23, 1648; landed in Scotland, 1650; crowned at Scone, January 1, 1651; defeated at the battle of Worceſter, 1651; landed at Dover, May 29, 1660, and reſtored to his throne; crowned, April 13, 1661; married Catherine, Infanta of Portugal, May 21, 1662; accepted the city freedom, December 18, 1674; died, February 6, 1685, aged 54, of an apoplexy, was buried at Weſtminſter, and was ſucceeded by his brother James. Catherine, his queen, died, December 21, 1705.

James II. born October 15, 1633; married Anne Hyde, September 1660, who died 1671; married the princeſs of Modena, November 21, 1673; ſucceeded to the throne, February 6, 1685; Monmouth, natural ſon to Charles II. landed in England, June 11, 1685; proclaimed king at Taunton, in Somerſetſhire, June 20 following; defeated, near Bridgewater, July 5; beheaded on Tower-hill, July 15 following, aged 35; James's queen had a ſon born June 10, 1688; fled from his palace, December 12, 1688; was ſeized ſoon after at Feverſham, and brought back to Whitehall; left England, December 23, following; landed at Kinſale, in Ireland, March 12, 1689; returned to France, July, 1690; died at St. Germain's, Auguſt 6, 1701.

William III. prince of Orange, born November 4, 1650, created Stadtholder, July 3, 1672; married the princeſs Mary, of England, November 4, 1677; landed at Torbay, in England, with an army, November 4, 1688; declared king of England, February 13, 1689; crowned, with his queen, April 11, 1689; landed at Carrickfergus, June 14, 1690, and defeated James II. at the battle of Boyne, July 1 following; plot laid for aſſaſſinating him, February 1696; fell from his horſe, and broke his collar-bone, February 21, 1702; died March 8, aged 51, was buried April 12 following, and left his ſiſter-in-law, Anne, his ſucceſſor to the crown.

Mary, William's queen, born April 30, 1662; proclaimed (with her huſband) queen regent of England, February 13, 1689; died of the ſmall-pox, December 28, 1694, aged 32, and was buried at Weſtminſter.

Anne, born February 6, 1665; married to prince George, of Denmark, July 28, 1683, by whom ſhe had 13 children, all of whom died young; ſhe came to the crown, March 1, 1702; crowned, April 23 following; loſt her ſon, George, duke of Gloceſter, by a fever,

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A NEW *and Accurate* MAP *of* IRELAND,

Drawn from the best Authorities, by Tho.s Bowen, 1778.

SCOTLAND

ULSTER

CONNAUGHT

LEINSTER

MUNSTER

IRISH SEA

ST GEORGE'S CHANNEL

ATLANTIC OCEAN

British Statute Miles.

5 10 20 40 60 80 100

Longitude West from London.

July 29, 1700, aged 11; loſt her huſband, who died of an aſthma and dropſy, October 28, 1708, aged 55; the queen died of an apoplexy, Auguſt 1, 1714, aged 49, was buried at Weſtminſter, and ſucceeded by

George I. elector of Hanover, duke of Brunſwick-Lunenburg, born, May 28, 1660; created duke of Cambridge, &c. October 5, 1706; princeſs Sophia, his queen, mother of George II. died, June 8, 1714, aged 83. He was proclaimed, Auguſt 1, 1714; landed at Greenwich, September 18 following; died in his journey to Hanover, at Oſnaburg, Sunday, June 11, 1727, of a paralytic diſorder, aged 67, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon,

George II. born, October 30, 1683; created prince of Wales, October 4, 1714; married the princeſs Wilhelmina Caroline Dorothea, of Brandenburgh-Anſpach, 1704; aſcended the throne, June 11, 1727, loſt his queen, of a mortification in her bowels, November 30, 1737, aged 54; ſuppreſſed a rebellion, 1745; died ſuddenly at Kenſington, October 25, 1760, aged 77, and was ſucceeded by his grandſon, George III.

Frederick Lewis, prince of Wales, ſon of George II. born January 20, 1706; arrived in England, December 1729; married Auguſta, princeſs of Saxe-Gotha, April 27, 1736; forbid the court the year following; died, March 20, 1751, aged 44. His princeſs died of a conſumption, February 8, 1772, aged 52.

George III. eldeſt ſon of Frederick, late prince of Wales, was born June 4, 1738; created prince of Wales, 1751; ſucceeded his grandfather, October 25, 1760; proclaimed the next day; married Charlotte Sophia, princeſs of Mecklenburgh-Strelitz, September 8, 1761, who was born May 19, 1744; and both were crowned, September 22, 1761. Their iſſue are;

1. George, prince of Wales; born, Auguſt 12, 1762.
2. Frederick, born, Auguſt 16, 1763.
3. William-Henry, born, Auguſt 21, 1765.
4. Charlotte-Auguſta-Matilda, born September 29, 1766.
5. Edward, born, November 2, 1767.
6. Sophia-Auguſta, born, November 8, 1768.
7. Elizabeth, born, May 22, 1770.
8. Erneſt-Auguſtus, born, June 5, 1771.
9. Auguſtus-Frederick, born, January 27, 1773.
10. Adolphus-Frederick, born, February 24, 1774.
11. Mary, born, April 25, 1776.
12. Sophia, born, November 3, 1777.

Brothers and Siſters to his Majeſty.

1. Princeſs Auguſta, born, Auguſt 11, 1737; married the prince of Brunſwick-Lunenburgh, January 16, 1764.
2. Prince William-Henry, duke of Gloceſter, born November 25, 1743; married the Counteſs-Dowager of Waldegrave, by whom he has a daughter living, named Sophia Matilda, born May 29, 1773; and a ſon named William Frederick, born at Rome, January 15, 1776. He had a daughter, named Caroline-Auguſta-Maria, born June, 1774, who died March 14, 1775.
3. Prince-Henry-Frederick, duke of Cumberland, born November 7, 1745; married, in October 1771, the widow of —— Horton, Eſquire; a daughter of Simon Luttrell, lord Irnham.

The only remaining iſſue of George II. by queen Caroline, is princeſs Amelia Sophia, born June 10, 1711.*

* For an ample, impartial, and elegant account of the tranſactions of this country, we refer our reader to an excellent performance, entitled, "A new and authentic Hiſtory of England, from the moſt remote period of genuine hiſtorical evidence, to the preſent time; containing, an intereſting chronicle of the monarchs; an accurate chronological account of remarkable events; an entertaining recital of ſingular occurrences; and an impartial biographical narrative of the lives of eminent perſons: including, in the whole, all that is worthy of obſervation in the annals of the Britiſh empire. By William Auguſtus Ruffel, eſq." This uſeful and entertaining work is embelliſhed with above 100 ſuperb copper-plates, admirably engraved from the deſigns of the moſt eminent maſters; will make 100 numbers, forming an elegant volume in folio, and may be had (price 6d. each number) of J. Cooke, No. 17, Pater-noſter-Row.

CHAP. XXIII.

3. IRELAND.

THIS iſland is ſituated between the 5th and 10th deg. of weſt long. and the 51ſt and 56th north lat. It is bounded on the north by the Ducalidonian ſea; on the weſt by the Atlantic; and on the eaſt and ſouth, by St. George's Channel. It is about 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth; and its ſuperficial contents are eſtimated at 11,067,712 Iriſh, or 17,927,864 Engliſh acres.

SECT. I.

Natural Hiſtory of Ireland.

THE climate of Ireland differs very little from that of England. The air is clear and wholeſome, except in thoſe parts where there are bogs and fenny grounds: of theſe, however, few now remain, the greater part having within the preſent century, been drained, and the ground cultivated. It is remarkable that no venomous creatures, ſuch as ſnakes, toads, ſpiders, &c. will live here, and the wood of the foreſt breeds no worms. The ſoil in general is very fruitful both in corn and graſs, eſpecially the latter; for which reaſon, they breed a prodigious number of ſheep and black cattle. The productions of the boggy parts are various. Some are covered with graſs, ſome with reeds and ruſhes, and others with little ſhrubs, interſperſed with water. Some yield abundance of excellent turf; and others, called Red Bogs, produce large firs and other trees.

The productions of Ireland, with reſpect to animals and vegetables, are much the ſame as thoſe of England. But they have a much greater quantity of game, inſomuch that hares, pheaſants, &c. are ſold in the public markets. They had formerly a great number of wolves, but theſe have been long ſince totally extirpated.

The whole country is well watered with rivers; among which the moſt remarkable are, the Shannon, Barrow, Neor, Suir, Bann, Lee, Liffy, and Boyne. The Shannon is a much larger river than any in England, but not navigable above 50 miles. It runs from north to ſouth upwards of 300 Engliſh miles, and, like all the reſt, abounds with great plenty of excellent fiſh, particularly ſalmon and pike.

Here are likewiſe a great number of lakes, or, as they were formerly called, loughs, many of which produce large quantities of excellent fiſh; and the great lake, called Neagh, is remarkable for its petrifying quality. But the bays, harbours and creeks, which every where indent the coaſt, form the chief glory of Ireland, and render that country beyond any other in Europe, the beſt fitted for foreign commerce.

Though Ireland cannot be called a mountainous country, yet there are ſeveral lofty chains, as well as ſingle mountains in the kingdom. Three words in the Iriſh language

language expreſs the different degrees of their elevation, namely, Knock, Slieve and Bein. The firſt ſignifies a low hill, unconnected with any other eminence: a Slieve marks a craggy high mountain, gradually aſcending and continued in ſeveral ridges; and a Bein ſignifies a pinnacle or mountain of the firſt magnitude, ending in a ſharp or abrupt precipice. Some of theſe mountains contain in their bowels beds of ruins, minerals, coals, quarries of ſtone, ſlate and marble, with veins of iron, lead and copper.

Some of the foreſts produce excellent timber, particularly oak, which is eſteemed as good as any of the Engliſh growth, and equally ſerviceable for ſhip-building.

SECT. II.

Geographical Deſcription of Ireland.

IRELAND is divided into four Provinces, which we ſhall deſcribe in order.

I. ULSTER, the moſt northern province of Ireland, is in ſome parts mountainous, but in general fertile and well watered. It contains the following counties:

1. The county of DONEGAL is in general very fertile, and the air clear and wholeſome. The town of Donegal, which gives name to it, is a poor mean place; and the only thing in the whole county worthy of notice is the ſalt-water lake, or rather arm of the ſea, called Lough-Swilly, which extends 18 miles in length, and is about five miles broad at its mouth. A thouſand ſail might ride in it with ſafety. There are many villages and gentlemens ſeats on its banks, but no town or trade of any conſequence.

2. The county of LONDONDERRY, or COLERAIN, is alſo tolerably fertile, being well watered by the river Bann.

Londonderry, or Derry, the capital of the county, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſtands at the bottom of Lough-Foyle. It has a very good port, to which ſhips of the greateſt burthen have acceſs, and a conſiderable trade. It is well fortified with a ſtrong wall, and along the banks of the river are ſeveral caſtles and a fort. Great quantities of ſalmon, ſalted and barrelled, are exported from hence to foreign parts.

Colerain is a handſome walled town, ſituated near the mouth of the river Bann; and before the building of Londonderry gave name to the county. Here is a very valuable ſalmon fiſhery, which principally belongs to the city of London.

3. The county of ANTRIM conſiſts chiefly of bogs and marſhes; but thoſe parts which are cultivated are tolerably fertile.

Belfaſt is the moſt conſiderable town in all this part of Ireland, for extent, wealth, trade, and number of inhabitants. The harbour below the town is commodious, and has a good depth of water. A great trade is carried on from hence to Scotland, particularly to Glaſgow.

Carrickfergus is a populous town, walled and fortified, with an excellent harbour, and defended by a caſtle on a high rock. Here the aſſizes and quarter-ſeſſions are held, not only for the town, but the county at large.

In this county is one of the greateſt natural curioſities to be met with in Europe. It is called the Giant's Cauſeway, and is ſituated by the ſea-ſide, about eight miles from Colerain. It is compoſed of pillars all of angular ſhapes, from three ſides to eight. The eaſtern point, which joins to a rock, terminates in a perpendicular cliff, formed by the upright ſides of the pillars, ſome of which are upwards of 33 feet in height. Each pillar conſiſts of ſeveral joints or ſtones, lying one upon another, from ſix inches to about a foot in thickneſs; and what is very ſurpriſing, ſome of theſe joints are ſo convex, that their prominences are nearly quarters of ſpheres, round each of which is a ledge, which holds them together with the greateſt firmneſs, every ſtone being concave on the other ſide, and fitting, in the exacteſt manner, the convexity of the upper part of that beneath it. The pillars are from one to two feet in diameter, and generally conſiſt of about forty joints.

4. TYRONE contains many mountains, which are very barren; but the vallies and low grounds are fruitful both in corn and paſture.

The principal town in this county is Omagh, but it does not contain any thing worthy of particular notice.

5. FERMANAGH is one of the moſt unwholeſome counties in this province, the greateſt part of it being taken up with bogs, and a large lake called Lough-Earne.

Inniſkillin, the capital of the county, is ſituated on an iſland, and being an important paſs, it is well fortified and garriſoned. It is chiefly remarkable for producing a regiment of its name in the war between king William and James II. in Ireland.

6. CAVAN is a very boggy county, notwithſtanding which the air is far from being unhealthy. The town which gives name to it is very ſmall and inſignificant. But Kilmore, ſituated in this county, though a mean place, is a biſhop's ſee, and one of the richeſt in the kingdom.

7. MONAGHAN is a very mountainous, woody and marſhy county; and the principal town which gives name to it doth not contain any thing remarkable.

8. ARMAGH is in general very fertile, the ſoil being eſteemed the richeſt in Ireland; only there is a certain track in it called the Fews, which is hilly and barren.

Armagh, which gives name to the county, is the ſee of the primate of all Ireland, and is ſaid to have been founded by St. Patrick in the 5th century. Here was antiently a famous monaſtery, built by St. Columba, or Columbanus, about the year 610.

Charlemont is a ſmall neat town, ſituated on the river Blackwater, and received its name from a fort or mount, built by Charles Blount, lord Montjoy.

But the prettieſt town in this county, and indeed the whole north part of Ireland, is Lugarn. It is pleaſantly ſituated on a gentle eminence, in a fertile and populous country, about two miles from, and commanding a proſpect of, Lough-Neagh, one of the largeſt lakes in the kingdom. This town, from the ſimilarity of its general figure, of the language, manners and diſpoſitions of its inhabitants to thoſe of the Engliſh, hath for many years acquired the name of Little England.

9. The county of DOWN, the laſt in this province, is exceeding fertile, has a good air, and is very populous.

Down-Patrick, the chief town of the county, is a biſhop's ſee, erected about the end of the 5th century by St. Patrick. Beſides the cathedral, here are ſeveral handſome public buildings, as the church, the ſeſſions-houſe, two alms-houſes, two ſchools, a market-houſe, and barracks for a troop of horſe.

Newry ſtands near a river of the ſame name, over which it has two bridges. The town is a great thoroughfare, and in it a garriſon is conſtantly kept.

Killeleagh is a ſmall but neat town, and had the honour of giving birth to that great naturaliſt and phyſician Sir Hans Sloane. Here is a handſome church, a caſtle, and barracks for a troop of dragoons.

Bangor contains between two and three hundred houſes, and, like the before-mentioned town, has a conſiderable manufacture for linen yarn. Here are ſtill ſeen the ruins of a very antient abbey. The firſt church of ſtone in the province of Ulſter is ſaid to have been erected in this town.

II. LEINSTER, the ſecond province of Ireland, is in general well cultivated, has a good air and ſoil, and abounds in corn, cattle, fiſh and fowl. Its principal rivers are, the Boyne, Barrow, Liffey, Nuer, Slane, and the Mor. The counties into which this province is divided are as follow:

1. DUBLIN, or DEVELIN. This county, except a mountainous track in the ſouth part of it, is very populous and fertile, and abounds with all the neceſſaries of life. It far exceeds any other part of the kingdom, not only in populouſneſs, culture, trade, and wealth, but in the politeneſs and ingenuity of its inhabitants.

Dublin, the capital of this county, and of the whole kingdom, is, in magnitude and the number of inhabitants, the ſecond city in the Britiſh dominions. It is built in the form of a ſquare, about two miles and a half long, and nearly as much in breadth; and is ſuppoſed to contain 140,000 inhabitants. It is ſituated about ſeven miles from the ſea, at the bottom of a large and ſpacious bay, to which it gives name, upon the river Liffey, which divides

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

A perspective View of the **CITY of DUBLIN**, from Phœnix Park.

BRITISH MUSEUM
J. JY64

it almoſt into two equal parts, and is banked in through the whole length of the city, on both ſides, which form ſpacious quays for the convenience of loading and unloading veſſels. The increaſe of Dublin, within 30 years paſt, is incredible, and it is generally ſuppoſed that 4000 houſes have been added to the city and ſuburbs ſince the reign of queen Anne. This city, in its appearance, bears a great reſemblance to London. The houſes are of brick; the old ſtreets are narrow and mean, but many of the new ſtreets are more elegant and better planned than thoſe of the metropolis of Great Britain. Sackville-ſtreet, otherwiſe called the Mall, is particularly noble. The houſes are elegant, lofty and uniformly built, and a gravel walk runs through the whole of an equal diſtance from the ſides. The river Liffey, though navigable for veſſels as far as the cuſtom-houſe, is but ſmall, when compared to the Thames at London. Over it are two handſome bridges of ſtone, and three others that have little to recommend them. The caſtle, as it is called, from one once ſituated there, (of which at preſent there are very few remains) is the reſidence of the lord-lieutenant, but has very little of grandeur in its external appearance, except the large ſquare and court-yard which it encloſes. Some of the rooms, however, are large and very elegantly furniſhed. Near the caſtle is the New Exchange, a magnificent building lately erected, the firſt ſtone of which was laid by lord Townſhend.

The parliament-houſe is a very elegant and ſubſtantial edifice. The portico in particular is, perhaps, without parallel; the internal parts have alſo many beauties, and the manner in which the building is lighted has been much admired. Near it is Trinity-College, which extends about 300 feet, and is built of Portland ſtone, in the fineſt taſte. But one of the greateſt and moſt laudable undertakings this age can boaſt of is, the building of a ſtone wall about the breadth of a moderate ſtreet, a proportionable height, and three miles in length, to confine the channel of the bay, and to ſhelter veſſels in ſtormy weather.

Stevens-Green is a very extenſive ſquare, being one mile in circumference. It is partly laid out in gravel-walks like St. James's Park, in which may be ſeen, in fine weather, a reſort of as much gaiety and finery as in any of the public places in England. Many of the houſes round the Green are very ſtately, but their beauties are greatly injured for want of uniformity. Near Stevens-Green are ſeveral new ſtreets, the buildings of which are exceeding elegant; and not far from it is the common place of execution.

The linen-hall was erected at the public expence, and opened in the year 1728, for the reception of ſuch linen cloths as were brought to Dublin for ſale, for which there are convenient apartments. It is entirely under the direction of the truſtees for the encouragement of the linen manufactory of Ireland, who are compoſed of the lord-chancellor, the primate, the archbiſhop of Dublin, and the principal part of the nobility and gentry. This national inſtitution is productive of great advantages, by preventing many frauds which otherwiſe would be committed in a capital branch of trade, by which many thouſands are employed, and the kingdom greatly enriched.

The barracks are pleaſantly ſituated on an eminence near the river. They conſiſt of four large courts, in which are generally quartered four battalions of foot, and one regiment of horſe; from hence the caſtle and city guards are relieved daily. Theſe barracks are ſaid to be the largeſt and moſt commodious of any in Europe.

Phœnix Park, which belongs to his majeſty, is very ſuperior to St. James's, being much more extenſive, and commanding the moſt delightful proſpects.

Dublin is the ſee of an archbiſhop, who has a handſome cathedral, and a chapter, conſiſting of a dean, chanter, chancellor, treaſurer, two archdeacons, and 22 prebendaries. Here is a ſociety, called the Dublin Society, which hath been of infinite benefit to the kingdom by diſtributing premiums, to a very conſiderable amount, yearly, for encouraging and promoting huſbandry, and other uſeful arts and manufactures.

The civil government of Dublin is by a lord-mayor, &c. the ſame as in London. Formerly, every third year, the lord-mayor and the 24 companies, perambulated the city and its liberties, which they called riding the Franchiſes; but this cuſtom has been lately dropped.

The proviſions of this city are in general exceeding good, and at a reaſonably price, more eſpecially liquors. The beſt ſpirits may be had at half the price they ſell for in London. Their wine is chiefly claret, the common price of which is 2s. per bottle; and the beſt that the town affords may be had for 2s. 6d. But it is remarkable that notwithſtanding the general conveniences here, they are defective of proper accommodations for travellers, there not being a place of public entertainment in the city that deſerves the name of an inn.

The rates of hackney coaches and chairs are fixed here, as in London, for the different diſtances, or ſet-downs, as they are called. But here are two ſorts of carriages peculiar to the place. The one is called a noddy, which is nothing more than an old caſt-off one horſe chaiſe, or chair, with a kind of ſtool fixed in the front, juſt before the ſeat, on which the driver ſets juſt over the rump of the horſe, and drives you from one part of the town to another, at ſtated rates, for a ſet-down. This is neither a very ſafe or eaſy vehicle; but it is convenient for ſingle perſons, the fare being not much more than half that of a coach. The other is called a chaiſe marine, and is little leſs than a common car with one horſe. They are uſed not only in this city, but throughout the kingdom, for the conveyance of people on parties of pleaſure, and for the carriage of goods and merchandize of every kind, hay, ſtraw, corn, dung, turf, &c. When uſed for parties of pleaſure, a mat is laid on the level part for the commonalty; and, for the genteeler ſort, a bed is put on this.

The public amuſements of Dublin are chiefly centered in two theatres, which are generally well filled, and ſerve as a kind of nurſery to thoſe in London.

In this city are 18 pariſh churches, eight chapels, three churches for French, and one for Dutch proteſtants, ſeven preſbyterian meeting-houſes, one for methodiſts, two for quakers, and 16 Roman Catholic chapels. Here are likewiſe a royal hoſpital, like that at Chelſea, for invalids; a lying-in hoſpital, with gardens, built and laid out in the fineſt taſte; an hoſpital for lunatics, erected by the famous dean Swift; and ſeveral other very charitable and uſeful foundations.

2. LOUTH is the ſmalleſt county in the whole kingdom; but it has a pleaſant and healthy air; and is very fruitful in corn and graſs.

Drogheda, the chief town in this county, is ſituated near the mouth of the Boyne, about 20 miles from Dublin. It is divided into two parts by the ſaid river, over which there is a plain but convenient bridge.

3. WICKLOW is a very mountainous county, but it has a clear and wholeſome air; and the lowlands are well cultivated. Between the mountains are ſome of thoſe deep dark vallies called glyns, which are very beautiful and pictureſque, together with ſome grand and aſtoniſhing water-falls. The moſt remarkable among the latter is that called the Fall of Powerſcourt, which, from the peculiarity of its ſituation, its prodigious height and ſingular beauty, well deſerves the notice of a traveller. The water falls at leaſt 300 feet, of which 200 are viſible on the plain below.

Wicklow, which gives name to the county, is remarkable for producing the beſt ale in the kingdom. It has barracks for three companies of foot, and a kind of caſtle and haven at the mouth of the river Leitrim; but moſt of its trade conſiſts in carrying proviſions in ſmall veſſels to Dublin.

4. The county of WEXFORD is ſituated to the ſouth of Wicklow. The air is good, but the ſoil various. In ſome places it is coarſe and poor, but in others it is fruitful both in corn and graſs.

Wexford, the capital of the county, is a large antient town, ſituated at the mouth of the Slane. Here is a very good harbour for veſſels of conſiderable burthen, and barracks for two companies of foot, with a very antient caſtle.

5. LONGFORD is a pleaſant county, and in general tolerably fertile; but ſome parts of it are very boggy.

Longford is the capital of the county, and beſides a caſtle has barracks for a troop of horſe.

6. EAST-MEATH is a very fertile county, abounding in corn, paſture, and herds of cattle. Antiently it had petty kings, by whom it was governed.

Trim, the county town, is ſituated on the Boyne;

but hath not any thing remarkable, except barracks for a troop of horſe.

7. WEST-MEATH contains a great many rivers, lakes and bogs; but where the land is free from theſe, it is abundantly fertile.

Mullinger, the chief town, is ſmall but very compact, and contains barracks for a troop of horſe.

Athloſe is a tolerable good town ſituated on the Shannon; and has a caſtle and garriſon.

8. KING'S-COUNTY, (which takes its name from king Philip of Spain, huſband to queen Mary) was formerly full of bogs; but it is now well drained and cultivated.

Philip's-town, or King's Town, the capital of the county, had formerly a caſtle; but it hath not at preſent any thing remarkable, except barracks for a company of foot.

9. QUEEN'S-COUNTY was antiently full of bogs and woods, but it is now tolerably well encloſed, cultivated and inhabited.

Maryborough, or Queen's town, the capital of the county, received its name from queen Mary, wife of Philip of Spain. It has barracks for a troop of horſe; but nothing elſe that merits notice.

10. KILKENNY is one of the moſt healthful, pleaſant and populous counties of Ireland. It is divided, as it were, into two parts, by the river Neor or Nura, which has its ſource from thoſe lofty mountains called the Slieu-bloom or Blandine-hills.

Kilkenny, the capital, took its name from the cell or church of Conic, who was an eminent hermit in this country. It is the ſeat of a biſhop, and is divided into the Engliſh and Iriſh towns. The former is by far the moſt conſiderable, the other being only a kind of ſuburbs. Both together make one of the largeſt, moſt wealthy, populous, and trading towns in the kingdom. Here are barracks for a troop of horſe, and four companies of foot, and a well endowed free-ſchool called the college. It is ſaid of Kilkenny, that its air is without fog, its water without mud, its fire without ſmoak, and its ſtreets paved with marble. The two latter are, indeed, matter of fact; for they have, in the neighbourhood, a kind of coal that burns, from firſt to laſt, without ſmoak, and pretty much reſembles the Welch coal. Moſt of the ſtreets are alſo actually paved with a very good ſort of black marble, of which they have large quarries near the town, which takes a fine poliſh, and is beautifully intermixed with white granite.

11. KILDARE county is ſituated to the ſouth of East-Meath; and is in general very rich and fertile.

Kildare, the capital, is the ſee of a biſhop, who has precedence of all the Iriſh biſhops, except that of Meath. In the neighbourhood is a plain called the Currough, large enough for a camp of 10,000 men.

12. CARLOW county is chiefly ſituated between the rivers Barrow and Slane. It enjoys a wholeſome air, and produces good corn and graſs.

Carlow, the county-town, ſtands on the Barrow, and contains barracks for a troop of horſe, with an antient caſtle.

III. MUNSTER, the third province of Ireland, was a petty kingdom of itſelf, before the Engliſh invaded and conquered Ireland. The air is temperate and healthful: as to the ſoil, the plains and vallies, where properly cultivated, are fruitful both in corn and graſs; but the mountains are bleak and barren. Great number of cattle are fed here, and it is well ſupplied with fiſh, eſpecially cod and herrings. The counties contained in this province are as follow:

1. The county of CORK is the largeſt in the kingdom, containing near 1,000,000 of acres. Though a conſiderable part of it is boggy, mountainous and barren, yet, by the induſtry of the inhabitants, it is pretty well cultivated and improved, and contains ſeveral towns and harbours.

Cork city is much the largeſt and moſt populous in the kingdom, next to the capital. It is encompaſſed not not only by walls, but alſo by the channel of the river Lee, over which there are ſeveral bridges. Cork is an epiſcopal ſee, and a city of great trade, ſituated 15 miles up the river. Though ſmaller veſſels can come up to the key, yet the larger generally ride at a place called Paſſage. The city, together with its liberties, makes a county, and is governed by a mayor, aldermen and ſheriffs. It has the moſt trade of any town in the kingdom, particularly in beef, butter and tallow, of which great quantities are exported to foreign parts; and many ſhips bound to the Weſt-Indies put in here to victual. It had formerly ſeveral abbies, and has now many handſome public ſtructures, particularly a cathedral, cuſtom-houſe, and two gates, one on the north, and the other on the ſouth. Its churches are unexceptionably the neateſt and the moſt elegantly finiſhed of any in the kingdom.

Kingſale, ſituated at the mouth of the river Banor, is reckoned the third town in the kingdom, and only inferior to Cork in point of trade. The town is neat, well-built, and ſtrongly fortified with lines and outworks. Great quantities of proviſions are ſhipped off from hence to Flanders, Holland, France, and other foreign parts.

2. KERRY is in general a very mountainous, barren, and dreary county; but the ſoil of ſome particular ſpots is fruitful, eſpecially in corn and graſs.

Tralee, the county town, is ſituated on a bay of the ſame name; but doth not contain any thing that merits particular notice.

The greateſt curioſity in this county is the lake of Killarney, ſaid to be the moſt beautiful, perhaps, in the world. It is ſurrounded with one continued range of lofty mountains, rocks and precipices, the immenſe declivities of which are covered with woods, intermixed with ever-greens, from nearly their top down to the verge of the lake. In the neighbourhood of the lake are a great many ſeats and villas, and the remains of an old abbey, which are well deſerving the notice of a traveller.

3. LIMERICK county contains ſeveral lofty mountains, one of which, called Knock-Patrick, affords a very fine proſpect of the ſea, the Shannon, and the adjacent country.

Limerick, which gives name to the county, is the ſee of a biſhop, and a very ſtrong, handſome town. It ſtands upon the Shannon, which is navigable for ſhips of burden almoſt up to the city, though ſituated about 60 miles from its mouth. The city is divided into two parts, both of which are ſtrongly fortified with walls, caſtles, baſtions, and bulwarks, with drawbridges upon the river. Here is a fine cathedral, and barracks for 22 companies of foot.

4. TIPPERARY is in general a very fertile county; but the northern part of it is mountainous, and the air bleak and unwholeſome.

Clonmell, the county town, is ſituated on the banks of the Suir. Here are barracks for two troops of horſe, and a good market. The town is walled, neat and populous, and has a ſtrong jail and a court-houſe.

5. WATERFORD county is chiefly level, notwithſtanding which a great part of it is barren, and the air thick and unwholeſome.

The town of Waterford was firſt built by certain pirates of Norway, and hath been a biſhop's ſee ever ſince the year 1096. Till it was eclipſed by Cork, it was accounted the ſecond city in the kingdom for trade, wealth and populouſneſs, being ſituated on a fine harbour; defended on the eaſt ſide by Duncannon fort. Here is a fine cathedral; but the houſes are in general built of timber, and make but a mean appearance. The city carries on a great trade, particularly with England, and ſhips of burthen come up cloſe to its key. The haven extends near eight miles almoſt in a ſtrait line, and is but little encumbered with rocks or ſand. The city and its liberties make a diſtinct county. There is a citadel on the weſt ſide, and on the eaſt a block-houſe and ſtore-houſe.

IV. CONNAUGHT is the moſt mountainous of the four provinces into which Ireland is divided. It is the leaſt cultivated and encloſed, the thinneſt of inhabitants, and thoſe the moſt ignorant and unpoliſhed. Grazing is the chief employment of the peaſants. Immenſe numbers of ſheep and bullocks are bred here, particularly in the counties of Clare and Galway. It alſo abounds in horſes, game, veniſon, honey, and hawks; and is well ſupplied with fiſh, having many convenient bays and creeks on the coaſt, and ſeveral rivers, particularly the Shannon, Moy, Suck, Droſos, and Gyll. This province contains the following counties.

1. GALWAY is the largeſt county, next to Cork, in the

the whole kingdom; and in general very fertile in corn, paſture and cattle.

The city of Galway, which gives name to the county, is ſeated on a noble bay, having many harbours and roads on every ſide. It is a very neat, ſtrong and flouriſhing city; and is admirably ſituated for a trade not only to France and Spain, but alſo to the Weſt-Indies. The buildings, both public and private, are generally of ſtone, and handſome. The harbour is about two miles from the city, to which the goods are brought in lighters. Here are barracks for two companies of foot. The city is walled, and was once the ſee of a biſhop, but is now within the archbiſhopric of Tuam. It carries on a very conſiderable herring-fiſhery, and is almoſt the only place upon this coaſt that has any foreign trade.

Tuam has been the ſee of an archbiſhop ever ſince the beginning of the 6th century; and though now but a poor place, was one a famous city.

2. CLARE county has a good air and ſoil, but contains very few towns. The moſt remarkable is Clare, ſo called from Richard and Thomas de Clare, younger ſons of the earl of Gloceſter, to whom Edward I. gave the county. At this place are barracks for two companies of foot.

Ennis is the county town, and by much the beſt in it, ſtanding about two miles from Dublin. It is ſituated on a lake formed by the Shannon, is a neat place, and has a good market.

Killaloe, a biſhop's ſee, with the privilege of a fair and market, ſtands on the Shannon, and was once much more conſiderable than at preſent. The dioceſe is very large, containing 100 pariſh churches, beſides chapels. A little to the ſouth of this town is a ridge of rocks, which run quite acroſs the river Shannon, and ſtop all navigation farther up.

3. SLIGO is a very mountainous county, and in the plains and vallies the air is very unwholſome, owing to their being full of bogs. The ſoil, where it is free from lakes and fens, is tolerable good, and fit either for grazing or tillage.

Sligo, the capital, ſtands on a bay, to which it gives name as well as the county. Though not large, it is pretty populous, and has an old caſtle; but its trade is inconſiderable, notwithſtanding its harbour is ſo deep, that ſhips of 200 tuns burthen can come up to the key.

In the hill, or rather rock of Corren, in this county, many ſtrange caves and receſſes have been diſcovered. They are called the Giants-houſes, and ſuppoſed to be the work of the Danes.

4. MAYO county abounds in lakes, and on one ſide is encloſed by the ſea. The air is moiſt and cold, eſpecially upon the mountains, where the ſoil is alſo poor and coarſe, but in the other parts there is good paſturage with herds of cattle and deer.

Among the lakes and rivers in this county abounding with fiſh, particularly ſalmon, is Lough-Mark, a lake 11 miles long and five broad. On the banks of this lake formerly lived the Galoglaſſes, a people deſcended from the Scots of the weſtern iſles, who uſed to fight in coats of mail with two-edged battle-axes.

Mayo, the county town, ſtands on the borders of Sligo, at the mouth of the river Moy. It was once a biſhop's ſee, but the biſhopric hath been ſome time annexed to Tuam.

Caſtlebar, the only parliamentary borough in the county, contains barracks for a troop of horſe, and ſtands on a little river, which falls into Lough-Conn.

5. ROSCOMMON is a very healthy county. The air is clear, and the ſoil yields plenty of graſs, with ſome corn. It is encloſed on the north by the Curlew mountains, which are very high and ſteep.

Roſcommon, the county town, is a very inſignificant place; nor does it contain any thing worthy of particular notice.

Ballina-Sloe, a ſmall town in this county, is remarkable for having the largeſt beaſt or ſtock-fairs in the king's dominions. It is kept twice a year, and each time continues a week.

6. LEITRIM county is very mountainous, but noted for grazing vaſt herds of cattle.

The town, which gives name to the county, is ſituated near the Shannon. It was formerly a tolerable good town, but is now greatly decayed.

To the foregoing geographical deſcription of Ireland, we ſhall add the following Table, exhibiting at one view the names of the reſpective counties, their length, breadth, &c.

Provinces.	Counties.	Leng.	Bread.	Chief Towns.	Mem. Parl.
ULSTER,	Donegal	64	35	Donegal	12
	Londonderry	36	30	Londonderry	8
	Antrim	46	27	Carrickfurgus	10
	Tyrone	60	35	Omagh	10
	Fermanagh	38	24	Inniſkillin	4
	Cavan	47	25	Cavan	6
	Monaghan	32	30	Monaghan	4
	Armagh	32	17	Armagh	6
	Down	44	30	Down-Patrick	14
LEINSTER,	Dublin	26	15	Dublin	10
	Louth	25	13	Drogheda	10
	Wicklow	36	28	Wicklow	10
	Wexford	47	27	Wexford	18
	Longford	27	16	Longford	10
	Eaſt-Meath	32	25	Trim	14
	Weſt-Meath	35	20	Mullinger	10
	King's County	40	20	Philip's-town	6
	Queen's County	35	30	Maryborough	8
	Kilkenny	40	20	Kilkenny	16
	Kildare	37	23	Kildare	10
	Carlow	28	18	Carlow	6
MUNSTER,	Cork	85	50	Cork	26
	Kerry	60	47	Tralee	8
	Limerick	40	27	Limerick	8
	Tipperary	60	36	Clonmell	8
	Waterford	46	24	Waterford	10
CONNAUGHT,	Galway	82	48	Galway	8
	Clare	40	38	Ennis	2
	Sligo	35	33	Sligo	4
	Mayo	58	44	Mayo	2
	Roſcommon	35	28	Roſcommon	8
	Leitrim	44	18	Leitrim	6

SECT. III.

Of the Inhabitants of Ireland; *their manners, cuſtoms, language, religion, government, &c. &c.*

THE preſent inhabitants of Ireland are a medley of the antient (or, as they have been uſually called, wild) Iriſh, and of Scotch and Engliſh emigrants. The common people are very ignorant and uncivilized, particularly thoſe who inhabit the province of Connaught. The greateſt part of them are papiſts; and hence they have a ſettled averſion to Engliſhmen, and even to their own countrymen of a different perſuaſion. To this alſo may be attributed thoſe acts of ſavage cruelty ſo frequent in this country, as well as the irregularities attending all their public meetings, which generally end in bloodſhed. Many of their ſurnames have an O, or Mac, placed before them, which ſignify grandſon and ſon: formerly the O was uſed by their chiefs only, or ſuch as picqued themſelves upon the antiquity of their families. Their muſic is the bagpipe, but their tunes are generally of a melancholy ſtrain. In the interior parts of the kingdom ſome of their old cuſtoms ſtill prevail, particularly their funeral howlings. The inferior ſort place the corpſe of a relation or friend on a table before their doors, having a plate on the body to excite the charity of paſſengers, and this cuſtom is practiſed even in the ſkirts of the capital. They pay little reſpect to the Sabbath; the principal part of the day being conſigned to amuſements; and in the evening they aſſemble at public houſes, when they dance to the bagpipe, which generally terminates in riot and debauchery.

The common Iriſh, in their manner of living, ſeem to reſemble the antient Britons, as deſcribed by Roman authors, or the preſent Indian inhabitants of America. Mean huts or cabins built of clay and ſtraw, partitioned in the middle by a wall of the ſame materials, ſerve the double purpoſes of accommodating the family, who live and ſleep promiſcuouſly, having their fires of turf in the middle of the floor, with an opening through the roof for a chimney; the other being occupied by a cow, or ſuch pieces of furniture as are not in immediate uſe.

Their wealth conſiſts of a cow, ſometimes a horſe, ſome

ſome poultry, and a ſpot for potatoes. Coarſe bread, potatoes, eggs, milk, and ſometimes fiſh, conſtitute their food: for however plentifully the fields may be ſtocked with cattle, they ſeldom taſte butcher's meat of any kind. Their children ſcarcely know the uſe of cloaths, and are not aſhamed to gaze upon ſtrangers, or make their appearance upon the roads in that primitive manner.

The gentry and better ſort of the Iriſh nation in general differ little in language, dreſs, manners and cuſtoms, from thoſe of the ſame rank in Great Britain, whom they imitate. They are generally repreſented as being very hoſpitable, but in this they are ſometimes ſuſpected of more oſtentation than real friendſhip.

The Iriſh are ſo fond of titles, that their peerage has become a burleſque upon nobility, many of that order amongſt them having neither antiquity, merit, nor fortune to recommend them to ſuperior notice; and, beſides other bad conſequences, it is to be feared, that theſe coronets muſt be ſupported at the expence of their unhappy tenants, and of manufactures, which conſequently will riſe in proportion to the increaſing price of neceſſaries.

The language of the Iriſh is fundamentally the ſame with the Britiſh or Welch, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made uſe of by the Scotch Highlanders, oppoſite the Iriſh coaſts. It is, however, in a great meaſure defaced by provincial alterations, but not ſo altered as to render the Iriſh, Welch and Highlanders unintelligible to each other. The native language, is only ſpoken by the peaſants and lower ſort of people, thoſe of the capital and principal places uſing the Engliſh; in ſpeaking which, however, they are remarkable for their frequent blunders.

The eſtabliſhed religion and eccleſiaſtical diſcipline of Ireland is the ſame with that of England. But among the bulk of the people, in the moſt uncultivated parts, popery, and that too of the moſt abſurd, illiberal kind, is prevalent. The Iriſh papiſts ſtill retain their nominal biſhops and dignitaries, who ſubſiſt on the voluntary contributions of their votaries. But even the blind ſubmiſſion of the latter to their clergy does not prevent proteſtantiſm from making a very rapid progreſs there in towns and communities. Great efforts have been made ever ſince the time of James I. in erecting free-ſchools for civilizing and converting the Iriſh papiſts. The inſtitution of the incorporated ſociety for promoting Engliſh proteſtant working-ſchools, though of no older date than 1718, has been amazingly ſucceſsful, as have many inſtitutions of the ſame kind, in introducing induſtry and knowledge among the Iriſh; and no country can ſhew greater public-ſpirited efforts than have been made by the Iriſh government ſince that time, for theſe purpoſes.

Beſides the proteſtant and popiſh religions, this kingdom contains at leaſt as many ſectaries as England, particularly preſbyterians, anabaptiſts, quakers and methodiſts, who are all of them connived at and tolerated.

The government of the church is under four archbiſhops, viz. of Armagh, who is primate of all Ireland, of Dublin, who is ſtiled primate of Ireland, of Caſhell and Tuam. Theſe archbiſhops have under them 20 ſuffragans, whoſe ſees are in general well endowed.

There is but one univerſity (if a college can be called ſuch) in the whole kingdom, which is that of Dublin. It was founded by queen Elizabeth, and at preſent conſiſts of a provoſt, ſeven ſenior, thirteen junior fellows, and ſeventy ſcholars of the houſe, who have maintenance upon the foundation. The viſitors are the chancellor, or vice-chancellor, and the archbiſhop of Dublin.

As Ireland is ſubordinate to England, the government of it is much the ſame. The king ſends a viceroy, who is ſtiled lord-lieutenant; and who comes as near the grandeur and dignity of a king as any viceroy in Chriſtendom. To aſſiſt him on all occaſions he has a privy-council, compoſed of the officers of ſtate, and ſuch others as his majeſty is pleaſed to appoint. The parliament is convened, prorogued and diſſolved, at the pleaſure of the king. During former reigns the ſame parliament continued till the death of the king; but by a late act a new one is to be choſen every eight years. The laws made by the parliament here are ſent to England for the royal approbation; when, if approved of by his majeſty and council, they paſs the Great Seal of England, and are returned.

The ſeveral orders and degrees of the people and nobility are much the ſame here as in England; as are alſo the courts of juſtice, their terms and manner of proceeding, aſſizes, juſtices of the peace, &c.

With reſpect to the commerce of Ireland, her chief exports conſiſt of linen-cloth, yarn, lawn and cambricks, which are encouraged by the Engliſh government. Wool and bay yarn are by law allowed to be exported to England only, but great quantities of both are ſmuggled into other countries. The other exports are, horſes and black cattle, beef, pork, green hides, ſome tanned leather, calf ſkins dried, tallow, butter, candles, cheeſe, ox and cow horns, ox-hair, horſe-hair, herrings, dried fiſh, rabbit-ſkins, otter ſkins, goat ſkins, &c. The chief articles of their importation are wine, brandy, tobacco, ſpices, hops, coals, copper, block-tin, lead, Weſt-India commodities, mercery, grocery, and haberdaſhery goods.

The coins uſed here are the ſame with thoſe of England (the Iriſh having no mint,) but they differ in their denomination, an Engliſh ſhilling paſſing for thirteenpence, a Guinea for 1l. 2s. 9d. and ſo of the other coin in proportion.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The principal matters relative to the Hiſtory of Ireland, have been already noticed in that of England. We ſhall therefore only preſerve a few particulars relative to the origin of its inhabitants. Setting aſide the ridiculous legends and fables of the Iriſh with reſpect to their antiquity, it ſeems highly reaſonable to conclude that the country was firſt peopled from Britain. There is no great reaſon to believe, that it was ever conquered by the Romans, notwithſtanding what hath been alledged to the contrary. Towards the decline of the Roman empire a colony of Scots began to make a great figure in Ireland, whence it acquired the name of Scotia. This colony is ſuppoſed to have come originally from Spain. The iſland was afterwards haraſſed by the Norwegians and Saxons; but never entirely ſubdued till Henry II. king of England made himſelf maſter of it. It hath been ever ſince ſubject to the kings of England, who were only ſtiled lords of Ireland, till the title of king was beſtowed on Henry VIII. by the ſtates of the realm in parliament aſſembled.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

MINOR ISLANDS, ſurrounding and appertaining to Great Britain.

I. ANGLESEY Iſland is the moſt weſtern county of North Wales. It is 24 miles long, 14 broad, and ſends one member to parliament. The river Meni ſeparates it from Carnarvonſhire, and on every ſide it is ſurrounded by the ſea. It abounds in corn, cattle, fiſh, fowls, &c. produces mill-ſtones, grind-ſtones, aſbeſtos or mountain flax, copper ore, ſtony oker, white clay, &c. and contains,

Beaumaris, 242 miles from London, a handſome well built town, on the eaſt ſide of the iſland has a good harbour for ſhips, a very handſome church, with ſome fine monuments of the Bulkeley's family, and the Knights Templars; it was formerly fortified with a ſtrong caſtle, built by Edward I. the ruins of which ſtill remain.

Holy-Head, 28 miles from Beaumaris, 244 from London, is the ſtation for the packet boat to Ireland, being the neareſt land to Dublin. It is the moſt weſtern point of Angleſey, but is a little iſland of itſelf, and has a ſmall village, called in Welch Kaer Gybi, conſiſting of a heap of ſtraggling houſes built on rocks, but ſeveral of them have very comfortable accommodations for paſſengers, both with regard to lodging and diet. The church was formerly collegiate, and founded by one Kecius a hermit about the year 650. The walls of the church are the remains of a Britiſh fortification, built about the year 450, by Caſwallon Lawhire, Lord of Angleſey.

II. The Iſle of Wight is reckoned a part of Hampſhire, though it is near ſix miles from the Main Land. It is 22 miles long, 12 broad, and is divided into 30 pariſhes. The air is pure and healthful, and the ſoil ſo rich, as to produce corn enough in one year to ſerve it ſeven.—Through the middle of the iſland runs a ridge of lofty hills, which not only afford plentiful paſture, but a delightful proſpect of the ſea. The vales below conſiſt of meadow and corn fields; nor is the coaſt deſtitute of natural curioſities; here is excellent fiſh of various kinds. The extremities of the coaſt on the ſouth and weſt ſides are very rocky; and weſtward, not far from the ſhore, are thoſe rocks called the Needles, from their ſharpneſs. Farther to the ſouthward are the Shingles; at both which places the iſland is inacceſſible; and where it is almoſt level, as it is toward the ſouth eaſt, it is fortified by art.

Newport, the principal town in the iſland, is a very ancient borough, and a large populous place, greatly enriched by its plenty and commerce, which the inhabitants have not failed to improve: and as they are grown very polite, they have levelled and new pitched the town, poſted and paved it with broad ſtone, about five feet from the houſes, for foot paſſengers; for being the only market town, it is often very much crowded. Two hundred waggons loaded with grain have been known to come to this market in one day. Cowes river is navigable by barges to Newport key, which extends itſelf round great part of the town, and renders their ſhipping goods from the ſtorehouſes very commodious; the ſtreets are regular and uniform, meeting at right angles. The corn, beaſt, and butter markets are kept in diſtinct ſquares, very large and commodious. The buildings are greatly improved, but neither grand nor regular. The church is a large building, with a ſquare tower, and the inhabitants have lately erected an organ, and otherwiſe greatly decorated it: yet this church is but a chapel of eaſe to Cariſbrook, a ſmall village about a mile from Newport, and famous for a caſtle, built about the time of the Norman conqueſt, which was the reſidence of the ancient lords of the iſland. It is now greatly decayed by time; but the intrenchment without the walls the many curioſities within, and the extenſive proſpect it affords, render it one of the greateſt curioſities in the iſland. Here king Charles I. was confined, till removed to Hurſt caſtle.

Cowes is a remarkable port and harbour, at the mouth of Newport river; here is a fine ſaltern erected, and a caſtle built by Henry VIII.

St. Helens lies at the eaſt end of the iſland, 12 miles from Newport. It is only remarkable for its road, which is large enough to contain the whole navy of England.

III. The iſlands of Scilly have been always deemed part of Cornwall; they are about 140 ſmall iſlands, 30 miles from the Land's End, the largeſt of which, called St. Mary's, is nine miles in circumference; it has a good harbour and a caſtle, ſtands high, and is more fruitful than the reſt. Some of theſe iſlands are overflowed at high water; ſome of them bear good corn; others abound with rabbits, cranes, herons, &c. they formerly were rich in tin mines, but there are no veſtiges remaining. The Phœnicians, Carthaginians, and Romans, frequented theſe iſlands. They are ſituated in the middle betwixt the Briſtol channel on the north, and Engliſh channel on the ſouth, that it is no wonder they have proved the deſtruction of ſo many ſhips and lives. Here Sir Cloudeſley Shovel met his much lamented fate, October 22, 1707. Great pains were taken to fix the latitude, and aſſiſt the mariner to avoid theſe iſlands, by Dr. Halley.

IV. The Iſle of Man in the Iriſh ſea is 30 miles long, eight broad, and contains 17 pariſhes. The ſoil is fertile, and the air good. Here is a biſhop, called the biſhop of Sodor and Man, but he has not a voice in the Britiſh parliament. The commodities are wool, hides and tallow, and the principal towns are,

Caſtle Town the metropolis, where the governor keeps his court, and where the courts of juſtice are held. The caſtle is built of marble, and ſurrounded with two broad walls and a moat, over which is a draw-bridge; and adjoining to it, within the walls, is a ſmall tower where ſtate priſoners were formerly confined.

Douglas, ſituated on the weſtern coaſt, is the moſt populous, and the beſt market in the iſland. It has of late encreaſed in trade, and proportionally in buildings. The harbour is the beſt in the Britiſh dominions.

Peel, ſituated on the weſtern coaſt, a place of conſiderable trade. Upon a ſmall iſland cloſe to the town is Peel-caſtle, one of the ſtrongeſt in the world, and has a garriſon in it. The iſland on which it ſtands is a ſtupendous rock inacceſſible from all quarters but that of the town, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow ſtraight, fordable in low tides. Within one of the churches is a chapel appropriated to the uſe of the biſhop, and underneath the chapel is a dungeon or priſon, for offenders, one of the moſt dreadful places of confinement that imagination can form. The magnificence of the caſtle itſelf is ſaid to exceed that of any modern ſtructure in the world; the largeneſs and loftineſs of the rooms, the fine echoes reſounding through them, the many winding galleries; the proſpect of the ſea and the ſhips, which by reaſon of the vaſt height, appear like buoys floating on the waves, fill the mind of the ſpectator with the utmoſt aſtoniſhment.

The Iſle of Man, though held by the Britiſh crown, was, till of late, no part of the kingdom of Great Britain; but was governed by its own laws and cuſtoms under the hereditary dominion of a Lord, who formerly had the title of King, and who, though he long

ago waved that title, was to the laſt inveſted with regal rights and prerogatives. But in the year 1765, for the further and more effectually preventing the miſchiefs ariſing to the revenue and commerce of Great Britain and Ireland, from the illicit and clandeſtine trade carried on, to and from the Iſle of Man, it was thought expedient to veſt in the crown all rights, juriſdictions and intereſts in and over the ſaid iſland, and all its dependencies holden by the proprietors, the duke and dutcheſs of Athol; who then ſurrendered the ſame, excepting only their landed property, and the patronage of the biſhopric of Sodor and Man, the temporalities of the ſame when vacant, and all patronages and eccleſiaſtical benefices. Upon this annexation of the iſland, the ſum of 70,000l. was paid as full compenſation to the proprietors, according to their own propoſals to the commiſſioners of the treaſury. This contract was executed by both parties under the authority of parliament, April 19, 1765. The inducement for giving ſo large a ſum was probably the clear revenue of the iſle for ten years, from 1754 to 1763, which had been laid before parliament, and appeared at a medium to be 7293l. os. 6½d. per annum.

V. The Hebrides, or Weſtern Iſles, are ſcattered in the Deucaledonian ſea, to the north-weſt of Scotland, of which kingdom they conſtitute a part, and are ſituated between the 55th and 59th deg. north lat. They are computed to exceed 300 in number, and contain about 48,000 inhabitants. The air is cold, the appearance dreary, many parts mountainous, which produce only heath, wild myrtle, graſs &c. but other diſtricts which are cultivated, and manured with ſea-weed, yield plentiful crops of oats and barley. Here are but very few ſhrubs or trees, but plenty of pot-herbs, roots, ſimples, and medicinal plants; ſome lead mines, marble, limeſtone, freeſtone, iron, talc, cryſtals, and many curious pebbles. Fuel is ſcarce, the chief being peat. The horſes are ſmall but ſtrong, hardy, and nimble; the black cattle are of a little ſize, but good eating. The ſheep are prolific, but the lambs frequently become a prey to the eagle. All domeſtic animals, and poultry, wild-fowl, ſea-fowl, birds of prey, &c. abound. The ſea produces whales, ſeals, and moſt other fiſh in great abundance.

The people inhabiting theſe iſlands are of the ſame race with thoſe who live in the Highlands of Scotland; ſpeak the ſame language, wear the ſame habit, and obſerve the ſame cuſtoms; with this difference, that they are more ſimple, induſtrious, and ſincere, than their neighbours of the main land. They are, in general, ſtrong, vigorous, and healthy, their conſtitutions being ſteeled with labour, and preſerved by temperance.

The better ſort of the Highlanders live like their neighbours; but the common people are wretchedly lodged, in paultry cottages or cabins, built of looſe ſtones and mud, and thatched with ſtraw; their partitions are no other than a kind of hurdle, plaſtered with clay; they have neither glaſs in their windows, nor any other chimney than a hole in the middle of the roof, through which the ſmoak finds its way: immediately under this aperture there is a hearth made of ſtone, upon which they burn wood, peat, or turf, the ſmoak of which fills the whole houſe in ſuch a manner, that a ſtranger, unaccuſtomed to the annoyance, would be in danger of ſuffocation. Around the hearth, in cold weather, the family ſit or lie, and work or ſleep, as the occaſion requires: at the farther end of the ſame houſe the cattle are ſtalled; and it is not at all uncommon to ſee the calves, the pigs, and the children, lying together promiſcuouſly. Theſe people are utter ſtrangers to cleanlineſs; they are extremely ſluttiſh in their houſes, and naſty in their perſons; and this impurity is, in all likelihood, one great cauſe of that inveterate itch, with which they are ſo generally infeſted.

In particularizing the Hebrides, we ſhall begin with St. Kilda, which is only five miles in circumference, and ſituated in 58 deg. of north lat.

The whole iſland of St. Kilda is one hard rock, divided into four high mountains, thinly covered with black mould, except on the tops, where the ſoil is three feet deep. The hills are clothed with ſhort graſs, which yields good paſturage to the horſes, cattle, and ſheep; and their vallies of arable land produce large crops of excellent barley. The whole iſland is naturally fenced with perpendicular rocks, except at one bay to the ſouth-eaſt, about half a mile broad, where there is generally ſuch a tumbling ſurf and raging ſea, that no veſſel can anchor here with any ſecurity: the only landing-place is on the north ſide of this bay, extremely hazardous; for it is with great difficulty that a boat can be brought to the ſide of a ſlippery rock, on which he that lands muſt jump with uncommon exertion. There is, moreover, a ſmall bay on the weſt ſide of the iſland, in which ſome veſſels take ſhelter when the wind is at ſouth, or blows from the north-eaſt; but the ſea is generally ſo impetuous all round, that it frequently removes fragments of rocks and ſtones of a prodigious weight. On the whole, St. Kilda is one of the ſtrongeſt natural fortreſſes in the known world, being inacceſſible in every place but at that rock, which might be defended againſt any force by looſe ſtones hurdled from the impending mountain of Oterveaul.

The ſea-fowl, which are here innumerable, may be diſtinguiſhed into theſe different ſpecies: the guerfowl, larger than a gooſe, of a black colour, red about the eyes, with ſhort wings, and a broad bill, lays a very large ſpotted egg, and hatches it on the bare rock; comes hither about the firſt of May, and departs about the middle of June. The Solan gooſe equals the common gooſe in ſize, and reſembles it in ſhape and colour, with this difference, that the tips of the wings are black, and the top of the head yellow: the bill is long, ſtrait, and crooked at the point; the legs are black and ſhort, and the bird is webfooted. It comes hither in March, builds its neſt among the rocks with graſs, lays its eggs, hatches its young, and, when they are fledged, retires in Auguſt or September.

The inhabitants of St. Kilda, amounting to about 200 ſouls, are originally deſcended from the people of the Harries and adjacent iſles: like theſe they ſpeak the Erſe language in great purity, and profeſs the Chriſtian religion in all its primitive ſimplicity. They live together in a ſmall village, ſituated in a bottom among hills, and compoſed of low wretched cottages, the thatch and roof being ſecured by ſtraw-ropes, with ſtones hanging at the end of them. The number of ſheep on this and the neighbouring iſlands, may amount to 2,000; and their cows, which are very ſmall, do not exceed 100. All the animals on the main land, including dogs, cats, and even wild-fowl, are ſpotted. Their arable land is divided into ten equal parts, and theſe again are ſubdivided, according to the number of families. They manure the land with a compoſt of turf-aſhes, mixed with ſtraw and urine, and add to this the bones and intrails of the ſea-fowl. They plough with a ſmall crooked inſtrument; ſow their barley very thick, and reap an harveſt of twenty-fold. The ſea-coaſt furniſhes them with plenty of cod, ling, mackarel, turbot, herring, and all the other ſpecies of fiſh common to the ſea; here are likewiſe otters and ſeals: but their chief dependance for food, and profit, is upon the ſea-fowl, which they catch many different ways; but this employment ſubjects them to the moſt imminent dangers; for they are obliged to climb rocks, the very ſight of which, to a ſtranger, fills him with horror.

Sixty miles to the weſtward of St. Kilda, is the Lewis, or long iſland, extending 100 miles in length from north to ſouth, and from 13 to 14 in breadth, conſiſting of a great number of iſles and rocks, and parted by the ſea into two diviſions, called Lewis and Harries; the former lying to the weſtward of the other.

There is a conſiderable number of inferior adjacent iſles and rocks, ſome of which hardly deſerve to be mentioned; ſuch as the ſmall iſland Garve, at the mouth of Loch Carlvay, Berinſay, Fladda, Bernera minor, and Bernera major, Kialiſy, Cavay, Carvay, Grenim, Pabay, Shirem, Vexay, Wuya the larger and leſſer, and the Flannan iſlands, which the ſeamen denominate the northern hunters, Rona, Scaut, &c. Theſe are viſited every ſummer by the inhabitants of the Lewis, who go thither in queſt of fowls, eggs, down, quills, and feathers, as well as to ſheer or kill the ſheep that are kept here for paſture.

The iſle of Harries, ſeparated by a channel from Lewis, extends about 24 miles in length, and in ſome places about ſix miles in breadth. The air and climate are the ſame with thoſe of Lewis: the face of the ground is rocky, and mountainous, covered with graſs and heath: on

on the weſt ſide, however, the land is more flat and arable, producing naturally abundance of clover and daiſy, which in the ſummer perfume the air with an agreeable fragrance. The ſoil is dry and ſandy; but when manured with ſea-ware, yields very great harveſts of oats, rye, and barley. There are divers freſh water lakes in this iſland, abounding with trout, eels, and ſalmon; the overplus of every lake being diſcharged into the ſea, by an agreeable ſerpentine river.

Among the larger iſlands of the Hebrides we rank the iſle of Skie, ſo called from Skianach, which, in the Erſe dialect, ſignifies winged, becauſe the two promontories of Valerneſs and Trotterneſs, by which it is bounded on the north-weſt and north-eaſt, are ſuppoſed to reſemble wings. The iſland lies between the ſhire of Roſs and the weſtern part of Lewis, extending 40 miles in length from north to ſouth, in ſome places 20, and in others, 30 in breadth, the circumference of the whole amounting to about 100. This too is compoſed of many different iſlands and rocks. The iſland of Skie is divided between two proprietors: the ſouthern part belongs to the laird of Mocleod, ſaid to be lineally deſcended from Leod, ſon to the black prince of Man: the northern diſtrict, or barony of Trotterneſs, is the property of a Macdonald, whoſe anceſtor was Donald, king or lord of the iſles, and chief of the numerous clan of Macdonalds, who are counted the moſt warlike of all the Highlanders. Skie is part of the ſhire of Inverneſs, and formerly belonged to the dioceſe of the iſles: on the ſouth, it is parted from the main land by a channel three leagues in breadth, though at the ferry ofGlenelly it is ſo narrow that a man may be heard calling for the boat, from one ſide to the other. Skie is well provided with a variety of excellent bays and harbours; and is ſurrounded by inferior iſles. Soa-Brettil, to the ſouthward, is five miles in circumference, exhibiting a mixture of heath, wood, moraſs, and paſture ground. Oronſa, a peninſula at low water, may be about a mile in circuit, and is remarkably fertile. The iſle of Pabbay, more to the northward, two miles in compaſs, produces excellent paſture. Scalpa, in the ſame direction, is twice as large, generally mountainous, woody, and well watered with ſprings and rivulets. On the eaſt ſide of the iſland, a ſtream running down the face of a rock petrifies into a white ſubſtance, of which the natives make excellent lime.

The ſmaller and leſs conſiderable iſlands, contain little that is remarkable, and do not merit deſcription. But the moſt celebrated of all the weſtern iſlands is Jona, likewiſe called St. Columb-kill, from St. Columba, who came hither from Ireland, and here lies buried. The iſland ſtretches two miles in length from ſouth to north in the neighbourhood of Mull, and is about a mile broad from eaſt to weſt. One end of it is rocky and barren; the other, plain, arable, and fruitful. Columba having converted the northern Picts by his preaching, their king is ſaid to have beſtowed upon him this iſland, where he erected two churches and two monaſteries, and inſtituted a ſeminary that ſoon became famous for learning and ſanctity. The iſle of Jurah, which is 20 miles in length, and ſeven broad, belongs to the Argyle family, and Iſla to the weſt of Jurah, belongs to the Campbells of Shawfield. Gigay, part of the ſheriffdom of Argyle, ſtretching four miles in length and one in breadth, yields good harveſts of oats and barley, and excellent paſturage for cattle.

The iſle of Bute, extending ten miles in length, appears on the weſt ſide of Cowal, from whence it is ſeparated by a narrow channel. Part of it is rocky and barren; but from the middle ſouthwards, the ground is cultivated, and produces peaſe, oats, and barley.

Between the iſle of Bute and Kintyre, the iſland of Arran preſents itſelf to the view, high and mountainous, affording good paſturage, and extending 24 miles from north to ſouth, the breadth ſcarce amounting to ſeven.

VI. The Orcades, or Orkney Iſles, lying in the Caledonian ſea, 18 leagues from Shetland, between the 58 and 60 deg. of lat. and in long. from London, between 1 deg. 30 min. and 2 deg. 50 min. are divided on the ſouth from Caithneſs, the moſt northern point of Scotland, by the Pentland, or Pictland Frith, from 12 to 16 miles in breadth. They are in number about 30; but not all inhabited, the greater part being ſmall holmes that produce nothing but paſturage for ſheep and goats. The principal iſlands are known by theſe denominations; ſouth Ronaldſha, Swinna, Hoy, Burra, Lambholm, Flotta, Faira, Cava, Gramſey; Mainland, Copinſha, Strupenſha, Damſey, Inhallo, Stronſa, Papa-Stronſa, Sanda, north Ronaldſha, Eda, Rouſa, Wyre, Garſa, Egleſha, north Faira, Weſtra, Papa-Weſtra. Theſe terminations in a, ey, or ha, were, in the Teutonic, generally given to places ſurrounded with water. The currents and tides flowing between the iſlands, are extremely rapid; and in the neighbourhood of Swinna, are two great whirlpools, called the wells of Swinna, which are counted dangerous by mariners, eſpecially in a calm. When ſailors find themſelves ſucked into the vortex, they throw overboard a barrel, or ſome bulky ſubſtance, which ſmooths the vortex, until the veſſel hath paſſed, to be ſwept down to the bottom, and thrown up again at a conſiderable diſtance; when there is a breeze of wind, however, ſhips croſs them without fear or heſitation.

VII. The principal iſlands of Shetland are theſe; Mainland, Braſſa, the Skerries, Burray, Whalſey, Vuſt, Yell, Fiſlar, &c. Mainland, extending 60 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, is indented by a great number of bays, and abounds with moſſes, bogs, and mountains, ſo that it is more adapted for paſturage than corn: nevertheleſs, the low grounds, near the ſhore, produce oats and barley. On the eaſt ſide of the iſland ſtands the principal town, Lerwick, conſiſting of about 300 families. Towards the weſt is ſituated Scalloway, which, though very ſmall, is the ſeat of judicature; and here likewiſe the preſbytery of Shetland aſſemble. It was formerly ſecured by a caſtle, now fallen into decay, in which there was once a garriſon of Engliſh ſoldiers, ſent thither by Oliver Cromwell. The iſland of Braſſa, ſituated to the eaſtward of Mainland, is about five miles long, and two in breadth; has ſome arable ground, and two churches; but is chiefly remarkable for its ſound, in which the great herring-fiſhery is carried on. The landlords here are conſiderable gainers, by letting out their ground and houſes for ſhops to the Dutch and Hamburghers. The Skerries, Burray, Whalſey, and Vuſt, are inconſiderable iſlands, the largeſt and laſt not exceeding eight miles in length: but all of them are provided with churches; and in Vuſt, there are three good harbours. Yell in length amounts to 16 miles, is indented like the figure of eight, has three churches and ſeveral chapels; but the country is mooriſh and barren. Feſlar, or Fetlor, five miles in length, is remarkable for nothing, but the ruins of ſome watch-towers, which the natives call Picts houſes. Theſe are from 20 to 30 feet high, 12 broad, and tapering to the top.

The natural hiſtory of the Orcades, and Shetland Iſlands, is ſimilar to that of the Hebrides, and the characters, cuſtoms and manners of the inhabitants, much like thoſe of the latter.

To the above we muſt add four iſlands in the Britiſh channel, which though they are ſituated nearer to the French than the Engliſh coaſt, are ſubject to England. Theſe are,

Jerſey, an iſland known to the Romans, and ſituated 18 miles weſt of Normandy. The north ſide is inacceſſible through lofty cliffs, but the ſouth is almoſt level with the water. The higher midland parts are well planted, particularly with apple-trees, from which great quantities of cyder are made. The vallies are fertile, and well cultivated, and the paſtures feed great quantities of cattle, ſheep, &c. The inhabitants apply themſelves, in time of peace, to the improvement of commerce, and more particularly to the manufacture of ſtockings, ſale of honey, which is here very exquiſite, &c. In war time they have in general a concern in privateering, for which the ſituation of the iſland is admirably adapted. Jerſey is about 12 miles in length, hath a healthy air, and contains about 20,000 inhabitants. The capital town, St. Helier, is handſome, and contains about 400 houſes. The language is French, corrupted by an intermixture of Engliſh words. The governor is appointed by the Britiſh crown, but the civil juriſdiction is inveſted in a bailiff and 12 jurats.

Guernſey 13¼ miles long, and near as much in breadth, contains 10 pariſhes, which have, however, only eight miniſters,

miniſters, four of the pariſhes being united; and Alderney and Sark, which are appendages, having one a piece. This iſland, though naturally finer than Jerſey, is neither ſo populous, nor ſo well cultivated. The language is much the ſame as that of Jerſey: much cyder is made here, but fuel is ſcarce in both the iſlands. The people in war time are fond of privateering; the only harbour is St. Peter le Port, which is guarded by two forts, one called the Old Caſtle, the other Caſtle Cornet.

Alderney, about eight miles in compaſs, is only ſeparated from the coaſt of Normandy by a narrow ſtreight, called the Race of Alderney. It is a very healthy place, and remarkable for a fine breed of ſmall cows.

Sark is ſtill leſſer than the former, has a fine air, and is fertile. The three laſt of theſe iſlands, are computed to contain about 20,000, and all the four are part of the Norman patrimony, being the only remains of our antient conqueſt of France.

CHAP. XXV.

ISLANDS in the MEDITERRANEAN.

I. THE iſlands of Ivica and Fermentora were called Pythyuſæ by the Greeks, from the vaſt quantities of pines they produced. The former ſeparately was called Ebuſus, and the other Ophiuſa and Collubraria. They lie about 36 miles weſt of Cape St. Martin, on the coaſt of Spain. The former is about 40 miles long, and 22 broad, and very mountainous, but not unfruitful, where it is cultivated. The commodities are ſalt and figs; the principal place is Ivica, a ſmall town with a fort and harbour, and the reſidence of the governor, who is ſubordinate to the viceroy of Majorca. Fermentora, ſix miles ſouth of Ivica, is ſmall, and at preſent uninhabited.

Cabrera is another little iſland, ſituated ſouth of Majorca. It takes its name from the multitude of goats found upon it; has a ſmall garriſon and caſtle to defend the entrance of the harbour; and is a receptacle for exiles.

II. Majorca, 60 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, is the neareſt of any of theſe iſlands on the Spaniſh coaſt. It abounds in corn, cattle, horſes, wine, oil, honey, ſaffron, deer, rabbits, wild fowl, &c. and is plentifully ſupplied with fiſh. Here are four capes, viz. Pedra, eaſt; Groſſer, weſt; Salmas, ſouth; and Termentor north. It has watch towers all round it. Towards the north and weſt it is mountainous, but has ſeveral good harbours, with plenty of water. The air is wholeſome, but very hot and dry in ſummer. A conſiderable body of horſe and foot is kept here for the defence of the iſland. The language of the better ſort is Spaniſh; but that of the common people is a medley of Spaniſh, Latin, Greek, and Arabic. The principal place in it is that from which it takes its name, viz.

Majorca, antiently Palma, which ſtands on the ſouth-weſt ſide of the iſland, on a bay betwixt two capes, and is a large and well fortified town, the reſidence of the viceroy, the ſeat of a court of inquiſition and other courts, and alſo of a biſhop, who is ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of Valentia, and has a revenue of 20,000 ducats per annum. Here likewiſe is an univerſity, a ſtately cathedral, a great many churches, ſeveral hoſpitals, handſome ſtreets, and ſquares. Of the laſt there is one called Born, where the bull-fights and other ſhews are exhibited. The inhabitants are computed at ten thouſand.

III. Minorca lies 33 miles eaſt-north-eaſt of Majorca. Its greateſt length from eaſt to weſt is 38 miles, and its breadth 15. The air is moiſt, but never exceſſive cold or hot. Here are lead-mines, plenty of fiſh, ſalt, fine marble, rabbits, ſheep, honey, wax, capers, oil, cotton, wine, ſome of which is excellent, fine acorns, opuntia, palm-trees, which however bear no fruit, myrtles, with a vaſt variety of petrified ſhells, and a great deal of cattle. The water is ſaid to be none of the beſt. The inhabitants, like the Spaniards, are too proud and lazy to cultivate the ground in a proper manner, and conſequently have but little corn. They are computed at about 27,000,

have a natural turn to poetry, love muſic and dancing, and, like their anceſtors, are expert ſlingers. In 1756 the French got poſſeſſion of this iſland; the Engliſh garriſon in Fort St. Philip's not having been duly ſupplied, reinforced, and ſupported, by admiral Byng, who was ſent to its relief. The only places in the iſland worth mentioning are,

Citadella, the capital, lying on the weſt coaſt, where the governor reſides. It is a ſmall place, but well fortified, and chiefly inhabited by the Engliſh.

Port Mahon, one of the fineſt harbours in Europe, (both for its capaciouſneſs, and ſecurity from wind and enemies) being four miles long, and above half a mile in breadth. The town is ſmall, but has a brisk trade. Near it is St. Philip's caſtle, a ſquare fort of four baſtions, which has always a good garriſon. This fort, with the town and harbour, lie at the ſouth-eaſt end of the iſland.

The French were obliged to reſtore the iſland to the Engliſh at the concluſion of the war, and they ſtill retain it, but all the reſt of the above iſlands belong to the crown of Spain.

IV. Corſica, between the gulph of Genoa and the iſland of Sardinia, extends from 41 to 43 degrees of north latitude, and from nine to ten degrees of eaſt longitude. Hence its greateſt length from Cape-Corſo, which is its utmoſt northern point, to Cape-Bonifacio, its utmoſt ſouthern verge, is about 100 Engliſh miles, and its greateſt breadth about 50. It is computed to be 100 miles diſtant from the city of Genoa to the ſouth, and is divided into the country on this ſide, and beyond the mountains; which are again ſubdivided into 38 cantons, called by the natives pieves.

The iſland being for the moſt part mountainous, woody, dry, and ſtony, has little arable land. Some of the low grounds and vallies, however, yield corn, wine, figs, almonds, cheſnuts, olives, and other fruits. Here is alſo a good breed of cattle and horſes, and the woods and forests abound with deer, and other game, together with honey and wax. There are alſo ſome ſalt-works and hot baths on the iſland, with cryſtals, iron, and alum.

This iſland is but thinly inhabited, but the clergy are very numerous, with reſpect to the reſt of the people, as the Franciſcans, Capuchins, and Servetes, have no leſs than 75 convents. It belonged to the Genoeſe, but the natives (on account of their tyranny) having for many years taken up arms againſt them, that ſtate ſurrendered its right to the French king, under whoſe dominion it now remains. General Paoli, who long commanded them in their ſtruggles for freedom, now reſides in England, and has a penſion from the Britiſh court. The principal places are,

Baſtia, the capital, ſituated on the north-eaſt coaſt of the iſland, 22 miles ſouth of Cape-Corſe, and 76 north of Cape-Boniface. It has a good harbour and caſtle, is pretty well fortified, and is the ſee of a biſhop.

San Florenzo, ſituated alſo on the northern ſide of

the

the iſland, on a gulph to which it gives name, has a good haven, with ſome fortifications, and is the reſidence of a biſhop; but its inhabitants, by reaſon of the unwholeſomeneſs of the air, are but few.

Bonifacio, a ſmall, but well peopled town, on the ſouthern coaſt of the iſlands. Porto Vecchio a little ſea-port town, on the eaſtern coaſt. Corto on the Golo, an epiſcopal ſee; with a ſtrong caſtle and wall, for its defence.

Ajazzo, by ſome eſteemed the capital of the iſland, ſtands on the weſtern coaſt, by the river Gravone, and on the ſouth-ſide of a gulph, to which it gives name. It is an epiſcopal ſee, a place of good trade, and well peopled.

V. Sardinia, 150 miles weſt of Leghorn, 160 in length, and 80 in breadth, has but an indifferent air, but a fruitful ſoil, and abounds in corn, wine, oil, fruit, cattle, game, buffaloes, bears, and deer, ſome of which have fine ſpotted ſkins; gold, ſilver, lead, iron, ſulphur, allum, &c. The only venemous creature is a kind of ſpider; the commodities independent of the productions already mentioned, are coral, linen, ſilk, wool, hides and cheeſe; and the whole is enjoyed under the title of king, by a prince of the Savoy family. The inhabitants are diſſolute in their manners, and idle; conſequently the country is not as well cultivated as it might be. The religion is Roman catholic, and the language Spaniſh.

Cagliari, the capital, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, and the declivity of a hill, is divided into high and low, the former being handſome and well built, but the latter poor and unhealthy. The cathedral is magnificent; the archbiſhop and viceroy reſide here; the Port is ſpacious, and defended by a battery and caſtle, and the town contains ſeveral convents.

The rivers Sacro and Tirſo, by an oppoſite courſe, cut Sardinia nearly into two equal parts or provinces; the one called Il Capo de Cagliari, and the other Il Capo de Saſſari, or Lugedori. There are a great many ports, gulphs, and bays in it, with ſeveral ſtrong towns, a great number of villages, three archbiſhoprics, and four biſhoprics. The clergy, both ſecular and regular, have great privileges, incomes, and immunities. The only univerſity is that of Cagliari. The revenues of the iſland are ſaid ſcarce to exceed the charges of the government.

About Sardinia lie a great many ſmaller iſlands, of which the principal are, St. Pietro, St. Antiocho, La Vacca, Il Toro, Roſſa, Bovaria, Tavolata, Aſinaria, Serpentera, Tazzo, Carbonera, and Ogliaſtro. Aſinaria, the moſt conſiderable of theſe, by the antients ſtiled the great iſland of Hercules, is about 28 miles in compaſs, and lies about four miles from Cape Monte Falcone, and 15 north of the city of Saſſari.

Capri, or Caprea, is much taken notice of for the noble ruins on it. It is about four miles long, and one broad, and is ſituated at the entrance of the gulph of Naples, about three miles from the continent. This iſle was the reſidence of the emperor Auguſtus, for ſome time; and afterwards of Tiberius, for many years. The principal ruins and remains of antiquity are at the extremity of the eaſtern promontory. What chiefly recommended this iſland to Tiberius was its temperate healthful air, being warm in winter, and cool in ſummer; and the nature of its coaſt, which is ſo very ſteep, that a ſmall number of men may defend it againſt a great army. The ſurface of the iſland was then cut into eaſy aſcents, adorned with the emperor's and other palaces, and planted with a variety of groves and gardens. The rocks alſo underneath were cut into highways, grottos, galleries, bagnios, and ſubterraneous retirements, which ſuited the brutal pleaſures of that emperor: and were afterwards defaced or demoliſhed by the Romans, in deteſtation of the laſcivious unnatural ſcenes which had been acted there. It contains about 1500 inhabitants, who are exempt from all taxes; and belongs to the province of Lovoro, in the kingdom of Naples. There are ſeveral ſprings of freſh water in it; and in a delightful valley between the mountains, at the two extremeties, ſtands a city of the ſame name with the iſland, which is the ſee of a biſhop, whoſe revenue ariſes chiefly from the prodigious flights of quails that come thither at certain ſeaſons, particularly in March, when vaſt quantities of them are ſent to Naples, and ſold for four-pence or five-pence per dozen. On this account, the biſhopric is ſometimes jocoſely ſtiled, the biſhopric of Quails.

Iſchia, a ſmall but pleaſant and fertile iſland, lying on the Neapolitan coaſt, about two miles from the Cape of Meſſina, and 25 from Naples. Moſt of it is ſurrounded with high, craggy, and inacceſſible rocks, which ſhelter it from the winds, and defend it from invaders. Some parts of it are rich and delightful, yielding all manner of delicious fruits, and excellent wines; but others are as diſmal and barren. It was antiently called Inarime; and was ſo ſubject to earthquakes, that the poets tell us, Jupiter laid the vanquiſhed Titan or Typhon under it; and that the earthquakes, are occaſioned by his efforts to throw off the load. There are ſeveral hot baths and medicinal waters in it, with a number of pleaſant towns and villages.

VI. Sicily, the moſt conſiderable iſland of the Mediterranean, is divided from Italy by a narrow ſtreight, called the Faro of Meſſina. The tides here flow irregularly and violently. The rock antiently called Scylla, and now Capo Sciglio, is on the Calabrian ſide, and the Whirlpool formerly named Charybdis, but now denominated Calofara, lies not far from Meſſina.

The air is ſalubrious, and the ſoil ſo fertile, that it is ſtiled the granary of Italy. It produces abundance of corn, wine, oil, fruits, ſugar, honey, ſaffron, wax, ſilk, &c. Some gold, ſilver, iron, allum, vitriol, ſalt-petre, and mineral ſalt. The mountains yield emeralds, jaſper, agate, porphyry, lapis lazuli, and a ſtone called catochite, of a greeniſh ſpeckled colour, which grows ſoft by the warmth of one's hand, ſticking to it like glue, and is an excellent antidote againſt the ſting of ſcorpions, and ſome other poiſonous inſects. A good deal of coral is found upon the coaſt, and plenty of excellent fiſh; among which are the peſce ſpada, or ſword-fiſh, and tunnies.

Of theſe commodites, particularly ſilk, raw or manufactured, great quantities are exported from Meſſina, where a conſul from almoſt every nation in Europe reſides, to manage and protect the trade of his nation.

Here are ſeveral rivers and good ſprings; but few of the rivers are navigable, having but a ſhort courſe, and deſcending precipitately from the mountains.

Of the mountains in this iſland the moſt noted is mount Ætna, now called Monte Gibello, or Mongibello, a vulcano, whoſe eruptions have often proved fatal to the neighbouring country. It is 70 miles in circuit, and ſo high, that it harbours many wild-beaſts. At the bottom are corn-fields, and plantations of ſugar-canes. Among the other mountains, one of the moſt conſiderable is Mount St. Julian, near Palermo, antiently called Eryx, and vulgarly Trepani. The eruptions of Mount Ætna are generally preceded by an earthquake, which often do more damage than the eruptions. The nobility are ſo numerous in this iſland, that Labat ſays, it is paved with noblemen; there being no leſs than 60 dukedoms, 56 marquiſates, and upwards of 100 earldoms.

Theſe people, with reſpect to their character, are far from appearing in a favourable light: being a perverſe race, and a mixture of Italians and Spaniards; they ſpeak chiefly Spaniſh, and follow the Spaniſh faſhions, particularly in wearing black.

The eſtabliſhed religion of the iſland is the Roman catholic. The Jews are now allowed to ſettle here, and make open profeſſion of their religion, which was not the caſe while the iſland was immediately ſubject to Spain. The number of churches, convents, and religious foundations, is very great, and they are well endowed. Their is a ſovereign tribunal, which judges in all eccleſiaſtical affairs, and admits of no appeal to the pope.

The iſland is commonly divided into three parts or provinces, viz. Val di Demino, Val di Noto, and Val di Mazara. The principal places are,

Meſſina, a large well built city, with a ſpacious harbour, near the ſtreight to which it gives name, and not above ſix miles from the coaſt of Calabria. It is one of the greateſt mart-towns in the Mediterranean, contains many noble edifices, is the ſee of an archbiſhop, and contends with Palermo for being the capital of the iſland. The cathedral is a large ſpacious building, very rich in plate, and finely adorned in the inſide. In the magnifi-

cent chapel of the Virgin Mary is preſerved, as a choice relick, a letter, which, the Meſſinians tell us, was ſent them by the Bleſſed Virgin, and which is carried in proceſſion, once a-year, with great pomp. The other buildings moſt worthy of notice are the archbiſhop's palace, the general hoſpital, called La Loggio, the Lazaretto, and forts. At the annual fair, kept here in Auguſt, great quantities of foreign goods are expoſed to ſale. The city lies on a gentle declivity along the ſea, has large ſuburbs, and is well furniſhed with water by ſubterraneous aqueducts, and all kinds of proviſions, from ſea and land. The port, which was declared a free one in 1728, is of an oblong oval form, well fortified, with a citadel, and other works, and ſo deep, that ſhips of 80 guns can come cloſe up to the key. The city alſo is ſtrongly fortified, though not regularly. In its neighbourhood are ſome hot mineral waters, eſteemed very good againſt all rheumatic diſeaſes. The chief manufacture of this place is that of ſilks: ſome of the inhabitants are alſo employed in fiſhing, cultivating vines and mulberry-trees, and breeding ſilk-worms.

Syracuſe, antiently a very noble city, and the capital of the iſland, is ſaid to have been built by Archias, a Corinthian, and to have extended upwards of 22 miles, or 180 ſtadia, in compaſs. It ſtands 46 miles from Catania, 75 from Meſſina to the ſouth, and 38 north from Cape Paſſaro, the Promontorium Pachynum of the Romans, on that ſpot antiently called Inſula, or the Iſland. Syracuſe is pretty well fortified, and has a port, capable of receiving the largeſt veſſels, with a ſtrong caſtle, ſupplied with plenty of water by the fountain of Arethuſa, ſo famed among the antients.

Palermo, antiently Panormus, and Panormum, a large, rich, and well-built city, ſituated at the very bottom of a gulph, to which it gives name. It is ſaid to have been built by the Phœnicians, at their firſt coming into Sicily; and it is now an archiepiſcopal ſee, laying claim alſo, as we before obſerved, to the title of capital, as well as Meſſina, from which it is 120 miles diſtant, to the weſt. The viceroy's palace is a magnificent ſtructure, adorned with fine ſculptures, gardens, &c. and ſerves inſtead of a caſtle, ſtanding high, and being flanked with ſome lofty towers, and other works. There are many other fine public edifices, as the cathedral, and the other churches, ſeveral fountains, the city gate, which leads to the ſea-ſide, the key, mole, forts, and the convents, town-houſe, lombard-houſe, and univerſity. The key is one of the fineſt walks about the city, being wide and of a great length, and planted with trees. The port is ſafe and commodious every where, except on the ſouth-weſt ſide, which is full of rocks, that riſe no higher than the ſurface of the ſea.

Caſtel a Mare, a town on a bay, to the ſouth of Monte Reale. Near it ſtood the town antiently called Egeſta, and celebrated for its warm baths. The other towns of this province are inconſiderable. Off the north coaſts of Sicily, in the Tuſcan ſea, lie ſeveral ſmall iſlands, called, at preſent, the Lipari iſlands, from the chief of them, which is ſaid to have had its name from Liparus, the founder of its capital. By the Latins they were antiently denominated Æoliæ and Vulcaniæ, and by the Greeks Hephæſtiades. The firſt of theſe names they are ſuppoſed to have had from Æolus, the ſucceſſor of Liparus, whom the poets ſtyled the God of the winds, on account of the high winds that reign in theſe parts, and the ſecond from the volcanos that are in two of them, viz. Hiera and Stromboli. Lipari, which lies about 26 miles north from the neareſt coaſt of Sicily, and is about 18 miles in circumference, including the windings of the ſhore, enjoys a wholeſome air, and rich ſoil, producing corn, wine, and fruit, eſpecially figs and raiſins, in great plenty, together with ſulphur, alum, and bitumen. It hath alſo ſome excellent hot ſprings, and on the coaſts are caught a great variety of fine fiſh, with which it drives a conſiderable commerce. The capital, called alſo Lipari, is ſtrong both by nature and art, well inhabited, and an epiſcopal ſee, under that of Meſſina. The ſmall iſlands of Levanzo, Maritima, and Favagnana, lie at the weſt end of Sicily, and both they and the Lipari iſles are ſubject to the king of the two Sicilies.

VII. Malta, 60 miles ſouth of Cape Paſſaro in Sicily, is of an oval figure, 20 miles long, and 12 broad. The air is hot but clear, and the whole iſland is of a white ſoft rock, covered to the depth of a foot with earth, which produces cotton, indigo, and a variety of fruits, roots, herbs, &c. but corn and ſalt are the principal commodities. It contains about 60,000 inhabitants, who ſpeak Italian in the towns, and a corrupt Arabic in the country.

The order of the knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, took its riſe in the Holy Land in the 11th Century. The knights maintained their ground in Syria, and the Holy Land, againſt all the efforts of the Turks, for the ſpace of two hundred years; but being at laſt compelled to quit them, they retired to Cyprus, and afterwards made themſelves maſters of the iſland of Rhodes, which they alſo defended, for 200 years, againſt all the power of the infidels; and then ſurrendering it upon honourable terms, withdrew to Candia, and then to Italy, till Charles V. in 1529, conferred on them the iſlands of Malta and Gozo, upon the following conditions: Firſt, That they wage war continually with the Turks, and all corſairs or powers of that nation or religion. Secondly, That they promiſe upon oath that the kingdom of Spain ſhall ſuffer no detriment from the ceded countries. Thirdly, That the right of patronage to the biſhopric of Malta ſhall continue in the king of Spain, as king of Sicily; but that he ſhall always chuſe the biſhop from among three perſons, preſented by the grand maſter. Fourthly, That an Italian ſhall be captain of the gallies, and not a foreigner, whom the Spaniards may have reaſon to ſuſpect. Fifthly, That, whenever the order ſhall become maſter of Rhodes, or tranſplant itſelf elſewhere, theſe iſlands ſhall revert to the king of Spain, as king of Sicily. And, ſixthly, That in acknowledgment of this tenure, the order, every year, on All-ſaints-day, ſhall ſend a deputation, with a falcon to the viceroy of Naples.

The knights conſiſt of eight tongues or nations, the chief of which are French, Italian, Spaniards, Engliſh, and German. They have commanderies or eſtates in all or moſt parts of the Roman catholic countries, and are ſaid to amount to about 3000. They ought all to be of antient noble families; but ſometimes nobility is diſpenſed with, on account of perſonal merit, and ſuch are called cavalieri di gratia. Not only the grand-maſter, but the knights in general are capable of being advanced to a cardinal's hat. According to the ſtatutes, no natural children, thoſe of great princes excepted, nor perſons under 18 years of age, can be admitted into the order; but the pope may diſpenſe with theſe qualifications, and the grand-maſter has an unlimited privilege to grant this favour to fix perſons.

Valetta the capital, had its name from the grand-maſter Fred. Joh. de Valetta, who built it anno 1566. It is a handſome town, with an excellent harbour, and ſtrongly fortified. Here is a handſome palace for the grand-maſter, ſeveral convents, nunneries, and churches, the principal of which is dedicated to St. John, a college of Jeſuits, a large hoſpital, and a building where Turkiſh ſlaves are kept. Of the other towns, the moſt conſiderable are, Citta Vittorioſa, or Il Borgo Senglea, Malta, called alſo Medini, and Citta Vecchia, where the biſhop reſides, Bormola, Cittanuova, Cottonera, Forte di S. Thomaſſo, and Forte Roſſo.

Beſides Malta there are two other ſmall iſlands lying near it, that belong to the order, namely, Gozo, antiently Gaulos, and Comino, antiently Hephæſtea. Gozo is very fruitful, and has about 3000 inhabitants, with ſeveral good harbours, and ſtrong forts. Comino, though very ſmall, has a fort and harbour, and is pretty fertile.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

ISLANDS of the ADRIATIC, &c.

I. LUSIONA, or Leſina, 75 miles north-eaſt of Naples, is about 70 miles long, and 16 broad. The ſhore is low, has two caſtles and a Moſaic-kind of decayed cauſeway. The reſt is inhabited by huſbandmen, who cultivate the moſt fertile part of the country, which, though mountainous and rocky, produces plenty of corn, wine, olives, ſaffron, honey, and fruits. Theſe live in towns and large villages, ſome of 100, ſome of 500 families; and here is conſiderable gain from good fiſheries. Here are many fine churches, monaſteries, &c. The capital, of the ſame name, is a well built and peopled city.

II. Corfu or Corcyra, near the mouth of the Adriatic, is about 120 miles in circumference, and a very important place to the Venetians, who have generally about 15 gallies, and other veſſels. The place is famous for ſalt, wine, olives, lemons, cyder, &c. Corfu, the principal city, has a noble Metropolitan church of the Greeks. It is a handſome town, and well defended by an impregnable caſtle, called St. Ange.

III. Cephalonia is rather larger than Corfu, and very fruitful. The capital, called Cephalonia, is a biſhop's ſee. Argoliſto is the principal port, and the reſidence of the governor, and Aſſo is a ſtrong fortreſs.

IV. Zante, 12 miles ſouth of Cephalonia, is 150 miles in circumference, mountainous, and ſubject to earthquakes. It has, however, plenty of wines, oil, corn, and fruit. The Engliſh and Dutch have factories here. Zante, the capital, is tolerably populous, and near Chiarî, a ſea-port town, are two ſprings of clear water, which throw up pitch. South from Zante on the Morea coaſt, lie two ſmall cluſters of iſlands, the one called Strophades, the other Strivali. Cerigo, formerly Cerhera, is a rocky, barren iſland, 60 miles in circumference, between Candia and the Mare, and containing a town of the ſame name.

V. Leucadia or St. Maura, lies in the Ionian ſea, and is divided from the continent, by a ſtreight not above 50 paces over, or more than four feet deep. The Carthaginians ſettled a colony here, and formed the ſtreight, for Leucadia was formerly a peninſula. Near the town of Leucas (a few remains of which are ſtill to be ſeen) ſtood the famed rock of Leucate, from which deſpairing lovers threw themſelves, as an effectual cure for love. The whole iſland is fruitful, and near 40 miles in circumference.

VI. Candia, formerly Crete, is ſituated in the ſouth of the Archipelago. Candia, antiently the capital place, is now in ruins, and the harbour ſo ſpoiled as to admit only boats. The walls however, which are yet ſtanding, are pretty ſtrong. It is the ſee of an archbiſhop, is inhabited by Greeks, Jews, Armenians, and French, with a French vice-conſul, and belongs to the Turks, who took it in 1669. The air is good, the ſoil fertile, and the people honeſt. In the city of Candia, the Beglerbeg reſides, and in the town of Candia, there is a baſhaw. Mount Ida, ſo famed in hiſtory, is only a barren, diſagreeable, ſharp-pointed eminence, ſituated in the middle of the Iſland.

VII. The Cyclades are a number of iſlands of the Archipelago, diſpoſed in the form of a circle, as their name imports. The principal of theſe are Policandro, which contains only one village, but from its caſtle may be ſeen all the iſlands of the Archipelago. Milo, 60 miles in compaſs, and conſiſting chiefly of a ſpongy rock, but well inhabited and cultivated, with an excellent harbour. Argentiere a little iſland of Pyrates. Sephanto, 36 miles in compaſs, contains ſeveral villages. Paros is one of the leaſt, but beſt cultivated of the Cyclades, and its marble has for many ages been famous under the name of Parian ſtone. Antiparos, 16 miles in circuit, contains only one village. Naxia is the moſt fertile iſland of the Archipelago. Nio, nine miles ſouth of Naxio, contains Homer's tomb. Amorgo, 36 miles in compaſs, yields corn, wine, and oil. Delos, only about eight miles in compaſs, is the center of the Cyclades. Mycone has a town of the ſame name, and its inhabitants are the beſt ſailors in the Archipelago. Tine, 35 miles in circumference, produces abundance of fruit, wine, and ſilk. Andros, 120 miles in compaſs, is pleaſant, fertile, and well watered. Zia is fruitful, and contains ſome antiquities. Joura is deſolate. Thermia populous.

VIII. The Sporades or ſcattered iſlands, are as follow: Engia, 30 miles in circumference, is very fruitful. Colouri antiently Salamis, 50 miles in circumference, contains three villages, one of which is called Colouri, and gives name to the iſland. Negropont, anciently Eubæa, is 90 miles long, 25 broad, and very fruitful.

Scyro, 25 miles north-eaſt of Negropont, is 60 miles in circumference, and has a town of the ſame name. Stalimene or Lemnos, is of a ſquare form, being about 25 miles on each ſide. Samondrachi or Samothrace, near the coaſt of Romania, is 25 miles in circuit. Embro contains four villages, one bearing the name of the iſland. Theſſus is famous for wine and marble. Macroniſi is barren, and uninhabited. Syra has a town of the ſame name, with a good harbour. Sikino produces plenty of figs, and the beſt wheat in the Archipelago; and Serphanto abounds in iron, and loadſtone. This latter was the place where the Romans baniſhed their malefactors.

* * * * * * * *

The Azores, by different geographers, have been variouſly deemed parts of America, Africa, and Europe, as they are almoſt in a central point between. As they may with more propriety be conſidered as belonging to the latter than the two former, we think it proper to notice them in this place. They are ſometimes called the Weſtern Iſlands, and are ſituated between 25 and 32 deg. weſt long. and between 37 and 40 deg. north lat. They were diſcovered about the middle of the 15th century by Joſeph Vander Berg, a merchant of Bruges in Flanders, who was driven to them by ſtreſs of weather. He called them the Flemiſh Iſlands, and boaſting at his return of his diſcovery, the Portugueſe made an expedition to, and took poſſeſſion of them; giving them the general name of Azores, from the great number of hawks and falcons found among them. They all enjoy a pure air, and fertile ſoil, nor are they infected by any poiſonous, or noxious creatures; the greateſt inconvenience ariſes from frequent inundations of the ſea, and dreadful earthquakes which often commit great devaſtations; they are in number nine, viz.

I. St. Michael, the largeſt, 100 miles in circumference. It contains about 50,000 inhabitants, and is very fit for tillage. It was twice ravaged by the Engliſh, in the time of queen Elizabeth. The chief town, Punta del Gado, does not contain any thing remarkable.

II. Terceira is deemed the chief iſland, on account of its having the beſt harbour, and a city where the governor of theſe iſlands, and biſhop reſides. The city named Angra is defended by two forts, and contains a cathedral, five other churches, eight convents, ſeveral courts, offices, &c.

III. Pico, ſo called from a mountain of vaſt height, produces excellent wines, cedar, and a valuable red wood, called

called teixos. Its principal harbour Villa das Lagens, is on the ſouth of the iſland.

IV. Fayal
V. S. Jorge
VI. Sta
VII. Maria
VIII. Flores
IX. Corvo

These do not contain any thing remarkable, nor are their productions different from thoſe of the other iſlands. But it muſt be obſerved that they all have at leaſt one harbour, and that Fayal is an earldom.

Beſides theſe iſlands we might reckon ſome other ſmaller ones, ſome lying in the neighbourhood of them, ſome farther off; but they are too inconſiderable to be taken further notice of: only one of them we cannot paſs by, as being an extraordinary inſtance of the operations of nature, it having ſtarted out of the ſea anno 1638, in a place where fiſhermen uſed to find 120 geometric feet depth of water. It emerged at firſt like a group of rocks, which might cover about five or ſix acres of ground, but grew larger by degrees, ſo as to be near as many miles in length. It began with terrible earthquakes, which laſted about eight days; after which a violent fire emerged out of this deep ſea, and flamed up to the clouds, and carried up with it huge quantities of water, ſand, earth, ſtones, and other ſolid matter, which appeared at a diſtance like flakes of wool, which, falling down again upon the waves, ſwam on the ſurface like a thick ſcum. This was followed by the emerſion of thoſe we juſt now mentioned, and by others of a prodigious ſize thrown up a much greater height into the air, which falling down again upon them brake themſelves into ſhatters with a terrible noiſe; and theſe mixing themſelves with the ſand and mud which the ſea threw up, formed this iſland in about a fortnight's time.

V 11 E M

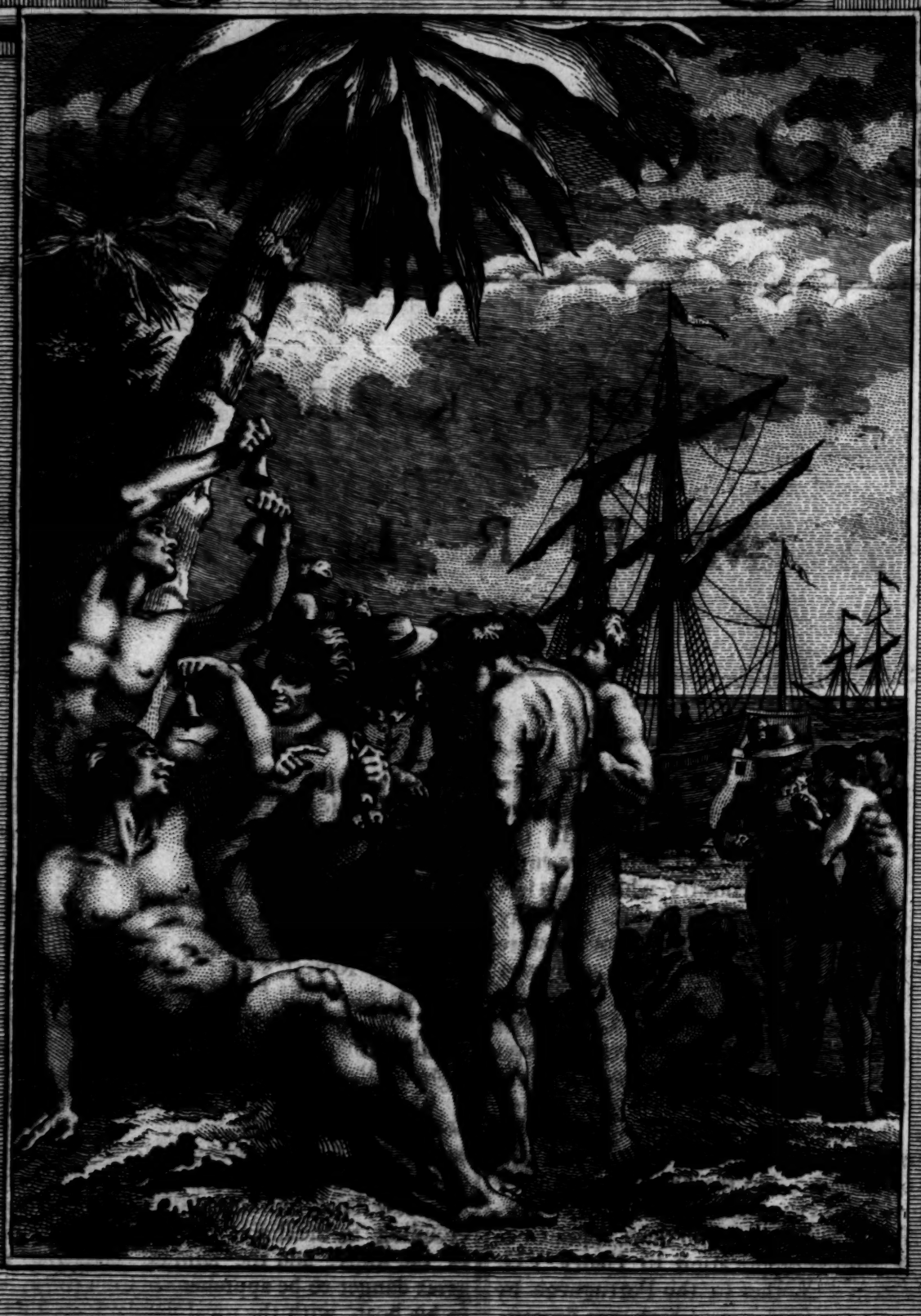
BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

called Cirkos. Its principal parts are Lagus, which will not cover above five or six acres of ground, but is on the south of the island.

IV. Eryx. } There do not contain any thing re-
V. S. Jorge } markable, nor are their productions dif-
VI. Sta } ferent from those of the other islands.
VII. Maria } But it must be observed that they all pay
VIII. Pyros } a small one part, and that a very little in
IX. Cerao } settlement.

Besides these islands we might reckon some others, but as they are only rocks, some very near the mainland, some very near the mouth of rivers, some too inconsiderable to be taken notice of; only that of them we cannot pass by, as it is remarkable for extraordinary instances of the observations of nature, and is called Delos, in a place where Diana is said to have been born. It consists of a group of rocks, which might have been made a very noble fortification, and which the ancients made use of for a magazine, as it is very near the mouth of a river which runs up to the city, and which is capable of containing a great many ships; and there mixing themselves with the people, and by other of a prodigious size, which might greatly help into the air, which might now seem to have followed by the emotion of those we find now men-
tion made, [word illegible] of the island like a rock to us. This
latter like those of wood, which [illegible] now again about
which abberred as a dif-
ferent kinds of water, land, earth,
[illegible] destruction of men, and cer-
tainly to the clouds, and cer-
tainly. It seems with certain earthquakes, which [illegible]
which might cover about five or six acres of ground, but

Engraved for Middleton's
Complete System of Geography



The first Interview of Christopher Columbus
with the Natives of America.

A NEW AND COMPLETE SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

BOOK IV.

AMERICA.

WE come now to deſcribe the *New World*, conſiſting of the continent of America, of the Weſt Indies, and of various places in the Southern Hemiſphere. But before we enter upon the geographical account of a country, which owes leſs to the hand of art, and more to that of nature, than any other quarter of the globe, we muſt in ſome meaſure depart from the mode of our preceding plan, and enter into a detail of its firſt diſcovery.

Near the latter end of the 15th century, Chriſtopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, a man of great penetration, and an admirable mathematician, conceived the ſtupendous project of ſailing weſtward to the Indies. This noble deſign being treated as chimerical, by his countrymen, he retired from Genoa in diſguſt, and applied to the court of France; but the French, with their uſual ſelf-ſufficiency and levity, looked upon him as a lunatic, and ridiculed a deſign, which to them appeared ſo madly abſurd. A ſimilar application to Henry VII. was defeated by accident; another to the Portugueze by timid precaution; and the final one, which was ſucceſsful, ſucceeded only through the ſuperior ſpirit of a woman. To her immortal honour, Iſabella of Spain patronized the plan, and raiſed money upon her jewels, to defray the expences of the expedition. Columbus ſet ſail with three ſhips, A. D. 1492. "Upon (ſays a late author) the moſt adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man; and in the fate of which, the inhabitants of two worlds were intereſted. He had many difficulties to encounter; the variation of the compaſs puzzled him, his ſailors mutinied, but by his own firmneſs and perſeverance, after a voyage of 33 days, he landed on one of the Bahama iſlands. It was on Thurſday, the 11th of October, 1492, about ten at night, that the admiral firſt diſcovered a light upon the iſland of Guanahani, or St. Salvador, as the admiral named it, in conſideration that the ſight of it delivered both him and his men from periſhing. About two in the morning, the ſhip called the Pinta, the beſt ſailor of the three, and which, therefore, uſually kept a-head of the admiral, gave the ſignal for land, which was firſt ſeen with the naked eye, when they were ſcarce two leagues from the ſhore, by Roderick de Triana, one of the common ſeamen on board the Pinta, who had not, however, a reward that was promiſed to the firſt diſcoverer, it being adjudged that the admiral was the firſt, becauſe he ſaw a light on the iſland the night before.

The day appearing, the ſhips came to an anchor very near the iſland, which they computed to be about 15 leagues in length, and found it to be populous, well planted, and watered with a great lake, but generally flat, low land, without hills: the natives came down crouding to the ſhore, and ſeemed aſtoniſhed at the ſight of the ſhips; and the admiral believing there was no great danger to be apprehended from them, went on ſhore in his boat, with the royal ſtandard, as did the other two captains in their boats with their colours flying. They no ſooner came on ſhore, but they kneeled down, gave God thanks for their ſucceſs, and kiſſed the ground with tears of joy; after which the admiral ſtood up, and having reared the royal ſtandard, called the iſland by the name of St. Salvador, taking poſſeſſion of it in the name of their Catholic majeſties, with great ſolemnity; after which his people recognized him their admiral and viceroy, ſwore to obey him, and begged pardon for their perverſe, untractable behaviour during the voyage.

The Indians, in the mean time, ſtood gazing at the Spaniards, without attempting to oppoſe them, while they were thus taking poſſeſſion of their country; and the admiral ordered ſome ſtrings of glaſs-beads, caps, and

toys of ſmall value, that made a glittering ſhow, to be diſtributed amongſt the natives; at which they ſeemed infinitely pleaſed, and immediately hung the beads about their necks, teſtifying, by all the ſigns imaginable, the value they ſet upon theſe preſents. They were all perfectly naked, of a middle ſtature, and olive complexion, their features juſt, only their foreheads of the largeſt; their eyes black as well as their hair, which was generally cut ſhort about their ears, though others wore it long, and tied up; ſome of them alſo had their bodies painted with a kind of vermillion, and others only painted their faces with it. The principal ornament about them was a thin gold plate, in the form of a creſcent, which hung from the noſe over the upper-lip, and their arms were ſpears, pointed with the bones of fiſh. When the admiral returned to his ſhips, they followed him; ſome ſwimming, and others in their canoes, a veſſel made out of the body of a tree, ſome of which would hold 40 men, and others not more than two. When they came on board, they brought parrots and cotton-yarn, and all the merchandize they had to exchange for European trifles. They ſeemed to ſet a value upon every piece of broken glaſs or earthen-ware, jumping into the ſea, and ſwimming to ſhore with ſuch trifles, with abundance of joy. But they admired nothing more than the ſwords, and bright arms of the Spaniards, being at that time perfectly ignorant of the uſe of iron.

The admiral demanding, as well as he could by ſigns, from whence they had their gold plates, they pointed to the ſouth and ſouth-weſt, where they gave the Spaniards to underſtand, there were ſeveral large countries well furniſhed with that precious metal. The admiral rowed in his boats round the iſland, to diſcover if there was any thing worth ſettling there, being followed by the Iſlanders every where, who ſeemed to adore him and his people, as if they were come from Heaven. From this iſland he ſailed to another of the Bahama iſlands, which he called St. Mary of Conception, and having viewed this, and ſeveral more of theſe iſlands, and found nothing to invite him to ſtay here, he took ſeven of the natives with him, and ſet ſail for the great iſland of Cuba, which lies to the Southward of the Bahama iſlands, arriving there on Sunday, the 28th of October: here they found ſome houſes on the ſhore, but the people all fled up into the mountains on their approach; whereupon two Spaniards and two Indians were ſent up into the country to get intelligence; who, returning again the fifth of November, reported they travelled about twelve leagues within the land, that they came to a town conſiſting of 50 large timber-houſes, thatched, which contained about 1000 people, who came with great reſpect, and kiſſed the two Spaniards feet, giving them boiled roots to eat. They entreated them alſo to remain in their country; and, when they ſaw them reſolved to return to their ſhips, would accompany their gueſts thither; for the two Indians had informed the natives there was no danger to be feared from the Spaniards. There were ſeveral other towns the Spaniards reported they had ſeen in their journey, where they were hoſpitably entertained, and ſaid the country was well planted with oaks, pines, palms, and cotton-ſhrubs, and ſown with Indian corn. But it being demanded of the natives, if they had any gold or precious ſtones, they pointed towards the eaſt, intimating, that in a great country, called Bohio, and which the Spaniards afterwards named Hiſpaniola, there was plenty of theſe things. Whereupon the captain determined to ſail eaſtward, and taking 12 of the natives of Cuba, men, women and children with him, the huſband of one of the women, and father of two of the children, who had been carried on board, came in a canoe to the ſhip, and deſired he might alſo go with them, and not be parted from his wife and children; whereupon the captain ordered him to be taken on board; and ſetting ſail from Cuba the fifth of December, arrived the next day at the iſland of Bohio, about 16 leagues to the eaſtward of Cuba; and here obſerving the country to reſemble that of Spain in ſeveral particulars, he gave it the name of Hiſpaniola; called its principal port Nativity, built a fort, placed a garriſon in it of 33 men, and then returned to Spain to give an account of his expedition.

The Spaniſh court was then at Barcelona; he entered that city in triumph, and was received by the court with the utmoſt demonſtrations of joy; and by the people with the loudeſt acclamations. He had the honour of publickly preſenting the plan, and of giving an account of his diſcoveries to the king and queen of Spain perſonally. The Spaniards now were as eager to promote his deſigns, as they had before been dilatory. He ſet ſail a ſecond time, with a fleet of 17 veſſels, containing 1500 men. In this ſecond voyage, he diſcovered Jamaica, and other iſlands; but the admiration which firſt attended his actions, being changed into envy, his enemies prejudiced the court againſt him, and he was obliged to return to Europe to juſtify his conduct.

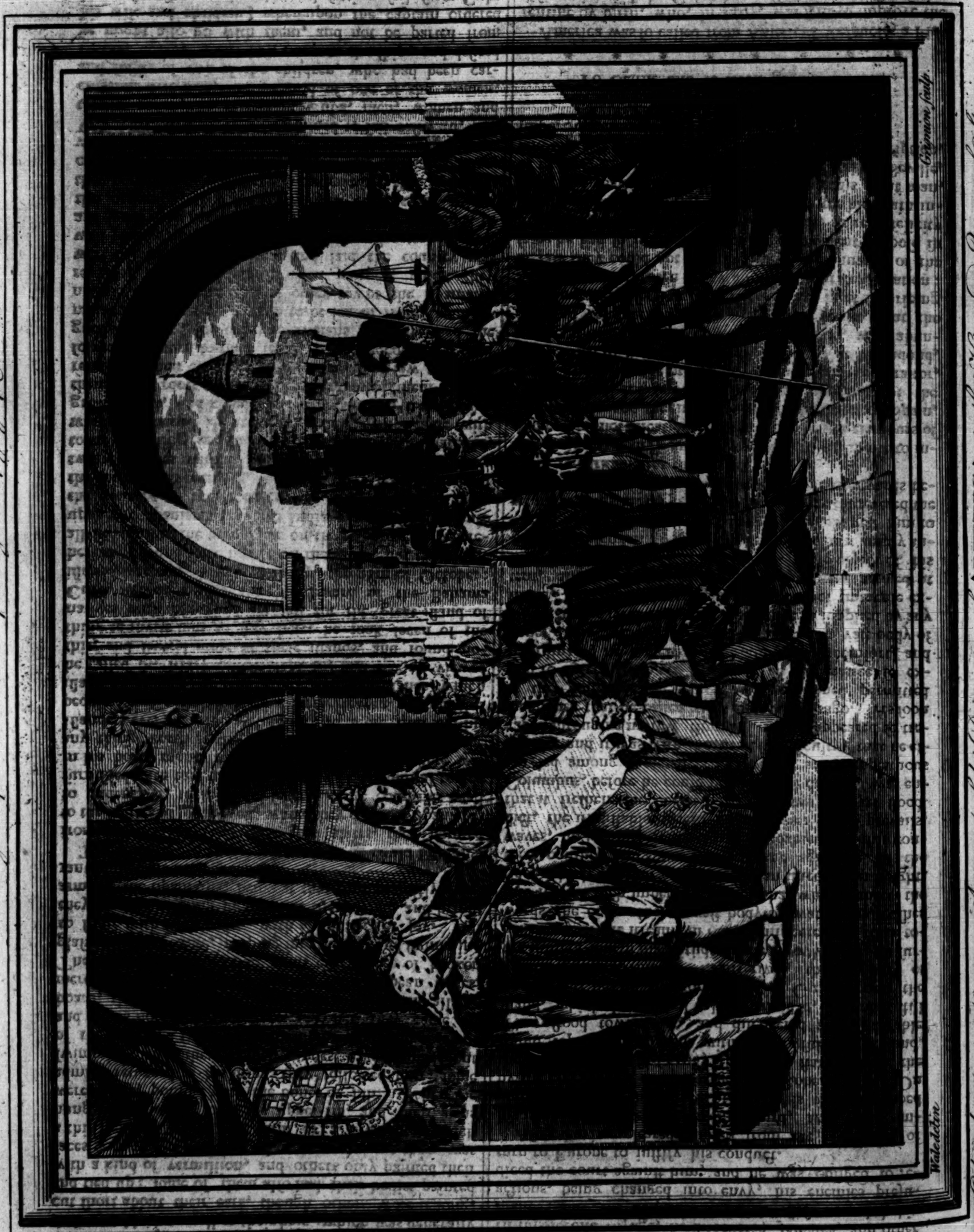
After having cleared himſelf from the aſperſions of his foes, he proceeded on his third, and moſt important voyage; the ſucceſs of which is thus deſcribed by the elegant pen of the learned Dr. Robertſon. "On the firſt of Auguſt (1498) the man ſtationed in the round top ſurpriſed them with the joyful cry of land. They ſtood towards it, and diſcovered a conſiderable iſland, which the admiral called Trinidad, a name it ſtill retains. It lies on the north coaſt of Guiana, near the mouth of the Orinoco. This river, though only of the third or fourth magnitude in the New World, far ſurpaſſes any of the ſtreams in our hemiſphere. It rolls towards the ocean ſuch a vaſt body of water, and ruſhes into it with ſuch impetuous force, that when it meets the tide, which on that coaſt riſes to an uncommon height, their colliſion occaſions a ſwell and agitation of the waves, no leſs ſurprizing than formidable. In this conflict, the irreſiſtable torrent of the river ſo far prevails, that it freſhens the ocean many leagues with its flood. Columbus, before he could perceive the danger, was entangled among thoſe adverſe currents, and tempeſtuous waves; and it was with the utmoſt difficulty, that he eſcaped through a narrow ſtreight; which appeared ſo tremendous, that he called it La Boca del Drago. As ſoon as the conſternation which this occaſioned permitted him to reflect upon the nature of an appearance ſo extraordinary, he diſcerned in it a ſource of comfort, and hope. He juſtly concluded, that ſuch a vaſt body of water, as this river contained, could not be ſupplied by any iſland, but muſt flow through a country of immenſe extent, and of conſequence, that he was now arrived at that continent, which it had long been the object of his wiſhes to diſcover. Nor was he miſtaken; for it amply anſwered his expectations." Many reaſons obliged him to return to Hiſpaniola, in his way to which he diſcovered the iſlands of Cubagua and Margarita, which afterwards became remarkable for their pearl fiſhery.

This great man, however, was obliged to ſubmit to innumerable mortifications; for ſuch were the clamours of his enemies, and the ingratitude of the court of Spain, that after all his ſervices in making one half of the world known to the other, he was treated like a traitor, and carried to Europe in irons. He died at Valladolid, on the 20th of May, 1506; dying, it is ſaid, with abundance of reſignation, under a ſenſe, no doubt, that the moſt important ſervices, attended by the moſt ſurprizing ſucceſs, were thrown away upon an ungrateful nation: he ſaw they could not procure him a continuance of the fame he had ſo juſtly acquired, or a moment's repoſe in his old age; and that there was no reſt, or real felicity to be found on this ſide the grave. After his death indeed, his Catholic majeſty was ſo juſt to this great man, as to bury him magnificently in the cathedral of Seville, and to erect a tomb to his memory, with an inſcription, importing,

A new-found world, Columbus brave,
To Caſtile and to Leon gave.

* * * * * * * * *

America was ſo called from Americus Veſpucio, a Florentine by birth, who, in 1497, was ſent to improve the diſcoveries made by Columbus. The magnitude of this continent, multitude of its provinces, diverſity of its climates, inhabitants, and languages, diſtance from Europe, its being over-run with foreſts, lakes, and mountains, interſperſed with large rivers, inhabited, in a great meaſure, by rude uncivilized ſavages, have been the cauſe that it is ſtill but imperfectly known; though great advances have been made of late towards a more full and compleat diſcovery. This continent reaches, at leaſt what has been hitherto diſcovered, from latitude 78°. north,



Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

Wedgwood

SOUTH AMERICA.

CHAP. I.

Of the Extent, Boundaries, Islands, Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Climate, Soil, Natural Productions, Animals, Inhabitants, Religion, Government, Cities, Curiosities, Trade, Manufactures, and Revenues of South America.

1. South America.
2. North America.
3. America and the West India Islands.
4. Countries lately discovered.

We shall divide the New World into four parts, viz. the Land, the Islands, the Ocean, and the Inhabitants.

The Land must first be taken notice of.

Terra Firma, or Golden Castile, lies next the Isthmus of Darien to Cape Horn, in the form of a triangle. It is commonly called by the general name of Peruvians, though it do not accurately belong to the Spanish dominion of the crown of Spain. The Portuguese are in possession of a large tract, and some others are in the hands of the natives. Of one kind or other, the Spanish territories reach no farther than from the North sea to the Pacific ocean. On one side the Spanish territories reach to the Atlantic ocean, and on the other to the Pacific ocean. The Portuguese are much in the same circumstances as the Spaniards, and have no settlements to make, except conquests from the Indians. Indeed, the territories already in their hands are of such extent, and afford such variety of climates, that they have no temptations to make further conquests or discoveries; and the Portuguese are much in the same circumstances, except that they have a certain number of Negroes, which they purchase with the returns of the gold mines. The Spanish territories reach from the Straits of Magellan, the Spanish territories reach to the Atlantic ocean, and some others are in the hands of the natives. Of one kind or other, the Spanish territories reach no farther than from the North sea

north, to latitude 56°. ſouth, that is, 134 degrees; which, taken in a ſtreight line, amount to upwards of 8040 miles in length. With regard to breadth, it is very irregular, being in ſome places 3690 miles, and in others, as at the iſthmus of Darien, or Panama, not above 60 or 70. The boundaries aſcribed to it are the lands about the pole on the north; the Atlantic Ocean, which ſeparates it from Europe and Aſia, on the eaſt; another vaſt ocean on the ſouth; and the Pacific Ocean, uſually called the South Sea, which divides it from Aſia, on the weſt. How or when America was firſt peopled, cannot be aſcertained; but if the north of Aſia is joined to America, it is moſt likely to have been from thence, eſpecially as the natives of theſe parts ſtill bear a great reſemblance to one another in many reſpects; beſides, it is poſſible ſome ſhip or ſhips might have been blown over to it from the coaſt of Africa or Europe, after they firſt ventured into the ocean from the Mediterranean; or perhaps even from the Ethiopic or Eaſtern Ocean, and as they had not the uſe of the compaſs would not attempt to croſs ſuch a wide ſea again; but the wild beaſts that are found here muſt have gone thither by land, and not in ſhips, or acroſs the ocean.

The various tribes of the native Americans, as far as we are yet acquainted with them, are found to bear a wonderful likeneſs, both in their perſons and manners; for they have all coarſe black hair on their heads, but none on any other parts of their bodies, not even on their faces, except thoſe in the country called Labrador, in North America, who have not only thick buſhy beards, and hair on other parts of their bodies, but eat alſo raw fleſh, and go cloathed both in ſummer and winter; in all which reſpects they differ from the others, and are therefore ſuppoſed to have a different origin. Other particulars and diſſimilitudes we ſhall mention in our account of the late diſcoveries, towards the concluſion of this volume.

We ſhall divide the *New World* into four parts, viz.

1. South America.
2. American and Weſt India Iſlands.
3. North America.
4. Countries lately diſcovered.

CHAP. I.

SOUTH AMERICA.

PREVIOUS to our deſcription of South America, it is neceſſary to give the following Table of its grand diviſions.

Countries.	Leng.	Bread.	Chief Cities, &c.	Belonging to
Terra Firma	1400	700	Panama	Spain
Peru	1800	500	Lima	
Paraguay	1500	1000	Buenos Ayres	Spaniards and Jeſuits
Chili	1200	500	St. Jago	Spain
Terra Magellanica, or Patagonia	700	300	—	Its natives
Braſil	2500	700	St. Sebaſtian	Portugal
Amazonia	1200	960	—	Its natives
Guiana	780	480	Surinam Cayenne	Dutch French

The vaſt peninſula of South America, extending itſelf from the iſthmus of Darien to Cape Horn, in the form of a triangle, goes by the general name of Peruviana, although all the countries included within it do not acknowledge the dominion of the crown of Spain. The heart of the country hath not yet been reduced; the Portugueſe are in poſſeſſion of a large tract, and ſome other nations have found means to eſtabliſh themſelves on the coaſt. On one ſide, the Spaniſh territories reach no farther than from the North Sea to the Equinoctial, and commence again at Rio de la Plata on the other, the fine country of Brazil occupying the middle ſpace; and from the River of Plate quite to the Straits of Magellan, the Spaniards rather claim than poſſeſs a real dominion. Indeed, the territories already in their hands are of ſuch extent, and afford ſuch vaſt treaſures, that they have no temptations to make either conqueſts or diſcoveries; and the Portugueſe are much in the ſame ſituation. Hence there is a vaſt tract of interior country, ſtretching for near 2000 miles from eaſt to weſt, and above 1000 from ſouth to north, ſtill poſſeſſed by the natives, and little known to any European nation; but which, there is great reaſon to believe, is infinitely rich in gold, ſilver, gems, drugs, fruits, cattle, corn, and many other commodities.

The Spaniſh dominions in South-America are under two governors, ſtiled viceroys and captain-generals, ſubordinate to whom are ſeveral audiences, as thoſe of Panama, Terra-Firma, Chuquiſaca, Quito, Lima, Los Charcas, and Chili, conſiſting each of a preſident and a certain number of counſellors, appointed by the king, with the inferior officers dependent on them.

SECT. I.

Terra Firma.

TERRA FIRMA, New Caſtile, or Golden Caſtile, has the Atlantic Ocean on the north, Peru, and Amazonia on the ſouth, the Pacific Ocean and New Spain on the weſt, and Surmain to the eaſt. It is 1400 miles long, 700 broad, and had the name of Golden Caſtile from the great quantity of gold which it contains.

The climate is neither pleaſant nor healthy; the inhabitants, one part of the year, being ſcorched by the moſt intenſe and burning heat, and the other almoſt drowned with perpetual floods of rain, pouring from the ſky with ſuch violence as if a general deluge was to enſue.

In ſo large a tract of country, the ſoil muſt neceſſarily vary. Accordingly, in ſome parts, it is a barren ſand, or drowned mahgrove land, that will ſcarce produce any kind of grain; in others, it yields Indian corn, balms, gums, and drugs, almoſt all manner of fruits, as well of Old as of New-Spain, ſugar, tobacco, Brazil wood, and ſeveral kinds of dying woods; a variety of precious ſtones, particularly emeralds and ſapphires; veniſon, and other game. The plantations of cacao, or chocolate nuts, in the diſtrict of Caracas, are eſteemed the beſt in America. The mountains abound with tygers, and, according to ſome, with lions, and great numbers of other wild beaſts. The rivers, ſeas, and lakes, teem with fiſh, and alſo with alligators; and the bowels of the earth were once furniſhed with the richeſt treaſures, now almoſt exhauſted. The ſame may be ſaid of the

pearl fiſheries on the coaſt, which are far from being ſo profitable now as formerly.

Terra-Firma is a very mountainous country. Terra-Firma Proper, in particular, conſiſts of prodigious high mountains, and deep vallies, flooded more than half the year. The mountains in the provinces of Carthagena and St. Martha, according to Dampier, are the higheſt in the world, being ſeen at ſea 200 miles off: from theſe run a chain of hills, of almoſt equal height, quite through South-America, as far as the Straits of Magellan, called the Cordilleras des Andes. The province of Venezuella, and the diſtrict of the Caraccas of the Caracca, are likewiſe very mountainous. Some of the mountains in the province of Popayan, contain volcanoes; but towards the ſhore of the Pacific Ocean, the country is low and marſhy. The whole is watered by a great number of rivers, the principal of which is that of Oroonoko, and here are many gulphs, bays, capes, &c. The provinces of this county are,

I. Terra Firma Proper, which lies in the form of a creſcent about the bay of Panama, being the iſthmus which joins South and North America, is 300 miles in length, but in breadth only 60, where the iſthmus is narroweſt. It is tolerably fruitful, and abounds in gold and pearls. The principal places are,

Panama, which in 1737 was entirely conſumed by fire, but has ſince been rebuilt in a neat but not magnificent manner. It is ſtrongly fortified and garriſoned, and the walls mounted with large cannon. Here is the reſidence of the governor of the province, and the ſeat of a royal audience, with a convenient harbour, well ſecured againſt ſtorms by a number of ſurrounding iſlands. At the bottom of the ſea are found numbers of pearls, and the oyſters in which they are found are remarkably delicious. This kind of fiſhery is of great advantage to the inhabitants of all the iſlands in the bay; and there are few perſons of ſubſtance about Panama, who do not employ at leaſt a part of their ſlaves in it. The ſlaves thus employed muſt be expert ſwimmers, and capable of holding their breath a long time. During the ſeaſon, eight, ten, or 20 of them ſet out, under the command of an officer, in a boat, from the iſlands, where they have huts built for their lodgings, to ſuch parts of the bay as are known to produce pearls, and where the depth of the water is not above 10, 12, or 15 fathoms. Here they come to an anchor; and the negroes, having a rope faſtened round their bodies, and the other end to the ſide of the boat, take with them a ſmall weight to accellerate their ſinking, and plunge into the water. On reaching the bottom, they take up an oyſter, which they put under the left arm; the ſecond they hold in their left hand, and the third in their right; with theſe three oyſters, and ſometimes another in their mouth, they riſe to breathe, and put them in a bag. When they have reſted themſelves a while, they dive a ſecond time; and thus continue till they have either compleated their taſk, or their ſtrength fails them. Every one of theſe negro-divers is obliged daily to deliver to his maſter a certain number of pearls; ſo that, when they have got a ſufficient number of oyſters in their bag, they begin to open them, and deliver the pearls to the officer, till they have made up the number due to their maſter; and if the pearl be but formed it is ſufficient, without regard to its being ſmall or faulty. The remainder, however large or beautiful, are the negro's own property; nor has the maſter the leaſt claim to them, the ſlaves being allowed to ſell them to whom they pleaſe, though the maſter generally purchaſes them at a very ſmall price.

Beſides the toil of this fiſhery, from the oyſters adhering ſtrongly to the rocks, the negroes are in no ſmall danger from ſome kinds of fiſh, which either ſeize them, or run againſt them ſo violently as either to kill them or cruſh them againſt the bottom. Every negro, to defend himſelf againſt theſe animals, carries with him a ſharp knife, with which the fiſh being ſtruck, immediately flies off. The officers keep a watchful eye on theſe voracious creatures, and, on diſcovering them, ſhake the ropes faſtened to the negroes bodies, that they may be upon their guard. Many, on the diver's being in danger, have thrown themſelves into the water, with the like weapon, to aſſiſt in his defence; but all their dexterity and precaution frequently have not been ſufficient to protect the diver from being devoured by theſe fiſh, or loſing a leg or an arm by their bite.

Porto-Bello is ſituated cloſe to the ſea, on the declivity of a mountain, which ſurrounds the harbour. The governor is always a military officer, ſubordinate to the preſident of Panama. The town is but thinly inhabited, owing to its noxious air, and contains leſs than 200 wooden houſes, which moſt of the inhabitants let, when the galleons are here, and make any temporary ſhift for themſelves. At the eaſt end of the town there is a quarter called Guinea, where all the negroes and many of the mulattoes reſide. During the fair, while the fleet is here, the place becomes extremely populous, and barracks are erected for the ſhips crews, but taken down again after the departure of the galleons. In the year 1739 the gallant admiral Vernon, with ſix ſhips only, took this place, demoliſhed the forts, and diſmantled the fortifications. The ſurrounding country is full of foreſts and mountains: one of the latter, named Capira, which is extremely high, ſerves as a barometer to the people; for by the appearance of the clouds on its ſummit, they can prognoſticate what weather will enſue, the changes of which are very ſudden, and frequent. The heat here is exceſſive, the torrents of rain impetuous, and the ſtorms of thunder and lightening dreadful. So that not only the people die very faſt, but the cattle brought from diſtant places ſoon loſe their fleſh, and become ſcarce eatable. Formerly the fair was not limitted to any particular time, but as a long ſtay here was found to be very prejudicial to the health of the traders, an order was made by the king of Spain, that it ſhould not continue above 40 days. Once the Engliſh were allowed, annually, to ſend a ſhip hither, which turned to very good account, but they have been long abridged of that privilege. In 1695 a Scotch company, having obtained from government permiſſion to trade to Africa, and the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, planted a colony at the iſthmus of Darien, near the north-weſt point of the gulph. Here a fortreſs was erected, called New Edinburgh, and the circumjacent diſtrict was termed Caladonia. The Indian princes were pleaſed at this, as they thought, by the help of the Scotch, to expel the Spaniards. For ſome time the colony flouriſhed, but the company was ruined at length, by the jealouſy of the Engliſh Eaſt India company, and the remonſtrances of the court of Madrid.

II. The province of Carthagena is neither rich, fertile, nor populous: it produces indeed ſome valuable gums, balms, and drugs, but no mines of gold and ſilver, nor any great quantity of corn or cattle.

Carthagena, the metropolis of the province, is not only a fine opulent city, but a ſtrong fortreſs, ſituated on a ſandy iſland, called a peninſula by moſt writers. The harbour lies between the iſland and the main, and the entrance is at the ſouth-weſt end; the other paſſage, called Boccha-chica, having been filled up by order from the court of Spain, ſince the unſucceſsful attack made upon the town in the year 1741, by admiral Vernon and general Wentworth. To the eaſtward the town has a communication, by means of a wooden bridge, with a large ſuburb, called Xexemani, built on another iſland, which is joined to the continent by a bridge of the ſame materials. The fortifications both of the city and ſuburbs are conſtructed in the modern faſhion, and built with free-ſtone; and, in time of peace, the garriſon conſiſts of ten companies of 77 men each, beſides the militia. The city and ſuburbs are well laid out, the ſtreets ſtrait, broad, uniform, and well paved. The houſes are built of ſtone or brick, with balconies and lattices of wood, which is more durable in this climate than iron, the latter being ſoon corroded by the acrimonious quality of the nitrous atmoſphere. The city is populous, though moſt of the inhabitants are the deſcendants of the Indian tribes; but it is by no means opulent, compared with many other cities in South America, the country producing no mines: and even the money for paying the ſalaries of the governor and inferior officers, and the garriſon, coming from Santa Fé and Quito. Yet there are many perſons who have acquired large fortunes by commerce, whoſe houſes are ſplendid, and who live in every reſpect with great magnificence. At a ſmall diſtance from the ſuburb of Xexemani, on a hill, is a fort called St. Lazaro, commanding both the city and

ſuburbs,

ſuburbs, and affording a very extenſive and agreeable proſpect over the ſea and land.

The government of Carthagena was independant of any other till the year 1739, when the viceroy of New Granada was appointed. It extends about 53 leagues, from weſt to eaſt, and 85 from ſouth to north, containing ſeveral fruitful vallies, called by the natives Savannahs, in which are many ſettlements of Europeans, Spaniſh Creoles, and Indians. The bay of Carthagena is the firſt place in America at which the galleons touch. The climate is hot and unhealthy; and, among other diſeaſes, the black vomit and leproſy are particularly fatal to Europeans. The guinea-worm is very troubleſome, as it occaſions painful tumours in the muſcles of the legs, and thighs; and another inſect, peculiar to this country and Peru, is ſtill more dreadful: it is called pigue, and being extremely ſmall, is ſcarce viſible to the naked eye. It breeds in the duſt, and inſinuates itſelf into the ſoles of the feet, giving exquiſite pain, and being attended frequently with imminent danger.

III. The province of Santa Martha is 200 miles long, 140 broad, very mountainous, but produces gold, jewels, marble, ſalt, &c. The capital of the ſame name, on a branch of the Rio Graude, is the ſee of a biſhop, and reſidence of a governor.

IV. Rio de la Hacha is a pleaſant, fertile province. It has a pearl fiſhery, and mines of jaſper and chalcidony. The capital, which gives name to the province, contains nothing remarkable.

V. Venezuela, which includes the diſtrict of Caraccas, lies on the North Sea. It is populous and fertile, but rather labours under a ſcarcity of water. The capital of the ſame name is the ſee of a biſhop, and the reſidence of a governor; and Caraccas is a large, populous, inland town.

VI. New Andaluſia, including the diſtricts of Commona and Paria, is fertile, and rich in gums, drugs, medicinal plants, ſugar, tobacco, and ſeveral ſorts of valuable timber. Comana, or New Cordulia, is the capital, but the town of St. Thomas is ſuperior to it.

VII. New-Granada, called ſometimes Santa-Fe, and Caſtelle del Oro, is an inland province of great extent, beautifully diverſified with mountains and valleys. The mountains contain gold, ſilver, and emeralds, and the vallies produce corn, cattle, roots, and fruits, with great quantities of guaiacum, balms, gums, drugs of various kinds, with other rich articles of commerce. Santa Fe de Bagota, the capital not only of this province, but of all Terra Firma, and the ſeat of the viceroy, of the royal audience, and an archbiſhop, is a large, populous, opulent, and well built city, ſituated on the banks of a lake, with altars at ſtated diſtances higher than houſes, and richly adorned.

Guiaquil is a conſiderable commercial town, on a river of the ſame name; and Paita a ſea-port town, was ſacked by the late lord Anſon in 1741.

The natives of Terra Firma are bold and warlike, and as they have almoſt impregnable and inacceſſible faſtneſſes, and bear an inveterate hatred to the Spaniards, they never have, and it is probable never will be entirely ſubdued. They have lank, coarſe long black hair. Their natural complexion is a copper colour. The inhabitants are differently dreſſed, according to the Spaniſh faſhion. The men wear a caſſock without folds, deſcending to the knees, a large cape, and ſleeves open at both ſides. It has button-holes, and two rows of buttons. The habits of the better ſort are made of embroidered ſtuffs. The handicrafts wear a blue ſtuff, of the manufacture of the country, but in make it differs not from the other. The Indians of diſtinction are ſingular, in wearing a kind of trowſers of white cotton, which deſcends from the waiſt to the middle of the leg. The barbers here are diſtinguiſhed by the fineneſs of their linen, and elegancy of their dreſs in general. They have ſhirts without ſleeves, about the neck they have a kind of black collar, with a lace of four fingers breadth, which forms a ſort of fringe that falls on the ſtomach and the ſhoulders. They wear ſhoes with gold or ſilver buckles, but no ſtockings.

The ladies wear the *Faldelin*, a ſpecies of ſtays or rather jumps. A ſhift which deſcends only to the waiſt. A bay mantle which encloſes the upper part of the body, conſiſting of an ell and a half of that ſtuff, and their whole dreſs is ornamented with rich laces. The dreſs of the labouring women is not diſtinguiſhable from that of the ladies, but by its inferiority, the faſhion being the ſame. A Mongrel, or Creole, is known by the ſuperiority of his habit and his ingenuity. The Indian peaſant wears a bay mantle; and the common native indian, a piece of ſackcloth faſtened over the ſhoulders by two pins.

The cruelties and ravages committed by Pedrorias and others, who firſt reduced theſe provinces under the crown of Spain, almoſt exceed belief. Pedrorias and his ſucceſſors did not deſtroy leſs in Terra-Firma only, than 800,000 people; and plundered the country of ſeveral millions of gold. The governor and his officers, every day, invented new torments, to make the Indians diſcover their gold; ſome they racked, others they burnt by inches, till they expired in torments. Many thouſands were deſtroyed on the coaſt of New-Andaluſia, by being obliged to dive for pearls beyond their ſtrength. They kept packs of great maſtiffs, on purpoſe to hunt and tear in pieces the Indians; and would often kill one without any offence given.

The greateſt prince of the country, named Bagota, from whom the capital city was afterwards called Santa Fé de Bagota, after he had brought in a prodigious quantity of gold, by diſpatching expreſſes to every part of his dominions, was ſo tortured, to make him produce more, that he expired under the hands of his mercileſs perſecutors.

We ſhall for the entertainment of our readers, conclude our deſcription of Terra Firma, with an account of the famous expedition to Panama, made by the celebrated Buccaneer captain (afterwards Sir Henry) Morgan.

This enterprizing genius, who was a gentleman of a good family in Wales, ſet ſail from Jamaica, on this expedition, with nine ſail of ſhips and ſloops, well manned with active and bold ſailors. Arriving on the coaſt of Terra Firma, he let his people underſtand that his firſt deſign was againſt Porto Bello; ſome of them objecting that his force was too ſmall to reduce ſo ſtrong a fortreſs, he boldly replied, "If our numbers are ſmall our hearts are great; and the fewer we are, the greater will be our ſhare of the plunder." He ſoon made himſelf maſter of a caſtle which defended the harbour, and this capture was ſucceeded by the ſurrender of the city; but the governor, and many of the principal people, having retired into another caſtle with their treaſure, effects, the church plate, &c. kept up a briſk fire on the Buccaneers. This occaſioned Morgan to hit upon the following ſtratagem. He ſeized all the friars and nuns in the town, and compelling them to march before him up to the very walls, he obliged them to fix the ſcaling ladders; in doing which, many of them were killed by the fire of their friends, as well as enemies; crying for mercy in vain: at length the Buccaneers ſcaled the walls, took the place by ſtorm, and afterwards employed 15 days in removing the immenſe treaſures on board his ſhip. He then obliged the governor to procure 100,000 pieces of eight, which had been carried off, in order to ranſom the town from being burnt.

Having intelligence that the governor of Panama was in full march againſt him, he poſſeſſed himſelf of a difficult paſſage, and there totally defeated him.

Morgan now diſmantled the forts, took ſome of the beſt artillery on board his ſhips, and returned to Jamaica, it being computed that the Buccaneers brought back with them 25,000 pieces of eight, beſides a great deal of other rich effects; but the ſeamen ſoon conſumed every ſhilling that came to their ſhare, and made money more plentiful in that iſland than ever it had been before.

The captain, having gained a great reputation by the Porto-Bello expedition, the ſeamen crowded to be admitted to ſerve under him: having aſſembled 500 of them, therefore, he ſailed to Tortuga, a little iſland near the northern coaſt of Cuba, where he was joined by a great many ſeamen more, to the number of 2000, whom he employed in hunting, and ſalting up beef, in the iſland of Hiſpaniola, to victual his fleet; and being now ready to ſail, he divided his fleet, conſiſting of 37 ſhips, into two ſquadrons, conſtituting vice-admirals, rear-admirals, and other officers, to whom he gave commiſſions to commit hoſtilities againſt the Spaniards, declaring them enemies to the crown of England, and cauſed articles to

be ſigned by his officers, wherein every man's ſhare of the prizes which ſhould be taken was ſpecified, reſerving an hundredth part of them only to himſelf.

Their firſt enterprize was againſt the iſland of Providence, which they retook from the Spaniards again; and while the fleet lay here, he ſent Brodley, his vice-admiral, with four ſhips, and 400 men, to take the caſtle of Chagre, at the mouth of the river of that name, which they fortunately reduced, though it was very obſtinately defended. Morgan, receiving advice of the ſucceſs of his ſquadron at Chagre, followed them with the reſt of his fleet, and leaving a garriſon in the caſtle, ſelected 1200 men, with whom he marched over the iſthmus towards Panama, and the country being deſtroyed before him, his men underwent incredible hardſhips, as well for want of proviſions, as from the badneſs of the roads, which lay over rocks, mountains and moraſſes, almoſt impaſſable, and at length was obliged to fight his way through an army, which the governor of Panama had aſſembled to oppoſe him. Aſcending a mountain on the ninth day, they obtained a view of the South-Sea, and the bay of Panama, at which they were ſo overjoyed, that they ſeemed to deſpiſe all danger, threw up their caps, ſounded their drums and trumpets, and ſhouted as if they had been already maſters of the city, and encamped, or rather lodged, for they had no tents with them, in view of the town, deſigning to attack the place the next morning, but were prevented by the governor's marching out againſt them at the head of four regiments of foot, and two ſquadrons of horſe, with whom Morgan engaged, and within two hours defeated, when they fled, leaving 600 of their men dead upon the field of battle; and the loſs on the ſide of the Buccaneers was very conſiderable: however, following the enemy cloſe at the heels, they ſcaled the walls without making any breach in them, for indeed they had no artillery, and became maſters of the place that day. Morgan apprehending that his men would be ſo elated with ſucceſs, that they would get drunk now they were come into plentiful quarters, gave out that all the wine was poiſoned, and proceeded to place guards at all the avenues to the city to ſecure his conqueſt, when on a ſudden the whole city appeared in flames, having been ſet on fire in ſeveral places at the ſame inſtant; which though ſome of Morgan's enemies charge on him, it is certain he gave orders for extinguiſhing it; others ſuggeſt that the Spaniards fired it themſelves, to prevent the rich treaſures laid up there falling into the hands of the Buccaneers; nor can it be ſuppoſed that Morgan ſhould burn the town before he had poſſeſſed himſelf of the plunder, and deſtroy the rich prize he had obtained with ſo much hazard and difficulty. But, however that was, it is generally agreed that the city continued burning ſeveral days, and very few houſes were left ſtanding. They relate that 2000 of the houſes, which the principal people inhabited, were built with cedar, and that there were 5000 more of the inferior tradeſmen, with ſeveral beautiful churches and monaſteries in the place, before this accident, it being the magazine of all the treaſures of Chili and Peru, which were annually laid up here, in order to be tranſported to Europe.

The ſoldiers afterwards found great quantities of plate and money melted down among the ruins, and more hid in wells, or buried, and took 200,000 pieces of eight out of a ſhip that lay at an anchor in the harbour.

Morgan having remained near a month at Panama, and collected the ranſom his priſoners had agreed to pay, loaded 200 beaſts with the treaſure he had gotten, and returned to Venta de Cruz, where he put it into boats, and ſent it down the river Chagre to the caſtle of that name: but the Buccaneers of the French and Dutch nations murmured, that there did not more than 200 pieces of eight fall to the ſhare of each private man, and charged their admiral with concealing the moſt valuable part of the prizes; whereupon the foreigners left him, and ſailed to the iſlands of Tortuga and Hiſpaniola to join their countrymen; and Morgan, after he had blown up the caſtle of Chagre, and the fortifications about it, returned to Jamaica with the reſt of his fleet.

SECT. II.

PERU.

BEFORE we enter upon a Geographical deſcription of Peru*, it is neceſſary to give a recital of its diſcovery and conqueſt.

Vaſco Numez de Balboa was the firſt who diſcovered Peru; though it was not conquered till the expedition was undertaken by three private perſons, viz. Pizarro, Almagro, and De Luque; the two firſt being officers, and the laſt an eccleſiaſtic. It was ſtipulated, that Pizarro ſhould command the embarkation; that Almagro ſhould from time to time raiſe and ſend him recruits: and, that De Luque ſhould remain at Panama, and lay in ammunition and proviſions for the ſupport of the enterprize: and they agreed to ſhare the profits ariſing by the expedition equally, after the emperor's fifth ſhould be deducted.

The difficulties Pizarro met with in his firſt attempt from croſs winds and currents, and the inceſſant rains that fell near the Equator were ſuch, that all his men forſook him, and returned to Panama, except 14; but Almagro joining him with ſome recruits, theſe two heroes determined to continue their courſe to the ſouthward, and having croſſed the bay of Panama, went on ſhore, expecting to have found a paſſage to Peru by land; but the country being overflowed, or encumbered by rocks, woods, and mountains, they were obliged to return on board again, and ſetting ſail to the ſouthward, made ſo little way, that they were two years in advancing to the bay of Guiaquil.

The firſt conſiderable town they viſited there was the city of Tumbez, to the cacique whereof Pizarro ſent one of his officers to let him know they came as friends, and the cacique thereupon ſent them all manner of refreſhments. Not having a ſufficient body of troops to undertake ſo important an expedition, he returned to Panama for re-inforcements, taking with him ſome of the inhabitants, animals, and treaſures of Peru. Pizarro then went to Spain, procured the emperor's commiſſion, returned and took with him three of his brothers, and ſet ſail from Panama upon another expedition, A. D. 1530. He had now with him 125 ſoldiers, and 37 horſes, with which he landed and began his depredations. The Indians fled before him, but many of his people dying, he ſent his ſhips back laden with plunder, to bring more recruits. Almagro joining him with reinforcements, they advanced together, defeated a large body of Peruvians, took the town of Tumbez, with immenſe treaſures which were heaped up in the Temple of the Sun and the Inca's palace. They now erected a fortreſs near the ſea, and then purſued the Inca, or emperor Atabilipa.

Pizarro, finding that the Peruvians were engaged in a civil war among themſelves, took pains to foment their inteſtine diviſions, in order to prevent their uniting againſt him. The caſe was, that Atabilipa, a prince of illegitimate birth, had depoſed and confined the emperor Huaſcar, and oppreſſed his friends. Theſe latter applied to Pizarro for aſſiſtance to dethrone the uſurper. On the contrary Atabilipa made a ſimilar application to the Spaniards for their friendſhip and countenance.

Atabilipa and Pizarro, having appointed an interview, the Spaniards traiteroufly attacked the Indians during the conference; and having ſlaughtered many, made the Inca priſoner.

Almagro, having raiſed a conſiderable body of forces at Panama, arrived at the camp of Pizarro ſoon after the ſlaughter of the Indians, and the impriſonment of their emperor Atabilipa. Pizarro went out to meet Almagro, congratulated his arrival, received him with all the marks of affection and eſteem imaginable, and offered to divide the ſpoils with him, though it is evident they were, at that time, meditating each other's deſtruction; and it is ſaid,

* This country does not ſeem to have been known by any general name, when the Spaniards arrived here; but the diſcoverers meeting one of the natives on the coaſt, and demanding what country it was, the Indian anſwered, Peru or Beru, that is, What do you ſay? the Spaniards apprehending he underſtood them right, concluded Peru was the name of the country, and it is to this day called Peru.

Pizarro diſtributed as much gold and ſilver at this time among the Spaniſh ſoldiers as amounted to 15,000,000 l. ſterling. The ſoldiers being poſſeſſed of this prodigious wealth, fell into all manner of exceſſes, raiſing the price of things to a very great rate, by offering any ſums to gratify their appetites or fancies. And now Pizarro thought it a proper time to ſend over the fifth part of the treaſure to the emperor, as he had ſtipulated, and with it his brother Ferdinando Pizarro, to ſolicit for ſuch re-inforcements as might eſtabliſh the dominion of the Spaniards in Peru, and to petition that his government might be extended ſtill further to the ſouthward; marſhal Almagro alſo employed his agents to repreſent to the court of Spain, with what expence and application he had ſent and carried re-inforcements, and ſupplied the general with ammunition and proviſions from time to time, to enable him to make this conqueſt; and to deſire that all that part of South America, which lay to the ſouthward of the lands granted to Pizarro, might be put under his government: and with theſe agents, ſent by the general and the marſhal, returned ſeveral adventurers, to the number of 50 or 60, who having obtained 30,000 or 40,000 ducats a-piece for their reſpective ſhares of the ſpoils, were perfectly ſatisfied with it, and choſe to enjoy what they had got the remainder of their lives in their own country, rather than undergo more hazards and difficulties to increaſe their fortunes.

Atabilipa, the royal priſoner, having offered Pizarro a prodigious treaſure for his liberty, and actually paid great part of it, was ſtill detained, and at length being tried upon what were called, Articles of Impeachment, was moſt unjuſtly put to death. Atauchi, the brother of this unfortunate prince, having determined on revenge, ſurprized the Spaniards on their march to Cuſco, killed ſome, and took others, Sancho de Cellar, who had drawn up the proceſs againſt the late Inca, being among the latter. With theſe they retired, ſtrangling Sancho at the very place where the emperor was put to death; but ſuch of the Spaniards, as had been againſt that cruel meaſure, they reſtored to liberty. The Peruvians were ſtill inclined to treat upon reaſonable terms; but the Spaniards inſiſted that they ſhould immediately renounce their religion, give up their country, and reſign their freedom. This broke off the treaty, when Pizarro marched forward to the capital city of Cuſco, where he arrived in the month of October, 1532, the people having abandoned the city, and carried off the greateſt part of their treaſure; but ſtill the Spaniards found ſo much left behind, that they were amazed at the heaps of gold and ſilver they met with there: but the reigning Inca, Manco Capac, being about to aſſemble the whole Peruvian nation againſt theſe invaders, Pizarro thought fit to treat with the Inca and his Peruvians. He even invited the emperor to return to his capital, and proclaimed him Inca. Theſe meaſures Pizarro found himſelf under a neceſſity of taking at this time, not only becauſe he ſaw all the Southern provinces of Peru aſſembling againſt them, under the Inca, Manco Capac, but becauſe Rumminavi, Quinquiz, and other Peruvian generals, had aſſembled a very great army in the northern provinces, and poſſeſſed themſelves of Quito, which obliged him to ſend a conſiderable detachment of his forces, under the command of Sebaſtian Belalcazar, to re-inforce the new colony at St. Michael's, and to make head againſt the Peruvian generals in Quito.

Belalcazar, thereupon, marching into Quito, made himſelf maſter of the capital city, and was in a fair way of reducing the reſt, when advice was brought, that Don Pedro de Alvarado was upon the coaſt of Peru with a conſiderable fleet, and had landed 700 or 800 men, intending to take the government of Peru upon him, and expel Pizarro and Almagro from thence; at which news, theſe two adventurers were thunder-ſtruck, apprehending they ſhould be diſpoſſeſſed of all the ſpoils they had taken, and perhaps ſent priſoners to Spain, to give an account of their murdering the late Inca Atabilipa, and maſſacring his people; they continued, therefore, to cultivate a good underſtanding with the Indians of the Southern provinces, and treated the Inca and his ſubjects, as their friends and allies, promiſing to perform punctually whatever they had agreed on; knowing how great an advantage it muſt be to have the country in their intereſt, if they were obliged to contend with Alvarado for the poſſeſſion of it. They, however, at length found means to bribe Alvarado from the country, and to perſuade moſt of his followers to enter into their ſervice. Theſe additional forces, rendered the adventurers very formidable, when Almagro marched to Cuſco; and Pizarro founded the city of Lima, and other places on the coaſt. Pizarro now, according to the grant of the emperor, remained in poſſeſſion of Peru, and Almagro made an expedition into Chili.

Almagro advanced as far as the province of Charcas, 200 leagues to the ſouthward of Cuſco, without meeting with any thing to obſtruct his deſigns, that country being all under the dominion of the Inca, and ſupplying him with proviſions as he went; but finding the Charcas a wretched barren country, and being ignorant of the rich mines it contained, he reſolved to proceed further to the kingdom of Chili; though, had he known the invaluable mines of Potoſi were ſituated in this barren country, he would certainly have ſet up his reſt here; for in this mountain was afterwards found more ſilver than any, or perhaps all the countries in the Old World produced at that time.

The Indians informed Almagro, that there were two ways to approach the kingdom of Chili, both extremely difficult and hazardous. The firſt was over a branch of the mountains of the Andes, or Cordeleras, which, at this time, (being winter) were covered deep in ſnow, and ſo cold that no Indian could live on the tops of them, (though this was much the ſhorteſt paſſage, if it could be performed;) the other way was over a ſandy deſart by the ſea-ſide, in which they would be in danger of periſhing by exceſſive heat, and the ſcarcity of water; intimating, they were averſe to the journey either way, but moſt dreaded that over the mountains of the Andes: however, Almagro reſolving to move forward, took the way of the mountains, as being the ſhorteſt, and more agreeable to the conſtitutions of his Europeans, than the ſcorching ſands; and having gathered what proviſions the country afforded, and laid it on the ſhoulders of the Indian porters, he began to aſcend the hills; but had not advanced far before he found the ſnows ſo deep, that they were forced to dig their way through them, the Indians dying by hundreds, with the intenſe cold; the Spaniards, alſo, were almoſt ſtarved, and many of them periſhed with their horſes on thoſe mountains, either by cold or want; and ſome of the men loſt their fingers and toes, who eſcaped with their lives. However, Almagro himſelf, with between 300 and 400 Spaniards, the Inca Paulla, the high-prieſt, and about 5000 Indians, reached the other ſide of the mountains, and came into a fine, temperate, and pleaſant country. The people of Chili preſented the Spaniards with many preſents; and Almagro penetrated into the country a conſiderable way; but being informed, by the arrival of ſome more Spaniards from Europe, that the part allotted to him by the emperor, included Cuſco, he returned to Peru. Having ſuffered ſo much in their march over the mountains, the Spaniards and Peruvians returned by the way of the deſart, where the hardſhips they underwent were but little inferior to the former. In the mean time the Inca Manco Capac obſerving that Pizarro only gave him the title of Inca, and that in reality he had very little command even in the capital city of Cuſco, where he reſided, put him in mind of his promiſe of reſtoring him to his empire, and performing the capitulations that had been agreed on between them; but Pizarro put him off from time to time, telling him, he muſt wait with patience till he heard that thoſe capitulations were ratified by his ſovereign the emperor of the Romans, which he expected to receive every day by his brother Ferdinando, and was going to Lima in hopes of meeting him there; deſiring, that the Inca, during his abſence, would reſide in the caſtle, and not ſtir from thence. The Inca finding they would make him priſoner by force, if he did not voluntarily ſubmit to this confinement, diſguiſed his reſentment, and immediately went to the caſtle.

But the Indians were far from taking this impriſonment of their emperor patiently; they only waited for a favourable conjuncture to obtain his liberty; for Ferdinando Pizarro returning from Spain with his brother's new commiſſion, and the patent for the title of marquis, brought ſome orders with him that were not acceptable to the marquis or his people; particularly he informed them,

them, that the emperor expected they ſhould be accountable to him for all the treaſure they had received as the ranſom of Atabilipa, his Imperial majeſty alone being entitled to it, or at leaſt, that they ſhould raiſe him a good round ſum, and ſend over to Spain in lieu of it; but the marquis and his officers replied, this was neither reaſonable nor poſſible; as they had hazarded their lives, and made a conqueſt of the country at their own expence, without any charge to his Imperial majeſty, they ought to reap the fruits of their labour; and beſides, that money had been long ſince ſpent in ſupporting the conqueſt, building towns, and planting colonies, to preſerve what they had gained, which would all redound to the honour and profit of his majeſty, who by that means was confirmed and eſtabliſhed in the ſovereignty of that rich country. Whereupon Ferdinando deſired his brother would confer on him the government of the capital city of Cuſco, and he did not doubt but he ſhould ſoon have it in his power to raiſe a ſum of money to gratify the court of Spain; which the marquis conſenting to, his brother Ferdinando immediately repaired to his government of Cuſco; where obſerving that ſeveral officers had been greatly enriched by preſents Manco Inca had made them, in order to be kindly uſed, he applied himſelf alſo to the Inca, giving him to underſtand, that he would be reſtored to his dominions, and all his demands granted, if he could procure a conſiderable ſum for the court of Spain; and ſuffered the Inca to come out of the caſtle to his palace in the city again, and to be treated with the honours of a ſovereign prince. Whereupon the Inca ſent expreſſes to ſeveral parts of his dominions, directing them to bring him their uſual tribute of gold and ſilver plate, as the moſt probable means of delivering him from the hands of the Spaniards.

The treaſures were brought, but the Spaniards ſtill deceived him, when he delivered himſelf by this ſtratagem. He pretended, that in the valley of Yarco, great riches were hid, particularly a ſtatue of ſolid gold as big as life, but that none but himſelf could find out the place. Ferdinando Pizarro was deluded by this pretence, and ſuffered the Inca to go to the valley with only a guard of Spaniards, from whom (as they did not ſuſpect his deſign) he made his eſcape. Being at liberty, he raiſed three powerful armies, one being deſigned againſt Lima, the ſecond to attack Cuſco, and the third to cut off Almagro. The principal army, under the Inca himſelf, attacked Cuſco with great fury, but were repulſed with terrible ſlaughter.

After cutting off ſeveral detachments of Spaniards, the ſecond Peruvian army inveſted Lima, which not being able to take, they only blockaded; but the third army did not attack Almagro, who arriving before the walls of Cuſco, ſummoned Ferdinando Pizarro to ſurrender, who refuſed; but the place was betrayed to Almagro by ſome of the garriſon, when the governor and another of the Marquis of Pizarro's brothers were made priſoners.

In the mean time the Marquis of Pizarro, not hearing from his brothers, ſent a ſtrong force to Cuſco under the command of Don Alonzo de Alvarado. Peter de Lerma was ordered alſo to march with this detachment as a private captain of a troop of horſe, though he was an older officer than Alvarado, and had done great ſervice in thoſe wars, which ſo diſguſted de Lerma, that he, from this time, meditated the ruin of the enterprize, as is ſuppoſed by the Spaniſh writers.

Alonzo de Alvarado continuing his march with the utmoſt diligence, moſt of the Indians that were preſſed to carry his baggage, amounting to upwards of 5000, periſhed in the firſt part of the journey, either by the intolerable fatigue, being loaded and driven beyond their ſtrength, or ſtarved for want of food.

Almagro receiving intelligence that Alonzo was advancing to that city, ſent ſome Spaniards of quality to him, to repreſent that Cuſco belonged to his government, according to the diviſion the emperor had made of Peru, between him and the Marquis de Pizarro, and therefore adviſed him to retire to Lima again, till he and the marquis ſhould adjuſt the limits of their reſpective governments: but Alvarado was ſo far from entertaining any pacific thoughts, that he made all the gentlemen priſoners that were ſent to treat with him. Whereupon Almagro took the field, conſtituting Don Orgonnez his lieutenant-general; and having made a party of Alvarado's horſe priſoners, underſtood by them, that great part of his troops were better affected to him, than they were to the Pizarros; particularly, he underſtood that Peter de Lerma, with a great many of his friends, would deſert Alvarado the firſt opportunity.

He advanced, therefore, as far as the bridge of Abancay, on the other ſide whereof Alvarado lay encamped, ſo that there was nothing but a ſmall river that parted their forces; they remained quiet, however, without attempting to attack each other all day; but in the night-time, Orgonnez fording the river, at the head of Almagro's horſe, put Alvarado's forces into great confuſion; and giving Peter de Lerma, and the reſt of their friends, by this means, an opportunity to join them, Almagro gained an eaſy victory, with very little blood-ſhed, making Don Alonzo de Alvarado his priſoner; with whom he returned in triumph to Cuſco.

Almagro, after the battle, marched with 500 Spaniſh horſe and foot, and ſome thouſand Indians, towards the valley of Chinca on the ſea-coaſt, taking with him his priſoner Ferdinando Pizarro; but he left Alonzo Pizarro and Alonzo de Alvarado priſoners in the city of Cuſco.

In the mean time, the Marquis de Pizarro hearing no news from Alonzo, and imagining the Indians might have poſſeſſed themſelves of the paſſes in the mountains, and thereby cut off his communication with that general, marched in perſon, at the head of 300 or 400 Spaniards, towards the mountains to get intelligence; and after ſome days march, received advice, that the Indians had raiſed the ſiege of Cuſco: that Almagro was returned from Chili, had poſſeſſed himſelf of that capital, and made his brothers Ferdinando and Alonzo priſoners; and, that his other brother John Pizarro was killed during the ſiege of Cuſco; and a day or two after had news brought him of the defeat of Don Alonzo de Alvarado. Whereupon he thought fit to retire to Lima, and fortify himſelf there, till he ſhould receive a re-inforcement of troops, which he expected every day; and to divert Almagro from taking advantage of his preſent weakneſs, and putting his brothers to death, he diſpatched ſeveral Spaniards of quality to attend him, and offer him any terms he ſhould inſiſt upon, to procure his brothers liberty: Almagro was willing to treat, and an interview with only 12 horſemen of a ſide was agreed, but with ſo much treachery on Pizarro's ſide, that Almagro, with great difficulty, eſcaped an ambuſcade laid for him. At length Pizarro, by various artifices, obtained the liberty of his brothers, and then demanded, not only Cuſco, but all the conqueſts in Peru. Almagro very naturally rejected this unreaſonable requiſition, when a war immediately commenced between thoſe rivals; when Almagro was defeated and taken priſoner, and at the ſame time the city of Cuſco was loſt. The unfortunate Almagro was afterwards cruelly put to death by order of his rival Pizarro, but the latter did not long ſurvive him, being aſſaſſinated in his palace at Lima by a natural ſon of Almagro. Thus untimely fell the two conquerors of Peru, by means of their own reciprocal enmity, of whom it is only neceſſary to ſay, that both were equally poſſeſſed of courage, fortitude, and temperance; but both were equally ambitious and rapacious. Almagro was the moſt generous, Pizarro the moſt politic; the former poſſeſſed the moſt noble ſentiments, but the latter had the greateſt penetration.—Proceed we now to the geographical account of this country.

* * * * * * * *

Peru extends from 60 to 81 deg. of weſt long. and from the equator to the 25 deg. of ſouth lat. being about 1800 miles long, and 500 broad. It is bounded by Popayan on the north, by the Cordelleras des Andes, on the eaſt, by Chili and La Plata on the ſouth; and by the Pacific ocean on the weſt. It is governed by a viceroy, whoſe juriſdiction likewiſe extends over Chili, Jucatan, and Paraguay,

Towards the Pacific ocean the coaſt is high. Thirty miles from thence within land, a chain of mountains extends a conſiderable way, and about 80 miles farther are the Cordilleras des Andes, the upper parts of which are continually covered with ſnow, and the air is ſo ſubtile as to be unfit for reſpiration. It never rains in thoſe parts of this

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's
Complete System of
Geography.

Tarabites
or PERUVIAN ROPE BRIDGES.

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Various **BOATS, BARKS** *&c. used in the Rivers and on the Coasts of Peru, in South America.*

this country, which lie contiguous to the ſea coaſt, except near the equator. The whole is well watered, the low grounds are fertile, and this is the only country between the tropics that produces wine.

The Peruvian ſheep, called pacos or huancu, are of the bigneſs of a ſtag, and reſemble a camel. The body is covered with a coarſe kind of wool; they are very tractable, and were formerly the only beaſts of burthen among the Indians. Their fleſh is very good meat, and eſteemed as innocent as a chicken. Their height is from four feet to four and a half. They generally carry an hundred weight; and walk, holding their heads up, with wonderful gravity and majeſty, and ſo regular a pace, that no beating will make them alter it. At night it is impoſſible to make them move with their burthen; they lie down till it is taken off, and then go to graze. Their common food is a ſort of graſs, ſomewhat like a ſmall ruſh, with which all the mountains are covered. Theſe ſheep eat little, and never drink; ſo that they are very eaſily kept. The Spaniards uſe them in the mines, to carry the ore to the mills. The vicunas are ſhaped much like the pacos, only they are ſmaller and ligher. The Spaniards call them Indian goats, becauſe they reſemble that animal. Their wool is very fine, and much valued; beſides, the bezoar ſtone, which is ſaid to expel poiſon, and to perform many notable cures, is found in them. Their deer are much leſs than ours. They have not many wild beaſts; and ſuch as they have are not very fierce and dangerous. The cattle imported from Europe are vaſtly increaſed; and moſt of them run wild, and are hunted, like other game. The Peruvians have no tame fowl, but the nuana, which ſomewhat reſembles the duck, but is much larger.

Among their foreſt trees, the moſt valuable is the quinquina, or Jeſuits bark, which grows in the mountains of Potoſi, and alſo is in the province of Quito. It is about the ſize of a cherry tree, the leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddiſh flower. The moſt uſeful tree here, is called maguey, which at once ſupplies a delicious drink, honey, vinegar, timber, hemp, and thread, theſe laſt being made from the leaves, ſtalks, &c. Needles are made of the prickles, and the fruit is converted into a kind of ſoap. Rhubarb, tamarinds, ſarſaparilla, dragon's blood, ſtorax, guiacum, bananas, melons, &c. &c. are other vegetable productions of Peru. Here are European corn, and fruits in plenty, but the principal part of the bread is made of caſſavi root; but moſt of that balſam which bears the name of Peru, comes in fact from Mexico. Gold is found in every province of Peru, and there are abundance of ſilver mines, of which the richeſt are thoſe of Potoſi, diſcovered in 1545. The quick-ſilver mines near Lima, were diſcovered in 1567; and in 1571 the Spaniards firſt began to refine their ſilver with mercury.

The natives of this empire now in general acknowledge the dominion of Spain, and appear (at leaſt outwardly) to profeſs the Roman Catholic perſuaſion; they are, however, greatly oppreſſed by the Spaniards in general.

The native Peruvians are of a middling ſtature, have olive complexions, and black hair. When they were firſt conquered, their manufactures were woollen and cotton cloaths, which they wove and dyed with all manner of colours, but none were permitted to wear a variegated garment, except thoſe of the blood royal. Their carpets were made of the wool of their ſheep or fine goats hair, and their hammocks of cotton or net work. Their carpenters tools were principally hatchets, made of copper or flints. Their ſtone-cutters tools were ſharp flints and pebbles; pullies and other engines were entirely unknown to them; yet, under all theſe diſadvantages, they raiſed ſtrong and magnificent edifices. Their needles were thorns, or fine bones, and their threads the ſinews of animals, or the fibres of plants, or of the bark of a certain tree; ſciſſars they had none; and their knives were flint or copper: their combs were made of long thorns, ſet on each ſide of a piece of cane, which ſerved for the back of the comb; and the razors they ſhaved their heads with were no better than ſharp flints; in which operation the patient ſuffered ſo much, that there was nothing the Spaniards carried over more acceptable to them, than the razors and ſciſſars: they had no looking-glaſſes; but inſtead of them, the Peruvian ladies made uſe of a round plate of poliſhed braſs, or copper; and in this the natives of the Eaſt-Indies agree with them, having no other mirrors at this day than what they get of the Europeans. The ſeveral nations were diſtinguiſhed by their head-dreſſes: ſome wearing a kind of turban of cotton-linen, others a ſingle piece, others a kind of hats, and others caps in the form of a ſugar-loaf, &c.

Nothing ſtruck them more than the blackneſs of the negroe-ſlaves that the Spaniards brought with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never ſeen a black in America; they deſired the Spaniards, therefore, to let them make experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black paint, as they took it to be.

The Peruvians exceed moſt nations in the world in quickneſs of wit, and ſtrength of judgment. Such of them as have had the advantage of maſters, ſince the arrival of the Spaniards, have generally made an extraordinary proficiency. When the Spaniards firſt appeared among them, they acknowledged one Almighty being, maker of heaven and earth, whom they called Pacha-Camac, i. e. The Soul of the Univerſe. The next object of their adoration was the Sun; the prieſts of which who officiated at Cuſco, were of blood royal. Beſides their feſtivals celebrated every month, they had four other grand ones; the principal of which was celebrated in June, in honour of their firſt Inca Manca Capac.

The moſt beggarly and meaneſt of the Europeans become gentlemen, as ſoon as they find themſelves tranſported among the Indians, blacks, mulattoes, meſtizoes, &c. Any good or generous actions performed by them are the effects of their vanity and imaginary nobility.

The Creolians bear a great antipathy to the native Spaniards, of which one reaſon is ſuppoſed to be, becauſe they ſee thoſe ſtrangers in poſſeſſion of the prime places of the ſtate. In their outward behaviour they affect great gravity, like European Spaniards, to whom they are not inferior in wit and genius, acuteneſs, and underſtanding, but leſs active and hardy.

Effeminacy and ſloth ſeem to be peculiar to the inhabitants of this country; for it is obſerved, that thoſe who have been bred to labour in Spain, grow idle here in a ſhort time, like the Creolians. They are ſober as to wine, but eat a great deal, and after an indecent manner, ſometimes all out of the ſame diſh, and without forks.

In matters of love, the Creolians yield to no nation, freely ſacrificing to that paſſion moſt of what they have; and though covetous upon all other occaſions, they are generous beyond meaſure to women. Baſtards are as much regarded as the lawfully begotten, provided they are owned by the father; and there is no diſgrace inherent to that birth.

The Creolian women, though not under the reſtrictions of the Spaniſh women, ſeldom go abroad in the day; but at night they purſue their pleaſures with great freedom, and are mighty fond of intriguing, though they uſually conduct their gallantries under the ſhade of veils.

Some of the Peruvian barks, or veſſels, are made like double canoes joined together, with poles which paſs croſs-ways, and being covered with a ſkin, ſerve the boatman to ſit upon. Others are conſtructed in the form of rafts, with a large ſail made of matting, and a rudder at one end, near which there is a fire-place or hearth, and a fire always alight; between the two maſts, there is a kind of cabbin on the deck, and the maſts themſelves join at the top, and ſupport not only the ſail, but a little pendant.

In many parts of Peru, they ſupply the place of bridges by contrivances, which they call tarabites; there are ropes or thongs of leather, extended from one ſide of the river to the other, and faſtened to piles of wood fixed in the earth, a hammock with two loops hangs to theſe, in which a man may lie at his eaſe, thoſe who attend on the ſide from whence he ſets off, give him a puſh which carries him to the middle with great velocity; from the middle thoſe on the oppoſite ſide pull the hammock by ropes faſtened to it, and the perſon thus gets over in a few inſtants. For the paſſage of horſes or mules, there are two ropes at a ſmall diſtance from each other; the animal being girded tight is ſuſpended upon a flat piece of wood, between the two

ropes, to which he is faſtened by grooves, and drawn over by ropes. Some beaſts will go over very quietly, but others are forced to have their legs tied. In many places the tarabites are made of ſkins ſpread all the way over the river, for people to walk upon, who hold by a rope on each ſide, which ſecures them in the manner of railing, and enables them to paſs the unſteady bridge without any danger.

Previous to the appointment of a viceroy at Santa Fé in New Granada, Peru contained the three audiences of Lima, Los Charcos or La Plata, and Quito, but now it contains only the two former.

I. The audience of Lima, to the eaſt of the Pacific Ocean, has a varying ſoil, and uncertain climate, for within the compaſs of a few miles, almoſt all the viciſſitudes of weather have been experienced in 24 hours.

Lima, the capital of this audience, and of all Peru, is ſituated in a fine valley near the ſea, in the lat. of 12 deg. 2 min. ſouth. A river of the ſame name waſhes the walls, over which was a handſome ſtone-bridge; but in 1746, on the 28th of October, a dreadful ſhock of an earthquake almoſt entirely deſtroyed this city in the ſpace of three minutes, burying in the ruins thoſe inhabitants, who, endeavouring to ſave their moſt precious moveables, had not made ſufficient haſte into the ſtreets and ſquares. At the ſame time, the ſea receding to a conſiderable diſtance, returned with ſuch violence, that Callao, which was the port of Lima, and all the neighbouring country, were laid under water; men, women and houſes being ſwept away with the torrent; 19 veſſels out of 23 were ſunk, and the frigate, called St. Firmin, was carried by the force of the waves to a great diſtance up the country. For the ſpace of four months the concuſſions continued, with ſhort intervals, and many of them were as violent as the firſt; ſo that before the 24th of the following year, no leſs than 450 ſhocks had been felt, ſome of them no leſs dreadful than the firſt. Above 12,000 people periſhed in the ruins of their own effects and property. It hath now in ſome meaſure recovered, and is ſtill the capital and great emporium of Peru, and the reſidence of the viceroy, whoſe government is triennial; though at the expiration of that term, the ſovereign may renew his commiſſion. He enjoys all the pomp and prerogatives of royalty. All officers are appointed, and places filled up by him. For the ſecurity of his perſon, he has two corps of guards, one of horſe and the other of halbardiers. The horſe guards conſiſt of 160, under the command of a captain and lieutenant: their uniforms are blue, laced with ſilver. The halbardiers, in number 50, are clad in crimſon-velvet waiſtcoats, deeply laced with gold, and do duty in rooms leading to the royal audience chamber. Beſides theſe, there is another guard within the palace, of 100 men, being a detachment from the garriſon of Callao. All are occaſionally employed in executing the orders of the viceroy, and enforcing the decrees of the tribunals, after they have received the royal aſſent; for ſuch the concurrence of the viceroy is eſteemed, who, beſides aſſiſting at the courts of juſtice, and councils, gives daily audience to all degrees of perſons. The ſupreme tribunal at Lima, called audienca, is held in the viceroy's palace, and conſiſts of eight auditors, and a fiſcal, for civil affairs. Here is alſo a chamber of accounts, a board of treaſury, a court for the effects of perſons dying inteſtate and without lawful heirs, a council of commerce, and a tribunal of the inquiſition, many convents, chapels and hoſpitals, with an univerſity, in which are profeſſors of the ſeveral ſciences, and three ſubordinate colleges. The inhabitants of this city, as of all the others in Spaniſh America, conſiſt of Spaniards, Meſtizoes, Mulattoes, Indians, and Negroes. The Spaniſh families were very numerous; there having been no fewer, at a moderate computation, before the earthquake, than 18,000 whites in this capital, a third or fourth part of whom conſiſted of the chief nobility of Peru. The great kept coaches and calaſhes, and chaiſes were ſo common, that no family of any note was without one. The number of mules and camels was computed at 8000, whence we may judge of the populouſneſs of the city, and the opulence of the inhabitants, who were reckoned to amount to 70,000, including all degrees; and to expend in rich ſilks, laces, pearls, and jewels, above 1,000,000 ſterling annually. If Lima was not ſubject to earthquakes, it would be one of the moſt deſirable places of abode in the world; but, unhappily, the interval between theſe is never of a length ſufficient to obliterate the remembrance of them.

Callao, the port of Lima, is ſituated ſix miles weſt of that city. It is the beſt harbour in the ſouth, being ſcreened from the winds by the iſland of St. Laurence. Two flotas annually ſail from hence; one for Africa, near Potoſi, about the end of February, which, having received the ſilver on board, returns in the month of March; the other for Panama, in the beginning of May, with all the treaſures and merchandize of Potoſi, Chili, and Peru: thoſe of Chili are brought by the Valparaiſo fleet. Beſides theſe fleets, two ſhips ſail annually for Acapulco, freighted with gold and ſilver; and the commodities they bring back are lodged in magazines here, and retailed to all the ſouthern provinces of America.

Cuſco, the capital of the empire of Peru before the arrival of the Spaniards, and the ſeat of the Incas, ſtands above 326 miles from Lima towards the eaſt. It was then very large, magnificent, and populous. Here ſtood the famous Temple of the Sun, which was called Curiachanchi, and contained immenſe riches. The Incas reſided in a part of the citadel, the walls of which were incruſted with gold and ſilver, and the whole fortreſs was built of ſtones, ſo long that ſeveral oxen could hardly draw one of them. It is ſtill a conſiderable town, containing about 15 or 16,000 Spaniards, Creolians, and Indians. The air is very pure and wholeſome, and the neighbouring country very pleaſant and fruitful. Here are ſome manufactures of bays and cotton cloth, and leather; and in the adjacent mountains are gold and ſilver mines.

Arequiba ſtands in the valley of Quiloa, on a fine river, by which it has a communication with the ſea, diſtant about 20 leagues. It is one of the moſt beautiful and pleaſant towns in all Peru.

Guamanga, 180 miles eaſt of Lima, is the ſee of a biſhop, and contains an univerſity.

Truxillo, 250 miles north-weſt of Lima, is conſiderable, but contains only low houſes on account of the frequent earthquakes. Guamchaco is its port, and the inhabitants carry on a great trade in wine, brandy, flax, marmalade; and above all ſugar, as they cultivate plenty of ſugar-canas in the neighbourhood.

II. The audience of Los Charcos or La Plata, is bounded on the north by that of Lima, being 570 miles in a ſtrait line, and 400 wide, where broadeſt. The climate is various, the ſoil in general fertile, and the principal commodities ſilver, gold, and pimento. The chief places are,

La Plata, the capital, which had its name from the mines in its neighbourhood, is 780 miles from Lima, towards the ſouth-eaſt. The inhabitants, including Indians, exceed 14,000. Here is the ſeat of the governor of the province, of the archbiſhop, an univerſity, and court of inquiſition, ſubordinate to that of Lima; but there is a great ſcarcity of water.

Potoſi, ſo famous on account of the rich ſilver mines in its neighbourhood, ſtands about 60 miles from La Plata to the ſouth-eaſt. The Spaniards and Creolians here are poſſeſſed of immenſe riches. All their cloaths are of gold and ſilver ſtuffs, and their kitchen furniture and plates of ſilver, which is not to be wondered at in a country where that metal is as common as copper and iron are elſewhere. They have great froſts and ſnows here in May, June, and July; and the neighbouring country is barren and uncouth, eſpecially the mountains that contain the mines. The town is near two leagues in compaſs, and conſequently the largeſt in Peru. There are four principal mines of ſilver, beſides other ſmaller ones. Notwithſtanding the barrenneſs of the country, the town is well provided with every neceſſary, ſome provinces ſending the beſt of their grain and fruit, others their cattle, and others their manufactures. Thoſe who trade in European commodities reſort to Potoſi, as to a market, where they are ſure of converting their merchandize into ſilver. Another ſpecies of commerce, carried on by a ſet of people called Aviadores, conſiſts in exchanging coin, towards paying the neceſſary expences of the workmen, for ingots and pinnos. As for the article of quickſilver, it is wholly engroſſed by the crown.

It is the received opinion, that the diſcovery of the

ſilver

BRITISH MUSEUM 1764

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography
INHABITANTS of QUITO.
1 A Spaniard of Quito
2 An Indian of Distinction
3 Indian Barber
4 Mechanic of Quito
5 Indian Peasant
6 A Common Indian

mines was owing to this accident. An Indian called Hualpa, purſuing ſome wild goats, came to a ſteep place, and ſeizing a ſhrub to aid his aſcent it gave way, when beneath the roots he beheld a maſs of ſilver; with the firſt fruits of his diſcovery he haſtened home, waſhed the ſilver and made uſe of it; repairing when its ſtock was exhauſted to the mountain for a new ſupply. In courſe of time, an intimate friend of his obſerving the extraordinary change in his circumſtances, was deſirous of knowing the cauſe; and urging him cloſely upon this head, obtained an ample diſcovery of the whole ſecret. For ſome time they maintained a kind of partnerſhip; but Hualpa refuſing to diſcloſe his method of purifying the metal, ſo offended his comrade, that he immediately revealed the whole to his maſter Villareal, a Spaniard, who lived at Porco.

Beſides the ſilver mines near Potoſi, there are many others in the audience, eſpecially towards Chili. There are alſo ſome of gold.

La Paz is a conſiderable town, ſituated near the ſpring-head of a river, about 220 miles from La Plata to the north-weſt. The mountains of the adjacent country abound in gold, and the plains and vallies in grain, fruit trees, and fields of maiz. About 30 miles to the north-weſt of this town lies the lake of Titicaca, which is 80 miles in circumference, and has a communication with the lake of Paria.

Atacoma a ſmall place, 40 leagues up the country from Cobija, a village on the coaſt, where there is a ſmall creek or harbour, gives name to a deſert of great extent, which is very wild and hideous.

Arica ſtands on the ſea-coaſt, and has a good harbour, but contains only about 150 families. Formerly moſt of the ſilver of Potoſi was ſhipped here for Lima, but now it is chiefly ſent by land.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, or the Holy croſs of the mountain, is the capital of a little province, north-eaſt of Plata.

Although the Spaniards poſſeſs only a few cities, in the extenſive province of Tucuman, they have nevertheleſs the dominion of the whole. Ulloa expreſly calls it a government within the juriſdiction of Los Charcos; but neither he, nor any other writer, aſcertains its exact limits, or deſcribes the country with any degree of accuracy. It lies to the weſtward of Paraguay; and ſouth of the river of Plate. According to the lateſt geographers, it does not extend beyond the 27 deg. of ſouth latitude. The cities poſſeſſed by the Spaniards are, St. Jago del Eſtero, ſo called from a river on which it is ſituated, whoſe inundations greatly contribute to fertilize the adjacent land, St. Miguel del Tucuman, Neuſtra Sennora de Talavara, Cordova de la Nueva, Andaluſia, Rioja, and the large village of San Salvador. The two firſt of theſe are the moſt conſiderable; the two laſt are ſmall, and built without order or ſymmetry. The chief deſign of the court of Madrid in maintaining ſettlements here, is to ſecure a communication between the colonies on the South and North Seas; for the commodities of the country of themſelves would hardly reimburſe the expence of keeping garriſons: they conſiſt chiefly in honey, wax, ſugar, wine, cotton, woollen ſtuffs manufactured by the natives; and mules, much admired for their ſtrength and agility, on which account, great numbers of them are exported to the other provinces of South America.

The province of Quito is reckoned to be about 400 miles in length and 200 in breadth; and is ſituated between two chains of the high mountain called Cordillers-de-los-Andes. The lands are generally well cultivated, and there are a great number of towns and villages inhabited by the Spaniards or native Americans. Every village is adorned with a large ſquare, and the church ſtands on one ſide of it. All the roads are laid out in a line, croſſing each other, inſomuch that the aſpect of the country has the appearance of a large garden. It might be imagined that this country is very hot, but it lies ſo high, and ſo near the mountains covered with ſnow, that the air is very temperate. They might have plenty of wine here, if Lima had not an excluſive privilege of making it themſelves. They have no vicunas or guanacoes here, but they have an animal of the ſame kind, called by the natives lamas, which is like a ſmall camel, and can carry 50 pounds weight. They have all ſorts of materials proper for dying; and ſeveral ſorts of fruits and plants which have been brought from Spain, beſides thoſe that naturally grow here. They have alſo imported beeves and ſheep. In the northern parts they have great quantities of gold.

The inhabitants of Quito are fond of dreſs; the perſons of diſtinction of both ſexes wear long garments, and a kind of looſe mantle over their ſhoulders. The dreſs of the Spaniards is plainer than that of the Indians, the latter uſually being of flowered cotton: both are fond of wearing ear-rings, and rows of beads round their necks, and the Indians will ſometimes ornament even their ankles with bracelets. An Indian barber has a long looſe garment, and carries his baſon and other utenſils with him. A mechanic is dreſſed much in the ſame manner, with this difference, that he walks about with all his tools, packed up in a bundle behind him; which has ſomewhat the reſemblance of a porter's knot. The peaſants are neat, but ornament themſelves with beads or ſhells, and a common Indian only wears a plain looſe garment, which the women ſo contrive as to carry their children on their backs.

Quito, the capital of the province, is ſeated in a pleaſant valley, between two chains of high mountains. It is about a mile in length and three quarters of a mile in breadth, and is a biſhop's ſee. There are ſeveral religious communities, and two colleges, which are a ſort of univerſities, under the direction of the Jeſuits and Dominicans. It contains about 35,000 inhabitants, of which one third are original Spaniards. All ſorts of merchandizes and commodities are exceeding dear, chiefly on account of the difficulty of bringing them hither. It is the ſeat of the treaſurer of the kingdom, as well as of the other officers.

SECT. III.

PARAGUAY.

PARAGUAY has Brazil eaſt, Peru and Chili weſt, Patagonia ſouth, and Amazonia north. It is 1500 miles long, 1000 broad, and extremely fertile. Independant of horſes, mules, ſheep, goats, hogs, poultry, game, grain, fruits, &c. it produces an admirable drug called by the name of the country, Paraguay. This is an excellent emetic, and of itſelf might form a conſiderable article of commerce. The foreſts abound with wild beaſts, and the rivers and lakes, beſides various kinds of fiſh, with crocodiles, alligators, &c. The mines contain gold, ſilver, copper, iron, amethyſts, &c. To the weſt of the great river Paraguay, the country is barren, but to the eaſt, where the Jeſuits have erected temporal and ſpiritual monarchy, it is fertile. The next conſiderable river is that of Plate or La Plata, which riſes in Peru, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean. The climate of Paraguay differs but little from that of Spain; and the diſtinctions between the ſeaſons are much the ſame. In winter, indeed, violent tempeſts of wind and rain are very frequent, accompanied with ſuch dreadful claps of thunder and lightning, as fill the inhabitants, though uſed to them, with terror and conſternation. In ſummer, the exceſſive heats are mitigated by gentle breezes, which conſtantly begin at eight or nine in the morning. In ſhort, for the enjoyment of life, eſpecially with regard to the ſalubrity of the air, a finer country cannot be imagined.

Almoſt every foreſt of this country abounds with bees, which make their hives in the hollow of trees. There are here ten different ſpecies of theſe uſeful inſects. That moſt eſteemed for the whiteneſs of its wax, and the delicacy of its honey, is called opemus, but is very ſcarce. The cotton-tree is a native of the country. The Spaniards ſow and uſe hemp in pretty large quantities.

There are every where venomous herbs, with which ſome Indians poiſon their arrows; but the antidotes are equally common; and among others, the herb called ſparrows herb, which forms pretty large buſhes, and was diſcovered, and obtained its name, in the following manner.

Among the different kinds of ſparrows found in theſe provinces, moſt of which are of a ſize of our black-birds, there is a very pretty one called Macagua. This little

creature is very fond of the flesh of vipers, against whom, for this reason, he wages a continual war. As soon, therefore, as he spies one of these reptiles, he puts his head under his wing, and gathers himself up into a round ball, without the least appearance of life or motion; he does not, however, cover his eyes so entirely, but that he may peep through the feathers of his wing, and observe the motions of his game, which he suffers to approach without stirring, until he finds it near enough to receive a stroke of his bill, which he then suddenly discharges at it. The viper immediately returns the compliment with another of his tongue, but the minute the sparrow finds himself wounded, he flies to his herb, eats some of it, and is instantly cured. He then returns to the charge, and has recourse to his herb every time the viper stings him. This conflict lasts till the viper, destitute of the same resource, has lost all his blood; as soon as the reptile is dead, the sparrow falls to work upon the carcase, and concludes the feast with a new dose of his antidote.

Here are vast numbers of all kinds of serpents, and the rattle-snake in particular is a very formidable creature. This reptile suffers greatly when its gums are too much distended with venom, to get rid of which it falls upon every thing in its way, with two crooked fangs terminating in a point; and by means of a hollow in these fangs pours into the wound it makes all the venemous matter which tormented it. The effects of the bite are sudden, and the consequences dreadful, unless antidotes are speedily applied. The chief antidote is a stone, to which they have given the name of St. Paul Bezoard, and a poultice of chewed garlick. The very head of the animal, and its liver, which is likewise eaten to purify the blood, are equally efficacious as antidotes. The surest method, however, is to begin by making an incision directly in the part that has been stung, and then apply brimstone to it; nay, this drug alone has been often found to make a perfect cure.

There are here, likewise, some hunting serpents, which climb up the trees to discover their prey, and from thence dart upon it when within reach, squeeze it so tight that it cannot stir, and then devour it at their leisure.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The Spaniards and Portuguese had but very trifling success against the inhabitants of this country; but the Jesuits effected by art what the others had failed in with force. They began by fixing about 50 Indian families into a township, and then by learning their language, conforming to their manners, cultivating their minds, and inculcating such doctrines as were most likely to promote their views, soon acquired great authority among them, and made numerous converts, till at last, by steadily pursuing the same artful measures, they arrived at that degree of power and influence they now or lately possessed, as being in a manner the absolute sovereigns of a great part of this extensive country; for above 350,000 families are said to have been subject to the fathers, living in an obedience and awe bordering upon adoration; yet procured without any violence, or constraint. There were above 60 parishes on the banks of the rivers Paraguay and Parana, not exceeding the distance of 30 miles from each other: in each of these there was a Jesuit, supreme in all causes, civil, military, and ecclesiastic, who might be regarded as a petty prince, governing not only with the sway of a sovereign, but with the influence and reputation of an oracle. He nominated the chiefs in all the different departments; the cacique held of him; the general received his commission and instructions from him; and all his decisions were without appeal. The same reverend father who presided over the civil œconomy, assisted by two others, performed also all the duties of a parish priest; catechising the Indians, saying mass, exhorting, marrying, confessing, imposing penance, visiting the sick, and chaunting in the churches, which are very neat and elegant. Such was the idea conveyed of the behaviour of these fathers by the writers of their order, particularly the celebrated Muratori: fame, however, treated their characters with more severity, and accused them of pride and haughtiness, in carrying their authority to an excess, so far as to cause even the magistrates to be corrected before them with stripes, and to monopolize all the property, commodities, and riches of the country into their own hands. For the government of the country here are parochial and provincial jurisdictions, but subordinate to a supreme council of an annual meeting of all the fathers. One of the grand objects of the member of this council, was to prevent strangers from being thoroughly acquainted with their strength, riches, and policy. Hence the natives were restrained from learning Spanish; but what appeared the most remarkable and suspicious in the conduct of the Jesuits was the establishment of a military force; which they rendered very considerable, and well disciplined.

The more civilized natives of Paraguay are of a moderate stature, and well made. They have flat round faces, olive complexions, and long black hair. Their garments were formerly the skins of beasts, but now in most things they conform in dress to the Spanish fashions. Previous to their embracing christianity, they worshipped the sun, moon, stars, thunder, lightning, groves, rivers, animals, &c. The women are allowed to propose matches, as well as the men: when an Indian woman likes a man, she acquaints one of the missionaries with it, who immediately sends for the young fellow. If he does not like her, the priest persuades the woman to overcome her passion; but on the contrary if the man is inclined to return her affection, the priest immediately marries, and gives them his blessing. The wives of the petty princes or lords wear a kind of triple crown made of straw, and their lords hang doe-skins over their shoulders. The boys and girls go quite naked. They wrap up their infants as soon as born in a tyger's skin, and give them the breast for a little while, and then a piece of half raw meat to suck. Their beds are the hides of oxen, or tygers, spread on the ground; but the people of rank use hammocks of net-work.

The savages of Paraguay are thus characterized. These people, especially the Chaconese, and the Guaranis, are of an advantageous stature; and there have been found men among them above seven feet high. Their features differ greatly from ours; and the colours, with which they paint themselves, give them such an aspect, that strangers cannot, at first sight, help being terrified a little. And, accordingly, they pretend by this means to strike a terror into their enemies. A Spanish captain, who had served with reputation in Europe, having been commanded against some Indians of Chaco, that lived pretty near Santa Fe, was so thunder-struck with their appearance, that he fainted away. Most of the men go quite naked, all to a parcel of feathers, of different colours, hanging to a string about their waist. But at their public solemnities, they wear caps made of the same feathers. In very cold weather, they wrap themselves up in a kind of cap and cloak, made of skins pretty well dressed, and adorned with painted figures. Among some tribes the women are not better covered than the men. The bad qualities common to all these people, are ferocity, inconstancy, perfidy, and drunkenness. They are all sprightly, though very dull of apprehension in every thing that does not fall immediately under the senses. There is, properly speaking, no form of government among them; every town indeed has its cacique; but these chiefs have no authority, but in proportion to the esteem they have acquired. Several do nothing but rove from place to place with their furniture, which consists of nothing but a mat, a hammock, and a calabash. The cabins of those who live in towns are no better than wretched hovels made with branches of trees, and covered with straw, or rather grass. Those who live nearest to Tucuman, are better lodged and better cloathed.

Their favourite liquor is chica. They assemble to drink it, and to dance and sing; and in these exercises they persist till they are all drunk. They then quarrel, and from words soon proceed to blows; so that their merry-makings seldom terminate without bloodshed, if not in the death of some of the guests. Several take advantage of the confusion to be revenged on their enemies. These exercises are almost peculiar to the men. The women generally withdraw, the moment they perceive the liquor begins to get the better of the men, and carry off with them all the arms they can lay their hands upon. A small matter is sufficient to breed a war be-

tween them; but their unconquerable inveteracy againſt the Spaniards eaſily unites them again, on the firſt alarm from that quarter.

Their arms are bows, arrows and lances, which they uſe with great dexterity and ſtrength. They faſten a rope to the latter, by which they can, as the end is bearded, draw the perſon wounded to them. Beſides ſawing the necks of their priſoners, with the jaw-bone of a fiſh, they ſcalp them, and preſerve their ſcalps as tokens of victory. They are admirable horſemen, and tame and manage the wild horſes with great addreſs; which has made the Spaniards repent ever having ſtocked the country with thoſe uſeful animals.

The women of Chaco have a cuſtom of pricking their faces, breaſts and arms, in order to mark them. They are ſtrong, robuſt, have eaſy labours, and bathe themſelves and children immediately after delivery. They are very jealous of their huſbands, yet entertain very little affection for their offspring.

Theſe people uſually bury their dead on the ſpot where they expire; plant a javelin, and the ſkull of an enemy (if they can get one) over the grave, and then remove to a diſtance from the place.

When the Spaniards firſt arrived at this country, the people lived in populous towns, and were governed by caciques, who were hereditary and independent of each other. But if the ſucceſſion failed, the election of a new cacique uſually fell upon one famed either for valour or eloquence. At the death of a cacique, it was lawful for one of his brothers to marry the widow; but this ſeldom happened. In general, theſe Indians did not approve of ſuch marriages between near relations; and the men among them, who have embraced the Chriſtian religion, never marry any of their relations, even within thoſe degrees with which the church readily diſpenſes.

They reckoned their years by winters; but ſeldom went beyond 10, without making a miſtake. They judged of its being time to riſe, when the Pleiades began to make their appearance above the horizon. They imagined there was a tyger and a great dog in the heavens, which devoured the ſun and the moon, as often as theſe luminaries happened to be eclipſed; and theſe events greatly alarmed them. The huſbands, on their wives being brought to bed, obſerved a rigorous faſt; and neither hunted nor converſed with any one during that time, firmly believing, that the child's life depended on their punctually complying with this cuſtom. They uſed a kind of baptiſm; but authors do not give us any ſatisfactory account of it. But the ceremonies they obſerved in giving names to their new-born children will beſt ſerve to give us a juſt idea of the ſavageneſs of this nation. Thinking it unlawful to perform the ceremony without the death of a priſoner of war, they deferred it till they could make one. After entertaining him plentifully for ſeveral days, they cut his throat on the day appointed for that purpoſe, with great ceremony. As ſoon as he was dead, every one touched his body, or ſtruck it with a ſtick; and during this operation they gave names to all the children, that had not as yet received any. This done, the body was cut up, and every family took home a piece of it to make into broth, of which every one took a mouthful, not excepting children at the breaſt, whom their mothers took care to make partakers of this repaſt.

Their manner of receiving perſons, returned from a long journey, had ſomething very ſingular in it. The traveller, on entering his cabbin, immediately ſeated himſelf, without uttering a ſingle ſyllable; and, the next moment the women began to walk round and round him, obſerving, all the time, the ſame ſilence, till at laſt they ſuddenly burſt out into exclamations, which were followed by a long relation of all the diſagreeable events that had happened in his family, during his abſence; the men, covering their faces, repeated the ſame things with a low voice; and this ceremony laſted a longer or ſhorter time in proportion to the eſteem they had for the traveller. At laſt they all congratulated him on his happy arrival, and entertained him in the beſt manner they were able.

Previous to marriage, the intended bride was placed under the care of a woman appointed for that purpoſe for the ſpace of eight days. It was the buſineſs of the latter, during the whole time, to make the former work hard, to teize, and thwart her, and in fine, not to permit her to have any peace, reſt or eaſe. If ſhe went patiently through this ſevere trial, her hair was cut off, and ſhe was declared matriageable.

Perſons who acted the parts at once of phyſicians and fortune-tellers, were formerly in great repute here. They were, however, only jugglers, pretending to propheſy from the ſinging of birds, and to cure diſeaſes by ſucking the parts affected.

Paraguay is divided into ſeveral provinces, which take their names from the rivers that paſs through them. The principal are Paraguay and La Plata, properly ſo called. The chief place in Paraguay ſo called, is the town of Aſſumption, which is ſituated at the conflux of the rivers Parana and Paraguay, and is a large well built and populous city. It was erected by the Spaniards in 1531, in the midſt of a very rich and fruitful territory.

The province of La Plata takes its denomination from the river of the ſame name. It is a fine, fertile, plentiful province; proviſions of all kinds abound, the principal wants being thoſe of ſalt and fuel. The great river of Plate, or La Plata, riſes in Peru, and among other rivers receives the Paraguay in its courſe. The water is clear, abounds in fiſh, is full of delightful iſlands, and may be navigated for the greateſt part of its courſe. Along its banks are ſeen the moſt beautiful birds of all kinds; but it ſometimes overflows the adjacent country to a great extent, and is infeſted by ſerpents of a prodigious bigneſs. From its junction with the Paraguay to its mouth is above 200 leagues. We may form ſome judgement of its largeneſs by the width of its mouth, which is about 70 leagues. Before it falls into the Paraguay, it is called Panama.

Nueſtra Sennora de Buenos Ayres, the capital of the province, taking its name from the pleaſantneſs of the climate, was founded in 1535, under the direction of Pedro de Mendoza, at that time governor. It ſtands on a point called Cape Blanco, on the ſouth ſide of the Plata, fronting a ſmall river, in 34 deg. 34 min. ſouth latitude, in a fine plain, riſing by a gentle aſcent from the river. Nothing can exceed the temperature of the air, the fertility of the ſoil, or the beautiful verdure, which overſpreads the whole face of the country about this city, of which the inhabitants have an uninterrupted proſpect, as far as the eye can reach. Buenos Ayres has ſtrait broad ſtreets, and is of a conſiderable extent, containing no leſs than 3000 houſes, built moſtly of chalk or brick. Here is a very handſome ſquare, with a magnificent cathedral, and a caſtle, in which the governor holds his court, with a garriſon of 3000 men. The Spaniards bring hither part of the treaſures of Peru down the river, and ſhip them for Spain, with vaſt quantities of hides, and other commodities of this country. The river is here ſeven leagues in breadth, and navigable for any ſhip 60 leagues above the town, but no farther, by reaſon of a cataract.

SECT. IV.

CHILI.

THIS country, comprehended in the viceroyalty of Peru, reaches from the frontiers of Peru, to the Sreight of Magellan; but before we enter upon its geographical deſcription, it is neceſſary to give ſome account of its conqueſt.

In our deſcription of Peru, we have already mentioned the expedition of Almagro to Chili. Valdivia, or Baldivia, was the next Spaniſh commander who attempted the conqueſt of this country. He penetrated to the valley of Mapocho, where he founded the city of St. Jago, in 1541, and built a caſtle for its defence. The Chileſians attacked this caſtle, but Valdivia, receiving reinforcements from the viceroy of Peru, did all he could to ſecure his conqueſts. But ſtill it appears, he was not ſtrong enough to make any great progreſs; and the Indians giving out that there were very rich gold mines in a certain part of the country, not far from St. Jago, drew a detachment of his forces (who went in ſearch of them) into an ambuſcade, and cut off every man of them, except their commander and a negro, who eſcaped to St. Jago by the ſwiftneſs of their horſes: whereupon Valdivia ſent for another reinforcement of troops to

enable them to advance againſt the Chileſians; and built the town and caſtle of Coquimbo or Serera on a bay of the ſea, to ſecure his communication with Peru. When the civil wars between the Spaniards in Peru broke out, Valdivia was recalled, but afterwards returned to Chili, with a large body of veteran troops. The Spaniards now diſagreeing among themſelves, the Chileſians took advantage of their broils, and deſtroyed the garriſons of Copiapo, and Coquimbo, demoliſhing, at the ſame time, the towns and fortifications. Valdivia, however, recovered what he had loſt, rebuilt thoſe towns, proceeded farther ſouthward, and erected the town of Conception. The fortifications here being finiſhed, though under conſiderable difficulties, Valdivia determined to continue his rout ſtill farther ſouthward, when he founded the city of Imperial, four leagues eaſt of the Pacific Ocean, and 40 ſouth of Conception. From hence he marched to the mountains of Andes, 16 leagues eaſt of Imperial, and built the city of Villa Rica.

The Araucans, the braveſt nation of the Chileſians, had oppoſed the Spaniards with the greateſt ſucceſs, but had been at laſt obliged to ſubmit; and this being one of the moſt deſirable countries in Chili, Valdivia, in the diſtribution of the lands, had reſerved this valley for himſelf; and being ſenſible that the natives were not to be kept under, unleſs by pure force, he erected three caſtles in this valley, and left garriſons in them while he marched farther ſouthward; he built the town of Valdivia, where finding ſtill richer mines, it is ſaid, he employed 50,000 Indians in the working of them, and ſpent ſo much time there in amaſſing wealth, that the Araucans, taking advantage of his abſence, engaged the whole country in a conſpiracy againſt the Spaniards, and choſe the celebrated Caupolican for their general.

Valdivia, receiving intelligence of the intended inſurrection, returned in ſome haſte to the valley of Arauca, where he found 13,000 or 14,000 of the natives aſſembled in arms, whom he charged with his horſe, and obliged them to retire into the woods and enclofures as often as they appeared, but was not in a condition to diſperſe them entirely; they frequently rallied and attacked his troops, and thus they continued to encounter him for ſeveral days in a ſort of running fight.

The Chileſian general, obſerving that his engaging the Spaniards with ſuch numbers only occaſioned confuſion among the people, thoſe in the front frequently giving way to the Spaniſh cavalry, and diſordering the reſt of his forces, before ever they were engaged, divided his army into battalions of 1000 each, ordering them to charge the enemy by turns. He repreſented to them, that the Spaniards were but 150 horſe, and that 1000 of his brave countrymen might eaſily maintain their ground for ſome time againſt ſo ſmall a number, notwithſtanding the advantage the enemy had in their arms and horſes. However, he only deſired they would make their utmoſt effort. He had no expectation that the firſt battalion ſhould gain the victory, but when they found themſelves obliged to retire, required them to take care in their retreat not to diſorder the other bodies, but rally themſelves, and draw up in the rear, that they might be ready for a ſecond charge; and the ſame commands he gave to the officers of the other battalions.

In purſuance of theſe orders, the firſt battalion engaged the Spaniſh horſe with great reſolution, and having held them in play ſome time, leiſurely retired, being ſucceeded by the ſecond, and that by the third, and ſo on, till the Spaniards had continued the engagement for ſeven or eight hours without intermiſſion, and both men and horſes began to faint with the labours of the day, or for want of refreſhment; which Valdivia too late obſerving, made a precipitate retreat, ordering his troops to take poſſeſſion of a paſs about a mile from the field of battle, where he did not doubt he ſhould be able to defend himſelf againſt all the power of the enemy. But a Chileſian, who had been page to Valdivia, and baptized by the name of Philip, (whoſe Indian name was Lautaro) hearing his maſter give orders for their retreat, deſerted at that inſtant to his countrymen, and directed them to take poſſeſſion of the paſs before the Spaniards could arrive there. He bid them make uſe of the advantages they had in their hands, recover their liberties, and reſcue their country from deſtruction, by cutting off theſe thieves and uſurpers, who had invaded it: and taking a ſpear, charged his late lord Valdivia at the head of a company of Chileſians, while another detachment of the Indians ſecured the paſs as he directed them.

And now the Chileſians, ſeeing the Spaniards unable longer to reſiſt their attacks, preſſed them on every ſide, without giving them a moment's time to breathe; they cut them all in pieces on the ſpot, except the general Valdivia; him they bound and carried before Caupolican the Chileſian general, who ordered him to be tied to a tree, that he might be executed with more ceremony than thoſe that fell in the battle. Valdivia, it is ſaid, meanly begged his life of the conquerors, addreſſing himſelf chiefly to Lautaro, who was but a few hours before his ſlave. He promiſed, if they would ſpare him, to withdraw all the Spaniſh forces out of Chili, and never more diſturb their peace, ſwearing by all that was ſacred, to perform his promiſe; but the unrelenting enemy was deaf to his entreaties; even Lautaro obſerved, that it was madneſs to truſt to the promiſes of a captive, who would infallibly change his note, if he was ſet at liberty. Whereupon the general pronounced his doom, though authors differ about the manner of his execution. Some affirm, they poured melted gold down his throat, bidding him ſatisfy himſelf with that metal he ſo violently thirſted after. Others relate, that one of the Indian caciques, not bearing to hear it debated, whether the deſtroyer of their country ſhould live or die, beat out his brains with a club, without aſking the general's leave; and all the Spaniſh writers agree, that they made trumpets and flutes of his bones, and preſerved his ſkull, as a memorial of that important victory; which they celebrated by feaſting and dancing after their country manner, and inſtituted public ſports and exerciſes, ſuch as running, wreſtling, and leaping, to be obſerved annually in memory of it; and expecting the Spaniards would give them another viſit, they encamped in ſome of their moſt inacceſſible woods and mountains, and Caupolican conſtituted Lautaro his lieutenant-general, for the ſervices he had done in the late battle, finding him every way qualified for that poſt.

The Spaniards attempted to recover their loſſes; the war continued above 50 years, but the Chileſians were moſt generally ſucceſsful, and at length almoſt expelled them from their country. The Dutch being informed of theſe particulars in 1642, ſent a ſquadron of men of war under the command of captain Brewer, with ſome land forces on board to make a ſettlement at Chili.

Brewer arrived on the coaſt of Chili on the 30th of April, 1643; and landing 50 ſoldiers on the 20th of May, they had a ſmart engagement with a Spaniſh party, whom they defeated, and ſome Chileſians came on board, who gave the Hollanders hopes of ſucceſs; but Brewer, the Dutch commodore, dying, who projected the enterprize, and the natives growing jealous of the deſigns of the Hollanders, and ſeeming ready to join the Spaniards againſt them, Herekerman, who ſucceeded Brewer in the command of the ſquadron, thought fit to return home without effecting any thing, having firſt demoliſhed a little fort they had erected on the harbour of Valdivia.

In the Year 1669, an old Spaniard, who reſided in the court of England, having repreſented to king Charles II. that the Spaniards had been beaten out of moſt of their ſettlements on the coaſt of Chili, and that it would be no difficult matter for the Engliſh to poſſeſs themſelves of them, Sir John Narborough was ſent with a man of war, called the Sweepſtakes, of 36 guns, to view the coaſt of Chili, and enquire into the feazableneſs of planting colonies there: he was accompanied thither by the old Spaniard, (Don Carlos,) abovementioned. Sir John paſſed through the ſtreights of Magellan, and not round Cape-Horn, as Brewer had done; and arriving on the coaſt of Chili near Valdivia, Don Carlos was ſet on ſhore, and took the road to the fort of Valdivia, which the Spaniards had rebuilt, being then in poſſeſſion of the country, and Don Carlos was never heard of more. The Spaniards permitted the Engliſh to trade with their people for trifles at firſt, but would not ſuffer them to have a communication with the Indians, and, at length, made one of the lieutenants and three ſeamen priſoners, whom they refuſed to releaſe, and what became of them was never known. Sir John Narborough, having no authority to commit hoſtilities againſt the Spaniards, returned home.

In queen Ann's reign the deſign of making ſettlements here was reſumed, but proved abortive. Thus the martial genius of the natives continually retarded the progreſs of foreigners, and has always been the cauſe why the Spaniſh ſettlements here are ſo diſproportionate to the extent, fertility, and riches of the country. The free Indians are much more numerous than the Spaniards, who are computed at no more than 20,000. All the inhabitants of Chili, including Europeans, Meſtizoes, Mulattoes, and Negroes, are reckoned at 150,000 only. Even the free Indians, it ſeems, now acknowledge the dominion of the king of Spain, and pay tribute to his governor; but the ſubjected Indians belong entirely to the Spaniards, living among them, and ſerving them in the ſame manner as the natives of Peru and Mexico. The greater part of Chili is ſtill poſſeſſed by the free Indians, who are rather allies than ſubjects of Spain, having, it is ſaid, in the laſt treaty, conſented to acknowledge the king of Spain for their lawful ſovereign, only upon condition that they were ſuffered to continue under the protection of their own laws and government; an engagement which it will be hazardous for the Spaniards to break, however it may counteract their great deſign of gaining entire poſſeſſion of theſe countries, and thereby repairing the conſtant decline of wealth and decay of the precious metals in their other ſettlements. The free Indians are governed by their own chiefs, whom the Spaniards call caciques, who claim no authority, beſides that of adminiſtering juſtice, and commanding their tribes in time of war; having neither palaces, guards, nor revenue, or any other badges of ſovereign authority.

Chili ſtretches from the frontiers of Peru to the ſtreights of Magellan, the diſtance being 350 leagues. Theſe kingdoms are ſeparated by the diſtrict of Atacama, which extends 80 leagues between the province of the ſame name, being the laſt of Peru; and the valley of Copayapu, the firſt in Chili. Eaſtward, ſome parts of this kingdom terminate on the frontiers of Paraguay, properly ſo called, though ſome uninhabited deſerts intervene, and others on the government of Buenos Ayres, or La Plata, properly ſo called; though between theſe are the pampas, or wide extended plains. Its weſtern boundary is the South-ſea, extending nearly from 27 deg. the latitude of Copayapu, to 53 deg. 30 min. ſouth. But to confine ourſelves to the true extent of this kingdom, as inhabited by the Spaniards, it begins at Copayapu, and terminates at the large iſland of Chiloe, the ſouthern extremity of which is in 24 deg. of ſouth lat. and its extent, from weſt to eaſt, is the diſtance between the Cordilleres, which is here of aſtupendous height, and the coaſt of the South-ſea.

Chili lying ſouth of the equator, the ſeaſons are almoſt oppoſite to thoſe in the northern hemiſphere; but the face of the country, except on the ſea-coaſt, is beautiful, and the climate wholeſome. On the eaſt, the country is ſkreened by the Andes; while, from the weſt, the air is cooled, by the moſt refreſhing ſea-breezes. Along the coaſt of the Pacific Ocean, they enjoy not only a fine temperate air, but a clear ſerene ſky, moſt part of the year. Sometimes, indeed, the winds that blow from the mountains are exceeding ſharp in winter; but, in general, this is one of the moſt comfortable climates in the world, being a medium between the intenſe heats of the torrid zone and the piercing colds of the frigid.

The Andes, being covered with ſnow great part of the year, ſupply the country with innumerable rivulets, which greatly contribute to its extraordinary fertility. There are many volcanos among theſe mountains, and the air is ſo ſharp and ſubtle, that they cannot be paſſed without great danger. This country abounds in gold, ſilver, copper, tin, quickſilver, iron, lead, &c.

The people of Chili are of a middle ſtature, ſtrong built, of a tawny complexion, and have long black hair on their heads, but pluck off that on their chins or other parts of their bodies. They are tall, robuſt, active, and courageous, enduring fatigue, heat and cold, to admiration. Their arms are pikes, bows, arrows, and ſwords; and their diſcipline much more regular than that of the other Indians. Their manners are very ſimple. They have no gold or ſilver, though theſe metals are ſo common in their country. All their bedding is ſome ſkins, laid on the ground; and they eat on the ground, or elſe on a little bench, and wipe their hands on a broom, inſtead of a napkin. Their food is of maiz, fruits, herbs, and what they catch by hunting and fiſhing. Their drink alſo is made of maiz toaſted, ſteeped and boiled, or of fruits. Their furniture conſiſts of four or five diſhes, and ſome wooden ſpoons, or ſhells, a calabaſh or gourd to drink out of, and a leaf of a tree or maiz, for a ſalt-ſeller. When they make bread, they ſet great earthen platters, full of ſand upon the fire, and when hot enough, take them off, put the grains of maiz into the hot ſand, ſtir them about, till they be toaſted enough for the purpoſe, and then grind them between two ſtones. They let blood with a ſharp flint, fixed in a little piece of wood, and juſt long enough to open a vein. Though they can neither read nor write, yet they have a peculiar way of regiſtering events, and keeping accounts of things committed to their charge, by ſtrings of different ſizes, in which they make knots of ſeveral colours, called quipos. Frezier tells us, that the knowledge of theſe knots is a ſecret ſcience, which fathers do not reveal to their children, till they find their death draw near.

The audience of Chili is divided into three provinces, viz. St. Jago, Conception, and Chicuito.

I. St. Jago contains St. Jago, the capital of Chili, founded in the year 1541, by Valdivia. It is ſituated on the river Mapocho, which gives name to a valley of great extent, and ſupplies the city with water. In the center ſtands the grand piazza, which is ſquare, with a beautiful fountain in the middle. Here are the apartments of the governor or preſident, the palace of the royal audience, the town-houſe, the public priſon, the cathedral, and many other handſome public and private buildings. The Spaniards in St. Jago, and the large ſuburb of Chimba on the other ſide of the river, are reckoned to amount to 8000, and the other inhabitants to about 30,000. Thoſe who have acquired fortunes at Valdivia, Valparaiſo, and Conception, repair hither, to ſpend their days in eaſe and enjoyment. In the neighbourhood are the gold mines of Tiltil, and the Lavaderoes, by their concerns in which many of the citizens amaſs vaſt fortunes. The royal audience reſiding in St. Jago, ſince its removal from Conception, is compoſed of a preſident, four auditors, and a fiſcal; together with an officer, who bears the title of protector of the Indians. Though ſubordinate, in ſome reſpects, to the viceroy of Peru, the determinations of the court are without appeal, except to the council of the Indies. The preſident is alſo governor and captain-general of the whole kingdom of Chili, in which quality he reſides one half of the year in the capital, and the other at Conception. There is a tribunal of the inquiſition in this city, and the ſee of a biſhop, ſubordinate to the archbiſhop of Lima. Earthquakes have often done a great deal of damage here: that of 1647 was ſo violent, that it almoſt overturned the whole town, and left ſuch unwholeſome vapours in the air, that all the inhabitants died, except about three or four hundred. Another dreadful ſhock in 1730, laid the city in ruins.

Valparaiſo, a ſmall town, is ſituated in 32 deg. 15 min. ſouth latitude. The bay or harbour, though greatly expoſed in winter to the north winds, which then blow with great violence, is much frequented by ſhips from Callao and Panama.

II. The province of Conception is ſouth of that of St. Jago, and the town of the ſame name is the oldeſt European eſtabliſhment in Chili, and the ſecond city in point of dignity. The ſame earthquake that deſtroyed St. Jago in 1730, laid this city alſo in ruins. The harbour is good, the fortifications indifferent, but the garriſon ſtrong. The peaſants in the neighbourhood of Conception have great addreſs in the uſe of the nooſe and lance; with theſe they will combat the fierceſt bull, throwing the nooſe ſo artfully, as to lay certain hold of ſome part of the body. When a bull is haltered, they draw the knot, at the ſame time giving ſpurs to their horſes, and ham-ſtringing him with their lances, ſo that the animal is taken and diſabled at the ſame inſtant. This dexterity in throwing the nooſe, and ham-ſtringing the animal in an inſtant, while they ride at full ſpeed, cannot fail of ſurprizing Europeans. In private quarrels alſo, they fight with the nooſe and lance; all attacks from which they are taught to parry with ſuch dexterity, that, after a combat of an hour, it is no uncommon caſe to ſee the parties ſeparate untouched, notwithſtanding both have exerted the greateſt alertneſs. Conception is

the

the ſee of a biſhop, which was transferred hither at the time that the city Imperial was deſtroyed by the Indians. The inhabitants are numerous; the fertility of the ſoil, and the excellency of the climate, having induced a great number of Spaniards and Meſtizoes to ſettle here.

Baldivia, or, as the Spaniards ſpell it, Valdivia, ſtands about 195 miles ſouth of Conception, at the bottom of a fine bay, on a river to which it gives name, as it takes its own from the firſt conqueror of this country. It is defended by four ſtrong caſtles, mounting above 100 pieces of fine braſs cannon; but there is never a ſufficient number of gunners and carriages, nor ſtore of ammunition.

III. Chicuito Province contains ſeveral towns, of which the Spaniſh writers have not given any deſcription; and intelligence concerning them cannot be obtained by any other means.

SECT. V.

TERRA MAGELLANICA, *or* PATAGONIA.

THIS country received its name of Terra Magellanica, from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portugueſe officer; who likewiſe gave name to thoſe ſtreights, which lead from the ſouth to the north ſea, he being the firſt who ſailed through them. The appellation of Patagonia was derived from a principal tribe of its inhabitants, called Patagons. The whole country which goes under the name of Patagonia, extends from Chili and Paraguay to the utmoſt extremity of South America, that is, from 35 almoſt to 54 deg. of ſouth lat. being 700 miles long, and 300 broad where wideſt. The lofty mountains, called the Andes, traverſe the whole country from north to ſouth. The northern parts contain an almoſt inexhauſtible ſtock of large timber, but in the ſouthern diſtricts ſcarce a tree (fit for any mechanical purpoſe) is to be ſeen.

Here is good paſturage, and incredible numbers of wild horned cattle and horſes, which were firſt brought hither by the Spaniards, and have increaſed amazingly. Freſh water, we are told by ſome writers, is very ſcarce; but if that was really the caſe, we cannot ſee how the preſent inhabitants, and ſuch multitudes of cattle, could ſubſiſt. The eaſt coaſt is moſtly low land, with few or no good harbours; one of the beſt is Port St. Julian.

Patagonia is inhabited by a variety of Indian tribes, as the Patagons, from which the country takes its name, the Pampas, the Coſſares, &c. of whom we know very little; only it appears, from the accounts of former voyages, lately confirmed by commodore Byron and his crew, that ſome of them are of a gigantic ſtature, and cloathed with ſkins; but, that there are others, who go almoſt naked, notwithſtanding the inclemency of the climate. Some of them alſo, that live about the ſtreights, if we may credit the navigators who have paſſed that way into the South ſea, are perfect ſavages; but thoſe with whom commodore Byron and his people converſed, were of a more gentle humane diſpoſition, only, like other ſavages, they live on fiſh and game, and what the earth produces ſpontaneouſly.

The Spaniards once built a fort upon the ſtreights, and left a garriſon in it, to prevent any other European nation paſſing that way into the South ſea; but moſt of the men periſhed by famine, whence the place obtained the name of Port Famine; and no people have attempted to plant colonies here every ſince.

About the middle of the ſtreight is a promontory, called Cape Froiſard, which is the moſt ſoutherly on the continent of South-America.

On the coaſts of Patagonia lie a great number of iſlands, or cluſters of iſlands. On the weſt coaſt are the iſlands Madre de Dios, Santa Trinidad, Santa Cruz, the iſles of the Chunians and Huillans, the Sarmientos, and many others, to the number of 80 in all. Staten land is an iſland much reſembling Terra del Fuego. Betwixt theſe lie the ſtreights which take their name from Le Maire, one of the circumnavigators of the globe.

The iſle of Penquins, which lies near the eaſt coaſt of Patagonia, is remarkable only for taking its name from a white-headed bird, called Penguin, as large as a gooſe, with which it abounds.

Terra del Juego, or the land of Tires, as it was called by the firſt diſcoverers, on account of their having obſerved ſome great fires upon it (ſuppoſed to be volcanos) as they paſſed it in the night, is ſeparated from the continent by the Magellanic ſtreights, has a rough appearance, being very mountainous, but is interſected with deep narrow vallies, and is well watered. In ſpeaking of the inhabitants of this place, we ſhall make the following extract from captain Cook's late voyage, as publiſhed by doctor Hawkeſworth. "We landed on the ſtarboard ſide of the bay, near ſome rocks, which made ſmooth water and good landing; 30 or 40 of the Indians ſoon made their appearance at the end of a ſandy beach, on the other ſide of the bay, but ſeeing our number, which was 10 or 12, they retreated. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander then advanced about 100 yards before us, upon which two of the Indians returned, and having advanced ſome paces towards them, ſat down; as ſoon as they came up, the Indians roſe; and each of them having a ſmall ſtick in his hand, threw it away in a direction both from themſelves and the ſtrangers, which was conſidered as the renunciation of weapons, in token of peace. They then walked briſkly towards their companions, who had halted at about 50 yards behind them, and beckoned the gentlemen to follow, which they did. They were received with many uncouth ſigns of friendſhip, and in return they diſtributed among them ſome beads and ribbons, which had been brought on ſhore for that purpoſe, and with which they were greatly delighted. They ate ſome bread and beef, but not apparently with much pleaſure, though ſuch part of what was given them as they did not eat, they took away with them; but they would not ſwallow a drop of either wine or ſpirits: they put the glaſs to their lips, but having taſted the liquor, they returned it with ſtrong expreſſions of diſguſt."

Theſe people have only a ſkin thrown over their ſhoulders, with the hairy part inwards; and ſometimes ſtrings of ſhells about their necks. The children go naked, and the only weapon of the men is a long ſtick, generally hooked, and pointed at the end like a lance. They live in huts made of boughs and covered with mud, branches, &c. One ſide is open, the fire-place is in the middle, and one of theſe miſerable hovels contains a whole family.

In the account of Commodore (now Admiral) Byron's voyage, in ſpeaking of Patagonia, we are told that a party was ſent in the boat to land, who ſaw great numbers of Indians on horſeback. Mr. Byron being on ſhore, advanced towards them, and made a ſign that one of them ſhould come forward. The perſon who advanced ſeemed to be a chief, and was near ſeven feet high: he had the ſkin of a beaſt thrown over his ſhoulders. After ſome unintelligible compliments, the commodore and the Indian walked towards the reſt of the Indians, few of whom were ſhorter than the height mentioned before, and the women as high: one of them had her face moſt diſagreeably painted, and her hair adorned with beads of blue glaſs, hanging in two diviſions down her ſhoulders; ſhe had bracelets on her arms; but they could not learn how ſhe obtained this finery.

Mr. Cumming, the firſt lieutenant, though ſix feet two inches high, was himſelf aſtoniſhed at the diminative figure he cut among the Indians, who were broad and muſcular in proportion to their height. Their horſes, though not large, were active, and much under command. Their ſaddles were like an Engliſh pad, their bridles made of a thong of leather, and a bit of wood. They had no ſtirrups; and the men and women rode aſtride. When the commodore and his men went on board, the Indians kept their ſeats, not one offering to follow him.

But after all the evidences in favour of the opinion, that the Patagonians are of a gigantic ſtature, the affair is ſtill problematical, and the fact doubted by many intelligent perſons. In particular the learned Dr. Robertſon, principal of the univerſity of Edinburgh, hiſtoriographer to his majeſty for Scotland, and member of the Royal Academy of Hiſtory at Madrid, diſſents from that almoſt generally received notion; we ſhall therefore give his ſentiments in his own words:

"We cannot (ſays that gentleman) decide with equal certainty concerning the inhabitants of the third diſtrict, ſituated at the ſouthern extremity of America. Theſe are the famous Patagonians, who, during two centuries and a half, have afforded a ſubject of controverſy to the learned, and an object of wonder to the vulgar. They

are

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A Hut and Family of the Inhabitants of Terra del Fuego.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

are ſuppoſed to be one of the wandering tribes, which occupy that vaſt, but leaſt known region of America, which extends from the river De la Plata to the Streights of Magellan. Their proper ſtation is in that part of the interior country, which lies on the banks of the river Negro; but in the hunting ſeaſon they often roam as far as the ſtreights which ſeparate Terra del Fuego from the main land. The firſt accounts of theſe people were brought to Europe by the companions of Magellan, who deſcribed them as a gigantic race, about eight feet high, and of ſtrength in proportion to their enormous ſize. Among ſeveral tribes of animals, a diſparity in bulk, as conſiderable, may be obſerved. Some large breeds of horſes and dogs exceed the more diminutive races in ſtature and ſtrength, as far as the Patagonian is ſuppoſed to riſe above the uſual ſtandard of the human body. But animals attain the higheſt perfection of their ſpecies, only in mild climates, or where they find the moſt nutritive food in greateſt abundance. It is not then in the ineultivated waſte of the Magellanic regions, and among a tribe of improvident ſavages, that we ſhould expect to find man, poſſeſſing the higheſt honours of his race, and diſtinguiſhed by a ſuperiority of ſize and vigour, far beyond what he has reached in any other part of the earth. The moſt explicit and unexceptionable evidence is requiſite, in order to eſtabliſh a fact, repugnant to thoſe general principles and laws, which ſeem to affect the human frame in every other inſtance, and to decide with reſpect to its nature and qualities. Such evidence has not hitherto been produced. Though ſeveral perſons, to whoſe teſtimony great reſpect is due, have viſited this part of America ſince the time of Magellan, and have had interviews with the natives; though ſome have affirmed, that ſuch as they ſaw were of gigantic ſtature, and others have formed the ſame concluſion from meaſuring their footſteps, or the ſkeletons of their dead; yet their accounts vary from each other in ſo many eſſential points, and are mingled with ſo many circumſtances manifeſtly falſe or fabulous, as detract much from their credit. On the other hand, ſome navigators, and thoſe among the moſt eminent of their order for diſcernment and accuracy, have aſſerted that the natives of Patagonia, with whom they had intercourſe, though ſtout and well made, are not of ſuch extraordinary ſize as to be diſtinguiſhed from the reſt of the human ſpecies. The exiſtence of this gigantic race of men ſeems, then, to be one of thoſe points in natural hiſtory, with reſpect to which a cautious enquirer will heſitate, and will chuſe to ſuſpend his aſſent until more complete evidence ſhall decide, whether he ought to admit a fact, ſeemingly inconſiſtent with what reaſon and experience have diſcovered concerning the ſtructure and condition of man, in all the various ſituations in which he has been obſerved."

SECT. VI.

BRASIL.

BRASIL was firſt ſeen by Americus Veſpucius; and afterwards a Portugueſe Eaſt India fleet being driven out of its direction, was forced upon the coaſt of this country.

The admiral of this fleet, Peter Alvarez Capralis, ſent one of his ſhips back to Portugal, with an account of the richneſs of the country, and its agreeable ſituation; and then continued his voyage to the Eaſt-Indies with the reſt.

Several private adventurers, upon this intelligence, went over to Braſil with their families; but were moſt of them deſtroyed by the natives, and no ſettlement was made to any purpoſe, till the year 1549, when John III. king of Portugal, ſent a great fleet hither with 1000 ſoldiers on board, under the command of Thomas de Soſa their general; and with them, a great many Jeſuits, whom pope Paul III. deſired might be embarked in order to endeavour the converſion of the natives.

This fleet arriving at the bay of All Saints, general Soſa there built the city of St. Salvador, of which, Ferdinandez Sardinia was appointed the firſt biſhop in the following year 1550.

The Portugueſe, finding the Braſilians divided into ſeveral petty kingdoms and ſtates, at war among themſelves, and joining with one nation againſt another; by this means ſubdued firſt their enemies, and then their allies, making ſlaves of all without diſtinction.

The French alſo made ſeveral attempts to ſettle colonies on the coaſt of Braſil, but were driven from thence from time to time by the Portugueſe; who at length poſſeſſed themſelves of all the coaſt, from the river Amazon, to the river of Plata.

In the year 1623, the Dutch Weſt India company fitted out a fleet, which took the city of St. Salvador, but it was retaken in the year 1625. The Dutch, however, continued to ſend armaments annually, to ravage the coaſt of Braſil, and at length poſſeſſed themſelves of the province of Pernambuco, which count Maurice of Naſſau accepted the government of. The Dutch not only carried on war in Braſil, but detached a ſquadron of ſhips to the coaſt of Africa, which ſeized on the important fort of Del Mina. But the Dutch Weſt India company, not ſupplying the count with the forces he required, returned to Holland in diſguſt. After this, the Dutch affairs in Braſil declined, and in the year 1654, the Portugueſe drove them entirely from their ſettlements in this country.

The Dutch, however, continued their claims to this country till 1661, when, by the mediation of Great Baitain, they agreed for an enormous ſum to relinquiſh their pretenſions; and from that time, the Portugueſe have remained in the peaceable poſſeſſion of Braſil.

* * * * * * * *

The whole of the country ſtretching along the ſea-coaſt, from the mouth of the river La Plata, in the 35 deg. of ſouth lat. to the river of Amazons, under the equator, is denominated Braſil; being 2500 miles in length, 700 in breadth where wideſt, and appertaining to Portugal.

From the ſea, the aſpect of the country is not inviting, as it appears mountainous and rough, but when entered nothing can be more delightful, as the mountains are covered with woods of evergreens, and the vallies are cloathed with verdure. And among the inland mountains are various ſprings and lakes, which diſembogue themſelves into the great river Paraguay, and the river of Amazons.

The climate varies in different parts of this vaſt country. In the northern provinces towards the equator, great rains and variable winds are frequent, and the former ſometimes overflow the country, and occaſion the air to be very unwholeſome.

With reſpect to the ſouthern provinces, there is no country between the tropics where the heats are more tolerable, or the air more ſalubrious.

This country breeds a great variety of ſerpents and venemous creatures; among which are, the Indian ſalamander, a kind of four-legged inſect, whoſe ſting is mortal; the ibibaboka, a kind of ſerpent, about ſeven yards long, and half a yard in circumference, whoſe poiſon is inſtantaneouſly fatal to the human kind; the rattle-ſnake, which grows here to an enormous ſize; the liboya, or roebuck-ſnake, which is able to ſwallow a roebuck whole, with its horns, being between 20 and 30 feet in length, and two or three yards in circumference; ſcorpions, one ſort of which are between four and five feet long; lizards of three or four feet long; mellipedes, both venemous and dangerous; and many others. The piſmires here are very large, numerous, and deſtructive.

Among the wild beaſts of Braſil are, ant-bears; tygers or madilloes; porcupines; janonveras, a very fierce ravenous animal, ſomewhat like a greyhound; armadilloes; various ſorts of monkies, ſome of which are very large; that called by Europeans the ſloth, or lazy beaſt; and the topiraſſou, a creature between a bull and an aſs, but without horns, and very harmleſs. The fleſh of the toperaſſou is good, and taſtes like beef. They have great plenty of deer, hares, and other game, and a variety of other animals, wild and tame.

No country on earth affords a greater number of birds; ſome remarkable for their beauty, and others for their taſte. Of the firſt ſort is the humming-bird, ſo called from the noiſe he makes with his wings, when he ſucks the juices of flowers. Coreal, who calls it colubri, ſays, it is not much bigger than a large beatle, and has a fine pipe like that of a nightingale, and near as loud.

Their feathers, which way ſoever you turn them, appear of a different colour and hue, like thoſe of the ſun-beams through a priſm, on which account, it is not unfitly called by the natives the ſun-beam. The anhima hath a horn two or three inches long growing out of his fore-head, and, on that account, is called by Europeans the unicorn-bird. The toucan is of the bigneſs of a wood-pigeon, and of a perfect jet-black all over, except under the breaſt and belly, which is of a fine yellow, and a ſmall circle of red about the neck; but what is moſt extraordinary in this bird is, that its bill is bigger than its body, yellow without and red within, and about a ſpan long. The guira, called by Europeans the ſea-curlew, and the ſame with the numonius indicus, and arenata concinea, of the Latin authors, is remarkable for its often changing its native colour, being at firſt black, then aſh-coloured, next white, afterwards ſcarlet, and laſt of all crimſon, which laſt grows richer and deeper the longer the bird liveth. The cocoi, a very beautiful bird, parroquets, parrots, cockatoos, macaws, and variety of others, are very common here. Their eatable fowls are turkies, very large and delicious; a ſort of white hens, and other poultry; ducks, and other ſuch water-fowl. Their bats are of a prodigious ſize. They will go into houſes in the night, and if they find any perſons aſleep, and uncovered, they will faſten on them, and ſuck their blood.

The ſea-coaſts, lakes, and rivers, are ſtored with great plenty and variety of fiſh, among which is the globe fiſh, called by the Latins orbis minor, from its orbicular form, which is ſo beſet all round with ſharp ſpikes, like thoſe of a hedge-hog, that it bids defiance to all fiſhes of prey. But of all the living creatures in this ſea, the moſt remarkable is the ſea bladder, ſo called becauſe it greatly reſembles one, and ſwims on the ſurface of the waves. The inſide is only filled with air, except about a ſpoonful of water that ſerves to poiſe it. The ſkin is thin and tranſparent, and like a bubble raiſed in the water, reflects a great variety of colours.

The whole country contains a great deal of timber, but that which is termed Braſil wood is the principal ſpecies. This wood, which is plentiful here, has a red colour, grows to a great height and conſiderable thickneſs, and thrives beſt among the rocks. The flowers are of a bright red, and have a ſtrong agreeable aromatic ſmell. The wood is red, hard and dry, and is uſed in dying, but the colour which it produces is none of the beſt. It is likewiſe uſed medicinally, both as a ſtomachic and aſtringent. The palm trees of Braſil are of five different kinds, beſides which, here are woods of ebony, maſtick, cotton trees, citron, &c. and many others which produce admirable fruits and balſams, and diffuſe around a moſt delicious fragrancy.

The principal commodities of this country are,

Ambergreaſe	Roſin
Balſams	Indigo
Sugar	Tobacco
Sweet-meats	Pebbles
Gold	Diamonds
Emeralds	Jaſper, &c.

The gold and diamond mines were firſt opened in the year 1681, and have ever ſince been computed to yield 5,000,000 ſterling, a fifth of which belongs to the king.

The diamond mines are farmed at much inferior value to that they really produce. The Braſil ſugar is remarkably fine and white, and the tobacco admirable. Of the laſt article, great exports are made to Africa, where they not only diſpoſe of it to the natives, but even ſupply the veſſels of other nations, who are obliged to purchaſe it, for the convenience of carrying on the gold-duſt and ſlave trade with any tolerable advantage. The north and ſouth parts of Braſil abound with horned cattle, which are hunted for their hides, of which no leſs than 20,000 are annually exported to Europe.

The Portugueſe trade hither is ſo encreaſed, that inſtead of 12 ſhips formerly employed in the Braſil commerce, there are never leſs than 100 ſail of large veſſels conſtantly going and returning from thoſe colonies. The ſlave trade, from the multitude of ſlaves annually tranſported from Africa to Braſil, muſt employ a great number of ſhipping. All the ſhips employed in the Braſil trade, being under the direction of the government, have their appointed ſeaſons for going and returning, under convoy of a certain number of men of war; nor can a ſingle ſhip clear out, or ſet ſail, except with the fleet, but by a ſpecial licenſe from the king, which is ſeldom granted. The fleets ſail in the following order, and at the following ſtated periods: that to Rio Janeiro ſets ſail in January; that to Bahia, or the bay of All Saints, in February; and the third fleet to Fernambuco, in the month of March. The cargoes of theſe fleets, like thoſe of the Spaniſh to their American colonies, conſiſt of a variety of articles, furniſhed by ſeveral European nations.

The crown revenue ariſing from this colony is ſaid to amount to 200,000l. ſterling in gold, if we may credit ſome late writers, beſides the duties and cuſtoms on merchandize imported from that quarter.

For the better regulation of government, Braſil is divided into 15 provinces, called capitaneas, or captainries, the whole being a principality, which gives title to the preſumptive heir of the crown of Portugal. Of theſe captainries, eight only are annexed to the crown.

The principal places in Braſil are,

The city of San Salvador, or Ciudad da Bahia, the metropolis of all Braſil, and the reſidence of the governor and archbiſhop of it, is ſituated on the bay of All Saints: it is large, rich, and well built, but ſtands on ſo diſadvantageous and uneven a ground, viz. on an eminence of about 100 fathoms, formed by the eaſt ſide of the bay, as makes the acceſs to it very difficult, by reaſon of its great ſteepneſs, inſomuch that they are forced to have recourſe to cranes and other machines for conveying the goods up and down from the city to the port. The plan of the upper town is as regularly drawn as the unevenneſs of the hills would permit; but though the ſtreets are ſtrait and of a good breadth, moſt of them have ſo ſteep a deſcent, that they would be impracticable for our coaches and chairs; to ſupply which defect, the rich there, who are no leſs ambitious to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the reſt of mankind, by ſhewing themſelves above uſing thoſe legs which nature hath given them to walk on, cauſe themſelves to be carried about in a moſt lazy manner, in beds of fine cotton hanging by the ends to a long pole, which two negroes carry either on their heads or ſhoulders. The bed is covered with a teſter or canopy, to which are hung ſome curtains to draw cloſe or open, by which the perſon is ſecured from rain, wind, and if he pleaſes from ſight. Thus lying along at his eaſe, and his head reclined on a ſoft velvet pillow, the proud ſluggard is carried about more gayly than in coaches or ſedans. Theſe cotton hammocks, are called according to our author, ſerpentins, and not palankins, as travellers commonly ſtyle them.

However, this irregular and inconvenient ſituation doth not hinder the place from being one of the moſt trading and richeſt cities in this country, and we may add, that it contributes much to the ſtrength of it, ſo that with a ſmall expence it might be impregnable; nature having formed ditches and outworks flanking one another in ſuch a manner, that the ground might be diſputed inch by inch. The eaſt ſide is almoſt inacceſſible; the reſt are all well fortified both by art and nature, and the avenues guarded by ſeveral forts, particularly thoſe of St. Peter, which is a regular tetragon of earth faced with ſtone, ſurrounded with a ditch; of St. Diego or James, much of the ſame form and materials, but without ditches; Caſa de la Pulvera, or powder magazine, another ſtrong tetragon containing eight diſtinct magazines, vaulted and covered pyramidwiſe; the fort of St. Anthony, of the ſame form, but larger, and ſituated on the north ſide exactly over the watering-place, aud commanding the road on the other; that of Nueſtra Segnora de Victoria, ſituated about half a cannon-ſhot from the laſt; that of St. Bartholomew, which defends a little harbour, where ſhips may careen; and laſtly, that of Montſerrat, beſides thoſe which command the entrance, ſo that upon the whole, there ſeems little elſe wanting to render it inacceſſible to the enemy, but the keeping thoſe fortifications in better repair, rebuilding ſome others gone to ruin, and furniſhing thoſe forts with better cannon and greater ſupply of ammunition than are commonly found in them. Both town and forts are garriſoned by no more than ſix companies of regular forces maintained by the king of Portugal, all well armed, diſciplined,

diſciplined, clothed and paid, and want only the reputation of being good ſoldiers.

The commerce of this capital is very conſiderable, conſiſting in woollen and linnen cloths of all ſorts, hats, ſtockings, both of ſilk and thread, wheat, barley, meal, biſkets, port wine, houſhold and kitchen furniture, Guinea ſlaves, &c. Oil, cheeſe, beef and pork ſalted; in lieu of which they export gold, ſugar, tobacco, ſnuff, Braſil wood, hides, tallow, balſam of capivy, hipecacuana, and other phyſical drugs, &c. Theſe are conveyed up and down from the lower to the upper city upon ſledges, which are drawn by cranes turned by ſlaves, and tied with ſtrong cable-ropes; and the aſcent being ſteep, is boarded all along, that the ſledges may meet with nothing to obſtruct their way. There are three of theſe machines, and thoſe that make uſe of them are obliged to pay a certain price for them. The inhabitants that are above the common rank are very civil and courteous, but the lower kind are intolerably proud and inſolent; and the ſoldiery are the worſt of all, being given to all manner of vices, and ſome of them are dangerous aſſaſſins. The women are kept here even more ſtrictly than they are in Portugal, not having the liberty of ſtirring out unleſs on Sundays and holydays to maſs, and to which they are obliged to repair by break of day; and the huſbands carry their jealouſy to ſuch a height, that they make it a point of honour to ſtab or poiſon their wives, if they catch them a tripping.

Rio de Janeiro, on a river of the ſame name, about two leagues from the main ocean, is a rich and populous city. It is likewiſe called St. Sebaſtian, and has a moſt admirable port, well guarded; which is very much reſorted to by the Portugueſe, on account of the gold and diamonds that are found in the neighbourhood. The appellation of Rio de Janeiro was given to this town by John de Solis, who firſt diſcovered it in the month of January.

Fernambuco, the chief town of the province to which it gives name, is a very conſiderable place. It is alſo called Rerief, or Arrariſe, from a neighbouring harbour of that name, which is now the ſtrongeſt in all Braſil, a number of forts being erected all round, and the acceſs naturally ſo intricate and dangerous, by reaſon of the concealed rocks, ſands, and little iſlands about it, that the aſſiſtance of a ſkilful pilot is abſolutely neceſſary to avoid them. Hence the name Fernambuco would ſeem to be only a contraction of Inferno Boco, or the mouth of hell.

There are many more towns in Braſil, and ſome of them conſiderable; as Olinda, in the province of Fernambuco; Paraiba, St. Vincent, Tamora, or Tamarica, and Sierra, in the provinces ſo named; Belem, or Para, in the province of Paria; and Maragnano, in an iſland and captainry of that name, towards the northern extremity of Braſil.

About 30 miles north of the province of St. Vincent, which is the moſt ſoutherly of Braſil, lies the little republic of St. Paul, ſurrounded by lofty mountains and thick foreſts. This ſtate was originally compoſed of outlaws from all the neighbouring colonies, Spaniards, Portugueſe, Creoles, Meſtizoes, Mulattoes, and Negroes, who took refuge on this ſpot, and lived at firſt without order, ſociety, faith, honour, or religion; preying upon each other, and ſubſiſting by mutual rapine, and the plunder of their neighbours; but the inconveniences attending this way of life, and the danger to which it expoſed them, ſoon drove them into confederacies, and theſe, at laſt, produced a regular democracy. If they were more numerous, they would be formidable to the Portugueſe colonies; but as they are not reputed above 4 or 5000, and want firearms, they give no apprehenſions, and conſequently no attempts are made to reduce them. At preſent, this little community claims entire independence; though they pay an annual tribute to the king out of their gold mines, rather to preſerve commercial benefits than to acknowledge his ſovereignty. It was the tyranny of the Braſilian government that gave birth to this little ſtate, which is at length grown ſo jealous of its liberty, that no ſtranger is ſuffered to ſet foot within its dominions, outlaws and runaway ſlaves excepted. The convicts from Braſil are tranſported to the iſland of St. Catherine's, which is ſituated in 27 deg. 35 min. ſouth lat. and though appropriated to this purpoſe, is one of the moſt delightful ſpots imaginable, being about 27 miles long, and ſix broad.

Of the natives in Braſil, the moſt conſiderable tribes are, the Tapuyers, and Topinamboys; of whom the former inhabit the northern, and the other the ſouthern parts. The former are men of a good ſtature, of a dark copper colour, their hair black, and hanging over their ſhoulders; but they ſuffer no hair on their bodies or faces, and go almoſt naked. Their ornaments are, glittering ſtones, hung upon their lips or noſtrils, and bracelets of feathers upon their arms: the men have alſo a cap or coronet of feathers.

The complexions of the Topinamboys are not ſo dark as their northern neighbours, who live nearer the line; and neither the one nor the other as thoſe of the Africans, who lie under the ſame parallels. The native Braſilians are partly freemen, and partly ſlaves; but the negro ſlaves are much more valuable, being of a more robuſt conſtitution, and fitter for labour.

The Braſilians have been repreſented as a ſavage people, devoid of all principles of religion, cruel in war, and cannibals, or devourers of human fleſh; but theſe ſtories are generally looked upon as fictions of the Portugueſe, to juſtify their cruel and inhuman treatment of them. They believe in certain inviſible beings, the diſpenſers of good and evil, the rewarders and puniſhers of virtue and vice; and their notion with reſpect to a future ſtate is, that after death they ſhall viſit their anceſtors, dwelling beyond the Andes; but they have no temples. Their prieſts make them believe, that if they bring them offerings, thoſe inviſible beings, who give them food and all the good things they enjoy, will proſper their affairs, but if they neglect this, ſome terrible misfortune will befall them. They have caciques who rule them in peace, and lead them in war. Their towns are without walls, their mode of carrying on war is by ambuſcades, and their weapons are bows, arrows, ſhields, and wooden clubs.

SECT. VII.

AMAZONIA.

THE firſt expedition to Amazonia was made by Gonzalo Pizarro, brother to the Marquis Pizarro, who conquered Peru. For this enterprize he aſſembled 340 veteran Spaniards, including 150 troopers, and 4000 Indians; the latter were principally employed in carrying the baggage and driving a great number of Indian ſheep, hogs, &c. before them, for the ſubſiſtance of the army, by the way. Thus prepared, he ſet out from Quito about Chriſtmas, in the year 1539. A dreadful earthquake, and a terrible ſtorm, which laſted near 50 days, greatly impeded his march; and, what was worſe, many of his Indians died thro' the ſeverity of the weather. After ſurmounting innumerable difficulties, they arrived at a province called Cumaco, where they found plenty of proviſions, a great number of cinnamon trees, and many naked inhabitants. Here Gonzalo left the principal part of his people; taking with him only a few of the moſt active to ſearch for a paſs into the neighbouring country; for hitherto they had been enveloped with mountains and woods, the latter of which they were forced to cut their way through, and in the former they endured aſtoniſhing hardſhips.

With ſuch labours and ſufferings as theſe, which may rather be fancied than deſcribed, they came at length to a province, called Cuca, which was more populous than any they had formerly paſſed. Here proviſions were plentiful, and the cacique, or king of the country, came in a peaceable manner to welcome them, and brought them proviſions.

In theſe parts they remained two months, in expectation of the coming of thoſe Spaniards, whom they had left in Cumaco, and had directed to follow them by ſuch traces and marks as they ſhould find of the way they had taken before them. Their companions being come up and refreſhed after their journey, they marched by the banks of a great river, for the ſpace of 50 leagues, in all which way they neither found bridge nor ford.

At length they came to a place, where the whole river falls from the top of a rock above 200 fathom high, which cataract, or falling of the waters, makes a noiſe, that is heard above ſix leagues from the place; at which, though

though the Spaniards were amazed, yet it was much more wonderful to ſee above 40 or 50 leagues lower, that immenſe quantity of water contracted and ſtraitened within a channel made by one great rock. This channel is ſo narrow, that from one ſide to the other, it is not above 20 feet wide; but ſo high, that from the top where the Spaniards made their bridge, was 200 fathom from the water. Gonzalo Pizarro, and his captains, conſidering there was no other paſſage to be found over the river, and that it was neceſſary to paſs to the other ſide, becauſe the country was barren on that ſide where they were, agreed to make a bridge over the top of the rock.

The Indians, on the oppoſite ſide, though few in number, ſtoutly defended the paſs, but were driven from it by the fire of the muſkets; and the paſs being now clear, the Spaniards fell to work on the bridge of timber, which coſt much labour before the firſt beam could be paſſed over to the oppoſite rock; by the help of which, a ſecond was more eaſily laid, and then other pieces of timber; ſo that by degrees they formed a bridge, over which both men and horſes ſecurely paſſed: after this they marched by the ſide of the river over mountains ſo thick with wood, that they were forced to open their way again with the hatchet. Through theſe difficulties they came at length to a country called Guema, where the Spaniards, and their Indian ſervants, were forced to ſuſtain themſelves with herbs and roots, and with tender ſprouts of trees. Thus with famine and perpetual rains, many of the Spaniards fell ſick and died. They arrived afterwards at a country, where the natives were more civilized than the former; for they eat maize, or Indian corn, and cloathed themſelves with garments of cotton; but ſtill the climate was ſubject to violent rains.

While they ſtaid in this place, they ſent out parties every way, to ſee if they could diſcover a better country; but they all returned with the ſame news, that they met with nothing but wild mountains full of bogs, lakes and mooriſh grounds, over which was no paſſage. Hereupon they reſolved to build a brigantine, or veſſel, to ferry over from one ſide of the river to the other, which now was become two leagues broad. In order whereunto, the firſt thing to be done was to ſet up a ſmith's forge, for nails and iron work, which they made of the ſhoes of the horſes, they had killed for food, and ſome iron bars they had carried with them; but iron was now become more ſcarce than gold.

Gonzalo Pizarro, though chief commander, was the firſt that laid his hand to the ax to hew down the timber, and to make the charcoal, which was requiſite to forge the iron, and was always the moſt forward in every office, though never ſo mean; that he giving a good example, none might excuſe himſelf. The roſin, which iſſued from certain trees, ſerved them inſtead of pitch, and their old ſhirts and rags were made uſe of inſtead of oakam, to caulk the ſeams of their veſſel, which being in this manner finiſhed, they launched into the water with great joy and triumph, imagining that herewith they ſhould quickly eſcape out of all their dangers and difficulties. But it proved otherwiſe, for a few days ſhewed the contrary, and gave them cauſe to repent that they had ever made it.

All the gold they had gathered, which amounted to above the value of 100,000 pieces of eight, with abundance of emeralds, ſome of which were of great value, as alſo their iron and iron work, and whatſoever was of any eſteem, they loaded in their veſſel; and ſuch as were weak and ſick, and not able to travel, were alſo put on board. And now, after a journey almoſt of 200 leagues, they departed from this place, taking their courſe down the ſtream, ſome by water, and others by land, keeping ſuch a convenient diſtance from each other, that at night they always joined and lodged together, which journey was performed with great difficulty; for thoſe on the land were forced to open a great part of the way with hatchet and bill, and thoſe on the water were put to hard labour, to keep the veſſel from being forcibly carried down by the current from the company on ſhore. When at any time their paſſage was interrupted by ſome mountain, ſo that they could not keep near the river, they then ferried to the other ſide by help of their veſſel, and four canoes they had made; but this was a great hindrance to them, and very grievous to men ſtarving and periſhing with hunger.

Having, in this manner, travelled for the ſpace of two months, they at length met with certain Indians, who by ſigns, and ſome words which were underſtood by their Indian ſervants, gave them intelligence, that about ten days journey from thence, they would find a country well peopled, plentiful of proviſions, and abounding with gold and other riches, of which they were in purſuit; and further ſignified to them, that this country was ſituated on the banks of another great river, which joined and fell into that wherein they now were. The Spaniards being encouraged with this news, Gonzalo Pizarro made Franciſco de Orellana captain of his brigantine, or veſſel, and thereon put fifty ſoldiers on board, giving them orders to paſs down the ſtream to that place where the two rivers met, and that there leaving the goods he had then on board, he ſhould lade his veſſel with proviſions, and return towards them with all ſpeed imaginable, to relieve them in that great diſtreſs; many of the Spaniards being already dead, and more Indians, who from 4000 were now reduced to half the number.

According to theſe orders, Franciſco de Orellana entered on the voyage, and in the ſpace of three days, without oars or ſail, only by force of the current, was carried to the confluence of the two rivers, mentioned by the Indians, but found no proviſions there: whereupon Orellana, pretending it was impoſſible to return to Pizarro againſt the ſtream, reſolved to ſet up for himſelf; and accordingly caſting off all care and regard for Pizarro, and his companions then in diſtreſs, he reſolved to continue his voyage to the mouth of the river, and then go over into Spain, and obtain the government of thoſe countries for himſelf: but this cruel reſolution was oppoſed by many of thoſe who were then with him, who told him plainly, that he was not to exceed the orders of his captain-general, and that it was inhuman to forſake his companions in their great diſtreſs, knowing how uſeful and neceſſary that brigantine was to them. In this point, none was more zealous than friar Gaſpar Carvajal, and a young gentleman, a native of Badajoz, named Hermando Sanchez de Vargas, whom thoſe of the contrary opinion made their chief, and were ſo warm in their debates on this ſubject, that the quarrel had come to blows, had not Orellana, with fair words, appeaſed the tumult: however, he managed ſo artfully afterwards with thoſe who had oppoſed his intentions, that he enticed them all over to his party, and then rudely treated the poor friar, whom he had expoſed to the ſame famine and miſery, (had it not been for reſpect to his habit and profeſſion) as he did Sanchez de Vargas, whom he left in that deſert, encompaſſed with high mountains on the one ſide, and a great river on the other, to periſh by famine.

Franciſco de Orellana afterwards found ſome proviſions amongſt the natives on the river below; but becauſe the women came out at firſt with their huſbands to oppoſe his landing, he gave it the name of the River of Amazons.

Proceeding yet farther down this river, they found theſe Indians more civil than the other, who received them amicably, admiring the brigantine, and men ſo ſtrangely habited. Theſe treated the Spaniards hoſpitably, and furniſhed them with as much proviſion as they had occaſion for. Orellana remained here, therefore, ſeveral weeks, and built another brigantine, for they were very much ſtreightened for room in the firſt; and having fitted it up as well as they were able, they adventured out to ſea, ſailing along the coaſt of Caribbiana, about 200 leagues to the northward, till they arrived at the iſland of the Holy Trinity, having eſcaped ſuch dangers that they often gave themſelves over for loſt. At this iſland, Orellana bought a ſhip, with which he ſailed into Spain, where he requeſted his majeſty's commiſſion, for the conqueſt and government of the country of the Amazons, as he was pleaſed to ſtile it.

To make this enterprize appear the more deſirable, he alledged, that it was a country abounding with gold, ſilver, and precious ſtones, and in teſtimony thereof, produced the riches which he had brought with him; whereupon his majeſty granted the requeſt he made, for the government of what he ſhould conquer there; and Orellana was joined by 500 voluhteers, the greateſt part of them briſk young gentlemen, and perſons of honour, with whom he embarked at St. Lucar, for the river Amazon, in the year 1554; but he loſt one of his ſhips in his voyage thither, and met with ſo many difficulties and misfortunes before he had ſailed 100 leagues up the river,

that he abandoned the enterprize, and died in his return home.

As to Gonzalo Pizarro, whom we left in ſuch diſtreſs after Franciſco de Orellana ran away with the brigantine; he firſt built 10 or 12 canoes, and other floats to paſs from one ſide of the river to the other, as often as his march was interrupted by impaſſable mountains or moraſſes, and proceeded in that manner down the river, in hopes to meet the brigantine they had diſpatched for proviſions. At the end of two months they arrived at the point where the two rivers met; but inſtead of their brigantine, and the proviſions they expected to meet with, they found only the honeſt Hernan de Vargas, who with conſtancy of mind, like a man of honour, had endured, with great reſolution, famine, and all the miſeries, to which he was expoſed in that ſolitude; and from him they received a particular account of the villainy of the perfidious Orellana, which Pizarro could ſcarce credit, having hitherto entertained an entire confidence in the man.

The general, however, putting a good face upon the matter, cheared up his men, and encouraged them with hopes of better fortune; telling them, that they ought, like Spaniards, to bear with equality of mind theſe labours and diſappointments, and yet greater, if any ſuch could be; that the more danger, the more honour, and the greater their renown would be in hiſtory, which would tranſmit the fame of their adventures down to future ages. The ſoldiers, obſerving the chearfulneſs of their general, who had moſt cauſe to reſent Orellana's uſage of him, took heart, and continued their march by the banks of the river, ſometimes on one ſide, and ſometimes on the other.

But the difficulty of carrying the horſes over upon floats (for there ſtill remained about 50 of their number) cannot be expreſſed, any more than the famine they were expoſed to. However, the Indians who remained alive, ſerved their maſters with great faithfulneſs and affection in theſe extremities, bringing them herbs, roots, and wild fruit; ſnakes, and other vermin they found in thoſe mountains, all which went down with the Spaniards; nor could they have ſubſiſted without ſuch kind of food.

And now Gonzalo Pizarro, being reſolved to return to Peru, left the river, and took his way more to the northward, which proved ſhorter by 100 leagues than the way they came, but no leſs difficult, being forced to cut their way frequently through the woods; and for want of other proviſions, they now eat up all their remaining horſes and dogs; for the 4000 Indians, who uſed to purvey for them, all died in this expedition; and there were but 80 Spaniards, who returned to Quito alive, and theſe almoſt without cloaths, and ſo ſun-burnt and emaciated with the fatigue and want of food, that their neareſt friends ſcarce knew them.

With ſuch inſupportable hardſhips and hazards did the firſt Spaniſh adventurers ſtruggle, in ſearch of gold, even when they had before acquired enough, one would have thought, to have ſatisfied the moſt boundleſs avarice. Gonzalo Pizarro, who was one of the proprietors of the mines of Potoſi, had not amaſſed leſs than 1,000,000 of crowns before he entered upon this expedition.

Peter de Orſua, who afterwards obtained a commiſſion from the governor of Peru, in the year 1550, to ſubdue the provinces bordering on the river Amazon, embarked on the river Xauxa in Peru, with 700 armed Spaniards, and 2000 Indians, and ſailed down the ſtream 200 or 300 leagues, till he came to the confluence of the two rivers Amazon and Xauxa, and continuing his voyage afterwards 200 leagues farther, was killed in a mutiny of his men, which put a period to that enterprize.

Several other adventurers made the like attempts afterwards, but moſt of them proved unfortunate, till two monks and ſome ſoldiers, who ſet out with John de Palacios from Quito in Peru, in the year 1635, and embarking on the river Amazon, where it firſt becomes navigable, ſailed the whole length of it, till they arrived at Paria in Braſil, which lies on the ſouth ſide of the mouth of this great river: but their captain John Palacios was killed in a ſkirmiſh with the natives in their paſſage.

The friars having given an account of their voyage to the governor of Braſil, he ordered ſloops and boats to be provided, on which he embarked 70 Portugueſe and 2000 Indians; and in October 1637, ordered them to ſail up the river, under the command of Texeira, a mariner of great ſkill and experience, who by the help of the eaſterly wind, which generally blows here, ſailed up againſt the current, till he arrived at Les Reys, a town of Quito in Peru; and the river not being navigable higher for his veſſels, he left them there, and went by land to the city of Quito, where he was kindly received by the Spaniſh governor, and furniſhed with whatever he wanted to facilitate his return to Braſil; and the governor ſent father De Acuna, and another Spaniſh jeſuit down the river with him, ordering them to embark for Spain, when they arrived at Braſil, and communicate the obſervations they ſhould make in this voyage to his Catholic majeſty; and embarking again at Les Reyes, on the river Amazon, with the two jeſuits, in the month of February, 1638-9, arrived at Paria in Braſil, the December following; from whence De Acuna and his companion went over to Spain, and publiſhed a relation of their voyage in 1640, which is the beſt account of this river, and the countries bordering upon it, that is extant.

* * * * * *

Amazonia is bounded by Terra Firma on the north, by La Plata on the ſouth, by Braſil and the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt, and by Peru on the weſt. It is 1200 miles in length, and 960 in breadth; but this vaſt extent of country is but little known, except along the banks of the great river Amazons, and towards the Braſilian frontiers. The river of Amazons is the largeſt in the world. It riſes in the Cordelleres, and encreaſes in a moſt amazing manner as it proceeds towards the Atlantic, into which it diſſembogues itſelf by 84 channels. It winds 5000 miles, is ſeveral miles broad, and near 40 fathoms deep. Many rivers fall into it, particularly the rivers Negro, Xauxa and Maranhon.

Though the Europeans have often viſited, none have planted colonies in this country. The air is cooler here than could be well expected ſo near the equator, which proceeds from the heavy rains, that occaſion the rivers to overflow their banks one half of the year; and from the cloudy weather, and ſhortneſs of the days, which never exceed twelve hours. A briſk eaſterly wind alſo cools the air, which blows from the Atlantic Ocean quite through the country, ſo ſtrong, that veſſels are thereby enabled to ſail againſt the ſtream, and perform a voyage up the river of Amazons almoſt as ſoon as down it, which requires eight or ten months. Here are terrible ſtorms of thunder and lightning, during the time of the rains.

The face of the country is very beautiful, and the ſoil fertile, producing cocoa-nuts, ananas or pine apples, guavas, bananas, and other tropical fruits; cedar, iron-wood, ſo called from its weight and denſity, red wood, oak, ebony, logwood, and many other ſorts of dying woods and drugs; together with tobacco, cotton, ſugar, maize, caſſava root, yams, potatoes, ſarſaparilla, and canela, or ſpurious cinnamon.

They have ſtore of excellent honey, balm, wild fowl, and veniſon, in their woods, which alſo abound with tigers, wild boars, buffaloes, &c. The honey is exquiſite, and the balm good againſt all wounds. Parrots are as numerous here as pigeons in England. They have vaſt numbers of fiſh of all ſorts in the rivers and lakes; and, among others, manatees or ſea-cows, that are amphibious, and feed on the banks; and tortoiſes, of a large ſize and delicate taſte; but the fiſhers muſt be upon their guard againſt crocodiles, alligators, and water-ſerpents.

The natives, like almoſt all the Americans, are of a good ſtature, have handſome features, long black hair, and copper complexions. They have a taſte for the imitative arts, eſpecially ſculpture and painting, and good mechanics. Their cordage is made of the barks of trees, their ſails of cotton, their hatchets of tortoiſe-ſhells or hard ſtones, their chiſſels, planes, and wimbles, of the teeth and horns of wild beaſts, and their canoes are hollowed trees. They ſpin and weave themſelves cotton garments; and their houſes or huts are of wood, thatch, and clay. Their arms, in general, are darts and javelins, bows, and arrows, with targets of cane or fiſh-ſkins. They are ſuch good archers, that they

kill fiſh in the water with their arrows, which they eat without bread or ſalt. The ſeveral nations are governed by their chiefs or caciques; for it is obſervable, that the monarchical form of government hath prevailed almoſt univerſally, both among the antient and modern barbarians, as requiring a leſs refined policy than the republican ſyſtem. The regalia by which the chiefs are diſtinguiſhed are, a crown of parrots feathers, a chain of lions teeth or claws about their middle, and a wooden ſword in their hand. Both ſexes ſometimes wear mantles of the ſkins of beaſts, or cotton, but generally go naked. In ſome diſtricts the men thruſt pieces of cane through their ears, and under lips, and hang glaſs beads at the griſtle of their noſes, which bob to and fro when they ſpeak; but in others, they wear plates of gold at their ears and noſtrils. All theſe nations allow of polygamy, or a plurality of wives and concubines; and the women here, as in the other American nations, do the moſt laborious work. They worſhip the images of their antient heroes, or ſubordinate deities; but have no temples, or orders of prieſts among them.

SECT. VIII.

GUIANA.

GUIANA, or Caribeana, has the Atlantic Ocean on the north and eaſt, Amazonia on the ſouth, and Terra Firma on the weſt, being 780 miles long, and 480 broad. It is uſually divided into two parts, that is, the ſea coaſt and adjacent diſtricts denominated Caribeana Proper, and the interior country, called Guiana Proper. The Portugueſe, French, and Dutch, have all ſettlements along this coaſt, which is low and marſhy, and ſubject to inundations in the rainy ſeaſons.

The principal ſettlements of the French in Guiana are in the iſle of Cayenne, which lies 100 miles weſt of Cape Orange, at the mouth of a river of the ſame name. It is 17 leagues in compaſs, well wooded and watered, and excellently cultivated. At the eaſtern part is the town and fort of St. Lewis. The town contains upwards of 200 houſes, the fort has a good garriſon, and near it is a tolerable harbour. The French firſt eſtabliſhed themſelves here in 1635. The place was afterwards poſſeſſed alternately by the Engliſh, then by the French again, to whom ſucceeded the Dutch; but the French finally prevailed, and ſtill keep it.

Dutch Guiana was formerly the property of the Engliſh, who made ſettlements at Surinam, where a kind of corrupt Engliſh is ſtill ſpoken by the negroes. The Dutch took it in the reign of Charles the Second; and it was ceded to them by treaty in 1674, in exchange for what they had poſſeſſed in the province now called New York.

The land, 50 miles up the country from the ſea coaſt, is flat; and, during the rainy ſeaſons, covered two feet high with water. This renders it inconceivably fertile, the earth, for 12 inches deep, being a ſtratum of perfect manure: an attempt was once made to carry ſome of it to Barbadoes; but the wood-ants ſo much injured the veſſel, that it was never repeated. The exceſſive richneſs of the ſoil is an diſadvantage, for the canes are too luxuriant to make good ſugar; and, therefore, during the firſt and ſecond crop, are converted into rum.

There are ſome trees on this part, but they are ſmall and low, conſiſting chiefly of a ſmall ſpecies of palm, intermixed with a leaf near 30 feet long, and three feet wide, which grows in cluſters called a trœlie; and, at the edges of running-water, with mangroves.

Farther inward, the country riſes, and the ſoil, though ſtill fertile, is leſs durable. It is covered with foreſts of valuable timber, that are always green; and there are ſome ſandy-hills, though no mountains; in the French territories, however, there are mountains, according to the report of the Indians, for they have never been viſited by any other people.

In this country the heat is ſeldom diſagreeable: the trade-winds by day, the land breezes in the evening, and the invariable length of the nights, with gentle dews, refreſh the air, and render it temperate and ſalubrious.

Beſides trees and plants common to other countries, the Simaraba tree, peculiar to Guiana, is eſteemed a ſpecific in dyſentries. The carunce is a pernicious nut, the powder of which the Indians conceal under their nails till they have an opportunity of putting it into the food or drink of thoſe they wiſh to poiſon.

One of the moſt famous animals of Guiana is the laubba, an amphibious creature, about the ſize of a ſmall pig. The head and feet are like thoſe of a pug-dog, but it is without a tail. The monkies of this country are innumerable, and their ſpecies many. Here are bats twice as large as ours, and without a tail. Moſt people in Guiana ſleep in hammocks, as more ſecure from ſerpents and poiſonous inſects; but this does not ſecure them from the bats which approach any part of the body that is uncovered, generally the feet, open a vein, and ſuck the blood till they are ſatisfied. There is alſo peculiar to Guiana a large venomous toad, called the pipa. Its young are bred in the back of the male, where the female depoſites the eggs.

There is a great variety of beautiful birds in Guiana, but moſt of them are common to it with ſome other countries, and have been often deſcribed. Several perſons in the Dutch colony employ themſelves, and their ſlaves, in killing and preſerving birds for the cabinets of Europe.

Moſt of the fiſhes of Guiana alſo are common to it with other countries; among the reſt is the torpedo, or numbing-fiſh.

Guiana abounds in ſerpents of various kinds. There is one ſort not venomous, that meaſures ſometimes above 30 feet in length, and three in circumference. It has a taper tail, armed with two claws, like thoſe of a dunghill cock. Small deer have been found in their ſtomach. There are alſo ſome of thoſe called amphis bæna.

The inſects of Guiana are innumerable, owing to the conſtant warmth and humidity of the climate; but the moſt remarkable are ſuch as are well known, and have been often deſcribed.

The inhabitants of Guiana are either natives, who are of a reddiſh brown, or negroes and Europeans, or a mixed progeny of theſe in various combinations. The natives are divided into different tribes, more or leſs enlightened, and poliſhed, as they are more or leſs remote from the ſettlements of the Europeans. They allow polygamy, and have no diviſion of lands. The men go to war, hunt and fiſh: the women look after domeſtic affairs. The arms are bows, arrows, clubs, and poiſoned darts blown through a reed. They go almoſt naked, excepting upon particular occaſions; when they ornament their heads with feathers. They are chearful, humane, and friendly; but timid and addicted to drinking. Their houſes are quadrangular, conſiſting of four ſtakes with croſs poles, and are covered with leaves. They ſet them up, pull them down, and carry the whole with them at pleaſure; as their dwellings are light, and their lives ambulatory. They believe in a ſupreme God, a miſchievous ſpirit or devil, and have ſome notions of a future ſtate. They bury their dead naked, and get drunk at the funeral to bury their ſorrows; when the body has been interred, a ſufficient time for the fleſh to be rotten, they take up the bones, diſtribute them among the relations, and friends of the defunct, and again get drunk to teſtify their reſpect for the memory of the deceaſed. Their wants are eaſily ſupplied, and their vices are but few. Continence before marriage is not conſidered as a virtue; a man cares not whether the woman he marries is a virgin or not; but no injury is ſo ſurely revenged as the infidelity of a wife.

Nothing is cultivated here by the natives but plantains, caſſava, and yams; and one month's cultivation is ſufficient for all theſe. The men are all hunters, and they can always find game or fiſh, if they prefer it, without danger or toil. They dreſs it by boiling, either in water or in the juice of caſſava, and ſeaſon it very high with kyan, or red pepper. The only ſet time of eating is the evening, when they return from hunting; in general, they eat when they are hungry. They ſcarce know ſalt; but ſometimes preſerve animal food by ſmoke-drying it. Their drink is water or a fermented liquor, prepared from the plantain, called pievoree; when they have plenty of this, they are continually drunk, ſo that their indolence

indolence and improvidence, by preventing a conſtant ſupply, become public and private bleſſings.

As the ſupplying the wants of nature in ſo fertile and delightful a country takes up but a ſmall portion of their time, they fill up the intervals by various amuſements: they bathe and ſwim in the rivers, in large companies, ſeveral times a day, without diſtinction of ſex; and they ſwim ſo well, that they may almoſt be reckoned among amphibious animals. At other times they viſit each other, and are mutually entertained with the ſimple occurrences of their lives, and a great variety of fables, which are merry, ſignificant, and moral. Sometimes they dance, and frequently burſt into immoderate laughter; and ſometimes they recline indolently in their hammocks, where they not only ſleep, but eat, converſe, and play, blow a kind of ruſtic flute, pluck out the hair of their beards, or admire themſelves in looking-glaſſes.

The women ſuffer nothing in child-birth, which is attended neither with danger or pain. The mother and child, immediately after delivery, are plunged into the water, and the next day ſhe returns to her domeſtic employment, as if nothing had happened. The children are fed, and during their infancy no other care is taken of them; none are ſickly or deformed: the boys, as they grow up, attend the father in hunting, and the girls aſſiſt the mother. In old age, they become wrinkled; but never either bald or grey. As they have no method of computing time to any number of years, their age cannot be aſcertained; but there is ſufficient reaſon to conclude, that their lives are long.

In all their traffic with each other, or with Europeans, they eſtimate every thing by their preſent want of it; they will at one time demand a hatchet, for what another time they will exchange for a fiſh-hook.

This blameleſs and happy people live together upon terms of perfect equality, having no diſtinction but of age, or perſonal merit; neither have they any diviſion of property; each amicably participates the ample bleſſings of a delightful and extenſive country; envy, fraud, and violence are precluded, natural deſires are immediately and innocently indulged, and government rendered wholly unneceſſary.

The ſtates of Holland, to whom the colony of Surinam originally belonged, made it over to the Dutch Weſt-India company; but that company not being in a condition to ſend thither the neceſſary ſupplies, made over a third part of their ſhare to the magiſtrates of Amſterdam, and another third part to Mynheer Van Aarſens, lord of Sommelſdyk. Hence this colony is the joint property of the Weſt-India company, the city of Amſterdam, and the lord of Sommelſdyk, but the ſovereignty is inveſted in the ſtates-general. Accordingly five directors of this colony are choſen by the city of Amſterdam, four by the Weſt-India company, and one by the lord of Sommelſdyk, but the governor muſt be approved by the ſtates-general, as well as by the directors. The whole colony is at preſent in a very flouriſhing condition, and carry on a great trade, in various commodities.

Surinam, the capital, gives name to the adjacent diſtrict 100 miles round. It ſtands on a river of the ſame name, which is navigable for near 100 miles up the country, and commanded by ſeveral forts, particularly Zelandria, about ſix miles from the entrance; near which fortreſs is the ſmall town of Paramairambo.

To the north-weſt of Surinam diſtrict lies that of Berbica, which derives its appellation of a navigable: and farther ſtill to the north-weſt, are the colonies and ſettlements of Eſequibo.

* * * * * * * *

Previous to the concluſion of our deſcription of South America, we ſhall inſert a character of the inhabitants in general, from an account of a voyage to, and journey through its principal countries, by a learned and ingenious gentleman; who was ſent thither by order of his moſt Chriſtian, and perfected what he had undertaken by the permiſſion of his moſt Catholic, majeſty.

"All the ancient natives of the country (ſays this gentleman) are tawny, of a colour ſomewhat reddiſh, and more or leſs clear. This variety of ſhades in their complexion is probably owing chiefly to the different temperature of the air, in the ſeveral climates they inhabit; varying from the intenſe heat of the torrid zone, to the nipping cold, cauſed by the vicinity of the ſnows.

"This diverſity of climes, with that of woody countries, plains, mountains, and rivers, as alſo the difference of their diet, and the little correſpondence the neighbouring nations have with each other, with a thouſand other cauſes, muſt neceſſarily have produced great variety in the ſeveral occupations and cuſtoms of theſe people. Beſides, it may eaſily be imagined, that a nation, who have been Chriſtians, and ſubject to the crown of Spain and Portugal for an age or two, muſt inevitably have learned ſome of the manners of their conquerors; and conſequently that an Indian who lives in a town or village of Peru, muſt differ from a ſavage in the inner parts of the continent, and even from a new inhabitant of the Miſſions lately ſettled on the banks of the Maranon. It would be needful therefore, in order to give any one an exact idea of the Americans, to make almoſt as many deſcriptions as there are nations among them. Nevertheleſs, as all the European nations, though differing among themſelves in tongues, manners, and cuſtoms, would ſtill have ſomewhat in common to all of them in the eyes of an Aſiatic, who ſhould examine them attentively: ſo all the American Indians of the ſeveral countries, which I have had an opportunity of viſiting in the courſe of my travels, have ſeemed to me to have certain touches of reſemblance, in common with each other; and ſome ſlight particularities excepted, which it is ſcarce poſſible for a traveller who only has a tranſient view of things to obſerve, methought I perceived all of them at the bottom to be of one common temper, whereof inſenſibility is the baſis; which, whether it ought to be honoured with the name of apathy, or branded with that of ſtupidity, I leave others to decide.

"This proceeds undoubtedly from the ſmall number of their ideas, which extend no farther than their neceſſities. Gluttons even to voracity, when they have wherewith to ſatisfy themſelves; yet moderate when they needs muſt, even to ſhifting without any thing, or ſeeming to deſire aught. Puſillanimous and cowardly to the laſt degree, if drunkenneſs does not tranſport them; enemies to labour; unmoved by any incentive to glory, honor, or gratitude; wholly intent upon the object that is before them, and always determined thereby, without any regard to futurity. Incapable of foreſight and reflection; giving themſelves up, when not under reſtraint, to a childiſh joy, which they expreſs by ſkipping about, and immoderate fits of laughter, without either meaning or deſign; thus they paſs their lives, without thought; and grow old without having taken leave of infancy, all the failings whereof they retain."

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

WEST-INDIAN and AMERICAN ISLANDS.

BETWEEN the two continents of America lie an innumerable multitude of Iſlands, called the Weſt-Indies, and which, ſuch as are worth cultivation, now belong to five European powers, viz. Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. Theſe iſlands lie in the form of a bow, or ſemicircle, ſtretching almoſt from the coaſt of Florida north, to the river Oroonoko, in the main continent of South America. Some call them the Caribbees, from the firſt inhabitants; though this is a term that moſt geographers confine to the Leeward Iſlands. Sailors diſtinguiſh them by the terms Windward and Leeward, with regard to the uſual courſes of ſhips, from Old Spain, or the Canaries, to Carthagena, or New Spain, and Porto-Bello. The geographical tables and maps diſtinguiſh them by the names of Great and Little Antilles.

The climate of all the Weſt-India Iſlands is nearly the ſame, allowing for thoſe accidental differences which the ſeveral ſituations and qualities of the lands themſelves produce. As they lie within the tropics, and that the ſun goes quite over their heads, paſſing beyond them to the north, and never returning further from any of them than about 30 deg. to the ſouth, they are continually ſubjected to the extreme of an heat, which would be intolerable, if the trade-wind, riſing gradually as the ſun gathers ſtrength, did not blow in upon them from the ſea, and refreſh the air in ſuch a manner as to enable them to follow their neceſſary occupations even under the meridian ſun. On the other hand, as the night advances, a breeze begins to be perceived, which blows ſmartly from the land, as it were from its centre, toward the ſea, to all points of the compaſs at once. By the ſame remarkable providence in the diſpoſing of things it is, that when the ſun has made a great progreſs towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, he draws after him ſuch a vaſt body of clouds as ſhield them from his direct beams; and, diſſolving into rain, cool the air, and refreſh the country, thirſty with the long drought, which generally continues from the beginning of January till the latter end of May.

Though theſe rains are ſalutary againſt the exceſſive heat, yet they produce great inconveniencies, owing to the amazing violence with which they fall. They are rather floods of water poured from the clouds with a prodigious impetuoſity: the rivers riſe in a moment; new rivers and lakes are formed; and in a ſhort time all the low country is under water. Hence it is, that the rivers which have their ſource within the tropics, ſwell and overflow their banks at a certain ſeaſon; and ſo miſtaken were the antients in their idea of the torrid zone, which they imagined to be dried and ſcorched up, with a continual and fervent heat, and to be for that reaſon uninhabitable; when, in reality, ſome of the largeſt rivers in the world have their courſe within its limits; and the moiſture is one of the greateſt inconveniencies of the climate in ſeveral places.

The rains make the only diſtinction of ſeaſons in the Weſt-Indies; the trees are green the whole year round; they have no cold, no froſt, no ſnow, and ſeldom any hail; but when ſtorms of that kind do happen, they are very violent, and the hail-ſtones are exceeding large and heavy.

It is in the rainy ſeaſon that they are aſſaulted by hurricanes, the moſt terrible calamity to which the inhabitants of theſe iſlands are ſubject. One of theſe deſtroys at a ſtroke the labours of many years, and extinguiſhes the moſt exalted hopes of the planter. It is a ſudden and violent ſtorm of wind, rain, thunder and lightning, attended with a furious ſwelling of the ſeas, and ſometimes with an earthquake; in ſhort, with every circumſtance, which the elements can aſſemble, that is terrible and deſtructive. Firſt, they ſee, as the prelude to the enſuing havoc, whole fields of ſugar canes whirled into the air, and ſcattered over the face of the country. The ſtrongeſt trees are torn up by the roots, and driven about like ſtubble; their windmills are ſwept away in a moment; their utenſils, the fixtures, the ponderous copper-boilers, and ſtills of ſeveral hundred weight, are wrenched from the ground, and battered to pieces; their houſes are no protection, the roofs are torn off at one blaſt; whilſt the rain, which in an hour riſes five feet, ruſhes in upon them with an irreſiſtible violence.

A hurricane comes on either in the quarters, or at the full change of the moon. If it comes at the full moon it will be foreknown by the following ſigns. That day you will ſee the ſky very turbulent: you will obſerve the ſun more red than at other times: you will perceive a dead calm, and the hills clear of all thoſe clouds and miſts which uſually hover about them. In the clefts of the earth, and in the wells, you hear a hollow rumbling ſound, like the ruſhing of a great wind. At night the ſtars ſeem much larger than uſual, and ſurrounded with a ſort of burs; the north-weſt ſky has a black and menacing look; the ſea emits a ſtrong ſmell, and riſes into vaſt waves, often without any wind; the wind itſelf now forſakes its uſual ſteady eaſterly ſtream, and ſhifts about to the weſt; from whence it ſometimes blows with intermiſſions violently and irregularly for about two hours at a time. The moon herſelf is ſurrounded with a great bur, and ſometimes the ſun has the ſame appearance. Theſe are ſigns which the Indians of theſe iſlands taught our planters, by which they can prognoſticate the approach of an hurricane.

The grand ſtaple commodity of the Weſt Indies is ſugar; this commodity was not at all known to the Greeks and Romans, though it was made in China, in very early times, from whence we had the firſt knowledge of it; but the Portugueſe were the firſt who cultivated it in America, and brought it into requeſt, as one of the materials of a very univerſal luxury in Europe. It is not ſettled whether the cane, from which this ſubſtance is extracted, be a native of America, or brought hither by the Portugueſe, from India and the coaſt of Africa; but however the matter may be, in the beginning they made the moſt, as they ſtill do the beſt ſugar which comes to market in this part of the world. The juice within the ſugar-cane is the moſt lively, elegant, and leaſt cloying ſweet in nature; and which, ſucked raw, has proved extremely nutritive and wholeſome. From the molaſſes rum is diſtilled, and from the ſcummings of the ſugar, a meaner ſpirit is procured. Rum finds its market in North America (where it is conſumed by the Engliſh inhabitants, or employed in the Indian trade, or diſtributed from thence

to

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

THE WEST INDIES

Exhibiting the

English French Spanish Dutch & Danish

Settlements

With the adjacent Parts of North & South

AMERICA

from the best

Authorities.

1777.

GEORGIA

Limits Stipulated in 1763

Apalaches Bay

FLORIDA

Cape d'Andeis

British Statute Miles.

British & Fr. Leagues to the Deg.

ATLANTIC OCEAN

Bahama or Lucayos Islands

Tropic of Cancer

Lucayoneque

Old Straits of Bahama

Bank of Bahama Flacet

Jamaica

Windward Passage

Hispaniola or S.t Domingo

Porto Rico

VIRGIN ISLES

ANTILLES CARIBEE or WINDWARD I.s

LITT. ANTILLES

LEWARD ISLANDS

NORTH SEA

NORTH AMERICA

VENEZUELA

CARACAS

SOUTH AMERICA

References to the Caribbee Islands according to the Treaty of Peace 1763.

E. English.
F. French.
S. Spanish.
D. Dutch.
Da. Danish.

50 Longitude West from Ferro

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

to the fiſhery of Newfoundland, and the African commerce); beſides what comes to Great Britain and Ireland. However, a very great quantity of molaſſes is taken off raw, and carried to New England, to be diſtilled there. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for their cattle, and the refuſe of the cane, after grinding, ſerves for fire; ſo that no part of this excellent plant is without its uſe.

They compute that, when things are well managed, the rum and molaſſes pay the charges of the plantation, and the ſugars are clear gain. However, by the particulars we have ſeen, and by others which we may eaſily imagine, the expences of a plantation in the Weſt Indies are very great, and the profits at the firſt view precarious; for the chargeable articles of the wind-mill, the boiling, cooling, and diſtilling houſes, and the buying and ſubſiſting a ſuitable number of ſlaves and cattle, will not ſuffer any man to begin a ſugar plantation of any conſequence, not to mention the purchaſe of the land, which is very high, under a capital of at leaſt 5000l. Neither is the life of a planter, if he means to acquire a fortune, a life of idleneſs and luxury; at all times he muſt keep a watchful eye upon his overſeers, and even overſee himſelf occaſionally. But at the boiling ſeaſon, if he is properly attentive to his affairs, no way of life can be more laborious, and more dangerous to the health; from a conſtant attendance day and night, in the extreme united heats of the climate, and ſo many fierce furnaces; add to this, the loſſes by hurricanes, earthquakes, and bad ſeaſons; and then conſider when the ſugars are in the caſk, that he quits the hazard of a planter, to engage in the hazards of a merchant, and ſhips his produce at his own riſk. Theſe conſiderations might make one believe that it could never anſwer to engage in this buſineſs; but notwithſtanding all this, there are no parts in the world, in which great eſtates are made in ſo ſhort a time, from the produce of the earth, as in the Weſt Indies. The produce of a few good ſeaſons generally provide againſt the ill effects of the worſt, as the planter is ſure of a ſpeedy and profitable market for his produce, which has a readier ſale than perhaps any other commodity in the world.

Large plantations are generally under the care of a manager, or chief overſeer, who has commonly a ſalary of 150l. a year, with overſeers under him in proportion to the greatneſs of the plantation, one to about 30 negroes, and at the rate of about 40l. Such plantations too have a ſurgeon at a fixed ſalary, employed to take care of the negroes which belong to it. But the courſe which is the leaſt troubleſome to the owner of the eſtate is, to let the lands with all the works, and the ſtock of cattle and ſlaves, to a tenant, who gives ſecurity for the payment of the rent, and the keeping up repairs and ſtock. The eſtate is generally eſtimated to ſuch a tenant at half the neat produce of the beſt years; ſuch tenants, if induſtrious and frugal men, ſoon make good eſtates for themſelves.

The negroes in the plantations are ſubſiſted at a very eaſy rate. This is generally by allotting to each family of them a ſmall portion of land, and allowing them two days in the week, Saturday and Sunday, to cultivate it: ſome are ſubſiſted in this manner, but others find their negroes with a certain portion of Guinea and Indian corn, and to ſome a ſalt herring, or a ſmall portion of bacon or ſalt pork a day. All the reſt of the charge conſiſts in a cap, a ſhirt, a pair of breeches, ſtockings and ſhoes; the whole not exceeding 40s. a year, and the profit of their labour yields 10 or 12 l. The price of men negroes upon their firſt arrival is from 33 to 36 l. women and grown boys about 50s. leſs; but ſuch negro families as are acquainted with the buſineſs of the iſlands generally bring about 40l. upon an average one with another, and there are inſtances of a ſingle negro man expert in buſineſs bringing 150 guineas, and the wealth of a planter is generally computed from the number of ſlaves he poſſeſſes.

Traders there make a very large profit upon all they ſell, but from the numerous ſhipping conſtantly arriving from Europe, and a continual ſucceſſion of new adventurers, each of whom carrying out more or leſs as venture, the Weſt India market is frequently overſtocked; money muſt be raiſed, and goods are ſometimes ſold at prime co[illegible] or under. But thoſe who can afford to ſtore their goods, and wait for a better market, acquire fortunes equal to any of the planters. All kinds of handicraftmen, eſpecially carpenters, bricklayers, braziers, and coopers, get very great encouragement. But it is the misfortune of the Weſt Indies, that phyſicians and ſurgeons even outdo the planter and merchant, in accumulating riches.

Before we proceed to deſcribe the Weſt-Indian and American Iſlands, it may not be improper to give the following table of the chief of them, which will exhibit at one view their names, length, breadth, principal towns, and to whom they belong.

WEST-INDIAN ISLANDS.				
Iſlands.	Len	Brd	Chief towns.	Belonging to
Jamaica	140	60	Kingſton	Great Britain
Barbadoes	21	14	Bridgetown	Ditto
StChriſtopher	20	7	Baſſe-terre	Ditto
Antigua	20	20	St. John's	Ditto
Nevis and	Each of theſe is 18 circumfer.		Charles-Town	Ditto
Montſerrat			Plymouth	Ditto
Barbuda	20	12		Ditto
Anguilla	30	18		Ditto
Dominica	28	13		Ditto
St. Vincent	24	18	Kingſton	Ditto
Granada	30	15	St. George's	Ditto
Tobago	32	9		Ditto
Cuba	700	70	Havannah	Spain
Hiſpaniola	450	150	St. Domingo	Ditto & France
Porto Rico	100	40	Porto Rico	Spain
Trinidad	90	60		Ditto
Margarieta	40	24		Ditto
Martinico	60	30	St. Peter's	France
Guadaloupe	45	38	Baſſe-terre	Ditto
St. Lucia	23	12		Ditto
StBartholomw	All of them inconſiderable.			Ditto
Deſeada, and				Ditto
Maragalante				Ditto
St. Euſtatia	29	circ	The Bay	Dutch
Curaſſao	30	10		
St. Thomas	15	circ		Denmark
St. Croix	30	10	Baſſe-End	Ditto
AMERICAN ISLANDS.				
Newfoundland	350	200	Placentia	Great Britain
Cape Briton	100	80	Louiſburg	Ditto
St. John's	60	30	Charlotte Town	Ditto
The Bermudas	20,000 acr		St. George	Ditto
The Bahamas	verynumer		Naſſau	Ditto
Falklands				
Juan Fernandes	14	6	Uninhabited	
Fuera			Ditto	
Chiloe	12	17	Caſtro	

SECT. I.

BRITISH WEST-INDIAN ISLANDS.

I. JAMAICA.

JAMAICA, the largeſt of the Engliſh Weſt-Indian iſlands, was firſt diſcovered by the great Columbus in the year 1694, but at that time he did not attempt to make any ſettlement there. Some years after, in his fourth expedition, he was caſt aſhore here by a ſtorm: the loſs of his ſhips putting it out of his power to get away, he implored the humanity of the ſavages, and received from them all the help of a natural compaſſion: but theſe people, who planted only for their own neceſſities, were tired with maintaining ſtrangers who put them in danger of ſtarving by a famine, and therefore removed themſelves inſenſibly from the neighbourhood.

The Spaniards no longer kept any meaſure with the Indians, and ſoon grew ſo mutinous as to take up arms againſt their commander. Columbus, forced to yield to their threats to get out of a deſperate ſituation, took the advantage of one of thoſe appearances of nature, where a man of genius ſometimes finds a reſource, pardonable through neceſſity. His aſtronomical knowledge informed him that there would ſoon be an eclipſe of the moon; he deſired all the caciques to aſſemble together to hear from him ſome things very important to their ſafety. When he was in the midſt of them, after having reproached them for their cruelty with which they ſuffered him and his companions to periſh, "To puniſh you for it," ſaid he with an air of inſpiration, "the God whom I adore is going to inflict on you one of his moſt terrible ſtrokes; this evening you will ſee the moon redden, grow dark, and refuſe you light; this is only the prelude of your misfortunes, if you perſiſt in refuſing to give me proviſions." Columbus had hardly ceaſed ſpeaking, when his prophecy was accompliſhed; the fright was general among the ſavages; they thought themſelves deſtroyed, begged for mercy, and promiſed every thing. He then declared to them, that heaven, touched with their repentance, had appeaſed its wrath, and that nature was going to reſume its courſe. After this moment proviſions arrived from all parts, and Columbus had every thing he could wiſh for till his departure.

The court of Spain had granted the property of Jamaica to Columbus, who gave it the preference to all the other parts, on account of its populouſneſs and happy ſituation: he called it the Sicily of the Indies. Don Diego his ſon was the firſt governor of it, with the title of duke de la Vega, from the city of St. Jago de la Vega, founded by him, and which became its capital. Don Diego had cauſed about 100 Indians to go over from St. Domingo, under the conduct of Juan d' Eſquimel; others ſoon followed them, but in a few years after they all deſerted the iſland.

The Spaniards had built ſeveral other cities here, but all their ſettlements, erected on the dead remains of the Indians, fell to decay as faſt as the depopulation increaſed; and the ravagers were convinced that the iſland produced no gold; they were ſoon reduced to that of St. Jago de la Vega, which then conſiſted of 1700 houſes, four churches, and an abbey. The inhabitants of this city, plunged into the indolence that follows tyranny after devaſtation, contented themſelves to live on ſome plantations, whoſe overplus they ſold to the ſhips which paſſed by their coaſts. The whole people of the iſland, collected into a ſmall territory which nouriſhed this uſeleſs race of deſtroyers, was confined to 1500 ſlaves commanded by as many tyrants; when the Engliſh coming at laſt to attack their capital, made themſelves maſters of it, and ſettled there in 1655.

At firſt their new colony had only 3000 inhabitants, part of that fanatical militia that had fought and triumphed under the rebellious ſtandard of Cromwell. They were ſoon joined by a number of royaliſts, who went to America to meet with ſome alleviation for their defeat, and to enjoy the calm of peace. The ſpirit of diviſion which had ſo long and ſo cruelly rent the two parties in Europe, followed them beyond the ſeas; there was enough to renew in the New World the ſcenes of horror and bloodſhed ſo often repeated in the Old. But Admiral Penn and Colonel Venables, after conquering Jamaica, had left the command to one of the wiſeſt and braveſt men, who by good luck was the ſenior officer; it was D'Oyley, a friend to the Stuarts. Cromwell twice ſubſtituted ſome of his party in his place, and both times their deaths reſtored D'Oyley to the head of affairs. His manner of ruling was quite military; he had to keep in order and to govern an infant colony entirely compoſed of ſoldiers, and to prevent or repel the invaſions of the Spaniards, who might try to recover what they had juſt loſt. But when Charles II. was reſtored to the throne, a civil government was eſtabliſhed at Jamaica, formed, like thoſe in the other iſlands, after the model of the mother-country; but the firſt attempts were confined to compiling, without any methods, ſome proviſional regulations for the police, juſtice, and finances. It was not till 1682 that the body of laws was formed, by which the iſland is at preſent governed.

This colony was ſo increaſed after the Reformation, that it contained 18,000 perſons, who had almoſt no other trade but their depredations on the Spaniards. Sir Thomas Modiford, a rich planter of Barbadoes, was then governor, who came to Jamaica to increaſe his poſſeſſions; he introduced in this iſland the art of making ſugar, of planting cacao-trees, and he erected ſalt-works. His attention to encourage culture and induſtry could not make the people of Jamaica give up their maritime expeditions; adventurers of all kinds increaſed the croud of theſe romantic pirates, who often deſerved the appellation of heroes, known by the name of Free-booters and Buccaneers; they infeſted the whole Weſt-Indian Sea, and laid waſte all the coaſts of the New World. The plunder of Mexico and Peru was always carried to Jamaica, both by the natives and ſtrangers: they found in this iſland a greater felicity, received more protection and liberty than elſewhere, both to diſembark and to ſpend, at their own pleaſure, the booty they had acquired in their courſes. There the extravagance of their debaucheries ſoon plunged them into diſtreſs. This only ſting of their cruel and bloody induſtry made them fly to new combats and to new prey. Then the colony profited by their continual changes of fortune, and enriched itſelf by the vices which were the origin and ruin of their treaſures: and when this lawleſs race was deſtroyed by its own activity, theſe ſame treaſures became the baſe of a new opulence, by the help they offered to increaſe the plantations and productions, or to open a contraband trade with the Spaniards. On the whole, in whatever point of view any one conſiders Jamaica, it will be found that England owes the keeping of it, as well as the means which determined the grandeur of its ſettlement, to the Buccaneers.

Jamaica is the largeſt of all the Britiſh Weſt-India Iſlands. It extends from 75 deg. 57 min. to 78 deg. 37 min. weſt longitude, and from 17 deg. 48 min. to 18 deg. 50 min. north latitude. It is about 140 miles in length and 60 in breadth, where broadeſt; but being of an oval form, it grows narrower at each end. It is ſituated about 36 leagues to the ſouth of Cuba, and 39 leagues to the weſt of St. Domingo: theſe two large iſlands defend it from the winds which deſolate the Atlantic, whilſt the number and diſpoſition of its harbours put it in a condition to carry on a great trade with either theſe and the other iſlands of the Weſt-Indian ſea, or with the continent. There are about 16 principal harbours, beſides 30 bays, roads or good anchoring places. Though this ſituation may expoſe it to the inſults of its too powerful neighbours, it at the ſame time facilitates the entrance of the ſuccours the mother-country has at all times laviſhed on it.

With reſpect to the climate of Jamaica, there is no country between the tropics where the heat is more moderate, being conſtantly cooled with refreſhing breezes, frequent rains, and nightly dews: however, it is unwholeſome, eſpecially on the ſea coaſt, and exceſſively hot in the mornings all the year round, till about eight o'clock, when the ſea-breeze begins, increaſing gradually till about twelve, when it is commonly ſtrongeſt, and laſts till two or three, when it begins to die away till about five o'clock, when it is quite ſpent, and returns no more till next morning. About eight in the evening begins a land-breeze, which blows four leagues into the ſea, and continues increaſing till twelve at night, after which it decreaſes till four in the morning, when it ceaſes, and returns again at night. The ſea-breeze is ſtronger at ſome times than at others, and more ſo near the coaſt than within land; whereas, it is juſt the reverſe with the land-breeze. Sometimes the ſea-breeze blows day and night for a week or two. In December, January, and February, the north wind blows furiouſly, checking the growth of the canes, and all other vegetables, on the north ſide of the iſland; but the mountains cover the ſouth ſide from them. Though it often rains at other times, yet the months of May and October bring the heavieſt and moſt laſting rains; and the eaſt and weſt parts of the iſland, containing large tracts of incloſed ground, are more ſubject to ſtorms of wind and rain, and more unwholeſome than the ſouth and north. The ſouth winds bring the moſt rain; no rains are laſting on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, that come from the land. Froſt and ſnow are never ſeen here; but ſometimes large hail, eſpecially on the mountains, where the air is always

cooler

cooler than in the low lands. The land-wind blowing in the nights, and the ſea-breeze in the day-time, no ſhip can come into port but in the day-time, nor go out but ſoon after day-break.

The dews here are ſo great within land, that the water drops from the leaves of the trees in the morning as if it had rained; but there are ſeldom any fogs, at leaſt in the plain or ſandy places near the ſea.

As to the ſoil and face of the iſland, there is a ridge of hills, called the Blue Mountains, that run through it from eaſt to weſt; the tops of which are covered with different kinds of trees, particularly cedar, lignum-vitæ and mahogany, which render them equally pleaſant and profitable to the inhabitants. Several fine rivers, well ſtored with fiſh, and navigable by canoes, take their riſe from theſe mountains. A lower ridge runs parallel to the greater, and the vallies, or ſavannahs, are exceeding level, without ſtones, fit for paſture, and fruitful, when cleared of wood, eſpecially on the ſouth ſide of the iſland. After the rains, or ſeaſons, as they are called, the ſavannahs are very pleaſant, and produce ſuch quantities of graſs that the inhabitants are ſometimes forced to burn it; but, after long droughts, they are quite parched and burnt up.

Notwithſtanding the many rivers and lakes with which this iſland abounds, water, in ſome places, is very ſcarce, and in others ſo mixed with ſand and ſediment, that it is not fit for uſe, till purified for ſome days in earthen jars; and many cattle, in ſome years, periſh for want of water. There are ſeveral ſalt ſprings in the iſland, which form a ſalt river, and ſeveral lakes. Near the ſea, as at Port Royal, the well water is brackiſh, and unwholeſome.

Though the ſoil of Jamaica in general is exceeding fertile, yet it is thought not one fourth of the ſugar ground upon the iſland is cultivated; even the grounds lying near the rivers and the ſea are in many places overrun with wood, inſomuch that a planter who has patented three or 4000 acres, has ſeldom above 500 well cultivated.

The productions of this iſland are various; but that which takes the precedence is ſugar. The cane from whence it is extracted is a kind of reed which riſes commonly about eight or nine feet, taking in the leaves growing out of the top; the moſt common thickneſs is from two to four inches. It requires a light, porous, and deep ſoil, and is uſually cut at the end of 18 months. Within 24 hours after the canes are cut down, they break them between two rollers of iron or copper, which are put in motion by a horizontal wheel turned by oxen or horſes. The juice, with which the inner part of the canes is filled, is received in a reſervoir, from whence it is ſucceſſively carried to ſeveral boilers, to reduce it into cryſtals. As ſoon as it is cold they pour it into earthen veſſels made in the ſhape of a cone: the baſe of the cone is open, its apex is pierced with a hole, through which they let the liquor run, which will not afford any cryſtals; this liquor is called treacle or molaſſes. After the draining, they have muſcovado, or rough ſugar, which is greaſy, brown and ſoft. This ſugar does not become white, ſhining and hard, till it is refined, which is generally done in Europe, though there are two refining houſes at Kingſton. The molaſſes are uſually the 12th part of the value of the ſugar: a great deal of this article is conſumed in the north of Europe and of America, where they ſupply the place of butter and ſugar to the common people: the Americans uſe them to produce a fermentation, and they give an agreeable taſte to a drink called Pruſs, which is nothing more than the infuſion of the bark of a tree. Theſe molaſſes are likewiſe prodigiouſly uſeful, ſince the ſecret has been diſcovered to convert them, by diſtillation, into a ſpirituous liquor, known by the name of rum. The operation is performed by mixing one third of ſyrup, with two thirds of water: when theſe two ſubſtances have ſufficiently fermented, at the end of twelve or fifteeen days, they are put into a ſtill, where the diſtillation is carried on with great facility. The annual exports of Jamaica in theſe ſeveral articles, the produce of ſugar-canes, come at preſent to near 100,000 hogsheads of ſugar, 30,000 puncheons of rum, and 300,000 gallons of molaſſes.

After ſugar, the moſt conſiderable production of Jamaica is Pimento, ſince above 3000,000 pounds weight of it are exported every year. There are ſeveral kinds more or leſs ſtrong, and more or leſs acrid. The tree which produces the kind of Pimento known by the name of Jamaica pepper, was not cultivated in regular plantations till the year 1668. It commonly grows on the mountains, and riſes above 30 feet high; it is very ſtrait, and covered with a grey cloſe ſhining bark; the leaves are in all reſpects like the laurel, and at the end of the branches grow the flowers, to which ſucceed berries a little larger than juniper: they are gathered green, and laid to dry in the ſun, when they grow brown, and get that ſpicy ſmell which has given to Pimento the name of All Spice. Its uſe is excellent, to ſtrengthen the cold ſtomach ſubject to crudities.

To the culture of Pimento the people of Jamaica join that of ginger. This is the root of a ſmall plant, about 18 or 20 inches high. It was greatly in vogue about the middle of the laſt century; but ſince that time it has by degrees grown out of faſhion, and is now only a ſecondary article of trade; eſpecially ſince the conſumption of the Ruſſians and Germans is become very inconſiderable.

The diminution of this branch, however prejudicial, is not ſo ſeverely felt as the almoſt total annihilation of two branches of culture of the firſt kind, thoſe of indigo and of cacao. In 1672, Jamaica had 60 indigo plantations, which produced yearly 50,000l. worth of indigo; they are now reduced to eight, and an injudicious parliamentary duty has ruined this branch, which the French have got hold of with ſuch advantage, that it is almoſt impoſſible to recover it.

Cacao proſpered at the ſame time as indigo; Jamaica had then 60 cacao walks in produce, and many new ones under cultivation. Some years afterwards they were all deſtroyed at once by a blaſt; they never have been renewed ſince, and there is hardly one in this iſland, where chocolate is of general uſe. The productions which promiſe to increaſe are cotton and coffee; perhaps the ſuppreſſion, ordained in 1766, of the tax laid on foreign cottons, will ſomewhat retard the plantations of this article; thoſe of coffee, adopted by the people of Jamaica, ſeem to be favoured by the duty laid on coffees imported from any other place but the Britiſh ſettlements; but to the preſent time the French have maintained their ſuperiority in the manner of ſhipping this article for Europe, which is ſuch that their coffee preſerves all its qualities and virtues. Jamaica exports annually 1000 bags of cotton, each weighing 180 pounds; and 800 caſks of coffee, of 300 pounds each.

Beſides the articles already ſpecified, this iſland produces a number of trees, ſhrubs, and uſeful plants, ſome of them natives of its ſoil, others brought from the other iſlands or the continent; among theſe we ought to diſtinguiſh

The mahogany, which is uſed in Europe for ſo many purpoſes; there was formerly a prodigious abundance on the ſhores, but at preſent they muſt go 10 or 12 miles within land, and get nearer to the mountains, to find any; this diſtance rendering it more inconvenient and more expenſive to tranſport, the Jamaicans get a great deal from the coaſts of Spaniſh America, not quite ſo good but much cheapear than their own, which they ſend to Great Britain; in the year 1770 they exported to the value of 50,000l. ſterling.

The ſilk-cotton-tree, whoſe trunk is often 80 feet high to its branches, and 12 or 14 feet in circumference; they make of it canoes or periagas of 25 tons burthen.

The dogwood, which does not yield to the Engliſh oak for hardneſs.

The bitterwood, much uſed by carpenters.

The baſtard mammea, or wood of St. Mary, whoſe height and quality make it fit for building ſhips and houſes, as well as the cedar, odoriferous and incorruptible; this, beſides, ſerves to cover and wainſcot houſes, to make pencils, &c. and for many purpoſes of the cabinet-makers.

The lignum-vitæ, excellent for joiners and turners; the properties of its gum, called gum-guiacum, are well known.

Among the trees uſeful in domeſtic œconomy are,

The oil-nut-tree, or Palma Chriſti, a tree 15 or 16 feet high, laden with nuts affording plenty of an oil which is of great uſe, as well as that of the palm-tree; this laſt is much eſteemed by the negroes.

The

The cocoa-tree and date-tree produce fruits at the ſame time cooling and nouriſhing.

The cabbage-tree, a beautiful tree whoſe ſtem grows to a prodigious height, ſome having been ſeen 100 feet high; and produces at the top a ſubſtance which has the appearance and taſte of a cabbage.

The tamarind-tree, whoſe fruit is ſo well known; they get a valuable varniſh by inciſion from the tree, and might extract an uſeful oil from the nuts.

The aloe or ſoap-tree, affords an excellent ſoap fit for all the purpoſes of the laundreſs.

The red margrove, and the black olive tree, ſerve for the tanning of hides, and their bark is infinitely preferable to that of the oak for this purpoſe.

The machioreal is a very remarkable tree; all the parts of it, leaves, juice and fruit (the latter of which much reſembles a crab-apple) are more or leſs poiſonous.

Here are likewiſe various ſorts of dying woods, gums and medicinal drugs; among the latter are guaiacum, china-root, ſarſaparilla, caſſia, venellas, aloes, and the wild cinnamon-tree, which is eſteemed a ſovereign remedy for diſpelling wind, and aſſiſting digeſtion.

The fruits of Jamaica are

Oranges	Pine Apples
Lemons	Cuſtard Ditto
Citrons	Star Ditto
Palms	Prickly Pears
Pomegranates	Alicada Ditto
Shaddocks	Melons
Momies	Plantains
Sour-ſops	Tamarinds
Papao	Guavas.

Jamaica alſo produces ſome tobacco, but of a coarſe kind, and cultivated only for the ſake of the negroes, who are fond of it; Indian and Guinea corn, with peas of various kinds, but none reſembling thoſe of Great Britain, except ſuch as are reared with great care and tenderneſs in gardens, together with cabbages and a variety of roots, particularly caſſava, of which they make bread, yams and potatoes.

The woods are ſtored with various kinds of berries; but apples and thoſe fruits that are more peculiar to cold countries, thrive but badly here.

The cattle of this iſland are but few, they being chiefly ſupplied with beef from the Britiſh colonies on the continent; what they have are very ſmall, and the fleſh tough and lean. Their ſheep, however, are large and fat, and their fleſh very good; but the wool, which is long and full of hairs, is of little uſe. They have great plenty of hogs, and their fleſh is exceeding ſweet and delicious. Horſes, aſſes and mules are very plentiful: the former are ſmall, mettleſome and hardy; and when well made generally ſell for 30 or 40l. ſterling.

Here are various ſorts of fowl, both wild and tame, and in particular more parrots than in any of the other iſlands; beſides parrokets, pelicans, ſnipes, teal, Guinea hens, geeſe, ducks and turkies; the humming bird, and a great variety of others.

The bays and rivers abound with excellent fiſh; but the tortoiſe is by much the moſt valuable, both for its ſhell and fiſh, the latter being accounted the moſt delicious, and, at the ſame time, the moſt wholeſome in all the Indies. The manatee, or ſea-cow, which is often taken in calm bays, is reckoned by the Indians extraordinary good eating.

The mountains breed numberleſs adders, and other noxious animals, as the fens and marſhes do the guana and gallewaſp; but theſe laſt are not venomous.

Among the inſects of this iſland are, the ciror, or chegoe, which eats into the nervous and membranous parts of the fleſh of the negroes; and the white people are ſometimes plagued with them. Theſe inſects get into any part of the body, but chiefly the legs and feet, where they breed in great numbers, and ſhut themſelves up in a bag. As ſoon as the perſon feels them, which is not, perhaps, till a week after they have been in the body, they pick them out with a needle, or the point of a penknife, taking care to deſtroy the bag entirely, that none of the breed, which are like nits, may be left behind. Theſe inſects ſometimes get into the toes, and eat the fleſh to the bones.

The inhabitants of Jamaica conſiſt of Engliſh, or thoſe of Engliſh extraction, born on the iſland; Indians, negroes, mulattos, or meſtizes, of the deſcendants of them.

The better ſort of the Engliſh, on Sundays, or particular days, wear wigs, and appear very gay in coats of ſilk, and veſts trimmed with ſilver. At other times they generally wear only thread ſtockings, linen drawers, a veſt, a holland cap, and a hat upon it. Men ſervants wear a coarſe linen frock, with buttons at the neck and hands, long trowſers of the ſame, and a check ſhirt. The negroes, except thoſe that attend gentlemen, who dreſs them in their own livery, have once a year Oſnaburghs, and a blanket for clothing, with a cap or handkerchief for the head. The morning habit of the ladies is a looſe night-gown careleſsly wrapped about them: before dinner they put off their diſhabille, and appear with a good grace, in all the advantages of a rich and becoming dreſs.

The common drink of perſons in affluent circumſtances is Madeira wine mixed with water. Ale and claret are extravagantly dear; and London porter ſells for 1s. per bottle. But the general drink, eſpecially among thoſe of inferior rank, is rum punch, which they call Kill-Devil, becauſe, being frequently drank to exceſs, it heats the blood, brings on fevers, which in a ſhort time ſends them to their graves, eſpecially thoſe who are juſt come to the iſland, which is the reaſon that ſo many die here ſoon after their arrival.

Beſides the ordinary proviſions, rats are ſold here by the dozen, and when they have bred among the ſugar canes are thought, by ſome people, very delicious food. Snakes and ſerpents, and coffi, a ſort of worms, are eaten by the Indians and negroes.

Engliſh money is ſeldom ſeen here, the current coin being entirely Spaniſh. There is hardly any place where ſilver is more plentiful, or has a quicker circulation. Notwithſtanding proviſions are in general tolerably reaſonable, yet a perſon cannot dine decently for leſs than a piece of eight, and the common rate of boarding is three pounds per week.

Learning is here at a very low ebb: there are, indeed, ſome gentlemen well verſed in literature, and who ſend their children to Great Britain, where they have the advantage of a polite and liberal education; but the bulk of the people take little care to improve their minds, being generally engaged in trade or riotous diſſipation.

The eſtabliſhed religion here, as well as in all the Britiſh iſlands, is that of the church of England; but there are yet no biſhops: the biſhop of London's commiſſary is the principal eccleſiaſtic in theſe iſlands.

The miſery and hardſhips of the negroes in general are great; and though the utmoſt care is taken to make them propagate, the ill treatment they receive ſo ſhortens their lives, that inſtead of increaſing by the courſe of nature, many thouſands are annually imported, to ſupply the place of thoſe who pine and die by the hardſhips they receive. They are, indeed, ſtubborn and untractable for the moſt part, and they muſt be ruled with a rod of iron; but they ought not to be cruſhed with it, or to be thought a ſort of beaſts, without ſouls, as many of their overſeers think them at preſent, though ſome of theſe tyrants are themſelves the dregs of England, and the refuſe of the jails of Europe. Many of the negroes, however, who fall into the hands of gentlemen of humanity, find their ſituations eaſy and comfortable; and it has been obſerved, that in North America, where in general theſe poor wretches are better uſed, there is a leſs waſte of negroes, they live longer, and propagate better.

The ſlaves, on their firſt arrival from the coaſt of Guinea are expoſed naked to ſale: they are then generally very ſimple and innocent creatures; but they ſoon become roguiſh; and when they come to be puniſhed for their faults, excuſe themſelves by the examples of the whites. They believe every negro returns to his native country after death. This thought is ſo agreeable, that it cheers their ſpirits, and renders the burthen of life eaſy, which would otherwiſe to many be quite intolerable. They look on death as a bleſſing; and it is ſurprizing to ſee with what courage and intrepidity ſome of them meet it: they are quite tranſported to think their ſlavery is near at an end, that they ſhall reviſit their native ſhores, and ſee their old friends and acquaintance. When a negro is about to expire, his fellow ſlaves kiſs him, wiſh him a good journey, and ſend their hearty good wiſhes

to their relations in Guinea. They make no lamentations; but with a great deal of joy inter his body, believing he is gone home, and happy.

Jamica is divided into three counties, viz. Surry, Middleſex and Cornwall. Theſe contain 19 pariſhes, over each of which preſides a magiſtrate called a Cuſtos. There are but few towns in the iſland, and the reaſon is, that the greater part of the inhabitants are diſperſed on their plantations, which form ſo many villages or hamlets.

St. Jago de la Vega, commonly called Spaniſh-Town, in Middleſex, is the capital of the iſland. It is a ſmall city, pleaſantly ſituated, and contains about 4000 inhabitants. It is the reſidence of the governor, of the courts of juſtice, and the place where the aſſembly is held. The greater part of the inhabitants are perſons of fortune or rank, which gives it an air of ſplendor and magnificence. The principal building is the governor's houſe, one of the handſomeſt in America. Here are alſo a handſome church, a chapel, and a Jewiſh ſynagogue.

Between this town and that of Kingſton is Fort-Paſſage, a little village of 15 houſes, ſo called, becauſe thoſe who go from one town to the other land, or embark there.

The town of Kingſton, in the county of Surry, is the moſt conſiderable in the whole iſland, being the reſidence of the merchants, and the chief place for trade. Its plan is a parallelogram, a mile and half long, and half a mile broad: all the ſtreets, which are broad and regular, croſs each other at right angles; they contain near 1700 houſes, excluſive of the habitations of the negroes, and the ſtore-houſes. Its inhabitants are eſtimated at 11,000, among whom are about 5000 whites, and 1200 free negroes or mulattoes; the reſt are compoſed of ſlaves. The houſes are much more elegant than thoſe of St. Jago de la Vega, but the air is far from being ſo healthy. The Jews, who are very numerous here, have a fine ſynagogue, in which the principal rabbi of the iſland officiates.

The Port of Kingſton, ſeated at the bottom of a deep bay on the Southern coaſt, will admit 1000 ſhips at a time, and thoſe of 200 tons come quite up to the key; upon an average of 20 years, the ſhips, both great and ſmall, which go out annually from this port, amount to 400, and the annual ſtate of the ſhipping of the iſland is about 500, making 58,000 tons, which employ 3000 white ſailors.

Upon the dry and ſandy neck of land about three leagues long, that ſeparates the harbour of Kingſton from the ſea, is the ſmall town of Port-Royal, the moſt conſiderable and richeſt of the iſland at the time of the Buccaneers, whoſe diſorders it cheriſhed. Port-Royal contained then 2000 houſes, of which 1600 were ſwallowed up or overturned by a remarkable earthquake that happened in 1692; they had rebuilt a great part of them, which were conſumed by a fire in 1703. The excellence of the ſituation engaged the people to rebuild them a ſecond time, when a hurricane, in 1722, made them a heap of ruins; theſe were again raiſed, but again deſtroyed, in 1744, by another hurricane. The harbour, joining to the bay of Kingſton, is very large and deep; it is the ſtation of the Engliſh fleet, and has a good careening-place: when there is a war with Spain, this fleet is ſtationed at Point Negril, the Weſtern end of the iſland. On the extremity of the neck of land is Fort Charles, mounted with 126 pieces of cannon which defend the entrance of the harbour, together with the croſſed fire of ſeveral other batteries.

The adminiſtration of public affairs in Jamaica is by a governor who repreſents the king, a council of 12 which form the Upper-Houſe, and the 43 repreſentatives of the people which compoſe the Lower-Houſe, and are choſen by the pariſhes. The whole of the emoluments of the governor in time of peace amounts to 5000l. a year; the annual ſupply required from the colony may be about 30,000l. beſides 8000l. the amount of its revenue; and the total of all the taxes, both public and parochial, is never above 60,000l. a year.

In 1673 Jamaica contained but 18,068 inhabitants, of whom 8564 were whites, and 9504 blacks: in 1768, they reckoned 17,949 whites, and 166,904 blacks, including the free negroes and mulattoes. This difference in the reſpective increaſes of the blacks and whites ſhews how much eaſier it is to augment ſlavery than liberty. As the number of people, as well as the culture, have increaſed ſince this laſt epoch, they eſtimate, at preſent, the number of plantations and inhabitants of Jamaica as follows, viz. 680 plantations of ſugar, 110 cotton works, 100 pimento walks, 30 plantations of ginger, 500 breeding pens, 600 polink and proviſion places, 150 plantations of coffee, and 8 indigo works; all which take up and employ 600,000 acres, 18,000 whites, 170,000 blacks, and 136,000 horſes, mules, or horned cattle. This number of negroes requires a recruit of 6000 every year. Among the whites, who are all enrolled and form a national militia, are reckoned 8 or 900 Jews.

Jamaica is, perhaps, the only place in the world where the Jews can be ſaid to have a country, ſince it is the only one where a right has been given them to carry arms for its defence: they have juſtified the confidence of the legiſlature in an invaſion made by the French, where they have behaved with a great deal of courage. The Jews poſſeſs ſeveral eſtates, and carry on an extenſive trade, eſpecially with the Spaniards. Their ſobriety and manner of living make them live to a greater age in Jamaica than the other whites; but it is to be lamented that they have carried to this iſland a ſpirit of diviſion in their tenets, which renders them ſometimes unhappy, and often ridiculous.

In the number of blacks here are reckoned 3600 free mulattoes and negroes, who are incorporated in the national militia. There are likewiſe included about 900 Maron negroes: theſe form a ſavage republic divided into ſix villages in the mountains; they are the deſcendants of runaway ſlaves, who have forced the government to acknowledge their independence. By the treaty concluded with them in 1739, they poſſeſs ſome lands, whoſe products belong to them; and they are obliged to march for a fixed ſalary in caſe of an invaſion, as well as to reſtore fugitive ſlaves for a premium. Their chiefs, diſtinguiſhed by a medal hung to a ſilver chain, are under the inſpection of a White called the Superintendant, without whoſe permiſſion not one of the Marons can go out of his diſtrict.

The commerce of Jamaica is very conſiderable, not only with Great Britain and Ireland, but likewiſe with Africa, North and South America, the Weſt-India iſlands, and the Spaniſh main. It is ſufficient to ſay, that the whole of its annual exports is reckoned, by a mean proportion, at 1,310,000l. while the total of the imports amount to 1,054,000l.

To the north-weſt of Jamaica are three ſmall iſlands dependent on this, and known by the name of the Caymans. The moſt ſoutherly is diſtinguiſhed by the name of Great Cayman; the other two, which are diſtant from it about 20 leagues, are called Little Cayman and Cayman-Brack. Great Cayman is the only one that is conſtantly inhabited; it is very low, and covered with high trees. It has not any harbour for ſhips of burthen, only a tolerable anchoring-place on the ſouth-weſt. The inhabitants, who amount to about 160, are deſcended from the old buccaneers: they have given themſelves a ſet of laws, and chuſe a chief to ſee them executed, in conjunction with the juſtices of peace appointed by commiſſion from the governor of Jamaica. As they have no clergymen among them they go to Jamaica to be married. This colony is undoubtedly the happieſt in the Weſt-Indies; the climate and the kind of food, which are of a ſingular ſalubrity, rendering the people healthy and vigorous, and making them live to a very advanced age. Their little iſland produces plenty of corn and vegetables, hogs and poultry, much beyond what is required for their own conſumption: they have, beſides, ſugar-canes, and ſome ſprings of pretty good water. Being quite hardened to the ſea, they are excellent pilots for the neighbouring coaſts; and their iſland, as well as their activity and humanity, have been many times a relief to ſhips which were diſtreſſed in this part of the ſea: their principal employment is fiſhing for turtle. Inſtinct every year leads a prodigious number of turtles to theſe iſlands to lay their eggs; the greater part come from the bay of Honduras; and their navigation is ſo regular and ſo exact in this paſſage of about 150 leagues, that it is aſſerted, that veſſels, which had loſt their latitude

in hazy weather, have been ſucceſsfully conducted by the noiſe theſe creatures make in ſwimming towards the Caymans. The low and ſandy ſhores of theſe iſlands, particularly of the Great, are perfectly adapted to receive and cover their eggs. A female lays about 900; when they have done laying, the turtles retire towards the iſle of Cuba and the other large iſlands, where they recover themſelves in the ſubmarine paſtures, and in about a month's time acquire that fatneſs which makes them ſo much eſteemed on the tables of the great. The inhabitants of Great Cayman ſhut them up, as ſoon as they are caught, in incloſures which they call "cralls," made with ſtakes, in a ſmooth water between the ſhore and a reef of rocks on the north-eaſt coaſt. Theſe turtles ſerve for all the traffic they carry on with Port-Royal; it is an article of food very wholeſome, and the ſhell of the hawks-bill kind is a commodity which has a place among the exportations to Great Britain.

2. BARBADOES.

THIS iſland was firſt reſorted to by the Engliſh in the reign of king James I. but the earl of Carliſle obtained the firſt grant of it in 1625, when he parcelled it out to ſeveral adventurers that tranſported themſelves hither. They found no inhabitants, but a good breed of hogs, ſuppoſed to have been left here by the Spaniards and Portugueſe, in their voyages to the continent of America. The adventurers applied themſelves at firſt to the planting of tobacco, which not thriving as expected, they planted cotton and indigo, which yielded a conſiderable profit; but they made little ſugar till 1647, when the colonels Modiford, Drax, and Walrond, with other cavaliers, living uneaſy under the uſurpation, converted their eſtates into money, and tranſported themſelves to Barbadoes, where they erected ſugar-works and acquired very great poſſeſſions. In the year 1650 the white inhabitants of the iſland were increaſed to upwards of 30,000, with twice that number of negroes, who conſtantly perplexed their maſters with conſpiracies, in hopes of recovering their liberty; but not ſucceeding, they were ſeverely puniſhed. King Charles II. purchaſed the property of the iſland in 1661, ever ſince which time it has been a royal government, and the colony granted a duty of 4½ per cent. on their ſugars for maintaining the forces and fortifications of the iſland.

Barbadoes, the moſt conſiderable of all the Britiſh ſugar iſlands next to Jamaica, one of the chief, and moſt windwardly, except Tobago, of the Caribbees, is ſaid to lie 90 miles ſouth-eaſt of Martinico, and 70 eaſt of St. Vincent; between 59 deg. 50 min. and 60 deg. 2 min. weſt of London; and between 12 deg. 56. and 13 deg. 16 min. north latitude; extending 25 miles from north to ſouth, and 15 from eaſt to weſt. The ſuperficial content is about 170,000 acres.

The climate is hot, eſpecially for eight months in the year, but not unwholeſome; for though there are no land breezes, there are others ariſing from the ſea, which increaſe as the ſun advances to, and abate as he declines from, the meridian. A temperate regimen renders it as ſafe to live in as any climate in Europe, ſouth of Britain; and, according to the opinion of many, as Britain itſelf. The days are very near equal, the ſun riſing and ſetting about ſix all the year round. The rains fall here as in other parts of the torrid zone, chiefly when the ſun is vertical. The damps or dews are ſo great in the night, that every bit of iron will ſoon be eaten up with ruſt, if it be not in conſtant uſe. The twilights are ſo ſhort here, that it is dark three quarters of an hour after ſun-ſet. They have ſometimes hurricanes in autumn, by which the plantations ſuffer greatly; but they are not ſo frequent as in the neighbouring iſlands.

Barbadoes is in general a plain level country, with ſome ſmall hills; and the woods have been all cut down to make room for the plantations of ſugar-canes, which now take up the greateſt part of the iſland, and render it the moſt valuable plantation to Great Britain, for its ſize, that it ever poſſeſſed. Notwithſtanding the ſmallneſs of the iſland, the ſoil varies, being in ſome places ſandy and light, in others rich, and in others ſpungy; but all of them are cultivated according to their ſeveral natures; ſo that the iſland preſents to the eye the moſt beautiful appearance of ſpring, ſummer and autumn.

The moſt valuable productions of this iſland are,

Sugar	Cotton
Rum	Indigo
Molaſſes	Ginger.

The fruits here are various, and in great abundance; particularly

Pine-apples	Cedars
Guavas	Prickled Apples
Plantains	Pomegranates
Oranges	Papays
Lemons	Cuſtard Apples
Citrons	Figs
Limes	Bullies
Tamarinds	Cacao, and
Mangroves	Cocoa-nuts.

The inhabitants have few orchards or gardens, becauſe they employ their lands in a more profitable culture; and they can bring Indian corn from North-America cheaper than it can be ſold for when growing upon the iſland.

As for animals, here are abundance of hogs, which are much finer eating than thoſe of England; oxen, cows, horſes, aſſes, goats, monkies, and racoons, with a few ſheep and rabbits; but the mutton is greatly inferior to that of England.

Of wild fowl here are teals, curlews, plovers, ſnipes, wild pigeons, wild ducks, and a kind of bird called a man of war. The tame pigeons, pullets, ducks, and poultry of all kinds, that are bred in Barbadoes, have a fine flavour, and are accounted more delicious than thoſe of Europe.

Inſects are very numerous, but not venomous in Barbadoes, nor do either their ſnakes or ſcorpions ever ſting.

The ſurrounding ſea abounds with fiſh, ſome of which are almoſt peculiar to itſelf, as parrot-fiſh, ſnappers, and grey-cavellos, tarbums, and coney-fiſh. Their mullets, lobſters, and crabs, are excellent; and the green turtle, the greateſt delicacy that antient or modern luxury can boaſt of: beſides the variety of eating in it, it is at once ſo light and nutritive, that no bad conſequences are known to attend it from indigeſtion or ſurfeit, be the quantity ate ever ſo great.

This iſland has two ſtreams that are called rivers on each ſide, with wells of good water all over it; and large ponds or reſervoirs for rain-water: and in its center it is ſaid to have a bituminous ſpring, which ſends forth a liquor like tar; and ſerves for the ſame uſes as pitch or lamp-oil.

The inhabitants of Barbadoes may be divided into three claſſes, viz. the maſters, the white ſervants, and the black ſervants: the former are either Engliſh, Scotch, or Iriſh, with ſome Dutch, French, Portugueſe and Jews. The white ſervants lead more eaſy lives than the common day-labourers in England; and when they come to be overſeers, their wages, and other allowances, are conſiderable. As to the black ſervants, it is the intereſt of every planter to be more careful of them than even of the white; the former, unleſs they ſhould happen to be made free, with all their poſterity, being his perpetual property. Moſt of the negroes are employed in the field; but ſome of them work in the ſugar-mills and ſtorehouſes; while thoſe of both ſexes, who are moſt likely and hardy, are employed as houſemaids and menial ſervants.

Plantains are the chief ſupport of the negroes, who have various ways of dreſſing them; but they have every week, at ſtated times, an allowance of Indian corn, bread, ſalt-fiſh, or ſalt-pork. Every negroe family has a cabin; and adjoining to it, a ſmall piece of ground, by way of garden, in which the more induſtrious ſort plant potatoes, yams, and other roots, and rear live ſtock, which they are at liberty to eat or convert into money for their own uſe: and it is incredible what ſavings of this kind ſome of them make. They are fond of rum and tobacco; and they generally lay out their earnings in fine cloaths, and ornaments for themſelves and their wives. The negroes, mulattos, and meſtizes ſlaves upon the iſland are computed at 100,000, and the whites at 20,000.

The governor of Barbadoes has a ſalary of 2000 l. ſterling, payable out of the four and half per cent. beſides a third of all ſeizures. The council conſiſts of 12 members, and the aſſembly of 22, choſen yearly, out

of the ſeveral pariſhes, viz. two for each, by a majority of votes. Moſt of the civil officers are appointed by the governor, who alſo collates rectors to the pariſhes of the iſland. The perquiſites of them are very conſiderable; and their ſtated ſalary about 150, or 200 l. a year; but the rectory of St. Michael's in Bridgetown is ſuppoſed to be worth 7 or 800l. a year. The church affairs of Barbadoes are governed by a ſurrogate of the biſhop's appointment. There are upon the iſland ſome Jews and quakers, but very few other diſſenters.

As to the military eſtabliſhment of Barbadoes, it is one of the moſt reſpectable in the Weſt-Indies. It conſiſts of ſix regiments of foot, two of horſe, and a troop called the troop of horſe-guard. There are alſo ſeveral forts, with a good train of artillery.

The iſland is divided into five diſtricts, and theſe again into 11 pariſhes. In each of the diſtricts is a judge and five aſſiſtants, who hold a court of common-pleas every month from January to September, and if any difficult matter ariſes, it is referred to the arbitration of the governor.

The capital of the iſland, and indeed the only place worthy of note in it, is Bridge-town, ſituated on Carliſle Bay, in the ſouth-weſt part of the iſland, and having the beſt, or rather the only harbour in it. It is reckoned the fineſt and largeſt town in all the Caribbee Iſlands, if not in all the Engliſh Weſt-Indian colonies, taking its name from a bridge in the eaſt part of it, erected over the waters that come from the neighbouring marſhes, after rains; but a dreadful fire ſome years ago deſtroyed a great part of it. It is the ſeat of the governor, council, and aſſembly; and alſo of the court of chancery. The governor's houſe is about a mile out of the town, which is not reckoned very healthy, on account of the neighbouring marſhes. There are ſeveral forts and batteries about the town and bay, the latter of which is large enough to contain 500 ſail, and has 20 fathom anchorage, in water ſo clear, that the bottom may be ſeen, but ſo rocky, that cables are always buoyed up with caſks.

In the town is a college, which was founded and liberally endowed by Colonel Codrington, for profeſſors in the ſeveral ſciences. It is the only inſtitution of the kind in the Weſt-Indies; but it does not appear that the deſign of the founder has had the ſucceſs that was expected.

The trade of Barbadoes with Great Britain, North-America and Africa, is ſo conſiderable, that, according to ſeveral accounts, it employs 400 veſſels of all burdens. The principal articles of exportation are, aloes, cotton, ginger, ſugar, rum and molaſſes. In 1770 this exportati onamounted to 311,000l. to Great Britain; 120,000l. to North-America, and 11,000l. to the other iſlands, the whole being upwards of 432,000l. ſterling.

The articles of importation are, timber of various kinds, bread, flour, Indian corn, rice, tobacco, ſome ſalt beef and pork, fiſh, pulſe, and other proviſions from the northern colonies; ſlaves from the coaſt of Africa; wine from Madeira, Tercera and Frial, as alſo ſome brandy; beef and pork from Ireland; ſalt from Curaſſao; Oſnaburghs, linen of all ſorts, broad cloth, and kerſeys, ſilks and ſtuffs, red caps, ſtockings and ſhoes of all ſorts, gloves and hats, millenery ware and perriwigs, laces, peas, beans, and oats, ſtrong beer, pale ale, pickles, candles, butter and cheeſe, iron ware for their ſugar works, leaden ware, powder and ſhot, braſs and copper wares, &c.

3. St. CHRISTOPHER.

THIS iſland, uſually called by mariners St. Kitt's, is ſituated about 15 leagues to the weſt of Antigua. It was diſcovered by Columbus in his firſt voyage to America, and has given birth to all the Engliſh and French colonies in the Weſt-Indies. The two nations arrived there on the ſame day, (in 1625) when they divided the iſland between them, agreeing, however, that hunting, fiſhing, the mines and foreſts, ſhould be in common. Three years after their ſettling, the Spaniards drove them away; but they ſoon returned, and continued to live in good underſtanding till 1666, when war being declared between England and France, St. Chriſtopher became at different intervals the theatre of bloodſhed for half a century. The conteſt was, however, at length cloſed by the repulſion of the French in 1702, and the country being yielded to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht, all the French territory was ſold for the benefit of the public.

The iſland of St. Chriſtopher is about 20 miles in length, 7 in breadth, and 40 in circumference. The center of it is taken up by a great number of high and barren mountains, interſected by rocky precipices almoſt impaſſable, and in many of which iſſue hot ſprings. Mount Miſery, which ſeems to be a decayed volcano, whoſe head is hid in the clouds, is the higheſt of all theſe mountains, its perpendicular height being 3711 feet: at a certain diſtance it bears ſome reſemblance to a man who carries another upon his back; and this appearance engaged Chriſtopher Columbus to give the iſland the name of St. Chriſtopher, in memory of the legendary tale, which ſuppoſes this ſaint to have carried the child Jeſus on his ſhoulders over a great river, or even an arm of the ſea. The aſſemblage of theſe mountains makes St. Kitt's appear, to thoſe who approach by ſea, like one huge mountain covered with wood; but they find, as they come nearer, that the coaſt grows eaſier, as well as the aſcent of the mountains, which, riſing one above another, are cultivated as high as poſſible.

The climate of St. Chriſtopher is hot, though, from the height of the country, much leſs than might be expected: the air is pure and healthy, but the iſland is ſubject to frequent ſtorms, hurricanes, and earthquakes. The ſoil is in general light and ſandy, but very fruitful, and well watered by ſeveral rivulets, which run down both ſides of the mountains. It produces plenty of manioc root, vegetables, fruits, timber, &c. The whole iſland is covered with plantations, whoſe owners (noted for the ſoftneſs of their manners) live in agreeable, clean, and convenient habitations, adorned with fountains and groves. Moſt of their houſes are built of cedar, and the lands hedged with orange and lemon trees. The whole of their plantations take up 44,000 acres; but only 24,000 are fit for the cultivation of ſugar.

There are only two towns worthy of notice in the whole iſland. The moſt conſiderable of theſe is Baſſeterre, formerly the capital of the French part: the other is called Sandy Point, and always belonged to the Engliſh. There is no harbour, nor any thing that has the appearance of any; on the contrary, the ſurf is continually beating on the ſandy ſhore at the few places fit to land, which not only prevents the building any key or wharf, but renders the landing or ſhipping of goods always inconvenient and very often dangerous; they have been, therefore, obliged to adopt a particular method to embark or put the heavy goods, ſuch as hogſheads of ſugar or rum, on board. For this purpoſe they uſe a ſmall boat of a peculiar conſtruction called a "moſes;" this boat ſets off from the ſhip with ſome very active and expert rowers; when they ſee what they call a "lull," that is, an abatement in the violence of the ſurge, they puſh to land, and lay the ſides of the moſes on the ſtrand; the hogſhead is rolled into it, and the ſame precautions are uſed to carry it to the ſhip: it is in this inconvenient and very hazardous manner that the ſugars are conveyed on board by ſingle hogſheads. Rum, cotton, and other goods that will bear the water, are generally floated to the ſhip both in going and coming.

The public affairs at St. Chriſtopher's are adminiſtered by a governor, a council, and an aſſembly choſen from the nine pariſhes into which the iſland is divided, and which have each a large handſome church.

Calculators differ very much in their accounts of the population of St. Chriſtopher's; ſome make the whole number of its inhabitants only amount to 7000 whites, and 20,000 blacks; others make them 10,000 whites, and 30,000 blacks; what appears certain, is, that it is one of the iſlands belonging to the Engliſh where there is the leaſt diſproportion between the number of maſters and ſlaves. In 1770, the exportations of this iſland amounted to above 419,000l. ſterling for ſugar, molaſſes, and rum, and near 8000l. for cotton.

4. ANTIGUA.

THIS is the moſt conſiderable of thoſe iſlands known by the name of the Leeward Caribbees. It is of a circular

cular form, about 20 miles each way, and near 60 in circumference. It is more noted for good harbours than all the Engliſh iſlands in theſe ſeas; yet ſo encompaſſed with rocks, that it is of dangerous acceſs in many parts of it, eſpecially to thoſe that are not well acquainted with the coaſt.

The climate is hotter than Barbadoes, and very ſubject to hurricanes. The ſoil is ſandy, and much of it overgrown with wood; but what is worſe, there are but few ſprings, and not ſo much as a brook in the whole iſland; ſo that the principal dependence of the inhabitants ariſes from the water ſupplied by caſual rains.

The capital of Antigua is St. John, a regular-built town on the weſt ſhore, with a good harbour of the ſame name, whoſe entrance is defended by Fort James. It is the reſidence of the governor general of the Caribbee Leeward Iſlands, the place where the aſſembly for this iſland is held, and the port where the greateſt trade is carried on. It was once very flouriſhing, and we may form ſome judgment of its opulence from the loſs occaſioned by the laſt fire, which was computed at 400,000l. ſterling. The beſt port in the iſland is Engliſh harbour on the ſouth ſide; with much trouble and expence it has been made fit to receive the greateſt ſhips of war, who find there a dock-yard with ſtores and all the materials and conveniencies neceſſary to repair and careen. Engliſh harbour is at a ſmall diſtance from the town and harbour of Falmouth; there are, beſides, Willoughby bay to the windward of Engliſh harbour, Nonſuch harbour on the eaſt point, and the town and harbour of Parham on the north ſide, without ſpeaking of a great number of creeks and ſmaller bays: but, in general, the ſhore being rocky, wherever the landing would be practicable it is defended by forts and batteries; and there is commonly one regiment of regular troops quartered there for the defence of the iſland.

The governor-general, when he thinks proper, calls a general aſſembly of the repreſentatives of the other iſlands. Antigua has, beſides, a lieutenant-governor, a council, and its own aſſembly compoſed of 24 members. It is divided into ſix pariſhes and 11 diſtricts, of which 10 ſend each two repreſentaives, and that of St. John four. The number of veſſels which enter yearly in this harbour is reckoned at 300, but we have very uncertain accounts with regard to that of the inhabitants of the iſland. As for their exports, in which the hurricanes and dry ſeaſons make very great inequalities, we know that in 1770 they mounted to 446,000l. ſterling, as well to Great Britain and Ireland as to America; in this ſum there is only 500l. for cotton, all the reſt is the produce of ſugar, molaſſes, and rum.

5. NEVIS.

THIS ſmall iſland, which is no more than a vaſt mountain riſing to a very conſiderable height, is ſituated about four miles to the ſouth of St. Chriſtopher's. The ſoil is fruitful, and the ſtaple commodity ſugar, which ſerves all the purpoſes of money. Here are ſometimes violent rains and tornadoes, as in the other iſlands, and the air is even hotter than that of Barbadoes. There are many remarkable inſects and reptiles here, particularly the flying tyger, the horn-fly, and a kind of ſnail called the ſoldier. The ſea abounds with a variety of excellent fiſh, as groopers, rock-fiſh, old wives, cavallies, welſhmen, mudfiſh, wilks, cockles, lobſters, &c. Land crabs are very common here: they are ſmaller than ſea-crabs, and make little burrows, like rabbits, in the woods, towards the tops of the mountains. The only venomous creatures are ſcorpions and centipedes.

They have plenty of aſparagus here, and there is a tree called diddle-doo, which bears a lovely bloſſom of the fineſt yellow and ſcarlet colours, and is eſteemed a ſovereign remedy againſt the green ſickneſs. The liquorice-buſh runs wild along the ſtone walls of common fields, like the vine; but there is no lignum vitæ, or iron wood, here. The butter of this iſland is not good, and new cheeſe far worſe. The ſheep have no horns nor wool, but are cloathed with ſmooth hair, and generally full of ſmall red or black ſpots, reſembling thoſe of a fine ſpaniel. They breed twice a year, if not oftener, and generally bring two, three, or four lambs at a time; and what is more extraordinary, ſuckle them all. The rams are of a red pale colour, with a thick row of long ſtrait red hair hanging down from the lower jaw to their breaſt, as far as the fore legs. The hogs, being fed with Indian corn, Spaniſh potatoes, and ſugar-cane juice, are exceeding ſweet food, white, and fat; and ſo are the fowls and turkies, which are fed with the ſame diet. The ground doves here are about the ſize of a lark, of a chocolate colour, ſpotted with a dark blue, their heads like that of a robin-red-breaſt, and their eyes and legs of a moſt pure red.

There are excellent game cocks and fierce bull-dogs in this iſle, notwithſtanding the notion that they both degenerate out of England, beſides large cur-dogs; but no hounds or ſpaniels.

Nevis was formerly much more flouriſhing than at preſent; and, before the revolution, contained 30,000 inhabitants. The invaſion of the French about that time, and ſome epidemical diſorders, have ſtrangely diminiſhed the number, ſince they only reckon at preſent 2 or 3000 whites, and 6 or 7000 negroes.

Here are three tolerable roads or bays, on which are as many little towns, Newcaſtle, Littleborough on Moreton bay, and Charles-Town, the capital, with a fort called Great Fort that defends the anchoring-place, where the governor, council, and aſſembly meet; the laſt is compoſed of five members for each of the three pariſhes into which the iſland is divided.

The fees for a funeral ſermon here are three pounds, or five hundred weight of ſugar; and for every chriſtening, marriage, and burial, 12s. 6d. The king gives 20l. out of the exchequer to the clergy, who are ſent hither by the biſhop of London to vacant pariſhes, to defray the charges of their voyage.

Here, and in the other Caribbees, it is ſaid, if a white man kills a black, he cannot be tried for his life for the murder; and all that he ſuffers is a fine of 30l. currency to the maſter for the loſs of his ſlave. If a negro ſtrikes a white man, he is puniſhed with the loſs of his hand; and if he ſhould draw blood, with death. A negro cannot be evidence againſt a white man.

The Neviſians have three public annual feaſts, to implore the Divine Protection againſt hurricanes; and if none happen in July, Auguſt or September, they have a public thankſgiving in October.

The trade of Nevis employs annually about 20 veſſels. In 1770 their exportations to Great Britain, in cotton and ſugar, amounted to near 44,000l. thoſe to North-America, where they ſend a great deal of molaſſes, rum, and a prodigious quantity of lemons, exceed 14,000l.

6. MONTSERRAT.

MONTSERRAT was diſcovered by Columbus in 1493. It lies 25 miles almoſt ſouth ſouth-eaſt from Nevis; 20 weſt ſouth-weſt from Antigua; 40 north-weſt from Guadaloupe; and 240 from Barbadoes. It is of an oval figure; about three leagues in length; the ſame in breadth; and 18 in compaſs. The Spaniards gave it the name of Montſerrat from a fancied reſemblance that it bore to a mountain of that name near Barcelona, in Old Spain; where is a famous chapel dedicated to the Bleſſed Virgin. It was ſettled in 1632 by Sir Thomas Warner, and taken in the beginning of the reign of Charles II. by the French, who reſtored it to England at the peace of Breda. The firſt ſettlers were Iriſhmen, and the preſent inhabitants are principally compoſed either of their deſcendants or of natives of Ireland, ſo that the uſe of the Iriſh language is preſerved in this iſland, even among the negroes.

The climate, ſoil, and produce of Montſerrat are much the ſame as thoſe of the other Engliſh Caribbee Iſlands. The mountains yield cedars, the cypreſs-tree, the iron-tree, with other woods, and ſome odoriferous ſhrubs. It is well watered and fruitful; and the planters formerly raiſed a great deal of indigo. The ſurrounding ſeas produce ſome hideous monſters, particularly two, which from their remarkable uglineſs, as well as the poiſonous quality of their fleſh, are called ſea devils. The lamanture, by ſome called the ſea-cow, is found in this iſland, and generally at the entrance of freſh water rivers. According to the accounts we have of it, it is an amphibious animal; and lives moſtly on herbage. Its fleſh is reckoned very wholeſome food, when ſalted; and

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

Perspective View of **ROSEAU** *in the Island of* **DOMINICA** *in the West Indies.*

they are so large, that two or three of them load a canoe.

The number of inhabitants here is about 14000, among whom are about 1500 whites. Their government is composed of a lieutenant-governor, a council, and an assembly of eight representatives, two for each of the four districts which divide the island. The annual exports from hence to Great Britain and Ireland are estimated at 90,000l. and to North America, 12,000l.

Montserrat has not any harbour, only three roads, namely, at Plymouth (which is the chief town in the island) Old Harbour, and Ker's Bay, where the like shipping and landing of goods is attended with inconveniences, which we particularized in the island of St. Christopher.

7. BARBUDA.

BARBUDA is a small island, 15 miles north-east of Montserrat; its length being about 20 miles, and its breadth 12. It is the property of the Codrington family, who have the appointment of the governor. Part of the estate arising from it, amounting, as it said, to 2000l. a year, with two plantations in Barbadoes, was bequeathed, in 1710, by Christopher Codrington, esq; governor and captain-general of Barbadoes, to the society for propagating the gospel, towards the instruction of the negroes, in the Caribbee Islands, in the Christian religion, and the erection of a college at Barbadoes, for teaching the liberal arts.

The land of this island lies low, but is fertile: the inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the breeding of cattle, and raising provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring islands. Many of the commodities, however, which are raised in the other West-India islands, may be also raised here, such as citrons, pomegranates, oranges, raisins, Indian figs, maize, cocoa nuts, cinnamon, pine-apples, and the sensitive plant; with various kinds of woods and drugs, such as Brasil, ebony, pepper, indigo, and the like. There are some large serpents on the island, but they are so far from being poisonous or noxious, that they destroy rats, toads and frogs; though the sting or bite of others is mortal, unless an antidote is quickly applied. On the west side of the island is a good well-sheltered road, clear from rocks and sands.

8. ANGUILLA.

THIS island is situated about 75 miles north-west of Barbuda, and about 40 to the north of St. Christopher's. In shape it is very long and narrow, which induced the Spaniards to give it the name of Anguilla, or "Eel." It is so low and flat, that the French, who were there the first, did not think it worth cultivating or even keeping; the English adopted the same opinion when they took possession of it, and the island was a long time in their hands before they perceived the contrary. Within a few years, industry and the indefatigable labours of the planters of Anguilla have convinced them that their island produces not only all the necessaries of life, but, besides, many provisions which they sell to their neighbours, as well as sugar and cotton. The climate is very healthy, and the inhabitants strong and vigorous. Their exportations, which promise to become more considerable, amounted, in sugar, rum, and cotton, in 1770, to near 6000l. 3800l. of which were for Great Britain, the rest for North America.

* * * * * * * * * *

To the north of Barbuda, and dependant on it, are several small uninhabited islands; the most remarkable of them lies at six leagues distance, and is about a league long; it consists of an eminence, to which the Spanish discoverers, finding some resemblance to a hat, gave the name of Sombrero, which it has always preserved.

To the west of Barbuda and Sombrero, after having crossed a channel of eight leagues, begins the Archipelago of the Virgin Islands, so called in memory of the 11,000 virgins of the Legend; these take up a space, from east to west, of about 24 leagues long, quite to the eastern coast of Porto Rico, with a breadth of about 16 leagues. They are composed of a great number of isles, whose coasts, rent throughout and sprinkled with rocks, every where dangerous to navigators, are famous for shipwrecks, and particularly of several galleons. Happily for the trade and navigation of these islands, nature has placed in the middle of them a large bason of three or four leagues broad, and six or seven long, the finest that can be imagined, and in which ships may anchor landlocked and sheltered from all winds. The Buccaneers called it "the Virgins Gangway," but its true name is "the Bay of Sir Francis Drake," who first entered it in 1580, when he made his expedition against St. Domingo.

Among these islands is one called the Tropic Keys, from the astonishing quantity of Tropic birds which breed there. These birds are about the size of a pigeon, but round and plump like a partridge, and very good to eat: their plumage is quite white, except two or three feathers in each wing of a clear grey: their beaks are short, thick, and of a pale yellow: they have a long feather, or rather quill, about seven inches long, which comes out of their rump, and is all the tail they have: they obtained their name from not having been ever seen but between the tropics.

The Virgin Islands are all of them exceeding small, and the greatest part uninhabited; but such as are not will be properly noticed hereafter.

9. DOMINICA.

THIS island is situated in 16 deg. north lat. and 62 west long. and lies about half way between Guadaloupe and Martinico. It is about 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth; and received its name from being discovered by Columbus on a Sunday. The soil of this island is thin, and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than sugar; but the sides of the hills bear the finest trees in the West-Indies, and the whole island is well supplied with rivulets of fine water. Here, as in some other of the Caribbees, is a sulphur mountain, and hot spring, equal in salubrity to those of Bath in England; and the fine fruits, particularly the pine-apples, are superior to any that grow on the French islands. At the north-west end of the island is a deep, spacious, sandy bay, called Prince Rupert's, which is well secured from the winds by mountains on all sides.

The most distinguished place in this island is the town of Roseau, situated on a spacious harbour. The houses are low and irregularly placed; and the town is sheltered by the circumjacent mountains, some of which rise to a considerable height. The most advantageous view of the town is from the bay, or harbour, where ships of considerable size ride at anchor with the greatest safety.

10. St. VINCENT.

THIS island is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth, lying about 50 miles north-west of Barbadoes. It is generally allowed to be one of the best of all the Antilles. Out of the ridge of mountains, which crosses it from south to north, rise a great number of rivers well stored with fish. These mountains are in general of an easy ascent; and the vallies and plains, some of them of a large extent, are exceeding fertile, producing most of the necessaries of life, particularly sugar, coffee, cacao, and anatta. When this island was ceded to Great Britain, by the treaty of Versailles in 1763, there was a great number of a mixed breed of the antient Caribbes, and of ship-wrecked or run-away negroes; but these have been all long since exterminated.

The most remarkable place in St. Vincent's is Kingstown, situated on a bay of the same name at the south-west end of the island. It is the residence of the governor, and the place where the assembly meet. About three miles from Kingstown, towards the south-east, is the town of Calliagua, whose harbour is the most considerable in the whole island.

11. GRANADA, and the GRENADINES.

GRANADA is situated in 12 deg. north lat. and 62 deg. west long. about 30 leagues south-west of Barbadoes, and almost the same distance north of New Andalusia, or the Spanish main. The island is about 30 miles long and 15 broad. The soil is very rich and fertile; andparticularly adopted for producing sugar, coffee,

tobacco and indigo. A lake on the top of a hill in the middle of an island supplies it plentifully with fine rivers, which adorn and fertilize it. Several bays and harbours lie round the island: some of these may be fortified with great advantage, which renders it very convenient for shipping; and it has the happiness of not being subject to hurricanes. St. George's bay has a sandy bottom, and is extremely capacious, but open. In its harbour, or careening-place, 100 large vessels may be moored with perfect safety.

Near Granada is a cluster of small islands, called the Grenadines. These islands produce very fine timber, sugar, indigo, tobacco, pease and millet; but the cocoa-tree does not thrive so well in them as in the other islands.

Granada was long the theatre of bloody wars between the native Indians and the French, during which the Caribbees defended themselves with the most resolute bravery. In the last war, when Granada was attacked by the English, the French inhabitants, who were not very numerous, were so amazed at the reduction of Guadaloupe and Martinico, that they lost all spirit, and surrendered without making the least opposition; and the full property of this island, together with the Grenadines, were confirmed to the crown of Great Britain by the treaty of peace.

14. TOBAGO.

TOBAGO lies 40 leagues south by west from Barbadoes; about 35 south-east from St. Vincent; 40 east from Granada; and between 30 and 40 from the Spanish main. It is 32 miles in length, about nine in breadth, and 70 in circumference; so that it is rather larger than Barbadoes, or indeed any of our Leeward Islands: and, near the north-east extremity, lies a small island called Little Tobago, which is two miles in length, and one in breadth.

The climate of Tobago is far more temperate than could be expected in an island that is but 11 deg. 10 min. north from the equator; for the force of the sun is diminished by the sea breezes. The spice and gum-trees, with which it abounds, contribute to its salubrity. Tobago has another favourable circumstance to recommend it; namely, its lying out of the tract of those hurricanes that often prove so fatal to the other West-India islands. The north-west extremity is mountainous; but the rest of the island agreeably diversified with risings and fallings. The soil, in general, is a rich black mould proper for producing, in the greatest plenty, whatever is raised in other parts of the West-Indies. There are many springs, together with commodious bays and creeks. But the valuable trees which grow here are, perhaps, its greatest riches; for besides the different kinds of wood that are found in the other West-Indian islands, it is said, that the true nutmeg-tree, and the cinnamon-tree, with that which produces the real gum-copal, are found on this island. The fig-trees of Tobago are reckoned equal to those in Spain and Portugal. India and Guinea-corn, French-beans, various kinds of peas, the cushou-apple, that is both meat and drink, and yields an excellent lamp-oil; the prickle-apple, the banana, pomegranate, pine-apple, sweet and bitter-orange, lemons, sugar, tobacco, indigo, ginger, sarsaparilla, semper vivum, citrons, vanelloes, limes, guavas, plantains, tamarinds, grapes, custard-apple, the sour-apple, the paw-apple, mammie-apple, the yellow-plum, cherries, the cocao-tree, that yields both meat, drink, and cloathing; musk, cucumbers, water-melons, pomkins, gourds, potatoes, yams, carrots, turnips, parsnips, onions, cassada-root, natural balsam, balm, silk-grass; five different sorts of pepper, the long, the cod, the bell, the round, and the Jamaica, and teas are said to be either the spontaneous production of the island, or such as may be raised by cultivation.

As for animals, here are wild hogs, pickerees, which resemble a hog, armadilloes, guanoes, which are of the alligator kind, Indian conies, and badgers, horses, cows, asses, sheep, deer, goats, and rabbits. No island in the world, we are told, can boast such a variety of fishes, both shell and others, particularly turtle and mullets, of a most delicious taste. Of the feathered species, there are also a great variety. Lastly, in different parts of the island are found green tar, soap-earth, with many curious shells, stones, marcasites, and minerals.

The value and importance of this island appears from the expensive and formidable armaments which have been sent thither by European powers in support of their different claims. It was heretofore chiefly possessed by the Dutch, who defended their pretensions against both England and France with the most obstinate perseverance. By the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, it was declared neutral; but by the treaty of peace in 1763, it was yielded up to Great Britain; and this island, with those of St. Vincent and Granada, are now formed into one government.

SECT. II.

SPANISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

1. CUBA.

THIS island extends in latitude from 20 deg. 20 min. to the tropic of Cancer, and from 74 deg. to 85 deg. 15 min. west longitude. It is about 700 miles in length from east to west, but very narrow in proportion, not being above 70 in breadth. It lies 60 miles to the west of Hispaniola, 25 leagues to the north of Jamaica, 100 miles to the east of Jucatan, and as many to the south of Cape Florida. It commands the entrance of both the gulphs of Mexico and Florida, and the Windward Passage; so that the Spaniards, who are the only possessors of it, may, with a tolerable fleet, not only secure their own trade, but annoy their neighbours.

There are no winters in this island; but in the months of July and August, when the sun is vertical, the rains and storms are great, otherwise the climate would be intolerably hot. The fairest season is, when the sun is farthest off, and then it is hottest in the morning; for towards noon a sea-breeze springs up, which blows pretty brisk till the evening. The trade winds in these seas blow from the north-east. At the full and change of the moon, from October to April, there are brisk winds at north and north-west, which in December and January often turn to storms, though this is called the fair season.

The whole island is well watered, and agreeably diversified with woods, lawns and vallies. The soil is capable of producing, in the greatest plenty, every thing that grows in the other American islands; but the Cuba (commonly called the Havannah tobacco) is thought to excel that of all the world; and their sugar would equal their tobacco in goodness, had they hands to cultivate the canes. The other products are, ginger, long pepper, and other spices; cassia, mastic, aloes, large cedars, and other odoriferous trees; oaks, pines, palm-trees, plenty of large vines, fine cotton trees, plantains, bananas, ananas, guavas, lemons, cocoas, and two sorts of fruit, called camilor and guanavana; the first like a china-orange, and the other shaped like a heart, with a juice between sweet and acid.

The copper mines here furnish the Spanish plantations with a sufficiency of that metal for all their brass guns. Gold dust is found in the sands of the rivers; but it is uncertain whether there are any gold or silver mines, the hopes of which occasioned the butchery of all the antient inhabitants, who were either unable or unwilling to discover them: if there are any, they are not worked. A chain of hills runs through the middle of the island; but the land near the coast is generally a level, champaign country. The interior parts lie quite uncultivated and uninhabited.

Cuba has many good ports and harbours, which are of great advantage to ships for passing the gulph in safety; but there are scarce any navigable rivers. Both the coasts and rivers abound with fish, and also with alligators. There are great conveniences for making salt; but the inhabitants avail themselves very little of them. The cattle brought hither by the Spaniards have multiplied exceedingly, vast numbers now running wild in the woods, of which many are killed chiefly for their hides and tallow, that are sent to Spain. Their flesh, also, being cut into pieces and dried in the sun, serves to victual ships. These cattle are often so fat, that they die through the burthen of their grease. Here are

likewise abundance of mules, horses, sheep, wild boars, and hogs, together with wild and tame fowl, parrots, partridges, blue heads, large tortoises, quarries of flint, and several fountains of bitumen, which is used instead of pitch, as well as for medicinal purposes.

Upon the whole, the island of Cuba is pleasant, and its present state flourishing, the Spaniards having every year for a considerable time past, added something to its improvement. Formerly its exportations never equalled those of the small British island of Antigua. The reason of this, next to the indolence of the Spaniards, was, the great facility with which the inhabitants got their money, by means of the galleons and the flota, and the very great contraband trade carried on here, in defiance of their laws, and even with the connivance of the government of the island.

Cuba is divided into seven provinces, the civil government of which is dependant on that of St. Domingo, or Hispaniola; and as to spirituals, its bishop, whose see is at St. Jago, though he commonly resides at the Havannah, is suffragan to the archbishop of St. Domingo. The east part of the island is under the governor of St. Jago, and the west of the governor of the Havannah. There are several large towns in the islands, but the most considerable are the two above-mentioned.

The Havannah, the capital, is situated on the north-west coast of the island, 50 leagues from Cape Antonio, its westernmost point; 490 miles west from St. Jago; 41 leagues south of the Cape of Florida, the gulph of which it commands, by being situated at its mouth; and two days sail from the streights of Bahama. The town itself, distinct from the fortifications, is about two miles in circuit, and contains about 26,000 souls. Though the port is one of the finest and most secure in the world within; yet the narrowness of its passage has rendered it so difficult of access, that the galleons have been often insulted and taken within sight of it, without receiving any assistance from the fortifications. The churches here are inconceivably magnificent, and rich in plate and ornaments; the streets clean and streight, but narrow; and the houses are of stone, and make a good appearance, but are ill furnished. The inhabitants, in general, are said to be more sociable and conversible than those of the other Spanish dominions in America. The city, which is one of the richest in America, especially when the galleons are here, stands in the most fruitful part of the island on the west side, along the shore, which rounds so much that above half of it is washed by the sea, and the rest by two branches of the river Lagida. There is a fine square, with uniform buildings in the middle of it. This city is of the greatest importance to the Spaniards of all the cities in America, being the place of rendezvous for all their fleets, in their return from that quarter of the world to Spain, and lying at the mouth of the gulph of Florida, through which they are all obliged to pass.

The Spaniards, therefore, not without reason, call it the key of all the West-Indies, to lock or open the door or entrance thereto; and indeed no ships can pass that way without leave from this port. Here is always a squadron of Spanish men of war; and here, in September, meet the galleons, flota, and other ships, from several ports, both of the continent and islands, to the number of perhaps 50 or 60 sail, to take in provisions and water, with great part of their lading, and for the convenience of returning to Spain in a body. A continual fair is kept till their departure, which is generally before the end of the month; when a proclamation is made, forbidding any that belong to the fleet to stay in the town, on pain of death, and, upon firing a warning gun, they all go on board. The value of the cargo is seldom less than 7000,000l. sterling; so that it may be well imagined, a place of so much importance is in a condition both to defend itself, and to protect the ships that frequent it. Towards the close of the last war, this city, after a long and obstinate defence, was surrendered, with all its forts and dependencies, to his Britannic majesty's arms, by capitulation, on the 12th of August, 1762; but was restored by the peace. The Spaniards have been busy, since that time, in repairing the damages which the fortifications received during the siege, and adding new ones, besides taking every other precaution to secure it, for the future, from all attempts of an enemy.

St. Jago, which still retains the name of the capital, though now much inferior to the Havannah, stands at the bottom of a large bay, about two leagues from the sea, on the south-east side of the island. It is distinguished from St. Jago in Chili by the addition of di Cuba, as the other is by that of di Chili. Since the unsuccessful attempt made by the English under admiral Vernon and general Wentworth, the fortifications have been repaired and the town hath recovered some degree of its former lustre, carrying on a good trade with Old and New Spain, and above all with the Canaries.

The other towns in the island worth mentioning are, Santa Cruz, which has a tolerable harbour, and stands about 163 miles east of the Havannah. Porto del Principe, situated on the coast, about 300 miles south-east of the Havannah; and Baracoa, situated on the north-east part of the island, and having a small harbour.

2. HISPANIOLA, or St. DOMINGO.

THIS island is situated about 12 leagues to the east of Cuba, and was called by the antient inhabitants Aitii. The Streight between the two islands is known to mariners by the name of the Windward Passage. The length of Hispaniola is about 400 miles; the breadth 150; and the coast, taking in the circumference of all the bays and creeks, near 1500 leagues.

Though the climate is hot, yet it is not reckoned unwholesome, being refreshed by breezes and rains. It is allowed to be both the most fruitful and pleasantest island in the West-Indies, being diversified with hills and vallies, woods and rivers, producing ananas, bananas, grapes, oranges, lemons, citrons, toronias, limes, dates, and apricots, fairer and better tasted than those of the other islands, together with whole forests of cabbage trees, elms, oaks, pines, acajou, and other trees, large and lofty. The other commodities are sugar, hides, indigo, cotton, cocoa, coffee, ginger, tobacco, salt, wax, honey, amber-grease, and various kinds of drugs and dying woods. Crocodiles and alligators infest its coasts and rivers; but they abound at the same time with tortoises.

The island is possessed in common by the Spaniards and French, the latter of whom formerly occupied the whole. The great Columbus discovered it in 1492, and called it the "Spanish Island," a denomination it has preserved under the name of Hispaniola, along with that of St. Domingo. They found there some gold mines exceedingly rich, which brought all the robbers of Spain in crowds. The greater part of the male Indians perished in these mines; and almost all the females by the excessive labour of cultivating the fields of maize for the use of the conquerors; the others were massacred either in cool blood or in ranged battles, for so they called those kinds of chaces which the Spaniards, covered with iron and followed by bull-dogs, made to a multitude of these unhappy wretches quite naked, and flying with all their might. The quick extermination of the natives, and consequently the difficulty of working the mines; the bloody quarrels of the conquerors among one another; the discovery of Mexico, soon after that of St. Domingo, drawing thither all the invaders; lastly, the pillaging of the capital by Drake, in 1586; all these things made the new colony fall to decay a few years after its establishment. The Spaniards, scattered about this large island, having become unable to hinder the Buccaneers from seizing the western parts and settling themselves there, retired on the eastern side, which they have occupied since that time. Their part, both for culture as well as commerce, is much the best; it has large fruitful plains, and the situation of its coast is infinitely more favourable to navigation than that of the French part.

The Spaniards, who are no less lazy here than at Cuba, plant very little; their principal employment is, to breed cattle, or to hunt those which have multiplied in the woods. They get from their neighbours stockings, hats, linen, guns, iron-ware, and some cloaths; and give them in return horses, horned cattle, smoaked beef, hogs, and hides.

The principal places in the island belonging to the Spaniards are the following:

St. Domingo, the capital, is a large well built city, situate

ſituate on a ſpacious harbour on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, containing about 30,000 inhabitants, and defended by a caſtle and other works. Here is an univerſity and a college, with a revenue of 4000 ducats, a Latin ſchool, ſeveral convents, a magnificent cathedral, an hoſpital, having a revenue of 20,000 ducats, and a fine market-place in the center of the city. St. Domingo is alſo the reſidence of the governor-general of the Spaniſh Indies, and of an archbiſhop, and court of royal audience. The archbiſhop's ſuffragans are the biſhops of Conception in this iſland, St. John's in Porto Rico, St. Jago in Cuba, Venzuela in New Caſtile, and of the city of Honduras. The juriſdiction of the court of Royal Audience extends to all the Spaniſh Weſt-Indian iſlands. In ſhort, this city owes its preſent ſupport to the lawyers and clergymen, whoſe profeſſions oblige them to reſide in it. A fine navigable river falls into the ſea a little to the weſt of it.

Conception is a conſiderable town, and the ſee of a biſhop, 20 leagues north of St. Domingo. St. Jago de los Cavalieros lies ten leagues north-weſt of Conception, and enjoys a fine air. Porto la Plata, or the Haven of Silver, ſtands on an arm of the ſea, 35 leagues north of St. Domingo, and Monto Chriſto, at the mouth of the river Yaguey, ten miles weſt of Porta de la Plata, and 40 north-weſt from St. Domingo.

The following are the chief towns belonging to the French:

Cape St. François, ſituate on the north ſide of the iſland, is in a flouriſhing opulent condition, having a fine harbour, a briſk trade, and about 8000 inhabitants.

St. Lewis, or Port Lewis, ſtands on a ſmall iſland on the ſouth-weſt coaſt of the iſland, and has a good harbour with a fort, but labours under a ſcarcity of freſh water.

Port Paix is a place of conſiderable ſtrength lying oppoſite the iſland of Tortuga, on the north-weſt coaſt of the iſland.

Petit Guaves, and Leogane, ſtand on Donna Maria Bay near Cape St. Nicholas, at the weſt end of the iſland. The former is the oldeſt French ſettlement in the iſland, and a place of conſiderable trade; and the latter is the reſidence of the French governor-general, and of the royal judicature, with that of the ſupreme council, whoſe juriſdiction extends from Cape Mougon to the river Artibonite.

There are two other ſmall places belonging to the French called La Petite Riviere, and L'Eſterre, the latter of which ſtands a little within land.

The iſland of Tortuga, mentioned above, had its name from the turtles with which it formerly abounded. It is about ſix leagues long from eaſt to weſt, and three where broadeſt. The French have a populous flouriſhing ſettlement, called Cayona, with a harbour in the ſouth part of the iſland. It yields all the commodities found in the other Weſt-Indian iſlands, together with wild boars; but has little or no freſh water. Of the other iſlands on this coaſt, the chief are Savona, and Mona, belonging to the Spaniards.

3. PORTO-RICO.

PORTO-RICO is ſituated between 64 and 67 deg. weſt long. and in 18 deg. north lat. lying between Hiſpaniola and St. Chriſtopher's. It is about 100 miles in length, and 40 in breadth. The chief part of the country is diverſified with woods, vallies and plains; and is extremely fertile, producing the ſame fruits as the other iſlands. It is well watered with ſprings and rivers; but the air is exceſſive hot, and during the rainy ſeaſon, very unwholeſome.

The north part of the iſland, which is the moſt barren, contains ſeveral mines, ſome of which formerly produced great quantities of ſilver and gold. It was on account of the latter that the Spaniards ſettled here, but there is no longer any conſiderable quantity found in it.

The woods are ſtored with parrots, wild pigeons, and other fowl. European poultry is found here in plenty, and the coaſt abound with fiſh. A breed of dogs, which the Spaniards brought over to hunt and tear in pieces the defenceleſs natives, are ſaid to run wild in the woods near the ſea-ſhore, and ſubſiſt upon land-crabs that burrow in the ground.

The principal commodities here are, ſugar, ginger, hides, cotton, thread, caſſia, maſtic, &c. Their pork is excellent, as is likewiſe the fleſh of their kids; but their mutton is very indifferent. They have good ſhip-timber and fruit-trees, with rice and Indian corn.

This iſland was taken from the Spaniards by Sir Francis Drake. It was afterwards conquered by the earl of Cumberland in the reign of queen Elizabeth, but he was obliged to abandon it, having loſt moſt of his men by ſickneſs in the latter end of the ſummer, when this and all other places in theſe latitudes are very unhealthy.

The Spaniſh government have taken great pains to prevent an illicit trade being carried on at this place; but ſuch is the convenience of its ſituation for that traffic, that all the ſevere edicts iſſued againſt it have been ineffectual.

Porto-Rico, the capital town, is ſituated on a ſmall iſland on the north coaſt. This iſland forms a capacious harbour, and is joined to the chief iſland by a cauſeway. It is defended by forts and batteries, which render the place almoſt inacceſſible. The town is well built, and populous; and the ſeat of a governor, as well as a biſhop's ſee.

The only places worthy of notice in this iſland, excluſive of the capital, are, Port del Agnada, where the flota provide themſelves with water, and other neceſſaries, in their voyage to Spain, and Boraba d'Infernes, which is remakable for having an excellent turtle fiſhery.

On the coaſt of Porto-Rico is a ſmall place, called Crabs Iſland, from the great number of crabs found on it.

4. TRINIDAD.

TRINIDAD lies between the iſland of Tobago and the Spaniſh Main, from which it is ſeparated by the Streights of Paria. It is about 90 miles long and 60 broad; and is an unhealthy but fruitful country. It was taken by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1595, and by the French in 1676, who plundered the iſland, and extorted money from the inhabitants.

The principal productions of this iſland are, ſugar, fine tobacco, indigo, ginger, variety of fruit, ſome cotton trees, and Indian corn.

5. MARGARIETA.

THIS iſland, which is 200 miles weſt of Trinidad, is about 40 miles in length, and 24 in breadth; and being always verdant, affords a moſt agreeable proſpect. It abounds in paſtures, fruits and Indian corn; but there is a great ſcarcity of wood and water. On the coaſt of this iſland was formerly a pearl fiſhery; but this has been for many years diſcontinued.

There are many other ſmall iſlands in theſe ſeas belonging to the Spaniards; but they are ſo very trifling as not to admit of any particular notice.

SECT. III.

FRENCH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

1. MARTINICO.

THIS is the moſt conſiderable of all the Weſt-Indian Iſlands belonging to the French. It is ſituated about 120 miles north-weſt of Barbadoes, between the 14th and 15th deg. of north latitude, being about 60 miles in length and 30 in breadth. It is croſſed throughout its whole length by a ridge of high mountains paſſable in ſeveral places, though their center is only a heap of craggy rocks. This ridge is ſuch that it makes the iſland appear to the navigators like three diſtinct mountains; from hence run above 40 rivers, and a great many leſſer ſtreams. The ſoil is very unequal; ſome grounds alternately ſuffer by dryneſs and rain; there are ſome marſhy, and almoſt entirely drowned by the ſea; others are ſo ſtony as to baffle all attempts of the planters; but the greateſt quantity of land between the ſhore and the mountains is capable of being ſucceſsfully cultivated, and there wants nothing but means for the inhabitants to render it as fruitful as poſſible.

The

The chief productions of this island consist of sugar, tobacco, cotton, ginger, indigo, cacao, aloes, pimento, cocoas, plantains, and other tropical fruits. The coasts abound with turtles; but the French are not so expert in fishing for them as the English.

Though Martinico is generally said to be healthful for those that are settled upon it, yet it is certain that the vast quantity of water, which runs through it, creates a humidity that is very noxious to the constitution of the inhabitants.

In the year 1700, the French settled upon the island of Martinico were computed to be 1500, besides the negroes whom they employed, and great numbers of Caribbeans, who were re-admitted into the island, but were obliged to work as slaves, and to live among the French, that they might have no opportunity to form conspiracies and plots with their countrymen, or to associate together. Before it was subdued by the English in the last war, it could raise 10,000 white inhabitants, fit to carry arms, and above 40,000 negroes or slaves. Besides this force, some companies of regulars were always quartered in the island; so that nothing but the most notorious misconduct could have rendered the British troops masters of it with so little loss as they suffered on that occasion.

Martinico is not only the residence of the governor-general and intendant, but likewise of a sovereign council, which superintends all their other islands, and even the settlements of St. Domingo and Tortuga. The governor-general intendant, and lieutenant-governor, are paid out of the finances of Old France. The governor of Martinico as well as Guadaloupe is paid in sugar, as, indeed, are all the other officers of the island, excepting some inconsiderable sums, that issue from the treasury of Old France. The hundred weight of sugar is rated at four livres ten sols. The governors are allowed 60,000 pounds weight, with a pension of 1000 crowns paid in Old France. The lieutenant-governors have 20,000 pounds weight, and 5000 livres salary. The king's judges, attornies, and other officers, have each an allowance of 6000 weight; but the counsellors of the sovereign's council have no more than 12,000 weight, or 12 of their negroes exempted from the capitation tax. This is a tax paid by the white men and the free negroes, who are hired servants, and consists of an hundred weight of coarse sugar a year, for each domestic or negroe, who is employed in manufacturing it; and of six livres for every other.

All provisions imported into the island are subject to a duty of one per cent. in specie; and the third of all forfeitures and fines goes to the crown. The island owes its flourishing state to the French government having transported thither, by way of punishment, great numbers of its protestant subjects, some of whom voluntarily settled there.

Martinico is divided into 28 parishes, which contain about the same number of towns or villages, and two principal towns, Fort Royal and St. Pierre or St. Peter's. The first is the seat of government; its streets are regular, the houses agreeable, and the inhabitants very much given to all kinds of luxury; they are the Parisians of the West-Indies. To the east of the town on a neck of land is an irregular fort, badly built and worse designed, which gives name to the town it poorly defends. Fort Royal, as well as the rest of the island, fell under the power of the English in the last war; but they restored it at the peace. The French have since built a citadel upon Morne Garnier, an eminence higher than the most elevated points of Mornes Patate, Tartanson, and Cartouche, which all command Forte Royal. This citadel has cost more than 325,000 l. sterling, and so considerable an expence appears thrown away to those who believe that the navy alone ought to defend the colonies.

The harbour of Fort-Royal, where the men of war anchor in winter, is one of the best of the windward isles, and its security against the hurricanes generally acknowledged: it is supposed that the inner part has been spoiled by sinking the hulks of several ships to make a fence against the English in the last war.

The Fort of St. Pierre is five leagues to the Leeward of Fort Royal, in a round bay of the western coast. This town, the first built in the island, is the place of communication between the colony and mother-country; it is the residence of merchants, and the center of business. Notwithstanding the fires which have reduced it four times to ashes, it still contains upwards of 1700 houses: a part, situated along the sea-side on the strand itself, is called Le Mouillage (the anchoring-place,) a very unhealthy place of abode; the other port, separated from this by a river, is built upon a low hill; they call it the Fort, from a small fortress, which defends the road. This road is very convenient for the loading and unloading the ships, and the facility of coming in or going out; but they are obliged in winter-time to take shelter at Fort-Royal.

The products of this island at present are limited to 28 million weight of sugar, three million weight of coffee, 600,000 pounds of cotton, and 40,000 pounds of cacao. Foreigners carry off privately about a twelfth part of the goods of the island; the rest goes to the mother-country. For this exportation the merchants of France fitted out, in 1766, 143 vessels, of which 101 landed at the town of St. Pierre, 35 at Fort-Royal, five at La Trinité, and two at Cul de Sac François.

2. GUADALOUPE.

THIS island is situated about 30 leagues north-west of Martinico, in 16 deg. north latitude. It is about 45 miles in length and 38 in breadth; and is cut in two by a deep gulph, or bay, on each side, and a channel, called the Salt River.

The air of Guadaloupe is preferable to that of Martinico, being more salubrious and less sultry. Its products are, sugar, coffee, cotton, bastard cinnamon, indigo, ginger, and many other vegetables, particularly the capau-tree, from which is extracted a most excellent balsam; the milk shrub, so called from its yielding a substance like milk, when pressed, which falls little short of the capau balsam; the moubane-tree, which bears a yellow plum, with which the natives fatten their hogs; and the corbary-tree, the gum of which, when hardened in the sun, becomes so transluscent, that the Caribbeans wear it formed into beads and bracelets.

Many of the mountains with which Guadaloupe abounds, are covered with wood; and nothing can be more verdant, or more beautifully variegated than the large fruitful plains, which lie beneath them. One of the mountains is said to emit a continual smoak, and to communicate a sulphurous taste to the neighbouring streams.

Such is the fertility of Guadaloupe, that it hath been asserted, that if it was as well peopled and cultivated as Barbadoes, it would yield sugar enough for all Europe. We are told that 100,000 hogsheads were exported yearly from it before the last war, when it was reduced by the English.

The most remarkable bird on this island is that called the Devil, which is peculiar to this island and Dominica: it is a bird of passage, of the size of a pullet, and all its plumage coal black: it lives on fish, which it catches in the sea at night, being unable to bear the light in the day-time, when flying; so that they often run against interposing objects, and fall down. After their fish-hunting in the night, they repair to a mountain, called the Devil's Mountain, where they lodge by pairs in holes, like rabbits. Their flesh is good nourishing food, though of a fish taste.

The island is pestered with an insect called a ravet, shaped like a cock-chafer, of a stinking smell, and preying upon books and furniture; and whatever they do not gnaw is discoloured by their ordure: but great numbers of them are destroyed by a kind of spiders, some of which are as big as a man's fist. The bees of Guadaloupe are very different from those of Europe, being black, smaller, and without stings. These bees, instead of making combs, lay their honey in bladders of wax, about the form and size of a pidgeon's egg. The only use that is made of their wax, which is of a dark purple colour, is to secure the corks of bottles; the honey is never of a thicker consistence than that of olive oil.

The Cul de Sacs, as the French call them, or gulphs about this island, abound with turtle, sharks, land crabs, and various other fishes.

One of the two divisions of the island is called Grande-

Terre; and the other is divided into Capes Terre, or Cabes Terre, and Baſſe-Terre, which laſt is alſo the name of the capital, a conſiderable town, ſituated on both ſides of Bailiff river, and well fortified.

This iſland, as well as Martinico, was reduced by the Britiſh arms in the late war; but reſtored by the definitive treaty of peace. The French firſt began to ſend colonies to it about the year 1632.

3. ST. LUCIA.

THIS was formerly one of the iſlands called Neutral, but by the laſt definitive treaty of peace, ceded in full right to France. It lies two miles ſouth of Martinico, and is about 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It is ſaid to be much the fineſt and moſt convenient of any of the Caribbee Iſlands, being diverſified with hills and vallies, well watered, and furniſhed with excellent harbours. The land is rich; but a great part of it is covered with woods, which abound in wild fowl, and yield great quantities of excellent timber. The neighbouring ſea is well ſtored with fiſh.

4. MARAGALANTE.

THIS iſland, which is ſituated to the ſouth-eaſt of Guadaloupe, is about 15 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. It was diſcovered by Columbus in his ſecond voyage to America, anno 1493; and named by him Marigalante, or the Gallant Mary, after the name of his ſhip. This iſland abounds with tobacco, cinnamon-trees, and other products of the Caribbee Iſlands; and contains a great many grottos, where large crabs are found; as alſo ſeveral rivers, and ponds of freſh water. Along the eaſtern ſhore run high perpendicular rocks, which give ſhelter to vaſt numbers of tropical birds, they being as full of holes as a pidgeon-houſe.

Before the laſt reduction of it by the Britiſh arms, it manufactured about 1000 hogſheads of ſugar yearly. The French began to ſend colonies about the year 1647.

There are three other ſmall iſlands belonging to the French in theſe ſeas, viz. St. Martin, St. Bartholomew, and Deſeada, or Deſiderada, i. e. the Deſirable Iſland.

St. Martin lies a little to the north-weſt of St. Bartholomew, which is ten leagues north of St. Chriſtopher's.

Deſeada, ſituate about 20 miles from Guadaloupe, is ſaid to produce the beſt cotton of any of the French iſlands. It had its name from Columbus, being the firſt land he diſcovered in his ſecond voyage to America, anno 1493.

St. Martin is of no conſequence; but St. Bartholomew, though encompaſſed with formidable rocks, yet produces tobacco and caſſava, with ſome excellent woods and lime-ſtone.

SECT. IV.

DUTCH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

1. ST. EUSTATIA.

THIS iſland is ſituated about three leagues north-weſt of St. Chriſtopher's. It is about 29 miles in circumference, and is well cultivated. Beſides tobacco, the inhabitants have of late years raiſed and exported great quantities of ſugar. They alſo breed hogs, rabbits, goats, and moſt ſorts of poultry. The air is wholeſome, but it is ſubject to terrible thunder-claps, earthquakes and hurricanes; and there is a ſcarcity of freſh water. Before a hurricane, it is ſaid, the birds lay themſelves flat on the ground: the rain that precedes it is always ſalt and bitter.

St. Euſtatia is reckoned the ſtrongeſt of all the Caribbee Iſlands, there being but one landing-place, which is commanded by a fort, and may be eaſily defended by a few men. The Dutch took poſſeſſion of it in 1635; and ſince the treaty of Ryſwick, have preſerved it without interruption.

2. CURASSAO, or CURACOA.

THIS iſland is ſituated about ten leagues from the coaſt of Terra-Firma, in 12 deg. 14 min. north latitude. It is about 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth. The climate is neither wholeſome or agreeable, nor the ſoil fruitful; yet the iſland is populous, and the induſtry of the inhabitants ſuch, that it produces a great deal of ſugar and tobacco. It is well ſupplied with proviſions, and all other commodities from Europe, and the other Dutch ſettlements, in which it carries on a very lucrative and extenſive contraband trade with the Spaniards in Terra-Firma. Let the Spaniſh governors prohibit this trade never ſo ſeverely, the Spaniards ſtand ſo much in need of European commodities, that they will run all hazards to obtain them. The chief town and harbour is about three leagues from the ſouth-eaſt end of the iſland. The town, for its ſize, is one of the faireſt and fineſt in America, and contains every thing neceſſary to render it commodious and agreeable, as far as the climate and ſoil will permit.

Beſides the above, here are three other ſmall iſlands belonging to the Dutch, namely, Saba, Bonaire, and Aruba.

Saba is a very pleaſant iſland, ſituated about 13 miles north-weſt of Euſtatia. The ſea is ſo ſhallow about it, that none but ſloops can come near it; nor even thoſe, but at a ſmall creek, on the ſouth ſide of the iſland. Moſt of the inhabitants are ſaid to be ſhoemakers, or dealers in ſhoes. There is a delightful valley in the iſland, which produces neceſſaries for the inhabitants, with ſome indigo and cotton.

Bonaire and Aruba are chiefly conſiderable (which is alſo the caſe with Curaſſao) for their ſituation near the coaſt of Terra-Firma, which gives the inhabitants an opportunity of carrying on a clandeſtine trade with the Spaniſh ſettlements in Terra-Firma.

On the ſouth ſide of Bonaire is a good ſalt-pond, whither the Dutch ſloops come for ſalt, which is now become a very conſiderable commodity.

SECT. V.

DANISH WEST-INDIA ISLANDS.

1. ST. THOMAS.

THIS iſland is ſituated to the eaſt of Porto-Rico, and is the chief of thoſe called The Virgin Iſlands. It is about 15 miles in circumference, and has a ſafe, ſtrong, and commodious harbour, which, by being open to traders of all nations, enriches the inhabitants. Its ſoil is in general very ſandy, notwithſtanding which it produces moſt of the Weſt-Indian commodities; but it is greatly infeſted with muſquetos.

The principal advantage of St. Thomas conſiſts in a very good harbour on the ſouth ſide, where 50 ſhips may lie in ſafety. It is defended by a fort, whoſe batteries, at the ſame time, protect the ſmall town built round the ſhore. This harbour is much frequented by merchant ſhips: when they are chaced, in time of war, they find here a ſafe protection; and, in time of peace, a vent for their goods, by the clandeſtine trade which the boats of St. Thomas continually carry on with the Spaniſh coaſts.

Two leagues to the ſouth of St. Thomas is another iſland, about the ſame ſize, called St. John's. It is the beſt watered among the Virgins, and its harbour has not only the reputation of being better than that of St. Thomas, but paſſes alſo for the beſt to the leeward of Antigua. The Engliſh give it the name of "Crawl Bay." But notwithſtanding theſe advantages, there is ſo little good land in the iſland, that its planting and exportations form only a very trifling object.

2. ST. CROIX, or SANTA CRUZ.

THIS is the moſt conſiderable of the Weſt-India iſlands belonging to Denmark. It is ſituated out of the group of the Virgins, five leagues to the ſouth of St. John's, being about 30 miles in length, and ten in breadth. It is tolerably fertile, producing moſt of the neceſſaries of life, together with oranges, citrons, granates, lemons, the manioc root, and the papaw tree, the fruit of which makes a moſt excellent ſweet-meat. Here are alſo a variety of dying and other woods proper for houſe and ſhip-building.

The greateſt part of the inhabitants of Santa Cruz conſiſts of Engliſh from the iſlands of Nevis and Antigua; of Iriſh Papiſts, German Moravians, and a ſmall number of Danes.

SECT. VI.

AMERICAN ISLANDS.

1. NEWFOUNDLAND.

THIS iſland is triangular in its form, being about 350 miles long, and 200 broad. It has excellent harbours all round the coaſt, particularly St. John's, Trinity, Bonaviſta, Capelin, Conception, Torbay, Bulls, Freſh Water, Placentia, &c. harbours and bays. It is bounded on the north by Belleiſle Streight; on the ſouth and eaſt, by the Atlantic ocean; and on the weſt by the gulph of St. Lawrence.

Newfoundland is intolerably hot in ſummer, and intenſely cold in winter. For four or five months in the winter the ground is covered with ſnow, frozen as hard as cryſtal. The ſouthern and eaſtern coaſts ſeldom enjoy a very ſerene ſky, from their neighbourhood to the Great Bank, which is almoſt conſtantly covered with a thick fog; but in the northern and weſtern parts the ſky is very clear, both in ſummer and winter. The ſoil is in general very barren, full of bleak mountains and naked rocks. Moſt of the meadows and vales produce nothing but a kind of moſs. Many ſpecies of timber, however, grow here in the utmoſt perfection, and the firs are as fit for maſts as thoſe of Norway. There are ſome fruitful ſpots, and a kind of rye which grows naturally without culture, and is very nouriſhing, with wild ſtrawberries, and raſberries. The iſland abounds with wild fowl, and with deer, hares, rabbits, foxes, ſquirrels, bears, beavers, wolves, otters, and other quadrupeds; and the ſea is plentifully ſtocked with different kinds of delicious fiſh, beſides cod, the ſtaple commodity. It is certain, however, that the inhabitants would be in the utmoſt diſtreſs for bread, and many other neceſſaries, but for the exports thither from the mother-country, or the continent of America, from which they have almoſt every thing, except fiſh, veniſon, and wild fowl.

The chief and almoſt only trade here is in fiſh; of which there is ſuch plenty on the coaſts of the iſland, that the whole world almoſt might be ſupplied from it: all ſorts being taken in immenſe quantities; but the principal fiſhery is of cod, wherewith at leaſt 500 ſail of ſhips are laden every year, for England, France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other parts. The main fiſhery is on the great bank, and the other banks about this iſland, as alſo along the coaſt. The great bank is a vaſt mountain under water, extending in length according to the moſt accurate ſea-charts, from the 41ſt deg. of north latitude to 49 deg. 25 min. and in breadth from 42 deg. 30 min. to 51 deg. 30 min. of long. weſt from London. The depth of water on it is from five to 60 fathom. But whatever be the figure or dimenſion of this bank, it is covered with a vaſt quantity of ſhells, and ſeveral kinds of fiſh of all ſizes, moſt of which ſerve for food to the cod-fiſh, whoſe number is immenſe. Between two and three hundred veſſels have loaded here annually, for two centuries, yet this vaſt conſumption has produced no very apparent diminution of their numbers.

The next bank is called the Green-Bank. The charts make it about an hundred and twenty miles long, and about fifty over where broadeſt: it lies off the ſouth coaſt of Newfoundland. There are ſeveral other banks, but they are not conſiderable enough to deſerve particular notice.

The Great Strand, or drying place for fiſh, which is about a league in extent, lies between two ſteep hills, one of which is ſeparated from the Strand by a ſmall rivulet, which forms a kind of lake called the Little Bay, abounding with ſalmon. The Great Strand may contain at once wherewithal to load 60 ſhips. There is another leſſer Strand for the uſe of the inhabitants, who fiſh all along the coaſt. The fiſhing ſeaſon is from ſpring to September. All the train oil, that comes from Newfoundland, is drawn chiefly from the livers of the cod. The principal towns are Placentia, Bonaviſta, and St. John.

The Indians of this iſland are ſaid to be a gentle, mild, tractable people, eaſily gained by civility and good uſage. They paint their bodies, and in winter are clad in ſkins and furs.

With regard to the fiſhery itſelf. The cod is caught with a harpoon, the beſt bait being the little fiſh, called Capelau, but for want of this, they ſometimes make uſe of the inteſtines of the cod itſelf. "As ſoon (ſays the ingenious Mr. De Caſſini) as the fiſhman has caught a fiſh with his line, he pulls out its tongue, and gives the fiſh to another man, whom they call the beheader. This man with a two-edged knife like a lancet, ſlits the fiſh from the anus to the throat, which he cuts acroſs to the bones of the neck; he then lays down his knife, and pulls out the liver, which he drops into a kind of tray, through a little hole made on purpoſe in the ſcaffold he works upon; then he guts it and cuts off the head. This done, he delivers the fiſh to the next man who ſtands over againſt him. This man, who is called the ſlicer, takes hold of it by the left gill, and reſts its back againſt a board, a foot long and two inches high; he pricks it with the ſlicing knife on the left ſide of the anus, which makes it turn out the left gill; then he cuts the ribs or great bones all along the vertebræ, about half way down from the neck to the anus, he does the ſame on the right ſide, then cuts aſlant three joints of the vertebræ through to the ſpinal marrow; laſtly he cuts all along the vertebræ and ſpinal marrow, dividing them in two, and thus ends his operation.

A third helper then takes this fiſh, and with a kind of wooden ſpatule, he ſcrapes all the blood that has remained along the vertebræ that were not cut. When the cod is thus thoroughly cleanſed (ſometimes waſhed) he drops it into the hold, through a hole made for that purpoſe, and the ſalter is there ready to receive it.

He crams as much ſalt as he can into the belly of the fiſh, lays it down, the tail end loweſt, rubs the ſkin all over with ſalt, and even covers it with more ſalt; then goes through the ſame proceſs with the reſt of the cod, which he heaps one upon another till the whole is laid up. The fiſh, thus ſalted and piled up in the hold, is never meddled with any more till it is brought home and unloaded for ſale.

The cod intended for drying is caught and beheaded in the ſame manner; but the operation of ſalting varies in ſome few particulars.

St. Pierre is a ſmall iſland, about two leagues in length, with a ſafe harbour. Miquelon iſland is about five leagues long. The former contains nothing but barren craggy rocks, the latter is rather more fertile. At the concluſion of the late war, theſe iſlands were ceded to France, on condition that they ſhould not be fortified; but we are informed by the Gazette of November 14, 1778, that they were both taken September 17, 1778, by commodore Evans, who was detached with ſome ſhips of war for that purpoſe, by vice admiral Montagu, the naval commander on the Newfoundland ſtation.

2. CAPE BRETON.

THIS iſland is ſituated between 45 and 57 deg. north latitude, and between 61 and 62 deg. weſt longitude, being 100 miles long, and 80 broad. It is ſituated about 20 leagues ſouth weſt from Newfoundland, and is ſeparated by the ſtreight of Cauſo from Nova Scotia. The north coaſt is high, and almoſt inacceſſible; but the ſouth coaſt contains ſeveral excellent harbours, more particularly that of Louiſbourg, one of the fineſt in America.

The climate here is much the ſame with that of Quebec, only more ſubject to fogs; the air, however, ſeems to be pretty wholeſome.

The iſland abounds with lakes and rivers, coals, and limeſtone; and though there are many barren ſpots in it, apples, pulſe, wheat, and other corn, flax and hemp, are or may be raiſed in it. Of the timber-trees, the moſt common are oaks of a prodigious bigneſs, pines fit for maſts, aſh, maple, plane, and aſpin trees. There is no occaſion for digging deep, or draining the waters, to come at the coals here, as in other countries.

There are horſes, hogs, oxen, ſheep, goats, and poultry on the iſland, but game is ſcarce. The partridges are almoſt as big as pheaſants, and not unlike them

them in the colour of their feathers. The quantities of cod and other fiſh on the coaſt is almoſt incredible; and there is no ſcarcity of whales, ſea-wolves, porpoiſes, and ſeals.

This iſland was taken by the Engliſh in the beginning of the late war; Louiſbourg, its fortreſs, with the iſland of St. John, and its other appurtenances, having been ſurrendered, by capitulation, on the 26th of July, 1758. It was before taken from the French, by the Engliſh, in 1745; but reſtored by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748. To avoid expence, and prevent the French from ſettling on it again, all the fortifications at Louiſbourg have been demoliſhed.

There are ſeveral ſmall iſlands lying round Cape Breton, particularly thoſe of St. Peter, and Madame, or Maurepas.

3. ST. JOHN.

NOTHING farther can be ſaid of this iſland, which lies very near to Cape Breton, but that it is 60 miles long, 30 broad, and the produce is nearly the ſame as that of Cape Breton, but the ſoil is much better. This laſt hath lately been made a ſeparate government; and a town hath been built, which is called Charlotte Town.

4. The BERMUDAS.

THE Bermudas are a cluſter of iſlands, being about 400 in number, but moſt of them are ſmall, barren and uninhabited. They are ſituated in the Atlantic Ocean, in 32 deg. 20 min. north lat. How they obtained the name of Bermudas is uncertain; but they had their other appellation of Summer Iſlands from Sir George Sommers, who was ſhipwrecked here in 1609, the ſailors having corrupted that gentleman's name to Summer. They have a clear temperate air, with plenty of fleſh, fiſh, poultry, fruits, herbs, roots, &c. The climate, however, of late years, is altered for the worſe.

The Bermudas belong to England, and have a governor. Cedars grow here, ambergreaſe is found on the ſhores, and whales and turtles are caught on the coaſt. Here is a breed of black hogs which are much valued; white chalk-ſtones, and tobacco are exported; oranges and palmettos abound, and many things are found in great plenty, water excepted; for the inhabitants have none but what falls from the clouds. The chief iſland is that of St. George. It takes its name from George Town, and is a pleaſant place 16 miles in length, and only three in breadth.

Sir Edmund Waller, beſides his fine of 10,000l. being baniſhed, choſe his retreat hither, and here continued till Oliver Cromwell prevailed over the Long Parliament; and, either here or after his return, thus celebrated theſe iſlands praiſe:—

BERMUDAS wall'd with rocks, who does not know
That happy iſland where huge lemons grow,
And orange-trees, which golden fruit do bear,
Th' Heſperian gardens boaſt of none ſo fair;
Where ſhining pearl, coral, and many a pound,
On the rich ſhore, of ambergreaſe is found?
The lofty cedar, which to heav'n aſpires,
The prince of trees, is fewel for their fires,
The ſmoak by which their loaded ſpits do turn
For incenſe might on ſacred altars burn:
Their private roofs on odorous timber born,
Such as might palaces for kings adorn.
Their ſweet Palmetos a new Bacchus yield,
With leaves as ample as the broadeſt ſhield;
Under the ſhadow of whoſe friendly boughs,
They ſit carouſing where their liquor grows.
Figs there unplanted thro' the field do grow,
Such as fierce Cato did the Romans ſhew;
With the rare fruit inviting them to ſpoil
Carthage, the miſtreſs of ſo rare a ſoil.
The naked rocks are not unfruitful here,
But at ſome conſtant ſeaſons, every year,
Their barren tops with luſcious food abound,
And with the eggs of various fowl are crown'd.
Tobacco is their worſt of things, which they
To Engliſh landlords as their tribute pay.
Such is the mould, that the bleſt tenant feeds
On precious fruits, and pays his rent in weeds.
With candid plantines and the juicy pine,
On choiceſt melons and ſweet grapes they dine,
And with potatoes fat their wanton ſwine.
Nature theſe cates, with ſuch a laviſh hand,
Pours out among them, that our coarſer land
Taſtes of that bounty, and doth cloth return;
Which not for warmth, but ornament, is worn:
For the kind ſpring, which but ſalutes us here,
Inhabits there, and courts them all the year.
Ripe fruits and bloſſoms on the ſame trees live,
At once they promiſe what at once they give,
So ſweet the air, ſo moderate the clime,
None ſickly lives, or dies before his time.
Heav'n ſure has kept this ſpot of earth uncurs'd,
To ſhew how all things were created firſt.
The tardy plants in our cold orchards plac'd
Reſerve their fruits for the next age's taſte;
There a ſmall grain in ſome few months will be
A firm, a lofty, and a ſpacious tree.
The Palma Chriſti, and the fair Papah,
Now but a ſeed (preventing nature's law)
In half the circle of the haſty year,
Project a ſhade, and lovely fruits do bear.
The rocks ſo high about this iſland riſe,
That well they may the num'rous Turks deſpiſe—

5. The BAHAMAS.

THE Bahama Iſlands belong to Great Britain, are ſituated in the Atlantic Ocean, to the north of the iſland of Cuba, and not far from the coaſt of Florida, ſtretching from the north-weſt to the ſouth-eaſt, between 21 and 27 deg. of north latitude. They are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large.

Bahama, which is the largeſt, being about 50 miles in length, though very narrow, and gives name to the reſt, lies 25 leagues from the continent of Florida. It enjoys a ſerene temperate air, with a fruitful ſoil, well watered every where with ſprings and rivulets.

Though theſe were the firſt lands diſcovered in America by Columbus, the Spaniards never thought of ſettling in them. The Engliſh knew nothing of them till 1667, when Capt. William Sayle, being bound to Carolina, was forced among them by a ſtorm, which gave him an opportunity of examining them carefully, particularly that which at preſent is known by the name of Providence. At his return, he reported the benefit they might be of to the ſtate; upon which, grants of them were made out to proprietors; but the government was reſerved in the hands of the crown. None of them, however, are yet ſettled, except Providence, Lucays, and Harbour Iſland; which ſeems ſurpriſing, as they would certainly prove of the greateſt advantage to Great-Britain, if properly cultivated.

The Streights of Bahama, which the Britiſh fleet ſo happily cleared in the laſt expedition againſt the Havannah, are well known to navigators, for the dangers and difficulties that attend the paſſing them.

Theſe iſlands lye near to Hiſpaniola, and to the noted port of the Havannah, in the iſland of Cuba, where the Spaniſh galleons and flota always rendezvous before they return to Europe, having the gulph of Florida to the weſt, and the Windward Paſſage to the eaſt of them: in time of peace they are capable of great improvement in point of trade, and have always been a good retreat for diſabled ſhips, blown from different parts of the continent of America. In time of war, the Britiſh cruizers and privateers ſtationed at the Bahama Iſlands, are more capable to obſtruct and annoy the Spaniſh trade, homeward-bound, than any that are ſtationed at the reſt of the Britiſh colonies in America. Accordingly, New-Providence, which is a very thriving colony, was of great benefit to the Britiſh trade in the late war. The chief town of the iſland is called Naſſau.

Many of theſe iſlands, through the dangers attending the navigation to them, are ſo little known, that it is uncertain whether they are inhabited or not. They are ſuppoſed to amount altogether to near 500; but many of them are only barren rocks.

6. FALKLAND ISLES.

FALKLAND Iſlands were firſt diſcovered by Sir Richard Hawkins in 1594; the principal of which he named

named Hawkins Maidenland, in honour of queen Elizabeth. The preſent Engliſh name, Falkland, was probably given them by captain Strong, in 1639, and being adopted by Halley, it has from that time been received into our maps.

In the year 1764, the late lord Egmont, then firſt lord of the admiralty, revived the ſcheme of a ſettlement in the South Seas, and commodore Byron was ſent to take poſſeſſion of Falkland Iſlands in the name of his Britannic majeſty, and in his journal repreſents them as a valuable acquiſition. On the other hand, they are repreſented by captain M'Bride, who in 1766 ſucceeded that gentleman, as the outcaſts of nature. "We found, (ſays he,) a maſs of iſlands and broken lands, of which the ſoil was nothing but a bog, with no better proſpect than that of barren mountains, beaten by ſtorms almoſt perpetual. Yet this is ſummer, and if the winds of winter hold their natural proportion, thoſe who lie but two cables length from the ſhore, muſt paſs weeks without having any communication with it." The plants and vegetables which were planted by Mr. Byron's people, and the fir-tree, a native of rugged and cold climates, had withered away; but goats, ſheep, and hogs, that were carried thither, were found to thrive and increaſe as in other places. Geeſe, of a fiſhy taſte, ſnipes, foxes, ſea-lions, penguins, plenty of good water, and in the ſummer months, wild cellery, and ſorrel, are the natural luxuries of theſe iſlands.

Theſe iſlands were, however, given up by the miniſtry, in the conteſt a few years ſince with Spain.

7. JUAN FERNANDEZ.

JUAN Fernandez and Fuera or Maſa-Fuero are diſtant from each other about 31 leagues; they were firſt diſcovered by Juan Fernandez, a Spaniard, from whom they take their name, in 1572. The Spaniards diſtinguiſh them by the greater and leſs Juan Fernandez, but the ſmaller iſland is more generally known by the name of Maſa-Fuero. The greater Juan Fernandez lies to the eaſtward, in latitude 33 deg. 40 min. ſouth, and 78 deg. 30 min. weſt, from London. It was formerly a place of reſort for the buccaneers who annoyed the weſtern coaſt of the Spaniſh continent. They were led to reſort hither from the multitude of goats which it nouriſhed; to deprive their enemies of which advantage the Spaniards tranſported a conſiderable number of dogs, which encreaſing greatly, have almoſt extirpated the goats, who now only find ſecurity among the ſteep mountains in the northern parts, which are inacceſſible to their purſuers. There are inſtances of two men living, at different times, alone on this iſland for many years; the one a Muſquito Indian, the other Alexander Salkirk, a Scotchman, who was, after five years, taken on board an Engliſh ſhip, which touched here in about 1710, and brought back to Europe. From the hiſtory of this recluſe Daniel Deſoe is ſaid to have conceived the idea of writing the adventures of Robinſon Cruſoe. This iſland was very propitious to the remains of commodore Anſon's ſquadron in 1741, after having been buffeted with tempeſts, and debilitated by an inveterate ſcurvy during a three months paſſage round Cape Horn; they continued here three months, during which time the dying crews, who on their arrival could ſcarcely with one united effort heave the anchor, were reſtored to perfect health. Captain Carteret, in the Swallow, in 1767, having met with many difficulties and impediments in his paſſage into the South-Sea, by the ſtraits of Magellan, attempted to make this iſland in order to recruit the health of his men; but he found it fortified by the Spaniards, and therefore choſe rather to proceed to the iſland of Maſa-Fuero. But M. de Bougainville, that ſame year, is ſaid to have touched here for refreſhments, although in the narrative of the voyage the fact is cautiouſly ſuppreſſed. This iſland is not quite 15 miles long, and about ſix broad; its only ſafe harbour is on the north ſide. It is ſaid to have plenty of excellent water, and to abound with a great variety of eſculent vegetables highly antiſcorbutic; beſides which commodore Anſon ſowed a variety of garden ſeeds, and planted the ſtones of plums, apricots, and peaches, which he was many years afterwards informed had thriven greatly, and now doubtleſs furniſh a very valuable addition to the natural productions of this ſpot. Vaſt ſhoals of fiſh of various kinds frequent this coaſt, particularly cod of a prodigious ſize, and it is ſaid in not leſs abundance than on the banks of Newfoundland. There are but few birds here, and thoſe few are of ſpecies well known and common.

8. FUERA, *or* MASA-FUERO.

COMMODORE BYRON, anchored off this iſland in 1765, and ſent out his boats to endeavour to get wood and water; but as the ſhore was rocky, and a ſurf broke with great violence upon it, he ordered the men to put on cork jackets, by the help of which they brought off a conſiderable quantity of both. Here they found plenty of goats, which proved to be as good food as veniſon in England. In this expedition the gunner, and a ſeaman who could not ſwim, went on ſhore with the waterers, and when the buſineſs was completed, the violence of the ſurf which beat againſt the ſhore made them afraid to venture off to the boat; they were therefore left behind on the iſland. The next day the commodore ſent out a boat to bring them back; the gunner ſwam through the ſurf, and got on board, but the ſeamen had ſo thorough a preſage of being drowned in the attempt to reach the boat, that preferring life to ſocial intercourſe, he choſe to remain at all events on the iſland. Having formed this reſolution, he took an affectionate leave of the people in the boat; a midſhipman, however, juſt as they were about to return without him, taking one end of a rope in his hand, jumpt into the ſea, and ſwam through the ſurf to the beach, where the poor iſolated deſpondent ſat ruminating on his ſituation. The young man remonſtrated to him on the abſurdity of the reſolution he had formed, and having made a running nooze in the rope, ſuddenly threw it over the ſailor; and fixing it round his body, the people in the boat began to drag him through the ſurf, and thus brought him on board; but he had ſwallowed ſo great a quantity of water on his paſſage, that he was to all appearance dead; but proper means being uſed he ſoon recovered, and was no doubt abundantly thankful for the friendly violence that had forced him from the dreary ſolitude which his fears had courted.

Captain Cartaret deſcribes this iſland to lay 33 deg. 45 min. ſouth longitude, 80 deg. 46 min. weſt, from Greenwich. It is very high and mountainous, and at a diſtance appears as one hill or rock; it is of a triangular form, and ſeven or eight leagues in circumference.

There is here ſuch plenty of fiſh, that a boat, with a few hooks and lines, may preſently catch as much as will ſerve 100 people. Here are coal-fiſh, cavilliers, cod, hallibut, and cray-fiſh. Captain Carteret's crew caught a kingfiſher that weighed 87 pounds, and was five feet and an half long. The ſharks here were ſo ravenous, that in taking ſoundings one of them ſwallowed the lead, by which they hauled him above water, but he regained his liberty by diſgorging his prey. Seals are ſo numerous here, that captain Carteret ſays, if many thouſands were killed in a night, they would not be miſſed the next morning. Theſe animals yield excellent train oil, and their hearts and plucks are very good food, having a taſte ſomething like thoſe of a hog; their ſkins are covered with very fine fur. There are many birds here, and ſome very large hawks. Of the pintado bird the crew of the Swallow caught 700 in one night.

9. CHILOE.

CHILOE, a conſiderable iſland on the coaſt of Chili (in the diſtrict of Imperial) lies in ſouth lat. 44 ſays Rogers, or rather from 42 to 44, being about 150 miles long and 21 broad. The ſouth part of it is divided from the continent by a narrow ſea, and the continent there makes a bay. This coaſt is ſubject to tempeſtuous weather, eſpecially in March, when winter begins. The Spaniards have but one little fort in this iſland, called Chacao, always ill provided with warlike ſtores. Bating wine, this iſland produces all neceſſary refreſhments and proviſions; and much ambergreaſe is found here. About this iſland are 40 more, all taking name from it. Ovalle tells us theſe iſlands of Chiloe are reputed barren; but their ſoil is not really ſo, only the exceſſive rains choak the ſeed, and let not corn thrive; ſo that they are without wheat, wine, or oil, and other plants which need much

ſun. The nature of the climate of this cluſter of iſlands is ſuch, that it rains almoſt all the year, ſo that only maize, or other ſuch grains, can ripen, that want not ſo much ſun. The diet of the natives is moſtly of a root called papahs, which grows bigger here than in any other place. The manufactures are cloathing for the Indians, who have a kind of veſt which they call macun, without ſleeves, over which a garment called choni, that ſerves for a cloak, and is like that which painters give to the apoſtles in their pictures. They raiſe another manufacture from their woods, particularly planks of cedar, of which they have vaſt woods of trees that are of prodigious ſize, ſo as hardly to be encompaſſed by a rope of ſix yards long. The principal town is called Caſtro.

CHAP. III.

NORTH AMERICA.

THIS grand diviſion of America is ſeparated from the ſouthern part by the iſthmus of Darien, and extends from that iſthmus to within a few degrees of the north pole; but the utmoſt limits of the northern extremity are not yet known.

It is neceſſary to premiſe with reſpect to thoſe countries which conſtitute what is termed Britiſh America, that we ſhall deſcribe them as they were previous to the commencement of the preſent unhappy diſputes, between the Mother Country and her colonies; and afterwards give a conciſe narrative of the riſe and progreſs of the calamities and civil war which now rages in thoſe parts of the Britiſh empire.

The following Table will exhibit the ſituation of the countries which compoſe North America with reſpect to each other, and other particulars relative to each.

Countries and Colonies	Length	Brd.	Chief Towns	Belongs to
Old Mexico or New Spain	2000	600	Mexico	Spain
New Mexico & California	2000	1600	St. Fee	Spain
Louiſiana			New Orleans	Spain and Great-Britain
Eaſt & Weſt Florida	500	440	St Auguſti Penſacola	Ditto
N. Carolina South Ditto Georgia	700	380	Wilming Charles T Savannah	Ditto
Virginia	750	240	Williamſ.	Ditto
Maryland	140	135	Anapolis	Ditto
Pennſylvania	300	240	Philadelp.	Ditto
The Jerſeys	160	60	P. Amboy	Ditto
New York	300	150	Nw York	Ditto
New Englan	550	200	Boſton	Ditto
Nova Scotia or New Scotland	350	250	Halifax	Ditto
Quebec	800	200	Quebec	Ditto

SECT. I.

Old Mexico, or New Spain.

MEXICO was once a mighty empire ruled by its own monarchs, till the Spaniards, under the command of Fernando Cortez, invaded and conquered it. This expedition was undertaken with only 508 foot, 16 troopers, and 108 ſeamen. Cortez with his forces landed on the coaſt of the bay of Campeachy, and having diſperſed the natives with his artillery, marched to the city of Tobaſco, which he ſeized upon. The next day the Indians aſſembled an army of 40,000 men, with which they attacked the Spaniards; but Cortez, at the head of the horſe, attacking them in the flank, they retired. The day after the battle, the cacique, or prince of Tobaſco, ſent a ſolemn embaſſy to Cortez, to implore peace, attended with a preſent of ſuch fruits and proviſions as his country afforded, together with jewels, plumes, and painted cotton-linen, and whatever he thought moſt acceptable to the conquerors: the ambaſſadors approached Cortez as they uſed to do their gods, with golden-pans or cenſers, in which they burnt aromatic gums, and other incenſe: the cacique afterwards came in perſon, and made his ſubmiſſion, bringing with him 20 beautiful Indian virgins, which he made Cortez a preſent of; and one of theſe, whom the general afterwards cauſed to be baptized by the name of Donna Marina, ſerved him, during the whole expedition, in the double capacity of concubine and interpreter; for ſhe was a native of Mexico, a female of ready wit, and underſtood the cuſtoms of the country, and the language, perfectly well; and indeed to her merit and addreſs the Spaniards aſcribe the ſucceſs of their arms in a great meaſure. When the cacique of Tobaſco came to make his ſubmiſſion, Cortez let him know, that he came from a powerful prince; and that his principal view was to make them all happy in this world and the next, by making them ſubjects of the ſame ſovereign, and converting them to the true religion. To which the frighted cacique anſwered, that he and his people ſhould think themſelves happy in obeying a king, whoſe power and greatneſs appeared with ſuch advantage in the valour of his ſubjects: but as to the point of religion, he gave little hopes of their converſion.

Cortez being about to advance ſtill farther with his fleet on the Mexican coaſt, was under the greateſt concern, that he muſt leave that people before he had fully inſtructed them in the Catholic religion; and on Palm-Sunday, the day he appointed to embark his troops, he firſt cauſed an altar to be erected in the open field; where he celebrated high maſs in the preſence of the Indians, and all his troops marched in their ranks to the altar, with boughs or palms in their hands, to celebrate that feſtival: the proceſſion ſeemed to excite in the natives the utmoſt awe and reverence, inſomuch that ſome of them cried out, "This muſt be a great God, that ſuch brave men adore." Cortez ſailed to the port of St. John de Ulva, where he landed, and Donna Marina acted as interpreter. When the general was informed that Montezuma the emperor of Mexico had ſent to know the reaſon of the Spaniards invading his country, he anſwered ambiguouſly, but ſtill preſerved his deſign of penetrating into the country. Montezuma in all his meſſages tried to prevent the Spaniards from coming to Mexico, and Cortez as inflexibly perſiſted in that intent.

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.

A NEW & ACCURATE MAP of NORTH AMERICA;

Drawn from the most Authentic *MODERN* Maps *and* Charts *by* Thos. Bowen.

BRITISH
MUSEUM
J JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

A New & Accurate CHART of the WESTERN or ATLANTIC OCEAN

Drawn from the most approved Modern Maps &c
By Thos Bowen
1778.

HUDSONS BAY
LABRADOR
NORTH AMERICA
CANADA
Quebec
NEW FOUND LAND
Great Fishing Bank
Jaques Bank
Banks Scotia
NOVA SCOTIA
Fishing
PENSILVANIA
VIRGINIA
CAROLINA
GEORGIA
FLORIDA
Gulf Flo.
Bermudas or Sommers Is
Rocks often mistaken for Bermudas
Lucayos or Bahama Is
Gr. Antilles
Caribbee Is
Jamaica
NORTH SEA
SOUTH SEA
TERRA FIRMA
SOUTH AMERICA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
WESTERN OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
AZORES or WESTERN Is
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
CANARY ISLANDS
MADERA Is
EUROPE
IRELAND
GERMANY
FRANCE
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
BARBARY
Morocco
AFRICA
THE JALOFS
GUINEA
Gold Coast
Slave Coast
Gram. Coast
Str. of Gibraltar
Oxkney Is

Cortez foreſaw that the Mexicans would not be able to prevent his approaching Mexico, eſpecially as he was joined, about this time, by a cacique, or prince of the country, named Zempoala, who offered to enter into an alliance with Cortez againſt Montezuma, whom he repreſented as a cruel tyrant and oppreſſor.

The cacique furniſhed him with 400 men to carry his baggage, and others to draw his artillery, there being no beaſts in the country fit to draw carriages; but every thing of this kind was done by the ſtrength of men.

The general continuing his march by the ſea coaſt to Vera Cruz, was joined there by above 30 caciques from the mountains, who reinforced his troops with 100,000 men; and ſome parties of Europeans hearing of the ſucceſs of Cortez, alſo voluntarily followed him thither, and joined his troops: whereupon he became ſo confident of his ſucceſs, that he burnt all his ſhips, and having fortified Vera Cruz, in which he left a ſmall garriſon, he began his march directly for the city of Mexico, being joined by the Tlaſcalans, ſovereigns of a country of a vaſt extent, who offered to become ſubjects of the king of Spain, at which Montezuma was ſo alarmed, that he offered to pay the Spaniards an annual tribute, amounting to one half of his revenues; and when he found it in vain to oppoſe the general's march, he thought fit to give him an invitation to his capital; but Cortez, who was determined to have the plunder of the capital city, pretended, that the Mexicans were not ſincere in their invitation, but had entered into a conſpiracy to ſurprize the Spaniards, when they had drawn them into an ambuſcade, and maſſacre them; and, therefore, immediately began hoſtilities, and cut in pieces ſome thouſands of Montezuma's ſubjects.

After this, the Spaniards continuing their march, were attended by ſeveral other caciques, and lords of the country, who complained of the intolerable oppreſſions of Montezuma; telling Cortez, that they looked upon him as their deliverer, ſent from heaven to reſtrain and puniſh the injuſtice and cruelty of tyrants: to whom he promiſed his protection, and drawing near to Mexico, in order to ſtrike the greater terror into the natives, he ordered his artillery and ſmall arms to be diſcharged; and cauſed ſeveral Indians to be ſhot, that approached too near his quarters, while he lay encamped at Amemeca, on the borders of the Mexican lake.

Here prince Cacumatzin, the nephew of Montezuma, attended by the Mexican nobility, came to the general, and bid him welcome; aſſuring him, that he would meet with a very kind and honourable reception from the emperor; but intimated, that there having been lately a great ſcarcity of proviſions in the city of Mexico, occaſioned by unſeaſonable weather, they could not accommodate him as they deſired; and, therefore, entreated he would defer his entrance into that capital, if he did not think fit entirely to decline going thither. But Cortez appearing determined to advance, the prince ſeemed to acquieſce; and the preparations for the reception of the Spaniards were continued.

Cortez being arrived at Quitlavaca, a city ſituated on an iſland in the great lake, five or ſix leagues from Mexico, had ſome apprehenſions, that the Mexicans ſhould break down the cauſey, and remove the bridges on it; which would have very much embarraſſed him, becauſe he could neither have advanced or retired in that caſe, eſpecially with his horſe and artillery. But the cacique of Quitlavaca, who appeared to be a friend of the Spaniards, very much encouraged the general, telling him, he had nothing to fear; that the prodigies in the heavens, the anſwers of the oracles, and the fame of the great actions and ſurpriſing arms of the Spaniards, had perfectly diſpirited their emperor, and diſpoſed him to ſubmit to whatever the general would impoſe on him.

Soon after Cortez entered Mexico, at the head of 450 Spaniards and 6000 Thaſcalans; when they were met by Montezuma himſelf, who was brought in a chair of beaten gold, on the ſhoulders of his favourite courtiers.

The conference between the emperor and the general was ſhort, their ſpeeches were ſuitable to the occaſion, and the emperor commanded one of the princes, his relation, to conduct the general to the palace aſſigned for his reſidence, and then returned to his own palace.

It was about noon the Spaniards were brought to the royal houſe appointed for their reception, which was ſo ſpacious as to contain all the Europeans and their auxiliaries: it had thick ſtone walls, flanked with towers: the roof of the palace flat, and defended by battlements and breaſt-work; inſomuch that when the general had planted his artillery, and placed his guards, it had very much the appearance of a fortreſs.

Hither Montezuma came the ſame evening, and was received by Cortez in the principal ſquare of the palace; and that monarch having entered the room of ſtate, and ſeated himſelf, ordered a chair for Cortez, and a ſignal was made for his courtiers to retire to the wall: whereupon the Spaniſh officers did the ſame; and Cortez being about to begin a ſpeech by his interpreters, Montezuma prevented him, by ſpeaking as follows:

"Illuſtrious and valliant ſtranger! Before you diſcloſe the important meſſage, the great monarch you came from has given you in command, it is neceſſary ſome allowances be made for what fame has reported of us on either ſide. You may have been informed by ſome, that I am one of the immortal gods; that my wealth is immenſely great, and my palaces covered with gold: and on the other hand, you may have heard that I am tyrannical, proud, and cruel. But both the one and the other have equally impoſed upon you: you ſee I am a mortal of the ſame ſpecies with other men; and though my riches are conſiderable, my vaſſals make them much more than they are; and you find that the walls of my palaces are nothing more than plain lime and ſtone. In like manner, no doubt, has the ſeverity of my government been magnified: but ſuſpend your judgment of the whole, till you have had an opportunity of informing yourſelf concerning it; and you will find that what my rebellious ſubjects call oppreſſion, is nothing more than the neceſſary execution of juſtice.

"After the ſame manner, have your actions been repreſented to us; ſome ſpeak of you as gods; affirming, that the wild beaſts obey you: that you graſp the thunder in your hands, and command the elements, while others aſſure me, you are wicked, revengeful, proud, and tranſported with an inſatiable thirſt after the gold our country produces.

"I am now ſenſible, ye are of the ſame compoſition and form as other men, and diſtinguiſhed from us only by accidents which the difference of countries occaſions.

"Theſe beaſts (horſes) that obey you, are, probably, a large ſpecies of deer, that you have tamed and bred up in ſuch imperfect knowledge, as may be attained by animals: your arms are made of a metal, indeed, unknown to us; and the fire you diſcharge from them, with ſuch an aſtoniſhing ſound, may be ſome ſecret taught by your magicians. As to your actions, my ambaſſadors and ſervants inform me, that you are pious, courteous, and governed by reaſon: that you bear hardſhips with patience and chearfulneſs, and are rather liberal than covetous; ſo that we muſt, on both ſides, lay aſide our prejudices and prepoſſeſſion, and rely only on what our eyes and experience teach us. Nor need you take pains to perſuade us, that the great prince you ſerve is deſcended from our anceſtor Quezalcoal, lord of the ſeven caves of the Navatlaques, and king of the Seven Nations, that gave beginning to the Mexican empire. We know, that he departed from this land to conquer new regions in the eaſt, promiſing to return again, and reform our government and manners: and becauſe you come from the eaſt, and your actions manifeſt you are deſcended from this our illuſtrious progenitor, we have already determined to pay you all imaginable honours."

To this the general anſwered, "That it was true, various were the reports they had heard: ſome endeavoured to defame and aſperſe him, while others adored him as a God. But the Spaniards, who were endowed with a penetrating ſpirit, eaſily ſaw through the different colours of diſcourſe, and the deceit of the heart: that they neither gave credit to his rebellious ſubjects, or thoſe that flattered him; but came into his preſence, aſſured that he was a great prince, and a friend to reaſon; but very well ſatisfied, however, that he was mortal, as they themſelves were: that the beaſts which obeyed him were not deer, but fierce and generous animals, inclined to war, and ſeemed to aſpire with ambition, after the ſame glory their maſters did.

"Their

"Their fire-arms were indeed the effect of human induſtry, and owed nothing to the ſkill of the magician, whoſe arts were abominated by the Spaniards." And thus having given ſome anſwer to the emperor's diſcourſe, Cortez proceeded to let him know, "That he came ambaſſador from the moſt potent monarch under the ſun, to deſire his friendſhip and alliance: that there might be a communication and intercourſe between their reſpective dominions; and by that means, the Chriſtians might have an opportunity of convincing them of their errors: and though, according to their own traditions, he might claim a more abſolute power over this part of the world, their king only deſired to make uſe of his authority to inſtruct them in matters infinitely to their advantage; to ſhew the Mexicans that they lived in darkneſs and error, adoring inſenſible blocks of wood, the works of mens hands and fancies: whereas there was but one true God, the eternal cauſe of all things, without beginning or ending; whoſe infinite power created, out of nothing, the wonderful fabric of the heavens, the ſun which gave them light, the earth that ſuſtained them, and the firſt man from whom they all proceeded: and this God they were all under equal obligation to acknowledge and adore; an obligation imprinted on their ſouls, and of which even the Mexicans could not be wholly ignorant, though they diſhonoured the Almighty Being, by worſhipping devils and impure ſpirits, creatures of the ſame God, who, for their ingratitude and rebellion, were doomed to ſubterranean fires; of which their volcanoes had an imperfect reſemblance: that theſe infernal ſpirits, whoſe malice and envy rendered them moſt inveterate enemies of mankind, endeavoured their perdition, by cauſing themſelves to be adored in their abominable idols: that it was their voice they ſometimes heard in the anſwers of their oracles, and their illuſions that impoſed on their reaſon: that theſe myſteries could not be explained at a ſingle interview; but the king, whoſe ſuperiority they acknowledged, admoniſhed them to hear thoſe fathers, whoſe buſineſs it was to preach the heavenly doctrine. This was the firſt and principal thing the king his maſter commanded him to inſiſt on, as the moſt likely means of eſtabliſhing a laſting amity; that, being united in principles of religion, their alliance might become indiſſoluble."

The reply Montezuma made to this harangue, was, that he accepted the alliance propoſed by the king of Spain, the deſcendant of his great anceſtor Quezalcoal: but as to the overture that had been made concerning religion, he held that all gods were good, and the God of the Spaniards might be what they repreſented; but he ſaw no reaſon to withdraw that veneration the Mexicans paid to theirs; and having made Cortez a preſent of gold, jewels, and other valuable curioſities, returned to his palace. Cortez continued for ſome time very intimate with Montezuma, often viſiting the Mexican court; and that monarch frequently came to the Spaniſh quarters, making preſents to the general, and to his officers and ſoldiers, exhibiting ſhews and entertainments for their diverſion. The Mexicans ſtill treated the Spaniards with a reſpect that ſavoured of great humility and condeſcenſion. Montezuma ſpoke of their king with the ſame veneration he mentioned his own gods; his nobility paid a profound reſpect to the Spaniſh officers, and the people bowed the knee to the meaneſt Spaniſh ſoldier; but an accident happened, which very much leſſened the eſteem, or rather dread, the Mexicans at firſt entertained of theſe foreigners.

One of that emperor's generals, levying the annual tax impoſed on the vaſſal princes in that part of the country, which lay in the neighbourhood of the Spaniſh garriſon of Vera Cruz, theſe caciques, who had thrown off their ſubjection to the Mexican empire, and entered into an alliance with the Spaniards, applied themſelves to John de Eſchalante, governor of Vera Cruz, for protection; who thereupon marched out of that fortreſs, with 40 Spaniards, and 3 or 4000 confederate Indians, to their aſſiſtance; and though he had the good fortune to defeat the Mexican general, yet one of the Spaniards was killed, and his head ſent up to the court; and the governor, with five or ſix more of his garriſon were mortally wounded. This news being brought to Cortez, gave him great uneaſineſs; and the more, becauſe he was informed, by the confederate Indians, that the Mexicans were conſulting how to drive him out of their territories; which they did not apprehend impracticable ſince the engagement near Vera Cruz.

The Spaniſh general, therefore, finding it impoſſible to maintain his authority among the Indians any longer, without entering on ſome action that might give them freſh cauſe of aſtoniſhment, and recover that reputation they ſeemed to have loſt by that unfortunate accident, reſolved to ſeize the perſon of Montezuma, and bring him priſoner to his quarters: and accordingly, at an hour when the Spaniards were uſed to pay their court to that prince, Cortez, having given orders to his men to arm themſelves without noiſe, and poſſeſs themſelves of all the avenues leading to the palace, in ſmall parties, that no notice might be taken of it; went to the Mexican court, attended by ſeveral of his officers and 30 ſoldiers, whoſe reſolution he could rely on; and being admitted to the emperor's preſence, he complained of the violation of the peace between them, by one of the Mexican generals falling upon his confederates, and afterwards killing a Spaniard he had taken in cold blood. To which Montezuma anſwered, "That if any thing of that nature had been done, it was without his orders; and he was ready to make ſatisfaction for any injury that might have been done undeſignedly, either to the Spaniards, or their allies." But Cortez gave him to underſtand, that nothing would ſatisfy them, but his ſurrendering himſelf into their hands, and reſiding with them in the palace aſſigned to the Spaniards for their quarters.

Montezuma, at firſt, ſeemed aſtoniſhed at the inſolent demand, and remained for ſome time ſilent: but recovering from his ſurpriſe, he ſaid, that princes of his rank were not accuſtomed to yield themſelves up to a priſon; nor would his ſubjects permit this, if he ſhould forget his dignity ſo far. Cortez anſwered, "If he would go along with them voluntarily, they were not afraid of any oppoſition his ſubjects ſhould make; and they would treat him with all the regard due to his dignity: he might continue to exerciſe his authority as formerly, and no reſtraint ſhould be put upon his actions; only for their ſecurity, he inſiſted that the emperor ſhould reſide amongſt them." Montezuma ſtill refuſing to put himſelf into their hands, was given to underſtand, that if he would not, they would carry him off by force, or murder him if they were oppoſed: whereupon he ſubmitted to do, what he found it was impoſſible to avoid; and gave orders to his officers to prepare for his removal to the Spaniſh quarters, whither he went in uſual ſtate, and in all appearance voluntarily, unleſs that he was attended by a company of Spaniards, that ſurrounded his chair.

Montezuma, as muſt be eaſily ſuppoſed, was very miſerable at this indignity, and his ſervants lamenting their emperor's hard fate, threw themſelves at his feet, endeavouring to eaſe him of the weight of his fetters: and though when he recovered from his firſt amazement, he began to expreſs ſome impatience, yet correcting himſelf, he acquieſced in his misfortunes, acknowledging, they proceeded from the will of his gods: and waited the event, not without apprehenſions, that there was a deſign againſt his life: but Cortez having ſeen the execution performed, by which he found he had ſtruck ſuch a terror into the Mexicans, that little was to be feared from them, he returned to Montezuma's apartment, and ordered his fetters to be taken off; and as ſome writers relate, he fell on his knees, and took them off with his own hands; for which favour the emperor embraced and thanked him. But what is ſtill more difficult to be believed, they aſſure us, that Cortez gave the emperor leave to return to his palace, and that he refuſed the offer, out of regard to the Spaniards; telling them, he knew very well that as ſoon as he was out of their power, his ſubjects would preſs him to take up arms againſt them, to revenge the wrongs he had ſuffered: nay, the Spaniſh hiſtorians poſitively affirm, that notwithſtanding all the injuries and indignities they had offered to Montezuma, he expreſſed a more than ordinary friendſhip and regard for them, preferring their intereſt to that of his own ſubjects.

And now De Solis the Spaniſh hiſtorian, ſays, that Cortez gave Montezuma leave to go whither he pleaſed, which he ſeems to contradict in a very few lines afterwards: for he tells us, when that prince only deſired to perform his devotions in one of his temples, it was granted upon certain conditions; namely, that he ſhould give his royal word to return to the Spaniſh quarters again,

and from that day aboliſh human ſacrifices; and we make no doubt, but they inſiſted on a third, viz. that he ſhould take a guard of Spaniards with him; for they acknowledge that a body of Spaniards actually attended him to the temple; which they could do with no other view than ſecuring their priſoner; though De Solis ſays, indeed, it was at the requeſt of Montezuma, they went with him: nor did he ever go abroad without a Spaniſh guard, or without aſking leave of Cortez, or ever lay one night out of their quarters, by their own confeſſion; which they would have as aſcribe purely to choice, and his affection to the Spaniards, who had put ſuch indignities upon him. They add, that Cortez was now become his prime miniſter: that all poſts of honour or profit were diſpoſed of by him and his principal officers, who were courted by the Mexican nobility, when they ſaw that no places or preferments could be had but by their intereſt, which poſſibly might be true: but ſurely, it is much more probable, that Montezuma was influenced more by his fears than his affection for the Spaniards. And we may obſerve from hence, that with all theſe advantages Cortez, and his Spaniards, might have eſtabliſhed their power upon ſuch a foundation, as could not eaſily have been overthrown, without ſuch a deluge of blood as they ſpilt afterwards, if Cortez had been as able a politician as he was a ſoldier; or if his benevolence and humanity had exceeded his cruelty and avarice.

He ſeems to have left ſcarce any means untried for his ſecurity and eſtabliſhment; but the principal, namely, the gaining the affection of the Indians, and the winning them over to his party, as well as to the Chriſtian religion, by acts of generoſity and beneficence. He was ſo careful of himſelf, that he cauſed ſome brigantines to be built on the lake of Mexico; whereby he entirely commanded the lake, and the cauſeys leading to the city; and at the ſame time, he increaſed his reputation with the Mexicans, by the artful management of thoſe veſſels, for the Indians were, at this time, ignorant of the uſe of ſails and rudders.

Don Diego Velaſques, governor of Cuba, being informed that Cortez had met with great ſucceſs in Mexico, and was endeavouring to render himſelf independent of him, declared him a rebel, and ſent Pamphilio de Narvaez with 800 men to reduce him, and take upon him the command of the Spaniſh forces in Mexico. Whereupon Cortez leaving a garriſon in the city of Mexico, and confining Montezuma there, marched to meet Narvaez his rival, ſurpriſed him in the night-time, made him priſoner, and ſo corrupted the officers of the troops, that came over with Narvaez, by the rich preſents he made them, that they agreed to join Cortez; and thus reinforced, he returned to the city of Mexico again, and now imagining himſelf powerful enough to ſubdue that empire by force, without courting Montezuma, or his ſubjects, he treated that monarch with great contempt: but ſome of the Spaniſh hiſtorians obſerve, that in this he committed a very great error; for had the general, on his returning in triumph with ſuch an addition of forces, entered into a treaty with that emperor and his nobility, they would have yielded to almoſt any terms; and he might have gained the dominion of that empire, for the king of Spain his maſter, without any bloodſhed. But he was too much elated with ſucceſs, to think of pacific meaſures. On the contrary, he reſolved to give them all manner of provocations, and even render them deſperate, that he might have a colour to deſtroy them, and ſeize all their poſſeſſions, whether lands or treaſure. He found a garriſon of 80 Spaniards able to repel the whole force of Mexico; and he did not doubt, now he ſaw himſelf at the head of 1100 Spaniſh horſe and foot, with a multitude of confederate Indians, he ſhould be able, by force, to reduce the Mexicans, and make them ſlaves; but he was near paying very dear for his preſumption; for ſending out a detachment of 400 Spaniards and Thaſcalans in ſearch of the enemy, who were retired to the fartheſt part of the city, they were ſurrounded, and in danger of having their retreat cut off; and he himſelf, with the reſt of his troops, eſcaped very narrowly being ſtarved, or cut in pieces; for the Mexicans, rendered brave by their deſpair, were not afraid to attack Cortez in his quarters, though defended by a numerous garriſon and a train of artillery: and when at any time he made a ſally, he found intrenchments in the ſtreets, and the bridges broken down, which rendered his cavalry, in a manner, uſeleſs; and though he uſually came off victorious, he found he had committed a very great error, in ſhutting himſelf up in Mexico, from whence it was almoſt impoſſible to make his retreat; and where he found it impracticable to fetch in proviſions; the enemy being maſters of all the cauſeys, that lead to the town, and of all the boats upon the lake; ſo that if his people were not deſtroyed by the continual attacks of the enemy, they muſt certainly in time be reduced by famine.

In this diſtreſs Cortez thought fit to endeavour a reconciliation with Montezuma, and make uſe of the authority he ſtill retained among his ſubjects, to induce them to lay down their arms, and permit the Spaniards to march out of Mexico; which it was preſumed they would readily have come into, that they might get rid of a people ſo much dreaded, as well as hated by them: accordingly, a parley being propoſed and agreed to, Montezuma appeared on the battlements of the palace, and ſome of the Mexican nobility advancing to hear what overtures he would make them, the Spaniards tell us, their emperor made a ſpeech to his ſubjects, wherein he greatly reprimanded them for taking up arms without his leave, though it was with an intention to obtain the liberty of their prince; declaring, that he was, in reality, under no manner of reſtraint, but remained with the Spaniards upon choice; that he thought himſelf obliged to ſhew the Spaniards this favour, on account of the reſpect they had always paid him, and out of duty to the prince that had ſent them: that their embaſſy being diſpatched, he was about to diſmiſs theſe foreigners from his court, and deſired his ſubjects would lay down their arms, and not interrupt their march, and he ſhould readily pardon their having taken up arms, or to that effect.

Whether this ſpeech is genuine, or not, it is evident, the Mexicans paid little regard to it: whatever their emperor's words were, they knew they were put into his mouth by the Spaniards, whoſe priſoner he was, and tended only to procure them a ſafe retreat; and they were ſenſible, if they loſt the advantage they had, they muſt never expect ſuch another opportunity of getting rid of theſe unwelcome gueſts. They had them now cooped up in this fortreſs, where no relief could be brought them, and from whence it was ſcarce poſſible for them to retreat, if the Mexicans broke down the bridges and cauſeys upon the lake, and made ſuch ditches and trenches in the ſtreets, as the Spaniards themſelves had taught them; but foreſaw, if their enemies ever got over the lake again, they might not only receive freſh reinforcements from Spain and their Indian allies, but they muſt engage them to great diſadvantage, in the open country, having nothing to oppoſe their horſe and artillery. The Mexicans reſolved, therefore, not to conſent to a ceſſation of arms; but rejected the overture with diſdain, as being framed only to give their mortal enemies an opportunity of eſcaping out of their hands, and reinforcing themſelves to the deſtruction of their country: and they were ſo enraged at the overture, that they ſhot at their emperor, for making it, and mortally wounded him.

Cortez, finding the Mexicans were not to be amuſed with inſidious propoſals, from what hand ſoever they came, that his proviſions were almoſt ſpent, and that it would be impracticable to make his retreat in the day-time, reſolved to attempt it in the dark night. Having divided the treaſure, therefore, amongſt his men, with which they were pretty well loaded, for it amounted to the value of 1,000,000 of crowns, he iſſued out of his quarters at midnight, the weather being extremely tempeſtuous, whereby his march was for ſome time concealed; but he had not advanced a mile upon the cauſey, before he found himſelf attacked on every ſide by the Mexicans, both by land and water, the lake being filled with their canoes or boats; and as they had broke down the bridges, and cut the cauſeys through in ſeveral places, the Spaniards were in great danger of being entirely cut off. Cortez, indeed, had foreſeen this, and provided a portable bridge to paſs the breaches in the cauſey, which was of great uſe to him in ſeveral places; but the Indians found means to deſtroy this bridge before they were all paſſed over, and their rear-guard conſiſting of two or 300 Spaniards, and 1000 Thaſcalans, were cut in pieces; they loſt alſo their artillery, priſoners, baggage, and treaſure, with 46 horſes. However, Cortez, with the beſt

beſt part of his forces, broke through the Indians, and eſcaped to the other ſide of the lake. Some impute this loſs to the avarice of his ſoldiers, who were ſo loaded with gold and ſilver, that they could ſcarce make uſe of their arms; and, poſſibly, there may be ſome truth in it: but we believe, every one who conſiders his circumſtances, muſt be of opinion, that he was very fortunate in eſcaping ſo well. Had the enemy provided a body of forces to oppoſe him on the further ſide of the lake, he muſt inevitably have periſhed; but they did not expect his ſallying out ſo ſuddenly, eſpecially in that tempeſtuous ſeaſon, and, therefore, were not provided to attack him.

De Solis, the hiſtorian, endeavours to give us a particular account of this action, admires the valour and conduct of Cortez and his officers, and informs us how every one diſtinguiſhed himſelf in this memorable retreat: but, as he ſays, juſt before, that it was performed in a dark tempeſtuous night, and in the utmoſt hurry and confuſion, no great regard is to be given to the particulars he has given us. He proceeds to inform us, that they arrived juſt as it was day-light, on firm land; and thought themſelves very happy that there was no army to oppoſe them there, and that they were purſued no further, till they had time to form and recover themſelves from their conſternation.

This good fortune, it ſeems, was owing to the compaſſion the Mexicans expreſſed for the two ſons of Montezuma, and ſeveral princes of the royal blood, whom they found ſlaughtered among the Spaniards, when the day-light appeared. The Mexicans relate, that Montezuma himſelf was of this number; and that the Spaniards murdered both him and his ſons, when they found they could not carry them off. The Spaniards, on the other hand, ſay, that Montezuma was killed before by the arrows of the Mexicans; and that the princes, alſo, were accidentally killed in the engagement, while it was dark, and they could not diſtinguiſh friends from foes. But however that was, it is agreed the princes were found dead, pierced through with many wounds; and the Mexicans deferred the purſuit of the Spaniards, to ſolemnize the exequies of thoſe two princes, or of Montezuma himſelf. To which piece of piety, Cortez and the Spaniards, who were left alive, in a great meaſure owed their ſafety.

The Spaniards having halted ſome time to refreſh themſelves, and take care of their wounded men, continued their march towards Thaſcala, the country of their faithful allies and confederates: but they had not advanced many leagues before they were again overtaken, and attacked by the Mexicans, at a time when they were ſo fatigued and harraſſed, that had not Cortez taken poſſeſſion of a temple, ſurrounded by a wall of a large extent, that very fortunately lay in his way, he would have found it difficult to have repulſed the enemy. But the Mexicans finding they could make no impreſſion on the Spaniards, as they lay entrenched within thoſe walls, thought fit to ſound a retreat. However, Cortez apprehending he ſhould be diſtreſſed here for want of proviſions, began his march again at midnight, with great ſilence, in hopes to have got the ſtart of the enemy ſo far, that he ſhould have reached the Thaſcalan territories, before they could have overtaken him: but to his great ſurprize, being arrived on the top of a very high mountain, he diſcovered the whole forces of the Mexicans, conſiſting of 200,000 men, drawn up in battalia in the valley of Otumba, through which it was neceſſary to paſs, in his way to Thaſcala.

Whereupon, De Solis relates, Cortez made only this ſhort ſpeech to his officers: "we muſt either die or conquer: the cauſe of our God fights for us." And finding an uncommon ardour in his ſoldiers to engage, he immediately led them on. The fight, they pretend, was for ſome time bloody and obſtinate, and that Cortez apprehending his men would be wearied out by the continual ſupplies of freſh forces, which the Indians poured in upon him, gave a ſurpriſing turn to the battle, by attacking the Imperial ſtandard, carried by the Mexican general, who was ſurrounded by the nobility: for having routed them, killed the general, and taken the ſtandard, the reſt of their troops turned their backs and fled, and were purſued with incredible ſlaughter by the Thaſcalans as well as the Spaniards, who made themſelves ample amends, with the ſpoils of the enemy; for the treaſure they loſt on retiring from the city of Mexico.

And now Cortez found it neceſſary to cultivate a good underſtanding with the caciques and princes of the country, and to take their troops into his ſervice, and made himſelf maſter of ſuch poſts, as might be of moſt advantage to him in reducing the city of Mexico; and as he could not approach it by land, but on the cauſeys, he built 13 brigantines and ſloops, whereby he became maſter of the navigation of the lake, and then attacked the town by water as well as on the land ſide, having about 1000 Spaniards in his army, and 200,000 Thaſcalans, and other Indian allies; he took the city by ſtorm on the 13th of Auguſt, 1521.

One hundred thouſand Mexicans periſhed in defence of the city, and this conqueſt was attended with the ſubmiſſion of moſt of the neighbouring provinces, who conſented to acknowledge themſelves ſubjects to the king of Spain (the then emperor, Charles V.)

The city of Mexico being thus reduced, Cortez diſtributed the plunder among his ſoldiers, reſerving only a fifth, with the moſt remarkable curioſities, for the king, which he ſent to Spain by ſome of his principal officers, together with an account of his conqueſt, and the ſtate of that country; deſiring his majeſty would confirm the magiſtrates he had appointed to govern that country, with the grants of the conquered lands and Indian ſlaves he had made, to his ſoldiers. Among the rich jewels Cortez ſent to the emperor, it is ſaid, there was a fine emerald of a pyramidal form, as large as the palm of a man's hand at the biggeſt end; a noble ſet of gold and ſilver veſſels; ſeveral things caſt in gold and ſilver, viz. beaſts, birds, fiſhes, fruits and flowers; bracelets, rings, pendants, and other ornamental pieces of plate and jewels; ſome of their idols, prieſts veſtments of cotton, furs, and feathers of various colours.

The general requeſted his Imperial majeſty to ſend over perſons qualified to ſurvey the country, that it might be improved to the beſt advantage, with prieſts and miſſionaries, for the converſion of the people; as alſo cattle, ſeeds and plants, to improve the lands: but it is ſaid, he provided particularly againſt the ſending over phyſicians or lawyers.

What could have been his reaſon againſt ſending phyſicians, is not eaſy to be conceived; but he had certainly all the reaſon in the world to deſire that neither laws or lawyers ſhould be admitted there, having determined to treat the natives as ſlaves, and ſeize both their perſons and poſſeſſions, and indeed to uſurp an arbitrary dominion over both Spaniards and Indians in that New World.

* * * * * * * *

Old Mexico, or New Spain, lies between 7 deg. 30 min. and 30 deg. 40 min. north latitude, is 2000 miles long, 600 broad, where wideſt, has the iſthmus of Darien on the ſouth, New Mexico on the north, the Gulph of Mexico on the eaſt, and the Ocean on the weſt. It is governed by a viceroy, and divided into the audiences of Guadalajara, Mexico and Guatimala.

The air of this country is temperate, conſidering its ſituation in the torrid zone. The rainy ſeaſon begins at the latter end of April, and continues till September, being preceeded by terrible ſtorms, which are ſo variegated, that the wind blows from almoſt every point of the heavens, increaſing daily in fury till the month of June, at which time the rain falls as if a ſecond deluge were to enſue. No country under heaven abounds more with grain, delicious fruits, roots, and vegetables; many of which are peculiar to it, or at leaſt to America. Of theſe the moſt remarkable are, bamboes, mangroves, and logwood, which grow on the coaſts; red and white cotton-trees, cedars, blood-wood, and maho, of which the natives make ropes and cables; light-wood, of which they make floats, being as light as cork; white-wood, the cabbage-tree, the calabaſh, cacao, and venella, which the Spaniards call bexuco or bainilla; plantains, bananas, pine-apples, ſapadillo, avogato pear, mammee, mammee-ſapota, grape, prickle, bibby, and other curious fruit-trees; beſides which, the Spaniards have introduced moſt of the European fruits. Mexico alſo produces the poiſonous manchineel apple, gourds of a prodigious ſize, melons, ſilk-graſs, tamarinds, and locuſt-

trees; the little, black, white, and borachio ſapotoe trees, the laſt of which takes its name from the inebriating quality of the fruit. To theſe we may add the Grenadillo de China, creeping-plant, and the may-hey, which furniſhes the natives with thread for linen and cordage, and alſo a balſam and liquor, which, when fermented, is as pleaſant and ſtrong as wine: from this too is diſtilled a ſtrong ſpirit, not unlike brandy.

Other valuable productions of New-Spain are, copal, aninie, tacamahaca, caranica, liquid amber, and oil of amber. Balſam of Peru is alſo found in Mexico, guiacum, china-root, ſarſaparilla, and the root mechoacan, which are well known to druggiſts and apothecaries, and of excellent uſe in a variety of diſtempers. Beſides the maize or native grain of Mexico, the Spaniards have introduced the uſe of barley, wheat, peas, beans, and other grain. The beaſts, birds, inſects, reptiles, &c. are much the ſame as in Peru.

There are ſome high mountains on the weſtern coaſt of New-Spain, near the Pacific Ocean, moſt of which are ſaid to be volcanos. Several rivers riſe in theſe mountains, and fall ſome into the gulph of Mexico, and ſome into the South-Sea, on both of which there are ſeveral capes and bays. Among the bays on the gulph are thoſe of Campeachy and Honduras.

The principal commodities of New-Spain are, wool, cotton, ſugar, ſilk, cochineal, chocolate, feathers, honey, balſams, drugs, dying woods, ſalt, tallow, hides, tobacco, ginger, amber, pearls, precious ſtones, jaſper, porphyry, exquiſite marble, and gold and ſilver.

The gold and ſilver mines are found in the rocky barren parts of the country. There are ſeveral, it is ſaid, of the former; and no fewer than 1000 of the latter. Gold is alſo found in grains, or duſt, in the ſands of rivers and torrents. Whoever diſcovers a mine of gold or ſilver, is at liberty to work it, paying the king a tenth of the product, and limitting himſelf within 50 yards round the place upon which he has fixed. All the ſilver and gold, dug or found in grains, is entered in the royal exchequer; and it is reported, that, notwithſtanding great quantities are run and concealed, no leſs than 2,000,000 of ſilver marks, weighing eight ounces each, are entered yearly, out of which they coin 700,000 marks, into pieces of eight, quarter-pieces, rials, and half-pieces; the value of the latter being about three-pence ſterling.

The whole of the trade between Old Spain, and the Spaniſh American dominions, is by means of a fleet, called the flota, which is fitted out at Cadiz, and deſtined to La Vera Cruz. The ſhips are not permitted to break bulk, on any account, till they arrive there. When all the goods are landed and diſpoſed of at La Vera Cruz, the fleet takes in the plate, precious ſtones, cochineal, indigo, cocoa, tobacco, ſugar, and hides, which are the returns for Old-Spain. From La Vera Cruz they ſail to the Havannah, which is the place of their rendezvous, where they meet the galleons. Theſe are another fleet, which carry on all the trade of Terra-Firma, by Carthagena; and of Peru, by Panama and Porto-Bello; in the ſame manner as the flota ſerves for New-Spain. When the flota arrives at the Havannah, and joins the galleons and regiſter-ſhips, which aſſemble at the ſame port from all quarters, ſome of the cleaneſt and beſt ſailing veſſels are diſpatched to Old-Spain, with advice of the contents of theſe ſeveral fleets, as well as with treaſure and goods of their own, that the court may judge what indulto or duty is proper to be laid on them, and what convoy is neceſſary for their ſafety.

Regiſter-ſhips are ſent out by merchants at Cadiz and Seville, when they judge that goods muſt be wanted at any particular ports in the Weſt-Indies. Their way is, to petition the council of the Indians for a licence to ſend a ſhip of 300 tuns burthen, or under, to that port: they pay for this licence 40 or 50 dollars, beſides preſents to the officers, in proportion to the connivance neceſſary to the deſign; for though the licence runs only to 300 tons at moſt, the veſſel fitted out is ſeldom leſs than 600. This ſhip and cargo are regiſtered at the pretended burthen: it is required too, that a certificate be brought from the king's officer at the port to which ſhe is bound, that ſhe does not exceed the ſize at which ſhe is regiſtered; all this paſſes of courſe. Theſe are what they call regiſter-ſhips, and by theſe the trade of Spaniſh-America has been carried on for ſome years paſt.

This country is at preſent inhabited by a mixed people, conſiſting of Indians, Spaniards, and other Europeans; and the Creoles, Meſtizes, or iſſue of the Spaniards by Americans; the Meſtiches, or the iſſue of ſuch iſſue; the Terceroons des Indies, or the children of the laſt, married to Spaniards; and the Quarteroons dez Indies, whoſe deſcendants are allowed the ſame privileges as true Spaniards. The negroes are likewiſe pretty numerous, being imported from the coaſt of Africa for various purpoſes, and many of them admitted to their freedom. The iſſue of an European and a negro conſtitutes another diſtinction, called Mulatto; beſides which, there is a mixed breed of negroes and Indians, which is generally deemed the loweſt rank of the people.

There are ſome tribes of Indians, both in the open country and the mountains, that ſtill preſerve their freedom; but moſt of them are ſubject to the Spaniards, and have embraced the Popiſh religion. Among the free Indians are thoſe on the Muſquito ſhore, where the Engliſh have a governor, and ſome ſettlements; theſe Indians being implacable enemies to the Spaniards, but firm friends and allies to the Engliſh. Great numbers of Indians are employed by the Spaniards in working their gold and ſilver mines.

Theſe natives in general are tall, clean, well proportioned, and handſome: their complexion is a deep olive, and both ſexes have long, black, lank, coarſe hair on their heads; but they ſuffer none on the other parts of their bodies. Some tribes look upon flat noſes as a great beauty. Almoſt all the Mexicans paint their bodies with the figures of various birds and beaſts, and anoint them with oil or fat. Some tribes are cloathed; but the men of others go almoſt quite naked. The Mexicans, in general, have their noſes, lips, ears, necks, and arms, adorned with pearls and other jewels, or trinkets, made of gold, ſilver, or ſome other metal. The free Indians are ſaid to be a brave, generous, humane people, except in the article of human ſacrifices; but the others are become cruel, treacherous, cowardly, mean, thieviſh, and altogether vicious. Though the free Indians diſcover a great veneration for the ſun and moon, they have no image of them, but a great many of human form. They cultivate but little ſoil, and live chiefly by hunting and fiſhing. Beſides all the domeſtic offices, the women ſpin, weave, and dreſs cotton and linen cloths, for their own and their huſbands apparel.

As to the Spaniards of Mexico, Gage tells us, that he was amazed to find the clergy, both ſecular and regular, rivaling the quality in their dreſs and luxurious way of life; they drank, they gamed, they ſwore, they wenched, and made a jeſt of their vows of poverty, getting money enough, many of them, to return to Old-Spain, and purchaſe biſhoprics. It is frequent, he ſays, for a prieſt, who has but an ordinary cure in Mexico, to lay up 10 or 12,000 crowns in ten years; and to live plentifully all the time, and be in a manner adored by the common people.

As to the laity, he ſays, there is not a more bigotted, or a lewder people on the face of the earth: a preſent to the church wipes off the odium of the greateſt crimes; and the way the people are inſtructed in their religion here, as in Old-Spain, is by plays and theatrical entertainments in their churches.

The principal places are,

Mexico, which ſtands in the midſt of a great lake of its own name; in lat. 19 deg. 40 min. about 170 miles weſt of the gulph of Mexico.

In point of regularity, it exceeds all the cities in the univerſe; the ſtreets being ſo ſtrait, and exactly diſpoſed, that from any part of the town the whole is viſible. The want of gates, walls, and artillery, together with the five great cauſeways leading to the city, renders Mexico extremely remarkable. All the buildings are convenient; but the public edifices, eſpecially the churches and convents, are magnificent. The income of the grand cathedral amounts to near 80,000l. ſterling per annum, out of which the archbiſhop has 15,000l. beſides vaſt ſums ariſing from perquiſites. The number of the inhabitants is computed at 300,000, who are ſaid to draw annually from the mines above 10,000,000 of money, without reckoning the vaſt ſums ſecreted, in order to defraud the king of his rights; yet, with theſe almoſt incredible treaſures, the people may be reckoned poor, as

moſt

moſt of them live beyond their fortunes, and terminate a life of profuſion in the moſt wretched indigence. What moſt ſtrikes the eye of a traveller here is, the vaſt quantity of jewels, gold and ſilver plate, and toys, expoſed to ſale in the ſtreets, together with the moſt valuable commodities of Europe and Aſia.

Acapulco ſtands in 17 deg. north latitude, on a bay of the South-Sea, about 210 miles ſouth-eaſt from Mexico. The haven is large and commodious, and the entrance ſecured by a flat iſland running acroſs, at each end of which is a deep channel, ſufficiently broad for the greateſt veſſels. The only inconvenience is, that ſhips muſt enter by the ſea-wind, and go out by the land-breeze, which ſeldom fail to ſucceed each other alternately; ſo that they are frequently blown off to ſea, after repeated attempts to make the harbour. The town is large, but ill-built; a part of it conſiſts of warehouſes. The climate here is unhealthy, and earthquakes very common. During the fair, after the arrival of the Lima and Manilla ſhips, the town is ſo exceſſively crowded, that great numbers are obliged to pitch tents in the neighbourhood for their accommodation. It is ſuppoſed that the Manilla galleon carries off from Acapulco, at leaſt 10,000,000 of dollars, in return for the goods ſhe brings thither, and for the payment of the Spaniſh garriſons in the Philippine iſles.

Vera Cruz, or Ulva, is ſituated on the gulph of Mexico, about 70 leagues from the capital. It is very ſtrong, both by nature and art, being the great mart of all the Spaniſh trade in the North Sea, and has a ſafe commodious harbour. The air, however, is ſo unhealthy, that few Spaniards of diſtinction make their common reſidence in it.

Before we quit the account of this country, we ſhall mention a few more particulars, as matters of curioſity.

The ingenious Mexicans, not having the uſe of letters, employed hieroglyphical figures to repreſent corporeal bodies, and a variety of characters, to ſignify ſimple ideas. They wrote from top to bottom, contrary to the Chineſe method, and had round tables painted, which contained the chronology of an age. The years were diſtinguiſhed by particular marks, to certify the period of certain tranſactions. This age was compoſed of 52 ſolar years, each containing 365 days, like ours. The circle was divided into four parts, containing 13 years each, or one indiction.

The circle was ſurrounded by a ſerpent, the body of which, by twiſting, marked the diviſions. The firſt ſignified the eaſt, which was called Uutzlampa, and was marked by a rabbit's head, painted on a blue ground, named Tochtli. The ſecond ſignifying Tlæcopa, or the weſt, was diſtinguiſhed by a cane, with a feathered head, named Acatl, and painted on a red ground. The hieroglyphic of the north, or Micolampa, was the point of a ſword on yellow ground: and the ſouth, or Sihvat lampa, was characterized by a houſe.

Theſe diviſions began the four indictions, which compoſed an age, between each were 12 ſmaller diviſions, in which the above four principal hieroglyphics were ſucceſſively diſtributed. The method of counting by 13, was not only obſerved in the years, but in the months, which contained 20 days each.

The eaſt was placed on the top, in honour of the ſun, whoſe firſt riſing they, from tradition, imagined was in its meridian glory. The north they placed exactly oppoſite, becauſe they ſuppoſed hell, the ſeat of darkneſs, to be in the north. On the contrary, they fancied that their gods reſided in the eaſt, in the light of the ſun. Theſe gods, according to their favourite numerals, were 13 in number. The ſun, they fancied, was renewed every 52 years, or every age. At the concluſion of an age, they always paſſed the night upon the tops of their houſes, in order to obſerve if the ſun roſe again in the morning, or if the world was at an end: for they imagined the world was to finiſh at the expiration of one of their ages.

Tochtli was the ſpring; Acatl, the ſummer; Tecpatl, autumn; and Cogli, winter. The ſeaſons were likewiſe typical of the elements; that is to ſay, the firſt implied air; the next earth; the third water; and the laſt fire.

Their months were 18 in number, conſiſting, as we have already obſerved, of 20 days each. They are repreſented in the interior circle, and their names are as follow:

1	Tlacaxipehnalitzli	10	Ochpeniztli
2	Tozoztli	11	Pachtli
3	Hueytozoztli	12	Hueypachtli
4	Toxcatl	13	Checiogli
5	Etzalcualiztli	14	Panchetzaliztli
6	Tecuylhuitl	15	Ceremoztli
7	Hueypachtli	16	Tititl
8	Micaylhuitl	17	Izcagli
9	Hueymicaylhuitl	18	Atlacoalo

The 20 days had likewiſe their peculiar names, which are not, however, marked in the table: but the months were not ſubdivided into weeks. The year commenced at Tochtli, and the whole 18 months, making juſt 360 days, the remaining five days, to make their year anſwerable to the revolution of the ſun, were called Nenontemi, and were accounted jubilee days, as no buſineſs was tranſacted during them; but all perſons gave themſelves up to the moſt voluptuous pleaſures. The biſſextile year was managed with equal regularity. The firſt, ſecond, and third years of the age began on the 10th of April; but the fourth, being the biſſextile year, began on the 9th: the eighth year began on the 8th; the twelfth on the 7th; the ſixteenth on the 6th; and ſo on to the termination of the age, which was always on the 28th of March, when a grand feſtival to celebrate the commencement of another began, and continued 13 days, or to the 10th of April.

On the laſt day of the old age, the Mexicans extinguiſhed all their fires, and broke to pieces all their earthen utenſils, under the idea that the world was at an end with the age: but on the enſuing morning, when the ſun began to dawn, they ſhewed the moſt extravagant tokens of joy. The day was uſhered in with muſic and dancing; the gods were thanked for obliging the world with another age; new veſſels were purchaſed, and they went in ſolemn proceſſion to receive fire from the hands of their prieſts.

SECT. II.

New Mexico *and* California.

NEW Mexico, including California, is 2000 miles long, and 1600 broad; it is bounded on the eaſt by Louiſiana, on the ſouth by New Spain, on the weſt by the gulph of California, and on the north by high mountains. This country, though pleaſant and healthy, is but little cultivated, and but thinly inhabited. It has ſeveral rivers, many ports and creeks; and the Indian tribes, who inhabit it, are totally unconnected with each other. Many of the natives are Chriſtians, and, from the nature of the country, live more plentifully than moſt of the Americans.

Santa Fé ſtands near the ſource of the Rio del Norte, in 36 deg. of north latitude, and about 130 leagues from the gulph: it is a well built, handſome, rich town, and the ſeat of a biſhop, ſuffragan of Mexico, as well as of the governor of the province, who is ſubordinate to the viceroy of Mexico, or New-Spain.

California, the moſt northern of all the Spaniſh dominions on the continent of America, towards the Pacific Ocean, was for a long time ſuppoſed to be an iſland; but, at laſt, was found to be only a peninſula, iſſuing from the north coaſts of America, and extending into the Pacific Ocean 800 miles from Cape Sebaſtian, in 43 deg. 30 min. north latitude, towards the ſouth-eaſt, as far as Cape St. Lucar, in 22 deg. 32 min. north latitude. The eaſtern coaſt lies nearly parallel with that of Mexico, oppoſite to it; and the ſea between is called the gulph or lake of California, or the Vermilion Purple, or Red Sea.

The breadth of the peninſula is very unequal; towards the north it is near 200 miles broad, but at the ſouth extremity it tapers away, and is ſcarcely 50 miles over.

California was firſt diſcovered to be a peninſula by father Caino, or Kino, a German jeſuit, who landed in it from the iſland of Sumatra, and paſſed into New Mexico, without croſſing any other water than Rio Azul, or the Blue River. The more ſouthern part was known to the Spaniards ſoon after the diſcovery of Mexico, for Cortez diſcovered it in 1535; but they did not till lately penetrate far into it, contenting themſelves with the pearl-fiſhery on the coaſt.

Here are a variety of fruits; and with reſpect to quadrupeds,

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A Man of California fishing on his Bark Log.

A Man of the same Country returned from fishing.

A Californian Lady of Distinction.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1964

quadrupeds, here are deer, of which two kinds are peculiar to the country; a particular ſpecies of ſheep, buffaloes, beavers or animals much reſembling them, a peculiar ſpecies of wild dogs, lions, wild cats, and many other wild beaſts. The horſes, mules, aſſes, oxen, ſheep, hogs, goats, and other quadrupeds, that have been imported hither from Spain and Mexico, multiply exceedingly. Of the two ſpecies of deer peculiar to California, that called taye by the natives is greatly eſteemed, and eat with the ſame reliſh as veniſon by our epicures. Of the feathered kind here is a great variety; in particular, the coaſt is plentifully ſtocked with peacocks, buſtards, geeſe, cranes, vultures, gulls, larger than geeſe, cormorants, mews, quails, linnets, larks, nightingales, and many other ſpecies.

With reſpect to fiſh, the multitude and variety with which the gulph of California, the Pacific Ocean, and the rivers are ſupplied, is almoſt incredible. Salmon, turbot, barbel, ſkate, mackarel, pilchards, thornbacks, ſoals, bonettas, and many other ſpecies, are caught here with very little trouble; together with pearl-oyſters, common delicious oyſters, cray-fiſh, lobſters, and a variety of exquiſite ſhell-fiſh. However, of the teſtaceous kind, the moſt remarkable and abundant is the tortoiſe, caught in the utmoſt plenty upon the coaſts. On the South-Sea coaſt alſo is a ſhell-fiſh, the moſt beautiful that can be imagined, being of an elegant vivid blue colour, like the lapis lazuli.

California affords one of the richeſt pearl-fiſheries in the world, and is likewiſe thought to have mines.

As to inſects, they ſwarm here, as in moſt warm countries; yet they are neither ſo numerous or troubleſome as in ſome, on account of the dryneſs of the ſoil and climate.

There are two conſiderable rivers in California, viz. Rio Collorado, and Rio du Carmel, with ſeveral ſmaller ſtreams, and fine ports, bays, creeks, and roads, both on the eaſt and weſt ſide, which is the reaſon of its having been formerly ſo much frequented by the Engliſh privateers in the South-Seas.

In the heart of the country there are plains of ſalt, quite firm, and clear as cryſtal, which, conſidering the vaſt quantities of fiſh of all ſorts found here, might be of great advantage to any civilized nation that ſhould poſſeſs themſelves of the country.

There is a great variety of ſavage tribes in California. Thoſe that live on the eaſt ſide of the peninſula are great enemies to the Spaniards; but, in the other parts, they ſeem to be very hoſpitable to all ſtrangers. The inland country, eſpecially towards the north, is populous. The Indians, in moſt reſpects, reſemble thoſe taken notice of in other parts of America. They have a great many abſurd, ridiculous cuſtoms, opinions, and ſuperſtitions. They go almoſt naked, and pay great deference to their prieſts, who alſo pretend to be magicians and phyſicians. All their houſhold-furniture and property conſiſts of the implements of fiſhing and hunting, or war, in which moſt of their time is ſpent. Their boats are only rafts, &c. Their arms are bows, arrows, and jagged clubs.

SECT. III.

LOUISIANA.

LOUISIANA, moſt of which was ceded to the Engliſh in 1763, and now conſtitutes the greater part of the government of Weſt-Florida, is bounded by the Miſſiſſippi on the weſt, and by Eaſt-Florida, Georgia, and Carolina, on the eaſt; and extends from the lake of the Illinois, or rather from the ſource of the Miſſiſſippi on the north, to the gulph of Mexico on the ſouth. It is a very pleaſant fruitful country, being watered by a number of rivers, the frequent overflowings of which contribute not a little to its fertility. Nothing is more delightful than the meadows, which are fit for ſeed of all kinds. In ſome parts the ſoil yields three or four crops in the year; for the winter conſiſts only in heavy rains, without any nipping froſts. Almoſt all ſorts of trees which Europe affords are to be found here, beſides a variety of others unknown to us, and ſome of them of great value; ſuch as lofty cedars, which diſtil a gum that is ſaid to excel all the nobleſt European perfumes; and cotton-trees, which are of a prodigious height. The whole country abounds with an infinite variety of game, fowl, cattle, and indeed every thing that life can deſire.

New Orleans, which was the only place of any note in Louiſiana that was not ceded to the Engliſh by the late treaty of peace, and which the French have ſince yielded up to the Spaniards, is ſituated between the eaſtern ſhore of the Miſſiſſippi and the Fiſh River, near the lakes Pontchartrain and Maurepas, and about 18 leagues from the ſea. It is a pretty large handſome town, but ſubject to moſt ruinous inundations; beſides, the navigation between it and the ſea is ſo very difficult, that none but ſmall veſſels and flat-bottomed boats can get up to it, there being a ſhelf that lies before the mouth of the river, where there is not above ten feet water. It is ſaid that the channel of it is twice as large as that of the Seine, keeping the ſame breadth all along; and that the ſtream is rapid, though it be full of windings and turnings for 900 leagues.

SECT. IV.

Eaſt *and* Weſt Florida.

THESE countries are 500 miles in length, 440 in breadth, have the gulph of Mexico to the ſouth; the Apalachian mountains and great lakes to the north; Georgia to the eaſt, and the Atlantic ocean on the weſt. Florida was firſt diſcovered by Cabot, a Venetian mariner, in the ſervice of England. It had its name from its verdure, and is certainly a very fine country. The air is wholeſome, as evidently appears from the ſize, vigour and longevity of the Floridan Indians, in all which reſpects they far exceed the Mexicans.

The ſoil, except on the ſea coaſt, is rich and fertile, producing frequently two or three crops of Indian corn in the year, and might, with proper cultivation, be made to bear every ſort of grain. Here are all kinds of timber and fruit trees, eſpecially pines, laurels, palms, cedars, cypreſs, and cheſnut trees, which grow to an extraordinary length and ſize, and, with the oaks, afford nouriſhment to ſwine: but the wood moſt prized, and in greateſt plenty, is the ſaſſafras, of which conſiderable quantities are exported. Excellent limes and prunes alſo grow here in great abundance, with vines of various ſorts, and cotton-trees, hemp, flax, pulſe, roots, and herbs; and there is no ſcarcity of game, fowl, and fiſh, where ſufficient induſtry is exerted to procure theſe gifts of nature. The root mendihoca, of which the caſſava flour and bread are made, is very common; and there is a kind of grain, like our oats, that ſhoots up ſpontaneouſly in marſhy places, and by the ſides of rivers. Of the fruits, there is one called tuna, ſo exquiſite and wholeſome, when ripe, that among the Europeans it goes by the name of the cordial julep. Excellent beef, veal, and mutton are the produce of the country, together with horſes fit for draught and carriage, ſo cheap, that they may be purchaſed for the value of a crown in European commodities. The other products of Florida are ambergreaſe, cochineal, indigo, ſilk-graſs; amethyſts, turquoiſes, lapis lazuli, and other precious ſtones; copper, quick-ſilver, pit-coal, iron ore, and a kind of ſtone-pitch, called copea, which the Spaniards uſed as tar for their ſhipping: pearls alſo are found on the coaſts of Florida.

Of the mountains, the moſt conſiderable are the Apalachian, which divide Carolina, and the reſt of the Britiſh plantations, from Florida. A vaſt number of noble rivers paſs through this country, moſt of which riſe in the Apalachian mountains, and fall into the gulph of Mexico, or the Atlantic Ocean. The chief are the Miſſiſſippi, the Ohio, the Coza or Couſſa, and the river St. John. The Miſſiſſippi, which the French call St. Louis, is, in many reſpects, the fineſt river in the world. It runs a very long courſe, free from ſhoals and cataracts, and navigable within 60 leagues of its ſource.

There are but few European ſettlements of any conſequence, either in Eaſt or Weſt Florida. In the former, the principal place is St. Auguſtine, ſtanding on the eaſtern coaſt of the peninſula, about 70 leagues from the gulph of Florida and channel of Bahama, 30 ſouth of the river Alatamaha, or Alatamacha, and 47 from the town and river of Savannah. It is ſituated in lat. 30 north, and lies along the ſhore, at the bottom of a hill, in the form of a parallelogram, the ſtreets cutting each other at

right angles. The port is formed by an iſland and a long point of land, almoſt divided from the continent by a river, which falls into the ſea two miles ſouth of the town. About a mile to the northward of the town ſtands the caſtle, defended by four baſtions, and pretty ſtrong. The entrance into the port lies between the iſland and the point of land, and is about one mile and a quarter over, but very ſhallow, as is indeed moſt part of the coaſt of Florida.

The next place to St. Auguſtine, at leaſt when the Spaniards were poſſeſſed of this country, was St. Matthio, ſituated about 15 leagues to the north of the former, towards Georgia.

Mr. Rolles, a public-ſpirited gentleman, and member in the Britiſh parliament for Barnſtaple in Devonſhire, having had a grant of a tract of land in this country, planned a ſettlement upon the river St. John, to which he carried over a conſiderable number of adventurers.

Another ſettlement was eſtabliſhed here by one Dr. Trummel, at Moſquito harbour, not far from the channel of Bahama.

In Eaſt Florida and Louiſiana, the only places belonging to the Engliſh, worth mentioning, are, Mobille, and Penſacola. The firſt lies on the river of that name, about 100 miles from its mouth, 70 from the Miſſiſſippi; and is but a ſmall place.

Penſacola ſtands on the weſt ſide of the bay, to which it gives name, about 10 leagues eaſt of Dauphin iſle, at the mouth of the river Mobille. The harbour is the beſt upon all this coaſt of the gulph, being large, ſafe from all winds, with four fathom water at the entrance, and ſeven or eight farther in. A fine river enters the bay on the eaſt ſide of the harbour, which comes about 100 miles out of the country, after being formed by the junction of two other rivers. The town is not conſiderable at preſent; but it is probable, from the commodiouſneſs of its ſituation and harbour, it will ſoon make a better figure. Beſides theſe two ſmall towns, the Engliſh have many forts and harbours among the Indians on the inland lakes and rivers.

SECT. V.

North *and* South-Carolina, *and* Georgia.

THESE countries together extend 700 miles in length, and 380 in breadth. The two Carolinas are bounded by Virginia on the north, Georgia on the ſouth, the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt, and the Apalachian mountains on the weſt. The face of the country is level, the climate temperate, and the ſoil fertile. It produces moſt kind of vegetables, but abounds more particularly in honey and rice. Beſides the latter, the Carolinians cultivate ſome tobacco; but their chief trade lies in proviſions; for they ſupply Jamaica, Barbadoes, and the Leeward Iſlands, with beef, pork, grain, peas, butter, ſuet, raw hides, and leather. They likewiſe ſend to the ſame iſlands tar, turpentine, timber, maſts and furs; but the laſt are of an inferior kind. Maize, or Indian corn, thrives here exceedingly; but, in ſome other reſpects, the product has not been anſwerable to the expectation from the ſoil and climate. Though many parts of Carolina, eſpecially on the ſea-coaſt, abound with vines, yet no progreſs worth mentioning has been made in producing wine. Their manufactures of ſilk, notwithſtanding the great quantities of mulberry-trees they have, are not yet conſiderable; but, from ſome ſamples that have been brought over, it appears equal in quality to any we purchaſe from foreigners. Though cochineal is found here, the inhabitants ſeem to neglect the profits ariſing from that inſect; and, for ſome years, their attention has been chiefly turned towards making indigo.

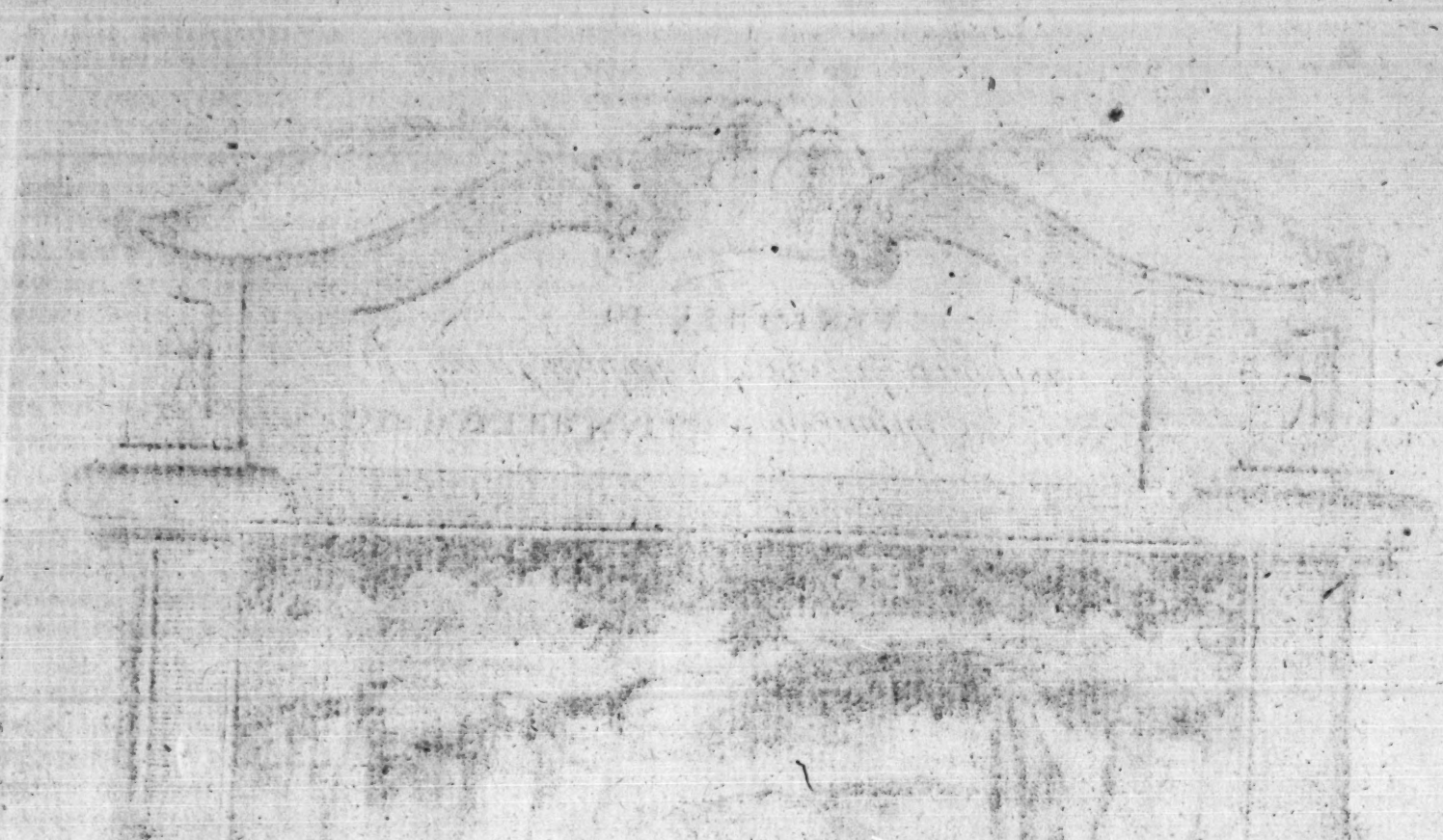
The Carolinians import all kinds of woollen and linen drapery, hardware, ſtrong beer, cyder, raiſins, potters-earth, tobacco-pipes, paper, covetlids, mattraſſes, hats, ſtockings, gloves, tin-ware, powder and ſhot, gun-flints, cordage, looking-glaſſes and glaſs-ware, thread, haberdaſhery, and ſmall wares. From Jamaica, Barbadoes, and the Leeward iſlands, they have ſugar, rum, molaſſes, cotton, chocolate, negroes, and ſilver. From New-England, New-York, and Pennſylvania, wheat flour, wheat being very backward in the Carolinas; and hardwares and wine, from Madeira, and the other iſlands in the weſtern ocean. Here are great quantities of cattle, wild and tame; many fine rivers: and in South Carolina are the harbours Winyaw or George Town, Charles Town, and Port Royal. The chief capes are, Cape Hatteras, Cape Fear, and Cape Carteret.

The method of ſettling in this pleaſant country has hitherto been, to pitch upon a void piece of ground, and either to purchaſe it at the rate of twenty pounds for 1000 acres, and one ſhilling quit-rent for every 100 acres, or elſe pay a penny an acre quit-rent yearly to the proprietors, without purchaſe-money; the former method is the moſt common, and the tenure a freehold. The land being laid out, the purchaſer builds upon it, raiſes ſtock, plants orchards, and makes ſuch commodities as when ſold procure him ſlaves, houſhold goods, and other conveniences; and after this is done, he may yearly increaſe his capital, and by induſtry become rich.

Among the Indian nations behind the Carolinas, the moſt conſiderable are the Creeks and Cherokees, of whom the men are generally tall, but the women little: they anoint their bodies with oil, and expoſe them to the ſun, which occaſions their ſkins to be of a dark brown: the men paint themſelves of various colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a girdle, with a piece of cloth drawn between their legs, and turned over the girdle, both before and behind, which looks ſomething like breeches. The women wear a kind of petticoat to their knees: both men and women in the winter wear mantles two yards ſquare, which they wrap round their bodies, as the Romans did their toga, generally keeping their arms bare. They are very healthful, and have hardly any diſeaſes, except thoſe occaſioned by drinking rum, and the ſmall-pox; thoſe who do not drink are exceeding long-lived. Their food, inſtead of bread, is Indian corn, boiled and ſeaſoned, like haſty-pudding; and this is called hommony: they alſo boil veniſon, and make broth of it, and eat all manner of fleſh. They are a generous good-natured people, and very humane to ſtrangers; patient in want and pain, ſlow to anger, and not eaſily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incenſed, they are implacable; very quick of apprehenſion, and gay of temper; their public conferences ſhew them to be men of genius, and they have a natural eloquence.

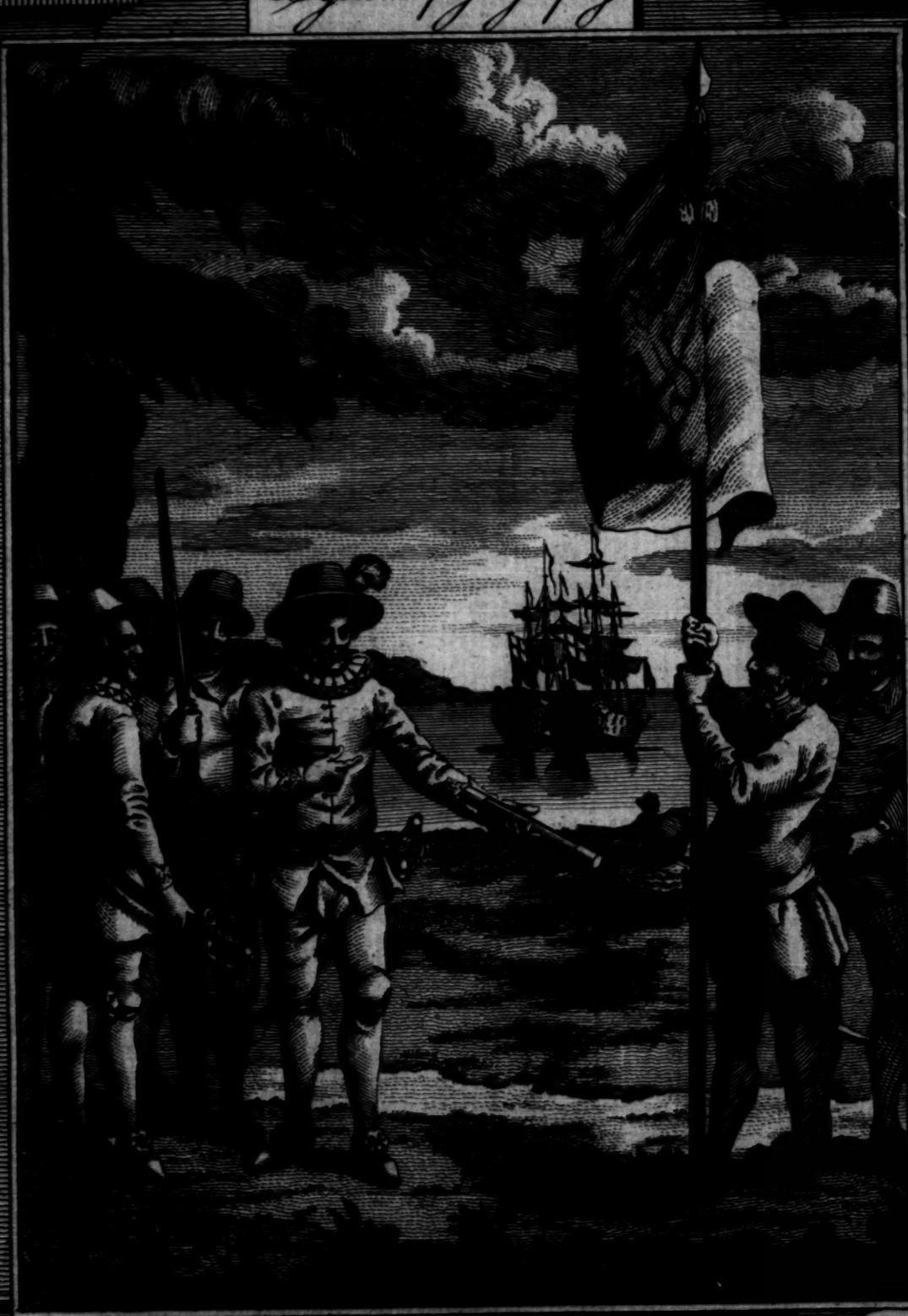
Carolina was the laſt country in America planted by the Engliſh, after Sir Walter Raleigh's unfortunate attempt to ſettle colonies there in the reign of queen Elizabeth. It ſeems to have been entirely overlooked, till the reſtoration of Charles II. The miniſtry being informed, that Carolina would produce wine, oil, and ſilk, and almoſt every thing that England wanted, procured a patent or grant to themſelves, dated the 24th of March 1663, of great part of this coaſt; the grantees being Edward earl of Clarendon, lord-chancellor; George, duke of Albemarle, the general; William, lord Craven; John, lord Berkley; the lord Anthony Aſhley Cooper; Sir George Carteret; Sir William Colleton; and their heirs. Theſe proprietors, however, did little towards planting it, until the year 1670, when lord Aſhley ſtruck out a whimſical kind of government for the colony, erecting a palatine or ſovereign, with a council to be a check upon him; which involved them in perpetual quarrels, and almoſt deſtroyed the plantation as ſoon as it was ſettled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to ſell their ſhares to the crown.

In North Carolina are the counties of Albemarle, Bath, and Part of Clarendon county, but not any town of conſequence. They chuſe to live ſeparately on their plantations and farms, as in Virginia, and, like that colony, chiefly cultivate tobacco; but the ſea coaſt being exceeding ſhallow, and not a good port in it, they are forced to ſend their produce, either to Virginia, or South Carolina, to be ſhipped for Europe. South Carolina is divided from North Carolina by an imaginary line, drawn from Cape Feur, at the mouth of Clarendon river, to the weſtward, as far as the Britiſh plantations extend, in which diviſion is the county of Clarendon, in part, Craven county, Berkely county, and Colliton county; the chief towns being Charles Town, and Port Royal. Charles Town is ſituated in 79 deg. weſt longitude, and in 32 deg. north latitude, on a peninſula formed by Aſhley and Cowper rivers; the former of which is navigable for ſhips 20 miles above the town, and in it is a moſt ſecure and commodious harbour.



BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for
Middleton's Complete
System of Geography.



SIR WALTER RALEIGH ordering the STANDARD
of Queen Elizabeth to be erected on the Coast
of VIRGINIA.

Taylor delin. et sculp.t

Port Royal, or Beaufort Town, is ſituated on the iſland of Port Royal, in 31 deg. north latitude, 100 miles ſouth of Charles Town, having a capacious harbour, capable of receiving the royal navy of England, if they could get over the bar; however, ſhips of good burthen may enter, there being 18 feet depth at low water. There is a third port, called George Town, built at Winyaw, about 50 miles north of Charles Town.

In 1732, a number of gentlemen formed a deſign of making that tract of land, called Georgia, and which is ſituated between the rivers Savannah and Alatamaha, ſerviceable to Great Britain, by erecting it into a kind of bulwark, for the ſouthern Britiſh colonies againſt the Spaniards; of producing great benefits to the mother-country; but, above all, of giving employment to vaſt numbers of people who were burthenſome at home to their friends and pariſhes; and petitioned the king for a charter, which was accordingly granted them. This charter, which was dated that year, conſtituted them a corporation, by the name of truſtees for eſtabliſhing a colony in Georgia, including all that country ſituated in South-Carolina, which lies from the moſt northern ſtream of the Savannah river, along the coaſt, to the moſt ſouthern ſtream of the Alatamaha, and weſt from the heads of the ſaid rivers reſpectively, in a direct line, to the South-Sea. The corporation was veſted with all the neceſſary powers, for the term of 21 years from the date of the charter; particularly, to collect benefactions for fitting out the emigrants, and ſupporting them, till their houſes could be built, and their lands cleared. General Oglethorpe, one of the truſtees, a gentleman of unbounded benevolence and public ſpirit, commanded the firſt embarkation to Georgia, to whom the Creek nation voluntarily relinquiſhed their right to all the lands lying between the above-mentioned rivers, which they did not uſe themſelves. Upon this, Mr. Oglethorpe laid out the town of Savannah; and erected ſeveral forts, to cover the colony againſt any hoſtile attempts of the Spaniards or Indians. In the year 1734, a conſiderable number of proteſtant Saltzburghers went over, who, with others of their countrymen, who followed, were ſettled in a town on the Savannah, which they called Ebenezer; and, by their habits of induſtry and ſobriety, they ſoon became a conſiderable ſettlement. In 1734, another embarkation, conſiſting of 300 men, 110 women, 102 boys, and 83 girls, arrived from England, moſt of them at the public expence. In 1735, 160 Scotch highlanders, all able-bodied men, went over, and ſettled themſelves upon Alatamaha river, 16 miles by water from the iſland of St. Simon. They gave the name of Darien to a ſmall fort they built there, and that of New-Inverneſs to a ſmall town they afterwards added to it. In February 1736, Mr. Oglethorpe, with about 300 paſſengers on board two ſhips, anchored in the road of Savannah, and ſoon after laid the foundations of the town and fort of Frederica. Beſides the private benefactions received by the truſtees during the term of their charter, large ſupplies were granted by parliament. In 1739, a ſpecimen of Georgian raw ſilk was exhibited in London, which the merchants, who dealt in that commodity, declared to be as good as any raw ſilk that came from Italy, and worth at leaſt 20s. per pound. In 1742, about 5 or 6000 Spaniards and Indians invaded Georgia, from St. Auguſtine, in about 50 veſſels of all kinds; but were repulſed by general Oglethorpe, at the head of the Engliſh forces, and a ſmall body of Indians, under Tomo Chichi's ſon. From that time it remained undiſturbed, but not out of danger from the Spaniards, till the reduction of St. Auguſtine, and the ceſſion not only of that town, but of all Florida, by the laſt peace.

Whatever might be the cauſe, it is certain, this infant colony drooped and languiſhed from the year 1742, till Mr. Ellis was appointed governor; but under his adminiſtration, it became again of ſuch importance, that his late majeſty, upon removing him to another government, rewarded him with a handſome preſent of money for his adminiſtration of that of Georgia.

Georgia is a very plentiful country, abounding with all kinds of fleſh and fowl, wild and tame, vegetables, fiſh, &c.

There are ſeveral iſlands on the coaſt of this colony; the chief are Amelia, Cumberland, and St. Simon's Iſland. The firſt, lying ſeven leagues to the north of St. Auguſtine, is about two miles broad, and 13 long. The ſecond, lying about 21 miles ſouth of Frederica, forms the inlet of Amelia Sound, which it commands, by means of a fort called Fort William, and has fine ſprings of water. The third, lying near the northern mouth of the Alatamaha, is about three miles in breadth, and 45 in length. In the middle of this iſland ſtands Frederica.

The town of Savannah lies ten miles up the river of that name, where it forms a half moon, and where ſhips, that draw 10 or 12 feet water, may ride for a mile, within ten yards of the bank. Oppoſite to it is an iſland of very rich paſturage. The river is pretty wide, and the water freſh; and from the key of the town, you ſee the whole courſe of it towards the ſea, with the iſland Tybec, which forms the mouth of the river; and, the other way, you ſee the river for about 60 miles up into the country. Savannah and Frederica are now conſiderable towns.

When the property of Carolina was purchaſed by his late majeſty, orders were iſſued for building 11 towns here and in Carolina; each of which was to have a diſtrict of 20,000 acres of land ſquare, to be divided into ſhares of five acres for each man, woman, or child of one family, which was to be augmented, as the planters ſhould be in a condition to cultivate a larger quantity: each town was alſo to be formed into a pariſh, the extent whereof was to be about ſix miles round; and, as ſoon as the pariſh contained 100 maſters of families, it was qualified to ſend two members to the aſſembly of the province, and to enjoy the ſame privilege of any of the other Provinces.

SECT. VI.

VIRGINIA.

IN the year 1497, five years after Columbus diſcovered that part of America, which lies within the tropic of Cancer, for the Spaniards, Sebaſtian Cabot, a native of Briſtol, of Genoeſe extraction, was employed by Henry VII. king of England, to find a paſſage to the Eaſt-Indies by the north-weſt, which he did not ſucceed in; but, in attempting it, diſcovered the north-eaſt coaſt of America, from Cape Florida in twenty-five degrees to 67 deg. of north latitude, from whence England claims a right to that country, prior to the Spaniards, or any other European power. But, however it happened, the Engliſh never attempted to ſend colonies to any part of America, until the latter end of the reign of queen Elizabeth, about 100 years after Cabot's diſcovery, when her majeſty, who was at war with Spain, obſerving, that the moſt effectual way to diſtreſs the Spaniards would be to interrupt their trade with America, and intercept the galleons, which annually brought immenſe treaſures from thence, ſhe fitted out ſeveral ſquadrons of men of war, commanded by Drake, Hawkins, Raleigh, and other experienced commanders, to cruiſe on the coaſt of Spaniſh America, and attack their ports and ſhipping in that quarter of the world. Sir Walter Raleigh, erected the Engliſh ſtandard, in a moſt ſolemn manner, in the coaſt of Virginia, and took poſſeſſion of this country in the name of queen Elizabeth. Moſt of his expeditions, however, proved unſucceſsful, and his great deſigns were thus rendered abortive.

In 1606 James I. authorized Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, Richard Hacklint, and other adventurers to plant the coaſt of Virginia, between 34 and 45 deg. of north latitude; who thereupon fitted out three ſmall ſhips, giving the command of them to captain Chriſtopher Newport, who ſet ſail from the Downs the fifth of January, 1606-7, and on the 26th of April, 1607, arrived in the bay of Cheſepeak, and ſailing up the river Powhatan, now James River, they landed on a peninſula, about 50 miles up the river; where they built a fort, and afterwards a town, which they called James Town, in honour of king James I. from whom they received their patent. This was the firſt town built by the Engliſh on the continent of America.

There happened ſome ſkirmiſhes, between the Engliſh and the natives, at landing; but the Indians apprehending they ſhould not be able to maintain their ground, againſt a people furniſhed with fire-arms, pretended to be reconciled; waiting, however, for an opportunity of falling upon theſe ſtrangers, when they ſhould meet with an advantage.

advantage. The fort being finiſhed, captain Newport, on the 22d of June, 1607, returned to England, leaving 104 men in the new ſettlement.

The garriſon ſoon finding themſelves in want of proviſions, and the natives refuſing to furniſh them with any, though they offered to give the full value for them, the Engliſh found themſelves under a neceſſity of plundering the country, upon which an open war commenced between them and the natives; however, freſh ſupplies and re-inforcements coming over, commanded by lord Delawar, the Indians were glad to enter into a treaty of peace, during which, the Engliſh finding a great demand for tobacco in Europe, began to encourage the planting of it, in which they ſucceeded beyond their expectations; and at the ſame time, ſir George Yardley, the governor, eſtabliſhed a government reſembling that of England; and the firſt general aſſembly, or parliament, met at James Town, in May, 1620, and negroes were firſt imported into Virginia the ſame year.

The Indians, looking upon themſelves as a conquered people, entered into a conſpiracy to maſſacre all the Engliſh, on the 22d of March, 1622, about noon, when the people were abroad at work on their plantations without arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the Engliſh, moſt of them being killed by their own working tools: but an Indian, who had been well uſed by his maſter, diſcloſing the deſign to him a little before this execution, he gave notice to the reſt of the planters, who ſtood upon their defence, and not only ſaved their own lives, but cut off great numbers of the Indians.

The planters not long after falling out among themſelves, the Indians took an advantage of their diviſions, and made another attempt to recover their country, killing great numbers of the Engliſh by ſurprize.

Theſe misfortunes being aſcribed to the mal-adminiſtration of the company, king Charles I. diſſolved them in the year 1626, and reduced the government of Virginia under his own immediate direction, appointing the governor and council himſelf; ordering all patents, and proceſs, to iſſue in the king's name, reſerving a quit-rent of two ſhillings for every 100 acres of land. The planters, however, falling into factions and parties again, the Indians made a third effort to recover their loſt liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the Engliſh; but they were at length repulſed, and their king Oppaconcanough taken priſoner, and killed by a private ſoldier, very much againſt the will of ſir William Berkley, the then governor, who deſigned to have brought him over into England, being a man of an extraordinary ſtature, and of uncommon parts.

Sir William afterwards made peace with the Indians, which continued a conſiderable time; but the civil war commencing in England, he was removed from his government during the uſurpation, when an ordinance of parliament was made, prohibiting the plantations to receive, or export any goods, but in Engliſh ſhips, which gave birth to the act of navigation, in the reign of king Charles II. who reinſtated ſir William Berkley in his government, at the reſtoration.

Sir William promoted the manufactures of ſilk, and linen, in this plantation, and was eſteemed an excellent governor; but the act of navigation reſtraining the planters from ſending their merchandize to foreign countries, and from receiving cloathing, furniture, and ſupplies, from any nation but England, this occaſioned a great deal of diſcontent, and Mr. Bacon, a popular factious gentleman, taking advantage of their diſaffection, ſet up for himſelf, and drew the people into rebellion, depoſed the governor, and compelled him to fly to the eaſtern ſhore of the bay of Cheſepeak; and had not Bacon died in good time, he had probably made himſelf ſovereign of Virginia; but upon his death, ſir William returned to his government, and the people to their duty, but they have neglected making ſilk, wine, and every other branch of buſineſs, which the ſoil and climate ſeemed proper for, and employed themſelves ſolely in the planting and curing of tobacco.

The colony was at firſt greatly diſtreſſed for wives, few females caring to go over, and the planters ſeemed to think it a wicked thing to match with pagans. But ſo ſoon as the colony was ſettled, and the planters in good circumſtances, a great many girls went over thither from England, in expectation of making their fortunes, carrying certificates with them of their chaſte behaviour on this ſide the water; for without ſuch certificates, the cautious planters, though in never ſo much diſtreſs for wives, would not admit them to their beds. If they were but moderately qualified in other reſpects in thoſe days, they might depend upon being well married. The planters were ſo far from expecting money with a woman, that it was a common thing to buy a deſerving wife, who came over thither a ſervant, at the price of 100l. if ſhe carried good teſtimonials with her. But afterwards, when the fruitfulneſs of Virginia was better known, and the dangers incident to an infant ſettlement were over, people in good circumſtances went over thither with their families, either to improve their eſtates, or avoid perſecution at home; and particularly, at the time of the grand rebellion, ſeveral good cavalier families retired thither, as thoſe on the other ſide did, upon the reſtoration of king Charles II. but Virginia had few of the latter, having diſtinguiſhed herſelf by her loyalty, in adhering to the royal family, after all other people had ſubmitted to the uſurpation. The round-heads, for the moſt part therefore, went to New-England.

* * * * * * * * *

Virginia has the Apalachian mountains on the weſt, the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt, Carolina on the ſouth, and the river Patowmach, north. It is 750 miles long, 240 broad: has a ſharp but wholeſome air, and a tolerable ſoil.

As to the face of the country in Virginia, it is generally low and flat towards the ſea-coaſt, and for 100 miles up the country; ſo that there is hardly a hill or ſtone to be ſeen, except here and there ſome rocks of iron ore, and ſome banks of a kind of petrified oyſter-ſhells. The whole country, before it was planted, was one continued foreſt, interſperſed with marſhes, which in the Weſt-Indies they call ſwamps. No country now produces greater quantities of excellent tobacco, and yet the ſoil is generally ſo ſandy and ſhallow, that after they have cleared a freſh piece of ground out of the woods, it will not bear tobacco paſt two or three years, unleſs cow-penned, and well dunged.

The foreſts here yield oaks, poplars, pines, cedars, cypreſſes, ſweet myrtles, cheſnuts, hickery, live oak, walnut, dog-wood, elder, hazel, chinkapins, locuſt-trees, ſaſſafras, elm, aſh, beech, with a great variety of ſweet gums and incenſe, which diſtil from ſeveral trees; pitch, tar, roſin, turpentine, plank-timber, maſts, and yards. Virginia yields alſo rice, hemp, Indian corn, plenty of paſture, with coal, quarries of ſtone, and lead and iron ore.

Of ſpontaneous flowers there are a great variety here, particularly the fineſt crown-imperial in the world, and the cardinal-flower, ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet colour; almoſt the whole year round the plains and valleys are adorned with flowers of one kind or another. In this country alſo is found the tulip bearing laurel-tree, which has the pleaſanteſt ſmell in the world, and keeps ſeeding and bloſſoming ſeveral months together.

Silk graſs grows ſpontaneous in many places; the fibres of which are as fine as flax, and much ſtronger than hemp. Their trees are much loftier than ours, and no underwood or buſhes grow beneath; ſo that people travel with eaſe through the foreſts on horſe-back, and never want a fine ſhade to defend them from the ſummer heats.

Among other animals in Virginia are elks, but not common; red deer, in great plenty; muſk rats, racoons, beavers, and wolves. As for reptiles, they have lizards, with ſeveral kinds of ſnakes, particularly the rattle-ſnake. Of birds, they have ſeveral ſorts of eagles, hawks, and owls. The white owl is very beautiful, all the feathers of the back and breaſt being white as ſilver, except a black ſpot immediately below the throat: their turkies are very large, ſome of them weighing 40 pounds: their partridges are ſmaller than ours, but very well taſted: their nightingales are well known in England: they have a bird called the mocking-bird, of two ſorts, grey and red, eſteemed the fineſt ſinging bird in the world; it has its name from imitating the notes of all other kinds of birds it hears: they have here alſo that beautiful little bird called the humming-bird.

Beſides the animals that are natives of the country, moſt of the quadrupeds of Europe have been introduced here; ſuch

ſuch as horſes, cows, ſheep, and hogs, which are prodigiouſly multiplied, great numbers running wild in their foreſts, beſides what they have tame in their plantations.

The Americans on the frontiers of Virginia, according to thoſe who have lived among them, are of a middling ſtature, ſtrait and well proportioned, with the fineſt limbs in the world; nor is there a dwarf or miſhapen perſon among them. Their colour is that of copper, rendered darker by greaſing themſelves, and being expoſed to the weather. They have black eyes, and their hair is coal-black, which the men cut into ſeveral ſhapes, and both men and women greaſe ſo that it ſhines. The better ſort wear a kind of coronet four or five inches broad, and open at top, compoſed of a ſort of beads, and ſome a wreath of died furs; they have alſo bracelets on their necks and arms; but the common people go bareheaded, only they ſtick large ſhining feathers in their hair. Their cloaths are a large mantle, careleſly wrapped round their bodies, and ſometimes girt cloſely with a girdle. The common ſort only paſs a piece of cloth or ſtring round their middles, and put a piece of cloth or ſkin between their thighs, which turns over the ſtring at each end. Their ſhoes, when they wear any, are made of an entire piece of buckſkin. The dreſs of the women differs little from that of the men, only the better ſort have more beads and bracelets. They commonly go naked as far as the navel downwards, and upwards to the middle of the thigh; their breaſts are round and ſmall, and never hang down as thoſe of the black women on the coaſt of Guinea. Inſtead of keeping their children warm, they dip them over head and ears in cold water.

They reckon their years by winters; and divide them into five ſeaſons, the budding time, the earing of the corn, the ſummer, the harveſt, and the winter. The months they count by the moon. They divide the days into three parts; the riſe, power, and lowering of the ſun. They keep their accounts by knots on a ſtring, or notches on a ſtick. Their food is Indian corn, ſoaked and boiled in water, beavers, turtle, ſeveral kinds of ſnakes, broth made of deers humbles, peas, beans, &c. When the Engliſh firſt came among them, they had no iron tools; their knives were ſharpened reeds or ſhells, and their axes ſharp ſtones. They felled trees by laying fire to their roots; and by fire they alſo hollowed them, and made canoes of them. Their way of producing fire was by rubbing one ſtick againſt another that was ſofter.

Virginia is divided into 35 counties, in which are above 50 pariſhes; but the only places that deſerve the name of towns, and are worth mentioning are Williamſburgh, and James Town. The former ſtands in James County, between James and York Rivers, and is the ſeat of the government, aſſembly, and chief courts. Here is alſo a college, called William and Mary College, having been founded by king William, who gave 2000l. towards it, and 20,000 acres of land, with power to purchaſe and hold lands to the value of 2000l. a year, and a duty of one penny per pound on all tobacco exported to the other plantations. There is a preſident, ſix maſters or profeſſors, and other officers, who are named by the governors or viſitors.

James Town ſtands about 26 miles above the river of that name, on the north ſide in a peninſula, but is little better than a village.

It is to be obſerved, that the practice of tranſporting criminals to this country has been diſcontinued ſince the commencement of the preſent civil war, and the convicts, agreeable to a late act of parliament, are employed on board a ballaſt-lighter on the Thames.

SECT. VII.

MARYLAND.

MARYLAND was diſcovered in the year 1606, when Virginia was firſt planted, and for ſome time was eſteemed a part of Virginia, till king Charles I. in 1632, granted all that part of Virginia which lay north of Patowmac river to the lord Baltimore, of the kingdom of Ireland, and his heirs. The Baltimore family were deprived of the government of this province during the civil wars in England, but recovered it again at the reſtoration; and they ſtill remain proprietors. The eſtate enjoyed by them here is the moſt conſiderable of any ſubject of Great-Britain abroad; for, beſides their plantations, they have certain revenues granted to them by ſeveral aſſemblies, as a duty on each hogſhead of tobacco, and other incomes, which, with the ſale of lands, uncultivated and unpurchaſed, muſt amount, at preſent, to a very conſiderable ſum yearly.

The firſt adventurers having been Roman catholics, followed by many families of that perſuaſion, who came over from England to avoid the penal laws, many of the planters ſtill profeſs that religion: however, the church of England is eſtabliſhed here, and churches have not only been built, but pariſhes allotted to them with annual ſtipends to the miniſters; every Chriſtian male 16 years old, and negroes male and female, above that age, paying 40 pounds of tobacco, which is levied by the ſheriff, among other public burdens, and yields about 100l. ſterling, at a medium, to each.

This province has the Apalachian mountains to the weſt, Cheſepeak Bay and the Northern Ocean to the eaſt; Patowmack River to the ſouth, and Delaware bay to the north. It lies between 37 deg. 50 min. and 40 deg. north latitude, and extends in length 140, and in breadth, 135 miles.

The air is exceſſive hot in the ſummer, and pinching cold in the winter; but the latter is not of above three months duration. The parts next the ſea are very low, but the interior diſtricts are hilly. It is watered by innumerable ſprings, forming a great many fine rivers, of which the chief are, Patowmack, Pocomoae, Patuxhent, Severn, Cheptouk, Saſſafras, and Wicomoca Rivers, and that of St. George. Theſe and other rivers, capable of receiving large ſhips, with the numerous bays and creeks that indent the land on every ſide, give the ſeamen an opportunity of bringing their veſſels up to the planters doors. The chief bays are thoſe of Cheſepeak and Delaware, and the moſt noted cape that of Henlopen, at the entrance of Delaware Bay. The bay of Cheſepeak divides the province into two parts; of which one lies on the eaſt, and the other on the weſt.

The chief commodity is tobacco, of which it exported annually, many years ago, upwards of 30,000 hogſheads, each hogſhead 700 pounds weight. This commodity forms the medium of currency of Maryland, being received in debts and taxes; and the inſpector's notes for tobacco, delivered to him, are transferable. An induſtrious man can manage 6000 plants of tobacco, and four acres of Indian corn. The tobacco of this province, called Oroonoko, is different from that of Virginia; and, though not much liked or uſed in England, yet, in the eaſtern and northern parts of Europe, it is preferred before the ſweet ſcented tobacco of James and York rivers, in Virginia. Another conſiderable commodity of Maryland is pork, of which large quantities are exported, ſalted and barreled; the woods containing vaſt droves of wild ſwine, which are generally of a ſmall ſize. Good land in Maryland yields about 15 buſhels of wheat an acre, or 30 buſhels of Indian corn; but the grain is very ſubject to the weevil. Great quantities both of hemp and flax are raiſed in this province, and the mountains yield abundance of iron ore, which is run into pigs, and refined into iron. Maryland oak is not greatly eſteemed for building large ſhips, but is very proper for ſtaves and ſmall craft.

The Engliſh live at large in their ſeveral plantations, which hinders the increaſe of towns as yet. Indeed each plantation is a little town in itſelf, and can ſubſiſt itſelf with proviſions and neceſſaries, every conſiderable planter's ware-houſe being like a ſhop, where he ſupplies inferior planters, ſervants, labourers, and has commodities to barter for tobacco, &c. here being little money, and little occaſion for it, tobacco anſwering all the uſes of gold and ſilver in trade. There is indeed both Spaniſh and Engliſh money; but then it ſerves but for pocket expences, &c. Here are but few merchants and ſhopkeepers that may be properly ſo called, or who live properly by their trades.

Moſt of the few Indians live on the eaſt ſhore, where they have two or three little towns. They are employed in hunting for deer by the Engliſh. The cauſe of their diminiſhing proceeded from their own perpetual diſcords and wars amongſt themſelves. 'Tis obſervable, that though

they are very timorous, and cowardly in fight, yet when taken priſoners and condemned, they die like heroes, braving the moſt exquiſite tortures, and ſinging all the time they are on the rack.

The chief places in Maryland are,

Annapolis, formerly called Severn; but it received its preſent appellation in 1694, when it was made a port town, and the reſidence of a collector, and naval officer. The county court was removed thither in 1609, and ever ſince it hath been the chief ſeat of juſtice, and is deemed the capital of the province.

Baltimore Town contains only ſome ſcattered buildings, ſo that it ſcarce deſerves the name of a town.

SECT. VIII.

PENNSYLVANIA.

AS the diſcoveries of New York, and the Jerſeys are intimately connected with that of Pennſylvania, we ſhall join them together in one narrative, though it is neceſſary to deſcribe the provinces themſelves ſeparately.

Sebaſtian Cabot firſt diſcovered theſe countries in the reign of Henry VII. but Mr. Hudſon an Engliſhman becoming proprietor of them, the Dutch purchaſed his intereſt in them in the year 1608. The Swedes likewiſe attempted ſettlements here. But king Charles II. not admitting the claims of either of theſe people, transferred the whole to his brother, the duke of York, who ſent over Sir Robert Carr, with a ſquadron of ſhips, and ſome land forces; and on Carr's appearance before the city of New Amſterdam, (now New York) the Dutch governor, on a ſummons, ſurrendered the place, and the reſt of the towns in poſſeſſion of the Hollanders, and the Swedes followed his example.

The duke of York, parcelling out thoſe countries to under-proprietors, among whom William Pen, eſq; ſon of Sir William Pen, admiral in the Dutch wars, was one; all the reſt of the proprietors, ſome time after, ſurrendered their charters again to the crown, whereby New York and New Jerſey became royal governments, while Pen remained proprietor of that part of the country, which had been granted to him; and king Charles II. making him another grant, in the year 1680, of that part of the country which now conſtitutes the reſt of Pennſylvania, in conſideration of money due to his father, Sir William Pen, from the government, Pen, the ſon, united the countries he poſſeſſed by both grants into one; and giving them the name of Pennſylvania, proceeded to the planting colonies there in the year 1681, the Dutch and Swediſh inhabitants chuſing ſtill to reſide here, as they did in New York, and the Jerſeys.

But Mr. Pen, notwithſtanding the grants he had obtained from the crown, and the duke of York, did not look upon himſelf to be the real proprietor of the lands granted him, till he had given the Indians what they eſteemed a valuable conſideration for their intereſt in them; and diſclaiming alſo the uſe of the carnal weapon, according to the principles of his ſect, he could never propoſe entering upon the country, which had been ſo granted him by force.

The firſt thing, therefore, he did after his arrival on the coaſt of America, in the year 1681, was to procure a conference with the Indian ſachems, or kings, in order to treat with them for the purchaſe of their lands; and the natives being few in number, and making ſcarce any other uſe of their country, than to hunt in it, readily hearkened to his propoſals; and he purchaſed countries of many miles extent, at a very moderate price; paying for them in cloathing, tools, utenſils, and toys, to the entire ſatisfaction of the natives.

Mr. Pen, in a letter to his friends in England, on the ſituation of his affairs at that time, relates, that he had attended the Indian kings, and their councils, in ſeveral treaties, for the purchaſe of their lands, and for adjuſting the terms of trade between them; and that their order was thus: their king (ſays Mr. Pen) was ſeated in the middle of a half-moon, or ſemi-circle; his council, the old and wiſe, ſitting on each hand; behind them, at a little diſtance, ſat the younger men in the ſame figure. Having conſulted and reſolved their buſineſs, the king commanded one of them to ſpeak to me: he ſtood up, and came to me, and in the king's name ſaluted me, taking me by the hand; and telling me, he was ordered by his king to ſpeak to me, and that now it was not he, but the king that ſpoke, becauſe what he ſhould ſay was the king's mind. He firſt prayed me to excuſe them, that they had not complied with me in a former meeting: he feared that there might be ſome fault in the interpreter, being neither Indian nor Engliſh; beſides, it was the Indian cuſtom to deliberate before they reſolved; and that if the younger people and owners of the land had been as ready as he, I had not met with ſo much delay. Having thus introduced his matter, he fell to the bounds of the land they had agreed to diſpoſe of, and to the price. During the time this perſon ſpoke, not a man of them was obſerved to whiſper, or ſmile. The old were grave, the young reſerved in their deportment; and when they ſpoke, which was but ſeldom, it was warmly and elegantly.

* * * * * * * *

Pennſylvania is bounded on the eaſt by the Delaware River, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the ſouth and weſt by Maryland, and on the north by the country of the Inoquois or Five Nations. It is 300 miles long, 240 broad, has a clear air, and is very cold during winter. The river Delaware is often frozen over. The heats would be intolerable in autumn, if they were not mitigated by frequent cooling breezes: the whole country is flat towards the coaſt, but riſes gradually to the Apalachian mountains.

The chief rivers are three, Delaware, Saſquahanna, and Skoolkil. The Delaware, riſing in the country of the Iroquois, takes its courſe ſouthward, and after dividing this province from that of New Jerſey, falls into the Atlantic Ocean between the promontories or capes May and Henlopen, forming at its mouth a large bay, called, from the river, Delaware Bay. This river is navigable above 200 miles. The Saſquahanna riſes alſo in the country of the Iroquois, and, running ſouth through the middle of the province, falls into the bay of Cheſepeake, being navigable a great way for large ſhips. The Skoolkil has its ſource in the ſame country as the other two, and alſo runs ſouth almoſt parellel to them; till at length, turning to the eaſtward, it falls into the Delaware at the city of Philadelphia. It is navigable for boats above 100 miles. Theſe rivers, with the numerous creeks and harbours in Delaware Bay, capable of containing the largeſt fleets, are extremely favourable to the trade of this province.

As to the ſoil, produce, and traffic of Pennſylvania, they are much the ſame as thoſe of New-York and the Jerſeys, of which hereafter. They have ſome rice here, but no great quantities; and ſome tobacco, but it is not equal to that of Virginia. From the premiums offered by the Society of Arts in London it appears, that the ſoil and climate of this province are looked upon as proper for the cultivation of ſome ſpecies of vines. The trade carried on from hence and the other colonies to the French and Dutch iſlands and Surinam, was never at all to the advantage of Old England, and very deſtructive to the ſugar colonies; for they take molaſſes, rum, and other ſpirits, with a great many European goods, from theſe foreigners; carrying them horſes, proviſions, and lumber in return, without which the French could not carry on their ſugar manufacture to the advantage they do.

Previous to the preſent diſputes, Pennſylvania was one of the moſt flouriſhing colonies in North America. The people ſeldom had any quarrels with the Indian natives; the latter, however, roſe in their demands for land in proportion as European ſetters ſeemed eager to purchaſe. We find that upwards of 20 years ago the proprietaries, who alone can purchaſe lands here from the natives, had bought 7000,000 of acres for no more than 750 l. ſterling, which the proprietaries afterwards ſold at the rate of 15 l. for every 100 acres. The Indian council at Onandago, however, diſapproved of their deputies parting with ſo much land; and, in the year 1755, obliged the proprietaries to re-convey great part of the ſame to the Indians.

A diſpute ſubſiſted a long time between the proprietaries of this province and Lord Baltimore, proprietary of Maryland, about the right to certain lands, which was at laſt amicably adjuſted, though greatly in favour of the Penns. There were alſo, ſome years ſince, violent diſputes between the proprietaries and the aſſembly, the former

former alledging, that their private eſtate ought to be exempted from all taxes; but whether the matter is yet ſettled, or not, we cannot pretend to ſay.

About the year 1704, there happened ſome alteration in the conſtitution of the province by conſtituting a governor, council, and aſſembly, each with much the ſame power and privileges as in the neighbouring colony of New-York; the lieutenant-governor and council, being appointed by the proprietors, the Penns, with his majeſty's approbation.

Pennſylvania is divided into ſeven counties, four of which are called the upper, and three the lower. The upper are, Buckingham, Philadelphia, Cheſter, and Lancaſter; the lower, Newcaſtle, Kent and Suſſex.

Philadelphia the capital of the whole colony, ſituated in 40 deg. 30 min. north latitude, is one of the moſt beautiful and regular cities in the world; being a parallelogram or oblong of two miles in length with the eaſt fronting the river Delaware, and the weſt the river Schuylkill, each front being a mile in length. Every quarter of the city forms a ſquadron of eight acres, and near the centre is a ſquare of 10 acres ſurrounded by the town houſe, and other public buildings. The high ſtreet is 100 feet wide, and runs the whole length of the town. Parallel to it run eight other ſtreets, which are croſſed by 20 more at right angles, all of them 30 feet wide, and communicating with canals from the two rivers, which add not only to the beauty, but the wholeſomeneſs of the city. Ships of 4 or 500 tons may come up to the key, which is 200 feet ſquare, and furniſhed with all the conveniences for ſhip-building, as well as for loading and unloading goods. Though the whole of this magnificent plan hath not yet been carried into execution, a conſiderable progreſs hath been made towards it. The town houſe is ſo ſtately, ſpacious, and regular, that it would make a figure in any capital of Europe. The other public buildings are, the court houſe, two quakers meeting houſes, one church of England, one baptiſt meeting, one Dutch Lutheran church, one Dutch Calviniſt church, one Moravian church, one maſs houſe, the quakers ſchool houſe, the city alms houſe, the quakers alms houſe, the hoſpital, priſon, and work houſe.

The nobleſt inſtitution, however, in the province of Pennſylvania, is the academy of literature eſtabliſhed in this city.

Among the ſeveral ſects in Philadelphia, that of the Moravians is none of the leaſt conſiderable. The wildneſs and extravagance of this ſect are well known all over Europe; but though they have a kind of chapel here, their principal ſettlement is at a place called Berklehem, near 60 miles from Philadelphia. In Philadelphia county are ſome other ſmall towns, which merit no particular deſcription; the principal of which, however, is German Town, ſo called, becauſe the inhabitants are chiefly either Germans or the deſcendants of Germans.

Of the other towns in the province the moſt conſiderable are, Briſtol, Falls Town, and Pennſbury, in the county of Buckingham; Cheſter Town, Chicheſter, and Marcus Hook, in the county of Cheſter; Newcaſtle Town, Haverford Weſt, Merioneth, and St. George, in the county of Newcaſtle; Dover, Cranebrook, Marden, Meſpelliven plantations, in the county of Kent; Lewis, in the county of Suſſex; Lancaſter, in the county to which it gives name: and 14 miles from Lancaſter, on the frontier part of the county, is a ſmall town, called Ephrata, lying between two ſmall hills, in the moſt delightful ſituation that can well be imagined, as if nature had created it for the indulgence of contemplation. This town is inhabited by a ſect called Dumplers, or Dunkards, and one, perhaps, of the moſt harmleſs and extraordinary that has appeared ſince the inſtitution of Chriſtianity. A German hermit, who ſettled on the ſpot where Ephrata is now built, was the founder of this extraordinary ſect. The fame of his ſolitude inſpired ſome of his countrymen with curioſity, and the ſimplicity of his life, with the piety of his converſation, induced them to join and imitate him. A people who leave their native country to enjoy liberty of conſcience, can bear all ſubſequent mortifications. The Germans of both ſexes, who joined the hermit, ſoon accuſtomed themſelves to his way of thinking, and conſequently to his manner of living; induſtry became part of their duty, and divided their time with devotion. Their gains are thrown into one common ſtock, which ſupplies all their exigencies, private as well as public: their females are cloiſtered up by themſelves in a ſeparate part of the town, the ſituation of which is delightful, and ſcreens them from the north wind. It is triangular, and fenced round with thick rows of apple, beech, and cherry trees, beſides having an orchard in the middle. The houſes, which are of wood, are moſtly three ſtories high; and every perſon has a ſeparate apartment, that he may not be diſturbed in his devotions. The women never ſee the men but at public worſhip, or when it is neceſſary to conſult upon matters of public œconomy. Their garb is the moſt ſimple that can be well imagined, being a long white woollen gown in winter, and linen in the ſummer, with a cape, which ſerves them for a hat, like that of a capuchin behind, and faſtened round the waiſt with a belt. Under the gown, they wear a waiſtcoat of the ſame materials, a coarſe ſhirt, trowſers, and ſhoes. The dreſs of the women is the ſame, only inſtead of trowſers, they wear petticoats, and when they leave their nunnery (for ſuch it is) they muffle up their faces in their capuchins. The diet of the Dunkards conſiſts of vegetables; but it is no principle with them to abſtain from animal food, only they think that ſuch abſtinence is moſt agreeable to a Chriſtian life. This temperance emaciates their bodies, and, as the men indulge their beards to grow to their full length, gives them a hollow, ghaſtly appearance. Their beds are no better than benches; a little wooden block ſerves them for a pillow; and they celebrate public worſhip twice every day, and as often every night. But though ſuch modes of life appear abſurd and impracticable, the Dunkards are far from being extravagant. Their chapel is very decent; and they have, upon a fine ſtream, a griſt-mill, a paper-mill, an oil-mill, and a mill for pearl-barley, all of them moſt ingeniouſly conſtructed by themſelves: they have even a printing-preſs; and they are, eſpecially the nuns, extremely ingenious in working, and in embelliſhments of all ſorts.

SECT. IX.

The Jerſeys *and* New York.

THESE countries being cloſely joined by nature, and intimately connected by a variety of other circumſtances, it is neceſſary to deſcribe them in the ſame ſection.

The Jerſeys have Delaware river on the ſouth and weſt, the bay on the ſouth eaſt, the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt, and New York on the north, extending 160 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. New York is divided from the Eaſt and Weſt Jerſeys, and Pennſylvania, by Hudſon's and Delaware rivers, on the eaſt and north-eaſt it joins New England, and on the north-weſt Canada. Its extent is 300 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. The chief rivers, beſides thoſe of Hudſon and Delaware, are Onandago, Mohawk, Raritan, and Maurice rivers. The extenſive lakes of Champlain, Ontario, and Erie, lie on the frontiers of the province of New York to the north-weſt. The capes are thoſe of Cape Mary, on the eaſt entrance of Delaware river; Sandy Point, near the entrance of Raritan river; and Mountang Point, at the eaſt end of Long Iſland. That iſland, and another called Staten Iſland, belong to the province of New York. The firſt, which the Dutch call Naſſau, is about 120 miles long, from eaſt to weſt; but no more than ten, at a medium, in breadth. The eaſtern part of it was ſettled from New England; but two thirds of it is a barren ſandy ſoil. Staten Iſland is about 12 miles in length and ſix in breadth, and is inhabited by Dutch and French, as well as Engliſh. Tantucket or Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, and Elizabeth Iſlands, formerly belonged to New-York; but were by the charter of Maſſachuſets Bay, granted at the revolution, annexed to that colony.

As to the produce and commodities of New-York and the Jerſeys, they conſiſt of horſes, pipe-ſtaves; pork, beef, and fiſh, ſalted and baralled up; oil of whales and ſea-calves, ſkins and furs, iron and copper; all ſorts of grain, as wheat, rye, peas, beans, oats, barley, buckwheat, Indian corn, Indian peas, and beans; tobacco, pot-aſhes,

pot-aſhes, and wax, which they export to the Weſt-Indian iſlands, not excepting the French and Dutch, and to England, Old Spain, Africa, and Portugal; importing, in return, rum, ſugar, molaſſes, negroes, ſalt and wine; and from Great-Britain, in particular, houſhold goods, cloathing of all kinds, hardware, tools, and toys. They traffic alſo with the log-wood-cutters in the bay of Honduras, and with the Spaniſh ſettlements, exchanging the manufactures of Europe for treaſure.

New York and the Jerſeys were royal governments. That of New York was adminiſtered by a governor, with commiſſion under the broad ſeal of England; the legiſlative power and authority being lodged in the governor and the council, who were 12 in number, appointed by the king, but filled up by the governor, and 27 repreſentatives elected by the people. In other reſpects, the government previous to the preſent unhappy conteſt was conformable to the laws of England, as that of a colony can be. The adminiſtration of the government was in the governor and council, of whom five were a quorum; and upon the death or abſence of the governor, the firſt in nomination of the council preſided. The people choſe their repreſentatives, the numbers of whom were fixed by the crown, and theſe repreſentatives had much the ſame privileges as the members of the Britiſh parliament.

In the civil government of New Jerſey we find there are three negatives. Firſt, That of the governor, who is likewiſe vice-admiral and chancellor of the province. Second, That of the council, which, with the governor, forms a court of error and chancery. Third, Of the houſe of repreſentatives, 20 of whom ſerve for counties, and the remaining four for the two towns of Perth-Amboy and Burlington. This houſe, though no court of judicature, had the privilege of enquring into the maladminiſtration of the courts of juſtice.

The principal towns of New York are,

New York formerly called Amſterdam. It is ſituated in Mahanattan Iſland, which is 12 miles long, and between two and three broad, lying at the mouth of Hudſon's or the Iroquois River. It is not very large, but few cities in Europe can vie with it in regularity and neatneſs. The trade of the inhabitants is carried on by water carriage, and ſhips of 500 tons may come up to the wharfs of the city, and be almoſt afloat. Hudſon's river, where it runs by New-York, is above three miles broad, and proves a noble conveyance for the goods of the counties of Albany, Ulſter, Dutcheſs, Orange, and King's, to that city. It contains ſix markets, ſaid to be better ſupplied with all kinds of proviſions, than any in Europe. The town and harbour are defended by forts and batteries. Twelve years ago the horſes kept here were computed at 5000. The principal edifices are the Town-houſe, the Council-houſe, where they hold their general aſſemblies and courts of juſtice, the Engliſh church, the Meeting-houſes of all ſorts, the Free-ſchool, and public Library. Here is alſo a Printing-office. The town is governed by a mayor and alderman, and ſuch other officers as our corporations.

Kingſton is a pretty, populous, well-built town, 90 miles up the river, where the Æſopus from New Jerſey falls into it.

Albany is 143 miles up the river, and but five below the place where it is parted into two branches. It conſiſts of between 3 and 400 families, who are moſtly of Dutch extraction, and has a ſtrong fort and garriſon for its defence, as being ſituated on the frontier of the province. It is not, however, the moſt diſtant ſettlement, for there is a place called Schenectady, 16 miles above, on a river that runs into Hudſon's.

New-Jerſey is divided into Eaſt and Weſt-Jerſey. Eaſt-Jerſey is again divided into four counties, viz. thoſe of Monmouth, Middleſex, Eſſex, and Bergen. The principal towns in which are, Perth Amboy, the capital of the county of Middleſex, and of all Eaſt Jerſey, pleaſantly ſituated at the mouth of Raritan River; and had it been built according to the intended model, would have been one of the fineſt towns in North America; but planters have not reſorted to it, as was expected, notwithſtanding it is ſo commodiouſly ſituated for trade, that ſhips of 300 ton may come up in one tide, and lie before the merchants doors; but the town of Elizabeth, ſituated to the northward of it, flouriſhes much more, and might be deemed the moſt conſiderable town in the province.

Shrewſbury is a conſiderable town, and the moſt ſouthern in the province. Newark ſtands in Eſſex county, and has about 50,000 acres annexed to it, and Middleton is 26 miles ſouth of Piſcataqua. Between Middleton and Shrewſbury there is an iron work, and October 22, 1746, a college was eſtabliſhed at Brunſwick.

Weſt Jerſey has not been divided into counties. It has an eaſy communication with New York, by the river Æſopus, and with Maryland, by another ſtream which falls into Cheſepeak Bay. The principal place is,

Burlington ſituate in 40 deg. 40 min. of north latitude, on an iſland in the middle of the river Delaware, to the north of Philadelphia in Pennſylvania, and on the oppoſite ſide of the river. The houſes are handſomely built of brick, and laid out into ſpacious ſtreets, with commodious keys and wharfs, to which ſhips of 200 or 300 tons may come up: it has alſo a handſome market-place, a town-houſe, or guild-hall, two good bridges over the river, the one called London-bridge, and the other York-bridge; and has an eaſy communication with Philadelphia, and the ocean by the river Delaware.

It is now neceſſary to ſpeak of the Iroquois, or five Indian Nations, who inhabit the north-weſt part of the province of New York. A French gentleman in deſcribing theſe Five Nations, ſays, When we ſpeak of the Iroquois in France, we repreſent them by a common miſtake, as mere barbarians, thirſting after human blood, but their true character is very different. They are indeed the braveſt and moſt formidable people of North America, and at the ſame time as polite and judicious as can well be conceived; which appears not only from the management of their affairs with the French and Engliſh, but with almoſt all the Indian nations of this vaſt continent.

An Engliſhman, who wrote their hiſtory, ſays, Notwithſtanding the Five Nations live under the darkeſt ignorance, yet a bright and noble genius ſhines through thoſe black clouds. The moſt celebrated Roman heroes have not diſcovered a greater love for their country, or a greater contempt of death in the cauſe of liberty. I think, ſays he, they have outdone the Romans, eſpecially thoſe who murdered themſelves to avoid ſhame or torment; for our Indians have not only refuſed to die meanly by their own hands, when they thought their country's honour at ſtake; but have given up their bodies willingly to the moſt cruel torments their enemies could inflict; to ſhew that the Five Nations conſiſted of men, whoſe courage and reſolution could not be ſhaken. They ſully, however, theſe noble virtues, by that cruel paſſion of revenge, which they think not only lawful, but honourable, to exert without mercy, on their country's enemies; and in this only, ſays he, they deſerve the name of barbarians.

Another gentleman of Engliſh extraction, but a native of this country, and reſident a conſiderable time among the Iroquois, at Albany, ſays, they are an exceeding hoſpitable good-natured people, given to revenge only when they are drunk; and the inſtances that have been given of it are no evidence of a vindictive temper; for the cruelties they inflicted on ſome French priſoners, and their Indian allies, were by way of retaliation of the like cruelties firſt exerciſed by the French on their people. It is obſerved, that the French, in the firſt wars that they had with the Iroquois, when they imagined that people were not able to reſiſt the force of their arms, uſed them in this barbarous manner, which gave the Iroquois ſuch an abhorrence of that nation, as was afterwards very advantageous to the Engliſh intereſt.

Every nation of the Iroquois is a diſtinct republic, governed by their ſachems, or civil magiſtrates, in time of peace; and by their warriors, or captains, in their wars: but their chiefs never reſolve on, nor execute any thing of importance, without conſulting the heads of their tribes. They acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they ſtile the Preſerver of the Univerſe; and they believe a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments; but have very obſcure indiſtinct notions of it, and ſeem to think the rewards of the good will conſiſt in the enjoyment of thoſe pleaſures they were moſt fond of in this life. They imagine dreaming to be nothing but a ſally of the ſoul out of the body, and taking a trip into that happy land; and if the dream be unpleaſant, they attribute it to ſome

obſtruction,

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

The Great WATER-FALL on the MOHAWK RIVER.

(in North America) which is a Quarter of a Mile broad and 70 feet deep.

obſtruction, enemy, or accident it hath met with in the way. They are very ſtrict in obſerving the oaths they ſwear to each other, eſpecially thoſe which their warriors make of ſtanding by one another to the laſt, and which they keep to ſuch a degree, as to hazard their lives to reſcue the bare carcaſe of their fallen brethren. They commonly make a kind of feaſt over the grave, and put into it wheat, tobacco, and every thing they think the deceaſed may want in the other world. The women are commonly ſo prolific, that it is a wonder to ſee one from 16 to 50, who is not either pregnant or ſuckling; yet they do moſt of the drudgery, as grinding the wheat, fetching of wood, water, and the like. The children are often ſo ſtubborn, that if they are found fault with, the girls will diſpatch themſelves with ſome poiſonous weed, and the boys with a gun. The buſineſs of the men is hunting, going to war, building their huts, felling of timber, tilling the ground, and the like. They commonly ſow a field with beans one year, and the next with Indian wheat.

One of theſe nations, or tribes, are called Mohawks, from inhabiting the country about the Great Mohawk river; and before we quit this ſection, it is neceſſary to mention the great water-fall, or cohoos, in the Mohawk river. This ſurpriſing cataract is a quarter of a mile broad, and 70 feet deep. The water precipitating itſelf from ſeveral rocks, which project from the reſt, falls down on every ſide in torrents, and, being broken near the bottom by many ſeparate crogs, riſes in a white froth. From the whole ariſes a miſty cloud that deſcends like ſmall rain, and exhibits, when the ſun ſhines, a beautiful rainbow, that moves as the ſpectator moves, according to the angle of viſion.

SECT. X.

NEW ENGLAND.

NEW-ENGLAND, comprehending the colonies of Maſſachuſets Bay, New-Hampſhire, Connecticut, Rhode Iſland, and Providence Plantation, is ſituated between 67 and 73 deg. of weſt longitude, and between 41 and 45 deg. of north lat. It is bounded by Canada on the north-weſt; by Nova-Scotia or Acadia on the north-eaſt; by the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt and ſouth; and by the province of New-York on the weſt; being 550 miles long, and 200 broad.

In New-England the ſummer is warm, but of ſhort duration. For the ſpace of two months the ſky is perfectly clear, which renders the country ſo healthy, that it is reported to agree better with Britiſh conſtitutions than any other of the American provinces. The winters here are long and ſevere, the wind often boiſterous, and the air extremely ſharp, but not intolerable. Naturaliſts aſcribe the early approach, the length and ſeverity of the winters, to the large freſh-water lakes lying to the north-weſt of New-England, which being conſtantly frozen over from the beginning of November to June or July, occaſion thoſe piercing winds which prove ſo fatal to mariners on this coaſt. Towards the ſea the land is generally low, and frequently marſhy; but in the country, it riſes into hills, and on the north-eaſt becomes altogether rocky and mountainous.

The ſoil about the Maſſachuſets Bay is black; the graſs rank, but the uplands are fruitful. The fruits of Old-England, come to great perfection here, and the country in general produces corn, pulſe, eſculent plants, Indian corn, and all kinds of timber. The oaks here are inferior to thoſe of Old-England; but the firs are of a prodigious bulk, and they draw from theſe, and other trees, pitch, tar, roſin, turpentine, gums, and balm: the ſoil alſo producing hemp and flax, a ſhip may be built and rigged out with the produce thereof; and ſhipbuilding is actually a conſiderable employment in this country.

There is no where a greater abundance and variety of fowl than in New-England; as geeſe, ducks, turkies, hens, partridges, wigeons, ſwans, herons, heathcocks, pigeons, &c. nor is the feathered kind in greater plenty than the quadrupeds, more immediately neceſſary to human ſubſiſtence and convenience. All kinds of European cattle thrive here, and multiply exceedingly: the horſes of the province are hardy, mettleſome, and ſerviceable, but ſmall. Here are alſo elks, deer, hares, rabbits, ſquirrels, beavers, otters, monkies, racoons, ſables, bears, wolves, foxes, together with a variety of other tame and wild quadrupeds; but the moſt extraordinary of theſe animals is the moſe, or mooſe deer; the black ſpecies of which is about 12 feet high, with four horns, and broad palms, ſome diſtant near 12 feet from the tip of one horn to the other. His body is about the ſize of a bull; his neck reſembles a ſtag's; his tail is ſomewhat longer; and his fleſh extremely grateful. The light coloured mooſe, called wampoon by the Indians, is of a ſmaller ſtature, and much more common than the black. The rattle-ſnake is another natural curioſity of New-England, though not peculiar to it. The ſurrounding ſeas, and interſecting rivers, afford abundance of fiſh; conſequently there are many fiſheries, particularly for cod and mackerel. The ſalt-works are improveable, and the iron mines conſiderable. The people export biſcuit, meal, ſalt proviſions, ſometimes cattle and horſes, planks, hoops, ſhingles, pipe-ſtaves, butter, cheeſe, grain, oil, tallow, turpentine, bark, calf-ſkins, tobacco, apples, cyder, and onions; they bring in return ſugar, cotton, ginger, and various other commodities. From Europe they import wine, ſilks, woollen cloth, toys, hardware, linen, ribbands, ſtuffs, laces, paper, houſehold furniture, huſbandry tools of all kinds, cordage, hats, ſtockings, ſhoes, and India goods. In ſhort, there is no Britiſh manufacture that ſerves the purpoſe of luxury or ornament, which the people of New-England do not import. They alſo ſend ſhips to the Bay of Honduras for logwood, which they tranſport to Europe; as they do ſugar from the Weſt-Indies, and fiſh from Newfoundland. Their money is chiefly paper currency, or what they call province-bills, which is attended with many inconveniences.

Their inland trade, beſides maſts, yards, and proviſions of all kinds, conſiſts chiefly of furs, and the ſkins of beavers and martens. The furs and ſkins are brought in by the Indians, eſpecially thoſe on the rivers Penobſcot and St. John.

New-England contains various religious ſects, every particular ſociety being independent of all other eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction. The church government admits of ſynods, but the ſynods have no power to enforce their own acts.

The miniſters of Boſton depend entirely on the generoſity of their hearers for ſupport; a voluntary contribution being made for them, by the congregation, every time divine ſervice is celebrated. Every town of 15 families is obliged to maintain a ſchool for reading and writing, and, of 100 families, a grammar ſchool, for the inſtruction of youth; beſides which, there are four colleges. They have no holidays, but that of the annual election of the magiſtrates of Boſton, and the commencement at Cambridge. Though the independents who firſt tranſported themſelves hither, rather than conform to the church of England, complained of the government here for not allowing a toleration, yet they permitted no other ſect, or denomination of Chriſtians but themſelves, to have any ſhare of the governments they erected there; and were ſo far from allowing a toleration to thoſe that differed from them, that they hanged ſeveral quakers.

With reſpect to the government of New-England, it was obſerved by Mr. Dummer, that by the new charter granted to the Maſſachuſets by king William III. the appointment of a governor, lieutenant governor, ſecretary, and all the officers of the admiralty, was veſted in the crown; that the power of the militia was wholly in the hands of the governor, as captain-general; that all judges, juſtices, and ſheriffs, to whom the execution of the law is intruſted, are nominated by the governor, with the advice of the council; and that the governor has a negative on the choice of counſellors, peremptory and unlimited; and that he is not obliged to give a reaſon for what he does in this particular, or reſtrained to any number; that authentic copies of the ſeveral acts paſſed by this colony, as well as others, ought to be tranſmitted to the court of England for the royal approbation; but if the laws of this colony are not repealed within three years after they are preſented, they are not repealable by the crown after that time; and that no laws, ordinances, elections of magiſtrates, or acts of government whatſoever,

foever, are valid, without the governor's conſent in writing.

Notwithſtanding this, previous to the preſent unhappy diſturbance, the people had ſtill the greateſt ſhare of the power in this colony; for they not only choſe the aſſembly, but this aſſembly, with the governor's concurrence, choſe the council, equivalent to our houſe of lords.

There were originally three ſorts of governments eſtabliſhed by the Engliſh on the continent of America, viz. royal governments, charter governments, and proprietary governments.

A royal government is properly ſo called, becauſe the colony is immediately dependent on the crown, and the king remains ſovereign of the colony.

A charter government is ſo called, becauſe a company, incorporated by the king's charter, is in a manner veſted with ſovereign authority.

A proprietary government is ſo denominated, becauſe the proprietor, either by purchaſe or gift, has a kind of regal authority.

The general aſſembly of New England, in concurrence, impoſe taxes, make grants, enact laws, and redreſs public grievances of every kind. It conſiſts of the magiſtrates, and a certain number of repreſentatives, who form two chambers, ſo nearly reſembling our lords and commons, that the concurrence of the majority of both is neceſſary before any bill can be preſented to the governor for his aſſent. Every town, if it contains 32 burgeſſes, can ſend two repreſentatives to parliament; if twenty, one; but Boſton nominates four.

The laws here were always very ſevere againſt quakers. To bring one in is a forfeiture of an hundred pounds; to conceal one, forty ſhillings an hour; to go to a quaker's meeting, ten ſhillings; to preach there, five ſhillings. If a quaker be not an inhabitant he is ſubject to baniſhment, and if he returns, death. Vagrant quakers to be whipped, branded with the letter R on the left ſhoulder, and baniſhed; if they return, death. No perſon can be arreſted, if there are any means of ſatisfaction; nor impriſoned, unleſs there be a concealment of effects. Adultery is death to both parties.

The Maſſachuſets colony received its name from the Indians, who inhabited theſe parts when the Engliſh firſt came hither. Its boundaries are, the colonies of Connecticut and New-York on the weſt; the Ocean on the eaſt and ſouth; and Merrimack River on the north. It is ſubdivided into the provinces of Plymouth, Maſſachuſet Proper, and Maine.

The province of Plymouth, which is the moſt ſoutherly, runs along the coaſt 100 miles, from Cape Cod to Cape Manchеſter; and is near 50 broad, from Monument Bay to Sechuati. It is divided into the counties of Briſtol, Plymouth, and Barnſtaple, taking their names from the chief towns of each, of which Briſtol is large and populous, having a commodious harbour, and the beſt trade in New-England next to Boſton.

On the coaſt of this province lie ſeveral other iſlands, particularly Rhode-Iſland, Elizabeth Iſland, Martha's or Martin's Vineyard, and Nantucket, in which are ſeveral towns or villages of Chriſtianized Indians.

Maſſachuſet Proper is bounded by New-York on the weſt; by Plymouth and Connecticut on the ſouth; New-Hampſhire on the north; and by Maſſachuſets Bay on the eaſt, and contains the counties of Suffolk, Middleſex, and Eſſex, all of them ſituate on Maſſachuſets Bay. The capitals of thoſe three counties are Boſton, Cambridge, and Salem.

Boſton is not only the chief town of the county of Middleſex, but of all New-England, and even of the whole Britiſh empire in America. It ſtands on a peninſula at the bottom of Maſſachuſets Bay, about eight miles from its mouth, and is well fortified. The approach to the harbour by ſhipping is narrow; but within it there is room enough for 500 ſail to lie at anchor, in a good depth of water. On one of the iſlands of the Bay ſtands Fort William, the moſt regular fortreſs in the Britiſh plantations: no ſhip can approach the town, without paſſing directly under the guns of the fort. About two leagues from the city is a light-houſe, erected on a a rock, which, in time of war, makes ſignals to the caſtle, and the caſtle to the town. At the bottom of the Bay, which is ſpacious enough to contain the whole navy, is a pier, near 2000 feet in length, with a row of merchants warehouſes on the north ſide. The city lies in the ſhape of a half-moon round the harbour, being in length about two miles, and in ſome places near three quarters of a mile broad. Here are 10 churches of different denominations, a fine town-houſe, a printing-office, and ſeveral bookſellers ſhops. Here alſo the governor reſides, the general aſſembly and the chief courts of judicature are held, and here are tranſacted the affairs of the whole province. There is a market every Thurſday, and fairs for three days together, beginning on the firſt Tueſday in May, and the laſt Tueſday in October. Above 600 ſhips have been laden here in a year, for Europe and the Britiſh plantations, with lumber, beef, pork, fiſh, &c. The neck of land which joins the peninſula on which the city is built to the continent, is not above 50 yards wide. An adjoining diſtrict, called Charles Town, was deſtroyed ſince the commencement of the preſent civil war.

Cambridge Town, commonly called Newton, is ſituated on the northern branch of Charles River, about three miles from Boſton, in which are ſeveral good ſtreets; but is moſt conſiderable for its univerſity, conſiſting of three colleges. There was alſo a college here for the education of Indians; but this is now converted into a printing-houſe, the education of the Indians in the learned languages being found impracticable; there never were above four or five educated there, and but one that ever took a degree. They have alſo a library, but very defective in modern books; they alſo want endowments for the reading of public lectures in the colleges, by profeſſors of the ſeveral ſciences. The univerſity is governed by a preſident, five fellows, and the treaſurer, who have each of them a competent revenue ſettled on them.

Salem is ſituated on a plain between two rivers, on each of which it has a harbour 18 miles north of Boſton. Its principal buſineſs has always been ſhip-building, particularly the conſtruction of fiſhing ſmacks.

The third grand diviſion of the Maſſachuſet government is Maine, which is bounded on the north-eaſt by Nova Scotia, by the Bay of Maſſachuſet on the ſouth-eaſt, and by the province of New Hampſhire on the ſouth-weſt and north-weſt, in which are the two counties of York and Cornwall. The chief towns are, Falmouth, Saco, or Scarborough, Wells, Hedeck, or Newcaſtle, Edger Town, York, Ketteren, Berwick, and Biddeford. Several fortifications were erected on the north-eaſt part of this province in the late wars, to defend the country againſt the French and Indians of Nova Scotia; particularly at Saco, Kennebeck, Saghadock, and Pemaquid.

The province of New Hampſhire, or Piſcataqua government, is bounded by Nova Scotia on the north-eaſt, by the province of Maine on the ſouth-eaſt, by Maſſachuſet colony on the ſouth-weſt, and by Canada on the north-weſt; the chief towns are Dover, Portſmouth, Exeter, and Hampton; all which lie near the mouth of the river Piſcataqua. There are not many towns in the inland country: it ſtill remains a great foreſt, covered with excellent timber; but the ſoil does not ſeem proper either for corn or graſs.

The colony of Connecticut is bounded by New York on the weſt, by Rhode Iſland on the eaſt, the Maſſachuſet's Colony on the north, and Long Iſland, ſeparated by an arm of the ſea, on the ſouth. It is about 100 miles in length, and 70 in breadth. Connecticut River, which is one of the largeſt in New-England, runs through the heart of the province, and is navigable above 40 miles for large veſſels, and much farther for ſmall ones. This colony abounds in metals, and naval ſtores, eſpecially timber, and has many good ports. The colony is divided into four counties, and its chief towns are Newhaven, Hertford, and New London.

Newhaven ſtands upon the coaſt, and has a college for academical learning, called Yale Hall, pretty well endowed, and furniſhed with a good library.

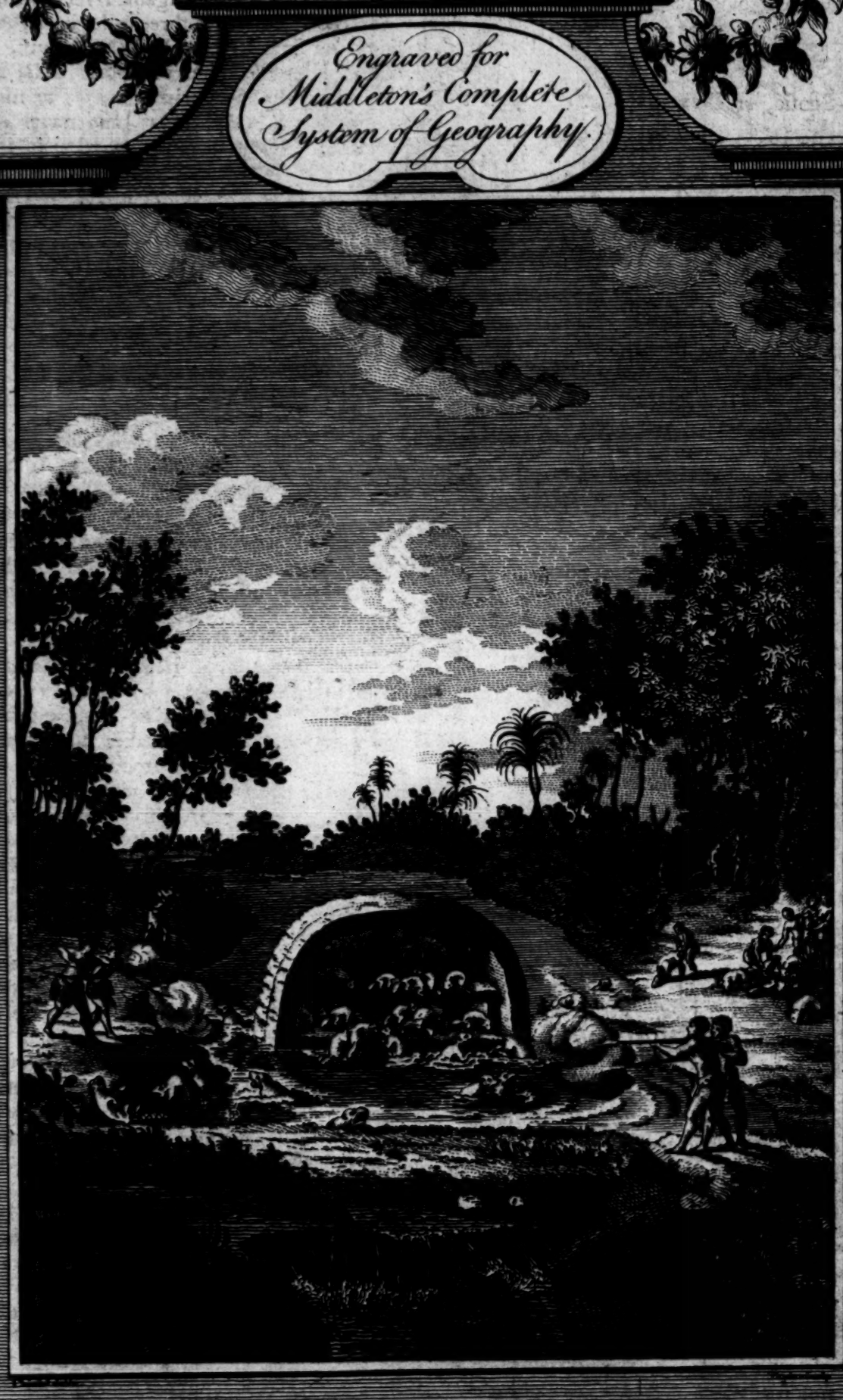
Hertford is a handſome populous town, ſituated on the banks of Connecticut River.

New-London is a town of good trade, ſituated on the weſt ſide, and near the mouth of the river, called Thames.

The colony of Rhode-Iſland comprehends, beſides the iſland, a diſtrict on the continent, called Providence Plantation. The iſland, which is about 15 or 16 miles long, and about four or five broad, is called the Paradiſe of New-England,

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for
Middleton's Complete
System of Geography.



BEAVER HUNTING in CANADA.

New-England, from the fruitfulneſs of the ſoil, and the temperateneſs of the climate. A great trade is carried on in it to the ſugar-colonies with butter, cheeſe, horſes, ſheep, beef, pork, tallow, &c. The chief town is Newport, ſituated on the ſouth-weſt part of it, and having a good harbour, defended by a regular fort.

Providence Plantation, which lies oppoſite to Rhode Iſland, and is about 20 miles ſquare, has two large thriving towns, near the mouth of the River Patuxel, one of which is called Providence, and the other Warwick.

SECT. XI.

Nova-Scotia, *or* New Scotland.

NOVA-SCOTIA, or New Scotland, by the French called Acadia, has the bay of St. Lawrence and the Atlantic Ocean on the eaſt, the ſame ocean and New England on the ſouth, the river St. Lawrence north, and Canada on the weſt, being 350 miles long, and 250 broad. It had its name of Nova-Scotia from Sir William Alexander, a Scotchman, and ſecretary to king James I. who had the firſt grant of lands in it. By the treaty of Utrecht, it was ceded to Great Britain, and a regiment was ſent over to take poſſeſſion of Annapolis, the capital; but no proviſion was made to plant the reſt of Nova-Scotia, till the year 1749, when about 3000 Engliſh families, under the command of governor Cornwallis, were ſent thither, and erected the town of Halifax, in Chebucto Bay, and ſince that ſeveral other embarkations have been made.

In the late war, one of the diſputes between Great-Britain and France was about the boundaries of Nova-Scotia, which the Britiſh commiſſaries demonſtrated to extend to the river St. Lawrence on the north, by ſeveral treaties between the two nations: whereas the French inſiſted, that only part of the peninſula was ceded to Great-Britain; but this diſpute hath been finally decided by the event of the laſt war. As the French, who were ſettled in Nova-Scotia, without regarding the oaths they had taken to the king of Great-Britain, had conſtantly adhered to France, it was thought fit, upon the laſt reduction of it, to remove them from thence, and diſperſe them into the reſt of the Britiſh plantations.

Baron La Honton, a French writer of credit, many years reſident in the country, tells us, that it abounds with little rivers, the entrance of which affords anchorage for the largeſt veſſels; that they are full of ſalmon, and that moſt of the gulphs and rivers, with which they communicate, yield great plenty of cod. He further obſerves, that almoſt every part of Acadia produces, or is capable of producing, corn, fruit, peas, and other pulſe; that the four ſeaſons of the year are eaſily diſtinguiſhed; that the winter is very ſevere for three months; and that the country yields excellent timber for maſts.

A great part of the country conſiſts of the peninſula that is formed by the bay of Fundy, Chenigto, and Green Bay; all the coaſt of which, from Cape Sable on the weſt, to Cape Canſo on the eaſt, is lined with ſhoals or ſands. Beſides the bays abovementioned, there is a great number of others all along the coaſt, particularly Gaſpé, Chaleurs, and Chedibucto, on the north-eaſt; the Bay of Iſlands, Chebucto, and La Here, on the ſouth; and the Bay of Annapolis on the ſouth-ſide of the Bay of Fundy. In theſe bays, and other parts of the coaſt, are many fine roads and havens. The chief capes are thoſe of Roſieres and Gaſpé on the north-eaſt; Capes Portage, Ecoumenac, Tourmentin, Port, Epis, Fogery, and Canſo, on the eaſt; Capes Blanco, Vert, Theodore, Dore, la Heve, and Negro, on the ſouth; Cape Sable, and Cape Fourche, on the ſouth-weſt. The rivers and lakes are very numerous. Of the former, the moſt conſiderable are thoſe of St. John, Paſſamagnadi, Penobſcot, and St. Croix, which run from north to ſouth, and fall into the Bay of Fundy; and thoſe of Riſgouche, and Nipiſiguit, which run from weſt to eaſt, and fall into the gulph of St. Lawrence, and that of Chebucto, that falls into the Atlantic. Of the latter, thoſe called Keſoben and Freneuſe, are very large; but there are many that have not yet received any particular names. As to the tribes of Indians in Nova-Scotia, the moſt conſiderable, or at leaſt thoſe that are beſt known, are the Itchemins, Souriquois, and Mickmacks.

The country is divided into 12 diſtricts, each of which annually elects a deputy, who muſt be approved by the governor and council. This deputy is regarded as a kind of agent, or ſolicitor for the diſtrict, who reports its ſituation, from time to time, to the government. The moſt conſiderable places in this colony are, Halifax, and Annapolis.

Halifax is ſituated on Chebucto Bay, having a communication with all parts of the province, either by land carriage, the ſea, or navigable rivers, with a fine harbour. The river Chebucto is three miles broad at the town, near which is a ſmall place called Dartmouth, a Dutch town, with an extenſive common, corn fields, and conveniencies for drying and curing fiſh. The uſual trade of the inhabitants is in fiſh, furs, and naval ſtores. Here a governor and council reſide, a garriſon is kept, and the place is well fortified.

Annapolis is ſituated on a fine bay, a little ſouth of Fundy Bay, in 64 deg. odd min. weſt longitude, and 45 deg. of north lat. It is well fortified, but requires a ſtronger garriſon to defend it than it has been furniſhed with of late years.

SECT. XII.

CANADA.

CANADA, which in the late war was conquered by the Britiſh troops, has New Britain to the north, Nova Scotia, New England, and New York, to the eaſt; the Apalachian mountains, and Great Lakes on the ſouth, and unknown lands on the weſt. It is deemed 500 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The climate and ſoil vary; the parts beſt known, which lie towards the great river, St. Lawrence, are cold, to an exceſs in winter, though rather warm in ſummer. The reſt of the country, as far as it is known, is full of large woods, marſhes, lakes, mountains, and rivers, which render it ſtill colder. The lands, however, eſpecially in the interior parts, and about the lakes and rivers, are generally fertile, and capable of producing wheat, barley, rye, with many other ſorts of grain, fruits, and vegetables; tobacco, in particular, thrives exceedingly, and is much cultivated. Here are plenty of ſtags, elks, deer, bears, foxes, martens, wild cats, ferrets, weaſels, ſquirrels of a large ſize and greyiſh hue, hares, and rabbits. The ſouthern parts alſo breed great numbers of wild bulls, deer of a ſmall ſize, divers ſorts of roebucks, goats, wolves, &c. The marſhes, lakes, and pools, ſwarm with otters, beavers, or caſtors, of which the white are highly valued, being ſcarce, as well as the right black kind. The beaver of Canada is an amphibious quadruped, which could live out of the water, if it had convenient bathing places. They are generally not quite four feet in length. Their colours are different, black, brown, white, yellow, and ſtraw-colour; but it is obſerved, that the lighter their colour, the leſs quantity of fur they are cloathed with, and live in warmer climates. The fleſh of the beaver is a moſt delicious food, when it is parboiled, to take away a diſagreeable reliſh which it has naturally. Beſides the fur, the beaver produces the true caſtoreum, which is contained in bags in the lower part of the belly, different from the teſticles: the value of this drug is well known. The furs of the beaver are of two kinds, the dry and the green; the dry fur is the ſkin before it is applied to any uſe; the green are the furs that are worn, after being ſewed to one another, by the Indians, who beſmear them with unctuous ſubſtances, which not only render them more pliable, but give the fine down, that is manufactured into hats, that oily quality, which renders it proper to be worked up with the dry fur. It is both a principal buſineſs, and principal pleaſure, of the Canadians, to hunt beavers. They deſtroy them both by water and land; ſometimes taking them with ſprings, and ſometimes killing them with guns, or bows and arrows.

The ſame ſagacity, however, which guides the beavers in making their habitations, and providing themſelves with ſubſiſtance, ſeems to deſert them in the article of perſonal ſecurity, as they are very eaſily ſhot with either arrows or bullets.

Theſe creatures obſerve a wonderful polity, and their manner of living and building their houſes ſhews an extraordinary

extraordinary inſtinct implanted in them by the great author of nature. To raiſe a convenient abode, they chuſe a low level ground, watered with a rivulet, where, by making dams acroſs it, they can form a reſervoir of water and overflow the grounds. Theſe dams are formed by thruſting down ſtakes five or ſix feet long, and thick as a man's arm, deep into the earth; and theſe they wattle acroſs with tender pliable boughs, and fill up the ſpaces with clay, making a ſlope on the ſide againſt which the water preſſes, and leaving the other perpendicular. One of theſe dikes may be 10 or 12 feet thick at the foundation, and they raiſe its height proportionable to the water's elevation and plenty. Being ſenſible that materials for building are not ſo eaſily tranſported by land as water, they take the opportunity of ſwimming, whenever they can, with clay placed on their tails, and ſtakes of wood between their teeth to every place where theſe materials are wanted. If the violence of the water, or footſteps of hunters who paſs over the work, ſhould damage it in any degree, they immediately viſit all the edifice, and with indefatigable application repair what they find out of order: but if too frequently diſturbed by the hunters, they work only at night, or diſcontinue labour. When they have compleated their cauſeway or dike, they begin to form their cells, which are round or oval apartments, divided into three partitions or ſtories one above another. The firſt is ſunk below the level of the dike, and is generally full of water; the other two are formed above it. The walls of theſe houſes are upright and about two feet thick: and they are always built in ſtories, that, in caſe the water riſes, they may retire to a higher ſituation. The materials are the ſame as thoſe of the dike; and as their teeth ſupply the place of ſaws, they cut off all projections that ſhoot out from the ſtakes beyond the perpendicular of the wall; after which they work up a mixture of clay and dry graſs into a kind of mortar, and by means of their tails lay it over the building both within and without. They likewiſe drive ſtakes into the earth to fortify the ſtructure againſt the wind and water; and at the bottom they ſtrike out two openings to the ſtream, one of which leads to the place where they bathe, and the other is a paſſage to that quarter where they carry out every thing that would ſoil or rot their apartments. There is a third aperture much higher, calculated to prevent their being ſhut up when the ice hath cloſed the openings into the lower lodgments. The dimenſions of their houſes are proportioned to the number of the intended inhabitants, 12 feet in length and 10 in breadth being found ſufficient for eight or ten; and if the number increaſes, they enlarge the building accordingly. It has been aſſerted for truth 400 of theſe creatures have been found in theſe apartments communicating with one another; but ſuch populous ſocieties are very rare, becauſe too unmanageable; and the beavers are generally better acquainted with their own intereſts. They aſſociate to the number of 10 or 12, ſometimes a few more, and ſo paſs the winter together in a very agreeable manner.

Canada likewiſe produces the muſk-rat, elk, buffaloe, roebuck, &c. Wolves are ſcarce in Canada, but they afford the fineſt furs in all the country: their fleſh is white, and good to eat, and they purſue their prey to the tops of the talleſt trees. The black foxes are greatly eſteemed, and very ſcarce; but thoſe of other colours are more common; and ſome on the Upper Miſſiſſippi are of a ſilver colour, and very beautiful. They live upon water-fowls, which they decoy within their clutches by a thouſand antic tricks, and then ſpring upon them, and devour them. The Canadian poll-cat has a moſt beautiful white fur, except the tip of its tail, which is as black as jet. When purſued, he lets fly his urine, which, it is ſaid, infects the air for a quarter of a league round; for which reaſon, he is called by the inhabitants the devil's brat, or the ſtinkard. Charlevoix ſays, the common marten's ſkin is worth a crown, and the brown ones ſeven ſhillings. The Canadian wood rat is of a beautiful ſilver colour, with a buſhy tail, and as big again as the European: the female carries under her belly a bag, which ſhe opens and ſhuts at pleaſure; and in that ſhe places her young, when purſued. There are three ſorts of ſquirrels: that called the flying ſquirrel will leap 40 feet and more, from one tree to another. This little animal is eaſily tamed, and is very lively, and he puts up wherever he can find a place, in one's ſleeve, pocket, or muff: he firſt pitches on his maſter, whom he will diſtinguiſh amongſt 20 perſons. The Canadian porcupine is leſs than a middling dog: when roaſted, he eats full as well as a ſucking pig. The hares and rabbits differ little from thoſe in Europe, only they turn grey in winter. There are two ſorts of bears here; one of a reddiſh, and the other of a black colour; but the former is the moſt dangerous. Some of the rivers breed crocodiles, which differ but little from thoſe of the Nile.

The meadows are fruitful, the arable lands produce good crops, the mountains abound with mines of coals, and of ſome metals. The lakes are large and numerous; the chief are Lake Superior, which is 100 leagues in length, 70 broad, and contains ſeveral iſlands; the Lakes Michigan, Illſinois, Hurons, Ontario, Frontenac, Chaplain, &c. Of the rivers, which are innumerable, the principal are, the Great River St. Lawrence, St. Johns, Trois Rivieres, &c. The Bay of St. Lawrence is entered between Cape Retz in Newfoundland and Cape Breton; and after doubling Cape Roſe, you ſteer into the river of the ſame name. Towards the ſouth lie the Bay and Point of Gaſpey: below this Bay is a Steep, called the Pierced Iſland, from an aperture in its middle, through which a ſloop may paſs with her ſails up. At a league diſtance from the Bored Iſland lies the iſland Bonaventure; and at a league diſtance from that the iſland Miſcon, which has an excellent harbour, and is eight leagues in circumference. A ſpring of freſh water ſpouts up to a conſiderable height in the offing, not far from this iſland. The next object that preſents itſelf in the river St. Lawrence is the iſland Anticoſti; and the current ſetting ſtrongly in upon it renders the navigation here extremely dangerous, in caſe of a calm, eſpecially as the iſland is lined with breakers. This iſland is narrow; but lies in the middle of the river, and extends about 40 leagues from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt.

After paſſing this iſland, the navigation becomes more tolerable; but ſtill great precaution muſt be uſed. The mounts Notre Dame and Lewis lie on the larboard ſide: near the latter are ſome plantations. The next point is Trinity Point, which muſt be avoided with great care. A little higher are the Paps of Montani, ſo called from the appearance of the mountain, ſituated about two leagues from the ſhore. The land in the neighbourhood is not only unprofitable, but frightful; being covered with rocks, ſands, and impenetrable thickets: it contains, however, plenty of game. On the other ſide the river, and advancing two leagues into its bed, lies the ſhoal of Manicouagu, which is the moſt dangerous in the river: it is named from a river that falls from the mountains of Labrador, and otherwiſe called the river of St. Barnabas, and the Black River. From this to Green Iſland the navigation is ſlow and uncertain, and the ſhores uncomfortable and uninhabited. Somewhat higher lies the river Saguenay, which carries ſhips 25 leagues above its mouth, where is an excellent harbour, called Tadouſſac; in ſailing from which, great care muſt be taken to avoid the Red Iſland or Cape Rouge, which is a dangerous rock of that colour, whoſe ſurface is equal to the water, and often proves fatal to ſhipping.

It is ſuppoſed that if the Canadian fiſhery was improved, it would be more beneficial than the fur trade. Beſides a great variety of other fiſh in the lakes and rivers, particularly that of St. Lawrence, are ſea-wolves, ſea-cows, porpoiſes, the lencornet, the goberque, the ſea plaiſe, ſalmon trouts, turtles, lobſters, the chaouralou, ſturgeon, the achigau, and the gilthead. The ſea-wolf, ſo called from its howling, is an amphibious creature. His head reſembles that of a dog: he has four very ſhort legs, of which the fore ones have nails; but the hind ones terminate in fins. The largeſt weigh 2000 pounds, and are of different colours. Their fleſh is good eating; but the profit of it lies in its oil, which is proper for burning, and currying of leather. Their ſkins make excellent coverings for trunks, and though not ſo fine as Morocco leather, they preſerve their freſhneſs better, and are leſs liable to cracks. The ſhoes and boots made of thoſe ſkins let in no water, and, when properly tanned, make excellent and laſting covers for ſeats. The Canadian ſea-cow is larger than the ſea-wolf, but reſembles it in figure. It has two teeth of the thickneſs and length of a man's arm, that, when grown, look

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

A View of the **PIERCED ISLAND** *a remarkable* **ROCK** *in the Gulf of S.t Lawrence, two Leagues Southward of Gaspee Bay.*

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

View of **CAPE ROUGE** *above the City of* **QUEBEC** *on the Shore of the River S.t Laurence.*

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography

The great CATARACT or Waterfall, of NIAGARA in North America?

like horns, and are very fine ivory, as well as its other teeth.

The foreſts of Canada do not produce ſo many, or ſuch varieties of birds, as the rivers and lakes do fiſhes. Their appearance, however, is beautiful and awful, and they contain a vaſt variety of trees.

Canada, while poſſeſſed by the French, excluſive of Louiſiana, was divided into the provinces of Canada Proper, and Saguenay; the former of which, lying towards the ſouth-weſt, was ſubdivided into 13 diſtricts; and the latter, lying towards the north-eaſt, into ſix; all, or moſt of them, taking their names from the principal ſettlements or forts in them.

Canada Proper was inhabited by 180,000 French, who lived in affluence, being free from all taxes, and having full liberty to hunt, fiſh, fell timber for fuel or building, and to ſow and plant as much land as they could cultivate. Their greateſt hardſhip was the winter cold, which is there ſo exceſſive from December to April, that the greateſt rivers are frozen over, and the ſnow lies commonly two or three feet deep on the ground.

The principal places in this province are Montreal and Trois Rivieres.

The former ſtands on an iſland in the river St. Lawrence, which is ten leagues in length, and almoſt four in breadth, at the foot of a mountain which gives name to it, about half a league from the ſouth ſhore. The French improved it ſo well, that the whole iſland was become a moſt delightful ſpot, and produced every thing that could adminiſter to the conveniences of life. The town, ſince it hath been in the hands of the Engliſh, hath ſuffered extremely by fires. When reduced by general Amherſt, it was of an oblong form, well peopled, and ſurrounded by a wall, with 11 redoubts, which ſerved inſtead of baſtions. The ſtreets are regular, the houſes good, the ditch eight feet deep; the batteries of the fort command the ſtreets of the town, and the whole have been improved by the Engliſh. The inland trade is with the Indian natives, and there is a ſpecies of traders, called Coureurs des bois, who carry on a trade with nations unknown to all the world beſides. In June a fair is held at Montreal, to which Indians reſort from the diſtance of 100 miles, with peltry, and the other Indian commodities. This fair ſometimes laſts for three months. The reſort of ſavage nations to it is incredible; and great diſorders and tumults often happen, the Indians being ſo fond of brandy, that they ſometimes for a dram give the Coureurs des bois all they have in the world. In the neighbourhood of the iſland, on which the town ſtands, is a great number of others, particularly that called the Iſle of Jeſus, which is about eight leagues in length, and two in breadth. There are alſo ſeveral lakes; among others that of St. Louis, and that formed by the opening of the river des Outaouais, or the Great River, into the river St. Lawrence. On the banks of the laſt of theſe rivers likewiſe, not far from Montreal, are two villages of Iroquois Chriſtians; one called Sault St. Louis, and the other La Montaigne.

The town called Trois Rivieres, or the Three Rivers, has its name from three rivers, which join their currents about a quarter of a mile below it, and fall into the great one of St. Lawrence. It is much reſorted to by ſeveral nations that come down thoſe rivers to it, and trade with it in various kinds of furs; and the country about it is pleaſant, and fertile in corn, fruits, &c. A great number of handſome houſes ſtand on both ſides the rivers. This town gives name to a diſtrict, and ſtands about 30 leagues up the river St. Lawrence from Quebec.

The other places of moſt note in this province are Gaſpé, Jean Iſle, Miſcou Iſle, Richelieu Iſles, Iſle Conti, St. Francois, Notre Dame des Anges, St. Alexis, St. Michael, St. Joſeph, Forts Frontenac, Detroit Michilachimenac, and Niagara, near which is the famous cataract, between 7 or 800 feet high, half a league broad, the water of which runs ſo violently, that all beaſts attempting to croſs it a quarter of a league above, are ſwallowed up: and it tumbles off the precipice with ſuch fury, that it makes an arch under which three men may paſs a-breaſt without danger.

The province of Saguenay takes its name from a river ſo called, and contains

Quebec, the capital, not only of this province but of all Canada, and an epiſcopal ſee. It is ſituated at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, or the Little River; and on the north ſide of the former, near Cape Diamond, about 140 leagues from the ſea, or from Cape Roſe or Roſieres. The river St. Lawrence here is not above a mile in breadth, though not leſs than four or five leagues between it and the Iſle of Orleans. It is built on a rock, partly of marble and partly of ſlate. The haven, which lies oppoſite the town, is ſafe and commodious, and about five fathoms deep. Before the city was taken by the Engliſh it made a very fine appearance. Among the principal edifices were, the epiſcopal palace; the cathedral; the fort or citadel, which was the reſidence of the governor-general; the houſe and church of the Recollects; the church of the Urſeline nuns, in which is the tomb of Monſieur Montcalm, who commanded the French, and was killed at the battle of Quebec, in which alſo fell that young hero Wolfe, who commanded the Engliſh; the ſumptuous college of the Jeſuits; the intendant's houſe, the king's magazines, &c. The city is divided into the upper and lower, and was well fortified when the Engliſh laid ſiege to it. The fort or citadel ſtands on the brink of the rock, and is a fine work: a pretty large eſplanade, and a gentle declivity, the whole making a very fine platform, lies between the fort and the ſummit of Cape Diamond. About half a quarter of a league towards the country lies the Hoſpital-General, which is the fineſt houſe in all Canada. The harbour is flanked by two baſtions, that are raiſed 25 feet from the ground, which is about the height of the tides at the time of the equinox. In ſhort, the fortifications of Quebec, at the time it was taken by the Engliſh, were as complete as the beſt engineers in the world could render them; and if it had not been for the amazing good fortune, and the more amazing intrepidity, of the Britiſh troops, they might have bid defiance to all the power of Europe. When Charlevoix was at Quebec, he reckoned the inhabitants not to exceed 7000; but they were certainly above double that number when it was conquered by the Engliſh.

About three leagues from Quebec, before the war, was a moſt awful place of retirement, which excited, in all who approached it, ſentiments of reverence and ſacred horror, which were more increaſed by the company of its inhabitants, who were Hurons, or wild Indians, converted to Chriſtianity, ſimple in their manners, and fervid in their devotions, though of a tribe the fierceſt and moſt untractable of all the American ſavages. They had a chapel built upon the ſame model as that of the famous holy houſe of Loretto in Italy, and therefore it was called the Huron village of Loretto. Between Quebec and Montreal, in ſailing up the river St. Lawrence, the eye is entertained with beautiful landſcapes, the banks being in many places bold and ſteep, and ſhaded with lofty trees, and in others crowded with villages, of which there are alſo many on the iſlands, wherewith the channel of the river is interſperſed. After paſſing the Richlieu Iſlands, the air becomes ſo mild and temperate, that the traveller thinks himſelf tranſported into another climate.

The different tribes of Indians in Canada are almoſt innumerable. It is not our intention, nor indeed in our power, to trace out all theſe; many of them are hardly known, even by name, to Europeans. Some of them, mentioned in the moſt early accounts, are now not to be found; for thoſe barbarians often carry on wars to the extermination of one another. The moſt conſiderable tribes at preſent are, the Iroquois, the Hurons, Miamis, Nokes, Oumamis, Outagamis, Sakis, Illinois, Oubaches, Otters or Loutres, Savannois, Sioux, Aſſiniboils, and Chriſtinaux. The laſt ſeven live towards the north-weſt, about the rivers Miſſouri and Oubache, and about Lake Superior, and Aſſiniboil. To the north of the iſland of Montreal the country is thinly peopled; but a few villages belonging to the old inhabitants are to be met with, among which are thoſe belonging to the Nepiſſings, ſo called from a lake of that name, who are the true deſcendants of the Algonquins, and ſtill preſerve the purity of that language. The French eſtabliſhed ſome ports on the banks of Lake Superior, where they traded with the Chriſtinaux and Aſſiniboils. In ſhort, a traveller can know very little more of this country than a man may learn by an inſpection of the map. He may wander 1000 miles on the banks of the fineſt lakes and rivers in the world, without meeting with a human

creature; and thoſe he does meet with are generally ſo ſtupid, ſo cruel, ſo barbarous, or ſhy, that they ſcarcely deſerve that denomination. Moſt of them appear to be void of all notions of agriculture, and ſubſiſt by fiſhing and hunting.

* * * * * * * * *

Before we quit the geopraphical account of this northern corner of America, it is neceſſary to take notice of the almoſt unknown diſtricts, which go under the name of New Britain.

New Britain, or the country of the Eſquimaux, comprehends Labradore, New North, and South Wales, &c. It is bounded to the north by unknown lands towards the North Pole; on the weſt by the Atlantic Ocean, and Baffin's Bay, on the ſouth by the bay and river of St. Lawrence and Canada, and on the weſt by unknown lands.

There are very high mountains in this country towards the north, which being perpetually covered with ſnow, and the winds blowing from thence three quarters of the year, are the chief occaſion of that exceſſive cold which is found on this continent, beyond any thing that has been known on the eaſtern continent, under the ſame parellels of latitude. The winter generally ſets in in September, and continues till June; during moſt of that time the ſnow lies very deep upon the ground, and the rivers are frozen eight or nine feet thick. The lands near the ſouth end of the bay produce large timber, and plenty of herbage, and no doubt would produce corn, if cultivated. The country about Fort Nelſon is a low marſhy ſoil, producing juniper, birch, poplar, a ſmall wood of the ſpruce, &c.

The ſoil of the ſouthern coaſt, of Hudſon's ſtreights, known by the name of Terra de Labrador, is much of the ſame nature as that on the weſtern ſide of the bay. This country is of a triangular form, extends from the 50th to the 63d deg. of north latitude, and from the 51ſt to the 79th deg. of weſt longitude, and is inhabited by ſome tribes of Eſquimaux Indians; who have neither towns, villages, or ſettled habitations, but are numerous, miſchievous, treacherous, and cowardly. They exchange furs for kettles, pots, knives, and other kinds of hardware. They ſubſiſt chiefly by hunting and fiſhing, as their country abounds in a great variety of wild and tame quadrupeds, fowls, &c. and the ſeas and rivers afford abundance of fiſh.

The principal ſettlements belonging to our Hudſon's Bay company at preſent are, Forts Churchill, Nelſon, New Severn, and Albany, on the weſt ſide of the Bay; and they had formerly Forts Charles and Rupert, at the bottom of the bay. The Engliſh in theſe factories kill beef, pork, mutton, and veniſon at the beginning of winter, and theſe are preſerved by the froſt ſix or ſeven months, free from putrefaction: geeſe alſo, partridges, and other fowls, killed at the ſame time, are hung up with their feathers and guts, yet hold good all the winter. In lakes and ſtanding waters, which are not ten feet deep, the water is frozen to the bottom, and the fiſh killed; but in waters of greater depth, and rivers near the ſea, the fiſh are caught all the winter by cutting holes in the ice, to which they come for air. As ſoon as they are taken out of the water, they are immediately frozen and ſtiff, but may be thawed again by being immerſed in cold water; and thus it is that the ſalt proviſions are thawed and freſhened here: the meat is let down through a hole in the ice into the water, and in a little time it becomes ſoft and pliable, as if it never had been frozen, and eats very well; whereas roaſted or boiled, while frozen, it will be ſpoiled, and eat as if it was rotten. There is no want of food about Hudſon's Bay at any time of the year. In April come the geeſe, buſtards, and ducks, of which they kill as many as they pleaſe. About the ſame time they take great numbers of rein-deer, and theſe do not return to the north till July or Auguſt. In ſummer they alſo take pike, trout, carp, and other fiſh; and in the beginning of winter, all manner of wild fowl return again.

A thouſand Indian men, and ſome women, in about 600 canoes come down uſually to Port Nelſon to trade with the Engliſh. Many of them come from far diſtant countries, and are much delayed in their voyages, by being obliged to go on ſhore every day to hunt for proviſions; for their canoes are ſo ſmall, holding only two men, and a pack of beaver ſkins, that they cannot carry much proviſion with them. Theſe Indians are of a tawny complexion, and not ſo fair as thoſe in Labrador, nor of ſuch large robuſt bodies; but much more gentle, and tractable. In ſummer they wear ſcarce any cloaths, but anoint themſelves with bears greaſe, or the oil of ſeals, which, it is ſaid, prevents their being ſtung by muſketos, or bit by bugs, or any other inſects; but thoſe in Labrador go always cloathed. In winter the ſouthern Eſquimaux Indians cloath themſelves with beaver ſkins, which they oil and greaſe in the ſame manner as they do their own ſkins in ſummer, which prevents the cold penetrating them, and have a kind of buſkins on their legs, and ſhoes of deer ſkins: they uſe alſo beaver ſkins and furs for their beds and coverings in the night. The Indians of all ſorts, inhabiting the country about Hudſon's Bay, lead a wandering life, ſeldom remaining more than a week or two in a place; and moſt of their time is ſpent in hunting and fiſhing.

SECT. XIII.

An Account of the Riſe and Progreſs of the War, between Great Britain *and her Colonies.*

THE unhappy diviſions, which ſtill ſubſiſt between Great Britain and her American colonies, (excluſive of ſome diſagreeable previous reſtrictions) commenced on account of that unpopular act of the Britiſh legiſlature, called the Stamp Act. The firſt commotions were in the province of Maſſachuſets Bay, and more particularly at Boſton, where the commiſſioners for enforcing the revenue acts, and collecting the monies, ariſing therefrom, were badly received and narrowly eſcaped with their lives. All perſons, directly or indirectly, belonging to government, were looked upon with a ſuſpicious eye; the cool and diſpaſſionate were ſilent, and the commonalty declared they would not be taxed by the Britiſh parliament, without their own conſent; that is, without actual repreſentation. Some of the commiſſioners were compelled, upon oath, to renounce at that time and for ever all concern with theſe taxes. The tax-gatherers were tarred and feathered: the ſhips, which carried over the ſtamps, were threatened with conflagration, unleſs they delivered up the exceptionable parts of their cargoes to be committed to the flames; and, in fine, anarchy ſucceeded amity, and mutual enmity uſurped the place of reciprocal concord.

The inhabitants of Boſton, and ſome other parts of New England, at length came to a determination, not to make uſe of any articles of Britiſh manufacture; and about the beginning of February 1768, the houſe of repreſentatives gave their ſanction to this reſolution.

The moſt acrimonious diſputes now took place between many of the inhabitants of New England in general; moſt of the people of Boſton in particular on the one part, and governor Barnard with the loyaliſts on the other. Aggravating things were ſaid, ill natured actions done, and libels were publiſhed by both parties. Thus a war of ſentiments commenced before real hoſtilities; the obſolete terms of Whig and Tory were revived, and the ſouls of each faction were in arms, previous to any manual exertions of their animoſity.

In the middle of June, 1768, the captain of a ſhallop wanting to run ſome wine, and ill uſing the tide-waiter, the veſſel was ſeized, and for better ſecurity put along-ſide of the Romney man of war. This occaſioned a riot, when the comptroller and collector of the cuſtoms took refuge on board the ſaid man of war.

Government, however, in order to conciliate matters as much as poſſible, repealed the ſtamp act; but ſtill the Americans were diſſatisfied, for they inſiſted, that though the act itſelf was repealed, yet the ſpirit of it remained, while a revenue was demanded from the colonies. Unlawful meetings were continued, riots were frequent, and intereſted perſons fomented the diſputes.

In June, 1768, the governor directed the houſe of repreſentatives at Boſton to reſcind a reſolution concerning a circular letter, to ſome of the other governments; but they refuſing, he diſſolved the aſſembly on the third of Auguſt following.

At length it was determined to coerce the Americans,

and a body of troops arrived there accordingly, from Halifax, September 30, 1768, eſcorted by ſome ſhips of war.

The riotous proceedings of the Boſtonians encreaſing, more troops were ordered to Boſton, and a variety of alterations took place, not only between the governor and the people, but between general Gage and the latter.

In the beginning of the year 1769 many perſons in the colony of New York thought proper to adopt the ſentiments of the Boſtonians, and to engage in the political ſquabbles which were daily heightening in New England. Other colonies ſoon after acceeded to the combination, and in particular to the reſolutions for the non-importation of the Britiſh manufactures, and Eaſt India goods; and thus the fire of diſſention encreaſed with great rapidity, and the flame of diſcord blazed through the greateſt part of the North American continent.

The Boſtonians now ſummed up a variety of grievances; among which complaints were theſe, "That the civil power was diſregarded, and centinels placed in various parts of the town. That the negroes had been united to take away their maſters lives and property, and to repair to the army for protection. That ſome of the ſoldiers had attacked the magiſtrates of the town. That many ſoldiers had been repeatedly reſcued from the peace officers. That many perſons had been wounded by the military; and that on the 5th of March, 1770, 11 perſons were either killed, or dangerouſly wounded."

Theſe charges were either denied, or palliated by the other party, by the plea of the military being compelled to act as they did, and to defend themſelves; and at the ſame time accuſations, equally atrocious, were brought againſt the people of New England. Some perſons were tried for the murders, but none executed.

Sir Francis Barnard having returned to England, the animoſities and diſputes ſtill continued between the people and lieutenant governor Hutchinſon, who remained in his room. But as political ſquabbles are not worthy of recording in a performance of this kind, and acrimonious accuſations, proceeding from prejudice, and propagated by partiality, ought to be conſigned to oblivion, and not introduced into a work of ſcience, we ſhall wave trivial altercations, and only regiſter the more important points in theſe unhappy differences, by which the mind may be informed, and the memory will not be oppreſſed.

About the middle of December, in the year 1773, ſome ſhips laden with tea, being at Boſton, (as a duty was to be paid) the people would not ſuffer it to be landed. The ſhips being refuſed a clearance by the governor, unleſs the cargoes were landed, and properly diſpoſed of, a mob, dreſſed like Mohawk Indians, entered the three ſhips, which contained the tea, and were commanded by the Captains Hall, Bruce, and Coffin, and emptied their cargoes, conſiſting of 342 cheſts of tea, into the water. This and other outrages occaſioned the Boſton Port Bill, paſſed April 4, 1774, by which the town of Boſton was proſcribed and blocked up.

The people of New England now began to form themſelves into companies, practice the military arts, enter into ſolemn leagues and covenants, &c. Several other colonies followed the example, provincial aſſemblies were held, and a general congreſs eſtabliſhed, to which deputies from the ſeveral provinces were invited.

Excluſive of bickerings and animoſities between the Royaliſts and Provincials, and the martial parade of the latter, the next material tranſaction was the ſeizure of Fort William and Mary, near Portſmouth, in New Hampſhire, by the Provincial militia, in which they found 106 barrels of gunpowder, ſeveral cannons, ſhot, ſmall arms, &c.

General Gage being informed that a great quantity of military ſtores were in the poſſeſſion of the Provincial troops, at the town of Concord, ſent a detachment of troops, under the command of lieutenant colonel Smith, and major Pitcairn, ſupported by another body, commanded by lord Percy, in order to ſeize or deſtroy them. This ſervice was effectually performed, after ſome ſkirmiſhes; but on April 19, 1775, the troops were attacked at Lexington, on their return towards Boſton; ſeveral were killed and wounded on both ſides; the Provincials firing from behind ſtone walls, hedges, buſhes, &c.

The Provincials now inveſted the town of Boſton; and the people of New York, hearing of the action at Lexington, and the affair of Concord, roſe in a tumultuous manner, entered the town-houſe, ſeized a great many ſtands of arms, appropriated to their own uſe the cargoes of two ſhips laden with military ſtores for general Gage, and then marched to the aſſiſtance of the Boſtonians.

The Provincials not only continued to block up the town of Boſton, but began to raiſe batteries, on the heights of the peninſula of Charles Town, in order to canonade his majeſty's troops. This brought on the action of Bunker's Hill; for on the 17th of June, 1775, a conſiderable body of troops, under the command of major general Howe, and brigadier general Pigot, were ſent to diſlodge the Provincials. This body of forces, with a proportionable quantity of artillery, made good their landing near Bunker's Hill, under the protection of the ſhips of war, armed veſſels, floating batteries, &c. and being ſoon after reinforced by another detachment, a deſperate action commenced, in which the Britiſh troops were victorious, the provincial lines being forced, and themſelves compelled to retreat, leaving behind ſeveral pieces of cannon and other military ſtores. The loſs of the Provincials in killed and wounded was very great; of the Britiſh troops, according to the return of general Gage, 226 were killed, and 828 were wounded, ſome of the latter dying ſoon after; and more than a proportional number of officers being included in both liſts.

At New York, on the night of the 23d of Auguſt, 1775, the cannon were ſeized upon, by order of the congreſs, though the Aſia man of war, which lay in the harbour, tried to prevent it, by cannonading the town.

At the ſame time general Carleton was indefatigable, in putting the province of Canada into a proper ſtate of defence; and the earl of Dunmore, governor of Virginia, having thought proper to take refuge on board a ſhip of war, harraſſed the coaſt, and made frequent deſcents upon the laſt mentioned province; laying waſte the country, carrying off or ſpiking up a great number of cannons, deſtroying vaſt quantities of military ſtores, belonging to the Provincials, &c. &c. But on the other ſide, Fort St. John ſurrendered to the Provincial forces, on the 3d of November, 1775, and the garriſon became priſoners.

On the 18th of November, 1775, the Regulars and Provincials had a hot engagement, near Savannah, in Georgia, in which the latter were defeated; and on the 31ſt of December, in the ſame year, the Provincial general Montgomery, who had for ſome time laid ſiege to the city of Quebec, attempted to take it by ſtorm. In this attempt, however, he was defeated and ſlain, with ſeveral of his officers, and about 60 private men, and 300 were taken priſoners. On January the 4th, 1776, ſome ſhips of war deſtroyed the town of Norfolk in Virginia.

General Gage having been recalled, general Howe, who ſucceeded in the command, thought proper to evacuate the town of Boſton, which he effected on the 17th of March 1776, and made good his landing, and capture of New York. In June 1776, a battle was fought in Canada, between the Regulars, unde rgeneral Carleton, and the Provincials, at a place called Three Rivers, when the latter were defeated, many of them being killed and wounded, and about 200 taken priſoners. In June 1776, an attempt was made on Charles Town, South Carolina, by ſir Peter Parker, at the head of a fleet of ſhips of war, and general Clinton, with a body of land forces, but it failed of ſucceſs; and on the 4th of July following, the congreſs declared the colonies independent.

After the king's troops were in poſſeſſion of New York, many ſkirmiſhes happened between them and the Provincials, but nothing deciſive, till October 1776, when the latter were defeated, in an action, which, from the place where it was fought, was termed the battle of the White Plains.

In the diſpatches from general Howe, dated Nov. 30, 1776,

1776, beſides an account of a variety of ſkirmiſhes, we are informed of the taking of Fort Waſhington, and Fort Lee, by the Britiſh forces, together with a great variety of military ſtores, and many priſoners. In December 1776, Rhode Iſland was taken by general Clinton; about the ſame time lord Cornwallis took poſſeſſion of Eaſt Jerſey, and general Lee was taken priſoner, by a patrole, conſiſting of 30 Britiſh dragoons, commanded by lieutenant colonel, (now lord) Harcourt.

Several ſkirmiſhes happened in the beginning of the year 1777, in the Jerſeys, with various ſucceſs. On the 23d and 24th of March, a great quantity of proviſions, ſtores, &c. with barracks, ſtorehouſes, &c. belonging to the Provincials, were deſtroyed by the king's troops, at Peek's Hill, upon the North River. The cruizers belonging to lord Howe, and commodore Hotham's fleet continued to take many prizes. In Connecticut, on the 27th of April 1777, the king's troops deſtroyed a great quantity of ſtores at Danbury.

General Burgoyne, with the northern army, proceeded to Triconderago, and Fort Independance, which he took poſſeſſion of July 6, 1777, and found in them great quantities of ſtores and proviſions, beſides what he deſtroyed of both at Skeneſborough; ſoon after, he took poſſeſſion of Fort Edward, which the provincials abandoned, and then proceeded to Saratoga, where they were ſtrongly poſted.

On the 11th of September 1777, the troops, under the command of General Howe, had an engagement with the provincials on the heights of Bradywine, in which many were killed and wounded on both ſides, 400 provincials were taken priſoners; but though the latter were defeated, and the action at firſt ſeemed of an indeciſive nature, yet it occaſioned Philadelphia to fall into the hands of the Britiſh troops. While general Howe was thus employed, an unſucceſsful attack was made by the provincials on Staten Iſland; for they were repulſed: and much about the ſame time general Clinton ſtormed and took Fort Clinton and Fort Montgomery.

On the 16th of October 1777, the provincials, under the command of general Gates, having ſurrounded general Burgoyne's army at Saratoga, the latter thought proper to enter into articles of capitulation; by which himſelf and his troops, after laying down their arms, were to have a free paſſage to Great Britain. But the congreſs, under various ſpecious pretences, have not ratified the ſtipulation, but ſtill detain the men at Boſton; and general Burgoyne is now in England only on his parole of honour.

In the latter end of the year 1777, ſeveral forts were taken by the troops and ſhipping; and many ſkirmiſhes happened on the banks of the Delaware, in order to keep up the communication with the army at Philadelphia. The provincials likewiſe evacuated their entrenchments at Red Bank.

By a letter from general Howe, dated Philadelphia, May 11, 1778, we are informed of that commander's intention to return to England, and to delegate the command of the Britiſh troops to general Clinton; we are likewiſe told of the ravages made by the Britiſh troops in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia, and of their having ſeized or deſtroyed great quantities of military ſtores, proviſions, veſſels, &c.

On the 18th of June, general Clinton (Sir William Howe having previouſly departed for England) purſuant to the inſtructions received from government, evacuated Philadelphia. He was attacked on his march by the provincials, whoſe principal object appeared to be the gaining poſſeſſion of the Britiſh baggage: but in this they were diſappointed, and every where repulſed, by means of the judicious manner in which general Clinton had diſpoſed his troops. This failure occaſioned a diſpute between the provincial generals, Waſhington and Lee, the termination of which we are unacquainted with.

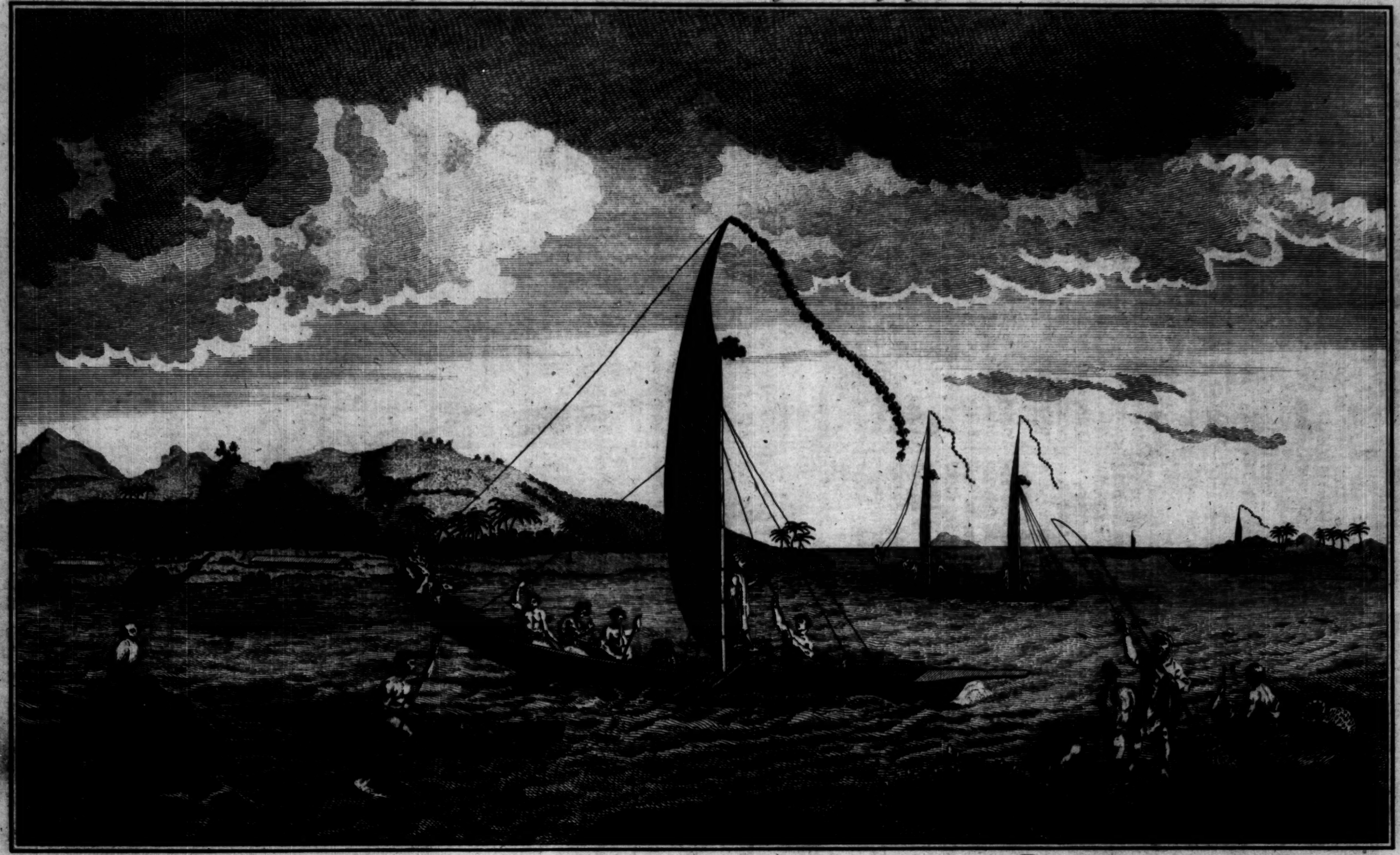
The earl of Carliſle, Mr. Eden and governor Johnſtone, having been ſent as commiſſioners from Great Britain, to treat of a pacification with America, have not met with that ſucceſs that every true lover of both countries could wiſh. Perhaps the wiſhed happy iſſue of this unhappy war, was principally impeded by the arrival of a French fleet in America, under the command of the Count d'Eſtaing. This fleet, in concert with an army of provincials, attempted the reduction of Rhode Iſland; but the Britiſh troops behaved ſo well on the land ſide, that the provincials were repulſed, and compelled to retreat; at the ſame time the French fleet meeting with a warmer reception than they expected, and finding that Lord Howe, with his fleet, was approaching them, quitted their deſign upon Rhode Iſland, and attempted to eſcape. Lord Howe, however, compelled them to engage; but the two fleets being ſeparated by a ſtorm, the French ſquadron, with great difficulty, got into Boſton in a very ſhattered condition.

Nothing farther of any importance hath happened, except the ravaging ſome parts of the American coaſt by the Britiſh forces, in order to deſtroy military ſtores, privateers, and other ſhipping, &c. the taking the iſlands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, from the French, by part of admiral Montague's fleet, as we have already mentioned in our account of Newfoundland, and the capture of the iſland of Dominica, by an armament of French and Americans from Martinico. But it is neceſſary to obſerve, that a Britiſh armament hath ſince failed to re-take Dominica, and that lord Howe being returned to England, the command of the grand Britiſh fleet devolved on admiral Byron, who, as ſoon as poſſible, proceeded in ſearch of the French fleet under the count d'Eſtaing.

CHAP.

BRITISH MUSEUM 1 JY64

Engraved for Middletons Complete System of Geography.



A View of OTAHEITE *with Several* VESSELS *belonging to that* ISLAND.

CHAP. IV.

NEW DISCOVERIES;

OR,

An Account of all the Countries recently found, and inſpected in the late Voyages round the World, to the *South-Seas*, &c. performed by *Britiſh* and other Navigators.

THE ſuppoſed exiſtence of a ſouthern continent originally occaſioned the voyages to the South-Seas. Theſe enterprizes were patronized by different ſtates; and as the various NEW DISCOVERIES afford matter both uſeful and entertaining, we ſhall preſent them to the reader in a ſyſtematic order: but as the preciſe dimenſion of places not hitherto thoroughly explored, or perfectly known, cannot be aſcertained, inſtead of giving a Table, as heretofore, we ſhall inſert a local Catalogue; and in the ſucceeding ſheets follow the plan there laid down.

A CATALOGUE of NEW DISCOVERED COUNTRIES.

O-TAHEITEE.	
SOCIETY ISLES.	Huahine Ulietea Bolabola Otaha Tubai Maurua
EASTER ISLE, or DAVIS LAND.	
THE MARQUESAS.	La Magdalena St. Pedro La Dominica Santa Chriſtina Hood's Iſland
THE FRIENDLY ISLES.	Amſterdam, or Tongatabu Middleburg, or Eaoowee Rotterdam, or Anamocka Iſle of Handſome People Cocos and Traitor's Iſlands Horn, and a few leſſer Iſlands.
NEW HEBRIDES.	Twira del Eſpiritu Santo Iſle of St. Bartholomew Mallicolo Sandwich Iſle Erromango Tarma Apee Ambrym Whitſuntide Iſle Aurora Iſle Iſles of Lepers And ſome leſſer Iſlands.
QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S ISLANDS	Egmont's Iſle, or New Guernſey Howe's Iſle, or New Jerſey Edgecombe's Iſle, or New Jork Ourry's Iſle, or New Alderney. Swallow, Carteret, Simpſon, Gower — Iſlands.
NEW CALEDONIA.	
NEW ZEALAND.	
SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, or NOVA BRITTANIA.	New Britain New Ireland New Hanover And ſome leſſer Iſlands.
NEW HOLLAND, NEW GUINEA.	

Small ſcattered iſlands, between the equator and ſouthern tropic.

SECT. I.

O-TAHEITEE; or King GEORGE the Third's Iſland.

WHEN this iſland was firſt diſcovered is not known; it has, however, been viſited by ſeveral navigators, but laſt by captain Cook. It is ſituated in 17 deg. 30 min. ſouth latitude, and 150 deg. weſt longitude, conſiſts of two circular peninſulas, one of which is near as large again as the other; the biggeſt is therefore termed *Great O-Taheitee*, and the other *Little O-Taheitee*. The iſthmus that joins them is two miles broad, the length of the whole iſland is 30, and the compaſs 120 miles.

O-Taheitee is ſurrounded by coral rocks, and internally mountainous. The ſoil, except at the very ſummit of the hills, is rich, woody, well watered, and verdant. From various appearances, however, it ſeems to have undergone many changes, by ſubterraneous fires. The inhabitants only dwell in the vallies, or the flat lands near the ſea. The houſes are built without order, and ſcattered up and down with a plantation to each.

The productions are bread, fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, yams, cuſtard-apple, ſugar-canes, wild indigo, ginger, turmeric, &c. but neither fruits, vegetables, or grain reſembling thoſe of Europe.

M. de Bouganville, when he was there in 1768, perſuaded one of the chiefs to encloſe a piece of ground for a garden, had it dug, ſowed it with wheat, barley, oats, rice, maize, onions, and pot-herbs of all kinds, and gave him to underſtand of what great uſe they would be to the inhabitants if they were properly attended to; they did not thrive, for captain Cook, in 1773, neither ſaw nor heard of any of their product. In May, 1769, captain Cook ſowed ſome melon ſeed, and the ſeed of other plants, but they did not come up; this might indeed have been the fate of the ſeeds which M. de Bouganville ſowed. Indeed no European ſeeds ſeem to ſucceed here but thoſe of pumkins, which the natives diſlike. M. de Bouganville alſo left a cock and hen turkey, and ſome ducks and drakes. The turkeys it is ſuppoſed died, as there were none in 1774, but it is preſumed the ducks bred, and increaſed, there being plenty of them at preſent in the iſland. Captain Cook in Auguſt, 1773, left a couple of goats, male and female, and on his return, the April following, he found that the ſhe goat had two kids, and was then with kid again, that they looked ſleek and well, and that their hair was as ſoft and fine as ſilk.

The domeſtic animals here, are little hogs, and ſmall ſlothful dogs. Here are likewiſe ducks, green doves, blue pidgeons, cuckoos, king fiſhers, herons, paroquets, turtles, ants, &c.

The inhabitants are a ſtout well-made people; the women are remarkably handſome and beautifully made; thoſe of diſtinction rather taller than the Engliſh, thoſe of an inferior claſs, rather below us in height. Their natural complexion is a clear brunette; their features do not differ from thoſe of the Europeans, except that their noſes are rather flat, being purpoſely flattened in their infancy; their ſkin is delicately ſoft and ſmooth, their eyes are black, ſparkling, and full of expreſſion;

 though

though they have no crimſon in their cheeks, they are delicately clear; their teeth are beautifully white and regular, and continue ſo to old age; and their breath without the leaſt degree of taint; ſome are of a pale white complexion, with white hair, eyebrows and eyelaſhes. The hair of the people in general, however, is black. They oil it with cocoa nut oil, perfume it with a certain root, and dreſs it neatly without combs. The men wear whiſkers, and their beards in many ſhapes: cleanlineſs is their chief characteriſtic. Both men and women regularly bathe themſelves in running water thrice a day; as ſoon as they riſe, at noon, and before they go to reſt. They waſh their mouth at every meal, and not only their mouths but their hands, and this five or ſix times in the courſe of the meal, and they keep their clothes without either ſpot or ſtain.

The people in general are frequently ſeen without any other covering than a ſaſh or mantle round their waiſt; but the principal people have an additional garment, they wrap themſelves gracefully in a piece of cloth containing many yards, which hang down as low as the knees. Some of the women wear a piece of cloth, with a hole in the middle through which they put their head, ſo that it hangs down before and behind below their knees; over this they throw a fine white cloth, like a mantle, which is wound ſeveral times over the body, in elegant turns, below the breaſt, forming a kind of tunic.

Girls under four and boys under ſeven years of age, go naked. The cloth is made like paper, of macerated bark, ſpread out and beaten together. On the head they wear a bonnet made of matting or cocoa leave nuts, and the women ſometimes decorate themſelves with ſmall turbans, and plaiting their hair, twine it round their heads. Sometimes they ſtick flowers and feathers in their hair, and both ſexes wear ear-rings of ſhells, berries or ſmall pearls in one ear only. They let the finger nails grow, except that of the middle finger on the right hand.

At the time de Quiros ſaw this iſland, in 1606, the men were quite naked, and the women covered only from the waiſt downwards with a garment made of the palm-tree; he, indeed, ſaw one man, who ſeemed to be a chief, who had on his head a kind of coronet made of ſmall black feathers, ſo fine and ſoft that they reſembled ſilk, and behind hung down a bunch of red hair ſomewhat curled, as low as the middle of his back: by which we learn that a century and half will make ſome alterations in the cuſtoms of the natives of the South Seas as well as in Europeans. Theſe people mark their loins and back part of their thighs, with black or blue lines, in a variety of forms, which they call tattowing. They ſtain themſelves in this manner, by puncturing or pricking the ſkin till it juſt bleeds, with a ſharp inſtrument, ſomething like a comb, and then rubbing upon the part a greaſe made of ſoot and oil, which continues through life; ſuch as are marked with deep blue punctures have the parts rubbed with the juice of a plant that gives that colour. They do not mark their children till they are about 13 years old; and though it is a painful operation, and ſeveral days before the part is healed, they bear it with great reſolution; conſidering it as the higheſt ornament.

Their diet is vegetables, fiſh, poultry, pork and dogs fleſh.

Their manner of dreſſing their food is very ſingular; having procured fire by making a groove in one ſtick, and rubbing another in that groove, in the ſame manner as carpenters whet their chiſſels, till the ſmall duſt kindles, they dig a hole in the ground about ſix inches deep, and eight or nine in circuit; this done, they pave the bottom with pebbles, and make a fire in it: they then ſweep off the aſhes, and lay their food upon it, firſt covering it with plantain leaves, and then heaping over it the hot embers. Here it lies till it is ſufficiently baked; and when taken out, it is tender, juicy, and full of gravy. Their chief drink is water, but they ſometimes drink the juice of the cocoa-nut. They have an intoxicating juice, which they preſs out from the root of a plant, yet they ſeldom are inebriated. They ſit on the ground at meals, with leaves ſpread out by way of table cloth. Their proviſions are brought in baſkets, their ſalt and water are kept in cocoa ſhells; none eat without waſhing their hands and mouths; they carve with ſhells, feed with their fingers, and eat immoderately. They eat ſeparately with their faces turned from each other, and are ſilent during the whole repaſt.

Their huts conſiſt merely of a roof, ſupported on three rows of pillars, one on each ſide, and one in the middle, and thatched with the leaves of the palm-tree; their houſes are formed like our hay-ricks, with their roofs ſloping both ways, the eaves of the roof about three or four feet from the ground; they have ſeldom any walls, but are open at the ſides and ends; ſome few are encloſed with reeds, having only a hole to enter in at, which can be ſhut up with a board; but theſe are the habitations of the principal people. Within, they are very neatly bedded with a kind of ſtraw, or hay, on which they lay mats to ſleep on; reſting their head on a block, or four-legged ſtool, by way of pillow. When dark, they burn a kind of candle, made of the kernels of an oily nut, many of which they ſtick upon a ſmall piece of wood like a ſkewer, one over another; when the firſt is burnt down, the one below it takes fire, and ſo to the bottom. After meals, and during the heat of the day, elderly perſons of the better ſort lie down to ſleep: indeed eating and ſleeping is their general way of paſſing time, for they have little to do but to procure themſelves food, and are a very indolent people; ſo indolent as ſometimes not to feed themſelves. If they plant a few trees in the courſe of their lives it is all that is expected from them. They are not however without the more ſprightly amuſements; ſuch as muſic, dancing, wreſtling, ſwimming and diving, which they do wonderfully, (both men, women, and children of ſix years old) throwing a lance and ſhooting with a bow. In throwing the lance their ambition is to hit a mark at about 20 yards diſtance, and in uſing the bow he is the beſt archer that conveys the arrow fartheſt; and as their arrows are not feathered, they will often ſend them 280 yards. When they draw the bow they kneel, and drop it as ſoon as the arrow is delivered.

Their muſical inſtruments are flutes only and drums; the flutes are made of the bamboo-cane about 12 inches long, with two holes only, which they ſtop with the firſt finger of the left hand and the middle one of the right. Thus they have only four notes, and of theſe they ſeem to have but one tune, and what is more remarkable, they ſound this inſtrument by blowing through their noſtrils.

The drum is cylindrical and formed of a hollow block of wood, ſolid at one end and covered with the ſkin of a ſhark at the other. Theſe they beat with their hands, and can tune them; they have a contrivance alſo to tune the flute, which they do by the ear with great exactneſs.

To the ſound of theſe inſtruments they ſometimes ſing, and ſometimes dance. Their ſongs are in couplets, and frequently extemporaneous, and from their repeating them, ſeem to be metre though without rhime. At other times they dance, and their way of dancing is not leſs ſingular than their muſic; for they twiſt and writhe their bodies into many extravagancies.

They have dramatic entertainments, or regular interludes performed by men and women, divided into three or four acts. Theſe dramatic interludes are called by the iſlanders Heava, and they conſiſt of dancing and comedy, and laſt near two hours.

The principal manufacture is cloth, made of bark of different degrees of fineneſs; bleached and died red or yellow.

They are likewiſe very ready in making baſkets and wicker-work, which they do very expeditiouſly. They will make baſkets of the cocoa-nut leaves in a few minutes, and alſo bonnets to ſhade their faces from the ſun, not ſuch bonnets as cover the head, but merely a ſhade over the eyes which they tie round the head.

Of the bark of another tree they make ropes and lines from the ſize of a packthread to that of an inch in diameter. Of theſe they form their fiſhing-nets and tackle, and of the fibres of the cocoa-nut they make thread. The fiſhing hooks are made of mother-of-pearl; and they make a harpoon of cane, pointing it with hard wood, for they have no metal of any ſort.

Their tools in general are made with ſhells and ſtone, and with theſe they will erect houſes, build canoes, and after their manner carve images. They make an adze with ſtone, a chiſel of human bone, a raſp of coral, and coral ſand ſerves them as a file or poliſher.

Their

Their trifling navigation is carried on in canoes, which are of various ſizes, and deſigned according to their conſtruction, for fighting, fiſhing, making voyages, &c. The length is from 10 to 72 feet, the ſides are perpendicular, and the bottoms flat. Two fighting canoes are always laſhed together, and upon the fore part of theſe a ſtage is erected like a quarter deck for the warriors to ſtand on. From hence they throw their lances, which are their military weapons, as their bows and arrows are only uſed by way of amuſement. They alſo make uſe of ſlings. Below theſe ſtages, which ſometimes cover the whole canoe, ſit the rowers, 16 or 17 in number, who paddle on with oars reſembling a baker's peel, and the ſpare men, who when any are wounded on the platform above, exchange places with them. The fiſhing canoe is from ten to 40 feet in length, and ſometimes carries a ſail; and the travelling canoes are always uſed in pairs, and have generally a ſmall houſe ſix or ſeven feet ſquare, built on a ſtage in the fore-part of them, and ſometimes only an awning; for in fine weather they go a pleaſuring in theſe boats, a number together, and make a good appearance. At theſe times the veſſels are decorated with ſtreamers, and the people on board are dreſſed; thoſe who row and ſteer are dreſſed in white, thoſe who ſit upon the awning and under it, in white and red; and two men mounted on the prow of each canoe, in red only.

They divide the year by the moon, which they call Malama, and meaſure the day by the ſun. They count by their fingers, and meaſure diſtances by the time they paſs them.

Their language is ſoft and harmonious, and abounds with vowels, like the Spaniſh and Italian, which they can readily pronounce; but they find a difficulty in pronouncing Engliſh.

The principal diſeaſes are, ulcers, leprous, and cutaneous eruptions. The prieſts are phyſicians and ſurgeons. They uſe bleeding, which is performed with a ſharp wooden inſtrument.

There are two kinds of depoſit for the dead, one called a Tupapow, which is little leſs than a ſhed, under which the fleſh is ſuffered to putrefy; and the other called a Morai, a kind of encloſure, with pyramidical erections of ſtone, where the bones are afterwards interred; and the chief ambition of theſe people ſeems to be in the magnificence of their Morai.

As ſoon as any one dies, the houſe of the deceaſed is crowded with relations. Such as are neareſt of kin, and are truly affected by the loſs are ſilent, the reſt are clamorous, at one moment with lamentations, and the next with laughing and vociferous talking; for true grief always ties the tongue. Thus is the remainder of the day and ſucceeding night ſpent, and in the morning the body is wrapt in a cloth and conveyed on a bier to the ſea ſide, attended by a prieſt. The latter prays and ſprinkles the corpſe till the morai is conſtructed, when the body is depoſited therein, and left to putrefy. The neareſt female relation then wounds herſelf on the head with the tooth of a ſhark, and the blood is thrown on the bier. The other women follow her example, the ceremony continuing three days. Upon theſe occaſions they likewiſe wipe their tears with pieces of cloth, and throw them on the bier, and ſome even tear off their hair and do the ſame.

When the women have performed their part, the men begin. Every relation in turn, beginning with him who is the neareſt of kin, aſſumes the office of chief mourner; he dreſſes himſelf in a fantaſtic dreſs, ſuch an one as in England would convey the idea which nurſes affix to a ghoſt or goblin. Captain Cook has preſented one to the Britiſh Muſeum, and Dr. Foſter another to the univerſity of Oxford: it conſiſts of drapery, ſhells, and feathers, which covers the whole body, even the face. At the death of a man, the women wear this dreſs, and at the death of a woman, the men. The chief mourner, at the head of the reſt, who are naked to the waiſt, and their bodies ſmeared with charcoal and water as low as the ſhoulders, marches in proceſſion to a great diſtance round the corpſe, and as he carries in his hand a long ſtick, the end of which is ſet with ſhark's teeth, and affects a kind of phrenzy, occaſioned by grief, the people fly before him, leſt he ſhould ſtrike and wound them with it, which he certainly would, were they within his reach.

Theſe proceſſions are not dropped till near the expiration of five months, when the remains of the dead body are taken down, and the bones ſcraped, waſhed, and buried.

The people mourn with a veil over the face, and a certain head dreſs of feathers; and the better ſort are preceded by a ſlave, who beats caſtenets before them, to give notice to all who approach, that the way may be cleared for thoſe who mourn.

With reſpect to the religion of theſe people, little can be ſaid, as their religious language differs from the common; and the Europeans who have viſited them, were not even ſuch ſufficient judges of the latter, as to comprehend their eccleſiaſtical myſteries. The prieſthood is hereditary, and the ſuperior knowledge of the prieſts conſiſts chiefly in underſtanding their traditions better than other people; and they only are allowed to tattow and circumciſe. Marriage here is but a mutual contract, to be continued at the pleaſure of the parties, the prieſt having nothing to do with the affair. The morai is not only a place of burial, but a place of worſhip.

The feudal government ſeems to ſubſiſt in this country. Each of the peninſulas has a chief, and each of the diſtricts, which are 43 in number, a ſubordinate chief. The chiefs have each a kind of court, and a council.

Each diſtrict, in caſe of an attack, furniſhes a certain number of fighting men, and the ſovereign commands the whole. The weapons are ſlings, pikes, and clubs. They give no quarter, but kill men, women, and children, and carry off the jawbones as trophies.

Theſe people are much addicted to theft, but it ſeems to ariſe rather from not having any notions of private property, than from any criminal inclination. They are amorous and unchaſte before marriage, but in general very faithful afterwards. There is a ſociety, however, called the arreoy, in which indiſcriminate concubinage is permitted. Polygamy is allowed to the principal people of the iſland. Love is the ruling paſſion; but the wives pay a ſubmiſſive obedience to the huſbands.

If a diſpute at any time ariſes between two chiefs, it is ſettled among themſelves. Captain Cook was once preſent at a naval review, and found it conſiſted of upwards of 300 large canoes completely equipped, and manned with near 8000 men; the chiefs and all thoſe on the fighting platforms, were habited in their war accoutrements, which conſiſted of a great quantity of cloth, turbans, breaſt-plates, and unwieldy helmets. The canoes were dreſſed with flags and ſtreamers. This fleet was deſigned to attack a neighbouring iſland that had thrown off its independency on O-Taheitee. Some of the troops at captain Cook's requeſt went through their exerciſe on ſhore. Two parties firſt began with clubs; the blows of the clubs were aimed at the legs and head, thoſe at the legs were evaded by jumping; and thoſe at the head by ſtooping or leaning aſide: when they proceeded to uſe their ſpears or darts, they parried the puſh or dart by fixing the point of a ſpear in the ground before them, and directing the other end of it, as they foreſaw the aim was made.

In a recent account of the voyages to this iſland, the writer ſays, "When Captain Wallis's ſhip brought up cloſe under the land, which the depth of water enabled him to do, he was ſoon ſurrounded by ſome hundreds of canoes, with ſeveral perſons in each. When they came within piſtol ſhot, they gazed and ſeemed to hold a council how to act; at laſt they paddled round the veſſel, exhibiting ſignals of friendſhip, and one of them made a ſpeech. Soon after this, ſome few came on board, but one of them being butted by a goat then on deck, and on turning round ſeeing the goat riſe on his legs, they all jumped over the ſides of the veſſel, in the greateſt fright, but ſoon ſwam round her and returned on board again, and the crew had enough to do to prevent their ſtealing ſundry things that lay in their way; one of them ſnatched off a gold-laced hat from an officer's head, leaped overboard, and ſwam off with it. Upon the captain's ſending out a boat to ſound the depth of water, the Indians, to prevent their coming on ſhore, threw ſtones into her, and wounded ſome of the men, which made an officer in the boat fire his muſquet, loaded with buck-ſhot, at the Indian who threw the firſt ſtone, and wounded him on the ſhoulder. This was an alarm ſufficient; it brought together 3 or 400 canoes, with upwards of 2000 men, armed

armed with ſlings and ſtones, of two pounds weight, who attacked the ſhip, and hurt ſome of the crew, but they were ſoon quieted and diſperſed by firing a few great guns at them, with the loſs only of a few Indians: they prepared for a ſecond attack, but found it in vain; in ſhort, they became ſo afraid of a gun, that was a muſquet pointed at them, thouſands would fly before it, like a flock of ſheep. Indeed, ſo great was their dread, that when a party of Indians once attempted to attack an officer, then ſtrolling about on ſhore by himſelf, he put them all to flight, by preſenting his tooth-pick caſe at them; which they conceived to be a little gun. After this the ſhip's boats went peaceably to ſhore, and upon ſignals of friendſhip made on both ſides, a trade was opened with the iſlanders, which improved every day. The things they valued moſt were nails and hatchets, they having no ſuch thing as iron among them; and the rates of trafficking were, a ſpike for a ſmall pig, a ſmaller for a fowl, a hatchet for a hog, and a middling-ſized nail for 20 cocoa-nuts or bread-fruit. Nay, they trafficked with the ſhips crew for the perſonal favours of their daughters and ſiſters, whom fathers and brothers brought down to the ſea-ſide on purpoſe: a nail was generally the price of theſe favours, but, to ſhew that they were not inſenſible of the ſuperiority of charms in one female more than another, the ſize of the nail demanded roſe always in proportion to the beauty of the lady; but no nails were current at O-Taheitee under the ſize of a forty-penny.

When the ſhip had been there about three weeks, the captain was introduced to a woman of diſtinction among them. She invited him to her houſe, and taking hold of his hand, made all her attendants, of which there were a great number, both male and female, kiſs it. When any of the natives meet a friend, whom they have not ſeen for ſome time, they affect to cry for joy; but no ſuch ceremonial paſſed here; they kiſſed the captain's hand. This lady's houſe was merely a roof, thatched with palm leaves, like other habitations in the iſland, but covering a ſpot of ground 327 feet long, and 42 feet in breadth; it was raiſed upon three rows of pillars, 39 on each ſide, and 14 in the middle. The ridge of the houſe within was 30 feet high, and the ſides of it, to the caves of the thatch, 12 feet high. As captain Wallis and his party entered, ſhe beckoned four girls, by waving her hand downwards, that being the method there, and ordering them to take off the captain's ſhoes and ſtockings, and then directed the girls to rub and chafe their feet between their hands. This is conſidered at O-Taheitee, as the greateſt refreſhment. When the young women had continued this for about half an hour, they dreſſed their legs again, and, by the order of their miſtreſs, brought ſome bales of cloth, of their own manufacturing, to clothe them in the faſhion of the country, but they declined it. This done, the queen preſented them with a ſow big with pig, and conducted them to the ſhore where the boats lay; and, what is remarkable, at every little dirty place they paſſed, ſhe took the captain up in her arms and lifted him over, with as little difficulty as we would lift a child. During this viſit, one of the gentlemen took off his wig, to wipe his head, having walked till he was warm, which ſo aſtoniſhed the Indians, that they could not have been more ſo, had his limbs been ſcrewed to his body, and he had unſcrewed them one after another.

As a general character of theſe people; let it ſuffice to ſay, that they are hoſpitable, un-ambitious, and far from revengeful. They probably are not ſo ſincere in their profeſſions of friendſhip, as from appearances might be expected; for they weep upon every little occaſion, and ſeem to have tears at will; like children they cry for trifles, and like children too their ſorrows are ſoon forgotton: but when we reflect, that they have never been taught either to diſguiſe or ſuppreſs their paſſions, and are not accuſtomed to thought, which alone only can recall the paſt and anticipate the future, it is no wonder that their ſorrows ſhould be tranſient; they are affected only with the occurrence of the paſſing minute; and yet they are of a benevolent diſpoſition. Their life reſembles, in a great meaſure, what poets call the Golden Age, for they are happy in their ſimplicity and innocence; and if the frequent viſits of Europeans do not corrupt their manners, may continue ſo to the end of time. Though they have no trade, they have plenty of amuſements and employments; manufacturing of their dreſs is an agreeable employ to the women, and building houſes and canoes, with making of tools and arms, ſufficient occupations for the men. Moſt of their days are ſpent in a country where nature has been laviſh of her gifts; where the temperature of the air is warm, but continually refreſhed by wholeſome breezes; where the atmoſphere is conſtantly clear and ſerene, and where the climate and fruits of the land contribute to the ſtrength, the pleaſure, and elegance of the natives. In ſhort, their tempers are unruffled by violent paſſions; they live a life of eaſe, equanimity, and content, and are ſituated in a delightful country, free from care, and happy in their ignorance; reſembling the paradiſe of Mahomet, where the appetites are gratified, without ever being cloyed.

When M. de Bouganville was at O-Taheitee, he met with a native of that iſland, about 30 years of age, very deſirous of accompanying him to France, and his countrymen ſeemed to approve the ſtep. He happened, however, to be a ſtupid fellow, and in two years ſtay at Paris, could never get to ſpeak, or even pronounce the language; poſſibly from ſome impediment in his ſpeech, yet ſtill, he would go out into the ſtreets by himſelf, and was well acquainted with the town. He frequently made a purchaſe, and ſeldom paid more for it than its value. The principal exhibition that pleaſed him was the opera, and particularly the dancing; he conſtantly went there by himſelf, paid for his admiſſion, and his favourite place was in the ſeats behind the boxes. Among the great number deſirous of ſeeing him, he knew how to diſtinguiſh thoſe who were moſt civil, and his grateful heart never forgot them. The dutcheſs of Choiſeul appropriated a ſum of money for the purpoſe of conveying a variety of tools to O-Taheitee, and the miniſtry ſent him, in March 1770, to the iſle of France, that he might be thence conveyed home; but he never lived to reach his native iſle, for having caught the ſmall-pox, it proved fatal to him. M. de Bouganville allotted 1500l. being a third part of his fortune, towards equipping the ſhip for that purpoſe."

SECT. II.

SOCIETY ISLES.

THESE are ſix in number, Huaheine, Ulietea, Bolabola, Otaha, Tubai and Marua.

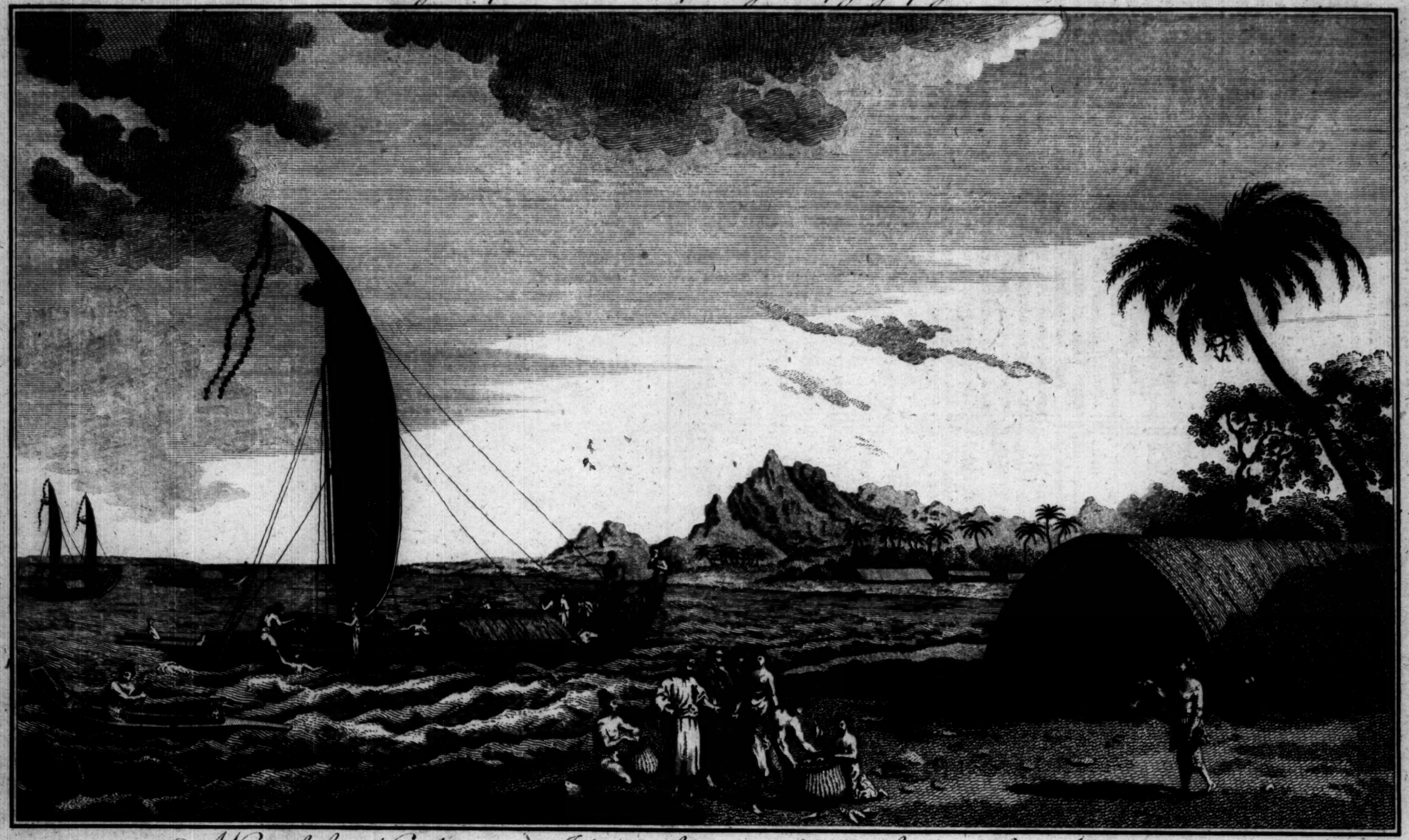
1. Huaheine, in ſouth lat. 16 deg. 43 min. and weſt long. 150 deg. 52 min. is upwards of 20 miles in compaſs, has a hilly ſurface, a commodious harbour on the weſt ſide, and was diſcovered the 11th July, 1769, by Capt. Cook.

It is divided into two peninſulas, joined by an iſthmus, which at high water is overflowed. It ſeems to have been diſturbed by volcanoes, and the face of the country is ſomewhat ſimilar to that of O-Taheitee.

The natives ſpeak the ſame language, wear the ſame kind of habits, and are the ſame as the Otaiheteans, except that they are not ſo dark-coloured: the women in general are as handſome, and both women and men rather ſtouter, larger made, and leſs timid; but they are more indolent and lazy. The productions likewiſe of this iſland are the ſame as thoſe of the laſt-mentioned, but are about a month forwarder in their growth. They have here indeed mulberry-trees, which are not to be met with at O-Taheitee. The amuſements are ſimilar; they are likewiſe governed by chiefs, and their religious notions are much the ſame. Captain Furneaux, in 1773, brought from this iſland a young man, named Omai, who, however, was not a native of this place, but of Ulietea, having been driven from his home by the inhabitants of Bolabola. He was but of the middling claſs of people, and but an ugly ſpecimen of the natives of theſe iſlands. While in England he was introduced to the beſt company, and taken uncommon notice of by his preſent majeſty. The only pains while here, was taken to feaſt his eyes with wonders. During his ſtay here, he was inoculated for the ſmall-pox, and when Captain Cook ſailed for O-Taheitee again in July 1776, Omai voluntarily went with him, though with manifeſt regret, at leaving England. He carried with him a great variety of dreſſes, and other ornaments, a portable hand-organ, a puppet-ſhow, a coat of mail, a ſuit of armour, and an electrical machine

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.



A View of the New discover'd Island of **ULIETEA**, with some of its Inhabitants, a Double Canoe, and other small Craft, a Boat House, with the Model of a double Canoe, &c.

machine, which he was taught to uſe. Though at years of maturity, his judgment was ſtill in its infant ſtate, and, like children, he coveted every thing he ſaw: he did not carry with him any inſtruments of real uſe in life; but a variety of domeſtic animals, male and female, were put on board, as a preſent from Captain Cook to the inhabitants of O-Taheitee, and the other South Sea iſlands. Omai, however, never ſaw his native country, for he died in his paſſage home.

2. Ulietea lies ſouth-weſt and by weſt, about ſeven or eight leagues from Huaheine. It was firſt diſcovered by captain Cook in July 1769, and is about three times as large as Huaheine, has much broader plains, and much higher hills; the ſoil at the top of which is a kind of ſtone marle. It is governed by a viceroy, deputed from Bolabola. Their burial places here are encloſed with ſtone walls, made with coral ſtones. The principal people, when they receive a viſit of ceremony, are ſeated within their habitations, at the end of a long mat, and the party introduced by four or five old women weeping, and, as it were, bitterly lamenting, and cutting their heads with inſtruments made of the teeth of a ſhark, till the blood runs plentifully down their faces and ſhoulders; before the viſitor enters, theſe women embrace him, and thus frequently beſmear him with their blood. This ceremony ended, they go and waſh themſelves, and immediately appear as chearful as any of the company.

The dances and dramatic entertainments in this iſland alſo are very ſingular; in one houſe, where Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks paid a viſit, by order of the maſter, a man with a large cylindrical piece of wicker-work upon his head, about four feet long, and eight inches in diameter, faced with feathers, placed perpendicularly, and edged round with ſharks teeth, began to dance. In dancing, he often twiſted his head in ſuch a manner, that the top of the head-dreſs deſcribed a large circle, and was frequently ſtriking the by-ſtanders, which never failed to produce a laugh, at the expence of the perſon ſo ſtruck.

3. Bolabola lies north-weſt and by weſt from Otaha, diſtance about four leagues; it is ſurrounded by a reef of rocks and ſeveral ſmall iſlands, in compaſs together about eight leagues. It is made up of one high forked peak of land, with ſeven low iſlands round it.

4. Otaha has nothing to diſtinguiſh it from the other iſlands. It is not populous. The natives received the boat that landed on this coaſt in the moſt courteous manner, and were particularly attentive to pay Mr. Banks and doctor Solander, who went in her, the ſame compliments that they paid to their kings, uncovering their ſhoulders, and wrapping their garments round their breaſts. This iſland lies within about two miles of Ulietea; both iſlands are incloſed in one reef of coral rocks, ſo that there is no paſſage for ſhipping between them.

5. Tubai. This iſland produces nothing but cocoa-nuts, and is ſaid to be inhabited only by three families. The coaſt abounds with fiſh, which occaſions the ſhore to be frequently viſited by the natives of the neighbouring iſlands.

6. Maurua, a ſmall iſland entirely ſurrounded with a reef of rocks, and without any harbour for ſhipping. It is inhabited, and its productions are the ſame as are common to all the neighbouring iſlands; a high round hill riſes in the middle of it, which may be ſeen at the diſtance of ten leagues.

SECT. III.

EASTER ISLE, *or* DAVIS LAND.

IT is uncertain who firſt diſcovered this iſland, but captain Cook viſited it in March 1774. It is ſituated in 27 deg. 5 min. ſouth latitude, and 109 deg. 46 min. weſt longitude. It is hilly and ſtony, and affords neither fuel, water, or anchorage for ſhipping. The only productions are plantains, nuts, potatoes, ſugar-canes, yams, and gourds. The animals are fowls and rats, the latter of which they eat as well as the former; a few land and ſome ſea birds.

The inhabitants are of a middling ſtature, ſlender, but hard featured. They are lively and ſtrong. Their looks are mild, pleaſing, modeſt, and ſubmiſſive. Their complexion, in general, is a cheſnut brown; but ſome few are darker, and ſome are quite white, and the bodies of the men are very hairy. Their beards are black and ſtrong, and they wear them clipped ſhort. The noſes, both of men and women, are not very broad, but rather flat between the eyes; their lips, though not ſo thick as thoſe of the negro, are ſtrong, and their hair is black and curling. Their eyes are dark brown, and rather ſmall, and the whites of them not ſo clear as in other iſlands of the South Seas. The women wear their hair long, and ſometimes tie it up on the crown of the head, but the men never ſuffer theirs to grow more than three inches in length. Both men and women are remarkable for the great length of their ears. They pierce the flaps of them, and ſtretch the holes, by wearing a leaf in them, rolled up tight like a ſcroll, till they become two or three inches long and reach the ſhoulder. They ſometimes turn this ſlit over the upper part of the ear, and it then looks as if the flap was cut off.

The people here have the practice of tattowing and painting. The men cover their heads either with a round fillet, feathers, a ſtraw bonnet, or with a buſhy cap. The cloathing of the women conſiſts of a piece of red and white quilted cloth, or a mat, one part wrapped round the loins and the other thrown over the ſhoulders; but the men go almoſt naked, except a ſlip of cloth between the legs, both ends of which are faſtened to a belt round the waiſt. Both ſexes wear on the breaſt, ſuſpended by the neck, a flat piece of bone, ſhaped like a laurel leaf; and occaſionally necklaces and ear-rings, made of ſhells, by way of amulet or charm.

Their huts reſemble a canoe lying upon the ground, with the keel upwards, are about 50 or 60 feet long, and built in the following manner. The foundations are laid with ſtone, by paving the ground in two curve lines, converging at the extremities to each other; the diſtance, from line to line, in the middle, is about ſix feet, and at the ends not more than a foot. In every ſtone of this line or foundation is made a hole, into which they fix a ſtake, ſix feet high in the middle, and diminiſhing proportionably to two feet at the ends: theſe ſtakes are drawn together, and faſtened at the top, and the whole is covered with matting of ſugar-cane leaves to the ground.

Their working tools are very mean and few, made of ſtone, bone, or ſhells; but yet they are very ingenious at carving, and ſhew a taſte for the arts. They carve human figures, about 18 inches long, with great neatneſs and proportion, and poliſh them very highly.

Their weapons are clubs, ſpears, and battle axes; their canoes are very badly contrived. Of their religion government and language, very little that may be depended on is known.

In ſeveral places on the coaſts of this iſland are a number of gigantic ſtone ſtatues, ſome erected in groups, in platforms of maſonry, and others ſingle, fixed only in the earth. They reſemble a human figure to the waiſt, are 30 feet high, more than eight feet acroſs the ſhoulders, and ſeem to be formed each of one ſingle ſtone. The workmanſhip is rude, and the eyes, noſe, and mouth ſcarce marked on an ill-ſhaped head; but the ears quite long, in the preſent faſhion of the country. On the heads of theſe ſtatues are placed huge round cylinders of ſtone, five feet in height, and five in diameter, ſet upright. They ſeem to have been erected over the graves of ſome chiefs, in former days, not being the workmanſhip of the preſent inhabitants, but preſerved now as monuments of antiquity. How theſe ſtones were thus raiſed one upon another, is as little to be gueſſed at as the manner in which thoſe at Stonehenge were erected. The iſlanders do not pay any adoration to them, but hold them in a kind of veneration, and will not ſuffer any one to tread upon the platforms. They probably may have ſome tradition concerning them, but as the Europeans who viſited the iſland did not continue long enough to learn the language, nothing could be collected with any certainty; except only that they were the burial places of ſome former chiefs. Though theſe iſlanders have weapons of offence, they are cowardly and timorous; they ſtand in great awe of a muſquet, and probably from the ravage that was made among them by Roggewein and his people, who, without any provocations, wantonly fired upon the natives and killed a great number of them; but they are harmleſs and friendly; having a natural

mildneſs, fellow-feeling, and good-nature in their diſpoſition, which prompt them to treat their viſitors kindly, and as hoſpitably as their wretched country will admit. They are frugal livers, and good ſwimmers.

SECT. VI.

The MARQUESAS.

THESE iſlands were diſcovered by Alvara Mendana, a Spaniard, in 1595, and obtained from him the general name they now bear, La Marqueſas de Mendoça, in honour of the marquis of Cannete, viceroy of Peru, as did the different iſles their reſpective names. The Marqueſas are five in number, La Magdalena, St. Pedro, La Dominica, Santa Chriſtina, and Hood's Iſland, which laſt was a diſcovery of captain Cook's in April 1774: Mendana having only ſeen the firſt four. They occupy one deg. in latitude, and near half a deg. in longitude. Hood's Iſland is to the north of the reſt, and lies in 9 deg. 26 min. ſouth latitude, and 138 deg. weſt longitude, and about five leagues and a half diſtant from the eaſt point of

1. La Magdalena is ſix leagues in circuit, and ſituated in 10 deg. 25 min. ſouth latitude, and 138 deg. 50 min. weſt longitude. It is in general mountainous, but contains ſome vallies where the people dwell. The inhabitants are of white complexions, ſtout, portly, and handſome.

2. St. Pedro, by the diſtant appearance, ſeems barren, but not having been touched at, it is uncertain whether it is inhabited or not.

3. La Dominica is about 16 leagues in compaſs. It is mountainous, woody, and unſterile, but is inhabited.

4. Santa Chriſtina is eight leagues round, and about a league ſouth of La Dominica. It is in ſome places hilly, but is well watered, and has fertile vallies, abounding with fruit, trees, and vegetables.

The people are tawny but well made. The men wear long beards, which ſome tie in two bunches under the chin, and others plait. The women reſemble thoſe of O-Taheitee. Their cloathing is the ſame as at O-Taheitee, and made of the ſame materials. The men, indeed, in general go naked, except a ſlip of cloth paſſed round the waiſt and between the legs. The dreſs of the women is a piece of cloth wrapped round the waiſt like a petticoat, hanging down below the middle of the leg, and a looſe mantle or tunic thrown over the ſhoulders. Their chief head-dreſs is a broad fillet neatly made of the fibres of the cocoa-nut huſk, in the front of which is fixed a mother-of-pearl ſhell, cut round about the ſize of a ſaucer, in the middle of which is another ſmaller of tortoiſe-ſhell pierced in a ſort of fret work; in the centre of which laſt is another piece of mother-of-pearl about the ſize of half a crown, and in the centre of that a ſecond piece of perforated tortoiſe-ſhell, the ſize of a ſhilling; ſo that the whole reſembles the roſe of a lady's ſlipper: beſides this ornament before, ſome have them on each ſide, but in ſmaller pieces; and in each of theſe roſes are ſtuck a variety of tail feathers of the cock or tropic bird, which when the fillet is tied upon the head, ſtand upright, and have a good effect. They wear round the neck a necklace made of light wood, on the upper edge of which are gummed on a row of red peas reſembling beads. They alſo wear round the legs and arms bunches of human hair, or ſhort feathers faſtened to a ſtring; upon each ear they occaſionally fix an oval piece of flat wood, about three inches long, ſo as to cover it, which they paint white. Their chiefs wear a kind of gorget made of wood, ſtudded with ſcarlet beans, hanging from the neck upon the breaſt. In very hot weather, many make uſe of large fans to cool themſelves, made of ſtiff matting, painted white. Some alſo carry large feathered leaves, by way of umbrella.

Their weapons are clubs and ſpears, reſembling thoſe of O-Taheitee, but rather neater. They have alſo ſlings with which they throw ſtones with great velocity, and to a great diſtance; but not with a good aim. In times of danger, they beat an alarm with drums of the ſame kind with thoſe of the Society Iſles.

Their canoes are likewiſe very ſimilar to thoſe of O-Taheitee, but not ſo large. They are from 16 or 20 feet long, and about 15 inches broad.

They are governed by a chief, whoſe only dignity conſiſts in ſuperiority of dreſs.

5. Hood-Iſland was not ſeen by Mendana. Captain Cook, in the reſolution, who diſcovered it in April 1774, gave it that name from the perſon on board his ſhip who firſt ſaw the land. It is the moſt northernly of the cluſter; it lies in latitude 2 deg. 26 min. ſouth, and 139 deg. 13 min. weſt; five leagues and a half diſtant from the eaſt end of La Dominica.

SECT. V.

The FRIENDLY ISLES.

THESE iſlands are ſituated between 19 deg. 44 min. and 21 deg. 32 min. ſouth latitude, and 174 deg. and 175 deg. 14 min. weſt longitude. They are (excluſive of ſome leſſer and very inconſiderable iſlands) ſeven in number.

1. Amſterdam Iſle, or, as it called by the natives, Tongatabu, was diſcovered by, and received its name from, captain Taſman, in January 1642-3: it lies in 21 deg. 7 min. ſouth latitude, and 175 deg. weſt longitude, is to the northward of Middleburg, and about five leagues from it; it is ſomething in the form of an iſoceles triangle, the longeſt ſides of which are ſeven leagues long, the ſhorteſt about four: its direction is nearly eaſt-ſouth-eaſt and weſt-north-weſt.

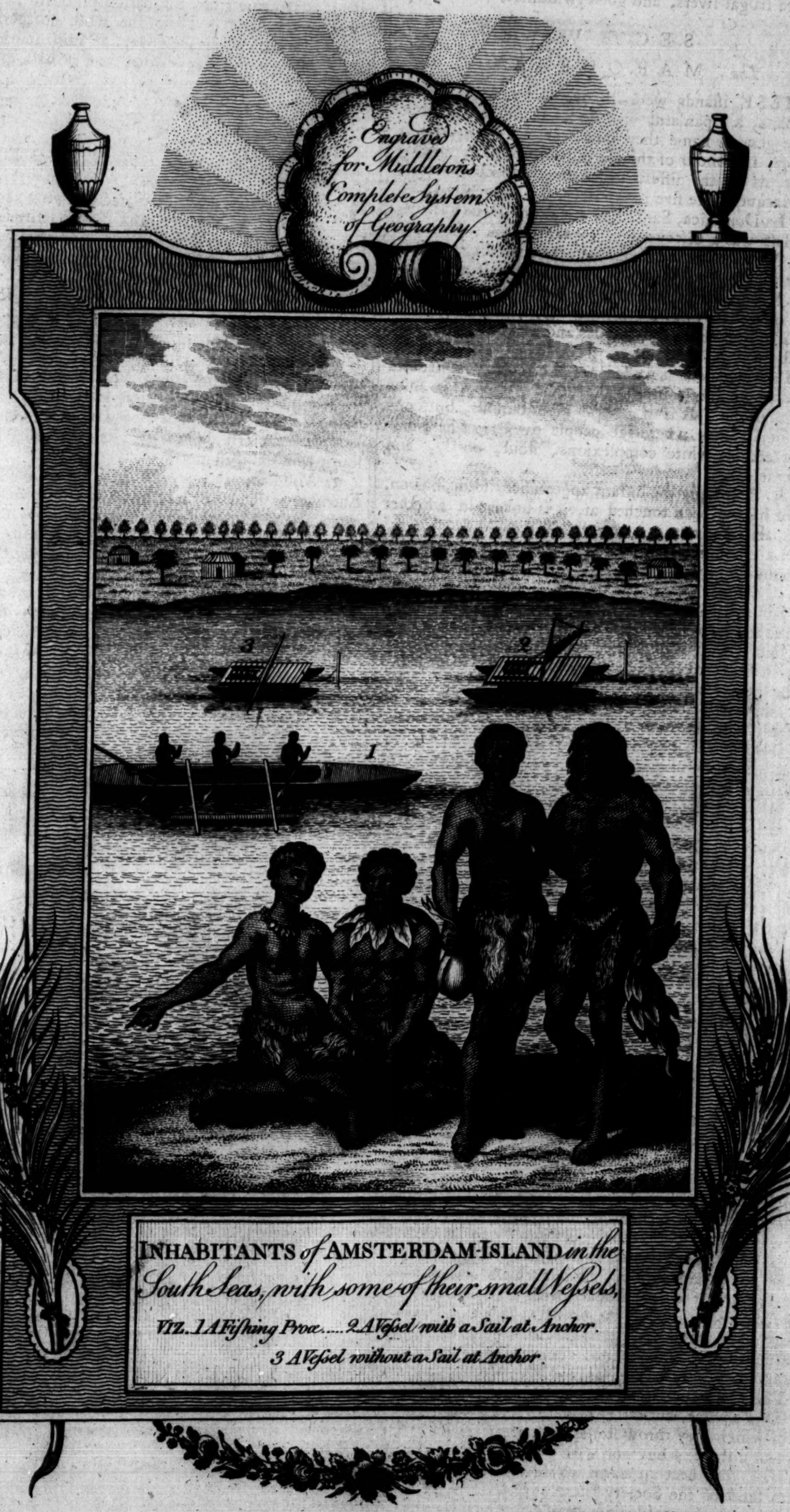
2. Middleburgh, or, as it is called by the natives, Eaoowe, is about ten leagues in circumference, and may be ſeen at the diſtance of 12 leagues: it lies in 21 deg. 17 min. ſouth latitude, and 174 deg. 44 min. weſt longitude; and was firſt diſcovered and named by captain Abel Taſman, a Dutchman, in January 1642-3.

The natives of the iſlands of Amſterdam and Middleburg are of a clear mahogany or cheſnut brown, with black hair, in ſhort frizzled curls, which ſeems to be burnt at the tips; their beards are cut or ſhaven. The general ſtature of the men is equal to our middle ſize, from five feet three to five feet ten inches; the proportions of the body are very fine, and the contours of the limbs extremely elegant, though ſomething more muſcular than at O-Taheitee, which may be owing to a greater and more conſtant exertion of ſtrength in their agriculture and domeſtic œconomy. Their features are extremely mild and pleaſing, and they practice tattowing or puncturing the ſkin. They have a practice likewiſe of powdering their hair; ſome with a white powder made of lime, which burns; others with blue, and others with orange colour, made of tumeric.

The dreſs, both of men and women, conſiſts of a piece of cloth, or matting tied round the waiſt. This ſeems to be the dreſs of the women only, when Taſman was there in 1643, for the men at that time went quite naked, except a ſmall covering over their middles. The men frequently wear a ſtring of leaves round their necks, and the women, looſe necklaces made of ſhell, fiſh-teeth, and ſeeds intermixed.

The habitations, utenſils and animals, &c. are much the ſame as in the Society Iſlands. Their manufactures are like thoſe of O-Taheitee, only of an inferior ſort. Their arms are clubs highly poliſhed, ſharp-pointed ſpears barbed, and bows and arrows. The bow is ſix feet long, and when ſlack forms a curve; the convex part has a groove that holds the ſtring. In drawing the bow, inſtead of pulling it, ſo as to encreaſe the natural curvature, they draw it the reverſe way, ſo that the ſpring to recover its former poſition gives greater velocity to the arrow, and the recoil never hurts the arm of the bowman.

Their canoes, in point of neatneſs and workmanſhip, exceed every thing of the kind met with in the South Seas. They are conſtructed of ſeveral planks ſewed together ſo neatly, that the joints on the outſide are ſcarcely to be ſeen. Some of their canoes are double, and ſome ſingle; the ſingle ones are from 20 to 30 feet long, about 20 inches wide in the middle, terminating at each end in a point. At the ends are a kind of deck, about ten feet long, ſo that the canoe is open in the middle; and they frequently decorate their decks with rows of white ſhells. Some of them have ſails, and ſome are worked on with paddles. The double canoes are formed of two, faſtened together by ſtrong beams, and a boarded platform

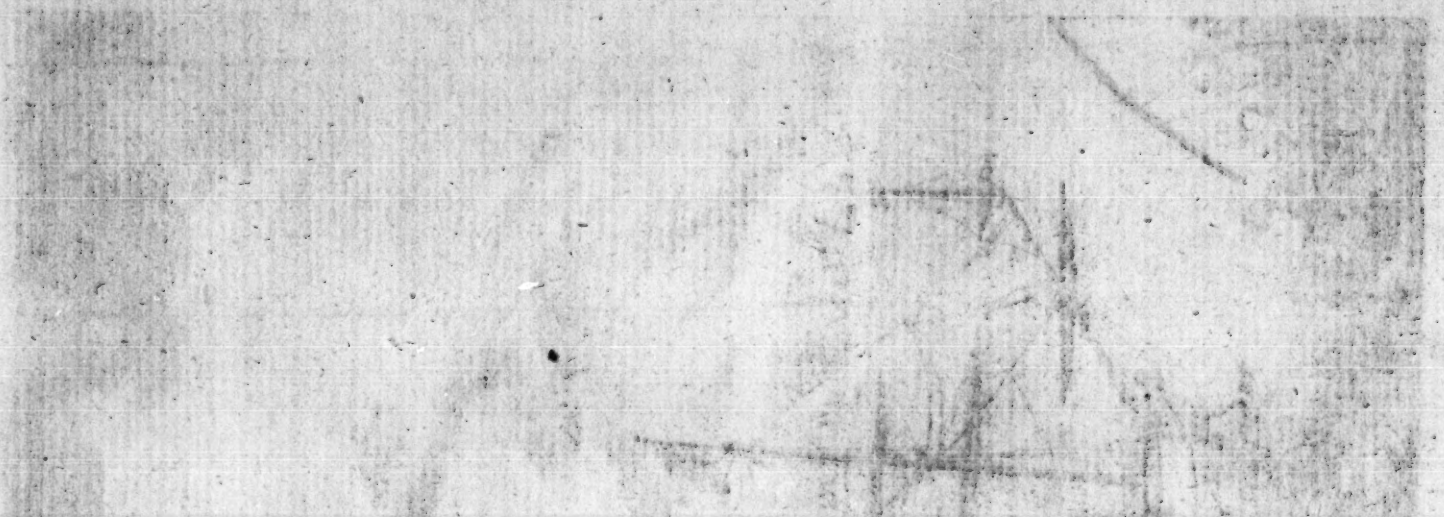


INHABITANTS *of* AMSTERDAM-ISLAND *in the South Seas, with some of their small Vessels,*

VIZ. 1 A Fishing Proa..... 2 A Vessel with a Sail at Anchor.

3 A Vessel without a Sail at Anchor.

BRITISH
1 JY64
MUSEUM



BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

F. Chesham Sculpt.

A perspective View of **COCOS** *and* **TRAITOR'S** *Islands discovered in the Voyages to the South Seas.*

platform is raiſed upon ſtaunchions over them. They are ſo contrived, that they can be ſunk under water quite to the platform, without being in any danger of filling; nor can they ſink while they hold together. They are in general ſixty or ſeventy feet long, and four or five broad. They have one maſt in the middle, and one ſail made of matting.

The amuſements of theſe people are very little known, at leaſt what have been ſeen do not appear to differ from thoſe purſued in the iſlands already deſcribed. Their religious opinions are leſs known; and what reſpects their government ſtands in the ſame predicament.

The prevailing diſeaſe is the leproſy, to cure which they bliſter the cheek bone.

The common mode of ſalutation is by putting noſe to noſe; a more cordial one is kiſſing hands: the token of peace is a white flag, and the greateſt teſtimony of friendſhip an exchange of names: but the moſt ſingular cuſtom is the cutting off the joints of the little fingers at the death of parents and relations, one joint for each, till they have none left.

The general character of theſe people is, that they are brave, friendly and courteous; the women are modeſt; but both ſexes are given to pilfering.

3. Rotterdam Iſland, or Anamocka, ſituated in 20 deg. 15 min. ſouth lat. and 174 deg. 36 min. weſt longit. has a great number of ſmall inconſiderable iſlands in its neighbourhood. It was diſcovered by Taſman in 1642, and viſited by Captain Cook in 1774. The inhabitants, productions, language, &c. are ſimilar to thoſe of Amſterdam Iſland: but the former ſeem more leprous than any of the beforementioned.

The houſes here are different from any thing above cited: they are an oblong ſquare, about 30 feet long, eight feet wide, and they are built about nine feet in height; their walls and ſides are about four feet high, and made of reeds fixed up, not perpendicularly, but converging from the eaves of the roof to the bottom. The roof is ridged at the top, ſo that a ſection of the whole would reſemble a pentagon. It is thatched, and the roof ſpreads a good way beyond the ſloping walls. In one of the long ſides, there is an opening like a window, which is the only entrance into it. Within are ſtored quantities of yams, which is probably the chief ſupport of the natives: on theſe they ſleep, covered only with a little matting; they reſt their heads on narrow ſtools, as do the O-Taheiteans. In the day time they lie under ſheds, the floors of which are covered with mats; and they have a variety of large wooden diſhes, bowls, and earthen pots, as houſhold utenſils.

4. The Iſle of Handſome People is in 10 deg. ſouth latitude, and 185 eaſt longitude. It is 18 miles in circumference; and was diſcovered by De Quirros in 1606. Notwithſtanding the exceſſive heat of the climate, the natives are remarkably fair and handſome, from whence the iſland had its name. They are covered only from the waiſt downwards, with mats made of palm, and wear a mantle of the ſame on their ſhoulders. Their houſes, which are thatched, ſtand in cluſters, and their canoes are trees hollowed out.

5. Cocos and Traitors Iſlands were diſcovered by Schouten in 1616, and afterwards viſited by Captain Wallis, in July 1767. They are ſituated in 15 deg. 53 min. ſouth latitude, and 175 degrees, 13 min. weſt longitude.

Cocos, or Boſcawen's Iſland, is a high mountain, in appearance like a ſugar loaf. Traitor's Iſle is three miles and a half long, two broad, and leſs elevated than Cocos Iſle. Traitor's Iſle was ſo called from an attempt made by ſome of the natives, when Schouten was here, to ſeize his boat.

The natives of theſe iſlands are a ſavage people, cloathed with ruſhes or mats; they are however well made, and robuſt; have their hair in different forms. The flaps of their ears are ſlit, and hang down almoſt as low as their ſhoulders: they wear whiſkers, and a little beard under the chin, the reſt being all ſhaven; and their bodies are marked, or tattowed in the O-Taheitean manner.

In 1616, a chief put off from the ſhore, in a canoe covered with a mat in form of a tent, and accompanied with a number of people in 35 canoes; as they approached Schouten's ſhip the chief cried out three times with a loud voice; and at the fourth, all his company joined in the cry. He preſented the captain with a paper dreſs, and a fine mat; and he was entertained and received preſents in his turn. Theſe people, certainly, had no idea of property, attempting to ſteal every thing they could lay their hands upon; nay, they tried to draw out the nails from the ſhip's ſide with their teeth, and ſome ſwam under the keel, and attempted to draw the nails from thence; but being fired at, they deſiſted. The next day, however, they put off from ſhore to the number of 1000, with hogs, bananas, fowls, and cocoa-nuts, of which they have plenty, under a pretence of trading; and the chief or Latou, as he is there called, in a double canoe, giving a ſignal, they all ſhouted, and at that inſtant threw a volley of ſtones on board the ſhip, and the chief was abſurd enough to ſuppoſe that he could run down the ſhip by ſailing againſt it with his canoe: he made the ridiculous attempt, and beat the head of his canoe to pieces; this exaſperated the Indians, and they reanimated their attack; but, on a diſcharge of ſome muſquets, and a few great guns, they were ſoon put to flight; and with very little ſlaughter.

The canoes of theſe iſlanders are made of one piece of red wood, flat before, and pointed behind; they dart along very faſt in them, ſteering them and putting them on with two oars a-ſtern. They have other canoes that carry a ſail, in the middle of which is generally drawn a grey and red cock; and a large piece of wood on the larboard ſide, with which they keep the veſſel upright: on this wood is a fiſh-gig, a kind of prong to ſtrike fiſh, always ready for uſe.

6. Horn or Hoorn Iſland, is ſituated in lat. 14 deg. 56 min. ſouth, and longitude, 179 deg. eaſt, and was diſcovered in 1616, by Schouten.

The men of this iſland are tall, large, well made, and ſtrong bodied: they are faſt runners, expert ſwimmers, and good divers. Their complexion is a yellow brown, and they take great pleaſure in dreſſing their hair, which is black. Some tie it, others frize it, and others curl it; ſome let it grow down the waiſt, and tie it in five or ſix tails, and others dreſs it right an end, ſtanding up like hog's briſtles, 10 or 11 inches long; but they do not ſuffer the beard to grow.

The women are very much deformed both in face and body, and are ſhort. Their breaſts are long, and hang down to their bellies like leather bags; of courſe they are very ugly, and at the ſame time, they are very immodeſt, performing the rites of Venus in the preſence of every one, only under a mat. Both men and women go naked, except a piece of covering between their legs; and the women rub their heads and cheeks with ſomething red.

Their land produces ſpontaneouſly a great variety of fruits, ſuch as cocoas, bananas, yams, &c. for they know nothing of cultivation, and at low water the women catch fiſh, which is eaten raw. They have alſo ſome hogs which they cook wretchedly.

SECT. VI.

The NEW HEBRIDES.

THE New Hebrides, which received their name from captain Cook in 1774, are as follow:

1. Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo was diſcovered by de Quiros in 1606: it lies in 15 deg. 39 min. ſouth latitude, and 166 deg. 50 min. eaſt longitude from Greenwich. It is the weſternmoſt, and lies fartheſt north of all the Hebrides; is the largeſt of the whole, and is 22 leagues long, 12 broad, and 60 round. The land to the weſt is very mountainous, the hills frequently riſing immediately from the ſea. Every part of it, except the cliffs and beeches, is covered with trees and plantations, and every valley watered with a ſtream. It has a remarkable fine bay, on the north ſide, called, by De Quiros, St. Philip and St. Jago, it being St. Philip's and St. James's day when he entered it. It has almoſt 20 leagues of ſea ſhore, is eight leagues at the mouth, and is unfathomable.

In this bay is a fine anchoring place, from two to 40 fathoms, called Vera Cruz, and capacious enough to hold 1000 ſhips with clear ſoundings.

The place is fertile, and likewiſe contains hogs, fowl, birds,

birds, bees, &c. The natives are tall, ſtout, and have black hair; they go naked, except two long ſlips of matting hanging down before and behind, from the waiſt to the knees.

2. St. Bartholomew's Iſle was ſo called, becauſe diſcovered on St. Bartholemew's day by captain Cook. It is ſituated in 15 deg. 42 min. ſouth latitude, and 167 deg. 27 min. eaſt longitude, being between ſix and ſeven leagues in circumference.

3. Mallicolo was touched at by captain Cook, in July 1774. It is eight leagues long, and ſituated in 16 deg. 25 min. ſouth latitude, and 167 deg. 57 min. eaſt longitude. It is mountainous and woody, but the ſoil is rich and fertile. Here are plenty of ſugar canes, yams, cocoa-nuts, bread fruit, tumeric, oranges, hogs, poultry, and various birds. It is a warm and populous country, but the people are remarkably ugly, dark, and ill-made; yet ſprightly and quick of apprehenſion. They have flat noſes and foreheads, woolly hair and ſhort beards. They tie a cord uncommonly tight about their waiſt, and wear a piece of cloth or leaves before them. They wear bracelets of ſhells on the arm, a piece of white curved ſtone in the noſtrils, round the right waiſt hog's tuſks bent circular, and round the left a round piece of wood to ward off the ſtring of the bow; and on their breaſt hangs a ſhell, ſuſpended by a ſtring round their necks. Some wear tortoiſe-ſhell ear-rings, and others rings of ſhells.

The women are not leſs ugly than the men, for they paint their heads and faces red and yellow, and alſo their ſhoulders, over which ſome wear a kind of petticoat, others a bag in which they carry their children, made of a kind of cloth. Full-grown women wear ſhort pieces of cloth or matting round their waiſts, reaching nearly to their knees, others have only a ſtring round their middle with a whiſp of ſtraw between the legs, and girls, as do the boys, go quite naked. Wearing of ornaments ſeems to be the privilege only of the men.

Their weapons are clubs and ſpears made of a hard wood; and bows and arrows. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a dark brown ſtick like mahogany, ſplit through the middle, are ſtrong, elaſtic, and nicely poliſhed; and their arrows, a kind of reed, pointed with hard wood, or bone dipped in poiſon, which they keep in a ſort of quiver made of leaves.

Their dwellings are ſmall wretched hovels, ſo low that they can hardly ſtand upright in them, and conſiſt merely of a roof, reſting on a few poſts, and thatched with palm leaves. Some few are encloſed with boards, and the entrance is by a ſquare hole at one end.

Their canoes are like thoſe of the neighbouring iſles.

They ſeem to be a chearful people, and paſs away great part of their time in muſic and dancing. Their inſtruments without doubt are very ſimple; for none were ſeen but drums and pipes, which are readily made. Their drums ſerve alſo to ſound an alarm in caſes of danger.

4. Sandwich Iſle was ſo called in compliment to lord Sandwich. This iſle is ten leagues long in the direction of north-weſt by weſt and ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, 22 leagues ſouth-ſouth-eaſt half eaſt from Mallicolo, and is 25 leagues round. It exhibits a delightful view, the hills gently ſloping to the ſea, and ſpotted with woods and lawns.

5. Erromango lies 18 leagues from Sandwich Iſland, and is 24 or 25 leagues in circuit; the middle of it lies in 18 deg. 54 min. ſouth latitude, and 169 deg. 19 min. eaſt longitude. Theſe iſlanders ſeem to be of a different race from thoſe of Mallicolo, and ſpeak a different language. They are of the middle ſize, have a good ſhape, and tolerable features; their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, ſome with black and others with red pigment; their hair is very curly and criſp, and ſomewhat woolly. But few women were ſeen, and thoſe were ugly; they wore a petticoat made of the leaves of ſome plant. The men, like thoſe of Mallicolo, were in a manner naked, having only the belt about the waiſt, and the piece of cloth or leaf uſed for a wrapper. No canoes were ſeen in any part of the iſland. They live in houſes covered with thatch, and their plantations are laid out by line, and fenced round.

6. Tanna lies ſix leagues on the ſouth-ſide of Erromango; it is about eight leagues long, and three or four broad; 19 deg. 30 min. ſouth; 169 deg. 38 min. eaſt, and about 24 leagues in circuit. Its name ſignifies *earth* in the Malay language. The ſoil, in ſome parts, is a rich black mould; in other parts it ſeemed to be compoſed of decayed vegetables, and the aſhes of a volcano, which was ſeen about 11 miles to the weſt of the ſhip, burning with great fury. The country is, in general, ſo covered with trees, ſhrubs, and plants, as to choak up the bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts. The houſes and inhabitants are thinly ſcattered. Several ponds of ſtagnant water were ſeen, in which the natives had planted great quantities of eddoes. During the 16 days that Captain Cooke continued here, the volcano vomited up, at different times, vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoak, accompanied with an exploſion about once in five minutes: ſome of theſe exploſions reſembled violent claps of thunder, and a rumbling noiſe continued for about half a minute: the whole air was filled with ſmoaky particles and aſhes, which occaſioned much pain when they fell into the eye; at one time great ſtones were ſeen thrown up high in the air, ſome of which were at leaſt as large as the hull of a ſhip's long-boat: its fires preſented a moſt pleaſing and magnificent ſight: the ſmoak which rolled up, from time to time, in thick and heavy volumes, was coloured with all the various hues of yellow, orange, crimſon, and purple, which died away into a reddiſh grey and brown: as often as a new exploſion happened, the whole country, with its ſhaggy foreſts, were tinged with the ſame orange and purple, according to its diſtance, or particular expoſure to the volcanic light. It ſometimes continued quite ſilent for five or ſix days together. It was remarked, that the exploſions of the volcano re-commenced after ſhowers of rain, ſo that it ſhould ſeem that rain excites them by promoting or increaſing the formation of various mineral ſubſtances in the mountain.

The natives of this iſland are of the middle ſize, and their perſons ſtronger and better proportioned than thoſe of the Mallicoleſe; their colour is a dark cheſnut brown, with a very ſwarthy mixture; like the natives of Mallicolo they go naked, having only a ſtring round the belly, which did not, however, cut their body in ſo ſhocking a manner as that at the other iſland. Their hair is generally black, or brown, growing to a tolerable length, and very criſp and curly; they ſeparate it into ſmall locks, which they woold or cue round with the rind of a ſlender plant, down to an inch of the ends, and as the hair grows the woold is continued; each of theſe cues, or locks, is ſomewhat thicker than common whipchord, and they look like a parcel of ſmall ſtrings hanging down the crown of their heads; their beards, which are ſtrong and buſhy, are generally ſhort. The women do not wear their hair ſo, but cropped; nor do the boys till they approach manhood. They make uſe of a cylindrical piece of alabaſter, two inches long, which they wear in the cartilaginous part between the noſtrils, as a noſe-jewel, in the ſame manner as is practiſed at Mallicolo. Not one ſingle corpulent man was ſeen here; all are active and full of ſpirit. Their features are large, the noſe broad, but the eyes full, and, in general, agreeable.

Their ears are hung full of tortoiſe-ſhell rings, and necklaces of ſhells fall on their boſom. Some of the elderly women had caps made of a green plantain leaf, or of matted work, but this head-dreſs was rather uncommon. But the number of ornaments conſiderably increaſed with age, the oldeſt and uglieſt being loaded with necklaces, ear-rings, noſe-jewels, and bracelets. The women here are expert cooks, they roaſt and broil the yams and bananas, they ſtew the green leaves of a kind of fig, they bake puddings made of a paſte of bananas and eddoes, containing a mixture of cocoa-nut kernel and leaves.

7. Apee is diſtant from Ambrym about five leagues, and not leſs than 20 leagues round: its longeſt direction is about eight leagues north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt. It is very high land richly diverſified with woods and lawns. Theſe laſt two are the diſcovery of captain Cook in 1774.

8. Ambryn is about ſeven leagues in ſouth latitude 16 deg. 50 min. and eaſt longitude 168 deg. 20 min. and has a volcano on it; but very rich and fertile.

9. Whit-Sunday Iſle, which lies about four miles to the ſouth, runs in the ſame direction, and is of the ſame length; having more ſloping expoſures than Aurora, it

appears

appears to be better inhabited, and to contain more plantations.

10. Aurora. Mr. Forſter ſuppoſes the Peak of the Etoile of M. de Bougainville's to be ſituated on this iſland. Inhabitants were ſeen here, and canoes, but none came off to the ſhip. A fine beach, and moſt luxuriant vegetation, preſented themſelves; the whole country was woody, and a beautiful caſcade poured through a foreſt; the iſland is about 12 leagues long, but not above five miles broad in any part, lying nearly north and ſouth; the middle is 15 deg. 6 min. ſouth latitude, and 168 deg. 24 min. eaſt longitude. A channel divided this iſland from

11. The Iſle of Lepers lies between Eſpiritu Santo and Aurora Iſland, eight leagues from the former, and three from the latter, in latitude 15 deg. 22 min. ſouth, and 168 deg. 3 min. eaſt longitude. It is in form like an egg, very high land, and about 20 leagues round. It was firſt diſcovered by M. de Bougainville in 1768, and from him received its name from its leprous inhabitants.

Some of the ſhip's crew went on ſhore, and were approached by a numerous troop of iſlanders armed with bows and arrows, and ſtones ready to caſt. They began hoſtilities; but a diſcharge or two from the muſquetry ſoon quieted them.

Theſe iſlanders are of two colours, black and mulattoes; they have thick lips, and their hair is woolly, which they powder with turmeric, and give it a yellow caſt; but they do not wear a beard. They are ſhort, ugly, ill-made, and in general infected with leproſy. They wear an ornament in their noſes like the Mallicoleſe, and the ſame kind of bracelets and necklaces. The men go naked. The women are not leſs diſagreeable than the men, and wear bandages on their backs by which they carry their children. On their cloth they paint many pretty deſigns with a fine crimſon.

Their arms are bows and arrows, and clubs of hard wood, like thoſe at Mallicolo; ſtones they alſo uſe as weapons of offence; but they caſt them without ſlings. They have alſo ſabres of hard wood. Their canoes are like thoſe of their neighbours.

The whole iſland is covered with trees: the ſoil is very light and of no great depth. There are many paths through the woods, and places encloſed three feet high with reed fences. Their huts are low, and could not be entered but by creeping. They have here productions in common with their neighbours, and a particular ſpecies of figs.

SECT. VII.

QUEEN CHARLOTTE's ISLANDS.

THESE iſlands were viſited by captain Carteret in 1767, and conſiſt principally of eight iſlands, which are as follow: Egmont's Iſle, or New Guernſey, Howe's Iſle, or New Jerſey, Edgecombe's Iſle, or New Sark; Ourry's Iſle, or New Alderney; Swallow, Carteret, Simpſon, and Gover's Iſlands. Theſe iſlands were only ſeen at a diſtance, Egmont's Iſle excepted, and of that the following is the beſt account we can procure.

Egmont's Iſle was firſt diſcovered by Mendana in 1595. He would fain have fixed a colony here, but found it impracticable, as the natives continually maintained hoſtilities againſt him. Captain Carteret's attempt in 1767 was equally unſucceſsful; for on the firſt attempt to land, a ſkirmiſh enſued, in which four people loſt their lives. The whole, therefore, that can be ſaid of the iſland and its inhabitants is this. It abounds in hogs, fowls, ring-doves, turtle-doves, partridges, geeſe, herons, ſwallows, and black lizards. It likewiſe produces plantains, ſugar-canes, two or three kinds of bread-fruit, beetle, two kinds of good almonds, Spaniſh pumpkins, cheſnuts, and nuts, cocoa-nuts, large pine-apples with kernels in them, and apples reſembling pearmains; ſago, ſweet baſil, ginger, a kind of indigo, &c.

The natives are black, well featured, well made, active, vigorous, and have woolly hair. They at preſent go naked and unadorned, though when Mendana was there they had cloathing and ornaments. Their towns conſiſt of about 20 houſes each, they are built round and of plank, and thatched with palm-leaves; every houſe has two ſtories, to which they go up by land ladders; each ſtory is encloſed breaſt high, the part above being left open to give light and air. Their houſes are ſurrounded by a wall of looſe ſtones, open at the entrance, inſtead of a gate; and the ſides and floors within are lined with fine matting. There is in each town a large houſe, probably a temple, and another long houſe, apparently belonging to the community, in which are hung bundles of arrows, in great quantity, ready for uſe; and alſo a well or two curiouſly made, with ſteps to go down, and covered with plank. Some of their towns are ſurrounded with a breaſt-work of ſtone, reſembling a fortification, and gives reaſon to ſuppoſe, that the natives are often troubled with civil wars; and cloſe to the ſea are ſome fiſhing weirs fenced with ſtone.

They live principally on fiſh, and a vegetable called brete; their chief diverſion is dancing. Their manufactures, beſides fiſhing-tackle and weapons, are ropes of oziers, and cordage of tattans, bags and pockets of palm, and curious and large mats for ſails. They weave alſo, in ſmall looms, a kind of cloth, which ſerves the women for covering.

Their hoſtile weapons are bows and arrows, darts with three rows of barbs, a kind of wooden ſword, and ſtones: the bows are ſix feet five inches long, and their arrows four feet four inches, pointed with flint: and with theſe miſſile weapons they do execution at a conſiderable diſtance. One of the arrows went through the boat's waſh-board, and wounded a man in the thigh.

Their canoes, for daily uſe, are ſmall, and of rude workmanſhip, being nothing more than part of the trunk of a tree, hollowed out, with an out-rigger, but no ſails; ſome of theſe are double, like thoſe at O-Taheitee. They will carry a dozen of men in each. Their voyage canoes are larger, more beautiful, and will hold thirty men.

About ten leagues north of Egmont's Iſle, is an iſland about four leagues round, of a convivial figure, and which contains a volcano.

The other iſlands, of which queen Charlotte's Iſles conſiſt, were only ſeen at a diſtance, and named by Carteret: he had reaſon to believe them, however, to be all inhabited. As he paſſed the iſland that bears his name, which is about ſix leagues long, and lies in eight deg. 26 min. ſouth latitude, and 159 deg. 14 min. eaſt longitude, he met with ſome of the inhabitants fiſhing. He ſent out a boat, and ſeized one of the canoes, which was large enough to carry eight or ten men, was very neatly built with planks well jointed, ornamented with ſhell-work, and figures rudely painted, and the ſeams were covered with ſomething like black putty, but of better conſiſtence. The people were armed with bows, arrows, and ſpears, pointed with flint, as at Egmont Iſle. They ſeemed to be the ſame kind of people as the natives of that iſland, and were quite naked. Carteret's Iſland is about two days ſail from Egmont Iſle.

SECT. VIII.

NEW CALEDONIA.

THIS iſland was diſcovered by captain Cook in 1774. It extends from ſouth lat. 19 deg. 37 min. and from eaſt long. 163 deg. 37 min. to 167 deg. 14 min. It is hilly, but contains ſeveral fruitful vallies, has many fine ſtreams to water it, and appears delightfully pleaſant. The productions are figs, ſugar-canes, plantains, yams, cocoa-nuts, and bread-fruit.

They have no quadrupeds in this iſland of any kind, but a variety of the feathered tribe, large tame fowls, with bright plumage, ducks, a ſort of ſmall crow tinged with blue, a beautiful ſpecies of parrot, turtle-doves, fly-catchers, a kind of hawk, boobies, man of war, tropic birds, and others unknown to Europe. Turtles and fiſh in plenty, particularly a poiſonous fiſh, ſomething like a ſun-fiſh, with a large long ugly head, and which brings on an extraordinary numbneſs and giddineſs in thoſe who eat it. They have alſo beetles, ants, ſpiders, lizards, ſcorpions, &c.

&c. and a flat-tailed water-ſnake. Captain Cook left with them an O-Taheitean dog and bitch.

Nature having been leſs bountiful to New Caledonia than to the other tropical iſlands in the South Seas, the inhabitants are not very numerous. They are ſtout, well-featured, and of a mahogany colour. Their hair is black, ſtrong, and frizzled. To comb their hair, or rather ſcratch their heads, they have an excellent inſtrument, a kind of comb, made of ſticks of hard wood, from ſeven to ten inches long, and about the thickneſs of knitting needles; about 20 of theſe are faſtened together at one end, parallel to each other, and about the tenth of an inch aſunder. Theſe combs they wear conſtantly in their hair, on one ſide of their heads. They cut their hair with a piece of mineral, ſharped like a flint. Some few indeed of the men wear it long, and tye it up on the crown of the head; others ſuffer only a large lock to grow on each ſide, which they tie up in clubs

The men go quite naked, except a wrapper over their privities, which they faſten up to their girdle, as they do at Mallicolo, or up to the neck by a ſtring, and ornament that ſtring with ſmall round beads, of a pale green nephritic ſtone. They wear on their heads black cylindrical caps, made of ſtiff coarſe matting, open at top, very much like a huſſar's cap. The chiefs ornament theirs with feathers. They ſtretch the flaps of their ears to a great length, cut out the whole cartilage or griſtle, as at Eaſter Iſland, and hang great numbers of tortoiſe-ſhell rings in them, as they do at Tanna.

The dreſs of the women gives them a thick ſquat ſhape, and conſiſts of a petticoat reſembling fringe, about eight inches long, juſt dropping below the waiſt: it is made of filaments, or ſmall cords, laid thick over one another, and faſtened to a long ſtring that is wound ſeveral times round the body. The outward filaments of this fringe they dye black; the under ones are of a pale yellow. By way of ornament, they fix on one ſide of the petticoat a few pearl oyſter-ſhells. Both ſexes wear tortoiſe-ſhell ear-rings, necklaces, and bracelets, above the elbow. The women tattow or puncture themſelves a little in the face, generally in three black ſtrait lines, from the under lip downwards to the chin; and they carry their infants on their backs in a kind of ſatchel.

Their houſes are like thoſe of the people in Friendly Iſles. Their chief utenſils are made of red clay; they ſubſiſt on roots, fiſh, and the bark of trees. They are well provided with weapons of offence, as of courſe they muſt ſometimes have wars among themſelves, or with their neighbours. Theſe weapons are, clubs, ſpears, darts, and ſlings for caſting ſtones. Their clubs are about two feet and a half long, and of different forms; ſome like a ſcythe; others like a mattock; ſome have a head like a hawk, and others have knobs at the end; but they are all neatly made and well poliſhed. Their darts and ſpears are ornamented with carved work; but their ſlings are perfectly ſimple, being no other than a ſlender, round cord, no thicker than packthread, with a taſſel at one end, a loop at the other and in the middle. The ſtones they throw are of a ſoft ſoap-rock, rubbed into the form of an egg. Theſe exactly fit the loop in the middle of the ſling, and are kept in a pocket of matting, tied round the waiſt for the purpoſe. They caſt their darts alſo with a ſhort ſtring knotted at one end, and looped at the other, as they do at Tanna, called by ſeamen a Becket, and are very dextrous in throwing them. Their ſpears are 15 or 20 feet long, blackened over, and have a prominence near the middle, carved ſo as to reſemble ſomething like a human face.

Their canoes are, in ſome ſort, like thoſe of the Friendly Iſles; but heavy and clumſy. They are, as it were, double, conſiſting of two hulls, made out of two large trees, hollowed out, the gunnel raiſed about two inches high, and cloſed at each end with a kind of bulk head of the ſame height. The two hulls are ſecured to each other, about three feet aſunder, by ſeveral croſs ſpars.

The language differs from thoſe of the other iſlands in the South Seas, and their pronunciation is indiſtinct.

Theſe people are ſtrictly honeſt, and not the leaſt addicted to pilfering: they are good ſwimmers, and fond of ſinging and dancing. The only muſical inſtrument obſerved among them was a whiſtle, made of a poliſhed piece of brown wood, about two inches long, ſhaped like a bell, though apparently ſolid, with a rope fixed at the ſmall end. Two holes were made in it near the baſe, and another near the inſertion of the rope, all which had ſome communication with each other, and, by blowing in the uppermoſt, a ſhrill ſound like whiſtling was formed at the other. The inhabitants in general may be deemed a friendly, inoffenſive people: they gave captain Cook and his ſhip-mates a very welcome and peaceable reception, addreſſing him firſt in a ſhort ſet ſpeech, and then inviting him aſhore; but they are indolent and deſtitute of curioſity: the greater part of them did not move from their ſeats when the Europeans paſſed them for the firſt time: they are remarkably grave, ſpeak always in a ſerious tone; and laughter ſeems to be a ſtranger among them. A judicious writer in ſpeaking of this country ſays,

"Many Indians in New-Caledonia were ſeen with prodigious thick legs and arms, which ſeemed to be affected with a kind of leproſy; the ſwelling was found to be extremely hard, but the ſkin was not alike harſh and ſcaly in all the ſick perſons; the preternatural expanſion of the leg and arm did not appear to be a great inconvenience to thoſe that ſuffered it, and they ſeemed to ſay that they felt pain very rarely in it; but in ſome the diſorder began to form blotches, which were marks of a great degree of virulence."

Here they depoſit their dead in the ground, which ſeems to be a more judicious manner of diſpoſing of them than that at O-Taheitee, where they expoſe them above ground till all the fleſh is perfectly putrified; if the mortality was more conſiderable in that iſland than it is ſuppoſed to be, ſuch a cuſtom might have the moſt pernicious conſequences, and produce a dreadful epidemical diſtemper: ſuch a diſeaſe as the ſmall-pox, for example, if introduced, would go near to depopulate the whole country. The grave of a chief, who had been ſlain in battle, here reſembled a large mole-hill, and was decorated with ſpears, darts, paddles, &c. all ſtuck upright in the ground round about it. Nothing is more remarkable in the hiſtory of mankind, than the general concurrence of all nations to erect a monument on the ſpot where their dead are buried.

For ev'n theſe bones from inſult to protect,
Some frail memorial ſtill erected nigh,
With uncouth piles and artleſs ſymbols deck'd,
Implores the paſſing tribute of a ſigh.

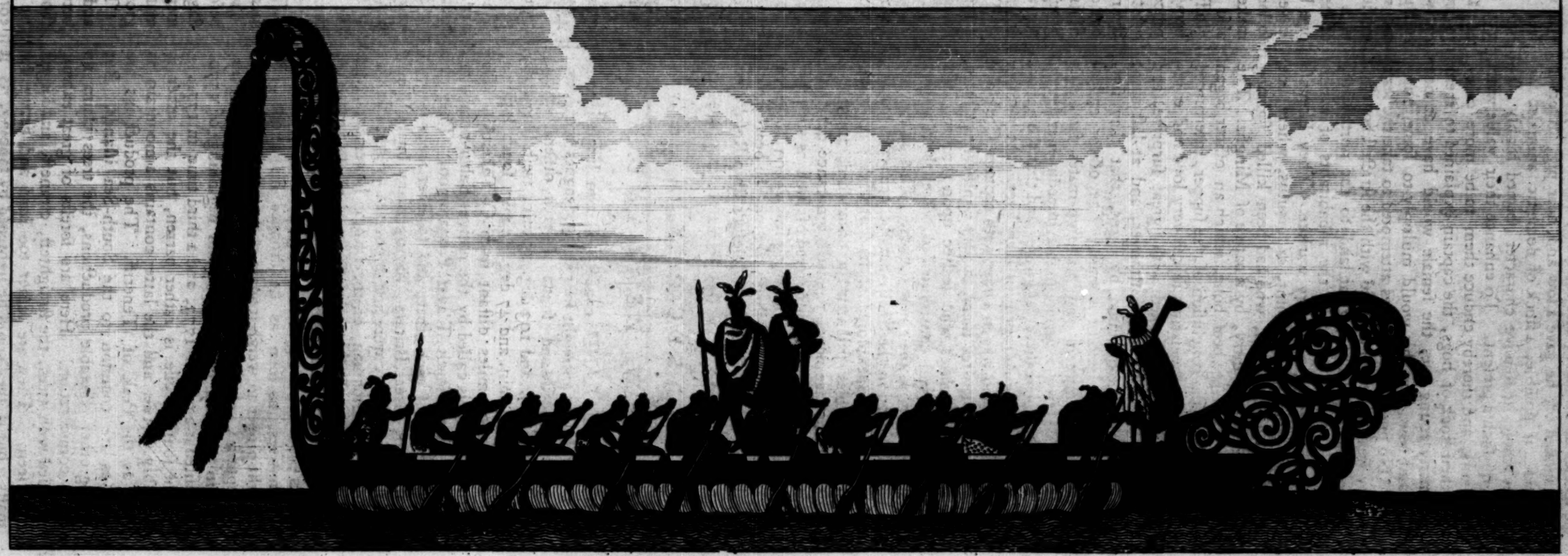
Lieutenant Pickerſgill was ſhewed a chief whom they named Tea-booma, and ſtyled their areekee, or king; but nothing further is known of their government, and not ſo much of their religion.

When captain Cook firſt landed here he was accompanied by a native, who appeared to be a man of ſome conſequence, and who had come on board the ſhip before ſhe came to an anchor. The natives aſſembled in great numbers on the beach, led merely by curioſity, for many had not ſo much as a ſtick in their hands. The party, on landing, were received with great courteſy, and with the ſurprize natural for people to expreſs at ſeeing men and things ſo new and wonderful. The captain made preſents to all thoſe whom his companion pointed out, but on his going to give a few beads and medals to ſome women who ſtood behind the crowd, the chief held his hand, and would not ſuffer him to do it. As they proceeded up a creek, Mr. Forſter ſhot a duck that flew near them, which was the firſt uſe which theſe people ſaw made of fire-arms. The friendly native begged to have it, and when he landed he told his countrymen in what manner it was killed. From this excurſion they learnt that they were to expect nothing from theſe people but the privilege of viſiting their country undiſturbed, for they had little elſe than good-nature to beſtow: and "in this," ſays captain Cook, "they exceeded all the nations we had yet met with; and although it did not ſatisfy the demands of nature, it at once pleaſed and left our minds at eaſe." A hatchet was not quite ſo valuable as a large ſpike nail; ſmall nails were of little or no value, and beads, looking-glaſſes, &c. they did not admire. Many of the natives came on board the ſhip with perfect confidence, and one of them exchanged a yam for a piece of red cloth; they admired every thing that had a red colour, particularly red cloth or baize, but did not chooſe to give any thing in exchange. Captain Cook ſent the king Tea-booma

BRITISH MUSEUM
1 JY64

Engraved for Middleton's Complete System of Geography.

Heads of NEW ZEALAND *Chiefs Curiously Tatowed.*



A New-Zealand War Canoe.

a dog and a bitch, both young, but nearly full grown, which may be the means of ſtocking the country with that ſpecies of animals; and to Hebai, the friendly chief before ſpoken of, he gave a ſow and boar pig, in order to provide, if poſſible, a ſtock of domeſtic animals, for a nation whoſe inoffenſive character ſeemed highly deſerving of ſuch a preſent. To enhance their value with the Indians, and thereby enduce them to be more careful of their ſtock of hogs, the captain explained to them how many young ones the female would have at one time, and how ſoon this would multiply to ſome hundreds. No one of the natives attempted to take the leaſt trifle by ſtealth, but all behaved with the ſtricteſt honeſty. Some of them ſpoke of a great land to the northward, which they called Mingha, the inhabitants of which were their enemies, and very warlike. They likewiſe pointed out a ſepulchral mount, or tumulus, where one of their chiefs lay buried, who had been killed fighting in defence of his country, by a native of Mingha. The appearance of a large beef bone, which an officer began to pick towards the concluſion of the ſupper, interrupted this converſation; the natives talked very loud and earneſtly to each other, looked with great ſurprize, and ſome marks of diſguſt at the ſtranger, and at laſt went away altogether, expreſſing, by ſigns, that they ſuppoſed it to be the limb of a man. The officer endeavoured to free himſelf and his ſhip-mates from this ſuſpicion, but two inſurmountable impediments lay in his way, viz. the want of language, and that the natives had never ſeen a quadruped in their lives. At another time a native, who was in a boat with captain Cook and Mr. Wales, acquainted them, by very ſignificant geſtures, that they had enemies who feaſted upon human fleſh, which doubtleſs had contributed to make them impute the ſame practice to their new friends. This iſland, the largeſt diſcovered in the South-Sea between the tropics, remains entirely unexplored on its ſouth-ſide; its minerals and vegetables ſtill remain untouched, animals it ſhould ſeem to have none, from the ignorance which the natives to the northward diſcovered of ſuch as they ſaw. Captain Cook cauſed the following inſcription to be cut in a remarkable large and ſhady tree on the beach, cloſe to a rivulet: "His Britannic Majeſty's Ship Reſolution, September 1774."

SECT. IX.

NEW ZEALAND.

NEW ZEALAND conſiſts of two large iſlands, divided by a ſtreight four or five leagues broad, and lying nearly north and ſouth of each other, between 180 deg. 45 min. and 193 deg. 15 min. weſt longitude, and 34 deg. 24 min. and 47 deg. 24 min. ſouth latitude, and about 2000 miles diſtant from O-Taheitee. The northern iſland is called by the natives Eahei-nomauwe, and that to the ſouth T'avai Poenammoo. They are much the ſize of each other, and together are as large as the iſland of Great Britain; having many ſmall iſlands about them. They were firſt diſcovered by Abel Janſen Taſman, a Dutchman, on the 13th of December 1642. He coaſted the Eaſtern part, from latitude 34 deg. to 43 deg. and entered the ſtreight which divides the two iſlands; but, meeting with a diſagreeable reception from the natives, as ſoon as he dropped his anchor, he thought proper to weigh it again without landing.

Captain Cook was ſix months coaſting this country, viz. in the latter end of 1769 and beginning of 1770. He viſited it again in 1773, and a third time in 1774.

The ſouthern iſle is rather barren, but the other is tolerably fertile, and the latter contains a mountain as high as the Peak of Teneriff. The productions are ſuch as are common to the South-Sea iſlands. But among other vegetable productions, the trees claim no ſmall conſideration. Here are foreſts of great extent, crowded with trees, the ſtraighteſt, cleaneſt, and largeſt ever ſeen. They are rather too hard and heavy for maſts; but if they could be lightened by tapping, as it is probable they might, they would make the fineſt maſts for ſhipping in the world: they are not unlike the pitch-pine. There are ſome with a ſcarlet flower, well adapted to the mill-wright. There are many other ſorts of trees; one like the maple, yielding a whitiſh gum, and another giving a deep yellow ſubſtance fit for dyeing. They have plenty of mangrove trees, and a kind of tree that grows ſo large and lofty, that they will meaſure, at 16 inches above the ground, full 19 feet in girth, and ſtrait as an arrow, from the root to the firſt branches; many of them will yield 356 feet of ſolid timber, excluſive of the branches. It bears a narrow leaf like the juniper, is generally found in low land, and has a dark-coloured appearance. The natives make their canoes of this tree.

But among all the trees and ſhrubs, of which there are many, bearing beautiful flowers, and highly aromatic, there is not one that produces fruit; but there is a plant worth them all, ſerving the natives inſtead of hemp and flax. Of this plant there are two ſpecies; one bearing a deep red flower, the other a yellow. The leaves of both reſemble flags, but the bloſſoms are not ſo large, and their cluſters are more in number. They make all their clothes of the leaves of this plant, and alſo all their ſtrings and cordage, which are at once gloſſy, elaſtic, and ſo ſtrong, that nothing made of hemp can equal them. From the ſame, by another proceſs, they draw out long, ſlender, ſtrong fibres, white as ſnow, and ſhining as ſilk; of theſe they make their better cloth; and, by ſlitting the leaves in proper breadths, and tying them together, they make their fiſhing-nets. This plant ſeems to grow beſt in boggy grounds; there is every reaſon to believe that it would thrive well in England, and could we tranſport it here, it would be a great acquiſition.

The only quadrupeds are dogs and rats; but here are a great variety of birds, and ſome of them exquiſitely beautiful.

The number of inhabitants bears no proportion to the extent of country. T'avai Poenammoo is, as I ſaid before, very thinly peopled, conſiſting chiefly of wanderers, but Eahie-nomauwe is better populated; though the weſtern ſide of this iſland is quite a deſert; and the interior parts being ſo mountainous, ſcarce any place is inhabited but the ſea coaſts, which, on an extent of 400 leagues, is ſuppoſed to contain only about 100,000 people.

The ſtature of the men, in general, is equal to the largeſt European, tall, but lean, yet exceedingly ſtrong, fleſhy and well made, and they are particularly active and vigorous, with an uncommon adroitneſs in every thing they do; but moſt of their legs are ſlender and bandy, with large knees, owing to the little exerciſe they take, and their continually ſitting croſs-legged in confined canoes. Their complexion is a clear mahogany brown, though they are rather darker in the ſouthern iſland. Their hair is black and curling, and their teeth extremely regular and white. They have good faces, like Europeans, dark eyes, lips rather thick, and aquiline noſes. Their voice is rough, they talk loud, and, in general, are more rude and unpoliſhed than the natives of O-Taheitee.

The women are plain, and have no great female delicacy; but their voices are remarkably ſoft and harmonious, and by this they are chiefly diſtinguiſhed, the dreſs of both ſexes being nearly the ſame. They have, like the women of other countries, a cheerfulneſs ſuperior to the men, and a greater flow of animal ſpirits. Both ſexes have the practice of tattowing.

The general dreſs of the men of this country is merely a wrapper round the body, kept from falling below the waiſt by two ſlips over the ſhoulders, faſtened before and behind with bone bodkins. It is made of flag-leaves, and reſembles a ſhaggy door-mat. Some men, on particular occaſions, wear another piece of this matting round the waiſt, which reaches almoſt to the ground.

The women wear a cloak and petticoat of matting, and a bunch of aromatic leaves hanging from a girdle between the legs. Some of them wear their hair cropped ſhort, others flowing about their ſhoulders, but the men tie theirs up in a bunch on the crown of the head, decorate that bunch with feathers, and ſtick a comb behind it. Their beards they wear cut ſhort. Both men and women greaſe their hair, and frequently wear, upon the crown of their heads, a large bunch of black feathers, tied up round, ſo as to raiſe their head twice its natural height, and almoſt to cover it.

Both

Both ſexes wear a variety of ornaments, ear-rings, necklaces, and anclets. Both men and women bore their ears, and ſtretch the holes till they will admit a finger; in theſe they wear cloth, feathers, bones of large birds, and ſometimes pieces of wood ſtuck through them. The women frequently ſtuff in the white down of the albatroſs, ſtained with ruddle or oker, which ſpreads before and behind, as large as one's fiſt; and, though ſingular, has a very good effect. Sometimes they hang to their ears, by ſtrings, chizels, or bodkins, made of talc, and often the nails or teeth of their deceaſed relations; bracelets and anclets are made of birds bones, ſhells, or any other ſubſtance they can drill a hole through. The men ſometimes wear round the neck, ſuſpended by a ſtring, a piece of green tranſparent talc, or whalebone ſhaped like a laurel leaf, and with the rude figure of a man carved upon it; and ſome wear a feather tnrough their noſtrils. They live upon fiſh, birds, and vegetables.

Water is their only liquor; and, having nothing that will intoxicate, they are, in this reſpect, the happieſt perſons in the world; but, on the other hand, ſhould their plantations fail, or an unfavourable ſeaſon happen, and they accidentally not be provided with a ſufficient dry ſtock, the diſtreſs to ſuch as inhabit the interior parts of the country muſt be dreadful. This will, in ſome meaſure, account for the fear theſe people live in of each other, for the care they take to fortify their villages, and for the horrid cuſtom of eating thoſe whom they kill in battle. The head is the only part they do not eat. They ſuck the brains, and frequently convert the ſkull to domeſtic purpoſes, ſuch as to hold water, &c. The way they diſpatch their priſoners, is, by knocking them down with their patta-pattoos, and then ripping them up.

The towns, or hippahs, of theſe people, are all fortified. Many are built upon eminences near the ſea, and ſecured on the land ſide by a bank and ditch, and a high paling within the ditch; and ſome have out-works: their houſes are built on a riſing ground, under a tuft of trees, but are little better than dog-kennels, ſeldom more than 20 feet long, 10 broad, and ſix high: their furniture and utenſils are trifling: their amuſements are ſinging and dancing; they have three muſical inſtruments, a trumpet made of a ſhell, a wooden tube, which has a braying kind of ſound, and a wooden pipe, which yields a noiſe like a child's whiſtle. A top was ſeen here ſhaped like the gigs in England, and like them made to ſpin by whipping.

Two or three ſorts of cloth are made in theſe iſlands: the ſhaggy ſort, reſembling a thrummed door-mat, one as coarſe as our coarſeſt canvas, though ten times as ſtrong, and another as gloſſy as ſilk: the ſhaggy ſort is made of flag-leaves, ſplit into three or four ſlips, and interwoven when dry, leaving a number of ends hanging to it on the outſide, eight or nine inches long; and the gloſſy ſort is formed by many threads lying very cloſe one way, and a few croſſing them the other; but theſe are about half an inch aſunder, ſomewhat like the round pieces of cane matting that are by ſome perſons placed under the diſhes upon tables to ſave the cloth: this ſtuff is prepared ſo as to ſhine like ſilk, and is often ſtriped. It is made in a frame of the ſize of the cloth, about five feet long and four broad. They have adzes and axes made of black ſtone, and chiſſels of bone, or pieces of jaſper: they have likewiſe an inſtrument made of a ſharp ſtake, which ſerves them at once for plough and ſpade.

Their fiſhing nets muſt not be here forgotten: theſe they make of a kind of graſs, very ſtrong in it's nature, and their principal nets are ſo large, that they ſeem to be the joint work and joint property of a whole town: they are generally about five fathom deep: they make alſo a circular net, extended by two or three hoops, ſeven or eight feet in diameter, which they bait at the bottom, and leave open at the top.

They have a particular and ſingular taſte for carving: they attempt not to imitate any thing in nature, but confine themſelves to a volute or ſpiral, which they vary many ways, ſingle, double and triple, and with as much regularity as if done from mathematical draughts. They thus ornament their boats, paddles, arms, tools, and almoſt every thing they make; though they have very awkward tools to do it with.

They declare hoſtilities with a war ſong and a dance in which the women join and attack, with diſtorted features, hideous ſhouts, rolling eyes, and tongues lolling out of their mouths. The heads of their chiefs are curiouſly tattowed, and ſometimes adorned with a wooden comb and feathers. Captain Cook, having expreſſed a deſire to ſee their mode of attack and defence, one young man mounted a fighting ſtage, which is a platform raiſed from the ground, and ſurrounded with a ditch, of which they have many large ones on the ſides of hills; and another went into the ditch: both he that was to defend the place, and he that was to attack it, ſung the war ſong, and danced in a frightful manner, working themſelves up into a degree of mechanical rage: this done, they attacked each other with uncommon fury.

The perpetual hoſtilities in which theſe people live, owing to there being ſo little land in a ſtate of cultivation, have made every village a fort; and they ſeem to have ſtudied more the inſtruments of war than thoſe of peace.

Their miſſile weapon is a lance painted and barbed; this is held like a quarter ſtaff, in the middle, and thrown with great fury: they likewiſe ſometimes fight with ſhort darts or arrows, and with ſtones, but have neither beams to convey the former, or ſlings to throw the latter: their other weapons are battle-axes, and the patta-pattoo, which is made of green talc about a foot long, and thick enough to weigh four or five pounds. It is formed like a pointed battledore, with a ſhort handle and ſharp edges, and deſigned for cloſe fighting: through the handle there is a ſtring to twiſt round the hand when the weapon is uſed: the patta-pattoo is worn in the girdle, as a conſiderable military ornament.

The chiefs carry about them a ſtaff of diſtinction, generally the rib of a whale, white as ſnow, ornamented round the top with carving, dog-ſkin and feathers, like our ſheriffs halberts; but ſometimes this ſtaff is merely a ſtick, about ſix feet long, adorned in the ſame manner, and inlaid with a ſhell reſembling mother-of-pearl.

The ingenuity of theſe people appears in nothing more than their canoes: they are of different ſizes, narrow and long, and reſemble very much the New-England whale-boat. Some of the larger ſort ſeem to be built chiefly for war, and will contain from 40 to near 100 armed men, being near 70 feet long, though not more than five feet broad, and about three feet and a half in depth. The ſides are made ſtrait, of three entire planks, one above another, which reach from end to end, and are ſewed together by a ſtring, made of the flax plant, and caulked with the woolly ſubſtance of the reed-mace. The ſides being ſtrait, and the bottom ſharp, they are in form of a wedge. A conſiderable number of thwarts or ſeats are laid from gunwale to gunwale, in order to ſtrengthen them, and a profuſion of carved ornaments decorate the head and ſtern, which project beyond the body, riſing almoſt perpendicularly five or ſix feet above it, are pierced through and through in ſpirals, like fillagree-work, and are adorned with ſtreamers hanging from them. The gunwales of their beſt boats are alſo carved in a groteſque taſte, and ornamented with tufts of white feathers placed upon a black ground.

Theſe boats are worked by 18 or 20 ſmall light paddles, about ſix feet long, neatly made, having an oval blade, pointed at the bottom, and gradually loſing its oval form in the handle; and the Indians have ſuch an adroitneſs and manual dexterity in uſing theſe paddles, that 30 of them together will keep time ſo exactly, that one would think the rowers were actuated by one common ſoul. Sails of matting fixed upright, between two poles, are ſometimes made uſe of; but they can make no way with theſe, except right before the wind. They frequently ſing when rowing, and beat time with their paddles.

The language of New Zealand and O-Taheitee are radically the ſame, the difference being only provincial. They worſhip a Supreme Being, but believe in ſubordinate deities, and make offerings of proviſion, fruit, &c.

How they bury the dead the Europeans could not diſcover; the natives informed them in the northern parts, that they bury them in the ground; but in the ſouthern

ſouthern parts they ſaid they threw them into the ſea, tied to a ſtone, in order to ſink them: this, however, is certain, that when any die, the neareſt ſurviving relations ſcarrify themſelves in a terrible manner, by way of ſhewing reſpect to the defunct.

The inhabitants of the ſouthern iſle, T'avai Poenammoo, live a wandering life, and ſeem to be under no regular kind of government: the head of each tribe, indeed, is reſpected, and, on ſome occaſions, commands obedience; but thoſe of Eahie-monauwe acknowledge a ſovereign, under whom are ſeveral ſubordinate chiefs, to whom great reſpect is paid, and by whom juſtice is probably adminiſtered; and it was learned that they poſſeſſed their authority by inheritance.

The ſmall ſocieties in the ſouthern iſland have ſeveral things in common, particularly their fine clothes and fiſhing-nets. Their fine clothes are preſerved in a place by themſelves, in the middle of their towns, and part of their nets are found in almoſt every houſe; for, when they go out to fiſh, they collect theſe parts and join them together.

Though the New Zealanders are more iraſcible than the other South Sea iſlanders in general, they are, however, leſs immodeſt, having ſome idea of indecency. They are as decent and reſerved in their actions as the politeſt perſons in Europe. When an overture is made to any young woman, the party is given to underſtand, that the conſent of friends is neceſſary; that a ſuitable preſent muſt be made; that the conſenting female muſt be treated with good manners and delicacy; that no unbecoming liberties muſt be taken, and that the day-light muſt not be a witneſs of what paſſes between them. An agreement thus made is conſidered by them as innocent as a marriage ceremonial in England.

Before Captain Cook, who was here in 1769, could conciliate the affections of the natives, and bring them to trade with integrity, ſeveral were killed, and great pains taken. It may not be improper likewiſe to mention in this place, that Monſieur Marion, who commanded two French ſhips, was, in 1772, with 28 of his men, murdered here. As the ſequel of this affair is ſingular, we ſhall give it a place. The carpenters belonging to the unfortunate M. Marion's ſhips, were encamped in the woods, under the protection of a M. Crozet, with a ſmall party, for the purpoſe of making new maſts, &c. Upon the news, therefore, of Captain Marion and his men being cut off, a corporal and four marines were diſpatched to M. Crozet to acquaint him with his danger, while ſeveral boats waited to receive him. M. Crozet immediately diſpoſed every thing, as well as he could, to effect a retreat; but ſoon found himſelf in ſight of a prodigious crowd of the natives, led on by ſeveral chiefs. He directed the four marines to be ready to fire at ſuch perſons as he ſhould point out, if neceſſity required it, and then ordered all his party to ſtrike their tents and retire with their tools to the boats, while he advanced up to one of the chiefs. This man told him that M. Marion was killed by another chief, whom he named. At this M. Crozet ſtuck a ſtake into the ground, juſt before the feet of the chief, and bid him advance no farther. The boldneſs of the action ſtartled the ſavage, which, being obſerved by M. Crozet, he inſiſted on his commanding the croud to ſit down, which was accordingly complied with. He now walked up and down before the natives, till all his men were in the boat: his ſoldiers were ordered to follow, and himſelf was the laſt who embarked. Scarce was the boat put off from the ſhore, but the ſavages began their ſong of defiance, and threw ſtones at him; however, by the exertion of his people, he got ſafe on board. This, however, did not intimidate M. Crozet, for, finding himſelf under a neceſſity of procuring new maſts, he landed again with a party, attacked one of their fortifications, and cut a breach in it; an armed chief inſtantly ſtepped into it, and was ſhot dead, another ſtepped on the dead body and occupied his place, he likewiſe fell a victim to M. Crozet's heroiſm, and in like manner fell eight chiefs, who ſucceſſively defended, and bravely fell upon this poſt of honour. The reſt, ſeeing their leaders dead, fled, and many were purſued and killed. In ſhort, after this enterprize, M. Crozet completed the repairs of his ſhip, without interruption, and proſecuted his voyage, after a ſtay of 64 days.

The dreadful cataſtrophe of ſome of captain Furneaux's crew we ſhall trelate in the words of a judicious writer.

'The ferocity of theſe people is very evident from the inſtances which have been already given, but more melancholy ones remain to fix that character upon them. The two ſhips commanded by the captains Cook and Furneaux, having parted company off the eaſtern coaſt of Eaheinowoo, and not happening to join again, captain Furneaux, ſome time after the departure of captain Cook, arrived in queen Charlotte's Sound, in December 1773. While he lay here, the cutter, in which were two midſhipmen and eight ſeamen, was ſent up a creek to procure wood and water, which not returning, occaſioned ſome anxiety about their ſafety. The next day an officer was ſent in another boat in ſearch of them. The firſt intimations which they received of the fate of their comrades, was the ſight of the rullock-parts of the cutter, and ſome ſhoes, one of which was known to have belonged to a midſhipman who was of the party; preſently a piece of meat was found, which was at firſt ſuppoſed to be ſome of the ſalted meat belonging to the cutter's crew, but on a cloſer examination it was found to be freſh. Several baſkets lay in the beach tied up, which they eagerly cut open, and found them to contain roaſted fleſh, and fern roots, which ſerved them for bread: on further ſearch many ſhoes were found, and a hand, which was immediately known to belong to a fore-caſtleman, it being marked with the initial letters of his name by an O-Taheitian tattow inſtrument. Proceeding onward to the next bay, a great many people appeared on the beach, and three or four canoes; on the approach of the boat, they retreated to a ſmall iſland; on the beach were two bundles of celery which had been gathered for loading the cutter; a broken oar was ſtuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes. They ſearched in vain in every part of the beach for the cutter, but a ſhocking ſpectacle ſuddenly opened upon them. Here were ſcattered the heads, hearts, and lungs of ſeveral of the unhappy men who had been murdered by the natives; and dogs were ſeen devouring their entrails. Horror chilled the ſailors blood at the ſight, which urged them to a fierce deſire of revenge. They fired and killed ſeveral of the ſavages, and deſtroyed all the canoes that lay on the beach.

We ſhall conclude our account of New Zealand with the following curious paſſages.

At Queen Charlotte's Sound, Mr. Banks and doctor Solander going on ſhore in ſearch of natural productions of the country, by accident fell in with a very agreeable Indian family, which afforded them a better opportunity of remarking the perſonal ſubordination among theſe people, than had before offered. The principal perſons were a widow, and a pretty boy about ten years old. The widow was mourning for her huſband with tears of blood, according to their cuſtom; and the child, by the death of its father, was become proprietor of a diſtrict of land. The mother and the ſon were ſitting upon mats, and the reſt of the family, to the number of 16 or 17, of both ſexes, ſat round them in the open air, for they did not appear to have any houſe, or other ſhelter from the weather, the inclemencies of which cuſtom had probably enabled them to endure without any laſting inconvenience. Their whole behaviour was affable, obliging, and unſuſpicious. They preſented each perſon with fiſh, and a brand of fire to dreſs it; and preſſed them many times to ſtay till the morning, which they would have done had they not expected the ſhip to ſail.

The firſt inhabitants ſeen in Duſky Bay were a man and two women. The man ſtood with a battle-ax, or club, in his hand, on the rocky point of an iſland, and called to captain Cook, and ſome more who were paſſing near him in a boat. The women were behind him, each with a long ſpear in her hand. His ſalutation was anſwered in the language of O-Taheitee, tayo barre mai, "friend come hither;" he did not, however, ſtir from his poſt, but held a long ſpeech, frequently ſwinging round his club, on which he leaned at other times. The captain landed on the rock alone; great ſigns of fear were conſpicuous in the poor native; however, he ſtood firm on the ſame ſpot. The captain went up to him, and embraced him according to the cuſtom of the country, by joining noſes, by which token of amity all apprehenſions on the part of the natives were diſpelled. The

man received the preſents that were made him, and the two women joined company: one of them had a prodigious excreſſence on the upper lip, and was in every reſpect remarkably ugly. An hour was ſpent in converſation, which was very little underſtood by either party, and in which the youngeſt woman bore by far the greateſt ſhare. The next day the gentlemen renewed their viſit. The natives received all the articles that were offered them with great indifference, except hatchets and ſpike-nails, in return for which they parted with ſeveral of their ornaments and weapons, but did not chooſe to part with their ſpears. A perfect good underſtanding being now eſtabliſhed, the next time the captain viſited them he found them dreſſed out in the higheſt taſte of the country; their hair was combed, tied to the crown of their head, and anointed with ſome oil or greaſe; white feathers were ſtuck in at the top; ſome had fillets of white feathers all round the head, and others wore pieces of an albatros ſkin, with its fine white down in their ears. A cloak of red baize was preſented to the chief, in return for which he gave the captain a patta-pattoo, which he drew from his ſide; it was a ſhort club made of a fiſh bone. A few days after, they were prevailed upon to venture on board the ſhip, which they promiſed to do the next morning. Whilſt the gentlemen were on ſhore, a ſudden quarrel aroſe between the man and the two women, who were ſuppoſed to be his wives, the cauſe of which could not be at all gueſſed at; however, the women received a beating from their ſuppoſed huſband, at which a young girl ſtruck the man, and then began to weep. The next morning the man and young woman came down to the ſhip, but before he went on board he broke off a ſmall green branch from a buſh, and walked on with it in his hand, and ſtruck the ſhip's ſide with it ſeveral times: he then began to repeat a kind of ſpeech or prayer, which ſeemed to have regular cadences, and to be metrically arranged as a poem, which laſted two or three minutes, and when over, he threw the branch into the main-chains, and went on board. This manner of delivering ſolemn orations, and making peace, is practiſed by all nations in the South-Sea, as appears from the teſtimony of various voyagers. Both the man and the girl had a ſpear in their hand. Every thing they ſaw excited their curioſity: they were particularly pleaſed to learn the uſe of chairs, and that they might be removed from place to place, but it was not poſſible to fix their attention to any one thing for a ſingle moment. Of all the various preſents that were made the man, hatchets and ſpike-nails ſtill continued to be moſt valuable in his eyes: theſe he never would ſuffer to go out of his hands after he had once laid hold on them, whereas many other articles he would lay careleſsly down, and at laſt leave them behind him. They could not be prevailed on to eat any thing; at length the man pulled out a little bag, and having, with a great deal of ceremony, put in his fingers, pulled them out dropping with oil, with which he was about to anoint captain Cook's hair; but this honour was declined, on account of its ungrateful odour to an European noſe: however, the kindneſs of the girl was more effectually exerciſed on Mr. Hodges the painter, for with a tuft of feathers which ſhe dipt in the oil, ſhe plentifully bedewed his locks. In a ſhort time an acquaintance was cultivated with a few more of the natives, who ſeemed to be the only inhabitants on this part of the country. Theſe coveted the poſſeſſion of every thing they ſaw, or could lay their hands on, except muſkets, which they would not touch, having learnt to dread them as inſtruments of death, from the deſtruction which they had ſeen them make among the wild-fowl. The courage of theſe people is very remarkable; if they had not diſcovered themſelves, and thereby made the firſt advances, they might, with great eaſe, have kept themſelves concealed; but a certain openneſs and honeſty appeared ſtrongly to mark their character, for had they been inclined to treachery they would have endeavoured to have cut off ſmall parties that were frequently diſperſed in different parts of the woods, in which they might have been but too ſucceſsful. At firſt it was ſuppoſed that their ſtrong predilection for hatchets was founded on the convenience of ſuch an implement for the purpoſes of civil life, but it was found at length that the friendly chief intended to employ them as weapons of war, for he ſignified by ſigns that he was going on an expedition to kill men, and meant to employ the hatchet as an offenſive weapon. This man gave a very ſtrong proof of his courage, for after having ſeen ſeveral muſkets fired in his preſence, he became deſirous of diſcharging one himſelf, which being complied with, the young woman, who was ſuppoſed to be his daughter, fell proſtrate on the ground before him, and entreated him, with the ſtrongeſt marks of fear, to deſiſt from his purpoſe, but in vain; he diſcharged the piece with the greateſt firmneſs, and repeated it three or four times.

A New-Zealander came on board the Reſolution when ſhe lay in Queen Charlotte's Sound, with his ſon and daughter; they were introduced into the cabin, where captain Cook gave him many little preſents, and dreſſed the boy in one of his own white ſhirts: the boy was ſo overjoyed at his finery that nothing could confine him to the cabin, he muſt diſplay it to his countrymen on the deck; this puerile vanity however ſerved, for the firſt time perhaps, to make him acquainted with misfortune. An old he-goat that walked the decks, to the great terror of all the New-Zealanders, conceived a capricious kind of diſlike to the ludicrous figure of poor Khoaa, which was the boy's name, who was loſt in the ample folds of his ſhirt, and aukwardly trotted about with perfect ſelf-complacency. The ſturdy mountaineer aſſailed the youth, and raiſing himſelf on his hind legs, with one butt of his head made the beau meaſure his length on the deck; the boy bellowed out his tribulations ſo loudly, that his exulting conqueror was proceeding to further chaſtiſement, when the people who were ſpectators interpoſed, and put an end to the unequal conflict. The unhappy Khoaa's pride was now humbled in the duſt; his ſhirt was beſmeared with dirt, and in this woeful plight he ſlunk into the cabin, feelingly telling his misfortune by his tears; the ſtern father, "unuſed to the melting mood," was enraged to ſee the ineſtimable preſent begrimed with filth, and in the ungovernable ſally of his anger, beſtowed many hearty blows on the poor ſufferer. Happily this tragical event produced no laſting ill-conſequences, for the ſhirt was waſhed, and brought to its former purity, and what is more, the boy was waſhed all over, moſt probably for the firſt time in his life; but the provident father dreading another miſchance to the precious veſtment, carefully rolled it up, and taking off his own dreſs, made a bundle of it, in which he placed all the preſents that he and his ſon had received. The diſpoſition to ſteal and ſecrete every thing they could lay their hands on, was prevalent in all that came on board the ſhip in Queen Charlotte's Sound; ſeveral of them were diſcovered in conveying away a variety of things that lay conveniently for their purpoſe, upon which they were ignominiouſly turned out of the ſloop. They felt the whole weight of ſhame which this treatment brought on them, and their iraſcible temper, impatient of receiving indignities, however merited, took fire at ſuch treatment; ſo that one of them uttered threats, and made violent geſtures in his canoe. One time a woman ſtole a jacket from one of the ſailors, and conveyed it to a young New-Zealander. The owner finding the ſtolen goods upon him, took away his property without ceremony, for which he received ſeveral blows with the fiſt, which the ſailor with great good-nature paſſed by, imputing them to jocularity; but as he was advancing to his boat, he was ſaluted with ſeveral large ſtones thrown at him by the New-Zealander; this was more than the ſpirit of a ſeaman could brook, he therefore returned, and began to attack the aggreſſor in the Engliſh manner of boxing, and preſently obliged him to ſheer off with a black eye and bloody noſe. A boy, about 14 years of age, was prevailed on to drink about a glaſs of Madeira wine, at which he made a great many wry faces at firſt; a bottle of very ſweet Cape wine being brought upon the table, a glaſs was filled out to him, which he reliſhed ſo well that he was continually licking his lips, and deſired to have another, which he likewiſe drank off: theſe potations began to elevate his ſpirits, and his tongue ran with great volubility; he capered about the cabin, inſiſted on having the captain's boat-cloak which lay on a chair, and was much piqued at a refuſal: he next deſired one of the empty bottles, and this requeſt likewiſe proving fruitleſs, he went out of the cabin highly offended. On

deck

deck he ſaw ſome of the ſervants folding up linen which had been hung out to dry, and immediately ſeized on a table-cloth; but this being taken from him, his paſſion roſe very high; he ſtamped, threatened, then grumbled, or rather grunted awhile, and at laſt became ſo ſullen that he would not ſpeak a word; this boy was a very juſt ſample of the impatient temper of theſe people. Among the natives who viſited the ſhip, ſeveral had very expreſſive countenances, particularly ſome old men with grey and white beards, and ſome young men with great quantities of buſhy hair, which hung wildly over their faces, and increaſed their natural ſavage looks. What is very extraordinary, the enquiries after Tupia, and the concern ſhewn for his death, when captain Cook viſited them in the Reſolution, were more earneſt and emphatical here than at O-Taheitee: ſo much had this man's ſuperior knowledge, and his abilities to converſe in their language, rendered him valuable and beloved even by a people in a ſtate of barbariſm: perhaps with the capacity with which he was endowed, and which had been cultivated no further than the ſimplicity of his native manners extended, he was better qualified for leading the New-Zealanders into a ſtate of civilization ſimilar to that of his own country, than their more enlightened European friends. They appear to live in a perpetual ſtate of hoſpitality with each other, from the following circumſtance which happened in Queen Charlotte's Sound: a family of the natives was on board the Reſolution, when a large double canoe, well manned, appeared making to the ſhip from the northward. The natives on board, with great earneſtneſs ſignified, that thoſe that were approaching were enemies, and were very importunate with the officers to fire upon them, and the head of the family jumped on the arm-cheſt which ſtood on the quarter deck, and with a ſtick made a number of warlike motions, and then addreſſed thoſe in the canoe very vehemently but ſolemnly, at the ſame time brandiſhing a large hatchet of green nephritic ſtone, which till then he had concealed: the canoe, however, approached, without ſeeming to notice this harangue, and the declaimer was at length prevailed on to be ſilent. It was then the other party's turn to ſpeak, and one in the canoe pronounced a long and well-articulated ſpeech, with great variety of cadences. He appeared by turns to queſtion, to boaſt, to threaten, to challenge, and to perſuade: ſometimes he would run on in a moderate tone, then all at once break out into violent exclamations; after which he made ſhort pauſes in order to recover his breath: having finiſhed his oration, he was invited to come on board by the captain: he ſeemed at firſt to heſitate, as though diſtruſtful, but his natural intrepidity ſoon diſperſed his fears; he aſcended the ſide of the ſhip, and was ſoon followed by all his party, who traded with the greateſt eagerneſs for iron-wares. Notwithſtanding the expreſſions of enmity that had been exchanged between theſe two tribes of Indians, they ſaluted each other very cordially with the uſual application of noſes; or, as the ſailors expreſſed it, they noſed each other: the ſame compliment was alſo paid to every perſon on the quarter-deck by theſe well-bred ſtrangers. Thoſe in the canoe came from the oppoſite ſhore of the northern iſland, called Terra Whittee.

SECT. X.

SALOMON's ISLANDS, *or* NOVA BRITANNIA.

THESE iſlands conſiſt of three large and ſeveral ſmaller ones. The large are New Britain, New Ireland, and New Hanover. They were merely coaſted, and are therefore but imperfectly known. They are mountainous, but have a romantic pleaſant appearance, and are ſituated in 5 deg. ſouth lat. and 210 deg. weſt long. From the many people ſeen on the beech they are ſuppoſed to be populous. The inhabitants are black and woolly headed: they go almoſt naked, ornament themſelves with ſhell bracelets, wear ear-rings in their ears which are very long, chew betel to make their teeth red, and powder their hair and beards white. They have ſometimes feathers on their heads, ſhells about their necks, and rings through their noſes. They live chiefly on vegetables, and are idolators in worſhip. Their canoes are long and narrow, ſome reach to 90 feet in length, and yet are formed of a ſingle tree. The head and ſtern are very much raiſed to ſhelter the people within from arrows, which is done by turning either end of the boat towards the enemy. Their canoes are decorated with carved work, and paddled on by 30 or 40 rowers.

The offenſive weapons of theſe people are, lances, bows and arrows, ſlings, and long ſticks and poles, like the quarter ſtaff. They have alſo ſhields to defend themſelves. Theſe offenſive and defenſive weapons, their dextrous management of them, and their boldneſs in attacking, is a convincing proof that they are almoſt conſtantly at war.

SECT. XI.

NEW HOLLAND.

NEW HOLLAND is ſuppoſed to be the largeſt iſland in the univerſe, extending 2000 miles in length, and its ſquare ſurface exceeding that of Europe. The north-weſt and ſouth coaſts were diſcovered by the Spaniards in the 17th century, but captain Cook was the firſt who ſaw the eaſt coaſt, which happened in 1770. The ſouthern parts are low and level; the northern parts hilly, but diverſified with woods and lawns. Of timber-trees, there are but two ſorts: the largeſt is the gum tree, which grows all over the iſland: it yields a deep red gum, and the wood is heavy, hard and dark coloured, like the lignum vitæ, with narrow leaves, like thoſe of the willow. The other grows tall and upright, reſembling the pine, ſomething like the live oak of America. The wood alſo of this tree is hard and heavy. Beſides theſe, there are trees, having a ſoft bark, eaſily peeled off, the ſame that is uſed for caulking of ſhips in the Eaſt Indies.

Here are palms of three ſorts, a kind of cherry tree, a ſort of fig plum trees, trees with a red apple, margroves, ſhrubs, plants of various kinds, a ſtrong bearded graſs, &c.

Of quadrupeds there are ſeveral, but, as they could not be caught, no deſcription can be given of them. They ſeem to be of the wolf, polecat, and weazel kind. There are goats, but no tame animals, except dogs. They have the opoſſum, a creature with a membranous bag near the ſtomach, in which it conceals and carries its young, when apprehenſive of danger. They have alſo a remarkable animal, about the ſize of a ſheep, called a Kanguroo, ſome of which will weigh upwards of 80 pounds, and are not bad eating, reſembling the fleſh of a hare, but better flavoured. Here are birds of various kinds, innumerable inſects and many ſorts of fiſh.

The people do not appear to be numerous, to live in ſocieties, or to underſtand the cultivation of land. Their complexion is chocolate colour, their features tolerable, their teeth are white and even, and their hair, though they ſinge it ſhort, is naturally long and black, and generally ſtraight with a ſlight curl at bottom. They, ſome way or other, keep their hair free from vermin, though they ſeldom comb it, for it is in general matted and ſleak, but without oil or greaſe.

The beards of the men are of the ſame colour with their hair, and alſo buſhy and thick, it never being ſuffered to grow long. Their ſtature is of the middle ſize, but ſlender, and their bones ſo ſmall, that a common hand may ſpan their ancles and their arms above their elbows; and in general they are clean-limbed and remarkably vigorous, active and nimble. Their countenances are not without expreſſion, and their voices are remarkably ſoft and effeminate.

Both ſexes go naked, without the leaſt ſenſe of indecency; but ſtill they are not without their ornaments, the principal of which is, a bone five or ſix inches long, and as thick as a man's finger, which they thruſt through the ſeptum of their noſes: it reaches quite acroſs the face, and ſo effectually ſtops up the noſtrils, that the wearer, when he ſpeaks, ſnuffles ſo as ſcarce to be underſtood, and is obliged to keep his mouth conſtantly open, in order to breathe freely. The ſailors, in humour, called it their ſpritſail-yard. They wear alſo necklaces made of ſhells, bracelets of ſmall cord round the upper part of their arms, and a ſtring of human hair plaited, tied round the waiſt; and ſome were ſeen with large gorgets of ſhells hanging

on the breaſt, and a few women with feathers on their heads, ſtuck on with gum. They paint themſelves red and white, and duſt their faces with a white powder. The red is generally laid on in broad patches upon the breaſt and ſhoulders, and the white in ſtreaks, one round their thighs, two below their knees, one like a ſaſh over their ſhoulders, and another acroſs their foreheads. They have holes alſo in their ears, but no ornaments were ſeen in them. On their bodies were noticed large ſcars in irregular lines, apparently made by ſome blunt inſtrument, probably as memorials of grief for the dead.

Their huts are mean hovels, ſcarce big enough to hold their families, and here they make fires, with which they are almoſt ſmoke-dried. Their utenſils are a veſſel made of bark, to hold water, and a bag, made like a cabbage net, to carry their whole property, which conſiſts of paint, fiſhing hooks, darts, and bracelets. They principally feed on vegetables and fiſh. To produce fire they take two pieces of ſoft dry wood, one a round ſtick of about eight or nine inches long, the other piece flat: one end of the round piece they ſhape into an obtuſe point, and make a hole in the flat piece. In this hole they twirl the end of the ſtick between their hands, as we do a chocolate mill, preſſing it down in the hole, till it fires. By this method they get fire in leſs than two minutes, and, from the ſmalleſt ſpark, they increaſe it with aſtoniſhing ſpeed. They will wrap up a ſpark in a little dry graſs, which, by moving, will be fanned into a flame. Thus a man will run on for miles, and, without any viſible fire in his hands, will, at every fifty or an hundred yards, ſtoop down and leave fire behind him.

One of their methods of annoying their European viſitors, whom they conſider as enemies, was, by ſetting fire to the high graſs in the neighbourhood of the place where the tents were fixed; which being dry as ſtubble, burnt with amazing force, and did incredible miſchief.

Their weapons are ſpears and lances of different kinds, ſome with four prongs, pointed with bone and barbed, the points of which are covered with a hard reſin, which gives them a poliſh, and facilitates their entrance into what they ſtrike: others with only one point, and ſome barbed all the way up the ſhaft. They throw theſe with a throwing ſtick. They have likewiſe bows and arrows, an oblong ſhield, and a ſword reſembling a ſcymitar. Some of their weapons had a chizzel fixed at their ends, but of what ſubſtance they were framed could not be learned.

The canoes of New Holland are as wretched as their houſes. To the ſouthward they are made of one piece of bark, about 12 feet long, tied up at the ends, and ſpread open in the middle by two ſticks. In ſhallow water they puſh them on by a pole, and in deep water by paddles, two of which they uſe at a time. More to the northward they are made of the trunk of a tree, 14 feet long, hollowed out by fire. They are in general very narrow, and furniſhed with an out-rigger to prevent their overſetting. They never carry more than four people.

The only tools ſeen among them were, an adze made of ſtone, wedges of the ſame, wooden mallets, and a few ſhells and pieces of coral. For poliſhing they make uſe of the rough leaves of a wild fig, which anſwers the purpoſe of ſhave-graſs.

The New Hollanders have no idea of traffic, nor could any be given them; for all the ſigns made to them, deſcribing a return for things preſented to them were fruitleſs: they did not ſeem to underſtand them. This indifference with reſpect to buying kept them honeſt: they never attempted to purloin any thing, but, if refuſed what they wiſhed for, they attempted to take it by force. They ſeemed to ſet no value upon any thing that was given them, for, like play-things given to children, they pleaſed only while they were new. Nor do they ſeem to have any curioſity; for though walking on the ſea ſhore in ſight of the ſhip, a wonderful machine they had never ſeen before, of numbers that trudged along, ſcarce one caſt an eye towards it.

They introduce ſtrangers into company by their names as they do in England.

Whether they are brave or not cannot truly be aſcertained; they made ſome little oppoſition on the crew's landing, but they were ſoon intimidated by the fire arms, as a few pieces fired with ſmall ſhot preſently diſperſed them, and, after the firſt conteſt, they would never come near enough to parley; ſo that the Europeans could by no means form the leaſt connection with them. How it happens that there are ſo few inhabitants, is not eaſy to deviſe: whether they are deſtroyed by each other in conteſts for food, whether ſwept off by famine, or their increaſe prevented by any particular cauſe, cannot be at preſent determined. That they have wars amongſt them is evident by their weapons; but what gives riſe to theſe wars, or what is the conſequence of them, cannot be aſcertained.

To corroborate what hath already been ſaid, and give farther information and entertainment to the reader, we ſhall conclude our account of this country with the following curious particulars.

When captain Cook firſt landed at Botany Bay, ſo called from the great quantity of plants which the gentlemen collected there, 34 deg. ſouth, 152 deg. 37 min. eaſt. two of the natives came down, each armed with a lance about ten feet long, and a ſhort ſtick which appeared to be uſed as a machine to aſſiſt him in throwing it. They ſeemed determined to defend their coaſt, though the party that landed were 40 in number. "I could not," ſays captain Cook, "but admire their courage, and being very unwilling that hoſtilities ſhould commence with ſuch inequality of force between us, I ordered the boat to lie upon her oars. We then parlied by ſigns for about a quarter of an hour, and to beſpeak their good-will, I threw them nails, beads, and other trifles, which they took up and ſeemed to be well pleaſed with. I then made ſigns that I wanted water, and by all the means that I could deviſe, endeavoured to convince them that we would do them no harm. They now waved to us, and I was willing to interpret it as an invitation; but upon our putting the boat in, they came again to oppoſe us. One appeared to be a youth about 19 or 20, and the other a man of middle age. As I had now no other reſource, I fired a muſket between them. Upon the report, the youngeſt dropped a bundle of lances upon the rock, but recollecting himſelf in an inſtant, he ſnatched them up again with great haſte. A ſtone was then thrown at us, upon which I ordered a muſket to be fired with ſmall ſhot, which ſtruck the eldeſt upon the legs, and he immediately ran to one of the houſes, which was diſtant about 100 yards. I now hoped that our conteſt was over, and we immediately landed: but we had ſcarcely left the boat, when he returned; and we then perceived that he had left the rock, only to fetch a ſhield or target for his defence. As ſoon as he came up, he threw a lance at us, and his comrade another. They fell where we ſtood thickeſt, but happily hurt nobody. A third muſket with ſmall ſhot was then fired at them; upon which one of them threw another lance, and both immediately ran away. If we had purſued, we might probably have taken one of them; but Mr. Banks ſuggeſting that the lances might be poiſoned, I thought it not prudent to venture into the woods. We repaired immediately to the huts, in one of which we found ſome children, who had hidden themſelves behind a ſhield and ſome bark: we peeped at them, but left them in their retreat, without their knowing that they had been diſcovered; and we threw into the houſe when we went away, ſome beads, ribbons, pieces of cloth, and other preſents, which we hoped would procure us the good-will of the inhabitants when they ſhould return: but the lances we found lying about, we took away with us, to the number of about 50. They were from ſix to fifteen feet long, and all of them had four prongs in the manner of a fiſh-gig, each of which was pointed with fiſh bone, and very ſharp. We obſerved that they were ſmeared with a viſcous ſubſtance of a green colour, which favoured the opinion of their being poiſoned, though we afterwards diſcovered that it was a miſtake. They appeared by the ſea-weed that was found ſticking to them, to have been uſed in ſtriking fiſh. Upon examining the canoes that lay upon the beach, we found them to be the worſt we had ever ſeen. They were between 12 and 14 feet long, and made of the bark of a tree in one piece, which was drawn together, and tied up at one end, the middle being kept open by ſticks, which were placed acroſs them from gunwale to gunwale as thwarts." But this boldneſs of the natives was ſoon ſucceeded by an univerſal terror,

terror, created by the experience which they had had of the effect of fire-arms, not only by the ſmall ſhot which had been diſcharged at the two champions, but likewiſe by the number of birds which they had ſeen killed by means of guns. Here was ſeen a tree, the fruit of which, in colour and ſhape, reſembled a cherry. There are but two kinds of timber-wood here, both of which are as large, or larger, than the Engliſh oak, and one of them has not a very different appearance. This is the ſame that yields the reddiſh gum like ſanguis draconis, and the wood is heavy, hard, and dark-coloured, like lignum vitæ. The other grows tall and ſtrait, ſomething like the pine; and the wood of this, which has ſome reſemblance to the live oak of America, is alſo hard and heavy. There are a few ſhrubs, and ſeveral kinds of the palm; mangroves alſo grow in great plenty near the head of the bay. The country in general, as far as it was obſerved, is level, low, and woody. The woods abound with birds of exquiſite beauty, particularly of the parrot kind: here are alſo crows, exactly the ſame as thoſe in England. About the head of the harbour, where there are large flats of ſand and mud, there is great plenty of water-fowl, moſt of which are ſpecies entirely unknown. One of the moſt remarkable was black and white, much larger than a ſwan, and in ſhape ſomewhat reſembling a pelican. On theſe banks of ſand and mud there are great quantities of oyſters, muſcles, cockles, and other ſhell-fiſh, which ſeem to be the principal ſubſiſtence of the inhabitants, who go into ſhoal water with their little canoes, and pick them out with their hands. They were not obſerved to eat any of them raw, nor do they always go on ſhore to dreſs them, for they have frequently fires in their canoes for that purpoſe. They do not, however, ſubſiſt wholly upon this food, for they catch a variety of other fiſh, ſome of which they ſtrike with giggs, and ſome they take with hook and line. All the inhabitants were ſtark naked; they did not appear to be numerous, or to live in ſocieties, but, like other animals, were ſcattered about along the coaſt, and in the woods. Of their manner of life little is known, as no connection was formed with them, for they never would come near enough for a parley; nor did they touch a ſingle article of all that was left at their huts, and the places they frequented, on purpoſe for them to take away. At the ſight of theſe Indians, Tupia, with an air of ſuperiority and compaſſion, ſhook his head, and ſaid that they were taata enos, "poor wretches". A midſhipman, who had ſtraggled alone into the country, ſaw an old man and woman, and ſome little children; they were both grey-headed with age; the hair on the man's head was buſhy, and his beard long and rough; the woman's hair was cropped ſhort, and both were ſtark naked. More to the northward is Hervey's Bay, in which was found a true mangrove, ſuch as grows in the Weſt-Indies, and the firſt of the kind met with in theſe ſeas. In the branches of this mangrove were many neſts of a remarkable kind of ant, as green as graſs. When the branches were diſturbed, they came out in great numbers, and puniſhed the offender by a much ſharper bite than the ſame kind of animal is elſewhere known to give. Upon theſe mangroves were alſo ſeen ſmall green caterpillars in great numbers: their foreheads were thick ſet with hairs, and they were ranged upon the leaves ſide by ſide like a file of ſoldiers, to the number of 20 or 30 together. On touching them, the hair on their bodies was found to have the quality of a nettle, and gave a much more acute, though a leſs durable pain. More northwardly was found a ſpecies of the buſtard, as large as a turkey, one of which weighed 17 pounds and an half. It was generally agreed, by the gentlemen who ate of it, to be the beſt bird they had taſted ſince they left England, and in honour of it they called the inlet Buſtard Bay. It lies in latitude 24 deg. 4 min. 151 deg. 42 min. eaſt. Here are oyſters in great numbers, and of various kinds; among others the hammer-oyſter, and abundance of ſmall pearl oyſters.

Thirſty Sound, 22 deg. 10 min. ſouth; 150 deg. 18 min. eaſt. Upon the branches of gum trees here were found ants neſts, made of clay, as big as a buſhel, ſomething like thoſe deſcribed in Sir Hans Sloan's Natural Hiſtory of Jamaica, Vol. II. page 221, tab. 258, but not ſo ſmooth. The ants which inhabited theſe neſts were ſmall, and their bodies white. On another ſpecies of the tree was found a ſmall black ant, which perforated all the twigs, and having worked out the pith, occupied the pipe which had contained it; yet the parts in which this inſect had thus formed a lodgment, and in which they ſwarmed in amazing numbers, bore leaves and flowers, and appeared to be in as flouriſhing a ſtate as thoſe that were ſound. Here were alſo ſuch a ſwarm of butterflies, that for the ſpace of three or four acres the air was ſo crowded with them, that millions were to be ſeen in every direction; at the ſame time that every branch and twig was covered with others that were not upon the wing. Here was alſo found a ſmall fiſh of a ſingular kind; it was about the ſize of a minnow, and had two very ſtrong breaſt-fins. It was found in places quite dry, but did not ſeem to become languid by the want of water, for when it was approached it leaped away, by the help of the breaſt-fins, as nimbly as a frog. And when it was found in the water, it frequently leaped out, and purſued its way upon dry ground. From the great difference in the needle when brought on ſhore, and from other obſervations which were made, captain Cook thinks that there is iron ore in the hills.

Along the coaſt of New South-Wales, the ſea in all parts conceals ſhoals, that ſuddenly project from the ſhore and rocks that riſe abruptly like a pyramid from the bottom, for an extent of 22 deg. of latitude, more than 1300 miles. Off Cape Tribulation, which lies 16 deg. ſix min. ſouth latitude; 146 deg. 39 min. eaſt longitude, our intrepid, and hitherto proſperous adventurers very nearly eſcaped the miſeries of ſhipwreck. On the 10th of June, 1770, at eleven o'clock at night, the ſhip ſuddenly ſtruck againſt a coral rock, and became immoveable, except by the heaving of the ſurge, which beat her againſt the crags of the rock upon which ſhe lay, and cauſed ſo violent a concuſſion that it was with the utmoſt difficulty any one on board could ſtand on his legs. At the dawn of the day land appeared at eight leagues diſtance, without any iſland in the intermediate ſpace, upon which they might be ſet on ſhore by the boats, and afterwards proceed to the main, if the ſhip ſhould go to pieces; the wind, however, died away, till it became a dead calm, by which the ſhip eſcaped inſtant and inevitable deſtruction. At eleven in the forenoon it was high water, but ſo much ſhort was the day-tide of that in the night, that notwithſtanding ſhe had been lightened near 50 ton, ſhe did not float by a foot and a half. Thus diſappointed in their expectations, they proceeded to lighten her ſtill more, by throwing overboard every thing that could any ways be ſpared. The water now began to ruſh in ſo faſt, that two pumps could ſcarcely keep her free. At five in the afternoon the tide began again to riſe, and with it the leak increaſed ſo much, that two more pumps were manned, but only one would work; three of the pumps, however, were kept going, and at nine o'clock the ſhip righted; but by this time the leak had gained ſo conſiderably, that it was imagined ſhe muſt go to the bottom as ſoon as ſhe ceaſed to be ſupported by the rock. So that the floating of the ſhip was anticipated, not as an earneſt of deliverance, but as an event that would probably precipitate the deſtruction of all on board.

The boats were not capable of carrying all on ſhore, and when the dreadful criſis of the ſhip's foundering ſhould arrive, all command and ſubordination would be at an end; a conteſt for preference was then likely to enſue, that would encreaſe the horrors even of ſhipwreck, and terminate, moſt probably, in the deſtruction of every ſoul by the hands of each other; but if any ſhould ſurvive the fate of the ſhip, a fate yet more melancholy awaited them: without any laſting or effectual defence againſt the natives, in a country where even nets and fire-arms would ſcarcely furniſh the means of ſubſiſtence, there they would be condemned to languiſh out the remainder of life in a deſolate wilderneſs, without the poſſeſſion, or even hope, of any domeſtic comfort, and cut off from all commerce with mankind, except the native ſavages who prowled the deſert, and who are, perhaps, ſome of the moſt rude and uncivilized upon the earth. To thoſe only who have waited in a ſtate of ſuch ſuſpence, death has approached in all his wildeſt terrors. Every one ſaw his own ſenſations pictured in the countenances of his companions. About twenty minutes after ten o'clock the ſhip floated, and was heaved into deep water. It was ſome comfort to find that ſhe did not now

admit more water than ſhe had done upon the rock; and though, by the gaining of the leak upon the pumps, there was no leſs than three feet nine inches water in the hold, yet the men did not relinquiſh their labour, but held the water as it were at bay: but having now endured exceſſive fatigue of body, and agitation of mind, for more than 24 hours, and having but little hope of ſucceeding at laſt, they began to flag. None of them could work at the pumps more than five or ſix minutes together, and then being totally exhauſted, they threw themſelves down upon the deck, though a ſtream of water was running over it from the pumps, between three or four inches deep. When thoſe who ſucceeded them had worked their ſpell, and were exhauſted in their turn, they threw themſelves down in the ſame manner, and the others ſtarting up again renewed their labour. At eleven o'clock a breeze from the ſea ſpringing up, the ſhip was got under ſail, and ſtood for the land. The exact ſituation of the leak could not be diſcovered, and therefore it was impoſſible to ſtop it within, and it was as impoſſible to continue that degree of labour by which the pumps had been made to gain upon the leak. In this ſituation a happy expedient was adopted; it is called fothering the ſhip; it was done by taking a large ſtudding ſail, on which a quantity of oakham and wool, chopped ſmall, and mixed together, was ſtitched down in handfuls as lightly as poſſible; and over this the dung of ſheep, and other filth was ſpread; when the ſail was thus prepared, it was hauled under the ſhip's bottom by ropes, which kept it extended; and when it came under the leak, the ſuction which carried in the water, carried in with it the oakham and wool from the ſurface of the ſail, which in other parts the water was not ſufficiently agitated to waſh off. This application ſucceeded ſo happily, that one pump was able to reduce the water from the leak: and ſo ſuſceptible are mankind of ſudden joy when ever ſo partially relieved from imminent danger, that ſcarcely greater tranſport could have been felt, if they had been arrived in port, than this relief occaſioned. At ſix in the evening the ſhip was brought to an anchor for the night, in 17 fathom water, at the diſtance of ſeven leagues from the ſhore, and one from the ledge of rocks upon which ſhe had ſtruck. The next evening ſhe came to an anchor within two miles of the ſhore, no harbour having been diſcovered. The day following was more propitious, a harbour was diſcovered about two leagues to leeward, moſt exceellently adapted to the purpoſe for which it was wanted; and what was no leſs fortunate than remarkable, in the whole courſe of the voyage no place had been ſeen which would have afforded the ſame relief to the ſhip in the ſituation ſhe then was. Three whole days intervened before a favourable wind aroſe to carry them into their deſired haven, in which time they found leiſure and inclination to reflect, that there was nothing but a lock of wool between them and deſtruction.

It is remarkable, that the ſea-breezes blew freſh all this time, and it was calm only while the ſhip lay upon the rock, except once; and even the gale that at length wafted her to the ſhore, would certainly have beaten her to pieces, if it had blown whilſt ſhe had been ſo entangled. At length theſe buffeted heroes ſat their impatient feet on land, after having given the greateſt poſſible proof of a manly, inflexible firmneſs; for, ſays captain Cook, "upon this occaſion I muſt obſerve, both in juſtice and gratitude to the ſhip's company, and the gentlemen on board, that although, in the midſt of our diſtreſs, every one ſeemed to have a juſt ſenſe of his danger, yet no paſſionate exclamations, or frantic geſtures, were to be heard or ſeen; every one appeared to have the moſt perfect poſſeſſion of his mind, and every one exerted himſelf to the utmoſt, with a quiet and patient perſeverance, equally diſtant from the tumultuous voice of terror, and the gloomy inactivity of deſpair." Their change of ſituation was now viſible in every countenance, for it was moſt ſenſibly felt in every breaſt. They had ſailed no leſs than 360 leagues, without once having a man out of the chains heaving the lead, even for a minute, which perhaps never happened to any other veſſel. They had been little leſs than three months entangled among ſhoals and rocks, that every moment threatened them with deſtruction, frequently paſſing the night at anchor within hearing of the ſurge that broke over them; ſometimes driving towards it even while their anchors were out, and knowing, that if by any accident, to which an almoſt continual tempeſt expoſed them, they ſhould not hold, every ſoul on board muſt, in a few minutes, inevitably periſh. On examining the leak it was found that the rocks had made their way through four planks, and even into the timbers: three more planks were much damaged, and the appearance of theſe breaches was very extraordinary, for there was not a ſplinter to be ſeen, but all was as ſmooth as if the whole had been cut away by an inſtrument. If the timbers had not happily been very cloſe, it would have been impoſſible to have ſaved the ſhip; and yet further, their preſervation depended on a circumſtance ſtill more remarkable. One of the holes, which was big enough to have ſunk the veſſel if eight pumps had been inceſſantly worked inſtead of three, was, in a great meaſure, plugged up, by a fragment of the rock, which, after having made the chaſm, was broken off, and left ſticking in it: ſo that the water, which at firſt had gained upon the pumps, was what came in at the interſtices, between the ſtone and the edges of the whole that received it. Several pieces of the fothering likewiſe, which had made their way between the timbers, were found, in a great meaſure, to ſtop thoſe parts of the leak which the ſtone had left open.

But the full degree of danger, which they had eſcaped, was not known till the ſhip arrived at Batavia, and was hove down; for on examining her bottom it was found to be in a worſe condition than was apprehended. The falſe keel was all gone to within 20 feet of the ſtern-poſt; the main keel was conſiderably injured in many places; a great quantity of the ſheathing was torn off, and ſeveral planks were much damaged; two of them, and the half of a third, under the main channel, near the keel, were, for the length of ſix feet, ſo worn, that they were not above the eighth part of an inch thick, and here the worms had made their way quite into the timbers: yet in this condition ſhe had ſailed many hundred leagues, where navigation is as dangerous as in any part of the world. How much miſery did thoſe on board eſcape, by being ignorant that ſo conſiderable a part of the bottom of the ſhip was thinner than the ſole of a ſhoe, and that every life on board depended upon ſo ſlight and fragile a barrier, between them and the unfathomable ocean!

SECT. XII.

NEW GUINEA.

THIS country reaches from the equator to the twelfth degree of ſouth latitude, and from 131 to 150 deg. eaſt longitude; in one part it does not appear to be above 50 miles broad. It was firſt viſited by an European ſhip in 1529. Saavedra, a Portugueſe, who made the diſcovery of the north-weſt part of this country, called it Terra de Papuas. Van Schouten, a Dutch diſcoverer, gave the name of New-Guinea to its ſouth-weſtern part. Roggewein alſo touched here, and before him Dampier, 1ſt January, 1700. Captain Cook made the coaſt of New-Guinea, in latitude 6 deg. 15 min. longitude 138 deg. eaſt, on the 3d of September, and landed in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, doctor Solander, nine of the ſhip's crew, and ſervants well armed, and leaving two ſeamen to take care of the boat advanced ſome little way up the country; but coming to the ſkirts of a thick wood, they judged it prudent to proceed no further, leſt they ſhould fall into an ambuſcade of the natives, and their retreat to the boat be cut off. Having advanced about a quarter of a mile from the boat, three Indians ruſhed out of the wood with a hideous ſhout; they threw their darts, and ſhowed ſuch a hoſtile diſpoſition, that the party, to prevent the deſtruction of theſe people, returned to the boat, as they had no intention forcibly to invade their country, either to gratify their appetites or curioſity, and it was evident nothing could be done upon friendly terms. When they got on board the boat, they rowed along the ſhore. The people made much the ſame appearance as the New-Hollanders, being ſtark naked, and their hair cropped ſhort.

SECT.

SECT. XIII.

Scattered Iſlands between the Equator and Southern Tropic.

I. EIMEO, or York Iſland, is about 20 leagues diſtant from O-Taheitee, weſt-north-weſt. It was firſt diſcovered by captain Wallis in July 1767.

2. O-Heteroa, 22 deg. 27 min. ſouth; 150 deg. 47 min. weſt, is 13 miles in circuit. It does not ſhoot out into high peaks like the other iſlands, but is more even and uniform, divided into ſmall hillocks. It is neither populous nor fertile. The natives are hoſtile, armed with lances, dreſſed in ſtriped cloth, their heads decorated with feathers, and their habit a ſhort jacket reaching to their knees. The whole is girded with a yellow ſaſh, which paſſes round the neck, is croſſed upon the breaſt, and gathered round the waiſt.

3. Hervey Iſland, diſcovered by captain Cook, September 23, 1773, who gave it that name in honour of the earl of Briſtol; it is a low iſland, latitude 19 deg. 8 min. ſouth, longitude 158 deg. 54 min. weſt.

4. Palmerſton Iſland, longitude 163 deg. 10 min. weſt, latitude 18 deg. 4 min. ſouth.

5. Savage Iſland, 19 deg. 1 min. ſouth, 169 deg. 37 min. weſt. On captain Cook's landing here, June 1774, the natives attacked his party with great fury: every poſſible intimation of good will was given them, but without any effect; a dart or ſpear was thrown by one of the natives, which grazed captain Cook's ſhoulder: a party which had been poſted on a rock to ſecure a retreat in caſe of an attack, ſaw it abſolutely neceſſary to fire on the natives, to reſcue their commander, and thoſe who were with him, from deſtruction. This prevented others coming down from the heights, and abated the ardour of thoſe who were engaged; whether any of the Indians were hurt could not be perceived. This diſpoſition of the natives, as well as the iſland furniſhing no port, determined captain Cook to leave it. The conduct and aſpect of theſe iſlanders, who came down with the fury of wild bears, led him to name this ſpot Savage Iſland.

6. Iſlands of Danger. Three iſlands were ſo called by commodore Byron, having rocks and broken ground between them, and being ſo low that a ſhip may be cloſe in with them before they are ſeen. Their ſituation is differently laid down by commodore Byron and captain Cook; the former placing them in longitude 12 deg. 33 min. ſouth; latitude 167 deg. 47 min. weſt; and the latter in 10 deg. 51 min. 163 deg. 43 min. The ſouth-eaſtermoſt of theſe iſlands is about three leagues in length between the extreme points, from both which a reef runs out, upon which the ſea breaks to a tremendous height; upon the north-weſt and weſt ſides innumerable rocks and ſhoals ſtretch near two leagues into the ſea, and are extremely dangerous. The iſlands have a fertile and beautiful appearance, and ſwarm with people. The great danger to which the ſhips were expoſed prevented the commodore from going aſhore, and making any further diſcoveries concerning theſe ſecluded ſpots.

7. Duke of York's Iſland lies in latitude 8 deg. 41 min. ſouth; longitude 173 deg. 3 min. weſt. It is near 30 miles in circumference, and uninhabited: a dreadful ſea breaks upon almoſt every part of the coaſt, and no ſoundings could be found. It was firſt diſcovered by commodore Byron, June 21, 1765, and according to all probability never received a human footſtep before that time. The boats landed with great difficulty, and procured about 200 cocoa-nuts, which, circumſtanced as the crews were, was an ineſtimable treaſure.

8. Turtle Iſland, ſo called by captain Cook, who firſt viſited it, on account of the great number of turtles that were ſeen here. It lies in latitude 19 deg. 48 min. ſouth; longitude 178 deg. 2 min. weſt.

9. Byron's Iſland lies in latitude 1 deg. 18 min. ſouth; 170 deg. 53 min. eaſt longitude. It was firſt diſcovered by commodore Byron, July 3, 1765, but he could not go on ſhore, or procure any refreſhments, there being no part favourable for a ſhip to anchor. This iſland is ſuppoſed to be about four leagues in length. It was very populous, for as ſoon as the ſhip came in ſight, the natives, to the number of above 1000, aſſembled on the beach, and more than 60 canoes, or proas, put off from the ſhore, and made towards it, and ranged themſelves in a circle round it; after having gazed for ſome time, one of the Indians ſuddenly jumped out of his proa, ſwam to the ſhip, and ran up the ſide like a cat. As ſoon as he had ſtepped over the gunwale he ſat down upon it, and burſt into a violent fit of laughter, then ſtarted up and ran all over the ſhip, attempting to ſteal whatever he could lay his hands on, but without ſucceſs; for being ſtark naked it was impoſſible to ſecrete his booty. The ſeamen put him on a jacket and trowſers, which produced great merriment, for he had all the geſtures of a monkey newly dreſſed. Bread was given him, which he ate with a verocious appetite; and after having played a thouſand antic tricks, he leaped overboard clad in his new apparel, and ſwam back to his proa. Theſe people are tall, well-proportioned, and clean limbed; their ſkin is a bright copper colour; their features good, and their countenances exhibited a mixture of intrepidity and chearfulneſs that is very ſtriking; they have long black hair; ſome had long beards, ſome only whiſkers, and others, nothing more than a ſmall tuft at the point of the chin. They were all ſtark naked except their ornaments, which conſiſted of ſhells very prettily diſpoſed and ſtrung together; theſe they wear round their necks, wriſts, and waiſts. All their ears were bored, but they had no ornaments in them.

☞ *As many of our Readers we have no doubt will be greatly entertained with an account of the moſt curious particulars reſpecting the Natives of the South-Sea Iſlands, who ſailed on board the European ſhips, and ſome of whom came to Europe, we ſhall here furniſh them with the beſt account we could obtain.*

AMONG the natives who aſſociated moſt with the gentlemen of the Endeavour in 1769, was one named Tupia; he had been the firſt miniſter of Oberea, when her power was at its height; he was alſo the chief tahowa, or prieſt of the iſland, and of courſe well ſkilled in the religion of his country; to which he added a knowledge of navigation, and an acquaintance with the number and ſituation of the neighbouring iſlands. When the ſhip was about to leave the iſland, he begged to accompany the gentlemen on their voyage, which requeſt was readily complied with, as by means of a perſon ſo intelligent and accompliſhed, much information concerning the cuſtoms and manners of theſe people might be obtained; he therefore went on board, attended by a boy about 13 years of age, his ſervant, named Tayeto. When the ſhip weighed anchor the Indians on board took their leaves, and wept with a decent and ſilent ſorrow, in which there was ſomething extremely ſtriking and tender. The people in the canoes, on the contrary, ſeemed to vie with each other in the loudneſs of their lamentations, in which there was, perhaps, more affectation than real concern. Tupia ſuſtained himſelf in this ſcene with a firmneſs and reſolution truly admirable. He wept indeed, but the effort that he made to conceal his tears, concurred with them to do him honour. He ſent his laſt preſent to Potomai, a favourite miſtreſs of one of the chiefs, and then went with Mr. Banks to the maſt-head, waving to the canoes as long as they continued in ſight.

When the Endeavour arrived within ſix leagues of Huahine, it fell calm; Tupia then addreſſed a prayer with much fervour, O, Tane, ara, mai, matai, ora mai matai, which ſignifies "Tane, (the God of his morai, or place of worſhip) ſend to me, or come to me, with a fair wind;" but his prayer not immediately proving effectual, he ſaid, Woor eede waow, "I am angry." On his arrival at Huahine he repaired to an adjacent morai, and returned thanks to Tane for his ſafe paſſage, whom he preſented with two handkerchiefs, and ſome other trifles; and the ſurgeon who attended him he preſented with a hog.

Nothing could be more engaging than the friendly diſpoſition which this kind of adopted European diſcovered in the further progreſs of the voyage; ſo long as his health continued, he was of the moſt eſſential ſervice, as he ſpoke the language generally underſtood at all the iſlands in the South-Sea where the Endeavour touched, and was extremely aſſiduous in removing the apprehen-

ſions

ſions of the natives concerning their wonderful gueſts, and conciliating their confidence and good-will. By the time that the ſhip had reached the eaſtern coaſt of New South-Wales, about eleven months from leaving O-Taheitee, Tupia's health began to decline, and ſtrong appearances of the ſea-ſcurvy were viſible on his body; all the relief which landing on that inhoſpitable country could render him was obtained, as he was entirely unaccuſtomed to the manner of life on board a ſhip, and the diet on ſo long a voyage being very different from his former food, his health had gradually decayed; but a ſhort reſidence on ſhore, and ſubſiſting chiefly on the fruits of the country, contributed very much to his recovery. But when the ſhip arrived at Batavia two months after, his health was in a very declining ſtate, having a bilious diſorder, for which he obſtinately refuſed to take any medicines. Before he landed he was quite lifeleſs, and extremely dejected, but he no ſooner entered the town than he ſeemed to be animated with a new ſoul. The houſes, carriages, ſtreets, people, and a multiplicity of other objects, all new, which ruſhed upon him at once, produced an effect like the ſudden and ſecret power that is imagined of faſcination. The O-Taheitian boy, his attendant, expreſſed his wonder and delight, in the moſt extravagant manner; he danced along the ſtreet in a kind of ecſtaſy, examining every object with a reſtleſs and eager curioſity. One of the firſt things which Tupia remarked, was the various dreſſes of the paſſing multitude, concerning which he made many enquiries; and when he was told that in this place, where people of many different nations were aſſembled, every one wore the habit of his own country, he deſired that he might conform to the cuſtom, and appear in that of O-Taheitee. He had not been above a week on ſhore, before the baneful influence of the climate had operated powerfully on his ſhattered conſtitution. After the flow of ſpirits which the novelties of the place produced upon his firſt landing, he ſunk on a ſudden, and grew every day worſe and worſe; Tayeto too was ſeized with an inflammation on his lungs. A tent was pitched for him on the leaſt baneful ſpot of this peſtiferous iſland, where both the ſea and land breezes blew directly upon him, and he expreſſed great ſatisfaction in his ſituation. Mr. Banks, although in a very broken ſtate of health, attended on him with the utmoſt ſolicitude. In about ten days afterwards the poor Indian boy Tayeto died, and Tupia ſunk at once with the loſs of him, and ſurvived him only a day or two, for he loved him with the tenderneſs of a parent. They had both made great progreſs in the Engliſh language, in which they were much aſſiſted by Mr. Green the aſtronomer. When Tayeto was ſeized with the fatal diſorder, as if certain of his approaching diſſolution, he frequently ſaid to thoſe about him, tyau mate oee, "my friends, I am dying." He took any medicines that were offered to him; but Tupia gave himſelf up to grief, regretting, with extreme bitterneſs of heart, that he had left his own country.

He to his country turn'd with reſtleſs pain,
And dragg'd at each remove a length'n'd chain.

When he heard of Tayeto's death he was quite inconſolable, frequently crying out, Tayeto! Tayeto! They were both buried in the iſland of Eadam. Such was the much to be regretted end of this intelligent and friendly Indian.

When M. de Bougainville was preparing to ſail, Ereti, a chief, came on board to take an affectionate leave of his gueſts. He brought with him a young man whom he preſented to the commander, giving him to underſtand that his name was Aotourou, and that he deſired to accompany them on their voyage. He then preſented him to each of the officers in particular, telling them that it was one of his friends whom he entruſted with thoſe who were likewiſe his friends. After this farewel was over, Ereti returned to his canoe, in which was a young and handſome girl, whom Aotourou went to embrace. He gave her three pearls which he had in his ears, kiſſed her, but notwithſtanding her tears, tore himſelf from her, and returned on board the ſhip.

The firſt European ſettlement that M. de Bougainville touched at after leaving O-Taheitee, was Boero, in the Moluccas. The ſurprize of Aotourou was extravagant at ſeeing men dreſſed in the European manner; houſes, gardens, and various domeſtic animals, in great variety and abundance. Above all, he is ſaid to have valued that hoſpitality that was here exerciſed, with an air of ſincerity and acquaintance. As he ſaw no exchanges made, he apprehended the people gave every thing without receiving any return. He preſently took occaſion to let the Dutch underſtand, that in his country he was a chief, and that he had undertaken this voyage with his friends for his own pleaſure. In viſits, at table, and in walking, he endeavoured to imitate the manners of his new friends. As M. de Bougainville had not taken him with him on his firſt viſit to the governor, he imagined that he was left behind on account of his knees being bent inwards, and with greater ſimplicity than good ſenſe he applied to ſome ſailors to get upon them, imagining, by that means, they would be forced into a ſtrait direction. He was very earneſt to know if Paris was as fine as the Dutch factory where he then was.

At Batavia, the delight which he felt on his firſt arrival, from the ſight of the objects that preſented themſelves, might operate, in ſome degree, as an antidote to the poiſon of the climate; but during the latter part of their ſtay here, he fell ſick, and continued ill a conſiderable time during the remainder of the voyage, but his readineſs in taking phyſic was equal to a man born at Paris. When he ever ſpoke of Batavia afterwards, he always called it enoue mate, "the land that kills."

This Indian, during two years in which he reſided in France, does not appear to have done much credit to his country; at the end of that time he could only utter a few words of the language: which indocile diſpoſition M. de Bougainville excuſes, with great ingenuity and apparent reaſon, by obſerving, that "he was at leaſt thirty years of age; that his memory had never been exerciſed before in any kind of ſtudy, nor had his mind ever been employed at all. He was, as he obſerves, totally different from an Italian, an Engliſhman, or a German, who can, in a year's time, ſpeak a French jargon tolerably well; but theſe have a ſimilar grammar; their moral, phyſical, political, and ſocial ideas are the ſame, and all expreſſed by certain words in their language as they are in French; they have, therefore, nothing more than a tranſlation to fix in their memories, which memories have been exerciſed from their very infancy. The O-Taheitian man, on the contrary, having only a ſmall number of ideas, relative, on the one hand, to the moſt ſimple and limited ſociety, and, on the other, to wants, which are reduced to the ſmalleſt number poſſible, he would have, firſt of all, as it were, to create a world of new ideas, in a mind as indolent as his body; and this previous work muſt be done before he can come ſo far as to adapt to them the words of an European language, by which they are expreſſed." But Aotourou ſeems to have kept very much below the ſtandard, which his ingenious apologiſt pleads he was not required to ſurpaſs, for he really was not able, after two years inſtruction, to tranſlate his O-Taheitian ideas, few and ſimple as they were, into French.

This Itinerant embarked at Rochelle in 1770, on board the Briſſon, which was to carry him to the Iſle of France, from whence, by order of the French miniſtry, he was to be ſent by the intendant to his native country; and, for this purpoſe, M. de Bougainville informs us, that he gave 1,500l. ſterling (a third part of his whole fortune) towards the equipment of the ſhip intended for this navigation. But notwithſtanding theſe endeavours to reſtore the adventurous O-Taheitian to his country and connections, he had not reached them when captain Cook was there in 1774; and, Mr. Forſter ſays, that he died of the ſmall-pox.

Whilſt the Reſolution and Adventure lay at Huahina, in September 1773, many young men of the iſland voluntarily offered to take their paſſage for England with captain Cook; he ſingled but one, who was between 17 and 18 years of age, named O-Hedidee; or, according to Mr. Forſter, Mahine was his proper name, and the other an adopted one, which he had taken, according to the cuſtoms of thoſe iſlands, from ſome one with whom he had contracted an intimate friendſhip: we ſhall, therefore, in this narrative, give him his proper name of Mahine. This youth was a native of Bolabola, and a near relation of O-Poony, the king of that iſland, and the conqueror of ſeveral adjacent ones. He is deſcribed as a handſome young man, with a ſweetneſs and gentleneſs of

of manners that endeared him to every one on board the ſhip. The object which captain Cook then had in contemplation was, to determine, with unqueſtionable certainty, whether a ſouthern continent did exiſt or not, and for that purpoſe he was waiting for the arrival of the ſummer ſolſtice in that hemiſphere. In accompliſhing this purpoſe the captain took his route to New-Zealand. At the firſt putting out to ſea, Mahine felt himſelf much affected with the ſea-ſickneſs, occaſioned by the motion of the ſhip, which he had not been accuſtomed to; in a little while, however, he was ſo far recovered as to feaſt on part of a dolphin, of about 28 pounds weight, which happened to be caught: of this fiſh he choſe to eat without having it dreſſed, declaring that it taſted much better raw: he was, therefore, provided with a bowl of ſea-water, in which he dipped the morſels as in a ſauce, and ate them with great reliſh, alternately biting into a ball of mahie, or four bread-fruit paſte, inſtead of bread: before he ſat down to his meal he ſeparated a little morſel of the fiſh, and a bit of the mahie, as an offering to Eatua, or the Divinity; pronouncing a few words at the ſame time, which were thought to be a ſhort prayer. He performed the ſame ceremony two days after, when he dined on a raw piece of ſhark. From theſe inſtances, it ſeems, that his countrymen have fixed principles of religion, and that a kind of ceremonial worſhip takes place among them. When they arrived at New-Zealand, the wretched condition of the natives of that country led the Bolabolan youth to draw a compariſon very favourable to his own tropical iſlands; but he frequently expreſſed his pity, whilſt he enumerated a variety of articles of which the New-Zealanders were ignorant, which contributed greatly to the enjoyment of his countrymen. He diſtributed the roots of yams to thoſe who viſited the ſhip, and always accompanied the captain when went to plant or ſow a piece of ground. He was not like Tupia, ſo much a maſter of their language as to converſe freely with them, but he ſoon underſtood them much better than any one on board, from the great analogy of their dialect to his own. His ſenſibility was much excited at ſeeing them eat human fleſh, as will be related preſently. Having left this country, the ſummer being then advanced, the captain directed his courſe to the ſouthward, and on the 12th of December came in 62 deg. of latitude. Mahine had expreſſed his ſurprize at ſeveral little ſnow and hail ſhowers on the preceding days, ſuch phænomena being utterly unknown in his country. The appearance of white ſtones, which melted in his hand, was altogether miraculous in his eyes; and though pains were taken to explain to him that cold was the cauſe of their formation, his ideas on that ſubject did not ſeem to be very clear. On this day a heavy fall of ſnow ſurpriſed him ſtill more than ever; and after a long conſideration of its ſingular qualities, he ſaid he would call it the white rain, when he got back to his own country. Two days after, in about 65 deg. of latitude, he was ſtruck with aſtoniſhment at ſeeing a very large piece of floating ice, which obſtructed entirely any further advances of the ſhip towards the ſouth: this gave him great pleaſure, as he took it for land. It was with difficulty that he could be perſuaded to believe that it was only freſh water, until he was ſhewn ſome congealed in a caſk on the deck. He ſtill, however, declared, that he would call this "the white land," by way of diſtinguiſhing it from all the reſt. He had collected, at New-Zealand, a number of little ſlender twigs, which he carefully tied in a bundle, and made uſe of inſtead of a journal: for every iſland he had ſeen and viſited after his departure from the Society-Iſlands, he had ſelected a little twig, ſo that his collection, by this time, amounted to about nine or ten, of which he remembered the names perfectly well, in the ſame order as he had ſeen them; and the white land, or whennua teatea, was the laſt. He enquired frequently how many other countries they ſhould meet with in their way to England, and formed a ſeparate bundle of them, which he ſtudied with care as the firſt. The gentlemen on board took the opportunity of this dreary traverſe to improve themſelves in the knowledge of his language, and reviſed, deliberately, the whole vocabulary which they had compiled at the Society-Iſlands, by which means they acquired a fund of uſeful knowledge concerning thoſe parts. In a week's time they croſſed the antarctic circle, where the ſun ſcarce ſunk below the horizon. Mahine was ſtruck with the greateſt aſtoniſhment at this appearance, and would ſcarcely believe his ſenſes; all the endeavours uſed to explain it to him miſcarried, and he aſſured the gentlemen that he deſpaired of finding belief among his countrymen, when he ſhould go back to recount the wonders of congealed rain, and of perpetual day. The approach of winter led captain Cook, once more, to ſeek for the ſalutary refreſhments of O-Taheitee; Mahine was, at leaſt, equally ſolicitous to ſee that iſland, which, though many of his relations and friends reſided there, he had never viſited. As the inhabitants of the Society-Iſlands allow this ſpot the firſt rank in affluence and power, and as this character was confirmed by his Engliſh friends, his curioſity was, of courſe, greatly excited; but he had ſtill other motives which prompted him to wiſh himſelf there; he had collected a great variety of curioſities from the different places where he had touched on the voyage, which, he was convinced, would give him weight and conſequence there: and he had acquired ſuch a variety of new ideas, and ſeen ſo many diſtant and unknown countries, that he was perſuaded he ſhould attract their attention very ſtrongly: the proſpect of being careſſed by every body, and being intimate with ſuch extraordinary beings as theſe European navigators were held to be, his adoption of their manners, and making uſe of their arms for his diverſion, exalted him, in his own ideas, to the higheſt degree of conſequence: nor were his expectations of a friendly reception at all diſappointed. The firſt time of his going on ſhore he recognized ſeveral of his relations, and particularly a ſiſter, named Teioa, one of the prettieſt women on the whole iſland, who was married to one of the better claſs of people, a tall, well-made man, named Noona. Mahine now laid aſide his European dreſs, and put on an elegant new cloth veſtment, which his friends had preſented him with. This change in his apparel was obſerved to give him a degree of pleaſure, which a natural predilection for native manners is apt to inſpire in every breaſt. He had not been a fortnight at O-Taheitee before he married a daughter of Touperree, a chief of the diſtrict of Motavai; but unfortunately the ceremony, which was performed on this occaſion, was not obſerved by any of the ſhip's company, who could convey any kind of idea of it: a midſhipman, indeed, who was preſent, reported, that a number of ceremonies were performed which were extremely curious, but could not relate any one of them, ſo that this intereſting particular, reſpecting the manners of theſe people, remains entirely unknown. Mahine embarked with captain Cook for Huahine, leaving, it ſhould ſeem, his new-married lady at O-Taheitee, for no further mention is made of her. He would willingly have proceeded for England, had he had the leaſt hopes given him of ever returning to his native home; but, ſays captain Cook, "as I could not promiſe, or even ſuppoſe, that more Engliſh ſhips would be ſent to theſe iſlands, our faithful companion, Oedidee, choſe to remain in his native country; but he left us with a regret fully demonſtrative of the eſteem he bore us. When I was repeatedly queſtioned about returning, I ſometimes gave ſuch anſwers as left them hopes. Oedidee would inſtantly catch at this, take me on one ſide, and aſk me over again. In ſhort, I have not words to deſcribe the anguiſh that appeared in this young man's breaſt when he went away. He looked up at the ſhip, burſt into tears, and then ſunk down into the canoe." Juſt as he was going out of the ſhip, he aſked captain Cook to tatou ſome parou for him, in order to ſhew the commanders of any other ſhips which might ſtop there. The captain complied with his requeſt, gave him a certificate of the time he had been on board, and recommended him to the notice of thoſe who might touch there after him.

Omai, or, as he is improperly called, Omiah, is a native of Ulietea, or Raietea, one of the Society-Iſlands; he embarked at Huahine with captain Furneaux, on board the Adventure, in September 1773, and the two ſhips ſeparating in a ſtorm on the coaſt of New-Zealand a few months afterwards, the voyage of the Adventure was brought to a much earlier concluſion than that of the Reſolution, for ſhe arrived at Spithead the 14th of July following. This youth is ſaid to have had ſome property in his native ſoil, of which he was diſpoſſeſſed

by the people of Bolabola, but he was one of the earees, or gentry of that country, but of the middling claſs of people. He was eminent neither for figure, ſhape, nor complexion, his colour being of a deep hue, reſembling a towtow, or one of the common people; and both Mr. Forſter and captain Cook agree in thinking him no proper ſample of the inhabitants of theſe iſlands, in reſpect to perſonal beauty; however, they are both of opinion, that the qualities of his heart and head reſembled thoſe of his countrymen in general, and that no one of the natives would have given more general ſatisfaction by his behaviour whilſt he remained in England. He is deſcribed as poſſeſſing a good underſtanding, quick parts, and honeſt principles; not an extraordinary genius like Tupia, but not at all deficient in intelligence, which appears from his knowledge of the game of cheſs, in which he made an amazing proficiency. His principal patrons, whilſt in England, were, the earl of Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and doctor Solander. His noble patron introduced him to his majeſty at Kew, and, during his ſtay in England, he was careſſed by many of the principal nobility. He naturally imitated that eaſy and elegant politeneſs which is prevalent among the great, and which is one of the ornaments of civilized ſociety. Indeed, he adopted the manners, the occupations, and amuſements of his companions in general, and gave many proofs of a quick perception, and a lively fancy. He appears, however, to have been treated, whilſt he reſided here, rather as a faſhionable exhibition than as a rational being. No attention ſeems to have been paid to the enriching his mind with uſeful knowledge, ſuch as might have rendered him a valuable acquiſition to his country on his return thither; no means were uſed to inſtruct him in agriculture, or any mechanical art, or uſeful manufacture; and, above all, to poſſeſs him with a moral ſenſe; to teach him the exalted ideas of virtue, and the ſublime principles of revealed religion. After a ſtay of two years in England, and having been inoculated for the ſmall-pox, he embarked with captain Cook, on board the Reſolution, on his return home, loaded with a profuſion of preſents. At parting with his friends here his tears flowed plentifully, and his whole behaviour beſpoke him to be ſincerely affected at the ſeparation: but though he lived in the midſt of amuſements during his reſidence in England, his return to his native country was always in his thoughts; and though he was not impatient to go, he expreſſed a ſatisfaction as the time of his return approaching. However, he did not live to ſee the accompliſhment of his wiſhes, as death put an end to his mortal exiſtence during the voyage.

Lo the poor Indian; whoſe untutor'd mind
Sees God in clouds, or hears him in the wind,
His ſoul proud ſcience never taught to ſtray
Far as the ſolar walk or milky way;
Yet ſimple nature to his hope has giv'n
Behind the cloud-topt hill an humbler heav'n:
Some ſafer world in depth of woods embrac'd,
Some happier iſland in the wat'ry waſte;
To be content's his natural deſire:
He aſks no angel's wings, no ſeraph's fire;
But thinks, admitted to that equal ſky,
His faithful dog ſhall bear him company.

SUPPLEMENT.

AS the important expeditions for the diſcovery of a ſouthern continent greatly attracted the notice of the learned and curious, we ſhall be rather ample in our account of them.

In the preparations for the voyages, every thing neceſſary was procured which prudence could point out, every requiſite ſtep was taken which foreſight could ſuggeſt, and all difficulties that might happen was provided againſt with as much care as human precaution could furniſh.

Excluſive of proper ſhips, able ſeamen, and excellent officers, ſeveral learned and ingenious gentlemen were engaged to aſſiſt in the undertaking, particularly

Mr. William Hodges, Landſcape painter.
Dr. John Reinhold Foſter, } Naturaliſts.
Mr. George Forſter, ſon to the former, } Naturaliſts.
Mr. Sparman, } Naturaliſts.
Mr. William Wales, } Aſtronomers.
Mr. William Bayley, } Aſtronomers.

Theſe were, according to their reſpective departments, to make drawings of every thing curious and remarkable, to ſearch into objects of natural hiſtory, to enter into philoſophical diſquiſitions and enquiries, to make aſtronomical obſervations, &c. &c. in the various places which they might diſcover.

The ſloops employed upon this expedition, were the Reſolution and Adventure, the former commanded by captain Cook, and the latter by captain Furneaux, who was ordered to accompany and act ſubordinately to captain Cook during his voyage.

The two veſſels ſailed from Plymouth Sound July 13, 1772, and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October enſuing. On the 22d of November they proceeded on their voyage, directing their courſe to the ſouth, and on the 10th of the following December ſaw the firſt ice, which was in latitude 50 deg. 40 min. This firſt ice was a very large maſs, but they afterwards ſaw another much larger: this prodigious body was 2000 feet long, 400 broad, and about 200 in height. We are told, according to the experiments of Boyle and Mairan, that a volume of ice bears a proportion to ſea water, as 10 to 9; hence, by the laws of hydroſtatics, the volume of ice which riſes above the ſurface of the water is to that which ſinks below it, as one to nine. Let us ſuppoſe therefore, that this piece of ice was entirely of a regular figure, its depth beneath the water muſt then have been 1800 feet, and its whole height 2000 feet, and allowing its length and breadth as beforementioned, the whole maſs muſt have contained 160,000,000 of cubic feet of ice. The above is according to Mr. Forſter's account; but Mr. Wales, aſtronomer on board the Reſolution, ſays in his remarks on this account, "The experiments above referred to were made with real ſolid and compact ice; whereas, that of which their maſs was compoſed, was light and porous, being chiefly ſnow and ſalt-water frozen together, and bears not perhaps a greater proportion to the weight of ſalt-water, than that of five to ſix, or ſix to ſeven at the utmoſt."

On the 12th of December they paſſed by ſix more ice iſlands, ſome of them near two miles in circuit and 60 feet high. "And yet (ſays captain Cook) ſuch was the force and height of the waves, that the ſea broke quite over them. This exhibited a view which for a few moments was pleaſing to the eye, but when we reflected on the danger, the mind was filled with horror. For were a ſhip to get againſt the weather ſide of one of theſe iſlands when the ſea runs high, ſhe would be daſhed to pieces in a moment." On the 14th they were ſtopped by an immenſe field of low ice, to which no end could be ſeen, and in which were ſeen ice-hills and fog-banks beyond them. In order to try the direction of the current, a boat was hoiſted out. The elder Mr. Forſter and Mr. Wales the aſtronomer, took the opportunity of going

going in her to make ſome experiments of the temperature of the ſea at a certain depth. It was exceeding foggy on their leaving the ſhip; and ſoon after, the fog encreaſed ſo much, that thoſe in the boats had entirely loſt ſight of both ſhips, and no ſituation can be imagined more dreary and horrible than theirs; in a four oared boat, in an immenſe ocean, far from any inhabitable ſhore, ſurrounded with ice, and deſtitute of proviſions, they rowed about for ſome time, making vain efforts to be heard, but all was ſilence about them, and they could not ſee the length of their boat. They were the more unfortunate, as they had neither maſt nor ſail, and only two oars. In this dreadful ſuſpenſe they determined to lay ſtill, hoping, that provided they preſerved their place, the ſloops would not drive away, as it was calm. At length they heard the jingling of a bell at a diſtance, which ſound was heavenly muſic to their ears; they immediately rowed towards it, and by continually hailing, were at laſt anſwered by the Adventure. They hurried on board, overjoyed to have eſcaped the danger of periſhing by ſlow degrees, through the inclemencies of weather and famine. The ſhips then changed their courſe to the eaſtward; large iſlands of ice were hourly ſeen in all directions round the ſloops, ſo that they were become as familiar to thoſe on board as the clouds and the ſea. Whenever a ſtrong reflection of white was ſeen on the ſkirts of the ſky near the horizon, then ice was ſure to be met with: notwithſtanding which the ice itſelf is not entirely white, but often tinged, eſpecially near the ſurface of the ſea, with a moſt beautiful ſapphirine, or rather berrylline blue, evidently reflected from the water. This blue colour ſometimes appeared 20 or 30 feet above the ſurface, and was probably produced by ſome particles of ſea-water which had been daſhed againſt the maſs in tempeſtuous weather, and penetrated into its interſtices. In great iſlands of ice were frequently obſerved ſhades or caſts of white, lying above each other in ſtrata, ſometimes of ſix inches, and at other times of a foot high. This appearance confirms the opinion concerning the increaſe and accumulation of ſuch huge maſſes, by heavy falls of ſnow at different intervals: for ſnow being of various kinds, ſmall grained, large grained, and in light feathery locks, the various degrees of its compactneſs account for the different colours of the ſtrata. The 25th being Chriſtmas day, was ſpent with the uſual chearfulneſs among the officers and paſſengers, but among the ſailors, notwithſtanding the ſurrounding rocks of ice, with noiſe and drunkenneſs, to which, according to Mr. Forſter, they ſeem to have particularly devoted the day. The next morning the ſhips paſſed through a great quantity of packed or broken ice, ſome of which looked dirty or decaying. Iſlands of ice ſtill ſurrounded them, and in the evening the ſun ſetting juſt behind one of them, tinged its edges with gold, and brought upon the whole maſs a beautiful ſuffuſion of purple. "Although," ſays captain Cook, "this was the middle of ſummer with us, I much queſtion if the day was colder in any part of England." During their whole ſummer continuance in the frigid zone they had no thaw, for the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer kept generally below the freezing point. The chaſe of penguins proved very unſucceſsful, though it afforded great ſport; theſe birds dived ſo frequently, continued ſo long under water, and at times ſkipped continually into and out of it, making way with ſuch amazing velocity in a ſtrait line, that the fowlers were obliged to give over the purſuit; but not before they had come near enough to one of them to wound it; but though they followed it cloſely, and fired above ten times with ſmall ſhot, which was obſerved to hit, yet they were at laſt obliged to kill it with ball. When they took it up, they perceived its hard gloſſy plumage had conſtantly turned the ſhot aſide: this plumage is extremely thick, and conſiſts of long narrow feathers which lie above each other as cloſely as ſcales, and ſecure theſe amphibious birds againſt the wet, in which they almoſt conſtantly live. Their very thick ſkin, and their fat, ſeem wiſely appropriated to them by nature to reſiſt the perpetual winter of theſe inhoſpitable climates. Their broad belly, the ſituation of their feet far behind, and fins which ſupply the place of wings, are conſtructed with equal wiſdom to facilitate the progreſs of their otherwiſe lumpiſh bodies through the water. That which was ſhot weighed eleven pounds and a half. The blue peterels which every where abound in this immenſe ocean, now ſettled in flocks of ſeveral hundred on the ſmooth ſurface of the water; theſe were not worſe fitted out againſt the cold than the penguins. Their plumage was amazingly abundant, and increaſed their bulk in a great proportion, and two feathers inſtead of one proceeded out of every root, lying within each other, and formed a very warm covering. As they are almoſt continually in the air, their wings are very ſtrong, and of great length to ſupport them in flying.

Captain Cook on the 2d of January 1773, ſearched for cape Circumciſion, which is laid down by Bouvette in 58 deg. 53 min. ſouth longitude, 10 deg. 6 min. eaſt, but as he ſaw no appearance of land, though the weather was very clear, he ſuppoſes it to have been nothing but mountains of ice ſurrounded by looſe or field ice. January 9. Three boats were hoiſted out, and in about five or ſix hours took up as much ice as yielded fifteen tons of good freſh water. The ſalt water which adhered to the ice was ſo trifling as not to be taſted, and after it had lain on deck a ſhort time, entirely drained off, and the water which the ice yielded was perfectly ſweet and well taſted. Part of the ice was broken in pieces and put into caſks; ſome was melted in the copper, and filled up the caſks with the water, and ſome was kept on deck for preſent uſe; this water had a purer taſte than any which was on board, the only fault it poſſeſſed, according to Mr. Forſter, was that the fixed air was expelled from it, by which means almoſt every one who uſed it was afflicted with ſwellings in the glands of the throat. Mr. Wales the aſtronomer, in his remarks on Mr. Forſter's work, doubts whether water procured from ice cauſes ſuch ſoreneſs and ſwellings, and aſſerts that diſorders of theſe kinds were by no means general on board the Reſolution. Certain it is, that the fixed air might eaſily have been incorporated into this fluid, only by pouring it from one veſſel into another, backwards and forwards, for a ſhort time. Here was a diſcovery made important to ſcience; that nature forms great maſſes of ice in the midſt of the wide ocean, which are deſtitute of any ſaline particles, but have all the uſeful and ſalubrious qualities of the pure element. Crantz, in his hiſtory of Greenland, relates, that the ſtupendous maſſes of ice found in the northern ſeas, called ice-iſlands or mountains, melted into freſh water; though he did not imagine that they originated from the ſea, but that they were firſt formed in the great rivers of the north, and being carried down into the ocean, were afterwards encreaſed to that amazing height by the ſnow that fell upon them; but that all frozen ſea-water would thaw into freſh, had either never been aſſerted, or had met with little credit; neither did captain Cook expect ſuch a tranſmutation. They croſſed, on January 16, the antarctic circle in long. 39 deg. 35 min. eaſt, which had till then remained impenetrable to all former navigators. The next day 38 ice iſlands, great and ſmall, were ſeen, beſides looſe ice in abundance. After having reached 67 deg. 15 min. ſouth, captain Cook ordered the ſhips to put about, and ſtood north eaſt by north, an immenſe field of ſolid ice extending to the ſouthward as far as the eye could reach from the maſt head, which rendered it impoſſible to advance farther that way. Here were ſeen many whales playing about the ice, and for two days before ſeveral flocks of brown and white pintadoes were ſeen, which they named antarctic peterels, becauſe they ſeemed to be natives of that region. Paſſed, January 31, near two iſlands of ice, 50 deg. 50 min. ſouth, 56 deg. 48 min. eaſt, one of which appeared to be breaking or falling to pieces by the crackling noiſe it made, which captain Cook ſays was equal to the report of a four pounder. This was the laſt ice ſeen till they returned again to the ſouthward. Land was diſcovered by M. de Kirguelen and M. de St. Allouarn, two French navigators, in 1772; its northern extremity is ſituated about 48 deg. ſouth, and 64 deg. 20 min. eaſt from Greenwich.

In the ſame year ſeveral ſmall iſlands were diſcovered by M. de Marion, another French navigator, who unhappily loſt his life in the Bay of Iſlands, at New Zealand, as has been related. They lie about the latitude of 46 or 47 deg. 30 min. and the longitude of 37 deg. 46 deg. 30 min. and 48 deg. 30 eaſt from Greenwich; all of which were of inconſiderable extent, high, rocky, deſtitute

deſtitute of trees, and almoſt entirely barren. It was ſuppoſed that the French had diſcovered the North Cape of a great ſouthern continent; but though the land which they met with was not found by captain Cook, yet his track proves beyond a doubt, that their diſcovery is only a ſmall iſland, and not what they imagined it to be.

The Reſolution, on February the 8th, loſt ſight of the Adventure, and the two ſloops continued ſeparated for the reſt of the cruiſe, but afterwards met in Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand; then ſailing together for O-Taheitee, and other iſlands within the tropics, in coming round the ſame coaſt near to Cook's Straits they again ſeparated, and never more joined during the voyage. Captain Furneaux ſeeing no probability of forming a junction with his conſort, having arrived a ſecond time at Queen Charlotte's Sound, ſome little time after the Reſolution had left it, after refreſhing his crew, determined to return to England, and reached Spithead in July 1774.

With regard to the Reſolution. On February 17, a beautiful phænomenon was obſerved in the heavens; it conſiſted of long columns of a clear white light, ſhooting up from the horizon to the eaſtward, almoſt to the zenith, and ſpreading gradually over the whole ſouthern part of the ſky. Theſe columns were ſometimes bent ſideways at their upper extremity, and though in moſt reſpects ſimilar to the northern lights, aurora borealis of our hemiſphere, yet differed from them in being always of a whitiſh colour, whereas ours aſſume various tints, eſpecially thoſe of a fiery and a purple hue. The ſtars were ſometimes hid by, and ſometimes faintly to be ſeen through, the ſubſtance of theſe ſouthern lights, aurora auſtralis, which till then had eſcaped the notice of voyagers. The ſky was generally clear when they appeared, and the air ſharp and cold, the thermometer ſtanding at the freezing point, the ſhip being then in 58 degrees ſouth. On February the 28th, in 62 deg. ſouth, they fell in once more with a ſolid field of ice, which obſtructed their further progreſs in that courſe.

Being in latitude 59 deg. 58 min. ſouth, longitude 118 deg. 39 min. eaſt, three iſlands of ice were in ſight, all of them large, eſpecially one, which was larger than any that had been before ſeen. The ſide oppoſite to the ſhip ſeemed to be a mile in extent, and the whole maſs was ſuppoſed to be three in circuit. In paſſing it in the night, a continual crackling was heard, occaſioned, no doubt, by pieces breaking from it; for in the morning the ſea, for ſome diſtance round it, was covered with large and ſmall pieces, and the iſland itſelf did not appear ſo large as it had done the evening before. It was ſuppoſed to be 100 feet high; yet ſuch was the impetuous force and height of the waves which broke againſt it, by meeting with ſuch a ſudden reſiſtance, that they roſe conſiderably higher. They made the coaſt of New Zealand, March the 26th, and anchored in Duſky-Bay, after having been 117 days at ſea, in which time they had ſailed 3660 leagues, without having had ſight of any land.

The Reſolution left Duſky-Bay, May the 11th, 1773, and caſt anchor in Queen Charlotte's Sound on the 17th of the ſame month, continued there till the 7th of June; the Captain made ſuch good uſe of the four winter months after their departure from New Zealand, that they had cruiſed the South Sea in the middle latitudes in the depth of winter, viſited O-Taheitee, the Society and Friendly Iſles, and examined a ſpace of more than 40 degrees of longitude between the tropics, and returned to Queen Charlotte's Sound the 2d of November. The ſavage rocks of New Zealand were then only to give them ſhelter, whilſt they changed their fair weather rigging for ſuch as might reſiſt the ſtorms and rigours of more inhoſpitable climates, and more inclement regions.

Captain Cook having now loſt the Adventure, began his ſecond ſouthern courſe alone, on the 27th November, of which he ſpeaks in the following terms: "It being the unanimous opinion of every one, that the Adventure could neither be ſtranded on the coaſt, nor be in any of the harbours, I therefore gave up looking for her, and all thoughts of ſeeing her any more during the voyage, as no rendezvous was abſolutely fixed upon after leaving New Zealand; nevertheleſs, that did not diſcourage me from fully exploring the ſouthern parts of the Pacific Ocean, in the doing of which I intended to employ the whole of the enſuing ſeaſon. On our quitting the coaſt, and conſequently all hopes of being joined by our conſort, I had the ſatisfaction to find that not a man was dejected, or thought the dangers we had yet to go through were in the leaſt encreaſed by being alone; but as chearfully proceeded to the ſouth, or wherever I might think proper to lead them, as if the Adventure, or even more ſhips, had been in our company." But Mr. Forſter ſays, "The officers and paſſengers, entered on this ſecond cruiſe under ſeveral difficulties, which did not exiſt before; they had not now any live ſtock to be compared to that which they took from the Cape of Good Hope; and the little ſtock of proviſions which had ſupplied their table with variety, in preference to that of the common ſailor, was now ſo far conſumed, that they were become nearly upon a level; eſpecially as the ſeamen were inured to that way of life by conſtant habit almoſt from their infancy, and the others (meaning doubtleſs the paſſengers) had never experienced it before. The hope of meeting with new lands was vaniſhed; the topics of common converſation were exhauſted; the cruiſe to the ſouth could not preſent any thing new, but appeared in all its chilling horrors before us; and the abſence of our conſort doubled every danger. We had enjoyed a few agreeable days between the tropics; we had feaſted as well as the produce of various iſlands would permit; and we had been entertained with the novelty of various objects among different nations, but according to the common viciſſitudes of fortune, theſe agreeable moments were to be ſucceeded by a long period of fogs and froſty weather; of faſting, and of tedious uniformity."

On December 6, 1773, they were in latitude of 51 deg. 33 min. ſouth, and longitude 180 deg. conſequently juſt at the point of the antipodes of London, being the firſt European, and moſt probably the firſt human beings who had reached that point, and perhaps they will be the laſt. "A notion, ſays an ingenious writer prevails, that Sir Francis Drake viſited the antipodes of London, which the legend expreſſes, by having paſſed under the middle-arch of London-bridge, but nothing can be more groſs than this miſtake, as his track lay in the high northern latitudes. Indeed he did paſs the periæci, or the point of 180 deg. long. on the ſame circle in north latitude, near the peninſula of Kamptſchatka." The firſt ice was ſeen, December 12, in 62 deg. 10 min. ſouth, 172 weſt, which is 11½ degrees more to the ſouthward than the firſt ice ſeen the preceding year in the Atlantic Ocean. Captain Cook concludes there can be no land to the ſouthward under the meridian of New Zealand, but what muſt lie very far to the ſouth, from the great ſwell which came from the ſouth-weſt when a ſtrong gale blew from the north-weſt.

On December the 15th, in 66 deg. ſouth, 159 weſt, the further courſe to the ſouthward was interrupted on account of the ice, among which they were in a manner embayed, which obliged them to tack to the northward; and ſoon after they got clear of all the looſe ice, but not without receiving ſeveral hard knocks from the larger pieces. The weather remained foggy, and ſeveral ice-lands ſtill lay in their way, one of which they were near falling aboard of, and if that had happened, none would have ſurvived to have related the circumſtance. The ſhip paſſed within her own length to windward of this huge maſs, ſo that every one on board was in the moſt dreadful ſuſpenſe for a few minutes. Several penguins were ſeen on ſome little ice-iſlands, and a few antarctic peterels on the wing. The next day the weather clearing up, they ſtretched to the ſouth-eaſt; it was ſoon ſucceeded by thick hazy weather, with ſnow ſhowers, and all the rigging became coated with ice.

December 20th they croſſed the antarctic circle a ſecond time, in the longitude of 147 deg. 46 min. weſt. The next morning ice-iſlands were ſeen very high and rugged, forming at their tops many peaks, whereas thoſe that had been ſeen before were flat at top, and not ſo high; many of theſe were between two and three hundred feet in height, and between two and three miles in circuit, with perpendicular cliffs or ſides, aſtoniſhing to behold. Moſt of their winged companions had now left them, the grey abbatroſſes only excepted, and inſtead of the other birds they were viſited by a few antarctic peterels, two of which were ſhot. Theſe birds are of the ſize of a large pigeon, the feathers of the head, back, and

part of the upper ſide of the wings are of a light brown; the belly and ſide of the wings white, the tail-feathers are alſo white, but tipped with brown. Another peterel was ſhot afterwards, ſmaller, and entirely of a grey plumage; theſe birds were fuller of feathers than any hitherto ſeen. A few chocolate-coloured albatroſſes were ſeen in theſe parts, all which birds kept among the ice, "from whence," ſays captain Cook, "we may with reaſon conjecture, that there is land to the ſouth." December 22. They had penetrated to 67 deg. 31 min. being the higheſt ſouthern latitude they had reached; long. 142 deg. 54 min. weſt; 23 ſmall ice-iſlands were this day ſeen from the deck, and twice that number from the maſt-head; and yet the weather was ſo foggy, that they could not ſee above two or three miles round them. On the 25th the weather was clear and fair; upwards of 90 large ice-iſlands were in ſight. This being Chriſtmas-day, the captain invited the officers and mates to dinner; and one of the lieutenants entertained the petty officers. The ſailors feaſted on a double portion of pudding, regaling themſelves with the brandy of their allowance, which they had ſaved for this occaſion ſome months before-hand, being ſolicitous to get very drunk. The ſight of an immenſe number of ice-iſlands, among which the ſhip drifted, at the mercy of the current, every moment in danger of being daſhed in pieces againſt them, could not deter the ſailors from indulging in their favourite amuſement; as long as they had brandy left, they would perſiſt to keep Chriſtmas, though the elements had conſpired together for their deſtruction. Their long acquaintance with a ſea-faring life had inured them to all kinds of perils; and their heavy labour, with the inclemencies of weather, and other hardſhips, making their muſcles rigid, and their nerves obtuſe, had communicated inſenſibility to their minds. At noon, by an obſervation of the ſun's altitude, they found that they had juſt returned out of the antarctic polar circle. During their ſtay in the frigid zone they had ſcarcely any night; ſo that within a few minutes of midnight the light of the ſun was ſufficient to write or read by. The ſun's ſtay below the horizon was ſo very ſhort at this time, that a very ſtrong twilight continued all the time of his diſappearing to them.

On January 3, 1774. Being in 56 deg. ſouth, 140 deg. 31 min. weſt, the wind being weſtwardly, obliged them to ſteer north-eaſtwardly, the captain was therefore obliged to leave a ſpace of ſea unexplored to the weſt, containing near 40 degrees of longitude, and half that of latitude. January 20. Being in latitude 62 deg. 34 min. ſouth, 116 deg. 24 min. weſt, they were becalmed; when two ice iſlands appeared in ſight, one of which ſeemed to be as large as any that had been ſeen; it was ſuppoſed to be full 200 feet in height, and terminated in a peak not unlike the cupola of St. Paul's church. January 25. The wind increaſed very much, and in a ſhort time blew a tempeſtuous gale; at nine o'clock at night a huge mountainous wave ſtruck the ſhip on the beam, and filled the deck with a deluge of water, it poured into the cabin and extinguiſhed the lights, leaving the gentlemen who were ſitting there for a moment in doubt whether they were not entirely overwhelmed, and ſinking into the abyſs. Indeed, the ſituation of thoſe on board was at this time very diſmal. The ocean about them wore a furious aſpect, ſeeming, as it were, to be incenſed at the preſumption of a few intruding mortals. "A gloomy melancholy," ſays Mr. Forſter, "lowered on the brows of our ſhip-mates, and a dreary ſilence reigned among us. Salt meat, our conſtant diet, was become loathſome to all, even to thoſe that had been bred to a nautical life from their earlieſt years. The hour of dinner was hateful to us; for the well-known ſmell of the victuals had no ſooner reached our noſes, than we found it impoſſible to partake of it with a hearty appetite." Thus were theſe ſouthern cruiſers beſet with hardſhips peculiarly ſevere. The ice, the fog, the ſtorms, and ruffled ſurface of the ſea, compoſed a ſoul-ſinking ſcene, which was ſeldom cheered by the reviving beams of the ſun. "In ſhort," ſays Mr. Forſter, "we rather vegetated than lived; we withered, and became indifferent to all that animates the ſoul at other times; we ſacrificed our health, our feelings, our enjoyments, to the honour of purſuing a track unattempted before. January 26. Paſſed for the third time within the antarctic polar circle, long. 109 deg. 31 min. weſt, and on the 29th in the afternoon were in 69 deg. 45 min. ſouth, 108 deg. 5 min. weſt, paſſed a piece of weed covered with barnacles, which a brown albatroſs was picking off. The boats were hoiſted out, and took up a large quantity of broken ice, which afforded a ſeaſonable ſupply of freſh water. The mildeſt ſun-ſhine was enjoyed this day that had ever been experienced in the frigid zone. This led them to entertain hopes of penetrating as far towards the ſouth pole as other navigators had done towards the north pole; but the next day about four in the morning, they diſcovered a ſolid ice-field of immenſe extent before them, which bore from eaſt to weſt. A bed of fragments floated all round this field, which ſeemed to be raiſed ſeveral feet high above the level of the water. Whilſt in this ſituation, the ſouthern part of the horizon was illuminated by the rays of light reflected from the ice to a conſiderable height. Ninety-ſeven ice iſlands were diſtinctly ſeen within the field, beſides thoſe on the outſide: many of them very large, and looking like a ridge of mountains, riſing one above another till they were loſt in the clouds. The outer, or northern edge of this immenſe field, was compoſed of looſe or broken ice cloſe packed together; ſo that it was not poſſible for any thing to enter it. Such mountains of ice as theſe captain Cook believes never were ſeen in the Greenland ſeas, ſo that no compariſon can be drawn between the ice here and there; and it was the opinion of moſt on board, that this ice extended quite to the pole, which they were then within leſs than 19 degrees of; or perhaps joined to ſome land to which it had been fixed from the earlieſt time; and that it is to the ſouth of this parallel that all the ice is formed, which is found ſcattered up and down to the northward, and afterwards broken off by gales of wind, or other cauſes, and brought forward by the currents which were always found to ſet in that direction in high latitudes. Some penguins were heard here, but none ſeen, and but few other birds, or any thing that could lead to a ſuppoſition that there was any land near. But yet captain Cook is of opinion that there muſt be ſome land to the ſouth behind this ice. "But if there is," ſays he, "it can afford no better retreat for birds, or any other animals, than the ice itſelf, with which it muſt be wholly covered; I who was ambitious, not only of going further than any one had been before, but as far as it was poſſible for man to go, was not ſorry at meeting with this interruption; as it in ſome meaſure relieved us, at leaſt ſhortened the dangers and hardſhips inſeparable from the navigation of the ſouthern polar regions. Since therefore we could not proceed further to the ſouth, no other reaſon need be aſſigned for my tacking and ſtanding back to the north, being at this time in the latitude of 71 degrees 10 min. ſouth longitude, 102 degrees 54 min. weſt.

Captain Cook afterwards ſailed northward, in which track he went in ſearch of land ſaid to have been diſcovered by Juan Fernandez about a century ago, in latitude 38 deg. ſouth, and laid down by Mr. Dalrymple in 90 deg. weſt, but no ſuch land was found; if any ſuch does exiſt, it is the opinion of captain Cook that it can be only a ſmall iſland. Mr. Forſter ſays, the matter was not fully ſearched into, owing to a dangerous bilious cholic which ſeized the captain, and for ſome days greatly endangered his life, but the aſſiduous attention of Mr. Patton the ſurgeon proved ſucceſsful to reſtore him to health. Without any occurence worth relating, they fell in with Eaſter Iſland the 11th of March 1774, having been out of ſight of land 104 days.

They then proceeded to the Marqueſas of Mendoca, and from thence, a ſecond time during this voyage, viſited the queen of tropical iſlands O-Taheitee, next proceeded to the Society Iſlands, afterwards to Rotterdam, or Anamocka, one of the Friendly Iſlands, then to Tiera del Eſperitu Santo of Quiros, and explored a cluſter of large iſlands lying to the ſouth, now called the New Hebrides. The captain then fell in with New Caledonia, and in his way to New Zealand diſcovered a ſmall uninhabited iſland, now called Norfolk Iſland.

As no animal food had been procured at any of the places where the ſhip touched after leaving the Society Iſlands, the want of freſh meat was very ſeverely felt; according to Mr. Forſter, all the officers on board, who had made ſeveral voyages round the world, and experi-

enced the hardſhips incidental to them, agreed in declaring, that all their former ſufferings were not to be compared to thoſe they then felt, and that they had never before ſo thoroughly loathed a ſalt diet. Captain Cook had made a proviſion of dried hams for the voyage, which by length of time were much corrupted, all the fat being converted into a rancid oil, and the ſalt having filled the fleſh with a quantity of alkaline concretions like tartar; however, as often as this meat was carried to table, which happened once a week, the petty officers devoured it with wiſtful looks, and ſpoke of the good fortune of thoſe who partook of it ſo feelingly, as to render their ſituation truly pitiable to a ſympathetic heart. It was owing to the excellent preſervatives againſt the ſcurvy which were on board, and the great attention beſtowed in expelling the foul air from every part of the ſhip, that the depredations of diſeaſe were not added to the wretchedneſs occaſioned by loathſome and putrid proviſions. Thus circumſtanced, the firſt lieutenant caught a fiſh exactly of the ſame ſpecies with one which before had poiſoned captain Cook and the two Mr. Forſters, and who were at that time enduring the effects of that deleterious ſupper; notwithſtanding which, ſuch was the ſtrong deſire which prevailed to taſte freſh food, that the officer ordered it to be cleaned and boiled, and the united perſuaſions of all on board could ſcarcely divert him from his purpoſe; had he perſiſted in his reſolution, and made a meal of the fiſh, it is moſt probable that it would have coſt him his life; for a dog who eat of the entrails, lay ſeveral days in ſuch exquiſite torments that he was at laſt thrown overboard to put an end to his miſery.

A few days after, a porpoiſe was ſtruck with a harpoon, and a boat being hoiſted out, it was killed with five muſket ſhot. It was ſix feet long, a female, its dugs were full of milk, it being a viviparous animal, of the claſs that ſuckle their young, and of the kind which the naturaliſts call Dolphin of the Ancients, and which differs from the other kind of porpoiſe in the head and jaw, having them long and pointed. This fiſh had 88 teeth in each jaw; it was cut up and diſtributed to the ſhip's company: its colour was not inviting, being almoſt black, but the haſlet and lean fleſh were conſidered as a feaſt; the latter was a little liveriſh, but had not the leaſt fiſhy taſte. It was eaten roaſted, boiled, and fried, having been firſt ſoaked in warm water. In their ſituation little art was neceſſary to make any thing that was freſh palatable. The ſloop came once more to an anchor in Queen Charlotte's Sound in New Zealand, on the 19th of October 1774, and ſailed on the 10th of November following, and made a run without ſeeing any land, quite acroſs the South Sea to Tiera del Fuego, and on the 17th of December made Cape Deſeada, on the ſouth-weſtern extremity of that dreary coaſt and diſmal climate.

On January 4, 1775, captain Cook ſailed ſouth eaſt from Staten-Iſland, in order to paſs a third ſummer-ſeaſon to the ſouthward. On leaving Staten-land he has the following remarks: "It is amazing to ſee how different animals which inhabit this little ſpot are mutually reconciled. They ſeem to have entered into a league not to diſturb each other's tranquillity. The ſea-lions occupy moſt of the ſea-coaſt; the ſea-bears take up their abode in the iſland; the ſhags have poſt in the higheſt cliffs; the penguins fix their quarters where there is the moſt eaſy communication to and from the ſea; and the other birds chooſe more retired ſtations. We have ſeen all theſe animals mix together like domeſtic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one attempting to moleſt the other: nay, I have often obſerved the eagles and vultures ſitting on the hills among the ſhags, without either the old or young of the latter being diſturbed at their preſence. It may be aſked how theſe birds of prey live? I ſuppoſe on the carcaſſes of ſeals and birds, which die by various cauſes, and probably in no ſmall numbers, as they are ſo numerous."

The firſt object of this cruiſe was to diſcover an extenſive coaſt laid down by Mr. Dalrymple, in his chart, in which is the gulph of St. Sebaſtian; afterwards it was deſigned further to explore the ſouthern part of the Atlantic Ocean. This coaſt has been laid down between 40 and 53 deg. weſt, in the lat. of 54 and 58 ſouth, but no ſuch land was met with; and captain Furneaux, in the Adventure, the year before, paſſed acroſs that part where the eaſtern and weſtern ſhores are laid down, without ſeeing land: it appears therefore, that either this gulph does not exiſt, or that it is not rightly laid down, either in the Engliſh or French charts. On January 14, being in latitude 53 deg. 56 min. ſouth, longitude 39. 24 weſt, land was diſcovered; its mountains appeared of a vaſt height, covered with ſnow and ice, in moſt places quite to the water's edge; towards the ſouth end ſeveral low iſlands were ſeen, which appeared to have ſome verdure upon them, and was therefore called the Green-Iſlands. This land, which was at firſt ſuppoſed to be part of a great continent, was found at length to be an iſland of 70 leagues in circuit, between the latitudes of 53 deg. 57 min. and 54 deg. 57 min. and longitudes 38 deg. 13 min. and 35 deg. 34 min. weſt, extending ſouth-eaſt by eaſt, and north-weſt by weſt, and is 31 leagues long, in that direction; its greateſt breadth is about ten leagues. It ſeemed to abound with bays and harbours, which the vaſt quantities of ice rendered inacceſſible the greateſt part of the year. This large iſland received the name of Southern Georgia. Captain Cook landed in a bay on the northern ſide of this iſland, which he called Poſſeſſion Bay; here he diſplayed his colours in three different places, and took poſſeſſion of the country in his majeſty's name, under a diſcharge of ſmall-arms. Two rocky iſlands are ſituated on the north end, one of which was named Willis's Iſland, from the perſon who diſcovered it. It is a craggy cliff, nearly perpendicular, which contained the neſts of many thouſand ſhags. The other received the name of Bird Iſland, from the innumerable flocks of birds of all ſorts that were ſeen upon it, from the largeſt albatroſſes down to the leaſt peterels. Several porpoiſes were likewiſe obſerved, and ſeals, which probably came to breed on theſe inhoſpitable ſhores. The head of the bay, as well as two places on each ſide, were terminated by perpendicular ice cliffs, of conſiderable height, ſuch as is found in the harbour of Spitſbergen, in the northern hemiſphere. Pieces were continually breaking off and floating out to ſea; and a great fall happened whilſt they were in the bay, which made a noiſe like cannon. The other parts of the country were not leſs ſavage and horrible. The wild rocks raiſed their lofty ſummits till they were loſt in the clouds; and the valleys lay covered with ſnow. Not a tree was to be ſeen, nor a ſhrub, even big enough to make a tooth-pick. The only vegetation obſerved was a ſtrong bladed graſs, growing in tufts; wild burnet, and a plant like moſs, which ſprung from the rocks. Seals, or ſea-bears, were pretty numerous. Among them was a huge animal, of the ſame kind with the ſea-lion deſcribed in Lord Anſon's voyage; a midſhipman ſhot it through the head, whilſt it lay aſleep. It was all over of a dark grey colour, with a ſlight olive caſt, ſomething like the ſeals in the northern hemiſphere; it likewiſe reſembled thoſe animals in the moſt perfect ſhape of its fore-feet, and the want of external ears: its noſe projected far beyond the mouth, and had a looſe wrinkled ſkin; it was about 13 feet long. Here was found a flock of about 20 penguins, of a much greater ſize than any before ſeen, being 39 inches long, and weighing 40 pounds.

The ſeals and penguins killed here were very acceptable food to the whole crew; for any kind of freſh meat was eagerly coveted. "For my own part," ſays captain Cook, "I was now, for the firſt time, heartily tired of ſalt meat of every kind; and though the fleſh of the penguins could ſcarcely vie with bullock's liver, it being freſh was ſufficient to make it go down." Even the climate of Tiera del Fuego, tho' lying more to the ſouthward, is mild, with reſpect to that of Georgia; the difference in the thermometer being obſerved to be at leaſt ten degrees. Beſides, being uninhabitable, South Georgia does not appear to contain a ſingle article for which it might be viſited occaſionally by European ſhips. Not a river or ſtream of freſh water was ſeen on the whole coaſt.

Captain Cook left the ſouthern part of this iſland on the 26th of January, and ſteered eaſt ſouth-eaſt until he arrived in 60 deg. lat. further than which he did not intend to go, unleſs he obſerved ſome certain ſigns of meeting with land. Theſe high ſouthern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, had at length tired even this perſevering chieftain himſelf; he therefore put about to the eaſtward. January 31, paſſed one of the largeſt ice-iſlands that had been ſeen in the

voyage.

voyage. Many on board were at this time afflicted with ſevere rheumatic pains and colds, and ſome were ſuddenly taken with fainting fits, ſince their unwholeſome juiceleſs food could not ſupply the waſte of animal ſpirits. As the ſhip was now proceeding northward, the hope of ſoon reaching a milder climate diffuſed a general ſatisfaction; but another frozen country roſe to their view, and threatened to retard the accompliſhment of their wiſhes. The diſcovery of this land was made on the 31ſt of January, at ſeven in the morning. Captain Cook gave the name of Sandwich-Land to this diſcovery, which may poſſibly be the northern point of a continent; for he is of opinion that there is a track of land near the pole, which is the ſource of moſt of the ice that is ſpread over this vaſt Southern Ocean. He likewiſe thinks it extends fartheſt to the north, oppoſite the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans, becauſe ice was always found more towards the north in thoſe ſeas than any where elſe, which he imagines could not be if there was not land of conſiderable extent to the ſouth; but the riſque that is run in exploring a coaſt in theſe unknown and icy ſeas, is ſo very great, that he concludes on the beſt grounds, that no man will ever venture farther than he has done; and that the lands which may lie to the ſouth will never be explored. Thick fogs, ſnow ſtorms, intenſe cold, and every other thing that can render navigation dangerous, muſt be encountered, and theſe difficulties are greatly heightened by the inexpreſſibly horrid aſpect of the country; a country doomed by nature never once to feel the warmth of the ſun's rays, but to lie buried in everlaſting ſnow and ice. The ports which may be on the coaſt are in a manner wholly filled up with frozen ſnow of vaſt thickneſs; but if any be ſo far open as to invite a ſhip into it, ſhe would run a riſque of being fixed there for ever, or of coming out in an ice-iſland. The iſlands and floats on the coaſt, the great falls from the ice-cliffs in the port, or a heavy ſnow-ſtorm, attended with a ſharp froſt, would be equally fatal.

The moſt ſouthern extremity that was ſeen was called Southern Thule, and lies in latitude 59 deg. 30 min. ſouth longitude, 27 deg. 30 min. weſt; proceeding northward many projecting points of land were diſcovered; the mountains appeared to be of vaſt height, their ſummits being conſtantly wrapped in clouds, and the lower parts covered with ſnow down to the water-edge. Theſe captain Cook named in the order that they were ſeen, Freezeland-peak, Cape Briſtol, and Cape Montagu; with an iſland that received the name of Saunders, ſituated 58 deg. 27 min. ſouth latitude, 26 deg. 44 min. weſt longitude, and two ſmall ones, which were named Candlemas Iſles; they are of no great extent, but are of conſiderable height, and are covered with ſnow. The whole country had the moſt deſolate and horrid appearance imaginable; not a ſingle blade of graſs could be diſcerned upon it, and it ſeemed to be forſaken even by the amphibious and lumpiſh animals which dwelt on South Georgia. It remains very doubtful whether the different projecting points of Thule, Cape Briſtol, and Cape Montagu, form one connected land, or ſeveral diſtinct iſlands, and this may probably continue undetermined for ages to come, ſince an expedition to thoſe inhoſpitable parts of the world, beſides being extremely perilous, does not ſeem likely to be productive of great advantages to mankind. Prudence would not permit the commander to venture near a coaſt ſubject to thick fogs, where there was no anchorage, and every part was blocked and filled up with ice, and the whole country from the ſummits of the mountains down to the very brink of the cliffs, which terminate the coaſt, covered two fathom thick with everlaſting ſnow. "It would have been raſhneſs in me," ſays captain Cook, "to have riſked all that had been done during the voyage in diſcovering and exploring a coaſt, which when diſcovered and explored, would have anſwered no end whatever, or have been of the leaſt uſe to navigation or geography, or indeed to any other ſcience."

Thron'd in his palace of cerulean ice,
Here winter holds his unrejoicing court;
And thro' his airy hall the loud miſrule
Of driving tempeſt is for ever heard:
Here the grim tyrant meditates his wrath;
Here arms his winds with all-ſubduing froſt;
Moulds his fierce hail, and treaſures up his ſnows.

THOMPSON.

On February 15. Bore away to the northward, having croſſed the meridian of Greenwich, in latitude 57 deg. 50 min. On the 19th croſſed the place where Cape Circumciſion is laid down by Bouvet, without having the leaſt ſigns of land, though the weather was favourable to diſcovery. Captain Furneaux likewiſe paſſing between Georgia and Sandwich-land, croſſed the meridian of Cape Circumciſion in the lat. of 57 deg. 50 min. ſouth, without meeting with any land. The ſolicitude of all on board to arrive at an European port, was now riſen to the moſt impatient height; their voyage had then laſted 27 months, after leaving the Cape of Good Hope, ſince which time they had not touched at any European ſettlement, but had been ſevered from all intercourſe with their country, their friends, relations, and domeſtic endearments. Whilſt thus cut off from all the pleaſures of ſocial intercourſe, and general ſociety, they had been expoſed to ſuch a continued ſeries of impending dangers in their ſouthern cruiſes, as was ſufficient to appall the moſt intrepid ſpirit, nor were their internal hardſhips leſs ſevere than their outward perils were imminent; they had lived chiefly on ſalt proviſions, not having paſſed more than ſix months out of the whole 27 on ſhore at different iſlands, and this ſmall proportion made up at very different intervals of time; theſe periods afforded the only opportunities for procuring refreſhments, and during a part of this, and eſpecially the laſt year's cruiſe, no freſh proviſions could be obtained at ſeveral iſlands. The account which captain Cook gives of their ſituation at this period, is as follows: "My people were yet healthy, and would chearfully have gone wherever I had thought proper to lead them, but I dreaded the ſcurvy laying hold of them, at a time when we had nothing left to remove it. I muſt ſay further, that it would have been cruel in me to have continued the fatigues and hardſhips they were continually expoſed to, longer than was abſolutely neceſſary. Their behaviour throughout the whole voyage merited every indulgence which it was in my power to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they ſhewed themſelves capable of ſurmounting any difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon the one or the other as being at all heightened by our ſeparation from the Adventure." As they approached a place which had ſome intercourſe with Europe, their hopes and fears began to be anxiouſly excited; all the tender and endearing ties at home, "relations dear and all the charities" now took entire poſſeſſion of the breaſt, and agitated it with the ſtrongeſt emotions.

March 16. Being between latitude 35 and 36 deg. ſouth, a ſhip was ſeen to windward, and in three hours afterwards they came in ſight of another. The eagerneſs with which every perſon on board bent his eyes towards theſe welcome objects, was the ſtrongeſt proof of that impatient longing for an intercourſe with Europeans, which till then had been ſuppreſſed by the attentions which their ſituation and regard to perſonal ſafety demanded. Two tedious days however paſſed in this ſtate of tantalization, before they could come up with either of the ſhips; at length they got within five miles of one of them, which proved to be a Dutch Eaſt-Indiaman. A boat was hoiſted out and ſent on board her, and in a few hours returned with the welcome news that there was univerſal peace in Europe. The pleaſure of this intelligence was however in a great meaſure allayed by an account of the maſſacre of the Adventure's boat's crew. The Dutch captain having been long at ſea from Bengal, lamented that he had no refreſhments to offer. In the afternoon they got ſight of two Swediſh, one Daniſh, and an Engliſh ſhip, the latter of which bore down to them, and lieutenant Clarke, the elder Mr. Forſter, and a midſhipman, went on board her. This ſhip was the True Britain, captain Broadly, on her return from China. The gentlemen were received with a generous hoſpitality, and invited to dinner. Theſe three famiſhed circumnavigators, who had not ſeen freſh meat for ſix weeks, attacked with the higheſt reliſh a diſh of fattened Chineſe quails, and a delicious gooſe, which their kind entertainer reckoned very home fare. On relating how long they had been abſent from any European ſettlement, how long they had lived upon ſalt beef, and how oft they had regaled themſelves with ſeals, albatroſſes and penguins, the captain and the mates dropped their knives and forks, and in pure pity to the ſtrangers reſigned all pre-

tenſions

tenſions to their dinner. At parting, captain Broadly preſented them with a large fat pig and ſeveral geeſe, on which the gentlemen of the ſhip dined the two following days.

On the 22d they came to an anchor in Table Bay, in the Cape of Good Hope, which they found was only the 21ſt, according to the reckoning of the people on ſhore, they having advanced a whole day by ſailing round the world to the eaſtward. On the 27th of April, captain Cook ſailed from the Cape, and in his way to England touched at St. Helena, the weſtern iſlands of Aſcenſion and Fernando Noronha, Fayal; and on the 29th of July made the land near Plymouth, having been abſent from England three years and 18 days, in which time it is computed that they ran over a greater ſpace of ſea than any ſhip ever did before; ſince, according to Mr. Forſter, taking all their tacks together, they form more than thrice the circumference of the globe.

Thus was completed a voyage which will immortalize the conductor of it, being not only the moſt extenſive, but the moſt inſtructive one; in it he not only diſcovered, but ſurveyed vaſt tracks of new coaſts; hereby diſpelled the illuſion of a *terra auſtralis incognita*, and fixing the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as thoſe of the navigable ocean, in the ſouthern hemiſphere. But being the ableſt navigator which perhaps any age or country ever produced, is not captain Cook's ultimate praiſe; his humane and judicious attention to every means which might poſſibly conduce to the healthineſs of his crew, give him an eminent place among the diſtinguiſhed few who are true friends to mankind, and his endeavours were ſucceſsful to a prodigy. With a company of 118 men, he performed a voyage of upwards of three years, throughout all climates from 52 degrees north, to 71 degrees ſouth, with the loſs of only one man by a diſtemper. Even in the moſt healthful climate, and the beſt condition of life, an inſtance of ſo ſmall a number of deaths, among ſo many men, within ſuch a ſpace of time, can hardly be produced. From whence it plainly appears, that marine diſeaſes are not cauſed by any malignity in the ſea air; and a voyage round the world may be undertaken with leſs danger to health than a common tour in Europe. From the bills of mortality in Europe, it is computed that three men out of an hundred annually die, according to which it might have been expected that at leaſt ten men would have died on this voyage; it is not therefore to be ſuppoſed, that on another voyage, although the means of preſerving health are provided as amply and uſed as ſkilfully, that the crew would be equally preſerved. The means by which this important end was obtained, were no leſs ſimple than efficacious. The captain took on board a quantity of malt, of which was made ſweet wort. To ſuch of the crew as ſhewed the leaſt ſymptoms of the ſcurvy, and alſo to ſuch as were thought to be threatened with that diſorder, this was given, from one to two or three pints a-day each man, or in ſuch proportion as Mr. Patton the ſurgeon found neceſſary; which ſometimes amounted to three quarts. Captain Cook pronounces this to be one of the beſt antiſcorbutic medicines yet diſcovered. Sour krout was provided in a large quantity; it being both a wholeſome vegetable food, and highly antiſcorbutic, and does not ſpoil by keeping; a pound of this was ſerved to each man while at ſea twice a week, or oftener, as was thought neceſſary. An ounce of portable broth to each man was boiled in their peas three days in the week. Rob of lemon and orange was uſed; ſugar in the room of oil, and wheat for a part of the ſtore of oatmeal. Beſides theſe ſalutary articles of diet, certain regulations were eſtabliſhed on board the ſhip, which contributed very eſſentially to promote the healthineſs of the crew. They were at three watches, inſtead of watch and watch. The laſt is the general practice at ſea; that is, he divided the whole crew into three companies, and by putting each company upon the watch, by turns, four hours at a time, every man had eight hours free for four of duty, by which means they were not ſo much expoſed to the weather, and had generally dry cloaths to ſhift themſelves when they happened to get wet. Proper methods were uſed to keep their perſons, hammocks, bedding, cloaths, &c. conſtantly clean and dry; equal care was taken to keep the ſhip in the ſame ſtate between decks: once or twice a week ſhe was aired with fires, and when this could not be done, ſhe was ſmoaked with gun-powder mixed with vinegar and water. The captain alſo frequently cauſed a fire to be made in an iron pot at the bottom of the well, which was of great uſe in purifying the air in the lower parts of the ſhip. The ſhip's coppers were kept conſtantly clean. The fat which boiled out of the beef and pork was never ſuffered to be given to the people, being thought to promote the ſcurvy. Freſh water was taken in wherever it could be procured, even though it was not wanted, as that freſh from the ſhore was conſidered as more wholeſome than what had been kept ſome time on board the ſhip; and of this neceſſary article there was always plenty during the voyage for every uſeful purpoſe.

Captain Cook preſented to the Royal Society a paper, deſcribing at large the means which he uſed to preſerve the health of his ſeamen, for which invaluable information he was voted their annual honorary medal. On this occaſion Sir John Pringle, their preſident, delivered an oration, in which he pays captain Cook the moſt elegant and deſerved eulogiums, concluding with "Permit me, gentlemen, to deliver this medal with his unperiſhing name engraved upon it, into the hands of one who will be happy to receive that truſt, and to know that this reſpectable body never more cordially or meritoriouſly beſtowed that faithful ſymbol of their eſteem and affection; for if Rome decreed the civic crown to him who ſaved the life of a ſingle citizen, what wreaths are due to that man, who having himſelf ſaved many, perpetuates in your tranſactions the means by which Britain may now, on the moſt diſtant voyages, preſerve numbers of her intrepid ſons, her mariners; who, braving every danger, have ſo laborioufly contributed to the fame, to the opulence, and to the maritime empire of their country."

On the RISE and PROGRESS of NAVIGATION.

SEVERAL conjectures preſent themſelves concerning the origin of navigation. Various accidents and events might have given birth to that art. The ſea-coaſts in many places are full of iſlands, at no great diſtance from the continent. Curioſity would naturally inſpire men with an inclination to paſs over into theſe iſlands. As this paſſage would not appear either very long or very dangerous, they would attempt it. Succeſs in one of theſe attempts would encourage to a ſecond. Pliny relates, that anciently they ſailed only among iſlands, and that on rafts.

Fiſhing, to which ſeveral nations applied themſelves in the earlieſt ages, might alſo contribute to the origin of navigation. We are, however, moſt inclined to think that the firſt ideas of this art were owing to thoſe nations which were ſeated near the mouths of rivers, where they fell into the ſea. As they ſailed upon theſe rivers, they would ſometimes be carried out to ſea, either by the current, by ſtorm, or even by deſign. They would be terrified at firſt at the violence of the waves, and the dangers with which they threatened them. But when they had got over theſe firſt terrors, they would ſoon be ſenſible of the great advantages which the ſea might procure them, and of conſequence would endeavour to find out the means of ſailing upon it.

In whatever way mankind became familiar with that terrible element, it is certain that the firſt eſſays in navigation were made in the moſt ancient times. Moſes informs us, that the grandſons of Japhet paſſed over into the iſlands near the continent, and took poſſeſſion of them. It is alſo an undoubted fact, that the colonies very ſoon ſailed from Egypt into Greece. Sanchoniatho aſcribes the

the invention of the art of building ſhips, and the glory of undertaking ſea-voyages to the Caberites. The ancient traditions of the Phœnicians make the Caberites cotemporary with the Titans.

Experience ſoon convincing them that ſhips deſigned for navigating the ſeas ought to be of a different conſtruction from thoſe intended for rivers, they would make it their ſtudy to give ſuch a form and ſolidity to ſhips deſigned for the ſea, as would enable them to reſiſt the impetuoſity of its waves.

They would next endeavour to find out a method of guiding and directing them with eaſe and ſafety. Sculls and oars were the only inſtruments that occurred to them for ſome time. It muſt have been long before they thought of adding the helm. The ancients imagined, that it was the fins of fiſhes which firſt ſuggeſted the idea of oars, and that the hint of the helm was taken from obſerving how birds directed their flight by their tails. The ſhape of ſhips, excepting the ſails, ſeems to be copied from that of fiſhes: what the fins and tails are to fiſhes, that the oars and helm are to ſhips. But theſe are only conjectures more or leſs probable, and not worth examining to the bottom.

The action of the wind, whoſe effects are ſo ſenſible and ſo frequent, might ſoon ſuggeſt the uſe of ſails. But the manner of adjuſting and managing them was more difficult, and would not be ſo ſoon diſcovered. This in all probability was the very laſt part of the conſtruction of ſhips which was found out; and we are confirmed in this opinion by the practice of the ſavages and other rude nations, who make uſe only of oars, but have no ſails. It would be the ſame in the firſt ages. The firſt navigators only coaſted, and cautiouſly avoided loſing ſight of land. In ſuch circumſtances, ſails would have been more dangerous than uſeful. It required the experience of ſeveral ages to teach navigators the art of employing the wind in the direction of ſhips.

If we believe, however, the ancient traditions of the Egyptians, this art of uſing the wind by means of maſts and ſails, was exceeding ancient. They give the honour of this diſcovery to Iſis. But over and above the little credit which is due to the greateſt part of the hiſtory of that princeſs, it evidently appears, that this diſcovery cannot be aſcribed to the Egyptians.

Men muſt ſoon have endeavoured to find out ſome method of ſtopping ſhips at ſea, and keeping them firm at their moorings. They would at firſt make uſe of various expedients for this purpoſe, ſuch as large ſtones, hampers or ſacks full of ſand or other heavy bodies. Theſe they fixed to ropes, and threw into the ſea. Theſe methods would be ſufficient in the firſt ages, when the veſſels they uſed were only ſmall and light barks. But as navigation improved, and larger ſhips were built, ſome other machine became neceſſary. We know not at what time, or by whom the anchor, that machine at once ſo ſimple and ſo admirable, was invented. We find nothing certain on this ſubject in ancient authors. Only they agree in placing this diſcovery in ages greatly poſterior to thoſe we are now examining. They aſcribe this invention to ſeveral different perſons. The anchor, like ſeveral other machines, might be found out in many different countries, much about the ſame time. It is certain, that the firſt anchors were not made of iron, but of ſtone, or even of wood. Theſe laſt were loaded with lead. We are told this by ſeveral writers, and amongſt others by Diodorus. This author relates, that the Phœnicians, in their firſt voyage into Spain, having amaſſed more ſilver than their ſhips could contain, took the lead from their anchors, and put ſilver in its place. We may obſerve further that the firſt anchors had only one flook. It was not till many ages after, that Anacharſis invented one with two.

All theſe different kinds of anchors are ſtill in uſe in ſome countries. The inhabitants of Iceland, and of Bander Congo, uſe a large ſtone with a hole in the middle and a ſtick thruſt through it. In China, Japan, Siam and the Manillas, they have only wooden anchors, to which they tie great ſtones. In the kingdom of Calicut they are of ſtone. The ignorance of the firſt ages, and of many nations to this day, of the art of working iron, has been the occaſion of all theſe rude and clumſy contrivances.

Though the firſt navigators coaſted along the ſhores, and took all poſſible pains not to loſe ſight of land, yet, in the very firſt ages, they muſt frequently have been driven off to ſea by ſtorms. The confuſion and uncertainty they found themſelves in when theſe accidents happened, would put them into ſtudying ſome method of finding where they were in theſe circumſtances. They would ſoon be ſenſible, that the inſpection of the heavenly bodies was the only thing that could afford them any direction. It was in this manner, probably, that aſtronomy came to be applied to navigation.

From the firſt moment men began to obſerve the motion of the heavenly bodies, they would take notice, that in that part of the heavens where the ſun never paſſes, there are certain ſtars which appear conſtantly every night. It was eaſy to diſcover the poſition of theſe ſtars in reſpect of our earth. They appear always on the left hand of the obſervator, whoſe face is turned to the eaſt. Navigators were ſoon ſenſible that this diſcovery might be of great advantage to them, as theſe ſtars conſtantly pointed out the ſame part of the world. When they happened to be driven from their courſe, they found, that, in order to recover it, they had only to direct their ſhip in ſuch a manner, as to bring her into her former poſition, with reſpect to thoſe ſtars which they ſaw regularly every night.

Antiquity gives the honour of this diſcovery to the Phœnicians, a people equally induſtrious and enterpriſing. The Great Bear would probably be the firſt guide which theſe ancient navigators made choice of. This conſtellation is eaſily diſtinguiſhed, both by the brightneſs and peculiar arrangement of the ſtars which compoſe it. Being near the pole, it hardly ever ſets with reſpect to thoſe places which the Phœnicians frequented. We know not in what age navigators firſt began to obſerve the northern ſtars, for the direction of their courſe; but it muſt have been in very ancient times. The Great Bear is mentioned in the book of Job, who ſeems to have converſed much with merchants and navigators. The name by which that conſtellation was known among the ancient inhabitants of Greece, and the tales which they related about its origin, prove it was obſerved for the direction of navigators in very remote ages.

But the obſervation of the ſtars in the Great Bear was a very imperfect and uncertain rule for the direction of a ſhip's courſe. The truth is, this conſtellation points out the pole only in a very vague and confuſed manner. Its head is not ſufficiently near it, and its extremities are more than 40 degrees diſtant from it. This vaſt extent occaſions very different aſpects, both at different hours of the night in the ſame ſeaſon of the year, and in the ſame hour in different ſeaſons. This variation would be conſiderably increaſed, when it came to be referred to the horizon, to which the courſe of navigators muſt neceſſarily be referred. They have made an allowance for this variation by gueſs; which could not but occaſion great miſtakes and errors in thoſe ages, when they were guided only by practice inſtead of geometrical rules and tables, which were not invented till many ages after.

It muſt have been long before navigation arrived at any tolerable degree of perfection. There is no art or profeſſion which requires ſo much thought and knowledge. The art of ſailing is of all others the moſt complicated; its moſt common operation depends upon various branches in different ſciences. It appears, however, that even in the ages we are now examining, ſome nations had made ſome progreſs in maritime affairs. Theſe diſcoveries can be aſcribed to nothing but that love to commerce with which theſe nations were animated, and their great ardour for the advancement of it; the like of which continuing in future ages, has brought the art of navigation to its preſent perfection.

A GENERAL TABLE

Of all the MONIES, *real* or *imaginary*, whether actually uſed in Commercial and Domeſtic Affairs, in making Payments, &c. or Ideally employed in keeping Accompts, in all the Countries of the KNOWN WORLD.

Note. To the Imaginary Monies, which are employed for the greater Facility of keeping Accompts, this Mark * is prefixed.

*** All Fractions in this TABLE are Parts of an Engliſh Penny.

††† This Symbol or Mark = implies *equal to.*

EUROPE, Northern Parts.

ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

London, Briſtol, Liverpool, &c.
Edinburgh, Glaſgow, Aberdeen, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Farthing	—	—	0	0	0	¼
2 Farthings	= a Halfpenny	—	0	0	0	½
2 Halfpence	= a Penny	—	0	0	1	
4 Pence	= a Groat	—	0	0	4	
6 Pence	= a Half Shilling	—	0	0	6	
12 Pence	= a Shilling	—	0	1	0	
5 Shillings	= a Crown	—	0	5	0	
20 Shillings	= a *Pound Sterling		1	0	0	
21 Shillings	= a Guinea	—	1	1	0	

IRELAND.

Dublin, Cork, Londonderry, &c.

A Farthing	—	—	0	0	0	⅓
2 Farthings	= a Halfpenny	—	0	0	0	⅔
2 Halfpence	= *a Penny	—	0	0	0	1⅓
6½ Pence	= a Half Shilling		0	0	6	
12 Pence	= *a Shilling Iriſh		0	0	11	3/26
13 Pence	= a Shilling	—	0	1	0	
65 Pence	= a Crown	—	0	5	0	
20 Shillings	= *a Pound - Iriſh		0	18	5	11/13
22½ Shillings	= a Guinea	—	1	1	0	

FLANDERS AND BRABANT.

Ghent, Oſtend, &c. Antwerp, Bruſſels, &c.

* Pening	—	—	0	0	0	2/160
4 Peningens	= an Urche	—	0	0	0	9/160
8 Peningens	= *a Grote	—	0	0	0	9/80
2 Grotes	= a Petard	—	0	0	0	9/10
6 Petards	= *a Scalin	—	0	0	5	2/5
7 Petards	= a Scalin	—	0	0	6	3/10
40 Grotes	= *a Florin	—	0	1	6	
17½ Scalins	= a Ducat	—	0	9	3	
240 Grotes	= *a Pound Flem.	—	0	9	0	

HOLLAND AND ZEALAND.

Amſterdam, Rotterdam, Middleburg, Fluſhing, &c.

* Pening	—	—	0	0	0	21/320
8 Peningens	= *a Grote	—	0	0	0	21/40
2 Grotes	= a Stiver	—	0	0	1	1/20
6 Stivers	= a Scalin	—	0	0	6	3/10
20 Stivers	= a Guilder	—	0	1	9	
50 Stivers	= a Rix-dollar	—	0	4	4	½
60 Stivers	= a Dry Guilder	—	0	5	3	
105 Stivers	= a Ducat	—	0	9	3	
6 Guilders	= *a Pound Flem.	—	0	10	6	

EUROPE, Northern Parts. GERMANY.

HAMBURG.

Altena, Lubec, Bremen, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
* A Tryling	=	——	0	0	0	1/192
2 Trylings	= *a Sexling		0	0	0	2/64
2 Sexlings	= a Fening	-	0	0	0	2/32
12 Fenings	= a Shilling Lub		0	0	1	
16 Shillings	= *a Marc	-	0	1	6	
2 Marcs	= a Slet dollar		0	3	0	
3 Marcs	= a Rix-dollar		0	4	6	
6½ Marcs	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	½
120 Shillings	= *a Pound Flem.		0	11	3	

HANOVER.

Lunenburgh, Zell, &c.

* Fening	=	——	0	0	0	3/128
3 Fenings	= a Dreyer	- -	0	0	0	1/32
8 Fenings	= a Marien	—	0	0	1	1/16
12 Fenings	= a Groſh	—	0	0	1	1/8
8 Groſhen	= a Half Gulden		0	1	2	
16 Groſhen	= a Gulden	—	0	2	4	
24 Groſhen	= *a Rix-dollar	-	0	3	6	
32 Groſhen	= a Double Gulden		0	4	8	
4 Guldens	= a Ducat	—	0	9	2	

SAXONY AND HOLSTEIN.

Dreſden, Leipſig, &c. Wiſmar, Keil, &c.

* An Heller	=	—	—	0	0	0	3/576
2 Hellers	= a Fening	—		0	0	0	3/288
6 Hellers	= a Dreyer	—		0	0	0	3/96
16 Hellers	= a Marien	—		0	0	1	1/6
12 Fenings	= a Groſh	—		0	0	1	¼
16 Groſhen	= a Gould	—		0	2	4	
24 Groſhen	= *a Rix-dollar	-		0	3	6	
32 Groſhen	= a Specie-dollar			0	4	8	
4 Goulds	= a Ducat	—		0	9	4	

BRANDENBURGH AND POMERANIA.

Berlin, Potſdam, &c. Stetin, &c.

* A Denier	=	——	0	0	0	1/720
9 Deniers	= a Polchen	-	0	0	0	1/80
18 Deniers	= a Groſh	-	0	0	0	1/40
3 Polchens	= an Abraſs	-	0	0	0	1/80
20 Groſhen	= *a Marc	-	0	0	9	½
30 Groſhen	= a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	= *a Rix-dollar		0	3	6	
108 Groſhen	= an Albertus		0	4	2	
8 Florins	= a Ducat	-	0	9	4	

COLOGN.

COLOGN, *Mentz, Triers, Liege, Munich, Munſter, Paderbourn, &c.*

			£.	s.	d.	
A Dute			0	0	0	7/10
3 Dutes	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	1 3/10
2 Cruitzers	= an Albus	—	0	0	0	2/10
8 Dutes	= a Stiver	—	0	0	0	7/10
3 Stivers	= a Plapert	—	0	0	2	1 2/10
4 Plaperts	= a Copſtuck	—	0	0	8	1 2/10
40 Stivers	= a Guilder	—	0	2	4	
2 Guilders	= a Hard Dollar		0	4	8	
4 Guilders	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

BOHEMIA, SILESIA, AND HUNGARY.

Prague, Breſlau, Preſburg, &c.

A Fening			0	0	0	7/60
2 Fenings	= a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	3/30
3 Fenings	= a Groſh	—	0	0	0	7/30
4 Fenings	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	7/15
2 Cruitzers	= a White Groſh		0	0	0	1 4/15
60 Cruitzers	= a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	= * a Rix-dollar		0	3	6	
3 Goulds	= a Hard Dollar		0	4	8	
4 Goulds	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

AUSTRIA AND SWABIA.

Vienna, Trieſte, &c. Auſburg, Blenheim, &c.

A Fening			0	0	0	7/60
2 Fenings	= a Dreyer	—	0	0	0	7/30
4 Fenings	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	7/15
14 Fenings	= a Groſh	—	0	0	1	1 3/30
4 Cruitzers	= a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1 2/15
15 Batzen	= a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	= * a Rix-dollar	—	0	3	6	
30 Batzen	= a Specie-dollar		0	4	8	
60 Batzen	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

FRANCONIA.

Frankfort, Nuremburg, Dettingen, &c.

A Fening			0	0	0	7/60
4 Fenings	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	1 7/15
3 Cruitzers	= a Keyſer Groſh		0	0	1	1 2/15
4 Cruitzers	= a Batzen	—	0	0	1	1 2/15
15 Cruitzers	= an Ort Gould		0	0	7	
60 Cruitzers	= a Gould	—	0	2	4	
90 Cruitzers	= * a Rix-dollar		0	3	6	
2 Goulds	= a Hard Dollar		0	4	8	
240 Cruitzers	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

POLLAND AND PRUSSIA.

Cracow, Warſaw, &c. Dantzic, Koningſberg, &c.

A Shelon			0	0	0	7/45
3 Shelons	= a Groſh	—	0	0	0	7/15
5 Groſhen	= a Couſtic	—	0	0	2	1/3
3 Couſtics	= a Tinie		0	0	7	
18 Groſhen	= an Ort		0	0	8	2/3
30 Groſhen	= a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	= * a Rix-dollar		0	3	6	
8 Florins	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	
5 Rix-dolla.	= a Frederic d'Or		0	17	6	

LIVONIA.

Riga, Revel, Narva, &c.

A Blacken		—	0	0	0	7/60
6 Blackens	= a Groſh	—	0	0	0	1 7/30
9 Blackens	= a Vording	—	0	0	0	1 7/20
2 Groſhen	= a Whiten	—	0	0	0	1 4/15
6 Groſhen	= a Marc	—	0	0	2	3/40
30 Groſhen	= a Florin	—	0	1	2	
90 Groſhen	= * a Rix-dollar		0	3	6	
108 Groſhen	= an Albertus		0	4	2	6/15
64 Whitens	= a Copper-pl. Dol.		0	5	0	

DENMARK, ZEALAND, AND NORWAY.

Copenhagen, Sound, &c. Bergen, Drontheim, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Skilling			0	0	0	9/20
6 Skillings	= a Duggen	—	0	0	3	1 1/20
16 Skillings	= * a Marc	—	0	0	9	
20 Skillings	= a Rix-marc	—	0	0	11	1/4
24 Skillings	= a Rix-ort	—	0	1	1	1 1/2
4 Marcs	= a Crown	—	0	3	0	
16 Marcs	= a Rix-dollar		0	4	6	
11 Marcs	= a Ducat	—	0	8	3	
14 Marcs	= a Hatt Ducat		0	10	6	

SWEDEN AND LAPLAND.

Stockholm, Upſal, &c. Tharn, &c.

* A Runſtick			0	0	0	7/30
2 Runſticks	= a Stiver	—	0	0	0	1 7/30
8 Runſticks	= a Copper Marc		0	0	1	
3 Copper Marcs	= a Silver Marc		0	0	4	
4 Copper Marcs	= a Copper Dollar		0	0	6	
9 Copper Marcs	= a Caroline	—	0	1	2	
3 Copper Dollars	= a Silver Dollar		0	1	6	2/3
3 Silver Dollars	= a Rix-dollar		0	4	8	
2 Rix-dollars	= a Ducat	—	0	9	4	

RUSSIA AND MUSCOVY.

Peterſburg, Archangel, and Moſcow, &c.

A Poluſca			0	0	0	2 7/10
2 Poluſcas	= a Denuſca		0	0	0	1 2 7/10
2 Denuſcas	= * a Copec		0	0	0	2 5 7/10
3 Copecs	= an Altin	—	0	0	1	2 5 7/10
10 Copecs	= a Grievener		0	0	5	
25 Copecs	= a Polpotin		0	1	1	
50 Copecs	= a Poltin		0	2	3	
100 Copecs	= a Ruble		0	4	6	
2 Rubles	= a Xervonitz		0	9	0	

BASIL.

Zurick, Zug, &c.

A Rap			0	0	0	1/2
3 Rapen	= a Fening	—	0	0	0	1 1/2
4 Fenings	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	2
12 Fenings	= * a Sol	—	0	0	1	2 1/2
15 Fenings	= a Coarſe Batzen		0	0	1	2 1/2
18 Fenings	= a Good Batzen		0	0	2	3
20 Sols	= * a Livre	—	0	2	6	
60 Cruitzers	= a Gulden	—	0	2	6	
108 Cruitzers	= a Rix-dollar		0	4	6	

ST. GAUL.

Appenſal, &c.

An Heller			0	0	0	1/16
2 Hellers	= a Fening		0	0	0	1 1/8
4 Fenings	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	2 1/4
12 Fenings	= * a Sol	—	0	0	1	2 3/4
4 Cruitzers	= a Coarſe Batzen		0	0	2	
5 Cruitzers	= a Good Batzen		0	0	2	1/5
20 Sols	= * a Livre	—	0	2	6	
60 Cruitzers	= a Gould	—	0	2	6	
102 Cruitzers	= a Rix-dollar		0	4	3	

BERN.

Lucern, Neufchatel, &c.

A Denier			0	0	0	1/16
4 Deniers	= a Cruitzer	—	0	0	0	2 1/4
3 Cruitzers	= * a Sol	—	0	0	0	2 3/4
4 Cruitzers	= a Plapert	—	0	0	1	2 3/4
5 Cruitzers	= a Gros	—	0	0	2	
6 Cruitzers	= a Batzen	—	0	0	2	1/3
20 Sols	= * a Livre	—	0	2	0	
75 Cruitzers	= a Gulden	—	0	2	6	
135 Cruitzers	= a Crown	—	0	4	6	

GENEVA.

EUROPE, Southern Parts. SWITZERLAND.

GENEVA.

Pekay, Bonne, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denier	——		0	0	0
2 Deniers	= a Denier current		0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Small Sol	—	0	0	0
12 Den. cur.	= a Sol current	—	0	0	0
12 SmallSols	= * a Florin	—	0	0	4
20 Sols cur.	= * a Liver current		0	1	3
10½ Florins	= a Patacon	—	0	3	11
15¾ Florins	= a Croiſade	—	0	5	10
24 Florins	= a Ducat	—	0	9	0

EUROPE, Southern Parts. FRANCE and NAVARRE.

Liſle, Cambray, Valenciennes, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denier	——	——	0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Sol	——	0	0	0
15 Deniers	= * a Patard	——	0	0	0
15 Patards	= * a Piette	——	0	0	9
20 Sols	= a Livre Tournois		0	0	10
20 Patards	= * a Florin	—	0	1	0
60 Sols	= an Ecu of Ex.	—	0	2	6
10½ Livres	= a Ducat	——	0	9	3
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0

Dunkirk, St. Omers, St. Quintin, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denier	——	——	0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Sol	—	0	0	0
15 Deniers	= * a Patard	—	0	0	0
15 Sols	= * a Piette	—	0	0	7
20 Sols	= * a Livre Tournois		0	0	10
13 Livres	= an Ecu of Ex.		0	2	6
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or	—	1	0	0
24 Livres	= a Guinea	—	1	1	0
30½ Livres	= a Moeda	—	1	7	0

Paris, Lyons, Marſeilles, &c. Bourdeaux, Bayonne, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denier	——	——	0	0	0
3 Deniers	= a Liard	—	0	0	0
2 Liards	= a Dardene	—	0	0	0
12 Deniers	= a Sol	—	0	0	0
20 Sols	= * a Livre Tournois		0	0	10
60 Sols	= an Ecu of Ex.		0	2	6
6 Livres	= an Ecu	—	0	5	0
10 Livres	= * a Piſtole	—	0	8	4
24 Livres	= a Louis d'Or		1	0	0

PORTUGAL.

Liſbon, Oporto, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
* A Re	——	—	0	0	0
10 Rez	= a Half Vintin		0	0	0
20 Rez	= a Vintin	—	0	0	1
5 Vintins	= a Teſtoon	—	0	0	6
4 Teſtoons	= a Cruſade of Ex.		0	2	3
24 Vintins	= a New Cruſade		0	2	8
10 Teſtoons	= * a Milre	—	0	5	7
48 Teſtoons	= a Moeda	—	1	7	0
64 Teſtoons	= a Joaneſe	—	1	16	0

SPAIN and CATALONIA.

Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, &c. New Plate.

			£.	s.	d.
A Maravedie	——		0	0	0
2 Maravedies	= a Quartil		0	0	0
34 Maravedies	= a Rial	—	0	0	5
2 Rials	= a Piſtarine		0	0	10
8 Rials	= * a Piaſtre of Ex.		0	3	7
10 Rials	= a Dollar	—	0	4	6
375 Maravedies	= * a Ducat of Ex.		0	4	11
32 Rials	= * a Piſtole of Ex.		0	14	4
36 Rials	= a Piſtole	—	0	16	9

SPAIN and CATALONIA.

Gibraltar, Malaga, Denia, &c. Velon.

			£.	s.	d.
* A Maravedie	——		0	0	0
2 Maravedies	= a Ochavo		0	0	0
4 Maravedies	= a Quartil		0	0	0
34 Maravedies	= * a Rial Velon		0	0	2
15 Rials	= * a Piaſtre of Ex.		0	3	7
512 Maravedies	= a Piaſtre		0	3	7
60 Rials	= * a Piſtole of Ex.		0	14	4
2048 Maravedies	= a Piſtole of Ex.		0	14	4
70 Rials	= a Piſtole	—	0	16	9

Barcelona, Saragoſſa, Valencia, &c. Old Plate.

			£.	s.	d.
A Maravedie	——		0	0	0
16 Marvedies	= a Soldo	—	0	0	3
2 Soldos	= a Rial Old Plate		0	0	6
20 Soldos	= * a Libra	—	0	5	7
24 Soldos	= * a Ducat	—	0	6	9
16 Soldos	= * a Dollar	—	0	4	6
22 Soldos	= * a Ducat	—	0	6	2
21 Soldos	= * a Ducat	—	0	5	10
60 Soldos	= a Piſtole	—	0	16	9

EUROPE, Southern Parts. ITALY.

GENOA. *Novi, St. Remo, &c.*

CORSICA. *Baſtia, &c.*

			£.	s.	d.
A Denari	——		0	0	0
12 Denari	= a Soldi	—	0	0	0
4 Soldi	= a Chevalet	—	0	0	1
20 Soldi	= * a Lire	—	0	0	8
30 Soldi	= a Teſtoon	—	0	1	0
5 Lires	= a Croiſade	—	0	3	7
115 Soldi	= * a Pezzo of Ex.		0	4	2
6 Teſtoons	= a Genouine		0	6	2
20 Lires	= a Piſtole	—	0	14	4

PIEDMONT, SAVOY AND SARDINIA.

Turin, Chamberry, Cagliari, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denari	——		0	0	0
3 Denari	= a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	= a Soldi	— —	0	0	0
12 Soldi	= * a Florin	— —	0	0	9
20 Soldi	= * a Lire	— —	0	1	3
6 Florins	= a Scudi	——	0	4	6
7 Florins	= a Ducatoon	—	0	5	3
13 Lires	= a Piſtole	——	0	16	3
16 Lires	= a Louis d'Or	-	1	0	0

Milan, Modena, Parma, Pavia, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denari	——	——	0	0	0
3 Denari	= a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	= a Soldi	——	0	0	0
20 Soldi	= * a Lire	——	0	0	8
115 Soldi	= a Scudi current		0	4	2
117 Soldi	= * a Scudi of Ex.		0	4	3
6 Lires	= a Philip	—	0	4	4
22 Lires	= a Piſtole	——	0	16	0
23 Lires	= a Spaniſh Piſtole		0	16	9

Leghorn, Florence, &c.

			£.	s.	d.
A Denari	——	——	0	0	0
4 Denari	= a Quatrini	—	0	0	0
12 Denari	= a Soldi	—	0	0	0
5 Quatrini	= a Craca	——	0	0	0
8 Cracas	= a Quilo	——	0	0	5
20 Soldi	= * a Lire	——	0	0	8
6 Lires	= a Piaſtre of Ex.		0	4	2
7½ Lires	= a Ducat	——	0	5	2
22 Lires	= a Piſtole	—	0	15	6

EUROPE, Southern Parts.

ITALY.

ROME.

Civita Vecchia, Ancona, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Quatrini						
5 Quatrini	=	a Bayoc —	0	0	0	2 2/5
8 Bayocs	=	a Julio —	0	0	3/4	
10 Bayocs	=	a Stampt Julio	0	0	7	1/2
24 Bayocs	=	a Teſtoon —	0	1	6	
10 Julios	=	a Crown current	0	5	0	
12 Julios	=	* a Crown ſtampt	0	6	0	
18 Julios	=	a Chequin	0	9	0	
31 Julios	=	a Piſtole —	0	15	6	

NAPLES.

Gaieta, Capua, &c.

A Quatrini						1 2/5
3 Quatrini	=	a Grain —	0	0	0	2/5
10 Grains	=	a Carlin —	0	0	4	
40 Quatrini	=	a Paulo —	0	0	5	1/2
20 Grains	=	a Tarin —	0	0	8	
40 Grains	=	a Teſtoon —	0	1	4	
100 Grains	=	a Ducat of Ex.	0	3	4	
23 Tarins	=	a Piſtole —	0	15	4	
25 Tarins	=	a Span. Piſtole	1	16	9	

SICILY AND MALTA.

Palermo, Meſſina, &c.

A Pichila						1 2/9
6 Pichili	=	a Grain —	0	0	0	1 1/3
8 Pichili	=	a Ponti —	0	0	0	1 1/3
10 Grains	=	a Carlin —	0	0	1	1 1/3
20 Grains	=	a Tarin —	0	0	3	1 1/3
6 Tarins	=	* a Florin of Ex.	0	1	6	1 1/3
13 Tarins	=	a Ducat of Ex.	0	3	4	
60 Carlins	=	* an Ounce —	0	7	8	1 1/3
2 Ounces	=	a Piſtole —	0	15	4	

Bologna, Ravenna, &c.

A Quatrini						1 1/10
6 Quatrini	=	a Bayoc —	0	0	0	3/10
10 Bayocs	=	a Julio —	0	0	6	
20 Bayocs	=	* a Lire —	0	1	0	
3 Julios	=	a Teſtoon —	0	1	6	
85 Bayocs	=	a Scudi of Ex.	0	4	3	
105 Bayocs	=	a Ducatoon	0	5	3	
100 Bayocs	=	a Crown —	0	5	0	
31 Julios	=	a Piſtole —	0	15	6	

VENICE.

Bergham, &c.

A Picoli						1 1/3
12 Picoli	=	a Soldi —	0	0	0	1/3
6 1/2 Soldi	=	* a Gros —	0	0	2	
18 Soldi	=	a Jule —	0	0	6	
20 Soldi	=	* a Lire —	0	0	6	2/3
3 Jules	=	a Teſtoon —	0	1	6	
124 Soldi	=	a Ducat current	0	3	5	2/3
24 Gros	=	* a Ducat of Ex.	0	4	4	
17 Lires	=	a Chequin —	0	9	2	

TURKEY.

Morea, Candia, Cyprus, &c.

A Mangar						3/10
4 Mangars	=	* an Aſper —	0	0	0	
3 Aſpers	=	a Parac —	0	0	1	1/3
5 Aſpers	=	a Beſtic —	0	0	3	
10 Aſpers	=	an Oſtic —	0	0	6	
20 Aſpers	=	a Solota —	0	1	0	
80 Aſpers	=	* a Piaſtre —	0	4	0	
100 Aſpers	=	a Caragrouch	0	5	0	
10 Solotas	=	a Xeriff —	0	10	0	

ASIA.

MOGUL.

ARABIA.

Medina, Mecca, Mocha, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Carret						1 1/5
5 1/4 Carrets	=	a Caveer —	0	0	0	1 1/20
7 Carrets	=	a Comaſhee	0	0	0	1 9/20
80 Carrets	=	a Larin —	0	0	10	1 1/2
18 Comaſhees	=	an Abyſs	0	1	4	
60 Comaſhees	=	* a Piaſtre —	0	4	6	
80 Caveers	=	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
100 Comaſhees	=	a Sequin —	0	7	6	
80 Larins	=	* a Tomond	3	7	6	

PERSIA.

Iſpahan, Ormus, Gombroon, &c.

A Coz						1/5
4 Coz	=	a Biſti —	0	0	1	3/5
10 Coz	=	a Shahee —	0	0	4	
20 Coz	=	a Mamooda	0	0	8	
25 Coz	=	a Larin —	0	0	10	
4 Shahees	=	an Abaſhee	0	1	4	
5 Abaſhees	=	an Or —	0	6	8	
12 Abaſhees	=	a Bovello —	0	16	0	
50 Abaſhees	=	* a Tomond	3	6	8	

GUZZURAT.

Surat, Cambay, &c.

A Pecka						1 1/4
2 Peckas	=	a Piece —	0	0	0	1/32
4 Pieces	=	a Fanam —	0	0	1	
5 Pieces	=	a Viz —	0	0	2	1 1/3
16 Pieces	=	an Ana —	0	0	7	
4 Anas	=	a Rupee —	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	an Eng. Crown	0	5	0	
14 Anas	=	a Pagoda —	0	8	9	
4 Pagodas	=	a Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

MALABAR.

Bombay, Dabul, &c.

* A Budgrook		—	0	0	0	2 7/80
2 Budgrooks	=	* a Ree	0	0	0	2 7/40
5 Rez	=	a Piece	0	0	0	2 7/80
16 Pieces	=	a Laree	0	0	5	
20 Pieces	=	a Quarter	0	0	6	
240 Rez	=	a Xeraphim	0	1	4	
4 Quarters	=	a Rupee	0	2	3	
14 Quarters	=	a Pagoda	0	8	0	
60 Quarters	=	a Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

Goa, Viſapour, &c.

* A Re						2 7/80
2 Rez	=	a Bazaraco	0	0	0	2 7/80
2 Bazaracos	=	a Pecka	0	0	0	2 7/100
20 Rez	=	a Vintin	0	0	1	7/20
4 Vintins	=	a Laree	0	0	5	
3 Larees	=	a Xeraphim	0	1	4	2/5
42 Vintins	=	a Tangu	0	4	6	
4 Tangus	=	a Paru	0	18	0	
8 Tangus	=	a Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

COROMANDEL.

Madraſs, Pondicherry, &c.

A Caſh						3/80
5 Caſh	=	a Viz —	0	0	0	
2 Viz	=	a Pice —	0	0	0	1/16
6 Pices	=	a Pical —	0	0	2	
8 Pices	=	a Fanam —	0	0	3	
10 Fanams	=	a Rupee —	0	2	6	
2 Rupees	=	an Eng. Crown	0	5	0	
36 Fanams	=	a Pagoda —	0	8	9	
4 Pagodas	=	a Gold Rupee	1	15	0	

ASIA.

MOGUL.

BENGAL.

Callicut, Calcutta, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Pice	——		0	0	0	3/21
4 Pices =	a Fanam	—	0	0	0	6/21
6 Pices =	a Viz	—	0	0	0	1/3
12 Pices =	an Ana	—	0	0	1	7/21
10 Anas =	a Fiano	—	0	1	6	2/3
16 Anas =	a Rupee	—	0	2	6	
2 Rupees =	a French Ecu		0	5	0	
2 Rupees =	an Engliſh Crown		0	5	0	
56 Anas =	a Pagoda	—	0	8	9	

SIAM.

Pegu, Malacca, Cambodia, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, &c.

A Cori	——		0	0	0	3/800
800 Cori =	a Fettee	—	0	0	0	3/125
125 Fettees =	a Sataleer	—	0	0	7	1/2
250 Fettees =	a Sooco	—	0	1	3	
500 Fettees =	a Tutal	—	0	2	6	
900 Fettees =	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
2 Ticals =	a Rial	—	0	5	0	
4 Soocos =	an Ecu	—	0	5	0	
8 Sateleers =	a Crown	—	0	5	0	

CHINA.

Pekin, Canton, &c.

A Caxa	——	0	0	0	2/21
10 Caxa =	a Candereen	0	0	0	4/5
10 Candereens =	a Mace —	0	0	8	
35 Candereens =	a Rupee —	0	2	6	
2 Rupees =	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
70 Candereens =	a Rix-dollar	0	4	4	1/2
7 Maces =	an Ecu —	0	5	0	
2 Rupees =	a Crown —	0	5	0	
10 Maces =	* a Tale —	0	6	8	

JAPAN.

Jeddo, Meaco, &c.

A Piti	— —— —	0	0	0	3/5
20 Pitis =	a Mace	0	0	4	
15 Maces =	anOun.Silv.	0	4	10	1/3
20 Maces =	a Tale —	0	6	8	
30 Maces =	an Ingot	0	9	8	1/3
13 Ounces Silv. =	anOun.Gold	3	3	0	
2 Ounces Gold =	a Japaneſe	6	6	0	
2 Japaneſes =	a Double	12	12	0	
21 OuncesGold =	* a Cattee	66	3	0	

AFRICA.

EGYPT.

Old and New Cairo, Alexandria, Sayde, &c.

An Aſper	——	0	0	0	
3 Aſpers =	a Medin	0	0	1	
24 Medins =	an Ital. Duc.	0	3	4	
80 Aſpers =	* a Piaſtre	0	4	0	
30 Medins =	a Dollar	0	4	6	
96 Aſpers =	an Ecu —	0	5	0	
32 Medins =	a Crown	0	5	0	
200 Aſpers =	a Sultanin	0	10	0	
70 Medins =	a Pargo Dol.	0	10	6	

BARBARY.

Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Una, &c.

An Aſper	——	0	0	0	
3 Aſpers =	a Medin —	0	0	1	
10 Aſpers =	a Rialold Plate	0	0	6	
2 Rials =	a Double	0	1	1	
4 Doubles =	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
24 Medins =	a Silv.Chequin	0	3	4	
30 Medins =	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
180 Aſpers =	a Zequin	0	8	10	
15 Doubles =	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	

AFRICA.

MOROCCO.

Santa Cruz, Mequinez, Fez, Tangiers, Sallee, &c.

			£.	s.	d.	
A Fluce	——		0	0	0	1/11
24 Fluces =	a Blanquil		0	0	2	
4 Blanquils =	an Ounbe		0	0	8	
7 Blanquils =	an Octavo		0	1	2	
14 Blanquils =	a Quarto		0	2	4	
2 Quartos =	a Medio	—	0	4	8	
28 Blanquils =	a Dollar	—	0	4	6	
54 Blanquils =	a Xequin		0	9	0	
100 Blanquils =	a Piſtole	—	0	16	9	

WEST INDIES.

ENGLISH.

Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c.

* A Halfpenny	——	0	0	0	5/160
2 Halfpence =	* a Penny —	0	0	0	7/80
7½ Pence =	a Bit —	0	0	5	3/4
12 Pence =	* a Shilling	0	0	8	11/80
75 Pence =	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
7 Shillings =	a Crown —	0	5	0	
20 Shillings =	* a Pound —	0	14	3	
24 Shillings =	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	
30 Shillings =	a Guinea	1	1	0	

FRENCH.

St. Domingo, Martinico, &c.

* A Half Sol	—	0	0	0	17/1120
2 Half Sols =	* a Sol —	0	0	0	17/560
7½ Sols =	a Half Scalin	0	0	2	11/280
15 Sols =	a Scalin —	0	0	5	1/8
20 Sols =	* a Livre —	0	0	7	5/140
7 Livres =	a Dollar —	0	4	6	
8 Livres =	an Ecu —	0	4	10	1/6
26 Livres =	a Piſtole —	0	16	9	
32 Livres =	a Louis d'Or	1	0	0	

AMERICA.

ENGLISH.

Nova Scotia, New England, Virginia, &c.

* A Penny	——	0	0	1	
12 Pence =	* a Shilling -	0	1	0	
20 Shillings =	* a Pound -	1	0	0	
2 Pounds					
3 Pounds					
4 Pounds					
5 Pounds					
6 Pounds					
7 Pounds					
8 Pounds					
9 Pounds					
10 Pounds					

The Value of the Currency alters, according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold and Silver Coins that are imported.

CONTINENT.

Canada, Florida, Cayena, &c.

* A Denier		
12 Deniers =	* a Sol.	
20 Sols =	* Livre.	
2 Livres		
3 Livres		
4 Livres		
5 Livres		
6 Livres		
7 Livres		
8 Livres		
9 Livres		
10 Livres	——	

The Value of the Currency alters, according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Gold and Silver Coins that are imported.

Note. For all the *Spaniſh*, *Portugueze*, *Dutch*, and *Daniſh* Dominions, either on the Continent or in the WEST INDIES, ſee the Monies of the reſpective Nations.

A NEW

A NEW GEOGRAPHICAL TABLE,

Containing the Names and Situations of the chief Cities, Towns, Seas, Gulphs, Bays, Streights, Capes, and other remarkable Places in the known World; with their reſpective Latitudes and Longitudes.

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Longitude.* D. M.
Aberdeen,	Aberdeenſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	57—22 N.	1—40 W.
Acapulco,	Mexico,	North	America	17—10 N.	101—40 W.
Adriatic Sea, or Gulph of Venice,	between	Italy and Turkey,	Europe, Mediterranean Sea.		
Adrianople,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	42—00 N.	26—30 E.
Agra,	Agra,	East India,	Aſia	26—42 N.	76—30 E.
Air,	Airſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—30 N.	4—35 W.
Aleppo,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	35—42 N.	37—24 E.
Alexandria,	Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31—10 N.	30—19 E.
Albany,	New-York,	North	America	42—48 N.	73—30 W.
ALGIERS,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	36—50 N.	3—16 E.
Amboyna,	Amboyna Iſle,	East India,	Aſia	4—25 S.	127—25 E.
AMSTERDAM,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—23 N.	5—04 E.
Annapolis,	Nova-Scotia,	North	America	45—00 N.	64—00 W.
ANNAPOLIS,	Maryland,	North	America	39—00 N.	76—50 W.
Antioch,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	36—30 N.	32—46 E.
Antwerp,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—13 N.	4—29 E.
Archipelago,	Iſlands of	Greece,	Europe, Mediterranean Sea.		
Archangel,	Dwina,	Ruſſia,	Europe	64—30 N.	40—30 E.
Aſtracan,	Aſtracan,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	47—00 N.	52—00 E.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	37—58 N.	24—05 E.
Atlantic Ocean,	ſeparates	Europe Aſia, and Africa from America.			
AVA,	Ava,	East India,	Aſia	20—20 N.	95—30 E.
BAY of Biſcay,	Coaſt of	France,	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
—— of Beng.	Coaſt of	India,	Aſia	Indian Ocean.	
Baltic Sea,	between	Germany & Swed.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Baldivia,	Chili,	South	America	39—35 S.	81—10 W.
Balbec,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	33—40 N.	37—00 E.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	42—26 N.	2—18 E.
Baſtia,	Corſica Iſle,	Italy,	Europe	42—20 N.	9—40 E.
Bath,	Somerſetſhire,	England,	Europe	51—27 N.	2—32 W.
Bagdat,	Eyraca Arabia,	Turkey,	Aſia	33—40 N.	45—00 E.
Baſſora,	Eyraca Arabia,	Turkey,	Aſia	30—45 N.	48—00 E.
BATAVIA,	Java Iſle,	East India,	Aſia	6—00 S.	107—00 E.
BAZIL,	Bazil,	Switzerland,	Europe	47—40 N.	7—40 E.
Belfaſt,	Ulſter,	Ireland,	Europe	54—39 N.	6—30 W.
Bender,	Beſſarabia,	Turkey,	Europe	46—40 N.	29—00 E.
BERGEN,	Bergen,	Norway,	Europe	60—10 N.	5—40 E.
BERLIN,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	52—33 N.	13—42 E.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	47—00 N.	7—20 E.
Berwick,	Berwick,	Scotland,	Europe	55—48 N.	1—45 W.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	45—00 N.	21—20 E.
Bencoolen,	Sumatra Iſle,	East India,	Aſia	3—55 S.	101—00 E.
Bilboa,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	43—26 N.	3—18 W.
Bermingham,	Warwickſhire,	England,	Europe	52—30 N.	1—50 W.
Bombay,	Bombay Iſle,	East India,	Aſia	19—00 N.	71—30 E.
Bokharia,	Uſbec,	Tartary,	Aſia	39—15 N.	67—00 E.
Bourdeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	44—50 N.	00—38 W.
Borroughſtonneſs,	Linlithgowſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	59—48 N.	3—44 W.
Boſton,	Lincolnſhire,	England,	Europe	53—10 N.	00—25 E.
BOSTON,	Maſſachuſets,	New England,	America	42—20 N.	70—40 W.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—40 N.	4—40 E.
Breſt,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	48—23 N.	4—25 W.
Bremen,	Lower Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	53—25 N.	8—20 E.
BRESLAU,	Sileſia,	Bohemia,	Europe	51—15 N.	16—50 E.
Briſtol,	Somerſetſhire,	England,	Europe	51—33 N.	2—40 W.
Britiſh Sea,	between	Brit. and Germ.	Europe	Atlantic Ocean.	
Black, or Euxine Sea,	Turkey in	Europe and	Aſia		
BRUSSELS,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	50—50 N.	4—06 E.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—16 N.	3—05 E.
Brunſwick,	Lower Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52—30 N.	10—30 E.
Buda,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	47—40 N.	19—20 E.
BURLINGTON,	Jerſey,	North	America	40—08 N.	75—00 E.
BUENOS AYRES,	La Plata,	South	America	34—35 S.	57—54 W.

CAIRO,

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Longitude.* D. M.
CAIRO,	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	30—00 N.	32—00 E.
Cagliari,	Sardinia,	Italy,	Europe	39—25 N.	9—38 E.
CACHAO,	Tonquin,	East India,	Asia	21—30 N.	105—00 E.
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	50—58 N.	1—54 E.
Cambletown,	Argyleshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—39 N.	5—40 E.
Cambridge,	Cambridgeshire,	England,	Europe	52—15 N.	00—05 E.
Cadiz,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	36—33 N.	6—01 W.
Calcutta,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	22—00 N.	87—00 E.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51—16 N.	1—15 E.
Candia,	Candy Island,	Turkey,	Asia	35—19 N.	25—23 E.
CANTON,	Canton,	China,	Asia	23—14 N.	113—06 E.
CAMBODIA,	Siam,	East India,	Asia	13—30 N.	105—00 E.
Carlisle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54—47 N.	2—35 W.
Carthageruins,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36—30 N.	9—00 E.
CARTHAGENA,	Terra Firma,	South	America	10—28 N.	77—00 W.
Cardigan,	Cardiganshire,	Wales,	Europe	52—10 N.	4—38 W.
Candy,	Ceylone I.	East India,	Asia	7—54 N.	79—00 E.
Caspian Sea,	Russian	Tartary,	Asia		
Cassel,	Hesse Cassel,	Germany,	Europe	51—20 N.	9—20 E.
Cape Clear,	Cork,	Ireland,	Europe	51—10 N.	9—40 W.
—— Finistere,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	43—12 N.	10—05 W.
—— Vincent,	Algarve,	Portugal,	Europe	36—53 N.	9—06 W.
—— Verd,		Negroland,	Africa	14—43 N.	17—20 W.
—— of Good Hope,	Hottentots,	Caffraria,	Africa	34—07 S.	19—35 E.
—— Comorin,	Hither India,	Mogul Empire,	Asia	7—50 N.	77—30 E.
—— Florida,	East Florida,	North	America	24—57 N.	80—30 W.
—— Horn,	Del-Fuego Isle,	South	America	56—35 S.	79—55 W.
Cattegate Sea,	between	Swed. and Denm.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	35—4 N.	6—30 W.
Chester,	Cheshire,	England,	Europe	53—15 N.	3—00 W.
CHARLES TOWN,	South Carolina,	North	America	32—45 N.	79—12 W.
Civita Vecch.	Pope's Territories,	Italy,	Europe	42—05 N.	12—30 E.
COPENHAGEN,	Zealand Isle,	Denmark,	Europe	55—41 N.	12—50 E.
Cork,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	51—49 N.	8—40 W.
Coventry,	Warwickshire,	England,	Europe	52—25 N.	1—25 W.
CONSTANTINOPLE,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	41—00 N.	28—56 E.
Constance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	47—37 N.	9—12 E.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	37—30 N.	23—00 E.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	50—00 N.	19—30 E.
Curassou,	Curassou Isle,	West India,	America	11—56 N.	68—20 W.
Cusco,	Peru,	South	America	12—25 S.	70—00 W.
DAmascus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	33—15 N.	37—20 E.
Dantzic,	Polish Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54—22 N.	18—36 E.
Dacca,	Bengal,	East India,	Asia	23—30 N.	89—20 E.
DELLY,	Delly,	East India,	Asia	29—00 N.	76—30 E.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—06 N.	4—05 E.
Derbent,	Dagistan,	Persia,	Asia	41—40 N.	50—30 E.
Derby,	Derbyshire,	England,	Europe	52—58 N.	1—30 W.
Derry,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	54—52 N.	7—40 W.
Dieu,	Malabar,	East India,	Asia	21—37 N.	69—30 E.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51—08 N.	1—25 E.
DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51—00 N.	13—36 E.
Dundee,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56—26 N.	2—48 W.
DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	53—20 N.	6—28 W.
Durham,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54—48 N.	1—25 W.
Dumbarton,	Dumbartonshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—54 N.	4—20 W.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—00 N.	2—20 E.
Dunbar,	Haddington,	Scotland,	Europe	55—58 N.	2—25 W.
Dumfries,	Dumfriesshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—08 N.	3—25 W.
ENglish Chan.	between	Engl. and France,	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Ephesus,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	38—01 N.	27—53 E.
EDINBURGH,	Edinburghshire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—58 N.	3—00 W.
Elbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	54—15 N.	20—00 E.
Embden,	Lower	Germany,	Europe	53—25 N.	7—10 E.
Ethiopian Sea,	Coast of	Guinea,	Africa	Atlantic Ocean.	
Exeter,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	50—44 N.	3—30 W.
FAlkirk,	Stirling,	Scotland,	Europe	55—58 N.	3—48 W.
Falmouth,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50—10 N.	5—20 W.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	33—30 N.	6—00 W.
Ferrol,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	43—30 N.	8—40 W.
FLORENCE,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	43—30 N.	12—15 E.
Fort St. David,	Coromandel,	East India,	Asia	12—05 N.	80—55 E.

Geneva,

Towns.	*Provinces.*	*Countries.*	*Quarters.*	*Latitude.* D. M.	*Longitude.* D. M.
Geneva,	Geneva,	Switzerland,	Europe,	46—20 N.	6—00 E.
Genoa,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	44—25 N.	9—00 E.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—00 N.	3—36 E.
Gibraltar,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	36—00 N.	6—00 W.
Glaſgow,	Lanerkſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—50 N.	4—05 W.
Glouceſter,	Glouceſterſhire,	England,	Europe	51—05 N.	2—16 W.
Goa,	Malabar,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	15—31 N.	74—20 E.
Gombroon,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	27—30 N.	57—25 E.
Göttenburg,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	58—00 N.	11—30 E.
Greenock,	Renfrewſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—52 N.	4—22 W.
Guam,	Ladrone Iſles,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	14—00 N.	140—30 E.
G. of Bothnia,	Coaſt of	Sweden,	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
—— Finland,	between	Sweden and Ruſ.	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
—— Venice,	between	Italy and Turkey,	Europe,	Mediterranean Sea.	
—— Ormus,	between	Perſia and Arabia,	Aſia,	Indian Ocean.	
—— Perſia,	between	Perſia and Arabia,	Aſia,	Indian Ocean.	
—— St. Lawr.	Coaſt of	New Scotland,	North America,	Atlantic Ocean.	
—— California,	between	Calif. & Mexico,	North America,	Pacific Ocean.	
—— Mexico,	Coaſt of	Mexico,	North America,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Hague,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—10 N.	4—00 E.
Hamburg,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	53—41 N.	9—40 E.
Helleſpont,	Med. and Bl. Sea.	Europe and	Aſia.		
Hallifax,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53—45 N.	1—52 W.
Halifax,	Nova Scotia,	North	America	44—40 N.	63—15 W.
Hanover,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	52—31 N.	9—35 E.
Havannah,	Cuba,	Iſland,	America	23—00 N.	84—00 W.
Haerlem,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—20 N.	4—10 E.
Hughly,	Bengal,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	21—45 N.	87—55 E.
Hereford,	Herefordſhire,	England.	Europe	52—06 N.	2—38 W.
Hull,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53—45 N.	0—12 W.
Hudſon's Bay,	Coaſt of	Labrador,	North America	Northern Ocean.	
Iſthmus of Suez,	joins	Africa to	Aſia.		
—— Coriath,	joins the Morea to	Greece,	Europe.		
—— Panama,	joins	North and South,	America.		
—— Malacca,	joins Malacca to	Further India,	Aſia		
Jeddo,	Japan Iſle,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	36—20 N.	139—00 E.
Jerusalem,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	32—00 N.	36—00 E.
Indian Ocean,	Coaſt of	India,	Aſia	Southern Ocean.	
Inverneſs,	Inverneſsſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	57—33 N.	4—02 W.
Iriſh Sea,	between	G. Brit. and Irel.	Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Ispahan,	Irac Agem,	Perſia,	Aſia	32—50 N.	51—30 E.
Ivica,	Ivica Iſle,	Italy,	Europe	38—50 N.	1—40 E.
Kelſo,	Roxboroughſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—38 N.	2—12 W.
Kilmarnoc,	Airſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—38 N.	4—30 W.
Kinſale,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	51—32 N.	8—20 W.
Kingston,	Jamaica,	Weſt India,	America	17—40 N.	77—00 W.
Koningsberg,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	54—43 N.	21—35 E.
Lancaſter,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	54—03 N.	2—55 W.
Levant Sea,	Coaſt of	Syria,	Aſia	Mediterranean Sea.	
Lahor,	Lahor,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	32—40 N.	75—30 E.
Leith,	Edinburghſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—58 N.	3—00 W.
Leeds,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	53—48 N.	1—24 W.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—12 N.	4—05 E.
Leipſic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	51—20 N.	12—40 E.
Leiceſter,	Leiceſterſhire,	England,	Europe	52—40 N.	1—05 W.
Linlithgow,	Linlithgowſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	55—56 N.	3—39 W.
Lincoln,	Lincolnſhire,	England,	Europe	53—15 N.	00—27 W.
Liſle,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	50—42 N.	3—00 E.
Limerick,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	52—35 N.	8—48 W.
Lisbon,	Eſtramadura,	Portugal,	Europe	38—42 N.	8—53 W.
Lima,	Peru,	South	America	12—15 S.	77—30 W.
Litchfield,	Staffordſhire,	England,	Europe	52—43 N.	1—40 W.
Louiſburg,	Cape Breton I.	North	America	45—54 N.	59—30 W.
Loretto,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	43—15 N.	14—15 E.
London,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	51—30 N.	*First Mer.*
London Derry,	Ulſter,	Ireland,	Europe	55—00 N.	7—40 W.
Lubec,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	54—00 N.	11—40 E.
Lyons,	Lyons,	France,	Europe	45—46 N.	4—55 E.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	49—40 N.	5—40 E.
Macao,	Canton,	China,	Aſia	22—13 N.	113—51 E.
Majorca,	Majorca Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	39—30 N.	3—03 E.
Madrid,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	40—30 N.	4—15 W.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude. D. M.
Manchester,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	53—30 N.	2—22 W.
Malta,	Malta Isle,	Mediterranean,	Europe	35—53 N.	14—32 E.
MANTUA,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	45—20 N.	10—47 E.
Malacca,	Malacca,	East India,	Asia	2—12 N.	101—00 E.
Madrafs,	Coromandel.	East India,	Asia	13—11 N.	80—32 E.
Manilla,	Philippine I.	East India,	Asia	14—20 N.	118—00 E.
Marſeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43—15 N.	5—20 E.
Medina,	Arab. Deſerta,	Arabia,	Asia	25—00 N.	39—53 E.
MECCA,	Arab. Deſerta,	Arabia,	Asia	21—45 N.	41—00 E.
Mediter. Sea.	between	Europe and	Africa,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Mequinez,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa,	34—30 N.	6—00 E.
MESSINA,	Sicily Iſland,	Mediter. Sea,	Europe,	38—30 N.	15—40 E.
MEXICO,	Mexico,	North	America,	20—00 N.	102—00 W.
Milford Haven,	Pembrokeſhire,	Wales,	Europe,	51—45 N.	5—15 W.
MILAN,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe,	45—25 N.	9—30 E.
MOCHO,	Arabia Felix,	Arabia,	Aſia,	13—40 N.	43—50 E.
MODENA,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe,	44—45 N.	11—20 E.
Montreal,	Canada,	North	America,	45—35 N.	73—11 W.
Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe,	43—30 N.	3—50 E.
Montroſe,	Forfar,	Scotland,	Europe	56—34 N.	2—20 W.
MOROCCO,	Morocco,	Barbary,	Africa,	30—32 N.	6—10 W.
Moſcow,	Moſcow,	Ruſſia,	Europe,	55—45 N.	37—51 E.
Munſter,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe,	52—00 N.	7—10 E.
NANCY,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	48—44 N.	6—00 E.
Nanking,	Nanking,	China,	Aſia	32—00 N.	118—30 E.
NAPLES,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	41—00 N.	14—19 E.
NARVA,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	59—00 N.	27—35 E.
Newcaſtle,	Northumberland,	England,	Europe	55—03 N.	1—24 W.
Nice,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	43—42 N.	7—05 E.
Newport,	Rhode Iſland,	North	America	41—35 N.	71—06 W.
NEW YORK,	New York,	North	America	40—40 N.	74—00 W.
NINEVAH,	Aſſyria,	Turkey,	Aſia	36—00 E.	45—00 E.
Nottingham,	Nottinghamſhire,	England,	Europe	53—00 N.	1—06 W.
Northampton,	Northamptonſhire	England,	Europe	52—15 N.	00—55 W.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52—40 N.	1—25 E.
OLympia,	Greece,	Turkey,	Europe	37—30 N.	22—00 E.
OLMUTZ,	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	49—30 N.	16—45 E.
Oporto,	Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	41—10 N.	9—00 W.
Ormus,	Ormus Iſle,	Perſia,	Aſia	26—50 N.	57—00 E.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	36—30 N.	0—05 E.
Oſtend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe,	51—15 N.	2—45 E.
Oxford,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	51—45 N.	1—13 W.
PAcific or	between	Aſia and	America,		
Oriental O.					
Padua,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe,	45—30 N.	12—15 E.
Paſſley,	Renfrewſhire,	Scotland,	Europe,	55—48 N.	4—08 W.
PALERMO,	Sicily Iſle,	Mediterranean,	Europe,	38—30 N.	13—43 E.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia,	33—00 N.	39—00 E.
PANAMA,	Darien,	Terra Firma,	America	8—50 N.	81—52 W.
PARIS,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	48—50 N.	2—25 E.
PARMA,	Parmeſan,	Italy,	Europe	44—45 N.	10—51 E.
Patna,	Bengal,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	25—45 N.	83—00 E.
PEGU,	Pegu,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	17—00 N.	97—00 E.
Pekin,	Pekin,	China,	Aſia	40—00 N.	116—28 E.
Pembroke,	Pembrokeſhire,	Wales,	Europe	51—45 N.	4—50 W.
Penzance,	Cornwall,	England,	Europe	50—08 N.	6—00 W.
PENSACOLA,	Weſt Florida,	North	America	30—22 N.	87—20 W.
Perth,	Perthſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	56—22 N.	3—12 W.
Perthamboy,	New York,	North	America	40—30 N.	74—20 W.
Perſepolis.	Irac Agem,	Perſia,	Aſia	30—30 N.	54—00 E.
PETERSBURG,	Ingria,	Ruſſia,	Europe	60—00 N.	30—25 E.
PHILADELPHIA,	Pennſylvania,	North	America	40—00 N.	75—20 W.
Piſa,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	43—36 N.	11—15 E.
PLACENTIA,	Newfound Iſle,	North	America	47—26 N.	55—00 W.
Plymouth,	Devonſhire,	England,	Europe	50—26 N.	4—15 W.
Plymouth,	New England,	North	America	41—48 N.	70—25 W.
Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	Eaſt India,	Aſia	12—27 N.	80—00 E.
Portſmouth,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	50—48 N.	1—06 W.
Portſmouth,	New England,	North	America	43—10 N.	70—20 W.
Porto Bello,	Darien,	Terra Firma,	America	10—00 N.	82—00 W.
Port L'Orient,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	47—42 N.	3—15 W.
Port Royal,	Jamaica Iſle,	Weſt India,	America	18—00 N.	77—00 W
Potoſi,	Peru,	South	America	21—00 S.	67—00 W.
PRAGUE,		Bohemia,	Europe	50—00 N.	14—20 E.
Preſton,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	53—45 N.	2—50 W.
PRESBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	48—20 N.	17—30 E.

QUEBEC,

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Latitude.	Longitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
QUEBEC,	Canada,	North	America	46—55 N.	69—48 W.
Quito,	Peru,	South	America	0—30 S.	78—00 W.
RIo Janeiro,	Brazil,	South	America	22—40 S.	43—10 W.
Raguſa,	Dalmatia,	Venice,	Europe	42—45 N.	18—25 E.
Ratiſbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	48—56 N.	12—05 E.
Revel,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	59—00 N.	25—07 E.
Rheims,	Champagne,	France,	Europe	49—14 N.	4—00 E.
RHODES,	Rhodes Iſland,	Levant Sea,	Aſia	36—20 N.	28—00 E.
Riga,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	56—55 N.	24—00 E.
Rome,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	41—54 N.	12—45 E.
Roſetto,	Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31—10 N.	41—35 E.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	51—55 N.	4—36 E.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	49—26 N.	1—16 E.
ST. AUGUSTIN,	East Florida,	North	America	29—45 N.	81—12 W.
St. DOMINGO,	Hiſpaniola I.	West India,	America	18—20 N.	70—00 W.
St. Helena,	St. Helena,	Iſland,	Africa	16—00 S.	6—20 W.
St. JAGO,	Chili,	South	America	34—00 S.	77—00 W.
St. Salvador,	Brazil,	South	America	13—00 S.	38—00 W.
Sallee	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	34—00 N.	6—20 W.
SAMARCHAND,	Uſbec	Tartary,	Aſia	40—40 N.	69—00 E.
Saliſbury,	Wiltſhire,	England,	Europe	51—0 N.	1—45 W.
SANTA FE,	New Mexico,	North	America	36—00 N.	101—00 W.
SAVANNAH,	Georgia,	North	America	31—55 N.	80—20 W.
Sayd, or Thebes,	Upper Egypt,		Africa	27—00 N.	32—20 E.
Samaria Ruins,	Holy Land,	Turkey,	Aſia	32—40 N.	38—00 E.
St. George's Chan.	between Engl. and Irel.		Europe,	Atlantic Ocean.	
Scarborough,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	54—18 N.	0—10 W.
Scone,	Perthſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	56—24 N.	3—10 W.
Sea of Aſof,	Little Tartary,	Europe and	Aſia,	Black Sea.	
Sea of Marmora,	Turkey in	Europe and	Aſia,	Black Sea.	
Sea of Kamſchatka,	Coaſt of	Kamſchatka,	Aſia,	Pacific Ocean.	
Sea of Korea,	Coaſt of	Korea,	Aſia,	Pacific Ocean.	
Shrewſbury,	Shropſhire,	England,	Europe	52—43 N.	2—46 W.
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	55—02 N.	1—15 W.
Sheerneſs,	Kent,	England,	Europe	51—25 N.	00—50 E.
Schiras,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	29—30 N.	53—00 E.
Seville,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	37—15 N.	6—05 W.
SIAM,	Siam,	East India,	Aſia	14—18 N.	100—55 E.
Sidon,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	33—33 N.	36—15 E.
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	38—28 N.	29—00 E.
Southampton,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	50—55 N.	1—25 W.
Spaw,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	50—30 N.	5—40 E.
Sound,	between	Denm. & Swed.	Europe,	Baltic Sea.	
Stafford,	Staffordſhire,	England,	Europe	52—50 N.	2—00 W.
Sterling	Sterlingſhire,	Scotland,	Europe	56—10 N.	3—50 W.
Stralſund,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	54—23 N.	13—22 E.
Straſburg,	Alſace,	Germany,	Europe	48—38 N.	7—51 E.
STOCKHOLM,	Uplandia,	Sweden,	Europe	59—30 N.	18—08 E.
Streights of Dover,	between	Eng. & France,	Europe,	Engliſh Channel.	
Streights of Gibraltar,	between	Europe and	Africa,	Mediterran. Sea.	
Streights of Babelmandel,	between	Africa and	Aſia,	Red Sea.	
Streights of Ormus,	between	Perſia and Arab.	Aſia,	Perſian Gulph.	
Streights of Malacca,	between	Mal. and Sumat.	Aſia,	Indian Ocean.	
Streights of Magellan,	in Patagonia,	South	America	Atlant. & S. Sea.	
Streights of La Maire,	in Patagonia,	South	America	Atlant. & S. Sea.	
Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa	29—50 N.	33—27 E.
Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	54—55 N.	1—10 W.
SURINAM,	Surinam,	South	America	6—00 N.	55—30 W.
SURAT,	Cambaya,	East India,	Aſia	21—10 N.	72—25 E.
Syracuſe,	Sicily Iſle,	Mediterranean,	Europe	37—04 N.	15—05 E.
TAngier,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	35—42 N.	5—45 W.
Tanjour,	Tanjour,	East India,	Aſia	11—27 N.	79—07 E.
Tauris, or Echatana,	Medea,	Perſia,	Aſia	38—20 N.	46—30 E.
Teflis,	Georgia,	Perſia,	Aſia	43—30 N.	47—00 E.
Tetuan,	Fez,	Barbary,	Africa	35—40 N.	5—18 W.
Thorn,	Regal Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	52—56 N.	19—00 E.
TOBOLSKI,	Siberia,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	58—00 M.	69—00 E.
Toledo,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	39—45 N.	4—12 W.
Toulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	43—07 N.	6—00 E.
Trapeſond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	41—50 N.	40—30 E.
Trent,	Trent,	Germany,	Europe	46—05 N.	11—02 E.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	39—30 N.	26—30 E.
TRIPOLI,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	33—30 N.	14—30 E.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	34—30 N.	36—15 E.
TUNIS,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	36—47 N.	10—00 E.

TURIN,

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Latitude. D. M.	Longitude.
TURIN,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	44—50 N.	7—30 E.
Tyre,	Judea,	Turkey,	Asia	32—32 N.	36—00 E.
UTRECHT,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	52—07 N.	05—06 E.
VENICE,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	45—25 N.	12—10 E.
Vera Cruz,	Old Mexico,	North,	America	18—30 N.	97—48 W.
Verſailles,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	41—40 N.	2—15 E.
VIENNA,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	48—20 N.	16—20 E.
WARWICK,	Warwickſhire,	England,	Europe	52—18 N.	1—32 W.
WARSAW,	Waſſovia,	Poland,	Europe	52—15 N.	21—05 E.
Waterford,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	52—12 N.	7—16 W.
Whitehaven,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	54—38 N.	3—36 W.
WILLIAMSBURG,	Virginia,	North	America	37—12 N.	76—48 W.
Wells,	Somerſetſhire,	England,	Europe	51—12 N.	2—40 W.
Winchester,	Hantſhire,	England,	Europe	51—06 N.	1—15 W.
Worms,	Lower Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	49—38 N.	8—05 E.
Worceſter,	Worceſterſhire,	England,	Europe	52—10 N.	2—15 W.
YARMOUTH,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	52—45 N.	1—48 E.
York,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	54—00 N.	1—03 W.

The Superficial CONTENTS of the GLOBE of the EARTH, and its Diviſions in Square Miles.

GLOBE of EARTH and SEA,	148,510,627	Square Miles.
Seas and unknown Parts	117,843,822	
The inhabitable Parts	30,666,805	

Aſia	10,257,487	Perſian Preſent	800,000	Netherlands	12,968
Africa	8,506,208	Ruſſian Empire	3,303,485	Norway	71,400
Europe	2,749,349	Turkiſh Empire	960,057	Poland	226,414
North America	3,609,087	Denmark	163,000	Spain with Portugal	144,236
South America	5,454,675	France	131,095	Sweden	76,835
Chineſe Empire	1,749,000	Germany	76,950	Switzerland	7,533
Mogul's Empire	1,116,000	Hungary	75,525		
Perſian under Darius	1,650,000	Italy	75,525		

ISLANDS in Order of Magnitude.

Borneo	228,000	Formoſa	17,000	Negropont	1,300	Lemnos	220
Madagaſcar	168,000	Anian	11,900	Teneriff	1,272	Corfu	194
Sumatra	120,000	Sicily	9,400	Gothland	1,000	Providence	168
Japan	118,000	Timor	7,800	Madeira	950	Man	160
Great Britain	72,900	Sardinia	6,600	St. Michael	900	Bornholm	160
Celebes	68,000	Cyprus	6,300	Skye	900	Wight	150
Manilla	58,000	Jamaica	6,000	Lewis	880	Malta	150
Iceland	46,000	Ceram	5,400	Funen	768	Barbadoes	140
Terra del Fuego	42,075	Cape Breton	4,000	Yvica	625	Zant	120
Mindanao	39,000	Socotora	3,600	Minorca	520	Antigua	100
Cuba	38,400	Candia	3,220	Rhodes	480	St. Chriſtopher's	80
Java	38,250	Porto Rico	3,200	Carphalonia	420	St. Helena	80
Hiſpaniola	36,000	Corſica	2,520	Amboyna	400	Guernſey	50
Newfoundland	35,500	Zealand	1,935	Orkney Pomona	324	Jerſey	45
Ceylon	27,730	Majorca	1,400	Scio	300	Bermudas	40
Ireland	27,457	St. Jago	1,400	Martinico	260	Rhode	30

INDEX

TO

VOLUME I.

OF

Middleton's Syſtem of Geography.

A

Abcaſſia, 95
Abdul-Hamet, 137
Abex, 413
Abſolam's Pillar, 126
Abydos, 104
Abyſſinia, 397. Natural Hiſtory of, 398. Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, &c. 401. Hiſtory of, 409
Acca, 117
Achmet, 135
Adana, 110
Adel, 396
Aden, 87
Adonis, 116
Adrymittum, 104
Æolis, 105
Ærythrea, 106
Æſopus, 104
Africa, 241
Agra, 151
Ajazzo, 110
Akalziki, 95
Aladulia, 109
Albacore, 141
Aleppo, 113
Alexander the Great, 62, 455
Alexandria, 413
Algiers, 254
Alligators, 141
Almanack Chineſe, 19
Amadia, 99
Amana, 110
Amara, 408
Amaſia, 108
Amaſis, 61, 454
Amaſtus, 108
Amboyna, 215
Amca, 42
Amurath I. 132
——— II. 132
——— III. 134
Anamaboe, 326
Anatolia Proper, 103
Ancyra, 107
Andeman Iſles, 172
Angola, 360
Angoy, 321
Angria the Pirate, account of, 158
Annabon, 495
Anſiko, 365
Antandros, 104
Antelope, 50
Anti-Libanus, 111, 121
Antioch, 112, 131
Apamea, 107
Apes, 202
Apris, 454
Arabia, 75
Araccan, 166
Ararat, 55
Aras River, 55
Arbaces, 59
Arbela, 102
Archers, 66
Ardebil, 56
Arimathea, 125
Arka, 112
Armenians, 68, 70
Armenia Major, 96
Armenia Minor, 98
Armour Fiſh, 9
Arſaces, 62
Artaxerxes, 62
Arzerum, 97
Aſcalon, 128
Aſcenſion Iſle, 494
Aſem, 169
Aſhdod, 128
Aſher, 122
Aſia, 5
Aſia Minor, 102
Aſſa Fœtida, 58
Aſſos, 104
Aſſyria, 101
Aſtrachan, 50
Aſtronomical Tribunal, 19
Atlas, 265
Attaquas, 372
Ava, 165

B

Babelmandel, 531
Babylon, 100
Bagameder, 408
Bagdat, 101
Bahara, 75
Bajazet I. 132
Bajazet II. 133
Balbec, Ruins of, 119
Bamboo, 10
Banda, 214
Bandel, 161
Bachian, 215
Banjar, 213
Bantam, 217
Banza, 358
Baptiſm, 95
Barabinſki, 46
Barantola, 33
Barbaroſſa, 245
Barbary, 243
Barbora, 534
Barca, 243
Barks Chineſe, 25
Barras, 225
Baſſora, 101
Baſtinado, 30
Bata, 359
Batavia, 217
Baths Perſian, 67
Bat-Siang Boats, 12
Bear, 9, 43
Becovitch, 52
Bedas, 145
Belochus, 59
Belſhazzar, 60
Bemba, 359
Bembea, 361
Benga, 360
Bengal, 154
Benguela, 364
Benin, 341
Berakhap, 122
Berytrus, 116
Betel, 12
Bethany, 127
Bethlehem, 127
Bethis, 102
Bethſaida, 123
——— Pool of, 126
Bethzor, 128
Bezoar Stone, 59
Bice, or Trader, 146
Biledugerid, 286

Bir, 99
Biſnagar, 153
Biſſagœ Iſles, 491
Biſſeur, 491
Bithynia, 103
Bito, 298
Black Hole at Calcutta, dreadful Fate of the Priſoners confined there, 154
Bloody River, 8
Blue River, 8
Bochara, 53
Boli, 107
Bombay, 157
Bona Viſta, 488
Bonzes Chineſe, 32.—Story of Doctrines of, 33
Bohol, 206
Borneo, 210
Botrys, 116
Bourbon Iſle, 495
Bouro, 216
Bouton, 158
Bramins, 144
Bratſki, 46
Brava, Republic of, 393
—— Iſle of, 489
Brickmakers, 66
Bridges in China, 22
Brimſtone Mines, 57
Buffalo, 374
Buildings Perſian, 66
Burial Places in China, 15
Burſa, 104
Buſſi, 491
Butterfly Chineſe, 9
Byblus, 116

C

CAbezzo, 361
Cabonas, 372
Cacongo, 351
Caffreria, 370
Cafres, 371
Caicus, 104
Caiſar, 109
Calcutta, 154
Calicut, 161
Callimacha, 235
Calvary, 121
Cambaya, 153
Cambodia, 185
Cam Diego, 354
Camel, 9, 58, 77
Camelions, 108
Camelopardalis, 375
Cambyſes, 61
Camondog Tree, 207
Camps Indian, 148
Canals Chineſe, 8, 22
Cana of Gallilee, 123
Canary Iſles, 476
——— Inhabitants of, 485
Cane Trees, 206
—— Houſes, 215
Cape Coaſt Caſtle, 324
—— De Verd Iſlands, 486
—— Of Good Hope, 373
—— Town, 389
Capernaum, 122
Caramania, 110
Careeners, 235
Caria, 106
Carmel, 121
Carpanthus, 238
Cars, 97
Caſena, 297
Caſhmire, 152
Caſpian Sea, 75
Caſwin, 56
Cayſter, 104
Cataracts, 45
Catherineburg, 48
Catherine, St. Convent of, 76
——— Mount of, 76, 77
Catoptric Inſtruments, 20
Caucaſus, 55, 96
Cayronge, 213
Celebes, or Iſland of Macaſſar, 208
Ceram, 216
Ceuta, 277
—— Siege of, 285
Ceylon, 226
Chainouquas, 370
Chalcedon, 103
Chaldea, 100
Chaligan, 161
Champan Boats, 12
Champours, 371
Chang-pe-chang, 37
Chan of Tartary, 41
Chat River, 76
Che-ky-ang, 7
Cherebon, 219
Chereſoul, 102
Cheſs, 145
Chickens Egyptian, Method of hatching, 432
Children of Corea, 39
Chilongo, 350
Chimæra, 110
China, 7
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 8
——— Perſons and Characters of the People of, 11, 12
——— Root, 11
——— Ceremonies uſed in, 12
——— Ware Manufactory, 16
——— State of Chriſtianity in, 34
——— Laws of, 30
——— Marriage Ceremonies uſed in, 14
Chineſe Citron, 10
——— Cuſtoms, 12
Chios, 235
Chirigriquas, 372
Chriſt, Life of, 129
Chiſſama, 360
Chronological Account of the Caliphs, 86
Cinnamon, 226
Circaſſia, 52
Civil Eſtabliſhment of Perſia, 71
Clarus, 237
Claudinapolis, 108
Clazomene, 105
Cleopatra, 467
Clock-work, 20
Cochaquas, 372
Cochin-China, 184
Cochin, New and Old Town, 161
Cocoa Nut Leaves uſed for Dreſs, 12
Coffee, 77
Coins, 35, 39
Coloſſus, 107
Comana, 108
Comania, 95
Commerce Chineſe, 34
——— Corean, 39
Comora Iſles, 522
Confucius, his Catalogue of Eclipſes, 19
——— Account of him and his Tenets, 31
Congo, 346
—— Natural Hiſtory of, 352
—— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, ib.
—— Laws of, 358
—— Proper, 351
Converſation Manner of, in China, 13
Copper Mines, 43
Coromandel, 149
Cos, 237
Cotatis, 95
Coto, 327
Cotyæum, 107
Cowries, 231
Crogus, 110
Crim Tartars, 54
Crocodile, 419
Cruſades, 131
Curdes, 102
Curdeſtan, 101
Curſa, 101
Cutlers, 66
Cyprus, 238
Cyraxares, 60
Cyrus, 60
Cyzicus, 104

D

DAcca, 154
Dagheſtan Mountains, 96
Dagon, 128
Dahlak, 532
Damaſcus, 117
Dambea, 409
Damieta, 436
Damota, 408
Dances Perſian, 66
Dan, 123
—— Lot of, 123
Danda, 362
Danes Poſſeſſion of, in India, 160
Darius Hyſtaſpes, 61
Date Tree, 16
Dauma, 298
Daya, 226
Dead Sea, 121
De Angelis Father, 199
Dehli, 150
De la Scola, 237
Derbent, 57
Diarbec, 98
——— City, 99
Diamond Mines, 162
Dingſhilly, 107
Diu, 160
Dolica, 112
Dolphin, 141
Dragon Flies, 44
Druſians, 111
Dunquas, 371
Dutch Poſſeſſions of, at the Cape of Good Hope, 384
——— in India, 168
Dwarf-Stag, 9
Dynaſties Chineſe, 28

E

EArthquakes, 12, 13
Edeſſa, 131
Egypt, 415
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 416
——— Antiquities of, 422
——— Preſent State of, 430
——— Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of the People, 409
——— Hiſtory of, 450
Ekron, 128
Elephant, 140
El-Hammah, 244
Elya, 67
Elk, 374
El-Medea, 250
El-Merſa, 248
Emera, 113
Emony, 34
Emperor Chineſe, 28
Emperor's Fort, 261
Endor, 124
Engadi, 121
Engaddi, 128
Engliſh, Poſſeſſions of, in India, 154
Entertainments, 13, 78
Epheſus, 106
Ephraim, 125
Eridy Serpent of, 438
Eruptions, 45
Eternity, ſingular Emblem of, 51
Euphrates, 98
European Settlements on the Banks of the Gambia, 295
Euxine Sea, 96
Evil Merodoch, 60
Executioner, Public Honourable, in China, 31
Eyraca Arabic, 100

F

FAmagusta, 239
Fans, 12
Fan-wang-ching, 36
Farm, 299
Fatadenda, 297
Fernando Po, 490
Ferro, 483
Feſtivals Singular, 15
Fez, 266
Filligrane, 149
Fiſh, Method of Drying, 46

Fiſhing Veſſels, 9
Five Horſe Head Hills, 8
Floops, 291
Flowers, Chineſe, 11
Flying Proas, 223
Foekyen, 7
Folgia, 307
Fonia, 296
Food, 78, 94
Formoſa, 200
Fowling, 79
French, Poſſeſſions of, in India, 159
Friday, Sabbath kept on, 232
Fuerteventura, 483
Furniture Perſian, 67

G

GAd, Lot of, 122
Gago, 298
Galatia, 107
Galbanum, 58
Galilee, 121
Gallas, 411
Gall Nuts, 58
Gambia River, 290
Gaming, 15
Gardening, 10, 57, 92
Gardens, Emperor of China's, 24
——— Perſia's, 58
Gath, 128
Gaurs, Temple of, 57
——— Religion of, 79
Gaza, 128
Gebel-el-ared Mount, 76
General Remarks on the Tartars, 54
Genius of the Perſians, 66
Gentoos of India, 143
Gentoo Women burn themſelves, 143
Gerezim, 121
Geſula, 277
Gezira, 99
Gigeri, 256
Gihon, 121
Gihon, Pool of, 126
Gilding of Silk, 17
Gildo, 216
Ginſeng, 11
Giobas St. 95
Gnats, 44
Goa, 160
Galconda, 162
Gombroon, 74
Gomera, 483
Gold Coaſt, 312
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 313
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the People of, 317
Gold Fiſh, 9
——— Metal, 11
Gordium, 107
Goree, 490
Gorenghaiconas, 372
Goyam, 408
Grand Cairo, 430
Grand Canaria, 477
Grain Coaſt, 303
Great Cormantin, 326
Great Mogul, Entertainment given by, 152
Great Wall in China, 21
——— near Derbent, 74
Green Snake, 141
Grey Monkies, 227
Guam, 203
Guber, 297
Guinea, 303
Gulo, 43
Guriel, 96
Guzaret, 153

H

HAckrees of Indoſtan, 142
Hainan, 202
Hait-ſing, 9
Halicarnaſſus, 106
Hammamel, 250
Hancumquas, 372
Hang-chen River, 8
Happineſs, Lines on, 7
Harpel, 102
Harri-Claſs, 146
Haſſan, 252
Hebal, 121
Hebron, 128
Hegira, 67
Henſagnas, 372
Heraclea, 250
Hermaphrodite Tree, 18
Heraclia Ponti, 108
Hermon, 121
Heſſaquas, 371
Heykams, 371
Hindoos, 146
Hiſtory of China, 25
——— Corea, 40
——— Perſia, 59
——— the Jaggas, 365
Holwan, 102
Holy Land, 120
Honan, 7
Honda, 307
Horſe-fleſh eaten, 41
Horſemanſhip, 41
Horſes, 9, 58, 77
Hoſea, 59
Hottentots, Country of, 371
——— Deſcription of the People ſo called, 377
Houſes, 22, 38
Houteniquas, 371
Hugley, 161
Hunting, 43
——— of Boars, 45
——— of Hares, &c. 52
Huts of the Kamtſcadales, 44
——— Samoiedians, 47
——— Negroe Tartars, 51
——— Arabs, 78
Hu-qu-ang, 7

I

JAcobites, 111
Jaggas, 365
Jagra, King of, 292
Jaik River, 53
Jakuti, 46
Jambee Canes, 213
Jamley, 226
Jampandam, 210
Jananin, 310
Japara, 220
Japan, 190
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 109
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of Inhabitants, &c. 191
——— Hiſtory of, 197
Java, 216
Jazar, 122
Ibis, 420
Ibrahim, 135
Ichneumon, 420
Iconium, 110
Idols, 33
Jealouſy of the Arabians, 79
Jehoiakim, 60
Jeneſea River, 42
Jeneſeiſk, 48
Jericho, 127
Jeruſalem, 125, 131
Jeſuits, 8
Jeſſo, 199
Jewellers, 66
Jews, 111
Ignana, 207
Illamba, 362
Immaretta, 95
Indoſton, 138
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 139
——— Hiſtory of, 162
Induſtry of the Chineſe, 12
Ink, 18
Inſpector Privateer, Diſtreſſes of the Crew of, 267
Inundations, 45
Job Ben Solomon, remarkable Story of, 294
Johor, 169, 170
Jonas, 118
Ionia, 105
Joppa, 123
Jordan, 111, 112
Ippo, 225
Irene, 133
Irkutſh, 48
Iron Tree, 10
——— Mines, 43
Irvan, 97
Iſle of Diamonds, 169
Iſle of Salt, 487
Iſpahan, 55
Iſſachar, Lot of, 123
Judah, Tribe of, 127
Judaiſm, 33
Judea Proper, 125
Julius Cæſar, 467
Ivory Coaſt, 310

K

KAckao, 298
Kainan, 37
Kalmucks, 59
Kamſki, 46
Kamtſchatka, 43
Karakalpaks, 53
Katcſkran, 57
Kattaſura, 220
Kayrwan, 250
Ke-cheng Tartars, 36
Kettule, 270
Ki-ang-ſi, 7
King of Corea, 39
Kin-ha River, 8
Kin-ſen, 198
Kiſin-ula, 36
Kirgee Tartars, 53
Kobo, 299
Kom, 57
Konjey, 198
Koopmans, 371
Koran, 81
Koreki, 46
Kouli Kan, 63
Kuriles, 46
Kur River, 55
Kyang-nan, 7

L

LAbyrinth, Egyptian, 427
Laho, 311
Lahor, 152
Lamas Tartarian, 33
Lampſacus, 104
Lancerota, 484
Langians, 187
Lanterus, Feſtival of, 13
Loadicia, 112
Laos, 186
Lapides, Judaica, 122
Lariſa, 128
Loſſa, 168
Laws of the Kamtſchadales, 45
Layte, 206
Learning State of, in India, 144
——— in China, 19
Lebidas, 106
Le Blanc concerning Aſia, 165
Lemon, Chineſe, 10
Leproſy, 194
Leris, 108
Leros, 237
Leſbos, 234
Leſgee Tartars, 54
Leſſer Java, 221
Levant, 102
Libanus, 111, 121
Ligor, 172
Limiſſo, 239
Lingua Franca, 252
Litchfield Man of War, Shipwreck of, 279
Little Feet, faſhionable in China, 12
Little Cormantin, 326
Loa-kum, his Life and Tenets, 32
Loadſtone, 211
Loangiri, 350

Loanda, 362
——— Iſland of, 362
Loango, 346
——— City, 348
——— Mongo, 350
Lockſmiths, Perſian, 66
Locuſts, Chineſe, 9
——— St. John's, 122
Long-yeu Tree, 10
Louvo, 172
Lower Egypt, 429
Lubolo, 361
Lydia, 106
Ly-on-tong, 7

M

MAchian, 215
Madagaſcar, 503
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 505
——— Inhabitants, &c. 509
——— Revolutions, 517
Madeira Iſles, 472
Madura, 159
Magadoxa, 390
Magazan, 267
Magic Lantern, 20
Magicians, 166
Mago, ibid
Magneſia, 107
Magnificent Proceſſion, 197
Mahamed, 63
Mahmoud River, 59
Mahomet, Life of, 82, 132
——— Tomb of, 87
——— II. 133
——— III. 134
——— IV. 135
——— V. 136
Mahometaniſm, State of, in China, 34
Majuinba, 350
Malaica, 169
——— City of, 170
Malaya, 215
Malathrah, 109
Maldivia Iſles, 231
Male, 232
Mamalukes, 95
Manaſſeh, Lot of, 223
Manatea, 301
Mandarin, 13, 29
Mandria Iſles, 237
Mango, 10
Manila, 205
Manuſcripts, 33
Maopongo, 363
Marate, 533
Marabbuts, 81
Marble Iſles, 104
Margat, 113
Margin, 172
Marian Iſles, 203
Marine, Chineſe, 25
Mariner's Compaſs, 25
Mark Antony, 469
Maronites, 111
Marriage Ceremonies, Japaneſe, 193
Mars, City of, 109
Martaban, 172
Martlets, 58
Maſbate, 206
Maſſulipatan, 149
Maſſunia, 128
Maſua, 533
Mataman, 370
Matzimai, 199
Mauritius, 497
Mayo, 487
Meaco, 193
Meal Fiſh, 9
——— Tree, 10
Meaſures, Chineſe, 35
Mecca, 87
Mechanics, Japaneſe, 192
——— Pilgrimage to, 81, 433
Meden, 169
Medina, 87
Melille, 277
Melons, 58
Memphis, 425
Mequinez, 266
Merchants, Perſian, 66
Merodach Balladan, 59
Meſopotamia, 99
Metapoara, 213
Method, ſingular, of Catching Fiſh, 9
Middle Egypt, 425
Mideum, 107
Military Forces, 29, 71
Mindanao, 205
Mindora, 206
Mindus, 106
Mingrelia, 93
Mocha, 87
Mogul, Great, 147
——— Petition of, 164
Moluccas, or Spice Iſlands, 214
Mombaza, 521
Mozambique, 521
Monſia, 522
Mongol Tartars, 40
Monks of Carea, 38
——— St. Baſil, 95
Monœmugi, 392
Monomotapa, 389
Moors, Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of, 278
Moriah, 121
Morocco and Fez, 264
——— City of, 265
Moſeche, 362
Moſques, 232
Moſul, 99
Motir, 215
Mourning of the Chineſe, 15
Mugden, Province of, 36
——— City of, ibid
Mule, Chineſe, 9
Mummy, 58
Mundingo, 291
Muſic, State of in China, 20
Muſk Cat, 9
Muſketoes, 241
Muſtapha I. 135
——— II. 136
——— III. 136
Myra, 110
Myſia, 103

N

NAbopolaſſar, 60
Nabel, 248
Nackſivan, 98
Nagai Tartars, 51
Nagiran River, 76
Namaquos, 372
Nangaraki, 196
Nagralis, 169
Nan-king, 25
Narea, 409
Narim, 48
Naphtali, Lot of, 122
Naphtha, Springs of, 57
Nebuchadnezzar, 60, 454
Necanz, 256
Necus, 454
Negaree, 213
Negroeland, 290
Negroes Iſle, 206
Negroes, concerning the Colour of, 536
Neuvianſkoi, 48
New Philippines Iſles, 207
New Solitude, 235
New Tripoli, 243
Nicœa, 163
Nicaria, 236
Nice, 103
Nicobar Iſles, 172
Nicomedia, 103
Niſbin, 99
Niger River, 297
Nile River, 416
——— Town and Villages, ſituated on its Banks, 437
Ninevah, 59
Ning-po, 59
Ninus, 59
——— 163
Niphon, 190
Nobility, 29
Nubia, 414

O

OAcco, 361
Oarii, 363
Ochus, 62
Odiquas, 372
Odoriferous River, 8
Oku, 199
Oleca, 408
Olives, 11
Olivet, 121
Olympus, 110, 239
Optical Figures, 20
Oran, 256
Orancayas, 223
Orange, Chineſe, 10
Orchanas, 132
Ormus, 74
Orpha, 99
Orula, 227
Oſacca, 196
Oſiris, 162
Oſman, 136
Oſtiocs, 46
Oſtrich, 255
Ottoman I. 132
——— II. 135
Ouguela, 245
Oxen, 58
Oxus River, 55

P

PAgodas, 21
Pahan, 171
Pango, 359
Palamboam, 220
Paleſtine, 120
Palace in China, 24
Palanquins, 150
Palicate, 162
Palimburg, 220
Palma, 482
Palmyra, 87
Paneas, 117
Pango, 359
Paper, 18
Paphos, 239
Paphlagonia, 108
Papyrus, 418
Paradiſe, 93
Paragon, 206
Parents, Power of, in China, 13
Patona, 170
Patience Streights, 210
Patmos, 237
Patora, 110
Peace, Palace of, 239
Peak, Adams's, 230
Pea-Tree, 10
Pearl-River, 7
——— Fiſhery, 36, 75
Pegu, 165
Peguans, ib.
Pekeli, 7
Pe-king, 23
Pelican, 58, 420
Pemba, 360
Pera, 171
Pergamus, 104
Perſepolis, 71
Perſia, 55
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 57
——— Antiquities of, 71
Perſian Gulph, 75
Perſons of the Coreans, 38
——— Mongals, 41
——— Kamtſchadales, 44
——— Samoiedians, 47
——— Circaſſians, 52
——— Perſians, 65
——— Arabians, 77
——— Georgians, 92
——— Mingrelians, 9
Pettipoly, 162

Phama-

Phamacia, 168
Phaſis, 94
Pheaſant, 9
Phiala, 122
Philadelphia, 107
Phillipine Iſles, 205
Phillapina, 206
Phœnicia, 115
Phrygia, 107
Pidgeons, 58
Pienes, 196
Pillory, 31
Piſcadores, 203
Piri, 350
Plantane, 58
Players, 13
Pohem, 48
Political, Government of Perſia, 71
Polomie Tree, 10
Pompey, 467
Pondicherry, 159
Pontuo, 108
Popo, 327
Porecelain Tower, 21
Portugueſe, Poſſeſſions in India, 160
Power of the the Chineſe Emperor, 29
Pride, Chineſe, 31
Prieſts of Pegu, 165
Prince of Anamaboe, ſingular Story of, 326
Prince's Iſle, 495
Printing, 18
Probat, 172
Proceſſions, 28
——— A ſplendid one, 459
Prophecy, 442
Proverbs, 8
Pruſa, 103
Pſara, 236
Pulo-Condore, 185
Puniſhments, 30, 31, 39, 40, 50
Pygmalion, 239
Pyramids, 425

Q

Quang-ſi, 7
Quang-tong, 7
Queda, 171
Queen of Mala, 233
Querimba, 521
Queſimo, 25
Quew-chew, 7
Quid of Betel, 227
Quilliga, 306
Quintella Iſle, 351
Quoja, 306

R

Rafts, Chineſe, 25
Raphia, 128
Rat's Iſland, 224
Real Charity of the Peguans, 165
Rebels, Puniſhment of, 260
Red Neck River, 44
Red Sea, 76
Rein Deer Sledges, 46
Religion of the Tartars, 37
——— Chineſe, 31
——— Coreans, 38
——— Mongols, 41
——— Kamtſchadales, 45
——— Oſtiocks, 46
——— Samoiedians, 47
——— Kalmucks, 51
——— Arabs, 80
——— Mingrelians, 94
Religious Women of the Coreans, 38
Renegado, Greek, 245
Reſchd, 57
Revenue of the Emperor of China, 22
——— of the Great Mogul, 150
Revolutions, 26, 27, 28
Rhaam-Chun-Pundit, 143
Rhemphis, 452
Rhinoceros, 374
Rhodes, 238
Rhubarb, 58
Rika, 99
Rimba, 360
Roads, 22
Roſetta, 433
Rota, 205
Roving, diſpoſition of the Arabs, 78
Ruben, Lot of, 122
Ruſſian Inhabitants of Siberia, 48

S

Sables, 43
Sacrifices, 166
Sadlers, 66
Saecai, 196
Sagalapus, 110
Sago, 214
Saints, or Santonis, 443
St. Anthony, 489
— George, 109
— Helena, 492
— Lucia, 489
— Matthew, 494
— Nicholas, 489
— Phillip, 488
— Salvadore, 356
— Thomas, 495
— Vincent, 489
Salem, 125
Sallee, 267
Salutations, forms of in China, 13
——— Perſia, 67
Salmanaſar, 59
Salt, 191
Samachon Lake, 122
Sama, 323
Samaria, 125
Samos, 236
Samoſata, 112
Samo, 236
Samoiedia, 47
Sandroculus, 163
San Jago, 487
San Juan, 488
San Paulo de Loandu, 362
Sant—Si, 11
Sappho, 235
Sapphi, 221
Saracens, 62
Saracus, 59
Sardis, 106
Sarepta, 116
Satalia, 110
Saumelpour, 161
Scetta, 361
Scamachie, 56
Scanderberg, 132
Scanderoon, 112
Scheiks, 152
Schiras, 57
Sciences, Antiquity of, in China, 19
——— State of, in Corea, 39
——— Ditto, in Perſia, 67
——— Ditto, in Arabia, 79
Scio, 235
Scorpions, 141
Sea Cat, 43
— Cow, ib
— Horſe, ib
— Dog, 47
Seals, 43
—— Method of Dreſſing Skins of, 45
Sebu, 206
Se-chuen, 7
Seedy Donde, 251
Seid Ibrahim, 73
Seloucis, 112
Selim, 133
Semilus, 134
Semi-Cylinder, 20
Semiramis, 163
Senacherib, 59
Senegal River, 297
Sepulchre of Seed Ibrahim, 73
——— Tiribubba, ib
——— Shah Sefi, 73
——— St. Teckla, 112
——— Zechariah, 126
——— Serpents, 409
Seſoſtris, 451
——— 163
Sette, 351
Shah Sefi, 62
Shah Thamas, 63
Shangtong, 7
Shanſi, 7
Sharks, 141
Shen-ſi, 7
Shinaar, 100
Shiloh, 121
Shunem, 125
Siam, 171
Siberia, 42
Sichem, 125
Sidon, 116
Sierra Leona, 299
Silk Manufacture, 17
— Worm, 17
Sillebar, 225
Silver Fiſh, 9
——— Metal, 35
Simeon, 128
Simois, 104
Sinai, 76
Sincapour, 169
Sindy, 152
Singular Method of taking Wolves, wild Swine, &c. 52
Sinmu, 197
Sinope, 108
Sittri, 146
Sivas, 108
Size Tree, 40
Slave Coaſt, 327
Slavery, Thoughts on, 537
Sledges, 36, 43, 47
Small Pox, 43
Smerdis, 61
Smyrna, 105
——— Iſland in the Gulph of, 238
Snow, 37
Sofala, 391
Solar Tartars, 36
—— Quadrant, 19
Solor, 250
Solyman, 132
——— II. 133
——— III. 136
Sonquas, 370
Sonſa, 250
Sou-tcheou, 25
Sphynx, Egyptian, 420
Spirits, Evil, 166
Springs, Hot, 191
Stampalia, 238
Stanchio, 237
Statical Machine, 20
Steffa, 256
Sterlet, 43
Stones, ſingular, 46
Storks, 108
Strabobates, 163
Sudder, or Labourer, 146
Sultan, 147
Sutana, 147
Sulthuania, 56
Sumatra, 222
Sumbi, 360
Summary Trials, 31
Surat, 153
Surperſtition of the Chineſe, 15
——— Perſians, 65
——— Mingrelians, 95
Surprizing Bow, 42
Surunga, 196
Swaken, 533
Swallow, Stone, 11
Syria, 111
—— Proper, 112

T

Tabor Mount, 121
Tai-ouan-fou, 201
Tallow Tree, 10
Tamerlane the Great, 132
Tangier, 267
Tanjore, 157
Taphilet, 277
Tarſus, 110

Tartars, their Conqueſt of China 28
Tartary, Oriental, 36
Tatta, 153
Tavan, 207
Tauris, Mount, 55
Taxes, Chineſe, 30
Taycho, 198
Taylors, Perſian, 66
Tchukotſkoi, 46
Tea Tree, 10
Tedſi, 277
Teflis, 95
Temba, 361
Tembandumba, 368
Temples of Peguans, 166
Tenaſerim, 172
Tenedos, 234
Teneriff, 479
Tenian, 298
Teos, 106
Teovang, 200
Ternate, 214
Terra Dos Fumos, 388
Tertaſo, 112
Tetuan, 479
Thamuz, 116
Thebes, 423
Thieves, Chineſe, 13
Thyatira, 107
Tibet, 188
Ticow, 225
Tidor, 215
Tierra de Natal, 387
Tigers, 9
——— Story of, 323
Tigra, 407
Tigris, 98
Tiho-hang, 11
Tinian, 204
Tiumen, 48
Tipra, 168
Tobacco, Chineſe, 11
——— Perſian, 58
Tobolsky, 47
Tocat, 109
Tokararo, 323
Tombuto, 290
Tomskoy, 48
Topaſſes, 218
Torpedo, 377
Tonquin, 181
Trade, &c. of India, 149
Trangano, 171
Tranquebar, 161
Travelling, Mode of in Kamtſchatka, 45
——— in Perſia, 68
Traxt, 101
Trebizonde, 108
Trichinopoly, 159
Tripoli in Syria, 115
——— in Barbary, 243
Tripolis, 107
Triumphal Arches, 21
Troy, 104
Tſet-ham Tree, 10
Tſian, 198
Tſitſi-kar, 36
Tumen River, 37
Tunguſi, 46
Tunis, 247
Turbow, 225
Turkey in Aſia, 91
Turks, Hiſtory of, 131
Tyre, 116

U

UMbrella, Mark of Diſtinction, 233
Upper Egypt, 422
Upper Yany, 297
Uſbeck Tartars, 53
Uſuri River, 36

V

VAn Lake, 97
Varniſh Tree, 10
Verſes on Aſia, 5
——— Happineſs, 7
——— Impetuoſity of Rivers, 8
——— The Pheaſant, 9
——— Tea, 11
——— Beauty, 12
——— A Fan, ibid
Verſes on Old Ruins, 104
——— Troy, ibid
——— Priam's Death, ibid
——— Hiſtory, 106
——— Sepulchral Monuments, ib
——— Paſſions, 107
——— Content, ib
——— Empire, 109
——— Glory, 110
——— Viciſſitude, ib
——— Chimæra, ib
——— Libanus, 111
——— Climate, ib
——— Liberty, ib
——— Ruins, 113
——— Koran, ib
——— Proverbial, 114
——— Thamuz and Adonis, 116
——— War, 117
——— Heroes, ib
——— Chaſtity, ib
——— Love, ib
——— Death, 119
——— The Whale, 123
——— The Shunamite, ib
——— Ghoſts, Fortune-Tellers, &c. 124, 125
——— Solima, 125
——— Birth of Chriſt, 127
——— Dagon, 128
——— Scripture, ib
——— Love, 133
——— Beauty, ib
——— Admiration, ib
——— Amazons, 134
——— Courage, ib
——— Murder, ib
——— Conſcience, 135
——— Tyranny, ib
——— Avarice, 138
——— Voluptuouſneſs, ib
——— The Elephant, 140
——— Diſſimulation, 142
——— Indolence, 144
——— Pythagorian Syſtem, 145
——— Juſtice, 148
——— Induſtry, 150
——— Sun, 162
——— Peacock, 168
——— Travellers, ib
——— Superſtition, ib
——— Zones, 172
——— Luxury, ib
——— Pride, 190
——— Rock, ib
——— Japaneſe Fable, 191
——— Extremes, 193
——— Funerals, ib
——— Laws, 195
——— Superſtition, ib
——— Rural, ib
——— Zephyrs, 200
——— Happineſs, 203
——— Malice, 205
——— Flowers, 206
——— Bees, ib
——— Money, 213
——— Rivers, 214
——— Sun, ib
——— Fiſh, 215
——— Induſtry, 219
——— Dog, 227
——— Sluggard, 228
——— Marriage, 229
——— Superſtition, 230
——— Love, 235
——— Time, ib
——— Neptune, 236
——— Oppreſſion, ib
——— Content, ib
——— Pythagoras, ib
——— Juno, ib
——— Affability, 237
——— Apollo, ib
——— Diana, ib
——— Danger, ib
——— Exerciſe, ib
——— Venus, ib
——— Sol, 238
——— Jupiter, 239
——— Temple of Love, ib
Verſes on Pygmalion, 240,
——— Africa, 211, 243
——— Barca, 243
——— Time, 244
——— Tritons, 248
——— Carthage, 248, 249
——— Juno, Temple of, 249
——— Life, Changes of, 250
——— Lion, 255
——— Letters, 258
——— Gold, 260
——— Slavery, ibid
——— South Wind, 264
——— Horſe, ibid
——— Atlas, 265
——— Oaths, 279
——— Arabs, 286
——— Oſtrich, ibid
——— Stars, 288
——— Mullet, 300, 301
——— Contentment, 305
——— By the African Prince, 325
——— By a dying Negroe, 337
——— Serenity, 371
——— Snakes, 372
——— Nature, 375
——— Torpedo, 377
——— Drunkenneſs, 378
——— Retaliation, 379
Vintain, 296
Virgin Mary, her Peas, 122
——— Tomb of, 126
Viſits, how made in China, 13
Volga River, 51
Voliſta, 235

W

WALL Dragons, 9
Water Elephants, 307
Water Locuſts, 59
Weavers, Perſian, 66
Weeping Willow, 10
Weſtern Tartary, 50
Whidah, 328
Whirlwinds, Deſert of, 243
White Wax Tree, 10
Wild Aſſes, 375
Wild Ducks, 9
Wind, poiſoning Flower, 58
Wire Drawers, Perſian, 66
Women of Aracan, 167
Wood Olives, 122
Wool, Chineſe, 18
Wooly Feaſt of, 152
Writing, Japaneſe, 192

X

XAnthus, 104
Xerxes, 61
Xicoco, 197
Xolo, 206
Xo River, 8

Y

YAlu-River, 37
Yany, 296
Yeddo, 196
Yellow—Earth, 11
——— Fiſh, 9
——— River, 8
York Iſle, 304
Yun-nan, 7
Yu-pi Tartars, 36

Z

ZAara, 287
Zaine, 248
Zaire River, 351
Zamora, 256
Zanfara, 297
Zanguebar, 393
Zanjabar, 522
Zebra, 375
Zebulon, Lot of, 123
Zedekiah, 60
Zenobia, 90
Zimbo, 367
Zoara, 244
Zocotora, 526
Zullina, 258
Zulpha, 99
Zzegzeg, 297

1 JY 64

INDEX

TO

VOLUME II.

OF

Middleton's System of Geography.

A

Alburg, 49
Abbeville, 325
Aberdeenshire, 426
Acapulco, 492
Adrianople, 403
Adriatic, Islands of the, 443
Adventures of eight English Sailors, who wintered in Greenland, and afterwards returned safe to their own Country, 23
——— of four Russian Sailors, who remained at the same Place for several successive Years, 25
Ætna, Mount, 441
Aggerhus, 43
Agincourt, 325
Agoumois, 340
Aireshire, 427
Aix-la-Chapelle, 226
Aland, Swedish Island, 84
Albania, 404
Alderney, Isle of, 440
Alentejo, 379
Algarve, ib
Altena, 52
Altenburg, 197
Amazonia, first Discovery of, 463
——— Natural History of, 465
——— Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, ib
Amber, Description of, 165
America, first Discovery of, 445
——— South, 447
——— North, 486
——— Islands, 468, 483
——— Attempts made to find a North-west Passage to, 18
Amsterdam, 291
——— Island, 514
Andalusia, 369
Anglesay, 437
Anguilla, 477
Anhalt, 198
Anjou, 352
Anspach, 250
Antigua, 475
Antrim, 432
Antwerp, 306
Appenzel, 386
Aremberg, 246
Argyleshire, 425
Armagh, 432
Arragon, 364
Arras, 326
Arroe, Danish Island, 58
Arsnic, Description of, 194
Artois, 324
Asturias, 363
Arhusen, 48
Athens, 405
Augsburg, 266
Aunois, 341
Austria, Circle of, 251
——— Archduchy of, 252
——— Lower, ibid
——— Upper, 254
Auvergne, 350
Avignon, 333
Azores, or Western Islands, 443

B

Baden, 269
Bahama Islands, 484
Bamberg, 248
Bamffshire, 426
Barbadoes, 474
Barbuda, 477
Barcelona, 365
Brasil, (Germany) 230
——— (Switzerland) 386
Bastile, in France, 317
Bath, 411
Bavaria, Circle of, 261
——— Electorate of, 262
——— Lower, 263
Bayonne, 340
Bear, Norway, Description of, 38
Beaver, Description of, 503
Bechin, 285
Bedfordshire, 415
Bee-eater, Description of, 362
Beira, 379
Belfast, 432
Bentheim, 225
Beraun-Podbrad, 284
Berg, Duchy, of, 224
Bergen, 44
Bergen-op-Zoom, 303
Berkshire, 412
Berlin, 169
Bermudas, Islands of, 484
Bern, 384
Berry, 351
Berwickshire, 427
Bielgorod, 112
Bilejesora, 116
Bird-catching, Norwegian Method of, 40
Biscay, Lordship of, 363
Bohemia, 282
——— Manners, Customs, &c. of the Inhabitants, 286
Bolabola, 513
Bologna, 390
Bornholm, Danish Island, 58
Bosnia, 404
Boston (Lincolnshire) 417
——— (New England) 502
Boulogne, 325
Bourbonnois, 349
Bourdeaux, 338
Bourges, 351
Brabant, 304
Brandenburg, Electorate of, 168
——— New, 212
——— Franconian Principalities of, 250
Brasil, 461
Brecknockshire, 421
Breda, 302
Breman, 202
Breslaw, 183
Brest, 343
Bridge-Town (Barbadoes) 475
Brieg, Principality of, 182
Bristol, 411
Britain (South) 410
——— (North) 425
Brittany, 342
Bruges, 310
Brussels, 305
Brunswic, 210
——— Lunenburg, 201
Buckinghamshire, 415
Buenos Ayres, 457

Bulgaria (Ruſſia) 120
——— (Turkey in Europe) 404
Bull-Fight (Spaniſh) Deſcription of, 375
Buman's Hole, a remarkable Cave in Germany, 217
Bunflaw, 286
Burgos, 366
Burgundy, 328
Byron's Iſland, 527

C

CAdiz, 370
Caen, 344
Caithneſs, 425
Calais, 325
Calas (John) remarkable Story of, 354
Calenburg, 207
California, 492
Cambray, 358
Cambridgeſhire, 416
Canada, 503
Candia, or Crete, 443
Canterbury, 412
Cape Briton, 483
Capri, or Caprea, 441
Cardiganſhire, 421
Cargapol, 116
Carinthia, 255
Carliſle, 418
Carlow, 434
Carmarthenſhire, 421
Carnarvonſhire, 422
Carniola, 256
Carolina, North and South, 494
Carthagena, 448
——— (Mediterranean) 371
Caſſel, 234
Caſtell, 248
Caſtile (Old) 366
——— (New) 368
Catalonia, 365
Cavan, 432
Cazan, 120
Cephalonia, 443
Charleroy, 312
Champagne, 327
Charlotte (Queen of Great Britain) her Letter to the King of Pruſſia, 213
Charlotte's (Queen) Iſlands, 517
Cherbourg, 344
Cheſhire, 419
Chicheſter, 412
Chili, Conqueſt of, 457
—— Inhabitants of, 459
Chiloe, Iſland of, 485
Chrudim, 287
Ciror, a remarkable Inſect of Jamaica, 472
Clackmaman, 426
Clare, 435
Clermont, 350
Cleves, Duchy of, 179
Coblenz, 246
Coburg, 196
Coins, a general Table of in all the Countries of the known World, 538
Colcheſter, 414
Cologne, 242
Columbus (Chriſtopher) his firſt Diſcovery of America, 445
Conception, Province of, 459
Condora, 118
Connaught, 434
Conſtance, 259
Conſtantinople, 403
Copenhagen, 53
Corfu, or Corcyra, 443
Corinth, 402
Cork, 434
Cornelis Munſter (Abbey of) 223
Cornwall, 410
Corſica, 440
Corvey, Diſtrict of, 223
Courland, 150
Coventry, 415
Cracow, 141
Creſſy, 325
Croatia, 402
Cuba, Iſland of, 478
Culm, 146
Cumberland, 418
Curaſſas, Iſland of, 482
Cyclades, Iſles of, 443

D

DAgo, (Swediſh Iſland) 84
Dalmatia, 402
Danger, Iſlands of, 527
Daniſh Iſlands, 53
Dantzick, 144
Danube, River, 189
Danubian Provinces, 403
Darmſtadt, 236
Dauphine, 329
Davis Land, 513
Delaware, River, 498
Delft, 290
Delmenhorſt, 225
Denbighſhire, 422
Dendermonde, 309
Denmark, Natural Hiſtory of, 48
——— Eccleſiaſtical and Political Hiſtory, &c. 59
——— Commerce, Revenues, &c. 61
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, 63
——— Hiſtory of, 65
Derbyſhire, 417
Devonſhire, 410
Deux-Ponts, 233
Dieppe, 343
Dilemburg, 224
Diſcoveries, New, 509
Dobrin, Palatinate of, 144
Doge of Venice, Marriage of the to the Sea, 396, *note*
Dominica, Iſland of, 477
Donegal, 432
Dorſetſhire, 411
Dort, 290
Dortmund, 225
Down, 432
Dreſden, 191
Drontheim, 44
Dublin, 432
Duke of York's Iſland, 527
Dumbartonſhire, 426
Dumfrieſhire, 427
Dunkirk, 359
Durham, 418
Duſſeldorp, 224
Dwina, 117

E

EArthquake, remarkable one at Lisbon, 381
Eaſter Iſle, 513
Edinburgſhire, 426
Egmont's Iſle, 517
Egra, 284
Eichsfeld, 245
Eiochſtett, 250
Eiſenach, 196
Elbe, River, 189.
Elbing, 147
Elgin, 425
Elk, Deſcription of, 38
Elſineur, 56
Embden, 181
England, 407
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Engliſh, 422
——— Conſtitution and Government, 423
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, 422
——— Learning, Language, &c. 424
Entre Dowro e Minto, 378
Erfurt, 245
Ermine, an Animal of Norway, Deſcription of, 39
Erromango, Iſle, 516
Eſſen, Abbey of, 223
Eſſex, 414
Eſtonia, Diſtrict of, 103
Eſtremadura, (Spaniſh) 366
——— (Portugueſe) 380
Europe, 3
Exeter, 410
Exhibitions, Theatrical, in Spain, Deſcription of, 373, 374

F

FAlklands Iſlands, 484
Falſter, Daniſh Iſland, 58
Femeren, Ditto ibid
Fermanagh, 432
Fermentora, Iſle of, 440
Fifeſhire, 426
Finland, 82
Fiſhery, Whale, 21
Flanders, 304
Flintſhire, 422
Florence, 398
Florida, Eaſt and Weſt, 493
Fluſhing, 297
Foix, 338
Fontainbleau, 324
Forfarſhire, 426
France, 313
——— Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants, 352
——— Character of by Dr. Goldſmith, 354
——— Religion and Language, ibid
——— Manufactures, Trade, Revenues, &c. 355
——— Hiſtory of, 356
Franconia, 246
Frankfort on the Maine, 221
——— on the Oder, 168
Frederickſburg, 87
Frederickſhall, 43
Frederickſtadt, 50
Friburg, 386
Friedburg, 233
Friendly Iſles, 514
Frieſland (Pruſſia) 180
Frieſeland (Holland) 297
Fuera, or Maſſa-Fuero, 485
Fulda, 230
Funen, Daniſh Iſland, 57

G

GAlicia, 363
Galway, 434
Gaſcony, 338
Gelder, Province of, 181
Gelderland, 299
Geneva, 388
Genoa, 397
Georgia, 495
Germany, 188
——— Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, 270
——— Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, 271
——— Conſtitution, 272
——— Hiſtory of, 273
Ghent, 308
Giant's Cauſeway, 432
Gibraltar, 370
Glatz, County of, 176
Glamorganſhire, 421
Glaris, 380
Glogaw, Principality of, 184
Glouceſterſhire, 415
Glutton, an Animal of Norway, Deſcription of, 38
Goſlar, 217
Gothland in Sweden, (Eaſt) 79
——— (Weſt) 80
——— Iſland, 84
Gottingen, 209
Granada, (Spain) 372
——— (Weſt-Indies) 477
Great Britain, 407
——— Antiquities of, 427
——— Hiſtory of, 428
Greece, 404
Greenland, firſt Diſcovery of, 14

Natural

Greenland, Natural Hiſtory, 19
——— Narrative of eight Seamen who wintered there, and afterwards returned to their own Country, 23
——— Adventures of four Ruſſian Sailors who remained there for ſeveral Years, 25
Grenoble, 329
Groenland, firſt Diſcovery of, 6
——— Natural Hiſtory, 9
——— Cuſtoms and Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants, 11
Groninger, 298
Grubenhagen, 206
Guadaloupe, 481
Guernſey, Iſle of, 439
Guiana, 466
Guildford, 412
Gulick, Duchy of, 181

H

Haddingtonſhire, 427
Haerlem, 299
Hagland, Swediſh Iſland, 84
Hague, 294
Hainault, 311
Halberſtat, Province of, 176
Halden, 218
Hamburg, 214
Hamelen, 208
Hampſhire, 412
Hanau-Munzenburg, 238
Handſome People, Iſland of, 515
Hanover, 208
Harries, Iſle of, 438
Havre-de-Grace, 346
Hawk (Swediſh) Deſcription of, 73
Hay-tea, uſed in Sweden, ib
Hebrides, or Weſtern Iſles, 438
——— New, 515
Heidelberg, 244
Helmſtadt, 210
Henneberg, 251
Herculaneum, 393
Herefordſhire, 415
Herford, Abbey of, 224
Hermanſtein Caſtle, 241
Herring, Deſcription of, 41
Hertfordſhire, 414
Hervey Iſland, 547
Hervoden, 178
Heſſe, Landgrave of, 234
Hildeſheim, 216
Hiſpaniola, 479
Hohenloke, 251
Holland, 289
——— Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, 300
——— Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, 301
——— Conſtitution, Commerce, &c. ib
Holſtein, 50
Holy-Head, 437
Houſtern, 200
Horn Iſland, 515
Hoye, 222
Huahine, 512
Hungary, 400
Huntingdonſhire, 416

I

Jamaica, 469
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 470
——— Inhabitants, &c. 472
Jaſper, the various Kinds deſcribed, 200
——— Jawer, Principality of, 184
Iceland, 406
Jerſey, Iſle of, 439
Jerſeys (America) 499
Ingria, 106
Inverneſs, 425
Inundation, remarkable one in Ruſſia, 109
Inowlocz, Palatinate of, 144
Ipſwich, 416
Ireland, 431
Ireland, Geographical Deſcription of, 432
——— Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, 435
Iron, 75
Iroquois, or Five Indian Nations, 500
Iſenburg (Upper) 238
——— (Lower) 246
Iſle of France, 321
Italy, 389
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, 399
——— Hiſtory of, ibid
Ivica, Iſle of, 440
Juan Fernandez, 485
Jugora, 118
Jutland, (North) 47
——— (South) 49

K

Kaliſch, Palatinate of, 143
Kaurzim, 285
Kent, 412
Kerry, 434
Kildare, ibid
Kilkenny, ibid
Killarney, Lake of, 434
King's County, 434
Kingſton (Jamaica) 473
Kite, (Swediſh,) Deſcription of, 74
Konigingratz, 286
Konigſberg, (Pruſſia) 166

L

Ladoga, Lake of, 101
Laland, Daniſh Iſland, 58
La Magdalena Iſland, 514
La-Marche, 351
Lancaſhire, 419
Lanerkſhire, 426
Langeland, 58
Languedoc, 333
La Plata, 454
Lapland, 27
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 28
——— Cuſtoms, Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants, 29
——— Swediſh, 83
——— Ruſſian, 120
Laplander's Song to his Rein-deer, 31
——— Love Song, ibid
Lauſanne, 385
Leghorn, 398
Leiceſterſhire, 417
Leinſter, 432
Leipſic, 192
Leon, 365
Leiſtrim, 435
Lepers, Iſle of, 517
Letten, Diſtrict of, 105
Leucadia, or St. Maura, 443
Leutmeritz, 284
Leuwarden, 297
Leyden, 290
Liege, 220
Lignitz, Principality of, 184
Lima, 454
Limerick, 434
Limoſin, 350
Lincolnſhire, 416
Lingen, 178
Linſburg, 307
Linleighgowſhire, 426
Lionnois, 349
Lippe, 181
Liſbon, 380
Liſle, 358
Lithuania, 148
Livonia, 102
——— Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants, 103
London, 413
Londonderry, 432
Longford, 433
Loretto, 390
Louiſiana, 493
Louth, 433
Louvain, 304
Lubeck, 51
Lublin, Palatinate of, 142
Lucca, 397
Lucern, 385
Ludwigſbourg, 267
Lunenburg-Zell, 204
Luſaria, 288
Luſiona, 443
Luxemburg, 307
Lynx, Deſcription of, 38
Lyons, 349

M

Macagua, a remarkable Bird of Paraguay, 455
Macedonia, 404
Madrid, 368
Magdeberg, 174
Maine, 346
Majorca, 440
Malaga, 372
Mallicolo Iſland, 516
Malmedi, Abbey of, 223
Malta, 442
Man, Iſle of, 437
Manna, Deſcription of, 140
Mans, 346
Mansfeld, 199
Mantua, 395
Marigalante, 482
Marienburg, 147
Margarieta, 480
Mark, 179
Marqueſas Iſlands, 514
Marſeilles, 331
Martin, an Animal of Norway, Deſcription of, 39
Martinico, 480
Maryland, 497
Maurua, 513
Mearns, or Kincardinſhire, 426
Meath, (Eaſt) 433
——— (Weſt) 434
Mechlin, 307
Mecklenburg, 211
Meine, River, 189
Mentz, 239
Merionethſhire, 421
Merſeburg, 195
Meſſina, 441
Meurs, 179
Mexico (Old) Conqueſt of, 486
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 490
——— (New) 492
Mezzen, 118
Middleburg, 296
——— Iſland, 514
Middleſex, 413
Milan, 394
Mimmingen, 268
Minden, 177
Minorca, 440
Miguelon, 483
Miſciſlaw, Palatinate of, 149
Modena, 395
Moldavia, 494
Monaglan, 432
Monmouthſhire, 415
Montaubon, 339
Montgomeryſhire, 421
Montpelier, 337
Montſerrat, (Weſt-Indies) 476
——— (Italy) 393
Montreal, 505
Moon, Daniſh Iſland, 58
Moravia, 287
Mordoa, 113
Mont St. Michael, 344
Morgan, (Henry) his famous Expedition to Panama, 449
Moſcow, 114
Mouſe (Norway) Deſcription of, 38
Muhlhauſen, 217
Munick, 262
Munſter (Germany) 220
——— (Ireland) 434
Munſterberg, Principality of, 184
Murcia, 371
Muſcovy, or Weſtern Ruſſia, 110
——— or Eaſtern Ruſſia, 117

Mushrooms, remarkable Quantity of in Russia, 162

N

NAirn, 425
Namur, 312
Nantes, 342
Naples, 392
Nassau, 237
Navarre, (France) 338
——— (Spain) 364
Navigation, Origin of, 536
Maumberg, 195
Netherlands (Dutch) 289
——— (Austrian) 304
Neufchatel, 182
Nevis, 476
New Andalusia, 449
New Britain, 506
Newburg, 264
New Caledonia, 517
Newcastle, 418
New England, 501
——— Government of, 502
Newfoundland, 483
New Granada, 449
New Guinea, 526
New Holland, 523
Newport, Isle of Wight, 437
New York, 500
New Zealand, 519
Neysze, Principality of, 184
Niagara, 505
Nimeguen, 299
Nismes, 337
Nivernois, 349
Nordhausen, 217
Norfolk, 416
Normandy, 343
North Pole, Discoveries towards by Order of his Majesty, 16
Northamptonshire, 416
Northstrand, 59
Northumberland, 418
Norway, 34
——— Natural History of, 35
——— Language, Religion, Laws and Government of the Inhabitants, 43
——— Customs and Manners, 45
Norway Youths, remarkable Preservation of two, 37
Norwich, 416
Nottinghamshire, 417
Nova Britannia, 523
Nova Scotia, 503
Nova Zembla, 121
Novogorod (Great) 110
——— (Nisi) 113
Nuremburg, 246

O

OCland, Swedish Island, 84
Odar River, 189
Oels, Principality of, 184
Oesel, Ditto, ibid
O-Heteroa Island, 527
Oldenburg, 225
Olympia, 405
Oporto, 378
Orcades, or Orkney Isles, 439
Orleans, 347
Osnaburg, Bishopric of, 222
Otaha, 513
O-Taheite, Island of, 509
——— Natural History of, ibid
——— Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, 510
Oudenarde, 309
Over-Yssel, 298
Oustioug, or Ustiug, 119
Oxfordshire, 415

P

PAderborn, 219
Padua, 396
Palachia, 152
Palatinate, 264
Palermo, 442
Panama, 448
Paraguay, 455
——— Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, 456
Paris, 314
Parma, 394
Passau, Bishopric of, 264
Patagonia, 460
Pearl Fishery, 448
Peloponnesus, or Morea, 405
Pembrokeshire, 421
Penguin, a Russian Bird, Description of, 121
Pennsylvania, 498
Pepper, Jamaica, Method of Cultivation, 471
Perche, 346
Permia, or Permesky, 118
Perthshire, 425
Peru, first Discovery and Conquest of, 450
—— Natural History of, 453
—— Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants, ibid
—— Their Method of making Bridges, ibid
Petersburg, 106
Petzora, 118
Philadelphia, 499
Philippopoli, 404
Philipsburg, 229
Picardy, 324
Pico, Isle of, 443
Piedmont, 393
Pilsen, 285
Pleskow, 110
Ploczko, Palatinate of, 144
Plymouth, 410
Podolia, 153
Poitiers, 341
Poitou, 341
Poland, 140
——— Natural History of, ibid
——— Geographical Description of, ib.
——— Customs, Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants, 154
——— Constitution and Government of, 156
——— Commerce, Trade, Manufactures, &c. 157
——— History of, 159
Polesia, 152
Poloczk, Palatinate of, 150
Pomerania (Prussian) 171
——— (Swedish) 173
Pomerellia, Palatinate of, 144
Popedom, or Ecclesiastical State, 390
Porto-Bello, 448
Porto Rico, 480
Portosi, 454
Portsmouth, 412
Portugal, 378
——— Customs and Manners of the Inhabitants, 381
——— History of, 382
Posanania, Palatinate of, 142
Potzdam, 170
Prachin, 285
Prague, 283
Presburg, 401
Printing, Origin of, 240. *Note.*
Provence, 330
Prum, Abbey of, 230
Prussia, Kingdom of, 165
——— History of, 186
——— (Polish) 144
Pyrmont, 227

Q

QUebec, 505
Quedlinburg, 198
Queen's County, 434
Querfert, 197
Quicksilver, remarkable Mines of, with a particular Description of them by Mr. Everard, in two Letters to a Friend, 258
Quito, 455

R

RAdnorshire, 421
Ragusa, 402
Rakownitz, 284
Ranzau, 218
Ratisbon, 265
Ravas Palatinate of, 143
Ravensburg, 177
Reading, 412
Recklinghausen, 246
Rein Deer, Description of, 29
Reinsheim, 217
Renfrewshire, 426
Rennes, 342
Reussen, 200
Reyneck, 246
Rezan, or Veronis, 112
Rheins, 328
Rhine (Upper) 226
—— (Lower) 239
—— Palatinate of, 244
—— River, 189
Rhine-Graves, 239
Riga, 105
Rio de la Hacha, 449
Ripen, 47
Rochefort, 349
Rochelle, ibid
Romania, 403
Rome, 391
Roscommon, 435
Ross, 425
Rostock, 212
Rostow, 116
Rotterdam, 293
Rousillon, 338
Roxburgshire, 427
Rudolstadt, 199
Rugen (Swedish Island) 85
Russia, 100
——— Natural History of, ibid
——— Geographical Description of, 102
——— Customs and Manners, &c. of the Inhabitants, 122
——— Their Method of travelling, 126
——— History of, 129
Russia (Red) 152
——— (White) 149
Rutlandshire, 417
Rzeva, or Reschaw, 111

S

SAaz, 285
Sagan, Principality of, 184
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, (West Indies) 482
— Domingo, 479
— Eustatia, 482
— Gaul, Abbey of, 387
— Jago, 459
— John (Philippine Island) 475
——— (Newfoundland) 484
——— (Markship of) 230
— Kilda, 438
— Kitt's (or Christopher's) 475
— Lucia, 482
— Malo, 343
— Michael, 443
— Omer, 236
— Pierre, 483
— Thomas, 482
— Vincent, 477
Saintonge, 340
Salamanca, 365
Salisbury, 411
Salmon, Description of, 41
Saltzburg, 261
Samogitia, 150
San Salvador, 462
Sandwich Isle, 516
Santa Christina, 514
Santa Cruz (Peru) 455
—— Martha, 449
Sardinia, 441
Sark, 440

Saſquahanna, River, 498
Savage Iſland, 527
Savoy, 394
Saxony (Upper) 190
——— (Lower) 201
Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld, 197
Saxe-Gotha, ibid
Saxe-Lewenburg, 218
Sayne, County of, 225
Scattered Iſlands, 527
Schaffhauſen, 386
Schauen, 217
Schieſterſtein, a remarkable Natural Curioſity peculiar to Germany, 188
Schomburg, 200
Schwarzenburg, 251
Schwaidnitz, Principality of, 183
Schweitz, 385
Scilly (Iſles of) 437
Sclavonia, 402
Scone, 425
Scotland, ibid
Sea-devil, Deſcription of, 41
Sea-horſe, an Inſect of Norway, Deſcription of, 39
Sea-Scorpion, 40
Sea-Snake, 42
Segovia, 367
Seine, River, 321
Selkirkſhire, 427
Sendomir, 142
Servia, 404
Sevena, 111
Seville, 369
Shauenburg, 225
Sheep (Peruvian) 453
Sheep, and Sheep Walks, in Spain, particular Deſcription of, 366
Shetland, Iſles of, 439
Shrewſbury, 419
Shropſhire, ibid
Sicily, 441
Sienna, 399
Sigen, 224
Sileſia, 182
Silver, the different Kinds of, 74
Skie, Iſle of, 439
Sleſwic, 49
Sligo, 435
Smolenſko, 111
Society Iſles, 512
Solfatara, 392
Solm, 236
Solomon's Iſlands, 523
Solothurn, 386
Somerſetſhire, 411
Songs, Laplanders, 31
Southern Continent, Account of the ſeveral Expeditions for the Diſcovery of, 530
South-Sea Iſlands, particular Account of ſome of the Natives who were brought to Europe, 527
Spa (or Spaw) in Germany, 221
Spain (Old) 362
—— Manners, Cuſtoms, &c. of the Inhabitants, 372
—— Language and Religion, 376
—— Conſtitution, &c. ibid
—— Manufactures, Trade and Commerce, 377
—— Hiſtory of, 382
Spain (New) 486
Spaniards, Examples of their ſingular Vanity, 372, 373
Spire, 229
Spitzbergen, or Greenland, 19
Sponheim, 236
Sporades, or Scattered Iſlands (Adriatic Sea) 443
Staffordſhire, 419
Star-Fiſh, Deſcription of, 42
Stargard, 212
Stavelo (Abbey of) 223
Steinfurt, ibid
Stiria, 255
Stirlingſhire, 426
Stockholm, 76
Stolberg, 199
Stralſund, 173
Straſburg, 361
Stutgard, 267
Suffolk, 416
Sulphur, the various Kinds deſcribed, 194
Surry, 412
Suſdal, 113
Suſſex, 412
Sutherland, 425
Swabia, 265
Sweden, 72
——— Natural Hiſtory of, ibid
——— Geographical Deſcription of, 76
——— Manners, Cuſtoms, &c. of the Inhabitants, 85
——— Political, Civil and Military Account of, 87
——— Hiſtory of, 91
Switzerland, 383
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, 398
Syracuſe, 442

T

Tacklenburg, 181
Tanna, Iſle of, 516
Tarabites, or Peruvian Bridges, 453
Tartary (Muſcovite) 119
Teeſca, 118
Terceira, Iſle of, 443
Terra Firma, 447
—— del Fuego, 460
Teutonic Order, 251
Theſſaly, 405
Thorn (Abbey of) 224
Thouloufe, 334
Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo, 515
Tipperary, 434
Tivoli, 392
Tobago, 478
Toledo, 369
Toulon, 332
Traitor's Iſland, 515
Traos Montes, 379
Tranſylvania, 402
Trent, Biſhopric of, 260
Triers, or Treves, 241
Trieſte, 257
Trimidad, 480
Tubai, 513
Turin, 393
Turkey (in Europe) 408
Turtle Iſland, 527
Tuſcany, 398
Tweedaleſhire, 427
Twere, 111
Tyrone, 432

U

Ucrania, 154
Uladiſlaw, Palatinate of, 144
Ulietea, 513
Ulm, 268
Ulſter, 432
Underwald, 385
Upſal, 77
Uri, 385
Utrecht, 300

V

Vaitka, or Viatka, 119
Valentia, 369
Valetta, 442
Vanity, peculiar to the Spaniards, two remarkable Inſtances of, 372
Venezuela, 449
Venice, 395
Venlo, 303
Verden, 223
Vernenburg, ibid
Verona, 396
Verſailles, 322
Verſes on the Bermuda Iſlands, 484
——— Building, 117
——— Charity, 212
——— Commerce, 5
——— Coquets, 63
——— Death, 51
——— Eaſt Gothland, 79
——— Elocution, 99
——— France, 346
——— the French Language, 355
——— the French Writers, 353
——— Health, 212
Verſes on Horrors of War, 192, 195, 264
——— Induſtry, 200
——— Inſects, 102
——— Intemperance, 64
——— Italy, 399
——— the Kite, 74
——— Kraken, 43
——— Leiſure Hours, 195
Verſification of Charlotte's (Queen of England) Letter to the King of Pruſſia, 213
Veſuvius (Mount) 392
Vienna, 252
Vilna, Palatinate of, 147
Virgil's Tomb, 393
Virginia, 495
——— Natural Hiſtory of, 496
——— Cuſtoms and Manners of the Inhabitants, 497
Vitriol, Deſcription of, 194
Vogulizo, 118
Volais, 388
Volga River, 101
Volhinia (Upper) 153
——— (Lower) 154
Volodimer, 113
Vologda, 116
Vorotin, 112
Vulcan's Cave, 392
Vulture, Deſcription of, 73

W

Walachia, 404
Waldeck, 237
Wales, 421
War, Riſe and Progreſs of between Great Britain and her Colonies, 506
Warden (Circle of) 211
——— (Abbey of) 223
Wardhus, 45
Warmia, 148
Warſaw, 152
Warſovia, 151
Warwickſhire, 415
Waterford, 434
Weimer, 196
Weiſſenburg, 230
Wermigerode, 200
Wertheim, 248
Weſt-Indies, 468
——— Britiſh, 469
——— Daniſh, 483
——— Dutch, 482
——— French, 480
——— Spaniſh, 478
Weſtminſter, 414
Weſtmoreland, 419
Weſtphalia (Circle of) 219
——— (Duchy of) 245
Wetzlar, 233
Wexford, 483
Whitſunday Iſle, 516
Wiburg, 48
Wicklow, 433
Wied, 225
Wight, Iſle of, 437
Wigtownſhire, 427
Wiltſhire, 411
Windſor, 412
Witepſk, Palatinate of, 150
Witgenſtein, 239
Wolaw, Principality of, 184
Wolf, Deſcription of, 314
Wolfenbuttle, 210
Worceſterſhire, 415
Worms (Biſhopric of) 226
Wurtemburg, 266
Wurtzburg, 249

Y

Yeroſlawla, 116
Yorkſhire, 417

Z

Zante, Iſle of, 443
Zealand, 266
Zeeland (Daniſh Iſland) 53
Zell, 205
Zirania, 119
Zug, 385
Zurich, 383

Directions to the Binder for placing the CUTS.

☞ *First, place the Introduction, (contained in Numbers* 98 *and* 99*) between the End of the Title Sheet and the Beginning of* Asia; *and then place the Cuts and Maps as follow:*

VOL. I.

No.		Page
1	FRONTISPIECE to face the Title Page	
	Map of the World	5
2	The Manner in which the Kamtschadales melt the Greafe, and dry the Fifh that they catch in the Spring at the Head of Rivers on their Return to the Sea	46
3	Arabs and Moors on Camels, Horfes, and Bullocks, going to Senegal with Gum	291
4	Various Species of Monkies in the Iland of Ceylon	227
5	Men and Women of St. John's, one of the Philippine Ilands	205
7	Various Fifh of Sierra Leona	500
8	Different Methods of Travelling in Congo	353
9	Habits of the Women of Siberia	49
11	Birds of Africa	243
12	The Manner of Beheading Criminals in the Kingdom of Benin, their Way of Riding, and Mode of Building	343
14	Map of Afia	6
	Cape de Verd Camels, and Lions of Africa	486
15	Hottentot Men, Women, and Children	377
17	Sepulchral Caves of the Guanches	482
18	The Emperor of China receiving Homage from his Subjects	28
19	View of the Dutch Fortifications at Batavia	217
	Map of Africa	241
20	Algerine Method of executing a Chriftian for attempting to Efcape from Slavery	260
21	The Volcana of Awatcha in Kamtschatka	45
22	Siege of Diu by the Arabians	160
24	A Battle between Men and Beafts before the Great Mogul	152
25	Animals and Birds of Africa	241
26	Various Methods of Executing and Torturing Criminals in the Ifland of Ceylon	229
27	A View of the City of Malacca in the Eaft Indies	170
28	An Algerine Funeral	261
29	A Chinefe Pagoda, and a Chinefe Sepulchre	21
30	Mahomet murdering Irene	133
32	Negroes of Kachao preparing the Maniac Root	299
34	March of the Military of Japan	194
35	Animals of the Cape of Good Hope	374
37	Egyptian Sepulchre, and Egyptian Mummies	427
38	Winter Habitations of the Kamtschadales	44
40	The Jaggas, a People of Africa, with their Methods of defending themfelves from their Enemies	365
	Map of the Eaft Indies	138
41	Drefs of the Female Inhabitants of Whidah	330
42	Ruins of Balbec	119
43	Indigo Manufactory	220
44	Hottentot Corn Threfhers, and Hottentot Huts	373
47	Egyptian Pyramids, with a View of Part of the Nile	425
48	Map of the Ottoman Empire	91
	King of Cochin China riding upon an Elephant	184
49	Thomas Kouli Kan, Emperor of Perfia, aflaffinated	64
51	Sepulchral Monuments of the Kings of Guinea	319
52	Drefs of the Women of Kamtschatka	44
53	The Punifhment of a Butcher of Grand Cairo	447
57	Negroes of Africa climbing the Palm Tree	294
61	The Great Mogul riding in a Chariot drawn by Oxen	147
66	A View of Tunis on the Coaft of Barbary	248
68	Coloffus of Rhodes	238
69	Mercator's Chart of the World to face the End of the Introduction	
	Men and Women of the Cape de Verd Iflands	487
74	View of Schorfkarfkoi-Pagoft and Trojefki in Siberia	49
77	Reptiles and Infects of various Parts of the World	419
81	Vegetable Productions of the Afiatic Iflands	190
82	A Chinefe floating Town, &c.	12
86	Various Kinds of Veffels ufed on the Coaft of Malabar	150
88	Holy Sepulchre at Jerufalem	126
90	Interview of the Roman Ambaffador Popillius with King Antiochus	464
91	Circumcifion of the Negroes at Senegal	491
92	Terreftrial Globe and Celeftial Globe to face the Beginning of the Introduction	
94	March of the Grand Caravan from Cairo to Mecca	433
98	The Oftiocks Method of travelling in Sledges	47

VOL. II.

No.		Page
5	RUINS of the Lanthorn of Demofthenes at Athens to face	405
6	Habits of the Groenlanders	11
9	Map of North America	486
10	Ruins of Athens	405
13	Beaver Hunting in Canada	503
16	Arch of Septimus Severus, and St. Martin's Church at Rome	391
23	The Great Water-fall on the Mohawk River	501
26	Map of Europe	3
31	A View of the Exchange and Warehoufes at Peterfburg in Ruffia	108
33	Ruins of Rome	392
34	Map of the Weft Indies	468
36	View of the Baftille, St. Anthony's Gate and part of the Suburbs of Paris	317
39	A View of the Pierced Iland, a remarkable Rock in the Gulph of St. Lawrence	504
44	Map of Spain and Portugal	362
45	View of Cape Rouge above the City of Quebec	504
46	Heads of New Zealand Chiefs and a War Canoe	519
50	A Perfpective View of the Admiralty Office, Dock Yard, Store-houfes, &c. at Amfterdam	292
54	Chart of the Atlantic Ocean	487
	Ruffian Manner of punifhing Robbers who infeft the River Volga	50
55	Peruvian Rope Bridges	453
56	Columbus prefenting an Account of the Difcovery of America to the King and Queen of Spain	446
58	The firft Interview of Chriftopher Columbus with the Natives of America	445
59	A Hut and Family of the Inhabitants of Terra del Fuego	460
60	Map of Italy	389
	A Man of California Fifhing, another returned from Fifhing, and a Californian Lady	492
62	Winter Amufements in Holland	301
63	A View of the Whale Fifhery and the Manner of killing Bears on the Coaft of Greenland	21
64	A View of the New Difcovered Iland of Ulietea	513
65	Map of Ireland	431
	Perfpective View of the Vifta in the Royal Gardens at Verfailles	323
67	A Spanifh Bull Fight	375
70	View of Rofeau in the Iland of Dominica	477
71	The Tarantula, with the Method of Curing thofe Stung by it	392
72	Ruffian Sledges	126
73	Inhabitants of Quito	455
74	Map of France	313
75	Method of Punifhing the Idle in the Poor Houfe at Hamburg	215
76	A Perfpective View of the City of Dublin	432
78	Boats, Barks, &c. of Peru	453
	Map of the United Provinces	289
79	The Great Cataract or Water-fall of Niagara	505
80	Inhabitants of Amfterdam Iland	514
82	Map of Sweden, Denmark and Norway	72
83	A View of O-Taheite	509
84	A View of Madrid, Capital of Spain	368
85	Sir Walter Raleigh ordering the Standard of Queen Elizabeth to be erected on the Coaft of Virginia	495
86	Map of Germany	188
87	A Perfpective View of Cocos and Traitor's Iland	515
89	Ruins of Rome	392
90	Map of the Ruffian Empire	100
93	Map of England	407
	View of Vienna, the Capital of Germany	252
95	A View of the Valley of Solfatara, or Vulcan's Cave near Naples	392
96	A View of an Italian Regatta, or Gondola Race on the Grand Canal at Venice	396
97	Map of Scotland	425
	A View of the City of Paris	314
99	The Royal Palace at Madrid, the Capital of Spain	369
100	Terms and Principles of Geography to face page vi. of the Introduction.	

1 JY 64

N. B. The Binder is PARTICULARLY defired to beat the Work before he places the Cuts, in order to prevent the Letter-Prefs from fetting off on the Engravings.